2020 Sixth International Conference on Parallel, Distributed and Grid Computing (PDGC) | 978-1-7281-7132-6/20/$31.00 ©2020 IEEE | DOI: 10.1109/PDGC50313.2020.9315769

SIXTH PDGC 2020

2020 SIXTH INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE ON PARALLEL, DISTRIBUTED AND GRID COMPUTING (PDGC)

November 06-08, 2020

IEEE Conference Record number: # 50313

Jaypee University of Information Technology Waknaghat, Solan-173234, Himachal Pradesh, INDIA

EDITED BY

HEMRAJ SAINI, HARI SINGH, SAMIR DEV GUPTA, PRADEEP KUMAR GUPTA, AND GEETANJALI

Technically Co-Sponsored by:

- **IEEE, USA**
- **IEEE Delhi Section, INDIA**
- **IEEE Jaypee University of Information Technology Student Branch, Waknaghat**

Financially Sponsored by:

- **Jaypee Group, INDIA**
- **Jaypee University of Information Technology, INDIA**

2020 Sixth International Conference on Parallel, Distributed and Grid Computing (PDGC)

Copyright © 2020 by The Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc.

All rights reserved

Copyright and Reprint Permission: Abstracting is permitted with credit to the source. Libraries are permitted to photocopy beyond the limit of U.S. copyright law for private use of patrons those articles in this volume that carry a code at the bottom of the first page, provided the per-copy fee indicated in the code is paid through Copyright Clearance Center, 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923. For reprint or republication permission, email to IEEE Copyrights Manager at pubspermissions@ieee.org. All rights reserved. Copyright © 2020 by IEEE.

IEEE Conference Record number: # 50313

IEEE Catalogue number:

CFP2034K-ART; ISBN: 978-1-7281-7132-6 (XPLORE COMPLIANT);

Online ISSN 2573-3079

IEEE Catalogue number: CFP2034K-DVD;

ISBN: 978-1-7281-7131-9 (DVD Version)



2020 Sixth International Conference on Parallel, Distributed and Grid Computing (PDGC) | 978-1-7281-7132-6/20/$31.00 ©2020 IEEE | DOI: 10.1109/PDGC50313.2020.9315830

2020 Sixth International Conference on Parallel, Distributed and Grid Computing (PDGC) | 978-1-7281-7132-6/20/$31.00 ©2020 IEEE | DOI: 10.1109/PDGC50313.2020.9315770





2020 Sixth International Conference on Parallel, Distributed and Grid Computing(PDGC)

06-08 November, 2020

Department of Computer Science & Engineering and Information Technology

Jaypee University of Information Technology

Waknaghat, solan, Himachal Prasesh-173212

Conference Record # 50313

TABLE OF CONTENTS













S.No.	Title
01	Title Page
02	Copyright
03	Message from Governor, Himachal Pradsh
04	Message from Pro-Chancellor, JUIT
05	Message from Vice-Chancellor-JUIT
06	Message from Dean & HoD-CSE & IT - JUIT
07	Welcome message by Conference General Chair
08	Conference Programme
09	Keynote Speakers & Abstracts
10	Detailed Technical Programme Schedule
11	Organizing Committee
12	Technical Program Committee
13	Authors Index
14	Author papers













Paper#	ECF ID	Title	Page#
P001	1570672593	Role of Indian IT Laws in Smart Healthcare Devices in the Intensive Care Unit in India	001-005
P002	1570674422	Comparative Analysis of Different Symmetric Encryption Techniques Based on Computation Time	006-009
P003	1570675403	A Study on Analysing the impact of Feature Selection on Predictive Machine Learning Algorithms	010-015
P004	1570675553	TCB Minimization towards Secured and Lightweight IoT End Device Architecture using Virtualization at Fog Node	016-021
P005	1570675865	Improved Max-Min Algorithm for Resource Allocation in Cloud Computing	022-024
P006	1570681586	Malware Detection Techniques: A Survey	025-030
P007	1570676633	A Novel Perspective to Threat Modelling using Design Thinking and Agile Principles	031-035
P008	1570677761	Android Malware Detection Using Chi-Square Feature Selection and Ensemble Learning Method	036-041
P009	1570678607	An Empirical Study of Cybercrime and Its Preventions	042-046
P010	1570659218	Semantic Information Retrieval Using String Ontology in Music Domain Using Protege5.0	047-052
P011	1570665953	Predictions Model for Smart Agriculture Using Internet of Things	053-056
P012	1570666227	Prediction and Monitoring of Air Pollution Using Internet of Things	057-060
P013	1570667953	Indian Health Care System is Ready to Fight Against COVID-19 A Machine Learning Tool for Forecast the Number of Beds	061-065
P014	1570672718	Intrusion Detection and Prevention system using Cuckoo search algorithm with ANN in Cloud Computing	066-072
P015	1570674604	Energy Efficient Quad Clustering based on K-means Algorithm for Wireless Sensor Network	073-077
P016	1570675354	Hybrid Job Scheduling in Distributed Systems based on Clone Detection	078-083
P017	1570675667	Digital Image splicing Detection Using RIC-LBP Feature Extraction Technique	084-087
P018	1570675670	Similarity Measure Approaches Applied in Text Document Clustering for Information Retrieval	088-092













P019	1570678735	A Multi-Factor Access Control and Ownership Transfer Framework for Future Generation Healthcare Systems	093-098
P020	1570674154	Comparative Analysis of Clustering Techniques for Deployment of Roadside Units	099-104
P021	1570675407	RPSO optimization with machine learning in WSN	105-110
P022	1570678954	Classification of Routing Protocols for Under Water Sensor Network	111-116
P023	1570687785	Group Key Management in Cloud for Shared Media Sanitization	117-120
P024	1570673673	A prospective study to assess the association between emotion and disease: Wrist Pulse Signals	121-125
P025	1570675272	Heterogeneous Stacked Ensemble Classifier for Software Defect Prediction	126-130
P026	1570668374	Hybrid Genetic and Simulated Annealing Algorithm for Capacitated Vehicle Routing Problem	131-136
P027	1570675005	Data analysis of various terrorism activities using big data approaches on Global Terrorism Database	137-140
P028	1570667836	A Secured Automated Attendance Management System Implemented with Secret Sharing Algorithm A Solution in Pandemic Outreach of Covid-19	141-145
P029	1570671443	Load Balancing In Heterogeneous Distributed Systems Using Singleton Model	146-149
P030	1570673006	Predictive of Solar Radiation using Hybrid Discriminant-Neural Network	150-153
P031	1570677186	BotEye: Botnet Detection Technique Via Traffic Flow Analysis Using Machine Learning Classifiers	154-159
P032	1570677796	Survey on Recent Cluster Originated Energy Efficiency Routing Protocols For Air Pollution Monitoring Using WSN	160-166
P033	1570679123	A machine learning approach to Human Activity Recognition	167-171
P034	1570679641	A Comparative Study on Vehicles Safety Systems	172-176
P035	1570680752	Integrating Genetic Algorithm with Random Forest for Improving the Classification Performance of Web Log Data	177-181
P036	1570668501	Election Result Prediction Using Twitter Sentiments Analysis	182-185













P037	1570676930	Efficient Task Allocation For Cloud Using Bat Algorithm	186-190
P038	1570673453	Improving the Efficiency of Automated Latent Fingerprint Identification Using Stack of Convolutional Auto-encoder	191-196
P039	1570673875	IoT and Cloud Based Healthcare Solution for Diabetic Foot Ulcer	197-201
P040	1570677305	Text document representation and classification using Convolution Neural Network	202-205
P041	1570667935	FPGA-Based Parallel Prefix Speculative Adder for Fast Computation Application	206-210
P042	1570673560	Stock Price prediction using LSTM and SVR	211-214
P043	1570673842	A Review on Advanced Techniques of Requirement Elicitation and Specification in Software Development Stages	215-220
P044	1570679048	Twitter Sentiment Analysis During Unlock Period of COVID-19	221-224
P045	1570668909	Optimizing trace tool-overhead for lock-intensive multi-threaded parallel applications	225-230
P046	1570675091	A Secure and Distributed Framework for sharing COVID-19 patient Reports using Consortium Blockchain and IPFS	231-236
P047	1570675811	A Review on Machine Learning Techniques for Prediction of Cardiovascular Diseases	237-242
P048	1570675927	A comparative Analysis of Deep Learning Models Applied for Disease Classification in Bell pepper	243-247
P049	1570677133	Forgery Detection for High-Resolution Digital Images using FCM and PBFOA Algorithm	248-253
P050	1570678847	A Literature Review On Sentiment Analysis Techniques Involving Social Media Platforms	254-259
P051	1570678988	BaYcP: A novel Bayesian customer Churn prediction scheme for telecom sector	260-265
P052	1570680739	Segmented Approach to Path Planning	266-271
P053	1570680864	Swarm Intelligence based Hierarchical Routing Protocols Study in WSNs	272-277
P054	1570687782	Detection of Nuclear Cataract in Retinal Fundus Image using Radial Basis Function based SVM	278-281













P055	1570667133	Iris Based Recognition System Utilizing Wavelet Transform	282-285
P056	1570678371	A Hybrid Grey Wolf-Whale Optimization algorithm for optimizing SVM in Breast Cancer Diagnosis	286-290
P057	1570674587	Epilepsy Seizure Detection by using Bayesian Optimize Bi-LSTM Model	291-296
P058	1570666379	Cloud's Transformative Involvement in Managing BIG-DATA ANALYTICS for Securing Data in Transit, Storage and Use: A Study	297-302
P059	1570674884	Robust beamforming against mismatched signal steering vector using ellipsoidal constraints	303-307
P060	1570668605	Color Fading: Variation of Colorimetric Parameters with Spectral Reflectance	308-312
P061	1570672168	A Compressed domain Based Robust and Imperceptible Digital Video Watermarking Scheme	313-317
P062	1570672730	Correlative Analysis of Denoising Methods in Spectral Images Embedded with Different Noises	318-323
P063	1570672767	Operating of a Drone Using Human Intent Recognition and Characteristics of an EEG Signal	324-327
P064	1570673480	Machine Learning in Wireless Sensor Networks: A Retrospective	328-331
P065	1570673532	Machine Learning Technique for Wireless Sensor Networks	332-335
P066	1570674280	Novel Machine Learning Approach for Sentiment Analysis of Real Time Twitter Data with Apache Flume	336-340
P067	1570674490	An empirical study of classification techniques by using machine learning classifiers	341-346
P068	1570674941	MotionNet architecture with Randomized Emission training strategy for adaptive bit rate video compression	347-350
P069	1570675158	Detecting Malignancy of Ovarian Tumour using Convolutional Neural Network: A Review	351-356
P070	1570675305	A Convolutional Neural Network Approach for The Diagnosis of Breast Cancer	357-361
P071	1570676500	Determining relation amongst movie ratings and market returns using regression analysis	362-366
P072	1570677909	Automatic Rumour Detection Model on Social Media	367-371
P073	1570675459	Exploring the Role of Vegetation Indices in Plant	372-377













		Diseases Identification	
P074	1570675096	Osmotic Computing and Related Challenges: A Survey	378-383
P075	1570675532	Wireless Sensor and Actuator Network(s) and its significant impact on Agricultural domain	384-389
P076	1570677306	A Deep Learning Technique for Multi-view Prediction of Bone	390-394
P077	1570677375	The Prediction of Buzz in Social Internet of Things	395-399
P078	1570679287	Low-Cost Autonomous Vehicle for Inventory Movement in Warehouses	400-405
P079	1570654773	Forecasting the Trend of Covid-19 Epidemic	406-409
P080	1570668561	Neurological disease prediction using ensembled Machine Learning Model	410-414
P081	1570668595	Semantic driven healthcare monitoring and disease detection framework from heterogeneous sensor data	415-420
P082	1570669792	A review of Machine learning based review approaches for Cricket	421-427
P083	1570672367	Cricket Activity Detection Using Computer Vision	428-433
P084	1570680876	Customer Churn Analysis and Prediction in Banking Industry using Machine learning	434-437
P085	1570673642	Improving diagnostic accuracy for breast cancer using prediction-based approaches	438-441
P086	1570674956	FoG Computing based IoT in Healthcare Application	442-446
P087	1570678738	3-Layer LSTM Model for Detection of Epileptic Seizures	447-450
P088	1570669240	Analyzing Functional Magnetic Resonance Brain Images with OpenCV2	451-454
P089	1570678358	Analysis and Visualization of Twitter Data using R	455-459
P090	1570679034	Analysis of Hybrid Fusion-Neural Filter Approach to detect Brain Tumor	460-464
P091	1570679667	Aspect Based Sentiment Analysis of Student Housing Reviews	465-470
P092	1570671031	An optimal Multi-Criteria Decision-Making Framework to select best Multispecialty Hospital for surgery	471-475













P093	1570671659	Using Optimization and Auction Approach: Security provided to Vehicle network through Blockchain Technology	476-480
P094	1570678143	SMSPPRL: A Similarity Matching Strategy for Privacy Preserving Record Linkage	481-485
P095	1570678789	Function Point Estimation for Portal and Content Management Projects	486-490
P096	1570678154	GPU- accelerated QPSK Transceiver with FEC over a Flat-fading Channel	491-495
P097	1570678750	Multi-core Implementation of Chaotic RGB-LSB Steganography Technique	496-500
P098	1570667776	A Non-Intrusive Approach for Driver's Drowsiness Detection	501-505
P099	1570667787	Plant Disease Detection Using Clustering Based Segmentation and Neural Network	506-510
P100	1570675665	Improvement of Searching Methodology for Network Applications using Bloom Filters and Hashing	511-514
P101	1570678782	Comparative Analysis of Feature Detection and Extraction Techniques for Vision-based ISLR system	515-520
P102	1570679093	A Switch Based Power Aware VM Consolidation Method for Cloud Datacenter	521-525
P103	1570675963	Advancement of Shopping Handcart for Supermarket	526-531
P104	1570678814	Issues with Routing in Software Defined Network	532-537
P105	1570678828	Comparative Study of Genetic Algorithm and Artificial Neural Network for Multi-class Classification based on Type-2 Diabetes Treatment Recommendation model	538-543
P106	1570679281	Writer Identification System Based on Offline handwritten Text in Gurumukhi Script	544-549
P107	1570679382	Object Recognition Using Image Segmentation	550-556
P108	1570666381	Industry4.0: A Study of India's Readiness as Preferred Investment Destination in Automotive & Auto Component Industry	557-560
P109	1570677049	Advanced Image Segmentation Technique using improved K Means Clustering Algorithm with Pixel Potential	561-565



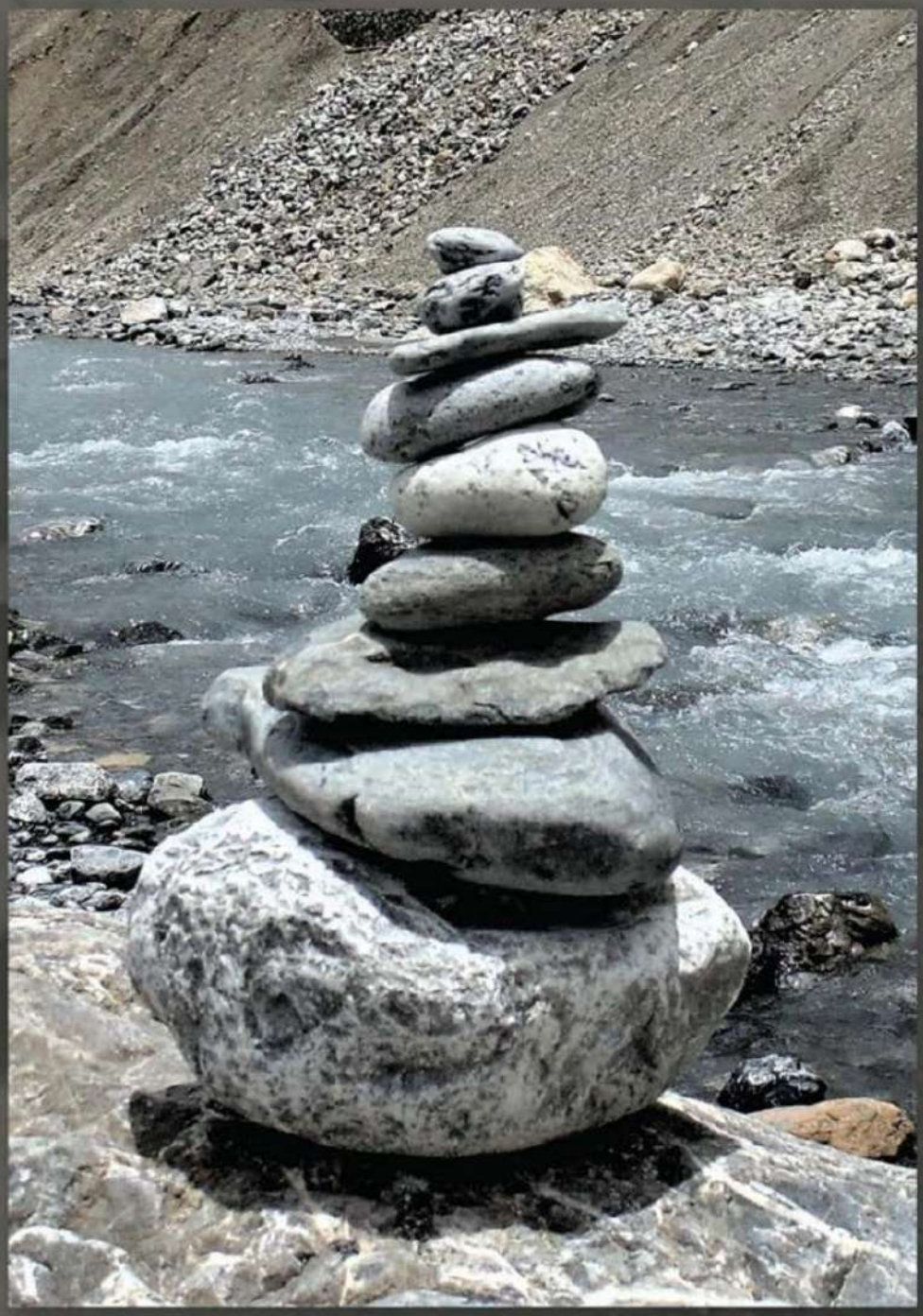






P110	1570679045	Resource and Task Clustering based Scheduling Algorithm for Workflow Applications in Cloud Computing Environment	566-570
P111	1570675535	Synchronization in Parallel Programming Models for Heterogeneous Many-Cores	571-576
X001	1570681335	Root Search Algorithm with Time Complexity Analysis	No Show
X002	1570675372	Detection of Attacks through Lateral Movement in an Organization Network	No Show
X003	1570675428	Human Action Recognition using CNN-SVM model	No Show

ADVANCED DATA STRUCTURES
THEORY AND APPLICATIONS



SUMAN SAHA
SHAILENDRA SHUKLA

CRC Press
Taylor & Francis Group
A CHAPMAN & HALL BOOK

Copyrighted material

Advanced Data Structures

Theory and Applications

Suman Saha
Shailendra Shukla



CRC Press
Taylor & Francis Group
Boca Raton London New York

CRC Press is an imprint of the
Taylor & Francis Group, an **informa** business
A CHAPMAN & HALL BOOK

Copyrighted material

CRC Press
Taylor & Francis Group
6000 Broken Sound Parkway NW, Suite 300
Boca Raton, FL 33487-2742

© 2020 by Taylor & Francis Group, LLC
CRC Press is an imprint of Taylor & Francis Group, an Informa business

No claim to original U.S. Government works

Printed on acid-free paper

International Standard Book Number-13: 978-1-138-59260-5 (Hardback)

This book contains information obtained from authentic and highly regarded sources. Reasonable efforts have been made to publish reliable data and information, but the author and publisher cannot assume responsibility for the validity of all materials or the consequences of their use. The authors and publishers have attempted to trace the copyright holders of all material reproduced in this publication and apologize to copyright holders if permission to publish in this form has not been obtained. If any copyright material has not been acknowledged please write and let us know so we may rectify in any future reprint.

Except as permitted under U.S. Copyright Law, no part of this book may be reprinted, reproduced, transmitted, or utilized in any form by any electronic, mechanical, or other means, now known or hereafter invented, including photocopying, microfilming, and recording, or in any information storage or retrieval system, without written permission from the publishers.

For permission to photocopy or use material electronically from this work, please access www.copyright.com (http://www.copyright.com/) or contact the Copyright Clearance Center, Inc. (CCC), 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923, 978-750-8400. CCC is a not-for-profit organization that provides licenses and registration for a variety of users. For organizations that have been granted a photocopy license by the CCC, a separate system of payment has been arranged.

Trademark Notice: Product or corporate names may be trademarks or registered trademarks, and are used only for identification and explanation without intent to infringe.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Names: Saha, Suman, author. | Shukla, S. K. (Shailendra Kumar), 1969- author.
Title: Advanced data structures : theory and applications / Suman Saha, Shailendra Shukla.
Description: Boca Raton : Taylor & Francis, a CRC title, part of the Taylor & Francis imprint, a member of the Taylor & Francis Group, the academic division of T&F Informa, plc, 2019. | Includes bibliographical references and indexes.
Identifiers: LCCN 2019011938| ISBN 9781138592605 (hardback : acid-free paper) | ISBN 9780429488757 (ebook)
Subjects: LCSH: Data structures (Computer science)
Classification: LCC QA76.9.D35 S23 2019 | DDC 005.7/3--dc23
LC record available at https://lccn.loc.gov/2019011938

Visit the Taylor & Francis Web site at
http://www.taylorandfrancis.com

and the CRC Press Web site at
http://www.crcpress.com

Copyrighted material

Contents

I Theoretical Advancements

1 Introduction . . . 3
1.1 Data Structure 4
1.2 Design of Data Structure 5
1.3 Analysis of Data Structure 5
1.4 Amortized Complexity 6
1.5 Computational Models 8
1.5.1 RAM model . . . 8
1.5.2 Word RAM model . . . 9
1.5.3 Cell-probe model of computation . . . 9
1.6 Bounds of Fundamental Data Structures 10
1.7 Lazy Delete 10
1.8 Organization of Part I 11
1.9 Exercises 12

2 O(1) Search by Hashing . . . 15
2.1 Basic Hashing 15
2.1.1 Hash function . . . 16
2.1.2 Load factor . . . 17
2.1.3 Collision resolution . . . 17
2.2 Perfect Hashing 18
2.2.1 Construction . . . 18
2.2.2 Remarks . . . 19
2.3 Universal Hashing 19
2.3.1 Important properties . . . 21
2.3.2 Mathematical guarantees . . . 22

Copyrighted material

2.4 Cuckoo Hashing 22
2.4.1 Operations 23
2.4.2 Bipartite graph of cuckoo hashing 23
2.5 Bloom Filters 26
2.5.1 Construction of bloom filter 26
2.5.2 Probability of false positives 28
2.5.3 Optimal values of parameters 29
2.6 Locality-Sensitive Hashing 30
2.6.1 Use in nearest neighbor search problem 31
2.7 Exercises 32

3 O(log(n)) Ordered Search (Trees and Lists) . . . 33
3.1 Balanced Binary Search Trees (BSTs) 33
3.1.1 Height bound of balanced BST 35
3.2 Randomized BSTs 36
3.2.1 Static randomized BSTs 37
3.2.2 Dynamic randomized BSTs 37
3.2.3 Analysis of randomized BSTs 38
3.3 Splay Tree 39
3.3.1 Splaying 40
3.3.2 Splaying algorithms 40
3.3.3 Performance 44
3.4 Tango Tree 45
3.4.1 Creation of tango tree 45
3.4.2 Tango analysis 45
3.5 Skiplists 46
3.5.1 Skipping 47
3.5.2 Dynamic updates 48
3.5.3 Probabilistic analysis of skiplist 49
3.6 Static and Dynamic Optimality 50
3.6.1 Search optimality in BST 50
3.6.2 Static optimality 51
3.6.3 Dynamic optimality 51
3.7 Exercises 52

Copyrighted material

4 Findset, Find Min, and Find Word 55
4.1 Disjoint Sets 55
4.1.1 Operations on disjoint-set data structure 55
4.1.2 Representations of disjoint sets 56
4.1.3 Link-list representations of disjoint sets 56
4.1.4 Forest representations of disjoint sets 58
4.2 Binomial Heap 60
4.2.1 Creation and updates of binomial heap 61
4.2.2 Operations of Binomial Heap 62
4.2.3 Complexity 64
4.3 Fibonacci Heaps 65
4.3.1 Properties of a Fibonacci heap 65
4.3.2 Inserting, merging, cutting, and marking 65
4.3.3 Decreasing keys and delete-min operation 66
4.3.4 Algorithm for Fibonacci heaps 67
4.3.5 Amortized analysis for Fibonacci heaps 68
4.3.6 Tree size 69
4.4 Tries 69
4.4.1 Insertion 71
4.4.2 Searching 72
4.4.3 Deletion 72
4.4.4 Complexity 73
4.4.5 Compact trie 74
4.4.6 Patricia 74
4.4.7 Suffix tree 75
4.5 Inverted Index 75
4.5.1 Inverted index creation 76
4.5.2 Index compression 77
4.5.3 Key words search 78
4.6 Exercises 78

II Evolving Paradigms

5 Evolving Paradigms of Data Structures 83
5.1 Geometric Queries 83
5.2 I/O Complexities 84
5.3 Communication Complexities 85

Copyrighted material

5.4 Large Data Problem 86
5.5 Exercise 87

6 Spatial Data Structures 89
6.1 Range Search Trees 89
6.1.1 Construction 90
6.1.2 Range query search 91
6.2 KD Trees 92
6.2.1 Creation of KD tree 92
6.2.2 Range search in KD tree 95
6.2.3 Nearest neighbor search in KD tree 96
6.3 Quadtree 96
6.3.1 Inserting data into a quadtree 97
6.3.2 Properties of quadtree 97
6.3.3 Region quadtree 98
6.3.4 Point quadtree 99
6.4 R Tree 101
6.4.1 Indexing structure of R tree 101
6.4.2 Search in R tree 102
6.4.3 Dynamic update of R tree 103
6.5 Exercises 104

7 Temporal Data Structures 107
7.1 Partial Persistence 107
7.1.1 Partial persistence 108
7.1.2 Full persistence 111
7.1.3 Confluent persistence 112
7.1.4 Functional persistence 112
7.2 Retroactivity 113
7.2.1 Decomposable search problem 114
7.3 Exercises 115

8 External Memory Data Structures 117
8.1 Input/Output (I/O) Model 118
8.2 Cache Oblivious Algorithms 119
8.2.1 Cache aware model 119
8.2.2 Cache oblivious model 119

Copyrighted material

8.3 B, B+ Tree 120
8.3.1 Searching . . . 121
8.3.2 Insertion . . . 121
8.3.3 Removal . . . 123
8.3.4 Amortized analysis of B trees . . . 125
8.3.5 B+ tree . . . 127
8.4 (a,b) Tree 128
8.4.1 Insertion . . . 129
8.4.2 Deletion . . . 129
8.5 Buffer Tree 130
8.6 Exercises 132

9 Distributed Data Structures (DDSs) . . . 135
9.1 Descriptions of Structures 135
9.1.1 Properties of DDS . . . 136
9.2 Distributed Hashing 136
9.2.1 Structure of distributed hashing . . . 137
9.3 Distributed Trees 140
9.3.1 Construction of distributed BST . . . 141
9.3.2 Insertion . . . 142
9.3.3 Deletion . . . 142
9.3.4 Rotation . . . 143
9.4 Skip Graphs 143
9.4.1 Design . . . 144
9.4.2 Search . . . 145
9.4.3 Insertion . . . 146
9.4.4 Deletion . . . 147
9.4.5 Correctness and concurrency . . . 147
9.5 Exercises 148

10 Synopsis Data Structures . . . 149
10.1 Data Synopsis 149
10.1.1 Synopsis methods . . . 150
10.1.2 Application . . . 151
10.2 Sampling 151
10.2.1 Sampling technique . . . 151
10.2.2 Reservoir sampling . . . 153

Copyrighted material

10.2.3 Sampling with updates 155
10.2.4 Sliding window sampling 156
10.3 Sketching **156**
10.3.1 Count-min sketches 157
10.4 Fingerprint **160**
10.4.1 Fingerprinting scheme of Rabin 160
10.5 Wavelets **162**
10.5.1 Wavelet decomposition 162
10.6 Exercises **165**

III Recent Applications

11 Introduction to Applications 169
11.1 Various Domain Applications **169**
11.2 Project **170**

12 Applications to Cryptography 171
12.1 MD5 **171**
12.1.1 Password hashing 172
12.2 Secure Socket Layers (SSLs) **173**
12.2.1 Data structure of open SSL 174
12.3 Block Chains **174**
12.4 Digital Signature **175**
12.5 Projects **177**

13 Application to IR and WWW 179
13.1 Crawl Frontier **179**
13.2 Posting List Intersection **180**
13.3 Text Retrieval from Inverted Index **181**
13.4 Auto Complete Using Tries **182**
13.5 Projects **183**

14 Applications to Data Science 185
14.1 Heavy Hitters and Count-Min Structures **185**

Copyrighted material

14.2 Approximate Nearest Neighbor Searches 186
14.2.1 Approximate nearest neighbor 186
14.2.2 Locality-sensitive hashing (LSH) 186
14.3 Low Rank Approximation by Sampling 187
14.3.1 Nystrom approximation 187
14.3.2 Random sketching 188
14.4 Near-Duplicate Detection by Min Hashing 189
14.5 Projects 189

15 Application to Network and IOT 191
15.1 Click-Stream Processing Using Bloom Filters 191
15.1.1 GBF Algorithm 192
15.2 Fast IP-Address Lookup Using Tries 192
15.3 Integrity Verification: Cloud and IOT Data 194
15.4 Projects 195

16 Applications to Systems 197
16.1 Queue Spilling 197
16.2 Completely Fair Schedulers in Kernels 198
16.2.1 CFS internals 199
16.3 Distributed Caching 200
16.4 Data Structures for Building File Systems 201
16.5 Projects 201

17 Applications to Databases 203
17.1 Database Problems 203
17.1.1 Searching sorted files 203
17.1.2 Index for first search 203
17.1.3 Insertion deletion in database 204
17.2 B and B+ Trees for Database Creation and Block Search 204
17.2.1 Applications of B trees in databases and file systems 205
17.3 CouchDB 205
17.4 Bloomjoins 206
17.5 Projects 207

Copyrighted material

18 Applications to Images and Graphics 209
18.1 R Trees for Map Searches 209
18.1.1 R trees for mapping 209
18.1.2 Insertion 210
18.1.3 Deletion 210
18.1.4 Search 210
18.2 Spatial Proximity in GIS 210
18.2.1 GIS objects 210
18.2.2 Data access in GIS 211
18.2.3 Computational requirements 211
18.2.4 Solution using k-d tree 211
18.3 Ray Shooting 212
18.3.1 Rays 212
18.3.2 Camera-ray intersections 213
18.3.3 Shadow rays 213
18.3.4 Reflection rays 213
18.3.5 Transmission rays 213
18.3.6 Recursive ray tracing 213
18.3.7 Ray intersection 214
18.3.8 Bounding volume hierarchies 214
18.4 Data Structures Used in Ray Shooting 214
18.4.1 Octrees 214
18.4.2 KD trees 214
18.4.3 BSP trees 215
18.4.4 Uniform grids 215
18.4.5 Hierarchical grids 215
18.5 Projects 215

Bibliography 217

Index 237

Copyrighted material

FOREWORD

Current trends in computer science and engineering are driven mostly by data science, machine learning, the Internet of Things, cryptography, and other practical uses. Therefore, a complete book on advanced data structures that will work as a backbone in explaining these modern subjects is much sought after.

However, writing such a book is challenging because it must meet two goals: allowing students to understand the fundamentals of advanced data structures and enabling them to apply in-depth knowledge in their chosen areas. This book is one of the first efforts in this direction and it will play an indispensable role for students in computer science and related disciplines to enhance their expertise in advanced data structures and applications.

The authors are members of the faculty at Jaypee University of Information Technology. They have more than ten years of teaching experience and have published a wide range of peer-reviewed articles in many areas of information technology. They possess unique skills in analyzing and explaining difficult algorithms and data structures simply and elegantly. Their expertise in all areas of computer science equips them to be suitable authors of a comprehensive book about data structures.

The book chapters are well organized. Part I covers theoretical advancements in basic data structures. Part II discusses evolving paradigms of data structures, and Part III details recent applications. All the material is organized logically and both students and researchers can benefit from reading this book and applying its concepts.

I hope this book will serve as a useful tool for all inquisitive students who plan to apply recent developments in data structures to their work.



Dr. Amit Chattopadhyay
International Institute of Information Technology
Bangalore, India

Copyrighted material

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

It has been almost two years since we started writing a book about advanced data structures. This book was kept on track and seen to completion with the support and encouragement of numerous family members, friends, colleagues, teachers, and students. It is a pleasure to express our thanks to all those who contributed in so many ways to our publication success.

We are very thankful to Dr. Amit Chattopadhyay of the International Institute of Information Technology in Bangalore for reviewing our work and writing a favorable foreword message. Our heartfelt thanks also extend to our friends and colleagues for their help and encouragement.

We express our sincere thanks to the students and colleagues of Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, Himachal. We also appreciate the excellent work of the editorial and production teams of CRC Press and Taylor & Francis. Thanks are also due to all the reviewers who evaluated this book and provided suggestions and advice.

Readers' constructive feedback and suggestions for improvement may be emailed to suman.saha@juit.ac.in or shailendra.shukla@juit.ac.in.

Copyrighted material

PREFACE

Advanced data structures are usually covered in core courses included in most graduate programs in computer science, engineering, and allied disciplines, during the first year or first semester of the curriculum. The objective of the course is to provide students with a much-needed foundation for advancing their technical skills and sharpening their problem-solving abilities in their respective disciplines.

Although many technical universities have offered advanced data structure courses for decades, major technology advances triggered a recent paradigm shift that focuses on huge databases and Internet-based technologies. Most technical universities have redefined their course contents to meet current needs and rely heavily on research papers because of the lack of comprehensive texts on advanced data structures.

To the best of our knowledge, existing textbooks on advanced data structures provide only partial coverage of the subject. This book evolved from materials the authors developed over several years while teaching advanced data structures at Jaypee University of Information Technology. The course was designed for advanced graduate students, although it has become accessible to advanced undergraduates and beginner researchers in the areas of computer science and bio-informatics.

This book emphasizes recent evolutions of data structures to fit new paradigms of computation and applications to various domains of computer science. We included illustrative problems, review questions, and programming projects to enable students to comprehend, implement, and appreciate advanced data structures.

The book is divided into three parts. Part I details basic data structure advancements such as cuckoo hashing, skiplists, tango trees, Fibonacci heaps, and index files. As an introduction, the first chapter discusses the need for advanced data structures and some basic concepts pertaining to amortized analysis of algorithms.

Part II covers data structures of evolving data domains and dedicates chapters to spatial and temporal data structures, external memory data structures, and distributed and streaming data structures.

Part III elucidates the applications of data structures to various areas of computer science—for example, cryptography, the Internet, networking, the Internet of Things, and images and graphics.

The concepts and techniques behind the data structures and their applications are explained. Every chapter includes a variety of illustrative problems

Copyrighted material

pertaining to technical content, a summary of the concepts, and review questions to reinforce comprehension of the material.

This book may be used as an introductory or advanced-level text for undergraduates, graduate students, and participants in research programs that offer advanced data structures as a core or elective course. While the book is primarily intended for classroom use, it could also serve as a starting point for researchers working in specialized computer science areas.

Copyrighted material

AUTHORS

Dr. Suman Saha spent the last 14 years performing research in the areas of data and information science, specifically working on information retrieval, web mining, decision theory, social network analysis, and big data technologies. He started his research in the field of web mining by working as a senior research scientist at the Center for Soft Computing Research of the Indian Statistical Institute in Kolkata for almost five years. After that, he joined the Department of Computer Science at Jaypee University of Information Technology, Himachal, India as an assistant professor. For the past eight years, he has continued his research, taught classes, and handled other departmental responsibilities.

Dr. Saha earned a PhD from Jaypee University after pursuing a master's in computer science from the Indian Statistical Institute in Calcutta and a second master's in mathematics from the University of Calcutta. His thesis was titled "Community Detection in Complex Networks: Metric Space, Nearest Neighbor Search, Low-Rank Approximation and Optimality."

During his eight years at Jaypee University of Information Technology as an assistant professor, he taught courses in advanced web mining, cloud computing, advanced algorithms, fundamentals of algorithms, advanced data structures, and other subjects. He currently supervises two PhD students and has guided 15 master's candidates and 50 undergraduates. He can be reached at https://orcid.org/0000-0003-1492-2738.

Dr. Shailendra Shukla completed a master's program in information security at the Indian Institute of Information Technology in Allahabad and then earned a PhD in computer science from the Indian Institute of Technology in Patna. His doctoral work focused on boundary detection and localization in wireless sensor networks. His thesis proposed a collection of networking algorithms that address security problems like routing in the Internet of Things, localization, boundary node detection (surveillance), virtual coordinate assignments (geography, routing, and localizations), physical cyber systems, monitoring, and surveillance. His articles have appeared in journals of Elsevier, Springer, the Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers, and other publishers.

Dr. Shukla continues his work as an assistant professor at Jaypee University in Waknaghat. He currently supervises two PhD candidates and five master's program students. He can be reached at https://orcid.org/0000-0002-8316-8460.

Copyrighted material

Ashish Kumar Luhach · Dharm Singh
Pao-Ann Hsiung · Kamarul Bin Ghazali Hawari
Pawan Lingras · Pradeep Kumar Singh (Eds.)

Communications in Computer and Information Science 956

Advanced Informatics for Computing Research

Second International Conference, ICAICR 2018
Shimla, India, July 14–15, 2018
Revised Selected Papers, Part II

iCAICR

Part 2

Springer

Copyrighted material

Ashish Kumar Luhach · Dharm Singh
Pao-Ann Hsiung · Kamarul Bin Ghazali Hawari
Pawan Lingras · Pradeep Kumar Singh (Eds.)

Advanced Informatics for Computing Research

Second International Conference, ICAICR 2018
Shimla, India, July 14–15, 2018
Revised Selected Papers, Part II

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Ashish Kumar Luhach
Department of Computer Science
and Engineering
Maharshi Dayanand University
Rohtak, Haryana, India

Dharm Singh
Namibia University of Science
and Technology
Windhoek, Namibia

Pao-Ann Hsiung
National Chung Cheng University
Minxiong Township, Chiayi County
Taiwan

Kamarul Bin Ghazali Hawari
Electrical and Electronics Engineering
Universiti Malaysia Pahang
Pekan, Pahang, Malaysia

Pawan Lingras
Saint Mary's University
Halifax, NS, Canada

Pradeep Kumar Singh
Department of Computer Science
and Engineering
Jaypee University of Information
Technology
Kandaghat, India

ISSN 1865-0929 ISSN 1865-0937 (electronic)
Communications in Computer and Information Science
ISBN 978-981-13-3142-8 ISBN 978-981-13-3143-5 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-3143-5

Library of Congress Control Number: 2018960620

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2019
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors, and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, express or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Copyrighted material

Contents – Part II

Hardware

Small–Signal Gain Investigation of Folded Cascode Op-Amps 3
Anil Sharma and Tripti Sharma

Analysis of the Impact of Diverse Pulse Shaping Filters on BER of GFDM System Incorporated with MRC Diversity Combining Scheme 15
Pawan Kumar and Lavish Kansal

Comparative Analysis of KALMAN and Least Square for DWT Based MIMO-OFDM System. 30
Neha Awasthi and Sukesha Sharma

Equivalent Circuit Modelling for Unimorph and Bimorph Piezoelectric Energy Harvester 39
Prateek Asthana, Apoorva Dwivedi, and Gargi Khanna

Exact BER for MDPSK and MPSK over Generalized Rician Fading Channel. 50
Veenu Kansal, Rajanbir Singh, and Simranjit Singh

Electrical Signal Analysis of Different Types of Oxygen Efficient Plants 63
Anurag Kumar, Neetu Sood, and Indu Saini

A Dual-Band MIMO Antenna Using RF Switch for LTE Mobile Handset Applications. 74
Aahat Gupta and Paras Chawla

Design and Implementation of a Wideband U Slot Microstrip Patch Antenna Using DGS for C Band. 86
Asmita Rajawat and Nikita Saxena

Fractional Order PID Controller Design for DFIG Based Wind Energy Conversion System 96
Renuka Thakur and Ritula Thakur

Modeling and Validation of Shunt Active Power Filter by Using OPAL-RT. . . 106
Sanjeev Kumar and Ritula Thakur

Real Time Simulation of IEEE 9 Bus System for Fault Analysis Using Transient Response 117
Ankit Kumar Singh and Ritula Thakur

Copyrighted material

Low Transconductance OTA Based Active Comb Filter for Biomedical Applications 127
Anil Kumar Sahu and Arvind Kumar Sahu

Performance Improvement of MIMO-FBMC Systems Using Different Diversity Combining Schemes Through AWGN and Rayleigh Channels 138
Satwinder Kaur, Lavish Kansal, Gurjot Singh Gaba, Mohamed El Bakkali, and Faisel Em Tubbal

Information Systems

Comprehensive Analysis of Personalized Web Search Engines Through Information Retrieval Feedback System and User Profiling 155
Kamlesh Makvana, Jay Patel, Parth Shah, and Amit Thakkar

A Survey of Semantic Multi Agent System to Retrieve and Exchange Information in Healthcare 165
Shah Pinal and Thakkar Amit

Integration of ICT in Curriculum - A Case Study of Botswana Junior Secondary Schools 175
Peggy Siamisang, Rajiv Kumar, Sreekumar Narayanan, and Neelamegam Chandirakasan

Mining on the Basis of Similarity in Graph and Image Data. 193
Vishal Srivastava and Bhaskar Biswas

HESSIS: Hybrid Encryption Scheme for Secure Image Sharing in a Cloud Environment. 204
Jaspreet Kaur and Sumit Sharma

Decision Support System for Plant Disease Identification. 217
Sachin Prabhu Thandapani, Subikshaa Senthilkumar, and S. Shanmuga Priya

Optimizing Performance of User Web Browsing Search. 230
Sunita and Vijay Rana

Networks

A Distributed Key Management Protocol for Wireless Sensor Network 243
Vishal Choudhary and S. Taruna

Internal Network Penetration Testing Using Free/Open Source Tools: Network and System Administration Approach. 257
Rajiv Kumar and Katlego Tlhagadikgora

Copyrighted material

Performance Analysis of Receiver Diversity Incorporated WiMAX Systems . . . 270
Akanksha Sharma, Lavish Kansal, Gurjot Singh Gaba, Mohamed El Bakkali, and Faisel Em Tubbal

Multi-source Energy Harvesting System for Sensor Nodes 282
Neha Garg and Ritu Garg

Analysis and Comparison of Localization Approaches in WSN: A Review. . . 294
Bhupinder Kaur and Deepak Prashar

Inferring Causal Gene Regulatory Networks Using Time-Delay Association Rules 310
Syed Sazzad Ahmed, Swarup Roy, and Pabitra Pal Choudhury

Assessment of Different Security Issues, Threats with Their Detection and Prevention Security Models in Mobile Cloud Computing (MCC) 322
Vishal, Bikrampal Kaur, and Surender Jangra

Neural Network Based Test Case Prioritization in Software Engineering 334
Akshit Thakur and Gitika Sharma

Blockchain-Based Security Aspects in Internet of Things Network 346
Fabiola Hazel Pohrmen, Rohit Kumar Das, Wanbanker Khongbuh, and Goutam Saha

A Comparative Analysis of Different Intrusion Detection Techniques in Cloud Computing 358
Aditya Bakshi and Sunanda

An Intrusion Detection Method Using Artificial Immune System Approach . . . 379
Juniorika Lyngdoh, Md. Iftekhar Hussain, Suktilang Majaw, and Hemanta Kumar Kalita

Fault Aware Improved Clustering Algorithm to Improve Execution Time of the Cloudlets 388
Jasleen Kaur and Kamaljit Kaur

Cooperative Mitigation of DDoS Attacks Using an Optimized Auction Scheme on Cache Servers 401
Prachi Gulihar and B. B. Gupta

A Comprehensive Study of Mobile Computing in Telemedicine 413
Atta-ur-Rahman, Sujata Dash, Mahi Kamaleldin, Areej Abed, Atheer Alshaikhhussain, Heba Motawei, Nadeen Al. Amoudi, Wejdan Abahussain, and Kiran Sultan

Copyrighted material

A Survey on Information Diffusion Models in Social Networks 426
Shashank Sheshar Singh, Kuldeep Singh, Ajay Kumar, Harish Kumar Shakya, and Bhaskar Biswas

CoIM: Community-Based Influence Maximization in Social Networks. 440
Shashank Sheshar Singh, Kuldeep Singh, Ajay Kumar, and Bhaskar Biswas

Anomaly Detection in MANET Using Zone Based AODV Routing Protocol. 454
G. S. Prasanna Lakshmi, Shantakumar B. Patil, and Premjyothi Patil

Abstract Model of Trusted and Secure Middleware Framework for Multi-cloud Environment 469
Deepika Saxena, Kunwar Singh Vaisla, and Manmohan Singh Rauthan

User Behavior-Based Intrusion Detection Using Statistical Techniques. 480
Zakiyabanu S. Malek, Bhushan Trivedi, and Axita Shah

Three-Level Leach Protocol to Increase Lifetime of Wireless Sensor Network. 490
Anamika Trehan, Preeti Gupta, and Sunil Agrawal

Enhanced TESRP Protocol for Isolation of Selective Forwarding Attack in WSN 501
Harkiranvir Kaur, Preeti Singh, Nidhi Garg, and Pardeep Kaur

ITS-Application-Priority-MAC (ITS-APMAC) for Reliable Communication Over VANETs. 512
Paramjit Waraich and Neera Batra

Trust Based Congestion Control Algorithm (TBCCA) in VANET 524
Ravi Pratap Singh and Dinesh Singh

Smart Cities in India: Revamping the Street Lighting System Using IOT 536
Akash Vashishtha, Saru Dhir, and Madhurima Hooda

A Power Efficient Solution to Counter Blackhole and Wormhole Attacks in MANET Multicast Routing 547
Rubal Sagwal and A. K. Singh

Security and Privacy

Change Point Modelling in the Vulnerability Discovery Process 559
Ruchi Sharma, Ritu Sibal, and Sangeeta Sabharwal

Modeling Vulnerability Discovery and Patching with Fixing Lag 569
A. K. Shrivastava and Ruchi Sharma

Copyrighted material

An Implementation of Malware Detection System Using Hybrid C4.5 Decision Tree Algorithm 579
Ajay Kumar, Shashank Sheshar Singh, Kuldeep Singh, Harish Kumar Shakya, and Bhaskar Biswas

Secure Online Polling: Based on Homomorphic Encryption Using (n,n) Secret Sharing Scheme 590
Yogesh Kumar and Arun Mishra

Author Index 601

Copyrighted material

Contents – Part I

Computing Methodologies

Integrating Ontology Learning and R for Providing Services Efficiently in Cities 3
Anjali Hora and Sarika Jain

Overlapped Sunflower Weighted Crop Yield Estimation Based on Edge Detection 13
Hemant Rathore, Vijay Kumar Sharma, Shubhra Chaturvedi, and Kapil Dev Sharma

Integration of RESTful Services in Agro Advisory System 23
Mahesh Titiya and Vipul Shah

Neural Network Models for Prediction of Evaporation Based on Weather Variables 35
Rakhee, Archana Singh, and Amrender Kumar

Energy Management System for Analysis and Reporting in the Advanced Metering 44
Abhishek Singh, Pratibha Pandey, and Balgovind Gupta

Human Action Recognition in Video 54
Dushyant Kumar Singh

Defuzzified Strategy of Interval Valued Triskaidecagonal Fuzzy Number Assigning in the Failure of Marine Main Engine 67
A. Rajkumar and D. Helen

Application of Triskaidecagonal Fuzzy Number in Home Appliances Using Sequencing Problem 80
A. Rajkumar and D. Helen

Kernel Functions of SVM: A Comparison and Optimal Solution 88
Subham Panja, Akshay Chatterjee, and Ghazaala Yasmin

Big Data Analytics in *Ralstonia solanacearum* Genomics 98
Shivani Chandra, Alka Grover, Piyush Garg, and Shalini Jauhari

A Comparative Fuzzy Cluster Analysis of the Binder's Performance Grades Using Fuzzy Equivalence Relation via Different Distance Measures 108
Rajesh Kumar Chandrawat, Rakesh Kumar, Varinda Makkar, Manisha Yadav, and Pratibha Kumari

Copyrighted material

Enhancing the Efficiency of Decision Tree C4.5 Using Average Hybrid Entropy 119
Poonam Rani, Kamaldeep Kaur, and Ranjit Kaur

Stock Market Price Prediction Using SAP Predictive Service 135
Sanjana Devi and Virrat Devaser

RNN-LSTM Based Indoor Scene Classification with HoG Features 149
Ambica Verma, Shilpa Sharma, and Priyanka Gupta

A Roadmap to Deep Learning: A State-of-the-Art Step Towards Machine Learning 160
Dweepna Garg, Parth Goel, Gokulnath Kandaswamy, Amit Ganatra, and Ketan Kotecha

Morphology Analysis and Time Interval Measurements Using Mallat Tree Decomposition for CVD Detection 171
Navdeep Prashar, Meenakshi Sood, and Shruti Jain

Automated Optical Disc Segmentation and Blood Vessel Extraction for Fundus Images Using Ophthalmic Image Processing 182
Charu Bhardwaj, Shruti Jain, and Meenakshi Sood

Implementation and Performance Assessment of Gradient Edge Detection Predictor for Reversible Compression of Biomedical Images 195
Urvashi, Emjee Puthooran, and Meenakshi Sood

Mathematical Model for Dengue Virus Infected Populations with Fuzzy Differential Equations 206
A. Rajkumar and C. Jesuraj

Surface EMG Signal Classification Using Ensemble Algorithm, PCA and DWT for Robot Control 218
Yogendra Narayan, Ram Murat Singh, Lini Mathew, and S. Chatterji

Low Complexity Image Compression Algorithm Based on Uniform Quantization of RGB Colour Image for Capsule Endoscopy 231
Nithin Varma Malathkar and Surender Kumar Soni

KSUMM: A Compressed Domain Technique for Video Summarization Using Partial Decoding of Videos 241
Madhushree Basavarajaiah and Priyanka Sharma

A Machine Learning Approach to Employability Evaluation Using Handwriting Analysis 253
Prachi Joshi, Pranav Ghaskadbi, and Sarvesh Tendulkar

Copyrighted material

Big Data Analytics Using Data Mining Techniques: A Survey 264
Shweta Mittal and Om Prakash Sangwan

Comparative Analysis of Various Types of Classifier for Surface EMG Signal in Order to Improve Classification Accuracy. 274
Ram Murat Singh, S. Chatterji, and Amod Kumar

Modeling the Evolution of Coordinated Movement Strategies Using Digital Organisms 284
Zaki Ahmad Khan, Faraz Hasan, and Gabriel Yedid

Comparative Investigation of Different Feature Extraction Techniques for Lung Cancer Detection System 296
Pankaj Nanglia, Sumit Kumar, Davinder Rathi, and Paramjit Singh

EEG Based Cognitive Brain Mapping in Time Domain to Analyze EM Radiation Effect on Human Brain 308
Rashima Mahajan, Dipali Bansal, and Anshul Khatter

To Improve Code Structure by Identifying Move Method Opportunities Using Frequent Usage Patterns in Source-Code. 320
Randeep Singh and Ashok Kumar

An Ontology Based Earthquake Recommendation System 331
Sarika Jain, Sonia Mehla, and Apoorv Gaurav Agarwal

An ANN Based Approach for Software Fault Prediction Using Object Oriented Metrics 341
Rajdeep Kaur and Sumit Sharma

Sentiment Analysis of Tweets by Convolution Neural Network with L1 and L2 Regularization 355
Abhilasha Rangra, Vivek Kumar Sehgal, and Shailendra Shukla

Failure Prediction and Health Status Assessment of Storage Systems with Decision Trees. 366
Kamaljit Kaur and Kuljit Kaur

A Study of Link Prediction Using Deep Learning 377
Anant Dadu, Ajay Kumar, Harish Kumar Shakya, Siddhartha Kumar Arjaria, and Bhaskar Biswas

Hindi Story Heading Generation Using Proverb Identification. 386
Leena Jain and Prateek Agrawal

Investigating Developers' Sentiments Associated with Software Cloning Practices 397
Sarveshwar Bharti and Hardeep Singh

Copyrighted material

A Brief Review of Image Quality Enhancement Techniques Based Multi-modal Biometric Fusion Systems 407
Tajinder Kumar, Shashi Bhushan, and Surender Jangra

Heart Disease Prediction Using Fuzzy System 424
Sumit Sharma, Vishu Madaan, Prateek Agrawal, and Narendra Kumar Garg

An Adaptive Web Based Educational System Using HMM Approach for C Programming 435
Aditya Khamparia, Babita Pandey, Aman Singh, Shrasti Tiwari, and Parampreet Kaur

Performance Evaluation of Robot Path Planning Using Hybrid TSP Based ACO 448
Ankita Khurana, Sunil Kumar Khatri, and Ajay Vikram Singh

Sentiment Analysis and Prediction Using Neural Networks 458
Sneh Paliwal, Sunil Kumar Khatri, and Mayank Sharma

Diabetes Detection and Prediction Using Machine Learning/IoT: A Survey 471
Neha Sharma and Ashima Singh

Prediction Technique for Time Series Data Sets Using Regression Models . . . 480
Pinki Sagar, Prinima Gupta, and Indu Kashyap

Enhancement Methods for Low Visibility and Fog Degraded Images. 489
Gurveer Singh and Ashima Singh

Image Processing by Using Different Types of Discrete Wavelet Transform 499
Shaveta Thakral and Pratima Manhas

Hybrid Min-Median-Max Filter for Removal of Impulse Noise from Color Images 508
Prity Kumari, Deepti Kakkar, and Neetu Sood

Double Image Encryption Based on 2D Discrete Fractional Fourier Transform and Piecewise Nonlinear Chaotic Map 519
Gurpreet kaur, Rekha Agarwal, and Vinod Patidar

A Framework for Testing Object Oriented Programs Using Hybrid Nature Inspired Algorithms 531
Madhumita Panda and Sujata Dash

Copyrighted material

Firefly Algorithm Based Multilingual Named Entity Recognition for Indian Languages 540
Sitanath Biswas, Sujata Dash, and Sweta Acharya

Color Based Segmentation Towards Structural Distribution of Image Data . . . 553
Rashima Mahajan and Pragya Gupta

An Analysis of Interactions Among Barriers on the Implementation of Green Computing: Using Multi-objective Decision Modelling ISM 562
Harshit Khandelwal, Saru Dhir, and Madhurima

Automated Testcase Generation and Prioritization Using GA and FRBS 571
Muhammad Azam, Atta-ur-Rahman, Kiran Sultan, Sujata Dash, Sundas Naqeeb Khan, and Muhammad Aftab Alam Khan

A Survey on Metaheuristic Approaches and Its Evaluation for Load Balancing in Cloud Computing 585
Deepak Garg and Pardeep Kumar

Hybrid Live VM Migration: An Efficient Live VM Migration Approach in Cloud Computing 600
Abhishek ku. Shakya, Deepak Garg, and Prakash Ch. Nayak

Comparison, Classification and Survey of Aspect Based Sentiment Analysis 612
Ahmed Sabeeh and Rupesh Kumar Dewang

Use of Similarity Measure in Recommender System Based on Type of Item Preferences 630
Ashishkumar B. Patel and Kiran Amin

Effect of Package Cohesion on Evaluation of Reusability of Aspect Oriented Systems: A Fuzzy Approach 639
Puneet Jai Kaur and Sakshi Kaushal

Improved Zoning and Cropping Techniques Facilitating Segmentation 651
Monika Kohli and Satish Kumar

Enhancement in Brain Tumor Diagnosis Using MRI Image Processing Techniques 658
Vikul J. Pawar, Kailash D. Kharat, and Suraj R. Pardeshi

Smart Trash Monitoring and Segregation System Using Emerging Technology—A Survey 667
Kruti Dhyani and Nehal Patel

Raw Materials Management for Time Dependent Supply Chain Network 675
Ayan Chatterjee and Mahendra Rong

Copyrighted material

Design and Development of Leukemia Identification System Through Neural Network and SVM Approach for Microscopic Smear Image Database 687
M. V. Rege, B. W. Gawali, and S. Gaikwad

Multiple Faults Diagnosis of Induction Motor Using Artificial Neural Network 701
Rajvardhan Jigyasu, Lini Mathew, and Amandeep Sharma

Duplication Based Performance Effective Scheduling. 711
Monika Sharma and Raj Kumari

Reducing Forgery in Land Registry System Using Blockchain Technology 725
U. M. Ramya, P. Sindhuja, RA Atsaya, B. Bavya Dharani, and SS Manikanta Varshith Golla

Mobile Application for Dissemination of Advisories on Pest and Diseases of Rice & Mustard 735
Rakhee, Amrender Kumar, Anshu Thakur, Ajanta Birah, and Rahul Nigam

Impact of Neighboring Agent's Characteristics with Q-Learning in Network Multi-agent System 744
Harjot Kaur and Ginni Devi

A Diagnostic System Based on Fuzzy Logic for Clinical Examination of Patients in Ayurveda 757
Ranjit Kaur and Kamaldeep Kaur

Automatic Magnification Independent Classification of Breast Cancer Tissue in Histological Images Using Deep Convolutional Neural Network . . . 772
Shallu and Rajesh Mehra

Queueing Analysis of Migration of Virtual Machines 782
Surabhi Sachdeva and Neeraj Gupta

Wavelet Based Sleep EEG Detection Using Fuzzy Logic 794
Chetna Nagpal and Prabhat Kumar Upadhyay

Efficient Digital Filter Banking Algorithm for Wireless VoIP 806
Ravindra Luhach, Chandra Kr. Jha, and Ashish Kr. Luhach

Speed and Torque Control of Induction Motor Using Adaptive Neuro-Fuzzy Interference System with DTC. 815
Ranjit Kumar Bindal and Inderpreet Kaur

Author Index 827

Copyrighted material

Energy, Environment, and Sustainability
Series Editor: Avinash Kumar Agarwal

Deepak Pant
Ashok Kumar Nadda
Kamal Kishore Pant
Avinash Kumar Agarwal *Editors*

Advances in Carbon Capture and Utilization



Springer

Copyrighted material

Contents

Part I General

1 Advances in Carbon Capture and Utilization 3
Deepak Pant, Ashok Kumar Nadda, Kamal Kant Pant, and Avinash Kumar Agarwal

Part II Carbon Capture as Natural Phenomenon

2 Carbon Capture: Innovation for a Green Environment 11
Nishu Khurana, Nikita Goswami, Ranajit Sarmah, and Devanshi

3 Geological Carbon Capture and Storage as a Climate-Change Mitigation Technology 33
Riju, Anurag Linda, and H. P. Singh

4 Soil Carbon Sequestration for Soil Quality Improvement and Climate Change Mitigation 57
Ruma Das, Avijit Ghosh, Shrila Das, Nirmalendu Basak, Renu Singh, Priyanka, and Ashim Datta

Part III Advance Carbon Management Techniques

5 Post-combustion of Carbon Capture Technologies: Advancements in Absorbents and Nanoparticles 85
Ravinder Kumar, Mohammad HosseinAhmadi, Anand Bewoor, Reza Alayi, Pawan Kumar, and Venkata Manikanta Medisetty

6 Carbon Bio-capturing System for Environment Conservation 99
Vishal Ahuja

7 Simultaneous Wastewater Treatment and Carbon Capture for Energy Production 127
Priyanka Verma, Deepshikha Pandey, Usharani Krishnaswamy, Kasturi Dutta, Achlesh Daverey, and Kusum Arunachalam

Copyrighted material

8 Carbon Dioxide Capture by Ionic Liquids 147
Kailas Wasewar

9 The Climate Smart Agriculture for Carbon Capture and Carbon Sequestration: The Challenges and Opportunities 195
S. Senjam Jinus, Tracila Meinam, Koijam Melanglen, Minerva Potsangbam, Akoijam Ranjita Devi, Lucy Nongthombam, Thoudam Bhaigyabati, Helena D. Shephrou, Kangjam Tilotama, and Dhanaraj Singh Thokchom

10 Quantification of the Soil Organic Carbon and Major Nutrients Using Geostatistical Approach for Lahaul Valley, Cold Arid Region of Trans-Himalaya 235
Praveen Kumar, Pardeep Kumar, Munish Sharma, Nagender Pal Butail, and Arvind Kumar Shukla

Part IV Miscellaneous Techniques

11 Biochar: A Carbon Negative Technology for Combating Climate Change 251
Meera Goswami, Gaurav Pant, Dalip K. Mansotra, Shivalika Sharma, and P. C. Joshi

12 Carbon Sequestration Potential of Different Land Use Sectors of Western Himalaya 273
Deepa Rawat, S. P. Sati, Vinod Prasad Khanduri, Manoj Riyal, and Gaurav Mishra

Part V Value Addition Techniques

13 Progresses in Bioenergy Generation from CO_2: Mitigating the Climate Change 297
Tanvi Sharma, Reva Bhardwaj, Rupali Bhardwaj, Anand Giri, Deepak Pant, and Ashok Kumar Nadda

14 Recent Advances in Enzymatic Conversion of Carbon Dioxide into Value-Added Product 313
Anand Giri, Suman Chauhan, Tanvi Sharma, Ashok Nadda, and Deepak Pant

Copyrighted material

Editors and Contributors

About the Editors



Prof. Deepak Pant is currently Dean, School of Earth and Environmental Sciences, Central University of Himachal Pradesh, India. He is also Visiting Professor of Environmental and Chemical Science, Indira Gandhi Technological and Medical Sciences University, India. Prof. Pant is the recipient of Silver Jubilee Research Fellowship award (2003) by Kumaun University, India, UCOST Young Scientist Award 2009, INSA Visiting Fellow 2010, DST-SERC Visiting Fellow 2010, DST-SERC Young Scientist Award 2011 and Visitor Award 2017 by Hon'ble President of India for his research activities. He was conferred the 8th National Award for Technology Innovation by the Ministry of Chemicals and Fertilizers, Government of India. Prof. Pant has 5 patents in the area of waste management by green techniques and has authored 13 books and 50 research papers in various national and international journals. He has guided 6 Ph.D. scholars and 150 M.Sc. dissertations.

Copyrighted material



Dr. Ashok Kumar Nadda is Assistant Professor in the Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India. He holds expertise in the field of microbial biotechnology, with research focusing on various issues pertaining to nano-biocatalysis, microbial enzymes, biomass, bioenergy and climate change. He worked as Postdoctoral Fellow at State Key Laboratory of Agricultural Microbiology, Huazhong Agricultural University, China. He also worked as Brain Pool Researcher/Assistant Professor at Konkuk University, South Korea. His research interests lie in microbial enzymes, biocatalysis, CO_2 conversion, climate change issues, nanobiotechnology, waste management, biomass degradation, biofuel synthesis and bioremediation. He has published 65 research articles, 25 book chapters and 6 books. He is also a member of the editorial board and reviewer committee of the various journals of national and international repute.



Prof. Kamal Kishore Pant is the Federation of Indian Petroleum Industries (FIPI) Chair Professor in the Department of Chemical Engineering at Indian Institute of Technology (IIT) Delhi, India. His research interests involve innovative studies covering both the theoretical and experimental aspects of heterogeneous catalysis for hydrocarbon conversion, green technologies for sustainable energy and the environment, biomass conversion, metal recovery from waste and water treatment. His research work on the development of green and sustainable technologies for management of plastic and electronic waste, coal and agro-waste conversion to chemicals, CO_2 capture and conversion to chemicals, crude oil and natural gas to chemicals and hydrogen production is duly recognized across the scientific community. He has over 30 years of academic and industrial research experience with 150+ publications in peer-reviewed journals with over 8000 citations numerous book chapters and several patents. Prof. Pant also holds Adjunct Faculty position at the University of Saskatchewan, Canada, and CRDT, IIT Delhi as well as Honorary Faculty at the University of Queensland, Australia. Prof. Pant has been conferred CHEMCON Distinguished Speaker (CDS) award in 2019, Herdilia Award by Indian Institute of Chemical Engineers in 2017, and other honors.

Copyrighted material



Prof. Avinash Kumar Agarwal joined the Indian Institute of Technology (IIT) Kanpur, India, in 2001, after working as Postdoctoral Fellow at the Engine Research Center, University of Wisconsin at Madison, USA. His interests are IC engines, combustion, alternate and conventional fuels, lubricating oil tribology, optical diagnostics, laser ignition, HCCI, emissions and particulate control, and large bore engines. Prof. Agarwal has published 290+ peer-reviewed international journal and conference papers, 42 edited books and 78 books chapters and has 10,000+ Scopus and 15,300+ Google Scholar citations. He is Fellow of SAE (2012), Fellow of ASME (2013), Fellow of ISEES (2015), Fellow of INAE (2015), Fellow of NASI (2018), Fellow of Royal Society of Chemistry (2018) and Fellow of American Association of Advancement in Science (2020). He is the recipient of several prestigious awards such as Clarivate Analytics India Citation Award-2017 in Engineering and Technology, NASI-Reliance Industries Platinum Jubilee Award-2012; INAE Silver Jubilee Young Engineer Award-2012; Dr. C. V. Raman Young Teachers Award: 2011; SAE Ralph R. Teetor Educational Award-2008; INSA Young Scientist Award-2007; UICT Young Scientist Award-2007; INAE Young Engineer Award-2005. Prof. Agarwal received Prestigious Shanti Swarup Bhatnagar Award-2016 in Engineering Sciences. For his outstanding contributions, Prof. Agarwal is conferred upon Sir J C Bose National Fellowship (2019) by SERB.

Contributors

Avinash Kumar Agarwal Department of Mechanical Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology Kanpur, Kanpur, Uttar Pradesh, India

Vishal Ahuja Department of Biotechnology, Himachal Pradesh University, Shimla, India

Reza Alayi Department of Mechanics, Germi Branch, Islamic Azad University, Germi, Iran

Kusum Arunachalam School of Environment and Natural Resources, Doon University, Dehradun, Uttarakhand, India

Copyrighted material

Nirmalendu Basak Division of Soil and Crop Management, ICAR-Central Soil Salinity Research Institute, Karnal, Haryana, India

Anand Bewoor Mechanical Engineering Departments, Cummins College of Engineering for Women, Pune, Maharashtra, India

Thoudam Bhaigyabati Institutional Advanced Level Biotech Hub, Imphal College, Imphal, Manipur, India

Reva Bhardwaj Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, India

Rupali Bhardwaj Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, India

Nagender Pal Butail Department of Soil Science, CSKHPKV, Palampur, Himachal Pradesh, India

Suman Chauhan Department of Environmental Sciences, Central University of Himachal Pradesh, Kangra, India

Ruma Das Division of Soil Science and Agricultural Chemistry, ICAR-Indian Agricultural Research Institute, New Delhi, India

Shrila Das Division of Soil Science and Agricultural Chemistry, ICAR-Indian Agricultural Research Institute, New Delhi, India

Ashim Datta Division of Soil and Crop Management, ICAR-Central Soil Salinity Research Institute, Karnal, Haryana, India

Achlesh Daverey School of Environment and Natural Resources, Doon University, Dehradun, Uttarakhand, India

Devanshi University Institute of Biotechnology, Chandigarh University, Mohali, Punjab, India

Akoijam Ranjita Devi Faculty of Agricultural Sciences, SRM Institute of Science and Technology, Kattankulathur, Tamil Nadu, India

Kasturi Dutta Department of Biotechnology and Medical Engineering, National Institute of Technology, Rourkela, Odisha, India

Avijit Ghosh ICAR-Indian Grassland and Fodder Research Institute, Jhansi, Uttar Pradesh, India

Anand Giri Department of Environmental Sciences, Central University of Himachal Pradesh, Kangra, Himachal Pradesh, India

Meera Goswami Department of Zoology and Environmental Science, Gurukul Kangri Vishwavidyalaya, Haridwar, Uttarakhand, India

Nikita Goswami University Institute of Biotechnology, Chandigarh University, Mohali, Punjab, India

Copyrighted material

Mohammad HosseinAhmadi Departmant of Mechanical Engineering, Shahrood University of Technology, Shahrood, Iran

P. C. Joshi Department of Zoology and Environmental Science, Gurukul Kangri Vishwavidyalaya, Haridwar, Uttarakhand, India

Vinod Prasad Khanduri College of Forestry, Ranichauri, Tehri Garhwal, Uttarakhand, India;
VCSG Uttarakhand University of Horticulture and Forestry, Bharsar, India

Nishu Khurana University Institute of Biotechnology, Chandigarh University, Mohali, Punjab, India

Usharani Krishnaswamy Department of Environmental Science, Bioremediation Technology, PSG College of Arts and Science, Coimbatore, Tamilnadu, India

Pardeep Kumar Department of Soil Science, CSKHPKV, Palampur, Himachal Pradesh, India

Pawan Kumar Department of Materials Science and Nanotechnology, Deenbandhu Chhotu Ram University of Science and Technology, Murthal, Haryana, India

Praveen Kumar Department of Soil Science, CSKHPKV, Palampur, Himachal Pradesh, India

Ravinder Kumar Departmant of Mechanical Engineering, Lovely Professional University, Phagwara, Punjab, India

Anurag Linda Department of Environmental Sciences, Central University of Himachal Pradesh, Dharamsala, India

Dalip K. Mansotra Department of Zoology and Environmental Science, Gurukul Kangri Vishwavidyalaya, Haridwar, Uttarakhand, India

Venkata Manikanta Medisetty Departmant of Mechanical Engineering, Lovely Professional University, Phagwara, Punjab, India

Tracila Meinam Department of Horticulture, School of Agriculture, School of Horticulture, Pandit Deen Dayal, Upadhyay Institute of Agricultural Sciences, Utlou, Manipur, India

Koijam Melanglen Department of Horticulture, School of Agriculture, School of Horticulture, Pandit Deen Dayal, Upadhyay Institute of Agricultural Sciences, Utlou, Manipur, India

Gaurav Mishra Rain Forest Research Institute, Jorhat, Assam, India;
Indian Council of Forestry Research and Education, Dehradun, India

Ashok Nadda Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, India

Copyrighted material

Ashok Kumar Nadda Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, India

Lucy Nongthombam Biswanath College of Agriculture, Assam Agricultural University, Biswanath Chariali, Assam, India

Deepshikha Pandey School of Environment and Natural Resources, Doon University, Dehradun, Uttarakhand, India

Deepak Pant School of Earth and Environmental Sciences, Central University of Himachal Pradesh, Dharamshala, Himachal Pradesh, India

Gaurav Pant Department of Zoology and Environmental Science, Gurukul Kangri Vishwavidyalaya, Haridwar, Uttarakhand, India

Kamal Kant Pant Department of Chemical Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology New Delhi, New Delhi, India

Minerva Potsangbam Department of Horticulture, North Eastern Hill University, Chasingre, West Garo Hills, Meghalaya, India

Priyanka Division of Soil and Crop Management, ICAR-Central Soil Salinity Research Institute, Karnal, Haryana, India

Deepa Rawat College of Forestry, Ranichauri, Tehri Garhwal, Uttarakhand, India; VCSG Uttarakhand University of Horticulture and Forestry, Bharsar, India

Riju Department of Environment Studies, Panjab University Chandigarh, Chandigarh, India

Manoj Riyal College of Forestry, Ranichauri, Tehri Garhwal, Uttarakhand, India; VCSG Uttarakhand University of Horticulture and Forestry, Bharsar, India

Ranajit Sarmah University Institute of Biotechnology, Chandigarh University, Mohali, Punjab, India

S. P. Sati College of Forestry, Ranichauri, Tehri Garhwal, Uttarakhand, India; VCSG Uttarakhand University of Horticulture and Forestry, Bharsar, India

S. Senjam Jinus College of Horticulture and Agri-Biotechnology, FEEDS Group of Institutions, Hengbung, Kangpokpi, Manipur, India

Munish Sharma Department of Soil Science, CSKHPKV, Palampur, Himachal Pradesh, India

Shivalika Sharma Department of Zoology and Environmental Science, Gurukul Kangri Vishwavidyalaya, Haridwar, Uttarakhand, India

Tanvi Sharma Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, India

Helena D. Shephrou College of Horticulture and Agri-Biotechnology, FEEDS Group of Institutions, Hengbung, Kangpokpi, Manipur, India

Copyrighted material

Arvind Kumar Shukla ICAR-Indian Institute of Soil Science, Bhopal, Madhya Pradesh, India

H. P. Singh Department of Environment Studies, Panjab University Chandigarh, Chandigarh, India

Renu Singh Centre for Environment Science and Climate Resilient Agriculture, ICAR-Indian Agricultural Research Institute, New Delhi, India

Dhanaraj Singh Thokchom Ethno-Medicinal Research Centre, FEEDS Campus, Hengbung, Kangpokpi, Manipur, India

Kangjam Tilotama Foundation for Environment and Economic Development Services, Henbung, Kangpokpi, Manipur, India

Priyanka Verma School of Environment and Natural Resources, Doon University, Dehradun, Uttarakhand, India

Kailas Wasewar Advance Separation and Analytical Laboratory, Department of Chemical Engineering, Visvesvarya National Institute of Technology (VNIT), Nagpur, India

Copyrighted material

Chapter 1
Advances in Carbon Capture and Utilization



Deepak Pant, Ashok Kumar Nadda, Kamal Kant Pant, and Avinash Kumar Agarwal

1.1 Introduction

A combination of enzyme and material which jointly capture and convert the CO_2 into methanol plausibly energizes the CO_2 utilization (Sharma et al. 2020a). The CO_2 to methanol conversion utilizes carbon better than the conventional syngas and the reaction yields fewer by-products, and the methanol produced can further be used as a clean-burning fuel, in pharmaceuticals, as a general solvent, etc. The various aspects of circular economy with present scenario of environment crisis will also be considered for large-scale sustainable biorefinery of CO_2. In this book, thirteen chapters have been included which represent the natural, conventional, and artificial systems for carbon management. The contents of the book have been divided into four sections.

The natural systems of carbon sequestration have been discussed in detail in the first section of this book. Since ancient times, fossil fuels are used in huge amount to meet the energy demands across the world. In India, the emanations from fossils fuels have developed a lot, but alternative sources are not enough to fulfil the demand.

D. Pant
School of Earth and Environmental Sciences, Central University of Himachal Pradesh, Dharamshala, Himachal Pradesh 176215, India

A. K. Nadda (✉)
Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan 173234, India

K. K. Pant
Department of Chemical Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology New Delhi, New Delhi 110601, India

A. K. Agarwal
Department of Mechanical Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology Kanpur, Kanpur 208016, Uttar Pradesh, India

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2021

D. Pant et al. (eds.), *Advances in Carbon Capture and Utilization*,
Energy, Environment, and Sustainability,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-16-0638-0_1

Copyrighted material

The emissions from fossil fuels are considered as one of the major factors leading to climate change (Kumar et al. 2019). To limit the pace of emissions of these harmful gases, various methods and approaches like reduction of energy consumption, switching to alternative fuels, have been reported. This section emphasized on the carbon capture and storage (CCS) using geological and soil-based methods. The recent advancement in CCS technology is progressively concerned with ideal design and functioning of the CCS infrastructure collectively maintaining every strategy of CCS system throughout a certain range. The attainable quality of CCS technology would reduce the reliance on sustainable power sources. CCS system also implies transfer of atmospheric CO_2 into other long-lived global pools including pedologic, oceanic, geological and biotic strata to reduce the net rate of atmospheric CO_2 increase. Since industrialization in the nineteenth century, the CO_2 concentration in the atmosphere has increased and an accord is there where a visible impact on world's climate due to mankind is forming. The CO_2 emissions from man-made sources have also been increasing in the same time frames which are known to produce greenhouse effect. CO_2 holds 82% of all the greenhouse gases present in the atmosphere. There are various techniques where CO_2 is injected into geological strata, oil wells, deep ocean, old coal mines, and saline aquifers. Furthermore, the soil is the biggest terrestrial sink of carbon (C) and store nearly three times of the atmospheric carbon pool and 4.5 times of the biotic carbon pool, and thus, maintains the global carbon cycle. Therefore, any change in the atmospheric carbon could be the result in modification of soil carbon. However, the carbon stabilization as well as subsequent sequestration in soil is greatly affected by different climatic and soil factors, such as soil type, nature of organics presents in soil, management practices, diversity of soil microorganism, rainfall, and temperature, etc. The sequestration of carbon in soil is very crucial to mitigate the effect of climate change by reducing the greenhouse gases emission and also to improve the soil quality for better crop productivity in sustainable manner (Roudi et al. 2020).

Among different developed methods, biomineralization and bioinspired storage systems are not only cost-effective but also efficient in controlling global warming and CO_2 emission. A microbial-enzymatic CCSU system can act as a green source of energy in form of electricity along with the utilization of wastewater by bacterial and algal biomass (Sharma and Kumar 2021). Instead of the whole-cell capturing systems, enzyme-based CO_2 capturing systems have also been proved efficient for various industrial applications.

Researchers are been joining their hands for the improvisation of several carbon capture materials. In the second section, superior performance of organic blended physical–chemical solvents is drawing much attention in recent times. Even some blends attained the optimal performances, advancements in the materials have not come to an end. Various types of nano-materials, nano-textured surface, and microwave regeneration techniques are being introduced to bring down the energy consumption of the setup. Amine technology for the capture of carbon dioxide has certain drawbacks including cost, energy consumption and by-products formation. Other methods such as membrane, cryogenic, biologicals are also of interest but not technically or economically feasible at large or industrial scales. In view of this,

Copyrighted material

ionic liquids (ILs) are the one of the alternatives for the conventional and other technologies.

Some other methods of simultaneous wastewater treatment and carbon capture have also been explored in the third section of this book. Conventional wastewater treatment systems are not environmentally friendly as they significantly contribute to the CO_2 emission, directly as well as indirectly. It has been realized that there is an urgent need to not only reduce the emission of CO_2 but also capture it to counter the negative impacts of climate change. Microbial fuel cell (MFC) has the potential of carbon capture while treating the wastewater with an additional advantage of direct electricity production (Verma et al. 2020). On the other hand, algal technology has the potential to capture and utilize CO_2 for the production of algal oil, which can be utilized for bioenergy production (Kamyab et al. 2019a).

Furthermore, the climate smart agriculture is one of the key tools for carbon capture which ensures the efficiency in income generation, productivity and food security; adaptation to climate change and resilience. Although sequestration of carbon and depletion in emissions of greenhouse gases can happen with various smart agricultural practices, perhaps there are numerous challenges while making these pillars of climate smart agriculture into reality. The change in soil carbon pool can directly influence the climatic conditions of any area due to its capability to store carbon twice as much of the atmosphere. The soil is one of the principle components for capturing terrestrial carbon, so the spatial distribution map developed along with the major nutrients from the study will provide an input for agricultural land evaluation for selecting appropriate land use plans for healthy carbon budgeting in the area (Kamyab et al. 2019b).

The biological carbon cycles are not sufficient enough to switch the billions of metric tons of CO_2 emission while the biochar (a recalcitrant organic charcoal material produced from pyrolysis of biomass under limited oxygen conditions) emerging as a considerable tool for long-term sink of carbon. Biochar has many other advantages of increasing the water absorption and water holding capacity of the soil which aids to increase the fertility. The charcoal produced by incomplete burning due to the limitation of oxygen in this system captures much more natural carbon from the biomaterial. Along with the ability to lock up additional carbon, biochar can also store CO_2 in sink for thousands of years, displaces the fossil fuel use and also reduces the release of nitrous oxide (N_2O) and methane, thereby reduces the greenhouse gas emission from the atmosphere and helps in mitigating the impacts of climate change. The Western Himalayan regions are characterized by marked climatic conditions, variations in topography, soil-texture, and land-use practices. In the present scenario, the fragile landscapes of the Himalayan region are facing an ongoing concern about current and potential climate change impacts. Carbon stocks in vegetation types of western Himalayas have immense ecological significance, vital for the regional and global carbon reserves. Among the vegetation types, forests, pasture, agricultural fields, and orchards dominate in this region. The increasing human interventions, land management practices and natural ecosystem processes are the potential sources of GHGs emission in the atmosphere. Deforestation and other changes in land use cause significant exchanges of CO_2 between the land and the atmosphere. The carbon

Copyrighted material

stock storage and climate change mitigation cannot be easily achieved in the high-altitude Himalayan regions, because of the type of land use available, cold climate, and the land holding capacity of the people (Sharma et al. 2020b). The sustainable management regimes for these land uses can increase their potential to act as a sink for long-term carbon storage along with providing livelihood opportunities and vulnerability of natural resources to climate change can be reduced through adoption of these management practices. Anthropogenic CO_2 discharges are viewed as the significant patron of ozone-depleting substance outflows around the world. Conversion of CO_2 into fuels or energy-rich compounds is very beneficial as it is cheaper to produce, less inflammable, can be produced from biomass and is discussed in the last section. Also, it is advantageous to many automobiles, power plants, and other industries like pharmaceuticals, fine chemical, and food production units. Methanol is gaining popularity as an alternative to petroleum-based fuels and is beneficial for a safer and cleaner environment. The enzymatic method for CO_2 conversion has attracted much attention due to its improved selectivity and yields under mild reaction conditions. CO_2 can be reduced through different methods like physical, chemical, electrochemical, photochemical and biological or enzymatic methods. Among these potential approaches, biological or enzymatic methods offer viable, effective, green and potent alternative of CO_2 conversion into value-added products because of high stereo specificity and region/chemo-selectivity of enzyme.

The development in global carbon management strategies becomes the mandate of all educational and research bodies. In fact, the public awareness and inclusion of climate change topics at elementary education is also equally important. We should focus on the techniques and methods to minimize the emission of excessive greenhouse gases. Alternatively, more green and sustainable methods should be developed to generate the energy for transport and industrial applications. The protection and conservation of natural ecosystem forest, lakes, rivers, wild fauna and flora should be increased to elevate the biotic carbon level and minimize the atmospheric release. Thus, in this monograph various developmental strategies for carbon management in our ecosystem have been highlighted in respective chapters. Specific topics covered in the monograph include:

- Carbon capture: Innovation for a green environment
- Geological carbon capture and storage as a climate-change mitigation technology
- Soil carbon sequestration for soil quality improvement and climate change mitigation
- Post-combustion of carbon capture technologies: Advancements in absorbents and nano-particles
- Carbon biocapturing system for environment conservation
- Simultaneous wastewater treatment and carbon capture for energy production
- Carbon dioxide capture by ionic liquids
- The climate smart agriculture for carbon capture and carbon sequestration: The challenges, risks and opportunities
- Quantification of the soil organic carbon and major nutrients using geostatistical approach for Lahaul valley, cold arid region of Trans-Himalaya

Copyrighted material

- Biochar: A carbon negative technology for combating climate change
- Carbon sequestration potential of different land use sectors of Western Himalaya
- Progresses in bioenergy generation from CO_2: Mitigating the climate change
- Recent advances in enzymatic conversion of carbon dioxide into value-added product.

The topics are organized in four different sections: (i) carbon capture as natural phenomenon; (ii) advance carbon management techniques; (iii) miscellaneous techniques, and; (iv) value addition techniques.

References

Kamyab H, Chelliapan S, Kumar A, Rezania S, Talaiekhozani A, Khademi T et al (2019b) Microalgal biotechnology application towards environmental sustainability. In: Gupta SK, Bux F (eds) Application of microalgae in wastewater treatment: volume 2: biorefinery approaches of wastewater treatment. Springer, Cham, pp 445–65

Kamyab H, Chelliapan S, Lee CT, Khademi T, Nadda A, Yadav KK et al (2019a) Improved production of lipid contents by cultivating *Chlorella pyrenoidosa* in heterogeneous organic substrates. Clean Technol Environ Policy. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10098-019-01743-8

Kumar A, Sharma T, Mulla SI, Kamyab H, Pant D, Sharma S (2019) Let's protect our earth: environmental challenges and implications. In: Kumar A, Sharma S (eds) Microbes and enzymes in soil health and bioremediation. Springer, Singapore, pp 1–10

Roudi AM, Kamyab H, Chelliapan S, Ashokkumar V, Kumar A, Yadav KK et al (2020) Application of response surface method for total organic carbon reduction in leachate treatment using Fenton process. Environ Technol Innov 19:101009. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.eti.2020.101009

Sharma T, Kumar A (2021) Efficient reduction of CO_2 using a novel carbonic anhydrase producing *Corynebacterium flavescens*. Environ Eng Res 26(3):200191. https://doi.org/10.4491/eer.2020.191

Sharma T, Sharma S, Kamyab H, Kumar A (2020a) Energizing the CO_2 utilization by chemo-enzymatic approaches and potentiality of carbonic anhydrases: a review. J Clean Prod 247:119138. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jclepro.2019.119138

Sharma T, Sharma A, Sharma S, Giri A, Pant D, Kumar A (2020b) Recent developments in CO_2 capture and conversion technologies. In: Kumar A, Sharma S (eds) Chemo-biological systems for CO_2 utilization. CRC Press, Taylor and Francis Group. https://doi.org/10.1201/9780429317187-1

Verma P, Arunachalam K, Kumar A, Davery A (2020) Microbial fuel cell – a sustainable approach for simultaneous wastewater treatment and energy recovery. J Water Process Eng 101768. https://doi.org/10.1016/j/jwpe.2020.101768

Copyrighted material

Algorithms for Intelligent Systems
Series Editors: Jagdish Chand Bansal · Kusum Deep · Atulya K. Nagar

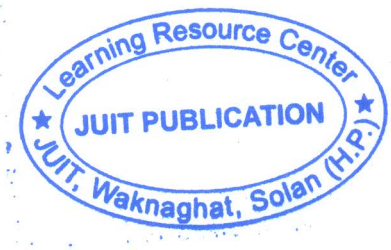
Shruti Jain
Meenakshi Sood
Sudip Paul *Editors*

Advances in Computational Intelligence Techniques

Springer

Shruti Jain · Meenakshi Sood · Sudip Paul
Editors

Advances in Computational Intelligence Techniques



Springer

Editors
Shruti Jain
Department of Electronics
and Communication Engineering
Jaypee University of Information
Technology
Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Meenakshi Sood
National Institute of Technical
Teachers Training and Research
Chandigarh, India

Sudip Paul
Department of Biomedical Engineering
North-Eastern Hill University
Shillong, Meghalaya, India

School of Computer Science
and Software Engineering
The University of Western Australia
Crawley, Perth, WA, Australia

ISSN 2524-7565 ISSN 2524-7573 (electronic)
Algorithms for Intelligent Systems
ISBN 978-981-15-2619-0 ISBN 978-981-15-2620-6 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-2620-6

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2020
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Contents

1 **Accent Classification of the Three Major Nigerian Indigenous Languages Using 1D CNN LSTM Network Model** 1
Ayodeji Olalekan Salau, Tilewa David Olowoyo and Solomon Oluwole Akinola

2 **Development of an Effective Computing Framework for Classification of Motor Imagery EEG Signals for Brain–Computer Interface** 17
Pinisetty Sri Ramya, Kondabolu Yashasvi, Arshiya Anjum, Abhijit Bhattacharyya and Ram Bilas Pachori

3 **Automatic Glaucoma Diagnosis in Digital Fundus Images Using Deep CNNs** 37
Ambika Sharma, Monika Agrawal, Sumantra Dutta Roy and Vivek Gupta

4 **Deep Learning Based Diabetic Retinopathy Prediction of Colored Fundus Images with Parameter Tuning** 53
Charu Bhardwaj, Shruti Jain and Meenakshi Sood

5 **Emergency Assistive System for Tetraplegia Patient Using Eye Waver Computer Vision Technique** 63
Tanuja Patgar and Ripal Patel

6 **Computer-Aided Textural Features-Based Comparison of Segmentation Methods for Melanoma Diagnosis** 81
Khushmeen Kaur Brar, Ashima Kalra and Piyush Samant

7 **Fractal Analysis of Heart Dynamics During Attention Task** 95
Mukesh Kumar, Dilbag Singh and K. K. Deepak

8 **An Efficient Algorithm for Early Diagnosis of Cervical Cancer Using Random Forest Classifier** 109
Ajay Jangra and Anjali Deswal

9 **Study on Distance-Based Monarch Butterfly Oriented Deep Belief Network for Diabetic Retinopathy and Its Parameters** 129
S. Shafiulla Basha and K. Venkata Ramanaiah

10 **A Modified Blind Deconvolution Algorithm for Deblurring of Colored Images** 157
Anuj Kumar Gupta, Manvinder Sharma, Sohni Singh and Pankaj Palta

11 **Assessment of Health Care Techniques in IoT** 169
Chander Diwaker, Ajay Jangra and Ankita Rani

12 **Artificial Intelligence in Bioinformatics** 177
Vinayak Majhi and Sudip Paul

13 **English Numerals Recognition System Using Novel Curve Coding** 191
Binod Kumar Prasad

14 **Clustering and Employability Profiling of Engineering Students** 209
Monika Gupta Vashisht and Reena Grover

15 **Low-Cost Fractal MIMO Antenna Design for ISM Band Using ANN** 219
Balwinder S. Dhaliwal, Gurpreet Kaur, Simranjit Kaur and Suman Pattnaik

16 **Universal Approach for Detection of Spot Diseases in Plants** 227
Aditya Sinha and Rajveer Singh Shekhawat

17 **Stereo Camera and LIDAR Sensor Fusion-Based Collision Warning System for Autonomous Vehicles** 239
Amara Dinesh Kumar, R. Karthika and K. P. Soman

18 **Support Vector Machine-Based Direction of Arrival Estimation with Uniform Linear Array** 253
Shardul Yadav, Mohd Wajid and Mohammed Usman

Author Index 265

About the Editors

Dr. Shruti Jain is Associate Professor in the Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering at Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, H.P, India and has received her Ph.D. in Biomedical Image Processing. She has a teaching experience of around 15 years. Her research interests are Soft Computing, Image and Signal Processing, Bio-inspired Computing and Computer-Aided Design of FPGA and VLSI circuits. She has published more than 07 book chapters, 60 papers in reputed journals, and 40 papers in International conferences. She has also published five books. She is a senior member of IEEE, life member and Editor in Chief of Biomedical Engineering Society of India and a member of IAENG. She has completed one externally funded project and one in the pipeline. She has guided 01 Ph.D. student and now has 06 registered students. She is a member of the Editorial Board of many reputed journals. She is also a reviewer of many journals and a member of TPC of different conferences. She was awarded by Nation Builder Award in 2018-19.

Dr. Meenakshi Sood is Associate Professor in National Institute of Technical Teachers Training & Research, Chandigarh, MHRD, GOI, India She is Gold medalist in her M.E (ECE) and holds a Ph.D. in Biomedical Signal Processing. Her research interests are in Bio-inspired Computing, Image and Signal Processing, Antenna design, Metamaterials and Soft Computing. She has published more than 50 papers in reputed journals and 60 papers in international conference proceedings. She is a senior member of the IEEE and life member of the Institute of Engineers, Biomedical Engineering Society of India, and a member of the IAENG. She has two externally funded projects and has another one in the pipeline. She has published two books for undergraduates.

Dr. Sudip Paul is currently an Assistant Professor in Department of Biomedical Engineering, School of Technology, North-Eastern Hill University (NEHU), Shillong, India since 2012. He completed his Post doctoral research at School of Computer Science and Software Engineering, The University of Western Australia, Perth. He was one of the most precious fellowship awardee (Biotechnology

Algorithms for Intelligent Systems
Series Editors: Jagdish Chand Bansal · Kusum Deep · Atulya K. Nagar

Shruti Jain · Meenakshi Sood · Sudip Paul *Editors*

Advances in Computational Intelligence Techniques

This book highlights recent advances in computational intelligence for signal processing, computing, imaging, artificial intelligence, and their applications. It offers support for researchers involved in designing decision support systems to promote the societal acceptance of ambient intelligence, and presents the latest research on diverse topics in intelligence technologies with the goal of advancing knowledge and applications in this rapidly evolving field. As such, it offers a valuable resource for researchers, developers and educators whose work involves recent advances and emerging technologies in computational intelligence.



▶ springer.com

Mayank Singh · P.K. Gupta
Vipin Tyagi · Arun Sharma
Tuncer Ören · William Grosky (Eds.)

Communications in Computer and Information Science 721

Advances in Computing and Data Sciences

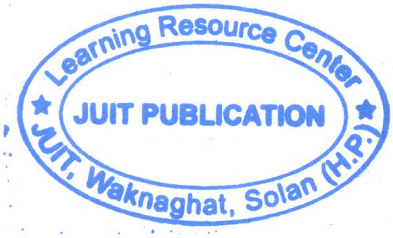
First International Conference, ICACDS 2016
Ghaziabad, India, November 11–12, 2016
Revised Selected Papers

Springer

Mayank Singh · P.K. Gupta
Vipin Tyagi · Arun Sharma
Tuncer Ören · William Grosky (Eds.)

Advances in Computing and Data Sciences

First International Conference, ICACDS 2016
Ghaziabad, India, November 11–12, 2016
Revised Selected Papers



Springer

Editors
Mayank Singh
Krishna Engineering College
Ghaziabad, Uttar Pradesh
India

P.K. Gupta
Jaypee University of Information Technology
Waknaghat, Himachal Pradesh
India

Vipin Tyagi
Department of Computer Science and Engineering
Jaypee University of Engineering and Technology
Guna, Raghogarh, Madhya Pradesh
India

Arun Sharma
Indira Gandhi Delhi Technical University
New Delhi
India

Tuncer Ören
School of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science
University of Ottawa
Ottawa, ON
Canada

William Grosky
Department of Computer and Information Science
University of Michigan-Dearborn
Dearborn, MI
USA

ISSN 1865-0929 ISSN 1865-0937 (electronic)
Communications in Computer and Information Science
ISBN 978-981-10-5426-6 ISBN 978-981-10-5427-3 (eBook)
DOI 10.1007/978-981-10-5427-3

Library of Congress Control Number: 2017945739

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2017
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, express or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

Printed on acid-free paper

This Springer imprint is published by Springer Nature
The registered company is Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Contents

Advanced Computing

A Survey on Location Recommendation Systems 3
Meera Narvekar, Snehal Nayak, and Jagdish Bakal

A Comparative Study and Performance Analysis of Classification Techniques: Support Vector Machine, Neural Networks and Decision Trees . . . 13
Kumarshankar Raychaudhuri, Manoj Kumar, and Sanjana Bhanu

A Novel Technique for Segmenting Platelets by k-Means Clustering 22
Kaushiki Roy, Ratnadeep Dey, Debotosh Bhattacharjee, Mita Nasipuri, and Pramit Ghosh

Additive Noise Removal by Combining Non Local Means Filtering and a Local Fuzzy Filter – A Fusion Approach. 30
Raju G., Farha Fatina Wahid, and Sugandhi K.

An Incremental Verification Paradigm for Embedded Systems 40
Hara Gopal Mani Pakala

Artificial Intelligence Based Recommender Systems: A Survey. 50
Goldie Gabrani, Sangeeta Sabharwal, and Viomesh Kumar Singh

Assembling Swarm with Limited Visibility in Presence of Line Obstacles . . . 60
Pratibha Tokas, Aravind Mekala, and Deepanwita Das

Clustering Proficient Students Using Data Mining Approach 70
M.V. Ashok and A. Apoorva

Designing of a Gender Based Classifier for Western Music 81
Anam Tasleem, Satbir Singh, Balwinder Singh, and Hitesh Pahuja

Detecting Malwares Using Dynamic Call Graphs and Opcode Patterns 91
K.P. Deepta and A. Salim

Development of Secured Trust SLA Model from SLA Life Cycle Phases. . . . 102
Manjula Shanbhog, Krista Chaudhary, Mayank Singh, and Shailendra Mishra

Dimensionality Reduction by Distance Covariance and Eigen Value Decomposition 112
S. Nithya and A. Salim

Exploration of GBP2MP Network Performance for Next Generation Using Artificial Neural Network (ANN) 123
Sanjeev Verma and Anita Thakur

Hybrid Segmentation Technique Using Wavelet Packet and Watershed Transform for Medical Images 132
K. RajMohan, G. Thirugnanam, and P. Mangaiyarkarasi

Image Modelling: A Feature Detection Approach for Steganalysis. 140
Anuj Rani, Manoj Kumar, and Payel Goel

Implementation of Medical Image Watermarking Technique Using FPGA . . . 149
S. Sivakannan, G. Thirugnanam, and P. Mangaiyarkarasi

IoV: The Future of Automobiles 158
Preethi Pattabiraman, R. Dhaya, B. Sasidhar, and R. Kanthavel

Measuring Branch Coverage for the SOA Based Application Using Concolic Testing 165
A. Dutta, S. Godboley, and D.P. Mohapatra

Mutation Analysis of Stateflow to Improve the Modelling Analysis. 173
Prachi Goyal, Manju Nanda, and J. Jayanthi

Prioritization of Near-Miss Incidents Using Text Mining and Bayesian Network. 183
Abhishek Verma, Deeshant Rajput, and J. Maiti

Security Integration in Big Data Life Cycle 192
Kanika, Alka Agrawal, and R.A. Khan

Trust Based Energy Efficient Clustering Protocol in Wireless Sensor Networks for Military Applications 201
T.P. Rani and C. Jayakumar

Using Morphological Features to Simplify Complex Sentences in Punjabi Language 210
Sanjeev Kumar Sharma

Communications

A Comparative Study of Internet Protocols in MANET 221
Shweta Singh and Arun Kumar Tripathi

A Novel Bulk Drain Connected 6T SRAM Cell 232
Shobhit Kareer, Anchit Kumar, Kirti Gupta, and Neeta Pandey

Blood Pressure Control During Anaesthesia With and Without Transport Delay 243
Varun Gupta, Abhas Kanungo, Piyush Chandra Ojha, and Pankaj Kumar

Brain-Bot: An Unmanned Ground Vehicle (UGV) Using Raspberry Pi and Brain Computer Interface (BCI) Technology. 252
Vishal Chaurasia, Vikas Mishra, and Lokesh Jain

Contact Dynamics Emulation Using Leap Motion Controller 262
Akshat Bhardwaj, Akshay Grover, Praveen Saini, and Mayank Singh

Dynamic Two Level Threshold Estimation for Zero Motion Prejudgment: A Step Towards Fast Motion Estimation 272
Shaifali M. Arora and Kavita Khanna

Emerging Technologies, Applications and Futuristic Scope of Cognitive Vehicular Network for 5G Wireless Systems 282
Zain Hashim and Nishu Gupta

Intuitionistic Fuzzy PROMETHEE Technique for Multi-criteria Decision Making Problems Based on Entropy Measure 290
Pratibha Rani and Divya Jain

Ku Band Microstrip Rectangular Patch 302
Praful Ranjan

Least Time Based Weighted Load Balancing Using Software Defined Networking 309
Karamjeet Kaur, Sukhveer Kaur, and Vipin Gupta

QoS and QoE in Wireless Multicast Communication 315
Mahendra Kumar Jangir and Karan Singh

Signed Social Networks: A Survey 326
Nancy Girdhar and K.K. Bharadwaj

Text Document Clustering Based on Neural K-Mean Clustering Technique . . . 336
Daljeet Kaur and Jagpuneet Kaur Bajwa

Informatics

An Accelerated Approach for Generalized Entropy Based MRI Image Segmentation 347
Anushikha Jain, Maninder Singh Nehra, and Manoj Kuri

Automatic Face Naming Using Image Processing: A Review Study Based on Face Name Detection in Images or Videos 357
Pragya Baluni, S.K. Verma, and Y.P. Raiwani

Directional Contourlet Based Multi-resolution Image Fusion Method for INSAT Images 369
P. Santhi, G. Thirugnanam, and P. Mangaiyarkarasi

Feature Extraction Methods for Human Gait Recognition – A Survey 377
Sugandhi K., Farha Fatina Wahid, and Raju G.

Modeling the Decline of Orkut with Popularity in Facebook. 386
Tanuja Jha, Shilpi Burman Sharma, and Shubham Krishna Chaturvedi

Optimizing Support Vector Machines for Multi-class Classification 393
J.K. Sahoo and Akhil Balaji

Scalable Online Analytics on Cloud Infrastructures 399
Jyoti Sahni and Deo Prakash Vidyarthi

User Search Intention in Interactive Data Exploration: A Brief Review 409
Archana Dhankar and Vikram Singh

Internet of Things

A Novel Ultra Low Power Current Comparator 423
Veepsa Bhatia and Neeta Pandey

A Secure Multi-owner Multi-copy Facility with Privacy Preserving on Public Storage Cloud Dynamic Data. 433
Priya Sontakke and Amrita Manjrekar

A Technique to Reduce Problem of Delay in Key Rekeying in Mobile Networks. 448
Rajwinder Kaur and Karan Verma

Automated Learning Based Water Management and Healthcare System Using Cloud Computing and IoT 457
Punit Gupta, Dilpreet Singh, Anuj Purwar, and Mohit Patel

Challenging Issues of Video Surveillance System Using Internet of Things in Cloud Environment. 471
Dileep Kumar Yadav, Karan Singh, and Swati Kumari

Dynamic Orchestration Model for Complex Business Processes: An Application to e-SCMS 482
Reena Gupta, Raj Kamal, and Ugrasen Suman

Efficient Vehicle Detection and Classification for Traffic Surveillance System 495
Vijay Ukani, Sanjay Garg, Chirag Patel, and Hetali Tank

Graphical and Theoretical Approach of Thermodynamics in Cyclic Theory of Universe 504
Nitin Chandola, Mayank Chaturvedi, Rohit Singh Rawat, and Yogesh Dhami

Supplier Performance Evaluation for Manufacturing Industries: Re-exploring with Big Data Analysis. 516
Purnima Matta and Akash Tayal

Data Sciences

A Distributed, Scalable Computing Facility for Big Data Analytics in Atmospheric Physics 529
Reena Bharathi, S.C. Shirwaikar, and Vilas Kharat

Abstracting Communication Methodology in IoT Sensors to Eliminate Redundancy and Cycles. 541
Sharad Saxena

Analysis of Application Layer Protocols in Internet of Things 550
S. Sasirekha, S. Swamynathan, S. Chandini, and K. Keerthana

Classification of Emotions from Images Using Localized Subsection Information 562
Abhishek Singh Kilak and Namita Mittal

Comparative Study of Classification Techniques for Weather Data 572
Shweta Panjwani, S. Naresh Kumar, and Laxmi Ahuja

Content Based Component Retrieval Based on Neural Network (NN) Classification Method 577
Rupali Garg and Jagpuneet Kaur Bajwa

Data Mining Classification Models for Industrial Planning 585
Ricardo Bragança, Filipe Portela, A. Vale, Tiago Guimarães, and Manuel Santos

Designing a Smart-Contract Application Layer for Transacting Decentralized Autonomous Organizations. 595
Alex Norta

Digitization of Ancient Manuscripts and Inscriptions - A Review 605
N. Jayanthi, S. Indu, Snigdhaa Hasija, and Prateek Tripathi

Heart Disease Prediction System Using Random Forest 613
Yeshvendra K. Singh, Nikhil Sinha, and Sanjay K. Singh

MapReduce Based Multilevel Association Rule Mining
from Concept Hierarchical Sales Data 624
Dinesh J. Prajapati and Sanjay Garg

Author Index 637

Mayank Singh · P. K. Gupta ·
Vipin Tyagi · Jan Flusser ·
Tuncer Ören · Gianluca Valentino (Eds.)

Communications in Computer and Information Science 1244

Advances in Computing and Data Sciences

4th International Conference, ICACDS 2020
Valletta, Malta, April 24–25, 2020
Revised Selected Papers

Springer

ICACDS 2020

Mayank Singh · P. K. Gupta ·
Vipin Tyagi · Jan Flusser ·
Tuncer Ören · Gianluca Valentino (Eds.)

Advances in Computing and Data Sciences

4th International Conference, ICACDS 2020
Valletta, Malta, April 24–25, 2020
Revised Selected Papers

Learning Resource Center
JUIT PUBLICATION
JUIT, Waknaghat, Solan (H.P.)

Springer

Editors
Mayank Singh
University of KwaZulu-Natal
Durban, South Africa

Vipin Tyagi
Jaypee University of Engineering
and Technology
Guna, Madhya Pradesh, India

Tuncer Ören
University of Ottawa
Ottawa, ON, Canada

P. K. Gupta
Jaypee University of Information
Technology
Waknaghat, Himachal Pradesh, India

Jan Flusser
Institute of Information Theory
and Automation
Prague, Czech Republic

Gianluca Valentino
University of Malta
Valletta, Malta

ISSN 1865-0929 ISSN 1865-0937 (electronic)
Communications in Computer and Information Science
ISBN 978-981-15-6633-2 ISBN 978-981-15-6634-9 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-6634-9

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2020
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Organization

Steering Committee

Alexandre Carlos Brandão Ramos	UNIFEI, Brazil
Mohit Singh	Georgia Institute of Technology, USA
H. M. Pandey	Edge Hill University, UK
M. N. Hooda	BVICAM, India
S. K. Singh	IIT BHU, India
Jyotsna Kumar Mandal	University of Kalyani, India
Ram Bilas Pachori	Indian Institute of Technology Indore, India

Chief Patron

Alfred Vella	University of Malta, Malta

Patron

Saviour Zammit	University of Malta, Malta

Honorary Chair

Carl J. Debono	University of Malta, Malta

General Chairs

Jan Flusser	Institute of Information Theory and Automation, Czech Republic
Gianluca Valentino	University of Malta, Malta
Mayank Singh	University of KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa

Advisory Board Chairs

Shailendra Mishra	Majmaah University, Saudi Arabia
P. K. Gupta	JUIT, India
Vipin Tyagi	JUET, India

Technical Program Committee Chair

Tuncer Ören	University of Ottawa, Canada

Program Chairs

Viranjay M. Srivastava	University of KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa
Ling Tok Wang	National University of Singapore, Singapore
Ulrich Klauck	Aalen University, Germany
Anup Girdhar	Sedulity Group, India
Arun Sharma	IGDTUW, India

Conference Chair

Lalit Garg	University of Malta, Malta

Conference Co-chairs

Alexiei Dingli	University of Malta, Malta
John Abela	University of Malta, Malta

Convener

Sameer Kumar Jasra	University of Malta, Malta

Co-conveners

Sandhya Tarar	Gautam Buddha University, India
Prathamesh Churi	NMIMS, India
Shikha Badhani	Delhi University, India
Lavanya Sharma	Amity University, India
Arun Agarwal	Delhi University, India
Hemant Gupta	Carleton University, Canada
Gaurav Agarwal	Inderprastha Engineering College, India
Sahil Verma	Lovely Professional University, India
Kavita	Lovely Professional University, India
Rakesh Saini	DIT University, India

Organizing Chairs

Peter Xuereb	University of Malta, Malta
Michel Camilleri	University of Malta, Malta
Conrad Attard	University of Malta, Malta
Lucienne May Bugeja	University of Malta, Malta

Organizing Co-chairs

Abhishek Dixit	Tallinn University of Technology, Estonia
Vibhash Yadav	REC Banda, India
Nishant Gupta	MGMCoET, India

Organizing Secretary

Akshay Kumar	Consilio Intelligence Research Lab, India

Creative Head

Tarun Pathak	Consilio Intelligence Research Lab, India

Organizing Committee

Lucienne May Bugeja	University of Malta, Malta
Conrad Attard	University of Malta, Malta
Michel Camilleri	University of Malta, Malta
Lalit Garg	University of Malta, Malta
Gianluca Valentino	University of Malta, Malta
Sameer Kumar Jasra	University of Malta, Malta
Ila Tewari Jarsa	University of Malta, Malta
Peter Xuereb	University of Malta, Malta
Reuben Farrugia	University of Malta, Malta
Akansha Singh	Consilio Intelligence Research Lab, India
Neha Agarwal	Consilio Intelligence Research Lab, India
Kriti Tyagi	JUET, India
Rohit Kapoor	SK Info Techies, India

Sponsored by

Consilio Intelligence Research Lab, India

Co-sponsored by

GISR Foundation, India
Print Canvas, India
SK Info Techies, India
VGeekers, India

Contents

Advanced Computing

A Computer Vision Based Approach for the Analysis of Acuteness of Garbage 3
Chitransh Bose, Siddheshwar Pathak, Ritik Agarwal, Vikas Tripathi, and Ketan Joshi

The Moderating Effect of Demographic Factors Acceptance Virtual Reality Learning in Developing Countries in the Middle East 12
Malik Mustafa, Sharf Alzubi, and Marwan Alshare

Table Tennis Forehand and Backhand Stroke Recognition Based on Neural Network 24
Kristian Dokic, Tomislav Mesic, and Marko Martinovic

An Effective Vision Based Framework for the Identification of Tuberculosis in Chest X-Ray Images 36
Tejasvi Ghanshala, Vikas Tripathi, and Bhaskar Pant

User Assisted Clustering Based Key Frame Extraction 46
Nisha P. Shetty and Tushar Garg

A Threat Towards the Neonatal Mortality 56
Kumari Deepika and Santosh Chowhan

Digital Marketing Effectiveness Using Incrementality 66
Shubham Gupta and Sneha Chokshi

Explainable Artificial Intelligence for Falls Prediction 76
Leeanne Lindsay, Sonya Coleman, Dermot Kerr, Brian Taylor, and Anne Moorhead

Enhanced UML Use Case Meta-model Semantics from Cognitive and Utility Perspectives 85
Mahesh R. Dube

The Impact of Mobile Augmented Reality Design Implementation on User Engagement 96
Mervat Medhat Youssef, Sheren Ali Mousa, Mohamed Osman Baloola, and Basma Mortada Fouda

Intelligent Mobile Edge Computing: A Deep Learning Based Approach. 107
Abhirup Khanna, Anushree Sah, and Tanupriya Choudhury

Analysis of Clustering Algorithms in Machine Learning for Healthcare Data 117
M. Ambigavathi and D. Sridharan

Securing Mobile Agents Migration Using Tree Parity Machine with New Tiny Encryption Algorithm 129
Pradeep Kumar, Niraj Singhal, and K. M. Chaitra

An Approach to Waste Segregation and Management Using Convolutional Neural Networks 139
Deveshi Thanawala, Aditya Sarin, and Priyanka Verma

Open Source Intelligence Initiating Efficient Investigation and Reliable Web Searching 151
Shiva Tiwari, Ravi Verma, Janvi Jaiswal, and Bipin Kumar Rai

A Neural Network Based Hybrid Model for Depression Detection in Twitter 164
Bhanu Verma, Sonam Gupta, and Lipika Goel

Unleashing the VEP Triplet Count of Virtually Created 3D Bangla Alphabet to Integrate with Augmented Reality Application 176
Apurba Ghosh, Anindya Ghosh, Arif Ahmed, Md Salah Uddin, Mizanur Rahman, Md Samaun Hasan, and Jia Uddin

A Hybrid Machine Learning Framework for Prediction of Software Effort at the Initial Phase of Software Development 187
Prerana Rai, Shishir Kumar, and Dinesh Kumar Verma

Chronic Disease Prediction Using Deep Learning 201
Jyoti Mishra and Sandhya Tarar

A Deep Learning Based Method to Discriminate Between Photorealistic Computer Generated Images and Photographic Images 212
Kunj Bihari Meena and Vipin Tyagi

Load Balancing Algorithm in Cloud Computing Using Mutation Based PSO Algorithm 224
Saurabh Singhal and Ashish Sharma

Statistical Model for Qualitative Grading of Milled Rice 234
Medha Wyawahare, Pooja Kulkarni, Abha Dixit, and Pradyumna Marathe

Measuring the Effectiveness of Software Code Review Comments 247
Syeda Sumbul Hossain, Yeasir Arafat, Md. Ekram Hossain, Md. Shohel Arman, and Anik Islam

Proposed Model for Feature Extraction for Vehicle Detection 258
Padma Mishra and Anup Girdhar

Analysis of Feature Selection Methods for P2P Botnet Detection 272
Chirag Joshi, Vishal Bharti, and Ranjeet Kumar Ranjan

ELM-MVD: An Extreme Learning Machine Trained Model for Malware Variants Detection 283
Pushkar Kishore, Swadhin Kumar Barisal, Alle Giridhar Reddy, and Durga Prasad Mohapatra

Real-Time Biometric System for Security and Surveillance Using Face Recognition 293
Arvind Jaiswal and Sandhya Tarar

An Effective Block-Chain Based Authentication Technique for Cloud Based IoT 305
S. Dilli Babu and Rajendra Pamula

Early Detection of Autism Spectrum Disorder in Children Using Supervised Machine Learning 320
Kaushik Vakadkar, Diya Purkayastha, and Deepa Krishnan

Anatomical Analysis Between Two Languages Alphabets: Visually Typographic Test Transformation in Morphological Approaches 330
Mizanur Rahman, Md. Salah Uddin, Md. Samaun Hasan, Apurba Ghosh, Sadia Afrin Boby, Arif Ahmed, Shah Muhammad Sadiur Rahman, and Shaikh Muhammad Allayear

Auto Segmentation of Lung in Non-small Cell Lung Cancer Using Deep Convolution Neural Network 340
Ravindra Patil, Leonard Wee, and Andre Dekker

Multiwavelet Based Unmanned Aerial Vehicle Thermal Image Fusion for Surveillance and Target Location 352
B. Bharathidasan and G. Thirugnanam

Investigating Movement Detection in Unedited Camera Footage 362
Samuel Sciberras and Joseph G. Vella

Time Series Forecasting Using Machine Learning 372
Ruchi Verma, Joshita Sharma, and Shagun Jindal

Improving Packet Queues Using Selective Epidemic Routing Protocol in Opportunistic Networks (SERPO) 382
Tanvi Gautam and Amita Dev

Heart Disease Prediction System Using Classification Algorithms 395
Sarthak Vinayaka and P. K. Gupta

Data Sciences

Graph Database and Relational Database Performance Comparison on a Transportation Network 407
Jinhua Chen, Qingyu Song, Can Zhao, and Zhiheng Li

Optimizing Creative Allocations in Digital Marketing 419
Shubham Gupta, Anshuman Gupta, Parth Savjani, and Rahul Kumar

Big Data Analytics for Customer Relationship Management: A Systematic Review and Research Agenda 430
Sarika Sharma

Agricultural Field Analysis Using Satellite Surface Reflectance Data and Machine Learning Technique 439
Medha Wyawahare, Pranesh Kulkarni, Aditya Kulkarni, Ankit Lad, Jayant Majji, and Aayush Mehta

Sponsored Data Connectivity at the Network Edge 449
Ivaylo Atanasov, Evelina Pencheva, Ivaylo Asenov, and Ventsislav Trifonov

Dynamic Bidding with Contextual Bid Decision Trees in Digital Advertisement 463
Manish Pathak and Ujwala Musku

MOOC Performance Prediction by Deep Learning from Raw Clickstream Data 474
Gábor Kőrösi and Richard Farkas

UDHR - Unified Decentralized Health Repository 486
Premanand P. Ghadekar, Anant Dhok, Anuj Khandelwal, Ayush Tejwani, Sonica Kulkarni, and Srivallabh Mangrulkar

Mining Massive Time Series Data: With Dimensionality Reduction Techniques 496
Justin Borg and Joseph G. Vella

Comparative Analysis of Data Mining Techniques to Predict Heart Disease for Diabetic Patients 507
Abhishek Kumar, Pardeep Kumar, Ashutosh Srivastava, V. D. Ambeth Kumar, K. Vengatesan, and Achintya Singhal

Author Index 519

Communications in Computer and Information Science

The CCIS series is devoted to the publication of peer-reviewed proceedings of conferences and workshops. Its aim is to efficiently disseminate original research results in computer science. All CCIS proceedings are available in electronic form from the SpringerLink digital library, and as printed books, and reach libraries and readers worldwide via Springer's distribution network.

Besides globally relevant meetings with internationally representative program committees guaranteeing a strict peer-reviewing and paper-selection process, conferences run by societies or of high regional or national relevance are also considered for publication. Application-oriented and interdisciplinary conferences are also welcome.

The topical scope of CCIS spans the entire spectrum of computer science ranging from foundational topics in the theory of computing to information and communications science and technology and a broad variety of interdisciplinary application fields.

CCIS proceedings can be published in time for distribution at conferences or as revised proceedings after the event. The publication is free of charge and an Open Access option is available at a fee. The language of publication is exclusively English.

CCIS is abstracted/indexed in DBLP, Google Scholar, EI-Compendex, Mathematical Reviews, SCImago, and Scopus. CCIS volumes are also submitted for inclusion in ISI Proceedings.

To start the evaluation of your proposal for inclusion in the CCIS series, please send an e-mail to ccis@springer.com.

ISSN 1865-0929

ISBN 978-981-15-6633-2





springer.com

Mayank Singh · Vipin Tyagi ·
P. K. Gupta · Jan Flusser ·
Tuncer Ören · V. R. Sonawane (Eds.)

Communications in Computer and Information Science 1440

Advances in Computing and Data Sciences

5th International Conference, ICACDS 2021
Nashik, India, April 23–24, 2021
Revised Selected Papers, Part I

Part 1

Springer

ICACDS 2021

Mayank Singh · Vipin Tyagi ·
P. K. Gupta · Jan Flusser ·
Tuncer Ören · V. R. Sonawane (Eds.)

Advances in Computing and Data Sciences

5th International Conference, ICACDS 2021
Nashik, India, April 23–24, 2021
Revised Selected Papers, Part I

Learning Resource Center
JUIT PUBLICATION
JUIT, Waknaghat, Solan (H.P.)

Springer

Editors
Mayank Singh
Consilio Research Lab
Tallinn, Estonia

P. K. Gupta
Jaypee University of Information Technology
Waknaghat, Himachal Pradesh, India

Tuncer Ören
University of Ottawa
Ottawa, ON, Canada

Vipin Tyagi
Jaypee University of Engineering and Technology
Guna, Madhya Pradesh, India

Jan Flusser
Institute of Information Theory and Automation
Prague, Czech Republic

V. R. Sonawane
MVPS's Karmaveer Adv. Baburao Ganpatrao Thakare College of Engineering
Nashik, Maharashtra, India

ISSN 1865-0929 ISSN 1865-0937 (electronic)
Communications in Computer and Information Science
ISBN 978-3-030-81461-8 ISBN 978-3-030-81462-5 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-81462-5

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2021
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Switzerland AG
The registered company address is: Gewerbestrasse 11, 6330 Cham, Switzerland

Organization

Steering Committee

Alexandre Carlos Brandão Ramos	UNIFEI, Brazil
Mohit Singh	Georgia Institute of Technology, USA
H. M. Pandey	Edge Hill University, UK
M. N. Hooda	BVICAM, India
S. K. Singh	IIT BHU, India
Jyotsna Kumar Mandal	University of Kalyani, India
Ram Bilas Pachori	IIT Indore, India
Alex Norta	Tallinn University of Technology, Estonia

Chief Patron

Neelimatai V. Pawar	Sarchitnis, Maratha Vidya Prasarak Samaj, India

Patrons

Tushar R. Shewale (President)	Maratha Vidya Prasarak Samaj, India
Manikrao M. Boraste Sabhapati	Maratha Vidya Prasarak Samaj, India

Honorary Chairs

N. S. Patil (Education Officer and Principal)	MVPS's KBTCOE, India
N. B. Desale (Vice-principal)	MVPS's KBTCOE, India

General Chairs

Jan Flusser	Institute of Information Theory and Automation, Czech Republic
Mayank Singh	Consilio Research Lab, Estonia

Advisory Board Chairs

Shailendra Mishra	Majmaah University, Saudi Arabia
P. K. Gupta	JUIT Solan, India
Vipin Tyagi	JUET Guna, India

Technical Program Committee Chairs

Tuncer Ören	University of Ottawa, Canada
Viranjay M. Srivastava	University of KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa
Ling Tok Wang	National University of Singapore, Singapore
Ulrich Klauck	Aalen University, Germany
Anup Girdhar	Sedulity Group, Delhi, India
Arun Sharma	Indira Gandhi Delhi Technical University for Women, India

Conference Chair

V. R. Sonawane	MVPS's KBTCOE, India

Conference Co-chair

S. P. Jadhav	MVPS's KBTCOE, India

Conveners

Sameer Kumar Jasra	University of Malta, Malta
Hemant Gupta	Carleton University, Canada

Co-conveners

V. C. Shewale	MVPS's KBTCOE, India
Ghanshyam Raghuwanshi	Manipal University, India
Prathamesh Churi	NMIMS, Mumbai, India
Lavanya Sharma	Amity University, Noida, India

Organizing Chairs

Shashi Kant Dargar	University of KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa
V. S. Pawar	MVPS's KBTCOE, India

Organizing Co-chairs

Abhishek Dixit	Tallinn University of Technology, Estonia
Vibhash Yadav	REC Banda, India
Nishant Gupta	MGM CoET, India

Organizing Secretaries

Akshay Kumar	CIRL, India
Rohit Kapoor	SKIT, India
M. P. Kadam	MVPS's KBTCOE, India

Creative Head

Tarun Pathak	Consilio Intelligence Research Lab, India

Program Committee

A. K. Nayak	Computer Society of India, India
A. J. Nor'aini	Universiti Teknologi MARA, Malaysia
Aaradhana Deshmukh	Alaborg University, Denmark
Abdel Badeeh Salem	Ain Shams University, Egypt
Abdelhalim Zekry	Ain Shams University, Egypt
Abdul Jalil Manshad Khalaf	University of Kufa, Iraq
Abhhishek Verma	Indian Institute of Information Technology and Management, Gwalior, India
Abhinav Vishnu	Pacific Northwest National Laboratory, USA
Abhishek Gangwar	Center for Development of Advanced Computing, India
Aditi Gangopadhyay	IIT Roorkee, India
Adrian Munguia	AI MEXICO, USA
Amit K. Awasthi	Gautam Buddha University, India
Antonina Dattolo	University of Udine, Italy
Arshin Rezazadeh	University of Western Ontario, Canada
Arun Chandrasekaran	National Institute of Technology Karnataka, India
Arun Kumar Yadav	National Institute of Technology Hamirpur, India
Asma H. Sbeih	Palestine Ahliya University, Palestine
Brahim Lejdel	University of El-Oued, Algeria
Chandrabhan Sharma	University of the West Indies, West Indies
Ching-Min Lee	I-Shou University, Taiwan
Deepanwita Das	National Institute of Technology Durgapur, India
Devpriya Soni	Jaypee Institute of Information Technology, India
Donghyun Kim	Georgia State University, Georgia
Eloi Pereira	University of California, Berkeley, USA
Felix J. Garcia Clemente	Universidad de Murcia, Spain
Gangadhar Reddy Ramireddy	RajaRajeswari College of Engineering, India
Hadi Erfani	Islamic Azad University, Iran
Harpreet Singh	Alberta Emergency Management Agency, Canada
Hussain Saleem	University of Karachi, Pakistan
Jai Gopal Pandey	CSIR-Central Electronics Engineering Research Institute, Pilani, India
Joshua Booth	University of Alabama in Huntsville, Alabama
Khattab Ali	University of Anbar, Iraq
Lokesh Jain	Delhi Technological University, India
Manuel Filipe Santos	University of Minho, Portugal
Mario José Diván	National University of La Pampa, Argentina
Megat Farez Azril Zuhairi	Universiti Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia

Mitsunori Makino	Chuo University, Japan
Moulay Akhloufi	Université de Moncton, Canada
Naveen Aggarwal	Panjab University, India
Nawaz Mohamudally	University of Technology, Mauritius
Nileshkumar R. Patel	Jaypee University of Engineering and Technology, India
Nirmalya Kar	National Institute of Technology Agartala, India
Nitish Kumar Ojha	Indian Institute of Technology Allahabad, India
Paolo Crippa	Università Politecnica delle Marche, Italy
Parameshachari B. D.	GSSS Institute of Engineering and Technology for Women, India
Patrick Perrot	Gendarmerie Nationale, France
Prathamesh Chur	SVKM's NMIMS Mukesh Patel School of Technology Management and Engineering, India
Pritee Khanna	Indian Institute of Information Technology, Design and Manufacturing Jabalpur, India
Purnendu Shekhar Pandey	Indian Institute of Technology (Indian School of Mines) Dhanbad, India
Quoc-Tuan Vien	Middlesex University, UK
Rubina Parveen	Canadian All Care College, Canada
Saber Abd-Allah	Beni-Suef University, Egypt
Sahadeo Padhye	Motilal Nehru National Institute of Technology, India
Sarhan M. Musa	Prairie View A&M University, Texas, USA
Shamimul Qamar	King Khalid University, Saudi Arabia
Shashi Poddar	University at Buffalo, USA
Shefali Singhal	Madhuben & Bhanubhai Patel Institute of Technology, India
Siddeeq Ameen	University of Mosul, Iraq
Sotiris Kotsiantis	University of Patras, Greece
Subhasish Mazumdar	New Mexico Tech, New Mexico
Sudhanshu Gonge	Symbiosis International University, India
Tomasz Rak	Rzeszow University of Technology, Poland
Vigneshwar Manoharan	Bharath Corporate, India
Xiangguo Li	Henan University of Technology, China
Youssef Ouassit	Hassan II University, Morocco

Sponsor

Consilio Intelligence Research Lab, India

Co-sponsors

GISR Foundation, India
Print Canvas, India
SK Info Techies, India

Contents – Part I

An Energy-Efficient Hybrid Hierarchical Clustering Algorithm for Wireless Sensor Devices in IoT 1
Nitesh Chouhan and S. C. Jain

Fund Utilization Under Parliament Local Development Scheme: Machine Learning Base Approach 15
Arun Sharma and Deepa Paliwal

Implementing Automatic Ontology Generation for the New Zealand Open Government Data: An Evaluative Approach 26
Paramjeet Kaur and Parma Nand

Blockchain Based Framework to Maintain Chain of Custody (CoC) in a Forensic Investigation 37
Sarishma, Abhishek Gupta, and Preeti Mishra

Parameters Extraction of the Double Diode Model for the Polycrystalline Silicon Solar Cells 47
T. Suganya, V. Rajendran, and P. Mangaiyarkarasi

A Light SRGAN for Up-Scaling of Low Resolution and High Latency Images. 56
Archan Ghosh, Kalporoop Goswami, Riju Chatterjee, and Paramita Sarkar

Energy Efficient Clustering Routing Protocol and ACO Algorithm in WSN 68
Shalini Subramani, M. Selvi, S. V. N. Santhosh Kumar, and A. Kannan

Efficient Social Distancing Detection Using Object Detection and Triangle Similarity 81
Vidya Zope, Nikhil Joshi, Srivatsan Iyengar, Krish Mahadevan, and Meher Singh

Explaining a Black-Box Sentiment Analysis Model with Local Interpretable Model Diagnostics Explanation (LIME) 90
Kounteyo Roy Chowdhury, Arpan Sil, and Sharvari Rahul Shukla

Spelling Checking and Error Corrector System for Marathi Language Text Using Minimum Edit Distance Algorithm 102
Kavita. T. Patil, R. P. Bhavsar, and B. V. Pawar

A Study on Morphological Analyser for Indian Languages: A Literature Perspective 112
Jayashree Nair, L. S. Aiswarya, and P. R. Sruthy

Cyber Safety Against Social Media Abusing 124
Yuvraj Anil Jadhav, Sakshi Jitendra Jain, Bhushan Sanjay More, Mayur Sunil Jadhav, and Bhushan Chaudhari

Predictive Rood Pattern Search for Efficient Video Compression 137
Hussain Ahmed Choudhury

An Effective Approach for Classifying Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia Using Hybrid Hierarchical Classifiers 151
Sharath Sunil, P. Sonu, S. Sarath, R. Rahul Nath, and Vivek Viswan

Abnormal Blood Vessels Segmentation for Proliferative Diabetic Retinopathy Screening Using Convolutional Neural Network 162
Vasavi Agarwal, Ridhi Sipani, and P. Saranya

Predictive Programmatic Classification Model to Improve Ad-Campaign Click Through Rate 171
Nisheel Saseendran and C. Sneha

Live Stream Processing Techniques to Assist Unmanned, Regulated Railway Crossings 181
Jacob John, Mariam Varkey, and M. Selvi

Most Significant Bit-Plane Based Local Ternary Pattern for Biomedical Image Retrieval 193
Nilima Mohite, Manisha Patil, Anil Gonde, and Laxman Waghmare

Facial Monitoring Using Gradient Based Approach 204
Arush Jain, Mani Sachdeva, and Paramita De

Overlapped Circular Convolution Based Feature Extraction Algorithm for Classification of High Dimensional Datasets 214
Rupali Tajanpure and Akkalakshmi Muddana

Binary Decision Tree Based Packet Queuing Schema for Next Generation Firewall 224
Manthan Patel and P. P. Amritha

Automatic Tabla Stroke Source Separation Using Machine Learning 234
Shambhavi Shete and Saurabh Deshmukh

Classification of Immunity Booster Medicinal Plants Using CNN: A Deep Learning Approach 244
Md. Musa, Md. Shohel Arman, Md. Ekram Hossain, Ashraful Hossen Thusar, Nahid Kawsar Nisat, and Arni Islam

Machine Learning Model Interpretability in NLP and Computer Vision Applications 255
Navoneel Chakrabarty

Optimal Sizing and Siting of Multiple Dispersed Generation System Using Metaheuristic Algorithm 268
Lokesh Kumar Yadav, Mitresh Kumar Verma, and Puneet Joshi

Design of a Fused Triple Convolutional Neural Network for Malware Detection: A Visual Classification Approach 279
Santosh K. Smmarwar, Govind P. Gupta, and Sanjay Kumar

Mobile Agent Security Using Lagrange Interpolation with Multilayer Perception Neural Network 290
Pradeep Kumar, Niraj Singhal, Mohammad Asim, Ajay Kumar, and Mahboob Alam

Performance Analysis of Channel Coding Techniques for 5G Networks 303
Mrinmayi Patil, Sanjay Pawar, and Zia Saquib

An Ensemble Learning Approach for Software Defect Prediction in Developing Quality Software Product 317
Yakub Kayode Saheed, Olumide Longe, Usman Ahmad Baba, Sandip Rakshit, and Narasimha Rao Vajjhala

A Study on Energy-Aware Virtual Machine Consolidation Policies in Cloud Data Centers Using Cloudsim Toolkit 327
Dipak Dabhi and Devendra Thakor

Predicting Insomnia Using Multilayer Stacked Ensemble Model 338
Md. Sabab Zulfiker, Nasrin Kabir, Al Amin Biswas, and Partha Chakraborty

A Novel Encryption Scheme Based on Fully Homomorphic Encryption and RR-AES Along with Privacy Preservation for Vehicular Networks 351
Righa Tandon and P.K. Gupta

Key-Based Decoding for Coded Modulation Schemes in the Presence of ISI 361
Vanaja Shivakumar

Optimizing the Performance of KNN Classifier for Human Activity Recognition 373
Ali Al-Taei, Mohammed Fadhil Ibrahim, and Nada Jasim Habeeb

Face Recognition with Disguise and Makeup Variations Using Image Processing and Machine Learning 386
Farah Jawad Al-ghanim and Ali mohsin Al-juboori

Attention-Based Deep Fusion Network for Retinal Lesion Segmentation in Fundus Image 401
A. Mary Dayana and W. R. Sam Emmanuel

Visibility Improvement in Hazy Conditions via a Deep Learning Based Image Fusion Approach 410
Satbir Singh, Asifa Mehraj Baba, Md. Imtiyaz Anwar, Ayaz Hussain Moon, and Arun Khosla

Performance of Reinforcement Learning Simulation: x86 v/s ARM 420
Sameer Pawanekar and Geetanjali Udgirkar

A Performance Study of Probabilistic Possibilistic Fuzzy C-Means Clustering Algorithm 431
J. Vijaya and Hussian Syed

Optimized Random Forest Algorithm with Parameter Tuning for Predicting Heart Disease 443
Ajil D. S. Vins and W. R. Sam Emmanuel

Machine Learning Based Techniques for Detection of Renal Calculi in Ultrasound Images 452
Harsha Herle and K. V. Padmaja

Unsupervised Change Detection in Remote Sensing Images Using CNN Based Transfer Learning 463
Josephina Paul, B. Uma Shankar, Balaram Bhattacharyya, and Alak Kumar Datta

Biological Sequence Embedding Based Classification for MERS and SARS 475
Shamika Ganesan, S. Sachin Kumar, and K. P. Soman

Supply Path Optimization in Video Advertising Landscape 488
Ujwala Musku and Prakhar Yadav

Stack-Based CNN Approach to Covid-19 Detection 500
V. S. Suryaa and Z. Sayf Hussain

Performance Analysis of Various Classifiers for Social Intimidating Activities Detection 512
Mansi Mahendru and Sanjay Kumar Dubey

Technique for Enhancing the Efficiency and Security of Lightweight IoT Devices 528
Santosh P. Jadhav, Georgi Balabanov, and Vladimir Poulkov

Performance Improvement in Deep Learning Architecture for Phonocardiogram Signal Classification Using Spectrogram 538
R. Sai Kesav, M. Bhanu Prakash, Krishanth Kumar, V. Sowmya, and K. P. Soman

Performance Analysis of Machine Learning Techniques in Device Free Localization in Indoor Environment. 550
K. S. Anusha, R. Ramanathan, and M. Jayakumar

D-Leach: An Energy Optimized Deterministic Sub-clustering and Multi-hop Routing Protocol for Wireless Sensor Networks 561
Subhash Chandra Gupta and Mohammad Amjad

Robust Image Watermarking Using Support Vector Machine and Multi-objective Particle Swarm Optimization 571
Kapil Jain and Parmalik Kumar

Generalized Intuitionistic Fuzzy Entropy on IF-MARCOS Technique in Multi-criteria Decision Making 592
Rishikesh Chaurasiya and Divya Jain

Feature Selection in Machine Learning by Hybrid Sine Cosine Metaheuristics 604
Nebojsa Bacanin, Aleksandar Petrovic, Miodrag Zivkovic, Timea Bezdan, and Milos Antonijevic

Rainfall Prediction Using Logistic Regression and Support Vector Regression Algorithms. 617
Srikantaiah K. C and Meenaxi M. Sanadi

Collaborative Recommender System (CRS) Using Optimized SGD - ALS . . . 627
Gopal Behera and Neeta Nain

Violence Detection from CCTV Footage Using Optical Flow and Deep Learning in Inconsistent Weather and Lighting Conditions 638
R. Madhavan, Utkarsh, and J. V. Vidhya

Speech Based Multiple Emotion Classification Model Using Deep Learning 648
Shakti Swaroop Patneedi and Nandini Kumari

A Legal-Relationship Establishment in Smart Contracts: Ontological Semantics for Programming-Language Development 660
Vimal Dwivedi and Alex Norta

Aspect Based Sentiment Analysis – An Incremental Model Learning Approach Using LSTM-RNN 677
Alka Londhe and P. V. R. D. Prasada Rao

Cloud Based Exon Prediction Using Maximum Error Normalized Logarithmic Algorithms 690
Md. Zia Ur Rahman, Annabathuni Chandra Haneesh, Bhimireddy Shanmukha Sai Reddy, Sala Surekha, and Putluri Srinivasareddy

Unsupervised Learning of Visual Representations via Rotation and Future Frame Prediction for Video Retrieval 701
Vidit Kumar, Vikas Tripathi, and Bhaskar Pant

Application of Deep Learning in Classification of Encrypted Images 711
Geetansh Saxena, Girish Mishra, and Noopur Shrotriya

Ear Recognition Using Pretrained Convolutional Neural Networks 720
K. R. Resmi and G. Raju

An Adaptive Service Placement Framework in Fog Computing Environment 729
Pankaj Sharma and P. K. Gupta

Efficient Ink Mismatch Detection Using Supervised Approach 739
Garima Jaiswal, Arun Sharma, and Sumit Kumar Yadav

Author Index 747

Contents – Part II

Predicting Seasonal Vaccines and H1N1 Vaccines Using Machine Learning Techniques 1
Sourav P. Adi, Keshav V. Bharadwaj, and Vivek Bettadapura Adishesha

Handling Class Imbalance in Electroencephalography Data Using Synthetic Minority Oversampling Technique 12
Vibha Patel, Jaishree Tailor, and Amit Ganatra

Dissemination of Firm's Market Information: Application of Kermack-Mckendrick SIR Model 22
Renji George Amballoor and Shankar B. Naik

Improving Image-Based Dialog by Reducing Modality Biases 33
Jay Gala, Hrishikesh Shenai, Pranjal Chitale, Kaustubh Kekre, and Pratik Kanani

Dependency Parser for Hindi Using Integer Linear Programming 42
R. Sai Kesav, B. Premjith, and K. P. Soman

Medical Records Management Using Distributed Ledger and Storage 52
Samia Anjum, R. Ramaguru, and M. Sethumadhavan

Detection of Depression and Suicidal Ideation on Social Media: An Intrinsic Review 63
Sanat Madkar, Tanay Maheshwari, Mann Merani, Rahil Merchant, and Pankti Doshi

Frequency Based Feature Extraction Technique for Text Documents in Tamil Language 76
M. Mercy Evangeline, K. Shyamal, L. Barathi, and R. Sandhya

An Approach of Devanagari License Plate Detection and Recognition Using Deep Learning. 85
Pankaj Raj Dawadi, Manish Pokharel, and Bal Krishna Bal

COMBINE: A Pipeline for SQL Generation from Natural Language 97
Youssef Mellah, Abdelkader Rhouati, El Hassane Ettifouri, Toumi Bouchentouf, and Mohammed Ghaouth Belkasmi

Recognition of Isolated Gestures for Indian Sign Language Using Transfer Learning 107
Kinjal Mistree, Devendra Thakor, and Brijesh Bhatt

A Study of Five Models Based on Non-clinical Data for the Prediction of Diabetes Onset in Medically Under-Served Populations 116
Rohit Srivastava, Sandeep Kumar, Vivudh Fore, and Ravi Tomar

Representation and Visualization of Students' Progress Data Through Learning Dashboard 125
Anagha Vaidya and Sarika Sharma

Denoising of Computed Tomography Images for Improved Performance of Medical Devices in Biomedical Engineering 136
Harjinder Kaur, Deepti Gupta, and Mamta Juneja

Image Dehazing Through Dark Channel Prior and Color Attenuation Prior. . . 147
Jacob John and Prabu Sevugan

Predicting the Death of Road Accidents in Bangladesh Using Machine Learning Algorithms 160
Md. Abu Bakkar Siddik, Md. Shohel Arman, Afia Hasan, Mahmuda Rawnak Jahan, Majharul Islam, and Khalid Been Badruzzaman Biplob

Numerical Computation of Finite Quaternion Mellin Transform Using a New Algorithm 172
Khinal Parmar and V. R. Lakshmi Gorty

Predictive Modeling of Tandem Silicon Solar Cell for Calculating Efficiency 183
S. V. Katkar, K. G. Kharade, N. S. Patil, V. R. Sonawane, S. K. Kharade, and R. K. Kamat

Text Summarization of an Article Extracted from Wikipedia Using NLTK Library 195
K. G. Kharade, S. V. Katkar, N. S. Patil, V. R. Sonawane, S. K. Kharade, T. S. Pawar, and R. K. Kamat

Grapheme to Phoneme Mapping for Tamil Language 208
M. Geerthana Anusha, D. Govind, and Vijay Krishna Menon

Comparative Study of Physiological Signals from Empatica E4 Wristband for Stress Classification 218
Varun Chandra, Ankit Priyarup, and Divyashikha Sethia

An E-Commerce Prototype for Predicting the Product Return Phenomenon Using Optimization and Regression Techniques 230
Vidya Rajasekaran and R. Priyadarshini

Crop Yield Prediction for India Using Regression Algorithms. 241
Devansh Hiren Timbadia, Sughosh Sudhanvan, Parin Jigishu Shah, and Supriya Agrawal

A Novel Framework for Multimodal Twitter Sentiment Analysis Using Feature Learning 252
Jamuna S. Murthy, Amulya C. Shekar, Drishti Bhattacharya, R. Namratha, and D. Sripriya

An Iterative Approach Based Reversible Data Hiding with Weight Update for Dual Stego Images 262
C. Shaji and I. Shatheesh Sam

Lower and Upper Bounds for 'Useful' Renyi Information Rate. 271
Pankaj Prasad Dwivedi and D. K. Sharma

Sign Language Recognition Using Convolutional Neural Network 281
Mihir Gandhi, Priyam Shah, Devansh Solanki, and Prasanna Shete

Prediction of Stock Price for Indian Stock Market: A Comparative Study Using LSTM and GRU 292
Shwetha Salimath, Triparna Chatterjee, Titty Mathai, Pooja Kamble, and Megha Kolhekar

Early Prediction of Cardiovascular Disease Among Young Adults Through Coronary Artery Calcium Score Technique. 303
Anurag Bhatt, Sanjay Kumar Dubey, and Ashutosh Kumar Bhatt

Confidentiality Leakage Analysis of Database-Driven Applications 313
Angshuman Jana and Anwesha Kashyap

Comparative Learning of on Request Direction-Finding Procedures in WSNs 324
Rakesh Kumar Saini, Mayank Singh, and Nishant Gupta

ECG Based Stress Detection in Automobile Drivers Using Long Short-Term Memory (LSTM) Network 333
Ramyashri B. Ramteke and Vijaya R. Thool

Evaluation of Soil Moisture for Estimation of Irrigation Pattern by Using Machine Learning Methods 343
Abhishek Khanna and Sanmeet Kaur

Sentiment Analysis in Online Learning Environment: A Systematic Review 353
Sarika Sharma, Vipin Tyagi, and Anagha Vaidya

Image Splicing Forgery Detection Techniques: A Review 364
Kunj Bihari Meena and Vipin Tyagi

A Predictive Model for Classification of Breast Cancer Data Sets 389
S. Venkata Achuta Rao and Pamarthi Rama Koteswara Rao

Impact of COVID-19 on the Health of Elderly Person 404
Ravindra Kumar

The Determinants of Visit Frequency and Buying Intention at Shopping Centers in Vietnam 412
Dam Tri Cuong and Nguyen Thanh Long

Author Index 423

Communications in Computer and Information Science

The CCIS series is devoted to the publication of peer-reviewed proceedings of conferences and workshops. Its aim is to efficiently disseminate original research results in computer science. All CCIS proceedings are available in electronic form from the SpringerLink digital library, and as printed books, and reach libraries and readers worldwide via Springer's distribution network.

Besides globally relevant meetings with internationally representative program committees guaranteeing a strict peer-reviewing and paper-selection process, conferences run by societies or of high regional or national relevance are also considered for publication. Application-oriented and interdisciplinary conferences are also welcome.

The topical scope of CCIS spans the entire spectrum of computer science ranging from foundational topics in the theory of computing to information and communications science and technology and a broad variety of interdisciplinary application fields.

CCIS proceedings can be published in time for distribution at conferences or as revised proceedings after the event. The publication is free of charge and an Open Access option is available at a fee. The language of publication is exclusively English.

CCIS is abstracted/indexed in DBLP, Google Scholar, EI-Compendex, Mathematical Reviews, SCImago, and Scopus. CCIS volumes are also submitted for inclusion in ISI Proceedings.

To start the evaluation of your proposal for inclusion in the CCIS series, please send an e-mail to ccis@springer.com.

ISSN 1865-0929

ISBN 978-3-030-81461-8





springer.com

Mayank Singh · P. K. Gupta
Vipin Tyagi · Jan Flusser
Tuncer Ören (Eds.)

Communications in Computer and Information Science 905

Advances in Computing and Data Sciences

Second International Conference, ICACDS 2018
Dehradun, India, April 20–21, 2018
Revised Selected Papers, Part I

Part 1

Springer

Mayank Singh · P. K. Gupta
Vipin Tyagi · Jan Flusser
Tuncer Ören (Eds.)

Advances in Computing and Data Sciences

Second International Conference, ICACDS 2018
Dehradun, India, April 20–21, 2018
Revised Selected Papers, Part I

Learning Resource Center
JUIT
Waknaghat Solan (HP)

Springer

Editors
Mayank Singh
University of KwaZulu-Natal
Durban, South Africa

P. K. Gupta
Jaypee University of Information Technology
Solan, India

Vipin Tyagi
Jaypee University of Engineering and Technology
Guna, Madhya Pradesh, India

Jan Flusser
Institute of Information Theory and Automation
Prague 8, Czech Republic

Tuncer Ören
University of Ottawa
Ottawa, Canada

ISSN 1865-0929 ISSN 1865-0937 (electronic)
Communications in Computer and Information Science
ISBN 978-981-13-1809-2 ISBN 978-981-13-1810-8 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-1810-8

Library of Congress Control Number: 2018909291

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2018
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, express or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Contents – Part I

Two Stage Histogram Enhancement Schemes to Improve Visual Quality of Fundus Images 1
Farha Fatina Wahid, K. Sugandhi, and G. Raju

A Secure and Efficient Computation Outsourcing Scheme for Multi-users . . . 12
V. Sudarsan Rao and N. Satyanarayana

Detecting the Common Biomarkers for Early Stage Parkinson's Disease and Early Stage Alzheimer's Disease Associated with Intrinsically Disordered Protein 25
Sagnik Sen and Ujjwal Maulik

Assamese Named Entity Recognition System Using Naive Bayes Classifier 35
Gitimoni Talukdar, Pranjal Protim Borah, and Arup Baruah

Medical Image Multiple Watermarking Scheme Based on Integer Wavelet Transform and Extraction Using ICA. 44
R. Nanmaran, G. Thirugnanam, and P. Mangaiyarkarasi

Recognizing Real Time ECG Anomalies Using Arduino, AD8232 and Java 54
Pratik Kanani and Mamta Padole

Interpretation of Indian Sign Language Using Optimal HOG Feature Vector 65
Garima Joshi, Anu Gaur, and Sheenu

Stable Reduced Link Break Routing Technique in Mobile Ad Hoc Network 74
Bhagyashri R. Hanji and Rajashree Shettar

Disguised Public Key for Anonymity and Enforced Confidentiality in Summative E-Examinations 84
Kissan G. Gauns Dessai and Venkatesh V. Kamat

Early Diabetes Prediction Using Voting Based Ensemble Learning 95
Adil Husain and Muneeb H. Khan

A System that Performs Data Distribution and Manages Frequent Itemsets Generation of Incremental Data in a Distributed Environment. 104
Vinaya Sawant and Ketan Shah

Assessing Autonomic Level for Self-managed Systems – FAHP Based Approach 114
Arun Sharma, Deepika Sharma, and Mayank Singh

Bounded Paths for LCR Queries in Labeled Weighted Directed Graphs 124
B. Bhargavi and K. Swarupa Rani

An Efficient Image Fusion Technique Based on DTCWT 134
Sonam and Manoj Kumar

Low-Delay Channel Access Technique for Critical Data Transmission in Wireless Body Area Network 144
M. Ambigavathi and D. Sridharan

Lexicon-Based Approach to Sentiment Analysis of Tweets Using R Language 154
Nitika Nigam and Divakar Yadav

Twitter Based Event Summarization 165
Amrah Maryam and Rashid Ali

Comparative Analysis of Fixed Valued Impulse Noise Removal Techniques for Image Enhancement 175
Rashmi Bisht, Ritu Vijay, and Shweta Singh

A Novel Load Balancing Algorithm Based on the Capacity of the Virtual Machines 185
S. B. Kshama and K. R. Shobha

A Hybrid Approach for Privacy-Preserving Data Mining 196
NagaPrasanthi Kundeti, M. V. P. Chandra Sekhara Rao, Naga Raju Devarakonda, and Suresh Thommandru

Network Traffic Classification Using Multiclass Classifier 208
Prabhjot Kaur, Prashant Chaudhary, Anchit Bijalwan, and Amit Awasthi

An Efficient Hybrid Approach Using Misuse Detection and Genetic Algorithm for Network Intrusion Detection. 218
Rohini Rajpal and Sanmeet Kaur

Ensemble Technique Based on Supervised and Unsupervised Learning Approach for Intrusion Detection 228
Sanmeet Kaur and Ishan Garg

Recognition of Handwritten Digits Using DNN, CNN, and RNN 239
Subhi Jain and Rahul Chauhan

Evaluating Effectiveness of Color Information for Face Image Retrieval and Classification Using SVD Feature 249
Junali Jasmine Jena, G. Girish, and Manisha Patro

PDD Algorithm for Balancing Medical Data. 260
Karan Kalra, Riya Goyal, Sanmeet Kaur, and Parteek Kumar

Digital Mammogram Classification Using Compound Local Binary Pattern Features with Principal Component Analysis Based Feature Reduction Approach 270
Menaxi J. Bagchi, Figlu Mohanty, Suvendu Rup, Bodhisattva Dash, and Banshidhar Majhi

Assessing the Performance of CMOS Amplifiers Using High-k Dielectric with Metal Gate on High Mobility Substrate. 279
Deepa Anand, M. Swathi, A. Purushothaman, and Sundararaman Gopalan

The Impact of Picture Splicing Operation for Picture Forgery Detection. 290
Rachna Mehta and Navneet Agrawal

LEACH- Genus 2 Hyper Elliptic Curve Based Secured Light-Weight Visual Cryptography for Highly Sensitive Images 302
N. Sasikaladevi, N. Mahalakshmi, and N. Archana

HEAP- Genus 2 HyperElliptic Curve Based Biometric Audio Template Protection. 312
N. Sasikaladevi, A. Revathi, N. Mahalakshmi, and N. Archana

Greedy WOA for Travelling Salesman Problem 321
Rishab Gupta, Nilay Shrivastava, Mohit Jain, Vijander Singh, and Asha Rani

Deterministic Task Scheduling Method in Multiprocessor Environment 331
Ranjit Rajak

Performance Comparison of Measurement Matrices in Compressive Sensing. 342
Kankanala Srinivas, Nagapuri Srinivas, Puli Kishore Kumar, and Gayadhar Pradhan

A Novel Approach by Cooperative Multiagent Fault Pair Learning (CMFPL) 352
Deepak A. Vidhate and Parag Kulkarni

Novel Technique for the Test Case Prioritization in Regression Testing 362
Mampi Kerani and Sharmila

Extreme Gradient Boosting Based Tuning for Classification in Intrusion Detection Systems 372
Ashu Bansal and Sanmeet Kaur

Relative Direction: Location Path Providing Method for Allied Intelligent Agent 381
S. Rayhan Kabir, Mirza Mohtashim Alam, Shaikh Muhammad Allayear, Md Tahsir Ahmed Munna, Syeda Sumbul Hossain, and Sheikh Shah Mohammad Motiur Rahman

FPGA Implementation for Real-Time Epoch Extraction in Speech Signal 392
Nagapuri Srinivas, Kankanala Srinivas, Gayadhar Pradhan, and Puli Kishore Kumar

Privacy-Preserving Random Permutation of Image Pixels Enciphered Model from Cyber Attacks for Covert Operations 401
Amit Kumar Shakya, Ayushman Ramola, Akhilesh Kandwal, and Vivek Chamoli

MIDS: Metaheuristic Based Intrusion Detection System for Cloud Using k-NN and MGWO 411
Jitendra Kumar Seth and Satish Chandra

An Improved RDH Model for Medical Images with a Novel EPR Embedding Technique 421
Jayanta Mondal, Debabala Swain, and Devee Darshani Panda

Machine Learning Based Adaptive Framework for Logistic Planning in Industry 4.0 431
Krista Chaudhary, Mayank Singh, Sandhya Tarar, D. K. Chauhan, and Viranjay M. Srivastava

An Analysis of Key Challenges for Adopting the Cloud Computing in Indian Education Sector 439
Mayank Singh and Viranjay M. Srivastava

Texture Image Retrieval Based on Block Level Directional Local Extrema Patterns Using Tetrolet Transform 449
Ghanshyam Raghuwanshi and Vipin Tyagi

Development of Transformer-Less Inverter System for Photovoltaic Application 461
Shamkumar B. Chavan, Umesh A. Kshirsagar, and Mahesh S. Chavan

English Text to Speech Synthesizer Using Concatenation Technique 471
Sai Sawant and Mangesh Deshpande

Text Translation from Hindi to English 481
Ira Natu, Sahasra Iyer, Anagha Kulkarni, Kajol Patil, and Pooja Patil

Optical Character Recognition (OCR) of Marathi Printed Documents Using Statistical Approach. 489
Pritish Mahendra Vibhute and Mangesh Sudhir Deshpande

Multi View Human Action Recognition Using HODD. 499
Siddharth Bhorge and Deepak Bedase

Segmental Analysis of Speech Signal for Robust Speaker Recognition System. 509
Rupali V. Pawar, R. M. Jalnekar, and J. S. Chitode

Multimicrophone Based Speech Dereverberation 520
Seema Vitthal Arote and Mangesh Sudhir Deshpande

Modeling Nonlinear Dynamic Textures Using Isomap with GPU 530
Premanand Ghadekar

Exploration of Apache Hadoop Techniques: Mapreduce and Hive for Big Data. 543
Poonam Rana, Vineet Sharma, and P. K. Gupta

Author Index 553

Contents – Part II

Unsupervised Time Series Data Analysis for Error Pattern Extraction for Predictive Maintenance 1
Vidya Ravi and Ravindra Patil

Glacier Terminus Position Monitoring and Modelling Using Remote Sensing Data 11
Rahul Nijhawan and Kanupriya Jain

Multiple Imputation Inference for Missing Values in Distributed Datasets Using Apache Spark 24
Sathish Kaliamoorthy and S. Mary Saira Bhanu

Optimal Threshold Coverage Area (OTCA) Algorithm for Random Deployment of Sensor Nodes in Large Asymmetrical Terrain 34
Anamika Sharma and Siddhartha Chauhan

Dataset Expansion and Accelerated Computation for Image Classification: A Practical Approach. 43
Aditya Mohan and Nafisuddin Khan

Resilient Algorithm Solution for MongoDB Applications 55
Ayush Jindal, Pavi Saraswat, Chandan Kapoor, and Punit Gupta

An Automatic Annotation Scheme for Scene Text Archival Applications 66
Ayatullah Faruk Mollah, Subhadip Basu, and Mita Nasipuri

FDSS: Fuzzy Based Decision Support System for Aspect Based Sentiment Analysis in Big Data 77
A. Jenifer Jothi Mary and L. Arockiam

Load Adaptive and Priority Based MAC Protocol for Body Sensors and Consumer Electronic (CE) Devices 88
Deepshikha and Siddhartha Chauhan

ProRank-Product Ranking on the Basis of Twitter Sentiment Analysis. 98
Aysha Khan and Rashid Ali

Parallelization of Protein Clustering Algorithm Using OpenMP. 108
Dhruv Dhar, Lakshana Hegde, Mahesh S. Patil, and Satyadhyan Chickerur

Intelligent Face Recognition System for Visually Impaired 119
Riya Goyal, Karan Kalra, Parteek Kumar, and Sanmeet Kaur

Ranking of Cancer Mediating Genes: A Novel Approach Using Genetic Algorithm in DNA Microarray Gene Expression Dataset 129
Sujay Saha, Priyojit Das, Anupam Ghosh, and Kashi Nath Dey

Hand Gesture Recognition Using Gaussian Threshold and Different SVM Kernels 138
Shifali Sharma, Shatrughan Modi, Prashant Singh Rana, and Jhilik Bhattacharya

Using Concept Map Network Based CLE for Teaching Learning and Evaluating the Knowledge Acquired by Learners 148
Sharma Minakshi and Chawla Sonal

Go-Park: A Parking Lot Allocation System in Smart Cities 158
Tanmoy Mukherjee, Shayon Gupta, Poulomi Sen, Vijay Pandey, and Kamalesh Karmakar

A Question Answering Model Based on Semantic Matcher for Support Ticketing System 167
Suyog Trivedi, Gopichand Agnihotram, Balaji Jagan, and Pandurang Naik

Multiple CAs Based Framework to Provide Remote Palliative Care for Patients Undergoing Chemotherapy 177
H. Lathashree, Niveditha J. Moka Katte, K. P. Pooja, K. Bhargavi, and B. Sathish Babu

A Collaborative Filtering Approach for Movies Recommendation Based on User Clustering and Item Clustering 187
Shristi, Alok Kumar Jagadev, and Sachi Nandan Mohanty

Investigations of Optimized Optical Network Performance Under Different Traffic Models 197
Himanshi Saini and Amit Kumar Garg

Deployment Consideration on Secure Computation for Radix-16 Scalar Multiplication 205
Gautam Kumar, Hemraj Saini, and U. M. Fernandes Dimlo

Clustering of Social Networking Data Using SparkR in Big Data 217
Navneet Kaur and Niranjan Lal

Impact of Disruptive Technology on Juvenile Disruptive Behavior in Classroom 227
Vani Ramesh

Learners' Satisfaction Analysis Using Machine Learning Approaches 239
Maksud Ahamad and Nesar Ahmad

Data Analysis: Opinion Mining and Sentiment Analysis of Opinionated Unstructured Data 249
Harshi Garg and Niranjan Lal

Mobile Handset Selection Using Evolutionary Multi-objective Optimization Considering the Cost and Quality Parameters. 259
Anurag Tiwari, Vivek Kumar Singh, and Praveen Kumar Shukla

An Adaptive Feature Dimensionality Reduction Technique Based on Random Forest on Employee Turnover Prediction Model 269
Md. Kabirul Islam, Mirza Mohtashim Alam, Md. Baharul Islam, Karishma Mohiuddin, Amit Kishor Das, and Md. Shamsul Kaonain

A Comparative Evolution of Unsupervised Techniques for Effective Network Intrusion Detection in Hadoop 279
Priyanka Dahiya and Devesh Kumar Srivastava

Effective Traffic Management to Avoid Traffic Congestion Using Recursive Re-routing Algorithm 288
K. Geetha, N. Sasikaladevi, and G. T. Dhayaleni

A Normalized Cosine Distance Based Regression Model for Data Prediction in WSN 298
Arun Agarwal and Amita Dev

Comparative Study of Regression Models Towards Performance Estimation in Soil Moisture Prediction. 309
Amarendra Goap, Deepak Sharma, A. K. Shukla, and C. Rama Krishna

Dynamics of Modified Leslie-Gower Model with Stochastic Influences 317
V. Nagaraju, B. R. Tapas Bapu, S. Pradeep, and V. Madhusudanan

Electricity Consumption Forecasting Using Time Series Analysis 327
Praphula Kumar Jain, Waris Quamer, and Rajendra Pamula

A Comparative Analysis of Fuzzy Logic Based Query Expansion Approaches for Document Retrieval 336
Dilip Kumar Sharma, Rajendra Pamula, and D. S. Chauhan

Trends and Macro-economic Determinants of FDI Inflows to India 346
Jyoti Gupta

A Technical Evaluation of Neo4j and Elasticsearch for Mining Twitter Data. 359
Janet Zhu, Sreenivas Sremath Tirumala, and G. Anjan Babu

Visibility Prediction in Urban Localities Using Clustering 370
Apeksha Aggarwal and Durga Toshniwal

Handling Web Spamming Using Logic Approach 380
Laxmi Ahuja

Spider Monkey Optimization Algorithm with Enhanced Learning 388
Bhagwanti, Harish Sharma, and Nirmala Sharma

Performance Evaluation of Wavelet Based Image Compression for Wireless Multimedia Sensor Network 402
Addisalem Genta and D. K. Lobiyal

NavIC Relative Positioning with Smoothing Filter and Comparison with Standalone NavIC 413
Ashish K. Shukla, Pooja K. Thakkar, and Saurabh Bhalla

Extended Kalman Filter Based User Position Algorithm for Terrestrial Navigation System 423
Ashish K. Shukla, Komal G. Bansal, and Saurabh Bhalla

Investigation of Iterative and Direct Strategies with Recurrent Neural Networks for Short-Term Traffic Flow Forecasting 433
Armando Fandango and Amita Kapoor

Comparative Analysis of Pre- and Post-Classification Ensemble Methods for Android Malware Detection. 442
Shikha Badhani and Sunil K. Muttoo

Design and Implementation of a New Model for Privacy Preserving Classification of Data Streams 454
Aradhana Nyati, Shashi Kant Dargar, and Sandeep Sharda

Partial Confirmatory Factor Analysis for E-Service Delivery Outcomes Using E-Tools Provided by the Government. 463
Seema Sahai and Gurinder Singh

Finding Association Between Genes by Applying Filtering Mechanism on Microarray Dataset 471
Gauri Bhanegaonkar, Rakhi Wajgi, and Dipak Wajg

Comparitive Study of Bergman and Augmented Minimal Model with Conventional Controller for Type 1 Diabetes. 479
Surekha Kamath, Cifha Crecil Dias, K. Pawan Kumar, and Meenal Budhiraja

Performance Comparison of Machine Learning Classification Algorithms. . . . 489
K. M. Veena, K. Manjula Shenoy, and K. B. Ajitha Shenoy

Deep Learning and GPU Based Approaches to Protein Secondary Structure Prediction 498
Maulika S. Patel

J-PAKE and ECC Based Authentication Protocol for Smart Grid Network . . . 507
Aarti Agarkar and Himanshu Agrawal

Motion Detection for Video Surveillance System 523
Aditi Kumbhar and P. C. Bhaskar

An Android Based Smart Environmental Monitoring System Using IoT. 535
Sangeeta Kumari, Manasi H. Kasliwal, and Nandakishor D. Valakunde

Detection of Fruit Ripeness Using Image Processing 545
Anuprita Mande, Gayatri Gurav, Kanchan Ajgaonkar, Pooja Ombase, and Vaishali Bagul

Comparative Study of Different Approaches to Inverse Kinematics 556
Ayush Gupta, Prasham Bhargava, Sankalp Agrawal, Ankur Deshmukh, and Bhakti Kadam

Semitransparency Effect in a Video Using Deep Learning Approach 564
Pavan Dongare and M. Sridevi

Author Index 575

Mayank Singh · P. K. Gupta
Vipin Tyagi · Jan Flusser
Tuncer Ören (Eds.)

Communications in Computer and Information Science 906

Advances in Computing and Data Sciences

Second International Conference, ICACDS 2018
Dehradun, India, April 20–21, 2018
Revised Selected Papers, Part II

Part 2

Springer

Mayank Singh · P. K. Gupta
Vipin Tyagi · Jan Flusser
Tuncer Ören (Eds.)

Advances in Computing and Data Sciences

Second International Conference, ICACDS 2018
Dehradun, India, April 20–21, 2018
Revised Selected Papers, Part II

Springer

Learning Resource Center
JUIT
Waknaghat, Solan (H.P.)

Editors
Mayank Singh
University of KwaZulu-Natal
Durban, South Africa

P. K. Gupta
Jaypee University of Information Technology
Solan, India

Vipin Tyagi
Jaypee University of Engineering and Technology
Guna, Madhya Pradesh, India

Jan Flusser
Institute of Information Theory and Automation
Prague 8, Czech Republic

Tuncer Ören
University of Ottawa
Ottawa, Canada

ISSN 1865-0929 ISSN 1865-0937 (electronic)
Communications in Computer and Information Science
ISBN 978-981-13-1812-2 ISBN 978-981-13-1813-9 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-1813-9

Library of Congress Control Number: 2018909291

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2018
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, express or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Organization

Steering Committee

Chief Patron

Jitender Joshi (Chancellor)	Uttaranchal University, Dehradun, India

Patron

N. K. Joshi (Vice Chancellor)	Uttaranchal University, Dehradun, India

Honorary Chair

Arun Sharma	Indira Gandhi Delhi Technical University for Women, Delhi, India

General Chair

Mayank Singh	University of KwaZulu-Natal, Durban, South Africa

Program Chairs

Shailendra Mishra	Majmaah University, Kingdom of Saudi Arabia
Viranjay M. Srivastava	University of KwaZulu-Natal, Durban, South Africa

Convener

Pradeep Kumar Gupta	Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, India

Co-convener

Vipin Tyagi	Jaypee University of Engineering and Technology, Guna, India

Advisory Board Chair

Tuncer Ören	University of Ottawa, Canada

Technical Program Committee Chairs

Jan Flusser	Institute of Information Theory and Automation, Czech Republic
Dirk Draheim	Tallinn University of Technology, Estonia

Conference Chairs

Manoj Diwakar	Uttaranchal University, Dehradun, India
Sandhaya Tarar	Gautham Buddha University, Greater Noida, India

Conference Co-chairs

Anand Sharma	Mody University of Science and Technology, Sikar, India
Vibhash Yadav	Rajkiya Engeering College, Banda, India
Purnendu S. Pandey	THDC Institute of Hydropower Engineering and Technology, Tehri, India
D. K. Chauhan	Noida International University, Greater Noida, India

Organizing Chairs

Devendra Singh	Uttaranchal University, Dehradun, India
Amit Kumar Sharma	Uttaranchal University, Dehradun, India
Sumita Lamba	Uttaranchal University, Dehradun, India
Niranjan Lal Verma	Mody University of Science and Technology, Sikar, India

Organizing Secretariat

Kapil Joshi	Uttaranchal University, Dehradun, India
Punit Sharma	Uttaranchal University, Dehradun, India
Vipin Dewal	Krishna Engineering College, Ghaziabad, India
Krista Chaudhary	Krishna Engineering College, Ghaziabad, India
Umang Kant	Krishna Engineering College, Ghaziabad, India

Finance Chair

Tarun Kumar	Uttaranchal University, Dehradun, India

Creative Head

Deepak Singh	MadeEasy Education, Delhi, India

Organizing Committee

Registration

Ugra Mohan	Uttaranchal University, Dehradun, India
Vivek John	Uttaranchal University, Dehradun, India
Meenakshi	Uttaranchal University, Dehradun, India
Vinay Negi	Uttaranchal University, Dehradun, India

Publication

Sumita Lamba	Uttaranchal University, Dehradun, India
Prashant Chaudhary	Uttaranchal University, Dehradun, India

Cultural

Shivani Pandey	Uttaranchal University, Dehradun, India
Rubi Pant	Uttaranchal University, Dehradun, India

Transportation

Pankaj Punia	Uttaranchal University, Dehradun, India
Arvind Singh Rawat	Uttaranchal University, Dehradun, India
Avneesh Kumar	Uttaranchal University, Dehradun, India

Hospitality

Sonam Rai	Uttaranchal University, Dehradun, India
Shruti Sharma	Uttaranchal University, Dehradun, India
Nitin Duklan	Uttaranchal University, Dehradun, India

Stage Management

Punit Sharma	Uttaranchal University, Dehradun, India
Arti Rana	Uttaranchal University, Dehradun, India
Musheer Vaqar	Uttaranchal University, Dehradun, India

Technical Session

Mudit Baurai	Uttaranchal University, Dehradun, India
Manish Singh Bisht	Uttaranchal University, Dehradun, India
Sunil Ghildiyal	Uttaranchal University, Dehradun, India
Ravi Batra	Uttaranchal University, Dehradun, India

Finance

Sanjeev Sharma	Uttaranchal University, Dehradun, India
Amit Kumar Pal	Uttaranchal University, Dehradun, India
Sudhir Jugran	Uttaranchal University, Dehradun, India

Food

Sourabh Agarwal	Uttaranchal University, Dehradun, India
Arpit Verma	Uttaranchal University, Dehradun, India
Ankur Jaiswal	Uttaranchal University, Dehradun, India
Gaurav Singh Negi	Uttaranchal University, Dehradun, India

Advertising

Kapil Joshi	Uttaranchal University, Dehradun, India
Himanshu Gupta	Uttaranchal University, Dehradun, India
Ravi Dhaundiyal	Uttaranchal University, Dehradun, India

Press and Media

Shreya Goyal	Uttaranchal University, Dehradun, India
Rachna Juyal	Uttaranchal University, Dehradun, India

Editorial

Parichay Durga	Uttaranchal University, Dehradun, India
Nishi Chachra	Uttaranchal University, Dehradun, India

Technical Sponsorship

Computer Society of India, Dehradun Chapter
Special Interest Group – Cyber Forensics, Computer Society of India

Financial Sponsorship

Consilio Intelligence Research Lab
LWT India Private Limited

Contents – Part II

Unsupervised Time Series Data Analysis for Error Pattern Extraction for Predictive Maintenance 1
Vidya Ravi and Ravindra Patil

Glacier Terminus Position Monitoring and Modelling Using Remote Sensing Data 11
Rahul Nijhawan and Kanupriya Jain

Multiple Imputation Inference for Missing Values in Distributed Datasets Using Apache Spark 24
Sathish Kaliamoorthy and S. Mary Saira Bhanu

Optimal Threshold Coverage Area (OTCA) Algorithm for Random Deployment of Sensor Nodes in Large Asymmetrical Terrain 34
Anamika Sharma and Siddhartha Chauhan

Dataset Expansion and Accelerated Computation for Image Classification: A Practical Approach. 43
Aditya Mohan and Nafisuddin Khan

Resilient Algorithm Solution for MongoDB Applications 55
Ayush Jindal, Pavi Saraswat, Chandan Kapoor, and Punit Gupta

An Automatic Annotation Scheme for Scene Text Archival Applications 66
Ayatullah Faruk Mollah, Subhadip Basu, and Mita Nasipuri

FDSS: Fuzzy Based Decision Support System for Aspect Based Sentiment Analysis in Big Data 77
A. Jenifer Jothi Mary and L. Arockiam

Load Adaptive and Priority Based MAC Protocol for Body Sensors and Consumer Electronic (CE) Devices 88
Deepshikha and Siddhartha Chauhan

ProRank-Product Ranking on the Basis of Twitter Sentiment Analysis. 98
Aysha Khan and Rashid Ali

Parallelization of Protein Clustering Algorithm Using OpenMP. 108
Dhruv Dhar, Lakshana Hegde, Mahesh S. Patil, and Satyadhyan Chickerur

Intelligent Face Recognition System for Visually Impaired. 119
Riya Goyal, Karan Kalra, Parteek Kumar, and Sanmeet Kaur

Ranking of Cancer Mediating Genes: A Novel Approach Using Genetic Algorithm in DNA Microarray Gene Expression Dataset 129
Sujay Saha, Priyojit Das, Anupam Ghosh, and Kashi Nath Dey

Hand Gesture Recognition Using Gaussian Threshold and Different SVM Kernels 138
Shifali Sharma, Shatrughan Modi, Prashant Singh Rana, and Jhilik Bhattacharya

Using Concept Map Network Based CLE for Teaching Learning and Evaluating the Knowledge Acquired by Learners 148
Sharma Minakshi and Chawla Sonal

Go-Park: A Parking Lot Allocation System in Smart Cities 158
Tanmoy Mukherjee, Shayon Gupta, Poulomi Sen, Vijay Pandey, and Kamalesh Karmakar

A Question Answering Model Based on Semantic Matcher for Support Ticketing System 167
Suyog Trivedi, Gopichand Agnihotram, Balaji Jagan, and Pandurang Naik

Multiple CAs Based Framework to Provide Remote Palliative Care for Patients Undergoing Chemotherapy 177
H. Lathashree, Niveditha J. Moka Katte, K. P. Pooja, K. Bhargavi, and B. Sathish Babu

A Collaborative Filtering Approach for Movies Recommendation Based on User Clustering and Item Clustering 187
Shristi, Alok Kumar Jagadev, and Sachi Nandan Mohanty

Investigations of Optimized Optical Network Performance Under Different Traffic Models 197
Himanshi Saini and Amit Kumar Garg

Deployment Consideration on Secure Computation for Radix-16 Scalar Multiplication 205
Gautam Kumar, Hemraj Saini, and U. M. Fernandes Dimlo

Clustering of Social Networking Data Using SparkR in Big Data 217
Navneet Kaur and Niranjan Lal

Impact of Disruptive Technology on Juvenile Disruptive Behavior in Classroom 227
Vani Ramesh

Learners' Satisfaction Analysis Using Machine Learning Approaches 239
Maksud Ahamad and Nesar Ahmad

Data Analysis: Opinion Mining and Sentiment Analysis of Opinionated Unstructured Data 249
Harshi Garg and Niranjan Lal

Mobile Handset Selection Using Evolutionary Multi-objective Optimization Considering the Cost and Quality Parameters. 259
Anurag Tiwari, Vivek Kumar Singh, and Praveen Kumar Shukla

An Adaptive Feature Dimensionality Reduction Technique Based on Random Forest on Employee Turnover Prediction Model 269
Md. Kabirul Islam, Mirza Mohtashim Alam, Md. Baharul Islam, Karishma Mohiuddin, Amit Kishor Das, and Md. Shamsul Kaonain

A Comparative Evolution of Unsupervised Techniques for Effective Network Intrusion Detection in Hadoop 279
Priyanka Dahiya and Devesh Kumar Srivastava

Effective Traffic Management to Avoid Traffic Congestion Using Recursive Re-routing Algorithm 288
K. Geetha, N. Sasikaladevi, and G. T. Dhayaleni

A Normalized Cosine Distance Based Regression Model for Data Prediction in WSN 298
Arun Agarwal and Amita Dev

Comparative Study of Regression Models Towards Performance Estimation in Soil Moisture Prediction. 309
Amarendra Goap, Deepak Sharma, A. K. Shukla, and C. Rama Krishna

Dynamics of Modified Leslie-Gower Model with Stochastic Influences 317
V. Nagaraju, B. R. Tapas Bapu, S. Pradeep, and V. Madhusudanan

Electricity Consumption Forecasting Using Time Series Analysis 327
Praphula Kumar Jain, Waris Quamer, and Rajendra Pamula

A Comparative Analysis of Fuzzy Logic Based Query Expansion Approaches for Document Retrieval 336
Dilip Kumar Sharma, Rajendra Pamula, and D. S. Chauhan

Trends and Macro-economic Determinants of FDI Inflows to India 346
Jyoti Gupta

A Technical Evaluation of Neo4j and Elasticsearch for Mining Twitter Data. 359
Janet Zhu, Sreenivas Sremath Tirumala, and G. Anjan Babu

Visibility Prediction in Urban Localities Using Clustering 370
Apeksha Aggarwal and Durga Toshniwal

Handling Web Spamming Using Logic Approach 380
Laxmi Ahuja

Spider Monkey Optimization Algorithm with Enhanced Learning 388
Bhagwanti, Harish Sharma, and Nirmala Sharma

Performance Evaluation of Wavelet Based Image Compression for Wireless Multimedia Sensor Network 402
Addisalem Genta and D. K. Lobiyal

NavIC Relative Positioning with Smoothing Filter and Comparison with Standalone NavIC 413
Ashish K. Shukla, Pooja K. Thakkar, and Saurabh Bhalla

Extended Kalman Filter Based User Position Algorithm for Terrestrial Navigation System 423
Ashish K. Shukla, Komal G. Bansal, and Saurabh Bhalla

Investigation of Iterative and Direct Strategies with Recurrent Neural Networks for Short-Term Traffic Flow Forecasting 433
Armando Fandango and Amita Kapoor

Comparative Analysis of Pre- and Post-Classification Ensemble Methods for Android Malware Detection. 442
Shikha Badhani and Sunil K. Muttoo

Design and Implementation of a New Model for Privacy Preserving Classification of Data Streams 454
Aradhana Nyati, Shashi Kant Dargar, and Sandeep Sharda

Partial Confirmatory Factor Analysis for E-Service Delivery Outcomes Using E-Tools Provided by the Government. 463
Seema Sahai and Gurinder Singh

Finding Association Between Genes by Applying Filtering Mechanism on Microarray Dataset 471
Gauri Bhanegaonkar, Rakhi Wajgi, and Dipak Wajg

Comparitive Study of Bergman and Augmented Minimal Model with Conventional Controller for Type 1 Diabetes. 479
Surekha Kamath, Cifha Crecil Dias, K. Pawan Kumar, and Meenal Budhiraja

Performance Comparison of Machine Learning Classification Algorithms. . . . 489
K. M. Veena, K. Manjula Shenoy, and K. B. Ajitha Shenoy

Deep Learning and GPU Based Approaches to Protein Secondary Structure Prediction 498
Maulika S. Patel

J-PAKE and ECC Based Authentication Protocol for Smart Grid Network . . . 507
Aarti Agarkar and Himanshu Agrawal

Motion Detection for Video Surveillance System 523
Aditi Kumbhar and P. C. Bhaskar

An Android Based Smart Environmental Monitoring System Using IoT. 535
Sangeeta Kumari, Manasi H. Kasliwal, and Nandakishor D. Valakunde

Detection of Fruit Ripeness Using Image Processing 545
Anuprita Mande, Gayatri Gurav, Kanchan Ajgaonkar, Pooja Ombase, and Vaishali Bagul

Comparative Study of Different Approaches to Inverse Kinematics 556
Ayush Gupta, Prasham Bhargava, Sankalp Agrawal, Ankur Deshmukh, and Bhakti Kadam

Semitransparency Effect in a Video Using Deep Learning Approach 564
Pavan Dongare and M. Sridevi

Author Index 575

Contents – Part I

Two Stage Histogram Enhancement Schemes to Improve Visual Quality of Fundus Images 1
Farha Fatina Wahid, K. Sugandhi, and G. Raju

A Secure and Efficient Computation Outsourcing Scheme for Multi-users . . . 12
V. Sudarsan Rao and N. Satyanarayana

Detecting the Common Biomarkers for Early Stage Parkinson's Disease and Early Stage Alzheimer's Disease Associated with Intrinsically Disordered Protein 25
Sagnik Sen and Ujjwal Maulik

Assamese Named Entity Recognition System Using Naive Bayes Classifier 35
Gitimoni Talukdar, Pranjal Protim Borah, and Arup Baruah

Medical Image Multiple Watermarking Scheme Based on Integer Wavelet Transform and Extraction Using ICA. 44
R. Nanmaran, G. Thirugnanam, and P. Mangaiyarkarasi

Recognizing Real Time ECG Anomalies Using Arduino, AD8232 and Java 54
Pratik Kanani and Mamta Padole

Interpretation of Indian Sign Language Using Optimal HOG Feature Vector 65
Garima Joshi, Anu Gaur, and Sheenu

Stable Reduced Link Break Routing Technique in Mobile Ad Hoc Network 74
Bhagyashri R. Hanji and Rajashree Shettar

Disguised Public Key for Anonymity and Enforced Confidentiality in Summative E-Examinations 84
Kissan G. Gauns Dessai and Venkatesh V. Kamat

Early Diabetes Prediction Using Voting Based Ensemble Learning 95
Adil Husain and Muneeb H. Khan

A System that Performs Data Distribution and Manages Frequent Itemsets Generation of Incremental Data in a Distributed Environment. 104
Vinaya Sawant and Ketan Shah

Assessing Autonomic Level for Self-managed Systems – FAHP Based Approach 114
Arun Sharma, Deepika Sharma, and Mayank Singh

Bounded Paths for LCR Queries in Labeled Weighted Directed Graphs 124
B. Bhargavi and K. Swarupa Rani

An Efficient Image Fusion Technique Based on DTCWT 134
Sonam and Manoj Kumar

Low-Delay Channel Access Technique for Critical Data Transmission in Wireless Body Area Network 144
M. Ambigavathi and D. Sridharan

Lexicon-Based Approach to Sentiment Analysis of Tweets Using R Language 154
Nitika Nigam and Divakar Yadav

Twitter Based Event Summarization 165
Amrah Maryam and Rashid Ali

Comparative Analysis of Fixed Valued Impulse Noise Removal Techniques for Image Enhancement 175
Rashmi Bisht, Ritu Vijay, and Shweta Singh

A Novel Load Balancing Algorithm Based on the Capacity of the Virtual Machines 185
S. B. Kshama and K. R. Shobha

A Hybrid Approach for Privacy-Preserving Data Mining 196
NagaPrasanthi Kundeti, M. V. P. Chandra Sekhara Rao, Naga Raju Devarakonda, and Suresh Thommandru

Network Traffic Classification Using Multiclass Classifier 208
Prabhjot Kaur, Prashant Chaudhary, Anchit Bijalwan, and Amit Awasthi

An Efficient Hybrid Approach Using Misuse Detection and Genetic Algorithm for Network Intrusion Detection. 218
Rohini Rajpal and Sanmeet Kaur

Ensemble Technique Based on Supervised and Unsupervised Learning Approach for Intrusion Detection 228
Sanmeet Kaur and Ishan Garg

Recognition of Handwritten Digits Using DNN, CNN, and RNN 239
Subhi Jain and Rahul Chauhan

Evaluating Effectiveness of Color Information for Face Image Retrieval and Classification Using SVD Feature 249
Junali Jasmine Jena, G. Girish, and Manisha Patro

PDD Algorithm for Balancing Medical Data. 260
Karan Kalra, Riya Goyal, Sanmeet Kaur, and Parteek Kumar

Digital Mammogram Classification Using Compound Local Binary Pattern Features with Principal Component Analysis Based Feature Reduction Approach 270
Menaxi J. Bagchi, Figlu Mohanty, Suvendu Rup, Bodhisattva Dash, and Banshidhar Majhi

Assessing the Performance of CMOS Amplifiers Using High-k Dielectric with Metal Gate on High Mobility Substrate. 279
Deepa Anand, M. Swathi, A. Purushothaman, and Sundararaman Gopalan

The Impact of Picture Splicing Operation for Picture Forgery Detection. 290
Rachna Mehta and Navneet Agrawal

LEACH- Genus 2 Hyper Elliptic Curve Based Secured Light-Weight Visual Cryptography for Highly Sensitive Images 302
N. Sasikaladevi, N. Mahalakshmi, and N. Archana

HEAP- Genus 2 HyperElliptic Curve Based Biometric Audio Template Protection. 312
N. Sasikaladevi, A. Revathi, N. Mahalakshmi, and N. Archana

Greedy WOA for Travelling Salesman Problem 321
Rishab Gupta, Nilay Shrivastava, Mohit Jain, Vijander Singh, and Asha Rani

Deterministic Task Scheduling Method in Multiprocessor Environment 331
Ranjit Rajak

Performance Comparison of Measurement Matrices in Compressive Sensing. 342
Kankanala Srinivas, Nagapuri Srinivas, Puli Kishore Kumar, and Gayadhar Pradhan

A Novel Approach by Cooperative Multiagent Fault Pair Learning (CMFPL) 352
Deepak A. Vidhate and Parag Kulkarni

Novel Technique for the Test Case Prioritization in Regression Testing 362
Mampi Kerani and Sharmila

Extreme Gradient Boosting Based Tuning for Classification in Intrusion Detection Systems 372
Ashu Bansal and Sanmeet Kaur

Relative Direction: Location Path Providing Method for Allied Intelligent Agent 381
S. Rayhan Kabir, Mirza Mohtashim Alam, Shaikh Muhammad Allayear, Md Tahsir Ahmed Munna, Syeda Sumbul Hossain, and Sheikh Shah Mohammad Motiur Rahman

FPGA Implementation for Real-Time Epoch Extraction in Speech Signal 392
Nagapuri Srinivas, Kankanala Srinivas, Gayadhar Pradhan, and Puli Kishore Kumar

Privacy-Preserving Random Permutation of Image Pixels Enciphered Model from Cyber Attacks for Covert Operations 401
Amit Kumar Shakya, Ayushman Ramola, Akhilesh Kandwal, and Vivek Chamoli

MIDS: Metaheuristic Based Intrusion Detection System for Cloud Using k-NN and MGWO 411
Jitendra Kumar Seth and Satish Chandra

An Improved RDH Model for Medical Images with a Novel EPR Embedding Technique 421
Jayanta Mondal, Debabala Swain, and Devee Darshani Panda

Machine Learning Based Adaptive Framework for Logistic Planning in Industry 4.0 431
Krista Chaudhary, Mayank Singh, Sandhya Tarar, D. K. Chauhan, and Viranjay M. Srivastava

An Analysis of Key Challenges for Adopting the Cloud Computing in Indian Education Sector 439
Mayank Singh and Viranjay M. Srivastava

Texture Image Retrieval Based on Block Level Directional Local Extrema Patterns Using Tetrolet Transform 449
Ghanshyam Raghuwanshi and Vipin Tyagi

Development of Transformer-Less Inverter System for Photovoltaic Application 461
Shamkumar B. Chavan, Umesh A. Kshirsagar, and Mahesh S. Chavan

English Text to Speech Synthesizer Using Concatenation Technique 471
Sai Sawant and Mangesh Deshpande

Text Translation from Hindi to English 481
Ira Natu, Sahasra Iyer, Anagha Kulkarni, Kajol Patil, and Pooja Patil

Optical Character Recognition (OCR) of Marathi Printed Documents Using Statistical Approach. 489
Pritish Mahendra Vibhute and Mangesh Sudhir Deshpande

Multi View Human Action Recognition Using HODD. 499
Siddharth Bhorge and Deepak Bedase

Segmental Analysis of Speech Signal for Robust Speaker Recognition System. 509
Rupali V. Pawar, R. M. Jalnekar, and J. S. Chitode

Multimicrophone Based Speech Dereverberation 520
Seema Vitthal Arote and Mangesh Sudhir Deshpande

Modeling Nonlinear Dynamic Textures Using Isomap with GPU 530
Premanand Ghadekar

Exploration of Apache Hadoop Techniques: Mapreduce and Hive for Big Data. 543
Poonam Rana, Vineet Sharma, and P. K. Gupta

Author Index 553

Communications in Computer and Information Science

The CCIS series is devoted to the publication of peer-reviewed proceedings of conferences and workshops. Its aim is to efficiently disseminate original research results in computer science. All CCIS proceedings are available in electronic form from the SpringerLink digital library, and as printed books, and reach libraries and readers worldwide via Springer's distribution network.

Besides globally relevant meetings with internationally representative program committees guaranteeing a strict peer-reviewing and paper-selection process, conferences run by societies or of high regional or national relevance are also considered for publication. Application-oriented and interdisciplinary conferences are also welcome.

The topical scope of CCIS spans the entire spectrum of computer science ranging from foundational topics in the theory of computing to information and communications science and technology and a broad variety of interdisciplinary application fields.

CCIS proceedings can be published in time for distribution at conferences or as revised proceedings after the event. The publication is free of charge and an Open Access option is available at a fee. The language of publication is exclusively English.

CCIS is abstracted/indexed in DBLP, Google Scholar, EI-Compendex, Mathematical Reviews, SCImago, and Scopus. CCIS volumes are also submitted for inclusion in ISI Proceedings.

To start the evaluation of your proposal for inclusion in the CCIS series, please send an e-mail to ccis@springer.com.

ISSN 1865-0929

ISBN 978-981-13-1812-2





springer.com

Mayank Singh · Vipin Tyagi ·
P. K. Gupta · Jan Flusser ·
Tuncer Ören · V. R. Sonawane (Eds.)

Communications in Computer and Information Science 1441

Advances in Computing and Data Sciences

5th International Conference, ICACDS 2021
Nashik, India, April 23–24, 2021
Revised Selected Papers, Part II

Part 2

Springer

ICACDS 2021

Copyrighted material

Editors
Mayank Singh
Consilio Research Lab
Tallinn, Estonia

P. K. Gupta
Jaypee University of Information Technology
Waknaghat, Himachal Pradesh, India

Tuncer Ören
University of Ottawa
Ottawa, ON, Canada

Vipin Tyagi
Jaypee University of Engineering and Technology
Guna, Madhya Pradesh, India

Jan Flusser
Institute of Information Theory and Automation
Prague, Czech Republic

V. R. Sonawane
MVPS's Karmaveer Adv. Baburao Ganpatrao Thakare College of Engineering
Nashik, Maharashtra, India

ISSN 1865-0929 ISSN 1865-0937 (electronic)
Communications in Computer and Information Science
ISBN 978-3-030-88243-3 ISBN 978-3-030-88244-0 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-88244-0

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2021, corrected publication 2021
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Switzerland AG
The registered company address is: Gewerbestrasse 11, 6330 Cham, Switzerland

Copyrighted material

Contents – Part II

Predicting Seasonal Vaccines and H1N1 Vaccines Using Machine Learning Techniques 1
Sourav P. Adi, Keshav V. Bharadwaj, and Vivek Bettadapura Adishesha

Handling Class Imbalance in Electroencephalography Data Using Synthetic Minority Oversampling Technique 12
Vibha Patel, Jaishree Tailor, and Amit Ganatra

Dissemination of Firm's Market Information: Application of Kermack-Mckendrick SIR Model 22
Renji George Amballoor and Shankar B. Naik

Improving Image-Based Dialog by Reducing Modality Biases 33
Jay Gala, Hrishikesh Shenai, Pranjal Chitale, Kaustubh Kekre, and Pratik Kanani

Dependency Parser for Hindi Using Integer Linear Programming 42
R. Sai Kesav, B. Premjith, and K. P. Soman

Medical Records Management Using Distributed Ledger and Storage 52
Samia Anjum, R. Ramaguru, and M. Sethumadhavan

Detection of Depression and Suicidal Ideation on Social Media: An Intrinsic Review 63
Sanat Madkar, Tanay Maheshwari, Mann Merani, Rahil Merchant, and Pankti Doshi

Frequency Based Feature Extraction Technique for Text Documents in Tamil Language 76
M. Mercy Evangeline, K. Shyamala, L. Barathi, and R. Sandhya

An Approach of Devanagari License Plate Detection and Recognition Using Deep Learning. 85
Pankaj Raj Dawadi, Manish Pokharel, and Bal Krishna Bal

COMBINE: A Pipeline for SQL Generation from Natural Language 97
Youssef Mellah, Abdelkader Rhouati, El Hassane Ettifouri, Toumi Bouchentouf, and Mohammed Ghaouth Belkasmi

Recognition of Isolated Gestures for Indian Sign Language Using Transfer Learning 107
Kinjal Mistree, Devendra Thakor, and Brijesh Bhatt

Copyrighted material

A Study of Five Models Based on Non-clinical Data for the Prediction of Diabetes Onset in Medically Under-Served Populations 116
Rohit Srivastava, Sandeep Kumar, Vivudh Fore, and Ravi Tomar

Representation and Visualization of Students' Progress Data Through Learning Dashboard 125
Anagha Vaidya and Sarika Sharma

Denoising of Computed Tomography Images for Improved Performance of Medical Devices in Biomedical Engineering 136
Harjinder Kaur, Deepti Gupta, and Mamta Juneja

Image Dehazing Through Dark Channel Prior and Color Attenuation Prior. . . 147
Jacob John and Prabu Sevugan

Predicting the Death of Road Accidents in Bangladesh Using Machine Learning Algorithms 160
Md. Abu Bakkar Siddik, Md. Shohel Arman, Afia Hasan, Mahmuda Rawnak Jahan, Majharul Islam, and Khalid Been Badruzzaman Biplob

Numerical Computation of Finite Quaternion Mellin Transform Using a New Algorithm. 172
Khinal Parmar and V. R. Lakshmi Gorty

Predictive Modeling of Tandem Silicon Solar Cell for Calculating Efficiency. 183
S. V. Katkar, K. G. Kharade, N. S. Patil, V. R. Sonawane, S. K. Kharade, and R. K. Kamat

Text Summarization of an Article Extracted from Wikipedia Using NLTK Library 195
K. G. Kharade, S. V. Katkar, N. S. Patil, V. R. Sonawane, S. K. Kharade, T. S. Pawar, and R. K. Kamat

Grapheme to Phoneme Mapping for Tamil Language 208
M. Geerthana Anusha, D. Govind, and Vijay Krishna Menon

Comparative Study of Physiological Signals from Empatica E4 Wristband for Stress Classification 218
Varun Chandra, Ankit Priyarup, and Divyashikha Sethia

An E-Commerce Prototype for Predicting the Product Return Phenomenon Using Optimization and Regression Techniques 230
Vidya Rajasekaran and R. Priyadarshini

Copyrighted material

Crop Yield Prediction for India Using Regression Algorithms. 241
Devansh Hiren Timbadia, Sughosh Sudhanvan, Parin Jigishu Shah, and Supriya Agrawal

A Novel Framework for Multimodal Twitter Sentiment Analysis Using Feature Learning 252
Jamuna S. Murthy, Amulya C. Shekar, Drishti Bhattacharya, R. Namratha, and D. Sripriya

An Iterative Approach Based Reversible Data Hiding with Weight Update for Dual Stego Images 262
C. Shaji and I. Shatheesh Sam

Lower and Upper Bounds for 'Useful' Renyi Information Rate. 271
Pankaj Prasad Dwivedi and D. K. Sharma

Sign Language Recognition Using Convolutional Neural Network 281
Mihir Gandhi, Priyam Shah, Devansh Solanki, and Prasanna Shete

Prediction of Stock Price for Indian Stock Market: A Comparative Study Using LSTM and GRU 292
Shwetha Salimath, Triparna Chatterjee, Titty Mathai, Pooja Kamble, and Megha Kolhekar

Early Prediction of Cardiovascular Disease Among Young Adults Through Coronary Artery Calcium Score Technique. 303
Anurag Bhatt, Sanjay Kumar Dubey, and Ashutosh Kumar Bhatt

Confidentiality Leakage Analysis of Database-Driven Applications 313
Angshuman Jana and Anwesha Kashyap

Comparative Learning of on Request Direction-Finding Procedures in WSNs 324
Rakesh Kumar Saini, Mayank Singh, and Nishant Gupta

ECG Based Stress Detection in Automobile Drivers Using Long Short-Term Memory (LSTM) Network 333
Ramyashri B. Ramteke and Vijaya R. Thool

Evaluation of Soil Moisture for Estimation of Irrigation Pattern by Using Machine Learning Methods 343
Abhishek Khanna and Sanmeet Kaur

Sentiment Analysis in Online Learning Environment: A Systematic Review 353
Sarika Sharma, Vipin Tyagi, and Anagha Vaidya

Copyrighted material

Image Splicing Forgery Detection Techniques: A Review 364
Kunj Bihari Meena and Vipin Tyagi

A Predictive Model for Classification of Breast Cancer Data Sets 389
S. Venkata Achuta Rao and Pamarthi Rama Koteswara Rao

Impact of COVID-19 on the Health of Elderly Person 404
Ravindra Kumar

The Determinants of Visit Frequency and Buying Intention at Shopping Centers in Vietnam 412
Dam Tri Cuong and Nguyen Thanh Long

Correction to: Frequency Based Feature Extraction Technique for Text Documents in Tamil Language C1
M. Mercy Evangeline, K. Shyamala, L. Barathi, and R. Sandhya

Author Index 423

Copyrighted material

Contents – Part I

An Energy-Efficient Hybrid Hierarchical Clustering Algorithm for Wireless Sensor Devices in IoT 1
Nitesh Chouhan and S. C. Jain

Fund Utilization Under Parliament Local Development Scheme: Machine Learning Base Approach 15
Arun Sharma and Deepa Paliwal

Implementing Automatic Ontology Generation for the New Zealand Open Government Data: An Evaluative Approach 26
Paramjeet Kaur and Parma Nand

Blockchain Based Framework to Maintain Chain of Custody (CoC) in a Forensic Investigation 37
Sarishma, Abhishek Gupta, and Preeti Mishra

Parameters Extraction of the Double Diode Model for the Polycrystalline Silicon Solar Cells 47
T. Suganya, V. Rajendran, and P. Mangaiyarkarasi

A Light SRGAN for Up-Scaling of Low Resolution and High Latency Images. 56
Archan Ghosh, Kalporoop Goswami, Riju Chatterjee, and Paramita Sarkar

Energy Efficient Clustering Routing Protocol and ACO Algorithm in WSN 68
Shalini Subramani, M. Selvi, S. V. N. Santhosh Kumar, and A. Kannan

Efficient Social Distancing Detection Using Object Detection and Triangle Similarity 81
Vidya Zope, Nikhil Joshi, Srivatsan Iyengar, Krish Mahadevan, and Meher Singh

Explaining a Black-Box Sentiment Analysis Model with Local Interpretable Model Diagnostics Explanation (LIME) 90
Kounteyo Roy Chowdhury, Arpan Sil, and Sharvari Rahul Shukla

Spelling Checking and Error Corrector System for Marathi Language Text Using Minimum Edit Distance Algorithm 102
Kavita. T. Patil, R. P. Bhavsar, and B. V. Pawar

Copyrighted material

A Study on Morphological Analyser for Indian Languages: A Literature Perspective 112
Jayashree Nair, L. S. Aiswarya, and P. R. Sruthy

Cyber Safety Against Social Media Abusing 124
Yuvraj Anil Jadhav, Sakshi Jitendra Jain, Bhushan Sanjay More, Mayur Sunil Jadhav, and Bhushan Chaudhari

Predictive Rood Pattern Search for Efficient Video Compression 137
Hussain Ahmed Choudhury

An Effective Approach for Classifying Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia Using Hybrid Hierarchical Classifiers 151
Sharath Sunil, P. Sonu, S. Sarath, R. Rahul Nath, and Vivek Viswan

Abnormal Blood Vessels Segmentation for Proliferative Diabetic Retinopathy Screening Using Convolutional Neural Network 162
Vasavi Agarwal, Ridhi Sipani, and P. Saranya

Predictive Programmatic Classification Model to Improve Ad-Campaign Click Through Rate 171
Nisheel Saseendran and C. Sneha

Live Stream Processing Techniques to Assist Unmanned, Regulated Railway Crossings 181
Jacob John, Mariam Varkey, and M. Selvi

Most Significant Bit-Plane Based Local Ternary Pattern for Biomedical Image Retrieval 193
Nilima Mohite, Manisha Patil, Anil Gonde, and Laxman Waghmare

Facial Monitoring Using Gradient Based Approach 204
Arush Jain, Mani Sachdeva, and Paramita De

Overlapped Circular Convolution Based Feature Extraction Algorithm for Classification of High Dimensional Datasets 214
Rupali Tajanpure and Akkalakshmi Muddana

Binary Decision Tree Based Packet Queuing Schema for Next Generation Firewall 224
Manthan Patel and P. P. Amritha

Automatic Tabla Stroke Source Separation Using Machine Learning 234
Shambhavi Shete and Saurabh Deshmukh

Copyrighted material

Classification of Immunity Booster Medicinal Plants Using CNN: A Deep Learning Approach 244
Md. Musa, Md. Shohel Arman, Md. Ekram Hossain, Ashraful Hossen Thusar, Nahid Kawsar Nisat, and Arni Islam

Machine Learning Model Interpretability in NLP and Computer Vision Applications 255
Navoneel Chakrabarty

Optimal Sizing and Siting of Multiple Dispersed Generation System Using Metaheuristic Algorithm. 268
Lokesh Kumar Yadav, Mitresh Kumar Verma, and Puneet Joshi

Design of a Fused Triple Convolutional Neural Network for Malware Detection: A Visual Classification Approach 279
Santosh K. Smmarwar, Govind P. Gupta, and Sanjay Kumar

Mobile Agent Security Using Lagrange Interpolation with Multilayer Perception Neural Network. 290
Pradeep Kumar, Niraj Singhal, Mohammad Asim, Ajay Kumar, and Mahboob Alam

Performance Analysis of Channel Coding Techniques for 5G Networks. 303
Mrinmayi Patil, Sanjay Pawar, and Zia Saquib

An Ensemble Learning Approach for Software Defect Prediction in Developing Quality Software Product 317
Yakub Kayode Saheed, Olumide Longe, Usman Ahmad Baba, Sandip Rakshit, and Narasimha Rao Vajjhala

A Study on Energy-Aware Virtual Machine Consolidation Policies in Cloud Data Centers Using Cloudsim Toolkit 327
Dipak Dabhi and Devendra Thakor

Predicting Insomnia Using Multilayer Stacked Ensemble Model 338
Md. Sabab Zulfiker, Nasrin Kabir, Al Amin Biswas, and Partha Chakraborty

A Novel Encryption Scheme Based on Fully Homomorphic Encryption and RR-AES Along with Privacy Preservation for Vehicular Networks 351
Righa Tandon and P.K. Gupta

Key-Based Decoding for Coded Modulation Schemes in the Presence of ISI 361
Vanaja Shivakumar

Copyrighted material

Optimizing the Performance of KNN Classifier for Human Activity Recognition 373
Ali Al-Taei, Mohammed Fadhil Ibrahim, and Nada Jasim Habeeb

Face Recognition with Disguise and Makeup Variations Using Image Processing and Machine Learning 386
Farah Jawad Al-ghanim and Ali mohsin Al-juboori

Attention-Based Deep Fusion Network for Retinal Lesion Segmentation in Fundus Image 401
A. Mary Dayana and W. R. Sam Emmanuel

Visibility Improvement in Hazy Conditions via a Deep Learning Based Image Fusion Approach 410
Satbir Singh, Asifa Mehraj Baba, Md. Imtiyaz Anwar, Ayaz Hussain Moon, and Arun Khosla

Performance of Reinforcement Learning Simulation: x86 v/s ARM 420
Sameer Pawanekar and Geetanjali Udgirkar

A Performance Study of Probabilistic Possibilistic Fuzzy C-Means Clustering Algorithm 431
J. Vijaya and Hussian Syed

Optimized Random Forest Algorithm with Parameter Tuning for Predicting Heart Disease 443
Ajil D. S. Vins and W. R. Sam Emmanuel

Machine Learning Based Techniques for Detection of Renal Calculi in Ultrasound Images 452
Harsha Herle and K. V. Padmaja

Unsupervised Change Detection in Remote Sensing Images Using CNN Based Transfer Learning 463
Josephina Paul, B. Uma Shankar, Balaram Bhattacharyya, and Alak Kumar Datta

Biological Sequence Embedding Based Classification for MERS and SARS 475
Shamika Ganesan, S. Sachin Kumar, and K. P. Soman

Supply Path Optimization in Video Advertising Landscape 488
Ujwala Musku and Prakhar Yadav

Stack-Based CNN Approach to Covid-19 Detection 500
V. S. Suryaa and Z. Sayf Hussain

Copyrighted material

Performance Analysis of Various Classifiers for Social Intimidating Activities Detection 512
Mansi Mahendru and Sanjay Kumar Dubey

Technique for Enhancing the Efficiency and Security of Lightweight IoT Devices 528
Santosh P. Jadhav, Georgi Balabanov, and Vladimir Poulkov

Performance Improvement in Deep Learning Architecture for Phonocardiogram Signal Classification Using Spectrogram 538
R. Sai Kesav, M. Bhanu Prakash, Krishanth Kumar, V. Sowmya, and K. P. Soman

Performance Analysis of Machine Learning Techniques in Device Free Localization in Indoor Environment. 550
K. S. Anusha, R. Ramanathan, and M. Jayakumar

D-Leach: An Energy Optimized Deterministic Sub-clustering and Multi-hop Routing Protocol for Wireless Sensor Networks. 561
Subhash Chandra Gupta and Mohammad Amjad

Robust Image Watermarking Using Support Vector Machine and Multi-objective Particle Swarm Optimization 571
Kapil Jain and Parmalik Kumar

Generalized Intuitionistic Fuzzy Entropy on IF-MARCOS Technique in Multi-criteria Decision Making 592
Rishikesh Chaurasiya and Divya Jain

Feature Selection in Machine Learning by Hybrid Sine Cosine Metaheuristics 604
Nebojsa Bacanin, Aleksandar Petrovic, Miodrag Zivkovic, Timea Bezdan, and Milos Antonijevic

Rainfall Prediction Using Logistic Regression and Support Vector Regression Algorithms. 617
Srikantaiah K. C and Meenaxi M. Sanadi

Collaborative Recommender System (CRS) Using Optimized SGD - ALS . . . 627
Gopal Behera and Neeta Nain

Violence Detection from CCTV Footage Using Optical Flow and Deep Learning in Inconsistent Weather and Lighting Conditions 638
R. Madhavan, Utkarsh, and J. V. Vidhya

Speech Based Multiple Emotion Classification Model Using Deep Learning 648
Shakti Swaroop Patneedi and Nandini Kumari

Copyrighted material

A Legal-Relationship Establishment in Smart Contracts: Ontological Semantics for Programming-Language Development 660
Vimal Dwivedi and Alex Norta

Aspect Based Sentiment Analysis – An Incremental Model Learning Approach Using LSTM-RNN 677
Alka Londhe and P. V. R. D. Prasada Rao

Cloud Based Exon Prediction Using Maximum Error Normalized Logarithmic Algorithms 690
Md. Zia Ur Rahman, Annabathuni Chandra Haneesh, Bhimireddy Shanmukha Sai Reddy, Sala Surekha, and Putluri Srinivasareddy

Unsupervised Learning of Visual Representations via Rotation and Future Frame Prediction for Video Retrieval 701
Vidit Kumar, Vikas Tripathi, and Bhaskar Pant

Application of Deep Learning in Classification of Encrypted Images 711
Geetansh Saxena, Girish Mishra, and Noopur Shrotriya

Ear Recognition Using Pretrained Convolutional Neural Networks 720
K. R. Resmi and G. Raju

An Adaptive Service Placement Framework in Fog Computing Environment 729
Pankaj Sharma and P. K. Gupta

Efficient Ink Mismatch Detection Using Supervised Approach 739
Garima Jaiswal, Arun Sharma, and Sumit Kumar Yadav

Author Index 747

Copyrighted material

Mayank Singh · P. K. Gupta ·
Vipin Tyagi · Jan Flusser ·
Tuncer Ören · Rekha Kashyap (Eds.)

Communications in Computer and Information Science 1045

Advances in Computing and Data Sciences

Third International Conference, ICACDS 2019
Ghaziabad, India, April 12–13, 2019
Revised Selected Papers, Part I

Part 1

Springer

Copyrighted material

Mayank Singh · P. K. Gupta ·
Vipin Tyagi · Jan Flusser ·
Tuncer Ören · Rekha Kashyap (Eds.)

Advances in Computing and Data Sciences

Third International Conference, ICACDS 2019
Ghaziabad, India, April 12–13, 2019
Revised Selected Papers, Part I

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Mayank Singh
University of KwaZulu-Natal
Durban, South Africa

Vipin Tyagi
Department of Computer Science
and Engineering
Jaypee University of Engineering
and Technology
Guna, Madhya Pradesh, India

Tuncer Ören
School of Electrical Engineering
and Computer Science
University of Ottawa
Ottawa, ON, Canada

P. K. Gupta
Computer Science and Engineering
Jaypee Institute of Information
Technology
Waknaghat, Himachal Pradesh, India

Jan Flusser
ÚTIA AV ČR
Institute of Information Theory
and Automation
Prague 8, Praha, Czech Republic

Rekha Kashyap
CSE Department
Inderprastha Engineering College
Ghaziabad, Uttar Pradesh, India

ISSN 1865-0929 ISSN 1865-0937 (electronic)
Communications in Computer and Information Science
ISBN 978-981-13-9938-1 ISBN 978-981-13-9939-8 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-9939-8

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2019
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Copyrighted material

Contents – Part I

Data Sciences

Comparative Analysis of Cognitive Neurodynamics on AMIGOS Dataset Versus Prepared Dataset 3
Rubleen Kaur, Rupali Gill, and Jaiteg Singh

Business Forecasting in the Light of Statistical Approaches and Machine Learning Classifiers 13
Prasun Chakrabarti, Biswajit Satpathy, Siddhant Bane, Tulika Chakrabarti, Narendra S. Chaudhuri, and Pierluigi Siano

Real Time Prediction of American Sign Language Using Convolutional Neural Networks 22
Shobhit Sinha, Siddhartha Singh, Sumanu Rawat, and Aman Chopra

Hybridization of Fuzzy Min-Max Neural Networks with kNN for Enhanced Pattern Classification 32
Anil Kumar and P. S. V. S. Sai Prasad

Individualized Patient-Centered Type 2 Diabetes Recommender System 45
Nishat Afreen, Shrey Singh, and Sanjay Kumar

CAD Data Computing for Component Type Realization and Assembly Sequence Generation 55
Umeshchandra Mane, Venkatesh Jonnalagedda, and Balaji Dabade

Methods to Distinguish Photorealistic Computer Generated Images from Photographic Images: A Review 64
Kunj Bihari Meena and Vipin Tyagi

A Novel Approach for Automatic Diagnosis of Skin Carcinoma from Dermoscopic Images Using Parallel Deep Residual Networks 83
Rahul Sarkar, Chandra Churh Chatterjee, and Animesh Hazra

Identification of Various Neurological Disorders Using EEG Signals 95
Aarti Sharma, J. K. Rai, and R. P. Tewari

Neural Networks Based Cancer Classification Model Using CT-PET Fused Images 104
S. Srimathi, G. Yamuna, and R. Nanmaran

A Deep Learning Approach to Speech Recognition of Digits 117
Gagan Gopinath, Joel Kiran Kumar, Nirmit Shetty, and S. S. Shylaja

Copyrighted material

An Architecture for Analysis of Mobile Botnet Detection Using Machine Learning 127
Ashok Patade and Narendra Shekokar

Thyroid Prediction Using Machine Learning Techniques 140
Sagar Raisinghani, Rahul Shamdasani, Mahima Motwani, Amit Bahreja, and Priya Raghavan Nair Lalitha

An Iterative Scheme for a Class of Fractional Order Perturbed Differential Equations 151
Rupsha Roy and Kotapally Harish Kumar

A Novel Algorithm to Compute Stable Groups in Signed Social Networks 164
Lakshmi Satya Vani Narayanam and Satish V. Motammanavar

Deep Convolution Neural Network Based Denoiser for Mammographic Images. 177
Gurprem Singh, Ajay Mittal, and Naveen Aggarwal

Detection of Brain Tumor Using Machine Learning Approach 188
Chadha Megha and Jain Sushma

Fuzzy Petri Net Representation of Fuzzy Production Propositions of a Rule Based System. 197
Sakshi Gupta, Sunita Kumawat, and Gajendra Pratap Singh

Fraud Detection in Medical Insurance Claim with Privacy Preserving Data Publishing in TLS-N Using Blockchain 211
Thanusree Mohan and K. Praveen

MR Brain Image Tumor Classification via Kernel SVM with Different Preprocessing Techniques. 221
Asmita Dixit and Aparajita Nanda

Attribute-Based Deterministic Access Control Mechanism (AB-DACM) for Securing Communication in Internet of Smart Health Care Things 231
Ankur Lohachab and Ajay Jangra

An Enhanced Genetic Virtual Machine Load Balancing Algorithm for Data Center. 244
Mala Yadav and Jay Shankar Prasad

A Study of Deep Learning Methods for Mitotic Cell Detection Towards Breast Cancer Diagnosis 254
S. Kaushik, S. Vijaya Raghavan, and B. Sivaselvan

Copyrighted material

Hybrid Approaches for Brain Tumor Detection in MR Images 264
Prabhjot Kaur Chahal, Shreelekha Pandey, and Shivani Goel

SeLF: A Deep Neural Network Based Multimodal Sequential Late Fusion Approach for Human Emotion Recognition 275
Anitha Modi and Priyanka Sharma

Animal-Vehicle Collision Mitigation Using Deep Learning in Driver Assistance Systems 284
Mudit Goswami, V. Prem Prakash, and Dhruv Goswami

Classification of Parkinson's Disease Using Various Machine Learning Techniques 296
Tamanna Sood and Padmavati Khandnor

Detection of Malignant Melanoma Using Deep Learning 312
Savy Gulati and Rosepreet Kaur Bhogal

SARPS: Sentiment Analysis of Review(S) Posted on Social Network 326
Sumedha and Rahul Johari

Impact of Feature Extraction Techniques on a CBIR System 338
Ghanshyam Raghuwanshi and Vipin Tyagi

Convolutional Feature Extraction and Neural Arithmetic Logic Units for Stock Prediction. 349
Shangeth Rajaa and Jajati Keshari Sahoo

VMProtector: Malign Process Detection for Protecting Virtual Machines in Cloud Environment 360
Preeti Mishra, Akash Negi, E. S. Pilli, and R. C. Joshi

Comparative Analysis of Ensemble Methods for Classification of Android Malicious Applications 370
Meghna Dhalaria, Ekta Gandotra, and Suman Saha

Risk Analysis for Long-Term Stock Market Trend Prediction 381
Rounak Bose, Amit Das, Jayanta Poray, and Supratim Bhattacharya

Evaluating Accessibility and Usability of Airline Websites 392
Gaurav Agrawal, Devendra Kumar, Mayank Singh, and Diksha Dani

Amazon Reviews as Corpus for Sentiment Analysis Using Machine Learning 403
Akhila Ravi, Akash Raj Khettry, and Sneha Yelandur Sethumadhavachar

Blockchain for the Internet of Vehicles 412
R. Ramaguru, M. Sindhu, and M. Sethumadhavan

Copyrighted material

Implementation of Smart Indoor Agriculture System and Predictive Analysis 424
Md. Salah Uddin, Md. Asaduzzaman, Rafia Farzana, Md. Samaun Hasan, Mizanur Rahman, and Shaikh Muhammad Allayear

Data Dimensionality Reduction (DDR) Scheme for Intrusion Detection System Using Ensemble and Standalone Classifiers 436
Ashu Bansal and Sanmeet Kaur

Short Term Forecasting of Agriculture Commodity Price by Using ARIMA: Based on Indian Market 452
Anil KumarMahto, Ranjit Biswas, and M. Afshar Alam

Recent Research on Data Analytics Techniques for Internet of Things 462
Chetna Dabas

Information Delivery System for Early Forest Fire Detection Using Internet of Things 477
Ravi Tomar, Rahul Tiwari, and Sarishma

An Experimental Analysis of Similarity Measures Effect for Identification of Software Component Composition of Services Based on Use-Cases 487
Amit Kumar Srivastava and Shishir Kumar

Quantitative Analysis of Drinking Water Quality for Long Term Water Borne Diseases 500
Kamidi Prasanth, Sabbi Vamshi Krishna, Sanniti Rama Krishna, and Kondapalli Jayaram Kumar

Author Index 509

Copyrighted material

Contents – Part II

Advanced Computing

A Face Detection Using Support Vector Machine: Challenging Issues, Recent Trend, Solutions and Proposed Framework 3
Suraj Makkar and Lavanya Sharma

Empirical Study of Test Driven Development with Scrum 13
Vikas Aggarwal and Anjali Singhal

Microprocessor Based Edge Computing for an Internet of Things (IoT) Enabled Distributed Motion Control 22
Wasim Ghder Soliman and D. V. Rama Koti Reddy

Cyber Threat Analysis of Consumer Devices 32
Hemant Gupta and Mayank Singh

Recognition of Hand Gestures and Conversion of Voice for Betterment of Deaf and Mute People 46
Shubham Kr. Mishra, Sheona Sinha, Sourabh Sinha, and Saurabh Bilgaiyan

General Outlook of Wireless Body Area Sensor Networks 58
Sharmila, Dhananjay Kumar, KumKum Som, Pramod Kumar, and Krista Chaudhary

Hybrid Fuzzy C-Means Using Bat Optimization and Maxi-Min Distance Classifier. 68
Rahul Kumar, Rajesh Dwivedi, and Ebenezer Jangam

Network Motifs: A Survey 80
Deepali Jain and Ripon Patgiri

Multiple Image Watermarking for Efficient Storage and Transmission of Medical Images 92
Rakhshan Anjum, Priyanka Verma, and Sunanda Verma

Empirical Analysis of Defects in Handheld Device Applications 103
Mamta Pandey, Ratnesh Litoriya, and Prateek Pandey

Lexical Text Simplification Using WordNet 114
Debabrata Swain, Mrunmayee Tambe, Preeti Ballal, Vishal Dolase, Kajol Agrawal, and Yogesh Rajmane

Copyrighted material

Analysis and Impact of Trust and Recommendation in Social Network Based Algorithm for Delay Tolerant Network 123
Abhilasha Rangra, Vivek Kumar Sehgal, and Shailendra Shukla

Formation of Hierarchies in the System of Organization of State Construction Supervision in Case of Reorientation of Urban Areas 134
Dmitriy Topchiy and Andrey Tokarskiy

Customized Visualization of Email Using Sentimental and Impact Analysis in R 144
V. Roopa and K. Induja

Role of Lexical and Syntactic Fixedness in Acquisition of Hindi MWEs 155
Rakhi Joon and Archana Singhal

Five Input Multilayer Full Adder by QCA Designer 164
D. Naveen Sai, G. Surya Kranth, Damarla Paradhasaradhi, R. S. Ernest Ravindran, M. Lakshmana Kumar, and K. Mariya Priyadarshini

Effect of Vaccination in the Computer Network for Distributed Attacks – A Dynamic Model 175
Yerra Shankar Rao, Hemraj Saini, Geetanjali Rathee, and Tarini Charan Panda

Ransomware Analysis Using Reverse Engineering 185
S. Naveen and T. Gireesh Kumar

Semantic Textual Similarity and Factorization Machine Model for Retrieval of Question-Answering 195
Nivid Limbasiya and Prateek Agrawal

Krisha: An Interactive Mobile Application for Autism Children 207
Amrita Tulshan and Nataasha Raul

Advanced Spatial Reutilization for Finding Ideal Path in Wireless Sensor Networks 219
A. Basi Reddy, P. Liyaz, B. Surendra Reddy, K. Manoj Kumar, and K. Sathish

An Efficient Preprocessing Step for Retinal Vessel Segmentation via Optic Nerve Head Exclusion 228
Farha Fatina Wahid and G. Raju

An Upper Bound for Sorting R_n with LE 240
Sai Satwik Kuppili, Bhadrachalam Chitturi, and T. Srinath

Copyrighted material

Image Filtering with Iterative Wavelet Transform Based Compression 250
Vikas Mahor, Srishti Agrawal, and Rekha Gupta

Multiresolution Satellite Fusion Method for INSAT Images 263
B. Bharathidasan and G. Thirugnanam

A Combinatorial Fair Economical Double Auction Resource Allocation Model 272
Ritu Singhal and Archana Singhal

Issues in Training a Convolutional Neural Network Model for Image Classification 282
Soumya Joshi, Dhirendra Kumar Verma, Gaurav Saxena, and Amit Paraye

An Approach to Find Proper Execution Parameters of n-Gram Encoding Method Based on Protein Sequence Classification 294
Suprativ Saha and Tanmay Bhattacharya

Hyperglycemia Prediction Using Machine Learning: A Probabilistic Approach 304
Vishwas Agrawal, Pushpa Singh, and Sweta Sneha

Text Caption Generation Based on Lip Movement of Speaker in Video Using Neural Network 313
Dipti Pawade, Avani Sakhapara, Chaitya Shah, Jigar Wala, Ankitmani Tripathi, and Bhavikk Shah

Legendre Wavelet Quasilinearization Method for Nonlinear Klein-Gordon Equation with Initial Conditions 323
Kotapally Harish Kumar

Runtime Verification and Vulnerability Testing of Smart Contracts 333
Misha Abraham and K. P. Jevitha

A Smart Embedded System Model for the AC Automation with Temperature Prediction 343
F. M. Javed Mehedi Shamrat, Shaikh Muhammad Allayear, Md. Farhad Alam, Md. Ismail Jabiullah, and Razu Ahmed

Rough-Set Based Hotspot Detection in Spatial Data 356
Mohd Shamsh Tabarej and Sonajharia Minz

DDoS Attack Detection and Clustering of Attacked and Non-attacked VMs Using SOM in Cloud Network 369
Nitesh Bharot, Veenadhari Suraparaju, and Sanjeev Gupta

Copyrighted material

An Efficient Knowledge-Based Text Pre-processing Approach for Twitter and Google+ 379
Tripti Agrawal and Archana Singhal

Drought Prediction and River Network Optimization in Maharashtra Region. 390
Sakshi Subedi, Krutika Pasalkar, Girisha Navani, Saili Kadam, and Priya Raghavan Nair Lalitha

Classifying Question Papers with Bloom's Taxonomy Using Machine Learning Techniques 399
Minni Jain, Rohit Beniwal, Aheli Ghosh, Tanish Grover, and Utkarsh Tyagi

Polynomial Topic Distribution with Topic Modeling for Generic Labeling . . . 409
Syeda Sumbul Hossain, Md. Rezwan Ul-Hassan, and Shadikur Rahman

Comparative Performance of Machine Learning Algorithms for Fake News Detection 420
Arvinder Pal Singh Bali, Mexson Fernandes, Sourabh Choubey, and Mahima Goel

Pedestrian Intention Detection Using Faster RCNN and SSD 431
Debapriyo Roy Chowdhury, Priya Garg, and Vidya N. More

Implementation of Smart Legal Assistance System in Accordance with the Indian Penal Code Using Similarity Measures 440
Dipti Pawade, Avani Sakhapara, Hussain Ratlamwala, Siddharth Mishra, Samreen Shaikh, and Dhrumil Mehta

A Review on Facial Expression Based Behavioral Analysis Using Computational Technique for Autistic Disorder Patients. 450
Camellia Ray, Hrudaya Kumar Tripathy, and Sushruta Mishra

Smart Learning System Based on EEG Signals. 465
Aaditya Sharma, Swadha Gupta, Sawinder Kaur, and Parteek Kumar

Optical Character and Font Recognizer 477
Manan Rajdev, Diksha Sahay, Shambhavi Khare, and Sumita Nainan

Association Rule Mining for Customer Segmentation in the SMEs Sector Using the Apriori Algorithm. 487
Jesús Silva, Mercedes Gaitan Angulo, Danelys Cabrera, Sadhana J. Kamatkar, Hugo Martínez Caraballo, Jairo Martinez Ventura, John Anderson Virviescas Peña, and Juan de la Hoz – Hernandez

Copyrighted material

Recommendation of an Integrated Index for the Quality of Educational Services Using Multivariate Statistics 498
Omar Bonerge Pineda Lezama, Rafael Luciano Gómez Dorta, Noel Varela Izquierdo, Jesús Silva, and Sadhana J. Kamatkar

Windows Based Interactive Application to Replicate Artworks in Virtual Environment 509
Apurba Ghosh, Anindya Ghosh, and Jia Uddin

Enhanced Bag-of-Features Method Using Grey Wolf Optimization for Automated Face Retrieval 519
Arun Kumar Shukla and Suvendu Kanungo

A Context-Aware Approach to Enhance Service Utility for Location Privacy in Internet of Things 529
Shivangi Shukla and Sankita J. Patel

Cyberbullying Detection in Hindi-English Code-Mixed Language Using Sentiment Classification 543
Shrikant Tarwani, Manan Jethanandani, and Vibhor Kant

Effective Predictive Analytics and Modeling Based on Historical Data. 552
Sheikh Mohammad Idrees, M. Afshar Alam, Parul Agarwal, and Lubna Ansari

Efficient Ballot Casting in Ranked Based Voting System Using Homomorphic Encryption 565
Bhumika Patel, Purvi Tandel, and Slesha Sanghvi

Topic Modelling with Fuzzy Document Representation 577
Nadeem Akhtar, M. M. Sufyan Beg, and Hira Javed

Security Validation of Cloud Based Storage 588
Shruti Jaiswal and Daya Gupta

A Literature Survey on Eye Corner Detection Techniques in Real-Life Scenarios 597
M. Zefree Lazarus, Supratim Gupta, and Nidhi Panda

Prediction Studies of Landslides in the Mangan and Singtam Areas Triggered by 2011 Sikkim Earthquake 609
Aadityan Sridharan and Sundararaman Gopalan

Quantitative Analysis of Feature Extraction Techniques for Isolated Word Recognition 618
Chesta Agarwal, Pinaki Chakraborty, Serena Barai, and Vaibhav Goyal

Copyrighted material

Mathematical Analysis of Image Information Retained in the Complex Domain Phases Under Additive and Multiplicative Noise 628
Susant Kumar Panigrahi and Supratim Gupta

Comparative Study of Segmentation Techniques Used for Optic Disc Segmentation 643
Shivesh Madhawa Shukla, Amit Kaul, and Ravinder Nath

Next Generation Noise and Affine Invariant Video Watermarking Scheme Using Harris Feature Extraction 655
Himanshu Agarwal, Farooq Husain, and Praveen Saini

Presentation Abstraction Control Architecture Pattern in Business Intelligence 666
Aksha Iyer, Sara Bali, Ishita Kumar, Prathamesh Churi, and Kamal Mistry

Discriminative Gait Features Based on Signal Properties of Silhouette Centroids 680
K. Sugandhi and G. Raju

An Algorithm for Prediction of Web User Navigation Pattern and Restructuring of Web Structure Based on Visitor's Web Access Pattern 689
Deepak Mangal, Saurabh Singhal, and Dilip Sharma

Computational Representation of Paninian Rules of Sanskrit Grammar for Dictionary-Independent Machine Translation 701
Vishvajit Bakarola and Jitendra Nasriwala

QoS Based Resource Provisioning in Cloud Computing Environment: A Technical Survey 711
Shefali Varshney, Rajinder Sandhu, and P. K. Gupta

Optimizing Smart Parking System by Using Fog Computing 724
Righa Tandon and P. K. Gupta

Formal-Verification of Smart-Contract Languages: A Survey 738
Vimal Dwivedi, Vipin Deval, Abhishek Dixit, and Alex Norta

Author Index 749

Copyrighted material

Mayank Singh · P. K. Gupta ·
Vipin Tyagi · Jan Flusser ·
Tuncer Ören · Rekha Kashyap (Eds.)

Communications in Computer and Information Science 1046

Advances in Computing and Data Sciences

Third International Conference, ICACDS 2019
Ghaziabad, India, April 12–13, 2019
Revised Selected Papers, Part II

Part 2

Springer

Copyrighted material

Mayank Singh · P. K. Gupta ·
Vipin Tyagi · Jan Flusser ·
Tuncer Ören · Rekha Kashyap (Eds.)

Advances in Computing and Data Sciences

Third International Conference, ICACDS 2019
Ghaziabad, India, April 12–13, 2019
Revised Selected Papers, Part II

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Mayank Singh
University of KwaZulu-Natal
Durban, South Africa

Vipin Tyagi
Department of Computer Science
and Engineering
Jaypee University of Engineering
and Technology
Guna, Madhya Pradesh, India

Tuncer Ören
School of Electrical Engineering
and Computer Science
University of Ottawa
Ottawa, ON, Canada

P. K. Gupta
Computer Science and Engineering
Jaypee Institute of Information
Technology
Waknaghat, Himachal Pradesh, India

Jan Flusser
ÚTIA AV ČR
Institute of Information Theory
and Automation
Prague 8, Praha, Czech Republic

Rekha Kashyap
CSE Department
Inderprastha Engineering College
Ghaziabad, Uttar Pradesh, India

ISSN 1865-0929 ISSN 1865-0937 (electronic)
Communications in Computer and Information Science
ISBN 978-981-13-9941-1 ISBN 978-981-13-9942-8 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-9942-8

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2019
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Copyrighted material

Contents – Part II

Advanced Computing

A Face Detection Using Support Vector Machine: Challenging Issues, Recent Trend, Solutions and Proposed Framework 3
Suraj Makkar and Lavanya Sharma

Empirical Study of Test Driven Development with Scrum 13
Vikas Aggarwal and Anjali Singhal

Microprocessor Based Edge Computing for an Internet of Things (IoT) Enabled Distributed Motion Control 22
Wasim Ghder Soliman and D. V. Rama Koti Reddy

Cyber Threat Analysis of Consumer Devices 32
Hemant Gupta and Mayank Singh

Recognition of Hand Gestures and Conversion of Voice for Betterment of Deaf and Mute People 46
Shubham Kr. Mishra, Sheona Sinha, Sourabh Sinha, and Saurabh Bilgaiyan

General Outlook of Wireless Body Area Sensor Networks 58
Sharmila, Dhananjay Kumar, KumKum Som, Pramod Kumar, and Krista Chaudhary

Hybrid Fuzzy C-Means Using Bat Optimization and Maxi-Min Distance Classifier. 68
Rahul Kumar, Rajesh Dwivedi, and Ebenezer Jangam

Network Motifs: A Survey 80
Deepali Jain and Ripon Patgiri

Multiple Image Watermarking for Efficient Storage and Transmission of Medical Images 92
Rakhshan Anjum, Priyanka Verma, and Sunanda Verma

Empirical Analysis of Defects in Handheld Device Applications 103
Mamta Pandey, Ratnesh Litoriya, and Prateek Pandey

Lexical Text Simplification Using WordNet 114
Debabrata Swain, Mrunmayee Tambe, Preeti Ballal, Vishal Dolase, Kajol Agrawal, and Yogesh Rajmane

Copyrighted material

Analysis and Impact of Trust and Recommendation in Social Network Based Algorithm for Delay Tolerant Network 123
Abhilasha Rangra, Vivek Kumar Sehgal, and Shailendra Shukla

Formation of Hierarchies in the System of Organization of State Construction Supervision in Case of Reorientation of Urban Areas 134
Dmitriy Topchiy and Andrey Tokarskiy

Customized Visualization of Email Using Sentimental and Impact Analysis in R 144
V. Roopa and K. Induja

Role of Lexical and Syntactic Fixedness in Acquisition of Hindi MWEs 155
Rakhi Joon and Archana Singhal

Five Input Multilayer Full Adder by QCA Designer 164
D. Naveen Sai, G. Surya Kranth, Damarla Paradhasaradhi, R. S. Ernest Ravindran, M. Lakshmana Kumar, and K. Mariya Priyadarshini

Effect of Vaccination in the Computer Network for Distributed Attacks – A Dynamic Model 175
Yerra Shankar Rao, Hemraj Saini, Geetanjali Rathee, and Tarini Charan Panda

Ransomware Analysis Using Reverse Engineering 185
S. Naveen and T. Gireesh Kumar

Semantic Textual Similarity and Factorization Machine Model for Retrieval of Question-Answering 195
Nivid Limbasiya and Prateek Agrawal

Krisha: An Interactive Mobile Application for Autism Children 207
Amrita Tulshan and Nataasha Raul

Advanced Spatial Reutilization for Finding Ideal Path in Wireless Sensor Networks 219
A. Basi Reddy, P. Liyaz, B. Surendra Reddy, K. Manoj Kumar, and K. Sathish

An Efficient Preprocessing Step for Retinal Vessel Segmentation via Optic Nerve Head Exclusion 228
Farha Fatina Wahid and G. Raju

An Upper Bound for Sorting R_n with LE 240
Sai Satwik Kuppili, Bhadrachalam Chitturi, and T. Srinath

Copyrighted material

Image Filtering with Iterative Wavelet Transform Based Compression 250
Vikas Mahor, Srishti Agrawal, and Rekha Gupta

Multiresolution Satellite Fusion Method for INSAT Images 263
B. Bharathidasan and G. Thirugnanam

A Combinatorial Fair Economical Double Auction Resource Allocation Model 272
Ritu Singhal and Archana Singhal

Issues in Training a Convolutional Neural Network Model for Image Classification 282
Soumya Joshi, Dhirendra Kumar Verma, Gaurav Saxena, and Amit Paraye

An Approach to Find Proper Execution Parameters of n-Gram Encoding Method Based on Protein Sequence Classification 294
Suprativ Saha and Tanmay Bhattacharya

Hyperglycemia Prediction Using Machine Learning: A Probabilistic Approach 304
Vishwas Agrawal, Pushpa Singh, and Sweta Sneha

Text Caption Generation Based on Lip Movement of Speaker in Video Using Neural Network 313
Dipti Pawade, Avani Sakhapara, Chaitya Shah, Jigar Wala, Ankitmani Tripathi, and Bhavikk Shah

Legendre Wavelet Quasilinearization Method for Nonlinear Klein-Gordon Equation with Initial Conditions 323
Kotapally Harish Kumar

Runtime Verification and Vulnerability Testing of Smart Contracts 333
Misha Abraham and K. P. Jevitha

A Smart Embedded System Model for the AC Automation with Temperature Prediction 343
F. M. Javed Mehedi Shamrat, Shaikh Muhammad Allayear, Md. Farhad Alam, Md. Ismail Jabiullah, and Razu Ahmed

Rough-Set Based Hotspot Detection in Spatial Data 356
Mohd Shamsh Tabarej and Sonajharia Minz

DDoS Attack Detection and Clustering of Attacked and Non-attacked VMs Using SOM in Cloud Network 369
Nitesh Bharot, Veenadhari Suraparaju, and Sanjeev Gupta

Copyrighted material

An Efficient Knowledge-Based Text Pre-processing Approach for Twitter and Google+ 379
Tripti Agrawal and Archana Singhal

Drought Prediction and River Network Optimization in Maharashtra Region. 390
Sakshi Subedi, Krutika Pasalkar, Girisha Navani, Saili Kadam, and Priya Raghavan Nair Lalitha

Classifying Question Papers with Bloom's Taxonomy Using Machine Learning Techniques 399
Minni Jain, Rohit Beniwal, Aheli Ghosh, Tanish Grover, and Utkarsh Tyagi

Polynomial Topic Distribution with Topic Modeling for Generic Labeling . . . 409
Syeda Sumbul Hossain, Md. Rezwan Ul-Hassan, and Shadikur Rahman

Comparative Performance of Machine Learning Algorithms for Fake News Detection 420
Arvinder Pal Singh Bali, Mexson Fernandes, Sourabh Choubey, and Mahima Goel

Pedestrian Intention Detection Using Faster RCNN and SSD 431
Debapriyo Roy Chowdhury, Priya Garg, and Vidya N. More

Implementation of Smart Legal Assistance System in Accordance with the Indian Penal Code Using Similarity Measures 440
Dipti Pawade, Avani Sakhapara, Hussain Ratlamwala, Siddharth Mishra, Samreen Shaikh, and Dhrumil Mehta

A Review on Facial Expression Based Behavioral Analysis Using Computational Technique for Autistic Disorder Patients. 450
Camellia Ray, Hrudaya Kumar Tripathy, and Sushruta Mishra

Smart Learning System Based on EEG Signals. 465
Aaditya Sharma, Swadha Gupta, Sawinder Kaur, and Parteek Kumar

Optical Character and Font Recognizer 477
Manan Rajdev, Diksha Sahay, Shambhavi Khare, and Sumita Nainan

Association Rule Mining for Customer Segmentation in the SMEs Sector Using the Apriori Algorithm. 487
Jesús Silva, Mercedes Gaitan Angulo, Danelys Cabrera, Sadhana J. Kamatkar, Hugo Martínez Caraballo, Jairo Martinez Ventura, John Anderson Virviescas Peña, and Juan de la Hoz – Hernandez

Copyrighted material

Recommendation of an Integrated Index for the Quality of Educational Services Using Multivariate Statistics 498
Omar Bonerge Pineda Lezama, Rafael Luciano Gómez Dorta, Noel Varela Izquierdo, Jesús Silva, and Sadhana J. Kamatkar

Windows Based Interactive Application to Replicate Artworks in Virtual Environment 509
Apurba Ghosh, Anindya Ghosh, and Jia Uddin

Enhanced Bag-of-Features Method Using Grey Wolf Optimization for Automated Face Retrieval 519
Arun Kumar Shukla and Suvendu Kanungo

A Context-Aware Approach to Enhance Service Utility for Location Privacy in Internet of Things 529
Shivangi Shukla and Sankita J. Patel

Cyberbullying Detection in Hindi-English Code-Mixed Language Using Sentiment Classification 543
Shrikant Tarwani, Manan Jethanandani, and Vibhor Kant

Effective Predictive Analytics and Modeling Based on Historical Data. 552
Sheikh Mohammad Idrees, M. Afshar Alam, Parul Agarwal, and Lubna Ansari

Efficient Ballot Casting in Ranked Based Voting System Using Homomorphic Encryption 565
Bhumika Patel, Purvi Tandel, and Slesha Sanghvi

Topic Modelling with Fuzzy Document Representation 577
Nadeem Akhtar, M. M. Sufyan Beg, and Hira Javed

Security Validation of Cloud Based Storage 588
Shruti Jaiswal and Daya Gupta

A Literature Survey on Eye Corner Detection Techniques in Real-Life Scenarios 597
M. Zefree Lazarus, Supratim Gupta, and Nidhi Panda

Prediction Studies of Landslides in the Mangan and Singtam Areas Triggered by 2011 Sikkim Earthquake 609
Aadityan Sridharan and Sundararaman Gopalan

Quantitative Analysis of Feature Extraction Techniques for Isolated Word Recognition 618
Chesta Agarwal, Pinaki Chakraborty, Serena Barai, and Vaibhav Goyal

Copyrighted material

Mathematical Analysis of Image Information Retained in the Complex Domain Phases Under Additive and Multiplicative Noise 628
Susant Kumar Panigrahi and Supratim Gupta

Comparative Study of Segmentation Techniques Used for Optic Disc Segmentation 643
Shivesh Madhawa Shukla, Amit Kaul, and Ravinder Nath

Next Generation Noise and Affine Invariant Video Watermarking Scheme Using Harris Feature Extraction 655
Himanshu Agarwal, Farooq Husain, and Praveen Saini

Presentation Abstraction Control Architecture Pattern in Business Intelligence 666
Aksha Iyer, Sara Bali, Ishita Kumar, Prathamesh Churi, and Kamal Mistry

Discriminative Gait Features Based on Signal Properties of Silhouette Centroids 680
K. Sugandhi and G. Raju

An Algorithm for Prediction of Web User Navigation Pattern and Restructuring of Web Structure Based on Visitor's Web Access Pattern 689
Deepak Mangal, Saurabh Singhal, and Dilip Sharma

Computational Representation of Paninian Rules of Sanskrit Grammar for Dictionary-Independent Machine Translation 701
Vishvajit Bakarola and Jitendra Nasriwala

QoS Based Resource Provisioning in Cloud Computing Environment: A Technical Survey 711
Shefali Varshney, Rajinder Sandhu, and P. K. Gupta

Optimizing Smart Parking System by Using Fog Computing 724
Righa Tandon and P. K. Gupta

Formal-Verification of Smart-Contract Languages: A Survey 738
Vimal Dwivedi, Vipin Deval, Abhishek Dixit, and Alex Norta

Author Index 749

Copyrighted material

Contents – Part I

Data Sciences

Comparative Analysis of Cognitive Neurodynamics on AMIGOS Dataset Versus Prepared Dataset 3
Rubleen Kaur, Rupali Gill, and Jaiteg Singh

Business Forecasting in the Light of Statistical Approaches and Machine Learning Classifiers 13
Prasun Chakrabarti, Biswajit Satpathy, Siddhant Bane, Tulika Chakrabarti, Narendra S. Chaudhuri, and Pierluigi Siano

Real Time Prediction of American Sign Language Using Convolutional Neural Networks 22
Shobhit Sinha, Siddhartha Singh, Sumanu Rawat, and Aman Chopra

Hybridization of Fuzzy Min-Max Neural Networks with kNN for Enhanced Pattern Classification 32
Anil Kumar and P. S. V. S. Sai Prasad

Individualized Patient-Centered Type 2 Diabetes Recommender System 45
Nishat Afreen, Shrey Singh, and Sanjay Kumar

CAD Data Computing for Component Type Realization and Assembly Sequence Generation 55
Umeshchandra Mane, Venkatesh Jonnalagedda, and Balaji Dabade

Methods to Distinguish Photorealistic Computer Generated Images from Photographic Images: A Review 64
Kunj Bihari Meena and Vipin Tyagi

A Novel Approach for Automatic Diagnosis of Skin Carcinoma from Dermoscopic Images Using Parallel Deep Residual Networks 83
Rahul Sarkar, Chandra Churh Chatterjee, and Animesh Hazra

Identification of Various Neurological Disorders Using EEG Signals 95
Aarti Sharma, J. K. Rai, and R. P. Tewari

Neural Networks Based Cancer Classification Model Using CT-PET Fused Images 104
S. Srimathi, G. Yamuna, and R. Nanmaran

A Deep Learning Approach to Speech Recognition of Digits 117
Gagan Gopinath, Joel Kiran Kumar, Nirmit Shetty, and S. S. Shylaja

Copyrighted material

An Architecture for Analysis of Mobile Botnet Detection Using Machine Learning 127
Ashok Patade and Narendra Shekokar

Thyroid Prediction Using Machine Learning Techniques 140
Sagar Raisinghani, Rahul Shamdasani, Mahima Motwani, Amit Bahreja, and Priya Raghavan Nair Lalitha

An Iterative Scheme for a Class of Fractional Order Perturbed Differential Equations 151
Rupsha Roy and Kotapally Harish Kumar

A Novel Algorithm to Compute Stable Groups in Signed Social Networks 164
Lakshmi Satya Vani Narayanam and Satish V. Motammanavar

Deep Convolution Neural Network Based Denoiser for Mammographic Images. 177
Gurprem Singh, Ajay Mittal, and Naveen Aggarwal

Detection of Brain Tumor Using Machine Learning Approach 188
Chadha Megha and Jain Sushma

Fuzzy Petri Net Representation of Fuzzy Production Propositions of a Rule Based System. 197
Sakshi Gupta, Sunita Kumawat, and Gajendra Pratap Singh

Fraud Detection in Medical Insurance Claim with Privacy Preserving Data Publishing in TLS-N Using Blockchain 211
Thanusree Mohan and K. Praveen

MR Brain Image Tumor Classification via Kernel SVM with Different Preprocessing Techniques. 221
Asmita Dixit and Aparajita Nanda

Attribute-Based Deterministic Access Control Mechanism (AB-DACM) for Securing Communication in Internet of Smart Health Care Things 231
Ankur Lohachab and Ajay Jangra

An Enhanced Genetic Virtual Machine Load Balancing Algorithm for Data Center. 244
Mala Yadav and Jay Shankar Prasad

A Study of Deep Learning Methods for Mitotic Cell Detection Towards Breast Cancer Diagnosis 254
S. Kaushik, S. Vijaya Raghavan, and B. Sivaselvan

Copyrighted material

Hybrid Approaches for Brain Tumor Detection in MR Images 264
Prabhjot Kaur Chahal, Shreelekha Pandey, and Shivani Goel

SeLF: A Deep Neural Network Based Multimodal Sequential Late Fusion Approach for Human Emotion Recognition 275
Anitha Modi and Priyanka Sharma

Animal-Vehicle Collision Mitigation Using Deep Learning in Driver Assistance Systems 284
Mudit Goswami, V. Prem Prakash, and Dhruv Goswami

Classification of Parkinson's Disease Using Various Machine Learning Techniques 296
Tamanna Sood and Padmavati Khandnor

Detection of Malignant Melanoma Using Deep Learning 312
Savy Gulati and Rosepreet Kaur Bhogal

SARPS: Sentiment Analysis of Review(S) Posted on Social Network 326
Sumedha and Rahul Johari

Impact of Feature Extraction Techniques on a CBIR System 338
Ghanshyam Raghuwanshi and Vipin Tyagi

Convolutional Feature Extraction and Neural Arithmetic Logic Units for Stock Prediction. 349
Shangeth Rajaa and Jajati Keshari Sahoo

VMProtector: Malign Process Detection for Protecting Virtual Machines in Cloud Environment 360
Preeti Mishra, Akash Negi, E. S. Pilli, and R. C. Joshi

Comparative Analysis of Ensemble Methods for Classification of Android Malicious Applications 370
Meghna Dhalaria, Ekta Gandotra, and Suman Saha

Risk Analysis for Long-Term Stock Market Trend Prediction 381
Rounak Bose, Amit Das, Jayanta Poray, and Supratim Bhattacharya

Evaluating Accessibility and Usability of Airline Websites 392
Gaurav Agrawal, Devendra Kumar, Mayank Singh, and Diksha Dani

Amazon Reviews as Corpus for Sentiment Analysis Using Machine Learning 403
Akhila Ravi, Akash Raj Khettry, and Sneha Yelandur Sethumadhavachar

Blockchain for the Internet of Vehicles 412
R. Ramaguru, M. Sindhu, and M. Sethumadhavan

Copyrighted material

Implementation of Smart Indoor Agriculture System and Predictive Analysis 424
Md. Salah Uddin, Md. Asaduzzaman, Rafia Farzana, Md. Samaun Hasan, Mizanur Rahman, and Shaikh Muhammad Allayear

Data Dimensionality Reduction (DDR) Scheme for Intrusion Detection System Using Ensemble and Standalone Classifiers 436
Ashu Bansal and Sanmeet Kaur

Short Term Forecasting of Agriculture Commodity Price by Using ARIMA: Based on Indian Market 452
Anil KumarMahto, Ranjit Biswas, and M. Afshar Alam

Recent Research on Data Analytics Techniques for Internet of Things 462
Chetna Dabas

Information Delivery System for Early Forest Fire Detection Using Internet of Things 477
Ravi Tomar, Rahul Tiwari, and Sarishma

An Experimental Analysis of Similarity Measures Effect for Identification of Software Component Composition of Services Based on Use-Cases 487
Amit Kumar Srivastava and Shishir Kumar

Quantitative Analysis of Drinking Water Quality for Long Term Water Borne Diseases 500
Kamidi Prasanth, Sabbi Vamshi Krishna, Sanniti Rama Krishna, and Kondapalli Jayaram Kumar

Author Index 509

Copyrighted material

Lecture Notes in Civil Engineering

Ashok Kumar Gupta
Sanjay Kumar Shukla
Hazi Azamathulla *Editors*

Advances in Construction Materials and Sustainable Environment

Select Proceedings of ICCME 2020

Springer

Ashok Kumar Gupta · Sanjay Kumar Shukla · Hazi Azamathulla
Editors

Advances in Construction Materials and Sustainable Environment

Select Proceedings of ICCME 2020

Learning Resource Center JUIT Waknaghat (H.P.)

Springer

Jaypee University of Information Technology,
Learning Resource Center
Acc. No. : 03879
Date : 06/06/2022
Call No. :

Editors
Ashok Kumar Gupta
Department of Civil Engineering
Jaypee University of Information Technology
Solan, India

Sanjay Kumar Shukla
School of Engineering
Edith Cowan University
Joondalup, WA, Australia

Hazi Azamathulla
Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering
University of the West Indies
St. Augustine, Trinidad and Tobago

ISSN 2366-2557 ISSN 2366-2565 (electronic)
Lecture Notes in Civil Engineering
ISBN 978-981-16-6556-1 ISBN 978-981-16-6557-8 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-16-6557-8

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2022
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Contents

Use of Biochar for Sustainable Environmental Remediation 1
Krishna R. Reddy and Jyoti K. Chetri

Macro and microscale Engineering Response of Rigid-Soft Gravel-Rubber Inclusions: Insights from Detailed Laboratory and DEM Numerical Investigations 11
Gabriele Chiaro, Ali Tasalloti, Kevin Chew, Jayan S. Vinod, and Krishna Allulakshmi

Structural Health Monitoring of Heritage Structures Using Geotechnical Instruments 29
Abhinav Maloo and Parth Thaker

Zinc-Based Anodes for Cathodic Protection of Reinforced Concrete Structures 45
Arpit Goyal

An Overview: Supplementary Cementitious Materials 53
Pooja Jha, A. K. Sachan, and R. P. Singh

Degradation and Decoloration of RB5 Dye via UV Radiation Using Fe-TiO_2 Composite Photocatalyst in Fixed-Mode 65
Lavneet Kumar, Ina Thakur, Anoop Verma, B. S. Bhatia, and Charanjit Kaur Mangat

Study on Concrete Developed with Recycled Fine Aggregate 77
Nancy Soni and Dharmendra Kumar Shukla

Examination of Platooning Variables on Two-Lane Highways Having Mixed Traffic Situation 95
Amardeep Boora, Indrajit Ghosh, Satish Chandra, and Kavita Rani

Walkability Analysis of an Urban Area: Gender-Based and Combined Model Approach 111
Kavita Rani, Amardeep Boora, and Manoranjan Parida

State of Art: Review for Sustainable Application of Waste Material in Rigid Pavement 127
Amardeep Boora and Ankit Dharma

Study on Cost Modeling and Economical Design of Superstructure 143
Peerzada Danish, Kamil Ashraf Bhat, S. Ganesh, and J. Anita Jessie

Structural Assessment of an Overhead Storage Reservoir Using NDT: A Case Study 151
Ram Prakash and Sunita Bansal

Fracture and Impact Studies on Steel Fibre and Wire Mesh Embedded Concrete 163
S. Kanchidurai, P. Jaishankar, R. Vidya, and Prakhash Neelamegam

Physico-Mechanical and Thermal Properties of Lightweight Structural Concrete with Light Expanded Clay Aggregate for Energy-Efficient Buildings 175
Rajesh Kumar, Rajni Lakhani, and Ashok Kumar

Agro-Industrial Wastes Incorporated Cement Stabilized Mud Composites for Roof and Wall Assembly in Energy Efficient Building Envelope 187
Rajesh Kumar, Rajni Lakhani, Bibhakar Kumar Singh, Mahesh Sharma, and S. K. Negi

Seismic Response of Reinforced Concrete Frames with Masonry Infills 197
Vinayak Sharma and Sushil Kumar Madan

Analysis of Seismic Behavior of Buildings With and Without Shear Walls in Various Seismic Zones and Soil Types 207
Diptanshu Lal, Biplav Regmi, Haris Farooq Bhat, and S. Anbu Kumar

Review on the Durability Parameters of Self-compacting Concrete 219
Reshul Raj, Mayur Bhat, Achal Agrawal, and Narayan Chandak

An Approach Towards Zero-Waste Building Construction 239
Anil Soharu, Naveen BP, and Arjun Sil

Improvement of Hard Water Characteristics and Scale Formation Under the Effect of Pulsating Electromagnetic Field 259
Amrit Anand Dosar and Vivek Srivastava

Critical Overview of Reinforcing Sand Using Geocell for Shallow Foundation 271
K. Anusha Raj, Pragya Sinha, Sanjeev Kumar, and Davinder Singh

Road Bridges Across Cooum and Adyar Rivers in Chennai City—Need for Structural Health Monitoring 281
A. Rose Enid Teresa, S. Stella, M. Goutham Priya, P. Gajalakshmi, and J. Revathy

Evaluating Factors Affecting Red Mud Interfacial Strength Using Binder Cement Kiln Dust and Polypropylene Fiber 295
Pankaj Sharma, Saurabh Rawat, and Ashok Kumar Gupta

Review on Thermal Energy Efficiency Using Gypsum Integrated Phase Change Materials in Buildings 305
Kavita Vaishnav, Gift Pon Lazarus, Sunita Bansal, and Yaman Hooda

Coastline Protection Using a Rubble Mound Seawall: A Case Study 321
Prakhar Joshi, Prashant, Pritesh Goyal, and Pradeep K. Goyal

Prediction of Compressive Strength of Rubberized Concrete Using Ordinary Least Squares Regression Model 331
Prabhat Kala, Shivam Upadhya, Pradhyumna Asthana, and Pradeep K. Goyal

Effect of Soil Fill on the Load Distribution Characteristics of RC Skew Box Culverts for Road Under Bridge Design 341
Shimol Philip, R. Rakendu, and Rajesh Lal

Chloride Ion Penetration of GGBS-Based Geopolymer Concrete with Different Molarities of NaOH 355
N. Sailaja, M. Naveen, S. K. Amir Basha, B. Sarath Chandra Kumar, C. Ravi Kumar Reddy, Y. Himath Kumar, and J. D. Chaitanya Kumar

Application of RSM in the Optimization of GGBS and Metakaoline Based Geopolymer Concrete 365
Ch. Pavan Kalyan, D. Anil Kumar, K. Saloman Raju, B. Sarath Chandra Kumar, C. Ravi Kumar Reddy, Y. Himath Kumar, and J. D. Chaitanya Kumar

Evaluation of Use of Plastic and Rubber in Road Construction 375
Neeraj Kumar, Nikhil, Ashutosh Kumar, and A. R. Kongan

Evaluation of Cloth Bag and Gunny Bag as Potential Reinforcing Materials for Pond Ash 385
Sujit Kumar Pradhan, Anwesha Rath, and Goutam Kumar Pothal

The Effect of Sisal Fiber on Mechanical Strength of Concrete M20 Grade 395
Celso Januário Baúque, Ankit Thakur, and Bhartesh

Waste Plastic Management via Pyrolysis as Sustainable Route 409
Sahil Chauhan, Subhankar Basu, Sk Aakash Hossain, and Arasavilli Srija

Seismic Fragility of Buildings Subjected to Pounding Effects with Soil–Structure Interaction 425
Rajan L. Wankhade, Ajinkya Sawarkar, Ayush Chandwani, Shahaji Chavan, Pratik Malkar, and Gaurav Sawarkar

Sustainable Bituminous Pavement: A Study on Low-Density Polymer Modified Bituminous Binder 435
Vishnu Vijayan, Jeevan Mathew Tharayil, R. Rakhil Krishna, Jiji Saji, Divya S. Shaji, and G. Lakshmi

Identification of Parking Sites in the Kukatpally Region Using GIS and AHP 447
Ramu Penki, T. Srinivasa Rao, G. Vinod Naik, and Rapaka Aparna

Minimization of Risks in Highway Projects Using Buffer 457
Rahul Garg and Saurabh Rawat

Trend Modeling for Air Quality—An Approach 467
M. Goutham Priya and S. Jayalakshmi

Traffic Analysis on Intersection Using PTV Vissim 481
Pranjal Sharma, Ashok Kumar Gupta, and Akash Bhardwaj

Parametric Strength of Sustainable Concrete Using Fly Ash, GGBS and Recycled Aggregates as Per Taguchi's Approach 491
Yaman Hooda, Sunita Bansal, and Anjali Gupta

Numerical Analysis on Voided Slab with Different Reinforcement on ANSYS 2020R1 505
Nikita Jain and Asif Hussain

Laboratory-Based Study of Flexible Facing in Soil Nailed Slope 517
Mohammad Farhad Ayazi, Samrity Jalota, and Amanpreet Tangri

Summer Vs Winter Air Pollutants Variation for Year 2019 and Lockdown Effect for CRRI Mathura Road Station Delhi 531
Shahbaz Ahsan, Shashi Tiwari, S. M. Huzaifa Abbadullah, Deepak Nader, and Gaurav Kumar

Use of Fly Ash—A Resourceful Byproduct in Road Embankment: A Review 539
Deepak Kumar Sahay and Sunita Bansal

Application of Industrial Wastes for Soil Strength Improvement 551
S. Muthu Lakshmi, S. Geetha, M. Selvakumar, S. Revathy, and K. M. Shri Varshini

Physical and Mechanical Characteristics of Cement Mortar with Coal Bottom Ash as Fine Aggregate Under Elevated Temperature 561
Abhishek Srivastava, S. K. Singh, and Rajesh Kumar

Prediction of Air Pollution Due to Mobile Sources Using Line Source Models 573
M. Selvakumar, S. Geetha, and S. Muthu Lakshmi

Estimation of Methane Generation from Municipal Solid Waste of Mohali Landfill Site 585
Rishi Rana, Abhinav Choudhary, Karma Yangzom, and Kaushal Kumar

Evaluation of Water Quality Index to Assess the Impact of River Pollution on Vembanad Lake—A Ramsar Site 597
Rohan Nair, K. V. Hariprasad, S. Ashwin Shenoi, M. P. Amrutesh, Kiran V. Gireesh, Gevargis Muramthookil Thomas, and S. N. Jyothi

A Scientometric Analysis on Bio-Bitumen 607
Ramu Penki, Banna Madhavi, K. Akhilesh Patnaik, and A Sri Divya

A Scientometric Analysis on Aggregate Blending 621
Kota Komal Kumar and Ramu Penki

Contextual Analysis on Antenatal and Postnatal Effects of 2018 Flood in Ernakulam, Kerala 635
Athira B. Menon, Devi priya, Krishna Rajeev, Geena Prasad, and Gevargis Muramthookil Thomas

Mechanical Properties of Concrete Containing Plastic Fiber 647
Shubham Sharma and Amardeep Boora

Structural Health Monitoring Through the Application of Piezoelectric Sensors – State of the Art Review 657
Aishwarya Thakur and Saurav

The Inhibitive Effect of Vitamin-C on the Corrosive Performance of Mild Steel in Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag-Based Concrete 675
Imran Qasim and Khushpreet Singh

Hydrodynamic Modeling for Identifying Flood Vulnerability Zones in Mahi Lower Sub-basin 687
R. Rathod Krina and Sudhanshu Dixit

Influence of Distinctive Parameters on Fundamental Time Period of the Building 699
Shubam Sharma and Aditya Kumar Tiwary

Experimental Study of Fiber-Reinforced Concrete Prepared with Recycled Coarse Aggregate Bagasse Ash and Polypropylene Fiber 711
Harish Kumar and Aditya Kumar Tiwary

Effect of Shear Walls on Tall Buildings with Different Corner Configuration Subjected to Wind Loads 723
Saransh Mahajan, Vikramaditya Yadav, Rahul Raj, and Ritu Raj

Analytical Investigation of Moment Resisting Frame Structure—A Case Study on Performance-Based Capacity Spectrum Method 735
Ajay Singh Thakur and Tanmay Gupta

Study of Slope Stability Using Flexible Facing 747
Amanpreet Tangri and Saurabh Rawat

Use of Waste Polymers in a Plastic Bricks as Sustainable Building and Construction Materials 757
Prajwal Madghe, Himanshu Berad, Abhijeet Roy, Nishant Vaidya, Nivesh Sakharwade, and Rajan L. Wankhade

Determination of the Probability of Collapse for Existing Building Using Rapid Visual Screening as Tool 767
Salil Jha and Shilpa Pal

Prioritizing Buildings for Seismic Retrofit on the Basis of RVS Score 779
Salil Jha and Shilpa Pal

Utilization of Rice Straw Ash as a Replacement of Cement and Fine Aggregate in Mortar Mixes 793
Mohammad Ihtesham Hadizai and Aditya Kumar Tiwary

Analytical Behavior of Concrete-Filled Single-Skin and Double-Skin Tube Columns Subjected to Axial Loading 809
Sakshi Bhatia and Aditya Kumar Tiwary

Corrosion Monitoring in Reinforced Concrete Structures by Impressed Current Technique 823
Meenakshi Dixit and Ashok Kumar Gupta

Evaluation of Model 3D Printer and Design Mix for 3D Concrete Printing 837
Ashutosh Dwivedi, Ankit Pal, Shiv Singh Patel, Ajay Chourasia, and A. K. Jain

Axial Compression Behavior of Single-Skin and Double-Skin Concrete-Filled Steel Tube Columns: A Review 849
Sakshi Bhatia and Aditya Kumar Tiwary

Comparative Seismic Analysis of Multi-storied Building with and Without Floating Columns 863
Arvind Thakur and Amreen Khatun

Axial Loading Behaviour of Concrete Filled Steel Tube (CFST) Columns: A Parametric Study 873
Aditya Kumar Tiwary and Ashok Kumar Gupta

Comparative Investigation on Mode Shapes and Natural Frequency of Low-Rise RC Frame Building 885
Pushkar Sharma and Tanmay Gupta

Study of Behavior of the Masonry Infill Structures Subjected to Lateral Loads 899
Shilpa Pal, Sahil Yadav, Omkarnath Thakur, and Rohit Kashyap

Quantification of Municipal Solid Waste and Effect of Open Dumping on Soil in Smart City Dharamshala, Himachal Pradesh 913
Anchal Sharma, Love Sharma, and Rajiv Ganguly

Strength Characteristics of Clayey Soil Stabilized with Brick Kiln Dust and Sisal Fiber 927
Mandeep Singh, Kanwarpreet Singh, and Abhishek Sharma

Numerical Investigation of Wind Load on Side Ratio of High-Rise Buildings 937
Rahul Kumar Meena, Ritu Raj, and S. Anbukumar

Effective Remediation Techniques for Twin Shallow Lakes in Panchkula, Haryana 953
Prachi Vasistha and Rajiv Ganguly

Influence of Pond Ash on Compaction and Strength of Clayey Soil Mixed with Terrazyme 973
Nitish Kumar, Abhishek Sharma, and Kanwarpreet Singh

Seismic Analysis of Vertically Regular and Irregular Buildings with Shear Walls and RCC X-Bracing System 981
Mohd Zahid, Md Miraz, Mohd Faizan Saifi Warsi, and Shilpa Pal

Crumb Rubber Concrete Formation by Partial Replacement of Fine Aggregates 995
Pradeep K. Goyal and Akhilesh Chauhan

Influence of Mineral Admixture on Acceleration Carbonation Curing of Concrete: A Review 1005
Ishfaq Ahmad Bhat, Khushpreet Singh, and Nittin Sharma

Pre-Engineered Buildings—A Cost Saving Approach 1019
Abhijeet Roy, Rohit Motwani, Aditya Jaiswal, Aishwarya Raipurkar, and Kshitija Kadam

Effect of Curing on Compressive and Shear Strength Parameters of Liming Waste Ash Stabilized Expansive Soil 1035
Niraj Singh Parihar and Ashok Kumar Gupta

Analysis of Critical Factors Affecting Labor Productivity of Construction Projects in Himachal Pradesh 1047
Kaushal Kumar and Rishi Rana

Effect of Adding Fly Ash and Metakaolin on Mechanical Properties of Concrete 1059
S. K. Singh, Maninder Singh, and Rajesh Goyal

About the Editors



Dr. Ashok Kumar Gupta is currently a Professor of Civil Engineering and Dean (Academics and Research), Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India. He obtained his B.E. (Civil) with honours and M.E. (Geotechnical Engineering) from University of Roorkee which is now Indian Institute of Technology, Roorkee. He completed his Ph.D. from Indian institute of Technology, Delhi. His major areas of research includes testing and modeling of geotechnical materials, finite element method and its applications to geotechnical engineering, continuum damage mechanics and its application to rockfill materials modeling, and environmental geotechnique. He has published 57 papers in international journals of repute and co-authored 2 books and seven book chapters. He is also a reviewer for the Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering, ASCE and International Journal of Geomechanics, ASCE for which he has been awarded the Best Reviewer Award for three consecutive years. Professor Gupta is also the Founder Chairman, Indian Geotechnical Society (IGS) Shimla Chapter. He is a lifetime member of Indian Geotechnical Society, Indian Society of Rock Mechanics and Tunneling Technology (ISRMTT) and Indian Society of Technical Education (ISTE).



Dr. Sanjay Kumar Shukla is Founding Editor-in-Chief of the International Journal of Geosynthetics and Ground Engineering, Springer Nature, Switzerland. He is Founding Research Group Leader (Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering) at the School of Engineering, Edith Cowan University, Joondalup, Perth, Australia. He holds the Distinguished Professorship in Civil Engineering at Delhi Technological University, Delhi, VIT University, Vellore, Chitkara University, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, VR Siddhartha Engineering College, Vijayawada, Amity University, Noida, and Amrita University, Coimbatore, India. He has over 25 years of experience in teaching, research and consultancy in the field of Civil (Geotechnical) Engineering. He collaborates with several world-class universities, research institutions, industries and individuals on academic and field projects. As a consulting geotechnical engineer, he has successfully provided solutions to the challenging field problems faced by many engineering organisations. He has authored more than 280 research papers and technical articles, including over 175 refereed journal publications. He is also author/editor of 23 books, including 7 textbooks and 22 book chapters. In 2020/2021, his ICE textbooks, namely *Core Principles of Soil Mechanics* and *Core Concepts of Geotechnical Engineering*, have been ranked #1 by Amazon. His research and academic works have been cited well. Shukla's generalized expressions for seismic active thrust (2015) and seismic passive resistance (2013) are routinely used by practising engineers worldwide for designing the retaining structures. Shukla's wraparound reinforcement technique, developed during 2007–2008, is a well-established ground improvement technique. He has been honoured with several awards, including 2021 ECU Aspire Award from the Business Events Perth, Australia, and the most prestigious IGS Award 2018 from the International Geosynthetics Society (IGS), USA, in recognition of his outstanding contribution to the development and use of geosynthetics. He serves on the editorial boards of several international journals. He is a fellow of American Society of Civil Engineers and Engineers Australia, a life fellow of the Institution of Engineers (India) and Indian Geotechnical Society, and a member of several other professional bodies.



Dr. Hazi Azamathulla is currently a Professor of Civil and Environmental Engineering at the University of the West Indies at St. Augustine, Trinidad. He obtained his B.Tech. (Civil Engineering) from G. Pulla Reddy Engineering College, Kurnool, Sri Krishna Devaraya University (SKDU), Anantapur, India. He did his M.E. (Water Resources Engineering) from SGSITS, Devi Ahilya Vishwa Vidyalaya (DAVV), Indore, India and Ph.D. in Hydraulic Engineering from Indian Institute of Technology Bombay. His major research areas include water resources engineering hydraulics, physical hydraulic model studies, hydro informatics and climate change. He has authored/co-authored more than 120 research papers in reputed refereed journals. He is/has been a member of the editorial board of several high-ranked journals: *Water Science and Technology*, *Water Science and Technology: Water Supply*, *Journal of Pipeline Systems Engineering—ASCE* (2009–2013), *Dam Engineering Journal*. He is also a Life Member of Indian Society for Hydraulics (ISH) and Associate Member in Institution of Engineers (India). He is a fellow member of International Flood Network (IFNet), Japan and International Association of Hydrological Sciences (IAHS), UK. He is the Associate Editor of *Journal of Hydrology*.

Lecture Notes in Civil Engineering

Ashok Kumar Gupta · Sanjay Kumar Shukla · Hazi Azamathulla *Editors*

Advances in Construction Materials and Sustainable Environment

Select Proceedings of ICCME 2020

This book comprises select papers presented at the International Conference on Construction Materials and Environment (ICCME 2020). The topics discussed revolve around the identification and utilization of novel construction materials primarily in the areas of structural engineering, geotechnical engineering, transportation engineering, and environmental engineering. The volume presents a compilation of thoroughly studied and utilized sustainable construction materials in different areas of civil engineering. Newly developed testing methodologies, physical modelling methods, numerical studies, and other latest techniques discussed in this book can prove to be useful for researchers and practitioners across the globe.

ISBN 978-981-16-6556-1



▶ springer.com

Microorganisms for Sustainability 21
Series Editor: Naveen Kumar Arora

Gunjan Goel
Ashok Kumar *Editors*

Advances in Probiotics for Sustainable Food and Medicine

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Gunjan Goel
Department of Microbiology
School of Interdisciplinary and Applied Sciences, Central University of Haryana
Mahendergarh, Haryana, India

Ashok Kumar
Department of Biotechnology and Bionformatics
Jaypee University of Information Technology
Waknaghat, Himachal Pradesh, India

ISSN 2512-1901 ISSN 2512-1898 (electronic)
Microorganisms for Sustainability
ISBN 978-981-15-6794-0 ISBN 978-981-15-6795-7 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-6795-7

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2021
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors, and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Copyrighted material

Contents

1 **Probiotics and Their Potential Applications: An Introduction** 1
Sampan Attri, Niharika Singh, Ashok Kumar Nadda, and Gunjan Goel

2 **Sources and Selection Criteria of Probiotics** 27
Sukhminderjit Kaur, Rajinder Kaur, Nitu Rani, Swati Sharma, and Mahavir Joshi

3 **Indigenous Fermented Foods as a Potential Source of Probiotic Foods** 45
Saurabh Jain, Arnab Chatterjee, Surbhi Panwar, Ashok Kumar Yadav, Rita S. Majumdar, and Ashwani Kumar

4 **Prebiotics for Probiotics** 63
Ankita Vinayak, Gaurav Mudgal, Swati Sharma, and Gajendra B. Singh

5 **Probiotics as Live Bio-therapeutics: Prospects and Perspectives** . . . 83
Jaspreet Kaur, Brij Pal Singh, Vishu Chaudhary, Fouad M. F. Elshaghabee, Jagnoor Singh, Anamika Singh, Namita Rokana, and Harsh Panwar

6 **Probiotics as Functional Foods** 121
Dora Elisa Cruz Casas, Martha Leticia Cázares Vásquez, Leticia Anael García Flores, María Andrea Lara Salas, Cristóbal N. Aguilar, Raúl Rodríguez Herrera, and Adriana C. Flores Gallegos

7 **Probiotics in Livestock and Poultry Nutrition and Health** 149
M. S. Mahesh, Ranjan K. Mohanta, and Amlan K. Patra

8 **Probiotics for Human Health** 181
Savitri and Prem Lata

Copyrighted material

9 Influence of Probiotics Over AMPK-Dependent Health Activity: A Look into Its Molecular Mechanisms 213
J. M. Ventura-Sobrevilla, V. D. Boone-Villa, J. Jiménez-Villarreal, and G. V. Nevarez-Moorillón

10 Metabolic Engineering Approaches for Improvement of Probiotics Functionality 225
Saurabh Jain, Arnab Chatterjee, Surbhi Panwar, Ashok Kumar Yadav, Rita S. Majumdar, and Ashwani Kumar

Copyrighted material

About the Editors

Gunjan Goel is an Associate Professor at the Department of Microbiology, Central University of Haryana, Mahendergarh, India. He has completed his Ph.D. in Microbiology at the National Dairy Research Institute (ICAR), Karnal, India, focusing on the microbial degradation of polyphenols. During his postdoctoral research at the University of Hohenheim, Germany and the University of Ghent, Belgium, he studied the effects of plant secondary metabolites in enhancing the functions of rumen microbes, as well as metabolic pathways of fatty acids. He has published number of research papers in journals of international repute. His current research focuses on the microbial ecology of gut, bioaccessibility and bioavailability of food ingredients in in vitro simulated gut model systems, and the assessment of probiotics using in vitro and in vivo models. He is life member of the Association of Microbiologists of India (AMI) and the Probiotic Association of India (PAI).

Ashok Kumar is an Assistant Professor at the Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India. He has been working in the area of microbial enzymes and biocatalysis for 12 years. He completed his Ph.D. in Biotechnology at the Department of Biotechnology, Himachal Pradesh University, India, in 2013, and he worked as a postdoctoral fellow at the State Key Laboratory of Agricultural Microbiology, Huazhong Agricultural University, Wuhan, China for two years. He also worked as brain pool researcher/Assistant Professor at Konkuk University, South Korea. Dr Ashok's interests include microbial biotechnology, CO_2 conversion, enzyme immobilization, biomass degradation, biofuel synthesis, and biotransformations. He has published 58 research papers in reputed international journals, 5 books, and 25 book chapters. Dr Ashok serves as an editor for a number of leading international journals.

Copyrighted material



Assistive Technology Intervention in Healthcare

Edited by
Shruti Jain
Sudip Paul

CRC Press
Taylor & Francis Group

Copyrighted material

First edition published 2022
by CRC Press
6000 Broken Sound Parkway NW, Suite 300, Boca Raton, FL 33487–2742

and by CRC Press
2 Park Square, Milton Park, Abingdon, Oxon, OX14 4RN

© 2022 Taylor & Francis Group, LLC

CRC Press is an imprint of Taylor & Francis Group, LLC

Reasonable efforts have been made to publish reliable data and information, but the author and publisher cannot assume responsibility for the validity of all materials or the consequences of their use. The authors and publishers have attempted to trace the copyright holders of all material reproduced in this publication and apologize to copyright holders if permission to publish in this form has not been obtained. If any copyright material has not been acknowledged please write and let us know so we may rectify in any future reprint.

Except as permitted under U.S. Copyright Law, no part of this book may be reprinted, reproduced, transmitted, or utilized in any form by any electronic, mechanical, or other means, now known or hereafter invented, including photocopying, microfilming, and recording, or in any information storage or retrieval system, without written permission from the publishers.

For permission to photocopy or use material electronically from this work, access www.copyright.com or contact the Copyright Clearance Center, Inc. (CCC), 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923, 978–750–8400. For works that are not available on CCC please contact mpkbookspermissions@tandf.co.uk

Trademark notice: Product or corporate names may be trademarks or registered trademarks and are used only for identification and explanation without intent to infringe.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data
Names: Jain, Shruti, editor. | Paul, Sudip, 1984– editor.
Title: Assistive technology intervention in healthcare / edited by Shruti Jain and Sudip Paul.
Description: First edition. | Boca Raton : CRC Press, 2022. | Includes bibliographical references and index.
Identifiers: LCCN 2021032813 | ISBN 9781032075976 (hardback) | ISBN 9781032075983 (paperback) | ISBN 9781003207856 (ebook)
Subjects: LCSH: Medical technology. | Robotics in medicine. | Medical care—Data processing.
Classification: LCC R855.3 .A87 2022 | DDC 610.285—dc23
LC record available at https://lccn.loc.gov/2021032813

ISBN: 978-1-032-07597-6 (hbk)
ISBN: 978-1-032-07598-3 (pbk)
ISBN: 978-1-003-20785-6 (ebk)

DOI: 10.1201/9781003207856

Typeset in Times
by Apex CoVantage, LLC

Copyrighted material

Contents

Preface vii
Acknowledgments ix
Editors xi
Contributors xiii

Chapter 1 Detection of Scoliosis from Anteroposterior X-Ray Images 1
Hritam Basak and Rohit Kundu

Chapter 2 Review of Healthcare Management 13
Pinki Paul and Balgopal Singh

Chapter 3 IoT Technologies for Smart Healthcare 29
Rehab A. Rayan and Christos Tsagkaris

Chapter 4 A Novel Design of Digital Circuits Using Reversible Logic Synthesis 47
Shruti Jain

Chapter 5 Denoising of Biomedical Images Using Two-Dimensional Fourier-Bessel Series Expansion-Based Empirical Wavelet Transform 67
Pradeep Kumar Chaudhary and Ram Bilas Pachori

Chapter 6 Alert System for Epileptic Seizures 83
R. Reena Roy and G.S. Anandha Mala

Chapter 7 Early Diabetic Retinopathy Detection Using Augmented Continuous Particle Swarm Optimization Clustering 93
Bhimavarapu Usharani

Chapter 8 Computational Fluid Dynamics of Carotid Artery Blood Flow for Low-Gravity Environments 111
Vishwajeet Shankhwar, Dilbag Singh, Renuka Garg, Kamleshwar Kumar Verma and K.K. Deepak

Copyrighted material

Chapter 9 Predictions of Loan E-Signing Based on Financial Status of Applicants Using Machine Learning 121

Apoorv Vats, Rashi Singh, Geetanjali Rathee and Hemraj Saini

Chapter 10 Heel-End- and Toe-End-Based Gait Kinematics of Female Young Adults: Implications of Therapeutic Intervention..... 137

Kunal Kundu, Ghanshyam Shivhare, Vaidehi Patil, Jyotindra Narayan and Santosha K. Dwivedy

Chapter 11 Blockchain-Based Electronic Health Record System Enforced by Ensemble Multi-Contract Approach..... 159

J. Antony Prince, N. Hemapriya and V. Muthulakshmi

Chapter 12 EMG Features as an Indicator of Muscle Strength for the Assessment of Non-Specific Low Back Pain 177

S. Saranya, S. Poonguzhali, N. Madhu Baala and S. Karunakaran

Chapter 13 IoT-Based Data Management and Systems for Public Healthcare 189

Ajay Sharma, Shashi Kala, Vandana Guleria and Varun Jaiswal

Chapter 14 Biosensors in Healthcare..... 225

C. Chandralekha

Chapter 15 Early Detection of Autism Spectrum Disorder Using EEG, MRI and Behavioral Data: A Review 245

A.K. Jayanthy and Qaysar Mohi Ud Din

Index 269

Copyrighted material

Preface

Assistive technology (AT) in healthcare and rehabilitation has had consistent applications in the treatment of and intervention in several conditions. AT is nothing but a type of product, system or equipment used to improve the functional capabilities of different-aged people, from children to older people. It may improve the quality of life and ease dependence on family members or caregivers for the person with disabilities. Nowadays, many types of AT are commercially available on the market, such as hearing aids, wheelchairs, augmented communication, and so on. Internet of Things (IoT)-enabled devices have made remote monitoring possible in the healthcare sector by unleashing the potential to keep patients safe and healthy and enabling medical professionals to provide superlative care.

Adolescent idiopathic scoliosis, commonly known as AIS, is a major severe orthopedic anomaly observed in a significant part of the human population. The disease arises during adolescence and may become fatal if untreated. Detection of the region of interest (RoI) based on histogram analysis, localization of vertebrae segments and edges with the help of advanced image processing methods and deep-learning algorithms has the potential for better treatment strategies. The IoT has revealed a paradigm shift in health, introducing benefits like availability, accessibility and cost-effective delivery of individualized care. Enabling such a shift requires that hardware and software work together to enable widespread technical innovations. Electronic health records (EHRs) are becoming popular among radiologists, clinicians, pharmacists, healthcare providers and researchers for effective treatment and diagnosis, as they contain confidential and critical information about patients.

Reversible logic (RL) has received immense consideration in recent years due to its ability to lower power dissipation. There are six different types of reversible gates, based on simulation and evaluation of different parameters using Verilog and SPICE; the Toffoli gate shows remarkable results. Using a Toffoli gate, different combinational and sequential circuits are designed and simulated using both reversible and irreversible logic. It has been observed that results using reversible logic are exceptional.

COVID-19 has bought about disruptive and transformative digital automation in the health sector worldwide with multifold investments in upgrades. The situation has led to many developing cost-effective digital health technologies by using existing smartphones and integrating smart watches. Epilepsy disease management systems can also be made affordable. Among these, the technique known as segmented microaneurysm using the measures of entropy, skewness and kurtosis gives high performance regardless of image contrast. Augmented continuous particle swarm optimization successfully detects microaneurysms and helps to diagnose diabetic retinopathy in the early stages in an efficient way. In the same way, another technique known as computational fluid dynamics (CFD) has been an effective tool for obtaining insight into the circulatory system's physical

Copyrighted material

functioning. Similarly, gait analysis has become a significant way to gauge movement debilities and provide therapeutic interventions in the early phases of neurological diseases.

Biosensors are analytical devices used for identifying alterations in biological processes or biological elements such as tissues, cells, acids, enzymes or microorganisms, converting them to electrical signals. A biosensor is a combination of transducer and biological sensing elements used for modifying data into electric signals. Autism spectrum disorder (ASD) is a neurodevelopmental disability that impairs the social interaction and communication skills of an individual and can include repetitive behavior. The behavioral features of ASD emerge during the later part of the first and second years of life. The early detection of abnormalities in an EEG may be used as a biomarker for developmental cognitive disorders and is emphasized in this book.

Copyrighted material

Acknowledgments

We want to extend our gratitude to all the chapter authors for their sincere and timely support to make this book a grand success. We are equally thankful to all Taylor & Francis/CRC Press executive board members for their kind approval and granting permission for us as editors of this book. We want to extend our sincere thanks to *Dr. Gagandeep Singh* and other members of Taylor & Francis/CRC Press for their valuable suggestions and encouragement throughout the project.

It is with immense pleasure that we express thankfulness to our colleagues for their support, love and motivation in all our efforts during this project. We are grateful to all the reviewers for their timely reviews and consent, which helped us improve the quality of the book.

We may have inadvertently left out many others, and we sincerely thank all of them for their help.

Dr. Shruti Jain
Dr. Sudip Paul

Copyrighted material



Taylor & Francis
Taylor & Francis Group
http://taylorandfrancis.com

Copyrighted material

Editors

Dr. Shruti Jain is an associate professor in the Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering at Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, H.P., India, and received her doctor of science (DSc) in electronics and communication engineering. She has around 16 years of teaching experience. She has filed five patents, of which one has been granted and four are published. She has published more than 21 book chapters and 125 research papers in reputed indexed journals and at international conferences. She has also published 12 books. She has completed two government-sponsored projects. She has guided six PhD students and now has four registered students; and has also guided 11 MTech scholars and more than 90 BTech undergraduates. Her research interests are image and signal processing, soft computing, bio-inspired computing and computer-aided design of FPGA and VLSI circuits. She is a senior member of IEEE, life member and editor in chief of the Biomedical Engineering Society of India and a member of IAENG. She is a member of the editorial board of many reputed journals. She is also a reviewer of many journals and a member of TPCs of different conferences. She was awarded the Nation Builder Award in 2018–19.

Dr. Sudip Paul is currently an assistant professor and teacher in-charge in the Department of Biomedical Engineering, School of Technology, North-Eastern Hill University (NEHU), Shillong, India. He completed his postdoctoral research at the School of Computer Science and Software Engineering, University of Western Australia, Perth. He was an awardee of one of the most prestigious fellowships (Biotechnology Overseas Associateship for the Scientists Working in the North Eastern States of India: 2017–18 supported by the Department of Biotechnology, Government of India). He received his PhD from the Indian Institute of Technology (Banaras Hindu University), Varanasi, with a specialization in electrophysiology and brain signal analysis. He has also organized many workshops and conferences; the most significant are the IEEE Conference on Computational Performance Evaluation 2020, IRBO/APRC Associate School 2017 and 29th Annual Meeting of the Society for Neurochemistry, India, 2015. Dr. Sudip has published more than 40 international journal papers and more than 35 conference papers on different international/national platforms. He has filed eight patents, out of which one has been granted. He completed more than ten book projects for Springer Nature, Elsevier, IGI Global, and so on. Dr. Sudip is a member of different societies and professional bodies, including APSN, ISN, IBRO, SNCI, SfN, IEEE and IAS. He has received many awards, including the World Federation of Neurology (WFN) traveling fellowship, Young Investigator Award, IBRO Travel Award and ISN Travel Award. Dr. Sudip has also contributed his knowledge to different international journals as an editorial board member and reviewer. He has presented his research accomplishments in many countries including the United States, Greece, France, South Africa and Australia.

Copyrighted material



Taylor & Francis
Taylor & Francis Group
http://taylorandfrancis.com

Copyrighted material

Contributors

N. Madhu Baala is a senior physiotherapist at Gleneagles Global Health City, Chennai, India. She is a qualified postgraduate in physiotherapy with 12+ years' experience specializing in clinical knowledge and competencies in assessment, examination, diagnosis, treatment and rehabilitation in recent trends. She holds experience in teaching international students at the International Human Resource Development Centre and is also experienced in conducting ergonomic sessions in the IT and BPO sectors. She is certified in reiki, an alternative healing therapy. She holds lifetime membership in the Indian Association of Physiotherapists and is also a member of the Singapore Physiotherapy Association.

Hritam Basak is a senior undergraduate student pursuing a BE in electrical engineering at Jadavpur University, India, and will be graduating in 2021. His research interests lie in the domain of deep learning and computer vision, and he has vast experience in the domain, having authored several papers.

C. Chandralekha completed a PhD at Anna University, Chennai. She is currently serving as the Head of IT Wing, Unnadha Ulagam, Coimbatore, Tamilnadu, India. She has many publication credits, including Annexure–II, Web of Science, Springer Lecture Series, UGC Care Groups and many international journals. She has organized and conducted several international, national and state-level webinars, seminars, guest lectures, awareness programs, webinar series and faculty development programs.

Pradeep Kumar Chaudhary received a BE in electrical and electronics engineering from Rajiv Gandhi Technological University, Bhopal, India, in 2016 and an MTech in electrical engineering from the National Institute of Technology Hamirpur, India, in 2018. Currently, he is pursuing a PhD in electrical engineering from the Indian Institute of Technology, Indore, India. His current research interests include medical signal processing, image processing and machine learning. He has published several research papers for reputed international journals and conference papers. He served as a reviewer for *Biomedical Signal Processing and Control* and the *IEEE Sensor Journal*.

K.K. Deepak is currently serving as head of the Department of Physiology at AIIMS, New Delhi, India. He initiated the Autonomic Function Lab in the department in 1989. It was the first lab of its kind in the country. It has been providing patient care services and a platform for research in clinical physiology. To date, over 16,000 human subjects have been investigated in this lab. He has a deep interest in biomedical engineering. He developed a blood pressure simulation model. He was involved in harnessing EEG and EOG signals for the purpose of moving prostheses. He developed the techniques of EMG biofeedback for patients

Copyrighted material

of hand dystonia. He also set up a technique for recording gastric motility from the surface called electrogastrography (EGG) for the first time in India. He has also been interested in designing and developing software for analysis of physiological signals. His team has indigenously developed software for quantification of autonomic tone. He has more than 90 full-length refereed research papers published in indexed journals and has written 13 chapters in various books. He has co-authored three books. His work has been abstracted in more than 260 scientific communications.

Santosha K. Dwivedy received a PhD in mechanical engineering from the Indian Institute of Technology Kharagpu (IIT Kharagpur), India, in 2000. He is currently professor in the Department of Mechanical Engineering at the Indian Institute of Technology Guwahati (IIT Guwahati). He was also a visiting professor at the Institute of Engineering and Computational Mechanics, University of Stuttgart, Germany, under the DAAD-IIT Faculty Exchange Scheme. He has over 180 journal and conference publications, with a focus on integrating robotics and dynamics in various fields. His research interests include both industrial and medical robotics, biomechanics, nonlinear vibration and control, along with applications.

Renuka Garg completed her graduation and masters in chemical engineering. She is pursuing her PhD in the field of nanotechnology. She has published research papers in reputed journals. She has also filed two patents. One is under evaluation, and the second is published.

Vandana Guleria completed her PhD under the mentorship of Dr. Varun Jaiswal, assistant professor at Shoolini University Himachal Pradesh. She has been awarded for her doctoral studies at Shoolini University Himachal Pradesh and her thesis entitled "Comparative Transcriptome Analysis of Different Stages of Plasmodium Falciparum for Discovery of Vaccine and Drug Candidates." Most of her work involves computational study. Her doctoral research work has been published in the *Genomics Journal* and *International Journal of Plant Research*. She has published a good range of research articles in reputed journals and book chapters at publishing houses like NOVA Publications and Springer. She was actively involved in computational work in NGS analysis. During her academic career, she secured 82% in master of philosophy (biotechnology) as well as the first division in her postgraduate degree in bioinformatics.

N. Hemapriya is an aspiring web developer and a machine-learning enthusiast currently pursuing her undergraduate in information technology from St Joseph's College of Engineering at Anna University. She has crafted a role as a "change leader" at the World Youth Council, a part of Google's Women Tech Makers (WTM), and is a member of the Computer Society of India (CSI). She is an active volunteer at the NGO "Asha for Education"–Chennai chapter, mentoring in the education of underprivileged children. She has served as a project intern at Grroom, a tech-based fashion start-up, and was a part of the TakenMind Global internship

Copyrighted material

program recognized by the United Nations SDGs. Her current research interests include medical image analysis, blockchain technology, GANs and NLP. She is deeply interested in crafting and implementing research papers, ML frameworks and libraries. She is a recipient of the AICTE-sponsored Lilavati Award 2020 and runner-up at the GovTechThon for a project on blockchain-based seed certification.

Varun Jaiswal is a researcher of Indian origin working in the area of bioinformatics, which spans medical informatics to artificial intelligence and genomics of hosts and pathogens. He is presently working as assistant professor at Gachon University South Korea. He is an alumnus of JNU, New Delhi, and served as assistant director in the National Centre of Disease Control (NCDC), New Delhi. During the COVID-19 pandemic, he played a key role in the development of the initial testing, training and genome-sequencing facility to combat COVID-19 in India at the NCDC with high-end machines such as COBAS 6800 and Illumina NextSeq. He has expertise in dry- and wet-lab experiments and administration. He has applied machine-learning methods in diverse fields which include biology, chemistry, medicine, computer science and social science. He has authored dozens of research papers in reputed top-tier journals of diverse fields. Several students have completed their PhD and master's degrees under his able guidance. He prefers to work with new and emerging technology to answer different challenging problems of the nation and the world. He strongly believes that artificial intelligence powered by machine learning will change the global scenario in favor of humanity in almost all fields.

A.K. Jayanthy is a professor in the Department of Biomedical Engineering. She received her PhD and MTech from the Indian Institute of Technology, Madras, in the field of biomedical optics and biomedical engineering. Her articles have appeared in *Optics and Lasers in Engineering*; the *International Journal of Biomedical and Biological Engineering*; *Biomedical Engineering: Applications, Basis and Communications*; the *Journal of Supercomputing*; and others. She has around 23 years of teaching experience, 4.5 years of research experience and 2 years of industrial experience. She is a fellow member of the Institute of Biomedical Engineers (India), fellow member of the Institute of Engineers (India), life member of the Indian Society for Technical Education and also a life member of the Biomedical Engineering Society of India. Her fields of interest are biomedical optics, biomedical sensors, EEG signal analysis and wearable devices.

Shashi Kala is a young bioinformatician who is a postgraduate in bioinformatics at Guru Nanak Dev University, Amritsar. She is a bronze medal holder in master's. She did research work on "Computational Analysis of Textile Dyes Decolorizing Plant Peroxidase Found in Industrial Waste Water" during her master's. Her areas of interest are system biology and meta-analysis. She also taught for two years as a lecturer in the Department of Bioinformatics at the reputed college of Jalandhar, Punjab, India. Now she is working on some minor projects and wants to continue her journey in bioinformatics to enhance her skills.

Copyrighted material

S. Karunakaran has 25 years of overall experience and is currently working as an associate professor of spine surgery. He pioneered percutaneous endoscopic lumbar discectomy under local anesthesia for disc prolapse. He was the first in South India to use an INSPACE-interspinous implant for lumbar canal stenosis-keyhole spine surgery under local anesthesia. He has performed more than 1000 spine surgeries for scoliosis, cervical spine pathologies, thoracotomies, laparotomies and disc replacement surgeries. He has presented various papers. He is also an esteemed member of the Tamil Nadu Orthopedic Association, Association of South Indian States, Association of Spine Surgeons of India and Asian Academy of Minimally Invasive Spinal Surgery.

Kunal Kundu is currently a final-year undergraduate student, pursuing a bachelor's of technology (BTech) in the Department of Mechanical Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology, Guwahati. His research interests are in the domains of machine learning, artificial intelligence and robotics.

Rohit Kundu is a junior undergraduate student pursuing a BE in electrical engineering at Jadavpur University, India, and will be graduating in 2022. His research interests lie in the domains of deep learning, computer vision, image and video processing and evolutionary optimization. He has significant experience in working with deep learning for biomedical image diagnosis, having authored several papers in notable peer-reviewed journals and conferences.

G.S. Anandha Mala received a BE from Bharathidhasan University in 1992, an ME from the University of Madras in 2001 and a PhD from Anna University in 2007. Currently she is working as professor at Easwari Engineering College, Chennai, India. She has published more than 100 technical papers in various international journals/conferences. She has 26 years of teaching experience at both the graduate and postgraduate level. She is a recognized supervisor of Anna University, Sathyabama University and Jawaharlal Technological University. She has guided 12 PhD students from Anna University and Jawaharlal Nehru Technological University. She has received a research grant of 20 lakhs from DST under a device development program. She has received the IET CLN Exemplary Teacher Award from IET and Distinguished Women Administrator Award from VIWA. Her areas of interest include natural language processing and image processing.

Qaysar Mohi Ud Din is a research scholar at the SRM Institute of Science and Technology. He has completed his MTech and BTech in biomedical engineering from the Bharath Institute of Science and Technology.

V. Muthulakshmi is currently working as associate professor in the Department of Information Technology, St. Joseph's College of Engineering, Chennai, India. She has a total of 26 years of experience in teaching and research. She received her PhD in philosophy from Anna University, Chennai, India. She holds a bachelor of engineering (BE) in electronics and telecommunication engineering and

Copyrighted material

a master's in computer science and engineering. Her interests include artificial intelligence, machine learning and cloud computing. She has published several papers in national and international refereed journals and conferences. She is a member of various professional organizations such as the Computer Society of India (CSI) and Indian Society for Technical Education (ISTE).

Jyotindra Narayan received his master of engineering (ME) from Thapar University, Patiala, in 2017 with the specialization of CAD/CAM and robotics, where he worked on patient-side medical manipulators. He is currently a PhD student in the Mechanical Engineering Department at the Indian Institute of Technology Guwahati (IIT Guwahati), India. His focused research interests are medical assisted robotics, rehabilitation devices for motion assistance and adaptive as well as intelligent control designs in robotics. Moreover, he employs intelligent and soft computing algorithms in his research. He has substantial experience in kinematics, dynamics and control of robotic devices for medical applications. He has published several in journals, book chapters and conference papers on the broad topic of medical and rehabilitation devices.

Ram Bilas Pachori received a BE with honors in electronics and communication engineering from Rajiv Gandhi Technological University, Bhopal, India, in 2001, and his MTech and PhD in electrical engineering from the Indian Institute of Technology (IIT), Kanpur, India, in 2003 and 2008, respectively. He worked as a postdoctoral fellow at Charles Delaunay Institute, University of Technology of Troyes, France, during 2007–2008. He has been working as a professor in the Department of Electrical Engineering at IIT Indore since 2017. He is also associated faculty with the Department of Biosciences & Biomedical Engineering and Center for Advanced Electronics at IIT Indore. He is an associate editor of *Electronics Letters, Biomedical Signal Processing and Control* and an editor of *IETE Technical Review*. He is a senior member of IEEE and a fellow of IETE and IET. He has 218 publications, which include journal papers, conference papers, books and book chapters. His publications have around 7900 citations with an h index of 47 (Google Scholar, April 2021). His research interests are in the areas of signal and image processing, biomedical signal processing, non-stationary signal processing, speech signal processing, brain-computer interfacing, machine learning and artificial intelligence in healthcare.

Vaidehi Patil is a graduate mechanical engineer from Sardar Patel College of Engineering, Mumbai (2020). She is the creator of TechTackled, a platform to discuss, develop and design technology related to robotics and automation. Her research interests include machine design and robotics, specifically robot manipulation, legged robotics and robot learning.

Pinki Paul is a research scholar in the Department of Management, Banasthali Vidyapith. She completed her MBA from Sikkim Manipal University and has published two international journal papers and three chapters in international books.

Copyrighted material

S. Poonguzhali is an associate professor in the Department of ECE, CEG, Anna University, Chennai, India, and is also associated with the Centre for Medical Electronics. With about 20 years' experience in the field of biomedical engineering, her research interests include biomedical instrumentation, biomedical image processing and developing low-cost rehabilitation aids, to name a few. She also holds life membership in the Biomedical Society of India. She has published several research papers in this field and has also successfully completed a couple of Government of India-funded projects.

J. Antony Prince is an information technology undergraduate at St. Joseph's College of Engineering, Chennai, with great interest in the field of blockchain. He has six months of experience as a research intern for a US-based start-up in the domains of blockchain and data science. He is functioning as the Microsoft Learn Student Ambassador for his college and is an active member of the Computer Society of India (CSI). He is a Certified Google Python Automation professional. He won the runner-up position under the Blockchain 'Seed-Certification' category in Gov-TechThon 2020, a virtual hackathon organized by IEEE in collaboration with the National Informatics Centre, MeitY, GoI and Oracle. He reached the grand finale of the COVID-19 National Bio-Informatics Hackathon organized by Anna University and endorsed by AICTE. He was selected for the Google FooBar challenge and has contributed open-source code to the Github Arctic Code Vault. He has assisted research work on prediction of CPU job waiting time using regression analysis and also on using generative adversarial networks for super-resolution imaging. He has worked on proofs of concept using blockchain for the digital transformation of the supply chain. Currently, he is researching the potential use cases of decentralized artificial intelligence to combine blockchain with AI.

Geetanjali Rathee received her PhD in computer science engineering from Jaypee University of Information Technology (JUIT), Waknaghat, Himachal Pradesh, India, in 2017. She is currently working as an assistant professor in the Department of Computer Science Engineering and Information Technology at JUIT. Her research interests include handoff security, cognitive networks, blockchain technology, resilience in wireless mesh networking, routing protocols and networking and Industry 4.0. To date, she has approximately 25 publications in peer-reviewed journals and more than 15 publications in international and national conferences. She is also a reviewer for various journals, such as *IEEE Transactions on Vehicular Technology*, *Wireless Networks*, *Cluster Computing*, *Ambience Computing*, *Transactions on Emerging Telecommunications Engineering* and the *International Journal of Communication Systems*.

Rehab A. Rayan is a PhD scholar in public with an epidemiology major and an epidemiologist in the response monitoring and evaluation team of the HIM/WHE where she prepares relevant reports about COVID-19; assists in the data

Copyrighted material

management of COVID-19 and collects indicators relevant to COVID-19. She is also an assistant lecturer in the College of Pharmacy, AASTMT. She is an Erasmus+ Virtual Exchange Facilitator. Furthermore, she has taken part in several international conferences with research abstracts and scientific posters. She is a junior researcher at the UNESCO's Youth Against COVID-19 (YAR) initiative. In addition, she is a volunteer associate editor at *NovelMeds* where she proofreads submitted articles and used to be a peer reviewer at *URNCST Journal* where she reviewed submissions for publication in the journal. She has also worked for Caritas Egypt as Counselling and Health Promotion Associate in a UNHCR project that provides refugees with primary healthcare services.

R. Reena Roy received her BTech from Anna University in 2012 and ME from Anna University in 2014. Currently, she is working as assistant professor in the Department of Information Technology in Easwari Engineering College, Chennai, India. She has six years of teaching experience. She has published various research papers in various international journals/conferences. Her research area of interest are data mining, artificial intelligence and image processing.

Hemraj Saini is currently working as associate professor in the Department of Computer Science & Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat. Prior to that, he worked in AIET, Alwar (2011–2012); OEC, Bhubaneswar (2008–2011); HIE, Baniwalid (Libya) (2007–2008); BITS, Pilani (2005–2007); IET, Alwar (2001–2005); REIL, Jaipur (2000–2001); and Dataman System, Delhi (1999–2000), for almost 20 years in academics, administration and industry. He obtained a PhD (computer science) from Utkal University, VaniVihar, Bhubaneswar; MTech (information technology) from Punjabi University, Patiala; and BTech (computer science and engineering) from Regional Engineering College, Hamirpur (H.P.), now NIT. Five PhDs have been awarded under his valuable guidance. He is an active member of various professional technical and scientific associations, such as IEEE, ACM, IAENG and others. Presently, he is providing his services in various modes like editor; member of editorial boards; member of different subject research committees; reviewer for international journals and conferences, including Springer, Science Direct, IEEE, Wiley, IGI Global, Bentham Science and others; and resource person for various workshops and conferences. He has published more than 140 research papers in international/national journals and conferences of repute.

S. Saranya has 10+ years' experience in teaching and research in the biomedical division of the Department of ECE, CEG, Anna University, Chennai. Her research interests include biosignal processing and biomechanics with expertise in human movement analysis and musculoskeletal modeling. Her research focuses on the realization of enabling technologies for personalized rehabilitative therapy. She has many refereed publications to her credit. She also holds a life membership in the Biomedical Society of India.

Copyrighted material

Vishwajeet Shankhwar received his BTech in electronics and communication engineering from IP University, Delhi, and his MTech in control and instrumentation from the National Institute of Technology, Jalandhar, India, in 2016 and is currently pursuing his PhD in the area of biomedical signal processing from the National Institute of Technology, Jalandhar, India. His research interests include biomedical signal processing, space physiology, microgravity countermeasures, computational fluid dynamics and cardiovascular. He holds a lifetime membership in the Association of Physiologists and Pharmacologists of India. He has patents filed on a microgravity countermeasure device.

Ajay Sharma is currently a PhD research scholar in the Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics at Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, Himachal Pradesh. Before joining JUIT, he obtained his master's degree in computer science and bachelor's degree in bioinformatics from Shoolini University. Mr. Ajay obtained his diploma in computer science from Lovely Professional University, Jalandhar, Punjab. During his bachelor's, he received the certificate of merit.

Ghanshyam Shivhare is currently a final-year undergraduate student, pursuing a bachelor of technology (BTech) in the Department of Mechanical Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology, Guwahati. He has a great interest in machine learning and robotics.

Balgopal Singh is currently an associate professor in the Faculty of Management Studies, WISDOM, Banasthali Vidyapith. He has published many international journal papers and book chapters and guided many PhD students.

D. Singh received his BE (Hons.) in electrical engineering from Punjab Engineering College, Chandigarh, in 1991; ME in control and guidance from the University of Roorkee in 1993; and PhD in engineering from the Indian Institute of Technology Roorkee in 2004. His PhD thesis was developed at the Instrumentation and Signal Processing Laboratory of the Electrical Engineering Department under the direction of Prof. Vinod Kumar, IIT Roorkee; Prof. S.C. Saxena, ex-director, IIT Roorkee; and Prof. K.K. Deepak, All India Institute of Medical Sciences, New Delhi, on "Analysis and Interpretation of Heart Rate and Blood Pressure Variability."

Rashi Singh is a pre-final year student pursuing her bachelor's in computer science and engineering from Jaypee University of Information Technology, Himachal Pradesh, India. Currently, she is working in data visualization for e-signing of loans. Her areas of interest include data visualization, natural language and processing, networks and security.

Christos Tsagkaris is a medical doctor from Greece. Christos has worked as a research or clinical intern in academic institutions in Lebanon, Brazil, Taiwan and

Copyrighted material

Mexico. In March 2020, he gave a talk at TEDx Larissa in Greece and in March 2019 he was selected to attend the Human Space Physiology training course of the European Space Agency. He has a keen interest in digital health and medical humanities. He has authored articles and book chapters in peer reviewed journals and books, has taken part in numerous conferences as a presenter or member of the organizing committee and has received awards for scientific projects, health-care advocacy and literary writing.

Bhimavarapu Usharani's research areas are data mining, text mining, web mining, sentiment analysis, deep learning and image processing.

Apoorv Vats is a pre-final year student pursuing his bachelor's in computer science and engineering from Jaypee University of Information Technology, Himachal Pradesh, India. Currently, he is working in data visualization for e-signing of loans. His areas of interest include data visualization, computer vision, networks and security.

Kamleshwar Kumar Verma is a mechanical engineer who holds a master's degree in the relevant field with experience in AutoCAD, Creo and Ansys. He has publications in computational simulation work.

Copyrighted material

New H.P.U. Syllabus based on
Annual Pattern
Under CBCS

VINESH

BASIC ANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY

(Skill Enhancement Course)

B.Sc. IInd Year (CHEM 203)

Rita Chandel Kiran Kumar Poonam Sharma



BASIC ANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY (Skill Enhancement Course) B.Sc. II

CONTENTS

1. Analytical Chemistry 1 – 18
2. Soil Analysis 19 – 34
3. Analysis of Water 35 –53
4. Food Analysis 54 – 75
5. Chromatography 76 – 89
6. Cosmetics 90 – 109
7. Instrumental Methods in Analytical Chemistry 110 – 120

- **University Question Papers** **1**

BIOPOLYMERIC NANOMATERIALS

Fundamentals and Applications

Edited by
Shamsher S. Kanwar
Ashok Kumar Nadda
Tuan Anh Nguyen
Swati Sharma
Yassine Slimani



ELSEVIER

Micro & Nano Technologies Series

Contents

Contributors xvii

1 Biopolymeric nanomaterials: design, synthesis, and applications 1
Mani Divya and Sekar Vijayakumar

1.1 Introduction 1
1.2 Preparation of biopolymeric nanomaterials 2
1.3 Properties of biopolymeric nanomaterials 2
1.4 Packaging materials 3
1.5 Applications of packaging materials in different sectors 5
1.6 Conclusion 8
References 8

2 Methods for synthesis of nanobiopolymers 13
Sidra Iftekhar, Muhammad Abdul Wasayh, Muhammad Bilal Asif, Vesa-Pekka Lehto and Mika Sillanpää

2.1 Introduction 13
2.2 Approaches for the synthesis of nanobiopolymers 14
2.3 Preparative methods for synthesis of nanobiopolymers nanocomposites 15
2.4 Green sustainable method 28
2.5 Conclusion and future prospects 29
References 29

3 Gelatin-based nanomaterials 35
Jeannine Bonilla, Daniel Enrique López Angulo and Paulo J.A. Sobral

3.1 Introduction 35

Copyrighted material

3.2 Nanocomposite materials 37
3.3 Nanocomposites films—processing methods 39
3.4 Physicochemical properties of gelatin nanocomposite films 41
3.5 Applications of active-nanocomposites gelatin films in food packaging 48
3.6 Possible migration of NPs in food products 52
3.7 Final remarks 54
Acknowledgments 55
References 55

4 Chitin-based nanomaterials 61
P. Marie Arockianathan
4.1 Introduction 61
4.2 Chitin/chitosan-based nanocomposites 62
4.3 Properties of chitin/chitosan-based nanocomposites 63
4.4 Conclusion 82
References 83

5 Lignin-based nanomaterials 99
Łukasz Klapiszewski
5.1 Lignin—basic information and structure 99
5.2 Lignin modification aimed at creating new, functional nanomaterials 99
5.3 The application of lignin and lignin-based materials 105
5.4 Conclusions and perspective for further research 123
Acknowledgments 125
References 125

6 Preparation and therapeutic applications of chitosan nanoparticles 133
Vijay Singh Gondil, Kusum Harjai and Sanjay Chhibber
6.1 Chitosan: a versatile polymer 134

Copyrighted material

6.2 Preparation of chitosan nanoparticles 134
6.3 Cross-linkers for chitosan nanoparticles 137
6.4 Stability of chitosan nanoparticles 138
6.5 Cellular interactions 138
6.6 Chitosan nanoparticles as a delivery system 139
6.7 Conclusion 145
References 145

7 Hyaluronic acid nanoparticles 155
Irina Negut and Valentina Grumezescu
7.1 Introduction 155
7.2 Polysaccharides 156
7.3 Concluding remarks and future perspectives 165
Acknowledgments 165
References 165

8 Silk fibroin nanomaterials 171
He-Lin Xu
8.1 Introduction 171
8.2 Preparation of regenerated SF solution 173
8.3 The physicochemical properties of SF 180
8.4 Classification and preparation protocols of SF nanomaterials 182
8.5 Biological applications and the potential challenges of SF nanomaterials 184
8.6 Conclusions 195
References 196

9 Lignin-based nanoparticles 203
Manik Chandra Biswas, Debjyoti Banerjee, Kowshik Saha and Samin Anjum
9.1 Introduction 203
9.2 Sources of technical lignin 204

Copyrighted material

9.3 Composition, structure, and properties 207
9.4 Nanomaterials synthesis from lignin 208
9.5 Lignin valorization 209
9.6 Challenges and prospects 212
9.7 Conclusions 214
References 214

10 Nano-alginate 219
Saba Goharshenas Moghadam, Hamidreza Parsimehr and Ali Ehsani
10.1 Introduction 220
10.2 Chemical structure 220
10.3 Sources 222
10.4 General properties of ALGs 223
10.5 ALG hydrogels 224
10.6 ALGs applications 225
10.7 ALGs biomedical applications 225
10.8 ALG nanoparticle (NP) and nanocomposites 225
10.9 ALG-based magnetic NPs 234
10.10 Polymer-based nanomaterials characterization 234
10.11 ALG-based nanomaterials applications 234
10.12 Conclusion 242
References 243

11 Chitin-based nanomaterials 249
Rida Badar, Alap Ali Zahid and Muhammad Yar
11.1 Introduction 249
11.2 Brief history and description of chitin 250
11.3 Synthesis of chitin nanofibers 253
11.4 Synthesis of chitin whiskers (chitin nanocrystals) 253
11.5 Preparation of chitosan nanoparticles 254

Copyrighted material

11.6 Applications of chitin-based nanomaterials 257
11.7 Antibacterial activity of nanomaterials and chitosan nanomaterials 264
11.8 Future recommendations and way forward 266
11.9 Conclusion 267
References 267

12 Polymer-coated magnetic nanoparticles 275
Nisar Alia Adnan Khan, Sumeet Malik, Muhammad Bilal, Lingli Ni, Xiaoyan Gao and Kun Hong
12.1 Introduction 275
12.2 Components of polymer-coated MNPs 277
12.3 Construction of polymer-coated MNPs 279
12.4 Magnetic properties and related functions of polymer-MNP hybrids 285
12.5 Conclusion and future perspectives 286
Acknowledgment 286
Conflict of interests 286
References 287

13 Biopolymer-nanoparticles hybrids 293
Federica Catania, Mattia Bartoli and Alberto Tagliaferro
13.1 Polymers and nanoparticles: long history 293
13.2 Nanoparticles supported onto biopolymers 295
13.3 Conclusions 303
References 303

14 Silk protein and its nanocomposites 309
K.M. Faridul Hasan, Péter György Horváth and Tibor Alpár
14.1 Introduction 309
14.2 Structural analysis of polymeric protein 310
14.3 Protein NPs and nanocomposites 312

Copyrighted material

14.4 Silk fibroin NPs 313
14.5 Silk sericin NPs 315
14.6 Applications and future development 316
14.7 Conclusions 317
References 318

15 Tissue engineering applications 323
Daniel López-Ângulo, Jeannine Bonilla and Paulo J.A. Sobral
15.1 Introduction 323
15.2 Biopolymeric matrix for obtain scaffolds 324
15.3 Strategies for enhanced biopolymers materials for TE 329
15.4 Applications of nanocomposites in TE 331
15.5 Strategies for use nanocomposites in 3D print and hydrogels for TE 332
15.6 Final remarks 339
Acknowledgments 340
References 340

16 Drug delivery 347
Elena Marras, Mattia Bartoli and Alberto Tagliaferro
16.1 An introduction to drug delivery 347
16.2 Drug delivery and biopolymers: an overview on recent advancements 348
16.3 CDs: a new DDS approach based on highly biocompatible polymers 353
16.4 Conclusions 356
References 357

Copyrighted material

17 Applications in food products 363
Maria Jaízia dos Santos Alves, Wilson Daniel Caicedo Chacon, Kennya Thayres dos Santos Lima, Talita Ribeiro Gagliardi, Alcilene Rodrigues Monteiro and Germán Ayala Valencia

17.1 Introduction 363
17.2 Main applications of biopolymer nanomaterials in food products 364
17.3 Conclusions and future aspects 379
Conflicts of interest 379
Acknowledgments 379
References 379

18 Applications in cosmetics 387
Cătălina Bogdan and Mirela Moldovan

18.1 Skin as the target site for actives 387
18.2 Nanotechnology in the cosmetic field 389
18.3 Characteristics of skin delivery of cosmetic ingredients from nanoparticulate systems 391
18.4 Polymeric nanomaterials in cosmetics 392
18.5 Delivery systems for cosmetic ingredients 394
18.6 Applications of biopolymers in cosmetics 397
18.7 Future perspectives 401
18.8 Conclusions 402
References 402

19 Biopolymeric nanomaterials: water purification 407
Ankita Dhillona and Dinesh Kumar

19.1 Introduction 407
19.2 Classification of biopolymeric nanomaterials 408
19.3 Biopolymeric nanomaterials' applications in water purification 410

Copyrighted material

19.4 Conclusions 417
Acknowledgment 417
References 418

20 Nanomaterials for packaging application 423
Ewelina Jamróz
20.1 Introduction 423
20.2 Immobilization of biopolymeric nanomaterials for packaging materials 426
20.3 Bionanocomposites and their packaging applications in the food industry 436
20.4 Future perspectives 440
References 441

21 Polysaccharide-derived biopolymeric nanomaterials for wastewater treatment 447
Muhammad Bilal Asif, Zhenghua Zhang, Sidra Iftekhar and Vesa-Pekka Lehto
21.1 Introduction 447
21.2 Application of cellulose-based nanomaterials in water treatment 448
21.3 Application of chitin- and chitosan-based nanomaterials in water treatment 454
21.4 Application of other biopolymer-derived nanomaterials in water treatment 457
21.5 Conclusion and perspectives 460
Acknowledgment 460
References 460

22 Nitrogen-based green flame retardants for bio-polyurethanes 469
Felipe M. de Souza and Ram K. Gupta
22.1 Introduction 469

Copyrighted material

22.2 Need for flame retardants 476
22.3 Types of flame retardants 476
22.4 Nitrogen-based green flame retardants 480
22.5 Summary and outlook 490
References 491

23 Highly flame-retardant and efficient bio-based polyurethane foams via addition of melamine-based intumescent flame-retardants 497
Niloofar Arastehnejad, Felipe M. de Souza and Ram K. Gupta
23.1 Introduction 497
23.2 Materials and experimental details 499
23.3 Results and discussion 502
23.4 Conclusions 512
References 513

24 Nanolignin in materials science and technology—does flame retardancy matter? 515
H. Vahabi, N. Brosse, N.H. Abdul Latif, W. Fatriasari, N.N. Solihat, R. Hashimd, M.H. Hussin, F. Laoutid and M.R. Saeb
24.1 Introduction 515
24.2 Materials Structure and availability of lignin 518
24.3 Methods of production of nanolignin 522
24.4 Characterization of nanolignin 525
24.5 Lignin and nanolignin in flame retardancy 545
24.6 Conclusions 549
References 550

25 Natural polymer-based magnetic nanohybrids toward biomedical applications 559
Rachel Auzély-Velty and Anna Szarpak
25.1 Introduction 559

Copyrighted material

25.2 Natural polymers used for the modification of MNPs 560
25.3 Stabilization of magnetic nanoclusters 570
25.4 Application in biomedical field 577
25.5 Conclusions 585
References 585

26 Aluminum hypophosphite–based highly flame-retardant rigid polyurethanes for industrial applications 597
Felipe M. de Souza, Seongwoo Hong, Tuan Anh Nguyen and Ram K. Gupta
26.1 Introduction 597
26.2 Synthesis and characterizations 598
26.3 Results and discussion 600
26.4 Conclusions 609
References 610

27 Waterborne polyurethane-based electrode nanomaterials 615
Saadat Majeed, Tahir Rasheed, Sameera Shafi, Ahmad Reza Bagheri, Tuan Anh Nguyen, Najam ul Haq and Muhammad Bilal
27.1 Introduction 616
27.2 Synthesis of PUs 616
27.3 Uses of PUs 618
27.4 Polyurethane nanocomposites (PUNCs) as electrode materials 619
27.5 Different reagents for the production of PUs 619
27.6 Bio-derived materials 622
27.7 Crosslinkers and chain extenders 622
27.8 Catalysts 623
27.9 Surfactants 623
27.10 Waterborne PUs 623
27.11 Fabrication of waterborne PUs 624

Copyrighted material

27.12 Applications of polyurethanes 628
27.13 Conclusions 633
Acknowledgment 633
Conflict of interest 634
References 634

28 Applications of magnetic hybrid nanomaterials in Biomedicine 639
Andreea Cernat, Anca Florea, Iulia Rus, Florina Truta, Ana-Maria Dragan, Cecilia Cristea and Mihaela Tertis
28.1 Introduction 639
28.2 Preparation, functionalization, and coating strategies for MNPs for applications in biomedicine 640
28.3 Applications of MNPs based hybrid materials in biomedicine 653
28.4 Conclusions and future trends 665
Acknowledgment 668
References 668

29 Natural biopolymeric nanomaterials for tissue engineering: overview and recent advances 675
Vaishali Pawar, Sneha Ravi and Rohit Srivastava
29.1 Introduction 675
29.2 Overview of biopolymeric nanomaterials in tissue engineering 678
29.3 Biopolymeric nanomaterial used in tissue engineering
29.4 Clinical status update 688
29.5 Conclusion and future perspectives 688
References 689

Index 697

Copyrighted material

Contributors

Tibor Alpár, Simonyi Károly Faculty of Engineering, University of Sopron, Sopron, Hungary

Maria Jaízia dos Santos Alves, Department of Chemical and Food Engineering, Federal University of Santa Catarina, Florianópolis, SC, Brazil

Daniel López-Ângulo, Laboratory of Food Technology, Faculty of Animal Science and Food Engineering—FZEA/USP, University of São Paulo, Pirassununga, São Paulo, Brazil

Daniel Enrique López Angulo, Faculty of Animal Science and Food Engineering, University of São Paulo, Av. Duque de Caxias Norte, Pirassununga (SP), Brazil

Samin Anjum, Applied Chemistry and Chemical Engineering, University of Dhaka, Dhaka, Bangladesh

Niloofar Arastehnejad, Department of Chemistry, Kansas Polymer Research Center, Pittsburg State University, Pittsburg, United States

P. Marie Arockianathan, PG & Research Department of Biochemistry, St. Joseph's College of Arts & Science, Cuddalore, Chennai, Tamil Nadu, India

Muhammad Bilal Asif, Institute of Environmental Engineering & Nano-Technology, Tsinghua-Shenzhen International Graduate School, Tsinghua University, Shenzhen, Guangdong, China

Rida Badar, Interdisciplinary Research Center in Biomedical Materials, COMSATS University Islamabad, Lahore Campus, Pakistan; Department of Chemistry, COMSATS University Islamabad, Lahore Campus, Pakistan

Ahmad Reza Bagheri, Department of Chemistry, Yasouj University, Yasouj, Iran

Debjyoti Banerjee, Fiber and Polymer Science, Wilson College of Textiles, North Carolina State University, Raleigh, United States

Mattia Bartoli, Department of Applied Science and Technology, Politecnico di Torino, Torino, Italy; Consorzio Interuniversitario Nazionale per la Scienza e Tecnologia dei Materiali (INSTM), Florence, Italy

Muhammad Bilal, School of Life Science and Food Engineering, Huaiyin Institute of Technology, Huai'an, China

Manik Chandra Biswas, Fiber and Polymer Science, Wilson College of Textiles, North Carolina State University, Raleigh, United States

Copyrighted material

Cătălina Bogdan, Faculty of Pharmacy, Department of Dermopharmacy and Cosmetics, Iuliu Haţieganu, University of Medicine and Pharmacy, Cluj-Napoca, Romania

Jeannine Bonilla, Faculty of Animal Science and Food Engineering, University of São Paulo, Av. Duque de Caxias Norte, Pirassununga (SP), Brazil; Laboratory of Food Technology, Faculty of Animal Science and Food Engineering—FZEA/USP, University of São Paulo, Pirassununga, São Paulo, Brazil

N. Brosse, Université de Lorraine, INRAE, LERMAB, Nancy, France

Federica Catania, Department of Applied Science and Technology, Politecnico di Torino, Torino, Italy

Andreea Cernat, Department of Analytical Chemistry, Faculty of Pharmacy, Iuliu Hatieganu University of Medicine and Pharmacy, Cluj-Napoca, Romania

Wilson Daniel Caicedo Chacon, Department of Chemical and Food Engineering, Federal University of Santa Catarina, Florianópolis, SC, Brazil

Sanjay Chhibber, Panjab University, Chandigarh, India

Cecilia Cristea, Department of Analytical Chemistry, Faculty of Pharmacy, Iuliu Hatieganu University of Medicine and Pharmacy, Cluj-Napoca, Romania

Ankita Dhillon, Department of Chemistry, Banasthali University, Rajasthan, India

Mani Divya, Biomaterials and Biotechnology in Animal Health Lab, Nanobiosciences and Nanopharmacology Division, Department of Animal Health and Management, Alagappa University, Karaikudi, Tamil Nadu, India

Ana-Maria Dragan, Department of Analytical Chemistry, Faculty of Pharmacy, Iuliu Hatieganu University of Medicine and Pharmacy, Cluj-Napoca, Romania

Ali Ehsani, Department of Chemistry, Faculty of Science, University of Qom, Qom, Iran

W. Fatriasari, Research Center for Biomaterials, Indonesian Institute of Sciences (LIPI), Cibinong, Indonesia

Anca Florea, Department of Analytical Chemistry, Faculty of Pharmacy, Iuliu Hatieganu University of Medicine and Pharmacy, Cluj-Napoca, Romania

Talita Ribeiro Gagliardi, Department of Cell Biology, Embryology and Genetics, Federal University of Santa Catarina, Florianópolis, SC, Brazil

Xiaoyan Gao, Key Laboratory for Palygorskite Science and Applied Technology of Jiangsu Province, National & Local Joint Engineering Research Centre for Deep Utilization Technology of Rock-salt Resource, Faculty of Chemical Engineering, Huaiyin Institute of Technology, Huai'an, China

Copyrighted material

Vijay Singh Gondil, Post Graduate Institute of Medical Education and Research, Chandigarh, India; Panjab University, Chandigarh, India

Valentina Grumezescu, National Institute for Lasers, Plasma, and Radiation Physics, Magurele, Ilfov, Romania

Ram K. Gupta, Department of Chemistry, Kansas Polymer Research Center, Pittsburg State University, Pittsburg, KS, United States

Najam ul Haq, Division of Analytical Chemistry, Institute of Chemical Sciences, Bahauddin Zakariya University, Multan, Pakistan

Kusum Harjai, Panjab University, Chandigarh, India

K.M. Faridul Hasan, Simonyi Károly Faculty of Engineering, University of Sopron, Sopron, Hungary

R. Hashimd, School of Industrial Technology, Universiti Sains Malaysia, Minden, Penang, Malaysia

Kun Hong, Key Laboratory for Palygorskite Science and Applied Technology of Jiangsu Province, National & Local Joint Engineering Research Centre for Deep Utilization Technology of Rock-salt Resource, Faculty of Chemical Engineering, Huaiyin Institute of Technology, Huai'an, China

Seongwoo Hong, Department of Chemistry and Kansas Polymer Research Center, Pittsburg State University, Pittsburg, KS, United States

Péter György Horváth, Simonyi Károly Faculty of Engineering, University of Sopron, Sopron, Hungary

M.H. Hussin, Materials Technology Research Group (MaTReC), School of Chemical Sciences, Universiti Sains Malaysia, Minden, Penang, Malaysia

Sidra Iftekhar, Department of Applied Physics, University of Eastern Finland, Kuopio, Finland

Ewelina Jamróz, Department of Chemistry, Faculty of Food Technology, University of Agriculture, Cracow, Poland

Nisar Alia Adnan Khan, Institute of Chemical Sciences, University of Peshawar, Khyber Pakhtunkhwa, Pakistan

Łukasz Klapiszewski, Faculty of Chemical Technology, Institute of Chemical Technology and Engineering, Poznan University of Technology, Berdychowo, Poznan, Poland

Dinesh Kumar, Department of Chemistry, Banasthali University, Rajasthan, India; School of Chemical Sciences, Central University of Gujarat, Gandhinagar, Gujarat, India

F. Laoutid, Laboratory of Polymeric & Composite Materials, Materia Nova Research Center, Mons, Belgium

Copyrighted material

N.H. Abdul Latif, Materials Technology Research Group (MaTReC), School of Chemical Sciences, Universiti Sains Malaysia, Minden, Penang, Malaysia

Vesa-Pekka Lehto, Department of Applied Physics, University of Eastern Finland, Kuopio, Finland

Kennya Thayres dos Santos Lima, Department of Chemical and Food Engineering, Federal University of Santa Catarina, Florianópolis, SC, Brazil

Saadat Majeed, Division of Analytical Chemistry, Institute of Chemical Sciences, Bahauddin Zakariya University, Multan, Pakistan

Sumeet Malik, Institute of Chemical Sciences, University of Peshawar, Khyber Pakhtunkhwa, Pakistan

Elena Marras, Department of Applied Science and Technology, Politecnico di Torino, Torino, Italy

Saba Goharshenas Moghadam, Color and Surface Coatings Group, Polymer Processing Department, Iran Polymer and Petrochemical Institute (IPPI), Tehran, Iran

Mirela Moldovan, Faculty of Pharmacy, Department of Dermopharmacy and Cosmetics, Iuliu Haţieganu, University of Medicine and Pharmacy, Cluj-Napoca, Romania

Alcilene Rodrigues Monteiro, Department of Chemical and Food Engineering, Federal University of Santa Catarina, Florianópolis, SC, Brazil

Irina Negut, National Institute for Lasers, Plasma, and Radiation Physics, Magurele, Ilfov, Romania

Tuan Anh Nguyen, Microanalysis Department, Institute for Tropical Technology, Vietnam Academy of Science and Technology, Hanoi, Vietnam

Lingli Ni, Key Laboratory for Palygorskite Science and Applied Technology of Jiangsu Province, National & Local Joint Engineering Research Centre for Deep Utilization Technology of Rock-salt Resource, Faculty of Chemical Engineering, Huaiyin Institute of Technology, Huai'an, China

Hamidreza Parsimehr, Color and Surface Coatings Group, Polymer Processing Department, Iran Polymer and Petrochemical Institute (IPPI), Tehran, Iran; Department of Chemistry, Faculty of Science, University of Qom, Qom, Iran

Vaishali Pawar, Department of Biosciences and Bioengineering, Indian Institute of Technology, Bombay, Maharashtra, India

Tahir Rasheed, School of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering, State Key Laboratory of Metal Matrix Composites, Shanghai Jiao Tong University, Shanghai, China

Sneha Ravi, Department of Biosciences and Bioengineering, Indian Institute of Technology, Bombay, Maharashtra, India

Copyrighted material

Iulia Rus, Department of Analytical Chemistry, Faculty of Pharmacy, Iuliu Hatieganu University of Medicine and Pharmacy, Cluj-Napoca, Romania

M.R. Saeb, Université de Lorraine, CentraleSupélec, LMOPS, Metz, France

Kowshik Saha, Textile Technology Management, Wilson College of Textiles, North Carolina State University, Raleigh, United States

Sameera Shafi, School of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering, State Key Laboratory of Metal Matrix Composites, Shanghai Jiao Tong University, Shanghai, China

Mika Sillanpää, School of Environment, Tsinghua University, Beijing, China; Institute of Research and Development, Duy Tan University, Da Nang, Vietnam; Faculty of Environment and Chemical Engineering, Duy Tan University, Da Nang, Vietnam; School of Civil Engineering and Surveying, Faculty of Health, Engineering and Sciences, University of Southern Queensland, West Street, Toowoomba, QLD, Australia; Department of Chemical Engineering, School of Mining, Metallurgy and Chemical Engineering, University of Johannesburg, Doornfontein, South Africa

Paulo J.A. Sobral, Faculty of Animal Science and Food Engineering, University of São Paulo, Av. Duque de Caxias Norte, Pirassununga (SP), Brazil; Food Research Center (FoRC), University of São Paulo, São Paulo (SP), Brazil

N.N. Solihat, Research Center for Biomaterials, Indonesian Institute of Sciences (LIPI), Cibinong, Indonesia

Felipe M. de Souza, Department of Chemistry, Kansas Polymer Research Center, Pittsburg State University, Pittsburg, KS, United States

Rohit Srivastava, Department of Biosciences and Bioengineering, Indian Institute of Technology, Bombay, Maharashtra, India

Anna Szarpak, University of Grenoble Alpes, CNRS, CERMAV, Grenoble, France

Alberto Tagliaferro, Department of Applied Science and Technology, Politecnico di Torino, Torino, Italy; Consorzio Interuniversitario Nazionale per la Scienza e Tecnologia dei Materiali (INSTM), Florence, Italy; Faculty of Science, OntarioTech University, Oshawa, Ontario, Canada

Mihaela Tertis, Department of Analytical Chemistry, Faculty of Pharmacy, Iuliu Hatieganu University of Medicine and Pharmacy, Cluj-Napoca, Romania

Florina Truta, Department of Analytical Chemistry, Faculty of Pharmacy, Iuliu Hatieganu University of Medicine and Pharmacy, Cluj-Napoca, Romania

H. Vahabi, Université de Lorraine, CentraleSupélec, LMOPS, Metz, France

Germán Ayala Valencia, Department of Chemical and Food Engineering, Federal University of Santa Catarina, Florianópolis, SC, Brazil

Copyrighted material

Rachel Auzély-Velty, University of Grenoble Alpes, CNRS, CERMAV, Grenoble, France

Sekar Vijayakumar, Marine College, Shandong University, Weihai, P. R. China

Muhammad Abdul Wasayh, School of Chemical and Materials Engineering, National University of Science and Technology, Islamabad, Pakistan

He-Lin Xu, Department of Pharmaceutics, School of Pharmaceutical Sciences, Wenzhou Medical University, Wenzhou City, Zhejiang Province, China

Muhammad Yar, Interdisciplinary Research Center in Biomedical Materials, COMSATS University Islamabad, Lahore Campus, Pakistan

Alap Ali Zahid, Interdisciplinary Research Center in Biomedical Materials, COMSATS University Islamabad, Lahore Campus, Pakistan; Department of Mechanical and Industrial Engineering, College of Engineering, Qatar University, Qatar; Biomedical Research Center, Qatar University, Qatar

Zhenghua Zhang, Institute of Environmental Engineering and Nano-Technology, Tsinghua-Shenzhen International Graduate School, Tsinghua University, Shenzhen, Guangdong, China

Copyrighted material

Chemo-Biological Systems for CO_2 Utilization



Taylor & Francis
Taylor & Francis Group
http://taylorandfrancis.com

Chemo-Biological Systems for CO_2 Utilization

Edited by
Ashok Kumar and Swati Sharma

CRC Press
Taylor & Francis Group
Boca Raton London New York

CRC Press is an imprint of the
Taylor & Francis Group, an **informa** business

First edition published 2021
by CRC Press
6000 Broken Sound Parkway NW, Suite 300, Boca Raton, FL 33487-2742

and by CRC Press
2 Park Square, Milton Park, Abingdon, Oxon, OX14 4RN

© 2021 Taylor & Francis Group, LLC

CRC Press is an imprint of Taylor & Francis Group, LLC

Reasonable efforts have been made to publish reliable data and information, but the author and publisher cannot assume responsibility for the validity of all materials or the consequences of their use. The authors and publishers have attempted to trace the copyright holders of all material reproduced in this publication and apologize to copyright holders if permission to publish in this form has not been obtained. If any copyright material has not been acknowledged please write and let us know so we may rectify in any future reprint.

Except as permitted under U.S. Copyright Law, no part of this book may be reprinted, reproduced, transmitted, or utilized in any form by any electronic, mechanical, or other means, now known or hereafter invented, including photocopying, microfilming, and recording, or in any information storage or retrieval system, without written permission from the publishers.

For permission to photocopy or use material electronically from this work, access www.copyright.com or contact the Copyright Clearance Center, Inc. (CCC), 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923, 978-750-8400. For works that are not available on CCC please contact mpkbookspermissions@tandf.co.uk

Trademark notice: Product or corporate names may be trademarks or registered trademarks, and are used only for identification and explanation without intent to infringe.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data
Names: Kumar, Ashok, 1949– editor. | Sharma, Swati, editor.
Title: Chemo-biological systems for CO_2 utilization / edited by Ashok Kumar and Swati Sharma.
Description: First edition. | Boca Raton, FL : CRC Press, 2020. | Includes index.
Identifiers: LCCN 2020012058 (print) | LCCN 2020012059 (ebook) | ISBN 9780367321932 (hardback) | ISBN 9780429317187 (ebook)
Subjects: LCSH: Carbon dioxide—Industrial applications. | Carbon dioxide mitigation.
Classification: LCC TP244.C1 C44 2020 (print) | LCC TP244.C1 (ebook) | DDC 665.8/9—dc23
LC record available at https://lccn.loc.gov/2020012058
LC ebook record available at https://lccn.loc.gov/2020012059

ISBN: 978-0-367-32193-2 (hbk)
ISBN: 978-0-429-31718-7 (ebk)

Typeset in Times
by codeMantra

Contents

Preface vii
Editors ix
Contributors xi

Chapter 1 Recent Developments in CO_2-Capture and Conversion Technologies 1

Tanvi Sharma, Abhishek Sharma, Swati Sharma, Anand Giri, Ashok Kumar, and Deepak Pant

Chapter 2 Heterogeneous Catalytic Hydrogenation of CO_2 to Basic Chemicals and Fuels 15

Saeed Sahebdelfar and Maryam Takht Ravanchi

Chapter 3 Recent Advances in CO_2 Bi-Reforming of Methane for Hydrogen and Syngas Productions 49

Hamidah Abdullah, Chin Sim Yee, Chi Cheng Chong, Tan Ji Siang, Osarieme Uyi Osazuwa, Herma Dina Setiabudi, Dai-Viet N. Vo, and Sumaiya Zainal Abidin

Chapter 4 Carbonic Anhydrase: An Ancient Metalloenzyme for Solving the Modern Increase in the Atmospheric CO_2 Caused by the Anthropogenic Activities 77

Claudiu Supuran and Clemente Capasso

Chapter 5 Engineering of Microbial Carbonic Anhydrase for Enhanced Carbon Sequestration 91

Anand Giri, Veerbala Sharma, Shabnam Thakur, Tanvi Sharma, Ashok Kumar, and Deepak Pant

Chapter 6 Electrochemical CO_2 Reduction Reaction on Nitrogen-Doped Carbon Catalysts 107

Mahima Khandelwal

Chapter 7 Role of Nanotechnology in Conversion of CO_2 into Industrial Products 131

Ramya Thangamani, Lakshmanaperumal Vidhya, and Sunita Varjani

Chapter 8 Application of Nanomaterials in CO_2 Sequestration..... 147

Anirban Biswas, Suvendu Manna, and Papita Das

Chapter 9 Porous Materials for CO_2 Fixation: Activated Carbon, MOFs, Nanomaterials 161

Maryam Takht Ravanchi and Mansooreh Soleimani

Chapter 10 Novel Composite Materials for CO_2 Fixation 189

Priya Banerjee, Uttariya Roy, Avirup Datta, and Aniruddha Mukhopadhyay

Chapter 11 Microalgae-Based Biorefinery for Utilization of Carbon Dioxide for Production of Valuable Bioproducts 203

Rahul Kumar Goswami, Komal Agrawal, Sanjeet Mehariya, Antonio Molino, Dino Musmarra, and Pradeep Verma

Chapter 12 Mechanisms for Carbon Assimilation and Utilization in Microalgae and Their Metabolites for Value-Added Products 229

Varsha S.S. Vuppaladadiyam, Zenab T. Baig, Abdul F. Soomro, and Arun K. Vuppaladadiyam

Chapter 13 Soil Microbial Dynamics in Carbon Farming of Agro-Ecosystems: In the Era of Climate Change 265

Jinus S. Senjam, Kangjam Tilotama, Tracila Meinam, Dhanaraj Singh Thokchom, Yumlembam Rupert Anand, Thoudam Santosh Singh, Koijam Melanglen, Hanglem Sonibala Devi, Khumukcham Nongalleima, S. Gurumurthy, and Thiyam Jefferson Singh

Index..... 301

Preface

This book will describe the various advanced tools and techniques developed in the past decade for carbon dioxide capture and its utilization. In the ecosystem, CO_2 is primarily absorbed by plants, oceans, algae, and soil contents. But in the 21st century, increased industrialization and urbanization result in a tremendous production of CO_2, which is considered as one of the challenging factors of global warming and a dreadful pollutant that affects the human health. Researchers attempted to develop various techniques using chemical, microbiological, enzymatic, and biomolecular systems in order to absorb the increased concentration of CO_2 in the environment and produce some value-added compounds using CO_2. In this context, various biopolymers, nanomaterials, bioinspired surfaces, polysaccharides, organic solvents, chemicals, enzymes, and metal–organic frameworks (MOFs) were developed and utilized for the sequestration of CO_2 into various carbonates. The biomolecular system has its own importance in the conversion of the atmospheric CO_2 into carbonates. Carbonic anhydrase is one of the fastest enzymes and most studied for the conversion of CO_2. Microflora on the Earth present various classes of methanogens, thermophilic bacteria, phosphate-solubilizing bacteria, and acetogens, which play important roles in CO_2 absorption. Amine-based chemical compounds, porphyrins, ionic liquids, eutectic solvents, ceramics, biochar, and organic solvents have also great potential to convert CO_2 into other fine chemicals or useful products. The major advantages such as stability and efficiency of the systems will be discussed in the various sections of this book.

Nowadays, climate change is considered as one of the major issues, and the massive generation of greenhouse gases from automobiles, industries, and carbonaceous fuels have tremendously promoted the alteration in temperature from its normal cycle. This book will emphasize on the energy generation in the form of biofuels, bioelectricity, or biogas from CO_2 using chemicals; nanomaterials; and microbial, enzymatic, and chemo-enzymatic-integrated systems. This book has been divided into four sections. The chapters 1–4 described the importance and utilization of CO_2 in the living system, and various fundamental methods, policies, and techniques involved in CO_2 conversion. The chapters 5–8 focused on the adsorption and fixation of CO_2 using various ionic liquids, organic solvents, amine-based solutions, electrocatalytic reduction, nanomaterials, porphyrins, ceramics, MOFs, and activated carbons (in particular, biological materials). This section draws the insight of various chemical engineers and researchers working across the globe for CO_2 conversion. The chapters 9 and 10 give the emphasis on the production of value-added products using CO_2 and will mainly focus on the production of biomethanol, industrial carbonates, lime, liquid and gaseous fuels, industrially useful precursors, etc. The chapters 11–13 discuss the potential of the microbial system, enzymes involved in the sequestration of CO_2, and CO_2 utilization. The chemo-enzymatic system

developed for the utilization of CO_2 will be discussed in the respective chapters of this book. This reliable information from various active researchers and groups will be helpful to find out the alternative methods for clean energy and mitigating the climate change. This book will help the researchers and industrialists to better understand the correlation between microbial, biological, and chemical products and their roles in the conversion of CO_2 into useable energy and related products.

Editors



Dr. Ashok Kumar is working as an assistant professor in the Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, India. He holds an extensive 'research and reaching' experience of more than 10 years in the field of microbial biotechnology, with research expertise focusing on various issues pertaining to 'nanobiocatalysis, biomass, and bioenergy', and 'climate change'. He holds International work experiences in South Korea, India, Malaysia, and Republic of China. He worked as a post-doctoral fellow in the State Key Laboratory of Agricultural Microbiology, Huazhong Agricultural University, Wuhan, China. He also worked as a brain pool researcher at Konkuk University, Seoul, South Korea. Dr. Ashok has a keen interest in microbial enzymes, biocatalysis, CO_2 conversion, climate change issues, nanobiotechnology, waste management, biomass degradation, biofuel synthesis, and bioremediation. His work has been published in various internationally reputed journals, namely *Chemical Engineering Journal*, *Bioresource Technology*, *Scientific Reports*, *Energy*, *International Journal of Biological Macromolecules*, *Science of Total Environment*, and *Journal of Cleaner Production*. He has published 60 research articles, 25 book chapters, and 5 books. He is also a member of the editorial board and reviewer committee of the various journal of international repute.



Dr. Swati Sharma is working as an assistant professor at the University Institute of Biotechnology, Chandigarh University, Mohali, India. She has completed her Ph.D. at the Universiti Malaysia Pahang, Malaysia. She worked as a visiting researcher in the college of life and environmental sciences at Konkuk University, Seoul, South Korea. She has completed her master's degree (M.Sc.) from Dr. Yashwant Singh Parmar University of Horticulture and Forestry, Nauni, India. She has also worked as a program co-coordinator at the Himalayan Action Research Centre, Dehradun, India, and senior research fellow at India Agricultural Research Institute, Pusa, New Delhi, in 2013–2014.

She has published her research papers in reputed international journals. Presently, her research is in the field of bioplastics, hydrogels, nano-fibres and nano-particles, biodegradable polymers and polymers with antioxidant and anti-cancerous activities, and sponges. Dr. Swati has published 20 research papers in various internationally reputed journals, four books (with Springer and Taylor & Francis), and a couple of book chapters.

Contributors

Hamidah Abdullah
Faculty of Chemical and Process Engineering Technology, College of Engineering Technology
Universiti Malaysia Pahang
Gambang, Malaysia

Sumaiya Zainal Abidin
Faculty of Chemical and Process Engineering Technology, College of Engineering Technology
Universiti Malaysia Pahang
Gambang, Malaysia
and
Centre of Excellence for Advanced Research in Fluid Flow (CARIFF)
Universiti Malaysia Pahang
Gambang, Malaysia

Komal Agrawal
Bioprocess and Bioenergy Laboratory, Department of Microbiology
Central University of Rajasthan
Kishangarh, India

Yumlembam Rupert Anand
College of Agricultural Engineering and Post-Harvest Technology
Central Agricultural University
Gangtok, India

Zenab T. Baig
School of Environment
Tsinghua University
Beijing, China
and
Department of Environmental Sciences
University of Haripur
Haripur, Pakistan

Priya Banerjee
Environmental Studies, DDE
Rabindra Bharati University
Kolkata, India

Anirban Biswas
Department of Chemical Engineering
Jadavpur University
Kolkata, India

Clemente Capasso
Department of Biology, Agriculture and Food Sciences
Institute of Biosciences and Bioresources - CNR
Napoli, Italy

Chi Cheng Chong
Faculty of Chemical and Process Engineering Technology, College of Engineering Technology
Universiti Malaysia Pahang
Gambang, Malaysia

Chin Sim Yee
Faculty of Chemical and Process Engineering Technology, College of Engineering Technology
Universiti Malaysia Pahang
Gambang, Malaysia
and
Centre of Excellence for Advanced Research in Fluid Flow (CARIFF)
Universiti Malaysia Pahang
Gambang, Malaysia

Papita Das
Department of Chemical Engineering
Jadavpur University
Kolkata, India

Avirup Datta
Department of Environmental Science
University of Calcutta
Kolkata, India

Hanglem Sonibala Devi
School of Agriculture, School of Horticulture, Department of Horticulture and Department of Agricultural Microbiology
Pandit Deen Dayal Upadhyay Institute of Agricultural Sciences
Bishnupur, India

Anand Giri
Department of Environmental Sciences
Central University of Himachal Pradesh
Kangra, India

Rahul Kumar Goswami
Bioprocess and Bioenergy Laboratory, Department of Microbiology
Central University of Rajasthan
Kishangarh, India

S. Gurumurthy
Division of Basic Science
Indian Institute of Pulses Research, ICAR
Kanpur, India

Mahima Khandelwal
Department of Materials Science and Engineering
Korea University
Seoul, Republic of Korea

Ashok Kumar
Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics
Jaypee University of Information Technology
Waknaghat, India

Suvendu Manna
Department of Health Safety and Environment, School of Engineering
University of Petroleum and Energy Studies
Dehradun, India

Sanjeet Mehariya
Bioprocess and Bioenergy Laboratory, Department of Microbiology
Central University of Rajasthan
Kishangarh, India
and
ENEA, Italian National Agency for New Technologies, Energy and Sustainable Economic Development, Department of Sustainability - CR Portici
Portici, Italy
and
Department of Engineering
University of Campania "L.Vanvitelli"
Aversa, Italy

Tracila Meinam
School of Agriculture, School of Horticulture, Department of Horticulture and Department of Agricultural Microbiology
Pandit Deen Dayal Upadhyay Institute of Agricultural Sciences
Bishnupur, India

Koijam Melanglen
School of Agriculture, School of Horticulture, Department of Horticulture and Department of Agricultural Microbiology
Pandit Deen Dayal Upadhyay Institute of Agricultural Sciences
Bishnupur, India

Antonio Molino
ENEA, Italian National Agency for New Technologies, Energy and Sustainable Economic Development, Department of Sustainability - CR Portici
Portici, Italy

Aniruddha Mukhopadhyay
Department of Environmental Science
University of Calcutta
Kolkata, India

Dino Musmarra
Department of Engineering
University of Campania "L.Vanvitelli"
Aversa, Italy

Khumukcham Nongalleima
Branch Laboratory Imphal (BLIM)
CSIR-North East Institute of Science and Technology
Jorhat, India

Osarieme Uyi Osazuwa
Faculty of Chemical and Process Engineering Technology, College of Engineering Technology
Universiti Malaysia Pahang
Gambang, Malaysia

Deepak Pant
School of Chemical Sciences
Central University of Haryana
Mahendragarh, India

Maryam Takht Ravanchi
Catalysis Research Group, Petrochemical Research and Technology Company
National Petrochemical Company
Tehran, Iran

Uttariya Roy
Department of Chemical Engineering
Jadavpur University
Kolkata, India

Saeed Sahebdelfar
Catalysis Research Group, Petrochemical Research and Technology Company
National Petrochemical Company
Tehran, Iran

Jinus S. Senjam
College of Horticulture, FEEDS Group of Institutions
Kangpokpi, India

Herma Dina Setiabudi
Faculty of Chemical and Process Engineering Technology, College of Engineering Technology
Universiti Malaysia Pahang
Gambang, Malaysia
and
Centre of Excellence for Advanced Research in Fluid Flow (CARIFF)
Universiti Malaysia Pahang
Gambang, Malaysia

Abhishek Sharma
Department of Biotechnology
Himachal Pradesh University
Shimla, India

Swati Sharma
University Institute of Biotechnology
Chandigarh University
Mohali, India

Tanvi Sharma
Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics
Jaypee University of Information Technology
Waknaghat, India

Veerbala Sharma
Department of Environmental Sciences
Central University of Himachal Pradesh
Kangra, India

Tan Ji Siang
School of Chemical and Energy Engineering, Faculty of Engineering
Universiti Teknologi Malaysia
Johor Bahru, Malaysia

Thiyam Jefferson Singh
Department of Silviculture and Agroforestry, College of Horticulture and Forestry
Central Agricultural University
Imphal, India

Thoudam Santosh Singh
School of Agriculture, School of Horticulture, Department of Horticulture and Department of Agricultural Microbiology
Pandit Deen Dayal Upadhyay Institute of Agricultural Sciences
Bishnupur, India

Mansooreh Soleimani
Department of Chemical Engineering
Amirkabir University of Technology (Tehran Polytechnic)
Tehran, Iran

Abdul F. Soomro
School of Environment
Tsinghua University
Beijing, China

Claudiu Supuran
Department of NUROFARBA
University of Florence
Florence, Italy

Shabnam Thakur
Department of Environmental Sciences, Central University of Himachal Pradesh
Kangra, India

Ramya Thangamani
Department of Environmental Sciences
Bharathiar University
Coimbatore, India

Dhanaraj Singh Thokchom
Ethno-Medicinal Research Centre, Foundation for Environment and Economic Development Services
Kangpokpi, India

Kangjam Tilotama
Ethno-Medicinal Research Centre, Foundation for Environment and Economic Development Services
Kangpokpi, India

Sunita Varjani
Gujarat Pollution Control Board
Gandhinagar, India

Pradeep Verma
Bioprocess and Bioenergy Laboratory, Department of Microbiology
Central University of Rajasthan
Kishangarh, India

Lakshmanaperumal Vidhya
Department of Chemical Engineering
Sethu Institute of Technology
Pulloor, India

Dai-Viet N. Vo
Center of Excellence for Green Energy and Environmental Nanomaterials (CE@GrEEN)
Nguyen Tat Thanh University
Ho Chi Minh City, Vietnam

Arun K. Vuppaladadiyam
School of Civil and Transportation Engineering
Shenzhen University
Shenzhen, Republic of China

Varsha S. S. Vuppaladadiyam
Department of Civil Engineering, AVN Institute of Science and Technology
Hyderabad, India

Health Information Science



Amit Kumar Manocha
Shruti Jain
Mandeep Singh
Sudip Paul *Editors*

Computational Intelligence in Healthcare

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Amit Kumar Manocha
Electrical Engineering
MRS Punjab Technical University
Bathinda, India

Shruti Jain
Electronics & Communication Engineering
Jaypee University of Information Technol
Solan, India

Mandeep Singh
Electrical & Instrumentation Engineering
Thapar University
Patiala, India

Sudip Paul
Biomedical Engineering Department
North Eastern Hill University
Shillong, India

Series Editor
Yanchun Zhang

ISSN 2366-0988 ISSN 2366-0996 (electronic)
Health Information Science
ISBN 978-3-030-68722-9 ISBN 978-3-030-68723-6 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-68723-6

© The Editor(s) (if applicable) and The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2021
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are solely and exclusively licensed by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors, and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Switzerland AG
The registered company address is: Gewerbestrasse 11, 6330 Cham, Switzerland

Copyrighted material

Contents

Measurement of Human Bioelectricity and Pranic Energy of Different Organs: A Sensor and CPS-Based Approach 1
Rohit Rastogi, Mamta Saxena, Devendra Kumar Chaturvedi, Mayank Gupta, Neha Gupta, Umang Agrawal, Yashi Srivastava, and Vansh Gau

Development of Compression Algorithms for Computed Tomography and Magnetic Resonance Imaging 35
R. Pandian, S. LalithaKumari, D. N. S. RaviKumar, and G. Rajalakshmi

Realization of Carry-Free Adder Circuit Using FPGA 53
Shruti Jain

Telemedicine and Telehealth: The Current Update 67
Dhruthi Suresh, Surabhi Chaudhari, Apoorva Saxena, and Praveen Kumar Gupta

Advancements in Healthcare Using Wearable Technology 83
Sindhu Rajendran, Surabhi Chaudhari, and Swathi Giridhar

Machine and Deep Learning Algorithms for Wearable Health Monitoring 105
Chengwei Fei, Rong Liu, Zihao Li, Tianmin Wang, and Faisal N. Baig

Characterization of Signals of Noncontact Respiration Sensor for Emotion Detection Using Intelligent Techniques 161
P. Grace Kanmani Prince, R. Rajkumar Immanuel, B. Revathy, B. Jeyanthi, J. Premalatha, and A. Sivasangari

Benefits of E-Health Systems During COVID-19 Pandemic 175
Amandeep Kaur, Anuj Kumar Gupta, and Harpreet Kaur

Copyrighted material

Low-Cost Bone Mineral Densitometer 191
Riddhi Vinchhi, Neha Zimare, Shivangi Agarwal, and Bharti Joshi

Smart Infusion Pump Control: The Control System Perspective 199
J. V. Alamelu and A. Mythili

Automated Detection of Normal and Cardiac Heart Disease Using Chaos Attributes and Online Sequential Extreme Learning Machine 213
Ram Sewak Singh, Demissie Jobir Gelmecha, Dereje Tekilu Aseffa, Tadesse Hailu Ayane, and Devendra Kumar Sinha

Interference Reduction in ECG Signal Using IIR Digital Filter Based on GA and Its Simulation 235
Ranjit Singh Chauhan

Contactless Measurement of Heart Rate from Live Video and Comparison with Standard Method 257
A. N. Nithyaa, S. Sakthivel, K. Santhosh Kumar, and P. Pradeep Raj

Automatic Melanoma Diagnosis and Classification on Dermoscopic Images 271
Bethanney Janney. J, S. Emalda Roslin, and J. Premkumar

GI Cloud Design: Issues and Perspectives 287
V. Lakshmi Narasimhan, A. K. Sala, and Anne Shergill

A Hybrid Method for Detection of Coronavirus Through X-rays Using Convolutional Neural Networks and Support Vector Machine 305
P. Srinivasa Rao

Feature Extraction Using GLSM for DDSM Mammogram Images 317
Neha S. Shahare and D. M. Yadav

Deep Learning-Based Techniques to Identify COVID-19 Patients Using Medical Image Segmentation 327
Rachna Jain, Shreyansh Singh, Surykant Swami, and Sanjeev kumar

Emerging Trends of Bioinformatics in Health Informatics 343
Mahi Sharma, Shuvhra Mondal, Sudeshna Bhattacharjee, and Neetu Jabalia

Computational Methods for Health Informatics 369
Jayakishan Meher

Computational Model of a Pacinian Corpuscle for Hybrid-Stimuli: Spike-Rate and Threshold Characteristics 379
V. Madhan Kumar, Venkatraman Sadanand, and M. Manivannan

Index 397

Copyrighted material

About the Editors

Amit Kumar Manocha is presently working as an associate professor of electrical engineering at Maharaja Ranjit Singh Punjab Technical University, Bathinda, India. He is author of more than 50 research papers in refereed journals as well as national and international conferences. Dr. Manocha successfully organized five international conferences in the capacity of conference chair, convener, and editor of conference proceedings and more than 25 workshops and Seminars. He participated in many international conferences as advisory committee, session chair, and member of technical committee in international conferences. Dr. Manocha is member of the editorial boards of many international journals. His area of research includes biomedical instrumentation, remote monitoring, and control systems. He has guided more than 10 master's dissertations and is guiding 5 Ph.D.s at present. Dr. Manocha has been granted 2 patents and Rs. 36 Lacs from the Department of Science and Technology, Government of India, for research project on identification of adulterants in Indian spices.

Mandeep Singh is currently professor and former head of the Electrical and Instrumentation Engineering Department, Thapar Institute of Engineering & Technology, Patiala. Dr. Singh has a Ph.D. in tele-cardiology and is a Master of Engineering in computer science and Bachelor of Engineering in electronics (instrumentation and control). Dr. Singh is a BEE certified energy auditor and an empanelled consultant for PAT Scheme. Dr. Singh has more than 20 years of teaching experience. His current area of research interest includes biomedical instrumentation, energy conservation, alternative medicine and cognition engineering. In addition to his regular responsibilities, he has served Thapar Institute of Engineering & Technology as faculty advisor (Electrical) for more than 8 years. Dr. Singh is currently handling two research projects with DIPAS-DRDO related to fatigue detection and wireless monitoring of ambulatory subjects.

Shruti Jain is an associate professor in the Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering at Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, H.P., India, and has received her D.Sc. in electronics and communication

Copyrighted material

engineering. She has a teaching experience of around 15 years. Dr. Jain has filed three patents out of which one patent is granted and one is published. She has published more than 9 book chapters and 100 research papers in reputed indexed journals and at international conferences. Dr. Jain has also published six books. She has completed two government-sponsored projects. Dr. Jain has guided 6 Ph.D. students and now has 2 registered students. She has also guided 11 M Tech scholars and more than 90 B Tech undergrads. Her research interests are image and signal processing, soft computing, bio-inspired computing, and computer-aided design of FPGA and VLSI circuits. She is a senior member of IEEE, life member and editor in chief of Biomedical Engineering Society of India, and a member of IAENG. She is a member of the editorial board of many reputed journals. Dr. Jain is also a reviewer of many journals and a member of TPC of different conferences. She was bestowed with the Nation Builder Award in 2018–19.

Sudip Paul is currently an assistant professor and teacher (I/C) in the Department of Biomedical Engineering, School of Technology, North-Eastern Hill University (NEHU), Shillong, India. He completed his postdoctoral research at the School of Computer Science and Software Engineering, The University of Western Australia, Perth. He was one of the most prestigious fellowship awardees (Biotechnology Overseas Associateship for the Scientists working in the North Eastern States of India: 2017-18 supported by Department of Biotechnology, Government of India). He received his Ph.D. degree from the Indian Institute of Technology (Banaras Hindu University), Varanasi, with a specialization in electrophysiology and brain signal analysis. He has several credentials, one of them is his first prize at the Sushruta Innovation Award 2011 sponsored by the Department of Science and Technology, Govt. of India. Dr. Paul has organized many workshops and conferences, out of which the most significant are the IEEE Conference on Computational Performance Evaluation; 29th Annual meeting of the Society for Neurochemistry, India; and IRBO/APRC Associate School. Dr. Paul has published more than 80 international journals and conference papers and also filed six patents. He has completed 10 book projects with Springer Nature, Elsevier, and IGI Global. Dr. Paul is a member of different societies and professional bodies, including APSN, ISN, IBRO, SNCI, SfN, IEEE, and IAS. He has received many awards, especially the World Federation of Neurology (WFN) traveling fellowship, Young Investigator Award, IBRO Travel Awardee, and ISN Travel Awardee. Dr. Paul also contributed his knowledge in different international journals as editorial board members. He has presented his research accomplishments in the USA, Greece, France, South Africa, and Australia.

Copyrighted material

Measurement of Human Bioelectricity and Pranic Energy of Different Organs: A Sensor and CPS-Based Approach



Rohit Rastogi, Mamta Saxena, Devendra Kumar Chaturvedi, Mayank Gupta, Neha Gupta, Umang Agrawal, Yashi Srivastava, and Vansh Gau

Abstract The Kirlian photography is one of the most spectacular ways to shoot different subjects. It is a technique based on electrical coronal discharge. It may be quite a mystery for the beginners in the art of photography. It shows the auras of different subjects. In this technique, the photographic plate made of metal is charged with a high-voltage source. It may seem hard to master this, but let me tell you it is still easier to shoot objects using Kirlian photography. The process is also quite simple. All an individual needs is to ready all equipment. It is recommended to use transparent electrodes instead of the discharge plate. It is a very interesting method to capture the coronal discharge of certain subjects. It will surprise you every time! The present manuscript is an effort by the researcher team to discuss the human bioelectricity and measure the different biophysical factors and reasons of different ill symptoms. We have tried to investigate the energy balances, head, and immune and musculoskeletal systems of subjects under study.

Keywords Kirlian photography · Bioelectricity · Covid-19 · Happiness · Radiation · Head · Immune · Musculoskeletal systems

R. Rastogi (✉) · N. Gupta · U. Agrawal · Y. Srivastava · V. Gau
Department of CSE, ABESEC, Ghaziabad, UP, India
e-mail: rohit.rastogi@abes.ac.in; neha.18bcs1006@abes.ac.in; umang.18bcs1041@abes.ac.in; yashi.18ben1017@abes.ac.in; vansh.18bcs1158@abes.ac.in

M. Saxena
Ministry of Statistics, Government of India, Delhi, India

D. K. Chaturvedi
Department of Electrical Engineering, DEI, Agra, India

M. Gupta
IT and System Analyst, Tata Consultancy Services, Noida, India

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2021

A. K. Manocha et al. (eds.), *Computational Intelligence in Healthcare*, Health Information Science, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-68723-6_1

Copyrighted material

1 Introduction

1.1 Human Bioelectricity

The electric current continuously flows in the human body (termed as bioelectricity) that plays a vital role in physiological conditions. The human body consists of millions of nerves which transfer information and are responsible for the whole functioning of the body through electrical impulse which is actually bioelectric signals. So we can term bioelectricity as the electric current which is present inside the living body or produced within it. The number of biological processes occurs every second in the human body which leads to formation of bioelectric currents. Bioelectric currents and potential of human cells and tissues are recorded by machines like ECG, EEG, etc., which can be used in making medicines for various organs of human. Consciousness simply means awareness of both internal and external existence of self. Till now, despite of analyses, explanation, and researches, consciousness is still a topic of debate among scientists. Opinions of every philosopher and scientist vary from one to another. In recent days, consciousness is now a significant topic in cognitive science. Even we can measure the degree of consciousness by behavior observation scales. The famous scientist Locke defined consciousness as "the perception of what passes in a man's own mind." Ned Block suggested that there are two types of consciousness named as phenomenal (P-consciousness) and access (A-consciousness).

1.2 Global Understanding on Consciousness

Consciousness can be seen as a role of energy in our brain. Any type of activities requiring energy done by the body involves physical processes leading to biological behavior. This product of energetic activities in our brain is termed as consciousness. The consciousness and functioning of the brain is related to each other in some or other way.

Brain operates on some principles of energy processing, and this presence of energy in the brain with some additional techniques, the presence of consciousness, can be predicted. Thus, the consciousness can be termed as not only presence of mind but presence of some kind of energy that drives various activities taking place in our brain [32].

Meditation refers to a family of techniques which have in common a conscious attempt to focus attention in a non analytical way and an attempt not to dwell on discursive, ruminating thought. The term "discursive thought" has long been used in Western Philosophy and is often viewed as a synonym to logical thought.

Copyrighted material

1.3 Kirlian Photography

Kirlian photography is contact print photography which is connected with high voltage. In 1939, Semyon Kirlian found that if an object on photographic plate is exposed to strong electric field, an image of object will be created. He claimed that this discovery gives the proof of supernatural auras. These photographs are considered to be mysterious and controversial over the years. Although Kirlian discovered this method in 1939, he didn't make it public till 1958. The machine that was used in this process was a spark generator which works at around 75 kHz. As Kirlian claimed that the images, so produced, showed aura of living entities, his machine trends among the professional scientists [7]. After the success of this experiment, Kirlian became very popular. All magazines and newspaper were flooded with the success story of Kirlian; even a short educational film was produced on this experiment. The physiologist Gordon Stein wrote that Kirlian photography is only a hoax and it had nothing to do with vitality and auras of living being. In order to verify that claims of Kirlian were true, a typical experiment was done on a leaf which is popularly known as torn leaf experiment.

Photography is one of the most visual medium to capture something. There are a wide variety of techniques and aspects used in photography. The right use of these aspects can lead to unexpected results.

A similar technique was accidentally discovered in 1939 by Semyon Kirlian and his wife Valentina and thus given the name Kirlian photography. Once during their visit to a hospital, they noticed a patient receiving high-frequency generator treatment and that sparked in them an idea to conduct an experiment [30].

The Kirlian photography is also known to be as aura photography as it contains different auras/subjects. Their inventors claimed that it can be used to shoot different aura of living beings. The photographs resulted from this experiment also depicted force that surrounds every single being on this planet (Ref.: https://www.pixsy.com/kirlian-photography-image-protection/).

1.4 Energy Measurement

In physics, we define energy as the physical quantity which can only be transferred from one form to other. Energy can neither be created nor be destroyed. The SI unit of energy is joule. There are also other forms of energy such as kinetic energy (moving body), potential energy (position of body), and gravitational energy (gravitational force of earth). The most famous scientist of all time Albert Einstein said that energy and mass are correlated to each other, and he proposed his statement by eq. $E = MC^2$.

Every living organism needs energy to survive, and most of their energy they get from food they eat. James Prescott Joule was the scientist in honor of which SI unit of energy was named as joule. The units of measurement of energy is numerous,

Copyrighted material

among them well-known are tons used for coal, barrel for crude oil, cubic meter for gases, and liters for petrol and diesel. Besides joule, there are many other units of energy measurement such as kilowatt hour (which is widely used to calculate bill of electricity). The most common units measuring heat include the BTU (British thermal unit) and the kilogram calorie (kg-cal) [5].

There are two types of energy, where one is energy in rest and other is energy in motion. Energy is measured in various units. Some of them can be seen as:

- Joule (J)
- Watt which is joule/second
- Their definitions are the following:
- 1 Joule (J) is the MKS unit of energy which is equivalent to force of 1 Newton
- 1 Watt is the power of a Joule of energy per second

1.5 Bioelectricity

The electric current continuously flows in the human body (termed as bioelectricity) that plays a vital role in physiological conditions. The human body consists of millions of nerves which transfer information and are responsible for the whole functioning of the body through electrical impulse which is actually bioelectric signals. So we can term bioelectricity as the electric current which is present inside the living body or produced within it [9]. The number of biological processes occurs every second in the human body which leads to formation of bioelectric currents. Bioelectric currents and potential of human cells and tissues are recorded by machines like ECG, EEG, etc., which can be used in making medicines for various organs of human. All the bioelectric activities associated with the skin and tissue are used to make biomedicines. Till the eighteenth century, European physicians and philosophers believed that nerves transfer the information to the brain through some organic fluid, but later on two Italian scientists demonstrated the concept of bioelectricity. Emil du Bois-Reymond, a very famous scientist of that time, discovered that during any tissue injury a unique electric potential is generated, and he named bioelectric current as "the current of injury" [8].

1.6 Pranik Urja

The life energy which keeps us alive and strong is called prana or ki. The word prana is derived from Sanskrit word and is recognized by most of our ancient culture. It also means the breath of life. The more life energy that one person has, the more energetic and excited that person is. Pranayama is the nutrition of life. It is essential to keep the body healthy and happy. Sun, wind and ground are the major sources of Pranik Urja. The solar prana (or energy) can be obtained by sitting in the

Copyrighted material

sunlight for 5–10 minutes or by drinking water kept under the sun. The air prana is absorbed directly by our energy centers. It is obtained by slow and rhythmic breathing. Color prana or life energy is mostly of six types: red prana, orange prana, green prana, yellow prana, blue prana, and violet prana. And the pranic energy is mainly defined into two types: electric violet pranic energy and golden pranic energy [29]."By remembering you are in an ocean of life energy, your life energy level will automatically increase."

Pranik Urja means pranic energy (feel divinity all around you).

The main sources of these kinds of energy are solar, air, and the ground.

1.7 The Human Body and Seven Chakras

The human body is one of the most complex structures of living beings. It has millions and billions of cells, tissues, RBC, WBC, nerves cells, etc. The human body is the most developed and advanced structure, as it has brain (organ to think, very memory), heart (for blood circulation), lungs (for breathing), kidneys (to filter out toxics from body), etc. The study of the human body involves anatomy, and physiology. The main component of the human body is hydrogen, oxygen, calcium, carbon, and phosphorus. The human body contains several systems like circulatory system, digestive system, immune system, and many more. The human body is like a machine which runs only when energy is provided to it. It is said that there are seven chakras in the human body [15].

First one is root chakra (Muladhara); it represents the foundation of human and is located around spine base. Second is sacral chakra (Swadhisthana) which helps in dealing our emotions with others and located in the lower abdomen. Third is solar plexus chakra (Manipura) which represents our confidence and located around the upper abdomen. Fourth is heart chakra (Anahata); it is located in the chest center. Fifth is throat chakra (Vishuddha) which controls our communication and is located in the throat. Sixth is third-eye chakra (Ajna) and located between the eyes. Last is crown chakra (Sahasrara) which is found on top of our head [1].

Ours mental health depends on our outlook and our attitude toward everything. The way we think and the way we develop rapid thoughts are the reason we grow in life. Hence, there are some energy centers in our soul which give us energy to do anything. They are the following:

- Muladhara chakra – root chakra
- Swadhisthana chakra – sacral chakra
- Manipura chakra – solar plexus chakra
- Anahata chakra – heart chakra
- Vishuddha chakra – throat chakra
- Ajna chakra – third eye chakra
- Sahasrara chakra – crown chakra

All the above chakras lead us to live life and have their own significance [6].

Copyrighted material

1.8 Aura of the Human Body

The word "aura" means wind or breeze. It is believed that there exists an aura or human energy field. Since ancient times we see many pictures and paintings in which the human body is surrounded by a visible energy field known as aura energy field. The aura represents the mental, physical, and spiritual energy of being, and it also contains a mixture of different color frequencies in which each color has its own significance and characteristics. By scientific researches, scientists came across a conclusion that this aura actually is electromagnetic field of energy which comes out from a body of men and is 4–5 feet tall in the case of healthy person, but its strength reduces in the case of unhealthy person. Studies show that aura is associated with the human health. If a person is healthy in terms of physical vitality, mental clarity, and emotional well-being, then obviously that person will emit a positive spiritual energy. Today all scientists come across a result that the matter which appears to be solid is not real solid. These solids actually are made up of energy which is emitting frequencies; it is also confirmed that whenever there is an electric field, there develops magnetic field around it. So aura is an electromagnetic field of the body [11].

The human aura means energy field of the human body which acts as shield to the human body.

It is directly connected to energy centers of the body, the seven chakras discussed above. It creates an egg-shaped field aura surrounding the human body originating from the chakras. Actually, the truth is we all are interconnected. Still it's our thoughts which make us believe we're different. Actually this interconnectedness can be observed through the term human aura. Some examples of above arguments are feeling of love, anxiety, sadness, and fear [2].

1.9 Yin and Yang Energy

Yin and Yang is related to Chinese philosophy. Actually Yin and Yang is a concept of duality, i.e., the opposite poles. It is related to negative-positive, dark-bright, meaning things that are contrary to each other. Yin is receptive and Yang is active principle, and it is seen in every form such as annual cycle (winter-summer), sexual couples (men-women), etc. In Chinese cosmology, yin and yang are material energy from which the universe has created. Yin and yang are opposite of each other, and both are interdependent on each other. Both of them are necessity of life as they counterbalance each other, but they can't inter-transform each other. It seems that every human has yin and yang energy or good or bad side, and it depends on human to which side they prefer and what they become. Yin and yang is also present in symbol form in which yin represents white area and Yang represents black area. Yang energy is considered to be masculine, very expanding, active, energetic, and light. Some properties of Yang are heaven, sun, light, time, etc. [10].

Copyrighted material

It is a concept of dualism, meaning that even the forces which seem opposite or contrary can also be complimentary, interconnected, or interdependent in the natural world. These all actually give rise to each other. According to the Chinese cosmology, the reason of this universe is primary material energy which forms all kinds of objects and lives. In the concept of Yin and Yang, Yin is the passive, i.e., receptive, and Yang is the active principle. They can be seen in all forms of change. Some of them are annual cycle, sociopolitical history, sexual coupling, the landscape, and all other different laws of nature [14].

1.10 Quantum Consciousness

It was a failure of classical mechanics which was not able to explain consciousness and derived a group of hypothesis known as quantum consciousness. They proposed quantum-mechanical phenomenon like superposition that plays vital role in brain functioning of human and can easily explain consciousness. Also, it is believed that quantum idea is necessary for the brain to even exist.

There exists a strange link between the human mind and quantum physics. Nobody understands quantum and consciousness. It's because both are somehow related to each other. The classical mechanics cannot explain the human consciousness [16].

The consciousness emerges from complex computation among brain neurons which is similar to digital computing in quantum physics. Same as quantum can be used to understand the two various things at a time, the human mind can contain two mutually exclusive ideas at a time. Just as quantum is mysterious, same as consciousness.

Thus, consciousness is a manifestation of quantum processes in the brain.

Some still thinks consciousness is a mere illusion. Yet, the real origin of this is still unknown.

The famous "double-slit experiment" simply introduces the quantum mechanics in a more fashionable way.

The concept behind the term is that quantum theory may actually explain how the brain really works. Same as quantum objects can be apparently present at two places at a time; similarly, the quantum brain can hold onto two mutually exclusive ideas at the same time [17].

1.11 Science of Meditation and Its Effect on the Human Body

Now discussing about medication, studies show that medication can affect both physical and mental well-being of a person. The main purpose of doing medication is to know what is going on in one's mind. Medication can be useful in many ways, but side by side its harmful too. By taking medication, we get relief from pain,

Copyrighted material

depression, and anxiety. In ancient time many people die as we don't have any cure for it, but now we have medication for almost all the diseases that surround us. From cancer to simple cold, we have medication for everything; from headache to stomachache, all can be cured. Consuming a lot of medicines can have many side effects; it may harm the antibodies, produce many hormones, and/or reduce fertility in both male and females. According to a research by Harvard, there have been a number of key areas like depression, anxiety, etc. where mindful meditation has shown benefits for the patients. Meditation has shown many benefits. Eight weeks of meditation can reduce aging. It can improve memory [18].

Our health has two aspects: physical and mental. When the body is fit physically, it doesn't mean he/she is fit mentally and emotionally. The highest level is spiritual level which is even far higher than soul. It means understanding the real self and the reason for your existence. All these can be achieved by performing meditation which can be said as an exercise for the better mind.

Different types of meditation practices followed are concentration, mindfulness, etc.

The benefits are the following:

- Lower blood pressure
- Less perspiration
- Less stress and anxiety
- Deeper relaxation
- Feeling of well-being [19]

Our mental health is as much important as the body. Meditation helps the mental health in following ways:

- Reduce stress
- Controls anxiety
- Promotes emotional health
- Enhances self-awareness
- Increases concentration
- Reduces memory loss due to aging
- Also reduces bad addictions
- Builds honesty and kindness
- Helps in quick healing
- Improves bad sleeping habits
- Improves blood pressure problems

1.12 Science of Mantra and Its Effect on the Human Body

Yajna means sacrifice, devotion, and offerings. It is the holy work that we do to make our god happy; we offer mantras, japs. It has been seen that in our scriptures, we are doing Yagya for welfare of humanity. Whenever we face a gigantic difficulty,

Copyrighted material

a solution is to make gods happy by doing Yagyas. Its effect is very positive on humanity. The chanting sound of Gayatri mantra and heat from the fire of Yajna is a powerful combination and produces some important effects. We chant the Sanskrit mantras while performing the Yagyas; these send vibrations which ensure proper functioning of our body parts. The cosmic energy associated with the Gayatri Mantra is of the sun. These mantras sooth our mind and calm us. Performing Yagya also helps in removal of insects and bacteria in our environment. The environment becomes light and pleasurable. Not only it makes us happy, but it provides positivity to people who participate in them [12, 13].

This is believed to be another gift of Indian sciences which is for the betterment of us.

In the course of doing this holy Yagya, the two main energies, heat and sound, are released. This, along with the sound of the mantras such as Gayatri Mantra or other Vedic mantras, helps to achieve what we are wishing for. This is mainly done to get some physical, psychological, or spiritual benefits [20].

Yajna literally means devotion, worship, and offering. It is a process of cleaning oneself by invoking fire.

1.13 Science of Yajna (Yagya) and Its Effect on the Human Body

Yagya is a type of Holy Fire Ritual performed by Hindus to destroy the demons (the Asuras).

It is a ritual followed since the Vedic times with fact that it destroys negative energy.

The head and sound are two basic types of energies.

In performing Yajna, these two energies, namely, the heat from Yagya fire and the sound of the chanting of the Gayatri and other Vedic Mantras, are blended together to achieve the desired physical, psychological, and spiritual benefits [21].

The science behind using Ghee in Yagya is that Ghee helps in combustion of wood and keeping fire on. So, it is an important reason to recommend to perform rituals of Yajna in sunlight.

This reason is taken from (https://www.speakingtree.in/allslides/scientific-aspects-of-yagya-the-holy-fire-ritual).

1.14 Artificial Intelligence for Health Informatics

In modern world, which is full of new fresh ideas which are capable of generating innovative technology which has a potential to surprise everyone in this world? This modernization we can see in our medical sciences. Healthcare organizations have

Copyrighted material

adopted new development. Today, machines can act, sense, and behave similar to the brain of the human being which is made possible only because of artificial technologies.

Due to AI, our medical system handles large set of data sets (information overload issue faced by health official is solved), solve complex problems using its analytical skills, and also able to handle administrative functions.

AI is able to handle large data and work efficiently because of machine learning technology which acts as its backbone [33].

1.15 Health Sensor Data Management

With its regular increase in market size, smart devices such as smart watch, smartphone, fit-bit like devices have created its popularity and unique identity.

With their useful features and extra ordinary applications of sensor based gadgets, people love to use these products so that they can keep an eye on data of patients without affecting their personal lives in a convenient way. Smartphone contains many embedded sensors such as microphones, cameras, gyroscopes, accelerometers, compasses, proximity sensors, GPS, and ambient light. Easily wearable and tear-off medical sensors can easily connect with the smartphones and transfer the sensing results directly. This helps a lot in maintaining blood pressure and calories in the body using fit-bit-type smart device.

Newly arising technology like artificial intelligence, internet of things, and data analytics gives an edge in easy and fast approach of data collection and performs certain action on it [22].

1.16 Multimodal Data Fusion for Healthcare

Data Classification is one of the most important area of work for understanding the features and conditions of different objects and data mining is a popular tool regarding this. The medical and healthcare sector handles big data which is available in unstructured form and it generates many difficulties like complexity of characteristics, functional diversity and redundant informations. These problems generated by multimodal unstructured data cannot be directly utilized by traditional machine learning methods. Therefore, some researchers have tried to implement multimodal data fusion using deep learning techniques [23].

Multimodal data fusion-based data processing method has high flexibility. This data processing method has a potential to work upon traditional data processing methods and respond to dynamic data. This method is able to reduce the load of data calculation by combining different fusion methods, but it requires significant effort to fuse data in the right way.

Copyrighted material

1.17 Heterogeneous Data Fusion and Context-Aware Systems for the Internet of Things Health

The number of internet-connected devices present in our day-to-day life is currently increasing in an exponential way. We use these devices at every place like home, workplace, etc. Even people like to interact with each other using these embedded devices [24].

A quite high number of researches are done on data fusion process using complex algorithms. In this, data is acquired and processed from heterogeneous sources and always centralized on a powerful computing node. We have a method which is based on lightweight service composition model to implement a distributed data fusion acquisition, which is able to ensure the correctness of collaborations without a cyclic behavior. Due to this method, we can work on decentralized and distributed manner and allow developers to use the concept of service and the interaction among services to design the high level of abstraction in IoT scenario [25].

The distributed approach for data fusion makes the service model very scalable and a really important aspect in the development of future applications, which can be deployed in embedded devices.

2 Literature Survey

Paper-1 Starting with some analysis, what we did was, we compared 61 healthy-state people with 256 patient people who had bronchial asthma. The study of the so-called bioelectrograms of those patients had been studied for the same. A widely used technique gas discharge visualization, i.e., GDV, had been employed for all the analysis. It is a type of bioelectrograph technique. Let's have a brief discussion on this technique as how this originated and from where. The GDV-gram taken from the fingertips of the hands of the person being the victim and the method of same is given further.

The main instrument and technology used hereby the team of authors is GDV camera and GDV processor which helps in maintenance of GDI processing and records. The main factors that we have taken into account was organization of data; other than this, the focus was on factors which interfered with our analysis. The main condition was to do registration of subjects to be done on GDV camera to see the Kirlian effects. Also, the mandatory coefficients like integral area, form, and emission are also required as methods of the GDV-gram being taken. Moving further, before giving out the conclusion and result of analysis, an experimental data has been studied. Its application is mentioned herewith.

As mentioned and reported before, GDV-gram of fingertips of both hands are taken separately to be able to differentiate the value of indices of both hands. Then, basically, the average is taken as a final observation. Both fingers' study taken as an

Copyrighted material

individual study is thus obtained by us. Now, moving more further, based on the obtained value, the final evaluation of result is thus done, and the final lines are obtained as a conclusion.

While expanding the discussion a little for clear understanding, GDV (Gas Discharge Visualization) has been accepted and it is a type of bio electro graph technique.

All the data and info is collected in a group of three people, the elaborated types of the three are as follows. First type consisted healthy people, the second including BA victim, and the last one included ulcer and stomach patients. This was done basically to study the results more widely and clearly differentiate them. The main parameters we focused on was on the coefficients like farcicality (FC) , emission (EC), and the integral area as already being mentioned above. Using the calculated values, the results are drawn.

This was just an upgrade of the previous derived techniques, now also known as gas discharge (GDV) bioelectrograph. In this one we added a more wider medical practice, beyond the previous one. Now, it is capable of monitoring clinical trials by clinical acumen and diagnostics. It was thus able to upgrade the previously used practices and tools. Formally, the collection and monitoring of multi-morbid patients can be now more organized with the help of the impact created by medications in comparison with the properties related to energy information. This also made selecting the right therapy simpler and accurate.

For our second-category people comprised of BA victims, this technique can be more widely employed. The biological functions of their body are made more in the course of the treatment process. This can also help in other ways too. Let's talk about them. The indications which are more relevant for medicinal as well as non-medicinal mergers of treatment are drawn now from the GDV-gram.

There can be one disadvantage here in this process. The patients with acute myocardial infarction is not accurate and not allowed as well as it can have side effects on them.

Now conning on the main section of the literature survey, the conclusions are ready to be mentioned. The patterns obtained from those samples of the GDV-gram can be simply and accurately related now with all three different groups of people. The main correlation was obtained by the BE technology with all collected pathogenic information. The result can be categorized into two sections. First, the traditional medical solution and homeopathy which is a collection of strategies, some of which are optional. We are now introduced to a newer technology, GDV-BE, which can study different medicinal solutions and problems such as diseases and infections and allergies by fluid commonly called as auras in vitro which is clearly biological. Also, the more elaborated organism can be studied in the similar way by simple comparison. At last, this can be more used in the fields of sports, business, professions, and other well-known works.

Paper-2 In these series of analysis and studies, the contributors have categorized the conditions into three subsets. First one is orthostatic test followed by deep

Copyrighted material

breathing, second is 10 minutes of serious exercise, and the last one is intake of chocolate, being the most important as it is performed to reduce stress and fear.

Different correlations can be observed in these tests such as the correlation of the sympathetic component of HRV and GDV. As a result of these, the GDV measures can be used as well-being in different physiological conditions.

These physiological conditions are affected by different negative thoughts and emotions such as anger and fear, whereas the positive thoughts will leave a positive and productive effect on the body. This investigation examines as if such correlation between HRV and GDV can measure a well-being. All the cardiovascular activities are regulated by the nervous system; hence, the activities of both branches of the nervous system can be observed or judged by the heart rate variability (HRV) [3].

The methodology used in this paper is the amplifier with time constant (T) = 2.5 and (T) = 10 s. The rheostat and a variable capacitance are connected in parallel in the Wein bridge.

A sinusoidal wave of 1000 cps is used as an alternating current in the process.

For observing galvanization effect, DC is used [31].

Instruments and Data set used were related to traditional electrocardiogram which was equipped with four electrodes which as connected to left and right hands and left and right ankles to measure the HRV (Heart Rate Variability). GDV Compact Device and GDV Processor Software were used for the analysis of those images.

In supine position, the patient was asked to take a deep breath. This was done for a time period of 5 minutes. Also, the subject was asked to resume regular tidal breathing. Then after that, the readings were obtained. Before the GDV and HRV parameters are calculated, a 10-minute exercise was involved. Then, the third condition involved consumption of dark chocolate 3 hours after GDV and HRV parameters were measured [3].

Application of Work

Impedance change during response: On comparing the obtained GRS's, the impedance is observed to vary gradually with lapse of time.

The effect of removal of the epidermis: Two records (lower and upper) are recorded using small and large electrode, respectively. It is performed on the left little finger and right little finger [31].

A comparison of endosomatic and exosomatic method is made, and the changes in the wave form are observed using small electrodes.

Impedance change observed by negative process and sweat gland activities is judged by positive process.

The impedance change is independent of secretary activities. The response always followed a monophasic fashion [31].

Paper-3 In the absence of the epidermis, the galvanic skin reflex can be observed. It can be recorded by impedance change in the presence of current flow. Two processes called as negative and positive can be observed simultaneously using this. Two parts of the body are in connection using a galvanometer in Tarchanoff's galvanic skin response.

Copyrighted material

Tarchanoff also suggested the involvement of a sweat gland in this reflex. The indication of physiological event is confirmed using the abovementioned methods. It will also help to clarify the quantitative treatment of this galvanic skin reflex [31].

Gas discharge visualization (GSV) and heart rate variability (HRV) are mainly two methods used. The two were used as follows:

- GSV – Image analysis, registering both static and dynamic GDV images, and all the GDV parameters are described using this method.
- HRV – Using R-R time interval variability, the parameters are measured, and peaks in the very-low-frequency range are revealed by the spectral analysis of those time domain parameters [3].

Instruments and data set used: (A) Wein bridge is used as an instrument in the above process. (B) Variable resistance and capacitance are connected to form a parallel circuit. (C) GSR is used to check the balancing of the bridge. (D) The endosomatic and exosomatic methods are used for comparing the GRS [31].

Application of work is that, as discussed above, the cardiovascular activities are centrally controlled by our nervous system; it involves fluctuations in HRV. Hence, these fluctuations provide us a tool to measure the relativeness of both its branches. Also, the correlation between spectral analysis and fetal well-being is allowed by high sensitivity to hypoxia [3].

Future scope and limitations of this paper state that mostly positive deflection is observed in the removal of the epidermis. The negative one can be recorded after a slight regeneration of the same. The positive deflection was less observed with small electrode.

Conclusions of this paper says that the main purpose to establish the correlation was successful. Using those parameters of GDV and HRV, the main conclusions drawn are as follows:

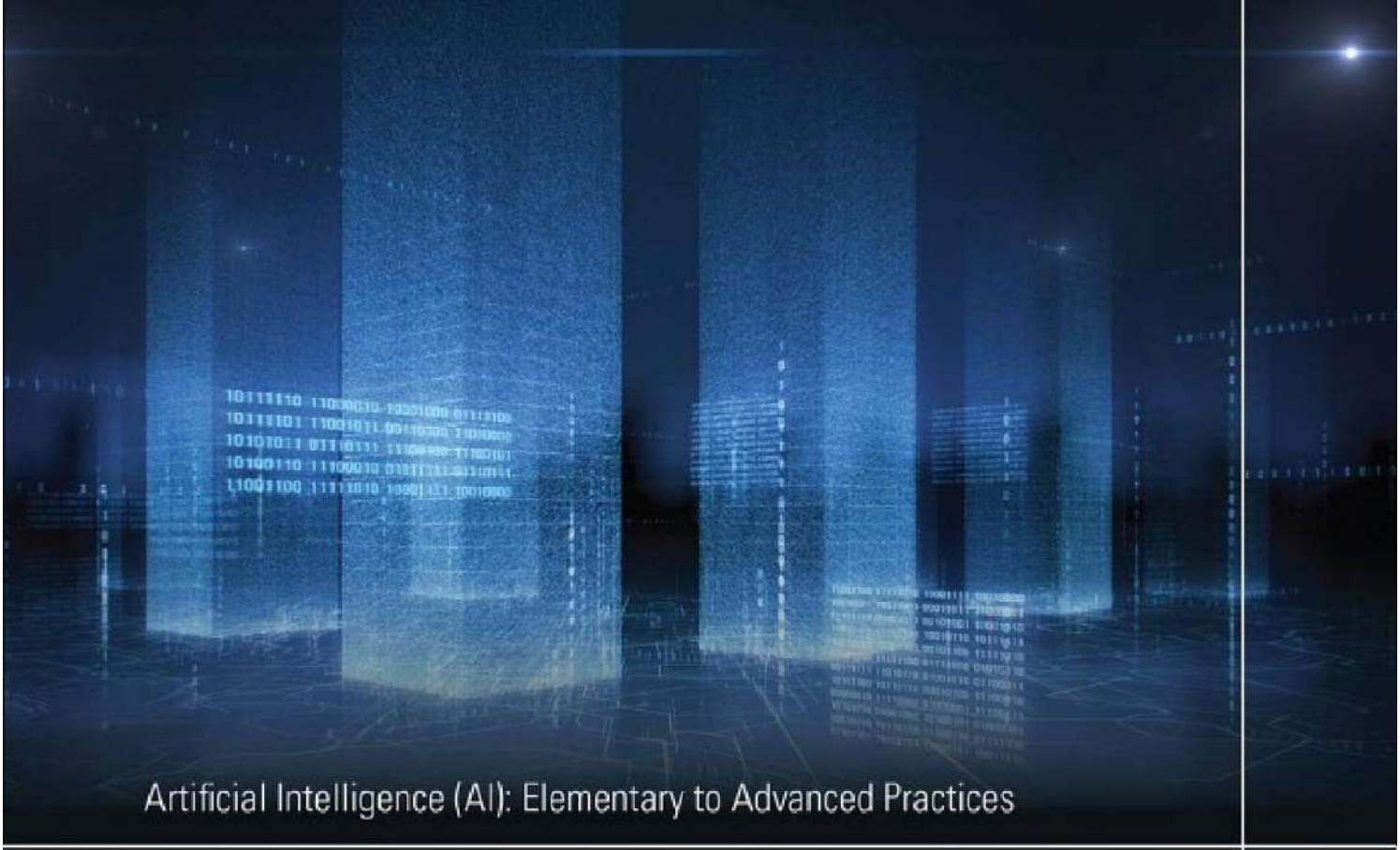
- The study clearly observes a statistical correlation exists between brightness parameters of GDV and HRV (VLF component).

The range of frequency (VLF) is seen as 0.003–0.04 Hz, whereas the upper region can be seen as 0.01–0.04 Hz [3]. Therefore, on seeing the correlation, it can be concluded that "well-being can be measured as resilience to psychophysical stimuli."

3 The Methodology and Protocols Followed

The methodology which was followed during this experiment were based on capturing photos by Kirlian camera. The volunteers had to chant and meditate for 15 minutes daily. Then they also had to perform Yagya. This turned out to be very beneficial for cancer patients. Even the European platform of Cancer and European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer supported this research work. It also shows a positive growth toward people's happiness index and quality of life.

Copyrighted material



Artificial Intelligence (AI): Elementary to Advanced Practices

CYBERSECURITY

Ambient Technologies, IoT, and Industry 4.0 Implications

Edited by

Gautam Kumar
Om Prakash Singh
Hemraj Saini

CRC Press
Taylor & Francis Group

First edition published 2021
by CRC Press
6000 Broken Sound Parkway NW, Suite 300, Boca Raton, FL 33487-2742

and by CRC Press
2 Park Square, Milton Park, Abingdon, Oxon, OX14 4RN

© 2022 Taylor & Francis Group, LLC

CRC Press is an imprint of Taylor & Francis Group, LLC

Reasonable efforts have been made to publish reliable data and information, but the author and publisher cannot assume responsibility for the validity of all materials or the consequences of their use. The authors and publishers have attempted to trace the copyright holders of all material reproduced in this publication and apologize to copyright holders if permission to publish in this form has not been obtained. If any copyright material has not been acknowledged please write and let us know so we may rectify in any future reprint.

Except as permitted under U.S. Copyright Law, no part of this book may be reprinted, reproduced, transmitted, or utilized in any form by any electronic, mechanical, or other means, now known or hereafter invented, including photocopying, microfilming, and recording, or in any information storage or retrieval system, without written permission from the publishers.

For permission to photocopy or use material electronically from this work, access www.copyright.com or contact the Copyright Clearance Center, Inc. (CCC), 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923, 978-750-8400. For works that are not available on CCC please contact mpkbookspermissions@tandf.co.uk

Trademark notice: Product or corporate names may be trademarks or registered trademarks and are used only for identification and explanation without intent to infringe.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data
Names: Kumar, Gautam, 1990- editor. | Singh, Om Prakash, editor. | Saini,Hemraj, 1977- editor.
Title: Cybersecurity : ambient technologies, IoT, and industry 4.0implications / edited by Gautam Kumar, Om Prakash Singh, Hemraj Saini.
Other titles: Cybersecurity (CRC Press)
Description: First edition. | Boca Raton : CRC Press, 2022. | Series:Artificial intelligence (AI) : elementary to advanced practices |Includes bibliographical references and index.
Identifiers: LCCN 2021019345 (print) | LCCN 2021019346 (ebook) | ISBN9780367702168 (hbk) | ISBN 9780367702175 (pbk) | ISBN 9781003145042 (ebk)
Subjects: LCSH: Internet of things--Security measures. | Industry4.0--Security measures.
Classification: LCC TK5105.8857 .C96 2022 (print) | LCC TK5105.8857(ebook) | DDC 005.8--dc23
LC record available at https://lccn.loc.gov/2021019345
LCebook record available at https://lccn.loc.gov/2021019346

ISBN: 978-0-367-70216-8 (hbk)
ISBN: 978-0-367-70217-5 (pbk)
ISBN: 978-1-003-14504-2 (ebk)

DOI: 10.1201/9781003145042

Typeset in Times
by SPi Technologies India Pvt Ltd (Straive)

Copyrighted material

Contents

Preface
Editors
Contributors

Chapter 1 General and Specific Security Services, Risks, and Their Modeling
Suman De

Chapter 2 Vulnerability and Attack Detection Techniques: Intrusion Detection System
Dinesh Kumar Saini and Jabar H. Yousif

Chapter 3 Digital Rights Management in a Computing Environment
Maram Bani Younes and Nameer N. El-Emam

Chapter 4 Trade-Offs and Vulnerabilities in IoT and Secure Cloud Computing
Suman De

Chapter 5 Location and Availability Protections in Smart Mobility
Praveen Gupta and Reena Sharma

Chapter 6 Digital Forensics Cryptography with Smart Intelligence
Samaya Pillai, Venkatesh Iyengar, and Abhijit Chirputkar

Chapter 7 Transmission Modeling on Malware Attack through IoTs
Yerra Shankar Rao, Binayak Dihudi, and Tarini Charan Panda

Chapter 8 Rice Plant Disease Detection Using IoT
FarjanaYeasmin Trisha and Mahmudul Hasan

Chapter 9 Secure Protocols for Biomedical Smart Devices
Poonam Sharma, Prabhjot Kaur, and Kamaljit Singh Saini

Chapter 10 Access Control Mechanism in Health Care Information System
Bipin Kumar Rai and Tanu Solanki

Copyrighted material

Chapter 11 Privacy Preservation Tools and Techniques in Artificial Intelligence

Raneem Qaddoura and Nameer N. El-Emam

Chapter 12 Web Security Vulnerabilities: Identification, Exploitation, and Mitigation

Sachin Kumar Sharma, Dr. Arjun Singh, Dr. Punit Gupta, and Dr. Vijay Kumar Sharma

Index

Copyrighted material

Preface

Humankind has ventured into the time of the Industrial Revolution 4.0. Industry 4.0 could be a standard term to portray the fourth-generation Industrial Revolution that we are encountering these days. With each passing day, innovations such as cloud computing, the IoT, and mechanical technology are disturbing the conventional manufacturing process. With computerization, the IoT, and data analytics making production methods more and more intelligent, smart, and productive, the Industrial Revolution 4.0 has been evidently apparent. To all intents and purposes, this transitional move to digitization and robotization is known as "Industry 4.0."

However, this stage of the industrial revolution has introduced challenges, especially in terms of cybersecurity threats. Around the world, cybersecurity specialists have been concerned around the suggestions of Industry 4.0. In an age where everything is hyper-connected, industries have recently become more defenseless than ever. In other words, digitally connected industries are more vulnerable to assailants who are looking to abuse assets and information. As a result, the need for compelling cybersecurity measures inside an IIoT-enabled generation environment is posing a genuine threat to new-age industrial revolution systems and methods.

Nowadays, smart manufacturing plants and supply chains are consistently associated by means of an Industrial Internet of Things (IIoT) that makes use of IP addresses to associate and communicate inside and outside the production line. These internet-connected gadgets are always vulnerable to unauthorized access without legitimate cybersecurity measures.

Therefore, we attempt to provide a significant effort to identify and combat these risks, in the form of present book, *Cybersecurity: Ambient Technologies, IoT & Industry 4.0 Implications*. The book contains 12 chapters.

Chapter 1 covers the general security services and modeling aspects associated with any system. It also looks at the latest research done on such services and security models. The chapter explores the risks associated with a system and how, for a specific use-case of virtual reality implementation, we help the reader to see what risks can be mapped out and tackled. This chapter acts as a baseline for an individual to understand security services, the risks associated with a system, and the security models available, which can be used while designing a system.

Chapter 2 discuses the IDS approach, and methodology and different types of computer and network attacks. The latest trends, issues, and future research issues regarding intrusion detection systems are also presented. The chapter addresses the emerging research issues in designing reliable and accurate ID systems.

Chapter 3 defines the ethics and techno-ethics concepts, along with the main challenges and issues for ethics in technology. The chapter explains the main applications of cybersecurity, considering two main types: secure web applications and secure mobile applications. Finally, it explores the ethics for cybersecurity applications. This includes user privacy, freedom of speech, intellectual property rights, legal protections, and responsibility for crimes.

Chapter 4 presents the dependency on the technology that defines cloud computing and the IoT. Consumers face challenges from the risk of security flaws surrounding data

Copyrighted material

privacy, loss, theft of intellectual property, insecure APIs, etc. These can become huge risks for any organization, as described in the chapter.

Chapter 5 discusses the software's Internet of Things, hardware, telecommunication network, and related technology issues required for these projects. Smart mobility applications and data are integral parts of the system, and therefore, problems related to data and their privacy may arise. The chapter deals with the security concerns of the public, legal issues, etc. Finally, the chapter discusses various levels of regulatory requirement and their roles.

Chapter 6 discusses various models of digital forensics, underlying principles, the concept of cryptography, and its impact on the domain of digital forensics. The chapter also addresses the impact of related technologies on human life, as Industry 4.0 has had a tremendous impact on these areas, enabling them, as well as enforcing the acceptance of such smart technologies in various aspects of our lives.

Chapter 7 proposes a mathematical model for malware attacks through the IoT, considering proper vaccination. The existence and uniqueness of the model have been proven. The infection-free and endemic equilibrium points have been found successfully. This model explains how the basic reproduction number determines the local and global stability of the system in IoT devices. It adapts the vaccination-based IoT devices in the network for protecting against malware attacks. The numerical simulations are critically analyzed and performed to validate the developed model.

Chapter 8 endeavors to build up a mechanized framework on rice plant disease detection using the IoT, which recognizes the presence of infection in the leaves and soil. There are various factors that determine pH, temperature, moisture, DHT 11, and TCS 3200 to detect the current position of the soil and plant. Those sensor values are sent, using an Ethernet shield, to be stored on an IoT server. Here, we have created a framework to detect the current condition of the plants' environment. We then analyze the current situation of the environment by comparing it with the healthy plant's actual values and show it on our constructed platform.

Chapter 9 focuses on the security issues of e-health care systems and provides the methodology to assure security. Various security protocols have been proposed, including an energy-efficient routing protocol, a secure protocol for user authentication and key agreement, a node-to-node authentication protocol, eliminating the man-in-middle attack, a lightweight anonymous authentication protocol for network security, and a trust key management protocol for biomedical smart devices. Finally, the chapter also discusses security protocols for biomedical smart devices.

Chapter 10 discusses different access control mechanisms associated with the health care system. In today's world, data has become the most important thing. Therefore, data privacy and security are crucial. In any information system, the satisfactory security of data, as well as access control by the owner of the data, are the primary requisites. Health care information systems have very crucial data on the patient. Therefore, the chapter concentrates on electronic health record information systems, which require the development of a strong mechanism to protect unauthorized access to the data.

Chapter 11 identifies approaches combining several classification techniques with PSO for intrusion detection. A general presentation of the PSO algorithm is provided. PSO-based techniques for intrusion detection are introduced and detailed. The most common datasets and evaluation measures are discussed. Finally, a summary discussion about PSO-based intrusion detection techniques is provided, along with possible directions and insights.

Chapter 12 introduces the various types of vulnerabilities and their mitigation techniques. The biggest challenge for an organization is to prevent the web applications or portals from unauthorized activities, because web applications are available to all users

Copyrighted material

24/7, through the internet. Therefore, violating an implicit or explicit security policy is discussed, to counter the system's hardware or software vulnerabilities.

We hope that the works published in this book will serve the communities concerned with cybersecurity, the IoT, and Industry 4.0.

Copyrighted material

Editors



Dr. Gautam Kumar is currently Associate Professor at CMR Engineering College, Hyderabad, India. He received his PhD in Computer Science and Engineering from Jaypee University of Information Technology, Himachal Pradesh, India, in 2017. He received his M.Tech from Rajasthan Technical University, in 2012, and B.E. from Rajiv Gandhi Proudyogiki Vishwavidyalaya, Madhya Pradesh, in 2005. He has more than 15 years of academic experience. His research interests are in the fields of Cryptography, Information Security, Algorithms Design and Analysis. He has published more than 45 research journal articles and conference papers in Science Citation, Scopus, and Indexed Journals. He has also served as a president of Institute's Innovation Council, Ministry of Human Resource Development (MHRD), India and acted a Convenor/SPOC to the Smart-India Hackathon.



Dr. Om Prakash Singh is a Postdoc Research Associate in Medical Device Engineering at the University of Edinburgh, Edinburgh, Scotland, UK. He received a BA in Science, an MA in Physics and Biomedical Engineering, and a PhD in Biomedical Engineering, in

Copyrighted material

2005, 2007, 2009, and 2019, respectively. He has six years of teaching experience and four years of research experience. He has also filed 1 IP and obtained 2 copyrights for his research work. He has been awarded 2 gold awards and 1 merit award for his research. His research interests include the development of handy medical devices using optical-based sensors, by deploying signal-processing algorithms, and machine learning techniques for the automatic classification of cardiopulmonary conditions. To date, he has authored and coauthored around 19 researched and reviewed manuscripts, with an accumulated impact factor of 14.573.



Dr. Hemraj Saini is Associate Professor in the Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology-(H.P), India. He received a PhD in Computer Science from Utkal University, Bhubaneswar (Orissa) in 2012, an M.Tech in IT from Panjabi University, Patiala, Panjab in 2005, and a B.E. in CSE from the National Institute of Technology, H.P., in 2000. His research interests include Network Security, Information Security, Cybersecurity, the Internet of Things (IoT), Cloud Computing, Big Data, etc. He was awarded an Academic Excellence Award for Projects, a Merit cum Scholarship Award, and a National Scholarship. He has more than 20+ years of teaching and R&D experience at the national (Rajasthan, Orissa, H.P.) and international levels (Libya). He has published more than 160 research papers in journals and 45 conferences of international repute. He is in editorial member of reputed journals and conferences, with a great number of research collaborations. He has produced five PhD candidates, 4 of whom are under supervision, guided 13 M.Tech student projects, and guided 45 UG projects.

Copyrighted material

Contributors

Abhijit Chirputkar
Symbiosis Institute of Digital and Telecom Management
Symbiosis International (Deemed University)
Pune, India
director@sidtm.edu.in

Dr. Arjun Singh
Computer and Communication Engineering Department
Manipal University Jaipur, India
vitarjun@gmail.com

Binayak Dihudi
Department of Mathematics
Konark Institute of Science and Technology
Jatni, Bhubaneswar, India
bdihudi@gmail.com

Bipin Kumar Rai
IT department
ABES Institute of Technology
Ghaziabad, UP, India
bipinkrai@gmail.com

Dinesh Kumar Saini
Computer and Communication Engineering Department
Manipal University Jaipur, India
dineshkumar.saini@jaipur.manipal.edu

FarjanaYeasmin Trisha
East West University
Dhaka, Bangladesh
farjana186@gmail.com

Jabar H Yousif
Computing and Information Technology Department
Sohar University, Oman
jyusif@su.edu.om

Dr. Kamaljit Singh Saini
University Institute of ComputingChandigarh University
Punjab, India
kamaljit.cse@cumail.in

Copyrighted material

Mahmudul Hasan
Jahangirnagar University
Dhaka, Bangladesh
mahmudul2843@gmail.com

Maram Bani Younes
Information Technology, Philadelphia University
Amman, Jordan
mbaniyounes@philadelphia.edu.jo

Nameer N. El-Emam
Information Technology
Philadelphia University
Amman, Jordan
nemam@philadelphia.edu.jo

Dr. Prabhjot Kaur
IT Department
MSIT, GGSIP University
New Delhi
prabhjot.kaur@msit.in

Poonam Sharma
University Institute of Computing
Chandigarh University
Punjab, India
poonam4sharma1987@gmail.com

Praveen Gupta
Department of Computer Engineering
Poornima Institute of Engineering and Technology
Jaipur, India
praveen2gupta@gmail.com

Dr. Punit Gupta
Computer and Communication Engineering Department
Manipal University Jaipur, India
punitg07@gmail.com

Raneem Qaddoura
Information Technology
Philadelphia University
Amman, Jordan
rqaddoura@philadelphia.edu.jo

Reena Sharma
Department of Computer Engineering
Poornima College of Engineering
Jaipur, India
shreena275@gmail.com

Samaya Pillai

Copyrighted material

Symbiosis Institute of Digital and Telecom Management
Symbiosis International (Deemed University)
Pune, India
samaya.pillai@sidtm.edu.in

Sachin Kumar Sharma
Manipal University Jaipur and Cybersecurity Analyst at Dr CBS Cyber Security Services LLP
Jaipur, India
sachin_43721@yahoo.com

Suman De
Development Specialist
SAP Labs India Pvt. Ltd.,
Bangalore, India
suman.de@sap.com

Tarini Charan Panda
Department of Mathematics
Ravenshaw University
Cuttack, India
tc_panda@yahoo.com

Tanu Solanki
IT Department
Galgotia College of Engineering and Technology
Greater Noida, UP, India
tanucsengg@gmail.com

Venkatesh Iyengar
Symbiosis Institute of International Businesses
Symbiosis International (Deemed University)
Pune, India
venkatesh.iyengar@siib.ac.in

Dr. Vijay Kumar Sharma
Computer and Communication Engineering Department
Manipal University Jaipur, India
Vijaymayankmudgal2008@ gmail.com

Yerra Shankar Rao
Department of Mathematics
Gandhi Institute of Excellent Technocrats
Ghangapatana, Bhubaneswar, India
Email: sankar.math1@gmail.com

Copyrighted material



Chapman & Hall/CRC Internet of Things

DATA SCIENCE FOR EFFECTIVE HEALTHCARE SYSTEMS

Edited by
Hari Singh
Ravindara Bhatt
Prateek Thakral
Dinesh Chander Verma

CRC Press
Taylor & Francis Group
A CHAPMAN & HALL BOOK

Copyrighted material

First edition published 2023
by CRC Press
6000 Broken Sound Parkway NW, Suite 300, Boca Raton, FL 33487-2742

and by CRC Press
4 Park Square, Milton Park, Abingdon, Oxon, OX14 4RN

CRC Press is an imprint of Taylor & Francis Group, LLC

© 2023 selection and editorial matter, [Hari Singh, Ravindara Bhatt, Prateek Thakral and Dinesh Chander Verma]; individual chapters, the contributors

Reasonable efforts have been made to publish reliable data and information, but the author and publisher cannot assume responsibility for the validity of all materials or the consequences of their use. The authors and publishers have attempted to trace the copyright holders of all materials reproduced in this publication and apologize to copyright holders if permission to publish in this form has not been obtained. If any copyright material has not been acknowledged, please write and let us know so we may rectify in any future reprint.

Except as permitted under U.S. Copyright Law, no part of this book may be reprinted, reproduced, transmitted, or utilized in any form by any electronic, mechanical, or other means, now known or hereafter invented, including photocopying, microfilming, and recording, or in any information storage or retrieval system, without written permission from the publishers.

For permission to photocopy or use material electronically from this work, access www.copyright.com or contact the Copyright Clearance Center, Inc. (CCC), 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923, 978-750-8400. For works that are not available on CCC, please contact mpkbookspermissions@tandf.co.uk

Trademark notice: Product or corporate names may be trademarks or registered trademarks and are used only for identification and explanation without intent to infringe.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data
Names: Singh, Hari, 1957- editor.
Title: Data science for effective healthcare systems / edited by Hari Singh, Ravindara Bhatt, Prateek Thakral, Dinesh Chander Verma.
Description: First edition. | Boca Raton : Chapman & Hall/CRC Press, [2023] | Series: Internet of things: data-centric intelligent computing, informatics, and communication | Includes bibliographical references and index. | Identifiers: LCCN 2022003644 (print) | LCCN 2022003645 (ebook) | ISBN 9781032105680 (hardback) | ISBN 9781032307503 (paperback) | ISBN 9781003215981 (ebook)
Subjects: LCSH: Medicine—Data processing. | Medical informatics. | Medicine—Information technology.
Classification: LCC R858 .D3779 2023 (print) | LCC R858 (ebook) | DDC 610.285—dc23/eng/20220401
LC record available at https://lccn.loc.gov/2022003644
LC ebook record available at https://lccn.loc.gov/2022003645

ISBN: 9781032105680 (hbk)
ISBN: 9781032307503 (pbk)
ISBN: 9781003215981 (ebk)

DOI: 10.1201/9781003215981

Typeset in Palatino
by codeMantra

Copyrighted material

Contents

Preface vii
Editors ix

1. **Big Data in Healthcare: Applications and Challenges** 1
   Monika, Pradeep Kumar, and Sanjay Tyagi

2. **Impact Analysis of COVID-19 on Different Countries: A Big Data Approach** 15
   Reema Lalit and Nitin Sharma

3. **Overview of Image Processing Technology in Healthcare Systems** 25
   Ankit Singh and Sivanesan Dhandayuthapani

4. **Artificial Intelligence to Fight against COVID-19 Coronavirus in Bharat** 37
   Pushpendra Kumar Verma and Preety

5. **Classification-Based Prediction Techniques Using ML: A Perspective for Health Care** 43
   Meenakshi Malik, Aditi Kaushik, and Rekha Khatana

6. **Deep Learning for Drug Discovery: Challenges and Opportunities** 57
   Aarti

7. **Issues and Challenges Associated with Machine Learning Tools for Health Care System** 69
   Parul Chhabra and Pradeep Kumar Bhatia

8. **Real-Time Data Analysis of COVID-19 Vaccination Progress Over the World** 79
   Bijan Paul, Aditi Roy, Khan Raqib Mahmud, and Mohammad Rifat Rashid

9. **Descriptive, Predictive, and Prescriptive Analytics in Healthcare** 89
   Kalimullah Lone and Shabir Ahmad Sofi

10. **IoT Enabled Worker Health, Safety Monitoring and Visual Data Analytics** 105
    Selvaraj Kesavan, Subhash Almel, and B.S. Muralidhar

11. **Prevalence of Nomophobia and Its Association with Text Neck Syndrome and Insomnia in Young Adults during COVID-19** 117
    Richa Hirendra Rai, Vishal Mehta, Pallavi, and Sachindra Pratap Singh

12. **The Role of AI, Fuzzy Logic System in Computational Biology and Bioinformatics** 133
    A.H.M. Shahariar Parvez, Sadiq Iqbal, Subrato Bharati, Prajoy Podder, Pinto Kumar Paul, and Aditya Khamparia

Copyrighted material

13. Analysis for Early Prediction of Diabetes in Healthcare Using Classification Techniques 149
Navneet Verma, Sukhdip Singh, and Devendra Prasad

14. Nomenclature of Machine Learning Algorithms and Their Applications 161
Ritu Aggarwal and Suneet Kumar

15. Breast Cancer Prognosis Using Machine Learning Approaches 169
Nadeem Yousuf Khanday and Shabir Ahmad Sofi

16. Machine Learning-Based Active Contour Approach for the Recognition of Brain Tumor Progression 183
Amit Chopra, Dinesh C. Verma, and Rajneesh Gujral

17. A Deep Neural Networks-Based Cost-Effective Framework for Diabetic Retinopathy Detection 199
Pawan Kumar Upadhyay, Siddharth Batra, and Sunny Dhama

Index 213

Copyrighted material

Preface

This book primarily introduces the importance of data science in the field of healthcare. Data science has proven to be a gamechanger in the optimization of disease prevention, drug discovery, diagnosis, treatment, hospital operation, and post-care monitoring. Initially, the basic concepts, applications, and challenges related to data science will be covered to lay down a strong foundation for its importance in healthcare. A large volume of data is generated in healthcare in processes primarily from clinical trials, genetic information, electronic medical records (EMRs), billing, wearable data, care management databases, scientific articles, social media, and internet research. A global pandemic like COVID-19 has dramatically increased the need and the importance of data science and analytics.Data science in healthcare industry is mainly used for predictive analysis that uses artificial intelligence, machine learning, deep learning to predict possibility of an event occurring in the future based on known present variables and facts. The various available and emerging tools and techniques to manage this voluminous healthcare data results in improving patient outcomes and reduce healthcare costs. Various techniques such asregression and classification have been covered here for better insights into healthcare data analysis and its related advantages. This book also focuses on the importance of visual analytics to observe the medical history of a patient for further courses of action to cure the diseases. This book is also meant to enlighten the importance of data science in drug discovery, pandemic like COVID-19 needs fast simulation techniques to observe the reaction of drugs inthe body so that the drug can be approved by competent authorities and used to cure the disease.

In nutshell, the tools and techniques of data science have changed the way to manage, analyze, and leverage healthcare data for better and optimized prediction.The main motive of this book is to bring the research and findings together for clear directions for future work.

Copyrighted material



Mr Prateek Thakral is currently an Assistant Professor in the Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat Solan. He has earned a B.Tech in Information Technology and an M.Tech in Computer Engineering from Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra in 2010 and 2013, respectively. Before joining JUIT, he was an Assistant Professor (on contract) at the National Institute of Technology Kurukshetra for four years. He has 8 years of teaching experience in total. He has published about 10 research papers as various reputed book chapters, journals and international conferences. He is currently serving as a member of the Computer Society of India (CSI).



Dr Dinesh Chander Verma holds a PhD(CSE), MTech(IT), MCA and MPhilin in Computer Science. He has more than 17 years of teaching experience that includes significant administrative, research, and industrial exposure. He has delivered many expert talks, chaired sessions, and reviewed a good number of research articles. His areas of interest include Machine Learning, MANET, IoT, and Data Science. He is a Life Member of the Indian Society for Information Theory and Applications (ISITA). He has published several research articles, book chapters in Scopus/UGC Care/ESCI indexed journals. He has authored two books for UG courses and published one patent too. He has conducted several conferences/seminars/FDPs on recent emerging technologies and has mentored many industrial live projects on emerging technologies.

Copyrighted material

1.2.2 Patient Sentiment and Behavior Data

Mobility sensor data includes sensor data or streaming data from home monitoring, medical monitoring, telehealth, smart devices, and sensor-based wireless. Biometric data includes fingerprints, handwriting, and iris scans.

1.2.3 Clinical Information and Notes

Eighty percent of health information is unstructured, consisting of photos, papers, transcribed notes, and clinical notes. These semi-structured to unstructured clinical records (patient discharge summaries, medical photographs, diagnostic testing reports, etc.) and papers constitute novel data sources.

1.2.4 Web- and Social Networking–Based Data

Google and other search engines, Internet consumer use, and social networking sites all contribute to web-based statistics (Twitter, LinkedIn, Facebook, blog, smartphones, and health plan websites).

1.2.5 Genomic Data

Genomic data represents a large volume of new gene-sequencing information. Genotyping, gene expression, and DNA sequencing are all examples of genomic data.

1.3 Big Data 5 V's in Healthcare

Gartner identified eight important sources of big data in health in 2016 [5]. The four V's Veracity, Volume, Velocity, and Variety have been coined by Ernst & Young and others to describe it. Similarly, McKinsey also identified five "rights" that it may provide: "right provider", "right living", "right care", "right value", and "right innovation" [6].

1.3.1 Volume

Terabytes and petabytes of data are used by healthcare systems. Personal information, 3D imaging, genomics, personal medical records, radiological images, and biometric sensor readings are all stored in these systems [7]. This complicated data structure may now be managed and analyzed by healthcare systems. Storage, manipulation, and use of such complicated data are now possible due to the advent of cloud computing. According to KPMG (Klynveld Peat Marwick Goerdeler) report, healthcare data had surpassed 150 exabytes in 2013 and is growing at a speedy rate of 1.2–2.4 exabytes each year [8].

1.3.2 Velocity

The underlying explanation for data's exponential increase is velocity [9], which states how quickly data is generated. Data is being generated at an ever-increasing rate. Due to the amount and diversity of data acquired, the speed with which unstructured and structured data is generated forces a conclusion based on its outcome.

Copyrighted material

1.3.3 Veracity

Data veracity refers to the degree of certainty that a data interpretation is consistent. Varied data sources have different levels of data reliability and dependability [10]. Unsupervised machine learning algorithms, however, are employed in healthcare to make choices that data may be useless or ambiguous [11]. The purpose of healthcare analytics is to extract useful insights from this data so that patients can be treated effectively and the best decisions can be made.

1.3.4 Variety

It refers to the data's format, whether it's unstructured or structured, medical images, video, audio, text, or sensor data. Clinical data is structured data that must be collected, stored, and analyzed using specialized equipment. Structured data accounts for only 5% to 10% of overall healthcare data. Images, audios, videos, e-mails, and healthcare data, such as prescriptions, hospital medical reports, radiographic films, and physician's observations, are examples of unstructured or semi-structured data [12].

1.3.5 Value

This V, unlike the other 4Vs, is too unique since it reflects the anticipated results of big data processing. We're continuously looking for new ways to collect and extract the true value from the vast data. Investment should be the one to store data as the quality of the governance strategy and approach determines the value of data. Another important consideration is that certain data has a different risk value at the time of collection, but that risk can change with time [13].

Five more key traits have been identified by researchers, totaling 10V's of big data. Variability, Validity, Vulnerability, Volatility, and Visualization are the five extra traits. Healthcare data is separated into structured and unstructured data, which includes Electronic Medical Records (EMR) reports, medical photographs, and so on [14]. A large amount of data helps improve the worth of healthcare by utilizing creative analyses. The huge volume of data associated to healthcare can be analyzed by distributing the process using cloud centers and big data. Not only have big data increased the size of data but it has also increased the value that can be derived from it. To put it in another way, big data has shifted the focus of Business Intelligence away from reporting and decision-making toward prediction. Understanding innovative diseases and therapies, predicting results early, taking instantaneous decisions, improving health, boosting treatment, lowering expenses, and improving healthcare quality and worth are all instances of a value in healthcare.

1.4 Big Data Analysis in Healthcare Industry

Big data analysis can change the healthcare scenario. The ability to use technological equipment by healthcare professionals and make decisions about their clinical and other data streams has been changed for better comprehend. The five processes that make up big data healthcare analytics include data acquisition, data storage, data management, data

Copyrighted material

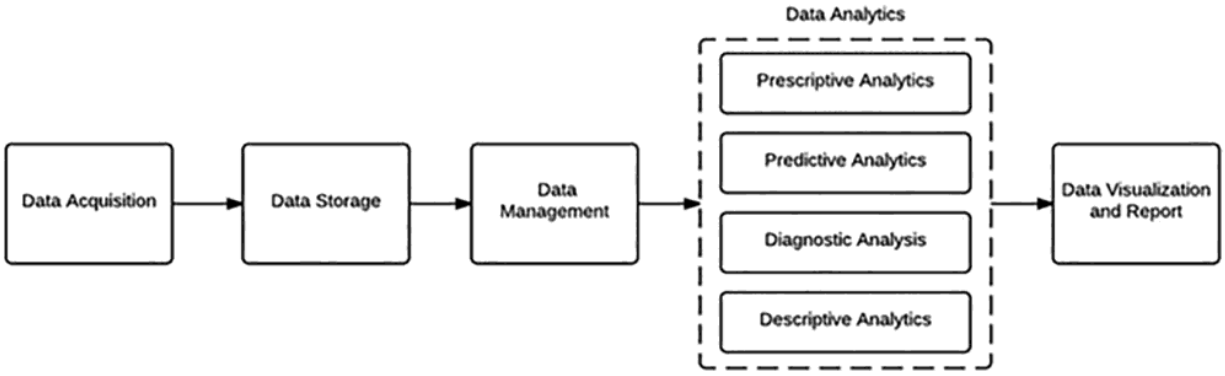


FIGURE 1.2 The process of big data analytics in healthcare [32].

analytics, and data visualization and reporting. Figure 1.2 depicts the process of big data analysis in healthcare management.

1.4.1 Data Acquisition

The type of data can be classified into unstructured, structured, or semi-structured, and it comes from both primary such as clinical decision support systems, electronic health records (EHRs), and Computerized Provider Order Entry (CPOE) and secondary resources such as laboratories, pharmacies, Health Maintenance Organization (HMOs), government sources, and insurance companies [15]. In healthcare, EHRs, social media, image processing, web-based data, and smartphones, among other things, are the most significant sources of big data.

1.4.2 Data Storage

In this epoch of technology, storage is crucial. Since the amount of data in the healthcare industry grows, we need a storage platform that is both efficient and huge. With such a big number of users, cloud computing is the most promising technology. Clouds offer the scalability and capabilities needed to obtain access to data, boost awareness, speed up the development of scalable analytics solutions, and generate income. It reduces the necessity of maintaining expensive computing gear and software.

1.4.3 Data Management

In healthcare, it encompasses structuring, cleansing, mining, and controlling the data. It also contains a mechanism for determining whether any row or omitted data exist. That information must be handled in a proper way. It aids in the risk assessment of patients and the creation of a customized discharge plan. Apache Ambari and HCatalog are the two important data management solutions. The process of obtaining files or important information from big healthcare databases is known as data retrieval. In healthcare, big data analysis usually includes information recovery and data mining [16].

1.4.4 Data Analytics

Data analytics is the procedure of converting raw data into information. The four forms of big data analytics applied in healthcare are descriptive, diagnostic, predictive, and prescriptive analytics [17].

Copyrighted material

The descriptive analysis offers specific information on each attribute such as features, number of features, and the size of the data set.

Predictive analysis aids in the "forecasting" of future events based on current data. It deciphers data insights and provides useful information to businesses in the form of recommendations. It also provides probabilistic estimates of future outcomes [18].

Prescriptive analytics makes use of predictive data outcomes to allow persons to "prescribe/determine" numerous activities to take and steer them toward a result. Before making a decision, it aims to assess the impact of future decisions and provide advice on alternative outcomes.

1.4.5 Data Visualization

Data visualization is the process of displaying analytic conclusions from healthcare data in a graphical layout to make better decisions. It can be used to interpret data patterns and associations.

1.5 Big Data Analytics Tools in Healthcare

Big data analytics is used to process the unprocessed data. The data, which is still unprocessed, is accessed, retrieved, and processed using service-oriented architecture. Another technique is data warehousing, which involves gathering data from a variety of sources and preparing it for processing, even if the data isn't available in real time. From several sources, data is processed and prepared. Although the data is unstructured or structured, the big data analytics platform can accept a variety of data formats [19]. Some of the analytics tools are listed below (Table 1.1).

1.6 Applications of Big Data in Healthcare

1.6.1 Data Analytics in COVID-19

Big data technology can save a lot of data on people who have been infected with COVID-19. It assists in gaining a complete understanding of the nature of the virus. In future, the knowledge acquired can be used to teach new preventive actions. This technology is used to save data from COVID-19 affected instances of all types (recovered, infected, and expired). This information can be used to track down cases and provide resources for better public health protection. Patient physiology, patient-reported travel, patient location, comorbidity, proximity, and existing symptoms are just a few examples of digital data modalities that can be used to provide insights at the community and population levels [24].

1.6.2 Hadoop-Based Applications

Because most of the data is unstructured, extracting relevant information about clinical operations, patient care, and research is a huge problem for the business. The Hadoop can

Copyrighted material

TABLE 1.1

Various Big data Platforms in Healthcare [20]

Platform/ Technology	Description
MapReduce	It is a programming archetype for forming Big Data applications that execute in parallel across multiple nodes. It's a method for analyzing big amounts of complex data [21].
Hadoop	Apache Hadoop is a distributed platform to deal with huge datasets through clusters of computers ranging in size from one to thousands [22].
Pig and Pig Latin	To work with a wide range of data types, Pig's programming language is used. The PigLatin programming language and its runtime version, which executes PigLatin code, are the two main modules.
Hive	Apache Hive is a query and analysis tool that runs on top of the Hadoop databases and file systems. Hive is an SQL-like Hadoop database and file system querying tool [23].
Cassandra	It is a standalone database system. It's a complex system that's meant to deal with massive volumes of data spread over several utility servers. Also, it offers continuous service and eliminates the possibility of a single point of failure.
Jaql	It is a query language for analyzing bulky data collections. It transforms "high-level queries" into "low-level queries" for parallel execution of MapReduce jobs.
Lucene	Lucene has been included in several open-source projects and is widely used for text analytics and searches. Its scope comprises the library and full-text indexing search within a Java program.
Mahout	Mahout is an open-source Apache project aimed at developing scalable machine learning models for Hadoop-based big data analytics.

assist the healthcare sector in managing this massive volume of data. In the healthcare sector, following are some of the applications of Hadoop ecosystem:

- **Genomics and Cancer Treatment:** To struggle against cancer, it is important to organize massive amounts of data efficiently. Individual genetics has an impact on cancer mutation patterns and responses, which helps to explain why some tumors are incurable. When recognizing cancer patterns, it is discovered that it is vital to provide customized therapy for certain malignancies based on patient's genetic composition. For mapping three billion DNA base pairs, researchers can use Hadoop's MapReduce technology to discover the best cancer therapy for individual patients.
- **Fraud Prevention and Detection:** In the first few years, health-based insurance companies used a variety of approaches to detect fraud and develop methods to prevent it. Companies utilize Hadoop to identify fraudsters by using data from prior health claims, voice recordings, earnings, and demographics to create apps based on a prediction model. By combining authentic medical claim bills, real-time Hadoop-based health apps, voice data recordings, weather forecasting data, and other data sources, Hadoop NoSQL database can assist in avoiding medical claim fraud at an early stage.
- **Network in Hospital:** Hadoop NoSQL database is used by various hospitals to accumulate and manage massive volumes of data from a variety of origins linked to patient care, payroll, and finances allowing them to detect risky patients along with deducting daily costs.

Copyrighted material

- **Patient's Vital Monitoring:** Using bigdata technologies, hospital employees around the world can connect their job output. Several hospitals in many parts of the world use Hadoop-based components in the Hadoop Distributed File System, such as the Impala, HBase, Hive, Spark, and Flume frameworks, to convert massive amounts of unstructured data generated by sensors that take patient vital signs, heartbeats per minute, blood pressure, blood sugar level, and respiratory rate into structured data. Without Hadoop, these healthcare professionals would be unable to analyze the unstructured data supplied by patient healthcare systems.

1.6.3 Big Data in Public Health and Behavior Research

In public behavior and health, big data concentrates on biological data collected by portable equipment, for instance vitals, electrocardiograms, wearable devices, contagion, and daily health records.

- **Electrocardiogram:** Traditional electrocardiographic tracing investigations are essential for understanding the reasons and mechanisms of arrhythmias and other related disorders; however, the data does not allow for the prediction of the initiation of cardiac damage before it occurs. As a result, new metrics must be established for use in various preclinical cardiovascular diagnoses. The introduction of Big Data which collects higher complexity information characterized by volume, variety, and velocity is making a significant contribution to the control, contrast, and management of big data sets [24].
- **Omics Data:** The term "omics" refers to large records in the molecular and organic sciences (e.g. macrobiotics, metabolomics, proteomics, genomics, etc.). The purpose of using big data is to recognize ill approaches and improve the precision of medical therapy. The advancement of genomics, proteomics, metabolomics, and other kinds of Omics knowledge in earlier eras has resulted in a massive amount of data related to molecular biology [25].

1.6.4 Source of Valuable Data

In the healthcare industry, technological advancements in the utilization of gadgets have brought with them the new possibilities for generating and collecting data. Most data repositories in healthcare, such as those in other industries and organizations, combine data from a diversity of sources, including social media, EHRs, and medical devices [26].

- **EHRs:** In a more organized sense, data in a healthcare facility is stored in EHRs to offer a multifaceted view of patients' records. The EHR is a database of electronic healthcare data that generally pertains to individuals, medical records, and administrative information. Sub-schemes such as admission, discharge, and transfer of patients' schema, recurring engagements and planning schema, the technique for inputting prescription schema, and notes on routine medical checks are all included in a traditional EHR framework [27].
- **Medical Supplies and Equipment:** Medical devices and sensors such as pulse oximeters, blood pressure monitors, glucose monitors, and other sensors generate massive amounts of data that might reveal important information about a patient's physical condition. One of the motivating factors for embracing big data

Copyrighted material

in healthcare is the explosion of the Internet of Things and its ability to provide speedy access to medical needs. Body Sensor Networks and their continued application in healthcare will offer healthcare providers the ability to scan critical parameters and, as a result, precisely predict imminent medical hazards such as epidemics and pandemics [28].

- **Social Media:** In the healthcare industry, social media is also a valuable source of information. Patient behavior data and sentiment data on patient recovery are collected. Furthermore, social media posts such as blogs, Twitter feeds, Facebook status updates, and web pages can expose and provide an indicator of a person's health, mood, and state of mind, which is important to health professionals.

1.6.5 Big Data in Medical Experiment

Molecular biology is concerned with the communication and supervision of biological activity inside cells, for example, communications between proteins, RNA, and DNA. It is an important aspect of both biological and medical research. The study of proteins and genes has a secure interaction with the features of genetics and biochemistry. Macromolecule blotting and probing, polymerase chain reaction, molecular cloning, microarrays, and other techniques are used in molecular biology. A person's body comprises organs, tissues, and cells, along with cross-sectional images of tissues and organs, which is used to display the structure of the human body for considering medical measures. Biological laboratory specimens, such as human body data sets, are collected from human bodies and stored in biorepositories. Before a new medicine, vaccine, or piece of medical equipment is used, clinical trials must be performed. A medical experiment is a form of test or study used in clinical or medical research to determine the efficacy of a new medical therapy on humans [29].

1.6.6 Medical Research Using Big Data

Research articles and organized knowledge are currently produced at a rapid rate as the medical/clinical area has developed. There are also a lot of obsolete materials under the clinical/medical section. The study creates a substantial involvement to the subject of big data in healthcare.

1.7 Challenges with Healthcare Data Management

1.7.1 Challenges Associated with Manpower

- **Human Interaction:** Despite technological advancements, there are still some areas where a human could achieve better outcomes than a machine. As a result, humans must be involved at every level of big data analytics. To offer meaningful solutions, experts from various fields (those who understand the problem and data storage) must interact with big data tools. The scarcity of skilled and knowledgeable individuals is once again an impediment to the implementation of big data analytics [30].

Copyrighted material

- **Keeping Big Data Experts:** Even though corporations may discover the greatest big data professionals with healthcare experience, hiring them is tough and expensive. Given the severe competition, retaining highly skilled data scientists and analysts is also difficult [17,31].
- **Deficiency of Talent:** When businesses choose to use big data technology, a need for qualified data analysts who can understand healthcare data arises [15]. Data scientists and analysts with experience in the healthcare field and those who can apply the right tools to the data, generate results, and analyze them to give actionable insights are in high demand. However, only a few people have the essential skills and abilities to apply analytics to healthcare [16].

1.7.2 Challenges in Data and Process

- **Data Integrity:** The authenticity and integrity of healthcare data is an issue when combining multiple forms from various origins [1,8,6]. Data from X-rays, physiological pathology reports, bedside monitors, and recordings from various tests may be used to compile patient data. Before analyzing this large amount of data, an information extraction method is required, which extracts the necessary data and delivers in an acceptable format to analyze the data. It's a technical difficulty to guarantee the accuracy and thoroughness of this process. Furthermore, sensor malfunctions and human errors may result in inadequate and incorrect data, which could result in severe health concerns and unpleasant occurrences for patients [11]. Furthermore, errors caused by poor data quality are to blame for increased expenses for healthcare companies. As a result, data cleaning and normalization, which involves removing noise and unnecessary data, is difficult in making effective utilization of data.
- **Big Data Privacy and Security:** Patient record is stored in a variety of places and can be accessed through a variety of endpoints, including medical records, pathology reports, and insurance claim information. To track patient health and enable the transmission of patient data across various parties, a variety of applications are utilized, each with varying levels of security. Out-of-date software can jeopardize the security of health data, leaving it vulnerable to cyber-attacks. Personal information, such as a person's name, occupation, and income, can cost healthcare providers a lot of money if it is accessed and misused [30]. Furthermore, disclosing private health data raises privacy concerns for patients [8,32]. Because of the unconstrained actions of data breaches, managing large data security and privacy remains a technical concern, even with the technical controls and measures in place.
- **Interoperability:** The issue of interoperability occurs when data is generated by multiple healthcare equipment and devices [1,12,5]. Because these devices use different platforms and software, the data they generate is in different formats. To make full use of this data, the devices must be able to interact and exchange data in a common format that is interoperable with other devices.
- **Data Storage and Linkage:** Traditional IT equipment in organizations were not capable to handle such vast amounts of data as the volume of healthcare data rises exponentially [8]. Furthermore, data redundancy difficulties arise as a result of data storage among multiple departments within an organization [9]. Analyzing

Copyrighted material

data that is fragmented and incomplete becomes tough. Even the most advanced algorithms fail to cope with disintegrating data. The huge volume and a variety of data from various sources make it difficult to combine and aggregate these sources into repositories [10].

- **Data Collection:** Healthcare data is multidimensional and highly segmented, and it comes from a variety of sources [1]. Due to a lack of synchronization across several data sources, there may be gaps in the information provided. Furthermore, the organization of the data available from these sources varies greatly. Healthcare data, however, contains organized patient's demographic information, physician observations, diagnostic metaphors such as MRI and CT scans, and visuals that are not in a structured format. As a result, bringing together disparate data silos from many sources and transforming them into a uniform format suitable for storage in the system is difficult [14]. Furthermore, continuous data collection is difficult due to real-time or near-real-time data production [8].

1.7.3 Overall Organizational Challenges

- **Actionable Insights at the Right Time:** With correct tools and analytics solutions, big data could manage huge information or data than intuition. Actionable intuitions are much important than simple responses to the questions posed because of the activities they stimulate. As a result, the priority is to gain timely insights that inspire action. Given the importance of timely healthcare choices, another problem to consider is the development of triable information in realtime [33].
- **The Discrepancy in Technology:** Despite the increased interest in healthcare digitization, most businesses continue to rely on outdated technologies. It's a challenge to replace a historical data storage and management system with cutting-edge technology. Due to the large volume of data held in physical records in healthcare, digitalization would necessitate a significant amount of effort, human resources, and time. Another difficult task is to bridge the technological divide [34].
- **Unknown Purpose:** Lack of clarity in the aim of big data analytics to an organization has also become a hurdle in its advancement. Organizations use big data technologies as a source of competitive advantage without clearly defining their business goals. Force-fitting new technologies will result in a lack of direction. It's once again difficult to define the business goals for using big data analytics [35].
- **Identifying Useful Information and Tools:** The next step is to find and store relevant data once firms become familiar with commercial use cases for big data technology. As a result, the appropriate tools for working with such data must be discovered. It's also difficult to figure out what tools and solutions are available.
- **Sharing:** Data sharing is another stumbling block to the successful deployment of big data analytics. Organizations must exchange data with other healthcare organizations to reap the benefits of big data technology for the community. Although more openness and data availability would allow for faster judgments, firms are wary of sharing data due to competitive pressures. This obstructs the effective use of big data analytics in healthcare.
- **Economic:** The most critical initial difficulty for healthcare businesses adopting a data-driven culture is managing the expense of data warehouses and infrastructure required to hold massive amounts of data. In reality, the required

Copyrighted material

computational resources also increase initial investment for performing big data analysis. Hence, for small and medium organizations, it would be costly, while major businesses are wary of making such an investment without knowing what they would get in return.

1.8 Conclusion

Big data analytics, which makes use of a plethora of heterogeneous, unstructured, and structured data sources, has a critical responsibility in the future of healthcare. A variety of analytics is already being used to aid the healthcare workers and patients. Genetic data processing, physiological signal processing, and medical image analysis are the major areas of interest. The exponential growth in the volume of healthcare data compels computer scientists to devise novel ways to process such a massive amount of data in a manageable amount of time. Big data analytics brings heterogeneous data together from various domains including medical informatics, medical imaging, sensor informatics, computational biomedicine, bioinformatics, and health informatics. Furthermore, the properties of big data give an excellent foundation in healthcare and medicine for developing applications to use promising software platforms.

Data scientists face hurdles in integrating and implementing a large volume of medical data acquired across multiple platforms. As a result, it is suggested that a healthcare revolution is required to bring analytics, health informatics, and bioinformatics together to encourage tailored and additional effective therapies.

References

1. Mukhtar, W. F., and Abuelyaman, E. S. 2020. *Opportunities and Challenges of Big Data in Healthcare. Data Analytics in Medicine: Concepts, Methodologies, Tools, and Applications*, 1989–2001. IGI Global. http://doi:10.4018/978-1-7998-1204-3.ch099
2. Russom, 2011. Big data analytics. TDWI best practices report, fourth quarter 19(4): 1–34.
3. Hong, Liang, Luo, Mengqi, Wang, Ruixue, Lu, Peixin, Lu, Wei, and Lu, Long. 2018. Big data in health care: Applications and challenges. *Data and Information Management*, 2(3): 175–197. https://doi.org/10.2478/dim–2018–0014
4. Mousannif, Hajar, Khalil, Ismail, and Kotsis, Gabriele. (2013). The cloud is not 'there', we are the cloud! *International Journal of Web and Grid Services*, 9: 1–17. http://doi:10.1504/IJWGS.2013.052854.
5. Sini, E. 2016. How big data is changing healthcare. Humanitas Hospital Italy.
6. The big-data revolution in US health care: accelerating value and innovation. 2013. Available from: https://www.mckinsey.com/industries/healthcare-systems-and-services/our-insights/the-big-data-revolution-in-us-health-care (accessed August 2021).
7. Liu, W. and Park, E.K. 2014. Big data as an e-health service: 982–988. http://doi:10.1109/ICCNC.2014.6785471.
8. KGMP report, https://assets.kpmg/content/dam/kpmg/pdf/ 2016/01/healthcare-insights-dec-2015-2.pdf (accessed July 2021).
9. Raghupathi, W., and Raghupathi, V. 2014. Big data analytics in healthcare: promise and potential. *Health Information Science and Systems*, 2: 3. https://doi.org/10.1186/2047-2501-2-3

Copyrighted material

10. Mehmood, R. and Graham, G. 2015. Big data logistics: A health- care transport capacity sharing model, *Procedia Computer Science*, 64: 1107–1114.
11. Herland, Matthew, Khoshgoftaar, Taghi, and Wald, Randall 2014. A review of data mining using big data in health informatics. *Journal of Big Data*, 1: 2. 10.1186/2196–1115–1–2.
12. MAPR, Healthcare and life science use cases. 2018. https://mapr.com/solutions/industry/healthcare-and-lifescience- use-cases/ (accessed July 2021).
13. Mallappallil, Mary et al. 2020. A review of big data and medical research. *SAGE Open Medicine*. https://doi.org/10.1177/2050312120934839.
14. Shvachko, K., Kuang, H., Radia, S., and Chansler, R. 2010. The Hadoop Distributed File System. *2010 IEEE 26th Symposium on Mass Storage Systems and Technologies (MSST)*: 1–10.
15. Al-Jarrah, O. Y., Yoo, P. D., Muhaidat, S., Karagiannidis, G. K., and Taha, K. 2015. Efficient machine learning for big data: A review. *Big Data Result*, 2: 87–93. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.Bdr.2015.04.001.
16. Andrzej Chluski, L. Z. 2015. The application of big data in the management of healthcare organizations: A review of selected practical solutions. *Bus. Informatics*, 1: 9–18. https://doi.org/10.15611/ie.2015.1.01.
17. Ahmed, I., Ahmad, M., Jeon, G., and Piccialli, F. 2021. A framework for pandemic prediction using big data analytics. *Big Data Research*, 25, 100190. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bdr.2021.100190.
18. India Mag. 2018. https://analyticsindiamag.com/organizations-continue-to-face-challenges-with-big-data-lets-deep-dive/ (accessed August 2021).
19. PEX Process Excellence Network. 6 ways pharmaceutical companies are using big data to drive innovation & value. https://www.processexcellencenetwork.com/tools-technologies/whitepapers/6-ways-pharmaceutical-companies-are-using-big-data (accessed June 2021).
20. Haleem, A., Javaid, M., Khan, I. H., and Vaishya, R. 2020. Significant applications of big data in COVID-19 pandemic. *Indian Journal of Orthopedics*, 54(4): 526–528.
21. Song, Y., Wang, H., Li, J., and Gao, H. 2016. MapReduce for Big Data Analysis: Benefits, Limitations, and Extensions. In: Che, W. et al. (eds) *Social Computing. ICYCSEE. Communications in Computer and Information Science*, 623. Springer. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-2053-7_40
22. Abualkishik, Abedallah. 2019. Hadoop and big data challenges. *Journal of Theoretical and Applied Information Technology*, 97: 3488–3500.
23. Kan, Z., Cheng, X., Kim, S. H., Jin, Y., and Kan, Z. 2018. Apache hive-based big data analysis of health care data. *International Journal Pure and Application Mathematics*, 119(18): 237–259.
24. Cipresso, C., Rundo, F., Conoci, S., and Parenti, R. 2019. Big data in preclinical ECG alterations research. *Biomedical Journal*, 13(2): 9895 -9896, doi: DOI: 10.26717/BJSTR.2019.13.002384.
25. van Allen, E. M., Wagle, N., and Levy, M. A. 2013. Clinical analysis and interpretation of cancer genome data. *Journal of Clinical Oncology*, 31: 1825–1833.
26. Asare-Frempong, Justice and Jayabalan, Manoj 2017. Exploring the impact of big data in healthcare and techniques in preserving patients' privacy. *International Journal of Computer Science and Network Security*, 17: 143–149.
27. Saranga Jayawardena, D. B. A. 2013. A systematic literature review of security, privacy and confidentiality of patient information in electronic health information systems. *Sri Lanka Journal Bio-Medical Informatics*, 4(2): 25–31.
28. KupwadePatil, H. and Seshadri, R. 2014. Big data security and privacy issues in healthcare. *IEEE International Congress on Big Data*: 762–765.
29. Vesna, V. The Visible Human Project: Informatic bodies and posthuman medicine. 2000. 262–263. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF01205456
30. Labrinidis, Alexandros and Jagadish, H.V. 2012. Challenges and opportunities with big data. *Proceedings of the VLDB Endowment*, 5: 2032–2033. https://doi.org/10.14778/2367502.2367572.
31. Dhayne, H., Haque, R., Kilany, R., and Taher, Y. 2019. In search of big medical data integration solutions - A comprehensive survey. *IEEE Access*. 7: 91265–91290. https://doi.org/10.1109/ACCESS.2019.2927491.
32. Dash, S., Shakyawar, S.K., Sharma, M. et al. 2019. Big data in healthcare: management, analysis, and future prospects. *Journal of Big Data*, 6: 54. https://doi.org/10.1186/s40537-019-0217-0.

Copyrighted material

33. Harvey, C. Big data challenges. *Datamation*. 2017. https://www.datamation.com/big-data/big-data-challenges.html (accessed in August 2021).
34. Chander, D., Singh, H., and Gupta, A. K. 2020. A study of big data processing for sentiments analysis. *Large-Scale Data Streaming, Processing, and Blockchain Security*. IGI Global. https://doi.org/10.4018/978-1-7998-3444-1.ch001.
35. Singh, Hari and Bawa, Seema. 2020. Predicting Covid-19 statistics using machine learning regression models Li-MuLi-Poly. Multimedia Systems. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00530-021-007982.

Copyrighted material

Lecture Notes in Electrical Engineering

Volume 841

Series Editors

Leopoldo Angrisani, Department of Electrical and Information Technologies Engineering, University of Napoli Federico II, Naples, Italy
Marco Arteaga, Departament de Control y Robótica, Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México, Coyoacán, Mexico
Bijaya Ketan Panigrahi, Electrical Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology Delhi, New Delhi, Delhi, India
Samarjit Chakraborty, Fakultät für Elektrotechnik und Informationstechnik, TU München, Munich, Germany
Jiming Chen, Zhejiang University, Hangzhou, Zhejiang, China
Shanben Chen, Materials Science and Engineering, Shanghai Jiao Tong University, Shanghai, China
Tan Kay Chen, Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering, National University of Singapore, Singapore, Singapore
Rüdiger Dillmann, Humanoids and Intelligent Systems Laboratory, Karlsruhe Institute for Technology, Karlsruhe, Germany
Haibin Duan, Beijing University of Aeronautics and Astronautics, Beijing, China
Gianluigi Ferrari, Università di Parma, Parma, Italy
Manuel Ferre, Centre for Automation and Robotics CAR (UPM-CSIC), Universidad Politécnica de Madrid, Madrid, Spain
Sandra Hirche, Department of Electrical Engineering and Information Science, Technische Universität München, Munich, Germany
Faryar Jabbari, Department of Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering, University of California, Irvine, CA, USA
Limin Jia, State Key Laboratory of Rail Traffic Control and Safety, Beijing Jiaotong University, Beijing, China
Janusz Kacprzyk, Systems Research Institute, Polish Academy of Sciences, Warsaw, Poland
Alaa Khamis, German University in Egypt El Tagamoa El Khames, New Cairo City, Egypt
Torsten Kroeger, Stanford University, Stanford, CA, USA
Yong Li, Hunan University, Changsha, Hunan, China
Qilian Liang, Department of Electrical Engineering, University of Texas at Arlington, Arlington, TX, USA
Ferran Martín, Departament d'Enginyeria Electrònica, Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona, Bellaterra, Barcelona, Spain
Tan Cher Ming, College of Engineering, Nanyang Technological University, Singapore, Singapore
Wolfgang Minker, Institute of Information Technology, University of Ulm, Ulm, Germany
Pradeep Misra, Department of Electrical Engineering, Wright State University, Dayton, OH, USA
Sebastian Möller, Quality and Usability Laboratory, TU Berlin, Berlin, Germany
Subhas Mukhopadhyay, School of Engineering & Advanced Technology, Massey University, Palmerston North, Manawatu-Wanganui, New Zealand
Cun-Zheng Ning, Electrical Engineering, Arizona State University, Tempe, AZ, USA
Toyoaki Nishida, Graduate School of Informatics, Kyoto University, Kyoto, Japan
Federica Pascucci, Dipartimento di Ingegneria, Università degli Studi "Roma Tre", Rome, Italy
Yong Qin, State Key Laboratory of Rail Traffic Control and Safety, Beijing Jiaotong University, Beijing, China
Gan Woon Seng, School of Electrical & Electronic Engineering, Nanyang Technological University, Singapore, Singapore
Joachim Speidel, Institute of Telecommunications, Universität Stuttgart, Stuttgart, Germany
Germano Veiga, Campus da FEUP, INESC Porto, Porto, Portugal
Haitao Wu, Academy of Opto-electronics, Chinese Academy of Sciences, Beijing, China
Walter Zamboni, DIEM - Università degli studi di Salerno, Fisciano, Salerno, Italy
Junjie James Zhang, Charlotte, NC, USA

The book series *Lecture Notes in Electrical Engineering* (LNEE) publishes the latest developments in Electrical Engineering - quickly, informally and in high quality. While original research reported in proceedings and monographs has traditionally formed the core of LNEE, we also encourage authors to submit books devoted to supporting student education and professional training in the various fields and applications areas of electrical engineering. The series cover classical and emerging topics concerning:

- Communication Engineering, Information Theory and Networks
- Electronics Engineering and Microelectronics
- Signal, Image and Speech Processing
- Wireless and Mobile Communication
- Circuits and Systems
- Energy Systems, Power Electronics and Electrical Machines
- Electro-optical Engineering
- Instrumentation Engineering
- Avionics Engineering
- Control Systems
- Internet-of-Things and Cybersecurity
- Biomedical Devices, MEMS and NEMS

For general information about this book series, comments or suggestions, please contact leontina.dicecco@springer.com.

To submit a proposal or request further information, please contact the Publishing Editor in your country:

China

Jasmine Dou, Editor (jasmine.dou@springer.com)

India, Japan, Rest of Asia

Swati Meherishi, Editorial Director (Swati.Meherishi@springer.com)

Southeast Asia, Australia, New Zealand

Ramesh Nath Premnath, Editor (ramesh.premnath@springernature.com)

USA, Canada:

Michael Luby, Senior Editor (michael.luby@springer.com)

All other Countries:

Leontina Di Cecco, Senior Editor (leontina.dicecco@springer.com)

**** This series is indexed by EI Compendex and Scopus databases.****

More information about this series at https://link.springer.com/bookseries/7818

N. Marriwala · C. C. Tripathi · Shruti Jain ·
Shivakumar Mathapathi
Editors

Emergent Converging Technologies and Biomedical Systems

Select Proceedings of ETBS 2021

Springer

Editors
N. Marriwala
Department of Electronics
and Communication Engineering
University Institute of Engineering
and Technology
Kurukshetra, Haryana, India

Shruti Jain
Department of Electronic
and Communication Engineering
Jaypee University of Information
Technology
Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

C. C. Tripathi
Dean Engineering and Technology
Kurukshetra University
Kurukshetra, Haryana, India

Shivakumar Mathapathi
Co-Founder of Dew Mobility
Santa Clara University
Santa Clara, CA, USA

ISSN 1876-1100 ISSN 1876-1119 (electronic)
Lecture Notes in Electrical Engineering
ISBN 978-981-16-8773-0 ISBN 978-981-16-8774-7 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-16-8774-7

© The Editor(s) (if applicable) and The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2022
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are solely and exclusively licensed by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Preface: Emergent Converging Technologies and Biomedical Systems

This book will provide a platform and aid to the researchers involved in designing systems that will permit the societal acceptance of ambient intelligence. The overall goal of this book is to present the latest snapshot of the ongoing research as well as to shed further light on future directions in this space. The aim of publishing the book is to serve educators, researchers, and developers working in the area of recent advances and upcoming technologies utilizing computational sciences in signal processing, imaging, computing, instrumentation, artificial intelligence, and their applications. As the book includes recent trends in research issues and applications, the contents will be beneficial to professors, researchers, and engineers. This book will provide support and aid to the researchers involved in designing the latest advancements in communication and intelligent systems that will permit the societal acceptance of ambient intelligence. The "Next Generation Technology: Artificial Intelligence in Healthcare and Cyber Intelligent Systems" book encompasses all branches of artificial intelligence, computational sciences and machine learning which are based on computation at some level such as AI-based Internet of things, sensor networks, robotics, intelligent diabetic retinopathy, intelligent cancer genes analysis using computer vision, evolutionary algorithms, fuzzy systems, medical automatic identification intelligence system and applications in agriculture, healthcare, smart grid, instrumentation systems, etc. It presents the latest research being conducted on diverse topics in intelligence technologies with the goal of advancing knowledge and applications in this rapidly evolving field. Authors are invited to submit papers presenting novel technical studies as well as position and vision papers comprising hypothetical/speculative scenarios.

The overall goal of this conference is to present the latest snapshot of the ongoing research in convergent technologies and biomedical systems as well as to shed further light on future directions in this area. Authors were invited to submit papers presenting novel technical studies as well as position and vision papers comprising hypothetical/speculative scenarios. The objective of the International Conference on Emergent Converging Technologies and Biomedical Systems, (ETBS-2021) is to provide a platform for researchers, engineers, and academicians as well as industrial

professionals from all over the world to present their research results and development activities on biomedical engineering and applications.

ETBS-2021 tries to investigate, simulate, and analyze very complex issues and phenomena in a real-life situation. ETBS-2021 aims to,

- Bring the research fraternity together in the field of biomedical engineering and converging technologies.
- Investigate the future prospective directives by employing recent advances.
- Encourage practitioners/researchers to enhance their ability for problem-solving in optimization.

More complex systems arising in biology, medicine, and management systems remain intractable to conventional mathematical and analytical methods. The conference deals with various topics such as imprecision, uncertainty, partial truth, and approximation to achieve tractability, robustness, and low solution cost. It extends its application to various disciplines of engineering and science.

For the proper review of each manuscript, every received manuscript was first checked for plagiarism, and then, the manuscript was sent to three reviewers. In this process, the committee members were involved, and the whole process was monitored and coordinated by the general chair. The technical program committee involved senior academicians and researchers from various reputed institutes. The members were from India as well as abroad. The technical program mainly involves the review of the paper. An overwhelming response was received from the researchers, academicians, and industry from all over the globe. A total of **325** research papers were received, out of which 60 papers were accepted and registered and presented during the three-day conference; acceptance ratio is **18.4%**.

The papers were from PAN India covering all the states like Maharashtra, Uttar Pradesh, Haryana, Punjab, Rajasthan, Sikkim, West Bengal, Tamil Nadu, Kerela, Andhra Pradesh, Madhya Pradesh Delhi, etc. and many international countries like Finland, Siberia, Oman, Bangladesh, USA, etc. The authors are from premium institutes IITs, NITs, Central Universities, PU, and many other reputed institutes.

The editors would like to express their sincere gratitude to general chairs, plenary speakers, invited speakers, reviewers, technical program committee members, international advisory committee members, and local organizing, committee members of ETBS-2021, without whose support, the quality and standards of the conference could not be maintained. Editors would like to express their deepest sense of gratitude to the Patron and Presiding Chair of the conference ETBS-2021 **Prof. (Dr.) Som Nath Sachdeva**, Honorable Vice-Chancellor, Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra; Chief Guest **Prof. Rajive Kumar**, Member Secretary, AICTE; Guest of Honor "**Ms. Kamiya Khatter**," Editor at Springer Nature, Applied Sciences and Engineering; and Keynote Speakers **Dr. Ahmed A. Elngar**, Associate Professor of Computer Science Beni-Suef University, Faculty of Computers and Artificial Intelligence, Egypt; **Dr. Utku Kose**, Associate Professor, in Suleyman Demirel University, Turkey; and **Dr. Celia Shahnaz**, Professor, Department of EEE, BUET, Bangladesh. A special thanks

to the Springer and its team for their valuable support in publication of the proceedings of the confernce ETBS-2021.

Kurukshetra, India N. Marriwala
Kurukshetra, India C. C. Tripathi
Solan, India Shruti Jain
Santa Clara, USA Shivakumar Mathapathi

Contents

Performance and Security Issues of Integrating Cloud Computing with IoT 1
Rubika Walia and Prachi Garg

Social Cloud Computing: Architecture and Application 13
Santosh Kumar and Sandip Kumar Goyal

A Systematic Approach for Evading Antiviruses Using Malware Obfuscation 29
Keshav Kaushik, Harshpreet Singh Sandhu, Neelesh Kumar Gupta, Naman Sharma, and Rohit Tanwar

Development of Wi-Fi-Based Weather Station WSN-Node for Precision Irrigation in Agriculture 4.0 39
Dushyant Kumar Singh and Rajeev Sobti

An Intelligent Weather Station Design for Machine Learning in Precisions Irrigation Scheduling 51
Dushyant Kumar Singh and Rajeev Sobti

Accelerating Polynomial-Based Image Secret Sharing Using Hadoop 63
Sonali Patil, Roshani Raut, Chaitrali Sorte, and Gauri Jha

A Computational Model for Detection of Lung Diseases Due to Forkhead Transcription Factors 71
Shruti Jain

A Compact Planar Inverted F Antenna for 5G Applications in Biomedical Applications 83
Debarpita and Nikhil Marriwala

AI-Powered Semantic Segmentation and Fluid Volume Calculation of Lung CT Images in COVID-19 Patients 93
Kokka Paramban Sabeerali, T. S. Saleena, P. Muhamed Ilyas, and Neha Mohan

WSN Based Health Monitoring System for COVID-19 Patients 103
Shaurya Sinha, Dheerika Pandey, and Garima Mahendru

Sentimental Analysis of Tweets During COVID-19 Pandemic: BERT Algorithm 117
Gurkirat Kaur, Munish Saini, and Amit Chhabra

The Analysis of Plants Image Classification Based on Machine Learning Approaches 133
Sukanta Ghosh and Amar Singh

Implementation of Blockchain in IoT 149
Rasmeet Kaur and Aleem Ali

Advanced Approach Using Deep Learning for Healthcare Data Analysis in IOT System 163
Shaweta Sachdeva and Aleem Ali

An Integration of AI, Blockchain and IoT Technologies for Combating Covid-19 173
K. Ashok Kumar, Vanga Karunakar Reddy, and A. Narmada

Automated Parkinson's Disease Diagnosis System Using Transfer Learning Techniques 183
Rohit Lamba, Tarun Gulati, and Anurag Jain

Manual and Automatic Control of Appliances Based on Integration of WSN and IOT Technology 197
S. Karthikeyan, Adusumalli Nishanth, Annaa Praveen, Vijayabaskar, and T. Ravi

Eye Controlled Wheel Chair System for Physically Challenged People 215
S. Karthikeyan, M. Maheshwar Reddy, Md. Dhariq Refai, R. Narmadha, and S. Jayanthi

Improved Sparse PLSR and Run-To-Run Algorithms for Traffic Matrix Prediction in Software-Defined Networks 225
Madhwaraj Kango Gopal, M. Amirthavalli, and B. Meenakshi Sundaram

An Efficient Object and Railway Track Recognition in Thermal Images Using Deep Learning 241
Rohini Goel, Avinash Sharma, and Rajiv Kapoor

Employee Health Monitoring System for Industry 4.0 255
Devansh Atray and Rajeshwar Dass

Intelligent Tutoring System for Preschooler Enhancement 267
P. Raja, Rajesh Sigh, and Anita Gehlot

Effective Heart Disease Classification for Telehealth Systems 279
Deepa Jose, Arya Rajesh, P. Jaisharmila, Jeba M. Jasvine, and V. Andal

Effective Plant Leaf Disease Detection for Farmers 289
Deepa Jose, M. Pavithra, S. Sasipriya, M. Satya Venkata Santosh, and Jhonatan Fabricio Meza Cartegana

Analysis of Various Non-invasive Methods for Pulmonary Cancer Identification 301
S. V. Banabakode and Swati R. Dixit

Agriculture Assistant for Crop Prediction and Farming Selection Using Machine Learning Model with Real-Time Data Using Imaging Through UAV Drone 311
Muskan Jain, Manpreet Singh Bajwa, and Hemant Kumar

Handling Security Issues in Fog Computing Environment Using Blowfish Encryption Algorithm 331
Sapna Gambhir, Parul Tomar, and Preeti Sharma

Investigating Novel Coronavirus Through Statistical Methods for Biomedical Applications: An Engineering Student Perspective 341
Amit Kumar Shakya, Ayushman Ramola, and Anurag Vidyarthi

A Comprehensive Analysis on Technological Approaches in Sign Language Recognition 349
Kamaldeep Sharma, Brajesh Kumar, Deepti Sehgal, and Ayan Kaushik

Accurate Machine Learning-Based Automated Sleep Staging Using Clinical Subjects with Suspected Sleep Disorders 363
Santosh Kumar Satapathy, Ravisankar Malladi, and Hari Kishan Kondaveeti

Handwritten Multi-digit Recognition Using Convolutional Neural Networks with Par-Mod 381
Suraj Tiwari and Piyush Gupta

Automated Detection of Cardiac Arrhythmia Based on a Hybrid CNN-LSTM Network 395
Shahriar Rahman, Shazzadur Rahman, and A. K. M. Bahalul Haque

Design of Visual-Image Classifier for Web Application 415
Shivani and Nidhi Gaur

A Comparative Analysis of Different Despeckling Filters Using Breast Ultrasonographic Images 425
Priyanshu Tripathi, Rajeshwar Dass, and Jyotsna Sen

Sign Language Recognition Using Hand Mark Analysis for Vision-Based System (HMASL) 431
Akansha Tyagi and Sandhya Bansal

Factors Affecting Memory Retention in K-12 Students for the Development of AR-Based Learning Application 447
Shubham Gargrish, Archana Mantri, Deepti Prit Kaur, Bhanu Sharma, and Gurwinder Singh

An Advanced VGG16 Architecture-Based Deep Learning Model to Detect Pneumonia from Medical Images 457
Mohit Chhabra and Rajneesh Kumar

Experimental Study of the Robotically Controlled Surgical Needle Insertion for Analysis of the Minimum Invasive Process 473
Ranjit Barua, Surajit Das, Sudipto Datta, Amit Roy Chowdhury, and Pallab Datta

A Secured IoT-Based Health Care Monitoring System Using Body Sensor Network 483
J. Swetha Priyanka, Medamoni Sai Kiran, and Phanidar Nalla

Breast Cancer Patient Classification from Risk Factor Analysis Using Machine Learning Classifiers 491
Deepti Sharma, Rajneesh Kumar, and Anurag Jain

Designing Deep Learning Architectures for Multiview 3D Shape Estimation Using Image Transformers 505
Kanika Singla and Parmanand Astya

Comparative Analysis of Term Extraction and Selection Techniques for Query Reformulation Using PRF 515
Vishal Gupta, Dilip Kumar Sharma, and Ashutosh Dixit

Enhanced Quality of Service (EQoS)-Enabled Load Balancing Approach for Cloud Environment 527
Minakshi Sharma, Rajneesh Kumar, and Anurag Jain

Classification for Diagnosis of Breast Cancer Using Machine Learning Techniques with Hyperparameter Tuning 539
K. K. Sreekala and Jayakrushna Sahoo

An Investigation into the Application of Bidirectional Associative Memory and Pseudorandom Number for Steganography 553
Garima and Priyanka Dahiya

Investigations on Motor Imagery in Brain–Computer Interface 563
Rohtash Dhiman and Pawan

Texture Analysis of Liver Ultrasound Images 575
Niranjan Yadav, Rajeshwar Dass, and Jitendra Virmani

Recent Advancements on Recommendation Systems in Healthcare-Assisted System 587
Gauri Sood and Neeraj Raheja

Assessment of De-noising Filters for Brain MRI T1-Weighted Contrast-Enhanced Images 607
Sarita, Rajeshwar Dass, and Jitender Saini

Consensus-Based Distributed Control in Microgrid Under Switching Topology 615
Rinku Kumar, Pankaj Mukhija, and Manish Kumar Saini

Ice Berg Detection in SAR Images Using Mask R-CNN 625
M. S. Sivapriya and P. Mohamed Fathimal

Augmentation Techniques on Mammogram Images for CNN Based Breast Cancer Classification 635
P. Pratheep Kumar, V. Mary Amala Bai, and Geetha G. Nair

Automated Diagnosis of COVID-19 Using Squeeze Net Architecture Based on Deep Learning 651
J. Syed Nizamudeen Ahmed, M. Mohamed Sathik, Krishnan Nallaperumal, Senthamarai Kannan Kaliaperumal, and Kumar Parasuraman

Voting Classification Approach for Breast Cancer Detection 663
Ravi Kumar Barwal, Neeraj Raheja, and Pankaj Kumar

Design and Development of Smart Bed to Monitor Infants 675
Vinayak Sharma, Rohan Mittal, and Ashwani Kumar Dubey

Smart Mask for COVID-19 E-wear 685
R. Subhash, C. Gnana Kousalya, G. Rohini, and Nikhil Madhavan

Role of IoT and Machine Learning in Smart Grid 701
Vijay Kumar Garg and Sudhir Sharma

A Quantitative Study of Small Dataset Machining by Agglomerative Hierarchical Cluster and *K*-Medoid 717
Pruthvi Raju Garikapati, K. Balamurugan, T. P. Latchoumi, and G. Shankar

Deep Learning-Based Face Mask Detecting System: An Initiative Against COVID-19 729
Komal Saini and Nikhil Marriwala

About the Editors

Dr. N. Marriwala is working as Assistant Professor and Head of the Department Electronics and Communication Engineering Department, UIET, Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra. He did his PhD from National Institute of Technology (NIT), Kurukshetra, in the Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering. He did his post-graduation (M-Tech) in Electronics and Communication Engineering from Institute of Advanced Studies in Education (IASE) University and did his B-Tech in Electronics and Instrumentation from MMEC, Mullana, Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra. He has more than 19 years of experience in teaching graduate and postgraduate students. More than 31 students have completed their M-Tech dissertation under his guidance. He has filed seven patents out of which six patents have been granted with two Indian patents and four international patents. He has published more than five book chapters in different international books, has authored more than ten books with Pearson, Wiley, etc., and has more than 40 publications to his credit in reputed international journals (SCI, SCIE, ESCI, and Scopus) and 20 papers in international/national conferences. He has been Chairman of Special Sessions in more than 20 international/national conferences and has delivered a keynote address at more than seven international conferences. He has also acted as an organizing secretary for more than five international conferences and one national conference. He has delivered more than 70 invited talks/guest lectures in leading Universities/Colleges PAN India. His areas of interests are SDRs, CRs, soft computing, blockchain, wireless communications, WSNs, fuzzy system design, and advanced microprocessors.

C. C. Tripathi completed his Ph.D. in electronics from Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra. Since 2016, he is working as a Director of the University Institute of Engineering Technology (an autonomous institute), Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra. His research areas are microelectronics, RF MEMS for communication, and industrial consultancy. He has filled 1 patent and published over 80 papers journals and conference proceedings. Prof. Tripathi is an experienced professor with a demonstrated history of working in the higher education industry. He has been working extensively on graphene-based flexible electronics devices, sensors, etc.

Shruti Jain is an Associate Professor in the Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering at the Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, India. Dr. Jain received her Doctor of Science (D. Sc.) in electronics and communication engineering. She has 16 years of teaching experience with three filed patents, over 120 journal publications, and 15 book chapters. She has also published nine books. Her research interests are image and signal processing, soft computing, bio-inspired computing, and computer-aided design of FPGA and VLSI circuits.

Shivakumar Mathapathi is an adjunct faculty member at multiple universities including the University of California San Diego, Sonoma State University, Santa Clara University, and he is also teaching at regional community academia including ethnically diverse institutions such as Ohlone and De-Anza College in California. Prof. Mathapathi has been a passionate educator for nearly 25 years of industry experience with a strong desire to help students recognize the connection between learning and Industry needs. His teaching and research areas include the internet of things, machine learning, artificial intelligence, cybersecurity, and Blockchain. He has also authored numerous articles published in prestigious journals. Prof. Mathapathi is also a team leader of the education cluster at the Global City Team Challenge project in collaboration with the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST), under the U.S Department of Commerce. He is the key contributor in creating tutorials, workshops, and practice use cases for smart cities. The workshop also discusses IoT standards and protocol which would help; community partners and city/municipality staff to get familiar with national as well as international IoT standards.

Lecture Notes in Electrical Engineering 605

Pradeep Kumar Singh
Bijaya Ketan Panigrahi
Nagender Kumar Suryadevara
Sudhir Kumar Sharma
Amit Prakash Singh *Editors*

Proceedings of ICETIT 2019

Emerging Trends in Information Technology

Springer

Copyrighted material

Pradeep Kumar Singh · Bijaya Ketan Panigrahi ·
Nagender Kumar Suryadevara ·
Sudhir Kumar Sharma · Amit Prakash Singh
Editors

Proceedings of ICETIT 2019

Emerging Trends in Information Technology

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Pradeep Kumar Singh
Department of Computer Science
and Engineering
Jaypee University
of Information Technology
Kandaghat, India

Nagender Kumar Suryadevara
School of Computer
and Information Sciences
University of Hyderabad
Hyderabad, Telangana, India

Amit Prakash Singh
USICT, GGSIPU
Delhi, Delhi, India

Bijaya Ketan Panigrahi
Department of Electrical Engineering
IIT Delhi
Delhi, Delhi, India

Sudhir Kumar Sharma
Institute of Information Technology
and Management
Delhi, Delhi, India

ISSN 1876-1100 ISSN 1876-1119 (electronic)
Lecture Notes in Electrical Engineering
ISBN 978-3-030-30576-5 ISBN 978-3-030-30577-2 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-30577-2

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Switzerland AG
The registered company address is: Gewerbestrasse 11, 6330 Cham, Switzerland

Copyrighted material

Contents

Internet of Everything and Network Technologies

Kitchen Genie: An Intelligent Internet of Things System for Household Inventory Management 3
Lalit Garg, K. Ramesh, Gaurav Garg, Allene Portelli, and Arshi Jamal

Secure Location-Based Aggregator Node Selection Scheme in Wireless Sensor Networks 21
Bharat Bhushan and G. Sahoo

Energy Aware Clustering Based Mobility Model for FANETs 36
Ashima Adya, Krishna Pal Sharma, and Nonita

Clustering-Based Technique to Defend DDoS Attacks in Mobile Ad Hoc Networks 48
Deepa, Kanwalvir Singh Dhindsa, and Bharat Bhushan

Fog Computing in IOT: An Overview of New Opportunities 59
Ketanpreet Kaur and Monika Sachdeva

Performance of Routing Protocols in Different WANET's Terrain Size with Reference of Channel Capacity 69
Pankaj Kumar Varshney, Prashant Johri, Sanjoy Das, and Ganesh Wadhwani

An Efficient File Locking Algorithm for Multi-processor Systems Using Round Robin Delegation Method 83
Sminu Paul and Jisha P. Abraham

A Proposed Buffer Based Load Balanced Optical Switch with AO-NACK Scheme in Modern Optical Datacenters 95
Pronaya Bhattacharya, Amod Kumar Tiwari, Akhilesh Ladha, and Sudeep Tanwar

Copyrighted material

Analysis of Scalability for Hierarchical Routing Protocols in Wireless Sensor Networks 107
Mohit Sajwan, Ajay K. Sharma, and Karan Verma

Prediction Model for Personal Thermal Comfort for Naturally Ventilated Smart Buildings 117
Kavita Srivastava

An Improved Hierarchical Clustering Method for Mobile Wireless Sensor Network Using Type-2 Fuzzy Logic 128
Asra Kousar, Nitin Mittal, and Prabhjot Singh

An Improved Algorithm for Data Gathering in Large-Scale Wireless Sensor Networks 141
Quosain Jawhar and Khushal Thakur

An Efficient and Scalable Distributed Key Management Scheme Using Ternary Tree for Secure Communication in Dynamic Groups 152
Vinod Kumar, Rajendra Kumar, and S. K. Pandey

Intelligent Trash Bin Management System – Initial Design and Implementation 165
Piotr Filarski, Piotr Niedziela, Maria Ganzha, and Marcin Paprzycki

Artificial Intelligence and Machine Learning

Feature Selection Technique for Effective Software Effort Estimation Using Multi-Layer Perceptrons 183
Somya Goyal and Pradeep K. Bhatia

L1-Norm Support Vector Regression in Primal Based on Huber Loss Function 195
Anagha Puthiyottil, S. Balasundaram, and Yogendra Meena

A Review of Research of Object Detection Area: Current and Future Trends 206
Akhil Kumar, Akashdeep Sharma, and Arvind Kalia

Test Case Minimization in COTS Methodology Using Genetic Algorithm: A Modified Approach 219
Reena and Pradeep Kumar Bhatia

Automatic Text Summarization Techniques Used in Industry 229
Mukesh Kumar Kharita and Pardeep Singh

Crime Prediction Application Using Artificial Intelligence 238
Archit P. Patil, Devansh Jain Nawal, and Dipika Jain

Copyrighted material

Sentiment Analysis Using Fuzzy-Deep Learning 246
Punam Bedi and Purnima Khurana

Towards Designing and Performance Analysis of Evolving Higher Order Neural Networks for Modeling and Forecasting Exchange Rate Time Series Data 258
Kishore Kumar Sahu, Sarat Chandra Nayak, and Himansu Sekhar Behera

SMT Algorithms for Indian Languages - A Case Study of Moses and MT Hub for English-Maithili Language Pair 269
Ritu Nidhi and Tanya Singh

Real-Time Driver Distraction Detection System Using Convolutional Neural Networks 280
Khyati Kapoor, Rajendra Pamula, and Sristi Vns Murthy

Brain Tumor Detection Using Manifold Ranking in FLAIR MRI 292
Shiv Naresh Shivhare and Nitin Kumar

A Convolution Neural Networks Based Character and Word Recognition System for Similar Script Languages Kannada and Telugu 306
Chandravva Hebbi, H. R. Mamatha, Y. S. Sahana, Sagar Dhage, and Shriram Somayaji

Music Emotion Recognition with the Extraction of Audio Features Using Machine Learning Approaches 318
Jannatul Humayra Juthi, Anthony Gomes, Touhid Bhuiyan, and Imran Mahmud

Flux Optimization of DTC Based Induction Motor Drive Using Recurrent Neural Network 330
Rajendrasinh Jadeja, Himanshu Chaturvedi, Zdzislaw Polkowski, Madhushi Verma, and Jignesh Makwana

Intelligent Sequence Optimization Method for Hole Making Operations in 2M Production Line 339
Thanveer Ahammed, Jaber Abu Qudeiri, Abdel-Hamid Mourad, Aiman Ziout, and Faris Safieh

Predictive Modeling and Sentiment Classification of Social Media Through Extreme Learning Machine 356
Shafqat-Ul-Ahsaan, Ashish Kumar Mourya, and Parvinder Singh

Deep Learning Method Based Binary Descriptor for Object Detection 364
Ritu Rani, Ravinder Kumar, and Amit Prakash Singh

Copyrighted material

Identification of Credibility Content Measures for Twitter and Sina-Weibo Social Networks 372
Faraz Ahmad and Syed Afzal Murtaza Rizvi

On Generalized Measures of Entropy for Fuzzy Sets 385
Priya Arora and V. P. Tomar

Modeling for Headbox and Associated Wet End Systems 396
Pradeep Kumar Juneja, Mayank Chaturvedi, A. K. Ray, and Gauri Yadav

Connecting People Through Virtual Assistant on Google Assistant 407
Anurag Batra, Ankit Yadav, and Sudhir Kumar Sharma

Flow Based Botnet Traffic Detection Using Machine Learning 418
Parul Gahelot and Neelam Dayal

A Hybrid Deep Learning Approach for Automatic Fish Classification 427
Harshit Singh Chhabra, Akshay Kumar Srivastava, and Rahul Nijhawan

Active Disturbance Rejection Control Applied to a DC Motor for Position Control 437
Suhail Ahmad Suhail, Mohammad Abid Bazaz, and Shoeb Hussain

Multiple Reducts Computation in Rough Sets with Applications to Ensemble Classification 449
Abhimanyu Bar and P. S. V. S. Sai Prasad

Effect of Weight Initialization on Training of Sigmoidal FFANN for Back Propagation Algorithms 462
Veenu, M. P. S. Bhatia, and Pravin Chandra

A Machine Learning Approach to Simulating Farmers' Crop Choices for Drought Prone Areas 472
Nafees Akhter Farooqui and Ritika

Non-monotonic Reasoning for Scenario Awareness over Emergency Knowledge Base 482
Archana Patel, Umesh Kumar Yadav, and Sarika Jain

Dynamic ECG Classification Using Shift-Invariant DTCWT and Discriminant Analysis 490
Ritu Singh, Navin Rajpal, and Rajesh Mehta

Estimation of Model Capacity for Image Classification 501
Trupti R. Chavan and Abhijeet V. Nandedkar

Project Portfolio Management (PPM) in Education Domain Using Skill Matcher Model 509
Kanika Bhatia, Shampa Chakraverty, Sushama Nagpal, and Amit Kumar

Copyrighted material

Integrative Use of IoT and Deep Learning for Agricultural Applications 521
Disha Garg, Samiya Khan, and Mansaf Alam

Situation-Aware Decision-Support During Man-Made Emergencies 532
Sarika Jain and Archana Patel

Deep Learning Model for Facial Emotion Recognition 543
Ajeet Ram Pathak, Somesh Bhalsing, Shivani Desai, Monica Gandhi, and Pranathi Patwardhan

Data Analytics and Cloud Computing

Capacity Aware Consistent Hashing on the Cloud Using Cryptographic Hashes 561
Narayanan Venkateswaran, Suvamoy Changder, and Narayan C. Debnath

QoS Optimization in Networks Through Swarm Intelligence Algorithm for Sustainable Big Data Management 575
Neha Sharma, Usha Batra, and Sherin Zafar

An Ensemble Learning-Based Undersampling Technique for Handling Class-Imbalance Problem 586
Sobhan Sarkar, Nikhil Khatedi, Anima Pramanik, and J. Maiti

Mining Frequent Patterns with Temporal Effect: A Case of Accident Path Analysis 596
Kritika Singh and J. Maiti

An Improved Recommender System for E-Learning Environments to Enhance Learning Capabilities of Learners 604
Sunil and M. N. Doja

Employing Night-Time Light Images for Wealth Assessment in India: A Machine Learning Perspective 613
Satyam Saini, Vidushi Tripathi, and Ankita Verma

Music Listening History Dataset Curation and Distributed Music Recommendation Engines Using Collaborative Filtering 623
Param Singh, Kamlesh Dutta, Robert Kaye, and Suyash Garg

Particle Swarm Optimized Ensemble Learning for Enhanced Predictive Sentiment Accuracy of Tweets 633
Akshi Kumar and Arunima Jaiswal

Big Data Analytics for Industry Oriented Education System: An Evolution of Sustainable Education Model 647
Gautami Tripathi and Zeeshan Ali Haq

Copyrighted material

Complexity Analysis of Big Data Utilizing Lifting Based DWT for Multimedia Sensor Networks 654
Samia Khan, Satarupa Biswas, and Nida Iftekhar

Usability and Accessibility Testing: A Study on Public Sector and Government Websites of Bangladesh 666
Madina Tul Jeba, Farzana Sadia, Tasnim Rahman, Kazi Md Istiyak Hossain, and Touhid Bhuiyan

Silent Duration Handling for Trajectory Mining 675
Erna Piantari and Eki Nugraha

Sarcasm Detection Using Feature-Variant Learning Models 683
Akshi Kumar and Geetanjali Garg

Hybrid Approach of SVM and Feature Selection Based Optimization Algorithm for Big Data Security 694
Bharti Duhan and Neetu Dhankhar

Root Cause Analysis of Incidents Using Text Clustering and Classification Algorithms 707
Sobhan Sarkar, Numan Ejaz, Mehul Kumar, and J. Maiti

GSEL: A Genetic Stacking-Based Ensemble Learning Approach for Incident Classification 719
Sobhan Sarkar, Anima Pramanik, Nikhil Khatedi, A. S. M. Balu, and J. Maiti

Pattern Extraction Using Proactive and Reactive Data: A Case Study of Contractors' Safety in a Steel Plant 731
Sobhan Sarkar, Numan Ejaz, C. S. Promod, and J. Maiti

Assessing Service Quality Factors in Mobile Payments - Insights Based on User Experiences in Social Media 743
Kanupriya Goyal and Arpan Kumar Kar

Determinants of Customer Satisfaction in Telecommunication 754
Kanupriya Goyal and Arpan Kumar Kar

Systematic Mapping Study of Utility-Driven Platforms for Clouds 762
Isaac Odun-Ayo, Victor Geteloma, Sanjay Misra, Ravin Ahuja, and Robertas Damasevicius

Factors Affecting Customer Service Engagement – Six Cases Assessing Strengths and Weaknesses for Telecom and Payment Service Providers 775
Ankita Agarwal, Arpan Kumar Kar, and P. Vigneswara Ilavarasan

Feature Extraction Mining for Student Performance Analysis 785
Ashish Sharma, Anant Ram, and Archit Bansal

Copyrighted material

Hash Vectorizer Based Movie Genre Identification 798
Nripesh Kumar, Akash Harikrishnan, and Rajeswari Sridhar

Publishing CSV Data as Linked Data on the Web 805
S. M. Hasan Mahmud, Md. Altab Hossin, Md. Rezwan Hasan, Hosney Jahan, Sheak Rashed Haider Noori, and Md. Razu Ahmed

Key Considerations in Optimizing the Deployment of Big Data Analytics-as-a-Service Utilizing Cloud Architecture and Machine Learning 818
Bhuvan Unhelkar and V. Trivikram Rao

Sleep Bruxism Disorder Detection and Feature Extraction Using Discrete Wavelet Transform 833
Ch. Usha Kumari, Asisa Kumar Panigrahy, and N. Arun Vignesh

Twitter Sentiment Analysis for Brand Reputation of Smart Phone Companies in India 841
Sudhir Kumar Sharma, Mohit Daga, and Bhawna Gemini

Developing a User-Friendly Tool for Executing SQL Queries Using Hadoop Framework 853
Mohammad Rezwanul Huq, Md. Minhazur Rahman, and Tahira Biswas Anny

Ensembled Deep Learning Approach for Maritime Anomaly Detection System 862
Ximi Hoque and Sudhir Kumar Sharma

An Empirical Study on Acquisition of Digital Evidences from Facebook Using Various Tools and Techniques 870
Kumarshankar Raychaudhuri and Nikita Malik

An Empirical Evaluation of K-Means Clustering Algorithm Using Different Distance/Similarity Metrics 884
Manoj Kumar Gupta and Pravin Chandra

A Framework for Performing Prediction and Classification Using Machine Learning 893
Ajeet Ram Pathak, Arpita Welling, Gauri Shelar, Shravani Vaze, and Shruti Sankar

Hadoop Scalability and Performance Testing in Homogeneous Clusters 907
Chiranjeevi Manike, Ashok Kumar Nanda, and Tejashwini Gajulagudem

Security and Privacy

Copyrighted material

Critical Investigation on Application Layer-DDoS Attacks: Taxonomy and Parameter Efficacy 921
Ankita Sharma and Anshu Bhasin

A Novel Framework for Credit Card Fraud Prevention and Detection (CCFPD) Based on Three Layer Verification Strategy 935
Ajeet Singh and Anurag Jain

Effect of Activation Functions on the Performance of Deep Learning Algorithms for Network Intrusion Detection Systems 949
Neha Gupta, Punam Bedi, and Vinita Jindal

A New Text Steganography Method Based on Sudoku Puzzle Generation 961
Anandaprova Majumder, Suvamoy Changder, and Narayan C. Debnath

Scalable Security Based on Data Classification Using Generalized RSA in Cloud Storage 973
Aqeel Khalique, Imran Hussain, M. Afshar Alam, and Tabrej A. Khan

Dimensional Reduction in Behavioral Biometrics Authentication System 984
Munir, Erna Piantari, and Fauzi Nur Firman

Data Security Algorithm Using Circular Queue and Graycode 993
K. A. Sumayya and Jisha P. Abraham

Enigma: A Hybrid Approach to File Security in Cloud 1005
Vidhati Khatod, Shwetali Ingale, Kiran Gund, Shubham Gorde, Raviraj Joshi, and Rahul Khengare

PRiDE: Priority and Reliability Based Routing in Delay Tolerant Network 1016
Pankaj Kumar Gautam, Rahul Johari, Amit K. Yadav, Raman Dahiya, Ishveen Kaur, Riya Bhatia, and Sapna Chaudhary

Key Life Cycle and Estimation of Time for Revocation of Keys in Cryptographic Systems 1028
Om Pal and Bashir Alam

Next Generation Computing Technologies

A Robust Image Watermarking Through Bi-empirical Mode Decomposition and Discrete Wavelet Domain 1041
Laxmanika, Amit Kumar Singh, and Pradeep Kumar Singh

Hiding Information Along Fractal in a Digital Cover to Improve Capacity 1055
Ruchi Kawatra, Vinay Kumar, and Sushila Madan

Copyrighted material

Identifying Forged Images Using Image Metadata 1071
Punam Bedi, Anchal Mittal, Mayank Gangwar, and Arti Dua

Phase Locked Feature Based BCI Speller for P300 Analysis 1082
Nausheen, Ayesha Tooba Khan, and Yusuf Uzzaman Khan

Encryption Based DWT-SVD Medical Image Watermarking Technique Using Hamming Code 1091
S. Thakur, A. K. Singh, and S. P. Ghrera

Image Steganography and Steganalysis Based on Least Significant Bit (LSB) 1100
Olomo Rachael, Sanjay Misra, Ravin Ahuja, Adewole Adewumi, Foluso Ayeni, and Rytis Mmaskeliunas

A Deep Learning Approach for Classification of Onychomycosis Nail Disease 1112
Aishwarya, Akansha Goel, and Rahul Nijhawan

An Improved Approach to Enhance the Test Case Prioritization Efficiency 1119
Soumen Nayak, Chiranjeev Kumar, Sachin Tripathi, and Nabajyoti Majumdar

A New Method to Classify Leaves Using Data Visualization: Spreading Awareness About Global Warming 1129
Shilpi Aggarwal, Madhulika Bhatia, and Hari Mohan Pandey

Author Index 1141

Copyrighted material

Pradeep Kumar Singh · Marcin Paprzycki
Bharat Bhargava · Jitender Kumar Chhabra
Narottam Chand Kaushal · Yugal Kumar (Eds.)

Communications in Computer and Information Science 958

Futuristic Trends in Network and Communication Technologies

First International Conference, FTNCT 2018
Solan, India, February 9–10, 2018
Revised Selected Papers

Springer

Copyrighted material

Pradeep Kumar Singh · Marcin Paprzycki
Bharat Bhargava · Jitender Kumar Chhabra
Narottam Chand Kaushal · Yugal Kumar (Eds.)

Futuristic Trends in Network and Communication Technologies

First International Conference, FTNCT 2018
Solan, India, February 9–10, 2018
Revised Selected Papers

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Pradeep Kumar Singh
Jaypee University of Information Technology
Solan, India

Marcin Paprzycki
Systems Research Institute
Polish Academy of Sciences
Warsaw, Poland

Bharat Bhargava
Department of Computer Sciences
Purdue University
West Lafayette, IN, USA

Jitender Kumar Chhabra
National Institute of Technology Kurukshetra
Kurukshetra, India

Narottam Chand Kaushal
National Institute of Technology Hamirpur
Hamirpur, India

Yugal Kumar
Jaypee University of Information Technology
Solan, India

ISSN 1865-0929 ISSN 1865-0937 (electronic)
Communications in Computer and Information Science
ISBN 978-981-13-3803-8 ISBN 978-981-13-3804-5 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-3804-5

Library of Congress Control Number: 2018964612

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2019
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors, and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, express or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Copyrighted material

Contents

Communication Technologies

Implementation of AES-128 Using Multiple Cipher Keys. 3
Shivani Sachdeva and Ajay Kakkar

S-BOX Architecture 17
Abhishek Kumar and Sokat Tejani

Nonlinear Impairments in Fiber Optic Communication Systems: Analytical Review. 28
Payal and Suresh Kumar

Hybrid Wavelet Transformation and Improved Wavelet Shrinkage Algorithm Method for Reduction of Speckle Noise 45
Mandeep Kaur, Neeraj Julka, and Satish Saini

Signal Processing Methods for Identification of Sudden Cardiac Death 57
Reeta Devi, Hitender Kumar Tyagi, and Dinesh Kumar

Hybrid Technique to Reduce PAPR in OFDM 73
Hardeep Singh, Harbinder Singh, and Dinesh Arora

Detection of Signals by the Frequency-Time Contrast Method 85
Konstantin Rumyantsev, Aatoliy Zikiy, and Pavel Zlaman

Single Photon Algorithm of Search of a Pulse Radiation Source 95
K. Y. Rumyantsev, K. B. Bamatgireeva, and Y. K. Mironov

A Robust Approach of Copyright Protection for Digital Videos Using Zero Padding Algorithm Technique 109
Jabir Ali and Satya Prakash Ghrera

Optimal Camera Placement for Multimodal Video Summarization. 123
Vishal Parikh, Priyanka Sharma, Vedang Shah, and Vijay Ukani

Internet of Things (IoT)

Future Perspectives in Elastic Optical Networks 137
Suresh Kumar and Deepak Sharma

Intelligent Traffic Management System for Smart Cities. 152
Abhirup Khanna, Rohit Goyal, Manju Verma, and Deepika Joshi

Copyrighted material

A Hybrid Query Recommendation Technique in Information Retrieval 165
Neelanshi Wadhwa, Rajesh Kumar Pateriya, and Sonika Shrivastava

Predicting the Risk Factors Influencing the Behavioral Intention to Adopt Mobile Banking Services: An Exploratory Analysis. 176
Nitin Nayak, Vikas Nath, and Nancy Singhal

An Online Monitoring System for Measuring Human Attention Level Based on Brain Activities. 192
Haitham Mohammed Al Balushi and Satish Masthenahally Nachappa

Privacy Preserving Ranked Multi Keyword Context Sensitive Fuzzy Search Over Encrypted Cloud Data 207
Anu Khurana, Rama Krishna Challa, and Navdeep Kaur

Blended Learning for Calculus Course: WebBLoC 221
Aslina Baharum, Nur Shahida Ab Fatah, Nurhafizah Moziyana Mohd Yusop, Nurainna Ramli, Noor Fzlinda Fabeil, and Song Teck Kang

Shared Folder Based Virtual Machine Migration in Cloud Computing 237
Yashveer Yadav and C. Rama Krishna

Network Technologies

Wideband Monopole Planar Antenna with Stepped Ground Plane for WLAN/WiMAX Applications 253
Rakesh N. Tiwari, Prabhakar Singh, Binod Kumar Kanaujia, and Partha Bir Barman

Node Activity Based Routing in Opportunistic Networks 265
Prashant Kumar, Naveen Chauhan, and Narottam Chand

Taxonomy of DDoS Attacks in Software-Defined Networking Environment 278
Tushar Ubale and Ankit Kumar Jain

Organization and Protection on the Basis of a Multi-agent System of Distributed Computing in a Computer Network to Reduce the Time for Solving Large-Scale Tasks 292
Sergey Khovanskov, Konstantin Rumyantsev, and Vera Khovanskova

Mobility in MANET Using Robot: A Review. 304
Farkhana Muchtar, Abdul Hanan Abdullah, Siti Nor Zawani Ahmmad, and Yugal Kumar

Copyrighted material

Software Defined Network-Based Vehicular Adhoc Networks for Intelligent Transportation System: Recent Advances and Future Challenges 325
Hardik Trivedi, Sudeep Tanwar, and Priyank Thakkar

P-TORA: A TORA Modification Under TCP E2E-NewReno Model 338
Radhika Patel, Bimal Patel, Sandip Patel, and Amit Parmar

A Hybrid Approach for Requirements Prioritization Using Logarithmic Fuzzy Trapezoidal Approach (LFTA) and Artificial Neural Network (ANN) 350
Yash Veer Singh, Bijendra Kumar, Satish Chand, and Deepak Sharma

Wireless Networks

Improved Computation of Change Impact Analysis in Software Using All Applicable Dependencies. 367
Mrinaal Malhotra and Jitender Kumar Chhabra

Self-optimization in LTE: An Approach to Reduce Call Drops in Mobile Network 382
Divya Mishra and Anuranjan Mishra

Performance Analysis of CBR and VBR Applications on Different Multicast Routing Protocols Over MANET 396
Dinesh Chander and Rajneesh Kumar

Modified Trust Value Based Approach to Secure Wireless Sensor Networks. 412
Pardeep Kaur and Sandeep Kad

PF-AID-2KAP: Pairing-Free Authenticated Identity-Based Two-Party Key Agreement Protocol for Resource-Constrained Devices 425
Mahender Kumar and P. C. Saxena

Monitoring of Network to Analyze the Traffic and Analysis of Audit Trails Using Process Mining 441
Ved Prakash Mishra, Balvinder Shukla, and Abhay Bansal

DV-HOP Based Hybrid Range-Free Localization Methods for Wireless Sensor Networks. 452
Ananya Dwivedi and P. Raghu Vamsi

Analysis of Enhanced Hybrid Approach Using Greedy Perimeter Stateless Routing in VANET. 464
Ashish Kr. Luhach, Isha, Neha, and X. Z. Gao

Copyrighted material

Power Consumption Analysis in Multi-hop Networks of Mobile Environments 472
Fahmina Taranum, Khaleel Ur Rahman Khan, and Muhammed Aleemuddin

Anonymity Preserving Authentication and Key Agreement Scheme for Wireless Sensor Networks 484
Deepti Singh, Samayveer Singh, Bijendra Kumar, and Satish Chand

Performance Investigation of Energy Efficient HetSEP for Prolonging Lifetime in WSNs 496
Samayveer Singh and Pradeep Kumar Singh

Author Index 511

Copyrighted material

Pradeep Kumar Singh · Gennady Veselov ·
Valeriy Vyatkin · Anton Pljonkin ·
Juan Manuel Dodero · Yugal Kumar (Eds.)

Communications in Computer and Information Science 1395

Futuristic Trends in Network and Communication Technologies

Third International Conference, FTNCT 2020
Taganrog, Russia, October 14–16, 2020
Revised Selected Papers, Part I

Part 1

Springer

Copyrighted material

Pradeep Kumar Singh · Gennady Veselov ·
Valeriy Vyatkin · Anton Pljonkin ·
Juan Manuel Dodero · Yugal Kumar (Eds.)

Futuristic Trends in Network and Communication Technologies

Third International Conference, FTNCT 2020 Taganrog, Russia, October 14–16, 2020 Revised Selected Papers, Part I

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Pradeep Kumar Singh
ABES Engineering College
Ghaziabad, India

Valeriy Vyatkin
Luleå University of Technology
Luleå, Sweden

Juan Manuel Dodero
University of Cádiz
Cádiz, Spain

Gennady Veselov
Southern Federal University
Rostov-on-Don, Russia

Anton Pljonkin
Southern Federal University
Rostov-on-Don, Russia

Yugal Kumar
Jaypee Institute of Information Technology
Waknaghat, India

ISSN 1865-0929 ISSN 1865-0937 (electronic)
Communications in Computer and Information Science
ISBN 978-981-16-1479-8 ISBN 978-981-16-1480-4 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-16-1480-4

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2021
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Copyrighted material

Contents – Part I

Communication Technologies, Security and Privacy

Medchain: Securing Electronic Medical Records with a Peer to Peer Networks and Distributed File System 3
H. L. Gururaj, B. Goutham, V. Janhavi, K. C. Suhas, and M. N. Manu

Secure IoT Framework Through FSIE Approach 17
Challa Madhavi Latha and K. L. S. Soujanya

Software Fault Prediction Using Machine Learning Models and Comparative Analysis 30
Manpreet Singh and Jitender Kumar Chhabra

Detecting Fraudulent Transactions Using a Machine Learning Algorithm 46
S. L. Belyakov, S. M. Karpov, and E. F. Zalilov

Updated Analysis of Detection Methods for Phishing Attacks 56
Antonio Hernández Dominguez and Walter Baluja García

Criterion of Blockchain Vulnerability to Majority Attack Based on Hashing Power Distribution Assessment 68
Alexey Busygin and Maxim Kalinin

A Panacea to Soft Computing Approach for Sinkhole Attack Classification in a Wireless Sensor Networks Environment 78
Kenneth E. Nwankwo, Shafi'i Mohammad Abdulhamid, Joseph A. Ojeniyi, Sanjay Misra, Jonathan Oluranti, and Ravin Ahuja

Predicting Destructive Malicious Impacts on the Subject of Critical Information Infrastructure 88
Elena A. Maksimova and Vladimir V. Baranov

The Formation of Legal Measures to Counter Information Security Incidents in the Use and Application of Cyber-Physical Systems 100
Vlada M. Zhernova and Aleksey V. Minbaleev

Human-Robot Collaboration in the Society of the Future: A Survey on the Challenges and the Barriers 111
Rinat Galin and Mark Mamchenko

Analysis of Socio-political Content of Internet Resources Based on Hybrid Neural Network Technologies 123
Aleksey F. Rogachev and Gennadiy A. Atamanov

Copyrighted material

Protection of Signals in the Video Stream of a Mobile Robotic Group Agent 134
Olga Shumskaya, Andrey Iskhakov, and Anastasia Iskhakova

Development of a Cyber-Resistant Platform for the Internet of Things Based on Dynamic Control Technology 144
Sergei Petrenko, Alexander Petrenko, Krystina A. Makoveichuk, and Alexander Olifirov

An Efficient Authentication Scheme for Mobile Cloud Computing Using a Key Server 155
Sunil Mankotia and Manu Sood

Modelling Smart City Cyber-Physical Water Supply Systems: Vulnerabilities, Threats and Risks 168
Nikolai Fomin and Roman Meshcheryakov

Software for Analyzing Security for Healthcare Organizations 181
Shamil G. Magomedov

Behavior-Based Assessment of Trust in a Cyber-Physical System 190
Alexander S. Basan, Elena S. Basan, Maria A. Lapina, and Vitalii G. Lapin

Futuristic Computing Technologies

Optimization of K-Nearest Neighbors for Classification 205
Kanika Joshi, Shreya Jain, Sumit Kumar, and NiharRanjan Roy

Representing Autonomous Probabilistic Automata by Minimum Characteristic Polynomials over a Finite Field. 215
Vjacheslav M. Zakharov, Sergei V. Shalagin, and Bulat F. Eminov

Analysis of Histopathological Images Using Machine Learning Techniques 225
Ratima Raj Singh, Sumit Kumar, Surbhi Vijh, and Nihar Ranjan Roy

Exploiting an Ontology-Based Solution to Study Code Smells 234
Ivian Castellano Betancourt, Nemury Silega Martínez, Manuel Noguera García, Olga Rojas Grass, and Osmar Capote Vázquez

Accelerating Stochastic Gradient Descent by Minibatching, Learning Rate Annealing and Momentum 247
Udai Bhan Trivedi and Priti Mishra

An Ensemble Approach of Multi-objective Differential Evolution Based Benzene Detection 256
Veerawali Behal and Ramandeep Singh

Copyrighted material

The Heartfelt and Thoughtful Rulers of the World: AI Implementation in HR 276
Garima Vijh, Richa Sharma, and Swati Agrawal

Feature Selection Using Ensemble Techniques 288
Yash Kaushik, Muskaan Dixit, Nikhil Sharma, and Monika Garg

Query Reverse Engineering in the Context of the Semantic Web: A State-of-the-Art 299
Leandro Tabares-Martín, Nemury Silega-Martínez, and Marc Gyssens

Time Series Forecasting for Coronavirus (COVID-19) 309
Priyal Sobti, Anand Nayyar, and Preeti Nagrath

Leveraging Artificial Intelligence Tools to Combat the COVID-19 Crisis 321
Loveleen Gaur, Gurinder Singh, and Vernika Agarwal

COVID-19 Real Time Impact Analysis India vs USA 329
Govind Agarwal, Loveleen Gaur, and Ankur Singh Bist

Cold Start in Function as a Service: A Systematic Study, Analysis and Evaluation 337
Ravi Prakash Varshney and Dilip Kumar Sharma

Optimization and Performance Measurement Model for Massive Data Streams 350
Vivek Kumar, Dilip K. Sharma, and Vinay K. Mishra

A Proposal for Early Detection of Heart Disease Using a Classification Model 360
Sarita Mishra, Manjusha Pandey, Siddharth Swarup Rautaray, and Mahendra Kumar Gourisaria

Analysis of Using the Fuzzy Intervals Apparatus for Applied Tasks 368
Alexander Bozhenyuk, Olesiya Kosenko, Evgeny Kosenko, and Margarita Knyazeva

Mobile Healthcare Service for Self-organization in Older Populations During a Pandemic 379
Alexander Pchelkin, Natalia Gusarova, Natalia Dobrenko, and Alexandra Vatyan

Bioinspired Multi-memetic Algorithm 391
Boris K. Lebedev, Oleg B. Lebedev, and Ekaterina O. Lebedeva

Multimodal Interaction: Taxonomy, Exchange Formats 402
Artem Ryndin, Ekaterina Pakulova, and Gennady Veselov

Copyrighted material

Development of a Automated Environmental Monitoring System with Forecasting 412
Elena Volkova, Said Muratchaev, and Alexey Volkov

Application of Machine Learning Methods in Modeling Hydrolithospheric Processes 422
Sergey Sizov, Tatiana Drovosekova, and Ivan Pershin

Brain Tumor Segmentation Using Unet 432
Sneha Raina, Abha Khandelwal, Saloni Gupta, and Alka Leekha

Influence of Membership Function Type on the Accuracy of Video Tracking Algorithm 444
Alexander Bozhenyuk and Kirill Morev

An Approach to the Medical-Type Data Multiobjective Analysis. 454
Nailya S. Asfandiyarova, Olga V. Dashkevich, Liliya A. Demidova, Natalia V. Doroshina, and Ekaterina I. Suchkova

The Fuzzy Approach for Classification Borrowers of Microfinance Organizations 465
Valentina Kuznetsova

Hybrid Movie Recommender System - A Proposed Model. 475
Prajna Paramita Parida, Mahendra Kumar Gourisaria, Manjusha Pandey, and Siddharth Swarup Rautaray

Development of a Text and Speech Enabled Conversational Agent for Students' Activities Planning Using Dialog Flow 486
Oghenetega Erekata, Ambrose Azeta, Sanjay Misra, Modupe Odusami, and Ravin Ahuja

Constructing of Semantically Dependent Patterns Based on SpaCy and StanfordNLP Libraries 500
Valentin P. Okhapkin, Elena P. Okhapkina, Anastasia O. Iskhakova, and Andrey Y. Iskhakov

Electronic Medical Records Data Analysis Technologies and Services for the Cardiovascular Diseases Risk Prediction 513
Alexander A. Zakharov, Irina G. Zakharova, Pavel Y. Gayduk, Dmitry V. Panfilenko, Alexander A. Kotelnikov, and Yulia S. Reshetnikova

Application of Genetic Algorithms to the Test Suite Cases Minimization 525
María Martín-Marín, Juan José Domínguez-Jiménez, and Inmaculada Medina-Bulo

Copyrighted material

Ensemble Based Plant Species Recognition System Using Fusion of Hog and Kaze Approach 536
Sandeep Rathor

Mutative ABC Based Load Balancing in Cloud Environment 546
Saurabh Singhal and Deepak Mangal

Story Point Based Effort Estimation Model with Machine Learning Techniques in Healthcare 556
Shanu Verma, Rashmi Popli, Harish Kumar, and Rohit Tanwar

Author Index 571

Copyrighted material

Contents – Part II

Network and Computing Technologies

Development Quantum Algorithms, Systems and Prevention or Elimination Quantum Types of Errors 3
Sergey Gushanskiy, Alexander Gorbunov, and Viktor Potapov

Representing a Quantum Fourier Transform, Based on a Discrete Model of a Quantum-Mechanical System 14
Sergei Shalagin

Design of U-Shaped Multiline Microstrip Patch Antenna for Advanced Wireless Applications 23
Kanakavalli Harsha Sri, P. Vinod Babu, and V. A. Sankar Ponnapalli

Problem Formulation for Multi-area Economic Load Dispatch Problem Considering Real Power and Tie-Line Constraints 33
Ch. Leela Kumari, Vikram Kumar Kamboj, and S. K. Bath

A Cost Effective Memetic Optimal Approach for Solution of Economic Load Dispatch Problem in Realistic Power System 45
Shivani Sehgal, Aman Ganesh, and Vikram Kumar Kamboj

Air Navigation: An Integrated Test Method for Airborne Objects' Identification Systems 57
Ivan I. Linnik, Elena P. Linnik, Igor Yu. Grishin, Rena R. Timirgaleeva, and Aleksander A. Tamargazin

The Study of Synchronization in Quantum Key Distribution System 68
Anton Pljonkin, Pradeep Kumar Singh, Sandeep Joshi, and Lilia Sabantina

Modeling the Acoustoelectric Effect in a Telephone Using COMSOL Multiphysics 81
Lukmanova Oksana and Anatoly Horev

Automatic Parallelization of Affine Programs for Distributed Memory Systems 91
Artem S. Lebedev and Shamil G. Magomedov

Influence of Signal Preprocessing When Highlighting Steady-State Visual Evoked Potentials Based on a Multivariate Synchronization Index. 102
Sergei Kharchenko, Roman Meshcheryakov, and Yaroslav Turovsky

Copyrighted material

Unmanned Vehicles: Safety Management Systems and Safety Functions 112
Elena Jharko, Ekaterina Abdulova, and Andrey Iskhakov

Probabilistic Characteristics of a Two-Channel Detector with Two Inertial Single-Photon Photoemission Devices and an Electronic Adder. 122
A. E. Ampliev

Energy and Spectrum-Aware Cluster-Based Routing in Cognitive Radio Sensor Networks. 132
Veeranna Gatate and Jayashree Agarkhed

The Hybrid Approach for the Partitioning of VLSI Circuits 144
Vladimir Kureichik, Dmitry Zaporozhets, and Vladimir Kureichik Jr.

Maximization of IoT Network Lifetime Using Efficient Clustering Technique 154
N. N. Srinidhi, Dharamendra Chouhan, A. N. Savitha, J. Shreyas, and S. M. Dilip Kumar

Wireless Networks and Internet of Things (IoT)

A Hybrid Metaheuristic to Solve Capacitated Vehicle Routing Problem. 169
Prahlad Bhadani, Kamakshi Puri, Ankur Choudhary, Arun Prakash Agrawal, and Neha Agarwal

Energy Conservation in IOT: A Survey 181
Kartik Aggarwal and Nihar Ranjan Roy

Identification of Implicit Threats Based on Analysis of User Activity in the Internet Space 194
D. Yu. Zaporozhets, Yu. A. Kravchenko, E. V. Kuliev, I. O. Kursitys, and N. A. Lyz

EERO: Energy Efficient Route Optimization Technique for IoT Network. . . . 207
J. Shreyas, Dharamendra Chouhan, Sowmya T. Rao, P. K. Udayaprasad, N. N. Srinidhi, and S. M. Dilip Kumar

Forecasting Non-Stationary Time Series Using Kernel Regression for Control Problems. 219
S. I. Kolesnikova, V. A. Avramyonok, and A. D. Bogdanova

A Smart Waste Management System Based on LoRaWAN 228
Edwin Geovanny Flores Castro and Sang Guun Yoo

Simulation of the Semantic Network of Knowledge Representation in Intelligent Assistant Systems Based on Ontological Approach. 241
Victoria V. Bova, Yury A. Kravchenko, Sergey I. Rodzin, and Elmar V. Kuliev

Copyrighted material

A Deep Learning Approach for Autonomous Navigation of UAV 253
Hetvi Shah and Keyur Rana

Framework for Processing Medical Data and Secure Machine Learning in Internet of Medical Things 264
K. Y. Ponomarev and A. A. Zaharov

Path Planning for Autonomous Robot Navigation: Present Approaches 276
Shagun Verma and Neerendra Kumar

Development of a Routing Protocol Based on Clustering in MANET 287
Said Muratchaev and Alexey Volkov

Threat Model for Trusted Sensory Information Collection and Processing Platform 296
Tatiana Kosachenko, Danil Dudkin, Anton Konev, and Alexander Sharamok

Autonomous Navigation of Mobile Robot with Obstacle Avoidance: A Review 305
Mahvish Bijli and Neerendra Kumar

Design of a Distributed Debit Management Network of Operating Wells of Deposits of the CMW Region 317
Ivan M. Pershin, Anatol V. Malkov, and Irina S. Pomelyayko

Analysis of Complex Natural Processes Activation with Catastrophic Consequences Using Bayesian Belief Network 329
Victoria N. Taran

Author Index 339

Copyrighted material

Pradeep Kumar Singh · Gennady Veselov ·
Anton Pljonkin · Yugal Kumar ·
Marcin Paprzycki · Yuri Zachinyaev (Eds.)

Communications in Computer and Information Science 1396

Futuristic Trends in Network and Communication Technologies

Third International Conference, FTNCT 2020
Taganrog, Russia, October 14–16, 2020
Revised Selected Papers, Part II

Part 2

Springer

Copyrighted material

Pradeep Kumar Singh · Gennady Veselov ·
Anton Pljonkin · Yugal Kumar ·
Marcin Paprzycki · Yuri Zachinyaev (Eds.)

Futuristic Trends in Network and Communication Technologies

Third International Conference, FTNCT 2020 Taganrog, Russia, October 14–16, 2020 Revised Selected Papers, Part II

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Pradeep Kumar Singh
ABES Engineering College
Ghaziabad, India

Anton Pljonkin
Southern Federal University
Rostov-on-Don, Russia

Marcin Paprzycki
Systems Research Institute
Warszawa, Poland

Gennady Veselov
Southern Federal University
Rostov-on-Don, Russia

Yugal Kumar
Jaypee Institute of Information Technology
Waknaghat, India

Yuri Zachinyaev
Southern Federal University
Rostov-on-Don, Russia

ISSN 1865-0929 ISSN 1865-0937 (electronic)
Communications in Computer and Information Science
ISBN 978-981-16-1482-8 ISBN 978-981-16-1483-5 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-16-1483-5

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2021
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Copyrighted material

Contents – Part II

Network and Computing Technologies

Development Quantum Algorithms, Systems and Prevention or Elimination Quantum Types of Errors 3
Sergey Gushanskiy, Alexander Gorbunov, and Viktor Potapov

Representing a Quantum Fourier Transform, Based on a Discrete Model of a Quantum-Mechanical System 14
Sergei Shalagin

Design of U-Shaped Multiline Microstrip Patch Antenna for Advanced Wireless Applications 23
Kanakavalli Harsha Sri, P. Vinod Babu, and V. A. Sankar Ponnapalli

Problem Formulation for Multi-area Economic Load Dispatch Problem Considering Real Power and Tie-Line Constraints 33
Ch. Leela Kumari, Vikram Kumar Kamboj, and S. K. Bath

A Cost Effective Memetic Optimal Approach for Solution of Economic Load Dispatch Problem in Realistic Power System 45
Shivani Sehgal, Aman Ganesh, and Vikram Kumar Kamboj

Air Navigation: An Integrated Test Method for Airborne Objects' Identification Systems 57
Ivan I. Linnik, Elena P. Linnik, Igor Yu. Grishin, Rena R. Timirgaleeva, and Aleksander A. Tamargazin

The Study of Synchronization in Quantum Key Distribution System 68
Anton Pljonkin, Pradeep Kumar Singh, Sandeep Joshi, and Lilia Sabantina

Modeling the Acoustoelectric Effect in a Telephone Using COMSOL Multiphysics 81
Lukmanova Oksana and Anatoly Horev

Automatic Parallelization of Affine Programs for Distributed Memory Systems 91
Artem S. Lebedev and Shamil G. Magomedov

Influence of Signal Preprocessing When Highlighting Steady-State Visual Evoked Potentials Based on a Multivariate Synchronization Index. 102
Sergei Kharchenko, Roman Meshcheryakov, and Yaroslav Turovsky

Copyrighted material

Unmanned Vehicles: Safety Management Systems and Safety Functions 112
Elena Jharko, Ekaterina Abdulova, and Andrey Iskhakov

Probabilistic Characteristics of a Two-Channel Detector with Two Inertial Single-Photon Photoemission Devices and an Electronic Adder. 122
A. E. Ampliev

Energy and Spectrum-Aware Cluster-Based Routing in Cognitive Radio Sensor Networks. 132
Veeranna Gatate and Jayashree Agarkhed

The Hybrid Approach for the Partitioning of VLSI Circuits 144
Vladimir Kureichik, Dmitry Zaporozhets, and Vladimir Kureichik Jr.

Maximization of IoT Network Lifetime Using Efficient Clustering Technique 154
N. N. Srinidhi, Dharamendra Chouhan, A. N. Savitha, J. Shreyas, and S. M. Dilip Kumar

Wireless Networks and Internet of Things (IoT)

A Hybrid Metaheuristic to Solve Capacitated Vehicle Routing Problem 169
Prahlad Bhadani, Kamakshi Puri, Ankur Choudhary, Arun Prakash Agrawal, and Neha Agarwal

Energy Conservation in IOT: A Survey 181
Kartik Aggarwal and Nihar Ranjan Roy

Identification of Implicit Threats Based on Analysis of User Activity in the Internet Space 194
D. Yu. Zaporozhets, Yu. A. Kravchenko, E. V. Kuliev, I. O. Kursitys, and N. A. Lyz

EERO: Energy Efficient Route Optimization Technique for IoT Network. . . . 207
J. Shreyas, Dharamendra Chouhan, Sowmya T. Rao, P. K. Udayaprasad, N. N. Srinidhi, and S. M. Dilip Kumar

Forecasting Non-Stationary Time Series Using Kernel Regression for Control Problems. 219
S. I. Kolesnikova, V. A. Avramyonok, and A. D. Bogdanova

A Smart Waste Management System Based on LoRaWAN 228
Edwin Geovanny Flores Castro and Sang Guun Yoo

Simulation of the Semantic Network of Knowledge Representation in Intelligent Assistant Systems Based on Ontological Approach. 241
Victoria V. Bova, Yury A. Kravchenko, Sergey I. Rodzin, and Elmar V. Kuliev

Copyrighted material

A Deep Learning Approach for Autonomous Navigation of UAV 253
Hetvi Shah and Keyur Rana

Framework for Processing Medical Data and Secure Machine Learning in Internet of Medical Things 264
K. Y. Ponomarev and A. A. Zaharov

Path Planning for Autonomous Robot Navigation: Present Approaches 276
Shagun Verma and Neerendra Kumar

Development of a Routing Protocol Based on Clustering in MANET 287
Said Muratchaev and Alexey Volkov

Threat Model for Trusted Sensory Information Collection and Processing Platform 296
Tatiana Kosachenko, Danil Dudkin, Anton Konev, and Alexander Sharamok

Autonomous Navigation of Mobile Robot with Obstacle Avoidance: A Review 305
Mahvish Bijli and Neerendra Kumar

Design of a Distributed Debit Management Network of Operating Wells of Deposits of the CMW Region 317
Ivan M. Pershin, Anatol V. Malkov, and Irina S. Pomelyayko

Analysis of Complex Natural Processes Activation with Catastrophic Consequences Using Bayesian Belief Network 329
Victoria N. Taran

Author Index 339

Copyrighted material

Contents – Part I

Communication Technologies, Security and Privacy

Medchain: Securing Electronic Medical Records with a Peer to Peer Networks and Distributed File System 3
H. L. Gururaj, B. Goutham, V. Janhavi, K. C. Suhas, and M. N. Manu

Secure IoT Framework Through FSIE Approach 17
Challa Madhavi Latha and K. L. S. Soujanya

Software Fault Prediction Using Machine Learning Models and Comparative Analysis 30
Manpreet Singh and Jitender Kumar Chhabra

Detecting Fraudulent Transactions Using a Machine Learning Algorithm 46
S. L. Belyakov, S. M. Karpov, and E. F. Zalilov

Updated Analysis of Detection Methods for Phishing Attacks 56
Antonio Hernández Dominguez and Walter Baluja García

Criterion of Blockchain Vulnerability to Majority Attack Based on Hashing Power Distribution Assessment 68
Alexey Busygin and Maxim Kalinin

A Panacea to Soft Computing Approach for Sinkhole Attack Classification in a Wireless Sensor Networks Environment 78
Kenneth E. Nwankwo, Shafi'i Mohammad Abdulhamid, Joseph A. Ojeniyi, Sanjay Misra, Jonathan Oluranti, and Ravin Ahuja

Predicting Destructive Malicious Impacts on the Subject of Critical Information Infrastructure 88
Elena A. Maksimova and Vladimir V. Baranov

The Formation of Legal Measures to Counter Information Security Incidents in the Use and Application of Cyber-Physical Systems 100
Vlada M. Zhernova and Aleksey V. Minbaleev

Human-Robot Collaboration in the Society of the Future: A Survey on the Challenges and the Barriers 111
Rinat Galin and Mark Mamchenko

Analysis of Socio-political Content of Internet Resources Based on Hybrid Neural Network Technologies 123
Aleksey F. Rogachev and Gennadiy A. Atamanov

Copyrighted material

Protection of Signals in the Video Stream of a Mobile Robotic Group Agent 134
Olga Shumskaya, Andrey Iskhakov, and Anastasia Iskhakova

Development of a Cyber-Resistant Platform for the Internet of Things Based on Dynamic Control Technology 144
Sergei Petrenko, Alexander Petrenko, Krystina A. Makoveichuk, and Alexander Olifirov

An Efficient Authentication Scheme for Mobile Cloud Computing Using a Key Server 155
Sunil Mankotia and Manu Sood

Modelling Smart City Cyber-Physical Water Supply Systems: Vulnerabilities, Threats and Risks 168
Nikolai Fomin and Roman Meshcheryakov

Software for Analyzing Security for Healthcare Organizations 181
Shamil G. Magomedov

Behavior-Based Assessment of Trust in a Cyber-Physical System 190
Alexander S. Basan, Elena S. Basan, Maria A. Lapina, and Vitalii G. Lapin

Futuristic Computing Technologies

Optimization of K-Nearest Neighbors for Classification 205
Kanika Joshi, Shreya Jain, Sumit Kumar, and NiharRanjan Roy

Representing Autonomous Probabilistic Automata by Minimum Characteristic Polynomials over a Finite Field. 215
Vjacheslav M. Zakharov, Sergei V. Shalagin, and Bulat F. Eminov

Analysis of Histopathological Images Using Machine Learning Techniques 225
Ratima Raj Singh, Sumit Kumar, Surbhi Vijh, and Nihar Ranjan Roy

Exploiting an Ontology-Based Solution to Study Code Smells 234
Ivian Castellano Betancourt, Nemury Silega Martínez, Manuel Noguera García, Olga Rojas Grass, and Osmar Capote Vázquez

Accelerating Stochastic Gradient Descent by Minibatching, Learning Rate Annealing and Momentum 247
Udai Bhan Trivedi and Priti Mishra

An Ensemble Approach of Multi-objective Differential Evolution Based Benzene Detection 256
Veerawali Behal and Ramandeep Singh

Copyrighted material

The Heartfelt and Thoughtful Rulers of the World: AI Implementation in HR 276
Garima Vijh, Richa Sharma, and Swati Agrawal

Feature Selection Using Ensemble Techniques 288
Yash Kaushik, Muskaan Dixit, Nikhil Sharma, and Monika Garg

Query Reverse Engineering in the Context of the Semantic Web: A State-of-the-Art 299
Leandro Tabares-Martín, Nemury Silega-Martínez, and Marc Gyssens

Time Series Forecasting for Coronavirus (COVID-19) 309
Priyal Sobti, Anand Nayyar, and Preeti Nagrath

Leveraging Artificial Intelligence Tools to Combat the COVID-19 Crisis 321
Loveleen Gaur, Gurinder Singh, and Vernika Agarwal

COVID-19 Real Time Impact Analysis India vs USA 329
Govind Agarwal, Loveleen Gaur, and Ankur Singh Bist

Cold Start in Function as a Service: A Systematic Study, Analysis and Evaluation 337
Ravi Prakash Varshney and Dilip Kumar Sharma

Optimization and Performance Measurement Model for Massive Data Streams 350
Vivek Kumar, Dilip K. Sharma, and Vinay K. Mishra

A Proposal for Early Detection of Heart Disease Using a Classification Model 360
Sarita Mishra, Manjusha Pandey, Siddharth Swarup Rautaray, and Mahendra Kumar Gourisaria

Analysis of Using the Fuzzy Intervals Apparatus for Applied Tasks 368
Alexander Bozhenyuk, Olesiya Kosenko, Evgeny Kosenko, and Margarita Knyazeva

Mobile Healthcare Service for Self-organization in Older Populations During a Pandemic 379
Alexander Pchelkin, Natalia Gusarova, Natalia Dobrenko, and Alexandra Vatyan

Bioinspired Multi-memetic Algorithm 391
Boris K. Lebedev, Oleg B. Lebedev, and Ekaterina O. Lebedeva

Multimodal Interaction: Taxonomy, Exchange Formats 402
Artem Ryndin, Ekaterina Pakulova, and Gennady Veselov

Copyrighted material

Development of a Automated Environmental Monitoring System with Forecasting 412
Elena Volkova, Said Muratchaev, and Alexey Volkov

Application of Machine Learning Methods in Modeling Hydrolithospheric Processes 422
Sergey Sizov, Tatiana Drovosekova, and Ivan Pershin

Brain Tumor Segmentation Using Unet 432
Sneha Raina, Abha Khandelwal, Saloni Gupta, and Alka Leekha

Influence of Membership Function Type on the Accuracy of Video Tracking Algorithm 444
Alexander Bozhenyuk and Kirill Morev

An Approach to the Medical-Type Data Multiobjective Analysis. 454
Nailya S. Asfandiyarova, Olga V. Dashkevich, Liliya A. Demidova, Natalia V. Doroshina, and Ekaterina I. Suchkova

The Fuzzy Approach for Classification Borrowers of Microfinance Organizations 465
Valentina Kuznetsova

Hybrid Movie Recommender System - A Proposed Model. 475
Prajna Paramita Parida, Mahendra Kumar Gourisaria, Manjusha Pandey, and Siddharth Swarup Rautaray

Development of a Text and Speech Enabled Conversational Agent for Students' Activities Planning Using Dialog Flow 486
Oghenetega Erekata, Ambrose Azeta, Sanjay Misra, Modupe Odusami, and Ravin Ahuja

Constructing of Semantically Dependent Patterns Based on SpaCy and StanfordNLP Libraries 500
Valentin P. Okhapkin, Elena P. Okhapkina, Anastasia O. Iskhakova, and Andrey Y. Iskhakov

Electronic Medical Records Data Analysis Technologies and Services for the Cardiovascular Diseases Risk Prediction 513
Alexander A. Zakharov, Irina G. Zakharova, Pavel Y. Gayduk, Dmitry V. Panfilenko, Alexander A. Kotelnikov, and Yulia S. Reshetnikova

Application of Genetic Algorithms to the Test Suite Cases Minimization 525
María Martín-Marín, Juan José Domínguez-Jiménez, and Inmaculada Medina-Bulo

Copyrighted material

Ensemble Based Plant Species Recognition System Using Fusion of Hog and Kaze Approach 536
Sandeep Rathor

Mutative ABC Based Load Balancing in Cloud Environment 546
Saurabh Singhal and Deepak Mangal

Story Point Based Effort Estimation Model with Machine Learning Techniques in Healthcare 556
Shanu Verma, Rashmi Popli, Harish Kumar, and Rohit Tanwar

Author Index 571

Copyrighted material

Pradeep Kumar Singh ·
Sanjay Sood · Yugal Kumar ·
Marcin Paprzycki · Anton Pljonkin ·
Wei-Chiang Hong (Eds.)

Communications in Computer and Information Science 1206

Futuristic Trends in Networks and Computing Technologies

Second International Conference, FTNCT 2019
Chandigarh, India, November 22–23, 2019
Revised Selected Papers

Springer

Copyrighted material

Contents

Network and Computing Technologies

A Review of LEACH Successors Using Single-Hop and Multi-Hop Communication Model. 3
Avinash Bhagat and G. Geetha

DELBMRFS: Design of Efficient Load Balanced Multicast Routing Protocol for Wireless Mobile Ad-hoc Network Based on Fibonacci Sequence Approach. 14
Ajay Kumar Yadav and Rohit Kumar Yadav

Analytical Study of Wireless Ad-Hoc Networks: Types, Characteristics, Differences, Applications, Protocols. 22
Sadiq Ghalib, Abdulghani Kasem, and Aleem Ali

Experimental Study of the Millimeter Wave Range Receiver 41
Anatoliy Zikiy, Pavel Zlaman, and Konstantin Rumyantsev

Smart Platforms of Air Quality Monitoring: A Logical Literature Exploration 52
Pankaj Rahi, Sanjay P. Sood, and Rohit Bajaj

An Efficient SIP Authentication Scheme for Multiserver Infrastructure. 64
Brij B. Gupta and Varun Prajapati

Synchronization of the Quantum Key Distribution System with Priori Information About the Fiber-Optic Line Length 75
Konstantin Rumyantsev and H. H.-Sh. Shakir

Single-Photon Algorithm for Synchronizing the System of Quantum Key Distribution with Polling Sections of a Fiber-Optic Line 87
Y. K. Mironov and K. E. Rumyantsev

Adaptive Noise Generator for Masking Side Electromagnetic Radiation and Interference 98
Petr Zemlyanuchin and Alekcandr Suhoveev

Wireless Networks and Internet of Things (IoT)

A Comparative Analysis of Application of Proposed and the Existing Methodologies on a Mobile Phone Survey 107
Rajni Bhalla and Amandeep

Copyrighted material

A Review on Interoperability and Integration in Smart Homes 116
Renu Sharma and Anil Sharma

Testbed on MANET (ToM): Private Testbed Facility for MANET Experiment 129
Farkhana Muchtar, Mosleh Al-Adhaileh, Ili Najaa Aimi Mohd Nordin, Asyikin Sasha Mohd Hanif, Pradeep Kumar Singh, Ajoze Abdulraheem Zubair, and Ajibade Lukuman Saheed

ToMRobot 2.0: Real Mobility Mechanism in MANET Testbed Using Mobile Robot 146
Farkhana Muchtar, Mosleh Al-Adhaileh, Ili Najaa Aimi Mohd Nordin, Ajoze Abdulraheem Zubair, Pradeep Kumar Singh, Radzi Ambar, and Ajibade Lukuman Saheed

Modified Genetic Algorithm for Resource Selection on Internet of Things . . . 164
Monika Bharti and Himanshu Jindal

A Clustering Based Optimized PEGASIS in Wireless Sensor Networks 177
Samayveer Singh and Pradeep Kumar Singh

M-N Hashing: Search Time Optimization with Collision Resolution Using Balanced Tree 196
Arushi Agarwal, Sashakt Pathak, and Sakshi Agarwal

Analysis and Identification of Relevant Variables for Precision Farming Using Harmonic Systems 210
Daniela López De Luise, Ernesto Ledesma, Walter Bel, Eduardo Velazquez, and Javier Pirchi

A Smart Industrial Pollution Detection and Monitoring Using Internet of Things (IoT) 233
E. Udayakumar, S. Tamilselvan, K. Srihari, G. Venkata Koti Reddy, and S. Chandragandhi

Futuristic Computing Technologies

Comparative Analysis of Different Machine Learning Techniques 245
Nidhi Srivastava, Tripti Lamba, and Manisha Agarwal

Suicidal Tendency on Social Media by Using Text Mining 256
Priyanka Gupta, Baijnath Kaushik, and Sunanda

Classification of Imbalanced Data: Addressing Data Intrinsic Characteristics 264
Armaan Garg, Vishali Aggarwal, and Neeti Taneja

Copyrighted material

Heterogeneous Cross Project Defect Prediction – A Survey 278
Rohit Vashisht and Syed Afzal Murtaza Rizvi

Deep Learning for Textual Emotion Mining 289
Shivangi Chawla and Monica Mehrotra

The Cascade Generation Nature of Compartmental Models - A Comparative Study 304
Syed Shafat Ali and Syed Afzal Murtaza Rizvi

Data Mining Technologies for Identifying Brand-Switching Patterns of Customers in Telecom Domain 319
Ritu Punhani, V. P. S. Arora, A. Sai Sabitha, and Nikhil Vazirani

Feature Selection Optimization Using Genetic Algorithm for Spambot Detection in an OSN 334
Arjun Singh and Manu Sood

Exhibiting the Barricades to Academic Research in Computer Science Domain: An Indian Perspective. 346
Anshul Chhabra, Shradha Sapra, Nitasha Hasteer, and Madhurima Hooda

Answering Questions in Natural Language About Images Using Deep Learning 358
Vedant Singh, Vatsal Doshi, Mitali Dave, Ankit Desai, Smith Agrawal, Jash Shah, and Pratik Kanani

Information Credibility on Twitter Using Machine Learning Techniques 371
Faraz Ahmad and Syed Afzal Murtaza Rizvi

Transformation Caused in the Consistency of Landcover Due to Stubble Burning in the Northern India State of Punjab from Suomi NPP Satellite Data. 382
Amit Kumar Shakya, Ayushman Ramola, Ayushi Johri, and Anurag Vidyarthi

Storytelling Data Visualization for Grievances Management System 395
Anurag Singh Chaudhary and Anuja Arora

Susceptibility Assesment of Changes Developed in the Landcover Caused Due to the Landslide Disaster of Nepal from Multispectral LANDSAT Data 406
Amit Kumar Shakya, Ayushman Ramola, Anchal Kashyap, Dai Van Pham, and Anurag Vidyarthi

A Hybrid Model for Detecting Anomalous Ozone Values 419
P. Raghu Vamsi and Anjali Chauhan

Copyrighted material

Evaluating the Performance of Navigation Prediction Model Based on Varied Session Length 431
Honey Jindal and Neetu Sardana

Geo-Spatial Analysis of Information Outreach in Twitter Social Network. . . . 444
Muskan Banthia, Shipra Goel, Deepanshi, and Adwitiya Sinha

Sustainable Approach for Forest Fire Prediction 456
Paras Chaudhary, Somya Jain, and Adwitiya Sinha

Rumour Control Model to Prevent Falsehood Propagation in Social Media 470
Nayan Garg, Somya Goel, Parinay Prateek, Sanjana Roshan, Adwitiya Sinha, and Prantik Biswas

An Inclusive Study of Several Machine Learning Based Non-functional Requirements Prediction Techniques 482
Naina Handa, Anil Sharma, and Amardeep Gupta

Heuristics for Minimum Weight Directed Dominating Set Problem 494
Mallikarjun Rao Nakkala and Alok Singh

A Database for Printed Takri Class of North-West Indian Regional Scripts. . . 508
Shikha Magotra, Baijnath Kaushik, and Ajay Kaul

A Taxonomy of Methods for Handling Data Streams in Presence of Concepts Drifts. 521
Veena Mittal and Ritesh Srivastava

Copy-Move Image Forgery Detection Using DCT and ORB Feature Set 532
Vikas Mehta, Ankit Kumar Jaiswal, and Rajeev Srivastava

A Study of E-Healthcare System for Pregnant Women. 545
Rydhm Beri, Mithilesh Kr. Dubey, Anita Gehlot, and Rajesh Singh

Multi-modality Medical Image Fusion Using Fuzzy Local Information C-Means Clustering in SWT Domain 557
Manoj Diwakar, Vanshika Rastogi, and Prabhishek Singh

A Comparative Study on Machine Learning Techniques for Benzene Prediction. 565
Veerawali Behal and Ramandeep Singh

Carcinoma Classification from Breast Histopathology Images Using a Multi Level Spatial Fusion Mechanism of Deep Convolutional Features from Differently Stain Normalized Patches. 579
Ritabrata Sanyal, Kunal Chakrabarty, Gummi Deepak Reddy, and Vinayak Sengupta

Copyrighted material

Predictive Modeling to Predict the Residency of Teachers Using Machine Learning for the Real-Time 592
Chaman Verma, Zoltán Illés, and Veronika Stoffová

Communication Technologies, Security and Privacy

Sybil Account Detection in Online Social Networks Using Statistical Feature Selection Techniques 605
Amit Chauhan and Manu Sood

Performance Evaluation of Lung Segmentation Techniques in Computer Aided Lung Nodule Detection System 619
Shabana R. Ziyad, V. Radha, and V. Thavavel

Survey on Domain Name System Security Problems - DNS and Blockchain Solutions 634
Mukesh Kumar Bansal and M. Sethumadhavan

Hybrid Big Bang-Big Crunch Algorithm for Cluster Analysis 648
Hakam Singh and Yugal Kumar

Security Analysis of Cyber Attacks Using Machine Learning Algorithms in eGovernance Projects 662
Harmeet Malhotra, Meenu Dave, and Tripti Lamba

Techniques for Task Scheduling in Cloud and Fog Environment: A Survey 673
Raj Mohan Singh, Lalit Kumar Awasthi, and Geeta Sikka

Time Improvement of Smith-Waterman Algorithm Using OpenMP and SIMD 686
Mehak Malik, Srijan Malhotra, and Narayanan Prasanth

Synchronization Safety Problem in Quantum Key Distribution System 698
Anton Pljonkin

Author Index 709

Copyrighted material

Springer Series on Polymer and Composite Materials

Swati Sharma
Ashok Kumar *Editors*

Keratin as a Protein Biopolymer

Extraction from Waste Biomass and Applications

Springer

Swati Sharma · Ashok Kumar
Editors

Keratin as a Protein Biopolymer

Extraction from Waste Biomass and Applications

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Swati Sharma
Faculty of Chemical and Natural Resource Engineering
Universiti Malaysia Pahang
Kuantan, Malaysia

Ashok Kumar
Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics
Jaypee University of Information Technology
Waknaghat, Solan, India

ISSN 2364-1878 ISSN 2364-1886 (electronic)
Springer Series on Polymer and Composite Materials
ISBN 978-3-030-02900-5 ISBN 978-3-030-02901-2 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-02901-2

Library of Congress Control Number: 2018960205

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2019
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, express or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Switzerland AG
The registered company address is: Gewerbestrasse 11, 6330 Cham, Switzerland

Copyrighted material

Contents

1 **Keratin: An Introduction** 1
Swati Sharma, Arun Gupta and Ashok Kumar

2 **Keratin Production and Its Applications: Current and Future Perspective** 19
Anshuman Shah, Shaily Tyagi, Ram Naresh Bharagava, Dalel Belhaj, Ashok Kumar, Gaurav Saxena, Ganesh Dattatraya Saratale and Sikandar I. Mulla

3 **Extraction and Characterization of Keratin from Different Biomasses** 35
Claudia Vineis, Alessio Varesano, Greta Varchi and Annalisa Aluigi

4 **Keratin Processing** 77
Diego Omar Sanchez Ramirez, Riccardo Andrea Carletto and Francesca Truffa Giachet

5 **Degradation of Keratin Biomass by Different Microorganisms** 123
I. A. Adelere and A. Lateef

6 **Keratin as a Biopolymer** 163
Sarthak Saha, Muhammad Arshad, Muhammad Zubair and Aman Ullah

7 **Keratin-Based Biofilms, Hydrogels, and Biofibers** 187
James McLellan, Starla G. Thornhill, Spencer Shelton and Manish Kumar

8 **Keratin-Based Biotechnological Applications** 201
Kush Kumar Nayak, Piyush Parkhey and Bidyut Mazumdar

Copyrighted material

About the Editors



Dr. Swati Sharma has completed her PhD. from University Malaysia Pahang, Malaysia in 2018. She worked as a visiting researcher in college of life and environmental sciences at Konkuk University, Seoul South Korea. Dr. Sharma has completed her masters (M.Sc.) in 2013 from Dr. Yashwant Singh Parmar University of Horticulture and Forestry, Nauni Solan H. P. India. She has also worked as program co-coordinator at Himalayan action research center Dehradoon and Senior research fellow at India agricultural research institute in 2013–2014. Dr. Sharma has published her research papers in reputed international journals. Presently, Dr. Sharma's research is in the field of bioplastics, hydrogels, keratin nanofibres and nanoparticles, biodegradable polymers and polymers with antioxidant and anti-cancerous activities and sponges. Dr. Swati has published 14 research papers in various internationally reputed journals.

Copyrighted material



Dr. Ashok Kumar is working as an Assistant professor in Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India. He has completed his Ph.D. in Biotechnology from Department of Biotechnology, Himachal Pradesh University, Summer Hill, Shimla, India in 2013. He worked as a post-doctoral fellow in State Key laboratory of Agricultural Microbiology, Huazhong Agricultural University, Wuhan China for two years, 2014-2016. He also worked as Post Doctoral research associate at Konkuk University Seoul South Korea for 2016–2017. Dr. Ashok has keen interest in enzyme immobilization, biomaterials, biopolymers, nanobiotechnology, biocatalysis, waste management, biomass degradation, biofuel synthesis, gene cloning, characterization and biotransformation. Dr. Ashok has published 44 research papers in various internationally reputed journals and 11 book chapters.

Copyrighted material

Abbreviations

%	Percent
3D	Three-dimensional
4aPEONB	4-arm PEO norbornene
AAL	Allyl alcohol
Amim	1-allyl-3-methyl imidazolium
AMP	Allyl mercaptan
BABP	Bili acid-binding protein
BEA	2-Bromoethylamine
bFGF	Basic fibroblast growth factor
Bmim	1-butyl-3-methyl imidazolium
BOD	Biochemical oxygen demand
BSA	Bovine serum albumins
BSCA	Bromosuccinic acid
C_2C_{12}	Myofibroblast skin cell line
CAA	Monochloro acetic acid
CO_2	Carbon dioxide
COD	Chemical oxygen demand
DALS	Dialdehyde starch
DEP	Diethyl phosphate
DES	Deep eutectic solvents
DFP	Diisopropyl fluorophosphates
DFUs	Diabetic foot ulcers
DMF	Dimethylformamide
DMLS	Direct metal laser sintering
DMSO	Dimethyl sulfoxide
DO	Dissolved oxygen
DOX.HCl	Doxorubicin hydrochloride
DTT	Dithiothreitol
ECM	Extracellular matrix
EDTA	Ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid

Copyrighted material

EG	Ethylene glycol
EGDE	Ethylene glycol diglycidyl ether
Emim	1-ethyl-3-methyl imidazolium
FAL	Formaldehyde
FDA	Food and drug administration
FDM	Fused deposition modeling
FTIR-ATR	Fourier transform infrared spectroscopy-attenuated total reflection
GAL	Glutaraldehyde
GDE	Glycerol diglycidyl ether
GLX	Glyoxal
GNP	Genipin
HA	Hyaluronic acid
HFIP	Hexafluoroisopropanol
IAA	Iodoacetamide
IAC	Iodoacetic acid
IF	Intermediate filaments
ILs	Ionic liquids
ISO	International organization for standardization
KCN	Potassium cyanide
KH	Keratin hydrolysates
LMW	Low molecular weight
LS	Low sulfur content
MEC	Mercaptoethanol
MMP	Metalloproteinases
MSH	O-(2,4,6-trimethyl benzene sulfonyl) hydroxylamine
MW	Molecular weight
MWCO	Molecular weight cut-off
NEM	N-Ethylmaleimide
NFs	Nanofibers
nKer	Keratin nanoparticles
NPs	Nanoparticles
OSPW	Oil sand process affected water
OVAT	One variable at a time
PA6	Polyamide-6
PBS	Phosphate-buffered saline
PCA	Poly-e-caprolactone
PCL	Poly(ε-caprolactone)
PDA	Polydopamine
PDLA	Poly-*d*-lactic acid
PE	Polyethylene
PEG	Polyethylene glycol
PEGDE	PEO diglycidyl ether
PEI	Polyethylenimine
PEO (or PEG)	Polyethylene oxide (or Polyethylene glycol)

Copyrighted material

PEOMEM	PEO methyl ether methacrylate
PG	Propylene glycol
PGA	Polyglycolic acid
PGPR	Plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria
PHA	Polyhydroxyalkanoates
PHB	Polyhydroxybutyrate
PHBV	Poly(3-Hydroxybutyrate-co-3-hydroxyvalerate)
pKi	Isoelectric point
PLA (or PLLA)	Polylactic acid
PLGA	Poly(lactic-co-glycolic acid)
PLLA	Poly-*l*-lactic acid
PNPAMM	P(NIPAM)n-NH-maleimide
POSS	Polyhedral oligomeric silsesquioxanes
PP	Polypropylene
PPG	Polypropylene glycol
PS	Polystyrene
PVA	Polyvinyl alcohol
PVP	Polyvinylpyrrolidone
R′3P	Phosphines
RSM	Response surface methodology
SDS	Sodium dodecyl sulfate
SDS–PAGE	Sodium dodecyl sulfate–polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis
SE	Steam explosion
SEM	Scanning electron microscope
SFE	Steam flash explosion
SLA	Stereolithography
SLS	Selective laser sintering
TCEP	Tris(2-carboxyethyl)phosphine
TDI	Toluene diisocyanate
TFA	Trifluoroacetic acid
TFE	Trifluoroethanol
TGA	Thermogravimetric analysis
TLCK	Tosyl phenylalanyl chloromethyl ketone
UV	Ultraviolet
UVB	Ultraviolet B
VOCs	Volatile organic compounds

Copyrighted material

Large-Scale Data Streaming, Processing, and Blockchain Security

Hemraj Saini
Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

Geetanjali Rathee
Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

Dinesh Kumar Saini
Sohar University, Oman

A volume in the Advances in Information Security, Privacy, and Ethics (AISPE) Book Series

Copyrighted material

Published in the United States of America by
IGI Global
Information Science Reference (an imprint of IGI Global)
701 E. Chocolate Avenue
Hershey PA, USA 17033
Tel: 717-533-8845
Fax: 717-533-8661
E-mail: cust@igi-global.com
Web site: http://www.igi-global.com

Copyright © 2021 by IGI Global. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored or distributed in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, without written permission from the publisher.
Product or company names used in this set are for identification purposes only. Inclusion of the names of the products or companies does not indicate a claim of ownership by IGI Global of the trademark or registered trademark.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Names: Saini, Hemraj, 1977- editor. | Rathee, Geetanjali, 1990- editor. | Saini, Dinesh Kumar, 1974- editor.
Title: Large-scale data streaming, processing, and blockchain security / Hemraj Saini, Geetanjali Rathee, and Dinesh Kumar Saini, editors.
Description: Hershey, PA : Information Science Reference, an imprint of IGI Global, [2020] | Includes bibliographical references and index. | Summary: "This book explores the latest methodologies, modeling, and simulations for coping with the generation and management of large-scale data in both scientific and individual applications"-- Provided by publisher.
Identifiers: LCCN 2019052981 (print) | LCCN 2019052982 (ebook) | ISBN 9781799834441 (hardcover) | ISBN 9781799834458 (paperback) | ISBN 9781799834465 (ebook)
Subjects: LCSH: Data mining. | Streaming technology (Telecommunications) | Blockchains (Databases)
Classification: LCC QA76.9.D343 L368 2020 (print) | LCC QA76.9.D343 (ebook) | DDC 006.3/12--dc23
LC record available at https://lccn.loc.gov/2019052981
LC ebook record available at https://lccn.loc.gov/2019052982

This book is published in the IGI Global book series Advances in Information Security, Privacy, and Ethics (AISPE) (ISSN: 1948-9730; eISSN: 1948-9749)

British Cataloguing in Publication Data
A Cataloguing in Publication record for this book is available from the British Library.

All work contributed to this book is new, previously-unpublished material.
The views expressed in this book are those of the authors, but not necessarily of the publisher.

For electronic access to this publication, please contact: eresources@igi-global.com.

Copyrighted material



Advances in Information Security, Privacy, and Ethics (AISPE) Book Series

ISSN:1948-9730
EISSN:1948-9749

Editor-in-Chief: *Manish Gupta* State University of New York, USA

MISSION

As digital technologies become more pervasive in everyday life and the Internet is utilized in ever increasing ways by both private and public entities, concern over digital threats becomes more prevalent.

The **Advances in Information Security, Privacy, & Ethics (AISPE) Book Series** provides cutting-edge research on the protection and misuse of information and technology across various industries and settings. Comprised of scholarly research on topics such as identity management, cryptography, system security, authentication, and data protection, this book series is ideal for reference by IT professionals, academicians, and upper-level students.

COVERAGE

- Information Security Standards
- Internet Governance
- IT Risk
- Cyberethics
- Technoethics
- Risk Management
- Electronic Mail Security
- CIA Triad of Information Security
- Privacy Issues of Social Networking
- Data Storage of Minors

IGI Global is currently accepting manuscripts for publication within this series. To submit a proposal for a volume in this series, please contact our Acquisition Editors at Acquisitions@igi-global.com or visit: http://www.igi-global.com/publish/.

The Advances in Information Security, Privacy, and Ethics (AISPE) Book Series (ISSN 1948-9730) is published by IGI Global, 701 E. Chocolate Avenue, Hershey, PA 17033-1240, USA, www.igi-global.com. This series is composed of titles available for purchase individually; each title is edited to be contextually exclusive from any other title within the series. For pricing and ordering information please visit http://www.igi-global.com/book-series/advances-information-security-privacy-ethics/37157. Postmaster: Send all address changes to above address. © © 2021 IGI Global. All rights, including translation in other languages reserved by the publisher. No part of this series may be reproduced or used in any form or by any means – graphics, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, taping, or information and retrieval systems – without written permission from the publisher, except for non commercial, educational use, including classroom teaching purposes. The views expressed in this series are those of the authors, but not necessarily of IGI Global.

Copyrighted material

Titles in this Series

For a list of additional titles in this series, please visit:
http://www.igi-global.com/book-series/advances-information-security-privacy-ethics/37157

Applied Approach to Privacy and Security for the Internet of Things
Parag Chatterjee (National Technological University, Argentina & University of the Republic, Uruguay) Emmanuel Benoist (Bern University of Applied Sciences, Switzerland) and Asoke Nath (St. Xavier's College, Kolkata, India)
Information Science Reference • © 2020 • 295pp • H/C (ISBN: 9781799824442) • US $235.00

Advanced Localization Algorithms for Wireless Sensor Networks
M. Vasim Babu (Institute of Technology and Sciences, India)
Information Science Reference • © 2020 • 300pp • H/C (ISBN: 9781799837336) • US $195.00

Social, Legal, and Ethical Implications of IoT, Cloud, and Edge Computing Technologies
Gianluca Cornetta (Universidad CEU San Pablo, Spain) Abdellah Touhafi (Vrije Universiteit Brussel, Belgium) and Gabriel-Miro Muntean (Dublin City University, Ireland)
Information Science Reference • © 2020 • 333pp • H/C (ISBN: 9781799838173) • US $215.00

Multidisciplinary Approaches to Ethics in the Digital Era
Meliha Nurdan Taskiran (Istanbul Medipol University, Turkey) and Fatih Pinarbaşi (Istanbul Medipol University, Turkey)
Information Science Reference • © 2020 • 300pp • H/C (ISBN: 9781799841173) • US $195.00

Sensor Network Methodologies for Smart Applications
Salahddine Krit (Ibn Zohr University, Morocco) Valentina Emilia Bălaş (Aurel Vlaicu University of Arad, Romania) Mohamed Elhoseny (Mansoura University, Egypt) Rachid Benlamri (Lakehead University, Canada) and Marius M. Bălaş (Aurel Vlaicu University of Arad, Romania)
Information Science Reference • © 2020 • 279pp • H/C (ISBN: 9781799843818) • US $195.00

For an entire list of titles in this series, please visit:
http://www.igi-global.com/book-series/advances-information-security-privacy-ethics/37157



701 East Chocolate Avenue, Hershey, PA 17033, USA
Tel: 717-533-8845 x100 • Fax: 717-533-8661
E-Mail: cust@igi-global.com • www.igi-global.com

Copyrighted material

Table of Contents

Foreword xvi

Preface xviii

Acknowledgment xxiii

Introduction xxiv

Section 1

Chapter 1
A Study of Big Data Processing for Sentiments Analysis 1
Dinesh Chander, Panipat Institute of Engineering and Technology, India
Hari Singh, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India
Abhinav Kirti Gupta, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

Chapter 2
An Insight on the Class Imbalance Problem and Its Solutions in Big Data 39
Khyati Ahlawat, University School of Information, Communication and Technology, Guru Gobind Singh Indraprastha University, India
Anuradha Chug, University School of Information, Communication and Technology, Guru Gobind Singh Indraprastha University, India
Amit Prakash Singh, University School of Information, Communication and Technology, Guru Gobind Singh Indraprastha University, India

Chapter 3
Large-Scale Data Streaming in Fog Computing and Its Applications 50
Oshin Sharma, PES University, Bangalore, India
Anusha S., School of Engineering and Technology, Jain University, Bangalore, India

Copyrighted material

Chapter 4
Trust and Reliability Management in Large-Scale Cloud Computing Environments 66
Punit Gupta, Manipal University Jaipur, India

Section 2

Chapter 5
Large-Scale Data Storage Scheme in Blockchain Ledger Using IPFS and NoSQL 91
Randhir Kumar, Department of Information Technology, National Institute of Technology, Raipur, India
Rakesh Tripathi, Department of Information Technology, National Institute of Technology, Raipur, India

Chapter 6
Application of Deep Learning in Biological Big Data Analysis 117
Rohit Shukla, Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India
Arvind Kumar Yadav, Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India
Tiratha Raj Singh, Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics and Centre for Excellence in Healthcare technologies and Informatics (CEHTI), Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

Chapter 7
Building Better India: Powered by Blockchain 149
Swarup Roy Chowdhury, Sabre Corporation, India
Suman Saha, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

Chapter 8
Blockchain-Based Digital Rights Management Techniques 168
Nguyen Ha Huy Cuong, Vietnam-Korea University of Information and Communication Technology, University of Da-Nang, Vietnam
Gautam Kumar, CMR Engineering College, India
Vijender Kumar Solanki, CMR Institute of Technology (Autonomous), Hyderabad, India

Copyrighted material

Chapter 9
Understanding Blockchain: Case Studies in Different Domains 181
Hemraj Saini, Jaypee University of Information and Technology, India
Geetanjali Rathee, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India
Dinesh Kumar Saini, Sohar University, Oman

Chapter 10
Integrating Blockchain and IoT in Supply Chain Management: A Framework for Transparency and Traceability 203
Madumidha S., Sri Krishna College of Technology, India
SivaRanjani P., Kongu Engineering College, India
Venmuhilan B., Sri Krishna College of Technology, India

Chapter 11
Electronic Voting Application Powered by Blockchain Technology.....230
Geetanjali Rathee, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India
Hemraj Saini, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

Compilation of References 247

About the Contributors 277

Index..... 284

Copyrighted material

Detailed Table of Contents

Foreword xvi

Preface xviii

Acknowledgment xxiii

Introduction xxiv

Section 1

Chapter 1
A Study of Big Data Processing for Sentiments Analysis 1
Dinesh Chander, Panipat Institute of Engineering and Technology, India
Hari Singh, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India
Abhinav Kirti Gupta, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

Data processing has become an important field in today's big data-dominated world. The data has been generating at a tremendous pace from different sources. There has been a change in the nature of data from batch-data to streaming-data, and consequently, data processing methodologies have also changed. Traditional SQL is no longer capable of dealing with this big data. This chapter describes the nature of data and various tools, techniques, and technologies to handle this big data. The chapter also describes the need of shifting big data on to cloud and the challenges in big data processing in the cloud, the migration from data processing to data analytics, tools used in data analytics, and the issues and challenges in data processing and analytics. Then the chapter touches an important application area of streaming data, sentiment analysis, and tries to explore it through some test case demonstrations and results.

Copyrighted material

Springer Series on Polymer and Composite Materials

Swati Sharma
Ashok Kumar *Editors*

Lignin

Biosynthesis and Transformation for Industrial Applications

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Swati Sharma
University Institute of Biotechnology (UIBT)
Chandigarh University
Mohali, Punjab, India

Ashok Kumar
Department of Biotechnology
and Bioinformatics
Jaypee University of Information
Technology
Waknaghat, Himachal Pradesh, India

ISSN 2364-1878 ISSN 2364-1886 (electronic)
Springer Series on Polymer and Composite Materials
ISBN 978-3-030-40662-2 ISBN 978-3-030-40663-9 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-40663-9

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Switzerland AG
The registered company address is: Gewerbestrasse 11, 6330 Cham, Switzerland

Copyrighted material

Contents

Lignin as Potent Industrial Biopolymer: An Introduction 1
Swati Sharma, Abhishek Sharma, Sikandar I. Mulla, Deepak Pant, Tanvi Sharma and Ashok Kumar

Structure and Characteristics of Lignin 17
Yong-Chao Lu, Yao Lu and Xing Fan

Lignin Synthesis and Degradation 77
Vishal Ahuja and Raya Roy

Analysis of Lignin Using Qualitative and Quantitative Methods 115
Kush Kumar Nayak, Piyush Parkhey and Reecha Sahu

Chemical Modification of Lignin by Polymerization and Depolymerization 139
Karen Lopez-Camas, Muhammad Arshad and Aman Ullah

Lignin and Its Composites 181
Muhammad Ghozali, Evi Triwulandari, Witta Kartika Restu, Sri Fahmiati and Yenny Meliana

Advances in Nanotechnology based Strategies for Synthesis of Nanoparticles of Lignin 203
Raj Kumar, Abhishek Gupta, Mohit Chawla, Keshaw Ram Aadil, Sunil Dutt, Vijay Bhooshan Kumar and Abhishek Chaudhary

Synthesis and Applications of Lignin-Derived Hydrogels 231
Sanjam Chandna, Sanjeev Kumar Bhardwaj, Shatabdi Paul and Jayeeta Bhaumik

Copyrighted material

Lignin Composites for Biomedical Applications: Status, Challenges and Perspectives 253
Pınar Terzioğlu, Fatma Nur Parın and Yusuf Sıcak

Applications of Lignin in the Agri-Food Industry 275
Rajeev Bhat, Aziz Ahmad and Ivi Jõudu

Copyrighted material

About the Editors



Dr. Swati Sharma is working as Assistant Professor in the University Institute of Biotechnology, Chandigarh University Mohali, Punjab, India. Dr. Sharma has completed her Ph.D. from University Malaysia Pahang, Malaysia. She worked as a visiting researcher in the college of life and environmental sciences at Konkuk University, Seoul, South Korea. Dr. Sharma has completed her masters (M.Sc.) from Dr. Yashwant Singh Parmar University of Horticulture and Forestry, Nauni Solan HP. India. She has also worked as program co-coordinator at Himalayan Action Research Center, Dehradun, and senior research fellow at Indian Agricultural Research Institute in 2013–2014. Dr. Sharma has published her research papers in reputed international journals. Presently, Dr. Sharma's research is in the field of bioplastics, hydrogels, keratin nanofibers and nanoparticles, biodegradable polymers and polymers with antioxidant and anti-cancerous activities and sponges. Dr. Swati has published 16 research papers in various internationally reputed journals, two books and a couple of book chapters.

Copyrighted material



Dr. Ashok Kumar is working as an Assistant Professor in the Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India. He has completed his Ph.D. in biotechnology from the Department of Biotechnology, Himachal Pradesh University, Summer Hill, Shimla, India, in 2013. He worked as a post-doctoral fellow in State Key Laboratory of Agricultural Microbiology, Huazhong Agricultural University, Wuhan, China for two years, 2014–2016. He also worked as Brain Pool researcher/ Assistant Professor at Konkuk University, Seoul, South Korea for 2016–2017. Dr. Ashok has a keen interest in enzyme immobilization, biomaterials, biopolymers, nanobiotechnology, biocatalysis, waste management, biomass degradation, biofuel synthesis, and biotransformation. Dr. Ashok has published more than 50 research papers in various internationally reputed journals, two books and 17 book chapters. He also contributes as editor and reviewer in various international journals. He is teaching industrial enzyme technology, metabolic engineering, and environmental biotechnology to degree students. He is also supervising the doctorate, master, and bachelor degree students in his laboratory.

Copyrighted material

Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing 1101

Debabala Swain
Prasant Kumar Pattnaik
Pradeep K. Gupta *Editors*

Machine Learning and Information Processing

Proceedings of ICMLIP 2019

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Debabala Swain
Department of Computer Science
Rama Devi Women's University
Bhubaneswar, Odisha, India

Pradeep K. Gupta
Department of Computer Science
and Engineering
Jaypee University of Information
Technology
Waknaghat, Himachal Pradesh, India

Prasant Kumar Pattnaik
School of Computer Engineering
Kalinga Institute of Industrial Technology
Deemed to be University
Bhubaneswar, Odisha, India

ISSN 2194-5357 ISSN 2194-5365 (electronic)
Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing
ISBN 978-981-15-1883-6 ISBN 978-981-15-1884-3 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-1884-3

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2020
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Copyrighted material

Contents

Mobile Device Transmission Security Policy Decision Making Using PROMETHEE 1
Sambhrant Samantraj, Satwik Dash and Prasant Kumar Patnaik

Stress Detection in Speech Signal Using Machine Learning and AI 11
N. P. Dhole and S. N. Kale

e-Classroom Using IOT to Revolutionize the Classical Way of Knowledge Sharing 27
Nikhil Vatwani, Shivani Valecha, Priyanka Wadhwani, Vijay Kataria and Sharmila Sengupta

An Efficient Heart Disease Prediction System Using Machine Learning 39
Debabrata Swain, Preeti Ballal, Vishal Dolase, Banchhanidhi Dash and Jayasri Santhappan

Automatic Helmet Detection in Real-Time and Surveillance Video 51
Shubham Kumar, Nisha Neware, Atul Jain, Debabrata Swain and Puran Singh

Camera Model Identification Using Transfer Learning 61
Mohit Kulkarni, Shivam Kakad, Rahul Mehra and Bhavya Mehta

Sentiment Classification of Online Mobile Reviews Using Combination of Word2vec and Bag-of-Centroids 69
Poonam Choudhari and S. Veenadhari

Emotion Analysis to Provide Counseling to Students Fighting from Depression and Anxiety by Using CCTV Surveillance 81
Sheona Sinha, Shubham Kr. Mishra and Saurabh Bilgaiyan

Copyrighted material

Reconstructing Obfuscated Human Faces with Conditional Adversarial Network 95
Sumit Rajgure, Maheep Mahat, Yash Mekhe and Sangita Lade

A Proposed Wireless Technique in Vehicle-to-Vehicle Communication to Reduce a Chain of Accidents Over Road 105
Shekharesh Barik, Surajit Mohanty, Rajeev Agarwal, Jitendra Pramanik and Abhaya Kumar Samal

Virtual Conversation with Real-Time Prediction of Body Moments/Gestures on Video Streaming Data 113
Gopichand Agnihotram, Rajesh Kumar, Pandurang Naik and Rahul Yadav

Automatic Diagnosis of Attention Deficit/Hyperactivity Disorder 127
Sushmita Kaneri, Deepali Joshi and Ranjana Jadhav

Classification of Types of Automobile Fractures Using Convolutional Neural Networks 137
Nikhil Sonavane, Ambarish Moharil, Fagun Shadi, Mrunal Malekar, Sourabh Naik and Shashank Prasad

A Subjectivity Detection-Based Approach to Sentiment Analysis 149
Nilanjana Das and Santwana Sagnika

Image Processing and Machine Learning Techniques to Detect and Classify Paddy Leaf Diseases: A Review 161
Jay Prakash Singh, Chittaranjan Pradhan and Srikanta Charana Das

A Comparative Study of Classifiers for Extractive Text Summarization 173
Anshuman Pattanaik, Sanjeevani Subhadra Mishra and Madhabananda Das

Capabilities of Chatbots and Its Performance Enhancements in Machine Learning 183
Mahendra Prasad Nath and Santwana Sagnika

A Deep Learning-Based Approach for Predicting the Outcome of H-1B Visa Application 193
Anay Dombe, Rahul Rewale and Debabrata Swain

Data Leakage Detection and Prevention: Review and Research Directions 203
Suvendu Kumar Nayak and Ananta Charan Ojha

A Blockchain Based Model to Eliminate Drug Counterfeiting 213
Monalisa Sahoo, Sunil Samanta Singhar and Sony Snigdha Sahoo

A Comparative Analysis of Predictive Modeling Techniques: A Case Study of Device Failure 223
Jayasri Santhappan and Pragadeesh Chokkalingam

Copyrighted material

Python and OpenCV in Automation of Live Surveillance 235
Nilesh Navghare, Pratik Kedar, Prasad Sangamkar and Manas Mahajan

Privacy Preservation in ROI of Medical Images Using LSB Manipulation 245
Madhusmita Das, Debabala Swain and Bijay Ku. Paikaray

Novel Approach for Measuring Nutrition Values Using Smartphone 255
Sashikala Mishra, Prashant Gadakh, Chinmay Gosavi, Shivam Bhoskar, Shrinit Padwal and Vishal Kasar

Detection of Hate Speech in Hinglish Language 265
Rahul S. Varade and Vikas B. Pathak

Enhancing Multi-level Cache Performance Using Dynamic R-F Characteristics 277
Akshay Motwani, Debabrata Swain, Nikhil Motwani, Vinit Vijan, Akshar Awari and Banchhanidhi Dash

Denoising Documents Using Image Processing for Digital Restoration 287
Mohit Kulkarni, Shivam Kakad, Rahul Mehra and Bhavya Mehta

Humming-Based Song Recognition 297
Shreerag Marar, Faisal Sheikh, Debabrata Swain and Pushkar Joglekar

A New Data Structure for Representation of Relational Databases for Application in the Normalization Process 305
Ranjana Jadhav, Priyadarshan Dhabe, Sadanand Gandewar, Param Mirani and Rahul Chugwani

Real Drowsiness Detection Using Viola–Jones Algorithm in Tensorflow 317
Aseem Patil

Smart Sound System Controller for Restricted Zones 331
Ranjana Jadhav, Rahul Dhotre, Hrishikesh Gaikwad, Vinit Bolla, Suresh Hamilpure and Aditya Unavane

Predictive Analysis of Co-seismic Rock Fall Hazard in Hualien County Taiwan 343
Aadityan Sridharan and Sundararaman Gopalan

Abstractive Text Summarization and Unsupervised Text Classifier 355
Aditya, Akanksha Shrivastava and Saurabh Bilgaiyan

Copyrighted material

Image Classification Using Convolutional Neural Network (CNN) and Recurrent Neural Network (RNN): A Review 367
Patel Dhruv and Subham Naskar

Analysis of Steganography Using Patch-Based Texture Synthesis 383
Kalyani O. Akhade, Subhash V. Pingle and Ashok D. Vidhate

Non-invasive Approach for Disease Diagnosis 393
Anita Gade and V. Vijayabaskar

Alleviation of Safety Measures in Underground Coal Mines Using Wireless Sensor Network: A Survey 403
Raghunath Rout, Jitendra Pramanik, Sameer Kumar Das and Abhaya Kumar Samal

Automation of Reliability Warranty Report Using SAS Software for Data Analysis 413
Priya Urkude and Sangita Lade

A Critical Analysis of Brokering Services (Scheduling as Service) 425
Abdulrahman Mohammed Hussein Obaid, Santosh Kumar Pani and Prasant Kumar Pattnaik

Application of Neural Networks in Model Updation Using Frequency Response and Radial Basis Function Network 439
Tumbanath Samantara

A Review on SLA-Based Resource Provisioning in Cloud 449
Prashant Pranav, Naela Rizvi, Naghma Khatoon and Sharmistha Roy

An Extensive Study on Medical Image Security with ROI Preservation: Techniques, Evaluations, and Future Directions 465
Bijay Ku. Paikaray, Prachee Dewangan, Debabala Swain and Sujata Chakravarty

A Competitive Analysis on Digital Image Tamper Detection and Its Secure Recovery Techniques Using Watermarking 477
Monalisa Swain, Debabala Swain and Bijay Ku. Paikaray

Elliptic Curve Cryptography-Based Signcryption Scheme with a Strong Designated Verifier for the Internet of Things 485
Biswojit Nayak

Performance of C++ Language Code in Quantum Computing Environment 493
Rajat Rajesh Narsapur, Rishabh Arora, Meet K. Shah and Prasant Kumar Pattnaik

Copyrighted material

Retrieval of Ontological Knowledge from Unstructured Text 501
Dipak Pawar and Suresh Mali

Critical Non-functional Requirements Modeling Profiler with Meta-Model Semantics 511
Mahesh R. Dube

Some Routing Schemes and Mobility Models for Real Terrain MANET 523
Banoj Kumar Panda, Urmila Bhanja and Prasant Kumar Pattnaik

Author Index 535

Copyrighted material

About the Editors

Debabala Swain is working as Associate Professor in Department of Computer Science, Rama Devi Women's University, Bhubaneswar, India. She has more than a decade of teaching and research experience. Dr. Swain has published number of Research papers in peer-reviewed International Journals, Conferences and book chapters. Her area of research interest includes High performance Computing, Information Security, Machine Learning, IoT.

Prasant Kumar Pattnaik Ph.D (Computer Science), Fellow IETE, Senior Member IEEE is a Professor at the School of Computer Engineering, KIIT Deemed University, Bhubaneswar. He has more than a decade of teaching and research experience. Dr. Pattnaik has published numbers of Research Papers in peer-reviewed International Journals and Conferences. He also published many edited book volumes in Springer and IGI Global Publication. His areas of interest include Mobile Computing, Cloud Computing, Cyber Security, Intelligent Systems and Brain Computer Interface. He is one of the Associate Editor of Journal of Intelligent & Fuzzy Systems, IOS Press and Intelligent Systems Book Series Editor of CRC Press, Taylor Francis Group.

Dr. Pradeep K. Gupta is working as Associate Professor in Dept. of Computer Science and Engineering in Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, India. He has more than a decade of teaching and research experience. Dr. Gupta has published number of Research Papers in peer-reviewed International Journals and Conferences. His areas of interest include Machine Learning, Cloud Computing, IoT.

Copyrighted material

Studies in Big Data 82

Pardeep Kumar
Amit Kumar Singh *Editors*

Machine Learning for Intelligent Multimedia Analytics

Techniques and Applications

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Pardeep Kumar
Department of Computer Science and Engineering and Information Technology
Jaypee University of Information Technology
Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Amit Kumar Singh
Department of Computer Science and Engineering
National Institute of Technology
Patna, Bihar, India

ISSN 2197-6503 ISSN 2197-6511 (electronic)
Studies in Big Data
ISBN 978-981-15-9491-5 ISBN 978-981-15-9492-2 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-9492-2

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2021
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Copyrighted material

Contents

Secure Multimodal Access with 2D and 3D Ears 1
Iyyakutti Iyappan Ganapathi, Surya Prakash, and Syed Sadaf Ali

Efficient and Low Overhead Detection of Brain Diseases Using Deep Learning-Based Sparse MRI Image Classification 21
Avrajit Ghosh, Arnab Raha, and Amitava Mukherjee

Continual Deep Learning Framework for Medical Media Screening and Archival 45
Pallavi Saha and Apurba Das

KannadaRes-NeXt: A Deep Residual Network for Kannada Numeral Recognition 63
Aradhya Saini, Sandeep Daniel, Satyam Saini, and Ankush Mittal

Secure Image Transmission in Wireless Network Using Conventional Neural Network and DOST 91
Manoj Diwakar and Pardeep Kumar

Robust General Twin Support Vector Machine with Pinball Loss Function 103
M. A. Ganaie and M. Tanveer

Noise Resilient Thresholding Based on Fuzzy Logic and Non-linear Filtering 127
Shreya Goyal, Gaurav Bhatnagar, and Chiranjoy Chattopadhyay

Deep Learning Methods for Audio Events Detection 147
Giuseppe Ciaburro

A Framework for Multi-lingual Scene Text Detection Using K-means++ and Memetic Algorithms 167
Neelotpal Chakraborty, Averi Ray, Ayatullah Faruk Mollah, Subhadip Basu, and Ram Sarkar

Copyrighted material

Recent Advancements in Medical Imaging: A Machine Learning Approach 189
Nitin Dang, Shailendra Tiwari, Manju Khurana, and K. V. Arya

Solving Image Processing Critical Problems Using Machine Learning 213
Ajay Sharma, Ankit Gupta, and Varun Jaiswal

Spoken Language Identification of Indian Languages Using MFCC Features 249
Mainak Biswas, Saif Rahaman, Satwik Kundu, Pawan Kumar Singh, and Ram Sarkar

Performance Evaluation of One-Class Classifiers (OCC) for Damage Detection in Structural Health Monitoring 273
Akshit Agarwal, Varun Gupta, and Dhiraj

Brain Tumor Classification in MRI Images Using Transfer Learning 307
Aaditya Pundir and Er. Rajeev Kumar

Semantic-Based Vectorization Technique for Hindi Language 321
Shikha Mundra, Ankit Mundra, Josh Agarwal, and Pankaj Vyas

Copyrighted material

About the Editors

Dr. Pardeep Kumar is currently working as an Associate Professor in the Department of Computer Science & Engineering and Information Technology at Jaypee University of Information Technology (JUIT), Wakanaghat, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India. He has been associated with his current employer since 2008. Prior to joining Jaypee Group, he was associated with Mody University of Technology & Science (Formerly known as Mody Institute of Technology & Science) Laxmangarh, Sikar, Rajasthan. He has completed PhD (Computer Science and Engineering) from Uttarakhand Technical University, Dehradun, India, M.Tech (Computer Science & Engineering) from Guru Jambheshwar University of Science & Technology, Hisar, Haryana, India and B.Tech (Information Technology) from Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra, Haryana, India. He has served as Executive General Chair of 2016 Fourth International Conference on Parallel, Distributed and Grid Computing (PDGC), Guest Editor of Special Issue on "Robust and Secure Data Hiding Techniques for Telemedicine Applications", Multimedia Tools and Applications: An International Journal, Springer (SCI Indexed Journal, IF = 1.346), Lead Guest Editor of Special Issue on "Recent Developments in Parallel, Distributed and Grid Computing for Big Data", published in the International Journal of Grid and Utility Computing, Inderscience (Scopus Indexed), and Guest Editor of Special Issue on "Advanced Techniques in Multimedia Watermarking", published in the International Journal of Information and Computer Security, Inderscience (Scopus Indexed). Dr. Kumar has been appointed as an Associate Editor of IEEE Access (SCI Indexed, IF = 3.5) Journal. His area of interest includes machine learning, medical image mining, image processing, health care informatics, etc.

Dr. Amit Kumar Singh is currently an Assistant Professor with the Computer Science and Engineering Department, National Institute of Technology Patna, Bihar, India. He received his PhD from National Institute of Technology Kurukshetra, Haryana, India in 2015. He has authored over 100 peer-reviewed journal, conference publications, and book chapters. He has authored three books and edited five books with internationally recognized publishers such Springer and

Copyrighted material

Elsevier. Dr. Singh have been recognized as "WORLD RANKING OF TOP 2% SCIENTISTS" in the area of "Biomedical Research" (for Year 2019), according to the survey given by Stanford University, USA. He is the associate editor of IEEE Access (Since 2016), IEEE Future Directions (Since 2020), IET Image Processing (Since 2020), Telecommunication Systems, Springer (Since 2020), Journal of Intelligent Systems, De Gruyter (Since 2020), and former member of the editorial board of Multimedia Tools and Applications, Springer (2015–2019). He has edited various international journal special issues as a lead guest editor such as ACM Transactions on Multimedia Computing, Communications, and Applications, ACM Transactions on Internet Technology, IEEE Consumer Electronics Magazine, IEEE Access, Multimedia Tools and Applications, Springer, International Journal of Information Management, Elsevier, Journal of Ambient Intelligence and Humanized Computing, Springer. He has obtained the memberships from several international academic organizations such as ACM and IEEE. His research interests include multimedia data hiding, image processing, biometrics, & Cryptography.

Copyrighted material

Intelligent Data Centric Systems

Series Editor Fatos Xhafa

Machine Learning, Big Data, and IoT for Medical Informatics

Edited by Pardeep Kumar, Yugal Kumar, and Mohamed A. Tawhid



Copyrighted material

Machine Learning, Big Data, and IoT for Medical Informatics

Edited by

Pardeep Kumar

Department of CSE & IT, JUIT, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Yugal Kumar

Department of CSE & IT, JUIT, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Mohamed A. Tawhid

Department of Mathematics and Statistics, Thompson Rivers University, Kamloops, BC, Canada

Series Editor

Fatos Xhafa

Technical University of Catalonia (UPC), Barcelona, Spain





ACADEMIC PRESS

An imprint of Elsevier

Copyrighted material

Academic Press is an imprint of Elsevier
125 London Wall, London EC2Y 5AS, United Kingdom
525 B Street, Suite 1650, San Diego, CA 92101, United States
50 Hampshire Street, 5th Floor, Cambridge, MA 02139, United States
The Boulevard, Langford Lane, Kidlington, Oxford OX5 1GB, United Kingdom

Copyright © 2021 Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher. Details on how to seek permission, further information about the Publisher's permissions policies and our arrangements with organizations such as the Copyright Clearance Center and the Copyright Licensing Agency, can be found at our website: www.elsevier.com/permissions.

This book and the individual contributions contained in it are protected under copyright by the Publisher (other than as may be noted herein).

Notices
Knowledge and best practice in this field are constantly changing. As new research and experience broaden our understanding, changes in research methods, professional practices, or medical treatment may become necessary.

Practitioners and researchers must always rely on their own experience and knowledge in evaluating and using any information, methods, compounds, or experiments described herein. In using such information or methods they should be mindful of their own safety and the safety of others, including parties for whom they have a professional responsibility.

To the fullest extent of the law, neither the Publisher nor the authors, contributors, or editors, assume any liability for any injury and/or damage to persons or property as a matter of products liability, negligence or otherwise, or from any use or operation of any methods, products, instructions, or ideas contained in the material herein.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data
A catalog record for this book is available from the Library of Congress

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data
A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

ISBN: 978-0-12-821777-1

For information on all Academic Press publications
visit our website at https://www.elsevier.com/books-and-journals

Publisher: Mara Conner
Acquisitions Editor: Sonnini R. Yura
Editorial Project Manager: Chiara Giglio
Production Project Manager: Nirmala Arumugam
Cover Designer: Victoria Pearson

Typeset by SPi Global, India



Copyrighted material

Contents

Contributors xvii
Preface xxi

CHAPTER 1 Predictive analytics and machine learning for medical informatics: A survey of tasks and techniques 1
Deepti Lamba, William H. Hsu, and Majed Alsadhan

1 Introduction: Predictive analytics for medical informatics 2
1.1 Overview: Goals of machine learning 2
1.2 Current state of practice 3
1.3 Key task definitions 3
1.4 Open research problems 7
2 Background 10
2.1 Diagnosis 10
2.2 Predictive analytics 13
2.3 Therapy recommendation 14
2.4 Automation of treatment 15
2.5 Integrating medical informatics and health informatics 16
3 Techniques for machine learning 18
3.1 Supervised, unsupervised, and semisupervised learning 18
3.2 Reinforcement learning 19
3.3 Self-supervised, transfer, and active learning 20
4 Applications 20
4.1 Test beds for diagnosis and prognosis 20
4.2 Test beds for therapy recommendation and automation 21
5 Experimental results 21
5.1 Test bed 21
5.2 Results and discussion 22
6 Conclusion: Machine learning for computational medicine 22
6.1 Frontiers: Preclinical, translational, and clinical 22
6.2 Toward the future: Learning and medical automation 23
References 23

CHAPTER 2 Geolocation-aware IoT and cloud-fog-based solutions for healthcare 37
Jaydeep Das

1 Introduction 37
2 Related work 39

Copyrighted material

2.1 Health monitoring system with cloud computing 39
2.2 Health monitoring system with fog computing 39
2.3 Health monitoring system with cloud-fog computing 40
3 Proposed framework 41
3.1 Health data analysis 42
3.2 Geospatial analysis for medical facility 42
3.3 Delay and power consumption calculation 45
4 Performance evaluation 47
5 Conclusion and future work 50
References 51

CHAPTER 3 Machine learning vulnerability in medical imaging 53
Theodore V. Maliamanis and George A. Papakostas

1 Introduction 53
2 Computer vision 54
3 Adversarial computer vision 56
4 Methods to produce adversarial examples 58
5 Adversarial attacks 60
6 Adversarial defensive methods 62
7 Adversarial computer vision in medical imaging 64
8 Adversarial examples: How to generate? 66
9 Conclusion 66
Acknowledgment 67
References 67

CHAPTER 4 Skull stripping and tumor detection using 3D U-Net 71
Rahul Gupta, Isha Sharma, and Vijay Kumar

1 Introduction 71
1.1 Previous work 72
2 Overview of U-net architecture 74
2.1 3D U-net 74
3 Materials and methods 77
3.1 Dataset 77
3.2 Implementation 77
4 Results 78
4.1 Experimental result 78
4.2 Quantitative result 79
4.3 Qualitative result 79
5 Conclusion 82
References 82

Copyrighted material

CHAPTER 5 Cross color dominant deep autoencoder for quality enhancement of laparoscopic video: A hybrid deep learning and range-domain filtering-based approach 85
Apurba Das and S.S. Shylaja

1 Introduction 85
2 Range-domain filtering 86
3 Cross color dominant deep autoencoder (C^2D^2A) leveraging color spareness and saliency 87
3.1 Evolution of DCM through C^2D^2A 88
3.2 Inclusion of DCM into principal flow of bilateral filtering 91
4 Experimental results 91
5 Conclusion 93
Acknowledgments 94
References 94

CHAPTER 6 Estimating the respiratory rate from ECG and PPG using machine learning techniques 97
Wenhan Tan and Anup Das

1 Introduction 97
1.1 Motivation 97
1.2 Background 98
2 Related work 100
3 Methods 103
3.1 Data 103
3.2 Steps 103
3.3 RR signal extraction 104
3.4 Machine learning 104
4 Experimental results 104
5 Discussion and conclusion 105
Acknowledgments 109
References 109

CHAPTER 7 Machine learning-enabled Internet of Things for medical informatics 111
Ali Nauman, Yazdan Ahmad Qadri, Rashid Ali, and Sung Won Kim

1 Introduction 111
1.1 Healthcare Internet of Things 112
2 Applications and challenges of H-IoT 114
2.1 Applications of H-IoT 114
2.2 Challenges of H-IoT system 117

Copyrighted material

3 Machine learning 119
3.1 Machine learning advancements at the application level of H-IoT 121
3.2 Machine learning advancements at network level of H-IoT 121
4 Future research directions 122
4.1 Novel applications of ML in H-IoT 122
4.2 Research opportunities in network management 123
5 Conclusion 124
References 125

CHAPTER 8 Edge detection-based segmentation for detecting skin lesions ... 127
Marwa A. Gaheen, Enas Ibrahim, and Ahmed A. Ewees

1 Introduction 127
2 Previous works 129
3 Materials and methods 130
3.1 Elitist-Jaya algorithm 130
3.2 Otsu's method 131
4 Proposed method 131
4.1 Image preprocessing 131
4.2 Edge detection 133
5 Experiment and results 133
5.1 Dataset 133
5.2 Evaluation metrics 133
5.3 Results and discussion 135
5.4 Statistical analysis 138
6 Conclusion 140
References 140

CHAPTER 9 A review of deep learning approaches in glove-based gesture classification 143
Emmanuel Ayodele, Syed Ali Raza Zaidi, Zhiqiang Zhang, Jane Scott, and Des McLernon

1 Introduction 143
2 Data gloves 145
2.1 Early and commercial data gloves 145
2.2 Sensing mechanism in data gloves 146
3 Gesture taxonomies 147
4 Gesture classification 148
4.1 Classical machine learning algorithms 149
4.2 Glove-based gesture classification with classical machine learning algorithms 152

Copyrighted material

4.3 Deep learning 155
4.4 Glove-based gesture classification using deep learning 158
5 Discussion and future trends 160
6 Conclusion 161
References 162

CHAPTER 10 An ensemble approach for evaluating the cognitive performance of human population at high altitude 165
Dipankar Sengupta, Vijay Kumar Sharma, Sunil Kumar Hota, Ravi B. Srivastava, and Pradeep Kumar Naik

1 Introduction 165
2 Methodology 168
2.1 Data collection 168
2.2 Data processing and feature selection 170
2.3 Differential expression analyses 170
2.4 Association rule mining 170
2.5 Experimental set-up 171
3 Results and discussion 171
3.1 Differential analyses—Cognitive and clinical features 171
3.2 Discovered associative rules 173
3.3 Discussion 173
4 Future opportunities 174
5 Conclusions 175
Acknowledgment 175
References 175

CHAPTER 11 Machine learning in expert systems for disease diagnostics in human healthcare 179
Arvind Kumar Yadav, Rohit Shukla, and Tiratha Raj Singh

1 Introduction 179
2 Types of expert systems 183
3 Components of an expert system 183
4 Techniques used in expert systems of medical diagnosis 185
5 Existing expert systems 188
6 Case studies 188
6.1 Cancer diagnosis using rule-based expert system 188
6.2 Alzheimer's diagnosis using fuzzy-based expert systems 190
7 Significance and novelty of expert systems 194
8 Limitations of expert systems 195
9 Conclusion 195

Copyrighted material

Acknowledgment 196
References 196

CHAPTER 12 An entropy-based hybrid feature selection approach for medical datasets 201
Rakesh Raja and Bikash Kanti Sarkar

1 Introduction 201
1.1 Deficiencies of the existing models 202
1.2 Chapter organization 202
2 Background of the present research 202
2.1 Feature selection (FS) 202
3 Methodology 204
3.1 The entropy based feature selection approach 204
4 Experiment and experimental results 206
4.1 Experiment using suggested feature selection approach 207
5 Discussion 207
5.1 Performance analysis of the suggested feature selection approach 207
6 Conclusions and future works 210
Appendix A 210
A.1 Explanation on entropy-based featureextraction approach 211
References 212

CHAPTER 13 Machine learning for optimizing healthcare resources 215
Abdalrahman Tawhid, Tanya Teotia, and Haytham Elmiligi

1 Introduction 215
2 The state of the art 217
2.1 Resource management 217
2.2 Impact on people's health 218
2.3 Exit strategies 219
3 Machine learning for health data analysis 220
4 Feature selection techniques 221
4.1 Filter approach 222
4.2 Wrapper approach 224
4.3 Embedded approach 227
5 Machine learning classifiers 227
5.1 One-class vs. multiclass classification 227
5.2 Supervised vs. unsupervised learning 228
6 Case studies 228
6.1 Experimental setup 228
6.2 Case study 1: Diabetes data analysis 228

Copyrighted material

7 Case study 2: COVID-19 data analysis 232
8 Summary and future directions 235
References 237

CHAPTER 14 Interpretable semisupervised classifier for predicting cancer stages 241
Isel Grau, Dipankar Sengupta, and Ann Nowe

1 Introduction 241
2 Self-labeling gray box 244
3 Data preparation 246
4 Experiments and discussion 249
4.1 Influence of clinical and proteomic data on the prediction of cancer stage 251
4.2 Influence of unlabeled data on the prediction of cancer stage 252
4.3 Influence of unlabeled data on the prediction of cancer stage for rare cancer types 254
5 Conclusions 255
Acknowledgments 256
References 256

CHAPTER 15 Applications of blockchain technology in smart healthcare: An overview 261
Muhammad Hassan Nawaz and Muhammad Taimoor Khan

1 Introduction 261
1.1 Comparison to other surveys 262
2 Blockchain overview 264
2.1 Key requirements 264
3 Proposed healthcare monitoring framework 265
4 Blockchain-enabled healthcare applications 268
5 Potential challenges 271
6 Concluding remarks 272
References 272

CHAPTER 16 Prediction of leukemia by classification and clustering techniques 275
Kartik Rawal, Advika Parthvi, Dilip Kumar Choubey, and Vaibhav Shukla

1 Introduction 275
2 Motivation 276
3 Literature review 276

Copyrighted material

4 Description of proposed system 282
4.1 Introduction and related concepts 282
4.2 Framework for the proposed system 283
5 Simulation results and discussion 288
6 Conclusion and future directions 293
References 293

CHAPTER 17 Performance evaluation of fractal features toward seizure detection from electroencephalogram signals 297
O.K. Fasil and R. Rajesh

1 Introduction 297
2 Fractal dimension 299
2.1 Katz fractal dimension 299
2.2 Higuchi fractal dimension 299
2.3 Petrosian fractal dimension 300
3 Dataset 300
4 Experiments 301
5 Results and discussion 303
6 Conclusion 307
Acknowledgments 307
References 307

CHAPTER 18 Integer period discrete Fourier transform-based algorithm for the identification of tandem repeats in the DNA sequences 311
Sunil Datt Sharma and Pardeep Garg

1 Introduction 311
2 Related work 313
3 Algorithm for detection of TRs 314
3.1 DNA sequences 314
3.2 Numerical mapping 315
3.3 Short time integer period discrete Fourier transform 315
3.4 Thresholding 315
3.5 Verification of the detected candidate TRs 316
4 Performance analysis of the proposed algorithm 317
5 Conclusion 324
References 324

Copyrighted material

CHAPTER 19 A blockchain solution for the privacy of patients' medical data 327
Riya Sapra and Parneeta Dhaliwal

1 Introduction 327
2 Stakeholders of healthcare industry 328
2.1 Patients 330
2.2 Pharmaceutical companies 330
2.3 Healthcare providers (doctors, nurses, hospitals, nursing homes, clinics, etc.) 330
2.4 Government 331
2.5 Insurance companies 331
3 Data protection laws for healthcare industry 332
4 Medical data management 333
5 Issues and challenges of healthcare industry 334
6 Blockchain technology 335
6.1 Features of blockchain 338
6.2 Types of blockchain 338
6.3 Working of blockchain 340
7 Blockchain applications in healthcare 340
8 Blockchain-based framework for privacy protection of patient's data 343
9 Conclusion 345
References 346

CHAPTER 20 A novel approach for securing e-health application in a cloud environment 349
Dipesh Kumar, Nirupama Mandal, and Yugal Kumar

1 Introduction 349
1.1 Contribution 351
2 Motivation 351
2.1 Related works 352
2.2 Challenges 353
3 Proposed system 353
4 Conclusion 360
References 362

CHAPTER 21 An ensemble classifier approach for thyroid disease diagnosis using the AdaBoostM algorithm 365
Giuseppe Ciaburro

1 Introduction 366
2 Data analytics 367

Copyrighted material

3 Machine learning 368
4 Approaching ensemble learning 369
5 Understanding bagging 371
6 Exploring boosting 373
7 Discovering stacking 373
7.1 Machine learning applications for healthcare analytics 374
7.2 Machine learning-based model for disease diagnosis 374
7.3 Machine learning-based algorithms to identify breast cancer 374
7.4 Convolutional neural networks to detect cancer cells in brain images 375
7.5 Machine learning techniques to detect prostate cancer in Magnetic resonance imaging 375
7.6 Classification of respiratory diseases using machine learning 376
7.7 Parkinson's disease diagnosis with machine learning-based models 376
8 Processing drug discovery with machine learning 377
8.1 Analyzing clinical data using machine learning algorithms 378
8.2 Predicting thyroid disease using ensemble learning 378
8.3 Machine learning-based applications for thyroid disease classification 379
8.4 Preprocessing the dataset 380
8.5 AdaBoostM algorithm 382
9 Conclusion 384
References 384

CHAPTER 22 A review of deep learning models for medical diagnosis 389
Seshadri Sastry Kunapuli and Praveen Chakravarthy Bhallamudi

1 Motivation 389
2 Introduction 390
3 MRI Segmentation 393
4 Deep learning architectures used in diagnostic brain tumor analysis 394
4.1 Convolutional neural networks or convnets 394
4.2 Stacked autoencoders 394
4.3 Deep belief networks 395
4.4 2D U-Net 396
4.5 3D U-Net 396
4.6 Cascaded anisotropic network 397
5 Deep learning tools applied to MRI images 398
6 Proposed framework 399
7 Conclusion and outlook 400
8 Future directions 401
References 401

Copyrighted material

CHAPTER 23 Machine learning in precision medicine 405
Dipankar Sengupta

1 Precision medicine 405
2 Machine learning 407
3 Machine learning in precision medicine 408
3.1 Detection and diagnosis of a disease 410
3.2 Prognosis of a disease 412
3.3 Discovery of biomarkers and drug candidates 413
4 Future opportunities 414
5 Conclusions 415
References 416
Index 421

Copyrighted material

Contributors

Rashid Ali
School of Intelligent Mechatronics Engineering, Sejong University, Seoul, Republic of Korea

Majed Alsadhan
Department of Computer Science, Kansas State University, Manhattan, KS, United States

Emmanuel Ayodele
School of Electronic and Electrical Engineering, University of Leeds, Leeds, United Kingdom

Praveen Chakravarthy Bhallamudi
Lumirack Solutions, Chennai, India

Dilip Kumar Choubey
Department of Computer Science & Engineering, Indian Institute of Information Technology, Bhagalpur, India

Giuseppe Ciaburro
Department of Architecture and Industrial Design, Università degli Studi della Campania Luigi Vanvitelli, Aversa, Italy

Anup Das
Electrical and Computer Engineering, Drexel University, Philadelphia, PA, United States

Apurba Das
Department of CSE, PES University; Computer Vision (IoT), Tata Consultancy Services, Bangalore, India

Jaydeep Das
Advanced Technology Development Center, Indian Institute of Technology Kharagpur, West Bengal, India

Parneeta Dhaliwal
Department of Computer Science and Technology, Manav Rachna University, Faridabad, India

Haytham Elmiligi
Computing Science Department, Thompson Rivers University, Kamloops, BC, Canada

Ahmed A. Ewees
Department of Computer, Damietta University, Damietta, Egypt; Department of e-Systems, University of Bisha, Bisha, Saudi Arabia

O.K. Fasil
Department of Computer Science, Central University of Kerala, Kerala, India

Marwa A. Gaheen
Department of Computer, Damietta University, Damietta, Egypt

Pardeep Garg
Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, India

Copyrighted material

Isel Grau
Artificial Intelligence Lab, Free University of Brussels (VUB), Brussels, Belgium

Rahul Gupta
National Institute of Technology, Hamirpur, Himachal Pradesh, India

Sunil Kumar Hota
DIHAR, Defense Research & Development Organization, Leh, Jammu & Kashmir, India

William H. Hsu
Department of Computer Science, Kansas State University, Manhattan, KS, United States

Enas Ibrahim
Department of Computer, Damietta University, Damietta, Egypt

Muhammad Taimoor Khan
Medical Department, University of Debrecen, Debrecen, Hungary

Sung Won Kim
Department of Information and Communication Engineering, Yeungnam University, Gyeongsan, Republic of Korea

Dipesh Kumar
Department of ECE, IIT(ISM), Dhanbad, India

Vijay Kumar
National Institute of Technology, Hamirpur, Himachal Pradesh, India

Yugal Kumar
Department of CSE & IT, JUIT, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Seshadri Sastry Kunapuli
Xinthe Technologies PVT LTD, Visakhapatnam, India

Deepti Lamba
Department of Computer Science, Kansas State University, Manhattan, KS, United States

Theodore V. Maliamanis
HUman-MAchines INteraction Laboratory (HUMAIN-Lab), Department of Computer Science, International Hellenic University, Kavala, Greece

Nirupama Mandal
Department of ECE, IIT(ISM), Dhanbad, India

Des McLernon
School of Electronic and Electrical Engineering, University of Leeds, Leeds, United Kingdom

Pradeep Kumar Naik
School of Life Sciences, Sambalpur University, Sambalpur, Orissa, India

Ali Nauman
Department of Information and Communication Engineering, Yeungnam University, Gyeongsan, Republic of Korea

Muhammad Hassan Nawaz
Electrical Engineering Department, University of Debrecen, Debrecen, Hungary

Copyrighted material

Ann Nowe
Artificial Intelligence Lab, Free University of Brussels (VUB), Brussels, Belgium

George A. Papakostas
HUman-MAchines INteraction Laboratory (HUMAIN-Lab), Department of Computer Science, International Hellenic University, Kavala, Greece

Advika Parthvi
School of Computer Science and Engineering, Vellore Institute of Technology, Vellore, Tamil Nadu, India

Yazdan Ahmad Qadri
Department of Information and Communication Engineering, Yeungnam University, Gyeongsan, Republic of Korea

Rakesh Raja
Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Birla Institute of Technology, Mesra, Ranchi, India

R. Rajesh
Department of Computer Science, Central University of Kerala, Kerala, India

Kartik Rawal
School of Computer Science and Engineering, Vellore Institute of Technology, Vellore, Tamil Nadu, India

Riya Sapra
Department of Computer Science and Technology, Manav Rachna University, Faridabad, India

Bikash Kanti Sarkar
Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Birla Institute of Technology, Mesra, Ranchi, India

Jane Scott
School of Architecture, Planning and Landscape, Newcastle University, Newcastle, United Kingdom

Dipankar Sengupta
PGJCCR, Queens University Belfast, Belfast, United Kingdom; Artificial Intelligence Lab, Free University of Brussels (VUB), Brussels, Belgium

Isha Sharma
National Institute of Technology, Hamirpur, Himachal Pradesh, India

Sunil Datt Sharma
Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, India

Vijay Kumar Sharma
DIHAR, Defense Research & Development Organization, Leh, Jammu & Kashmir, India

Rohit Shukla
Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology (JUIT), Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Copyrighted material

Vaibhav Shukla
Tech Mahindra Ltd., Mumbai, Maharastra, India

S.S. Shylaja
Department of CSE, PES University, Bangalore, India

Tiratha Raj Singh
Centre of Excellence in Healthcare Technologies and Informatics (CHETI), Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology (JUIT), Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Ravi B. Srivastava
DIHAR, Defense Research & Development Organization, Leh, Jammu & Kashmir, India

Wenhan Tan
Electrical and Computer Engineering, Drexel University, Philadelphia, PA, United States

Abdalrahman Tawhid
Computing Science Department, Thompson Rivers University, Kamloops, BC, Canada

Tanya Teotia
Computing Science Department, Thompson Rivers University, Kamloops, BC, Canada

Arvind Kumar Yadav
Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology (JUIT), Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Syed Ali Raza Zaidi
School of Electronic and Electrical Engineering, University of Leeds, Leeds, United Kingdom

Zhiqiang Zhang
School of Electronic and Electrical Engineering, University of Leeds, Leeds, United Kingdom

Copyrighted material

Preface

Medical informatics, also known as healthcare analytics, is a useful tool that can assess and monitor health-related behavior and conditions of individuals outside the clinic. The benefits of medical informatics are significant, including improving life expectancy, disease diagnosis, and quality of life. In many individual situations, a patient requires continuous monitoring to identify the onset of possible life-threatening conditions or to diagnose potentially dangerous diseases. Traditional healthcare systems fall short in this regard.

Meanwhile, rapid growth and advances have occurred in the digitization of information, retrieval systems, and wearable devices and sensors. Our times demand the design and development of new effective prediction systems using machine learning approaches, big data, and the Internet of Things (IoT) to meet health and life quality expectations. Furthermore, there is a need for monitoring systems that can monitor the health issues of elderly and remotely located people. In recent times, big data and IoT have played a vital role in health-related applications, mainly in disease identification and diagnosis. These techniques can provide possible solutions for healthcare analytics, in which both structured and unstructured data are collected through IoT-based devices and sensors. Machine learning and big data techniques can be applied to collected data for predictive diagnostic systems. However, designing and developing an effective diagnostic system is still challenging due to various issues like security, usability, scalability, privacy, development standards, and technologies. Therefore machine learning, big data, and IoT for medical informatics are becoming emerging research areas for the healthcare community.

Outline of the book and chapter synopses

This book presents state-of-the-art intelligent techniques and approaches, design, development, and innovative uses of machine learning, big data, and IoT for demanding applications of medical informatics. This book also focuses on different data collection methods from IoT-based systems and sensors, as well as preprocessing and privacy preservation of medical data. We have provided potential thoughts and methodologies to help senior undergraduate and graduate students, researchers, programmers, and healthcare industry professionals create new knowledge for the future to develop intelligent machine learning, big data, and IoT-based novel approaches for medical informatics applications. Further, the key roles and great importance of machine learning, big data, and IoT techniques as mathematical tools are elaborated in the book. A brief and orderly introduction to the chapters is provided in the following paragraphs. The book contains 23 chapters.

Chapter 1 presents a survey of machine learning and predictive analytics methods for medical informatics. This chapter focuses on deep neural networks with typical use cases in computational medicine, including self-supervised learning scenarios: these include convolutional neural networks for image analysis, recurrent neural networks for time series, and generative adversarial models for correction of class imbalance in differential diagnosis and anomaly detection. The authors then continue by assessing salient connections between the current state of machine learning research and data-centric healthcare analytics, focusing specifically on diagnostic imaging and multisensor integration as crucial research topics within predictive analytics. Finally, they conclude by relating open problems

Copyrighted material

of machine learning for prediction-based medical informatics surveyed in this article to the impact of big data and its associated challenges, trends, and limitations of current work, including privacy and security of sensitive patient data.

Chapter 2 presents a proposed model for geolocation aware healthcare facility with IoT, Fog, and Cloud-based diagnosis in emergency cases. An end-to-end infrastructure has been modeled for the healthcare system using geolocation-enabled IoT, fog, and cloud computing technology to identify the nearest hospital or medical facility available to the patient. It has also achieved 25%–27% less delay and 27%–29% less power consumption than the cloud-only environment.

Chapter 3 aims to capture the status of medical computer vision threats and the recent defensive techniques proposed by researchers. This chapter intends to shed light on the vulnerability of machine learning models in medical image analysis, e.g., disease diagnosis, and to become a guide for any researcher working in medical image analysis toward the development of more secure machine learning-based computer-aided diagnosis systems.

Chapter 4 demonstrates a model for skull stripping and tumor detection from brain images using 3D U-Net. The demonstrated model has been tested over 373 MRIs of the LCG Segmentation Dataset, showing good standard performance over metrics of dice coefficient, and the accuracy results are competitive with the existing methods.

Chapter 5 addresses the issue of corrupted laparoscopy video by haze, noise, oversaturated illumination, etc., in minimally invasive surgery. To effectively address the issue, the authors have proposed a novel algorithm to ensure the enhancement of video with faster performance. The proposed C^2D^2A (Cross Color Dominant Deep Autoencoder) uses the strength of (a) a bilateral filter, which addresses the one-shot filtering of images both in the spatial neighborhood domain and psycho-visual range; and (b) a deep autoencoder, which can learn salient patterns. The domain-based color sparseness has further improved the performance, modulating the classical deep autoencoder to a color dominant deep autoencoder. The work has shown promise toward providing a generic framework of quality enhancement of video streams and addressing performance. This, in turn, improves the image/video analytics like segmentation, detection, and tracking the objects or regions of interest.

Chapter 6 presents an alternative way of estimating respiratory rate from ECG and PPG by using machine learning to improve estimation accuracy. The proposed methods are based on respiratory signals extracted from raw signals and use a support vector machine (SVM) and neural network (NN) to estimate respiratory rate. The proposed methods achieve comparable accuracy to current methods when the number of classes is low. Once the number of classes increases, the accuracy drops significantly.

Chapter 7 serves as an introductory guideline to address the challenges and opportunities while designing machine learning-enabled Healthcare Internet of Things (H-IoT) networks. It provides a discussion on traditional H-IoT, challenges, and opportunities in the Network 2030 paradigm. It also discusses potential machine learning techniques compatible with H-IoT and points out open issues and future research directions.

Chapter 8 presents a skin lesion segmentation approach based on the Elitist-Jaya optimization algorithm. The proposed method contains two stages: image preprocessing and edge detection. The experimental sample consists of a set of 320 images from the skin lesion dataset. The outcomes proved that the proposed approach improved the segmentation accuracy of the affected skin lesion area and outperformed the compared methods.

Chapter 9 provides its readers with an all-encompassing review that will enable a clear understanding of the current trends in glove-based gesture classification and provide new ideas for further research. The

Copyrighted material

authors have analyzed deep learning approaches in terms of their current performance, advantages over classical machine learning algorithms, and limitations in specific classification scenarios. Furthermore, they present other deep learning approaches that may outperform current algorithms in glove-based gesture classification.

Chapter 10 presents an ensemble approach for evaluating the cognitive performance of the human population at high altitude. The authors identify the key multidomain cognitive screening test (MDCST) and clinical features among the lowlander ($\leq$350 m) and highlander ($\geq$1500 but $<$4300 m) populations, staying at an altitude $\geq$4300 m for a prolonged duration. A goodness-of-fit test was applied to the two population cohorts for identifying significant independent measures. Rule-based mining was followed to discover associative rules between the clinical, behavioral, and cognitive screening parameters. Conclusively, a unique set of association rules have been identified with at least 30% support and more than 60% confidence in behavioral and clinical features associated with the cognitive parameters.

Chapter 11 presents the role of machine learning in expert systems for disease diagnostics in human healthcare. The authors discuss essential existing expert systems for human disease diagnosis in detail. They also provide a brief evaluation of various techniques used for the development of expert systems.

Chapter 12 presents an entropy-based hybrid feature selection approach for medical datasets. A stable linear-time entropy-based ensembled feature selection approach is introduced, mainly focusing on medical datasets of several sizes. The suggested approach is validated using three state-of-the-art classifiers, namely C4.5, naïve Bayes, and JRIP, over 14 benchmark medical datasets (drawn from the UCI machine learning repository). The empirical results achieved from the datasets demonstrate that the proposed ensemble model outperforms the selected learners.

Chapter 13 shows how to utilize machine learning algorithms to create models that can predict healthcare systems' critical issues. The chapter's discussion relates to the COVID-19 pandemic and highlights the solutions offered by machine learning in such scenarios. The chapter also highlights the significance of feature engineering and its impact on machine learning models' accuracy. The chapter ends with two case studies. The first case study shows how to build a prediction model that can predict the number of diabetic patients who will visit certain hospitals in a specific geographic location in future years. The second case study analyzes health records during the COVID-19 pandemic.

Chapter 14 presents an interpretable semisupervised classifier for predicting cancer stages. Authors illustrate the self-labeling gray-box applications on the omics and clinical datasets from the cancer genome atlas. They show that the self-labeling gray-box is accurate in predicting cancer stages of rare cancers by leveraging the unlabeled instances from more common cancer types. They discuss insights, the features influencing prediction, and a global representation of the knowledge through decision trees or rule lists, which can aid clinicians and researchers.

Chapter 15 presents an overview of applications of blockchain technology in smart healthcare. The authors overviewed the fundamental blockchain concepts and applications to be used for different aspects of the smart healthcare industry and proposed a live patient monitoring system by deploying blockchain technology in the model. Keeping an eye on recent technologies in connected healthcare, they finally presented various research factors and potential challenges where blockchain technologies can play an outstanding role in realizing the concept of smart optimization in the healthcare industry.

Chapter 16 focuses on clustering and classification techniques for the prediction of leukemia. The proposed work consists of Phase I, which will be dealing with the collection of datasets and visualization of datasets, whereas Phase II will be dealing with the machine learning and data mining

Copyrighted material

techniques for the prediction of leukemia disease. The authors claim that the proposed techniques would give higher performance than the existing techniques.

Chapter 17 presents a performance evaluation of fractal features toward seizure detection from electroencephalogram signals. The authors have evaluated the ability of three well-known fractal dimension feature extraction methods (the Katz fractal dimension, Higuchi fractal dimension, and Petrosian fractal dimension) to classify epileptic and nonepileptic electroencephalogram signals. The features are fed to an SVM classifier for the classification of epileptic and nonepileptic electroencephalogram signals. The SVM classifier results show that the fractal features are good measures to characterize the complex information of epileptic signals.

Chapter 18 presents an integer period discrete Fourier transform-based algorithm to identify tandem repeats in the DNA sequences. The authors have discussed the importance of tandem repeats in diverse applications. They proposed an integer period discrete Fourier transform (IPDFT)-based algorithm to detect the tandem repeats in DNA sequences. A comparison of the proposed algorithm's performance has also been made with existing methods.

Chapter 19 discusses the scope, applicability, and usage of blockchain technology to preserve patients' sensitive medical data. A framework is also proposed that allows patients and hospitals to store medical records. The framework allows patients to share the information by providing access to their data and by invoking smart contracts for automatic payments for their medical claims.

Chapter 20 presents a novel approach to securing e-health applications in the cloud environment. The authors provide an algorithm to secure data in e-health applications in the cloud environment. A new architecture for e-health applications in the cloud environment is proposed, which will provide application-level security and server-level security using certificates.

Chapter 21 presents different ensemble learning algorithms and explains how these algorithms can be used to classify health disorders. The authors have discussed an ensemble classifier approach for thyroid disease diagnosis using the AdaBoostM algorithm.

Chapter 22 presents a review of the latest artificial intelligence research in this immense medical science field, including various architectures and approaches, with special attention given to brain tumor analysis. The authors discuss various deep learning architectures used to diagnose brain tumors and compare results with existing architectures. They have examined case studies from basic clustering techniques such as K-means clustering to fuzzy and neurotrophic C-means clustering techniques and kernel graph cuts (KGC) to advanced artificial intelligence techniques such as deep convolution neural networks (DCNs), atrous convolution neural networks (ACNs), and unit architectures to find the area of interest in the coherent/incoherent regions.

Finally, Chapter 23 focuses on machine learning in precision medicine. An overview of how machine learning is used in precision medicine and its potential use in the detection, diagnosis, prognosis, risk assessment, therapy response, and discovery of new biomarkers and drug candidates is presented in this chapter.

We especially thank the Intelligent Data-Centric Systems: Sensor Collected Intelligence Series Editor, Prof. Fatos Xhafa, for his continuous support and insightful guidance.

We would also like to thank the publishers at Elsevier, in particular, Chiara Giglio, Editorial Project Manager, and Sonnini Ruiz Yura, Acquisitions Editor–Biomedical Engineering, for their helpful guidance and encouragement during this book's creation.

We are sincerely thankful to all authors, editors, and publishers whose works have been cited directly/indirectly in this manuscript.

Copyrighted material

Special acknowledgments

The first editor gratefully acknowledges the authorities of the Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India, for their kind support for this book.

The second editor gratefully acknowledges the authorities of the Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India, for their kind support for this book.

The third editor would like to acknowledge the Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council of Canada and Thompson River University, Kamloops, Canada, for their kind support of his research on this book.

Dr. Pardeep Kumar
Solan, India

Dr. Yugal Kumar
Solan, India

Dr. Mohammad A. Tawhid
Kamloops, BC, Canada

Copyrighted material

Multimedia Systems and Applications

Amit Kumar Singh
Basant Kumar
Ghanshyam Singh
Anand Mohan *Editors*

Medical Image Watermarking

Techniques and Applications

Springer

Copyrighted material

Amit Kumar Singh • Basant Kumar
Ghanshyam Singh • Anand Mohan
Editors

Medical Image Watermarking

Techniques and Applications

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Amit Kumar Singh
Department of Computer Science and Engineering
Jaypee University of Information Technology
Waknaghat, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Basant Kumar
Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering
Motilal Nehru National Institute of Technology
Allahabad, Uttar Pradesh, India

Ghanshyam Singh
Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering
Jaypee University of Information Technology
Waknaghat, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Anand Mohan
Department of Electronics Engineering
Indian Institute of Technology (BHU)
Varanasi, Uttar Pradesh, India

Multimedia Systems and Applications
ISBN 978-3-319-57698-5 ISBN 978-3-319-57699-2 (eBook)
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-57699-2

Library of Congress Control Number: 2017947800

© Springer International Publishing AG 2017
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, express or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

Printed on acid-free paper

This Springer imprint is published by Springer Nature
The registered company is Springer International Publishing AG
The registered company address is: Gewerbestrasse 11, 6330 Cham, Switzerland

Copyrighted material

Contents

1 **Digital Image Watermarking: Concepts and Applications** 1
Amit Kumar Singh, Basant Kumar, Ghanshyam Singh, and Anand Mohan

2 **Medical Image Watermarking Techniques: A Technical Survey and Potential Challenges** 13
Amit Kumar Singh, Basant Kumar, Ghanshyam Singh, and Anand Mohan

3 **Analytical Study and Performance Evaluation of Medical Image Watermarking Techniques** 43
Amit Kumar Singh, Basant Kumar, Ghanshyam Singh, and Anand Mohan

4 **Robust and Imperceptible Hybrid Watermarking Techniques for Medical Images** 61
Amit Kumar Singh, Basant Kumar, Ghanshyam Singh, and Anand Mohan

5 **Robust and Secure Multiple Watermarking for Medical Images** 95
Amit Kumar Singh, Basant Kumar, Ghanshyam Singh, and Anand Mohan

6 **Secure Spread Spectrum Based Multiple Watermarking Technique for Medical Images** 125
Amit Kumar Singh, Basant Kumar, Ghanshyam Singh, and Anand Mohan

7 **Robust and Secure Multiple Watermarking Technique for Application in Tele-Ophthalmology** 159
Amit Kumar Singh, Basant Kumar, Ghanshyam Singh, and Anand Mohan

Copyrighted material

8 Secure Multiple Watermarking Technique Using Neural Networks 175
Amit Kumar Singh, Basant Kumar, Ghanshyam Singh, and Anand Mohan

9 Securing Patient Data Through Multiple Watermarking and Selective Encryption 195
Amit Kumar Singh, Basant Kumar, Ghanshyam Singh, and Anand Mohan

10 State-of-the-Art Techniques of Image Watermarking: New Trends and Future Challenges 227
Amit Kumar Singh, Basant Kumar, Ghanshyam Singh, and Anand Mohan

Copyrighted material

List of Abbreviations

AES	Advanced Encryption Standard
ASCII	American Standard Code for Information Interchange
BCH	Bose, Chaudhuri, and Hocquenghem
BER	Bit error rate
CDMA	Code division multiple access
CS	Compressed sensing
DCT	Discrete cosine transform
DFT	Discrete Fourier transform
DIBR	Depth-image-based rendering
DICOM	Digital Imaging and Communications in Medicine
DWPT	Discrete wavelet packet transform
DWT	Discrete wavelet transform
ECC	Error-correcting codes
EPR	Electronic patient record
GA	Genetic algorithm
HMM	Hidden Markov model
HVS	Human visual system
ICA	Independent component analysis
ICT	Information and communication technology
IWT	Integer wavelet transform
LSB	Least significant bit
LZW	Lempel–Ziv–Welch
MPEG	The Moving Picture Experts Group
MSE	Mean square error
NC	Normalized correlation
NROI	Non-region of interest
NVF	Noise visibility function
PCA	Principal component analysis
PN	Pseudorandom noise
PSNR	Peak signal-to-noise ratio
QF	Quality factor

Copyrighted material

ROI	Region of interest
SNR	Signal-to-noise ratio
SPIHT	Set partitioning in hierarchical trees
SVD	Singular value decomposition
SVM	Support vector machine
WBCT	Wavelet-based contourlet transform

Copyrighted material

List of Figures

Fig. 1.1 The prisoner's problem 2
Fig. 1.2 Classification of watermarking techniques 4
Fig. 1.3 The watermark process (**a**) embedding and (**b**) extraction 6
Fig. 1.4 Potential applications of watermarking 7
Fig. 1.5 Main advantages of medical image watermarking 9
Fig. 1.6 Major security requirements for EPR data..... 10

Fig. 3.1 Pyramid structure of three levels DWT..... 48
Fig. 3.2 Four level sub-band decomposition of CT test image 48
Fig. 3.3 Definition of DCT regions 49
Fig. 3.4 Classification of possible attacks in digital watermarking..... 55

Fig. 4.1 Image (**a**) cover (**b**) watermark and (**c**) watermarked 70
Fig. 4.2 NC performance of the proposed method against known attacks at gain factor (α) = 0.9 73
Fig. 4.3 Comparision of NC values with other reported method at gain factor (α) = 0.5 73
Fig. 4.4 Comparision of NC values with other reported methods against known attacks 74
Fig. 4.5 Robustness performance of the proposed method against 'Checkmark' attacks 76
Fig. 4.6 Multiple watermarks (**a**) embedding and (**b**) extraction process..... 77
Fig. 4.7 (**a**) Cover CT Scan image and Watermarked CT Scan images at (**b**) α = 0.05 (**c**) α = 0.5 and (**d**) α = 1.0 78
Fig. 4.8 Watermarks (**a**) Image and (**b**) Text 78
Fig. 4.9 NC and BER performance of the proposed method against different attacks..... 81
Fig. 4.10 PSNR, NC and BER performance of the proposed method using different cover images 81
Fig. 4.11 Multiple watermarks (**a**) embedding process and (**b**) extraction process..... 84

Copyrighted material

Fig. 4.12 (**a**) Cover image and (**b**) Watermarked Barbara images at gain factor = 0.05, (**c**) 0.1 and (**d**) 0.9 85
Fig. 4.13 Original (**a**) image and (**b**) text watermark of size 50 characters 85

Fig. 5.1 The watermark (**a**) embedding and (**b**) extraction process 99
Fig. 5.2 Original and watermarked MRI images (**a**) original image and watermarked images at gain factor (**b**) 0.01 (**c**) 0.05 and (**d**) 0.5 103
Fig. 5.3 EPR data as (**a**) image and (**b**) text watermark 104
Fig. 5.4 NC performance with different ECCs against known attacks at gain factor (α) = 0.05 114
Fig. 5.5 BER performance with different ECCs against known attacks at gain factor (α) = 0.05 114
Fig. 5.6 PSNR performance of the proposed method for different cover images using hybrid error correcting code at gain factor (α) = 0.05 115
Fig. 5.7 NC performance of the proposed method for different cover images using hybrid error correcting code at gain factor (α) = 0.05 115
Fig. 5.8 Encryption based watermark (**a**) embedding and (**b**) extraction process 116
Fig. 5.9 Original and watermarked MRI images (**a**) original image and watermarked images with gain factor; (**b**) 0.01; (**c**) 0.05 and (**d**) 0.5 116
Fig. 5.10 EPR data as text watermark 117
Fig. 5.11 NC performance of the proposed method against 'Checkmark' attacks 121
Fig. 5.12 NC performance of the proposed method against 'Checkmark' attacks 122

Fig. 6.1 Embedding process of PN sequence in the proposed method 131
Fig. 6.2 Original and watermarked MRI images (**a**) original image and watermarked images with gain factor; (**b**) 1.0; (**c**) 1.5 and (**d**) 5.0 135
Fig. 6.3 Image watermark (**a**) original and recovered watermark with gain factor α = (**b**) 0.5; (**c**) 1.0; (d) 2.5; (**e**) 4.0 and (**f**) 5.0 136
Fig. 6.4 Recovered watermark of different size at gain factor = 5 (**a**) 64 × 20; (**b**) 80 × 25; (**c**) 99 × 31 136
Fig. 6.5 BER performance of the proposed method at different gain factors 138
Fig. 6.6 BER performance of the proposed method against different attacks 139
Fig. 6.7 Comparison results under NC values at different gain factors 139
Fig. 6.8 (**a**) Cover image (b) Watermarked image at gain factor (α) = 15 140
Fig. 6.9 Extracted text watermark at gain factor (α) = 15 140

Copyrighted material

Fig. 6.10 Cover and watermarked CT Scan images (**a**) original image and watermarked images with gain factor; (**b**) 5; (**c**) 15 and (**d**) 40 145
Fig. 6.11 EPR data as text watermark 145
Fig. 6.12 PSNR performance of proposed method using different cover images 147
Fig. 6.13 BER performance of the proposed method using different cover images 147
Fig. 6.14 BER performance of the proposed method against known attacks 148
Fig. 6.15 Proposed dual watermark embedding method 149
Fig. 6.16 (**a**) Cover MR and (**b**) watermark logo image 151
Fig. 6.17 Watermarked MR image at (**a**) Gain = 1 (**b**) Gain = 5 and (**b**) Gain = 15 151
Fig. 6.18 Patient information as text watermark 152

Fig. 7.1 Image (**a**) cover eye and (**b**) watermarked 167
Fig. 7.2 Extracted Signature, Index and Caption watermark 168
Fig. 7.3 Reference (**a**) original and (**b**) extracted watermark 168

Fig. 8.1 Watermark (**a**) embedding and (**b**) extraction process 180
Fig. 8.2 BPNN training process 183
Fig. 8.3 (**a**) CTscan cover image (**b**) lump image watermark (c) watermarked image 185
Fig. 8.4 Signature and Symptoms text watermarks 185
Fig. 8.5 Extracted Lump watermark (**a**) without and (**b**) with BPNN training 185
Fig. 8.6 PSNR, NC and BER performance of the proposed method at different gain factor 188
Fig. 8.7 PSNR, NC and BER performance of the proposed method for different cover image 189
Fig. 8.8 PSNR, NC and BER performance of the proposed method for different size of text watermark 189
Fig. 8.9 NC and BER performance of the proposed method for known attacks 190

Fig. 9.1 Image and text watermark (**a**) embedding and (**b**) extraction process 202
Fig. 9.2 BPNN Training Process for image watermark 203
Fig. 9.3 Cover Images (**a**) kidney (**b**) Lena and (**c**) PDGC_logo 208
Fig. 9.4 Watermark images (**a**) stone (**b**) signature (**c**) logo 209
Fig. 9.5 Personal information using as text watermark 209
Fig. 9.6 Corresponding watermarked images 209
Fig. 9.7 Corresponding selective encrypted watermarked images 209
Fig. 9.8 Corresponding selective decrypted watermarked images 210
Fig. 9.9 Extracted watermark images without using BPNN 210

Copyrighted material

Fig. 9.10 Extracted watermark images using BPNN 210
Fig. 9.11 Histogram for (**a**) watermarked image (**b**) encrypted and (**c**) decrypted watermarked image 211
Fig. 9.12 NC performance comparison with Xing and Tan 219
Fig. 9.13 NC performance comparison with Ghafoor and Imran 219
Fig. 9.14 NC performance comparison with Santhi and Thangavelu 220
Fig. 9.15 NC performance comparison with Zhao and Dang 220
Fig. 9.16 NC performance comparison with Xiong 221
Fig. 9.17 NC performance comparison with Shi et al. 221

Fig. 10.1 Emerging areas of image watermarking and its related potential issues 228

Copyrighted material

List of Tables

Table 2.1 Summary of inspiring and pioneering robust image watermarking algorithms 28

Table 4.1 Effect of attacks on robustness (determined using NC values) at different wavelet decomposition levels 71

Table 4.2 Effect of Salt and pepper noise on robustness (determined using NC values) at different wavelet decomposition levels 71

Table 4.3 Effect of Gaussian noise on robustness (determined using NC values) at different wavelet decomposition levels 72

Table 4.4 Effect of Speckle noise on robustness (determined using NC values) at different wavelet decomposition levels 72

Table 4.5 Comparison of robustness (determined using NC values) performance with other reported methods 74

Table 4.6 Effect of 'Checkmark' attacks on robustness (determined using NC values) at gain factor (α) = 0.09 75

Table 4.7 Effect of encryption on PSNR, NC and BER at different gain factors 79

Table 4.8 NC and BER performance of the proposed method against different attacks at gain factor (α) = 0.05 80

Table 4.9 PSNR and NC performance using different cover images at gain factor (α) = 0.05 80

Table 4.10 Performance comparison of robustness (determined using NC values) performance under different attacks 82

Table 4.11 Subjective measure of the watermarked image quality at different gain factors 82

Table 4.12 Comparison under PSNR, NC and BER with other reported technique at different gain factor 86

Copyrighted material

Table 4.13 Comparison under NC and BER with other reported technique against attacks 87
Table 4.14 Effect of cover image at gain = 0.05 88
Table 4.15 Effect of size of the text watermark at gain = 0.01 88
Table 4.16 Performance comparison results under NC value 89

Table 5.1 The effect of Hamming code on PSNR, NC and BER at different gain factor (α) 105
Table 5.2 The effect of Hamming code on NC and BER against different attacks at gain factor (α) = 0.05 106
Table 5.3 The effect of BCH code on PSNR, NC and BER at different gain factors 107
Table 5.4 The effect of BCH code on NC and BER against different attacks at gain factor (α) = 0.05 108
Table 5.5 The effect of Reed-Solomon code on PSNR, NC and BER at different gain factor 109
Table 5.6 The effect of Reed-Solomon code on NC and BER against different attacks at gain factor (α) = 0.05 110
Table 5.7 Hybrid code performance under PSNR, NC and BER at different gain factors 111
Table 5.8 Performance comparison of different ECCs against signal processing attacks at gain factor (α) = 0.05 112
Table 5.9 Effect of cover images on PSNR, NC and BER values using hybrid error correcting code at gain factor (α) = 0.05 113
Table 5.10 Comparison of NC values with other reported methods 113
Table 5.11 Effect of gain factor on PSNR, NC and BER performance with varying text watermark sizes 118
Table 5.12 Effect of encryption and ECC on NC and BER against different attacks at gain factor (α) = 0.05 119
Table 5.13 Effect of cover image on PSNR, NC and BER at gain factor (α) = 0.05 119
Table 5.14 Comparison of NC and BER values with other reported method 120
Table 5.15 Effect of 'Checkmark' attacks at gain factor (α) = 0.05 122

Table 6.1 Allocation of watermarks according to robustness and capacity criteria at different sub-band 130
Table 6.2 Effect of BCH coding on PSNR and BER at different gain factors 136
Table 6.3 Effect of BCH coding on NC and BER against different attacks at gain factor (α) = 5 137
Table 6.4 Effect of different size of image watermark on PSNR, NC and BER at gain factor (α) = 1.5 137
Table 6.5 Effect of different cover image on PSNR, NC and BER at gain factor (α) = 1.5 138

Copyrighted material

Table 6.6 The comparison results under PSNR and NC value at different gain factors 138
Table 6.7 PSNR and BER performance of the proposed method with and without BCH code 141
Table 6.8 BER performance of proposed method with and without BCH code against different attacks at gain factor (α) = 10 141
Table 6.9 Effect of cover images on PSNR and BER performance at different gain factors 142
Table 6.10 The comparison results under PSNR and BER value 142
Table 6.11 Allocation of watermarks according to robustness and capacity criteria at different sub-band 143
Table 6.12 Effect of gain factor on PSNR and BER for different sizes of watermark 146
Table 6.13 Effect of encryption on BER for different attacks at gain factor (α) = 15 146
Table 6.14 PSNR and BER performance using different cover images at gain factor (α) = 15 146
Table 6.15 PSNR, NC and BER Performance of the proposed method at different gain factors 153
Table 6.16 PSNR, NC and BER Performance of the proposed method at different size of the image watermark 154
Table 6.17 PSNR, NC and BER Performance of the proposed method for different cover image 154
Table 6.18 NC and BER performance of the proposed method against different attacks 154
Table 6.19 NC and BER performance of the proposed method for different attacks 155

Table 7.1 Comparison between two important hashing algorithms 163
Table 7.2 Allocation of watermarks according to robustness and capacity criteria at different DWT sub-band 164
Table 7.3 PSNR, BER and NC performance at different factor 168
Table 7.4 BER and NC performance for JPEG attacks at different quality factors (QF) 169
Table 7.5 BER and NC performance for 'Checkmark' attacks 169
Table 7.6 Comparison of PSNR and NC values with other reported method 170

Table 8.1 Allocation of different watermarks according to robustness and capacity criteria at different sub-band 179
Table 8.2 PSNR, NC and BER performance of the proposed method at different gain 185
Table 8.3 PSNR, NC and BER performance for different no of characters in Symptoms watermark at different gain 186
Table 8.4 PSNR, NC and BER performance for different cover images at gain = 0.08 186

Copyrighted material

Table 8.5 PSNR and NC and BER performance for different text watermark size at gain 0.08 186
Table 8.6 BER and NC performance of the proposed method for different attacks at gain = 0.08..... 187
Table 8.7 Comparison results under NC value..... 190
Table 8.8 Subjective measure of the watermarked image quality at different gain factor 191

Table 9.1 Important difference between cryptography, stegnography and watermarking 196
Table 9.2 Summary of considered techniques and corresponding objectives 200
Table 9.3 Allocation of watermarks according to robustness and capacity criteria at different DWT sub-band 201
Table 9.4 Performance of YCbCr model (kidney, stone, 40 characters) 212
Table 9.5 Performance of YIQ model (kidney, stone, 40 characters)..... 212
Table 9.6 Performance of YCbCr model for different size of text watermark..... 213
Table 9.7 Performance of YCbCr model at different gain factors 213
Table 9.8 Performance of YCbCr model for different cover and watermark images at gain 0.07 (64 characters) 213
Table 9.9 Performance of YCbCr model for different attacks at gain 0.07 (64 characters) 214
Table 9.10 Encryption and Decryption time for different cover 215
Table 9.11 The performance comparison under NC with watermark size of 128 × 128 215
Table 9.12 The performance comparison under NC watermark size of 64 × 64 216
Table 9.13 Visual quality of the watermarked by subjective methods 217

Table 10.1 Summary of existing state-of-the-art watermarking techniques 229

Copyrighted material

Microorganisms for Sustainability 16
Series Editor: Naveen Kumar Arora

Ashok Kumar
Swati Sharma *Editors*

Microbes and Enzymes in Soil Health and Bioremediation

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Ashok Kumar
Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics
Jaypee University of Information Technology
Waknaghat, Himachal Pradesh, India

Swati Sharma
University Institute of Biotechnology (UIBT)
Chandigarh University
Mohali, Punjab, India

ISSN 2512-1901 ISSN 2512-1898 (electronic)
Microorganisms for Sustainability
ISBN 978-981-13-9116-3 ISBN 978-981-13-9117-0 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-9117-0

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2019
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors, and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Copyrighted material

Contents

1 **Let's Protect Our Earth: Environmental Challenges and Implications** 1
Ashok Kumar, Tanvi Sharma, Sikandar I. Mulla, Hesam Kamyab, Deepak Pant, and Swati Sharma

2 **Microbes and Processes in Bioremediation of Soil** 11
Tarun Gangar, Kamal Kumar Bhardwaj, and Reena Gupta

3 **Unique Microorganisms Inhabit Extreme Soils** 39
Maria-Guadalupe Sánchez-Otero, Rodolfo Quintana-Castro, Jorge Guillermo Domínguez-Chávez, Carolina Peña-Montes, and Rosa María Oliart-Ros

4 **Effect of Pollution on Physical and Chemical Properties of Soil** 75
Prakriti Singh and Gayatri Dhumal

5 **Role of Soil Microbiome and Enzyme Activities in Plant Growth Nutrition and Ecological Restoration of Soil Health** 99
Esther Jamir, Rajiv Das Kangabam, Kasmika Borah, Abhijit Tamuly, H. P. Deka Boruah, and Yumnam Silla

6 **Marine Microbes in Bioremediation: Current Status and Future Trends** 133
Neetu Sharma, Abhinashi Singh, Sonu Bhatia, and Navneet Batra

7 **Role of Microbial Hydrolases in Bioremediation** 149
Abhishek Sharma, Taruna Sharma, Tanvi Sharma, Shweta Sharma, and Shamsher Singh Kanwar

8 **Laccases for Soil Bioremediation** 165
María Pilar Guauque-Torres and Ana Yanina Bustos

Copyrighted material

9 Environmental Fate of Organophosphate Residues from Agricultural Soils to Fresh Farm Produce: Microbial Interventions for Sustainable Bioremediation Strategies 211
Rishi Mahajan, Shalini Chandel, and Subhankar Chatterjee

10 Secreted Microbial Enzymes for Organic Compound Degradation . . 225
Lauren Sara McKee and Annie Rebekah Inman

11 Role of Microbes in Degradation of Chemical Pesticides 255
Supriyanka Rana, Priyatharishini Mardarveran, Reena Gupta, Lakhveer Singh, and Zularisam ab Wahid

12 Biodegradation of Pesticides in Brazil and Other Tropical Countries: Experimental and In Silico Studies 277
Maricy Raquel Lindenbah Bonfá, Rodrigo Matheus Pereira, Rômulo Penna Scorza Júnior, and Caio César Achiles do Prado

13 Microbial Degradation of Phenolic Compounds 305
Sikandar I. Mulla, Ram Naresh Bharagava, Dalel Belhaj, Ganesh Dattatraya Saratale, Ashok Kumar, Aruliah Rajasekar, Preeti N. Tallur, Vijayalakshmi A. Edalli, Anyi Hu, and Chang-Ping Yu

14 Bioremediation of Soil Contaminated with Arsenic 321
María del Carmen Molina, Luis Fernando Bautista, Ignacio Belda, Manuel Carmona, Eduardo Díaz, Gonzalo Durante-Rodríguez, Sara García-Salgado, Jaime López-Asensio, Pilar Martínez-Hidalgo, María Ángeles Quijano, James F. White, and Natalia González-Benítez

15 Biosurfactants in Bioremediation and Soil Health 353
Kuttuvan Valappil Sajna and Lalitha Devi Gottumukkala

16 Biodegradation of Non-steroidal Anti-inflammatory Drugs and Their Influence on Soil Microorganisms 379
Urszula Guzik and Danuta Wojcieszyńska

Copyrighted material

About the Series Editor



Naveen Kumar Arora, Ph.D., microbiology, Professor in the Department of Environmental Science, Babasaheb Bhimrao Ambedkar University (A Central University), Lucknow, Uttar Pradesh, India, is a renowned researcher in the field of environmental microbiology and biotechnology. His specific area of research is rhizosphere biology and PGPRs. He has more than 50 research papers published in premium international journals and several articles published in magazines and dailies. He is editor of 10 books, published by Springer. He is a member of several national and international societies, Secretary General of Society for Environmental Sustainability, in editorial board of four journals, and reviewer of several international journals. He is also the Editor in Chief of the journal *Environmental Sustainability* published by Springer Nature. He has delivered lectures in conferences and seminars around the globe. He has a long-standing interest in teaching at the PG level and is involved in taking courses in bacteriology, microbial physiology, environmental microbiology, agriculture microbiology, and industrial microbiology. He has been an advisor to 118 postgraduate and 8 doctoral students. Recently, he was awarded for excellence in research by the Honorable Governor of Uttar Pradesh. Although an academician and researcher by profession, he has a huge obsession for the wildlife and its conservation and has authored a book, *Splendid Wilds*. He is the President of Society for Conservation of Wildlife and has a dedicated website www.naveenarora.co.in for the cause of wildlife and environment conservation.

Copyrighted material

About the Editors



Dr. Ashok Kumar is an Assistant Professor at the Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India. He completed his Ph.D. in Biotechnology at the Department of Biotechnology, Himachal Pradesh University, India, and worked as a Postdoctoral Fellow at the State Key Laboratory of Agricultural Microbiology, Huazhong Agricultural University, China. He also worked as a Brain Pool Researcher/Assistant Professor in the Department of Chemical Engineering, Konkuk University, Seoul, South Korea.. He has a keen interest in enzyme immobilization, biomaterials, biopolymers, nanobiotechnology, biocatalysis, waste management, biomass degradation, biofuel synthesis, and biotransformation. He has published 47 research papers in various internationally respected journals, 1 book, and 15 book chapters.



Dr. Swati Sharma is working as an Assistant Professor at University Institute of Biotechnology (UIBT), Chandigarh University, Mohali, Punjab, India. She has completed her Ph.D. from the Department of Chemical and Natural Resources Engineering, Universiti Malaysia Pahang , Malaysia. She worked as a Visiting Researcher at the College of Life and Environmental Sciences at Konkuk University, South Korea. She has completed her master's degree (M.Sc.) at Dr. Yashwant Singh Parmar University of Horticulture and Forestry, India, and also worked as a Program Co-coordinator at the Himalayan Action Research Center, Dehradun, and Senior Research

Copyrighted material

Fellow at the Indian Agricultural Research Institute. Her current research is in the field of bioplastics, hydrogels, keratin nano-fibers and nanoparticles, biodegradable polymers, and polymers with antioxidant and anticancerous activities and sponges. She has published 16 research papers in various respected international journals, 1 book, and a number of book chapters.

Copyrighted material

Springer Series on Polymer and Composite Materials

Ashok Kumar Nadda
Sajna K. V.
Swati Sharma *Editors*

Microbial Exopolysaccharides as Novel and Significant Biomaterials

Springer

Copyrighted material

Ashok Kumar Nadda · Sajna K. V. ·
Swati Sharma
Editors

Microbial Exopolysaccharides as Novel and Significant Biomaterials

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Ashok Kumar Nadda
Department of Biotechnology
and Bioinformatics
Jaypee University of Information
Technology
Waknaghat, Himachal Pradesh, India

Swati Sharma
University Institute of Biotechnology
(UIBT)
Chandigarh University
Mohali, Punjab, India

Sajna K. V.
Department of Biochemistry
Indian Institute of Science
Bengaluru, Karnataka, India

ISSN 2364-1878 ISSN 2364-1886 (electronic)
Springer Series on Polymer and Composite Materials
ISBN 978-3-030-75288-0 ISBN 978-3-030-75289-7 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-75289-7

© The Editor(s) (if applicable) and The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2021
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are solely and exclusively licensed by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Switzerland AG
The registered company address is: Gewerbestrasse 11, 6330 Cham, Switzerland

Copyrighted material

Contents

Microbial Exopolysaccharides: An Introduction 1
Kuttuvan Valappil Sajna, Swati Sharma, and Ashok Kumar Nadda

Techniques Used for Characterization of Microbial Exopolysaccharides 19
Rani Padmini Velamakanni, Priyanka Vuppugalla, and Ramchander Merugu

Molecular Basis and Genetic Regulation of EPS 45
Siya Kamat

Molecular Engineering of Bacterial Exopolysaccharide for Improved Properties 85
Joyleen Fernandes, Dipti Deo, and Ram Kulkarni

Extremophiles: A Versatile Source of Exopolysaccharide 105
Monalisa Padhan

Pullulan: Biosynthesis, Production and Applications 121
Supriya Pandey, Ishita Shreshtha, and Shashwati Ghosh Sachan

Exopolysaccharides in Drug Delivery Systems 143
Mozhgan Razzaghi, Azita Navvabi, Mozafar Bagherzadeh Homaee, Rajesh Sani, Philippe Michaud, and Ahmad Homaei

Exopolysaccharides in Food Processing Industrials 201
Dilhun Keriman Arserim Ucar, Dilara Konuk Takma, and Figen Korel

Microbial EPS as Immunomodulatory Agents 235
K. V. Jaseera and Thasneem Abdulla

Novel Insights of Microbial Exopolysaccharides as Bio-adsorbents for the Removal of Heavy Metals from Soil and Wastewater 265
Naga Raju Maddela, Laura Scalvenzi, and Matteo Radice

Copyrighted material

Applications of EPS in Environmental Bioremediations 285
Tarun Kumar Kumawat, Varsha Kumawat, Swati Sharma,
Nirat Kandwani, and Manish Biyani

Cost-Benefit Analysis and Industrial Potential of Exopolysaccharides 303
Kenji Fukuda and Hiroichi Kono

Copyrighted material

Editors and Contributors

About the Editors



Dr. Ashok Kumar Nadda is working as Assistant Professor in the Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India. He holds an extensive research and teaching experience of more than 8 years in the field of microbial biotechnology, with research expertise focusing on various issues pertaining to 'nano-biocatalysis, microbial enzymes, biomass, bioenergy' and 'climate change'. He is teaching enzymology and enzyme technology, microbiology, environmental biotechnology, bioresources and industrial products to the bachelor, master and Ph.D. students. He also trains the students for enzyme purification expression, gene cloning and immobilization onto nanomaterials experiments in his laboratory. He holds international work experiences in South Korea, India, Malaysia and People's Republic of China. He worked as a postdoctoral fellow in the State Key Laboratory of Agricultural Microbiology, Huazhong Agricultural University, Wuhan, China. He also worked as a Brain Pool Researcher/Assistant Professor at Konkuk University, Seoul, South Korea. He has a keen interest in microbial enzymes, biocatalysis, CO_2 conversion, biomass degradation, biofuel synthesis and bioremediation. His work has been published in various internationally reputed journals, namely *Chemical Engineering Journal, Bioresource Technology, Scientific Reports, Energy,*

Copyrighted material

International Journal of Biological Macromolecules, Science of Total Environment and Journal of Cleaner Production. He has published more than 100 scientific contributions in the form of research, review, books, chapters and others at several platforms in various journals of international repute. The research output includes 74 research articles, 25 chapters and 16 books. He is the main series editor of *Microbial Biotechnology for Environment, Energy and Health* that publishing the books under Taylor and Francis, CRC Press, USA. He is also a member of the editorial board and reviewer committee of the various journals of international repute. He has presented his research findings in more than 40 national/international conferences. He has attended more than 50 conferences/workshops/colloquia/seminars, etc., in India and abroad. He is also an active reviewer for many high-impact journals published by Elsevier, Springer Nature, ASC, RSC and Nature Publishers. His research works have gained broad interest through his highly cited research publications, book chapters, conference presentations and invited lectures.



Dr. Sajna K. V. is currently working as a UGC-Kothari postdoctoral fellow at Department of Biochemistry, Indian Institute of Science, Bengaluru, India. She had completed her Ph.D. from the Department of Biotechnology, CSIR-National Institute for Interdisciplinary Science and Technology, Trivandrum, India, in 2016. Her areas of interest are biosurfactants, exopolysaccharides, bioremediation and sustainable technology. She has published her work in various internationally reputed journals such as Green Chemistry, Bioresource Technology, International Journal of Biological Macromolecules and Biochemical Engineering Journal. She has published 13 papers, three chapters and 15 conference communications. She was a university gold medallist and had received Business Plan Appreciation Award in CSIR Technology-led entrepreneurship program. She had presented papers at international conferences including the 5th IFIBiop Conference held at National Taiwan University, Taipei, and ESBES-IFIBiop 2014 Symposium held at Lille, France. She had also worked at the University of Naples, Italy, for three months as a

Copyrighted material

part of BIOASSORT program under Marie Curie Actions—International Research Staff Exchange Scheme.



Dr. Swati Sharma is working as assistant professor in University Institute of Biotechnology, Chandigarh University, Mohali, Punjab, India. She is working extensively on the waste biomass, biopolymers and their applications in various fields. She has completed her Ph.D. from Universiti Malaysia Pahang, Malaysia. She worked as a visiting researcher in the college of life and environmental sciences at Konkuk University, Seoul, South Korea. She has completed her master's (M.Sc.) from Dr. Yashwant Singh Parmar University of Horticulture and Forestry, Nauni, Solan HP, India. She has also worked as a program co-coordinator at the Himalayan Action Research Center, Dehradun, and senior research fellow at India Agricultural Research Institute in 2013–2014. She has published her research papers in reputed international journals. Presently, her research is in the field of bioplastics, hydrogels, keratin nano-fibers and nano-particles, biodegradable polymers and polymers with antioxidant and anticancer activities and sponges. She has published 22 research papers in various internationally reputed journals, 5 books and a couple of book chapters.

Contributors

Thasneem Abdulla Department of Biotechnology, Sir Syed Institute for Technical Studies, Kannur, Taliparamba, Kerala, India

Dilhun Keriman Arserim Ucar Department of Nutrition and Dietetics, Faculty of Health Sciences, Bingöl University, Bingöl, Turkey

Manish Biyani Department of Bioscience and Biotechnology, Japan Advanced Institute of Science and Technology, Nomi City, Ishikawa, Japan

Dipti Deo Symbiosis School of Biological Sciences, Symbiosis International (Deemed University), Lavale, Pune, India

Joyleen Fernandes Symbiosis School of Biological Sciences, Symbiosis International (Deemed University), Lavale, Pune, India

Copyrighted material

Kenji Fukuda Research Center for Global Agromedicine, Obihiro University of Agriculture and Veterinary Medicine, Obihiro, Hokkaido, Japan

Mozafar Bagherzadeh Homaee Department of Biology, Farhangian University, Tehran, Iran

Ahmad Homaei Department of Marine Biology, Faculty of Marine Science and Technology, University of Hormozgan, Bandar Abbas, Iran

K. V. Jaseera ICAR-Central Marine Fisheries Research Institute, Kochi, Kerala, India

Siya Kamat Department of Biochemistry, Indian Institute of Science, Bengaluru, India

Nirat Kandwani Department of Biotechnology, Biyani Girls College, Jaipur, Rajasthan, India

Hiroichi Kono Department of Agro-environmental Science, Obihiro University of Agriculture and Veterinary Medicine, Obihiro, Japan

Dilara Konuk Takma Department of Food Engineering, Faculty of Engineering, Aydın Adnan Menderes University, Aydın, Turkey

Figen Korel Department of Food Engineering, Faculty of Engineering, İzmir Institute of Technology, İzmir, Turkey

Ram Kulkarni Symbiosis School of Biological Sciences, Symbiosis International (Deemed University), Lavale, Pune, India

Tarun Kumar Kumawat Department of Biotechnology, Biyani Girls College, Jaipur, Rajasthan, India

Varsha Kumawat Naturilk Organic & Dairy Foods Pvt. Ltd., Jaipur, Rajasthan, India

Naga Raju Maddela Instituto de investigación, Universidad Técnica de Manabí, Portoviejo, Ecuador;
Facultad la Ciencias de la Salud, Universidad Técnica de Manabí, Portoviejo, Ecuador

Ramchander Merugu Department of Biochemistry, University College of Science and Informatics, Mahatma Gandhi University, Nalgonda, India

Philippe Michaud Université Clermont Auvergne, CNRS, SIGMA Clermont, Clermont-Ferrand, France

Ashok Kumar Nadda Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Azita Navvabi Department of Marine Biology, Faculty of Marine Science and Technology, University of Hormozgan, Bandar Abbas, Iran

Copyrighted material

Monalisa Padhan Microbiology, School of Life Sciences, Sambalpur University, Burla, Sambalpur, India

Supriya Pandey Department of Bio-Engineering, Birla Institute of Technology, Mesra, Jharkhand, India

Matteo Radice Departamento de Ciencias de la Tierra, Universidad Estatal Amazónica, Puyo, Ecuador

Mozhgan Razzaghi Department of Marine Biology, Faculty of Marine Science and Technology, University of Hormozgan, Bandar Abbas, Iran

Shashwati Ghosh Sachan Department of Bio-Engineering, Birla Institute of Technology, Mesra, Jharkhand, India

Kuttuvan Valappil Sajna Department of Biochemistry, Indian Institute of Science, Bangalore, India

Rajesh Sani Department of Chemical and Biological Engineering, South Dakota School of Mines and Technology, Rapid City, SD, USA

Laura Scalvenzi Departamento de Ciencias de la Tierra, Universidad Estatal Amazónica, Puyo, Ecuador

Swati Sharma University Institute of Biotechnology (UIBT), Chandigarh University, Mohali, Punjab, India

Ishita Shreshtha Department of Bio-Engineering, Birla Institute of Technology, Mesra, Jharkhand, India

Rani Padmini Velamakanni Department of Biochemistry, University College of Science and Informatics, Mahatma Gandhi University, Nalgonda, India

Priyanka Vuppugalla Department of Biochemistry, University College of Science and Informatics, Mahatma Gandhi University, Nalgonda, India

Copyrighted material

Microbial Exopolysaccharides: An Introduction



Kuttuvan Valappil Sajna, Swati Sharma, and Ashok Kumar Nadda

Abstract Microbes secrete high molecular-weight polysaccharides of diverse structures into the surrounding environment termed exopolysaccharides (EPSs). EPSs serve multifarious roles which aid the microbes to thrive at different ecosystems. Many EPSs are industrially/clinically relevant polymers owing to their biocompatibility, biodegradability, non-toxic nature and distinct physicochemical properties. Considering their past success for various applications ranging from hydrocolloids to biomedical applications, microbial EPSs still hold considerable attention of biotechnologists. They are high-value products, and their market value will grow in the coming years due to their potential nutraceutical, therapeutic and industrial potential. The objective of the chapter is to update the readers with recent findings on microbial EPSs. This chapter also gives interesting insights into physiological roles and biosynthesis of microbial EPS. The chapter also discusses the recent advances in applications of microbial EPSs and their commercial prospects.

Keywords Microorganisms · Polysaccharides · Hydrocolloids · Polymers · Biomedical application

1 Introduction

Microbes are the source of many biotechnological products due to their metabolic diversity and ease of cultivation. One such product-exopolysaccharides (EPSs) are widely used as the polymers in various industries owing to distinct physicochemical

K. V. Sajna
Department of Biochemistry, Indian Institute of Science, Bangalore 560012, India

S. Sharma
University Institute of Biotechnology (UIBT), Chandigarh University, Mohali, Punjab, India

A. K. Nadda (✉)
Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan 173 234, Himachal Pradesh, India

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2021

A. K. Nadda et al. (eds.), *Microbial Exopolysaccharides as Novel and Significant Biomaterials*, Springer Series on Polymer and Composite Materials,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-75289-7_1

Copyrighted material

properties, non-toxic nature, biocompatibility, biodegradability and the ease of production. Microbial polysaccharides are of two types—intracellular polysaccharides and extracellular polysaccharides. Extracellular polysaccharides are further classified into capsular polysaccharides that encapsulate the microbes (exocellular polysaccharide) and exopolysaccharide (EPS) which secreted into the surrounding environment [1]. Intracellular polysaccharides are the storage polysaccharides serving as a rapid carbon source under nutrient deprivation [2]. Capsular polysaccharides play a significant role in microbial pathogenesis. The immunogenic property of capsular polysaccharide makes them a good target for vaccine development [3]. EPSs play diverse roles from biofilm formation to pathogenesis.

The first EPS discovered was dextran by Louie Pasteur in the nineteenth century as a microbial product in the wine industry [4]. The contribution by Allene Jeanes in the mass level production of dextran and discovery of xanthan revolutionized the industrialization of microbial EPS. EPSs are high molecular weight compounds with the molecular weight ranging from 0.5 × 106 to 2 × 106 daltons. EPSs may be of homopolymeric or heteropolymeric in sugar composition and can be linear or branched, structurally [5]. Apart from the monosaccharide composition and structural complexity of EPSs, EPSs may contain functional groups such as acetyl, carboxyl, sulfate, phosphate, pyruvate and uronic acid groups, which all determine the physicochemical and biological properties of EPSs.

Microbial EPSs are inevitable for modern human lifestyle as the ingredient in food and personal care formulations. They have immense clinical applications including emergency medicine or an ingredient in pharmaceutical formulations. They are also used extensively in the petroleum industry, household product formulations and construction applications. Considering the current R&D scenario in microbial EPS, their clinical, lifestyle and other implications will be accentuated in the near future. Table 1 summarizes commercially available microbial EPS with potential industrial/clinical applications.

2 Novel Exopolysaccharides with Therapeutic/Industrial Significance

Considering the past success of EPSs for various applications ranging from hydrocolloids to biomedical applications, exopolysaccharide still holds considerable attention of biotechnologists. Many novel EPSs with significant clinical/industrial applications have been reported in the last decade (Table 2). Some of these microbial sources are already known for EPS production. Novel variation in EPS can be pinpointed by investigating the monosaccharide composition of EPS. Strain-specific EPS is encoded by unique EPS biosynthetic genes. Diversity of epsE gene in *Lactococcus lactis* strains result in strain-specific EPS production [25]. Some of the most common sources for the isolation of EPS producing microbes are dairy products, fermented products and plant parts. Identification of lactic acid bacteria

Copyrighted material

Table 1 Summarizes commercially available microbial EPS with potential industrial/clinical applications

EPS	Microbial strain	Structure	Industrial/ clinical uses	References
Dextran	*Leuconostocmesenteroids*	α-1,6-Glucan with branching of α-1,3-glycosidic linkage	Clinical applications—plasma volume extender, antithrombotic agent, blood substitute, vascular surgery, drug delivery agent, clinical management of iron deficiency anaemia, preservation solution for organs, and wound healing agent. Other uses—food packaging, photographic uses, separation technology, cell culture techniques and cryoprotectant agent	De Belder [6], Bhavani and Nisha [7], Abir et al. [8], Debele et al. [9], Rutherford et al. [10], Aman et al. [11], Candinas et al. [12], Zhu et al. [13]
Xanthan	*Xanthomonas campestris*	A polymer of D-glucose, D-mannose and D-glucuronic acid	Additive in food, medical and personal care formulations; used as drilling fluid in oil field drilling and building materials for construction applications	BeMiller [14], Akpan et al. [15, Plank [16]
Pullulan	*Aureobasidium pullulans*	Glucan of α-(1-6) and α-(1-4) glycosidic linkage	Food and pharmaceutical additive; oral care ingredient	Singh et al. [17]

(continued)

Copyrighted material

Table 1 (continued)

EPS	Microbial strain	Structure	Industrial/ clinical uses	References
Gellan	*Sphingomonas elodea*	A polymer of tetrasaccharide units comprised of D-glucose, D-glucuronic acid, D-glucose L-rhamnose	Food, pharmaceutical and personal care formulation; an additive in household products; also used in tissue culture media preparations	Iurciuc et al. [18]
Curdlan	*Agrobacterium* sp.	(1-3)-β-glucan	Food additive; used in pharmaceutical formulation and drug delivery system	Zhang and Edgar [19]
Scleroglucan	*Sclerotium rolfsii*	β-1,3-β-1,6-glucan	Petroleum recovery; used in nutraceutical and pharmaceutical industry; in food and personal care formulations; construction applications	Castillo et al. [20]
Schizophyllan	*Schizophyllum commune*	β-1,3-β-1,6-glucan	Therapeutic application, cosmetic application	Leathers et al. [21]
Bacterial cellulose	*Acetobacter xylinum*	β-1-4 glucan	Hydrocolloid dressing; cosmetic and textile industrial application	Wang et al. [22–24]

secreting a novel EPS composed of unusual monomer like *N*-acetylglucosamine from a fig leaf highlight the importance of bioprospecting of environmental source such as these for EPS producers [26]. Exploring the ecological hotspots and extreme environments can lead to the discovery of the microbes producing novel EPS with significant biotechnological implications. Delbarre-Ladrat et al. [27] that the majority of bacterial species inhabiting deep-sea hydrothermal vents has the potential of producing structurally diverse high-value EPS, which emphasized the bioprospecting of marine environment for EPS producing microbes.

Copyrighted material

Table 2 Novel EPS of therapeutic/industrial significance

EPS	Source organism	Monomeric composition	Potential application	Reference
EPS-NA3	*Lactobacillus coryniformis*	α-rhamnose, α-mannose, α-galactose, and α-glucose	Antioxidant and antibiofilm agents	Xu et al. [28]
α-mannan	*Pseudoalteromonas* SM20310	2-α- and 6-α-mannose	Cryoprotection	Liu et al. [29]
EPS-1 and EPS-2	*Bacillus amyliliquefaciens C-1*	Glucose, mannose, galactose and arabinose (EPS-1); Glucose and mannose (EPS-2)	EPS-1 as an antioxidant agent	Yang et al. [30]
Neutral EPS	*Lactobacillus paracasei* IJH-SONE68	*N*-acetylglucosamine	Anti-inflammatory agent	Noda et al. [26]
Acidic EPS	*Lactobacillus plantarum* SN35N	Glucose, galactose, and mannose	Anti-inflammatory agent	Noda et al. [31]
Pseudozyma EPS	*Pseudozyma* sp. NII 08165	Glucose, galactose, and mannose	Emulsifying and suspending agent	Sajna et al. [32, 33]
DM-1 EPS	*Bacillus licheniformis* strain DM-1	Proteoglycan	In situ microbial enhanced oil recovery	Fan et al. [34]
EPS	*Lactobacillus fermentum* R-49757	D-glucose and D-mannose	Not investigated	Do et al. [35]
EPS-S3	*Pantoea* sp. YU16-S3	Glucose, galactose, *N*-acetyl galactosamine and glucosamine	Wound healing applications	Sahana and Rekha [36]
EPS	*Lactobacillus paraplantarum*	Glucose, galactose and mannose	Emulsifying and texturing agent	Sharma et al. [37]
EPS-SN-1	*Bacillus velezensis SN-1*	Glucose, mannose and fructose	Antioxidant agent	Cao et al. [38]
EPS	*Bifidobacterium breve* Iw01	Rhamnose, arabinose, galactose, glucose, and mannose	Anticancer activity	Wang et al. [22–24]
Nat-103	*Natronotaleasambharensis* AK103^T	Mannose, glucose and glucuronic acid	Antioxidant activity	Singh et al. [39]
EPS	*Lactobacillus mucosae* VG2	D galactan	Not investigated	Fagunwa et al. [40]

3 Physiological Roles and Ecological Aspects of EPS

EPS serve multifarious roles which aid the microbes to thrive in different ecosystems. EPS plays a varying role from biofilm formation, quorum sensing to pathogenesis and the functions depend on ecological niche of host organisms. Physiological roles of EPS are unravelled using the approach of knocking out EPS biosynthetic genes to create mutant deficiencies in EPS production. Pullulan

Copyrighted material

produced by a desert isolate *Aureobasidium melanogenum* confers adaptation for living in the harsh desert environment by protecting from various abiotic stresses [41]. EPS produced by an arctic sea isolate *Pseudoalteromonas* strain SM20310, plays a significant role in environmental adaptation of strain in sea ice by providing high salinity tolerance and cryoprotection [29]. EPS has implication in the protection of plant growth-promoting *Rhodotorula* sp. from adverse environmental conditions [42]. Similarly, pH buffering property of cyanobacterial EPS matrix protects the dryland cyanobacteria from acid damage [43].

On solid surfaces, EPS facilitates the growth of bacterial communities as biofilm by leading bacterial cell adhesion and bacterial cell aggregation. Caro-Astorga et al. [44] revealed that each EPS produced by *Bacillus cereus* serve distinct roles. EPS1 contributes to bacterial motility, while EPS2 is involved in biofilm formation and gut colonization, thus playing a role in host-pathogen interaction. Being an integral part of biofilm, EPS makes the bacterial colonies recalcitrant to a wide range of antimicrobial agents. During the biofilm formation by *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, production of matrix EPS 'psl' and the intracellular signalling molecule 'c-di-GMP' that stimulates the synthesis of biofilm matrix EPS is in the feedforward control loop. Hence, targeting the biofilm signalling mechanism can be an effective strategy to tackle chronic *P. aeruginosa* infections [45]. Another EPS, pel is cationic and hold the extracellular DNA in the biofilm matrix, apart from being the structural element of biofilm [46].

Studies on EPS produced by *Lactobacillus* species revealed the role of EPS in bacterial surface properties and host interaction. EPS affected the surface properties such as colony phenotypes and bacterial surface charge. Gene deletion studies revealed that EPS plays a significant role in bacterial cell aggregation. Concealing the surface structure with EPS might be one of the tactics to reduce the cell-cell interaction and the role of EPS in host cell interaction is strained specific [47–49]. EPS 1, a major virulence factor of a phytopathogenic bacteria *Ralstonia solanacearum* regulate the feedback loop of quorum sensing [50].

In the case of lactic acid bacteria, EPS protect the bacteria from bacteriophage, nisin and lysozyme [51]. EPS is the major arsenal for microbes to compete with each other for food and space. Toska et al. [52] suggested that EPS is involved in the antagonistic interaction between bacterial species and lead to the successful establishment of bacterial communities. In Gram negative bacteria such as *Vibrio cholerae*, EPS protect bacteria from other bacterial attacks by inhibiting the type 6-secretion system (T6SS). Type 6 secretion system by gram-negative bacteria is used to deliver the toxic protein into adjacent eukaryotic and bacterial cells. Deletion of EPS biosynthetic genes makes the *V. cholerae* more susceptible to T6SS attack by heterologous bacteria. On other hand, the same EPS of *V. cholerae* will not affect its T6SS attack on other bacteria [52].

EPS plays an important role in the establishment of plant microbial symbiosis. Plant root attachment of nitrogen-fixing bacteria *Paraburkholderia phymatum* is determined by the production of an EPS, cepacian [53]. Plant-growth promoting soil-borne *P. aeruginosa*, *P. syringae*, *P. putida*, and *P. fluorescens* produce EPS 'alginate'. Alginate play an important role in Zn^{2+} biosorption and phenazine

Copyrighted material

biosynthesis, a biocontrol agent produced by fluorescent *Pseudomonas* strain. Increased alginate production affects the rhizosphere compatibility with improved biofilm formation and enhanced root colonization [54]. EPS helps to maintain the spore physiology and improve spore survival. *pzX* is an eps exclusively produced during sporulation of *Bacillus* species. Composition of amino sugar provides unique properties to *pzX* like lowering the surface tension and inhibiting cell-spore aggregates formation [55]. Metagenomic analysis of biological soil crust showed the presence of EPS and lipopolysaccharide (LPS) producing bacterial species. Here, EPS and LPS act as soil glue for soil aggregate formation that aid the formation of biological soil crust [56].

EPS plays a crucial role in etiology of dental caries. Demineralization of teeth by cariogenic biofilms leads to the formation of the oral cavity. In the presence of carbohydrates, cariogenic microbes produce organic acids that leach calcium from the teeth. A study showed that cariogenic microbes such as *Streptococcus mutans*, *Lactobacillus rhamnosus*, and *Candida albicans* produce EPS that have a high calcium-binding affinity, which attributes to the calcium tolerance of the microbes. Apart from structural anchorage to the biofilm, EPS also serve as a survival tool of cariogenic microbes to defuse high calcium concentration [57]. Targeting EPS can be an effective strategy to control cariogenic microbes [58]. However, in the case of catheter-associated urinary tack infection, EPS secreting *P. aeruginosa* adopt exopolysaccharide independent biofilm formation [59]. Hence, understanding the role of microbial EPS is crucial for developing therapeutic interventions against pathogenic microbes in which EPS production can be targeted. Furthermore, ecological functions of microbial EPSs promote their huge agronomical implications.

4 Biosynthesis and Metabolic Regulations of EPSs

Functional genomics analysis provides valuable information on EPS biosynthesis, export, and regulation. Identifying the gene targets can pave the ways to engineer high EPS producing strains or strains that produce tailor-made EPS [60]. Genomic analysis of microbes can reveal microbial potential to produce unknown exopolysaccharides. Borlee et al. [61] identified a novel EPS biosynthetic gene cluster involved in biofilm formation of *Burkholderia pseudomallei*. Genome annotation of EPS producing thermophilic bacteria *Geobacillus* may improve its prospects as a microbial cell factory for EPS production [22–24]. Padmanabhan et al. [62] studied differential gene expression during EPS biosynthesis by *Streptococcus thermophilus* ASCC 1275 in different sugar-containing media at stationery and log phases. They observed a correlation between high EPS production and upregulation of genes involved in sugar metabolism. A similar observation of increased UDP-glucose and UDP-galactose synthesis associated with a high yield of EPS, by *S. thermophilus* S-3 was reported by Xiong et al. [63]. Proteomic analysis revealed that upregulation of proteins involved in sugar

Copyrighted material

transport, EPS assembly and amino acid metabolism was also associated with high EPS production [62, 64].

Availability of whole genome sequence of EPS producing microbes facilitates the metabolic engineering strategies for EPS production [65]. Evaluation of EPS production by gene knockout mutants, gene overexpression mutants and gene complementation mutants of EPS biosynthetic genes can shed light on the role of each EPS biosynthetic genes in EPS production [66]. CRISPR-Cas9 genome editing had enabled researchers to produce EPS variants with different monomeric composition from *Paenibacillus polymxa.* These EPS variants can give insights into the structure-function relationship of polysaccharides and aid to create customized EPS with desirable properties [67]. *Xanthomonas campestris* strains were engineered to produce xanthan gum variants with distinct secondary structure and rheological properties, which may be suitable for application in various industries. Structure-activity relationship of these tailor made-xanthan gums revealed that terminal mannose is one of the major determinants of rheological properties of xanthan gum, while the terminal mannose and internal acetyl group are integral to its double-helical conformation [68]. Genome editing and metabolic engineering could yield tailor-made EPS with improved stability and higher performance, which can have huge commercial potential when compared to native EPS.

5 Applications and Commercial Prospects of EPS

Due to the presence of a large number of hydroxyl groups, microbial EPS have been long used as hydrocolloids, which modify the rheology of the system by altering the flow behaviour and texture. In food and personal care industry, they serve as a thickening, gelling, stabilizing, emulsifying and water-binding agents [69, 70]. Xanthan gum is a widely used thickener in food formulation. In food and confectionary, xanthan gum has become more prominent in recent years due to its status as vegan-friendly. In gluten-free baking, xanthan gum provides structure and elasticity to dough or batter, and as an egg substitute, it emulsifies and thickens the food preparations. Xanthan gum based thickened fluid appears promising for treatment of patients with oropharyngeal dysphagia. Apart from safety and efficacy, it is resistant to α-amylase and preferred by patients, when compared to starch-based thickener [71, 72]. The concentration, type and setting time of xanthan gum-based food thickeners are the main factors in designing the infant food formulation used for paediatric dysphagia [73]. Gellan gum exhibit excellent gelling properties. To overcome the limitation of the gellan gum such as low mechanical strength and high gelation temperature, blending with natural or synthetic polymer has been employed [74]. Synergistic hydrogels of xanthan gum and gellan gum with other natural polymers are promising for the preparation of food packaging materials [75].

Antioxidant property and water-absorbing/retention properties are some of the features of EPS attractive for cosmetic applications [76]. 'Lubcan' an EPS with

Copyrighted material

remarkable skin lubricating property produced by *Paenibacillus* sp. ZX1905 could be a low-priced replacement of hyaluronic acid in cosmetic formulations [77]. Extremophilic microbes may provide EPS with excellent keratinocyte protective ability from temperature or radiation-induced damage. An EPS of momomers-*N*-acetyl glucosamine, mannose and glucuronic acid produced by an artic marine bacterium *Polaribacter* sp. SM1127 could be an excellent cosmetic ingredient as it is dermatologically safe, possess better moisture retention properties than hyaluronic acid and good antioxidant activity, and protect human dermal fibroblast from low temperature-induced damage [78]. Radiation-resistant *Deinococcous radiodurans* derived EPS (deinopol) protect keratinocytes from radiation-induced ROS damage [79].

Potential bioactivities reported for EPS include antitumor, antioxidant, immunomodulatory, antiviral, antibacterial, anti-inflammatory, and cholesterol-lowering properties. Consumption of bioactive EPS can have potential health benefits [80]. Antitumor property of EPS stems from its ability to modulate oncogenic pathways. EPS produced by many lactic acid bacteria can induce apoptosis and cell cycle arrest in tumour cells, without any toxicity to normal cells [81]. EPS secreted by probiotic yeasts-*Kluyveromyces marxianus* and *Pichia kudriavzevii* were reported to induce apoptosis in colorectal cancer cells by inhibiting AKT-1, mTOR, and JAK-1 pathways [82]. Though many studies demonstrated the antitumor potential of EPS, the viability of EPS as a coadjuvant for cancer therapy needs to be addressed by in-depth in vivo studies. Some researchers observed that the sugar composition of EPS primarily determines its antitumor property. For instance, Tukunmez et al. [83] observed that the apoptotic induction by *Lactobacilli* EPS was related to the mannose content of EPS. The mode of action of *Lactobacilli* EPS is by upregulation of Bax, Caspase 2 and 9 and downregulation of Bcl-2 and Survivin leading to caspase-mediated apoptosis [83].

EPSs have been commonly used in pharmaceutical formulations for controlled and sustained release of drugs, coating of pills or as suspension stabilizers. Presence of hydroxyl groups and free carboxyl groups in EPS enables the structural modification of EPSs, improving the biostability and mechanical properties or impart novel functionality to EPSs, thus broadening their applications [84]. Adding hydrophobic moiety to xanthan gum reduces its solubility and porosity, and modified its rheology. The resulting amphiphilic xanthan gum reduced the surface tension/interfacial tension and stabilized the emulsion, which improves its prospects for pharmaceutical applications, in comparison to native xanthan gum [85]. Du et al. [86] reported an antibacterial hydrogel made of hydrophobically modified chitosan and oxidized dextran with improved wound healing properties than that of traditional gauze. Similarly, a thermoreversible hydrogel made with xanthan and konjac glucomannan appear promising for in situ would healing [87].

Non-immunogenicity, biocompatibility and biodegradability determine the applicability of EPS in biomedical application. Dextran is the most clinically used bioabsorbable EPS. Dextran has been used as a plasma extender and an antithrombotic agent. Dextran is neutral in charge, exhibit excellent pharmacokinetics and is easily degraded by dextranase enzyme in our body [88]. Acetalated

Copyrighted material

dextran (Ac-Dex) is modified dextran with hydrophobic nature. It can be easily formulated to micro/nanoparticle, which can encapsulate a diverse payload. Its pH-sensitive nature makes it an effective drug delivery system for protein, miRNAs and chemotherapeutic drugs [89–91]. Studies with natural compound ganothalamine revealed promising application of Ac-Dex as an encapsulating agent for the sustained release of the anticancer drug [92]. Wannasarit et al., [93] synthesized a conjugated dextran-based polymeric nanoparticle which can mimic viral entry to the cell. Adapting a viral mode of delivery of therapeutics to the cytoplasm is a good approach to bypass the lysosomal degradation that happens after the internalization of the drug. The prepared poly(lauryl methacrylate-comethacrylic acid)-grafted acetalated dextran carrying the payload of asiatic acid showed improved therapeutic efficacy than treatment with asiatic acid alone. Pinho et al. [94] prepared a dextran-based photocrosslinked membrane which shows potential as implantable devices for biomedical application. In vivo studies using rat models indicated that the developed dextran-based membrane is biocompatible.

With the aim to restore or regenerate the damaged tissue, tissue engineering comprises of cells and growth factors in a biomaterial that acts as the scaffold for cell growth. Biocompatibility, gelation and mechanical properties are the attractive properties of EPSs for their use as biomaterials in tissue engineering [95]. Microbial EPS containing hexosamine and uronic acid as monomers and acetyl/sulfate groups as functional groups hold great therapeutic potential due to their structural resemblance with mammalian glycosaminoglycans (GAG). Using bacterial GAG-like polymers over mammalian GAG have the following advantages. Bacterial EPSs are produced by fermentation that is more feasible when compared to strenuous extraction of GAG from animal tissue. Bacterial EPSs are free of prions and viruses as in the case of mammalian GAGs. EPS produced by marine isolated *Vibrio diabolicus* and *Alteromonas infernus* are promising candidates for tissue repair and remodelling. Chemical modifications of these depolymerized polysaccharides using *N*-deacetylation and sulfation can yield heparin-like polymers [96–98]. Cross-linked dextran is an effective injectable hydrogel for cartilage regeneration [99]. Capsular alginate extracted from *Azotobacter agile* exhibit lower cytotoxicity on mesenchymal stem cells than algal alginate. Moreover, tailor-made alginate with attractive properties to serve as a biomaterial can be produced by metabolic engineering of host bacterium [100].

The petroleum industry has been using EPS as a viscosifier for the drilling purpose. In situ EPS production by *Pseudomonas stutzeri* XP1 isolated from oil reservoir could enhance the oil recovery that demonstrated the potential of EPS for enhanced oil recovery [101]. EPS can be a potential bioadsorbent for heavy metal removal. They are environmentally friendly, cost-effective, and require milder conditions to operate. Metal adsorption by EPS depends on ionic nature of metal, its size and charge density. Positively charged heavy metals can be sequestered using anionic charged EPS [102]. When arsenic degrading bacteria was cultivated in arsenic-containing media, they produced EPS that can effectively sequester arsenic. These EPS are rich in polyanionic functional groups, which result in electrostatic to

Copyrighted material

covalent binding with arsenic [103]. Similarly, studies also demonstrated the excellent flocculating activity of microbial EPS [33, 104].

EPS can be effective and sustainable soil strength improver. Using EPS as the soil stabilizer can alleviate the negative environmental impact associated with traditional soil stabilizers such as lime and cement. Improvement in soil shear strength and soil fabric was noted on addition of xanthan gum to the organic peat matrix, due to the hydrogen and electrostatic binding between xanthan gum and clay particle [105, 106]. Xanthan gum and sodium alginate could alleviate soil erosion and reduce the collapsible potential of soil material [107, 108]. Water adsorption and moisture-retention abilities of soil can be greatly improved by the addition of xanthan gum [109].

Exopolysaccharide-derived oligosaccharides can be considered for sustainable agricultural practices. Plant growth-promoting biostimulants can greatly benefit agriculture by stimulating the nutrient uptake, enhancing the photosynthetic activity of plants and protect the plants by mitigating abiotic stress [110]. Low molecular weight oligo-gellan prepared by depolymerization of gellan gum is promising as a biostimulant, which improved the plant growth and survival of Red Perilla plants under normal and stress conditions. Biostimulatory activity may be due to elicitation of plant polyphenol content and other secondary metabolites, leading to high antioxidant activity [111]. Though gellan gum also confers some biostimulatory effects on plants, the oligo-gellan exhibited better performance [112].

6 Conclusions

Microbial EPSs are one of the industrially significant microbial products, which are used as the functional ingredient in the food, pharmaceutical, personal care and other industries. Functional application of EPS is correlated to their structural complexity, which determines their physicochemical properties and bioactivities. Besides, the structural modification of EPS and synergistic manipulation with natural or synthetic polymers to broaden the applications of EPS, researchers are actively searching for novel EPS with versatile physicochemical properties or unique bioactivities which can have industrial/therapeutic applications. For that, they pursue the bioprospecting of EPS producing microbes from different environmental samples, specifically extreme environment. The ability of microbes to produce unknown exopolysaccharide is also being studied by genomic analysis.

Some latest studies shed light on the role of EPS in host-microbial symbiosis and pathogenesis. Understanding the physiological roles of EPS secreted by pathogenic or opportunistic microbes is quite crucial for developing novel therapeutic strategies against these microbes. Employing multiple omics techniques and metabolic engineering strategies in the field of microbial EPS can greatly expand the knowledge in EPS biosynthetic pathways and also, leads to the generation of tailor-made EPS with superior properties.

Copyrighted material

Microbial EPS possess excellent rheological, emulsifying, and water-retention properties, which makes them highly sought-after industrial polymers in food, personal care, pharmaceutical and oil-drilling industry. In addition to this, they possess stability in a wide range of temperature and pH that heighten their commercial prospects. Furthermore, EPS may possess biological activities such as antioxidant, antitumor, immunomodulatory and antimicrobial properties and are promising for therapeutic and nutraceutical applications. Structural modified EPS with natural or synthetic polymers make an effective hydrogel with implications in clinical and biomedical field as wound dressing and tissue engineering applications. Growing researches demonstrate the potential use of EPS for bioremediation, soil conservation and sustainable agricultural practices.

Acknowledgements KVS would like to acknowledge Dr. D.S. Kothari Post-Doctoral Fellowship scheme of University Grant Commission, New Delhi, India for the fellowship. The financial support from the Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat to undertake this study is thankfully acknowledged. Further, the authors have no conflict of interest either among themselves or with the parent institution.

References

1. Castro-Bravo N, Wells JM, Margolles A, Ruas-Madiedo P (2018) Interactions of surface exopolysaccharides from *Bifidobacterium* and *Lactobacillus* within the intestinal environment. Front Microbiol 9:2426. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2018.02426
2. Sekar K, Linker SM, Nguyen J et al (2020) Bacterial glycogen provides short-term benefits in changing environments. Appl Environ Microbiol 86: e00049–20. https://doi.org/10.1128/aem.00049-20
3. Apicella MA, Post DM, Fowler AC et al (2010) Identification, characterization and immunogenicity of an O-antigen capsular polysaccharide of *Francisella tularensis*. PLoS ONE 5: https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0011060
4. Pasteur L (1861) On the viscous fermentation and the butyrous fermentation. Bull Soc Chim Fr 11:30–31
5. Flemming H, Wingender J (2010) The biofilm matrix. Nat Rev Microbiol 8:623–633. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrmicro2415
6. De Belder AA (1993) DEXTRAN. In: Whistler RL, Bemiller JB (eds) Industrial gums, 3rd edn. Academic Press, pp 399–425. ISBN 9780080926544, https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-08-092654-4.50018-8
7. Bhavani AL, Nisha J (2010) Dextran—the polysaccharide with versatile uses. Int J Pharm Med 1:569–573
8. Abir F, Barkhordarian S, Sumpio BE (2004) Efficacy of dextran solutions in vascular surgery. Vasc Endovasc Surg 38:483–491. https://doi.org/10.1177/153857440403800601
9. Debele TA, Mekuria SL, Tsai H (2016) Polysaccharide based nanogels in the drug delivery system: application as the carrier of pharmaceutical agent. Mat Sci Eng C-Mater 68:964–981. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.msec.2016.05.12
10. Rutherford RB, Jones DN, Bergentz SE, Bergqvist D, Karmody AM, Dardik H, Moore WS, Goldstone J, Flinn WR, Comerota AJ et al (1984) The efficacy of dextran 40 in preventing early postoperative thrombosis following difficult lower extremity bypass. J Vasc Surg 1:765–773

Copyrighted material

11. Aman A, Siddiqui NN, Qader SAU (2012) Characterization and potential applications of high molecular weight dextran produced by Leuconostoc mesenteroides AA1. Carbohydr Polym 87:910–915. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.carbpol.2011.08.094
12. Candinas D, Largiader F, Binswanger U et al (1996) A novel dextran 40-based preservation solution. Transpl Int 9:32–37. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00336809
13. Zhu Q, Jiang M, Liu Q et al (2018) Enhanced healing activity of burn wound infection by a dextran-HA hydrogel enriched with sanguinarine. Biomater Sci 6:2472–2486. https://doi.org/10.1039/c8bm00478a
14. BeMiller JN (2019) In: BeMiller JN (ed) Carbohydrate chemistry for food scientists, 3rd edn. AACC International Press, pp 261–269. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-812069-9.00011-X
15. Akpan EU, Enyi GC, Nasr GG (2020) Enhancing the performance of xanthan gum in water-based mud systems using an environmentally friendly biopolymer. J Petrol Explor Prod Technol 10:1933–1948. https://doi.org/10.1007/s13202-020-00837-0
16. Plank J (2005) Applications of biopolymers in construction engineering. Biopolym Online 10:29–39. https://doi.org/10.1002/3527600035.bpola002
17. Singh RS, Saini GK, Kennedy JF (2008) Pullulan: microbial sources, production and applications. Carbohydr Polym 73:515–531. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.carbpol.2008.01.003
18. Iurciuc CE, Lungu C, Martin P, Popa M (2017) Gellan-pharmaceutical, medical and cosmetic applications. Cellulose Chem Technol 51:187–202
19. Zhang R, Edgar KJ (2014) Properties, chemistry, and applications of the bioactive Polysaccharide Curdlan. Biomacromolecules 15:1079–1096. https://doi.org/10.1021/bm500038g
20. Castillo NA, Valdez AL, Fariña JI (2015) Microbial production of scleroglucan and downstream processing. Front Microbiol 6:1106. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2015.01106
21. Leathers TD, Nunnally MS, Stanley AM, Rich JO (2016) Utilization of corn fiber for production of schizophyllan. Biomass Bioenerg 95:132–136. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biombioe.2016.10.001
22. Wang J, Goh KM, Salem DR et al (2019a) Genome analysis of a thermophilic exopolysaccharide-producing bacterium—*Geobacillus* sp. WSUCF1. Sci Rep 9:1608. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-018-36983-z
23. Wang J, Tavakoli J, Tang Y (2019b) Bacterial cellulose production, properties and applications with different culture methods—A review. Carbohydr Polym 219:63–76
24. Wang L, Wang Y, Li Q et al (2019c) Exopolysaccharide, isolated from a novel strain *Bifidobacterium breve* lw01 possess an anticancer effect on head and neck cancer—genetic and biochemical evidences. Front Microbiol 10:1044. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2019.01044
25. Suzuki C, Kobayashi M, Kimoto-Nira H (2013) Novel exopolysaccharides produced by *Lactococcus lactis* subsp. lactis, and the diversity of epsE genes in the exopolysaccharide biosynthesis gene clusters. Biosci Biotechnol Biochem 77:2013–2018. https://doi.org/10.1271/bbb.130322
26. Noda M, Sugimoti S, Hayashi I, Danshiitsoodol N, Fukamachi M et al (2018a) A novel structure of exopolysaccharide produced by a plant-derived lactic acid bacterium *Lactobacillus paracasei* IJH-SONE68. J Biochem 164:87–92. https://doi.org/10.1093/jb/mvy048
27. Delbarre-Ladrat C, Salas ML, Sinquin C, Zykwinska A, Colliec-Jouault S (2017) Bioprospecting for exopolysaccharides from deep-sea hydrothermal vent bacteria: relationship between bacterial diversity and chemical diversity. Microorganisms 5:63
28. Xu X, Peng Q, Zhang Y et al (2020) A novel exopolysaccharide produced by *Lactobacillus coryniformis* NA-3 exhibits antioxidant and biofilm-inhibiting properties in vitro. Food Nutr Res 64. https://doi.org/10.29219/fnr.v64.3744
29. Liu SB, Chen XL, He HL et al (2013) Structure and ecological roles of a novel exopolysaccharide from the arctic sea ice bacterium *Pseudoalteromonas* sp. Strain SM20310. Appl Environ Microbiol 79(1):224–230. https://doi.org/10.1128/aem.01801-12

Copyrighted material

30. Yang H, Deng J, Yuan Y et al (2015) Two novel exopolysaccharides from *Bacillus amyloliquefaciens* C-1: antioxidation and effect on oxidative stress. Curr Microbiol 70:298–306. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00284-014-0717-2
31. Noda M, Shiraga M, Kumagai T, Danshiitsoodol N, Sugiyama M (2018b) Characterization of the SN35N strain–specific exopolysaccharide encoded in the whole circular genome of a plant-derived *Lactobacillus plantarum*. Biol Pharm Bull 41:536–545
32. Sajna KV, Sukumaran RK, Gottumukkal LD, Jayamurthy H, Dhar KS, Pandey A (2013) Studies on structural and physical characteristics of a novel exopolysaccharide from *Pseudozyma* sp. NII 08165. Int J Biol Macromol 59:84–89. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2013.04.025
33. Sajna KV, Sukumaran RK, Gottumukkal LD, Sasidharan S, Pandey A (2020) Functional evaluation of exopolysaccharide from *Pseduozyma* sp. NII 086165 revealed the potential thickening and emulsifying applicability. Indian J Exp Biol 58:539–547
34. Fan Y, Wang J, Gao C et al (2020) A novel exopolysaccharide-producing and long-chain n-alkane degrading bacterium *Bacillus licheniformis* strain DM-1 with potential application for in-situ enhanced oil recovery. Sci Rep 10:8519. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-020-65432-z
35. Do TBT, Tran TAL, Tran TVT et al (2020) Novel exopolysaccharide produced from fermented bamboo shoot-isolated *Lactobacillus Fermentum*. Polymers 12:1531. https://doi.org/10.3390/polym12071531
36. Sahana TG, Rekha PD (2020) A novel exopolysaccharide from marine bacterium *Pantoea* sp. YU16-S3 accelerates cutaneous wound healing through Wnt/β-catenin pathway. Carbohydr Polym 238:116191. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.carbpol.2020.116191
37. Sharma K, Sharma N, Handa S et al (2020) Purification and characterization of novel exopolysaccharides produced from *Lactobacillus paraplantarum* KM1 isolated from human milk and its cytotoxicity. J Genet Eng Biotechnol 18:56. https://doi.org/10.1186/s43141-020-00063-5
38. Cao C, Liu Y, Li Y et al (2020) Structural characterization and antioxidant potential of a novel exopolysaccharide produced by *Bacillus velezensis* SN-1 from spontaneously fermented Da-Jiang. Glycoconj J 37:307–317. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10719-020-09923-1
39. Singh S, Sran KS, Pinnaka AK, Roy Choudhury A (2019) Purification, characterization and functional properties of exopolysaccharide from a novel halophilic *Natronotalea sambharensis* sp. nov. Int J Biol Macromol 136:547–558. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2019.06.080
40. Fagunwa O, Ahmed H, Sadiq S et al (2019) Isolation and characterization of a novel exopolysaccharide secreted by *Lactobacillus mucosae* VG1. Carbohyr Res 481: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.carres.2019.107781
41. Jiang P, Li J, Han F et al (2011) Antibiofilm activity of an exopolysaccharide from marine bacterium *Vibrio* sp. QY101. PLoS ONE 6:e18514. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0018514
42. Silambarasan S, Logeswari P, Cornejo P, Kannan VR (2019) Evaluation of the production of exopolysaccharide by plant growth promoting yeast *Rhodotorula* sp. strain CAH2 under abiotic stress conditions. Int J Biol Macromol 121:55–62
43. Gao X, Liu LT, Liu B (2019) Dryland cyanobacterial exopolysaccharides show protection against acid deposition damage. Environ Sci Pollut Res 26:24300–24304. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11356-019-05798-4
44. Caro-Astorga J, Álvarez-Mena A, Hierrezuelo J et al (2020) Two genomic regions encoding exopolysaccharide production systems have complementary functions in *B. cereus* multicellularity and host interaction. Sci Rep 10:1000. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-020-57970-3
45. Irie Y, Borlee BR, O'Connor JR et al (2012) Self-produced exopolysaccharide is a signal that stimulates biofilm formation in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Proc Natl Acad Sci 109:20632–20636

Copyrighted material

46. Jennings LK, Storek KM, Ledvina HE et al (2015) Pel is a cationic exopolysaccharide that cross-links extracellular DNA in the *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* biofilm matrix. Proc Natl Acad Sci 112:11353–11358. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1503058112
47. Dertli E, Mayer MJ, Narbad A (2015) Impact of the exopolysaccharide layer on biofilms, adhesion and resistance to stress in *Lactobacillus johnsonii* FI9785. BMC Microbiol 15:8. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12866-015-0347-2
48. Horn N, Wegmann U, Dertli E et al (2013) Spontaneous mutation reveals influence of exopolysaccharide on *Lactobacillus johnsonii* surface characteristics. PLoS ONE 8: https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0059957
49. Lee IC, Caggianiello G, van Swam II et al (2016) Strain-specific features of extracellular polysaccharides and their impact on *Lactobacillus plantarum*-host interactions. Appl Environ Microbiol 82:3959–3970. https://doi.org/10.1128/aem.00306-16
50. Hayashi K, Senuma W, Kai K et al (2019) Major exopolysaccharide, EPS I, is associated with the feedback loop in the quorum sensing of *Ralstonia solanacearum* strain OE1-1. Mol Plant Pathol 20:1740–1747
51. Looijesteijn PJ, Trapet L, Vries E de, Abee T, Hugenholtz J (2001) Physiological function of exopolysaccharides produced by *Lactococcus lactis*. Int J Food Microbiol 64:71–80. https://doi.org/10.1016/s0168-1605(00)00437-2
52. Toska J, Ho BT, Mekalanos JJ (2018) Exopolysaccharide protects *Vibrio cholerae* from exogenous attacks by the type 6 secretion system. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 115:7997–8002. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1808469115
53. Liu Y, Bellich B, Hug S et al (2020) The exopolysaccharide cepacian plays a role in the establishment of the *Paraburkholderia phymatum–Phaseolus vulgaris* symbiosis. Front Microbiol 11:1600. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2020.01600
54. Upadhyay A, Kochar M, Rajam MV, Srivastava S (2017) Players over the surface: unraveling the role of exopolysaccharides in zinc biosorption by fluorescent *Pseudomonas* strain Psd. Front Microbiol 8:284. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2017.00284
55. Li Z, Hwang S, Bar-Peled M (2016) Discovery of a unique extracellular polysaccharide in members of the pathogenic bacillus that can co-form with spores. J Biol Chem 29:19051–19067. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.m116.724708
56. Cania B, Vestergaard G, Kublik S et al (2020) Biological soil crusts from different soil substrates harbor distinct bacterial groups with the potential to produce exopolysaccharides and lipopolysaccharides. Microb Ecol 79:326–341. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00248-019-01415-6
57. Astasov-Frauenhoffer M, Varenganayil MM, Decho AW et al (2017) Exopolysaccharides regulate calcium flow in cariogenic biofilms. PLoS ONE 12: https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0186256
58. Castillo PMC, de Oliveira Fratucelli ED et al (2020) Modulation of lipoteichoic acids and exopolysaccharides prevents *Streptococcus mutans* biofilm accumulation. Molecules 25:2232
59. Cole SJ, Records AR, Orr MW et al (2014) Catheter-associated urinary tract infection by *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* is mediated by exopolysaccharide-independent biofilms. Infect Immun 82:2048–2058. https://doi.org/10.1128/iai.01652-14
60. Patel A, Prajapat J (2013) Food and health applications of exopolysaccharides produced by lactic acid bacteria. Adv Dairy Res 1:2. https://doi.org/10.4172/2329-888X.1000107
61. Borlee GI, Plumley BA, Martin KH et al (2017) Genome-scale analysis of the genes that contribute to *Burkholderia pseudomallei* biofilm formation identifies a crucial exopolysaccharide biosynthesis gene cluster. PLoS Negl Trop Dis 11: https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pntd.0005689
62. Padmanabhan A, Tong Y, Wu Q et al (2018) Transcriptomic insights into the growth phase- and sugar-associated changes in the exopolysaccharide production of a high EPS-producing *Streptococcus thermophilus* ASCC 1275. Front Microbiol 9:1919. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2018.01919

Copyrighted material

63. Xiong ZQ, Kong LH, Lai PF et al (2019) Genomic and phenotypic analyses of exopolysaccharide biosynthesis in *Streptococcus thermophilus* S-3. J Dairy Sci 102:4925–4934. https://doi.org/10.3168/jds.2018-15572
64. Padmanabhan A, Tong Y, Wu Q et al (2020) Proteomic analysis reveals potential factors associated with enhanced EPS production in *Streptococcus thermophilus* ASCC 1275. Sci Rep 10:807. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-020-57665-9
65. Ates O (2015) Systems biology of microbial exopolysaccharides production. Front Bioeng Biotechnol 3:200. https://doi.org/10.3389/fbioe.2015.00200
66. Song X, Xiong Z, Kong L et al (2018) Relationship between putative *eps* genes and production of exopolysaccharide in *Lactobacillus casei* LC2W. Front Microbiol 9:1882. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2018.01882
67. Rutering M, Cress BF, Schilling M et al (2017) Tailor-made exopolysaccharides—CRISPR-Cas9 mediated genome editing in *Paenibacillus polymyxa*. Synth Biol 2:ysx007. https://doi.org/10.1093/synbio/ysx007
68. Wu M, Qu J, Tian X et al (2019) Tailor-made polysaccharides containing uniformly distributed repeating units based on the xanthan gum skeleton. Int J Biol Macromol 15:646–653. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2019.03.130
69. Khan T, Park JK, Kwon JH (2007) Functional biopolymers produced by biochemical technology considering applications in food engineering. Korean J Chem Eng 24:816–826. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11814-007-0047-1
70. Saha D, Bhattacharya S (2010) Hydrocolloids as thickening and gelling agents in food: a critical review. Food Sci Technol 47:587–597. https://doi.org/10.1007/s13197-010-0162-6
71. Ortega O, Bolívar-Prados M, Arreola V et al (2020) Therapeutic effect, rheological properties and α-Amylase resistance of a new mixed starch and xanthan gum thickener on four different phenotypes of patients with oropharyngeal dysphagia. Nutrients 12:1873
72. Vilardell N, Rofes L, Arreola V et al (2015) A comparative study between modified starch and xanthan gum thickeners in post-stroke Oropharyngeal Dysphagia. Dysphagia 31:169–179
73. Yoon SN, Yoo B (2017) Rheological behaviors of thickened infant formula prepared with xanthan gum-based food thickeners for dysphagic infants. Dysphagia 32:454–462. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00455-017-9786-2
74. Zia KM, Tabasum S, Khan MF et al (2018) Recent trends on gellan gum blends with natural and synthetic polymers: a review. Int J Biol Macromol 109:1068–1087. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2017.11.099
75. Balasubramanian R, Kim SS, Lee J, Lee J (2019) Effect of TiO_2 on highly elastic, stretchable UV protective nanocomposite films formed by using a combination of k-Carrageenan, xanthan gum and gellan gum. Int J Biol Macromol 123:1020–1027. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2018.11.151
76. Chen T, Xu P, Zong S et al (2017) Purification, structural features, antioxidant and moisture-preserving activities of an exopolysaccharide from Lachnum YM262. Bioorg Med Chem Lett 27:1225–1232. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bmcl.2017.01.063
77. Sun X, Wang l, Fu R et al (2020) The chemical properties and hygroscopic activity of the exopolysaccharide lubcan from *Paenibacillus* sp. ZX1905. Int J Biol Macromol PMID 32828891. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2020.08.129
78. Sun M, Zhao F, Shi M et al (2016) Characterization and biotechnological potential analysis of a new exopolysaccharide from the arctic marine bacterium *Polaribacter* sp. SM1127. Sci Rep 5:18435. https://doi.org/10.1038/srep18435
79. Lin SM, Baek CY, Jung JH et al (2020) Antioxidant activities of an exopolysaccharide (DeinoPol) produced by the extreme radiation-resistant bacterium *Deinococcus radiodurans*. Sci Rep 10:55. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-019-56141-3
80. Yildiz H, Karatas N (2018) Microbial exopolysaccharides: resources and bioactive properties, Process Biochem 72:41–46. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.procbio.2018.06.009

Copyrighted material

81. Wu J, Zhang Y, Ye L, Wang C (2021) The anti-cancer effects and mechanisms of lactic acid bacteria exopolysaccharides in vitro: a review. Carbohydr Polym 253:11708. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.carbpol.2020.117308
82. Sadaat YR, Khosroushahi AY, Movassaghpor AA, Talebi M, Gargari BP (2020) Modulatory role of exopolysaccharides of *Kluyveromyces marxianus* and *Pichia kudriavzevii* as probiotic yeasts from dairy products in human colon cancer cells. J Funct Foods 64: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jff.2019.103675
83. Tukenmez U, Aktas B, Aslim B, Yavuz S (2019) The relationship between the structural characteristics of lactobacilli-EPS and its ability to induce apoptosis in colon cancer cells in vitro. Sci Rep:8268. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-019-44753-8
84. Kumar A, Rao KM, Han SR (2018) Application of xanthan gum as polysaccharide in tissue engineering: a review. Carbohydr Polym 180:128–144. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.carbpol.2017.10.009
85. Sara H, Yahoum MM, Lefnaouni S et al (2020) New alkylated xanthan gum as amphiphilic derivatives: synthesis, physicochemical and rheological studies, J Mol Struct 1207:127768. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.molstruc.2020.127768
86. Du X, Liu Y, Wang X et al (2019) Injectable hydrogel composed of hydrophobically modified chitosan/oxidized-dextran for wound healing. Mater Sci Eng C 104:109930. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.msec.2019.109930
87. Alves A, Miguel SP, Araujo ARTS et al (2020) Xanthan gum-konjac glucomannan blend hydrogel for wound healing. Polymers (Basel) 12:99. https://doi.org/10.3390/polym12010099
88. Fonseca AC, Serra AC, Coelho JFJ (2015) Bioabsorbable polymers in cancer therapy: latest developments. EPMA J 6:22. https://doi.org/10.1186/s13167-015-0045-z
89. Bachelder EM, Beaudette TT, Broaders KE et al (2008) Acetal-derivatized dextran: an acid-responsive biodegradable material for therapeutic applications. J Am Chem 130:10494–10495
90. Broaders KE, Cohen TT, Beaudette TT et al (2009) Acetalated dextran is a chemically and biologically tunable material for particulate immunotherapy. Proc Natl Acad Sci 106:5497–5502
91. Liu D, Cito S, Zhang Y, Wang CF et al (2015) A versatile and robust microfluidic platform toward high throughput synthesis of homogeneous nanoparticles with tunable properties. Adv Mater 27:2298. https://doi.org/10.1002/adma.201405408
92. Braga CB, Kido LA, Lima EN et al (2020) Enhancing the anticancer activity and selectivity of goniothalamin using pH-sensitive acetalated dextran (Ac-Dex) nanoparticles: a promising platform for delivery of natural compounds. ACS Biomater 6:2929–2942. https://doi.org/10.1021/acsbiomaterials.0c00057
93. Wannasarit S, Wang SQ, Figueiredo P et al (2019) A virus-mimicking pH-responsive acetalated dextran-based membrane-active polymeric nanoparticle for intracellular delivery of antitumor therapeutics. Adv Funct Mater 29:1905352. https://doi.org/10.1002/adfm.201905352
94. Pinho AC, Fonseca AC, Caseiro AR et al (2020) Innovative tailor made dextran based membranes with excellent non-inflammatory response: in vivo assessment. Mater Sci Eng C Mater Biol Appl 107: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.msec.2019.110243
95. Freeman FE, Kelly DJ (2017) Tuning alginate bioink stiffness and composition for controlled growth factor delivery and to spatially direct MSC fate within bioprinted tissues. Sci Rep 7:17042. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-017-17286-1
96. Rederstorff E, Weiss P, Sourice S et al (2011) An in vitro study of two GAG-like marine polysaccharides incorporated into injectable hydrogels for bone and cartilage tissue engineering. Acta Biomater 7:2119–2130
97. Senni K, Gueniche F, Changotade S et al (2013) Unusual glycosaminoglycans from a deep sea hydrothermal bacterium improve fibrillar collagen structuring and fibroblast activities in engineered connective tissues. Mar Drugs 11:1351–1369

Copyrighted material

98. Zanchetta P, Lagarde N, Guezennec J (2003) A new bone-healing material: a hyaluronic acid-like bacterial exopolysaccharide. Calcif Tissue Int 72:74–79
99. Wang X, Li Z, Shi T et al (2017) Injectable dextran hydrogels fabricated by metal-free click chemistry for cartilage tissue engineering. Mater Sci Eng C Mater Biol Appl 73:21–30. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.msec.2016.12.053
100. Akoulina E, Dudun A, Bonartsev A et al (2019) Effect of bacterial alginate on growth of mesenchymal stem cells. Int J Poly Mater Po 68:115–118. https://doi.org/10.1080/00914037.2018.152573
101. Zhao F, Guo C, Cui Q et al (2018) Exopolysaccharide production by an indigenous isolate *Pseudomonas stutzeri* XP1 and its application potential in enhanced oil recovery. Carbohydr Polym 199:375–381. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.carbpol.2018.07.038
102. Gupta P, Diwan B (2016) Bacterial exopolysaccharide mediated heavy metal removal: a review on biosynthesis, mechanism and remediation strategies. Biotechnol Rep (Amst). 13:58–71. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.btre.2016.12.006
103. Rehman SY, Ahmed M, Sabri AN (2019) Potential role of bacterial extracellular polymeric substances as biosorbent material for arsenic bioremediation,Bioremediat J 23:72–81. https://doi.org/10.1080/10889868.2019.1602107
104. Wang Y, Ahmed Z, Feng W (2008) Physicochemical properties of exopolysaccharide produced by *Lactobacillus kefiranofaciens* ZW3 isolated from Tibet kefir. Int J Biol Macromol 43:283–288. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2008.06.011
105. Latifi N, Horpibulsuk S, Meehan CL et al (2016) Xanthan gum biopolymer: an eco-friendly additive for stabilization of tropical organic peat. Environ Earth Sci 75:825. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12665-016-5643-0
106. Soldo A, Miletić M, Auad ML (2020) Biopolymers as a sustainable solution for the enhancement of soil mechanical properties. Sci Rep 10:267. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-019-57135-x
107. Ayeldeen M, Negm A, El-Sawwaf et al (2017) Enhancing mechanical behaviors of collapsible soil using two biopolymers. J Rock Mech Geotech Eng 9:329–339. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jrmge.2016.11.007
108. Ivanov V, Chu J (2008) Applications of microorganisms to geotechnical engineering for bioclogging and biocementation of soil in situ. Rev Environ Sci Bio Technol 7:139–153
109. Im J, Tran ATP, Chang I, Cho GC (2017) Dynamic properties of gel-type biopolymer-treated sands evaluated by resonant column (RC) tests. Geo mech Eng 12:815–830
110. Van Oosten MJ, Pepe O, De Pascale S et al (2017) The role of biostimulants and bioeffectors as alleviators of abiotic stress in crop plants. Chem Biol Technol Agric 4:5. https://doi.org/10.1186/s40538-017-0089-5
111. Salachna P, Grzeszczuk M, Meller E, Mizielińska M (2019) Effects of gellan oligosaccharide and NaCl stress on growth, photosynthetic pigments, mineral composition, antioxidant capacity and antimicrobial activity in red perilla. Molecules 24:3925. https://doi.org/10.3390/molecules24213925
112. Salachna P, Mizielińska M, Soból M (2018) Exopolysaccharide gellan gum and derived oligo-gellan enhance growth and antimicrobial activity in eucomis plants. Polymers (Basel) 10:242. https://doi.org/10.3390/polym10030242

Copyrighted material

Lecture Notes in Networks and Systems 140

Nikhil Marriwala
C. C. Tripathi
Dinesh Kumar
Shruti Jain *Editors*

Mobile Radio Communications and 5G Networks

Proceedings of MRCN 2020

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Nikhil Marriwala
Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering
University Institute of Engineering and Technology (UIET)
Kurukshetra University
Kurukshetra, Haryana, India

Dinesh Kumar
Department of Electrical and Computer System Engineering
RMIT University
Melbourne, VIC, Australia

C. C. Tripathi
University Institute of Engineering and Technology (UIET)
Kurukshetra University
Kurukshetra, Haryana, India

Shruti Jain
Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering
Jaypee University of Information Technology
Waknaghat, Himachal Pradesh, India

ISSN 2367-3370 ISSN 2367-3389 (electronic)
Lecture Notes in Networks and Systems
ISBN 978-981-15-7129-9 ISBN 978-981-15-7130-5 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-7130-5

© The Editor(s) (if applicable) and The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2021
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are solely and exclusively licensed by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Copyrighted material

Contents

Analysis and Application of Vehicular Ad hoc Network as Intelligent Transportation System 1
Vinay Gautam

Comprehensive Study on Internet of Things (IoT) and Design Considerations of Various Microstrip Patch Antennas for IoT Applications 19
Sohni Singh, Bhim Sain Singla, Manvinder Sharma, Sumeet Goyal, and Abdulrashid Sabo

Nonclassicality Used as Quantum Information Processing in Nonlinear Optical Systems 31
Priyanka and Savita Gill

Investigation of SNR in VLC-Based Intelligent Transportation System Under Environmental Disturbances 45
Ritvik Maheshwari, Jyoti Grover, and Sumita Mishra

An Algorithm for Target Detection, Identification, Tracking and Estimation of Motion for Passive Homing Missile Autopilot Guidance 57
Manvinder Sharma and Anuj Kumar Gupta

Community Discovery and Behavior Prediction in Online Social Networks Employing Node Centrality 73
Sanjeev Dhawan, Kulvinder Singh, and Amit Batra

IoT–Blockchain Integration-Based Applications Challenges and Opportunities 87
Chaitanya Singh and Deepika Chauhan

Analysis on Detection of Shilling Attack in Recommendation System 117
Sanjeev Dhawan, Kulvinder Singh, and Sarika Gambhir

Copyrighted material

A Comparative Analysis of Improvements in Leach Protocol: A Survey 129
Amandeep Kaur and Rajneesh Kumar

Deep Learning in Health Care: Automatic Cervix Image Classification Using Convolutional Neural Network 145
Mamta Arora, Sanjeev Dhawan, and Kulvinder Singh

Review Paper on Leaf Diseases Detection and Classification Using Various CNN Techniques 153
Twinkle Dalal and Manjeet Singh

Artificial Intelligence and Virtual Assistant—Working Model 163
Shakti Arora, Vijay Anant Athavale, Himanshu Maggu, and Abhay Agarwal

Data Security in Wireless Sensor Networks: Attacks and Countermeasures 173
Ayodeji Olalekan Salau, Nikhil Marriwala, and Muzhgan Athaee

Emerging Next-Generation TWDM-PON with Suitable Modulation Format 187
Meet Kumari, Reecha Sharma, and Anu Sheetal

Big Data and Analytics in Higher Educational Institutions 201
Ankit Bansal and Vijay Anant Athavale

A Hybrid Channel Access Method to Optimize Congested Switched Network 209
Shilpa Mahajan and Nisha Sharma

Automated Object Detection System in Marine Environment 225
Vishal Gupta and Monish Gupta

Passive Authentication Image Forgery Detection Using Multilayer CNN 237
Sakshi Singhal and Virender Ranga

Contiki Cooja Security Solution (CCSS) with IPv6 Routing Protocol for Low-Power and Lossy Networks (RPL) in Internet of Things Applications 251
Arun Kumar Rana and Sharad Sharma

Characterization of Thimbles Based upon Different Sensors 261
Harmeet Singh, Kamal Malik, and Anshul Kalia

Copyrighted material

Application of the Optimization Technique in Analytical and Electrochemistry for the Anticorrosive and Complexing Activity of 2,4-Dihydroxyacetophenone Benzoylhydrazone 271
Navneet Kaur, Nivedita Agnihotri, Sonia Nain, Rajiv Kumar, and Rajesh Agnihotri

A Comprehensive Overview of Sentiment Analysis and Fake Review Detection 293
Gurpreet Kaur and Kamal Malik

Information Security in Software-Defined Network 305
Nidhi Kabta, Anjali Karhana, Neeraj Thakur, Soujanya, and Darpan Anand

Emotions Recognition Based on Wrist Pulse Analysis 321
Tanima, Akshay Kumar Dogra, Indu Saini, and B. S. Saini

Trace Determination of Zirconium (IV) as its 3-Hydroxy-2-[2′-(5′-Methylthienyl)]-4*H*-Chromen-4-One Complex and Structural Elucidation by Quantization Technique 333
Chetna Dhonchak, Navneet Kaur, Rajesh Agnihotri, Urmila Berar, and Nivedita Agnihotri

Barriers Which Impede the Implementation of an Effective Deep Web Data Extraction in VBPS 345
Meena Chaudhary and Jyoti Pruthi

The Prediction of Stock Market Trends Using the Hybrid Model SVM-ICA-GA 355
Kamal Malik and Manisha Malik

Bone Fractured Detection Using Machine Learning and Digital Geometry 369
Ashish Sharma, Abhishek Mishra, Aashi Bansal, and Achint Bansal

Assessment of Microgrid Communication Network Performance for Medium-Scale IEEE Bus Systems Using Multi-Agent System 377
Niharika Singh, Irraivan Elamvazuthi, Perumal Nallagownden, Gobbi Ramasamy, and Ajay Jangra

Optimum Digital Filter Design for Removal of Different Noises from Biomedical Signals 389
Shailu Srivastava and Shruti Jain

5G Inset Feed Antenna Array for 28 GHz Wireless Communication 401
Rohit Yadav, Leeladhar Malviya, and Dhiraj Nitnaware

Copyrighted material

Comparison of Various Attacks on WSN Layers—Based on the Site of the Attacker and Access Level 409
Rekha Rani and Narinder Singh

Non-conventional Energy Source-Based Home Automation System 419
Rashmi Vashisth, Rahul Verma, Lakshay Gupta, Harsh Bansal, and Vishal Kharbanda

Resource Scheduling on Basis of Cost-Effectiveness in Cloud Computing Environment 429
Rupali and Neeraj Mangla

Optimized Multi-level Data Aggregation Scheme (OMDA) for Wireless Sensor Networks 443
Shilpy Ghai, Vijay Kumar, Rajneesh Kumar, and Rohit Vaid

Potentiality of Nanotechnology in Development of Biosensors 459
Deepika Jain, Bikram Pal Kaur, and Ruchi Pasricha

Microstrip Patch Antenna for Future 5G Applications 469
Nikhil Kalwit, Piyush Pawar, and Piyush Moghe

Multilayer Perceptron and Genetic Algorithm-Based Intrusion Detection Framework for Cloud Environment 475
Parul Singh and Virender Ranga

Position Falsification Misbehavior Detection in VANETs 487
Ankita Khot and Mayank Dave

Artificial Intelligence Fuelling the Health Care 501
Sahil Jindal, Archit Sharma, Akanksha Joshi, and Muskan Gupta

A Systematic Review of Risk Factors and Risk Assessment Models for Breast Cancer 509
Deepti Sharma, Rajneesh Kumar, and Anurag Jain

Reflection of Plane Harmonic Wave in Transversely Isotropic Magneto-thermoelastic with Two Temperature, Rotation and Multi-dual-Phase Lag Heat Transfer 521
Parveen Lata, Iqbal Kaur, and Kulvinder Singh

Deformation in Generalized Transversely Isotropic Magneto-Thermoelastic Rotating Solid Due to Inclined Load and Thermal Laser Pulse 553
Parveen Lata, Iqbal Kaur, and Kulvinder Singh

Impact of Integration of Wind Turbine on Dynamics of a Power System 575
Himani Dhakla, Vijay Kumar Garg, and Sudhir Sharma

Copyrighted material

Hybrid Version of Apriori Using MapReduce 585
Ashish Sharma and Kshitij Tripathi

A New Time Varying Adaptive Filtering System (TVAFS) for Ambulatory ECG Signals 593
Reeta Devi, Hitender Kumar Tyagi, and Dinesh Kumar

Ultrathin Compact Triple-Band Polarization-Insensitive Metamaterial Microwave Absorber 607
Divya and Deepak Sood

Optical Wireless Channel Characterization Based on OOK Modulation for Indoor Optical Wireless Communication System Using WT-ANN 619
Ankita Aggarwal and Gurmeet Kaur

Indoor Optical Wireless Communication System Using Wavelet Transform and Neural Network Based on Pulse Position Modulation Intended for Optical Wireless Channel Characterization 629
Ankita Aggarwal and Gurmeet Kaur

GDH Key Exchange Protocol for Group Security Among Hypercube Deployed IoT Devices 639
Vimal Gaur and Rajneesh Kumar

Depression Detection in Cancer Communities Using Affect Analysis 649
Vaishali Kalra, Srishti Sharma, and Poonam Chaudhary

Triple-Band Polarization-Insensitive Wide Angle Ultrathin Hexagonal Circumscribed Metamaterial Absorber 659
Krishan Gopal, Deepak Sood, and Monish Gupta

An Effective Fusion of a Color and Texture Descriptor for an Image Retrieval System: An Exploratory Analysis 667
Shikha Bhardwaj, Gitanjali Pandove, and Pawan Kumar Dahiya

Power Consumption Reduction in IoT Devices Through Field-Programmable Gate Array with Nanobridge Switch 679
Preeti Sharma, Rajit Nair, and Vidya Kant Dwivedi

Li-Fi Technology—A Study on a Modernistic Way of Communication 689
Harleen Kaur

A 28 GHz Corporate Series-Fed Taper Antenna Array for Fifth-Generation Wireless Communication 697
Mohit Pant, Leeladhar Malviya, and Vineeta Choudhary

Copyrighted material

Design and Analysis of Gain Enhancement THz Microstrip Curvature Patch PBG Antenna with Inset Feed 707
Rashmi Pant, Leeladhar Malviya, and Vineeta Choudhary

Performance Analysis of Classification Methods in the Diagnosis of Heart Disease 717
Sonu Bala Garg, Priyanka Rani, and Jatinder Garg

A Critical Evaluation of Mathematical Modeling Approaches in the Scientific Research 729
Jatinder Garg, Sonu Bala Garg, and Kulwant Singh

Cloud Load Balancing Using Optimization Techniques 735
Ajay Jangra and Neeraj Mangla

QoS Sensible Coalition-Based Radio Resource Management Scheme for 4G Mobile Networks 745
T. Ganga Prasad and MSS. Rukmini

Reliable and Energy-Efficient Data Transfer Routing in Wireless Body Area Networks 757
Nikhil Marriwala

A Model on IoT Security Method and Protocols for IoT Security Layers 771
Chandra Prakash and Rakesh Kumar Saini

Structural Health Monitoring System for Bridges Using Internet of Things 781
Pravleen Kaur, Lakshya Bhardwaj, and Rohit Tanwar

Author Index 791

Copyrighted material

Editors and Contributors

About the Editors

Dr. Nikhil Marriwala is working as Assistant Professor and Head of the Department Electronics and Communication Engineering Department at University Institute of Engineering and Technology, Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra. He did his PhD. from NIT, Kurukshetra in the department of Electronics and Communication Engineering. He did his post-graduation in Electronics and Communication Engineering from IASE University, Sardarshahar, Rajasthan and did his B-Tech in Electronics and Instrumentation from MMEC, Mullana affiliated to Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra. He has more than 18 years of experience in teaching graduate and postgraduate students. More than 31 students have completed their M-Tech dissertation under his guidance. His areas of interests are Software Defied Radios, Cognitive Radios, Soft Computing, Wireless Communications, Wireless Sensor Networks, Fuzzy system design, and Advanced Microprocessors. He has published more than 5 book chapters in different International books, has authored more than 10-books with Pearson, Wiley, etc. and has more than 30 publications to his credit in reputed International Journals in SCI/Scopus/Web of Science Journals and 20 papers in International/National conferences. He also has 02 patents published to his credit. He has been Chairman of Special Sessions in more than 5 International/ National Conferences and has delivered a keynote address at more than 2 International conferences. He is having additional charge of Training and Placement Office, UIET, Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra and heading the T&P cell for more than 10 years now. He has conducted more than 10 Faculty Development Programs in the emerging areas of IoT, AI, AR/VR, Robotics and Blockchain and has been organizing secretary of more than two International Conferences. He is a reviewer for many reputed journals such as the IEEE Access, International Journal of Communication Systems-Wiley, IEEE Signal Processing Letters, Journal of Organizational and End User Computing (JOEUC), IJMTIE, IJICST, Egyptian Informatics Journal – Elsevier etc. He was awarded by 'Career Guru of the Month' award by Aspiring Minds.

Copyrighted material

Prof. C. C. Tripathi did his Ph.D. in Electronics from Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra followed by Master of Engineering in Microelectronics from BITS Pilani. Since 2016, he has been working as a Director, University Institute of Engineering Technology (an autonomous institute), Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra. He is heading the institute comprising of more than 70 faculty members, above 100 non-teaching technical, laboratory & administrative staff and above 1600 students. As a Director, he is also heading institute academic bodies like board of studies, academic council with four UG, eight PG programs in engineering and spearheading research in various engineering and applied sciences departments in the institute. His specialization is in Microelectronics, RF MEMS for Communication, Entrepreneurship and Industrial Consultancy etc. He has developed Micro-fabrication R&D Lab and RF MEMS R&D lab at the institute. He is a member of more than 14 Professional Bodies and Senior Member IEEE Society. He has published more than 70 papers in Scopus / Web of Science Journals and 33 in National / International conferences. He has guided 07 numbers of Ph.D. students and 44 number M.Tech/ M.E. student's thesis. He has also filled 4 Indian patents and developed more than 20 electro-optical products as an import substitute. He has been pivotal in implementing technical education quality improvement program (TEQIP-II) grants amounting Rs.10.00 Crores by preparing Institution Development Plan (IDP) during 2011-2015. Presently, He is also project Director TEQIP-III amounting grant of Rs.7.00 Crores (2016-2020). He has conducted more than 20 Faculty Development Programs in the area of Microelectronics, Flexible Electronics, Microwave & RF MEMS devices, Entrepreneurship development etc. He has played a key role in successfully organizing two National Conferences on the topic such as Converging Technology Beyond 2020.

Prof. Dinesh Kumar B.Tech from IIT Madras, and PhD from IIT Delhi, is a Professor at RMIT University, Melbourne, Australia. He has published over 400 papers, authored 5 books and is on a range of Australian and international committees for Biomedical Engineering. His passion is for affordable- diagnostics and making a difference for his students. His work has been cited over 5600 times and he has also had multiple successes with technology translation. He is the member of Therapeutics Goods Administration (TGA), Ministry of Health (Australia) for medical devices. He is also on the editorial boards for IEEE Transactions of Neural Systems and Rehabilitation Engineering and Biomedical Signals and Controls. He has been the chair of large number of conferences and given over 50 key-notes speeches.

Dr. Shruti Jain is Associate Professor in the Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering at Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, H.P, India and has received her Ph.D. in Biomedical Image Processing. She has a teaching experience of around 15 years. Her research interests are Image and Signal Processing, Soft Computing, Bio-inspired Computing and Computer-Aided Design of FPGA and VLSI circuits. She has published more than 10 book

Copyrighted material

chapters, 60 papers in reputed journals, and 40 papers in International conferences. She has also published five books. She is a senior member of IEEE, life member and Editor in Chief of Biomedical Engineering Society of India and a member of IAENG. She has completed one externally funded project and one in the pipeline. She has guided 01 Ph.D. student and now has 06 registered students. She is a member of the Editorial Board of many reputed journals. She is also a reviewer of many journals and a member of TPC of different conferences. She was awarded by Nation Builder Award in 2018-19.

Contributors

Abhay Agarwal Panipat Institute of Engineering & Technology, Samalkha, Panipat, India

Ankita Aggarwal Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, Punjabi University, Patiala, India;
CEC, Mohali, India

Nivedita Agnihotri Department of Chemistry, Maharishi Markandeshwar (Deemed to be University), Mullana, Ambala, Haryana, India

Rajesh Agnihotri Department of Applied Science, UIET, Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra, Haryana, India

Darpan Anand Computer Science and Engineering, Chandigarh University, S.A. S. Nagar, Punjab, India

Mamta Arora Department of Computer Science and Engineering, University Institute of Engineering and Technology (U.I.E.T), Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra, Haryana, India;
Department of Computer Science and Technology, Manav Rachna University, Faridabad, Haryana, India

Shakti Arora Panipat Institute of Engineering & Technology, Samalkha, Panipat, India

Muzhgan Athaee Department of Computer Application, National Institute of Technology Kurukshetra, Kurukshetra, India

Vijay Anant Athavale Panipat Institute of Engineering & Technology, Samalkha, Panipat, Haryana, India

Aashi Bansal Department of Computer Engineering & Applications, GLA University, Mathura, UP, India

Achint Bansal Department of Computer Engineering & Applications, GLA University, Mathura, UP, India

Copyrighted material

Ankit Bansal Gulzar Group of Institutes, Ludhiana, Punjab, India

Harsh Bansal Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, Amity School of Engineering and Technology (ASET), Guru Gobind Singh Indraprastha University (GGSIPU), New Delhi, India

Amit Batra Department of CSE, University Institute of Engineering and Technology, Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra, India

Urmila Berar Department of Applied Science, UIET, Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra, Haryana, India

Shikha Bhardwaj ECE Department, DCRUST, Sonepat, India;
ECE Department, UIET, Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra, Haryana, India

Lakshya Bhardwaj School of Computer Science, University of Petroleum and Energy Studies, Dehradun, India

Meena Chaudhary Manav Rachna University, Faridabad, Haryana, India

Poonam Chaudhary Department of Computer Science and Engineering, The NorthCap University, Gurgaon, India

Deepika Chauhan Shivajirao Kadam Institute of Technology and Management, Indore, MP, India

Vineeta Choudhary Ujjain Engineering College, Ujjain, Madhya Pradesh, India

Pawan Kumar Dahiya ECE Department, DCRUST, Sonepat, Haryana, India

Twinkle Dalal J.C. Bose University of Science and Technology, Faridabad, India

Mayank Dave Department of Computer Engineering, National Institute of Technology, Kurukshetra, India

Reeta Devi Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra, Haryana, India

Himani Dhakla Department of Electrical Engineering U.I.E.T, Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra, India

Sanjeev Dhawan Faculty of Computer Science and Engineering, Department of Computer Science and Engineering, University Institute of Engineering and Technology (U.I.E.T), Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra, Haryana, India

Chetna Dhonchak Department of Chemistry, Maharishi Markandeshwar (Deemed to be University), Mullana, Ambala, Haryana, India

Divya University Institute of Engineering and Technology, Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra, Haryana, India

Akshay Kumar Dogra Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, Dr. B.R. Ambedkar National Institute of Technology, Jalandhar, India

Copyrighted material

Vidya Kant Dwivedi Bansal College of Engineering, Mandideep, India

Irraivan Elamvazuthi Department of Electrical and Electronics Engineering, Universiti Teknologi PETRONAS, Perak, Malaysia

Sarika Gambhir University Institute of Engineering and Technology, Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra, India

Jatinder Garg Baba Hira Singh Bhattal Institute of Engineering and Technology, Lehragaga, Punjab, India

Sonu Bala Garg IK Gujral Punjab Technical University, Jalandhar, Punjab, India

Vijay Kumar Garg Department of Electrical Engineering U.I.E.T, Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra, India

Vimal Gaur Maharaja Surajmal Institute of Technology, New Delhi, India

Vinay Gautam Chitkara University Institute of Engineering and Technology, Chitkara University, Rajpura, Punjab, India

Shilpy Ghai Department of Computer Science and Engineering, MMEC, Maharishi Markandeshwar Deemed to be University, Mullana, Ambala, India

Savita Gill Department of Applied Science, University Institute of Engineering and Technology, Kurukshetra, India

Krishan Gopal Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, University Institute of Engineering and Technology, Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra, Haryana, India

Sumeet Goyal Chandigarh Group of Colleges, Landran, Mohali, Punjab, India

Jyoti Grover Malaviya National Institute of Technology, Jaipur, India

Anuj Kumar Gupta Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Chandigarh Group of Colleges, Landran, Mohali, Punjab, India

Lakshay Gupta Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, Amity School of Engineering and Technology (ASET), Guru Gobind Singh Indraprastha University (GGSIPU), New Delhi, India

Monish Gupta Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, University Institute of Engineering and Technology, Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra, Haryana, India

Muskan Gupta MSM Institute of Ayurveda, BPSMV, Sonipat, India

Vishal Gupta University Institute of Engineering & Technology, Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra, India

Copyrighted material

Himanshu Maggu Panipat Institute of Engineering & Technology, Samalkha, Panipat, India

Anurag Jain Department of Virtualization, School of Computer Science, University of Petroleum and Energy Studies, Dehradun, India

Deepika Jain ECE, IKGPTU Jalandhar, Punjab, India

Shruti Jain JUIT, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Ajay Jangra Maharishi Markandeshwar (Deemed To Be University) MMDU, Mullana, Ambala, India;
University Institute of Engineering and Technology, Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra, India

Sahil Jindal University Institute of Engineering and Technology, Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra, India

Akanksha Joshi Department of Applied Sciences, Limerick Institute of Technology, Limerick, Ireland

Nidhi Kabta Computer Science and Engineering, Chandigarh University, S.A.S. Nagar, Punjab, India

Anshul Kalia CT University, Ludhiana, India

Vaishali Kalra Department of Computer Science and Engineering, The NorthCap University, Gurgaon, India

Nikhil Kalwit Swami Vivekanand College of Engineering, Indore, MP, India

Anjali Karhana Computer Science and Engineering, Chandigarh University, S.A. S. Nagar, Punjab, India

Amandeep Kaur Department of CSE, M.M. University, Sadopur, Ambala, Haryana, India

Bikram Pal Kaur IT Department, Chandigarh Engineering College, Mohali, Punjab, India

Gurmeet Kaur Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, Punjabi University, Patiala, India

Gurpreet Kaur CT University, Ludhiana, India

Harleen Kaur Department of Electronics, Punjab Technical University, Jalandhar, India

Iqbal Kaur Department of Basic and Applied Sciences, Punjabi University, Patiala, Punjab, India

Copyrighted material

Navneet Kaur Department of Chemistry, Maharishi Markandeshwar (Deemed to be University), Mullana, Ambala, Haryana, India

Pravleen Kaur School of Computer Science, University of Petroleum and Energy Studies, Dehradun, India

Vishal Kharbanda Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, Amity School of Engineering and Technology (ASET), Guru Gobind Singh Indraprastha University (GGSIPU), New Delhi, India

Ankita Khot Department of Computer Engineering, National Institute of Technology, Kurukshetra, India

Dinesh Kumar Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra, Haryana, India;
J C Bose University of Science and Technology, YMCA, Faridabad, Haryana, India

Rajiv Kumar Department of Chemistry, DCRUST, Murthal, Sonepat, Haryana, India

Rajneesh Kumar Department of Computer Science and Engineering, MMEC, Maharishi Markandeshwar Deemed to be University, Mullana, Ambala, India

Vijay Kumar Department of Computer Science and Engineering, MMEC, Maharishi Markandeshwar Deemed to be University, Mullana, Ambala, India

Meet Kumari Punjabi University, Patiala, Punjab, India

Parveen Lata Department of Basic and Applied Sciences, Punjabi University, Patiala, Punjab, India

Shilpa Mahajan The NorthCap University, Gurugram, India

Ritvik Maheshwari Amity School of Engineering and Technology, Amity University, Lucknow, India

Kamal Malik CT University, Ludhiana, India

Manisha Malik CT University, Ludhiana, India

Leeladhar Malviya Shri G. S. Institute of Technology and Science, Indore, M.P, India

Neeraj Mangla CSE Department, M. M. Engineering College, Maharishi Markandeshwar (Deemed to be University) (MMDU), Mullana, Ambala, India

Nikhil Marriwala Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, University Institute of Engineering and Technology, Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra, India

Abhishek Mishra Department of Computer Engineering & Applications, GLA University, Mathura, UP, India

Copyrighted material

Sumita Mishra Amity School of Engineering and Technology, Amity University, Lucknow, India

Piyush Moghe Swami Vivekanand College of Engineering, Indore, MP, India

Sonia Nain Department of Chemistry, DCRUST, Murthal, Sonepat, Haryana, India

Rajit Nair Jagran Lakecity University, Bhopal, India

Perumal Nallagownden Faculty of Engineering, Multimedia University, Cyberjaya, Selangor, Malaysia

Dhiraj Nitnaware Institute of Engineering & Technology, Devi Ahilya University, Indore, M.P, India

Gitanjali Pandove ECE Department, DCRUST, Sonepat, Haryana, India

Mohit Pant Ujjain Engineering College, Ujjain, India

Rashmi Pant Ujjain Engineering College, Ujjain, Madhya Pradesh, India

Ruchi Pasricha Chandigarh Group of Colleges, Mohali, Punjab, India

Piyush Pawar Swami Vivekanand College of Engineering, Indore, MP, India

Chandra Prakash School of Computing, DIT University, Dehradun, Uttarakhand, India

T. Ganga Prasad ECE, VFSTR, Vignan University, Guntur, Andhra Pradesh, India

Priyanka Department of Applied Science, University Institute of Engineering and Technology, Kurukshetra, India

Jyoti Pruthi Manav Rachna University, Faridabad, Haryana, India

Gobbi Ramasamy Smart Assistive and Rehabilitative Technology (SMART) Research Group, Seri Iskandar, Malaysia

Arun Kumar Rana Maharishi Markandeshwar (Deemed to be University), Mullana, India

Virender Ranga Department of Computer Engineering, National Institute of Technology Kurukshetra, Kurukshetra, Haryana, India

Priyanka Rani IK Gujral Punjab Technical University, Jalandhar, Punjab, India

Rekha Rani Department of Computer Science, Guru Nanak College, Budhlada, Punjab, India

MSS. Rukmini ECE, VFSTR, Vignan University, Guntur, Andhra Pradesh, India

Copyrighted material

Rupali M. M. Engineering College, Maharishi Markandeshwar (Deemed to be University) (MMDU), Mullana, Ambala, India

Abdulrashid Sabo Sule Lamido University Jigawa, Kano, Nigeria

B. S. Saini Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, Dr. B.R. Ambedkar National Institute of Technology, Jalandhar, India

Indu Saini Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, Dr. B.R. Ambedkar National Institute of Technology, Jalandhar, India

Rakesh Kumar Saini School of Computing, DIT University, Dehradun, Uttarakhand, India

Ayodeji Olalekan Salau Department of Electrical/Electronics and Computer Engineering, Afe Babalola University, Ado-Ekiti, Nigeria

Archit Sharma University Institute of Engineering and Technology, Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra, India

Ashish Sharma Department of Computer Engineering and Applications, GLA University, Mathura, UP, India

Deepti Sharma Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Maharishi Markandeshwar (Deemed to be University), Mullana, Ambala, India

Manvinder Sharma Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India;
Chandigarh Group of Colleges, Landran, Mohali, Punjab, India

Nisha Sharma The NorthCap University, Gurugram, India

Preeti Sharma Bansal College of Engineering, Mandideep, India

Reecha Sharma Punjabi University, Patiala, Punjab, India

Sharad Sharma Maharishi Markandeshwar (Deemed to be University), Mullana, India

Srishti Sharma Department of Computer Science and Engineering, The NorthCap University, Gurgaon, India

Sudhir Sharma Department of Electrical Engineering DAVIET, Punjab Technical University, Jalandhar, India

Anu Sheetal GNDU Regional Campus Gurdaspur, Punjab, India

Chaitanya Singh Chameli Devi Group of Institutions, Indore, MP, India

Harmeet Singh CT University, Ludhiana, India

Kulvinder Singh Faculty of Computer Science and Engineering, Department of Computer Science and Engineering, University Institute of Engineering and Technology (U.I.E.T), Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra, Haryana, India

Copyrighted material

Kulwant Singh Sant Longowal Institute of Engineering and Technology, Longowal, Punjab, India

Manjeet Singh J.C. Bose University of Science and Technology, Faridabad, India

Narinder Singh Department of Computer Science, Guru Nanak College, Budhlada, Punjab, India

Niharika Singh Smart Assistive and Rehabilitative Technology (SMART) Research Group, Seri Iskandar, Malaysia

Parul Singh Department of Computer Engineering, National Institute of Technology Kurukshetra, Kurukshetra, Haryana, India

Sohni Singh Chandigarh Group of Colleges, Landran, Mohali, Punjab, India

Sakshi Singhal Department of Computer Engineering, National Institute of Technology Kurukshetra, Kurukshetra, Haryana, India

Bhim Sain Singla College of Engineering and Management, Punjabi University, Patiala, Punjab, India

Deepak Sood Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, University Institute of Engineering and Technology, Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra, Haryana, India

Soujanya Computer Science and Engineering, Chandigarh University, S.A.S. Nagar, Punjab, India

Shailu Srivastava JUIT, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Tanima Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, Dr. B.R. Ambedkar National Institute of Technology, Jalandhar, India

Rohit Tanwar School of Computer Science, University of Petroleum and Energy Studies, Dehradun, India

Neeraj Thakur Computer Science and Engineering, Chandigarh University, S.A. S. Nagar, Punjab, India

Kshitij Tripathi Department of Computer Engineering and Applications, GLA University, Mathura, UP, India

Hitender Kumar Tyagi Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra, Haryana, India

Rohit Vaid Department of Computer Science and Engineering, MMEC, Maharishi Markandeshwar Deemed to be University, Mullana, Ambala, India

Rashmi Vashisth Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, Amity School of Engineering and Technology (ASET), Guru Gobind Singh Indraprastha University (GGSIPU), New Delhi, India

Copyrighted material

Rahul Verma Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, Amity School of Engineering and Technology (ASET), Guru Gobind Singh Indraprastha University (GGSIPU), New Delhi, India

Rohit Yadav Swami Vivekanad College of Engineering, Indore, M.P, India

Copyrighted material

NANOMATERIALS FOR BIOCATALYSIS

Edited by
Guillermo Raul Castro
Ashok Kumar Nadda
Tuan Anh Nguyen
Xianghui Qi
Ghulam Yasin



ELSEVIER

Micro & Nano Technologies Series

Elsevier
Radarweg 29, PO Box 211, 1000 AE Amsterdam, Netherlands
The Boulevard, Langford Lane, Kidlington, Oxford OX5 1GB, United Kingdom
50 Hampshire Street, 5th Floor, Cambridge, MA 02139, United States

Copyright © 2022 Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher. Details on how to seek permission, further information about the Publisher's permissions policies and our arrangements with organizations such as the Copyright Clearance Center and the Copyright Licensing Agency, can be found at our website: www.elsevier.com/permissions.

This book and the individual contributions contained in it are protected under copyright by the Publisher (other than as may be noted herein).

Notices

Knowledge and best practice in this field are constantly changing. As new research and experience broaden our understanding, changes in research methods, professional practices, or medical treatment may become necessary.

Practitioners and researchers must always rely on their own experience and knowledge in evaluating and using any information, methods, compounds, or experiments described herein. In using such information or methods they should be mindful of their own safety and the safety of others, including parties for whom they have a professional responsibility.

To the fullest extent of the law, neither the Publisher nor the authors, contributors, or editors, assume any liability for any injury and/or damage to persons or property as a matter of products liability, negligence or otherwise, or from any use or operation of any methods, products, instructions, or ideas contained in the material herein.

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data
A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data
A catalog record for this book is available from the Library of Congress

ISBN: 978-0-12-824436-4

For Information on all Elsevier publications
visit our website at https://www.elsevier.com/books-and-journals

Publisher: Matthew Deans
Acquisitions Editor: Simon Holt
Editorial Project Manager: Gabriela D. Capille
Production Project Manager: Prasanna Kalyanaraman
Cover Designer: Greg Harris

Typeset by MPS Limited, Chennai, India



Copyrighted material

Contents

List of contributors *xix*

Section 1 Basic principles

1. Nanobiocatalysis: an introduction **3**

Tanvi Sharma, Ashok Kumar Nadda, Guillermo Raul Castro, Tuan Anh Nguyen and Xianghui Qi

1.1 Introduction 3
1.2 Metallic nanomaterials 7
1.2.1 Metal nanomaterials 7
1.2.2 Metal-oxide based nanomaterials 8
1.3 Carbonaceous nanomaterial 9
1.3.1 Graphene and graphene oxide 9
1.3.2 Carbon nanotube 10
1.4 Other nanomaterials 10
1.5 Conclusion 11
Acknowledgment 11
References 11

2. Enzyme immobilized nanomaterials **17**

Tripti Raghavendra and Sarita G. Bhat

2.1 Introduction 17
2.2 Components of the "nano-enzyme conjugates" 26
2.2.1 Nanomaterial 26
2.2.2 Synthesis of nanoparticles 32
2.2.3 Functionalization of NPs 33
2.3 Enzymes immobilized on nanomaterials 34
2.3.1 Lipases 39
2.3.2 α-amylases 40
2.3.3 Glucose oxidase 40
2.3.4 Laccases 41
2.3.5 Multi enzyme systems 42
2.4 Characterization of enzyme-nano conjugates 42
2.4.1 Transmission Electron Microscopy and Scanning Electron Microscopy 43
2.4.2 Fourier transformation infrared spectroscopy 43
2.4.3 Energy dispersive X-ray 43

Copyrighted material

2.4.4 X-ray Diffraction 43
2.4.5 Thermogravimetric analysis 43
2.5 Applications of nano-enzyme bioconjugates 44
2.6 Conclusions and future perspectives 45
Acknowledgments 46
References 46

3. Electrochemical functionalization of carbon nanomaterials and their application in immobilization of enzymes 67

Andrés Felipe Quintero-Jaime, Diego Cazorla-Amorós and Emilia Morallón

3.1 Introduction 67
3.2 Methods of enzyme immobilization 68
3.2.1 Physical methods 69
3.2.2 Chemical methods 72
3.3 Nanostructured carbon materials 74
3.4 Functionalization of nanostructured carbon materials for bioelectrocatalysis applications 76
3.4.1 Noncovalent functionalization 78
3.4.2 Covalent functionalization 80
3.5 Some selected examples of electrochemical functionalization and enzyme immobilization 85
3.6 Conclusions 90
Acknowledgment 91
References 91

4. Mechanisms of interaction among enzymes and supports 105

Enrico Camelin, Oscar Romero, Marco Piumetti, Carminna Ottone, Andrés Illanes and Debora Fino

4.1 Introduction 105
4.2 Fundamental aspects of protein structure for enzyme-support interaction 107
4.2.1 The relationship between enzyme structure and function 107
4.2.2 Features and properties of the enzymes relevant for interaction with materials 108
4.2.3 Amino acids involved in enzyme immobilization 110
4.3 Porous materials as effective enzyme supports 115
4.3.1 Selection of the material 116
4.3.2 Addressing enzyme requirements tuning materials peculiarities 120
4.3.3 Support characterizations 123
4.4 Characterization of immobilized enzymes 125
4.4.1 Basic characterization: quantification, catalytic performances, and stability 125
4.4.2 Advanced characterizations: distribution, orientation, and conformational changes of immobilized enzymes 133
4.5 Conclusions 137
References 138

Copyrighted material

5. The impact of nanoparticles-based enzyme immobilization in biocatalysis 149

Abhishek Sharma, Tanvi Sharma, Shweta Sharma, Deepak Kumar, Vijay Singh Gondil, Nancy Mehra, Aastha Khullar and Shamsher Singh Kanwar

5.1 Introduction 149
5.2 Magnetic nanoparticles 151
5.3 Characteristic properties of magnetic nanoparticles 152
5.3.1 Large surface areas 152
5.3.2 Magnetic properties 152
5.3.3 Biocompatibility and nontoxicity 152
5.4 Structural chemistry of magnetic nanoparticles 153
5.5 Functionalization and stabilization of magnetic nanoparticles 153
5.5.1 Inorganic coating 154
5.5.2 Organic coating 155
5.6 Biocatalysis via enzyme immobilization on nanostructures 156
5.7 Applications of nanoparticles in enzyme technology and their industrial relevance 158
5.8 Conclusion and future directions 162
Acknowledgments 162
Conflict of interest 162
References 162
Further reading 168

Section 2 Nanomaterials in biocatalysts

6. Silica-based nanomaterials in biocatalysis 171

Saadat Majeed, Rahat Nawaz, Tahir Rasheed and Muhammad Bilal

6.1 Catalytic reactions and biocatalysts 171
6.1.1 Enzyme biocatalysis 172
6.1.2 Nanomaterials as biocatalysts 172
6.1.3 Silica-based nanomaterials 173
6.1.4 Synthesis and modification of silica nanomaterials 176
6.1.5 Applications of silica nanomaterials as biocatalyst 183
6.2 Conclusion 184
Acknowledgments 184
Declaration of interests 184
References 184

7. Enzyme-metal nanobiohybrids in chemobiocatalytic cascade processes 189

Marzia Marciello, Yurena Luengo Morato, Karina Ovejero Paredes, Laura Lozano Chamizo and Marco Filice

7.1 Introduction 189

Copyrighted material

7.2 Synthesis of enzyme—metal hybrid catalysts 191
7.2.1 Coimmobilization of enzymes and metal nanoparticles on a supporting carrier 192
7.2.2 Biomimetic synthesis of enzyme-metal nanoparticles catalytic nanobiohybrids 196
7.3 Classification of enzyme—metal hybrid catalysts (E-MNPs) by metal nano particles 198
7.3.1 Gold nanoparticle-based enzyme hybrid 198
7.3.2 Palladium and platinum nanoparticle-based enzyme-metal hybrids 199
7.3.3 Other metals used for metal-enzyme hybrid catalysts 199
7.4 Application of enzyme-metal nanoparticle hybrid catalysts in cascade reactions 201
7.5 Conclusion 204
Acknowledgments 204
References 204

8. Nanostructured organic supports 211

Mailin Misson and Hu Zhang

8.1 Introduction 211
8.2 Polymeric nanofibers 211
8.2.1 Fabrication of nanofibers using electrospinning 211
8.2.2 Immobilization of enzyme on the nanofiber surface 213
8.3 Polymeric nanoparticles 218
8.4 Polymeric nanogels 221
8.5 Polymeric micelles 223
8.6 Inorganic-organic hybrid nanostructures 225
8.6.1 Magnetic nanoparticles-polymers hybrid nanostructures 227
8.6.2 Other inorganic nanoparticles-polymers nanostructures 230
8.7 Conclusion 231
References 232

9. Recent developments of iron-based nanosystems as enzyme-mimicking surrogates of interest in tumor microenvironment treatment 237

Javier Bonet-Aleta, Javier Calzada-Funes and Jose L. Hueso

9.1 Introduction 237
9.2 Biocatalytic activity of Fe_xO_y nanomaterials 240
9.2.1 Catalase mechanism: natural enzymes versus Fe_3O_4 nanoparticles 242
9.2.2 Peroxidase mechanism: natural enzymes versus Fe_3O_4 nanoparticles 244
9.2.3 Comparison of catalase and peroxidase activity involving Fe_3O_4 nanoparticles 245
9.3 Role of Fe-based nanoparticles in tumor cell microenvironments: interaction with hydrogen peroxide and glutathione 248
9.3.1 Role of ionic Fe species in biological processes 248

Copyrighted material

9.3.2 Catalase biomimetic activity of Fe-based nanocatalysts against tumor hypoxia 251
9.3.3 Peroxidase-like biocatalytic activity of Fe nanosystem for enhanced reacting oxygen species production 252
9.4 New trends in nanozyme materials: single atom catalysts 254
9.5 Conclusions and outlook 257
References 259

10. Metal organic frameworks for biocatalysis 267

Xiaoling Wu, Shuli Liu, Wen-Yong Lou, Jun Xiong, Min-Hua Zong and Muhammad Bilal

10.1 Introduction 267
10.2 Synthesis of enzyme-metal-organic frameworks composites 269
10.2.1 Surface attachment 269
10.2.2 Covalent conjugation 275
10.2.3 Pore/channel infiltration 277
10.2.4 *In situ* encapsulation 282
10.3 Application of enzyme-metal-organic frameworks composites 287
10.3.1 Biological manufacturing 287
10.3.2 Environmental protection 288
10.3.3 Disease diagnosis and therapy 289
10.4 Summary and outlook 290
References 291

11. Enzyme immobilization on magnetic nanoparticle supports for enhanced separation and recycling of catalysts 301

Elizabeth C.H.T. Lau and Humphrey H.P. Yiu

11.1 Introduction 301
11.1.1 Covalent binding 303
11.1.2 Physical adsorption 303
11.1.3 Encapsulation 303
11.1.4 Crosslinking 304
11.2 Magnetic support materials for enzyme immobilization 304
11.2.1 Magnetism and magnetic materials 304
11.2.2 Iron oxide nanoparticles as magnetic supports 306
11.3 Immobilization methods on magnetic supports 309
11.4 Single enzyme systems 310
11.5 Multi-enzyme cascade systems 312
11.6 Cofactor-dependent systems 315
11.7 Conclusion and future outlooks 316
References 316

Copyrighted material

12. Polymers and metal − organic frameworks as supports in biocatalysis: applications and future trend **323**

Olga Sacco and Wanda Navarra

12.1 Introduction to biocatalysis 323
12.2 Enzyme immobilization on polymers, biopolymers, and metal − organic frameworks 323
12.2.1 Enzyme immobilization techniques 325
12.3 Applications of immobilized biocatalyst 331
12.3.1 Biodiesel production 331
12.3.2 Synthesis of flavor ester 332
12.3.3 Pharmaceutical applications 333
12.3.4 Biosensors 334
12.3.5 Protein digestion and chemical degradation 335
12.4 Limitations and challenges in the application of organic materials as enzyme supports 335
References 336

13. Carbon nanotubes/nanorods in biocatalysis **339**

Anna Chrobok and Anna Szelwicka

13.1 Introduction 339
13.2 Carbon nanotubes in biocatalysis 341
13.3 Multi-walled carbon nanotubes in biocatalysis 344
13.4 Non-covalent immobilization of enzymes on multi-walled carbon nanotubes 349
13.5 Covalent immobilization of enzymes on multi-walled carbon nanotubes 356
13.6 Single-walled carbon nanotubes in biocatalysis 358
13.7 Hybrid materials based on carbon nanotubes in biocatalysis 360
13.8 Other carbon nanoshapes in biocatalysis 365
13.9 Conclusions 367
Acknowledgment 368
References 368

14. Gold nanoparticles for biocatalysis **377**

Germán Plascencia-Villa and Rubén Mendoza-Cruz

14.1 Introduction 377
14.2 Gold as catalyst for chemical and biochemical reactions 379
14.2.1 Gold nanoclusters as a catalyst 379
14.2.2 Gold nanoparticles in catalysis 382
14.2.3 Anisotropic gold particles in catalysis 384
14.3 Gold as support of biocatalytic compounds (enzymes) 391
14.3.1 Properties of gold nanoparticles 392
14.3.2 Enzyme immobilization onto gold nanoparticles 393
14.3.3 Enzyme-gold nanoparticles as biosensors 396

Copyrighted material

14.3.4 Enzymes in biofuel cells 398
14.4 Synthesis approaches of gold nanoparticles 400
14.4.1 Colloidal synthesis of gold nanoparticles 402
14.4.2 Synthesis methods and capping agents 404
14.5 Advanced techniques for the characterization of gold nanoparticles used as enzymes support 409
14.5.1 Transmission electron microscopy and scanning transmission electron microscopy 409
14.5.2 X-ray energy dispersive spectroscopy 412
14.5.3 Raman spectroscopy 413
14.5.4 Dynamic light scattering 415
Acknowledgments 419
References 419

Section 3 Emerging applications

15. Nanobiocatalyst for drug delivery 437
Ignacio Rivero Berti and Guillermo Raul Castro

15.1 Introduction 437
15.2 Therapeutic enzymes 441
15.3 Strategies for therapeutic enzyme delivery 446
15.3.1 Stabilization of carrier-free enzymes 446
15.3.2 Enzyme stabilization with carriers 451
15.4 Nanocarriers for biocatalysis 453
15.4.1 Metal nanoparticles 454
15.4.2 Polymeric nanoparticles 455
15.4.3 Solid lipid carriers 457
15.4.4 Protein cages 457
15.4.5 Single-enzyme nanoparticles 458
15.5 Conclusions and future prospects 458
Acknowledgments 459
References 459

16. Enzymatic biosensors for the detection of water pollutants 463
Eduardo C. Reynoso, Cynthia Romero-Guido, Georgette Rebollar-Pérez and Eduardo Torres

16.1 Introduction 463
16.2 Aacetylcholinesterase-based biosensors 465
16.3 Electrochemical biosensors 471
16.4 Optical biosensors 474
16.5 Polyphenol oxidases-based biosensors 477

Copyrighted material

16.6 Biosensors based on zinc-oxide nanoparticles 481
16.7 Biosensors based on gold nanoparticles 483
16.8 Biosensor based on α-Fe_2O_3 nanocrystals 485
16.9 Biosensors based on polypyrrole nanotubes 485
16.10 Biosensors based on carbon nanomaterials 487
16.11 Biosensor based on poly(3,4-ethylenedioxythiophene)-iridium oxide 491
16.12 Peroxidase-based biosensors 492
16.13 General characteristics of peroxidases 493
16.14 Nanomaterial-peroxidase-based biosensors 494
16.15 Biosensors for H_2O_2 detection 494
16.16 Biosensors for phenolic and amine compounds detection 497
16.17 Biosensors for pesticides detection 499
16.18 Conclusion 505
References 505

17. Biocatalytic nanomaterials as an alternative to peroxidase enzymes 513

Jaison Jeevanandam, Puja Patel, Kumar Ponnuchamy, Saikumar Manchala, Caleb Acquah and Michael K. Danquah

17.1 Introduction 513
17.2 Overview of peroxidase enzyme 514
17.3 Peroxidase-like activity of nanoparticles 516
17.3.1 Nanosized metal particles 516
17.3.2 Nanosized metal oxide particles 517
17.3.3 Nanosized carbon-based particles 519
17.3.4 Nanosized polymeric particles 522
17.3.5 Nanosized composites 522
17.4 Applications of biocatalytic nanomaterials with peroxidase-like activity 523
17.4.1 Biosensor application 523
17.4.2 Wastewater treatment 527
17.4.3 Antibacterial agents 528
17.4.4 Other novel applications 529
17.5 Future perspective 531
17.6 Conclusion 531
References 532

18. Lignin peroxidase—a robust tool for biocatalysis 543

Sofia Perveen, Sadia Noreen and Muhammad Bilal

18.1 Introduction 543
18.2 Ligninolytic system of white-rot fungi 547
18.3 Lignocellulosic wastes 547

Copyrighted material

18.4 Production, purification, and characterization of lignin peroxidase 549
18.5 Enzyme immobilization—advantages and disadvantages 550
18.6 Selection of best immobilization carrier 550
18.7 Methods for enzyme immobilization 551
18.7.1 Physical adsorption 552
18.7.2 Covalent binding 552
18.7.3 Cross-linking 553
18.7.4 Entrapment 553
18.7.5 Microencapsulation 554
18.8 Selection of appropriate immobilization method 554
18.9 Natural polymers for enzyme immobilization 554
18.9.1 Alginate 555
18.9.2 Chitosan 555
18.9.3 Gelatin 556
18.10 Synthetic polymers as supports for enzyme immobilization 556
18.10.1 Nylon membrane 556
18.10.2 Polyvinyl alcohol 557
18.11 Industrial applications of lignin peroxidase 557
18.11.1 Dye decolorization 557
18.11.2 Delignification of plant biomass 558
18.12 Conclusion and future perspectives 559
18.13 Competing interests 560
References 560

19. Laccases: catalytic and functional attributes for robust biocatalysis 567
Sadia Noreen, Sofia Perveen, Muhammad Bilal and Hafiz M.N. Iqbal

19.1 Introduction 567
19.2 Laccase and their general properties 569
19.3 Laccase structure and active site 570
19.4 Catalytic mechanism of laccase 571
19.5 Difference of laccase with other oxidases 573
19.6 Laccase substrates and inhibitors 573
19.7 Occurrence of laccase 574
19.7.1 Plant laccase 574
19.7.2 Bacterial laccase 574
19.7.3 Fungal laccases 575
19.8 Production of laccase 576
19.9 Purification and characterization of laccase 577
19.10 Immobilization of laccase 579
19.10.1 Adsorption 580
19.10.2 Entrapment 582

Copyrighted material

19.10.3 Covalent binding 583
19.10.4 Cross-linking of enzyme aggregates 585
19.11 Environmental bioremediation by laccase 586
19.12 Conclusion and directions 587
References 588
Further reading 594

20. Microbial *exo*-polygalacturonase—a versatile enzyme with multiindustrial applications 595

Faiza Amin, Syeda Anam Asad and Muhammad Bilal

20.1 Pectinases 595
20.2 Substrate for pectinase enzymes 595
20.2.1 Homogalacturonan 596
20.2.2 Rhamnogalacturonan I 596
20.2.3 Rhamnogalacturonan II 596
20.3 History of pectinases 597
20.4 Sources of pectinases 597
20.5 Structural topology of pectinase 598
20.6 Modern classification of pectinases 598
20.6.1 Glucosidases 599
20.6.2 Esterases 599
20.6.3 Pectin lyases 599
20.7 Production of *exo*-polygalacturonase 600
20.7.1 Solid-state fermentation and submerged state fermentation 600
20.7.2 Factors affecting solid-state fermentation (SSF) for polygalaturonase production 605
20.7.3 Solid-state fermentation versus submerged state fermentation 607
20.8 Biochemical characterization 608
20.8.1 Purification 608
20.8.2 Effect of pH 609
20.8.3 Metal ion effect 609
20.8.4 Carbon and nitrogen sources 609
20.8.5 Phenolic contents 610
20.8.6 pH and thermal stability profiles of pectinases 610
20.8.7 Viscosity, turbidity and juice yield 610
20.9 Industrial applications of pectinases 611
20.9.1 Juice and wine industry 611
20.9.2 Pulp and paper industry 612
20.9.3 Pectic wastewater pretreatment 612
20.9.4 Plant bast fibers degumming 612

Copyrighted material

20.9.5 Retting of plant fibers 613
20.9.6 Bioscouring of cotton fibers and textile processing 613
20.9.7 Coffee and tea fermentations 613
20.9.8 Plant disease control 614
20.9.9 Oil extraction 614
20.9.10 Pectinase and dietary fibers 614
20.9.11 Clarification and viscosity reduction of fruit juices 615
20.9.12 Phenolic contents 616
Acknowledgments 616
Declaration of interests 616
References 616

21. Therapeutic applications 623

Facundo Rodriguez Ayala, Martin G. Bellino, Paolo N. Catalano and Martin F. Desimone

21.1 Introduction 623
21.2 Enzyme-immobilized nanomaterials 625
21.2.1 Enzyme-immobilized nanomaterials for antithrombotic therapy 626
21.2.2 Enzyme-immobilized nanomaterials for Gaucher's disease treatment 628
21.2.3 Enzyme-immobilized nanomaterials for the treatment of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* infections in patients with cystic fibrosis 628
21.2.4 Enzyme-immobilized nanomaterials for phenylketonuria treatment 629
21.2.5 Enzyme-immobilized nanomaterials for neonatal jaundice treatment 629
21.2.6 Enzyme-immobilized nanomaterials for the treatment of bone regeneration and hypophosphatasia 630
21.3 Nanomaterials displaying enzyme-like activities 630
21.3.1 Iron-based nanozymes for therapy 632
21.3.2 Carbon-based nanozymes 633
21.3.3 Carbon-based nanozymes for therapy 634
21.4 Multifunctional nanozymes 635
21.4.1 Multifunctional nanozymes with antioxidant activity 635
21.4.2 Multifunctional nanozymes for neurodegenerative diseases treatment 638
21.4.3 Multifunctional nanozymes for antibacterial applications 639
21.4.4 Multifunctional nanozymes for hyperuricemia treatment 642
21.5 Single-atom catalysts 642
21.5.1 Carbon-supported single-atom catalysts 643
21.5.2 Single-atom catalysts for cancer treatment 643
21.5.3 Single-atom catalysts for antibacterial applications and wound healing 644
21.5.4 Single-atom catalysts as scavengers for oxidative stress cytoprotection 645
21.5.5 Single-atom catalysts for photodynamic therapy 646
21.6 New nanodevices for therapy: nanomotors based on gated enzyme-powered Janus nanoparticles 647

Copyrighted material

21.7 Concluding remarks 649
Acknowledgments 649
References 649

22. Nanosupport immobilized β-galactosidases, their stabilization, and applications 661

Azra Shafi, Maryam Khan and Qayyum Husain

22.1 Introduction 661
22.2 Sources of β-galactosidase 662
22.3 Immobilization of enzymes 663
22.3.1 Factors considered prior to enzyme immobilization 664
22.3.2 Factors influencing the biochemical activity of the immobilized enzyme 665
22.3.3 Nanoimmobilization 666
22.3.4 Methods of enzyme immobilization on nanomaterial 669
22.4 Applications of nanoimmobilized β-galactosidase 677
22.4.1 Production of lactose free dairy products 677
22.4.2 Application in whey utilization 679
22.4.3 Biosensor applications 680
22.4.4 Food technology 680
22.4.5 Environmental remediation 680
22.4.6 Medical applications 681
22.4.7 Production of galctooligosaccharide 681
22.5 Conclusion and future outlook 681
Acknowledgments 682
References 682

23. Nanocarbon for bioelectronics and biosensing 689

Maliha Marzana, Md. Manirul Alam Khan, Abbas Ahmed, Mohammad Abdul Jalil and Md. Milon Hossain

23.1 Introduction 689
23.2 Properties and biocompatibility of nanocarbon 690
23.2.1 Nanocarbon 690
23.2.2 Biocompatibility of nanocarbon 691
23.3 Nanocarbon for bioelectronic applications 693
23.3.1 Gene therapy and nanocarrier 693
23.4 Soft nanocarbon bioelectronics for precision therapy 695
23.5 Nanocarbon bioelectronics for tissue engineering 695
23.5.1 Graphene-based nanoelectronics for tissue engineering 696
23.6 Carbon nanotubes-based nanoelectronics for tissue engineering 697
23.7 Applications of nanocarbon-based biosensors 697

Copyrighted material

23.7.1 Biophysical biosensor and monitoring 697
23.8 Skin temperature monitoring 699
23.9 Broad range human body movement monitoring 700
23.10 Electrochemical biosensor 702
23.10.1 Enzymatic biosensor 703
23.10.2 DNA biosensor 704
23.10.3 Protein biosensor 705
23.10.4 Immunobiosensors 705
23.11 Conclusion 705
References 706

Index *715*

Copyrighted material

List of contributors

Caleb Acquah
School of Nutrition Sciences, Faculty of Health Sciences, University of Ottawa, Ottawa, ON, Canada

Abbas Ahmed
National Institute of Textile Engineering and Research, University of Dhaka, Dhaka, Bangladesh

Faiza Amin
Department of Chemistry, Government College Women University, Faisalabad, Pakistan

Syeda Anam Asad
Department of Chemistry, Government College Women University, Faisalabad, Pakistan

Facundo Rodriguez Ayala
Department of Micro y Nanotechnology, Institute of Nanoscience and Nanotechnology (CNEA-CONICET), San Martín, Argentina

Martin G. Bellino
Department of Micro y Nanotechnology, Institute of Nanoscience and Nanotechnology (CNEA-CONICET), San Martín, Argentina

Ignacio Rivero Berti
Nanobiomaterials Laboratory, CINDEFI, Department of Chemistry, Faculty of Exact Sciences, National University of La Plata, (UNLP) - CONICET (CCT La Plata), La Plata, Argentina

Sarita G. Bhat
Department of Biotechnology, Cochin University of Science and Technology, Kalamassery, Kochi, India

Muhammad Bilal
School of Life Science and Food Engineering, Huaiyin Institute of Technology, Huaian, P.R. China

Javier Bonet-Aleta
Department of Chemical and Environmental Engineering, Institute of Nanoscience and Materials of Aragon, Zaragoza, Spain; Networking Research Center on Bioengineering, Biomaterials and Nanomedicine, Madrid, Spain

Javier Calzada-Funes
Department of Chemical and Environmental Engineering, Institute of Nanoscience and Materials of Aragon, Zaragoza, Spain; Networking Research Center on Bioengineering, Biomaterials and Nanomedicine, Madrid, Spain

Enrico Camelin
Department of Applied Science and Technology, Politecnico di Torino, Torino, Italy

Copyrighted material

Guillermo Raul Castro
Nanobiomaterials Laboratory, CINDEFI, Department of Chemistry, Faculty of Exact Sciences, National University of La Plata, (UNLP) - CONICET (CCT La Plata), La Plata, Argentina; Max Planck Laboratory for Structural Biology, Chemistry and Molecular Biophysics of Rosario (MPLbioR, UNR-MPIbpC), Partner Laboratory of the Max Planck Institute for Biophysical Chemistry (MPIbpC, MPG), Centro de Estudios Interdisciplinarios (CEI), Universidad Nacional de Rosario, Santa Fe, Argentina

Paolo N. Catalano
Department of Micro y Nanotechnology, Institute of Nanoscience and Nanotechnology (CNEA-CONICET), San Martín, Argentina; School of Pharmacy and Biochemistry, University of Buenos Aires, Buenos Aires, Argentina

Diego Cazorla-Amorós
Department of Inorganic Chemistry and Institute of Materials (IUMA), University of Alicante, Alicante, Spain

Laura Lozano Chamizo
Nanobiotechnology for Life Sciences Lab, Department of Chemistry in Pharmaceutical Sciences, Faculty of Pharmacy, Universidad Complutense de Madrid (UCM), Madrid, Spain

Anna Chrobok
Department of Chemical Organic Technology and Petrochemistry, Faculty of Chemistry, SIlesian University of Technology, Gliwice, Poland

Michael K. Danquah
Chemical Engineering Department, University of Tennessee, Chattanooga, TN, United States

Martin F. Desimone
School of Pharmacy and Biochemistry, University of Buenos Aires, Buenos Aires, Argentina; University of Buenos Aires, CONICET, Institute of Drug Chemistry and Metabolism (IQUIMEFA), School of Pharmacy and Biochemistry, Buenos Aires, Argentina

Marco Filice
Nanobiotechnology for Life Sciences Lab, Department of Chemistry in Pharmaceutical Sciences, Faculty of Pharmacy, Universidad Complutense de Madrid (UCM), Madrid, Spain

Debora Fino
Department of Applied Science and Technology, Politecnico di Torino, Torino, Italy

Vijay Singh Gondil
Post Graduate Institute of Medical Education and Research, Chandigarh, India

Md. Milon Hossain
Department of Textile Engineering, Khulna University of Engineering and Technology, Khulna, Bangladesh; Department of Textile Engineering, Chemistry and Science, North Carolina State University, Raleigh, NC, United States

Jose L. Hueso
Department of Chemical and Environmental Engineering, Institute of Nanoscience and Materials of Aragon, Zaragoza, Spain; Networking Research Center on Bioengineering, Biomaterials and Nanomedicine, Madrid, Spain

Copyrighted material

Qayyum Husain
Department of Biochemistry, Faculty of Life Sciences, Aligarh Muslim University, Aligarh, India

Andrés Illanes
School of Biochemical Engineering, Pontifica Universidad Católica de Valparaíso, Valparaíso, Chile

Hafiz M.N. Iqbal
Tecnologico de Monterrey, School of Engineering and Sciences, Monterrey, Mexico

Mohammad Abdul Jalil
Department of Textile Engineering, Khulna University of Engineering and Technology, Khulna, Bangladesh

Jaison Jeevanandam
Department of Chemical Engineering, Faculty of Engineering and Science, Curtin University, Miri, Malaysia

Shamsher Singh Kanwar
Department of Biotechnology, Himachal Pradesh University, Shimla, India

Maryam Khan
Department of Biochemistry, Faculty of Life Sciences, Aligarh Muslim University, Aligarh, India

Md. Manirul Alam Khan
Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering, The University of Memphis, Memphis, TN, United States

Aastha Khullar
Post Graduate Institute of Medical Education and Research, Chandigarh, India

Deepak Kumar
Department of Microbiology, DAV University, Jalandhar, India

Elizabeth C.H.T. Lau
Chemical Engineering, School of Engineering and Physical Sciences, Heriot-Watt University, Edinburgh, United Kingdom

Shuli Liu
School of Food Science and Engineering, South China University of Technology, Guangzhou, P.R. China

Wen-Yong Lou
School of Food Science and Engineering, South China University of Technology, Guangdong, P.R. China

Saadat Majeed
Institute of Chemical Sciences, Bahauddin Zakariya University, Multan, Pakistan

Saikumar Manchala
Department of Chemistry, Indian Institute of Technology, New Delhi, India

Copyrighted material

Marzia Marciello
Nanobiotechnology for Life Sciences Lab, Department of Chemistry in Pharmaceutical Sciences, Faculty of Pharmacy, Universidad Complutense de Madrid (UCM), Madrid, Spain

Maliha Marzana
Department of Textile Engineering, Khulna University of Engineering and Technology, Khulna, Bangladesh

Nancy Mehra
Post Graduate Institute of Medical Education and Research, Chandigarh, India

Rubén Mendoza-Cruz
Instituto de Investigaciones en Materiales, Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México, Circuito Exterior, Ciudad Universitaria, Ciudad de México, México

Mailin Misson
Biotechnology Research Institute, Universiti Malaysia Sabah, Kota Kinabalu, Malaysia

Emilia Morallón
Department of Physical Chemistry and Institute of Materials (IUMA), University of Alicante, Alicante, Spain

Yurena Luengo Morato
Nanobiotechnology for Life Sciences Lab, Department of Chemistry in Pharmaceutical Sciences, Faculty of Pharmacy, Universidad Complutense de Madrid (UCM), Madrid, Spain

Ashok Kumar Nadda
Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, India

Wanda Navarra
Department of Chemistry and Biology "A. Zambelli," University of Salerno, Fisciano, Italy

Rahat Nawaz
Institute of Chemical Sciences, Bahauddin Zakariya University, Multan, Pakistan

Tuan Anh Nguyen
Institute for Tropical Technology, Vietnam Academy of Science and Technology, Hanoi, Vietnam

Sadia Noreen
Department of Biochemistry, Government College Women University, Faisalabad, Pakistan

Carminna Ottone
School of Biochemical Engineering, Pontifica Universidad Católica de Valparaíso, Valparaíso, Chile

Karina Ovejero Paredes
Nanobiotechnology for Life Sciences Lab, Department of Chemistry in Pharmaceutical Sciences, Faculty of Pharmacy, Universidad Complutense de Madrid (UCM), Madrid, Spain; Microscopy and Dynamic Imaging Unit, Fundación Centro Nacional de Investigaciones Cardiovasculares Carlos III (CNIC-FSP), Madrid, Spain

Puja Patel
Department of Animal Health and Management, Alagappa University, Karaikudi, India

Copyrighted material

Sofia Perveen
Department of Biochemistry, Government College Women University, Faisalabad, Pakistan

Marco Piumetti
Department of Applied Science and Technology, Politecnico di Torino, Torino, Italy

Germán Plascencia-Villa
Department of Biology, University of Texas at San Antonio, San Antonio, TX, United States

Kumar Ponnuchamy
Department of Animal Health and Management, Alagappa University, Karaikudi, India

Xianghui Qi
School of Food and Biological Engineering, Jiangsu University, Institute of Life Science, Zhenjiang, P.R. China

Andrés Felipe Quintero-Jaime
Department of Physical Chemistry and Institute of Materials (IUMA), University of Alicante, Alicante, Spain

Tripti Raghavendra
Department of Biotechnology, Cochin University of Science and Technology, Kalamassery, Kochi, India

Tahir Rasheed
Interdisciplinary Research Center for Advanced Materials, King Fahd University of Petroleum and Minerals, Dhahran, Saudi Arabia

Georgette Rebollar-Pérez
Faculty of Chemical Engineering, Meritorious Autonomous University of Puebla, Puebla, Mexico

Eduardo C. Reynoso
Institute of Sciences, Meritorious Autonomous University of Puebla, Puebla, Mexico

Oscar Romero
School of Biochemical Engineering, Pontifica Universidad Católica de Valparaíso, Valparaíso, Chile; Department of Chemical Biological and Environmental Engineering, Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona, Bellaterra, Spain

Cynthia Romero-Guido
Institute of Sciences, Meritorious Autonomous University of Puebla, Puebla, Mexico

Olga Sacco
Department of Chemistry and Biology "A. Zambelli," University of Salerno, Fisciano, Italy

Azra Shafi
Department of Biochemistry, Faculty of Life Sciences, Aligarh Muslim University, Aligarh, India

Abhishek Sharma
Department of Biotechnology, Himachal Pradesh University, Shimla, India

Shweta Sharma
Directorate of Mushroom Research, Chambaghat, India

Copyrighted material

Tanvi Sharma
Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, India

Anna Szelwicka
Department of Chemical Organic Technology and Petrochemistry, Faculty of Chemistry, Sllesian University of Technology, Gliwice, Poland

Eduardo Torres
Institute of Sciences, Meritorious Autonomous University of Puebla, Puebla, Mexico

Xiaoling Wu
School of Food Science and Engineering, South China University of Technology, Guangdong, P.R. China

Jun Xiong
School of Food Science and Engineering, South China University of Technology, Guangdong, P.R. China

Humphrey H.P. Yiu
Chemical Engineering, School of Engineering and Physical Sciences, Heriot-Watt University, Edinburgh, United Kingdom

Hu Zhang
Amgen Bioprocess Centre, Keck Graduate Centre, Claremont, CA, United States

Min-Hua Zong
School of Food Science and Engineering, South China University of Technology, Guangdong, P.R. China

Copyrighted material

CHAPTER 1

Nanobiocatalysis: an introduction

Tanvi Sharma[1], Ashok Kumar Nadda[1], Guillermo Raul Castro[2,3], Tuan Anh Nguyen[4] and Xianghui Qi[5]

[1]Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, India
[2]Nanobiomaterials Laboratory, CINDEFI, Department of Chemistry, Faculty of Exact Sciences, National University of La Plata, (UNLP) - CONICET (CCT La Plata), La Plata, Argentina
[3]Max Planck Laboratory for Structural Biology, Chemistry and Molecular Biophysics of Rosario (MPLbioR, UNR-MPIbpC), Partner Laboratory of the Max Planck Institute for Biophysical Chemistry (MPIbpC, MPG), Centro de Estudios Interdisciplinarios (CEI), Universidad Nacional de Rosario, Santa Fe, Argentina
[4]Institute for Tropical Technology, Vietnam Academy of Science and Technology, Hanoi, Vietnam
[5]School of Food and Biological Engineering, Jiangsu University, Institute of Life Science, Zhenjiang, P.R. China

1.1 Introduction

The most common enzymes are made of protein structure mostly used in the biocatalysis industry owing to their high specificity, activity, and selectivity under mild conditions (Garcia-Galan, Berenguer-Murcia, Fernandez-Lafuente, & Rodrigues, 2011; Kumar et al., 2019; Sharma, Sharma, Meena, Kumar, & Kanwar, 2018). Enzymes are highly efficient in their action and can increase the rate of reaction up to 10^{19} folds and employed at low concentrations compared with chemical catalysts (Osbon & Kumar, 2019). In the last decades, there is a rise in the potential use of enzymes in fishery waste valorization, pharmaceutical research, food modification, agroindustry, biofuel production and laundry (Choi, Han, & Kim, 2015; Narancic, Davis, Nikodinovic-Runic, & OC, 2015; Sharma & Kumar, 2021; Sharma et al., 2019). In brief, enzymatic processes are cost-effective, ecofriendly, and more sustainable. However, applications of enzymes are limited by their low stability and the requirement of reusability properties when they are applied in industrial processes (Kumar, Wu, & Liu, 2018; Patel, Singh, & Kumar, 2017; Sharma, Meena, & Kanwar, 2018). Fortunately, in the last few years, immobilization becomes a powerful tool that allows increased industrial applications of enzymes in many fields. After immobilization, the biocatalyst is expected to tolerate harsh conditions including extreme pHs, high temperature, high ionic strengths, solvents with enhanced activity, and reusability (Kumar, Patel, & Mardan, 2018; Kumar, Gudiukaite, & Gricajeva, 2020; Sharma, Sharma, Kamyab, & Kumar, 2020). However, various methodologies for recovering enzymes from the reaction system are poorly developed. Hence, it is important to choose the enzyme proper matrix with robust, separable, and biocompatible features. Among the various carriers used for enzyme immobilization, magnetic nanoparticles could be simply segregated from the reaction mixture by the use of external magnets (Sharma, Verma, Kumar, & Kamyab, 2018).

Nanomaterials for Biocatalysis
DOI: https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-824436-4.00003-4
© 2022 Elsevier Inc.
All rights reserved.

Copyrighted material

With the continuous growth in nanotechnology, nanomaterials have been evolved and widely used for enzyme immobilization (Rahman, Culsum, Kumar, Gao, & Hu, 2016). The range of nanomaterials was established by considering quantum mechanics approach that ranges between 1 and 100 nm with exceptional electric, magnetic, optical, and structural properties. The living cells are "nanometric entities," and the size of cell metabolic components exceeds several times 100 nm. Some nanomaterial occurs naturally, and some are engineered to perform specific functions and utilized at industrial level. The size of nanomaterial and their ability to engineer nanomaterial according to specific requirements offers various advantages compared to other traditional bulk materials used for enzyme immobilization (Indu, Mandal, & Dubey, 2020). The development of nanomaterial with exceptional features and functions comprises (1) addition of functional group on the nanomaterial surface for immobilizing enzyme, (2) creation of a special structure for facilitating substrates and products diffusion, increasing the surface area, reusing nanomaterial (3) improving thermal and mechanical stability of nanomaterial. Moreover, nanomaterials can be in the form of tubes, fibers, rods, or particles. Nanoscale materials such as nanotubes, nanofiber, nanowires, nanoparticles, and nanosheets have been reported for immobilization of several enzymes (Kumar, Park, & Patel, 2019; La, Truong, & Pham, 2020; Sharma et al., 2017; Yogeswaran & Chen, 2008). As emerging materials, efforts have been made to design a nanomaterials with various components such as metal oxides (Fe_3O_4, SiO_2, Cu_2O), noble metals (Au), polymers (i.e., polycaprolactone, polylactic glycolic acid, aldehyde-derived pluronic polymers) carbon-based (carbon nanotubes, carbon dots) and complex compounds such as ($Mn_3(PO_4)_2$, $Cu_3(PO_4)2{\cdot}3H_2O$, $Cu_4(OH)_6)SO_4$, $Ca_8H_2(PO_4)_6$, and $Co_3(PO_4)_2{\cdot}8H_2O$) (An, Li, & Zhang, 2020). In recent years, various nanomaterials reported for enzyme immobilization are summarized in Table 1.1.

Nowadays, nanomaterials have been broadly utilized in chemistry, medicine, environmental monitoring and remediation, pharmacy, and microelectronics. Advances in nanoscience develop various nanomaterials, and enzymes immobilization on these nanomaterials has been considered as a propitious method to increase enzyme performance. Generally, the enormous benefits of nanomaterials as immobilization matrices can be expected as their huge specific surface area/volume ratio, unique mechanical, physicochemical, and cost-effective features (Kumar, Kim, Patel, & Lee, 2018; Liu & Dong, 2020; Nadda & Kanwar, 2012; Rahman et al., 2016). It must be noted that it is crucial to control the matrix -biocatalyst interactions to know about the modifications that could be made and its possible applications. Nanomaterials can be expected to meet the necessities of the immobilization matrix, while some may not be appropriate for the immobilization of some enzymes, because of enzymes tend to aggregate displaying detrimental properties and/or just by denaturing the protein structure. Furthermore, the linking between the nanomaterial and enzyme has been reported by physical methods such as encapsulation, entrapment, absorption, and/or by chemical methods like covalent attachment, ionic bonds, hydrophobic interactions and

Copyrighted material

Table 1.1 Various nanomaterials reported for enzyme immobilization.

Nanomaterial	Enzyme	Immobilization method	Immobilization yield (%)	Application	Reusability	Reference
Multiwalled carbon nanotubes (MWCNTs)	Asparaginase	Adsorption	90.0	Food industry, biosensor	–	Cristóvão, Almeida, and Barros (2020)
Polyacrylic acid coated magnetic silica nanocomposite	Lipase	Covalent	–	*p*-NPP hydrolysis	5	Esmaeilnejad-Ahranjani, Kazemeini, Singh, and Arpanaei (2016)
Chitosan nanoparticles	Lysozyme	Ionic	–	Antimicrobial activity	8	Wang, Li, and Jin (2020)
Magnetic nanoparticles	Asparaginase	Covalent	–	L-asparagine hydrolysis	8	Orhan and Aktaş Uygun (2020)
Superparamagnetic few-layer graphene oxide	Lipase	Electrostatic	–	Biodiesel production	5	Nematian, Shakeri, Salehi, and Saboury (2020)
Hollow core-mesoporous shell silica nanospheres	Protease	Physical and covalent	75.6	Laundry detergent formulations	12	Ibrahim, Al-Salamah, and El-Toni (2016)
Gold nanoparticles	Horseradishperoxidase	Chemical and absorption	–	Biosensor	–	Luo, Xu, Zhang, Yang, and Chen (2005)
MWCNTs	Laccase	Covalent	76.7	Removal of diclofenac	7	Xu, Tang, Zhou, Li, and Zhang (2015)
Iron oxide nanoparticles	Glucosidase	Covalent	93.0	Biofuel production	16	Verma, Chaudhary, Tsuzuki, Barrow, and Puri (2013)
ZnO nanowires	Lipase	Adsorption	–	Esterification of phytosterols with oleic acid	12	Shang, Li, and Zhang (2015)
Chitosan-MWCNTs	Galactosidase	Covalent	95.0	Aroma enhancement of tea extract	10	Çelik, Dinçer, and Aydemir (2016)
MWCNTs	Laccase	Covalent	–	Dye decolorization	10	Othman Abdelmageed, González-Domínguez, Sanromán, Correa-Duarte, and Moldes (2016)
Graphene oxide	Horseradish peroxidase	Electrostatic	–	Phenolic compounds removal	7	Zhang, Zheng, and Zhang (2010)

(*Continued*)

Copyrighted material

Table 1.1 (Continued)

Nanomaterial	Enzyme	Immobilization method	Immobilization yield (%)	Application	Reusability	Reference
Amino-functionalized magnetic nanoparticles	Lipase	Covalent	62.0	*p*-NPB hydrolysis	11	Hu, Pan, Yu, Liu, and Xu (2009)
PEGylated graphene oxide nanosheets	Cellulase	Covalent	70.5	Saccharification of lignocellulose	3	Xu, Sheng, and Wang (2016)
Gold nanoparticles	Cholesterol oxidase	Covalent	–	Biosensor	-	Saxena, Chakraborty, and Goswami (2011)
Organic-inorganic nanocomposites	Laccase	–	75.3	Dichlorophenol removal	8	Qiu, Qin, Xu, Kang, and Hu (2019)
Molybdenum sulfide nanosheets	β-amylase	Covalent	92.0	Industrial processes	10	Li, Nandgaonkar, and Wang (2017)
Polyethyleneimine-modified superparamagnetic Fe_3O_4 nanoparticles	Lipase	Covalent and adsorption	91.7	Ethyl valerate synthesis	12	Khoobi et al. (2015)
Polymeric materials	Glucosidase	Entrapment	93.0	Cellobiose hydrolysis	6	Javed, Buthe, Rashid, and Wang (2016)
MWCNTs	Glucosidase	Adsorption	–	Lactose hydrolysis	6	Ansari, Satar, Kashif Zaidi, and Ahmad (2014)

Copyrighted material

combined or other more sophisticated methods. Moreover, the nanoporous materials provide an excellent surface area for the covalent binding or entrapment of biocatalyst, substrate and products diffusion through the matrix, drugs, and biomolecules but the major task is to make the desired structure with appropriate biocompatibility and surface properties. Nowadays, several attempts have been made for the synthesis of mesoporous materials and blend it with other molecules or structures so as to make a matrix having large surface area to volume ratio and suitable pore size (Szczęśniak, Choma, & Jaroniec, 2020). Furthermore, some basic parameters that should be considered during enzyme immobilization on nanomaterials are minimal enzyme deactivation, high immobilization yield, effective catalyst reutilization, high specific activity that keeps the selectivity (i.e., chemo-, stereo- and regio-), and recovered activity (Cipolatti, Valério, & Henriques, 2016; Rana, Sharma, Kumar, Kanwar, & Singh, 2020). In the present chapter, we provide an overview of various nanomaterials utilized in biocatalysis and their applications.

1.2 Metallic nanomaterials

Nanomaterials containing metals are commonly known as metallic nanomaterials. Hence, metallic nanomaterials have been generally utilized for fabricating nanobiocatalysts. Some metallic nanoparticles are also considered to be nontoxic and can be used in drug delivery, radiotherapy enhancement, biosensors, magnetic resonance imaging, and gene delivery (Ren et al., 2011; Yamada, Foote, & Prow, 2015). Since the 1970s, the utilization of magnetic particles has increased in the field of medicine and bioscience. Therefore the applications of metal and metal oxide nanomaterials in immobilizing the enzyme are discussed in this section.

1.2.1 Metal nanomaterials

The first category of nanomaterials made up of platinum, zinc, gold, silver, thallium, iron, and cerium are known as metal nanomaterials. Functional groups (e.g., amino, phosphate, carboxylate, thiolate) are added onto the metal nanomaterial to form a robust interfacial reaction with the biocatalyst, and subsequently to improve enzyme immobilization (Ghodake, Shinde, & Saratale, 2019; Yaqoob, Ahmad, & Parveen, 2020). Metal nanomaterials have been synthesized by numerous methods like coprecipitation, hydrothermal synthesis, thermal reduction, biosynthesis, and micelle synthesis (Misson, Zhang, & Jin, 2015). Among these nanomaterials, gold nanomaterials are mostly utilized for enzyme immobilization because of their good biocompatibility, porous network structure, large surface area, mechanical and thermal stability (Cipolatti et al., 2016). In catalysis, there is growing interest in immobilizing enzymes on gold nanomaterials, even though these are not considered as viable matrix due to economic issues for most of applications at industrial level. Previously, α-amylase

Copyrighted material

immobilized on gold nanorods by hydrophobic and electrostatic binding was employed for starch processing and the immobilized α-amylase exhibited improved thermal and storage stability (Homaei & Saberi, 2015). Saxena et al., (2011) functionalized gold nanoparticles using N-hydroxysuccinimide and N-ethyl-N'-(3-dimethy laminopropyl carbodiimide) for immobilization of cholesterol oxidase and successfully used the immobilized enzyme for detection of cholesterol in human serum sample. Moreover, the immobilization of various enzymes on nanoporous gold resulted in an enhanced enzyme stability and biocatalytic performance (Wang et al., 2011).

Furthermore, silver nanoparticles have been proved to be beneficial for medical applications because of exceptional antimicrobial effect against bacteria, viruses, and complex microbial structures such as biofilms (Yaqoob et al., 2020). Previously, lactose peroxidase was immobilized on silver nanoparticles showing enhanced antimicrobial activity as compared to free lactoperoxidase (Sheikh, Yasir, & Khan, 2018). The most known antimicrobial mechanism of metal nanoparticles is metal ion release, redox properties, and interference with molecular transport and metabolism, denaturing molecules and/or inhibiting central metabolism, etc., (Sangaonkar & Pawar, 2018). The antimicrobial activity of metallic nanoparticles could be because of their nanosize and high surface area to volume ratio, residual charges in surface which allows them to penetrate inside the bacterial membrane.

1.2.2 Metal-oxide based nanomaterials

Metal oxide nanomaterials including iron oxide, zinc oxide, and titanium oxide are mostly used to immobilize biocatalysts. With large surface area, high biocompatibility, TiO_2 nanocarriers have been mostly utilized for immobilizing biocatalyst and in the various applications such as wastewater treatment, biosensor, and so on. The most common methods for synthesis of TiO_2 nanomaterials are hydrothermal, direct oxidation, solvothermal, sol-gel, and chemical vapor decomposition methods (Liu & Dong, 2020). Lipase was immobilized on phenylaminopropyl trimethoxysilane functionalized mesoporous TiO_2 by hydrophobic interactions and used for the synthesis of cinnamyl acetate. In addition, immobilized enzyme retained good operational stability after ten successive runs and showed improved thermal stability (Gao et al., 2018). Furthermore, horseradish peroxidase was immobilized on TiO_2 nanotube coated with polydopamine for constructing a novel photoelectrochemical bio-sensing platform (PEC). The PEC exhibited good selectivity as well as sensitivity for the biosensing of H_2O_2 (Li, Li, & Zhao, 2018).

In recent years, ZnO with different nanostructures are a promising matrix for enzyme immobilization, as they are nontoxic, biocompatible, chemically stable having high catalytic efficacy, strong absorption ability, and displays antimicrobial activity. The wet chemical route is mostly used to fabricate ZnO nanostructures, including nanorods, nanosheets and nanoparticles. The ZnO nanostructure shows high

Copyrighted material

isoelectric point with negatively charged surface in the reaction medium, and appropriate for electrostatic absorption of the biocatalyst. Ahmad et al., showed a new method for making glucose biosensor using glucose oxidase absorbed on a single ZnO nanofiber (Ahmad, Pan, Luo, & Zhu, 2010). The result showed that a single ZnO nanofiber is a good matrix for immobilizing the enzyme and could be utilized in numerous applications. On the other hand, Fe_3O_4 nanoparticles are frequently utilized for the development of iron oxide magnetic nanoparticles, because they have a large surface area, less mass transfer resistance, and easy separation from the reaction medium (Orfanakis, Patila, & Catzikonstantinou, 2018). Previously, the lipase immobilized on polyethyleneimine functionalized super magnetic Fe_3O_4 by absorption and covalent attachment was used for the synthesis of ethyl valerate. The study showed that immobilized enzyme retained 80% of original activity after 12 reaction cycles (Khoobi et al., 2015). Despite various reported methods for immobilization of the enzyme on a metallic nanomaterial, there is still demand for efficient and cost-effective methods.

1.3 Carbonaceous nanomaterial

Carbonaceous materials such as graphene, reduced graphene oxide, and carbon nanotubes (CNT) have been widely used for enzyme immobilization because of their superior benefits. These nanomaterials have engrossed wide attention in various applications (Table 1.1), including drug delivery, catalysis, bioremediation, and contaminant biotransformation (Anwar, Kim, & Kumar, 2017; Czepirski et al., 2016). With the recent development in nanotechnology, the role of carbonaceous materials will be more and more significant in the future.

1.3.1 Graphene and graphene oxide

Graphene is one atom thick two-dimensional honeycomb crystal structure of carbon atoms, which seems to be an ideal matrix for immobilization owing to its large surface area ($\sim 2630\ m^2\ g^{-1}$) that helps to enhance enzyme loading, strong mechanical strength increases the reusability of biocatalysts, and extraordinary thermal, optical and electrical features. Graphene-based nanomaterials mostly interact with enzymes by VanderWaals forces, hydrophobic and electrostatic interactions. In addition, graphene immobilized biocatalysts are mostly used in biosensors because of their exceptional electric conductivity (Ahmad et al., 2010). In a previous study, glucose oxidase was immobilized on polyvinylpyrrolidone-protected graphene for the creation of an electrochemical glucose biosensor. The biosensor exhibited a broader linearity range (2−14 mM), that ensured blood sugar detection (Shan et al., 2009). On the other hand, graphene oxide is the precursor of graphene, has been widely used for enzyme immobilization as they exhibit ultrahigh surface area, thermal and mechanical properties. Graphene oxide has oxygen-containing functional groups like carboxyl, hydroxyl,

Copyrighted material

and epoxy which are useful for enzyme immobilization (Compton & Nguyen, 2010). The three most popular methods reported for the synthesis of graphene oxide are Staudenmaier, Hummers and Brodie (Compton & Nguyen, 2010). Xu et al., (2016) covalently immobilized cellulase on graphene oxide nanosheets and used for saccharification of lignocellulose. After immobilization cellulase retained 70% of its original activity. Various authors reported that enzyme immobilized in graphene oxide has shown different operational stability, catalytic efficiency, and application potential.

1.3.2 Carbon nanotube

CNTs are one-dimensional hollow tubes made up of carbon atoms. CNTs are of two types of single-wall carbon nanotubes (SWCNTs) with three isoforms and multiwalled carbon nanotubes (MWCNTs) that have been mostly used for enzyme immobilization. CNTs exhibit extraordinary electrical, thermal, and mechanical properties. Arc discharge, chemical vapor deposition and laser ablation methods are used for the synthesis of CNTs. CNTs show increasing application possibilities in enzymes immobilization, especially for the synthesis of biofuel cells and biosensors (Feng & Ji, 2011). Previously, laccase was immobilized on to MWCNTs for the biodegradation of diclofenac. The results of this study showed that immobilized laccase exhibits better storage stability, reusability and high biotransformation efficiency of diclofenac (Xu et al., 2015). Also, using the carbodiimide coupling technique, laccase was covalently immobilized on MWCNTs and used for dye decolorization. Immobilized laccase showed enhanced thermal stability and retained 95% of activity after 12 cycles of repetitive use (Othman Abdelmageed et al., 2016). Furthermore, β-glucosidase immobilized on MWCNTs and used for aroma enhancement of tea extracts. The immobilized enzyme showed better reusability, thermal and storage stability (Çelik et al., 2016). Moreover, to completely examine the potential of CNTs enzyme complex, it is important to find an optimum technique for enzyme immobilization.

1.4 Other nanomaterials

Besides the nanomaterials discussed here, other nanocarriers such as silica, cellulose, metal-organic frameworks (MOFs), chitosan, and other bio-based nanomaterials have also been utilized for enzyme immobilization, some of them will be analyzed in detail in the following chapters. Moreover, silica can be modified using a silane blocking agent to add reactive groups including carboxyl, epoxy, thiol, and amino groups for immobilizing the biocatalyst. According to morphological and physicochemical features silica can be categorized into natural, micro, meso, macro, and synthetic material. Nowadays, mesoporous silica also known as nanosilica is mostly studied and has various benefits such as huge surface area ($300-1500\ m^2\ g^{-1}$), uniform pore diameter (2−40 nm), inert and stable at higher temperature (Zhou & Hartmann, 2013). Besides silica, chitosan and

Copyrighted material

cellulose-based nanomaterials are mostly combined with other materials for enzyme immobilization. Particularly, chitosan, a biopolymer obtained by partial deacetylation of chitin, and can be regarded as an attractive matrix for enzyme immobilization because of its low cost, biodegradability, and presence of functional groups (Tang, Qian, & Shi, 2007). Recently MOFs are getting attention because of their large pore volume, three-dimensional structure, and tremendous absorption ability. Some enzymes including lipase, catalase, and carbonic anhydrase have been successfully immobilized onto MOFs (Ren, Feng, & Wen, 2018). Integration of enzyme as guest species into MOFs would provide an artificial biocatalytic system promising for biosensing, biomedical devices, and biocatalysis (Sharma A. et al. 2020; Sharma T. et al., 2020).

1.5 Conclusion

Nanomaterial immobilized biocatalysts generally exhibit improved activity, stability, and reusability by creating a unique microenvironment. Although large-scale production of immobilized enzyme is a vital matter for their applications because of technical and economic issues. However, at the same time, it cannot deny that immobilization nanotechnology could makes enzymes commercially available in reactions where selectivity and purity of enzymes are important like in delicate processes of chemical precursor's synthesis, biomedicine, and pharma. With efforts from many academic fields like biochemistry, bioprocess engineering, molecular biologyt, and others, the production of immobilized enzyme reactors including microchannel, packed bed, and fluidized bed reactors could be successfully commercialized in the future.

Acknowledgment

The financial support from the Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan is thankfully acknowledged, which enabled me to undertake this study. Further, the authors have no conflict of interest either among themselves or with the parent institution.

References

Ahmad, M., Pan, C., Luo, Z., & Zhu, J. (2010). A single ZnO nanofiber-based highly sensitive amperometric glucose biosensor. *The Journal of Physical Chemistry C*, *114*(20), 9308−9313. Available from https://doi.org/10.1021/jp102505g.

An, J., Li, G. L., Zhang, Y., et al. (2020). Recent advances in enzyme-nanostructure biocatalysts with enhanced activity. *Catalysts*, *10*, 338. Available from https://doi.org/10.3390/catal10030338.

Ansari, S. A., Satar, R., Kashif Zaidi, S., & Ahmad, A. (2014). Immobilization of *Aspergillus oryzae* β-galactosidase on cellulose acetate-polymethylmethacrylate membrane and its application in hydrolysis of lactose from milk and whey. *International Scholarly Research Notices*, *2014*, 163987. Available from https://doi.org/10.1155/2014/163987.

Anwar, M. Z., Kim, D. J., Kumar, A., et al. (2017). SnO_2 hollow nanotubes: A novel and efficient support matrix for enzyme immobilization. *Scientific Reports*, 7(1), 15333. Available from https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-017-15550-y.

Copyrighted material

Çelik, A., Dinçer, A., & Aydemir, T. (2016). Characterization of β-glucosidase immobilized on chitosan-multiwalled carbon nanotubes (MWCNTS) and their application on tea extracts for aroma enhancement. *International Journal of Biological Macromolecules*, *89*, 406–414. Available from https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2016.05.008.

Choi, J. M., Han, S. S., & Kim, H. S. (2015). Industrial applications of enzyme biocatalysis: Current status and future aspects. *Biotechnology Advances*, *33*(7), 1443–1454. Available from https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biotechadv.2015.02.014.

Cipolatti, E. P., Valério, A., Henriques, R. O., et al. (2016). Nanomaterials for biocatalyst immobilization – State of the art and future trends. *RSC Advances*, *6*(106), 104675–104692. Available from https://doi.org/10.1039/C6RA22047A.

Compton, O. C., & Nguyen, S. T. (2010). Graphene oxide, highly reduced graphene oxide, and graphene: Versatile building blocks for carbon-based materials. *Small (Weinheim an der Bergstrasse, Germany)*, *6*(6), 711–723. Available from https://doi.org/10.1002/smll.200901934.

Cristóvão, R. O., Almeida, M. R., Barros, M. A., et al. (2020). Development and characterization of a novel l-asparaginase/MWCNT nanobioconjugate. *RSC Advances*, *10*(52), 31205–31213. Available from https://doi.org/10.1039/D0RA05534D.

Czepirski, L., Szczurowski, J., Balys, R., Makomaski, G., Zieliński, J., & Ciesińska, W. (2016). Novel carbonaceous nanomaterials from waste polymers. *Current Nanomaterials*, *1*, 103–109. Available from https://doi.org/10.2174/2468187306666160725153932.

Esmaeilnejad-Ahranjani, P., Kazemeini, M., Singh, G., & Arpanaei, A. (2016). Study of molecular conformation and activity-related properties of lipase immobilized onto core-shell structured polyacrylic acid-coated magnetic silica nanocomposite particles. *Langmuir: The ACS journal of surfaces and colloids*, *32*(13), 3242–3252. Available from https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.langmuir.5b03614.

Feng, W., & Ji, P. (2011). Enzymes immobilized on carbon nanotubes. *Biotechnology Advances*, *29*(6), 889–895. Available from https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biotechadv.

Gao, Z., Chu, J., Jiang, T., Xu, T., Wu, B., & He, B. (2018). Lipase immobilization on functionalized mesoporous TiO_2: Specific adsorption, hyperactivation and application in cinnamyl acetate synthesis. *Process Biochemistry*, *64*, 152–159. Available from https://doi.org/10.1016/j.procbio.

Garcia-Galan, C., Berenguer-Murcia, Á., Fernandez-Lafuente, R., & Rodrigues, R. C. (2011). Potential of different enzyme immobilization strategies to improve enzyme performance. *Advanced Synthesis & Catalysis*, *353*(16), 2885–2904. Available from https://doi.org/10.1002/adsc.201100534.

Ghodake, G., Shinde, S., Saratale, R. G., et al. (2019). Whey peptide-encapsulated silver nanoparticles as a colorimetric and spectrophotometric probe for palladium(II). *Microchimica Acta*, *186*(12), 763. Available from https://doi.org/10.1007/s00604-019-3877-8.

Homaei, A., & Saberi, D. (2015). Immobilization of α-amylase on gold nanorods: An ideal system for starch processing. *Process Biochemistry*, *50*(9), 1394–1399. Available from https://doi.org/10.1016/j.procbio.

Hu, B., Pan, J., Yu, H.-L., Liu, J.-W., & Xu, J.-H. (2009). Immobilization of *Serratia marcescens* lipase onto amino-functionalized magnetic nanoparticles for repeated use in enzymatic synthesis of Diltiazem intermediate. *Process Biochemistry*, *44*(9), 1019–1024. Available from https://doi.org/10.1016/j.procbio.

Ibrahim, A. S. S., Al-Salamah, A. A., El-Toni, A. M., et al. (2016). Enhancement of alkaline protease activity and stability via covalent immobilization onto hollow core-mesoporous shell silica nanospheres. *International Journal of Molecular Sciences*, *17*(2), 184. Available from https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms17020184.

Indu, Yadav A, Mandal M., Dubey K. (2020). Nanomaterial biosynthesis and enzyme immobilization. *Green synthesis of nanomaterials for bioenergy applications*, (pp. 191–209).

Javed, M., Buthe, A., Rashid, M., & Wang, P. (2016). Cost-efficient entrapment of b-glucosidase in nanoscale latex and silicone polymeric thin films for use as stable biocatalysts. *Food Chemistry*, *190*, 1078–1085. Available from https://doi.org/10.1016/j.foodche.

Khoobi, M., Motevalizadeh, S. F., Asadgol, Z., Forootanfar, H., Shafiee, A., & Faramarzi, M. A. (2015). Polyethyleneimine-modified superparamagnetic Fe_3O_4 nanoparticles for lipase immobilization: Characterization and application. *Materials Chemistry and Physics*, *149–150*, 77–86. Available from https://doi.org/10.1016/j.matchemphys.

Copyrighted material

Kumar, A., Gudiukaite, R., Gricajeva, A., et al. (2020). Microbial lipolytic enzymes – Promising energy-efficient biocatalysts in bioremediation. *Energy*, *192*, 116674, 2020/02/01/. Available from https://doi.org/10.1016/j.energy.2019.116674.

Kumar, A., Kim, I. W., Patel, S. K. S., & Lee, J. K. (2018). Synthesis of protein-inorganic nanohybrids with improved catalytic properties using $Co_3(PO_4)_2$. *Indian Journal of Microbiology*, *58*(1), 100–104. Available from https://doi.org/10.1007/s12088-017-0700-2.

Kumar, A., Park, G. D., Patel, S. K. S., et al. (2019). SiO_2 microparticles with carbon nanotube-derived mesopores as an efficient support for enzyme immobilization. *Chemical Engineering Journal*, *359*, 1252–1264. Available from https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cej.2018.11.052.

Kumar, A., Patel, S. K. S., Mardan, B., et al. (2018). Immobilization of xylanase using a protein-inorganic hybrid system. *Journal of Microbiology and Biotechnology*, *28*(4), 638–644. Available from https://doi.org/10.4014/jmb.1710.10037.

Kumar, A., Sharma, T., Mulla, S. I., Kamyab, H., Pant, D., & Sharma, S. (2019). Let's protect our Earth: Environmental challenges and implications. In A. Kumar, & S. Sharma (Eds.), *Microbes and enzymes in soil health and bioremediation* (pp. 1–10). Singapore: Springer.

Kumar, A., Wu, G., & Liu, Z. (2018). Synthesis and characterization of cross linked enzyme aggregates of serine hydroxyl methyltransferase from *Idiomerina leihiensis*. *International Journal of Biological Macromolecules*, *117*, 683–690, 2018/10/01/. Available from https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2018.04.106.

La, D. D., Truong, T., Pham, T., et al. (2020). Scalable fabrication of modified graphene nanoplatelets as an effective additive for engine lubricant oil. *Nanomaterials*, *10*, 877. Available from https://doi.org/10.3390/nano10050877, 05/01.

Li, G., Nandgaonkar, A. G., Wang, Q., et al. (2017). Laccase-immobilized bacterial cellulose/TiO_2 functionalized composite membranes: Evaluation for photo- and bio-catalytic dye degradation. *Journal of Membrane Science*, *525*, 89–98. Available from https://doi.org/10.1016/j.memsci.

Li, J., Li, X., Zhao, Q., et al. (2018). Polydopamine-assisted decoration of TiO_2 nanotube arrays with enzyme to construct a novel photoelectrochemical sensing platform. *Sensors and Actuators B: Chemical*, *255*, 133–139. Available from https://doi.org/10.1016/j.snb.

Liu, D.-M., & Dong, C. (2020). Recent advances in nano-carrier immobilized enzymes and their applications. *Process Biochemistry*, *92*, 464–475. Available from https://doi.org/10.1016/j.procbio.2020.02.005.

Luo, X. L., Xu, J. J., Zhang, Q., Yang, G. J., & Chen, H. Y. (2005). Electrochemically deposited chitosan hydrogel for horseradish peroxidase immobilization through gold nanoparticles self-assembly. *Biosensors & Bioelectronics*, *21*(1), 190–196. Available from https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bios.2004.07.029.

Misson, M., Zhang, H., & Jin, B. (2015). Nanobiocatalyst advancements and bioprocessing applications. *Journal of the Royal Society, Interface*, *12*(102), 20140891. Available from https://doi.org/10.1098/rsif.2014.0891.

Nadda, A., & Kanwar, S. (2012). An innovative approach to immobilize lipase onto natural fiber and its application for the synthesis of 2-octyl ferulate in an organic medium. *Current Biotechnology*, *1*, 240–248. Available from https://doi.org/10.2174/2211550111201030241.

Narancic, T., Davis, R., Nikodinovic-Runic, J., & OC, K. E. (2015). Recent developments in biocatalysis beyond the laboratory. *Biotechnology Letters*, *37*(5), 943–954. Available from https://doi.org/10.1007/s10529-014-1762-4.

Nematian, T., Shakeri, A., Salehi, Z., & Saboury, A. A. (2020). Lipase immobilized on functionalized superparamagnetic few-layer graphene oxide as an efficient nanobiocatalyst for biodiesel production from *Chlorella vulgaris* bio-oil. *Biotechnology for Biofuels*, *13*(1), 57. Available from https://doi.org/10.1186/s13068-020-01688-x.

Orfanakis, G., Patila, M., Catzikonstantinou, A. V., et al. (2018). Hybrid nanomaterials of magnetic iron nanoparticles and graphene oxide as matrices for the immobilization of β-glucosidase: Synthesis, characterization, and biocatalytic properties. *Frontiers in Materials*, *5*(25). Available from https://doi.org/10.3389/fmats.

Orhan, H., & Aktaş Uygun, D. (2020). Immobilization of L-asparaginase on magnetic nanoparticles for cancer treatment. *Applied Biochemistry and Biotechnology*, *191*(4), 1432–1443. Available from https://doi.org/10.1007/s12010-020-03276-z.

Osbon Y., Kumar M. (2019). *Biocatalysis and strategies for enzyme improvement*.

Othman Abdelmageed, M., González-Domínguez, E., Sanromán, Á., Correa-Duarte, M., & Moldes, D. (2016). Immobilization of laccase on functionalized multiwalled carbon nanotube membranes and

Copyrighted material

application for dye decolorization. *RSC Advances*, *6*(115), 114690–114697. Available from https://doi.org/10.1039/C6RA18283F.

Patel, S. K. S., Singh, R. K., Kumar, A., et al. (2017). Biological methanol production by immobilized *Methylocella tundrae* using simulated biohythane as a feed. *Bioresource Technology*, *241*, 922–927, 2017/10/01/. Available from https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2017.05.160.

Qiu, X., Qin, J., Xu, M., Kang, L., & Hu, Y. (2019). Organic-inorganic nanocomposites fabricated via functional ionic liquid as the bridging agent for Laccase immobilization and its application in 2,4-dichlorophenol removal. *Colloids and Surfaces B: Biointerfaces*, *179*, 260–269. Available from https://doi.org/10.1016/j.colsurfb.2019.04.002.

Rahman, M. A., Culsum, U., Kumar, A., Gao, H., & Hu, N. (2016). Immobilization of a novel cold active esterase onto $Fe_3O_4 \sim$cellulose nano-composite enhances catalytic properties. *International Journal of Biological Macromolecules*, *87*, 488–497. Available from https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijbiomac.

Rana, S., Sharma, A., Kumar, A., Kanwar, S. S., & Singh, M. (2020). Utility of silane-modified magnesium-based magnetic nanoparticles for efficient immobilization of *Bacillus thermoamylovorans* lipase. *Applied Biochemistry and Biotechnology*, *192*, 1029–1043. Available from https://doi.org/10.1007/s12010-020-03379-7.

Ren, S., Feng, Y., Wen, H., et al. (2018). Immobilized carbonic anhydrase on mesoporous cruciate flower-like metal organic framework for promoting CO_2 sequestration. *International Journal of Biological Macromolecules*, *117*, 189–198. Available from https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2018.05.173.

Ren, Y., Rivera, J. G., He, L., Kulkarni, H., Lee, D.-K., & Messersmith, P. B. (2011). Facile, high efficiency immobilization of lipase enzyme on magnetic iron oxide nanoparticles via a biomimetic coating. *BMC Biotechnology*, *11*(1), 63. Available from https://doi.org/10.1186/1472-6750-11-63.

Sangaonkar, G. M., & Pawar, K. D. (2018). *Garcinia indica* mediated biogenic synthesis of silver nanoparticles with antibacterial and antioxidant activities. *Colloids and Surfaces. B, Biointerfaces*, *164*, 210–217. Available from https://doi.org/10.1016/j.colsurfb.2018.01.044.

Saxena, U., Chakraborty, M., & Goswami, P. (2011). Covalent immobilization of cholesterol oxidase on self-assembled gold nanoparticles for highly sensitive amperometric detection of cholesterol in real samples. *Biosensors and Bioelectronics*, *26*(6), 3037–3043. Available from https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bios.

Shan, C., Yang, H., Song, J., Han, D., Ivaska, A., & Niu, L. (2009). Direct electrochemistry of glucose oxidase and biosensing for glucose based on graphene. *Analytical Chemistry*, *81*(6), 2378–2382. Available from https://doi.org/10.1021/ac802193c.

Shang, C.-Y., Li, W.-X., & Zhang, R.-F. (2015). Immobilization of *Candida rugosa* lipase on ZnO nanowires/macroporous silica composites for biocatalytic synthesis of phytosterol esters. *Materials Research Bulletin*, *68*, 336–342. Available from https://doi.org/10.1016/j.materresbull.2015.04.011.

Sharma, A., Kumar, A., Meena, K. R., Rana, S., Singh, M., & Kanwar, S. S. (2017). Fabrication and functionalization of magnesium nanoparticle for lipase immobilization in n-propyl gallate synthesis. *Journal of King Saud University - Science*, *29*(4), 536–546. Available from https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jksus.

Sharma, A., Kumar, K., Sharma, T., Sharma, S., Meena, K., & Kanwar, S. S. (2020). Nanotechnology in molecular targeting, drug delivery and immobilization of enzyme. In V. Kumar, P. Guleria, N. Dasgupta, & S. Ranjan (Eds.), *Functionalized nanomaterials*. Taylor and Francis Group CRC press. Available from https://doi.org/10.1201/9781351021623-19.

Sharma, T., Sharma, A., Sharma, S., Giri, A., Pant, D., & Kumar, A. (2020). Recent developments in CO_2 capture and conversion technologies. In A. Kumar, & S. Sharma (Eds.), *Chemo-biological systems for CO_2 utilization*. Taylor and Francis Group CRC press. Available from https://doi.org/10.1201/9780429317187-1.

Sharma, A., Meena, K. R., & Kanwar, S. S. (2018). Molecular characterization and bioinformatics studies of a lipase from *Bacillus thermoamylovorans* BHK67. *International Journal of Biological Macromolecules*, *107*, 2131–2140, 2018/02/01/. Available from https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2017.10.092.

Sharma, A., Shadiya., Sharma, T., Kumar, R., Meena, K., & Kanwar, S. S. (2019). Biodiesel and the potential role of microbial lipases in its production. In P. K. Arora (Ed.), *Microbial technology for the welfare of society* (pp. 83–99). Singapore: Springer.

Sharma, A., Sharma, T., Meena, K. R., Kumar, A., & Kanwar, S. S. (2018). High throughput synthesis of ethyl pyruvate by employing superparamagnetic iron nanoparticles-bound esterase. *Process Biochemistry*, *71*, 109–117. Available from https://doi.org/10.1016/j.procbio.2018.05.004.

Copyrighted material

Sharma, S., Verma, A., Kumar, A., & Kamyab, H. (2018). Magnetic nano-Composites and their industrial applications. *Nano Hybrids and Composites*, *20*, 149–172. Available from https://doi.org/10.4028/http://www.scientific.net/NHC.20.149.

Sharma, T., & Kumar, A. (2021). Efficient reduction of CO_2 using a novel carbonic anhydrase producing *Corynebacterium flavescens*. *Environmental Engineering Research*, *26*(3), 200191. Available from https://doi.org/10.4491/eer.2020.191.

Sharma, T., Sharma, S., Kamyab, H., & Kumar, A. (2020). Energizing the CO_2 utilization by chemo-enzymatic approaches and potentiality of carbonic anhydrases: A review. *Journal of Cleaner Production*, *247*, 119138. Available from https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jclepro.2019.119138.

Sheikh, I., Yasir, M., Khan, I., et al. (2018). Lactoperoxidase immobilization on silver nanoparticles enhances its antimicrobial activity. *Journal of Dairy Research*, *85*, 1–5. Available from https://doi.org/10.1017/S0022029918000730.

Szczęśniak, B., Choma, J., & Jaroniec, M. (2020). Major advances in the development of ordered mesoporous materials. *Chemical Communications*, *56*(57), 7836–7848. Available from https://doi.org/10.1039/D0CC02840A.

Tang, Z.-X., Qian, J.-Q., & Shi, L.-E. (2007). Characterizations of immobilized neutral lipase on chitosan nano-particles. *Materials Letters*, *61*(1), 37–40. Available from https://doi.org/10.1016/j.matlet.

Verma, M. L., Chaudhary, R., Tsuzuki, T., Barrow, C. J., & Puri, M. (2013). Immobilization of β-glucosidase on a magnetic nanoparticle improves thermostability: Application in cellobiose hydrolysis. *Bioresource Technology*, *135*, 2–6. Available from https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2013.01.047.

Wang, X., Liu, X., Yan, X., Zhao, P., Ding, Y., & Xu, P. (2011). Enzyme-nanoporous gold biocomposite: Excellent biocatalyst with improved biocatalytic performance and stability. *PLoS One*, *6*(9), e24207. Available from https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0024207.

Wang, Y., Li, S., Jin, M., et al. (2020). Enhancing the thermo-stability and anti-bacterium activity of lysozyme by immobilization on chitosan nanoparticles. *International Journal of Molecular Sciences*, *21*(5), 1635. Available from https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms21051635.

Xu, J., Sheng, Z., Wang, X., et al. (2016). Enhancement in ionic liquid tolerance of cellulase immobilized on PEGylated graphene oxide nanosheets: Application in saccharification of lignocellulose. *Bioresource Technology*, *200*, 1060–1064. Available from https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2015.10.070.

Xu, R., Tang, R., Zhou, Q., Li, F., & Zhang, B. (2015). Enhancement of catalytic activity of immobilized laccase for diclofenac biodegradation by carbon nanotubes. *Chemical Engineering Journal*, *262*, 88–95. Available from https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cej.2014.09.072.

Yamada, M., Foote, M., & Prow, T. W. (2015). Therapeutic gold, silver, and platinum nanoparticles. *WIREs Nanomedicine and Nanobiotechnology*, *7*(3), 428–445. Available from https://doi.org/10.1002/wnan.1322.

Yaqoob, A. A., Ahmad, H., Parveen, T., et al. (2020). Recent advances in metal decorated nanomaterials and their various biological applications: A review. *Frontiers in Chemistry*, *8*(341). Available from https://doi.org/10.3389/fchem.2020.00341, 2020-May-19.

Yogeswaran, U., & Chen, S.-M. (2008). A review on the electrochemical sensors and biosensors composed of nanowires as sensing material. *Sensors (Basel)*, *8*(1), 290–313. Available from https://doi.org/10.3390/s8010290.

Zhang, F., Zheng, B., Zhang, J., et al. (2010). Horseradish peroxidase immobilized on graphene oxide: Physical properties and applications in phenolic compound removal. *The Journal of Physical Chemistry C*, *114*(18), 8469–8473. Available from https://doi.org/10.1021/jp101073b.

Zhou, Z., & Hartmann, M. (2013). Progress in enzyme immobilization in ordered mesoporous materials and related applications. *Chemical Society Reviews*, *42*(9), 3894–3912. Available from https://doi.org/10.1039/C3CS60059A.

Copyrighted material



EMERGING MATERIALS AND TECHNOLOGIES

Nanomaterials for Water Treatment and Remediation

Edited by
Srabanti Ghosh • Aziz Habibi-Yangjeh
Swati Sharma • Ashok Kumar Nadda

CRC Press
Taylor & Francis Group

Copyrighted material

First edition published 2022
by CRC Press

6000 Broken Sound Parkway NW, Suite 300, Boca Raton, FL 33487-2742

and by CRC Press
4 Park Square, Milton Park, Abingdon, Oxon, OX14 4RN

© 2022 Taylor & Francis Group, LLC

CRC Press is an imprint of Taylor & Francis Group, LLC

Reasonable efforts have been made to publish reliable data and information, but the author and publisher cannot assume responsibility for the validity of all materials or the consequences of their use. The authors and publishers have attempted to trace the copyright holders of all material reproduced in this publication and apologize to copyright holders if permission to publish in this form has not been obtained. If any copyright material has not been acknowledged please write and let us know so we may rectify in any future reprint.

Except as permitted under U.S. Copyright Law, no part of this book may be reprinted, reproduced, transmitted, or utilized in any form by any electronic, mechanical, or other means, now known or hereafter invented, including photocopying, microfilming, and recording, or in any information storage or retrieval system, without written permission from the publishers.

For permission to photocopy or use material electronically from this work, access www.copyright.com or contact the Copyright Clearance Center, Inc. (CCC), 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923, 978-750-8400. For works that are not available on CCC please contact mpkbookspermissions@tandf.co.uk

Trademark notice: Product or corporate names may be trademarks or registered trademarks and are used only for identification and explanation without intent to infringe.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data
Names: Ghosh, Srabanti, editor.
Title: Nanomaterials for water treatment and remediation / edited by
Srabanti Ghosh, Aziz Habibi-Yangjeh, Swati Sharma, and Ashok Kumar Nadda.
Description: First edition. | Boca Raton, FL : CRC Press, 2022. | Series: Emerging materials and technologies | Includes bibliographical references and index. | Summary: "This book explores recent developments in the use of advanced nanomaterials (ANMs) for water treatment and remediation. In-depth reaction mechanisms in water treatment technologies including adsorption, catalysis, and membrane filtration for water purification using ANMs are discussed in detail. It includes investigation of fabrication processes of nanostructured materials and fundamental aspects of surface at the nanoscale. The book also covers removal of water-borne pathogens and microbes through a photochemical approach. This text is aimed at researchers and industry professionals in chemical, materials, and environmental engineering, as well as related fields"-- Provided by publisher.
Identifiers: LCCN 2021035506 (print) | LCCN 2021035507 (ebook) | ISBN 9780367633073 (hbk) | ISBN 9780367633097 (pbk) | ISBN 9781003118749 (ebk)
Subjects: LCSH: Water--Purification--Materials. | Nanostructured materials. | Catalysts. | Nanofiltration.
Classification: LCC TD433 .N29 2022 (print) | LCC TD433 (ebook) | DDC 628.1/62--dc23
LC record available at https://lccn.loc.gov/2021035506
LC ebook record available at https://lccn.loc.gov/2021035507

ISBN: 978-0-367-63307-3 (hbk)
ISBN: 978-0-367-63309-7 (pbk)
ISBN: 978-1-003-11874-9 (ebk)

DOI: 10.1201/9781003118749

Typeset in Times
by SPi Technologies India Pvt Ltd (Straive)

Copyrighted material

Contents

Preface vii
Editors xi
Contributors xv

Chapter 1 Advancement of Nanomaterials for Water Treatment 1
Zahra Shariatinia

Chapter 2 Enhancement in Degradation of Antibiotics Using Photocatalytic Semiconductors under Visible Light Irradiation: A Review 69
Rupali Setia, Harshita Chawla, and Seema Garg

Chapter 3 Graphitic Carbon Nitride-Based Nanomaterials as Photocatalysts for Organic Pollutant Degradation 93
Anise Akhundi and Aziz Habibi-Yangjeh

Chapter 4 2D Materials for Wastewater Treatments 121
Nishanth Thomas, Amit Goswami, Kris O'Dowd, Gerard McGranaghan, and Suresh C. Pillai

Chapter 5 TiO_2-Based Nanomaterial for Pollutant Removal 163
M. Dhaneesha, Shahanas Beegam, and P. Periyat

Chapter 6 Nanomaterials for the Removal of Heavy Metals from Water 181
Subhadeep Biswas, Mohammad Danish, and Anjali Pal

Chapter 7 Photoactive Polymer for Wastewater Treatment 217
Ridha Djellabi, Claudia Letizia Bianchi, Muhammad Rizwan Haider, Jafar Ali, Ermelinda Falletta, Marcela Frias Ordonez, Anna Bruni, Marta Sartirana, and Ramadan Geioushy

Chapter 8 Plasmonic Nanomaterials for Remediation of Water and Wastewater 245
Ewa Kowalska, Kenta Yoshiiri, Maya Endo-Kimura, Tharishinny Raja-Mogan, Oliwia Paszkiewicz, Zhishun Wei, Kunlei Wang, Marcin Janczarek, and Agata Markowska-Szczupak

Copyrighted material

Chapter 9 Magnetic Nanomaterials for Wastewater Remediation.....279
Ramalingam Suhasini and Viruthachalam Thiagarajan

Chapter 10 Nanofiber Membranes for Wastewater Treatments.....309
N.S. Jamaluddin, N.H. Alias, N.H. Othman, M.S.M Shayuti, F. Marpani, and M.H.A. Aziz

Chapter 11 Carbon Nanomaterials for Removal of Pharmaceuticals from Wastewater.....333
Aydin Hassani and Alireza Khataee

Chapter 12 Metal–Organic Frameworks and Their Derived Materials in Water Purification.....371
Chizoba I. Ezugwu, Srabanti Ghosh, Marta E.G. Mosquera, and Roberto Rosal

Chapter 13 Photocatalytic Mechanism in Low-Dimensional Chalcogenide Nanomaterials: An Exciton Dynamics Insight.....409
Yawei Yang and Wenxiu Que

Chapter 14 Emerging Semiconductor Photocatalysts for Antibiotic Removal from Water/Wastewater.....447
Mohamad Fakhrul Ridhwan Samsudin and Suriati Sufian

Index.....465

Copyrighted material

Preface

Wastewater management is one of the major challenges across the world. Various chemical and biological methods of treatment have been developed to treat contaminated water. New materials with intriguing physical and chemical properties provide opportunities to address these challenges. Nanomaterials have a large surface area to volume ratio, high surface reactivity (e.g., catalytic activity), and increased multifunctionality widely used to remove contaminants from surface water and groundwater contaminated with organic/inorganic pollutants via advanced oxidation and chemical reduction, sorption, complexation, (co)precipitation, or membrane filtration. Consequently, nanomaterials have been modified or hybridized with one or more nanomaterials to achieve multifunctionality by tuning size, morphology, dimensionality, surface properties, etc. The nanocomposites of various inorganic nanoparticles with organic material have also been proven effective in removing the various impurities from contaminated water. The major pollutants, chemical pesticides, pharmaceutical wastes, fertilizers, heavy metal ions, dyes, paints and refinery waste, sugar mills textiles fibers contaminated the major volume of drinking water on the Earth's surface. In this volume, we compile up-to-date information on the various nanomaterials-based techniques used to treat polluted water.

This book primarily focuses on the recent developments of the rational design, synthesis of advanced nanomaterials and their applications for water treatment and remediation through various techniques such as adsorption, advanced oxidation process, chemical oxidation and reduction reactions, membrane-based separation, and synergistic multifunctional all-in-one nanodevices. It includes (i) rational design of nanoporous materials with tunable pore structure; (ii) fabrication of nanomaterials by surface chemistry engineering; (iii) role of nanomaterials assisted oxidation and reduction processes; (iv) design of nanomaterial supported membrane-based separation; (v) multifunctional nanomaterials for water treatment. This volume also comprehensively discusses the types of nanomaterials and their interfacial modification effect in removal, absorption and degradation features, and the effect of various factors that could influence the mechanism, capacity, and stability of nanomaterials.

To this end, the book consists of 14 chapters that reflect the progression from introductory to focused topics. **Chapter 1** introduces the fundamentals of various water treatment techniques using nanomaterials. Starting with basic water treatment methods, the principles of adsorption, filtration, coagulation, flocculation, photocatalytic degradation, ozonation, chemical oxidation reactions, and reverse osmosis using membranes are reviewed. **Chapter 2** presents the synthesis of heterostructures, modification of semiconductor interface using co-catalysts, photodegradation of antibiotics and other organic matter using visible-light-active semiconductors. In **Chapter 3,** Akhundi and Habibi-Yangjeh summarized the latest progress in constructing g-C_3N_4-based nanocomposites and their employment for the degradation of organic pollutants. They provide an overview of advancements, existing challenges, and opportunities for future development. **Chapter 4** highlights the applications of 2D materials for advanced membrane fabrication and photocatalytic treatment of

Copyrighted material

pollutants and microorganisms. Recent advances in the fabrication of thin-film composite-based membranes using 2D materials such as graphene, graphene oxide, MXenes, transition metal dichalcogenides, photo-catalytically active 2D materials (g-C_3N_4, iron oxide, manganese oxide, metal oxyhalide, boron nitride) for water purification and separation of textile dyes, metal cations, heavy metals and various pharmaceutical products are discussed in detail. The next chapter (**Chapter 5**) presents several advancements made in aspect of TiO_2 based nanomaterials for applications in water treatment and pollutant remediation. Several methods including modifying the electronic band structure of TiO_2 using different techniques such as self-doping, metal/non-metal doping, co-doping, coupling with a narrow band gap semiconductor, different surface modifications, sensitization by metal complexes dyes or organic and capping with other semiconductor or metal nanoparticles are discussed for wastewater treatment. **Chapter 6** describes the extensive research on nanoparticles for heavy metal remediation. They extensively discuss the removal of heavy metals like arsenic (As), cadmium (Cd), chromium (Cr), etc. and the mechanism behind the pollutant clean-up along with the use of various advanced characterization techniques. The reusability, metal recovery from waste effluents, prospects, and current challenges are also discussed. **Chapter 7** introduces photoactive polymers for organic pollutants oxidation and heavy metals reduction, the inactivation of bacterial species, the synergistic effects obtained through the combination of inorganic semiconductors and the photoactive polymer-based membranes. A brief overview of the latest scientific advances in the development of photoactive polymer and composites to overcome the present shortcomings for fabricating visible-light-driven photocatalysis for water treatment along with their operating principles is also presented. In the following **Chapter 8**, Kowalska's group focus on plasmonic nanomaterials for wastewater treatment and water purification, including degradation of organic compounds and microorganisms, and removal of inorganic pollutants. The photocatalysts with advanced structures, such as faceted oxides and photonic crystals, and mechanisms clarifications have been discussed in detail. They include several examples of plasmonic photocatalysts, including noble metal/semiconductor and noble metal/semiconductor/semiconductor composites, which may provide an efficient approach for removing dyes from water. Suhasini and Thiagarajan demonstrate the potential of magnetic nanoparticles for wastewater remediation water through recycling and reuse as an efficient, practical, and low-cost water treatment method. **Chapter 9** reviews the fundamental theory and concepts of magnetic nanoparticle separations and integrating various nanocomposites, polymers, and layered double hydroxides for water remediation. **Chapter 10** emphasizes the various nanofiber membrane development especially using the electrospinning technique for the removal of various pollutants. They describe several factors and parameters that affected the performance of the nanofiber membranes under experimental conditions. They provide an overview of recent applications of nanofiber membranes in removing different types of hazardous pollutants in wastewater that contains heavy metal, oil, dye, and pharmaceutical pollutant and challenges and future strategies for sustainable development and applications of the nanofiber membranes in the field of wastewater treatment. In **Chapter 11**, Hassani and Khataeeb reported various forms of carbon nanomaterials (such as carbon nanotubes, graphene, reduced graphene

Copyrighted material

oxide-based materials, fullerene, activated carbon, biochar, carbon quantum dots and graphitic carbon nitride etc.) for the elimination of pharmaceuticals and personal care products by advanced oxidation processes (AOPs), including photocatalysis, sonocatalysis, Fenton and Fenton-like process, electrochemical process, sulfate radical-based AOPs, and hybrid AOPs by the aid of carbon nanomaterials. **Chapter 12** highlights the recent advances in the use of metal–organic frameworks (MOFs) and their derivatives for the efficient removal of contaminants in wastewater. In particular, photocatalysis, sulfate radical-based advanced oxidation process, heavy metals and organic pollutants removal, and MOFs-mixed matrix membranes strategies are detailed in the discussion. They present an overview of the synthesis, components, and secondary building units of MOFs together with MOF-derived materials and the interaction mechanisms between these frameworks and the contaminants. In **Chapter 13**, Yang and Que's group reviews the progress of Low-dimensional metal chalcogenide nanomaterials for photocatalytic water treatment and remediation. They demonstrate that properties of these materials can be adjusted by the degree of quantum confinement in 0D quantum dots, 1D nanorods and 2D nanoplatelets, by material composition, and by forming heterostructures. This chapter summarized the fundamental photocatalytic mechanism insight into the exciton and carrier properties and their dependences on the dimensionality and chemical composition in metal chalcogenide nanomaterials. In **Chapter 14**, Samsudin and Sufian emphasized a panorama of the recent advances related to the fabrication and construction of emerging semiconductor photocatalysts for the treatment of antibiotic residues. They describe the fundamental principles of the advanced oxidation process, semiconductor photocatalyst, the degradation pathways of antibiotics, and invigorating perspectives on the future directions. A comprehensive understanding of the engineering of advanced nanomaterials, fundamentals, challenges, and applications offers a useful guide for a broad readership in various fields of catalysis, material sciences, environment, and energy to find the latest information. This book, titled *Nanomaterials for Water Treatment and Remediation*, comprises 14 high-quality chapters written by 50 experts from 13 countries. I would like to thank all the contributors. We owe special thanks to individual authors for their excellent chapters. We would also like to express my sincere gratitude to the publisher CRC and to the team of Dr. Allison Shatkin (Senior Publisher), Prof. Boris I. Kharissov, Gabrielle Vernachio and others involved in the successful production of this book.

Copyrighted material

Editors



Srabanti Ghosh, Ph.D., is a Senior Scientist in the Energy Materials and Devices Division, CSIR-Central Glass and Ceramic Research Institute, Kolkata, India. She earned a Ph.D. in 2010 at UGC-DAE CSR, Kolkata Centre and Jadavpur University, India. She has been awarded Postdoctoral Fellowship, Marie Curie Cofund, RBUCE-UP by the European Commission and PRES UniverSud Paris. Her research interests encompass synthesis and applications of semiconductors and conducting polymer-based hybrid nanomaterials for solar light harvesting, photocatalysis, electrocatalysis and fuel cell. She has been selected as Got Energy Talent (GET)-COFUND Marie Curie Fellow at Department of Organic and Inorganic Chemistry, Universidad de Alcalá (UAH), Spain. She received the MRSI Young Scientists Award in Young Scientists Colloquium organized by Material Research Society of India (MRSI), and Young Investigator Award in Gordon Radiation Chemistry (GRC), USA. She is co-author of 80 scientific publications and two patents, 19 book chapters, and edited three books with Wiley, Elsevier. Her work has been presented at more than 72 national and international conferences. H-index and Citation in Google scholar are 31 and 3056. She routinely acts as a reviewer of SCI Journals from different editorials (RSC, ELSEVIER, ACS, Wiley, Springer Nature, MDPI, etc.).



Aziz Habibi-Yangjeh, Ph.D., earned a Ph.D. in physical chemistry at the Sharif University of Technology, Tehran, Iran, in 2001. He is a full professor of physical chemistry at the University of Mohaghegh Ardabili, Ardabil, Iran. His research interests include the preparation of different heterogeneous visible-light-driven photocatalysts based on zinc oxide (ZnO), titanium dioxide (TiO_2), and graphitic carbon nitride (g-C_3N_4) and their applications in different fields, especially wastewater decontamination and photofixation of nitrogen. He has published more than 220 JCR papers, including seven reviews and nine highly cited papers. His h-index is 50. Moreover, he is on the editorial board of three international journals. He contributed three book chapters in the field of photocatalysis. He has supervised more than 35 MSc and Ph.D. students in physical chemistry.

Copyrighted material



Ashok Kumar Nadda, Ph.D., is an Assistant Professor in the Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India. He has extensive research and teaching experience of more than 8 years in the field of microbial biotechnology, with research expertise focusing on various issues about nano-biocatalysis, microbial enzymes, biomass, bioenergy and climate change. Dr. Ashok is teaching, Enzymology and Enzyme technology, Microbiology, Environmental Biotechnology, Bioresources and Industrial products to undergraduate, master's, and Ph.D. students. He also trains the students for enzyme purification expression, gene cloning, and immobilization onto nanomaterials experiments in his lab. He holds international work experience in South Korea, India, Malaysia, and the People's Republic of China. He worked as a postdoctoral fellow in the State Key Laboratory of Agricultural Microbiology, Huazhong Agricultural University, Wuhan, China. He also worked as a Brain Pool researcher/Assistant Professor at Konkuk University, Seoul, South Korea. Dr. Ashok has a keen interest in microbial enzymes, biocatalysis, CO_2 conversion, biomass degradation, biofuel synthesis, and bioremediation. His work has been published in various internationally reputed journals, namely *Chemical Engineering Journal, Bioresource Technology, Scientific Reports, Energy, International Journal of Biological Macromolecules, Science of Total Environment*, and *Journal of Cleaner Production*. Dr. Ashok has published more than 100 scientific contributions in the form of research, review, books, book chapters and others at several platforms in various journals of international repute. The research output includes 71 research articles, 27 book chapters and 11 books. He is the main series editor of *Microbial Biotechnology for Environment, Energy and Health*, publishing the books under Taylor and Francis, CRC Press USA. He is also a member of the editorial board and reviewer committee of the various journals of international repute. He has presented his research findings in more than 40 national/international conferences. He has attended more than 50 conferences/ workshops/colloquia/seminars *etc.* in India and abroad. Dr. Ashok is also an active reviewer for many high-impact journals published by Elsevier, Springer Nature, ASC, RSC, and Nature Publishers. His research works have gained broad interest through his highly cited research publications, book chapters, conference presentations, and invited lectures.



Swati Sharma, Ph.D., is an Assistant Professor at the University Institute of Biotechnology, Chandigarh University, Mohali, Punjab, India. She is working extensively on waste biomass, biopolymers, and their applications in various fields. Dr. Sharma earned a Ph.D. at the University Malaysia Pahang, Malaysia. She worked as a visiting researcher in the college of life and environmental sciences at Konkuk University, Seoul, South Korea. Dr. Sharma earned an MSc from Dr. Yashwant Singh Parmar University of Horticulture and Forestry, NauniSolan H.P.

Copyrighted material

India. She has also worked as a program co-coordinator at the Himalayan action research center Dehradun and Senior research fellow at India agricultural research institute in 2013–2014. Dr. Sharma has published her research papers in reputed international journals. Presently, Dr. Sharma's research is in the field of bioplastics, hydrogels, keratin nanofibers and nanoparticles, biodegradable polymers and polymers with antioxidant and anticancer activities and sponges. Dr. Swati has published 22 research papers in various internationally reputed journals, five books, and a couple of book chapters.

Copyrighted material

Contributors

Anise Akhundi
Department of Chemistry
University of Mohaghegh, Ardabili
Ardabil, Iran

Jafar Ali
Department of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
University of Sialkot
Sialkot, Pakistan

N.H. Alias
Faculty of Chemical Engineering
Universiti Teknologi MARA
Selangor, Malaysia

M.H.A. Aziz
Advanced Membrane Technology Research Center (AMTEC)
School of Chemical Engineering
Faculty of Engineering
Universiti Teknologi Malaysia
Johor, Malaysia

Shahanas Beegam
Department of Chemistry
University of Calicut
Thenjipalam, India

Claudia Letizia Bianchi
Università degli Studi di Milano
Dip. Chimica and INSTM-UdR Milano
Milan, Italy

Subhadeep Biswas
Department of Civil Engineering
Indian Institute of Technology
Kharagpur, India

Anna Bruni
Università degli Studi di Milano
Dip. Chimica and INSTM-UdR Milano
Milan, Italy

Harshita Chawla
Department of Chemistry
Amity Institute of Applied Sciences
Amity University
Noida, India

Mohammad Danish
Department of Civil Engineering
Indian Institute of Technology
Kharagpur, India

M. Dhaneesha
Department of Environmental Studies
Kannur University
Kannur, India

Ridha Djellabi
Università degli Studi di Milano
Dip. Chimica and INSTM-UdR Milano
Milan, Italy

Maya Endo-Kimura
Institute for Catalysis (ICAT)
Hokkaido University
Sapporo, Japan

Chizoba I. Ezugwu
Department of Analytical Chemistry
Physical Chemistry and Chemical Engineering
University of Alcalá
Alcalá de Henares
Madrid, Spain

Copyrighted material

Ermelinda Falletta
Università degli Studi di Milano
Dip. Chimica and INSTM-UdR Milano
Milan, Italy

Seema Garg
Department of Chemistry
Amity Institute of Applied Sciences
Amity University
Noida, India

Ramadan Geioushy
Nanomaterials and Nanotechnology
Department of Advanced Materials
Division Central Metallurgical R&D Institute (CMRDI)
Helwan, Egypt

Srabanti Ghosh
Energy Materials and Devices Division
CSIR – Central Glass and Ceramic Research Institute
Kolkata, India

Amit Goswami
Centre for Precision Engineering
Materials and Manufacturing Research (PEM)
Institute of Technology Sligo
Sligo, Ireland

Muhammad Rizwan Haider
School of Civil and Environmental Engineering
Harbin Institute of Technology Shenzhen
Shenzhen, China

Aydin Hassani
Department of Materials Science and Nanotechnology Engineering
Faculty of Engineering
Near East University
Mersin, Turkey

N.S. Jamaluddin
Faculty of Chemical Engineering
Universiti Teknologi MARA
Selangor, Malaysia

Marcin Janczarek
Institute of Chemical Technology and Engineering
Faculty of Chemical Technology
Poznan University of Technology
Poznan, Poland

Alireza Khataee
Research Laboratory of Advanced Water and Wastewater Treatment Processes
Department of Applied Chemistry
Faculty of Chemistry
University of Tabriz
Tabriz, Iran
and
Department of Environmental Engineering
Gebze Technical University
Gebze, Turkey

Ewa Kowalska
Institute for Catalysis (ICAT)
Graduate School of Environmental Science
Hokkaido University
Sapporo, Japan

Agata Markowska-Szczupak
Department of Chemical and Process Engineering
West Pomeranian University of Technology in Szczecin
Szczecin, Poland

F. Marpani
Faculty of Chemical Engineering
Universiti Teknologi MARA
Selangor, Malaysia

Copyrighted material

Gerard McGranaghan
Centre for Precision Engineering
Materials and Manufacturing Research (PEM)
Department of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering
Institute of Technology Sligo
Sligo, Ireland

Marta E.G. Mosquera
Department of Organic and Inorganic Chemistry
Instituto de Investigación en Química "Andrés M. del Río" (IQAR)
Universidad de Alcalá
Madrid, Spain

Kris O'Dowd
Nanotechnology and Bio-Engineering Research Group
Department of Environmental Science
Institute of Technology Sligo
Sligo, Ireland

N.H. Othman
Faculty of Chemical Engineering
Universiti Teknologi MARA
Selangor, Malaysia

Marcela Frias Ordonez
Università degli Studi di Milano
Dip. Chimica and INSTM-UdR Milano
Milan, Italy

Anjali Pal
Department of Civil Engineering
Indian Institute of Technology
Kharagpur, India

Oliwia Paszkiewicz
Department of Chemical and Process Engineering
West Pomeranian University of Technology
Szczecin, Poland

P. Periyat
Department of Environmental Studies
Kannur University
Kannur, India

Suresh C. Pillai
Nanotechnology and Bio-Engineering Research Group
Department of Environmental Science
Institute of Technology Sligo
Sligo, Ireland

Wenxiu Que
Electronic Materials Research Laboratory
Key Laboratory of the Ministry of Education
International Center for Dielectric Research
Shaanxi Engineering Research Center of Advanced Energy Materials and Devices
School of Electronic Science and Engineering
Xi'an Jiaotong University
Xi'an, China

Tharishinny Raja-Mogan
Institute for Catalysis (ICAT)
Graduate School of Environmental Science
Hokkaido University
Sapporo, Japan

Roberto Rosal
Department of Analytical Chemistry
Physical Chemistry and Chemical Engineering
University of Alcalá
Madrid, Spain

Mohamad Fakhrul Ridhwan Samsudin
Chemical Engineering Department
Universiti Teknologi PETRONAS
Perak, Malaysia

Copyrighted material

Marta Sartirana
Università degli Studi di Milano
Dip. Chimica and INSTM-UdR Milano
Milan, Italy

Rupali Setia
Department of Chemistry
Amity Institute of Applied Sciences
Amity University
Noida, India

Zahra Shariatinia
Department of Chemistry
Amirkabir University of Technology
(Tehran Polytechnic)
Tehran, Iran

M.S.M Shayuti
Faculty of Chemical Engineering
Universiti Teknologi MARA
Selangor, Malaysia

Suriati Sufian
Chemical Engineering Department
Centre of Innovative Nanostructures and
Nanodevices (COINN)
Universiti Teknologi PETRONAS
Perak, Malaysia

Ramalingam Suhasini
Photonics and Biophotonics Lab
School of Chemistry
Bharathidasan University
Tiruchirappalli, India

Viruthachalam Thiagarajan
Photonics and Biophotonics Lab
School of Chemistry
Bharathidasan University
Tiruchirappalli, India

Nishanth Thomas
Nanotechnology and Bio-Engineering
Research Group
Department of Environmental Science
Institute of Technology Sligo
Sligo, Ireland

Kunlei Wang
Institute for Catalysis (ICAT)
Hokkaido University
Sapporo, Japan
and
Northwest Research Institute Co. Ltd.
of CREC
Lanzhou, China

Zhishun Wei
Hubei Provincial Key Laboratory of
Green Materials for Light Industry
Hubei University of Technology
Wuhan, China

Yawei Yang
Electronic Materials Research
Laboratory
Key Laboratory of the Ministry of
Education
International Center for Dielectric
Research
Shaanxi Engineering Research Center
of Advanced Energy Materials and
Devices
School of Electronic Science and
Engineering
Xi'an Jiaotong University
Xi'an, China

Aziz Habibi-Yangjeh
Department of Chemistry
University of Mohaghegh,
Ardabili
Ardabil, Iran

Kenta Yoshiiri
Institute for Catalysis (ICAT)
Graduate School of Environmental
Science
Hokkaido University
Sapporo, Japan

Copyrighted material

NANOSENSORS FOR SMART AGRICULTURE

Edited by
Adil Denizli
Tuan Anh Nguyen
Susai Rajendran
Ghulam Yasin
Ashok Kumar Nadda



ELSEVIER

Micro & Nano Technologies Series

Copyrighted material

Elsevier
Radarweg 29, PO Box 211, 1000 AE Amsterdam, Netherlands
The Boulevard, Langford Lane, Kidlington, Oxford OX5 1GB, United Kingdom
50 Hampshire Street, 5th Floor, Cambridge, MA 02139, United States

Copyright © 2022 Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher. Details on how to seek permission, further information about the Publisher's permissions policies and our arrangements with organizations such as the Copyright Clearance Center and the Copyright Licensing Agency, can be found at our website: www.elsevier.com/permissions.

This book and the individual contributions contained in it are protected under copyright by the Publisher (other than as may be noted herein).

Notices

Knowledge and best practice in this field are constantly changing. As new research and experience broaden our understanding, changes in research methods, professional practices, or medical treatment may become necessary.

Practitioners and researchers must always rely on their own experience and knowledge in evaluating and using any information, methods, compounds, or experiments described herein. In using such information or methods they should be mindful of their own safety and the safety of others, including parties for whom they have a professional responsibility.

To the fullest extent of the law, neither the Publisher nor the authors, contributors, or editors, assume any liability for any injury and/or damage to persons or property as a matter of products liability, negligence or otherwise, or from any use or operation of any methods, products, instructions, or ideas contained in the material herein.

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data
A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data
A catalog record for this book is available from the Library of Congress

ISBN: 978-0-12-824554-5

For Information on all Elsevier publications
visit our website at https://www.elsevier.com/books-and-journals

Publisher: Matthew Deans
Acquisitions Editor: Simon Holt
Editorial Project Manager: Gabriela D. Capille
Production Project Manager: Sojan P. Pazhayattil
Cover Designer: Greg Harris

Typeset by MPS Limited, Chennai, India



Copyrighted material

Contents

List of contributors xix

Section I Basic principles 1

1. Nanotechnology for agriculture: an introduction 3

K. SARAVANADEVI, NAVENEETHAN RENUGA DEVI, R. DOROTHY, R.M. JOANY, SUSAI RAJENDRAN AND TUAN ANH NGUYEN

1.1 Introduction 3

1.2 Commercial applications of nanotechnology within the agricultural sector 6

1.3 Mechanism of nanoparticle–plant interaction 16

1.4 Nanotechnology for detecting plant diseases 17

1.5 Socioeconomic issues of agricultural nanotechnology 19

1.6 Conclusion and future perspective 20

References 20

2. Nanotechnology and sustainable agriculture 25

A. SURIYA PRABHA, J. ANGELIN THANGAKANI, NAVANEETHAN RENUGA DEVI, R. DOROTHY, TUAN ANH NGUYEN, S. SENTHIL KUMARAN AND SUSAI RAJENDRAN

2.1 Introduction 25

2.2 Agriculture and nanotechnology 26

2.3 Nanotechnology in agrifood production 28

2.4 Nanoformulations for the control of plant diseases 29

2.5 Nanosensors in smart agriculture 30

2.6 Sustainable agriculture 33

Copyrighted material

2.7 Nanotechnology and sustainable agriculture 36
2.8 Socioeconomic issues of agricultural nanotechnology 37
2.9 Future perspective 38
References 39

3. Microbiology in agriculture: an introduction 41

THANGAIYAN SUGANYA, NAVANEETHAN RENUGA DEVI, SOUNDERRAJAN VIGNESH, SUSAI RAJENDRAN, R. DOROTHY AND TUAN ANH NGUYEN

3.1 Introduction 41
3.2 Microbiology in sustainable agriculture 41
3.3 Effective microorganisms in sustainable agriculture 42
3.4 The rhizosphere: a potential interaction site 42
3.5 Applications of bacteria in agriculture 43
3.6 Role of mycorrhizal fungi in agriculture 43
3.7 Phosphate solubilizing microbes 43
3.8 Impact of microbes on soil properties 44
3.9 Synthetic biology 44
3.10 Agriculturally important microflora 45
3.11 Microbes as elicitors 45
3.12 Microbes in stress agriculture 46
3.13 Halophiles in agriculture 46
3.14 Role of microbes in climate smart agriculture 47
3.15 Plant growth-promoting bacteria 47
References 48
Further reading 50

4. Methods for design and fabrication of nanosensors 53

MUHAMMAD ALI TAHIR, AMNA RAFIQ, NICOLETA E. DINA, IMRAN AMIN, SHAHID MANSOOR, LIWU ZHANG, ADNAN MUJAHID AND SADIA Z. BAJWA

4.1 Introduction 53
4.2 Nanotechnology in agriculture sector 55

Copyrighted material

4.3 Nanomaterials 55
4.4 Designs and principles of nanosensors 57
4.5 Conclusions and perspectives 72
Acknowledgments 73
Abbreviations 73
References 74

5. Magnetic nanomaterials-based biosensors 81

BOGDAN FEIER, ANDREEA CERNAT, GHEORGHE MELINTE, GEANINA STEFAN, CECILIA CRISTEA AND OANA HOSU

5.1 Introduction 81
5.2 Magnetic particles—metal hybrid materials 83
5.3 Magnetic particles—polymers hybrid materials 88
5.4 Magnetic particles−carbon hybrid materials 91
5.5 Conclusions and future perspectives 106
Acknowledgments 107
References 107

6. Nanoparticles-based sensors for agricultural application 117

BHAWNA CHUGH, DEEPAK PODDAR, ANKITA SINGH, PRITI YADAV, SANJEEVE THAKUR, TUAN ANH NGUYEN AND SUSAI RAJENDRAN

6.1 Introduction 117
6.2 What are nanoparticles? 119
6.3 Nanosensors 120
6.4 Nanoparticle-based sensors for agriculture 122
6.5 Conclusion and future perspective 137
References 137

7. Electrochemical sensors for agricultural application 147

BHAWNA CHUGH, SANJEEVE THAKUR, ASHISH KUMAR SINGH, R.M. JOANY, SUSAI RAJENDRAN AND TUAN ANH NGUYEN

7.1 Introduction 147
7.2 What are sensors? 148

Copyrighted material

7.3 Types of sensors 149
7.4 Electrochemical sensor 150
7.5 Applications of electrochemical sensors 153
7.6 Conclusion and future perspective 158
References 159

8. Current commercial nanosensors and devices/products used in agriculture 165

ZAMASWAZI P. TSHABALALA, TEBOHO P. MOKOENA AND DAVID E. MOTAUNG

8.1 Introduction 165
8.2 Commercial nanosensor devices: working principle and advances 166
8.3 Conclusion 178
References 179

Section II Nanosensors for soilquality monitoring and control 183

9. Soil moisture nanosensors 185

T. UMASANKARESWARI, V. DHARSHANA, K. SARAVANADEVI, R. DOROTHY, T. SASILATHA, TUAN ANH NGUYEN AND SUSAI RAJENDRAN

9.1 Introduction 185
9.2 What is soil? 187
9.3 Composition of soil 189
9.4 Types of soil 192
9.5 Properties of soil 193
9.6 Role of soil in plant growth 196
9.7 Influence of moisture in growth of plants 200
9.8 Soil moisture measures 204
9.9 Moisture sensor 208
9.10 Recent advancement in the study of nanosensor in analyzing soil moisture 212

Copyrighted material

9.11 Conclusion 213

References 214

10. Detection and evaluation of trace metals in soil using nanosensors 217

AMIT CHATTREE, SHABNAM DAN, J. JEYASUNDARI, R. JOSEPH RATHISH, TUAN ANH NGUYEN AND SUSAI RAJENDRAN

10.1 Introduction 217

10.2 Sources of trace metals 218

10.3 Environmental and health risks 218

10.4 Detection of trace metals 223

10.5 Conclusion and future perspectives 230

References 230

11. Nanosensors for pesticide detection in soil 237

DEEPTHI PANOTH, SINDHU THALAPPAN MANIKKOTH, FABEENA JAHAN, KUNNAMBETH M. THULASI, ANJALI PARAVANNOOR AND BAIJU KIZHAKKEKILIKOODAYIL VIJAYAN

11.1 Introduction 237

11.2 Methods for pesticide detection in soil 239

11.3 Nanosensors 240

11.4 Nanobiosensors 244

11.5 Conclusion 252

References 252

12. Application of nanosensors for pesticide detection 259

RABISA ZIA, AYESHA TAJ, SUMAIRA YOUNIS, SYEDA ZUNAIRA BUKHARI, FAIZA LATIF, YUSRA FEROZ, KANEEZ FATIMA, MIDRARULLAH, ASMA IMRAN AND SADIA Z. BAJWA

12.1 Introduction 259

12.2 Nanomaterials for pesticide detection form soil samples 279

12.3 Nanosensors for pesticide detection from soil 285

Copyrighted material

12.4 Conclusion, challenges, and prospects 290
References 291

13. Nanosensors for detecting nutrient losses from soil (as gaseous ammonia and nitrous oxide, and/or soil leachates as nitrate and phosphate) 303

RAJAN SAINI AND POOJA DEVI

13.1 Introduction 303
13.2 Conducting polymers-based nanosensors for NH_3 detection 305
13.3 Organic materials-based nanosensors for room temperature NH_3 detection 311
13.4 2D materials-based sensors for NH_3 monitoring 316
13.5 Nanoscale carbon-based materials as NH_3 sensors 320
13.6 Conclusion 323
References 323

14. Nanosensors for the detection of heavy trace metals in soil 329

RACHANA S. POTADAR, DISHA N. MOHOLKAR AND KIRAN D. PAWAR

14.1 Introduction 329
14.2 Sources of heavy metals in contaminated soils 331
14.3 Nanosystems for the detection of heavy trace metals in soil 333
14.4 Nanosensors for the detection of trace heavy metals 339
14.5 Conclusion 343
Conflict of interest 343
Abbreviations 343
References 344

15. Nanobiosensors for soil microbial detection 355

TEBOHO P. MOKOENA, ZAMASWAZI P. TSHABALALA, KENNETH T. HILLIE, HENDRIK C. SWART AND DAVID E. MOTAUNG

15.1 General introduction 355

Copyrighted material

15.2 Basic principle and characteristics of nanobiosensors 356
15.3 Road map of biosensors on microbial detection in soil 357
15.4 Effect of nanostructured materials of nanobiosensing for microbial detection in soil 359
15.5 Final remarks and future perspectives 363
References 364

16. Nanosensors for microbial detection in soil 367

RABISA ZIA, MARYAM IFTIKHAR, AMNA RAFIQ, SUGHRA HAKIM, MUHAMMAD SHOIB NAWAZ, ASMA IMRAN AND SADIA Z. BAJWA

16.1 Soil microbiome 367
16.2 Conventional methods for the microbial detection 372
16.3 Nanoplatforms for soil microbe detection 379
16.4 Nanomaterials for soil microbe detection 383
16.5 Challenges, future prospects, and conclusion 389
References 390

Section III Nanosensors for growing crops 401

17. Nanosensors for crop protection: design and fabrication 403

K. MUTHUMALAI, N. GOKILA, YUVARAJ HALDORAI AND RAMASAMY THANGAVELU RAJENDRA KUMAR

17.1 Introduction 403
17.2 Nanosensors: design and mechanism 404
17.3 Fabrication of nanosensors in crop protection 406
17.4 Conclusion 419
References 420

18. Wireless nanosensor network for agricultural applications 423

PARAMITA GUHA AND SUNITA MISHRA

18.1 Introduction 423

Copyrighted material

18.2 Device architecture 424
18.3 Wireless nanosensor network 426
18.4 Applications of WNSN in agricultural sector 427
18.5 Conclusion 428
References 429

19. Nanosensors for controlled release fertilizer 431

NILAY BERELI, MERVE ÇALIŞIR, DUYGU ÇIMEN, MONIREH BAKHSHPOUR AND ADIL DENIZLI

19.1 Introduction 431
19.2 Agriculture in general 432
19.3 Nanosensors in agriculture 434
19.4 Adaptation of nanosensors into controlled release fertilizers 437
19.5 Conclusion and future aspects 443
References 443

20. Nanosensors for plant health monitoring 449

SUCHIT A. JOHN, AMIT CHATTREE, PRAMOD W. RAMTEKE, P. SHANTHY, TUAN ANH NGUYEN AND SUSAI RAJENDRAN

20.1 Introduction 449
20.2 Nanosensors 450
20.3 Nanosensors to monitor plant health 454
20.4 Advantages of nanosensors 458
20.5 Conclusion 458
References 459

21. Wireless nanosensor network for irrigation control 463

SENTHIL KUMARAN SELVARAJ, SANJEEV KUMAR R, BALAMURUGAN K, R.M. JOANY, R. DOROTHY, TUAN ANH NGUYEN AND SUSAI RAJENDRAN

21.1 Introduction 463
21.2 Nanosensors 465
21.3 Automatic irrigation system 465

Copyrighted material

21.4 Conclusion 476
References 476

22. Plant health monitoring using nanosensor system 479
SEFALI ACHARYA

22.1 Introduction 479
22.2 Nanobiosensors 480
22.3 Nanobiosensors and plant diseases 483
22.4 Nanobiosensors and plant growth 486
22.5 Nanobiosensors and gene regulation 486
22.6 Conclusion 487
References 487

23. Role of nanobiosensors and biosensors for plant virus detection 493
LOGESHKUMAR SELLAPPAN, SWATHY MANOHARAN, ANANDHAVELU SANMUGAM AND NGUYEN TUAN ANH

23.1 Introduction 493
23.2 Importance of nanotechnology in agriculture 494
23.3 Nanobiosensor and its agricultural aspects 496
23.4 Plant viruses and the detection mechanism 499
23.5 Various types of biosensors 501
23.6 Conclusion and future aspects 504
References 504

Section IV Nanosensors for livestock farming 507

24. Nanosensors for animal health monitoring 509
SUMAIRA YOUNIS, RABISA ZIA, NOOR TAHIR, SYEDA ZUNAIRA BUKHARI, WAHEED S. KHAN AND SADIA Z. BAJWA

24.1 Introduction 509

Copyrighted material

24.2 Nanomaterials for the development of nanosensors 510
24.3 Nanosensors for the detection of diseases in animals 513
24.4 Detection of antibiotics in animals 515
24.5 Detection of toxins in animals 517
24.6 Monitoring of metabolic activity in animals 518
24.7 Farm monitoring 522
24.8 Conclusion 524
Abbreviations 524
References 524

25. Nanosensors for virus detection 531

REVATHI KOTTAPPARA, ANJALI PARAVANNOOR AND BAIJU KIZHAKKEKILIKOODAYIL VIJAYAN

25.1 Introduction 531
25.2 Concept of nanosensor 531
25.3 Relevance of virus detection 532
25.4 Progress of nanosensors for virus detection 532
25.5 Conclusion 541
Reference 541

26. Virus detection using nanobiosensors 547

AMNA RAFIQ, MUHAMMAD ALI TAHIR, RABISA ZIA, KANWAL NAZIR, NAFEESA NAYAB, AYESHA SHAHEEN, SHAHID MANSOOR, WAHEED S. KHAN, IMRAN AMIN AND SADIA Z. BAJWA

26.1 Introduction plant viruses 547
26.2 Virus diagnosis: associated detection platforms and techniques 551
26.3 Nanobiosensors: NextGen diagnosis for green economy 551
26.4 Current challenges and prospects 565
26.5 Conclusions 565

Copyrighted material

Abbreviations 566

References 567

27. Animal health monitoring using nanosensor networks 573

NAVANEETHAN RENUGA DEVI, THANGAIYAN SUGANYA, SOUNDERRAJAN VIGNESH, R. JOSEPH RATHISH, TUAN ANH NGUYEN AND SUSAI RAJENDRAN

27.1 Introduction 573

27.2 Need of sensors in livestock farm 574

27.3 Types of sensing technologies 575

27.4 Recent trends in animal health monitoring 576

27.5 Rumen sensors 580

27.6 Wireless sensor networks (WSNs) 581

27.7 Internal health monitoring 584

27.8 Animal health monitoring through biosensors 585

27.9 Biomarkers in poultry health 596

27.10 IoT-based animal health monitoring system using raspberry Pi 597

27.11 Future perspectives in animal health monitoring 598

References 600

Further reading 606

28. Advanced nanosensors for virus detection 609

ATUL KAPOOR AND JASPREET KAUR RAJPUT

28.1 Introduction 609

28.2 Nanosensor 610

28.3 Nanosensor for detection of viruses related to livestock farming 613

28.4 Conclusion 630

Abbreviations 630

References 631

Copyrighted material

Section V Nanosensors for agrifood manufacturing 641

29. Use of nanosensor technologies in the food industry 643

GABRIEL CASTILLO-CAMBRONERO, MARIA CASCANTE-MATARRITA, ARTURO MORA-CHACÓN, LUIS CASTILLO-HENRÍQUEZ AND JOSÉ ROBERTO VEGA-BAUDRIT

29.1 Introduction 643
29.2 Nanotechnology in the food industry 644
29.3 Nanosensors: general aspects and classification 645
29.4 Conclusions 651
References 652

30. Nanosensors for food logistics 657

FATIMA EZAHRA ANNANOUCH, JUAN CASANOVA-CHÁFER, AANCHAL ALAGH, MIRIAM ALVARADO, ERNESTO GONZÁLEZ AND EDUARD LLOBET

30.1 Introduction 657
30.2 Nanosensors based on carbon nanomaterials 658
30.3 Nanosensors based on metal oxide nanomaterials 659
30.4 Nanosensors based on transition metal dichalcogenides nanomaterials 661
30.5 Wireless nanosensors systems 662
30.6 Indicators 663
30.7 Nanosensors for food logistics applications 663
30.8 Conclusion 675
References 676

31. Nanosensors for food inspection 685

AYESHA TAJ, RABISA ZIA, MARYAM IFTIKHAR, SUMAIRA YOUNIS AND SADIA Z. BAJWA

31.1 Introduction 685
31.2 Nanomaterials-based biosensors 689
31.3 Optical nanosensors 694

Copyrighted material

31.4 Miscellaneous nanosensors 698
31.5 Conclusion 699
References 700
Further reading 703

32. Application of nanosensors in food inspection 705
BHOOMA BHAGAT, PRAHLAD BARUAH AND KALISADHAN MUKHERJEE

32.1 Introduction 705
32.2 Objective of the present article 708
32.3 Role of sensors in the inspection of food 709
32.4 Brief description of different sensors for the inspection of food 709
32.5 Sensors for target foods and beverages 719
32.6 Sensors for food packaging 726
32.7 Opportunities of the sensors for the inspection of foods 727
32.8 Conclusions 729
Acknowledgments 729
References 729

33. Nanosensors for intelligent food packaging 737
NEHA TAVKER AND MANU SHARMA

33.1 Introduction 737
33.2 Importance of novel food packaging 738
33.3 Nanosensors 739
33.4 Intelligent packaging 740
33.5 Components of intelligent food packaging 743
33.6 Conclusion 751
Declaration 752
References 752

Copyrighted material

34. Food products safety 757

SHAZIYA SIDDIQUI, AMIT CHATTREE, PRERNA HIGGINS, K. KAVIPRIYA, TUAN ANH NGUYEN AND SUSAI RAJENDRAN

34.1 Introduction 757

34.2 Nanosensors 758

34.3 Nanosensors for adulterants, toxins and microorganisms 762

34.4 Conclusion 765

References 766

Index 769

Copyrighted material

List of contributors

Sefali Acharya College of Life Sciences and Agriculture, University of New Hampshire, Durham, NH United States

Aanchal Alagh Department of Electronic Engineering, Universitat Rovira i Virgili, Minos, Tarragona, Spain

Miriam Alvarado Department of Electronic Engineering, Universitat Rovira i Virgili, Minos, Tarragona, Spain

Imran Amin National Institute for Biotechnology and Genetic Engineering (NIBGE), Faisalabad, Pakistan

J. Angelin Thangakani Department of Chemistry, The American College, Madurai, India

Nguyen Tuan Anh Institute for Tropical Technology, Vietnam Academy of Science and Technology, Ha Noi, Vietnam

Fatima Ezahra Annanouch Department of Electronic Engineering, Universitat Rovira i Virgili, Minos, Tarragona, Spain

Sadia Z. Bajwa Nanobiotech Group, National Institute for Biotechnology and Genetic Engineering (NIBGE), Faisalabad, Pakistan

Monireh Bakhshpour Department of Chemistry, Biochemistry Division, Hacettepe University, Ankara, Turkey

Prahlad Baruah Department of Physics, Pandit Deendayal Energy University, Gandhinagar, India

Nilay Bereli Department of Chemistry, Biochemistry Division, Hacettepe University, Ankara, Turkey

Bhooma Bhagat Department of Chemistry, Pandit Deendayal Energy University, Gandhinagar, India

Syeda Zunaira Bukhari Nanobiotech Group, National Institute for Biotechnology and Genetic Engineering (NIBGE), Faisalabad, Pakistan; Pakistan Institute of Engineering and Applied Sciences (PIEAS), Islamabad, Pakistan

Copyrighted material

Merve Çalışır Department of Chemistry, Biochemistry Division, Hacettepe University, Ankara, Turkey

Juan Casanova-Cháfer Department of Electronic Engineering, Universitat Rovira i Virgili, Minos, Tarragona, Spain

Maria Cascante-Matarrita Chemistry School, National University of Costa Rica (UNA), Heredia, Costa Rica

Gabriel Castillo-Cambronero Chemistry School, National University of Costa Rica (UNA), Heredia, Costa Rica

Luis Castillo-Henríquez National Laboratory of Nanotechnology (LANOTEC), CeNAT CONARE, San José, Costa Rica

Andreea Cernat Analytical Chemistry Department, Faculty of Pharmacy, Iuliu Haţieganu University of Medicine and Pharmacy, Cluj-Napoca, Romania

Amit Chattree Department of Chemistry, Sam Higginbottom University of Agriculture Technology and Sciences, Allahabad, India

Bhawna Chugh Department of Chemistry, Netaji Subhas University of Technology, New Delhi, India

Duygu Çimen Department of Chemistry, Biochemistry Division, Hacettepe University, Ankara, Turkey

Cecilia Cristea Analytical Chemistry Department, Faculty of Pharmacy, Iuliu Haţieganu University of Medicine and Pharmacy, Cluj-Napoca, Romania

Shabnam Dan Department of Chemistry, Sam Higginbottom University of Agriculture, Technology and Sciences, Allahabad, India

Adil Denizli Department of Chemistry, Biochemistry Division, Hacettepe University, Ankara, Turkey

Pooja Devi Department of Physics, Maharaja Ranjit Singh Punjab Technical University, Bathinda, India

V. Dharshana Department of ECE, Thiagarajar College of Engineering, Madurai, India

Nicoleta E. Dina Department of Molecular and Biomolecular Physics, National Institute for Research and Development of Isotopic and Molecular Technologies, Cluj-Napoca, Romania

R. Dorothy Department of Electrical and Electronics Engineering, AMET University, Chennai, India

Copyrighted material

Kaneez Fatima Department of Life Sciences, University of Management and Technology (UMT), Lahore, Pakistan

Bogdan Feier Analytical Chemistry Department, Faculty of Pharmacy, Iuliu Haţieganu University of Medicine and Pharmacy, Cluj-Napoca, Romania

Yusra Feroz National Institute for Biotechnology and Genetic Engineering (NIBGE), Faisalabad, Pakistan; Pakistan Institute of Engineering and Applied Sciences (PIEAS), Islamabad, Pakistan

N. Gokila Advanced Materials and Devices Laboratory (AMDL), Department of Nanoscience and Technology, Bharathiar University, Coimbatore, India

Ernesto González Department of Electronic Engineering, Universitat Rovira i Virgili, Minos, Tarragona, Spain

Paramita Guha CSIR–Central Scientific Instruments Organisation, Chandigarh, India

Sughra Hakim National Institute for Biotechnology and Genetic Engineering (NIBGE), Faisalabad, Pakistan; Pakistan Institute of Engineering and Applied Sciences (PIEAS), Islamabad, Pakistan

Yuvaraj Haldorai Advanced Materials and Devices Laboratory (AMDL), Department of Nanoscience and Technology, Bharathiar University, Coimbatore, India

Prerna Higgins Department of Chemistry, Sam Higginbottom University of Agriculture Technology and Sciences, Allahabad, India

Kenneth T. Hillie Department of Physics, University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa; Centre for Nanostructures and Advanced Materials, DSI-CSIR Nanotechnology Innovation Centre, Council for Scientific and Industrial Research, Pretoria, South Africa

Oana Hosu Analytical Chemistry Department, Faculty of Pharmacy, Iuliu Haţieganu University of Medicine and Pharmacy, Cluj-Napoca, Romania

Maryam Iftikhar National Institute for Biotechnology and Genetic Engineering (NIBGE), Faisalabad, Pakistan; Pakistan Institute of Engineering and Applied Sciences (PIEAS), Islamabad, Pakistan

Asma Imran National Institute for Biotechnology and Genetic Engineering (NIBGE), Faisalabad, Pakistan

Fabeena Jahan School of Chemical Sciences, Kannur University, Swami Anandatheertha Campus, Payyanur, India

J. Jeyasundari Department of Chemistry, SVN College, Madurai, India

Copyrighted material

R.M. Joany Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, Sathyabama Institute of Science and Technology, Chennai, India

Suchit A. John Sam Higginbottom University of Agriculture, Technology and Sciences, Prayagraj, India

Balamurugan K Deparment of Electronics and Communication Engineering, Swarnandhra College of Engineering and Technology, Narsapur, India

Atul Kapoor Department of Chemistry, Dr B R Ambedkar National Institute of Technology, Jalandhar, India

K. Kavipriya Department of Chemistry, PSNA College of Engineering and Technology, Dindigul, India

Waheed S. Khan Nanobiotech Group, National Institute for Biotechnology and Genetic Engineering (NIBGE), Faisalabad, Pakistan

Revathi Kottappara Department of Chemistry, Kannur University, Swami Ananda Theertha Campus, Payyannur, Edat, India

Faiza Latif National Institute for Biotechnology and Genetic Engineering (NIBGE), Faisalabad, Pakistan; Pakistan Institute of Engineering and Applied Sciences (PIEAS), Islamabad, Pakistan

Eduard Llobet Department of Electronic Engineering, Universitat Rovira i Virgili, Minos, Tarragona, Spain

Sindhu Thalappan Manikkoth School of Chemical Sciences, Kannur University, Swami Anandatheertha Campus, Payyanur, India

Swathy Manoharan Department of Biomedical Engineering, KPR Institute of Engineering and Technology, Coimbatore, India

Shahid Mansoor National Institute for Biotechnology and Genetic Engineering (NIBGE), Faisalabad, Pakistan

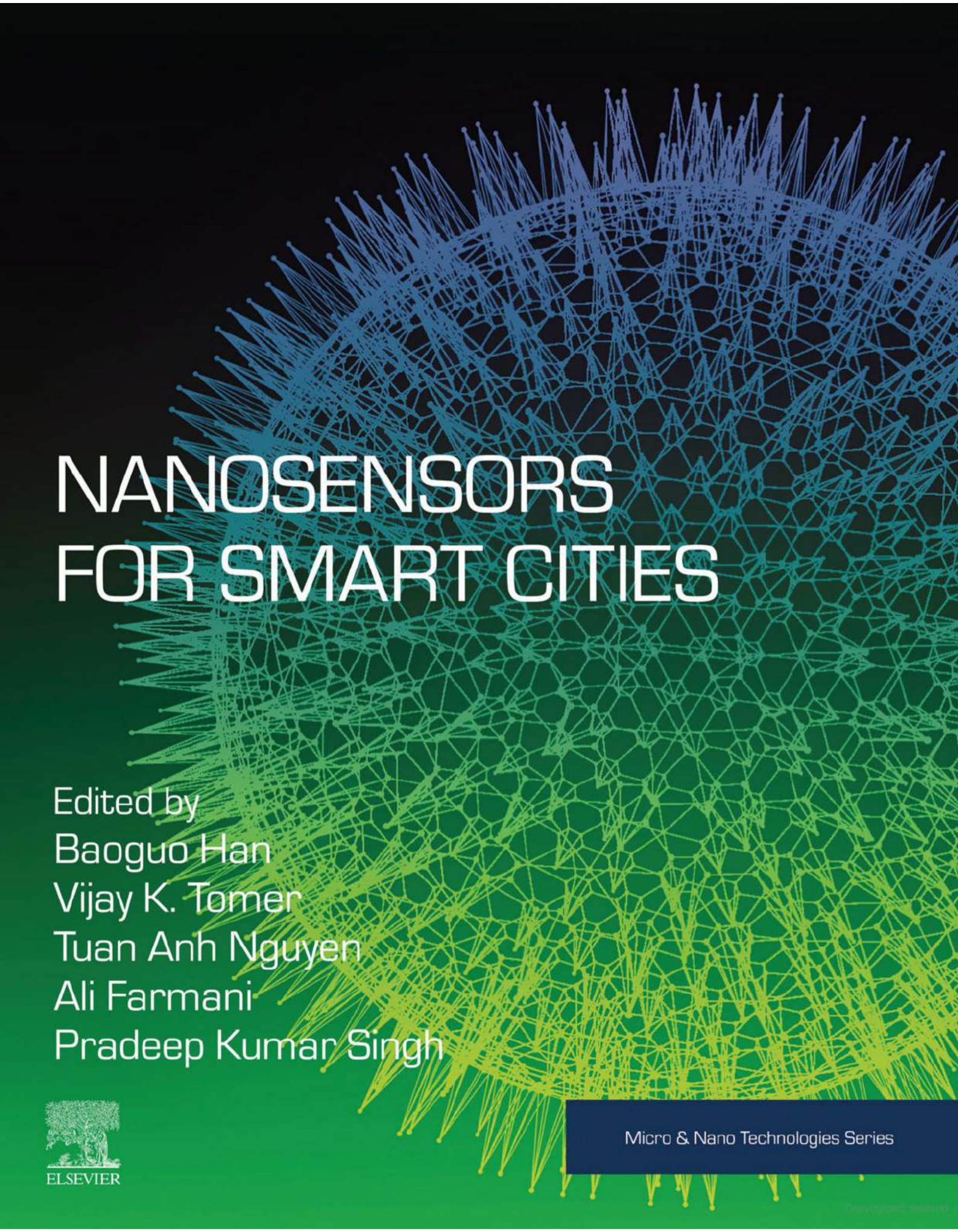
Gheorghe Melinte Analytical Chemistry Department, Faculty of Pharmacy, Iuliu Haţieganu University of Medicine and Pharmacy, Cluj-Napoca, Romania

Midrarullah Shaheed Benazir Bhutto University, Khyber Pakhtunkhwa, Pakistan

Sunita Mishra CSIR–Central Scientific Instruments Organisation, Chandigarh, India

Disha N. Moholkar School of Nanoscience and Biotechnology, Shivaji University, Kolhapur, India

Copyrighted material



NANOSENSORS FOR SMART CITIES

Edited by
Baoguo Han
Vijay K. Tomer
Tuan Anh Nguyen
Ali Farmani
Pradeep Kumar Singh

ELSEVIER

Micro & Nano Technologies Series

Nanosensors for Smart Cities

Edited by

Baoguo Han
School of Civil Engineering, Dalian University of Technology, Dalian, P.R. China

Vijay K. Tomer
Berkeley Sensor & Actuator Center, University of California, Berkeley, CA, United States

Tuan Anh Nguyen
Institute for Tropical Technology, Vietnam Academy of Science and Technology, Hanoi, Vietnam

Ali Farmani
School of Electrical Engineering, Lorestan University, Khorramabad, Iran

Pradeep Kumar Singh
Department of Computer Science & Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, India



ELSEVIER

Copyrighted material

Elsevier
Radarweg 29, PO Box 211, 1000 AE Amsterdam, Netherlands
The Boulevard, Langford Lane, Kidlington, Oxford OX5 1GB, United Kingdom
50 Hampshire Street, 5th Floor, Cambridge, MA 02139, United States

Copyright © 2020 Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher. Details on how to seek permission, further information about the Publisher's permissions policies and our arrangements with organizations such as the Copyright Clearance Center and the Copyright Licensing Agency, can be found at our website: www.elsevier.com/permissions.

This book and the individual contributions contained in it are protected under copyright by the Publisher (other than as may be noted herein).

Notices

Knowledge and best practice in this field are constantly changing. As new research and experience broaden our understanding, changes in research methods, professional practices, or medical treatment may become necessary.

Practitioners and researchers must always rely on their own experience and knowledge in evaluating and using any information, methods, compounds, or experiments described herein. In using such information or methods they should be mindful of their own safety and the safety of others, including parties for whom they have a professional responsibility.

To the fullest extent of the law, neither the Publisher nor the authors, contributors, or editors, assume any liability for any injury and/or damage to persons or property as a matter of products liability, negligence or otherwise, or from any use or operation of any methods, products, instructions, or ideas contained in the material herein.

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data
A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data
A catalog record for this book is available from the Library of Congress

ISBN: 978-0-12-819870-4

For Information on all Elsevier publications
visit our website at https://www.elsevier.com/books-and-journals

Publisher: Matthew Deans
Acquisitions Editor: Simon Holt
Editorial Project Manager: Mariana L Kuhl
Production Project Manager: Debasish Ghosh
Cover Designer: Mark Rogers

Typeset by MPS Limited, Chennai, India



Copyrighted material

Contents

List of contributors xv

Part I
Basic principles 1

1. Nanosensors for smart cities: an introduction 3

Atefeh Nazari

1.1 Introduction 3
1.2 Definition and classification of nanosensors 3
1.3 Nanosensors for smart cities 5
References 6

2. Methods for design and fabrication of nanosensors: the case of ZnO-based nanosensor 9

Luiz Fernando Gorup, Luís Henrique Amorin, Emerson Rodrigues Camargo, Thiago Sequinel, Fernando Henrique Cincotto, Glenda Biasotto, Naomi Ramesar and Felipe de Almeida La Porta

2.1 Introduction 9
2.1.1 Electrochemical sensors 9
2.2 ZnO, a versatile semiconductor material 10
2.2.1 Nanostructured ZnO thin film prepared by microwave-assisted and conventional hydrothermal approaches 10
2.2.2 Sputter deposition of ZnO layers for nanosensors applications 13
2.2.3 Electrodeposition 19
2.2.4 Conductive polymers sensor 19
2.2.5 Electropolymerization 20
2.2.6 Spray pyrolysis 21
2.2.7 Pulsed laser deposition method 22
2.3 Challenges and prospects 24
References 24

3. Methods for design and fabrication of nanosensors and their electrochemical applications on pharmaceutical compounds 31

Hamideh Imanzadeh, Nurgul K. Bakirhan, Ali Sınag and Sibel A. Ozkan

Abbreviations 31
3.1 Introduction 33
3.1.1 Sensor materials 33
3.2 Fabrication methods of carbon materials 35
3.2.1 Synthesis of fullerene 35
3.2.2 Synthesis of carbon dots 35
3.2.3 Synthesis of carbon nanotubes 35
3.2.4 Synthesis of graphene 36
3.3 Fabrication of metal-based nanosensor materials 36
3.3.1 Synthesis of magnetic nanoparticles 37
3.3.2 Synthesis of metallophthalocyanines 37
3.4 Fabrication of polymer nanoparticles 37
3.4.1 Synthesis of polymer nanoparticles 37
3.5 Carbon-based materials and its place in electrochemical–pharmaceutical analysis 38
3.6 Metal nanoparticles and its place in electrochemical–pharmaceutical analysis 38
3.7 Polymer nanoparticles and its place in electrochemical–pharmaceutical analysis 51
3.8 Conclusion 53
References 54

4. Methods for characterization and evaluation of chemoresistive nanosensors 63

Anderson A. Felix, Pedro H. Suman and Marcelo O. Orlandi

4.1 Introduction 63
4.2 Figures of merit to evaluate semiconducting metal oxide sensors' performance 64

Copyrighted material

4.3 Chemoresistive gas sensors based on semiconducting metal oxides 64
4.3.1 Device configuration 64
4.3.2 Fundamental gas sensing mechanisms 65
4.3.3 Sensing layer characteristics 65
4.4 Characterization techniques applied to sensing layers' engineering 66
4.4.1 X-ray diffraction 67
4.4.2 X-ray photoelectron spectroscopy 67
4.4.3 Nitrogen adsorption/desorption isotherm analysis 68
4.4.4 Scanning electron microscopy 69
4.4.5 Transmission electron microscopy 69
4.4.6 Focused ion beam scanning electron microscopes 72
4.5 In situ and operando characterization methods 73
4.5.1 Kelvin Probe measurements 73
4.5.2 Diffuse reflectance infrared Fourier transformed spectroscopy 74
4.5.3 Operando UV/vis diffuse reflectance spectroscopy 76
4.5.4 X-ray absorption spectroscopy 76
4.5.5 Impedance spectroscopy 78
4.5.6 Hall effect measurements 78
4.6 Final considerations and future outlook 79
Acknowledgments 79
References 79

5. Tools and techniques for characterization and evaluation of nanosensors 85

Zamaswazi P. Tshabalala, Dina N. Oosthuizen, Hendrik C. Swart and David E. Motaung

5.1 Introduction 85
5.2 Generic techniques and tools for the characterization of sensing materials 86
5.2.1 Electron microscopy 86
5.3 Scanning probe microscope 88
5.4 X-ray diffraction 89
5.4.1 Energy-dispersive X-ray spectroscopy 90
5.4.2 X-ray photoelectron spectroscopy 90
5.5 Optical spectroscopy 91
5.5.1 Photoluminescence 92
5.6 Physisorption analysis 93
5.7 Thermal characterization techniques 94
5.8 Types of nanosensors and specialized techniques and tools for their characterization 95
5.8.1 Mechanical sensors 96
5.8.2 Thermal sensors 96
5.8.3 Optical sensors 96
5.8.4 Biosensors 96
5.8.5 Chemical sensors 97
5.9 Evaluation of nanosensors 98
5.9.1 Tools and techniques for the evaluation of nanosensors' performance 98
5.9.2 Specialized techniques and tools for the characterization of nanosensors 98
5.9.3 In operando techniques for gas nanosensors 98
5.9.4 Operando diffuse reflectance infrared Fourier-transform spectroscopy 100
5.9.5 Ultraviolet–visible spectroscopy 101
5.9.6 X-ray absorption spectroscopy 102
5.9.7 Operando Raman and surface-enhanced Raman spectroscopy studies 103
5.9.8 Mössbauer spectroscopy 103
5.9.9 Electron paramagnetic resonance spectroscopy 103
5.9.10 Electrical characterization 103
5.9.11 Hall effect measurements 104
5.9.12 Kelvin probe microscopy and work function measurements 104
5.9.13 Alternating current impedance spectroscopy 106
5.10 Conclusion 106
References 106

6. Nanoscale interface techniques for standardized integration 111

Dina N. Oosthuizen, Hendrik C. Swart and David E. Motaung

6.1 Introduction 111
6.2 Device interfaces and material integration 112
6.3 Integration techniques and system integration 112
6.4 Smart sensors standards 115
6.5 Conclusion 115
References 115

7. A novel triboelectric nanogenerator based on electrospun nanofibers and its application as a self-powered nanosensor 117

Cristobal Garcia and Irina Trendafilova

7.1 Introduction 117

Copyrighted material

7.1.1 Operation principle of triboelectric nanogenerators 118
7.1.2 Output performance enhancement of the nanogenerators 118
7.1.3 Applications as self-powered active sensors 119
7.2 Materials 120
7.2.1 Preparation of polymeric nanofibers 120
7.2.2 Characterization of triboelectric materials 121
7.3 Fabrication of the triboelectric nanogenerator 122
7.4 Experimental investigation through dynamic mechanical analysis 122
7.5 Results and discussion 123
7.5.1 Effect of the pressure on the triboelectric nanogenerator electric outputs 123
7.5.2 Effect of the frequency on the triboelectric nanogenerator electric outputs 126
7.6 Conclusion 126
Acknowledgments 127
References 127

8. Conducting polymer–based nanobiosensors 129

Neha Kanwar Rawat and Rinky Ghosh

8.1 Introduction 129
8.2 Introduction to biosensor 129
8.2.1 Constituents of biosensors 130
8.2.2 Classification of biosensors 130
8.3 Conducting polymers 132
8.3.1 Conducting polymers in biosensors applications 133
8.3.2 Conducting polymer–based nanosensors 139
8.4 Conclusion and future outlook 140
References 140

9. Magnetic nanosensors and their potential applications 143

Yassine Slimani and Essia Hannachi

9.1 Introduction to nanosensors based on magnetic nanoparticles 143
9.2 Preparation, characterization, and properties of magnetic nanoparticles 143
9.3 Magnetic nanosensors 144
9.3.1 Electrochemical sensing devices 144
9.3.2 Optical sensing devices 148
9.3.3 Piezoelectric sensing devices 150
9.3.4 Magnetic field sensing devices 150
9.4 Conclusion and future trends 152
References 153

10. Fabrication and functionalization of nanochannels for sensing applications 157

Waqas Khalid, Habib-ur-Rehman and Javeed Akhtar

10.1 Introduction 157
10.2 Fabrication of nanochannels 158
10.2.1 Organic substrates 158
10.2.2 Inorganic substrates 159
10.3 Inner-surface modification of nanochannels 160
10.4 Transport theories 160
10.5 Responsive nanochannels 160
10.5.1 pH-responsive nanochannels 161
10.5.2 Temperature-responsive nanochannels 162
10.5.3 Light-responsive nanochannels 162
10.5.4 Gas-responsive nanochannels 163
10.5.5 Electric potential–responsive nanochannel 164
10.5.6 Ion-responsive nanochannel 165
10.5.7 Molecule-responsive nanochannel 165
10.5.8 Dual responsive nanochannel 166
10.6 Conclusion and challenges 166
References 167

11. Carbon nanotube field effect transistors–based gas sensors 171

Maryam Ghodrati, Ali Mir and Ali Farmani

11.1 Introduction 171
11.2 Structural features of carbon nanotubes 172
11.3 Carbon nanotube field-effect transistors 172
11.4 Nanoscale sensor–based carbon nanotube field-effect transistors for toxic gases detection 173
11.4.1 Selective gas detection using a carbon nanotube sensor 174
11.4.2 Tunneling carbon nanotube transistor–based nano-sensors for toxic gases detection: a first-principle study 174
11.4.3 Nerve agent detection using networks of single-walled carbon nanotubes 176

Copyrighted material

11.4.4 Novel pyrenehexafluoroisopropanol derivative–decorated single-walled carbon nanotubes for detection of nerve agents by strong hydrogen-bonding interaction 178
11.4.5 Band engineering of carbon nanotube field-effect transistors via selected area chemical gating 178
11.4.6 Toward large arrays of multiplex functionalized carbon nanotube sensors for highly sensitive and selective molecular detection 178
11.4.7 Nanotube molecular wires as chemical sensors 178
11.4.8 Chemical functionalization of electrodes for detection of gaseous nerve agents with carbon nanotube field-effect transistors 178
11.4.9 Sensing mechanisms for carbon nanotube–based NH_3 gas detection 179
11.4.10 Understanding the electrical response and sensing mechanism of carbon nanotube–based gas sensors 179
11.4.11 Gas fingerprinting using carbon nanotubes transistor arrays 179
11.4.12 Selective gas detection using carbon nanotube field-effect transistor arrays fabricated using air-brush technique, with different metal as electrodes 180
11.4.13 Ultrathin films of single-walled carbon nanotubes: a potential methane gas sensor 180
11.5 Conclusion 180
References 181

Part II
Nanosensors for safe cities 185

12. Nanosensors for traffic condition monitoring 187

May El Barachi, Sawsan Abdul Rahman, Azzam Mourad and Wael Al Orabi

12.1 Introduction 187
12.2 Background and related work review 188
12.2.1 Intelligent transportation systems 189
12.2.2 Traffic estimation models 189
12.2.3 Related work 190
12.3 Vehicular sensing framework overview 191
12.3.1 Components' description 192
12.4 Matching and traffic-estimation modules 192
12.4.1 Matching model 192
12.4.2 Traffic-estimation model 194
12.5 Prototype and implementation 195
12.5.1 Prototype software architecture 195
12.5.2 Test-bed setup, datasets, and test scenarios 197
12.6 Experimental results and discussion 199
12.6.1 Performance-evaluation strategy and metrics 199
12.6.2 Algorithms' performance evaluation 200
12.7 Conclusion 207
References 207
Further reading 208

13. Nanosensors for street-lighting system 209

Ali Farmani and Ali Mir

13.1 Introduction 209
13.2 Street lighting structures 210
13.3 The properties of graphene 211
13.4 Surface conductivity of graphene 212
13.5 Calculated surface conductivity of graphene 217
13.6 Street-light controlling concept 218
13.7 Goos–Hänchen phenomena 219
13.8 Stationary phase approximation 219
13.9 Transfer matrix method 220
13.10 Street-light controller 222
References 224

14. Sensors for structural health monitoring 227

Oleg Sergiyenko, Moisés Rivas-López, Jesús E. Miranda-Vega, Wendy Flores-Fuentes, Julio C. Rodríguez-Quiñonez, Lars Lindner, Daniel Hernández-Balbuena, Félix F. Gonzalez-Navarro and Vera Tyrsa

14.1 Introduction 227
14.2 Smart cities and structural health monitoring 228
14.2.1 Smart and sustainable infrastructure 229
14.2.2 Structural health monitoring assisted by the Internet of Things 229

Copyrighted material

14.2.3 Smart systems for structural health monitoring 230
14.3 Systems and nanosensors in structural health monitoring 232
14.3.1 Chemical nanosensors 233
14.3.2 Biological nanosensors 234
14.3.3 Physical nanosensors 235
14.4 Optical scanning systems 237
14.4.1 Scanning aperture 237
14.4.2 Photosensor of the optical scanning system 239
14.4.3 Optical scanning system digital signal processing 240
14.5 Experimentation and results 242
14.6 Conclusion 247
References 247

Part III
Nanosensors for healthy cities 249

15. Nanosensors for monitoring indoor pollution in smart cities 251

Ritu Malik, Vijay K. Tomer, Nirav Joshi, Vandna Chaudhary and Liwei Lin

15.1 Introduction 251
15.2 Mesoporous In-(TiO_2/WO_3) nanohybrids as *n*-butanol gas sensor 254
15.3 Mesoporous WO_3–SnO_2 nanohybrids as volatile organic amine sensor 259
15.4 Conclusion and future outlook 263
Acknowledgments 263
References 263

16. Gas nanosensors 267

Anna Kornyushchenko, Vyacheslav Perekrestov and Gerhard Wilde

16.1 Introduction 267
16.2 Metal-oxide gas sensors 268
16.3 Carbon nanomaterial–based gas sensors 271
16.3.1 Graphene-based nanosensors 273
16.3.2 Carbon nanotubes 275
16.4 Conducting polymer sensors 277
16.5 Conclusions 279
Acknowledgment 279
References 279
Further reading 283

17. Nanosensors for water safety 285

Mohammad Ramezani, Seyed Mohammad Taghdisi, Rezvan Yazdian-Robati, Fatemeh Oroojalian, Khalil Abnous and Mona Alibolandi

17.1 Introduction 285
17.2 Applications of nanobiosensors in water safety 286
17.3 Nanosensors for the detection of heavy metals in water 286
17.3.1 Electrochemical nanosensors for the detection of heavy metals in water 286
17.3.2 Optical nanosensors for the detection of heavy metals in water 288
17.4 Nanobiosensors for the detection of infectious agents (virus, bacteria, etc.) in water 291
17.4.1 Electrochemical nanobiosensors for the detection of infectious agents in water 291
17.4.2 Optical nanobiosensors for the detection of infectious agents in water 292
17.5 Nanosensors for the detection of chemical contaminants (including toxins, antibiotics, and insecticides) in water 294
17.5.1 Electrochemical nanosensors for the detection of chemical contaminants in water 294
17.5.2 Optical nanosensors for the detection of chemical contaminants in water 295
17.6 Conclusion 298
References 298

18. Electrochemical virus detections with nanobiosensors 303

Sariye Irem Kaya, Leyla Karadurmus, Goksu Ozcelikay, Nurgul K. Bakirhan and Sibel A. Ozkan

Abbreviations 303
18.1 Introduction 304
18.1.1 Viruses 304
18.1.2 Effects of viruses 304
18.1.3 Methods used for the determination of viruses 304
18.1.4 Electrochemical studies and advantages 306

Copyrighted material

18.2 The most observed viruses in humans 307
18.3 Nanobiosensor 310
18.3.1 Substrates 312
18.4 Methods 312
18.5 Conclusion 318
References 318

19. Nanosensors for the detection of viruses 327

Sumaira Younis, Ayesha Taj, Rabisa Zia, Hunza Hayat, Ayesha Shaheen, Fazli Rabbi Awan, Haq Nawaz Bhatti, Waheed S. Khan and Sadia Z. Bajwa

19.1 Introduction 327
19.2 Magnetic nanoparticles for the detection of viral particles 329
19.3 Membrane-based sensor for virus detection 330
19.4 Electrochemical-based detection of virus 331
19.5 Fluorescence approach for virus detection 333
19.6 Microfluidic devices for virus detection 333
19.7 Point-of-care testing for detection of viral infections 335
References 337

20. Nanosensors for food safety 339

Palanisamy Kannan and Longhua Guo

20.1 Introduction 339
20.2 Nanomaterials and its functions 340
20.3 Roles of nanomaterials in food safety analysis 340
20.4 Foodborne-related diseases 341
20.5 Nanosensors for the detection of microbial contamination 341
20.6 Nanosensors for the detection of pesticides 344
20.7 Nanosensors for the detection of metal contaminants 346
20.8 Nanosensors for the detection of mycotoxins 347
20.9 Conclusions and perspectives 348
Acknowledgments 349
References 349

21. Application of nanosensors in the food industry 355

Gautam Patel, Vineeta Pillai, Purvi Bhatt and Shoaib Mohammad

21.1 Introduction 355
21.2 Nanosensors for food safety 357
21.2.1 Detection of chemicals and contaminants 358
21.2.2 Detection of food spoilage and moisture 362
21.2.3 Detection of sweeteners 362
21.2.4 Detection of genetically modified food 363
21.3 Smart food packaging sensors 363
21.4 Nanosensors for product acceptability 364
21.5 Conclusion 365
References 365

22 Application of nanosensors for food safety 369

Mohammad Ramezani, Masoomeh Esmaelpourfarkhani, Seyed Mohammad Taghdisi, Khalil Abnous and Mona Alibolandi

22.1 Introduction 369
22.2 Applications of nanobiosensors for food safety 369
22.2.1 Nanobiosensors for the detection of toxins in foods 370
22.2.2 Nanobiosensors for the detection of infectious agents (virus, bacteria, etc.) in foods 376
22.2.3 Nanobiosensors for the detection of chemical contaminants in foods 379
22.3 Conclusion 383
References 383

23 Nanosensor networks for smart health care 387

Tooba Khan, Meltem Civas, Oktay Cetinkaya, Naveed A. Abbasi and Ozgur B. Akan

23.1 Introduction 387
23.2 Nanosensor networks architectures 388
23.2.1 Nanoscale wireless communications 388
23.2.2 Bioinspired molecular communications 389

Copyrighted material

23.3 Smart health-care applications of nanosensor networks 393
23.3.1 Bioimplantable medical devices 393
23.3.2 Body area networks 394
23.3.3 Internet of Nano Things 395
23.3.4 Smart drug delivery 395
23.4 Research and implementation challenges 396
23.4.1 Development of nanomachines 396
23.4.2 Protocol stack issues 396
23.4.3 Power provisioning techniques 397
23.5 Conclusion 399
Acknowledgment 399
References 399

24. Nanosensor networks for health-care applications 405

Jiancheng Yang, Patrick Carey IV, Fan Ren, Brian C. Lobo, Michael Gebhard, Marino E. Leon, Jenshan Lin and S.J. Pearton

24.1 Introduction 405
24.2 Severe acute respiratory syndrome virus 406
24.3 Zika virus 406
24.4 Botulinum toxin 406
24.5 Hg and Pb in water 408
24.6 Cancer 409
24.6.1 Breast cancer 409
24.6.2 Prostate cancer detection 409
24.7 Cerebrospinal fluid detection 410
24.8 Troponin 410
24.9 Wireless sensor networks 411
24.10 Summary and conclusions 413
Acknowledgments 414
References 415
Further reading 417

25. Optical nanosensors for cancer and virus detections 419

Ali Farmani, Mohammad Soroosh, Mohammad Hazhir Mozaffari and Tina Daghooghi

25.1 Introduction 419
25.2 Optical nanosensors for early cancer detection 420
25.2.1 Proposed structure of optical nanosensors 420
25.2.2 Application for cancer detection 421
25.2.3 Concluding remarks 422
25.3 Label-free optical nanobiosensors for virus detection 423
25.3.1 Background of label-free biosensors 423
25.3.2 Optofluidic biolaser 425
25.3.3 Photonic crystal–based optofluidic biolaser 425
25.4 Graphene optical sensor based on the surface plasmon resonance 430
References 430

26. Nanosensors for health care 433

Priyanka Singh and R.D.S. Yadava

26.1 Introduction 433
26.1.1 Health care needs 433
26.1.2 Traditional methods on lab-on-a-chip 434
26.1.3 Nanosensors on lab-on-a-chip 434
26.2 Nanosensors for disease diagnostics 435
26.2.1 Nanoparticle sensors 435
26.2.2 Electrochemical sensors 436
26.2.3 Nanomechanical sensors 436
26.3 Micro- and nanocantilever sensors 437
26.3.1 From microelectromechanical structure to nanoelectromechanical system 437
26.3.2 Sensing principles 437
26.3.3 Problems with sensing in liquid phase 439
26.3.4 Cases of bioanalyte sensing in liquid phase 439
26.4 Health monitoring by breath analysis 440
26.4.1 Disease biomarkers in breath 440
26.4.2 Issues 441
26.4.3 Breath sampling 441
26.4.4 Traditional methods 441
26.4.5 Electronic noses 442
26.5 Vision for future 443
References 445

27. Concept of intelligent nanosensors used in smart cities 451

Mainor Cruz Alvarado and Patricia Bazán

27.1 Introduction 451
27.2 Nanotechnology: past, present, and future 451
27.3 Nanosensors 452
27.4 Nanocommunications 452
27.4.1 Molecular communication 453

Copyrighted material

27.4.2 Nanoelectromagnetic communication 453
27.5 Types of nanosensors 453
27.6 Nanomaterials 454
27.7 Application of nanosensors in different fields 454
27.8 Nanosensors for smart cities 455
27.8.1 Recent innovation in nanosensors 456
27.8.2 Trend analysis for nanosensors 456
27.8.3 Type of nanomaterials used for construction of nanosensors 460
27.9 Conclusions 460
Acknowledgments 462
References 462

28. Nanosensors for exhaled breath monitoring as a possible tool for noninvasive diabetes detection 467

Artur Rydosz

28.1 Diabetes 467
28.1.1 Key facts about diabetes 467
28.1.2 Why diabetes is so dangerous? 468
28.1.3 Measurements and diagnostics 468
28.2 Diabetes biomarkers in exhaled human breath 469
28.3 Metal oxide-based nanosensors for exhaled acetone detection 471
28.3.1 SnO_2-based sensors 472
28.3.2 ZnO-based gas sensors 473
28.3.3 WO_3-based 473
28.3.4 Graphene oxide-based 474
28.3.5 In_2O_3-based 475
28.3.6 Other materials 475
28.4 Conclusion 478
Acknowledgment 478
References 478

29. Chemo/bionanosensors for medical applications 483

Yongxin Li, Hao Wang and Haoran Tang

29.1 Introduction 483
29.2 Optical nanosensors 483
29.3 Electrochemical nanosensors 489
29.4 Magnetic nanosensors 494
29.5 Other nanosensors 494
29.6 Conclusion and discussions 496
References 497

30. Virus detection using nanosensors 501

Yeşeren Saylan and Adil Denizli

30.1 Introduction 501
30.2 Fundamental of nanosensors 503
30.3 Significance of virus detection 503
30.4 Applications of nanosensors in virus detection 504
30.4.1 Human immunodeficiency virus 504
30.4.2 Hepatitis B virus 504
30.4.3 Human papillomavirus 504
30.4.4 Ebola 505
30.4.5 Zika 505
30.4.6 Influenza 506
30.4.7 Other viruses 507
30.5 Conclusion and outlook 507
References 508

Part IV
Sensor networks for smart cities 513

31. Using nanosensors in wireless sensor networks 515

Diego V. Queiroz, Ruan D. Gomes, Iguatemi E. Fonseca, Cesar Benavente-Peces and Marcelo S. Alencar

31.1 Introduction 515
31.2 Nanocommunications 517
31.3 Nanoscale antennas 519
31.3.1 Modulation and encoding 520
31.3.2 Channel problems 521
31.4 Energy harvesting and energy-aware protocols 521
31.5 Simulation tools 523
31.5.1 Channel models 523
31.6 Conclusion 524
References 524

32. Crowdsensing architectures for smart cities 527

Claudio Fiandrino, Andrea Capponi, Dzmitry Kliazovich and Pascal Bouvry

32.1 Introduction 527
32.2 Modeling energy consumption in crowdsensing architectures 528

Copyrighted material

32.3 Crowdsensing architectures for data collection 529
32.3.1 Related works 530
32.3.2 The considered data-collection frameworks 530
32.4 Performance evaluation 531
32.4.1 The application and experimental setup 531
32.4.2 Experimental results 532
32.4.3 Simulation setting 532
32.4.4 Simulation results 535
32.5 Case study: smart lighting 536
32.5.1 The problem of smart lighting in modern smart cities 536
32.5.2 Evaluating smart lighting solutions with CrowdSenSim 539
32.6 Conclusion and open challenges 540
References 541
Further reading 542

33 Participatory sensing framework 543
Károly Farkas
33.1 Introduction 543
33.2 Related work 544
33.3 Framework for participatory sensing–based applications 546
33.3.1 Communication model 546
33.3.2 Components 546
33.3.3 Analytics 547
33.4 Smart city application use cases 549
33.4.1 Live transit-feed service 549
33.4.2 Smart campus 551
33.5 Summary 552
Acknowledgments 552
References 552

Index 555

Copyrighted material

List of contributors

Naveed A. Abbasi Wireless Devices and Systems Group, Ming Hsieh Department of Electrical Engineering, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, CA, United States

Khalil Abnous Pharmaceutical Research Center, Pharmaceutical Technology Institute, Mashhad University of Medical Sciences, Mashhad, Iran; Department of Medicinal Chemistry, School of Pharmacy, Mashhad University of Medical Sciences, Mashhad, Iran

Ozgur B. Akan Next-generation Wireless Communications Laboratory, Department of Electrical and Electronics Engineering, Koc University, Istanbul, Turkey; Internet of Everything (IoE) Group, Electrical Engineering Division, Department of Engineering, University of Cambridge, Cambridge, United Kingdom

Javeed Akhtar Materials Laboratory, Department of Chemistry, Mirpur University of Science and Technology (MUST), Mirpur, Pakistan

Marcelo S. Alencar Federal University of Campina Grande, Campina Grande, Brazil; Federal University of Bahia, Salvador, Brazil

Mona Alibolandi Pharmaceutical Research Center, Pharmaceutical Technology Institute, Mashhad University of Medical Sciences, Mashhad, Iran

Mainor Cruz Alvarado University of Costa Rica, Guápiles branch, Costa Rica; National University of La Plata, La Plata, Argentina

Luís Henrique Amorin NANOQC—Laboratory of Nanotechnology and Computational Chemistry, Federal University of Technology—Paraná, Londrina, Brazil

Fazli Rabbi Awan National Institute for Biotechnology and Genetic Engineering (NIBGE), Faisalabad, Pakistan

Sadia Z. Bajwa National Institute for Biotechnology and Genetic Engineering (NIBGE), Faisalabad, Pakistan

Nurgul K. Bakirhan Chemistry Department, Arts and Science Faculty, Hitit University, Corum, Turkey; University of Health Sciences, Gulhane Faculty of Pharmacy, Department of Analytical Chemistry, Ankara, Turkey

Patricia Bazán National University of La Plata, La Plata, Argentina

Cesar Benavente-Peces Polytechnic University of Madrid, Madrid, Spain

Purvi Bhatt Industrial Chemistry Department, Faculty of Life, Health & Allied Sciences, ITM Vocational University, Vadodara, India

Haq Nawaz Bhatti Department of Chemistry, University of Agriculture Faisalabad, Faisalabad, Pakistan

Glenda Biasotto LIEC—Interdisciplinary Laboratory of Electrochemistry and Ceramics, Institute of Chemistry, São Paulo State University, Araraquara, Brazil

Pascal Bouvry University of Esch-sur-Alzette, Luxembourg

Emerson Rodrigues Camargo LIEC—Interdisciplinary Laboratory of Electrochemistry and Ceramics, Institute of Chemistry, Federal University of São Carlos (UFSCAR), São Carlos, Brazil

Andrea Capponi University of Esch-sur-Alzette, Luxembourg

Patrick Carey, IV Department of Chemical Engineering, University of Florida, Gainesville, FL, United States

Oktay Cetinkaya Next-generation Wireless Communications Laboratory, Department of Electrical and Electronics Engineering, Koc University, Istanbul, Turkey

Copyrighted material

Vandna Chaudhary Center of Excellence for Energy and Environmental Studies, D.C.R. University of Science & Technology, Murthal, Haryana, India

Fernando Henrique Cincotto UFRJ—Institute of Chemistry, Federal University of Rio de Janeiro, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil

Meltem Civas Next-generation Wireless Communications Laboratory, Department of Electrical and Electronics Engineering, Koc University, Istanbul, Turkey

Tina Daghooghi Department of Electrical Engineering, Shahid Chamran University of Ahvaz, Ahvaz, Iran

Adil Denizli Department of Chemistry, Hacettepe University, Ankara, Turkey

May El Barachi Faculty of Engineering & Information Sciences, University of Wollongong Dubai, Dubai, United Arab Emirates

Masoomeh Esmaelpourfarkhani Department of Chemistry, Faculty of Sciences, Ferdowsi University of Mashhad, Mashhad, Iran

Károly Farkas Budapest University of Technology and Economics, Budapest, Hungary

Ali Farmani School of Electrical Engineering, Lorestan University, Khorramabad, Iran

Anderson A. Felix Department of Physical-Chemistry, Institute of Chemistry, São Paulo State University—UNESP, Araraquara, SP, Brazil

Claudio Fiandrino IMDEA Networks Institute, Madrid, Spain

Wendy Flores-Fuentes Facultad de Ingeniería, Universidad Autónoma de Baja California, Mexicali, México

Iguatemi E. Fonseca Federal University of Paraíba, João Pessoa, Brazil

Cristobal Garcia Department of Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering, University of Strathclyde, Glasgow, United Kingdom; IMDEA: Madrid Institute for Advanced Studies of Materials, Madrid, Spain; FIDAMC: Foundation for the Research, Development and Application of Composite Materials, Madrid, Spain

Michael Gebhard Department of Otolaryngology, College of Medicine, University of Florida, Gainesville, FL, United States

Maryam Ghodrati School of Electrical Engineering, Lorestan University, Khorramabad, Iran

Rinky Ghosh Department of Polymers Science, Central Institute of Plastics Engineering and Technology, Ahmedabad, India

Ruan D. Gomes Federal Institute of Paraíba, Campina Grande, Brazil

Félix F. Gonzalez-Navarro Instituto de Ingeniería, Universidad Autónoma de Baja California, Mexicali, México

Luiz Fernando Gorup FACET—Department of Chemistry, Federal University of Grande Dourados, Dourados, Brazil

Longhua Guo College of Biological, Chemical Sciences and Engineering, Jiaxing University, Jiaxing, Zhejiang, P.R. China

Habib-ur-Rehman Materials Laboratory, Department of Chemistry, Mirpur University of Science and Technology (MUST), Mirpur, Pakistan

Essia Hannachi Laboratory of Physics of Materials – Structures and Properties, Department of Physics, Faculty of Sciences of Bizerte, University of Carthage, Zarzouna, Tunisia

Hunza Hayat Department of Chemistry, University of Agriculture Faisalabad, Faisalabad, Pakistan; Pakistan Institute of Engineering and Applied Sciences, Islamabad, Pakistan

Daniel Hernández-Balbuena Facultad de Ingeniería, Universidad Autónoma de Baja California, Mexicali, México

Hamideh Imanzadeh Department of Chemistry, Azarbaijan Shahid Madani University, Tabriz, Iran; Department of Analytical Chemistry, Faculty of Pharmacy, Ankara University, Ankara, Turkey

Nirav Joshi São Carlos Institute of Physics, University of São Paulo, São Carlos, Brazil

Palanisamy Kannan College of Biological, Chemical Sciences and Engineering, Jiaxing University, Jiaxing, Zhejiang, P.R. China

Copyrighted material

Leyla Karadurmus Department of Analytical Chemistry, Faculty of Pharmacy, Ankara University, Ankara, Turkey; Department of Analytical Chemistry, Faculty of Pharmacy, Adıyaman University, Adıyaman, Turkey

Sariye Irem Kaya Department of Analytical Chemistry, Faculty of Pharmacy, Ankara University, Ankara, Turkey

Waqas Khalid Environmental Materials Lab (ENVOMAT), Department of Physics, Air University, Islamabad, Pakistan

Tooba Khan Next-generation Wireless Communications Laboratory, Department of Electrical and Electronics Engineering, Koc University, Istanbul, Turkey

Waheed S. Khan National Institute for Biotechnology and Genetic Engineering (NIBGE), Faisalabad, Pakistan

Dzmitry Kliazovich ExaMotive, Esch-sur-Alzette, Luxembourg

Anna Kornyushchenko Laboratory of Vacuum Nanotechnologies, Sumy State University, Sumy, Ukraine

Felipe de Almeida La Porta NANOQC—Laboratory of Nanotechnology and Computational Chemistry, Federal University of Technology—Paraná, Londrina, Brazil

Marino E. Leon Department of Pathology, College of Medicine, University of Florida, Gainesville, FL, United States

Yongxin Li Anhui Key Laboratory of Chemo/Biosensing, College of Chemistry and Materials Science, Anhui Normal University, Wuhu, P.R. China

Jenshan Lin Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering, University of Florida, Gainesville, FL, United States

Liwei Lin Berkeley Sensor & Actuator Center (BSAC), University of California, Berkeley, CA, United States

Lars Lindner Instituto de Ingeniería, Universidad Autónoma de Baja California, Mexicali, México

Brian C. Lobo Department of Otolaryngology, College of Medicine, University of Florida, Gainesville, FL, United States

Ritu Malik Berkeley Sensor & Actuator Center (BSAC), University of California, Berkeley, CA, United States

Ali Mir School of Electrical Engineering, Lorestan University, Khorramabad, Iran

Jesús E. Miranda-Vega Instituto de Ingeniería, Universidad Autónoma de Baja California, Mexicali, México

Shoaib Mohammad Industrial Chemistry Department, Faculty of Life, Health & Allied Sciences, ITM Vocational University, Vadodara, India

David E. Motaung Department of Physics, University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa; Department of Physics, University of Limpopo, Sovenga, South Africa

Azzam Mourad Department of Computer Science & Mathematics, Lebanese American University, Beirut, Lebanon

Mohammad Hazhir Mozaffari Department of Electrical Engineering, Sanandaj Branch, Islamic Azad University, Sanandaj, Iran

Atefeh Nazari Department of Electrical, Biomedical and Mechatronics Engineering, Qazvin Branch, Islamic Azad University, Qazvin, Iran

Dina N. Oosthuizen DST/CSIR, National Centre for Nano-Structured Materials, Council for Scientific Industrial Research, Pretoria, South Africa; Department of Physics, University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa

Wael Al Orabi Department of Computer Science & Mathematics, Lebanese American University, Beirut, Lebanon

Marcelo O. Orlandi Department of Physical-Chemistry, Institute of Chemistry, São Paulo State University—UNESP, Araraquara, SP, Brazil

Fatemeh Oroojalian Department of Advanced Sciences and Technologies, School of Medicine, North Khorasan University of Medical Sciences, Bojnurd, Iran; Natural Products and Medicinal Plants Research Center, North Khorasan University of Medical Sciences, Bojnurd, Iran

Goksu Ozcelikay Department of Analytical Chemistry, Faculty of Pharmacy, Ankara University, Ankara, Turkey

Sibel A. Ozkan Department of Analytical Chemistry, Faculty of Pharmacy, Ankara University, Ankara, Turkey

Gautam Patel Industrial Chemistry Department, Faculty of Life, Health & Allied Sciences, ITM Vocational University, Vadodara, India

Copyrighted material

S.J. Pearton Department of Materials Science and Engineering, University of Florida, Gainesville, FL, United States

Vyacheslav Perekrestov Laboratory of Vacuum Nanotechnologies, Sumy State University, Sumy, Ukraine

Vineeta Pillai Industrial Chemistry Department, Faculty of Life, Health & Allied Sciences, ITM Vocational University, Vadodara, India

Diego V. Queiroz Polytechnic University of Madrid, Madrid, Spain; Federal University of Campina Grande, Campina Grande, Brazil

Sawsan Abdul Rahman Department of Computer Science & Mathematics, Lebanese American University, Beirut, Lebanon

Naomi Ramesar Department of Chemical Engineering, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI, United States

Mohammad Ramezani Pharmaceutical Research Center, Pharmaceutical Technology Institute, Mashhad University of Medical Sciences, Mashhad, Iran; Department of Pharmaceutical Biotechnology, School of Pharmacy, Mashhad University of Medical Sciences, Mashhad, Iran

Neha Kanwar Rawat Department of Chemistry, Haryana Education Services, Faridabad, India; Materials Research Laboratory, Department of Chemistry, Jamia Millia Islamia, New Delhi, India

Fan Ren Department of Chemical Engineering, University of Florida, Gainesville, FL, United States

Moisés Rivas-López Instituto de Ingeniería, Universidad Autónoma de Baja California, Mexicali, México

Julio C. Rodríguez-Quiñonez Facultad de Ingeniería, Universidad Autónoma de Baja California, Mexicali, México

Artur Rydosz Department of Electronics, AGH University of Science and Technology, Krakow, Poland

Yeşeren Saylan Department of Chemistry, Hacettepe University, Ankara, Turkey

Thiago Sequinel FACET—Department of Chemistry, Federal University of Grande Dourados, Dourados, Brazil

Oleg Sergiyenko Instituto de Ingeniería, Universidad Autónoma de Baja California, Mexicali, México

Ayesha Shaheen Department of Chemistry, University of Agriculture Faisalabad, Faisalabad, Pakistan; Pakistan Institute of Engineering and Applied Sciences, Islamabad, Pakistan

Priyanka Singh Sensors & Signal Processing Laboratory, Department of Physics, Institute of Science, Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi, India

Yassine Slimani Department of Biophysics, Institute for Research and Medical Consultations (IRMC), Imam Abdulrahman Bin Faisal University, Dammam, Saudi Arabia

Mohammad Soroosh Department of Electrical Engineering, Shahid Chamran University of Ahvaz, Ahvaz, Iran

Pedro H. Suman Department of Physical-Chemistry, Institute of Chemistry, São Paulo State University—UNESP, Araraquara, SP, Brazil

Hendrik C. Swart Department of Physics, University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa

Ali Sınag Department of Chemistry, Faculty of Science, Ankara University, Ankara, Turkey

Seyed Mohammad Taghdisi Targeted Drug Delivery Research Center, Pharmaceutical Technology Institute, Mashhad University of Medical Sciences, Mashhad, Iran

Ayesha Taj National Institute for Biotechnology and Genetic Engineering (NIBGE), Faisalabad, Pakistan; Pakistan Institute of Engineering and Applied Sciences, Islamabad, Pakistan

Haoran Tang Anhui Key Laboratory of Chemo/Biosensing, College of Chemistry and Materials Science, Anhui Normal University, Wuhu, P.R. China

Vijay K. Tomer Berkeley Sensor & Actuator Center (BSAC), University of California, Berkeley, CA, United States

Irina Trendafilova Department of Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering, University of Strathclyde, Glasgow, United Kingdom

Zamaswazi P. Tshabalala DST/CSIR National Centre for Nano-structured Materials, Council for Scientific Industrial Research, Pretoria, South Africa; Department of Physics, University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa

Vera Tyrsa Facultad de Ingeniería, Universidad Autónoma de Baja California, Mexicali, México

Copyrighted material

Hao Wang Anhui Key Laboratory of Chemo/Biosensing, College of Chemistry and Materials Science, Anhui Normal University, Wuhu, P.R. China

Gerhard Wilde Institute of Materials Physics, University of Münster, Münster, Germany

R.D.S. Yadava Sensors & Signal Processing Laboratory, Department of Physics, Institute of Science, Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi, India

Jiancheng Yang Department of Chemical Engineering, University of Florida, Gainesville, FL, United States

Rezvan Yazdian-Robati Molecular and Cell Biology Research Center, Faculty of Medicine, Mazandaran University of Medical Sciences, Sari, Iran

Sumaira Younis National Institute for Biotechnology and Genetic Engineering (NIBGE), Faisalabad, Pakistan; Department of Chemistry, University of Agriculture Faisalabad, Faisalabad, Pakistan

Rabisa Zia Department of Chemistry, University of Agriculture Faisalabad, Faisalabad, Pakistan; Pakistan Institute of Engineering and Applied Sciences, Islamabad, Pakistan

Copyrighted material

OMICS-Based Approaches in Plant Biotechnology





Edited By
Rintu Banerjee
Garlapati Vijay Kumar
P. Jeevan Kumar

Scrivener Publishing

WILEY

OMICS-Based Approaches in Plant Biotechnology

Edited by
Rintu Banerjee,
Garlapati Vijay Kumar
and S.P. Jeevan Kumar

Learning Resource Center
JUIT
Waknaghat Solan (HP)

Scrivener Publishing

WILEY

Jaypee University of Information Technology,
Learning Resource Center
Acc. No. : 037413
Date : 22-07-2019
Call No. :

This edition first published 2019 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 111 River Street, Hoboken, NJ 07030, USA and Scrivener Publishing LLC, 100 Cummings Center, Suite 541J, Beverly, MA 01915, USA
© 2019 Scrivener Publishing LLC
For more information about Scrivener publications please visit www.scrivenerpublishing.com.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, except as permitted by law. Advice on how to obtain permission to reuse material from this title is available at http://www.wiley.com/go/permissions.

Wiley Global Headquarters
111 River Street, Hoboken, NJ 07030, USA

For details of our global editorial offices, customer services, and more information about Wiley products visit us at www.wiley.com.

Limit of Liability/Disclaimer of Warranty
While the publisher and authors have used their best efforts in preparing this work, they make no representations or warranties with respect to the accuracy or completeness of the contents of this work and specifically disclaim all warranties, including without limitation any implied warranties of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose. No warranty may be created or extended by sales representatives, written sales materials, or promotional statements for this work. The fact that an organization, website, or product is referred to in this work as a citation and/or potential source of further information does not mean that the publisher and authors endorse the information or services the organization, website, or product may provide or recommendations it may make. This work is sold with the understanding that the publisher is not engaged in rendering professional services. The advice and strategies contained herein may not be suitable for your situation. You should consult with a specialist where appropriate. Neither the publisher nor authors shall be liable for any loss of profit or any other commercial damages, including but not limited to special, incidental, consequential, or other damages. Further, readers should be aware that websites listed in this work may have changed or disappeared between when this work was written and when it is read.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

ISBN 978-1-119-50993-6

Cover image: The Editors
Cover design by Russell Richardson

Set in size of 11pt and Minion Pro by Manila Typesetting Company, Makati, Philippines

Printed in the USA

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

Contents

Introduction xiii

Part 1: Genomics 1

1 Exploring Genomics Research in the Context of Some Underutilized Legumes—A Review 3
Patrush Lepcha, Pittala Ranjith Kumar and N. Sathyanarayana

1.1 Introduction 3
1.2 Velvet Bean [*Mucuna pruriens* (L.) DC. var. *utilis* (Wall. ex Wight)] Baker ex Burck 4
1.3 *Psophocarpus tetragonolobus* (L.) DC. 7
1.4 *Vigna umbellata* (Thunb.) Ohwiet. Ohashi 8
1.5 *Lablab purpureus* (L.) Sweet 9
1.6 Avenues for Future Research 10
1.7 Conclusions 12
Acknowledgments 12
References 12

2 Overview of Insecticidal Genes Used in Crop Improvement Program 19
Neeraj Kumar Dubey, Prashant Kumar Singh, Satyendra Kumar Yadav and Kunwar Deelip Singh

2.1 Introduction 19
2.2 Insect-Resistant Transgenic Model Plant 21
2.3 Insect-Resistant Transgenic Dicot Plants 27
2.4 Insect-Resistant Transgenic Monocot Plants 34
2.5 Working Principle of Insecticidal Genes Used in Transgenic Plant Preparation 39
2.6 Discussion 41
References 42

3 Advances in Crop Improvement: Use of miRNA Technologies for Crop Improvement **55**
Clarissa Challam, N. Nandhakumar and Hemant Balasaheb Kardile
3.1 Introduction 56
3.2 Discovery of miRNAs 56
3.3 Evolution and Organization of Plant miRNAs 57
3.4 Identification of Plant miRNAs 58
3.5 miRNA vs. siRNA 59
3.6 Biogenesis of miRNAs and Their Regulatory Action in Plants 60
3.7 Application of miRNA for Crop Improvement 61
3.8 Concluding Remarks 62
References 70

4 Gene Discovery by Forward Genetic Approach in the Era of High-Throughput Sequencing **75**
Vivek Thakur and Samart Wanchana
4.1 Introduction 75
4.2 Mutagens Differ for Type and Density of Induced Mutations 76
4.3 High-Throughput Sequencing is Getting Better and Cheaper 77
4.4 Mapping-by-Sequencing 77
4.5 Different Mapping Populations for Specific Need 81
4.6 Effect of Mutagen Type on Mapping 83
4.7 Effect of Bulk Size and Sequencing Coverage on Mapping 83
4.8 Challenges in Variant Calling 85
4.9 Cases Where Genome Sequence is either Unavailable or Highly Diverged 85
4.10 Bioinformatics Tools for Mapping-by-Sequencing Analysis 86
Acknowledgments 87
References 87

5 Functional Genomics of Thermotolerant Plants **91**
Nagendra Nath Das
5.1 Introduction 91
5.2 Functional Genomics in Plants 93
5.3 Thermotolerant Plants 94
5.4 Studies on Functional Genomics of Thermotolerant Plants 98
5.5 Concluding Remarks 99
Abbreviations 100
References 100

Part 2: Metabolomics 105

6 **A Workflow in Single Cell-Type Metabolomics: From Data Pre-Processing and Statistical Analysis to Biological Insights** 107
Biswapriya B. Misra
6.1 Introduction 108
6.2 Methods and Data 109
6.2.1 Source of Data 109
6.2.2 Processing of Raw Mass Spectrometry Data 109
6.2.3 Statistical Analyses 109
6.2.4 Pathway Enrichment and Clustering Analysis 110
6.3 Results 110
6.3.1 Design of the Study and Data Analysis 110
6.3.2 The Guard Cell Metabolomics Dataset 110
6.3.3 Multivariate Analysis for Insights into Data Pre-Processing 113
6.3.4 Effect of Data Normalization Methods 119
6.4 Discussion 122
6.5 Conclusion 124
Conflicts of Interest 124
Acknowledgment 125
References 125

7 **Metabolite Profiling and Metabolomics of Plant Systems Using ^{1}H NMR and GC-MS** 129
Manu Shree, Maneesh Lingwan and Shyam K. Masakapalli
7.1 Introduction 129
7.2 Materials and Methods 131
7.2.1 ^{1}H NMR-Based Metabolite Profiling of Plant Samples 132
7.2.1.1 Metabolite Extraction 132
7.2.1.2 ^{1}H NMR Spectroscopy 132
7.2.1.3 Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis of NMR Signals 134
7.2.2 Gas Chromatography–Mass Spectroscopy (GC-MS) Based Metabolite Profiling 134
7.2.2.1 Sample Preparation 134
7.2.2.2 GC-MS Data Acquisition 135
7.2.2.3 GC-MS Data Pretreatment and Metabolite Profiling 136
7.2.2.4 Validation of Identified Metabolites 136
7.2.3 Multivariate Data Analysis 137

7.3 Selected Applications of Metabolomics and Metabolite Profiling 139
Acknowledgments 140
Competing Interests 140
References 140

8 OMICS-Based Approaches for Elucidation of Picrosides Biosynthesis in *Picrorhiza kurroa* 145
Varun Kumar
8.1 Introduction 146
8.2 Cross-Talk of Picrosides Biosynthesis Among Different Tissues of *P. kurroa* 148
8.3 Strategies Used for the Elucidation of Picrosides Biosynthetic Route in *P. kurroa* 148
8.3.1 Retro-Biosynthetic Approach 149
8.3.2 *In Vitro* Feeding of Different Precursors and Inhibitors 149
8.3.3 Metabolomics of Natural Variant Chemotypes of *P. kurroa* 150
8.4 Strategies Used for Shortlisting Key/Candidate Genes Involved in Picrosides Biosynthesis 151
8.4.1 Comparative Genomics 151
8.4.2 Differential Next-Generation Sequencing (NGS) Transcriptomes and Expression Levels of Pathway Genes Vis-à-Vis Picrosides Content 152
8.5 Complete Architecture of Picrosides Biosynthetic Pathway 153
8.6 Challenges and Future Perspectives 161
Abbreviations 162
References 163

9 Relevance of Poly-Omics in System Biology Studies of Industrial Crops 167
Nagendra Nath Das
9.1 Introduction 167
9.2 System Biology of Crops 169
9.3 Industrial Crops 171
9.4 Poly-Omics Application in System Biology Studies of Industrial Crops 176
9.5 Concluding Remarks 177
Abbreviations 177
References 178

Part 3: Bioinformatics 183

10 Emerging Advances in Computational Omics Tools for Systems Analysis of Gramineae Family Grass Species and Their Abiotic Stress Responsive Functions 185
Pandiyan Muthuramalingam, Rajendran Jeyasri, Dhamodharan Kalaiyarasi, Subramani Pandian, Subramanian Radhesh Krishnan, Lakkakula Satish, Shunmugiah Karutha Pandian and Manikandan Ramesh
10.1 Introduction 186
10.2 Gramineae Family Grass Species 187
10.2.1 *Oryza sativa* 187
10.2.2 *Setaria italica* 187
10.2.3 *Sorghum bicolor* 188
10.2.4 *Zea mays* 188
10.3 Abiotic Stress 188
10.4 Emerging Sequencing Technologies 198
10.4.1 NGS-Based Genomic and RNA Sequencing 199
10.4.2 Tanscriptome Analysis Based on NGS 200
10.4.3 High-Throughput Omics Layers 201
10.5 Omics Resource in Poaceae Species 202
10.6 Role of Functional Omics in Dissecting the Stress Physiology of Gramineae Members 203
10.7 Systems Analysis in Gramineae Plant Species 204
10.8 Nutritional Omics of Gramineae Species 205
10.9 Future Prospects 205
10.10 Conclusion 206
Acknowledgments 207
References 207

11 OMIC Technologies in Bioethanol Production: An Indian Context 217
Pulkit A. Srivastava and Ragothaman M. Yennamalli
11.1 Introduction 217
11.2 Indian Scenario 219
11.3 Cellulolytic Enzymes Producing Bacterial Strains Isolated from India 220
11.3.1 *Bacillus* Genus of Lignocellulolytic Degrading Enzymes 222
11.3.2 *Bhargavaea cecembensis* 222
11.3.3 *Streptomyces* Genus for Hydrolytic Enzymes 230

11.4 Biomass Sources Native to India 230
11.4.1 *Albizia lucida* (Moj) 230
11.4.2 *Areca catechu* (Betel Nut) 231
11.4.3 *Arundo donax* (Giant Reed) 231
11.4.4 *Pennisetum purpureum* (Napier Grass) 231
11.4.5 *Brassica* Family of Biomass Crops 231
11.4.6 *Cajanus cajan* (Pigeon Pea)/*Cenchrus americanus* (Pearl Millet)/*Corchorus capsularis* (Jute)/*Lens culinaris* (Lentil)/*Saccharum officinarum* (Sugarcane)/*Triticum* sp. (Wheat)/*Zea mays* (Maize) 232
11.4.7 *Medicago sativa* (Alfalfa) 232
11.4.8 *Manihot esculenta* (Cassava)/*Salix viminalis* (Basket Willow)/*Setaria italica* (Foxtail Millet)/*Setaria viridis* (Green Foxtail) 232
11.4.9 *Vetiveria zizanioides* (Vetiver or Khas) 232
11.4.10 Millets and *Sorghum bicolor* (Sorghum) 233
11.5 Omics Data and Its Application to Bioethanol Production 233
11.6 Conclusion 239
References 239

Part 4: Advances in Crop Improvement: Emerging Technologies 245

12 Genome Editing: New Breeding Technologies in Plants 247
Kalyani M. Barbadikar, Supriya B. Aglawe, Satendra K. Mangrauthia, M. Sheshu Madhav and S.P. Jeevan Kumar
12.1 Introduction: Genome Editing 248
12.2 GE: The Basics 249
12.2.1 Nonhomologous End-Joining (NHEJ) 250
12.2.2 Homology Directed Repair (HR) 251
12.3 Engineered Nucleases: The Key Players in GE 251
12.3.1 Meganucleases 251
12.3.2 Zinc-Finger Nucleases 256
12.3.3 Transcription Activator-Like Effector Nucleases 257
12.3.4 CRISPR/Cas System: The Forerunner 258
12.4 Targeted Mutations and Practical Considerations 259
12.4.1 Targeted Mutations 259
12.4.2 Steps Involved 260
12.4.2.1 Selection of Target Sequence 261
12.4.2.2 Designing Nucleases 262

12.4.2.3 Transformation 263
12.4.2.4 Screening for Mutation 264
12.5 New Era: CRISPR/Cas9 264
12.5.1 Vector Construction 264
12.5.2 Delivery Methods 266
12.5.3 CRISPR/Cas Variants 266
12.5.3.1 SpCas9 Nickases (nSpCas9) 266
12.5.3.2 Cas9 Variant without Endonuclease Activity 266
12.5.3.3 FokI Fused Catalytically Inactive Cas9 267
12.5.3.4 Naturally Available and Engineered Cas9 Variants with Altered PAM 268
12.5.3.5 Cas9 Variants for Increased On-Target Effect 268
12.5.3.6 CRISPR/Cpf1 268
12.6 GE for Improving Economic Traits 269
12.6.1 Development of Next-Generation Smart Climate Resilient Crops 271
12.6.2 Breaking Yield Incompatibility Barriers and Hybrid Breeding 271
12.6.3 Creating New Variation through Engineered QTLs 271
12.6.4 Transcriptional Regulation 272
12.6.5 GE for Noncoding RNA, microRNA 272
12.6.6 Epigenetic Modifications 273
12.6.7 Gene Dosage Effect 273
12.7 Biosafety of GE Plants 273
12.8 What's Next: Prospects 276
References 276

13 Regulation of Gene Expression by Global Methylation Pattern in Plants Development 287
Vrijesh Kumar Yadav, Krishan Mohan Rai, Nishant Kumar and Vikash Kumar Yadav
13.1 Introduction 288
13.2 Nucleic Acid Methylation Targets in the Genome 289
13.3 Nucleic Acid Methyl Transferase (DNMtase) 290
13.4 Genomic DNA Methylation and Expression Pattern 291
13.5 Pattern of DNA Methylation in Early Plant Life 292
13.6 DNA Methylation Pattern in Mushroom 293
13.7 Methylation Pattern in Tumor 294
13.8 DNA Methylation Analysis Approaches 294
13.8.1 Locus-Specific DNA Methylation 295
13.8.2 Genome-Wide and Global DNA Methylation 295

13.8.3 Whole Genome Sequence Analysis by Bioinformatics Analysis 296
References 297

14 High-Throughput Phenotyping: Potential Tool for Genomics 303
Kalyani M. Barbadikar, Divya Balakrishnan, C. Gireesh, Hemant Kardile, Tejas C. Bosamia and Ankita Mishra
14.1 Introduction 304
14.2 Relation of Phenotype, Genotype, and Environment 304
14.3 Features of HTP 306
14.4 HTP Pipeline and Platforms 310
14.5 Controlled Environment-Based Phenotyping 311
14.6 Field-Based High-Throughput Plant Phenotyping (Fb-HTPP) 311
14.7 Applications of HTP 313
14.7.1 Marker-Assisted Selection and QTL Detection 314
14.7.2 Forward and Reverse Genetics 315
14.7.3 New Breeding Techniques 315
14.7.3.1 Envirotyping 315
14.8 Conclusion and Future Thrust 316
References 316

Index 323

The book provides a detailed description of how OMICS can help crop science and horticulture to enhance crop yields, resistance and nutritional values.

Burgeoning world population, decreased water supply and land resources, coupled with climate change, result in severe stress conditions which is a great threat to the global food supply. To meet these challenges, exploring OMICS technologies could lead to improved yields of cereals, tubers and grasses that may ensure food security. Improvement of yields through crop improvement and biotechnological means are the need-of-the-hour, and the current book "OMICS-Based Approaches in Plant Biotechnology", reviews the advanced concepts on breeding strategies, OMICS technologies (genomics, transcriptomics and metabolomics) and bioinformatics that help to glean the potential candidate genes/molecules to address unsolved problems related to plant and agricultural crops. The first six chapters of the book are focused on genomics and cover sequencing, functional genomics with examples on insecticide resistant genes, mutation breeding and miRNA technologies. Recent advances in metabolomics studies are elucidated in the next 3 chapters followed by 5 chapters on bioinformatics and advanced techniques in plant biotechnology and crop breeding.

Audience

The information contained in the volume will help plant breeders, plant biotechnologists, plant biochemists, agriculture scientists and researchers as well as policy makers in using this applied research to focus on better crop breeding and stress adaptation strategies.

Rintu Banerjee, Ex-MNRE- Chair-Professor, Indian Institute of Technology, Kharagpur has created a niche of her own in the area of Biomass Deconstruction/ Biofuel Production/Enzyme Technology. In the process of her innovative development, she was granted 8 Indian, 3 international (US, Japanese and Chinese) patents. She has published more than 180 papers in peer-reviewed national/international journals.

Garlapati Vijay Kumar is an Assistant Professor at the Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, India. He has 3 patents, 33 research articles in peer-reviewed journals and 10 book chapters to his credit. His research interest areas are: Bioprocess engineering / industrial biotechnology, deployment of OMICS technologies for crop improvement, fermentation technology, biofuels, and biocatalysis.

S.P. Jeevan Kumar is a scientist in ICAR-Indian Institute of Seed Science, Mau, U.P, India. His interests include OMICS technologies for plant biotechnology, crop improvement, seed deterioration mechanisms, genetic purity and bioenergy. He has published 25 papers in peer-reviewed journals and multiple book chapters.

Cover Design: Russell Richardson
Cover images courtesy of Pixabay.com

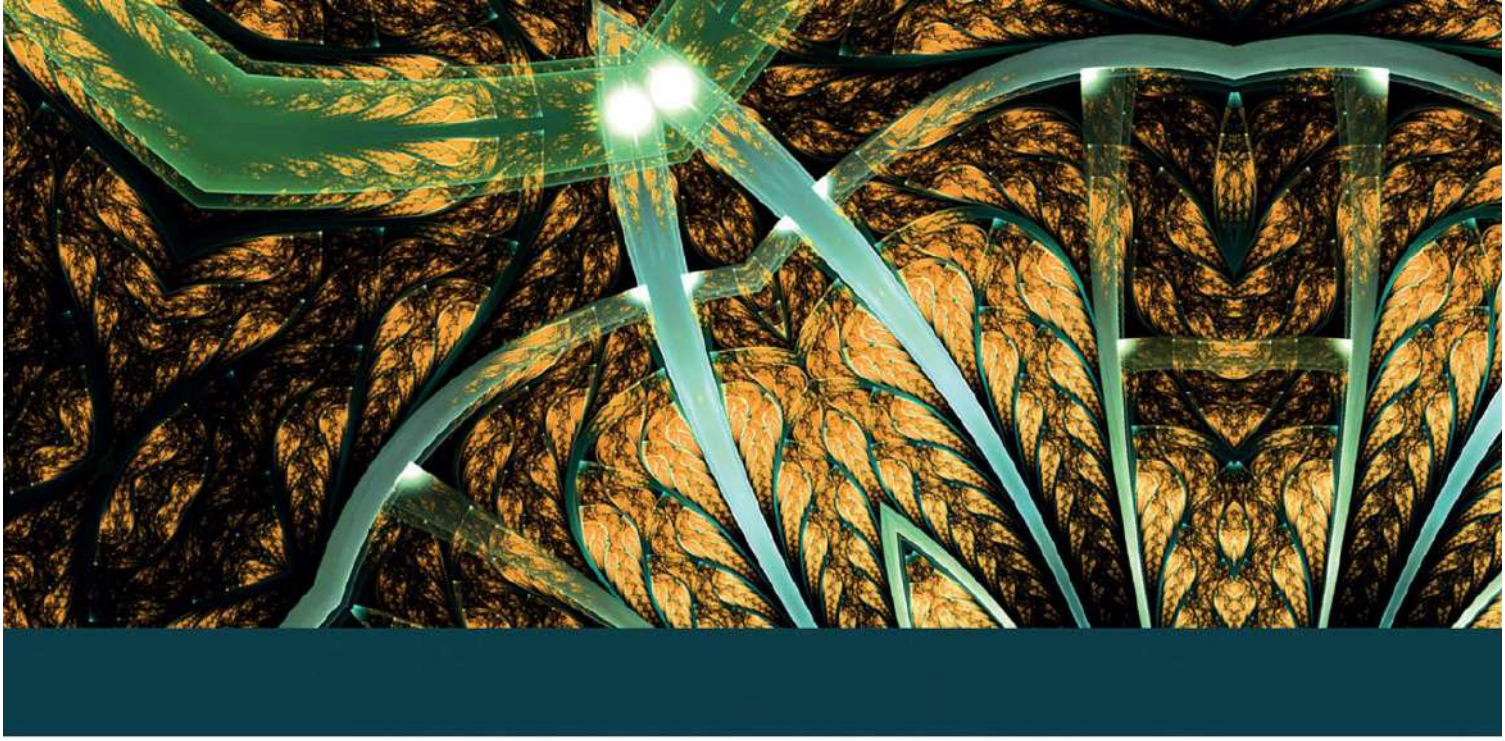
WILEY

Also available as an e-book

www.wiley.com www.scrivenerpublishing.com

ISBN 978-1-119-50993-6

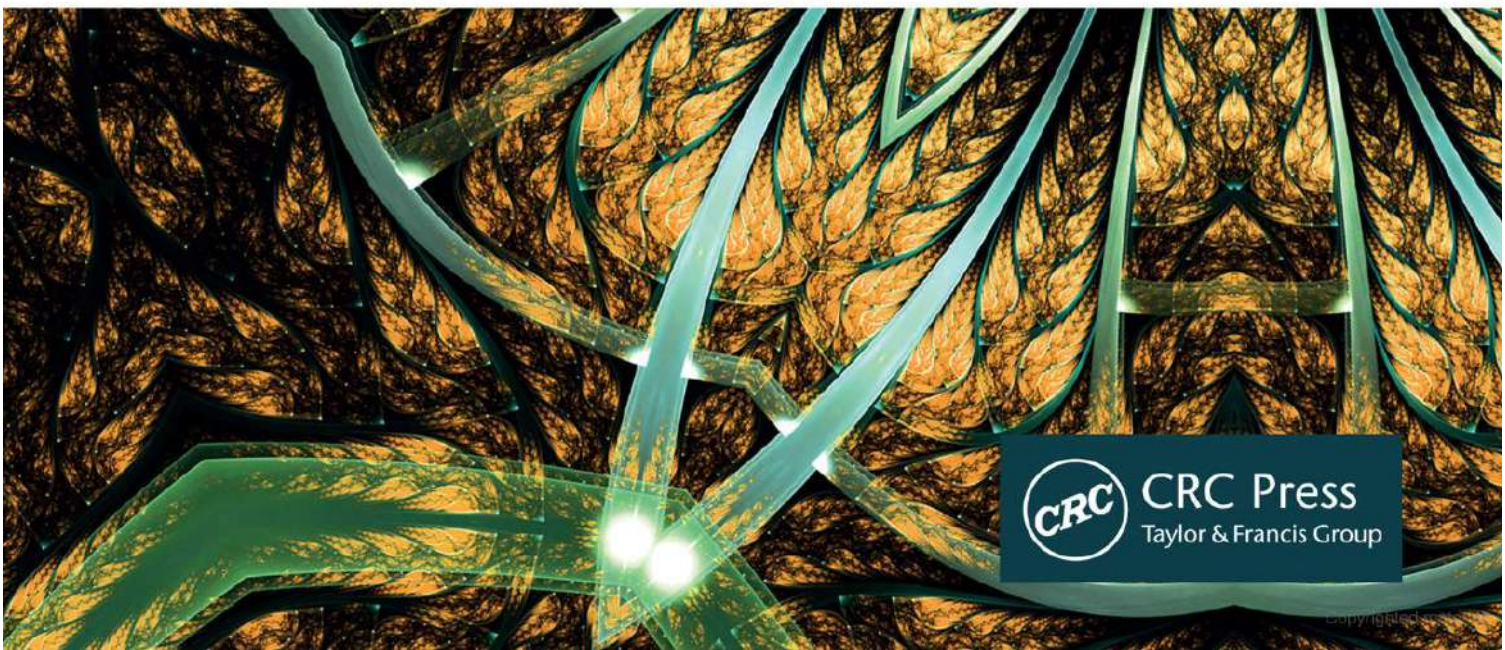




COMPUTATIONAL INTELLIGENCE AND DATA SCIENCES

PARADIGMS IN BIOMEDICAL ENGINEERING

Edited by
Ayodeji Olalekan Salau, Shruti Jain
and Meenakshi Sood



Copyrighted

First edition published 2022
by CRC Press
6000 Broken Sound Parkway NW, Suite 300, Boca Raton, FL 33487-2742

and by CRC Press
2 Park Square, Milton Park, Abingdon, Oxon, OX14 4RN

© 2022 selection and editorial matter, Ayodeji Olalekan Salau, Shruti Jain and Meenakshi Sood; individual chapters, the contributors

CRC Press is an imprint of Taylor & Francis Group, LLC

Reasonable efforts have been made to publish reliable data and information, but the author and publisher cannot assume responsibility for the validity of all materials or the consequences of their use. The authors and publishers have attempted to trace the copyright holders of all material reproduced in this publication and apologize to copyright holders if permission to publish in this form has not been obtained. If any copyright material has not been acknowledged please write and let us know so we may rectify in any future reprint.

Except as permitted under U.S. Copyright Law, no part of this book may be reprinted, reproduced, transmitted, or utilized in any form by any electronic, mechanical, or other means, now known or hereafter invented, including photocopying, microfilming, and recording, or in any information storage or retrieval system, without written permission from the publishers.

For permission to photocopy or use material electronically from this work, access www.copyright.com or contact the Copyright Clearance Center, Inc. (CCC), 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923, 978-750-8400. For works that are not available on CCC please contact mpkbookspermissions@tandf.co.uk

Trademark notice: Product or corporate names may be trademarks or registered trademarks and are used only for identification and explanation without intent to infringe.

ISBN: 9781032123134 (hbk)
ISBN: 9781032123172 (pbk)
ISBN: 9781003224068 (ebk)

DOI: 10.1201/9781003224068

Typeset in Times
by codeMantra

Copyrighted material

Contents

Preface vii
Acknowledgments ix
Editors xi
Contributors xiii

Chapter 1 Performance of Diverse Machine Learning Algorithms for Heart Disease Prognosis 1

Dhruv Kaliraman, Gauri Kamath, Suchitra Khoje, and Prajakta Pardeshi

Chapter 2 Intelligent Ovarian Detection and Classification in Ultrasound Images Using Machine Learning Techniques 23

V. Kiruthika, S. Sathiya, and M.M. Ramya

Chapter 3 On Effective Use of Feature Engineering for Improving the Predictive Capability of Machine Learning Models 53

Chapter 4 Artificial Intelligence Emergence in Disruptive Technology 63

J. E. T. Akinsola and M. A. Adeagbo, K. A. Oladapo, S. A. Akinsehinde, and F. O. Onipede

Chapter 5 An Optimal Diabetic Features-Based Intelligent System to Predict Diabetic Retinal Disease 91

M. Shanmuga Eswari and S. Balamurali

Chapter 6 Cross-Recurrence Quantification Analysis for Distinguishing Emotions Induced by Indian Classical Music 107

M. Sushrutha Bharadwaj, V. G. Sangam, Shantala Hegde, and Anand Prem Rajan

Chapter 7 Pattern Recognition and Classification of Remotely Sensed Satellite Imagery 123

Pramit Pandit, K. S. Kiran, and Bishvajit Bakshi

Copyrighted material

Chapter 8 Viability of Information and Correspondence Innovation for the Improvement of Communication Abilities in the Healthcare Industry 141

Pinki Paul and Balgopal Singh

Chapter 9 Application of 5G/6G Smart Systems to Overcome Pandemic and Disaster Situations 155

Jayanta Kumar Ray, Sanjib Sil, Rabindranath Bera, and Quazi Mohmmad Alfred

Chapter 10 Risk Perception, Risk Management, and Safety Assessments: A Review of an Explosion in the Fireworks Industry 177

N. Indumathi, R. Ramalakshmi, N. Selvapalam, and V. Ajith

Chapter 11 High-Utility Itemset Mining: Fundamentals, Properties, Techniques and Research Scope 195

V. Jeevika Tharini and B.L. Shivakumar

Chapter 12 A Corpus Based Quantitative Analysis of Gurmukhi Script 211

Gurjot Singh Mahi and Amandeep Verma

Chapter 13 An Analysis of Protein Interaction and Its Methods, Metabolite Pathway and Drug Discovery 237

P. Lakshmi and D. Ramyachitra

Chapter 14 Biosensors for Disease Diagnosis 253

Ramneet Kaur, Dibita Mandal, Juveria Ansari, Prachi R. Londhe, Vedika Potdar, and Vishakkha Dash

Index 267

Copyrighted material

Preface

Computational intelligence is closely related to artificial intelligence where heuristic as well as metaheuristic algorithms are designed to provide better and optimized solutions in a reasonable amount of time. These algorithms have been effectively used in a variety of biomedical, bioinformatics, and biological science application domains in health informatics and computer science. The practice of recent biomedical research most times requires sophisticated technologies to manage patient information, plan diagnostics, prognostics, procedures, interpretations, and investigations. This provides a conceptual foundation as well as practical inspiration for computer science, decision science, information science, cognitive science, and biomedicine, which are all rapidly growing engineering and scientific areas.

Computational intelligence approaches are gaining attraction in the field of health informatics as a way to improve people's health. In this book, we focus on the applications of computational intelligence techniques in the domain of biomedical engineering and computer science. The applications of computational intelligence techniques in the domain of biomedical engineering is the subject of this book. In the healthcare sector, biomedical engineers develop algorithms that use artificial intelligence and corresponding hardware for decision modules for diagnosis and prognosis of diseases such as arrhythmia, cancer, and diabetes and other health-related issues in humans for early and more accurate detection and prevention. The use of intelligent strategies to undertake all of these actions could lead to more efficient outcomes.

Ayodeji Olalekan Salau
Shruti Jain
Meenakshi Sood

Copyrighted material

Acknowledgments

We want to extend our gratitude to all the chapter authors for their sincere and timely support to make this book a grand success. We are equally thankful to all CRC executive board members for their kind approval granted to us as Editors of this book. We want to extend our sincere thanks to Dr. Gagandeep Singh, and Miss. Aditi Mittal from CRC for their valuable suggestions and encouragement throughout the project.

It is with immense pleasure that the Editors of this book express their thanks to our colleagues for their support, love, and motivation during this project. We are grateful to all the reviewers for their timely review and consent, which helped us improve the quality of the book.

We may have inadvertently left out many others, and we sincerely thank all of them for their support.

Ayodeji Olalekan Salau
Shruti Jain
Meenakshi Sood

Copyrighted material

Editors

Dr. Ayodeji Olalekan Salau received his B.Eng. in Electrical/Computer Engineering from the Federal University of Technology, Minna, Nigeria. He received his M.Sc. and Ph.D. degrees from the Obafemi Awolowo University, Ile-Ife, Nigeria. His research interests include computer vision, image processing, signal processing, machine learning, power systems engineering, and nuclear engineering. Dr. Salau serves as a reviewer for several reputable international journals. His research has been published in reputable international conferences, books, and major international journals. He is a registered Engineer with the Council for the Regulation of Engineering in Nigeria (COREN), a member of the International Association of Engineers (IAENG), and a recipient of the Quarterly Franklin Membership with ID number CR32878 given by the Editorial Board of London Journals Press in 2020 for top-quality research output. More recently, Dr. Salau's paper was awarded the best paper of the year 2019 in Cogent Engineering. In addition, he is the recipient of the International Research Award on New Science Inventions (N) under the category of "Best Researcher Award" given by ScienceFather in 2020. Currently, Dr. Salau works in the Department of Electrical/Electronics and Computer Engineering at Afe Babalola University.

Dr. Shruti Jain is an Associate Professor in the Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering at Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, HP, India, and received her Doctor of Science (D.Sc.) degree in Electronics and Communication Engineering. She has 16 years of teaching experience and has filed five patents, out of which one patent is granted and four are published. She has published more than 15 book chapters and 100 research papers in reputed indexed journals and international conferences. She has also published 11 books. She has completed two government-sponsored projects. She has guided six Ph.D. students and now has two registered students. She has also guided 11 M.Tech. scholars and more than 90 B.Tech. undergrads. Her research interests are in image and signal processing, soft computing, bio-inspired computing, and computer-aided design of FPGA and VLSI circuits. She is a senior member of IEEE, life member and Editor-in-Chief of the Biomedical Engineering Society of India, and a member of the International Association of Engineers. She is a member of the editorial board of many reputed journals. She is also a reviewer of many journals and a member of the technical program committees of different conferences. She was awarded a Nation Builder Award in 2018–2019.

Dr. Meenakshi Sood is currently an Associate Professor in CDC and Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, National Institute of Technical Teachers' Training & Research (Ministry of Human Resource Development, Govt. of India), Chandigarh, India. She has teaching experience of around 20 years

Copyrighted material

and worked in various institutes of repute. She received her Ph.D. in Biomedical Signal Processing and is a Gold Medalist and has been awarded Academic Award for her performance in Master of Engineering (Hons.) from Panjab University, Chandigarh. She has guided four Ph.D. scholars, around 20 M.Tech. scholars, and more than 100 B.Tech. undergrads. Her research areas of interest are image and signal processing, bio-inspired computing, antenna design, metamaterials, soft computing techniques, and curriculum design and development. She has two government-sponsored projects currently running under her and has published more than 100 research papers in reputed indexed journals and international conferences. She has edited three books and authored study materials for ICDOEL, HP University. She is a senior member of IEEE and a life member of International Technical Societies and BMSEI. She is also an editor in reputed journals and a Member of the Expert Committee for Evaluation of Impact of DST-FIST Scheme. She was selected as a GSE member of Rotary International and visited the USA in Exchange Program.

Copyrighted material

Contributors

M. A. Adeagbo
Department of Mathematics
and Computer Sciences
First Technical University
Ibadan, Nigeria

S. A. Akinsehinde
Software Development
The Amateur Polymath
Lagos, Nigeria

J.E.T. Akinsola
Department of Mathematics and
Computer Sciences
First Technical University,
Ibadan, Nigeria

Quazi Mohmmad Alfred
ECE Department,
Aliah University,
Kolkata, India

Juveria Ansari
Department of Biotechnology G. N.
Khalsa College of Arts, Science
and Commerce
Mumbai University
Matunga East, Mumbai, India

V. Ajith
Department of Mechanical
Engineering
Kalasalingam Academy of Research
and Education
Virudhunagar, Tamilnadu, India

Bishvajit Bakshi
Department of Agricultural Statistics,
Applied Mathematics and
Computer Science
University of Agricultural Sciences
Bangalore, India

S. Balamurali
Department of Computer Applications
Kalasalingam Academy of Research
and Education
Srivilliputhur, India

Rabindranath Bera
ECE Department,
Sikkim Manipal Institute of
Technology
Sikkim Manipal University,
Majitar, Rangpo, Sikkim, India

M. Sushrutha Bharadwaj
Department of Medical Electronics
Engineering
Dayananda Sagar College of
Engineering
Bangalore, India
School of Biosciences and Technology
Vellore Institute of Technology
Vellore, India

Vishakkha Dash
Department of Biotechnology G. N.
Khalsa College of Arts, Science
and Commerce
Mumbai University
Matunga East Mumbai, India

Copyrighted material

M. Shanmuga Eswari
Department of Computer Applications
Kalasalingam Academy of Research and Education
Srivilliputhur, India

Shantala Hegde
Music Cognition Laboratory and Clinical Neuropsychology and Cognitive Neuroscience Center,
Department of Clinical Psychology
National Institute of Mental Health and Neurosciences
Bangalore, India

N. Indumathi
Department of Computer Applications
Kalasalingam Academy of Research and Education
Virudhunagar, Tamilnadu, India

Dhruv Kaliraman
School of Computer Engineering and Technology
MIT WPU
Pune, India

Gauri Kamath
School of Electronics and Communication Engineering
MIT WPU
Pune, India

Ramneet Kaur
Department of Life Sciences, School of Bio Sciences
Regional Institute of Management and Technology University
Mandi Gobindgarh, India

Suchitra Khoje
School of Electronics and Communication Engineering
MIT WPU
Pune, India

K.S. Kiran
Department of Agricultural Statistics, Applied Mathematics and Computer Science
University of Agricultural Sciences
Bengaluru, India

V. Kiruthika
Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering
Hindustan Institute of Technology and Science
Chennai, India

P. Lakshmi
Department of Computer Science
Bharathiar University
Coimbatore, India

Prachi R. Londhe
Department of Biotechnology G. N. Khalsa College of Arts, Science and Commerce
Mumbai University
Matunga East Mumbai, India

Gurjot Singh Mahi
Department of Computer Science
Punjabi University
Patiala, India

Dibita Mandal
Department of Biotechnology G. N. Khalsa College of Arts, Science and Commerce
Mumbai University
Matunga East Mumbai, India

K. A. Oladapo
Department of Computer Science
Babcock University
Ilishan-Remo, Nigeria

Copyrighted material

F. O. Onipede
Department of Mathematics and Computer Sciences
First Technical University
Ibadan, Nigeria

Pramit Pandit
Department of Agricultural Statistics
Bidhan Chandra Krishi Viswavidyalaya
Mohanpur, India

Prajakta Pardeshi
School of Electronics and Communication Engineering
MIT WPU
Pune, India

Pinki Paul
Faculty of Management Studies
Wisdom, Banasthali Vidyapith
Vanasthali, India

Vedika Potdar
Department of Biotechnology G. N. Khalsa College of Arts, Science and Commerce
Mumbai University
Matunga East Mumbai, India

Anand Prem Rajan
School of Biosciences and Technology
Vellore Institute of Technology
Vellore, India

R. Ramalakshmi
Department of Computer Science and Engineering
Kalasalingam Academy of Research and Education
Virudhunagar, Tamilnadu, India

M.M. Ramya
Centre for Automation and Robotics
Hindustan Institute of Technology and Science
Chennai, India

D. Ramyachitra
Department of Computer Science
Bharathiar University
Coimbatore, India

Jayanta Kumar Ray
ECE Department,
Sikkim Manipal Institute of Technology,
Sikkim Manipal University,
Majitar, Rangpo, Sikkim, India

V.G. Sangam
Department of Medical Electronics Engineering
Dayananda Sagar College of Engineering
Bangalore, India

S. Sathiya
Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology
Chettinad Hospital and Research Institute
Chennai, India

N. Selvapalam
Department of Chemistry
Kalasalingam Academy of Research and Education
Virudhunagar, Tamilnadu, India

B.L. Shivakumar
Sri Ramakrishna College of Arts and Science
Coimbatore, India

Copyrighted material

Sanjib Sil
A.K. Choudhury School of
Information Technology,
University of Calcutta,
Kolkata, India

Balgopal Singh
Faculty of Management Studies
Wisdom, Banasthali Vidyapith
Vanasthali, India

V. Jeevika Tharini
Sri Ramakrishna College of Arts and
Science
Coimbatore, India

Amandeep Verma
Department of Computer Science
Punjabi University
Patiala, India

Copyrighted material



MICROBIAL BIOTECHNOLOGY FOR FOOD, HEALTH, AND THE ENVIRONMENT

PLANT-MICROBIAL INTERACTIONS AND SMART AGRICULTURAL BIOTECHNOLOGY

EDITED BY

Swati Tyagi, Robin Kumar,
Baljeet Singh Saharan,
and Ashok Kumar Nadda

CRC Press
Taylor & Francis Group

Copyrighted material

Plant-Microbial Interactions and Smart Agricultural Biotechnology

Edited by
Swati Tyagi, Robin Kumar, Baljeet Singh Saharan,
and Ashok Kumar Nadda

CRC Press
Taylor & Francis Group
Boca Raton London New York

CRC Press is an imprint of the
Taylor & Francis Group, an **informa** business

Copyrighted material

First edition published 2022
by CRC Press
6000 Broken Sound Parkway NW, Suite 300, Boca Raton, FL 33487-2742

and by CRC Press
2 Park Square, Milton Park, Abingdon, Oxon, OX14 4RN

© 2022 selection and editorial matter, Swati Tyagi, Robin Kumar, Baljeet Saharan, Ashok Kumar Nadda; individual chapters, the contributors

CRC Press is an imprint of Taylor & Francis Group, LLC

Reasonable efforts have been made to publish reliable data and information, but the author and publisher cannot assume responsibility for the validity of all materials or the consequences of their use. The authors and publishers have attempted to trace the copyright holders of all material reproduced in this publication and apologize to copyright holders if permission to publish in this form has not been obtained. If any copyright material has not been acknowledged please write and let us know so we may rectify in any future reprint.

Except as permitted under U.S. Copyright Law, no part of this book may be reprinted, reproduced, transmitted, or utilized in any form by any electronic, mechanical, or other means, now known or hereafter invented, including photocopying, microfilming, and recording, or in any information storage or retrieval system, without written permission from the publishers.

For permission to photocopy or use material electronically from this work, access www.copyright.com or contact the Copyright Clearance Center, Inc. (CCC), 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923, 978-750-8400. For works that are not available on CCC please contact mpkbookspermissions@tandf.co.uk

Trademark notice: Product or corporate names may be trademarks or registered trademarks and are used only for identification and explanation without intent to infringe.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Names: Tyagi, Swati, editor.
Title: Plant-microbial interactions and smart agricultural biotechnology / edited by Swati Tyagi, Robin Kumar, Baljeet Saharan, Ashok Kumar Nadda.
Description: First edition. | Boca Raton : CRC Press, 2022. | Series: Microbial biotechnology | Includes index.
Identifiers: LCCN 2021015972 (print) | LCCN 2021015973 (ebook) | ISBN 9781032100418 (hardback) | ISBN 9781032101484 (paperback) | ISBN 9781003213864 (ebook)
Subjects: LCSH: Plant-microbe relationships--Molecular aspects. | Sustainable agriculture. | Agricultural microbiology.
Classification: LCC QR351 .P583245 2021 (print) | LCC QR351 (ebook) | DDC 579/.178--dc23
LC record available at https://lccn.loc.gov/2021015972
LC ebook record available at https://lccn.loc.gov/2021015973

ISBN: 978-1-032-10041-8 (hbk)
ISBN: 978-1-032-10148-4 (pbk)
ISBN: 978-1-003-21386-4 (ebk)

DOI: 10.1201/9781003213864

Typeset in Times
by Deanta Global Publishing Services, Chennai, India

Copyrighted material

Contents

Preface vii
Editors ix
Contributors xiii

Chapter 1 Plant-Microbe Interaction for Sustainable Agriculture 1

Swati Tyagi, Robin Kumar, Baljeet Singh Saharan, and Ashok Kumar Nadda

Chapter 2 Beneficial Microorganisms in Crop Growth, Soil Health, and Sustainable Environmental Management: Current Status and Future Perspectives 11

Dharmendra Kumar, Som Dutt, Pinky Raigond, Sushil Sudhakar Changan, Milan Kumar Lal, Rahul Kumar Tiwari, Kumar Nishant Chourasia, and Brajesh Singh

Chapter 3 Environmental Control of Plant-Microbe Interaction 33

Young B. Ibiang

Chapter 4 Vocabulary of Volatile Compounds (VCs) Mediating Plant-Microbe Interactions 61

Ekta Khare

Chapter 5 Role of Microorganisms in Mitigating Plant Biotic and Abiotic Stresses 91

Syeda Ulfath Tazeen Kadri, Adinath N. Tavanappanavar, Mohammed Azharuddin Savanur, Nagesh Babu R, Sanjay Kumar Gupta, Ram Naresh Bharagava, Anyi Hu, Paul Olusegun Bankole, and Sikandar I. Mulla

Chapter 6 Plant-Microbial Interactions in Natural/Organic Cultivation of Horticultural Plants 115

Baljeet Singh Saharan, Jagdish Parshad, Dinesh Kumar, Kanika, and Nidhi Sharma

Copyrighted material

Chapter 7 Seed Defense Biopriming 129

Shivangi Negi and Narendra K. Bharat

Chapter 8 Molecular Communications between Plants and Microbes 147

Gajendra B. Singh, Gaurav Mudgal, Ankita Vinayak, Jaspreet Kaur, Kartar Chand, Manisha Parashar, Amit Kumar Verma, Ayanava Goswami, and Swati Sharma

Chapter 9 CRISPR/Cas9: An Efficient Tool for Improving Biotic Stress in Plants 185

Parul Sharma and Rajnish Sharma

Chapter 10 Plant-Microbe Interaction and Recent Trends in Biotechnology for Secondary Metabolite Production in Medicinal Plants 199

Neha Sharma and Hemant Sood

Chapter 11 Overview of Bioactive Compounds from Endophytes 217

Parikshana Mathur, Payal Mehtani, Charu Sharma, and Pradeep Bhatnagar

Chapter 12 Nanomaterials Augmenting Plant Growth-Promoting Bacteria and Their: Potential Application in Sustained Agriculture 231

Mohammed Azharuddin Savanur, Mallappa M., Syeda Ulfath Tazeen Kadri, and Sikandar I. Mulla

Chapter 13 Siderophores and Their Applications in Heavy Metal Detoxification 253

K. Thakur, H. Pandey, I. Sharma, V.K. Dhiman, and D. Pandey

Index 279

Copyrighted material

Preface

Farmers have great potential to adapt to and accept climate change. The global economy has changed and has been able to develop sustainable agriculture with high rates of growth. This helped us to solve the problem of food shortage. In this age, climate change has brought new and complicated challenges. To combat these challenges, it is necessary to understand the root causes, after which proper implementation of the solutions is required. On the other hand, the overuse of chemical fertilizers and pesticides has caused many environmental problems, including water acidification, greenhouse effect, and depletion of the ozone layer. These problems can be addressed using biopesticides and biofertilizers, which are beneficial, environmentally friendly, natural, and easy to use. Microbial biofertilizers control soilborne diseases, maintain soil structure, and provide nutrients to plants. They play a vital role in sustainable agriculture. Arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi are important soil microbes that form symbiotic associations with most terrestrial plants and are mainly responsible for the uptake of phosphorus. Another group of microbes are biological nitrogen-fixing bacteria, which are universally potent bioinoculants used to promote plant growth. The use of *Rhizobium* in legume crops to support agricultural productivity is increasing day by day. Such types of bioinoculants are easily available to farmers. Moreover, the mass production of these biofertilizers is done in laboratories, and they can easily be stored as liquid or carrier-based bioformulations at room temperature. Phosphate-solubilizing bacteria are also extremely important, as they have been reported to increase P uptake by converting insoluble to soluble forms. *Azotobacter* and *Azospirillum* are two other very important bacteria. The response of these organisms is commonly seen in increasing yields. Apart from these microbes, cyanobacteria also contribute significantly to the nitrogen economy of sustainable agriculture. The tripartite relationship between legumes, rhizobia, and mycorrhiza is the most efficient combination to promote growth and achieve higher productivity in plants, trees, and vegetables. Cyanobacteria are excellent suppliers of nitrogen. Their importance for abundant crop production cannot be ignored and has been felt by farmers. They are easy to multiply and can now be obtained in bottles or packets throughout the year. In fact, the application of microbial bioinoculants is a very effective and natural method to increase and maintain the mineral economy of nature. Their use reduces the need for chemical fertilizers, making them the only effective alternative for self-sustaining farming.

Microbe–host or microbe–microbe interactions are important strategies for colonization and establishment in different agro-climatic conditions/regions. This communication/crosstalk covers all aspects of the microbial communities', e.g., signaling, chemotaxis, genetic exchange, metabolite conversion, intermediary metabolism, and physicochemical changes that lead to genotype selection. The survival rate of microbes in the environment depends on biodiversity because the high genetic variability increases the competitiveness and reduces the chances of intruders settling in the respective climatic conditions. Hence, these interactions are the result of

Copyrighted material

a coordination that results in acclimatization and adroitness and enables the filling of various niches by limiting biological and abiotic stresses or exchanging growth factors and signals. Several mechanisms might be involved in this exchange, such as secondary metabolites, biofilm formation, cellular transduction signaling, quorum sensing system, and siderophores. The final unit of interaction is the expression of each organism's genes in response to environmental stimuli responsible for the production of the biomolecules involved in such associations. Hence, in this book, we focus on the molecular mechanisms involved in such interactions in the molecular strategy used by various microbes, which influence the constitution and structure of microbes.

The challenges are varied and unpredictable, but with the experience of farmers and expertise of our scientists, it is possible to make agriculture smarter. There has been great demand for a book on *Plant-Microbial Interactions and Smart Agricultural Biotechnology*, wherein different issues concerning microbial interactions and smart agriculture have been described.

This book will certainly provide useful information dealing with a diverse group of microbes, beneficial effects, and the bottlenecks in their implementation. Students, researchers, biotechnologists, microbiologists, botanists, soil biologists, industrialists involved in the mass production of biofertilizers, producers, environmentalists, and all other users should find this book extremely useful. The goal of this book is to provide essential information on the use of different microbes and their secondary metabolites for the treatment of various diseases affecting crops. This book also describes the potential of microbes (tiny factories) in improving crop yield, plant health, and the biomolecules' production efficiency for smart agriculture.

Copyrighted material

Editors

Swati Tyagi is currently working as a Project Scientist at the International Rice Research Institute – South Asia Regional Centre (ISARC), Varanasi, India. She holds more than 5 years' research experience in the area of plant-microbe interaction, genomics, transcriptomics, and next generation sequencing and analysis. Dr. Swati has published more than 10 research papers in journals of national and international repute. She graduated with a degree in microbiology from Kurukshetra University (Haryana) in 2012 and earned her PhD from the Division of Biotechnology, Jeonbuk National University, Republic of Korea. She was awarded Brain Korea 21 plus (BK21Plus) fellowship for her doctoral studies. She also worked as an International Researcher at Jeonbuk National University, Republic of Korea, and as a Post-Doctoral Research Fellow at the genomics division of the National Institute of Agriculture Science, Rural Development Administration, Republic of Korea. During her early career stages, she worked as a Research Assistant and Senior Research Fellow at thte Department of Plant Pathology, Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel University of Agriculture and Technology, Meerut, Uttar Pradesh, India. Her keen research interest is in uncovering the secrets of plant genomes by next generation sequencing and computational analysis, understanding complex plant microbes' interactions, and characterizing and validating the effect of microbial volatile compounds on plants and pathogens. Her work has been published in various internationally reputed journals, namely *Scientific Reports*, *Journal of Biotechnology*, *Plants, Food and Crops*, *PeerJ*, *Mitochondria B*, *Critical Reviews in Biotechnologies*, and so on. Dr. Tyagi has also published more than 10 book chapters, and 3 books. She is also a member of the editorial board and reviewer committee of various journals of international repute such as MDPI, Agronomy, IJM, Vaccine, and so on. She has presented her research findings at more than 10 national and international conferences. She has attended more than 50 conferences, workshops, colloquia, seminars, and so on, both in India and abroad. Dr. Tyagi has delivered several invited lectures and has been involved in various social services such as teaching and providing free career counselling to rural area students.

Robin Kumar is presently working as Assistant Professor at Acharya Narendra Dev University of Agriculture and Technology Ayodhya, Uttar Pradesh, India. He did his undergraduate degree, M.Sc., and Ph.D. in Soil Science at Sardar Vallabh Bhai Patel University of Agriculture and Technology, Meerut, Uttar Pradesh, India. He was IRRI research fellow during his M.Sc. studies and CIMMYT young fellowship for his Ph.D. studies. Dr. Kumar worked as a Research Associate at IIFSR, Meerut, India. Dr. Robin is handling projects on integrated farming management system and guiding several undergraduate and master students. His area of specialization is conservation agriculture, integrated farming, and organic farming. Dr. Kumar has published more than 70 research papers, book chapters, and review articles in journals of national and international repute. Dr. Kumar has attended several national and

Copyrighted material

international seminars, conferences, and workshops at which he has presented his research findings.

Baljeet Singh Saharan's area of research includes PGPR, bioremediation, biofertilizers, biosurfactants, bacteriocins, plant-microbial interactions, and molecular microbiology. He completed his M.Sc. and Ph.D. in Microbiology at CCS Haryana Agricultural University Hisar, India. He has worked as Assistant Professor in Microbiology in the Department of Microbiology, SBS, PGI, Dehradun, JCDV, Sirsa, and Kurukshetra University, India. He worked as Associate Professor at Kurukshetra University, India. He joined as Senior Scientist in the Department of Microbiology, CCS HAU, Hisar, in 2019. At present, he is working as Senior Scientist and is in charge of the Biofertilizer Production Centre, Department of Microbiology, CCS HAU, Hisar. He has guided 30 M.Sc. and 17 Ph.D. students as a supervisor. At present, one M.Sc. student and five Ph.D. students are working under his supervision. Dr. Saharan was given the C.V. Raman award (INDO-US) for research in the USA. He has been Visiting Research Scholar at Washington State University, Pullman, WA USA. Dr. Saharan has successfully completed three major research projects financed by the University Grant Commission (UGC), Department of Science & Technology (DST), and Haryana State Council for Science and Technology (HSCST). Dr. Saharan is a recipient of the DAAD (Indo-German) fellowship 2003–2004 for doing post-doctoral research in the Department of Bioremediation (now Department of Environmental Biotechnology), Helmholtz Centre for Environmental Research – UFZ, Leipzig, Germany. He has been given the Raman (Indo-US) fellowship for post-doctoral studies in the Department of Plant Pathology, USDA, Washington State University, Pullman, Washington, USA. He worked on plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria. Dr. Saharan has published more than 70 research papers in journals of national and international repute. He has published two books through international publishers including Springer and CRC Press. He has presented his research findings in more than 40 national/international conferences through funding provided by DST, DBT, HSCST, UGC, KUK, and so on. He was recently nominated to be a member of a national committee by the Director General (Indian Council of Agricultural Research) for the revalidation of results of ZBNF (SPNF – Model) for natural farming. He has attended more than 50 conferences, workshops, refresher courses, colloquia, seminars, and so on, in India and abroad.

Ashok Kumar Nadda is working as an Assistant Professor in the Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India. He holds more than 8 years of research and teaching experience in the field of microbial biotechnology, with research expertise focusing on various issues pertaining to nanobiocatalysis, microbial enzymes, biomass, bioenergy, and climate change. Dr. Ashok teaches enzymology and enzyme technology, microbiology, environmental biotechnology, bioresources and industrial products to bachelor's-, master's-, and Ph.D.-level students. He also trains the students in enzyme purification expression, gene cloning, and immobilization onto nanomaterials experiments in his lab. He holds international work experiences in

Copyrighted material

South Korea, India, Malaysia, and China. He worked as a post-doctoral fellow in the State Key Laboratory of Agricultural Microbiology, Huazhong Agricultural University, Wuhan, China. He also worked as a Brain Pool Researcher/Assistant Professor at Konkuk University, Seoul, South Korea. Dr. Ashok has a keen interest in microbial enzymes, biocatalysis, CO_2 conversion, biomass degradation, biofuel synthesis, and bioremediation. His work has been published in various internationally reputed journals, namely *Chemical Engineering Journal*, *Bioresource Technology*, *Scientific Reports*, *Energy*, *International Journal of Biological Macromolecules*, *Science of Total Environment*, and *Journal of Cleaner Production*. Dr. Ashok has published more than 100 scientific contributions in the form of research, reviews, books, book chapters, and others on several platforms in various journals of international repute. His research output includes 70 research articles, 25 book chapters, and 10 books. He is the main series editor of *Microbial Biotechnology for Environment, Energy and Health*, which publishes under Taylor & Francis, CRC Press, USA. He is also a member of the editorial board and reviewer committee of various journals of international repute. He has presented his research findings at more than 40 national and international conferences. He has attended more than 50 conferences, workshops, colloquia, seminars, and so on,in India and abroad. Dr. Ashok is also an active reviewer for many high-impact journals published by Elsevier, Springer Nature, ASC, RSC, and Nature publishers. His research works have gained broad interest through his highly cited research publications, book chapters, conference presentations, and invited lectures.

Copyrighted material

Contributors

Paul Olusegun Bankole
Department of Pure and Applied Botany
College of Biosciences
Federal University of Agriculture
Abeokuta, Nigeria

Ram Naresh Bharagava
Department of Microbiology (DM)
School for Environmental Sciences (SES)
Babasaheb Bhimrao Ambedkar University (A Central University)
Lucknow, India

Narendra K. Bharat
Department of Seed Science and Technology
Dr. Y. S. Parmar University of Horticulture and Forestry
Nauni, India

Pradeep Bhatnagar
IIS (deemed to be University)
Mansarovar
Jaipur, India

Kartar Chand
University Institute of Biotechnology
Chandigarh University
Mohali, India

Sushil Sudhakar Changan
ICAR – Central Potato Research Institute
Shimla, India

Kumar Nishant Chourasia
ICAR – Central Potato Research Institute
Shimla, India

V. K. Dhiman
Dr. Y. S. Parmar University of Horticulture and Forestry
Nauni, India

Som Dutt
ICAR – Central Potato Research Institute
Shimla, India

Ayanava Goswami
University Institute of Biotechnology
Chandigarh University
Mohali, India

Sanjay Kumar Gupta
Environmental Engineering
Department of Civil Engineering
Indian Institute of Technology Delhi
New Delhi, India

Anyi Hu
CAS Key Laboratory of Urban Pollutant Conversion
Institute of Urban Environment Chinese Academy of Sciences
Xiamen, China

Young B. Ibiang
Environmental Biotech Unit
Department of Genetics and Biotechnology
University of Calabar
Calabar, Nigeria

and

Graduate School of Horticulture
Chiba University
Matsudo, Japan

Copyrighted material

Syeda Ulfath Tazeen Kadri
Department of Biochemistry
School of Applied Sciences
REVA University
Bangalore, India

and

Department of Biochemistry
School of Sciences
Maharani Cluster University
Bangalore, India

Kanika
Department of Bio and Nanotechnology
Guru Jambheshwar University of Science and Technology
Hisar, India

Jaspreet Kaur
University Institute of Biotechnology
Chandigarh University
Mohali, India

Ekta Khare
Department of Microbiology
Chhatrapati Shahu Ji Maharaj University
Kanpur, India

Dharmendra Kumar
ICAR – Central Potato Research Institute
Shimla, India

Dinesh Kumar
Department of Horticulture
Maharana Pratap Horticultural University
Karnal, India

Robin Kumar
Department of Soil Science
Acharya Narendra Dev University of Agriculture and Technology
Kumarganj, Aydohya, India

Milan Kumar Lal
ICAR – Central Potato Research Institute
Shimla, India

Mallappa M.
Department of Chemistry
School of Applied Sciences
REVA University
Bangalore, India

Parikshana Mathur
Department of Biotechnology
IIS (deemed to be University)
Mansarovar
Jaipur, India

Payal Mehtani
Department of Biotechnology
IIS (deemed to be University)
Mansarovar
Jaipur, India

Gaurav Mudgal
University Institute of Biotechnology
Chandigarh University
Mohali, India

Sikandar I. Mulla
Department of Biochemistry
School of Applied Sciences
REVA University
Bangalore, India

Ashok Kumar Nadda
Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics
Jaypee University of Information Technology
Waknaghat, India

Shivangi Negi
Department of Seed Science and Technology
Dr. Y. S. Parmar University of Horticulture and Forestry
Nauni, India

Copyrighted material

D. Pandey
Central Institute for Subtropical Horticulture (CISH)
Lucknow, India

H. Pandey
Dr. Y. S. Parmar University of Horticulture and Forestry
Nauni, India

Manisha Parashar
University Institute of Biotechnology
Chandigarh University
Mohali, India

Jagdish Parshad
Department of Microbiology
CCS Haryana Agricultural University
Hisar, India

Nagesh Babu R.
Department of Biochemistry
School of Sciences
Maharani Cluster University
Bangalore, India

Pinky Raigond
ICAR – Central Potato Research Institute
Shimla, India

Baljeet Singh Saharan
Department of Microbiology
Chaudhary Charan Singh Haryana Agricultural University
Hisar, India

and

Department of Microbiology
Kurukshetra University
Kurukshetra, India

Mohammed Azharuddin Savanur
MIGAL – Galilee Research Institute
Kiryat Shmona, Israel

Charu Sharma
Department of Biotechnology
IIS (deemed to be University)
Mansarovar
Jaipur, India

I. Sharma
Dr. Y. S. Parmar University of Horticulture and Forestry
Nauni, India

Neha Sharma
Division of Crop Improvement
ICAR – Central Potato Research Institute
Shimla, India

Nidhi Sharma
Department of Microbiology
CCS Haryana Agricultural University
Hisar, India

Parul Sharma
Department of Biotechnology
Dr. Y. S. Parmar University of Horticulture and Forestry
Nauni, India

Rajnish Sharma
Department of Biotechnology
Dr. Y. S. Parmar University of Horticulture and Forestry
Nauni, India

Swati Sharma
University Institute of Biotechnology
Chandigarh University
Mohali, India

Brajesh Singh
ICAR – Central Potato Research Institute
Shimla, India

Copyrighted material

Gajendra B. Singh
University Institute of Biotechnology
Chandigarh University
Mohali, India

Hemant Sood
Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics
Jaypee University of Information Technology
Waknaghat, India

Adinath N. Tavanappanavar
Department of Biochemistry
School of Applied Sciences
REVA University
Bangalore, India

K. Thakur
Dr. Y. S. Parmar University of Horticulture and Forestry
Nauni, India

Rahul Kumar Tiwari
ICAR – Central Potato Research Institute
Shimla, India

Swati Tyagi
Division of Genomics
National Institute of Agriculture Science
Rural Development Administration (RDA)
Jeonju, Republic of Korea

and

Rice Breeding Platform
International Rice Research Institute
South Asia Regional Centre (ISARC)
Varanasi, India

Amit Kumar Verma
University Institute of Biotechnology
Chandigarh University
Mohali, India

Ankita Vinayak
University Institute of Biotechnology
Chandigarh University
Mohali, India

Copyrighted material

1 Plant-Microbe Interaction for Sustainable Agriculture

Swati Tyagi, Robin Kumar, Baljeet Singh Saharan, and Ashok Kumar Nadda

CONTENTS

1.1 Introduction 1
1.2 Beneficial Plant-Microbe Interactions 2
1.3 Harmful Plant-Microbe Interactions 4
1.4 Microbial Immunity against Host Plants 4
1.5 Plant Immunity against Invading Pathogens 4
1.6 Use of OMICS Techniques for Plant-Microbe Interaction Studies 6
1.7 Future Perspectives 7
Acknowledgement 7
Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest 7
References 8

1.1 INTRODUCTION

The world's population is growing exponentially, and, with this increasing population, the rate of urbanization/industrialization has also increased. This has increased the demand for food, which has accelerated the depletion of natural resources (Vejan et al. 2016). To meet this demand, an excessive and irrational use of agrochemicals, such as fertilizers, herbicides, and fungicides, has been adopted in the past, influencing agriculture practices and polluting soil, water, and ecosystems and causing an ecological imbalance. However, these practices cause more serious challenges rather than solving the demand; therefore, it is necessary to improve crop productivity organically or naturally in a sustainable manner in harmony with the ecosystem. These issues pushed agricultural scientists to look for alternative options and understand the underlying molecular mechanism of plant-microbe interactions that can provide fresh perspectives (Tyagi et al. 2021). In the natural environment, plants and microbes constantly interact with each other, and these interactions are highly diverse and can be broadly categorized as favourable, neutral, or harmful, depending on their effect on the plant health and development process (Tyagi, Lee et al. 2020).

DOI: 10.1201/9781003213864-1

Copyrighted material

In past decades, many studies have been conducted to understand the important molecular players involved in plant-microbe interactions, and a lot of information has been discovered; however, this information is not enough, and many queries still need to be addressed. Microorganisms interacting with plants exhibit enormous potential to improve plant health and development as a natural catalyst or to trigger a negative response in the form of disease or stress (van de Mortel et al. 2012). Queries such as how do these microbes interact and exhibit different responses, what are the signalling pathways involved, what makes the interaction harmful or beneficial, what are the immune factors in plant and microbes that affect the overall response in both the interacting partners must be answered to understand the overall interaction process in plants and microbes and will provide the landmark information that can be used to identify and mark the pathogens or beneficial microbes and their interaction effect on the crop plants.

In this context, beneficial microorganisms such as plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria (PGPR) or plant growth-promoting fungi (PGPF) are considered potential elements to improve plant growth and development and, hence, can serve as natural and sustainable alternatives to fertilizers and pesticides (van Loon et al. 1998). In past decades, several PGPFs and PGPRs were identified, characterized, and found to improve plant growth and nutritional quality, soil health, and fertility in a sustained manner. For example, some members of the bacterial genera *Bacillus*, *Trichoderma*, and *Fusarium* prevent plant diseases by subduing plant pathogens, thereby serving as biocontrol agents (Tyagi et al. 2020). Application of PGPR and mycorrhizal fungi enhance plant growth under various stress conditions. Both fungal and bacterial endophytes are found to be active stress relievers of the host plant (Voisard et al. 1989). Studies with many microbial inoculants have demonstrated their beneficial role in plant growth through effective root colonization and induction of plant growth support mechanisms. Overall, the exploitation of beneficial microorganisms and their useful interactions with plants offer promising and eco-friendly strategies in the development of organic agriculture globally (Eckardt 2002). However, microbes can cause a serious threat to agricultural production by causing severe diseases and are considered to be phytopathogens (El-Tarabily et al. 2000). Plant-pathogen studies must be undertaken to identify new pathogens, how they affect plant health, and how the already reported pathogens are developing resistance and evolving. All this information about plant-microbe interaction, whether it is beneficial or harmful, lies in the genetic material, and, thus, the genes involved in these interactions must be identified, characterized, and annotated. There is an urgent need to link the plant studies with "OMICS" to address these questions and provide some useful gene quantitative trait loci (QTLs) controlling specific traits to the breeders that can be used in breeding programs and thus improve the crop varieties in terms of productivity or quality.

1.2 BENEFICIAL PLANT-MICROBE INTERACTIONS

With the start of the green revolution, the use of chemical fertilizers, insecticides, and pesticides increased dramatically to improve agricultural yield and productivity.

Copyrighted material

However, despite several studies reporting their negative impact on the ecosystems, soil health, and humans, they are still in use (Tyagi et al. 2021). To overcome these potential hazards, the use of microorganisms for crop improvement has been proposed and, over the years, this proposal has been widely accepted by innovative farmers and agriculturists. Several plant growth-promoting microorganisms (PGPM) – including PGPRs, PGPFs, arbuscular mycorrhizae (AMF), and endophytes (bacteria/fungi) – have been reported to influence plant growth positively (Tyagi et al. 2021). These PGPMs either directly secrete plant growth-promoting compounds in the form of volatile organic compounds (VOCs), plant hormones, siderophores, etc. to boost the plant health or use indirect mechanisms such as the release of lytic enzymes, antibiotics, and other defence molecules which antagonise the pathogen growth and promote the plant growth as well as develop resistance against the plant pathogens (Asari et al. 2016). VOCs are compounds with a high vapour pressure that makes them highly diffusible in soil and the plant canopy, thus, making them an ideal molecule for crosstalk between plants and microbes (Asari et al. 2016). VOCs generated by plants and microorganisms can act as signalling molecules activating a series of molecular events that ultimately regulate a wide range of physiological processes of plants and microorganisms (Tyagi et al. 2019). VOCs released by plants determine the type of microbiota that can live in the phytosphere and prime the plant defensive system to upcoming stresses (Tyagi et al. 2018; Tyagi et al. 2019; Tyagi, Lee et al. 2020). Microbes also emit VOCs in response to environmental conditions and can stimulate plant growth and induce resistance/tolerance to biotic/abiotic anxious factors (Tahir et al. 2017; Tahir et al. 2017). Thus, biogenic VOCs represent a rich and complex chemical vocabulary that can help to uncover the hidden secrets that can be used for modern sustainable agriculture. On the other hand, metal-resistant siderophore-producing bacteria help a plant to thrive under heavy metal stress by alleviating the metal toxicity. Heavy metals, being noxious in nature, enter the food chain and result in the toxicity of plants and animals (Chen et al. 2016). With the expansion of industries, the pollution of these toxic metals is increasing at a very fast pace. The removal of these heavy metals by natural means is the need of the hour. The toxication of soil by these metals can be removed through phytoremediation, mycoremediation, and microbial remediation (Chen et al. 2016). One such way of microbial remediation includes the application of siderophores that are synthesized naturally by microbes and are helpful in forming a complex with heavy metal. Siderophores have been used mostly for clinical studies but have the potential to play a critical role in cleaning the environment (Rajkumar et al. 2010). Siderophores provide heavy-metal detoxification and cleaning of the environment by natural means. Some microbes improve the growth of the plants and serve as biofertilizers (Rajkumar et al. 2010). These microbes form spores and provide a competitive environment for other microbes. Many PGPR/F(s) secrete lytic enzymes such as chitinase, cellulase that can degrade the insoluble organic polymers into soluble compounds that can be utilized by the plants (Tyagi, Lee et al. 2020). Additionally, microbes induce systemic resistance in plants and provide protection against biotic and abiotic stress. Several reports have been published that show the potential and mechanism of action of how microbes secrete different molecules that

Copyrighted material

induce resistance against fungal/bacterial pathogens as well as improve the plant growth and development process (Tyagi et al. 2021). Also, the secondary metabolites released by microbes are taken by plants to resist the abiotic stresses such as drought, salt, etc. These interactions among plants and different classes of microbes are much more important to understand so that they can be utilized as alternatives for chemical based agri-products and to ensure the plant health under unfavourable conditions.

1.3 HARMFUL PLANT-MICROBE INTERACTIONS

In plant-microbe interaction studies, it is reported that fungi are more likely to cause more yield losses than other phytopathogens because of their highly evolving nature. Usually, the fungal phytopathogens are host specific, but survival on alternative hosts has also been reported for many of them, which helps the invading pathogen to breach the plant's immune system and develop resistance (Tyagi, Lee et al. 2020). Other phytopathogens, such as bacteria, viruses, and nematodes, also negatively impact plant health and decrease productivity. These pathogens interact with the plant host, breach the plant's immune system, and develop disease in the host, which, later in the course of infection, kills the plant or reduces productivity. Pathogens secrete effector proteins that interact with plant proteins and initiate the infection process. Also, pathogens secret toxins that shut down the expression of defence-related genes, making them vulnerable to infection. Though previous studies provide informative insights regarding these interactions, much still remains unknown and needs to be addressed (Tyagi et al. 2021).

1.4 MICROBIAL IMMUNITY AGAINST HOST PLANTS

To initiate infection in the host plant, microbes must fight against the plant's defence system. Microbes use different virulence-related biomolecules that interact with the host. In the case of bacteria, type II, III, and IV secretion systems release virulence-related biomolecules that interact with the host to initiate and progress the infection (Tyagi et al. 2021). Similarly, fungi secrete enzymes that degrade the host cell wall/membrane-related molecules and allow the pathogens to enter into the host. On the other hand, viruses' particles enter the host through mechanical and chemical injury caused by external factors or by biological vectors (Tyagi et al. 2021). Once the viral particle enters the host, it can replicate itself and induce the infection response. It is very important to understand the mechanism of how pathogens enter the host and what molecules are involved in infection progression as well as how they initiate the infection. Understanding this molecular crosstalk between plant and microbes will help us to develop resistant or less susceptible plant/crop varieties (Tyagi et al. 2021).

1.5 PLANT IMMUNITY AGAINST INVADING PATHOGENS

In nature, plants, as a defending host, and microbes, as infecting pathogen, are constantly racing to initiate/mitigate infection. Several microbes, including bacteria, fungi, and viruses, cause a number of diseases in plants, and plants have to deal

Copyrighted material

with these invading pathogens to survive (Tyagi et al. 2020). The success rate of any infection is dependent on the susceptibility of the host and the environmental conditions favouring the establishment of infection. To fight invading pathogens, plants have two layers of defence: 1) constitutive and 2) induced. The constitutive defence system includes the physical and chemical barriers that are uniformly present in all plant species and act as the first line of defence (Tyagi et al. 2021). On the other hand, the induced defence system is activated when the pathogen attacks the host and either tries to breach or has breached the first line of defence (Figure 1.1).

Over time, different research groups have introduced different models of plant-microbe interaction to explain plant immunity and response toward the invading pathogens. The most accepted model among them is the zig-zag model (Tyagi et al. 2021). The plant defence system is activated by cell-to-cell communication followed by a complex series of events between the host plant and pathogen or its component. Depending upon the type (bacteria, fungi, virus, etc.) and nature (biotrophic, necrotrophic, etc.) of invading pathogen, the immune system employs different biomolecules (Tyagi et al. 2018). Generally, plants' cell walls or cell membranes have

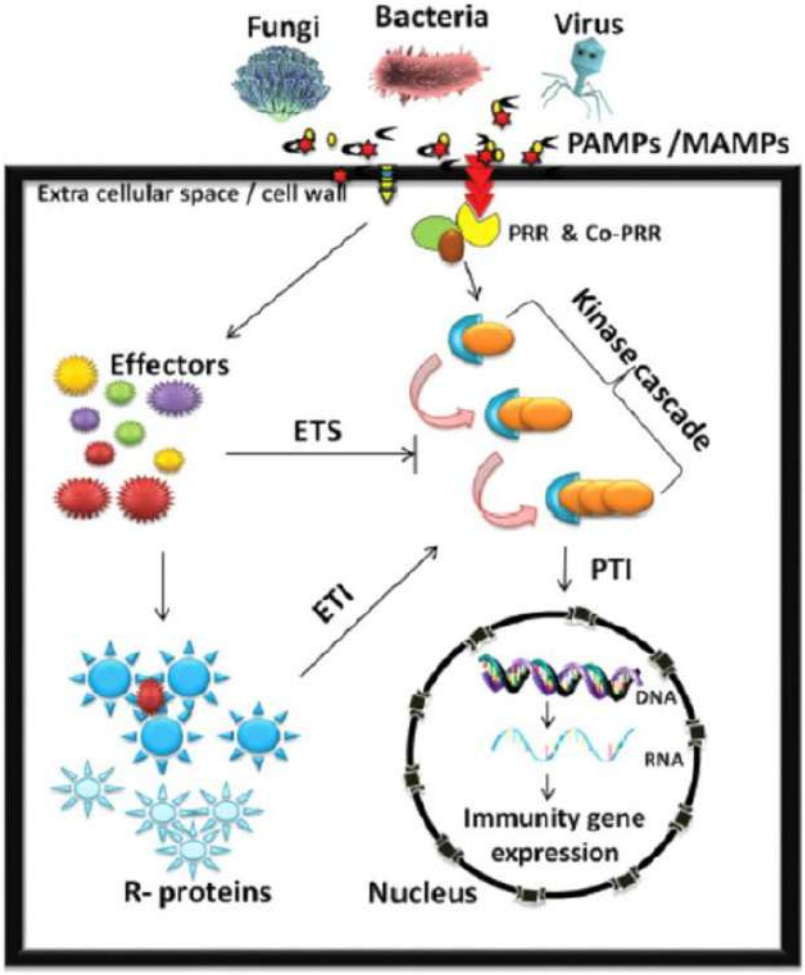


FIGURE 1.1 Plant immune system: The figure illustrates the interaction between plant microbes and the underlying mechanism involved in plant defence.

Copyrighted material

a different set of receptors often called protein recognition receptors (PRR) or wall-associated kinases (WAKs). On pathogen encounter, this set of receptors identify the pathogen or microbe associated molecular patterns (PAMP/MAMP) and recruit the PAMP/MAPMP-triggered immune (PTI) system to fight the invading pathogen (Tyagi et al. 2018). To breach this defence, pathogens induce effector-triggered susceptibility (ETS), which causes some pathogens to secrete effector proteins that quash the PTI by employing susceptibility (S) proteins that enable the disease to advance. In this scenario, the plant's immune system initiates another line of defence by employing resistance (R) genes. R genes recognize the effectors or avirulence genes from pathogens and activate effector-triggered immunity (ETI) (Tyagi et al. 2021). These two induced defence systems (PTI and ETI) then alter the expression of different sets of genes, such as mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPKs), plant hormones, transcription factors, and other pathogenesis-related genes that further induce hypersensitive response, reactive oxygen species (ROS) generation, cell-wall modification, stomata closure, or secretion of anti-microbial proteins and compounds, e.g., chitinases, protease inhibitors, defensins, and phytoalexins, etc. (Tyagi et al. 2018).

1.6 USE OF OMICS TECHNIQUES FOR PLANT-MICROBE INTERACTION STUDIES

The OMICS technologies that collect the information in the form of deoxyribonucleotide (DNA), ribonucleotide (RNA), proteins, or metabolites can shed light on the cellular structure and function of an organism. Out of these, the information that is stored in the form of DNA sequences is not much affected by the environmental condition; however, RNA, proteins, and metabolites are strongly influenced by external factors (Crandall et al. 2020; Sharma et al. 2020). The study of DNA sequences can be performed by genomics or next generation sequencing (NGS) techniques. While the study of RNA can be achieved by transcriptomics, proteins by proteomics, and metabolites by metabolomics. These technologies, either alone or in combination with others, can provide the desired information. The advancement of NGS made it possible to uncover the secrets lying within the genome of any organism (Crandall et al. 2020; Sharma et al. 2020). It became easy to sequence the genome of an organism, understand the mechanism of infection, detect the genetic variations, modify the gene/genome of an organism, and provide different prospects for developing resistance against plant pathogens or improving plant growth and development by introducing a specific gene or trait. It is now possible to study the genotype–phenotype relationship with the highest resolution through linkage mapping. Different approaches such as traits associated mapping, QTL mapping, genome-wide associate studies (GWAS), and haplotype analysis have been used to study these associations to improve plant traits and productivity (Crandall et al. 2020; Sharma et al. 2020). On the other hand, transcriptomic studies characterize and quantify the RNAs present in each sample (plant, organ, tissue) in a particular condition and provide the connection between the genotype and phenotype (Crandall et al. 2020; Sharma et al. 2020). RNA sequencing,

Copyrighted material

isoform sequencing, microarray analysis, etc. are different approaches that have been used to capture the transcriptomic information (Crandall et al. 2020; Sharma et al. 2020). In addition to this, proteomic studies are based on the full proteins present in a particular sample in a specific condition. The proteomic studies use two-dimension gel electrophoresis (2DE), liquid chromatography (LC), mass spectroscopy (MS), and coupled approaches such as LC/MS etc. Similarly, metabolomics is the study of by-products/metabolites as distinct molecules involved in a plant in a specific condition (Crandall et al. 2020; Sharma et al. 2020). The techniques employed for metabolomics also include LC/MS, nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy (NMR), capillary electrophoresis (CE), and time-of-flight (TOF)-MS devices. On the other hand, advances in molecular biology techniques made it easier to modify the genome of a host either by introducing some genes that can breakdown the toxins, abolish the activity of cell-wall degrading enzymes, excrete antimicrobial compounds, or delete the genes that are susceptible to pathogen attack (Crandall et al. 2020; Sharma et al. 2020). A number of gene editing approaches, such as RNA interface, zinc finger nuclease (ZFN), transcription activator-like effector nuclease (TALEN), CRISPR : Cas9, etc., have been discovered that exhibit potential in the field of genome editing in agriculture and other fields of science (Tyagi et al. 2020). Though these molecular and OMICs techniques seem sophisticated and have proven to be very informative, and a wealth of receptors, genes, genomes, proteins, and metabolic products have been accumulated that can be used to improve the plant-microbe relationship for sustainable agriculture.

1.7 FUTURE PERSPECTIVES

Plant-microbe interaction studies can provide promising solutions for sustainable agriculture. These studies are very important to develop biofertilizers, biopesticides, and bioremediation processes. In the past, several studies were performed that have been very useful, but they are not enough. It is very important to find new genes and targets and understand their mechanisms of action during beneficial or harmful interaction with plants. Therefore, it is necessary to couple the OMICs and biotechnological approaches to understand the genetics of and in-depth knowledge of plant growth, development, disease, traits, and stress (abiotic/biotic) management.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

I thank the National Institute of Agriculture Science, Rural Development Administration (RDA) in South Korea for financial assistance and the International Rice Research Institute – South Asia Regional Centre (ISARC) in Varanasi, India, for institutional support.

DISCLOSURE OF POTENTIAL CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

No conflict of interest.

Copyrighted material

REFERENCES

Asari, S., S. Matzen, M. A. Petersen, S. Bejai, and J. Meijer. "Multiple Effects of Bacillus Amyloliquefaciens Volatile Compounds: Plant Growth Promotion and Growth Inhibition of Phytopathogens." *FEMS Microbiology Ecology* 92, no. 6 (Jun 2016): fiw070.

Chen, Y. M., Y. Q. Chao, Y. Y. Li, Q. Q. Lin, J. Bai, L. Tang, S. Z. Wang, R. R. Ying, and R. L. Qiu. "Survival Strategies of the Plant-Associated Bacterium Enterobacter Sp Strain Eg16 under Cadmium Stress." [In English]. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 82, no. 6 (Mar 2016): 1734–44.

Crandall, S. G., K. M. Gold, M. D. Jimenez-Gasco, C. C. Filgueiras, and D. S. Willett. "A Multi-Omics Approach to Solving Problems in Plant Disease Ecology." [In English]. *Plos One* 15, no. 9 (Sep 22 2020).

Eckardt, N. A. "Specificity and Cross-Talk in Plant Signal Transduction: January 2002 Keystone Symposium." *Plant Cell* 14 Suppl (2002): S9–14.

El-Tarabily, K., M. H. Soliman, A. H. Nassar, D. Al-Hassani, K. Sivasithamparam, F. McKenna, and G. Hardy. "Biological Control of Sclerotinia Minor Using a Chitinolytic Bacterium and Actinomycetes." *Plant Pathology* 49 (2000): 573–83. doi:10.1046/j.1365-3059.2000.00494.x.

Rajkumar, M., N. Ae, M. N. V. Prasad, and H. Freitas. "Potential of Siderophore-Producing Bacteria for Improving Heavy Metal Phytoextraction." [In English]. *Trends in Biotechnology* 28, no. 3 (Mar 2010): 142–49.

Sharma, M., S. Sudheer, Z. Usmani, R. Rani, and P. Gupta. "Deciphering the Omics of Plant-Microbe Interaction: Perspectives and New Insights." [In English]. *Current Genomics* 21, no. 5 (2020): 343–62.

Tahir, H. A., Q. Gu, H. Wu, Y. Niu, R. Huo, and X. Gao. "Bacillus Volatiles Adversely Affect the Physiology and Ultra-Structure of Ralstonia Solanacearum and Induce Systemic Resistance in Tobacco against Bacterial Wilt." [In English]. *Scientific Reports* 7 (Jan 16 2017): 40481.

Tahir, H. A., Q. Gu, H. Wu, W. Raza, A. Hanif, L. Wu, M. V. Colman, and X. Gao. "Plant Growth Promotion by Volatile Organic Compounds Produced by Bacillus Subtilis Syst2." *Frontiers in Microbiology* 8 (2017): 171.

Tyagi, S., K. Kim, M. Cho, and K. J. Lee. "Volatile Dimethyl Disulfide Affects Root System Architecture of Arabidopsis Via Modulation of Canonical Auxin Signaling Pathways." *Environmental Sustainability* 2, no. 2 (2019/06/01 2019): 211–16.

Tyagi, S., R. Kumar, A. Das, S. Y. Won, and P. Shukla. "Crispr-Cas9 System: A Genome-Editing Tool with Endless Possibilities." [In English]. *Journal of Biotechnology* 319 (Aug 10 2020): 36–53.

Tyagi, S., R. Kumar, V. Kumar, S. Y. Won, and P. Shukla. "Engineering Disease Resistant Plants through Crispr-Cas9 Technology." [In English]. *GM Crops & Food-Biotechnology in Agriculture and the Food Chain* 12, no. 1 (Jan 2 2021): 125–44.

Tyagi, S., K. J. Lee, P. Shukla, and J. C. Chae. "Dimethyl Disulfide Exerts Antifungal Activity against Sclerotinia Minor by Damaging Its Membrane and Induces Systemic Resistance in Host Plants (Vol 10, 6547, 2020)." [In English]. *Scientific Reports* 10, no. 1 (Oct 20 2020): 1–12.

Tyagi, S., S. I. Mulla, K. J. Lee, J. C. Chae, and P. Shukla. "Vocs-Mediated Hormonal Signaling and Crosstalk with Plant Growth Promoting Microbes." [In English]. *Critical Reviews in Biotechnology* 38, no. 8 (2018): 1277–96.

Copyrighted material

van de Mortel, J. E., R. C. de Vos, E. Dekkers, A. Pineda, L. Guillod, K. Bouwmeester, J. J. van Loon, M. Dicke, and J. M. Raaijmakers. "Metabolic and Transcriptomic Changes Induced in Arabidopsis by the Rhizobacterium Pseudomonas Fluorescens Ss101." [In English]. *Plant Physiology* 160, no. 4 (Dec 2012): 2173–88.

van Loon, L. C., P. A. Bakker, and C. M. Pieterse. "Systemic Resistance Induced by Rhizosphere Bacteria." *Annual Review of Phytopathology* 36 (1998): 453–83.

Vejan, P., R. Abdullah, T. Khadiran, S. Ismail, and A. Nasrulhaq Boyce. "Role of Plant Growth Promoting Rhizobacteria in Agricultural Sustainability-A Review." *Molecules* 21, no. 5 (Apr 29 2016): 573.

Voisard, C., C. Keel, D. Haas, and G. Dèfago. "Cyanide Production by Pseudomonas Fluorescens Helps Suppress Black Root Rot of Tobacco under Gnotobiotic Conditions." *The EMBO Journal* 8, no. 2 (1989): 351–58.

Copyrighted material

P.K. Gupta · Vipin Tyagi
S.K. Singh

Predictive Computing and Information Security



Copyright Protected

P.K. Gupta · Vipin Tyagi
S.K. Singh

Predictive Computing and Information Security

Springer

Copyrighted material

P.K. Gupta
Department of Computer Science
and Engineering
Jaypee University of Information
Technology
Solan, HP
India

Vipin Tyagi
Department of Computer Science
and Engineering
Jaypee University of Engineering
and Technology
Guna, MP
India

S.K. Singh
Department of Computer Science
and Engineering
Indian Institute of Technology BHU
Varanasi, UP
India

ISBN 978-981-10-5106-7 ISBN 978-981-10-5107-4 (eBook)
DOI 10.1007/978-981-10-5107-4

Library of Congress Control Number: 2017951415

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2017
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, express or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

Printed on acid-free paper

This Springer imprint is published by Springer Nature
The registered company is Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Copyrighted material

Contents

1 Introduction to Predictive Computing 1
1.1 Introduction 1
1.2 Definitions 3
1.3 Pillars of Predictive Computing 4
1.4 Horizons of Predictive Computing 7
1.5 Role of Information Security and Techniques. 7
1.6 Summary 10
References. 13

2 Predictive Computing and Information Security: A Technical Review 17
2.1 Introduction 17
2.2 Google Trend Analysis. 18
2.3 Predictive Computing Techniques. 20
2.3.1 Data Handling Techniques 20
2.3.2 Sustainable Techniques 20
2.3.3 Navigation Techniques 23
2.3.4 Intelligent Agents 24
2.3.5 Smart Objects Based Computing. 26
2.4 Predictive Computing Frameworks 27
2.4.1 Healthcare Frameworks. 27
2.4.2 Smart Home Frameworks 30
2.4.3 Navigation Framework 31
2.4.4 e-Commerce Framework 32
2.5 Information Security Techniques 33
2.5.1 Security Techniques for Cloud Computing 34
2.5.2 Security Techniques for Internet-of-Things 35
2.6 Information Security-Based Frameworks 36
2.6.1 Cloud Computing-Based Security Frameworks 36
2.6.2 IoT-Based Security Frameworks 41

Copyrighted material

2.7 Challenges and Discussions 43
2.8 Summary 46
References 47

3 Predictive Computing: A Technical Insight 55
3.1 Introduction 55
3.2 Design Architecture of Predictive Computing 57
3.2.1 Predictive Analytics Process 57
3.3 Predictive Model 58
3.3.1 Predictive Model for e-Transportation 58
3.3.2 Predictive Model for Banking 63
3.4 Algorithms for Predictive Computing 64
3.4.1 Local Learning and Model Fusion for Multiple Information Sources 64
3.4.2 Mining from Sparse, Uncertain and Incomplete Data Representation 65
3.5 Mathematical Modelling and Algorithms 66
3.5.1 Probabilistic Learning Model and Statistical Analysis 66
3.5.2 Fuzzy Rule-Based Expert Systems 66
3.5.3 Rule Base Reduction Techniques 67
3.5.4 Recommendation Mining 67
3.6 Clustering Algorithms 67
3.6.1 k-Means Clustering 68
3.6.2 Centroid Generation Using Canopy Clustering 68
3.6.3 Fuzzy k-Means Clustering Technique 68
3.7 Classification Algorithms 69
3.8 Summary 69
References 70

4 Cloud-Based Predictive Computing 73
4.1 Introduction 73
4.2 Related Work 74
4.2.1 Cloud-Based Healthcare Frameworks 74
4.2.2 Predictive Healthcare Applications 77
4.3 IoT-Based Cloud-Centric Design Architecture 77
4.3.1 Application Architecture 80
4.3.2 Predictive Framework for User Activity 81
4.4 Cloud-Based Predictive Computing Design 83
4.4.1 Predictive Analysis of Physical Activities 84
4.4.2 Predictive Efficiency of Framework 86
4.5 Summary 87
References 87

Copyrighted material

5 Internet of Things Based Predictive Computing 91
5.1 Introduction 91
5.2 IoT Applications 92
5.2.1 Personal and Home Services 93
5.2.2 Industries and Enterprises 94
5.2.3 IoT-Based Utility Services 94
5.2.4 Internet of Things in Healthcare 95
5.3 Major Issues and Challenges 96
5.3.1 Technical Challenges 96
5.3.2 Device Lifetime and Energy Challenge 97
5.3.3 Representation of Massive Dataand Information Challenge 97
5.3.4 Incomplete Data Representation 98
5.4 IoT-Based Predictive Modelling 99
5.4.1 Predictive Model 99
5.4.2 Descriptive Modelling 100
5.5 IoT-Based Predictive Techniques 100
5.5.1 Probabilistic Learning Model and Statistical Analysis 100
5.5.2 Predictive Analytics and Data Mining Algorithms 101
5.5.3 Data Fusion Approach 101
5.5.4 Failure Prediction Using a Tree Ensemble Classifier 102
5.6 Summary 103
References 103

6 Cloud-Based Information Security 107
6.1 Introduction 107
6.2 Related Work 108
6.2.1 Security Issues 110
6.2.2 Privacy Issues 111
6.2.3 Trust Issues 113
6.2.4 Issues with Cloud Service Models 114
6.2.5 Threats in Cloud Computing 117
6.2.6 Attacks on Cloud 119
6.2.7 Cloud-Based Information Security Models 121
6.3 Framework to Maintain Data Integrity 124
6.3.1 Data Integrity Algorithms 126
6.3.2 Performance Analysis of Security Techniques 127
6.4 Summary 133
References 134

Copyrighted material

7 Applications of Predictive Computing 137
7.1 Introduction 137
7.2 Applications Based Features of Predictive Computing 138
7.2.1 Smart Mobility 138
7.2.2 e-Health 141
7.2.3 e-Logistics. 147
7.3 Summary 152
References. 152

Appendix: Datasets 157

Copyrighted material

Acronyms

AES	Advanced Encryption Standard
ANP	Analytic Network Process
ANS	Autonomic Navigation System
API	Application Programming Interface
BAN	Body Area Network
BI	Business Intelligence
CADS	Continuous Authentication on Data Streams
CCAF	Cloud Computing Adoption Framework
CI	Computational Intelligence
CIA	Confidentiality, Integrity, and Availability
CMED	Cloud based MEDical system
CPU	Central Processing Unit
CS	Cloud Server
CSA	Cloud Service Architecture
CSP	Cloud Service Providers
DCTP	Data Collection based on Trajectory Prediction
DDOS	Distributed Denial of Service
DEMATEL	Decision-Making Trial and Evaluation Laboratory
DES	Data Encryption Standard
DNA	Deoxyribo Nucleic Acid
DoS	Denial of Service
DSA	Digital Signature Algorithm
DSMS	Data Stream Management System
ECG	Electrocardiogram
e-CLV	Electronic Customer Lifetime Value
E-commerce	Electronic Commerce
EDOS	Economic Denial of Service
e-Governance	Electronic Governance
EHR	Electronic health Records
ELS	E-commerce Logistics System

Copyrighted material

E-RS	Enhanced Reed-Solomon
GB	Gigabyte
GDP	Gross Domestic Product
GPS	Global Positioning System
GSM	Global System for Mobile communication
HMM	Hidden Markov Model
IA	Information Accountability
IaaS	Infrastructure as a Service
ICT	Information and Communication Technology
IoT	Internet of Things
IoV	Internet of Vehicle
ISG	Information Security Governance
IT	Information Technology
ITSC	Intelligent Traffic Control System
MCDM	Multi criteria Decision Making
MD	Message Digest
MDP	Multi-Dimensional Password
ML	Machine Learning
MLA	Multi-level Authentication Scheme
MLC	Multi-level Cryptography
MOLA	Multi Objective Learning Automata
P2P	Peer to Peer
PaaS	Platform as a Service
PARAMO	PARAllel predictive MOdelling
PB	PetaByte
PCC	Predictive Cloud Computing
PccP	Preserving Cloud Computing Privacy
PHMS	Patient Health Monitoring System
PIoT	Predictive Internet of Things
PMC	Predictive Mobile Computing
POR	Proof of Retrievability
PPCA	Probabilistic Principal Component Analysis
PRDC	Permission-based RFID Data Collection Algorithm
PTT	Prediction of Trigger time
PoD	Prediction of Distance
QoS	Quality of Service
RBAC	Role Based Access Control
RBE	Role Based Encryption
RC	Rivest Cipher
RDIC	Remote Data Integrity Checking
REF	Reference
RFID	Radio Frequency Identification
RPM	Remote Patient Monitoring
RSA	Rivest Shamir Adleman
SaaS	Software as a Service

Copyrighted material

SAMOA	Socially Aware and Mobile Architecture
SBA	Seed Block Algorithm
SDG	Stochastic Gradient Descent
SecCTP	Secure Cloud Transmission Protocol
SHA	Secure Hash Algorithm
s-Health	Smart Health
SLA	Service Level Agreement
SOAP	Simple Object Access Protocol
SQL	Structured Query Language
SSL	Secure Socket Layer
SWF	Smallest Window First
TB	Terabyte
TLS	Transport Layer Security
TPA	Third Party Auditor
TTP	Trusted Third Party
UML	Unified Modeling Language
V2V	Vehicle-to-Vehicle
VANET	Vehicular ad-hoc network
VM	Virtual Machines
VPN	Virtual Private Network
Wi-Fi	Wireless Fidelity
WSDL	Web Services Description Language
WSN	Wireless sensor networks
XML	eXtensible Markup Language

Copyrighted material

List of Figures

Fig. 1.1 Role of predictive computing in business transaction 5
Fig. 1.2 Six pillars of predictive computing 5
Fig. 1.3 Megatrends of significant technologies 9
Fig. 1.4 The potential security challenges to smart computing 9
Fig. 2.1 Google search trends for buzzing words cloud computing, information security, Internet-of-Things, and predictive analytics. 19
Fig. 2.2 Google search trends versus top 5 regions **a** cloud computing **b** information security **c** Internet-of-Things **d** predictive analytics. 19
Fig. 2.3 Smart objects in a ubiquitous network. 27
Fig. 2.4 Context aware smart home system model 30
Fig. 2.5 Autonomic navigation system 32
Fig. 2.6 Framework for predicting online purchase based on dynamic pricing 33
Fig. 2.7 XML DNA encryption approach 35
Fig. 2.8 Framework for secure cloud computing. 39
Fig. 2.9 Generic ecosystem based on attributes for cloud security and privacy 40
Fig. 2.10 Security assessment framework for IoT 41
Fig. 2.11 Security framework for smart home. 42
Fig. 2.12 Security, privacy, and trust in IoT systems 43
Fig. 3.1 Predictive analytics 57
Fig. 3.2 Predictive model for finding shortest route with less traffic congestion on roads 59
Fig. 3.3 Conversion of google road map from **a** labelled map to **b** unlabelled map to **c** *black* and *white* 2D matrix 60
Fig. 3.4 *Red*, *green* and *blue points* on **a** *black* and *white* road map represent driver's location, destination and other vehicles, respectively **b** visualization of convex hulls for traffic clusters 62

Copyrighted material

Fig. 3.5 *Red, green, blue* and *cyan points* on road map represent driver's location, destination, other vehicles and predicted path, respectively. The path changes dynamically with driver's location, starting from **a** position p_1 to **b** position p_r, and **c** position p_s 63
Fig. 3.6 Working of a predictive model 64
Fig. 4.1 Integration of IoT and cloud 75
Fig. 4.2 CMED healthcare framework 76
Fig. 4.3 Healthcare applications using Smartphones to monitor **a** ECG, **b** blood pressure, heart rate, SPO2 and body temperature, **c** blood pressure and pulse, **d** blood sugar level 78
Fig. 4.4 IoT-based predictive healthcare framework for cloud-centric communication 79
Fig. 4.5 Application architecture 81
Fig. 4.6 Predictive user activity framework 82
Fig. 4.7 Cloud-based predictive computing design 83
Fig. 4.8 Scatter analysis of users on treadmill **a** distance (km) versus age (years), **b** calories burned (Kcal) versus age (years), **c** heart rate (bpm) versus age (years), **d** speed (km) versus age (years) 85
Fig. 4.9 Efficiency of cloud-centric framework 86
Fig. 5.1 Overview of Internet of Things based applications 93
Fig. 5.2 Overview of Internet of Things services 93
Fig. 5.3 Healthcare monitoring system architecture 95
Fig. 5.4 Block diagram of IoT-based framework for health centre 96
Fig. 5.5 Example for ensemble tree classification model for sensor data classification 102
Fig. 6.1 The cloud architecture 108
Fig. 6.2 The cloud computing service models 109
Fig. 6.3 Organizing security and privacy for various cloud deployment models 111
Fig. 6.4 Obtaining trust from security and privacy of data 114
Fig. 6.5 Various types of cloud attacks 119
Fig. 6.6 Schematic of a POR system 123
Fig. 6.7 Architecture for client, third party auditor and cloud service provider 123
Fig. 6.8 Cloud data storage architecture 124
Fig. 6.9 Data integrity framework 125
Fig. 6.10 Message length versus time. **a** $p = 3$ and $q = 7$, **b** $p = 23$ and $q = 17$ 128
Fig. 6.11 AES algorithm 129
Fig. 6.12 Encryption time for previous scheme and proposed scheme: **a** number of requests = 8, **b** number of requests = 16, **c** number of requests = 32 132

Copyrighted material

Fig. 6.13 Average time taken by both the schemes. 133
Fig. 7.1 Architecture of route recommendation system 141
Fig. 7.2 e-Health applications and its target areas 143
Fig. 7.3 Main board for e-Health platform 144
Fig. 7.4 e-Healthcare cloud 145
Fig. 7.5 Architecture of PHMS 146
Fig. 7.6 Design of conceptual multi-agent-based model 148
Fig. 7.7 Sustainable logistics dimensions 149
Fig. 7.8 Non-grid simulation logic model diagram about ELS 150

Copyrighted material

List of Tables

Table 1.1 Evolution of computing paradigm 2
Table 1.2 Horizons of predictive computing 8
Table 1.3 Techniques for secure trusted computing 11
Table 2.1 Data handling techniques for predictive analysis 21
Table 2.2 Predictive navigation techniques and their advantages and challenges 25
Table 2.3 Smart object based various computing techniques 28
Table 2.4 Security attacks in IoT-based cloud domain 37
Table 3.1 Differences between supervised and unsupervised machine learning-based approaches 69
Table 6.1 Various risks associated to CIA security principles and cloud service models 112
Table 6.2 Issues in IaaS 115
Table 6.3 Issues in PaaS 116
Table 6.4 Issues in SaaS 117
Table 6.5 File execution time using RSA algorithm 129
Table 6.6 File execution time using Bcrypt algorithm 129
Table 6.7 File execution time using AES algorithm 129
Table 6.8 Performance analysis of previous scheme versus proposed framework when number of requests is 8 130
Table 6.9 Performance analysis of previous scheme versus proposed scheme when number of requests increased to 16 130
Table 6.10 Performance analysis of previous scheme versus proposed scheme when number of requests increased to 32 131
Table 6.11 Average time taken by previous schemes and proposed scheme when requests vary from 8 to 32 133
Table 6.12 Encryption and decryption time when file is modified 133
Table 7.1 Applications for smart mobility 142
Table 7.2 Applications for e-Health 146
Table 7.3 Applications for e-Logistics 150

Copyrighted material

About the Authors

Dr. P.K. Gupta, a Post-Doctorate from the University of Pretoria, South Africa (2015–2016) in the Department of Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering, is currently an Assistant Professor (Sr. Grade) at Jaypee University of Information Technology (JUIT), Himachal Pradesh (HP), India. He has more than 15 years of national and international experience in the Information Technology (IT) industry and academics. He has authored a number of research papers in peer-reviewed international journals and conferences. Further, Dr. Gupta is an Associate Editor of IEEE Access. His research areas include Internet of Things, Cloud Computing, Sustainable Computing and Storage Networks.

Prof. Vipin Tyagi Fellow-IETE, is currently working as a Professor in Computer Science and Engineering Department and Head—Faculty of Mathematical Sciences at Jaypee University of Engineering and Technology (JUET), Madhya Pradesh (MP), India. He is Vice President of the Computer Society of India, Region 3, and is associated with the Society's Special Interest Group on Cyber Forensics. He was President of the Engineering Sciences Section of the Indian Science Congress Association for the term 2010–2011. He has published a number of papers in various reputed journals and advanced research series, and has attended several national and international conferences. He is an expert in the area of Cyber Security, Cyber Forensics and Image Processing.

Prof. Sanjay Kumar Singh is a Professor in the Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology (IIT), Uttar Pradesh (UP), India. He has been certified as a Novell Engineer (CNE) and Novell Administrator (CNA) by Novell Netware, USA. He is a member of LIMSTE, the IEEE, International Association of Engineers and the ISCE. He has over 70 national and international journal publications, book chapters and conference papers to his credit. His research areas include Biometrics, Computer Vision, Image Processing, Video Processing, Pattern Recognition and Artificial Intelligence.

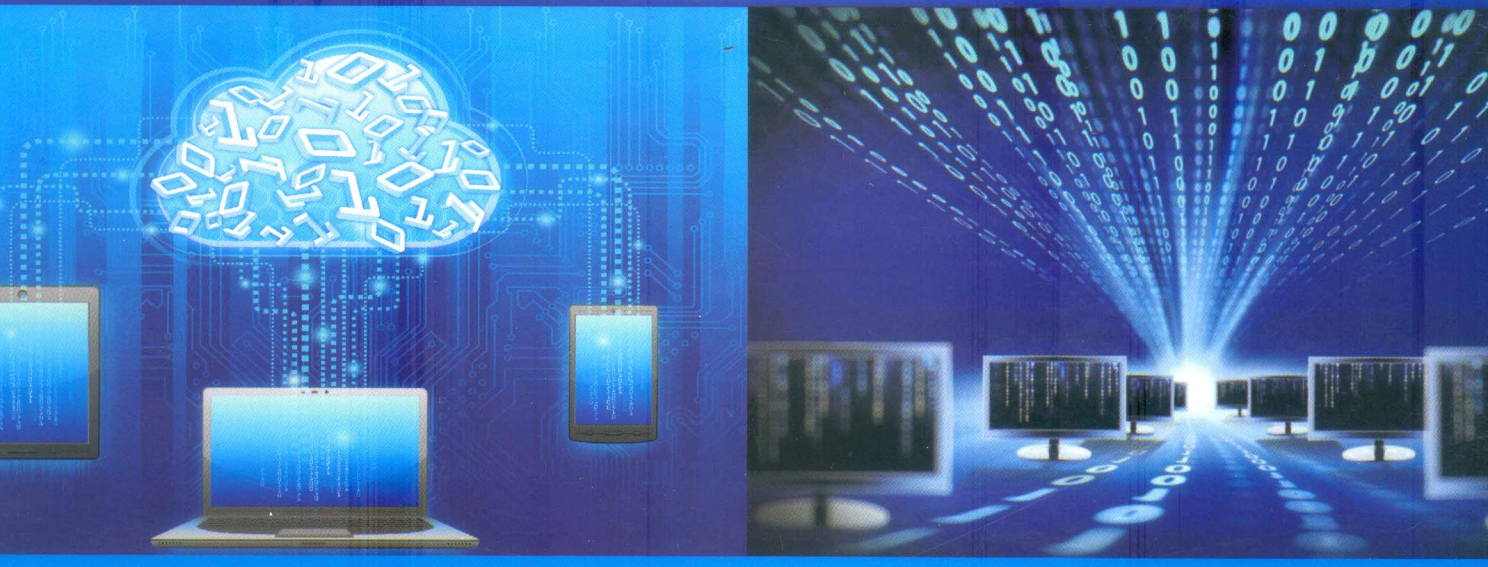
Copyrighted material

IEEE PDGC 2016

2016 FOURTH INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE ON PARALLEL, DISTRIBUTED AND GRID COMPUTING (PDGC)

22 - 24 December , 2016

IEEE Conference Record Number #38036



http://www.juit.ac.in/pdgc-2016/index1.php

JAYPEE UNIVERSITY OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY
juit
विद्या तत्व ज्योतिसमः

IEEE

JAYPEE GROUP

PROGRAMME & ABSTRACTS

JAYPEE UNIVERSITY OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

IEEE PDGC 2016

2016 FOURTH INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE ON PARALLEL, DISTRIBUTED AND GRID COMPUTING (PDGC)



December 22 - 24, 2016

Jaypee University of Information Technology
Waknaghat, Solan-173234, Himachal Pradesh, INDIA

Editor(s): Dr. Pardeep Kumar, Dr. Amit Kumar Singh and Dr. Satya Prakash Ghrera

Technically Co-Sponsored by:

- IEEE Jaypee University of Information Technology Student Branch, Waknaghat, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, INDIA
- IEEE, USA
- IEEE Delhi Section, INDIA
- IEEE Delhi Section Computer Society Chapter, INDIA

Learning Resource Center
JUIT PUBLICATION
JUIT, Waknaghat, Solan (H.P.)

Financially Sponsored by:

- Jaypee Group, INDIA.
- Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, INDIA

Sponsors

JAYPEE UNIVERSITY OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY
juit
विद्या तत्व ज्योतिसम

IEEE

JAYPEE GROUP

IEEE PDGC 2016

Copyright © 2016 by The Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Copyright and Reprint Permission: Abstracting is permitted with credit to the source. Libraries are permitted to photocopy beyond the limit of U.S. copyright law for private use of patrons those articles in this volume that carry a code at the bottom of the first page, provided the per-copy fee indicated in the code is paid through Copyright Clearance Center, 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923. For reprint or republication permission, email to IEEE Copyrights Manager at pubs-permissions@ieee.org. All rights reserved. Copyright ©2016 by IEEE.

IEEE Conference Record Number: 38036
IEEE Catalogue Number: CFP1634K-ART; ISBN: 978-1-5090-3669-1 (XPLORE COMPLIANT)
IEEE Catalogue Number: CFP1634K-CDR; ISBN: 978-1-5090-3667-7 (CD-ROM)
IEEE Catalogue Number: CFP1634K-PRT; ISBN: 978-1-5090-3668-4 (PRINT)

IEEE PDGC 2016

Table of Contents

Welcome Message 2

International Organizing Committee Members 9

International Technical Programme Committee Members 12

List of Reviewers 15

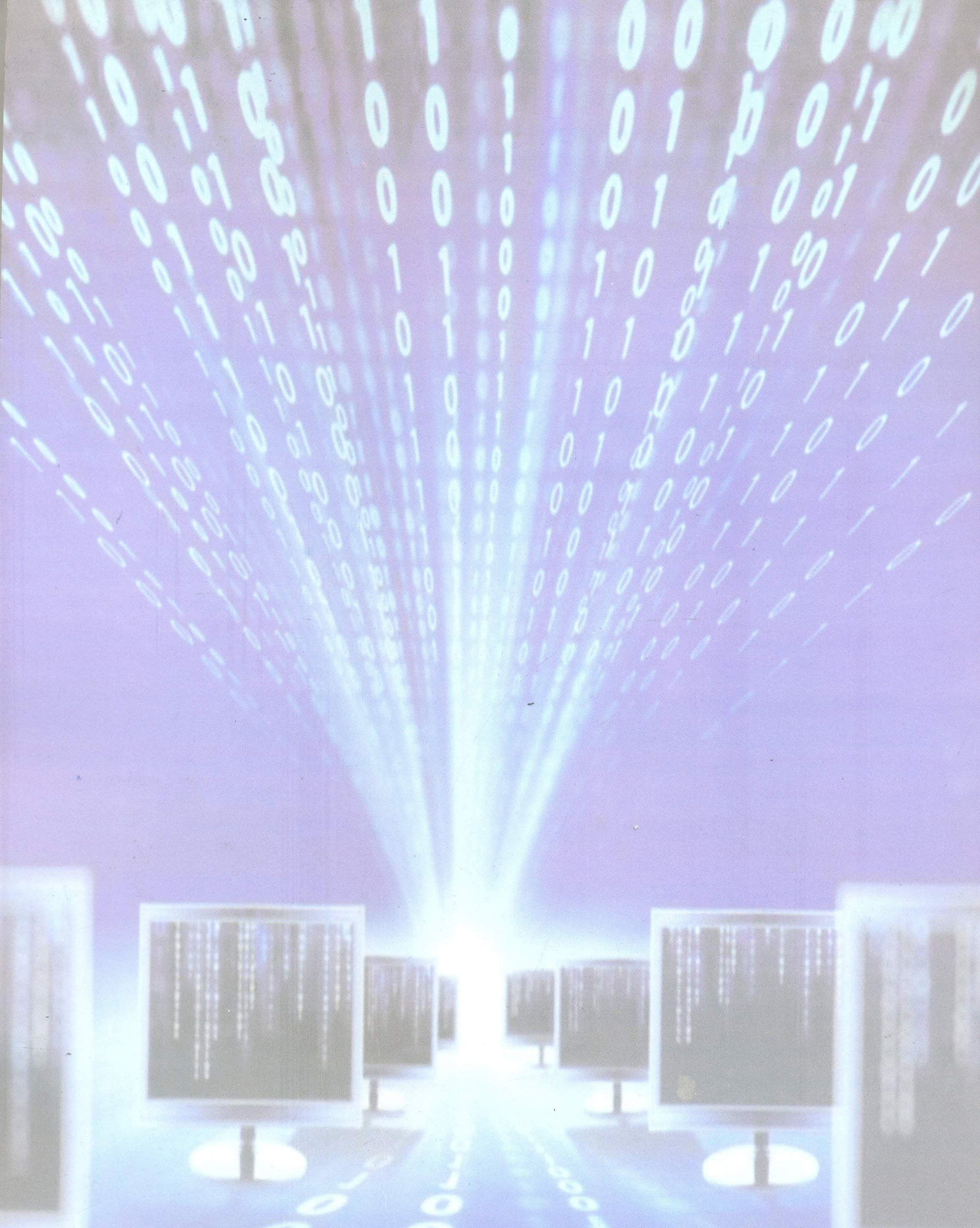
Conference Schedule 18

Keynote Speakers 19

- Biographies and Abstracts 20

Technical Programme 25

- Session 25
- List of Accepted Papers and their Abstracts 26



IEEE Conference Record Number: 38036
IEEE Catalogue Number: CFP1634K-ART; ISBN: 978-1-5090-3669-1 (XPLORE COMPLIANT)
IEEE Catalogue Number: CFP1634K-CDR; ISBN: 978-1-5090-3667-7 (CD-ROM)
IEEE Catalogue Number: CFP1634K-PRT; ISBN: 978-1-5090-3668-4 (PRINT)

Copyright ©2016 by The Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. All rights reserved.

JAYPEE UNIVERSITY OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

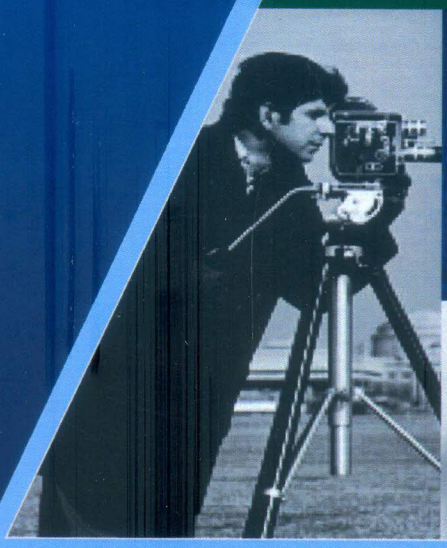
juit

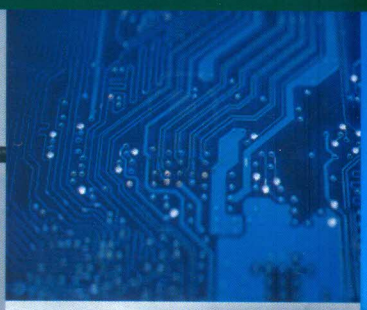
विद्या तत्व ज्योतिसम

ICIIP 2017

IEEE Conference Record Number: #41247

PROGRAMME & ABSTRACTS BOOK









2017 Fourth International Conference on Image Information Processing

ICIIP 2017

December 21-23, 2017

IEEE

JUIT STUDENT BRANCH

सत्यमेव जयते
Ministry of Home Affairs
Government of India

IEEE Delhi Section

JAYPEE GROUP

COMPUTER SOCIETY OF INDIA ESTD. 1965

IEEE

सत्यमेव जयते
Ministry of External Affairs
Government of India

JAYPEE UNIVERSITY OF INFORMATIONA TECHNOLOGY, WAKNAGHAT, H.P.

IEEE Conference Record Number # 41247

FOURTH ICIIP 2017

2017 Fourth International Conference on Image Information Processing



December 21 – 23, 2017
Jaypee University of Information Technology
Waknaghat, Solan-173 234, Himachal Pradesh, INDIA

Edited by

P. K. Gupta, Amit Kumar Singh, Vipin Tyagi, and Satya Prakash Ghrera

Technically Co-Sponsored by:

- IEEE Jaypee University of Information Technology Student Branch, Waknaghat, INDIA
- IEEE, USA
- IEEE Delhi Section, INDIA
- Computer Society of India



Financially Sponsored by:

- Jaypee Group, INDIA
- Jaypee University of Information Technology, INDIA

FOURTH ICIIP 2017

Copyright © 2017 by The Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc.
All rights reserved

Copyright and Reprint Permission: Abstracting is permitted with credit to the source. Libraries are permitted to photocopy beyond the limit of U.S. copyright law for private use of patrons those articles in this volume that carry a code at the bottom of the first page, provided the per-copy fee indicated in the code is paid through Copyright Clearance Center, 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923. For reprint or republication permission, email to IEEE Copyrights Manager at pubs-permissions@ieee.org. All rights reserved. Copyright © 2017 by IEEE.

IEEE Conference Record Number: #41247
IEEE Catalog number
XPLORE COMPLIANT: CFP 1769N-ART; ISBN: 978-1-5090-6734-3 (PDF Files)
DVD: CFP 1769N-DVD; ISBN: 978-1-5090-6732-9 (CD-ROM Version)
PRINT: CFP 1769N-PRT; ISBN: 978-1-5090-6732-6 (Print Version)

IEEE Conference Record Number # 41247

Table of Contents

Welcome message by General Chairs	12
Organizing Committee Members	13
Technical Program Committee	15
Keynote Speakers (Biographies and Abstracts)	24
Conference Programme	28
Parallel Technical Sessions (Details)	30
Special Sessions	31
Technical Program Schedule	33
Abstracts of Accepted Papers	57





IEEE Conference Record Number: #41247
IEEE Catalogue Number: CFP1769N-PRT ; ISBN: 978-1-5090-6733-6 (Print Version)
IEEE Catalogue Number: CFP1769N-DVD ; ISBN: 978-1-5090-6733-9 (DVD Version)
IEEE Catalogue Number: CFP1769N-ART; ISBN : 978-1-5090-6733-3 (XPLORE COMPLIANT)

FIFTH ICIIP 2019

2019 Fifth International Conference

On

Image Information Processing

November15 – 17, 2019

IEEE Conference Record #47207

Jaypee University of Information Technology

Waknaghat, Solan-173234, Himachal Pradesh, INDIA

Edited by

P. K. Gupta, Ekta Gandotra, Vipin Tyagi, Satya Prakash Ghrera, and Vivek Kumar Sehgal

Technically Co-Sponsored by:

- **IEEE Jaypee University of Information Technology Student Branch, Waknaghat, INDIA**
- **IEEE, USA**
- **IEEE Delhi Section, INDIA**
- **Computer Society of India**

Financially Sponsored by:

- **Jaypee Group, INDIA**
- **Jaypee University of Information Technology, INDIA**
- **CSIR, India**

2019 Fifth International Conference on Image Information Processing (ICIIP)

Copyright © 2019 by The Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc.

All rights reserved

Copyright and Reprint Permission: Abstracting is permitted with credit to the source. Libraries are permitted to photocopy beyond the limit of U.S. copyright law for private use of patrons those articles in this volume that carry a code at the bottom of the first page, provided the per-copy fee indicated in the code is paid through Copyright Clearance Center, 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923. For reprint or republication permission, email to IEEE Copyrights Manager at pubs-permissions@ieee.org. All rights reserved. Copyright © 2019 by IEEE.

IEEE Conference Record Number: # 47207
IEEE Catalog number -
XPLORE COMPLIANT: CFP CFP1969N-ART; ISBN: 978-1-7281-0899-5 (PDF Files)
DVD: CFP1969N-DVD;ISBN: 978-1-7281-0897-1(DVD-ROM Version)
PRINT: CFP1969N-PRT; ISBN: 978-1-7281-0898-8 (Print Version)



2019 Fifth International Conference on Image Information Processing (ICIIP)

15 – 17 November, 2019

IEEE Conference Record #47207

Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. Title Page
2. Copyright
3. Message from Vice Chancellor-JUIT
4. Message from Director & Academic Head- JUIT
5. Message by Principal General Chair
6. Message by Conference General Chair
7. Message by Conference Chair
8. Welcome message by Principal General Chair and General Chair
9. Conference Programme
10. Keynote Speakers & Abstracts
11. Detailed Technical Programme Schedule
12. Organizing Committee
13. Technical Program Committee Chair(s)
14. Technical Program Committee
15. Authors Index
16. Author papers 1-616

S.No.	Paper ID	Paper Title	Page No.
1	1570594177	Stochastic Floyd-Steinberg Dithering on GPU: image Quality and Processing Time Improved	1
2	1570582897	Detecting Radius of Pipe in GPR Images and Comparing with 3D Synthetic Data	7
3	1570590760	Video Steganography Technique in Uncompressed Raw Domain Based on Transform Domain and Using SSVLCs	11
4	1570582246	A Novel Segmentation and Identification of Diseases in Paddy Leaves Using Color Image Fusion Technique	17
5	1570594461	Using Image Segmentation for Fusion of Multispectral to Panchromatic Imagery	23
6	1570590247	Stereo System Based Distance Calculation of an Object in Image	29
7	1570569277	Action Recognition from Depth Video Sequences Using Microsoft Kinect	35
8	1570594145	Image Processing Based Traffic Convex Mirror Detection	41
9	1570593953	A Novel Algorithm for Deraining Videos Using Range-Domain Filtering with Spatio-Temporal Correspondence	46
10	1570594792	Advancements in Optical Character	52

		Recognition for Gurmukhi Script	
11	1570582253	Non-contact Measurement of Human Heart Rate Using Low Cost Video Camera	58
12	1570582971	Preprocessing of MR Images for Effective Quantitative Image Analysis	63
13	1570582700	Automatic Detection of Ischemic Stroke Lesion from Multimodal MR Image	68
14	1570582384	Optimal Fuzzy Clustering by Improved Biogeography-based Optimization for Leukocytes Segmentation	74
15	1570587874	Gray Scale Image Restoration Using Advanced Atmospheric Light Estimation	80
16	1570580862	Fuzzy Logic Based Cluster Head Selection Method for Heterogeneous Wireless Sensor Networks	86
17	1570565441	A Dynamic Programming Approach to Secure User Image Data in Cloud Based ERP Systems	91
18	1570594034	Social Media Origin Based Image Tracing Using Deep CNN	97
19	1570582419	Sentiment Analysis Using Few Short Learning	102
20	1570579792	AD3S: Advanced Driver Drowsiness Detection System Using Machine Learning	108
21	1570593996	NFGS Enabled Face Re-identification for Efficient Surveillance in Low Quality Video	114

22	1570590750	A Metaheuristic Approach for Classification Rule Discovery: AntMiner	119
23	1570575356	Crop Yield Prediction Using Machine Learning Algorithms	125
24	1570582030	Efficient Identification of Initial Clusters Centers for Partitioning Clustering Methods	131
25	1570590428	Image and Ultrasonic Sensor Fusion for Object Size Detection	137
26	1570593762	Automatic Region of Interest Detection of Tropical Cyclone Image by Center of Gravity and Distance Metrics	141
27	1570583246	Recognition of Kannada Characters in Scene Images Using Neural Networks	146
28	1570568272	An Automated Feature Tracking Based Algorithm for Estimation of Ice Flow and Glacier Surface Velocity Using Resourcesat-2A Data for Himalayan Terrain	151
29	1570567764	Classification of Human Heart Signals by Novel Feature Extraction Techniques for Rescue Application	156
30	1570582448	CT Image Reconstruction Using Fourth-order PDE Based AD Regularization	161
31	1570581705	Local Directional Weighted Threshold Patterns (LDWTP) for Facial Expression Recognition	167

32	1570577833	MapReduce-based Dragonfly Algorithm for Large-Scale Data-Clustering	171
33	1570581692	Classification Performance Analysis of Printed Odia Alphabets Using Neural Network Based Approach	176
34	1570590485	ADoCW: An Automated Method for Detection of Concealed Weapon	181
35	1570585902	Arabic Handwritten Character Recognition Using Machine Learning Approaches	187
36	1570583504	A Framework for Effective Watermarking Synchronous with Time and Frequency Domain for Resilience to Attacks	193
37	1570582099	Image Segmentation: Automatic Cluster Number Generation in K- Means	199
38	1570575015	Enhancement of Reflected Faces on Semi-reflecting Surfaces	205
39	1570570663	Enhancement of Micro-texture Images Using Bi-histogram Equalization Based on Arcsine Distribution	210
40	1570582680	A Survey on Tracking Techniques in Augmented Reality Based Applications	215
41	1570582016	Realization of a Reversible Data Hiding Framework Using Histogram Bin Shifting for Color Images	221
42	1570561204	Big Data Privacy Issues & Solutions	225
43	1570584272	Smart Phone Self Checkout Payments in	229

		Super Bazaar	
44	1570591646	Security Challenges for Water Distribution System Using Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA)	234
45	1570582672	Color Image Authentication Using Dual Watermarks	240
46	1570562319	Implementation of Distributed File Storage and Access Framework Using IPFS and Blockchain	246
47	1570582362	Collaborative Deep Neural Network for Printed Text Recognition of Indian Languages	252
48	1570575478	Cross-Age Face Recognition Using Deep Residual Networks	257
49	1570581845	Offline Handwritten Signature Verification Using CNN Inspired by Inception V1 Architecture	263
50	1570580409	A Deep Learning Based CNN Framework Approach for Plankton Classification	268
51	1570580961	Multimedia Forensics - An Approach to Detect and Analyze Human Faces in Multimedia Files	274
52	1570582274	Augur Justice: A Supervised Machine Learning Technique to Predict Outcomes of Divorce Court Cases	280
53	1570577891	Novel Algorithm to Find Maximum Clique	286

54	1570588520	An Object Detection Technique for Blind People in Real-Time Using Deep Neural Network	292
55	1570593521	Scene Categorization by Hierarchical Clustering on Adaptive Spatio-Temporal Features	298
56	1570574821	Multimodal Biometrics Feature Level Fusion for Iris and Hand Geometry Using Chaos-based Encryption Technique	304
57	1570591144	Human Gait Analysis Using OpenPose	310
58	1570581853	Medical Diagnosis Cloud Model for Detection of Kidney Diseases	315
59	1570571966	Classification of Glaucoma Fundus Images Using Curvelet Empirical Wavelet Transform	321
60	1570580057	Deep Learning Approach for Automatic Classification of X-Ray Images Using Convolutional Neural Network	326
61	1570580926	Blur Detection in Identity Images Using Convolutional Neural Network	332
62	1570575199	Levy Inspired Enhanced Grey Wolf Optimizer	338
63	1570581073	Forecasting Atmospheric PM2.5 Concentration in Thiruvananthapuram City Using LSTM Model	343
64	1570590153	Gender Recognition from Facial Images	347

		Using Convolutional Neural Network	
65	1570595029	Analysis of Comments on Youtube Videos Using Hadoop	353
66	1570580742	Necessity of MANET Implementation over Internet of Things: The Future of Dynamic Communication Among End Devices	359
67	1570571031	Image Encryption Method Using Differential Expansion Technique AES and RSA Algorithm	363
68	1570580787	Implementation of SCADA Through Cloud Based IoT Devices - Initial Design Steps	367
69	1570582054	A Novel Data Security Framework in Distributed Cloud Computing	373
70	1570567042	A Survey to Bridging the Gap Between Energy and Security in IoT and Home	379
71	1570550021	A Novel Method to Distinguish Photorealistic Computer Generated Images from Photographic Images	385
72	1570580967	Spectral Efficient Precoding Algorithm for Large Scale MU-MIMO Communication System	391
73	1570581524	Detection and Localization of Copy-move Tampering Using Features of Locality Preserving Projection	397
74	1570594135	A Secure Audio Steganography Scheme Using Genetic Algorithm	403

75	1570592232	M-ary Based Spectrum Sensing Approach for Cognitive Radio Under Different Fading Channels	408
76	1570577164	Sum-Rate Analysis of MIMO Based CR-NOMA Communication System	414
77	1570590479	Internet of Things for Precision Agriculture Applications	420
78	1570594158	Stochastically Resonant Spectrum Sensing Signal-to-Noise Ratio Improvements for Dynamic Spectrum Access Cognitive Radios	425
79	1570594062	Multi-level Optical On-Off Line Code for Outdoors Visible Light Communications	431
80	1570571208	Architectural Survey on Internet of Things	437
81	1570589659	Comparative Analysis and Implementation of Different Human Detection Techniques	443
82	1570580425	Scheduled Virtual Machine Placement in IaaS Cloud: A MPSO Approach	448
83	1570595198	News Data Analysis from Facebook Through MongoDB and Hive	454
84	1570583584	Performance Enhancement of Data Centers by Using Low Power and High Speed CNTFET Based SRAM Cell	459
85	1570604919	Taxonomy of Missing Data Along with Their Handling Methods	463
86	1570588499	Predicting Next Word Using RNN and LSTM Cells: Stastical Language Modeling	469

87	1570592843	Modeling of Heart Data Using PSO & A-Priori Algorithm for Disease Prediction	475
88	1570580786	Novel Face Recognition Based Examinee Authentication System Using Python D-Lib	480
89	1570580392	A Classifier Approach Using Deep Learning for Human Activity Recognition	486
90	1570590628	A Survey on Content Based Crawling for Deep and Surface Web	491
91	1570592427	Mapping of MODIS Satellite Data with Ground Level Particulate Matter Concentration - a Case Study for Shimla'	497
92	1570583140	LARAVEL: A PHP Framework for E-Commerce Website	503
93	1570595078	Analysis of Smartphone Selection Problem Under Interval-valued Intuitionistic Fuzzy ARAS and TOPSIS Methods	509
94	1570574708	A Survey on Computational Offloading in Mobile Cloud Computing	515
95	1570590531	Twin Identification Using Single-Shot Detector	521
96	1570582599	A Light Weighted Deep Learning Framework for Multiple Sclerosis Lesion Segmentation	526
97	1570582896	Emotion Detection of Autistic Children Using Image Processing	532
98	1570590403	Performance Assessment of Different	536

		Topographic Correction Techniques over Subpixel Classification	
99	1570580983	First Order Gradient Derivative Features Based Classification of Lung Lesion Using Computed Tomography Images	542
100	1570549640	Laplacian: Reversible Data Hiding Technique	546
101	1570590595	Detection of Icebergs from SAR Imagery	552
102	1570593525	Discrete Transfer Function Modeling of Non-Linear Systems Using Neural Networks	558
103	1570572995	Designing A Microstrip Square Patch Antenna	564
104	1570580014	Radar and Camera Sensor Fusion with ROS for Autonomous Driving	568
105	1570583168	Data Augmentation Using Generative Adversarial Networks for Pneumonia Classification in Chest X-rays	574
106	1570590908	Evolution of Third Eye System Converging with Networked Control System and Image Processing Techniques	580
107	1570598491	Study of Issues and Challenges of Different Routing Protocols in Wireless Sensor Network	585
108	1570582727	Cross Domain Descriptor for Sketch Based Image Retrieval Using Siamese Network	591
109	1570593720	Attendance System Based on Biometrics	596

		and RFID	
110	1570582489	FLANN Based Matching with SIFT Descriptors for Drowsy Features Extraction	600
111	1570582751	A Novel Approach of Image Interpolation Using DST	606
112	1570582683	Human Face Identification Using LBP and Haar- Like Features for Real Time Attendance Monitoring	612
113	1570585380	Blockchain-based Food Network System	No Show
114	1570581263	Brain Tumor Detection Using Deep Residual Networks	No Show
115	1570584846	Improving Drowsy Driving Detection Techniques for Accident Avoidance	No Show
116	1570579716	Iterative Curvelet Thresholding Scheme for Image Recovery	No Show
117	1570582523	Odia Compound Character Recognition Based on Structural Similarity Matching	No Show
118	1570582873	Reimagining the Indian Healthcare Ecosystem with AI for a Healthy Smart City	No Show

Lecture Notes in Networks and Systems 339

Nikhil Marriwala
C. C. Tripathi
Shruti Jain
Dinesh Kumar *Editors*

Mobile Radio Communications and 5G Networks

Proceedings of Second MRCN 2021

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Nikhil Marriwala
Department of Electronics
and Communication Engineering
University Institute of Engineering
and Technology
Kurukshetra, Haryana, India

Shruti Jain
Department of Electronics
and Communication Engineering
Jaypee University of Information
Technology
Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

C. C. Tripathi
University Institute of Engineering
and Technology
Kurukshetra, Haryana, India

Dinesh Kumar
Department of Electrical and Computer
System Engineering
RMIT University
Melbourne, VIC, Australia

ISSN 2367-3370 ISSN 2367-3389 (electronic)
Lecture Notes in Networks and Systems
ISBN 978-981-16-7017-6 ISBN 978-981-16-7018-3 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-16-7018-3

© The Editor(s) (if applicable) and The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2022
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are solely and exclusively licensed by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Copyrighted material

Contents

Manual and Automatic Control of Appliances Based on Integration of WSN and IOT Technology 1
S. Karthikeyan, Adusumalli Nishanth, Annaa Praveen, Vijayabaskar, and T. Ravi

Face Recognition System Based on Convolutional Neural Network (CNN) for Criminal Identification 21
Ankit Gupta, Deepika Punj, and Anuradha Pillai

A Novel Support Vector Machine-Red Deer Optimization Algorithm for Enhancing Energy Efficiency of Spectrum Sensing in Cognitive Radio Network 35
Vikas Srivastava and Indu Bala

Deceptive Product Review Identification Framework Using Opinion Mining and Machine Learning 57
Minu Susan Jacob and P. Selvi Rajendran

Detecting Six Different Types of Thyroid Diseases Using Deep Learning 73
R. Mageshwari, G. Sri Kiruthika, T. Suwathi, and Tina Susan Thomas

Random Forest Classifier Used for Modelling and Classification of Herbal Plants Considering Different Features Using Machine Learning 83
Priya Pinder Kaur and Sukhdev Singh

EEG Based Emotion Classification Using Xception Architecture 95
Arpan Phukan and Deepak Gupta

Automated Discovery and Patient Monitoring of nCOVID-19: A Multicentric In Silico Rapid Prototyping Approach 109
Sharduli, Amit Batra, and Kulvinder Singh

Copyrighted material

Estimation of Location and Fault Types Detection Using Sequence Current Components in Distribution Cable System Using ANN 119
Garima Tiwari and Sanju Saini

LabVIEW Implemented Smart Security System Using National Instruments myRIO 129
S. Krishnaveni, M. Harsha Priya, and P. A. Harsha Vardhini

Design and Analysis of Modified Sense Amplifier-Based 6/3T SRAM Using CMOS 45 nm Technology 137
Chilumula Manisha and Velguri Suresh Kumar

Design and Implementation of Low Power GDI-LFSR at Low-Static Power Consumption 149
Velguri Suresh Kumar and Tadisetty Adithya Venkatesh

Lion Optimization Algorithm for Antenna Selection in Cognitive Radio Networks 159
Mehak Saini and Surender K. Grewal

Sub-band Selection-Based Dimensionality Reduction Approach for Remote Sensing Hyperspectral Images 167
S. Manju and K. Helenprabha

An Efficient Network Intrusion Detection System Based on Feature Selection Using Evolutionary Algorithm Over Balanced Dataset 179
Manisha Rani and Gagandeep

A Novel Hybrid Imputation Method to Predict Missing Values in Medical Datasets 195
Pooja Rani, Rajneesh Kumar, and Anurag Jain

Optimal LQR and Smith Predictor Based PID Controller Design for NMP System 211
Divya Pandey, Shekhar Yadav, and Satanand Mishra

Detection of Cracks in Surfaces and Materials Using Convolutional Neural Network 223
R. Venkatesh, K. Vignesh Saravanan, V. R. Aswin, S. Balaji, K. Amudhan, and S. Rajakarunakaran

Performance Analysis of TDM-PON and WDM-PON 243
Raju Sharma, Monika Pathak, and Anuj Kumar Gupta

Detection of Microcalcifications in Mammograms Using Edge Detection Operators and Clustering Algorithms 255
Navneet Kaur Mavi and Lakhwinder Kaur

Analysis of the Proposed CNN Model for the Recognition of Gurmukhi Handwritten City Names of Punjab 267
Sandhya Sharma, Sheifali Gupta, Neeraj Kumar, and Himani Chugh

Copyrighted material

Modeling and Analysis of Positive Feedback Adiabatic Logic CMOS-Based 2:1 Mux and Full Adder and Its Power Dissipation Consideration 281
Manvinder Sharma, Pankaj Palta, Digvijay Pandey, Sumeet Goyal, Binay Kumar Pandey, and Vinay Kumar Nassa

A Smart Healthcare System Based on Classifier DenseNet 121 Model to Detect Multiple Diseases 297
Mohit Chhabra and Rajneesh Kumar

An Effective Algorithm of Remote Sensing Image Fusion Based on Discrete Wavelet Transform 313
Richa, Karamjit Kaur, and Priti singh

QoS-Based Load Balancing in Fog Computing 331
Shilpi Harnal, Gaurav Sharma, and Ravi Dutt Mishra

DoMT: An Evaluation Framework for WLAN Mutual Authentication Methods 345
Pawan Kumar and Dinesh Kumar

Multiword Expression Extraction Using Supervised ML for Dogri Language 365
Shubhnandan S. Jamwal, Parul Gupta, and Vijay Singh Sen

Handwritten Text to Braille for Deaf-Blinded People Using Deep Neural Networks and Python 379
T. Parthiban, D. Reshmika, N. Lakshmi, and A. Ponraj

Two Element Annular Ring MIMO Antenna for 2.4/5.8 GHz Frequency Band 395
Kritika Singh, Shadab Azam Siddique, Sanjay Kumar Soni, Akhilesh Kumar, and Brijesh Mishra

A Secure Hybrid and Robust Zone Based Routing Protocol for Mobile Ad Hoc Networks 405
Vishal Gupta, Hemant Sethi, and Surinder Pal Singh

Multimedia Content Mining Based on Web Categorization (MCMWC) Using AlexNet and Ensemble Net 415
Bhavana and Neeraj Raheja

DDSS: An AI Powered System for Driver Safety 429
Neera Batra and Sonali Goyal

Improving Performance and Quality of Service in 5G Technology 439
Stuti Jain, Ritika Jain, Jyotika Sharma, and Ashish Sharma

Copyrighted material

Machine Learning-Based Ensemble Classifier Using Naïve Bayesian Tree with Logit Regression for the Prediction of Parkinson's Disease 451
Arunraj Gopalsamy and B. Radha

Analysis of Radiation Parameters of Kalasam-Shaped Antenna 471
Samyuktha Saravanan and K. Gunavathi

Political Sentiment Analysis: Case Study of Haryana Using Machine Learning 479
Dharminder Yadav, Avinash Sharma, Sharik Ahmad, and Umesh Chandra

Efficient Key Management for Secure Communication Within Tree and Mesh-Based Multicast Routing Protocols 501
Bhawna Sharma and Rohit Vaid

Detection of Signature-Based Attacks in Cloud Infrastructure Using Support Vector Machine 511
B. Radha and D. Sakthivel

A Modified Weighed Histogram Approach for Image Enhancement Using Optimized Alpha Parameter 521
Vishal Gupta, Monish Gupta, and Nikhil Marriwala

Spectrum Relay Performance of Cognitive Radio between Users with Random Arrivals and Departures 533
V. Sreelatha, E. Mamatha, C. S. Reddy, and P. S. Rajdurai

Energy Efficient Void Avoidance Routing for Reduced Latency in Underwater WSNs 543
Swati Gupta and N. P. Singh

Sentiment Analysis Using Learning Techniques 559
A. Kathuria and A. Sharma

Design of Novel Compact UWB Monopole Antenna on a Low-Cost Substrate 583
P. Dalal and S. K. Dhull

Multi-Objective Genetic Algorithm for Job Planning in Cloud Environment 591
Neha Dutta and Pardeep Cheema

Facial Expression Recognition Using Convolutional Neural Network 605
Vandana and Nikhil Marriwala

FPGA Implementation of Elliptic Curve Point Multiplication Over Galois Field 619
S. Hemambujavalli, P. Nirmal Kumar, Deepa Jose, and S. Anthoniraj

Copyrighted material

Blockchain Usage in Theoretical Structure for Enlarging the Protection of Computerised Scholarly Data 635
Preeti Sharma and V. K. Srivastava

A Framework of a Filtering and Classification Techniques for Enhancing the Accuracy of a Hybrid CBIR System 645
Bhawna Narwal, Shikha Bhardwaj, and Shefali Dhingra

Microgrid Architecture with Hybrid Storage Elements and Its Control Strategies 657
Burri Ankaiah, Sujo Oommen, and P. A. Harsha Vardhini

A Robust System for Detection of Pneumonia Using Transfer Learning 667
Apoorv Vats, Rashi Singh, Ramneek Kaur Khurana, and Shruti Jain

Reduce Overall Execution Cost (OEC) of Computation Offloading in Mobile Cloud Computing for 5G Network Using Nature Inspired Computing (NIC) Algorithms 679
Voore Subba Rao and K. Srinivas

Author Index 691

Copyrighted material

Editors and Contributors

About the Editors

Dr. Nikhil Marriwala did his Ph.D. from NIT, Kurukshetra in Electronics and Communication Department. He did his post graduation in Electronics and Communication Engineering from IASE University, Sardarshahar, Rajasthan and did his B.Tech. Electronics and Instrumentation from MMEC, Mullana affiliated to Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra. He is having additional charge of Training and Placement Office, UIET, Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra and heading the T&P cell for more than 7 years now. He was also the M.Tech. Coordinator of ECE in U.I.E.T, KUK for more than 3 years. He has more than 16 years of experience of teaching graduate and post graduate students. More than 31 students have completed their M.Tech. dissertation under his guidance presently 2 students are working along with him. He has more than 30 publications to his credit in National and International Journals with 5 publications in reputed SCI and Scopus International Journals. He also has one patent published to his credit. He has also been Chairman of Special Sessions in more than 5 International/National Conferences. His areas of interests are Software Defied Radios, Wireless Communication, Fuzzy system design, and Microprocessors.

Prof. C. C. Tripathi did his in Ph.D. (Electronics) from Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra. Since 2016, he is working as a Director, University Institute of Engineering Technology (an autonomous institute), Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra. The institute is having more than 75 faculty member, above 150 non-teaching technical, laboratory and administrative staff and above 1600 students. As a Director, he is also heading institute academic bodies like board of studies, academic council with four UG, 8 PG programs and spearheading research in various engineering and applied sciences departments in the institute. Microelectronics, RF MEMS for Communication, Industrial Consultancy are his specialization areas. He has developed Micro-fabrication R&D Lab and RF MEMS R&D lab. He is a member of more than 14 Professional Bodies. He has published more than 80 papers in conferences

Copyrighted material

and journals. Also filled one patent. He has implemented TEQIP-II grants of Rs.10.00 Crores by preparing Institution Development Plan (IDP).

Shruti Jain is an Associate Professor in the Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering at Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Himachal Pradesh, India and has received her Doctor of Science (D.Sc.) in Electronics and Communication Engineering. She has a teaching experience of around 15 years. She has filed three patents out of which one patent is granted and one is published. She has published more than 09 book chapters, and 100 research papers in reputed indexed journals and in international conferences. She has also published six books. She has completed two government-sponsored projects. She has guided 06 Ph.D. students and now has 02 registered students. She has also guided 11 M.Tech. scholars and more than 90 B. Tech. undergrads. Her research interests are Image and Signal Processing, Soft Computing, Bio-inspired Computing and Computer-Aided Design of FPGA and VLSI circuits. She is a senior member of IEEE, life member and Editor in Chief of Biomedical Engineering Society of India and a member of IAENG. She is a member of the Editorial Board of many reputed journals. She is also a reviewer of many journals and a member of TPC of different conferences. She was awarded by Nation Builder Award in 2018–19.

Prof. Dinesh Kumar, B.Tech. from IIT Madras, and Ph.D. from IIT Delhi, is a Professor at RMIT University, Melbourne, Australia. He has published over 400 papers, authored 5 books and is on a range of Australian and international committees for Biomedical Engineering. His passion is for affordable-diagnostics and making a difference for his students. His work has been cited over 5600 times and he has also had multiple successes with technology translation. He is the member of Therapeutics Goods Administration (TGA), Ministry of Health (Australia) for medical devices. He is also on the editorial boards for IEEE Transactions of Neural Systems and Rehabilitation Engineering and Biomedical Signals and Controls. He has been the chair of large number of conferences and given over 50 key-notes speeches.

Contributors

Sharik Ahmad Computer Science Department, Glocal University, Saharanpur, UP, India

K. Amudhan Department of Mechanical Engineering, Mepco Schlenk Engineering College, Sivakasi, India

Burri Ankaiah REVA University, Bengaluru, Karnataka, India

S. Anthoniraj Department of ECE, MVJ College of Engineering, Bangalore, India

V. R. Aswin Department of Mechanical Engineering, Ramco Institute of Technology, Rajapalayam, India

Copyrighted material

Indu Bala Lovely Professional University, Jalandhar, India

S. Balaji Department of Mechanical Engineering, Ramco Institute of Technology, Rajapalayam, India

Amit Batra Department of CSE, University Institute of Engineering and Technology, Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra, Haryana, India

Neera Batra Department of CSE, Maharishi Markandeshwar Engineering College, Maharishi Markandeshwar (Deemed To Be University) Mullana, Ambala, Haryana, India

Shikha Bhardwaj Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, University Institute of Engineering and Technology, Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra, Haryana, India

Bhavana CSE Department, Maharishi Markandeshwar (Deemed To Be University), Mullana, India

Umesh Chandra Computer Science, Banda University of Agriculture and Technology, Banda, UP, India

Pardeep Cheema Acet Eternal University Baru Sahib, Baru Sahib, Himachal Pradesh, India

Mohit Chhabra CSE Department, MMEC, Maharishi Markandeshwar Deemed to be University, Mullana, Ambala, Haryana, India

Himani Chugh Chandigarh Group of Colleges, Ajitgarh, India

P. Dalal Guru Jambheshwar University of Science and Technology, Hisar, India

Shefali Dhingra Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, University Institute of Engineering and Technology, Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra, Haryana, India

S. K. Dhull Guru Jambheshwar University of Science and Technology, Hisar, India

Neha Dutta Acet Eternal University Baru Sahib, Baru Sahib, Himachal Pradesh, India

Gagandeep Department of Computer Science, Punjabi University, Patiala, India

Arunraj Gopalsamy Sree Saraswathi Thyagaraja College, Pollachi, Tamil Nadu, India;
IBM, Bangalore, Karnataka, India

Sonali Goyal Department of CSE, Maharishi Markandeshwar Engineering College, Maharishi Markandeshwar (Deemed To Be University) Mullana, Ambala, Haryana, India

Sumeet Goyal Department of Applied Science, Chandigarh Group of Colleges, Landran, Punjab, India

Copyrighted material

Surender K. Grewal D. C. R. University of Science and Technology, Murthal, India

K. Gunavathi PSG College of Technology, Coimbatore, India

Ankit Gupta Department of Computer Engineering, J.C. Bose University of Science & Technology, YMCA, Faridabad, Haryana, India

Anuj Kumar Gupta Chandigarh Group of Colleges, Mohali, Punjab, India

Deepak Gupta Department of Computer Science and Engineering, National Institute of Technology, Jote, Arunachal Pradesh, India

Monish Gupta Electronics and Communication Engineering Department, University Institute of Engineering and Technology, Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra, India

Parul Gupta PGDCSIT, University of Jammu, Jammu, Jammu & Kashmir, India

Sheifali Gupta Chitkara University Institute of Engineering and Technology, Chitkara University, Chandigarh, Punjab, India

Swati Gupta Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, National Institute of Technology, Kurukshetra, India;
Panipat Institute of Engineering and Technology, Panipat, India

Vishal Gupta Department of Computer Science and Engineering, MMEC, MM(DU), Mullana, Ambala, India;
University Institute of Engineering and Technology, Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra, India

Shilpi Harnal Chitkara University Institute of Engineering and Technology, Chitkara University, Chandigarh, Punjab, India

M. Harsha Priya Department of ECE, CMR College of Engineering and Technology, Hyderabad, Telangana, India

P. A. Harsha Vardhini Department of ECE, Vignan Institute of Technology and Science, Deshmukhi, Telangana, India

K. Helenprabha Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, R.M.D. Engineering College, Kavaraipettai, India

S. Hemambujavalli Department of ECE, CEG, Anna University, Chennai, Tamil Nadu, India

Minu Susan Jacob Department of Computer Science and Engineering, KCG College of Technology, Chennai, India

Anurag Jain School of Computer Sciences, University of Petroleum and Energy Studies, Dehradun, Uttarakhand, India

Copyrighted material

Ritika Jain Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Maharaja Agrasen Institute of Technology, New Delhi, India

Shruti Jain Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Stuti Jain Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Maharaja Agrasen Institute of Technology, New Delhi, India

Shubhnandan S. Jamwal PGDCSIT, University of Jammu, Jammu, Jammu & Kashmir, India

Deepa Jose Department of ECE, KCG College of Technology, Chennai, Tamil Nadu, India

S. Karthikeyan Department of ECE, Sathyabama Institute of Science and Technology, Chennai, India

A. Kathuria Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Maharishi Markandeshwar Engineering College, Maharishi Markandeshwar (Deemed Too Bee) University, Haryana, India

Karamjit Kaur Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, Amity School of Engineering and Technology, Amity University, Gurugram, India

Lakhwinder Kaur Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Punjabi University, Patiala, Punjab, India

Priya Pinder Kaur Punjabi University, Patiala, Punjab, India

Ramneek Kaur Khurana Department of Biotechnology, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

S. Krishnaveni Department of ECE, CMR College of Engineering and Technology, Hyderabad, Telangana, India

Akhilesh Kumar Madan Mohan Malaviya University of Technology, Gorakhpur, Uttar Pradesh, India

Dinesh Kumar Department of Information Technology, D.A.V. Institute of Engineering and Technology, Jalandhar, India

Neeraj Kumar Chitkara University Institute of Engineering and Technology, Chitkara University, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Pawan Kumar Department of Computer Science, DAV College, Bathinda, India

Rajneesh Kumar Department of Computer Engineering, MMEC, Maharishi Markandeshwar (Deemed to be University), Mullana, Ambala, Haryana, India

N. Lakshmi Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, Easwari Engineering of College, Chennai, India

Copyrighted material

R. Mageshwari Department of Information Technology, KCG College of Technology, Chennai, India

E. Mamatha School of Science, GITAM University, Bangalore, India

Chilumula Manisha Department of ECE, Maturi Venkata Subba Rao Engineering College, Telangana State, Hyderabad, India

S. Manju Department of Medical Electronics, Saveetha Engineering College, Thandalam, Chennai, India

Nikhil Marriwala Electronics and Communication Engineering Department, University Institute of Engineering and Technology, Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra, India

Navneet Kaur Mavi Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Punjabi University, Patiala, Punjab, India

Brijesh Mishra Madan Mohan Malaviya University of Technology, Gorakhpur, Uttar Pradesh, India;
Shambhunath Institute of Engineering and Technology, Prayagraj, India

Ravi Dutt Mishra Seth Jai Parkash Mukand Lal Institute of Engineering and Technology, Radaur, India

Satanand Mishra AcSIR & CSIR—Advanced Materials and Processes Research Institute (AMPRI), Bhopal, India

Bhawna Narwal Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, University Institute of Engineering and Technology, Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra, Haryana, India

Vinay Kumar Nassa Department of Computer Science Engineering, South Point Group of Institutions, Sonepat, Haryana, India

P. Nirmal Kumar Department of ECE, CEG, Anna University, Chennai, Tamil Nadu, India

Adusumalli Nishanth Department of ECE, Sathyabama Institute of Science and Technology, Chennai, India

Sujo Oommen REVA University, Bengaluru, Karnataka, India

Pankaj Palta Department of ECE, Chandigarh Group of Colleges, Landran, Punjab, India

Binay Kumar Pandey Department of IT, College of Technology, Govind Ballabh Pant University of Agriculture and Technology, Pantnagar, Uttarakhand, India

Digvijay Pandey Department of Technical Education, IET, Dr. A. P. J. Abdul Kalam Technical University, Lucknow, Uttar Pradesh, India

Copyrighted material

Divya Pandey Madan Mohan Malaviya University of Technology, Gorakhpur, U.P., India

T. Parthiban Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, Easwari Engineering of College, Chennai, India

Monika Pathak Multani Mal Modi College, Patiala, Punjab, India

Arpan Phukan Department of Computer Science and Engineering, National Institute of Technology, Jote, Arunachal Pradesh, India

Anuradha Pillai Department of Computer Engineering, J.C. Bose University of Science & Technology, YMCA, Faridabad, Haryana, India

A. Ponraj Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, Easwari Engineering of College, Chennai, India

Annaa Praveen Department of ECE, Sathyabama Institute of Science and Technology, Chennai, India

Deepika Punj Department of Computer Engineering, J.C. Bose University of Science & Technology, YMCA, Faridabad, Haryana, India

B. Radha Department of Information Technology, Sri Krishna Arts and Science College, Coimbatore, Tamil Nadu, India

Neeraj Raheja CSE Department, Maharishi Markandeshwar (Deemed To Be University), Mullana, India

S. Rajakarunakaran Department of Mechanical Engineering, Ramco Institute of Technology, Rajapalayam, India

P. S. Rajdurai Department of Mathematics, Srinivasa Ramanujan Center, SASTRA University, Kumbakonam, India

Manisha Rani Department of Computer Science, Punjabi University, Patiala, India

Pooja Rani MMICT&BM (A.P.), MMEC, Maharishi Markandeshwar (Deemed to be University), Mullana, Ambala, Haryana, India

Voore Subba Rao Department of Physics and Computer Science, Dayalbagh Educational Institute (DEI), Agra, India

T. Ravi Department of ECE, Sathyabama Institute of Science and Technology, Chennai, India

C. S. Reddy Department of Mathematics, Cambridge Institute Technology - NC, Bangalore, India

D. Reshmika Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, Easwari Engineering of College, Chennai, India

Richa Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, Amity School of Engineering and Technology, Amity University, Gurugram, India

Copyrighted material

Mehak Saini D. C. R. University of Science and Technology, Murthal, India

Sanju Saini Department of Electrical Engineering, DCRUST Murthal, Sonipat, Haryana, India

D. Sakthivel Department of Computer Science, Sree Saraswathi Thyagaraja College, Pollachi, Tamil Nadu, India

Samyuktha Saravanan PSG College of Technology, Coimbatore, India

P. Selvi Rajendran Department of Computer Science and Engineering, KCG College of Technology, Chennai, India

Vijay Singh Sen PGDCSIT, University of Jammu, Jammu, Jammu & Kashmir, India

Hemant Sethi Department of Computer Science and Engineering, MMU, Sadopur, Ambala, India

Sharduli Department of Biotechnology, University Institute of Engineering and Technology, Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra, Haryana, India

A. Sharma Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Maharishi Markandeshwar Engineering College, Maharishi Markandeshwar (Deemed Too Bee) University, Haryana, India

Ashish Sharma Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Maharaja Agrasen Institute of Technology, New Delhi, India

Avinash Sharma Computer Science, Maharishi Markandeshwar Deemed To Be University, Ambala, Haryana, India

Bhawna Sharma Department of Computer Science and Engineering, MMEC, MM (Deemed To Be University), Mullana, Ambala, India

Gaurav Sharma Seth Jai Parkash Mukand Lal Institute of Engineering and Technology, Radaur, India

Jyotika Sharma Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Maharaja Agrasen Institute of Technology, New Delhi, India

Manvinder Sharma Department of ECE, Chandigarh Group of Colleges, Landran, Punjab, India

Preeti Sharma Department of Computer Science, Baba Mastnath University, Rohtak, Haryana, India

Raju Sharma Baba Banda Singh Bahadur Engineering College, Fatehgarh Sahib, Punjab, India

Sandhya Sharma Chitkara University Institute of Engineering and Technology, Chitkara University, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Copyrighted material

Shadab Azam Siddique Madan Mohan Malaviya University of Technology, Gorakhpur, Uttar Pradesh, India

Kritika Singh Madan Mohan Malaviya University of Technology, Gorakhpur, Uttar Pradesh, India

Kulvinder Singh Faculty of CSE, Department of CSE, University Institute of Engineering and Technology, Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra, Haryana, India

N. P. Singh Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, National Institute of Technology, Kurukshetra, India

Rashi Singh Department of Computer Science Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Sukhdev Singh M.M. Modi College, Patiala, Punjab, India

Surinder Pal Singh Department of Computer Science and Engineering, MMEC, MM(DU), Mullana, Ambala, India

Priti singh Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, Amity School of Engineering and Technology, Amity University, Gurugram, India

Sanjay Kumar Soni Madan Mohan Malaviya University of Technology, Gorakhpur, Uttar Pradesh, India

V. Sreelatha School of Science, GITAM University, Bangalore, India

G. Sri Kiruthika Department of Information Technology, KCG College of Technology, Chennai, India

K. Srinivas Department of Electrical Engineering, Dayalbagh Educational Institute (DEI), Agra, India

V. K. Srivastava Faculty of Engineering, Baba Mastnath University, Rohtak, Haryana, India

Vikas Srivastava PSIT, Kanpur, India;
Lovely Professional University, Jalandhar, India

Velguri Suresh Kumar Department of ECE, Maturi Venkata Subba Rao Engineering College, Hyderabad, Telangana, India

T. Suwathi Department of Information Technology, KCG College of Technology, Chennai, India

Tina Susan Thomas Department of Information Technology, KCG College of Technology, Chennai, India

Garima Tiwari Department of Electrical Engineering, DCRUST Murthal, Sonipat, Haryana, India

Rohit Vaid Department of Computer Science and Engineering, MMEC, MM (Deemed To Be University), Mullana, Ambala, India

Copyrighted material

Vandana University Institute of Engineering and Technology, Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra, India

Apoorv Vats Department of Computer Science Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

R. Venkatesh Department of Mechanical Engineering, Ramco Institute of Technology, Rajapalayam, India

Tadisetty Adithya Venkatesh Department of ECE, Maturi Venkata Subba Rao Engineering College, Hyderabad, Telangana, India

K. Vignesh Saravanan Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Ramco Institute of Technology, Rajapalayam, India

Vijayabaskar Department of ECE, Sathyabama Institute of Science and Technology, Chennai, India

Dharminder Yadav Computer Science Department, Glocal University, Saharanpur, UP, India

Shekhar Yadav Madan Mohan Malaviya University of Technology, Gorakhpur, U.P., India

Copyrighted material

Lecture Notes in Electrical Engineering 597

Pradeep Kumar Singh
Arpan Kumar Kar
Yashwant Singh
Maheshkumar H. Kolekar
Sudeep Tanwar *Editors*

Proceedings of ICRIC 2019

Recent Innovations in Computing

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Pradeep Kumar Singh
Department of Computer Science
and Engineering
Jaypee University of Information
Technology
Waknaghat, Himachal Pradesh, India

Yashwant Singh
Central University of Jammu
Jammu, Jammu and Kashmir, India

Sudeep Tanwar
Institute of Technology
Nirma University
Ahmedabad, Gujarat, India

Arpan Kumar Kar
Indian Institute of Technology Delhi
New Delhi, Delhi, India

Maheshkumar H. Kolekar
Indian Institute of Technology Patna
Patna, Bihar, India

ISSN 1876-1100 ISSN 1876-1119 (electronic)
Lecture Notes in Electrical Engineering
ISBN 978-3-030-29406-9 ISBN 978-3-030-29407-6 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-29407-6

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Switzerland AG
The registered company address is: Gewerbestrasse 11, 6330 Cham, Switzerland

Copyrighted material

Contents

Advanced Computing

Predictive Analysis of Absenteeism in MNCS Using Machine Learning Algorithm 3
Krittika Tewari, Shriya Vandita and Shruti Jain

IoT Based Healthcare Kit for Diabetic Foot Ulcer 15
Punit Gupta, Anushka Pandey, Poonia Akshita and Anshul Sharma

Context—Aware Smart Reliable Service Model for Intelligent Transportation System Based on Ontology 23
M. Swarnamugi and R. Chinnaiyan

Static, Dynamic and Intrinsic Features Based Android Malware Detection Using Machine Learning 31
Bilal Ahmad Mantoo and Surinder Singh Khurana

Machine Learning: A Review of the Algorithms and Its Applications 47
Devanshi Dhall, Ravinder Kaur and Mamta Juneja

Deep Neural Networks for Diagnosis of Osteoporosis: A Review 65
Insha Majeed Wani and Sakshi Arora

Predicting Drug Target Interactions Using Dimensionality Reduction with Ensemble Learning 79
Kanica Sachdev and Manoj K. Gupta

Integration of Fog Computing and Internet of Things: An Useful Overview 91
G. Rekha, Amit Kumar Tyagi and Nandula Anuradha

Review of Machine Learning Techniques in Health Care 103
Rohan Pillai, Parita Oza and Priyanka Sharma

Copyrighted material

A Review of IoT Techniques and Devices: Smart Agriculture Perspective 113
Deep Rani and Nagesh Kumar

A Review of Scheduling Algorithms in Hadoop 125
Anil Sharma and Gurwinder Singh

Cellular Level Based Deep Learning Framework for Early Detection of Dysplasia in Oral Squamous Epithelium 137
Rachit Kumar Gupta, Mandeep Kaur and Jatinder Manhas

Internet of Things-Based Hardware and Software for Smart Agriculture: A Review 151
Brij Bhushan Sharma and Nagesh Kumar

Smart Approach for Real-Time Gender Prediction of European School's Principal Using Machine Learning 159
Yatish Bathla, Chaman Verma and Neerendra Kumar

GPU and CUDA in Hard Computing Approaches: Analytical Review 177
Hardik Singh, Raavi Sai Venkat, Sweta Swagatika and Sanjay Saxena

IoT-Based Home Automation with Smart Fan and AC Using NodeMCU 197
Raj Desai, Abhishek Gandhi, Smita Agrawal, Preeti Kathiria and Parita Oza

Sampling Approaches for Imbalanced Data Classification Problem in Machine Learning 209
Shivani Tyagi and Sangeeta Mittal

Sentiment Analysis and Mood Detection on an Android Platform Using Machine Learning Integrated with Internet of Things 223
Diksha Kushawaha, Debalina De, Vandana Mohindru and Anuj Kumar Gupta

Predictive Strength of Selected Classification Algorithms for Diagnosis of Liver Disease 239
Prateek Singh, Deepak Chahal and Latika Kharb

A Review of Applications, Approaches, and Challenges in Internet of Things (IoT) 257
Anil Sharma and Renu Sharma

Intellegent Networking

Web Search Personalization Using Semantic Similarity Measure 273
Sunny Sharma and Vijay Rana

Copyrighted material

Efficient Data Transmission in Wireless Sensor Networks 289
Brahm Prakash Dahiya, Shaveta Rani and Paramjeet Singh

Lifetime Improvement in Wireless Sensor Networks Using Hybrid Grasshopper Meta-Heuristic 305
Brahm Prakash Dahiya, Shaveta Rani and Paramjeet Singh

Routing Topologies and Architecture in Cognitive Radio Vehicular Ad hoc Networks 321
Priya Bakshi, Prabhat Thakur and Payal Patial

Parameter Optimization Using PSO for Neural Network-Based Short-Term PV Power Forecasting in Indian Electricity Market 331
Harendra Kumar Yadav, Yash Pal and M. M. Tripathi

Exploring the Effects of Sybil Attack on Pure Ad Hoc Deployment of VANET 349
Nishtha and Manu Sood

Analysis and Design of WDM Optical OFDM System with Coherent Detection Using Different Channel Spacing 365
Sakshi Sharma, Davinder Parkash and Sukhpreet Singh

Design and Investigation of Multiple TX/RX FSO Systems Under Different Weather Conditions 377
Shubham Mahajan, Davinder Parkash and Harjeevan Singh

Dynamic Distance Based Lifetime Enhancement Scheme for HWSN 389
Sumit Kumar Gupta, Sachin Kumar, Sudhanshu Tyagi and Sudeep Tanwar

On Security of Opportunistic Routing Protocol in Wireless Sensor Networks 407
Archana Sharma and Yashwant Singh

The Significance of Using NDN in MANET 421
Mosleh Hamoud Al-Adhaileh, Farkhana Muchtar, Abdul Hanan Abdullah and Pradeep Kumar Singh

Using NDN in Improving Energy Efficiency of MANET 439
Farkhana Muchtar, Pradeep Kumar Singh, Raaid Alubady, Ili Najaa Aimi Mohd Nordin, Radzi Ambar, Mohd Najwadi Yusoff, Deris Stiawan and Mosleh Hamoud Al-Adhaileh

Image Processing and Computer Vision

Fingerprint Biometric Template Security Schemes: Attacks and Countermeasures 455
Reza Mehmood and Arvind Selwal

Copyrighted material

Effect of Blurring on Identification of Aerial Images Using Convolution Neural Networks 469
Palak Mahajan, Pawanesh Abrol and Parveen K. Lehana

PSO-Tuned ANN-Based Prediction Technique for Penetration of Wind Power in Grid 485
Vijay Kumar, Yash Pal and M. M. Tripathi

A Comprehensive Review on Face Recognition Methods and Factors Affecting Facial Recognition Accuracy 495
Shahina Anwarul and Susheela Dahiya

Detection of Eye Ailments Using Segmentation of Blood Vessels from Eye Fundus Image 515
Parul Datta, Shalli Rani and Deepika Koundal

Multi-focus Image Fusion: Quantitative and Qualitative Comparative Analysis 533
Shiveta Bhat and Deepika Koundal

Computer-Assisted Diagnosis of Thyroid Cancer Using Medical Images: A Survey 543
Vatsala Anand and Deepika Koundal

A Novel Approach of Object Detection Using Point Feature Matching Technique for Colored Images 561
Manvinder Sharma, Harjinder Singh, Sohni Singh, Anuj Gupta, Sumeet Goyal and Rahul Kakkar

E-Learning Cloud and Big Data

Behavior Study of Bike Driver and Alert System Using IoT and Cloud 579
Punit Gupta and Prakash Kumar

E-Learning Web Accessibility Framework for Deaf/Blind Kannada-Speaking Disabled People 595
A. B. Rajendra, N. Rajkumar, Sharath N. Bhat, T. R. Suhas and Shree Poorna N. Joshi

Real-Time Prediction of Development and Availability of ICT and Mobile Technology in Indian and Hungarian University 605
Chaman Verma, Zoltán Illés and Veronika Stoffová

A Web Extraction Browsing Scheme for Time-Critical Specific URLs Fetching 617
Sunita and Vijay Rana

Copyrighted material

A Comparative Study of Famous Classification Techniques and Data Mining Tools 627
Yash Paul and Neerendra Kumar

Necessary Information to Know to Solve Class Imbalance Problem: From a User's Perspective 645
G. Rekha and Amit Kumar Tyagi

Suicidal Ideation from the Perspective of Social and Opinion Mining 659
Akshma Chadha and Baijnath Kaushik

Clustering of Tweets: A Novel Approach to Label the Unlabelled Tweets 671
Tabassum Gull Jan

Performance Analysis of Queries with Hive Optimized Data Models 687
Meghna Sharma and Jagdeep Kaur

A Review on Scalable Learning Approches on Intrusion Detection Dataset 699
Santosh Kumar Sahu and Durga Prasad Mohapatra

Assessing Drivers for Telecom Service Experience—Insights from Social Media 715
Arpan Kumar Kar and Kanupriya Goyal

Collaborative Topic Regression-Based Recommendation Systems: A Comparative Study 723
Balraj Kumar, Neeraj Sharma and Shubhangi Sharma

Automatic Extraction of Product Information from Multiple e-Commerce Web Sites 739
Samiah Jan Nasti, M. Asger and Muheet Ahmad Butt

Security and Privacy

Performance Evaluation and Modelling of the Linux Firewall Under Stress Test 751
Nikita Gandotra and Lalit Sen Sharma

Template Security in Iris Recognition Systems: Research Challenges and Opportunities 771
Shehla Rafiq and Arvind Selwal

Comprehending Code Fragment in Code Clones: A Literature-Based Perspective 785
Sarveshwar Bharti and Hardeep Singh

Copyrighted material

Mobile Edge Computing-Enabled Blockchain Framework—A Survey 797
Pronaya Bhattacharya, Sudeep Tanwar, Rushabh Shah and Akhilesh Ladha

Performance Evaluation of *Snort* and *Suricata* Intrusion Detection Systems on Ubuntu Server 811
Alka Gupta and Lalit Sen Sharma

Global Smart Card ID Using RFID: Realization of Worldwide Human Mobility for Universal Validation 823
Praveen Kumar Singh, Karan Dhawan, Neeraj Kumar and Bineet Kumar Gupta

Design of Low-Power Dual Edge-Triggered Retention Flip-Flop for IoT Devices 841
Ajay Mall, Shaweta Khanna and Arti Noor

Digital India

Development of Slot Engine for Gaming Using Java 855
Rahul Kumar Verma, Rajan Prasad Tripathi and Pavi Saraswat

Hydroponics—An Alternative to Indian Agriculture System and Current Trends: A Review Study 861
Ashish Aggarwal, Ratnakar Kumar, Sunil Kumar Chowdhary and Shailendra Kumar Jain

Sports Policy Implementation by the IoT Platform 871
Vishnu Priya Reddy Enugala and M. Abhinava Vinay Kumar

Bayesian Prediction on PM Modi's Future in 2019 885
Aniruddh Sanga, Ashirwad Samuel, Nidhi Rathaur, Pelumi Abimbola and Sakshi Babbar

Design and Analysis of Thermoelectric Energy Harvesting Module for Recovery of Household Waste Heat 899
Shruti Jain, Vibhor Kashyap and Meenakshi Sood

A Model of Information System Interventions for e-Learning: An Empirical Analysis of Information System Interventions in e-Learner Perceived Satisfaction 909
Asif Ali and Jaya Bhasin

Copyrighted material

Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing 1124

Shruti Jain
Sudip Paul *Editors*

Recent Trends in Image and Signal Processing in Computer Vision

Springer

Shruti Jain · Sudip Paul
Editors

Recent Trends in Image and Signal Processing in Computer Vision

Learning Resource Center
JUIT PUBLICATION
JUIT, Waknaghat, Solan (H.P.)

Springer

Editors
Shruti Jain
Department of Electronics
and Communication Engineering
Jaypee University of Information
Technology
Waknaghat, Himachal Pradesh, India

Sudip Paul
Department of Biomedical Engineering
North-Eastern Hill University
Shillong, Meghalaya, India

ISSN 2194-5357 ISSN 2194-5365 (electronic)
Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing
ISBN 978-981-15-2739-5 ISBN 978-981-15-2740-1 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-2740-1

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2020
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Contents

Microcontroller-Based Detection of Diabetes and Ketosis State Using Breath Sensors 1
C. H. Renumadhavi, N. Jamuna, A. N. Chandana, Vinay Balamurali, Praveen Kumar Gupta, Ryna Shireen Sheriff, Anushree Vinayak Lokur, Rhutu Kallur and R. Sindhu

An Effective Graph-Cut Segmentation Approach for License Plate Detection 19
Ayodeji Olalekan Salau

Iterative Filtering-Based Automated Method for Detection of Normal and ALS EMG Signals 33
Richa Singh and Ram Bilas Pachori

A Study of Remote Monitoring Methods for Solar Energy System 55
Gurcharan Singh and Amit Kumar Manocha

An Automatic Thermal and Visible Image Registration Using a Calibration Rig 67
Lalit Maurya, Prasant Mahapatra, Deepak Chawla and Sanjeev Verma

Simple Cycle Gas Turbine Dynamic Analysis Using Fuzzy Gain Scheduled PID Controller 77
Mohamed Iqbal Mohamed Mustafa

An Image-Based Android Application for Colorimetric Sensing of Biomolecules 91
Sibasish Dutta

Doppler Ultrasonography in Evaluation of Severe Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus: A Case Study 101
Saurav Bharadwaj and Sudip Paul

Advancements of Healthcare Technologies: Paradigm Towards Smart Healthcare Systems 113
Swati Sikdar and Sayanti Guha

Artificial Intelligence Applications in Nanosized Biomaterial Development 133
Rhutu Kallur, Praveen Kumar Gupta, R. Sindhu, Ryna Shireen Sheriff and R. Reshma

A Probabilistic Approach to Time Allocation for Intersecting Traffic Routes 151
Ayodeji Olalekan Salau and Thomas Kokumo Yesufu

A Study of Telecardiology-Based Methods for Detection of Cardiovascular Diseases 165
Nisha Raheja and Amit Kumar Manoacha

An Update on Medical Data Steganography and Encryption 181
Sindhu Rajendran, Varsha Kulkarni, Surabhi Chaudhari and Praveen Kumar Gupta

Texture Ratio Vector Technique for the Classification of Breast Lesions Using SVM 201
Shruti Jain and Jitendra Virmani

Error Control Coding for Software Defined Radios Using Soft Computing 211
Nikhil Marriwala

Factor-Based Data Mining Techniques in Determining Agri-preneurial Skills 235
Monika Gupta Vashisht and Vishal B. Soni

Detection of Hate Speech and Offensive Language in Twitter Data Using LSTM Model 243
Akanksha Bisht, Annapurna Singh, H. S. Bhadauria, Jitendra Virmani and Kriti

Enhanced Time–Frequency Representation Based on Variational Mode Decomposition and Wigner–Ville Distribution 265
Rishi Raj Sharma, Preeti Meena and Ram Bilas Pachori

About the Editors

Dr. Shruti Jain is an Associate Professor in the Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering at the Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, H.P, India and has received her Ph.D. in Biomedical Image Processing. She has a teaching experience of around 15 years. Her research interests are Image and Signal Processing, Soft Computing, Bio-inspired Computing and Computer-Aided Design of FPGA and VLSI circuits. She has published more than 10 book chapters, 60 papers in reputed journals, and 40 papers in International conferences. She has also published five books. She is a senior member of IEEE, life member and Editor in Chief of the Biomedical Engineering Society of India and a member of IAENG. She has completed one externally funded project and one in the pipeline. She has guided 01 Ph.D. student and now has 06 registered students. She is a member of the Editorial Board of many reputed journals. She is also a reviewer of many journals and a member of TPC of different conferences. She was awarded by Nation Builder Award in 2018-19.

Dr. Sudip Paul has been an Assistant Professor at the Department of Biomedical Engineering, School of Technology, North-Eastern Hill University (NEHU), Shillong, India, since 2012. He holds a B.Tech. and M.Tech. degrees in Biomedical Engineering, and a Ph.D. from the Indian Institute of Technology (Banaras Hindu University), Varanasi, with a specialization in electrophysiology and brain signal analysis. He was selected as a Post-Doc Fellow under the Biotechnology Overseas Associateship for Scientists Working in the North Eastern States of India (2017–2018), supported by the Department of Biotechnology, Government of India. Dr. Sudip has published more than 90 international journal and conference papers and also filed four patents.

Recently, he has completed three book projects and is currently serving as editor for a further two. Dr. Sudip is a member of various societies and professional bodies, including the APSN, ISN, IBRO, SNCI, SfN, and IEEE. He received first prize in the

Sushruta Innovation Award 2011, sponsored by the Department of Science and Technology, Government of India, and numerous other awards, including the World Federation of Neurology (WFN) travelling fellowship, Young Investigator Award, and IBRO and ISN Travel Awards. Dr. Sudip has also served as an editorial board member for a variety of international journals, and has presented his research in the USA, Greece, France, South Africa, and Australia.

Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing 1124

Shruti Jain · Sudip Paul *Editors*

Recent Trends in Image and Signal Processing in Computer Vision

This book highlights recent advances and emerging technologies that utilize computational intelligence in signal processing, computing, imaging science, artificial intelligence, and their applications. It covers all branches of artificial intelligence and machine learning that are based on computation at some level, e.g. artificial neural networks, evolutionary algorithms, fuzzy systems, and automatic medical identification systems. Exploring recent trends in research and applications, the book offers a valuable resource for professors, researchers, and engineers alike.

ISSN 2194-5357

ISBN 978-981-15-2739-5

9 789811 527395

▶ springer.com

Multimed Tools Appl (2017) 76:7563–7573
DOI 10.1007/s11042-017-4507-2

GUEST EDITORIAL

Guest Editorial: Robust and Secure Data Hiding Techniques for Telemedicine Applications

Amit Kumar Singh[1] · **Basant Kumar**[2] · **Sanjay Kumar Singh**[3] · **Mayank Dave**[4] · **Vivek Kumar Singh**[5] · **Pardeep Kumar**[1] · **S. P. Ghrera**[1] · **Pradeep Kumar Gupta**[6] · **Anand Mohan**[7]

Published online: 1 March 2017
© Springer Science+Business Media New York 2017

Recently, with the explosive growth of information and communication technologies, various new opportunities emerged for the creation and delivery of content in digital form which includes applications such as real time video and audio delivery, electronic advertising, digital libraries, broadcast monitoring, e-governance, e-commerce applications, copy control, media

✉ Amit Kumar Singh
amit_245singh@yahoo.com

Basant Kumar
singhbasant@yahoo.com

Sanjay Kumar Singh
sks.cse@iitbhu.ac.in

Mayank Dave
mdave67@gmail.com

Vivek Kumar Singh
vivekks12@gmail.com

Pardeep Kumar
pardeepkumarkhokhar@gmail.com

S. P. Ghrera
sp.ghrera@juit.ac.in

Pradeep Kumar Gupta
pkgupta@ieee.org

Anand Mohan
profanandmohan@gmail.com

[1] Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

identification and tracking, healthcare, E-Voting Systems, remote education, web publishing and digital cinema. One of the promising applications of digital image watermarking is in the field of secure medical data transmission for various telemedicine applications. However, these advantages have the consequent risks of data piracy and authenticity, which motivate towards development of new protection mechanisms. One such effort that has been attracting interest is based on digital watermarking techniques, which is a technique for embedding data (called a watermark) into digital multimedia cover objects in such a way that the watermark can be detected or extracted later to make an assertion about the authenticity and / or originality of the object. The aim of this special issue is to solicit the state-of-the-art data hiding techniques and technical solutions in the area of telemedicine applications.

This special issue has attracted 58 manuscripts and the submissions have been strictly reviewed by least three reviewers consisting of guest editors and external reviewers, with 23 high-quality articles accepted in the end. Below, we briefly summarize the highlights of each paper.

In *Reversible data hiding in encrypted images based on multi-level encryption and block histogram modification* (10.1007/s11042-016-4049-z). Yin et al. propose a reversible data hiding technique in encrypted images (RDH-EI). The smaller location map and block histogram modification (BHM) using a self-hidden peak pixels technique contribute to reduce the quantity of side information and improve the pure payload. Further, these techniques are combined with proposed multi-level encryption (MLE) method using Josephus traversal and stream cipher an integrated RDH-EI framework. The results demonstrate that the distortion of the decrypted images is smaller, lossless recovery was achieved in every evaluated case, and the payload is larger, which is better than other state-of-the-art research used for comparison.

In *Hybrid NSCT domain multiple watermarking for medical images* (10.1007/s11042-016-3885-1). Singh et al. presents a hybrid technique of multiple watermarking for medical images using non-subsampled contourlet transform (NSCT), discrete cosine transform (DCT), multi-resolution singular value decomposition (MSVD) and Arnold transform. The method is evaluated with a different medical cover images and three different watermarks. Further, accuracy of the method is enhanced by using proper selection gain factor and NSCT sub-bands. The results demonstrate that the proposed method is suitable for recovery of multiple watermarks. Furthermore, robustness comparisons of the proposed technique show the superiority with other state-of-the-art algorithms.

In *An efficient approach for face recognition in uncontrolled environment* (10.1007/s11042-016-3976-z). Agrawal and Singh develop a framework of face recognition system that outperforms in unconstrained environments. The framework works on features based method that extracts facial landmarks from images. After quality check the patch experts are generated and used to model the

[2] Department of Electronics Engineering, Motilal Nehru National Institute of Technology, Allahabad, Uttar Pradesh, India

[3] Department of Computer Science & Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology (Banaras Hindu University), Varanasi, India

[4] Department of Computer Engineering, National Institute of Technology, Kurukshetra, Haryana, India

[5] Department of Computer Science, Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi, Uttar Pradesh, India

[6] University of Pretoria, Pretoria, South Africa

[7] Department of Electronics Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology (Banaras Hindu University), Varanasi, Uttar Pradesh, India

appearance of landmarks of interests. The effect of discriminatory features is further enhanced by assigning weights to them that are to be set to the ratio of the interclass variance to the intra-class variance. The results show that the proposed framework achieves better recognition accuracy in comparison to other state-of-the-art algorithms on publically available datasets.

In *Data hiding in AMBTC images using quantization level modification and perturbation technique* (10.1007/s11042-016-3977-y). Hong et al. *present a* data hiding technique for absolute moment block truncation coding (AMBTC) compressed image using quantization level modification. Blocks of AMBTC-compressed image are classified into two categories, namely smooth and complex, according to a predefined threshold. For smooth blocks, the bitmap is replaced by secret data for data embedment. Meanwhile, the corresponding quantization levels are modified to achieve a minimum distortion. Results indicate that the modified quantization levels can be further perturbed for carrying two additional bits, if a larger payload is required. If the blocks are complex, one data bit can be embedded with no distortion by swapping the values of the two quantization levels together with bitmap flipping. In addition, a suppress threshold mechanism is used to prevent from the application of the perturbation technique at low payload to maintain the image quality. The proposed method minimizes the distortion of each stego block while ensuring high payload, thus the embedding efficiency is enhanced. Experimental evaluations demonstrate the improvement of the proposed method compared with other related state-of-art research.

In *Joint JPEG Compression and Detection Resistant Performance Enhancement for Adaptive Steganography Using Feature Regions Selection* (10.1007/s11042-016-3914-0). Zhang et al. focus a JPEG compression and detection resistant adaptive steganography algorithm using feature regions. Based on the proposed feature region extraction and selection algorithms, the embedding domain robust to JPEG compression and containing less embedding distortion can be obtained. Further, combined with error correct coding and SyndromeTrellis codes (STCs), the messages are embedded into the cover images with minimum embedding distortion, and can be extracted with high accuracy after JPEG compression, hence, the JPEG compression and detection resistant performance are enhanced at the same time. Experimental evaluations demonstrate the improvement of the proposed method compared with current J-UNIWARD steganography.

In *A blind medical image watermarking: DWT-SVD based robust and secure approach for telemedicine applications* (10.1007/s11042-016-3928-7). Thakkar and Srivastava present a blind image watermarking technique for telemedicine application using discrete wavelet transform (DWT) and singular value decomposition (SVD). Two watermark contents in the form of image and electronic patient record (EPR) watermark are embedded into the SVD blocks of selected wavelet sub-band of the medical cover image. The watermark contents are embedded in such a way that blind extraction of the contents becomes possible at the receiving end. Instead of directly embedding of EPR watermark, Hamming error correcting code is applied on it to get encoded watermark which is embedded into the image. The method is evaluated and found to be robust under different signal processing attacks including checkmark attacks. The Experimental analysis shows that the proposed work achieves better robustness in comparison to other state-of-the-art algorithms at acceptable visual quality of the watermarked image. Moreover, proposed technique is also appropriate for color image watermarking.

In *A multimodal biometric watermarking system for digital images in redundant discrete wavelet transform* (10.1007/s11042-016-4048-0). Singh et al. develop a multimodal biometric watermarking system using redundant discrete wavelet transform (RDWT). Two biometric traits iris and facial features are embedded independently into the sub-bands of the RDWT of cover image taking advantage of its translation invariant property and sufficient embedding capacity.

The ownership verification accuracy of the proposed system is evaluated based on the individual biometric traits as well as the fused trait. The accuracy is enhanced while using the fused score for evaluation. The security of the method is strengthened with usage of non-linear chaotic maps, randomization through Hessenberg decomposition, Arnold scrambling and multiple secret keys. The robustness of the method is tested for various important attacks and the verification accuracy is evaluated based on false acceptance rate, false rejection rate, area under curve and equal error rate to validate the efficacy of the proposed method.

In *Robust covert communication using high capacity watermarking* (10.1007/s11042-016-3978-x). Bhatnagar presents a high-capacity watermarking technique in which watermarkable pixels are selected from the cover image based on the census transform and hamming distance followed by the embedding which is done by proposed spectral decompositions. Finally, a reliable watermark extraction technique is developed which is free from the false-positive detection problem of singular values. The experimental evaluations demonstrate that the proposed technique is expeditiously able to withstand a various kind of extreme attacks and highly suitable for covert communications.

In *Statistical textural feature and deformable model based brain tumor segmentation and volume estimation* (10.1007/s11042-016-3979-9). Banday and Mir present a semi-automatic technique that yields appropriate segmented regions from MR brain images. The segmentation technique here utilizes fusion of information beyond human perception from MR images to develop a fused feature map. The information beyond human perception includes second order derivatives that are determined from an image. This obtained feature map acts as a stopping function for the initialized curve in the framework of an active contour model to obtain a well segmented region of interest. The segmentation is carried out in all the slices of a particular dataset with initialization of the active contour required only on the first slice which makes this method fast. The obtained segmentation results are compared with ground truth segmentation results obtained from experts manually using Jackard's Co-efficient of Similarity and Overlap index. The efficacy of this volume estimation technique is illustrated with comparison to mostly used ABC/2 method and cavalieri method. The results obtained on various case studies like Craniophryngioma, High grade Glioma and Microadenoma show a good efficacy of the method.

In *Digital watermark extraction in wavelet domain using hidden Markov model* (10.1007/s11042-016-3975-0). Amini et al. propose a watermark decoder using the vector-based hidden Markov model (HMM) in the wavelet domain. The watermark decoder is designed based on the maximum likelihood criterion. Closed-form theoretical expression for the watermark decoder is derived. The performance of the proposed decoder in terms of bit error rate values is assessed using a number of test images. The results indicate that the proposed decoder is robust for different kind of attacks and superior to other decoders in terms of providing a lower bit error rate.

In *A new reversible and high capacity data hiding technique for e-healthcare applications* (10.1007/s11042-016-4196-2). Parah et al. propose a high capacity and reversible data hiding technique capable of tamper detection and localization of medical images. The cover image is divided into non-overlapping blocks. In every block pixels are classified into two types: Seed pixels and non-seed pixels. The EPR is embedded only in non-seed pixels while as no embedding is carried out in seed pixels to facilitate reversibility. A fragile watermark coupled with block checksum is embedded in addition to EPR for detecting any tamper to the patient data during its transit from sender to receiver. Embedding has been carried out using intermediate significant bit substitution (ISBS) to prevent the technique from LSB removal/replacement attack. The technique is evaluated for perceptual imperceptibility and content authentication by subjecting it to various image processing and geometric attacks. Experimental results reveal that the proposed system is capable of providing high quality watermarked images for fairly high payload while

maintaining reversibility. Further, the proposed technique is able to detect tamper for all the image processing and geometric attacks carried out on it. A comparison of the observed results with that of some state-of-art algorithms show that the method performs better and as such is an ideal candidate for content authentication of EPR in a typical healthcare system.

In *Data hiding using pseudo magic squares for embedding high payload in digital images* (10.1007/s11042-016-3974-1). Ranjani propose a data hiding technique using pseudo magic square pattern. The pattern is generated using the Knight's move algorithm, whereas diamond encoding (DE) and adaptive pixel pair matching (APPM) embedding schemes adapts rhombic shaped and non-uniform pattern respectively. The momentous feature of the proposed embedding scheme is its ability to generate several pseudo magic squares for a given embedding parameter. The performance analysis in the experimental results reveal that the proposed algorithm not only provides increased payload with less distortion but also increases the security of the embedding processing by allowing the application to employ one among the several square patterns for every secure communication.

In *A light weight and secure video conferencing scheme utilizing public network* (10.1007/s11042-016-3973-2). Meenpal present a selective encryption technique applied on the quantized non-zero DCT coefficients of the macro-blocks belonging to I-frame of the JPEG/MPEG family such that the resultant image/video is completely obscure and is suitable for high end security applications. Also there is no reduction in the performance of compression algorithms applied later in the standard JPEG/MPEG pipeline. Experiments show that the encrypted image/video file is almost of the same size as that of un-encrypted version. Thus the scheme is suitable for telemedicine as well as other important applications.

In *Iterative quadtree decomposition based automatic selection of the seed point for ultrasound breast tumor images* (10.1007/s11042-016-3761-z). Fan et al. explore an automatic method for finding the seed point inside the tumor. Two criteria combining iterative quadtree decomposition (QTD) and the gray characteristics of the lesion are thus designed to locate the seed point. One is to seek the biggest homogenous region and the other is to select the seed region where the seed point is found. Furthermore, this study validates the proposed algorithm through various ultrasonic breast tumor images. As the quantitative experiment results show, the proposed method can automatically find the seed point inside the tumor with satisfactory performance in term of sensitivity and accuracy rate.

In *Dual domain robust watermarking scheme using random DFRFT and least significant bit technique* (10.1007/s11042-016-4095-6). Sharma et al. develop a robust and non-blind image watermarking method that uses multiple-parameter discrete fractional Fourier transform (MPDFRFT) with random DFRFT and least significant bit (LSB) technique. The simulation results validate that the embedding method has better performance in terms of robustness along with perceptibility and security over contemporary existing techniques.

In *Region-based hybrid medical image watermarking for secure telemedicine applications* (10.1007/s11042-016-3913-1). Singh and Maheshkar present a region based hybrid medical image watermarking (MIW) technique using fusion of IWT and SVD. Initially, the cover medical image is partitioned into region of interest (ROI) and the region of non interest (RONI). To detect and localize ROI tampering with high accuracy pixel wise positional and relational bits are calculated. Two original LSBs of each ROI pixel are replaced by their corresponding positional and relational bits. Original LSBs of ROI pixels are concatenated and embedded in RONI for ROI recovery in the case of tampering. Multiple watermarks i.e. EPR, hospitals logo and LSBs of ROI are embedded simultaneously as a robust watermark in RONI using IWT-SVD hybrid transform. The proposed technique is blind and free from false positive detection. Various experiments is carried out on different medical imaging modalities to evaluate the performance of the proposed

technique in terms of imperceptibility, robustness, tamper detection, localization, recovery and computation time. ROI tampering is detected and recovered with high accuracy.

In *Unified entropy-based sorting for reversible data hiding* (10.1007/s11042-016-3989-7). Xu et al. propose an entropy-based sorting (EBS) method for reversible data hiding, which uses entropy measurement to characterize local context complexity for each image pixel. Furthermore, by extending the EBS technique to the two-dimensional case, it shows generalized abilities for multi-dimensional RDH scenarios. Additionally, a new gradient-based tracking and weighting (GBTW) pixel prediction method is introduced to be combined with the EBS technique. Experimental results apparently indicate that the proposed method outperforms the previous state-of-arts counterparts significantly in terms of both the prediction accuracy and the overall embedding performance.

In *A robust blind hybrid image watermarking scheme in RDWT-DCT domain using Arnold scrambling* (10.1007/s11042-016-3902-4). Roy and Pal propose a robust and blind image watermarking technique using Redundant Discrete Wavelet Transform (RDWT), Discrete Cosine Transform (DCT), Arnold scrambling and error correction repetition code. Experimental results show that robustness is achieved by recovering satisfactory watermark data from the reconstructed cover image after applying common geometric transformation attacks, common enhancement technique attacks , JPEG compression and Checkmark attacks.

In *Accelerating Compute Intensive Medical Imaging Segmentation Algorithms Using GPUs* (10.1007/s11042-016-3884-2). Alsmirat et al. focus on Fuzzy C-Means based segmentation algorithms and accelerates the execution time of these algorithms using Graphics Process Unit (GPU) capabilities. In this research, authors are studied pure GPU and hybrid CPU-GPU implementations with CUDA. The result outcomes show that the hybrid CPU-GPU improves the execution time much better than that of the pure GPU implementations.

In *XOR based Continuous-tone Multi Secret Sharing for Store-and-forward Telemedicine* (10.1007/s11042-016-4012-z). Shivani et al. present XOR based Continuous-tone Multi Secret Sharing scheme suitable for store-and-forward telemedicine application. It also eliminates basic security constraints of visual cryptography (VC) like pixel expansion in shares/recovered secret images, random pattern of shares, explicit codebook requirement, lossy recovery of secret and limitation on number of secret and shares. Proposed technique is '*n*' out of '*n*' multi secret sharing scheme which is able to transmit '*n*' secret images simultaneously. All secrets could be revealed only after some computations with all '*n*' shares and one master share. Master share has been created with the secret key at encoding phase and it can be regenerated at the time of decoding using same secret key. Proposed technique not only preserves all basic characteristics of traditional VC but also increases the capacity of secret image sharing. From the experiments we found that irrespective of visible contents of the shares, the probability of getting back the pixel values of respective original secret images at the receiver end is very high.

In *Mobile-cloud assisted framework for selective encryption of medical images with steganography for resource-constrained devices* (10.1007/s11042-016-3811-6). Sajjad et al. address the problem of outsourcing the selective encryption of a medical image to cloud by resource-constrained devices, without revealing the cover image to cloud using steganography. In the proposed technique, the region of interest of the medical image is first detected using a visual saliency model. The detected important data is then embedded in a host image, producing a stego image which is outsourced to cloud for encryption. The cloud which has powerful resources, encrypts the image and sent back the encrypted marked image to the client. The client can then extract the selectively encrypted region of interest and can combine it with the region of non-interest to form a selectively encrypted image, which can be sent to medical specialists and healthcare centers. Experimental results and analysis

validate the effectiveness of the proposed framework in terms of security, image quality, and computational complexity and verify its applicability in remote patient monitoring centers.

In *(Two-dimensional)^2 whitening reconstruction for newborn recognition* (10.1007/s11042-016-3731-5). Singh and Om propose a (Two-dimensional)^2 whitening reconstruction (T^2WR) pre-processing step along with Principal Component Analysis (PCA) algorithm which is a state-of-the-art technique to overcome the challenge of recognizing faces under different lightening conditions. This technique is applied to newborn face database which is a rarely accessible database. The technique is compared with state-of-the-art Two-dimensional whitening reconstruction (TWR) pre-processing algorithm and indicates better performance of T^2WR over TWR. The histograms plotted for both these algorithms show that T^2WR makes for a smoother frequency distribution than TWR. The proposed method proved to be comparatively more robust in identification of newborns in variety of illumination, expression change and occlusive image.

In *Double expanding robust image watermarking based on Spread Spectrum technique and BCH coding* (10.1007/s11042-016-3734-2). Soleymani and Taherinia develop an algorithm for blind image watermarking which has a high robustness against common image processing attacks. In this research, a small watermark of size is double expanded into multi larger meaningful bits with applying BCH error correction code and spread spectrum technique in order to reduce errors in extraction phase. Consequently this method allocates smaller gain factors to smooth blocks and larger gain factors to texture and rough blocks. The simulation results show that better performance in terms of robustness and visual quality over contemporary existing techniques.

These 23 selected contributions basically can reflect the new achievements in the telemedicine applications and we hope they can provide a solid foundation for future new approaches and applications. Finally, we would like to thank all authors for their contributions, the reviewers for reviewing these high quality papers, and Editor-in-Chief, Prof. Borko Furht, for his support and guidance throughout the process.



Dr. Amit Kumar Singh is currently working as Assistant Professor (Senior Grade) in the Department of Computer Science & Engineering at Jaypee University of Information Technology (JUIT) Waknaghat, Solan, Himachal Pradesh-India since April 2008. He has completed his PhD degree from the Department of Computer Engineering, NIT Kurukshetra, Haryana in 2015. Recently, Dr. Singh appointed as Associate Editor of IEEE Access and Multimedia Tools and Applications (MTAP), Springer. He has presented and published over 45 research papers in reputed journals and various national and international conferences. His important research contributions includes to develop watermarking methods that offer a good trade-off between major parameters i.e. perceptual quality, robustness, embedding capacity and the security of the watermark embedding into the cover digital images. His research interests include Data Hiding, Biometrics & Cryptography.



Dr. Basant Kumar is currently working as Assistant Professor in Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, Motilal Nehru National Institute of Technology, Allahabad. He has more than 13 years of teaching and research experience. He obtained his B.Tech. degree in Electronics and Instrumentation Engineering from Bundelkhand Institute of Engineering and Technology, Jhansi, Uttar Pradesh, and M.E. degree in Communication Engineering from Birla Institute of Technology and Science, Pilani, in 1999 and 2002 respectively. He received Ph.D. in Electronics Engineering from Indian Institute of Technology, Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi, India (IIT-BHU) in 2011. His area of research includes telemedicine, data compression, data hiding, multimedia communication and medical image processing. He has published more than 30 research papers in reputed international journals/conferences.



Dr. Sanjay Kumar Singh is currently working as Associated Professor at the Department of Computer Science and Engineering, IIT BHU, Varanasi. He has completed his B. Tech. in Computer Engg., M. Tech. in Computer Applications and Ph.D. in Computer Science and Engineering. He is a Certified Novell Engineer (CNE) from Novell Netware, USA and a Certified Novell Administrator (CNA) from Novell Netware, USA. He is a member of LIMSTE, IEE, International Association of Engineers and ISCE. His research areas include Biometrics, Computer Vision, Image Processing, Video Processing, Pattern Recognition and Artificial Intelligence. He has over 50 national and international journal publications, book chapters and conference papers. He is also a Guest Editorial Board Member of Multimedia Application and Tools, Springer, and the EURASIP Journal of Image and Vision Processing (Springer). He is a member of the Computer Society and the Association for Computing Machinery.



Prof. Mayank Dave working as Professor in the Department of Computer Engineering, NIT, Kurukshetra, Haryana-India. Dr. Dave obtained his Ph.D. (Computer Engineering) and M. Tech (Computer Engineering) from IIT Roorkee and he has 27 years rich experience of serving both academia and industry in various capacities. His research interest includes System and Network Security, Cyber Security, Cloud Security, Key Management, Wireless Sensor Networks, Underwater Sensor Networks, Semantic Web and Mobile Computing



Dr. Vivek Kumar Singh obtained Bachelors' degree in Computer Science and Mathematics from the University of Allahabad in 1999 and Masters' degree in Computer Science (with First Rank and Honours) from the University of Allahabad in 2001. He has obtained D. Phil. degree in Science from the University of Allahabad in March 2010. The area of his Doctoral research work was Collective Intelligence. His research interests includes Artificial Intelligence, Complex Adaptive Systems, Social Computing and Web Technology



Dr. Pardeep Kumar is currently working as Assistant Professor (Senior Grade) in the Department of Computer Science & Engineering at Jaypee University of Information Technology (JUIT), Wakanaghat and he has 10 years of extensive experience in Academics. Prior to joining Jaypee Group, he has associated with Mody University of Technology & Science (Formerly known as Mody Institute of Technology & Science) Laxmangarh, Sikar, Rajasthan. He has completed his Ph.D. (Computer Science and Engineering, Nov. 2012) from Uttarakhand Technical University, Dehradun. Dr. Kumar is also serving as Professional Member of ACM (Association for Computing Machinery), Life Member of IAENG (International Association of Engineers) and IAENG society of computer science and society of DataMining. Dr. Kumar has published around 22 papers in peer reviewed Journals and Conferences of National and International repute.



Prof. Satya Prakash Ghrera completed 34 years of service in Corps of Electronics and Mechanical Engineers of the Indian Army, he joined Jaypee Institute of Engineering and Technology in Jan. 2006 as Associate Professor in the Department of Computer Science and Engineering. With effect from Sep. 2006, he has taken over responsibilities of HOD (Computer Science Engg. and IT) at Jaypee University of Information Technology Waknaghat, Distt. Solan HP. His research interests include Information Security & Cryptography.



Dr. P. K. Gupta is Post-Doctorate from University of Pretoria, South Africa in the Department of Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering. He is working as a Assistant Professor (Sr. Grade) at Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India. He has 15 years of extensive experience in IT industry and Academics in India and abroad. Dr. Gupta was the recipient of NRF South Africa grant. He has received award from Computer Society of India for maximum publication during year 2015-16. Dr. Gupta is associate editor of IEEE Access and also serving as a reviewer and editorial board member of many reputed international journals and conferences.



Prof. Anand Mohan is a Professor of Electronics Engineering at Indian Institute of Technology, Banaras Hindu University where he has held as several important administrative positions namely Member of Executive Council, Head of the Department of Electronics Engineering, Coordinator, Centre for Research in Microprocessor Applications (established by MHRD), and In charge, University Science Instrumentation Centre. Prof. Mohan has 35 years rich experience of serving both academia and industry in various capacities. Prof. Mohan obtained Ph. D., PG, and UG degrees in Electronics Engineering from Banaras Hindu University in 1994, 1977, and 1973 respectively. He has made notable contributions to the academic and research development in Electronics Engineering at Banaras Hindu University by creating dedicated research groups of eminent academic experts from the country and abroad. He conducted high quality research in the emerging areas like fault tolerant / survivable system design, information security, and embedded systems.

Signal Processing Computing and Control



Meenakshi Sood, Shruti Jain
Editors

Signal Processing, Computing and Control

PROCEEDINGS of ISPCC 2k17

Meenakshi Sood, Shruti Jain

Editors

IEEE

ISPCC

Learning Resource Center JUIT

CATALOGUED

Jaypee University of Information Technology,
Learning Resource Center
Acc. No. :
Date : 15/09/2018
Call No. :

Editors

Dr. Meenakshi Sood and Dr. Shruti Jain
Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering
Jaypee University of Information Technology Waknaghat, Solan,
Himachal Pradesh, India.

IEEE ISBN: 978-1-5090-5837-2 **(USB Version)**
IEEE ISBN: 978-1-5090-5838-9 **(XPLORE COMPLIANT)**

Copyright © 2017 by The Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc.

Copyright and Reprint Permission: Abstracting is permitted with credit to the source. Libraries are permitted to photocopy beyond the limit of U.S. copyright law for private use of patrons those articles in this volume that carry a code at the bottom of the first page, provided the per-copy fee indicated in the code is paid through Copyright Clearance Center, 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923.

4TH IEEE INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE ON SIGNAL PROCESSING, COMPUTING AND CONTROL (ISPCC 2k17)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

No	Author Name	TITLE	Page No
1	Urmila Bhanja, Alamasety Swati, Arpita Khuntia	Performance Analysis of a SAC-OCDMA FSO Network	1-6
2	Naresh Kumar, Shobha Antwal, Ganesh Samarthyam C, S.C Jain	Genetic Optimized Data Deduplication for Distributed Big Data Storage Systems	7-15
3	Tanu, Dilpreet Kaur	A Solution to the Hidden Node Problem in Cognitive Radio Networks	16-20
4	Mohd Wajid, Arun Kumar, Rajendar Bahl	Direction-finding Accuracy of an Air Acoustic Vector Sensor in Correlated Noise Field	21-25
5	Jagadeesh Kakarla	An Energy Efficient Location Estimation Technique for Wireless Sensor Networks	26-30
6	Bhavana Narain, Punrnima Shah, Manjushree Nayak	Impact of Emotions to Analyze Gender through Speech	31-34
7	Ruchika Chawla, Prateek Thakral, Akshay Kumar Kaura, Kapil Gupta	Modified Centralized Approach for Preventing Collision at Traffic Intersection	35-42
8	Xiaoqiang Zhang, Yuelai Yuan, Le Tu, Kan Huang, Dihu Chen, Zixin Wang	Parallel Distributed Arithmetic FIR Filter Design Based on 4:2 Compressors on Xilinx FPGAs	43-49
9	Pawanjot Kaur, Harbinder Singh, Vinay Kumar	Salient Infrared Target and Visible Image Fusion Based on Morphological Segmentation	50-55

10	Arshdeep Kaur, Harbinder Singh, Dinesh Arora	An Efficient Approach for Image Denoising Based on Edge-aware Bilateral Filter	56-61
11	Manjot Kaur, Amit Verma, Iqbaldeep Kaur, Dolly Sharma	Review on Various Authentication Scheme Over Cloud Computing	62-65
12	Jaspreet Kaur, Ashima Kalra	Hybrid Artificial Neural Network for Data Classification Problem	66-71
13	K. A. Naik, C. P. Gupta	Performance Comparison of Type-1 and Type-2 Fuzzy Logic Systems	72-76
14	Shubhankar Jain, Akanksha Singh, Amanpreet Kaur, Shikha Jain	Improved APIT Localization Algorithm In Wireless Sensor Networks	77-81
15	Rashmi Sharma, Rekha Agarwal, Ashwani Kumar Dubey, Anil Arora	Effect of Multiple Membranes on Capacitive Micromachined Ultrasonic Transducers	82-85
16	Manisha Guray, Nikhil Marriwala, Nafeesh Ahmed	Hybrid Leach Based Cluster Head Election in Wireless Sensor Networks	86-90
17	Shweta Gupta, Nikhil Marriwala	Improved Distance Energy Based Leach Protocol for Cluster Head Election in Wireless Sensor Networks	91-96
18	Harpreet Kaur, Ajay Kakkar	Comparison on Different Image Formats Using LSB Steganography	97-101
19	Anuj Singal, Deepak Kedia, Naveen Jaglan, Samir Dev Gupta	Performance Analysis of MIMO-OFDM System with Transceiver Hardware Impairments	102-105
20	Simarjot Kaur Randhawa, Ramesh Kumar Sunkaria	A Comparative Analysis of Various Speckle Reduction Techniques for Ultrasound Images	106-110
21	Rashmi Vashisth, Sarthak Gupta, Aditya Jain, Sahil, Sanchit Gupta, Prashant Rana	Implementation and Analysis of Smart Helmet	111-117

22	Durgesh Nandan, Anurag Mahajan, Jitendra Kanungo	An Efficient Antilogarithmic Converter by Using 11-Regions Error Correction Scheme	118-121
23	Rajwant Kaur, Dolly Sharma, Amit Verma	An Advance 2D Face Recognition by Feature Extraction (ICA) and Optimize Multilayer Architecture	122-129
24	RupinderKaur, Dolly Sharma, Amit Verma	Enhance Satellite Image Classification Based On Fuzzy Clustering And Marr-Hildreth Algorithm	130-137
25	Ritu Singh, Mantosh Biswas	Contrast and Color Improvement based Haze Removal of Underwater Images using Fusion Technique	138-143
26	Urmila Bhanja, Sutikshna Singhdeo	Performance Analysis of a Three Dimensional OCDMA Code	144-149
27	Rashmi Vashisth, Akshit Sharma, Shantanu Malhotra, Saurabh Deswal, Aman Budhraja	Gesture Controlled Robot using Accelerometer	150-153
28	Aniruddha Garge, Sunil Karamchandani, Zia Saquib	Performance Comparison Of Orientation Sensitive Filters For Low Quality Fingerprints	154-158
29	Nancy Bansal, Amit Verma, Iqbaldeep Kaur, Dolly Sharma	Multimodal Biometrics By Fusion For Security Using Genetic Algorithm	159-162
30	Meenu Dave, Jahangir Kamal	Identifying Big Data Dimensions and Structure	163-168
31	Yogesh Paul, Vibha Goyal, RamAvtar Jaswal	Comparative Analysis Between SVM & KNN Classifier for EMG Signal Classification on Elementary Time Domain Features	169-175
32	Rajesh Kumar, Swati Gupta	Arrival based Deadline aware Job Scheduling Algorithm in Cloud	176-180
33	Diksha Hooda, Rinkle Rani	A Novel Localized Approach for Efficient delivery of Software Products	181-186

34	Urvi Anil Agrawal, Preetida Vinayakray Jani	Performance analysis of Real time Object Tracking System based on Compressive Sensing	187-193
35	Geetika Jain Saxena, Rajshekhar Mukherjee, Dharmendra Kumar Mahato, Nikhil Sharma, Haris Ahmed, Mohd. Azharuddin, Mohd. Nauman, Amit Pundir	Three Stage Robust Attendance Recording and Monitoring Using Social Media Platform, Image Processing and Cloud Computing	194-199
36	Manoj Reddy D, Akshay KP, Giridhar R, Karan SD, Mohankumar N	BHARKS: Built-in Hardware Authentication using Random Key Sequence	200-204
37	Jyotindra Narayan, Ashish Singla	ANFIS Based Kinematic Analysis of a 4-DOFs SCARA Robot	205-211
38	Ashish Kumar, Rakesh N. Tiwari, Manjeet Kumar, Yogendera Kumar	A Filter Bank Architecture based on Wavelet Transform for ECG Signal Denoising	212-215
39	Harnoor Kaur, Shalini Batra	HPCC: An Ensembled Framework for the Prediction of the onset of Diabetes	216-222
40	Pratik Kalkal, Vijay Kumar Garg	Transition from Conventional to Modern Grids	223-228
41	Gurcharan Singh, Vijay Kumar Garg	THD Analysis of Cascaded H-Bridge Multi-Level Inverter	229-234
42	Harbinder Singh, Haya Fatima, Samreeti Sharma, Dinesh Arora	A Novel Approach for IR Target Localization Based on IR and Visible Image Fusion	235-240
43	Amanpreet Kaur, Sunny Singha, K.R. Ramkumar	Frequency Scaling Based Energy Efficient Bengali Unicode Reader Design for 28nm and 40nm FPGA	241-245
44	Ashutosh Sharma, Mohd Dilshad Ansari, Rajiv Kumar	A Comparative Study of Edge Detectors in Digital Image Processing	246-250
45	Sukhmani Kaur Thethi, Ravi Kumar	Area and Power Efficient Register Allocation Technique for the implementation of PCA	251-257

46	K.R.Ramkumar, Amanpreet Kaur	A Distributed Method of Key Issue and Revocation of Mobile Ad hoc Networks using Curve Fitting	258-263
47	Sumit Bhardwaj, Aayushi Rachana, Rajat Singh, Punit Gupta	The Prodigy of Nano-Core Technology- 5G	264-268
48	H.Yerranna, Varaprasad Revu, Swetha Namburu, Samrat L Sabat	Real Time implementation of Fast Sequency-Ordered Complex Hadamard Transform based Parzen Window Entropy Spectrum Sensing Algorithm for Cognitive Radio	269-274
49	Nithin Varma Malathkar, Surender Kumar Soni	Low-Cost Color Space Based Image Compression Algorithm for Capsule Endoscopy	275-278
50	Pratiksha Gautam, Hemraj Saini	A Hybrid Approach for Detection of Type-1 Software Clones	279-282
51	Monika Rani, Ekta, Reeta Devi	Arrhythmia Discrimination Using Support Vector Machine	283-287
52	Renu Chauhan, Reeta Dahiya, Puneet Bansal	Optimal Choice of Thresholding Rule for Denoising ECG using DWT	288-292
53	Apurva Deep, RamAvtar Jaswal	Role of Management &Virtual Space for the Rehabilitation of Children Affected with Cerebral Palsy: A Review	293-299
54	Navdeep Parashar, Shruti Jain, Meenakshi Sood, Jyotsna Dogra	Review of Biomedical System for High Performance Applications	300-304
55	Rudrika Kalsotra, Arora	Morphological based Moving Object Detection with Background Subtraction Method	305-310
56	Jyotsna Dogra, Meenakshi Sood, Shruti Jain, Navdeep Parashar	Segmentation of Magnetic Resonance Images of Brain using Thresholding Techniques	311-315
57	Kodeeswari M, Philemon Daniel	Lane Line Detection in Real Time Based on Morphological Operations for Driver Assistance System	316-320
58	Naveen Malik, Vinisha Malik, Sandip Kumar	Towards an Analysis for Quality Assessment of Semantic Web based	321-324

	Goyal	Applications and SaaS	
59	Rama Rani, Gaurav Deep	Digital 3D Barcode Image as a Container For Data Hiding Using Steganography	325-330
60	Vasudev S Mallan, Syam Gopi, Alexander Muir, Rao R Bhavani	Comparative Empirical Usability Assessment of Two HRI Input Devices for a Mobile Robot	331-337
61	Manjeet singh, Surendra Soni, Vicky Kumar	Improving WSN Operational Lifetime Using Fuzzy Logic and Corelation Characterstics.	338-343
62	Vicky Kumar, Ashok Kumar, Manjeet Singh	Boosting Anonymity in Wireless Sensor Networks	344-348
63	Adviti Chauhan, Jyoti Gupta	A Novel Technique of Cloud Scurity Based on Hybrid Encryption by Blowfish and MD5	349-355
64	Geetanjali, Jyoti Gupta	Improved Approach of Co-Operative Gray Hole Attack Prevention Monitored by Meta Heuristic on MANET	356-361
65	Namita, Trailokya Nath Sasamal	Design of 4-Bit Serial-Parallel Multiplier in Quantum-Dot Cellular Automata	362-367
66	Shashikant, Parul Gargy, Akash Guptaz	Comparative Analysis of Hexagonal VLC Nodes Deployment Schemes	368-372
67	Shalu Kaundal, Shelja Kaushal, Ashwani K. Rana	Performance Estimation of Junctionless FinFET with Graded Channel Design	373-376
68	Rituraj Singh Rathore, Ashwani K. Rana, Rajneesh Sharma	Threshold Voltage Variability Induced by Statistical Parameters Fluctuations in Nanoscale Bulk and SOI FinFETs	377-380
69	Sachpreet Kaur, Tarlochan Kaur, Rintu Khanna, Parampal Singh	A State of the Art of DC Microgrids for Electric Vehicle Charging	381-386
70	Prateek Asthana, Gargi Khanna	Design and Analysis of Slotted Cantilever Structure for Piezoelectric Energy Harvesting	387-390

71	Satyam Kumar, Gargi Khanna	ON Current Improvement Techniques for Double Gate-Tunnel Field Effect Transistor	391-395
72	Niharika, Baij Nath Kaushik, Naveen Kumar Gondhi	Recent Trends of Workflow Scheduling Algorithms in Cloud Computing Under Qos Constraints	396-401
73	Niharika Singh, Ajay Jangra, Irraivan Elamvazuthi, Kanupriya Kashyap	Healthcare Data Privacy Measures to Cure & Care Cloud Uncertainties	402-407
74	Yadvir Kaur, Neelofar Sohi	Pairwise Sequence Alignment Method Using Flower Pollination Algorithm	408-413
75	Priyanka Jangra, Monish Gupta	Expositioning of Cryptography Techniques in IoT Domain	414-419
76	Bhawna Tandon, Sukhdeep Kaur, Ashima Kalra	Stability Analysis of Feedback Linearized Magnetic Levitation System Using Sum-Of-Squares Method	420-424
77	Tarman, Hardeep Saini	M-SIFT:A Detection Algorithm for Copy Move Image Forgery	425-430
78	Vatsala Anand, Amanpreet Kaur	Implementation of Energy Efficient FIR Gaussian Filter on FPGA	431-435
79	Mann Gupta, Akshay Walia, Sparsh Gupta, Afzal Sikander	Modelling and Identification of Single Area Power System for Load Frequency Control	436-439
80	Richa Prajapati, Vijay Kumar Garg	Optimal Sizing of Standalone Small Rotor Wind and Diesel System with Energy Storage for Low Speed Wind Operation	440-445
81	Nighat Nazir	A Comparative Performance Analysis of Fuzzy C-means based Methods for Segmentation of Brain Magnetic Resonance Images	446-450
82	Damandeep Kaur, Gurjot Kaur Walia	Edge Detection of Malaria Parasites using Ant Colony Optimization	451-456

83	Jaspinder Kaur, Brahmaleen Kaur Sidhu	New Flower Pollination based Algorithm for Task Scheduling in Cloud Environment	457-462
84	Nagesh Kumar, Yashwant Singh	Trust and Packet Load Balancing Based Secure Opportunistic Routing Protocol for WSN	463-467
85	Vandana Mohindru, Yashwant Singh	Performance Analysis of Message Authentication Algorithms in Wireless Sensor Networks	468-472
86	Mohit Garg	Model Order Reduction and Approximation Analysis for Control System Design	473-476
87	Kartik Sharma, Dheeraj Kumar Palwalia	Robust Control Design for DC-DC converters using Fuzzy Logic	477-481
88	Guneet Kukreja, Shalini Batra	Analogize Process Mining Techniques in Healthcare: Sepsis Case Study	482-487
89	Deepak, Abhilasha	Design of Miniaturized Micro-strip Patch Antenna for Low Frequency Mobile Communication	488-493
90	Ravinder Ahuja, Rohan Gupta, Saurabh Sharma, Ayush Govil, Karthik Venkataraman	Twitter Based Model for Emotional State Classification	494-498
91	Paurush Bhulania, Himani Mudgill, Sumit Bhardwaj, Punit Gupta	A 2.4 GHz High Power Efficiency BPSK RF Transmitter for Wi-Fi in 130 nm CMOS	499-503
92	Isha Bhardwaj, Ajay Kumar, Manu Bansal	A Review on Lightweight Cryptography Algorithms for Data Security and Authentication in IoTs	504-509
93	Dilpreet Singh, Akhil Sood, Gulshan Thakur, Nikhil Arora, Alok Kumar	Design and Implementation of Wireless Communication System for Toll Collection Using LiFi	510-515
94	Gaurav, R. S. Anand, Vinod Kumar	Non-Invasive EEG-Metric Based Stress Detection	516-520

95	Ananya Dwivedi, P. Raghu Vamsi	Performance Analysis of Range Free Localization Methods for Wireless Sensor Networks	521-526
96	Sivaraman J, Renu John	Effects of Sinus Rhythm on Atrial ECG Components Using Modified Limb Lead System	527-530
97	Vineet Kumar	A New Proposal for Time Domain Features of EMG Signal on Individual Basis over Conventional Space	531-535
98	Anandika Sharma, Amardeep singh	Hybrid Improved Technique for Data Security and Authentication for RFID Tags	536-540
99	Jaskaranbeer Kaur, Ajay Kumar, Manu Bansal	Lightweight Cipher Algorithms for Smart Cards Security: A Survey and Open Challenges	541-546
100	Gaurav Jaswal, Amit Kaul, Ravinder Nath	Palm Print ROI Extraction using Bresenham Line Algorithm	547-552
101	Pradeep Chauhan, Bhumika Gupta, Upendra Ballabh	Polynomial based Fractal Image Compression using DWT screening	553-558
102	Sahil Saharan, J.S. Lather, R.Radhakrishnan	Combinatorial Problem optimization using TLBO	559-563
103	Sumandeep Kaur, Supreet Kaur	Comparative Analysis of Lightweight Cryptography Algorithms for Smart Grids	564-567
104	Manisha Goswami, Saurabh Maheshwari, Amarjeet Poonia	Combinational Feature Approach: Performance Improvement in Image Processing Based Leaf Disease Classification	568-574
105	Upendra Ballabh, Bhumika Gupta, Pradeep Chauhan	Modus Operandi for the Diagnosis of QRS Complex Utilising the Optimisation of the Particle Swarm	575-579
106	Deeksha, Ajay Kumar, Manu Bansal	A Review on VANET Security Attacks and Their Countermeasure	580-585

107	Paramjit Singh Waraich, Neera Batra	Prevention of Denial of Service Attack Over Vehicle AD HOC Networks Using Quick Response Tables	586-591
108	Avi Goswami, Meenakshi Agarwal, Tarun Kumar Rawat, Kunwar Singh	FPGA Implementation of Reconfigurable Architecture for Half-band FIR Filters	592-596
109	Jaspreet Kaur	Comparative Analysis of Color and Texture Feature in Content Based Image Retrieval	597-602
110	Garima Verma, Alka Jindal, Savita Gupta, Lakhwinder Kaur	A Technique for Face Verification across Age Progression with large age gap	603-607
111	Sagar Sachdeva, Vinay Kumar, Vivek Singh Bawa	Generalized Hebbian Algorithm Based Technique For Image Compression	608-615
112	Pranav Misra, Ananthakrishna Chintanpalli	Computational Model Predictions of Level Dependent Changes in Vowel Identification With Addition of Rate Cue	616-620
113	Effy Raja Naru, Hemraj Saini, Geetanjali Rathee	Proposed IoT Framework using Third Party with Enhanced Security	621-626
114	Pradeep Kumar Singh, Manpreet Singh Bajwa, Sheely Garg, Mandeep Kaur, Yugal Kumar	Fault Localization in Software Testing Using Soft Computing Approaches	627-631
115	Pradeep Kumar Singh, Sankalp Jain, Akshat Mathur, Yugal Kumar	An Analysis on the Potentials of Vertical Greenery System (VGS) in context to the Application View Point	632-636
116	Radhika Thakur, Shruti Jain, Meenakshi Sood	FPGA Implementation of Unsigned Multiplier Circuit Based on Quaternary Signed Digit Number System	637-641
117	Manisha Gupta, Anurag Jain	A Survey On Cost Aware Task Allocation Algorithm For Cloud Environment	642-646

118	Pradeep Kumar Singh, Amit Sharma	An Insight to Forest Fire Detection Techniques using Wireless Sensor Networks	647-653
119	Rajesh Kumar, Simran Setia	Interference Aware Scheduling of Tasks on Cloud	654-658

ISPCC2K21

Signal Processing, Computing and Control

Rajiv Kumar, Shruti Jain, Harsh Sohal
EDITORS

ISPCC2K21

Signal Processing, Computing and Control

Learning Resource Center
JUIT PUBLICATION
JUIT, Waknaghat, Solan (H.P.)

Rajiv Kumar, Shruti Jain, Harsh Sohal
EDITORS

Signal Processing, Computing and Control

PROCEEDINGS of ISPCC 2k21

Editors

Rajiv Kumar, Shruti Jain, Harsh Sohal

Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering
Jaypee University of Information Technology Waknaghat, Solan,
Himachal Pradesh, India.













TABLE OF CONTENTS

PAPER ID	TITLE	Authors	Page No.
1	Voice Controlled Robotic Car Using Mobile Application	Shiropa Chakraborty, Nilotpal De, Divine Marak, Mithu Borah, Sudip Paul, Vinayak Majhi	1-5
2	Band notched polarization insensitive simple FSS for electromagnetic shielding	Kanishka Katoch, Naveen Jaglan, Samir Dev Gupta	6-9
3	An Efficient Encryption-Authentication Scheme for Electrocardiogram Data using the 3DES and Water Cycle Optimization Algorithm	Nisha Raheja, Amit Kumar Manocha	10-14
4	A study on Artifacts Removal from Physiological Signals	Suraj Prakash, Amit Kumar Manocha, Mandeep Singh	15-20
5	A Design of Customer Service Request Desk to Improve the Efficiency using Robotics Process Automation	Nitin Goyal, Harpreet Singh	21-24
6	Workflow Automation for Implementing Customer Service Request Desk in Hotel Industry	Nitin Goyal, Harpreet Singh	25-28
7	Compact ten element antenna array for thin 5G smartphone applications	Vishakha Thakur, Naveen Jaglan, Samir Dev Gupta	29-33
8	Future Aspects on MEC (Mobile Edge Computing): Offloading Mechanism	Aarti Sharma, ChanderDiwaker	34-39
9	Review on application of Drone systems in agriculture	Supriya Sharma, Shiksha Solanki, Kavita Aswal, Ekta Thakur, Isha Malhotra	40-45
10	Medical Handwritten Prescription Recognition and Information Retrieval using Neural Network	Utkarsh Shaw, Tania, Rishab Mamgai, Isha Malhotra	46-50
11	Operational Challenges in Online Self-Learning Education Adoption	Ramneet, Deepali Gupta, Mani Madhukar	51-55
12	Design and Optimization of Compact Wideband Patch Antenna using Genetic Algorithm for WLAN Communication	Ankush Kapoor, Ranjan Mishra	56-61

13	1X4 Cross-Orthogonal Series-Fed Two-Dipole Array Antenna with Parasite Directors for the 4G Radome Applications	Mohd.Wasim, ShelejKhera	62-65
14	FPGA based ECG Denoising:Current Status and Future Technologies	Abdul Moiz, Aditya Gupta, MD Ashhar Akhtar, Niket Agarwal, Kirti	66-71
15	A Review on Protein Subcellular Localization Prediction using Microscopic Images	Sonam Aggarwal, Sheifali Gupta, Rakesh Ahuja	72-77
16	Analysis of Multiple Classifiers for Herbal Plant Recognition	Priya Pinder Kaur, Sukhdev Singh	78-83
17	Recognition of Various Scripts Using Machine Learning and Deep Learning techniques-A Review	Sandhya Sharma, Sheifali Gupta	84-89
18	KAS-IDS: A Machine Learning based Intrusion Detection System	Jasmeen Kaur Chahal, Vidhyotma Gandhi, Payal Kaushal, K.R. Ramkumar, Amanpreet Kaur, Sudesh Mittal	90-95
19	Recent trends in Smartphone antenna design for 5G applications	Diksha Thakur, Naveen Jaglan, Samir Dev Gupta	96-100
20	Enhancing 3D implicit shape representation by leveraging periodic activation functions	Kanika Singla, Parmanand Astya	101-106
21	Impact of SiO2 Isolation in Ge/Si Tunnel Field-Effect Transistors	Sweta Chander, Sanjeet Kumar Sinha	107-110
22	Review of Joint Encoding and Encryption for Image Transmission using Chaotic Map, LDPC and AES Encryption	Kanchan Yadav, TrushitaChaware	111-115
23	Analysis of BER , FER in the coexistence scenario of 4G LTE and 5G NR	Jayanta Kumar Ray, Rabindranath Bera, Sanjib Sil, Quazi Mohmmad Alfred	116-121
24	Design And Implementation of Artificial Intelligence (AI) based Home Automation	Rashmi Vashisth, Nikhil Aggarwal, DivijSanduja, Mehul Manhas	122-126
25	Design and Development of Smart Cart System using Artificial Intelligence	Anushka, Vishu Mishra, Shivani Bhardwaj, Rashmi Vashisth	127-130

26	Security and privacy in IoT, Cloud and Augmented Reality	Vidhyotma Gandhi, K.R.Ramkumar, Amanpreet Kaur, Payal Kaushal, Jasmeen Kaur Chahal, Jaiteg Singh	131-135
27	Detection and Recognition of Hand Gestures for Indian Sign Language Recognition System	Mitashi Bansal, Sumita Gupta	136-140
28	COVID-19 Face Mask Detection Using Deep Learning	Trisiladevi C. Nagavi, Sharanya R. B., Minchu S., Raja Kumar, Manuprasad	141-145
29	Ambulance Booking Application	Arunachalam PL, Krishna P, Vignesh M, Tina Susan Thomas	146-149
30	A Study of Relevant Parameters influencing the Code Smell Prioritization in Object-Oriented Software System	Renu Verma, Kuldeep Kumar, Harsh K Verma	150-154
31	An NHPP-Based SRGM with Time Dependent Growth Process	Md. Asraful Haque, Nesar Ahmad	155-158
32	Consensus Algorithms in Blockchain Technology	HemlataKohad, Sunil Kumar , Asha Ambhaikar	159-164
33	Implementation of Approximate Multiplier using Inexact Compressors	Garima Thakur, Harsh Sohal, Shruti Jain	165-170
34	Security Challenges and Issues in IoT	Sanjeev Kumar, Sukhvinder Singh Dearo	171-175
35	IOT Big Data Analytics in Healthcare: Benefits and Challenges	Kushwant Kaur, Sahil Verma, Ankit Bansal	176-181
36	Conducting Field Programmable Gate Array experiments using Augmented Reality and Virtual Reality: A Review	Amanpreet Kaur, Archana Mantri, K.R.Ramkumar, Bhanu Sharma	182-185
37	Highly Compact Triple Ring Slotted Circular Polarised Implantable Antenna forBio-medical Applications	Rajiv Kumar Nehra, N S Raghava	186-190
38	Efficiency Enhancement of Different Machine Learning Approaches Through the Impact of Preprocessing Techniques	Vineeta Gulati, Neeraj Raheja	191-196

39	Digital Education Challenges and Opportunities	Geeta Rani, Puninder Kaur, Taruna Sharma, Avinash Sharma	197-202
40	A Slotted Hexagonal 4×4 MIMO Antenna with Tapered feed Designed for High Speed IoT Wireless Applications	Manish Sharma, NamrataChoudhary, Naveen Kumar, SN Panda, Rajesh Kaushal	203-208
41	2×2 MIMO Antenna Design & Analysis Strategies: A systematic Review and Classifications	Manish Sharma, Harsh Malhotra, Suvarna Sharma, S N Panda	209-212
42	Dual Band Circularly Polarized Compact Implantable Antenna Using Shorting Pin	Aarushi, Ayushi Singh, Sonal Jha, Rajiv Kumar Nehra, N S Raghava	213-217
43	Design and Development of Graphical User Interfaces for Detection of Forest Fires at early stages using Open Source Technologies	Jaskaran Singh, Chandan Taluja, Vijaya Choudhary, Kailash Chand, Paramita Guha	218-222
44	Corpus Design Challenges and Analysis of Acoustic Information for Automatic Dialect Classification	Ashima Arora, Amitoj Singh, Virender Kadyan	223-227
45	An Enhanced Clustering Algorithm for Agricultural Data Using FAO Heuristics	Shivi Sharma, Hemraj Saini	228-232
46	Stripe Noise Removal from Remote Sensing Images	P.Mohana Satya, Samudrala Jagadish, V. Satyamaravana, Mahesh K Singh	233-236
47	Applications of Statistical Machine Learning Algorithms in Agriculture Management Processes	Karri Divya Jyothi, M.S.R.Sekhar, Sanjeev Kumar	237-241
48	Lens less Cameras for Face Detection and Verification	R. L. Anushka, Samudrala Jagadish, V.Satyanarayana, Mahesh K Singh	242-246
49	A Large Scale Video Retrieval by Image Queries: An Efficient Approach	D. Chandra Mouli, G.Varun Kumar, S. V. Kiran, Sanjeev Kumar	247-250
50	Circuits Based on the Memristor for Fundamental Operations	A.Nandini, R. Anil Kumar, Mahesh K Singh	251-255
51	Design and Comparative analysis of Mux Tree using Different Low Power Design Techniques	Kanika Sharma, Ashwni Kumar	256-261

52	Smart Hardware Development under Industrial IOT (IIOT) 4.0: A Survey Report	Vinay Bhatt , Amit Kumar Bindal	262-265
53	An innovative Schematic design to Customize Blowfish for Better Security	Shally Nagpal, Suneet Kumar	266-271
54	IoT Based Energy Efficacious Smart Hygiene System	Tejal Rajendra Patil, B. Naga jayanthi, Aditya Chennareddy	272-277
55	Analysis of Static power reduction strategies in Deep Submicron CMOS device Technologies for Digital circuits	G. Munirathnam, Y. Murali Mohan Babu	278-282
56	Error Detection and Correction in TCAMS Based SRAM	Suman Mishra, K.Radhika, Y.MuraliMohanBabu	283-287
57	Third Vision for Safeguarding Women Witha Live Surrounding Update using Deep-Learning For Computer Vision	Abilash M R, Balaji V, Sayee Darshan J K, Anju A	288-292
58	Breast Cancer Prediction In Machine Learning Techniques Using Blockchain	R.Anand, Aneeshsa D, ManishaSrinidhi M, Thanuja R.K.V	293-298
59	A GUI based application for Low Intensity Object Classification & Count using SVM approach	Vishal Gupta, Nikhil Marriwala, Monish Gupta	299-302
60	Missing Values Imputation in Food Consumption: An Analytical Study	Ashok Kumar Tripathi, Hemraj Saini, Geetanjali Rathee	303-307
61	A Critical Analysis of Apache Hadoop and Spark for Big Data Processing	Piyush Sewal, Hari singh	308-313
62	Automatic Detection of Cowpea leaves Using Image Processing and Inception-V3 Model of Deep Learning	Vijaya Choudhury, Paramita Guha, Kuldeep Tripathi, Sunita Mishra	314-318
63	Leveraging deep learning algorithms for classification of tomato leaf diseases	Karanjeet Singh, Prashant Rai, Kanika Singla	319-324
64	Effect of Random Mobility on the Performance of an Energy Efficient Fermat Point Based Geocast Routing Protocol for Wireless Adhoc and Sensor Networks	Kaushik Ghosh	325-329

65	On the Move Passive Localization of Access Points Based on Received Signal Strength of IEEE 802.11 Probe Frames: A Heuristic Method	Kaushik Ghosh, Ajay Prasad	330-335
66	Save the Earth: Teaching Environment Studies using Augmented Reality	Bhanu Sharma, Narinder Pal Singh, Archana Mantri, Shubham Gargrish, Neha Tuli, Shivam Sharma	336-339
67	A Novel Sybil Attack Detection and Prevention Mechanism for Wireless Sensor Networks	Charu Sharma, Rohit Vaid	340-345
68	A Comprehensive Review on Clustering in WSN: Optimization Techniques and Future Research Challenges	Abha Sharma, Prasenjit Das, R B Patel	346-351
69	Juxtaposing Deep Learning Models Efficacy for Ocular Disorder Detection of Diabetic Retinopathy for Ophthalmoscopy	Subhash Arun Dwivedi, Amit Attry	352-357
70	Classification of Heart Disease from MRI Images Using Convolutional Neural Network	Ajay Sharma, Raj Kumar, Varun Jaiswal	358-363
71	Design of memristor based logic gates for low power wireless sensors in biomedical applications.	Anudeep Peddi, Sudhanshu Reddy Polam, Kalyana Srinivas K, Sravanth Kumar R, Saadia Hassan	364-367
72	Infection Segmentation of Leaves Using Deep Learning techniques to enhance crop productivity in smart agriculture	NikhithaKarennagari, G. Vijaya Kumar, Kalyanasrinivas, Yashwanth Reddy K, Anudeep peddi, Padma Sai. Y	368-372
73	Skin Pathology Detection Using Artificial Intelligence	SamardhVadupu, Kalyana Srinivas Kandala, Anudeep Peddi, N.Sudhakar Yadav, G. Vijaya Kumar, P. A. Harsha Vardhini	373-376
74	EAR-based Biometric System Using Artificial Intelligence	R. SathyaKrishna, KalyanaSrinivasKandala, Anudeep Peddi, N Sudhakar Yadav, P. kishore, P. A. Harsha Vardhini	377-382
75	Artificial Intelligence Based Algorithms for Driver Distraction Detection: A Review	Boggula Varun Kumar, Kalyana Srinivas Kandala, Anudeep Peddi, N.Sudhakar Yadav, G. Vijaya Kumar, P. A. Harsha Vardhini	383-386
76	Strategic Sleeping of Visible Light Communication Access Point	Vishal Kumar, Akash Gupta, Parul Garg	387-392

77	Automatic Evaluations of Human Blood Using Deep Learning Concepts	Elizabeth Rani. G, Harini Mohan, Bendela Kusuma, P Shiridi Kumar, Ardhala Mounika Jenny, NukalaAkshith	393-396
78	Trigonous Sheilding System For Women	Sakthimohan. M, PacchaRuchitha, KaipuJefhanyaHarshitha ,BaldarTharuni, Elizabeth Rani. G, Deny. J	397-401
79	Classification of Alzheimer's disease using Neuroimaging Data by Convolution Neural Network	Monika Sethi, Sachin Ahuja, Puneet Bawa	402-406
80	IoT based Smart Applications and Recent Research Trends	Ishita Seth, Surya Narayan Panda, KalpnaGuleria	407-412
81	A Systematic Analysis of Applications Of Blockchain in Healthcare	Ambuj Kumar Agarwal, Raj Gaurang Tiwari, Rajesh Kumar Kaushal, Naveen Kumar	413-417
82	Rice Leaf Disease Detection: A Review	Amandeep Kaur, KalpnaGuleria, Naresh Kumar Trivedi	418-422
83	Securing Copyright of Digital Video by Exploiting Quantized DC coefficients	Rakesh Ahuja, Amandeep Kaur, Ambuj Kumar Agarwal, Manish Sharma, Vikas Lamba, Vinay Kukreja	423-427
84	rophetic Analysis of Bitcoin price using Machine Learning Approaches	Raj Gaurang Tiwari, Ambuj Kumar Agarwal, Rajesh Kumar Kaushal, Naveen Kumar	428-432
85	Efficient Task Scheduling Technique under Batch Mode Heuristic for Cloud Environment	Puneet Banga, Sanjeev Rana	433-437
86	Social Distancing Inspection To Mitigate COVID-19 Using K- Nearest Neighbour	Rutuparnna Mishra, AnshitRansingh, Sujata Chakravarty, Satyabrata Dash	438-443
87	Hyper-Parameters Tuning for Hyperspectral Image Classification	Sai SwagathChava, Satya Lakshmi TejaswiniGunnapaneni, Sujata Chakravarty	444-449
88	Design of Global Interconnects using Adiabatic Dynamic Logic employing FinFET Technology	HimaniBhardwaj , Shruti Jain , Harsh Sohal	450-455
89	A Classification Approach for Heart Disease Diagnosis Using Machine Learning	J Rethna Virgil Jeny, Nalla Sreeja Reddy, P.Aishwarya, Samreen	456-459

90	Text Summarization and Trend Evaluation	P Kiran Kumar, Sreeja Reddy K, G Uday Kumar, K Sai chand Reddy	460-464
91	IoT based Smart Healthcare Monitoring Systems: A Review	DivyanshuTiwari , Devendra Prasad, KalpnaGuleria, Pinaki Ghosh	465-469
92	Hyperspectral Image Classification using SVM with PCA	Mounika.K, K.Aravind, M.Yamini , P.Navyasri, Satyabrata Dash, Vadhri Suryanarayana	470-475
93	Design of cloud-based interoperable electronic health record with advanced security for Indian healthcare industry	Tejashwa Kumar Tiwari, Apoorva Tyagi ,Gunseerat Kaur , SumitBadotra	476-481
94	Encryption Algorithms based on Security in IoT(Internet of Things)	Gurpreet Singh, Amanpreet Kaur	482-486
95	Eye movement with zoom Feature for HCI	Rupali Gawande, SumitBadotra	487-490
96	Mobile Cloud Computing - Enabling Technologies and Applications	Ajay Sudhir Bale, Arushi Gupta, Prajwal R, Manoj R, Mahesh Gowda M S, Anandhakumar Ramasamy, Aditya Khatokar J	491-496
97	Effect of Harvard Step Test on blood pressure of sportspersons.	Subhash Chand, Monika Verma , Amit Kumar Manocha	497-500
98	Condition Monitoring of Machinery A Case Study	Piyush Samant, MeghaBhusha, Sharad Tiwari, Ashok Kuma, ReshamAry, Sakshi Bansa	501-505
99	Approaches on Medical Image Watermarking Using Big Cordial Data in Network of Network	Prashant Kumar, Sachin Gupta, Rajeev Ratan	506-511
100	New Ultrasound Image watermarking Enhancement algorithm for cardiovascular disease	Prashant Kumar, Sachin Gupta, Rajeev Ratan	512-517
101	A Compact Circularly Polarized Direct-coupled Dual EMSIW Antenna	Sayyed ArifAli , Muhammad shah alam, Mohd Wajid	518-521
102	Direct Quadrate Modelling of a Direct Torque Control for a 3-Phase Induction Motor	Ayodeji Olalekan Salau, Tesfaye MeberateAnteneh	522-527

103	Designing of Low Power Clocking Scheme Based Energy Revival Sense Amplifier Flip-Flop	Tripti Sharma	528-532
104	Analysis of Legal Case Document Automated Summarizer	Ankur Goyal, Naimoonisa Begum	533-538
105	A Comprehensive Study Forthe Hindi Language to Implement Supervised Text Classification Techniques	Vijay Kumar Soni, Smita Selot	539-544
106	Scheduling Optimization in Cloud Computing: Review and Issues	Akwinder Kaur	545-549
107	Optimized Perovskite Solar Cell Design using Suitable Defects in Layers for Enhanced Efficiency	Km Shiwani, Rajesh Mehra, Simran Malhotra, Meenakshi Sood	550-555
108	Design and analysis of Smart Shoe for Women Safety in different Terrain	SaranshRohilla, Sannidhya Yadav, Nishant Jain	556-560
109	A Novel hybrid deep learning algorithm for smart city traffic congestion predictions	L. M. I. Leo Joseph, Ashish Jain, Kamal Gulati , Pankaj Goel, K Rajyalakshmi, Prithvipal Singh	561-565
110	The Architecture, Classification, and Unsolved Research Issues of Big Data extraction as well as decomposing the Internet of Vehicles (IoV)	Sunil L. Bangare, Kamal Gulati , Gaurav Dhiman, Sunny Prakash, B. Veeru, Sushma Jaiswal	566-571
111	Artificial Intelligence enabled cyber security	Ankush Mehra, SumitBadotra	572-575
112	Comparative Analysis of Conventional and Adaptive beamforming for Linear Array	Mahima Singh, Mohd Wajid	576-580
113	Real Time Surveillance for Identification of Fruits Ripening Stages and Vegetables Maturation Stages with Infection Detection	K.Jaspin, Shirley Selvan, J.Dafni Rose, Jeswin Ebenezer, Arun Chockalingam	581-586
114	A Survey on Andro-Financial Malware Attacks, Detection Methods and Current Issues	Tanya Gera, Jaiteg Singh, Deepak Thakur, Amandeep Kaur	587-593
115	Efficient Multiplier Architecture for ECC Core	Gutti Naga Swetha, Anuradha M.Sandi	594-599

116	Security Requirements in Internet of Things: Challenges and Methods	VineetaSoni, SamriddhiKoolwal, SahitiBalantrapu, Devershi Pallavi Bhatt, Narendra Singh Yadav	600-604
117	A Note On Absolute RieszSummability Factors	SmitaSonker, Rozy Jindal	605-608
118	Fuzzy Logic on Long Short-Term Memory for Smart Person-Identification System through Electroencephalogram	SubhrangshuAdhikary, Kushal Jain, Biswajit Saha, Chandan Koner	609-613
119	A Comprehensive Review on Encryption based Open Source Cyber Security Tools	Ritik Sharma, SarishmaDangi, Preeti Mishra	614-619
120	A Survey on Classical and Optimized Hierarchical Routing Protocols for IoT and WSN	Kirtidev Mohapatra, Rakesh Ku. Lenka, Suraj Sharma	620-624
121	Future Tactile Internet: Issues, Challenges and Applications	Suman Bera, Hiresh Das, Sabuzima Nayak, Ripon Patgiri	625-630
122	Performance Analysis of TCP Queues: Effect of Buffer Size and Round Trip Time	Lokesh Bommisetty	631-635
123	A Quantum Approach to Walk on Networks	Anurag Singh, BinshumeshSachan	636-643
124	Vision Transformer based COVID-19 Detection using Chest X-rays	Koushik Sivarama Krishnan, Karthik Sivarama Krishnan	644-648
125	An Efficient Sports Classification Technique Incorporating CNN Transfer Learning Models	Yeaminur Rahman, RezwanaMahfuza, Md. Abdul Hai	649-653
126	A Comparative analysis of Early Stage Diabetes Prediction using Machine Learning and Deep learning Approach	Md Abu RummanRefat, Md. Al Amin, Chetna Kaushal, Most NilufaYeasmin, Md Khairul Islam	654-659
127	An Efficient Temporal Feature Aggregation of Audio-Video Signals for Human Emotion Recognition	Lovejitsingh, Sarbjeet Singh, Naveen Aggarwal, Ranjit Singh, Gagan Singla	660-668
128	QoE-based Resource Management of Applications in the Fog Computing Environment using AHP Technique	Shefali Varshney, Rajinder Sandhu, P. K. Gupta	669-673

129	Deep Learning to Detect Plant Diseases	Rajiv Kumar	674-677
130	Soft Security Resource Scheduling Issues in Cloud Computing: A Review Computing: A Review	Himanshu, Neeraj Mangla	678-684
131	Analysis of heart risk prediction in machine learning using Blockchain	R. Anand, Fazlul Kareem S, Mohamed Arshad Mubeen R, Ramesh S, Vignesh B	685-689
132	Web Application FOR RTO Vertification System	Hari Krishnan.S, Sathish. G, Arish Narayanan. V, R. AdlineFreeda	690-693
133	Intrusion Detection Systems: Conceptual Study and Review	CharviVij, Hemraj Saini	694-700
134	Various Heuristic Fault Tolerance Routing Protocols and Factors in IoT Wireless Sensor Network	Vandana Devi, Rajiv Kumar, Vinod Kumar	701-707
135	Metamaterial Loaded Dual-Band Circularly Polarized Compact Implantable Antenna with and without Shorting pin	Ayushi Singh, Sonal Jha, Rajiv Kumar Nehra, Aarushi, N S Raghava	708-714
136	A Protected Cloud Information Sharing Convention for Big Business Supporting various Leveled Catchphrase Search	Gowri Manohar S, Mohana Krishna Kumar A, Visweswaran K, R. AdlineFreeda	715-718
137	Ontology based data integration for adverse drug reaction	Monika Yadav, Vijendra Singh, Prachi	719-727
138	An Image Processing Techniques For Pattern Detection in COVID-19	Simran Kaur, ChanderDiwaker	728-735
139	Assessment of Ground Water Hydrology by Resistivity Technique In The Area of Motika Bas 1 &Motika Bas 2, Rajasthan, India	Neelam Devi, Sukhdeep	736-740
140	Role of Data Analysis in Higher Education	Sidharth Gautam	741-744
141	Investigation of Visible Light Communication in an Indoor Environment: A Case Study of Afe Babalola University's Communication Laboratory	Olawale Joshua Olaluyi, Ayodeji Olalekan Salau, Israel Esan Owolabi	745-749

142	Role of Internet of Things and Machine Learning in Precision Agriculture: A Short Review	Dushyant Kumar Singh, Rajeev Sobti	750-754
143	A Computational Analysis to Model Thermal and Non-Thermal Behavior of the Microwave Drying Process for Apple Fruit	Anita Rani, Bhawna Sharma, Chanpreet Singh, Nitin Saluja, Geetanjali	755-759
144	Crime Scene Analysis Using Deep Learning	P. Mahesha, Royina K. J., Sumi Lal, Anoop Krishna Y., Thrupthi M. P.	760-764
145	Wireless Communication Technologies for Internet of Things and Precision Agriculture: A Review	Dushyant Kumar Singh, Rajeev Sobti	765-769
146	Review on Different Energy EfficiencyTechniques in Cognitive Radio Networks	Mahak Kalra, Anil Vohra, Nikhil Mariwala	770--773
147	Rigid Wrap ATM Card Security Breach Using Multistage Detection	Manish Thakral, Rishi Raj Singh, Ayur Jain, Gunjun Chhabra	774-778
148	GAMEOP: Software Quality Management Approach for Gaming Industry	Ayushi Teotia, Shelly Garg	779-784
149	Maximum Likelihood Decoder For Image Watermarking Techniques	Preeti Sharma	785-788
150	An Extensive Systematic Review of RFID Technology Role in Supply Chain Management (SCM)	V.P.Sriram, Kolachina Srinivas, Guna Sekhar Sajja, K. Bhavana Raj, HarikumarPallathadka, Kamal Gulati	789-794
151	Assessment of Load Balancing Techniques in Cloud Computing	Ajay Jangra, Himanshu Dubran	795-798
152	AI & ML Enabled Analytics Techniques For Improving The Quality of Website	S.S. Aravinth, B. Mouleswara Rao, A. M. Senthil Kumar, A. Arul Prsath	799-803
153	Mobile Dimensions Detection For Forensic Investigation	Sarang Sharma, Sheifali Gupta, Rakesh Ahuja, Deepali Gupta	804-810
154	Block Chain Based Cognitive Wireless Networks: Challenges& Applications	SimranTaneja, Nikhil Marriwala	811-816
155	Smart Shuttle Based Transformation system for Smart Cities	Neil Francisco Araujo, Rajkumar Rajasekaran, Vijendra Singh	817-821



Computational Intelligence Techniques

SMART COMPUTATIONAL INTELLIGENCE IN BIOMEDICAL AND HEALTH INFORMATICS

Edited by
Amit Kumar Manocha, Mandeep Singh, Shruti Jain,
and Vishal Jain

CRC Press
Taylor & Francis Group

Copyrighted material

Smart Computational Intelligence in Biomedical and Health Informatics

Edited by

Amit Kumar Manocha, Mandeep Singh, Shruti Jain, and Vishal Jain

CRC Press
Taylor & Francis Group
Boca Raton London New York

CRC Press is an imprint of the
Taylor & Francis Group, an **informa** business

Copyrighted material

First edition published 2022
by CRC Press
6000 Broken Sound Parkway NW, Suite 300, Boca Raton, FL 33487-2742

and by CRC Press
2 Park Square, Milton Park, Abingdon, Oxon, OX14 4RN

© 2022 selection and editorial matter, Amit Kumar Manocha, Mandeep Singh, Shruti Jain, and Vishal Jain; individual chapters, the contributors

First edition published by CRC Press 2022

CRC Press is an imprint of Taylor & Francis Group, LLC

Reasonable efforts have been made to publish reliable data and information, but the author and publisher cannot assume responsibility for the validity of all materials or the consequences of their use. The authors and publishers have attempted to trace the copyright holders of all material reproduced in this publication and apologize to copyright holders if permission to publish in this form has not been obtained. If any copyright material has not been acknowledged please write and let us know so we may rectify in any future reprint.

Except as permitted under U.S. Copyright Law, no part of this book may be reprinted, reproduced, transmitted, or utilized in any form by any electronic, mechanical, or other means, now known or hereafter invented, including photocopying, microfilming, and recording, or in any information storage or retrieval system, without written permission from the publishers.

For permission to photocopy or use material electronically from this work, access www.copyright.com or contact the Copyright Clearance Center, Inc. (CCC), 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923, 978-750-8400. For works that are not available on CCC please contact mpkbookspermissions@tandf.co.uk

Trademark notice: Product or corporate names may be trademarks or registered trademarks and are used only for identification and explanation without intent to infringe.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data
A catalog record has been requested for this book

ISBN: 9780367624125 (hbk)
ISBN: 9780367624149 (pbk)
ISBN: 9781003109327 (ebk)

Typeset in Times
by KnowledgeWorks Global Ltd.

Copyrighted material

Contents

List of Figures vii
List of Tables ix
Preface xi
Acknowledgments xiii
Editors xv
List of Contributors xvii

Chapter 1 Impact of Gender on the Lipid Profile of Patients with Coronary Artery Disease: A Bayesian Analytical Approach 1

Vivek Verma, Ashwani Kumar Mishra, Anita Verma, Hafiz T. A. Khan, Dilip C. Nath, and Rajiv Narang

Chapter 2 Implementation of Wearable ECG Monitor Interfaced with Real-Time Location Tracker 13

Aditya Anand Doshi, Utkarsh Nitin Kasar, and Suchitra Khoje

Chapter 3 AI and Deep Learning for Biomedical Image Analysis 29

R. Priyatharshini and R. Reena Roy

Chapter 4 Deep Learning: A Review on Supervised Architectures and their Applications to Decision Support Systems in the Medical Field 37

Tajinder Pal Singh, Sheifali Gupta, Meenu Garg, and Deepali Gupta

Chapter 5 Automated View Orientation Classification for X-ray Images Using Deep Neural Networks 61

K. Karthik and Sowmya Kamath S

Chapter 6 Sustainable e-Health Solutions for Routine and Emergency Treatment: Scope of Informatics and Telemedicine in India 73

Arindam Chakrabarty, Uday Sankar Das, and Saket Kushwaha

Copyrighted material

Chapter 7 Predicting Medical Procedures from Diagnostic Sequences Using Neural Machine Translation 89

Siddhanth Pillay and Sowmya Kamath S

Chapter 8 Sensing the Mood-Application of Machine Learning in Human Psychology Analysis and Cognitive Science..... 101

Ahona Ghosh and Sriparna Saha

Chapter 9 Speech Emotion Recognition using Manta Ray Foraging Optimization Based Feature Selection..... 115

Soham Chattopadhyay, Arijit Dey, Hritam Basak, and Sriparna Saha

Chapter 10 Internet of Things in Healthcare Informatics 141

A. Vijayalakshmi and A. Hridya

Chapter 11 Deep Learning for the Prediction and Detection of Alzheimer's Disease (AD): An Overview and Future Trends..... 153

Pavanalaxmi, Roopashree

Chapter 12 A Text Analytics-based E-Healthcare Decision Support Model Using Machine Learning Techniques..... 169

A. Sheik Abdullah, R. Parkavi, P. Karthikeyan, and S. Selvakumar

Index..... 183

Copyrighted material

Figures

Figure 1.1 Gender-wise empirical distributional patterns of the lipid parameters pattern of no CAD participants (Male = 450; Female = 504), black denotes male and dashed denotes female 6

Figure 1.2 Gender-wise empirical distributional patterns of the lipid parameters pattern of CAD participants (Male = 55; Female = 36), black denotes male and dashed denotes female 6

Figure 2.1 System Overflow 17

Figure 2.2 Architecture of System Hardware and Software 20

Figure 2.3 Results and Validation 24

Figure 3.1 Step-by-step process involved in skin disease classification 33

Figure 3.2 Process of coronary artery stenosis detection and classification 34

Figure 4.1 General architecture of a CNN 40

Figure 4.2 (a) Regular neural network, (b) Squashing of regular neural network, (c) Two-arrow network, and (d) Standard representation of an RNN 43

Figure 4.3 Long short-term memory unit 45

Figure 5.1 Proposed approach for view/body orientation classification 65

Figure 5.2 Proposed architecture of ViewNet 67

Figure 5.3 Sample dataset images showing the IRMA code and its description 68

Figure 6.1 Improvised rural e-health framework along with blended services 82

Figure 6.2 Perceptual immunity center framework 84

Figure 7.1 Preprocessing tasks performed to generate the training dataset 93

Figure 7.2 An example of the EDM at work. Here, a diagnosis code sequence is processed code by code by the encoder to generate the vector representation, which the decoder uses to generate procedure sequences 93

Figure 7.3 Evaluation of loss on the training set 96

Copyrighted material

Figure 8.1 Types of machine learning methods applied in human psychology analysis and cognitive science 102

Figure 8.2 Pictorial representation of a decision tree 110

Figure 8.3 Support vector machine (SVM) working diagram 111

Figure 9.1 Workflow of our proposed method 118

Figure 9.2 Manta Ray optimization algorithm 125

Figure 9.3 **[1]** Hyperparameter selection for Manta Ray optimizer: graphical representation of (a) classification accuracy vs. omega value (b) classification accuracy vs. somersault constant(s), and (c) classification accuracy vs. population size. **[2]** Graphical representation of (a) classification accuracy vs. hidden units in each layer of MLP (b) classification accuracy vs. the number of hidden layers of MLP, and (c) classification accuracy vs. the number of nearest neighbors of KNN classifier. **[3]** Receiver operating characteristics of KNN classifier on (a) EmoDB dataset and (b) SAVEE dataset: receiver operating characteristics of MLP classifier on (c) EmoDB dataset and (d) SAVEE dataset. **[4]** Comparative study of the performance of classifiers (i.e. MLP and KNN) with the same features on two different datasets (a) EmoDB dataset and (b) SAVEE dataset 126

Figure 10.1 Data processing in IoT 142

Figure 10.2 IoT architecture for health care 143

Figure 10.3 IoT components and data science 148

Figure 12.1 Analytics process and its stages 170

Figure 12.2 Accuracy estimation iteration vs. accuracy 177

Figure 12.3 Standard deviation estimation SD vs. K value 179

Copyrighted material

Tables

Table 1.1 Demographic and Clinical Characteristics of the Patients with CAD Versus No CAD 5

Table 1.2 Classical and Bayesian Evaluation of Gender Differences in Association of Lipid Profile Among Total Patients (Large Sample Size) 7

Table 1.3 Classical and Bayesian Evaluation of Gender Differences in Association of Lipid Profile Among Patients with No Cad (Large Sample Size) 8

Table 1.4 Classical and Bayesian Evaluation of Gender Differences in Association of Lipid Profile Among Patients with Cad (Small Sample Size) 9

Table 4.1 Reviewed Article Distribution According to Their Applications 47

Table 4.2 Research Articles that Applied DNNs to Facilitate Decision Making in Diabetes Mellitus, Heart Disease, and Neurosurgery 48

Table 5.1 Classification Model Parameters 67

Table 5.2 Observed Classification Performance Warrants Different CNN Models (*Before Class Label Refinement*) 69

Table 5.3 Observed Classification Performance Warrants Different CNN Models (*After Class Label Refinement*) 70

Table 6.1 Telemedicine Usage in India 2018 79

Table 6.2 Indicative List of Telemedicine Services Provided by the Government of India 79

Table 6.3 Indicative List of Telemedicine Firms in India 80

Table 7.1 Performance of EDM Model of Depth 50 on Batches of varying sizes, trained for 20 Epochs, without Dropout 96

Table 7.2 Performance of EDM Model of Depth 50, trained for 20 Epochs and with optimal Batch size of 64, at different Dropout rates 97

Table 8.1 Comparative Analysis Between the Existing Methods 105

Table 9.1 Variation of Different Evaluation Parameters with Varying Hyperparameters. The bold numbers are the optimal results achieved. 127

Copyrighted material

Table 9.2 Selected Hyperparameters for the MLP and the KNN Classifier 128

Table 9.3 Quantitative Evaluation Results of KNN Classifier Using 5-fold Validation on SAVEE Dataset 132

Table 9.4 Quantitative Evaluation Results of MLP Classifier Using 5-fold Validation on SAVEE Dataset 132

Table 9.5 Quantitative Evaluation Results of KNN Classifier Using 5-fold Validation on EmoDB Dataset 133

Table 9.6 Quantitative evaluation results of MLP classifier using 5-fold validation on EmoDB dataset 133

Table 9.7 Comparison of Manta Ray Optimization with Other Feature Selection Algorithms in Terms of Accuracy, Precision, Recall, and F1 Score 134

Table 9.8 Comparative Analysis of the Obtained Result with the Existing Results 135

Table 9.9 Comparison of our Proposed Approach with the Recently Evolved Methodologies on the EmoDB Dataset Along with Their Brief Descriptions. 135

Table 11.1 Correlation of Various Structures of Profound Learning 159

Table 12.1 Experimental Results 177

Table 12.2 Sample Prediction Data with Confidence Level 178

Copyrighted material

Preface

Health informatics involves multidisciplinary domains to extract information and knowledge from physiological data to use in decision making for improved human health through the effective use of recently developed technologies and algorithms. The aim is to provide a cross-disciplinary forum to share information on research, simulations and modeling, measurement and control, analysis, information extraction, and monitoring of physiological data in clinical medicine and the biological sciences. Emphasis is placed on contributions dealing with the practical, applications-led research on the use of methods and devices in clinical diagnosis, disease prevention, patient monitoring, and management. Health informatics is closely related to artificial intelligence where heuristic as well as metaheuristic algorithms are designed to provide better and optimized solutions in reasonable amounts of time. These algorithms have been successfully applied to different application domains in biomedical, bioinformatics, and biological sciences. The practice of recent biomedical research requires sophisticated information technologies to manage patient information, and plan for diagnostics, prognostics, procedures, interpretation, and investigations. This provides a conceptual framework and practical inspiration for the quickly growing and promising engineering and scientific disciplines of computer science, decision science, information science, cognitive science, and biomedicine. The objective of this book is to provide the researchers a platform to present state-of-the-art innovations, research, design, and implement methodological and algorithmic solutions to data processing problems by designing and analyzing evolving trends in health informatics and computer-aided diagnosis. This book will provide support and aid to the researchers involved in designing decision support systems that will permit the societal acceptance of ambient intelligence. The overall goal of this book is to present the latest snapshot of the ongoing research as well as shed further light on future directions in this space. This book presents novel technical studies as well as position and vision papers comprising hypothetical/speculative scenarios.

Amit Kumar Manocha
Mandeep Singh
Shruti Jain
Vishal Jain

Copyrighted material

Acknowledgments

We want to extend our gratitude to all the chapter authors for their sincere and timely support to make this book a grand success. We are equally thankful to all CRC Press executive board members for their kind approval and granted permission for us as editors of this book. We want to extend our sincere thanks to Dr. Gagandeep Singh and Mr. Lakshay Gaba at CRC Press for their valuable suggestions and encouragement throughout the project.

It is with immense pleasure that we express our thankfulness to our colleagues for their support, love, and motivation in all our efforts during this project. We are grateful to all the reviewers for their timely review and consent, which helped us improve the quality of this book.

We may have inadvertently left out many others, and we sincerely thank all of them for their help.

Amit Kumar Manocha
Mandeep Singh
Shruti Jain
Vishal Jain

Copyrighted material

Editors

Dr. Amit Kumar Manocha is presently working as an Associate Professor in Electrical Engineering at Maharaja Ranjit Singh Punjab Technical University, in Bathinda, India. Dr. Manocha obtained his Ph.D. in 2015, M.E. in 2006 and B.Tech in 2004. He is the author of more than 50 research papers in refereed journals and international and national conferences. Dr. Manocha successfully organized five international conferences in the capacity of conference chair, convener, and editor of conference proceedings and more than 25 workshops and seminars. He participated in many international conferences as an advisory dommittee member, session chair, and member of technical committees in international conferences. He is a member on editorial boards for many international journals. His area of research includes Biomedical Instrumentation, Remote Monitoring and Control Systems. He has guided more than 10 Master's degree and five Ph.D. candidates. He has been granted/published 03 Patents and Rs. 36 Lacs from the Department of Science and Technology, Government of India for a research project on Identification of adulterants in Indian spices.

Dr. Mandeep Singh is currently a Professor and Former Head in the Electrical and Instrumentation Engineering Department, Thapar Institute of Engineering & Technology, in Patiala, India. Dr. Singh obtained his Ph.D. in Tele-Cardiology, Master of Engineering in Computer Science, and Bachelor of Engineering in Electronics (Instrumentation and Control). Dr. Singh is a BEE Certified Energy Auditor and an Empaneled Consultant for PAT Scheme. Dr. Singh has more than 20 years of teaching experience. His current area of research interest includes Biomedical Instrumentation, Energy Conservation, Alternative Medicine, and Cognition Engineering. In addition to his regular responsibilities, he has served the Thapar Institute of Engineering & Technology as Faculty Advisor (Electrical) for more than eight years. Dr. Singh is currently handling two research projects with DIPAS-DRDO related to fatigue detection and wireless monitoring of ambulatory subjects.

Dr. Shruti Jain is an Associate Professor in the Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering at Jaypee University of Information Technology, in Waknaghat, H.P, India and has received her Doctor of Science (D. Sc.) degree in Electronics and Communication Engineering. She has 16 years of teaching experience and has filed five patents, out of which one patent is granted and four are published. She has published more than 15 book chapters, and 100 research papers in reputed indexed journals and in international conferences. She has also published six books. She has completed two government-sponsored projects. She has guided 6 Ph.D. students and now has 2 registered students. She has also guided 11 MTech scholars and more than 90 BTech undergrads. Her research interests are Image and Signal Processing, Soft Computing, Bioinspired Computing, and Computer-Aided Design of FPGA and VLSI circuits. She is a senior member of IEEE, life member and Editor-in-Chief of the Biomedical Engineering Society of India, and a member of

Copyrighted material

the International Association of Engineers. She is a member of the editorial board of many reputed journals. She is also a reviewer of many journals and a member of the technical program committees of different conferences. She was awarded a Nation Builder Award in 2018–19.

Dr. Vishal Jain is presently working as an Associate Professor at the Department of Computer Science and Engineering, School of Engineering and Technology, Sharda University, in Greater Noida, U. P., India. Before that, he worked for several years as an Associate Professor at Bharati Vidyapeeth's Institute of Computer Applications and Management (BVICAM), in New Delhi. He has more than 14 years of experience in academics. He has earned several degrees: Ph.D. (CSE), MTech (CSE), MBA (HR), MCA, MCP, and CCNA. He has more than 370 research citations with Google Scholar (h-index score 9 and i-10 index 9) and has authored more than 70 research papers in professional journals and conferences. He has authored and edited more than 10 books with various publishers, including Springer, Apple Academic Press, CRC Press, Taylor & Francis Group, Scrivener, Wiley, Emerald, and IGI-Global. His research areas include information retrieval, semantic web, ontology engineering, data mining, ad hoc networks, and sensor networks. He received a Young Active Member Award for the year 2012–13 from the Computer Society of India, and Best Faculty Award for the year 2017 and Best Researcher Award for the year 2019 from BVICAM, New Delhi.

Copyrighted material

List of Contributors

A. Sheik Abdullah
Thiagarajar College of Engineering
Chennai, India

Hritam Basak
Jadavpur University
West Bengal, India

Arindam Chakrabarty
Department of Management,
Rajiv Gandhi University (Central University)
Arunachal Pradesh, India

Soham Chattopadhyay
Jadavpur University
West Bengal, India

Uday Sankar Das
Department of Management & Humanities, National Institute of Technology
Arunachal Pradesh

Arijit Dey
Maulana Abul Kalam Azad University of Technology
West Bengal, India

A. Hridya
CHRIST Deemed to be University
Uttar Pradesh, India

Aditya Anand Doshi
MIT College of Engineering
Pune, India

Meenu Garg
Chitkara University Institute of Engineering and Technology, Chitkara University
Punjab, India

Ahona Ghosh
Maulana Abul Kalam Azad University of Technology
West Bengal, India

Deepali Gupta
Chitkara University Institute of Engineering and Technology, Chitkara University
Punjab, India

Sheifali Gupta
Chitkara University Institute of Engineering and Technology, Chitkara University
Punjab, India

Sowmya Kamath S
National Institute of Technology Karnataka
Surathkal, India

K. Karthik
National Institute of Technology Karnataka
Surathkal, India

P. Karthikeyan
Thiagarajar College of Engineering
Chennai, India

Utkarsh Nitin Kasara
MIT College of Engineering
Pune, India

Hafiz T.A. Khan
University of West London
London, England

Suchitra Khojeb
MIT College of Engineering
Pune, India

Copyrighted material

R. Priyatharshini
Easwari Engineering College
Tamil Nadu, India

Saket Kushwaha
Rajiv Gandhi University
(Central University)
Arunachal Pradesh, India

Pavanalaxmi
Sahyadri College of Engineering &
Management
Karnataka, India

Ashwani Kumar Mishra
All India Institute of Medical Sciences
(AIIMS)
New Delhi, India

Rajiv Narang
All India Institute of Medical Sciences
(AIIMS)
New Delhi, India

Dilip C. Nath
Assam University
Assam, India

Siddhanth Pillay
National Institute of Technology
Karnataka
Surathkal, India

R. Parkavi
Thiagarajar College of
Engineering
Chennai, India

Reena R. Roy
Easwari Engineering College
Tamil Nadu, India

Sriparna Saha
Maulana Abul Kalam Azad University
of Technology
West Bengal, India

S. Selvakumar
GKM College of Engineering and
Technology
Tamil Nadu, India

Tajinder Pal Singh
Chitkara College of Applied
Engineering, Chitkara University
Punjab, India

Anita Verma
All India Institute of Medical Sciences
(AIIMS)
New Delhi, India

Vivek Verma
All India Institute of Medical Sciences
(AIIMS)
New Delhi, India

A. Vijayalakshmi
CHRIST Deemed to be University
Uttar Pradesh, India

Roopashree
Sahyadri College of Engineering &
Management
Karnataka, India

Copyrighted material

Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing 669

Bijaya Ketan Panigrahi
Munesh C. Trivedi · Krishn K. Mishra
Shailesh Tiwari · Pradeep Kumar Singh
Editors

Smart Innovations in Communication and Computational Sciences

Proceedings of ICSICCS 2017, Volume 1

Springer

Bijaya Ketan Panigrahi · Munesh C. Trivedi
Krishn K. Mishra · Shailesh Tiwari
Pradeep Kumar Singh
Editors

Smart Innovations in Communication and Computational Sciences

Proceedings of ICSICCS 2017, Volume 1

Learning Resource Center
JUIT PUBLICATION
JUIT, Waknaghat, Solan (H.P.)

Springer

Editors
Bijaya Ketan Panigrahi
Department of Electrical Engineering
Indian Institute of Technology Delhi
New Delhi, Delhi
India

Munesh C. Trivedi
Department of Computer
Science and Engineering
ABES Engineering College
Ghaziabad
India

Krishn K. Mishra
Department of Computer
Science and Engineering
Motilal Nehru National Institute
of Technology
Allahabad, Uttar Pradesh
India

Shailesh Tiwari
CSED
ABES Engineering College
Ghaziabad, Uttar Pradesh
India

Pradeep Kumar Singh
Department of Computer
Science and Engineering
Jaypee University of Information
Technology
Waknaghat, Solan, Himachal Pradesh
India

ISSN 2194-5357 ISSN 2194-5365 (electronic)
Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing
ISBN 978-981-10-8967-1 ISBN 978-981-10-8968-8 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-8968-8

Library of Congress Control Number: 2018937328

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2019
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, express or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

Printed on acid-free paper

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
part of Springer Nature
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Organizing Committee

Chief Patron

S. Lakhbir Singh Gill (Chairman)

Patron

S. Prabhpreet Singh Gill (Managing Director)
S. Dilpreet Singh Gill (Executive Member)

Advisory Committee

Prof. Dr. J. S. Hundal, MRSPTU, Punjab, India
Prof. Dr. A. K. Goel, MRSPTU, Punjab, India
Prof. Gursharan Singh, MRSPTU, Punjab, India
Dr. Buta Singh, IKGPTU, Punjab, India
Dr. B. S. Bhatia, SGGSWU, Punjab, India
Dr. D. S. Bawa, Rayat & Bahra Group of Institutes, Hoshiarpur, Punjab, India
Prof. R. S. Salaria, Rayat & Bahra Group of Institutes, Hoshiarpur, Punjab, India

Principal General Chair

Dr. N. K. Maheshwary

Conference Co-chair

Dr. R. K. Maheshwary
Dr. Mohita

Finance Chair

Mr. Rishideep Singh (HoD CSE)

Publicity Chair

Prof. Surjit Arora

Publication Chair

Prof. K. S. Panesar (Mechanical)

Registration Chair

Ms. Navjot Jyoti (AP CSE)

Organizing Chair

Dr. R. K. Maheshwary (Dean)

Technical Program Committee

Prof. Ajay Gupta, Western Michigan University, USA
Prof. Babita Gupta, California State University, USA
Prof. Amit K. R. Chowdhury, University of California, USA
Prof. David M. Harvey, G.E.R.I., UK
Prof. Ajith Abraham, Director, MIR Labs
Prof. Madjid Merabti, Liverpool John Moores University, UK
Dr. Nesimi Ertugrual, University of Adelaide, Australia
Prof. Ian L. Freeston, University of Sheffield, UK
Prof. Witold Kinsner, University of Manitoba, Canada
Prof. Anup Kumar, M.I.N.D.S., University of Louisville
Prof. Sanjiv Kumar Bhatia, University of Missouri, St. Louis

Prof. Prabhat Kumar Mahanti, University of New Brunswick, Canada
Prof. Ashok De, Director, NIT Patna
Prof. Kuldip Singh, IIT Roorkee
Prof. A. K. Tiwari, IIT (BHU) Varanasi
Mr. Suryabhan, ACERC, Ajmer, India
Dr. Vivek Singh, IIT (BHU), India
Prof. Abdul Quaiyum Ansari, Jamia Millia Islamia, New Delhi, India
Prof. Aditya Trivedi, ABV-IIITM Gwalior
Prof. Ajay Kakkar, Thapar University, Patiala, India
Prof. Bharat Bhaskar, IIM Lucknow, India
Prof. Edward David Moreno, Federal University of Sergipe, Brazil
Prof. Evangelos Kranakis, Carleton University
Prof. Filipe Miguel Lopes Meneses, University of Minho, Portugal
Prof. Giovanni Manassero Junior, Universidade de São Paulo
Prof. Gregorio Martinez, University of Murcia, Spain
Prof. Pabitra Mitra, Indian Institute of Technology Kharagpur, India
Prof. Joberto Martins, Salvador University (UNIFACS)
Prof. K. Mustafa, Jamia Millia Islamia, New Delhi, India
Prof. M. M. Sufyan Beg, Jamia Millia Islamia, New Delhi, India
Prof. Jitendra Agrawal, Rajiv Gandhi Proudyogiki Vishwavidyalaya, Bhopal, MP, India
Prof. Rajesh Baliram Ingle, PICT, University of Pune, India
Prof. Romulo Alexander Ellery de Alencar, University of Fortaliza, Brazil
Prof. Youssef Fakhri, Faculté des Sciences, Université Ibn Tofail
Dr. Abanish Singh, Bioinformatics Scientist, USA
Dr. Abbas Cheddad, UCMM, Umeå Universitet, Umeå, Sweden
Dr. Abraham T. Mathew, NIT Calicut, Kerala, India
Dr. Adam Scmidit, Poznan University of Technology, Poland
Dr. Agostinho L. S. Castro, Federal University of Para, Brazil
Prof. Goo-Rak Kwon, Chosun University, Republic of Korea
Dr. Alberto Yúfera, Seville Microelectronics Institute, IMSE-CNM, NIT Calicut, Kerala, India
Dr. Adam Scmidit, Poznan University of Technology, Poland
Prof. Nishant Doshi, S V National Institute of Technology, Surat, India
Prof. Gautam Sanyal, NIT Durgapur, India
Dr. Agostinho L. S. Castro, Federal University of Para, Brazil
Dr. Alberto Yúfera, Seville Microelectronics Institute, IMSE-CNM
Dr. Alok Chakrabarty, IIIT Bhubaneswar, India
Dr. Anastasios Tefas, Aristotle University of Thessaloniki
Dr. Anirban Sarkar, NIT Durgapur, India
Dr. Anjali Sardana, IIIT Roorkee, Uttarakhand, India
Dr. Ariffin Abdul Mutalib, Universiti Utara Malaysia
Dr. Ashok Kumar Das, IIIT Hyderabad
Dr. Ashutosh Saxena, Infosys Technologies Ltd., India
Dr. Balasubramanian Raman, IIT Roorkee, India

Dr. Benahmed Khelifa, Liverpool John Moores University, UK
Dr. Björn Schuller, Technical University of Munich, Germany
Dr. Carole Bassil, Lebanese University, Lebanon
Dr. Chao Ma, Hong Kong Polytechnic University
Dr. Chi-Un Lei, University of Hong Kong
Dr. Ching-Hao Lai, Institute for Information Industry
Dr. Ching-Hao Mao, Institute for Information Industry, Taiwan
Dr. Chung-Hua Chu, National Taichung Institute of Technology, Taiwan
Dr. Chunye Gong, National University of Defense Technology
Dr. Cristina Olaverri Monreal, Instituto de Telecomunicacoes, Portugal
Dr. Chittaranjan Hota, BITS Hyderabad, India
Dr. D. Juan Carlos González Moreno, University of Vigo
Dr. Danda B. Rawat, Old Dominion University
Dr. Davide Ariu, University of Cagliari, Italy
Dr. Dimiter G. Velev, University of National and World Economy, Europe
Dr. D. S. Yadav, South Asian University, New Delhi
Dr. Darius M. Dziuda, Central Connecticut State University
Dr. Dimitrios Koukopoulos, University of Western Greece, Greece
Dr. Durga Prasad Mohapatra, NIT Rourkela, India
Dr. Eric Renault, Institut Telecom, France
Dr. Felipe Rudge Barbosa, University of Campinas, Brazil
Dr. Fermín Galán Márquez, Telefónica I+D, Spain
Dr. Fernando Zacarias Flores, Autonomous University of Puebla
Dr. Fuu-Cheng Jiang, Tunghai University, Taiwan
Prof. Aniello Castiglione, University of Salerno, Italy
Dr. Geng Yang, NUPT, Nanjing, People's Republic of China
Dr. Gadadhar Sahoo, BIT Mesra, India
Prof. Ashokk Das, International Institute of Information Technology, Hyderabad, India
Dr. Gang Wang, Hefei University of Technology
Dr. Gerard Damm, Alcatel-Lucent
Prof. Liang Gu, Yale University, New Haven, CT, USA
Prof. K. K. Pattanaik, ABV-Indian Institute of Information Technology and Management, Gwalior, India
Dr. Germano Lambert-Torres, Itajuba Federal University
Dr. Guang Jin, Intelligent Automation, Inc.
Dr. Hardi Hungar, Carl von Ossietzky University Oldenburg, Germany
Dr. Hongbo Zhou, Southern Illinois University Carbondale
Dr. Huei-Ru Tseng, Industrial Technology Research Institute, Taiwan
Dr. Hussein Attia, University of Waterloo, Canada
Prof. Hong-Jie Dai, Taipei Medical University, Taiwan
Prof. Edward David, UFS—Federal University of Sergipe, Brazil
Dr. Ivan Saraiva Silva, Federal University of Piauí, Brazil
Dr. Luigi Cerulo, University of Sannio, Italy

Dr. J. Emerson Raja, Engineering and Technology of Multimedia University, Malaysia
Dr. J. Satheesh Kumar, Bharathiar University, Coimbatore
Dr. Jacobijn Sandberg, University of Amsterdam
Dr. Jagannath V. Aghav, College of Engineering, Pune, India
Dr. JAUME Mathieu, LIP6 UPMC, France
Dr. Jen-Jee Chen, National University of Tainan
Dr. Jitender Kumar Chhabra, NIT Kurukshetra, India
Dr. John Karamitsos, Tokk Communications, Canada
Dr. Jose M. Alcaraz Calero, University of the West of Scotland, UK
Dr. K. K. Shukla, IIT (BHU), India
Dr. K. R. Pardusani, Maulana Azad NIT, Bhopal, India
Dr. Kapil Kumar Gupta, Accenture
Dr. Kuan-Wei Lee, I-Shou University, Taiwan
Dr. Lalit Awasthi, NIT Hamirpur, India
Dr. Maninder Singh, Thapar University, Patiala, India
Dr. Mehul S. Raval, DA-IICT, Gujarat, India
Dr. Michael McGuire, University of Victoria, Canada
Dr. Mohamed Naouai, Tunis El Manar University and University of Strasbourg, Tunisia
Dr. Nasimuddin, Institute for Infocomm Research
Dr. Olga C. Santos, aDeNu Research Group, UNED, Spain
Dr. Pramod Kumar Singh, ABV-IIITM Gwalior, India
Dr. Prasanta K. Jana, IIT Dhanbad, India
Dr. Preetam Ghosh, Virginia Commonwealth University, USA
Dr. Rabeb Mizouni, KUSTAR, Abu Dhabi, UAE
Dr. Rahul Khanna, Intel Corporation, USA
Dr. Rajeev Srivastava, CSE, IIT (BHU), India
Dr. Rajesh Kumar, MNIT Jaipur, India
Dr. Rajesh Bodade, MCT, Mhow, India
Dr. Rajesh Kumar, MNIT Jaipur, India
Dr. Rajesh Bodade, Military College of Telecommunication Engineering, Mhow, India
Dr. Ranjit Roy, SVNIT, Surat, Gujarat, India
Dr. Robert Koch, Bundeswehr University München, Germany
Dr. Ricardo J. Rodriguez, Nova Southeastern University, USA
Dr. Ruggero Donida Labati, Università degli Studi di Milano, Italy
Dr. Rustem Popa, "Dunarea de Jos" University of Galati, Romania
Dr. Shailesh Ramchandra Sathe, VNIT Nagpur, India
Dr. Sanjiv K. Bhatia, University of Missouri, St. Louis, USA
Dr. Sanjeev Gupta, DA-IICT, Gujarat, India
Dr. S. Selvakumar, National Institute of Technology, Tamil Nadu, India
Dr. Saurabh Chaudhury, NIT Silchar, Assam, India
Dr. Shijo M. Joseph, Kannur University, Kerala
Dr. Sim Hiew Moi, University of Technology, Malaysia

Dr. Syed Mohammed Shamsul Islam, University of Western Australia
Dr. Trapti Jain, IIT Mandi, India
Dr. Tilak Thakur, PED, Chandighar, India
Dr. Vikram Goyal, IIIT Delhi, India
Dr. Vinaya Mahesh Sawant, D. J. Sanghvi College of Engineering, India
Dr. Vanitha Rani Rentapalli, VITS Andhra Pradesh, India
Dr. Victor Govindaswamy, Texas A&M University, Texarkana, USA
Dr. Victor Hinostroza, Universidad Autónoma de Ciudad Juárez
Dr. Vidyasagar Potdar, Curtin University of Technology, Australia
Dr. Vijaykumar Chakka, DA-IICT, Gandhinagar, India
Dr. Yong Wang, School of IS & E, Central South University, China
Dr. Yu Yuan, Samsung Information Systems America, San Jose, CA
Eng. Angelos Lazaris, University of Southern California, USA
Mr. Hrvoje Belani, University of Zagreb, Croatia
Mr. Huan Song, Super Micro Computer, Inc., San Jose, USA
Mr. K. K. Patnaik, IIITM Gwalior, India
Dr. S. S. Sarangdevot, Vice Chancellor, JRN Rajasthan Vidyapeeth University, Udaipur
Dr. N. N. Jani, KSV University, Gandhinagar
Dr. Ashok K. Patel, North Gujarat University, Patan, Gujarat
Dr. Awadhesh Gupta, IMS Ghaziabad
Dr. Dilip Sharma, GLA University, Mathura, India
Dr. Li Jiyun, Donghua University, Shanghai, China
Dr. Lingfeng Wang, University of Toledo, USA
Dr. Valentina E. Balas, Aurel Vlaicu University of Arad, Romania
Dr. Vinay Rishiwal, MJP Rohilkhand University, Bareilly, India
Dr. Vishal Bhatnagar, Dr. Ambedkar Institute of Technology, New Delhi, India
Dr. Tarun Shrimali, Sunrise Group of Institutions, Udaipur
Dr. Atul Patel, C.U. Shah University, Wadhwan, Gujarat
Dr. P. V. Virparia, Sardar Patel University, VV Nagar
Dr. D. B. Choksi, Sardar Patel University, VV Nagar
Dr. Ashish N. Jani, KSV University, Gandhinagar
Dr. Sanjay M. Shah, KSV University, Gandhinagar
Dr. Vijay M. Chavda, KSV University, Gandhinagar
Dr. B. S. Agarwal, KIT, Kalol
Dr. Apurv Desai, South Gujarat University, Surat
Dr. Chitra Dhawale, Nagpur
Dr. Bikas Kumar, Pune
Dr. Nidhi Divecha, Gandhinagar
Dr. Jay Kumar Patel, Gandhinagar
Dr. Jatin Shah, Gandhinagar
Dr. Kamaljit I. Lakhtaria, AURO University, Surat
Dr. B. S. Deovra, B.N. College, Udaipur
Dr. Ashok Jain, Maharaja College of Engineering, Udaipur
Dr. Bharat Singh, JRN Rajasthan Vidyapeeth University, Udaipur

Dr. S. K. Sharma, Pacific University, Udaipur
Dr. Naresh Trivedi, Ideal Institute of Technology, Ghaziabad
Dr. Akheela Khanum, Integral University, Lucknow
Dr. R. S. Bajpai, Shri Ramswaroop Memorial University, Lucknow
Dr. Manish Shrimali, JRN Rajasthan Vidyapeeth University, Udaipur
Dr. Ravi Gulati, South Gujarat University, Surat
Dr. Atul Gosai, Saurashtra University, Rajkot
Dr. Digvijai sinh Rathore, BBA Open University, Ahmedabad
Dr. Vishal Goar, Government Engineering College Bikaner
Dr. Neeraj Bhargava, MDS University, Ajmer
Dr. Ritu Bhargava, Government Women Engineering College, Ajmer
Dr. Rajender Singh Chhillar, MDU, Rohtak
Dr. Dhaval R. Kathiriya, Saurashtra University, Rajkot
Dr. Vineet Sharma, KIET, Ghaziabad
Dr. A. P. Shukla, KIET, Ghaziabad
Dr. R. K. Manocha, Ghaziabad
Dr. Nandita Mishra, IMS Ghaziabad
Dr. Manisha Agarwal, IMS Ghaziabad
Dr. Deepika Garg, IGNOU, New Delhi
Dr. Goutam Chakraborty, Iwate Prefectural University, Iwate Ken, Takizawa, Japan
Dr. Amit Manocha, Maharaja Agrasen University, HP, India
Prof. Enrique Chirivella-Perez, University of the West of Scotland, UK
Prof. Pablo Salva Garcia, University of the West of Scotland, UK
Prof. Ricardo Marco Alaez, University of the West of Scotland, UK
Prof. Nitin Rakesh, Amity University, Noida, India
Prof. Mamta Mittal, G. B. Pant Government Engineering College, Delhi, India
Dr. Shashank Srivastava, MNNIT Allahabad, India
Prof. Lalit Goyal, JMI, Delhi, India
Dr. Sanjay Maurya, GLA University, Mathura, India
Prof. Alexandros Iosifidis, Tampere University of Technology, Finland
Prof. Shanthi Makka, JRE Engineering College, Greater Noida, India
Dr. Deepak Gupta, Amity University, Noida, India
Dr. Manu Vardhan, NIT Raipur, India
Dr. Sarsij Tripathi, NIT Raipur, India
Prof. Wg Edison, HeFei University of Technology, China
Dr. Atul Bansal, GLA University, Mathura, India
Dr. Alimul Haque, V.K.S. University, Bihar, India
Prof. Simhiew Moi, Universiti Teknologi Malaysia
Prof. Rustem Popa, "Dunarea de Jos" University of Galati, Romania
Prof. Vinod Kumar, IIT Roorkee, India
Prof. Christos Bouras, University of Patras and RACTI, Greece
Prof. Devesh Jinwala, SVNIT Surat, India
Prof. Germano Lambert-Torres, PS Solutions, Brazil
Prof. Byoungho Kim, Broadcom Corp., USA

Contents

Part I Smart Computing Technologies

A Neural Network-Based Novel Detection Technique for Analysis of Pollutant Levels in Air 3
Jagjot Singh Khokhar, Monika Arora, Gurvinder Kaur, Garima Mahendru, Monica Kaushik, Nirdosh and Shikha Singh

A Text Preprocessing Approach for Efficacious Information Retrieval 13
Deepali Virmani and Shweta Taneja

Reliability Growth Modeling for OSS: A Method Combining the Bass Model and Imperfect Debugging 23
Neha Gandhi, Himanshu Sharma, Anu G. Aggarwal and Abhishek Tandon

Multi-objective League Championship Algorithms and its Applications to Optimal Control Problems 35
Debasis Maharana, Siddhant Maheshka and Prakash Kotecha

Optimization of Job Shop Scheduling Problem with Grey Wolf Optimizer and JAYA Algorithm 47
Debasis Maharana and Prakash Kotecha

Discovery of High Utility Rare Itemsets Using PCR Tree 59
Bhavya Shahi, Suchira Basu and M. Geetha

Pre-Diagnostic Tool to Predict Obstructive Lung Diseases Using Iris Recognition System 71
Atul Bansal, Ravinder Agarwal and R. K. Sharma

HANFIS: A New Fast and Robust Approach for Face Recognition and Facial Image Classification 81
R. Senthilkumar and R. K. Gnanamurthy

An Adaptive Java Tutorials Using HMM-Based Approach 101
Aditya Khamparia and Babita Pandey

KMST+: A K-Means++-Based Minimum Spanning Tree Algorithm 113
Sabhijiit Singh Sandhu, B. K. Tripathy and Shivansh Jagga

Resurgence of Deep Learning: Genesis of Word Embedding 129
Vimal Kumar Soni, Dinesh Gopalani and M. C. Govil

Financial Planning Recommendation System Using Content-Based Collaborative and Demographic Filtering 141
Nymphia Pereira and Satishkumar L. Varma

Entity Relation Extraction for Indigenous Medical Text 153
J. Betina Antony, G. S. Mahalakshmi, V. Priyadarshini and V. Sivagami

Effort Estimation for Mobile Applications Using Use Case Point (UCP) 163
Anureet Kaur and Kulwant Kaur

Part II Intelligent Communications and Networking

Authentication, KDC, and Key Pre-distribution Techniques-Based Model for Securing AODV Routing Protocol in MANET 175
Sachin Malhotra and Munesh C. Trivedi

Sensor Nodes Localization for 3D Wireless Sensor Networks Using Gauss–Newton Method 187
Amanpreet Kaur, Padam Kumar and Govind P. Gupta

ERA-AODV for MANETs to Improve Reliability in Energy-Efficient Way 199
Baljinder Kaur, Shalini Batra and Vinay Arora

A Novel Multi-patch Triangular Antenna for Energy Harvesting 209
Saikat Paul, Aakash Ravichandran, Mukul Varshney and Sujata Pandey

An Approach to Improve Gain and Bandwidth in Bowtie Antenna Using Frequency Selective Surface 219
Sarika, Rajesh Kumar, Malay Ranjan Tripathy and Daniel Ronnow

Transmission of Electromagnetic Radiations from Mobile Phones: A Critical Analysis 229
Tanvir Singh, Rekha Devi, Amit Kumar, Santosh S. Jambagi and Balwinder Singh

Performance Evaluation of Improved Localization Algorithm for Wireless Sensor Networks 239
Santar Pal Singh and S. C. Sharma

Dynamic Service Versioning: Network-Based Approach (DSV-N) 251
Prashank Jauhari, Sachin Kumar, Chiranjeev Mal, Preeti Marwaha and Anu Preveen

Smart Anti-theft System for Vehicles Using Mobile Phone 265
Deepali Virmani, Anshika Agarwal and Devrishi Mahajan

Energy Efficient Data Aggregation Using Multiple Mobile Agents in Wireless Sensor Network 279
Mehak and Padmavati Khandnor

Bubble Rap Incentive Scheme for Prevention of Node Selfishness in Delay-Tolerant Networks 289
Sweta Jain and Ankit Verma

Security Analysis on Cognitive Radio Network 305
Fahia Nasnin, Mst. Najia Islam and Amitabha Chakrabarty

Android Anti-malware Techniques and Its Vulnerabilities: A Survey 315
Deepak Thakur, Tanya Gera and Jaiteg Singh

Simple Transmit Diversity Techniques for Wireless Communications 329
Kommabatla Mahender, Tipparti Anil Kumar and K. S. Ramesh

Optimal Threshold Detection and Energy Detection in Cognitive Radio 343
Mahua Bhowmik, Nilambika Jawalkote and P. Malathi

Energy Consumption Analysis of Multi-channel CSMA Protocol Based on Dual Clock Probability Detection 353
Zhi Xu, Hongwei Ding, Zhijun Yang, Liyong Bao, Longjun Liu and Shaojing Zhou

Detecting Primary User Emulation Attack Based on Multipath Delay in Cognitive Radio Network 361
Yongcheng Li, Xiangrong Ma, Manxi Wang, Huifang Chen and Lei Xie

Part III Computational Sciences

Optimization of Multi-objective Dynamic Optimization Problems with Front-Based Yin-Yang-Pair Optimization 377
Varun Punnathanam and Prakash Kotecha

Front-Based Yin-Yang-Pair Optimization and Its Performance on CEC2009 Benchmark Problems 387
Varun Punnathanam and Prakash Kotecha

Thermal Model Parameters Identification of Power Transformer Using Nature-Inspired Optimization Algorithms 399
Anshu Mala, Chandra Madhab Banerjee, Arijit Baral and Sivaji Chakravorti

Hierarchical Modeling Approaches for Generating Author Blueprints 411
G. S. Mahalakshmi, G. Muthu Selvi and S. Sendhilkumar

Measuring Authorial Indices from the Eye of Co-author(s) 423
G. S. Mahalakshmi, G. Muthu Selvi and S. Sendhilkumar

Evaluation of Teaching Learning Based Optimization with Focused Learning on Expensive Optimization Problems (CEC2017) 435
Remya Kommadath and Prakash Kotecha

Optimization of Stirling Engine Systems using Single Phase Multi-group Teaching Learning Based Optimization and Genetic Algorithm 447
Remya Kommadath and Prakash Kotecha

Performance Evaluation of Grey Wolf Optimizer and Symbiotic Organisms Search for Multi-level Production Planning with Adaptive Penalty 459
Sandeep Singh Chauhan and Prakash Kotecha

***Special-q* Techniques for Number Field Sieve to Solve Integer Factorization** 471
Tanmay Sharma and R. Padmavathy

Author Index 487

Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing 669

Bijaya Ketan Panigrahi · Munesh C. Trivedi · Krishn K. Mishra · Shailesh Tiwari · Pradeep Kumar Singh
Editors

Smart Innovations in Communication and Computational Sciences

Proceedings of ICSICCS 2017, Volume 1

The book provides insights into International Conference on Smart Innovations in Communications and Computational Sciences (ICSICCS 2017) held at North West Group of Institutions, Punjab, India. It presents new advances and research results in the fields of computer and communication written by leading researchers, engineers and scientists in the domain of interest from around the world. The book includes research work in all the areas of smart innovation, systems and technologies, embedded knowledge and intelligence, innovation and sustainability, advance computing, networking and informatics. It also focuses on the knowledge-transfer methodologies and innovation strategies employed to make this happen effectively. The combination of intelligent systems tools and a broad range of applications introduce a need for a synergy of disciplines from science and technology. Sample areas include, but are not limited to smart hardware, software design, smart computing technologies, intelligent communications and networking, web and informatics and computational sciences.

Engineering
ISSN 2194-5357

ISBN 978-981-10-8967-1

9 789811 089671

▶ springer.com

Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing 670

Bijaya Ketan Panigrahi
Munesh C. Trivedi · Krishn K. Mishra
Shailesh Tiwari · Pradeep Kumar Singh
Editors

Smart Innovations in Communication and Computational Sciences

Proceedings of ICSICCS 2017, Volume 2

Springer

Copyrighted material

Bijaya Ketan Panigrahi · Munesh C. Trivedi
Krishn K. Mishra · Shailesh Tiwari
Pradeep Kumar Singh
Editors

Smart Innovations in Communication and Computational Sciences

Proceedings of ICSICCS 2017, Volume 2

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Bijaya Ketan Panigrahi
Department of Electrical Engineering
Indian Institute of Technology Delhi
New Delhi
India

Munesh C. Trivedi
Department of Computer Science
and Engineering
ABES Engineering College
Ghaziabad, Uttar Pradesh
India

Krishn K. Mishra
Department of Computer Science
and Engineering
Motilal Nehru National Institute
of Technology Allahabad
Allahabad, Uttar Pradesh
India

Shailesh Tiwari
Department of Computer Science
and Engineering
ABES Engineering College
Ghaziabad, Uttar Pradesh
India

Pradeep Kumar Singh
Department of Computer Science
and Engineering
Jaypee University of Information
Technology
Waknaghat, Solan, Himachal Pradesh
India

ISSN 2194-5357 ISSN 2194-5365 (electronic)
Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing
ISBN 978-981-10-8970-1 ISBN 978-981-10-8971-8 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-8971-8

Library of Congress Control Number: 2018937328

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2019
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, express or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

Printed on acid-free paper

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Copyrighted material

Contents

Part I Smart Computing Technologies

Classification of the Shoulder Movements for Intelligent Frozen Shoulder Rehabilitation 3
Shweta, Padmavati Khandnor, Neelesh Kumar and Ratan Das

Markov Feature Extraction Using Enhanced Threshold Method for Image Splicing Forgery Detection 17
Avinash Kumar, Choudhary Shyam Prakash, Sushila Maheshkar and Vikas Maheshkar

An Adaptive Algorithm for User-Oriented Software Engineering 29
Anisha, Gurpreet Singh Saini and Vivek Kumar

A Systematic Review on Scheduling Public Transport Using IoT as Tool 39
Dharti Patel, Zunnun Narmawala, Sudeep Tanwar and Pradeep Kumar Singh

Blood Vessel Detection in Fundus Images Using Frangi Filter Technique 49
Adityan Jothi and Shrinivas Jayaram

Headline and Column Segmentation in Printed Gurumukhi Script Newspapers 59
Rupinder Pal Kaur and Manish Kumar Jindal

An Innovative Technique Toward the Recognition of Carcinoma Using Classification and Regression Technique 69
M. Sangeetha, N. K. Karthikeyan and P. Tamijeselvy

Model Order Reduction Using Fuzzy C-Means Clustering and Particle Swarm Optimization 81
Nitin Singh, Niraj K. Choudhary, Rudar K. Gautam and Shailesh Tiwari

Copyrighted material

Control Chart Pattern Recognition Based on Convolution Neural Network 97
Zhihong Miao and Mingshun Yang

Solution to IPPS Problem Under the Condition of Uncertain Delivery Time 105
Jing Ma and Yan Li

A Model for Computing User's Preference Based on EP Algorithm 113
Shan Jiang, Zongwei Luo, Zhiyun Huang and Jinqun Liu

3D Face Recognition Method Based on Deep Convolutional Neural Network 123
Jianying Feng, Qian Guo, Yudong Guan, Mengdie Wu, Xingrui Zhang and Chunli Ti

Color-Guided Restoration and Local Adjustment of Multi-resolution Depth Map 131
Xingrui Zhang, Qian Guo, Yudong Guan, Jianying Feng and Chunli Ti

A Stacked Denoising Autoencoder Based on Supervised Pre-training 139
Xiumei Wang, Shaomin Mu, Aiju Shi and Zhongqi Lin

Part II Web and Informatics

When Things Become Friends: A Semantic Perspective on the Social Internet of Things 149
Nancy Gulati and Pankaj Deep Kaur

A Context-Aware Recommender Engine for Smart Kitchen 161
Pratibha and Pankaj Deep Kaur

Analysis of Hypertext Transfer Protocol and Its Variants 171
Aakanksha, Bhawna Jain, Dinika Saxena, Disha Sahni and Pooja Sharma

Spam Detection Using Rating and Review Processing Method 189
Ridhima Ghai, Sakshum Kumar and Avinash Chandra Pandey

DDITA: A Naive Security Model for IoT Resource Security 199
Priya Matta, Bhaskar Pant and Umesh Kumar Tiwari

IO-UM: An Improved Ontology-Based User Model for the Internet Finance 211
Xinchen Shi, Zongwei Luo, Bin Li and Yu Yang

Copyrighted material

Part III Smart Hardware and Software Design

A Low-Voltage Distinctive Source-Based Sense Amplifier for Memory Circuits Using FinFETs 225
Arti Ahir, Jitendra Kumar Saini and Avireni Srinivasulu

Design of QCA-Based D Flip Flop and Memory Cell Using Rotated Majority Gate 233
Trailokya Nath Sasamal, Ashutosh Kumar Singh and Umesh Ghanekar

On a Hardware Selection Model for Analysis of VoIP-Based Real-Time Applications 249
Shubhani Aggarwal, Gurjot Kaur, Jasleen Kaur, Nitish Mahajan, Naresh Kumar and Makhan Singh

Trajectory Planning and Gait Analysis for the Dynamic Stability of a Quadruped Robot 259
Mayuresh S. Maradkar and P. V. Manivannan

Application of Evolutionary Reinforcement Learning (ERL) Approach in Control Domain: A Review 273
Parul Goyal, Hasmat Malik and Rajneesh Sharma

Fingerprint-Based Support Vector Machine for Indoor Positioning System 289
A. Christy Jeba Malar and Govardhan Kousalya

GPU Approach for Handwritten Devanagari Document Binarization 299
Sandhya Arora, Sunita Jahirabadkar and Anagha Kulkarni

On an Improved *K*-Best Algorithm with High Performance and Low Complexity for MIMO Systems 309
Jia-lin Yang

Dynamic Testing for RFID Based on Photoelectric Sensing in Internet of Vehicles 319
Xiaolei Yu, Dongsheng Lu, Donghua Wang, Zhenlu Liu and Zhimin Zhao

Forest Fire Visual Tracking with Mean Shift Method and Gaussian Mixture Model 329
Bo Cai, Lu Xiong and Jianhui Zhao

A Novel Construction of Correlation-Based Image CAPTCHA with Random Walk 339
Qian-qian Wu, Jian-jun Lang, Song-jie Wei, Mi-lin Ren and Erik Seidel

Copyrighted material

Matching Algorithm and Parallax Extraction Based on Binocular Stereo Vision 347
Gang Li, Hansheng Song and Chan Li

Wild Flame Detection Using Weight Adaptive Particle Filter from Monocular Video 357
Bo Cai, Lu Xiong and Jianhui Zhao

Author Index 367

Copyrighted material

About the Editors

Dr. Bijaya Ketan Panigrahi is working as a Professor in the Electrical Engineering Department, IIT Delhi, India. Prior to joining IIT Delhi in 2005, he has served as a Faculty in Electrical Engineering Department, UCE Burla, Odisha, India, from 1992 to 2005. He is a Senior Member of IEEE and Fellow of INAE, India. His research interest includes application of soft computing and evolutionary computing techniques to power system planning, operation, and control. He has also worked in the field of biomedical signal processing and image processing. He has served as the editorial board member, associate editor, and special issue guest editor of different international journals. He is also associated with various international conferences in various capacities. He has published more than 100 research papers in various international and national journals.

Dr. Munesh C. Trivedi is currently working as a Professor in the Computer Science and Engineering Department, ABES Engineering College, Ghaziabad, India. He has rich experience in teaching the undergraduate and postgraduate classes. He has published 20 textbooks and 80 research publications in different international journals and proceedings of international conferences of repute. He has received Young Scientist Visiting Fellowship and numerous awards from different national as well international forums. He has organized several international conferences technically sponsored by IEEE, ACM, and Springer. He has delivered numerous invited and plenary conference talks throughout the country and chaired technical sessions in international and national conferences in India. He is on the review panel of IEEE Computer Society, International Journal of Network Security, Pattern Recognition Letter and Computer & Education (Elsevier's Journal). He is an Executive Committee Member of IEEE UP Section, IEEE India Council, and also IEEE Asia Pacific Region 10. He is an Active Member of IEEE Computer Society, International Association of Computer Science and Information

Copyrighted material

Technology, Computer Society of India, International Association of Engineers, and a Life Member of ISTE.

Dr. Krishn K. Mishra is currently working as a Visiting Faculty, Department of Mathematics and Computer Science, University of Missouri, St. Louis, USA. He is an alumnus of Motilal Nehru National Institute of Technology Allahabad, India, which is also his base working institute. His primary areas of research include evolutionary algorithms, optimization techniques, and design and analysis of algorithms. He has also published more than 50 publications in international journals and in proceedings of international conferences of repute. He is serving as a program committee member of several conferences and also editing few Scopus and SCI-indexed journals. He has 15 years of teaching and research experience during which he made all his efforts to bridge the gaps between teaching and research.

Dr. Shailesh Tiwari is currently working as a Professor in the Computer Science and Engineering Department, ABES Engineering College, Ghaziabad, India. He is also administratively heading the department. He is an alumnus of Motilal Nehru National Institute of Technology Allahabad, India. He has more than 16 years of experience in teaching, research, and academic administration. His primary areas of research are software testing, implementation of optimization algorithms, and machine learning techniques in software engineering. He has also published more than 50 publications in international journals and in proceedings of international conferences of repute. He is also serving as a program committee member of several conferences and also editing few Scopus and E-SCI-indexed journals. He has organized several international conferences under the sponsorship of IEEE and Springer. He is a Fellow of Institution of Engineers (FIE), Senior Member of IEEE, Member of IEEE Computer Society, and Former Executive Committee Member of IEEE Uttar Pradesh Section. He is also a member of reviewer and editorial board of several international journals and conferences. He has also edited several books published under various book series of Springer.

Dr. Pradeep Kumar Singh is currently working as an Assistant Professor (Senior Grade) in the Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology (JUIT), Waknaghat, India. He has 10 years of vast experience in academics at reputed colleges and universities of India. He has completed his Ph.D. in Computer Science and Engineering from Gautam Buddha University (State Government University), Greater Noida, UP, India. He received his M.Tech. (CSE) with distinction from Guru Gobind Singh Indraprastha University, New Delhi, India. He has obtained his B.Tech. (CSE) from Uttar Pradesh Technical University (UPTU), Lucknow, India. He is having Life Membership of Computer Society of India (CSI) and promoted to Senior Member Grade from CSI. He is Member of ACM, IACSIT, Singapore, and IAENG, Hong Kong. He is associated with many IEEE International Conferences as TPC member,

Copyrighted material

reviewer, and session chair. He is an Associate Editor of International Journal of Information Security and Cybercrime (IJISC) a scientific peer-reviewed journal from Romania. He has published nearly 50 research papers in various international journals and conferences of repute. He has organized various theme-based special sessions during the international conferences also.

Copyrighted material

Algorithms for Intelligent Systems
Series Editors: Jagdish Chand Bansal · Kusum Deep · Atulya K. Nagar

Nikhil Marriwala
C. C Tripathi
Shruti Jain
Shivakumar Mathapathi *Editors*

Soft Computing for Intelligent Systems

Proceedings of ICSCIS 2020

Springer

Nikhil Marriwala · C. C Tripathi · Shruti Jain ·
Shivakumar Mathapathi
Editors

Soft Computing for Intelligent Systems

Proceedings of ICSCIS 2020

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Nikhil Marriwala
Department of Electronics
and Communication Engineering
Kurukshetra University
Kurukshetra, Haryana, India

Shruti Jain
Department of Electronics
and Communication Engineering
Jaypee University of Information
Technology
Waknaghat, Himachal Pradesh, India

C. C Tripathi
University Institute of Engineering
and Technology (UIET)
Kurukshetra University
Kurukshetra, Haryana, India

Shivakumar Mathapathi
Co-Founder of Dew Mobility
Santa Clara University
Santa Clara, CA, USA

ISSN 2524-7565 ISSN 2524-7573 (electronic)
Algorithms for Intelligent Systems
ISBN 978-981-16-1047-9 ISBN 978-981-16-1048-6 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-16-1048-6

© The Editor(s) (if applicable) and The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2021
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are solely and exclusively licensed by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Copyrighted material

Contents

1 **Object Detection from the Seabed Imaging Data Using Soft Computing Techniques** 1
U. Anitha, G. D. Anbarasi Jebaselvi, R. Narmadha, Vishnu Vardhan, and Sri Pavan

2 **Enhanced Voltage Regulation of 16-Bus Micro-Grid System Using Sliding Mode Controller** 13
Akhib Khan Bahamani and G. Srinivasulu Reddy

3 **Comparative Review of MAC Architectures** 27
Purra Dinesh, Kishore Sanapala, Grande Naga Jyothi, and R. Sakthivel

4 **Proposal of ASLR for Voice Disorders** 35
Ravi Gorli, Ch. Demudu Naidu, and G. Pandit Samuel

5 **Methodological Analysis with Informative Science in Bioinformatics** 49
Sahil Jindal, Nikhil Marriwala, Archit Sharma, and Rhythm Bhatia

6 **Effect of Laser Pulse in Modified TPL GN-Thermoelastic Transversely Isotropic Euler–Bernoulli Nanobeam** 59
Iqbal Kaur, Parveen Lata, and Kulvinder Singh

7 **Designing Techniques for 4G LTE Networks with QoS-Aware RD Network Based on Radio Resource Organization Approach** 83
T. GangaPrasad and M. S. S. Rukmini

8 **Enhancing Software Quality Assurance by Using Knowledge Discovery and Bug Prediction Techniques** 97
Alankrita Aggarwal, Kanwalvir Singh Dhindsa, and P. K. Suri

9 **Early Detection of Lung Cancer Using Convolutional Neural Network** 119
Ritenderveer Kaur and Rajat Joshi

Copyrighted material

10 Design and Analysis of Thin Micro-Mechanical Suspended Dielectric RF-MEMS Switch for 5G and IoT Applications 133
Bikramjit Sharma, Manvinder Sharma, Bhim Sain Singla, and Sumeet Goyal

11 Designing and Development of Stemmer of Dogri Using Unsupervised Learning 147
Parul Gupta and Shubhnandan S. Jamwal

12 Credit Card Fraud Detection Techniques: A Review 157
Ankit Mohari, Joyeeta Dowerah, Kashyavee Das, Faiyaz Koucher, and Dibya Jyoti Bora

13 Extracting Knowledge in Large Synthetic Datasets Using Educational Data Mining and Machine Learning Models 167
Jaikumar M. Patil and Sunil R. Gupta

14 An Integrated Approach of Conventional and Deep Learning Method for Underwater Image Enhancement 177
Rashmi S. Nair and Rohit Agrawal

15 A Survey on Plant Disease Detection Methods for Building a Robust Plant Disease Detection System 195
A. Firos, Seema Khanum, and M. Gunasekaran

16 Troubleshooting Fluctuations in Power System and Network Harmonic Analysis 211
Harwinder Karwal, Umesh Sehgal, and Twinkle Bedi

17 Classification of Herbal Plant and Comparative Analysis of SVM and KNN Classifier Models on the Leaf Features Using Machine Learning 227
Priya Pinder Kaur and Sukhdev Singh

18 Face Recognition in Unconstrained Environment Using Deep Learning 241
Rajeshwar Moghekar and Sachin Ahuja

19 Randomized Neighbour Grey Wolf Optimizer 255
Shahnawaz Ali, Swati Jadon, and Ankush Sharma

20 Reverse Engineering National Cognition Impairment: A PGF-Mediated Approach 265
B. Malathi, M. Sankeerthana, D. Aishwarya, Mohammad Sana Afreen, and K. Chandra Sekharaiah

21 Analytical Breakthrough of Pennes' Bioheat Model in Malignant Tissues Exposed to Thermal Radiation: In Silico Investigation with Fractional-Order Three-Phase Lag 275
Sharduli, Iqbal Kaur, and Kulvinder Singh

Copyrighted material

22 Various Swarm Optimization Algorithms: Review, Challenges, and Opportunities 291
Sachin Dhawan, Rashmi Gupta, Arun Rana, and Sharad Sharma

23 Simulation and Analysis of Optical Communication System Using SMF for Different Wavelength Bands with NRZ Modulation 303
Swarnjeet Kaur and Kamal Malik

24 Investigation of Free Space Optical Transmission System for Various Bands of Wavelength in Clear Weather Condition 317
Kulwant Singh and Kamal Malik

25 Forest Fire Analysis 331
Shubh Gaur, Swati Chaturvedi, and Rohit Tanwar

26 Investigating the Need of Hybrid Integration of ERNN and BMO in Software Testing Effort Estimation 349
Bijendra Singh, Ankit Kumar, and Dheeraj Kumar Sahni

27 Face Recognition Techniques, Challenges: A Review 369
Juhika Azmeen and Dibya Jyoti Borah

28 Novel Mechanism to Predict and Detect nCOVID-19 Using Deep Learning with Convolutional Neural Networks: An Holistic Approach 375
Sharduli, Amit Batra, Archit Sharma, and Kulvinder Singh

29 A Review on Surface Defect Detection of Solar Cells Using Machine Learning 385
Nitu Rana and Shaveta Arora

31 Design of Various Control Strategies for Electro-Hydraulic System 397
Divya Pandey, Shekhar Yadav, and Satanand Mishra

32 Multi-Wave Mixing Process can be Used to Generate Single Photon Source for Quantum Information Processing 407
Priyanka and Savita Gill

33 Performance Analysis of Cluster-Based Energy-Efficient Routing Scheme for WSN 417
Satyanarayan Padaganur, Paramanand S. Patil, and Mallikarjun Deshmukh

34 Analytical Study of Virtual Machine Migration Techniques in Cloud Computing 425
Loveleena Mukhija, Rohit Sachdeva, and Mohanjeet Singh

Copyrighted material

35 **Comprehensive Survey of IDS Techniques in Mobile Ad Hoc Network (MANET)** 435
Kitti Chawla, Jasmeen Gill, and Mohanjeet Singh

36 **Research Works in Alkaloid Enhancement in Plants—A Brief Review** 451
R. Jeyapackiaseeli and T. Deva Kumar

37 **Machine Learning Based Early Prediction of Rainfall Induced Landslide – A Detailed Review** 467
V. Aarthi and V. Vijayarangan

38 **Fabrication of Serpentine-Structured Flexible Strain Sensor of Graphene and Their Potential Applications in Robotics** 489
Karamvir Singh, Monish Gupta, and Chandra Charu Tripathi

39 **Conformal Patch Antenna Array for ISM Band** 495
Monish Gupta, Nikhil Marriwala, Vikas Mittal, Karamvir Singh, Parveen Singla, and Sandeep Sharma

40 **Techno-Economic Analysis of a Microgrid for a Small Community** 505
Vijay Kumar Garg and Sudhir Sharma

41 **Smart Street Lighting System: An Approach Towards Effective Power Utilization** 519
R. P. Ram Kumar, A. V. N. S. Sumanth, R. Sai Sumanth, Anandita Thakur, Asha Sree Chintala, and Banothu Geethanjali

42 **An Improved Application-Oriented Teaching Style by Integrating Design Thinking and Project-Based Learning** 531
R. P. Ram Kumar, Sanjeeva Polepaka, and S. Udaya Bhaskar

43 **Predicting and Estimating the Major Nutrients of Soil Using Machine Learning Techniques** 539
Supreet Kaur and Kamal Malik

44 **Evaluation of Spectral Efficiency for 5G Waveform Contenders** ... 547
Sumina Sidiq, Farhana Mustafa, Javaid A. Sheikh, and Bilal A. Malik

45 **The Nuts and Bolts of the India-Abusive Fake Government of Telangana: Cyberpolicing Against Online Sedition** 553
B. Malathi, K. Pavan Johar, N. Santhoshi, N. Srihari Rao, and K. Chandra Sekharaiah

46 **A Survey of Ship Detection and Classification Techniques** 565
D. Princy and V. R. S. Mani

47 **General Solution and Fundamental Solution in Anisotropic Micropolar Thermoelastic Media with Mass Diffusion** 603
Vijay Chawla and Sanjeev Ahuja

Copyrighted material

48 Statistical Analysis of Factors Affecting COVID-19 623
Aditya Kapoor, Nonita Sharma, K. P. Sharma, and Ravi Sharma

49 Performance Analysis of Image Enhancement Techniques on X-Ray Images 633
Priya and Reeta Devi

50 Assessment of Iris Flower Classification Using Machine Learning Algorithms 641
Saumya Goyal, Atul Sharma, Piyush Gupta, and Pragya Chandi

Author Index 651

Copyrighted material

About the Editors

Dr. Nikhil Marriwala (B.Tech., M.Tech. and Ph.D. in Engineering and Technology) is working as Assistant Professor and Head of the Department Electronics and Communication Engineering Department, University Institute of Engineering and Technology, Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra. He did his Ph.D. from National Institute of Technology (NIT), Kurukshetra in the department of Electronics and Communication Engineering. He did his post-graduation (M.Tech.) in Electronics and Communication Engineering from IASE University and did his B.Tech. in Electronics and Instrumentation from MMEC, Mullana, Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra. He has more than 18 years of experience teaching graduate and postgraduate students. More than 31 students have completed their M.Tech. dissertation under his guidance. His areas of interests are Software-Defined Radios, Cognitive Radios, Soft Computing, Wireless Communications, Wireless Sensor Networks, Fuzzy system design, and Advanced Microprocessors. He has published more than 5 book chapters in different International books, has authored more than 10-books with Pearson, Wiley, etc. and has more than 30 publications to his credit in reputed International Journals and 20 papers in International/National conferences. He also has 04 patents published to his credit with 02 International Patents. He has been Chairman of Special Sessions in more than 6 International/National Conferences and has delivered a keynote address at more than 3 International conferences. He has also acted as organizing secretary for more than 3 International conferences. He is having an additional charge of Training and Placement Officer, UIET, Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra and heading the T&P cell for more than 10 years now. He is the single point of contact (SPOC) and head of the local chapter of SWAYAM NPTEL Local Chapter of UIET, KUK. He is the SPOC for Infosys campus connect program for UIET, KUK. He is also the He is a reviewer for many reputed journals such as the *International Journal of Communication Systems*, Wiley, *IEEE Signal Processing Letters*, *International Journal of Measurement Technologies* and *Journal of Organizational and End User Computing* (JOEUC), *Egyptian Informatics Journal*—Elsevier, *Instrumentation Engineering* (IJMTIE), *International Journal of Interactive Communication Systems and Technologies* (IJICST), *Current Journal of Applied Science and Technology*, UK. He was awarded as the **"Career Guru of the Month"** award by Aspiring Minds.

Copyrighted material

C. C Tripathi did his Ph.D. (Electronics) from Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra. Since 2016, he is working as Director, University Institute of Engineering Technology (an autonomous institute), Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra and Dean Faculty of Engineering and Technology. As Director, he is also heading institute academic bodies like the board of studies, academic council with four UG 8 PG programs and spearheading research in various engineering and applied sciences departments in the institute. Microelectronics, RF MEMS for Communication and Industrial Consultancy are his specialization areas. He has developed Micro-fabrication R&D Lab and RF MEMS R&D Lab. He is a member of more than 14 Professional Bodies. He has published more than 81 papers in reputed journals and more than 44 papers in National/International conferences. He has also filed four patents. He has implemented TEQIP-II and TEQIP-III grants of ‘10.00 Crores and ‘7.00 Crores respectively by preparing Institution Development Plan (IDP). He has also guided 7 Ph.D.s and more than 20 M.Tech. (PG) students in Engineering and Technology. He is a senior member of IEEE society and reviewer of a number of prestigious journals. He has successfully conducted more than 40 FDPs and 02 International conferences and a number of National Conferences.

Shruti Jain is Associate Professor in the Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering at Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Himachal Pradesh, India, and has received her Doctor of Science (D.Sc.) in Electronics and Communication Engineering. She has a teaching experience of around 15 years. She has filed 06 patents out of which 01 patent is granted and one is published. She has published more than 15 book chapters, and 100 research papers in reputed indexed journals and in international conferences. She has also published six books. She has completed two government-sponsored projects. She has guided 06 Ph.D. students and now has 01 registered student. She has also guided 11 M.Tech. scholars and more than 90 B.Tech. undergraduates. Her research interests are image and signal processing, soft computing, bio-inspired computing and computer-aided design of FPGA and VLSI circuits. She is a senior member of IEEE, a life member and Editor-in-Chief of Biomedical Engineering Society of India and a member of IAENG. She is a member of the Editorial Board of many reputed journals. She is also a reviewer of many journals and a member of TPC of different conferences. She was awarded by Nation Builder Award in 2018–2019.

Prof. Shivakumar Mathapathi is an adjunct faculty member at multiple universities including the University of California San Diego, Sonoma State University, and Santa Clara University, and he is also teaching at regional community academia including ethnically diverse institutions such as Ohlone and De-Anza College in California. Shivakumar has been a passionate educator for nearly 25 years of industry experience with a strong desire to help students recognize the connection between learning and industry needs. He is an accomplished researcher and a co-founder of Dew Mobility Incorporated and Xtrans Solutions (P) Limited. His teaching and research areas include the Internet of things, machine learning, artificial intelligence, cybersecurity and blockchain. He has also authored numerous articles published

Copyrighted material

in prestigious journals, including IEEE, and various conferences, such as NIST Smart City projects. He is the co-founder of Xtrans, which is a leading company in establishing the centre of excellence (CoE) to assist higher education to educate their students about the next generation Internet research and development (R&D) programs. Shivakumar is also a team lead of the education cluster at the Global City Team Challenge project in collaboration with National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST), under the U.S. Department of Commerce. He is the key contributor in creating tutorials, workshop and practice use cases for smart cities. The workshop also discusses IoT standards and protocol which would help community partners and city/municipality staff to get familiar with national as well as international IoT standards.

Copyrighted material

Shweta Pandit · Ghanshyam Singh

Spectrum Sharing in Cognitive Radio Networks

Medium Access Control Protocol Based Approach

Springer

Shweta Pandit · Ghanshyam Singh

Spectrum Sharing in Cognitive Radio Networks

Medium Access Control Protocol Based Approach

Springer

Copyrighted material

Shweta Pandit
Jaypee University of Information Technology
Solan, Himachal Pradesh
India

Ghanshyam Singh
Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering
Jaypee University of Information Technology
Solan, Himachal Pradesh
India

ISBN 978-3-319-53146-5 ISBN 978-3-319-53147-2 (eBook)
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-53147-2

Library of Congress Control Number: 2017930956

© Springer International Publishing AG 2017
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, express or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

Printed on acid-free paper

This Springer imprint is published by Springer Nature
The registered company is Springer International Publishing AG
The registered company address is: Gewerbestrasse 11, 6330 Cham, Switzerland

Copyrighted material

Contents

1 Cognitive Radio Communication System: Spectrum Sharing Techniques 1
1.1 Introduction 1
1.2 Functions of Cognitive Radio 4
1.2.1 Spectrum Sensing 4
1.2.2 Spectrum Analysis 5
1.2.3 Spectrum Sharing/Management 5
1.2.4 Spectrum Mobility 6
1.3 Cognitive Radio Network Architecture 7
1.4 Spectrum Allocation Performance 9
1.5 Spectrum Access Techniques 10
1.6 Spectrum Sharing Techniques and Related Work 12
1.6.1 Power Control 12
1.6.2 Game Theory 15
1.6.3 Multiple Antennas 17
1.6.4 Medium Access Control (MAC) Protocol 20
1.7 Potential Challenges 21
1.8 Summary 26
References 27

2 Spectrum Sensing in Cognitive Radio Networks: Potential Challenges and Future Perspective 35
2.1 Introduction 35
2.2 Spectrum Sensing Techniques 36
2.3 Non-cooperative/Transmitter Detection 40
2.3.1 Energy Detection 41
2.3.2 Matched Filter Detection 45
2.3.3 Cyclostationary Feature Detection 47
2.4 Cooperative Detection 52
2.5 Interference Temperature 59

Copyrighted material

2.6 The Spectrum Sensing Hybrid Model . . . 61
2.7 Threshold Setting . . . 62
2.8 Potential Spectrum Sensing Challenges . . . 65
2.9 Summary . . . 68
References . . . 70

3 Medium Access Control Protocol for the Distributed Cognitive Radio Network . . . 77
3.1 Introduction . . . 77
3.2 Related Work . . . 78
3.3 MAC Protocol and System Design . . . 85
3.3.1 System Model . . . 85
3.3.2 Proposed MAC Protocol . . . 86
3.4 Performance Analysis . . . 90
3.4.1 Sensing-Sharing Analysis . . . 91
3.4.2 Contention Analysis . . . 93
3.4.3 Data Transmission and Throughput Analysis . . . 95
3.5 Simulation Results . . . 96
3.6 Summary and Future Direction . . . 100
References . . . 102

4 Distributed Cognitive Radio Medium Access Control Protocol in Perfect and Imperfect Channel Sensing Scenarios . . . 105
4.1 Introduction . . . 105
4.2 Related Work and Problem Formulation . . . 106
4.3 Mathematical Modeling . . . 111
4.3.1 Sensing-Sharing Interval Analysis . . . 111
4.3.2 Contention Interval Analysis . . . 113
4.3.3 Data Transmission Interval Analysis . . . 115
4.4 Energy Efficiency . . . 116
4.4.1 Energy Consumed in the Sensing-Sharing Interval . . . 117
4.4.2 Energy Consumed in the Contention Interval . . . 118
4.4.3 Energy Consumed in the Data Transmission Interval . . . 118
4.5 Results and Discussion . . . 119
4.6 Summary . . . 128
References . . . 128

5 Throughput Enhancement Using Bandwidth Wastage in MAC Protocol of the Distributed Cognitive Radio Network . . . 131
5.1 Introduction . . . 131
5.2 System Model . . . 133
5.2.1 Proposed Method . . . 133
5.3 Performance Analysis . . . 135

Copyrighted material

5.3.1 Sensing-Sharing Analysis 135
5.3.2 Data Transmission and Throughput Analysis 137
5.4 Results and Discussion 138
5.5 Summary 142
References 142

6 Power Allocation for Optimal Energy Efficiency in MAC Protocol of Cognitive Radio Communication Systems 145
6.1 Introduction 145
6.2 System Model 148
6.3 Problem Formulation and Performance Analysis 148
6.4 Simulation Results 151
6.5 Summary 155
References 156

7 Frame Structure for Throughput Maximization in Cognitive Radio Communication 159
7.1 Introduction 159
7.2 System Model and Problem Formulation 163
7.2.1 Cognitive Receiver Structure 164
7.2.2 Frame Structure 165
7.3 Throughput Analysis 167
7.4 Simulation Results 169
7.5 Summary 173
References 174

8 Capacity Limits Over Fading Environment with Imperfect Channel State Information for Cognitive Radio Networks 177
8.1 Introduction 177
8.2 Related Work 178
8.3 System Model 181
8.4 Ergodic and Outage Capacity 183
8.4.1 Power Constraints 183
8.4.2 Ergodic Capacity 184
8.4.3 Outage Capacity 188
8.5 Simulation and Analysis 190
8.6 Summary 195
References 197

9 Channel Capacity of Cognitive Radio in a Fading Environment with CSI and Interference Power Constraints 201
9.1 Introduction 201
9.2 Spectrum Sharing System 204
9.2.1 System Model 204
9.2.2 Spectrum Sensing Module 204

Copyrighted material

9.3 Rate and Power Adaptation Policy for *M*-QAM 206
9.4 Effect of Channel Conditions 211
9.4.1 Rayleigh Fading 212
9.4.2 Rician Fading 213
9.5 Simulation Results 214
9.6 Summary 222
References 222

10 Framework for Cross-Layer Optimization in Cognitive Radio Network 225
10.1 Introduction 225
10.2 Cross-Layer Optimization 230
10.3 Energy Efficiency and Cross-Layer Design 239
10.4 Potential Challenges in Cross-Layer Design 244
10.5 Summary 246
References 246

Index 253

Copyrighted material

About the Authors



Shweta Pandit received a B.Tech. (Honors) degree from Himachal Pradesh University, Shimla, India, in 2010. She also received the M.Tech. and Ph.D. degrees in electronics and communication engineering from the Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, India, in 2012 and 2015, respectively. She is currently working as an assistant professor in the Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology. Her area of research interest is next-generation communication systems, cognitive radio, wireless networks, and capacity enhancement and interference reduction in wireless networks.



Prof. Ghanshyam Singh received a Ph.D. degree in electronics engineering from the Indian Institute of Technology, Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi, India, in 2000. He has served as research scientist with the Central Electronics Engineering Research Institute, Pilani, and the Institute for Plasma Research, Gandhinagar, India. He has also worked as assistant professor at the Electronics and Communication Engineering Department, Nirma University of Science and Technology, Ahmedabad, India, and visiting researcher at Seoul National University, Seoul, South Korea. He is presently a professor with the Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, India. He is an author/co-author of more than 200

Copyrighted material

scientific papers in refereed journals and international conferences. His research and teaching interests include RF/microwave engineering, millimeter/terahertz-wave antennas and their applications in communications and imaging, next-generation communication systems (OFDM and cognitive radio), and nanophotonics. He has more than 18 years of teaching and research experience in the areas of electromagnetic/microwave engineering, wireless communication, and nanophotonics. He has supervised number of Ph.D. and M.Tech. theses and has worked as a reviewer for several reputed journals and conferences. He is the author of two books, Terahertz Planar Antennas for Next Generation Communication and MOSFET Technologies for Double-Pole Four-Throw Radio-Frequency Switch, published by Springer.

Copyrighted material

List of Figures

Figure 1.1 Spectrum utilization measurements in 9 kHz–1 GHz band [4] 2
Figure 1.2 The cognitive radio cycle 3
Figure 1.3 The spectrum sharing system model for a cognitive radio communication system 9
Figure 1.4 Spectrum access techniques **a** interweave **b** underlay, and **c** overlay 11
Figure 1.5 Various open issues in cognitive radio networks [39, 119] 25
Figure 2.1 Spectrum sensing techniques 37
Figure 2.2 Potential requirements of spectrum sensing 39
Figure 2.3 The energy detection technique [9] 41
Figure 2.4 Flow sequence of the energy detection technique 43
Figure 2.5 Schematic of matched filter [50] 46
Figure 2.6 Flow sequence of matched filter detection 48
Figure 2.7 Schematic of cyclostationary feature detection. 49
Figure 2.8 Flow sequence of the cyclostationary technique 51
Figure 2.9 Potential elements of the cooperative spectrum sensing technique 56
Figure 2.10 Flowchart of the hybrid model for transmitter sensing 61
Figure 2.11 Potential spectrum sensing challenges 66
Figure 3.1 The proposed distributed cognitive radio MAC protocol **a** system model consisting of multiple licensed channels and control channel for cooperation among the cognitive users, and **b** contention interval expansion of the control channel 86
Figure 3.2 The control channel structure of **a** the SMC-MAC protocol [8] without the backoff algorithm during the contention interval, and **b** the proposed scheme with the backoff algorithm during contention interval 87
Figure 3.3 The flow diagram of the proposed MAC protocol 88

Copyrighted material

Figure 3.4 The number of channels sensed by each cognitive user in relation to the average number of sensed idle channels by a 5- and 10-cognitive user network 97
Figure 3.5 The number of detected idle channels in relation to the utilization probability of licensed channels for a 10-cognitive user network 98
Figure 3.6 The distribution of successful cognitive users in relation to the number of contention slots for the proposed and SMC-MAC [8] protocol averaged over 10 runs. 98
Figure 3.7 The throughput comparison between the proposed and SMC-MAC protocols [8] with varying contention slots for an average licensed channel utilization probability of (α) 0.1 and data rate of 54 Mbps per channel 99
Figure 4.1 The number of imperfect/falsely detected licensed channels for different probabilities of false alarm and $\mathrm{Ch}_{\max} = 2, 3, 4$, and 5 in 20 licensed channels and the 10 cognitive users network when it is assumed that all sensed channels actually are idle. 120
Figure 4.2 The effects of variation of the utilization probability/traffic load of the licensed channels on the **a** number of idle channels detected for perfect $(P_f = 0)$ and imperfect sensing/false alarm $(P_f = 0.4)$ with $Ch_{\max} = 2, 3, 4$, and **b** number of cognitive users required to detect all needed idle channels with different $Ch_{\max} = 2, 3, 4, 5$ in 10 cognitive users and 20 licensed channel networks. 121
Figure 4.3 The number of successful cognitive user variation with the number of contention slots for the proposed and SMC-MAC [44] protocol in the networks with 10, 20, and 30 cognitive users 122
Figure 4.4 The comparison of the analytical and simulated results of the proposed MAC protocol 123
Figure 4.5 The throughput of cognitive network with different licensed channel utilization probability for $Ch_{\max} = 2$, $N_{ch} = 20$, $N_{\mathrm{CU}} = 10$, 20 , data rate of 54 Mbps, and $P_f = 0, 0.4$ 124
Figure 4.6 The throughput variation of cognitive network in different primary user network with traffic load of licensed channels for $Ch_{\max} = 2$, $N_{\mathrm{ch}} = 20$, $N_{CU} = 10$ and R = 16.197 Mbps (TV band),13.49 Mbps (3G WCDMA), 3.37 Mbps (CDMA) 125
Figure 4.7 The energy efficiency of the proposed protocol with different values of $Ch_{\max}$ where the simulation parameters are α = 0.5, R = 54 Mbps, $N_{\mathrm{ch}} = 20$, $N_{\mathrm{CU}} = 10, 20, 30$ and $Ch_{\max} = 2$ 125

Copyrighted material

Figure 4.8 The energy efficiency variation with the traffic load for various number of cognitive users and different false alarm probabilities, where R = 54 Mbps, $N_{ch} = 20$, and $Ch_{max} = 2$ 126
Figure 4.9 The probability of interference to the primary user due to different missed detection probability for optimized contention slots in the 10 cognitive users network with $N_{ch} = 20$ 127
Figure 4.10 The average idle channel utilization with the number of cognitive users for $N_{ch} = 20$ and $\alpha = 0.5$ for the proposed scheme and contention-based MAC protocol [40] 127
Figure 5.1 Bandwidth wastage of licensed channels in the cognitive radio medium access control protocol for a cooperative distributed network 133
Figure 5.2 Proposed scheme to avoid bandwidth wastage in the proposed cognitive radio MAC protocol for the cooperative distributed network 134
Figure 5.3 The maximum number of slots for data transmission 136
Figure 5.4 The minimum number of slots for data transmission 137
Figure 5.5 The response of the number of cognitive users on the average number of licensed channels sensed for different values of the parameter defining number of sensed channels by each cognitive user for $Ch_{max} = 2, 3, 4, 5$ 139
Figure 5.6 The role of number of cognitive users on the probability of collision for different numbers of contention slots. 139
Figure 5.7 Throughput variation with the number of contention slots for 10 cognitive users, 20 licensed channels. $\alpha = 0.2$ and $T_{cycle} = 1s$ for schemes that do and do not utilize wasted bandwidth 140
Figure 5.8 Throughput variation with the utilization probability of licensed channels for 10 cognitive users, $T_{cycle} = 1s$ and 68 contention slots 141
Figure 6.1 The effect of the variation in transmit power of the cognitive user on the energy efficiency for different channel gains with $\alpha = 0.5$ and d = 800 m 153
Figure 6.2 Variation of the transmit power of the cognitive user with energy efficiency for different traffic utilization probabilities and with channel gain 0.8 153
Figure 6.3 The responses of the channel gain over the optimal transmit power with different cognitive user distances at chosen value of $\alpha = 0.5$ 154
Figure 6.4 The response of traffic load at optimal transmit power over the energy efficiency for different channel gains for chosen distance of d = 800 m 154

Copyrighted material

Figure 6.5 The effect of variation in the channel gain over energy efficiency of 10 cognitive user networks for different traffic loads 155
Figure 7.1 The frame structure of conventional sensing-based spectrum sharing approach for cognitive radio networks 162
Figure 7.2 The frame structure of the proposed approach [27, 28] 163
Figure 7.3 The receiver structure of cognitive user for the frame structure shown in Figure 7.2 [28] 164
Figure 7.4 The detailed frame structure of the proposed scheme 166
Figure 7.5 The throughput (bits/second/Hz) of cognitive user versus sensing time (ms) of the current frame for different values of the SNR from the PU 170
Figure 7.6 The response of the effective throughput with number of sub-frames in the proposed scheme and the earlier scheme [28] having a single sub-frame, in 100 ms frame duration, 10 ms overhead and different SNRs from primary users 171
Figure 7.7 The response of the data loss rate in the proposed and earlier scheme [28] with the time at which primary user resumes transmission in a 100 ms frame duration with 4 sub-frames in the proposed scheme 172
Figure 7.8 The throughput (bits/second/Hz) of the cognitive users versus probability of the primary user being idle $P(H_0)$ for different values the SNR from the primary user 172
Figure 7.9 The throughput (bits/second/Hz) of the cognitive user versus target probability of detection for $SNR_p = -22\,dB$ 173
Figure 8.1 The spectrum sharing system model of a cognitive radio network 182
Figure 8.2 The response of peak transmit power (*dB*) on the ergodic capacity (*bits/s/Hz*) for different values of variance at arbitrary chosen values of the peak interference power (−5 dB). 190
Figure 8.3 The response of peak interference power on the ergodic capacity (bits/*s/Hz*) for different values of the interference outage level at arbitrary chosen values of the peak transmit power (10 dB) and error variance 0.2 191
Figure 8.4 The average power consumption to achieve ergodic capacity limits of a cognitive transmitter with different combinations of interference outage level and error variance 192
Figure 8.5 The response of average interference power (*dB*) on the ergodic capacity (*bits/s/Hz*) for different values of variance at arbitrary chosen value of the peak transmit power (5 dB) 193

Copyrighted material

Figure 8.6 The response of peak transmit power (*dB*) on the ergodic capacity (*bits/s/Hz*) of cognitive user links with multiple primary users interference of arbitrary chosen values of the fixed peak interference power (−5 dB), with fixed noise variances $\sigma^2 = 0.1$ and $\sigma^2 = 0.2$ 194
Figure 8.7 The response of the peak interference power (9 dB) on the outage probability at arbitrary chosen values of the peak transmit power (10 dB) and fixed data transmission rate ($r_0 = 1$ bits/sec/Hz) under the peak interference power and the peak transmit power constraint 195
Figure 8.8 The outage probability of a cognitive user link with multiple primary users interference with variation in the peak interference power for chosen values of peak transmit power (10 dB) with fixed $\sigma^2 = 0$ and $\sigma^2 = 0.1$ under **a** peak transmit power and peak interference constraints and **b** peak interference only 196
Figure 8.9 The average power consumption to achieve outage capacity limit of a cognitive user transmitter with different combinations of interference outage level and error variance under the peak transmit power and peak interference constraints, as well as under the peak interference power constraint only. 197
Figure 9.1 The proposed spectrum sharing system model. 203
Figure 9.2 The soft sensing information **a** Spectrum sensing probability density functions given that the primary user is idle $f_0(\xi)$ and active $f_1(\xi)$ [21], and **b** $\gamma_\mu(\xi)$ variation for $N = 30$, $P_t = 1$, $\alpha = 0.5$ and $d_m = 3$ [21]. 215
Figure 9.3 The response of primary receiver interference power constraint for the adaptive power and adaptive rate and power transmission policies in the Rayleigh fading channel for *M*-QAM modulation and $\gamma_\mu(\xi) = 0.8$ over **a** the Lagrangian parameter, and **b** Ergodic channel capacity. 216
Figure 9.4 The response of primary receiver interference power constraint for the adaptive power and adaptive rate and power transmission policies in the Rayleigh fading channel for *M*-QAM modulation and $\gamma_\mu(\xi) = 1.2$ over **a** the Lagrangian parameter, and **b** Ergodic channel capacity 217
Figure 9.5 The capacity under the average interference-power constraint as reported in [6]. 218

Copyrighted material

Figure 9.6 The response of primary receiver interference power constraint for the adaptive power and adaptive rate and power transmission policies in the Rician fading channel for M-QAM modulation and $\gamma_\mu(\xi) = 0.8$ over **a** the Lagrangian parameter, and **b** Ergodic channel capacity 219
Figure 9.7 The response of primary receiver interference power constraint for the adaptive power and adaptive rate and power transmission policies in the Rician fading channel for M-QAM modulation and $\gamma_\mu(\xi) = 1.2$ over **a** the Lagrangian parameter, and **b** Ergodic channel capacity 220
Figure 9.8 The constellation size adaptation **a** according to the signal-to-noise power ratios of secondary-to-primary user for $Q_{int} = 0dB$, and **b** with the interference power constraint, for the given signal-to-noise power ratios (10 dB) of secondary-to-primary user for adaptive power and rate transmission policy with $P_b = 10^{-2}$, 10^{-4}, and 10^{-6} 221
Figure 10.1 The layered architecture, with the main functions in each layer [3]. 226
Figure 10.2 Cross-layer optimization for a CR network [7] 231
Figure 10.3 A cross-layer design for low-latency media streaming over ad hoc networks [38]. 234
Figure 10.4 The goals of cross-layer designs: security, QoS, and mobility [2, 4, 43, 44]. A cross-layer design scheme normally aims to achieve at least one of these three goals 236
Figure 10.5 A layerless house concept [1] 237
Figure 10.6 Cross-layer optimization for TCP flow over CR networks [13] 238
Figure 10.7 Conceptual illustration of cross-layer design methods: **a** layer-centric solution and **b** centralized solution [3]. 240

Copyrighted material

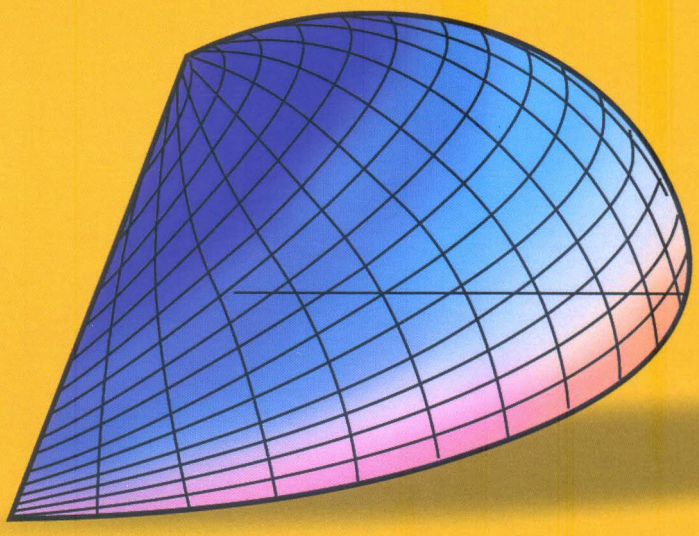
List of Tables

Table 1.1 Comparison of power allocation methods in OFDM-based cognitive radio networks 14
Table 3.1 Performance comparisons of various cognitive radio MAC protocols. 81
Table 4.1 The simulation parameters of the proposed MAC protocol for the distributed cognitive radio network 119
Table 6.1 The simulation parameters of the proposed system model . . . 152
Table 10.1 Goals of cross-layer design [39] 236
Table 10.2 Cross-layer design classification [39]. 237
Table 10.3 Major contributions of cross-layer design in ad hoc networks [3] 238
Table 10.4 Reported studies related to data link layer, network layer, and cross-layer energy-efficient designs 241
Table 10.5 Challenges and related solutions in cross-layer design [20, 39] 245

Copyrighted material

Rakesh Kumar Bajaj • Abhishek Guleria

Spherical Fuzzy Information and Graphs with Soft Computing Applications



Narosa

SPHERICAL FUZZY INFORMATION AND GRAPHS WITH SOFT COMPUTING APPLICATIONS

Rakesh Kumar Bajaj
Abhishek Guleria

Learning Resource Center
JUIT PUBLICATION
JUIT, Waknaghat, Solan (H.P.)

Narosa Publishing House
New Delhi Chennai Mumbai Kolkata

Spherical Fuzzy Information and
Graphs with Soft Computing Applications
198 Pages

Rakesh Kumar Bajaj
Abhishek Guleria
Department of Mathematics
Jaypee University of Information Technology
Solan

Copyright © 2021, Narosa Publishing House Pvt. Ltd.

NAROSA PUBLISHING HOUSE PVT. LTD.

22 Delhi Medical Association Road, Daryaganj, New Delhi 110 002
35-36 Greams Road, Thousand Lights, Chennai 600 006
306 Shiv Centre, Sector 17, Vashi, Navi Mumbai 400 703
2F-2G Shivam Chambers, 53 Syed Amir Ali Avenue, Kolkata 700 019

www.narosa.com

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without prior written permission of the publisher.

Printed from the camera-ready copy provided by the Authors.

All export rights for this book vest exclusively with Narosa Publishing House Pvt. Ltd.
Unauthorised export is a violation of terms of sale and is subject to legal action.

ISBN 978-81-8487-720-5

Published by N.K. Mehra for Narosa Publishing House Pvt. Ltd.,
22 Delhi Medical Association Road, Daryaganj, New Delhi 110 002

Printed in India

CONTENTS

1 Fuzzy Sets and its Extensions 1

1.1 Fuzzy Set 1

1.1.1 Various Standard Binary Operations on Fuzzy Sets . . 4

1.1.2 Fuzzy Relation and Composition Operators 6

1.2 Various Fuzzy Information Measures 8

1.2.1 Fuzzy Distance Measures 8

1.2.2 Fuzzy Entropy Measure 9

1.2.3 Fuzzy Divergence Measure 11

1.2.4 Fuzzy Aggregation Operator 12

1.3 Extensions of Fuzzy Set 14

1.3.1 Intuitionistic Fuzzy Set 15

1.3.2 Pythagorean Fuzzy Set 18

1.3.3 Picture Fuzzy Set 22

1.4 Fuzzy Graph and its Extension 26

1.5 Soft Set and its Extension 28

2 T-Spherical Fuzzy Set 37

2.1 Spherical Fuzzy set 37

2.1.1 Relation on Spherical Fuzzy Sets 38

2.1.2 Various Standard Operation of Spherical Fuzzy Sets . 41

2.2 Spherical Fuzzy Information Measures 41

2.2.1 Spherical Fuzzy Distance Measures 41

2.2.2 Spherical Fuzzy Similarity Measures 42

2.2.3 Spherical Fuzzy Aggregation Operators 46

2.3 Applications of Spherical Fuzzy Information 47

2.3.1 Performance Evaluation in Debt Collection Firms . . . 47

2.3.2 Spherical Fuzzy AHP in Renewable Energy Application 48
2.3.3 Spherical Fuzzy VIKOR Method in Waste Management 49

3 T-Spherical Fuzzy Soft Set 53
3.1 Introduction 53
3.2 T-spherical Fuzzy Soft Set 55
3.3 Aggregation Operators for T-spherical Fuzzy Soft Numbers . 58
3.3.1 Averaging Aggregation Operators 58
3.3.2 Geometric Aggregation Operators 63
3.4 Decision Making Model with T-spherical Fuzzy Soft Information 67
3.5 Numerical Example 68

4 Eigen Spherical Fuzzy Set 75
4.1 Introduction 75
4.2 Literature Review 76
4.3 Spherical Fuzzy Relation and Composition 77
4.4 Eigen Spherical Fuzzy Set and Algorithms for GESFS and LESFS 79
4.4.1 Algorithms for Greatest Eigen Spherical Fuzzy Set . . 80
4.4.2 Algorithms for Least Eigen Spherical Fuzzy Set 84
4.5 Multi-Criteria Decision Making Using GESFS and LESFS . . 87
4.5.1 Example Related to Insurance Company 88
4.5.2 Example Related to E-learning Websites 92

5 Spherical Fuzzy Graph 101
5.1 Preliminaries 104
5.2 T-spherical Fuzzy Graphs and Relations 106
5.3 Operations on T-spherical Fuzzy Graphs 109
5.4 Application of T-spherical Fuzzy Graphs in Decision Making Processes 119

5.4.1 Selection of Partner in Supply Chain Management . . 120

5.4.2 Evaluation of Service Centers 125

6 T-Spherical Fuzzy Soft Matrices 133

6.1 Basic Notions & Preliminaries 136

6.2 T-spherical Fuzzy Soft Matrices & Operations 137

6.3 Application of T-spherical Fuzzy Soft Matrix in Decision Making 146

6.4 Application of T-spherical Fuzzy Soft Matrix in Selection Processes 150

6.5 Methodology and Application 151

7 Spherical Fuzzy Correlation Measures 159

7.1 Introduction 159

7.2 Correlation Coefficients of TSFSs 162

7.3 Computational Applications 168

7.3.1 Pattern Recognition 168

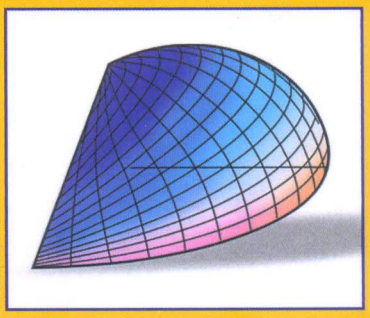
7.3.2 Medical Diagnosis 169

7.4 Comparative Analysis & Advantages 171

7.5 Conclusions & Future Work 175

Index 180

Spherical Fuzzy Information and Graphs with Soft Computing Applications



Rakesh Kumar Bajaj • Abhishek Guleria

*"**Spherical Fuzzy Information and Graphs with Soft Computing Applications**"* presents the enhanced and comprehensive structure of spherical fuzzy information and its computational applications. The book contains seven chapters, which will boost reader's confidence and developing motivation to work in this direction. Intended for postgraduate students and researchers in the field of fuzzy set theory and soft computing applications.

Key Features:

- Introduction to Fuzzy Sets and its Extensions
- Spherical Fuzzy Graph
- Introduction to *T*-Spherical Fuzzy Set
- *T*-Spherical Fuzzy Soft Matrices
- *T*-Spherical Fuzzy Soft Set
- *T*-Spherical Fuzzy Correlation Measures
- Eigen Spherical Fuzzy Set

Narosa Publishing House
www.narosa.com

ISBN 978-81-8487-720-5

Punit Gupta
Pradeep Kumar Gupta

Trust & Fault in Multi Layered Cloud Computing Architecture

Springer

Punit Gupta • Pradeep Kumar Gupta

Trust & Fault in Multi Layered Cloud Computing Architecture

Learning Resource Center
JUIT PUBLICATION
JUIT, Waknaghat, Solan (H.P.)

Springer

Punit Gupta
Manipal University Jaipur
Rajasthan, India

Pradeep Kumar Gupta
Jaypee University of Information Technology
Solan, India

Learning Resource Center
JUIT PUBLICATION
JUIT Waknaghat, Solan (H.P.)

ISBN 978-3-030-37318-4 ISBN 978-3-030-37319-1 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-37319-1

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors, and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Switzerland AG
The registered company address is: Gewerbestrasse 11, 6330 Cham, Switzerland

Contents

1 Introduction to Multilayered Cloud Computing 1
1.1 Introduction 1
1.2 Characteristics of Cloud 3
1.3 Type of Cloud and Its Services 3
1.4 Issues in Cloud Computing 4
1.4.1 Resource Allocation 4
1.4.2 Load Balancing 5
1.4.3 Migration 6
1.4.4 Power-Efficient Resource Allocation and Load-Balancing Algorithms 6
1.4.5 Cost-Efficient Resource Allocation and Load-Balancing Algorithms 6
1.4.6 Fault-Tolerant Algorithms 7
1.4.7 Behavior-Based Algorithms 7
1.4.8 Trust Management 7
1.5 Multilayered Cloud Architecture 8
1.6 Role of Trust in Cloud and Its Various Services 11
1.7 Summary 11
References 12

2 Trust and Reliability Management in the Cloud 15
2.1 Introduction 15
2.1.1 What Is Trust? 15
2.2 Security Challenges 17
2.3 Role of Trust in Multilayered Cloud 18
2.3.1 Evaluation of Trust 21
2.3.2 Trust Management and Performance Improvement 22
2.4 Existing Trust-Based Solutions in Cloud 22
2.4.1 Cloud Service Registry and Discovery Architecture 24
2.5 Comparison with Various Reported Literature 30

2.5.1 Parameters Affecting Trust Models in Multi-Cloud Architecture . . . 34
2.6 Summary . . . 35
References . . . 35

3 Trust Evaluation and Task Scheduling in Cloud Infrastructure . . . 39
3.1 Introduction . . . 39
3.2 Trust Evaluation in Multilayered Cloud . . . 40
3.2.1 Evaluation of Trust . . . 40
3.2.2 Trust Management and Performance Improvement . . . 40
3.3 Trust-Aware Task-Scheduling Techniques in Multilayered Cloud . . . 41
3.4 Trust and Reliability-Based Algorithm . . . 48
3.4.1 Existing Trust-Aware Task Scheduling . . . 48
3.5 Proposed Trust Management Technique for Task Scheduling . . . 51
3.5.1 Motivation . . . 51
3.5.2 Algorithm and Layered Architecture . . . 53
3.6 Experiment and Results . . . 61
3.6.1 Trust-Aware Big-Bang-Big Crunch Algorithm for Task Scheduling in Cloud Infrastructure . . . 63
3.7 Experiment and Results . . . 65
3.8 Evaluation of Proposed Algorithm . . . 67
3.9 Summary . . . 67
References . . . 72

4 Trust Modeling in Cloud . . . 77
4.1 Introduction . . . 77
4.2 Characteristics of Cloud . . . 78
4.3 Issues in Cloud Computing . . . 78
4.3.1 Security Issues . . . 79
4.3.2 Privacy Issues . . . 79
4.3.3 Trust Issues . . . 80
4.4 Security, Privacy, and Trust Issues in SaaS and PaaS . . . 80
4.4.1 Approaches to Maintain Security, Privacy, and Trust Issues . . . 81
4.5 Trust Related Problem in SaaS Cloud . . . 82
4.6 Establishing Trust Model in SaaS . . . 83
4.7 Trust Based SaaS Scenarios . . . 88
4.7.1 Scenario 1: SOC . . . 88
4.7.2 Scenario 2: Data Accountability and Auditability . . . 90
4.8 Summary . . . 92
References . . . 92

5 Trust Modeling in Cloud Workflow Scheduling 95
5.1 Introduction 95
5.1.1 Heuristic Workflow Scheduling Algorithms 96
5.1.2 Metaheuristic/Nature-Inspired Workflow Scheduling Algorithms 97
5.2 Trust Model 98
5.2.1 Type of Trust Models 98
5.2.2 Parameters Affecting Trust 98
5.3 Trust Models for Workflow Scheduling 99
5.4 Proposed Trust-Aware Workflow Scheduling in Cloud 101
5.4.1 Proposed Trust-Based Max-Min Algorithm 103
5.4.2 Proposed Trust-Based Min-Min Algorithm 104
5.4.3 Experimental Setup 105
5.4.4 Experiment and Result Analysis 106
5.5 Summary 119
References 119

6 Fault-Aware Task Scheduling for High Reliability 121
6.1 Introduction 121
6.2 Fault Tolerance in Cloud 122
6.3 Taxonomy of Fault-Tolerant Task Scheduling Algorithms 124
6.3.1 Approach 1: Fault- and QoS-Based Genetic Algorithm for Task Allocation in Cloud Infrastructure 125
6.3.2 Approach 2: Fault-Tolerant Big-Bang-Big Crunch for Task Allocation in Cloud Infrastructure 129
6.3.3 Approach 3: Load- and Fault-Aware Honey Bee Scheduling Algorithm for Cloud Infrastructure 139
6.3.4 Approach 4: Power and Fault Awareness of Reliable Resource Allocation for Cloud Infrastructure 145
6.3.5 Comparative Analysis of Learning-Based Algorithms 148
6.4 Summary 153
References 153

7 Fault Model for Workflow Scheduling in Cloud 155
7.1 Introduction 155
7.1.1 Fault in Workflow 155
7.2 Taxonomy of Fault-Tolerant Scheduling Algorithms 156
7.3 Proposed Model 158
7.3.1 Approach 1: Fault-Aware Ant Colony Optimization for Workflow Scheduling in Cloud 158
7.3.2 Approach 2: Fault- and Cost-Aware Ant Colony Optimization 168
7.4 Comparison of Results 171
7.5 Performance Evaluation 176
7.6 Summary 177
References 178

8 Tools for Fault and Reliability in Multilayered Cloud 181
8.1 Tools for Workflow Management 181
8.1.1 Workflows 181
8.1.2 CloudSim 3.0 181
8.1.3 SimpleWorkflow 182
8.1.4 mDAG 182
8.2 Tools for Fault Simulation in Cloud IaaS 182
8.2.1 FTCloudSim 182
8.2.2 CloudSim Plus 182
8.2.3 FIM-SIM 183
8.2.4 Cloud Deployment Tools 183
8.3 Scalability Simulation Tool 186
8.3.1 ElasticSim 186
8.3.2 CloudSim 5.0 186
8.3.3 DynamicCloudSim 187
8.3.4 CloudSim Plus 187
8.4 Cloud Model Simulation Tools 187
8.4.1 CloudSim 187
8.4.2 CloudAnalyst 187
8.4.3 GreenCloud 188
8.4.4 iCanCloud 189
8.4.5 EMUSIM 189
8.4.6 CloudReports 189
8.4.7 GroudSim 190
8.4.8 DCSim (Data Center Simulation) 190
8.4.9 CloudSimEx 190
8.4.10 Cloud2Sim 190
8.4.11 RealCloudSim 191
8.4.12 CloudAuction 191
8.4.13 FederatedCloudSim 191
8.5 Raw Data for Simulation of Fault in the Cloud 191
8.5.1 Parallel Workload Archive 191
8.5.2 Google Cluster Data 192
8.5.3 Alibaba Cluster Data 192
8.5.4 The QWS Dataset 192
8.6 Summary 192
References 192

9 Open Issues and Research Problems in Multilayered Cloud 195
9.1 Introduction 195
9.2 Privacy Issues in Cloud Computing 196
9.3 Trust Issues in Cloud Computing 198
9.4 Open Issues in Fog Computing 199
9.5 Open Issues in the Internet of Things (IoT) 201
9.6 Summary 203
References 203

Index 205

Punit Gupta · Pradeep Kumar Gupta

Trust & Fault in Multi Layered Cloud Computing Architecture

This book discusses various aspects of cloud computing, in which trust and fault-tolerance models are included in a multilayered, cloud architecture. The authors present a variety of trust and fault models used in the cloud, comparing them based on their functionality and the layer in the cloud to which they respond. Various methods are discussed that can improve the performance of cloud architectures, in terms of trust and fault-tolerance, while providing better performance and quality of service to user. The discussion also includes new algorithms that overcome drawbacks of existing methods, using a performance matrix for each functionality. This book provide readers with an overview of cloud computing and how trust and faults in cloud datacenters affects the performance and quality of service assured to the users.

- Discusses fundamental issues related to trust and fault-tolerance in Cloud Computing;
- Describes trust and fault management techniques in multi layered cloud architecture to improve security, reliability and performance of the system;
- Includes methods to enhance power efficiency and network efficiency, using trust and fault based resource allocation.

ISBN 978-3-030-37318-4



▶ springer.com



'5 in
6 x 9 in

MOHINDRU

UNMANNED AERIAL VEHICLES

UNMANNED AERIAL VEHICLES FOR INTERNET OF THINGS

CONCEPTS, TECHNIQUES, AND APPLICATIONS



EDITED BY
VANDANA MOHINDRU
YASHWANT SINGH
RAVINDARA BHATT
ANUJ KUMAR GUPTA

Scrivener Publishing

WILEY

Copyrighted material

Unmanned Aerial Vehicles for Internet of Things (IoT)

Concepts, Techniques, and Applications

Edited by
Vandana Mohindru,
Yashwant Singh,
Ravindara Bhatt
and
Anuj Kumar Gupta



WILEY

Copyrighted material

This edition first published 2021 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 111 River Street, Hoboken, NJ 07030, USA
and Scrivener Publishing LLC, 100 Cummings Center, Suite 541J, Beverly, MA 01915, USA
© 2021 Scrivener Publishing LLC
For more information about Scrivener publications please visit www.scrivenerpublishing.com.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, except as permitted by law. Advice on how to obtain permission to reuse material from this title is available at http://www.wiley.com/go/permissions.

Wiley Global Headquarters
111 River Street, Hoboken, NJ 07030, USA

For details of our global editorial offices, customer services, and more information about Wiley products visit us at www.wiley.com.

Limit of Liability/Disclaimer of Warranty
While the publisher and authors have used their best efforts in preparing this work, they make no representations or warranties with respect to the accuracy or completeness of the contents of this work and specifically disclaim all warranties, including without limitation any implied warranties of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose. No warranty may be created or extended by sales representatives, written sales materials, or promotional statements for this work. The fact that an organization, website, or product is referred to in this work as a citation and/or potential source of further information does not mean that the publisher and authors endorse the information or services the organization, website, or product may provide or recommendations it may make. This work is sold with the understanding that the publisher is not engaged in rendering professional services. The advice and strategies contained herein may not be suitable for your situation. You should consult with a specialist where appropriate. Neither the publisher nor authors shall be liable for any loss of profit or any other commercial damages, including but not limited to special, incidental, consequential, or other damages. Further, readers should be aware that websites listed in this work may have changed or disappeared between when this work was written and when it is read.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

ISBN 978-1-119-76882-1

Cover image: Pixabay.Com
Cover design by Russell Richardson

Set in size of 11pt and Minion Pro by Manila Typesetting Company, Makati, Philippines

Printed in the USA

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

Copyrighted material

Contents

Preface xvii

1 Unmanned Aerial Vehicle (UAV): A Comprehensive Survey 1
Rohit Chaurasia and Vandana Mohindru
1.1 Introduction 2
1.2 Related Work 2
1.3 UAV Technology 3
1.3.1 UAV Platforms 3
1.3.1.1 Fixed-Wing Drones 3
1.3.1.2 Multi-Rotor Drones 4
1.3.1.3 Single-Rotor Drones 5
1.3.1.4 Fixed-Wing Hybrid VTOL 6
1.3.2 Categories of the Military Drones 6
1.3.3 How Drones Work 8
1.3.3.1 Firmware—Platform Construction and Design 9
1.3.4 Comparison of Various Technologies 10
1.3.4.1 Drone Types & Sizes 10
1.3.4.2 Radar Positioning and Return to Home 10
1.3.4.3 GNSS on Ground Control Station 11
1.3.4.4 Collision Avoidance Technology and Obstacle Detection 11
1.3.4.5 Gyroscopic Stabilization, Flight Controllers and IMU 12
1.3.4.6 UAV Drone Propulsion System 12
1.3.4.7 Flight Parameters Through Telemetry 13
1.3.4.8 Drone Security & Hacking 13
1.3.4.9 3D Maps and Models With Drone Sensors 13
1.3.5 UAV Communication Network 15
1.3.5.1 Classification on the Basis of Spectrum Perspective 15

Copyrighted material

1.3.5.2 Various Types of Radiocommunication Links 16
1.3.5.3 VLOS (Visual Line-of-Sight) and BLOS (Beyond Line-of-Sight) Communication in Unmanned Aircraft System 18
1.3.5.4 Frequency Bands for the Operation of UAS 19
1.3.5.5 Cellular Technology for UAS Operation 19
1.4 Application of UAV 21
1.4.1 In Military 21
1.4.2 In Geomorphological Mapping and Other Similar Sectors 22
1.4.3 In Agriculture 22
1.5 UAV Challenges 23
1.6 Conclusion and Future Scope 24
References 24

2 Unmanned Aerial Vehicles: State-of-the-Art, Challenges and Future Scope 29
Jolly Parikh and Anuradha Basu
2.1 Introduction 30
2.2 Technical Challenges 30
2.2.1 Variations in Channel Characteristics 32
2.2.2 UAV-Assisted Cellular Network Planning and Provisioning 33
2.2.3 Millimeter Wave Cellular Connected UAVs 34
2.2.4 Deployment of UAV 35
2.2.5 Trajectory Optimization 36
2.2.6 On-Board Energy 37
2.3 Conclusion 37
References 37

3 Battery and Energy Management in UAV-Based Networks 43
Santosh Kumar, Amol Vasudeva and Manu Sood
3.1 Introduction 43
3.2 The Need for Energy Management in UAV-Based Communication Networks 45
3.2.1 Unpredictable Trajectories of UAVs in Cellular UAV Networks 46
3.2.2 Non-Homogeneous Power Consumption 47
3.2.3 High Bandwidth Requirement/Low Spectrum Availability/Spectrum Scarcity 47

Copyrighted material

3.2.4 Short-Range Line-of-Sight Communication 48
3.2.5 Time Constraint (Time-Limited Spectrum Access) 48
3.2.6 Energy Constraint 49
3.2.7 The Joint Design for the Sensor Nodes' Wake-Up Schedule and the UAV's Trajectory (Data Collection) 49
3.3 Efficient Battery and Energy Management Proposed Techniques in Literature 50
3.3.1 Cognitive Radio (CR)-Based UAV Communication to Solve Spectrum Congestion 51
3.3.2 Compressed Sensing 52
3.3.3 Power Allocation and Position Optimization 53
3.3.4 Non-Orthogonal Multiple Access (NOMA) 53
3.3.5 Wireless Charging/Power Transfer (WPT) 54
3.3.6 UAV Trajectory Design Using a Reinforcement Learning Framework in a Decentralized Manner 55
3.3.7 Efficient Deployment and Movement of UAVs 55
3.3.8 3D Position Optimization Mixed With Resource Allocation to Overcome Spectrum Scarcity and Limited Energy Constraint 56
3.3.9 UAV-Enabled WSN: Energy-Efficient Data Collection 57
3.3.10 Trust Management 57
3.3.11 Self-Organization-Based Clustering 58
3.3.12 Bandwidth/Spectrum-Sharing Between UAVs 59
3.3.13 Using Millimeter Wave With SWIPT 59
3.3.14 Energy Harvesting 60
3.4 Conclusion 61
References 67

4 Energy Efficient Communication Methods for Unmanned Ariel Vehicles (UAVs): Last Five Years' Study 73
Nagesh Kumar
4.1 Introduction 73
4.1.1 Introduction to UAV 74
4.1.2 Communication in UAV 75
4.2 Literature Survey Process 77
4.2.1 Research Questions 77
4.2.2 Information Source 77
4.3 Routing in UAV 78
4.3.1 Communication Methods in UAV 78
4.3.1.1 Single-Hop Communication 79

Copyrighted material

4.3.1.2 Multi-Hop Communication 80
4.4 Challenges and Issues 82
4.4.1 Energy Consumption 82
4.4.2 Mobility of Devices 82
4.4.3 Density of UAVs 82
4.4.4 Changes in Topology 85
4.4.5 Propagation Models 85
4.4.6 Security in Routing 85
4.5 Conclusion 85
References 86

5 A Review on Challenges and Threats to Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAVs) 89
Shaik Johny Basha and Jagan Mohan Reddy Danda
5.1 Introduction 89
5.2 Applications of UAVs and Their Market Opportunity 90
5.2.1 Applications 90
5.2.2 Market Opportunity 92
5.3 Attacks and Solutions to Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAVs) 92
5.3.1 Confidentiality Attacks 93
5.3.2 Integrity Attacks 95
5.3.3 Availability Attacks 96
5.3.4 Authenticity Attacks 97
5.4 Research Challenges 99
5.4.1 Security Concerns 99
5.4.2 Safety Concerns 99
5.4.3 Privacy Concerns 100
5.4.4 Scalability Issues 100
5.4.5 Limited Resources 100
5.5 Conclusion 101
References 101

6 Internet of Things and UAV: An Interoperability Perspective 105
Bharti Rana and Yashwant Singh
6.1 Introduction 106
6.2 Background 108
6.2.1 Issues, Controversies, and Problems 109
6.3 Internet of Things (IoT) and UAV 110
6.4 Applications of UAV-Enabled IoT 113
6.5 Research Issues in UAV-Enabled IoT 114
6.6 High-Level UAV-Based IoT Architecture 117

Copyrighted material

6.6.1 UAV Overview 117
6.6.2 Enabling IoT Scalability 119
6.6.3 Enabling IoT Intelligence 120
6.6.4 Enabling Diverse IoT Applications 121
6.7 Interoperability Issues in UAV-Based IoT 121
6.8 Conclusion 123
References 124

7 Practices of Unmanned Aerial Vehicle (UAV) for Security Intelligence 129
Swarnjeet Kaur, Kulwant Singh and Amanpreet Singh
7.1 Introduction 130
7.2 Military 132
7.3 Attack 133
7.4 Journalism 134
7.5 Search and Rescue 136
7.6 Disaster Relief 138
7.7 Conclusion 139
References 139

8 Blockchain-Based Solutions for Various Security Issues in UAV-Enabled IoT 143
Madhuri S. Wakode and Rajesh B. Ingle
8.1 Introduction 144
8.1.1 Organization of the Work 145
8.2 Introduction to UAV and IoT 145
8.2.1 UAV 145
8.2.2 IoT 146
8.2.3 UAV-Enabled IoT 147
8.2.4 Blockchain 150
8.3 Security and Privacy Issues in UAV-Enabled IoT 151
8.4 Blockchain-Based Solutions to Various Security Issues 153
8.5 Research Directions 154
8.6 Conclusion 154
8.7 Future Work 155
References 155

9 Efficient Energy Management Systems in UAV-Based IoT Networks 159
V. Mounika Reddy, Neelima K. and G. Naresh
9.1 Introduction 160
9.2 Energy Harvesting Methods 161

Copyrighted material

9.2.1 Basic Energy Harvesting Mechanisms 162
9.2.2 Markov Decision Process-Based Energy Harvesting Mechanisms 163
9.2.3 mm Wave Energy Harvesting Mechanism 164
9.2.4 Full Duplex Wireless Energy Harvesting Mechanism 165
9.3 Energy Recharge Methods 165
9.4 Efficient Energy Utilization Methods 166
9.4.1 GLRM Method 166
9.4.2 DRL Mechanism 167
9.4.3 Onboard Double Q-Learning Mechanism 168
9.4.4 Collision-Free Scheduling Mechanism 168
9.5 Conclusion 170
References 170

10 A Survey on IoE-Enabled Unmanned Aerial Vehicles 173
K. Siddharthraju, R. Dhivyadevi, M. Supriya, B. Jaishankar and Shanmugaraja T.
10.1 Introduction 174
10.2 Overview of Internet of Everything 176
10.2.1 Emergence of IoE 176
10.2.2 Expectation of IoE 177
10.2.2.1 Scalability 177
10.2.2.2 Intelligence 178
10.2.2.3 Diversity 178
10.2.3 Possible Technologies 179
10.2.3.1 Enabling Scalability 179
10.2.3.2 Enabling Intelligence 180
10.2.3.3 Enabling Diversity 180
10.2.4 Challenges of IoE 181
10.2.4.1 Coverage Constraint 181
10.2.4.2 Battery Constraint 181
10.2.4.3 Computing Constraint 181
10.2.4.4 Security Constraint 182
10.3 Overview of Unmanned Aerial Vehicle (UAV) 182
10.3.1 Unmanned Aircraft System (UAS) 183
10.3.2 UAV Communication Networks 183
10.3.2.1 Ad Hoc Multi-UAV Networks 183
10.3.2.2 UAV-Aided Communication Networks 184

Copyrighted material

10.4 UAV and IoE Integration 184
10.4.1 Possibilities to Carry UAVs 184
10.4.1.1 Widespread Connectivity 185
10.4.1.2 Environmentally Aware 185
10.4.1.3 Peer-Maintenance of Communications 185
10.4.1.4 Detector Control and Reusing 185
10.4.2 UAV-Enabled IoE 186
10.4.3 Vehicle Detection Enabled IoE Optimization 186
10.4.3.1 Weak-Connected Locations 186
10.4.3.2 Regions with Low Network Support 186
10.5 Open Research Issues 187
10.6 Discussion 187
10.6.1 Resource Allocation 187
10.6.2 Universal Standard Design 188
10.6.3 Security Mechanism 188
10.7 Conclusion 189
References 189

11 Role of AI and Big Data Analytics in UAV-Enabled IoT Applications for Smart Cities 193
Madhuri S. Wakode
11.1 Introduction 194
11.1.1 Related Work 195
11.1.2 Contributions 195
11.1.3 Organization of the Work 195
11.2 Overview of UAV-Enabled IoT Systems 196
11.2.1 UAV-Enabled IoT Systems for Smart Cities 197
11.3 Overview of Big Data Analytics 197
11.4 Big Data Analytics Requirements in UAV-Enabled IoT Systems 198
11.4.1 Big Data Analytics in UAV-Enabled IoT Applications 199
11.4.2 Big Data Analytics for Governance of UAV-Enabled IoT Systems 201
11.5 Challenges 202
11.6 Conclusion 202
11.7 Future Work 203
References 203

Copyrighted material

12 Design and Development of Modular and Multifunctional UAV with Amphibious Landing, Processing and Surround Sense Module **207**
Lakshit Kohli, Manglesh Saurabh, Ishaan Bhatia, Nidhi Sindhwani and Manjula Vijh
12.1 Introduction 208
12.2 Existing System 208
12.3 Proposed System 210
12.4 IoT Sensors and Architecture 212
12.4.1 Sensors and Theory 212
12.4.2 Architectures Available 213
12.4.2.1 3-Layer IoT Architecture 213
12.4.2.2 5-Layer IoT Architecture 214
12.4.2.3 Architecture & Supporting Modules 215
12.4.2.4 Integration Approach 215
12.4.2.5 System of Modules 216
12.5 Advantages of the Proposed System 217
12.6 Design 218
12.6.1 System Design 219
12.6.2 Auto-Leveling 219
12.6.3 Amphibious Landing Module 221
12.6.4 Processing Module 223
12.6.5 Surround Sense Module 223
12.7 Results 224
12.8 Conclusion 227
12.9 Future Scope 228
References 228

13 Mind Controlled Unmanned Aerial Vehicle (UAV) Using Brain–Computer Interface (BCI) **231**
Prasath M.S., Naveen R. and Sivaraj G.
13.1 Introduction 232
13.1.1 Classification of UAVs 232
13.1.2 Drone Controlling 232
13.2 Mind-Controlled UAV With BCI Technology 233
13.3 Layout and Architecture of BCI Technology 234
13.4 Hardware Components 235
13.4.1 Neurosky Mindwave Headset 235
13.4.2 Microcontroller Board—Arduino 236
13.4.3 A Computer 237
13.4.4 Drone for Quadcopter 238

Copyrighted material

13.5 Software Components 239
13.5.1 Processing P3 Software 239
13.5.2 Arduino IDE Software 240
13.5.3 ThinkGear Connector 240
13.6 Hardware and Software Integration 241
13.7 Conclusion 243
References 244

14 Precision Agriculture With Technologies for Smart Farming Towards Agriculture 5.0 247
Dhirendra Siddharth, Dilip Kumar Saini and Ajay Kumar
14.1 Introduction 247
14.2 Drone Technology as an Instrument for Increasing Farm Productivity 248
14.3 Mapping and Tracking of Rice Farm Areas With Information and Communication Technology (ICT) and Remote Sensing Technology 249
14.3.1 Methodology and Development of ICT 250
14.4 Strong Intelligence From UAV to the Agricultural Sector 252
14.4.1 Latest Agricultural Drone History 252
14.4.2 The Challenges 254
14.4.3 SAP's Next Wave of Drone Technologies 254
14.4.4 SAP Connected Agriculture 256
14.4.5 Cases of Real-World Use 257
14.4.5.1 Crop Surveying 257
14.4.5.2 Capture the Plantation 258
14.4.5.3 Image Processing 258
14.4.5.4 Working to Create GeoTiles and an Image Pyramid 259
14.5 Drones-Based Sensor Platforms 260
14.5.1 Context and Challenges 260
14.5.2 Stakeholder and End Consumer Benefits 261
14.5.3 The Technology 262
14.5.3.1 Provisions of the Unmanned Aerial Vehicles 262
14.6 Jobs of Space Technology in Crop Insurance 263
14.7 The Institutionalization of Drone Imaging Technologies in Agriculture for Disaster Managing Risk 267
14.7.1 A Modern Working 267
14.7.2 Discovering Drone Mapping Technology 268

Copyrighted material

14.7.3 From Lowland to Uplands, Drone Mapping Technology 269
14.7.4 Institutionalization of Drone Monitoring Systems and Farming Capability 269
14.8 Usage of Internet of Things in Agriculture and Use of Unmanned Aerial Vehicles 270
14.8.1 System and Application Based on UAV-WSN 270
14.8.2 Using a Complex Comprehensive System 271
14.8.3 Benefits Assessment of Conventional System and the UAV-Based System 271
14.8.3.1 Merit 272
14.8.3.2 Saving Expenses 272
14.8.3.3 Traditional Agriculture 273
14.8.3.4 UAV-WSN System-Based Agriculture 273
14.9 Conclusion 273
References 273

15 IoT-Based UAV Platform Revolutionized in Smart Healthcare 277
Umesh Kumar Gera, Dilip Kumar Saini, Preeti Singh and Dhirendra Siddharth
15.1 Introduction 278
15.2 IoT-Based UAV Platform for Emergency Services 279
15.3 Healthcare Internet of Things: Technologies, Advantages 281
15.3.1 Advantage 281
15.3.1.1 Concurrent Surveillance and Tracking 281
15.3.1.2 From End-To-End Networking and Availability 282
15.3.1.3 Information and Review Assortment 282
15.3.1.4 Warnings and Recording 282
15.3.1.5 Wellbeing Remote Assistance 283
15.3.1.6 Research 283
15.3.2 Complications 283
15.3.2.1 Privacy and Data Security 283
15.3.2.2 Integration: Various Protocols and Services 284
15.3.2.3 Overload and Accuracy of Data 284
15.3.2.4 Expenditure 284
15.4 Healthcare's IoT Applications: Surgical and Medical Applications of Drones 285
15.4.1 Hearables 285
15.4.2 Ingestible Sensors 285

Copyrighted material

15.4.3 Moodables 285
15.4.4 Technology of Computer Vision 286
15.4.5 Charting for Healthcare 286
15.5 Drones That Will Revolutionize Healthcare 286
15.5.1 Integrated Enhancement in Efficiency 286
15.5.2 Offering Personalized Healthcare 287
15.5.3 The Big Data Manipulation 287
15.5.4 Safety and Privacy Optimization 287
15.5.5 Enabling M2M Communication 288
15.6 Healthcare Revolutionizing Drones 288
15.6.1 Google Drones 288
15.6.2 Healthcare Integrated Rescue Operations (HiRO) 289
15.6.3 EHang 289
15.6.4 TU Delft 289
15.6.5 Project Wing 289
15.6.6 Flirtey 289
15.6.7 Seattle's VillageReach 290
15.6.8 ZipLine 290
15.7 Conclusion 290
References 290

Index **295**

Copyrighted material

Preface

Unmanned aerial vehicles (UAVs) have become one of the rapidly growing areas of technology, with widespread applications covering various domains. UAVs play a very important role in delivering Internet of Things (IoT) services in small and low-power devices such as sensors, cameras, GPS receivers, etc. These devices are energy-constrained and are unable to communicate over long distances. The UAVs work dynamically for IoT applications in which they collect data and transmit it to other devices that are out of the communication range. Furthermore, the benefits of the UAV include deployment at remote locations, the ability to carry flexible payloads, reprogrammability during tasks, and the ability to sense for anything from anywhere. Using IoT technologies, a UAV may be observed as a terminal device connected in the ubiquitous network, where many other UAVs are communicating, navigating, controlling, and surveilling in real time and beyond line-of-sight.

However, many significant research challenges should be addressed before bringing such UAV capabilities into practice. The aim of this book is to explore the theoretical as well as technical research outcomes of all aspects of UAVs. The UAV has drastically altered the perspectives of users, practitioners, and researchers in many fields of application such as disaster management, structural inspection, goods delivery, transportation, localization, mapping, pollution and radiation monitoring, search and rescue, farming, etc. The advancements introduced by UAVs are countless and have led the way for the full integration of UAVs as intelligent objects in the IoT.

This book helps to realize the full potential of the UAV for the IoT by addressing its numerous concepts, issues and challenges, and develops conceptual and technological solutions for handling them. It is comprised of 15 chapters authored by various renowned experts in the UAV and IoT fields. The book is organized as follows:

Chapter 1 presents a comprehensive survey of UAVs. The communication standards, workings, and various technologies of UAV are presented.

Copyrighted material

Also, platforms of different types of drones in various categories, their working, types, sizes, and other technology employed in making them are explored. Furthermore, the latest ongoing technology used in drones and their recent advancements are discussed.

Chapter 2 highlights the state-of-the-art, challenges encountered and the open research issues in designing UAV-aided wireless communication networks. A few of the challenges identified and presented include the best methods of 3D deployment of drones, allocation of resources, optimization of the flight time and trajectory of UAVs, handover management, channel modeling of highly dynamic UAV channels in various scenarios of UAV-assisted networks, interference management, effects of higher Doppler shifts in mmWave networks, on-board energy availability of UAV devices, etc.

Chapter 3 focuses on the techniques available for effective battery and energy management in UAV-based communication networks. The mechanisms for the optimal utilization of energy resources by UAVs to maximize their lifespan or deployment in a network are critically examined. This helps to significantly reduce the usage of network energy that results in a prolonged network lifetime. Furthermore, potentially promising areas for future research in energy management are also explored.

Chapter 4 emphasizes the most used communication techniques in UAVs. The state-of-the-art literature regarding UAV communication techniques and a summary of the same in the form of challenges and issues that arise when developing communication methods for UAVs are presented. A comprehensive performance comparison of UAV communication techniques is provided at the end of this chapter.

Chapter 5 discusses different challenges and threats posed by UAVs such as hijacking, privacy, cybersecurity, and physical safety. Also discussed are different solutions for avoiding these issues with current technologies.

Chapter 6 bridges the landscape between the IoT and the UAV by identifying the technical and nontechnical issues facing integration. Also presented are various applications, architecture, and technologies of the UAV-enabled IoT. This chapter answers the question regarding the proximity between IoT and UAV by exploiting the mobility of UAVs.

Chapter 7 introduces the practice of using UAVs for security and intelligence and also relates how drones are employed in different domains and for different purposes, including mischievous ones. Also, new experiments are presented related to security, safety, and privacy concerns when UAV drones are engaged in dangerous activities.

Chapter 8 explores blockchain-based solutions for various security issues in UAV-enabled IoT. Though the fusion of UAVs and IoT proves disruptive,

Copyrighted material

it is needed to address increased security issues. Identity management, authentication, UAV hijacking, secured and trustworthy data sharing in intra-UAV communications, and UAV signal jamming are explored in this chapter. Since blockchain is a decentralized technology, a distributed ledger offers solutions to some of these UAV issues presented here.

Chapter 9 introduces the efficient energy management systems in UAV-based IoT networks. The major constraint envisaged is the limited battery capacity of UAVs, proving them to be energy-constrained devices. The methods described here either harvest energy from RF signals or mmWaves, charge wirelessly from the charging station, or change the flight conditions for efficient energy utilization.

Chapter 10 contains an inclusive survey on the challenges and opportunities of IoE-enabled UAVs. There is a review of technologies enabling these opportunities, such as battery constraint, security issues, computing, and coverage constraints; and there is also an overview of UAVs. Finally, IoE-enabled UAV technology is presented that uses UAV deployment and mobility with IoE's intelligence, scalability, and diversity.

Chapter 11 provides a comprehensive survey of research for exploring applications of AI in UAV-enabled IoT systems with a specific focus on the research being conducted in the field of convergence of three disruptive technologies—namely, AI, UAVs, and the IoT—for improving the quality of life. The importance of AI in realizing an autonomous and intelligent flying IoT is emphasized.

Chapter 12 aims to follow a modular design approach to provide better functionality and a wide range of applications in all sorts of fields. It also incorporates the IoT in the UAV with all the sensor data of the surrounding environment with a UAV position that can be transmitted to a remote server and analyzed in real time.

Chapter 13 focuses on a mind-controlled UAV using brain-computer interface (BCI), which is a connection between the human brain and computers. The scope of this chapter is concentrated on the development boards which permit wireless communications.

Chapter 14 analyzes the new era farming system and the role of UAV technologies which help to improve the agricultural area to enable farmers to make cost-effective decisions while also preserving the ecosystem and changing how food is generated.

Chapter 15 explores the IoT-based UAV platform revolutionizing smart healthcare. The mobile phone industry and the IoT networks that are making robust data collection possible are rapidly being used in medical tools and software. This chapter discusses healthcare IoT technologies and their advantages for society.

Copyrighted material

In closing, we would like to thank our contributing authors for their valuable work, without which it would have been impossible to complete this book. We would also like to express our deepest appreciation to our reviewers for submitting their valuable comments in a timely manner. Last but not least, we thank GOD for giving us the strength and wisdom to carry out this work successfully even during tough circumstances due to the COVID-19 pandemic.

We hope that the quality research work published in the 15 chapters of this book will serve the needs of those in the academic, research, science and technology communities along with all of humanity.

Dr. Vandana Mohindru
Assistant Professor, Chandigarh Group of Colleges, Mohali, Punjab, India
Dr. Yashwant Singh
Associate Professor & Head, Department of Computer Science and IT, Central University of Jammu, J&K, India
Dr. Ravindara Bhatt
Assistant Professor (Senior Grade), Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, H.P., India
Dr. Anuj Kumar Gupta
Professor, Chandigarh Group of Colleges, Mohali, Punjab, India

Copyrighted material



Yashwant Singh
Vandana Mohindru

Wireless Sensor Networks Security Attacks

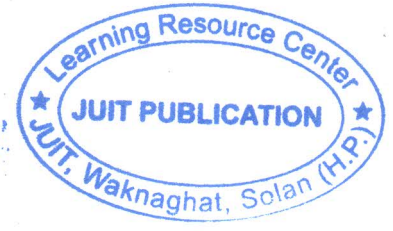
A Node Clone Attack

LAP LAMBERT Academic Publishing

Yashwant Singh
Vandana Mohindru

Wireless Sensor Networks Security Attacks

A Node Clone Attack



LAP LAMBERT Academic Publishing

Impressum / Imprint
Bibliografische Information der Deutschen Nationalbibliothek: Die Deutsche Nationalbibliothek verzeichnet diese Publikation in der Deutschen Nationalbibliografie; detaillierte bibliografische Daten sind im Internet über http://dnb.d-nb.de abrufbar.
Alle in diesem Buch genannten Marken und Produktnamen unterliegen warenzeichen-, marken- oder patentrechtlichem Schutz bzw. sind Warenzeichen oder eingetragene Warenzeichen der jeweiligen Inhaber. Die Wiedergabe von Marken, Produktnamen, Gebrauchsnamen, Handelsnamen, Warenbezeichnungen u.s.w. in diesem Werk berechtigt auch ohne besondere Kennzeichnung nicht zu der Annahme, dass solche Namen im Sinne der Warenzeichen- und Markenschutzgesetzgebung als frei zu betrachten wären und daher von jedermann benutzt werden dürften.

Bibliographic information published by the Deutsche Nationalbibliothek: The Deutsche Nationalbibliothek lists this publication in the Deutsche Nationalbibliografie; detailed bibliographic data are available in the Internet at http://dnb.d-nb.de.
Any brand names and product names mentioned in this book are subject to trademark, brand or patent protection and are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders. The use of brand names, product names, common names, trade names, product descriptions etc. even without a particular marking in this work is in no way to be construed to mean that such names may be regarded as unrestricted in respect of trademark and brand protection legislation and could thus be used by anyone.

Coverbild / Cover image: www.ingimage.com

Verlag / Publisher:
LAP LAMBERT Academic Publishing
ist ein Imprint der / is a trademark of
OmniScriptum GmbH & Co. KG
Bahnhofstraße 28, 66111 Saarbrücken, Deutschland / Germany
Email: info@omniscriptum.com

Herstellung: siehe letzte Seite /
Printed at: see last page
ISBN: 978-3-659-80624-7

Copyright © Yashwant Singh, Vandana Mohindru
Copyright © 2017 OmniScriptum GmbH & Co. KG
Alle Rechte vorbehalten. / All rights reserved. Saarbrücken 2017

Table of Contents

Abstract 2

Chapter 1 3

Chapter 2 9

Chapter 3 12

Chapter 4 26

Chapter 5 28

Chapter 6 39

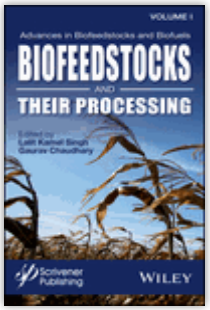
Chapter 7 46

References 28

Wireless sensor networks (WSNs) becoming popular nowadays due to the low-cost, unattended nature and the capability of self-organization of sensor nodes. Security is critical for many sensor network applications, such as military target tracking, weather monitoring and security monitoring. The deployment of sensors in a hostile environment and communication over the wireless medium, make the WSNs vulnerable to several types of attacks, like eavesdropping, Denial of Services (DoS) attacks, flooding and Sybil attack. Among these attacks, the node clone attack is a harmful attack, through which attacker compromises a node and then inject clones within the sensor networks. These clones perform various destructive operations, which obstructs the working of WSNs. The wireless sensor network requires robust mechanisms for the detection of node clone attack. This book presents security attacks classification for wireless sensor networks and the focus is given on the node clone attack. Analysis of various detection mechanisms for node clone attacks is also illustrated in this book.

Dr.Yashwant Singh is Associate Professor in the Department of CSE at Jaypee University of Information Technology (JUIT), Waknaghat, India. Mrs.Vandana Mohindru is Ph. D. Research Scholar at the Department of CSE at JUIT. Yashwant and Vandana's research interest lies in Wireless Sensor Networks, Security Attacks in WSN and Routing WSN.

978-3-659-80624-7



Advances in Biofeedstocks and Biofuels: Biofeedstocks and Their Processing

Editor(s): Lalit Kumar Singh, Gaurav Chaudhary
First published: 6 January 2017
Print ISBN: 9781119117254 | Online ISBN: 9781119117322 | DOI: 10.1002/9781119117322
Copyright © 2016 Scrivener Publishing LLC. All rights reserved.

About this book

The most comprehensive and up-to-date treatment of all the possible aspects for biofeedstock processing and the production of energy from biofeedstocks

Biofuels production is one of the most extensively studied fields in the energy sector that can provide an alternative energy source and bring the energy industry closer to sustainability. ... Show all

Table of Contents

Export Citation(s)

Free Access

Front Matter (Pages: i-viii)

Summary | PDF | Request permissions

CHAPTER 1

Production of Bioenergy in the Framework of Circular Economy: A Sustainable Circular System in Ecuador (Pages: 1-31)

Vega-Quezada Cristhian, Vega-Quezada Cristhian, Blanco María, Romero Hugo

Summary | PDF | References | Request permissions

CHAPTER 2

The Impact of Biomass Feedstock Composition and Pre-treatments on Tar Formation during Biomass Gasification (Pages: 33-53)

John Corton, Blanco-Sanchez P. Paula, Zakir Khan, Jon Paul McCalmont, Xi Yu, George Fletcher, Steve Croxton, James Sharp, Manosh C. Paul, Ian A. I. Watson, Iain S. Donnison

Summary | PDF | References | Request permissions

CHAPTER 3

Key Pretreatment Technologies for An Efficient Bioethanol Production from Lignocellulosics (Pages: 55-83)

Archana Mishra, Sanjoy Ghosh

Summary | PDF | References | Request permissions

CHAPTER 4

Present Status on Enzymatic Hydrolysis of Lignocellulosic Biomass for Bioethanol Production (Pages: 85-95)

Arindam Kuila, Vinay Sharma, Vijay Kumar Garlapati, Anshu Singh, Lakshmishri Roy, Rintu Banerjee

Summary | PDF | References | Request permissions

CHAPTER 5

Biological Pretreatment of Lignocellulosic Biomaterials (Pages: 97-119)

Sandeep Kaur Saggi, Geetika Gupta, Pinaki Dey

Summary | PDF | References | Request permissions

CHAPTER 6

Anaerobic Digestion and the Use of Pre-treatments on Lignocellulosic Feedstocks to Improve Biogas Production and Process Economics (Pages: 121-147)

Laura Williams, Joe Gallagher, David Bryant, Sreenivas Rao Ravella

Summary | PDF | References | Request permissions

CHAPTER 7

Algae: The Future of Bioenergy (Pages: 149-172)

Nivas Manohar Desai

Summary | PDF | References | Request permissions

Free Access

Index (Pages: 173-178)

Summary | PDF | Request permissions

Free Access

Also of Interest (Pages: 179-180)

Summary | PDF | Request permissions

About Wiley Online Library

Privacy Policy
Terms of Use
About Cookies
Manage Cookies
Accessibility
Wiley Research DE&I Statement and Publishing Policies
Developing World Access

Help & Support

Contact Us
Training and Support
DMCA & Reporting Piracy

Opportunities

Subscription Agents
Advertisers & Corporate Partners

Connect with Wiley

The Wiley Network
Wiley Press Room

Copyright © 1999-2023 John Wiley & Sons, Inc. All rights reserved

4

Present Status On Enzymatic Hydrolysis of Lignocellulosic Biomass for Bioethanol Production

Arindam Kuila[1], Vinay Sharma[1], Vijay Kumar Garlapati[2*], Anshu Singh[3], Lakshmishri Roy[4] and Rintu Banerjee[3]

[1]Department of Bioscience and Biotechnology, Banasthali University, Rajasthan - 304022, India
[2]Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, HP-173234, India
[3]Agricultural and Food Engineering Department, IIT Kharagpur, Kharagpur, West Bengal -721302, India
[4]Department of Food Technology, Techno India, Kolkata, West Bengal - 700091, India

Abstract

Bioethanol is becoming a better alternative to fossil fuels. Production of ethanol by using edible feedstock such as grains, sugarcane etc., became a point of concern in terms of the food supply and demand. In such a scenario lignocellulosic biomass that includes nonedible feedstocks opened up a new avenue for the second-generation bioethanol production. Lignocellulosic bioethanol production is composed of three major steps: pretreatment, enzymatic hydrolysis and fermentation. The main factor restraining the commercialization of bioethanol lies in the development of the enzymatic hydrolysis step. During the enzymatic hydrolysis step carbohydrates (cellulose and hemicelluloses) polymers get converted into free monomeric sugars. The major problems associated with enzymatic hydrolysis are cost of the enzyme, higher incubation time for complete degradation of carbohydrates, inhibition of enzyme activity in the presence of phenolic compounds and thermal inactivation of cellulase enzyme. The present article discusses recent trends and development of the enzymatic hydrolysis process for cost-effective bioethanol production. In this review the authors cover the following points: development of cellulase-producing organisms, the enzyme production process, the

Corresponding author: shanepati@gmail.com

Lalit Kamel Singh (ed.) Advances in Biofeedstocks and Biofuels, (85–96) © 2016
Scrivener Publishing LLC

improvement or enhancement of enzymatic hydrolysis and its future prospects for commercial lignocellulosic bioethanol production.

***Keywords*:** second-generation bioethanol, lignocellulosic biomass, cellulase enzyme, enzymatic hydrolysis

4.1 Introduction

The steady increase in energy demand and the limiting of fossil fuels are creating an energy gap which poses a serious need for alternative energy sources. The best way to fill this energy gap is the use of sustainable sources of energy, i.e, renewable. Bioethanol is one such promising renewable energy source which is capable of replacing fossil fuels usage partly because of its higher energy density, greater air-fuel ratio, more specific energy and heat of vaporization [1].

Bioethanol is differentiated as first- and second-generation ethanol based on the raw material used. First-generation bioethanol is derived from food crops such as corn and sugar cane while second-generation converts lignocellulosic biomass. But due to controversy of food versus energy, ethanol production from lignocellulosic substrates has gained significant interest as a wide variety of feedstocks can be used as materials with no significant competition with the food chain. The majority of the process cost of ethanol production is dependent on the cost of raw material and in such a scenario, lignocellulosic biomass has made the process commercially feasible.

Lignocellulosic bioethanol production highly depends on two promising steps, which are pretreatment and saccharification. Pretreatment is the critical step of removing the lignin because the extent to which the biomass becomes accessible to the enzyme for saccharification highly depends on the type of pretreatment employed. Apart from the pretreatment process, another significant step is the efficient hydrolysis during saccharification of lignocellulosic substrates as it is the rate limiting step towards techno-economical feasibility of lignocellulosic bioethanol. Enzyme cellulase catalyzes the hydrolysis of cellulose by breaking the 1, 4-β-glycosidic bonds in between the cellulose chain of biomass. Complete use of carbohydrate components in lignocellulosic biomass is reliant on the improvement or development of cost-effective/cheaper technologies for cellulase production, and also on the development of enzymatic hydrolysis of carbohydrate components to monomeric sugars (hexoses and pentoses). A previous study revealed that enzyme production is the most expensive step in lignocellulosic ethanol production [2]. It covers approximately 40% of the total cost. So, for commercial lignocellulosic bioethanol production

development of cost-effective cellulase production technology is needed. Therefore, the present chapter discusses the current status of enzymatic hydrolysis to provide insight into the hydrolysis/saccharification process.

4.2 Hydrolysis/Saccharification

The saccharification process, i.e., the hydrolysis of cellulose and hemicelluloses, can be carried out mainly in two ways, i.e., biological (enzymatic) and chemical (acidic). The acidic reaction is done by using either dilute or concentrated acid. The enzymatic process has several benefits such as low toxic compound generation, high product yield, less chemical requirements, etc. (Figure 4.1).

4.2.1 Cellulase

The cellulases enzyme system is a mixture of endo-β-glucanase (EC 3.2.1.4), exo-β-glucanase (EC 3.2.1.91) and β-glucosidase (EC 3.2.1.21). Cellulase acts on cellulose in the following manner: endo-β-glucanase acts randomly inside the cellulose chain, exo-β-glucanase acts on the external end of the cellulose chain and β-glucosidase degrade cellobiose into glucose or free monomeric sugar (Figure 4.2).

Individual enzymes are not capable of degrading the cellulose chain to a monomeric unit, hence synergistic action leads to a proper saccharification.

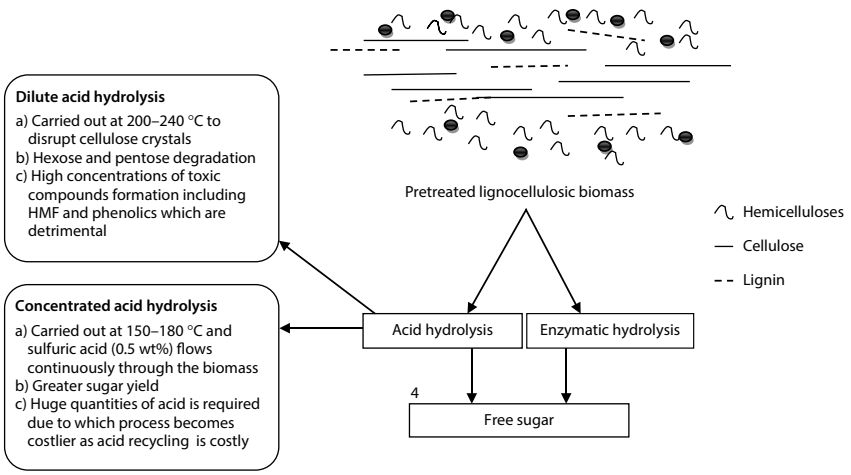


Figure 4.1 Saccharification process for lignocelluosic material.

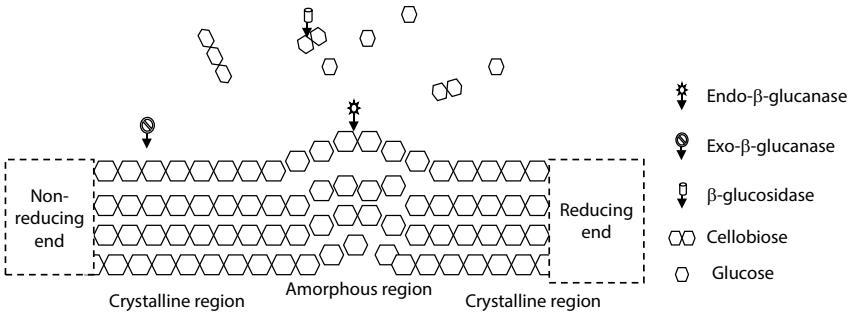


Figure 4.2 Schematic representation of cellulase mediated hydrolysis.

Major synergism has been noticed firstly between endo and exo-β-glucanase and secondly between exo-β-glucanases which act from both reducing and nonreducing end. β-glucosidase overcomes catabolic repression by preventing accumulation of cellobiose.

4.2.2 Screening of Cellulase-producing Microorganisms

There are several bacteria and fungi microorganisms capable of producing cellulase for the saccharification. Bacteria have a very low growth rate and require anaerobic growth conditions, therefore fungal cellulase have been mostly used for the given purpose (Table 4.1). The fungal cellulases production system works on the repressor/inducer phenomena where cellulose or other oligosaccharide act as inducers while glucose or other easily metabolized carbon sources act as repressors.

Trichoderma and *Aspergillus* are the most studied microorganisms for cellulase production. The crude enzyme extract of these microorganism are available for commercial use. *Trichoderma* produce endo-β-glucanase and exo-β-glucanase in higher quantity and β-glucosidase in lower quantity. In the case of *Aspergillus*, it produces endo-β-glucanase and β-glucosidase in higher quantity and exo-β-glucanase in lower quantity. It was reported that *Trichoderma reesei* QM-9414 is one of the best cellulase producers [13]. Later it was subjected to mono-colony isolation to obtain *Trichoderma reesei* KY-746. The mutated version gave higher cellulase activity [13].

Aspergillus niger is an important fungal strain for higher cellulase production. *Aspergillus niger* is a group of nine genera, and among them some possess higher potential of cellulase production. Different scientists have reported various media for cellulase production by using *Aspergillus niger* [14–16]. Abostate *et al.* [17] reported isolation of five potential *Aspergillus* sp. for cellulase production. They reported maximum

Table 4.1 Reducing sugar yield from different types of biomass.

Lignocellulosic biomass	Source of cellulase	Reducing sugar yield (mg/g dry substrate)	Incubation time (h)	References
Wheat straw	*Trichoderma reesei* NCIM 1186	371.44	24	[3]
Parthenium sp.	Commercial cellulase	574	48	[4]
Wheat straw	*Trichoderma reesei*	270	48	[5]
Wheat straw	*Trichoderma longibrachiatum*	294	72	[6]
Sorghum straw	*Coriolus versicolor*	440	168	[7]
Sargassum sp.	Commercial cellulase	326.89	72	[8]
Rice straw	Commercial cellulase	567	48	[9]
Rice straw	Commercial cellulase	414.16	72	[10]
Rice straw	*Aspergillus niger*	623.90	24	[11]
Pinus roxburghii	Locally isolated microorganism	334.00	24	[12]

endo-β-glucanase production in the case of *Aspergillus* MAM-F23. A previous study reported use of sorghum straw as a potential substrate for cellulase production [18]. Using *A. niger* under submerged fermentation, maximum cellulase production (0.77 IU/mL) was reported using sorghum straw as substrate, and lowest cellulose production (0.28 IU/mL) was reported using wheat straw as substrate. Maurya *et al*. 2012 [19] used *Trichoderma reesei* NCIM 992 for cellulase production under solid state fermentation. Kurup *et al.* (2005) compared cellulase production by different bacteria using water hyacinth as substrate. They found maximum cellulase production of 216 FPU/gds. Amira *et al*. 2012 [20] found higher xylanase activity (14.41 FPU/mg) using *Aspergillus niger* under solid state fermentation. Kumar *et al*. 2012 [21] reported maximum CMCase production (7.814 U/mg) from *Paenibacillus polymyxa*. Nair *et al*. 2008 [22] isolated 34 fungal strain strains for cellulase and xylanase production and they reported maximum cellulase production using *Trichoderma* sp. SBS60 and maximum xylanase production using *Aspergillus sydowii* SBS45. Ali and El-Dien 2008 [23] reported use of two different strains (*Aspergillus niger* and *Aspergillus nidulans*) for fungal cellulae production on water hyacinth.

4.2.3 Cellulase Production

Initial cellulase production was attempted on liquid culture but due to accumulation of free sugar catabolic repression took place, which hampered the cellulase synthesis during the microbial growth. Fed batch or continuous mode culturing can overcome the issue but adds to the overall cost.

Cellulase production on the agro industrial residues through solid state fermentation (SSF) is one of the promising technologies in terms of reduced processing cost. Carbohydrate moieties present in these cheap residues act as a carbon source for fungal growth. For cellulase production different substrates, such as wheat bran, rice straw, corn cob, sorghum straw, groundnut shell, cotton flower, saw dust, eater hyacinth, etc., have been reported [17, 24]. Table 4.2 shows the cellulase production under solid state fermentation by different fungal strains.

4.2.4 Factors Affecting the Cellulase Mediated Hydrolysis

Cellulase mediated hydrolysis consists of primarily three steps:

Adsorption of cellulase enzymes onto the surface of the cellulose

1. Bioconversion of cellulose to fermentable sugars
2. Desorption of cellulase

Table 4.2 Cellulase (CMCase) production by different fungal strains under SSF condition.

Microorganisms	CMCase activity (IU/gds)	Reference
Aspergillus niger	25.20	[25]
Fungal strains CG-10	29.04	[26]
Bacillus licheniformis	2.11	[27]
A. niger NRRL 567	425.3	[28]
Trichoderma atroviride	90.43	[29]
Aspergillus niger HN-1	416.3	[30]
Aspergillus awamori	19.00	[31]
Aspergillus fumigatus Z5	526.30	[32]
Trichoderma sp.	172.31	[33]
Humicola insolens TAS-13	18.98	[34]

3. The governing factors for these steps are mainly substrate concentration, enzyme dosage and reaction conditions.

At low substrate concentration the reducing sugar yield and reaction rates are increased but at high substrate concentration the reducing sugar yield and reaction rates are decreased. At high substrate concentration the decrease in the reducing sugar yield and reaction rates are due to end product inhibition of cellulase enzyme. Mojovic *et al*. 2006 [35] reported lower substrate concentrations were more suitable in order to avoid substrate inhibition. The authors found that at 16% suspension of corn flour the glucose yield was 76%, while when a 40% suspension was hydrolyzed the yield was only 50.2%.

High enzyme dosage enhances the reducing sugar yield but at the same time significantly increases the processing cost. Therefore, selection of optimum parameters such as temperature, pH, and incubation time at low enzyme dosage can be one approach to overcome the issues. Mahamud and Gomes [36] reported use of crude *Trichoderma* cellulase for enzymatic saccharification of alkali pretreated sugarcane bagasse. They reported maximum degree of hydrolysis (37.29%) at 50 °C. Ahmed *et al.* [37] reported that enzymatic saccharification of alkali treated bagasse rapidly increased up to 8 h and the rate of this increase was

Table 4.3 Effect of additive on cellulase mediated hydrolysis.

Additives	References
Addition of Ca(II) and Mg(II) results in lignin- metal complex formation	[42]
poly(ethylene oxide) polymer (PEO) and poly(ethylene glycol) (PEG)	[45]
Surfactants and bovine serum albumin (Tween 20, Tween 80, Triton X-100, Agrimul and SDS	[46]
Ammoniationand various N compounds	[47]

substantially reduced at later stages. Han *et al.* [38] reported maximum reducing sugar yield (341.87 mg/g dry substrate) from alkali pretreated wheat straw at 55 °C using cellulase produced from *Penicillium waksmanii*. The variation in temperature was due to different species used for cellulase production. Moreover, the hydrolysis rate was influenced by the duration of the hydrolysis process [39]. Saha *et al.* [40] achieved maximum reducing sugar yield (554 mg/g dry substrate) after 72 h of saccharification of dilute acid pretreated wheat straw at 45 °C. In the case of alkali pretreated wheat straw maximum reducing sugar yield (343.95 mg/g dry substrate) was obtained after 30 h of enzymatic saccharification [38].

Jeya *et al*. 2009 [41] reported optimization of enzymatic saccharification of alkali-treated rice straw by using CCD based RSM. The authors found a maximum saccharification rate of 88% at an enzyme concentration of 37.5 FPU/g-substrate after optimization of the hydrolysis parameters. Liu *et al*. 2010 [42] used CCD based RSM for optimization of enzymatic hydrolysis of recycled pulp. Phuengjayaem and Teeradakorn, 2011 [43] reported that maximum yield of glucose was 0.366 g/g dry substrate at the optimal condition: 1.0–2.5% of the acid pretreated sweet sorghum straw, 30 FPU/g-substrate of cellulase, pH 3–5, at 30–50 °C in 96 h. Higher reducing sugar yield in short incubation time is required for improved process economics of bioethanol production [44].

Lignin has also an adverse effect on cellulases. It affects the whole process by nonproductive adsorption and irreversible binding of enzymes which limits the accessibility of cellulose to cellulase. Various methods have been used to eliminate lignin inhibition (Table 4.3).

4.3 Future prospects of enzymatic hydrolysis

The saccharification process, though it seems similar, faces various bottlenecks which are both technical and economical. Technical problems associated with the process are inefficient cellulase adsorption and efficacy due to limited accessible substrate surface, end product inhibition and lignin, while economic issues are related to cost of raw material, cellulase enzyme, etc. Hence, the current cellulase mediated hydrolysis problem needs to be taken care of for further advancement of lignocellulosic-bioethanol technology. Use of genetically modified cellulolytic organisms by cloning cellulase coding sequences into bacteria, fungi and plants is recommended to increase the cellulase yield and productivity under stress conditions. Even genetically engineered raw materials with higher carbohydrate content and low lignin content could reduce the cost. Simultaneous saccharification and fermentation (SSF) is also considered to be cost-effective by overcoming the end product inhibition. There is a serious need to understand the mode of action of the critical factors that control interactions between biomass, cellulase and inhibitory compounds. This knowledge will provide a new avenue to identify better pretreatment and saccharification strategizes as per industrial needs.

References

1. M.E.D. Oliveira, B.E. Vaughan, and E.J.J. Rykie, *Bioscience*, Vol. 55, pp. 593–602, 2005.
2. L. Spano, J. Medeiros, and M. Mandels, Division of Food Services Laboratories, US Army, Natick, MA, 1975.
3. A. Kuila, P.V.C. Rao, N.V. Choudary, G. Sriganesh, and H.R. Velankar, *Environmental Progress & Sustainable Energy*, Vol. 34, pp. 1243–1248, 2015.
4. K. Pandiyan, R. Tiwari, S. Surender, K.S.N. Pawan, R. Sarika, A. Anju, B.S. Shashi, and N. Lata, Enzyme Research, Vol. 2014, pp. 1–8, 2014.
5. F. Monlau, A. Barakat, E. Trably, C. Dumas, J.P. Steyer, and H. Carrere, *Critical Reviews in Environmental Science and Technology*, Vol. 43, pp. 260–322, 2013.
6. A. Barakat, and X. Rouau, *Biotechnology for Biofuels*, Vol. 7, 2014.
7. S. Phuengjayaem, A. Poonsrisawat, A. Petsom, and S. Teeradakorn, *Journal of Agricultural Science*, Vol. 6, pp. 120–133, 2014.
8. J.P. Tamayo, and E.J.D. Rosario, *Iranica Journal of Energy & Environment*, Vol. 5, pp. 202–208, 2014.
9. S.G. Wi, I.S. Choi, K.H. Kim, H.M. Kim, and H.J. Bae, *Biotechnology for Biofuels*, Vol. 6, 2013.

10. T. Srinorakutara, Y. Subkaree, N. Bamrungchue, S. Suttikul, V. Panphan, P. Pripanpong, and V. Burapatana, In: Renewable energy and global care, The 24th Annual Meeting of the Thai Society for Biotechnology, 2012.
11. M. Hashem, E.H. Ali, and R. Abdel-Basset, *Journal of Agricultural Science and Technology*, Vol. 15, pp. 709–721, 2013.
12. S. Vats, D.P. Maurya, A. Jain, V. Mall, and S. Negi, *Indian Journal of Experimental Biology*, Vol. 51, pp. 944–953, 2013.
13. S.K. Deshpande, M.G. Bhotmange, T. Chakrabarti, and P.N. Shastri, *Indian Journal of Chemical Technology*, Vol. 15, pp. 449–456, 2008.
14. A. Shweta, *Biotechnology Research Journal*, Vol. 1, pp. 108–112, 2015.
15. S.K. Sandhu, H.S. Oberoi, N. Babbar, K. Miglani, B.S. Chadha, and D.K. Nanda, *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry*, Vol. 61, pp. 12653–12661, 2013.
16. M.A. Umsza-Guez, A.B. Díaz, I. Ory, A. Blandino, E. Gomes, and I. Caro, *Brazilian Journal of Microbiology*, Vol. 42, pp. 1585–1597, 2011.
17. M.A.M. Abostate, M. Swelim, A.I. Hammad, and R.B. Gannam, *World Applied Sciences Journal*, Vol. 9, pp. 1171–1179, 2010.
18. B.V. Mohite, and J.G. Magar, *Bionano Frontier*, Vol. 3, pp. 189–192, 2010.
19. D.P. Maurya, D. Singh, D. Pratap, and J.P. Maurya, *Journal of Environmental Biology*, Vol. 33, pp. 3–8, 2012.
20. D.R. Amira, A.R. Roshanida, and M.I. Rosli, *International Journal of Biological, Biomolecular, Agricultural, Food and Biotechnological Engineering*, Vol. 6, 2012.
21. D. Kumar, M. Ashfaque, M. Muthukumar, M. Singh, and N. Garg, *Journal of Environmental Biology*, Vol. 33, pp. 81–84, 2012.
22. S.G. Nair, R. Sindhu, and S. Shashidhar, *African Journal of Microbiology Research*, Vol. 2, pp. 82–86, 2008.
23. U.F. Ali, and H.S.S. El-Dein, *Journal of Applied Sciences Research*, Vol. 4, pp. 875–891, 2008.
24. S.W. Kang, Y.S. Park, J.S. Lee, S.I. Hong, and S.W. Kim, *Bioresource Technology*, Vol. 91, pp. 153–156, 2004.
25. G.P.K. Reddy, G. Narasimha, K.D. Kumar, G. Ramanjaneyulu, A. Ramya, B.S.S. Kumari, and B.R. Reddy, *International Journal of Current Microbiology and Applied Sciences*, Vol. 4, pp. 835–845, 2015.
26. Gupta C., Jain P., Kumar D., Dixit A.K., Jain R.K., (2015) Production of cellulase enzyme from isolated fungus and its application as efficient refining aid for production of security paper. *IJAMBR* 3: 11–19.
27. B.R. Dave, P. Parmar, A. Sudhir, K. Panchal, and R.B. Subramanian, *Journal of Bioprocessing & Biotechniques*, Vol. 5, 2015.
28. A. Shweta, *Biotechnology Research Journal*, Vol. 1, pp. 108–112, 2015.
29. P. Sangwan, V. Mor, R. Dhankhar, and S. Sukhani, *International Journal of Pharma and Bio Sciences*, Vol. 6, pp. 755–762, 2015.
30. S.K. Sandhu, H.S. Oberoi, N. Babbar, K. Miglani, B.S. Chadha, and D.K. Nanda, *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry*, Vol. 61, pp. 12653–12661, 2013.

31. M.A. Umsza-Guez, A.B. Díaz, I. Ory, A. Blandino, E. Gomes, and I. Caro, *Brazilian Journal of Microbiology*, Vol. 42, pp. 1585–1597, 2011.
32. D. Liu, R. Zhang, X. Yang, H. Wu, D. Xu, Z. Tang, and Q. Shen, *International Biodeterioration and Biodegradation*, Vol. 65, pp. 717–725, 2011.
33. H. Sun, X. Ge, Z. Hao, and M. Peng, *African Journal of Biotechnology*, Vol. 9, pp. 163–166, 2010.
34. I.U. Haq, M.M. Javed, and T.S. Khan, *Biokemistri*, Vol. 18, pp. 83–88, 2006.
35. L. Mojović, S. Nikolić, M. Rakin, and M. Vukasinović, *Fuel*, Vol. 85, pp. 1750–1755, 2006.
36. M.R. Mahamud, and D.J. Gomes, *Journal of Scientific Research*, Vol. 4, pp. 227–238, 2012.
37. F.M. Ahmed, S.R. Rahman, and D.J. Gomes, *Malaysian Journal of Microbiology*, Vol. 8, pp. 97–103, 2012.
38. L. Han, J. Feng, S. Zhang, Z. Ma, Y. Wang, and X. Zhang, *Brazilian Journal of Microbiology*, Vol. 43, pp. 53–61, 2012.
39. T. Sun, H.N. Laerke, H. Jorgensen, and K.E. Bach-Knudsen, *Animal Feed Science and Technology*, Vol. 131, pp. 66–85, 2006.
40. B.C. Saha, L.B. Iten, M.A. Cotta, and Y.V. Wu, *Biotechnology Progress*, Vol. 21, pp. 816–822, 2005.
41. M. Jeya, Y.W. Zhang, I.W. Kim, and J.K. Lee, *Bioresource Technology*, Vol. 100, pp. 5155–5161, 2009.
42. Q. Liu, K.K. Cheng, J.A. Jhang, J.P. Li, and G.H. Wang, *Applied Biochemistry and Biotechnology*, Vol. 160, pp. 604–612, 2010.
43. S. Phuengjayaem, and S. Teeradakorn, In: International Conference on Asia Agriculture and Animal, Singapore, 2011.
44. M.J. Taherzadeh, and K. Karimi, *Bioresources*, Vol. 2, pp. 707–738, 2007.
45. J. Börjesson, M. Engqvist, B. Sipos, and F. Tjerneld, *Enzyme and Microbial Technology*, Vol. 41, pp. 186–195, 2007.
46. T. Erickson, J. Borjesson, and F. Tjerneld, *Enzyme and Microbial Technology*, Vo. 31, pp. 353–364, 2002.
47. V.J.H. Sewalt, W.G. Glasser, and K.A. Beauchemin, *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry*, Vol. 45, pp. 1823–1828, 1997.

Arpan Kumar Kar · P. Vigneswara Ilavarasan
M.P. Gupta · Yogesh K. Dwivedi
Matti Mäntymäki · Marijn Janssen
Antonis Simintiras · Salah Al-Sharhan (Eds.)

LNCS 10595

Digital Nations – Smart Cities, Innovation, and Sustainability

16th IFIP WG 6.11 Conference on
e-Business, e-Services, and e-Society, I3E 2017
Delhi, India, November 21–23, 2017, Proceedings



ifip



Springer

Copyrighted material

Arpan Kumar Kar · P. Vigneswara Ilavarasan
M.P. Gupta · Yogesh K. Dwivedi
Matti Mäntymäki · Marijn Janssen
Antonis Simintiras · Salah Al-Sharhan (Eds.)

Digital Nations – Smart Cities, Innovation, and Sustainability

16th IFIP WG 6.11 Conference on
e-Business, e-Services, and e-Society, I3E 2017
Delhi, India, November 21–23, 2017
Proceedings

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Arpan Kumar Kar
Indian Institute of Technology Delhi
New Delhi
India

P. Vigneswara Ilavarasan
Indian Institute of Technology Delhi
New Delhi
India

M.P. Gupta
Indian Institute of Technology Delhi
New Delhi
India

Yogesh K. Dwivedi
Swansea University
Swansea
UK

Matti Mäntymäki
University of Turku
Turku
Finland

Marijn Janssen
Delft University of Technology
Delft
The Netherlands

Antonis Simintiras
Gulf University for Science and Technology
West Mishref
Kuwait

Salah Al-Sharhan
Gulf University for Science and Technology
West Mishref
Kuwait

ISSN 0302-9743 ISSN 1611-3349 (electronic)
Lecture Notes in Computer Science
ISBN 978-3-319-68556-4 ISBN 978-3-319-68557-1 (eBook)
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-68557-1

Library of Congress Control Number: 2017955726

LNCS Sublibrary: SL1 – Theoretical Computer Science and General Issues

© IFIP International Federation for Information Processing 2017, corrected publication 2020
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, express or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Switzerland AG
The registered company address is: Gewerbestrasse 11, 6330 Cham, Switzerland

Copyrighted material

Preface

This volume presents the proceedings of the 16th International Federation of Information Processing (IFIP) Conference on e-Business, e-Services and e-Society (I3E) held at the Indian Institute of Technology, Delhi, during November 21–23, 2017. The IFIP-I3E conference is highly interdisciplinary in nature and focuses on academic contributions in varied domains of electronic business, services, and society. It had great participation from academia, industry, and practitioners who are either working directly in the domain or are in the process of exploring it. The central theme of the 16th edition of the conference was "Digital Nations – Smart Cities, Innovation, and Sustainability." The idea of digital nations perfectly aligns with the three Es of the conference series. As you get through the following pages, you will discover interesting ideas in the domains of governance, social media, and analytics that are shaping our lives today or most likely will alter the digital nations of tomorrow (Zuiderwijk and Janssen 2014; Rana et al. 2017). From any benchmark, the trajectory of technology developments in the post-Internet period is extraordinary and never seen before (Khatwani et al. 2014). It is complex but fascinating; it is bringing people and communities together, enterprises to collaborate on strengths to grab opportunities as competition becomes intense and nations to break boundaries allowing societies to interoperate across different domains and communities. It is producing an amalgamation of various cultures and the emergence of a new way of living – a society that is truly global with global citizenship (Carter et al. 2016).

In the digital society, the issues emerging are plenty and complicated due to the networkedness and possibilities of understanding the complexities through big data analytics (Janssen et al. 2012; Chauhan et al. 2016). The governance is not so much about digital spread as access is fast bridged by expanding mobile networks and broadband as it is about ability in enabling digital-based services to everyone to their expectations. The literacy gap around the globe will remain a cause of concern in the use and adoption of new media, even though the younger generation is fast in adoption. Digital literacy programs will need continuous monitoring and revision to keep pace with the technology change. The underpinning factor in leveraging the new media is having clarity about the culture and community where one is operating. This has not been explored much. Social media has fast become a widespread fascination for everyone, much more than normal social life, raising new challenges and opportunities related to community, culture, and business (Rathore et al. 2016; Lakhiwal and Kar 2016). Understanding variability in cross-cultural boundaries, particularly East vs. West, is necessary in developing a social media strategy for different contextual settings. It hardly needs any emphasis how trust plays a major role in allowing people to overcome the perception of risk and insecurity. Gender effect is also found to play a key role in social media use.

The use of information and communication technologies (ICTs) is greatly impacting the economy (Chew et al. 2010) and governance (Gupta and Jana 2003). Citizens

Copyrighted material

Contents

Adoption of Smart Services

Factors Influencing Consumer's Behavioral Intention to Adopt IRCTC Connect Mobile Application 3
Ganesh P. Sahu and Monika Singh

Experiences from Assistive Technology Services and Their Delivery in Finland 16
Anne-Marie Tuikka and Neeraj Sachdeva

Evaluating Multi-dimensional Risk for Digital Services in Smart Cities 23
Syed Ziaul Mustafa and Arpan Kumar Kar

Mobile Phones and/or Smartphones and Their Use in the Management of Dementia – Findings from the Research Studies 33
Blanka Klimova

A Systematic Review of Citations of UTAUT2 Article and Its Usage Trends 38
Kuttimani Tamilmani, Nripendra P. Rana, and Yogesh K. Dwivedi

The Use of the Social Networks by Elderly People in the Czech Republic and Other Countries V4 50
Libuše Svobodová and Martina Hedvičáková

Digital Payments Adoption: An Analysis of Literature 61
Pushp P. Patil, Yogesh K. Dwivedi, and Nripendra P. Rana

Barriers to Adopting E-commerce in Chinese Rural Areas: A Case Study . . . 71
Hong Guo and Shang Gao

Assessment of ICT enabled Smart Initiatives

Digital Governance for Sustainable Development 85
Luís Soares Barbosa

Assessment of Factors Influencing Information Sharing Arrangements Using the Best-Worst Method 94
Dhata Praditya and Marijn Janssen

Assessing the Potential of IoT in Aerospace 107
Thirunavukkarasu Ramalingam, Benaroya Christophe, and Fosso Wamba Samuel

Copyrighted material

Smart City Participation: Dream or Reality? A Comparison of Participatory Strategies from Hamburg, Berlin & Enschede 122
Ton A.M. Spil, Robin Effing, and Jaron Kwast

Benefits and Pitfalls in Utilization of the Internet by Elderly People 135
Libuse Svobodova and Miloslava Cerna

Advances in Electronic Government (e-Government) Adoption Research in SAARC Countries 147
Nripendra P. Rana, Yogesh K. Dwivedi, Sunil Luthra, Banita Lal, and Mohammad Abdallah Ali Alryalat

Assessment of Open Government Data Initiative - A Perception Driven Approach 159
Alka Mishra, D. P. Misra, Arpan Kumar Kar, Sunil Babbar, and Shubhadip Biswas

Selected Simple Indicators in the Field of Advanced Technologies as a Support of SMART Cities and Their Impact on Tourism 172
Libuše Svobodová, Miloslava Černá, and Petr Hruša

Quality in Mobile Payment Service in India 183
Bhartendra Pratap Singh, Purva Grover, and Arpan Kumar Kar

Selected Composite Indicators in the Field of Advanced Technologies and the Internet as a Support of SMART Cities and Their Impact on Tourism . . . 194
Miloslava Černá, Libuše Svobodová, and Petr Hruša

Analytics for Smart Governance

Exploring Content Virality in Facebook: A Semantic Based Approach 209
Reema Aswani, Arpan Kumar Kar, Shalabh Aggarwal, and P. Vigneswara Ilavarsan

Selected Aspects in Searching for Health Information on the Internet Among Generation Y 221
Petra Maresova and Blanka Klimova

A Model for Prioritization and Prediction of Impact of Digital Literacy Training Programmes and Validation 227
Nimish Joseph, Arpan Kumar Kar, and P. Vigneswara Ilavarasan

Deep Analyzing Public Conversations: Insights from Twitter Analytics for Policy Makers 239
Nimish Joseph, Purva Grover, Polaki Kishor Rao, and P. Vigneswara Ilavarasan

Outlier Detection Among Influencer Blogs Based on off-Site Web Analytics Data 251
Reema Aswani, S. P. Ghrera, Satish Chandra, and Arpan Kumar Kar

Copyrighted material

PrivacyTag: A Community-Based Method for Protecting Privacy of Photographed Subjects in Online Social Networks 261
Shimon Machida, Adrian Dabrowski, Edgar Weippl, and Isao Echizen

Fake Order Mitigation: A Profile Based Mechanism 276
Prabhat Kumar, Yashwanth Dasari, Ayushi Jain, and Akash Sinha

Programmatic Advertisement and Real Time Bidding Utilization 289
Dalal A. AlSabeeh and Issam A. R. Moghrabi

Customizable Vehicle Tracking with Intelligent Prediction System 298
Dhanasekar Sundararaman, Gowtham Ravichandran, R. Jagadeesh, S. Sasirekha, I. Joe Louis Paul, and S. Swamynathan

Social Media and Web 3.0 for Smartness

Density and Intensity-Based Spatiotemporal Clustering with Fixed Distance and Time Radius 313
Aragats Amirkhanyan and Christoph Meinel

Should We Disable the Comment Function on Social Media? The Impact of Negative eWOM on Consumers' Trust in Fashion Presentations 325
Julian Bühler, Matthias Murawski, and Markus Bick

The Untold Story of USA Presidential Elections in 2016 - Insights from Twitter Analytics 339
Purva Grover, Arpan Kumar Kar, Yogesh K. Dwivedi, and Marijn Janssen

Determining Consumer Engagement in Word-of-Mouth: Trust and Network Ties in a Social Commerce Setting 351
Patrick Mikalef, Ilias O. Pappas, Michail N. Giannakos, and Kshitij Sharma

#Demonetization and Its Impact on the Indian Economy – Insights from Social Media Analytics 363
Risha Mohan and Arpan Kumar Kar

Motivations and Emotions in Social Media: Explaining Users' Satisfaction with FsQCA 375
Ilias O. Pappas, Sofia Papavlasopoulou, Panos E. Kourouthanassis, Patrick Mikalef, and Michail N. Giannakos

Online Reviews or Marketer Information? An Eye-Tracking Study on Social Commerce Consumers 388
Patrick Mikalef, Kshitij Sharma, Ilias O. Pappas, and Michail N. Giannakos

Copyrighted material

Consumer Satisfaction Rating System Using Sentiment Analysis 400
Kumar Gaurav and Prabhat Kumar

Forecasting the 2016 US Presidential Elections Using Sentiment Analysis . . . 412
Prabhsimran Singh, Ravinder Singh Sawhney, and Karanjeet Singh Kahlon

Smart Solutions for the Future

Cities and Urban Living at the Crossroads 427
Jeremy Millard

Digitized Residential Address System: A Necessity Towards the Faster Service Delivery and Smart Cities Development in India 434
Harish Kumar, Manoj Kumar Singh, M. P. Gupta, and J. Madaan

Multi-homing and Software Firm Performance: Towards a Research Agenda. 442
Sami Hyrynsalmi, Matti Mäntymäki, and Aaron W. Baur

Paradigm Shift of Indian Cash-Based Economy to Cash-Less Economy: A Study on Allahabad City 453
G. P. Sahu and Naveen Kumar Singh

Benefits and Challenges of a Reference Architecture for Processing Statistical Data 462
Agung Wahyudi, Ricardo Matheus, and Marijn Janssen

IT Consulting: A Systematic Literature Review. 474
Abhishek Kumar, Purva Grover, Arpan Kumar Kar, and Ashis K. Pani

The Role of Contemporary Skills in Information Technology Professionals: An FsQCA Approach 485
Michail N. Giannakos, Ilias O. Pappas, and Patrick Mikalef

Service Complexity and Service Productivity in E-Mobility: New Insights from Emergency and Roadway Breakdown Services 497
Aaron W. Baur, Bastian Sander, Robert Kummer, Jörg von Garrel, and Markus Bick

Internet Use by Elderly People in the Czech Republic 514
Martina Hedvicakova and Libuse Svobodova

Correction to: Selected Aspects in Searching for Health Information on the Internet Among Generation Y. C1
Petra Maresova and Blanka Klimova

Author Index 525

Copyrighted material

Adoption of Smart Services

Copyrighted material

Outlier Detection Among Influencer Blogs Based on off-Site Web Analytics Data

Reema Aswani[1], S.P. Ghrera[2], Satish Chandra[3(✉)], and Arpan Kumar Kar[1]

[1] Indian Institute of Technology, Delhi, India
reemaswani@gmail.com, arpan_kar@yahoo.co.in
[2] Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, India
sp.ghrera@juit.ac.in
[3] Jaypee Institute of Information Technology, Noida, India
satish.chandra@jiit.ac.in

Abstract. In the current scenario, with the exponential increase in the use of internet, organizations are continuously thriving for visibility on the web. This has opened new avenues in influencer marketing. Several portals encourage these marketers to build content for the purpose of digital marketing. However, the content building process produces a lot of spam within these websites when done in bulk. This is often done in order to establish their presence by using techniques including article spinning and keyword stuffing. This study thus attempts to identify these spam websites using a dataset comprising 2751 websites using bio inspired outlier detection approaches. We use publically available key performance indicators (KPIs) through which websites that create spam content to boost the amount of text in the domain are identified. A hybrid wolf search algorithm (WSA) and bat algorithm (BA) integrated with K-means are used to classify these websites into spam. Findings indicate that metrics including Domain Authority, Page Authority, Moz Rank, Links In, External Equity Links, Spam Score, Alexa Rank, Citation Flow, Trust Flow, External Back Links, Referred Domains, SemRush URL Links and SemRush Hostname Links play an important role in identifying spam. The proposed approach may prove beneficial in segregating spam influencer websites for effective influencer marketing.

Keywords: Outlier detection · Bio inspired computing · Wolf search algorithm · Bat algorithm · Web analytics · Spam detection · Machine learning

1 Background

The exponential increase in the use of internet in this era of digitization across the world has become an important source of competitive edge for the marketing of products and services [1]. This explosion of digital marketing has completely revamped the way business is done and also affects the brand positioning strategy of the

© IFIP International Federation for Information Processing 2017
Published by Springer International Publishing AG 2017. All Rights Reserved
A.K. Kar et al. (Eds.): I3E 2017, LNCS 10595, pp. 251–260, 2017.
DOI: 10.1007/978-3-319-68557-1_23

organizations [2]. Organizations have realized the importance of web visibility for better customer engagement [3]. These organizations have thus started adopting ways to artificially boost their presence on the web using digital marketing specifically opening new avenues for influencer marketing. Influencer marketing is an approach to marketing that focuses on individuals that advise the decision-making consumers. Such people are referred to as influencers and often play a critical role in the customer engagement process [4]. These influencers often need to build huge amount of content in order to maximize web visibility.

The use of web analytics for enhancing digital marketing has been in practice for the last few decades. However, organizations are still not able to fully utilize the core potential of these techniques for improvising their web visibility. Studies highlight opportunities and practices in web analytics that organizations may adopt for better online marketing [5]. The optimization comprises of two primary categories of on-site (a measure of actual visitors on the website) and off-site web analytics (comprising of tools measuring website audience) [6]. One primary reason for failing to achieve the desired promotion from web analytics in online marketing is inexperienced and unskilled influencers. These influencers in order to expedite the process use unethical practices like artificially generating keywords and links to build low quality content. This not only results in that result ineffective off-site analytics but may even prove to be detrimental to the customer if detected by search engines [6, 7]. After the Google's Panda and subsequent updates such malpractices for artificially boosting the web site rank on search engines results page have resulted penalization and website delisting from search engines [8]. This study thus primarily focuses on identifying outlier influencer websites for the purpose of effective off-site web analytics.

There are several freelancing platforms including Blogmint, Influencer, Upwork and Craiglist that offer freelancers to build content on topics that may be utilized for generating back links and keywords for the customer website [9, 10]. These techniques attract traffic to the customer website and artificially boost the website rank. However, the influencers in the process to expedite the process generate low quality content that is often not original and use techniques like article spinning, keyword stuffing, link building and link farming [6] making the website quality a key driver for successful e-business [11]. The customer is often not aware of the adverse effects of such techniques and thus in the long run these may even lead to penalization by search engines. Studies in literature also discuss about website selection for advertising campaigns [12]. To avoid such spam within the website, our study proposes an outlier detection approach that uses website KPIs to identify spam influencer websites that indulge in low quality content building. Metrics like page rank, page authority, domain authority, alexa rank, google index, social shares, trust flow, citation flow, links, external equity link; external back links, referred domains and domain age are used as indicators for identifying spam influencer websites. A spam score is further associated with each of the 2751 websites considered for the analysis. A bio inspired wolf search and bat algorithm integrated with K-Means is used for subsequently segregating the outlier websites.

2 Research Methodology

This study uses a mixed research methodology where in the data collected surrounding the website KPIs for 2751 influencer blogs on unique domains. A statistical t-test is conducted on the normalized data for the two sets of influencer web domains, with low and high spam score. Further, the significant metrics are used as KPIs for analyzing whether the influencer is spam or not using bio inspired optimization approaches integrated with K-Means for mining outliers. The subsequent sub-sections highlight detailed discussions surrounding the analysis.

2.1 Data Collection and Metric Identification

The data is extracted through an API from the SEO Rank website (https://seo-rank.my-addr.com/) that provides a holistic list of selected metrics provided by various data providers like Majestic [13], Ahref [14], Moz [15], SemRush and Webmaster tools. These data providers have developed ranking mechanisms that are used worldwide for identifying the position of a page in organic search. A list of metrics considered for the analysis is demonstrated in Table 1.

Table 1. Description of website metrics for off-site analytics and digital marketing.

	Data provider	Metric	Description
1.	Moz	Domain Authority	Prediction of the ranking of domain on search engines. Depends on links, Moz Rank and other metrics
2.		Page Authority	Prediction of how a given URL may be ranked on search engines, associated with number of links, Moz Rank, and others
3.		Moz Rank	Link popularity score indicative of importance of the page on the web
4.		Moz Trust	Link trust checks for links from trustworthy sources
5.		Links In	Links to the web page, includes equity, or non-equity both internal and external links
6.		External Equity Links	Number of external equity links to the URL
7.		Spam Score	Based on number of sites penalized (de-listed) containing links to the web page
8.	Alexa	Alexa Rank	Global Alexa rank of webpage
9.		Alexa Links number	Number of links to the web page
10.		Country Rank	Alexa Rank in the popular country

(*continued*)

Table 1. (*continued*)

	Data provider	Metric	Description
11.	Majestic SEO	Citation Flow	Uses site link counts to the web page to see how influential the page is
12.		Trust Flow	Trustworthiness of the page based on link to trustworthy neighbours
13.		External Back Links	Total external back links to the web page
14.		Referred Domains	Total unique domains having links to the website
15.	SemRush	SemRush Rank	Domain rank by SemRush
16.		URL Links	Links to the mentioned web page
17.		Hostname Links	Links to the domain
18.	Ahrefs	URL Rating	Strength of web pages' back link profile and its chances of being ranked high in Google
19.		Domain Rating	Strength of website's domain back link profile
20.		Ahrefs Rank	Ranking based on size and quality back link profile
21.		Live & Fresh Index	List of live and dead links for the website

A total of 21 metrics are considered for the study, the data providers are mentioned along the metrics. This study uses a collective list of the metrics as KPIs for detecting spam influencer websites. The spam score is used as the criteria for dividing the data set into two for identifying the statistical significance of the metrics for subsequent analysis.

2.2 Statistical Analysis

The dataset is divided into two equal sets and 500 influencer websites each having a spam score less than 5 and greater than 5 are taken as sample for conducting a statistical t-test to identify metrics that are significantly different in the two sets. Since, the range of values of each of the metrics is considerably varied; min-max normalization is used to standardize the data to a 0–1 range. Subsequently t-test is conducted and the metrics having a p-value less than 0.05 are considered insignificant for further analysis. A list of remaining 12 significant metrics is highlighted in Table 2.

Table 2. Statistically significant metrics having a p-value greater than 0.05

Metric	P-value	Metric	P-value
Domain authority	0.038	Citation Flow	7.23E-28
Page authority	0.030	Trust Flow	0.0003
Moz rank	1.03E-15	External Back Links	0.002
Links in	0.048	Referred Domains	3.94E-32
External equity links	1.25E-05	SemRush URL Links	7.12E-28
Alexa rank	9.23E-15	SemRush Hostname Links	0.045

The final dataset for analysis thus comprises of the 13 significant attributes namely Domain Authority (DA), Page Authority (PA), Moz Rank (MR), Links In (LI), External Equity Links (ELL), Alexa Rank (AR), Citation Flow (CF), Trust Flow (TF), External Back Links (EBL), Referred Domains (RD), SemRush URL Links (UL) and SemRush Hostname Links (HL) for 2751 influencer websites. Subsequent sub-sections model the identified metrics to segregate outliers using bio inspired computing algorithms [16].

2.3 Outlier Detection

After the statistical t-test that identifies significant metrics, a hybrid bio inspired approach is used for detecting outlier influencer websites. Outlier detection is a popular approach when identifying data points that do not comply with majority of the data set based on selective metrics. There are several studies in literature that demonstrate various outlier detection approaches. An exhaustive list of outlier detection approaches with a comparison of motivation, comparison and disadvantages is highlighted with a categorization into statistical models, neural networks, machine learning and hybrid systems [17]. Chandola et al. [18] further provide an exhaustive review of the techniques by grouping the existing studies into six main categories based on classification, clustering, nearest neighbor, statistical, information theoretic and spectral. They further highlight the widespread applications of these approaches across domains encompassing cyber-intrusion detection [19], fraud detection [20], medical anomaly detection [21], image data [22], textual anomaly detection and sensor networks [23].

With the huge data influx, there are studies for outlier detection in high dimensional data [24–26]. However, these approaches are computationally intensive often NP hard and may even lead to a locally optimum solution [27]. Since the data under consideration is huge and may also be unstructured textual data. This is creates need of integrating approaches that do not converge to a local optima. The meta-heuristic approaches are known to help in reaching to a globally optimum system [28]. Further, bio inspired algorithms have been one of the most popular optimization techniques and mimic swarm behavior for optimization problems [16, 29, 30]. Tang et al. [31] thus integrate a few popular bio inspired algorithms with K-means to avoid the local convergence. This study thus utilizes the integrated bio inspired wolf search algorithm for outlier detection. We thus use the 2751 influencer websites comprising of 14 attributes including KPIs for each website for identifying these outliers.

The wolf search algorithm (WSA) is one such optimization approach that is said to overcome local optima by imitating the wolf preying behavior [31, 32]. Another similar wolf hunting approach for grey wolves is used in literature for detecting outliers integrated with k-nearest neighbor [33]. In the current study, the number of clusters is identified as 2 for normal and outlier data points. The wolf population is initialized with visual distance and escape probability. The initial centroids are assigned for the two clusters. The fitness for the centroid in each wolf is calculated and the best solution is identified. The random preying behavior of the wolf is done by selecting a companion having the best solution within the visual distance. If the fitness of the companion is better than the self fitness of the wolf the companion is selected and is thus approached. After the prey is hunted the wolf randomly selects a position beyond the visual range and the process is repeated from the new location. The centroids with the best fitness are considered as the final solution.

Further, the results are compared with the integrated bat algorithm (BA) which uses the echolocation behavior of bats to find the prey and differentiate between different insects even in the dark [31, 34]. The bat algorithm is one of the most popular algorithms used for several engineering, multi-objective and constrained optimization problems [35–37]. For the integrated bat approach along with the two clusters, the bat population, frequency factor and loudness are initialized. The initial clusters are randomly assigned or the bat population. For each bat, the initial centroids are similarly identified. The fitness of the centroids is computed and the best solutions are identified. Further, the new solution is generated by adjusting the frequency and velocity. If the randomly generated solution is greater than the defined pulse rate, a new best solution is selected from the best solutions from each of the bats. The new solutions are accepted by adjusting pulse rate and loudness for subsequent iterations. The pulse rate is increased and the loudness is decreased for the next iteration.

Thus the bio-inspired algorithms help in identifying the best cluster centroids over iterations. The formulation of centroids is mainly iteratively guided by the search agents in the mentioned approaches. Since the dataset considered for this study requires only two clusters and has a total of 14 attributes for which the centroid values need to be computed.

The $Centroid_{ij}$ is value of the centroid for i^{th} cluster and j^{th} attribute. Thus, the $Centroid_{ij} = \sum_{k=1}^{SolSpace} weight_{ki} datapoint_{kj} / \sum_{k=1}^{SolSpace} weight_{ki}$. The centroids largely depend on the weight that tells whether the data point belongs to the cluster or not. $weight_{ki} = 1$, $if\ datapoint_k \in cluster_i; else\ weight_{ki} = 0$. Once the best cluster centroids are identified for the two clusters of outliers and normal data points, a distance measure is subsequently used segregate the outliers. The subsequent section demonstrates the findings.

3 Findings

The K-means integrating WSA and BA algorithms have been used in this study for detecting outliers. The use of bio-inspired algorithms avoids locally optimum solutions. The study demonstrates the segregation of outlier influencer websites based on certain KPIs that have been extracted for a set of 2751 influencer websites using APIs. A total of 13 attributes are considered for detecting the outlier influencers for off-site web analytics. The spam score is excluded for the classification and is used for the validation. Table 3 highlights the cluster centers for the remaining 12 metrics. The table lists the cluster centroids for the authentic blogs (A) and outlier blogs (O) for both WSA and BA.

Table 3. Cluster centers for K-Means Integrated WSA and BA

		DA	PA	MR	LI	ELL	AR	CF	TF	EBL	RD	UL	HL
WSA	A	0.12	0.19	0.18	0.69	0.32	0.74	0.55	0.76	0.84	0.58	0.46	0.75
	O	0.08	0.11	0.09	0.45	0.17	0.31	0.48	0.36	0.61	0.24	0.13	0.31
BA	A	0.20	0.27	0.24	0.81	0.39	0.96	0.59	0.97	0.98	0.40	0.31	0.50
	O	0.11	0.12	0.09	0.33	0.17	0.01	0.51	0.06	0.49	0.35	0.21	0.44

The results for the two approaches used for the purpose show that the bat algorithm shows higher accuracy. Out of 2751 influencer websites, 1254 websites were identified as outliers based on their spam score and manual examination. The bat algorithm correctly identified 1218 giving an accuracy of 97.12% while the wolf search algorithm correctly identified 1203 with an accuracy of 95.93%. However, time taken to converge to the optimum solution is 22.61 s for BA while it is just 16.18 s for WSA. The Fig. 1. demonstrates the outlier plots for WSA and BA.

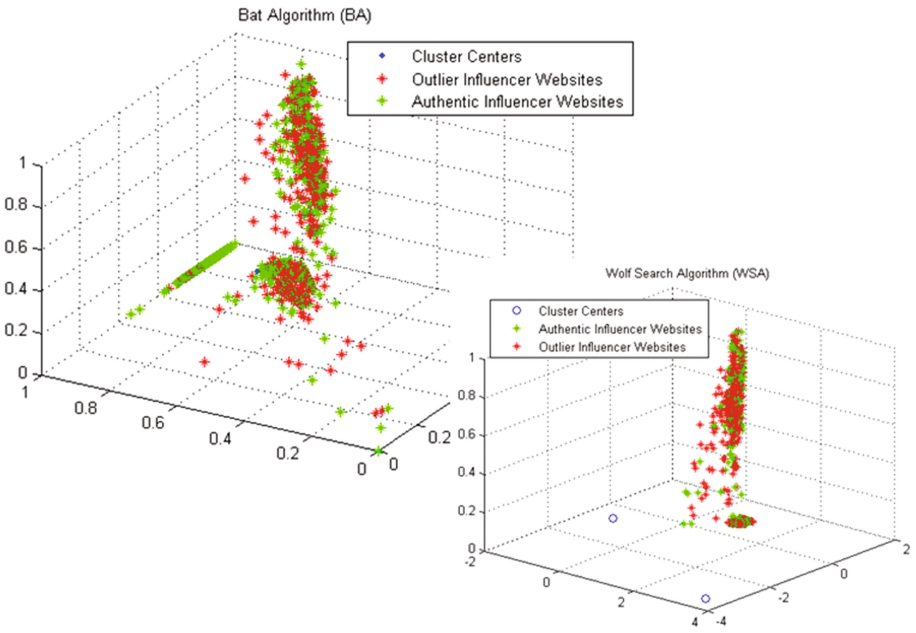


Fig. 1. Outlier plots for WSA and BA

Thus, the findings indicate that a large number (45.58%) of influencer websites are actually outliers. The reason behind this is that majority of influencer websites being categorized as outliers is because these blogs are heavily dependent on techniques like article spinning, link farming and keyword stuffing for content building and subsequent promotion. They often pick up original content and spin/manipulate the content by paraphrasing and including keywords related to the consumer domain to gain traction. These practices are often deemed unfit when it comes to digital marketing. However, the customers adopting these services are often not aware of such malpractices adopted by the websites. This has adverse effects on the consumer website in the long run and may even result in penalization. The use of KPIs in identifying such outlier influencers thus segregates these websites on the basis of publically available metrics from several service providers.

4 Conclusion

With the increased internet use and online marketing opportunities, organizations have realized the importance of web visibility and have started leveraging the power of internet to reach a larger audience for their products and services. This has opened new avenues for digital marketing especially influencer marketing where on several portals have emerged to encourage these influencers to build content for customer businesses. However, this process of content building generates a lot of spam content within these websites when done in bulk for a large consumer base and often involves techniques like article spinning and keyword stuffing for user traction. Such practices are not considered ethical as per the search engine guidelines and affect the consumers adversely. This study thus attempts to use publically available influencer website KPIs, a total of 13 attributes including Domain Authority, Page Authority, Moz Rank, Links In, External Equity Links, Spam Score, Alexa Rank, Citation Flow, Trust Flow, External Back Links, Referred Domains, SemRush URL Links and SemRush Hostname Links for 2751 influencer websites. Further, K-means integrated bio-inspired computing techniques are used for detecting and segregating outliers from the extracted data. Findings indicate that such approaches overcome local optima problems and give globally optimum solutions for such NP hard and computationally extensive data. Further, it is seen that the integrated bat algorithm gives better accuracy than wolf search algorithm as demonstrated in existing literature when the approach is used for clustering [31]. Our study re-establishes the same for the web analytics data set under consideration for outlier detection by extending the proposed approach.

5 Implications and Future Scope

This study uses KPIs and segregates outlier influencer websites that is beneficial for off-site web analytics. This may be useful for preventing consumer investments to such spam influencers that may adversely affect the websites position on search engines in the long run. Apart from the KPIs, content based analytics including keyword density, lexical diversity, meta information and topic modeling may also be incorporated in the analysis.

Future studies can be extended to using social media analytics for further validation of the results since social media platforms are utilized by consumers for raising concerns regarding the services used by them. These platforms specially Twitter and Facebook profiles of such influencer websites provide a lot of information in the form of user generated content that may be integrated with the existing metrics to reinforce the findings. An empirical validation of the results can also be done using a structured questionnaire for the consumers opting for such influencer marketing services and the short term and long term impact of the same on their visitors and web visibility. An existing study surrounding an analysis of results suggested by search engines for market share establishment can also be extended for influencer marketing [38].

References

1. Leeflang, P.S., Verhoef, P.C., Dahlström, P., Freundt, T.: Challenges and solutions for marketing in a digital era. Eur. Manag. J. **32**(1), 1–12 (2014)
2. Dou, W., Lim, K.H., Su, C., Zhou, N., Cui, N.: Brand positioning strategy using search engine marketing. MIS Q. **34**(2), 261–279 (2010)
3. Sawhney, M., Verona, G., Prandelli, E.: Collaborating to create: The Internet as a platform for customer engagement in product innovation. J. Interact. Mark. **19**(4), 4–17 (2005)
4. Brown, D., Hayes, N.: Influencer Marketing: Who Really Influences Your Customers?. Routledge, London (2008)
5. Chaffey, D., Patron, M.: From web analytics to digital marketing optimization: Increasing the commercial value of digital analytics. J. Direct Data Digital Mark. Pract. **14**(1), 30–45 (2012)
6. Malaga, R.A.: Worst practices in search engine optimization. Commun. ACM **51**(12), 147–150 (2008)
7. Moreno, L., Martinez, P.: Overlapping factors in search engine optimization and web accessibility. Online Inf. Rev. **37**(4), 564–580 (2013)
8. A Complete Guide to Panda, Penguin, and Hummingbird. Search Engine Journal. http://www.searchenginejournal.com/seo-guide/google-penguin-panda-hummingbird. Last accessed 15 Feb 2017
9. Jain, A., Dave, M.: The role of backlinks in search engine ranking. Int. J. Adv. Res. Comput. Sci. Softw. Eng. 3(4) (2013)
10. Zuze, H., Weideman, M.: Keyword stuffing and the big three search engines. Online Inf. Rev. **37**(2), 268–286 (2013)
11. Lee, Y., Kozar, K.A.: Investigating the effect of website quality on e-business success: An analytic hierarchy process (AHP) approach. Decis. Support Syst. **42**(3), 1383–1401 (2006)
12. Kar, A.K.: A decision support system for website selection for internet based advertising and promotions. In: Sengupta, S., Das, K., Khan, G. (eds.) Emerging Trends in Computing and Communication. LNEE, vol. 298, pp. 453–457. Springer, New Delhi (2014). doi:10.1007/978-81-322-1817-3_48
13. Positive link building using Majestic tools and metrics. Majestic Blog. https://blog.majestic.com/training/positive-link-building-with-majestic-tools/. Last accessed 10 Feb 2017
14. Ahrefs' SEO Metrics Explained (Finally). Ahrefs Blog. https://ahrefs.com/blog/seo-metrics/. Last accessed 10 Feb 2017
15. A Practical Guide to Content and Its Metrics. Moz Blog. https://moz.com/blog/practical-guide-content-metrics. Last accessed 15 Feb 2017
16. Kar, A.K.: Bio inspired computing–A review of algorithms and scope of applications. Expert Syst. Appl. **59**, 20–32 (2016)
17. Hodge, V., Austin, J.: A survey of outlier detection methodologies. Artif. Intell. Rev. **22**(2), 85–126 (2004)
18. Chandola, V., Banerjee, A., Kumar, V.: Anomaly detection: A survey. ACM Comput. Surv. (CSUR) **41**(3), 15 (2009)
19. Patcha, A., Park, J.M.: An overview of anomaly detection techniques: Existing solutions and latest technological trends. Comput. Netw. **51**(12), 3448–3470 (2007)
20. Ngai, E.W.T., Hu, Y., Wong, Y.H., Chen, Y., Sun, X.: The application of data mining techniques in financial fraud detection: A classification framework and an academic review of literature. Decis. Support Syst. **50**(3), 559–569 (2011)

21. Laurikkala, J., Juhola, M., Kentala, E., Lavrac, N., Miksch, S., Kavsek, B.: Informal identification of outliers in medical data. In: Fifth International Workshop on Intelligent Data Analysis in Medicine and Pharmacology, pp. 20–24 (2000)
22. Stein, D.W., Beaven, S.G., Hoff, L.E., Winter, E.M., Schaum, A.P., Stocker, A.D.: Anomaly detection from hyperspectral imagery. IEEE Signal Process. Mag. **19**(1), 58–69 (2002)
23. Basu, S., Meckesheimer, M.: Automatic outlier detection for time series: an application to sensor data. Knowl. Inf. Syst. **11**(2), 137–154 (2007)
24. Aggarwal, C.C., Yu, P.S.: Outlier detection for high dimensional data. In: ACM SIGMOD Record, pp. 37–46. ACM (2001)
25. Kriegel, H.P., Zimek, A.: Angle-based outlier detection in high-dimensional data. In: Proceedings of the 14th ACM SIGKDD international conference on Knowledge discovery and data mining, pp. 444–452. ACM (2008)
26. Zhou, X.Y., Sun, Z.H., Zhang, B.L., Yang, Y.D.: Fast outlier detection algorithm for high dimensional categorical data streams. Ruan Jian Xue Bao(Journal of Software) 18(4), 933–942 (2007)
27. Chawla, S., Gionis, A.: k-means–: A unified approach to clustering and outlier detection. In: Proceedings of the 2013 SIAM International Conference on Data Mining, pp. 189–197. Society for Industrial and Applied Mathematics (2013)
28. Blum, C., Roli, A.: Metaheuristics in combinatorial optimization: Overview and conceptual comparison. ACM Comput. Surv. (CSUR) **35**(3), 268–308 (2003)
29. Binitha, S., Sathya, S.S.: A survey of bio inspired optimization algorithms. Int. J. Soft Comput. Eng. **2**(2), 137–151 (2012)
30. Chakraborty, A., Kar, A.K.: Swarm intelligence: a review of algorithms. In: Patnaik, S., Yang, X.-S., Nakamatsu, K. (eds.) Nature-Inspired Computing and Optimization. MOST, vol. 10, pp. 475–494. Springer, Cham (2017). doi:10.1007/978-3-319-50920-4_19
31. Tang, R., Fong, S., Yang, X.S., Deb, S.: Integrating nature-inspired optimization algorithms to K-means clustering. In: Seventh International Conference on Digital Information Management (ICDIM), pp. 116–123. IEEE, Macao (2012)
32. Tang, R., Fong, S., Yang, X.S., Deb, S.: Wolf search algorithm with ephemeral memory. In: Seventh International Conference on Digital Information Management (ICDIM), pp. 165–172. IEEE, Macao (2012)
33. Aswani, R., Ghrera, S.P., Chandra, S.: A novel approach to outlier detection using modified grey wolf optimization and k-nearest neighbors algorithm. Indian J. Sci. Technol. 9(44) (2016)
34. Yang, X.S.: A new metaheuristic bat-inspired algorithm. In: González, J.R., Pelta, D.A., Cruz, C., Terrazas, G., Krasnogor, N. (eds.) Nature inspired cooperative strategies for optimization (NICSO 2010), Studies in Computational Intelligence, vol. 284, pp. 65–74. Springer Springer, Heidelberg (2010)
35. Yang, X.S., Gandomi, A.H.: Bat algorithm: a novel approach for global engineering optimization. Eng. Comput. **29**(5), 464–483 (2012)
36. Yang, X.S.: Bat algorithm for multi-objective optimisation. Int. J. Bio-Inspired Comput. **3**(5), 267–274 (2011)
37. Gandomi, A.H., Yang, X.S., Alavi, A.H., Talatahari, S.: Bat algorithm for constrained optimization tasks. Neural Comput. Appl. **22**(6), 1239–1255 (2013)
38. Utsuro, T., Zhao, C., Xu, L., Li, J., Kawada, Y.: An empirical analysis on comparing market share with concerns on companies measured through search engine suggests. Global J. Flex. Syst. Manage. 1–17 (2017)

Biotechnology:

Concepts, Methodologies, Tools, and Applications

Information Resources Management Association
USA



Copyrighted material

Published in the United States of America by
IGI Global
Medical Information Science Reference (an imprint of IGI Global)
701 E. Chocolate Avenue
Hershey PA, USA 17033
Tel: 717-533-8845
Fax: 717-533-8661
E-mail: cust@igi-global.com
Web site: http://www.igi-global.com

Copyright © 2019 by IGI Global. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored or distributed in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, without written permission from the publisher. Product or company names used in this set are for identification purposes only. Inclusion of the names of the products or companies does not indicate a claim of ownership by IGI Global of the trademark or registered trademark.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Names: Information Resources Management Association, issuing body.
Title: Biotechnology : concepts, methodologies, tools, and applications / Information Resources Management Association, editor.
Other titles: Biotechnology (Information Resources Management Association)
Description: Hershey PA : Medical Information Science Reference, [2019] | Includes bibliographical references.
Identifiers: LCCN 2018057821| ISBN 9781522589037 (hardcover) | ISBN 9781522589044 (ebook)
Subjects: | MESH: Biotechnology
Classification: LCC R858 | NLM TP 248.2 | DDC 610.285--dc23 LC record available at https://lccn.loc.gov/2018057821

British Cataloguing in Publication Data
A Cataloguing in Publication record for this book is available from the British Library.

The views expressed in this book are those of the authors, but not necessarily of the publisher.

For electronic access to this publication, please contact: eresources@igi-global.com.

Copyrighted material

Table of Contents

Preface xxii

Volume I

Section 1
Fundamental Concepts and Theories

Chapter 1
Role of Biotechnology in Bioremediation 1
Tapan Kumar Mohanta, National Institute of Plant Genome Research, India
Yugal Kishore Mohanta, North Orissa University, India
Nibedita Mohanta, North Orissa University, India

Chapter 2
Institutions as Enablers of Science-Based Industries: The Case of Biotechnology in Mexico 35
Marcia Villasana, Tecnológico de Monterrey, EGADE Business School, Mexico

Chapter 3
Bioinformatics: The Convergence Between Biotechnology and ITC Impacts on the Productive Sector 63
Jorge E. Niosi, Université de Quebec à Montréal, Canada

Chapter 4
Bioinformatics Database Resources 84
Icxa Khandelwal, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India
Aditi Sharma, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India
Pavan Kumar Agrawal, G. B. Pant Engineering College, India
Rahul Shrivastava, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

Chapter 5
An Overview of Biological Data Mining 120
Seetharaman Balaji, Manipal University, India

Copyrighted material

Section 2
Development and Design Methodologies

Chapter 6
Application of Uncertainty Models in Bioinformatics 141
B.K. Tripathy, VIT University, India
R.K. Mohanty, VIT University, India
Sooraj T. R., VIT University, India

Chapter 7
Protein Structure Prediction 156
Hirak Jyoti Chakraborty, Central Inland Fisheries Research Institute, India
Aditi Gangopadhyay, Jhargram Raj College, India
Sayak Ganguli, Amplicon Institute of Interdisciplinary Science and Technology, India
Abhijit Datta, Jhargram Raj College, India

Chapter 8
Bioinformatics as Applied to Medicine: Challenges Faced Moving From Big Data to Smart Data to Wise Data 185
Paraskevi Papadopoulou, Deree – The American College of Greece, Greece
Miltiadis Lytras, Deree – The American College of Greece, Greece
Christina Marouli, Deree – The American College of Greece, Greece

Chapter 9
Subspace Clustering of DNA Microarray Data: Theory, Evaluation, and Applications 210
Alain B. Tchagang, National Research Council of Canada, Canada
Fazel Famili, National Research Council of Canada, Canada
Youlian Pan, National Research Council of Canada, Canada

Chapter 10
Inference of Gene Regulatory Networks by Topological Prior Information and Data Integration 265
David Correa Martins Jr., Federal University of ABC (UFABC), Brazil
Fabricio Martins Lopes, Federal University of Technology – Paraná (UTFPR), Brazil
Shubhra Sankar Ray, Indian Statistical Institute, India

Chapter 11
Complex Biological Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery 305
Fatima Kabli, Dr. Tahar Moulay University of Saida, Algeria

Chapter 12
Cloud-Based Computing Architectures for Solving Hot Issues in Structural Bioinformatics 322
Dariusz Mrozek, Silesian University of Technology, Poland

Copyrighted material

Chapter 13
A Web Portal for Rice Crop Improvements 344
James W. Baurley, Bina Nusantara University, Indonesia
Arif Budiarto, Bina Nusantara University, Indonesia
Muhamad Fitra Kacamarga, Bina Nusantara University, Indonesia
Bens Pardamean, Bina Nusantara University, Indonesia

Chapter 14
Transcriptomics to Metabolomics: A Network Perspective for Big Data 361
Ankush Bansal, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India
Pulkit Anupam Srivastava, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

Chapter 15
Enzyme Function Classification: Reviews, Approaches, and Trends 380
Mahir M. Sharif, Cairo University, Egypt & Omdurman Islamic University, Sudan & Scientific Research Group in Egypt (SRGE), Egypt
Alaa Tharwat, Suez Canal University, Egypt & Cairo University, Egypt & Scientific Research Group in Egypt (SRGE), Egypt
Aboul Ella Hassanien, Cairo University, Egypt & Scientific Research Group in Egypt (SRGE), Egypt
Hesham A. Hefny, Cairo University, Egypt

Chapter 16
Domain-Based Approaches to Prediction and Analysis of Protein-Protein Interactions 406
Morihiro Hayashida, Kyoto University, Japan
Tatsuya Akutsu, Kyoto University, Japan

Chapter 17
Accelerating Large-Scale Genome-Wide Association Studies With Graphics Processors 428
*Mian Lu, Institute of High Performance Computing, A*STAR, Singapore*
Qiong Luo, Hong Kong University of Science and Technology, Hong Kong

Chapter 18
Structural Intervention and External Control for Markovian Regulatory Network Models 462
Xiaoning Qian, Texas A&M, USA
Ranadip Pal, Texas Tech University, USA

Chapter 19
Agricultural Waste Management for Bioethanol Production 492
Miss Priyanka, Lucknow University, India
Dileep Kumar, Lucknow University, India
Uma Shankar, Lucknow University, India
Anurag Yadav, S K Nagar Dantiwada Agricultural University, Gujarat, India
Kusum Yadav, University of Lucknow, India

Copyrighted material

Chapter 20
Hybrid Wrapper/Filter Gene Selection Using an Ensemble of Classifiers and PSO Algorithm 525
Anouar Boucheham, Constantine 3 University, Algeria
Mohamed Batouche, Constantine 2 Abdelhamid Mehri University, Algeria

Volume II

Section 3
Tools and Technologies

Chapter 21
Internet of Things and Nature-Inspired Intelligent Techniques for the Future of Biomedical Engineering 543
Gur Emre Guraksin, Afyon Kocatepe University, Turkey

Chapter 22
Deep Learning and Biomedical Engineering 562
Suraj Sawant, College of Engineering Pune, India

Chapter 23
Intelligent Biomedical Engineering Operations by Cloud Computing Technologies 576
Hasan Armutlu, Usak University, Turkey

Chapter 24
Paratexts and Documentary Practices: Text Mining Authorship and Acknowledgment from a Bioinformatics Corpus 597
Nicholas M. Weber, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, USA
Andrea K. Thomer, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, USA

Chapter 25
Applications of Supercomputers in Sequence Analysis and Genome Annotation 625
Gerard G. Dumancas, Oklahoma Medical Research Foundation, USA

Chapter 26
Biological Big Data Analysis and Visualization: A Survey 653
Vignesh U, VIT University, India
Parvathi R, VIT University, India

Chapter 27
Intelligent Techniques Inspired by Nature and Used in Biomedical Engineering 666
Omer Deperlioglu, Afyon Kocatepe University, Turkey

Chapter 28
Applications of Supercomputers in Population Genetics 693
Gerard G. Dumancas, Oklahoma Medical Research Foundation, USA

Copyrighted material

Chapter 29
Sensor Based Smart Real Time Monitoring of Patients Conditions Using Wireless Protocol 720
Jegan R., Karunya University, India
Nimi W. S., Ranganathan Engineering College, India

Chapter 30
Informatics and Data Analytics to Support Exposome-Based Discovery: Part 2 - Computational Exposure Biology 744
Dimosthenis A. Sarigiannis, Aristotle University of Thessaloniki, Greece
Alberto Gotti, Aristotle University of Thessaloniki, Greece
Evangelos Handakas, Aristotle University of Thessaloniki, Greece
Spyros P. Karakitsios, Aristotle University of Thessaloniki, Greece

Chapter 31
A General Medical Diagnosis System Formed by Artificial Neural Networks and Swarm Intelligence Techniques 788
Pandian Vasant, Universiti Teknologi PETRONAS, Malaysia

Chapter 32
Big Data Analysis Techniques for Visualization of Genomics in Medicinal Plants 804
Hithesh Kumar, Siddaganga Institute of Technology, India
Vivek Chandramohan, Siddaganga Institute of Technology, India
Smrithy M. Simon, Siddaganga Institute of Technology, India
Rahul Yadav, Siddaganga Institute of Technology, India
Shashi Kumar, GenEclat Technologies, India

Chapter 33
Cancer Biomarker Assessment Using Evolutionary Rough Multi-Objective Optimization Algorithm 838
Anasua Sarkar, Government College of Engineering and Leather Technology, India
Ujjwal Maulik, Jadavpur University, India

Chapter 34
Analysis of Microarray Data Using Artificial Intelligence Based Techniques 865
Khalid Raza, Jamia Millia Islamia, India

Chapter 35
Protein Docking and Drug Design 889
Aditi Gangopadhyay, Jhargram Raj College, India
Hirak Jyoti Chakraborty, Central Inland Fisheries Research Institute, India
Abhijit Datta, Jhargram Raj College, India

Copyrighted material

Chapter 36
Implanted Cardiac Pacemaker Mathematical Modeling and Research Based on the Volume Conduction 923
Lixiao Feng, Chongqing University of Science and Technology, China
Junjie Bai, Chongqing University of Science and Technology, China
Chengyuan Chen, Chongqing University of Science and Technology, China
Jun Peng, Chongqing University of Science and Technology, China
Guorong Chen, Chongqing University of Science and Technology, China

Chapter 37
Prioritize Transcription Factor Binding Sites for Multiple Co-Expressed Gene Sets Based on Lasso Multinomial Regression Models 940
Hong Hu, University of Illinois – Chicago, USA
Yang Dai, University of Illinois – Chicago, USA

Chapter 38
Identification of Candidate Genes Responsible for Age-Related Macular Degeneration Using Microarray Data 969
Yuhan Hao, Fordham University, USA
Gary M. Weiss, Fordham University, USA
Stuart M Brown, NYU School of Medicine, USA

Chapter 39
Bioremediation: New Prospects for Environmental Cleaning by Enzymes 1002
Vikram Singh, Agricultural Research Organization, Volcani Center, Israel

Chapter 40
Multi-Agent Systems in Three-Dimensional Protein Structure Prediction 1031
Leonardo de Lima Corrêa, Federal University of Rio Grande do Sul, Brazil
Márcio Dorn, Federal University of Rio Grande do Sul, Brazil

Chapter 41
De Novo Motif Prediction Using the Fireworks Algorithm 1069
Andrei Lihu, Politehnica University of Timişoara, Romania
Ştefan Holban, Politehnica University of Timişoara, Romania

Volume III

Chapter 42
Mycoremediation of Lignocelluloses 1086
Saritha Vara, GITAM University, India

Copyrighted material

Chapter 43
CytoNet, a Versatile Web-Based System for Accessing Advisory Cytology Services: Application of Artificial Intelligence 1109
Rallou Perroti, National Technical University of Athens, Greece
Abraham Pouliakis, National and Kapodistrian University of Athens, Greece
Niki Margari, National and Kapodistrian University of Athens, Greece
Eleni Panopoulou, National and Kapodistrian University of Athens, Greece
Efrossyni Karakitsou, University of Barcelona, Spain
Dimitra Iliopoulou, National Technical University of Athens, Greece
Ioannis Panayiotides, National and Kapodistrian University of Athens, Greece
Dimitrios Dionysios Koutsouris, National Technical University of Athens, Greece

Chapter 44
Higher Order Sliding Mode Control for Blood Glucose Regulation of Type 1 Diabetic Patients 1126
Mounir Djouima, University of Batna 2, Algeria
Ahmad Taher Azar, Benha University, Egypt & Nile University, Egypt
Saïd Drid, University of Batna 2, Algeria
Driss Mehdi, University of Poitiers, France

Chapter 45
Biodegradation of Phenol: Mechanisms and Applications 1149
Vinod K. Dhatwalia, Uttaranchal University, India
Manisha Nanda, Dolphin (PG) Institute of Biomedical and Natural Sciences, India

Chapter 46
A Web Database IR-PDB for Sequence Repeats of Proteins in the Protein Data Bank 1166
Selvaraj Samuel, Bharathidasan University, India
Mary Rajathei, Bharathidasan University, India

Chapter 47
Genome Sequence Analysis in Distributed Computing Using Spark 1177
Sagar Ap., VIT University, India
Pooja Mehta, VIT University, India
Anuradha J., VIT University, India
B.K. Tripathy, VIT University, India

Section 4
Utilization and Applications

Chapter 48
A Romance of the Three Kingdoms: Biotechnology Clusters in Beijing, Shanghai and Guangdong Province, China 1191
Petr Hanel, Université de Sherbrooke, Canada
Jie He, Université de Sherbrooke, Canada
Jingyan Fu, Jinan University, China
Susan Reid, Bishop's University, Canada
Jorge E. Niosi, Université de Quebec à Montréal, Canada

Copyrighted material

Chapter 49
The Turkish Biotechnology System: Functioning or Malfunctioning? 1240
Dilek Cetindamar, Sabanci University, Turkey

Chapter 50
Library Services for Bioinformatics: Establishing Synergy Data Information and Knowledge..... 1254
Shri Ram, Thapar University, India

Chapter 51
Information Needs of Bioinformatics Researchers 1268
Manlunching, Saha Institute of Nuclear Physics, India

Chapter 52
Data Science and Computational Biology 1277
Singaraju Jyothi, Sri Padmavati Mahila University, India
Bhargavi P, Sri Padmavati Mahila University, India

Chapter 53
Start-Ups and Spin-Offs in Biotechnology Sector in Poland: Business Models Analysis..... 1293
Anna Białek-Jaworska, University of Warsaw, Poland
Renata Gabryelczyk, University of Warsaw, Poland

Chapter 54
Fighting Ecomafias: The Role of Biotech Networks in Achieving Sustainability 1322
Nadia Di Paola, University of Naples Federico II, Italy
Rosanna Spanò, University of Naples Federico II, Italy
Adele Caldarelli, University of Naples Federico II, Italy
Roberto Vona, University of Naples Federico II, Italy

Chapter 55
Industrial Enzyme Technology: Potential Applications..... 1339
Michael Bamitale Osho, McPherson University, Nigeria

Chapter 56
Usage and Diffusion of Biotechnology Virtual Labs for Enhancing University Education in India's Urban and Rural Areas..... 1359
Shyam Diwakar, Amrita Vishwa Vidyapeetham, India
Rakhi Radhamani, Amrita Vishwa Vidyapeetham, India
Gopika Sujatha, Amrita Vishwa Vidyapeetham, India
Hemalatha Sasidharakurup, Amrita Vishwa Vidyapeetham, India
Akhila Shekhar, Amrita Vishwa Vidyapeetham, India
Krishnashree Achuthan, Amrita Vishwa Vidyapeetham, India
Prema Nedungadi, Amrita Vishwa Vidyapeetham, India
Raghu Raman, Amrita Vishwa Vidyapeetham, India
Bipin Nair, Amrita Vishwa Vidyapeetham, India

Copyrighted material

Chapter 57
Appropriate and Sustainable Plant Biotechnology Applications for Food Security in Developing Economies 1380
Vidya de Gannes, The University of the West Indies – St Augustine, Trinidad and Tobago
Carlos G. Borroto, Yucatan Center for Scientific Research (CICY), Mexico

Chapter 58
Microbial Ligninolysis: Avenue for Natural Ecosystem Management 1399
Rashmi Paliwal, G.B. Pant University of Agriculture and Technology, India
Krishna Giri, Rain Forest Research Institute, India
J.P.N Rai, G. B. Pant University of Agriculture and Technology, India

Chapter 59
Biotechnology of Microbial Xylanase: Overview 1424
Hooi Ling Ho, UCSI University, Malaysia

Chapter 60
Removal of Toxic Pollutants From Soil Using Microbial Biotechnology 1456
Anupam Pandey, Kumaun University Nainital, India
Priyanka Harishchandra Tripathi, National Institute of Pathology (ICMR), India
Satish Chandra Pandey, Kumaun University Nainital, India
Vinay Mohan Pathak, Gurukul Kangri University, India
Tapan Kumar Nailwal, Kumaun University Nainital, India

Chapter 61
Knowledge Management in Biotechnology Drugs in Brazil as a Case Study of the National Pharmaceuticals Laboratories 1477
Jorge Lima de Magalhães, Oswaldo Cruz Foundation (FIOCRUZ), Brazil & Nova University of Lisbon, Portugal
Marcus Vinicius Santos do Carmo, Official Pharmaceutical Laboratory of Brazil's Navy, Brazil
Zulmira Hartz, Nova University of Lisbon, Portugal

Section 5
Organizational and Social Implications

Chapter 62
Collaboration, Innovation, and Funding as Survival Factors for Canadian Biotechnology SMEs ... 1498
Catherine Beaudry, Polytechnique Montreal, Canada
Joël Levasseur, Polytechnique Montreal, Canada

Chapter 63
Open Access Journal in Bioinformatics: A Study 1531
Rekha Pareek, University of Kota, India
Sudhir Kumar, Vikram University, India

Copyrighted material

Chapter 64
Opportunities and Challenges in Socially Inclusive Innovation: The Case of Genetically Modified Corn in the Philippines 1541
Linda M. Peñalba, University of the Philippines – Los Baños, Philippines
Dulce D. Elazegui, University of the Philippines – Los Baños, Philippines

Chapter 65
Competitive Advantage, Open Innovation, and Dynamic Capabilities: Is Sanofi Employing an Open Innovation Strategy? 1556
Geoffroy Labrouche, IEP de Toulouse, France
Med Kechidi, Université Toulouse Jean-Jaurès, France

Chapter 66
Smart Device Clickers: Learning Basic Sciences and Biotechnology 1581
Érika Bertozzi de Aquino Mattos, Universidade Federal Fluminense, Brazil
Isabelle Mazza Guimarães, Universidade Federal Fluminense, Brazil
Alexander Gonçalves da Silva, Universidade Federal do Rio de Janeiro, Brazil
Claudia Marcia Borges Barreto, Universidade Federal Fluminense, Brazil
Gerlinde Agate Platais Brasil Teixeira, Universidade Federal Fluminense, Brazil

Chapter 67
Genetically Engineered Microorganisms for Bioremediation Processes: GEMs for Bioremediaton 1607
Stephen Rathinaraj Benjamin, Universidade Federal de Goiás, Brazil
Fabio de Lima, Universidade Federal de Mato Grosso do Sul, Brazil
Ashok K. Rathoure, Vardan Environet Guargaon, India

Volume IV

Chapter 68
Hydrocarbon Biodegradation Using Agro-Industrial Wastes as Co-Substrates 1635
Abdullah Mohammed El Mahdi, Arabian Gulf Oil Co. (AGOCO), Libya
Hamidi Abdul Aziz, Universiti Sains Malaysia, Malaysia

Chapter 69
Information Needs and Assessment of Bioinformatics Students at the University of Swaziland: Librarian View 1666
Satyabati Devi Sorokhaibam, University of Swaziland, Swaziland
Ntombikayise Nomsa Mathabela, University of Swaziland, Swaziland

Chapter 70
Artificial Intelligence Ethics in Biomedical-Engineering-Oriented Problems 1675
Alice Pavaloiu, Paris School of Business, France

Copyrighted material

Section 6
Critical Issues and Challenges

Chapter 71
Is China Catching Up? Health-Related Applications of Biotechnology 1689
Petr Hanel, Université de Sherbrooke, Canada

Chapter 72
Towards an Intelligent Biomedical Engineering With Nature-Inspired Artificial Intelligence Techniques 1733
Utku Kose, Suleyman Demirel University, Turkey

Chapter 73
Is Collaboration Important at All Stages of the Biotechnology Product Development Process? 1759
Catherine Beaudry, Polytechnique Montreal, Canada

Chapter 74
What Influences the Growth of Canadian Biotechnology Firms? 1795
Catherine Beaudry, Polytechnique Montreal, Canada
Joël Levasseur, Polytechnique Montreal, Canada

Chapter 75
Perspectives on Data Integration in Human Complex Disease Analysis 1826
Kristel Van Steen, University of Liége, Belgium
Nuria Malats, Spanish National Cancer Research Centre (CNIO), Spain

Chapter 76
Microbial Degradation of Azo Dyes: The Role of Azoreductase to Initiate Degradation 1867
Dirk Tischler, TU Bergakademie Freiberg, Germany
Jingxian Qi, TU Bergakademie Freiberg, Germany
Anna Christina R. Ngo, Far Eastern University, Philippines
Michael Schlömann, TU Bergakademie Freiberg, Germany

Chapter 77
Biosorption of Heavy Metals: Biological Approach to Control the Industrial Waste 1898
Neelesh Babu, Gurukul Kangri University, India
Vinay Mohan Pathak, Gurukul Kangri University, India
Akash, Gurukul Kangri University, India
Navneet, Gurukul Kangri University, India

Chapter 78
Bacterial Remediation of Phenolic Compounds 1910
Veena Gayathri Krishnaswamy, Stella Maris College, India

Copyrighted material

Chapter 79
Innovation and Intellectual Property Rights: The Case of Soybean Seeds in Argentina and the United States 1944
Mercedes Campi, IIEP-Baries (UBA-CONICET), Argentina

Section 7
Emerging Trends

Chapter 80
Big Data Analytics in Bioinformatics 1967
Dharmendra Trikamlal Patel, Charotar University of Science and Technology, India

Chapter 81
Advances in the Reduction of the Costs Inherent to Fossil Fuels' Biodesulfurization Towards Its Potential Industrial Application 1985
Susana M. Paixão, Laboratório Nacional de Energia e Geologia, Portugal
Tiago P. Silva, Laboratório Nacional de Energia e Geologia, Portugal
Bruno F. Arez, Laboratório Nacional de Energia e Geologia, Portugal
Luís Alves, Laboratório Nacional de Energia e Geologia, Portugal

Chapter 82
Reconstruction of Electrical Impedance Tomography Using Fish School Search, Non-Blind Search, and Genetic Algorithm 2021
Valter A. F. Barbosa, Universidade Federal de Pernambuco, Brazil
Reiga R. Ribeiro, Universidade Federal de Pernambuco, Brazil
Allan R. S. Feitosa, Universidade Federal de Pernambuco, Brazil
Victor L. B. A. Silva, Escola Politécnica da Universidade de Pernambuco, Brazil
Arthur D. D. Rocha, Escola Politécnica da Universidade de Pernambuco, Brazil
Rafaela C. Freitas, Escola Politécnica da Universidade de Pernambuco, Brazil
Ricardo E. Souza, Universidade Federal de Pernambuco, Brazil
Wellington P. Santos, Universidade Federal de Pernambuco, Brazil & Escola Politécnica da Universidade de Pernambuco, Brazil

Chapter 83
Cancer Pathway Network Analysis Using Cellular Automata 2039
Kalyan Mahata, Government College of Engineering and Leather Technology, India
Anasua Sarkar, Government College of Engineering and Leather Technology, India

Chapter 84
Laccase Catalysis: A Green Approach in Bioactive Compound Synthesis 2054
Helina Patel, Natubhai V. Patel College of Pure and Applied Sciences, India
Akshaya Gupte, Natubhai V. Patel College of Pure and Applied Sciences, India

Copyrighted material

Chapter 85
Bioremediation of Oil Contaminated Soil and Water: In Situ and Ex Situ Strategies for Feasibility Assessment..... 2090
Chandrika Malkanthi Nanayakkara, University of Colombo, Sri Lanka
Ayoma Witharana, University of Moratuwa, Sri Lanka

Chapter 86
Biopharma Innovation Models for Gulf Region in the Era of Globalisation..... 2123
Rakhi Rashmi, Kings College London, UK

Chapter 87
A Prospective Study on Emerging Role of Phytoremediation by Endophytic Microorganisms..... 2154
Amita Verma, Sam Higginbottom Institute of Agriculture, Technology and Sciences (Deemed University), India
Parjanya Kumar Shukla, Sam Higginbottom Institute of Agriculture, Technology and Sciences (Deemed University), India

Index..... xxiv

Copyrighted material

Chapter 4
Bioinformatics Database Resources

Icxa Khandelwal
Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

Aditi Sharma
Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

Pavan Kumar Agrawal
G. B. Pant Engineering College, India

Rahul Shrivastava
Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

ABSTRACT

Various biological databases are available online, which are classified based on various criteria for ease of access and use. All such bioinformatics database resources have been discussed in brief in this book chapter. The major focus is on most commonly used biological/bioinformatics databases. The authors provide an overview of the information provided and analysis done by each database, information retrieval system and formats available, along with utility of the database to its users. Most widely used databases have been covered in detail so as to enhance readers' understanding. This chapter will serve as a guide to those who are new to the field of bioinformatics database resources, or wish to have consolidated information on various bioinformatics databases available.

INTRODUCTION

The National Center for Biotechnology Information (NCBI) defines bioinformatics as: "the field of science in which biology, computer science, and information technology merge into a single discipline". Bioinformatics can be considered an amalgam of three sub-disciplines:

1. Development of new algorithms as well as statistics so that the relationship between the elements of huge datasets can be determined.

DOI: 10.4018/978-1-5225-8903-7.ch004

Copyright © 2019, IGI Global. Copying or distributing in print or electronic forms without written permission of IGI Global is prohibited.

Copyrighted material

2. Analysis as well as interpretation of biological data i.e. various types of sequences and structures.
3. Development of tools and software to ensure efficient access as well as management of biological data (Toomula, 2011).

The bioinformatics database resources focus primarily on the third sub-discipline of bioinformatics. A database can be defined as a computerized and organized storehouse of related information that provides a standardized way for searching, inserting and updating data. The data stored in these databases is persistent and organized. Database Management System (DBMS) is a software application that deals with the user, other applications, and the database itself in order to perform analysis and capture data in a systematic manner.

Bioinformatics databases or biological databases are storehouses of biological information. They can be defined as libraries containing data collected from scientific experiments, published literature and computational analysis. It provides users an interface to facilitate easy and efficient recording, storing, analyzing and retrieval of biological data through application of computer software. Biological data comes in several different formats like text, sequence data, structure, links, etc. and these needs to be taken into account while creating the databases.

There are various criteria on the basis of which the databases can be classified. On the basis of structure, databases can be classified as a text file, flat file, object-oriented and relational databases. On the basis of information, they can be classified as general and specialized databases. Most commonly, they are classified on the basis of the type of data stored in primary, secondary and composite databases (Kumar, 2005).

CLASSIFICATION OF DATABASES

Type 1

Databases can be classified on the basis of structure as Abstract Syntax Notation (ASN.1), Flat files, Object oriented databases, Relational databases, and XML. Table 1 provides a comparison of various types of databases on the basis of structure

- **ASN.1:** This format comprises of a syntax and description of how a particular data type can be represented physically in a data stream or sequential file (Buneman, Davidson, Hart, Overton, & Wong, 1995). This format has been adopted by NCBI for the representation of sequential data. It is one of the major file formats in GenBank (Cooray, 2012).
- **Flat Files:** This implementation is based on only one table, which incorporates the complete data i.e. all the attributes for each variable. Each row of the table specifies a different record. Specified delimiters are used to differentiate among records. Maintenance of data stored is a major drawback of this type of databases. Integration of two or more databases is difficult due to redundancy in data and variation in the format used.
- **Object Oriented Databases:** Object oriented databases can handle complex data types and can be easily integrated with Object Oriented Programming Languages (OOPL) (Codd, 1970). They can be defined as a collection of objects. Objects represent an instance of an entity and comprise attributes as well as methods (Hasegawa, 2008).

Copyrighted material

- **Relational Databases:** Relational database systems can be defined as a collection of relations or tables. In a relational database, the data is organized in the form of a table where each row contains a record and each column specific an attribute of the record. The ordering of tuples, attributes or values within a tuple do not make any impact on the relation. The data is subjected to various constraints for validation (Cooray, 2012).
- **XML:** XML can be defined as an advanced flat file format. It provides greater support for representation of complex nested data structures. It contains data definitions and supports new definitions and tags upon requirement. The major advantages of this type are fast accessibility, reliability, and scalability. (Cooray, 2012)

Type 2

The databases can be classified into three categories on the basis of the information stored. They are Primary, Secondary and Composite databases.

- **Primary Databases:** Primary databases contain data that is derived experimentally. They usually store information related to the sequences or structures of biological components(Singh, Gupta, Nischal, Khattri, & Nath, 2010)(IASRI, (N.D.)). They can be further divided into protein or nucleotide databases which can be further divided as sequence or structure databases. The most commonly used primary databases are: DNA Data Bank of Japan (DDBJ), European Molecular Biology Laboratory (EMBL) Nucleotide Sequence Database, GenBank, and Protein Data Bank (PDB) (Toomula, 2011).
- **Secondary Databases:** Secondary databases contain the data that is obtained through the analysis or treatment of data present in primary databases. For instance, it can contain conserved protein sequence, signature sequence active site residues of protein families which are obtained from multiple sequence alignment of related proteins, etc. (Varsale, Wadnerkar, Mandage, & Jadhavrao, 2010; Sahoo, Rani, Dikhit, Ansari, & Das, 2009). These databases can be further classified as metabolic pathways database, protein family database, etc. The most common examples are Class Architecture Topology Homology (CATH), Kyoto Encyclopedia of Genes and Genomics (KEGG), Protein Families (Pfam) and Structural Classification of Proteins (SCOP).
- **Composite Databases*:*** Composite databases are collections of several (usually more than two) primary database resources. This helps in the lessening the tedious task of searching through mul-

Table 1. Comparison between different databases on the basis of structure

Type	Merits	Demerits	Examples
ASN.1	Implementation ease, Standardized	Not easy to integrate	CDD, GenBank, OMIM
Flat File	User-friendly	Not easy to access, integrate and validate	EMBL, DDBJ
Object Oriented	Implementation ease, Supports abstract data types	Factorization of document, Integration enhancement	MITOMAP
Relational	Implementation ease, Reliable, Scalable	Reduced performance when a large number of join operations are used	GDB, SMART
XML	Fast response, Flexible, Better accessibility	Less mature as compared to DBMS	GO, SwissProt

Cooray, 2012.

Copyrighted material

tiple databases referring to the same data. The approach used, for instance, the search algorithm employed, differs considerably in every composite database. For example DrugBank offers details on drug and their targets, BioGraph incorporates assorted knowledge of biomedical science and Bio Model is a storehouse of computational models of the biological developments, etc. There are many composite databases which provide users with various tools and software for analysis of data. NCBI being a composite database has stored a lot of sequence of nucleotide and protein within its server and thereby suffers from high redundancy in the data deposited (IASRI, (N.D.).

NATIONAL CENTER FOR BIOTECHNOLOGY INFORMATION (NCBI)

It was developed at the National Institutes of Health (NIH) in 1988 for advancement (Wheeler et al., 2007) of science as well as health as it provides access to a large amount of biomedical and genomic information (www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/home/about/mission.shtml). It maintains a large scale of databases and bioinformatics tools as well as services. One of the most popular databases is GenBank. It is a nucleic acid sequence database and its data is acknowledged by the scientists all around the world. Another popular and major database is PubMed, a bibliographic database for the biomedical literature. All the databases are available online at official website of NCBI through the Entrez search engine (Wheeler et al., 2007).

Mission

The aim is to find novel techniques and methodologies for dealing with huge and complex data and provide better accessibility to analytical and computational tools.

Organization

The various branches of NCBI are Computational Biology Branch (CBB), Information Engineering Branch (IEB) and Information Resource Branch (IRB).

Options on Homepage

There are various options can be viewed and explored on the homepage of NCBI's website. They are mentioned in Table 2.

Resources

The resources that are present on this site can be divided into two major categories: databases and tools, which are then further divided as follows:

1. **Databases:**
    a. **General:**
        i. Entrez,
        ii. PubMed and PubMed Central,
        iii. Taxonomy, and

Copyrighted material

Table 2. Various options along with their descriptions present on NCBI's homepage

Option	Description
Submit	Deposition of data
Download	Downloading data from NCBI
Learn	Users can learn about various tools and databases through documents or tutorials
Develop	New applications can be built by using Application Programming Interfaces and code libraries of NCBI
Analyse	Choose an appropriate NCBI tool for a specific data analysis task
Research	Research and collaborative projects of NCBI can be explored

iv. Protein.

b. **Gene Level Sequences:**
   i. Gene,
   ii. GenBank,
   iii. Unigene,
   iv. Homologene, and
   v. Reference Sequences.

c. **Genomic Analysis:**
   i. Entrez Genome.

d. **Analysis of Gene Expression:**
   i. Gene Expression Omnibus.

e. **Analysis of Phenotypes:**
   i. Online Mendelian Inheritance in Man, and
   ii. Online Mendelian Inheritance in Animals.

f. **Molecular Structure and Proteomics:**
   i. Structure Databases,
   ii. Molecular Modeling Database, and
   iii. PubChem.

g. Hiv-1/Human Protein Interaction Database.

2. **Tools**:
   a. BLAST.
   b. **Gene-Level Analysis:**
      i. Open Reading Frame Finder.
   c. **Genomic Analysis:**
      i. Map Viewer, and
      ii. Model Maker,
      iii. Evidence Viewer.
   d. **Analysis of Gene Expression:**
      i. Genset, and
      ii. Probe.
   e. **Tools Supporting Proteomics Blast Link (Blink):**
      i. Open Mass Spectrometry Search Algorithm (Wheeler et al., 2007).

Copyrighted material

Entrez Global Query Cross-Database Search System

It is an integrated database search and retrieval system which is widely used (Maglott D., 2005) as it enables text searching using Boolean expressions (Schäffer et al., 2001). The data is integrated from a wide variety of sources and databases to create a uniform information model. Hence it is used for both indexing as well as retrieval (H., 2014). It aids in the availability of extensive links within and between database records (Wheeler et al., 2007). It allows users the combined access to sequential, structural and taxonomic data. Graphical representation of chromosome maps as well as the sequence is also provided. It can also aid the user in obtaining the sequences, structures or references that are related to the query entered. The users can also store their private configuration options using 'My NCBI' (Wheeler et al., 2007).

PubMed and PubMed Central

NCBI National Library of Medicine (NLM) created the PubMed database which is also the part of NCBI Entrez retrieval system. Providing users with an ease in accessing abstracts as well as references from biomedical and life sciences journals was the primary reason behind its creation. To add on, there are links provided for accessing the complete journal articles (Lindberg, 2000). The primary data source for PubMed is MEDLINE database (C. K. J. J. C. M. J., 2000). PubMed Central (PMC) enables users to access freely all the articles it contains (B. J. S. E., 2002).

Taxonomy

Taxonomy database can be accessed using the Taxonomy Browser for either viewing the taxonomic position or retrieving data depending upon the requirement of the user (Wheeler et al., 2007).

Protein

This database stores individual protein sequences in a textual format including FASTA and XML. The most common sources from which these sequences have been obtained are GenBank, NCBI Reference Sequence (RefSeq) project, PDB and SWISS-Prot/UniProtKB. Sets of similar and identical proteins determined by BLAST is also provided for each sequence (S. E., 2013).

GenBank

It is located in the USA. NCBI since 1992 has provided access to GenBank DNA sequence database through NCBI gateway server and hence is accessible freely(Schuler, Epstein, Ohkawa, & Kans, 1996). The three nucleotide sequence databases GenBank, European Molecular Biology Laboratory (EMBL) and DNA Data Bank of Japan (DDBJ) coordinate among themselves so that all three of them are updated with the latest findings (Pruitt, Tatusova, & Maglott, 2005).

A detailed structure of a nucleotide sequence file format in this database includes the following:

1. **Locus:** This can be defined as a title given by GenBank itself to name the sequence entry. It includes the following:

Copyrighted material

   a. **Locus Name:** Similar to accession number for the sequence.
   b. **Sequence Length:** Tells the number of bases existing in the sequence.
   c. **Molecule-Type:** Identifies the type of nucleic acid sequence. The various types are mRNA (which is present as cDNA), rRNA, snRNA, and DNA.
   d. **GB Division:** Postulates class of the data according to classification criteria of GenBank.
   e. **Modification Date:** The date on which the record was modified.
2. **Definition:** This denotes the name of the nucleotide sequence.
3. **Accession:** This covers accession number, accession version, and GI number. Accession number can be defined as the unique identifier associated with each nucleotide sequence present in the database. If more than one record is created for a particular sequence then it will have the same accession number but all records will have different versions associated with that accession number.
4. **Keyword:** Defined words that were used to index the entries.
5. **The Source:** This describes organism from which sequences have been obtained. The accepted common name is mentioned first and then the scientific name is mentioned. In the end, the taxonomic lineage according to GenBank is specified.
6. **The Citation:** Includes the journal from which with the sequence was derived as initially the sequences were obtained only from published literature.
7. **Features:** These consist of the information derived from the sequence such as biological source, coding region, exon, intron, promoters, alternate splice patterns, mutations, etc.
8. **Sequence:** Contains the following:
   a. Count of presence of each nucleotide in the sequence,
   b. Whole nucleotide sequence,
   c. Beginning of sequence is determined by keyword “ORIGIN”, and
   d. End is marked as “\\”.

There are many techniques for retrieving and searching data from GenBank. The sequence identifiers can be searched in GenBank along with Entrez Nucleotide. Another approach is using BLAST search and then aligning nucleotide sequences to the query sequence. The last method is to search the appropriate link and then download nucleotide sequences. It intends to offer and reassure access of the most updated data of the nucleotide (www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/genbank/).

In order to maintain the confidentiality, GenBank on request, reserves announcement of new submissions for a definite interval of time. If sequences of the human genome are deposited to GenBank, it is mandatory not to include any personal information that can anyhow lead to the revelation of the identity of the individual.

Gene

It is involved in the characterization and organization of gene information about genes. Each gene record can be identified through a unique GeneID (Maglott D., 2005). Organism-specific XML files can be created by applying the organism filter (Maglott, Ostell, Pruitt, & Tatusova, 2007).

Copyrighted material

UniGene

UniGene can be defined as a software that partitions the sequences present in GenBank into sets of non-redundant gene- oriented clusters. These collections have been employed in the creation of unique sequences for microarray fabrication in order to comprehend gene expression study on a large scale (Schuler, 1997).

Entrez Genome

Entrez Genome (Tatusova, Karsch-Mizrachi, & Ostell, 1999) provides access to a large number of complete microbial genomic sequences and an enormous number of viral genomic sequences. There are also a huge amount of reference sequences for eukaryotic organelles. It is supplemented by Entrez Genome Project database. This database provides the status of various on-going annotation, assembly and sequencing projects (Wheeler et al., 2007).

Gene Expression Omnibus (GEO)

It can be defined as a data repository as well as retrieval system for various types of high-throughput molecular abundance data. It accepts array comparative genomic hybridization (aCGH) data, chromatin immune- precipitation on array (ChIP-chip) data, gene expression data and SNP array data (Barrett et al., 2007).

Online Mendelian Inheritance in Man (OMIM)

It contains a catalog of human genes as well as genetic disorders (Hamosh, Scott, Amberger, Bocchini, & McKusick, 2005). The data comprises of disease phenotypes, gene polymorphism, genes, map locations and patterns of inheritance (Wheeler et al., 2007).

Online Mendelian Inheritance in Animals (OMIA)

It is a database that contains the genes, inherited disorders as well as traits in fauna species excluding human and mouse. It also has the links to the records that are relevant in OMIM, PubMed and Gene databases (Wheeler et al., 2007).

PubChem

PubChem can be considered as a molecular library containing relational databases which were created using Microsoft SQL servers. The major focus is on the biological, chemical and structural properties of small molecules so that they can be used as diagnostic and therapeutic agents. All of the deposited data can be accessed freely by the users. It comprises of three sub-databases which are: PCSubstance, PCCompound, and PCBioAssay which contain substance information, compound structures and bioactivity data of compounds respectively (Wheeler et al., 2007).

Copyrighted material

Basic Alignment Local Search Tool (BLAST)

NCBI developed BLAST, a powerful tool for comparing sequences from various organisms (T., 2002). It can be defined as an algorithm to determine the similarity between biological sequences (Altschul, Gish, Miller, Myers, & Lipman, 1990). Gapped alignments having links to the database are provided in the final result (Wheeler et al., 2007). It has been reported that this tool has the capacity to search entire DNA database in less than 15 seconds. (ftp://ftp.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pub/factsheets/HowTo_BLASTGuide.pdf). The input is in the FASTA or Genbank format and output can be displayed in various formats like HTML, XML formatting and plain text (T., 2002). The score of each alignment is assigned an Expectation Value (E-value) which is a measure of statistical significance (Wheeler et al., 2007).

Open Reading Frame Finder

Six-frame translation of nucleotide sequence is performed by this tool. The result is location of each ORF within a specified size range (Wheeler et al., 2007).

EUROPEAN MOLECULAR BIOLOGY LABORATORY (EMBL)

It is a molecule-based biology research foundation, maintained by 21 member states and formed in the year 1974 (www.embl.fr/aboutus/general_information/organisation/member_states/index.html). It stores and makes available raw nucleotide sequences. It is situated in UK (IASRI, (N.D.)). European Bioinformatics Institute (EBI) maintains EMBL nucleotide sequence database (Garg, Pundhir, Prakash, & Kumar, 2008).

Mission of EBI

The various aims of the organization are as follows:

- To provide freely available data and bioinformatics services to all facets of the scientific community.
- To contribute to the advancement of biology through basic investigator-driven research.
- To provide advanced bioinformatics training to scientists at all levels.
- To help disseminate cutting-edge technologies to industry.
- To coordinate biological data provision throughout Europe (www.ebi.ac.uk/).

European Nucleotide Archive (ENA)

Free as well as unrestricted information access on DNA and RNA sequences is provided by ENA. This archive is created using three databases which are Sequence Read Archive, Trace Archive and EMBL Nucleotide Sequence Database (www.ebi.ac.uk/ena). The information in ENA can be extracted manually or programmatically and resultant files can be obtained in various formats like XML, HTML, FASTA and FASTQ. (O. J., 2002) Using accession numbers and other specific text queries the users can obtain individual archives (Leinonen et al., 2010).

Copyrighted material

EMBL Nucleotide Sequence Database

It contains the high level genome assembly data of sequences and their functional annotation (Stoesser et al., 2003; Amid et al., 2011). The data is store in flat file format.

Data Classes

The different data classes of sequences are mentioned in Table 3.

Resources at EMBL-EBI

The EBI website provides link to access many services like various biological tools and databases. Some of the most common resources are listed below in the Appendix.

DNA DATA BANK OF JAPAN (DDBJ)

This biological database resource belongs to National Institute of Genetics (NIG) in Japan. DDBJ is the only nucleotide sequence data bank currently present in Asia. Although DDBJ essentially has Japanese researchers as contributors but it also accepts the data from researchers of other countries. It is an associate of the International Nucleotide Sequence Database Collaboration (INSDC). The major driving force behind DDBJ operations is the advancement of the quality of INSD as the nucleotide sequence accounts organism development more directly than other biological constituents.

Tasks

Key tasks of DDBJ Center are as follows:

1. Construction and operation of INSDC which offers nucleotide and amino acid sequence data along with the patent request.
2. Provides searching and analysis of biological data.
3. Training course and journal.

DDBJ Flat File Format

The data submitted in DDBJ is managed and retrieved according to the DDBJ format (flat file). The flat file includes the sequence and the information of who submitted the data, references, source organisms, and information about the feature, etc (www.ddbj.nig.ac.jp/ddbjingtop-e.html).

Copyrighted material

Table 3. Summary of data classes

Data Class	Definition	Example
EST	Raw expressed sequence tags without sequence quality information	FASTA Flat file HTML XML
WGS	Genomic contigs	FASTA Flat file HTML XML
GSS	Genome survey sequence; single pass, single direction sequence	FASTA Flat file HTML XML
HTC	High throughput assembled transcriptomic sequence and optional annotation	FASTA Flat file HTML XML
HTG	High throughput assembled genomic sequence and optional annotation	FASTA Flat file HTML XML
STD	Assembled and annotated sequences	FASTA Flat file HTML XML
CON	Scaffolds build from genomic or transcriptomic contigs	FASTA Flat file HTML XML
STS	Sequence tagged site	FASTA Flat file HTML XML
PAT	Patent sequences	FASTA Flat file HTML XML
TSA	Transcriptomic contigs	FASTA Flat file HTML XML
CDS	Coding sequences	FASTA Flat file HTML XML

www.ebi.ac.uk/ena/submit/sequence-format.

Copyrighted material

PROTEIN DATA BANK (PDB)

PDB is a universal free archive for structural data of biological macromolecules. It was established in 1971 at Brookhaven National Laboratory under the governance of Walter Hamilton and initially contained only 7 protein structures. There were two major reasons which initiated the formation of PDB. The first one was increasing assembly of datasets related to protein structure. Another reason was the availability of Brookhaven Raster Display (BRAD) that envisages the protein structures in 3-D (Meyer, 1997). It is now conserved by the Research Collaboratory for Structural Bioinformatics (RCSB). It contains three-dimensional structures of proteins, nucleic acid fragments, RNA molecules, large peptides and complex structures of proteins and nucleic acids (Berman et al., 2000).

Data Storage and Acquisition

The data for each structure is stored in a distinct file and hence the data is stored in flat file arrangement. The major source for the three-dimensional structure of proteins includes cryo-electron microscopy, molecular modeling, NMR experimentations and X-ray crystallography trials (IASRI, (N.D.)). Each structure present within PDB is given four character alphanumeric characters. The protein structure files may be viewed using the open resource. The RCSB PDB website covers an extensive list of both free and marketable molecule conception programs that includes Jmol, Pymol, and Rasmol and web browser plugins (Protein_Data_Bank, N.D.).

Atomic Coordinate Entry Format Description

The various sections of the PDB file are:

1. Title Section,
2. Primary Structure Section,
3. Heterogen Section,
4. Secondary Structure Section,
5. Connectivity Annotation Section,
6. Miscellaneous Features Section,
7. Crystallographic and Coordinate Transformation Section,
8. Coordinate Section,
9. Connectivity Section, and
10. Bookkeeping Section.

Title Section

It contains the elements which describe the experiment and biological macromolecules present in the record entered. The elements of this section along with their description are mentioned below:

- **HEADER:** It contains an idCode field which is used for unique identification, a classification, and date when the coordinates were deposited to the PDB archive for a PDB record.

Copyrighted material

Coordinate Section

It stores a collection of atomic coordinates as well as the MODEL and ENDMDL records. The elements of this section along with their description are mentioned below:

- **MODEL:** It provides a specification of the model serial number.
- **ATOM:** It provides atomic coordinates for standard amino acids and nucleotides.
- **ANISOU:** It has anisotropic temperature factors.
- **TER:** It determines the end of a list of ATOM/HETATM records for a chain.
- **HETATM:** It is used for the representation of non-polymer or other "non-standard" chemical coordinates.
- **ENDMDL:** It is paired with a corresponding MODEL element to generate individual structures (Berman et al., 2003).

Connectivity Section

It contains information on atomic connectivity. Element of this section along with its description is mentioned below:

- **CONECT:** It determines connectivity between atoms for which coordinates have been supplied (Berman et al., 2003).

Bookkeeping Section

It has final information about the file itself. Element of this section along with its description is mentioned below:

- **MASTER:** It contains the number of lines in the coordinate file for selected record types.
- **END:** It denotes the end of the PDB file (Berman et al., 2003).

UNIPROT

It is a database of freely accessible protein sequences which contains high-quality data and functional information for the proteins. Many of the records have been obtained from genome sequencing projects. The information regarding the biological function of the protein has been extracted from the research literature. European Bioinformatics Institute (EBI), Swiss Institute of Bioinformatics (SIB) and Protein Information Resource (PIR) constitute the UniProt consortium. Each one of them is deeply engaged in protein database maintenance and annotation (Consortium, 2011)(Eck & Dayhoff, 1966). It includes four core databases: UniProtKB, UniParc, UniRef, and UniMes. It is funded by grants from European Commission, National Human Genome Research Institute, NIH, NCI-caBIG, the Department of Defense and Swiss Federal Government (Consortium, 2010)

Copyrighted material

UniProtKB

UniProt Knowledgebase (UniProtKB) is a protein database that is partially curated by experts. It includes three databases: Swiss-Prot, TrEMBL, and PIR-PSD. The former one contains reviewed and manually annotated records whereas the latter one comprises the un-reviewed and automatically annotated entries (Consortium, 2010).

Swiss-Prot

It can be defined as a manually curated protein sequence database with high annotation level. It was created by Amos Bairoch in 1986, developed by the Swiss Institute of Bioinformatics and subsequently further enhanced by Rolf Apweiler at EBI (Bairoch 2000; Bairoch & Apweiler, 1996; Altairac, 2006). It is well known for its high annotation level, a low degree of redundancy, standardized nomenclature usage, and links to specialized databases (O'Donovan et al., 2002).

To provide a set of relevant information for a particular protein is the core aim of this database. It also aggregates data obtained from scientific literature and bio curator-evaluated computational analysis. To remain up-to-date the annotations are often reviewed periodically (Apweiler, Bairoch, Wu, et al., 2004). It has Sequence Retrieval System (SRS) that helps in searching through relevant databases like for Translated EMBL (TrEMBL) on the same site.

Each data in SwissProt that belongs to a protein sequence is considered to have a separate core data and annotation. Former includes protein sequences, related references, bibliography and taxonomy of the organism from where the sequence has been extracted. Latter includes function(s) performed by the protein, post-translational modification, functional sites, structural domain sites, secondary structure features, likenesses to other proteins and diseases that may be caused due to a mutation in diverse strains (IASRI, (N.D.)).

Table 4 describes the codes which are used in a record of Swiss-Prot.

TrEMBL

Since the sequence data were being generated at a very high rate with respect to the ability of the SwissProt in performing the annotation hence TrEMBL Nucleotide Sequence Data Library was created so as to facilitate computer-annotated data for those proteins which could not be entered in Swiss-Prot (Apweiler, Bairoch, & Wu, 2004). The records present in this database are automatically annotated and have been analyzed computationally with high quality. Automatic processing and insertion of the translation of annotated coding sequences present in the three major nucleotide sequence database are done through this database. It also takes into account the sequences from PDB, Ensembl, RefSeq and CCDS (Consortium, 2011).

PIR: International Protein Sequence Database (PIR - PSD)

PIR was developed initially at National Biomedical Research Foundation (NBRF) in the year 1984. PIR, Munich Information Centre for Protein Sequences (MIPS) and Japan International Protein Information Database (JIPID) collaborated together to form PIR-PSD(IASRI, (N.D.)) which can be defined as an integrated public bioinformatics resource to support genomic and proteomic research. It also helps in the

Copyrighted material

Table 4. Codes along with the full-name and description as used in Swiss-Prot

Code	Full- Name	Description
ID	Identification	It is a unique identifier that related with each entry and it appears in the beginning of a record.
AC	Accession Numbers	The name of data record might change but the AC cannot be changed. Also, if there are more than one accession numbers it suggests that the record was fabricated by integration with other records.
DT	Date	It comprises date consistent with the data entry formation, alteration date of sequence and annotation respectively.
DE	Description	It contains the general details of the sequence.
GN	Gene name	It contains the name of the encoding gene(s).
OS, OG, OC	Organism name, organelle, organism classification	These have the details of name and taxonomy of the organism.
RN, RP, RX, RA, RT, RL	Reference number, Position, comments, cross-reference, authors, title, and location	These have the bibliographic information.
CC	Comments	It has the free text comments.
DR	Database cross reference	It provides cross-reference to other databases.
KW	Keywords	It contains a list of keywords that can be used in indexes.
FT	Features tables	It defines regions or sites of concern in the sequence.
SQ	Sequence headers	It directs beginning of sequence statistics and gives a short summary of its contents.

IASRI, (N.D.).

identification and interpretation of protein sequences. Since 2002, it has become a part of UniProtKB (Wu & Nebert, 2004). This database contains non – redundant data, is annotated by experts, is comprehensive in nature and uses object-oriented DBMS (Database Management System). Classification of the sequences of protein on the basis of super-family is the unique characteristic of this database. The classification criteria also takes into account the homology domain as well as sequence motifs (IASRI, (N.D.)).

The curation status of PIRSF Database can be categorized as uncurated, preliminary and full/Full (with description). PIRSF Membership can be classified as follows: full (F), associate (A) and seed (S). Full is used for proteins which share complete sequence similarity as well as common domain architecture. Associate is used for those members whose sizes are greater than the family length range. Seed is used when it is required to create family specific full-length and domain HMMs using already present full members. PIRSF Family Level are divided into the Homeomorphic family (HFam), Subfamily (SubFam) and Superfamily (SuperFam).

The members which are categorized as HFam family are homologous as well as homeomorphic. The category of subfamily delineates protein clusters within a homeomorphic family which have specialized functions and/or variable domain architecture. Superfamily level brings together a number of distantly related families and orphan proteins that share one or more domains (http://pir.georgetown.edu/pirwww/support/help.shtml).

There are various rules for writing a protein pattern and they are as follows:

Copyrighted material

1. Usually, capital letters are used for denoting amino acid residues and "-" is inserted in between two amino acids.
2. To provide multiple amino acids as a choice in a particular position "[…]" can be used.
3. To exclude a set of amino acids "{…}" is used.
4. If a particular position has "x" then it means that any amino acid can be inserted there.
5. If an amino acid occurs more than once consecutively then this can be denoted using "(n)", where n is a number of times that amino acid has occurred.
6. On similar grounds, as the previous rule, "(n1,n2)" are employed for multiple or variable positions.
7. To match a pattern at N or C terminus, the symbol ">" is required at the beginning or end respectively.

UniParc

UniProt Archive (UniParc) stores proteins sequences from publicly available protein sequence database in a non-redundant manner (Apweiler, Bairoch, Wu, et al., 2004) and it is updated on a regular basis. Since proteins may exist in several databases and there are high chances that a single sequence is present multiple times in the same database. Hence to avoid redundancy of data, each unique sequence is presented only once in this database. The identical sequences are merged even if they belong to different species. A unique identifier called UPI is given to each sequence which enables the identification of a same protein from various source databases. The protein sequences present in this database are without any annotation. Database cross-references are provided in order to facilitate the retrieval of more detailed information from the source databases.

UniRef

Clustered sets of protein sequences from UniProtKB and selected UniParc records are comprised in UniProt Reference Clusters (UniRef).(Suzek, Huang, McGarvey, Mazumder, & Wu, 2007) The UniRef100 database is involved in combining the identical sequences and sequence fragments (from any species) into a single UniRef entry. The accession numbers of all the merged records, sequence of a representative protein and links to the corresponding UniProtKB and UniParc records are mentioned. (Consortium, 2010)

UniMES

UniProt Metagenomic and Environmental Sequences (UniMES) database has been created for environmental and metagenomic data (Consortium, 2010). In order to improve the original data through more analysis, proteins that have already been predicted are merged using InterPro. UniMES is the source containing data from Global Ocean Sampling Expedition (GOS) (Yooseph et al., 2007). UniProt Reference Clusters or UniProt Knowledgebase do not contain data of environmental sample of this database.

STRUCTURAL CLASSIFICATION OF PROTEINS (SCOP)

SCOP database was started by Alexey Murzin in the year 1994 at Centre of Protein Engineering and was later on established at Laboratory of Molecular Biology (Chandonia et al., 2007) in Cambridge University, England (Hubbard, Ailey, Brenner, Murzin, & Chothia, 1999). It is an open source database and hence

Copyrighted material

is accessible freely (Subramanian, Muthurajan, & Ayyanar, 2008). The structural domains of proteins were manually classified using the criteria of likeliness of sequences as well as structures in order to create this database (Conte et al., 2000; Andreeva et al., 2004). Its foremost function is to categorize 3D structures of proteins in a hierarchical pattern of structural levels which include family, super-family, fold and class so as to determine the evolutionary association between proteins. (IASRI, (N.D.))

SCOP Levels

PDB contains freely available 3D protein structures which are used by SCOP for classification. The protein domain is the main element of classification of structure in SCOP (Hubbard et al., 1999). The various levels are described in Table 5.

The root of this hierarchical classification is class which has the following major types:

1. All α proteins class which contains domains comprising α-helices.
2. All β proteins class which contains domains comprising β-sheets.
3. α and β proteins class which contains individual units as β-α-β and β-sheets are usually parallel to each other.
4. α or β proteins class which contains separated α and β regions and β-sheets are arranged in an anti-parallel fashion.
5. Multi-domain proteins class which contains those folds comprise at-least two domains of different classes.
6. Membrane and cell surface proteins as well as peptides class which contains proteins excluding the ones present in the immune system.
7. Small proteins class which contains proteins that have a metal ligand, heme and/or disulfide bridges.

It can be inferred from the above table that families are more closely related than super-families. The criteria for placing various domains within a fold into the same family is that either they share a minimum of 30% sequence similarity or they share the same function with 15% sequence similarity. To support the classification of domains into super-families and families BLAST is used (Andreeva et al., 2004; Hubbard et al., 1999).

Table 5. Different levels of SCOP database

Level	Description
Class	Types of folds.
Fold	Various domain shapes contained in one single class.
Superfamily	Domains having at-least a distant common ancestor and belonging to a particular fold are clustered together.
Family	Domains sharing a more recent common ancestor in a super-family are grouped into families.
Protein Domain	Clustered domains in families.
Species	Gathering of protein domains in accordance with species.
Domain	Either an entire protein or a part of protein.

Hubbard et al., 1999.

Copyrighted material

Methodology of CATH

The methodology adopted by this database is as follows:

1. Separation of proteins into various domains
2. Created domains are then automatically sorted into classes.
3. Clustering is performed on the basis of sequence similarity upon the created classes.
4. Groups generated in step 3 constitute the H levels of the classification.
5. Topology level is created by structural comparison of H levels.
6. Architecture level is not assigned computationally.
7. At the end, Class Level classification is performed based on the following 4 criteria:
    a. Content of secondary structure,
    b. Contacts in secondary structure,
    c. Alteration scores of secondary structure, and
    d. Parallel strands percentage(Sillitoe et al., 2015).

Search Options Provided by CATH

The database can be searched by one of the following ways:

1. Entering a text, ID or keyword,
2. Uploading a protein sequence in FASTA format,
3. Uploading a PDB structure, and
4. Browsing the hierarchy (Sillitoe et al., 2015).

Data Files Provided by CATH

The various types of data files provided by CATH along with their description are mentioned in Table 8.

Using the Online Database

The classic investigation in this database begins by tracing a single PDB structure to its function and homologues. Let us assume that a user is interested in domains that can be found in a particular PDB chain. The user has the PDBID of the desired protein. The steps to be performed are as follows:

1. In the top right corner of home page there are links to key functions performed and the 'Quick Search' box. The user can enter the PDBID into this box and then click on Enter button.
2. The result page then obtained will have a list of all records that match with the query –term. Chain, Domains, Node and PDB are the return types obtained.
3. The domain in which user is interested will have a CATH Domain code which can be defined as a PDB Chain Identifier extension.
4. If on results page, user clicks on PDB record then structures and sequences for the chains corresponding to that record can be viewed. There is also a tabular representation of corresponding chains and domains.

Copyrighted material

Table 8. Type and description of data files provided by CATH

Type of File	Description of File
CathCathedral library	It is the library containing graphs of secondary structure of domain.
CathDomainDescriptionFile	It contains complete information of various domains in CATH.
CathDomainList	It contains a list of CATH domains which have been assigned already.
CathDomainPdb	It is a library containing PDB files which have been chopped for representative CATH domains.
CathDomall	It stores for each PDB Chain domain boundaries in "domall" format.
CathHmm	It contains HMM library file for CATH domains.
CathHmm (+unclassified)	It contains HMM library file for all CATH domains, including those which have not been classified till now.
CathNames	It contains a list of manually assigned names of CATH classification nodes.
CathUnclassifiedList	It contains a list of CATH domains that have not been classified till now.
Chains	It contains a list of PDB chains in CATH.
Domain Sequences (ATOM)	It is a FASTA sequence database created through ATOM records in PDB for all CATH domains.
Domain Sequences (COMBS)	It is a FASTA sequence database created through COMBS sequence data for all CATH domains.
Representative Domain Sequences (ATOM)	It is a clustered FASTA sequence database for CATH domains.
Representative Domain Sequences (COMBS)	It is a clustered FASTA sequence database for CATH domains.
Representatives	It has a list of CATH representative domains.

Sillitoe et al., 2015.

5. When the user goes to the pages corresponding to the query domain then it will be observe that a tab entitled 'History' has been inserted. This tab contains the actions taken by curators of this database for assignment of domains.
6. Domain recognition in structures is done using CATHEDRAL.

SSAP is a server provided by this database for pair-wise comparison of two structures (Sillitoe et al., 2015).

PFAM

A database of protein families, Pfam contains annotations as well as multiple sequence alignments generated using hidden Markov models (Finn et al., 2009; Finn et al., 2006; Bateman et al., 2004). There are 4 elements present in all the families or patterns. These are: annotation, seed alignment, HMM profile and full alignment of sequences. Using seed alignment, sequences are bootstrapped into multiple alignments and eventually family (IASRI, (N.D.)).

Copyrighted material

Features

The user can get the information about known protein structures, multiple alignments, protein domain architectures and species distribution for each family in Pfam. It has been reported that Pfam contains minimum one match for 80% of protein sequences present in UniProt Knowledgebase. Now, the Pfam consortium is involved in the coordination of the annotation of Pfam families via Wikipedia (Finn et al., 2009).

Types

The two sub-types of Pfam database are Pfam-A and Pfam-B. The former one is manually curated. It stores protein sequence alignment and hidden Markov model for each record. Since the records in Pfam-A are unable to consider all known proteins, Pfam-B was created to serve as an automatically generated supplement. A huge number of small protein families obtained from clusters are present in Pfam-B(Heger, Wilton, Sivakumar, & Holm, 2005). When no Pfam-A families are found then Pfam-B families were used earlier but it has been discontinued from release 28.0 (Finn et al., 2009). iPfam (Finn, Marshall, & Bateman, 2005) is a database that was built on domain description provided by Pfam. It determines whether the different proteins described together in PDB are so enough to potentially interact.

Pfam 28.0

This is the latest version of Pfam. This database creates the higher-level clustering of families which are related and these groupings are termed as clans. A clan can be defined as a collection of Pfam-A records that which are related to each other by sequence, structure or profile-HMM similarity. A family in Pfam is now usually retrieved to as a Pfam-A record. Each record includes seed alignment which is curated, profile HMMs and full alignment which has been automatically generated (Finn et al., 2009).

Classification of Pfam Records

Each record in Pfam can be classified into one of four ways which are: Family, Domain, Repeat and Motifs. Family can be defined as a collection of related protein regions. Domain is a structural unit of a protein that can evolve and function independently. Repeat is a term used for a short unit which becomes stable when there are multiple copies but in isolation it is unstable. Motif is a short unit which is present outside globular domains (Finn et al., 2009).

Pfam-A Family Page

This is a page through which a user is able to view Pfam annotation for a protein family. Also, domain architectures can be sighted where information regarding a particular family is developed; it supports alignments in several formats for the family, therefore can be downloaded. To add on, for each family information such as structural details, phylogenetic, the HMM logo and species distribution are made accessible.

Copyrighted material

Clan

A clan can be defined as a category of protein families that are triggered from the single evolutionary origin. The likeness in tertiary structure or common motif sequence of the protein indicates the evolutionary relationships. Clan alignment is the alignment of the seed alignments of all the families within a particular clan.

Criteria for Categorizing Families Into Clans

There are a several criteria used for classifying families into clans. The golden standard is the usage of structures for making the classification. Profile comparisons such as HHsearch are used in the absence of structures. Sequence that matches two HMMs in the identical region of protein sequence is considered. SCOOP is a method that takes into consideration the common matches when searched, which may thereby specify an association. Such type of information is employed in order to decide about relationship among families.

Site Organization

The major page for accessing information is the family page, as the name suggests it describes the Pfam family records. To navigate to the family pages the users can also enter the Pfam identifier or the accession number in the keyword search box. There are various tabs for specific information such as alignments, curation and models, domain organization or architectures, functional annotation, HMM logo, interactions, species distribution, structure and Trees (Finn et al., 2009).

Keyword Search

The search box in the page header of each page of Pfam website can be used for keyword search. This type of searching can be done by entering various types of queries. Some of the most common ways are: Gene Ontology IDs and terms, HEADER and TITLE fields from PDB entries, InterPro entry abstracts, sequence entry description and species fields in UniProt and text fields in Pfam entries (Finn et al., 2009).

Using Pfam

To determine the domain architecture of the protein of interest, the user needs to search that particular protein sequence against the Pfam library of HMMs. If the protein is not recognized by Pfam then the user shall paste the complete protein sequence in search page. The sequence will be searched against the HMMs present in the database and the matches will be displayed as the result. If there a large number of sequences to be searched then batch upload facility can be used. The user needs to upload a file containing all the sequences in the FASTA format. The results will be emailed back to the user usually 48 hours after submission. If there are a considerably very huge number of sequences then Pfam searches can be performed locally by the user through the use of the 'pfam_scan.pl' script. This technique requires the user to have additional data files from website, HMMER3 software and Pfam HMM libraries. Pfam Alyzer is a tool which can be used by the user to identify the proteins which contain a specific combination of domains and to specify particular species and the evolutionary distances allowed between domains (Finn et al., 2009).

Copyrighted material

Scores in Pfam

E-Values and Bit-Scores

HMMER3 calculates E-values (expectation values). It can be defined as a count of hits expected in order to have a score which is either equal to or better than the value by chance. E-value is considered good if it is much less than 1. Since E-values are dependent on the size of the database searched, hence a second system is used for retaining Pfam models. This in-house system is based on a bit score and hence does not depend on the size of the database searched for. Bit score gathering (GA) threshold is calculated for each Pfam family and thereby is set manually in such a manner that all sequences scoring either exact or overhead this threshold appear in full alignment.

Sequence vs. Domain Scores

HMMER3 calculates two kinds of scores known as sequence score and domain score. Sequence score provides the score for the complete sequence. Domain sequence provides the score for the domain(s) on that particular sequence. The sequence score can be defined as an aggregate score of a sequence which is aligned to HMM model. In a sequence, a single domain is said to be existing when scores are the same. Therefore, the result of these multiple illustrations of domain enhances confidence thus concluding that sequence belongs to a specific family of protein.

Table 9 provides a list of most commonly used terms in Pfam's website.

PROSITE

Prosite is a protein pattern database which was created in 1988 by Amos Bairoch and belongs to Swiss Institute of Bioinformatics. It includes the basic patterns which are found in incomplete protein sequences, for instance, the specific functional or structural domains. Generally, patterns are found using multiple sequence alignment and then further processed according to the database (IASRI, (N.D.)). Protein motifs as well as patterns in this database are determined as regular expressions. Each record holds two forms of data that include patterns and relative descriptive text. A line commencing with "PA" declares the expression. References, as well as association for all the protein sequences that comprise of the pattern, are also revealed. Documentation files contain the descriptive text which is connected with the accession number using the expression data (IASRI, (N.D.)).

The data entries describe the protein domains, families and functional sites. In addition, they also have the information about the amino acid patterns as well as profiles. After manual curation by a team of Swiss Institute of Bioinformatics, the data is incorporated into Swiss-Prot protein annotation. It is involved in recognizing possible specific functions of newly discovered proteins and analysis of known proteins for previously undetermined action. It also suggests various implements for protein sequence analysis and detection of motif present within the protein sequence. It is part of the ExPASy proteomics analysis servers as well (De Castro et al., 2006; Hulo et al., 2008).

Copyrighted material

drugs and other health-related constituents are kept in KEGG ENVIRON database. KEGG MEDICUS is a database in health information category and it takes into account the package information of all advertised drugs in Japan (Kanehisa, Goto, Furumichi, Tanabe, & Hirakawa, 2010).

Classification on the Basis of Systems Data Stored

In this category we have three sub-types which are as follows:

1. **KEGG PATHWAY:** Pathway database is one of the fundamental KEGG resources which stores computerized information on the interaction of molecular networks. It is also known as the wiring diagram database. The objective was to enable the interpretation of genome sequence data through this database. It contains KEGG pathway maps which have experimental information on different pathways present in cell or organism. Through a molecular network, the genes in genomic sequence can be linked to gene products in the pathway. It also determines the pathways that are most likely to be encoded in a genome. The pathway maps are classified into the following sections: cellular processes, environmental information processing, genetic information processing, metabolism and organismal systems. Cellular processes deal with death, growth and membrane functions of the cell. Environmental information processing considers transportation through membranes and different mechanisms of signal transduction. Genetic information processing takes into account the transcription, translation, replication and repair mechanisms. Metabolism segment has visually drawn global maps of metabolic pathways. Organismal systems include various systems in an organism like endocrine, immune and nervous system.
2. **KEGG MODULE:** It highlights the functional units present in a pathway map. For instance, it will store the sub-pathways which have been reported to be conserved among specific molecular complexes as well as organisms. The gene sets present in these modules can be linked with various specific metabolic capacities as well as phenotypic features.
3. **KEGG BRITE:** It can be defined as an ontology database that contains a categorized arrangement of various biological entities. It can have many dissimilar relationships which are in contrast with KEGG PATHWAY as it contains only molecular interactions and reactions.

KEGG Search

It accepts an entry identifier in order to save the resultant entry. The identifier may be in the form of a database-dependent prefix followed by a five-digit number. If DBGET mode is implemented, then DBGET search will be made against the entire KEGG database. MEDICUS is a default mode in the KEGG MEDICUS page. A keyword search also implemented in order to get the required information (www.genome.jp/kegg/).

CONCLUSION

The book chapter provides an overview of the most common databases on the information and analysis provided by each database, information retrieval system and formats available, along with utility of the database to its users. The diversity of databases makes it challenging to identify which database

Copyrighted material

should be used to solve a particular problem because database nomenclature is not standardized and data formats are also varying. Hence databases struggle with data redundancy and data inconsistencies. Different strategies have been proposed to prioritize choice of a particular database on the basis of the purpose of usage.

REFERENCES

Altairac, S. (2006). Naissance d'une banque de données: Interview du prof. Amos Bairoch. *Protéines à la Une*.

Altschul, S. F., Gish, W., Miller, W., Myers, E. W., & Lipman, D. J. (1990). Basic local alignment search tool. *Journal of Molecular Biology*, *215*(3), 403–410. doi:10.1016/S0022-2836(05)80360-2 PMID:2231712

Amid, C., Birney, E., Bower, L., Cerdeño-Tárraga, A., Cheng, Y., Cleland, I., ... Hunter, C. (2011). Major submissions tool developments at the European Nucleotide Archive. *Nucleic Acids Research*, gkr946. PMID:22080548

Andreeva, A., Howorth, D., Brenner, S. E., Hubbard, T. J., Chothia, C., & Murzin, A. G. (2004). SCOP database in 2004: Refinements integrate structure and sequence family data. *Nucleic Acids Research*, *32*(suppl 1), D226–D229. doi:10.1093/nar/gkh039 PMID:14681400

Apweiler, R., Bairoch, A., & Wu, C. H. (2004). Protein sequence databases. *Current Opinion in Chemical Biology*, *8*(1), 76–80. doi:10.1016/j.cbpa.2003.12.004 PMID:15036160

Apweiler, R., Bairoch, A., Wu, C. H., Barker, W. C., Boeckmann, B., Ferro, S., ... Magrane, M. (2004). UniProt: The universal protein knowledgebase. *Nucleic Acids Research*, *32*(suppl 1), D115–D119. doi:10.1093/nar/gkh131 PMID:14681372

Bairoch, A., & Apweiler, R. (1996). The SWISS-PROT protein sequence data bank and its new supplement TREMBL. *Nucleic Acids Research*, *24*(1), 21–25. doi:10.1093/nar/24.1.21 PMID:8594581

Bairoch, A. M. (2000). Serendipity in bioinformatics, the tribulations of a Swiss bioinformatician through exciting times! *Bioinformatics (Oxford, England)*, *16*(1), 48–64. doi:10.1093/bioinformatics/16.1.48 PMID:10812477

Barrett, T., Troup, D. B., Wilhite, S. E., Ledoux, P., Rudnev, D., Evangelista, C., ... Edgar, R. (2007). NCBI GEO: Mining tens of millions of expression profiles—database and tools update. *Nucleic Acids Research*, *35*(suppl 1), D760–D765. doi:10.1093/nar/gkl887 PMID:17099226

Bateman, A., Coin, L., Durbin, R., Finn, R. D., Hollich, V., Griffiths-Jones, S., ... Sonnhammer, E. L. (2004). The Pfam protein families database. *Nucleic Acids Research*, *32*(suppl 1), D138–D141. doi:10.1093/nar/gkh121 PMID:14681378

Berman, H., Henrick, K., & Nakamura, H. (2003). Announcing the worldwide protein data bank. *Nature Structural & Molecular Biology*, *10*(12), 980–980. doi:10.1038/nsb1203-980 PMID:14634627

Berman, H. M., Westbrook, J., Feng, Z., Gilliland, G., Bhat, T., Weissig, H., ... Bourne, P. E. (2000). The protein data bank. *Nucleic Acids Research*, *28*(1), 235–242. doi:10.1093/nar/28.1.235 PMID:10592235

Copyrighted material

Birney, E., & Clamp, M. (2004). Biological database design and implementation. *Briefings in Bioinformatics*, *5*(5), 31–38. doi:10.1093/bib/5.1.31 PMID:15153304

Buneman, P., Davidson, S. B., Hart, K., Overton, C., & Wong, L. (1995). *A data transformation system for biological data sources*. Academic Press.

Chandonia, J.-M., Andreeva, A., Howorth, D., Brenner, S. E., Hubbard, T. J., Chothia, C., & Murzin, A. G. (2007). *Data growth and its impact on the SCOP database: new developments*. Berkeley, CA: Ernest Orlando Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory.

Cochrane, G., Akhtar, R., Aldebert, P., Althorpe, N., Baldwin, A., Bates, K., ... Browne, P. (2008). Priorities for nucleotide trace, sequence and annotation data capture at the Ensembl Trace Archive and the EMBL Nucleotide Sequence Database. *Nucleic Acids Research*, *36*(suppl 1), D5–D12. doi:10.1093/nar/gkm1018 PMID:18039715

Codd, E. F. (1970). A relational model of data for large shared data banks. *Communications of the ACM*, *13*(6), 377–387. doi:10.1145/362384.362685

Consortium, U. (2010). The universal protein resource (UniProt) in 2010. *Nucleic Acids Research*, *38*(suppl 1), D142–D148. doi:10.1093/nar/gkp846 PMID:19843607

Consortium, U. (2011). Ongoing and future developments at the Universal Protein Resource. *Nucleic Acids Research*, *39*(suppl 1), D214–D219. doi:10.1093/nar/gkq1020 PMID:21051339

Conte, L. L., Ailey, B., Hubbard, T. J., Brenner, S. E., Murzin, A. G., & Chothia, C. (2000). SCOP: A structural classification of proteins database. *Nucleic Acids Research*, *28*(1), 257–259. doi:10.1093/nar/28.1.257 PMID:10592240

Conte, L. L., Brenner, S. E., Hubbard, T. J., Chothia, C., & Murzin, A. G. (2002). SCOP database in 2002: Refinements accommodate structural genomics. *Nucleic Acids Research*, *30*(1), 264–267. doi:10.1093/nar/30.1.264 PMID:11752311

Cooray, D. M. P. N. S. (2012). Molecular biological databases: Evolutionary history, data modeling, implementation and ethical background. *Sri Lanka. Journal of Biomedical Informatics*, *3*(1), 2–11. doi:10.4038ljbmi.v3i1.2489

Day, R., Beck, D. A., Armen, R. S., & Daggett, V. (2003). A consensus view of fold space: Combining SCOP, CATH, and the Dali Domain Dictionary. *Protein Science*, *12*(10), 2150–2160. doi:10.1110/ps.0306803 PMID:14500873

De Castro, E., Sigrist, C. J., Gattiker, A., Bulliard, V., Langendijk-Genevaux, P. S., Gasteiger, E., ... Hulo, N. (2006). ScanProsite: Detection of PROSITE signature matches and ProRule-associated functional and structural residues in proteins. *Nucleic Acids Research*, *34*(suppl 2), W362–W365. doi:10.1093/nar/gkl124 PMID:16845026

Finn, R. D., Marshall, M., & Bateman, A. (2005). iPfam: Visualization of protein–protein interactions in PDB at domain and amino acid resolutions. *Bioinformatics (Oxford, England)*, *21*(3), 410–412. doi:10.1093/bioinformatics/bti011 PMID:15353450

Copyrighted material

Finn, R. D., Mistry, J., Schuster-Böckler, B., Griffiths-Jones, S., Hollich, V., Lassmann, T., ... Durbin, R. (2006). Pfam: Clans, web tools and services. *Nucleic Acids Research*, *34*(suppl 1), D247–D251. doi:10.1093/nar/gkj149 PMID:16381856

Finn, R. D., Mistry, J., Tate, J., Coggill, P., Heger, A., Pollington, J. E., ... Forslund, K. (2009). The Pfam protein families database. *Nucleic Acids Research*. PMID:19920124

Garg, N., Pundhir, S., Prakash, A., & Kumar, A. (2008). PCR primer design: DREB genes. *J Comput Sci Syst Biol, 1*, 21-40.

Goto, S., Nishioka, T., & Kanehisa, M. (1999). LIGAND database for enzymes, compounds and reactions. *Nucleic Acids Research*, *27*(1), 377–379. doi:10.1093/nar/27.1.377 PMID:9847234

Hadley, C., & Jones, D. T. (1999). A systematic comparison of protein structure classifications: SCOP, CATH and FSSP. *Structure (London, England)*, *7*(9), 1099–1112. doi:10.1016/S0969-2126(99)80177-4 PMID:10508779

Hamm, G. H., & Cameron, G. N. (1986). The EMBL data library. *Nucleic Acids Research*, *14*(1), 5–9. doi:10.1093/nar/14.1.5 PMID:3945550

Hamosh, A., Scott, A. F., Amberger, J. S., Bocchini, C. A., & McKusick, V. A. (2005). Online Mendelian Inheritance in Man (OMIM), a knowledgebase of human genes and genetic disorders. *Nucleic Acids Research*, *33*(suppl 1), D514–D517. doi:10.1093/nar/gki033 PMID:15608251

Hasegawa, H. (2008). *Genome Databases Current Implementation Practices*. Retrieved in October.

Hashimoto, K., Goto, S., Kawano, S., Aoki-Kinoshita, K. F., Ueda, N., Hamajima, M., ... Kanehisa, M. (2006). KEGG as a glycome informatics resource. *Glycobiology*, *16*(5), 63R–70R. doi:10.1093/glycob/cwj010 PMID:16014746

Heger, A., Wilton, C. A., Sivakumar, A., & Holm, L. (2005). ADDA: A domain database with global coverage of the protein universe. *Nucleic Acids Research*, *33*(suppl 1), D188–D191. doi:10.1093/nar/gki096 PMID:15608174

Hubbard, T. J., Ailey, B., Brenner, S. E., Murzin, A. G., & Chothia, C. (1999). SCOP: A Structural Classification of Proteins database. *Nucleic Acids Research*, *27*(1), 254–256. doi:10.1093/nar/27.1.254 PMID:9847194

Hulo, N., Bairoch, A., Bulliard, V., Cerutti, L., Cuche, B. A., De Castro, E., ... Sigrist, C. J. (2008). The 20 years of PROSITE. *Nucleic Acids Research*, *36*(suppl 1), D245–D249. doi:10.1093/nar/gkm977 PMID:18003654

Kanehisa, M. (1997). A database for post-genome analysis. *Trends in Genetics*, *9*(13), 375–376. doi:10.1016/S0168-9525(97)01223-7 PMID:9287494

Kanehisa, M. (2013). Chemical and genomic evolution of enzyme-catalyzed reaction networks. *FEBS Letters*, *587*(17), 2731–2737. doi:10.1016/j.febslet.2013.06.026 PMID:23816707

Kanehisa, M., & Goto, S. (2000). KEGG: Kyoto encyclopedia of genes and genomes. *Nucleic Acids Research*, *28*(1), 27–30. doi:10.1093/nar/28.1.27 PMID:10592173

Copyrighted material

Kanehisa, M., Goto, S., Furumichi, M., Tanabe, M., & Hirakawa, M. (2010). KEGG for representation and analysis of molecular networks involving diseases and drugs. *Nucleic Acids Research*, *38*(Databas-esuppl 1), D355–D360. doi:10.1093/nar/gkp896 PMID:19880382

Kanehisa, M., Goto, S., Sato, Y., Kawashima, M., Furumichi, M., & Tanabe, M. (2014). Data, information, knowledge and principle: Back to metabolism in KEGG. *Nucleic Acids Research*, *42*(D1), D199–D205. doi:10.1093/nar/gkt1076 PMID:24214961

Kumar, S. (2005). *Bioinformatics Web*. Retrieved November 2015, from http://www.bioinformaticsweb.net/data.html

Leinonen, R., Akhtar, R., Birney, E., Bower, L., Cerdeno-Tárraga, A., Cheng, Y., ... Gibson, R. (2010). The European nucleotide archive. *Nucleic Acids Research*.

Lindberg, D. (2000). Internet access to the National Library of Medicine. *Effective Clinical Practice*, *3*(5), 256. PMID:11185333

Maglott, D., Ostell, J., Pruitt, K. D., & Tatusova, T. (2007). Entrez Gene: Gene-centered information at NCBI. *Nucleic Acids Research*, *35*(suppl 1), D26–D31. doi:10.1093/nar/gkl993 PMID:17148475

Mcwilliam, H., Valentin, F., Goujon, M., Li, W., Narayanasamy, M., Martin, J., ... Lopez, R. (2009). Web services at the european bioinformatics institute-2009. *Nucleic Acids Research*, *37*(suppl 2), W6–W10. doi:10.1093/nar/gkp302 PMID:19435877

Meyer, E. E. (1997). The first years of the Protein Data Bank. *Protein Science*, *6*(7), 1591–1597. doi:10.1002/pro.5560060724 PMID:9232661

Morya, V., Dewaker, V., Mecarty, S., & Singh, R. (2010). In silico analysis of metabolic pathways for identification of putative drug targets for Staphylococcus aureus. *J Comput Sci Syst Biol, 3*(3), 62-69.

Muto, A., Kotera, M., Tokimatsu, T., Nakagawa, Z., Goto, S., & Kanehisa, M. (2013). Modular architecture of metabolic pathways revealed by conserved sequences of reactions. *Journal of Chemical Information and Modeling*, *53*(3), 613–622. doi:10.1021/ci3005379 PMID:23384306

ODonovan, C., Martin, M. J., Gattiker, A., Gasteiger, E., Bairoch, A., & Apweiler, R. (2002). High-quality protein knowledge resource: SWISS-PROT and TrEMBL. *Briefings in Bioinformatics*, *3*(3), 275–284. doi:10.1093/bib/3.3.275 PMID:12230036

Orengo, C. A., Michie, A., Jones, S., Jones, D. T., Swindells, M., & Thornton, J. M. (1997). CATH–a hierarchic classification of protein domain structures. *Structure (London, England)*, *5*(8), 1093–1109. doi:10.1016/S0969-2126(97)00260-8 PMID:9309224

Protein_Data_Bank. (n.d.). *Protein Data Bank Wiki*. Retrieved from https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Protein_Data_Bank

Pruitt, K. D., Tatusova, T., & Maglott, D. R. (2005). NCBI Reference Sequence (RefSeq): A curated non-redundant sequence database of genomes, transcripts and proteins. *Nucleic Acids Research*, *33*(suppl 1), D501–D504. doi:10.1093/nar/gki025 PMID:15608248

Rao, V., Das, S., & Umari, E. (2009). Glycomics Data Mining. *J Comput Sci Syst Biol*, *2*, 262–265.

Copyrighted material

APPENDIX

Table 10. A list of resources that can be accessed and/or are available through EMBL-EBI

Services	Description
ArrayExpress	It contains information on experimentations related to gene expression.
BioModels Database	It contains catalog of computational models which are related to life sciences.
Chemical Entities of Biological Interest (ChEBI)	It can be considered as a database as well as ontology of molecular entities.
Clustal Omega	It performs multiple sequence alignment of nucleotide or protein sequences.
Clustal Phylogeny	It generates a phylogenetic tree based on the result given by ClustalW2 program.
Complex Portal	It stores manually curated biological macromolecular complexes from several model organisms
Ensembl project	It contains the genome databanks for eukaryotes. This is a joint venture with Wellcome Trust Sanger Institute.
Enzyme Portal	It provides detailed information for various enzymes.
Europe PubMed Central	It is a database that provides free access to biological research literature.
European Nucleotide Archive (ENA)	It provides information related to nucleotide sequencing.
Experimental Factor Ontology (EFO)	For various biomedical records, it provides an ontology of experimental variables.
Expression Atlas	This database stores the information regarding expression of genes based on different conditions.
FASTA	It is a protein sequence similarity search tool.
FingerPRINTScan	It determines PRINTS for a protein query sequence.
Gene ontology	It is an ontology of gene functions along with their processes.
GeneWise	It compares a protein sequence with a genomic DNA sequence.
GGSEARCH	It is used for searching sequences that are homologous to the desired query.
HMMER	It is a tool for protein homology search that uses profile hidden Markov models (HMMs).
IntEnz	It is an integrated relational enzyme database.
InterPro	It is a database of classification of proteins.
InterProScan 5	It searches sequences against InterPro's analytic protein signatures.
Kalign	It is a tool for multiple sequence alignment.
LALIGN	It is a tool to identify internal duplications.
MAFFT	It is a tool for multiple sequence alignment.
MEROPS	It is a database of proteolytic enzymes.
MUSCLE	It is a tool for multiple sequence alignment.
MView	It is used to reformat a multiple sequence alignment or transform a sequence similarity search into a multiple sequence alignment.
NCBI BLAST	It is a tool for local similarity search.
Patent databases	It is a database of non-redundant patent sequences.
Pfam	It has been created to assign conserved protein domains and families.
Phobius	It is a tool used for the prediction of signal peptides and trans membrane topology from amino acid sequence of protein.
PICR	It provides mapping between protein identifier name spaces.
Pratt	It is a tool for discovering patterns in unaligned protein sequences.
PROSITE Scan	It is a tool for searching protein query sequence.
Protein Data Bank in Europe	It collects, distributes and organizes 3D structural data on biological macromolecular structures and their complexes.
Proteomics Identifications Database (PRIDE)	It can be defined as a repository of protein expression data which is determined with the help of mass spectrometry
UniProt (The Universal Protein Resource)	It contains the protein sequence and functional annotation data.

Retrieved from: http://www.ebi.ac.uk/services/all.

Copyrighted material

Vipin Chandra Kalia · Adesh Kumar Saini
Editors

Metabolic Engineering for Bioactive Compounds

Strategies and Processes

Springer

Vipin Chandra Kalia • Adesh Kumar Saini
Editors

Metabolic Engineering for Bioactive Compounds

Strategies and Processes

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Vipin Chandra Kalia
Microbial Biotechnology and Genomics
CSIR - Institute of Genomics and Integrative Biology (IGIB)
New Delhi
India

Adesh Kumar Saini
Faculty of Applied Sciences and Biotechnology
Shoolini University of Biotechnology and Management Sciences
Solan, Himachal Pradesh
India

ISBN 978-981-10-5510-2 ISBN 978-981-10-5511-9 (eBook)
DOI 10.1007/978-981-10-5511-9

Library of Congress Control Number: 2017951913

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2017
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, express or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

Printed on acid-free paper

This Springer imprint is published by Springer Nature
The registered company is Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Copyrighted material

Contents

Part I Introduction to Bioactive Compounds

1 The Dawn of the Era of Bioactive Compounds 3
Vipin Chandra Kalia

2 Developments and Diversity of Proteins and Enzymes 11
Ankit Srivastava, Saurabh Bansal, and Jata Shankar

3 Molecular Farming Approach Towards Bioactive Compounds 49
Savita Khatri, Reena V. Saini, and Anil Kumar Chhillar

4 Protein Therapeutic: Production, Application, and Future Scenario 73
Renu Chaudhary, Meenakshi Balhara, and Anil Kumar Chhillar

Part II Metabolic Engineering in Plants

5 Engineering in Plant Genome Using *Agrobacterium*: Progress and Future 91
Anshu Alok, Shivam Sharma, Jitesh Kumar, Subodh Verma, and Hemant Sood

6 Gaining Insight into Plant Responses to Beneficial and Pathogenic Microorganisms Using Metabolomic and Transcriptomic Approaches 113
Fernando Matías Romero, María Marina, Fernando Luis Pieckenstain, Franco Ruben Rossi, María Elisa Gonzalez, Paulina Vignatti, and Andrés Gárriz

Part III Metabolic Engineering in Microbes

7 Cellulases: Industrial Workhorse in Bioenergy Sector 143
Tanveer Bilal Pirzadah, Bisma Malik, Reiaz Ul Rehman, and Manoj Kumar

Copyrighted material

Part IV Metabolic Engineering in Yeast

8 Engineering *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* for C5 Fermentation: A Step Towards Second-Generation Biofuel Production 157
Farnaz Yusuf and Naseem A. Gaur

9 Engineering Yeast as Cellular Factory 173
Poonam, Ritu Ghildiyal, Gopal Singh Bisht, and Rahul Shrivastava

10 Yeast as a Model System to Study Human Diseases 209
Ashu M. Poswal and Adesh K. Saini

Part V Metabolic Engineering Strategies for Bioactive Compounds

11 Strategies for Gene Expression in Prokaryotic and Eukaryotic System 223
Raman Thakur and Jata Shankar

12 Green Chemistry Approach Towards Nanoparticle Synthesis 249
Neetu Phougat, Manish Kumar, Reena V. Saini, and Anil Kumar Chhillar

13 The Antiproliferative and Antibacterial Effect of *Moringa oleifera*-Mediated Gold Nanoparticles: A Review 269
Charlette Tiloke and Anil A. Chuturgoon

14 Nanomaterial in Diverse Biological Applications 293
Deepika Sharma, Rahul Shrivastava, and Gopal Singh Bisht

15 Nanomaterial-Enabled Immunotherapeutic Applications 319
Reena V. Saini and Reena Kumari

16 Biosynthesis of Nanoparticles and Their Application in Pharmaceutical Industry 331
Bisma Malik, Tanveer Bilal Pirzadah, Manoj Kumar, and Reiaz Ul Rehman

17 Factories for Antibody Generation 351
Gopal Singh Bisht, Kinam Gupta, and Rahul Shrivastava

18 Remedial Role of Nanocomposite as Photocatalysts, Adsorbents, and Disinfectants in Aqueous System and Their Biomedical Applications 371
Arush Sharma, Swadeep Sood, and Deepak Pathania

Part VI Challenges and Alternative Approaches

19 Potential Challenges and Alternative Approaches in Metabolic Engineering of Bioactive Compounds in Industrial Setup 405
Adesh K. Saini and Vipin Chandra Kalia

Copyrighted material

Editors' Biography



Vipin Chandra Kalia is an emeritus scientist of the CSIR Institute of Genomics and Integrative Biology, Delhi. He holds an M.Sc. and Ph.D. in Genetics, both from the Indian Agricultural Research Institute, New Delhi. Further, he is a fellow of the National Academy of Sciences, National Academy of Agricultural Sciences, and Association of Microbiologists of India.

His main areas of research are microbial biodiversity, bioenergy, biopolymers, quorum sensing and quenching, and drug discovery. He has published more than 100 papers in scientific journals including *Nature Biotechnology*, *Biotechnology Advances*, and *Bioresource Technology*.

He has authored 14 book chapters. He has edited seven books and is currently the editor in chief of the *Indian Journal of Microbiology* (since 2013) and editor of several journals, including the *Journal of Microbiology and Biotechnology* (Korea) and *Dataset Papers in Microbiology*. He is a member of numerous professional associations, including the Society of Biological Chemists of India and the Biotech Research Society of India (BRSI). He can be contacted at vckalia@igib.res.in and vc_kalia@yahoo.co.in.

Copyrighted material



Adesh Kumar Saini is a professor and the director of the Center of Research on Himalayan Sustainability and Development, Shoolini University, India. He received his Ph.D. in Microbiology from the CSIR Institute of Genomics and Integrative Biology and completed his postdoctoral research at the National Institutes of Health. His main areas of research are microbial biodiversity, sustainable development of the Himalayan ecosystem, and yeast cell biology. He has published more than 25 papers in prominent scientific journals, including *The EMBO Journal* and the *Journal of Biological Chemistry*. His research projects aim at plant-growth-promoting rhizobacteria (PGPR), postfire management in the pine forests, and revival of forest productivity. He can be contacted at sainiade@gmail.com and adeshsaini@shooliniuniversity.com.

Copyrighted material

Contributors

Anshu Alok Department of Biotechnology (DBT), National Agri-Food Biotechnology Institute, Mohali, Punjab, India

Meenakshi Balhara Centre for Biotechnology Maharshi Dayanand University, Rohtak 124001, Haryana, India

Saurabh Bansal Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Gopal Singh Bisht Department of Pharmacy, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Renu Chaudhary Centre for Biotechnology, Maharshi Dayanand University, Rohtak, Haryana, India

Anil Kumar Chhillar Centre for Biotechnology, MD University, Rohtak, Haryana, India

Anil A. Chuturgoon Discipline of Medical Biochemistry and Chemical Pathology, School of Laboratory Medicine and Medical Sciences, College of Health Sciences, University of KwaZulu-Natal, Durban, South Africa

Andrés Gárriz Laboratorio de Interacciones Planta-microorganismo, Instituto de Investigaciones Biotecnológicas-Instituto Tecnológico de Chascomús/Universidad Nacional de General San Martín-Consejo Nacional de Investigaciones Científicas y Técnicas (IIB-INTECH/UNSAM-CONICET), Chascomús, Buenos Aires, Argentina

Naseem A. Gaur Yeast Biofuel Group, International Centre for Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology (ICGEB), New Delhi, Delhi, India

Ritu Ghildiyal Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Copyrighted material

María Elisa Gonzalez Laboratorio de Interacciones Planta-microorganismo, Instituto de Investigaciones Biotecnológicas-Instituto Tecnológico de Chascomús/ Universidad Nacional de General San Martín-Consejo Nacional de Investigaciones Científicas y Técnicas (IIB-INTECH/UNSAM-CONICET), Chascomús, Buenos Aires, Argentina

Kinam Gupta Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Vipin Chandra Kalia Microbial Biotechnology and Genomics, CSIR—Institute of Genomics and Integrative Biology (IGIB), New Delhi, India

Savita Khatri Centre for Biotechnology, Maharshi Dayanand University, Rohtak, Haryana, India

Jitesh Kumar Department of Biotechnology (DBT), National Agri-Food Biotechnology Institute, Mohali, Punjab, India

Manish Kumar Centre for Biotechnology, MD University, Rohtak, Haryana, India

Manoj Kumar Amity Institute of Microbial Technology, Amity University, Noida, Uttar Pradesh, India

Reena Kumari Animal Biotechnology Laboratory, Faculty of Applied Sciences and Biotechnology, Shoolini University, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Bisma Malik Department of Bioresources, University of Kashmir, Srinagar, Jammu and Kashmir, India

María Marina Laboratorio de Interacciones Planta-microorganismo, Instituto de Investigaciones Biotecnológicas-Instituto Tecnológico de Chascomús/Universidad Nacional de General San Martín-Consejo Nacional de Investigaciones Científicas y Técnicas (IIB-INTECH/UNSAM-CONICET), Chascomús, Buenos Aires, Argentina

Deepak Pathania Department of Environmental Sciences, Central University of Jammu, Jammu, Jammu and Kashmir, India

Neetu Phougat Centre for Biotechnology, MD University, Rohtak, Haryana, India

Fernando Luis Pieckenstain Laboratorio de Interacciones Planta-microorganismo, Instituto de Investigaciones Biotecnológicas-Instituto Tecnológico de Chascomús/ Universidad Nacional de General San Martín-Consejo Nacional de Investigaciones Científicas y Técnicas (IIB-INTECH/UNSAM-CONICET), Chascomús, Buenos Aires, Argentina

Tanveer Bilal Pirzadah Department of Bioresources, University of Kashmir, Srinagar, Jammu and Kashmir, India

Poonam Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Copyrighted material

Ashu M. Poswal Faculty of Applied Sciences and Biotechnology, Shoolini University, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Reiaz Ul Rehman Department of Bioresources, University of Kashmir, Srinagar, Jammu and Kashmir, India

Fernando Matias Romero Laboratorio de Interacciones Planta-microorganismo, Instituto de Investigaciones Biotecnológicas-Instituto Tecnológico de Chascomús/ Universidad Nacional de General San Martín-Consejo Nacional de Investigaciones Científicas y Técnicas (IIB-INTECH/UNSAM-CONICET), Chascomús, Buenos Aires, Argentina

Franco Ruben Rossi Laboratorio de Interacciones Planta-microorganismo, Instituto de Investigaciones Biotecnológicas-Instituto Tecnológico de Chascomús/ Universidad Nacional de General San Martín-Consejo Nacional de Investigaciones Científicas y Técnicas (IIB-INTECH/UNSAM-CONICET), Chascomús, Buenos Aires, Argentina

Adesh K. Saini Faculty of Applied Sciences and Biotechnology, Shoolini University of Biotechnology and Management Science, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Reena V. Saini Animal Biotechnology Laboratory, Faculty of Applied Sciences and Biotechnology, Shoolini University, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Jata Shankar Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Arush Sharma School of Chemistry, Shoolini University, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Deepika Sharma Department of Pharmacy, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Shivam Sharma Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Rahul Shrivastava Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Hemant Sood Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Swadeep Sood School of Chemistry, Shoolini University, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Ankit Srivastava Kusuma School of Biological Sciences, Indian Institute of Technology, New Delhi, Delhi, India

Raman Thakur Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Copyrighted material

Charlette Tiloke Discipline of Medical Biochemistry and Chemical Pathology, School of Laboratory Medicine and Medical Sciences, College of Health Sciences, University of KwaZulu-Natal, Durban, South Africa

Department of Chemistry, Faculty of Applied Sciences, Durban University of Technology, Durban, South Africa

Subodh Verma National Institute of Plant Genome Research, New Delhi, Delhi, India

Paulina Vignatti Laboratorio de Interacciones Planta-microorganismo, Instituto de Investigaciones Biotecnológicas-Instituto Tecnológico de Chascomús/ Universidad Nacional de General San Martín-Consejo Nacional de Investigaciones Científicas y Técnicas (IIB-INTECH/UNSAM-CONICET), Chascomús, Buenos Aires, Argentina

Farnaz Yusuf Yeast Biofuel Group, International Centre for Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology (ICGEB), New Delhi, Delhi, India

Copyrighted material

Developments and Diversity of Proteins and Enzymes

2

Ankit Srivastava, Saurabh Bansal, and Jata Shankar

Abstract

Proteins form an integral part of a large consortium of industrially and therapeutically important products. Thus, efficient strategies for producing high-quality proteins and enzymes at industrial scale have gained importance in the past few decades. However, the heterogeneous production of recombinant proteins at industrial setups requires remotion and optimization of certain drawbacks such as protein aggregation, contamination, unstable cultures and less productive fermentation process. Therefore, the ultimate aim is to develop bioprocess that could be utilized for efficient production of important proteins. This has led to the development of structural biology, protein engineering and bioinformatics tools for identifying and rectifying these issues at molecular level. In the postgenomic era, a huge variety of protein families are yet to be functionally characterized. In this context, the discovery of new proteins with varied functionalities can only be achieved using modern-day methodologies that incorporate sequences, structure and activity-based approaches. Later, the positive outcomes could be easily directed towards the development of stable recombinant culture and productive fermentation process alongside a cost-effective downstream process. This chapter discusses the strides in the protein/enzyme production and their biotechnological perspectives along with the limitations in scale-up. Besides, several methodologies for selecting efficient protein molecules such as directed evolution approaches as well as for studying their physicochemical characteris-

A. Srivastava
Kusuma School of Biological Sciences, Indian Institute of Technology, Hauz Khas, New Delhi 110016, India

S. Bansal (✉) • J. Shankar
Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan 173234, India
e-mail: saurab.bansal02@gmail.com

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2017

V.C. Kalia, A.K. Saini (eds.), *Metabolic Engineering for Bioactive Compounds*,
DOI 10.1007/978-981-10-5511-9_2

Copyrighted material

tics such as single-molecule techniques are also described. In addition, this chapter also delineates production of therapeutic proteins and proteases and applications of chaperones in industrial production process.

Keywords

Therapeutics • Bioprocess • Directed evolution • Protein engineering • Interactions Single-molecule biophysics • Fluorescence • Atomic force microscopy • Biochemical diversity • Protease • Down-stream processing • Chaperones • Protein folding

2.1 Protein Science: Journey from Cell to Industry

The past two decades had been crucial for the development of industrial production process of recombinant proteins. Several new strategies have been developed and implemented for producing large amounts of high-quality proteins of varied commercial applications. A huge number of new proteins from a range of origins such as virus, bacteria, fungus, plants and higher animals have been produced using genetically modified organisms (GMO) (Ahmad et al. 2012; Buiatti et al. 2013). The postgenomic era has opened new vistas in identifying alternate sources of scarce proteins which were earlier found difficult to produce at small or industrial scales. These proteins/enzymes are now readily produced in forms resembling closely to the actual native proteins. This has also cut down the amount of protein and protein-based products that were earlier obtained directly from the human or animal tissues. During the past decade, the US Food and Drug Administration (FDA) has been approving 15 new recombinant proteins on an average each year (Mullard 2014). The protein production at industrial scale differs from traditional small molecules that are chemically synthesized. In this case, recombinant DNA technology plays the pivoting role along with protein expression systems directed in various living systems. Basically, successful protein/enzyme production process depends heavily upon the following five factors, viz. (a) production cost, (b) control on actual product processing such as native post-translational modifications, (c) processing time for producing protein from the gene of interest, (d) host-based nuisances in protein production and (e) control of protein aggregation (Rai and Padh 2001; Gupta and Shukla 2015).

The postgenomic boom in genetic information has led to an enormous increase in a number of innovative biological products and biosimilars that mostly comprise proteins. This has fuelled the demand of customized production cell lines with high level of productivity. Nevertheless, heterologous protein production at industrial scale still requires much optimization and differs significantly case by case. Based on widely characterized genetic architecture, *E. coli* has been a widely employed host in protein products that do not require post-translational modifications (Chen 2012). Besides safe genetic manipulations, the simplified purification strategies for producing recombinant proteins using *E. coli* at industrial scales also make them a preferred host. On the other hand, several protein products have been industrially produced using yeast as an alternative host (Celik and Calık 2012). This host is typically free from pyrogens and viral and

Copyrighted material

oncogenic DNA and thus is a preferred for production of pharmaceutical proteins (Mattanovich et al. 2011). Apart from this, baculoviruses have evolved as popular systems for recombinant protein overproduction in eukaryotic cells (Fornwald et al. 2016). Owing to the similar cellular milieu, these insect cell lines promote protein modifications and processing similar to higher eukaryotic cells and thus act as preferred hosts for producing qualitatively pure proteins (Radner et al. 2012). These are generally employed when the product specificity is essential and aids in its clinical efficacy. Collectively, the design of heterologous protein production process depends heavily on the level of purification, stabilization and formulation required for a particular protein product.

The other major drawback in industrial protein production is attributed to protein aggregation and precipitation (Vázquez-Rey and Lang 2011). Protein folding is a complex phenomenon that incorporates two major components, i.e. foldases, that accelerate folding and chaperones that prevent formation of insoluble protein aggregates. In an industrial bioprocess, due to the presence of numerous cell stress factors such as heat shock, nutrient depletion or other environmental contaminants, the protein products tend to aggregate (den Engelsman et al. 2011). These aggregates due to their toxic nature further lead to loss in biomass and hence significantly affect the efficacy of the production process. Thus, recovery and renaturation steps are added to obtain optimized amounts of proteins/enzymes in an economically feasible fashion. Thus, several molecular techniques such as utilization of protease-deficient strains as well as bioprocess strategies such as high-temperature culturing and engineering of fusion peptides/proteins that promote protein solubilization have been widely used (Clark 2001; Rajan et al. 2011; Levy-Sakin et al. 2014). Incorporation of all these schemes into a unified bioprocess scale-up will lead to achieve the goal of obtaining high-quality proteins/enzymes in excellent quantities.

2.2 Protein Families: From Biotechnology Perspective

The biotechnological advances in recent times have been found to heavily depend upon new sequencing technologies and advances in proteomics that have enabled large-scale identification and functional characterization of new proteins and enzymes (Ideker et al. 2001; van Beilen and Li 2002; Hartmann et al. 2014). Nevertheless, the process of identification is often complicated owing to the fact that sequence similarities do not warrant similar functional characteristics. Since, a small modification or mutation in a protein could severely affect its structure and native functionality (Wang and Moult 2001). Besides, several microbes with identified functions may not essentially harbour an expected gene in their genomes. Also, there are many protein families that are yet to be discovered based on sequence-based or activity-based approaches. The newly sequenced genomes have created ample sequence information about umpteen of proteins/enzymes spread across the taxa (Loman et al. 2012). Thus, it is essential to annotate these genes and understand how these proteins function in the living cells. This would essentially result in novel protein candidates that could be used in the biotechnological perspective. Since the experimental verification requires time as well as large amount of technical infrastructure, recently several computational algorithms have been developed to partially predict the functions of unknown proteins. Although highly

Copyrighted material

error prone, the bioinformatics approaches essentially cut down the large list and help in creating a precise catalogue of gene products (Weckwerth 2011). Thus, the discovery of new enzymes and proteins helps in cataloguing functional homologues that could serve as alternatives to the proteins that are industrially and therapeutically important. This essentially is an important prerequisite for fuelling research in protein science for identifying new therapeutics as well as commercially important proteins/enzymes.

A large number of environmental factors influence the survival of microorganisms with fitting genetic machinery that helps them sustain. Extreme environmental stress directs the evolution of thermostable, psychrophilic and halophilic proteins as well as proteins with specific functions such as degradation of xenobiotics and other chemical substances (Elleke et al. 2013). In the recent past, several databases and automatic annotation tools have been developed that include IMG-M, MG-RAST, COG/KOG, TIGRFAM, CDD and PROSITE (Kunin et al. 2008). The new protein families' characterization and the novel functionalities identification of the already existing protein families are the major outcome of an integrated pipeline consisting of biochemical, structural, genomic and meta-omics data (Thomas et al. 2012). This pipeline essentially helps in characterizing huge number of newly identified scaffolds that await functional assignment. In the coming years, these strategies would help in identifying novel proteins and enzymes with varied functions that could be developed into a wide variety of biotechnological products such as therapeutic molecules, drug delivery scaffolds, enzymes and various other commercial products.

2.3 Protein Production: Scaling Up and Limitations

Since proteins are important as therapeutics, as catalysts and as diagnostics tools, their demand has continuously increased (Tripathi et al. 2009). Therefore, the ultimate goals of the development of bioprocess and its scale-up are:

1. The production of desired proteins at minimal cost
2. Maximize the volumetric productivity, i.e. the maximum amount of protein obtained in given volume in the least period of time

Thus, nowadays, most of the proteins are the recombinant proteins obtained through heterogeneous production (Xia et al. 2015). The heterogeneous production of recombinant proteins requires a genetically and biochemically stable recombinant culture with higher yield, a high productive fermentation process and cost-effective downstream process. Various strategic choices may be used to the process for enhancing the protein production while designing the purification protocols and strategies, and these can be listed as follows:

1. Selection of right expression host for the protein(s): bacteria, yeast, insect cells or human cells.
2. Selection of suitable expression vector.
3. Selection of suitable strain(s) if bacterial expression is used.
4. Whether the expression of full-length protein is required or a fragment thereof.

Copyrighted material

5. Whether the tagging of protein is required. If yes, which one is the best?
6. Identification of a good purification strategy and its common pitfalls.

Since every protein is in itself different, unfortunately, the answer to the each of these questions a priori cannot be fitted with every protein (Structural Genomics Consortium et al. 2008). Therefore, the strategies and the purification protocols need to be designed individually for each protein while keeping in mind of its intended use. The above given questions have already been discussed earlier in the book. After fixing all these queries, the next step is the scaling up of the process. Thus, the development of successful scaling-up process is the key factor for the commercial success of any proteins.

The scale-up and optimization of the protein production via biochemical activities of microorganisms, including bacteria, yeasts, algae and moulds, and of animal and plant cell systems require sophisticated engineering skills. To achieve the protein production at commercial level needs the increase in size of fermenter without affecting the overall production efficiency of the process. For this purpose, various fermentation parameters need to be considered which are directly linked with the biochemical activities of the culture and so the protein production as the protein is directly linked with the biochemical activities of the cells. Majorly mixing, mass transfer and heat transfer play the critical role during scale-up of the process (Schmidt 2005). Theoretically the following criteria are assumed suitable bases for the scaling up of the process (Ju and Chase 1992):

1. Constant fermenter geometry (constant height to diameter ratio; *H*/*D*)

   While selecting constant H/D as a basis for the scale-up, the surface to volume ratio declines dramatically during scale-up. It will decrease the relative contribution of surface aeration to oxygen supply and dissolved carbon dioxide removal as compared to sparging contribution. This factor can be critical when the shear-sensitive cultures like animal cells are being used for the protein production which leads to significant decrease in the volumetric productivity. In contrast, this factor will not affect the protein production from the microbial culture as in this case the surface aeration is unimportant (Shuler and Kargi 2002).
2. Constant power per liquid volume

   To minimize the cost of final protein product and to earn the maximum profit, the protein production at commercial level must be cost-effective which is directly linked with the power consumption during aeration and mixing of the system. Therefore, while scaling up, constant power per liquid volume can be an important factor. For geometrically similar, fully baffled vessels with turbulent conditions, it may be noted that if scale-up should be based on maintaining a constant power input per unit volume considering no gassing in the system, one may have the following:

$$N_1 = N_2 \left(D_2 / D_1 \right)^{2/3}$$

where N = impeller speed, D = tank diameter and subscripts 1 and 2 represent lab scale and scaled-up fermenter.

Copyrighted material

For the gassing system,

$$N_1 = N_2 \left(D_2 / D_1\right)\left(Q_1 / Q_2\right)^{1/14}$$

where Q = volumetric gas flow rate.

3. Constant volumetric mass transfer coefficient (K_La)

   Volumetric mass transfer coefficient is an important criterion for an aerobic fermentation. Most of the protein production is carried out under the aerobic condition. During the scale-up of a process for the aerobic fermentation, K_La needs to be increased in the way which it can fulfil the oxygen demand of the biomass during protein production. In taking constant K_La as basis of scale-up criteria, the following equation can be used during the scaling up of fermenter for the protein production:

$$N_1 = N_2 \left(D_2 / D_1\right)^{13/21} \left(Q_2 / Q_1\right)^{5/42}$$

4. Constant impeller tip speed

   The impeller tip speed is important not only for the well mixing of the reactor content but also for the culture protection from shear damage. If the animal cell culture or the bacterial cells are the source for the protein production and as these cells are sensitive to the shear damage, this factor needs to be optimized carefully while scaling up the process; otherwise, it may lead to the less protein production due to the loss of active biomass. Therefore, the equal impeller tip speed in both the laboratory and full-scale plant reactor is one of the key scale-up criteria. The typical impeller tip speed ranges from 5 to 7 m/s:

$$N_1 = N_2 \left(D_{i2} / D_{i1}\right)$$

where D_i = impeller diameter.

5. Constant mixing quality (constant Reynolds number)

   Constant Reynolds number in other words indicates the constant mixing quality. The constant mixing quality for the optimum protein production is important as it affects both the mass and heat transfer in the system which may lead to be a limiting factor for the biomass production and so protein production. Therefore, constant Reynolds number can also be used as the basis criteria for the scale-up:

$$t_{m2} = t_{m1} \left(D_2 / D_1\right)^{11/18}$$

where t_m = mixing time.

Copyrighted material

6. Constant mixing rate number

Minimum mixing time is desirable for creating the homogenous environment in the reactor. Mixing time is often used as scale-up criteria. Mixing time (t_m) can be defined as the minimum time required for the homogeneous distribution of a small volume of pulsating masses in the bulk of the liquid. It is important to adjust the proper mixing conditions in the large vessels during the scale-up. However, the use of mixing time as a scale-up criteria basis has its own limitations as to maintain the t_m constant in both the vessels increases the power expenditure significantly which is not suggestible as it increases the production cost significantly. Thus, as a whole, it can be understood now that the major limitations of scale-up are the mass, heat and momentum transfer deficiencies with the increase in size of the bioreactors which affect the overall production of the protein (Palomares and Ramírez 2003). Mass transfer becomes more important when the nutrient or chemical inducers like IPTG are to be added while the fermentation is on run. With the increasing size of reactor, mixing time increases significantly (Junker 2004). For example, mixing time in large bioreactors containing animal or plant cell culture (10,000 l) can be in the order of 10^3 s. Thus, approximately 17 min would be required for the homogenous distribution of nutrient or inducer in the reactor under the specified conditions. However, it can be solved by adding these chemical inducers or nutrients though multiple ports to the reactors (Ozturk 1996).

Other important mass transfer limitation is related to the oxygen supply to the cells in aerobic culture system due to low solubility of oxygen in water (Shuler and Kargi 2002). The problem gets aggravated with the increase of cell densities due to higher oxygen demand for supporting the cell growth as compared to the oxygen supply. The effective mixing in reactor to generate homogenous environment is necessary to enhance the volumetric productivity of the protein; otherwise, it may lead to the alcoholic or acid fermentation in bacteria, yeast and animal cell cultures (Palomares and Ramírez 1996; O'Beirne and Hamer 2000). Therefore, during scaling up of the process, the bioreactor should be designed to have a higher K_La to increase the oxygen transfer rate (OTR) as much as possible. In general, the dissolved oxygen tension (DOT) should be higher than 20% (with respect to air saturation) to support the growth of the culture. The limitation of oxygen transfer in bulk liquid to the cell may also be due to diffusion through additional resistances, such as cell aggregates or pellets and immobilized cells. In such cases, a 50% DOT in the bulk liquid may be required to sustain the growth of aggregated or immobilized cells in the reactor (Yegneswaran et al. 1991).

As a whole, the primary limitations of the scale-up are gas supply and heat removal. For geometrically similar tanks, shear, mixing time and K_La are impossible to maintain identically simultaneously in both the large and small tanks. Thus, scale-up is difficult as various gradients such as DO gradient, substrate gradient, temperature gradient, pH gradient and CO_2 gradient do occur in the large reactor which led to the induction of multiple physiological responses by the cells. Thus, such oscillating environment in large reactors leads to a heterogeneous cell growth. Consequently, biomass, productivity and yield get lowered

Copyrighted material

significantly, and the by-product formation gets enhanced as compared to small-scale reactors (Bylund et al. 1998; Enfors et al. 2001; Käß et al. 2014). Therefore, a successful conversion of lab scale process to commercial scale requires a lot of time and efforts which is the major limitation for the rapid development of a successful scaling-up process (Neubauer et al. 2013).

2.4 Directed Evolution Approaches

Native proteins many a times are required to be modified and altered to an extent that they meet the industrial demands. Directed evolution has been long proven as an effective approach for enhancing the properties of proteins for commercial and therapeutic applications (Cobb et al. 2012; Goldsmith and Tawfik 2012; Porter et al. 2016). This technique relies on evolution of proteins in laboratories through the manifestation of diverse environmental strains. This is followed by screening and identification of protein variants with desired properties (Kumar and Singh 2013). During the course of evolution, iterative mutations and natural selection have helped organisms to survive in the changing environments. To direct useful phenotypes by providing artificial environmental constraints forms the base of directed evolution approaches. This artificial selection process has been utilized since long for selective breeding of crops as well as domestication of animals. Thus, directed evolution has been established as a highly effective and broadly applicable methodology for obtaining modified gene products. This technique basically mimics the natural evolution process and has been hence termed as 'directed evolution' or 'in vitro evolution' (Zhao and Zha 2004) (Table 2.1).

Earlier, the traditional genetic screens utilized physicochemical agents that randomly modified genomic DNA. This methodology was called random mutagenesis that relied upon agents that mainly included several chemical compounds such as ethyl methanosulphonate (EMS), nitrous acids, 2-aminopurines and even ultraviolet (UV) radiations (Kaur and Sharma 2006). These artificial mutagenesis agents actually augment the rate of mutations during the DNA replication process that result in modified gene products. Later, due to relatively lower mutation rates and lack of controls, in vivo random mutagenesis strategies were employed which are still in infancy (Ravikumar et al. 2014). Further, several workers reported the use of error-prone PCR (epPCR) that utilizes DNA polymerases with mutational bias resulting in a large mutational scope (Leung et al. 1989; Camps et al. 2003). Another important methodology that was developed later included DNA shuffling (Stemmer 1994). This was the first homologous recombination method that involves digestion of particular gene by DNases followed by the reassembly of fragments by PCR. Although the fragments reassemble based on sequence homology, the entire gene also incorporates recombinations during the crossover events (Coco et al. 2001). Owing to high rate of point and deletion mutation, a library of mutants could be generated for screening new mutants. Later, a modification to this technique was developed that utilizes recombination of a family of related genes from various species (Crameri et al. 1998). This was termed as family shuffling and involved

Copyrighted material

Table 2.1 Comparison of different direct evolution approaches

Approach	Methods	Advantages	Disadvantages
Chemical mutagenesis	Ethyl methanesulphonate (EMS), nitrous acid, UV radiation, etc.	Mutations are dose dependent	Chemical hazard, low and uneven mutations
Mutator strains	Phage-assisted continuous evolution (PACE), XL1-red *E. coli*, etc.	Comparatively simple	Low and uneven mutations
Error-prone PCR (ep-PCR)	Taq polymerase with varying dNTPs and divalent ion (Mg^{2+}, Mn^{2+}) concentrations, etc.	High and even mutation rate	Non-even sampling of codons
Homologous recombinations	DNA shuffling, family shuffling, StEP, RACHITT, NExT, etc.	Ease of identification of useful or futile mutations Sequence reshuffling for attaining functional diversity in protein families	Overdependence on sequence homology
Nonhomologous recombinations	ITCHY, SHIPREC, NRR, overlap extension PCR, etc.	Ease of shuffling poorly related sequences.	Poor general applicability

StEP Staggered extension process, *RACHITT* random chimeragenesis on transient templates, *NExT* nucleotide exchange and excision technology, *ITCHY* incremental truncation for the creation of HYbrid enzymes, *SHIPREC* sequence homology-independent protein recombination, *NRR* non-homologous random recombination

naturally occurring homologous genes. The technique was found effective in producing improved enzymes as well as structurally stable proteins using a single recombination-selection cycle. More recently, focussed mutagenesis approaches have been developed that utilize synthetic DNA oligonucleotides which contain one or more degenerate codons for targeted sites (Acevedo-Rocha and Reetz 2014). These mutation-inducing oligonucleotides are incorporated into a gene library using restriction digestion or gene assembly protocol. This results in simultaneous saturation mutagenesis that has higher probabilities of recombination and an increased ability to produce a large library of mutants that could be screened of desired property.

With further advent of technology, random chimeragenesis on transient templates (RACHITT) was developed which was an improved version of the DNA shuffling technique (Coco et al. 2001). In this case, fragmented DNA anneals directly to a transient polynucleotide scaffold which is further digested. This helps in increasing number of fragment recombinations as well as crossover frequencies. Further modification to this technique in the form of nucleotide exchange and excision technology (NExT) has been proposed that incorporates treatment with uracil-DNA-glycosylase (UDG) and piperidine or apurinic/apyrimidinic lyases leading to higher frequency of recombinations and larger library sizes (Müller et al. 2005). Further, several nonhomologous recombination methods have also been devised that help in shuffling genes with significantly lower sequence identity. The major

Copyrighted material

technique is the incremental truncation for the creation of hybrid enzymes (ITCHY). Here, the domains from two parent enzymes are randomly fused to generate chimaera library that is screened later for novel activities. The technique involves exonuclease III for the controlled digestion of DNA to generate truncated fragments of parent genes in maximum numbers which further undergoes blunt-end ligation to form chimaeras (Ostermeier et al. 1999).

Several screening procedures for directed evolution approaches have been also developed alongside. Spatial separation screening involves expression in model unicellular organisms such as *E. coli* or yeast followed by screening as colonies against environmental constraints. Besides this, spatial separation technique has also been recently utilized for screening individual mutants. Several workers have utilized fluorescent readouts, high-performance liquid chromatography (HPLC), nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR), gas chromatography as well as mass spectroscopy for directly monitoring substrate utilization or product formation in colonies (Cobb et al. 2012). Apart from these, earlier fluorescence-activated cell sorting (FACS) had also been used for screening mutant colonies (Fulwyler 1965). The technique relies on a non-diffusing fluorescent reporter (fluorescent-labelled antibodies or tags) for the identification and isolation of cells containing desired gene variants from heterogeneous cell mixture. The current directed evolution protocols have been effectively utilized for enhancing solubility, substrate affinity, catalytic efficiency, thermostability and activity for multiple substrates in a large variety of proteins.

2.5 Single-Molecule Studies of Proteins

Force represents a crucial functional and structural parameter that defines the role of biological macromolecules in their native environment. This has made nanomechanical single-molecule experiments as important tools for probing variety of biomolecular events such as protein folding, protein-ligand interactions, DNA-protein interactions, molecular motors and enzyme catalysis (Mehta et al. 1999; Deniz et al. 2008). These experimental tools amalgamate material sciences with molecular sciences for precise measurement of miniscule regulatory forces that determine function in the life forms. The outcome gives important insights into the intra- and intermolecular interactions that influence biological macromolecules. Looking at the historical perspective, earliest reported single-molecule experiments were the patch clamp-based conductance measurement of ion channels (Sakmann and Neher 1984). However, this technique has its limitations in the choice of systems that could be studied. In due course, spectroscopy provided a more versatile and convenient means to study single molecules (Joo et al. 2008). The commercial availability of sensitive optical detectors made it easier to monitor molecules that emit photons upon excitation. Besides, this also helped in precise observation of photon emission events with high sensitivity and time resolution. Thus, single-molecule fluorescence-based studies became more relevant with the advent of better imaging and biomolecule labelling techniques (Tian et al. 2017; Chen and Ting 2005; Peterman et al. 2004). Later, owing to its functional operation at biomolecular length

Copyrighted material

Table 2.2 Comparison of single-molecule techniques used for studying biomolecules

Method	Principle technique	Force (nN)	Resolution (nm)	Applications
Single-molecule FRET	Fluorescence	None	2–10	Protein folding and interactions
Magnetic tweezers	Electromagnet and magnetic bead	0.001–100	1–10	Stretching and deformations in DNA and proteins
Optical tweezers	Infrared laser and microbead	0.1–150	0.1–5	Molecular motors, actin assembly
Microneedles	Optical fibre	1–1000	10	DNA and protein deformations
Atomic force microscopy (AFM)	Cantilever and piezoelectric surface	5–1000	0.1–1	Protein folding, interactions, DNA super structures, DNA unwinding
Biomembrane force probes (BFP)	Lipid vesicle and suction pipette	0.01–1000	10	Protein-ligand and protein-lipid interactions

scales, atomic force microscopy was also widely employed in single-molecule-based studies. Currently, several techniques exist that can take into account a wide range of biomolecular forces. These include optical tweezers, glass microneedles, magnetic beads and biomembrane force probes (BFP) (Table 2.2). Thus, single-molecule study has gradually emerged as an important tool for investigating structure-function correlation of biomolecules.

2.5.1 Single-Molecule FRET

Current understanding of protein folding phenomenon has taken an interesting turn with the advent of single-molecule fluorescence techniques. Single-molecule FRET (Förster resonance energy transfer) represents a very precise and controlled methodology to understand the folding of individual protein molecules (Haran 2003). The relaxation rates observed during the folding kinetics of proteins give only the theoretical steps defining the folding states of a protein (Michalet et al. 2006). Considering a protein exhibiting simple two-state folding behaviour, it can be assumed that the measured spectroscopic property (during unfolding/refolding) is a linear combination of averaged values that demarcate conformational states populated by folded and unfolded states at different time points. On the other hand, theoretical studies provide direct information about the behaviour of single protein molecule under the same experimental condition (Snow et al. 2005). Thus, the single-molecule FRET experiments are aimed at direct visualization of folding events that directly correspond to an individual protein moiety. The methodology involves the attainment of trajectories of FRET efficiency or the distance versus time plot during the time scale of transition between unfolded and folded states or vice versa (Lee et al. 2005).

Copyrighted material

Unlike other spectroscopic techniques, FRET provides quantitative details of the variation in intermolecular distances. Thus, FRET is sometimes called the 'spectroscopic ruler' in the areas of biophysical studies on biomolecules (Piston and Kremers 2007). Nevertheless, doubts on preciseness of this distance calculation as well as efficiency in multiple experiments remained. This incertitude was dealt in detail by the works utilizing polyproline as spacer between donor and acceptor chromophores. It was observed that the average FRET efficiency at shorter distances was slightly lower than theoretically calculated by Forster theory and way much higher for the longer distances (Watkins et al. 2006). The plausible explanation to this divergence could be the negligible information about orientational averaging during donor lifetime as well as the requirement of interchromophore distance longer than the sizes of chromophores. This early evidences paved way for the development of more accurate single-molecule FRET methodologies. Recently, more precise calculations indicated that molecular simulations could be used in alignment with the FRET-based measurements (Reif and Oostenbrink 2014; Best et al. 2015).

A classical single-molecule protein folding experiment monitored by FRET identifies photon bursts from freely diffusing protein molecules under increasing denaturant concentration. The major advantage of this simple experiment is that it is free from any artefacts that may arise from surface interactions. Each subpopulation of unfolded, partially folded and folded protein moieties slowly interconvert, and the FRET efficiency distribution displays peaks corresponding to the mean efficiency of each subpopulation (Haran 2003; Forman and Clarke 2007). Basically, the peak numbers in the FRET efficiency distribution precisely show the number of thermodynamic states during this simple protein refolding/unfolding experiment. In most efficiency distribution experiments consisting of slowly refolding and unfolding rates, only two major peaks are obtained at an intermediate denaturant concentration. These two peaks represent the unfolded and folded subpopulations of the protein. Similarly, several protein systems have been studied that include cold shock protein (CspTm) (Nettels et al. 2007), Acyl-CoA-binding protein (ACBP) (Laurence et al. 2005), Chymotrypsin inhibitor 2 (CI2) (Deniz et al. 2000), RNase HI (Kuzmenkina et al. 2006) and immunity protein Im9 (Tezuka-Kawakami et al. 2006). Further, workers have also utilized other applications such as microfluidic devices in association with single-molecule FRET measurements to elucidate the protein folding phenomenon more precisely (Lipman et al. 2003).

2.5.2 AFM-Based Force Spectroscopy

Biomolecular interactions are majorly regulated by multiple weak but specific forces that define the affinity of interacting partners. Single-molecule studies have identified topological features and mechanical characteristics of these forces and have thus provided mechanistic insights into numerous biological interactions. With the advent of scanning probe microscopy (SPM) and later the atomic force microscopy (AFM), force spectroscopy emerged as a new tool for studying biomolecular systems (Liu and Wang 2011). The AFM utilizes a sharp tip of a flexible cantilever

Copyrighted material

that probes the mechanical characteristics as well as numerous other parameters of a sample (Carvalho and Santos 2012). Most current day AFM machines rely upon computer-controlled piezoceramic stage that holds the sample and the cantilever that moves over the sample. The deflection force acting between the sample surface and the cantilever is utilized to precisely calculate topological and mechanical features of the sample. This deflection is generated due to lateral (XY) and vertical (Z) displacements of the sample with respect to probe (Dufrene 2002). The sensitivity and resolution of the calculated force depend on the spring constant of cantilever and the laser power that monitors the movement of cantilever. There are two general modes of cantilever motion, 'tapping' mode and the 'contact' mode. In 'tapping' mode, the cantilever is oscillated above the sample surface near its resonance frequency, whereas the 'contact' mode majorly involves constant approach-retraction cycle of cantilever close to sample surface (Garcia and Perezb 2002).

The cantilever motion is utilized to calculate the force, and thus a typical force versus displacement (FD) curve is generated. The variation of force in an FD curve describes the movement of probe towards the sample surface. The movement of probe close or away from the surface is equated with the elastic force of the surface that defines the interaction of the probe and the sample (Anczykowski et al. 1999; Butt et al. 2005).

This interaction is defined on the basis of Hooke's law:

$$F = -k\mathrm{d}$$

where F is the force acting on the cantilever, k is the spring constant of the cantilever and d is deflection.

The cantilever force constants are calibration dependent and vary with different materials used to prepare the probes. Basically, the probe/sample separation affects the different forces that act on the cantilever. Several complex phenomena such as receptor-ligand, protein-protein, DNA-ligand and DNA-protein interactions have been analysed using single-molecule force spectroscopy measurements (Churnside et al. 2012). The biotin/streptavidin interaction is a classical ligand/receptor interaction that has been studied in detail using AFM-based force spectroscopy. The unusually high affinity of the pair as well as the availability of structural information of the interaction has aided in precise calculation of forces acting between them (Grubmuller et al. 1996; Yuan et al. 2000). Several groups have studied the variation in these forces by using mutant protein as well as different analogues of biotin. Besides, this intermolecular force measurements involving protein/protein interactions have been greatly studied using numerous antigen/antibody interactions (Carvalho and Santos 2012). In this case, owing to the diversity in protein pairs, there were tremendous variations in the force measurements. The resulting information provided ample information about the acting forces in different protein scaffolds and molecular pairs and their correlation with their physiological functions.

Another complex phenomenon studied using single-molecule force spectroscopy is the protein folding/unfolding. Several research groups have utilized AFM to study the stretching of single- or multi-domain proteins (Fisher et al. 1999; Besta et al. 2003). In these cases, the FD curves were correlated with the enthalpic and

Copyrighted material

entropic parameters associated with protein folding. In most cases, the proteins generate initial entropic stretching that further leads to domain-wise unfolding generating continuous cycles of deflections. This cycle of deflections is followed by entropic stretching everytime a new domain is unfolded. The compilation of entire entropic and enthalpic cycles is used to define folding/unfolding pathway of the protein.

2.5.3 Optical Tweezers

Optical tweezers form another important tool for single-molecule studies of proteins. Basically, optical tweezers utilize the force of laser radiation pressure to trap small particles. Following this, other associated techniques are used to manipulate the trapped particles and study the variation of forces (Novotny et al. 1997; Curtis et al. 2002). Initially, this methodology was used for manipulating and studying micron-sized dielectric particles. Nevertheless, now optical tweezers have been implemented in studying biological systems to a good extent. Mainly, the ability to manipulate single molecules at nanometre scale and to measure forces on these molecules has made this technique an important biophysical tool. In general, the radiation pressure is defined as a force per unit area on a molecule due to change in the momentum of light. All light is composed of photons having a consistent momentum (p). And if there is a change in momentum of light due to refraction with a molecule, the difference between the momentum flux entering and leaving the object can be used to define the total force. Thus, force due to refraction of light can be used to trap and manipulate molecules and helps in making quantitative measurements (Smith et al. 2003). Conformational changes in molecules can generate change in these measurements and thus can provide opportunity to demonstrating their conformational space under particular physicochemical condition. In other words, these measurements can be used to study structural transitions in molecules, define presence or absence of intermediates or even predict the presence of an alternate pathway. Moreover, the wealth of kinetic and thermodynamic information can be obtained that include rates of transitions, free-energy calculations, identification and calculation of energy barriers and even the full energy landscape showing the conformational dynamics of a protein (Wang et al. 1998).

Recently, many workers have used optical tweezers to obtain insights into the conformational paradigm of intrinsically disordered proteins (IDPs). The technique has helped in probing the low-energy fluctuations and marginally stable structures of IDPs. A very important example is the study of α-synuclein, an IDP that is associated with the pathophysiology of Parkinson's disease (Neupane et al. 2014). Several transient metastable structures of this protein have been identified and studied using optical tweezers. This has helped in showing quasi-equilibrium fluctuations in α-synuclein structure that are short-lived and very unstable that may be attributed to the previously predicted molten globule-like conformation. Besides, several groups have also studied transient states of proteins in their heterogeneous mixtures such as during misfolding and aggregation (Stangner et al. 2013; Heidarsson et al. 2014;

Copyrighted material

Mashaghi et al. 2014). Recent work on dimeric prion protein has shown the presence of multiple intermediates with comparatively slower diffusion rates that indicates a rugged or rough energy landscape of misfolding (Yu et al. 2015). Similarly, other studies involving optical tweezers have shown the presence of misfolded intermediates in case of slow refolding luciferase enzyme and have helped in correlating calcium concentration and misfolding of neuronal calcium sensor-1 (NCS-1) (Heidarsson et al. 2014). Overall, optical tweezers form an interesting tool to study the dynamics and function of proteins under both physiological and non-physiological conditions.

2.6 Proteases in Biotechnology

Proteases form one of the largest family of enzymes that constitute about 2% of the human genome and account for more than 60% of the total enzyme market. In general, proteases are enzymes that perform proteolysis in a specific or non-specific manner. These proteins mainly hydrolyse peptide bonds and are commonly found associated with protein catabolic pathways. These catabolic pathways in turn form a part of variety of important physiological processes such as cell division, apoptosis, signal transduction, food digestion, blood clotting, etc. Besides, several disease aetiologies are found associated with variety of proteases playing a part in growth and progression of pathogens including the replication of viruses (Neurath and Walsh 1976). Thus, these proteins harbour a diversity of structural and functional features that help them carry out critical purposes inside and outside the cells. Despite several evolutionarily linked diversifications, all proteases essentially function to cleave the amide bond by a nucleophilic attack on the carbonyl group that results in hydrolysis. These proteases naturally exist as inactive precursors called zymogens. These zymogens get converted to their active forms by particular environmental triggers. These triggers could be a variety of factors such as pH, salt, ions, small molecules, peptides or specific ligands that induce specific conformational changes in the protein (Anwar and Saleemuddin 1998; Gupta et al. 2002).

Owing to the huge demand of industrial proteases, sources other than plants and animals have garnered much interest in the scientific and industrial community. This increased interest has led to the discovery of numerous microbial proteases as an alternative source. Basically, the broad biochemical diversity of microbial enzymes as well as their high yield has led to their high acceptability and success at the commercial scale. Additionally, protein engineering approaches to modify the cleavage specificities, solubility and stability of proteases have further broadened their commercial landscape (Eijsink et al. 2004; Bansal et al. 2012). These engineered next-generation proteases are tailored to increase substrate selectivity as well as lend multiple substrate hydrolyzing capabilities. Besides other industrial applications, proteases are also advantageous therapeutic agents that have been employed in the treatment of several diseases such as cancer, AIDS, cardiovascular disease and other infections (Rao et al. 1998; Chanalia et al. 2011).

Copyrighted material

2.6.1 Classification of Proteases

Proteases are broadly classified based on their site of action and by the nature of active site residues. The Enzyme Commission (EC) classifies proteases into group 3 (hydrolases) and subgroup 4 (peptide bond hydrolases). On the basis of site of action, proteases are further categorized as endopeptidases and exopeptidases. The exopeptidases specifically attack on the peptide bonds proximal to the start or end of protein substrate, i.e. either at the amino- or carboxy-terminal. Thus, based on their N- or C-terminus specificity, these enzymes are further divided into aminopeptidases or carboxypeptidases. Besides, the endopeptidases cleave peptide bonds inside the polypeptide chain mainly away from the C- or N-termini.

Further, these endopeptidases are classified into six major groups based on the nature of active site residues involved in their catalytic mechanism (Garcia-Carreon and Del Toro 1997). These are called aspartate, glutamate, cysteine, serine, threonine and metalloproteases. The serine, cysteine and threonine proteases involve nucleophilic attack on the substrate and produce covalently linked acyl-enzyme intermediates. On the other hand, aspartate, glutamate and other metalloproteases activate water molecules that act as nucleophile for breaking the peptide bond. Additionally, based on pH optima, proteases are also categorized as acidic, neutral or alkaline proteases.

2.6.2 Protease Sources

Proteases are ubiquitously found in all forms of life and play a variety of physiological functions. Owing to their large presence in the living milieu, initially, these proteases were commercially obtained from several plant and animal sources directly. However, due to low agricultural facilities specifically for industrial production of proteases, plant sources are limited. Similarly, animal origin proteases such as trypsin, pepsin and rennins are extracted directly in bulk quantities from animal sources (Gupta et al. 2002). Nevertheless, their production also depends on livestock availability and ethical and operational limitations. Thus, low production from plant and animal sources and increasing industrial demands led to identification of other alternative sources of proteases (Table 2.3).

Thus, owing to their huge biochemical diversity, microbial sources are slowly becoming commercial generators of various proteases. With the advent of new protein engineering approaches, it has become easier to optimize and regulate microbial growth and hence enzyme production. Besides the ease of bulk production, the other major advantage of using microbial enzymes is their similar characteristics compared to original animal and plant enzymes.

2.6.3 Engineered Proteases

The proteases have been commercially utilized in several applications and are often required to work under extreme and non-physiological conditions such as high temperature, pH, presence of chaotropes, chelating agents and detergents (Gupta et al.

Copyrighted material

Table 2.3 Few important commercial proteases and their source of production

Product	Company	Protease type	Source
Protex 30L	Genencor/DuPont	Serine protease	*Bacillus subtilis*
Neutrase 0.8L	Novozymes	Protease	*B. amyloliquefaciens*
Protex 6L	Genencor/DuPont	Serine protease	*B. amyloliquefaciens*
Ronozyme ProAct	DSM/Novozymes	Alkaline serine protease	*B. licheniformis*
Esperase 8.0L	Novozymes	Protease	*Bacillus* spp.
FNA	Genencor/DuPont	Serine protease	*B. amyloliquefaciens*
Versazyme	Novus	Keratinase	*B. licheniformis*
Arazyme-One-Q	Insect Biotech Co.	Metalloprotease	*Serratia proteamaculans* HY-3
Alcalase 2.4	Novozymes	Subtilisin	*Bacillus* spp.
Savinase	Novozymes	Subtilisin	*Bacillus* spp.
Porperase 1600L	Genencor/DuPont	Serine protease	*B. alcalophilus*
Allzyme FD	Alltech	Serine protease	*Aspergillus niger*

2002). This leads to lowered efficacies and degradation of proteases in industrial setups. Thus, proteases with improved stability and functions have been produced using modern-day genetic engineering, protein engineering and directed evolution approaches. Beside this, the proteases have also been used as therapeutics as they are capable of cleaving various physiological substrates. However, very few proteases have been used as therapeutics because of narrow substrate specificity, stability and activity. The development of high-throughput, bacterial and yeast-based methods has facilitated the redesigning of proteases to the modified one with novel specificities, lesser toxicities and higher stability (Guerrero et al. 2016).

In leather and detergent industries, proteases with high thermostability are required for optimal activity and yield. In general, high temperatures affect the native fold of proteins leading to aggregation and loss of activity. Protease engineering approaches have been successful in enhancing thermostability of proteases to a good extent (Mitrea et al. 2010; Zhao et al. 2016). These approaches mainly rely on availability of thermostable homologue of particular enzyme/protease that is used to identify crucial residues and interactions. These critical residues are then engineered into the mesophilic protein scaffolds to mimic their thermostable counterparts. Another widely used approach is the introduction of non-natural disulphides in the protein structures to confer more stability. The addition of extra-stabilizing disulphides helps in lowering the entropy of the protein and thus keeping the native and active scaffold of the protein intact. An important example is the production of engineered thermostable subtilisin E that incorporates an unnatural disulphide based on structural comparisons with a thermophilic subtilisin-type protease, aqualysin I (Bryan 2000).

Similarly, metal binding sites in many enzymatic proteins have been found to stabilize and help increase the activity. Introduction of calcium-binding pockets by substituting Gly131 and Pro172 by Asp residues in subtilisin increased electrostatic interactions and stabilized the protein (Pantoliano et al. 1988). On the contrary, industries such as detergent and laundries require proteins to function under highly chelating conditions. Thus, proteins with high stability aided with better catalytic function in absence of metal ligands have been produced by a combination of

Copyrighted material

protein engineering and directed evolution. A subtilisin variant Sbt88 with 1000 times greater stability was characterized based on deletion of calcium-binding loop followed by improvement of activity by directed evolution (Strausberg et al. 1995). Also there are several industrial applications that require proteases to function in organic solvents. Several methodologies that mainly include error-prone PCR and directed evolution have been utilized to screen proteases with improved activity in organic solvents.

Besides other industrial applications, proteases have also been extensively used in wide range of therapeutics and have been engineered to suit particular application. Engineered factor VIIa (FVIIa) with improved pro-coagulant and anti-fibrinolytic activity by residue mutations and increasing its enzymatic efficacy by increased localization affinity are such few examples (Persson et al. 2001). Another important aspect of engineering therapeutic proteases has been to reduce their non-specificity and thus the side effects. On these lines, bifunctional thrombin represents an excellent example where the protein not just acts as an activator of multiple pro-coagulant substrates but also acts as an anticoagulant agent (Hanson et al. 1993). Further, thrombin has also been engineered to produce a more efficient protein having higher anticoagulant function. An engineered double mutant thrombin (W215A/E217A) with compromised pro-coagulant activity and very slow (>2000-fold) fibrinogen cleaving activity has been developed that specifically activates protein C in the presence of thrombomodulin (Gandhi et al. 2009). Another important factor associated with therapeutic proteases or proteins in general is their half-lives under physiological milieu. Several factors such as protease digestion and endogenous inhibition have been attributed for their short half-lives in organismic environment. Among several examples, designing inhibitors of tissue plasminogen activator (t-PA) has been shown to prevent systemic activation of plasminogen and helped in promoting thrombolytic property of t-PA (Madison et al. 1989). Furthermore, reducing immunogenicity of therapeutic proteases has also been a subject of interest to increase their overall clinical efficacy. Thus, novel protein engineering approaches along with modern-day computational biochemistry and synthetic biology have helped in channelizing the development of better and high-quality proteases with improved commercial and industrial applications (Table 2.3).

2.6.4 Production Process

The animal- and plant-based enzymes are directly produced from the animal tissues and extracts. Initially, the tissue and organs are processed in an enzyme-extracting solution to obtain the crude proteases. Later, several steps of extraction and concentration are involved to get proteases of typical potency (Jaswal et al. 2008). Nowadays, most major proteases and enzymes are obtained at commercial scales using microbial and fungal strains. These protease-producing strains are screened using plate assay method, and their production capability is estimated quantitatively. At the next stage, media design and optimization are done to help in inducing the production of particular enzyme/protease. The optimization process involves

Copyrighted material

find application in other basic science protocols such as general protein digestion, removal of affinity tags, tissue extraction and separation and several cell culture methodologies. The rise in engineered proteases in recent times has brought down the cost of production in major industries such as pharmaceuticals, bakery, detergent, leather and food. Protein engineering helps in incorporating desirable characteristics such as heat stability, pH range, substrate specificity, increased activity and storage time. Proteases from various sources such as bacterial, fungal and viral have been engineered to produce suitable application-based enzymes.

2.7 Chaperones in Biotechnology

Molecular chaperones have been an area of growing interest in the field of medical, pharmaceutical and industrial biotechnology (Henderson et al. 1996; Arakawa et al. 2006). Chaperone function has been found critical in both normal and stress conditions in all living cells. The term chaperone dates back to 1978 where it was used to describe the function of a nuclear protein called nucleoplasmin that helps in chromatin assembly by preventing nonspecific interaction of histone proteins with DNA (Schlieker et al. 2002). Later, these were categorized as a class of proteins that assist in post-translational modification of other proteins. The current understanding of chaperones describes them as a highly conserved protein family that primarily functions to assist folding of nascent polypeptides and prevent their misfolding and aggregation (Hartl and Hayer-Hartl 2002). This stabilizing function of chaperones has been responsible for protecting proteins under variety of stress conditions including heat, chemicals, toxins, free radicals, radiations, etc. Chaperones binding to exposed hydrophobic sites in polypeptides help in preserving their correct scaffold thereby preventing their aggregation. Their role in aggregation prevention has been probed and studied in several neurodegenerative and systemic disorders such as Alzheimer's, Parkinson's, diabetes, etc. (Henderson et al. 1996; Barral et al. 2004). Besides, the role and application of chaperones in folding proteins of therapeutic and industrial importance have been areas of intense research.

The chaperoning function is not just associated with protein-based chaperones but has also been successfully achieved using certain chemical scaffolds and co-solvents too. These co-solvents include several osmolytes and small molecules such as arginine that help in raising the osmotic pressure against environmental water stresses and result in protein stabilization (Arya et al. 2014; Dandage et al. 2015; Srivastava et al. 2015). The well-characterized genetic architecture as well as the ease of fermentation has made *E. coli* as an important industrial organism for the production of proteins of various origins. It has been shown that chaperones can help in improving the refolding process obtained from inclusion bodies and may also be expressed in *E. coli* to reduce the formation of inclusion bodies (Thomas and Baneyx 1997). Thus, in vivo overexpression of chaperones along with protein of interest has been utilized as a successful strategy to obtain proteins of industrial and commercial interest with high yields (Villaverde and Carrio 2003; Ventura and Villaverde 2006). Besides, there had been several other strategies where the yields

Copyrighted material

of industrial proteins have been raised by addition of chemical chaperones at different steps of purification process (Mannen et al. 2001; Rajan et al. 2011).

Moreover, several studies have also demonstrated that chaperones coexist and cooperate with each other during the refolding process in vivo (Hartl and Hayer-Hartl 2002; Genevaux et al. 2007). Hence, there has been a rise in newer strategies that involve expression of a combination of chaperones rather than a single chaperone. However, there are several limitations associated with chaperone overexpression, and hence including more steps in the in vitro refolding and purification process has been favoured in the recent years (Hoffmann and Rinas 2004; de Marco et al. 2007). This has led to utilization of protein chaperones as well as chemical and pharmacological chaperones in the industrial setups. Besides, it has been also found that immobilization of chaperones has been also identified as an important tool for retaining and reutilization of chaperones for longer usage. As a whole, chaperones have been identified as crucial tools for improving recombinant production of therapeutic and industrial important proteins that are aggregation prone.

2.7.1 Chaperone-Assisted Protein Folding

Molecular chaperones bind selectively to nascent polypeptides and partially folded protein intermediates and help them fold into their native and active structure. Thus, chaperones effectively demarcate folded and unfolded polypeptides based on their hydrophobic features (McHaourab et al. 2009). Although the primary sequence contains inherent information on protein folding, the crowded cellular milieu makes a nascent polypeptide very prone to misfolding and aggregation. At this stage, chaperones play a crucial role in stabilizing and assisting the initial protein scaffold to correctly fold into its active form. Besides, molecular chaperones are often involved in compartmental translocations, proteolytic degradation and removal of misfolded and aggregation-prone proteins (Young et al. 2003; Young et al. 2004).

In general, chaperones are found in both prokaryotic and eukaryotic systems and are similar in their basic structural features. The major differences occur in quaternary organization involving the number of subunit, monomer associations and their active oligomeric states. Nevertheless, all chaperones function in a similar fashion and bind to aggregation prone and partially folded protein intermediates to prevent their aggregation. Out of several identified systems, the best characterized chaperone system considers a chamber-based folding of a nascent polypeptide. The GroEL-GroES chaperonin system represents the best example of this chamber-based protein folding (Mayhew et al. 1996). Here, the GroES molecule acts as the lid of the folding chamber in the form of GroEL and helps in creating an isolated environment for a nascent polypeptide. The folding is assisted in the presence of ATP, and the phenomenon is explained via *cis*- or *trans*-mechanism (Hayer-Hartl et al. 2015). The folding mechanism in most chaperone systems is ATP dependent and is considered highly efficient and error-free. The protein folding funnel describes large number of protein conformations with very high entropy at the top. During the folding process, the entropy slowly decreases owing to the number of unstable states receding into native or near-native conformations (Baldwin and Rose 2013).

Copyrighted material

Here, it is worth mentioning that smaller proteins generally undergo spontaneous folding and large proteins mostly require chaperone assistance for correct folding.

Chaperone assistance actually helps in reducing the population of unfolded conformers that represent different energy levels. Thus, a chaperone-assisted channelization of the energy funnel helps the protein population to attain native structure. In most cases, along with the main chaperone, several co-chaperones smaller in sizes are also present. A major example is the DnaK chaperone system that involves formation of ATP-bound DnaJ complex with DnaJ co-chaperonin (Rosenzweig et al. 2013). The process follows ATP hydrolysis by water and addition of another subunit GprE that releases both ADP and DnaJ. This propagates the release of folded protein from the chaperone complex. Besides these in vivo chaperone systems that have been utilized for recombinant protein production, several chemicals and solvents have been also used to refold proteins in vitro (Bruzdziak et al. 2013). This group of chemical chaperone consists mainly of osmolytes and non-osmolytic small molecules. Chemical chaperones also function by sticking and stabilizing the exposed hydrophobic patches of partially folded proteins and hence facilitate their folding (Rajan et al. 2011). Thus, they form a key step in obtaining correctly refolded proteins in industrial setups. Osmolytes augment the thermodynamic stability and thus aid in protein folding. Besides, solvent additives like arginine also help in recovering active protein during large-scale production of bacterially expressed proteins.

2.7.2 Classes of Chaperones

Molecular chaperones are categorized into two major classes, viz. group I type chaperones found in bacteria, mitochondria and plastids and the group II type chaperones found only in archaeal and eukaryotic cytoplasm (Johnson and Craig 1997). Besides, there is another group of co-chaperones that assist chaperones in selecting protein targets and regulate their association and dissociation. Based on function and mechanism of action, molecular chaperones have been further classified into three subclasses. The 'folding' chaperones (e.g. DnaK and GroEL) depend on ATP-driven conformation change for polypeptide substrate refolding. The 'holding' chaperones (e.g. Hsp 31 and IbpA) bind to the partially unfolded protein intermediates until the 'folding' chaperones are available during stress conditions. Besides, the third class of chaperones (e.g. ClpB) acts on already aggregated forms of proteins and helps their resolubilization. On the other hand, there are two separate classes of nonbiological chaperones that include 'chemical chaperones' consisting of mainly osmolytes (e.g. trehalose) and 'pharmacological chaperones' that include mainly protein-stabilizing ligands and small molecules (e.g. arginine).

2.7.3 Aspects in Industrial Protein Production

The well-characterized genetics as well as fermentation technology of *E. coli* has made it the most commonly used organism for the heterologous production of proteins from various sources. However, the major bottleneck with *E. coli*-based

Copyrighted material

Table 2.4 Some important chaperones expressed in specific host cells for assisting protein folding

Chaperone	Host
GroEL/ES	*E. coli*
BiP	*Insect cells*
DegP	*E. coli*
Peptidylprolyl *cis-trans* isomerise	*Insect cells*
DnaK	*E. coli*
ClpB	*E. coli*
Hsp 70	*Insect cells*
HtbG	*E. coli*
Calnexin	*Insect cells*
Human protein disulphide-isomerase (PDI)	*CHO cells*
Polyubiquitin	*Kluyveromyces lactis*
DegP	*E. coli*

protein production is the formation of insoluble inclusion bodies (IB). Although IBs help in greatly increasing the overall yield of the recombinant protein, the process of obtaining the protein in its function form is often problematic (Ventura and Villaverde 2006). The exact mechanism behind the formation of these depositions is not known, but it is assumed that eukaryotic nascent polypeptides generally have higher exposure of hydrophobic sites and thus have higher affinity for aggregation (Fahnert et al. 2004). The other important factor is the inefficient protein chaperoning and stabilization system in the bacteria. This led to large number of reports supporting the usage of chaperone overexpression as an immediate solution to this problem (Georgiou and Valax 1996; Thomas and Baneyx 1996; Carrio and Villaverde 2002) (Table 2.4).

Molecular chaperones like GroEL/ES or DnaK have been co-expressed with desired proteins to obtain considerable yields (Chen et al. 2003; Gupta et al. 2006). Nevertheless, it was found that expression of single chaperones does not have significant increase in the amount of soluble protein. Further, it was found that large chaperones actually require small co-chaperones that function in consort to 'hold' and 'refold' the protein. It was shown that application of bi-chaperone systems such as ClpB and DnaK could be a better resort in obtaining soluble protein in significantly higher yield as compared to their individual co-expression (Mogk et al. 1999; Mogk et al. 2003). The eukaryotic counterparts of both these proteins (Hsp70 and Hsp40) have been also shown to improve refolding of recombinant proteins as compared to co-expression of large chaperones such as Hsp90 alone (Glover and Lindquist 1998; Genest et al. 2013). Molecular chaperones are currently utilized in biotechnology industry for their ability to prevent as well as reverse the protein aggregation. Several complex systems such as the *E. coli* DnaK-DnaJ-GrpE system have been utilized to suppress protein aggregation and effectively perform disaggregation (Zolkiewski 1999).

On the other hand, owing to their complex mechanism of action, the precise calculation of aggregation kinetics as well as affinities of chaperone systems (bi-, tri- or more) to different aggregate types are not yet characterized. This fall back has led to several model propositions for defining the actual phenomenon. Two major

Copyrighted material

models are widely accepted that explain the mechanism of action of multiple chaperone systems. The DnaK/ClpB system (chaperone/co-chaperone system) has been studied in detail and has been utilized to develop these models (Mogk et al. 1999). According to the first model, ClpB makes initial contacts with the protein aggregates and later gets attached to DnaK. This model is based on the finding that DnaK has relatively lower binding affinity of binding to smaller protein aggregates. On the other hand, the second model suggests that the ClpB/DnaK complex directly attaches with the protein which is solely determined by specificity of individual chaperone components. Nevertheless, at present, there is still a dearth of significantly active chaperone systems that could be applied in the industrial setups effectively.

2.8 Therapeutic Proteins

There has been a surge in protein-based therapeutics during the past few decades. The major reason behind this surge is the critical role of proteins in cellular machinery and elucidation of mechanisms of their function in great detail. This led to the development of an entirely new class of biotherapeutics that is produced from living systems or their products (Carter 2011). Protein-based biotherapeutics extensively accounts for monoclonal antibodies, recombinant proteins, fusion proteins and peptides. Owing to their broad-spectrum specifications, therapeutic proteins have been successfully utilized in treating cancers, cardiovascular diseases, diabetes, anaemia, haemophilia, etc. (Leader et al. 2008). Nevertheless, these proteins have their own demerits and limitations such as low oral stability due to enzymatic degradation, low physiological half-life and poor shelf life. Thus, the area of protein therapeutics is continuously being researched upon to make them better and more efficient. Next-generation protein therapeutics relies heavily upon protein engineering that helps in modifying these proteins of different origins to suit human immunological response. Currently, these emerging new pharmaceutical products account for more than 200 commercial products that mainly include therapeutics, diagnostics and vaccines (Pavlou and Reichert 2004) (Table 2.5).

2.8.1 Classes and Source

Protein therapeutics have been broadly classified based on their pharmacological activity. They can be used as replacement to abnormal or deficient protein and as delivery systems for certain drugs, effectors or toxins, for enhancing a particular metabolic pathway, adding a new function or activity, and interfere or inhibit certain pathological molecule or an organism (Caravella and Lugovskoy 2010). Besides this function-based categorization, they have been also grouped based on molecular type such as blood factor, antibody, anticoagulant, enzyme, scaffold, fusion protein, growth factors, etc. Overall, protein-based therapeutics is an ever-growing field that relies on producing newer, engineered, efficient and immunologically less-reactive protein-based pharmaceuticals.

Copyrighted material

protein-based therapeutics and has greatly revolutionized their clinical usage. Engineered natural proteins, fusion proteins and PEG conjugated and antibody-based therapeutics are only few examples that have been widely utilized for producing effective therapeutics (Carter 2011). Insulin is the first therapeutic protein produced through recombinant DNA technology that was commercialized. This synthetic counterpart (Humulin, Eli Lilly Inc.) was approved by the US Food and Drug Administration (FDA) in 1982 for the treatment of diabetes mellitus (Johnson 1983). The two major advantages were its rapid action after meals and also maintenance of low levels of insulin between meals. The engineered insulin incorporating stabilizing amino acid mutations was similar in action to the endogenous insulin in the body. Later, several companies modified and produced more efficient insulin analogues that had better physiological half-lives, reduced risk of hyperglycaemia and ease of administration. These rationalizations were employed in commercialization of several other natural proteins such as erythropoietin and tissue plasminogen activator (tPA) and different cytokines such as interferon-α (Andersen and Krummen 2002).

Several other protein-based therapeutics have been produced in mammalian cells with additional glycosylation sites that help in augmenting the in vivo half-life. For example, engineered darbepoetin (Aranesp) is administered to anaemic patients for enhancing the production of RBCs (Egrie and Browne 2002). Similarly, epoetin-α has been also produced to contain extra N-linked glycosylation sites for better physiological half-life. Besides this, the advent of fusion proteins has opened a new era of protein-based therapeutics. Fusion proteins are created to combine properties of two or more different proteins and have been commercially successful in countering many diseases such as cancer and multiple sclerosis (Dingermann 2008). An excellent example is the fusion of Fc region of immunoglobulins to target proteins that help in increasing their serum retention and half-life. Apart from increasing half-lives, conjugation with Fc region enables high-throughput purification and increased solubility and stability of therapeutic proteins. Important examples of Fc-fusion proteins that have been approved after clinical trials include etanercept (Enbrel) incorporating a TNF receptor 2 and romiplostim, a thrombopoietin (TPO) receptor agonist that is composed of peptide-Fc fusion (Bibila and Robinson 1995; Chapman et al. 1999).

Other than this, polyethylene glycol (PEG) conjugation has also been shown to improve clinical efficacy of therapeutic proteins. This has given rise to an entirely new engineering technology called 'PEGylation' that has been employed in improving efficacy of several proteins (Ginn et al. 2014). PEGylated proteins have higher molecular volume that prevents their early renal clearance leading to an increased half-life. Several PEGylated proteins have been commercialized successfully as efficient therapeutic proteins that include analogues of interferon-α, interferon-β1a, erythropoietin, human GCSF (granulocyte colony-stimulating factor) and L-asparaginase, etc.

Moreover, there has been a rise in production of 'engineered protein scaffolds' that act as alternative to antibody-based therapeutics since they recognize specific protein targets (Gebauer and Skerra 2009). These scaffolds are produced as a library

Copyrighted material

of small and highly soluble moieties and later screened using phage or yeast systems against specific protein targets. A number of these scaffolds are now increasingly adding up into the next-generation therapeutics (Skerra 2000; Lofblom et al. 2011). Several examples include avimer (based on LDLR-A modules), Adnectins (based on type III fibronectin domains), affibodies (based on synthetic Z domain of staphylococcal protein) and DARPins (based on ankyrin repeat proteins). These scaffolds owing to their small sizes are now utilized for creating multi-targeting and multivalent next-generation protein-based therapeutics. Thus, the clinical success of protein-based therapeutics has revolutionized the clinical development of several new, engineered and efficient protein drugs against several pernicious diseases.

Conclusion

The postgenomic era has paved new pathways into the discovery and development of novel proteins and protein/enzyme-based products. This huge information base has aided protein engineering and later bioprocess to emerge as more efficient and product oriented. The molecular details of protein functions have been elucidated using modern-day single-molecule studies. Utilizing this functional information along with structural biology, several new modifications in industrial protein production have been implemented. In this context, traditional methodologies including directed evolution approaches are now aided with highly curated sequence information as well as more precise molecular biology tools. Besides, the industrial bioprocess setup for commercial proteins/enzymes now includes chaperone-based methodologies. Both at the in vitro as well as in vivo levels, protein recovery is greatly enhanced using biological and chemical chaperones. Overall, the present scenario in protein and enzyme production at industrial scale looks highly competitive and exacting due to increasingly high stimulus of information on sequence, structural and functional aspects of proteins.

References

Acevedo-Rocha CG, Reetz MT (2014) Assembly of designed oligonucleotides: a useful tool in synthetic biology for creating high-quality combinatorial DNA libraries. Methods Mol Biol 1179:189–206. doi:10.1007/978-1-4939-1053-3_13

Ahmad P, Ashraf M, Younis M, Hu X, Kumar A, Akram NA, Al-Qurainy F (2012) Role of transgenic plants in agriculture and biopharming. Biotechnol Adv 30:524–540. doi:10.1016/j.biotechadv.2011.09.006

Anczykowski B, Gotsmann B, Fuchs H, Cleveland JP, Elings VP (1999) How to measure energy dissipation in dynamic mode atomic force microscopy. Appl Surf Sci 140:376–382. doi:10.1016/S0169-4332(98)00558-3

Andersen DC, Krummen L (2002) Recombinant protein expression for therapeutic applications. Curr Opin Biotechnol 13:117–123. doi:10.1016/S0958-1669(02)00300-2

Anwar A, Saleemuddin M (1998) Alkaline proteases: a review. Bioresour Technol 64:175–183. doi:10.1016/S0960-8524(97)00182-X

Arakawa T, Ejima D, Kita Y, Tsumoto K (2006) Small molecule pharmacological chaperones: from thermodynamic stabilization to pharmaceutical drugs. Biochim Biophys Acta 1764:1677–1687. doi:10.1016/j.bbapap.2006.08.012

Copyrighted material

Arya P, Srivastava A, Vasaikar SV, Mukherjee G, Mishra P, Kundu B (2014) Selective interception of gelsolin amyloidogenic stretch results in conformationally distinct aggregates with reduced toxicity. ACS Chem Neurosci 5:982–992. doi:10.1021/cn500002v

Baldwin RL, Rose GD (2013) Molten globules, entropy-driven conformational change and protein folding. Curr Opin Struct Biol 23:4–10. doi:10.1016/j.sbi.2012.11.004

Bansal S, Srivastava A, Mukherjee G, Pandey R, Verma AK, Mishra P, Kundu B (2012) Hyperthermophilic asparaginase mutants with enhanced substrate affinity and antineoplastic activity: structural insights on their mechanism of action. FASEB J 26:1161–1171. doi:10.1096/fj.11-191254

Barral JM, Broadley SA, Schaffar G, Hartl FU (2004) Roles of molecular chaperones in protein misfolding diseases. Semin Cell Dev Biol 15:17–29. doi:10.1016/j.semcdb.2003.12.010

Best RB, Hofmann H, Nettels D, Schuler B (2015) Quantitative interpretation of FRET experiments via molecular simulation: force field and validation. Biophys J 108:2721–2731. doi:10.1016/j.bpj.2015.04.038

Besta RB, Brockwellb DJ, Toca-Herreraa JL, Blakeb AW, Smithc AD, Radford SE, Clarke J (2003) Force mode atomic force microscopy as a tool for protein folding studies. Anal Chim Acta 479:87–105. doi:10.1016/S0003-2670(02)01572-6

Bibila TA, Robinson DK (1995) In pursuit of the optimal fed-batch process for monoclonal antibody production. Biotechnol Prog 11:1–13. doi:10.1021/bp00031a001

Bruzdziak P, Panuszko A, Stangret J (2013) Influence of osmolytes on protein and water structure: a step to understanding the mechanism of protein stabilization. J Phys Chem B 117:11502–11508. doi:10.1021/jp404780c

Bryan PN (2000) Protein engineering of subtilisin. Biochim Biophys Acta 1543:203–222. doi:10.1016/S0167-4838(00)00235-1

Buiatti M, Christou P, Pastore G (2013) The application of GMOs in agriculture and in food production for a better nutrition: two different scientific points of view. Genes Nutr 8:255–270. doi:10.1007/s12263-012-0316-4

Butt HJ, Cappella B, Kappl M (2005) Force measurements with the atomic force microscope: technique, interpretation and applications. Surf Sci Rep 59:1–152. doi:10.1016/j.surfrep.2005.08.003

Bylund F, Collet E, Enfors SO, Larsson G (1998) Substrate gradient formation in the large-scale bioreactor lowers cell yield and increases by-product formation. Bioprocess Eng 18:171–180. doi:10.1007/s004490050427

Camps M, Naukkarinen J, Johnson BP, Loeb LA (2003) Targeted gene evolution in *Escherichia coli* using a highly error-prone DNA polymerase I. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 100:9727–9732. doi:10.1073/pnas.1333928100

Caravella J, Lugovskoy A (2010) Design of next-generation protein therapeutics. Curr Opin Chem Biol 14:520–528. doi:10.1016/j.cbpa.2010.06.175

Carrio MM, Villaverde A (2002) Construction and deconstruction of bacterial inclusion bodies. J Biotechnol 96:3–12. doi:10.1016/S0168-1656(02)00032-9

Carter PJ (2011) Introduction to current and future protein therapeutics: a protein engineering perspective. Exp Cell Res 317:1261–1269. doi:10.1016/j.yexcr.2011.02.013

Carvalho FA, Santos NC (2012) Atomic force microscopy-based force spectroscopy—biological and biomedical applications. IUBMB Life 64:465–472. doi:10.1002/iub.1037

Celik E, Calık P (2012) Production of recombinant proteins by yeast cells. Biotechnol Adv 30:1108–1118. doi:10.1016/j.biotechadv.2011.09.011

Chanalia P, Gandhi D, Singh JD (2011) Applications of microbial proteases in pharmaceutical industry: an overview. Rev Med Microbiol 22:96–101. doi:10.1097/MRM.0b013e3283494749

Chapman AP, Antoniw P, Spitali M, West S, Stephens S, King DJ (1999) Therapeutic antibody fragments with prolonged in vivo half-lives. Nat Biotechnol 17:780–783. doi:10.1038/11717

Chen R (2012) Bacterial expression systems for recombinant protein production: *E. coli* and beyond. Biotechnol Adv 30:1102–1107. doi:10.1016/j.biotechadv.2011.09.013

Chen I, Ting AY (2005) Site-specific labelling of proteins with small molecules in live cells. Curr Opin Biotechnol 16(1):35–40

Chen Y, Song J, Sui SF, Wang DN (2003) DnaK and DnaJ facilitated the folding process and reduced inclusion body formation of magnesium transporter CorA over expressed in *Escherichia coli*. Protein Expr Purif 32:221–231. doi:10.1016/S1046-5928(03)00233-X

Copyrighted material

Cheong C, Chun SS, Kim YH (1993) Production and properties of an alkaline protease from *Pseudomonas sp.* SJ-320. Korean Biochem J 26:479–484

Churnside AB, Sullan RM, Nguyen DM, Case SO, Bull MS, King GM, Perkins TT (2012) Routine and timely sub-picoNewton force stability and precision for biological applications of atomic force microscopy. Nano Lett 12:3557–3561. doi:10.1021/nl301166w

Clark ED (2001) Protein refolding for industrial processes. Curr Opin Biotechnol 12:202–207. doi:10.1016/S0958-1669(00)00200-7

Cobb RE, Si T, Zhao H (2012) Directed evolution: an evolving and enabling synthetic biology tool. Curr Opin Chem Biol 16:285–291. doi:10.1016/j.cbpa.2012.05.186

Coco WM, Levinson WE, Crist MJ, Hektor HJ, Darzins A, Pienkos PT, Squires CH, Monticello DJ (2001) DNA shuffling method for generating highly recombined genes and evolved enzymes. Nat Biotechnol 19:354–359. doi:10.1038/86744

Craik CS, Page MJ, Madison EL (2011) Proteases as therapeutics. Biochem J 435:1–16. doi:10.1042/BJ20100965

Cramer CL, Boothe JG, Oishi KK (1999) Transgenic plants for therapeutic proteins: linking upstream and downstream strategies. Curr Top Microbiol Immunol 240:95–118. doi:10.1007/978-3-642-60234-4_5

Crameri A, Raillard SA, Bermudez E, Stemmer WP (1998) DNA shuffling of a family of genes from diverse species accelerates directed evolution. Nature 391:288–291. doi:10.1038/34663

Curtis JE, Koss BA, Grier DG (2002) Dynamic holographic optical tweezers. Opt Commun 207:169–175. doi:10.1016/S0030-4018(02)01524-9

Dandage R, Bandyopadhyay A, Jayaraj GG, Saxena K, Dalal V, Das A, Chakraborty K (2015) Classification of chemical chaperones based on their effect on protein folding landscapes. ACS Chem Biol 10:813–820. doi:10.1021/cb500798y

de Marco A, Deuerling E, Mogk A, Tomoyasu T, Bukau B (2007) Chaperone-based procedure to increase yields of soluble recombinant proteins produced in *E. coli*. BMC Biotechnol 12:7–32. doi:10.1186/1472-6750-7-32

Demain AL, Vaishnav P (2009) Production of recombinant proteins by microbes and higher organisms. Biotechnol Adv 27:297–306. doi:10.1016/j.biotechadv.2009.01.008

den Engelsman J, Garidel P, Smulders R, Koll H, Smith B, Bassarab S, Seidl A, Hainzl O, Jiskoot W (2011) Strategies for the assessment of protein aggregates in pharmaceutical biotech product development. Pharm Res 28:920–933. doi:10.1007/s11095-010-0297-1

Deniz AA, Laurence TA, Beligere GS, Dahan M, Martin AB, Chemla DS, Dawson PE, Schultz PG, Weiss S (2000) Single-molecule protein folding: diffusion fluorescence resonance energy transfer studies of the denaturation of chymotrypsin inhibitor 2. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 97:5179–5184. doi:10.1073/pnas.090104997

Deniz AA, Mukhopadhyay S, Lemke EA (2008) Single-molecule biophysics: at the interface of biology, physics and chemistry. J R Soc Interface 5:15–45. doi:10.1098/rsif.2007.1021

Desai KM, Survase SA, Saudagar PS, Lele SS, Singhal RS (2008) Comparison of artificial neural network (ANN) and response surface methodology (RSM) in fermentation media optimization: case study of fermentative production of scleroglucan. Biochem Eng J 41:266–273. doi:10.1016/j.bej.2008.05.009

Dingermann T (2008) Recombinant therapeutic proteins: production platforms and challenges. Biotechnol J 3:90–97. doi:10.1002/biot.200700214

Doran PM (2000) Foreign protein production in plant tissue cultures. Curr Opin Biotechnol 11:199–204. doi:10.1016/S0958-1669(00)00086-0

Dufrene YF (2002) Atomic force microscopy, a powerful tool in microbiology. J Bacteriol 184:5205–5213. doi:10.1128/JB.184.19.5205-5213.2002

Egrie JC, Browne JK (2002) Development and characterization of darbepoetin alfa. Oncology (Williston Park) 16:13–22

Eijsink VGH, Bjorkb A, Gaseidnesa S, Sirevagb R, Synstada B, van den Burgc B, Vriendd G (2004) Rational engineering of enzyme stability. J Biotechnol 113:105–120. doi:10.1016/j.jbiotec.2004.03.026

Elleke FB, van der Oost J, Vos MW, van Kranenburg WR (2013) Sustainable production of bio-based chemicals by extremophiles. Curr Biotechnol 2:360–379. doi:10.2174/18722083113076660028

Copyrighted material

Enfors SO, Jahic M, Rozkov A, Xu B, Hecker M, Jürgen B, Krüger E, Schweder T, Hamer G, O'Beirne D, Noisommit-Rizzi N, Reuss M, Boone L, Hewitt C, McFarlane C, Nienow A, Kovacs T, Trägårdh C, Fuchs L, Revstedt J, Friberg PC, Hjertager B, Blomsten G, Skogman H, Hjort S, Hoeks F, Lin HY, Neubauer P, van der Lans R, Luyben K, Vrabel P, Manelius AL (2001) Physiological responses to mixing in large scale bioreactors. J Biotechnol 85:175–185. doi:10.1016/S0168-1656(00)00365-5

Fahnert B, Lilie H, Neubauer P (2004) Inclusion bodies: formation and utilisation. Adv Biochem Eng Biotechnol 89:93–142. doi:10.1007/b93995

Feijoo-Siota L, Blasco L, Rodríguez-Rama JL, Barros-Velázquez J, Miguel T, Sánchez-Pérez A, Villa TG (2014) Recent patents on microbial proteases for the dairy industry. Recent Adv DNA Gene Seq 8:44–55. doi:10.2174/2352092208666141013231720

Fisher TE, Oberhauser AF, Carrion-Vazquez M, Marszalek PE, Fernandez JM (1999) The study of protein mechanics with the atomic force microscope. Trends Biochem Sci 24:379–384. doi:10.1016/S0968-0004(99)01453-X

Forman JR, Clarke J (2007) Mechanical unfolding of proteins: insights into biology, structure and folding. Curr Opin Struct Biol 17:58–66. doi:10.1016/j.sbi.2007.01.006

Fornwald JA, Lu Q, Boyce FM, Ames RS (2016) Gene expression in mammalian cells using BacMam, a modified Baculovirus system, Baculovirus and insect cell expression protocols. In: Murhammer DW (ed). Methods Mol Biol 1350:95–116. doi:10.1007/978-1-4939-3043-2_5

Fulwyler MJ (1965) Electronic separation of biological cells by volume. Science 150:910–911. doi:10.1126/science.150.3698.910

Gandhi P, Page M, Chen Z, Bush-Pelc L, Di Cera E (2009) Mechanism of the anticoagulant activity of thrombin mutant W215A/E217A. J Biol Chem 284:24098–24105. doi:10.1074/jbc.M109.025403

Garcia R, Perezb R (2002) Dynamic atomic force microscopy methods. Surf Sci Rep 47:197–301. doi:10.1016/S0167-5729(02)00077-8

Garcia-Carreon FL, Del Toro MAN (1997) Classification of proteases without tears. Biochem Educ 25:161–167. doi:10.1016/S0307-4412(97)00005-8

Gebauer M, Skerra A (2009) Engineered protein scaffolds as next-generation antibody therapeutics. Curr Opin Chem Biol 13:245–255. doi:10.1016/j.cbpa.2009.04.627

Genest O, Reidy M, Street TO, Hoskins JR, Camberg JL, Agard DA, Masison DC, Wickner S (2013) Uncovering a region of heat shock protein 90 important for client binding in *E. coli* and chaperone function in yeast. Mol Cell 49:464–473. doi:10.1016/j.molcel.2012.11.017

Genevaux P, Georgopoulos C, Kelley WL (2007) The Hsp70 chaperone machines of *Escherichia coli*: a paradigm for the repartition of chaperone functions. Mol Microbiol 66:840–857. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2007.05961.x

Georgiou G, Valax P (1996) Expression of correctly folded proteins in *Escherichia coli*. Curr Opin Biotechnol 7:190–197. doi:10.1016/S0958-1669(96)80012-7

Ginn C, Khalili H, Lever R, Brocchini S (2014) PEGylation and its impact on the design of new protein-based medicines. Future Med Chem 6:1829–1846. doi:10.4155/fmc.14.125

Glover JR, Lindquist S (1998) Hsp104, Hsp70, and Hsp40: a novel chaperone system that rescues previously aggregated proteins. Cell 94:73–82. doi:10.1016/S0092-8674(00)81223-4

Goldsmith M, Tawfik DS (2012) Directed enzyme evolution: beyond the low-hanging fruit. Curr Opin Struct Biol 22:406–412. doi:10.1016/j.sbi.2012.03.010

Grubmuller H, Heymann B, Tavan P (1996) Ligand binding: molecular mechanics calculation of the streptavidin-biotin rupture force. Science 271:997–999. doi:10.1126/science.271.5251.997

Guerrero JL, Daugherty PS, O'Malley MA (2016) Emerging technologies for protease engineering: new tools to clear out disease. Biotechnol Bioeng. doi:10.1002/bit.26066

Gupta P, Aggarwal N, Batra P, Mishra S, Chaudhuri TK (2006) Co-expression of chaperonin GroEL/GroES enhances in vivo folding of yeast mitochondrial aconitase and alters the growth characteristics of *Escherichia coli*. Int J Biochem Cell Biol 38:1975–1985. doi:10.1016/j.biocel.2006.05.013

Gupta R, Beg QK, Lorenz P (2002) Bacterial alkaline proteases: molecular approaches and industrial applications. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 59:15–32. doi:10.1007/s00253-002-0975-y

Copyrighted material

Müller KM, Stebel SC, Knall S, Zipf G, Bernauer HS, Arndt KM (2005) Nucleotide exchange and excision technology (NExT) DNA shuffling: a robust method for DNA fragmentation and directed evolution. Nucleic Acids Res 33:e117. doi:10.1093/nar/gni116

Nagata Y, Chu K H (2003) Optimization of a fermentation medium using neural networks and genetic algorithms. Biotechnol Lett 25: 1837–1842. doi: 10.1023/A:1026225526558.

Nettels D, Gopich IV, Hoffmann A, Schuler B (2007) Ultrafast dynamics of protein collapse from single-molecule photon statistics. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 104:2655–2660. doi:10.1073/pnas.0611093104

Neubauer P et al (2013) Consistent development of bioprocesses from microliter cultures to the industrial scale. Eng Life Sci 13:224–238. doi:10.1002/elsc.201200021

Neupane K, Solanki A, Sosova I, Belov M, Woodside MT (2014) Diverse metastable structures formed by small oligomers of a-synuclein probed by force spectroscopy. PLoS One 9:e86495. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0086495

Neurath H, Walsh KA (1976) Role of the proteolytic enzymes in biological regulation (a review). Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 73:3825–3832

Novotny L, Bian RX, Xie XS (1997) Theory of nanometric optical tweezers. Phys Rev Lett 79:645–654. doi:10.1103/PhysRevLett.79.645

O'Beirne D, Hamer G (2000) Oxygen availability and the growth of *Escherichia coli* W-3110: a problem exacerbated by scale up. Biprocess Eng 23:487–494. doi:10.1007/s004499900185

Ogunbiyi L, Riedhammer TM, Smith FX (1986) Method for enzymatic cleaning and disinfecting contact lenses. US Patent 4614549

Olama ZA, el-Sabaeny AH (1993) Lipase production by *Aspergillus niger* under various growth conditions using solid state fermentation. Microbiologia 9:134–141

Ostermeier M, Shim JH, Benkovic SJ (1999) A combinatorial approach to hybrid enzymes independent of DNA homology. Nat Biotechnol 17:1205–1209. doi:10.1038/70754

Ozturk SS (1996) Engineering challenges in high density cell culture systems. Cytotechnology 22:3–16. doi:10.1007/BF00353919

Palomares LA, Ramírez OT (1996) The effect of dissolved oxygen tension and the utility of oxygen uptake rate in insect cell culture. Cytotechnology 22:225–237. doi:10.1007/BF00353943

Palomares LA, Ramírez OT (2003) Bioreactor scaleup. In: Spier RE (ed) The encyclopedia of cell technology. Wiley, New York, pp 174–183. doi:10.1002/0471250570.spi023

Pantoliano MW, Whitlow M, Wood JF, Rollence ML, Finzel BC, Gilliland GL, Poulos TL, Bryan PN (1988) The engineering of binding affinity at metal ion binding sites for the stabilization of proteins: subtilisin as a test case. Biochemist 27:8311–8317. doi:10.1021/bi00422a004

Pavlou AK, Reichert JM (2004) Recombinant protein therapeutics-success rates, market trends and values to 2010. Nat Biotechnol 22:1513–1519. doi:10.1038/nbt1204-1513

Persson E, Kjalke M, Olsen O (2001) Rational design of coagulation factor VIIa variants with substantially increased intrinsic activity. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 98:13583–13588. doi:10.1073/pnas.241339498

Peterman EJ, Sosa H, Moerner WE (2004) Single-molecule fluorescence spectroscopy and microscopy of biomolecular motors. Annu Rev Phys Chem 55:79–96. doi:10.1146/annurev.physchem.55.091602.094340

Pisal DS, Kosloski MP, Balu-Iyer SV (2010) Delivery of therapeutic proteins. J Pharm Sci 99:2557–2575. doi:10.1002/jps.22054

Piston DW, Kremers GJ (2007) Fluorescent protein FRET: the good, the bad and the ugly. Trends Biochem Sci 32:407–414. doi:10.1016/j.tibs.2007.08.003

Porter JL, Rusli RA, Ollis DL (2016) Directed evolution of enzymes for industrial biocatalysis. Chembiochem 17:197–203. doi:10.1002/cbic.201500280

Radner S, Celie PH, Fuchs K, Sieghart W, Sixma TK, Stornaiuolo M (2012) Transient transfection coupled to baculovirus infection for rapid protein expression screening in insect cells. J Struct Biol 179:46–55. doi:10.1016/j.jsb.2012.04.013

Rai M, Padh H (2001) Expression systems for production of heterologous proteins. Curr Sci 80:1121–1128

Copyrighted material

Rajan RS, Tsumoto K, Tokunaga M, Tokunaga H, Kita Y, Arakawa T (2011) Chemical and pharmacological chaperones: application for recombinant protein production and protein folding diseases. Curr Med Chem 18:1–15. doi:10.2174/092986711793979698

Rao MB, Tanskale AM, Ghatger MS, Deshpande VV (1998) Molecular and biotechnological aspects of microbial proteases. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 62:597–635

Ravikumar A, Arrieta A, Liu CC (2014) An orthogonal DNA replication system in yeast. Nat Chem Biol 10:175–177. doi:10.1038/nchembio.1439

Reif MM, Oostenbrink C (2014) Molecular dynamics simulation of configurational ensembles compatible with experimental FRET efficiency data through a restraint on instantaneous FRET efficiencies. J Comput Chem 35:2319–2332. doi:10.1002/jcc.23756

Rosenzweig R, Moradi S, Zarrine-Afsar A, Glover JR, Kay LE (2013) Unraveling the mechanism of protein disaggregation through a ClpB-DnaK interaction. Science 339:1080–1083. doi:10.1126/science.1233066

Sakmann B, Neher E (1984) Patch clamp techniques for studying ionic channels in excitable membranes. Annu Rev Physiol 46:455–472. doi:10.1146/annurev.ph.46.030184.002323

Sandhya C, Sumantha A, Szakacs G, Pandey A (2005) Comparative evaluation of neutral protease production by *Aspergillus oryzae* in submerged and solid-state fermentation. Process Biochem 40:2689–2694. doi:10.1016/j.procbio.2004.12.001

Schlieker C, Bukau B, Mogk A (2002) Prevention and reversion of protein aggregation by molecular chaperones in the *E. coli* cytosol: implications for their applicability in biotechnology. J Biotechnol 96:13–21. doi:10.1016/S0168-1656(02)00033-0

Schmidt FR (2005) Optimization and scale up of industrial fermentation processes. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 68:425–435. doi:10.1007/s00253-005-0003-0

Shankar S, More SV, Laxman RS (2010) Recovery of silver from waste x-ray film by alkaline protease from *Conidiobolus Coronatus*. Kathmandu Univ J Sci Eng Technol 6:60–69. doi:10.3126/kuset.v6i1.3311

Shuler ML, Kargi F (2002) Bioprocess engineering. Basic concepts, 2nd edn. Prentice Hall, Upper Saddle River

Skerra A (2000) Engineered protein scaffolds for molecular recognition. J Mol Recognit 13:167–187. doi:10.1002/1099-1352(200007/08)13:4<167::AID-JMR502>3.0.CO;2-9

Smith SB, Cui Y, Bustamante C (2003) Optical-trap force transducer that operates by direct measurement of light momentum. Methods Enzymol 361:134–162

Snow CD, Sorin EJ, Rhee YM, Pande VS (2005) How well can simulation predict protein folding kinetics and thermodynamics? Annu Rev Biophys Biomol Struct 34:43–69. doi:10.1146/annurev.biophys.34.040204.144447

Srivastava A, Arya P, Goel S, Kundu B, Mishra P, Fnu A (2015) Gelsolin amyloidogenesis is effectively modulated by curcumin and emetine conjugated PLGA nanoparticles. PLoS One 10:e0127011. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0127011

Stangner T, Wagner C, Singer D, Angioletti-Uberti S, Gutsche C, Dzubiella J, Hoffmann R, Kremer F (2013) Determining the specificity of monoclonal antibody HPT-101 to tau-peptides with optical tweezers. ACS Nano 7:11388–11396. doi:10.1021/nn405303u

Stemmer WP (1994) Rapid evolution of a protein in vitro by DNA shuffling. Nature 370:389–391. doi:10.1038/370389a0

Strausberg SL, Alexander PA, Gallagher DT, Gilliland GL, Barnett BL, Bryan PN (1995) Directed evolution of a subtilisin with calcium-independent stability. Nat Biotechnol 13:669–673. doi:10.1038/nbt0795-669

Structural Genomics Consortium, China Structural Genomics Consortium, Northeast Structural Genomics Consortium, Gräslund S, Nordlund P, Weigelt J, Hallberg BM, Bray J, Gileadi O, Knapp S, Oppermann U, Arrowsmith C, Hui R, Ming J, dhe-Paganon S, Park HW, Savchenko A, Yee A, Edwards A, Vincentelli R, Cambillau C, Kim R, Kim SH, Rao Z, Shi Y, Terwilliger TC, Kim CY, Hung LW, Waldo GS, Peleg Y, Albeck S, Unger T, Dym O, Prilusky J, Sussman JL, Stevens RC, Lesley SA, Wilson IA, Joachimiak A, Collart F, Dementieva I, Donnelly MI, Eschenfeldt WH, Kim Y, Stols L, Wu R, Zhou M, Burley SK, Emtage JS, Sauder JM, Thompson D, Bain K, Luz J, Gheyi T, Zhang F, Atwell S, Almo SC, Bonanno JB, Fiser A, Swaminathan

Copyrighted material

S, Studier FW, Chance MR, Sali A, Acton TB, Xiao R, Zhao L, Ma LC, Hunt JF, Tong L, Cunningham K, Inouye M, Anderson S, Janjua H, Shastry R, Ho CK, Wang D, Wang H, Jiang M, Montelione GT, Stuart DI, Owens RJ, Daenke S, Schütz A, Heinemann U, Yokoyama S, Büssow K, Gunsalus KC (2008) Protein production and purification. Nat Methods 5:135–146. doi:10.1038/nmeth.f.202

Tezuka-Kawakami T, Gell C, Brockwell DJ, Radford SE, Smith DA (2006) Urea-induced unfolding of the immunity protein Im9 monitored by spFRET. Biophys J 91:L42–L44. doi:10.1529/biophysj.106.088344

Theron LW, Divol B (2014) Microbial aspartic proteases: current and potential applications in industry. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 98:8853–8868. doi:10.1007/s00253-014-6035-6

Thomas JG, Baneyx F (1996) Protein misfolding and inclusion body formation in recombinant *Escherichia coli* cells over expressing heat-shock proteins. J Biol Chem 271:11141–11147. doi:10.1074/jbc.271.19.11141

Thomas JG, Baneyx F (1997) Divergent effects of chaperone overexpression and ethanol supplementation on inclusion body formation in recombinant *Escherichia coli*. Protein Expr Purif 11:289–296. doi:10.1006/prep.1997.0796

Thomas T, Gilbert J, Meyer F (2012) Metagenomics—a guide from sampling to data analysis. Microb Inform Exp 2:3. doi:10.1186/2042-5783-2-3

Tian H, Fürstenberg A, Huber T (2017) Labeling and single-molecule methods to monitor G protein-coupled receptor dynamics. Chem Rev 117(1):186–245

Tripathi NK, Sathyaseelan K, Jana AM, Rao PVL (2009) High yield production of heterologous proteins with *Escherichia coli*. Def Sci J 59:137–146

van Beilen JB, Li Z (2002) Enzyme technology: an overview. Curr Opin Biotechnol 13:338–344. doi:10.1016/S0958-1669(02)00334-8

Vázquez-Rey M, Lang DA (2011) Aggregates in monoclonal antibody manufacturing processes. Biotechnol Bioeng 108:1494–1508. doi:10.1002/bit.23155

Ventura S, Villaverde A (2006) Protein quality in bacterial inclusion bodies. Trends Biotechnol 24:179–185. doi:10.1016/j.tibtech.2006.02.007

Villaverde A, Carrio MM (2003) Protein aggregation in recombinant bacteria: biological role of inclusion bodies. Biotechnol Lett 25:1385–1395. doi:10.1023/A:1025024104862

Vishalakshi N, Lingappa K, Amena S, Prabhakar M, Dayanand A (2009) Production of alkaline protease from *Streptomyces gulbargensis* and its application in removal of blood stain. Ind. J Biotechnol 8:280–285

Wang MD, Schnitzer MJ, Yin H, Landick R, Gelles J, Block SM (1998) Force and velocity measured for single molecules of RNA polymerase. Science 282:902–907. doi:10.1126/science.282.5390.902

Wang Z, Moult J (2001) SNPs, protein structure, and disease. Hum Mutat 17:263–270. doi:10.1002/humu.22

Watkins LP, Chang H, Yang H (2006) Quantitative single-molecule conformational distributions: a case study with poly-(L-proline). J Phys Chem A 110:5191–5203. doi:10.1021/jp055886d

Weckwerth W (2011) Green systems biology—from single genomes, proteomes and metabolomes to ecosystems research and biotechnology. J Proteome 75:284–305. doi:10.1016/j.jprot.2011.07.010

Xia J, Wang G, Lin J, Wang Y, Chu J, Zhuang Y, Zhang S (2015) Advances and practices of bioprocess scale-up. Adv Biochem Eng Biotechnol 152:137–151. doi:10.1007/10_2014_293.

Yasuhara A, Ogawa A, Tanaka T, Sakiyama T, Nakanishi K (1994) Production of neutral protease from *Aspergillus oryzae* by a novel cultivation method on a microporous membrane. Biotechnol Tech 8:249–254. doi:10.1007/BF00155416

Yegneswaran PK, Thompson BG, Gray MR (1991) Effect of dissolved oxygen control on growth and antibiotic production by *Strepmomyces clavuligerus* fermentations. Biotechnol Prog 7:246–250. doi:10.1021/bp00009a008

Young JC, Agashe R V, Siegers K, Hartl FU (2004) Pathways of chaperone-mediated protein folding in the cytosol. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol 5:781–791. doi:10.1038/nrm1492

Copyrighted material

Young JC, Barral JM, Ulrich Hartl F (2003) More than folding: localized functions of cytosolic chaperones. Trends Biochem Sci 28:541–547. doi:10.1016/j.tibs.2003.08.009

Yu H, Dee DR, Liu X, Brigley AM, Sosova I, Woodside MT (2015) Protein misfolding occurs by slow diffusion across multiple barriers in a rough energy landscape. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 112:8308–8313. doi:10.1073/pnas.1419197112

Yuan C, Chen A, Kolb P, Moy T V (2000) Energy landscape of streptavidin-biotin complexes measured by atomic force microscopy. Biochemistry 39:10219–10223. doi:10.1021/bi992715o

Zhao H, Zha W (2004) Evolutionary methods for protein engineering. Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, pp 353–373

Zhao HY, Wu LY, Liu G, Feng H (2016) Single-site substitutions improve cold activity and increase thermostability of the dehairing alkaline protease (DHAP). Biosci Biotechnol Biochem 80:2480–2485. doi:10.1080/09168451.2016.1230005

Zolkiewski M (1999) ClpB cooperates with DnaK, DnaJ, and GrpE in suppressing protein aggregation. A novel multi-chaperone system from *Escherichia coli*. J Biol Chem 274:28083–28086. doi:10.1074/jbc.274.40.28083

Copyrighted material

P.K. Gupta · Vipin Tyagi
S.K. Singh

Predictive Computing and Information Security



Copyright Protected

P.K. Gupta · Vipin Tyagi
S.K. Singh

Predictive Computing and Information Security

Springer

Copyrighted material

P.K. Gupta
Department of Computer Science
and Engineering
Jaypee University of Information
Technology
Solan, HP
India

Vipin Tyagi
Department of Computer Science
and Engineering
Jaypee University of Engineering
and Technology
Guna, MP
India

S.K. Singh
Department of Computer Science
and Engineering
Indian Institute of Technology BHU
Varanasi, UP
India

ISBN 978-981-10-5106-7 ISBN 978-981-10-5107-4 (eBook)
DOI 10.1007/978-981-10-5107-4

Library of Congress Control Number: 2017951415

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2017
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, express or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

Printed on acid-free paper

This Springer imprint is published by Springer Nature
The registered company is Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Copyrighted material

Contents

1 Introduction to Predictive Computing 1
1.1 Introduction 1
1.2 Definitions 3
1.3 Pillars of Predictive Computing 4
1.4 Horizons of Predictive Computing 7
1.5 Role of Information Security and Techniques. 7
1.6 Summary 10
References. 13

2 Predictive Computing and Information Security: A Technical Review 17
2.1 Introduction 17
2.2 Google Trend Analysis. 18
2.3 Predictive Computing Techniques. 20
2.3.1 Data Handling Techniques 20
2.3.2 Sustainable Techniques 20
2.3.3 Navigation Techniques 23
2.3.4 Intelligent Agents 24
2.3.5 Smart Objects Based Computing. 26
2.4 Predictive Computing Frameworks 27
2.4.1 Healthcare Frameworks. 27
2.4.2 Smart Home Frameworks 30
2.4.3 Navigation Framework 31
2.4.4 e-Commerce Framework 32
2.5 Information Security Techniques 33
2.5.1 Security Techniques for Cloud Computing 34
2.5.2 Security Techniques for Internet-of-Things 35
2.6 Information Security-Based Frameworks 36
2.6.1 Cloud Computing-Based Security Frameworks 36
2.6.2 IoT-Based Security Frameworks 41

Copyrighted material

2.7 Challenges and Discussions 43
2.8 Summary 46
References 47

3 Predictive Computing: A Technical Insight 55
3.1 Introduction 55
3.2 Design Architecture of Predictive Computing 57
3.2.1 Predictive Analytics Process 57
3.3 Predictive Model 58
3.3.1 Predictive Model for e-Transportation 58
3.3.2 Predictive Model for Banking 63
3.4 Algorithms for Predictive Computing 64
3.4.1 Local Learning and Model Fusion for Multiple Information Sources 64
3.4.2 Mining from Sparse, Uncertain and Incomplete Data Representation 65
3.5 Mathematical Modelling and Algorithms 66
3.5.1 Probabilistic Learning Model and Statistical Analysis 66
3.5.2 Fuzzy Rule-Based Expert Systems 66
3.5.3 Rule Base Reduction Techniques 67
3.5.4 Recommendation Mining 67
3.6 Clustering Algorithms 67
3.6.1 k-Means Clustering 68
3.6.2 Centroid Generation Using Canopy Clustering 68
3.6.3 Fuzzy k-Means Clustering Technique 68
3.7 Classification Algorithms 69
3.8 Summary 69
References 70

4 Cloud-Based Predictive Computing 73
4.1 Introduction 73
4.2 Related Work 74
4.2.1 Cloud-Based Healthcare Frameworks 74
4.2.2 Predictive Healthcare Applications 77
4.3 IoT-Based Cloud-Centric Design Architecture 77
4.3.1 Application Architecture 80
4.3.2 Predictive Framework for User Activity 81
4.4 Cloud-Based Predictive Computing Design 83
4.4.1 Predictive Analysis of Physical Activities 84
4.4.2 Predictive Efficiency of Framework 86
4.5 Summary 87
References 87

Copyrighted material

5 Internet of Things Based Predictive Computing 91
5.1 Introduction 91
5.2 IoT Applications 92
5.2.1 Personal and Home Services 93
5.2.2 Industries and Enterprises 94
5.2.3 IoT-Based Utility Services 94
5.2.4 Internet of Things in Healthcare 95
5.3 Major Issues and Challenges 96
5.3.1 Technical Challenges 96
5.3.2 Device Lifetime and Energy Challenge 97
5.3.3 Representation of Massive Dataand Information Challenge 97
5.3.4 Incomplete Data Representation 98
5.4 IoT-Based Predictive Modelling 99
5.4.1 Predictive Model 99
5.4.2 Descriptive Modelling 100
5.5 IoT-Based Predictive Techniques 100
5.5.1 Probabilistic Learning Model and Statistical Analysis 100
5.5.2 Predictive Analytics and Data Mining Algorithms 101
5.5.3 Data Fusion Approach 101
5.5.4 Failure Prediction Using a Tree Ensemble Classifier 102
5.6 Summary 103
References 103

6 Cloud-Based Information Security 107
6.1 Introduction 107
6.2 Related Work 108
6.2.1 Security Issues 110
6.2.2 Privacy Issues 111
6.2.3 Trust Issues 113
6.2.4 Issues with Cloud Service Models 114
6.2.5 Threats in Cloud Computing 117
6.2.6 Attacks on Cloud 119
6.2.7 Cloud-Based Information Security Models 121
6.3 Framework to Maintain Data Integrity 124
6.3.1 Data Integrity Algorithms 126
6.3.2 Performance Analysis of Security Techniques 127
6.4 Summary 133
References 134

Copyrighted material

7 Applications of Predictive Computing 137
7.1 Introduction 137
7.2 Applications Based Features of Predictive Computing 138
7.2.1 Smart Mobility 138
7.2.2 e-Health 141
7.2.3 e-Logistics. 147
7.3 Summary 152
References. 152

Appendix: Datasets 157

Copyrighted material

Acronyms

AES	Advanced Encryption Standard
ANP	Analytic Network Process
ANS	Autonomic Navigation System
API	Application Programming Interface
BAN	Body Area Network
BI	Business Intelligence
CADS	Continuous Authentication on Data Streams
CCAF	Cloud Computing Adoption Framework
CI	Computational Intelligence
CIA	Confidentiality, Integrity, and Availability
CMED	Cloud based MEDical system
CPU	Central Processing Unit
CS	Cloud Server
CSA	Cloud Service Architecture
CSP	Cloud Service Providers
DCTP	Data Collection based on Trajectory Prediction
DDOS	Distributed Denial of Service
DEMATEL	Decision-Making Trial and Evaluation Laboratory
DES	Data Encryption Standard
DNA	Deoxyribo Nucleic Acid
DoS	Denial of Service
DSA	Digital Signature Algorithm
DSMS	Data Stream Management System
ECG	Electrocardiogram
e-CLV	Electronic Customer Lifetime Value
E-commerce	Electronic Commerce
EDOS	Economic Denial of Service
e-Governance	Electronic Governance
EHR	Electronic health Records
ELS	E-commerce Logistics System

Copyrighted material

E-RS	Enhanced Reed-Solomon
GB	Gigabyte
GDP	Gross Domestic Product
GPS	Global Positioning System
GSM	Global System for Mobile communication
HMM	Hidden Markov Model
IA	Information Accountability
IaaS	Infrastructure as a Service
ICT	Information and Communication Technology
IoT	Internet of Things
IoV	Internet of Vehicle
ISG	Information Security Governance
IT	Information Technology
ITSC	Intelligent Traffic Control System
MCDM	Multi criteria Decision Making
MD	Message Digest
MDP	Multi-Dimensional Password
ML	Machine Learning
MLA	Multi-level Authentication Scheme
MLC	Multi-level Cryptography
MOLA	Multi Objective Learning Automata
P2P	Peer to Peer
PaaS	Platform as a Service
PARAMO	PARAllel predictive MOdelling
PB	PetaByte
PCC	Predictive Cloud Computing
PccP	Preserving Cloud Computing Privacy
PHMS	Patient Health Monitoring System
PIoT	Predictive Internet of Things
PMC	Predictive Mobile Computing
POR	Proof of Retrievability
PPCA	Probabilistic Principal Component Analysis
PRDC	Permission-based RFID Data Collection Algorithm
PTT	Prediction of Trigger time
PoD	Prediction of Distance
QoS	Quality of Service
RBAC	Role Based Access Control
RBE	Role Based Encryption
RC	Rivest Cipher
RDIC	Remote Data Integrity Checking
REF	Reference
RFID	Radio Frequency Identification
RPM	Remote Patient Monitoring
RSA	Rivest Shamir Adleman
SaaS	Software as a Service

Copyrighted material

SAMOA	Socially Aware and Mobile Architecture
SBA	Seed Block Algorithm
SDG	Stochastic Gradient Descent
SecCTP	Secure Cloud Transmission Protocol
SHA	Secure Hash Algorithm
s-Health	Smart Health
SLA	Service Level Agreement
SOAP	Simple Object Access Protocol
SQL	Structured Query Language
SSL	Secure Socket Layer
SWF	Smallest Window First
TB	Terabyte
TLS	Transport Layer Security
TPA	Third Party Auditor
TTP	Trusted Third Party
UML	Unified Modeling Language
V2V	Vehicle-to-Vehicle
VANET	Vehicular ad-hoc network
VM	Virtual Machines
VPN	Virtual Private Network
Wi-Fi	Wireless Fidelity
WSDL	Web Services Description Language
WSN	Wireless sensor networks
XML	eXtensible Markup Language

Copyrighted material

List of Figures

Fig. 1.1 Role of predictive computing in business transaction 5
Fig. 1.2 Six pillars of predictive computing 5
Fig. 1.3 Megatrends of significant technologies 9
Fig. 1.4 The potential security challenges to smart computing 9
Fig. 2.1 Google search trends for buzzing words cloud computing, information security, Internet-of-Things, and predictive analytics. 19
Fig. 2.2 Google search trends versus top 5 regions **a** cloud computing **b** information security **c** Internet-of-Things **d** predictive analytics. 19
Fig. 2.3 Smart objects in a ubiquitous network. 27
Fig. 2.4 Context aware smart home system model 30
Fig. 2.5 Autonomic navigation system 32
Fig. 2.6 Framework for predicting online purchase based on dynamic pricing 33
Fig. 2.7 XML DNA encryption approach 35
Fig. 2.8 Framework for secure cloud computing. 39
Fig. 2.9 Generic ecosystem based on attributes for cloud security and privacy 40
Fig. 2.10 Security assessment framework for IoT 41
Fig. 2.11 Security framework for smart home. 42
Fig. 2.12 Security, privacy, and trust in IoT systems 43
Fig. 3.1 Predictive analytics 57
Fig. 3.2 Predictive model for finding shortest route with less traffic congestion on roads 59
Fig. 3.3 Conversion of google road map from **a** labelled map to **b** unlabelled map to **c** *black* and *white* 2D matrix 60
Fig. 3.4 *Red*, *green* and *blue points* on **a** *black* and *white* road map represent driver's location, destination and other vehicles, respectively **b** visualization of convex hulls for traffic clusters 62

Copyrighted material

Fig. 3.5 *Red, green, blue* and *cyan points* on road map represent driver's location, destination, other vehicles and predicted path, respectively. The path changes dynamically with driver's location, starting from **a** position p_1 to **b** position p_r, and **c** position p_s 63
Fig. 3.6 Working of a predictive model 64
Fig. 4.1 Integration of IoT and cloud 75
Fig. 4.2 CMED healthcare framework 76
Fig. 4.3 Healthcare applications using Smartphones to monitor **a** ECG, **b** blood pressure, heart rate, SPO2 and body temperature, **c** blood pressure and pulse, **d** blood sugar level 78
Fig. 4.4 IoT-based predictive healthcare framework for cloud-centric communication 79
Fig. 4.5 Application architecture 81
Fig. 4.6 Predictive user activity framework 82
Fig. 4.7 Cloud-based predictive computing design 83
Fig. 4.8 Scatter analysis of users on treadmill **a** distance (km) versus age (years), **b** calories burned (Kcal) versus age (years), **c** heart rate (bpm) versus age (years), **d** speed (km) versus age (years) 85
Fig. 4.9 Efficiency of cloud-centric framework 86
Fig. 5.1 Overview of Internet of Things based applications 93
Fig. 5.2 Overview of Internet of Things services 93
Fig. 5.3 Healthcare monitoring system architecture 95
Fig. 5.4 Block diagram of IoT-based framework for health centre 96
Fig. 5.5 Example for ensemble tree classification model for sensor data classification 102
Fig. 6.1 The cloud architecture 108
Fig. 6.2 The cloud computing service models 109
Fig. 6.3 Organizing security and privacy for various cloud deployment models 111
Fig. 6.4 Obtaining trust from security and privacy of data 114
Fig. 6.5 Various types of cloud attacks 119
Fig. 6.6 Schematic of a POR system 123
Fig. 6.7 Architecture for client, third party auditor and cloud service provider 123
Fig. 6.8 Cloud data storage architecture 124
Fig. 6.9 Data integrity framework 125
Fig. 6.10 Message length versus time. **a** $p = 3$ and $q = 7$, **b** $p = 23$ and $q = 17$ 128
Fig. 6.11 AES algorithm 129
Fig. 6.12 Encryption time for previous scheme and proposed scheme: **a** number of requests = 8, **b** number of requests = 16, **c** number of requests = 32 132

Copyrighted material

Fig. 6.13 Average time taken by both the schemes. 133
Fig. 7.1 Architecture of route recommendation system 141
Fig. 7.2 e-Health applications and its target areas 143
Fig. 7.3 Main board for e-Health platform 144
Fig. 7.4 e-Healthcare cloud 145
Fig. 7.5 Architecture of PHMS 146
Fig. 7.6 Design of conceptual multi-agent-based model 148
Fig. 7.7 Sustainable logistics dimensions 149
Fig. 7.8 Non-grid simulation logic model diagram about ELS 150

Copyrighted material

List of Tables

Table 1.1 Evolution of computing paradigm 2
Table 1.2 Horizons of predictive computing 8
Table 1.3 Techniques for secure trusted computing 11
Table 2.1 Data handling techniques for predictive analysis 21
Table 2.2 Predictive navigation techniques and their advantages and challenges 25
Table 2.3 Smart object based various computing techniques 28
Table 2.4 Security attacks in IoT-based cloud domain 37
Table 3.1 Differences between supervised and unsupervised machine learning-based approaches 69
Table 6.1 Various risks associated to CIA security principles and cloud service models 112
Table 6.2 Issues in IaaS 115
Table 6.3 Issues in PaaS 116
Table 6.4 Issues in SaaS 117
Table 6.5 File execution time using RSA algorithm 129
Table 6.6 File execution time using Bcrypt algorithm 129
Table 6.7 File execution time using AES algorithm 129
Table 6.8 Performance analysis of previous scheme versus proposed framework when number of requests is 8 130
Table 6.9 Performance analysis of previous scheme versus proposed scheme when number of requests increased to 16 130
Table 6.10 Performance analysis of previous scheme versus proposed scheme when number of requests increased to 32 131
Table 6.11 Average time taken by previous schemes and proposed scheme when requests vary from 8 to 32 133
Table 6.12 Encryption and decryption time when file is modified 133
Table 7.1 Applications for smart mobility 142
Table 7.2 Applications for e-Health 146
Table 7.3 Applications for e-Logistics 150

Copyrighted material

About the Authors

Dr. P.K. Gupta, a Post-Doctorate from the University of Pretoria, South Africa (2015–2016) in the Department of Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering, is currently an Assistant Professor (Sr. Grade) at Jaypee University of Information Technology (JUIT), Himachal Pradesh (HP), India. He has more than 15 years of national and international experience in the Information Technology (IT) industry and academics. He has authored a number of research papers in peer-reviewed international journals and conferences. Further, Dr. Gupta is an Associate Editor of IEEE Access. His research areas include Internet of Things, Cloud Computing, Sustainable Computing and Storage Networks.

Prof. Vipin Tyagi Fellow-IETE, is currently working as a Professor in Computer Science and Engineering Department and Head—Faculty of Mathematical Sciences at Jaypee University of Engineering and Technology (JUET), Madhya Pradesh (MP), India. He is Vice President of the Computer Society of India, Region 3, and is associated with the Society's Special Interest Group on Cyber Forensics. He was President of the Engineering Sciences Section of the Indian Science Congress Association for the term 2010–2011. He has published a number of papers in various reputed journals and advanced research series, and has attended several national and international conferences. He is an expert in the area of Cyber Security, Cyber Forensics and Image Processing.

Prof. Sanjay Kumar Singh is a Professor in the Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology (IIT), Uttar Pradesh (UP), India. He has been certified as a Novell Engineer (CNE) and Novell Administrator (CNA) by Novell Netware, USA. He is a member of LIMSTE, the IEEE, International Association of Engineers and the ISCE. He has over 70 national and international journal publications, book chapters and conference papers to his credit. His research areas include Biometrics, Computer Vision, Image Processing, Video Processing, Pattern Recognition and Artificial Intelligence.

Copyrighted material

Chapter 1
Introduction to Predictive Computing

1.1 Introduction

The existing computing techniques are becoming more challenging to compete with the global development. However, the modern computing techniques have more focus on interdisciplinary approaches to perform complex tasks and development to satisfy human needs. The computing techniques designed to strengthen communication among the living and nonliving objects, to reduce energy consumption and time by applying smart methods for predicting navigation paths, prediction of health diseases and monitoring, weather prediction, etc., can be classified under predictive computing techniques. Further, the computing techniques like Green Computing, Ubiquitous Computing, Internet of Things (IoT), Human–Computer Interaction, and Intelligent Transportation are considered as a few major techniques which perform computations in real time or near real time. Table 1.1 presents the evolution of computing paradigm and from which we observe the shift of programming paradigm that was completely based on desktop computing since 1960–1990. During this period, the procedural languages [1–8] like ALGOL [4, 5], FORTRAN [6, 7], Pascal [7, 8] and C [7] were the common programming languages for designing and developing computer programs. As the advancements in technology have taken place, the evolution of other programming languages like functional programming [2, 3], and declarative programming languages [2, 3] like LOGO, PROLOG [9, 10] and ASP [11] has taken over the procedural programming languages. With the significant technological change after 1990 and emerging of object oriented programming languages [2] like Java, C#, etc., the computing scenario has changed completely and new methods are being introduced. With the use of Internet technology, significant developmental changes have taken place with the help of web-based and scripting languages [12] in the market for designing of websites and Internet-based systems. Web-based computing has changed the way of use of computer systems and this has led to the development of applications that can work parallel or concurrent [13–17], agent-based

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2017

P.K. Gupta et al., *Predictive Computing and Information Security*,
DOI 10.1007/978-981-10-5107-4_1

Copyrighted material

Table 1.1 Evolution of computing paradigm

S. no.	Computing paradigm	Programming language	Era of use
1.	Procedural/Imperative programming [1–3]	ALGOL [4, 5]	1958–1968
		FORTRAN and its variants [6, 7]	1950–till now
		Pascal and its variants [7, 8]	1970–2012
		C and its variants [7]	1972–2011
2.	Functional [2, 3]	LISP and its variants	1958–2013
		ML or MIRANDA	1985–1989
3.	Declarative [2, 3]	LOGO or PROLOG and its variants [9, 10]	1972–1995
		Answer set programming (ASP) [11]	1993–1999
4.	Object oriented [2]	C++	1983–till now
		JAVA and its variants	1995–till now
		C# and its variants	2000–till now
		SMALLTALK and its variants	1972–1990
		EIFFEL and its variants	1986–2009
5.	Scripting [12]	VBScript and its variants	1996–till now
		JavaScript and its variants	1995–till now
6.	Parallel/Concurrent [13, 14]	Ada [15]	1982–till now
		Erlang [16]	1986–till now
		RUST [17]	2010–till now
7.	Agent based [18, 19]	AgentSpeak [20]	1996–till now

environment [18–20]. These significant changes in computing and communication have eased down the connectivity of the devices and data processing could become possible in real time to predict new findings like prediction of change detection in ground images, prediction of shortest navigation path of a vehicle by using existing driving habits and prediction of health status, etc. These changes and advancements in computing field have opened the doors to information security related issues and problems. The use of sensor technologies, Internet technologies, virtualization and real-time computation all along the way has introduced new bugs and vulnerabilities in the designed system. However, a variety of information security techniques are proposed over the period of time which can be used to make communication secure.

Copyrighted material

In [21], Bartels has proposed a new kind of computing where convergence of innovations in software architecture, backend operations, communications and to various client devices connected to the network lets advance computing technology work together to find and solve the complex business problems in innovative manner that could not be addressed by the last generation computing techniques. Seed of '*innovations*' adds new capabilities to existing technologies for real-time situational awareness and automated analysis. Researchers and software developers are introducing this seed to their software, hardware and communications to solve the complex business problem smartly.

1.2 Definitions

The term 'Predictive Computing' is tossed with the advancements in computing field and with the evolution of computing techniques like cloud computing, pervasive computing, IoT, big data, etc. Predictions from these computing techniques are based on explanatory models and a good predictive model can be turned into a machine. In this section, we have presented the general definition of computing, and few definitions related to the concept of predictive computing and Predictive Analytics.

- Computing
  Over the period of time, a wide range of definitions has been given related to terms '*Computing*' and '*Predictive Analytics*'. Comer et al. [22] have stated that '*computing is the systematic study of algorithmic processes that describe and transform information: Their theory, analysis, design, efficiency, implementation, and application*'. In [23], Denning has stated that 'computing is a natural science' as the term '*computation*' and '*information processes*' are existing in the literature long ago even before the invention of computers. In [24], Shackelford et al. stated, '*computing is any goal-oriented activity requiring, benefiting from, or creating computers and includes designing and building of hardware and software systems for a wide range of purposes; processing, structuring, and managing various kinds of information; doing scientific studies using computers; making computer systems behave intelligently; creating and using communications and entertainment media; finding and gathering information relevant to any particular purpose, and so on*'.
- Predictive Analytics
  Today's businesses use variety of business models which in turn are driven by data analytics which provides useful methodology for exploring available data and for developing significant models to serve the purpose of an entity [25]. A variety of terms can be found related to analytics like business analytics, academic analytics, learning analytics, predictive analytics, etc. In [26], Matt has stated that analytics means different things to different peoples and is not a one-size-fits-all endeavour. In [27], Eckerson stated that '*Predictive analytics is*

Copyrighted material

a set of business intelligence (BI) technologies that uncovers relationships and patterns within large volumes of data that can be used to predict behavior and events. Unlike other BI technologies, predictive analytics is forward-looking, using past events to anticipate the future'. In [28], IBM stated that '*Predictive analytics connects data to effective action by drawing reliable conclusions about current conditions and future events*'. According to SPSS '*Predictive analytics is both a business process and a set of related technologies that leverages an organization's business knowledge by applying sophisticated analysis techniques to enterprise data*' [29].

- Predictive Computing
  According to Nadin [30], '*Predictive computation is the path that leads from reaction-based forms of computing to anticipatory forms of computing*'. 'To predict' means to state something about next step or next sequence. The predictive value could be find with respect to time, space, words, expression in language, degree or significance whereas, '*Predictions can be time-independent (extenders), pertinent to simultaneous occurrences (portents), or can infer from data describing a previous state or the current state of the world to a future state*'. In [31, 32], Frost & Sullivan have stated that IoT market will continue its growth in future and architecture of IoT 2.0 will enable self-healing events in the connected system. IoT 2.0 is supposed to react to various events, to using *sentient tools and cognition or* '*predictive computing*'. Thus, a definition of predictive computing can be proposed here:

> *Predictive computing presents an algorithmic approach that processes collected data of living and nonliving entities periodically from different sensor nodes in the network to develop an effective prediction model where the next step, or next sequence, or the future state of the system/user activity can be represented effectively.*

Here, we have used the term 'model' in general sense which refers to abstraction of system that can derive some knowledge after processing the collected data. We can realize the existence of predictive computing from the following scenario (Fig. 1.1) that represents the growing trends of business transactions over use of computing.

1.3 Pillars of Predictive Computing

In [33], Stankovic has represented that by using the techniques like pervasive computing, Internet of Things, wireless sensor networks (WSN), mobile computing and cyber-physical systems, the world can be transformed into smart world. These computing techniques provide the basis for predictive computing. The author has

Copyrighted material

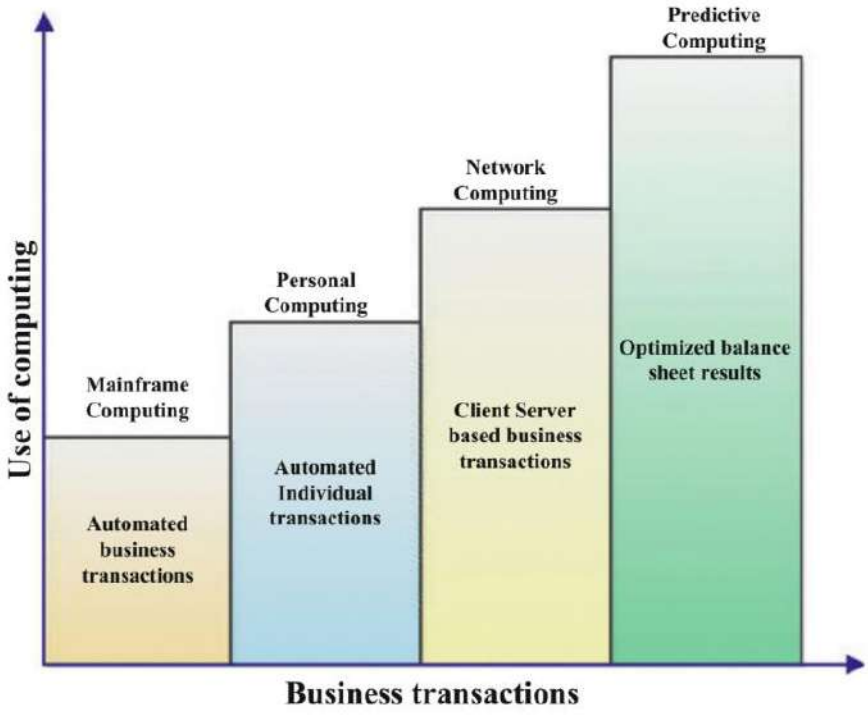


Fig. 1.1 Role of predictive computing in business transaction

also focused on the major research problems like security, privacy, massive scaling, architecture, and robustness, etc., for creating smart applications that can make predictions to make our lives easier and comfortable. Figure 1.2 represents the six core computing techniques that can act as six pillars for predictive computing.

– *Predictive Computing and Internet of Things*—also known as predictive internet of things (PIoT). The architecture of IoT 2.0 will enable self-healing events and is supposed to react to various events related to living and nonliving objects in the network by making use of predictive computing [31, 32]. Connected IoT nodes in the network are used to collect the information related to the object which is further stored in the database or clouds.

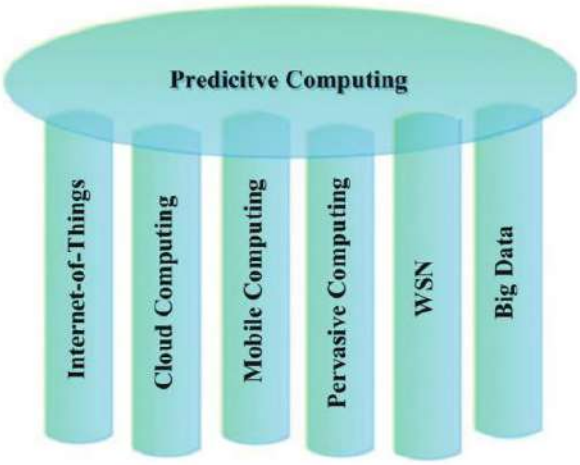


Fig. 1.2 Six pillars of predictive computing

Copyrighted material

- *Predictive Computing and Cloud Computing*—also known as predictive cloud computing (PCC). The major objective of PCC is to develop and provide a smart allocation and deallocation of servers by combining ensembles of forecasts and predictive modeling to determine the future origin demand for website content [34]. PCC distributes the load evenly over various virtual machines located in clouds and also ensures the security of data by using various PCC security frameworks and techniques.
- *Predictive Computing and Mobile Computing*—also referred as predictive mobile computing (PMC). In contrast to traditional telephony, the mobile computing can communicate by voice, video and data wirelessly over diversified devices and systems by making the use of mobile communication standards and protocols. The mobile applications are distributed among various mobile nodes and use centrally located information. However, the predictive mobile computing has application-aware adaptation and has an environment-sensing ability. Mobile devices are considered as smart objects and are equipped with smart applications which use predictive frameworks that continuously monitor user's activity on the devices and send information to various servers for its further processing and making predictions [35, 36].
- *Predictive Computing and Pervasive Computing*—also known as smart computing and considered as a successor of mobile computing and ubiquitous computing. As pervasive computing embeds the computational capability into day-to-day objects to make them effectively communicate, predictive pervasive computing makes devices and objects smart and intelligent that can take or provide decisions on the basis of available information without any user intervention. Devices involved for smart computing are computers, laptops, tablets, smart phones, sensors, wearable devices, etc. [36].
- *Predictive Computing and Wireless Sensor Network (WSN)*—wireless sensor network is the backbone for implementing the predictive computing techniques and frameworks. The advancements in computing world have only become possible because of WSN, which Wireless sensor networks consist of geographically distributed autonomous devices using sensor to monitor physical and environmental conditions. The sensors used in WSN are one of the smart objects that continuously monitor and forward the information between user and data centres.
- *Predictive Computing and Big Data*—The sensor nodes used in WSN generate heavy volume of data. In some cases, daily collection of data reaches up to gigabyte (GB) and terabyte (TB). This collection of data supports creation of huge database called big data and demands cost effective, innovative forms of information processing that enable enhanced insight, process automation and decision-making [37]. By deploying predictive models over this big data, people are trying to use the insights gained from big data to uncover new opportunities for their businesses. The big data plays an important role in improving the accuracy of predictions and can be used in health care, tourist, agriculture, social networking, environment monitoring, etc. [38].

Copyrighted material

1.4 Horizons of Predictive Computing

The existence of predictive computing could be in every major sector as shown in Table 1.2. Here, it can be observed that predictive computing plays a vital role everywhere, from smart home to healthcare sector. The integration of IoT, cloud computing and wireless sensor networks has made it possible to find the predicted result in real time for different areas. The predictive computing consists of various smart objects connected via wireless sensor network for collection of the data which gets stored in clouds for further its processing. Possibilities of predictive computing span over health care, transport, travel, sales, smart home like other many sectors (Table 1.2).

According to Gartner's hype cycle of 2015 [13], for emerging technologies IoT, mobility, digital business and analytics will play a lead role in growth of opportunities and provide the new experiences to the customers and organizations. This megatrend of hype cycle is shown in Fig. 1.3.

There will be a significant growth in the area of digital marketing and digital business. The current marketing trends will be replaced and reinvented with predictive applications solutions. These applications will be able to analyse the human behaviour from the existing data and will provide the solutions intelligently and effectively.

1.5 Role of Information Security and Techniques

The role of information security is becoming vital at each level of communication, storage and user access. Integration of technologies like IoT, cloud computing and wireless sensor networks involves billions of nodes and devices generate data that need to be stored with virtual machines located in cloud, communication between these devices and user requires access control mechanism and communication mechanisms are intact.

Figure 1.4 represents the major security-related challenges associated to these areas and application security framework. On the basis of object identification in predictive computing technology, system level characteristics could be categorized where predictive parameters can be identified, and communicated with each other. Based on this consideration, the research areas like computing and communication techniques, interconnected systems and distributed intelligence have been identified. Devices enabled with smart computing must be able to identify, perform computing and communication with each other. RFID (Radio Frequency Identification) technique is becoming more popular for identification of objects, whereas low-power research communication techniques are being used in sensor networking [39, 40]. In future, low-power and low-cost communication technologies will be considered for communication purpose among smart objects for prediction purpose. Interconnected systems play the important role in implementation

Copyrighted material

Table 1.2 Horizons of predictive computing

	Areas	Uses					
Predictive computing	Smart home	Entertainment	Security	Kitchen	Home appliances		
	Transport	Navigation	Parking	Logistics	Traffics	Emergency services	
	Community	Factory	Retail	Surveillance	Business intelligence	Smart metering	Environment
	National	Infrastructure	Smart grid	Weather forecasting	Defence	Remote monitoring	Population
	Industries	Location	Security	Surveillance	Audit		
	Policy makers	Health	Water	Electricity	Population	Education	Goods and services
	Personal user	Handheld devices	Desktops	Banking			
	Health care	Patients monitoring	Emergency	Records	OPD		

Copyrighted material

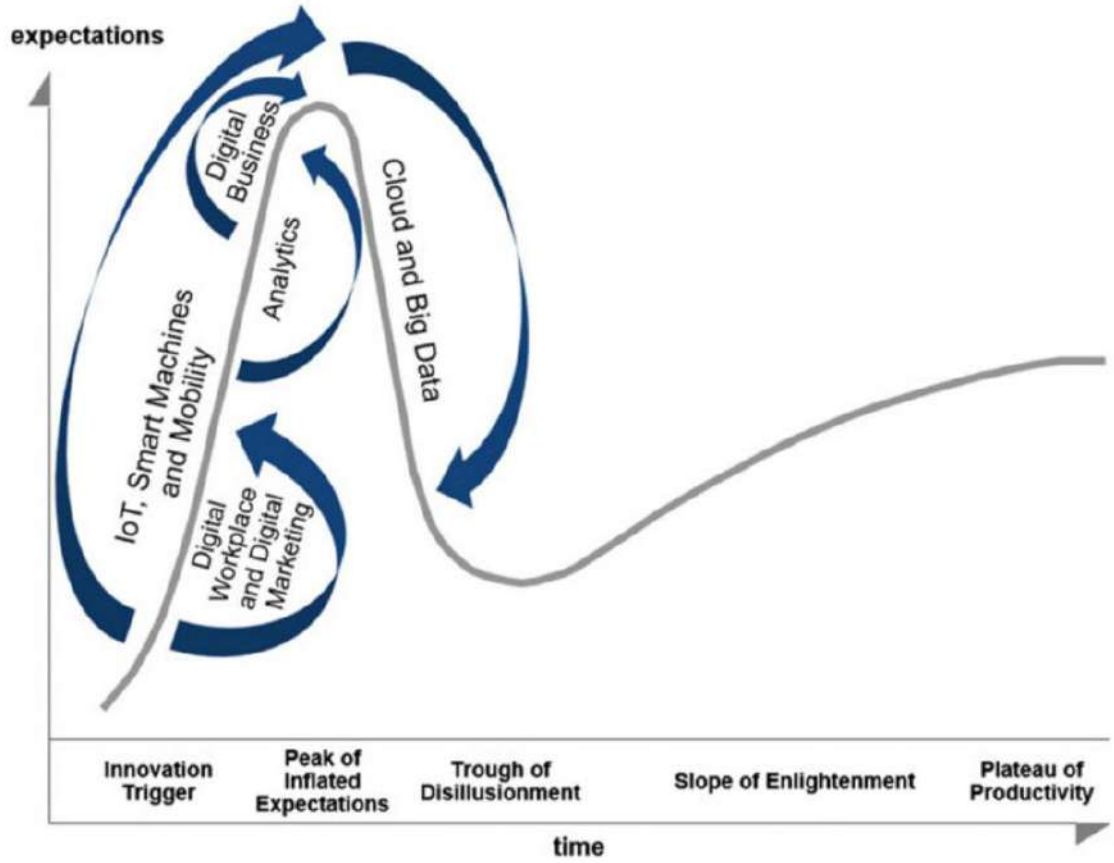


Fig. 1.3 Megatrends of significant technologies [13]

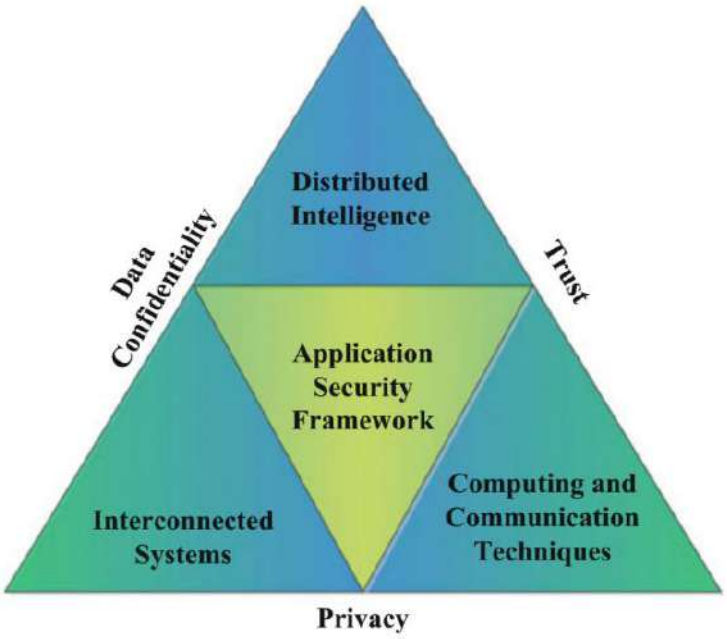


Fig. 1.4 The potential security challenges to smart computing

Copyrighted material

Anuj K. Chandel · Rajeev K. Sukumaran
Editors

Sustainable Biofuels Development in India

Springer

Copyrighted material

Anuj K. Chandel • Rajeev K. Sukumaran
Editors

Sustainable Biofuels Development in India

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Anuj K. Chandel
Centro de Tecnologia Canavieira
(Sugarcane Technology Centre, CTC)
Piracicaba, Fazenda Santo Antonio
Santo Antonio, Sao Paulo
Brazil

Rajeev K. Sukumaran
Centre for Biofuels Microbial Processes
& Technology Division
CSIR, National Institute for Interdisciplinary
Science and Technology
Thiruvananthapuram, Kerala
India

ISBN 978-3-319-50217-5 ISBN 978-3-319-50219-9 (eBook)
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-50219-9

Library of Congress Control Number: 2017932890

© Springer International Publishing AG 2017
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, express or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

Printed on acid-free paper

This Springer imprint is published by Springer Nature
The registered company is Springer International Publishing AG
The registered company address is: Gewerbestrasse 11, 6330 Cham, Switzerland

Copyrighted material

Contents

Part I Conventional Fuels, Generalized Scenario of New and Advanced Biofuels

1 **Production and Consumption of Petroleum and Compressed Natural Gas in India, Oil and Gas Import, Development of Alternative Energy Sources, Price Escalation Pattern, and Its Effect on Indian Economy** 3
Deepak K. Tuli and Ravi Gupta

2 **Bioethanol Production Scenario in India: Potential and Policy Perspective** 21
Surender Singh, Anurup Adak, M. Saritha, Sonia Sharma, Rameshwar Tiwari, Sarika Rana, Anju Arora, and Lata Nain

3 **Renewable Sources in India and Their Applications** 39
K. Pal, P. Yadav, and S. K. Tyagi

4 **Geothermal Energy in India: Current Status and Future Dimensions** 73
Oum Prakash Sharma

5 **Biogas and Fuel Cell as Vehicular Fuel in India** 87
Pankaj Kalita, Munu Borah, Rupam Kataki, Dipti Yadav, Dipam Patowary, and Rupam Patowary

6 **Cogeneration of Heat and Electricity from Biomass in India: Current Status and Future Challenges** 135
Rupam Kataki, Moommoon Hiloidhari, Dipal Baruah, Debashis Sut, and Neonjyoti Bordoloi

Copyrighted material

Part II Raw Material, Feedstock, Compositional Analysis and By-products and Application

7 Advancement in Development of Biodiesel Production in the Last Two Decades: An Indian Overview on Raw Materials, Synthesis, By-products, and Application 167
Mahboob Alam, Santosh Kumar Yedla, Sandup Tshering Bhutia, Vaibhav V. Goud, and Nageswara Rao Peela

8 Potential of Bioelectricity Production in India Through Thermochemical Conversion of Lignocellulosic Biomass 189
Rakesh Punia, R. R. Marlar, Sachin Kumar, and S. K. Tyagi

9 Feedstock Transportation, Agricultural Processing, Logistic from Farm to Bio-refinery: Recent Developments, Mechanization, and Cost Analysis 207
B. S. Pathak and Anuj K. Chandel

10 First- and Second-Generation Ethanol in India: A Comprehensive Overview on Feedstock Availability, Composition, and Potential Conversion Yields 223
Rajeev K. Sukumaran, Anil K. Mathew, M. Kiran Kumar, Amith Abraham, Meera Chistopher, and Meena Sankar

11 India's Biodiesel Programme: Status, Prospects, and Shortcomings 247
Sanjib Pohit and Pradip Kumar Biswas

12 Feedstock Availability, Composition, New Potential Resources for Biohydrogen, Biomethane, and Biobutanol Production via Biotechnological Routes 261
Navya Thomas, Musthafa O. Mavukkandy, Eanna Farrell, Hassan A. Arafat, and Sudip Chakraborty

Part III Technical Aspects, Commercial View, Capture and Storage of Biofuels

13 Technological and Commercial Update for First- and Second-Generation Ethanol Production in India 279
Prasanna Borse and Amol Sheth

14 Technological Advancements in Sustainable Production of Second Generation Ethanol Development: An Appraisal and Future Directions 299
Amit Kumar, Deepti Singh, Anuj K. Chandel, and Krishna Kant Sharma

Copyrighted material

15 Intensive Technological Analysis for Biodiesel Production from a Variety of Feedstocks: State-of-the-Art 337
R. B. N. Prasad

16 Biotechnological Platform for Biohydrogen Production: Present Status and Future Challenges 357
Shantonu Roy, G. Balachandar, and Debabrata Das

17 Technological Development for Capturing Regeneration, Standardization, and Storage of Solar Energy: Current Status and Future Direction 391
Hasan Baig, Honey Brahma, Tapas K. Mallick, and Nabin Sarmah

Part IV Proximate Techno-Economic Analysis, Biofuel Policies and Environmental Scenario

18 Proximate Technical and Economic Aspects and Life Cycle Analysis of Biodiesel Production in India: An Overview 435
S. Prasad, K. R. Sheetal, Anuj K. Chandel, and M. S. Dhanya

19 Biofuel Policy in Indian Perspective: Socioeconomic Indicators and Sustainable Rural Development 459
Anuj K. Chandel, Latika Bhatia, Vijay Kumar Garlapati, Lakshmishri Roy, and Anju Arora

20 An Assessment on Indian Government Initiatives and Policies for the Promotion of Biofuels Implementation, and Commercialization Through Private Investments 489
Rupam Kataki, Neonjyoti Bordoloi, Ruprekha Saikia, Debasish Sut, Rumi Narzari, Lina Gogoi, and Rahul S. Chutia

21 Perspectives on Climate Change, Water and Land Use, Carbon Accumulation, and Effects on Ecosystem after Biofuel Implementation in India 517
K. R. Sheetal, S. Prasad, and Anuj K. Chandel

22 Indian Biofuel Progress, GHG Emission and GHG Savings by Biofuels: Comparative Assessment with World 541
Alok Satlewal, Jitendra K. Saini, Ruchi Agrawal, Anshu Mathur, Deepak K. Tuli, and Mukund Adsul

Copyrighted material

Chapter 19
Biofuel Policy in Indian Perspective: Socioeconomic Indicators and Sustainable Rural Development

Anuj K. Chandel, Latika Bhatia, Vijay Kumar Garlapati, Lakshmishri Roy, and Anju Arora

Abstract Biofuels are regarded as one of the most promising options to fulfill the higher energy requirement in future and simultaneously decarbonize the environment caused by excessive usage of fossil fuels. Technologies for the production of biomass based fuels particularly bioethanol and biodiesel are rapidly developing. However, successful commercialization of biofuels is still far due to high capital and operation expenditures and technical immaturities at large operations. Biofuel policies from major biofuels supporting nations might capitalize rural economic development and sustainable agricultural growth after strongly promoting biofuels. India has a biofuel policy, which foresees biofuels as potential candidates stimulating rural development by generating employment opportunities, together with environmental and economic benefits. The biofuel industrial sector has shown promising results and could serve as a potential source of substantial employment in near future. However, for the successful incorporation of biofuel policy, sustainable key indicators encompassing social and economic factors need to be evaluated properly in different scenarios. This chapter discusses the biofuel policies, key sustainable indicators, socioeconomic aspects of biofuels in Indian perspective.

A.K. Chandel (✉)
Centro de Tecnologia Canavieira (CTC), Piracicaba, Fazenda Santo Antônio, Santo Antônio, SP 13400-970, Brazil
e-mail: anuj.kumar.chandel@gmail.com; chandel_anujkumar@yahoo.com

L. Bhatia
Department of Microbiology and Bioinformatics, Bilaspur University, Old High Court Building, Bilaspur 475001, Chhattisgarh, India

V.K. Garlapati
Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology (JUIT), Waknaghat, Himachal Pradesh 173234, India

L. Roy
Department of Food Technology, Techno India Group, Kolkata, West Bengal 700091, India

A. Arora
Division of Microbiology, Indian Agricultural Research Institute, New Delhi 110012, India

© Springer International Publishing AG 2017

A.K. Chandel, R.K. Sukumaran (eds.), *Sustainable Biofuels Development in India*,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-50219-9_19

Keywords Biofuels • Biofuel policies • Socioeconomic indicators • Rural employment • Sustainability

1 Introduction

The rapid pace of industrial developments and burgeoning urbanization have called for environmentally sustainable energy sources like clean transportation liquid and gaseous fuels, wind and solar energy, and others [1]. Liquid transportation fuels such as ethanol made from first generation sugars (first generation ethanol) and cellulosic sugars (sugars derived from cellulosic biomass), biodiesel, bio-hydrogen, solar and wind energy provide unique environmental, economic strategic benefits and can be considered a safe and the cleanest renewable energy alternative to fossil fuels [2]. Significant advances have been made in last 2 to 3 decades towards the development of renewable energy. However, there are still several technical challenges and economical barriers, which play a pivotal role in making the renewable energy program unsuccessful at commercial scale.

The attention on sustainable biofuel production worldwide is growing rapidly. The profitability of biofuel production is significantly linked with the policies of multiple sectors such as agriculture, food and feed processing, research and development, industry and commercial trade. The uncertainties in oil prices mandating the serious evaluation of opportunities for the production and consumption of biofuels. Furthermore, because of the price instability in crude oil and overdependency on import, governments are showing keen interest in development and promotion of biofuels even leveraging the subsidies to make biofuels commercially viable. The paramount challenges of today such as energy security, concerns about trade balances, greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions, rural livelihoods, and domestic farm commodities are important for pushing biofuels in near term [3]. Biofuels are also considered as a potential contributor in the socioeconomic development of rural areas, and could play a substantial role in alleviation of poverty via creation of new employment opportunities—impacting directly or indirectly the multiple millennium development goals [4–6]. For example, sugar and ethanol industry provides direct and indirect employment to an approximately 12% of the rural population in Brazil. Moreira [7] observed that sugarcane crop in Brazil employs one million workers at various levels. In fact, this industry is very important for rendering socioeconomic services to the rural community such as improvement in infrastructure, opening of schools, colleges, hospitals, among others in the sugarcane growing countries like Brazil, India, China and others.

Cultivation of bioenergy crops on unused or degraded forest land and wastelands is advantageous for the restoration of green land [7]. Biofuels sector may provide substantial employment in India, as the country is basically rich in agriculture. Biofuels sector covering second generation ethanol, biodiesel and associated products from biorefinery may create new employment opportunities. Sugarcane cultivation and sugarcane processing industries for sugar and ethanol production are the

primary agro-industrial sector in the country providing the livelihood of 50 million farmers and their dependants, (approximately 7.5% of the rural population). The sugar industry based employment further helped to save substantial foreign exchange, enabling India to strengthen infrastructural facilities with improvement in Gross Domestic Productivity (GDP). Moreover, it will reduce the dependency on the Organization of the Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC) countries and open a path for self-reliance in petroleum requirements.

Socioeconomic and environmental indicators (such as social wellness, energy and food security, external and internal trade, profitability, conservation of natural reserves) are the key elements to measure the sustainability of renewable energy options [8]. A balanced evaluation of sustainability indicators is imperative for commercial biofuel producers to make decisions about cultivation of biofuel crops, transportation, processing and conversion, and logistic of fuel blends concerning with the future or retrospective measures [8, 9]. For the long haul, it is very important to understand bioethanol production technologies in terms of their economic viability, environmental feasibility and empowering employment opportunities before implementing a fuel ethanol policy. The choice of the best technology for economically viable renewable fuel production directly depends on the overall economics (lowest cost), environmental benefits (lowest pollution), and least energy consumption (higher efficiencies). Correct measurement of economic viability with the right scale is essential to estimate renewable fuel production costs with precision. Critical analysis of key parameters such as (i) capital expenditures (CAPEX) constituting total capital investment, equity and leverage, interest rates, life cycle of plant machineries and their maintenances and (ii) operational expenditures (OPEX) embedding raw material, auxiliaries, residue management, (iii) fixed OPEX (operation, personnel, insurances, and servicing), and (iv) revenues from by-products are imperative for accurate economic analysis of renewable fuel production.

In this chapter, we review the biofuel implementation policies from major countries who are the strong advocates of biofuel usage and socioeconomic indicators in those countries. However, particular emphasis is given to renewable biofuel development, key sustainable and socioeconomic indicators in Indian context.

2 International Biofuel Policy Scenario

In the current scenario, when the world is developing not only industrially but also technologically, the concerns like global warming and depleting oil reserves have profound impact on setting up right biofuel policies in international arena. In fact, these problems act as driving force worldwide to explore the bio based materials which can be potentially used as feedstock for first and second generation biofuel production [10]. The interest in biofuel production got momentum due to unprecedented price hike in crude oil prices in 1970's, originally because of supply

restrictions imposed by the Organization of the Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC) cartel. High uncertainty in oil prices and negative environmental impact on environment using oil and gas catalyzed the search for alternatives, save or replace oil with economically feasible options such as biofuels. As per the analysis by British Petroleum (BP), energy consumption is expected to increase by 34% between 2015 and 2035. Oil and gas will hold the dominant place in supply energy. However, renewable energy in the form of liquid biofuels are also growing rapidly at 6.6% per year [11]. In 2015, world ethanol production has increased by 4.1% while biodiesel decreased by 4.9% [11].

With an increased environmental concern in the 1980's and 1990's, the use of biofuel gained further popularity, as a result of which biofuel production experienced sharp hike. High oil prices, benefits to agriculture and rural areas. and diversification of sources of energy might have also contributed to this hike. Along with all these issues, biofuel production also gained momentum by the concern of various government policies such as mandates, targets, and subsidies which cover the grounds of energy security and environmental considerations. Biofuel policies not only play a major role in the development of the energy sector but also provide thrust for innovation, research, and development. The key profitability indicators of biofuel production are primarily influenced by the policies of various sectors such as agriculture, research, industry, and trade. But this optimism with respect to biofuels took a pause when the concerns were raised by the global food crisis in 2007–2008 and the policy makers were in a dilemma on food security issues generated by first generation biofuel [12].

2.1 Global Biofuel Policies

This section deals with biofuel policies in four main biofuels markets, i.e., European Union, the USA, Brazil, and India. It is based primarily on the studies from the references from [13–16]. An overview of these government biofuel policies from major biofuel producing countries is shown in Table 19.1 [17].

2.1.1 Brazil

The only mature, integrated biofuel market in practice in the world is Brazil's cane-based ethanol market. The sugarcane -based ethanol/electricity cogeneration system became a competitive energy provider at USD$35 per barrel of crude oil prices [18]. Brazil has been the world leader in the mandated blending of biofuels for over 30 years, primarily under its National Alcohol Program (Portuguese: 'Programa Nacional do Álcool') or "*Pró-Álcool*" program [19].

It was a government intervention as a response to the petroleum shortage caused by the 1973 oil crisis that initial promotion of ethanol policies took place in Brazil

Table 19.1 Government biofuel policy of various countries

Features	Brazil	USA	EU	India
Mandatory/ Indicative targets	Mandatory blend of ethanol in Gasohol: 20–25%	– Mandatory use under the Renewable Fuels Standard (RFS). Rising to 28.1 billion liters in 2012 – Specific blend requirements being implemented at State level	Indicative blending target was 5.75% by 2010. Mandatory 10% blending target by 2020. Trend towards mandatory requirements in many member states	E5 blending program in some states recently extended E10 country wide by 2017
Tax credits/ excise duty reductions	Ethanol attract a lower rate of value added tax as against gasohol	If the cellulosic ethanol qualifies for alcohol fuel tax credits, the credit amount is reduced to $0.46 per gallon	Excise duty reductions allowed until 2010, then revision. Applied in many member states ranging from small reduction to complete removal. Trend towards declining tax support	Some tax exemptions provided in the Union Budget 2007
Import tariffs	No tariff	USD 0.14/l +2.5% of the value	Very high tariffs. EUR19.3 hl for un-denatured and EUR 10.2 for denatured ethanol	198.96% ad valorem (as a percentage of the customs value of the import) on CIF value (cost, insurance, and freight) for un-denatured and 59.08% ad valorem on CIF value for denatured
Feedstock supports	No	No specific support to biofuels but possible in 2007 Farm Bill	Yes With the CAP reform set-aside land can be used for energy crops production for which farmers receive a EUR45/ton premium (maximum 2 mln hectares)	Not directly Indirectly through minimum cane pricing

Source: Jolly [18] (modified from PowerPoint presentation) Government Biofuels Policy and Sugar Crops Policy Crops Outlook, International Sugar Organization

[19]. The *Pró-Álcool* program was started in 1975, as a strong support for ethanol demand and supply and to enhance the share of domestically produced fuel. The government initiated the bioethanol development of the industry through low-interest loans and enlisted a state-owned enterprise, Petrobras [20], to incorporate the product into gasoline. Through beneficial tax treatment, ethanol was available at a price that made it competitive with gasoline, and automobile manufacturers were persuaded to produce cars that were able to use the fuel at levels above traditional gasoline-powered vehicles. The 1990s observed the termination of this government supported *Pró-Álcool* program but market regulation and tax incentives of the program continued to be supported [20, 21]. Transition phase to a full liberalization took place between 1996 and 2000. Hebebrand and Kara [22] found that the blending mandate has been met by supporting policies, including local distribution requirements, subsidized credit for ethanol storage and tax preferences for vehicles. Currently, various incentives supporting demand is maintained without direct control on ethanol production and trade.

Currently, anhydrous ethanol blending is 18–25% for gasoline. This mandate is not relevant for pure hydrous ethanol which is sold at filling stations for use in flex fuel vehicles. Ethanol–gasoline blends up to 85% of anhydrous ethanol or on up to 100% hydrous ethanol fuel can successfully run these flex fuel vehicles. The mandatory blend of ethanol (18–25%) replaces the existing gasoline dependency (50%) and showcases the success of flex-fuel vehicles allowing ethanol fuel consumption in Brazil for transport. All gas stations are required to sell both gasohol (E25) and pure ethanol (E100). Figure 19.1 shows the competitiveness in



Fig. 19.1 A gasoline filling station from Piracicaba, São Paulo state of Brazil showing ethanol and gasoline price in August, 2016

ethanol (*etanol comum*), gasoline (gasoline *comum*) from one of gasoline station in Piracicaba-São Paulo state.

Biodiesel, though not a major product in Brazil, is blended with regular diesel (B5) at 5% rate [22]. In 2013, Brazil introduced biodiesel blending targets of 5%. The Brazilian federal and state governments grant tax reductions and exemptions to reach these obligations based on the agricultural producer's size and developmental level of region. Flex fuel vehicles get the privilege of lower taxes than those on petrol-powered vehicles, and similarly, ethanol is also bestowed with favorable tax treatment at the pump relative to petrol. The Common External Tariff of Mercosur (an economic and political agreement between Argentina, Brazil, Paraguay, and Uruguay) also protects Brazilian domestic biofuel production with ethanol duties of 20% and biodiesel duties of 14% which could be eliminated under the Doha and/or the EU-Mercosur trade negotiations with non-tariff barriers on Brazilian biofuels imports. Foreign investments in ethanol distillation plants and sugarcane production, especially from Europe and the USA, provide an important explanatory factor in the growth of the ethanol sector in Brazil. International investors are motivated by lower costs for ethanol production in Brazil which is an outcome of low prices of raw materials and the high technological level of the whole production process.

The drivers for biofuels vary according to local circumstances, specific domestic policies and initiatives. These issues drastically differ between countries. Brazil is the only country where production cost of ethanol and biodiesel is competitive with petroleum sources because of some inherent advantages like land availability, quality of land for sugarcane cultivation, rain, sunlight, soya production, and availability of knowledge and skilled professionals. Ethanol attracts a lower rate of value-added tax against gasohol. Over the medium term, the ethanol–sugar interface will remain centered in Brazil. In long term, some other countries will also start producing ethanol from sugar crops, which could be triggered by the correlation between sugar and energy prices. Brazil will continue to be the key player of the oil–ethanol–sugar interface. In the years of global sugar deficit, the world market can "buy-back" ethanol from Brazil.

2.1.2 USA

US Corn-based ethanol is an integrated and fully evolved system. The main drivers for increased biofuel demand in the USA are high energy prices and incentives provided by the Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPACT05). The EPACT05 requires a minimum of 7.5 billion gallons (approximately 28.7 billion liters) of renewable fuels (ethanol and biodiesel) to be used in the nation's motor fuel.

The main issues those motivated the USA to form biofuel policies in 1970 were the concern for country's economy, environment and domestic farm commodities, which could be a prospective source of raw material for biofuel. Dependency on imported fossil fuels and increasing greenhouse gas emission were troubling country's economy and environment respectively [23]. Energy Tax Act of 1978

introduced the tax exemptions and subsidies for the blending of ethanol in gasoline. A subsidy of 4 cents per gallon of gasohol (E10), equivalent to 40 cents per gallon of pure ethanol, was introduced in the Energy Policy Act of 1978, through a partial exemption from the federal gasoline excise tax. Tyner [24] attributes the launch of the ethanol industry to this policy. The level of ethanol subsidy has varied over the years but presently stands at 45 cents per gallon, operated through a volumetric ethanol excise tax credit (VEETC). Biodiesel blenders receive a tax credit of $1.00 per gallon. Most of the states have tax exemptions and credits for use of ethanol along with the federal tax credit. The range of programs that exist for individual states is a testament to the strength of the lobbying effort of proponents of alternative fuels and vehicles that make use of those fuels. It also illustrates the difficulty of creating an effective notification mechanism for governmental assistance [25].

It took almost 2 decades for biodiesel to have subsidies implemented on it, on the platform of Conservation Reauthorization Act in 1998. Though the US fiscal incentives and mandates differed from state to state they were complemented by those at federal level. The US biofuel policies targeted specifically on mandates in volumetric terms as a part of the Renewable Fuel Standard (RFS) program, introduced under Energy Policy Act of 2005. This act framed the policies on mandates on consumption of biofuels. This act declared purchase objective of 4 billion gallons and 7.5 billion gallons of biofuel in 2006 and 2007 respectively. With the addition of biodiesel mandates, RFS program was expanded in The Energy Independence and Security Act (EISA) of 2007. According to this act, nine billion gallons of renewable fuel will be blended into transport fuel, and this horizon will expand to 36 billion gallons in 2022. To avoid the stress on first generation grain-based ethanol, the major share of this 36 billion gallons blending fuel will be covered by advanced second or higher generation biofuels (about 60%). The 2022 mandate for biodiesel is 1 billion gallons. Output-connected measures, support for input factors and consumption subsidies are the three principal instruments for current US biofuel policies. Largest direct subsidies are the tax credits whereas indirect subsidies are mandates and it does not provide direct support for price. Tariffs on ethanol are much higher as compared to that on biodiesel (24% in former and 1% in later in ad-valorem equivalent). This high tariff on ethanol limits its import from Brazil.

Ethanol producers significantly benefit from tax credits based on biofuel blended into fuels. Fuel consumers profit from the blender's tax credit as well—in the form of a lower fuel price—when the tax credit is combined with a binding blend or consumption mandate. Fuel consumers do not benefit, however, when the tax credit is the only binding policy. In this case, the consumer fuel price does not depend on the level of the tax credit, as shown by Gorter and Just [26]. The Volumetric Ethanol Excise Tax Credit and the Volumetric Biodiesel Excise Tax Credit provide the largest subsidies to biofuels while there are some smaller additional subsidies connected to biofuel outputs both on the state and federal levels.

2.1.3 European Union (EU)

Germany is the major producer of biodiesel in EU, where tax exemptions promote it. EU ethanol production capacity in 2006 was 2.1 billion liters which quadrupled about 8.5 billion liters in 2013. In EU, wheat, corn and sugar beet derivatives are main sources for bioethanol production. Germany, France, Hungary and the Czech Republic are the major countries in EU in 2015 and 2016 for bioethanol use. In 2016, consumption of biofuels in Germany is expected to increase because of the mandates in biofuels mandates to save GHG emissions.

In Europe, biodiesel production is growing more rapidly than ethanol production. World's largest biodiesel production occurs in EU. Biodiesel represents about 80% of the total transport biofuels market. Domestic consumption and competition from import are the two major driving forces for biodiesel production in EU. In 2014, biodiesel production increased by 11%, mainly in Germany, Spain, and the Benelux because of substantially lower imports and higher domestic consumption. In 2016, biodiesel production capacity in EU is expected to be 25.2 billion liters, with a 2% reduction from 2014.

The EU Biofuels Directive (BFD) has revised the total transportation fuel consumption profile and supporting biofuels and other renewable fuels in the EU. Almost 25% greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions are caused by the gasoline consumption. The goal was set to reduce the contribution in GHG emissions (based on energy content) to 5.75% and 10% by the end of 2010 and 2020 respectively. European Parliament and Member States [30] is reviewing these goals and will decide based on the 2020 results. Most the EU countries have not met the goals of 2010 to reduce 5.75% gas emissions [27].

It was need of the hour for EU to design its biofuel policy in order to fulfill its commitment to the Kyoto targets of Green House Gas (GHG) emission as concern for rising environmental issues from the EU population. It is not a single document, but a collection of a number of records which captures the EU biofuel policy. These documents are issued by different parts of the EU governance structure [28]. There are additional national aids for the production of "ethyl alcohol of agricultural origin" and occasional tenders for surplus crops to be converted to bioethanol. EU introduced Biofuel Directive 2003/30, which targeted at the use of 2% and 5.75% of biofuel in transport sector by 2005 and 2010 respectively at the EU level. It was only Germany and Sweden that exceeded 2005 target as they respectively used 3.86% and 2.11% of biofuel in total fuel consumption.

Germany's biggest drive on renewable energy by "Energiewende" (Energy Transition), with massive energy infrastructure investments is a big push in this direction and a good example for several countries. Among the EU nations, Germany is among the top users of renewable technologies in transport, heating, and power sector. In Germany, 12.2% of energy consumption, 20% of electricity consumption, 10.4% of heating, and 5.6% of transport consumption comes from renewable sources. Germany is also strongly advocating the use of biofuels in aviation sector also [29].

To execute the strategies on biofuel consumption EU Renewable Energy Directive (2009/29) established a "20-20-20 Policy" in 2009. Under this policy, various targets are set to be accomplished by the year 2020, which includes 20% reduction of total energy consumption in the EU-27, 20% reduction in Greenhouse gas emission and the share of renewable energy is set at 20% in the total EU energy consumption. Some agreements such as Cotonou Agreement, the Euro-Med Agreements and the Generalized System of Preferences Plus (GSP+) provides duty-free access to biofuel market of EU. These free access opportunities highly benefit some countries like Guatemala, South Africa and Zimbabwe.

Common Agricultural Policy (CAP) launched in 1992 supported the bioenergy drive in the EU. This policy brought energy-crop-premium of EUR 45/ha on a maximum of 2 million ha of set-aside land. This first pillar of reformed CAP proved itself unsupportive for bioenergy production. The second pillar of CAP comprising Rural Development Policy reinforced several measures that supported bioenergy development through the modulation instrument. Promotion of renewable energy production from perennial energy crops, agricultural and forest biomass was supported by enabling investment in infrastructure.

The EU trade policies have a big impact on domestic biofuel production, reduction in production incentives, and export opportunities for foreign biofuel producers. For biodiesel, the most-favored-nation duty is 6.5%. For un-denaturated ethanol and denaturated ethanol, the ethanol tariff barriers are on the higher level, EUR 19.2/hectoliter and EUR 10.2/hectoliter, respectively. Non-tariff barriers affect the trade of biodiesel considerably. For instance, even in the situation if tariffs for biodiesel are reduced, trade would have impact due to more restrictive non-tariff barriers in the form of quality and environmental standards [23]. Excise duty reduction was effective until 2010, followed by a gradual reduction to complete removal. Under the CAP reform, set-aside land can be used for energy crops production providing a premium of EUR 45/ha to the farmer.

EU passed a legislation in 2008 to use biofuels in transportation. Adopting the "Climate Change Package" in Directive for Renewable Energy (DRE) by EU in 2009, it was mandated that in EU, 10% of the transport energy should be from renewable sources by 2020 and 20% of the overall energy requirement should come from renewable sources [30].

2.1.4 India

According to International Energy Agency [31], global oil demand is projected to be increased by 60%, i.e., 7700 billion liters in 2030 with 68% increase in China and India alone. India is the fifth largest primary energy consumer and fourth largest petroleum consumer in the world. India spends over 45% of their export earnings for importing energy [32]. Biofuels have received considerable attention in India to curb the oil dependency [33].

Food security is primary concern for India to provide food to huge population while controlling the price elevation for food commodities and improving

agricultural productivity. Therefore, Indian government cannot allow the use of arable land, which is used for food and feedstock production, for the cultivation of biofuel crops. Food security is a grave concern for India as it is already one of the largest importers of vegetable oils in the world. Further, productivity of food grains like wheat, corn, rice and coarse cereals has been quite slow in recent years causing scarcity of food grains.

Water scarcity problems are also one of the major issues that India is already suffering from and this issue will only worsen as their food demand continues to grow with a rise in populations and incomes. India is exploring the possible implementation of a controversial multibillion-dollar project of inter-basin water transfers, to meet future demands [34].

The Government of India introduced Ethanol Blended Petrol Program (EBPP) in January 2003 with a vision of blending ethanol with petrol. National Policy on Biofuels formulated by the Ministry of New and Renewable Energy (MNRE) in 2009 recommended the blending at least 20% biofuels with diesel and petrol by 2017. Ethanol blending will increase the bioethanol requirement to 3.4 billion liters by 2020 [35]. As the present requirement of ethanol for the potable and chemical sector is fulfilled solely by molasses, to suffice the above need of blending there is a need to cultivate 20–23% more sugarcane (to generate molasses) than what is the present requirement of the sugar industry. However, to grow biofuel crops more land and water will be needed. To produce 736.5 million tons of sugarcane, to meet the molasses demand, an area of 10.5 million hectares will be required which seems impossible as it will deprive the production of food crops [36, 37]. Hence crop-based biofuels will exert pressure on water and land resources that already are heavily exploited or overexploited [34].

Considering pro-poor dimension as prime focus to harness the potential of biofuels sector in India, biofuel policy of India should address these concerns for the sustainable development. Subramanian et al. [38] stated that endeavor should be to produce ethanol from various feedstocks or organic matter we should not rely solely on molasses or food crops. India is blessed with abundant renewable energy resources. Provisions are being planned to encourage their use in every possible way. The Indian approach to biofuels, in particular, is somewhat different from the current international approaches which could lead to conflict with food security. It is based solely on non-food feedstocks to be raised on degraded or wastelands that are not suited to agriculture. The issue of fuel versus food security is not relevant in the Indian context. Policy support mechanisms to promote alternative feedstocks that will benefit all the stakeholders in the bioethanol supply chain in the long run while meeting the mandated requirements. In future too, it would be ensured that the next generation of technologies is based on non-food feedstocks.

In 1948, the Power Alcohol Act heralded India's recognition of blending petrol with ethanol. The main objective was to use ethanol from molasses to blend with petrol to reduce dependence on petrol imports, trim wastage of molasses and to bring down the price of sugar. *Jatropha curcas* was identified as the most suitable tree borne oilseed for biodiesel production by the National mission in April 2003 by the Government. Blending mandate was made optional in October 2004 because of

scarcity of ethanol during 2004–2005. Blending mandate was resumed in October 2006 in 20 States and 7 union territories in second phase of EBPP. In December 2009, the government introduced the comprehensive national policy on Biofuels after a series of policy changes. The final policy was framed by MNRE which called for at least 10% biofuels blending with diesel and petrol by 2017 [13].

2.1.5 Salient Features of National Policy on Biofuels, 2009

- The Policy aims at mainstreaming of biofuels and, therefore, envisions a central role for it in the energy and transportation sectors of the country in coming decades. The national indicative target of 5% blending by 2012, 10% by 2017, and 20% after 2017 has been recommended in the policy. The goal of the policy is to cater biofuel demand by ensuring the availability of a minimum level of biofuels in country.
- Nonedible oilseeds crop plantations on waste/degraded/marginal lands would be encouraged while the plantation on infertile irrigated lands would not be supported. In the context of the International perspectives and National imperatives, it is the endeavor of this policy to facilitate and bring about optimal development and utilization of indigenous biomass feedstocks for production of biofuels. The policy also envisages the development of the next generation of more efficient biofuel conversion technologies based on new feedstocks.
- A Minimum Support Price (MSP) to be announced for farmers producing nonedible oilseeds used to produce biodiesel. MSP with the provision of periodic revision for biodiesel oilseeds would be announced to provide a fair price to the growers. The Minimum Purchase Price (MPP) for the purchase of bioethanol by the oil marketing companies (OMCs) would be based on the actual prices of bioethanol production and import price of bioethanol. For biodiesel, the MPP should be linked to the prevailing retail diesel price.
- Financial incentives for new and second generation biofuels, includes a National Biofuel Fund. Bio-ethanol already enjoys concessional excise duty of 16%, and biodiesel is exempted from excise duty. No other central taxes and duties are proposed to be levied on biodiesel and bio-ethanol. Custom and excise duty concessions would be provided on plant and machinery for production of biodiesel or bio-ethanol, as well as for engines and that run on biofuels for transport, stationary and other applications, except those that are not manufactured indigenously.
- "Declared goods" would include biodiesel and bioethanol for ensuring unrestricted movement of biofuels within and outside the states. According to the policy, biodiesel would be exempted from taxes and duties. Inter-Ministerial National Biofuel Coordination Committee under the Chairmanship of the Prime Minister and a Biofuel Steering Committee under the Chairmanship of the Cabinet Secretary, Government of India are proposed to set up to address these issues in India. The Government is also considering the creation of a National Biofuel Fund for providing financial incentives like subsidies and

grants for new and second generation feedstocks cultivation; advanced technologies and conversion processes and production units. Hundred percent foreign equity would be allowed for biofuel technology and projects when the fuels produced are utilized domestically only in order to attract foreign direct investment (FDI). Vision, medium term goals, strategy, and approach to biofuel development are therefore set out by the policy. It also proposes a framework of technological, financial, and institutional interventions and enabling mechanisms.

- National Biofuel Coordination Committee under the Prime Minister for a broader policy perspective and implementation.
- Under this policy a Biofuel Steering Committee was set up under the Cabinet Secretary to oversee policy implementation. Several ministries are currently involved in the promotion, development and policy making for the biofuel sector.

  Overall policies for the development of biofuels and research and technology development for its production are made by the Ministry of New and Renewable Energy (MNRE), Government of India. Marketing of biofuels and developing and implementing a pricing and procurement policy is under the purview of Ministry of Petroleum and Natural Gas. The role of Ministry of Agriculture has promoted research and development for the production of biofuel feedstock crops. The Ministry of Science and Technology supports biotechnological research in biofuel crops, specifically in the area of biotechnology. A National Biofuel Coordination Committee (NBCC) headed by the Prime Minister was set up to provide high-level coordination of multiple departments and agencies and policy guidance/review on different aspects of biofuel development, promotion, and utilization. NBDB is developing a definite road map for use of biofuels in stipulated time frame to measure the policy issues.

The other main concern of this policy is the state independence. States are given the liberty to have biofuel policy and set targets of their own. This has resulted in a varied response in different states. States such as Karnataka and Rajasthan have taken off with a good start, and at the same time, there are states which are yet to make a landmark. "National Mission on Biodiesel" was launched in 2003 to address socioeconomic and environmental concerns. Two phases were proposed: Phase 1 by 2006–2007, demonstration project and by 2011–2012, Phase 2-self-sustaining expansion. Biodiesel purchase policy issued on 1st January, 2006 looks at biofuels as a potential tool to stimulate rural development by creation of employment opportunities to reap environmental and economic benefits. Biofuels promotion also outlines research and development, capacity building, sales and distribution of biofuels. India's current ethanol production allows blending of only ~3% in gasoline [39, 40]. Hence, the target set to make India energy independent turned out to be "highly unrealistic." A solution for reducing the dependence on foreign fuel in the perspective of changing global climate can be the promotion of advanced second and third generation biofuels.

3 Rural Development, Benefits to Indian Farmers and Daily Wagers

Biofuels are advantageous in that they would promote sustainable development, supplement conventional energy sources in catering to the transportation fuel demand and meeting the rural populations energy demands. Biofuels are bound to satiate the ever increasing energy needs in an ecofriendly manner and minimize the dependence on imports of fossil fuels and consequently providing a high degree of national energy security. Biofuel growth across the globe has been promulgated by energy security and environmental concerns, a wide range of market mechanisms, incentives and subsidies that have been put in place to facilitate growth. Figure 19.2 presents socioeconomic indicators of biofuels implicated for sustainability of biofuels for designing sustainable systems. Developing countries like India, apart from these considerations, also view biofuels as a potential means to stimulate rural development and create employment opportunities.

The Indian Government's vision 2020 states that cultivation of Jatropha on 10 million ha would create 7.5 million tons of fuel a year and consequently create year round jobs for people. But despite ambitious programs, targets are likely to be missed owing to the high costs of Jatropha-based fuel and red tape [41].

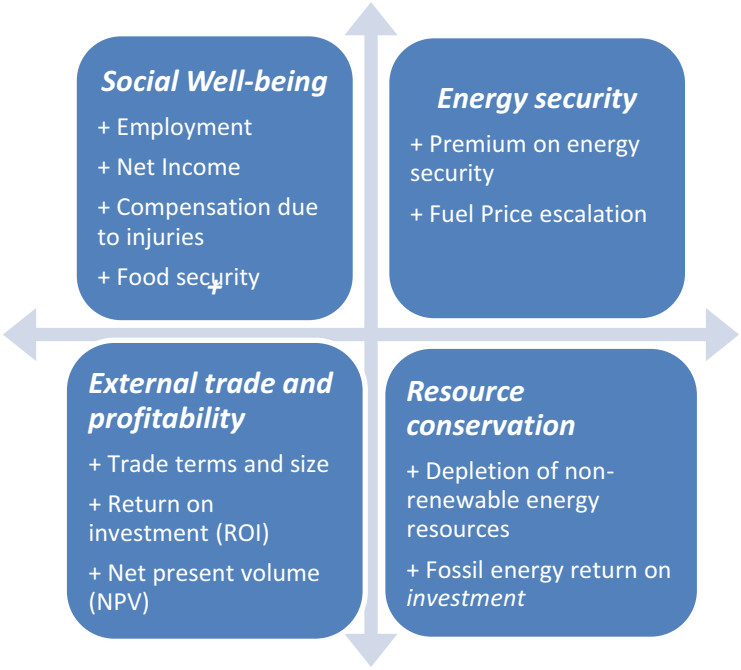


Fig. 19.2 Socioeconomic indicators of biofuels implicated for sustainability of biofuels for designing sustainable systems. These indicators have been modified for socioeconomic sustainability of bioenergy from algal biofuels systems [8]

Thus national policy of biofuels encourages biodiesel production from nonedible oilseeds, plants growing on waste, degraded, and marginal lands. This would encourage various agricultural producers to undertake plantations that provide feedstock for the biofuel industry. Over 400 species of trees are recognized in India that bear nonedible oil seeds. All of the recognized species would be evaluated for their exploitation as biofuel industry substrates by assessing their techno-economic viability. Plantations of trees bearing nonedible oilseeds will be taken up on government/community wasteland, degraded or fallow land in forest and non-forest areas. Minimum support price mechanism as proposed in the policy is also likely to promote contract farming on private wasteland. While plantations on agricultural lands would be discouraged, the corporates would be encouraged to undertake plantations by contract farming in consultation with panchayats where necessary. The employment created and provided in plantations of trees and shrubs of nonedible oilseeds would be covered under the National Rural Employment guarantee program (NREGP) [42] by Government of India. Seedlings from certified nurseries of recognized institutions identified by states would be distributed to the growers and cultivars.

The Ministry of Rural Development is specially promoting Jatropha plantations on wastelands and marginal land. Several programs nationwide have encouraged the planting of biofuel crops as well as procurement of seeds and cultivating. In this initiative, Ministry of Agriculture provides a subsidy through National Oilseeds and Vegetable Oils Development (NOVOD) Board to the farmers, ongovernmental organizations (NGOs), and individuals for the production of Tree Borne Oilseeds (TBOs) which include biofuel crops. Under this scheme, 30% credit linked subsidy is provided, with 50% term loan from the bank, and 20% beneficiary share in the form of land, labor, etc. The Ministry of Rural Development has provided financial aid of INR 490 million to 9 identified states in 2005–2006 and INR 495 million to 15 states in 2006–2007 for the plantation of *Jatropha*/*Pongamia* seedlings. Department of Rural Development of Chhattisgarh state is planting the TBOs under Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Scheme (MGNREGS). Plantation of biofuel crops is also in progress by the initiatives of several Joint Forest Management Committees (JFMCs) on forest land in the Chhattisgarh state [43]. The Chhattisgarh Biodiesel Development Authority (CBDA) provides *Jatropha* seedlings at highly subsidized rates for the promotion of planting in waste and forest lands. The authority is also encouraging the private investors to enter into contracts with local farmers for Jatropha cultivation.

Setting up of processing units by industry for bio-oil expelling/extraction and transesterification for the production of biodiesel is encouraged in the national biofuel policy. Gram/Intermediate Panchayats are also encouraged to create village level facilities for bio-oil extraction with corresponding sale to biodiesel processing units. Priority plantation of nonedible oil bearing plants, the setting up of oil expelling/extraction and processing units for production of biodiesel and creation of any new infrastructure for storage and distribution are declared as a priority sector for the purposes of lending by financial institutions and banks. National Bank of Agriculture and Rural Development (NABARD) would provide refinancing

towards loans to farmers for plantations. Indian Renewable Energy Development Agency (IREDA), Small Industries Development Bank of India (SIDBI), and other financing agencies as well as commercial banks would be actively involved in financing various activities under the entire biofuel value chain, at different levels.

National Biofuel Policy will also provide support for creation of awareness about biofuels and its potential and opportunities in upgrading the transportation infrastructure to support the rural economy. Various educational institutions will be encouraged to introduce suitable curricula to cater the trained manpower in all segments of the biofuel sector. Moreover, efforts will also be directed to enhance and expand the consultancy capabilities to fulfill requirements of biofuel sector. Intensive R&D work would be undertaken in the biofuel feedstock production based on sustainable biomass through nonedible oilseed bearing plantations on wastelands.

An instrumental factor of this policy includes providing a Minimum Support Price (MSP) for oilseeds and also having a thorough check on periodic revision which will ensure a fair price to the farmers and growers. The implementation of the MSP mechanism will be worked out carefully in consultation with concerned government agencies, states, and other stakeholders. For smooth working, Biofuel Steering Committee has to be set up in accordance with the National Biofuels Co-ordination Committee under this Policy. The farmers are getting the MSP of INR 6/Kg of *Jatropha* seeds from the governmental seed procurement agencies, while private companies buy at higher price of INR 7–10/Kg. The local farmers feel that decentralized value-addition options can provide a big change in their livelihood [44].

The Government of Odisha believes in revolving fund under the coordination of Odisha Renewable Energy Development Agency (OREDA) and Odisha Forest Development Corporation (OFDC) for providing subsidies of 50% to local communities like *Pani Panchayats* and self-help groups. and 33% directly to farmers above poverty line and 50% to farmers as groups. The policy also promotes the potential interlinkage between the biofuel program and various institutions like Swarna Jayanti Gram Swarozgar Yojana, MGNREGS, Integrated Tribal Developmental Agency, Compensatory Afforestation, Backward Regions Grant Fund schemes.

The government of Andhra Pradesh introduced a biodiesel policy in the year 2005 to facilitate investors and farmers to grow oil-bearing trees, mainly *Jatropha*, *Pongamia,* and *Simarouba*. Originally, the policy has proposed a three-way partnership program between government, industry, and farmers. In this program, the provision of buy-back arrangements for seeds and credit disbursement for farmers will be moved through industries. Plantations are promoted on forest lands under contract farming arrangements between private entrepreneurs and farmers [45].

Tamil Nadu government is also promoting the planting of *Jatropha* seedlings on wastelands. Primary agricultural cooperative banks in the state are enabling subsidized loans to farmers for *Jatropha* cultivation. According to the industrial policy of Tamil Nadu, 50% subsidy is given for *Jatropha* plantation and other biofuel crops and this subsidy is extended to the agro-processing industries. The state has

promoted the *Jatropha* cultivation for private companies like D1 Mohan Bio Oils Ltd., AGNI NET Biofuels Pvt. Ltd., AHIMSA, for the contract farming to farmers. Additionally, other services like training and extension support and provision of agricultural inputs are also being offered. These companies are offering buy-back arrangements with a certain market-linked price in the range of INR 5–10/kg for *Jatropha* seeds [46]. Biofuel policy of Tamil Nadu aims to bring a sustainable development and promotion for the cultivation, production and usage of biofuels crops and thus biofuels in state.

4 Socioeconomic Indicators and Governing Implementation Issues

With 4% of the world's energy consumption, India is the fifth largest consumer of energy after the USA, China, Russia, and Japan [47]. India consumes 4.4% energy resources (524.2 million tone oil equivalent (mtoe) of the world total (12,000 mtoe). In the world, primary commercial energy consumption in terms of using natural reserves (coal, oil and natural gas, nuclear and major hydro) has grown at 2.6% in the last 10 years. The growth rate of energy demand in India has grown approximately 6.8%; however, the supply has increased with a compounded annual growth rate (CAGR) of only 1% [48]. Therefore, India needs energy badly. Oil and gas constitutes about 45% share in the total energy consumption in India [48]. However, India is heavily dependent on crude oil imports, with petroleum crude accounting for about 34% of the total inward shipments (Ministry of Commerce and Industry, India). The imports have been ever-increasing, leaving the country with a growing balance of payment deficits. This necessitated India to work towards renewable and alternative fuels for energy security. Oil imports during April–February, 2014–2015, valued at US $130,848.36 million (Ministry of Commerce and Industry, India), were 12.24% lower than the oil imports in the corresponding period last year.

Though some alternatives like ocean water power, geothermal energy, wind energy, and solar energy are being explored, bioenergy is considered as a strong source of renewable energy in the coming years. The advantage of biomass is that the production of biomass for energy generation can contribute not only to climate change mitigation and energy security but also to rural development and employment generation [49].

The Government of India (GoI) approved the National Policy on Biofuels to encourage the use of renewable energy resources as alternate fuels to supplement transport fuels (gasoline and diesel for vehicles) and proposed a target of 10% biofuel blending (E10) by 2017. India produces conventional bioethanol from sugar molasses and production of advanced bio-ethanol is still in the research and development phase. However, taking the leads from R&D and process development unit, Praj Industries, Pune [50] is in the process of setting up the only one of its kind

demonstration facility for cellulosic ethanol production close to Mumbai. This facility is poised to use multiple feedstock (sugarcane bagasse, corn cobs, corn stover) for cellulosic ethanol production with low CAPEX and OPEX, with low wastes generation and reduced energy consumption. Recently, India Glycols Ltd., Kashipur has also successfully demonstrated the first cellulosic ethanol production process from lignocellulosic biomass with a capacity of 10 t/day. This facility has been built with the financial support from Department of Biotechnology (DBT), Ministry of Science and Technology and its Public Sector Undertaking—Biotechnology Industry Research Assistance Council (BIRAC). DBT believes that this technology which has lowest capital and operating costs may provide cellulosic ethanol at competitive price [51].

4.1 Elements of Energy Security

The Asia Pacific Energy Research Centre (APERC) defines energy security as "the ability of an economy to guarantee the availability of energy resource supply in a sustainable and timely manner with the energy price being at a level that will not adversely affect the performance of the economy" [52].

Several factors affect the security of energy supply of a nation—the availability of new and renewable energy resources, the accessibility of these sources regarding political and economic factors, the affordability of development and utilization of these resources, and the acceptability of these resources on environmental sustainability.

4.2 Availability of Resources

Oil contributes 40% of the world's primary energy demand [52]. India is the third largest oil consumer, utilizing 3.7 million barrels a day and accounted for about 4.2% of global oil consumption in 2013 [53]. The uncertainty of existing reserves and fluctuating crude oil prices have led to political instabilities in several countries. The reliance on foreign countries for oil and competition over energy sources are being considered as the major threats to a nation's energy security. Controlled pricing of petroleum products is yet another issue faced by the Indian oil sector [54]. Moreover, the world oil production is projected to peak in the next 10–15 years [52].

The national energy policy of India is planned by the Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN) which focuses on sustainable development [55]. India's energy policy integrates measures including the enhancement of energy efficiency and saving, exploration of domestic energy reserves, strategic reduction of energy poverty, and responding to the issues of climate change and sustainable development [56]. The development and utilization of nonconventional sources of energy is

getting utmost importance. Biomass, an abundant but underutilized resource, makes up 26% of India's energy resources [57]. Biomass can be used for combustion, gasification, pyrolysis, anaerobic digestion, fermentation and transesterification for the production of heat, electricity and as a substitute for petroleum for use as a transportation fuel [58]. To enhance biomass productivity and ensure biomass availability, biomass Research Centers (BRCs) have been set up in nine of the different agro climatic zones in India with an aim to develop packages of practices for fast growing, high yielding and short rotation fuel-wood tree crops suitable for degraded wastelands [59]. Development of processes for the production of the significant amount of biofuels without threatening food production needs special mention. The so-called "next generation biofuels" can tackle the "food-vs-fuel debate" and can open new avenues for promoting energy security. Several nations have implemented biofuel policies with the aim of securing future energy supplies [52]. Modernizing biomass technologies is a viable option. Also, concerted and continuous support from policy makers to have policies are a major challenge in the path towards a clean and green future.

4.3 Accessibility and Affordability of Resources

In order to attain the sustainable development goals of poverty alleviation, achieving food security, employment generation, and assumed access to affordable, reliable, sustainable, and modern energy for all, India has to significantly increase its energy availability [39, 60]. Besides availability, accessibility of resources economically is another challenge in ensuring a nation's energy supply. India, being the world's 7th largest economy [61], needs to maintain its annual growth rate at 8% to achieve its goal of energy security for sustainable development [56, 62]. However, the relatively higher energy prices result in a slow paced economic growth of the deficient energy economy of India [63]. Production and utilization of energy require both capital and labor. In order to make the inputs affordable, costs of nearly all goods and services in the economy need to be reduced, which can be affected only by lower energy prices. Indian transport sector is the largest and the fastest-growing consumer of petroleum, with 39% of petroleum products consumed [64]. The uncertainty of crude oil prices requires the transportation sector to explore new alternatives against the emerging economic challenges posed by a volatile oil market.

Renewable energy, which accounts for only ~1% of India's energy sources, is being promoted through public-private collaborations, as envisioned by the Ministry of New and Renewable Energy, GoI [57, 64]. The ministry provides budgetary support for research, development, and demonstration of renewable energy technologies, besides facilitating institutional finance and promoting private investment through fiscal incentives [64]. However, the high initial capital makes the renewable energy sources limited in access [52]. So, financial subsidies and policies are required to encourage investors. Also, transfer of technology from developed

economies to developing economies is recommended to increase developing economies' accessibility to renewable energy [52]. The SAHYOG Project (Strengthening Networking on Biomass Research and Bio-waste Conversion—Biotechnology for Europe India Integration) aims to actively link research activities implemented within EU research programs and related programs by Indian national institutions [65].

4.4 Acceptability of Resources

Biofuels are envisioned for their ability to contribute to energy security via supplementing transport fuels and combating climate change. However, ineffective transportation and production technologies may result in the requirement of more energy for production than the energy that can be supplied [39]. However, non-food crop based biofuels, with a smaller carbon footprint can significantly reduce dependence on fossil fuels [66]. Interestingly, reports show that production costs of biofuels have decreased over time, thereby lowering the efficiency costs of biofuel policies in the long run [66, 67]. An integrated biofuels strategy is required for meeting the imbalances between demand and supply in the energy sector. Cost competitiveness is a major challenge in this sector. To make renewable energy affordable in the future, investments in R&D and technology transfer are recommended [52]. Risks associated with all these factors and their impacts on national political, economic, social, and cultural security need to be considered to envisage a nation's energy security.

5 Biofuel Policy Implementation: Employment Creation and Rural Development

5.1 Employment Index in Indian Sugar, Ethanol, and Other Biofuel Industries

Sugar industry serves as a good example for how ethanol and biofuel industries could drive employment scene and impact rural society. The sugar industry is the second foremost agro-based rural industry that accounts for nearly 8% of industrial investment and provides employment for about 7.4% of the industrial working force by providing direct employment to 4 lakh people and about 35 lakh people are indirectly connected with this industry. A sugar mill of 1250 tons crushing capacity per day creates an employment potentiality of around 300–350 permanent workers and an equal number of seasonal workers. Besides this, for harvesting sugarcane, 5000 male and female workers are required to be engaged during the crushing

season. Likewise, around 100 tractors and 1000 bullock carts are given employment during the crushing season [68].

The Indian Sugarcane industry has more than 50 million farmers and their families' dependent on it for their livelihood. Direct and indirect employment generated out of the sugar industry caters to an estimated 12% of rural population. In addition to farmers, an estimated 0.5 million workers are directly employed as agricultural labor involved in cultivation and harvesting. Diversified ancillary activities and skills supporting local economy are also supported by the sugar industry [67].

Sugar mills have been working successfully, they have rendered considerable socioeconomic services to the rural community such as opening of schools, colleges, and hospitals. Besides, they provided numerous other facilities to the farmers in general. These activities and services are more evident in Maharashtra and Gujarat. The sugar mills have brought about a far reaching social, economic, and political transformation in the rural areas by providing various facilities like the modernization of agriculture, extension of the irrigation, employment, infrastructural facilities, education, health and recreation facilities, changing cropping pattern, and have promoted dairy and poultry activities. Thus, the sugar mills have acted as a catalyst for the socioeconomic development and these activities lead to the betterment of the economic conditions, not only of the farmers but also of landless laborers and other people in the areas.

5.2 Social Security

Employees feel insecure for many reasons such as inadequate wages, layoff and retrenchments, accidents and injuries in the course of employment, occupational hazards, sickness, old age, and total or partial disability. These factors cause anxiety and fear in their minds. Thus, the measures adopted to provide such protection to employees are known as social security measures. These measures protect workers and their families through various benefits such as compensation, maternity, sickness, and other benefits. Under Workmen's Compensation Act 1923, compensation is payable by the select sugar mills to workmen for all personal injuries caused to them by accident arising out of and in the course of his employment which disable him for more than 3 days. If the workman dies, the compensation is to be paid to his dependants. Under Employee State Insurance Act 1948, an insured person in the select sugar mills is entitled to receive benefits such as medical benefit, sickness benefit, maternity benefit, disablement benefit, dependants' benefit, funeral benefit, etc. The Employee Provident Funds and Miscellaneous Provisions Act, 1952 has made schemes for three types of benefits, viz., provident fund, family person and deposit linked insurance. Under the Payment of Gratuity Act, 1962 gratuity is payable to an employee of the sugar mill on the termination of his employment after he has rendered continuous service for not less than a 5 years. The completion of continuous service of 5 years is, however, not necessary where the termination of

the employment is due to death or disablement. The Maternity Benefits Act, 1961 applies to women in factories, mines and other establishments. In the select sugar mills, married women employees having not more than 2 living children are eligible for maternity leave as per the provisions of the Maternity Benefit Act, 1961. Employees Family Pension Scheme, 1971 seeks to provide some monetary relief to the family members of employees in the select sugar mills, who die in service, that is, before superannuation. In the event of an employee's death, his family gets a pension on a graded scale depending on the employee's last salary grade [68].

5.3 Human Resources Working in Public and Private Sector

The sugar industry provides employment to a large mass of population in India. Approximately, sugar industry provides livelihood of 6 million agricultural and 0.5 million skilled and semi-skilled industrial workers. Additionally, this sector generates significant employment in ancillary and allied activities. In India, sugarcane is grown approximately of 5-million-hectare land which is roughly 3% of the gross cultivable area in the country. In reality, sucrose-alcohol manufacturing sector is one of the largest agro-based industry in the country. The annual turnover of the sugarcane and sugar related segment is in the range of INR 80–85 thousand crores. A significant portion of this turnover around INR 55–60 thousand crores accrue to the sugarcane farmers of the various states in the country [67].

5.4 Number of Sugar and Alcohol Mills in India

Sugarcane cultivation and processing is major employment in ten states and union territories. Uttar Pradesh and Maharashtra are major sugarcane growing and processing states in India. However, other states like Andhra Pradesh, Karnataka, and Tamil Nadu are also contributing considerably in sugarcane production and processing. Sugarcane processing mills are widespread in Uttar Pradesh and Maharashtra. Sugarcane mills of every size, however, mostly do sugarcane processing of 2500–5000 TCD (ton cane/day). This capacity is expanding up to 10,000 TCD. Tropical and subtropical sugarcane producing belts in India has the capacity of 12–16 million ton white sugar production per season. In Gujrat and West Bengal, two standalone sugar refineries produce refined sugars (5000 MT capacity) from imported and indigenous raw sugar. These sugar processing units aims to augment the refined sugars production particularly when sugar production is low in country in order to ensure the sugar security in the country [68].

Globally, sugar market is passing through with the transformational changes and so Indian market is also being affected severely. For example, Brazil, the largest producer of sugarcane (~673 million ton) and thus producing largest sugar (~35 million ton) and second largest producer of ethanol (~30 billion liters), in

2014–2015 faced severe crisis. In last couple of years, more than 70 sugarcane processing units got bankrupted. Since 2010, around 50% drop in revenues was observed with cutting of thousands of jobs. However, the sucro-energy sector in Brazil is looking for regain due to heating up and competitiveness in fuel market along with the perspective of bigger profits in the various links which are encouraging to industries to invest in the renewal of sugarcane cultivation and eventually in sucro-alcohol processing units. In addition to the conventional, sucro-alcohol products, sugarcane sector is also looking for cellulosic ethanol production at commercial level from sugarcane bagasse and leaves. In Brazil, Granbio, Raizen and Abengoa has set up 80 million liters/year, 40 million liters/year and 65 million liters/year respectively [69]. Centro de Tecnologia Canaviera (CTC)-Piracicaba has also set up a demonstration facility of 100-ton bagasse processing/day (~3-million-liter ethanol per year) at Usina de São Manoel in São Paulo state.

India has in total 690 registered sugar mills and amongst them, 93 sugar mills are almost on the stage of permanent closure, as these sugar mills are not in production during the last five sugarcane processing seasons. However, some new projects are coming up in Maharashtra and Karnataka with the collaboration with existing sugar mills integrated with the planning for cogeneration and distillation facilities. Figures 19.3 and 19.4 show the total 642 sugar mills in India map. Maximum sugar and ethanol mills in India are privately owned and only few are governed by state governments. Privately owned sugar mills have higher cane crushing capacity than cooperative sugar mills. For instance, out of the operational per day cane crushing capacity of 22.24 Lac TCD, the private sector owns 13.74 Lac TCD while the cooperative sector owns 7.77 Lac TCD and remaining 0.73 Lac TCD is processed by public sector undertakings (29 sugar mills). Cooperative sugars are lagging in terms of fetching upcoming projects.

Indian Sugar Mills Association [67] provided the global and domestic data on sugarcane and its byproducts and domestic agricultural market intelligence with

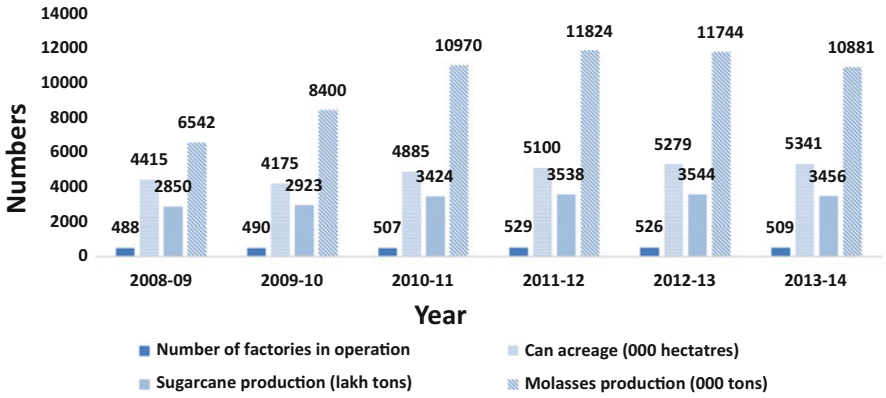


Fig. 19.3 Statistics of sugarcane production and sugarcane processing in India (Source: [67], http://www.indiansugar.com/SugarMap.aspx)



Fig. 19.4 Atlas of sugar mills in India (Source: [67], http://www.indiansugar.com/SugarMap.aspx)

Table 19.2 State wise of Indian ethanol production in 2015–2016 (adapted and modified from: [67], http://www.indiansugar.com/PDFS/List-ethanol_producers-2015-16.pdf)

Indian states	Number of Industries	Total installed capacity	
		KLPD (Kilo liter per day)	KLPA (Kilo liter per annum)
Bihar	6	335	90,450
Uttar Pradesh	35	2414	635,250
Punjab	1	60	16,200
Andhra Pradesh	11	500	144,900
Tamil Nadu	8	320	86,400
Maharashtra	68	3093	790,950
Gujarat	10	340	91,800
Karnataka	17	1225	294,300
Telangana	3	150	40,500
Other states (Uttarakhand + Sikkim + Haryana)	3	135	38,250
Grand total	162	8572	2,229,000

broad overview, key performance indicators and outlook analysis. ISMA report presents the current factual scenario of Indian sugarcane production, acreages, harvesting and crushing reports, sucrose-alcohol production, stock position and policies in states and the country [68] (Table 19.2).

6 Current Social Status and Improvement in Future

Development of villages have prominent role in holistic development of India as a large part of India's population lives in villages. Economic development in villages have a large gap than cities in India. Large rural population still do not have sustainable employment throughout the year because of poor infrastructure, non-connectivity with roads for transportation, inadequate electricity supply. Generally, for the daily routine activities and livelihood activities, rural population have to rely on polluting energy sources which have a harmful effect on the environment and their own socioeconomic development and health. Agricultural productivity has a profound impact in economic development in India. Agricultural products, byproducts and their management play a central role in renewable energy developent in India. Renewable energy development in rural areas can provide the following benefits:

- Facilitates access to drinking water;
- Allows lighting which increases security and enables the nighttime use of educational media and communication at school and home;
- Minimizes indoor pollution caused by the use of conventional fuels.

Rural population faces lack of access to affordable energy services. Biofuels produced from the raw materials grown locally in rural areas is likely to witness and aid in the alleviation of problems associated with poor standards of living. It is likely to mitigate the health issues faced by the rural population due to the traditional practices adopted to meet their regular fuel demands and also ensure energy security to the rural population.

The wasteland available in the country will be developed and utilized for cultivation of ethanol and biodiesel producing crops and will fulfill the basic requirement of fuel, fodder and food. By-products of the sugarcane ethanol industry contain valuable nutrients that have immense potential to be exploited as organic fertilizers.

The biofuels sector has the potential to serve as a source of substantial employment. Sugar industry in the major backbone of ethanol production industry in India. The sugar industry is the source of the livelihood of 50 million farmers and their dependants, comprising 7.5% of the rural population. Another half a million people are employed as skilled or semi-skilled laborers in sugarcane cultivation. This will reduce import burden to save substantial foreign exchange, enabling our country to strengthen infrastructural facilities with increased GDP. This will reduce the dependency on OPEC countries and open a path for self-reliance in petroleum requirements.

Sugar industry is likely to emerge as a significant contributor of the biofuel industry sector in catering to the energy needs of the country. This role would lead to a phenomenal transitional shift of the sugar mill into the energy complex. It is likely to meet around 20–25% of the total motor fuel requirements of the country in the near future. This would result in reduction of foreign exchange outgoing, attain

energy security along with satiating the traditional demands of chemical and potable alcohol based industry. All of this is likely to open up huge employment opportunities in the near future.

Today, Government of India through National Institute for Transforming India (NITI) Aayog is also trying to deploy methanol or wood alcohol as a promising source to curb carbon emissions while savings foreign exchange via reducing imports crude oil. Currently, India annually spends INR 4.5 lakh crore on purchasing crude petroleum. Chemistry of methanol is excellently support to be blended it with petrol while dimethyl ether can be a good and cleaner alternative to diesel [70].

6.1 SWOT Analysis

In general, SWOT matrix entails the strategic planning to evaluate the Strengths, Weaknesses, Opportunities, and Threats of any business venture. Here, we do the SWOT Analysis of biofuel production and its impact on socioeconomic status in Indian context (Fig. 19.5).

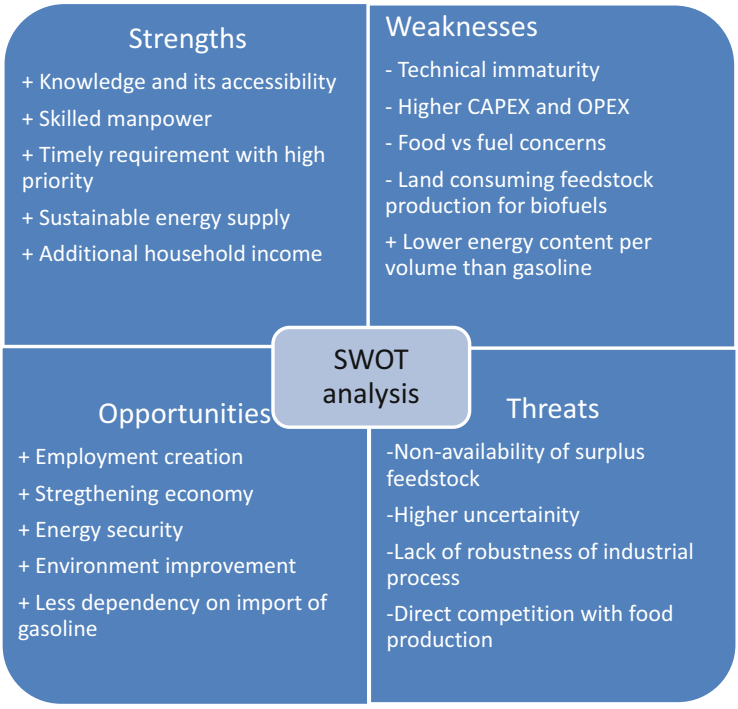


Fig. 19.5 SWOT analysis of biofuels in India

India ranks among one of the fastest growing markets for biofuels and renewable energy in the world. The Indian Government is making efforts to diversify the renewable energy portfolio, particularly in solar energy, small hydro and biomass. India has now over 8% annual economic growth rate. To maintain this growth rate, energy demand is projected to double by 2020. Therefore, India needs to harness all of the resources to get the power. Indian Government is making policies to bring foreign investment on renewables development in India. According to the HSBC estimate, India's "climate economy" will grow fivefold over the next decade, from $23 billion in 2009 to about $135 billion in 2020, roughly a 17% compound annual growth rate over that period [70]. In the last decade, private and public capital from national and international sources is flowing in through various national and international banks like International Finance Corp. and the Asian Development Bank.

7 Conclusions

Non-food crop-based biofuels, with a smaller carbon footprint, can significantly reduce dependence on fossil fuels. In the biofuel sector an integrated strategy is becoming imperative to meet the imbalances of demand and supply. Sugar industry is the emerging industry for catering to the ever increasing energy demands of the country by generation of electricity and bioethanol. These renewable energy sources hold the potential of converting the sugar mills into energy mills in due course of time. The biofuel sector has the potential to serve as a source of substantial employment. The national biofuel policy would also aid in the awareness creation of the role and importance of biofuels in the domestic market. It is also likely to promote wide dissemination of information pertaining to the potential of biofuel in upgrading the transportation infrastructure and supporting the rural economy. Substitution of petrol and diesel for transport with biofuels would witness accelerated development and promotion of cultivation of feedstock crops and production and use of biofuels. Increased utilization of biofuels in stationary and other applications and contribution to energy security, climate change mitigation, and creation of new employment opportunities is also likely to happen. By-products generated during the first and second generation biofuel production have the potential to bring down the cost of biofuels. However, constraints such as high operational expenditure (OPEX) and capital expenditure (CAPEX), and inefficient by-product and effluent management practices should be fixed in near term for sustainable development of biofuels.

This is imperative to set the biofuel policy by visualizing the situations in future using land-use pattern, alterations in crop mix, and the subsequent impact on food production. Biofuel crops could be even grown on fertile lands if oil prices keep skyrocketing. Certainly, promotion of biofuel development is highly judicious in India because of its potential of creating employment at each level, women empowerment, rural development, and augmenting entrepreneurships.

References

1. Chandel AK, Chan EC, Rudravaram R, Narasu ML, Rao LV, Ravindra P (2007) Economics and environmental impact of bioethanol production technologies: an appraisal. Biotechnol Mol Biol Rev 2:14–32
2. Silva SS, Chandel AK (eds) (2014) Biofuels in Brazil: fundamental aspects, recent developments, and future perspectives. Springer, Heidelberg. isbn:978-3-319-050195
3. Dufey A (2006) Biofuels production, trade and sustainable development: emerging issues. International Institute for Environment and Development, London
4. FAO (2005) Bioenergy and the millennium development goals. Forestry Department, FAO
5. http://www.fao.org/forestry/energy. Accessed 11 Apr 2016
6. Kammen DM (2006) Bioenergy in developing countries: experiences and prospects. In: Hazell P, Pachauri RK (eds) Bioenergy and agriculture: promises and challenges. IFPRI, Washington, DC
7. Moreira J (2005) Agreeing or disagreeing. Policy debate on global biofuels development. Renewable energy partnership for poverty eradication and sustainable development. Stockholm Environmental Institute (SEI), Sweden
8. Mandal R, Mithra P (2004) Biofuels: Indian scenario and policy issues. In: Proceedings of the International Conference on Biofuels: perspectives and prospects, organized by Winrock International India, September 16–17
9. Efroymson RA, Dale VH, Kline KL, McBride AC, Bielicki JM, Smith RL, Parish ES, Schweizer PE, Shaw DM (2013) Environmental indicators of biofuel sustainability: what about context? Environ Manag 51(2):291–306
10. Dale BE, Ong RG (2012) Energy, wealth and human development: why and how biomass pretreatment research must improve. Biotechnol Prog 28:893–898
11. Bhatia L, Sonia J, Rumana A (2012) An economic and ecological perspective of ethanol production from renewable agro-waste- a review. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol Exp 2:65
12. www.bp.com
13. Janda K, Kristoufek L, Zilberman D (2012) Biofuels: policies and impacts. Agric Econ Czech 58:372–386
14. National Policy on Biofuels (2009) Available via http://mnre.gov.in/file-manager/User Files/biofuel_ policy.pdf
15. Al-Riffai P, Dimaranan B, Laborde D (2010) European Union and United States biofuels mandates: impact on world markets. Technical Notes IDB-TN-191, Inter-American Development Bank, December
16. Ziolkowska J, Meyers WH, Meyer S, Binfield J (2010) Targets and mandates: lessons learned from EU and US biofuels policy mechanisms. AgBioForum 13:398–412
17. Serra T (2011) Volatility spillovers between food and energy markets: a semi parametric approach. Energy Econ 33:1155–1164
18. Jolly L (2015) Government biofuel policy and sugar crops. Outlook to 2015. A presentation of International Sugar Organization
19. Schmidhuber J (2006) The nutrition and the energy transition of world agricultural markets. In: Bahrs E, von Cramon-Taubadel S, Spiller A, Theuvsen L, Zeller M (eds) Unternehmenim Agrarbereichvorneuen Herausforderungen. Münster-Hiltrup, Landwirtschaftsverlag, pp 9–30
20. Goldemberg J (2006) The ethanol program in Brazil. Environ Res Lett 1:1–5
21. www.petrobras.com.br/. Accessed Sept 2016
22. Hebebrand C, Kara L (2007) An examination of U.S. and EU Government support to biofuels: early lessons. IPC Issue Brief, 26 October
23. Harmer T (2009) Biofuels subsidies and the law of the World Trade Organization. ICTSD Programme on Agricultural Trade and Sustainable Development. Issue Paper No.20, International Centre for Trade and Sustainable Development, Geneva
24. Tyner W (2008) The US ethanol and biofuels boom: its origins, current status, and future prospects. BioScience 58(7)

25. Josling T, Blandford D, Earley J (2010) Biofuel and biomass subsidies in the U.S., EU and Brazil: towards a transparent system of notification. International Food and Agricultural Trade Policy Council
26. Gorter H, Just DR (2008) Water in the U.S. ethanol tax credit and mandate: implications for rectangular deadweight costs and corn-oil price relationship. Rev Agric Econ 30:397–410
27. Banse M, Grethe H (2008) Effects of the new biofuel directive on EU land use and agricultural markets. In: Paper presented on the 107th EAAE Seminar 'Modeling Agricultural and Rural Development Policies', Seville, Spain
28. Jeníček V, Krepl V (2009) Energy and the European Union. Agric Econ Czech 55:1–11
29. Sengupta M, Poddar A (2013) National policy on biofuel under the scanner. Int J Emerg Technol Adv Eng 3(3):521–526
30. European Commission (2016) https://ec.europa.eu/energy/en/topics/renewable-energy/biofuels
31. International Energy Agency (IEA) (2004) World energy outlook 2004. OECD/IEA, Paris
32. Jain G (2010) Energy security issues at household level in India. Energy Policy 38 (6):2835–2845
33. Chandel AK, Kapoor RK, Narasu ML, Viswadevan V, Kumaran SSG, Ravinder R, Rao LV, Tripathi KK, Lal B, Kuhad RC (2007) Economic evaluation and environmental benefits of biofuel: an Indian perspective. Int J Global Energy Issues 28:357–381
34. Fraiture C, Giordano M, Liao Y (2008) Biofuels and implications for agricultural water use: blue impacts of green energy. Water Policy 10(1):67–81
35. Basavaraj G, Rao PP, Basu K, Reddy R, Kumar AA, Rao PS, Reddy BVS (2013) Assessing viability of bio-ethanol production from sweet sorghum in India. doi:10.1016/j.enpol.2013.01.012
36. Shinoj P, Raju SS, Chand R, Kumar P, Msangi S (2011) Biofuels in India: future challenges. Policy Brief No. 36, National Centre for Agricultural Economics and Policy Research, India
37. Ray S, Goldar A, Miglani S (2012) The ethanol blending policy in India. Econ Pol Wkly 1:23–25
38. Subramanian KA, Singal SK, Saxena M, Singal S (2005) Utilization of liquid biofuels in automotive diesel engines: an Indian perspective. Biomass Bioenerg 29:65–72
39. Biswas AK, Manocha N (2014) India's biofuel policies: progress or boondoggle? NGI Know Exc 5(15):6–8
40. Lali A (2016) Biofuels for India: what, when and how. Curr Sci 110(4):552–555
41. Padma TV (2005) India's biofuel plans hit roadblock: red tape and rising costs are choking India's biofuel plans SciDev.Net, 5 September. Available via www.scidev.net/News/index
42. National Rural Development Guarantee Program (2016) http://www.nrega.nic.in/netnrega/home.aspx/. Accessed Sept 2016
43. CBDA (Chhattisgarh Biodiesel Development Authority) (2011) http://www.cbdacg.com/. Accessed Jul 2011
44. CIDL (Coffey International Development Ltd.) (2008) Vision document on biofuel for Madhya Pradesh. Department for International Development, UK
45. Raju SS, Parappurathu S, Chand R, Kumar P, Msangi S (2012) Biofuels in India: potential, policy and emerging paradigms. NCAP, New Delhi
46. Ariza-Montobbio P, Lele S (2010) Jatropha plantations for biodiesel in Tamil Nadu: viability, livelihood trade-offs and latent conflicts. Ecol Econ 70:189–195
47. USEA (2014) U.S. energy information administration report 2014. Retrieved from http://www.eia.gov/countries/analysisbriefs/India/india.pdf
48. Federation of Indian Chambers of Commerce and Industry—Price water house Coo Report (2013) Forging ties securing energy supply for a stronger economy. Retrieved from https://www.pwc.in/en_IN/in/assets/pdfs/publications/2013/forging-ties-Securing-energy-supply-for-a-stronger-economy.pdf
49. Faaij AP, Domac J (2006) Emerging international bio-energy markets and opportunities for socio-economic development. Energy Sustain Dev 10(1):7–19

50. www.praj.co.in/. Accessed Sept 2016
51. www.birac.nic.in/. Accessed Sept 2016
52. APERC (Asia Pacific Energy Research Centre Report (2007) A quest for energy security in the 21st century. Resources and constraints. APERC, Japan
53. India Outpacing China's Oil Demand (2014). Retrieved from http://blogs.wsj.com/moneybeat/2014/09/01/india-outpacing-chinas-oil-demand/
54. PHD Chamber and Little AD (2013) National energy security—coal and beyond. PHD House, New Delhi, pp. 8–18
55. Bhattacharya A, Bhattacharya T (2014) ASEAN-India gas cooperation: redefining India's "Look East" policy with Myanmar. In: Han P, Kimura F (eds) Energy market integration in East Asia: energy trade, cross border electricity, and price mechanism, ERIA Research Project Report FY2013, No. 29. ERIA, Jakarta, pp 63–109
56. Ghosh L (2012) Twenty years of political-security aspects of ASEAN–India relations: issues and challenges. In: Paper presented at International Conference to commemorate the 20th Anniversary of ASEAN-India Cooperation, Bangkok, 20–21 September, 2012
57. Debu C (2015) Why is energy security a strategic imperative for India? Retrieved from http://www.mapsofindia.com/my-india/government/why-is-energy-security-a-strategic-imperative-for-india
58. EAI Newsletter. India biomass energy. Retrieved from http://www.eai.in/ref/ae/bio/bio.html
59. Shukla PR (2010) Biomass energy in India: transition from traditional to modern. Retrieved from http://www.decisioncraft.com/energy/papers/ecc/re/biomass/bti.pdf
60. The Annual Economic Survey (2014–2015) Retrieved from http://pib.nic.in/budget2015/ecosurveyRel.aspx
61. International Monetary Fund. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_countries_by_GDP_(nominal)
62. Ministry of Commerce & Industry Press Release (2015) India's foreign trade (merchandise). F. No. 1(11)/2014-EPL, dated 13 Mar 2015
63. http://www.sciencespo.fr/psia/content/global-trends-renewable-energy-investments
64. TERI Energy Data Directory and Yearbook (2012/2013). Indian energy sector: an overview. 2013. TERI, New Delhi, pp 1–14
65. Global Biofuels—An Overview (2015) Retrieved from http://www.biofuelstp.eu/global_overview.html
66. Khanna M, Chen X (2013) Economic, energy security and greenhouse gas effects of biofuels: implications for policy. Am J Agric Econ 95(5):1325–1331
67. Indian Sugar Mills Association (2016) http://www.indiansugar.com/Indiansugar.com/. Accessed Sept 2016
68. Rodriguez L (2016) MBA ESALQ/University of Sao Paulo, Setor Sucro-energitico
69. http://timesofindia.indiatimes.com/city/mumbai/Methanol-is-future-of-country-Nitin-Gadkari/
70. Tan E (2011) The grid: demand, incentives makes Indian renewable attractive. Dow Jones Commentary https://www.bvp.com/sites/default/files/files/strategy-resource/india_renew_0.pdf

SPRINGER LINK

Log in

Menu Search Cart



International Conference on Advances in Computing and Data Sciences

ICACDS 2018: **Advances in Computing and Data Sciences** pp 205–216

Deployment Consideration on Secure Computation for Radix-16 Scalar Multiplication

Gautam Kumar, Hemraj Saini & U. M. Fernandes Dimlo

Conference paper | First Online: 26 October 2018

802 Accesses

Part of the Communications in Computer and Information Science book series (CCIS,volume 906)

Abstract

An Elliptic Curve Cryptography (ECC) algorithm is one of the most powerful with respect to better security and performance than RSA algorithm. Most of applications prefer to implement this approach due to the use of shorter key sizes, low computation costs and most probably the discrete logarithmic problem is hard to achieve. In addition to it, with the support of hardware most of computation costs have been reduced in the general observation and widely available the reduction of pre-computed operations using strategies is playing one of the concerns in research gap creation. In the manuscript, we analyzed the proposed Radix-16 scalar multiplications without pre-computation for ECC and considered to be one of advanced approach technique, which is counted in the form of reduced complexity costs, reliable and secure computing. It also consists in relation to the more appropriateness for low memory devices and reduced instruction set computing, therefore a possible deployment is considered.

Keywords

ECC **PKC** **Scalar multiplication** **Radix-16** **Complexity**

This is a preview of subscription content, access via your institution.

Chapter EUR 29.95
Price includes VAT (India)

- Available as PDF
- Read on any device
- Instant download
- Own it forever

Buy Chapter

eBook EUR 42.79

Softcover Book EUR 49.99

Tax calculation will be finalised at checkout

Purchases are for personal use only

Learn about institutional subscriptions

References

1. Jirasek, V.: Practical application of information security models. Inf. Secur. Tech. Rep. **17**(1–2), 1–8 (2012)

2. Diffie, W., Hellman, M.E.: New directions in cryptography. IEEE Trans. Inf. Theory **22**(6), 644–654 (1976)

3. Jarvinen, K., Skytta, J.: Parallelization of high-speed processor for elliptic curve cryptography. IEEE Trans. VLSI **16**(9), 1162–1175 (2008)

4. Koblitz, N.: Elliptic curve cryptosystems. Math. Comput. **48**(177), 203–209 (1987)

5. Miller, V.S.: Use of elliptic curves in cryptography. Adv. Cryptol. **218**, 417–426 (1986)

6. Izu, T., Takagi, T.: Fast elliptic curve multiplications with SIMD operations. In: Deng, R., Bao, F., Zhou, J., Qing, S. (eds.) ICICS 2002. LNCS, vol. 2513, pp. 217–230. Springer, Heidelberg (2002). https://doi.org/10.1007/3-540-36159-6_19

7. Knudsen, E.W.: Elliptic scalar multiplication using point halving. In: Lam, K.-Y., Okamoto, E., Xing, C. (eds.) ASIACRYPT 1999. LNCS, vol. 1716, pp. 135–149. Springer, Heidelberg (1999). https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-540-48000-6_12

8. Blake, I.F., Murty, V.K., Xu, G.: A note on window τ-adic NAF algorithm. Inf. Process. Lett. **95**, 496–502 (2005)

9. Hankerson, D., Vanstone, S., Menezes, A.: Guide to Elliptic Curve Cryptography. Springer Professional Computing. Springer, New York (2004). https://doi.org/10.1007/b97644

10. Arno, S., Wheeler, F.S.: Signed digit representations of minimal hamming weight. IEEE Trans. Comput. **2**(8), 1007–1010 (1993). https://doi.org/10.1109/12.238495

11. Longa, P., Miri, A.: Fast and flexible elliptic curve point arithmetic over prime fields. IEEE Trans. Comput. **57**(3), 289–302 (2008)

12. Faye, Y., Guyennet, H., Niang, I., Shou, Y.: Fast scalar multiplication on elliptic curve cryptography in selected intervals suitable for wireless sensor networks. In: Wang, G., Ray, I., Feng, D., Rajarajan, M. (eds.) CSS 2013. LNCS, vol. 8300, pp. 171–182. Springer, Cham (2013). https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-03584-0_13

13. Fischer, W., Giraud, C., Knudsen, E.W., Seifert, J.P.: Parallel scalar multiplication on general elliptic curves over F(p) hedged against non-differential side-channel attacks. In: IACR (2002/007) Cryptology ePrint Archive (2002). http://eprint.iacr.org/2002/007

14. Mishra, P.K.: Pipelined computation of scalar multiplication in elliptic curve cryptosystems (extended version). IEEE Trans. Comput. **55**(8), 1000–1010 (2006)

15. Gebotys, C.H. (ed.): Security in Embedded Devices, pp. 75–109. Springer, New York (2010)

16. Heuberger, C., Pondinger, H.: Analysis of alternatives digits sets for non-adjacent representation. SIAM J. Discrete Math. **19**(1), 165–191 (2006)

17. Okeya, K., Takagi, T.: The width-*w* NAF method provides small memory and fast elliptic scalar multiplications secure against side channel attacks. In: Joye, M. (ed.) CT-RSA 2003. LNCS, vol. 2612, pp. 328–343. Springer, Heidelberg (2003). https://doi.org/10.1007/3-540-36563-X_23

18. Vuillaume, C., Okeya, K., Takagi, T.: Short-memory scalar multiplication for Koblitz curve. IEEE Trans. Comput. **57**(4), 481–489 (2008). https://doi.org/10.1109/TC.2007.70824

19. Okeya, K., Kurumatani, H., Sakurai, K.: Elliptic curves with the montgomery-form and their cryptographic applications. In: Imai, H., Zheng, Y. (eds.) PKC 2000. LNCS, vol. 1751, pp. 238–257. Springer, Heidelberg (2000). https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-540-46588-1_17

20. Ciet, M., Lange, T., Sica, F., Quisquater, J.-J.: Improved algorithms for efficient arithmetic on elliptic curves using fast endomorphisms. In: Biham, E. (ed.) EUROCRYPT 2003. LNCS, vol. 2656, pp. 388–400. Springer, Heidelberg (2003). https://doi.org/10.1007/3-540-39200-9_24

21. Parhami, B. (ed.): Computer Arithmetic: Algorithms and Hardware Designs. Oxford University Press, New York (2010)

22. Avanzi, R.M., Heuberger, C., Prodinger, H.: On redundant τ-adic expansions and non-adjacent digit sets. In: Biham, E., Youssef, A.M.

(eds.) SAC 2006. LNCS, vol. 4356, pp. 285–301. Springer, Heidelberg (2007). https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-540-74462-7_20

23. Abdulrahman, E.A.H., Reyhani-Masoleh, A.: New regular radix-8 scheme for elliptic curve scalar multiplication without pre-computation. IEEE Trans. Comput. **64**(2), 438–451 (2015)

24. Kumar, G., Saini, H.: Secure and efficient ECC: radix-16 scalar multiplication without pre-computation. In: International Conference on Big Data and Advanced Wireless Technologies. ACM Digital Library, USA (2016). https://doi.org/10.1145/3010089.3010105

Author information

Authors and Affiliations

Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Narsimha Reddy Engineering College, Maisammaguda, Secundarabad, 500100, TS, India
Gautam Kumar & U. M. Fernandes Dimlo

Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, 173234, HP, India
Hemraj Saini

Corresponding author

Correspondence to Gautam Kumar .

Editor information

Editors and Affiliations

University of KwaZulu-Natal, Durban, South Africa

Mayank Singh

Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, India

P. K. Gupta

Jaypee University of Engineering and Technology, Guna, Madhya Pradesh, India

Prof. Dr. Vipin Tyagi

Institute of Information Theory and Automation, Prague 8, Czech Republic

Jan Flusser

University of Ottawa, Ottawa, Canada

Dr. Tuncer Ören

Rights and permissions

Reprints and Permissions

Copyright information

© 2018 Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.

About this paper

Cite this paper

Kumar, G., Saini, H., Fernandes Dimlo, U.M. (2018). Deployment Consideration on Secure Computation for Radix-16 Scalar Multiplication. In: Singh, M., Gupta, P., Tyagi, V., Flusser, J., Ören, T. (eds) Advances in Computing and Data Sciences. ICACDS 2018. Communications in Computer and Information Science, vol 906. Springer, Singapore. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-1813-9_21

.RIS .ENW .BIB

DOI
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-1813-9_21

Published	Publisher Name	Print ISBN
26 October 2018	Springer, Singapore	978-981-13-1812-2

Online ISBN	eBook Packages
978-981-13-1813-9	Computer Science Computer Science (R0)



Deployment Consideration on Secure Computation for Radix-16 Scalar Multiplication

Gautam Kumar[1(✉)], Hemraj Saini[2], and U. M. Fernandes Dimlo[1]

[1] Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Narsimha Reddy Engineering College, Maisammaguda, Secundarabad 500100, TS, India
gautam2lujrb@gmail.com, mariaprakashu2000@yahoo.com
[2] Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan 173234, HP, India
hemrajl977@yahoo.co.in

Abstract. An Elliptic Curve Cryptography (ECC) algorithm is one of the most powerful with respect to better security and performance than RSA algorithm. Most of applications prefer to implement this approach due to the use of shorter key sizes, low computation costs and most probably the discrete logarithmic problem is hard to achieve. In addition to it, with the support of hardware most of computation costs have been reduced in the general observation and widely available the reduction of pre-computed operations using strategies is playing one of the concerns in research gap creation. In the manuscript, we analyzed the proposed Radix-16 scalar multiplications without pre-computation for ECC and considered to be one of advanced approach technique, which is counted in the form of reduced complexity costs, reliable and secure computing. It also consists in relation to the more appropriateness for low memory devices and reduced instruction set computing, therefore a possible deployment is considered.

Keywords: ECC · PKC · Scalar multiplication · Radix-16 · Complexity

1 Introduction

Cryptography is one of most important technique used to hide the original information when it hangs in between the medium. It is considered to be a science with respect to the secret information to be safe, where algorithms are playing crucial role responsiveness. In a modern day applications, cryptography is a mixed resultant of the three disciplines such as mathematical approach, make it programmable through the use of computer science and finally make it applicable to end users support on electronically implementable. In all these respects, the major attention to protect information from discloser, secure transmission in unsecured environment, authenticity, and integrity purposes [1].

Diffie and Hellman [2] were the first two authors who enlighten public key cryptography (PKC). After that variety of PKC algorithms are in propositions, but Elliptic Curve Cryptography (ECC) in all of them is attracting the most attention from the research community. A number of proposed algorithms have been showing the

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2018
M. Singh et al. (Eds.): ICACDS 2018, CCIS 906, pp. 205–216, 2018.
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-1813-9_21

appropriate security need, but the major problem is the use of higher key lengths. Due its increased overhead for computation doesn't a suite for low memory containing devices in the fast growing world, where ECC is able to give the almost equal level of security strengths on comparatively shorter key sizes, as recommended by the National Institute of Standard Technology (NIST). According to the NIST-2012 guideline, the differences in key size ratio (in bits) between RSA & ECC algorithm and a comparative protection strength from attack on relative is presented in Table 1:

Table 1. Differences in security strength of RSA vs. ECC

RSA	ECC	Key size ratio	Protection from attack
1024	160–223	1:6	Until 2010
2048	224–255	1:9	Until 2031
3072	256–383	1:12	Beyond 2031
7680	384–511	1:20	…
15360	512+	1:30	…

The difference is an abstract idea to implement in manufacturing devices and acting as a key role makes. If RSA algorithm is in used on 1024 bits, for the same level of security and strength ECC works on minimum of 160 bits. The report available on NIST considered to be secured on the given subsequent periods. The major attraction appears in speedup enhancement on ratio of key sizes. The use of ECC is releasing so many benefits in terms of faster computation costs, bandwidth consumptions, most efficient key generations, almost be safe on little higher lengths of the key, etc. In general, the computation cost is reduced with the development of the new and/or modifications in the proposed approaches. What so ever is evolved for ECC, but from the research point of view it is still an excess been considered and improvements in the same is possible issue with respect to the current computations [3].

Discrete Logarithmic Problem (DLP) is playing important role responsiveness in establishing the secure computation and is one of the major concerns in ECC, for ECC named by ECC-DLP. ECC-DLP is working on two elliptic points as an assumptions (P and Q) on the standard cubic curve equation, to determine the secret key used as k, that follow $Q = kP$, which is the heart of ECC in PKC and its building block for security issues [4]. It is based on algorithms on repeated point doubling (DBL) and point addition (ADD) operations on used scalar. DLP is one of the hearts of cryptography, where secret keys are full responsible for the same. The big significance releasing here from the research point of view is to do the computations costs with the reduced DBLs and ADDs operations and it is showing a motivations. The algorithms are playing a pivotal role for security guarantees and determining for the same in effective implementation. A low mark has been observed on the used algorithms if it is not with the appropriate satisfaction and convincing. Where, in the other ways, performances with faster algorithms are leading with high performance and high-speed in the growing field of computing and communication systems. If the assumptions proceeds in the

forward direction but behaves like negligible to revert back of used scalar k, is a major intention of the algorithms and scalar multiplication.

The three approaches are the basis for the smooth conduct of ECC operations. The first approach is its underlying operations on finite basis and either the operations based on binary field or prime fields arithmetic assumptions. The next approach is the used algorithm, the scalar representation, which decides their computational complexity costs. Here are some of the existing methods that are in the forms of Most Significant Bit (MSB) algorithm, Least Significant Bit (LSB) algorithm, Nonadjacent form (NAF), Window Method, Sliding Window Method, Width Nonadjacent Form, Frobenious Map and Radix-rNAF (r-NAF) [5–10]. Third approach uses both of the previous two approaches with the support of hardware utilizations that are effectively utilizing in reduction of pre-computation operations, and/or using in generalization of parallel operations [11–13] or/and pipelining approaches [14].

In this manuscript, the first and second approaches are combined to the third approach for dependability and likely safety measures are managed sufficiently in secure computing. The overall scenario is considered for an efficient scalar multiplication for the proposed ECC. The below following points are reflecting throughout in this presentation:

- An extended work from radix-8 to radix-16 scalar multiplication is available, that illustrates on how dependency varies from one existing platform to new platform and how measures of deployment varies.
- To analyze the security strength at various levels for its deployment i.e., power analysis, safe-error fault attacks, side channel attacks, computations costs, and in some generic considerations.

We have set the deployment of our proposed strategy is secure, stronger and efficient in comparisons to known approaches in reference to the ECC scalar multiplication algorithms. The difficult is on cryptanalysis for the cryptographers to find the used secret. In relation to the same our contribution is a deployment specification with respect to performance enhancement and security validity.

Our manuscript is organized as follows. Section 2 presents dependency on interrelated existing algorithms. In Sect. 3, the deployment perspective has been considered with the security related analysis that highlights the advantages of proposed strategy against the side channel attacks (SSCAs) and in general considered objective. Finally, we summarized our manuscript the same.

2 Dependency of Scalar Multiplication on Existing Algorithms

ECC is based on consistent operations, organized in hierarchy, and well designed on its interrelated four levels as like to be shown in Fig. 1. The top level keeps the used algorithms of ECC, which depends on scalar multiplication kP, where it depends on group operations, such as point doubling and point addition, and further these are considered in group operations based on arithmetic operations such as multiplication, subtraction, addition, inversion and squaring. Each level of operations consists in the

form of costs, where reduction in costs using the proposed methodology is one of the research gaps. A reference from [15] is tested on Star core 41000 series processor reporting a cost for one doubling is 14,000 clock cycles and for one addition is 13,617 clock cycles.

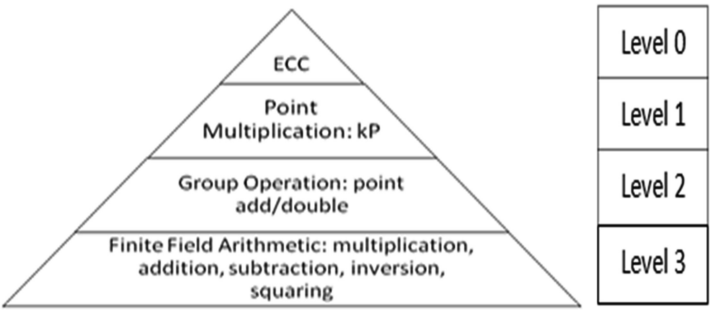


Fig. 1. Hierarchy of ECC

The most motivational concern in ECC is reduction in the computational costs. The architectural behavior of ECC is tested on the various algorithms for its better performance and is treated in the forms of advanced algorithms for end users applications. Further, these are treated in systems performance. Each algorithm consists a section of computations are in the form of pre-computation and or use of critical section. Pre-computation is an act of operations before-or-in critical section midair. Here is highlighted of enormous thought of its existing algorithms with its relative costs. On secret key k, or in general it is scalar, is considered in m-bits. The Most-Significant-Bit (MSB) algorithm needs m doublings and on average $m/2$ bits of addition operations. Means any scalar of m = 128 bits based requires 128 * 14000 clock cycle of doubling and 64 * 13617 clock cycle of addition operations. In a similar fashion Least-Significant-Bit (LSB) algorithm needs on average $m/2$ bits of doublings and same bits of additions. But both algorithms are suffer from side channel attack is possible that try to abstract the original key used for the algorithm, which has been considered to an extra source of information gain from physical implementations such as electromagnetic leakages, power consumption and sound released from the systems. Electromagnetic leakage is alarming in a sense the signal passes through medium are decoding by the adversary through the use of auxiliary equipments, instead the signals are low signals but for the interested users vulnerabilities have been reported. In a similar sense on behalf of power consumption and sound leads as a extra source of vulnerabilities. One solution for eliminating the side channel attack is use of Montgomery algorithm; in this the complexity is higher in m doubling and m addition. Further, using non-adjacent form (NAF) is one of variation of algorithm use to avoid the side channel attack on reduced complexity on average $m/2$ additions and $m/2$ doublings, representation of algorithm is in $\{-1, 0, 1\}$ [16, 17]. Again a window (w-NAF) method has been proposed on reduced complexity $m/(w+1)$ in additions only [18, 19]. One more variation in window method is available on escaping the series of zero on w-NAF, named by

sliding w-NAF, also known by Frobenious operations, that has counted as an enhancement in scalar multiplication [20, 21]. For the complexity determination, hamming-weight is in general be used for scalar representation.

ECC is likely to be secure on shorter lengths keys, due this reason it is attracting a relatively more favorable attention in more appropriateness to end user applications, as well as most suit for short memory devices, higher performance achievers etc. The real life applications are widely available in the forms of smart-cards, internet banking, mobile banking, etc. for its efficient and secure implementation approach. The applications are considered in exceptionally good functionalities in addition that may not lead to any leakages [22]. Abdulrahman and Masoleh [23] proposed a methodology on Radix-8 scalar multiplication without pre-computations with resistance to side channel attack. The main advantage of this proposed approach is without using doubling and addition, they are directly switched to arithmetic operations. This has given a slightly a new path for scalar multiplication on the computation cost $\log_8(m+1)$.

Therefore, in relation to above already proposed methodologies are representing a research gap to find a more efficient method to accelerate the scalar multiplication for ECC. Here we are going to extend the work of Radix-8 scalar multiplication without pre-computation to Radix-16 scalar multiplication. Also, we are going to elaborate the execution dependency from the hardware in Fig. 2, (here only its designed/comparison is available, interested author(s) refer the base paper) where the hardware implementation in its computation cost (basis (1/3 to 1/4) in %) = 8.33% accelerated, in Fig. 3. Further, the software execution and performance in presented in Fig. 4, where the major objective is in the relation to find the more efficient technique for accelerating the scalar multiplication in Elliptic Curve Cryptography (through the series of identified research gap), and established the same in more appropriateness with resistance to side channel attacks and safe-error fault attacks. Therefore, the novel contribution is based on the proposed algorithm of Radix-16 scalar multiplication, which is established on computation cost at $\log_{16}(k + 1)$. Compare to recently proposed Radix-8 scalar multiplication algorithm from the implementation point of view, the software performance gets an acceleration on proposed methodology with the basic difference's in its base or its computation cost on (1/8 to 1/16) in % = 6.25%, in Fig. 5.

3 Deployment Perspective of Radix-16 Scalar Multiplication

The Radix-16 scalar multiplication methodology is presented by Gautam and Hemraj [24] to records the Discrete Logarithmic Problem (DLP) for its assumed significance on finite basis. The DLP is computationally probable infeasible to get the used secret (scalar) key. In relation to these preferences the software and hardware performances are significantly improved. Interested author(s) can refer the dependency graph for the solution presented in 'Secure and Efficient ECC: Radix-16 Scalar Multiplication without Pre-Computation'. The proposed scalar multiplication technique is enriching its benefits on low computation costs. The new era's are mostly looking with stronger security in connection to advanced security approaches, where our objective is meeting with the same. The major attention is to deploy the same for application purposes. The applications are in online and offline services, such as in data processing, transactions

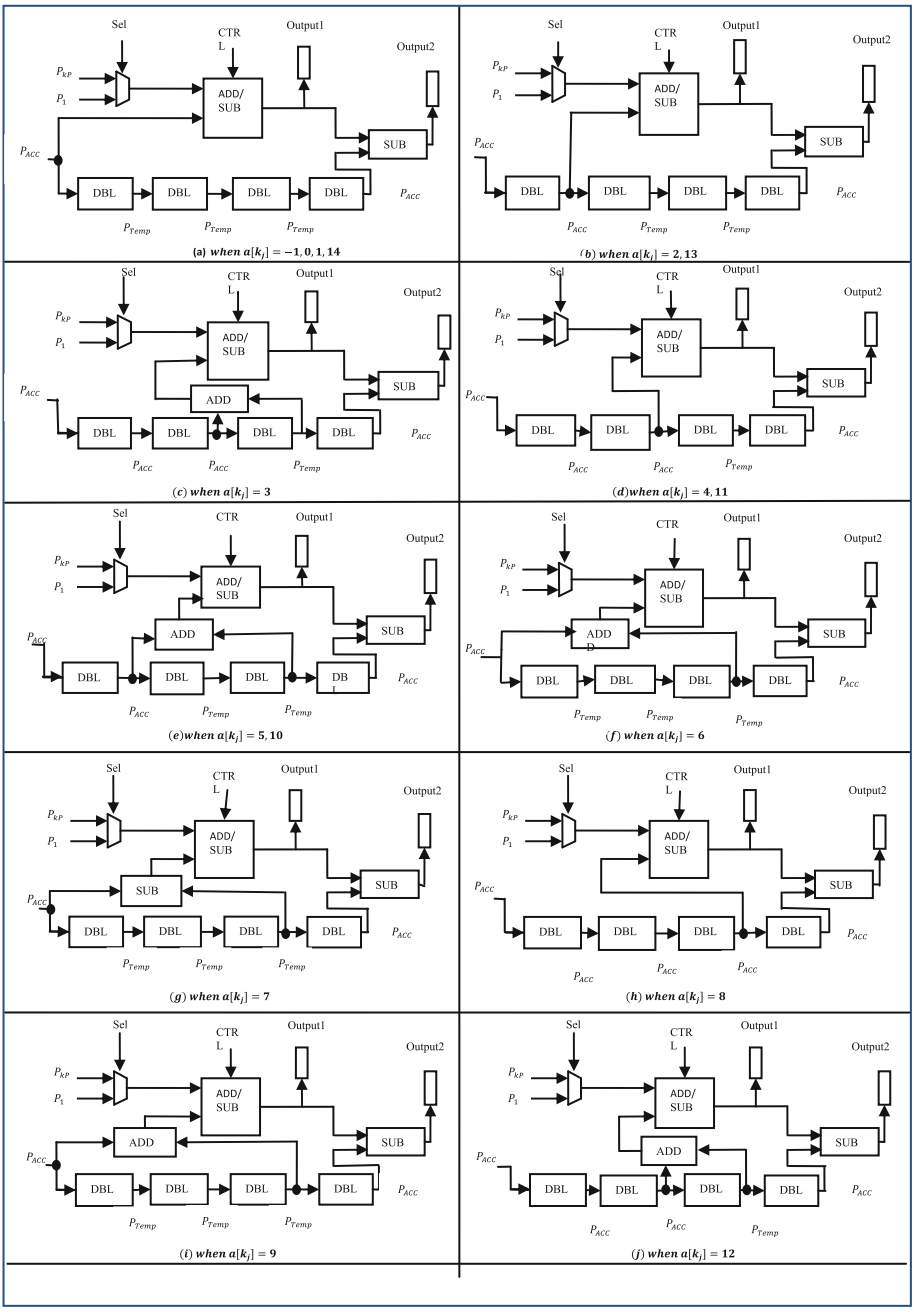


Fig. 2. Hardware dependency graph

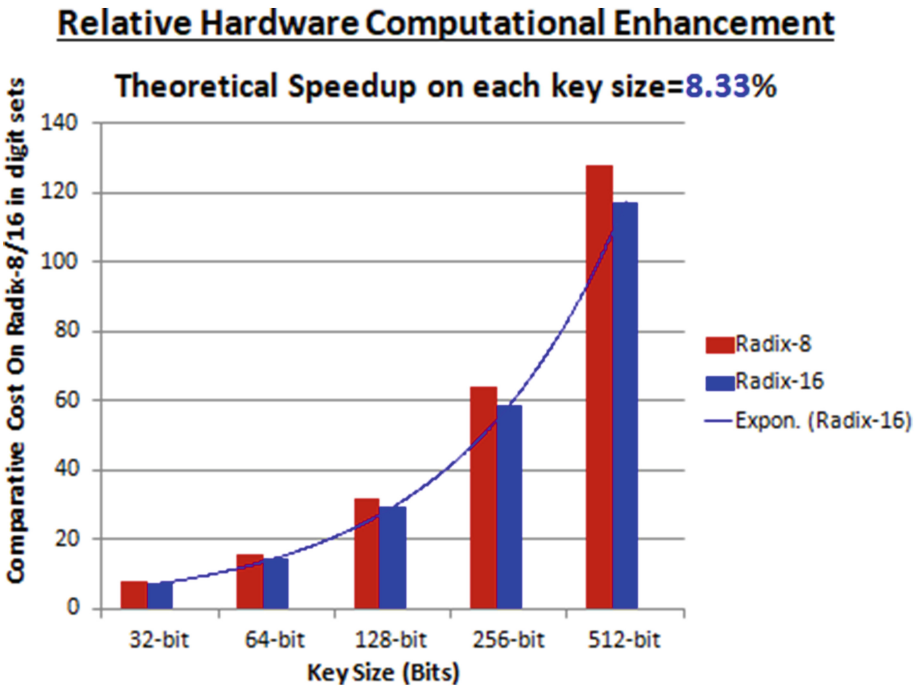


Fig. 3. Performance enhancement from hardware perspective

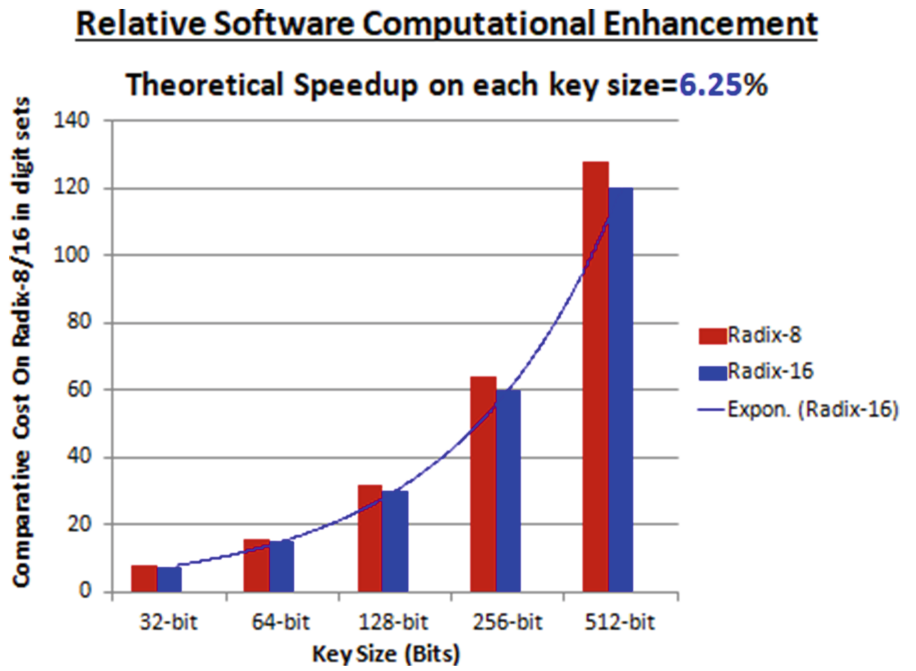


Fig. 4. Performance enhancement from hardware perspective

are most favorable cases. Implementing the same in firmware as a component of security points are also be a considerable situations.

3.1 Side Channel Attacks

Side channel attack defines an information gain from physical implementation such as electromagnetic leakages, power consumption, or sound that can give an extra source of information but it doesn't care about the theoretical computation or brute force attacks. It has considered independently outside the computation phase. This has been added to provide the various services against the following scenarios such as Power Analysis Attacks, Timing Attacks, Differential Faults Attacks, Data remanence etc.



Fig. 5. Comparison in radix-8 and radix-16

3.2 Power Analysis Attacks

The power analysis provides the detailed information about the power consumption by the CPU or cryptographic circuits. The attacks are differentiated in simple power analysis (SPA) and differential power analysis (DPA). The SPA interprets power traces, or graphs generations on electrical activity shown over time. Whereas the DPA allows the attacker to compute intermediate cryptographic computations on statistical

analysis collected from multiple operations. Using the newly introduced algorithm of radix-16 scalar multiplication in operation with the hardware support, power analysis attack can mostly be too sophisticated. In case of power analysis, the adversary(s) try to get secret key information either from internet, passing information through channel or from physical implementation. In a similar fashion its analysis is categorized on SPA and DPA. SPA observes the proposed scheme is fixed. The scheme is intrinsic confined against simple side channel attacks on each iterations in the main loop involment. It is observed from the adopted design principles, any dummy operations except in its domain brings an incorrect result on scalar. It is in favor to safe-error fault attacks if any inclusion.

3.3 Timing Attacks

The transmissions of signals release are the part of computer operations. But, due to interested adversary that try to abstract the pattern using the cryptographic algorithms and same pattern generations for its security appearances may lead to vulnerable issues. This is treated as a stunning that is alarming in the two senses: (i) a random interference comes first, which can be only be burglars, and (ii) these signals can be amplify through some auxiliary equipments for some useful purposes. A report is available that are suggesting on electromagnetic radiation interference with radio navigation devices, as (i) it is a general procedure and it is not a point to be considerable issue, but if (ii) applies who are interested in generating of such pattern of abstraction, then decoding and restoration can lead to vulnerable information safety, feedbacks and/or secret information leakage, where an adversary try to determine the private key by keeping track on how long a computer takes to decipher the secrets messages. In practice, proposed assumptions do lead to extreme timing variations. So in regards to the same enough variations to make the algorithms be a practical choice for applications.

3.4 Differential Fault Analysis

The differential fault analysis principle induces on faults due to unexpected conditions on environmental factors using the cryptographic algorithms design and implementations that steals to their internal working. Where, our proposed approach is meeting with the cryptographic function generations on fixed computations costs on multifold security properties. The real beauty of the algorithm lies on working nature in support of hardware perspective. Due this nature, the most level of confusion is applied to frustrate the adversaries.

3.5 Data Remanence

The data remanence is one of the important factor that represents the residual information that release or hide the information in likely intractable forms. The resultant residual may left intact information, or keeps nominal information even after deletion, or reformatting does not erase the data for verification purpose at later stage, or physical properties may be recoverable on previous used activity. It may make inadvertent in

uncontrolled environment to sensitive information. Depending on the used algorithms, a vast amount of algorithms are available for data remanence. But, some specific methods are possible through which encryption, destruction, overwriting and disgusting is possible, where radix-16 releasing benefits low computations costs.

3.6 Brute-Force Attacks

Possibly finding all the secret key and making a defense attacks the proposed approach is suit here, and using the hardware support it adds the additional strengths. This type of approach considered to be the special case in Elliptic Curve Cryptography. Therefore the presented scenario is sufficiently works on the smaller keyed length. In relation to the same, the execution time takes a shorter time for execution and reflects a big impact on efficiency consideration. A sufficient number of reports are available in regard to the computational performance in comparison to ECC and RSA algorithms, where our approach in regards the speed, efficiency, and cryptanalysis are better in many ways.

3.7 Chosen-Ciphertext Attacks

This attack is a form of active attack, where adversaries try to find plaintext corresponding to its ciphertexts by its choice. The first choice may experience on decryption module on a random chosen ciphertexts, before the actual ciphertext sent for an interested use. The second choice involves the same module on input of one's choice at any time, where these all are recorded and try to gain the actual plaintexts. As the presented algorithm experience a blind feedbacks, where the Noncommutative cryptography is not a vulnerable one to chosen ciphertext attacks (CCA) especially for ring or semi-ring, group and Heisenberg elements; because in CCA an adversary chooses a number of ciphertext and try to decrypt with targeted private keys, where the chosen cipher text is hashed with the corresponding polynomial exponentials.

3.8 General Consideration

Radix-16 scalar multiplication is lowering feasibility parallel consideration on arithmetic operations. The abstract reason clears the fundamental principle on computation of hexadecimal on binary information conversion. To add a random delay in the proposed algorithm is one of the good way to more frustrate the adversaries, instead of the same blinding creation in modulus and/or exponential of the computational procedure. It offers relatively faster computation, less memory requirements, and smaller execution of memory area.

4 Conclusion

In this manuscript, a radix-16 scalar multiplication deployment scenario is presented. Using this approach, as assessment of digit set elements are identify uniquely by a single digit set of used Radix-16 algorithm, so this may be considered as one of the advanced way to do the computation and applicable for desired applications in the

rapidly growing world. The scheme presentation is considered in software implementation point of view as well as hardware, where securities and performance are the most in demand and scarce resources use is the issue. In relation to same, reduced instruction set computing is one of the most suitable methods for widely applicable and use of short-memory devices are most attractive with resistant to simple-side channel attack and safe-error fault attack on deployment considerations.

References

1. Jirasek, V.: Practical application of information security models. Inf. Secur. Tech. Rep. **17** (1–2), 1–8 (2012)
2. Diffie, W., Hellman, M.E.: New directions in cryptography. IEEE Trans. Inf. Theory **22**(6), 644–654 (1976)
3. Jarvinen, K., Skytta, J.: Parallelization of high-speed processor for elliptic curve cryptography. IEEE Trans. VLSI **16**(9), 1162–1175 (2008)
4. Koblitz, N.: Elliptic curve cryptosystems. Math. Comput. **48**(177), 203–209 (1987)
5. Miller, V.S.: Use of elliptic curves in cryptography. Adv. Cryptol. **218**, 417–426 (1986)
6. Izu, T., Takagi, T.: Fast elliptic curve multiplications with SIMD operations. In: Deng, R., Bao, F., Zhou, J., Qing, S. (eds.) ICICS 2002. LNCS, vol. 2513, pp. 217–230. Springer, Heidelberg (2002). https://doi.org/10.1007/3-540-36159-6_19
7. Knudsen, E.W.: Elliptic scalar multiplication using point halving. In: Lam, K.-Y., Okamoto, E., Xing, C. (eds.) ASIACRYPT 1999. LNCS, vol. 1716, pp. 135–149. Springer, Heidelberg (1999). https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-540-48000-6_12
8. Blake, I.F., Murty, V.K., Xu, G.: A note on window τ-adic NAF algorithm. Inf. Process. Lett. **95**, 496–502 (2005)
9. Hankerson, D., Vanstone, S., Menezes, A.: Guide to Elliptic Curve Cryptography. Springer Professional Computing. Springer, New York (2004). https://doi.org/10.1007/b97644
10. Arno, S., Wheeler, F.S.: Signed digit representations of minimal hamming weight. IEEE Trans. Comput. **2**(8), 1007–1010 (1993). https://doi.org/10.1109/12.238495
11. Longa, P., Miri, A.: Fast and flexible elliptic curve point arithmetic over prime fields. IEEE Trans. Comput. **57**(3), 289–302 (2008)
12. Faye, Y., Guyennet, H., Niang, I., Shou, Y.: Fast scalar multiplication on elliptic curve cryptography in selected intervals suitable for wireless sensor networks. In: Wang, G., Ray, I., Feng, D., Rajarajan, M. (eds.) CSS 2013. LNCS, vol. 8300, pp. 171–182. Springer, Cham (2013). https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-03584-0_13
13. Fischer, W., Giraud, C., Knudsen, E.W., Seifert, J.P.: Parallel scalar multiplication on general elliptic curves over F(p) hedged against non-differential side-channel attacks. In: IACR (2002/007) Cryptology ePrint Archive (2002). http://eprint.iacr.org/2002/007
14. Mishra, P.K.: Pipelined computation of scalar multiplication in elliptic curve cryptosystems (extended version). IEEE Trans. Comput. **55**(8), 1000–1010 (2006)
15. Gebotys, C.H. (ed.): Security in Embedded Devices, pp. 75–109. Springer, New York (2010)
16. Heuberger, C., Pondinger, H.: Analysis of alternatives digits sets for non-adjacent representation. SIAM J. Discrete Math. **19**(1), 165–191 (2006)
17. Okeya, K., Takagi, T.: The width-*w* NAF method provides small memory and fast elliptic scalar multiplications secure against side channel attacks. In: Joye, M. (ed.) CT-RSA 2003. LNCS, vol. 2612, pp. 328–343. Springer, Heidelberg (2003). https://doi.org/10.1007/3-540-36563-X_23

18. Vuillaume, C., Okeya, K., Takagi, T.: Short-memory scalar multiplication for Koblitz curve. IEEE Trans. Comput. **57**(4), 481–489 (2008). https://doi.org/10.1109/TC.2007.70824
19. Okeya, K., Kurumatani, H., Sakurai, K.: Elliptic curves with the montgomery-form and their cryptographic applications. In: Imai, H., Zheng, Y. (eds.) PKC 2000. LNCS, vol. 1751, pp. 238–257. Springer, Heidelberg (2000). https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-540-46588-1_17
20. Ciet, M., Lange, T., Sica, F., Quisquater, J.-J.: Improved algorithms for efficient arithmetic on elliptic curves using fast endomorphisms. In: Biham, E. (ed.) EUROCRYPT 2003. LNCS, vol. 2656, pp. 388–400. Springer, Heidelberg (2003). https://doi.org/10.1007/3-540-39200-9_24
21. Parhami, B. (ed.): Computer Arithmetic: Algorithms and Hardware Designs. Oxford University Press, New York (2010)
22. Avanzi, R.M., Heuberger, C., Prodinger, H.: On redundant τ-adic expansions and non-adjacent digit sets. In: Biham, E., Youssef, A.M. (eds.) SAC 2006. LNCS, vol. 4356, pp. 285–301. Springer, Heidelberg (2007). https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-540-74462-7_20
23. Abdulrahman, E.A.H., Reyhani-Masoleh, A.: New regular radix-8 scheme for elliptic curve scalar multiplication without pre-computation. IEEE Trans. Comput. **64**(2), 438–451 (2015)
24. Kumar, G., Saini, H.: Secure and efficient ECC: radix-16 scalar multiplication without pre-computation. In: International Conference on Big Data and Advanced Wireless Technologies. ACM Digital Library, USA (2016). https://doi.org/10.1145/3010089.3010105

SPRINGER LINK

Log in

Menu Search Cart



International Conference on Emerging Research in Computing, Information, Communication and Applications

ERCICA 2016: **Emerging Research in Computing, Information, Communication and Applications** pp 405–414

Unsupervised Document-Level Sentiment Analysis of Reviews Using Macaronic Parser

Sukhnandan Kaur & Rajni Mohana

Conference paper | First Online: 17 November 2017

463 Accesses

Abstract

Exponential rise in the multilingual web content affects the present-day decision support system to a great extent. To normalize such web content is

the need of an hour. Reliability of decision support system broadly depends on the flawless processing of the language data present over the web. Macaronic text is one of the text usually found over the web. It is basically the text that contains number of languages in a single document instead of uniform language for whole document. To cope up with such a text, in this paper we propose a macaronic parser. This parser is language-independent and task-independent. The output of the proposed system is the normalized uniform base language text. This output can further be used in many other language processing tasks.

Keywords

Sentiment analysis **Opinion mining** **Macaronic language**

Multilinguality **Sentiscore** **Sentistrength** **Punjabi text**

Hindi text

This is a preview of subscription content, access via your institution.

Chapter	EUR 29.95	eBook	EUR 160.49
	Price includes VAT (India)		Price includes VAT (India)

- Available as PDF
- Read on any device
- Instant download
- Own it forever

Buy Chapter

- Available as EPUB and PDF
- Read on any device
- Instant download
- Own it forever

Buy eBook

Softcover Book EUR 199.99
Price excludes VAT (India)

- Compact, lightweight edition
- Dispatched in 3 to 5 business days
- Free shipping worldwide - see info

Buy Softcover Book

Hardcover Book EUR 199.99
Price excludes VAT (India)

- Durable hardcover edition
- Dispatched in 3 to 5 business days
- Free shipping worldwide - see info

Buy Hardcover Book

Tax calculation will be finalised at checkout

Purchases are for personal use only

Learn about institutional subscriptions

References

1. V. Hatzivassiloglou and K. R. McKeown, "Predicting the semantic orientation of adjectives," in *Proceedings of the 35th annual meeting of the association for computational linguistics and eighth conference of the*

european chapter of the association for computational linguistics, 1997, pp. 174–181.

2. B. Pang, L. Lee, and S. Vaithyanathan, "Thumbs up?: sentiment classification using machine learning techniques," in *Proceedings of the ACL-02 conference on Empirical methods in natural language processing-Volume 10*, 2002, pp. 79–86.

3. B. Pang and L. Lee, "A sentimental education: Sentiment analysis using subjectivity summarization based on minimum cuts," in *Proceedings of the 42nd annual meeting on Association for Computational Linguistics*, 2004, p. 271.

4. B. Pang and L. Lee, "Opinion mining and sentiment analysis," *Foundations and trends in information retrieval,* vol. 2, pp. 1–135, 2008.

5. A. Pak and P. Paroubek, "Twitter as a Corpus for Sentiment Analysis and Opinion Mining," in *LREc*, pp. 1320–1326.

6. A. Go, L. Huang, and R. Bhayani, "Twitter sentiment analysis," *Entropy,* vol. 17, 2009.

7. B. O'Connor, R. Balasubramanyan, B. R. Routledge, and N. A. Smith, "From Tweets to Polls: Linking Text Sentiment to Public Opinion Time Series," *ICWSM,* vol. 11, p. 1.2.

8. X. Yang and W. Liang, "An n-gram-and-wikipedia joint approach to natural language identification," in *Universal Communication Symposium (IUCS), 2010 4th International*, pp. 332–339.

9. S. Carter, W. Weerkamp, and M. Tsagkias, "Microblog language identification: Overcoming the limitations of short, unedited and idiomatic text," *Language Resources and Evaluation,* vol. 47, pp. 195–215.

10. M. Lui and T. Baldwin, "Cross-domain feature selection for language identification," in *In Proceedings of 5th International Joint Conference on Natural Language Processing*.

11. S. Kaur and R. Mohana, "A roadmap of sentiment analysis and its research directions," *International Journal of Knowledge and Learning,* vol. 10, pp. 296–323.

Author information

Authors and Affiliations

Computer Science and Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, India

Sukhnandan Kaur & Rajni Mohana

Corresponding author

Correspondence to Sukhnandan Kaur .

Editor information

Editors and Affiliations

Nitte Meenakshi Institute of Technology, Nitte Education Trust, Bengaluru, Karnataka, India

Prof. Dr. N. R. Shetty

IISc and INSA, National Institute of Advanced Studies, Bengaluru, Karnataka, India

Prof. Dr. L. M. Patnaik

Master of Computer Applications, Nitte Meenakshi Institute of Technology, Bengaluru, Karnataka, India

Dr. N. H. Prasad

Nitte Meenakshi Institute of Technology, Bengaluru, Karnataka, India

N. Nalini

Rights and permissions

Reprints and Permissions

Copyright information

© 2018 Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.

About this paper

Cite this paper

Kaur, S., Mohana, R. (2018). Unsupervised Document-Level Sentiment Analysis of Reviews Using Macaronic Parser. In: Shetty, N., Patnaik, L., Prasad, N., Nalini, N. (eds) Emerging Research in Computing, Information, Communication and Applications. ERCICA 2016. Springer, Singapore. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-4741-1_36

.RIS .ENW .BIB

DOI

https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-4741-1_36

Published	Publisher Name	Print ISBN
17 November 2017	Springer, Singapore	978-981-10-4740-4

Online ISBN	eBook Packages
978-981-10-4741-1	Engineering Engineering (R0)

Unsupervised Document-Level Sentiment Analysis of Reviews Using Macaronic Parser

Sukhnandan Kaur and Rajni Mohana

Abstract Exponential rise in the multilingual web content affects the present-day decision support system to a great extent. To normalize such web content is the need of an hour. Reliability of decision support system broadly depends on the flawless processing of the language data present over the web. Macaronic text is one of the text usually found over the web. It is basically the text that contains number of languages in a single document instead of uniform language for whole document. To cope up with such a text, in this paper we propose a macaronic parser. This parser is language-independent and task-independent. The output of the proposed system is the normalized uniform base language text. This output can further be used in many other language processing tasks.

Keywords Sentiment analysis · Opinion mining · Macaronic language Multilinguality · Sentiscore · Sentistrength · Punjabi text · Hindi text

1 Introduction

Sentiment analysers are highly useful in enterprise business. There are huge number of social media sites such as Twitter, Facebook, BlogSpot, Amazon, etc., which are used for collecting the reviews of people about any entity. The web users act as an advisory body for various enterprises. Business people use this data for figuring out the major and minor flaws in their products or services. This also helps them to improve their product quality. There is no language barrier to write anything over the Internet. This makes the task of sentiment analysers a bit complex. Nowadays, there are large number of sentiment analysers available for different languages. To handle

S. Kaur (✉) · R. Mohana
Computer Science and Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, India
e-mail: sukhnandan.kaur@mail.juit.ac.in

R. Mohana
e-mail: rajni.mohana@juit.ac.in

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2018

N.R. Shetty et al. (eds.), *Emerging Research in Computing, Information, Communication and Applications*, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-4741-1_36

multilingual text is a big challenge in sentiment analysis. Along with multilingual text, people also use macaronic language over the Internet. Basically, macaronic language consists multilingual text which comprises of different languages/scripts together. With growing diversity, it has become of utmost importance that we acknowledge the existence of this kind of text. Especially, in the world where expressing opinions from anywhere in the world has become a fairly easy task. There have been a lot of studies on the information set that can be extracted from tweets and Facebook messages or posts. Twitter and Facebook information is the best way to keep a tab on the ongoing events, opinion of general public, trending topics, etc. However, one big challenge of this kind of information mining is the redundant and incongruous elements, we find along the way. Handling macaronic language not only useful in sentiment analysis but also in many natural language processing tasks such as named entity reorganization, pronoun resolution, feature extraction, etc.

However, there stands an obstacle in our way, while mining the text in one language; we seldom are able to handle a different language in the same context. We generally treat the other language/script words as foreign words, and lose major information in not treating these words. Processing this information is very useful for various automatic language processing tasks i.e. named entity recognization, pronoun resolution, automatic summarization along with sentiment analysis.

The given sentence is an example of macaronic text, it consists words other than base language.

Example1:

This is a ਚੰਗੀ *movie.*

Here the Punjabi language word (ਚੰਗੀ) of the context is taken as garbage and tossed aside and the English portion of it will be taken into consideration. With this we lost meaningful information. Here, the opining is about the movie is missed. We don't particularly know the opinion because it has been tossed aside. Similarly, if we apply the filter over the discarded words, i.e. foreign words and convert everything from Punjabi to English. We would be able to figure out the opinion about film.

Motivation

The motivation of the proposed technique is to handle the macaronic text by automatic identification of the fragments of the text belongs to different languages. The existing systems often discard the words other than the base language. The processing of the raw data often takes the text in multiple languages as an input. Sometimes, It discards text containing meaningful information. The proposed technique is designed to handle this type of discarded fragments. From example 1, it can be clearly seen that how important is the need to normalize the macaronic text for sentiment analysis. The state-of-the-art sentiment analysers give the neutral opinion about the movie although it is positive.

This arose the need to normalize the macaronic text. This paper proposes a method to fragment the text and autodetect the language used in the text based on Unicode information at a script level which is different for every language/script. The deduction of the corresponding language of the specific fragment other than the target language is also presented. Hence translate the particular foreign text into a base language. For our convenience, we have taken the English as a base language.

The remainder of the paper is organized as under: Section 2 describes the state-of-the-art sentiment analysis. Section 3 contains the detailed description of the proposed system. In Sect. 4, the proposed algorithm is presented. Section 5 investigates the results. Section 6, concludes the results.

2 Related Study

Various researchers are working in the field of sentiment analysis. They get huge success in their work. The task of sentiment analysis started decades ago. With time, it becomes the prime task for various enterprises to enhance their reputation in the market. Earliest works in the area of sentiment analysis is done by Hatzivassiloglou et al. [1]. They have used adjectives for deducing the polarity of the document. His work is then elaborated by Pang et al. [2]. They mainly focused over the supervised learning algorithms. They have used various machine learning algorithms for their work. The continuation of their work in the field of sentiment analysis is given in [3, 4], where they have used minicut algorithm for opinion summarization and also presented variousopinion mining techniques. Latest research paying more attention to the sentiment analysis over the data collected from various social sites. Researchers [5, 6] have used social media data for the sentiment analysis. Connor et al. [7] have used twitter data for sentiment analysis based on time series. Yang and Liang [8] (2010) proposed a new approach for identification of natural language, i.e. joint approach based on N-Gram frequency statistics and Wikipedia. Carter et al. [9] have used N-gram approach to identify five languages from the microblog. Later Lui et al. [10] followed same approach over the long and short textual documents. A detailed study of sentiment analysis at various levels of granularity [11] is explained by Kaur et al. Out of this literature study, we have found that the inclusion of normalization of macaronic language still needs attention. In this manuscript, we proposed a model to deal with the macaronic language for sentiment analysis.

3 Proposed System

We have taken the following approach to isolate and identify the language before embarking up on the journey to neutralize it through translation. The system design for the macaronic paerser is given in Fig. 1. Processing of the text passes through different phases of the system.

Phase1: In this phase, the input is given to the system as a web content, i.e. macaronic text/simple.

Phase 2: Based on tokens, filtration of the text is done at this level. The division of the text into base language and foreign words, i.e. other than the base language is done. The tokens which are from the base language are separated first along with their index values. The foreign words are then actually processed. These foreign

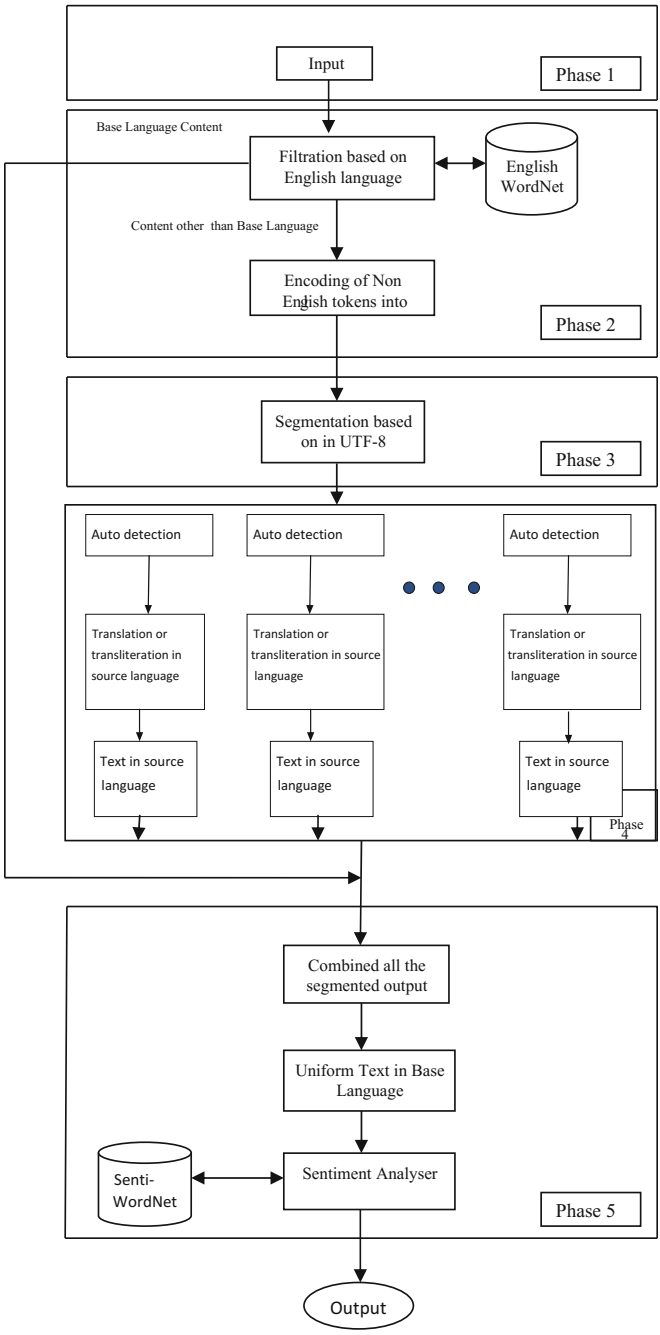


Fig. 1 Proposed system design of macaronic parser

words are tagged as non English tokens. We have used the English as base language for our work. Therefore, we have used English WordNet for the processing.

Phase3: In this phase, encoding of the tokens is done based on UTF-8. Each token is then has its encoded value.

Phase4: Under this phase, translation or transliteration is being done depending upon the number of languages we want to handle to cope up with the macaronic language. In this manuscript, the model represents the structural format of the processing of text. Under this, based on encoding automatic language detection algorithm is applied over it. After finding the language of the token, the working of translation or transliteration is started. The output of each sub-phase is the base language text.

Phase5: In the final phase of the model, whole text (English/Hindi/Punjabi)) is now converted into one language i.e. English. This converted text is then passed through the sentiment analyser to generate sentiscore for each document.

4 Proposed Algorithm

Input : Documents D = {d1, ..., dn}

'n' is the total no. of documents

Output : Document in a uniformed text ready for further language processing task.

Algorithm:

1. Set i to 1
2. for each document (d_i) in D
3. Encoding based on UTF-8 / UTF-16
4. Segmentation based on encoded document. //similar category segments are combined
5. for each segmented text
6. Detection of the language. // Hindi/English/Punjabi based on UTF-8 / UTF-16
7. Apply translation techniques
8. Content of each segment in source language.
9. End for
10. Combine all the fragmented text
11. End for
12 Apply POS tagging.
13. Processing of the formatted text for NER/ Opinion Mining/ Summarization/etc.

The proposed algorithm is very useful in dealing with the informal multilingual content present over the web. Following text describe the broad processing steps of the system.
Step 1: Extracting the stop words from the mainstream sentence. We do this by selecting a base language and running the words through a dictionary of that particular language. The index value for each token is retained. These tokens become handy while plugging back at their original place.

Input: User defined text

Output: Two list containing base language words and foreign words.

Step 2: The foreign language words are entirely different from that of English (base language in our case), and thus we understand that it is not completely useless but may or may not be informative to us. Hence, we decode the same and run it through a UTF16 to UTF 8 encoder which further gives us results for the information of the script type.

Our studies have shown that Devanagiri script when converted to UTF 8 bytes, gives us a combination of three bytes. the script range starts from [224] [164] [191] to [224] [165] [129].

Input: List containing foreign words

Output: Unicode information of the script in which the foreign words are written.

Step 3: We use this information to extract the script in which the particular text is written. We don't need any sort of prior knowledge for any language for the same. All we need to know is a Unicode set for a script and run the text by it. Using that, we will autodetect the language on its own, without the help of any language experts.

Input: Unicode information of the script in which the foreign words are written

Output: The script, in which the words are written.

Step 4: After we have extracted the information, we utilize some back ground information to finalize the language for a script. However, in this paper we limit our approach to only two languages Hindi and Punjabi language script.

Hence, we run out text to the translator API, which translates our language to the particular base language, i.e. English

Input: Foreign text along with the script information

Output: Translated or neutralized text in English (Base language)

Step 5: Plug the neutralized tokens back to the original text, to make the entire picture clear.

Input: or neutralized text in English (Base language)

Output: Full input text in one base language i.e. English in this paper.

Step 6: Part of speech tagging is done to perform the various language processing subtasks.

Input: Full input text in one base language i.e. English in this paper.

Output: POS tagged sentence.

Step 7: Depends on subtasks to be performed, the tagged text is passed to the system. As in this manuscript we have used sentiment analysis. Therefore, we have passed the text to sentiment analyser.

Input: POS tagged sentence

Output: Sentiscore associated to each document.

5 Evaluation of the System

We have evaluated the system over the semantically similar dataset comprises of 200 documents i.e. English dataset and the dataset consists of the Macaronic statements which have various foreign language words studded into it. In this manuscript, we have used Punjabi, Hindi words in a particular sentence. We have applied NLTK pos tagger to find the opinionated words. From Table 1, we can see that how the presence of foreign words actually affects most of the language processing tasks. In this manuscript we have analysed the system for sentiment analysis.

Table 1 Results of sentiment analyser

Test sentence (Macaronic)	Test sentence (English statements)	POS. Macaronic	POS. English	SentiStrength (Macaronic)	SentiStrength (English)
This phone has very ਵਧੀਆ battery backup	This phone has very good battery backup	This|DT phone|NN has|VBZ very|RB ਵਧੀਆ|: battery|NN backup|NN|	This|DT phone|NN has|VBZ very|RB good|JJ battery|NN	0.108	0.293
This phone has very अच्छा battery backup	This phone has very good battery backup	This|DT phone|NN has|VBZ very|RB अच्छा|: battery|NN backup|NN|	This|DT phone|NN has|VBZ very|RB good|JJ battery|NN backup|NN|	0.108	0.293
This ਫੋਨ has better battery backup	This phone has better battery backup	This|DT ਫੋਨ|NN has|VBZ better|JJR battery|NN backup|NN	This|DT phone|NN has|VBZ better|JJR battery|NN backup|NN	0.415	0.415
This दलिचस्प movie i will surely watch	This interesting movie i will surely watch	This|DT दलिचस्प|NN movie|NN i|PRP will|MD surely|RB watch|VB	This|DT interesting|JJ movie|NN i|PRP will|MD surely|RB watch|VB	0.053	0.117
ਇਸ restaurant ਦਾ ਖਾਣਾ ਬਹੁਤ good ਹੈ	The food of this restaurant is very good	ਇਸ|NN restaurant|VBD ਦਾ|CD ਖਾਣਾ|CD ਬਹੁਤ|CD good|JJ ਹੈ|NN	The|DT food|NN of|IN this|DT restaurant|NN is|VBZ very|RB good|JJ|	0.478	0.395
इस restaurant का खाना बहुत अच्छा है	The food of this restaurant is very good	इस|NN restaurant|VBD का|CD खाना|CD बहुत|CD अच्छा|CD है|CD	The|DT food|NN of|IN this|DT restaurant|NN is|VBZ very|RB good|JJ|	0	0.395

In Table 1, for the convenience top six sentences taken to show the results, SentiScore associated with the compound sentence i.e. contain foreign words from the Hindi or Punjabi language i.e. “Test Sentence (Macaronic Statements)” under the column name “SentiStrength(Macaronic)”. Other two columns show the corresponding English text and its sentiscore under the column heading “Test Sentence (English Statements)” and “SentiStrength (English)” respectively. From column “POS.Macaronic”, it can be seen that how the foreign language words in a single sentence are ignored by the present day pos taggers. We have tried other taggers also, they also gave unsatisfactory results. Most of them took the foreign language words as a noun irrespective to language. This harms the language processing results to a great extent.

We have used gold standard dataset to verify the results. In Figs. 2 and 3, it can be seen that for the reviews having same semantic structure irrespective to the language have different graph slopes. The results did not follow the actual trend set through the gold standard as shown in Fig. 3. After processing the reviews having

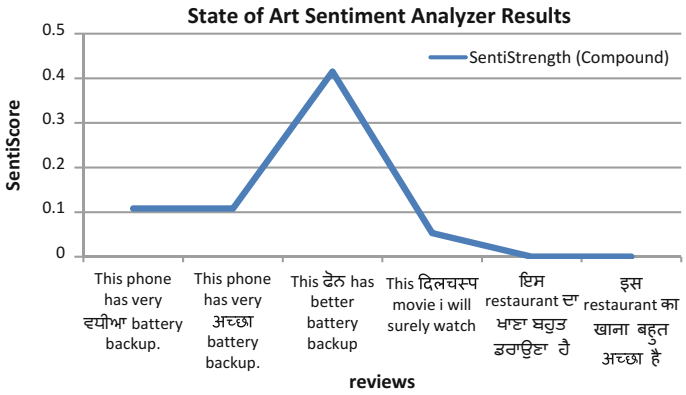


Fig. 2 Sentiscore calculated by state-of-the-art sentiment analysers

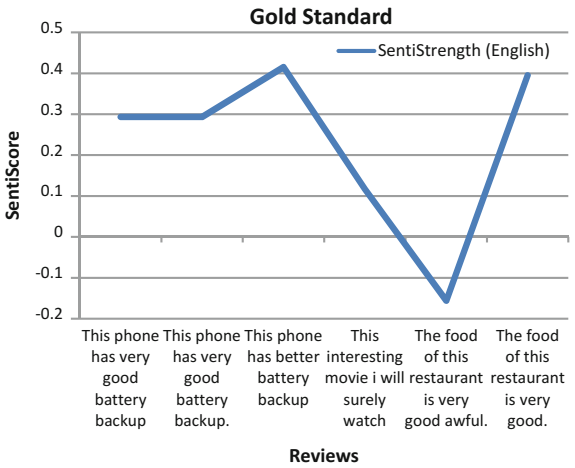


Fig. 3 Gold standard of Sentiscore

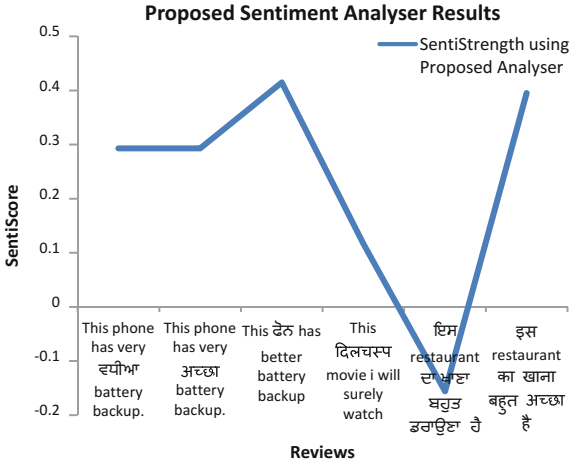


Fig. 4 Sentiscore calculated by proposed sentiment analysers

Macaronic language through the proposed sentiment analyser the results are fairly significant as shown in Fig. 4. It follows the same trend as shown in Fig. 3. This shows the significant results of the proposed system.

6 Conclusion

To recapitulate, this paper proposed macaronic parser to deal with the unnormalized web content. The results have shown the reliability of the proposed system is more as compared to the existing system. The sentiscore generated through proposed system is much closer to the gold standard of that particular dataset. Results suggest that this type of text processing is highly beneficial for the Named Entity Extraction, Feature Extraction, E-mail summarization, etc. To summarize the results, we can say that there is still a lot to do for resource scarce Indian languages to increase the feasibility of the decision support system.

References

1. V. Hatzivassiloglou and K. R. McKeown, "Predicting the semantic orientation of adjectives," in *Proceedings of the 35th annual meeting of the association for computational linguistics and eighth conference of the european chapter of the association for computational linguistics*, 1997, pp. 174–181.
2. B. Pang, L. Lee, and S. Vaithyanathan, "Thumbs up?: sentiment classification using machine learning techniques," in *Proceedings of the ACL-02 conference on Empirical methods in natural language processing-Volume 10*, 2002, pp. 79–86.

3. B. Pang and L. Lee, "A sentimental education: Sentiment analysis using subjectivity summarization based on minimum cuts," in *Proceedings of the 42nd annual meeting on Association for Computational Linguistics*, 2004, p. 271.
4. B. Pang and L. Lee, "Opinion mining and sentiment analysis," *Foundations and trends in information retrieval,* vol. 2, pp. 1–135, 2008.
5. A. Pak and P. Paroubek, "Twitter as a Corpus for Sentiment Analysis and Opinion Mining," in *LREc*, pp. 1320–1326.
6. A. Go, L. Huang, and R. Bhayani, "Twitter sentiment analysis," *Entropy,* vol. 17, 2009.
7. B. O'Connor, R. Balasubramanyan, B. R. Routledge, and N. A. Smith, "From Tweets to Polls: Linking Text Sentiment to Public Opinion Time Series," *ICWSM,* vol. 11, p. 1.2.
8. X. Yang and W. Liang, "An n-gram-and-wikipedia joint approach to natural language identification," in *Universal Communication Symposium (IUCS), 2010 4th International*, pp. 332–339.
9. S. Carter, W. Weerkamp, and M. Tsagkias, "Microblog language identification: Overcoming the limitations of short, unedited and idiomatic text," *Language Resources and Evaluation,* vol. 47, pp. 195–215.
10. M. Lui and T. Baldwin, "Cross-domain feature selection for language identification," in *In Proceedings of 5th International Joint Conference on Natural Language Processing*.
11. S. Kaur and R. Mohana, "A roadmap of sentiment analysis and its research directions," *International Journal of Knowledge and Learning,* vol. 10, pp. 296–323.

Food Safety & Preservation

Modern Biological Approaches to Improving Consumer Health



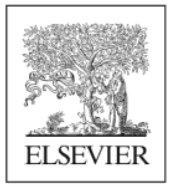
Edited by
Alexandru Mihai Grumezescu and Alina Maria Holban

Copyrighted material

Food Safety and Preservation

Modern Biological Approaches to Improving Consumer Health

Edited by
Alexandru Mihai Grumezescu
Alina Maria Holban





ACADEMIC PRESS
An imprint of Elsevier

Copyrighted material

Academic Press is an imprint of Elsevier
125 London Wall, London EC2Y 5AS, United Kingdom
525 B Street, Suite 1800, San Diego, CA 92101-4495, United States
50 Hampshire Street, 5th Floor, Cambridge, MA 02139, United States
The Boulevard, Langford Lane, Kidlington, Oxford OX5 1GB, United Kingdom

© 2018 Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher. Details on how to seek permission, further information about the Publisher's permissions policies and our arrangements with organizations such as the Copyright Clearance Center and the Copyright Licensing Agency, can be found at our website: www.elsevier.com/permissions.

This book and the individual contributions contained in it are protected under copyright by the Publisher (other than as may be noted herein).

Notices
Knowledge and best practice in this field are constantly changing. As new research and experience broaden our understanding, changes in research methods, professional practices, or medical treatment may become necessary.

Practitioners and researchers must always rely on their own experience and knowledge in evaluating and using any information, methods, compounds, or experiments described herein. In using such information or methods they should be mindful of their own safety and the safety of others, including parties for whom they have a professional responsibility.

To the fullest extent of the law, neither the Publisher nor the authors, contributors, or editors, assume any liability for any injury and/or damage to persons or property as a matter of products liability, negligence or otherwise, or from any use or operation of any methods, products, instructions, or ideas contained in the material herein.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data
A catalog record for this book is available from the Library of Congress

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data
A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

ISBN 978-0-12-814956-0

For information on all Academic Press publications
visit our website at https://www.elsevier.com/books-and-journals



Publisher: Wolff, Andre Gerhard
Acquisition Editor: Osborn, Patricia
Editorial Project Manager: Truesdell, Jaclyn A.
Production Project Manager: Krishna Kumar, Divya
Cover Designer: Pearson, Victoria

Typeset by SPi Global, India

Copyrighted material

Contents

Contributors ..... *xvii*
Preface ..... *xxi*

Chapter 1: A Critical Appraisal of Different Food Safety and Quality Management Tools to Accomplish Food Safety *1*
1.1 Introduction 1
1.2 The Emerging Scenario of Contaminants and Residues Related to Food Safety 2
1.3 Different Food Safety Certification Schemes, Quality Systems, and Other Popular Standards 4
1.4 Prerequisite Programs 4
1.4.1 Hazard Analysis Critical Control Point (HACCP) 4
1.4.2 Quality Management Systems (QMS): ISO 9001 6
1.4.3 Food Safety Management Systems (FSMS): ISO 22000 6
1.4.4 Laboratory Management System: ISO/IEC 17025:2005 6
1.5 Retail Standards 8
1.5.1 British Retail Consortium 8
1.5.2 The Safe Quality Food (SQF) Code 9
1.5.3 International Featured Standard (IFS) 9
1.5.4 Food Safety System Certification (FSSC 22000) 9
1.5.5 Global GAP 10
1.6 Technical Barriers for Exporting 11
1.7 Conclusions 11
References 11

Chapter 2: Food Safety: Benefits of Contamination Control on Consumers' Health ... 13
2.1 Introduction 13
2.2 Sources of Contamination 15
2.2.1 Harvesting and Handling 15
2.2.2 Contamination During Packaging 21
2.2.3 Contamination During Storage and Transport 23
2.3 Type of Contaminants 26
2.3.1 Microorganisms 26
2.3.2 Pesticide Residues 28

Copyrighted material

14.3 Disease Induced by Contaminated Food 449
14.3.1 Stomach 449
14.3.2 Colon 452
14.3.3 Rectum 453
14.4 Conclusions 455
References 455

Chapter 15: A Review on the Implications of Interaction Between Human Pathogenic Bacteria and the Host on Food Quality and Disease 457

15.1 Human Pathogenic Enteric Bacteria and Their Association With Fresh Agricultural Products 457
15.1.1 Escherichia coli 457
15.1.2 *Salmonella enterica* 458
15.1.3 *Clostridium difficile* 459
15.1.4 *Bacillus cereus* 460
15.1.5 *Campylobacter* spp. 460
15.1.6 *Listeria monocytogenes* 461
15.1.7 *Cronobacter* spp. 461
15.2 Entry of Human Pathogenic Bacteria into the Food Chain: Tracking the Point of Origin 462
15.2.1 The Potential Role of Water in the Contamination of Fresh Agricultural Produce 462
15.2.2 The Potential Role of Noncomposted or Improperly Composted Manure in the Contamination of Agricultural Fresh Produce 463
15.2.3 Enteric Pathogen Can Enter the Food Chain During Postharvest Processing 465
15.3 Interaction Between Enteric Pathogens and Plant Hosts 465
15.3.1 Enteric Pathogens in Plant Habitats 465
15.3.2 Survival and Growth of Enteric Bacterial Pathogens on Fresh Produce 469
15.3.3 Molecular Capabilities of Enteric Pathogens That Allow Them to Use Plants as Vehicles for the Transmission 471
15.4 Future Research Prospects and Conclusion 472
References 472
Further Reading 479

Chapter 16: Novel Strategies for the Reduction of Microbial Degradation of Foods 481

16.1 Introduction 481
16.2 Different Ways of Contamination and Spoilage 483
16.3 Microorganismal Species Causing Deterioration 485
16.4 The Contaminants Causing Poisoning in Humans 491

Copyrighted material

CHAPTER 15

A Review on the Implications of Interaction Between Human Pathogenic Bacteria and the Host on Food Quality and Disease

Rishi Mahajan[*], **Shalini Chandel**[†], **Gunjan Goel**[*]
[*]*Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, India* [†]*Directorate of Mushroom Research, Solan, India*

15.1 Human Pathogenic Enteric Bacteria and Their Association With Fresh Agricultural Products

Studies suggest that increasing health awareness has resulted in a significant increase in the demand for ready-to-eat fresh produce. However, several reports indicate the emergence and outbreaks of food-borne illness that have been found to be closely associated with fresh fruits and vegetables; therefore, researchers across the globe have been focusing on identifying microbial contamination of fresh produce (Tomasi et al., 2015; Mir et al., 2018). Until the advent of this century, much research was focused on studying the interaction of enteric pathogens with human and animal hosts and food-borne illness was believed to be result of postharvest microbial contaminations. Recently, the notion has been significantly questioned in the scientific community and, therefore, much research in today's scenario is focused on the ecology of enteric pathogens on plant surfaces. Previously, enteric pathogens were known to colonize human or animal digestive tract, an environment that provides protection from external environmental factors and also provided a variety of easily accessible nutrients. However, recently documented reports suggest that enteric pathogens colonize the phyllosphere and the rhizosphere of plants. In the present section, we shed light on the most important and classical examples of enteric pathogens that are known to be associated with food-borne illnesses of fresh fruits and vegetables.

15.1.1 Escherichia coli

Consumption of contaminated foods, especially raw or undercooked ground meat products and raw milk has been known to be associated with the transmission of *E. coli* O157:H7 into humans. Other sources of infection include fecal contamination of water and other foods,

Food Safety and Preservation. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-814956-0.00015-9
© 2018 Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.

as well as cross-contamination during food preparation (from contaminated surfaces and kitchen utensils). *E. coli* O157:H7 has been considered as a serious pathogen because of its high pathogenicity, its ability to infect the host even at very low infective doses, its ability to survive harsh and deleterious environmental conditions, especially frozen conditions (Tilden Jr et al., 1996; Franz et al., 2008; van Elsas et al., 2011; Semenov et al., 2009; Yao et al., 2013; Wang et al., 2014) and what make it even a more serious and dangerous pathogen is its ability to transfer the virulence genes into nonpathogenic *E. coli* strains (Herold et al., 2004). The bacterial pathogen causes hemolytic uremic syndrome that can lead to death, particularly in children, elderly especially the ones who are immunocompromised. Of serious concern is the fact that raw fruits and vegetables, especially fresh-cut leafy greens, are more and more being recognized as the important vehicles for the transmission of *E. coli* O157:H7 (Fremaux et al., 2008). It is pertinent to mention here that *E. coli* O157:H7 was identified as the causal agent of the largest outbreak of bacterial enteric disease in recent times, with more than 6000 cases epidemiologically linked to contaminated radish sprouts in Japan in 1996 (National Institute of Health Infection Disease Control Division, 1998; Watanabe et al., 1999). Recently in 2013, consumption of contaminated, sprouted fenugreek seeds resulted in an outbreak of hemolytic-uremic syndrome (HUS) and hemorrhagic colitis (HC) that started in Germany and subsequently spread throughout Europe and North America. The causative agent was an enterohemorrhagic *E. coli* (EHEC) strain of serotype O104:H4 (European Food Safety Association, 2013). Bielaszewska et al. (2011) and Mellmann et al. (2011) reported that the strain possessed a combination of virulence factors from both Shiga toxin (Stx)-producing *E. coli* (STEC) and enteroaggregative *E. coli* (EAEC) strains. Information on *E. coli* contamination of fresh produce has been compiled and is presented in Table 15.1.

15.1.2 Salmonella enterica

A review on the literature of *Salmonella enterica* shows that the occurrences of *S. enterica* in fresh produce have been associated with surface waters, used commonly for irrigation purposes in agricultural fields. Documented literature also suggests that *S. enterica* is the cause for most frequent outbreaks from fresh produce (Barak and Schroeder, 2012). *S. enterica* serovar Typhimurium DT104 has been reported in cases where contaminated lettuce was consumed (Horby et al., 2003; Takkinen et al., 2005). The survival of the enteric pathogen on fresh produce has been studied in great detail over the last decade. Findings suggest that *S. enterica* has abilities to survive desiccation stress (Davies and Wray, 1995). Studies have shown that small populations of *S. enterica* can survive on crop plants and eventually increase to infectious dose levels once favorable conditions are restored. These characteristics of the pathogen make it a serious contaminant associated with fresh produce (details are presented in Table 15.1). A comprehensive analysis of the documented literature suggests that the reported cases of *S. enterica* outbreak on fresh produce are more on fruits as compared with leaves (Barak and Schroeder, 2012). Reports suggest that *S. enterica*

Table 15.1: Human pathogenic bacteria and their association with fresh agricultural produce

Pathogen	Contaminated Agricultural Produce	References
E. coli O157:H7	Spinach, radish, alfalfa, cabbage, celery, coriander, cress sprouts	Jay et al. (2007), Jay-Russell et al. (2010), Nathan (1997), and Zepeda-Lopez et al. (1995)
E. coli O157 CDC	Leafy greens	California Leafy Green Handler Marketing Board (2012)
E. coli O104:H4	Fenugreek	Buchholz et al. (2011)
E. coli O26	Clover sprouts	http://www.cdc.gov/ecoli/2012/O26-02-12/
E. coli O145	Lettuce	Taylor et al. (2013)
S. enterica	Alfalfa, mung, clover, tomato, cantaloupe, beet leaves, cabbage, cauliflower, chili, green onion, parsley, pepper, spinach	Rimhanen-Finne et al. (2011), Mohle-Boetani et al. (2009), and Orozco et al. (2008)
Clostridium difficile	Ready-to-eat salads; potatoes, onion, mushroom, carrot, radish, cucumber	Bakri et al. (2009) and Al Saif and Brazier (1996)
Bacillus cereus	Ready-to-eat vegetables, potato	Chon (2016) and Luo et al. (2016)
Campylobacter **spp.**	Leafy vegetables, lettuce, parsley, pepper, prepacked salads, spinach	Park and Sanders (1992) and Salaheen et al. (2016)
Listeria monocytogenes	Cucumber, cabbage, carrot, tomato, lettuce	Ajayeoba et al. (2016)
Cronobacter **spp.**	Chinese cabbage, cucumber, carrot, lettuce, strawberry, cabbage	Chen et al. (2016) and Vojkovska et al. (2016)

lacks biochemical assimilatory machinery for sucrose utilization (Lin, 1996), one of the main sugars present in leaf (Lindow and Brandl, 2003). The two most severe serotypes of *S. enterica* Typhi and Paratyphi A, which cause typhoid and paratyphoid fever, are responsible for hundreds of thousands of deaths worldwide every year. Results show that serovars have not evolved independently and recombination plays a key role in the genomic evolution, diversification, and ecological adaptation of lineages of *S. enterica* (Didelot et al., 2011).

15.1.3 Clostridium difficile

Clostridium difficile infection can often result in severe diarrhea. *C. difficile* a spore-forming, Gram-positive anaerobe produces two toxins, viz., toxin A (an enterotoxin) and toxin B (a cytotoxin), which can cause gastrointestinal disease, especially in immunosuppresed patients (Nitzan et al., 2013). A review of the documented literature shows that *C. difficile* has been reported from both animals and humans (Keessen et al., 2011; Songer, 2010). Reports on the occurrence of *C. difficile* in ready-to-eat salads and vegetables have been previously reported by several researchers (documented in Table 15.1). Recent studies have shown that the pathogen has potential of transmission through food supply. Eckert et al. (2013) assessed the prevalence of ready-to-eat raw vegetables contaminated with *C. difficile* and observed that ready-to-eat salads were contaminated. In another recent study, the prevalence of

C. difficile was observed in ready-to-eat foods, indicating food as a reservoir for the pathogen (Rahimi et al., 2015). Soil, fertilizers (manure), water, and processing environments could be the various possible sources of contamination of *C. difficile* in fresh produce (Weese, 2010). The spore-forming abilities of *C. difficile* allows the bacterium to survive environmentally unfavorable conditions, thereby facilitating its transmission.

15.1.4 Bacillus cereus

B. cereus is a group of free-living bacteria and some strains can cause food-borne illnesses in humans. *B. cereus* is one of the major pathogens associated with raw vegetables worldwide (Park et al., 2013). The two types of gastrointestinal disease (emesis and diarrhea) are caused by *B. cereus* (Ki Kim et al., 2009; Arslan et al., 2014). Ingestion of the toxin cereulide secreted by *B. cereus* causes an emetic type of illness (Takeno et al., 2012), whereas consumption of food contaminated with diarrheal toxin secreted by *B. cereus* causes diarrhea (Kim et al., 2011). Since *B. cereus* is a soil deviling microbe, its wide occurrence in vegetables and other agricultural fresh food is not surprising. Compiled information on the occurrence of *B. cereus* on fresh produce is presented in Table 15.1. Occurrence of *B. cereus* in fresh vegetables depends significantly on whether or not the crops were fertilized with human or animal wastes or irrigated with water containing such wastes. A review on the recent literature indicates occurrence of *B. cereus* in a wide variety of foods (Dzieciol et al., 2013; Li et al., 2016). Recent studies carried out by Kim et al. (2011) and Hwang and Park (2015) have shed light on the molecular characterization of enterotoxin genes in *B. cereus*. Their findings show that four different enterotoxins, viz., hemolysin BL (Hbl), nonhemolytic enterotoxin (Nhe), cytolysin K (CytK), and enterotoxin FM (EntFM), are hypothesized to play key roles in disease.

15.1.5 Campylobacter *spp.*

Recent documented literature suggests that cross-contamination from fertilizers, soil, and irrigation water is among the prime reasons for *Campylobacter* spp. contamination in fresh produce (information on the occurrence of *Campylobacter* spp. on fresh produce is presented in Table 15.1). The pathogen has resulted in a number of food-borne outbreaks associated with raw fruits and vegetables (Khalid et al., 2015; Tang et al., 2016). Chai et al. (2009) also reported *Campylobacter* spp. contamination in vegetable farms. One of the major concerns associated with *Campylobacter* spp. contamination (especially *C. jejuni*) is that of multidrug resistance especially toward quinolones and erythromycin (Ge et al., 2013). Studies carried out by Sheppard et al. (2013) highlight the molecular mechanisms involved in the pathogenicity. Their findings indicate that *C. coli* became progressively adapted to the agricultural niche via genomic introgression with *C. jejuni*. Recent studies by Pascoe et al. (2015) have shown that the mechanism of biofilm production in *Campylobacter* spp. has

considerably evolved and is a result of different genetic backgrounds. These evolved biofilm formation mechanisms are believed to be responsible for the organism's survival and dispersal in agricultural environments. Pearson et al. (2015) have recently carried out studies on *C. coli* and *C. jejuni* isolates in agricultural and nonagricultural systems to evaluate whether phylogenetic relatedness or sharing of environmental niches affects the distribution and dissemination of type II CRISPR (clustered regularly interspaced short palindromic repeats)-Cas (CRISPR-associated) system.

15.1.6 Listeria monocytogenes

Among the six known species of *Listeria* (*L. monocytogenes, L. ivanovit, L. seeligeri, L. innocua, L. welshimeri, and L. grayi*), *L. monocytogenes* is considered to be the most deleterious food-borne pathogen. Its detection in vegetables, fruits, and dairy products has been widely reported (Kasalica et al., 2011; Ajayeoba et al., 2016). The pathogen is a Gram-positive, facultative anaerobe that is a nonsporulating motile bacterium capable of causing listeriosis (Bayoub et al., 2010). Recent studies have suggested the involvement of previously uncharacterized cellobiose PTS system in central nervous system infections (Grad and Fortune, 2016). The occurrence of the pathogen in ready-to-eat vegetables has been a matter of serious concern (details in Table 15.1), considering the high demand of such products in the market. The primary source of contamination of agricultural fresh produce has been associated with the contaminated water from sewage sludge for the purpose of irrigation (Oranusi and Olorunfemi, 2011). A comprehensive detailed overview has been recently documented in a review on the fresh farm produces as a source of pathogens by Mritunjay and Kumar (2015). They highlight that a major source of contamination of fresh agricultural produce is because of the use of contaminated water (used for sprinkling purpose in order to keep the vegetables fresh) and contaminated containers (used for transportation purposes). Recent report by Stea et al. (2015) highlights the prevalence and diversity of *L. monocytogenes*, in an urban and a rural municipal source. The study documents important findings that can go a long way in order to understand the ecology and occurrence of the pathogen under agriculturally diverse environments.

15.1.7 Cronobacter *spp.*

Cronobacter spp. was formerly described in the literature as *Enterobacter sakazakii*. The recent literature based on whole-genome sequencing and multilocus sequence typing (MLST) targeting 7 genes (atpD, fusA, glnS, gltB, gyrB, infB, ppsA) has resulted in the identification of seven species in the *Cronobacter* genus viz. *C. sakazakii, C. malonaticus, C. turicensis, C. muytjensii, C. dublinensis, C. universalis, and C. condiment* (Forsythe et al., 2014). Studies on the virulence factors associated with the pathogenicity of *C. sakazakii* have been recently published from our laboratory (Singh et al., 2016). The authors highlight that in addition to

different virulence factors viz. outer membrane protein A (ompA), plasmid-associated genes such as filamentous hemagglutinin (fhaBC), *Cronobacter* plasminogen activator (cpa), and genes responsible for iron acquisition (eitCBAD and iucABD/iutA), several biophysical growth factors such as the formation of biofilms and resistance to various environmental stresses also contribute to the pathogenic potential of this pathogen. Recent studies carried out by Chen et al. (2016) have focused on analyzing a large number of vegetables in an attempt to find the source for this pathogen. Similar studies have been carried out in our laboratory that have been focusing on the isolation of *C. sakazakii* from a wide variety of food sources (for details please refer to Singh et al., 2015a, b). From our laboratory studies, it is evident that out of the 219 food samples have been evaluated, a total of 45 *Cronobacter* spp. were isolated. *Cronobacter* spp. in a food sample category of herbs and spices accounted for 34.3% of total samples, whereas 26% were from vegetables and fruits. In another recent study, Vojkovska et al. (2016) detected *Cronobacter* spp. in vegetables, fruit, and environmental samples collected from local farms and supermarkets in the Czech Republic. They further reported that environmental isolates of *Cronobacter* spp. create the capsule more often than the isolates of clinical origin. The capsule formulation facilitates enhanced desiccation resistance of the bacterium and increases its ability to attach to surfaces and create biofilms.

15.2 Entry of Human Pathogenic Bacteria into the Food Chain: Tracking the Point of Origin

A review on the literature, in an attempt to track the point of origin of entry of human pathogenic, enteric bacteria into the food chain (with special reference to fresh produce) shows that the entire process can be divided into two broad categories: first, the point of entry of enteric pathogen is at the site where the agricultural produce is being raised. The contaminating sources include water (used commonly for irrigation purposes) and raw or inadequately amended manure. Second, the enteric pathogen can enter the food chain during postharvest processing. In the following section, we review the potential sources of contamination of enteric pathogens in fresh agricultural produce.

15.2.1 The Potential Role of Water in the Contamination of Fresh Agricultural Produce

As a general practice in agricultural farms, groundwater is used for irrigation purposes. However, it is well-established and a well-known fact that irrigation water could be a potential source of enteric pathogen contamination, since it is often contaminated by effluents from municipal waste (Pachepsky et al., 2011). The problem is highly reported in underdeveloped and developing countries. A recent report by Akinde et al. (2016) highlights that fresh vegetables could be an easily available transmission vehicle for human pathogens, because of poor irrigation water quality at vegetable farms in southwestern Nigeria.

Contamination of agricultural produce in fields irrigated with contaminated waters is easily possible when the produce is in close contact with the soil matrix. Contaminated water can lead to the colonization of enteric pathogens into aerial tissues and root systems of fruit and vegetable plants (Martínez-Vaz et al., 2014). The consumption of raw agricultural produce by humans can eventually lead to the transmission of enteric pathogens and therefore has been identified as the most likely cause of disease outbreak as discussed in detail earlier, in Section 15.2.

Contamination of irrigation waters in agricultural fields as a result of municipal waste is only one of the possible means of transmission of enteric pathogens. Water can also be contaminated by livestock (cattle or sheep) defecation, especially if they use rivers for drinking or as crossing points. Runoff from animal pastures into artificial or natural water bodies can also create havoc. A review of the documented literature in this context shows interesting reports and reviews on the contamination of water sources by *E. coli* O157 (Quilliam et al., 2011). Recently, Hamm et al. (2016) documented a first report on cattle being an important reservoir of an unusual, highly virulent EHEC O104:H4 strain. As discussed previously in Section 15.2.1, the pathogen resulted in a serious outbreak in early May 2011.

The development of quick and reliable methods for the detection of enteric pathogens in water samples is the need of the hour. In this regard, recently researchers have been focusing on developing accurate and less time-consuming methodologies. Recently, Banting et al. (2016) described a most probable number (MPN)-qPCR assay for molecular-based detection of *Campylobacter* spp. especially in irrigation water samples. Henao-Herreño et al. (2017) evaluated *Salmonella* contamination in Bogotá River water that was being used for irrigation purposes for lettuce, broccoli, and cabbage. Based on the *Salmonella* concentration, the authors developed a qPCR-based quantitative microbial risk assessment model. Their results emphasized the presence of wastewater treatment, before Bogotá River water is used for irrigation purposes.

15.2.2 The Potential Role of Noncomposted or Improperly Composted Manure in the Contamination of Agricultural Fresh Produce

Organic fertilizer inputs in agricultural fields in the present scenario has significant environmental benefits over the use of chemical fertilizers and the practice has gained much importance. Organic matters such as animal manure, sewage sludge, and food wastes are decomposed using the anaerobic digestion process which has been reported to be an effective measure in controlling enteric pathogens (Horan et al., 2004). However, it has been observed that there are reports on the occurrence of food-borne pathogenic bacteria on crops, which were grown in soil that contained contaminated manures. A recent study in this regard carried out by Biswas et al. (2016) suggests that there exists significant variations in the survival of pathogens (the authors carried out their study with three enteric pathogens viz. *E. coli*, *Salmonella* spp., and *Listeria monocytogenes*) with temperature and environmental conditions, that is, liquid dairy manure in anaerobic and limited aerobic storage conditions.

Another important aspect of enteric pathogens in manure, which eventually contaminate the fresh produce, is the ability of these pathogens to be able to develop resistance against antibiotics. A review of the documented literature shows that there is a significant rise in antibiotic-resistant bacteria in animal feces, which can enter into the food chain since the animal manure is extensively used in farmlands (da Costa et al., 2013). A recently documented report by Takemura et al. (2016) indicates that because of extensive use of veterinary antibiotics, there is high persistence and survival of antibiotic-resistant bacteria in livestock manure. Similar studies on the prevalence and persistence of potentially pathogenic and antibiotic-resistant bacteria during anaerobic digestion treatment of cattle manure have been reported by Resende et al. (2014).

Considering the above problems of persistence and survival of enteric pathogens in noncomposted or improperly composted manure, we must (a) understand the factors the can help in the reduction of enteric pathogens in manure and (b) develop biotechnologies for improvement of dairy manure treatment. The physical character of the manure (i.e., liquid manure, slurry manure, or solid manure) can significantly influence the survival of enteric pathogens, which in turn depends on the farm management practices and also on the livestock. In manure which is in slurry or liquid form, survival of the enteric pathogens is high because of the presence of favorable moisture and alkaline pH (Cools et al., 2001). In case of solid/dried manure, the temperature is an important factor that determines the persistence of enteric pathogens in the manure. Recent reports published by Park et al., 2016, specifically focus on the role of temperature in the survival of manure-borne generic *E. coli*, *E. coli* O157:H7, and fecal coliform in soils. Erickson (2016) carried out studies on the survival of *Salmonella* or *E. coli O157:H7* during the holding of manure-based compost mixtures at sublethal temperatures (20–40°C). They simultaneously interrogated the influence of carbon amendment to the compost mixtures. An environmental concern which has recently received much attention is that agricultural facilities having storage of large quantities of manure especially in dried form, may serve as a source of airborne contamination of leafy greens being cultivated in nearby fields. Dehydrated animal manure, results in the generation of dust-like particles that can be small enough to become readily airborne (Berry et al., 2015). Research in regard has been initiated and Oni et al. (2015) has recently documented a report that focuses on the characterization of parameters that focus on the survival of *S. enterica* in or on dust particles of dried turkey manure and litter that could be aerosolized during handling and survive on leafy greens in the fields.

Biotechnologies for the reduction of survival and persistence of enteric pathogen in manure are highly advocated. Anaerobic digestion of cattle manure is one of the most environmentally favorable biotechnologies for managing enteric pathogen microbial load (Manyi-Loh et al., 2013). Recently Manyi-Loh et al. (2014) documented a 1-log reduction of *E. coli* and *Campylobacter* spp. (i.e., 90% decay rate) as opposed to a 2-log reduction of *Salmonella* spp. that occurred between day 9 and 14, but a similar 1-log reduction of these cells during the rest of the process indicating a 90%–99% kill rate was achieved in mesophilic

anaerobic digestion. A detailed review on the use of anaerobic digestion technology for reducing the persistence and survival of enteric pathogens has been recently documented in a review by Manyi-Loh et al. (2016).

15.2.3 Enteric Pathogen Can Enter the Food Chain During Postharvest Processing

Contamination of fresh produce during the postharvest processing is one of the most significant points of entry of enteric pathogens into food chain. The contamination can be due to injury to the plants during the harvesting or during storage and transportation of the fresh produce. Mechanical means to harvest the fresh produce at times result in injury to the plant tissue. Such injuries are an open invitation for the enteric pathogens to colonize the plants, since the nutrients available are easily accessible to the bacterium. Similar problems arise during storage and transportation of fresh produce. Washing of the fresh produce, is a common practice, however, the presence of pathogenic bacterium in contaminated water can easily result in entry of the bacterium into the agricultural produce. Good manufacturing practices (GMPs) can play a significant role in preventing the risk of contamination. A recent review article by Gil et al. (2015), highlights the strategies that can be employed to prevent microbial contamination in fresh leafy vegetables during pre- and postharvest processes.

15.3 Interaction Between Enteric Pathogens and Plant Hosts

Previously, it had been believed that enteric bacterial pathogenesis on humans was defined by their ecological niche. However, reports on the outbreak of disease that have been caused as a result of consumption of contaminated fresh produce have challenged the traditional view point (recent reports are discussed in Sections 15.2 and 15.3). It is now a well-established fact that enteric pathogens colonize plant tissues and thereby uses the plant host as a transmission vehicle to gain eventually entry into the human host. In an attempt to understand the dynamics of the interaction between enteric pathogens and plant hosts, we must first understand (a) fitness of plant surfaces as host, (b) factors influencing the survival and growth of enteric pathogens on fresh produce, and (c) molecular/genomic capabilities of enteric pathogens that allows them to use plants as vehicles for the transmission. These aspects have been discussed in the following sections.

15.3.1 Enteric Pathogens in Plant Habitats

The enteric pathogens survival in the plant habitat is subject to its point of contact with the plant tissue. Ideally, the pathogenic bacteria can interact with the plant host at three points, viz. in the rhizosphere, at the leaf surface, that is, plyllosphere and finally in the spermosphere (the zone surrounding the seeds). In the following sections, we discuss the fitness of these three regions as host for enteric pathogens.

15.3.1.1 Plant rhizosphere as a habitat for enteric pathogens

The rhizosphere has been long considered as a hot spot for microbial interactions because of the influence of the below-ground system of the plants, which are known to release large amounts of nutrient-rich root exudates. In the rhizosphere, diverse microbial communities both beneficial and deleterious coexist and interact (Mahajan and Shirkot, 2014). More light on this has been shed because of the recent developments in metagenomics (Hirsch and Mauchline, 2012). Recent studies using metagenomic analysis on the rhizosphere microbiome show evidence for plant species-specific microbiomes (İnceoğlu et al., 2012) and existence of plant genotype-specific rhizosphere microbiomes (Weinert et al., 2011). Recent studies carried out in field-grown potato rhizosphere show that the rhizosphere microbiome is affected by the growth stage of the plant (İnceoğlu et al., 2012).

Organic materials (e.g., farm-yard manure and slurry) have been considered as the most economically viable option for improving soil quality (Semenov et al., 2009). With the increasing demand of organic fertilizer application in fields, it is often observed that immature manure is often used in the farms. This problem often results in enteric bacterial contamination of fruits and vegetables (as discussed in detail in Section 15.3.2). Several reports on the persistence and survival of enteric pathogens in organic manure have been documented. Recently, Yao et al. (2015) studied the survival of *E. coli* O157:H7 in different organic fertilizers (vermicompost, pig manure, chicken manure, peat, and oil residue).

Raw fruits and vegetables, especially cut-leafy greens grown in soils amended with enteric pathogen-contaminated organic fertilizers are highly prone to food-borne contamination, since the below-ground plant system is in direct contact with pathogens. The primary step involved is the attraction followed by colonization. It is believed that rhizobacteria and enteric pathogens both preferentially colonize root tips and/or at the root base where lateral roots emerge (Jablasone et al., 2005; Cooley et al., 2003). The associations might correlate with the fact that the nutrient-rich rhizosphere is commonly available for both pathogenic and nonpathogenic microbes. Distinct and localized spatial patterns of sucrose, amino acids, and nitrate abundance have also been mapped in the rhizosphere (DeAngelis et al., 2005; Jaeger et al., 1999). *S. enterica* is an enteric human pathogen that has been reported by Barak and Schroeder (2012) to colonize crop plants as secondary hosts. Similar findings have also been reported in lettuce by Klerks et al. (2007). It is believed that the movement of *S. enterica* in lettuce rhizosphere is because of the chemotaxis toward the sugar compounds in lettuce root exudates. In a detailed review by Barak and Schroeder (2012), the authors highlight that enteric pathogens especially *S. enteric* prefer to colonize specific leafy greens radicchio and endive compared with lettuce. The researchers are of the opinion that this specificity is primarily due to the difference in nature of root exudates. Following colonization, the survival of the enteric pathogens in plant rhizosphere is believed to be favored by the nutrient-rich rhizosphere. In the rhizosphere, the enteric pathogens are challenged by environmentally

unfavorable conditions; therefore they tend to colonize the internal regions of the plant tissue. A recent report has shown that *E. coli* O157:H7 endophytically colonize spinach and lettuce plants Wright et al. (2013). High-resolution microscopic examination and O-antigen labeling have shown that the food-borne enteric pathogen colonization occurred within the apoplast, between the plant cells.

15.3.1.2 Phyllosphere as a habitat for enteric pathogens

The above-ground regions of the plant are physically more easily accessible to the enteric pathogens. Soil splashing, irrigation, and insect transmission (as discussed in Section 15.3) are easy modes available for the transmission of pathogens. The phyllosphere accounts for the aerial parts of plants, which are dominated by leaves. A recent review by Vorholt (2012) on the microflora associated with the phyllosphere shows that the global bacterial population present in the phyllosphere could comprise up to 10^{26} cells.

In spite of the large leaf surface area offered to the microbes, their colonization is subject to several environmental challenges such as limited nutrient availability, high ultraviolet radiation, and fluctuating water availability. It is surprising that in spite of such stringent environmental pressure, the microbial populations survive on the phyllosphere. Several documented reports on the occurrence of enteric pathogens on the leaf surface have been documented. Recently, Han and Micallef (2016) reported *S. enterica* colonization on tomato plant surface. Their findings have shown that tomato surface compounds and exudates play an important role in colonization by the enteric pathogen. Documentation of previous reports indicates that *S. enterica* colonization on phyllosphere is a result of chemotaxis. Furthermore, the colonization by the enteric pathogen in phyllosphere is highly concentrated in type 1 trichomes, which happen to be an area on the phyllosphere in the genus *Solanum* where maximum exudates are synthesized and accumulated (Barak et al., 2011).

In an attempt to understand the risk associated with irrigation water as a potential source of enteric pathogen contamination especially in the phyllosphere, Wood et al. (2010) studied the survival behavior of enteric pathogen (*E. coli*). They introduced the enteric pathogen into agricultural systems during irrigation in the spinach phyllosphere and observed declines in their culturable *E. coli* populations on spinach leaf surface under open environmental conditions. The possible reason associated could be the ability of enteric pathogenic bacteria to colonize the internal regions of the phyllosphere. Recent documented literature have indicated that enteric pathogens are also known to internalize the leafy green phyllosphere tissue, in order to avoid the harsh environmental conditions, as discussed earlier in this section. Erickson et al. (2014) reported internal colonization by *E. coli* O157:H7 into the spinach tissue. They reported that the mobilization of enteric pathogen cells into the leaf surface and its further survival were not influenced by virulence factors of Shiga toxin since they used Shiga toxin-negative *E. coli* O157:H7 isolates in their study.

15.3.1.3 Spermosphere as a habitat for enteric pathogens

Spermosphere is an extremely small zone (2–12 mm) around the seed, where interactions between soil, microbial communities, and germinating seeds take place (Schiltz et al., 2015). The spermosphere has a very short-lived interface, that is, only during the seed germination, yet it is highly significant. This is the first point of contact between the plant and the microbial community in the soil, which can be beneficial microbes, plant pathogenic microbes, or enteric pathogens (in the context of the present book chapter). These associations are known to influence the future microflora in the rhizosphere, which in turn influences the future plant growth and yield (Singh et al., 2011). Once the seed imbibes, it is believed that a number of compounds are exuded into the spermosphere (Schiltz et al., 2015). Several reports are well documented in literature that report on the characterization of the exudates during germination. A few recent reports by da Silva Lima et al. (2014), Scarafoni et al. (2013), and Kamilova et al. (2006) have shown that the exudates during germination process include (a) carbohydrates, viz. arabinose, fructose, galactose, glucose, maltose, mannose, lactose, raffinose, rhamnose, ribose, sorbose, sucrose, xylose; (b) amino acids viz. alanine, glutamic acid, glutamine, glycine, homoserine, leucine/isoleucine, methionine, phenylalanine, pyroglutamic acid, serine, threonine, tryptophan, tyrosine, valine; (c) organic acids, viz., acetic acid, citric acid, formic acid, malonic acid, oxalic acid, succinic acid; (d) fatty acids viz. hexadecanoic acid, octadecanoic acid isomers, tridecanoic acid; (e) proteins, viz., chitinases, cysteine-rich protein, galactosidases, glycosyl hydrolases; (f) secondary metabolites, viz., phenolic derivatives, steroids, terpenoids. As a result, the microbial communities in the soil are believed to be attracted toward the spermosphere because of the chemotaxis toward the exudates.

Enteric pathogens as earlier discussed (in Section 15.1) are known to be associated with food-associated disease outbreaks, which are especially similar to contaminated seeds. Harris et al. (2003) reported that sprouted-seed-related disease outbreaks were linked to seeds contaminated with *S. enterica*. Much recently in 2013, sprouted fenugreek seeds were contaminated with *E. coli* (EHEC) strain of serotype O104:H4 (European Food Safety Association, 2013). Their consumption resulted in an outbreak of HUS and HC. Reports on epidemiological investigation suggested that the seed contamination with STEC O104:H4 occurred more than a year before the seeds were used for sprout production. Recently, Knödler et al. (2016) carried out long-term survival studies and observed that in none of the strains tested cultivable cells were found without enrichment on contaminated seeds after more than 24 weeks of storage, thereby suggesting that contamination previous to the distribution of fenugreek seeds from the importer was less likely.

Much recently, researchers have been attempting to understand the changes that occur in the composition of seed and early root exudates once the seeds are contaminated with *S. enterica.* Kwan et al. (2015) in this context carried out studies using *S. enterica*-contaminated alfalfa

seeds as a model system. The authors concluded that individual amino acids are important, but not essential, for *S. enterica* growth in the spermosphere. The protein surveys carried out by the researchers revealed that central carbon metabolites serve as essential intermediates for cellular biosynthesis and therefore to achieve dramatic reductions in bacterial growth in spermospheres, central metabolic networks need to be targeted in future studies.

15.3.2 Survival and Growth of Enteric Bacterial Pathogens on Fresh Produce

For enteric pathogenic bacteria to survive on fresh produce, it must possess certain characteristic features that allow them (a) to form synergistic/antagonistic relation with the existing microbiota, (b) to separate themselves from the existing microbiota in space, (c) to evade plant defense, just like certain phytopathogens, and (d) formation of specialized biological networks, that is, biofilm formation.

15.3.2.1 Synergistic/antagonistic relation of enteric bacteria with the existing microbiota

The existing microbiota on the plant may be plant beneficial or pathogenic to the host plant. Therefore, the enteric pathogenic bacteria must be in synergism/antagonistic relation with either of them or both. Recent research in this regard indicates that the presence of plant pathogenic bacteria would idly favor the colonization by enteric bacteria; therefore the two groups of bacterium are believed to act in synergism. The two probable reasons are (a) because of the injury to the plants, the entry for the enteric pathogenic bacteria into the plant is facilitated and (b) because of the damaged plant tissue, the wide variety of nutrients are easily accessible to the enteric pathogens (Campbell et al., 2001, Wu et al., 2000). Enteric pathogens synergism or antagonism with the host plants microbiota is also believed to be dependent on the iron acquisition systems with enteric pathogens in the plant habitat (Brandl, 2006). This mechanism of iron acquisition is believed to be carried out by siderophores (low-molecular-weight molecules that bind ferric iron with an extremely high affinity). In the case of enteric bacterial pathogens, it is hypothesized that the siderophores act in a similar manner as that observed in the case of plant pathogens. The iron-acquiring ability of siderophore assists the pathogenic microbe to chelate iron and thereby increase its possibilities to colonize the host plant.

15.3.2.2 Ability of enteric bacteria to colonize internal plant tissue

Enteric bacteria causing food-borne diseases have the ability to colonize the internal plant tissues, in a manner similar to the one adopted by beneficial or pathogenic microbes residing in the phyllosphere/rhizosphere. In an attempt to avoid the harsh environmental conditions, enteric bacterial pathogens are known to gain entry within the plant tissue. Similar to phytopathogens, enteric pathogenic bacteria can preferentially attach to the cut surfaces and natural openings such as the stomata that provides not only a protective niche, but also a source of nutrients into the apoplastic fluid. Documented literature is testament to the

endophytic colonization of pathogens such as *Salmonella* and *E. coli* O157:H7 into the cracks of the developing lateral roots of seedlings, which is especially relevant for sprouted seeds such as alfalfa, mung bean sprouts, and spinach (Klerks et al., 2007; Warriner et al., 2003; Dong et al., 2003; Cooley et al., 2003; Erickson et al., 2014). Many researchers have reported internal colonization by *E. coli* O157:H7 into tissues. Warriner and Namvar (2010) based on their review of the documented literature suggested that under preharvest conditions and natural environmental conditions there is significantly low frequency of internal colonization by enteric pathogens. The possible reason being the fact that tissue injury is very frequent. However, with the modernization of agricultural systems and the use of modern machinery in farms, the green leafy vegetables and other crops can sustain injury which can facilitate the entry of enteric pathogens and thus can cause food-borne disease outbreaks.

15.3.2.3 The ability of enteric bacterial pathogens to evade plant defense mechanisms

Plant defense system has been studied in great deal over the last decade, in an attempt to understand the response of plants against phytopathogens (Esposito et al., 2008; Mahajan and Shirkot 2014). Upon infection plants respond by a hypersensitive response, coupled with secretion of plant hormones (salicylic acid, jasmonic acid, and ethylene). This activates the PR genes that trigger the systemic acquired resistance (SAR) defense. With the continuous evolution of phytopathogens, certain strategies have been developed to avoid detection by plant defenses. Enteric pathogenic bacteria such as *Salmonella* have devised similar methods as that of phytopathogens to avoid detection. They are known to avoid detection by alteration of their LPS and their lack of outer structures, such as the ability of *Salmonella* to shed flagella, facilitates its unnoticed entry into the plant system.

15.3.2.4 Specialized abilities of enteric bacteria to form biofilms

The bacterial cells that colonize the phyllosphere are subjected to adverse environmental conditions (as discussed previously). The bacteria can secrete exopolysaccharides, which can contribute to the formation of a specialized matrix-like structure referred to as biofilm. Researchers since the advent of 21st century have been carrying out studies on the ability of enteric pathogenic bacteria to form biofilm on agricultural fresh produce. Fett (2000) studied biofilm formation by *Salmonella* and *E. coli* O157:H7 on different plant parts of broccoli, cloves, and afalfa. Several well-documented reports of biofilm formation on leaf surfaces of Chinese cabbage, spinach, lettuce, and other green leafy vegetables are available (Méric et al., 2013). Recent studies carried out by Méric et al. (2013) show that plant-associated *E. coli* when compared with strains from other sources had a greater ability to form biofilms. Moreover, significant differences were also observed in the utilization of common carbon sources between strains of *E. coli* isolated from spinach and rocket salad in comparison to *E. coli* strains isolated from the mammalian counterpart. Recent work being carried out in our laboratory on *Cronobacter* spp. shows the biofilm-forming ability on different biotic and abiotic surfaces (Singh et al., 2017).

Quorum sensing (QS) mechanism is a well-known mechanism for bacterial cell-to-cell communication and several documented reports suggest that QS is essential for biofilm formation, which is often used as a strategy by phytopathogens to colonize the plant hosts. A review of the documented literature shows that Hughes and Sperandio (2008) reviewed the presence of the mechanism as part of plants' defense system, in which the plants secrete hormones that mimic bacterial QS signals and as a result causing confusion in the signaling pathogenic bacterium. It would be of interest to investigate that whether on similar lines food-borne pathogenic enteric bacteria could be prevented to form biofilms on fresh produce by plant hosts using a similar mechanism.

15.3.3 Molecular Capabilities of Enteric Pathogens That Allow Them to Use Plants as Vehicles for the Transmission

As discussed in the above sections, the survival and growth of enteric pathogenic bacteria relies essentially on its ability to colonize plant host. A recent review on enteric pathogen-plant interactions, Martínez-Vaz et al. (2014) highlight the importance of genes involved in the cell surface structures, virulence, motility, and biofilm formation.

Previous reports highlight the presence and role of virulence genes such as *intimin* and *stx* in *E. coli* O157:H7. Kyle et al. (2010) tracked the expression of these genes on lettuce leaves. Molecular interaction of enteric bacteria with green leafy vegetables is mediated by a number of diverse genes. In *E. coli*, genes involved in Curli formation (*csgA*) and flagella biosynthesis (*fliN*) have been reported. Similarly regulator of biofilm formation through the production of colanic acid (*ybiM*) has also been reported by researchers to play an important role in biofilm formation (Fink et al., 2012; Hou et al., 2012). In *S. enteric* genes involved in stress response regulator and biofilm modulation (*ycfR*), cellulose biosynthesis (*bcsA*), adhesin expressed from pathogenicity island-3 (*misL),* and response regulator involved in biofilm formation *(sirA)* are few of the important documented genes involved in attachment and biofilm formation (Fink et al., 2012; Hou et al., 2012; Kroupitski et al., 2013; Salazar et al., 2013).

Transcriptomic analysis of enteric bacterial association with agricultural fresh produce has been recently carried out by researchers in an attempt to understand transcriptional responses triggered by the association of these organisms with plant tissues. Transcriptional responses of the *E. coli* strains K-12 and O157:H7 associated with intact lettuce leaves has been recently studied in detail by Fink et al. (2012). The authors reported that genes involved in the formation of biofilms and curli fibers were expressed at high levels. A time-dependent experiment studying the transcriptional responses of phyllosphere-associated K-12 and O157:H7 over 3 days showed that adaptation to the leaf environment was characterized by an overall decrease in the expression of genes mediating cellular energy and metabolism, especially those involved in the synthesis of ribosomal RNA and iron homeostasis. The findings thus supported the hypothesis that enteric pathogens survive and propagate in leafy

greens by inducing physiological responses that allowed them to cope with the scarcity of food sources encountered on vegetable surfaces. Studies on the molecular events triggered by the association of enteric pathogens with green leafy vegetables have improved our understanding of the mechanisms by which these organisms survive outside their normal host (Martínez-Vaz et al., 2014).

15.4 Future Research Prospects and Conclusion

In today's scenario, where global population is on an all time high, there is an ever-increasing pressure on the food industry to deliver. In order to feed the growing population, it is essential to have ready-to-eat food available, with the prerequisite being that the quality of food is not compromised. Contamination of fresh vegetables with enteric pathogens has reached concerning proportions in recent years. The slogan of "farm to fork" can be truly realized if appropriate diagnostic tests are available to keep a check on the enteric pathogenic contaminants. As researchers make new discoveries it is essential that the implications of the basic and fundamental research reach the consumer. Recent technological advancements allow us to track the course of contamination; however, it is worthwhile to mention that these technological advancements are put to use before there is any disease outbreak.

Today the scientific community has advanced understanding of food-borne enteric bacterial contaminations in fresh produce. However, the presence of cross-domain pathogens continues to challenge human health. Bacterial evolution poses a challenge in managing food-borne diseases because of the horizontal gene transfer. Another challenge being faced by researchers is the viable but nonculturable state, which the enteric pathogens enter while they interact with the foods at different stages of the food production chain. The use of highly sensitive and rapid diagnostic methodologies, backed by molecular biology tools for analysis of the global transcriptional changes that occur in enteric food-borne pathogens while they interact with agricultural fresh produce is the need of the hour.

References

Ajayeoba, T.A., Atanda, O.O., Obadina, A.O., Bankole, M.O., Adelowo, O.O., 2016. The incidence and distribution of listeria monocytogenes in ready-to-eat vegetables in south-western Nigeria. Food Sci. Nutr. 4 (1), 59–66.

Akinde, S.B., Sunday, A.A., Adeyemi, F.M., Fakayode, I.B., Oluwajide, O.O., Adebunmi, A.A., Oloke, J.K., Adebooye, C.O., 2016. Microbes in irrigation water and fresh vegetables potential pathogenic bacteria assessment and implications for food safety. Appl. Biosaf. https://doi.org/10.1177/1535676016652231.

Al Saif, N., Brazier, J.S., 1996. The distribution of clostridium difficile in the environment of South Wales. J. Med. Microbiol. 45 (2), 133–137.

Arslan, S., Eyi, A., Küçüksarı, R., 2014. Toxigenic genes, spoilage potential, and antimicrobial resistance of Bacillus Cereus group strains from ice cream. Anaerobe 25, 42–46.

Bakri, M.M., Brown, D.J., Butcher, J.P., Sutherland, A.D., 2009. Clostridium difficile in ready-to-eat salads, Scotland. Emerg. Infect. Dis. 15 (5), 817–818.

Banting, G.S., Braithwaite, S., Scott, C., Kim, J., Jeon, B., Ashbolt, N., Ruecker, N., Tymensen, L., Charest, J., Pintar, K., Checkley, S., 2016. Evaluation of various campylobacter-specific qPCR assays for detection and enumeration of Campylobacteraceae in irrigation water and wastewater using a miniaturized MPN-qPCR assay. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM-00077-16.

Barak, J.D., Schroeder, B.K., 2012. Interrelationships of food safety and plant pathology: the life cycle of human pathogens on plants. Annu. Rev. Phytopathol. 50, 241–266.

Barak, J.D., Kramer, L.C., Hao, L.Y., 2011. Colonization of tomato plants by salmonella enterica is cultivar dependent, and type 1 trichomes are preferred colonization sites. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 77 (2), 498–504.

Bayoub, K., Baibai, T., Mountassif, D., Retmane, A., Soukri, A., 2010. Antibacterial activities of the crude ethanol extracts of medicinal plants against listeria monocytogenes and some other pathogenic strains. Afr. J. Biotechnol. 9 (27), 4251–4258.

Berry, E.D., Wells, J.E., Bono, J.L., Woodbury, B.L., Kalchayanand, N., Norman, K.N., Suslow, T.V., López-Velasco, G., Millner, P.D., 2015. Effect of proximity to a cattle feedlot on Escherichia Coli O157: H7 contamination of leafy greens and evaluation of the potential for airborne transmission. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 81 (3), 1101–1110.

Bielaszewska, M., Mellmann, A., Zhang, W., Köck, R., Fruth, A., Bauwens, A., Peters, G., Karch, H., 2011. Characterisation of the Escherichia Coli strain associated with an outbreak of haemolytic uraemic syndrome in Germany, 2011: a microbiological study. Lancet Infect. Dis. 11 (9), 671–676.

Biswas, S., Pandey, P.K., Farver, T.B., 2016. Assessing the impacts of temperature and storage on Escherichia Coli, salmonella, and L. monocytogenes decay in dairy manure. Bioprocess Biosyst. Eng. 39, 901–913.

Brandl, M.T., 2006. Fitness of human enteric pathogens on plants and implications for food safety. Annu. Rev. Phytopathol. 44 (1), 367–392.

Buchholz, U., Bernard, H., Werber, D., Böhmer, M.M., Remschmidt, C., Wilking, H., Deleré, Y., an der Heiden, M., Adlhoch, C., Dreesman, J., Ehlers, J., 2011. German outbreak of Escherichia Coli O104: H4 associated with sprouts. N. Engl. J. Med. 365 (19), 1763–1770.

California Leafy Green Handler Marketing Board, 2012. Commodity Specific Food Safety Guidelines for the Production and Harvest of Lettuce and Leafy Greens. LGMA, Sacramento, CA. http://www.caleafygreens.ca.gov/sites/default/files/01.20.12%20CALGMA%20GAPs%20-%20metrics.pdf.

Campbell, J.V., Mohle-Boetani, J., Reporter, R., Abbott, S., Farrar, J., Brandl, M., Mandrell, R., Werner, S.B., 2001. An outbreak of salmonella serotype Thompson associated with fresh cilantro. J. Infect. Dis. 183 (6), 984–987.

Chai, L.C., Ghazali, F.M., Bakar, F.A., Lee, H.Y., Suhaimi, L.R.A., Talib, S.A., Nakaguchi, Y., Nishibuchi, M., Radu, S., 2009. Occurrence of thermophilic campylobacter spp. contamination on vegetable farms in Malaysia. J. Microbiol. Biotechnol. 19 (11), 1415–1420.

Chen, W., Yang, J., You, C., Liu, Z., 2016. Diversity of Cronobacter spp. isolates from the vegetables in the middle-east coastline of China. World J. Microbiol. Biotechnol. 32 (6), 1–10.

Chon, J.W., 2016. In: Prevalence and Characterization of Bacillus cereus from Ready-to-Eat Vegetables in South Korea. *IAFP 2016* Annual Meeting. (Iafp). August.

Cooley, M.B., Miller, W.G., Mandrell, R.E., 2003. Colonization of Arabidopsis Thaliana with salmonella enterica and enterohemorrhagic *Escherichia coli* O157: H7 and competition by Enterobacter asburiae. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 69 (8), 4915–4926.

Cools, D., Merckx, R., Vlassak, K., Verhaegen, J., 2001. Survival of E. coli and enterococcus spp. derived from pig slurry in soils of different texture. Appl. Soil Ecol. 17 (1), 53–62.

da Costa, P.M., Loureiro, L., Matos, A.J., 2013. Transfer of multidrug-resistant bacteria between intermingled ecological niches: the interface between humans, animals and the environment. Int. J. Environ. Res. Public Health 10 (1), 278–294.

da Silva Lima, L., Olivares, F.L., De Oliveira, R.R., Vega, M.R.G., Aguiar, N.O., Canellas, L.P., 2014. Root exudate profiling of maize seedlings inoculated with Herbaspirillum seropedicaeand humic acids. Chem. Biol. Technol. Agric. 1 (1), 23.

Davies, R.H., Wray, C., 1995. Observations on disinfection regimens used on salmonella enteritidis infected poultry units. Poult. Sci. 74 (4), 638–647.
DeAngelis, K.M., Ji, P., Firestone, M.K., Lindow, S.E., 2005. Two novel bacterial biosensors for detection of nitrate availability in the rhizosphere. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 71 (12), 8537–8547.
Didelot, X., Bowden, R., Street, T., Golubchik, T., Spencer, C., McVean, G., Sangal, V., Anjum, M.F., Achtman, M., Falush, D., Donnelly, P., 2011. Recombination and population structure in salmonella enterica. PLoS Genet. 7 (7), e1002191.
Dong, Y., Iniguez, A.L., Ahmer, B.M., Triplett, E.W., 2003. Kinetics and strain specificity of rhizosphere and endophytic colonization by enteric bacteria on seedlings of Medicago Sativa and Medicago Truncatula. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 69 (3), 1783–1790.
Dzieciol, M., Fricker, M., Wagner, M., Hein, I., Ehling-Schulz, M., 2013. A novel diagnostic real-time PCR assay for quantification and differentiation of emetic and non-emetic Bacillus Cereus. Food Control 32 (1), 176–185.
Eckert, C., Burghoffer, B., Barbut, F., 2013. Contamination of ready-to-eat raw vegetables with Clostridium difficile in France. J. Med. Microbiol. 62 (9), 1435–1438.
Erickson, M.C., 2016. Overview: foodborne pathogens in wildlife populations. In: Food Safety Risks From Wildlife 2016. Springer International Publishing, New York, pp. 1–30.
Erickson, M.C., Webb, C.C., Davey, L.E., Payton, A.S., Flitcroft, I.D., Doyle, M.P., 2014. Internalization and fate of Escherichia coli O157: H7 in leafy green phyllosphere tissue using various spray conditions. J. Food Prot. 77 (5), 713–721.
Esposito, N., Ovchinnikova, O.G., Barone, A., Zoina, A., Holst, O., Evidente, A., 2008. Host and non-host plant response to bacterial wilt in potato: role of the lipopolysaccharide isolated from Ralstonia solanacearum and molecular analysis of plant–pathogen interaction. Chem. Biodivers. 5 (12), 2662–2675.
European Food Safety Association, 2013. Tracing seeds in particular fenugreek (Trigonella foenum-graecum) seeds, in relation to the Shiga toxin-producing E. coli (STEC) O104: H4 2011 outbreaks in Germany and France. Technical report of EFSA. Available from: http://www.efsa.europa.eu/en/supporting/doc/176e.pdf. (Accessed 20 February).
Fett, W.F., 2000. Naturally occurring biofilms on alfalfa and other types of sprouts. J. Food Prot. 63 (5), 625–632.
Fink, R.C., Black, E.P., Hou, Z., Sugawara, M., Sadowsky, M.J., Diez-Gonzalez, F., 2012. Transcriptional responses of Escherichia coli K-12 and O157: H7 associated with lettuce leaves. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 78 (6), 1752–1764.
Forsythe, S.J., Dickins, B., Jolley, K.A., 2014. Cronobacter, the emergent bacterial pathogen Enterobacter sakazakii comes of age; MLST and whole genome sequence analysis. BMC Genomics *15* (1). 1.
Franz, E., Semenov, A.V., Termorshuizen, A.J., De Vos, O.J., Bokhorst, J.G., Van Bruggen, A.H., 2008. Manure-amended soil characteristics affecting the survival of E. coli O157: H7 in 36 Dutch soils. Environ. Microbiol. 10 (2), 313–327.
Fremaux, B., Prigent-Combaret, C., Vernozy-Rozand, C., 2008. Long-term survival of Shiga toxin-producing Escherichia coli in cattle effluents and environment: an updated review. Vet. Microbiol. 132 (1), 1–18.
Ge, B., Wang, F., Sjölund-Karlsson, M., McDermott, P.F., 2013. Antimicrobial resistance in campylobacter: susceptibility testing methods and resistance trends. J. Microbiol. Methods 95 (1), 57–67.
Gil, M.I., Selma, M.V., Suslow, T., Jacxsens, L., Uyttendaele, M., Allende, A., 2015. Pre-and postharvest preventive measures and intervention strategies to control microbial food safety hazards of fresh leafy vegetables. Crit. Rev. Food Sci. Nutr. 55 (4), 453–468.
Grad, Y.H., Fortune, S.M., 2016. Biodiversity and hypervirulence of listeria monocytogenes. Nat. Genet. 48 (3), 229.
Hamm, K., Barth, S.A., Stalb, S., Liebler-Tenorio, E., Teifke, J.P., Lange, E., Tauscher, K., Kotterba, G., Bielaszewska, M., Karch, H., Menge, C., 2016. Experimental infection of calves with *Escherichia coli* O104:H4 outbreak strain. Sci. Rep. 6. https://doi.org/10.1038/srep32812.
Han, S., Micallef, S.A., 2016. Environmental metabolomics of the tomato plant surface provides insights on *Salmonella enterica* colonization. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 82 (10), 3131–3142.

Harris, L.J., Farber, J.N., Beuchat, L.R., Parish, M.E., Suslow, T.V., Garrett, E.H., et al., 2003. Outbreaks associated with fresh produce: incidence, growth, and survival of pathogens in fresh and fresh-cut produce. Compr. Rev. Food Sci. Food Saf. 2 (s1), 78–141.

Henao-Herreño, L.X., López-Tamayo, A.M., Ramos-Bonilla, J.P., Haas, C.N., Husserl, J., 2017. Risk of illness with Salmonella due to consumption of raw unwashed vegetables irrigated with water from the Bogotá River. Risk Analysis 37 (4), 733–743.

Herold, S., Karch, H., Schmidt, H., 2004. Shiga toxin-encoding bacteriophages–genomes in motion. Int. J. Med. Microbiol. 294 (2), 115–121.

Hirsch, P.R., Mauchline, T.H., 2012. Who's who in the plant root microbiome? Nat. Biotechnol. 30 (10), 961–962.

Horan, N.J., Fletcher, L., Betmal, S.M., Wilks, S.A., Keevil, C.W., 2004. Die-off of enteric bacterial pathogens during mesophilic anaerobic digestion. Water Res. 38 (5), 1113–1120.

Horby, P.W., O'brien, S.J., Adak, G.K., Graham, C., Hawker, J.I., Hunter, P., Lane, C., Lawson, A.J., Mitchell, R.T., Reacher, M.H., Threlfall, E.J., 2003. A national outbreak of multi-resistant salmonella enterica serovar typhimurium definitive phage type (DT) 104 associated with consumption of lettuce. Epidemiol. Infect. 130 (02), 169–178.

Hou, Z., Fink, R.C., Black, E.P., Sugawara, M., Zhang, Z., Diez-Gonzalez, F., Sadowsky, M.J., 2012. Gene expression profiling of Escherichia coli in response to interactions with the lettuce rhizosphere. J. Appl. Microbiol. 113 (5), 1076–1086.

Hughes, D.T., Sperandio, V., 2008. Inter-kingdom signalling: communication between bacteria and their hosts. Nat. Rev. Microbiol. 6 (2), 111–120.

Hwang, J.Y., Park, J.H., 2015. Distribution of six exotoxin genes and production of L2-HBL and nheA proteins in six Bacillus cereus isolates from infant formula and produce. Food Sci. Biotechnol. 24 (1), 379–382.

İnceoğlu, Ö., van Overbeek, L.S., Salles, J.F., van Elsas, J.D., 2012. The normal operating range of bacterial communities in soil used for potato cropping. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.02811-12.

Jablasone, J., Warriner, K., Griffiths, M., 2005. Interactions of *Escherichia coli* O157: H7, salmonella typhimurium and listeria monocytogenes plants cultivated in a gnotobiotic system. Int. J. Food Microbiol. 99 (1), 7–18.

Jaeger, C.H., Lindow, S.E., Miller, W., Clark, E., Firestone, M.K., 1999. Mapping of sugar and amino acid availability in soil around roots with bacterial sensors of sucrose and tryptophan. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 65 (6), 2685–2690.

Jay, M.T., Cooley, M., Carychao, D., Wiscomb, G.W., Sweitzer, R.A., Crawford-Miksza, L., et al., 2007. *Escherichia coli* O157: H7 in feral swine near spinach fields and cattle, central California coast. Emerg. Infect. Dis. 13 (12), 1908–1911.

Jay-Russell, M.T., Atwill, E.R., Cooley, M., Carychao, D., Vivas, E., Chandler, S., Orthmeyer, D., Lii, X., Mandrell, R.E., 2010. In: Occurrence of Escherichia coli O157: H7 in wildlife in a major produce production region in California. *Poster given at 110th General Meeting of the American Society for* Microbiology. pp. 23–27.

Kamilova, F., Kravchenko, L.V., Shaposhnikov, A.I., Azarova, T., Makarova, N., Lugtenberg, B., 2006. Organic acids, sugars, and L-tryptophane in exudates of vegetables growing on stonewool and their effects on activities of rhizosphere bacteria. Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact. 19 (3), 250–256.

Kasalica, A., Vuković, V., Vranješ, A., Memiši, N., 2011. Listeria monocytogenes in milk and dairy products. Biotech. Anim. Husbandry 27 (3), 1067–1082.

Keessen, E.C., Gaastra, W., Lipman, L.J.A., 2011. Clostridium difficile infection in humans and animals, differences and similarities. Vet. Microbiol. 153 (3), 205–217.

Khalid, M.I., Tang, J.Y.H., Baharuddin, N.H., Rahman, N.S., Rahimi, N.F., Radu, S., 2015. Prevalence, antibiogram, and cdt genes of toxigenic campylobacter jejuni in salad style vegetables (Ulam) at farms and retail outlets in Terengganu. J. Food Prot. 78 (1), 65–71.

Ki Kim, S., Kim, K.P., Jang, S.S., Mi Shin, E., Kim, M.J., Oh, S., Ryu, S., 2009. Prevalence and toxigenic profiles of Bacillus cereus isolated from dried red peppers, rice, and Sunsik in Korea. J. Food Prot. 72 (3), 578–582.

Kim, J.B., Kim, J.M., Cho, S.H., Oh, H.S., Choi, N.J., Oh, D.H., 2011. Toxin genes profiles and toxin production ability of Bacillus cereus isolated from clinical and food samples. J. Food Sci. 76 (1), T25–T29.
Klerks, M.M., Franz, E., van Gent-Pelzer, M., Zijlstra, C., van Bruggen, A.H., 2007. Differential interaction of salmonella enterica serovars with lettuce cultivars and plant-microbe factors influencing the colonization efficiency. The ISME J 1 (7), 620–631.
Knödler, M., Berger, M., Dobrindt, U., 2016. Long-term survival of the Shiga toxin-producing *Escherichia coli* O104: H4 outbreak strain on fenugreek seeds. Food Microbiol. 59, 190–195.
Kroupitski, Y., Brandl, M.T., Pinto, R., Belausov, E., Tamir-Ariel, D., Burdman, S., Sela, S., 2013. Identification of salmonella enterica genes with a role in persistence on lettuce leaves during cold storage by recombinase-based in vivo expression technology. Phytopathology 103 (4), 362–372.
Kwan, G., Pisithkul, T., Amador-Noguez, D., Barak, J., 2015. De novo amino acid biosynthesis contributes to salmonella enterica growth in alfalfa seedling exudates. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 81 (3), 861–873.
Kyle, J.L., Parker, C.T., Goudeau, D., Brandl, M.T., 2010. Transcriptome analysis of Escherichia coli O157: H7 exposed to lysates of lettuce leaves. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 76 (5), 1375–1387.
Li, F., Zuo, S., Yu, P., Zhou, B., Wang, L., Liu, C., Wei, H., Xu, H., 2016. Distribution and expression of the enterotoxin genes of Bacillus cereus in food products from Jiangxi Province, China. Food Control 67, 155–162.
Lin, E.C., 1996. Dissimilatory pathways for sugars, polyols, and carboxylates. In: Escherichia coli and Salmonella: Cellular and Molecular Biology. *second ed.*. *ASM Press*, *Washington, DC*, pp. 307–342.
Lindow, S.E., Brandl, M.T., 2003. Microbiology of the phyllosphere. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 69 (4), 1875–1883.
Luo, K., Kim, S.Y., Wang, J., Oh, D.H., 2016. A combined hurdle approach of slightly acidic electrolyzed water simultaneous with ultrasound to inactivate Bacillus cereus on potato. LWT-Food Sci. Technol. 73, 615–621.
Mahajan, R., Shirkot, C.K., 2014. PGPR: their role in plant growth and disease management. In: Gupta, S.K., Monika, M. (Eds.), Approaches and Trends in Plant Disease Management. Scientific Publishers, Jodhpur, pp. 85–122.
Manyi-Loh, C.E., Mamphweli, S.N., Meyer, E.L., Okoh, A.I., Makaka, G., Simon, M., 2013. Microbial anaerobic digestion (bio-digesters) as an approach to the decontamination of animal wastes in pollution control and the generation of renewable energy. Int. J. Environ. Res. Public Health 10 (9), 4390–4417.
Manyi-Loh, C.E., Mamphweli, S.N., Meyer, E.L., Okoh, A.I., Makaka, G., Simon, M., 2014. Inactivation of selected bacterial pathogens in dairy cattle manure by mesophilic anaerobic digestion (balloon type digester). Int. J. Environ. Res. Public Health 11 (7), 7184–7194.
Manyi-Loh, C.E., Mamphweli, S.N., Meyer, E.L., Makaka, G., Simon, M., Okoh, A.I., 2016. An overview of the control of bacterial pathogens in cattle manure. Int. J. Environ. Res. Public Health 13 (9), 843.
Martínez-Vaz, B.M., Fink, R.C., Diez-Gonzalez, F., Sadowsky, M.J., 2014. Enteric pathogen-plant interactions: molecular connections leading to colonization and growth and implications for food safety. Microbes Environ. 29 (2), 123–135.
Mellmann, A., Harmsen, D., Cummings, C.A., Zentz, E.B., Leopold, S.R., Rico, A., Prior, K., Szczepanowski, R., Ji, Y., Zhang, W., McLaughlin, S.F., 2011. Prospective genomic characterization of the German enterohemorrhagic Escherichia coli O104: H4 outbreak by rapid next generation sequencing technology. PLoS One 6 (7), e22751.
Méric, G., Kemsley, E.K., Falush, D., Saggers, E.J., Lucchini, S., 2013. Phylogenetic distribution of traits associated with plant colonization in Escherichia coli. Environ. Microbiol. 15 (2), 487–501.
Mir, S.A., Shah, M.A., Mir, M.M., Dar, B.N., Greiner, R., Roohinejad, S., 2018. Microbiological contamination of ready-to-eat vegetable salads in developing countries and potential solutions in the supply chain to control microbial pathogens. Food Control 85, 235–244.
Mohle-Boetani, J.C., Farrar, J., Bradley, P., Barak, J.D., Miller, M., Mandrell, R., Mead, P., Keene, W.E., Cummings, K., Abbott, S., Werner, S.B., 2009. Salmonella infections associated with mung bean sprouts: epidemiological and environmental investigations. Epidemiol. Infect. 137 (03), 357–366.
Mritunjay, S.K., Kumar, V., 2015. Fresh farm produce as a source of pathogens: a review. Res. J. Environ. Toxicol. 9 (2), 59.
Nathan, R., 1997. American seeds suspected in Japanese food poisoning epidemic. Nat. Med. 3 (7), 705–706.

Natl. Inst. Health Infect. Dis. Control Div, 1998. Enterohemorrhagic Escherichia Coli (verocytotoxin-producing E. Coli) infection, 1996-April 1998. *Infect. Agents Surveill.* Rep. 19, 122–123.

Nitzan, O., Elias, M., Chazan, B., Raz, R., Saliba, W., 2013. Clostridium difficile and inflammatory bowel disease: role in pathogenesis and implications in treatment. World J. Gastroenterol. 19 (43), 7577–7585.

Oni, R.A., Sharma, M., Buchanan, R.L., 2015. Survival of salmonella enterica in dried Turkey manure and persistence on spinach leaves. J. Food Prot. 78 (10), 1791–1799.

Oranusi, S.U., Olorunfemi, O.J., 2011. Microbiological safety evaluation of street vended ready-to-eat fruits sold in Ota, Ogun state, Nigeria. Int. J. Res. Biol. Sci. 1 (3), 22–26.

Orozco, R., Iturriaga, M.H., Tamplin, M.L., Fratamico, P.M., Call, J.E., Luchansky, J.B., Escartin, E.F., 2008. Animal and environmental impact on the presence and distribution of *Salmonella* and *Escherichia coli* in hydroponic tomato greenhouses. J. Food Prot. 71 (4), 676–683.

Pachepsky, Y., Shelton, D.R., McLain, J.E., Patel, J., Mandrell, R.E., 2011. 2 irrigation waters as a source of pathogenic microorganisms in produce: a review. Adv. Agron. 113, 73.

Park, C.E., Sanders, G.W., 1992. Occurrence of thermotolerant campylobacters in fresh vegetables sold at farmers' outdoor markets and supermarkets. Can. J. Microbiol. 38 (4), 313–316.

Park, K.M., Baek, M., Kim, H.J., Kim, B.S., Koo, M., 2013. Susceptibility of foodborne pathogens isolated from fresh-cut products and organic vegetable to organic acids and sanitizers. J. Food Hygiene and Safety 28 (3), 227–233.

Park, Y., Pachepsky, Y., Shelton, D., Jeong, J., Whelan, G., 2016. Survival of manure-borne and fecal coliforms in soil: temperature dependence as affected by site-specific factors. J. Environ. Qual. 45 (3), 949–957.

Pascoe, B., Méric, G., Murray, S., Yahara, K., Mageiros, L., Bowen, R., Jones, N.H., Jeeves, R.E., Lappin-Scott, H.M., Asakura, H., Sheppard, S.K., 2015. Enhanced biofilm formation and multi-host transmission evolve from divergent genetic backgrounds in *Campylobacter jejuni*. Environ. Microbiol. 17 (11), 4779–4789.

Pearson, B.M., Louwen, R., van Baarlen, P., van Vliet, A.H., 2015. Differential distribution of type II CRISPR-Cas systems in agricultural and nonagricultural *Campylobacter coli* and *Campylobacter jejuni* isolates correlates with lack of shared environments. Genome Biol. Evol. 7 (9), 2663–2679.

Quilliam, R.S., Williams, A.P., Avery, L.M., Malham, S.K., Jones, D.L., 2011. Unearthing human pathogens at the agricultural–environment interface: a review of current methods for the detection of Escherichia Coli O157 in freshwater ecosystems. Agric. Ecosyst. Environ. 140 (3), 354–360.

Rahimi, E., Afzali, Z.S., Baghbadorani, Z.T., 2015. Clostridium difficile in ready-to-eat foods in Isfahan and Shahrekord, Iran. Asian Pacific J. Trop. Biomed. 5 (2), 128–131.

Resende, J.A., Silva, V.L., de Oliveira, T.L.R., de Oliveira Fortunato, S., da Costa Carneiro, J., Otenio, M.H., Diniz, C.G., 2014. Prevalence and persistence of potentially pathogenic and antibiotic resistant bacteria during anaerobic digestion treatment of cattle manure. Bioresour. Technol. 153, 284–291.

Rimhanen-Finne, R., Niskanen, T., Lienemann, T., Johansson, T., Sjöman, M., Korhonen, T., Guedes, S., Kuronen, H., Virtanen, M.J., Mäkinen, J., Jokinen, J., 2011. A nationwide outbreak of salmonella Bovismorbificans associated with sprouted alfalfa seeds in Finland, 2009. Zoonoses Public Health 58 (8), 589–596.

Salaheen, S., Peng, M., Biswas, D., 2016. Ecological dynamics of campylobacter in integrated mixed crop–livestock farms and its prevalence and survival ability in post-harvest products. Zoonoses Public Health 63 (8), 641–650.

Salazar, J.K., Deng, K., Tortorello, M.L., Brandl, M.T., Wang, H., Zhang, W., 2013. Genes ycfR, sirA and yigG contribute to the surface attachment of salmonella enterica typhimurium and Saintpaul to fresh produce. PLoS One 8 (2), e57272.

Scarafoni, A., Ronchi, A., Prinsi, B., Espen, L., Assante, G., Venturini, G., Duranti, M., 2013. The proteome of exudates from germinating Lupinus albus seeds is secreted through a selective dual-step process and contains proteins involved in plant defence. FEBS J. 280 (6), 1443–1459.

Schiltz, S., Gaillard, I., Pawlicki-Jullian, N., Thiombiano, B., Mesnard, F., Gontier, E., 2015. A review: what is the spermosphere and how can it be studied? J. Appl. Microbiol. 119 (6), 1467.

Semenov, A.V., Van Overbeek, L., Van Bruggen, A.H., 2009. Percolation and survival of Escherichia coli O157: H7 and salmonella enterica serovar typhimurium in soil amended with contaminated dairy manure or slurry. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 75 (10), 3206–3215.

Sheppard, S.K., Didelot, X., Jolley, K.A., Darling, A.E., Pascoe, B., Meric, G., Kelly, D.J., Cody, A., Colles, F.M., Strachan, N.J., Ogden, I.D., 2013. Progressive genome-wide introgression in agricultural *Campylobacter coli*. Mol. Ecol. 22 (4), 1051–1064.
Singh, J.S., Pandey, V.C., Singh, D.P., 2011. Efficient soil microorganisms: a new dimension for sustainable agriculture and environmental development. Agric. Ecosyst. Environ. 140 (3), 339–353.
Singh, N., Goel, G., Raghav, M., 2015a. Insights into virulence factors determining the pathogenicity of Cronobacter sakazakii. Virulence 6 (5), 433–440.
Singh, N., Goel, G., Raghav, M., 2015b. Prevalence and characterization of Cronobacter spp. from various foods, medicinal plants, and environmental samples. Curr. Microbiol. 71 (1), 31–38.
Singh, N., Patil, A., Prabhune, A., Goel, G., 2016. Inhibition of quorum-sensing-mediated biofilm formation in *Cronobacter sakazakii* strains. Microbiology 162 (9), 1708–1714.
Singh, N., Patil, A., Prabhune, A.A., Raghav, M., Goel, G., 2017. Diverse profiles of N-acylhomoserine lactones in biofilm forming strains of Cronobacter sakazakii. Virulence 8 (3), 275–281.
Songer, J.G., 2010. Clostridia as agents of zoonotic disease. Vet. Microbiol. 140 (3), 399–404.
Stea, E.C., Purdue, L.M., Jamieson, R.C., Yost, C.K., Hansen, L.T., 2015. Comparison of the prevalences and diversities of listeria species and listeria monocytogenes in an urban and a rural agricultural watershed. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 81 (11), 3812–3822.
Takemura, T., Ihara, I., Kitazono, Y., Toyoda, K., Iwasaki, M., Umetsu, K., 2016. Effect of seed sludge on survival of antibiotic-resistant bacteria and fate of bacteria resistant to different classes of antibiotics during anaerobic digestion of dairy manure. J. Water and Environ. Technol. 14 (4), 282–288.
Takeno, A., Okamoto, A., Tori, K., Oshima, K., Hirakawa, H., Toh, H., Agata, N., Yamada, K., Ogasawara, N., Hayashi, T., Shimizu, T., 2012. Complete genome sequence of Bacillus cereus NC7401, which produces high levels of the emetic toxin cereulide. J. Bacteriol. 194 (17), 4767–4768.
Takkinen, J., Nakari, U., Johansson, T., Niskanen, T., Siitonen, A., Kuusi, M., 2005. A nationwide outbreak of multiresistant salmonella typhimurium var Copenhagen DT104B infection in Finland due to contaminated lettuce from Spain. Euro Surveill. *10* (6). E050630.
Tang, J.Y.H., Khalid, M.I., Aimi, S., Abu-Bakar, C.A., Radu, S., 2016. Antibiotic resistance profile and RAPD analysis of campylobacter jejuni isolated from vegetables farms and retail markets. Asian Pacific J. Trop. Biomed. 6 (1), 71–75.
Taylor, E.V., Nguyen, T.A., Machesky, K.D., Koch, E., Sotir, M.J., Bohm, S.R., Folster, J.P., Bokanyi, R., Kupper, A., Bidol, S.A., Emanuel, A., 2013. Multistate outbreak of Escherichia coli O145 infections associated with romaine lettuce consumption, 2013. J. Food Prot. 76 (6), 939–944.
Tilden Jr., J., Young, W., McNamara, A.M., Custer, C., Boesel, B., Lambert-Fair, M.A., Majkowski, J., Vugia, D., Werner, S.B., Hollingsworth, J., Morris Jr., J.G., 1996. A new route of transmission for Escherichia coli: infection from dry fermented salami. Am. J. Public Health 86 (8_Pt_1), 1142–1145.
Tomasi, N., Pinton, R., Dalla Costa, L., Cortella, G., Terzano, R., Mimmo, T., et al., 2015. New 'solutions' for floating cultivation system of ready-to-eat salad: a review. Trends Food Sci. Technol. 46 (2), 267–276.
van Elsas, J.D., Semenov, A.V., Costa, R., Trevors, J.T., 2011. Survival of Escherichia coli in the environment: fundamental and public health aspects. The ISME J. 5 (2), 173–183.
Vojkovska, H., Karpiskova, R., Orieskova, M., Drahovska, H., 2016. Characterization of Cronobacter spp. isolated from food of plant origin and environmental samples collected from farms and from supermarkets in the Czech Republic. Int. J. Food Microbiol. 217, 130–136.
Vorholt, J.A., 2012. Microbial life in the phyllosphere. Nat. Rev. Microbiol. 10 (12), 828–840.
Wang, H., Zhang, T., Wei, G., Wu, L., Wu, J., Xu, J., 2014. Survival of Escherichia coli O157: H7 in soils under different land use types. Environ. Sci. Pollut. Res. 21 (1), 518–524.
Warriner, K., Namvar, A., 2010. The tricks learnt by human enteric pathogens from phytopathogens to persist within the plant environment. Curr. Opin. Biotechnol. 21 (2), 131–136.
Warriner, K., Spaniolas, S., Dickinson, M., Wright, C., Waites, W.M., 2003. Internalization of bioluminescent Escherichia coli and Salmonella Montevideo in growing bean sprouts. J. Appl. Microbiol. 95 (4), 719–727.
Watanabe, Y., Ozasa, K., Mermin, J.H., Griffin, P.M., Masuda, K., Imashuku, S., Sawada, T., 1999. Factory outbreak of Escherichia coli O157: H7 infection in Japan. Emerg. Infect. Dis. 5 (3), 424.

Weese, J.S., 2010. Clostridium Difficile in food—innocent bystander or serious threat? Clin. Microbiol. Infect. 16 (1), 3–10.
Weinert, N., Piceno, Y., Ding, G.C., Meincke, R., Heuer, H., Berg, G., Schloter, M., Andersen, G., Smalla, K., 2011. PhyloChip hybridization uncovered an enormous bacterial diversity in the rhizosphere of different potato cultivars: many common and few cultivar-dependent taxa. FEMS Microbiol. Ecol. 75 (3), 497–506.
Wood, J.D., Bezanson, G.S., Gordon, R.J., Jamieson, R., 2010. Population dynamics of *Escherichia coli* inoculated by irrigation into the phyllosphere of spinach grown under commercial production conditions. Int. J. Food Microbiol. 143 (3), 198–204.
Wright, K.M., Chapman, S., McGeachy, K., Humphris, S., Campbell, E., Toth, I.K., Holden, N.J., 2013. The endophytic lifestyle of *Escherichia coli* O157: H7: quantification and internal localization in roots. Phytopathology 103 (4), 333–340.
Wu, F.M., Doyle, M.P., Beuchat, L.R., Wells, J.G., Mintz, E.D., Swaminathan, B., 2000. Fate of Shigella sonnei on parsley and methods of disinfection. J. Food Prot. 63 (5), 568–572.
Yao, Z., Wei, G., Wang, H., Wu, L., Wu, J., Xu, J., 2013. Survival of Escherichia coli O157: H7 in soils from vegetable fields with different cultivation patterns. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 79 (5), 1755–1756.
Yao, Z., Yang, L., Wang, H., Wu, J., Xu, J., 2015. Fate of *Escherichia coli* O157: H7 in agricultural soils amended with different organic fertilizers. J. Hazard. Mater. 296, 30–36.
Zepeda-Lopez, H., Ortega-Rodriguez, M., Quinonez-Ramirez, E.I., Vazguez-Salinas, C., 1995. In: Isolation of Escherichia coli O157: H7 from Vegetables. *Annu. Mtg. Am. Soc. Microbiol. (abstracts)*.

Further Reading

Sapers, G.M., Gorny, J.R., Yousef, A.E. (Eds.), 2005. Microbiology of Fruits and Vegetables. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL.

Heat Shock Proteins 14
Series Editors: Alexzander A. A. Asea · Stuart K. Calderwood

Alexzander A. A. Asea · Punit Kaur
Editors

HSP70 in Human Diseases and Disorders

Springer

Alexzander A. A. Asea • Punit Kaur
Editors

HSP70 in Human Diseases and Disorders

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Alexzander A. A. Asea
Department of Medicine and Precision Therapeutics Proteogenomics Diagnostic Center
Eleanor N. Dana Cancer Center, University of Toledo College of Medicine and Life Sciences
Toledo, OH, USA

Punit Kaur
Department of Experimental Radiation Oncology
The University of Texas MD Anderson Cancer Center
Houston, TX, USA

ISSN 1877-1246 ISSN 1877-1254 (electronic)
Heat Shock Proteins
ISBN 978-3-319-89550-5 ISBN 978-3-319-89551-2 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-89551-2

Library of Congress Control Number: 2018942199

© Springer International Publishing AG, part of Springer Nature 2018
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, express or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

Printed on acid-free paper

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer International Publishing AG part of Springer Nature.
The registered company address is: Gewerbestrasse 11, 6330 Cham, Switzerland

Copyrighted material

Contents

Part I Hsp70 in Neuro-oncological Disorders

Heat Shock Protein 70 and Molecular Confession During Neurodegeneration 3
Komal Panchal, Ajay Kumar, and Anand K. Tiwari

Hsp70-Family Proteins and Neurodegenerative Diseases 37
Zheying Sun, Roy J. Blackburn, Laura J. Blair, and John Koren III

Heat Shock Protein70 in Neurological Disease 57
Pinar Ortan, Ozden Yildirim Akan, and Ferda Hosgorler

Involvement of Heat Shock Protein 70 (Hsp70) in Gastrointestinal Cancers 71
Dipamoy Datta, Suparna Banerjee, Anupama Ghosh, Soumyajit Banerjee Mustafi, Prosenjit Sen, and Sanghamitra Raha

Heat Shock Protein 70 and Cancer 93
Tuoen Liu and Shousong Cao

Implication of HSP70 in the Pathogenesis of Gastric Cancer 113
Prakash Chand Sharma and Renu Verma

Part II Hsp70 in Circulatory Disorders

Double Face of eHsp70 in Front of Different Situations 133
Maria M. Barreca and Fabiana Geraci

HSP70 Is a Major Contributor to the MHCII Ligandome and Inducer of Regulatory T Cells 163
Willem van Eden, Femke Broere, and Ruurd van der Zee

Immune Properties of HSP70 173
Yves Delneste, Vincent Larochette, and Pascale Jeannin

Copyrighted material

Molecular Chaperones Regulating the Dynamics, Composition and Functionality of RNP Granules: Implications for Age-Related Diseases 205
Daniel Mateju, Laura Mediani, Federica F. Morelli, Simon Alberti, and Serena Carra

Heat Shock Proteins in Cardiovascular Diseases: From Bench to Bedside 223
Francesca Bonomini, Gaia Favero, Valentina Trapletti, and Rita Rezzani

Clinical Implication of Heat Shock Protein 70 in Kidney Disease 247
Alev Yilmaz and Zeynep Nagehan Yuruk Yildirim

Heat Shock Proteins in the Kidney: What Is Known About Their Role in Kidney Disease 261
Shobhana Nayak Rao

Heat Shock Protein 70 and Other Heat Shock Proteins in Diseased Retina 273
Ting Zhang, Bobak Bahrami, and Ling Zhu

Part III Hsp70 as a Therapeutic Target

Emerging Role of HSP70 in Human Diseases 291
Anjali Garg, Bandana Kumari, and Manish Kumar

Intranasal Administration of Hsp70: Molecular and Therapeutic Consequences 305
Michael B. Evgen'ev, David G. Garbuz, Alexei V. Morozov, and Natalia V. Bobkova

The Effectiveness of Antitumor Vaccine Enriched with a Heat Shock Protein 70 325
Gennadiy Didenko, Olena Kruts, Larysa Skivka, and Yuriy Prylutskyy

Mammalian Heat Shock Protein Hsp105: The Hsp70 Inducer and a Potent Target for Cancer Therapy 347
Youhei Saito and Yuji Nakayama

Suppression of HSP70 Expression by Quercetin and Its Therapeutic Potential Against Cancer 361
Evren Önay Uçar, Aslıhan Şengelen, Elif Mertoğlu, Murat Pekmez, and Nazlı Arda

Hsp70 in Fungi: Evolution, Function and Vaccine Candidate 381
Shraddha Tiwari and Jata Shankar

Index 401

Copyrighted material

Hsp70 in Fungi: Evolution, Function and Vaccine Candidate



Shraddha Tiwari and Jata Shankar

Abstract In fungal system, Hsp70 protein being highly conserved in nature has played a major role in various stress conditions. Genes encoding for Hsp70 proteins in fungi are highly conserved. Hsp70 protein performs chaperone dependent or independent function, essential for growth and morphogenesis of fungi. Functional distinction of Hsp70 protein conjointly depends on the prevalence of Hsp70 in numerous cellular compartments. Fungal Hsp70 protein is involved in protein aggregation, folding as well as in degradation of nascent polypeptide. Additionally, Hsp70 protein has a vital role in the formation of prions in case of yeasts. Fungi showed expression of hsp70 mRNA during interaction with plant. Also, fungal hsp70 showed expression in human during various infections, and may provide lead as a potential bio-marker for disease conditions. This chapter summarizes our present knowledge on fungal Hsp70 proteins and their role in morphogenesis, stress responses and a potential candidate for vaccine.

Keywords Fungi · HSP70 · Morphogenesis · Stress responses · Vaccine candidate

Abbreviations

AmB	Amphotericin B
CFTR	cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator
Hsp	heat shock protein
kDa	kilo Dalton
NEF	nucleotide exchange factor

S. Tiwari · J. Shankar (✉)
Genomic Laboratory, Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India
e-mail: jata.shankar@juit.ac.in

© Springer International Publishing AG, part of Springer Nature 2018

A. A. A. Asea, P. Kaur (eds.), *HSP70 in Human Diseases and Disorders*, Heat Shock Proteins 14, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-89551-2_20

Introduction

Kingdom Fungi, distributed worldwide, having a unique entity within living organisms belong to eukaryotes. These are a diverse taxonomy, classified based on their diversity, germination stages, reproduction, evolution, ability of inflicting contamination and toxins production (Guarro et al. 1999; Shankar 2013). Throughout the phylogenies, fungi have showed a great deal of variety in reproduction mode and adaptability towards their surrounding (Galagan et al. 2005). Optimum growth conditions required for fungal growth is warm (30–37 °C) (Shankar et al. 2004) and humid conditions, which if absent leads to spore formation (dormant stage), whereas extreme increase in temperature will cause fungal death (Dix 2012). Under certain conditions or stress, life cycle and cellular processes of fungi is affected. In stress conditions such as modulation of temperature, protein denaturation has been reported that leads to misfolding and aggregation of proteins inflicting loss of biological functions (Sharma et al. 2009a, b). A unique set of proteins are involved in stress related changes, hence involved in the fungal survival, termed as Heat Shock Proteins. These proteins could be present in mitochondria, cytosol, nucleus, endoplasmic reticulum and cell membrane (Kregel 2002). Hsp are extremely preserved biomolecules involve in activation of various intermediates of signal transduction pathway in fungi (Kregel 2002; Verghese et al. 2012). Fungal kingdom encompasses three predominant heat shock proteins, Hsp90, Hsp70, and Hsp20–40, that shows crucial role in stress adaptation and morphogenesis. The class of the 70-kDa Hsp family is considered as one of the potent immunogenic protein families involved in nascent and damaged intracellular protein refolding (Lindquist and Craig 1988; Daugaard et al. 2007; Cleare et al. 2017). Hsp70 plays a major role in folding of protein and newly synthesized oligomeric gathering, the transport of protein structures across membranes, misfolded proteins refolding to prevent aggregation and also the activation and regulation of signal of transduction proteins (Bukau and Horwich 1998; Tiwari et al. 2015). In addition, Hsp70 has a great impact in the field of medicine and has been proposed as a vaccine candidate against fungal pathogen (Wormley Jr. 2011; Blatzer et al. 2015). Thus, we reviewed Hsp70 in various stress responses and alternative fungal biological conditions. In this chapter, we focused on the role of 70-kDa heat shock protein in fungi. In addition application of Hsp70 as a vaccine candidate has also been discussed.

Genes Encoding HSP70 in Fungi

Hsp70 is evolutionary conserved protein within the eukaryotes that shares approximately 50% amino acid sequence similarity with prokaryotic Hsp70 protein (DnaK) (Gupta and Singh 1994; Daugaard et al. 2007). Fungal Hsp70 molecule contains an ATP domain at N-terminal region and, a domain specific for substrate-binding which has affinity for client proteins, present in C-terminal region and a C-terminal domain

of variable length (Mayer and Bukau 2005). The deduced amino acid sequence of the Hsp70 corresponds to 636 amino acid sequences with a molecular mass of 70.56 kDa and a pI of 6.01 which exhibited a strong sequence homology with many other eukaryotic Hsp70 family proteins. Similarly, Hsp70 of B. emersonii has been cloned and showed it consists of 650 amino acids with molecular mass of 70.8 kDa. These observations suggested that yeast and fungi have conserved hsp70 genes (Stefani and Gomes 1995). Hsp70 subfamilies have shown to be conserved in terms of function and evolution. For example, *S. cerevisiae* Ssq1, involved in iron sulfur clustering which involved sub functioning as to mimic Ssc1 (Craig and Marszalek 2011). Ssa and Ssc are Hsp70 proteins, evolved due to higher change of copy number in gene evolution, while some Hsp70 family proteins such as Ssz, Lhs, Kar have evolved from change in few copy. Seven subfamilies of *S. cerevisiae* hsp70 blast analysis revealed similarity with 53 ascomycota genome associated 491 orthologs. Also, four different strains of Basidiomycota genomes analysis for hsp70 showed thirty hsp70 genes, hence studied for fungal hsp70 evolution (Kominek et al. 2013).

S. cerevisiae is the leading organism for hsp70 genomic studies, thus served as a model organism to understand hsp70 in fungi (Morano et al. 2012). *S. cerevisiae* exhibits multigene family of hsp70, which involves eight members, including constructive as well as stress inducible ones (Craig et al. 1993). There are 14 well characterized Hsp70 proteins of *S. cerevisiae* available that categorized into seven different subfamilies: four canonical-type Hsp70 chaperones (Kar, Ssa, Ssb, and Ssc), three atypical regulatory Hsp70s (Ssz, Sse, and Lhs), actively modulating Hsp70 partners activity (Kominek et al. 2013). Fungal Hsp70 have been ubiquitously distributed in all cellular compartments majorly cytosol, mitochondria, endoplasmic reticulum, and ribosome (Boorstein et al. 1994; Easton et al. 2000).From the seven Hsp70 homologues in *S. cerevisiae*, six have been observed to be located in cytosol, namely, Ssa1, Ssa2, Ssa3, Ssa4, Ssb1, and Ssb2 (Werner-Washburne et al. 1987; Černila et al. 2003). It is observed that cytosolic proteins have diversified and overlapping functions. For example, Ssb proteins did not showed substitution for Ssa protein survival in yeast (Boorstein et al. 1994). Ssd1/Kar2 is known to present in endoplasmic reticulum (Werner-Washburne and Craig 1989). Fungi have a specialized ribosomal Hsp70, have specific binding site on ribosome 36 position. Fungi also have a specialized ribosome-associated Hsp70, Ssb, which independently associates with the 60S subunit. Binding of Ssb in ribosome depends on conserved residue, which is specific in the peptide-binding domain at valine 442 region, allows flexibility (Pfund et al. 2001). In mitochondria, three different hsp70 encoded by the genes ecm10, ssc1 and ssq1 were observed. Deletion of ssc1 was lethal under all conditions. ssc1 have similar functions as of jac1 (Kampinga and Craig 2010). ssa1 and ssa2 are involved in transport of aminopeptidase-I from the cytoplasm into the vacuole (Satyanarayana et al. 2000). Recently, a variety of eukaryotes have showed a special class of protein known as Hsp110 protein which is found in the endoplamic reticulum and cytoplasm. At molecular level, they are large and vast protein but belonging to hsp70 gene superfamily as they have same functional and structural similarities (Easton et al. 2000; Nikolaidis and Nei 2004).

Role of HSP70 in Morphogenesis

Asexual reproduction in fungi accounts for fungal morphogenesis which comprises different stages, namely, conidia in dormant stage, vegetative hyphae and mycelia (Wang and Lin 2012). Hsp70 has a vital role in morphogenesis of fungi in stress related conditions (Tiwari et al. 2015). Transcripts of hsp70 were observed during lag and log phase followed by reduction at aerial hyphae in early stage and the hsp70 transcripts were found maximum at later stages of aerial hyphae. This is because of activation of hsp70 transcription or decrease mRNA degradation rate (Häfker et al. 1998). Xavier et al, also showed that expression of the heat shock inducible hsp70 gene depend on the various development stages of fungi and found maximum inducibility in late aerial hyphae due to lower mRNA degradation rate (Xavier 1998). Studies on *N. crassa* exhibited highest hsp70 transcripts at aerial and dormant conidia stage which fluctuate on later stages of germination (Fracella et al. 1997). Proteome profile of germinating conidia of *A. flavus* showed the expression of Hsp70, suggesting their role during transition from conidia to hyphae (Tiwari et al. 2016). With the increase in temperature (from room temperature to higher), Paracoccidioides converts from mycelia to yeast form, a pathogenic form. *P. brasiliensis* and *P. lutzii* showed high hsp70 transcripts in yeast form (Monteiro et al. 2009; Shankar et al. 2011a, b). Hyphal stage in *C. albicans* showed upregulated Ssa (Hsp70), suggesting the key role of Hsp70 protein in morphogenesis of fungi (Brand 2011). *C. albicans* showed higher accumulation of Hsp70 protein in its cell wall which was found to be expressed in all conditions (Lopez-Ribot et al. 1996). *A. flavus* (toxigenic and atoxigenic strains) showed expression of hsp70 transcripts at 30 °C, however, downregulated expression was observed in toxigenic strain in comparison to atoxigenic strain, thus suggesting lower expression of hsp70 transcripts favor aflatoxin biosynthesis (Thakur et al. 2016). Hsp70 induction and overexpression has been observed in the compensation of cwh41 gene, which codes for glucosidase-I in *A. fumigatus*, important for cell wall synthesis and morphology of fungi (Jin 2011).

During stress response, fungus such as *C. albicans, P. lutzii*, *H. capsulatum* etc existing in mycelia form converts to yeast form and vice versa, this phenomenon is termed as dimorphism (Brand 2011). *Penicillium marneffei* showed temperature dependent upregulation of hsp70 transcripts during the mycelium to yeast phase transition (increase at 39 °C followed by decrease at 42 °C) (Kummasook et al. 2007). Similar studies have also shown in *H. capsulatum* with higher expression of hsp70 from mycelia to yeast transition (Caruso et al. 1987; Shearer Jr. et al. 1987). This finding showed that hsp70 plays a very essential role in heat stress dependent fungal dimorphism.Hsp90 plays a major role in the fungal morphogenesis which requires the co-operation of Hsp70. Hsp70 acts as co-chaperon for Hsp90 and requires Sti1/Hop1 as an adapter protein for Hsp90 mediated polypeptide release (Rohl et al. 2015). Hsp70 also works in combination with Hsp30 and Hsp80 to interact with unfolded polypeptide, hence mimicking Hsp90 activity in fungal morphogenesis. Hsp70 interaction with Hsp30-Hsp80 complex has been observed in various yeasts such as *S. cerevisiae, N. crassa* and *C. albicans* in their dormant conidial stage (Ouimet and Kapoor 1999; Girvitz et al. 2000).

Role of HSP70 Co-factors

Hsp70 of fungi are the ubiquitous chaperonin family protein found in cellular compartments, and involved in various cellular functions such as protein synthesis, translocation and degradation of protein and also in protein folding (Frydman 2001). To perform the vital functions Hsp70 chaperone requires a specific binding to substrate protein which is controlled by ATPase cycle. The rate of substrate binding and release from ATP bound domains of Hsp70 is high and the affinity for substrates is low. This process is reversed by the hydrolysis of ATP bound Hsp70 which is converted to ADP-bound confirmation form, hence trapping the substrate with higher affinity. This whole cycle relies on interaction of Hsp70 with some specific co-factors which are regulatory molecules (Andréasson et al. 2010). Co- factors are involved in ATP hydrolysis or exchange of ATP for ADP. Some of the major co-factors of fungal Hsp70 chaperone protein have been described in this study.

Nucleotide Exchange Factors

Substrate release from Hsp70 is mediated by Nucleotide Exchange Factors (NEFs) which performs dissociation of nucleotides and rebinding of ATP. Hsp70 requires NEFs as they have low affinity for nucleotide binding. Fungi can possess multiple NEFs which may have specific interactions with different HSp70s. For example, multiple NEFs have been reported in *S. cerevisiae* such as Sls1, Snl1, Fes1, Sil1, Lhs1, and Sse1 (Kabani et al. 2000; Tyson and Stirling 2000; Sondermann et al. 2002). However, Sse1 stimulates yeast cytosolic Hsp70s whereas endoplasmic reticulum specific Hsp70 function is enhanced by Lhs1 (Steel et al. 2004; Shaner et al. 2006; Andréasson et al. 2010). Some NEFs may have functional overlapping. Lhs1 is more potent than Sil1 whereas, Sse1 is more effective with Ssa Hsp70s than Fes1 (Steel et al. 2004; Sharma and Masison 2009). Ssa1p and Hsp110 is the cytosolic Hsp70 chaperone of *S. cerevisiae* which when present in ADP bound form associates with Fes1p (nucleotide exchange factor) and favors nucleotide release. Translation related defects have been seen due to deletion of fes1p (Kabani et al. 2002). Grp170 (Lhs1) is the NEF of endoplasmic reticulum Hsp70 in yeast.

Hsp40 Co-chaperones

Hsp70 interacts with a client proteins known as J-proteins (also called Hsp40s) (Kampinga and Craig 2010). Hsp40s are critical companion of all Hsp70s in the regulation of Hsp70 activity (Steel et al. 2004). Hsp40s are present in multiple isoforms and regulate ATP dependent polypeptide binding of Hsp70 protein (Shen et al. 2002; Craig et al. 2006). Hsp40 is divided in three classes viz. class I, class II

and class III which differs in their structural patterns (Cheetham and Caplan 1998; Hennessy et al. 2000). Yeast Hsp70 Sis1, a class II Hsp40 has structure similarity with Ydj1 which is a class I Hsp70 of yeast (Li et al. 2003a, b). *S. cerevisiae* Hsp70, that is, Ssa1 and Ssa2 interacts with Djp1, Ydj1, Sis, Hlj1 and Swa2, the binding/interaction of which is based on cellular location (Hettema et al. 1998; Sharma and Masison 2009). For example, Djp1 interacts with Ssa1 and 2 in peroxisomes biogenesis, Ydj1 in endoplasmic reticulum membrane, Sis1 in ribosome (Brodsky et al. 1998; Hettema et al. 1998; Horton et al. 2001). Another class of yeast Hsp40 co-chaperone Zou1 has shown interactions with Ssz1 (yeast Hsp70) (Craig et al. 2003).

Hsp70 Functions in Fungi

Hsp70 has been involved in various cellular processes. The following sections discuss the examples Hsp70 functions.

Protein Folding and Prevention of Aggregation

Hsp70 plays an important role in maintaining native conformations of folded proteins from their synthesis until their degradation. *S. cerevisiae* cytosolic Hsp70, Ssa and Ssb are highly identical (Craig et al. 1995). Ssb interacts at early stage of synthesis of polypeptide thus facilitates nascent polypeptide chains elongation whereas Ssa interacts with the secondary structure developed from nascent chain and helps in translocation of protein (Sharma and Masison 2009). Translation in fungi is sometimes hurdled by aggregation of peptides due to non-native (exposed) form of hydrophobic residues, so requires native contacts of all amino acids emerged from ribosome, which is mediated by Hsp70 (Sharma and Masison 2009).

Role of Hsp70 in Protein Degradation

Hsp70 that assists protein folding, also involved in misfolded protein degradation, in association with Hsp40. Genetic studies have shown that Ssa1, which is a yeast Hsp70 chaperone and yeast Hsp40 chaperone Sis1, together play an important role in degradation of misfolded substrate which hampers the quality of proteins (Shiber et al. 2013). Function of Sis1 is ubiquitinization of substrate that is carry forwarded by Ssa1 which functions by forwarding the ubiquitinilated substrate to proteosome (Shiber et al. 2013; Shiber and Ravid 2014). Hsp70 subfamilies are highly dependent on substrates hence, showing specificity towards protein degradation. For example, normal yeast strains containing Ssa1 showed cystic fibrosis

transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR) degradation whereas, 60% CFTR degradation was observed by ssa1 mutant yeast cells. Also, yeast Kar2 (BiP), which is known to have a regulatory domain which responded to unfolded proteins in endoplasmic reticulum, when mutated showed no effect on CFTR degradation. This suggests that CFTR degradation in yeast is dependent on Hsp70 chaperone, Ssa, and not on Kar2 (Molinari et al. 2002). Ssb and Ssa have also been involved in cytosolic protein degradation in yeast. Proteosomal protein degradation in yeast is mediated by Ssb1 (Luders et al. 2000).

Role of Hsp70s in Formation and Propagation of Yeast Prions

Prions are isoform of proteins which self-engendering and transmissible. Prions have been reported in several yeasts which exists in soluble form (normal state) or amyloid form (transmitting state) (Liebman and Chernoff 2012). To maintain themselves in fungal/yeast population, prions relies on Hsp70 function, which may depend on the abundance of Hsp70 for prion propagation (Jones et al. 2004). Extensively studied prions in *S. cerevisiae* are [PSI+] and [URE3], which are derived from Sup35 and Ure2 proteins in their amyloid form responsible to cause infection (Jung et al. 2000; Tibor Roberts et al. 2004). Hsp70 chaperons such as Hsp40s and Hsp104 have impact on propagation of prions, as studies showed that conjugated role of Ssa1 and Ydj1 is involved in inhibition of polymerization of Sup35 (Song and Masison 2005).In yeast, mutant strain of Ssa1 (Hsp70 chaperone) has shown impair mitotic stability leading to partial inhibition of [PSI+] mediated allosuppresion (Jung et al. 2000; Song et al. 2005). This inhibition of prion is also dependent on the variety of Hsp70 chaperons present, as if mutated Ssa1 is only present in cytosol, then it have more pronounced effect on prions weakening. Mutation in Ssa1 also weakens [URE3] activity whereas mutation in Ssa2 weakens both [PSI+] and [URE3] activity (Sharma et al. 2009a, b). In absence of Ssa1 polymers have shown to be self associated and self aggregated, so it can be said that Ssa1 may prevent higher polymer aggregation hence preventing aggregation of prions (Song et al. 2005). Apart from similar homology of Ssa and Ssb, both vary in yeast prion propagation, as Ssb increases [PSI+] formation and Ssb inhibits propagation of [PSI+] (Allen et al. 2005). Prions propagation is also influenced by Hsp70 specific co-factors. For example, Hsp40 over expression, TPR, or NEFs (Fes1 or Sse1) deletion, is involved in the impairment of propagation of [PSI+] (Jones et al. 2004; Qiu et al. 2006). Long term interaction of Hsp70 with Sup35 present in improper folded form may cause inhibition of conversion to prion state. So it is required for Hsp70 to perform proper activity alone or in co-operation with co-factors to prevent aggregation of polymers or prion regeneration (Sharma and Masison 2009).

Role of Hsp70 in Stress

Hsp are induced by two mechanisms in fungi, specific mechanism and general mechanism. Specific mechanism generally encompasses temperature related stress whereas, generalized mechanism by other stresses such as pH, oxidative stress, osmotic stress, starvation, or antifungal stress (Tereshina 2005). Thus, the roles of Hsp70 involved in stress responses have been categorized below.

Hsp70 Response Against Heat Stress/Thermotolerance

Hsp70 is a high molecular weight chaperone, which exists in fungi without any heat stress, but as the heat stress is given to fungi they starts increasing in number (Plesofsky-Vig and Brambl 1985a). The enhancement of fungal hsp70 mRNA due to different temperature gradients revealed a strong stress induced response. In response to heat stress, Hsp70 in association with Hsp40 and Hsp104 has been involved in unfolding of denatured protein, mediating thermotolerance in fungi (Sanchez et al. 1993). A temperature dependent increase of hsp70 expression was found in *A. fumigatus*, *A. terreus*, *C. cladosporioides* and *T. mentagrophytes*, but *P. chrysogenum* and *S. apiospermum* showed no stress induced response. At different incubation temperatures, *A. fumigatus* showed an induction of the hsp70 expression level. *A. fumigatus* showed upregulation of gene expression from 25 to 35 °C, while further increase in temperature resulted in lowering the expression of hsp70. Similarly, *A. terreus* and *C. cladosporioides* showed higher hsp70 expression at 40 °C. Hence it suggests that expression of hsp70 is most at temperature range between 35 and 40 °C. Other fungi such as *T. mentagrophytes* showed hsp70 expression at lower temperature of 25 °C. However, expression of hsp70 in these fungi (*P. chrysogenum* and *S. apiospermum*) is temperature independent (Salzer 2008). *Achlya ambisemalis*, an oomycete, in response to heat shock of 30–35 °C for 10–30 min, showed higher expression of hsp70 (Gwynne and Brandhorst 1982). Similar results were also seen during heat shock response in *A. nidulans*, at 37–43 °C for 1 h (Newbury and Peberdy 1996). *N. crassa* is a filamentous fungus widely studied for stress responses. Heat stress mediated response of *N. crassa* showed accumulation of nuclear associated 78 kDa heat shock protein (Kapoor 1983). Later, *N. crassa* conidia in response to heat stress at 45 °C, showed assembly of 70 kDa Hsp (Plesofsky-Vig and Brambl 1985b). Different morphological stages (mycelia or yeast) have shown no effect on the expression of hsp70 in few fungi, in response to stress (Kummasook et al. 2007). For example, *P. marneffei*, dimorphic fungi have shown same expression level of hsp70 when exposed to 39 °C (Kummasook et al. 2007). Also, *N. crassa* converts from mycelia to hyphae in response to heat stress (25–37 °C), with the higher expression of hsp70 in response to temperature but not during the transition state (Perlman and Feldman 1982). In in-vivo condition, expression of hsp70 plays a very important role, as it mediates resistance of fungi in host in response to high body temperature. Further, suggesting Hsp70 as a virulent

factor in fungal mediated infection. To uphold this statement, studies on *N. crassa* treatment at 48 °C for 14 h, showed upregulation of hsp70 expression (Kapoor et al. 1995). Although, studies on *P. brasiliensis* showed that temperature above 42 °C have decreased the hsp70 mRNA expression (Da Silva et al. 1999). So, hsp70 mediates thermo-tolerance in fungi is thought to be species dependent.

Role of Hsp70 in Acid/Alkaline Stress

pH signaling is important for various cellular processes in fungi such as, gene expression regulation, virulence of fungi, secretion of nutritional enzymes, metabolic processes, etc. (Caddick et al. 1986; Ferreira-Nozawa et al. 2006). PacA/PacC pathway is involved in the pH mediated response in fungi (Penalva and Arst 2002). *A. nidulans* is known fungal model used for the study of pH response (Silva et al. 2008). Nucleotide sequence studies of hsp70 of *A. nidulans* revealed that it contains a binding site for PacC in their upstream region. It suggests that in normal conditions (acidic, optimum temperature) PacC with Hsp70 is responsible to maintain normal conditions in fungi. The transcription of hsp70 is mediated by palA (transcriptional factor) in normal growth condition (acidic environment), which is encoded by pacC (Tilburn et al. 1995). But, if the heat stress is given to fungi for 1–2 h in the absence of palA, the hsp70 response becomes independent of both acid and alkaline pH, so PalA in that condition does not play any role in hsp70 expression. *A. nidulans* showed high expression of hsp70 at pH 8 and the activation of palA (Freitas et al. 2011). Studies on pH mediated hsp70 response in *N. crassa* showed that hsp70 was highly expressed at acidic pH and optimum temperature (30 °C) but did not show any upregulation at alkaline pH, depending on PacC mediated signaling pathway. Also, Squina et al, showed that pH mediated expression of hsp70 vary depending upon culture conditions and heat stress. Some hsp70 genes respond to these conditions in addition to pH response (For example; hsp70-1 and hsp70-2 of *N. crassa*) while some hsp70 only depends on culture conditions or heat stress but not on pH (For example; hsp70-3 of *N. crassa*) (Squina et al. 2010). Another fungus, *Candida glabrata*, also showed same expression of hsp70 towards alkaline pH. Hsp70 (cytosolic Ssa1) protein was found to be downregulated at pH 7.4 and 8, which suggests that in fungi hsp70 expression is mediated by acidic pH (Schmidt et al. 2008).

Oxidative Stress and Osmotic Pressure Response

Oxidative stress and response towards osmotic pressure is a functional challenge for fungal cells that generally all fungus experience. Fungus overcomes the effect of reactive oxygen species by mediating activation of transcriptional processes and by producing stress response proteins. Very little information is available for the role of Hsp70 in oxidative stress response in fungi. Skn7 is a oxidative stress response mediated transcription factor which in co-ordination with heat shock transcriptional

factor hsf1 induces heat shock genes (Raitt et al. 2000). Loss in Skn7 in *S. cerevisiae* showed inhibition of Hsp70 (Ssa1) (Morano et al. 2012). This finding might also related Hsp70 role in oxidative stress response. In response to H_2O_2 stress in Paracoccidioides yeast cells, hsp70 was found to be expressed which showed the important part of oxidative stress response fungal machinery (de Arruda Grossklaus et al. 2013). Kunal et al, showed that in response to oxidative stress in fungi, *Ascochyta rabiei*, hsp70 was found to be upregulated (Singh et al. 2012). Hypoxia is a state of deprived oxygen, causing oxidative stress. In fungi, the hypoxia conditions has led to heat shock responses, for example, C. *neoformans, Drosophila melanogaster, C. albicans* and *B. emersonii* in hypoxia condition, showed higher expression of hsp70 and the survivability of fungi was found to be increased significantly (Setiadi et al. 2006; Chun et al. 2007; de Castro Georg and Gomes 2007; Azad et al. 2009). *Metarhizium anisopliae*, an entomopathogenic fungus, is responsible for infection in insects. Osmotic stress response in this fungus is mediated by mos1 gene. When mos1 was knock down, showed the downregulated expression of hsp70 transcripts, possibly leading to delay in osmotic stress response (Wang et al. 2008).

Drug Response

To prevent the harmful effect of fungal species, various antifungal medications have been employed which have specific fungal targets for their action. Major antifungal drugs used are amphotericin, itraconazole, fluconazole, ketoconazole, clotrimazole, miconazole, terbinafine, etc. (Odds et al. 2003). Some of these antifungals have been studied for their effect on hsp70 mediated responses in fungi. In *A. terreus* hsp70 play a vital role in response to amphoteracin B (AmB). Transcriptome analysis of AmB resistance strain of *A. terreus* revealed relatively high ssa and ssb mRNA expression in comparison to AmB susceptible strains whereas mitochondrial and endoplasmic reticulum specific hsp70 members, kar and ssc, were downregulated. In addition, sse and ssz (nucleotide exchange factors) were also uplifted in response to AmB resistant *A. terreus*. Susceptibility of AmB towards A. terreus were found to increased in absence of Hsp70. AmB when combined with pifithrin (Hsp70 inhibitor) inhibited AmB resistant *A. terreus* (Blatzer et al. 2015), whereas *A. fumigatus* treated with AmB showed downregulation of mitochondrial Hsp70 protein (Gautam et al. 2008). 17β-estradiol is a female hormone that inhibits dimorphic fungus (Paracoccidioides) in their transition from mycelia to yeast, thus women are observed to be resistant to paracoccidioidomycosis (Shankar et al. 2011a, b). In Paracoccidioides, the transcriptional profile during temporal transition from mycelia to yeasts form showed differential regulation of hsp70 in response to 17β-estradiol. Expression of hsp70 was observed during 4–12 h of germination, which dropped further at 144 h, which suggested the role of hsp70 in delaying the morphological transitions from mycelium to yeast under the influence of 17β-estradiol (Shankar et al. 2011a, b). Genome wide studies of *C. albicans* treated with 17β-estradiol showed expression of hsp90, whereas the regulation of hsp70 was not onserved

(Burt et al. 2003; Banerjee et al. 2007; Clemons et al. 2010). Paromomycin is an antibiotic which is used as antifungal compound. *S. cerevisiae* when exposed to paromomycin showed induction of hsp70 mRNA translation (Grant and Tuite 1994). In other studies on *S. cerevisiae* treated with thiolutin (antifungal), induce the transcription of ssa4 (hsp70) (Adams and Gross 1991). These findings may signify that hsp70 is a novel target against pathogenic fungi.

Other Stress Responses

Apart from heat stress, Hsp70 in fungi have been found to play important role in salt, metal or ion stress etc. Weitzel et al, showed the increase in expression of hsp70 in response to dinitrophenol in *S. cerevisiae* (Weitzel et al. 1985). Also, *S. cerevisiae* has shown the increase in expression of hsp70 in response to NaCl ranging from 0.3 to 0.7 M (Antelo et al. 1992; Lewis et al. 1995). Thiolutin (RNA polymerase inhibitor) and parornomycin (antibiotic) was also showed high expression of ssa4 in *S. cerevisiae* (Grant et al. 1989; Adams and Gross 1991). In continuation, *S. cerevisiae* showed same expression level of hsp70 in response to ethanol treatment, which was not observed in case of *N. crassa* (Plesset et al. 1982; Roychowdhury and Kapoor 1988). *N. crassa* cells when treated with hydrogen peroxide showed the synthesis of Hsp70 protein (Kapoor and Lewis 1987). In several studies high concentration of sodium arsenite showed the increased transcripts of hsp70 in *N. crassa*. In addition, cadmium when inoculated with sodium arsenite, showed no effect on expression of hsp70 (Chakraborty et al. 1995). However, cadmium showed upregulation of hsp70 in *A. fumigatus*. Further, *A. fumigatus* also showed upregulation hsp70 on treatment with cadmium chloride (Damelin et al. 2000; Georg and Gomes 2007).

Role of HSP70 in Fungus-Plant Interaction

Fungus mediated plant pathogenesis and disease is responsible to cause loss of food products worldwide. So, studies are needed further to deduce the fungal targets which are essential for disease progression. In few studies on fungal-plant interaction, hsp70 has been observed to be upregulated, contributing to pathogenesis. For example, *Colletotrichum gloeosporioides*, showed higher expression of hsp70 in coffee plant in its infectious state (coffee berry disease) (Chen et al. 2003). *Magnaporthe oryzae* Hsp70 proteins (Lhs1p and Kar2p), were also found to accumulate in the endoplasmic reticulum of fungi and responsible for disease development in rice plant (Yi et al. 2009). *Rhizoctonia solani* is a plant pathogenic fungus causing various diseases in plants such as damping, root rot, collar rot, etc. (Zhu et al. 2016). Proteomic studies revealed that heat shock protein of 70 kDa was observed during cell wall degradation of soybean seedlings, thereby, assisting virulence (Lakshman et al. 2016).

HSP70 in Pathogenesis and Potential Diagnostic or a Vaccine Candidate

Fungal diseases, in recent years, have been taken into account due to their dramatic increase and aggressiveness that demands better medical diagnosis and therapies. Fungal diseases/contamination has made its impact on immune-compromised patients (Thakur et al. 2015) as well as on several food crops (Chauhan et al. 2016). Fungal resistance over major antifungal drugs has raised a need to develop new and efficient drug targets for pathogenic fungi and vaccine candidate. Fungal pathogen after entering into the host body suffers temperature shifts. Hence, to overcome temperature shift stress, fungus produces heat shock proteins that may play role in fungal survival/growth in the host. In various transcriptomic and proteomic studies, it has been shown that Hsp of fungi are up-regulated during infection. Hsp70 is a major chaperone that has been widely studied due to their role in infection/contamination in animals/plants. For example, Hsp70 in *C. albicans* has been reported in systemic murine candidiasis, which has been identified as an antigen by host immune system (Bromuro et al. 1998). Proteomic studies of *A. flavus* cultured on corn flour showed expression Hsp70 proteins (Tiwari and Shankar 2018). Thus, it suggests that fungal Hsp70 is important for both human and plant. Allergens from *C. cladosporioides* also showed expression of 72 kDa protein (Li et al. 2008). Systemic mycosis is prevalently caused by *P. brasiliensis* in yeast phase showed higher expression of hsp70 mRNA during infection (McEwen et al. 2000; Goldman et al. 2003; Cleare et al. 2017). *Cryptococcus neoformans* being a pathogenic fungus, is involved in impairing immunity of patients (HIV, defective T cells) causing severe infections. Studies on murine pulmonary cryptococcosis caused by *C. neoformans* have shown hsp70 as a target molecule for immune response (Kakeya et al. 1999). Hsp70 mediated immune response e.g., IL-12 and IFN-γ has been observed in immunological studies of *H. capsulatum* (Allendoerfer et al. 1996; Deepe Jr. and Gibbons 2002; Cutler et al. 2007). Immune response against Hsp70 also accounts production of tumor necrotic factors and interleukin 6, which have role in the prevention yeast infection (Bromuro et al. 1998). AntEroles et al., showed that heat stress induces the formation of *C. albicans* spores. These spores when reacted with polyclonal antibody of rabbit, exhibited hsp70 expression having homology with *S. cerevisiae* Ssa1 gene (Eroles et al. 1995). Studies from Li et al, showed that histatin 5 (a salivary protein) has antifungal properties and possess affinity towards Ssa1 and Ssa2 (Li et al. 2003a, b). Previously hsp70 of *Penicillium citrinum* has also been screened from asthmatic patients (Shen et al. 1997). Moreover, in other bacteria such as *P. carinii*, *P. rattus* and *P. jirovecii* also showed the expression of hsp70 during their pathogenic phase (Stedman et al. 1998; Latouche et al. 2001; Burnie et al. 2006). These literatures suggest that fungal Hsp70 plays a major role in pathogenesis and act as a potent antigen for mediating host immune response. Thus, Hsp70 has potential as a diagnostic candidate and may be a promising protein to study as a vaccine candidate (Cleare et al. 2017).

Conclusions

Fungi are the diverse genera produce Hsp70 in response to stress conditions for accomplishing various biological functions. Hsp70 has been observed to be highly conserved in the evolution of fungal kingdom. *S. cerevisiae* had been a best studied model for nucleotides and amino acid sequences of hsp70, which correlates with other fungal species. Majorly, Hsp70 protein has been reported in protein folding, protein aggregation and disaggregation, regulating transcription and post-transcription, morphogenesis and thermotolerance. Also, it has also showed role in other stress response such as osmotic, oxidative or response towards pH and stress response towards meal ion, antibiotics, alcohols etc. Hsp70 has emerged as a major heat shock protein expressed in fungi during the stress after Hsp90. Expression of fungal Hsp70 in the host system added a molecule to study for the development of vaccine candidate using Hsp70 protein/epitopes against various fungal infections.

Acknowledgements We are thankful to the Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, for providing facilities.

References

Adams, C. C., & Gross, D. S. (1991). The yeast heat shock response is induced by conversion of cells to spheroplasts and by potent transcriptional inhibitors. *Journal of Bacteriology, 173*, 7429–7435.

Allen, K. D., Wegrzyn, R. D., Chernova, T. A., Müller, S., Newnam, G. P., Winslett, P. A., Wittich, K. B., Wilkinson, K. D., & Chernoff, Y. O. (2005). Hsp70 chaperones as modulators of prion life cycle. *Genetics, 169*, 1227–1242.

Allendoerfer, R., Maresca, B., & Deepe, G. (1996). Cellular immune responses to recombinant heat shock protein 70 from *Histoplasma capsulatum*. *Infection and Immunity, 64*, 4123–4128.

Andréasson, C., Rampelt, H., Fiaux, J., Druffel-Augustin, S., & Bukau, B. (2010). The endoplasmic reticulum Grp170 acts as a nucleotide exchange factor of Hsp70 via a mechanism similar to that of the cytosolic Hsp110. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry, 285*, 12445–12453.

Antelo, J. M., Arce, F., Parajo, M., Rodriguez, P., & Varela, A. (1992). Disproportionation kinetics of NaCl isopropylamine and NaCl isopropylamine. *International Journal of Chemical Kinetics, 24*, 991–997.

Azad, P., Zhou, D., Russo, E., & Haddad, G. G. (2009). Distinct mechanisms underlying tolerance to intermittent and constant hypoxia in *Drosophila melanogaster*. *PLoS One, 4*, e5371.

Banerjee, D., Martin, N., Nandi, S., Shukla, S., Dominguez, A., Mukhopadhyay, G., & Prasad, R. (2007). A genome-wide steroid response study of the major human fungal pathogen *Candida albicans*. *Mycopathologia, 164*, 1–17.

Blatzer, M., Blum, G., Jukic, E., Posch, W., Gruber, P., Nagl, M., Binder, U., Maurer, E., Sarg, B., & Lindner, H. (2015). Blocking Hsp70 enhances the efficiency of amphotericin B treatment against resistant *Aspergillus terreus* strains. *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy, 59*, 3778–3788.

Boorstein, W. R., Ziegelhoffer, T., & Craig, E. A. (1994). Molecular evolution of the HSP70 multigene family. *Journal of Molecular Evolution, 38*, 1–17.

Brand, A. (2011). Hyphal growth in human fungal pathogens and its role in virulence. *International Journal of Microbiology, 2012*, 1–11.

Brodsky, J. L., Lawrence, J. G., & Caplan, A. J. (1998). Mutations in the cytosolic DnaJ homologue, YDJ1, delay and compromise the efficient translation of heterologous proteins in yeast. *Biochemistry, 37*, 18045–18055.

Bromuro, C., La Valle, R., Sandini, S., Urbani, F., Ausiello, C. M., Morelli, L., Féd'ostiani, C., Romani, L., & Cassone, A. (1998). A 70-kilodalton recombinant heat shock protein of *Candida albicans* is highly immunogenic and enhances systemic murine candidiasis. *Infection and Immunity, 66*, 2154–2162.

Bukau, B., & Horwich, A. L. (1998). The Hsp70 and Hsp60 chaperone machines. *Cell, 92*, 351–366.

Burnie, J. P., Carter, T. L., Hodgetts, S. J., & Matthews, R. C. (2006). Fungal heat shock proteins in human disease. *FEMS Microbiology Reviews, 30*, 53–88.

Burt, E. T., Daly, R., Hoganson, D., Tsirulnikov, Y., Essmann, M., & Larsen, B. (2003). Isolation and partial characterization of Hsp90 from *Candida albicans*. *Annals of Clinical and Laboratory Science, 33*, 86–93.

Caddick, M. X., Brownlee, A. G., & Arst, H. N. (1986). Regulation of gene expression by pH of the growth medium in *Aspergillus nidulans*. *Molecular & General Genetics, 203*, 346–353.

Caruso, M., Sacco, M., Medoff, G., & Maresca, B. (1987). Heat shock 70 gene is differentially expressed in *Histoplasma capsulatum* strains with different levels of thermotolerance and pathogenicity. *Molecular Microbiology, 1*, 151–158.

Černila, B., Črešnar, B., & Breskvar, K. (2003). Molecular characterization of genes encoding cytosolic Hsp70s in the zygomycete fungus *Rhizopus nigricans*. *Cell Stress & Chaperones, 8*, 317–328.

Chakraborty, B., Ouimet, P., Sreenivasan, G., Curle, C., & Kapoor, M. (1995). Sequence repeat-induced disruption of the major heat-inducible HSP70 gene of *Neurospora crassa*. *Current Genetics, 29*, 18–26.

Chauhan, N. M., Washe, A. P., & Minota, T. (2016). Fungal infection and aflatoxin contamination in maize collected from Gedeo zone, Ethiopia. *SpringerPlus, 5*, 753.

Cheetham, M. E., & Caplan, A. J. (1998). Structure, function and evolution of DnaJ: Conservation and adaptation of chaperone function. *Cell Stress & Chaperones, 3*, 28.

Chen, Z., Ribeiro, A., Silva, M., Santos, P., Guerra-Guimarães, L., Gouveia, M., Fernandez, D., & Rodrigues, C. (2003). Heat shock-induced susceptibility of green coffee leaves and berries to *Colletotrichum gloeosporioides* and its association to PR and hsp70 gene expression. *Physiological and Molecular Plant Pathology, 63*, 181–190.

Chun, C. D., Liu, O. W., & Madhani, H. D. (2007). A link between virulence and homeostatic responses to hypoxia during infection by the human fungal pathogen *Cryptococcus neoformans*. *PLoS Pathogens, 3*, e22.

Cleare, L. G., Miranda, D. Z., & Nosanchuk, J. D. (2017). Heat shock proteins in *Histoplasma* and *Paracoccidioides*. *Clinical and Vaccine Immunology, 24*, 00221–00217.

Clemons, K. V., Shankar, J., & Stevens, D. A. (2010). Mycologic endocrinology. In M. Lyte & P. P. E. Freestone (Eds.), *The microbial endocrinology* (pp. 269–290). New York: Springer.

Craig, E. A., & Marszalek, J. (2011). Hsp70 chaperones. In *The encyclopedia of life sciences (ELS)* (pp. 1–8). Chichester: Wiley.

Craig, E. A., Gambill, B. D., & Nelson, R. J. (1993). Heat shock proteins: molecular chaperones of protein biogenesis. *Microbiological Reviews, 57*, 402–414.

Craig, E., Ziegelhoffer, T., Nelson, J., Laloraya, S., & Halladay, J. (1995). Complex multigene family of functionally distinct Hsp70s of yeast. *Cold Spring Harbor Symposia on Quantitative Biology, 60*, 441–449.

Craig, E. A., Eisenman, H. C., & Hundley, H. A. (2003). Ribosome-tethered molecular chaperones: The first line of defense against protein misfolding? *Current Opinion in Microbiology, 6*, 157–162.

Craig, E., Huang, P., Aron, R., & Andrew, A. (2006). The diverse roles of J-proteins, the obligate Hsp70 co-chaperone. In N. Brend & G. Thomas (Eds.), *The reviews of physiology, biochemistry and pharmacology* (Vol. 156, pp. 1–21). Berlin/Heidelberg: Springer.

Cutler, J. E., Deepe, G. S., Jr., & Klein, B. S. (2007). Advances in combating fungal diseases: Vaccines on the threshold. *Nature Reviews. Microbiology, 5*, 13.

Da Silva, S. P., Borges-Walmsley, M. I., Pereira, I. S., Soares, C. M. A., Walmsley, A. R., & Felipe, M. S. S. (1999). Differential expression of an hsp70 gene during transition from the mycelial to the infective yeast form of the human pathogenic fungus *Paracoccidioides brasiliensis*. *Molecular Microbiology, 31*, 1039–1050.

Damelin, L., Vokes, S., Whitcutt, J., Damelin, S., & Alexander, J. (2000). Hormesis: A stress response in cells exposed to low levels of heavy metals. *Human & Experimental Toxicology, 19*, 420–430.

Daugaard, M., Rohde, M., & Jäättelä, M. (2007). The heat shock protein 70 family: Highly homologous proteins with overlapping and distinct functions. *FEBS Letters, 581*, 3702–3710.

De Arruda Grossklaus, D., Bailão, A. M., Rezende, T. C. V., Borges, C. L., de Oliveira, M. A. P., Parente, J. A., & de Almeida, S. C. M. (2013). Response to oxidative stress in Paracoccidioides yeast cells as determined by proteomic analysis. *Microbes and Infection, 15*, 347–364.

De Castro Georg, R., & Gomes, S. L. (2007). Comparative expression analysis of members of the Hsp70 family in the chytridiomycete *Blastocladiella emersonii*. *Gene, 386*, 24–34.

Deepe, G. S., Jr., & Gibbons, R. S. (2002). Cellular and molecular regulation of vaccination with heat shock protein 60 from *Histoplasma capsulatum*. *Infection and Immunity, 70*, 3759–3767.

Dix, N. J. (2012). The mycelium and substrates for growth. In Springer Science & Business Media & J. Dix Neville (Eds.), *The fungal ecology* (pp. 12–38). Dordrecht: Springer.

Easton, D. P., Kaneko, Y., & Subjeck, J. R. (2000). The Hsp110 and Grp170 stress proteins: newly recognized relatives of the Hsp70s. *Cell Stress & Chaperones, 5*, 276–290.

Eroles, P., Sentandreu, M., Elorza, M. V., & Sentandreu, R. (1995). Cloning of a DNA fragment encoding part of a 70-kDa heat shock protein of *Candida albicans*. *FEMS Microbiology Letters, 128*, 95–100.

Ferreira-Nozawa, M. S., Silveira, H. C., Ono, C. J., Fachin, A. L., Rossi, A., & Martinez-Rossi, N. M. (2006). The pH signaling transcription factor PacC mediates the growth of *Trichophyton rubrum* on human nail in vitro. *Medical Mycology, 44*, 641–645.

Fracella, F., Scholle, C., Kallies, A., Häfker, T., Schröder, T., & Rensing, L. (1997). Differential HSC70 expression during asexual development of *Neurospora crassa*. *Microbiology, 143*, 3615–3624.

Freitas, J. S., Silva, E. M., Leal, J., Gras, D. E., Martinez-Rossi, N. M., Dos Santos, L. D., Palma, M. S., & Rossi, A. (2011). Transcription of the Hsp30, Hsp70, and Hsp90 heat shock protein genes is modulated by the PalA protein in response to acid pH-sensing in the fungus *Aspergillus nidulans*. *Cell Stress & Chaperones, 16*, 565–572.

Frydman, J. (2001). Folding of newly translated proteins in vivo: the role of molecular chaperones. *Annual Review of Biochemistry, 70*, 603–647.

Galagan, J. E., Henn, M. R., Ma, L.-J., Cuomo, C. A., & Birren, B. (2005). Genomics of the fungal kingdom: insights into eukaryotic biology. *Genome Research, 15*, 1620–1631.

Gautam, P., Shankar, J., Madan, T., Sirdeshmukh, R., Sundaram, C. S., Gade, W. N., Basir, S. F., & Sarma, P. U. (2008). Proteomic and transcriptomic analysis of *Aspergillus fumigatus* on exposure to amphotericin B. *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy, 52*, 4220–4227.

Georg, R. C., & Gomes, S. L. (2007). Transcriptome analysis in response to heat shock and cadmium in the aquatic fungus *Blastocladiella emersonii*. *Eukaryotic Cell, 6*, 1053–1062.

Girvitz, T., Ouimet, P., & Kapoor, M. (2000). Heat shock protein 80 of Neurospora crassa: Sequence analysis of the gene and expression during the asexual phase. *Canadian Journal of Microbiology, 46*, 981–991.

Goldman, G. H., dos Reis Marques, E., Ribeiro, D. C. D., de Souza, B. L. A. N., Quiapin, A. C., Vitorelli, P. M., Savoldi, M., Semighini, C. P., de Oliveira, R. C., & Nunes, L. R. (2003). Expressed sequence tag analysis of the human pathogen *Paracoccidioides brasiliensis* yeast phase: identification of putative homologues of *Candida albicans* virulence and pathogenicity genes. *Eukaryotic Cell, 2*, 34–48.

Grant, C. M., & Tuite, M. F. (1994). Mistranslation of human phosphoglycerate kinase in yeast in the presence of paromomycin. *Current Genetics, 26*, 95–99.

Grant, C., Firoozan, M., & Tuite, M. (1989). Mistranslation induces the heat-shock response in the yeast *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *Molecular Microbiology, 3*, 215–220.

Guarro, J., Gené, J., & Stchigel, A. M. (1999). Developments in fungal taxonomy. *Clinical Microbiology Reviews, 12*, 454–500.

Gupta, R. S., & Singh, B. (1994). Phylogenetic analysis of 70 kD heat shock protein sequences suggests a chimeric origin for the eukaryotic cell nucleus. *Current Biology, 4*, 1104–1114.

Gwynne, D. I., & Brandhorst, B. (1982). Alterations in gene expression during heat shock of *Achlya ambisexualis*. *Journal of Bacteriology, 149*, 488–493.

Häfker, T., Techel, D., Steier, G., & Rensing, L. (1998). Differential expression of glucose-regulated (grp78) and heat-shock-inducible (hsp70) genes during asexual development of *Neurospora crassa*. *Microbiology, 144*, 37–43.

Hennessy, F., Cheetham, M. E., Dirr, H. W., & Blatch, G. L. (2000). Analysis of the levels of conservation of the J domain among the various types of DnaJ-like proteins. *Cell Stress & Chaperones, 5*, 347–358.

Hettema, E. H., Ruigrok, C. C., Koerkamp, M. G., Van, D., Berg, M., Tabak, H. F., Distel, B., & Braakman, I. (1998). The cytosolic DnaJ-like protein djp1p is involved specifically in peroxisomal protein import. *The Journal of Cell Biology, 142*, 421–434.

Horton, L. E., James, P., Craig, E. A., & Hensold, J. O. (2001). The yeast hsp70 homologue Ssa is required for translation and interacts with Sis1 and Pab1 on translating ribosomes. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry, 276*, 14426–14433.

Jin, C. (2011). Protein glycosylation in *Aspergillus fumigatus* is essential for cell wall synthesis and serves as a promising model of multicellular eukaryotic development. *International Journal of Microbiology, 2012*, 654251.

Jones, G., Song, Y., Chung, S., & Masison, D. C. (2004). Propagation of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* [PSI+] prion is impaired by factors that regulate Hsp70 substrate binding. *Molecular and Cellular Biology, 24*, 3928–3937.

Jung, G., Jones, G., Wegrzyn, R. D., & Masison, D. C. (2000). A role for cytosolic Hsp70 in yeast [PSI+] prion propagation and [PSI+] as a cellular stress. *Genetics, 156*, 559–570.

Kabani, M., Beckerich, J.-M., & Gaillardin, C. (2000). Sls1p stimulates Sec63p-mediated activation of Kar2p in a conformation-dependent manner in the yeast endoplasmic reticulum. *Molecular and Cellular Biology, 20*, 6923–6934.

Kabani, M., Beckerich, J.-M., & Brodsky, J. L. (2002). Nucleotide exchange factor for the yeast Hsp70 molecular chaperone Ssa1p. *Molecular and Cellular Biology, 22*, 4677–4689.

Kakeya, H., Udono, H., Maesaki, S., Sasaki, E., Kawamura, S., Hossain, M., Yamamoto, Y., Sawai, T., Fukuda, M., & Mitsutake, K. (1999). Heat shock protein 70 (hsp70) as a major target of the antibody response in patients with pulmonary cryptococcosis. *Clinical and Experimental Immunology, 115*, 485.

Kampinga, H. H., & Craig, E. A. (2010). The Hsp70 chaperone machinery: J-proteins as drivers of functional specificity. *Nature Reviews. Molecular Cell Biology, 11*, 579.

Kapoor, M. (1983). A study of the heat-shock response in *Neurospora crassa*. *The International Journal of Biochemistry, 15*, 639–649.

Kapoor, M., & Lewis, J. (1987). Heat shock induces peroxidase activity in Neurospora crassa and confers tolerance toward oxidative stress. *Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications, 147*, 904–910.

Kapoor, M., Curle, C., & Runham, C. (1995). The hsp70 gene family of *Neurospora crassa*: Cloning, sequence analysis, expression, and genetic mapping of the major stress-inducible member. *Journal of Bacteriology, 177*, 212–221.

Kominek, J., Marszalek, J., Neuvéglise, C., Craig, E. A., & Williams, B. L. (2013). The complex evolutionary dynamics of Hsp70s: A genomic and functional perspective. *Genome Biology and Evolution, 5*, 2460–2477.

Kregel, K. C. (2002). Invited review: Heat shock proteins: Modifying factors in physiological stress responses and acquired thermotolerance. *Journal of Applied Physiology, 92*, 2177–2186.

Kummasook, A., Kummasook, A., Pongpom, P., Kummasook, A., Pongpom, P., & Vanittanakom, N. (2007). Cloning, characterization and differential expression of an hsp70 gene from the pathogenic dimorphic fungus, *Penicillium marneffei*. *DNA Sequence, 18*, 385–394.

Lakshman, D. K., Roberts, D. P., Garrett, W. M., Natarajan, S. S., Darwish, O., Alkharouf, N., Pain, A., Khan, F., Jambhulkar, P. P., & Mitra, A. (2016). Proteomic investigation of *Rhizoctonia solani* AG 4 identifies secretome and mycelial proteins with roles in plant cell wall degradation and virulence. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry, 64*, 3101–3110.

Latouche, S., Totel, A., Lacube, P., Bolognini, J., Nevez, G., & Roux, A. (2001). Development of an RT-PCR on the heat shock protein 70 gene for viability detection of *Pneumocystis carinii* f. sp. hominis in patients with Pneumocystosis and in air sample. *Journal of Eukaryotic Microbiology, 48*, 176S–177S.

Lewis, J., Learmonth, R., & Watson, K. (1995). Induction of heat, freezing and salt tolerance by heat and salt shock in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *Microbiology, 141*, 687–694.

Li, J., Qian, X., & Sha, B. (2003a). The crystal structure of the yeast Hsp40 Ydj1 complexed with its peptide substrate. *Structure, 11*, 1475–1483.

Li, X. S., Reddy, M. S., Baev, D., & Edgerton, M. (2003b). *Candida albicans* Ssa1/2p is the cell envelope binding protein for human salivary histatin 5. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry, 278*, 28553–28561.

Li, L., Li, Q., Liu, Z., & Wu, H. (2008). Immunological analysis and mass spectrometry identification of the major allergen from *Cladosporium cladosporioides*. *Journal of Hygiene Research, 37*, 50–52.

Liebman, S. W., & Chernoff, Y. O. (2012). Prions in yeast. *Genetics, 191*, 1041–1072.

Lindquist, S., & Craig, E. (1988). The heat-shock proteins. *Annual Review of Genetics, 22*, 631–677.

Lopez-Ribot, J. L., Alloush, H. M., Masten, B. J., & Chaffin, W. L. (1996). Evidence for presence in the cell wall of *Candida albicans* of a protein related to the hsp70 family. *Infection and Immunity, 64*, 3333–3340.

Lüders, J., Demand, J., & Höhfeld, J. (2000). The ubiquitin-related BAG-1 provides a link between the molecular chaperones Hsc70/Hsp70 and the proteasome. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry, 275*, 4613–4617.

Mayer, M., & Bukau, B. (2005). Hsp70 chaperones: Cellular functions and molecular mechanism. *Cellular and Molecular Life Sciences, 62*, 670.

McEwen, J., Taylor, J., Carter, D., Xu, J., Felipe, M., Vilgalys, R., Mitchell, T., Kasuga, T., White, T., & Bui, T. (2000). Molecular typing of pathogenic fungi. *Medical Mycology, 38*, 189–197.

Molinari, M., Galli, C., Piccaluga, V., Pieren, M., & Paganetti, P. (2002). Sequential assistance of molecular chaperones and transient formation of covalent complexes during protein degradation from the ER. *The Journal of Cell Biology, 158*, 247–257.

Monteiro, J. P., Clemons, K. V., Mirels, L. F., Coller, J. A., Jr., Wu, T. D., Shankar, J., Lopes, C. R., & Stevens, D. A. (2009). Genomic DNA microarray comparison of gene expression patterns in *Paracoccidioides brasiliensis* mycelia and yeasts in vitro. *Microbiology, 155*, 2795–2808.

Morano, K. A., Grant, C. M., & Moye-Rowley, W. S. (2012). The response to heat shock and oxidative stress in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *Genetics, 190*, 1157–1195.

Newbury, J., & Peberdy, J. F. (1996). Characterization of the heat shock response in protoplasts of *Aspergillus nidulans*. *Mycological Research, 100*, 1325–1332.

Nikolaidis, N., & Nei, M. (2004). Concerted and nonconcerted evolution of the Hsp70 gene superfamily in two sibling species of nematodes. *Molecular Biology and Evolution, 21*, 498–505.

Odds, F. C., Brown, A. J., & Gow, N. A. (2003). Antifungal agents: Mechanisms of action. *Trends in Microbiology, 11*, 272–279.

Ouimet, P., & Kapoor, M. (1999). Nucleotide binding and hydrolysis properties of *Neurospora crassa* cytosolic molecular chaperones, Hsp70 and Hsp80, heat-inducible members of the eukaryotic stress-70 and stress-90 families. *Biochemistry and Cell Biology, 77*, 89–99.

Peñalva, M. A., & Arst, H. N. (2002). Regulation of gene expression by ambient pH in filamentous fungi and yeasts. *Microbiology and Molecular Biology Reviews, 66*, 426–446.

Perlman, J., & Feldman, J. F. (1982). Cycloheximide and heat shock induce new polypeptide synthesis in *Neurospora crassa*. *Molecular and Cellular Biology, 2*, 1167–1173.

Pfund, C., Huang, P., Lopez-Hoyo, N., & Craig, E. A. (2001). Divergent functional properties of the ribosome-associated molecular chaperone Ssb compared with other Hsp70s. *Molecular Biology of the Cell, 12*, 3773–3782.

Plesofsky-Vig, N., & Brambl, R. (1985a). The heat shock response of fungi. *Experimental Mycology, 9*, 7–94.

Plesofsky-Vig, N., & Brambl, R. (1985b). Heat shock response of *Neurospora crassa*: Protein synthesis and induced thermotolerance. *Journal of Bacteriology, 162*, 1083–1091.

Plesset, J., Palm, C., & McLaughlin, C. (1982). Induction of heat shock proteins and thermotolerance by ethanol in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications, 108*, 1340–1345.

Qiu, X.-B., Shao, Y.-M., Miao, S., & Wang, L. (2006). The diversity of the DnaJ/Hsp40 family, the crucial partners for Hsp70 chaperones. *Cellular and Molecular Life Sciences, 63*, 2560–2570.

Raitt, D. C., Johnson, A. L., Erkine, A. M., Makino, K., Morgan, B., Gross, D. S., & Johnston, L. H. (2000). The Skn7 response regulator of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* interacts with Hsf1 in vivo and is required for the induction of heat shock genes by oxidative stress. *Molecular Biology of the Cell, 11*, 2335–2347.

Röhl, A., Wengler, D., Madl, T., Lagleder, S., Tippel, F., Herrmann, M., Hendrix, J., Richter, K., Hack, G., & Schmid, A. B. (2015). Hsp90 regulates the dynamics of its cochaperone Sti1 and the transfer of Hsp70 between modules. *Nature Communications, 6*, 6655.

Roychowdhury, H., & Kapoor, M. (1988). Ethanol and carbon-source starvation enhance the accumulation of HSP80 in *Neurospora crassa*. *Canadian Journal of Microbiology, 34*, 162–168.

Salzer, H. J. F. (2008). Identification and characterization of heat shock protein 60 and 70 of common environmental fungi of medical interest. MedizinischeUniversität.

Sanchez, Y., Parsell, D., Taulien, J., Vogel, J., Craig, E., & Lindquist, S. (1993). Genetic evidence for a functional relationship between Hsp104 and Hsp70. *Journal of Bacteriology, 175*, 6484–6491.

Satyanarayana, C., Schröder-Köhne, S., Craig, E. A., Schu, P. V., & Horst, M. (2000). Cytosolic Hsp70s are involved in the transport of aminopeptidase 1 from the cytoplasm into the vacuole. *FEBS Letters, 470*, 232–238.

Schmidt, P., Walker, J., Selway, L., Stead, D., Yin, Z., Enjalbert, B., Weig, M., & Brown, A. J. (2008). Proteomic analysis of the pH response in the fungal pathogen *Candida glabrata*. *Proteomics, 8*, 534–544.

Setiadi, E. R., Doedt, T., Cottier, F., Noffz, C., & Ernst, J. F. (2006). Transcriptional response of *Candida albicans* to hypoxia: Linkage of oxygen sensing and Efg1p-regulatory networks. *Journal of Molecular Biology, 361*, 399–411.

Shaner, L., Sousa, R., & Morano, K. A. (2006). Characterization of Hsp70 binding and nucleotide exchange by the yeast Hsp110 chaperone Sse1. *Biochemistry, 45*, 15075–15084.

Shankar, J. (2013). An overview of toxins in Aspergillus associated with pathogenesis. *International Journal of Life Sciences Biotechnology and Pharma Research, 2*, 16–31.

Shankar, J., Nigam, S., Saxena, S., Madan, T., & Sarma, P. (2004). Identification and assignment of function to the genes of *Aspergillus fumigatus* expressed at 37 C. *The Journal of Eukaryotic Microbiology, 51*, 428–432.

Shankar, J., Restrepo, A., Clemons, K. V., & Stevens, D. A. (2011a). Hormones and the resistance of women to paracoccidioidomycosis. *Clinical Microbiology Reviews, 24*, 296–313.

Shankar, J., Wu, T. D., Clemons, K. V., Monteiro, J. P., Mirels, L. F., & Stevens, D. A. (2011b). Influence of 17β-estradiol on gene expression of Paracoccidioides during mycelia-to-yeast transition. *PLoS One, 6*, e28402.

Sharma, D., & Masison, D. C. (2009). Hsp70 structure, function, regulation and influence on yeast prions. *Protein and Peptide Letters, 16*, 571–581.

Sharma, D., Martineau, C. N., Le Dall, M.-T., Reidy, M., Masison, D. C., & Kabani, M. (2009a). Function of SSA subfamily of Hsp70 within and across species varies widely in complementing *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* cell growth and prion propagation. *PLoS One, 4*, e6644.

Sharma, S. K., Christen, P., & Goloubinoff, P. (2009b). Disaggregating chaperones: An unfolding story. *Current Protein and Peptide Science, 10*, 432–446.

Shearer, G., Jr., Birge, C. H., Yuckenberg, P. D., Kobayashi, G. S., & Medoff, G. (1987). Heat-shock proteins induced during the mycelial-to-yeast transitions of strains of *Histoplasma capsulatum*. *Microbiology, 133*, 3375–3382.

Shen, H. D., Au, L. C., Lin, W. L., Liaw, S. F., Tsai, J. J., & Han, S. H. (1997). Molecular cloning and expression of a *Penicillium citrinum* allergen with sequence homology and antigenic crossreactivity to a hsp 70 human heat shock protein. *Clinical and Experimental Allergy, 27*, 682–690.

Shen, Y., Meunier, L., & Hendershot, L. M. (2002). Identification and characterization of a novel endoplasmic reticulum (ER) DnaJ homologue, which stimulates ATPase activity of BiP in vitro and is induced by ER stress. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry, 277*, 15947–15956.

Shiber, A., & Ravid, T. (2014). Chaperoning proteins for destruction: Diverse roles of Hsp70 chaperones and their co-chaperones in targeting misfolded proteins to the proteasome. *Biomolecules, 4*, 704–724.

Shiber, A., Breuer, W., Brandeis, M., & Ravid, T. (2013). Ubiquitin conjugation triggers misfolded protein sequestration into quality control foci when Hsp70 chaperone levels are limiting. *Molecular Biology of the Cell, 24*, 2076–2087.

Silva, E. M., Freitas, J. S., Gras, D. E., Squina, F. M., Leal, J., Silveira, H. C., Martinez-Rossi, N. M., & Rossi, A. (2008). Identification of genes differentially expressed in a strain of the mold Aspergillus nidulans carrying a loss-of-function mutation in the palA gene. *Canadian Journal of Microbiology, 54*, 803–811.

Singh, K., Nizam, S., Sinha, M., & Verma, P. K. (2012). Comparative transcriptome analysis of the necrotrophic fungus *Ascochyta rabiei* during oxidative stress: Insight for fungal survival in the host plant. *PLoS One, 7*, e33128.

Sondermann, H., Ho, A. K., Listenberger, L. L., Siegers, K., Moarefi, I., Wente, S. R., Hartl, F.-U., & Young, J. C. (2002). Prediction of novel Bag-1 homologs based on structure/function analysis identifies Snl1p as an Hsp70 co-chaperone in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry, 277*, 33220–33227.

Song, Y., & Masison, D. C. (2005). Independent regulation of Hsp70 and Hsp90 chaperones by Hsp70/Hsp90-organizing protein Sti1 (Hop1). *The Journal of Biological Chemistry, 280*, 34178–34185.

Song, Y., Wu, Y.-x., Jung, G., Tutar, Y., Eisenberg, E., Greene, L. E., & Masison, D. C. (2005). Role for Hsp70 chaperone in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* prion seed replication. *Eukaryotic Cell, 4*, 289–297.

Squina, F. M., Leal, J., Cipriano, V. T., Martinez-Rossi, N. M., & Rossi, A. (2010). Transcription of the *Neurospora crassa* 70-kDa class heat shock protein genes is modulated in response to extracellular pH changes. *Cell Stress & Chaperones, 15*, 225–231.

Stedman, T. T., Butler, D. R., & Buck, G. A. (1998). The HSP70 gene family in *Pneumocystis carinii*: Molecular and phylogenetic characterization of cytoplasmic members. *The Journal of Eukaryotic Microbiology, 45*, 589–599.

Steel, G. J., Fullerton, D. M., Tyson, J. R., & Stirling, C. J. (2004). Coordinated activation of Hsp70 chaperones. *Science, 303*, 98–101.

Stefani, R. M. P., & Gomes, S. L. (1995). A unique intron-containing hsp70 gene induced by heat shock and during sporulation in the aquatic fungus *Blastocladiella emersonii*. *Gene, 152*, 19–26.

Tereshina, V. (2005). Thermotolerance in fungi: The role of heat shock proteins and trehalose. *Microbiology, 74*, 247–257.

Thakur, R., Anand, R., Tiwari, S., Singh, A. P., Tiwary, B. N., & Shankar, J. (2015). Cytokines induce effector T-helper cells during invasive aspergillosis; what we have learned about T-helper cells? *Frontiers in Microbiology, 6*, 429.

Thakur, R., Tiwari, S., & Shankar, J. (2016). Differential expression pattern of heat shock protein genes in toxigenic and atoxigenic isolate of *Aspergillus flavus*. *British Microbiology Research Journal, 14*, 1–9.

Tibor Roberts, B., Moriyama, H., & Wickner, R. B. (2004). [URE3] prion propagation is abolished by a mutation of the primary cytosolic Hsp70 of budding yeast. *Yeast, 21*, 107–117.

Tilburn, J., Sarkar, S., Widdick, D., Espeso, E., Orejas, M., Mungroo, J., Penalva, M., & Arst, H., Jr. (1995). The Aspergillus PacC zinc finger transcription factor mediates regulation of both acid-and alkaline-expressed genes by ambient pH. *The EMBO Journal, 14*, 779.

Tiwari, S., Thakur, R., & Shankar, J. (2015). Role of heat-shock proteins in cellular function and in the biology of fungi. *Biotechnology Research International, 2015*, 1–11.

Tiwari, S., Thakur, R., Goel, G., & Shankar, J. (2016). Nano-LC-Q-TOF analysis of proteome revealed germination of *Aspergillus flavus* Conidia is accompanied by MAPK signalling and cell wall modulation. *Mycopathologia, 181*, 769–786.

Tiwari, S., & Shankar, J. (2018) Integrated proteome and HPLC analysis revealed quercetin-mediated inhibition of aflatoxin B1 biosynthesis in *Aspergillus flavus*. 3 Biotech 8 (1)

Tyson, J. R., & Stirling, C. J. (2000). LHS1 and SIL1 provide a lumenal function that is essential for protein translocation into the endoplasmic reticulum. *The EMBO Journal, 19*, 6440–6452.

Verghese, J., Abrams, J., Wang, Y., & Morano, K. A. (2012). Biology of the heat shock response and protein chaperones: Budding yeast (*Saccharomyces cerevisiae*) as a model system. *Microbiology and Molecular Biology Reviews, 76*, 115–158.

Wang, L., & Lin, X. (2012). Morphogenesis in fungal pathogenicity: Shape, size, and surface. *PLoS Pathogens, 8*, e1003027.

Wang, C., Duan, Z., & Leger, R. J. S. (2008). MOS1 osmosensor of *Metarhizium anisopliae* is required for adaptation to insect host hemolymph. *Eukaryotic Cell, 7*, 302–309.

Weitzel, G., Pilatus, U., & Rensing, L. (1985). Similar dose response of heat shock protein synthesis and intracellular pH change in yeast. *Experimental Cell Research, 159*, 252–256.

Werner-Washburne, M., & Craig, E. A. (1989). Expression of members of the Saccharomyces cerevisiae hsp70 multigene family. *Genome, 31*, 684–689.

Werner-Washburne, M., Stone, D. E., & Craig, E. A. (1987). Complex interactions among members of an essential subfamily of hsp70 genes in Saccharomyces cerevisiae. *Molecular and Cellular Biology, 7*, 2568–2577.

Wormley, F. L., Jr. (2011). Potential vaccine strategies for the management of cryptococcal disease. *Journal of Invasive Fungal Infection, 5*, 65.

Xavier, I. J. (1998). Environmental stress response of the Hyphomycetous Entomopathogenic fungi. http://hdl.handle.net/10388/etd-10212004-001033

Yi, M., Chi, M.-H., Khang, C. H., Park, S.-Y., Kang, S., Valent, B., & Lee, Y.-H. (2009). The ER chaperone LHS1 is involved in asexual development and rice infection by the blast fungus *Magnaporthe oryzae*. *Plant Cell, 21*, 681–695.

Zhu, C., Ai, L., Wang, L., Yin, P., Liu, C., Li, S., & Zeng, H. (2016). De novo transcriptome analysis of *Rhizoctonia solani* AG1 IA strain early invasion in Zoysia japonica root. *Frontiers in Microbiology, 7*, 708.

Unsupervised and Semi-Supervised Learning

Series Editor: M. Emre Celebi

Xiangtao Li
Ka-Chun Wong *Editors*

Natural Computing for Unsupervised Learning

Springer

Copyrighted material

Xiangtao Li • Ka-Chun Wong
Editors

Natural Computing for Unsupervised Learning



Copyrighted material

Editors
Xiangtao Li
Department of Information Sciences and Technology
Northeast Normal University
Changchun, Jilin, China

Ka-Chun Wong
City University of Hong Kong
Kowloon Tong, Hong Kong

ISSN 2522-848X ISSN 2522-8498 (electronic)
Unsupervised and Semi-Supervised Learning
ISBN 978-3-319-98565-7 ISBN 978-3-319-98566-4 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-98566-4

Library of Congress Control Number: 2018958622

© Springer International Publishing AG, part of Springer Nature 2019
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, express or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Switzerland AG
The registered company address is: Gewerbestrasse 11, 6330 Cham, Switzerland

Copyrighted material

Contents

Part I Advances in Natural Computing

1 Detailed Modeling of CSC-STATCOM with Optimized PSO Based Controller 3
Sandeep Gupta

2 A Brief Review and Comparative Study of Nature-Inspired Optimization Algorithms Applied to Power System Control 35
Nour E. L. Yakine Kouba and Mohamed Boudour

3 Self-Organization: A Perspective on Applications in the Internet of Things 51
Furqan Ahmed

Part II Advances in Unsupervised Learning

4 Applications of Unsupervised Techniques for Clustering of Audio Data 67
Surendra Shetty and Sarika Hegde

5 Feature Extraction and Classification in Brain-Computer Interfacing: Future Research Issues and Challenges 101
Debashis Das Chakladar and Sanjay Chakraborty

6 A Multilingual Framework for a Question Answering System for the Support of Ticket Data: An Extended Approach 133
Suyog Trivedi, Balaji Jagan, and Gopichand Agnihotram

Part III Natural Computing for Unsupervised Learning

7 Chemical Reaction-Based Optimization Algorithm for Solving Clustering Problems 147
Yugal Kumar, Neeraj Dahiya, Sanjay Malik, Geeta Yadav, and Vijendra Singh

Copyrighted material

8 A Novel Artificial Bee Colony Algorithm for Robust Permutation Flowshop Scheduling 163
Shijing Ma, Yunhe Wang, and Mingjie Li

9 Semantic Image Retrieval Using Point-Set Topology and the Ant Sleeping Model 183
Deepak Karunakaran and Shrisha Rao

10 Filter-Based Feature Selection Methods Using Hill Climbing Approach 213
Saptarsi Goswami, Sanjay Chakraborty, Priyanka Guha, Arunabha Tarafdar, and Aman Kedia

Part IV Others

11 Social Networking Awareness in Indian Higher Education 237
Shamdeep Brar, Tomayess Issa, and Sulaiman Ghazi B. Alqahtani

Index 265

Copyrighted material

Chapter 7
Chemical Reaction-Based Optimization Algorithm for Solving Clustering Problems



Yugal Kumar, Neeraj Dahiya, Sanjay Malik, Geeta Yadav, and Vijendra Singh

7.1 Introduction

Clustering is an important data analysis and well-recognized technique in the field of data mining. Since past few decades, it has attained a wide awareness from research community having theoretical as well as practical views. It is an unsupervised classification technique, and there is no need for training and testing of data objects. This technique can split the data objects into different clusters using a distance criterion. Literature survey has revealed the use of this technique in diverse research domains [3, 4, 7, 8, 18, 19, 21] . In recent years, a number of heuristics algorithms have been reported to determine the optimal solution for clustering problems. These algorithms have been derived from the heuristics, natural phenomena, swarms behavior, insects, animals, etc. Some physics-based algorithms (such as charged system search algorithm, galaxy-based algorithm, black hole optimization algorithm, magnetic charged system search algorithm) have also been used to find out the optimal solution for optimization problems [6, 9, 10, 16]. Some other algorithms like CSS [11], MCSS [12], BH [6], and CSO [13, 14] have also been applied successfully to solve the clustering problems. With time, the

Y. Kumar (✉)
Department of Computer Science and Engineering, JUIT, Waknaghat, Himachal Pradesh, India

N. Dahiya · S. Malik
Department of Computer Science and Engineering, SRM University, Delhi-NCR Campus, Ghaziabad, Uttar Pradesh, India

G. Yadav
Department of Pharmacy, Manav Bharti University, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

V. Singh
Department of Computer Science and Engineering, The Northcap University, Gurugram, India

© Springer International Publishing AG, part of Springer Nature 2019

X. Li, K.-C. Wong (eds.), *Natural Computing for Unsupervised Learning*,
Unsupervised and Semi-Supervised Learning,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-98566-4_7

importance and significance of these algorithms have increased among the research community due to following reasons:

- These algorithms have a variety of solution strategies.
- These algorithms do not depend on the size of the problem, variables, constraints, and solution space.
- These algorithms can be adopted according to the problem. Only need to adjust the objectives and fitness functions. It means no hard mathematical functions are defined in these algorithms.
- These algorithms provide efficient and effective results for combinatorial and nonlinear problems.
- These algorithms have the low computation power and minimum chances to trap in local optima.
- These algorithms have the capacity to solve the problem with different initial points.
- These algorithms provide better results as compared to the classical methods.

Due to abovementioned advantages, these algorithms have been used in diverse fields such as image processing, biology, sciences, market research, biomedical process, engineering, etc. Some new versions of these algorithms also have been proposed. Artificial chemical reaction optimization (ACRO) algorithm is a chemistry-based heuristic algorithm to solve the global optimization problems [1, 2]. This algorithm is based on the chemical reactions such as their types, evaluation, decomposition, etc. ACRO algorithm is mainly described in terms of reactants. For reactants, any encoding schemes, like integer, real, floating, and character, are used for solving the optimization problems. Further, in the ACRO algorithm, some reaction rules are specified to consume and generate the reactants. The execution of the algorithm is stopped when termination condition is met. The primary objective of this work is to investigate the competences of the ACRO algorithm for finding the optimal cluster centers for partitional clustering problems. The performance of proposed algorithm is examined on well-known benchmark datasets downloaded from UCI repository and few artificial datasets. The simulation results are compared with several meta-heuristic algorithms such as K-means [15], particle swarm optimization (PSO) [20], ant colony optimization (ACO) [17], and bat algorithm (BA) [5].

Organization of the Paper: The ACRO algorithm and different chemical reactions adopted in the algorithm are presented in Sect. 7.2. Section 7.3 presents the ACRO algorithm for partitional clustering problems. Section 7.4 illustrates the results of the proposed study. Section 7.5 gives a summary of the entire work.

7.2 Chemical Reactions

The chemical reaction can be defined as the formation of new chemical products using chemical reactants. Reaction completion timings may differ like some chemical reactions take few minutes, while others may take hours or days. Some

chemical reactions require single step for product formation, while others need multiple steps. In general, chemical reactions can be divided into two categories such as consecutive reaction and competing reaction. Basically, the motion of the electrons is generally responsible for the formation and breakage of the chemical bond in chemical reactions. It is also possible that the newly derive products, may differ in properties from reactants. A chemical process contains different types of molecules or chemical species, and further, these molecules can participate in one or more chemical reactions. Reactions may be exothermic or endothermic in nature. Reactions may be reversible or irreversible. In some reactions, the rate of the forward reaction is equal to rate of the reverse reaction such condition is known as chemical equilibrium condition. In equilibrium state, concentrations of reactants and products are constant. Observation shows that sometime output of a reaction is the input of other reaction. Broadly, chemical reactions can be characterized into following categories:

7.2.1 Synthesis Reactions

In these reactions, two or more reactants combine for producing a single product or compound. The reaction is given below.

$$2K + Cl_2 \rightarrow 2KCl \qquad \text{(Elements)}$$

$$2KCl + 3O_2 \rightarrow 2KClO_3 \qquad \text{(Compounds)}$$

7.2.2 Decomposition Reactions

Through this reaction, two or more compounds form using a single reactant. It just reverses of the synthesis reaction. Decomposition reactions need some energy source like heat, light, or electricity. A decomposition reaction can be shown as

$$MgCl_2 \rightarrow Mg + Cl_2$$

7.2.3 Single Displacement Reactions

In single displacement reaction, an element can interact with another element of a compound and takes position of another element in the resultant compound. This reaction can be given as

$$Zn + 2HCl \rightarrow 2ZnCl_2 + H_2$$

7.2.4 Metathesis

In metathesis reactions, after the interaction of the elements, the position of cations and anions changes and produce two new elements. This reaction can be specified as given below.

$$AgNO_3 + NaCl \rightarrow 2AgCl + NaNO_3$$

7.2.5 Combustion Reactions

In this reaction, oxygen reacts with an element and produced energy in terms of heat and light. Combustion reactions can be given as

$$C_2H_5 + 3O_2 \rightarrow 2CO_2 + 3H_2O$$

7.2.6 Redox Reactions

In this reaction, electrons transfer from one reactant to another reactant in terms of release and uptake. The element that can uptake the electrons is called an oxidizing agent, whereas the element that can release the electrons is known as the reducing agent. The example of such reaction is given as

$$MnO_4^- (aq) + I^- (aq) \rightarrow Mn^{+2} (aq) + I_2 (s)$$

Mn gains five electrons to form Mn^{2+}. Further, iodine lost electrons, so it is an oxidizing agent. Moreover, Mn^{2+} gains five electrons, so it is a reducing agent.

7.2.7 Reversible Reactions

These reactions occur both in forward and backward direction. In such types of reactions, the products change into reactants and reactants into products. The example of such reaction is given below.

$$H_2CO_3 (l) + H_2O (l) \leftrightarrow \ HCO_3{}^- (aq) + H_3O (aq)$$

7.3 Artificial Chemical Reaction Optimization (ACRO) Algorithm

The motivation behind the artificial chemical reaction optimization (ACRO) algorithm is the chemical reaction. It is discovered that atoms and molecules constantly move and collide in a viscous fluid filled 2D cellular space. Atoms are defined as the elementary particle of a chemical reaction and having a type, charge, mass, position, radius, orientation, and velocity. Whereas, a molecule can be defined as a group of two or more atoms linked through bonds. During a chemical reaction, several changes occur like formation and breaking of bonds, orientation change, substitution, and replacement in molecules. It is considered that ACRO algorithm begins with the action of reactants in a vessel. Let us consider a fixed volume vessel filled with a uniform mixture of N chemical reactants which undergo different types of chemical reactions. Let $Ri \in (1 \leq i \geq N)$ is the list of chemical types, and it is considered that these types can cooperate through M specified chemical reaction channels. In ACRO algorithm, the encoding scheme of the reactants depends on the user choice, and it can be binary, real, string, integer, etc. The new reactant produces through the interaction of one or two reactants. The ACRO algorithm starts with a set of initial reactants in a solution. Further, reactants are consumed and produced through different chemical reactions. The algorithm stops; either the termination condition is met or when no more reaction occurs. For the chemical reactions, reactants are chosen based on their concentrations and potentials. Moreover, it is observed that consecutive and competing reactions are the two mainly reported reactions. Reactants are joined together serially in a consecutive reaction, whereas in competing type reactions, different products are produced depending on the specific condition. It is also noticed that sometimes output of one reaction may act as a reactant for other reaction. There are many factors that can affect the execution of a reaction. However, the ACRO algorithm is based on a simple concept of an equal probability of monomolecular or bimolecular reactions and their alternatives. The main steps of the ACRO algorithm are listed below.

Step 1: Initialize the problem and algorithm parameters.
Step 2: Evaluate the initial reactants and evaluation.
Step 3: Apply chemical reactions.
Step 4: Update reactants.
Step 5: Termination condition.

7.4 Proposed ACRO Algorithm for Clustering Problems

This section describes the proposed ACRO algorithm to find the optimal cluster centers for the partition-based clustering problems. In partition-based clustering problems, numbers of clusters are known in advance, and the main task is to find the

optimum set of cluster centers such that the intra-cluster distance between cluster centers and objects should be minimized. The steps of the proposed algorithm are described in Sect. 7.4.1.

7.4.1 Steps of Proposed ACRO Algorithm

Step 1: Initialization of the User-Defined Parameters and Problem Statement
The clustering problem can be expressed as minimization problem and defined as follows:

$$\text{Minimize } f\left(\boldsymbol{x} \textbf{ subject } \boldsymbol{to}\ \boldsymbol{x_i} \in \boldsymbol{C_k}; \textbf{ where } \boldsymbol{i} = \mathbf{1}, \mathbf{2}, \mathbf{3}, \ldots, \boldsymbol{D} \textbf{ and } \boldsymbol{k} = \mathbf{1}, \mathbf{2}, \ldots, \boldsymbol{K}\right)$$

where $f(x)$ is an objective function which is defined in terms of Euclidean distance, $x_i$is the set of data objects, D is the dimension of data object, C_k is the set of kth cluster centers, and K describes a number of clusters in a given dataset. It is to be noted that the computed cluster centers should be in the range of $x_i^{\min}$and $x_i^{\max}$and also known as boundary constraints. Further, in this work, integer encoding scheme is used to obtain the desired results. The user-defined parameters of ACROA and Reactnum (maximum number of iterations) are also defined in this step.

Step 2: Set Initial Reactants and Evaluation
In this step, the population of the ACRO algorithm is specified; the population is defined in terms of initial reactants. The initial reactants are uniformly identified from the feasible search space. For clustering problem, initially, two reactants, i.e., R_1 and R_2, are identified from the dataset such as $R_1 = \{x_{i,1}, x_{i,2}, \ldots, x_{i,d}\}$, $R_2 = \{x_{j,1}, x_{j,2}, \ldots, x_{j,d}\}$, where d denotes the length (dimension) of reactant. The number of reactants is similar to a number of clusters (K). Then, rests of reactants are derived from initially determined reactants R_1 and R_2 using the following procedure. To compute R_1 and R_2, firstly, a dividing factor (k) is initialized. Suppose $k = 2$; then, two new extra reactants, i.e., R_3, R_4, are generated from R_1 and R_2 using below mentioned procedure:

$$R_3 = \left\{ \begin{array}{c} r * x_{i,1}, r * x_{i,2}, \ldots, r * x_{i,\frac{d}{2}}; \\ r * x_{j,\frac{d}{2}+1}, r * x_{j,d-\frac{1}{2}+2}, \ldots, r * x_{j,1} \end{array} \right\} \tag{7.1}$$

$$R_4 = \left\{ \begin{array}{c} r * x_{j,1}, r * x_{j,2}, \ldots, r * x_{j,\frac{d}{2}}; \\ r * x_{i,\frac{d}{2}+1}, r * x_{i,\ d-\frac{1}{2}+2}, \ldots, r * x_{i,1} \end{array} \right\} \tag{7.2}$$

where r denotes a random number and should be in the range of $0 \leq r \geq 1$. Further, more reactants are generated using the following procedure until the number of reactants is not similar to the desired clusters (K):

$$R_5 = \left\{ \begin{array}{c} r * x_{i,1}, r * x_{i,2}, \ldots, r * x_{i,\frac{2d}{3}}; \\ r * x_{j,2d/3+1}, r * x_{j,2(d-1)/3+2}, \ldots, r * x_{j,1} \end{array} \right\} \tag{7.3}$$

$$R_6 = \left\{ \begin{array}{c} r * x_{i,1}, r * x_{i,2}, \ldots, r * x_{i,\frac{d}{3}}; \quad r * x_{j,d/3+1}, r * x_{j,2(d-1)/3+2}, \\ r * x_{i,\frac{2d}{3}}, \ldots, r * x_{j,1} \end{array} \right\} \tag{7.4}$$

$$R_7 = \left\{ r * x_{i,1}, r * x_{i,2}, \ldots, r * x_{i,\frac{d}{3}}; \quad r * x_{j,d/3+1}, , \ldots, r * x_{j,1} \right\} \tag{7.5}$$

$$R_8 = \left\{ r * x_{j,1}, r * x_{j,2}, \ldots, r * x_{j,\frac{d}{3}}; \quad r * x_{i,\frac{d}{3}}, \quad \ldots, r * x_{i,1} \right\} \tag{7.6}$$

$$R_9 = \left\{ \begin{array}{c} r * x_{j,1}, r * x_{j,2}, \ldots, r * x_{j,\frac{d}{3}}; \quad r * x_{i,\frac{d}{3}+1}, r * x_{i,\frac{2(d-1)}{3}}, \\ r \ * x_{j,2d/3+1} \ldots, r * x_{i,1} \end{array} \right\} \tag{7.7}$$

$$R_{10} = \left\{ r * x_{j,1}, r * x_{j,2}, \ldots, r * x_{j,\frac{2d}{3}}; r * x_{i,\frac{2(d-1)}{3}+1}, r * x_{i,\frac{2d}{3}+2}, \ldots, r * x_{i,1} \right\} \tag{7.8}$$

Step 3: Applying Chemical Reactions

Step 3.1: Bimolecular Reactions

Let us consider $R_1 = \{x_{i,1}, x_{i,2}, \ldots, x_{i,d}\}$ and $R_2 = \{x_{j,1}, x_{j,2}, \ldots, x_{j,d}\}$ are two reactants that can participate in bimolecular reaction. As a result of this, various bimolecular reactions are incorporated in the ACRO algorithm such as synthesis reaction, displacement reaction, redox 2 reaction, and monomolecular reaction. For all these operations, integer representation of the population is considered rather than binary encoding. The detailed explanation of these reactions is described as below.

Step 3.2: Synthesis Reaction: Using this reaction, a new reactant can be obtained using the following equation:

$$R = \left(r_1, r_2, r_3, \ldots, r_i, r_j, r_k, \ldots, r_n\right); \text{where, } R_{i,\text{new}} = R_i + \lambda_i \left(R_j - R_i\right) \tag{7.9}$$

In the above equation, λ_i is a random value in the interval [0.25, 1.25]; R_i and R_j are randomly selected reactants.

Step 3.3: Displacement Reaction

The new reactants are obtained using below mentioned procedure. Suppose $R_k = (R_1, R_2 \ldots R_i, R_j, \ldots, R_K)$ where, $k = 1,2 \ldots \ldots .K$:

$$\mathrm{R_{i,new}} = R_i \left(1 - \lambda_{\mathrm{td}} R_j\right) \tag{7.10}$$

$$R_{j,\text{new}} = \lambda_{\mathrm{td}} R_j + (1 - \lambda_{\mathrm{td}} R_i) \tag{7.11}$$

where $\lambda_{td} \in \{0, 1\}$ and$\lambda_{td+1} = 2.3\ (\lambda_{td})^{2\sin(\pi\lambda_{td})}$ and where in λ_{td} the suffix "td" is increased by 1, when the reaction is completed.

Step 3.4: Redox 2 Reaction

In this reaction, if R_1 is a better reactant in terms of the objective function, then in $\lambda_{tr,}$ the suffix "tr" is updated by using 1 when the reaction is performed and it is computed using the following equation:

$$R_{i,\text{new}} = R_i + \lambda_{tr}\left(R_i - R_j\right); \text{where,}\quad \lambda_{tr} \in \{0, 1\} \tag{7.12}$$

Otherwise, if R_2 is a better reactant, then in $\lambda_{tr,}$ the suffix "tr" is updated by using 1 when the reaction is performed and it is computed using the following equation:

$$R_{j,\text{new}} = R_j + \lambda_{tr}\left(R_j - R_i\right); \text{where,}\quad \lambda_{tr} \in \{0, 1\} \tag{7.13}$$

The value of λ_{tr} is computed using the following equation:

$$\lambda_{tr+1} = \begin{cases} 0 & \lambda_{tr} = 0 \\ \frac{1}{\lambda_{tr} \bmod(1)}\lambda_{tr} & \lambda_{tr} \in (0, 1) \end{cases} \tag{7.14}$$

$$1/\lambda_{tr} \bmod(1) = \frac{1}{\lambda_{tr}} - \left\lfloor \frac{1}{\lambda_{tr}} \right\rfloor \tag{7.15}$$

Step 3.4: Monomolecular Reactions

Step 3.4.1: Decomposition Reaction

In this reaction, suppose $R = (R_1, R_2 \ldots R_i, R_j, \ldots, R_n)$ is the reactant and $C_k \in \{R_m, R_n\}$ is an atom that takes part in monomolecular reaction. The new atom of the molecule $R_{i,\text{ new}}$ is a random population or reactant from $\{R_m, R_n\} \in C_k$, but $\{R_m, R_n\} \neq (R_i \text{ and } R_j)$.

Step 3.4.2: Redox 1 Reaction

In this reaction, the new reactant is generated using the following procedure:

$$R_{i,\text{new}} = R_m + \lambda_t\ (R_n - R_m) \tag{7.16}$$

where $\lambda_t \in \{0, 1\}$ such that initial $\lambda_0 \in \{0.0, 0.25, 0.5, 0.75, 1.0\}$ and $\lambda_{t+1} = 4\lambda_t(1 - \lambda_t)$; t is updated by using 1 when the reaction is performed.

Step 4: Reactants Update

In this step, a chemical equilibrium test is carried out. If the fitness function of the new generated reactants is better than another, the generated reactant includes into the chemical reaction process and excludes the worst reactant from reversible chemical reactions.

Table 7.1 Description of the datasets used for experiment

Dataset	Cluster (K)	Attributes	Objects	Objects in clusters
Iris	3	4	150	(50, 50, 50)
Wine	3	13	178	(59, 71, 48)
CMC	3	9	1473	(629,334, 510)
Cancer	2	9	683	(444, 239)
Glass	6	9	214	(70,17, 76, 13, 9, 29)

Step 5: Termination Condition
If the Reactnum is equal to the user-defined maximum number of iterations, then the algorithm stops its execution and produces the optimal cluster centers; otherwise steps 3 and 4 are repeated, until the desired results are not obtained or termination condition is not satisfied.

7.5 Simulation Results

This section presents the experimental results of our study. To examine the efficacy of the proposed ACRO based clustering algorithm, some well-known benchmark datasets are taken from the UCI repository. These datasets are iris, CMC, glass, wine, and cancer. The description these datasets are reported in Table 7.1. Further, in this work, intra-cluster distance and f-measure parameters are adopted as performance measure parameters. The intra-cluster distance parameter presents the quality of clusters, and it can be measured using best, average, and worst intra-cluster distances. The precision can be computed using f-measure parameter. The MATLAB environment is used to implement the proposed algorithm using Windows-based operating system. Table 7.1 demonstrates the details of datasets taken for the experiments. The simulation results of proposed algorithm are compared with other well-known clustering algorithms K-means [15], particle swarm optimization (PSO) [20], ant colony optimization (ACO) [17], and bat algorithm (BA) [5].

7.5.1 Performance Matrices

In this section, different performance matrices are described that are adopted to compute the performance of the ACRO algorithm for partitional clustering problems. In this work, f-measure and intra-cluster distance parameters are taken to evaluate the performance of the algorithms. These matrices are explained as below.

- Intra-cluster distances

This parameter is used to compute the distance between data objects and cluster centers and also represents the quality of clustering. The results describe using best, average, and worst cases.

- F-Measure

It is expressed in terms of recall and precision. The value of f-measure parameter is computed through Eq. 7.17.

$$F\left(i,j\right) = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{n_i}{n}^{*} \max_{i}^{*} F\left(i,j\right) \tag{7.17}$$

Where, $F(i,j)$is determined using Eq. 7.18.

$$F\left(i,j\right) = \frac{2 * (\text{Recall} * \text{Precision})}{(\text{Recall} + \text{Precision})} \tag{7.18}$$

The recall and precision are measured using Eq. 7.19.

$$\text{Recall}\left(r\left(i,j\right)\right) = \frac{n_{i,j}}{n_i} \quad \text{and} \quad \text{Precision}\left(p\left(i,j\right)\right) = \frac{n_{i,j}}{n_j} \tag{7.19}$$

7.5.2 Results and Discussion

This subsection describes the results of our study using proposed algorithm. Tables 7.2 and 7.3 present the results of the proposed ACRO algorithm and other clustering using artificial dataset 1 and artificial dataset 2. It is noticed that the proposed algorithm gives better results in comparison to all other algorithms. It is also observed that K-means algorithm obtains worst results among all other algorithm using intra-cluster distance parameter both of artificial dataset1 and artificial dataset 2 using intra-cluster distance parameter.

Tables 7.4 and 7.5 illustrate the results of the proposed algorithm and other algorithms using iris and cancer dataset. It is reported that the proposed algorithm

Table 7.2 Performance comparison of proposed ACRO and other algorithms using artificial dataset 1

Parameters	K-means	PSO	ACO	CSO	BA	Proposed ACRO
Best case	161.32	153.45	154.29	159.73	151.81	143.36
Avg. case	166.12	161.24	158.52	163.37	154.98	149.56
Worst case	174.64	169.39	165.42	168.13	159.08	154.21
SD	7.625	6.437	4.712	5.418	4.564	5.243
F-Measure	0.94	0.96	0.99	0.95	0.97	1

Table 7.3 Performance comparison of proposed ACRO and other algorithms using artificial dataset 2

Parameters	K-means	PSO	ACO	CSO	Bat	Proposed ACRO
Best case	761.45	753.24	759.87	752.34	756.09	746.53
Avg. case	768.38	759.82	766.15	756.21	761.44	752.26
Worst case	776.49	769.58	773.41	764.39	169.17	758.13
SD	6.837	7.614	6.845	4.936	5.432	4.214
F-Measure	0.89	0.91	0.93	0.937	0.946	0.976

Table 7.4 Performance comparison of proposed ACRO and other algorithms using iris dataset

Parameters	K-means	PSO	ACO	CSO	Bat	Proposed ACRO
Best case	97.52	97.05	97.21	96.98	96.84	95.56
Avg. case	113.56	98.73	98.36	97.64	97.53	96.73
Worst case	125.23	99.89	99.59	98.78	98.09	97.48
SD	15.326	0.467	0.426	0.392	0.263	0.196
F-Measure	0.781	0.78	0.778	0.781	0.782	0.785

Table 7.5 Performance comparison of proposed ACRO and other algorithms using cancer dataset

Parameters	K-means	PSO	ACO	CSO	Bat	Proposed ACRO
Best case	2989.46	2978.68	2983.49	2985.16	2972.36	2912.66
Avg. case	3248.25	3116.64	3178.09	3124.15	3098.93	3063.34
Worst case	3566.94	3358.43	3292.41	3443.56	3282.75	3179.25
SD	256.58	107.14	93.45	128.46	56.24	71.22
F-Measure	0.832	0.826	0.829	0.831	0.833	0.835

obtains better quality results than other algorithms. Further, it is noted that the K-means algorithm obtains a maximum intra-cluster distance among all algorithms using both of datasets. It is also noticed that the performance of the K-means, PSO, ACO, and CSO algorithm is similar in case of f-measure parameter using iris dataset. But, the significant difference occurs in terms of intra-cluster distance parameter. It is observed that the PSO algorithm has worst performance using f-measure parameter among the rest of algorithms for cancer dataset.

Tables 7.6, 7.7, and 7.8 demonstrate the results of proposed ACRO and other algorithms using CMC, wine, and glass dataset. It is revealed that the proposed algorithm provides enhanced results in comparison to other algorithms for CMC and wine datasets. Moreover, it is noticed that the performance of BA algorithm is better for the glass dataset in comparison to all other algorithms. Further, it is reported that K-means algorithm obtains maximum intra-cluster distance for CMC and wine datasets, whereas, an ACO algorithm obtains a maximum intra-cluster distance for glass dataset. For wine and glass datasets, K-means and ACO algorithms exhibit worst f-measure results. In case of the CMC dataset, PSO, ACO, and CSO provide similar f-measure results.

Table 7.6 Performance comparison of proposed ACRO and other algorithms using CMC dataset

Parameters	K-means	PSO	ACO	CSO	Bat	Proposed ACRO
Best case	5828.25	5792.48	5756.42	5712.78	5689.16	5681.56
Avg. case	5903.82	5846.63	5831.25	5804.52	5778.14	5746.32
Worst case	5974.46	5936.14	5929.36	5921.28	5914.25	5894.63
SD	49.62	48.86	44.34	43.29	39.54	36.41
F-Measure	0.337	0.333	0.332	0.334	0.336	0.339

Table 7.7 Performance comparison of proposed ACRO and other algorithms using wine dataset

Parameters	K-means	PSO	ACO	CSO	Bat	Proposed ACRO
Best case	16768.18	16483.61	16448.35	16431.76	16372.02	16256.42
Avg. case	18061.24	16417.47	16530.53	16395.18	16357.89	16336.21
Worst case	18764.49	16594.26	16616.36	16589.54	16556.76	16396. 56
SD	796.13	88.27	48.86	62.41	41.78	37.83
F-Measure	0.519	0.516	0.522	0.521	0.523	0.526

Table 7.8 Performance comparison of proposed ACRO and other algorithms using glass dataset

Parameters	K-means	PSO	ACO	CSO	Bat	Proposed ACRO
Best case	222.43	264.56	273.22	256.53	256.47	261.47
Avg. case	246.51	278.71	281.46	264.44	261.61	266.23
Worst case	258.38	283.52	286.08	282.27	278.24	274.14
SD	18.32	8.59	6.58	15.43	7.09	8.11
F-Measure	0.426	0.412	0.402	0.416	0.430	0.428

Figures 7.1, 7.2 and 7.3 illustrate the dispersion of the data objects in artificial dataset 1 and dataset 2, respectively. These artificial datasets are generated in the MATLAB. Artificial dataset 1 is a two-dimensional dataset, whereas artificial dataset 2 is three-dimensional datasets. Figures 7.2, 7.3 and 7.4 show the clustering of the data objects into different clusters using the proposed algorithm.

Figures 7.5 and 7.6 show the clustering of the iris dataset using proposed artificial chemical reaction optimization algorithm. The data objects of iris dataset are divided into three clusters such as setosa, versicolor, and virginica. It is seen that data objects in setosa cluster are linearly separable from versicolor and virginica, while the data objects of versicolor and virginica clusters are linearly inseparable that can also affect the performance of the algorithm. But, it is observed that the proposed algorithm gives better results for all three clusters. Figure 7.5 shows the illustration of the data objects of the iris dataset using sepal width and petal width attributes, whereas Fig. 7.6 shows the illustration of data objects using petal length, sepal width, and petal width.

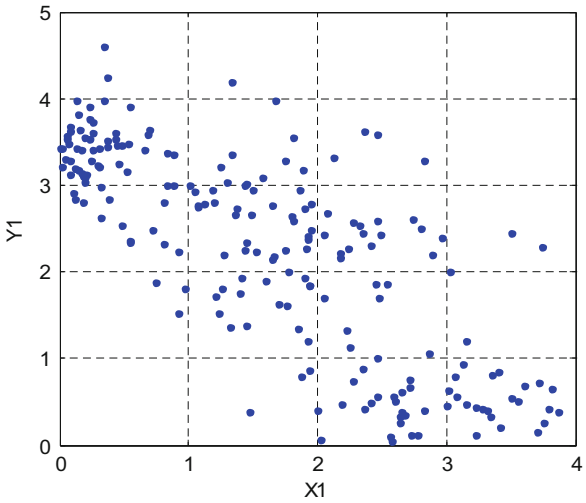


Fig. 7.1 Distribution of data objects in artificial dataset 1

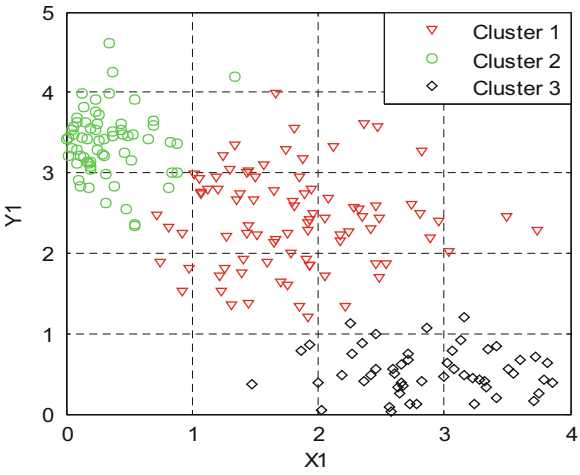


Fig. 7.2 Clustering results of proposed ACRO algorithm on artificial dataset 1

7.6 Conclusion

In this work, an artificial chemical reaction optimization algorithm is presented for solving partitional clustering problems. The proposed algorithm is inspired by the chemical reaction process. In this algorithm, reactants are used to search the optimal solution, and these reactants are uniformly determined from the search space. Further, optimal solution for the problems can be represented using the reactants. The main work of the ACRO algorithm is to measure optimal cluster centroid for partitional clustering problems. The reactants represent the initial cluster centers, which are determined uniformly from the dataset. The proposed algorithm is applied to optimize the value of initially chosen reactants through its

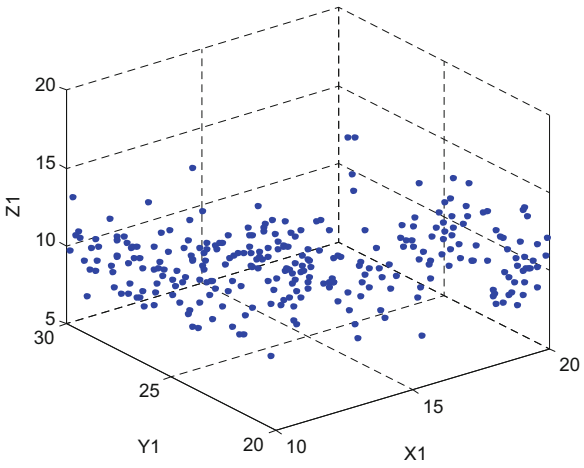


Fig. 7.3 Distribution of data objects in artificial dataset 2

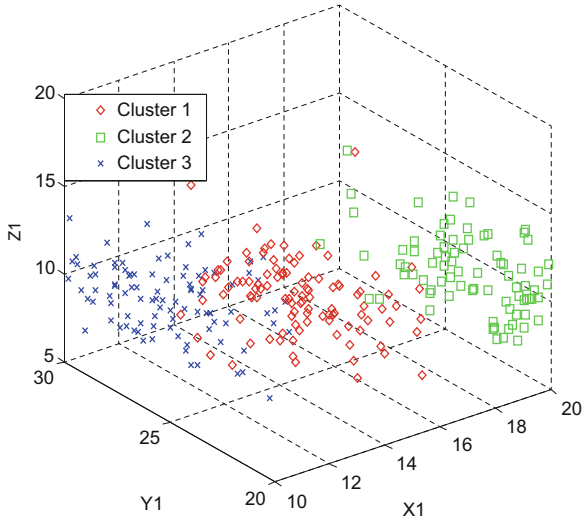


Fig. 7.4 Clustering results of proposed ACRO algorithm on artificial dataset 2

various steps. The performance of the proposed algorithm is tested on several real-life clustering problems and compared with state-of-the-art clustering algorithms. From the simulation results, it is noticed that the proposed algorithm achieves better clustering results in comparison to other clustering algorithms. Finally, it is stated that proposed ACRO algorithm is one of the efficient and effective algorithm for solving partitional clustering problems.

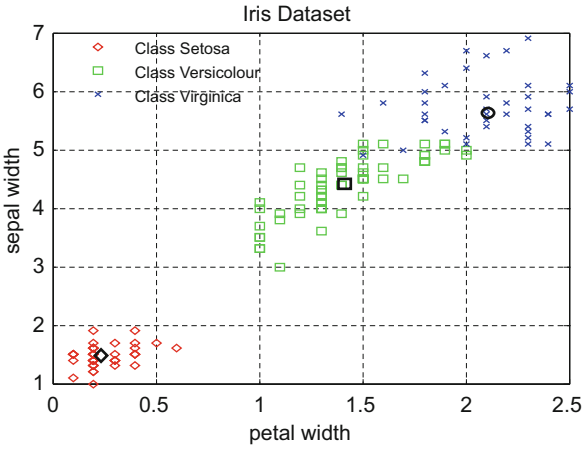


Fig. 7.5 Clustering results of proposed ACRO algorithm on iris dataset (2D view)

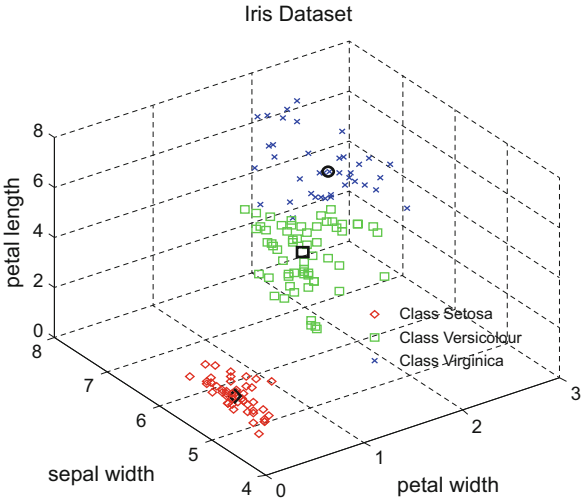


Fig. 7.6 Clustering results of proposed ACRO algorithm on iris dataset (3D view)

References

1. Alatas B (2011) ACROA: artificial chemical reaction optimization algorithm for global optimization. Expert Syst Appl 38(10):13170–13180
2. Alatas B (2012) A novel chemistry based metaheuristic optimization method for mining of classification rules. Expert Syst Appl 39(12):11080–11088
3. Anaya AR, Boticario JG (2011) Application of machine learning techniques to analyses student interactions and improve the collaboration process. Expert Syst Appl 38(2):1171–1181
4. Dunn WJ III, Greenberg MJ, Callejas SS (1976) Use of cluster analysis in the development of structure-activity relations for antitumor triazenes. J Med Chem 19(11):1299–1301
5. Gandomi AH, Yang XS, Alavi AH, Talatahari S (2013) Bat algorithm for constrained optimization tasks. Neural Comput Applic 22(6):1239–1255
6. Hatamlou A (2013) Black hole: a new heuristic optimization approach for data clustering. Inform Sci 222:175–184

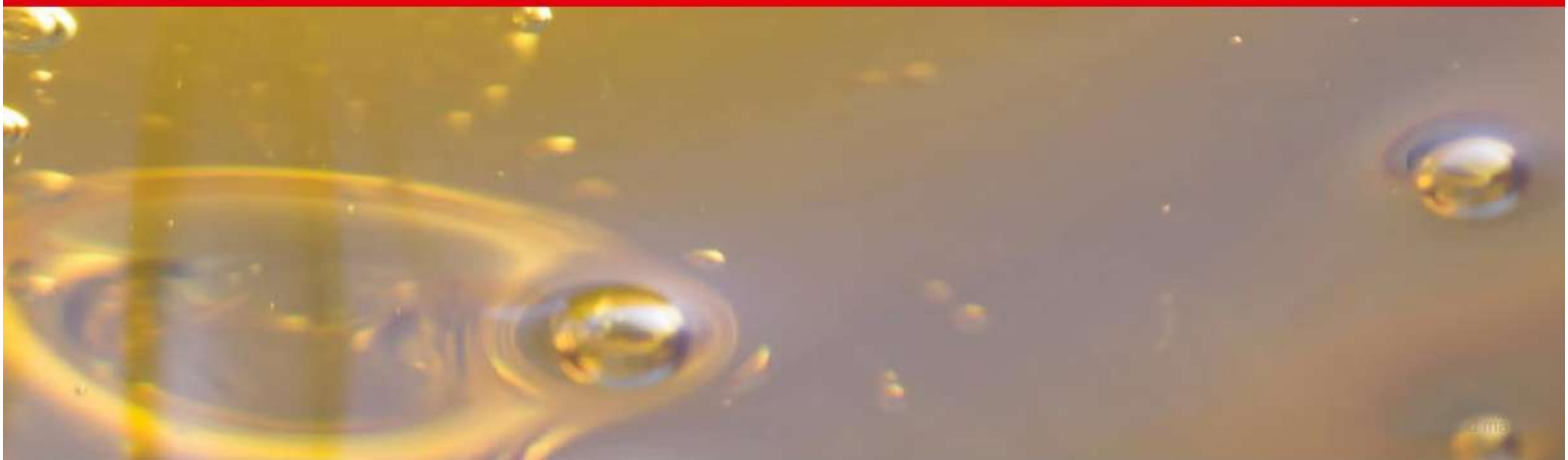
7. He Y, Pan W, Lin J (2006) Cluster analysis using multivariate normal mixture models to detect differential gene expression with microarray data. Comput Stat Data Anal 51(2):641–658
8. Hung YS, Chen KLB, Yang CT, Deng GF (2013) Web usage mining for analyzing elder self-care behavior patterns. Expert Syst Appl 40(2):775–783
9. Kaveh A, Talatahari S (2010) A novel heuristic optimization method: charged system search. Acta Mech 213(3):267–289
10. Kaveh A, Share MAM, Moslehi M (2013) Magnetic charged system search: a new meta-heuristic algorithm for optimization. Acta Mech 224(1):85–107
11. Kumar Y, Sahoo G (2014) A charged system search approach for data clustering. Prog Artif Intell 2(2-3):153–166
12. Kumar Y, Sahoo G (2015) Hybridization of magnetic charge system search and particle swarm optimization for efficient data clustering using neighborhood search strategy. Soft Comput 19(12):3621–3645
13. Kumar Y, Sahoo G (2015) A hybrid data clustering approach based on improved cat swarm optimization and K-harmonic mean algorithm. AI Commun 28(4):751–764
14. Kumar Y, Sahoo G (2016) A hybridize approach for data clustering based on cat swarm optimization. Int. J Inf Commun Technol 9(1):117–141
15. MacQueen J (1967) Some methods for classification and analysis of multivariate observations. In: Fifth Berkeley Symposium on Mathematics. Statistics and Probability. University of California Press, pp 281–297
16. Shah-Hosseini H (2011) Principal components analysis by the galaxy-based search algorithm: a novel metaheuristic for continuous optimisation. Int J Comput Sci Eng 6(1-2):132–140
17. Shelokar PS, Jayaraman VK, Kulkarni BD (2004) An ant colony approach for clustering. Analy Chim Acta 509(2):187–195
18. Teppola P, Mujunen SP, Minkkinen P (1999) Adaptive Fuzzy C-Means clustering in process monitoring. Chemom Intel Lab Syst 45(1):23–38
19. Webb A (2002) Statistical pattern recognition. Wiley, New Jersey, pp 361–406
20. Zhan ZH, Zhang J, LiY CSH (2009) Adaptive particle swarm optimization. IEEE Trans Syst Man Cybern B Cybern 39:1362–1381
21. Zhou H, Liu Y (2008) Accurate integration of multi-view range images using k-means clustering. Pattern Recognit 41(1):152–175



IntechOpen

Palm Oil

Edited by Viduranga Waisundara



Palm Oil
http://dx.doi.org/10.5772/intechopen.72350
Edited by Viduranga Waisundara

Contributors

Rudi Dungani, Pingkan Aditiawati, Sri Aprilia, Karnita Yuniarti, Tati Karliati, Ichsan Suwandi, Ihak Sumardi, Sri Hartati, Aminu Safana Aliyu, Nurhayati Abdullah, Fauziah Sulaiman, Folahan, Abdulwahab, Taiwo Owolabi, Arniza Ghazali, Abbas F.M. Alkarkhi, Gloria Elemo, Kamilu, K.F. Oyedeko, Chima, C. Igwe, Hanizam Awang, Massimo Mozzon, Roberta Foligni, Urszula Tylewicz, Mohamed Gibigaye, Gildas Fructueux Godonou, Ble Melecony Célestin, Hesam Kamyab, Shreeshivadasan Chelliapan, Mohd Fadhil Md Din, Shahabaldin Rezania, Tayebeh Khademi, Ashok Kumar, Ademola Rabiu, Oluwaseun Oyekola, Samya Daniela Elias, Viduranga Waisundara

© The Editor(s) and the Author(s) 2018
The rights of the editor(s) and the author(s) have been asserted in accordance with the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988. All rights to the book as a whole are reserved by INTECHOPEN LIMITED. The book as a whole (compilation) cannot be reproduced, distributed or used for commercial or non-commercial purposes without INTECHOPEN LIMITED's written permission. Enquiries concerning the use of the book should be directed to INTECHOPEN LIMITED rights and permissions department (permissions@intechopen.com).
Violations are liable to prosecution under the governing Copyright Law.



Individual chapters of this publication are distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution 3.0 Unported License which permits commercial use, distribution and reproduction of the individual chapters, provided the original author(s) and source publication are appropriately acknowledged. If so indicated, certain images may not be included under the Creative Commons license. In such cases users will need to obtain permission from the license holder to reproduce the material. More details and guidelines concerning content reuse and adaptation can be found at http://www.intechopen.com/copyright-policy.html.

Notice

Statements and opinions expressed in the chapters are these of the individual contributors and not necessarily those of the editors or publisher. No responsibility is accepted for the accuracy of information contained in the published chapters. The publisher assumes no responsibility for any damage or injury to persons or property arising out of the use of any materials, instructions, methods or ideas contained in the book.

First published in London, United Kingdom, 2018 by IntechOpen
IntechOpen is the global imprint of INTECHOPEN LIMITED, registered in England and Wales, registration number: 11086078, The Shard, 25th floor, 32 London Bridge Street
London, SE19SG – United Kingdom
Printed in Croatia

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data
A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

Additional hard copies can be obtained from orders@intechopen.com

Palm Oil, Edited by Viduranga Waisundara
p. cm.
Print ISBN 978-1-78923-426-8
Online ISBN 978-1-78923-427-5

Copyrighted material

Contents

Preface VII

Section 1 **Introduction 1**

Chapter 1 **Introductory Chapter: Multifaceted Perspectives of Palm Oil 3**
Viduranga Yashasvi Waisundara

Section 2 **Impact of the Palm Oil Industry on the Environment 11**

Chapter 2 **Palm Oil Mill Effluent as an Environmental Pollutant 13**
Hesam Kamyab, Shreeshivadasan Chelliapan, Mohd Fadhil Md Din, Shahabaldin Rezania, Tayebeh Khademi and Ashok Kumar

Section 3 **Applications of Palm Oil and its Industrial Wastes 29**

Chapter 3 **Biomaterial from Oil Palm Waste: Properties, Characterization and Applications 31**
Rudi Dungani, Pingkan Aditiawati, Sri Aprilia, Karnita Yuniarti, Tati Karliati, Ichsan Suwandhi and Ihak Sumardi

Chapter 4 **Potential Application of Oil Palm Wastes Charcoal Briquettes for Coal Replacement 53**
Aminu Aliyu Safana, Nurhayati Abdullah and Fauziah Sulaiman

Chapter 5 **Pulp and Paper Potentials of Alkaline Peroxide Pre-Treated of Oil Palm Waste and Industrial Application 75**
Paridah Md. Tahir, Folahan Abdulwahab Taiwo Owolabi, Abdul Khalil H.P. Shawkataly, Abbas F. Mubarak Alkarkhi, Elemo Gloria Nwakaego, Oyedeko K.F. Kamilu, Igwe Chartheny Chima, Samsul Rizal and Arniza Ghazali

Copyrighted material

Chapter 6 **Oleochemicals from Palm Oil for the Petroleum Industry 91**
Ademola Rabiu, Samya Elias and Oluwaseun Oyekola

Chapter 7 **The Inclusion of Palm Oil Ash Biomass Waste in Concrete: A Literature Review 117**
Hanizam Bt. Awang and Mohammed Zuhear Al-Mulali

Chapter 8 **Mixture Proportioning for Oil Palm Kernel Shell 133**
Mohamed Gibigaye and Gildas Fructueux Godonou

Section 4 **Dietary Applications of Palm Oil 147**

Chapter 9 **Chemical Characteristics and Nutritional Properties of Hybrid Palm Oils 149**
Massimo Mozzon, Roberta Foligni and Urszula Tylewicz

Chapter 10 **Effects of Dietary Palm Oil on the Whole-Body Mineral Composition of African Catfish, Heterobranchus longifilis (Teleostei, Clariidae) 171**
Célestin Mélécony Ble, Olivier Assoi Etchian, Athanase Kraidy Otchoumou, Jean Noel Yapi and Laurent Alla Yao

Copyrighted material

Chapter 2

Palm Oil Mill Effluent as an Environmental Pollutant

Hesam Kamyab, Shreeshivadasan Chelliapan, Mohd Fadhil Md Din, Shahabaldin Rezania, Tayebeh Khademi and Ashok Kumar

Additional information is available at the end of the chapter

http://dx.doi.org/10.5772/intechopen.75811

Abstract

In recent decades, Malaysia has been known as one of the world's leading producers and exporters of palm oil products. Every year, the number of palm oil mills increases rapidly, thus increasing the capacity of fresh fruit bunch waste or effluent discharge. Based on the data from the Malaysian Palm Oil Board in 2012, Malaysia produced 99.85 million tons of fresh fruit bunch (FFB) per year. However, about 5–5.7 tons of water was required in order to sterilize the palm fruit bunches and clarify the extracted oil to produce 1 ton of crude palm oil resulting in 50% of the water turning into palm oil mill effluent (POME). POME is one of the major environmental pollutants in Malaysia. The characteristics of POME and its behavior, if discharged directly, in water are described in this chapter. The suspended solid and nutrient content in POME could be able to support the growth of algae. This chapter aims to demonstrate that POME could be used as a main source for algae production, and this effluent is one of the main environmental problems in the tropical region especially in Malaysia.

Keywords: POME, Malaysia, wastewater, environmental pollution,industry

1. Introduction

These days, palm oil enterprise is developing quickly and turning into a noteworthy agriculture-based industry in Malaysia. The quantity of palm oil mills has elevated relatively, at beginning with 10 mills in 1960 moved to 410 operated mills in 2008. At least 44 million tons of POME was produced and are increasing every year in Malaysia [1], particularly because of the initiative of the government to promote palm oil industry. While the palm oil industry has been recognized strongly for its contribution toward economic growth and rapid

IntechOpen

© 2018 The Author(s). Licensee IntechOpen. This chapter is distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited. CC BY

development, it has also contributed to environmental pollution due to the production of large quantities of by-products during the process of oil extraction [2, 3]. Furthermore, it is necessary to properly address the POME treatment so as not to contribute to human health hazards and environmental pollution.

POME is the wastewater produced by processing oil palm and comprises of different suspended materials. POME is 100 times more polluted than the municipal sewage which has a high biochemical oxygen demand (BOD) and chemical oxygen demand (COD). The effluent also contains higher concentration of organic nitrogen, phosphorus and different supplement substance [4]. POME is a non-harmful waste; however, it will pose environmental issue because of vast oxygen draining capacity to oceanic framework because of natural and supplement substance. It is also known to be a good source of nutrients [5]. The waste products generated during palm oil processing consist of oil palm trunks (OPT), oil palm fronds (OPF), empty fruit bunches (EFB), palm pressed fibers (PPF) and palm kernel shells, less fibrous material such as palm kernel cake and liquid discharge POME [2]. The wastes are in the form of high organic matter concentration such as cellulosic wastes with a mixture of carbohydrates and oils. The discharge of untreated POME creates adverse impact to the environment [6].

Nowadays, biological process is the most common practice way for the treatment of POME based on anaerobic and aerobic ponding system [2]. While the emerging technologies for the treatment of POME, the notion of nurturing POME and its derivatives as valuable resources should not be dismissed. Furthermore, it is necessary to properly address the POME treatment so as not to contribute to human health hazards and environmental pollution. At the point when contrasted with those routine wastewater treatment processes which introduce activated sludge and living floc to degrade natural carbonaceous issue to CO_2, and microalgae may acclimatize natural toxins into cell constituents, for example, lipid and carbohydrate, therefore attaining pollutant decrease in a more ecological friendly way [7]. Actually, microalgae have turned into the consideration for both wastewater treatment and biomass production as early as 1950s [8]. Small scale and economically viable technologies that combine wastewater treatment and energy production can treat the industrial effluents and enhance the availability of the energy simultaneously [9]. The feasible way that is more attentions in the present time is the use of microalgae, which is known to have the potential to treat wastewater [10] such as removal of CO_2 and NOx [11] and high capacity of nutrient uptake [12]. The idea of using microalgae in wastewater treatment has been investigated since 1950s by Oswald and Gotaas [8]. There are several important aspects to be considered during the current study. POME is the major source of water pollutant in Malaysia [13]. For example, in a conventional palm oil mill, 600–700 kg of POME is generated for every 1000 kg of processed fresh fruit bunches (FFB) [14]. By utilizing the ingredients present in POME, this study will play a major role to solve the pollution problem resulting from the POME as it will pollute the environment if it is improperly discharged into the environment.

2. Palm oil mill effluent

In particular, POME is a basic expression referring to the effluent from the last phases of palm oil manufacture in the mill. It incorporates different fluids, dirt, leftover oil and suspended

solids. POME in its untreated shape is a high quality waste, relying upon the operation of the procedure. POME is generated mainly from oil extraction, washing and cleaning processes in the mill, and these contain cellulosic material, fat, oil and grease, and so on [15]. POME also contains substantial quantities of solids; both suspended solids and total dissolved solids in the range of 18,000 and 40,500 mg/L, respectively.

Oil palm is the most productive oil producing plant in the world, with 1 ha of oil palm producing between 10 and 35 tons of fresh fruit bunch (FFB) per year [15]. During processing of oil palm, more than 70% by weight of the fresh fruit brunch was left over as waste [16]. Usually, the harvested part is the fruit whereby oil is obtained from the fleshy mesocarp of the fruit. Despite the importance of the edible oil and fats extracted from the palm fruits, the POME contains residual oil which affects the environment cannot be ignored. Treatment and disposal of oily wastewater such as POME is presently one of the serious environmental problems. Palm oil mill wastes have existed for years but their effects on environment are at present more noticeable [15]. The oily waste has to be removed to prevent problems which are considered as hazardous pollutants particularly in the aquatic environments because they are highly toxic to the aquatic organisms. Discharging the effluents or by-products on the lands or release to the river may lead to pollution and might deteriorate the surrounding environment. In order to conserve the environment, an efficient management system in the treatment of these by-products is needed [17]. Treatment of POME is essential to avoid environmental pollution [18].

POME wastes are the fiber free non-oil components obtained from the clarification zone of an oil mills. The significant contamination comes out of the fresh fruit brunch (FFB). In fact, every ton of FFB is composed of 230–250 kg of empty fruit bunches (EFB), 130–150 kg of fibers, 60–65 kg of shell and 55–60 kg of kernels and 160–200 kg of unrefined oil [19]. POME contains high amounts of oil and grease (4000 mg/L) and COD (50,000 mg/L). Although the effluent is nontoxic, it has a very high concentration of biochemical oxygen demand (BOD) (i.e., 25,000 mg/L) which becomes a serious threat to aquatic life when discharged in relatively large quantities into watercourses. The high amount of total solids (40,500 mg/L) contributes to the large amount of nutrients available in the wastewater, hence possible algae bloom.

Most palm oil mills in Malaysia have adopted the ponding system for the treatment of POME [20]. In general, there are four types of treatment systems adopted by the palm oil industry, which are as follows:

a. Waste stabilization ponds,

b. Activated sludge system,

c. Closed anaerobic digester and

d. Land application system.

The most proper secondary treatment for POME is natural assimilation with the blend of anaerobic and aerobic ponds. Right now, the management of POME has developed from treatment of waste for transfer to gainful use of assets. POME contains generous amounts of significant plant supplement that shift as indicated by the level of treatment to which it is subjected. The potential utilization of recovery of water and natural issues from POME has been applied for different applications [21]. Commercial trials and applications of these

technologies are currently underway, especially conversion of the solid residual materials into saleable value-added products.

2.1. Malaysian palm oil industry

In 2011, Malaysia was the second biggest oil palm producer in the world, with an aggregate of 16.6 million tons, a sum lesser than 1% from the total world's supply behind Indonesia. Since the oil palm industry is tremendous, with 67% of agricultural land secured with oil palm tree, biomass from oil palm contributes the most. As of now, 85.5% of the biomass residues are originating from the oil palm industry. Palm oil has a very good potential in producing alternative energy due to its calorific content. With 50% efficiency, biomass from oil palm can generate 8 Mton of energy and can save RM 7.5 billion per year of crude oil [14, 19]. More than 85% of palm oil mills in Malaysia have adopted ponding system for treating POME [20], while the rest have opted for open digesting tank [22]. These methods are regarded as conventional POME treatment method, whereby longer retention time and large treatment areas are required [23]. The effluent that comes out from palm oil mill is hazardous to the ecosystem due to its high-volume composition and nutrient. The discharge can lead to land and aquatic pollution if it is left untreated [24].

In view of the measurement estimation of aggregate unrefined palm oil generation in May 2001, the production of 985,063 ton of crude palm oil means, a total of 1,477,595 m^3 of water is being used, and likewise, 738,797 m^3 POME is discharged for a month. Without appropriate treatment, this wastewater will contaminate the encompassing surrounding. The present treatment technology of POME normally comprises of natural aerobic and anaerobic digestion. Biologically treated effluent is disposed via land provision system, hence providing vital supplements for growing plants. This system might be a decent decision for the disposal of treated effluent. However, acknowledging those rates of daily wastewater generation, for instance, around 26 m^3/d for an average palm oil mill with an operating limit of 35 t/d FFB, it is doubtful that the surrounding plantations receiving it might effectively absorb all the treated effluent [25].

2.2. Palm oil management

Around 44 million m^3 of POME were produced in year 2013 to yield 19.66 million tons of total crude palm oil [14]. Around 85% of palm oil mills have treated raw POME using biological treatment [26]. The biological treatment of POME is a series of pond systems, including anaerobic, facultative and aerobic pond systems [19, 27]. However, the final treatment by aerobic pond system is struggling to achieve the discharge standards because of inefficient operational design [3]. The final effluent of the treated POME must comply with the discharge standards set by the Department of Environment (DOE), Malaysia. There is a requirement for a sound and effective management system in the treatment of these by-products in such a way that will assist to protect the environment and check the deterioration of air and river water quality. Treatment of POME is vital to avoid environmental contamination [28].

2.3. Current state of POME treatment

Indonesia and Malaysia are the two biggest oil palm manufacturing nations and is rich in various endemic and forest dwelling species [29]. Malaysia has a tropical atmosphere and is

prosperous with regular assets. Oil palm as of now involves the biggest real acreage of cultivated land in Malaysia [30, 31]. The total oil palm acreage from 1970 to 2000 has expanded from 320 to 3338 ha. In the year 2003, there were more than 3.79 million ha of land under palm oil cultivation, occupying more than 33% of the total developed area and 11% of the total land area of Malaysia [32]. Palm oil, edible oil, is derived from the meaty mesocarp of the fruit of oil palm (*Elaeis guineensis*). One hectare of oil palm produces 10–35 tons of fresh fruit bunches (FFB) per year [2, 33]. Malaysia produces about 41% of the world's supply of palm oil as shown in **Figure 1**. Malaysia also accounts for the highest percentage of global vegetable oils and fats trade in the year 2005 [34].

The oil palm has the expectancy of over 200 years, whereas the economic life is about 20–25 years. The nursery period is 11–15 months for plants, and first harvest is done after 32–38 months of planting. It takes 5–10 years for palm oil plant to reach the highest yield. The yield is approximately 45–56% of FFB, and the fleshy mesocarp of the fruit is used to get oil. The yield of oil from the kernel is about 40–50% [35]. Both mesocarp and kernel of fruit produce about 17 t ha^{-1} yr^{-1} of oil [6]. Starting with 5.8 ton of FFB about 1 ton of crude palm oil (CPO) is produced [2]. The world palm oil production is shown in **Table 1**.

While the oil palm industry has been recognized for its contribution toward economic growth and rapid development, it has also contributed to environmental pollution due to the production of huge quantities of by-products from the oil extraction process [2].

2.4. Characteristic of POME and utilization by microalgae

POME contains high content of degradable organic matter, which is due in part to the presence of uncovered palm oil [36]. The discharge of improperly treated POME creates adverse impact to the environment (**Table 2**). However, the substances in POME are able to support the growth of microalgae. Microalgae naturally exist in many palm oil mill processes, phenomena known as "algae bloom," hence declining the water quality. Because POME consists of large amount of organic compounds and inorganic compounds which is hazardous to environmental health, microalgae have been suggested as a potential candidate to remove these pollutants and able to breakdown the organic compounds present in it [37, 38].

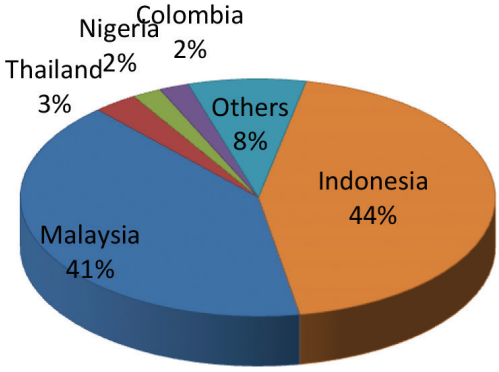


Figure 1. Palm oil production in 2007 [6].

Country	Share (%)	Amount (tons)
Indonesia	44	19,000
Malaysia	41	17,350
Thailand	3	1123
Nigeria	2	850
Colombia	2	832
Others	8	832

Table 1. World palm oil production [2].

Parameters	Concentration (mg/L)	Standard limit (mg/L)
pH	4.7	5–9
Oil and grease	4000	50
BOD	25,000	100
COD	50,000	—
Total solids	40,500	—
Suspended solids	18,000	400
Total nitrogen	750	150

Table 2. Characteristics of POME and its respective standard discharge limit by the Malaysian Department of Environment [19, 20].

Alternatively, culturing microalgae in wastewater offers an economy, which is alternative to the traditional types of wastewater treatment [39, 40]. In the meantime, microalgae can apply the nitrogen and phosphorus compound in wastewater to produce microalgae biomass for various kinds of lipid generation, which can serve as a substrate for biofuel production [38, 41].

POME is a colloidal suspension, starting from the blend of sterilizer condensate, separator sludge and hydrocyclone wastewater in a proportion of 9:15:1, respectively [1]. In total, about 2.5–3.0 tons of POME for huge amounts of produced crude palm oil is obtained in the extraction procedure [42]. Fresh POME is a thick brownish colloidal blend of water, oil and fine-suspended solids. It is hot (80–900°C) and has a high BOD, which is 100 times as contaminating as domestic sewage [1]. The effluent is not hazardous, as no chemicals are added to the extraction procedure [43], and also acidic with a pH around 4.5 as it contains organic acids in complex forms that are suitable to be used as carbon sources [44]. Palm oil mill effluent is a high-strength pollutant with low pH due to the organic and free fatty acids arising from partial degradation of palm fruits before processing. The characteristics of POME depend on the quality of the raw material and the production processes [24]. It typically contains large amounts of total solids (40,500–75,000 mg/L) and oil and grease (2000–8300 mg/L). Its total nitrogen in the range of 400–800 mg/L and suspended solids contents in the range

of 18,000–47,000 mg/L. POME also has very high BOD and COD contents which are in the range 25,000–54,000 mg/L and 50,000–100,000 mg/L, respectively [45]. POME while fresh is hot acidic and pH range between 4 and 5, brownish colloidal suspension containing high concentrations of natural matter, high quantities of total solids (40,500 mg/L), oil and grease (4000 mg/L) COD (50,000 mg/L) and BOD (25,000 mg/L) [15]. However, it also contains appreciable amounts of N, P, K, Mg and Ca which are the vital nutrient elements for plant growth [46]. The characteristic of POME based on Malaysian Palm Oil Board is shown in **Table 3**.

According to Kamyab et al. [46], the raw or partially treated POME has an extremely high content of degradable organic matter. However, it has nontoxic nature and has fertilizing properties, POME can be used as fertilizer or animal feed substitute, in terms of providing sufficient mineral requirements. The Malaysian government provides an effort to reduce the effluent of palm oil through licensing system, which mainly consists of effluent standards and effluent charges. According to POME characteristic and standard discharge limit in Environmental Quality Act (EQA) 1974, the palm oil industry faces the challenge of balancing the environmental protection, its economic viability and sustainable development. The year 1978 witnessed the enactment of the Environmental Quality Regulations detailing POME discharge standards. **Table 4** shows the palm oil mill effluent discharge standard that must be followed.

Normally, the characteristics of POME may vary considerably for different batches, days and factories, depending on the processing techniques and the age or type of fruit as well as the discharge limit of the factory, climate and condition of the palm oil processing [19]. Occasional oil palm cropping and activities of the palm oil will also impact those quality and quantity of the discharged POME, thus influence the ecological treatment procedure of POME [27]. Hence, the variation of the characteristics of POME, in terms of its quality and quantity, is the main reason that causes selection in the treatment of POME in the palm oil industries [1, 47].

Parameter	Mean	Range
pH	4.2	3.4–5.2
Biological oxygen demand	25,000	10,250–43,750
Chemical oxygen demand	51,000	15,000–100,000
Total solids	40,000	11,500–79,000
Suspended solids	18,000	5000–54,000
Volatile solids	34,000	9000–72,000
Oil and grease	6000	130–18,000
Ammoniacal nitrogen	35	4–80
Total nitrogen	750	180–1400

*Units in mg/L except pH.

Table 3. Characteristics of POME [14].

Palm oil mill effluent discharge standards	1/7/78–30/6/79	1/7/79–30/6/80	1/7/80–30/6/81	1/7/81–30/6/82	1/7/82–31/12/83	1/1/84–there after
pH	5–9	5–9	5–9	5–9	5–9	5–9
BOD	5000	2000	1000	500	250	100
COD	10,000	4000	2000	1000	—	—
Total solids	4000	2500	2000	1500	—	—
Suspended solids	1200	800	600	400	400	400
Oil and grease	150	100	75	50	50	50
Ammoniacal nitrogen	25	15	15	10	150	100
Total nitrogen	200	100	75	50	—	—
Temperature °C	45	45	45	45	45	45

*Units in mg/L except pH and temperature.

Table 4. Environmental quality [14, 42].

2.5. Wastewater treatment technology

The wastewater treatment technologies are expensive, dependent on skilled personnel and hard to carry out, as the volume of contaminated wastewater is huge [38]. Furthermore, the common conventional treatment is unable to meet the regulations set by the Department of Environment (DOE) with the level of BOD at 100 mg/L. According to Ahmad et al. [19], large quantities of water are used during the extraction of crude palm oil from the fresh fruit bunch, and about 50% of the water results in POME. The disposal of this very contaminating effluent is turning into a noteworthy issue assuming that it may be not continuously treated appropriately as well as a severe standard boundary obligatory set by the Malaysian Department of Environment for the discharge of effluent. A POME treatment system based on membrane technology shows high potential for decreasing the ecological issue, and also, this alternative treatment system offers water reusing [19].

The utilization of wastewater for the microalgal growth is considered beneficial for limiting the utilization of freshwater, dropping the cost of supplement option, expelling nitrogen and phosphorus from wastewater and generating microalgal biomass as bioresources for biofuel or value-added by-products. Three primary sources of wastewater are municipal (domestic), agricultural and industrial wastewater which included a variety of elements. Some elements in the wastewater, such as nitrogen and phosphorus, are valuable components for microalgal cultures [48].

2.6. POME as nutrients source to culture microalgae

A life cycle assessment on microalgae cultivation has underlined that 50% of energy use and greenhouse gas emissions are associated with fertilizer (nutrients) [49]. In general, culturing of microalgae on a large scale required high nitrogen and other related chemical fertilizers, which driven the process toward non-environmental friendly. On the other hand, culturing microalgae can actually play an important role as a self-purification process of natural wastewaters [50].

Utilizing POME as supplements source to culture microalgae is not an another scenario in Malaysia. Most palm oil millers favor the culture of microalgae as a tertiary treatment before POME is released because of practically low cost and high impact. Consequently, vast majority of the nutrients such as nitrate and ortho-phosphates that are not detached during anaerobic digestion will be additionally treated in a microalgae pond. Thus, the cultured microalgae will be used as a food nutrition for live feed culture [50] Meanwhile, nitrogen source (usually

Source of POME/ concentration	Microalgae	Growth condition	References
POME collected from pond with no dilution	*Chlorella pyrenoidosa*	3 L PBR system	[56]
		Temperature: 24–26°C	
		Mixing 60 rpm	
		Lighting 8 h:16 h L:D	
		pH 6.5–7.5	
		Light intensity of 150 μmol m^{-2} s^{-1}	
Fresh POME with dilution 50% + 1 g/L urea	*Chlorella* sp.	1 L glass flask disk	[4]
		Light intensity 3000 lx	
		pH 6.8–7.2,	
		Temperature 28°C	
		Mixing using aeration aquarium air pump	
POME from anaerobic pond with 40% dilution	*Spirulina platensis*	1 L glass flask disk	[57]
		Mixing using aeration aquarium air pump	
		pH 9–10.5	
		Light intensity, 4000–6000 lx	
POME collected from pond with concentration 250 mg COD/L	*Chlorella sorokiniana*	Room temperature	[58]
		Light intensity-continuous illumination at intensity of ±15 μmol m^{-2} s^{-1}	
POME collected from pond with concentration 250 mg COD/L	*Chlorella pyrenoidosa*	5 L HPBR reactor with turbine impeller	[46]
		Temperature, 30°C	
		Light intensity, illuminated by four 32 W white fluorescence light continuous lighting (24 h) (Philip, Germany)	
		C:N, 100:6	
		OLR, 36 kg COD m^{-3} d^{-1}	
POME collected from pond with concentration 250 mg COD/L	*Chlamydomonas incerta*	250 mL Erlenmeyer flask	[38]
		Temperature, 30°C	
		Light intensity, 15 μmol m^{-2} s^{-1}	
		C:N, 100:7	
		OLR, 36 kg COD m^{-3} d^{-1}	

Source of POME/ concentration	Microalgae	Growth condition	References
Fresh POME with dilution of 500 mL of POME in 400 mL deionized water	*Chlorella* sp.	1 L conical flask Pressure regulators bring down the pressure of both CO_2 and compressed air to 2 bars before entering their flow meters. The sparging tube of a flask culture was placed at the bottom of the flask Light intensity, 10,000 lx CO_2 concentration (% v/v), 16% Sparging rate (vvm), 0.8 vvm	[59]
Fresh POME with dilution of 1%	*Arthrospira platensis*	10 L of culture media in 20 L tank Outdoor	[60]

Table 5. Growth conditions for microalgae using POME.

appears in nitrate form) plays an important role in promoting microalgae growth. In order to grow microalgae effectively, the basic nitrate concentration required is in the range of 200–400 mg/L [51]. Others minerals such as Fe, Zn, P, Mg, Ca and K that are required for microalgae growth are also present in POME. Thus, POME emerged to be an alternative option as a chemical remediation to grow microalgae for biomass production and simultaneously act as a part of wastewater treatment process [50].

These days, there is an incredible and nonstop increment in industrialization, foundation and urban expansion in Asia, which has added to the critical wastes demand and water deficiency because of water contamination [52]. Industry in particular agro-based industry is one of the significant divisions releasing extensive amount of wastewater yearly influencing the other water sources and human life. The palm oil industry in Malaysia is generating the biggest amount of natural contamination loads into rivers [30, 33]. POME is a highly polluted waste having unpleasant odor. There is a greater need to find alternative way to utilize these organic pollutants for the good benefit of both human beings and the environment [21]. Microalgae cultivation in POME offers an alternative to conventional forms of tertiary wastewater treatments and spontaneously utilizes organic compounds present in POME to generate microalgae biomass for algae oil production [50]. There are several environmental and operational factors, which can affect the microalgae growth in order to make the cultivation fruitful. The natural effluent discarded from palm oil mill might be colloidal, dark and viscous, which should be considered prior media preparation for culturing the microalgae [53]. Vairappan and Yen [54] had found that for the marine *Isochrysis* sp., the concentration of POME at 5% dilution is the best concentration for culture media due to properties of POME. This dilution procedure will then enhance the light penetration into media for the algal growth in wastewater [55]. As described in **Table 5**, limited growth conditions are required for the growth of microalgae using palm oil mill effluent.

The concentrated nutrients (i.e., C, N, P, carbohydrate, lipid, protein and minerals) in POME are highly applied in biotechnology studies for growing microalgae [46]. The concentration extend about POME in various accepting water body may give high effect on the aquatic environments if the release surpasses the limit of standards set by Malaysia Environmental Quality Act.

Microalgae	Nutrient reduction (%)	Lipid production (%)	Growth rate (d^{-1})	Biomass productivity (g/L/d)	Duration (d)	Ref.
C. pyrenoidosa	—	42	—	2.19	18	[56]
Chlorella sp.	—	—	0.066	0.058	15	[57]
S. platensis	—	—	—	9.8	13	[57]
C. sorokiniana	—	28.27	0.099	8.0	20	[58]
C. pyrenoidosa	COD, 71.16%	68	1.8	0.13	10	[28]
Chlorella sp.	—	—	—	1.562	7	[59]
A. platensis	—	—	—	0.211	7	[60]

Table 6. Microalgae growth in POME.

Numerous species of microalgae exist in freshwater, seawater or brackish make them appropriate to be grown in great scale reactor on unfertile lands. The usage of macroalgae and microalgae in the utilization or remediation of the excess nutrients and CO_2 present in natural water resources, lagoons and ponds is called as phycoremediation [55]. This biological remediative treatment was introduced about 40 years ago when it was usually used in tertiary wastewater treatment [61]. The performance of microalgae growth cultivated in POME is shown in **Table 6**.

As seen from **Table 6**, Kamyab et al. [28] have done their studies by focusing on the nutrients reduction in POME, lipid production and microalgae growth. Meanwhile, it can be found that other researchers have not focused much on nutrient reduction, which is to be considered more important in relation to the growth of microalgae.

3. Conclusion

Malaysia is the biggest generator and exporter of palm oil. Palm oil processing is achieved in palm oil mills where oil is removed from a palm oil fruit bunch. Expansive amounts of water are utilized throughout the extraction of crude palm oil from the fresh fruit bunch, and around half of the water consequences in POME, which is a highly polluting wastewater that pollutes the environment if discharged directly due to its high COD and BOD concentration. In conclusion, the research was carried out mainly to investigate the influence of discharging POME from the treatment plant especially in tropical region like Malaysia and the effect on microalgae growth efficiency in POME. In other words, a combination of wastewater treatment and renewable bioenergies production would be an added advantage to the palm oil industry.

Acknowledgements

The authors would like to acknowledge IPASA, RAZAK School and MJIT in Universiti Teknologi Malaysia (UTM) for providing adequate facilities to conduct this research. The first author is a researcher of Universiti Teknologi Malaysia (UTM) under the Post-Doctoral

Fellowship Scheme (PDRU Grant) for the project: "Enhancing the Lipid Growth in Algae Cultivation for Biodiesel Production" (Vot No. Q.J130000.21A2.03E95).

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that there is no conflict of interest.

Author details

Hesam Kamyab[1,2]*, Shreeshivadasan Chelliapan[1], Mohd Fadhil Md Din[3], Shahabaldin Rezania[1], Tayebeh Khademi[4] and Ashok Kumar[5]

*Address all correspondence to: hesam_kamyab@yahoo.com

1 Department of Engineering, UTM Razak School of Engineering and Advanced Technology, Universiti Teknologi Malaysia, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia

2 Department of Mechanical and Industrial Engineering, University of Illinois at Chicago, Chicago, IL, USA

3 Centre for Environmental Sustainability and Water (IPASA), Department of Environmental Engineering, Faculty of Civil Engineering, Universiti Teknologi Malaysia, Johor, Malaysia

4 Faculty of Management, Universiti Teknologi Malaysia, Johor, Malaysia

5 Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, India

References

[1] Wu TY, Mohammad AW, Jahim JM, Anuar N. A holistic approach to managing palm oil mill effluent (POME): Biotechnological advances in the sustainable reuse of POME. Biotechnology Advances. 2009;**27**(1):40-52

[2] Singh RP, Ibrahim MH, Esa N, Iliyana MS. Composting of waste from palm oil mill: A sustainable waste management practice. Reviews in Environmental Science and Bio/Technology. 2010;**9**(4):331-344

[3] Parthasarathy S, Mohammed RR, Fong CM, Gomes RL, Manickam S. A novel hybrid approach of activated carbon and ultrasound cavitation for the intensification of palm oil mill effluent (POME) polishing. Journal of Cleaner Production. 2016;**112**:1218-1226

[4] Hadiyanto MC, Soetrisnanto D. Phytoremecliations of palm oil mill effluent (POME) by using aquatic plants and microalge for biomass production. Journal of Environmental Science and Technology. 2013;**6**(2):79-90

[5] Kamyab H, Tin Lee C, Md Din MF, Ponraj M, Mohamad SE, Sohrabi M. Effects of nitrogen source on enhancing growth conditions of green algae to produce higher lipid. Desalination and Water Treatment. 2014;**52**(19-21):3579-3584

[6] Abdul Aziz H. Reactive extraction of sugars from oil palm empty fruit bunch hydrolysate using Naphthalene-2-Boronic acid [Doctoral dissertation]. Universiti Sains Malaysia; 2007

[7] de Andrade GA, Berenguel M, Guzmán JL, Pagano DJ, Acién FG. Optimization of biomass production in outdoor tubular photobioreactors. Journal of Process Control. 2016;**37**:58-69

[8] Oswald WJ, Gotaas HB. Photosynthesis in sewage treatment. Transactions of the American Society of Civil Engineers. 1957;**122**:73-75

[9] Lansing S, Botero RB, Martin JF. Waste treatment and biogas quality in small-scale agricultural digesters. Bioresource Technology. 2008;**99**:5881-5890

[10] Tarlan E, Dilek FB, Yetis U. Effectiveness of algae in the treatment of a wood-based pulp and paper industry wastewater. Bioresource Technology. 2002;**84**:1-5

[11] Jin HF, Santiago DE, Park J, Lee K. Enhancement of nitric oxide solubility using Fe (II) EDTA and its removal by green algae Scenedesmus sp. Biotechnology and Bioprocess Engineering. 2008;**13**(1):48-52

[12] Park KC, Whitney CGE, Kozera C, O'Leary SJB, McGinn PJ. Seasonal isolation of microalgae from municipal wastewater for remediation and biofuel applications. Journal of Applied Microbiology.2015;**119**(1):76-87

[13] Kamarudin KF, Tao DG, Yaakob Z, Takriff MS, Rahaman MSA, Salihon J. A review on wastewater treatment and microalgal by-product production with a prospect of palm oil mill effluent (POME) utilization for algae. Der Pharma Chemica. 2015;**7**(7):73-89

[14] Malaysian Palm Oil Board (MPOB). 2012. http://www.mpob.gov.my/

[15] Bala JD, Lalung J, Ismail N. Palm oil mill effluent (POME) treatment "microbial communities in an anaerobic digester": A review. International Journal of Scientific and Research Publications. 2014;**4**:1-23

[16] Chavalparit O, Rulkens WH, Mol APJ, Khaodhair S. Options for environmental sustainability of the crude palm oil industry in Thailand through enhancement of industrial ecosystems. Environment, Development and Sustainability. 2006;**8**(2):271-287

[17] Kamyab H, Fadhil M, Lee C, Ponraj M, Soltani M, Eva S. Micro-macro algal mixture as a promising agent for treating POME discharge and its potential use as animal feed stock enhancer. Jurnal Teknologi. 2014;**5**:1-4

[18] Kamyab H, Md Din MF, Ponraj M, Keyvanfar A, Rezania S, Taib SM, Abd Majid MZ. Isolation and screening of microalgae from agro-industrial wastewater (POME) for biomass and biodiesel sources. Desalination and Water Treatment. 2016;**57**(60): 29118-29125

[19] Ahmad AL, Ismail S, Bhatia S. Water recycling from palm oil mill effluent (POME) using membrane technology. Desalination. 2003;**157**(1):87-95

[20] Ma AN, Cheah SC, Chow MC, Yeoh BG. Current status of palm oil processing wastes management. In: Waste Management in Malaysia: Current Status and Prospects for Bioremediation. Malaysia: Ministry of Science Technology and the Environment; 1993. pp. 111-136

[21] Kamyab H, Din MFM, Keyvanfar A, Majid MZA, Talaiekhozani A, Shafaghat A, et al. Efficiency of microalgae Chlamydomonas on the removal of pollutants from palm oil mill effluent (POME). Energy Procedia. 2015;**75**:2400-2408

[22] Yacob S, Hassan MA, Shirai Y, Wakisaka M, Subash S. Baseline study of methane emission from open digesting tanks of palm oil mill effluent treatment. Chemosphere. 2005; **59**(11):1575-1581

[23] Poh PE, Chong MF. Development of anaerobic digestion methods for palm oil mill effluent (POME) treatment. Bioresource Technology. 2009;**100**(1):1-9

[24] Aliyu S. Palm oil mill effluent: A waste or a raw material?. Journal of Applied Sciences Research. (January) 2012:466-473. ISSN: 1819-544X

[25] Wah WP, Sulaiman NM, Nachiappan M, Varadaraj B. Pre-treatment and membrane ultrafiltration using treated palm oil mill effluent (POME). Songklanakarin Journal of Science and Technology. 2002;**24**:891-898

[26] Tong SL, Jaafar AB. POME Biogas capture, upgrading and utilization. Palm Oil Engineering Bulletin. 2006;**78**(7)

[27] Yacob S, Shirai Y, Hassan MA, Wakisaka M, Subash S. Start-up operation of semi- commercial closed anaerobic digester for palm oil mill effluent treatment. Process Biochemistry. 2006;**41**(4):962-964

[28] Kamyab H, Soltani M, Ponraj M, Din MF, Putri EV. A review on microalgae as potential lipid container with wastewater treating functions. Journal of Environmental Treatment Techniques. 2013;**1**(2):76-80

[29] Shafiqah N, Nasir M. Development of membrane anaerobic system (MAS) for palm oil mill effluent (POME) treatment. Universiti Malaysia Pahang; 2013

[30] Arif S, Tengku Mohd Ariff TA. The case study on the Malaysian palm oil. In: UNCTAD/ ESCAP Regional Workshop on Commodity Export Diversification and Poverty Reduction in South and Southe-East Asia, Bangkok; 2001

[31] Hansen S. Feasibility study of performing an life cycle assessment on crude palm oil production in Malaysia (9 pp). The International Journal of Life Cycle Assessment. 2007;**12**(1):50-58

[32] Yusoff S, Hansen SB. Feasibility study of performing of life cycle assessment on crude palm oil production in Malaysia. The International Jounal of Life Cycle Assessment. 2007;**12**(1):50-58

[33] Abdullah AZ, Salamatinia B, Mootabadi H, Bhatia S. Current status and policies on biodiesel industry in Malaysia as the world's leading producer of palm oil. Energy Policy. 2009;**37**(12):5440-5448

[34] Sumathi S, Chai SP, Mohamed AR. Utilization of oil palm as a source of renewable energy in Malaysia. Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews. 2008;**12**(9):2404-2421

[35] Kittikun AH, Prasertsan P, Srisuwan G, Krause A. Environmental management of palm oil mill. In: Internet Conference on Material Flow Analysis of Integrated Bio-Systems; 2000

[36] Ahmad S, Ab Kadir MZA, Shafie S. Current perspective of the renewable energy development in Malaysia. Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews. 2011;**15**(2):897-904

[37] kaMunoz, R., & Guieysse, B. Algal–bacterial processes for the treatment of hazardous contaminants: A review. Water Research. 2006;**40**(15):2799-2815

[38] Kamyab H, Din MFM, Ghoshal SK, Lee CT, Keyvanfar A, Bavafa AA, et al. Chlorella pyrenoidosa mediated lipid production using Malaysian agricultural wastewater: Effects of photon and carbon. Waste and Biomass Valorization. 2016;**7**(4):779-788

[39] Hoh D, Watson S, Kan E. Algal biofilm reactors for integrated wastewater treatment and biofuel production: A review. Chemical Engineering Journal. 2016;**287**:466-473

[40] Ge S, Champagne P. Nutrient removal, microalgal biomass growth, harvesting and lipid yield in response to centrate wastewater loadings. Water Research. 2016;**88**:604-612

[41] Huang G, Chen F, Wei D, Zhang X, Chen G. Biodiesel production by microalgal biotechnology. Applied Energy. 2010;**87**:38-46

[42] Ma AN. Environmental management for the oil palm industry. Palm Oil Development. 2000;**30**:1-10

[43] Khalid R, Wan Mustafa WA. External benefits of environmental regulation: Resource recovery and the utilisation of effluents. The Environmentalist. 1992;**12**:277-285

[44] Din MM, Ujang Z, Van Loosdrecht MCM, Ahmad A, Sairan MF. Optimization of nitrogen and phosphorus limitation for better biodegradable plastic production and organic removal using single fed-batch mixed cultures and renewable resources. Water Science and Technology. 2006;**53**(6):15-20

[45] Iwuagwu JO, Ugwuanyi JO. Treatment and valorization of palm oil mill effluent through production of food grade yeast biomass. Journal of Waste Management. 2014. http://dx.doi.org/10.1155/2014/439071

[46] Kamyab H, Din MFM, Hosseini SE, Ghoshal SK, Ashokkumar V, Keyvanfar A, et al. Optimum lipid production using agro-industrial wastewater treated microalgae as biofuel substrate. Clean Technologies and Environmental Policy. 2016;**18**(8):2513-2523

[47] Wong YS, Kadir MOA, Teng TT. Biological kinetics evaluation of anaerobic stabilization pond treatment of palm oil mill effluent. Bioresource Technology. 2009;**100**(21):4969-4975

[48] Chiu SY, Kao CY, Chen TY, Chang YB, Kuo CM, Lin CS. Cultivation of microalgal *Chlorella* for biomass and lipid production using wastewater as nutrient resource. Bioresource Technology. 2015;**184**:179-189

[49] Clarens AF, Resurreccion EP, White MA, Colosi LM. Environmental life cycle comparison of algae to other bioenergy feedstocks. Environmental Science & Technology. 2010;**44**(5):1813-1819

[50] Lam MK, Lee KT, Mohamed AR. Life cycle assessment for the production of biodiesel: A case study in Malaysia for palm oil versus jatropha oil. Biofuels, Bioproducts and Biorefining. 2009;**3**(6):601-612

[51] Li Y, Horsman M, Wu N, Lan CQ, Dubois-Calero N. Biofuels from microalgae. Biotechnology Progress. 2008a;**24**(4):815-820

[52] Prinz D, Juliani A, Brontowiyono W. Future water management problems in Asian megacities. Jurnal Sains & Teknologi Lingkungan. 2009;**1**(1):01-16

[53] Bello MM, Nourouzi MM, Abdullah LC, Choong TS, Koay YS, Keshani S. POME is treated for removal of color from biologically treated POME in fixed bed column: Applying wavelet neural network (WNN). Journal of Hazardous Materials. 2013;**262**:106-113

[54] Vairappan CS, Yen AM. Palm oil mill effluent (POME) cultured marine microalgae as supplementary diet for rotifer culture. Journal of Applied Phycology. 2008;**20**(5):603-608

[55] Olguín EJ, Galicia S, Mercado G, Pérez T. Annual productivity of Spirulina (Arthrospira) and nutrient removal in a pig wastewater recycling process under tropical conditions. Journal of Applied Phycology. 2003;**15**(2-3):249-257

[56] Ponraj M, Din MFM. Effect of light/dark cycle on biomass and lipid productivity by Chlorella pyrenoidosa using palm oil mill effluent (POME). Journal of Scientific and Industrial Research. 2013;**72**(11):703-706

[57] Hadiyanto MMAN, Hartanto GD Enhancement of biomass production from Spirulina sp cultivated in POME medium. In: Proceedings of the International Conference on Chemical and Material Engineering; 2012. pp. 1-6

[58] Putri EV, Din MFM, Ahmed Z, Jamaluddin H, Chelliapan S. Investigation of microalgae for high lipid content using palm oil mill effluent (Pome) as carbon source. In: International Conference on Environment and Industrial Innovation. IPCBEE; 2011

[59] Ahmad AD, Salihon J, Tao DG. Evaluation of CO_2 sequestration by microalgae culture in palm oil mill effluent (POME) medium. Advanced Materials Research. 2015;**1113**:311-316

[60] Sukumaran P, Nulit R, Zulkifly S, Halimoon N, Omar H, Ismail A. Potential of fresh POME as a growth medium in mass production of Arthrospira platensis. International Journal of Current Microbiology and Applied Sciences. 2014;**3**(4):235-250

[61] Rawat I, Kumar RR, Mutanda T, Bux F. Dual role of microalgae: Phycoremediation of domestic wastewater and biomass production for sustainable biofuels production. Applied Energy. 2011;**88**(10):3411-3424

Energy, Environment, and Sustainability
Series Editors: Avinash Kumar Agarwal · Ashok Pandey

Rashmi Avinash Agarwal
Avinash Kumar Agarwal
Tarun Gupta
Nikhil Sharma *Editors*

Pollutants from Energy Sources

Characterization and Control



Springer

Copyrighted material

Rashmi Avinash Agarwal
Avinash Kumar Agarwal
Tarun Gupta · Nikhil Sharma
Editors

Pollutants from Energy Sources

Characterization and Control

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Rashmi Avinash Agarwal
Department of Civil Engineering
Indian Institute of Technology Kanpur
Kanpur, Uttar Pradesh, India

Avinash Kumar Agarwal
Department of Mechanical Engineering
Indian Institute of Technology Kanpur
Kanpur, Uttar Pradesh, India

Tarun Gupta
Department of Civil Engineering
Indian Institute of Technology Kanpur
Kanpur, Uttar Pradesh, India

Nikhil Sharma
Department of Mechanical Engineering
Indian Institute of Technology Kanpur
Kanpur, Uttar Pradesh, India

ISSN 2522-8366 ISSN 2522-8374 (electronic)
Energy, Environment, and Sustainability
ISBN 978-981-13-3280-7 ISBN 978-981-13-3281-4 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-3281-4

Library of Congress Control Number: 2018961692

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2019
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, express or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Copyrighted material

Contents

Part I General

1 **Introduction to Pollutants from Energy Sources: Characterization and Control** 3
Rashmi Avinash Agarwal, Avinash Kumar Agarwal, Tarun Gupta and Nikhil Sharma

2 **Combustion-Based Transportation in a Carbon-Constrained World—A Review** 7
Tamour Javed, Ahfaz Ahmed, Vallinayagam Raman, Awad B. S. Alquaity and Bengt Johansson

Part II Pollutants from Coal

3 **A Review on Pollutants from Coal Based Power Sector** 37
Shashi Kant Verma, S. L. Sinha and D. K. Chandraker

4 **Atmospheric Emissions from Thermal (Coal-Fired) Power Plants and Associated Environmental Impacts** 53
Gyanesh Kumar Singh, Pradhi Rajeev, Debajyoti Paul and Tarun Gupta

5 **Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons (PAHs) Pollution Generated from Coal-Fired Thermal Power Plants: Formation Mechanism, Characterization, and Profiling** 73
Abhrajyoti Tarafdar and Alok Sinha

6 **Strategies for Collection, Treatment, and Recycling of Fly Ash from Thermal Power Plants** 91
Swatantra Pratap Singh, Amritanshu Shriwastav and Abhishek Gupta

7 **Commercial Coal Mining in India Opened for Private Sector: A Boon or Inutile** 105
Manish Yadav, Nitin Kumar Singh and Sneha Gautam

Copyrighted material

8 Development of Small-Scale Thermoelectric Power Generators Using Different Micro-combustor Configurations for Standalone Power Applications 117
B. Aravind and Sudarshan Kumar

Part III Pollutants from Nuclear Energy

9 Sources of Nuclear Pollutants and Their Controls 139
Shashi Kant Verma

10 Advanced Source Inversion Module of the JRODOS System 149
Ivan Kovalets, Spyros Andronopoulos, Radek Hofman, Petra Seibert, Ievgen Ievdin and Oleksandr Pylypenko

Part IV MSW and Disposal

11 Effective Utilization of High-Grade Energy Through Thermochemical Conversion of Different Wastes 189
A. Santhoshkumar, R. Muthu Dinesh Kumar, D. Babu, Vinoth Thangarasu and R. Anand

12 Matrix Method for Evaluation of Existing Solid Waste Management Processes in Jalandhar City, Punjab, India 253
Anchal Sharma, Rajiv Ganguly and Ashok Kumar Gupta

13 Turning Coal Fly Ash into Zeolite for Effective Waste Management 269
A. R. K. Gollakota, Chi-Min Shu and Sneha Gautam

14 Production and Characterisation of Teak Tree Saw Dust and Rice Husk Biochar 291
Monoj Bardalai, D. K. Mahanta and Biplab Das

15 Parametric Evaluation of Leachate Generated from a Non-engineered Landfill Site and Its Contamination Potential of Surrounding Soil and Water Bodies 307
Rajiv Ganguly, Deepika Sharma, Anchal Sharma, Ashok Kumar Gupta and B. R. Gurjar

Part V Coatings

16 Sustainable Coating Design and Role of Liquid-Mediated Contact 325
R. K. Upadhyay and L. A. Kumaraswamidhas

Copyrighted material

Chapter 12
Matrix Method for Evaluation of Existing Solid Waste Management Processes in Jalandhar City, Punjab, India



Anchal Sharma, Rajiv Ganguly and Ashok Kumar Gupta

Abstract Solid waste management is one of the most serious problems being faced by Indian cities due to increased urbanization and industrialization in India. The present study highlights the existing status of solid waste management practices in Jalandhar city, Punjab, India considering a dumpsite of Wariana village and Suchipind of Jalandhar and suggests remedial measures to the major problems being faced by the existing system of solid waste management. The waste generation of municipal solid waste in Jalandhar city was reported as 400 ton per day. A total of 350 ton of solid waste is disposed of in different disposal sites daily in the city. The per capita waste generation rate in Jalandhar is approximately 0.6 kg/capita/day. The collection efficiency of the municipal solid waste is reported about 70% in the city. The study also summarizes the 'wasteaware' benchmark indicators for the evaluation of the existing scenario of solid waste management in Jalandhar city and matrix method for comparing the overall score of the existing management of municipal solid waste of Jalandhar city with Chandigarh city. The overall score of the analysis of the matrix method for Jalandhar city was reported as 32% and the same for Chandigarh city was 46%. However, the quantification score of Jalandhar city was considerably lower than Chandigarh city. The analysis of matrix method suggested that the management of municipal solid waste in Jalandhar city can be categorized under the category of low index, whereas Chandigarh city was categorized under low–medium index.

Keywords Municipal solid waste · Open dumping · 'Wasteaware' benchmark indicators · Matrix method

A. Sharma · R. Ganguly (✉) · A. K. Gupta
Department of Civil Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan 173234, Himachal Pradesh, India
e-mail: rajiv.ganguly@juit.ac.in

A. Sharma
e-mail: anchalsharam881@gmail.com

A. K. Gupta
e-mail: ashok.gupta@juit.ac.in

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2019

R. A. Agarwal et al. (eds.), *Pollutants from Energy Sources*,
Energy, Environment, and Sustainability,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-3281-4_12

12.1 Introduction

Increased urbanization and industrialization has led to severe environmental pollution in the cities due to the drastic increase in the generation of solid waste (Puri et al. 2008; Sethi et al. 2013). Population growth and rising living standards contribute to an increase in the amount and variety of solid waste generated in the countries. In particular, solid waste management has been a pertinent issue for developing countries (Shekdar 2009). The poor waste management practices are primarily due to the lack of authentic data and information to analyse the waste management practices (Chang and Davilla 2007; Hancs et al. 2011; Katiyar et al. 2013). The population of India is reported as 1083 million in 2001 and 1253 million in 2013 (Census report 2011). In general, Indian megacities including [Ahmedabad (6.3 million), Hyderabad (7.7 million), Bengal (8.4 million), Chennai (8.6 million), Kolkata (14.1 million), Delhi (16.3 million) and Greater Mumbai (18.4 million)] having a drastical increase in population as reported by Kumar et al. (2009). The substantial growth in population is the major contributor of solid waste in country (Anand 2005). There is no proper statistics about the nature, volume, collection, transportation and dumping of solid wastes generated in city (Sharholy et al. 2008; Ramachandra 2009). Since there is a lack of proper management of solid wastes, its increased generation coupled with lack of public awareness makes it potentially effective in causing environmental and human health effects. Further, it also reduces the visual aesthetics of the surrounding environment. In India, the existing status of municipal solid waste management is highly unsatisfactory. Currently, about 960 million tonnes of solid waste is being generated annually as by-products during municipal, industrial, mining, agricultural and other processes in India (Pappu et al. 2004). The per capita waste generation is 0.17 kg/capita/day in small towns and 0.62 kg/capita/day in the cities of India (Kumar et al. 2009; Modak et al. 2012). The population growth of major cities in India has been shown in Table 12.1. The statistics of municipal solid waste generated in different states in India has been shown in Table 12.2 and the waste generation rate of major cities in India has been shown in Table 12.3.

Solid waste thus generated in India is not managed properly due to the poor management of municipal corporation of the cities; about 90% of the waste is disposed of as an open dumping in the ground and hence contributes to the

Table 12.1 Population growth of major cities in India (Census 2011)

Sl. No.	City name	Population growth (10^6)
1.	Ahmedabad	6.3
2.	Hyderabad	7.7
3.	Bangalore	8.4
4.	Chennai	8.6
5.	Kolkata	14.1
6.	Delhi	16.3
7.	Mumbai	18.4

Table 12.2 Statistics of municipal solid waste generated in different states in India (CPCB 2015)

Sl. No.	Name of the state/UT	Municipal solid waste MT/day (2009–2012)
1.	Andaman and Nicobar	50
2.	Andhra Pradesh	11,500
3.	Arunachal Pradesh	93.802
4.	Assam	1146.28
5.	Bihar	1670
6.	Chandigarh	380
7.	Chhattisgarh	1167
8.	Daman Diu and Dadra	41
9.	Delhi	7384
10.	Goa	193
11.	Gujarat	7378.775
12.	Haryana	536.85
13.	Himachal Pradesh	304.3
14.	Jammu and Kashmir	1792
15.	Jharkhand	1710
16.	Karnataka	6500
17.	Kerala	8338
18.	Lakshadweep	21
19.	Maharashtra	19.204
20.	Manipur	112.9
21.	Meghalaya	284.6
22.	Mizoram	4742
23.	Madhya Pradesh	4500
24.	Nagaland	187.6
25.	Orissa	2239.2
26.	Puducherry	380
27.	Punjab	2793.5
28.	Rajasthan	5037.3
29.	Sikkim	40
30.	Tamil Nadu	12,504
31.	Tripura	360
32.	Uttar Pradesh	11.585
33.	Uttaranchal	752
34.	West Bengal	12,557
Total		127,485.107

environment pollution. The major problem of ineffective management of solid waste is due to deficit of requisite budgetary provisions for the management of solid waste (Rana et al. 2015).

Table 12.3 Waste generation of major cities in India (CPCB 2015)

Region/city	MSW (TPD)	Compostable (%)	Recyclables (%)	Inerts (%)	Moisture (%)	Cal. value (kcal/kg)
Metros	51,402	50.89	16.28	32.82	46	1523
Other cities	2723	51.91	19.23	28.86	49	2084
East India	380	50.41	21.44	28.15	46	2341
North India	6835	52.38	16.78	30.85	49	1623
South India	2343	53.41	17.02	29.57	51	1827
West India	380	50.41	21.44	28.15	46	2341
Overall Urban India	130,000	51.3	17.48	31.21	47	1751

The present study focuses on the existing solid waste management systems practised in Jalandhar city, Punjab, India. The study also employs the 'Wasteaware Benchmark' techniques and matrix method for grading the efficiency of the existing system. The paper also proposes suitable remedial measures for improving the existing system of municipal solid waste management carried out at these sites.

12.2 Methodology

12.2.1 Site Location

Jalandhar city lies in the coordinates of 31.3260°N and 75.5762°E with a population of 8,73,725 (Census 2011) with an MSW generation of 400 TPD with a collection efficiency of 70% which is openly dumped in land. The location of study area has been shown in Fig. 12.1.

12.2.2 'Wasteaware' Benchmark Indicators

The problem of municipal solid waste management is getting more awful due to diverse factors including poor technical and less financial resources, deficit of enforcement of regulations, lack of coordination between the authorities and scarcity of policies (Kumar et al. 2009).

The major downside of the ineffectual municipal solid waste management system is the absence of relentless data for the designing and interpretation of effective solid waste management system for comparative basis. Integrated solid waste management benchmark indicators are the effective tool to analyse the performance of recycling and municipal solid waste management of the city and municipality. The basic principle of benchmark indicators is to allow the city to determine or

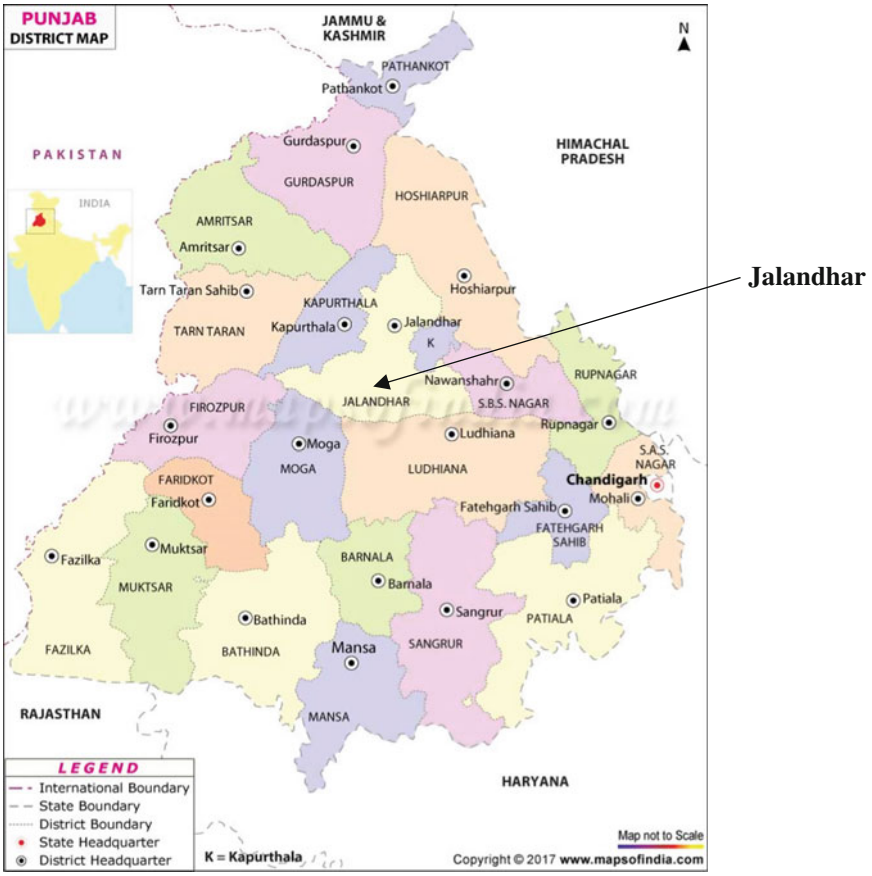


Fig. 12.1 Location of study area in Punjab

judge its performance of waste management services with different cities. Moreover, it also provides information for decision-making on primary issues regarding funds for the improvement of waste management services.

The 'wasteaware' benchmark parameters integrate both qualitative and quantitative indicators (Wilson et al. 2013, 2015) for determining the performance of municipal solid waste management systems practiced in different locations. In the quantitative analysis of waste management, the parameters include public health collection, environmental controlled disposal and resource management—reuse, reduce and recycling and the qualitative indicators consolidates governance parameters like user and provider inclusivity; financial sustainability; and the national policy framework and local institutions (Wilson et al. 2013, 2015).

12.2.3 Matrix Method

The quantification method has been employed for the consideration of existing municipal solid waste management system (Rana et al. 2015). In this context, the 'wasteaware' benchmarks utilized grading system including low (*L*), low/medium (*L*/*M*), medium (*M*), medium/high (*M*/*H*) and high (*H*), a five points classification has been assigned to each of these benchmarks. The above grading systems (*L*, *L*/*M*, *M*, *M*/*H* and *H*) were utilized by assigning each of them a classification point such as ($L = 1$, $L/M = 2$, $M = 3$, $M/H = 4$, $H = 5$). The matrix method has been successfully used to evaluate the functioning of the MSW management in tri-city locations of Chandigarh, Mohali and Panchkula (Rana et al. 2015, 2017) and at selected study locations in Himachal Pradesh (Sharma et al. 2018).

12.3 Results and Discussions

12.3.1 Assessment of Existing Municipal Solid Waste (MSW) Management in Jalandhar City

Generation of MSW Jalandhar city lies in the area of 110 m^2 with a total number of 60 wards as reported by Census (2011). The estimated garbage generation is 400 ton per day in the city and approximately 350 ton of waste is collected and disposed of daily in the dumpsites. The solid waste is generated from residential, commercial, institutional, construction and demolition, industrial, agriculture, etc. and the sources of solid waste are rubbish, garbage, ashes, street waste, bulk waste and hazardous waste (Puri et al. 2008). The area of the city is scattered into three zones including residential zone (85%), industrial zone (10%) and mixed zone (5%). The physical characterization of municipal solid waste has been summarized in Table 12.4.

Table 12.4 Physical characterization of waste (Puri et al. 2008)

Sl. No.	Parameters	Range	Average
1.	Metal (ferrous)	0.00–1.00	0.01
2.	Metal (non-ferrous)	0.00–0.04	0.13
3.	Earth-ware stone	0.50–15.00	5.17
4.	Glass/ceramics	0.00–2.10	0.57
5.	Fine earth	19.92–25.72	24.15
6.	Paper/cardboard	0.2–10.80	3.43
7.	Wooden matter	0.00–0.30	0.09
8.	Rags	0.10–9.80	3.95
9.	Rubber/leather	0.00–4.00	1.31
10.	Plastics	3.20–14.5	7.42
11.	Organic matter	6.90–68.10	44.53

Collection of MSW The type of waste containers and the area of waste storage are mainly based on the frequency and method of solid waste collection (both inorganic and organic waste). It is reported that more than 450 collection bins have been placed roadside in the city and around 60 DP bins of 3.5 m^3 capacities are placed at sensitive littering points. The sweeping frequency of waste has been reported twice in a day under the supervision of ward supervisor. Individual municipal solid waste collectors are also involved and every house is charged a fee of rupee 50 per month for the collection of municipal solid waste. These waste collectors informally separate the waste into biodegradable, paper, rubber, plastics, glass and metals and then, waste is transferred to Sehaj Safai Kendra's (SSKs). The considerable downside of waste management in Jalandhar city is ill-suited collection of municipal solid waste. The solid waste generated in the city is stored in common bins without any prior segregation of waste. There is no provision of separate bins for the dry waste and the wet waste. The rate of waste generation is more and the dustbins for the collection of solid waste are less in number. The insufficient number of dustbins contributes to the littering and spilling of waste and hence contributes to insanitary conditions of the city. It is observed that during the survey of solid waste management plans in the city, there is no provision of daily door-to-door collection of waste. The solid waste is collected from the collection bins from different locations of the city and from the residential and commercial sectors of the city. It is recommended from World Health Organization that the waste is collected through cart pullers and handcarts. The cart pullers used to segregate the paper, plastic, polythene, metal, leather, etc. which is sold to the Kabariwala. In this way, the biodegradable and recycled waste may get separated from inert waste. This collection system is economically viable and also reduces the volume of solid waste in the dumping sites. But in actual practice, the waste is not sorted and segregated in accurate manner and almost all of the biodegradable waste is dumped in open land.

Transportation of MSW There is outrageous need of the expenditure on man-power, vehicles and other resources to improve the efficiency of solid waste management. The conditions of the transportation vehicles depend on the physical layout of the roads, cost of manpower available and maintenance provisions. The vehicles provided by municipal authority for the transportation of waste to the dump sites in Jalandhar includes tippers, loaders, bulldozers, compactor, three wheelers, tractor trolleys, dumper placer hydra cranes, etc. The transportation methodology is divided into three categories in the city including household waste transportation, commercial waste transportation and commercial routes being followed by the workers of municipal corporation of the city. The household waste is collected by waste pickers on rickshaw Rehra's and transported to secondary dumps. Finally, the secondary dumps loaded and transported to Wariana and Suchipind dumpsites. The commercial waste is collected by municipal corporation vehicles such as Tata Ace and Refuse Compactors. The vehicle named Tata Ace

Table 12.5 Number of machineries used for the transportations of municipal solid waste (city profile report of municipal corporation, Jalandhar)

Sl. No.	Name of machinery	Number of machinery
1.	Tippers	20
2.	JC/loaders	09
3.	Bulldozer tracked	02
4.	Three wheelers	27
5.	Tata Ace/Bolero/Ashok Leyland	20
6.	Tractor trolleys including hired	11 + 16 (Hired)
7.	Compactors	03 (Hired)
8.	Dumper placer	09

dumps the commercial waste at secondary collection points and then refuse compactors carry it to dumpsites for disposal. There are five commercial routes for the transportation of waste to the dumping lands. The name of machinery and number of machinery has been shown in Table 12.5.
In this context, it is critically observed from the survey that most of the vehicles are worn out and no maintenances had been carried out of these vehicles since the past years. Apart from this, one of the major drawbacks of transportation system is that waste is transported mostly in open trucks and vehicles which cause littering of waste here and there in the roads and thereby made habitat for mosquitoes (Rana et al. 2015).

Disposal of MSW The daily disposal of municipal solid waste is imperative due to the presence of high organic matter of municipal solid waste that may cause nuisance and unhygienic condition of the surroundings (Kumar et al. 2009). The waste collected from different sources from the Jalandhar city is disposed of in Wariana dumpsite (100 ton of solid waste per day) and in Suchipind dumpsite (250 ton of solid waste per day) that has been used for last 30 years. Presently, all types of solid waste consisting of industrial, biomedical, slaughterhouse and municipal solid waste are dumped on this landfill site. According to the management and handling Rules 2000, only inert waste should be disposed of in the landfills and the remaining waste should be transferred to the processing units. It has been already discussed that the disposal sites are used over 30 years old, and as such, no facility of leachate collection system, liner system and proper gas collection facilities has been constructed. Therefore, it is a threat to the surface and groundwater quality because of the permeation of leachate in the soil. Emission of landfill gases (LFGs) at the dumping site can be clearly observed causing pungent smell and affecting the health of the workers who work in the vicinity of the landfill site. However, no scientific observations for the right quantity of greenhouse gases produced are made to test the concentration of landfill gas (LFGs).

12.3.2 'Wasteaware' Benchmark Indicators

'Wasteaware' benchmark indicator is the index system to evaluate the pollution level by municipal solid waste (Rana et al. 2015). In this context, 'wasteaware' benchmark indicators which include qualitative and quantitative indicators have been addressed in Sect. 2.2 (Wilson et al. 2013, 2015). In this context, the benchmarks for Jalandhar city have been evaluated and are shown in Table 12.5 by adopting the procedure (Wilson et al. 2015). Apart from this, the generated benchmark for Jalandhar city has also been compared with the benchmarks of Chandigarh city. It is observed from Table 12.5 that overall municipal solid waste generated in Jalandhar city is substantially lower than the overall municipal solid waste generated in Chandigarh because of the difference in population of Chandigarh city is more than that of the Jalandhar city. The colour coding in the table indicated that red colour presented for low index, yellow colour for medium index and green colour for high index. In this context, it was observed from the evaluation of 'wasteaware' benchmark parameters that the collection efficiency and waste collection services under the category of qualitative indicators of Jalandhar city lies in low/medium index (*L*/*M*) as compared to Chandigarh city that is having collection efficiency lies in medium/high index (*M*/*H*) (Rana et al. 2015). Apart from this, for the Environmental control and 3R's facilities, both Jalandhar and Chandigarh city were classified under the category of the low index. The 'wasteaware' analysis also reveals that for the qualitative indicators including public health parameters and environmental control measures, Jalandhar city lies in low/medium index (*L*/*M*) and for the same qualitative parameters, Chandigarh city lies in medium index (Rana et al. 2015). The 'Wasteaware' benchmark indicators for Jalandhar city compared with Chandigarh city has been shown in Table 12.6.

Quantification of Indicators Using Matrix Method Matrix method is further used for the quantification of the 'weights' that has been allocated to both quantitative and qualitative parameters of 'wasteaware' benchmarks for Jalandhar and the evaluation comparison with Chandigarh city which has been summarized in Table 12.7 and summary of scores obtained through matrix method has been summarized in Table 12.8.

The overall score of analysis of Matrix method for Jalandhar city was reported 32% and similarly, the score for Chandigarh city was 46%. Hence, it is clearly showed that the quantification score of Jalandhar city was considerably lower than Chandigarh city (Rana et al. 2015). The matrix analysis reported that the management of municipal solid waste generated at study location Jalandhar can be categorized under low index category and the scores of Chandigarh city lies under low–medium index. Further analysis revealed that weightage obtained from quantitative parameters of 'wasteaware' analysis was reported (26%) for Jalandhar city, whereas it was slightly more for Chandigarh city (40%) because it is a planned and designed city and hence it has a marginal advantage in comparison to other Tier-II and Tier-III cities (Rana et al. 2015). Moreover, the score for governance factors of Jalandhar and Chandigarh were reported as 40 and 55% respectively.

Table 12.6 'Wasteaware' benchmark indicators for Jalandhar city

Sr. No.	Category	Indicator	Jalandhar City	Chandigarh City
Background information of the city				
1	Country Income Level	World Bank Indicator Level	Lower-Middle	Lower-Middle
		GNI per Capita	$1,140	$1,140
B2	Population of the City	Total Population of the City	8,73,725	1,055,450
B3	Waste Generation	MSW Generation (tons/year)	127750	135050
W1	Waste per Capita	MSW per capita (Kg per year)	146	128
W2	Waste Composition		3 key fractions – as % wt. of total waste generated	
W2. 1	Organic	Organics (food and green wastes)	44.53%	52%
W2. 2	Paper	Paper	3.43%	6%
W2. 3	Plastic	Plastic	7.42%	7%
1.1	Public health - Waste collection	Waste collection coverage	70% (L/M)	90% (M/H)
1C	-	Quality of waste collection service	70% (L/M)	90% (L/M)
2	Environmental control- waste treatment and disposal	Controlled treatment and disposal	10% (L)	30% (L)

(continued)

Table 12.6 (continued)

2E	-	Degree of environmental protection in waste treatment and disposal	0% (L)		0% (L)	
3	3Rs - reduce, reuse and recycling	Recycling rate	0% (L)		0% (L)	
3R		Quality of 3Rs provision	5% (L)		17% (L)	
6N	Sound institutions, proactive policies	Adequacy of national SWM framework	60% (L/M)		60% (L/M)	
6L	Degree of Institutional coherence		70% (L/M)		75 % (M)	
4U	User inclusivity	User inclusivity	68% (L/M)		75 % (M)	
4P	Provider inclusivity	Degree of provider inclusivity	65% (L/M)		78 % (M)	

12.4 Key Recommendations for Improvement of Municipal Solid Waste Management at the Selected Study Locations

12.4.1 Source Segregation

Source segregation is most important key parameter for the improvement of solid waste management system. Except for inert waste, rest of all the waste including paper, plastic, metal, glass and rubber is recyclable in nature. In this context, proper handling, collection and segregation of waste should be implemented in the city so that dry waste should be recycled properly. It is possible only because of community partnership and public–private ownership for the strategy of municipal solid

Table 12.7 Weightage assignment for evaluation using matrix method

Sl. No.	Category	Indicator	Jalandhar city	Chandigarh city
Quantitative indicators (public health, environmental control, 3R's)				
1.1	Public health	Waste collection coverage	70% (*L*/*M*) (2)	90% (*M*/*H*) (4)
1C	Waste collection	Waste collection services	70% (*L*/*M*) (2)	90% (*M*/*H*) (4)
2	Environment control facilities	Control treatment and disposal	10% (*L*) (1)	30% (*L*) (1)
2E	Waste treatment and disposal	Degree of environmental protection	0% (*L*) (1)	0% (*L*) (1)
3	3R's—reduce, reuse and recycling	Recycling rate	0% (*L*) (1)	0% (*L*) (1)
3R		Quality of 3R's provisions	5% (*L*) (1)	17% (*L*) (1)
Qualitative indicators (governance factors)				
4U	User inclusivity	User inclusivity	*L*/*M* (60%) (2)	*M* (75%) (3)
4P	Provider inclusivity	Provider inclusivity	*L*/*M* (70%) (2)	*M* (78%) (3)
6N	Sound, institutions proactive policies	Adequate national framework	*L*/*M* (60%) (2)	*L*/*M* (60%) (2)
6L	–	Degree of institutional coherence	*L*/*M* (65%) (2)	*M* (75%) (3)

waste management plans. Awareness programmes should be assembled in order to motivate the residents for source segregation of waste and promoted recycling and reuse of segregated waste material. At present, there is no recycling unit situated in Jalandhar city that is unfavourable practise. The public should be encouraged to manage two collection bins for wet, dry and recyclable waste so that the waste must be initially segregated at the household level before reaching to the dumpsites. The municipality should have commenced the provisions of closed-type garbage containers for the collection of waste so that littering and spilling of waste should be avoided.

12.4.2 Provision of Underground Collection Bins

It is critically suggested that the authorities of municipal corporation of the city should have focused on the issue of closed containers and underground bins.

Table 12.8 Summary of scores obtained through matrix method

Sl. No.	Category	Indicator	Jalandhar city	Chandigarh city
Quantitative indicators (public health, environmental control, 3R)				
1.1	Public health—waste collection	Waste collection coverage	2	4
1C		Quality of waste collection service	2	4
2	Environmental control—waste treatment and disposal	Controlled treatment and disposal	1	1
2E		Degree of environment protection in waste treatment and disposal	1	1
3	3R's—reduce, reuse and recycling	Recycling rate	1	1
3R		Quality of 3R's provision	1	1
Total score (quantitative indicators)			08	12
Maximum score			30	30
Weightage (%)			26	40
Qualitative indicators (governance factors)				
4U	User inclusivity	User inclusivity	2	3
4P	Provider inclusivity	provider inclusivity	2	3
6N	Sound institutions proactive policies	Adequacy of national SWM framework	2	2
6L	–	Degree of institutional coherence	2	3
Total score (quantitative indicators)			08	11
Maximum score			20	20
Weightage (%)			40	55
Total score (overall)			08 + 08 = 16	12 + 11 = 23
Total maximum score			30 + 20 = 50	30 + 20 = 50
Overall weightage (%)			32	46

There should be separate collection bins for dry waste (paper, plastic) and wet waste (organic waste). The non-biodegradable and dry waste such as paper, plastic, metal and glass should be recycled and sent to the authorized recyclers for its use in the manufacturing of new materials. The advantage of implementation of such strategy are better environment (no bad odour from smelly dirty bins), secured collection (no overflowing bins or stray animals feeding on waste), increase awareness among citizens, cost saving (no broken and dirty garbage bins) and moreover easy to install, collect and dispose garbage and hence, an effective alternative to present situation.

12.4.3 Composting/Vermicomposting

It is further reported from the literature study of characterization of municipal solid waste in Jalandhar that MSW is rich in organic waste. The past studies of characterization of waste in Jalandhar revealed that most of the waste is biodegradable in nature. In this context, composting and vermicomposting is the best alternative for the decomposition and stabilization of organic fraction of waste. The bio conversion of municipal solid waste into soil enriches the natural fertility of soil. In this context, a composting facility was operated by the M/S Punjab Grow more fertilizers Pvt. Ltd. since 2003 but at present the facility is non-working. (Personal Communication with the Municipal Engineer of Jalandhar). In this context, there is outrageous need of providing adequate training to the operating staff for reanimating of the existing compost plant.

12.4.4 Refused Derived Fuel Plant

Presently, there is no such waste treatment facility of municipal solid waste in Jalandhar city. The installation of RDF plant is one of the feasible alternatives that can be used as a waste processing facility. The literature study on characterization of solid waste in Jalandhar city revealed the composition of paper waste which varied in the range of 3–10%, plastic waste varied in the range of 6–14% and major fraction of organic waste varied in the range of 40–44% and is found suitable for the treatment of solid waste in the city (Puri et al. 2008; Sethi et al. 2013).

12.4.5 Construction of Sanitary Landfill

The survey of the study area revealed that the waste is disposed of in open land in an unscientific manner. The open dumping of waste may cause health hazard issues and having environmental pollution (Puri et al. 2008). In this context, it is strictly suggested to construct engineered landfill system with liner system, leachate collection and removal system, gas collection facility and final cover system. After sorting the biodegradable organic fraction for bioprocessing and recyclable waste to manufacturing units, only the inert material should be disposed of into sanitary landfills. It should be noted that compaction is the mandatory factor while deposition of waste in order to maintain the stability and increase the capacity of closure.

12.5 Conclusion

Solid waste management is the globally concerned occurrence in the present scenario. This paper revealed an expressive image of the present situation in municipal solid waste management under the perspective of the citizens and municipal authorities. There is a dreadful need to educate local authorities and citizens of the city to reinforce environmental sustainability, public health, reduction and segregation at the source, reuse and recycling of waste. Further, it has been observed that the lack of resources including infrastructure, suitable data and planning, financing issues are the major limitations in the municipal solid waste management system. The overall survey showed the per capita waste generation rate in Jalandhar city is 350–400 ton per day with the collection efficiency of 70% that proves ineffectual for the municipal solid waste management system. The paper also focussed on the 'wasteaware' benchmark indicators and the quantification analysis by matrix method system for the study region Jalandhar city and the evaluation comparison with Chandigarh city. The results clearly showed the poor performance of environmental control methods including the collection and treatment of waste, disposal of waste, 3R's facilities, etc. in Jalandhar city. In this context, some of the remedial measures were suggested that must be incorporated by municipal corporations of Jalandhar city for the intensification of solid waste management including sufficient number of collection bins to avoid spilling of waste, facilities of new and advanced machines for segregating and recycling facilities. It is further expected from the study that the adjoining land of 2.25 acres acquired and processes will be started very soon to develop it as sanitary landfill (SLF). Another MSW processing facility will be planned in the city catering to the requirement of 27 cluster urban local bodies (ULBs) including Jalandhar. It is critically observed that there is no such facility of liner system, leachate collection and transfer system, gas monitoring facilities and final cover system for the disposal of solid waste. Open dumping of waste creates annoyance for the health of people as well as aesthetic appearance of the environment. Hence, open dumps should be avoided and waste should be disposed of in sanitary engineered landfill systems.

References

Anand S (2005) Solid waste generation and management in Delhi: a sustainable approach. In Singh J (ed) Environment and development. I.K. Intl Publisher, New Delhi, pp 621–639

Census (2011) Provisional population report, India

Chang NB, Davilla E (2007) Minimax regret optimization analysis for a regional solid waste management system. J Waste Manag 8:820–832

CPCB Central Pollution Control Board, Delhi (2015) Status of solid waste generation, collection, treatment and disposal in metro cities

Hancs A, Novak P, Dvorak M, Habart J, Svehla P (2011) Composition and parameters of household bio-waste in four seasons. J Waste Manag 31:1450–1460

Katiyar RB, Suresh S, Sharma AK (2013) Characterization of municipal solid waste generated by city of Bhopal, India, ICGSEE-2013. Int Conf Glob Scenario Environ Energy 5:623–628

Kumar S, Bhattacharyya JK, Vaidya AN, Chakrabarti T, Devotta S, Akolkar AB (2009) Assessment of the status of municipal solid waste management in metro cities, state capitals, class I cities, and class II towns in India: an insight. J Waste Manag 29:883–895

Modak P, Jiemian Y, Hongyuan Y, Choudhary R (2012) Municipal solid waste management: turning waste into resource. In: Shanghai manual—a guide for sustainable urban development in the 21st century, Shanghai

Pappu A, Saxena M, Asolekar SR (2004) Solid waste generation in India and their recycling potential in building material. Build Environ 42:2311–2320

Puri A, Kumar M, Eonkar J (2008) Solid waste management in Jalandhar city and its impact on community health. J Occup Environ Med 3:76–81

Ramachandra TV (2009) Municipal solid waste management. TERI Press, New Delhi, India

Rana R, Ganguly R, Gupta AK (2015) An assessment of solid waste management in Chandigarh city, India. Electron J Geotech Eng 20:1547–1572

Rana R, Ganguly R, Gupta AK (2017) An assessment of solid waste management in Chandigarh city, India. J Solid Waste Tech Manag 43(4):280–294

Sethi S, Kothiyal NC, Nema AK, Kaushik MK (2013) Characterization of municipal solid waste in Jalandhar city, Punjab, India. J Hazard Toxic Radioact Waste 17:97–106

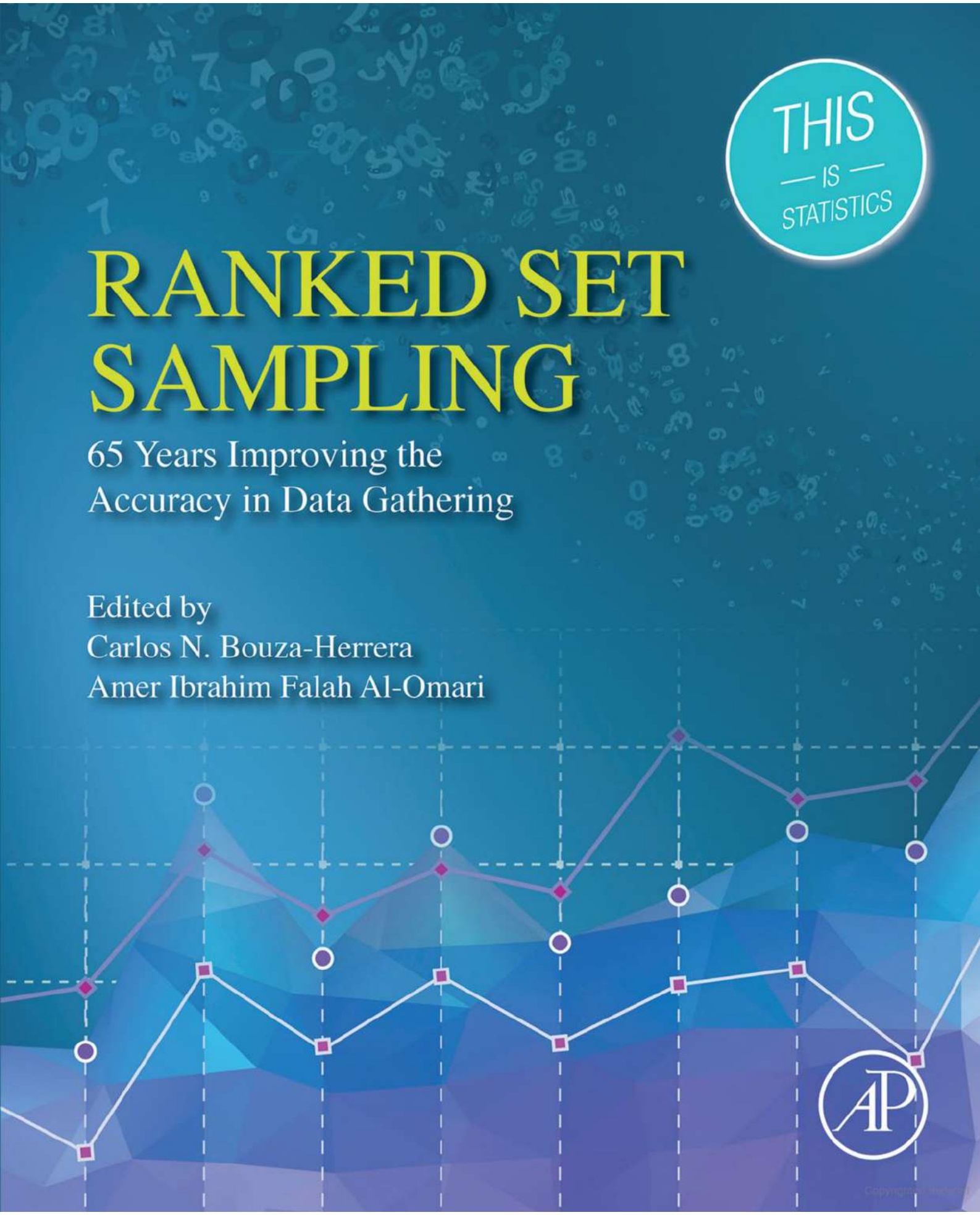
Sharholy M, Ahmad K, Mahmood G, Trivedi RC (2008) Municipal solid waste management in Indian cities—a review. J Waste Manag 28:459–467

Sharma A, Ganguly R, Gupta AK (2018) Matrix method for evaluation of existing solid waste management system in Himachal Pradesh, India. J Mater Cycles Waste Manag 20(3): 1813–1832

Shekdar A (2009) Sustainable solid waste management: an integrated approach for Asian countries. J Waste Manag 29:1438–1448

Wilson DC, Rodic L, Cowing MJ, Velis CA, Whiteman AD, Scheinberg A, Vilches R, Masterson D, Stretz JZ, Oelz B (2013) Benchmark indicators for integrated & sustainable waste management (ISWM). In: Proceedings of ISWA world congress, International Solid Waste Association, Vienna, Austria

Wilson DC, Rodic L, Cowing MJ, Velis CA, Whiteman AD, Scheinberg A, Vilches R, Masterson D, Stretz JZ, Oelz B (2015) Wasteaware benchmark indicators for integrated sustainable waste management in cities. J Waste Manag 35:329–342



RANKED SET SAMPLING

65 Years Improving the Accuracy in Data Gathering

Edited by
Carlos N. Bouza-Herrera
Amer Ibrahim Falah Al-Omari

Ranked Set Sampling

65 Years Improving the Accuracy in Data Gathering

Edited by

Carlos N. Bouza-Herrera

Faculty of Mathematics and Computation, University of Havana, Havana, Cuba

Amer Ibrahim Falah Al-Omari

Department of Mathematics, Faculty of Science, Al al-Bayt University, Mafraq, Jordan





ACADEMIC PRESS

An imprint of Elsevier

Copyrighted material

Academic Press is an imprint of Elsevier
125 London Wall, London EC2Y 5AS, United Kingdom
525 B Street, Suite 1650, San Diego, CA 92101, United States
50 Hampshire Street, 5th Floor, Cambridge, MA 02139, United States
The Boulevard, Langford Lane, Kidlington, Oxford OX5 1GB, United Kingdom

Copyright © 2019 Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher. Details on how to seek permission, further information about the Publisher's permissions policies and our arrangements with organizations such as the Copyright Clearance Center and the Copyright Licensing Agency, can be found at our website: www.elsevier.com/permissions.

This book and the individual contributions contained in it are protected under copyright by the Publisher (other than as may be noted herein).

Notices
Knowledge and best practice in this field are constantly changing. As new research and experience broaden our understanding, changes in research methods, professional practices, or medical treatment may become necessary.

Practitioners and researchers must always rely on their own experience and knowledge in evaluating and using any information, methods, compounds, or experiments described herein. In using such information or methods they should be mindful of their own safety and the safety of others, including parties for whom they have a professional responsibility.

To the fullest extent of the law, neither the Publisher nor the authors, contributors, or editors, assume any liability for any injury and/or damage to persons or property as a matter of products liability, negligence or otherwise, or from any use or operation of any methods, products, instructions, or ideas contained in the material herein.

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data
A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data
A catalog record for this book is available from the Library of Congress

ISBN: 978-0-12-815044-3

For Information on all Academic Press publications
visit our website at https://www.elsevier.com/books-and-journals



Publisher: Candice Janco
Acquisition Editor: Graham Nisbet
Editorial Project Manager: Susan Ikeda
Production Project Manager: Swapna Srinivasan
Cover Designer: Mark Rogers

Cover designed by Ibrahim Amer Al-Omari

Typeset by MPS Limited, Chennai, India

Copyrighted material

Contents

List of Contributors xiii
Preface xv

CHAPTER 1 Studying the Quality of Environment Variables Using a Randomized Response Procedure for the Estimation of a Proportion Through Ranked Set Sampling 1
Sira Allende-Alonso and Carlos N. Bouza-Herrera
1.1 Introduction 1
1.2 Ranking Ordered Categorical Variables 2
1.3 A Randomized Response Strategy 4
1.4 Evaluation of the Performance of $\hat{p}_{cW}$ 5
References 7

CHAPTER 2 Development of a New Control Chart Based on Ranked Repetitive Sampling 9
Amjad D. Al-Nasser and Muhammad Aslam
2.1 Introduction 9
2.2 Shewhart Control Chart Under Repetitive Sampling 13
2.3 Ranked Set Sampling Scheme 14
2.3.1 Shewhart Control Charts Under the RSS Scheme 16
2.4 Shewhart Control Chart Under Ranked Repetitive Sampling 17
2.5 Performances of the Proposed Control Chart 18
2.5.1 Comparative Study: Monte Carlo Experiment 2 20
2.6 Concluding Remarks 22
References 23

CHAPTER 3 Improved Ratio-Cum-Product Estimators of the Population Mean 25
Amer Ibrahim Falah Al-Omari
3.1 Introduction 25
3.2 Sampling Methods 26
3.2.1 Ranked Set Sampling 26
3.2.2 Extreme Ranked Set Sampling 27
3.3 The Suggested Estimators 28
3.3.1 The First Suggested Estimator 28
3.3.2 The Second Suggested Estimator 30
3.3.3 The Third Suggested Estimator 31

Copyrighted material

3.4 Simulation Study 32
3.5 Conclusion 42
References 42

CHAPTER 4 Estimation of the Distribution Function Using Moving Extreme Ranked Set Sampling (MERSS) 43
Mohammad Fraiwan Al-Saleh and Dana Majed Rizi Ahmad
4.1 Introduction 43
4.1.1 Estimation of Distribution Function Using Method of Moments 46
4.1.2 Estimation of Distribution Function Using Maximum Likelihood Estimator 48
4.1.3 Fisher Information Number in MERSS About $F(t)$ 51
4.2 MERSS Based on Minima 51
4.3 Estimation of $F(x)$ Using Moving Extreme RSS Based on Minima and Maxima 53
4.3.1 MERSS Based on Both Minima and Maxima 54
4.4 Concluding Remarks and Suggested Future Work 56
Acknowledgments 56
References 56
Further Reading 58

CHAPTER 5 Statistical Inference of Ranked Set Sampling Via Resampling Methods 59
Saeid Amiri and Reza Modarres
5.1 Introduction 59
5.2 Statistical Inference for RSS 60
5.3 Bootstrap Method 62
5.4 Numerical Study 63
5.5 Conclusions 67
References 70
Further Reading 70

CHAPTER 6 Extensions of Some Randomized Response Procedures Related With Gupta-Thornton Method: The Use of Order Statistics 71
Carlos N. Bouza-Herrera
6.1 Introduction 71
6.2 The Considered Scrambling Procedures 72
6.3 Using Order Statistics (OS) for Scrambling 74
6.4 Conclusions 77
References 77
Further Reading 78

Copyrighted material

CHAPTER 7 Ranked Set Sampling Estimation of the Population Mean When Information on an Attribute is Available 79
Carlos N. Bouza-Herrera, Rajesh Singh and Prabhakar Mishra
7.1 Introduction 79
7.2 Ratio Type Estimators in SRSWR Using γ 81
7.3 Ratio Type Estimators in RSS Using γ 83
7.3.1 Some Basic Elements of RSS 83
7.3.2 Ratio Type Estimators 85
7.4 A Numerical Study of the Effect of a Vaccine for Lung Cancer 88
Acknowledgments 91
References 91
Further Reading 93

CHAPTER 8 Modified Partially Ordered Judgment Subset Sampling Schemes 95
Abdul Haq
8.1 Introduction 95
8.2 Sampling Schemes 97
8.2.1 Ranked Set Sampling 97
8.2.2 Paired Ranked Set Sampling 98
8.2.3 L Ranked Set Sampling 99
8.2.4 Double-Ranked Set Sampling 99
8.2.5 Partially Ordered Judgment Subset Sampling 100
8.3 Proposed Sampling Schemes 101
8.3.1 Paired Partially Ordered Judgment Subset Sampling 101
8.3.2 L Partially Ordered Judgment Subset Sampling 103
8.3.3 Ranked Partially Ordered Judgment Subset Sampling 105
8.4 Efficiency Comparisons 109
8.5 An Example 111
8.6 Conclusions 111
Acknowledgments 115
References 115

CHAPTER 9 Ranked Set Sampling With Unequal Sample Sizes 117
Dinesh S. Bhoj and Debashis Kushary
9.1 Introduction 117
9.2 Some Ranked Set Sampling Procedures 118
9.2.1 Ranked Set Sampling With Unequal Samples 118
9.2.2 Ranked Set Sampling With Unequal Samples and Unequal Replications 118
9.2.3 Ranked Set Sampling With Unequal Samples for Skew Distributions 118

Copyrighted material

9.3 Estimation of the Population Mean 119
9.4 Comparisons of Estimators 121
9.5 More Ranked Set Sampling Procedures With Unequal Samples 122
9.6 Applications to Real-World Data 123
References 124

CHAPTER 10 A New Morgenstern Type Bivariate Exponential Distribution With Known Coefficient of Variation by Ranked Set Sampling 127
Vishal Mehta
10.1 Introduction 127
10.2 Experimental Methods and Materials 130
10.2.1 Ranked Set Sample Mean as an Estimator of θ_2 130
10.2.2 Best Linear Unbiased Estimator of θ_2 131
10.2.3 Estimation of θ_2 Based on Unbalanced Multistage Ranked Set Sampling 131
10.2.4 Estimation of θ_2 Based on Unbalanced Single-Stage Ranked Set Sampling 133
10.2.5 Estimation of θ_2 Based on Unbalanced Steady-State Ranked Set Sampling 134
10.3 Observations, Results, and Discussion 136
10.3.1 Relative Efficiency 136
10.4 Conclusion 138
Acknowledgments 139
References 139

CHAPTER 11 Shrinkage Estimators of Scale Parameter Towards an Interval of Morgenstern Type Bivariate Uniform Distribution Using Ranked Set Sampling 143
Vishal Mehta
11.1 Introduction 143
11.2 Review of RSS in FGM Family of Distribution 144
11.3 The Suggested Family of Estimators for the Scale Parameter θ_2 Based on the A Priori Interval 147
11.4 Relative Efficiency 149
11.5 Conclusion 154
Acknowledgments 154
References 154

CHAPTER 12 Statistical Inference Using Stratified Ranked Set Samples From Finite Populations 157
Omer Ozturk and Konul Bayramoglu Kavlak
12.1 Introduction 157

Copyrighted material

CHAPTER

10

A NEW MORGENSTERN TYPE BIVARIATE EXPONENTIAL DISTRIBUTION WITH KNOWN COEFFICIENT OF VARIATION BY RANKED SET SAMPLING

Vishal Mehta

Department of Mathematics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Himachal Pradesh, India

10.1 INTRODUCTION

Cost-effective sampling methods are of major concern in some experiments, especially when the measurement of the characteristics is costly, painful, or time-consuming. The concept of ranked set sampling (RSS) was first introduced by McIntyre (1952) as a process of increasing the precision of sample mean as an unbiased estimator of population mean. The method of RSS provides an effective way to achieve observational economy or to achieve relatively more precision per unit of sampling. RSS as described by McIntyre (1952) is applicable whenever ranking of a set of sampling units can be done easily by judgment method. For a detailed discussion on theory and application of RSS, see Chen et al. (2004). In certain situations one may prefer exact measurements of some easily measurable variable X associated with the study variable Y to rank the units of samples rather than ranking them by a crude judgment method. Suppose the variable of interest Y, is difficult or much more expensive to measure, but an auxiliary variable X correlated with Y is readily measureable and can be ordered exactly. In this case as an alternative to McIntyre's (1952) method of ranked set sampling, Stokes (1977) used an auxiliary variable for the ranking of sampling units.

If $X_{(r)r}$ is the observation measured on the auxiliary variable X from the unit chosen from the rth set then we write $Y_{[r]r}$ to denote the corresponding measurement made on the study variable Y on this unit, then $Y_{[r]r}, r = 1, 2, \ldots, n$ from the ranked set sample. Clearly $Y_{[r]r}$ is the concomitant of the rth order statistic arising from the rth sample.

In many areas, especially in physical science, it is common to find the population standard deviation is proportional to the population mean, that is, the coefficient of variation (CV) is constant (e.g., Sen, 1978; Ebrahimi, 1984, 1985; Singh, 1986). In such cases it is possible to find a more efficient estimator of the mean assuming that the coefficient of variation (CV) is known than by using the sample mean.

Ranked Set Sampling. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-815044-3.00010-1
Copyright © 2019 Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.

Let X be a random variable having the two-parameter exponential distribution as

$$f_X(x) = \frac{1}{\sigma}\exp\left(-\frac{x-\theta}{\sigma}\right); x \geq \theta > 0, \sigma > 0. \tag{10.1}$$

Here θ is the location parameter (guarantee period) and σ is the scale parameter (measuring the mean life). Since $E(X) = \theta + \sigma$ and $Var(X) = \sigma^2$, therefore the $CV = \frac{\sigma}{\theta+\sigma}$. Using the fact that the CV is some known constant we get that $\sigma = a_1\theta$, where $a_1(>0)$ is known (see, Samanta, 1984, 1985; Joshi and Nabar, 1991) and therefore Eq. (10.1) reduces to

$$f_X(x) = \frac{1}{a_1\theta}\exp\left(-\frac{x-\theta}{a_1\theta}\right); x \geq \theta > 0, a_1 > 0, \tag{10.2}$$

which has mean $\theta(a_1 + 1)$ and variance $\theta^2 a_1^2$, therefore the $CV = \frac{a_1}{(a_1+1)}$ is the same for all $\theta(>0)$.

The cumulative density function (cdf) of Eq. (10.2) is given by

$$F_X(x) = 1 - \exp\left(-\frac{x-\theta}{a_1\theta}\right); x \geq \theta > 0, a_1 > 0. \tag{10.3}$$

Ali and Woo (2002) considered parametric estimation of a special case of the two-parameter exponential distribution in which both the threshold (location) and the scale parameters are equal. For $a_1 = 1$ the probability density function (pdf) $f_X(x)$ in Eq. (10.2) reduces to:

$$f_X(x) = \frac{1}{\theta}\exp\left(-\frac{x-\theta}{\theta}\right); x \geq \theta, \tag{10.4}$$

which is due to Ali and Woo (2002).

A general family of bivariate distributions is proposed by Morgenstern (1956) with specified marginal distributions $F_X(x)$ and $F_Y(y)$ as

$$F_{X,Y}(x,y) = F_X(x)F_Y(y)[1 + \alpha(1 - F_X(x))(1 - F_Y(y))]; -1 \leq \alpha \leq 1, \tag{10.5}$$

where α is the association parameter between X and Y and $F_{X,Y}(x,y)$ is the joint distribution function (df) and $F_X(x)$ and $F_Y(y)$ are the marginal distribution function (df) of X and Y respectively (see Johnson and Kotz, 1972).

Also, the probability density function (pdf) of the Morgenstern family of distribution can be given as

$$f_{X,Y}(x,y) = f_X(x)f_Y(y)[1 + \alpha(1 - 2F_X(x))(1 - 2F_Y(y))]; -1 \leq \alpha \leq 1. \tag{10.6}$$

The pdf of the concomitants of order statistics $Y_{[r]r}$ arising from MTBED is obtained as (see Scaria and Nair, 1999)

$$f_{Y_{[r]r}}(y) = f_Y(y)\left[1 + \alpha\left(\frac{n-2r+1}{n+1}\right)(1 - 2F_Y(y))\right]; -1 \leq \alpha \leq 1. \tag{10.7}$$

Now using Eqs. (10.2) and (10.3) in Eq. (10.6) we get a member of this family is Morgenstern type bivariate exponential distribution (MTBED) with the probability density function (pdf) as

$$f_{X,Y}(x,y) = \frac{\exp\left\{\left(-\frac{x-\theta_1}{a_1\theta_1}\right) + \left(-\frac{y-\theta_2}{a_2\theta_2}\right)\right\}\left[1 + \alpha\left(1 - 2\exp\left(-\frac{x-\theta_1}{a_1\theta_1}\right)\right)\left(1 - 2\exp\left(-\frac{y-\theta_2}{a_2\theta_2}\right)\right)\right]}{a_1a_2\theta_1\theta_2};$$

$$x \geq \theta_1, y \geq \theta_2, a_1, a_2 > 0, -1 \leq \alpha \leq 1. \tag{10.8}$$

Now the pdf of $Y_{[r]r}$ for $1 \le r \le n$ is given as (see Scaria and Nair, 1999)

$$f_{Y_{[r]r}}(y) = \frac{1}{a_2\theta_2}\exp\left(-\frac{y-\theta_2}{a_2\theta_2}\right)\left[1-\alpha\left(\frac{n-2r+1}{n+1}\right)\left(1-2\exp\left(-\frac{y-\theta_2}{a_2\theta_2}\right)\right)\right]; \tag{10.9}$$

$$y \ge \theta_2, a_2 > 0, \ -1 \le \alpha \le 1.$$

The mean and variance of $Y_{[r]r}$ for $1 \le r \le n$ are respectively given by

$$E\left(Y_{[r]r}\right) = \theta_2\xi_r \quad \text{and} \quad Var\left(Y_{[r]r}\right) = \theta_2^2\delta_r, \tag{10.10}$$

where

$$\xi_r = \left[1 + a_2\left(1 - \frac{\alpha}{2}\left(\frac{n-2r+1}{n+1}\right)\right)\right]$$

and

$$\delta_r = a_2^2\left[1 - \frac{\alpha}{2}\left(\frac{n-2r+1}{n+1}\right) - \frac{\alpha^2}{4}\left(\frac{n-2r+1}{n+1}\right)^2\right].$$

Stokes (1995) has considered the estimation of parameters of location-scale family of distributions using RSS. Lam et al. (1994, 1995) have obtained the BLUEs of location and scale parameters of exponential distribution and logistic distribution. Stokes (1980) has considered the method of estimation of correlation coefficient of bivariate normal distribution using RSS. Modarres and Zheng (2004) have considered the problem of estimation of the dependence parameter using RSS. A robust estimate of correlation coefficient for bivariate normal distribution has been developed by Zheng and Modarres (2006). Stokes (1977) has suggested the ranked set sample mean as an estimator for the mean of the study variate Y, when an auxiliary variable X is used for ranking the sample units, under the assumption that (X, Y) follows a bivariate normal distribution. Estimation of a parameter of Morgenstern type bivariate exponential distribution by using RSS was considered by Chacko and Thomas (2008). Barnett and Moore (1997) have improved the estimator of Stokes (1977) by deriving the best linear unbiased estimator (BLUE) of the mean of the study variate Y, based on ranked set sample obtained on the study variate Y. Lesitha et al. (2010) have considered application of RSS in estimating parameters of Morgenstern type bivariate logistic distribution. Tahmasebi and Jafari (2012) have considered upper RSS. For current references in this context the reader is referred to Sharma et al. (2016), Bouza (2001, 2002, 2005), Samawi and Muttlak (1996), Demir and Singh (2000); Singh and Mehta (2013, 2014a,b, 2015, 2016a,b,c, 2017), Mehta and Singh (2014, 2015), and Mehta (2017).

The remaining part of the chapter is organized as follows: Section 10.2.1 proposes an unbiased estimator $\hat{\theta}_2$ of the parameter θ_2 involved in Eq. (10.8) using ranked set sample mean along with its variance. In Section 10.2.2, we have derived BLUE θ_2^* of θ_2, when the association parameter α is known. We have also given the variance of BLUE θ_2^*. Section 10.2.3 deals with the problem of estimating the parameter θ_2 based on unbalanced multistage RSS. We have derived BLUE $\hat{\theta}_2^{n(r)}$ of θ_2 and obtained its variance. In Sections 10.2.4 and 10.2.5, we have discussed the problem of estimating the parameter θ_2 based on unbalanced single-stage and steady-state RSS, respectively, which are particular cases of the studies presented in Section 10.3.1. Section 10.3.2 compares the performance of the different estimators proposed in the chapter through a numerical illustration. In Section 10.4 we conclude the chapter with final remarks.

10.2 EXPERIMENTAL METHODS AND MATERIALS

10.2.1 RANKED SET SAMPLE MEAN AS AN ESTIMATOR OF θ_2

Let (X, Y) be a bivariate random variable which follows an MTBED with pdf defined by Eq. (10.8). Suppose RSS in the sense of Stokes (1977) has been carried out. Let $X_{(r)r}$ be the observation measured on the auxiliary variate X in the rth unit of the RSS and let $Y_{[r]r}$ be the measurement made on the Y variate of the same unit $r = 1, 2, \ldots, n$. Then clearly $Y_{[r]r}$ is distributed as the concomitant of rth order statistics of a random sample of n arising from Eq. (10.8). By using the expressions for mean and variances of concomitants of order statistics arising from MTBED obtained in Eq. (10.10), we propose an estimator $\hat{\theta}_2$ of θ_2 involved in Eq. (10.8) and proved that it is an unbiased estimator of θ_2.

Theorem 1.1: *Let $Y_{[r]r}, r = 1, 2, \ldots, n$ be the ranked set sample observations on a study variate Y obtained out of ranking made on an auxiliary variate X, when (X, Y) follows MTBED as defined in Eq. (10.8). Then the ranked set sample mean given by*

$$\hat{\theta}_2 = \frac{1}{n(a_2+1)} \sum_{r=1}^{n} Y_{[r]r}, \tag{10.11}$$

is an unbiased estimator of θ_2 and its variance is given by

$$Var\left(\hat{\theta}_2\right) = \frac{a_2^2\theta_2^2}{n(a_2+1)^2}\left[1 - \frac{\alpha^2}{4n}\sum_{r=1}^{n}\left(\frac{n-2r+1}{n+1}\right)^2\right]. \tag{10.12}$$

Proof: *Taking expectations of both sides of Eq. (10.11) we have*

$$E\left(\hat{\theta}_2\right) = \frac{1}{n(a_2+1)}\sum_{r=1}^{n} E\left(Y_{[r]r}\right) = \frac{\theta_2}{n(a_2+1)}\sum_{r=1}^{n}\left[1 + a_2\left(\frac{n-2r+1}{n+1}\right)\right]. \tag{10.13}$$

It is clear to note that

$$\sum_{r=1}^{n}(n-2r+1) = 0. \tag{10.14}$$

Using Eq. (10.14) in Eq. (10.13) we get

$$E\left(\hat{\theta}_2\right) = \theta_2.$$

Thus $\hat{\theta}_2$ is an unbiased estimator of θ_2.
The variance of $\hat{\theta}_2$ is given by

$$Var\left(\hat{\theta}_2\right) = \frac{1}{n^2(a_2+1)^2}\sum_{r=1}^{n} Var\left(Y_{[r]r}\right).$$

Now using Eq. (10.10) and Eq. (10.14) in the above sum we get,

$$\mathrm{Var}\left(\hat{\theta}_2\right) = \frac{a_2^2\theta_2^2}{n(a_2+1)^2}\left[1 - \frac{\alpha^2}{4n}\sum_{r=1}^{n}\left(\frac{n-2r+1}{n+1}\right)^2\right].$$

Thus the theorem is proved.♦

10.2.2 BEST LINEAR UNBIASED ESTIMATOR OF θ_2

In this section we provide a better estimator of θ_2 than that of $\hat{\theta}_2$ by deriving the BLUE θ_2^* of θ_2 provided the parameter α is known. Let $X_{(r)r}$ be the observation measured on the auxiliary variable X in the rth unit of ranked set samples and let $Y_{[r]r}$ be measurement made on the Y variable of the same unit, $r = 1, 2, \ldots, n$. Let $\mathbf{Y}_{[n]} = \left(Y_{[1]1}, Y_{[2]2}, \ldots, Y_{[n]n}\right)'$ and if the parameter α involved in ξ_r and δ_r is known, then proceeding as in David and Nagaraja (2003, p.185) the BLUE θ_2^* of θ_2 is obtained as

$$\theta_2^* = \left(\xi' G^{-1}\xi\right)^{-1}\xi' G^{-1}\mathbf{Y}_{[n]} \tag{10.15}$$

and

$$\mathrm{Var}\left(\theta_2^*\right) = \left(\xi' G^{-1}\xi\right)^{-1}\theta_2^2, \tag{10.16}$$

where $\xi = \left(\xi_1, \xi_2, \ldots, \xi_n\right)'$ and $G = diag(\delta_1, \delta_2, \ldots, \delta_n)$. On substituting the values of ξ and G in Eqs. (10.15) and (10.16) and simplifying we have

$$\theta_2^* = \frac{\sum_{r=1}^{n}\left(\xi_r/\delta_r\right)Y_{[r]r}}{\sum_{r=1}^{n}\left(\xi_r^2/\delta_r\right)} \tag{10.17}$$

and

$$\mathrm{Var}\left(\theta_2^*\right) = \frac{\theta_2^2}{\sum_{r=1}^{n}\left(\xi_r^2/\delta_r\right)}. \tag{10.18}$$

10.2.3 ESTIMATION OF θ_2 BASED ON UNBALANCED MULTISTAGE RANKED SET SAMPLING

Al-Saleh and Al-Kadiri (2000) have extended first the usual concept of RSS to double-stage ranked set sampling (DSRSS) with the objective of increasing the precision of certain estimators of the population when compared with those obtained based on usual RSS or using random sampling. Al-Saleh and Al-Omari (2002) have further extended DSRSS to multistage ranked set sampling (MSRSS) and shown that there is an increase in the precision of estimators obtained based on MSRSS when compared with those based on usual RSS and DSRSS. The MSRSS (in r stages) procedure is described below:

(1) Randomly select n^{r+1} sample units from the target population, where r is the number of stages of MSRSS.

(2) Allocate the n^{r+1} selected units randomly into n^{r-1} sets, each of size n^2.

(3) For each set in step (2), apply the procedure of RSS method to obtain a (judgment) ranked set, of size n; this step yields n^{r-1} (judgment) ranked sets, of size n each.
(4) Arrange n^{r-1} ranked sets of size n each, into n^{r-2} sets of n^2 units each and without doing any actual quantification, apply ranked set sampling method on each set to yield n^{r-2} second stage ranked sets of size n each.
(5) This process is continued, without any actual quantification, until we end up with the rth stage (judgment) ranked set of size n.
(6) Finally, the n identified elements in step (5) are now quantified for the variable of interest.

Instead of the judgment method of ranking at each stage if there exists an auxiliary variate on which one can make measurement very easily and exactly and if the auxiliary variate is highly correlated with the variable under study, then we can apply ranking based on these measurements to obtain the ranked set units at each stage of MSRSS. Then, on the finally selected units, one can make measurement on the study variable.

In this section we deal with the MSRSS by assuming that the random variable (X, Y) has an MTBED as defined in Eq. (10.8), where Y is the study variable and X is an auxiliary variable. In Section 10.2.2, we have considered a method for estimating θ_2 using the $Y_{[r]r}$ measured on the study variate Y on the unit having rth smallest value observed on the auxiliary variable X, of the rth sample $r = 1, 2, \ldots, n$, and hence the RSS considered there was balanced.

Abo-Eleneen and Nagaraja (2002) have shown that, in a bivariate sample of size n arising from MTBED, the concomitant of largest-order statistic possesses the maximum Fisher information on θ_2 whenever $\alpha > 0$ and the concomitant of smallest order statistic possesses the maximum Fisher information on θ_2 whenever $\alpha < 0$. Hence, in this section, first we considered $\alpha > 0$ and carry out an unbalanced MSRSS with the help of measurements made on an auxiliary variate to choose the ranked set and then estimate θ_2 involved in MTBED based on the measurements made on the study variable. At each stage and from each set we choose a unit of a sample with the largest value on the auxiliary variable as the units of ranked sets with an objective of exploiting the maximum Fisher information on the ultimately chosen ranked set sample.

Let $U_i^{(r)}, i = 1, 2, \ldots, n$ be the units chosen by the (r stage) MSRSS. Since the measurement of an auxiliary variable on each unit $U_i^{(r)}, i = 1, 2, \ldots, n$ has the largest value, we may write $Y_{[n]i}^{(r)}, i = 1, 2, \ldots, n$ to denote the value measured on the variable of primary interest on $U_i^{(r)}, i = 1, 2, \ldots, n$. Then it is easy to see that each $Y_{[n]i}^{(r)}$ is the concomitant of the largest-order statistic of n^r independently and identically distributed bivariate random variables with MTBED. Moreover $Y_{[n]i}^{(r)}, i = 1, 2, \ldots, n$ are also independently distributed with *pdf* given by (see Scaria and Nair, 1999)

$$f_{[n]i}^{(r)}(y) = \frac{1}{a_2\theta_2}\exp\left(-\frac{y-\theta_2}{a_2\theta_2}\right)\left[1+\alpha\left(\frac{n^r-1}{n^r+1}\right)\left(1-2\exp\left(-\frac{y-\theta_2}{a_2\theta_2}\right)\right)\right]; \tag{10.19}$$

$$y \geq \theta_2, a_2 > 0, \ -1 \leq \alpha \leq 1.$$

Thus the mean and variance of $Y_{[n]i}^{(r)}, i = 1, 2, \ldots, n$ are given below

$$E\left(Y_{[n]i}^{(r)}\right) = \theta_2\left[1 + a_2\left\{1 + \frac{\alpha}{2}\left(\frac{n^r-1}{n^r+1}\right)\right\}\right] = \theta_2\xi_{n^r}, \tag{10.20}$$

$$Var\left(Y_{[n]i}^{(r)}\right) = \theta_2^2 a_2^2\left[1 + \frac{\alpha}{2}\left(\frac{n^r-1}{n^r+1}\right) - \frac{\alpha^2}{4}\left(\frac{n^r-1}{n^r+1}\right)^2\right] = \theta_2^2\delta_{n^r}, \tag{10.21}$$

where

$$\xi_{n^r} = \left[1 + a_2\left\{1 + \frac{\alpha}{2}\left(\frac{n^r-1}{n^r+1}\right)\right\}\right] \tag{10.22}$$

and

$$\delta_{n^r} = a_2^2\left[1 + \frac{\alpha}{2}\left(\frac{n^r-1}{n^r+1}\right) - \frac{\alpha^2}{4}\left(\frac{n^r-1}{n^r+1}\right)^2\right]. \tag{10.23}$$

Let $\mathbf{Y}_{[n]}^{(r)} = \left(Y_{[n]1}^{(r)}, Y_{[n]2}^{(r)}, \ldots, Y_{[n]n}^{(r)}\right)'$, then by using Eqs. (10.20) and (10.21) we get the mean vector and dispersion matrix of $\mathbf{Y}_{[n]}^{(r)}$ as

$$E\left(\mathbf{Y}_{[n]}^{(r)}\right) = \theta_2\xi_{n^r}\mathbf{1} \tag{10.24}$$

and

$$D\left(\mathbf{Y}_{[n]}^{(r)}\right) = \theta_2^2\delta_{n^r}\mathbf{I}, \tag{10.25}$$

where $\mathbf{1}$ is the column vector of n ones and $\mathbf{I}$ is a unit matrix of order n.

If $\alpha > 0$ involved in ξ_{n^r} and δ_{n^r} is known then Eqs. (10.24) and (10.25) together define a generalized Gass−Markov setup and hence the BLUE of θ_2 is obtained as

$$\hat{\theta}_2^{n(r)} = \frac{1}{n\xi_{n^r}}\sum_{i=1}^{n} Y_{[n]i}^{(r)} \tag{10.26}$$

with variance given by

$$Var\left(\hat{\theta}_2^{n(r)}\right) = \frac{\theta_2^2\delta_{n^r}}{n\left(\xi_{n^r}\right)^2}. \tag{10.27}$$

10.2.4 ESTIMATION OF θ_2 BASED ON UNBALANCED SINGLE-STAGE RANKED SET SAMPLING

If we take $r = 1$ in the MSRSS method described above, then we get the usual single-stage unbalanced RSS. By putting $r = 1$ in Eqs. (10.26) and (10.27) we get the BLUE $\hat{\theta}_2^{n(1)}$ of θ_2 based on single-stage unbalanced ranked set sampling as

$$\hat{\theta}_2^{n(1)} = \frac{1}{n\xi_n}\sum_{i=1}^{n} Y_{[n]i} \tag{10.28}$$

with variance

$$\mathrm{Var}\left(\hat{\theta}_2^{n(1)}\right) = \frac{\theta_2^2\delta_n}{n\left(\xi_n\right)^2}, \tag{10.29}$$

where, we write $Y_{[n]i}$ instead of $Y^{(1)}_{[n]i}$ and it represents the measurement on the study variable of the unit selected in the RSS. Also ξ_n and δ_n are obtained by putting $r=1$ in Eqs. (10.22) and (10.23), respectively i.e.,

$$\xi_n = \left[1 + a_2\left\{1 + \frac{\alpha}{2}\left(\frac{n-1}{n+1}\right)\right\}\right] \tag{10.30}$$

and

$$\delta_n = a_2^2\left[1 + \frac{\alpha}{2}\left(\frac{n-1}{n+1}\right) - \frac{\alpha^2}{4}\left(\frac{n-1}{n+1}\right)^2\right]. \tag{10.31}$$

10.2.5 ESTIMATION OF θ_2 BASED ON UNBALANCED STEADY-STATE RANKED SET SAMPLING

Al-Saleh (2004) has considered the steady-state RSS by letting r go to $+\infty$. For the steady-state RSS the problem considered in having the asymptotic distribution of $Y^{(r)}_{[n]i}$ is given by

$$f^{(\infty)}_{[n]i}(y) = \frac{1}{a_2\theta_2}\exp\left(-\frac{y-\theta_2}{a_2\theta_2}\right)\left[1 + \alpha\left(1 - 2\exp\left(-\frac{y-\theta_2}{a_2\theta_2}\right)\right)\right]; \tag{10.32}$$

$$y \geq \theta_2, a_2 > 0, \ -1 \leq \alpha \leq 1.$$

From the definition of unbalanced MSRSS it follows that $Y^{(\infty)}_{[n]i}, i = 1, 2, \ldots, n$ are independent and identically distributed random variables each with *pdf* as defined in Eq. (10.32). Then $Y^{(\infty)}_{[n]i}, i = 1, 2, \ldots, n$ may be regarded as an unbalanced steady-state ranked set sample of size n. The mean and variance of $Y^{(\infty)}_{[n]i}, i = 1, 2, \ldots, n$ are given below

$$E\left(Y^{(r)}_{[n]i}\right) = \theta_2\left[1 + a_2\left\{1 + \frac{\alpha}{2}\right\}\right], \tag{10.33}$$

$$\mathrm{Var}\left(Y^{(r)}_{[n]i}\right) = \theta_2^2 a_2^2\left[1 + \frac{\alpha}{2} - \frac{\alpha^2}{4}\right]. \tag{10.34}$$

Let $\mathbf{Y}^{(\infty)}_{[n]} = \left(Y^{(\infty)}_{[n]1}, Y^{(\infty)}_{[n]2}, \ldots, Y^{(\infty)}_{[n]n}\right)'$. Then the BLUE $\hat{\theta}_2^{n(\infty)}$ based on $\mathbf{Y}^{(\infty)}_{[n]}$ and the variance of $\hat{\theta}_2^{n(\infty)}$ is obtained by taking the limits as $r \to \infty$ in Eqs. (10.26) and (10.27), respectively, and are given by

$$\hat{\theta}_2^{n(\infty)} = \frac{1}{n\left[1 + a_2\left(1 + \frac{\alpha}{2}\right)\right]}\sum_{i=1}^{n} Y^{(\infty)}_{[n]i} \tag{10.35}$$

and

$$\mathrm{Var}\left(\hat{\theta}_2^{n(\infty)}\right) = \theta_2^2\frac{a_2^2\left(1 + \frac{\alpha}{2} - \frac{\alpha^2}{4}\right)}{n\left[1 + a_2\left(1 + \frac{\alpha}{2}\right)\right]}. \tag{10.36}$$

Remark 1: *As mentioned earlier for MTBED the concomitant of smallest-order statistic possesses the maximum Fisher information on* θ_2 *whenever* $\alpha < 0$. *Therefore when* $\alpha < 0$ *we consider an*

unbalanced MSRSS in which at each stage and from each set we choose a unit of a sample with the smallest value on the auxiliary variable as the units of ranked sets with an objective of exploiting the maximum Fisher information on the ultimately chosen ranked set sample.

Let $Y_{[1]i}^{(r)}, i = 1, 2, \ldots, n$, *be the value measured on the variable of primary interest on the units selected at the rth stage of the unbalanced MSRSS. Then it is easily to see that each* $Y_{[1]i}^{(r)}, i = 1, 2, \ldots, n$ *is the concomitant of the smallest-order statistic of* n^r *independently and identically distributed bivariate random variables with MTBED. Moreover* $Y_{[1]i}^{(r)}, i = 1, 2, \ldots, n$ *are also independently distributed with pdf given by*

$$f_{[1]i}^{(r)}(y) = \frac{1}{a_2\theta_2}\exp\left(-\frac{y-\theta_2}{a_2\theta_2}\right)\left[1-\alpha\left(\frac{n^r-1}{n^r+1}\right)\left(1-2\exp\left(-\frac{y-\theta_2}{a_2\theta_2}\right)\right)\right]; \quad y \geq \theta_2, a_2 > 0, -1 \leq \alpha \leq 1. \tag{10.37}$$

Clearly from Eqs. (10.19) and (10.37) we have

$$f_{[1]i}^{(r)}(y;\alpha) = f_{[n]i}^{(r)}(y;-\alpha) \tag{10.38}$$

and hence $E\left(Y_{[n]i}^{(r)}\right)$ *for* $\alpha > 0$ *and* $E\left(Y_{[1]i}^{(r)}\right)$ *for* $\alpha < 0$ *are identically equal. Similarly,* $Var\left(Y_{[n]i}^{(r)}\right)$ *for* $\alpha > 0$ *and* $Var\left(Y_{[1]i}^{(r)}\right)$ *for* $\alpha < 0$ *are identically equal. Consequently, if* $\hat{\theta}_2^{1(1)}$ *is the BLUE of* θ_2, *involved in MTBED for* $\alpha < 0$, *based on the unbalanced MSRSS observations* $Y_{[1]i}^{(r)}, i = 1, 2, \ldots, n$ *then the coefficients of* $Y_{[1]i}^{(r)}, i = 1, 2, \ldots, n$ *in the BLUE* $\hat{\theta}_2^{1(1)}$ *for* $\alpha < 0$ *is the same as the coefficients of* $Y_{[n]i}^{(r)}, i = 1, 2, \ldots, n$ *in the BLUE* $\hat{\theta}_2^{n(r)}$ *for* $\alpha > 0$. *Further we have* $Var\left(\hat{\theta}_2^{1(1)}\right) = Var\left(\hat{\theta}_2^{n(r)}\right)$ *and hence* $Var\left(\hat{\theta}_2^{1(1)}\right) = Var\left(\hat{\theta}_2^{n(1)}\right)$ *and* $Var\left(\hat{\theta}_2^{1(\infty)}\right) = Var\left(\hat{\theta}_2^{n(\infty)}\right)$, *where* $\hat{\theta}_2^{1(1)}$ *are the BLUE of* θ_2 *for* $\alpha < 0$ *based on the usual unbalanced single stage RSS observations* $Y_{[n]i}, i = 1, 2, \ldots, n$ *and* $\hat{\theta}_2^{1(\infty)}$ *are the BLUE of* θ_2 *for* $\alpha < 0$ *based on the unbalanced steady-state RSS observations* $Y_{[n]i}^{(\infty)}, i = 1, 2, \ldots, n$.

Remark 2: *If we have a situation with* α *unknown, we introduce an estimator (moment type) for* α *as follows. For MTBED the correlation coefficient between the two variables is given by* $\rho = \frac{\alpha}{4}$. *If* q *is the sample correlation coefficient between* $X_{(i)i}$ *and* $Y_{[i]i}, i = 1, 2, \ldots, n$ *then the moment type estimator for* α *is obtained by equating with the population correlation coefficient* ρ *and is obtained as (see Chacko and Thomas, 2008*):

$$\hat{\alpha} = \begin{cases} -1 & \text{if } q < -1/4 \\ 4q & \text{if } -\frac{1}{4} \leq q \leq \frac{1}{4} \\ 1 & \text{if } q > 1/4 \end{cases}. \tag{10.39}$$

10.3 OBSERVATIONS, RESULTS, AND DISCUSSION

10.3.1 RELATIVE EFFICIENCY

We have obtained the relative efficiencies $e_1 = RE\left(\theta_2^*, \hat{\theta}_2\right) = \frac{\mathrm{Var}(\hat{\theta}_2)}{\mathrm{Var}(\theta_2^*)}, e_2 = RE\left(\hat{\theta}_2^{n(1)}, \hat{\theta}_2\right) = \frac{\mathrm{Var}(\hat{\theta}_2)}{\mathrm{Var}\left(\hat{\theta}_2^{n(1)}\right)}$ and $e_3 = RE\left(\hat{\theta}_2^{n(\infty)}, \hat{\theta}_2\right) = \frac{Var(\hat{\theta}_2)}{Var\left(\hat{\theta}_2^{n(\infty)}\right)}$ of $\theta_2^*, \hat{\theta}_2^{n(1)}$ and $\hat{\theta}_2^{n(\infty)}$ relative to $\hat{\theta}_2$ respectively, for $n = 2(2)20, \alpha = 0.25(0.25)1.00$ and $a_2 = 1(1)5$ and these are presented in Table 10.1.

Table 10.1 The Values of $e_i's, i = 1, 2, 3$

		$a_2 = 1$			$a_2 = 2$			$a_2 = 3$		
n	α	e_1	e_2	e_3	e_1	e_2	e_3	e_1	e_2	e_3
2	0.25	1.0008	1.0005	1.0160	1.0000	1.0138	1.0559	1.0004	1.0210	1.0766
	0.50	1.0016	1.0008	1.0581	1.0009	1.0280	1.1383	1.0004	1.0415	1.1793
	0.75	1.0041	1.0013	1.1241	1.0023	1.0416	1.2463	1.0014	1.0617	1.3093
	1.00	1.0075	1.0016	1.2150	1.0037	1.0537	1.3824	1.0022	1.0803	1.4703
4	0.25	1.0000	1.0034	1.0143	1.0009	1.0281	1.0549	1.0000	1.0401	1.0751
	0.50	1.0033	1.0118	1.0521	1.0018	1.0595	1.1316	1.0014	1.0842	1.1729
	0.75	1.0083	1.0235	1.1095	1.0047	1.0946	1.2304	1.0037	1.1307	1.2928
	1.00	1.0224	1.0388	1.1880	1.0125	1.1311	1.3517	1.0083	1.1782	1.4369
6	0.25	1.0000	1.0052	1.0135	1.0000	1.0343	1.0540	1.0000	1.0489	1.0743
	0.50	1.0024	1.0182	1.0487	1.0027	1.0762	1.1296	1.0022	1.1052	1.1704
	0.75	1.0126	1.0397	1.1049	1.0070	1.1225	1.2235	1.0044	1.1652	1.2852
	1.00	1.0316	1.0628	1.1760	1.0190	1.1730	1.3382	1.0138	1.2299	1.4230
8	0.25	1.0000	1.0060	1.0127	1.0000	1.0375	1.0530	1.0000	1.0536	1.0736
	0.50	1.0033	1.0225	1.0470	1.0037	1.0863	1.1285	1.0014	1.1172	1.1687
	0.75	1.0135	1.0481	1.1004	1.0075	1.1387	1.2190	1.0045	1.1853	1.2805
	1.00	1.0355	1.0771	1.1680	1.0236	1.1992	1.3312	1.0170	1.2615	1.4154
10	0.25	1.0000	1.0079	1.0135	1.0023	1.0417	1.0545	1.0000	1.0571	1.0736
	0.50	1.0082	1.0283	1.0487	1.0023	1.0920	1.1270	1.0018	1.1249	1.1674
	0.75	1.0127	1.0532	1.0967	1.0071	1.1495	1.2161	1.0056	1.2001	1.2791
	1.00	1.0402	1.0890	1.1650	1.0248	1.2151	1.3248	1.0195	1.2812	1.4090
12	0.25	1.0000	1.0063	1.0111	1.0000	1.0431	1.0540	1.0000	1.0603	1.0743
	0.50	1.0049	1.0312	1.0487	1.0028	1.0966	1.1265	1.0000	1.1291	1.1653
	0.75	1.0152	1.0593	1.0967	1.0114	1.1597	1.2167	1.0067	1.2093	1.2767
	1.00	1.0486	1.0987	1.1640	1.0269	1.2271	1.3210	1.0211	1.2974	1.4068
14	0.25	1.0000	1.0101	1.0143	1.0000	1.0436	1.0530	1.0000	1.0614	1.0736
	0.50	1.0057	1.0292	1.0445	1.0032	1.1005	1.1265	1.0025	1.1358	1.1674
	0.75	1.0179	1.0613	1.0940	1.0099	1.1663	1.2161	1.0052	1.2156	1.2743
	1.00	1.0506	1.1048	1.1620	1.0315	1.2394	1.3216	1.0219	1.3085	1.4041

Table 10.1 The Values of $e_i's, i = 1, 2, 3$ ***Continued***

		$a_2 = 1$			$a_2 = 2$			$a_2 = 3$		
n	α	e_1	e_2	e_3	e_1	e_2	e_3	e_1	e_2	e_3
16	0.25	1.0065	1.0122	1.0160	1.0036	1.0465	1.0549	1.0000	1.0628	1.0736
	0.50	1.0066	1.0300	1.0436	1.0037	1.1034	1.1265	1.0029	1.1374	1.1653
	0.75	1.0204	1.0676	1.0967	1.0076	1.1681	1.2122	1.0060	1.2227	1.2748
	1.00	1.0507	1.1091	1.1600	1.0280	1.2430	1.3158	1.0252	1.3176	1.4025
18	0.25	1.0000	1.0077	1.0111	1.0000	1.0465	1.0540	1.0000	1.0635	1.0732
	0.50	1.0074	1.0314	1.0436	1.0000	1.1027	1.1234	1.0033	1.1415	1.1666
	0.75	1.0153	1.0678	1.0940	1.0128	1.1753	1.2150	1.0067	1.2257	1.2725
	1.00	1.0574	1.1151	1.1610	1.0362	1.2533	1.3190	1.0248	1.3225	1.3988
20	0.25	1.0000	1.0064	1.0095	1.0000	1.0453	1.0521	1.0000	1.0648	1.0736
	0.50	1.0082	1.0376	1.0487	1.0046	1.1056	1.1244	1.0036	1.1425	1.1653
	0.75	1.0169	1.0728	1.0967	1.0095	1.1772	1.2133	1.0075	1.2295	1.2720
	1.00	1.0545	1.1183	1.1600	1.0302	1.2525	1.3120	1.0236	1.3289	1.3982

		$a_2 = 4$			$a_2 = 5$		
n	α	e_1	e_2	e_3	e_1	e_2	e_3
2	0.25	1.0000	1.0249	1.0887	1.0000	1.0277	1.0970
	0.50	1.0003	1.0498	1.2043	1.0003	1.0551	1.2210
	0.75	1.0006	1.0737	1.3477	1.0006	1.0818	1.3738
	1.00	1.0016	1.0964	1.5244	1.0012	1.1073	1.5611
4	0.25	1.0000	1.0474	1.0873	1.0000	1.0526	1.0957
	0.50	1.0006	1.0986	1.1975	1.0006	1.1082	1.2139
	0.75	1.0026	1.1523	1.3306	1.0018	1.1668	1.3561
	1.00	1.0066	1.2072	1.4896	1.0055	1.2265	1.5250
6	0.25	1.0000	1.0580	1.0870	1.0000	1.0635	1.0948
	0.50	1.0010	1.1223	1.1948	1.0009	1.1336	1.2110
	0.75	1.0039	1.1915	1.3233	1.0036	1.2094	1.3493
	1.00	1.0101	1.2642	1.4744	1.0093	1.2885	1.5107
8	0.25	1.0000	1.0639	1.0866	1.0012	1.0705	1.0951
	0.50	1.0013	1.1357	1.1929	1.0012	1.1486	1.2096
	0.75	1.0039	1.2150	1.3195	1.0024	1.2333	1.3440
	1.00	1.0136	1.2986	1.4661	1.0125	1.3251	1.5019
10	0.25	1.0000	1.0669	1.0856	1.0000	1.0733	1.0935
	0.50	1.0016	1.1446	1.1918	1.0015	1.1588	1.2093
	0.75	1.0033	1.2291	1.3156	1.0045	1.2507	1.3424
	1.00	1.0153	1.3212	1.4602	1.0141	1.3491	1.4959
12	0.25	1.0000	1.0700	1.0859	1.0000	1.0767	1.0938
	0.50	1.0019	1.1512	1.1914	1.0018	1.1660	1.2089
	0.75	1.0039	1.2405	1.3143	1.0054	1.2625	1.3408
	1.00	1.0185	1.3392	1.4582	1.0151	1.3671	1.4926

(*Continued*)

Table 10.1 The Values of $e_i's, i = 1, 2, 3$ *Continued*

		$a_2 = 4$			$a_2 = 5$		
n	α	e_1	e_2	e_3	e_1	e_2	e_3
14	0.25	1.0000	1.0718	1.0856	1.0000	1.0796	1.0945
	0.50	1.0022	1.1560	1.1910	1.0000	1.1698	1.2071
	0.75	1.0069	1.2503	1.3148	1.0042	1.2710	1.3392
	1.00	1.0168	1.3504	1.4543	1.0155	1.3793	1.4889
16	0.25	1.0000	1.0730	1.0853	1.0000	1.0807	1.0938
	0.50	1.0026	1.1604	1.1914	1.0000	1.1737	1.2068
	0.75	1.0052	1.2539	1.3109	1.0048	1.2771	1.3376
	1.00	1.0192	1.3620	1.4543	1.0177	1.3898	1.4871
18	0.25	1.0000	1.0750	1.0859	1.0000	1.0820	1.0938
	0.50	1.0029	1.1624	1.1903	1.0026	1.1782	1.2079
	0.75	1.0059	1.2617	1.3131	1.0054	1.2840	1.3384
	1.00	1.0186	1.3680	1.4509	1.0171	1.3982	1.4857
20	0.25	1.0000	1.0740	1.0839	1.0000	1.0844	1.0951
	0.50	1.0000	1.1647	1.1899	1.0029	1.1806	1.2075
	0.75	1.0033	1.2627	1.3092	1.0030	1.2852	1.3344
	1.00	1.0207	1.3750	1.4504	1.0190	1.4049	1.4843

It is observed from Table 10.1 that

- for fixed a_2, the values of $e_i's, i = 1, 2, 3$ increase as n increase;
- for fixed n, the value of $e_i's, i = 1, 2, 3$ increase as α increases;
- the values of $e_i's, i = 1, 2, 3$ greater than "unity" for all values of (n, α, a_2), which follows that the estimators $\theta_2^*, \hat{\theta}_2^{n(1)}$ and $\hat{\theta}_2^{n(\infty)}$ are more efficient than unbiased estimator $\hat{\theta}_2$;
- when n is fixed, larger gain in efficiencies are observed for large values of α and all values of a_2;
- the values of $e_i's, i = 2, 3$ increase as the value of a_2 increases. It follows that the larger gain in efficiency by using $\hat{\theta}_2^{n(1)}$ and $\hat{\theta}_2^{n(\infty)}$ over $\hat{\theta}_2$ can be obtained when the population is more heterogeneous. No trend is observed for e_1 as a_2 increases.

Therefore we conclude that the BLUE of steady-state RSS $\hat{\theta}_2^{n(\infty)}$ of θ_2 is a better estimator of $\hat{\theta}_2$, θ_2^* and $\hat{\theta}_2^{n(1)}$, respectively.

10.4 CONCLUSION

In this chapter, taking the motivation from Ebrahimi (1984, 1985), we have developed a new Morgenstern type bivariate exponential distribution (MTBED) with known coefficients of variation (CV) using the results due to Morgenstern (1956) and Scaria and Nair (1999). The mean and

variance of newly developed MTBED with known CV have also been obtained. We have discussed the problem of estimating parameter θ_2 in MTBED in the presence of known CV. For estimating the parameter θ_2 of MTBED, we have derived an unbiased estimator $\hat{\theta}_2$ using ranked set sample mean and the BLUE θ_2^* based on RSS and their variances are given. We have further addressed the problem of estimating θ_2 using unbalanced RSS and its special cases known as unbalanced single-stage and steady-state RSS are also discussed. The reflective performance of the various proposed estimators of the parameter θ_2 are evaluated through numerical illustration and finally obtained that the BLUE of the steady-state RSS $\hat{\theta}_2^{n(\infty)}$ is more efficient among the estimators discussed in the chapter.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The author is highly thankful to Prof. H.P. Singh, School of Studies in Statistics, Vikram University, Ujjain, Madhya Pradesh, India, for the guidance and constructive suggestions and Prof. C.N. Bouza, Department of Applied Mathematics, University of Havana, Havana, Cuba, for choosing my chapter in this book. Last, but not the least, I am also thankful to all teaching and nonteaching staff members of the Jaypee University of Information Technology (JUIT), Waknaghat, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India, for providing all the necessary facilities.

REFERENCES

Abo-Eleneen, Z.A., Nagaraja, H.N., 2002. Fisher information in an order statistic and its concomitant. Ann. Inst. Stat. Math. 54, 667–680.

Al-Saleh, M.F., 2004. Steady-state ranked set sampling and parametric inference. J. Stat. Plan. Inference 123, 83–95.

Al-Saleh, M.F., Al-Kadiri, M., 2000. Double ranked set sampling. Stat. Probab. Lett. 48, 205–212.

Al-Saleh, M.F., Al-Omari, A., 2002. Multistage ranked set sampling. J. Stat. Plan. Inference 102, 273–286.

Ali, M.M., Woo, J., 2002. Estimation in an exponential distribution with common location and scale parameters. Calcutta Stat. Assoc. Bull. 53, 203–211.

Barnett, V., Moore, K., 1997. Best linear unbiased estimates in ranked set sampling with particular reference to imperfect ordering. J. Appl. Stat. 24, 697–710.

Bouza, C.N., 2001. Model assisted ranked survey sampling. Biom. J. 43, 249–259.

Bouza, C.N., 2002. Ranked set sampling the non-response stratum for estimating the difference of means. Biom. J. 44, 903–915.

Bouza, C.N., 2005. Sampling using ranked sets: concepts, results and perspectives. Rev. Investig. Oper. 26 (3), 275–293.

Chacko, M., Thomas, Y., 2008. Estimation of a parameter of Morgenstern type bivariate exponential by ranked set sampling. Ann. Inst. Stat. Math. 60, 273–300.

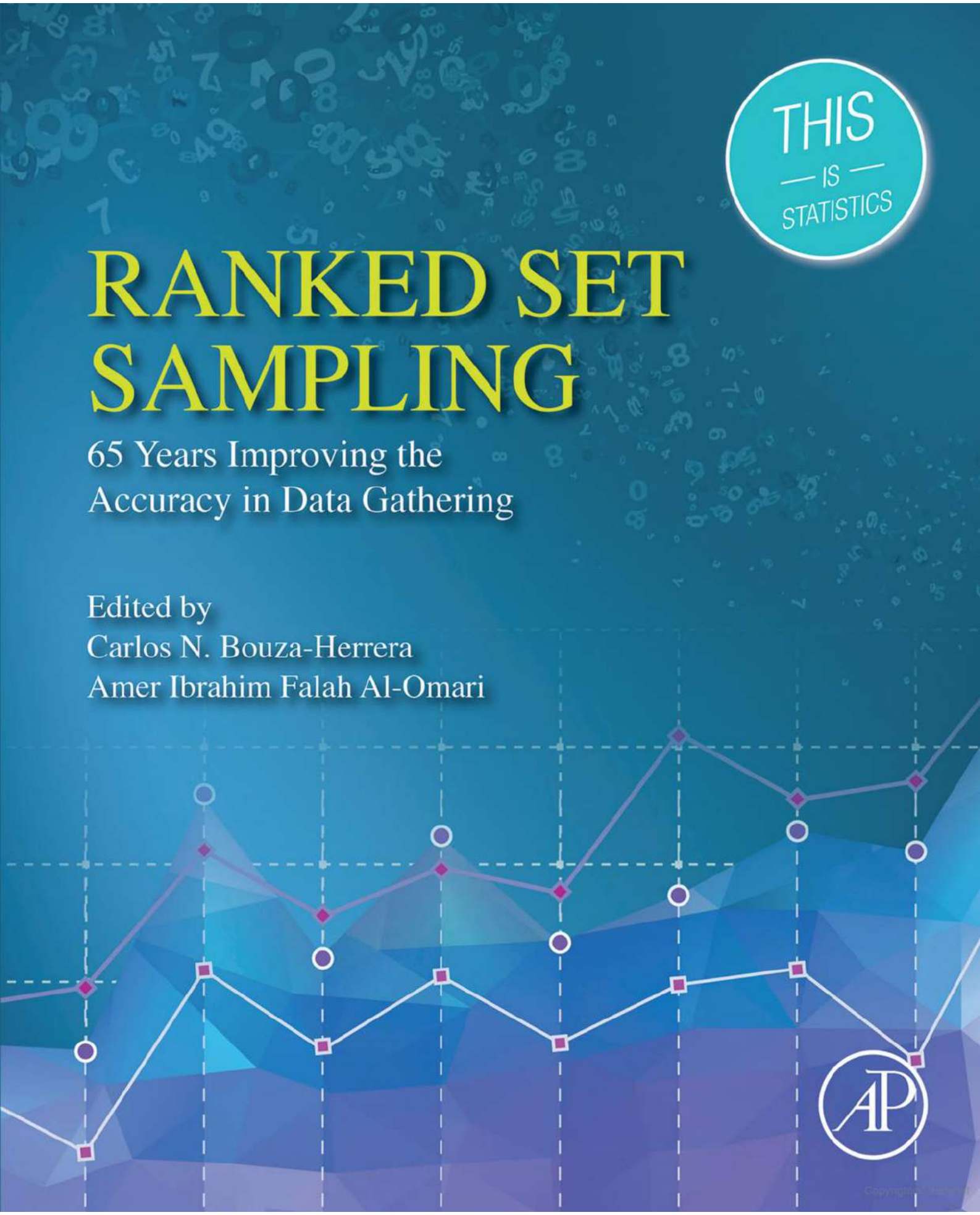
Chen, Z., Bai, Z., Sinha, B.K., 2004. Lecture Notes in Statistics, Ranked Set Sampling, Theory and Applications. Springer, New York.

David, H.A., Nagaraja, H.N., 2003. Order Statistics. Wiley, New York.

Demir, S., Singh, H., 2000. An application of the regression estimates to ranked set sampling. Hacit. Bull Nat. Sc. Eng. Ser. B 29, 93–101.

Ebrahimi, N., 1984. Maximum likelihood estimation, from double censored samples, of the mean of a normal distribution with known coefficient of variation. Commun. Stat. 651–661.
Ebrahimi, N., 1985. Estimation from censored samples the location of an exponential distribution with known coefficient of variation. Calcutta Stat. Assoc. Bull. 34, 169–177.
Johnson, N.L., Kotz, S., 1972. Distribution in Statistics, Continuous Multivariate distribution. John Wiley, New York.
Joshi, S.M., Nabar, S.P., 1991. Testing the scale parameter of the exponential distribution with known coefficient of variation. Commun. Stat.: Theory Methods 20, 747–756.
Lam, K., Sinha, B.K., Wu, Z., 1994. Estimation of a two-parameter exponential distribution using ranked set sample. Ann. Inst. Stat. Math. 46, 723–736.
Lam, K., Sinha, B.K., Wu, Z., 1995. Estimation of location and scale parameters of a logistic distribution using ranked set sample. In: Nagaraja, H.N., Sen, P.K., Morrison, D.F. (Eds.), Statistical Theory and Applications: Papers in Honor of Herbert A. David. Springer, New-York.
Lesitha, G., Thomas, P.Y., Chacko, M., 2010. Application of ranked set sampling in estimating parameters of Morgenstern Type bivariate logistic distribution. Calcutta Stat. Assoc. Bull. 62, 71–89.
McIntyre, G., 1952. A method for unbiased selective sampling using ranked set sampling. Aust. J. Agric. Res. 3, 385–390.
Mehta, V., 2017. Shrinkage Estimator of the Parameters of Normal Distribution Based On K- Record Values. Int. J. Sci. Res. Math. Stat. Sci. 4 (1), 1–5.
Mehta, V., Singh, H.P., 2014. Shrinkage estimators of parameters of Morgenstern type bivariate logistic distribution using ranked set sampling. J. Basic Appl. Eng. Res. 1 (13), 1–6.
Mehta, V., Singh, H.P., 2015. Minimum mean square error estimation of parameters in bivariate normal distribution using concomitants of record values. Statistics and Informatics in Agricultural Research. Indian Society of Agricultural Statistics, Excel India Publishers, Munirka, New Delhi, pp. 162–174.
Modarres, R., Zheng, G., 2004. Maximum likelihood estimation of dependence parameter using ranked set sampling. Stat. Probab. Lett. 68, 315–323.
Morgenstern, D., 1956. Einfache Beispiele Zweidimensionaler Verteilunge. Mitteilungs blatt fiir Mathematische Statistik 8, 234–235.
Samanta, M., 1984. Estimation of the location parameter of an exponential distribution with known coefficient of variation. Commun. Stat.: Theory Methods 13, 1357–1364.
Samanta, M., 1985. On estimation of the location parameter of an exponential distribution with known coefficient of variation. Calcutta Stat. Assoc. Bull. 34, 43–50.
Samawi, H.M., Muttlak, H.A., 1996. Estimation of a ratio using ranked set sampling. Biom. J. 36, 753–764.
Scaria, J., Nair, U., 1999. On concomitants of order statistics from Morgenstern family. Biom. J. 41, 483–489.
Sen, A.R., 1978. Estimation of the population mean when the coefficient of variation is known. Commun. Stat. 657–672.
Sharma, P., Bouza, C.N., Verma, H., Singh, R., Sautto, J.M., 2016. A generalized class of estimators for the finite population mean when the study variable is qualitative in nature. Rev. Investig. Oper. 37 (2), 163–172.
Singh, H.P., 1986. A note on the estimation of variance of sample mean using the knowledge of coefficient of variation in normal population. Commun. Stat.: Theory Methods 15 (12), 3737–3746.
Singh, H.P., Mehta, V., 2013. An improved estimation of parameters of Morgenstern type bivariate logistic distribution using ranked set sampling. Statistica 73 (4), 437–461.
Singh, H.P., Mehta, V., 2014a. Linear shrinkage estimator of scale parameter of Morgenstern type bivariate logistic distribution using ranked set sampling. Model Assist. Stat. Appl. 9, 295–307.
Singh, H.P., Mehta, V., 2014b. An alternative estimation of the scale parameter for morgenstern type bivariate log-logistic distribution using ranked set sampling. J. Reliab. Stat. Stud. 7 (1), 19–29.

Singh, H.P., Mehta, V., 2015. Estimation of scale parameter of a Morgenstern type bivariate uniform distribution using censored ranked set samples. Model Assist. Stat. Appl. 10, 139–153.
Singh, H.P., Mehta, V., 2016a. Improved estimation of scale parameter of Morgenstern type bivariate uniform distribution using ranked set sampling. Commun. Stat.: Theory Methods 45 (5), 1466–1476.
Singh, H.P., Mehta, V., 2016b. Some classes of shrinkage estimators in the Morgenstern type bivariate exponential distribution using ranked set sampling. Hacet. J. Math. Stat. 45 (2), 575–591.
Singh, H.P., Mehta, V., 2016c. A class of shrinkage estimators of scale parameter of uniform distribution based on K-record values. Natl. Acad. Sci. Lett. 39, 221–227.
Singh, H.P., Mehta, V., 2017. Improved estimation of the scale parameter for log-logistic distribution using balanced ranked set sampling. Stat. Transit. N. Ser. 18 (1), 53–74.
Stokes, S.L., 1977. Ranked set sampling with concomitant variables. Commun. Stat.: Theory Methods 6, 1207–1211.
Stokes, S.L., 1980. Inferences on the correlation coefficient in bivariate normal populations from ranked set samples. J. Am. Stat. Assoc. 75, 989–995.
Stokes, S.L., 1995. Parametric ranked set sampling. Ann. Inst. Stat. Math. 47, 465–482.
Tahmasebi, S., Jafari, A.A., 2012. Estimation of a scale parameter of Morgenstern type bivariate uniform distribution by ranked set sampling. J. Data Sci. 10, 129–141.
Zheng, G., Modarres, R., 2006. A robust estimate of correlation coefficient for bivariate normal distribution using ranked set sampling. J. Stat. Plan. Inference 136, 298–309.



RANKED SET SAMPLING

65 Years Improving the Accuracy in Data Gathering

Edited by
Carlos N. Bouza-Herrera
Amer Ibrahim Falah Al-Omari

Ranked Set Sampling

65 Years Improving the Accuracy in Data Gathering

Edited by

Carlos N. Bouza-Herrera

Faculty of Mathematics and Computation, University of Havana, Havana, Cuba

Amer Ibrahim Falah Al-Omari

Department of Mathematics, Faculty of Science, Al al-Bayt University, Mafraq, Jordan





ACADEMIC PRESS

An imprint of Elsevier

Copyrighted material

Academic Press is an imprint of Elsevier
125 London Wall, London EC2Y 5AS, United Kingdom
525 B Street, Suite 1650, San Diego, CA 92101, United States
50 Hampshire Street, 5th Floor, Cambridge, MA 02139, United States
The Boulevard, Langford Lane, Kidlington, Oxford OX5 1GB, United Kingdom

Copyright © 2019 Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher. Details on how to seek permission, further information about the Publisher's permissions policies and our arrangements with organizations such as the Copyright Clearance Center and the Copyright Licensing Agency, can be found at our website: www.elsevier.com/permissions.

This book and the individual contributions contained in it are protected under copyright by the Publisher (other than as may be noted herein).

Notices
Knowledge and best practice in this field are constantly changing. As new research and experience broaden our understanding, changes in research methods, professional practices, or medical treatment may become necessary.

Practitioners and researchers must always rely on their own experience and knowledge in evaluating and using any information, methods, compounds, or experiments described herein. In using such information or methods they should be mindful of their own safety and the safety of others, including parties for whom they have a professional responsibility.

To the fullest extent of the law, neither the Publisher nor the authors, contributors, or editors, assume any liability for any injury and/or damage to persons or property as a matter of products liability, negligence or otherwise, or from any use or operation of any methods, products, instructions, or ideas contained in the material herein.

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data
A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data
A catalog record for this book is available from the Library of Congress

ISBN: 978-0-12-815044-3

For Information on all Academic Press publications
visit our website at https://www.elsevier.com/books-and-journals



Publisher: Candice Janco
Acquisition Editor: Graham Nisbet
Editorial Project Manager: Susan Ikeda
Production Project Manager: Swapna Srinivasan
Cover Designer: Mark Rogers

Cover designed by Ibrahim Amer Al-Omari

Typeset by MPS Limited, Chennai, India

Copyrighted material

Contents

List of Contributors xiii
Preface xv

CHAPTER 1 Studying the Quality of Environment Variables Using a Randomized Response Procedure for the Estimation of a Proportion Through Ranked Set Sampling 1
Sira Allende-Alonso and Carlos N. Bouza-Herrera
1.1 Introduction 1
1.2 Ranking Ordered Categorical Variables 2
1.3 A Randomized Response Strategy 4
1.4 Evaluation of the Performance of $\hat{p}_{cW}$ 5
References 7

CHAPTER 2 Development of a New Control Chart Based on Ranked Repetitive Sampling 9
Amjad D. Al-Nasser and Muhammad Aslam
2.1 Introduction 9
2.2 Shewhart Control Chart Under Repetitive Sampling 13
2.3 Ranked Set Sampling Scheme 14
2.3.1 Shewhart Control Charts Under the RSS Scheme 16
2.4 Shewhart Control Chart Under Ranked Repetitive Sampling 17
2.5 Performances of the Proposed Control Chart 18
2.5.1 Comparative Study: Monte Carlo Experiment 2 20
2.6 Concluding Remarks 22
References 23

CHAPTER 3 Improved Ratio-Cum-Product Estimators of the Population Mean 25
Amer Ibrahim Falah Al-Omari
3.1 Introduction 25
3.2 Sampling Methods 26
3.2.1 Ranked Set Sampling 26
3.2.2 Extreme Ranked Set Sampling 27
3.3 The Suggested Estimators 28
3.3.1 The First Suggested Estimator 28
3.3.2 The Second Suggested Estimator 30
3.3.3 The Third Suggested Estimator 31

Copyrighted material

3.4 Simulation Study 32
3.5 Conclusion 42
References 42

CHAPTER 4 Estimation of the Distribution Function Using Moving Extreme Ranked Set Sampling (MERSS) 43
Mohammad Fraiwan Al-Saleh and Dana Majed Rizi Ahmad
4.1 Introduction 43
4.1.1 Estimation of Distribution Function Using Method of Moments 46
4.1.2 Estimation of Distribution Function Using Maximum Likelihood Estimator 48
4.1.3 Fisher Information Number in MERSS About $F(t)$ 51
4.2 MERSS Based on Minima 51
4.3 Estimation of $F(x)$ Using Moving Extreme RSS Based on Minima and Maxima 53
4.3.1 MERSS Based on Both Minima and Maxima 54
4.4 Concluding Remarks and Suggested Future Work 56
Acknowledgments 56
References 56
Further Reading 58

CHAPTER 5 Statistical Inference of Ranked Set Sampling Via Resampling Methods 59
Saeid Amiri and Reza Modarres
5.1 Introduction 59
5.2 Statistical Inference for RSS 60
5.3 Bootstrap Method 62
5.4 Numerical Study 63
5.5 Conclusions 67
References 70
Further Reading 70

CHAPTER 6 Extensions of Some Randomized Response Procedures Related With Gupta-Thornton Method: The Use of Order Statistics 71
Carlos N. Bouza-Herrera
6.1 Introduction 71
6.2 The Considered Scrambling Procedures 72
6.3 Using Order Statistics (OS) for Scrambling 74
6.4 Conclusions 77
References 77
Further Reading 78

Copyrighted material

CHAPTER 7 Ranked Set Sampling Estimation of the Population Mean When Information on an Attribute is Available 79
Carlos N. Bouza-Herrera, Rajesh Singh and Prabhakar Mishra
7.1 Introduction 79
7.2 Ratio Type Estimators in SRSWR Using γ 81
7.3 Ratio Type Estimators in RSS Using γ 83
7.3.1 Some Basic Elements of RSS 83
7.3.2 Ratio Type Estimators 85
7.4 A Numerical Study of the Effect of a Vaccine for Lung Cancer 88
Acknowledgments 91
References 91
Further Reading 93

CHAPTER 8 Modified Partially Ordered Judgment Subset Sampling Schemes 95
Abdul Haq
8.1 Introduction 95
8.2 Sampling Schemes 97
8.2.1 Ranked Set Sampling 97
8.2.2 Paired Ranked Set Sampling 98
8.2.3 L Ranked Set Sampling 99
8.2.4 Double-Ranked Set Sampling 99
8.2.5 Partially Ordered Judgment Subset Sampling 100
8.3 Proposed Sampling Schemes 101
8.3.1 Paired Partially Ordered Judgment Subset Sampling 101
8.3.2 L Partially Ordered Judgment Subset Sampling 103
8.3.3 Ranked Partially Ordered Judgment Subset Sampling 105
8.4 Efficiency Comparisons 109
8.5 An Example 111
8.6 Conclusions 111
Acknowledgments 115
References 115

CHAPTER 9 Ranked Set Sampling With Unequal Sample Sizes 117
Dinesh S. Bhoj and Debashis Kushary
9.1 Introduction 117
9.2 Some Ranked Set Sampling Procedures 118
9.2.1 Ranked Set Sampling With Unequal Samples 118
9.2.2 Ranked Set Sampling With Unequal Samples and Unequal Replications 118
9.2.3 Ranked Set Sampling With Unequal Samples for Skew Distributions 118

Copyrighted material

9.3 Estimation of the Population Mean 119
9.4 Comparisons of Estimators 121
9.5 More Ranked Set Sampling Procedures With Unequal Samples 122
9.6 Applications to Real-World Data 123
References 124

CHAPTER 10 A New Morgenstern Type Bivariate Exponential Distribution With Known Coefficient of Variation by Ranked Set Sampling 127
Vishal Mehta
10.1 Introduction 127
10.2 Experimental Methods and Materials 130
10.2.1 Ranked Set Sample Mean as an Estimator of θ_2 130
10.2.2 Best Linear Unbiased Estimator of θ_2 131
10.2.3 Estimation of θ_2 Based on Unbalanced Multistage Ranked Set Sampling 131
10.2.4 Estimation of θ_2 Based on Unbalanced Single-Stage Ranked Set Sampling 133
10.2.5 Estimation of θ_2 Based on Unbalanced Steady-State Ranked Set Sampling 134
10.3 Observations, Results, and Discussion 136
10.3.1 Relative Efficiency 136
10.4 Conclusion 138
Acknowledgments 139
References 139

CHAPTER 11 Shrinkage Estimators of Scale Parameter Towards an Interval of Morgenstern Type Bivariate Uniform Distribution Using Ranked Set Sampling 143
Vishal Mehta
11.1 Introduction 143
11.2 Review of RSS in FGM Family of Distribution 144
11.3 The Suggested Family of Estimators for the Scale Parameter θ_2 Based on the A Priori Interval 147
11.4 Relative Efficiency 149
11.5 Conclusion 154
Acknowledgments 154
References 154

CHAPTER 12 Statistical Inference Using Stratified Ranked Set Samples From Finite Populations 157
Omer Ozturk and Konul Bayramoglu Kavlak
12.1 Introduction 157

Copyrighted material

CHAPTER

11

SHRINKAGE ESTIMATORS OF SCALE PARAMETER TOWARDS AN INTERVAL OF MORGENSTERN TYPE BIVARIATE UNIFORM DISTRIBUTION USING RANKED SET SAMPLING

Vishal Mehta

Department of Mathematics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Himachal Pradesh, India

11.1 INTRODUCTION

Ranked set sampling (RSS) is a method of sampling that can be advantageous when quantification of all sampling units is costly but a small set of units can be easily ranked, according to the character under investigation, without actual quantification. The technique was first introduced by McIntyre (1952) for estimating mean pasture and forage yields. The theory and applications of RSS are given by Chen et al. (2004). Suppose the variable of interest, Y, is difficult or much too expensive to measure, but an auxiliary variable X correlated with Y is readily measureable and can be ordered exactly. In this case, as an alternative to McIntyre's (1952) method of ranked set sampling, Stokes (1977) used an auxiliary variable for the ranking of sampling units. If $X_{(r)r}$ is the observation measured on the auxiliary variable X from the unit chosen from the rth set then we write $Y_{[r]r}$ to denote the corresponding measurement made on the study variable Y on this unit, then $Y_{[r]r}, r = 1, 2, \ldots, n$, from the ranked set sample. Clearly, $Y_{[r]r}$ is the concomitant of the rth order statistic arising from the rth sample. Stokes (1995) has obtained the estimation of parameters of the location-scale family of distribution by RSS. Lam et al. (1994) used RSS to estimate the two-parameter exponential distribution. Al-Saleh and Ananbeh (2005, 2007) estimated the means of the bivariate normal distribution using moving extremes RSS with a concomitant variable. Al-Saleh and Diab (2009) considered estimation of the parameters of Downton's bivariate exponential distribution using an RSS scheme. Barnett and Moore (1997) derived the best linear unbiased estimator (BLUE) for the mean of Y, based on a ranked set sample obtained using an auxiliary variable X for ranking the sample units.

In the estimation of an unknown parameter there often exists some prior knowledge about the parameter which one would like to utilize in order to get a better estimate. The Bayesian approach is a well-known example in which prior knowledge about the parameter is available in the form of

Ranked Set Sampling. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-815044-3.00011-3
Copyright © 2019 Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.

prior distribution. For current references in this context the reader is referred to Sharma et al. (2016), Bouza (2001, 2002, 2005), Samawi and Muttlak (1996), Demir and Singh (2000), Singh and Mehta (2013, 2014a,b, 2015, 2016a,b,c, 2017), Mehta and Singh (2015, 2014), and Mehta (2017).

The organization of this chapter is as follows. Section 11.2 introduces the general distribution theory, properties of Farlie−Gumbel−Morgenstern (FGM) distribution/Morgenstern distribution and a brief review of the estimators of the scale parameter θ_2 envisaged by Tahmasebi and Jafari (2012). In Section 11.3, some improved shrinkage toward interval estimators are described on the lines of Singh et al. (1973), Searls and Intarapanich (1960), Searls (1964), Jani (1991), and Kourouklis (1994), the expressions of bias and mean squared error (MSE) are obtained and compared with usual unbiased estimators. In Section 11.4, we have computed the relative efficiencies of different estimators numerically to evaluate their performance. Section 11.5 concludes the chapter with some final remarks.

11.2 REVIEW OF RSS IN FGM FAMILY OF DISTRIBUTION

A general family of bivariate distributions is proposed by Morgenstern (1956) with specified marginal distributions $F_X(x)$ and $F_Y(y)$ as

$$F_{X,Y}(x,y) = F_X(x)F_Y(y)[1+\alpha(1-F_X(x))\,(1-F_Y(y))];\ -1 \le \alpha \le 1, \tag{11.1}$$

where α is the association parameter between X and Y.

A member of this family is Morgenstern type bivariate uniform distribution (MTBUD) with the probability density function (pdf)

$$f_{X,Y}(x,y) = \frac{1}{\theta_1\theta_2}\left[1+\alpha\left(1-\frac{2x}{\theta_1}\right)\left(1-\frac{2y}{\theta_2}\right)\right];0<x<\theta_1,0<y<\theta_2. \tag{11.2}$$

The pdf of $Y_{[r]r}$ for $1 \le r \le n$ is given by [see Scaria and Nair (1999)]

$$g_{Y_{[r]r}}(y) = \int f_{Y|X}(y|x)\,f_r(x)\,dx = \frac{1}{\theta_2}\left[1+\alpha\left(\frac{n-2r+1}{n+1}\right)\left(1-\frac{2y}{\theta_2}\right)\right];\ 0<y<\theta_2,$$

where $f_r(x)$ is the density function of $X_{(r)r}$, i.e.,

$$f_r(x) = \frac{n!}{(r-1)!(n\text{-}r)!}\left[\frac{x^{r-1}(\theta_1-x)^{n-r}}{\theta_1^n}\right];\ 0<x<\theta_1,$$

and therefore, the mean and variance of $Y_{[r]r}$ for $1 \le r \le n$ are, respectively, given by

$$E\left[Y_{[r]r}\right] = \theta_2\beta_r \quad \text{and} \quad \mathrm{Var}\left[Y_{[r]r}\right] = \theta_2^2\lambda_r, \tag{11.3}$$

where

$$\beta_r = \frac{1}{2}\left[1-\frac{\alpha}{3}\left(\frac{n-2r+1}{n+1}\right)\right] \quad \text{and} \quad \lambda_r = \frac{1}{12}\left[1-\frac{\alpha^2}{3}\left(\frac{n-2r+1}{n+1}\right)^2\right]$$

Let $Y_{[r]r}, r = 1,2,\ldots,n$, be the RSS observations made on the units of the ranked set sampling regarding the study variable Y, which is correlated with the auxiliary variable X, when (X,Y) follows

MTBUD as defined in Eq. (11.2). Then an unbiased estimator for θ_2 based on RSS mean in Eq. (11.3) is given as [see Tahmasebi and Jafari (2012)]

$$t_1 = \hat{\theta}_{2,\mathrm{RSS}} = \frac{2}{n}\sum_{r=1}^{n} Y_{[r]r},$$

and its variance is

$$\mathrm{Var}(t_1) = \frac{\theta_2^2}{3n}\left[1 - \frac{\alpha^2}{3n}\sum_{r=1}^{n}\left(\frac{n-2r+1}{n+1}\right)^2\right] = \theta_2^2 V_1, \tag{11.4}$$

where

$$V_1 = \frac{1}{3n}\left[1 - \frac{\alpha^2}{3n}\sum_{r=1}^{n}\left(\frac{n-2r+1}{n+1}\right)^2\right].$$

When the parameter α is known, Tahmasebi and Jafari (2012) have suggested a BLUE θ_2^* of θ_2, which is more efficient than the estimator $\hat{\theta}_{2,\mathrm{RSS}}$ and is given as:

$$t_2 = \theta_2^* = \sum_{r=1}^{n}\left(\frac{\beta_r}{\lambda_r}\right)\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(\frac{\beta_i^2}{\lambda_i}\right)\right)^{-1} Y_{[r]r},$$

whose variance is

$$\mathrm{Var}(t_2) = \theta_2^2\left(\sum_{r=1}^{n}\left(\frac{\beta_r^2}{\lambda_r}\right)\right)^{-1} = \theta_2^2 V_2, \tag{11.5}$$

where

$$V_2 = \left(\sum_{r=1}^{n}\left(\frac{\beta_r^2}{\lambda_r}\right)\right)^{-1}.$$

Further, Tahmasebi and Jafari (2012) derived BLUE of θ_2 based on the upper ranked set sample (URSS) as

$$t_3 = \tilde{\theta}_2 = \frac{1}{n\beta_n}\sum_{r=1}^{n} Y_{[n]r},$$

and its variance is given by

$$\mathrm{Var}(t_3) = \theta_2^2\frac{\lambda_n}{n\beta_n^2} = \theta_2^2 V_3, \tag{11.6}$$

where

$$V_3 = \frac{\lambda_n}{n\beta_n^2}.$$

Using the extreme ranked set sampling (ERSS) method, Tahmasebi and Jafari (2012) also derived different estimators for θ_2 with concomitant variable for n. Below we have used the same notations ERSS_1, ERSS_2 and ERSS_3 as defined in Tahmasebi and Jafari (2012), pp. 134−135).

If n is even then the estimator of the θ_2 using ERSS_1 is defined as

$$t_4 = \hat{\theta}_{2,\text{ERSS}_1} = \frac{2}{n}\sum_{r=1}^{n/2} Y_{[1]2r-1} + Y_{[n]2r},$$

and its variance is given by

$$\text{Var}(t_4) = \frac{\theta_2^2}{3n}\left[1 - \frac{\alpha^2}{3}\left(\frac{n-1}{n+1}\right)^2\right] = \theta_2^2 V_4, \tag{11.7}$$

where

$$V_4 = \frac{1}{3n}\left[1 - \frac{\alpha^2}{3}\left(\frac{n-1}{n+1}\right)^2\right].$$

If n is odd then the estimators of θ_2 using ERSS_2 and ERSS_3 are obtained as

$$t_5 = \hat{\theta}_{2,\text{ERSS}_2} = \frac{2\left(Y_{[1]1} + Y_{[n]2} + Y_{[1]3} + \ldots + Y_{[n](n-1)} + \dfrac{\left(Y_{[1]n} + Y_{[n]n}\right)}{2}\right)}{n},$$

and

$$t_6 = \hat{\theta}_{2,\text{ERSS}_3} = \frac{2\left(Y_{[1]1} + Y_{[n]2} + Y_{[1]3} + \ldots + Y_{[n](n-1)} + Y_{\left[\frac{n+1}{2}\right]n}\right)}{n}.$$

The variances of the estimators t_5 and t_6 are, respectively, given by

$$\text{Var}(t_5) = \frac{\theta_2^2}{3n}\left[1 - \frac{\alpha^2(n-1)^3}{3n(n+1)^2} - \frac{1}{2n} + \frac{\alpha^2(2-n)}{6n(n+2)}\right] = \theta_2^2 V_5, \tag{11.8}$$

$$\text{Var}(t_6) = \frac{\theta_2^2}{3n}\left[1 - \frac{\alpha^2(n-1)^3}{3n(n+1)^2}\right] = \theta_2^2 V_6, \tag{11.9}$$

where

$$V_5 = \frac{1}{3n}\left[1 - \frac{\alpha^2(n-1)^3}{3n(n+1)^2} - \frac{1}{2n} + \frac{\alpha^2(2-n)}{6n(n+2)}\right],$$

and

$$V_6 = \frac{1}{3n}\left[1 - \frac{\alpha^2(n-1)^3}{3n(n+1)^2}\right].$$

Al-Saleh and Ananbeh (2007) proposed the concept of moving extreme ranked set sampling (MERSS) with a concomitant variable for the estimation of the means of the bivariate normal distribution. Now, suppose that the random vector (X, Y) has an MTBUD as defined in Eq. (11.2). An unbiased estimator of θ_2 based on MERSS is given by [see Tahmasebi and Jafari (2012)]

$$t_7 = \hat{\theta}_{2,\text{MERSS}} = \frac{1}{n}\sum_{r=1}^{n}\left(Y_{[1]r} + Y_{[n]r}\right),$$

and its variance is

$$\mathrm{Var}(t_7) = \frac{\theta_2^2}{6n}\left[1 - \frac{\alpha^2}{3n}\left(\frac{n-1}{n+1}\right)^2\right] = \theta_2^2 V_7, \tag{11.10}$$

where

$$V_7 = \frac{1}{6n}\left[1 - \frac{\alpha^2}{3n}\left(\frac{n-1}{n+1}\right)^2\right].$$

11.3 THE SUGGESTED FAMILY OF ESTIMATORS FOR THE SCALE PARAMETER θ_2 BASED ON THE A PRIORI INTERVAL

The arithmetic mean (AM), the geometric mean (GM), and the harmonic mean (HM) are measures of location, which are used for suggesting different classes of shrinkage estimators for scale parameter θ_2. Let the prior information of θ_2 be available in the form of an interval whose end points are θ_{21} and θ_{22}, such that $\theta_{21} < \theta_{22}$. We define the following families of shrinkage estimators $\psi_{\theta_2}^{(i)}$ $(i = 1, 2, 3)$ of θ_2 as

$$\psi_{\theta_2}^{(i)} = \delta t_j + (1-\delta) AGH(l,k) = \delta\left[t_j - AGH(l,k)\right] + AGH(l,k), \tag{11.11}$$

where $t_j, j = 1, 2, \ldots, 7$ is an unbiased estimator of the parameter θ_2, δ is a scalar such that $0 \le \delta \le 1$, and $AGH(l,k) = (\theta_{21}\theta_{22})^l \left(\frac{\theta_{21}+\theta_{22}}{2}\right)^k$ for $i = 1, 2, 3$ corresponding to (l,k) which should be taken as $(0,1)$, $\left(\frac{1}{2}, 0\right)$ and $(1, -1)$ in $AGH(l,k)$. It is interesting to note that for different values of i we have formed the following classes of estimators:

i. For $i = 1$ and $(l,k) = (0,1)$, we get the class of estimators as

$$\psi_{\theta_2}^{(1)} = \delta\left[t_j - AGH(0,1)\right] + AGH(0,1) = \delta\left[t_j - \left(\frac{\theta_{21}+\theta_{22}}{2}\right)\right] + \left(\frac{\theta_{21}+\theta_{22}}{2}\right), \tag{11.12}$$

ii. For $i = 2$ and $(l,k) = \left(\frac{1}{2}, 0\right)$, we obtain the class of estimators as

$$\psi_{\theta_2}^{(2)} = \delta\left[t_j - AGH\left(\frac{1}{2}, 0\right)\right] + AGH\left(\frac{1}{2}, 0\right) = \delta\left[t_j - \sqrt{\theta_{21}\theta_{22}}\right] + \sqrt{\theta_{21}\theta_{22}}, \tag{11.13}$$

iii. For $i = 3$ and $(l,k) = (1, -1)$, we get the class of estimators as

$$\psi_{\theta_2}^{(3)} = \delta\left[t_j - AGH(1,-1)\right] + AGH(1,-1) = \delta\left[t_j - \left(\frac{2\theta_{21}\theta_{22}}{\theta_{21}+\theta_{22}}\right)\right] + \left(\frac{2\theta_{21}\theta_{22}}{\theta_{21}+\theta_{22}}\right). \tag{11.14}$$

The bias and MSE of $\psi_{\theta_2}^{(i)}$ $(i = 1, 2, 3)$ are, respectively, given by

$$B\left[\psi_{\theta_2}^{(i)}\right] = \theta_2(1-\delta)\left(\lambda_{(i)} - 1\right) \tag{11.15}$$

$$\mathrm{MSE}\left[\psi_{\theta_2}^{(i)}\right] = \theta_2^2\left[V_j\delta^2 + (1-\delta)^2\left(\lambda_{(i)} - 1\right)^2\right], \tag{11.16}$$

where $\lambda_{(i)} = \frac{AGH(l,k)}{\theta_2}$.

The minimum mean squared error (MMSE) estimators of the parameter θ_2 based on $t_j, j = 1, 2, \ldots, 7$ are given as

$$T_j^* = \frac{\theta_2}{(1+V_j)}, j = 1, 2, \ldots, 7, \tag{11.17}$$

in the class of estimator $T_j = t_j A_j, j = 1, 2, \ldots, 7$, where $A_j^{'}s, j = 1, 2, \ldots, 7$ are suitably chosen constants such that the MSE of $T_j^{'}s, j = 1, 2, \ldots, 7$ are minimum.

The bias and MSE of $T_j^*s, j = 1, 2, \ldots, 7$ are, respectively, given by

$$B\left(T_j^*\right) = -\theta_2\left(\frac{V_j}{1+V_j}\right), \tag{11.18}$$

$$\text{MSE}\left(T_j^*\right) = \theta_2^2\left(\frac{V_j}{1+V_j}\right). \tag{11.19}$$

Comparisons of the proposed shrinkage estimators $\psi_{\theta_2}^{(i)}$ $(i = 1, 2, 3)$ with that of corresponding usual unbiased estimators $t_j^{'}s, j = 1, 2, \ldots, 7$ are given in Theorem 1.1.

Theorem 1.1: *The proposed shrinkage estimators* $\psi_{\theta_2}^{(i)}$ $(i = 1, 2, 3)$ *are better than the corresponding usual unbiased estimators* $t_j^{'}s, j = 1, 2, \ldots, 7$ *if*

$$\frac{\left\{\left(\lambda_{(i)}-1\right)^2 - V_j\right\}}{\left\{\left(\lambda_{(i)}-1\right)^2 + V_j\right\}} < \delta < 1.$$

Proof: *From Eqs. (11.4)–(11.10) and (11.16), we have that*

$$Var\left(t_j\right) - MSE\left[\psi_{\theta_2}^{(i)}\right] > 0, \quad i = 1, 2, 3, \quad j = 1, 2, \ldots, 7 \text{ if}$$

$$\theta_2^2 V_j - \theta_2^2 V_j \delta^2 - (1-\delta)^2\left(\lambda_{(i)}-1\right)^2\theta_2^2 > 0,$$

i.e., if $V_j\left(1-\delta^2\right) > (1-\delta)^2\left(\lambda_{(i)}-1\right)^2$, *i.e., if* $V_j(1+\delta) > (1-\delta)\left(\lambda_{(i)}-1\right)^2$,

Now

$$(1-\delta) > 0 \Rightarrow 1 > \delta \Rightarrow \delta < 1 \tag{11.20}$$

and $V_j + \delta\left\{V_j + \left(\lambda_{(i)}-1\right)^2\right\} > \left(\lambda_{(i)}-1\right)^2$, *or* $\delta\left\{V_j + \left(\lambda_{(i)}-1\right)^2\right\} > \left\{\left(\lambda_{(i)}-1\right)^2 - V_j\right\}$, *i.e., if*

$$\delta > \frac{\left\{\left(\lambda_{(i)}-1\right)^2 - V_j\right\}}{\left\{\left(\lambda_{(i)}-1\right)^2 + V_j\right\}}. \tag{11.21}$$

From Eqs. (11.20) and (11.21) we have

$$\frac{\left\{\left(\lambda_{(i)}-1\right)^2 - V_j\right\}}{\left\{\left(\lambda_{(i)}-1\right)^2 + V_j\right\}} < \delta < 1. \tag{11.22}$$

Hence the theorem.♦

Comparisons of the proposed shrinkage estimators $\psi_{\theta_2}^{(i)}$ $(i=1,2,3)$ with that of corresponding MMSE estimators $T_j^*s, j=1,2,\ldots,7$ are given in Theorem 1.2.

Theorem 1.2: *The proposed shrinkage estimators* $\psi_{\theta_2}^{(i)}$ $(i=1,2,3)$ *are better than the corresponding MMSE estimators* $T_j^*s, j=1,2,\ldots,7$ *if*

$$\left\{\frac{(\lambda_{(i)}-1)^2}{(\lambda_{(i)}-1)^2+V_j}-\frac{V_j\sqrt{\left\{1-(\lambda_{(i)}-1)^2\right\}}}{\sqrt{(1+V_j)\left\{(\lambda_{(i)}-1)^2+V_j\right\}}}\right\}<\delta<\left\{\frac{(\lambda_{(i)}-1)^2}{(\lambda_{(i)}-1)^2+V_j}+\frac{V_j\sqrt{\left\{1-(\lambda_{(i)}-1)^2\right\}}}{\sqrt{(1+V_j)\left\{(\lambda_{(i)}-1)^2+V_j\right\}}}\right\} \tag{11.23}$$

Proof: *From Eqs. (11.16) and (11.19), we have that*

$$MSE\left(T_j^*\right)-MSE\left[\psi_{\theta_2}^{(i)}\right]>0,\ \ i=1,2,3,\ \ j=1,2,\ldots,7 \text{ if}$$

$$\theta_2^2\frac{V_j}{1+V_j}-\theta_2^2V_j\delta^2-(1-\delta)^2(\lambda_{(i)}-1)^2\theta_2^2>0,$$

i.e., if $-\frac{V_j}{1+V_j}+V_j\delta^2+\left(1+\delta^2-2\delta\right)\left(1-\delta^2\right)(\lambda_{(i)}-1)^2<0,$

i.e., if $\delta^2\left[-V_j+(\lambda_{(i)}-1)^2\right]-2\delta(\lambda_{(i)}-1)^2-\frac{V_j}{1+V_j}+(\lambda_{(i)}-1)^2>0,$

On solving the above quadratic equation with respect to δ *we have*

$$\left\{\frac{(\lambda_{(i)}-1)^2}{(\lambda_{(i)}-1)^2+V_j}-\frac{V_j\sqrt{\left\{1-(\lambda_{(i)}-1)^2\right\}}}{\sqrt{(1+V_j)\left\{(\lambda_{(i)}-1)^2+V_j\right\}}}\right\}<\delta<\left\{\frac{(\lambda_{(i)}-1)^2}{(\lambda_{(i)}-1)^2+V_j}+\frac{V_j\sqrt{\left\{1-(\lambda_{(i)}-1)^2\right\}}}{\sqrt{(1+V_j)\left\{(\lambda_{(i)}-1)^2+V_j\right\}}}\right\}.$$

Hence the theorem.♦

11.4 RELATIVE EFFICIENCY

We note here that among these seven estimators $t_j,\ j=1,2,\ldots,7$ discussed above, the estimator t_2 is the best as we have observed numerically. Keeping this in view we have made an effort to compare the estimators $\psi_{\theta_2}^{(i)}$ $(i=1,2,3)$ formulated based on the BLUE with that of the BLUE t_2 and its MMSE estimator T_2^* by using following the formula:

$$e_1^{(i)}=RE\left(\psi_{\theta_2}^{(i)},t_2\right)=\frac{V_2}{\left\{V_2\delta^2+(1-\delta)^2(\lambda_{(i)}-1)^2\right\}},\ \ i=1,2,3, \tag{11.24}$$

$$e_2^{(i)}=RE\left(\psi_{\theta_2}^{(i)},T_2^*\right)=\frac{V_2}{(1+V_2)\left\{V_2\delta^2+(1-\delta)^2(\lambda_{(i)}-1)^2\right\}},\ \ i=1,2,3. \tag{11.25}$$

The values of $e_1^{(i)}$ and $e_2^{(i)}$, $i=1,2,3$ are shown in Table 11.1 for $n=5(5)20$, $\alpha=0.25(0.25)1.00$ and different values of $\psi_1=\frac{\theta_{21}}{\theta_2}=0.5(0.1)0.9$, $\psi_2=\frac{\theta_{22}}{\theta_2}=1.1(0.1)1.5$ and $\delta=0.25(0.25)0.75$.

Table 11.1 The Values of $e_1^{(i)}$ and $e_2^{(i)'}s$, $i = 1, 2, 3$ for Different Values of n, (ψ_1, ψ_2), δ and Fixed $\alpha = 0.25$

		(0.5,1.1)			(0.6,1.2)			(0.7,1.3)			(0.8,1.4)			(0.9,1.5)		
$(\psi_1,\psi_2)\rightarrow$ $n\downarrow$	δ	$e_1^{(1)}$	$e_1^{(2)}$	$e_1^{(3)}$	$e_1^{(1)}$	$e_1^{(2)}$	$e_1^{(3)}$	$e_1^{(1)}$	$e_1^{(2)}$	$e_1^{(3)}$	$e_1^{(1)}$	$e_1^{(2)}$	$e_1^{(3)}$	$e_1^{(1)}$	$e_1^{(2)}$	$e_1^{(3)}$
5	0.25	2.4869	1.5882	1.1211	6.7842	3.8922	2.4869	16.0000	12.4488	7.6179	6.7842	10.9450	15.3735	2.4869	3.5095	5.1297
	0.50	2.4942	1.9918	1.6164	3.4754	2.9726	2.4942	4.0000	3.8771	3.5642	3.4754	3.8047	3.9820	2.4942	2.8665	3.2377
	0.75	1.6660	1.5987	1.5275	1.7485	1.7120	1.6660	1.7778	1.7715	1.7540	1.7485	1.7677	1.7769	1.6660	1.7030	1.7325
10	0.25	1.3465	0.8344	0.5801	4.3002	2.2128	1.3465	16.0000	10.1822	4.9940	4.3002	8.3114	14.7926	1.3465	1.9684	3.0509
	0.50	1.8106	1.3248	1.0117	3.0715	2.3637	1.8106	4.0000	3.7612	3.2132	3.0715	3.6272	3.9640	1.8106	2.2321	2.7181
	0.75	1.5672	1.4520	1.3385	1.7200	1.6508	1.5672	1.7778	1.7653	1.7307	1.7200	1.7577	1.7760	1.5672	1.6340	1.6893
15	0.25	0.9231	0.5658	0.3912	3.1475	1.5458	0.9231	16.0000	8.6137	3.7144	3.1475	6.6992	14.2539	0.9231	1.3677	2.1709
	0.50	1.4210	0.9924	0.7363	2.7516	1.9618	1.4210	4.0000	3.6520	2.9250	2.7516	3.4654	3.9463	1.4210	1.8276	2.3422
	0.75	1.4794	1.3299	1.1911	1.6925	1.5938	1.4794	1.7778	1.7592	1.7080	1.6925	1.7478	1.7751	1.4794	1.5704	1.6482
20	0.25	0.7023	0.4281	0.2952	2.4822	1.1878	0.7023	16.0000	7.4640	2.9569	2.4822	5.6110	13.7531	0.7023	1.0479	1.6850
	0.50	1.1695	0.7933	0.5787	2.4921	1.6767	1.1695	4.0000	3.5490	2.6843	2.4921	3.3175	3.9287	1.1695	1.5472	2.0577
	0.75	1.4010	1.2268	1.0730	1.6658	1.5406	1.4010	1.7778	1.7530	1.6860	1.6658	1.7380	1.7742	1.4010	1.5115	1.6090
		(0.5,1.1)			(0.6,1.2)			(0.7,1.3)			(0.8,1.4)			(0.9,1.5)		
$(\psi_1,\psi_2)\rightarrow$ $n\downarrow$	δ	$e_2^{(1)}$	$e_2^{(2)}$	$e_2^{(3)}$	$e_2^{(1)}$	$e_2^{(2)}$	$e_2^{(3)}$	$e_2^{(1)}$	$e_2^{(2)}$	$e_2^{(3)}$	$e_2^{(1)}$	$e_2^{(2)}$	$e_2^{(3)}$	$e_2^{(1)}$	$e_2^{(2)}$	$e_2^{(3)}$
5	0.25	2.3324	1.4895	1.0514	6.3627	3.6504	2.3324	15.0058	11.6753	7.1446	6.3627	10.2649	14.4182	2.3324	3.2915	4.8109
	0.50	2.3392	1.8680	1.5160	3.2595	2.7879	2.3392	3.7515	3.6362	3.3428	3.2595	3.5683	3.7345	2.3392	2.6884	3.0365
	0.75	1.5625	1.4993	1.4326	1.6398	1.6056	1.5625	1.6673	1.6615	1.6450	1.6398	1.6579	1.6665	1.5625	1.5971	1.6248
10	0.25	1.3033	0.8077	0.5615	4.1625	2.1420	1.3033	15.4877	9.8562	4.8341	4.1625	8.0453	14.3189	1.3033	1.9054	2.9532
	0.50	1.7526	1.2823	0.9794	2.9731	2.2880	1.7526	3.8719	3.6408	3.1103	2.9731	3.5110	3.8371	1.7526	2.1606	2.6311
	0.75	1.5170	1.4055	1.2957	1.6649	1.5979	1.5170	1.7209	1.7088	1.6753	1.6649	1.7014	1.7191	1.5170	1.5817	1.6352
15	0.25	0.9032	0.5536	0.3828	3.0796	1.5124	0.9032	15.6550	8.4279	3.6343	3.0796	6.5547	13.9465	0.9032	1.3382	2.1241
	0.50	1.3904	0.9710	0.7204	2.6922	1.9194	1.3904	3.9137	3.5733	2.8620	2.6922	3.3907	3.8612	1.3904	1.7881	2.2917
	0.75	1.4475	1.3012	1.1654	1.6560	1.5594	1.4475	1.7394	1.7212	1.6712	1.6560	1.7101	1.7368	1.4475	1.5365	1.6126
20	0.25	0.6909	0.4211	0.2904	2.4419	1.1684	0.6909	15.7399	7.3427	2.9088	2.4419	5.5197	13.5295	0.6909	1.0309	1.6576
	0.50	1.1505	0.7804	0.5693	2.4516	1.6494	1.1505	3.9350	3.4913	2.6407	2.4516	3.2636	3.8648	1.1505	1.5220	2.0242
	0.75	1.3782	1.2069	1.0555	1.6387	1.5155	1.3782	1.7489	1.7245	1.6586	1.6387	1.7098	1.7454	1.3782	1.4870	1.5829
(For Fixed $\alpha = 0.50$)																
		(0.5, 1.1)			(0.6, 1.2)			(0.7, 1.3)			(0.8, 1.4)			(0.9, 1.5)		
$(\psi_1,\psi_2)\rightarrow$ $n\downarrow$	δ	$e_1^{(1)}$	$e_1^{(2)}$	$e_1^{(3)}$	$e_1^{(1)}$	$e_1^{(2)}$	$e_1^{(3)}$	$e_1^{(1)}$	$e_1^{(2)}$	$e_1^{(3)}$	$e_1^{(1)}$	$e_1^{(2)}$	$e_1^{(3)}$	$e_1^{(1)}$	$e_1^{(2)}$	$e_1^{(3)}$
5	0.25	2.4473	1.5612	1.1014	6.7101	3.8365	2.4473	16.0000	12.3960	7.5421	6.7101	10.8790	15.3620	2.4473	3.4577	5.0636
	0.50	2.4763	1.9728	1.5981	3.4667	2.9580	2.4763	4.0000	3.8748	3.5568	3.4667	3.8012	3.9816	2.4763	2.8510	3.2259
	0.75	1.6640	1.5956	1.5234	1.7479	1.7108	1.6640	1.7778	1.7714	1.7535	1.7479	1.7675	1.7769	1.6640	1.7016	1.7316

Table 11.1 The Values of $e_1^{(i)}$ and $e_2^{(i)'}s$, $i = 1, 2, 3$ for Different Values of $n, (\psi_1, \psi_2), \delta$ and Fixed $\alpha = 0.25$ *Continued*

(For Fixed $\alpha = 0.50$)

$(\psi_1,\psi_2) \rightarrow$ $n \downarrow$	δ	$(0.5, 1.1)$			$(0.6, 1.2)$			$(0.7, 1.3)$			$(0.8, 1.4)$			$(0.9, 1.5)$		
		$e_1^{(1)}$	$e_1^{(2)}$	$e_1^{(3)}$	$e_1^{(1)}$	$e_1^{(2)}$	$e_1^{(3)}$	$e_1^{(1)}$	$e_1^{(2)}$	$e_1^{(3)}$	$e_1^{(1)}$	$e_1^{(2)}$	$e_1^{(3)}$	$e_1^{(1)}$	$e_1^{(2)}$	$e_1^{(3)}$
10	0.25	1.3178	0.8160	0.5671	4.2267	2.1684	1.3178	16.0000	10.0950	4.9137	4.2267	8.2176	14.7661	1.3178	1.9282	2.9933
	0.50	1.7873	1.3040	0.9941	3.0546	2.3409	1.7873	4.0000	3.7559	3.1982	3.0546	3.6192	3.9632	1.7873	2.2089	2.6976
	0.75	1.5628	1.4457	1.3307	1.7187	1.6480	1.5628	1.7778	1.7650	1.7296	1.7187	1.7572	1.7759	1.5628	1.6308	1.6873
15	0.25	0.9014	0.5523	0.3818	3.0844	1.5110	0.9014	16.0000	8.5136	3.6432	3.0844	6.6014	14.2144	0.9014	1.3366	2.1242
	0.50	1.3981	0.9737	0.7213	2.7299	1.9366	1.3981	4.0000	3.6440	2.9051	2.7299	3.4537	3.9449	1.3981	1.8026	2.3177
	0.75	1.4732	1.3214	1.1812	1.6904	1.5896	1.4732	1.7778	1.7587	1.7063	1.6904	1.7471	1.7750	1.4732	1.5657	1.6451
20	0.25	0.6850	0.4173	0.2877	2.4281	1.1594	0.6850	16.0000	7.3603	2.8946	2.4281	5.5163	13.7023	0.6850	1.0227	1.6461
	0.50	1.1480	0.7769	0.5659	2.4675	1.6514	1.1480	4.0000	3.5385	2.6612	2.4675	3.3026	3.9268	1.1480	1.5225	2.0316
	0.75	1.3932	1.2168	1.0619	1.6630	1.5352	1.3932	1.7778	1.7524	1.6837	1.6630	1.7370	1.7741	1.3932	1.5056	1.6050

$(\psi_1,\psi_2) \rightarrow$ $n \downarrow$	δ	$(0.5, 1.1)$			$(0.6, 1.2)$			$(0.7, 1.3)$			$(0.8, 1.4)$			$(0.9, 1.5)$		
		$e_2^{(1)}$	$e_2^{(2)}$	$e_2^{(3)}$	$e_2^{(1)}$	$e_2^{(2)}$	$e_2^{(3)}$	$e_2^{(1)}$	$e_2^{(2)}$	$e_2^{(3)}$	$e_2^{(1)}$	$e_2^{(2)}$	$e_2^{(3)}$	$e_2^{(1)}$	$e_2^{(2)}$	$e_2^{(3)}$
5	0.25	2.2979	1.4659	1.0342	6.3005	3.6023	2.2979	15.0234	11.6394	7.0817	6.3005	10.2150	14.4243	2.2979	3.2467	4.7546
	0.50	2.3251	1.8524	1.5006	3.2551	2.7774	2.3251	3.7558	3.6383	3.3397	3.2551	3.5692	3.7386	2.3251	2.6769	3.0290
	0.75	1.5624	1.4982	1.4304	1.6412	1.6064	1.5624	1.6693	1.6633	1.6465	1.6412	1.6596	1.6684	1.5624	1.5977	1.6259
10	0.25	1.2765	0.7905	0.5494	4.0944	2.1006	1.2765	15.4992	9.7791	4.7599	4.0944	7.9604	14.3039	1.2765	1.8679	2.8996
	0.50	1.7314	1.2632	0.9630	2.9590	2.2676	1.7314	3.8748	3.6383	3.0981	2.9590	3.5059	3.8392	1.7314	2.1397	2.6132
	0.75	1.5139	1.4004	1.2891	1.6649	1.5964	1.5139	1.7221	1.7098	1.6755	1.6649	1.7022	1.7204	1.5139	1.5798	1.6345
15	0.25	0.8825	0.5406	0.3737	3.0195	1.4792	0.8825	15.6633	8.3344	3.5665	3.0195	6.4625	13.9153	0.8825	1.3084	2.0795
	0.50	1.3687	0.9532	0.7061	2.6724	1.8959	1.3687	3.9158	3.5673	2.8440	2.6724	3.3810	3.8619	1.3687	1.7647	2.2690
	0.75	1.4422	1.2936	1.1563	1.6548	1.5561	1.4422	1.7404	1.7217	1.6704	1.6548	1.7103	1.7377	1.4422	1.5328	1.6105
20	0.25	0.6741	0.4107	0.2832	2.3896	1.1410	0.6741	15.7465	7.2437	2.8487	2.3896	5.4289	13.4851	0.6741	1.0065	1.6200
	0.50	1.1298	0.7646	0.5570	2.4284	1.6252	1.1298	3.9366	3.4824	2.6191	2.4284	3.2503	3.8646	1.1298	1.4984	1.9994
	0.75	1.3711	1.1976	1.0450	1.6367	1.5109	1.3711	1.7496	1.7246	1.6570	1.6367	1.7095	1.7460	1.3711	1.4817	1.5796

(For Fixed $\alpha = 0.75$)

$(\psi_1,\psi_2) \rightarrow$ $n \downarrow$	δ	$(0.5, 1.1)$			$(0.6, 1.2)$			$(0.7, 1.3)$			$(0.8, 1.4)$			$(0.9, 1.5)$		
		$e_1^{(1)}$	$e_1^{(2)}$	$e_1^{(3)}$	$e_1^{(1)}$	$e_1^{(2)}$	$e_1^{(3)}$	$e_1^{(1)}$	$e_1^{(2)}$	$e_1^{(3)}$	$e_1^{(1)}$	$e_1^{(2)}$	$e_1^{(3)}$	$e_1^{(1)}$	$e_1^{(2)}$	$e_1^{(3)}$
5	0.25	2.3798	1.5155	1.0682	6.5822	3.7413	2.3798	16.0000	12.3033	7.4110	6.5822	10.7637	15.3415	2.3798	3.3693	4.9504
	0.50	2.4451	1.9399	1.5667	3.4513	2.9324	2.4451	4.0000	3.8708	3.5437	3.4513	3.7949	3.9810	2.4451	2.8238	3.2051
	0.75	1.6605	1.5901	1.5161	1.7469	1.7087	1.6605	1.7778	1.7712	1.7527	1.7469	1.7672	1.7768	1.6605	1.6991	1.7301
10	0.25	1.2687	0.7846	0.5449	4.0995	2.0921	1.2687	16.0000	9.9403	4.7742	4.0995	8.0524	14.7182	1.2687	1.8592	2.8941
	0.50	1.7466	1.2680	0.9636	3.0245	2.3007	1.7466	4.0000	3.7462	3.1714	3.0245	3.6047	3.9617	1.7466	2.1679	2.6610
	0.75	1.5549	1.4344	1.3167	1.7163	1.6429	1.5549	1.7778	1.7645	1.7276	1.7163	1.7564	1.7759	1.5549	1.6252	1.6836

(*Continued*)

Table 11.1 **The Values of $e_1^{(i)}$ and $e_2^{(i)'}s$, $i = 1, 2, 3$ for Different Values of n, (ψ_1, ψ_2), δ and Fixed $\alpha = 0.25$** ***Continued***

(For Fixed $\alpha = 0.75$)

$(\psi_1,\psi_2)\rightarrow$ $n\downarrow$	δ	(0.5, 1.1)			(0.6, 1.2)			(0.7, 1.3)			(0.8, 1.4)			(0.9, 1.5)		
		$e_1^{(1)}$	$e_1^{(2)}$	$e_1^{(3)}$	$e_1^{(1)}$	$e_1^{(2)}$	$e_1^{(3)}$	$e_1^{(1)}$	$e_1^{(2)}$	$e_1^{(3)}$	$e_1^{(1)}$	$e_1^{(2)}$	$e_1^{(3)}$	$e_1^{(1)}$	$e_1^{(2)}$	$e_1^{(3)}$
15	0.25	0.8643	0.5290	0.3655	2.9750	1.4511	0.8643	16.0000	8.3359	3.5193	2.9750	6.4294	14.1425	0.8643	1.2830	2.0434
	0.50	1.3578	0.9413	0.6953	2.6910	1.8921	1.3578	4.0000	3.6292	2.8694	2.6910	3.4323	3.9425	1.3578	1.7586	2.2742
	0.75	1.4617	1.3062	1.1634	1.6866	1.5820	1.4617	1.7778	1.7578	1.7032	1.6866	1.7457	1.7749	1.4617	1.5572	1.6395
20	0.25	0.6553	0.3989	0.2749	2.3342	1.1106	0.6553	16.0000	7.1766	2.7864	2.3342	5.3502	13.6097	0.6553	0.9793	1.5790
	0.50	1.1105	0.7483	0.5438	2.4235	1.6066	1.1105	4.0000	3.5192	2.6197	2.4235	3.2755	3.9234	1.1105	1.4791	1.9853
	0.75	1.3791	1.1989	1.0420	1.6579	1.5253	1.3791	1.7778	1.7512	1.6795	1.6579	1.7351	1.7739	1.3791	1.4947	1.5976

$(\psi_1,\psi_2)\rightarrow$ $n\downarrow$	δ	(0.5, 1.1)			(0.6, 1.2)			(0.7, 1.3)			(0.8, 1.4)			(0.9, 1.5)		
		$e_2^{(1)}$	$e_2^{(2)}$	$e_2^{(3)}$	$e_2^{(1)}$	$e_2^{(2)}$	$e_2^{(3)}$	$e_2^{(1)}$	$e_2^{(2)}$	$e_2^{(3)}$	$e_2^{(1)}$	$e_2^{(2)}$	$e_2^{(3)}$	$e_2^{(1)}$	$e_2^{(2)}$	$e_2^{(3)}$
5	0.25	2.2390	1.4258	1.0050	6.1927	3.5199	2.2390	15.0531	11.5752	6.9724	6.1927	10.1267	14.4336	2.2390	3.1699	4.6574
	0.50	2.3004	1.8251	1.4739	3.2471	2.7589	2.3004	3.7633	3.6417	3.3340	3.2471	3.5703	3.7454	2.3004	2.6567	3.0154
	0.75	1.5622	1.4960	1.4264	1.6435	1.6075	1.5622	1.6726	1.6664	1.6490	1.6435	1.6626	1.6717	1.5622	1.5986	1.6277
10	0.25	1.2305	0.7610	0.5285	3.9762	2.0292	1.2305	15.5189	9.6414	4.6306	3.9762	7.8102	14.2756	1.2305	1.8033	2.8070
	0.50	1.6941	1.2299	0.9346	2.9335	2.2315	1.6941	3.8797	3.6336	3.0761	2.9335	3.4963	3.8425	1.6941	2.1027	2.5810
	0.75	1.5081	1.3913	1.2771	1.6647	1.5935	1.5081	1.7243	1.7114	1.6757	1.6647	1.7036	1.7225	1.5081	1.5763	1.6330
15	0.25	0.8469	0.5183	0.3581	2.9151	1.4219	0.8469	15.6777	8.1680	3.4485	2.9151	6.2999	13.8576	0.8469	1.2572	2.0023
	0.50	1.3305	0.9223	0.6813	2.6368	1.8540	1.3305	3.9194	3.5561	2.8116	2.6368	3.3632	3.8631	1.3305	1.7232	2.2284
	0.75	1.4323	1.2799	1.1400	1.6526	1.5501	1.4323	1.7420	1.7224	1.6689	1.6526	1.7105	1.7391	1.4323	1.5259	1.6065
20	0.25	0.6453	0.3929	0.2708	2.2989	1.0938	0.6453	15.7578	7.0680	2.7442	2.2989	5.2692	13.4036	0.6453	0.9644	1.5551
	0.50	1.0937	0.7370	0.5356	2.3868	1.5823	1.0937	3.9394	3.4660	2.5800	2.3868	3.2260	3.8640	1.0937	1.4567	1.9553
	0.75	1.3582	1.1808	1.0262	1.6328	1.5022	1.3582	1.7509	1.7247	1.6540	1.6328	1.7089	1.7471	1.3582	1.4721	1.5734

(For Fixed $\alpha = 1.00$)

$(\psi_1,\psi_2)\rightarrow$ $n\downarrow$	δ	(0.5, 1.1)			(0.6, 1.2)			(0.7, 1.3)			(0.8, 1.4)			(0.9, 1.5)		
		$e_1^{(1)}$	$e_1^{(2)}$	$e_1^{(3)}$	$e_1^{(1)}$	$e_1^{(2)}$	$e_1^{(3)}$	$e_1^{(1)}$	$e_1^{(2)}$	$e_1^{(3)}$	$e_1^{(1)}$	$e_1^{(2)}$	$e_1^{(3)}$	$e_1^{(1)}$	$e_1^{(2)}$	$e_1^{(3)}$
5	0.25	2.2820	1.4494	1.0202	6.3926	3.6023	2.2820	16.0000	12.1617	7.2159	6.3926	10.5892	15.3097	2.2820	3.2405	4.7840
	0.50	2.3982	1.8908	1.5201	3.4276	2.8935	2.3982	4.0000	3.8645	3.5234	3.4276	3.7851	3.9801	2.3982	2.7826	3.1733
	0.75	1.6550	1.5817	1.5050	1.7454	1.7053	1.6550	1.7778	1.7709	1.7515	1.7454	1.7666	1.7768	1.6550	1.6954	1.7278
10	0.25	1.1966	0.7387	0.5125	3.9092	1.9795	1.1966	16.0000	9.6998	4.5645	3.9092	7.7988	14.6414	1.1966	1.7576	2.7468
	0.50	1.6845	1.2137	0.9179	2.9769	2.2384	1.6845	4.0000	3.7308	3.1290	2.9769	3.5815	3.9592	1.6845	2.1048	2.6040
	0.75	1.5422	1.4165	1.2948	1.7124	1.6348	1.5422	1.7778	1.7636	1.7244	1.7124	1.7550	1.7757	1.5422	1.6161	1.6778

Table 11.1 **The Values of $e_1^{(i)}$ and $e_2^{(i)'}s$, $i = 1, 2, 3$ for Different Values of $n, (\psi_1, \psi_2), \delta$ and Fixed $\alpha = 0.25$** ***Continued***

(For Fixed $\alpha = 1.00$)

$(\psi_1,\psi_2) \rightarrow$ $n \downarrow$	δ	(0.5, 1.1)			(0.6, 1.2)			(0.7, 1.3)			(0.8, 1.4)			(0.9, 1.5)		
		$e_1^{(1)}$	$e_1^{(2)}$	$e_1^{(3)}$	$e_1^{(1)}$	$e_1^{(2)}$	$e_1^{(3)}$	$e_1^{(1)}$	$e_1^{(2)}$	$e_1^{(3)}$	$e_1^{(1)}$	$e_1^{(2)}$	$e_1^{(3)}$	$e_1^{(1)}$	$e_1^{(2)}$	$e_1^{(3)}$
15	0.25	0.8096	0.4948	0.3417	2.8115	1.3626	0.8096	16.0000	8.0600	3.3336	2.8115	6.1659	14.0261	0.8096	1.2039	1.9236
	0.50	1.2967	0.8925	0.6566	2.6295	1.8235	1.2967	4.0000	3.6054	2.8126	2.6295	3.3979	3.9384	1.2967	1.6909	2.2062
	0.75	1.4434	1.2819	1.1354	1.6805	1.5696	1.4434	1.7778	1.7564	1.6981	1.6805	1.7434	1.7747	1.4434	1.5436	1.6305
20	0.25	0.6115	0.3719	0.2562	2.1945	1.0385	0.6115	16.0000	6.8933	2.6248	2.1945	5.0973	13.4598	0.6115	0.9152	1.4796
	0.50	1.0538	0.7056	0.5109	2.3543	1.5381	1.0538	4.0000	3.4880	2.5540	2.3543	3.2319	3.9178	1.0538	1.4128	1.9135
	0.75	1.3564	1.1705	1.0108	1.6497	1.5093	1.3564	1.7778	1.7492	1.6726	1.6497	1.7320	1.7736	1.3564	1.4772	1.5857
$(\psi_1,\psi_2) \rightarrow$ $n \downarrow$	δ	(0.5, 1.1)			(0.6, 1.2)			(0.7, 1.3)			(0.8, 1.4)			(0.9, 1.5)		
		$e_2^{(1)}$	$e_2^{(2)}$	$e_2^{(3)}$	$e_2^{(1)}$	$e_2^{(2)}$	$e_2^{(3)}$	$e_2^{(1)}$	$e_2^{(2)}$	$e_2^{(3)}$	$e_2^{(1)}$	$e_2^{(2)}$	$e_2^{(3)}$	$e_2^{(1)}$	$e_2^{(2)}$	$e_2^{(3)}$
5	0.25	2.1530	1.3675	0.9626	6.0315	3.3988	2.1530	15.0960	11.4746	6.8082	6.0315	9.9909	14.4447	2.1530	3.0574	4.5137
	0.50	2.2627	1.7840	1.4342	3.2340	2.7300	2.2627	3.7740	3.6461	3.3243	3.2340	3.5712	3.7552	2.2627	2.6254	2.9940
	0.75	1.5614	1.4924	1.4199	1.6468	1.6090	1.5614	1.6773	1.6708	1.6525	1.6468	1.6668	1.6764	1.5614	1.5996	1.6301
10	0.25	1.1627	0.7178	0.4980	3.7986	1.9235	1.1627	15.5476	9.4255	4.4355	3.7986	7.5783	14.2274	1.1627	1.7079	2.6691
	0.50	1.6368	1.1794	0.8920	2.8928	2.1751	1.6368	3.8869	3.6253	3.0405	2.8928	3.4802	3.8472	1.6368	2.0453	2.5304
	0.75	1.4986	1.3764	1.2581	1.6640	1.5886	1.4986	1.7275	1.7138	1.6757	1.6640	1.7054	1.7255	1.4986	1.5704	1.6304
15	0.25	0.7943	0.4855	0.3352	2.7586	1.3369	0.7943	15.6988	7.9083	3.2708	2.7586	6.0498	13.7621	0.7943	1.1812	1.8874
	0.50	1.2722	0.8757	0.6442	2.5800	1.7892	1.2722	3.9247	3.5375	2.7596	2.5800	3.3339	3.8643	1.2722	1.6591	2.1646
	0.75	1.4162	1.2577	1.1140	1.6488	1.5401	1.4162	1.7443	1.7234	1.6662	1.6488	1.7106	1.7413	1.4162	1.5145	1.5998
20	0.25	0.6029	0.3666	0.2525	2.1636	1.0239	0.6029	15.7743	6.7961	2.5878	2.1636	5.0254	13.2699	0.6029	0.9023	1.4587
	0.50	1.0389	0.6956	0.5037	2.3211	1.5164	1.0389	3.9436	3.4388	2.5180	2.3211	3.1863	3.8626	1.0389	1.3928	1.8865
	0.75	1.3373	1.1540	0.9965	1.6264	1.4880	1.3373	1.7527	1.7246	1.6490	1.6264	1.7076	1.7486	1.3373	1.4564	1.5633

11.5 CONCLUSION

It is observed from Table 11.1 that:

- when $(\psi_1, \psi_2) \in (0.7, 1.3)$ the proposed classes of estimators $\psi_{\theta_2}^{(i)}$ $(i = 1, 2, 3)$ is always better than the usual unbiased estimator t_2 and MMSE estimator T_2^*;
- the gain in efficiency by using $\psi_{\theta_2}^{(i)}$ $(i = 1, 2, 3)$ over MMSE estimator T_2^* is fewer than by using $\psi_{\theta_2}^{(i)}$ $(i = 1, 2, 3)$ over the BLUE t_2;
- for $(\psi_1, \psi_2) \in (0.7, 1.3)$, the developed class of estimators $\psi_{\theta_2}^{(1)}$ (based on AM) is the best (best in the sense of having smaller MSE) among $\psi_{\theta_2}^{(i)} (i = 1, 2, 3)$, while for $(\psi_1, \psi_2) \in (0.9, 1.5)$ the developed class of estimator $\psi_{\theta_2}^{(3)}$ (based on HM) is the best among $\psi_{\theta_2}^{(i)}$ $(i = 1, 2, 3)$.

In general the proposed estimator $\psi_{\theta_2}^{(1)}$ is recommended when $(\psi_1, \psi_2) \in (0.5, 1.3)$ and $\psi_{\theta_2}^{(3)}$ is recommended when $(\psi_1, \psi_2) \in (0.8, 1.5)$ and the sample size n is small. In practice, when the observations are expensive such small sizes may be all that are available, particularly in defense weapon testing problems.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The author is highly thankful to Prof. H.P. Singh, School of Studies in Statistics, Vikram University, Ujjain, Madhya Pradesh, India, for the guidance and constructive suggestions and Prof. C.N. Bouza, Department of Applied Mathematics, University of Havana, Havana, Cuba, for choosing my chapter in this book. Last, but not the least, I am also thankful to all teaching and nonteaching staff members of the Jaypee University of Information Technology (JUIT), Waknaghat, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India, for providing all the necessary facilities.

REFERENCES

Al-Saleh, M.F., Ananbeh, A., 2005. Estimating the correlation coefficient in a bivariate normal distribution using moving extreme ranked set sampling with a concomitant variable. J. Korean Stat. Soc. 34, 125–140.

Al-Saleh, M.F., Ananbeh, A., 2007. Estimation of the means of the bivariate normal distribution using moving extreme ranked set sampling with concomitant variable. Stat. Papers 48, 179–195.

Al-Saleh, M.F., Diab, Y.A., 2009. Estimation of the parameters of Downton's bivariate exponential distribution using ranked set sampling scheme. J. Stat. Plan. Inference 139, 277–286.

Barnett, V., Moore, K., 1997. Best linear unbiased estimates in ranked set sampling with particular reference to imperfect ordering. J. Appl. Stat. 24, 697–710.

Bouza, C.N., 2001. Model assisted ranked survey sampling. Biom. J. 43, 249–259.

Bouza, C.N., 2002. Ranked set sampling the non-response stratum for estimating the difference of means. Biom. J. 44, 903–915.

Bouza, C.N., 2005. Sampling using ranked sets: concepts, results and perspectives. Rev. Investig. Oper. 26 (3), 275–293.

Chen, Z., Bai, Z., Sinha, B.K., 2004. Lecture Notes in Statistics, Ranked Set Sampling, Theory and Applications. Springer, New York.

Demir, S., Singh, H., 2000. An application of the regression estimates to ranked set sampling. Hacit. Bull Nat. Sc. Eng. Ser. B 29, 93–101.

Jani, P.N., 1991. A class of shrinkage estimators for the scale parameter of the exponential distribution. IEEE Trans. Reliab. 40 (1), 68–70.
Kourouklis, S., 1994. Estimation in the two-parameter exponential distribution with prior information. IEEE Trans. Reliab. 43 (3), 446–450.
Lam, K., Sinha, B.K., Wu, Z., 1994. Estimation of a two-parameter exponential distribution using ranked set sample. Ann. Inst. Stat. Math. 46, 723–736.
McIntyre, G., 1952. A method for unbiased selective sampling using ranked set sampling. Aust. J. Agric. Res. 3, 385–390.
Mehta, V., 2017. Shrinkage estimator of the parameters of normal distribution based on K-record values. Int. J. Sci. Res. Math. Stat. Sci. 4 (1), 1–5.
Mehta, V., Singh, H.P., 2014. Shrinkage estimators of parameters of Morgenstern type bivariate logistic distribution using ranked set sampling. J. Basic Appl. Eng. Res. 1 (13), 1–6.
Mehta, V., Singh, H.P., 2015. Minimum mean square error estimation of parameters in bivariate normal distribution using concomitants of record values, edited book entitled "*Statistics and Informatics in Agricultural Research*". Indian Society of Agricultural Statistics, Excel India Publishers, New Delhi, India, pp. 162–174.
Morgenstern, D., 1956. Einfache Beispiele Zweidimensionaler Verteilunge. Mitt. Bl. Math. Stat. 8, 234–235.
Samawi, H.M., Muttlak, H.A., 1996. Estimation of a ratio using ranked set sampling. Biom. J. 36, 753–764.
Scaria, J., Nair, U., 1999. On concomitants of order statistics from Morgenstern family. Biom. J. 41, 483–489.
Searls, D.T., 1964. The utilization of a known coefficient of variation in the estimation procedure. J. Am. Stat. Assoc. 59, 1225–1226.
Searls, D.T., Intarapanich, P., 1960. A note on the estimator for the variance that utilizes the kurtosis. Am. Stat. 44, 295–296.
Sharma, P., Bouza, C.N., Verma, H., Singh, R., Sautto, J.M., 2016. A generalized class of estimators for the finite population mean when the study variable is qualitative in nature. Rev. Investig. Oper. 37 (2), 163–172.
Singh, H.P., Mehta, V., 2013. An improved estimation of parameters of Morgenstern type bivariate logistic distribution using ranked set sampling. Statistica 73 (4), 437–461.
Singh, H.P., Mehta, V., 2014a. Linear shrinkage estimator of scale parameter of Morgenstern type bivariate logistic distribution using ranked set sampling. Model Assist. Stat. Appl. 9, 295–307.
Singh, H.P., Mehta, V., 2014b. An alternative estimation of the scale parameter for Morgenstern type bivariate log-logistic distribution using ranked set sampling. J. Reliab. Stat. Stud. 7 (1), 19–29.
Singh, H.P., Mehta, V., 2015. Estimation of scale parameter of a Morgenstern type bivariate uniform distribution using censored ranked set samples. Model Assist. Stat. Appl. 10, 139–153.
Singh, H.P., Mehta, V., 2016a. Improved estimation of scale parameter of Morgenstern type bivariate uniform distribution using ranked set sampling. Commun. Stat: Theory Methods 45 (5), 1466–1476.
Singh, H.P., Mehta, V., 2016b. Some classes of shrinkage estimators in the Morgenstern type bivariate exponential distribution using ranked set sampling. Hacet. J. Math. Stat. 45 (2), 575–591.
Singh, H.P., Mehta, V., 2016c. A class of shrinkage estimators of scale parameter of uniform distribution based on K-record values. Natl. Acad. Sci. Lett. 39, 221–227.
Singh, H.P., Mehta, V., 2017. Improved estimation of the scale parameter for log-logistic distribution using balanced ranked set sampling. Stat. Trans: New Ser. 18 (1), 53–74.
Singh, J., Pandey, B.N., Hirano, K., 1973. On the utilization of known coefficient of kurtosis in the estimation procedure of variance. Ann. Inst. Stat. Math. 25, 51–55.
Stokes, S.L., 1977. Ranked set sampling with concomitant variables. Commun. Stat.: Theory Methods 6, 1207–1211.
Stokes, S.L., 1995. Parametric ranked set sampling. Ann. Inst. Stat. Math. 47, 465–482.
Tahmasebi, S., Jafari, A.A., 2012. Estimation of a scale parameter of Morgenstern type bivariate uniform distribution by ranked set sampling. J. Data Sci. 10, 129–141.

ResearchGate

See discussions, stats, and author profiles for this publication at: https://www.researchgate.net/publication/325609428

Metabolome Analysis: Disease Biomarker Discovery

Chapter · January 2018

DOI: 10.1016/B978-0-12-809633-8.20137-4

CITATIONS
0

READS
119

5 authors, including:



Tiratharaj Singh
Jaypee University of Information Technology
120 PUBLICATIONS **446** CITATIONS
SEE PROFILE



Ankita Shukla
CSIR - Institute of Himalayan Bioresource Technology
14 PUBLICATIONS **21** CITATIONS
SEE PROFILE



Taoufik Bensellak
Ecole de Sciences Appliqués de Tanger
8 PUBLICATIONS **1** CITATION
SEE PROFILE



Ahmed Moussa
National School of Applied Scienes, Tangier, Morocco
72 PUBLICATIONS **249** CITATIONS
SEE PROFILE

Some of the authors of this publication are also working on these related projects:

TRP cloning and functions View project

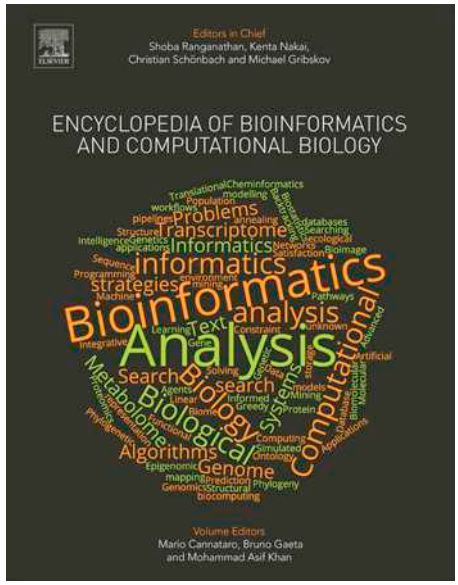
H3ABioNet, a sustainable pan-African bioinformatics network for human heredity and health in Africa View project

All content following this page was uploaded by Brigitte Vannier on 17 October 2018.

The user has requested enhancement of the downloaded file.

Provided for non-commercial research and educational use.
Not for reproduction, distribution or commercial use.

This article was originally published in *Encyclopedia of Bioinformatics and Computational Biology*, published by Elsevier, and the attached copy is provided by Elsevier for the author's benefit and for the benefit of the author's institution, for non-commercial research and educational use including without limitation use in instruction at your institution, sending it to specific colleagues who you know, and providing a copy to your institution's administrator.



All other uses, reproduction and distribution, including without limitation commercial reprints, selling or licensing copies or access, or posting on open internet sites, your personal or institution's website or repository, are prohibited. For exceptions, permission may be sought for such use through Elsevier's permissions site at:

http://www.elsevier.com/locate/permissionusematerial

Tiratha R. Singh, Ankita Shukla, Bensellak Taoufik, Ahmed Moussa and Brigitte Vannier (2019) Disease Biomarker Discovery. In: Guenther, R. and Steel, D. (eds.), Encyclopedia of Bioinformatics and Computational Biology, vol. 3, pp. 476–488. Oxford: Elsevier.

© 2019 Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.

Author's personal copy

Disease Biomarker Discovery

Tiratha R Singh and Ankita Shukla, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, India
Bensellak Taoufik and Ahmed Moussa, École Nationale Des Sciences Appliquées de Tanger, Tangier, Morocco
Brigitte Vannier, University of Poitiers, Poitiers France

© 2019 Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.

Metabolic Networks: A Background for Biomarkers

Network biology is a branch of science that deals with the interactions among biomolecules that include genes, transcripts, proteins, metabolites, etc. With the advent of system biology, networks are being used widely across many branches of biology (proteomics, genomics, transcriptomics, and metabolomics) as a convenient representation of the interaction between specific biological elements. These graphical representations denote the molecular-level blueprint of interactions and mechanisms of regulation inside a cell. These biological networks include gene regulatory network, transcriptomic network, protein–protein interaction network, and metabolic network. The network biology approach helped to cover the overall aspects of the necessary facets that need to be considered while finding the probable therapeutic intervention for the particular disease type. The interaction data come through the high-throughput methods that are gathered from individual studies and large-scale screens that finally get assembled into a topological form (i.e., network format) that holds significant biological properties. In a recent scenario, more attention has been given to the gene and protein networks to study a complex form of diseases (Shukla and Singh, 2017). Although it has been found that the metabolic networks seem to play a significant role in the complex disease regulation like in case of cancer's Warburg effect (Vander Heiden *et al.*, 2009), which signifies uncontrolled cell division even in anaerobic conditions that involve numerous metabolites and the reaction mechanisms. The metabolic network comprises of metabolites and enzymes that take the role of nodes and the reactions describing their transformations and is represented as directed edges in **Fig. 1** (Bourqui *et al.*, 2007).

Biochemical reactions happening inside a metabolic network allow an organism to grow, reproduce, and respond to the environment and maintain its structure (Xu *et al.*, 2016). In a biochemical pathway, the metabolic network centralizes its attention towards mass flow that generates essential components like amino acids, sugars, and lipids, and the energy required by the biochemical reactions (Zhu *et al.*, 2007). In a metabolic network, it's not only metabolites that perform the overall metabolism but there are genes and proteins too that commence their task in regulatory mechanisms; this is what makes the metabolic networks more efficient from the disease perspective and their immediate applications too for therapeutic interventions (Berkhout *et al.*, 2013). This shows that metabolic networks typically show the representation of not only metabolites but also for genes and proteins and therefore provide wide perspective in disease studies. In a cell, metabolism holds chemical processes by which cells break down food and nutrients into usable building blocks and then reassemble those building blocks to form the biological molecules known as metabolites (DeBerardinis and Thompson, 2012). The metabolites consumed are called the substrates of the reaction; however those produced are called the products. Most metabolic reactions do not occur spontaneously, or we can say that they occur at a very low rate; therefore enzymes are used to enhance the pace of the reaction to get it completed (Cooper, 2000). This breakdown and reassembly in a pathway entails a set of successive chemical reactions that convert initial inputs into useful end products via a series of steps and this complete set of reactions in the pathway forms the metabolic network (Sridharan *et al.*, 2015). To understand the interacting mechanism in a network it's necessary to understand the architecture of the network topology. In a metabolic network, nodes represent the chemicals produced and consumed by the reactions that include small molecules (i.e. carbohydrates, lipids, amino acids, and nucleotides), and the edges denote the metabolic flow or the regulatory effects of a specific reaction (Lee *et al.*, 2008). Understanding the complex network often requires a bottom-up approach that carries its path towards systems biology perspective (Shahzad and Loor, 2012). Thus there is need to examine a system, not only in terms of individual components but as a whole, which can be done by considering the elementary constituents individually as well as when they are connected. Numerous components of a system and their interactions are best characterized as networks and they are mainly represented as graphs where thousands of nodes are connected with thousands of vertices (Cho *et al.*, 2012).

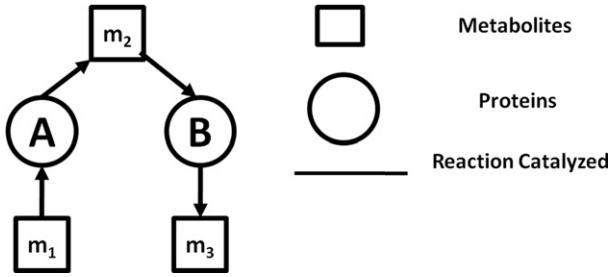


Fig. 1 Basic metabolic network.

Author's personal copy

Network analysis has suggested that biological networks have two imperative structural properties (Mahadevan and Palsson, 2005). First, it has been shown that several of these networks, including metabolic networks, are scale-free and possess a "small world" property (Barabasi and Oltvai, 2004). Second, scale-free networks are suggested to have high error tolerance and low attack tolerance (Crucitti *et al.*, 2004). In general, interactions in a network between biological entities (genes, transcripts, proteins, metabolites, etc.) can be classified on the basis of the nature of the interaction into two broad categories, i.e., influence networks and the flow networks. For influence networks, the nature of interactions are "influence-based" such as protein–protein interaction or signaling networks, i.e., connections mark the presence or absence of the reaction (Mahadevan and Palsson, 2005). This class might be extended with the case where the type of interaction is important in addition to presence or absence of the interaction, e.g., gene regulatory networks where transcription factors can either activate or repress gene expression. While in flow networks, where a specific variable like mass or energy flow may be conserved at each node, such as metabolic networks. However, it should be noted that the fundamental properties of biological networks in these two classes can be significantly different (Barabasi and Oltvai, 2004). It has been seen widely that along with the complete network graph, the subgraphs are also seen to play an essential functional role like network motifs (that represent most frequently occurring subgraph) and studies have shown the structural organization of the feedback loops (**Fig. 2**). Similarly, single-input and multiple-input motifs (**Fig. 2**) (Sehgal *et al.*, 2015) can influence the dynamics and the regulation of metabolic pathways (Beber *et al.*, 2012). For effective analysis it's important to model the network graphs correctly for which there are a wide variety of approaches depending on the features of interest through which network dynamics can be modeled, like for small networks with explicit kinetics, which can be modeled with differential equations, while for larger networks dynamics can be accessed by flux balance analysis or stochastic kinetic modeling (Boccaletti *et al.*, 2006). Also, for the case where only stoichiometric information is available, more basic approaches like network expansion or Petri nets can be utilized (Peleg *et al.*, 2005).

Varieties of graph representations are available in network biology but studies have shown that bipartite graph (**Fig. 3**) (two nodes represent metabolites with edges joining each metabolite to the reaction) is the most correct representation of the metabolic network (Veeramani and Bader, 2010). The edges in the representative graphs are directed because some metabolites (the substrates) go into the reaction and some (the products) come out of it. Metabolic networks are represented through nodes as metabolites and the links as reactions that are catalyzed by specific gene products; this representation is different from protein–protein interaction networks, where the nodes are the gene products and the links correspond to interactions. The analysis of protein–protein interaction networks has suggested that the deletion of the most highly connected proteins correlates well with a lethal phenotype (Mahadevan and Palsson, 2005). In contrast, a node in metabolic networks cannot be deleted by genetic techniques, but links can (Jeong *et al.*, 2001).

Now the question comes as to how the resultant computational network are formed and how their global representation is possible. The answer lies in the computer readable file formats for the biological networks, i.e., Systems Biology Markup Language (SBML), a global format which could be utilized for the reusability of network models. It is a XML-like machine-readable language that is proficient to represent models to be analyzed by a computer. SBML can represent metabolic networks, cell signaling pathways, regulatory networks, and many other kinds of systems (Hucka *et al.*, 2003). An increasing number of diseases are now

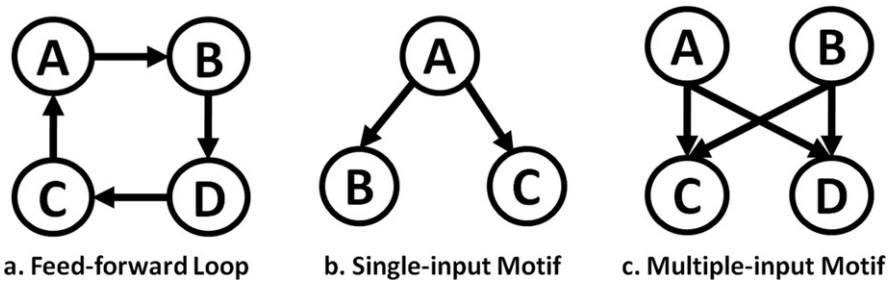


Fig. 2 Most frequent regulatory motif.

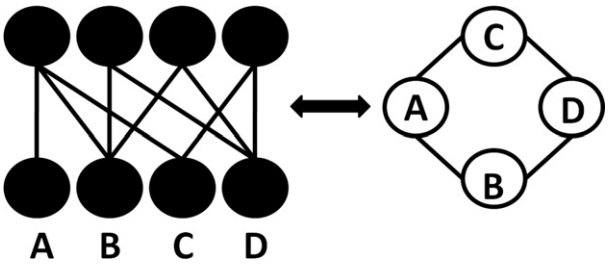


Fig. 3 Bipartite graph with corresponding simple representation.

Author's personal copy

seen to be a result of drastic perturbations of cellular functions that involve large sets of genes, where connections are complicated to understand. Diseases in particular like cancer, CVD, or diabetes causes huge perturbations in cell metabolism. Therefore, the study of metabolic networks primary perturbation in interactions and fluxes can aid better understanding of the physiopathology of such diseases. It notably permits an understanding of how and why alteration in activity or expression levels of a few enzymes can transmit substantial perturbations into entire cellular functions. Therefore these metabolites could have been proposed as putative biomarkers for the human diseases.

Metabolome Analysis: Computational Protocols and Methods

The metabolome comprises of the biochemical composition of the small-molecule metabolites present in a cell that are involved in the metabolic reaction mechanism and required for the maintenance, growth, and normal functioning of the cell (Mohney and Milburn, 2015). The metabolome was first described by Oliver and colleagues in 1998 (Oliver *et al.*, 1998), during their pioneering work on yeast metabolism that therefore confers the discipline of metabolomics; that follows the analysis of the metabolome. Metabolomics is sometimes also called metabonomics or metabolic profiling (Lindon *et al.*, 2011). Various experimental, statistical, and computational approaches have been discovered so far to perform the metabolome analysis. The most commonly used experimental techniques in metabolomics are mass spectrometry (MS), i.e., gas chromatography (GC–MS) or liquid chromatography (LC-MS), and nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy (NMR) spectra (Zhang *et al.*, 2012). Along with this statistical approaches have been devised to perform the analysis and it comprises of various standard analysis methods such as t-test and ANOVA, as well as more sophisticated methodologies such as univariate and multivariate analysis methods (Bartel *et al.*, 2013).

Also, bioinformatic approaches fall into the scenario due to the boom in high-throughput data and this includes databases for the data retrieval as well as web servers for carrying out the analysis (Maudsley *et al.*, 2011). Tremendous efforts have been implemented to archive all types of biological data, i.e., genes, proteins, gene products, metabolites, etc. With the advent of the genomic era, the amount of biochemical knowledge has exploded in the last two decades, which has necessitated its storage in large databases. Variety of top-down (gene to protein to metabolite) and bottom-up (chemical entity to biological function) approaches have been implied resulting in a rich expanse of metabolic knowledge from the biochemical network (Cakir and Khatibipour, 2014). Bioinformatics is a pioneer in preserving the data obtained through the experimental or natural resources and also provided the numerous tools for the analysis purpose. The databases provide the contextual biochemical basis for metabolomics data interpretation. By providing information regarding metabolites like defining which enzymatic reactions consume or produce them, and which pathways they're involved in, researchers can use this data to interpret their experiments towards a higher level of annotation.

METLIN, was the first metabolomics database, was established in 2004 (Smith *et al.*, 2005). Thereby in 2005, the Human Metabolome Project was launched to find and catalog all of the metabolites in human tissue and biofluids. This metabolite information is kept in the Human Metabolome Database, which produced its first draft in 2007 (Wishart *et al.*, 2007). There are many databases containing metabolomics data, and each has different information, ranging from NMR and MS spectra to metabolic pathways. Additionally, and more specifically to the development of metabolomics, mass spectral databases like the Golm Metabolome Database (Hummel *et al.*, 2007), which links mass spectrum and chromatographic retention time to specific compounds, have been developed. Some tools designed for higher level metabolomic analysis can take GC–MS spectra as input and use them for the identification stages of metabolomics. The purpose of metabolic databases is to organize the metabolites in a way that helps researchers in an easy identification and analysis. The information found in metabolite databases has continuously been updated to provide state-of-the-art data to the scientific community. Metabolomics is a new field and therefore new approaches are still being discovered and the existing ones are still improving. These databases are embraced with various types of information including concentration, anatomical location, and related disorders.

Other databases are MassBank (Horai *et al.*, 2008), lipid metabolites and pathways strategy (LIPID-MAPS) (LIPID), Madison metabolomics consortium database, and Kyoto Encyclopedia of Genes and Genomes (KEGG) (Kanehisa and Goto, 2000). The major database till now is the KEGG, which is divided into several subdatabases with LIGAND, REACTION PAIR and PATHWAY being the most relevant to metabolomics (Booth *et al.*, 2013). In KEGG however there is a dauntingly large sum, i.e., 10,664 reactions and 18,107 metabolites (Kanehisa and Goto, 2000). These databases have been undergoing continuous updation and annotation for and so contain a great deal of valuable information. KEGG and MetaCyc (Karp *et al.*, 2002) are currently the largest (most number of organisms) and most in-depth comprehensive databases available. There are other databases too as Reactome (Joshi-Tope *et al.*, 2005), Model SEED (Devoid *et al.*, 2013), and BiGG (Schellenberger *et al.*, 2010), that can be more useful than the large databases if a specific organism is desired. The KEGG and MetaCyc databases each contain a generalized conserved set of pathways based on metabolic pathways. For KEGG, organism-specific annotations are available to query while for MetaCyc, individual "Cyc" databases have been generated for a number of organisms, some are just computationally derived while others are extensively manually curated such as AraCyc for *Arabidopsis* (Mueller *et al.*, 2003) and EcoCyc for *E.coli* strain *K-12 MGI655* (Karp *et al.*, 2014). A more recent development is the cheminformatic databases like PubChem (Wang *et al.*, 2009) and ChEBI (Degtyarenko *et al.*, 2007), which provide a chemically ontological approach to catalog small molecules that are active in biological systems. These databases, therefore, can provide fruitful information regarding the metabolic datasets. Finally, it is important to note that these databases can be cross-referenced and linked to each other as well as against more widely known databases such as the well-known Chemical Abstract Service (CAS) among many others. Along with the above mentioned

Author's personal copy

Table 1 Selected databases and tools w.r.t metabolomics

Databases		
BioCyc	Collection of 10992 Pathway/Genome Databases (PGDBs)	http://biocyc.org
BiGG Models	Knowledgebase of genome-scale metabolic network reconstructions.	http://bigg.ucsd.edu/
BMRB	Repository for data from nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy (NMR) spectroscopy on proteins, peptides, nucleic acids, and other biomolecules	http://www.bmrb.wisc.edu/
BRENDA	Comprehensive enzyme repository, provide metabolic pathway details	http://www.brenda-enzymes.info/index.php
ChEBI	Freely available dictionary of molecular entities focused on "small" chemical compounds	https://www.ebi.ac.uk/chebi/
DIMEdb	Database of biologically relevant metabolite structures and annotations	http://dimedb.ibers.aber.ac.uk/
DRUGBANK	Unique bioinformatics and cheminformatics resource that combines detailed drug (i.e., chemical, pharmacological, and pharmaceutical) data with comprehensive drug target (i.e., sequence, structure, and pathway) information	https://www.drugbank.ca/
ECMDB	Contains extensive metabolomic data and metabolic pathway diagrams about *Escherichia coli (strain K12, MG1655)*	http://ecmdb.ca/
GMD	Facilitates the search for and dissemination of reference mass spectra from biologically active metabolites quantified using gas chromatography coupled to mass spectrometry (MS)	http://gmd.mpimp-golm.mpg.de/
HMDB	Archive information about small-molecule metabolites found in the human body	http://www.hmdb.ca/
KEGG	Resource for understanding high-level functions and utilities of the biological system, such as the cell, the organism and the ecosystem, from molecular-level information	http://www.genome.jp/kegg/pathway.html
MANET	Maps evolutionary relationships of molecule (metabolic, protein) architectures directly onto biological networks	http://manet.illinois.edu/
MassBank	Contains high resolution mass spectral data	http://massbank.eu/MassBank/
MetaboLights	Database for metabolomics experiments and derived information	http://www.ebi.ac.uk/metabolights/
MetaNetX	Automated model construction and genome annotation for large-scale metabolic networks	http://www.metanetx.org/
Reactome	Navigable map of human biological pathways, ranging from metabolic processes to hormonal signaling	http://www.reactome.org
SMPDB	Support pathway elucidation and pathway discovery in metabolomics, transcriptomics, proteomics and systems biology	http://smpdb.ca/
YMDB	Manually curated database of small-molecule metabolites found in or produced by *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*	http://www.ymdb.ca/
Computational analysis tools		
Arcadia	Visualization tool for metabolic pathways	http://arcadiapathways.sourceforge.net/
CellNetAnalyzer	MATLAB toolbox providing a various (partially unique) computational methods and algorithms for exploring structural and functional properties of metabolic, signaling, and regulatory networks	http://www.mpi-magdeburg.mpg.de/projects/cna/cna.html
GLAMM	Unified web interface for visualizing metabolic networks, reconstructing metabolic networks from annotated genome data, visualizing experimental data in the context of metabolic networks, and investigating the construction of novel, transgenic pathways	http://glamm.lbl.gov/
IMPaLA	Perform pathway overrepresentation and enrichment analysis with expression and/or metabolite data	http://impala.molgen.mpg.de
iPath	Web-based tool for the visualization, analysis and customization of the various pathways maps	http://pathways.embl.de
JDesigner	Graphical modeling environment for biochemical reaction networks	http://jdesigner.sourceforge.net/Site/JDesigner.html
KaPPA-View	Web-based analysis tool for integration of transcript and metabolite data on plant metabolic pathway	http://kpv.kazusa.or.jp/en/
LIPID MAPS	Online tools for lipid research	http://www.lipidmaps.org/tools/index.html
MapMan	A user-driven tool to display genomics data sets onto diagrams of metabolic pathways and other biological processes	http://mapman.gabipd.org/web/guest/mapman
MetaMapp	Mapping and visualizing metabolomic data by integrating information from biochemical pathways and chemical and mass spectral similarity	http://uranus.fiehnlab.ucdavis.edu:8080/MetaMapp/homePage
MetPA	A web-based metabolomics tool for pathway analysis and visualization	http://metpa.metabolomics.ca
MassTRIX	Annotate metabolites in high precision MS data	http://masstrix3.helmholtz-muenchen.de/masstrix3/
MetaboAnalyst	Web server designed to permit comprehensive metabolomic data analysis, visualization and interpretation	http://www.metaboanalyst.ca/MetaboAnalyst/
MetaPath Online	For the analysis of metabolic networks	https://scopes.biologie.hu-berlin.de/

(*Continued*)

Author's personal copy

Table 1 Continued

Databases		
Meta P-server	A web based, easy-to-use analysis tool for the statistical analysis of metabolomics data	http://metabolomics.helmholtz-muenchen.de/metap2/
MetExplore	Find information about metabolite relationships in metabolic networks	http://metexplore.toulouse.inra.fr/metexplore/
Metscape	A plug-in for Cytoscape, used to visualize and interpret metabolomic data in the context of human metabolic networks	http://metscape.ncibi.org
MGV	A versatile generic graph viewer for multiomics data also it offers a comprehensive set of tools for analysis and visualization of graphs.	http://www.microarray-analysis.org/mayday
MPEA	Metabolite pathway enrichment analysis	http://ekhidna.biocenter.helsinki.fi/poxo/mpea/
MSEA	A web-based tool to identify biologically meaningful patterns in quantitative metabolomic data	http://www.msea.ca
Omix	Network drawing tool along with programmable visualization framework	http://www.omix-visualization.com/?from=http://www.13cflux.net#sthash.vLyVKteK.dpbs
Paintomics	A web based tool for the joint visualization of transcriptomics and metabolomics data	http://www.paintomics.org
TICL	A web tool for network-based interpretation of compound lists inferred by high-throughput metabolomics	http://mips.helmholtz-muenchen.de/proj/cmp/home.html
Vanted	Network visualization and analysis tool for creating and editing the network and mapping experimental data onto networks	https://immersive-analytics.infotech.monash.edu/vanted/

Table 2 PAM50 genes list

PAM50 genes				
ACTR3B	CDCA1 (NUF2)	FOXA1	MDM2	PGR
ANLN	CDH3	FOXC1	MELK	PHGDH
BAG1	CENPF	GPR160	MIA	PTTG1
BCL2	CEP55	GRB7	MKI67	RRM2
BIRC5	CXXC5	KIF2C	MLPH	SFRP1
BLVRA	EGFR	KNTC2(NDC80)	MMP11	SLC39A6
CCNB1	ERBB2	KRT14	MYBL2	TMEM45B
CCNE1	ESR1	KRT17	MYC	TYMS
CDC20	EXO1	KRT5	NAT1	UBE2C
CDC6	FGFR4	MAPT	ORC6L(ORC6)	UBE2T

databases there are different types of databases built so far only the selected ones based upon accuracy and applications are mentioned in alphabetical order in **Table 1**.

Similarly, there are many computational tools available for the metabolic data handling like for building, editing, enrichment, and interpreting metabolic network models, including Arcadia (Villeger *et al.*, 2010), GLAMM (Bates *et al.*, 2011), CellNetAnalyzer (Klamt and von Kamp, 2011), MetaMapp (Barupal *et al.*, 2012), MetPA (Xia and Wishart, 2010a), Vanted (Rohn *et al.*, 2012) for network visualization. Likewise there are tools for drawing a network, Omix (Droste *et al.*, 2013) which have been widely used for creating a network model. TICL (Antonov *et al.*, 2009) is used for the interpretation of compound lists that are inferred by high-throughput metabolomics. Enrichment analysis could be done with the help of MSEA (Xia and Wishart, 2010b), MPEA (Kankainen *et al.*, 2011). MassTRIX (Suhre and Schmitt-Kopplin, 2008) performs the annotating metabolites in high precision MS data. There are other tools also, which have been mentioned in **Table 2** along with their descriptions.

Biomarker Discovery: A Challenge and Plausible Solutions Through Bioinformatics

Biomarkers are measured indicators of biological and pathogenic conditions or pharmacological responses to a therapeutic intervention (Strimbu and Tavel, 2010). Based on pathophysiological, epidemiological, therapeutic, or other scientific evidence they are intended to be useful in terms of clinical significance (i.e., to know whether they will benefit or harm) (Baumgartner *et al.*, 2011; Downing, 2001). Biomarkers have a generous impact on the care of patients; for those who are suspected to have the disease or those who have or have no visible disease symptoms (Baumgartner *et al.*, 2011). For a long time biomarkers have served as a plausible diagnostic key to unraveling disease conditions, especially in case of cancers. Depending on the condition type they can be categorized as diagnostic, prognostic, and screening biomarkers (Madu and Lu, 2010). Currently, screening biomarkers are of high interest due to their ability to predict future events, but there are only a few accepted biomarkers for disease screening available today (Melander *et al.*, 2009). Therefore it is necessary to have considerable search, verification, biological and

Author's personal copy

biochemical interpretation, and independent validation of disease biomarkers, which requires advancement in high-throughput technologies. To achieve this goal there is necessity to have interdisciplinary expertise, which requires the teamwork of clinicians, biologists, biochemists, and bioinformaticians to carry out biomarker cohort studies with professional planning, implementation, and control. Bioinformatics plays a key role in the biomarker discovery process via bridging the gap between initial discovery phases such as experimental design, clinical study execution, and bioanalytics, including sample preparation, separation, high-throughput profiling, and independent validation of identified candidate biomarkers (Baumgartner *et al.*, 2011) (**Fig. 4**).

It is well known that a disease or a phenotype is rarely a consequence of an abnormality of a single gene or its expression but instead reflects the interactions of various processes in a complex network; such network could combine multiple genes (proteins) and metabolites. For example, plants can produce numerous metabolites to handle different environmental conditions however the biosynthetic pathways for most of these compounds have not yet been revealed (Schlapfer *et al.*, 2017). From these facts, the need for a disease signature, a set of compounds generally presented as a network, becomes evident. Such disease-specific signature could be helpful in understanding all its mechanisms and evolution and in an earlier diagnosis. Multiple works and frameworks aimed to either use genes expression or metabolic data to extract a set of disease-relevant compounds; it's safe to say biomarkers (Strimbu and Tavel, 2010). Identifying such crucial biomarkers responsible for disease characteristics and revealing its mechanisms can be used to infer its evolution and development and offers better targets for drug development, treatment individualization, and dose regimen. These biomarkers are selected by analytic methods or pathway and network-centric methods (Wang *et al.*, 2015). A typical case would be gene expression data of two pairs of samples in both disease and normal states help in discovering genes and metabolites which can be potential biomarkers (Li *et al.*, 2013; Shlomi, 2010; Li *et al.*, 2012). Cancer is a heterogeneous disease, for instance, breast cancer. Biomarkers at the DNA, RNA, and protein levels were developed to better understand the biology of breast cancer, leading to the possibility to classify the disease into subtypes and subgroups, which may lead to new therapeutic opportunities (Le Du *et al.*, 2013). Many tests are available for the diagnosis and each one is based on a set of genes; we can list some of most known ones such as PAM50. PAM50 stands for Prediction Analysis of Microarray 50 (Sweeney *et al.*, 2014), fifty genes were probed like *ACTR3B*, *ANLN*, *BAG1*, *BCL2*, *BIRC5*, etc. Elaborating a set of biomarkers allowed the development of many tools online (cbioportal (Gao *et al.*, 2013)) and offline, in libraries and packages. These tools offer the possibility of analyzing targeted datasets and understanding the disease stage. Machine learning tools are also a very effective way of dealing with such complex diseases, predicting treatment effectiveness and new treated disease trajectory. Since these, new models have been well designed, which fully explains the relationship between each biomarker.

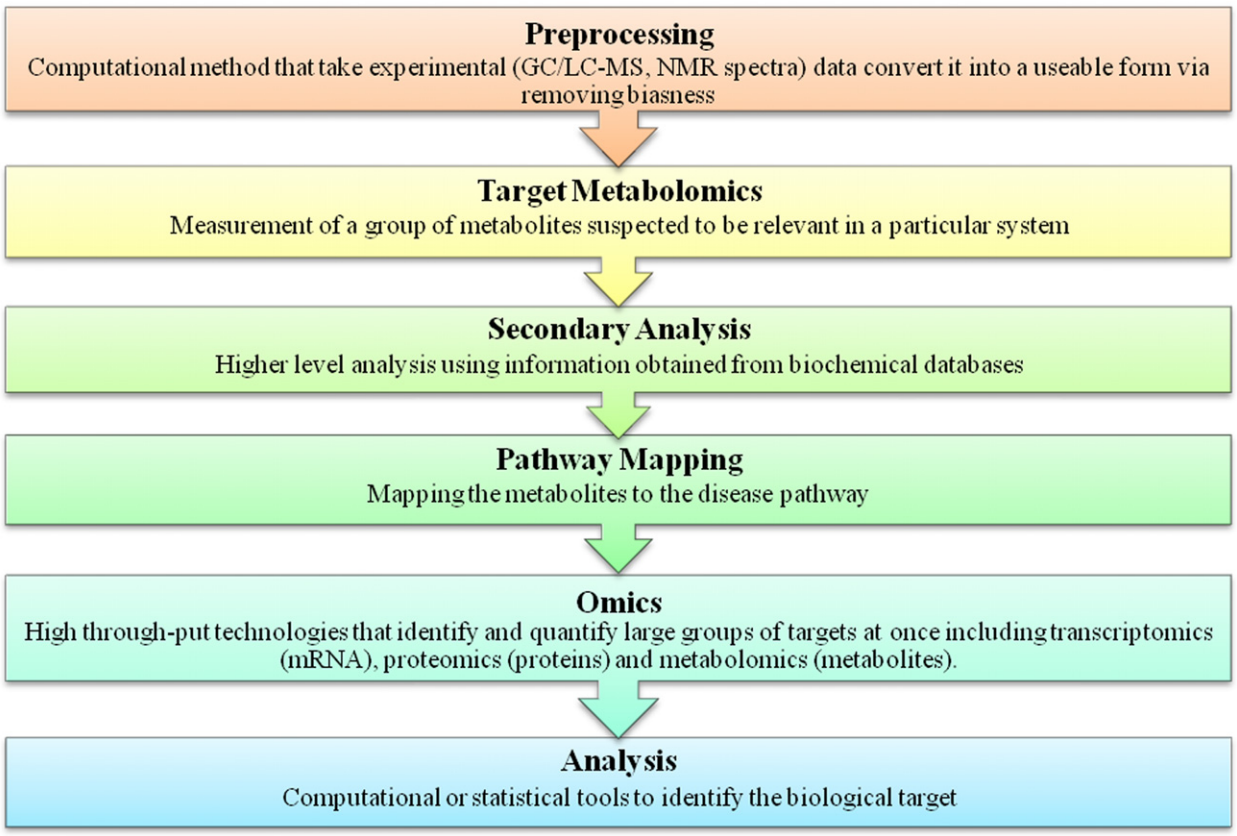


Fig. 4 Computational pipeline for metabolome analysis.

Author's personal copy

Gene Expression and Metabolic Network: Applications in Biomarker Discovery for Complex Diseases

DNA microarray technologies permit systematic approaches to the biological discovery that have a profound impact on biological research, pharmacology, and medicine (Yousef *et al.*, 2014). The ability to obtain quantitative information from the complete transcription profile of cells provides a powerful means to explore basic biology, disease diagnosis, drug development, mold therapeutics to specific pathologies, and generate databases (Young, 2000). Gene expression studies bridge the gap between DNA information and its trait information by dissecting the biochemical pathways into intermediate components, that is, between genotype and phenotype (Xiong *et al.*, 2001). The gene expression studies, therefore, open new avenues for identifying complex disease genes and biomarkers for disease diagnosis and also for assessing drug efficacy and toxicity. One particularly powerful application of gene expression analyses is in biomarker discovery, which can be used for disease risk assessment, early detection, prognosis, predicting response to therapy, and preventive measures.

For years, scientists studied one gene at a time and genes were indeed studied in isolation from the larger context of other involved genes. Nowadays, genomics via high-throughput techniques helps to study the genome of organisms as a whole thus allowing a wide picture of gene characteristics. One of the most popular high-throughput techniques are arrays, which are an orderly arrangement of a large number of samples allowing large-scale studies (Yousef *et al.*, 2014). This gave rise to the genomic era, which emerged from the sequencing of genomes from many organisms. The development of the first arrays started many years ago to study a large number of genes at a time (Hergenhahn *et al.*, 2003) and has widely expanded since then. Today the approach is also applicable to RNA probes, proteins, antibodies, and even biological samples allowing new types of research (Yousef *et al.*, 2014). Currently, other types of high-throughput techniques are also developing, for instance, to study the transcripts and metabolites.

Today, genomics has induced two new paradigms in biology; the first paradigm is a new approach that allows the study of the complex network through which genes and proteins communicate. It is attained via an amalgamation of the researcher having expertise in the field of biology, engineering, chemistry, and computer science; this multidisciplinary approach allows the development of systems biology. The second paradigm is a direct consequence of information derived from genomics studies where raw data needs to be analyzed and then to be used in the systemic approach. This led the development of bioinformatics,

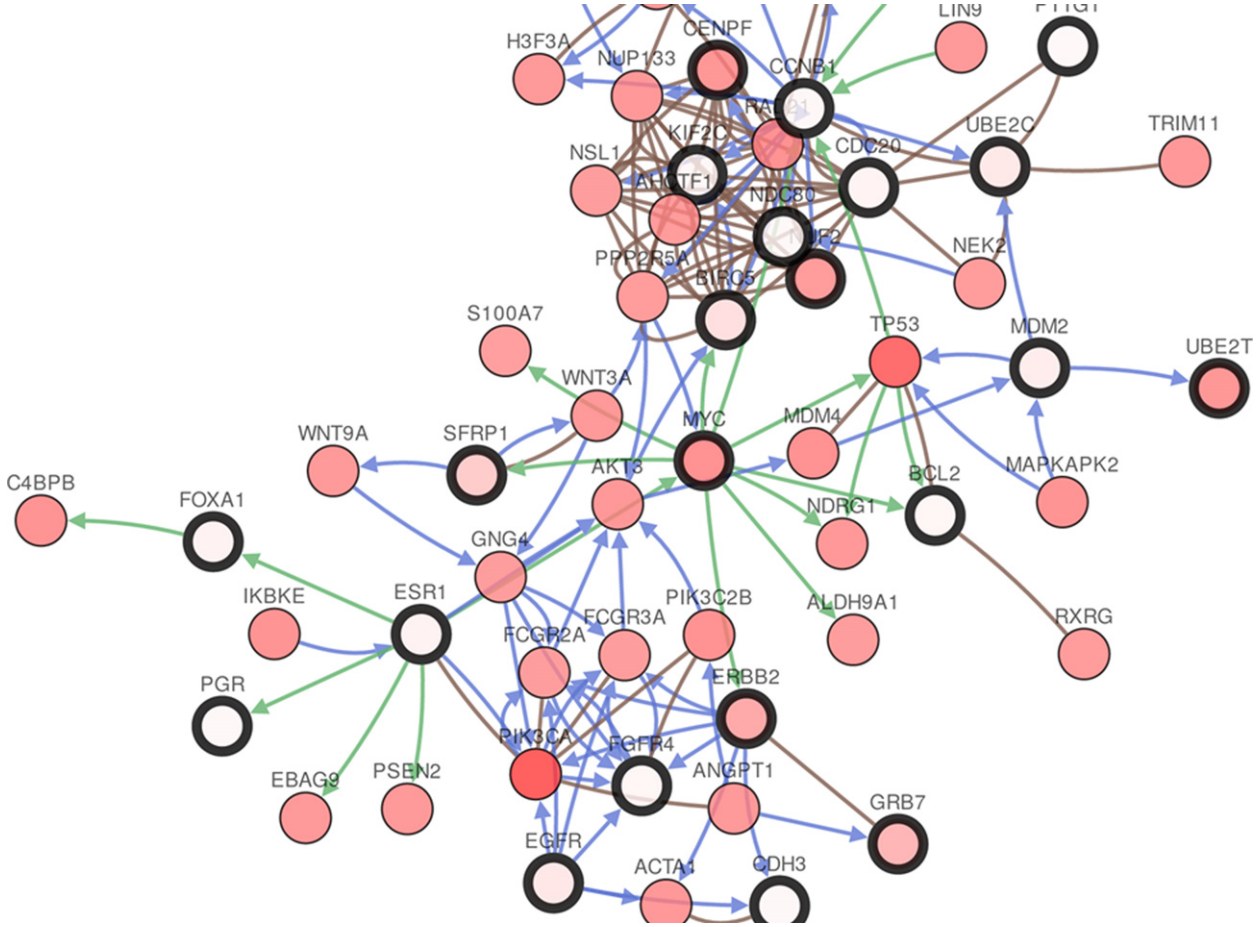


Fig. 5 Network interaction of the PAM50 genes set.

Author's personal copy

which requires the use of computers to manage biological information. The practical applications of gene expression analyses are numerous and only beginning to be realized. One particularly powerful application of gene expression analyses is in biomarker identification, which can be used for disease risk assessment, early detection, prognosis, prediction response to therapy, and preventative measures.

Therefore approaches to cancer biomarker discovery comprise genomics, epigenomics, transcriptomics, and proteomic analyses. Current efforts in the laboratory focus on the identification of biomarkers in chronic lymphocytic leukemia, lung cancer, and colon cancer (McDermott *et al.*, 2013). Along with the mRNA other small RNAs are also known to be a predictive indicator in disease studies; and it has been found that alterations in gene expression patterns due to dysregulation of miRNAs is a common cause in tumorigenesis (Chen *et al.*, 2012). High concentrations of cell-free miRNAs that originate from the primary tumor have been found in the plasma of cancer patients, and several lines of evidence indicate that plasma miRNAs are associated with specific vesicles called exosomes (Yang *et al.*, 2016). This led to the discovery of new biomarkers that comprises plasma miRNAs and seems to be promising in disease prognosis (Jeffrey, 2008). Recent discovery of quantifiable circulating cancer-associated miRNAs exposes the immense potential of their use as novel minimally invasive biomarkers for breast and other cancers (Heneghan *et al.*, 2009).

Discovery of Biomarkers Through Computational Pipeline: A Cancer Based Study

The classification of samples from gene expression datasets usually involves a small number of samples. The problem of selecting those biomarker genes that are vital for differentiating the different sample classes being compared poses a challenging problem in

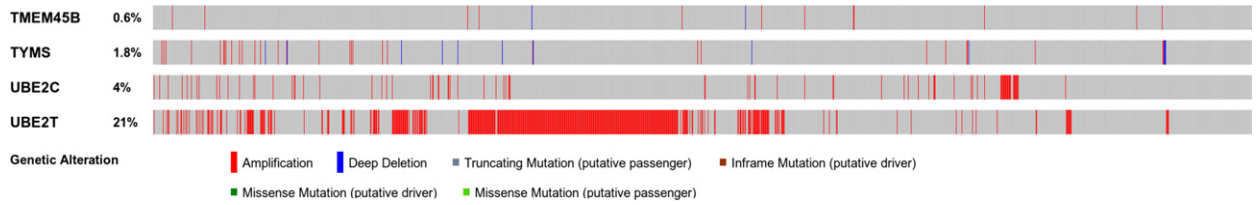


Fig. 6 Oncoprint for only four biomarkers.

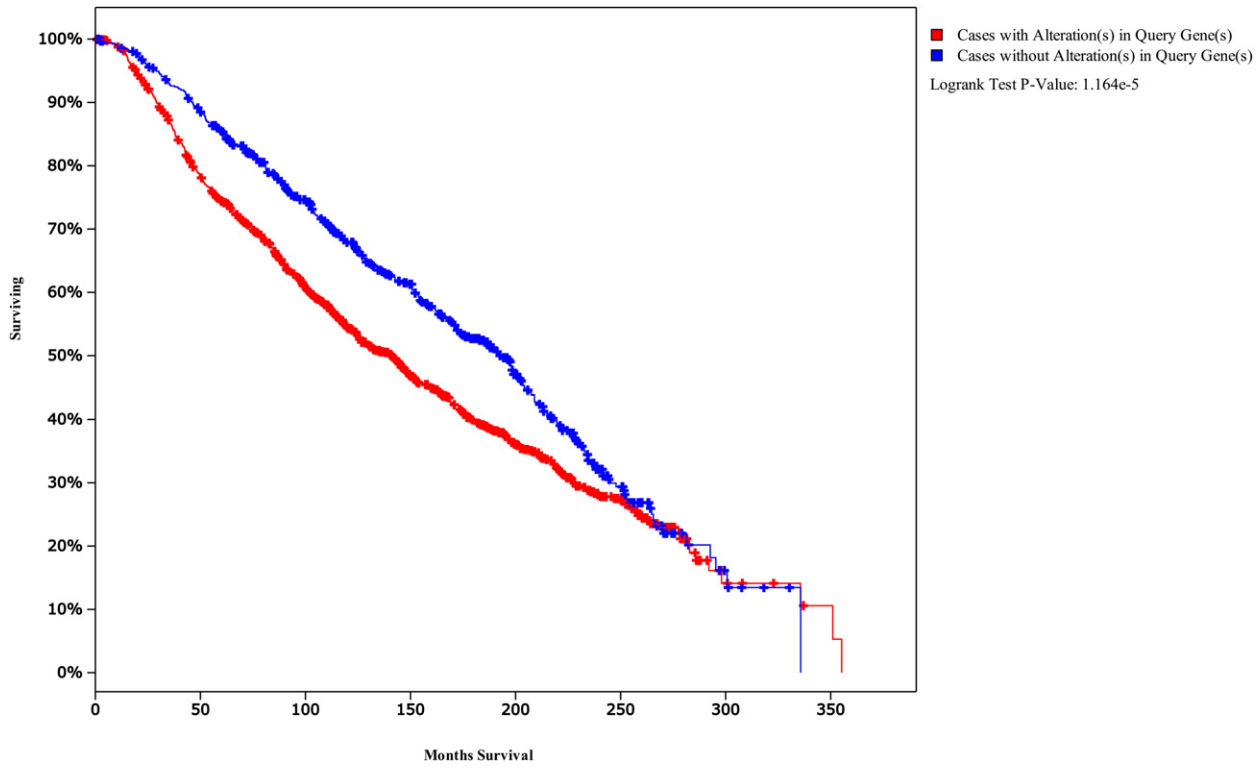


Fig. 7 Survival study.

Author's personal copy

case of the high dimensional data analysis. A variety of methods to address this problem have been implemented and these methods can be divided into two main categories: (1) Filtering based methods and (2) model-based or wrapper approaches (Wang *et al.*, 2005; Inza *et al.*, 2004). The filter method (Ben-Bassat, 1982) assesses the goodness of the proposed feature subset looking only at the intrinsic characteristics of the data, based on the relation of each single gene with the class label by the calculation of simple statistics computed from the empirical distribution. This approach is extensively used as a feature subset selection method in the microarray (Aris and Recce, 2002). While in the wrapper approach (Kohavi and John, 1997), which is a very powerful machine learning application, search is conducted in the space of genes, evaluating the goodness of each found gene subset by the estimation of the accuracy percentage of the specific classifier to be used.

One of the most important properties that should be considered for the biomarkers is the robustness. It is an important issue for the successful discovery of biomarkers, as it may greatly influence subsequent biological validations. In addition, a more robust set of markers may strengthen the confidence of an expert in the results of a selection method (Abeel *et al.*, 2010). Robustness, a property that allows a system to maintain its functions under certain external and internal perturbations, is a ubiquitously observed feature of biological systems (Kitano, 2004). Studying the relationship between the topology and robustness of

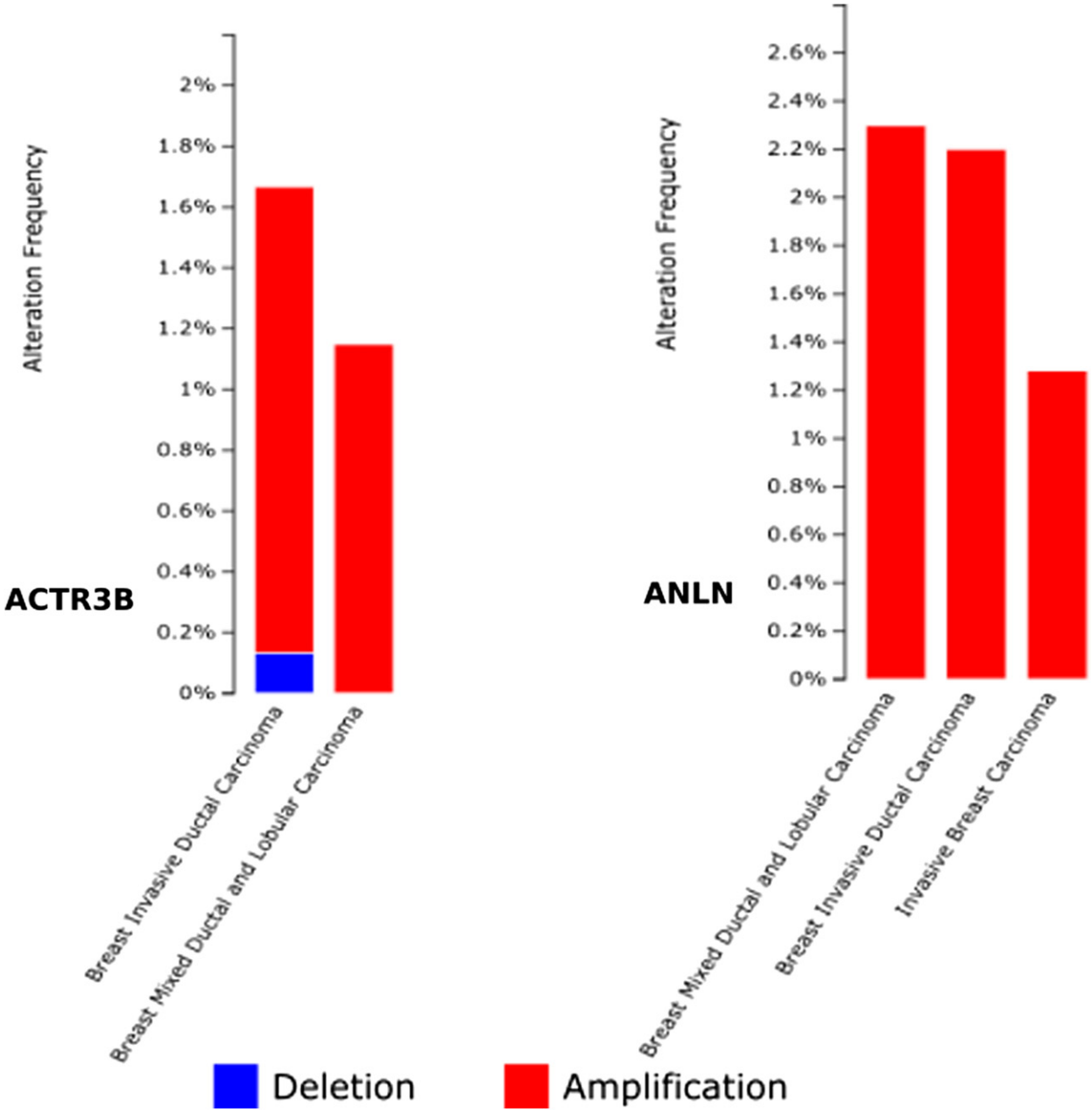


Fig. 8 Breast cancer histogram with subtypes.

Author's personal copy

metabolic networks may help to understand the functional organization principle of cells and could have important implications for disease studies (Schuster and Holzhütter, 1995) and drug target identifications (Bakker *et al.*, 2000).

The robustness of the metabolic network with respect to specific enzymes can be qualitatively estimated by the preservation or decay of the network after removal of the nodes or edges corresponding to these enzymes. The following topological features of metabolic networks may ensure the robustness of metabolism; these are (1) modularity, which contributes to the robustness of networks by decreasing the cross talk between different functional modules, detaining perturbations and damages to separable parts and preventing deleterious effects from spreading to the whole system (Stelling *et al.*, 2004); (2) bow-tie structure, which aids in forming a robust conserved core because it is the most tightly connected part of the network and there are multiple routes between any pair of nodes. Such connecting patterns provide an advantage in generating a coordinated response to various stimuli and increases the robustness of the whole system (Kitano, 2004); and (3) scale-free topology; the key feature of scale-free networks is the high-degree of error tolerance; that is, the ability of their nodes to communicate is unaffected by the failure of some randomly chosen nodes (Crucitti *et al.*, 2004). Thus the scale-free nature of metabolic networks indicates its high resistance towards random perturbations and thus could explain why some enzyme dysfunction at the metabolic level is without substantial phenotypic effect (Barabasi and Albert, 1999). The studies have shown that the scale-free networks are extremely vulnerable to attacks, i.e., the removal of a few hub nodes that play a crucial role in maintaining a network's connectivity will destroy the whole network (Crucitti *et al.*, 2004). Studies conducted by Mahadevan and Palsson showed that low-degree nodes are almost as likely to be critical to the overall network functions as high-degree nodes (Mahadevan and Palsson, 2005) by calculating the number of lethal reactions among all the reactions connected to every metabolite in the substrate graph of metabolic networks.

To show an example of analysis using biomarkers a dataset from (Pereira *et al.*, 2016) was used. It presents a somatic mutation profiling study of 2433 breast cancers, which approved the classification of the tumors into 10 integrative clusters (IntClusts).

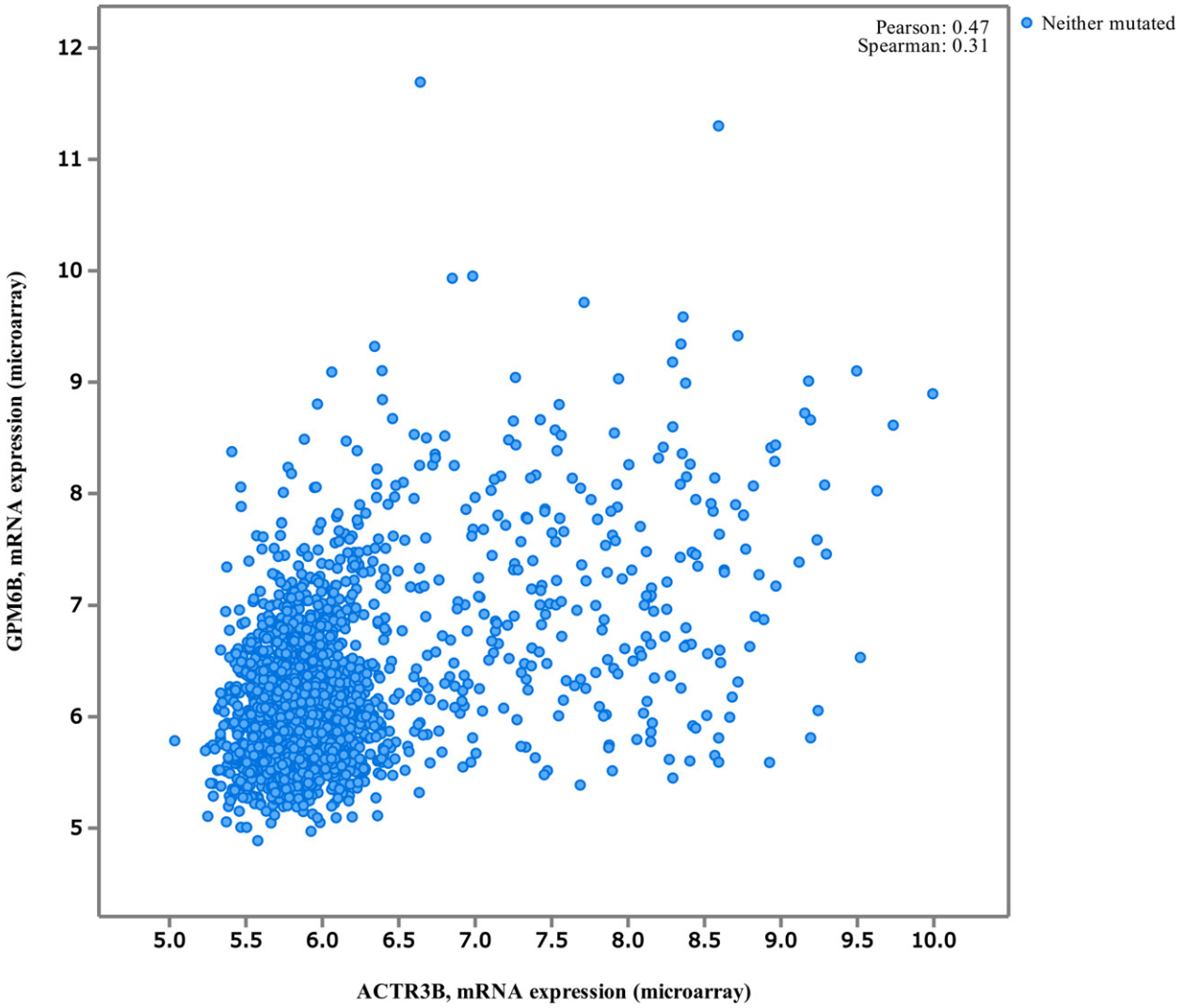


Fig. 9 Coexpression of two biomarkers, ACTR3B & GPM6B.

Author's personal copy

During this study (Pereira *et al.*, 2016) CNAs (copy number aberrations) were the main driver in an unsupervised clustering approach due to their influence on genes expression. The current analysis used the dataset above against the fifty genes found in PAM50 (**Table 2**). These genes served as a gene set for the cbioportal, so the mutations profiling could be performed. Figures below show different knowledges extracted, cancer types, and mutation happening along genes, genes with similar or exclusive expression, and finally survival estimation. Gene networks present an excellent input for models analysis using algorithmic methods such as Bayesian networks, leading to inferring and predicting the cancer evolution, trajectory, and progression (Caravagna *et al.*, 2016). **Fig. 5** shows the interaction of the PAM50 gene set where nodes are representing genes and edges (arrows) denote the interactions between them.

Thereby an oncoprint of four biomarkers (TMEM45B, TYMS, UBE2C, UBE2T) has been captured (**Fig. 6**) that shows the type of mutation occurring to the gene set.

After this, a survival study has been conducted (**Fig. 7**), which is performed for the p-value of 1.164e-5 and red color denotes the alteration in query gene while blue color shows the query gene without alteration. It has been noticed that the cases with alterations have higher survival rate than the nonaltered ones.

Then alteration frequency of ACTR3B and ANLN were determined through the histogram (**Fig. 8**) that denotes the alteration and the deletion frequency. Finally Pearson and Spearsman correlation coefficient induced shows the coexpression of the two biomarkers, that is, ACTR3B & GPM6B (**Fig. 9**).

Concluding Remarks

The advent of high-throughput technologies, and as a result, the generation of various kinds of omics data, has challenged both the experimental or computational scientific communities. Therefore an "omics cascade" came into the scenario where the genotype to the phenotype can be connected through various intermediate steps for better understanding the disease biology and their overall impact on the phenotypic observations at the physical or organism level. Understanding the genotype to phenotype scenario and its consequences will provide an edge towards better implementation of computational methods for their experimental validations. It will be an added advantage for the scientific community to amalgamate the computational and experimental procedures for the betterment of mankind. It is anticipated that this comprehensive text will provide systematic and ordered information on the metabolic world with its exact connection to the biomarker identification procedure.

See also: Biological Database Searching. Identification and Extraction of Biomarker Information. Integrative Analysis of Multi-Omics Data. Natural Language Processing Approaches in Bioinformatics

References

Abeel, T., Helleputte, T., Van De Peer, Y., Dupont, P., Saeys, Y., 2010. Robust biomarker identification for cancer diagnosis with ensemble feature selection methods. Bioinformatics 26, 392–398.

Antonov, A.V., Dietmann, S., Wong, P., Mewes, H.W., 2009. TICL – A web tool for network-based interpretation of compound lists inferred by high-throughput metabolomics. The FEBS Journal 276, 2084–2094.

Aris, V., Recce, M., 2002. A method to improve detection of disease using selectively expressed genes in microarray data. In: Proceedings of CAMDA'00, pp. 69–81. (S.M. Lin and K.F. Johnson, editors).

Bakker, B.M., Mensonides, F.I., Teusink, B., *et al.*, 2000. Compartmentation protects trypanosomes from the dangerous design of glycolysis. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences 97, 2087–2092.

Barabasi, A.L., Albert, R., 1999. Emergence of scaling in random networks. Science 286, 509–512.

Barabasi, A.L., Oltvai, Z.N., 2004. Network biology: Understanding the cell's functional organization. Nature Review Genetics 5, 101–113.

Bartel, J., Krumsiek, J., Theis, F.J., 2013. Statistical methods for the analysis of high-throughput metabolomics data. Computational and Structural Biotechnology Journal 4, e201301009.

Barupal, D.K., Haldiya, P.K., Wohlgemuth, G., *et al.*, 2012. MetaMapp: Mapping and visualizing metabolomic data by integrating information from biochemical pathways and chemical and mass spectral similarity. BMC Bioinformatics 13, 99.

Bates, J.T., Chivian, D., Arkin, A.P., 2011. GLAMM: Genome-Linked Application for Metabolic Maps. Nucleic Acids Research 39, W400–W405.

Baumgartner, C., Osl, M., Netzer, M., Baumgartner, D., 2011. Bioinformatic-driven search for metabolic biomarkers in disease. Journal of Clinical Bioinformatics 1, 2.

Beber, M.E., Fretter, C., Jain, S., *et al.*, 2012. Artefacts in statistical analyses of network motifs: General framework and application to metabolic networks. Journal of the Royal Society Interface 9, 3426–3435.

Ben-Bassat, M., 1982. Pattern recognition and reduction of dimensionality. Handbook of Statistics 2, 773–910.

Berkhout, J., Teusink, B., Bruggeman, F.J., 2013. Gene network requirements for regulation of metabolic gene expression to a desired state. Scientific Reports 3, 1417.

Boccaletti, S., Latora, V., Moreno, Y., Chavez, M., Hwang, D.-U., 2006. Complex networks: Structure and dynamics. Physics Reports 424, 175–308.

Booth, S.C., Weljie, A.M., Turner, R.J., 2013. Computational tools for the secondary analysis of metabolomics experiments. Computational and Structural Biotechnology Journal 4, e201301003.

Bourqui, R., Cottret, L., Lacroix, V., *et al.*, 2007. Metabolic network visualization eliminating node redundance and preserving metabolic pathways. BMC Systems Biology 1, 29.

Cakir, T., Khatibipour, M.J., 2014. Metabolic network discovery by top-down and bottom-up approaches and paths for reconciliation. Frontiers in Bioengineering and Biotechnology 2, 62.

Caravagna, G., Graudenzi, A., Ramazzotti, D., *et al.*, 2016. Algorithmic methods to infer the evolutionary trajectories in cancer progression. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America 113, E4025–E4034.

Chen, P.S., Su, J.L., Hung, M.C., 2012. Dysregulation of microRNAs in cancer. Journal of Biomedical Science 19, 90.

Author's personal copy

Cho, D.Y., Kim, Y.A., Przytycka, T.M., 2012. Chapter 5: Network biology approach to complex diseases. PLOS Computational Biology 8, e1002820.
Cooper, G.M., 2000. The central role of enzymes as biological catalysts. Sinauer Associates.
Crucitti, P., Latora, V., Marchiori, M., Rapisarda, A., 2004. Error and attack tolerance of complex networks. Physica A: Statistical Mechanics and its Applications 340, 388–394.
DeBerardinis, R.J., Thompson, C.B., 2012. Cellular metabolism and disease: What do metabolic outliers teach us? Cell 148, 1132–1144.
Degtyarenko, K., De Matos, P., Ennis, M., *et al.*, 2007. ChEBI: A database and ontology for chemical entities of biological interest. Nucleic Acids Research 36, D344–D350.
Devoid, S., Overbeek, R., Dejongh, M., *et al.*, 2013. Automated genome annotation and metabolic model reconstruction in the SEED and Model SEED. Systems Metabolic Engineering: Methods and Protocols. 17–45.
Downing, G., 2001. Biomarkers definitions working group. Biomarkers and surrogate endpoints. Clinical Pharmacology & Therapeutics 69, 89–95.
Droste, P., Nöh, K., Wiechert, W., 2013. Omix – A visualization tool for metabolic networks with highest usability and customizability in focus. Chemie Ingenieur Technik 85, 849–862.
Gao, J., Aksoy, B.A., Dogrusoz, U., *et al.*, 2013. Integrative analysis of complex cancer genomics and clinical profiles using the cBioPortal. Science Signaling 6, pl1.
Heneghan, H., Miller, N., Lowery, A., Sweeney, K., Kerin, M., 2009. MicroRNAs as novel biomarkers for breast cancer. Journal of Oncology 2009.
Hergenhahn, M., Muhlemann, K., Hollstein, M., Kenzelmann, M., 2003. DNA microarrays: Perspectives for hypothesis-driven transcriptome research and for clinical applications. Current Genomics 4, 543–555.
Horai, H., Aranita, M., Nishioka, T., 2008. MassBank: Mass spectral database for metabolome analysis. In: Proceedings of the 56th ASMS Conference on Mass Spectrometry and Allied Topics, Denver, CO.
Hucka, M., Finney, A., Sauro, H.M., *et al.*, 2003. The systems biology markup language (SBML): A medium for representation and exchange of biochemical network models. Bioinformatics 19, 524–531.
Hummel, J., Selbig, J., Walther, D., Kopka, J., 2007. The Golm Metabolome Database: A database for GC–MS based metabolite profiling. Metabolomics. 75–95.
Inza, I., Larranaga, P., Blanco, R., Cerrolaza, A.J., 2004. Filter versus wrapper gene selection approaches in DNA microarray domains. Artificial Intelligence in Medicine 31, 91–103.
Jeffrey, S.S., 2008. Cancer biomarker profiling with microRNAs. Nature Biotechnology 26, 400–401.
Jeong, H., Mason, S.P., Barabasi, A.L., Oltvai, Z.N., 2001. Lethality and centrality in protein networks. Nature 411, 41–42.
Joshi-Tope, G., Gillespie, M., Vastrik, I., *et al.*, 2005. Reactome: A knowledgebase of biological pathways. Nucleic Acids Research 33, D428–D432.
Kanehisa, M., Goto, S., 2000. KEGG: Kyoto encyclopedia of genes and genomes. Nucleic Acids Research 28, 27–30.
Kankainen, M., Gopalacharyulu, P., Holm, L., Orešič, M., 2011. MPEA – Metabolite pathway enrichment analysis. Bioinformatics 27, 1878–1879.
Karp, P.D., Riley, M., Paley, S.M., Pellegrini-Toole, A., 2002. The metacyc database. Nucleic Acids Research 30, 59–61.
Karp, P.D., Weaver, D., Paley, S., *et al.*, 2014. The EcoCyc database. EcoSal Plus 6.
Kitano, H., 2004. Biological robustness. Nature Reviews Genetics 5, 826–837.
Klamt, S., von Kamp, A., 2011. An application programming interface for CellNetAnalyzer. Biosystems 105, 162–168.
Kohavi, R., John, G.H., 1997. Wrappers for feature subset selection. Artificial intelligence 97, 273–324.
Le Du, F., Ueno, N.T., Gonzalez-Angulo, A.M., 2013. Breast Cancer Biomarkers: Utility in clinical practice. Current Breast Cancer Reports 5.
Lee, D.-S., Park, J., Kay, K., *et al.*, 2008. The implications of human metabolic network topology for disease comorbidity. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences 105, 9880–9885.
Li, L., Jiang, H., Ching, W.-K., Vassiliadis, V.S., 2012. Metabolite biomarker discovery for metabolic diseases by flux analysis. In: Proceedings of the 2012 IEEE 6th International Conference on Systems Biology (ISB), pp. 1–5. IEEE.
Li, L., Jiang, H., Qiu, Y., Ching, W.K., Vassiliadis, V.S., 2013. Discovery of metabolite biomarkers: Flux analysis and reaction-reaction network approach. BMC Systems Biology 7 (Suppl. 2), S13.
Lindon, J.C., Nicholson, J.K., Holmes, E., 2011. The Handbook of Metabonomics and Metabolomics. Elsevier.
Lipid Maps, LIPID Metabolites And Pathways Strategy, Welcome Trust.
Madu, C.O., Lu, Y., 2010. Novel diagnostic biomarkers for prostate cancer. Journal of Cancer 1, 150–177.
Mahadevan, R., Palsson, B.O., 2005. Properties of metabolic networks: Structure versus function. Biophysical Journal 88, L07–L09.
Maudsley, S., Chadwick, W., Wang, L., *et al.*, 2011. Bioinformatic approaches to metabolic pathways analysis. Methods in Molecular Biology 756, 99–130.
McDermott, J.E., Wang, J., Mitchell, H., *et al.*, 2013. Challenges in biomarker discovery: Combining expert insights with statistical analysis of complex omics data. Expert Opinion on Medical Diagnostics 7, 37–51.
Melander, O., Newton-Cheh, C., Almgren, P., *et al.*, 2009. Novel and conventional biomarkers for prediction of incident cardiovascular events in the community. JAMA 302, 49–57.
Mohney, R., Milburn, M., 2015. Providing insight into complex disease: Metabolomics links genetic loci to phenotype. The FASEB Journal 29, LB292.
Mueller, L.A., Zhang, P., Rhee, S.Y., 2003. AraCyc: A biochemical pathway database for Arabidopsis. Plant Physiology 132, 453–460.
Oliver, S.G., Winson, M.K., Kell, D.B., Baganz, F., 1998. Systematic functional analysis of the yeast genome. Trends in Biotechnology 16, 373–378.
Peleg, M., Rubin, D., Altman, R.B., 2005. Using Petri net tools to study properties and dynamics of biological systems. Journal of the American Medical Informatics Association 12, 181–199.
Pereira, B., Chin, S.-F., Rueda, O.M., *et al.*, 2016. The somatic mutation profiles of 2,433 breast cancers refines their genomic and transcriptomic landscapes. Nature Communications 7.
Rohn, H., Junker, A., Hartmann, A., *et al.*, 2012. VANTED v2: A framework for systems biology applications. BMC Systems Biology 6, 139.
Schellenberger, J., Park, J.O., Conrad, T.M., Palsson, B.O., 2010. BiGG: A biochemical genetic and genomic knowledgebase of large scale metabolic reconstructions. BMC Bioinformatics 11, 213.
Schlapfer, P., Zhang, P., Wang, C., *et al.*, 2017. Genome-wide prediction of metabolic enzymes, pathways, and gene clusters in plants. Plant Physiology 173, 2041–2059.
Schuster, R., Holzhütter, H.G., 1995. Use of mathematical models for predicting the metabolic effect of large-scale enzyme activity alterations. The FEBS Journal 229, 403–418.
Sehgal, M., Gupta, R., Moussa, A., Singh, T.R., 2015. An integrative approach for mapping differentially expressed genes and network components using novel parameters to elucidate key regulatory genes in colorectal cancer. PLOS One 10, e0133901.
Shahzad, K., Loor, J.J., 2012. Application of top-down and bottom-up systems approaches in ruminant physiology and metabolism. Current Genomics 13, 379–394.
Shlomi, T., 2010. Metabolic network-based interpretation of gene expression data elucidates human cellular metabolism. Biotechnology & Genetic Engineering Reviews 26, 281–296.
Shukla, A., Singh, T.R., 2017. Computational network approaches and their applications for complex diseases. Translational Bioinformatics and its Application. Springer.
Smith, C.A., O'maille, G., Want, E.J., *et al.*, 2005. METLIN: A metabolite mass spectral database. Therapeutic drug monitoring 27, 747–751.
Sridharan, G.V., Ullah, E., Hassoun, S., Lee, K., 2015. Discovery of substrate cycles in large scale metabolic networks using hierarchical modularity. BMC Systems Biology 9, 5.
Stelling, J., Sauer, U., Szallasi, Z., Doyle, F.J., Doyle, J., 2004. Robustness of cellular functions. Cell 118, 675–685.
Strimbu, K., Tavel, J.A., 2010. What are biomarkers? Current Opinion in HIV and AIDS 5, 463.
Suhre, K., Schmitt-Kopplin, P., 2008. MassTRIX: Mass translator into pathways. Nucleic Acids Research 36, W481–W484.
Sweeney, C., Bernard, P.S., Factor, R.E., *et al.*, 2014. Intrinsic subtypes from PAM50 gene expression assay in a population-based breast cancer cohort: Differences by age, race, and tumor characteristics. Cancer Epidemiology, Biomarkers and Prevention 23, 714–724.

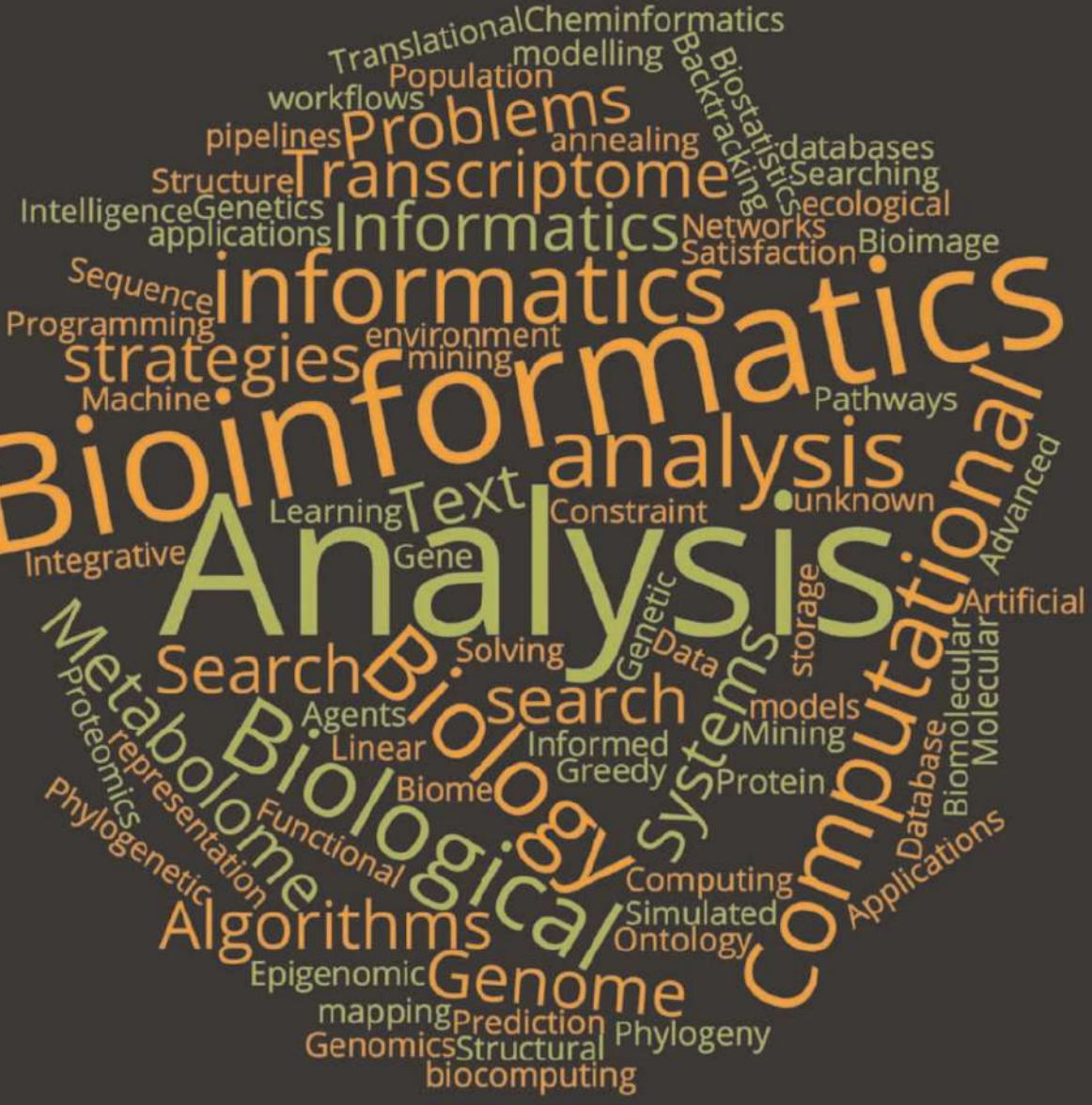
Author's personal copy

Vander Heiden, M.G., Cantley, L.C., Thompson, C.B., 2009. Understanding the Warburg effect: The metabolic requirements of cell proliferation. Science 324, 1029–1033.
Veeramani, B., Bader, J.S., 2010. Predicting functional associations from metabolism using bi-partite network algorithms. BMC Systems Biology 4, 95.
Villeger, A.C., Pettifer, S.R., Kell, D.B., 2010. Arcadia: A visualization tool for metabolic pathways. Bioinformatics, 26. . pp. 1470–1471.
Wang, J., Zuo, Y., Man, Y.G., *et al*., 2015. Pathway and network approaches for identification of cancer signature markers from omics data. Journal of Cancer 6, 54–65.
Wang, Y., Tetko, I.V., Hall, M.A., *et al*., 2005. Gene selection from microarray data for cancer classification – A machine learning approach. Computational Biology and Chemistry 29, 37–46.
Wang, Y., Xiao, J., Suzek, T.O., *et al*., 2009. PubChem: A public information system for analyzing bioactivities of small molecules. Nucleic Acids Research 37, W623–W633.
Wishart, D.S., Tzur, D., Knox, C., *et al*., 2007. HMDB: The human metabolome database. Nucleic Acids Research 35, D521–D526.
Xia, J., Wishart, D.S., 2010a. MetPA: A web-based metabolomics tool for pathway analysis and visualization. Bioinformatics 26, 2342–2344.
Xia, J., Wishart, D.S., 2010b. MSEA: A web-based tool to identify biologically meaningful patterns in quantitative metabolomic data. Nucleic Acids Research 38, W71–W77.
Xiong, M., Fang, X., Zhao, J., 2001. Biomarker identification by feature wrappers. Genome Research 11, 1878–1887.
Xu, C., Hu, S., Chen, X., 2016. Artificial cells: From basic science to applications. Material Today (Kidlington) 19, 516–532.
Yang, Q., Diamond, M.P., Al-Hendy, A., 2016. The emerging role of extracellular vesicle-derived miRNAs: Implication in cancer progression and stem cell related diseases. Journal of Clinical Epigenetics 2.
Young, R.A., 2000. Biomedical discovery with DNA arrays. Cell 102, 9–15.
Yousef, M., Najami, N., Abedallah, L., Khalifa, W., 2014. Computational approaches for biomarker discovery. Journal of Intelligent Learning Systems and Applications 6, 153.
Zhang, A., Sun, H., Wang, P., Han, Y., Wang, X., 2012. Modern analytical techniques in metabolomics analysis. Analyst 137, 293–300.
Zhu, X., Gerstein, M., Snyder, M., 2007. Getting connected: Analysis and principles of biological networks. Genes & Development 21, 1010–1024.

View publication stats

Editors in Chief
Shoba Ranganathan, Kenta Nakai,
Christian Schönbach and Michael Gribskov

ENCYCLOPEDIA OF BIOINFORMATICS AND COMPUTATIONAL BIOLOGY



Volume Editors
Mario Cannataro, Bruno Gaeta
and Mohammad Asif Khan

Copyrighted material

ENCYCLOPEDIA OF BIOINFORMATICS AND COMPUTATIONAL BIOLOGY

EDITORS IN CHIEF

Shoba Ranganathan

Macquarie University, Sydney, NSW, Australia

Michael Gribskov

Purdue University, West Lafayette, IN, United States

Kenta Nakai

The University of Tokyo, Tokyo, Japan

Christian Schönbach

Nazarbayev University, School of Science and Technology, Department of Biology, Astana, Kazakhstan

VOLUME 1

Methods

Mario Cannataro

The Magna Græcia University of Catanzaro, Catanzaro, Italy



ELSEVIER

AMSTERDAM • BOSTON • HEIDELBERG • LONDON • NEW YORK • OXFORD
PARIS • SAN DIEGO • SAN FRANCISCO • SINGAPORE • SYDNEY • TOKYO

Copyrighted material

Elsevier
Radarweg 29, PO Box 211, 1000 AE Amsterdam, Netherlands
The Boulevard, Langford Lane, Kidlington, Oxford OX5 1GB, United Kingdom
50 Hampshire Street, 5th Floor, Cambridge MA 02139, United States

Copyright © 2019 Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher. Details on how to seek permission, further information about the Publisher's permissions policies and our arrangements with organizations such as the Copyright Clearance Center and the Copyright Licensing Agency, can be found at our website: www.elsevier.com/permissions.

This book and the individual contributions contained in it are protected under copyright by the Publisher (other than as may be noted herein).

Notices
Knowledge and best practice in this field are constantly changing. As new research and experience broaden our understanding, changes in research methods, professional practices, or medical treatment may become necessary.

Practitioners and researchers may always rely on their own experience and knowledge in evaluating and using any information, methods, compounds, or experiments described herein. In using such information or methods they should be mindful of their own safety and the safety of others, including parties for whom they have a professional responsibility.

To the fullest extent of the law, neither the Publisher nor the authors, contributors, or editors, assume any liability for any injury and/or damage to persons or property as a matter of products liability, negligence or otherwise, or from any use or operation of any methods, products, instructions, or ideas contained in the material herein.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data
A catalog record for this book is available from the Library of Congress

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data
A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

ISBN 978-0-12-811414-8

For information on all publications visit our website at http://store.elsevier.com



Publisher: Oliver Walter
Acquisition Editor: Sam Crowe
Content Project Manager: Paula Davies
Associate Content Project Manager: Ebin Clinton Rozario
Designer: Greg Harris

Printed and bound in the United States

Copyrighted material

Phylogenetic Analysis: Gene Duplication and Speciation

Tiratha R Singh and Ankush Bansal, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

© 2018 Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.

Background

Significant progress has been made in the past few decades in understanding Darwin's theory of the origin of species. Different genomic methods have helped to understand the genetic variations and gene flow that makes new species (Magadum *et al.*, 2013; Shapiro *et al.*, 2016). Although new methods have not changed the previous speculations about how species formed, they have quickened the pace of information gathering (Reams and Roth, 2015). Compiling studies on hereditary investigations would be useful to answer queries of the upcoming generations on the relative occurrence and significance of various procedures that occur during speciation (Liu *et al.*, 2016).

Many 20th century biologists viewed genes as traits of species, exquisitely tuned to current utility. This resulted in the assumption that each species should possess different genes. Gene duplication was recognized, but was implicitly assumed to have occurred recently (Rose and Oakley, 2007). Many biologists now assume that most genes have their origins in gene duplication events, which happen throughout evolutionary history. As a result, many genes form families that have persisted for hundreds of millions of years.

Gene duplication events and results of such events play a crucial role in determination of the function of novel genes. There have been various models and theories that have emerged to support the concept of gene copies (Liu *et al.*, 2016; Singh *et al.*, 2009). However, a clear picture of gene duplication events is still not clear and needs more information to come to any conclusion. Different prediction software and tools based models such as hidden Markov models give insight to evolutionary functional properties and dynamics (Singh and Pardasani, 2009). Hence, understanding the gene duplication events and speciation is an essential step towards understanding and identifying the major mechanisms that are involved in the evolution (Seehausen *et al.*, 2014).

Gene Duplication

The evolutionary understanding of gene duplication events was first performed by Haldane and John (1932), who suggested that a redundant duplicate(s) of a gene may acquire divergent mutations and eventually emerge as a new gene. A gene duplication event was first noted by Bridges (1936) in the Bar locus in *Drosophila*. A substantial increase in the number of copies of a DNA segment can be brought by various types of gene duplication (White, 1977; Raj Singh, 2008). There are various studies where gene duplication and deletion events are being systematically observed (Ma *et al.*, 2014; Schacherer *et al.*, 2004; Simillion *et al.*, 2002; Stephens, 1951). Many types of duplications are recognized: First, partial gene duplication; second, complete gene duplication; third, partial chromosomal duplication; fourth, complete chromosomal duplication; fifth, genome duplication (Innan and Kondrashov, 2010; Conant and Wolfe, 2008; Panchy *et al.*, 2016). The first four are treated as regional duplicates as they do not alter the haploid set of chromosomes. The main reason for gene duplication includes uneven crossing over (Iñiguez and Hernández, 2017; Levasseur and Pontarotti, 2011; Qian and Zhang, 2014). Uneven crossing over in two nonaligned sequences gives a duplicated region on one chromosome along with deletion on second on the basis of the size of the nonaligned region. DNA sequence duplication in tandem results in a progressive increase in uneven crossing over, which ultimately increases the number of duplicate copies (Mendivil Ramos and Ferrier, 2012).

Partial Gene Duplication

Tandem duplication events in DNA sequences may provide information about genetic evolution events in terms of the complete gene while tandem duplication in a small region, or maybe in part of gene, ultimately results in mutations and is the cause of various diseases (Hu and Worton, 1992; Hu *et al.*, 1988). The duplication arrangement can be understood by taking the inference from molecular information lying in the sequence (Toll-Riera *et al.*, 2011). For instance, structure level changes induced by changes in nucleotide and amino acid sequence level influences the protein evolution. Toll-Riera *et al.* (2011) have demonstrated this by considering a large dataset of human and mouse orthologs protein and later mapping with PDB structures. Evidence from literature suggests that duplication may arise from either homologous (Alu-Alu) recombination or nonhomologous recombination, the latter possibly mediated by topoisomerases. For the dystrophin gene, in which most duplications have been identified, these recombination events are intrachromosomal, which suggests that unequal sister chromatid exchange is the major mechanism (Toll-Riera *et al.*, 2011).

Domain Duplication and Gene Elongation

A domain is a well-defined region within a protein that either performs a specific function within a protein, such as substrate binding, or constitutes a stable, independently folding, compact structural unit within the protein that can be distinguished from

all the other parts" (Li and Makova, 2001). Theoretically, several possible relationships may be envisioned between the structural domains and the arrangements of the exons in the gene, e.g., in many globular proteins, a more or less exact correspondence exists between exons of gene and the structural domains of the protein product. Alternate splicing is one of the main reasons for exon shuffling in a duplication event as there are always chances for repetition of a similar exon set again. In a considerable number of cases, several adjacent models were found to be encoded by the same exon (Li and Makova, 2001).

The vertebrate hemoglobin α and β chains, consist of four domains, whereas their genes consist of only three exons, the second of which encodes two adjacent domains. In *Caenorhabditis elegans*, a globin-encoding gene, during the evolution of a globin gene family from a four exon ancestral gene, several lineages lost some or all of their three introns, thereby, generating panoply of exon–intron permutations (Vogel *et al.*, 2005). In the majority of cases, a domain duplication at the protein level indicates that an exon duplication has occurred at the DNA level. Moreover, many proteins of present day organisms show internal repeats often correspond to functional or structural domains within the proteins. A survey of modern genes in eukaryotes shows that the internal duplications have occurred frequently in evolution. This gene duplication is one of the most important steps in the evolution of complex genes from the simple ones (Vogel *et al.*, 2005).

Theoretically, elongation of genes can also occur by other means; for example, a mutation change converting a stop codon into a sense codon can also elongate the gene, which could be a part of recoding event (Singh and Pardasani, 2009). Similarly, either insertion of a foreign DNA segment into an exon or the occurrence of a mutation obliterating a splicing site will achieve same result. These types of molecular changes most probably disrupt the function of the elongated gene. In the vast majority of cases, such molecular changes have been found to be associated with pathological manifestations. By contrast, duplication of a structural domain is less likely to be problematic. Indeed, such a duplication can sometimes even enhance the function of the protein produced for example by increasing the number of active sites (a quantitative change), thus enabling the gene to perform its function more rapidly and efficiently or by having a synergistic effect yielding a new function (a qualitative change) (Nacher *et al.*, 2010).

Emergence of novel function can be derived from partial gene as divergence in the sequence may lead to different functions. Complete gene duplication produces two identical paralogous copies (Nacher *et al.*, 2010). Duplicated genes can be divided into two types – Variant and invariant repeats. Invariant repeats are identical or nearly identical in sequence to one another. Variant repeats are copies of a gene that, although similar to each other, differ in their sequences to a lesser or greater extent. All the genes that belong to a certain group of repeated sequences in a genome are referred to as a gene or a multigene family. Functional and nonfunctional members of a gene family may reside in close proximity to one another on the same chromosome or they may be located on different chromosomes. A member of a gene family that is located alone at a different genomic location than the other members of the family is called an orphan. The term *superfamily* was coined by Dayhoff in order to distinguish closely related proteins from distantly related ones (Dayhoff and Schwartz, 1978). Proteins that exhibit at least 50% similarity to each other at the amino acid level are considered as members of a superfamily, for example, α and β globins are classified into two separate families and together with myoglobin they form the globin superfamily (Li and Makova, 2001). An important feature associated with gene duplication is that as long as two or more copies of a gene exist in proximity to each other, the process of gene duplication can be greatly accelerated in this region, and numerous copies may be produced. There may be two reasons for the general positive correlation between genome size and number of copies of RNA specifying genes. Either a large genome requires large quantities of RNA, or the number of RNA-specifying genes is simply a passive consequence of genome enlargement by duplication. Highly repetitive genes, like rRNA genes, are generally very similar to each other (Li and Makova, 2001).

One factor responsible for homogeneity may be purifying selection. In addition to invariant repeats, the genomes of higher organisms contain numerous multigene families whose members have diverged to various extents such as genes coding for isozymes, such as lactate dehydrogenase, aldolase, creatine kinase, carbonic anhydrase, and pyruvate kinase. Isozymes are enzymes that catalyze the same biochemical reaction but may differ from one another in tissue specificity, developmental regulation, electrophoretic mobility, or biochemical properties. Isozymes are encoded by different loci, usually duplicated genes, as opposed to allozymes, which are distinct forms of the same enzyme encoded by different alleles at a single locus (Li and Makova, 2001; Vogel *et al.*, 2005).

Exon Shuffling

There are three types of exon shuffling: (1) Exon duplication, (2) exon insertion, and (3) exon deletion. Exon duplication refers to the duplication of one or more exons in a gene and so is a type of internal duplication (Patthy, 1999). Exon insertion is the process by which structural or functional domains are exchanged between proteins or inserted into a protein. Exon deletion results in the removal of a segment of amino acids from the protein. All types of shuffling have occurred in the evolutionary process of creating new genes (Kolkman and Stemmer, 2001; Patthy, 1999). Exon shuffling could be represented through various phases as shown in **Fig. 1**.

Mosaic or Chimeric Proteins

A mosaic or chimeric protein is a protein encoded by a gene that contains regions that are also found in other genes (Nicolson, 2015; Singer and Nicolson, 1972). The existence of such proteins indicates that exon shuffling has occurred during the evolutionary history of their genes. The first described mosaic protein was tissue plasminogen activator (Iñiguez and Hernández, 2017). For an exon to be inserted, deleted, or duplicated without causing a frameshift in the reading frame, certain phase limitations of the exonic structure of the gene must be respected. Mosaic proteins can be made when two adjacent genes are transcribed together and are therefore made into the same protein.

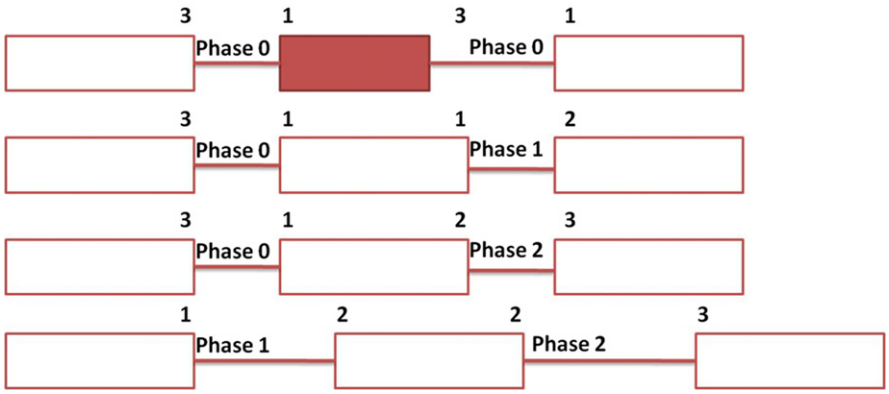


Fig. 1 Schematic representationof exon shuffling. Numbers above the box represents the position of nucleotide.

To understand this, we need to consider introns in terms of their possible positions relative to the coding regions (Nicolson, 2014). Introns residing between coding regions are classified into three types according to the way in which the coding region is interrupted (Jeon, 2004). An intron is of phase 0 if it lies between two codons, of phase 1 if it lies between the first and second nucleotide of a codon, and of phase 2 if it lies between the second and third nucleotides of a codon. Exons are grouped into classes according to the phases of their flanking introns. Here are four middle exons, said to be (0–0), (0–1), (0–2), and (1–2) exons. An exon that is flanked by introns of the same phase at both ends is called a symmetrical exon, otherwise it is asymmetrical. The first exon (middle) is a symmetrical exon, represented by black box. The length of a symmetrical exon is always a multiple of three nucleotides. Only symmetrical exons can be duplicated in tandem or deleted without affecting the reading frame.

Duplication or deletion of asymmetrical exons would disrupt the reading frame downstream. Similarly, only symmetrical exons can be inserted into introns, but with the restriction of, a 0–0 exon can only be inserted in phase-0-introns, a 1–1 exon is inserted into phase 1 introns, and 2–2 exons into phase-2 introns for avoiding frameshifts. All the exons coding for the modules of mosaic proteins are symmetrical. Since nonrandom intron phase usage is a necessary consequence of exon duplication or insertion, this property may be used as a diagnostic feature of gene assembly through exon shuffling. In terms of splicing, introns are classified into two categories, self-splicing and spliceosomal (Wang *et al.*, 2013). The vast majority of introns in eukaryotic nuclear genes are spliceosomal. Self-splicing introns play a vital role in their own removal, some regions of the introns are involved in self-complimentary interactions important for forming the 3-D structure possessing splicing activity. Exon shuffling probably did not play a role in the formation of genes in the early stages of evolution. Exon shuffling came to full bloom with the evolution of spliceosomal introns, which do not play a role in their self excision. These introns contain mainly nonessential parts and therefore could accommodate quantities of "foreign" DNA (Wang *et al.*, 2013).

Exonization and Pseudoexonization

Exonization is the process through which an intronic sequence becomes an exon. An exon created by exonization must abide by the same rules of exon insertion (Schmitz and Brosius, 2011). The opposite process is called pseudoexonization. It occurs when nonfunctionalization affects a single exon rather than the entire gene. The result is the creation of a pseudoexon, and the most obvious consequence of such a process is gene abridgement (as opposed to gene elongation). Pseudoexons are often created by the nonfunctionalization of internal gene duplications, for example, the aggrecan gene in rat contains 18 repeated exons and one pseudoexon. Some complex biological functions that require several enzymes may be specified by genes encoding different combinations of protein modules. In some species we may find single-module proteins, while in others we may find different combinations of multimodular proteins, for example, genes in a multistep process in the synthesis of fatty acids from Acetyl Co-A require seven enzymatic activities and an acyl–carrier protein. In fungi, these activities are distributed between two nonidentical polypeptides encoded by two unlinked intronless genes, FAS1 and FAS2. FAS1 encodes two and FAS2 encodes five enzymatic activities. In most bacteria, however, these functions are carried on by discrete monofunctional proteins (Schweizer and Hofmann, 2004).

In animals, key functions associated with fatty acid metabolism are controlled with a single polypeptide chain called fatty acid synthase. The fatty acid synthase gene in fungi and mammals are most probably mosaic proteins that have assembled from single-domain proteins like the ones found in bacteria (Stower, 2013). The fact that arrangement of domains is different in fungi from that in mammals indicates not only that the two lineages evolved multimodularity independently, but also that different strategies may be employed in the assembly of genes encoding multimodular proteins.

Nested and Overlapping Genes and Their Association With Speciation

In addition to gene duplication and exon shuffling, many other mechanisms for producing new genes or polypeptides are available. Few such entities are overlapping genes, pseudogenes, and nested genes.

Overlapping Genes

A DNA fragment (segment) can code for more than one gene product by using different reading frames or different initiation codons. This phenomenon of overlapping genes is widespread in DNA and RNA viruses, as well as in organelles, and bacteria, also known in nuclear eukaryotic genomes (Makalowska *et al.*, 2005). Overlapping genes can also arise by the use of the complementary strand of a gene; for example, genes specifying $tRNA^{ILE}$ and$tRNA^{GLN}$ in the human mitochondrial genome are located on different strands and there is a three-nucleotide overlap between these that reads 5′-CTA-3′ in the former and 5′-TAG-3′ in the latter (Makalowska *et al.*, 2005). The rate of evolution is expected to be slower in stenches of DNA encoding overlapping genes than in similar DNA sequences that only use one reading frame. The reason is that the proportion of nondegenerate sites is higher in overlapping genes than in nonoverlapping genes, thus vastly reducing the proportion of synonymous mutations out of total number of mutations (Johnson and Chisholm, 2004; Normark *et al.*, 1983). Since gene duplication is a widespread phenomenon for the maintenance of overlapping genes, it would require quite strong selective pressure (against increasing genome size). Studies on aminoacyl tRNA synthetases indicate that overlapping genes may have played a momentous role in the evolution of life (Johnson and Chisholm, 2004; Normark *et al.*, 1983).

Alternate Splicing

Alternative splicing of a primary RNA transcript results in the production of different mRNAs from the same DNA segment, which in turn may be translated into different polypeptides (Baralle and Giudice, 2017). There are two types of exons: Constitutive, that is, exons that are included within all the mRNAs transcribed from a gene, and facultative,that is, exons that are sometimes spliced in and sometimes spliced out (Kornblihtt *et al.*, 2013). There are different types of alternative splicing; the most trivial form is the intron retention (Lee and Rio, 2015). However, more commonly, intron retention results in the premature termination of translation due to frameshifts. Sometimes, alternative splicing involves the use of alternative internal donor or acceptor sites, that is, excisions of introns of different lengths with complementary variation in the size of neighboring exons. Such use of competing splice sites was found in several transcription units of adenoviruses, as well as in eukaryotic cells such as the transformer gene in *Drosophila melanogaster* (Lee and Rio, 2015). Some cases of alternative splicing involved the use of mutually exclusive exons, that is, two exons are never spliced out together, nor are both retained in the same mRNA for example, M1 and M2 from a single gene by mutually exclusive use of exons 9 and 10. A special case of mutual exclusivity is the cassette exon (Roy *et al.*, 2013). A cassette is either spliced in or spliced out in the alternative mRNA molecules. Alternative splicing has often been used as a means of developmental regulation (Wang *et al.*, 2015). A very intriguing situation is seen in several genes involved in the process of sex determination in *D. melanogaster*. At least three genes, doublesex (dsx), Sexlethal (sxl), and transformer (tra), are spliced differently in males and females (Wang *et al.*, 2015). There is rich literature available on alternate splicing and its distribution in almost all available lineages.

Intron-Encoded Proteins and Nested Genes

An intron may sometimes contain an ORF that encodes a protein or part of a protein that is completely different in function from the one encoded by the flanking exons (Kumar, 2009). In many cases, intron-encoded protein genes are located within type-I self-splicing introns. From a mechanistic point of view, an intron-encoded protein gene that is transcribed from the same strand as the neighboring exons may be regarded as special instance of alternative splicing (Lee and Chang, 2013; Yu *et al.*, 2005). When an intron-encoded protein gene is transcribed from the opposite strand of the other gene, it is referred to as a nested gene. A case of nested genes was found in *Drosophila*, where a pupal cuticle protein gene is encoded on the positive strand of an intron within the gene encoding the purine pathway enzyme glycinamide ribotide-transformylase (Kaer *et al.*, 2011).

Functional Convergence

Function of a protein is frequently determined by only a few of its amino acids; a protein performing one function may sometimes arise from a gene encoding a protein performing a markedly different function. If the new function is performed in other species by proteins of unrelated structure and descent, functional convergence may occur. The myoglobin of abalone *Sulculus* consists of 377 amino acids, which are 2.5 times larger than myoglobins belonging to the globin superfamily (Suzuki *et al.*, 1996). Functional convergence provides a robust parameter associated with the existence of a functional protein for a family or superfamily. This convergence is reflected in various levels of organisms at the family and superfamily level based upon rate of selection pressure.

RNA Editing

RNA editing is a molecular process by which protein-coding gene change its message. One of the most common types of RNA editing is C-to-U conversion. This conversion may occur partially or completely in some tissues but not in others, leading to differential gene expression. Occasionally, it can produce a new protein with a different function from the unedited transcript, foe example, apolipoprotein B gene, one of the lipid carriers in the blood (Cooper, 1999). There are two types – Apo B-100 and apo B-48. Despite differences in length, amino acid sequences of the gigantic protein apo B-100 (4536 amino acid) with that of

apo B-48 (2152 amino acid), the result of alignment for the alignable part is 100% identity. It was found that apo B-48 is translated from a very long mRNA that is identical to that of apo B-100 with the execution of an in-frame stop codon resulting from the RNA editing of codon 2153 from CAA (Gln) to UAA (stop). Thus, by using RNA editing, two quite different proteins are produced from the same gene (Cooper, 1999). (**Figs. 2,3,4,5**).

Gene Sharing

Gene sharing means that a gene acquires and maintains a second function without divergent duplication and without loss of the primary function. Gene sharing may, however, require a change in the regulation system of tissue specificity or developmental timing (Cvekl and Zheng, 2009; Patthy, 2007). In literature, the term "multifunctional protein" is frequently used instead of "gene sharing." Gene sharing was first discovered in crystallins, which are the major water-soluble proteins in the

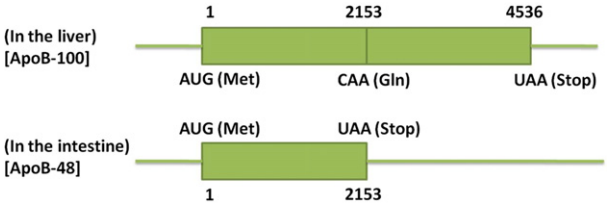


Fig. 2 Mechanism of RNA editing may leads to truncation.

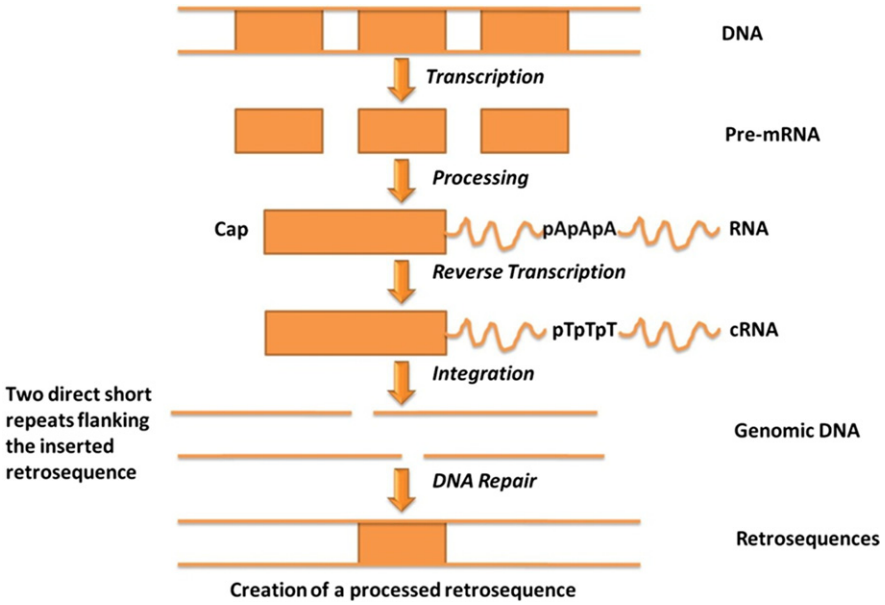


Fig. 3 Molecular mechanism explaining molecular repair.

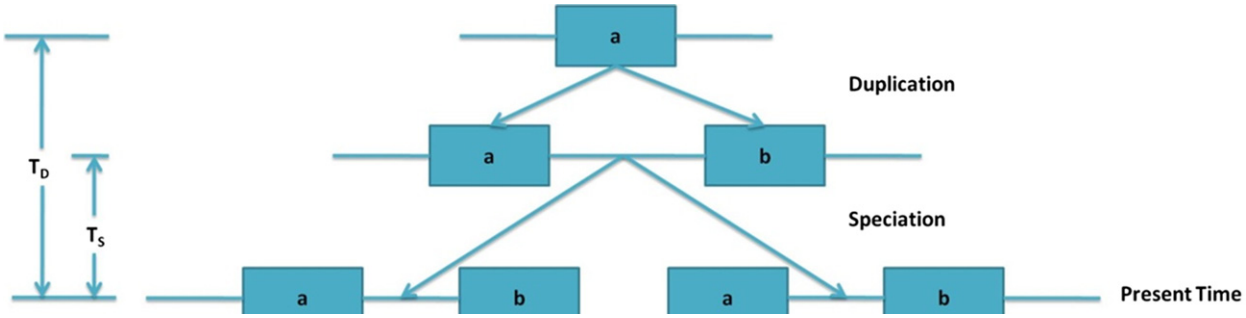


Fig. 4 Duplication and Speciation Events.

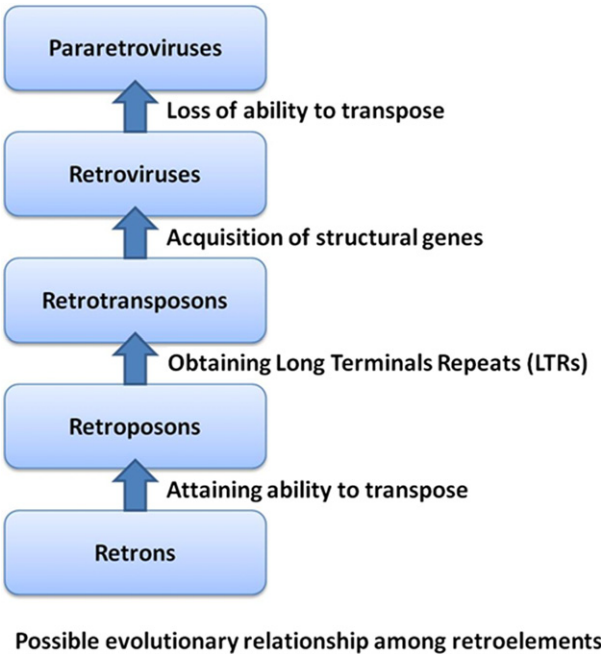


Fig. 5 Evolutionary relationship among retro elements.

eye lens, and whose function is to maintain lens transparency and proper light refraction (Cvekl and Zheng, 2009). Gene sharing might be a fairly common phenomenon, also suspected for several proteins in the cornea and other tissues. Gene sharing clearly adds to the compactness of the genome, even though compactness does not seem to have a high priority in eukaryotes (McKay, 2008).

Molecular Repair

The more we learn about the evolution of genes, the more we recognize that true innovations are only rarely produced during evolution. Many proteins that were originally considered to be relatively recent evolutionary additions turned out to be derived from ancient proteins (McKay, 2008). Besides, all the discussed mechanisms that facilitate tinkering at the molecular level are gene conversion and transposition. We may deduce that molecular tinkering is most probably the paradigm of molecular evolution, and it is reasonable to assume that tinkering also characterizes the evolution of morphological, anatomical, and physiological traits as well.

Gene Gain and Loss and Speciation Events

Gene Loss

More than 7000 diseases and disorders were documented in research papers and literature sources, which state that mutations have a crucial role in destroying and gaining function at the gene level (McKusick, 2007). A number of such mutations either get deleted at a very fast rate from population or sustained at very low frequency due to genetic drift. If there are many copies of genes present and functions normally then deleterious mutations which occur more often collate together compared to significant ones. Repeated duplicate genes usually become nonfunctional instead of being a new gene (Stone *et al.*, 1998).

Lateral Gene Transfer

Lateral gene transfer (LGT) is a process that makes complicated distribution of genes and dissimilar phylogenies with an rRNA tree. Still there is a debate on robust organismal phylogeny over extensive LGT (Kettler *et al.*, 2007). In case there is a presence of a core set of genes that are resistant to LGT, then there should be a reflection of vertical descent and ascent along with cell division. Moreover, various next generation sequencing techniques like metagenomics, genomics, and proteomics pave a path in understanding the core mechanism of LGT. In particular, it will be informative to know the complete genome diversity (Kettler *et al.*, 2007).

Dating Gene Duplication and other Computations

Dating Gene Duplications

Two genes are said to be paralogous if they are derived from a duplication event, but orthologous if they are derived from a speciation event.

Here, genes a and b were derived from the duplication of an ancestral gene and are paralogous, while gene a from species 1 and gene a from species 2 are orthologous, as are genes b from species 1 and gene b from species 2 (Chen *et al.*, 2000). We can estimate the date of duplication, T_D, from sequence data if we know the rate of substitution in genes a and b. The rate of substitution can be estimated from the number of substitutions between the orthologous genes in conjunction with knowledge of the time of divergences T_S, between species 1 and 2. For gene a, let K_a be the number of substitutions per site between the two species. Then the rate of substitution in gene a, γ_a is estimated by:

$$\gamma a = \frac{\mathrm{Ka}}{2\mathrm{TS}} \tag{1}$$

The rate of substitution in gene b, γ_b can also be obtained in a similar way. The average substitution rate for the two genes:

$$\gamma = \frac{\gamma a + \gamma b}{2} \tag{2}$$

To estimate T_D, we need to know the number of substitutions per site between gene a and b (Kab). This number can be estimated from four pairwise comparisons: (1) Gene a from species 1 and gene b from species 2, (2) (Robinson-Rechavi *et al.*, 2004). Gene a from species 2 and gene b from species 1. (3) Gene a and gene b from species 1. (4) Gene a and b from species 2. From these four estimates, we can compute the average value for K ab from which we can estimate T_D as:

$$\mathrm{TD} = \frac{\mathrm{Kab}}{2\gamma} \tag{3}$$

In case of protein coding genes, by using the number of synonymous and nonsynonymous substitutions separately, we can obtain two independently estimates of T_D. The average of these two may be used as the final estimate of T_D. Sometimes problems are due to concerted T_D estimation. Another method for dating gene duplication events is to consider the phylogenetic distribution of genes in conjunction with paleontological data pertinent to the divergence date of the species in question (Zhou *et al.*, 2010).

Unprocessed Pseudogenes

The silencing of a gene due to deletion in a nucleotide and causing deleterious mutation ultimately results in production of pseudogene. Such pseudogenes do not undergo RNA processing. Unprocessed pseudogenes may be the result of derivation from nonfunctionality of a duplicate functional gene. There is much less chance that functional genes come into existence without duplication. Unprocessed pseudogenes may result in various diseases and disorders like frameshift mutation, nonmature stop codon, and misorientation of sliced transcripts or regulatory elements; therefore, it is easy to identify a change in sequence in terms of mutations resulting directly in gene silencing (Tutar, 2012). It is possible in some cases to identify the mutation responsible for nonfunctionalization of a gene through a phylogenetic analysis, for example, human pseudogene $\psi\eta$ in the b-globin family contains numerous defects, each of which could have been sufficient to silence it (Pink *et al.*, 2011). The b-globin clusters in chimpanzee and gorilla were found to contain the same number of genes and pseudogenes as in humans, indicating that the pseudogenes were created and silenced before these three species diverged from one another.

Interestingly, mutations that cause nonfunctionalization are only rarely missense mutations, most probably because such mutations result in the production of defective proteins that may be incorporated into final biological products and thus may have deleterious effects. Because unprocessed pseudogenes are usually created by duplication, they usually found in the neighborhood of the homologous functional genes from which they have been derived.

Unitary Pseudogenes

The pseudogene has no functional correlation with the human genome, called unitary pseudogene. Guinea pigs and humans suffer from scurvy unless they consume L-ascorbic acid in their diet, because they lack a protein called L-gulono-y-lactone oxidase, an enzyme that catalyzes the terminal step in L-ascorbic acid synthesis (Pink *et al.*, 2011). In humans, L-gulono-y-lactone oxidase is a pseudogene that contains molecular defects as the deletion of at least two exons (out of 12), deletions and insertion of nucleotides in the reading frame, and obliterations of intron–exon boundaries (Pink *et al.*, 2011). It has been assumed that the guinea pig and human ancestors managed to survive on a naturally ascorbic acid-rich diet; hence, the loss of this enzyme did not reflect a disadvantage.

Case Studies

There are several case studies where bioinformatics has been implemented successfully to connect molecular evolution events with their functional consequences. Genomics studies paved the path to understand variation at the genomic level through phylogenetic approaches (Pradhan *et al.*, 2017; Wang *et al.*, 2018). Further network reconstruction approaches using co-expression network modules also helps to trace the gene duplication events (Feng *et al.*, 2016; Malviya *et al.*, 2016). For instance, phylogenetic investigation of human FGFR-bearing paralogons favors piecemeal duplication theory of vertebrate genome evolution (Ajmal *et al.*, 2014). All given studies indicate that duplication and speciation events are very much diverse in nature and take many years to evolve and confirm to contribute to significant changes.

Tools and Methods

S.No.	*Tool or method*	*Description*	*References*
1.	Control-FREEC	CNV detection: HTS analysis	A tool for detection of copy-number changes and allelic imbalances (including LOH) using deep-sequencing data. Control-FREEC automatically computes, normalizes, segments copy number and beta allele frequency profiles, then calls copy number alterations and LOH. The control (matched normal) sample is optional. The program can also use mappability data (files created by GEM).	Boeva *et al.* (2012, 2011)
2.	mrCaNaVaR	micro-read Copy number variant regions	A copy number caller that analyzes the whole-genome next-generation sequence mapping read depth to discover large segmental duplications and deletions. mrCaNaVaR also has the capability of predicting absolute copy numbers of genomic intervals.	Alkan *et al.* (2009)
3.	forestSV	Structural variant detection: HTS analysis	Integrates prior knowledge about the characteristics of SVs. forestSV is a statistical learning approach, based on Random Forests, that leads to improved discovery in high throughput sequencing (HTS) data. This application offers high sensitivity and specificity coupled with the flexibility of a data-driven approach. It is particularly well suited to the detection of rare variants because it is not reliant on finding variant support in multiple individuals.	Michaelson and Sebat (2012)
4.	CTDGFinder	Duplication detection: HTS analysis	Formalizes and automates the identification of clusters of tandemly duplicated genes (CTDGs) by examining the physical distribution of individual members of families of duplicated genes across chromosomes. Application of CTDGFinder accurately identified CTDGs for many well-known gene clusters (e.g., Hox and beta-globin gene clusters) in the human, mouse, and 20 other mammalian genomes. Examination of human genes showing tissue-specific enhancement of their expression by CTDGFinder identified members of several well-known gene clusters (e.g., cytochrome P450s and olfactory receptors) and revealed that they were unequally distributed across tissues. By formalizing and automating CTDG identification, CTDGFinder will facilitate understanding of CTDG evolutionary dynamics, their functional implications, and how they are associated with phenotypic diversity.	Ortiz and Rokas (2017)
5.	cn.MOPS	Copy number estimation by a Mixture Of PoissonS	A data processing pipeline for copy number variations and aberrations (CNVs and CNAs) from next generation sequencing (NGS) data. The package supplies functions to convert BAM files into read count matrices or genomic ranges objects, which are the input objects for cn.MOPS. It models the depths of coverage across samples at each genomic position. Therefore, it does not suffer from read count biases along chromosomes. Using a Bayesian approach, cn.MOPS decomposes read variations across samples into integer copy numbers and noise by its mixture components and Poisson distributions, respectively.	Klambauer *et al.* (2012)
6.	RDXplorer	CNV detection: HTS analysis	A computational tool for copy number variants (CNV) detection in whole human genome sequence data using read depth (RD) coverage. CNV detection is based on the event-wise testing (EWT) algorithm. The read depth coverage is estimated in nonoverlapping intervals (100 bp Windows) across an individual genome based on the pileup generated by SAMTools.	Yoon *et al.* (2009)
7.	cnvHiTSeq	CNV detection: HTS analysis	A set of Java-based command-line tools for detecting copy number variants (CNVs) using next-generation sequencing data.	Bellos *et al.* (2012)

Source: *This data is referred from OMICSTOOLS resource. There are various other tools which may be referred at https://omictools.com/duplication-detection-category.

Conclusion

Gene duplication and speciation are two prominent mechanisms for finding clues for evolution. Phylogenetic analysis helps researchers to understand the ancestral association of species or sequence of their interest. Gene duplication events, exon shuffling,

and speciation have a potent role in the process of evolution and to study convergence and divergence from ancestral data. This article provides descriptive information about basic concepts of phylogeny that may help students and researchers to become aware of terminologies used in gene duplication and speciation analysis. It is presented in a way where basic to advanced level information is being compiled on the diverse topics and it is estimated that this information will serve as comprehensive information to students, faculty members, and researchers working in this area. It reflects how bioinformatics can shape a computational pipeline for the analysis of biological data in an evolutionary scenario and will help the evolutionary biologists also to implement bioinformatics at some level for further exploration of basic principles.

References

Ajmal, W., Khan, H., Abbasi, A.A., 2014. Phylogenetic investigation of human FGFR-bearing paralogons favors piecemeal duplication theory of vertebrate genome evolution. Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution 81, 49–60. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ympev.2014.09.009.

Alkan, C., Kidd, J.M., Marques-Bonet, T., *et al.*, 2009. Personalized copy number and segmental duplication maps using next-generation sequencing. Nature Genetics 41, 1061–1067. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1038/ng.437.

Baralle, F.E., Giudice, J., 2017. Alternative splicing as a regulator of development and tissue identity. Nature Reviews Molecular Cell Biology 18, 437–451. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1038/nrm.2017.27.

Bellos, E., Johnson, M.R., M. Coin, L.J., 2012. cnvHiTSeq: Integrative models for high-resolution copy number variation detection and genotyping using population sequencing data. Genome Biology 13, R120. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1186/gb-2012-13-12-r120.

Boeva, V., Popova, T., Bleakley, K., *et al.*, 2012. Control-FREEC: A tool for assessing copy number and allelic content using next-generation sequencing data. Bioinformatics (Oxford, England) 28, 423–425. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1093/bioinformatics/btr670.

Boeva, V., Zinovyev, A., Bleakley, K., *et al.*, 2011. Control-free calling of copy number alterations in deep-sequencing data using GC-content normalization. Bioinformatics (Oxford, England) 27, 268–269. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1093/bioinformatics/btq635.

Bridges, C.B., 1936. The bar "gene" a duplication. Science 83, 210–211. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1126/science.83.2148.210.

Chen, K., Durand, D., Farach-Colton, M., 2000. NOTUNG: A program for dating gene duplications and optimizing gene family trees. Journal of Computational Biology 7, 429–447. https://doi.org/10.1089/106652700750050871.

Conant, G.C., Wolfe, K.H., 2008. Turning a hobby into a job: How duplicated genes find new functions. Nature Reviews Genetics 9, nrg2482. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1038/nrg2482.

Cooper, D.N., 1999. Human Gene Evolution. Elsevier.

Cvekl, A., Zheng, D., 2009. Gene sharing and evolution. Human Genomics 4, 66–67. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1186/1479-7364-4-1-66.

Dayhoff, M.O., Schwartz, R.M., 1978. Chapter 22: A model of evolutionary change in proteins, in: In Atlas of Protein Sequence and Structure.

Feng, K., Liu, F., Zou, J., *et al.*, 2016. Genome-wide identification, evolution, and co-expression network analysis of mitogen-activated protein kinase kinase kinases in *Brachypodium Distachyon*. Frontiers in Plant Science. 7, 1400. Available at: https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2016.01400.

Haldane, J.B.S., John, B.S., 1932. The Causes of Evolution. London: Longmans, Green.

Hu, X.Y., Burghes, A.H., Ray, P.N., *et al.*, 1988. Partial gene duplication in Duchenne and Becker muscular dystrophies. Journal of Medical Genetics 25, 369–376.

Hu, X., Worton, R.G., 1992. Partial gene duplication as a cause of human disease. Human Mutation 1, 3–12. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1002/humu.1380010103.

Iñiguez, L.P., Hernández, G., 2017. The evolutionary relationship between alternative splicing and gene duplication. Frontiers in Genetics 8.Available at: https://doi.org/10.3389/fgene.2017.00014.

Innan, H., Kondrashov, F., 2010. The evolution of gene duplications: Classifying and distinguishing between models. Nature Reviews Genetics 11, nrg2689. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1038/nrg2689.

Jeon, K.W., 2004. International Review of Cytology: A Survey of Cell Biology. Academic Press.

Johnson, Z.I., Chisholm, S.W., 2004. Properties of overlapping genes are conserved across microbial genomes. Genome Research 14, 2268–2272. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1101/gr.2433104.

Kaer, K., Branovets, J., Hallikma, A., Nigumann, P., Speek, M., 2011. Intronic L1 retrotransposons and nested genes cause transcriptional interference by inducing intron retention, exonization and cryptic polyadenylation. PLOS ONE 6, e26099. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0026099.

Kettler, G.C., Martiny, A.C., Huang, K., *et al.*, 2007. Patterns and Implications of gene gain and loss in the evolution of prochlorococcus. PLOS Genetics 3, e231. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pgen.0030231.

Klambauer, G., Schwarzbauer, K., Mayr, A., *et al.*, 2012. cn.MOPS: Mixture of Poissons for discovering copy number variations in next-generation sequencing data with a low false discovery rate. Nucleic Acids Research 40, e69. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1093/nar/gks003.

Kolkman, J.A., Stemmer, W.P.C., 2001. Directed evolution of proteins by exon shuffling. Nature Biotechnology 19.Available at: https://doi.org/10.1038/88084.

Kornblihtt, A.R., Schor, I.E., Alló, M., *et al.*, 2013. Alternative splicing: A pivotal step between eukaryotic transcription and translation. Nature Reviews Molecular Cell Biology 14, 153–165. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1038/nrm3525.

Kumar, A., 2009. An overview of nested genes in Eukaryotic genomes. Eukaryotic Cell 8, 1321–1329. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1128/EC.00143-09.

Lee, Y.C.G., Chang, H.-H., 2013. The evolution and functional significance of nested gene structures in Drosophila melanogaster. Genome Biology and Evolution 5, 1978–1985. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1093/gbe/evt149.

Lee, Y., Rio, D.C., 2015. Mechanisms and regulation of alternative pre-mRNA splicing. Annual Review of Biochemistry 84, 291–323. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-biochem-060614-034316.

Levasseur, A., Pontarotti, P., 2011. The role of duplications in the evolution of genomes highlights the need for evolutionary-based approaches in comparative genomics. Biology Direct 6, 11. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1186/1745-6150-6-11.

Liu, Z., Tavares, R., Forsythe, E.S., *et al.*, 2016. Evolutionary interplay between sister cytochrome P450 genes shapes plasticity in plant metabolism. Nature Communications 7. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1038/ncomms13026.

Li, W.-H., Makova, K.D., 2001. Domain Duplication and Gene Elongation. ELS. John Wiley & Sons, Ltd. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1038/npg.els.0005097.

Malviya, N., Jaiswal, P., Yadav, D., 2016. Genome- wide characterization of Nuclear Factor Y (NF-Y) gene family of sorghum [Sorghum bicolor (L.) Moench]: a bioinformatics approach. Physiol. Mol. Biol. Plants 22, 33–49. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1007/s12298-016-0349-z.

Magadum, S., Banerjee, U., Murugan, P., Gangapur, D., Ravikesavan, R., 2013. Gene duplication as a major force in evolution. Journal of Genetics 92, 155–161.

Makalowska, I., Lin, C.-F., Makalowski, W., 2005. Overlapping genes in vertebrate genomes. Computational Biology and Chemistry 29, 1–12. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.compbiolchem.2004.12.006.

Ma, Q., Reeves, J.H., Liberles, D.A., *et al.*, 2014. A phylogenetic model for understanding the effect of gene duplication on cancer progression. Nucleic Acids Research 42, 2870–2878. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1093/nar/gkt1320.

McKay, S.A.B., 2008. Gene sharing and evolution: The diversity of protein functions. By Joram Piatigorsky. The Quarterly Review of Biology 83, 99. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1086/586921.
McKusick, V.A., 2007. Mendelian inheritance in man and its online version, OMIM. American Journal of Human Genetics 80, 588–604.
Mendivil Ramos, O., Ferrier, D.E.K., 2012. Mechanisms of gene duplication and translocation and progress towards understanding their relative contributions to animal genome evolution [WWW Document]. International Journal of Evolutionary Biology. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1155/2012/846421.
Michaelson, J.J., Sebat, J., 2012. forestSV: Structural variant discovery through statistical learning. Nature Methods 9, 819–821. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1038/nmeth.2085.
Nacher, J.C., Hayashida, M., Akutsu, T., 2010. The role of internal duplication in the evolution of multi-domain proteins. Biosystems 101, 127–135. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biosystems.2010.05.005.
Nicolson, G.L., 2015. Cell membrane fluid-mosaic structure and cancer metastasis. Cancer Research 75, 1169–1176. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-14-3216.
Nicolson, G.L., 2014. The Fluid – Mosaic Model of Membrane Structure: Still relevant to understanding the structure, function and dynamics of biological membranes after more than 40 years. Biochimica et Biophysica Acta (BBA) - Biomembranes 1838, 1451–1466. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbamem.2013.10.019.
Normark, S., Bergstrom, S., Edlund, T., *et al*., 1983. Overlapping Genes. Annual Review of Genetics 17, 499–525. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.ge.17.120183.002435.
Ortiz, J.F., Rokas, A., 2017. CTDGFinder: A novel homology-based algorithm for identifying closely spaced clusters of tandemly duplicated genes. Molecular Biology and Evolution 34, 215–229. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1093/molbev/msw227.
Panchy, N., Lehti-Shiu, M., Shiu, S.-H., 2016. Evolution of gene duplication in plants1[OPEN]. Plant Physiology 171, 2294–2316. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1104/pp.16.00523.
Patthy, L., 2007. A general theory of gene sharing. Nature Genetics 39, ng0607–ng0701. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1038/ng0607-701.
Patthy, L., 1999. Genome evolution and the evolution of exon-shuffling – A review. Gene 238, 103–114.
Pink, R.C., Wicks, K., Caley, D.P., *et al*., 2011. Pseudogenes: Pseudo-functional or key regulators in health and disease? RNA 17, 792–798. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1261/rna.2658311.
Pradhan, S., Kant, C., Verma, S., Bhatia, S., 2017. Genome-wide analysis of the CCCH zinc finger family identifies tissue specific and stress responsive candidates in chickpea (Cicer arietinum L.). PLOS ONE. 12. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0180469.
Qian, W., Zhang, J., 2014. Genomic evidence for adaptation by gene duplication. Genome Research 24, 1356–1362. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1101/gr.172098.114.
Raj Singh, T., 2008. Mitochondrial gene rearrangements: New paradigm in the evolutionary biology and systematics. Bioinformation 3, 95–97.
Reams, A.B., Roth, J.R., 2015. Mechanisms of gene duplication and amplification. Cold Spring Harbor Perspectives in Biology. 7. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1101/cshperspect.a016592.
Robinson-Rechavi, M., Boussau, B., Laudet, V., 2004. Phylogenetic dating and characterization of gene duplications in vertebrates: The cartilaginous fish reference. Molecular Biology and Evolution 21, 580–586. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1093/molbev/msh046.
Rose, M.R., Oakley, T.H., 2007. The new biology: Beyond the modern synthesis. Biology Direct 2, 30. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1186/1745-6150-2-30.
Roy, B., Haupt, L.M., Griffiths, L.R., 2013. Review: Alternative Splicing (AS) of genes as an approach for generating protein complexity. Current Genomics 14, 182–194. Available at: https://doi.org/10.2174/1389202911314030004.
Schacherer, J., Tourrette, Y., Souciet, J.-L., Potier, S., de Montigny, J., 2004. Recovery of a function involving gene duplication by retroposition in saccharomyces cerevisiae. Genome Research 14, 1291–1297. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1101/gr.2363004.
Schmitz, J., Brosius, J., 2011. Exonization of transposed elements: A challenge and opportunity for evolution. Biochimie 93, 1928–1934. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biochi.2011.07.014.
Schweizer, E., Hofmann, J., 2004. Microbial Type I Fatty Acid Synthases (FAS): Major players in a network of cellular FAS systems. Microbiology and Molecular Biology Reviews, 68. pp. 501–517. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1128/MMBR.68.3.501-517.2004.
Seehausen, O., Butlin, R.K., Keller, I., *et al*., 2014. Genomics and the origin of species. Nature Reviews Genetics 15, nrg3644. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1038/nrg3644.
Shapiro, B.J., Leducq, J.-B., Mallet, J., 2016. What is speciation? PLOS Genetics 12, e1005860. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pgen.1005860.
Simillion, C., Vandepoele, K., Montagu, M.C.E.V., Zabeau, M., Peer, Y.V. de, 2002. The hidden duplication past of Arabidopsis thaliana. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences 99, 13627–13632. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.212522399.
Singer, S.J., Nicolson, G.L., 1972. The fluid mosaic model of the structure of cell membranes. Science 175, 720–731.
Singh, T.R., Pardasani, K.R., 2009. Ambush hypothesis revisited: Evidences for phylogenetic trends. Computational Biology and Chemistry 33, 239–244. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.compbiolchem.2009.04.002.
Singh, T.R., Tsagkogeorga, G., Delsuc, F., *et al*., 2009. Tunicate mitogenomics and phylogenetics: Peculiarities of the Herdmania momus mitochondrial genome and support for the new chordate phylogeny. BMC Genomics 10, 534. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1186/1471-2164-10-534.
Stephens, S.G., 1951. Possible significance of duplication in evolution. In: Demerec, M. (Ed.), Advances in Genetics. Academic Press, pp. 247–265. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1016/S0065-2660(08)60237-0.
Stone, D.L., Agarwala, R., Schäffer, A.A., *et al*., 1998. Genetic and physical mapping of the McKusick-Kaufman syndrome. Human Molecular Genetics 7, 475–481. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1093/hmg/7.3.475.
Stower, H., 2013. Alternative splicing: Regulating *Alu* element "exonization". Nature Reviews Genetics 14, nrg3428. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1038/nrg3428.
Suzuki, T., Yuasa, H., Imai, K., 1996. Convergent evolution. The gene structure of Sulculus 41 kDa myoglobin is homologous with that of human indoleamine dioxygenase. Biochimica et Biophysica Acta 1308, 41–48.
Toll-Riera, M., Laurie, S., Radó-Trilla, N., Alba, M.M., 2011. Partial Gene Duplication and the Formation of Novel Genes. IntechOpen. Available at: https://doi.org/10.5772/21846.
Tutar, Y., 2012. Pseudogenes [WWW Document]. International Journal of Genomics 2012, 4. Available at:.https://doi.org/10.1155/2012/424526.
Vogel, C., Teichmann, S.A., Pereira-Leal, J., 2005. The relationship between domain duplication and recombination. Journal of Molecular Biology 346, 355–365. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jmb.2004.11.050.
Wang, Y., Liu, J., Huang, B., *et al*., 2015. Mechanism of alternative splicing and its regulation (Review). Biomedical Reports 3, 152–158.
Wang, T.-T., Si, F.-L., He, Z.-B., Chen, B., 2018. Genome-wide identification, characterization and classification of ionotropic glutamate receptor genes (iGluRs) in the malaria vector Anopheles sinensis (Diptera: Culicidae). Parasites & Vectors 11 (1), 34. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1186/s13071-017-2610-x.
Wang, X., Wheeler, D., Avery, A., *et al*., 2013. Function and evolution of DNA methylation in nasonia vitripennis. PLOS Genetics 9, e1003872. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pgen.1003872.
White, M.J.D., 1977. Animal Cytology and Evolution. CUP Archive.
Yoon, S., Xuan, Z., Makarov, V., Ye, K., Sebat, J., 2009. Sensitive and accurate detection of copy number variants using read depth of coverage. Genome Research 19, 1586–1592. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1101/gr.092981.109.
Yu, P., Ma, D., Xu, M., 2005. Nested genes in the human genome. Genomics 86, 414–422. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ygeno.2005.06.008.
Zhou, X., Lin, Z., Ma, H., 2010. Phylogenetic detection of numerous gene duplications shared by animals, fungi and plants. Genome Biology 11, R38. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1186/gb-2010-11-4-r38.

Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing 651

Shabana Urooj
Jitendra Virmani *Editors*

Sensors and Image Processing

Proceedings of CSI 2015

Springer

Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing

Volume 651

Series editor

Janusz Kacprzyk, Polish Academy of Sciences, Warsaw, Poland
e-mail: kacprzyk@ibspan.waw.pl

About this Series

The series "Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing" contains publications on theory, applications, and design methods of Intelligent Systems and Intelligent Computing. Virtually all disciplines such as engineering, natural sciences, computer and information science, ICT, economics, business, e-commerce, environment, healthcare, life science are covered. The list of topics spans all the areas of modern intelligent systems and computing.

The publications within "Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing" are primarily textbooks and proceedings of important conferences, symposia and congresses. They cover significant recent developments in the field, both of a foundational and applicable character. An important characteristic feature of the series is the short publication time and world-wide distribution. This permits a rapid and broad dissemination of research results.

Advisory Board

Chairman

Nikhil R. Pal, Indian Statistical Institute, Kolkata, India
e-mail: nikhil@isical.ac.in

Members

Rafael Bello Perez, Universidad Central "Marta Abreu" de Las Villas, Santa Clara, Cuba
e-mail: rbellop@uclv.edu.cu

Emilio S. Corchado, University of Salamanca, Salamanca, Spain
e-mail: escorchado@usal.es

Hani Hagras, University of Essex, Colchester, UK
e-mail: hani@essex.ac.uk

László T. Kóczy, Széchenyi István University, Győr, Hungary
e-mail: koczy@sze.hu

Vladik Kreinovich, University of Texas at El Paso, El Paso, USA
e-mail: vladik@utep.edu

Chin-Teng Lin, National Chiao Tung University, Hsinchu, Taiwan
e-mail: ctlin@mail.nctu.edu.tw

Jie Lu, University of Technology, Sydney, Australia
e-mail: Jie.Lu@uts.edu.au

Patricia Melin, Tijuana Institute of Technology, Tijuana, Mexico
e-mail: epmelin@hafsamx.org

Nadia Nedjah, State University of Rio de Janeiro, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil
e-mail: nadia@eng.uerj.br

Ngoc Thanh Nguyen, Wroclaw University of Technology, Wroclaw, Poland
e-mail: Ngoc-Thanh.Nguyen@pwr.edu.pl

Jun Wang, The Chinese University of Hong Kong, Shatin, Hong Kong
e-mail: jwang@mae.cuhk.edu.hk

More information about this series at http://www.springer.com/series/11156

Shabana Urooj · Jitendra Virmani
Editors

Sensors and Image Processing

Proceedings of CSI 2015

Springer

Editors
Shabana Urooj
Gautam Buddha University
Greater Noida, Uttar Pradesh
India

Jitendra Virmani
Department of Electrical and
Instrumentation Engineering
Thapar University
Patiala, Punjab
India

ISSN 2194-5357 ISSN 2194-5365 (electronic)
Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing
ISBN 978-981-10-6613-9 ISBN 978-981-10-6614-6 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-6614-6

Library of Congress Control Number: 2017952512

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2018
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, express or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

Printed on acid-free paper

This Springer imprint is published by Springer Nature
The registered company is Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Preface

The last decade has witnessed remarkable changes in IT industry, virtually in all domains. The 50th Annual Convention, CSI-2015, on the theme "Digital Life" was organized as a part of CSI-2015, by CSI at Delhi, the national capital of the country, during December 02–05, 2015. Its concept was formed with an objective to keep ICT community abreast of emerging paradigms in the areas of computing technologies and more importantly looking at its impact on the society.

Information and Communication Technology (ICT) comprises of three main components: infrastructure, services, and product. These components include the Internet, infrastructure-based/infrastructure-less wireless networks, mobile terminals, and other communication mediums. ICT is gaining popularity due to rapid growth in communication capabilities for real-time-based applications. "Nature Inspired Computing" is aimed at highlighting practical aspects of computational intelligence including robotics support for artificial immune systems. CSI-2015 attracted over 1500 papers from researchers and practitioners from academia, industry, and government agencies, from all over the world, thereby making the job of the Programme Committee extremely difficult. After a series of tough review exercises by a team of over 700 experts, 565 papers were accepted for presentation in CSI-2015 during the 3 days of the convention under ten parallel tracks. The Programme Committee, in consultation with Springer, the world's largest publisher of scientific documents, decided to publish the proceedings of the presented papers, after the convention, in ten topical volumes, under ASIC series of the Springer, as detailed hereunder:

1. Volume # 1: ICT Based Innovations
2. Volume # 2: Next Generation Networks
3. Volume # 3: Nature Inspired Computing
4. Volume # 4: Speech and Language Processing for Human-Machine Communications
5. Volume # 5: Sensors and Image Processing
6. Volume # 6: Big Data Analytics

7. Volume # 7: Systems and Architecture
8. Volume # 8: Cyber Security
9. Volume # 9: Software Engineering
10. Volume # 10: Silicon Photonics and High Performance Computing

We are pleased to present before you the proceedings of Volume # 5 on "Sensors and Image Processing." The title "Sensors and Image Processing" highlights the different applications in the field of virtual reality. It also delves into the matter as to how robotics can be applied to strengthen modeling. The title also showcases the various augments of latest mobile technologies, solid modeling, etc.

Sensors are used in everyday objects such as touch-sensitive elevator buttons and lamps which dim or brighten by touching the base, besides innumerable applications of which most people are never aware of. With advances in micro-machinery and easy-to-use microcontroller platforms, the uses of sensors have expanded beyond the more traditional fields of temperature, pressure, or flow measurement, for example MARG sensors. Image processing is processing of images using mathematical operations by using any form of signal processing for which the input is an image, such as a photograph or video frame. The output of image processing may be either an image or a set of characteristics or parameters related to the image. Most image-processing techniques involve treating the image as a two-dimensional signal and applying standard signal-processing techniques to it. The title "Sensors and Image Processing" also amalgamates and showcases the applications of above technologies in different research and real-time domains. The volume includes scientific, original, and high-quality papers presenting novel research, ideas, and explorations of new vistas in speech and language processing such as speech recognition, text recognition, embedded platform for information retrieval, segmentation, filtering and classification of data, emotion recognition. The aim of this volume is to provide a stimulating forum for sharing knowledge and results in the model, methodology, and implementations of speech and language processing tools. Its authors are researchers and experts of these domains. This volume is designed to bring together researchers and practitioners from academia and industry to focus on extending the understanding and establishing new collaborations in these areas. It is the outcome of the hard work of the editorial team, who have relentlessly worked with the authors and steered up the same to compile this volume. It will be a useful source of reference for the future researchers in this domain. Under the CSI-2015 umbrella, we received over 200 papers for this volume, out of which 29 papers are being published, after rigorous review processes, carried out in multiple cycles.

On behalf of organizing team, it is a matter of great pleasure that CSI-2015 has received an overwhelming response from various professionals across the country. The organizers of CSI-2015 are thankful to the members of *Advisory Committee, Programme Committee, and Organizing Committee* for their all-round guidance, encouragement, and continuous support. We express our sincere gratitude to the learned *Keynote Speakers* for support and help extended to make this event a grand success. Our sincere thanks are also due to our *Review Committee Members* and the

Editorial Board for their untiring efforts in reviewing the manuscripts, giving suggestions and valuable inputs for shaping this volume. We hope that all the participated delegates will be benefitted academically and wish them for their future endeavors.

We also take the opportunity to thank the entire team from Springer, who have worked tirelessly and made the publication of the volume a reality. Last but not least, we thank the team from Bharati Vidyapeeth's Institute of Computer Applications and Management (BVICAM), New Delhi, for their untiring support, without which the compilation of this huge volume would not have been possible.

Greater Noida, India — Shabana Urooj
Patiala, India — Jitendra Virmani
March 2017

The Organization of CSI-2015

Chief Patron

Padmashree Dr. R. Chidambaram, *Principal Scientific Advisor, Government of India*

Patrons

Prof. S.V. Raghavan, Department of Computer Science, IIT Madras, Chennai
Prof. Ashutosh Sharma, Secretary, Department of Science and Technology, Ministry of Science and Technology, Government of India

Chair, Programme Committee
Prof. K.K. Aggarwal, Founder Vice Chancellor, GGSIP University, New Delhi

Secretary, Programme Committee
Prof. M.N. Hoda, Director, Bharati Vidyapeeth's Institute of Computer Applications and Management (BVICAM), New Delhi

Advisory Committee

- Padma Bhushan Dr. F.C. Kohli, Co-Founder, TCS
- Mr. Ravindra Nath, CMD, National Small Industries Corporation, New Delhi
- Dr. Omkar Rai, Director General, Software Technological Parks of India (STPI), New Delhi
- Adv. Pavan Duggal, Noted Cyber Law Advocate, Supreme Courts of India
- Prof. Bipin Mehta, President, CSI
- Prof. Anirban Basu, Vice President—cum- President Elect, CSI
- Shri Sanjay Mohapatra, Secretary, CSI
- Prof. Yogesh Singh, Vice Chancellor, Delhi Technological University, Delhi
- Prof. S.K. Gupta, Department of Computer Science and Engineering, IIT, Delhi

- Prof. P.B. Sharma, Founder Vice Chancellor, Delhi Technological University, Delhi
- Mr. Prakash Kumar, IAS, Chief Executive Officer, Goods and Services Tax Network (GSTN)
- Mr. R.S. Mani, Group Head, National Knowledge Networks (NKN), NIC, Government of India, New Delhi

Editorial Board

- M.U. Bokhari, AMU, Aligarh
- D.K. Lobiyal, JNU, New Delhi
- Umang Singh, ITS, Ghaziabad
- Shiv Kumar, CSI
- Vishal Jain, BVICAM, New Delhi
- Shalini Singh Jaspal, BVICAM, New Delhi
- S.S. Agrawal, KIIT, Gurgaon
- Amita Dev, BPIBS, New Delhi
- Aasim Zafar, AMU, Aligarh
- Ritika Wason, BVICAM, New Delhi
- Anupam Baliyan, BVICAM, New Delhi
- S.M.K. Quadri, JMI, New Delhi

Contents

A Comparative Study of Various Color Texture Features for Skin Cancer Detection 1
Maurya Ritesh and Srivastava Ashwani

Pattern Classification and Retrieval of Content-Based Images—a Step Towards Amelioration 15
Hemjot and Amitabh Sharma

Novel Threshold Formulation for Energy Detection Method to Efficient Spectrum Sensing in Cognitive Radio 25
Rohini S. Kale, Vijay M. Wadhai and Jagdish B. Helonde

A Novel Architecture to Crawl Images Using OAI-PMH 37
Shruti Sharma, Parul Gupta and C.K. Nagpal

A Novel Web Page Change Detection Technique for Migrating Crawlers 49
Ashlesha Gupta, Ashutosh Dixit and A.K. Sharma

Developing Prototype for Prosopagnosia Using PCA 59
Gunjan Jhawar, Prajacta Nagraj and N. Ramesh Babu

Implementation of Smart Video Surveillance System Using Motion Detection Technique 65
Gaurav Verma, Swati Gautam, Rohan Agarwal, Sarthak Saxena and Deval Verma

Intelligent Algorithm for Automatic Multistoried Parking System Using Image Processing with Vehicle Tracking and Monitoring from Different Locations in the Building 73
Sagar Juneja, Saurav Kochar and Sachin Dhiman

Computer-Aided Detection of Breast Cancer Using Pseudo Zernike Moment as Texture Descriptors 85
Shabana Urooj, Satya P. Singh and A.Q. Ansari

Analysis of Leukoderma Images Using Neuro-Fuzzy Hybrid Technique 93
Sudhakar Singh, Shabana Urooj and Satya P. Singh

Texture and Clustering-based Skin Disease Classification 103
Pradeep Mullangi, Y. Srinivasa Rao and Pushpa Kotipalli

Melanoma Skin Cancer Detection Using Image Processing 111
Nishtha Garg, Vishakha Sharma and Prabhjot Kaur

Performance Assessment for Clustering Techniques for Image Segmentation 121
Jyoti Arora, Kiran Khatter and Meena Tushir

Automatic Seed Point Selection in B-Mode Breast Ultrasound Images 131
Madan Lal and Lakhwinder Kaur

EEA-LEACH—Trustworthy-Enhanced Algorithm for Energy Optimization in Wireless Sensor Networks 139
Umang, M.N. Hoda and Geetanjali Singh

Secure Cluster-Based Data Integrity Routing for Wireless Sensor Networks 157
Shashikala and C. Kavitha

Objects Detection and Tracking Strategies 169
Sureshbabu Matla and Ravi Subban

Road Accident Informer System 181
S. Vanitha

Hybrid Intelligent Algorithm for Energy-Efficient Routing in WSN 189
Raminder Singh Uppal

A Method for Secret Image Transmission to Preserve Privacy 201
Rasika Thakare, B Sumit and Umesh Kulkarni

Text Retrieval from Scanned Forms Using Optical Character Recognition 207
Vaishali Aggarwal, Sourabh Jajoria and Apoorvi Sood

Combined Approach of Fuzzy Image Blocking Implementation for Medical Image Fusion 217
Madhuri Patel and Drashti Baldev

A Systematic Review on Image Enhancement Techniques 227
Nishant Bhardwaj, Gagandeep Kaur and Pradeep Kumar Singh

Virtual Field and Wave Laboratory Using Scilab and Java 237
Sarika Agarwal and Gunjeet Kaur

Classification and Comparative Study of IRS LISS-III Satellite Images Using RBFN and Decision Tree 245
Anand Upadhyay, Santosh kumar Singh, Shailesh Kisan Gaikwad and Ashutosh Chandra Mukherjee

An Analytic Review on Image Enhancement Techniques Based on Soft Computing Approach 255
Gagandeep Kaur, Nishant Bhardwaj and Pradeep Kumar Singh

An Auto-Threshold Control for Isolating False Shadow from High-Resolution Images 267
K. Komathy

A Systematic Review on Image Enhancement Techniques

Nishant Bhardwaj, Gagandeep Kaur and Pradeep Kumar Singh

Abstract Image enhancement is a very important process used for enhancing the quality of an image, and for this purpose, numerous techniques have been used and applied. This paper describes how to enhance an image using different techniques. Various techniques have been studied for image enhancement used in different research papers. Understanding and reviewing the techniques used for image enhancement are the main goal of this paper. Our review work leaves a lot of future scopes which can be extended further by researchers.

Keywords Image enhancement · Image quality · Digital image processing

1 Introduction

Image enhancement is a process by which we can improve the quality of the digital image which makes it easier for identifying features. This can be done by removing noise, sharpening, or brightening an image. The techniques identified in the paper to enhance an image are contrast stretching and image sharpening, nonlinear image enhancement technique, genetic algorithm, generalized fuzzy enhancement, wavelet transform technique, multi-scale and single-scale retinex improvement technique, etc. This paper is divided into four sections. Section 1 is an introduction about the image enhancement followed by review procedure in Sect. 2. Section 3 covers the detailed analysis of the selected papers. Finally, in conclusion, answers to the research questions as well as the future scope are discussed in Sect. 4.

N. Bhardwaj (✉) · G. Kaur · P.K. Singh
Department of CSE, ASET, Amity University Uttar Pradesh, Noida, India
e-mail: nishant.bhardwaj92@live.com

G. Kaur
e-mail: ggndp262@gmail.com

P.K. Singh
e-mail: pksingh16@amity.edu

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2018

S. Urooj and J. Virmani (eds.), *Sensors and Image Processing*, Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing 651, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-6614-6_23

Table 1 Research questions identified

Research questions
RQ1: To identify the various techniques used in the image enhancement?
RQ2: To compare the traditional image enhancement techniques with the new image enhancement techniques?
RQ3: To identify the factors affecting the image quality?

2 Review Procedure

To study the image enhancement techniques, we have read around 150 research papers. We have adopted a similar approach taken by Singh et al. [1, 2, 3] and then identified the most suitable papers using the following steps: (i) we have downloaded the papers using the keywords: image enhancement techniques, (ii) we read the abstract, title, and conclusion, (iii) we have chosen the research papers which are related to our study based on the content of papers, (iv) we have chosen 30 most relevant papers out of 150 papers, (v) the findings have been reported after studying each paper thoroughly, (vi) finally, we made tables which categorize the major contribution of authors, and techniques used in various papers. Following are the research goals to study the image enhancement techniques (Table 1).

3 Related Work

In this section, various papers related to image enhancement have been taken into account for review and analysis.

In [4], Negi et al. discussed contrast stretching and image sharpening techniques. It is an approach that concurrently adjusts contrast and enhances boundaries of an image. On the gray-scale image contrast stretching is applied and then it proceeds to Laplacian mask, and finally, Laplacian image is appended to the original gray-scale image to obtain the desired sharpened image.

In [5], Wu et al. proposed image enhancement using wavelet-based contourlet transform with cycle translation. In this, wavelet transform is used for decreasing the redundancy occurring in the original method of contourlet transform. WBCT and cycle translation are merged. At last, to magnify the images, adaptive enhancement function is selected. The proposed method can efficiently magnify the images and decrease the flecked at the background region, the image edges.

In [6], Wang et al. discussed NIE (Nonlinear Image Enhancement). Simulation and identification processes are used along with the proposed NIE method. This process uses clipping and scaling parameters which are an appropriate combination of various images. This process enhances the quality of blurred image and a better quality is achieved, and PSNR (signal-to-noise ratio) performance is obtained than other nonlinear enhancement techniques.

In [7], Sree et al. implemented the FPGA-based retinal fundus image enhancement algorithms. The design was accomplished using Simulink, and the implementation was accomplished on the Spartan 3E Development Board. It was found out that hardware system performance through different experiments was more as compared to software version for complicated video inputs.

In [8], Yaping et al. discussed the stepwise refinement method. The main objective of this method is how to recognize and enhance the particular portion of a digital image, and maintaining other information of the object by keeping it unchanged. So stepwise refinement method is used to figure out the problem. It comprises of image pre-processing, recognition and enhancement.

In [9], Imtiaz et al. discussed a color image enhancement method. FICE algorithm is used to enhance the RGB endoscopic images. The color reproduction is carried out by transferring chrominance map from the source image to the enhanced gray-scale spectral image in the procedure of corresponding luminance and texture information. It throws light on some of the tissue characterization on the surface part of the base endoscopic image.

In [10], Premkumar et al. discussed the color image contrast enhancement technique. Firstly, RGB image is transformed to HSV (hue, saturation, and value) color space. Hue color channel is selected for DST decomposition. The lower directional sub band is used for reformation. By transforming HSV to RGB color space, the enhanced image is acquired. From proposed DST-based contrast image enhancement approach, the satisfactory result is attained.

In [11], Bhattacharya et al. proposed a fast algorithm for raising the contrast of an image locally by using singular value decomposition (SVD) approach. The contrast of a partially degraded image is magnified by using this approach. Under global and partial degradation, the method is carried out properly and a good perceptual quality after processing is achieved.

In [12], Teng et al. described the Laplacian and Gaussian methods and discovered an upgraded Laplacian pyramid image enhancement method. On the obtained threshold of the Laplacian pyramid improvements, there is a good solution for the color difference between the smaller image detail enhancement and for the large difference in the color image enhancement, the effect is very obvious.

In [13], Wang et al. proposed an improvement to the wavelet transform method, naming it the lifting wavelet transform method for image enhancement purposes. It contrasts the new method with the existing wavelet transform method. The lifting wavelet transform method accredits the image to have wide gray-scale scope and also the detail is clear.

In [14], Munteanu et al. proposed real-coded genetic algorithm method for automatic image enhancement named EVOLEHA. In order to attain better explorative behavior, the method applies a real-coded GA with significant modifications like PCA-mutation. Due to a more exploitative crossover and selection scheme, the search is well-balanced and durable. EVOLEHA attains a combined goal (e.g., efficiency, robustness, wide applicability) that is not achieved by any other known enhancement methods.

In [15], Sun et al. proposed a novel optical transfer function-based micro image enhancement algorithm. An optical transfer function is used by this method for image enhancement. The proposed algorithm was better to save edge information of the micro image and no distortion when it is compared with Butterworth high-pass filter algorithm.

In [16], Ehsani et al. proposed an adaptive and iterative histogram matching (AIHM) algorithm for chromosome contrast enhancement used in medical applications. To meet the different requirements and obtain the different results, some parameters in the presented model could be selected. The detailed simulations were accomplished using different sets of single chromosomes, indicating that the proposed method enhances the details adequately.

In [17], Xiao-guang et al. proposed a generalized fuzzy enhancement method. This method overcomes efficiently the problem of information of middle and low gray levels lost in the method put forward by S.K. Pal. The edge of processed image becomes distinguishable, and by using this method, better object information of low gray levels is kept. It gives highly enhanced image and improves contrast ratio.

In [18], Ke et al. proposed an innovative image enhancement framework consisting of BiTA and SWCE. The traditional gamma adjustment curve is modified using the BiTA algorithm. The adjustment of global luminance is done by BiTA. By analyzing and setting the parameter γ, it limited the contrast lost. The saliency map with a simple contrast enhancement method is integrated by SWCE. SWCE carries out more enhancements in the areas that humans pay larger attention to.

In [19], Tang et al. proposed a new image enhancement technology which is based on a multi-scale contrast measure in the wavelet domain for radiologists to screen the mammograms. It alters the contrast of an image directly, so the proposed image enhancement technology is a direct contrast enhancement technology.

In [20], Dong-liang et al. proposed the generalized fuzzy enhancement method that overcomes the limitations of the traditional fuzzy method of enhancement. The enhancement problem of the low contrast and the narrow gray range images is solved by this method. The improved label algorithm is used for image segmentation and recognition, which is helpful in understanding an image and in object recognition.

In [21], Choi et al. discussed image enhancement technique in which an input RGB color image is transformed into HSV color image. The H component remains unchanged. Firstly, illumination is evaluated using JND-based nonlinear low-pass filter, to enhance the V component. It is done in ratio to the enhanced ratio of V component image, to enhance the S component. Finally, the image is transformed back to RGB color image.

In [22], Hasikin et al. discussed fuzzy gray-scale enhancement technique. The fuzzy measures in the image are maximized by using this technique. By using power law transformation and saturation operator, the membership function is modified. The intensities are increased of the underexposed regions, and intensities are decreased of the overexposed region, which is why the dynamic range is maintained. Other methods use INT operator (the membership value is modified above and below the threshold value) and NINT operator.

In [23], Xianghong et al. discussed the enhancement algorithm for colored medical images. It includes two features: color space transform enhancement and wavelet analysis enhancement. By using wavelet analysis, the image is fragmented and improved. From RGB space, the color image is converted to IHS (intensity, hue, and saturation) space. The new saturation which is enhanced replaces the image saturation. The nonlinear transform adjusts the intensity of the image. The image is then reconverted from IHS space to RGB space, and finally, the image is enhanced.

In [24], Yang et al. discussed morphological reconstruction enhancement. A non-idempotent connected operator is explained in this method. Overall enhancement of simple connected zones of image is done. Finally, the connected zones and the relations of the connected zones of an image are defined which are reconstruction, choice and iteration times. To describe image's peak component, flat area regional maximum, and their relations, a tree structure is used.

In [25], Peng et al. discussed enhancement method of THz images. By using wavelet transform into low and high-frequency part, a THz image is fragmented. Approximation coefficients go through nonlinear enhancement technique. This method magnifies the target and represses the background. Detail coefficients go through histogram equalization but it also enhances noise as well. So firstly, to remove noise in high-frequency band wavelet, denoising is applied. In target identification, the proposed method has good application prospect.

In [26], Gorai et al. proposed an automatic color enhancement technique using particle swarm optimization. Parameters of objective function are made effective by particle swarm optimization. The intensity transformation uses local as well as global information. The objective function makes the use of entropy and edge information for measuring the quality of input image. To obtain the enhanced image, scaling (or sometimes rescaling in case of gamut problem arises) is done.

In [27], Verma et al. used genetic algorithm to enhance an image. GA enhances the image naturally as it measures the fitness of a particular by estimating the intensity of spatial edges comprised in the image. Image is broken into sub images. Transformation function is applied. Fitness function is used. One with higher fitness is selected using tournament selection. Crossover is done using an arithmetic crossover, and finally, PCA-mutation is done.

In [28], Khan et al. proposed fingerprint image enhancement using multi-scale DDFB-based diffusion filters and modified Hong filters. The major goal of a fingerprint image enhancement is to magnify the image in order to remove noise and magnify reliable minutiae points. To calculate orientation field of a fingerprint image, multi-scale DDFB is required. This shows that this technique is more reliable than any derivatives-based techniques.

In [29], Raju et al. proposed a new fuzzy logic and histogram-based algorithm for magnifying low contrast color image. In this method, there are two parameters: K and M, where K is contrast identification parameter and M is image's average intensity parameter. The RGB image is transformed to HSV color space. Under the control of parameter M, V component is strained in order to magnify the image. The visual quality is modified by this method.

Table 2 Analysis of research papers related to various image enhancement techniques

Paper ID	Technique(s) identified
[1], [9]	Laplacian Method (Mask and Pyramid)
[2], [10], [16], [20], [22], [29]	Wavelet transform-based techniques
[3], [8]	Nonlinear image enhancement methods
[13], [26], [30]	Histogram-based techniques
[11], [24]	Genetic algorithm-based enhancement
[14], [17], [19]	Fuzzy-based enhancement
[21], [25], [27]	Multi-scale methods for enhancement
[4], [5], [6], [7], [12], [15], [18], [23], [28]	Other methods (HSV, DoG, PSO, shearlet transform, FPGA, optical method, BiTA and SWCE, FICE, etc.)

In [30], Lin et al. proposed retinex improvement for nighttime image enhancement. In case of low light images, this method can be applied to preserve normal or intensive lighting areas and reduce noise in highly low light areas.

In [31], Samantaray et al. focus on improving fingerprints using a proposed difference of Gaussian method. For that, histogram equalization is used and the proposed method is compared with other approaches also. Separate algorithms for contrast enhancement and detail enhancement are proposed so that fingerprints can be analyzed correctly.

In [32], Chouhan et al. propose a dynamic stochastic resonance-based technique which is used to improve the quality of dark contrast images so that they can be easily identified. For this method to be implemented, image must be in discrete wavelet transform (DWT) domain. For the purpose of contrast enhancement, internal noise of the image is used instead of external noise which improves the performance of enhancement.

In [33], Akila et al. compare various contrast enhancement techniques for images used in breast cancer detection (mammographic image enhancement). Techniques used are HE, CLAHE, BBHE, MMBEBHE, and RMSHE. According to the analysis, HE changes brightness of the image so the details cannot be viewed clearly. BBHE and MMBEBHE provide noise removal from images. Out of CLAHE and RMSHE, which both provide significant contrast enhancement, RMSHE is proved to be better.

4 Conclusion

In this paper, from Sect. 3 and Table 2, research questions proposed earlier in Table 1, i.e., RQ1, RQ2, and RQ3 are identified and answered. The main goal of this systematic review is to identify and analyze various image enhancement techniques which are used to enhance the quality of an image, including noise,

contrast, brightness, etc. These techniques help researchers compare various enhancement algorithms and choose the best of them as per the required purpose.

Answer to RQ1
Various techniques that are identified from our review work are listed as follows:

1. **Laplacian method:** mask and pyramid.
2. **Wavelet-based Enhancement:** wavelet transform, lifting wavelet transform, multi-scale contrast feature in wavelet domain, wavelet and color space transform, wavelet-based enhancement using DSR.
3. **Nonlinear Image Enhancement Methods:** singular value decomposition (SVD).
4. **Histogram-based methods:** HE, CLAHE, BBHE, MMBEBHE, and RMSHE, adaptive and iterative histogram matching (AIHM), fuzzy logic and histogram-based image enhancement.
5. **Genetic Algorithm-based evolutionary enhancement** (EVOLEHA).
6. **Fuzzy-based enhancement:** fuzzy-based iterative image enhancement, generalized fuzzy-based image enhancement.
7. **Multi-scale methods:** multi-scale morphological reconstruction, multi-scale retinex improvement, multi-scale DDFB-based diffusion filters and modified Hong filter.
8. **Other techniques:** field programmable gate array, stepwise refinement method, FICE algorithm, discrete shearlet transform, optical transfer function-based image enhancement, BiTA and SWCE, HSV Transform, particle swarm optimization, difference of Gaussian.

Answer to RQ2:
The most common algorithm traditionally used for image enhancement is histogram equalization. Other algorithms were also used but they were somehow an extension or modification of histogram equalization only.

As the technology advanced, various new methods were developed for the enhancement of images. As expected, new techniques were better than the traditional image enhancement techniques. As studied from various papers, we found out that wavelet transform- and soft computing-based methods (GA and fuzzy) were better than the traditional histogram equalization methods.

Answer to RQ3
As analyzed, there are various factors which can affect image quality. Some of them are noise, sharpness, distortion, contrast, color accuracy, dynamic range, exposure accuracy, lens flare, etc. These factors must be kept in mind while choosing or designing any image enhancement algorithm.

Finally, we can conclude that main techniques identified are histogram equalization, wavelet processing and transform, genetic algorithms, fuzzy enhancement techniques, Laplacian and Gaussian techniques, etc.

In future, this review can be used to compare various image enhancement algorithms and their feasibility can also be determined. Also, a specific area can be

chosen and further review and research work can be carried out. The proposed studies may be used to do comparative analysis, and further improvement may be applied by proposing new image enhancement techniques. Further, proposed image enhancement techniques may increase the quality of images.

References

1. Singh, P.K., Sangwan, O.P., Sharma, A.: A Systematic Review on Fault Based Mutation Testing Techniques and Tools for Aspect-J Programs, published in 3rd IEEE International Advance Computing Conference, IACC-2013 at AKGEC Ghaziabad, IEEE Xplore, pp. 1455–1461, 2013
2. Singh, P.K., Panda, R.K., Sangwan, O.P.: A Critical Analysis on Software Fault Prediction Techniques, published in World Applied Sciences Journal, Vol. 33, No. 3, pp. 371–379, 2015
3. Singh, P. K., Agarwal, D., Gupta, A.: A Systematic Review on Software Defect Prediction, published in Computing for Sustainable Global Development (INDIACom), IEEE, pp. 1793–97, 2015
4. Negi, S.S., Bhandari, Y.S.: A hybrid approach to Image Enhancement using Contrast Stretching on Image Sharpening and the analysis of various cases arising using histogram, published in Recent Advances and Innovations in Engineering (ICRAIE), pp. 1–6, 2014
5. Wu, C., Liu, Z., Jiang, H.: Catenary image enhancement using wavelet-based contourlet transform with cycle translation, published in Optik-International Journal for Light and Electron Optics, Vol. 125, No. 15, pp. 3922–3925, 2014
6. Wang, L.J., Huang, Y.C.: Non-linear image enhancement using opportunity costs, published in Second International Conference on Computational Intelligence Communication Systems and Networks (CICSyN), IEEE, pp. 256–261, 2010
7. Sree, V.K., Rao, P.S.: Hardware implementation of enhancement of retinal fundus image using simulink, published in IEEE Asia Pacific Conference on Postgraduate Research in Microelectronics and Electronics (PrimeAsia), pp. 239–244, 2013
8. Yaping, L., Jinfang, Z., Fanjiang, X., Xv., S.: The recognition and enhancement of traffic sign for the computer-generated image, published in Fourth International Conference on Digital Home (ICDH), pp. 405–410, 2012
9. Imtiaz, M.S., Khan, T.H., Wahid, K.: New color image enhancement method for endoscopic images, published in International Conference on Advances in Electrical Engineering (ICAEE), IEEE, pp. 263–266, 2013
10. Premkumar, S., Parthasarathi, K.A.: An efficient approach for colour image enhancement using Discrete Shearlet Transform, published in 2nd International Conference on Current Trends in Engineering and Technology (ICCTET), IEEE, pp. 363–366, 2014
11. Bhattacharya, S., Gupta, S., Subramanian, V.K.: Localized image enhancement, published in Twentieth National Conference on Communications (NCC), IEEE, pp. 1–6, 2014
12. Teng, Y., Liu, F., Wu, R.: The Research of Image Detail Enhancement Algorithm with Laplacian Pyramid, published in IEEE International Conference on Green Computing and Communications, pp. 2205–2209, 2013
13. Wang, X.B.: Image enhancement based on lifting wavelet transform, published in 4th International Conference on Computer Science & Education, IEEE, pp. 739–741, 2009
14. Munteanu, C., Rosa, A.: Gray-scale image enhancement as an automatic process driven by evolution, published in IEEE Transactions on Systems, Man, and Cybernetics, Vol. 34, No. 2, pp. 1292–1298, 2004
15. Sun, Y., Yin, X.: Optical transfer function-based micro image enhancement algorithm, published in 2013 IEEE International Conference on Communications Workshops (ICC), pp. 959–963, 2013

16. Ehsani, S.P., Mousavi, H.S., Khalaj, B.H.: Chromosome image contrast enhancement using adaptive, iterative histogram matching, published in 7th Iranian conference on Machine Vision and Image Processing (MVIP), IEEE, pp. 1–5, 2011
17. Xiao-Guang, Z., Ding, G., Jian-Jian, X.U.: Generalized fuzzy enhancement of image for radiographic testing weld, published in Proceedings of the 4th International Symposium on Image and Signal Processing and Analysis, IEEE, pp. 94–99, 2005
18. Ke, W.M., Chen, C.R., Chiu, C.T.: BiTA/SWCE: Image enhancement with bilateral tone adjustment and saliency weighted contrast enhancement, published in IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems for Video Technology, Vol. 21, No. 3, pp. 360–364, 2011
19. Tang, J., Sun, Q., Agyepong, K.: An image enhancement algorithm based on a contrast measure in the wavelet domain for screening mammograms, published in IEEE International Conference on Image Processing, Vol. 5, pp. 5–29, IEEE, 2007
20. Dong-liang, P., An-Ke, X.: Degraded image enhancement with applications in robot vision, published in IEEE International Conference on Systems, Man and Cybernetics, Vol. 2, pp. 1837–1842, IEEE, 2005
21. Choi, D.H., Jang, I.H., Kim, M.H., Kim, N.C.: Color image enhancement based on single-scale retinex with a JND-based nonlinear filter, published in IEEE International Symposium on Circuits and Systems, IEEE, pp. 3948–3951, 2007
22. Hasikin, K., Isa, N.A.M.: Enhancement of the low contrast image using fuzzy set theory, published in UKSim 14th International Conference on Computer Modelling and Simulation, IEEE, pp. 371–376, 2012
23. Xianghong, W., Shi, Y., Xinsheng, X.: An effective method to colour medical image enhancement, published in IEEE/ICME International Conference on Complex Medical Engineering, pp. 874–877, IEEE, 2007
24. Yang, S., Wang, C., Deng, L.: A new Approach of Image Enhancement Based on Multi-scale Morphological Reconstruction, published in Ninth International Conference on Hybrid Intelligent Systems, Vol. 1, pp. 113–116, IEEE, 2009
25. Peng, Z., Weiliang, H., Wenjian, L., Zhihui, Z.: The multi-scales nonlinear enhancement method of THz image, published in 2013 IEEE International Conference on Microwave Technology & Computational Electromagnetics (ICMTCE), pp. 341–344, 2013
26. Gorai, A., Ghosh, A.: Hue-preserving color image enhancement using particle swarm optimization, published in Recent Advances in Intelligent Computational Systems (RAICS), pp. 563–568, IEEE, 2011
27. Verma, A., Goel, S., Kumar, N.: Gray level enhancement to emphasize less dynamic region within image using genetic algorithm, published in 3rd International conference on Advance Computing Conference (IACC), pp. 1171–1176. IEEE, 2013
28. Khan, T.M., Khan, M.A., Kong, Y.: Fingerprint image enhancement using multi-scale DDFB based diffusion filters and modified Hong filters, published in Optik-International Journal for Light and Electron Optics Vol. 125, No. 16, pp. 4206–4214, 2014
29. Raju, G., Nair, M.S.: A fast and efficient color image enhancement method based on fuzzy-logic and histogram, published in AEU-International Journal of electronics and communications, Vol. 68, No. 3, pp. 237–243, 2014
30. Lin, H., Shi, Z.: Multi-scale retinex improvement for nighttime image enhancement. published in Optik-International Journal for Light and Electron Optics Vol. 125, No. 24, pp. 7143–7148, 2014
31. Samantaray, S., Bakshi, S., Sa, P.K.: An efficient DoG based fingerprint enhancement scheme, published in Proceedings of the International Conference on Advances in Computing, Communications and Informatics, pp. 547–550. ACM, 2012
32. Chouhan, R., Jha, R.K., Biswas, P.K.: Wavelet-based contrast enhancement of dark images using dynamic stochastic resonance, published in Proceedings of the Eighth Indian Conference on Computer Vision, Graphics and Image Processing, pp. 73, ACM, 2012
33. Akila, K., Jayashree, L.S., Vasuki, A.: Mammographic Image Enhancement Using Indirect Contrast Enhancement Techniques–A Comparative Study, published in Procedia Computer Science Vol. 47, pp. 255–261, 2015

Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing 651

Shabana Urooj
Jitendra Virmani *Editors*

Sensors and Image Processing

Proceedings of CSI 2015

Springer

Copyrighted material

Shabana Urooj · Jitendra Virmani
Editors

Sensors and Image Processing

Proceedings of CSI 2015

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Shabana Urooj
Gautam Buddha University
Greater Noida, Uttar Pradesh
India

Jitendra Virmani
Department of Electrical and
Instrumentation Engineering
Thapar University
Patiala, Punjab
India

ISSN 2194-5357 ISSN 2194-5365 (electronic)
Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing
ISBN 978-981-10-6613-9 ISBN 978-981-10-6614-6 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-6614-6

Library of Congress Control Number: 2017952512

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2018
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, express or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

Printed on acid-free paper

This Springer imprint is published by Springer Nature
The registered company is Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Copyrighted material

Contents

A Comparative Study of Various Color Texture Features for Skin Cancer Detection 1
Maurya Ritesh and Srivastava Ashwani

Pattern Classification and Retrieval of Content-Based Images—a Step Towards Amelioration 15
Hemjot and Amitabh Sharma

Novel Threshold Formulation for Energy Detection Method to Efficient Spectrum Sensing in Cognitive Radio 25
Rohini S. Kale, Vijay M. Wadhai and Jagdish B. Helonde

A Novel Architecture to Crawl Images Using OAI-PMH 37
Shruti Sharma, Parul Gupta and C.K. Nagpal

A Novel Web Page Change Detection Technique for Migrating Crawlers 49
Ashlesha Gupta, Ashutosh Dixit and A.K. Sharma

Developing Prototype for Prosopagnosia Using PCA 59
Gunjan Jhawar, Prajacta Nagraj and N. Ramesh Babu

Implementation of Smart Video Surveillance System Using Motion Detection Technique 65
Gaurav Verma, Swati Gautam, Rohan Agarwal, Sarthak Saxena and Deval Verma

Intelligent Algorithm for Automatic Multistoried Parking System Using Image Processing with Vehicle Tracking and Monitoring from Different Locations in the Building 73
Sagar Juneja, Saurav Kochar and Sachin Dhiman

Computer-Aided Detection of Breast Cancer Using Pseudo Zernike Moment as Texture Descriptors 85
Shabana Urooj, Satya P. Singh and A.Q. Ansari

Copyrighted material

Analysis of Leukoderma Images Using Neuro-Fuzzy Hybrid Technique 93
Sudhakar Singh, Shabana Urooj and Satya P. Singh

Texture and Clustering-based Skin Disease Classification 103
Pradeep Mullangi, Y. Srinivasa Rao and Pushpa Kotipalli

Melanoma Skin Cancer Detection Using Image Processing 111
Nishtha Garg, Vishakha Sharma and Prabhjot Kaur

Performance Assessment for Clustering Techniques for Image Segmentation 121
Jyoti Arora, Kiran Khatter and Meena Tushir

Automatic Seed Point Selection in B-Mode Breast Ultrasound Images 131
Madan Lal and Lakhwinder Kaur

EEA-LEACH—Trustworthy-Enhanced Algorithm for Energy Optimization in Wireless Sensor Networks 139
Umang, M.N. Hoda and Geetanjali Singh

Secure Cluster-Based Data Integrity Routing for Wireless Sensor Networks 157
Shashikala and C. Kavitha

Objects Detection and Tracking Strategies 169
Sureshbabu Matla and Ravi Subban

Road Accident Informer System 181
S. Vanitha

Hybrid Intelligent Algorithm for Energy-Efficient Routing in WSN 189
Raminder Singh Uppal

A Method for Secret Image Transmission to Preserve Privacy 201
Rasika Thakare, B Sumit and Umesh Kulkarni

Text Retrieval from Scanned Forms Using Optical Character Recognition 207
Vaishali Aggarwal, Sourabh Jajoria and Apoorvi Sood

Combined Approach of Fuzzy Image Blocking Implementation for Medical Image Fusion 217
Madhuri Patel and Drashti Baldev

A Systematic Review on Image Enhancement Techniques 227
Nishant Bhardwaj, Gagandeep Kaur and Pradeep Kumar Singh

Virtual Field and Wave Laboratory Using Scilab and Java 237
Sarika Agarwal and Gunjeet Kaur

Copyrighted material

Classification and Comparative Study of IRS LISS-III Satellite Images Using RBFN and Decision Tree 245
Anand Upadhyay, Santosh kumar Singh, Shailesh Kisan Gaikwad and Ashutosh Chandra Mukherjee

An Analytic Review on Image Enhancement Techniques Based on Soft Computing Approach 255
Gagandeep Kaur, Nishant Bhardwaj and Pradeep Kumar Singh

An Auto-Threshold Control for Isolating False Shadow from High-Resolution Images 267
K. Komathy

Copyrighted material

An Analytic Review on Image Enhancement Techniques Based on Soft Computing Approach

Gagandeep Kaur, Nishant Bhardwaj and Pradeep Kumar Singh

Abstract This paper discusses various image enhancement techniques using soft computing approaches. The approaches used are genetic algorithm, fuzzy-based enhancement, neural networks, and optimization techniques (ant colony, bee colony, particle swarm optimization, etc.). The main objective of this paper is to identify the status of currently used soft computing approaches in image enhancement. Our study may help future researchers to overcome the current issues with existing approaches to improve the overall image quality.

Keywords Image enhancement · Image quality · Soft computing approaches · Digital image processing

1 Introduction

Image enhancement is the way of refining the quality of a digital image; thus, making processing of the image easier. After enhancement, the resulting image is better in quality, contrast and can be analyzed correctly by any of the image processing methods. Various techniques can be used for the same, but our study is limited to the techniques based on soft computing approaches. Image enhancement based on soft computing approaches discussed in this paper is genetic algorithm, fuzzy-based enhancement, neural networks, and optimization techniques (ant colony, bee colony, particle swarm optimization, etc.). It has been identified that these techniques provide better enhancement as compared to other traditional image

G. Kaur (✉) · N. Bhardwaj · P.K. Singh
Department of CSE, ASET, Amity University Uttar Pradesh, Noida, India
e-mail: ggndp262@gmail.com

N. Bhardwaj
e-mail: nishant.bhardwaj92@live.com

P.K. Singh
e-mail: pksingh16@amity.edu

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2018

S. Urooj and J. Virmani (eds.), *Sensors and Image Processing*, Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing 651, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-6614-6_26

enhancement techniques. In addition to this, they are easy to understand and implement.

This paper is divided into four sections. Section 1 is introduction about the image enhancement followed by review procedure in Sect. 2. Section 3 covers the detailed analysis of the selected papers. Finally, conclusions as well as answers to the research questions are discussed in Sect. 4.

2 Review Procedure

To study various image enhancement techniques based on soft computing approaches, we downloaded around 200 papers from IEEE, science direct, ACM, and several other popular digital libraries. We have adopted a similar approach taken by Singh et al. [1, 2] and then identified the most suitable papers using the following steps: (i) we downloaded around 200 papers using standard keywords, (ii) after reading the abstract, title, and conclusion of the downloaded papers, we filtered out 90 relevant papers, (iii) out of the 90 papers selected, we chose 45 most suitable papers related to the suitability of our study, (iv) after that, these papers were thoroughly studied, and the final outcome of each paper was recorded, (v) finally, we have summarized the findings in a tabular format and answered the research questions prepared for conducting systematic review. Following are the research goals to study the image enhancement techniques (Table 1 and 2):

3 Related Work

In this section, various papers related to image enhancement based on soft computing approaches have been taken into account for review and analysis.

In [3], Archana et al. discussed an image enhancement technique using genetic algorithm (GA) which modifies an image with natural contrast. The aim of local contrast enhancement is done by using a, b, c, k parameters with new addition in the range. On the basis of light and dark edges, the gray level of an image is increased. By checking the intensity of spatial edges, the GA measures the individual's fitness. In [4], Deborah et al. proposed a GA technique for magnifying and restoring the old

Table 1 Research questions identified

Research Questions
RQ1: To identify the various techniques used in the image enhancement based on soft computing approach?
RQ2: To compare the traditional image enhancement techniques with the soft computing-based image enhancement techniques?
RQ3: To identify strength and weaknesses of existing image enhancement techniques

Table 2 Search result details

S No.	Soft computing approach used	No. of papers downloaded	No of relevant papers found	Final no of papers chosen for review
1.	Genetic algorithm	42	20	8
2.	Fuzzy enhancement	71	25	18
3.	Neural networks	44	20	11
4.	Optimization technique (PSO, ABC, ACO)	30	10	5
5.	Hybrid	13	10	3
TOTAL		200	85	45

documented image. In this method, the material presents in old documents is retained into digital form. The number of edges having one pixel is the most excellent fitness function. Individuals that have fitness value identical to the fitness value of original image are the optimal solution. In [5], Ueda et al. analyzed an image enhancement system based on GA by acknowledging the liking of the user. GA finds the optimal parameters contained in the selective un-sharp masking of the sharpening system. Based on the liking of the user, the final sharpened image is built. In [6], Radlak et al. considered a method for attaining the optimization visuals by increasing the distance between various colors. The proposed method gives the best visualization result. Using the GA, the final output gives the benefits of pseudo-colorization. In [7], Wu et al. mentioned a method which merges the rough set technique and adaptive genetic algorithm for enhancing an image. Firstly, the image is considered as the knowledge system, and to categorize an image, classification method of rough set theory is used to merge noise attributes and image color attributes. Then, various image enhancement algorithms are applied to modify the image. In [8], Dongzhou et al. analyzed a hybrid genetic algorithm for enhancing an image. It merges the differential evolution with genetic algorithm. For searches and mutation, the fast searching ability of the hybrid genetic algorithm is used. At last, in their work, they have applied transformation function for image enhancement. In [9], Munteanu et al. analyzed an image enhancement method with user behavioral model. In this method, various genetic algorithms are used. This method tries to slightly automate the process of human interpretation which results in rich quality solutions, and hence less human effort is needed. In [10], Daniel et al. proposed a contrast enhancement technique purposely for retinal images. The proposed technique uses masking technique using the green plane and then applying an enhanced GA for the enhancement. The proposed technique is first applied on normal images and then successfully on retinal images. Finally, performance of the proposed technique is evaluated and is found to be better than other traditional techniques.

In [11], Hasikin et al. analyzed a fuzzy set theory method for enhancing the lower contrast image. This method maximizes the fuzzy measurements. The modification of the membership function is done by using the power law transforms and the saturation operator. In [12], Chaira et al. discussed a type II fuzzy

enhancement algorithm for image enhancement. Here, Hamacher T Norm is used for defining the new membership functions. It is then compared with other fuzzy image enhancement methods and is observed that the proposed technique gives better contrast images. In [13], Cepeda-Negrete et al. analyzed a fuzzy rule-based system which automatically chooses color constancy algorithms from white patch, gray world, and gray edge for enhancing the color of dark images. Twelve features, including seven colors, three textures, and two lightning features of each image are extracted for processing. In the end, best of the three algorithms is selected for any test image. In [14], Binaee et al. mentioned a noise reducing fuzzy filter which is applied on ultrasound images. It is used for enhancing the quality of ultrasound images, so that they can be efficiently analyzed without any error. The proposed technique contains two steps: detection and filtering. In detection, details of the image are extracted using two fuzzy rule-based system as well as local gradients. In filtering, de-noising of each region is done by a non-local means scheme in which fuzzy similarity is used for finding similarity in weights. In [15], Bing et al. proposed a new algorithm for image enhancement using information fusion for preserving edge information. It is actually a hybrid filter consisting of fuzzy-based region entropy and triangle module fusion operator for edge detection. In [16], Xiao-guang et al. discussed a generalized fuzzy enhancement method. This method overcomes, efficiently, the problem of information of middle- and low-gray levels lost in the method put forward by a previous study. The edge of processed image becomes distinguishable, and by using this method, better object information of low gray levels is kept. It gives highly enhanced image and improves contrast ratio. In [17], Balti et al. implemented fuzzy C-means algorithm for fingerprint image segmentation. Firstly, statistical features of the fingerprint image are extracted and then are used in the fuzzy C-means algorithm. K means algorithm is also used for comparison with the fuzzy C-means algorithm. Also, enhancement of the fingerprint is done by first calculating mean and variance of an image and then finding difference between the original and mean, as well as original and variance images. Resulting images are enhanced than the original image. In [18], Chaira et al. proposed a new technique for medical image enhancement. The technique consists of a Sugeno fuzzy system which uses an intuition-based method for finding membership values. This method is applied on the medical image to convert it into fuzzy image, and then the parameters are optimized using intuitionistic fuzzy entropy. In [19], Zhang et al. mentioned an improved edge detection and image enhancement algorithm which overcomes the shortcomings of algorithms proposed by a previous study for the same. Instead of choosing random threshold parameter value for enhancement, the proposed new method uses OTSU threshold which appropriately chooses the enhancement parameter and can be adjusted according to the requirement. The proposed method simplifies the complex transformation calculation of fuzzy space values and hence improves the performance of the edge detection and image enhancement process. In [20], Wang et al. proposed a new image enhancement algorithm which is an improvement of the Pal–King algorithm. It implements a new membership function which is used to map the image from space domain to fuzzy domain. Nonlinear transformation is then repeatedly applied

on the image for enhancement. Finally, inverse operation is applied to get enhanced gray scale values in spatial domain. In [21], Xian-Jiu et al. analyzed a new image enhancement technique for algae microscopic images. It is based on subdividing the image into low-pass part and high-pass part using filtering, enhancing each segment and combining the segments using fuzzification technique to get enhanced image. In [22], Wu et al. mentioned an algorithm for contrast enhancement and detection of edges of a blurred image. It is presented to extract as much information as possible from a blurred image. Algorithm used for the same is a multilevel fuzzy edge detection algorithm which is computationally fast from other algorithms and uses fuzzy operators for enhancement and edge detection. In [23], Jia et al. proposed a computationally fast and efficient fuzzy-based image enhancement algorithm. It uses a new linear membership function for converting the image from space domain to fuzzy domain. Then, for enhancement, the generalized fuzzy operator is applied. The new method shows improvement over the traditional image enhancement algorithms. In [24], Jinping et al. discussed a new improved fuzzy enhancement and edge detection algorithm which uses a Gaussian function. Gaussian function provides a notable improvement in the image's quality and edge extraction. In [25], Jaya et al. discussed a fuzzy rule for magnifying the image having lower contrast in the transformation domain. On both medical and general images, the test is carried out. The final output is compared with fuzzy INT operator. To assess the visualization quality and contrast of an image SDME, IEM, and EME metrics are properly used. In [26], Saeed et al. proposed an image's contrast magnification using the fuzzy set theory. In this method, the image is magnified by using the fuzzy set. The proposed algorithm is analyzed with all other algorithms. This algorithm is more preferable in terms of speed with respect to other algorithms. In [27], Raju et al. proposed an algorithm by using the fuzzy logic and histogram for magnifying an image. There are two parameters which are used in this method. The first parameter is K which is contrast identifying parameter, and the other one is M which is average intensity parameter. The RGB image is transformed to hue, saturation, and value (HSV) image. The strain is put on V component under the control of M parameter, so that the image can be magnified. In [28], Hanmandlu et al. implemented an image enhancement method by using the fuzzy intensification. In this method, the hue, saturation, and value (HSV) model's saturation and histogram are converted into the domain of fuzzy. The NINT operator is used in this method. The image's intensity specifications and the fuzzifier are assessed by effectively using the entropy and contrast in the domain of the fuzzy. This method is applicable for the images having the lower contrast and lower intensification.

In [29], Alilou et al. discussed a general regression based neural network technique which is used for image restoration and inpainting. In this technique, the missing regions of the image are defined by applying the GRNN to perform regression over the neighbor pixels. The proposed technique was found to be computationally efficient and easy to implement. It was tested on various gray scale and color images. In [30], Chitwong et al. discussed different image enhancement techniques by applying the competitive Hopfield neural network. The precision of clustering is better in simulated image and is shown by competitive Hopfield neural

network. The enhancement's performance is also finer than he fuzzy C-mean in different clusters for an image. In [31], Nieuwenhuis et al. proposed an adaptive filtering concept. It provides a framework to compose aforementioned high-level knowledge and using it to fix the filtering parameters locally. The performance is improved by using binary rotation of data and multiple class principal component analysis (PCA). In [32], Yin et al. discussed an ultrasound image modifying technique by applying the neural network. Mapping is formed by the artificially neural network. To the artificially neural network, a parameter is computed. The fusion of data is done by the fuzzy logic. To filter the sample data, an algorithm of local histogram is used. The algorithm that is proposed in this paper effectively maps with high-resolution image and low-resolution image. In [33], Zhang et al. considered a technique for high resolution by applying Hopfield neural network. In this method, the Hopfield neural network solves the ill-positioning super resolution problem. This method considers both the blurring and noise in an image and creates a great resolution image with no noise. The image produced by this method has best quality in respect of peak signal-to-noise ratio (PSNR). In [34], Pan et al. proposed a method for diagnosing different types of plants by digital images of leaves. In this method, the clear objects are made in the source image by the image enhancement process. After this, the image blocks are apportioned from the source because of different kinds of size and shape of the block of the image. By applying the image analysis tools, the properties like radius, sizes, solidity, eccentricity, and perimeters are calculated using neural network approach. In [35], Singh et al. analyzed an image enhancement technique for screening the luggage. In the neural network, the input is viewability measures and the output is the image enhancement algorithm. The best choice of the image enhancement algorithm is done by the prediction systems. Then, the prediction system and baseline system approach are compared. In [36], Ma et al. mentioned an algorithm for enhancing the image by using the pulse-coupled neural network and rough set. Firstly, the noise of the image is detected using pulse-coupled neural network time matrix and divides the image in three parts of image based on the noise features and intensity features. After this, denoise the image by applying filter method. At last, enhance the different parts of image by applying the various methods. This proposed algorithm shows better results for the image in the darker regions, and noise is also decreased. In [37], Rao et al. discussed the different types of image enhancement techniques. The good results are shown by the classical spatial filters, and there is very little complexity for computation. A multilayer self-organizing neural network with error back propagation depends on descent gradient is compared. A grand requirement of computations is required because of the adjustment of weights in every layer. In each iteration, the error is negligible. The computation speed of cellular neural network is very high when it's related to neural network. In [38], Weixin et al. implemented a X-ray image enhancement technique by using the Hopfield neural network. In this method, by using a suitable energy function, the image enhancement problem is converted to the optimizing problem. The procedure of normalization is not used in this method because the function for evaluating the quality is used for optimizing the image. In [39], Varghahan et al. discussed a technique for

enhancing the handwritten data by applying the neural network and threshold technic*al*. In this paper, various filtering techniques are discussed. For cleansing the image and reducing the noise, artificial neural network (ANN) showed the best result. Cleansing image result along with threshold technical is used for the training of the multilayer perceptron network.

In [40], Shanmugavadivu et al. discussed a contrast enhancement technique using the basic concept of histogram equalization. In this proposed technique, the image histogram is first divided into two parts using Otsu's threshold. After that, a set of optimized weighing constraints, which are formulated using particle swarm optimization (PSO), are applied over the two parts. The two parts are then equalized independently and then are combined to produce a contrast enhanced and brightness preserved image. In [41], Draa et al. implemented a meta-heuristic search technique named artificial bee colony (ABC) algorithm for image enhancement. In this, old gray levels of the input image are replaced by new enhanced gray levels. These new gray levels are searched for using the ABC algorithm. It is then compared with traditional image enhancement approaches as well as GA and is found to be better almost all of them. In [42], Gorai et al. discussed a particle swarm optimization (PSO)-based image enhancement technique. PSO depends on objective function optimized the parameters. The local information and global information of an input image are used by the intensity transformation function. To measure the quality of an image, the edge information and entropy are acknowledged by the objective function. With the help of scaling, the enhanced image is achieved. In [43], Benala et al. proposed an ABC optimizing algorithm for magnifying the image. This algorithm provides excellent magnitudes for an image. It is better than GA. The chance of dropping into local optimum is less in ABC algorithm. The main goal of this algorithm is to advance the local search ability of GA by maintaining the global search ability. In [44], Hanumantharaju et al. discussed a technique for magnifying an image by applying the particle swarm optimization. The algorithm uses criteria based on the information of edge and entropy of the image. By using this method, the specifications of the multiscale retinex like number of scales, Gaussian surround space constants, etc., are optimized. Their proposed algorithm resulted better image enhancement as compared to existing algorithms like histogram equalization, filtering, etc.

In [45], Zhou et al. explored a fuzzy-based image enhancement algorithm whose parameters are optimized using GA. In the proposed technique, firstly image is transformed from spatial domain to fuzzy domain. Then, membership function is optimized using GA and applied on the fuzzy image. Finally, image is converted back to space domain using de-fuzzification and enhanced image is obtained. Further, enhancement can be done by applying the same process again. In [46], Zhang et al. discussed a satellite cloud enhancing technique. In this method, the nonlinear transform parameters are adjusted to modify satellite cloud images. This method gives a reference for location of center and the prediction of the typhoon's intensity. In [47], Hoseini et al. considered a new hybrid technique for image enhancement. It combines the evolutionary techniques of GA, ant colony optimization (ACO), and simulated annealing (SA). Improvement is done on the fitness

Table 3 Various techniques Identified

Technique identified	Study ID
Genetic algorithm	[3–10]
Fuzzy-based enhancement	[11–28]
Neural network-based enhancement	[29–39]
Optimization algorithms	[40–44]
Hybrid approach	[45–47]

function of GA, whereas the ACO and SA techniques remain same. The combined algorithm is then compared with other traditional image enhancement techniques like linear contrast stretching, histogram equalization, fuzzy, etc. and is found to be better.

After reviewing all these 45 research papers, we have identified mainly five soft computing techniques as mentioned in Table 3 along with paper ID.

4 Conclusions

Research questions RQ1, RQ2, and RQ3 taken in Sect. 1 for systematic review are put forward in Table 1 and resolved after doing the analysis of papers in Sect. 3.

Answer to RQ1: various soft computing approaches used in this paper for image enhancement are GA, fuzzy-based enhancement, neural networks, and various optimization techniques like ABC, ACO, PSO, and hybrid approaches.

Answer to RQ2: the traditional algorithms used for image enhancement like histogram equalization, wavelet transform-based enhancement, contrast adjustment, etc., are compared with the enhancement techniques based on soft computing approaches. It is found after analyzing various papers that the soft computing approach is better than the traditional approaches since performance is better, which is shown in various papers. Better image enhancement results may be achieved using hybrid soft computing approaches, meta-heuristic approaches.

Answer to RQ3: strengths of existing image enhancement techniques

1. They can be used for linear stretching and visual perception when image has close contrast data.
2. They remove noise from the images and provide sharp image by applying local enhancement.
3. Histogram equalization is the most popular enhancement technique which calculates intensity of pixels and uses them for enhancement.

Weaknesses of existing image enhancement techniques

1. Existing image enhancement algorithms are very computation intensive and require a large amount of memory to store the intermediate data.

2. Algorithms are quite complex to understand and implement.
3. Very few techniques are practically used for image enhancement which leaves a large scope for new enhancement techniques.

References

1. Singh, P.K., Sangwan, O.P., Sharma, A.: A Systematic Review on Fault Based Mutation Testing Techniques and Tools for Aspect-J Programs, published in 3rd IEEE International Advance Computing Conference, IACC-2013 at AKGEC Ghaziabad, India, IEEE Xplore, pp. 1455–1461, 22–23, February 2013
2. Singh, P.K., Agarwal, D., Gupta, A.: A Systematic Review on Software Defect Prediction, published in Computing for Sustainable Global Development (INDIACom), IEEE, pp. 1793–97, 2015
3. Verma, A., Goel, S., Kumar, N.: Gray level enhancement to emphasize less dynamic region within image using genetic algorithm, published in 3rd International Advance Computing Conference (IACC), pp. 1171–1176, IEEE, 2013
4. Deborah, H., Arymurthy, A.M.: Image enhancement and image restoration for old document image using genetic algorithm, published in 2010 Second International Conference on Advances in Computing, Control and Telecommunication Technologies (ACT), pp. 108–112, IEEE, 2010
5. Ueda, Y., Kuramoto, Y., Kubota, R., Suetake, N., Uchino, E.: An interactive genetic algorithm-based image sharpening system considering user's liking, published in IEEE Symposium on Computational Intelligence for Engineering Solutions (CIES), pp. 91–96, IEEE, 2013
6. Radlak, K., Smolka, B.: Visualization enhancement of segmented images using genetic algorithm, published in International Conference on Multimedia Computing and Systems (ICMCS), pp. 391–396, IEEE, 2014
7. Wu, Z.: Color Image Enhancement based on the rough set and adaptive Genetic Algorithm, published in International Conference on Mechatronic Science, Electric Engineering and Computer, Jilin, China, August 19–22, 2011
8. Dongzhou, M., Chao, X., Hongmei, G.: Hybrid genetic algorithm based image enhancement technology, published in International Conference on Internet Technology and Applications, pp. 1–4, IEEE, 2011
9. Munteanu, C., Rosa, A.: Evolutionary image enhancement with user behaviour modeling, published in Proceedings of the ACM symposium on Applied computing, pp. 316–320, ACM, 2001
10. Daniel, E., Anitha, J.: Optimum Green Plane Masking for the Contrast Enhancement of Retinal images using Enhanced Genetic Algorithm, published in Optik—International Journal for Light and Electron Optics,vol. 126, pp. 1726–1730, 2015
11. Hasikin, K., Isa, N.A.M.: Enhancement of the low contrast image using fuzzy set theory, published in 14th International Conference on Modelling and Simulation, pp. 371–376, IEEE, 2012
12. Chaira, T.: An improved medical image enhancement scheme using Type II fuzzy set, published. Appl. Soft Comput. **25**, 293–308 (2014)
13. Cepeda-Negrete, J., Sanchez-Yanez, R.E.: Automatic selection of color constancy algorithms for dark image enhancement by fuzzy rule-based reasoning. Appl. Soft Comput. **28**, 1–10 (2015)

14. Binaee, K., Hasanzadeh, R.P.R.: An ultrasound image enhancement method using local gradient based fuzzy similarity, published in Biomedical Signal Processing and Control, Vol. 13, pp. 89–101, 2014
15. Bing, Q., Lu, J., Jing, Z.: A Novel Image Enhancement Algorithm based on Information Fusion, published in International Conference on Computer Science and Software Engineering (IEEE), Vol. 1, pp. 577–580, 2008
16. Xiao-guang, Z., Ding, G., Jian-jian, X.: Generalized Fuzzy Enhancement of Image for Radiographic Testing Weld, published in Proceedings of the 4th International Symposium on Image and Signal Processing and Analysis, pp. 94–99, 2005
17. Balti, A., Sayadi, M., Fnaiech, F.: Segmentation and Enhancement of Fingerprint Images Using K-means, Fuzzy C-Mean algorithm and Statistical Features, published in International conference, pp. 1–5, 2011
18. Chaira, T.: Construction of Intuitionistic Fuzzy Contrast Enhanced Medical Images, published in Proceedings of 4th International Conference on Intelligent Human Computer Interaction, Kharagpur, India, pp. 1–5, December 27–29, IEEE, 2012
19. Zhang, D., Zhan, B., Yang, G., Hu, X.: An Improved Edge Detection Algorithm Based On Image Fuzzy Enhancement, published in IEEE, pp. 2412–2415, 2009
20. Wang, Y., Li, D., Xu, Y.: An Improved Image Enhancement Algorithm Based on Fuzzy Sets, published in IEEE, pp. 1–4,2013
21. Jiu, G.X., Jiao, J.F., Xiang, L.: Image Enhancement Method Based on Fuzzy Set and Subdivision, published in IEEE, pp. 174–176,2011
22. Wu, J., Yin, Z., Xiong, Y.: The Fast Multilevel Fuzzy Edge Detection of Blurry Images, published. IEEE Signal Process. Lett. **14**(5), 344–347 (2007)
23. Jia, W., Yang, J., Liu, Y., Fan, L., Ruan, O.: Improved Fast Image Enhancement Algorithm Based on Fuzzy Set Theory, published in Sixth International Conference on Intelligent Human-Machine Systems and Cybernetics, Vol. 2, pp. 173–175, 2014
24. Jinping, Z., Yongxiang, L., Linfu, D., Xueguang, Z., Jie, L.: A New Method of Fuzzy Edge Detection Based On Gauss Function, published in IEEE, Vol. 4, pp. 559–562, 2010
25. Jaya, V.L, Gopikakumari, R.: Fuzzy Rule based enhancement in the SMRT domain for low contrast images, published in Procedia Computer Science, Vol. 46, pp. 1747–1753, 2015
26. Saeed, F., George, K. M., Lu, H.: Image Enhancement using Fuzzy Set Theory, published in ACM, 1992
27. Rajua, G., Nair, M.S.: A fast and efficient color image enhancement method based on fuzzy-logic and histogram, published in International Journal Electronics Communication (AEU), Vol. 68, pp. 237–243, 2014
28. Hanmandlu, M., Jha, D., Sharma, R.: Color image enhancement by fuzzy intensification, published in Pattern Recognition Letters, Vol. 24, pp. 81–87, 2003
29. Alilou, V.K., Yaghmaee, F.: Application of GRNN Neural Network in Non-Texture Image Inpainting and Restoration, published. Pattern Recogn. Lett. **62**, 24–31 (2015)
30. Chitwong, S., Boonmee, T., Cheevasuvit, F.: Local Area Histogram Equalization based multispectral Image Enhancement from clustering using the competitive Hopfield neural network, published in CCGEI, Montrkal, Mayimai, IEEE, Vol. 3, pp. 1715–1718, 2003
31. Nieuwenhuis, C., Yan, M.: Knowledge based Image Enhancement using Neural network, published in the 18th International Conference on Pattern Recognition, Vol. 3, pp. 814–817, 2006
32. Yin, H., Liu, D.C.: Lateral Resolution Enhancement of Ultrasound Image using Neural Network, published in IEEE, pp. 1–4, 2009
33. Zhang, S., Lu, Y.: Image Resolution Enhancement using a Hopfield Neural Network, published in International Conference on Information Technology (ITNG'07), pp. 224–228, 2007
34. Pan, J., He, Y.: Recognition of plants by leaves digital image and neural network, published in International Conference on Computer Science and Software Engineering, Vol. 4, pp. 906–910, 2008

35. Singh, M., Singh, S.: Optimizing Image Enhancement for Screening Luggage at Airports, published in CIHSPS 2005—IEEE International Conference on Computational Intelligence for Homeland Security and Personal Safety Orlando, FL, USA, pp. 131–136, 31 March–1 April 2005
36. Ma, Y., Lin, D., Zhang, B., Xia, C.: A Novel Algorithm of Image Enhancement Based on Pulse Coupled Neural Network Time Matrix and Rough Set, published in Fourth International Conference on Fuzzy Systems and Knowledge Discovery (FSKD 2007), IEEE, Vol. 3, pp. 86–90, 2007
37. Rao, D.H.,: A Survey on Image Enhancement Techniques: Classical Spatial Filter, Neural Network, Cellular Neural Network, and Fuzzy Filter, published in IEEE, pp. 2821–2826, 2006
38. Weixin, G., Lianmin, S., Xiangyang, M., Nan, T., Xiaomeng, W.: X Ray Image Enhancement Technology for Steel Pipe Welding Based on Hopfield Neural Network, published in 2009 Second International Symposium on Computational Intelligence and Design, Vol. 2, pp. 107–110, 2009
39. Varghahan, B.Z., Amirani, M.C., Mihandoost, S.: Enhancement and Cleaning of handwritten Data by using Neural Networks and Threshold Technical, published in IEEE, pp. 1–4, 2011
40. Shanmugavadivu, P., Balasubramanian, K.: Particle swarm optimized multi-objective histogram equalization for image enhancement, published in Optics Laser Technology, Vol. 57, pp. 243–251, 2014
41. Draa, A., Bouaziz, A.: An artificial bee colony algorithm for image contrast enhancement, published in Swarm and Evolutionary Computation, Vol. 16, pp. 69–84, 2014
42. Gorai, A.,Ghosh, A.: Hue-Preserving Color Image Enhancement Using Particle Swarm Optimization, published in IEEE, pp. 563–568, 2011
43. Benala, T.R., Jampala, S.D., Villa, S.H., Konathala, B.: A novel approach to image edge enhancement using artificial bee colony optimization algorithm for hybridized smoothening filters, published in IEEE, pp. 1071–1076, 2009
44. Hanumantharaju, M.C., Aradhya, V.N.M., Ravishankar, M., Mamatha, A.: A Particle Swarm Optimization Method for Tuning the Parameters of Multiscale Retinex Based Color Image Enhancement, published in ICACCI'12, Chennai, T Nadu, India, ACM, pp. 721–727, August 3–5, 2012
45. Zhou, X., Sun, G., Zhao, D., Wang, Z., Gao, L., Wang, X., Jin, Y.: A Fuzzy Enhancement Method for Transmission Line Image Based on Genetic Algorithm, published in Ninth International Conference on Intelligent Information Hiding and Multimedia Signal Processing, pp. 223–226, 2013
46. Zhang, C., Lu, J.: Satellite Cloud Image Enhancement by Genetic Algorithm with Fuzzy Technique, published in International Conference on New Trends in Information and Service Science, pp. 1090–1095, 2009
47. Hoseini, P., Shayesteh, M.G.: Efficient contrast enhancement of images using hybrid ant colony optimization, genetic algorithm, and simulated annealing, published in Digital Signal Processing, Vol. 23, pp. 879–893, 2013

Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing 670

Bijaya Ketan Panigrahi
Munesh C. Trivedi · Krishn K. Mishra
Shailesh Tiwari · Pradeep Kumar Singh
Editors

Smart Innovations in Communication and Computational Sciences

Proceedings of ICSICCS 2017, Volume 2

Springer

Copyrighted material

Bijaya Ketan Panigrahi · Munesh C. Trivedi
Krishn K. Mishra · Shailesh Tiwari
Pradeep Kumar Singh
Editors

Smart Innovations in Communication and Computational Sciences

Proceedings of ICSICCS 2017, Volume 2

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Bijaya Ketan Panigrahi
Department of Electrical Engineering
Indian Institute of Technology Delhi
New Delhi
India

Munesh C. Trivedi
Department of Computer Science
and Engineering
ABES Engineering College
Ghaziabad, Uttar Pradesh
India

Krishn K. Mishra
Department of Computer Science
and Engineering
Motilal Nehru National Institute
of Technology Allahabad
Allahabad, Uttar Pradesh
India

Shailesh Tiwari
Department of Computer Science
and Engineering
ABES Engineering College
Ghaziabad, Uttar Pradesh
India

Pradeep Kumar Singh
Department of Computer Science
and Engineering
Jaypee University of Information
Technology
Waknaghat, Solan, Himachal Pradesh
India

ISSN 2194-5357 ISSN 2194-5365 (electronic)
Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing
ISBN 978-981-10-8970-1 ISBN 978-981-10-8971-8 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-8971-8

Library of Congress Control Number: 2018937328

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2019
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, express or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

Printed on acid-free paper

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Copyrighted material

Contents

Part I Smart Computing Technologies

Classification of the Shoulder Movements for Intelligent Frozen Shoulder Rehabilitation 3
Shweta, Padmavati Khandnor, Neelesh Kumar and Ratan Das

Markov Feature Extraction Using Enhanced Threshold Method for Image Splicing Forgery Detection 17
Avinash Kumar, Choudhary Shyam Prakash, Sushila Maheshkar and Vikas Maheshkar

An Adaptive Algorithm for User-Oriented Software Engineering 29
Anisha, Gurpreet Singh Saini and Vivek Kumar

A Systematic Review on Scheduling Public Transport Using IoT as Tool 39
Dharti Patel, Zunnun Narmawala, Sudeep Tanwar and Pradeep Kumar Singh

Blood Vessel Detection in Fundus Images Using Frangi Filter Technique 49
Adityan Jothi and Shrinivas Jayaram

Headline and Column Segmentation in Printed Gurumukhi Script Newspapers 59
Rupinder Pal Kaur and Manish Kumar Jindal

An Innovative Technique Toward the Recognition of Carcinoma Using Classification and Regression Technique 69
M. Sangeetha, N. K. Karthikeyan and P. Tamijeselvy

Model Order Reduction Using Fuzzy C-Means Clustering and Particle Swarm Optimization 81
Nitin Singh, Niraj K. Choudhary, Rudar K. Gautam and Shailesh Tiwari

Copyrighted material

A Systematic Review on Scheduling Public Transport Using IoT as Tool



Dharti Patel, Zunnun Narmawala, Sudeep Tanwar and Pradeep Kumar Singh

Abstract Public transport can play an important role in reducing usage of private vehicles by individuals which can, in turn, reduce traffic congestion, pollution, and usage of fossil fuel. But, for that public transport needs to be reliable. People should not have to wait for the bus for a long time without having any idea when the bus will come. Further, people should get a seat in the bus. To ensure this, efficiently and accurately scheduling and provisioning of buses is of paramount importance. In fact, nowadays buses are scheduled as per the need. But these scheduling is being done manually in India. Our survey shows that there are many algorithms proposed in the literature for scheduling and provisioning of buses. There is a need to tailor these algorithms for Indian scenario. We present a brief overview of these algorithms in this paper. We also identify open issues which need to be addressed.

Keywords Scheduling · Provisioning · Public transport · IoT

1 Introduction

With an increase in population, the demand for public transport service also increases. This situation pushes the public transport infrastructure to its limits in peak hours. This has lead to the late arrivals of public transport at their scheduled

D. Patel (✉) · Z. Narmawala · S. Tanwar
Department of CE, Institute of Technology, Nirma University, Ahmedabad, Gujarat, India
e-mail: 15mcen18@nirmauni.ac.in

Z. Narmawala
e-mail: zunnun80@gmail.com

S. Tanwar
e-mail: sudeep149@rediffmail.com

P. K. Singh
Department of CSE, Jaypee University of Information Technology,
Waknaghat, Himachal Pradesh, India
e-mail: pradeep_84cs@yahoo.com

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2019

B. K. Panigrahi et al. (eds.), *Smart Innovations in Communication and Computational Sciences*, Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing 670,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-8971-8_4

stops, inefficient use of resources, and a decrease in operating cost. And again this situation leads to switching of other modes of transportation by people which is undesirable. The traditional scheduling operation in India is not efficient for large-scale running routes [1]; i.e., public transport still lags behind in India. The intelligent public transportation scheduling becomes the main research area. Hence, by using the emerging technologies, public transportation can be scheduled in an optimized way to meet the public demand. Hence, to provide the better transportation services, the scheduling algorithms have been proposed which focuses on the many factors such as a number of passengers, the capacity of buses, waiting time of passengers, arrival time, and departure time. The best scheduling algorithm is one which leads to the decrease in waiting time of passengers while maintaining the capacity of the passengers in public transport. Hence, IoT is the most emerging technology which has been used by public transport services.

As per the survey of researchers, it has been concluded that all the present systems which are based on transportation system provide the service of either reservation or displays bus status. In transportation system, it is also important to maintain the schedule of buses. But due to traffic and many more parameters, schedules get disturbed. Usually, passengers have to wait for the buses because of bad scheduling, overcrowding, traffic congestion, and breakdowns. Overcrowding occurs because of not determining the correct frequency for demand and improper scheduling. Frequency relates to the number of trips which are needed to cope up with the passenger demand during a peak or fixed period. Hence, it is important to have exact traffic information to notify the exact arrival and departure timings of buses. This information can be available by using GPS [2]. Along with these, it is also important to schedule buses according to the requirements of the public. The solution is to develop efficient scheduling algorithm which can schedule the buses automatically by analyzing the historical data.

There are many scheduling algorithms available such as priority, round robin, first come first serve, last come first serve, and much more. But these algorithms are developed for operating systems. Algorithms like genetic algorithm [3], greedy randomized adaptive search procedure (GRASP) [4], trip frequency scheduling, and vehicle routing problem are such scheduling algorithms which either schedule the vehicles or finds proper routes for buses. These algorithms have the drawback in terms of a number of jobs or vehicles. There is a need of scheduling algorithm which can schedule buses as per the requirement of passengers on proper time and proper routes. Some algorithms use heuristics to calculate the parameters and schedule it accordingly. But these heuristics require same number of jobs with the same number of resources. Hence, if we use these algorithms for scheduling of buses, it will require the same number of buses with the same number of routes. It becomes compulsory to have the same number of parameters. Hence, it is necessary to develop such algorithm which can even schedule one bus. We can use assignment problem to assign buses for required route with heuristics to schedule the buses as per the requirement and reschedule the buses which are not required for that particular route.



Fig. 1 A future scenario of public transport

Figure 1 shows the present scenario of the public transportation system which uses RFID tags to track the public transport to have live data about the stops covered by the buses. It also uses GSM/GPRS to notify the passengers about the current status of buses. Servers are used from which data are fetched to notify the passengers. In more general, this system shows the school bus which is tracked using RFID tags and GSM/GPRS, and its status is notified to the parents so that their waiting time at the stops decreases waiting unnecessarily at stops.

According to the Planning Commission (2013) [5] survey, it has been concluded that there is an increase in traffic of public transport as people refer it much for traveling. According to the survey, people prefer railways and roadways increasingly and it is expected to grow up to 11 percent and 7 percent per year, respectively. By this, it is expected that traffic could increase up to 16 factors by next 20 years. Since it was about 7 to 8 factors in last 10 years, it is growing very fast. Hence, this proves the need for public transport which should be scheduled according to the need. Figure 2 shows an increase in traffic in roadways and railways in billion passenger kilometer (bpkm).

1.1 Contribution of This Paper

The main contribution of this paper is as follows:

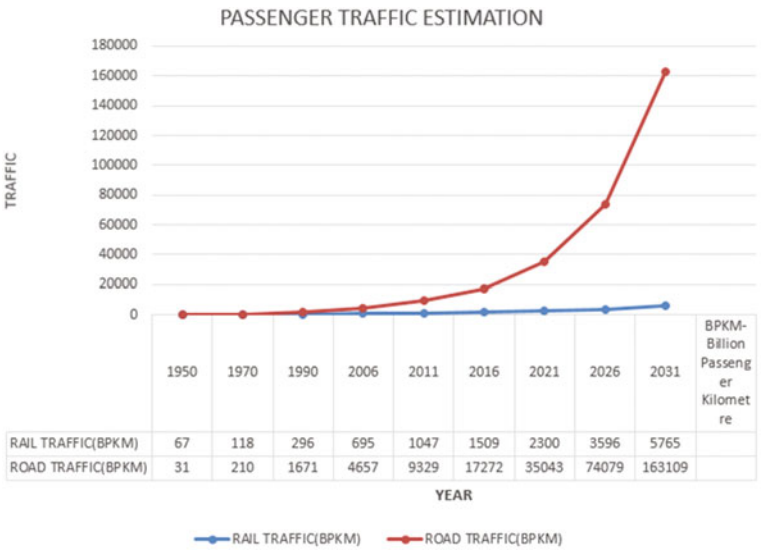


Fig. 2 Passenger traffic estimation

- A complete taxonomy of public transport, which can be further classified into general and selective approach, is provided using IoT as a tool.
- Approaches used for scheduling public transport are analyzed with respect to parameters, such as positioning, time.
- Finally, a systematic comparison of the various public transport system with pros and cons of each is provided in the text.

1.2 Organization

Rest of the paper is organized as follows. Section 2 presents the similar work done by various researchers in this domain with tabular comparison of each approach. Section 3 provides the challenges and open research problems in this domain, and finally, Sect. 4 concludes the article with future scope.

2 Literature Survey

This section provides the detailed description of the work done under this domain by various researchers. We have divided this description into two categories: generalized and selective. Next subsection explains each category in detail with pros and cons of each.

2.1 Generalized Approach

Since last few years, research has been carried out to develop the optimization models which will increase the convenience of passengers, and on the bus management side, bus operations are reduced. Depending on the approach for determining optimal solutions, the bus scheduling models studied so far can be classified into a number of types. These models use heuristics to calculate total traffic cost.

Fu et al. [6] proposed a new operating strategy in which service vehicles is followed by the lead vehicle with all stop service and also by providing the facility to skip some stops as an express service. Chen [7] measures bus service reliability, vehicle load capacity, by considering the headway adherence and average waiting time. Yan proposed a network flow problem using a mathematical model which uses Lagrangian relaxation. Kim et al. [8] constructed a schedule based on the starting point and stops by using travel time response model for critical scheduling areas.

2.2 Selective Approach

Vehicle Routing Problem In vehicle routing problem with time window, a number of vehicles are allocated to route and each with given capacity which is located at a single depot which is serving passengers dispersed geographically. In this problem, each passenger has been given the demand and they must be served in specific time window. The main objective of this problem is to minimize the total cost of traveling while serving the customers with minimum cost. Figure 3 shows the vehicle routing problem (VRP), and how a route is set up from base depot to each stop reducing the traveling cost. It reduces the path cost by setting the optimized route between stops from one station to other from depot. The main objective of VRP is as follows:

1. It minimizes the global transportation cost based on global distance.
2. Minimizes the number of resources needed to serve all customers.
3. Variation in travel time and vehicle load is least.

Online Dial-A-Ride Problem with Time Window (DARPTW) Routing and scheduling of buses can be referred as a On-line-Dial-A-Ride problem [7]. It takes care of the available set of resources and constraints. All the services related to the transportation is Web-based and handled by mobile phones. Here, request is generated one day prior to the beginning of service. Due to a high number of variables involved in it, the solutions available are based on heuristics. In the Online Dial-A-Ride Problem with time windows (ODARPTW) [9] requests are exhibited

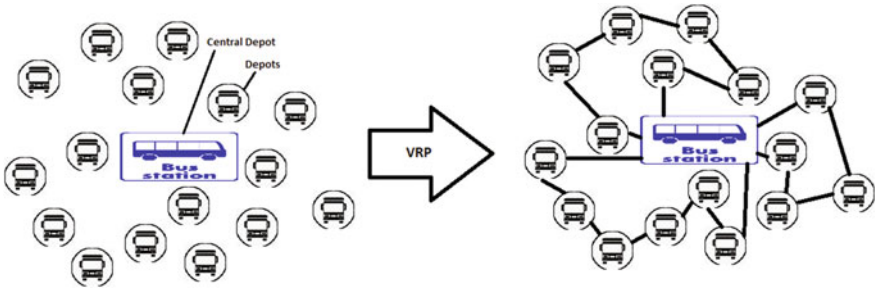


Fig. 3 Vehicle routing problem

after some time, requiring the server to convey the articles from sources to destination, while the server is en-route for serving the different request. On the off chance that a demand is to be served, the server must achieve the time between the demand's landing and its due date. The objective here is to plan techniques for the server to fill in whatever number of approaching requests as could reasonably be expected by their due dates in an on-line way. The system for ODARPTW neither has data about the discharge time of the last demand nor has the aggregate number of request. It must decide the conduct of the server at a specific minute of time as an element of the considerable number of request discharged up to time t (and the present time t). Interestingly, a disconnected technique has data about all requests in the entire succession as of now at time 0.

Assignment algorithm is operation research method to optimize the cost. It deals with the transportation problem and the assignment of jobs to the workers or assignment of resources to the workers. The ultimate objective is how to assign the jobs efficiently to the workers, and which worker should be assigned which type of job. In this problem, at least 3×3 matrix is required and also the same number of parameters. Assignment problem uses heuristics, in which the operating cost of the system can be maximized or minimized. If we are adding any constant in each and every element of columns and rows of the matrix, then it will generate a matrix, which can minimize the total effectiveness. A situation also exists, where we need to add a dummy column or a row when there are no exact number of resources, and jobs. The main disadvantage of this algorithm is a number of jobs must be equal to the number of workers or else allocation of jobs will not be efficient.

The data flow diagram of assignment algorithm is discussed below in Fig. 4. This diagram shows how assignment algorithm works with its two conditions. In assignment problem, basically there are two situations: First, when the number of cutting lines is equal to the number of rows and columns, and second, when the number of cutting lines is not equal to the number of rows and columns.

Fig. 4 Assignment algorithm

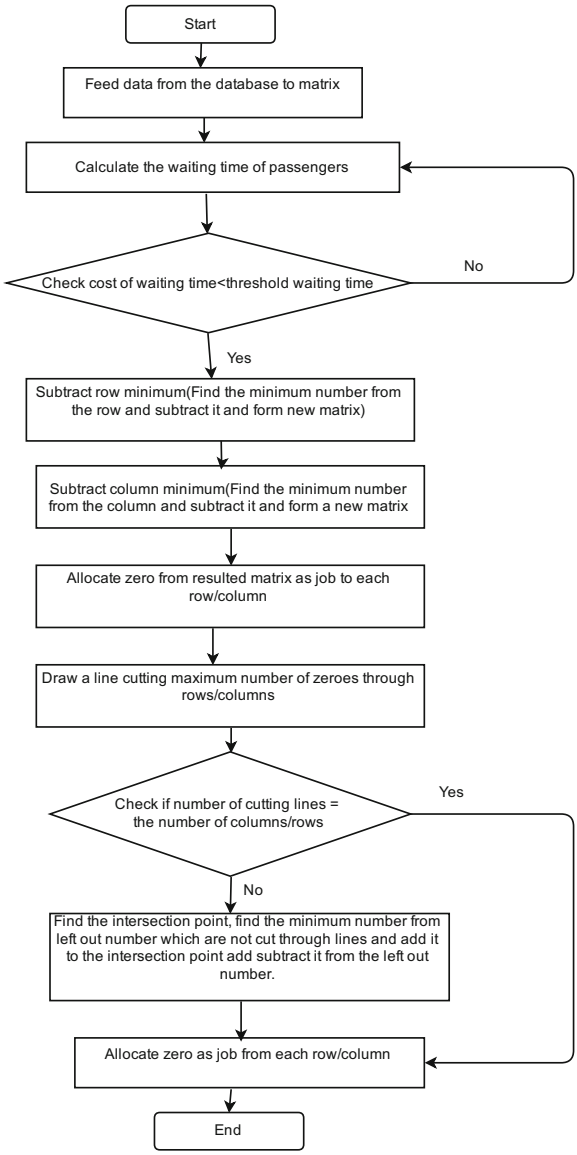


Table 1 represents the summary of the whole survey. In the table, there are four columns. The first column is the name of author, second is the algorithm/method they have used for implementation, third is what are the pros of paper, and the fourth one is what can be added/improved or cons in paper.

Table 1 Comparative summary of all existing approaches

Authors	Methodology	Pros	Cons
Nagadapally et al. [10]	GPS tracking is merged with mobile application to get the exact location of the bus on the map by reducing the waiting time of passengers	Displays the exact bus location	In situation there is lack of data in mobile, this system would not give an accurate result and it works only for selected versions of android and iOS
Asaad Abdul et al.	Developed a Web-based system, which allows passengers to check the availability of tickets with cheap prices.	Allowed passenger to choose their own seats and payment gateway	The passengers must be registered for searching and reservation
Sarma et al. [11]	Developed an algorithm, which predicts the bus arrival time by using existing GPS system	Determines the traffic at routes and also the seat availability	User receive the SMS using USSD technique and such messages cannot be saved so user does not have any other backup
Menon et al. [12]	System used sensors at entry and exit point to calculate the vacant seats of the bus	Used IoT to predict real-time traffic at routes	Cost of system increase installation of costly IoT-enabled components
Lau et al. [13]	System source and destinations timings were fixed to feed them with their order from depot	Source and destination timings are fixed to feed them with their order from depot so it returns an optimized solution which serves as many customers as possible	Restricted number of vehicle is used.
Guy et al. [14]	Heuristics approach used to minimize the cost of the system	Objective function was developed, which minimizes the cost of the system	How to order the nodes is the main problem of this system
Sulaima Le bbe [15]	GPS technology was used with RFID	This system provides data for future forecasting, congestion identification, travel route planning, and modeling	System is handled manually
Singh [16]	Focused on how assignment is done using different methods	Methods are used to optimize the cost of system	Some methods lack in optimization due to improper assignment

(continued)

Table 1 (continued)

Authors	Methodology	Pros	Cons
Olarthichachart et al. [17]	Used to find optimal trip frequency	Reduces cost of operation passenger service quality by efficient scheduling	Applicable to finite set only
Sulaima et al. [18]	Used wireless sensor networks to provide visual information for real-time system	Gives real-time information about the buses using GPS/GSM and Arduino	Only registered passengers can have real-time information

3 Challenges and Open Research Problems in Scheduling Public Transport

In existing public transportation systems, passengers need to register compulsory for traveling. Scheduling of transportation service is limited for the limited resources. Scheduling of public transport is not much efficient as it requires accurate data on traffic. Due to this, the waiting time of passengers increases. Passengers used to travel in public transport mostly in peak hours. Therefore, in peak hours due to nonexistence scheduling mechanism, passengers increase beyond the capacity of public transport. As capacity of public transport increases, the counting of passengers in the existing system is not efficient. Waiting time of passengers increases at stops in peak hours that is in morning and evening which increases traffic in buses. Hence, there is a need to develop an efficient and accurate system for scheduling and provisioning of buses dynamically based on current demand.

Public transport should provide safe traveling, cheap fare, and less travel time. In order to achieve these attributes, govt must focus on road network, optimal routing, and minimum delay. Public transport efficiency depends upon all other related factors, i.e. optimization of route, transfer optimization, and coordination among feeder bus service.

4 Conclusion and Future Scope

In India, traffic congestion problem is increasing day by day in urban centers. It is because of increase in population in urban areas with very high rate, and people prefer private vehicles over public transport, as they need to wait for a long amount of time to get a bus and often buses are crowded too. Hence, it is important to develop an efficient scheduling and provisioning of public transports so that waiting time of travelers reduces and everyone gets seat in the bus. Many algorithms have been proposed by various researchers as discussed in Sect. 2. These proposals do have their drawbacks as highlighted in Table 1. We need to improve these algorithms in terms of scheduling and provisioning of public transport for Indian scenario.

In future, we can develop a system which can allow seat reservation in real time. Sensors can be used to track seat occupancy and allow reservation for unoccupied seats.

References

1. K. Shankar, "Applications of advanced technologies to transportation systems in indian context," *International Journal of Earth Sciences and Engineering*, vol. 4(6), pp. 394–397, 2011.
2. T. Halonen, J. Romero, and J. Melero, "Gsm, gprs and edge performance: evolution towards 3 g/umts," 2004.
3. F. A. Kidwai, B. R. Marwah, K. Deb, and M. R. Karim, "A genetic algorithm based bus scheduling model for transit network," vol. 5, pp. 477–489, 2005.
4. R. M. Aiex, M. G. Resende, P. M. Pardalos, and G. Toraldo, "Grasp with path relinking for three-index assignment," *INFORMS Journal on Computing*, vol. 17(2), pp. 224–247, 2005.
5. "School bus tracking." http://schoolpixa.com/images/GPS-School-Bus-Tracking-System.png.
6. J. Zhou and W. Lam, "Models for optimizing transit fares. in: Advanced modeling for transit operations and service planning," *Publication of: Elsevier Science Publishers BV*, 2003.
7. W. Chen, C. Yang, F. Feng, and Z. Chen, "An improved model for headway-based bus service unreliability prevention with vehicle load capacity constraint at bus stops," *Discrete Dynamics in Nature and Society*, vol. 2012, 2012.
8. W. Kim, B. Son, J.-H. Chung, and E. Kim, "Development of real-time optimal bus scheduling and headway control models," *Transportation Research Record: Journal of the Transportation Research Board*, no. 2111, pp. 33–41, 2009.
9. F. Yi, Y. Song, C. Xin, and K. Ivan, "Online dial-a-ride problem with unequallength time-windows," pp. 1–5, 2009.
10. A. S. R. Nagadapally, B. B. Krishnaswamy, C. A. R. Shettap, D. D. Prathika, and E. R. Lee, "A step ahead to connect your bus-with gps," p. 171, 2015.
11. S. Sarma, "Bus tracking and ticketing using ussd," vol. 1, no. 7 (December-2014), 2014.
12. A. Menon and R. Sinha, "Implementation of internet of things in bus transport system of Singapore," 2013.
13. H. C. Lau, M. Sim, and K. M. Teo, "Vehicle routing problem with time windows and a limited number of vehicles," *European journal of operational research*, vol. 148, no. 3, pp. 559–569, 2003.
14. S. N. Parragh, K. F. Doerner, and R. F. Hartl, "A survey on pickup and delivery problems," *Journal für Betriebswirtschaft*, vol. 58, no. 1, pp. 21–51, 2008.
15. A. Haleem, S. Lebbe, and S. S. Nawaz, "Real time bus tracking and scheduling system using wireless sensor and mobile technology," 2016.
16. S. Singh, G. Dubey, R. Shrivastava, J. P. Siregar, E. B. K. Antariksa, S. Ravindra, V. V. Reddy, S. Sivanagaraju, N. N. Parandkar, and B. HIMABINDU, "A comparative analysis of assignment problem," *OSR Journal of Engineering (IOSRJEN)*, vol. 2, pp. 1–15, 2012.
17. P. Olarthichachart, S. Kaitwanidvilai, and S. Karnprachar, "Trip frequency scheduling for traffic transportation management based on compact genetic algorithm," vol. 2, 2010.
18. A. Haleem, S. Lebbe, and S. S. Nawaz, "Real time bus tracking and scheduling system using wireless sensor and mobile technology," 2016.

Ashish Kumar Luhach · Dharm Singh
Pao-Ann Hsiung · Kamarul Bin Ghazali Hawari
Pawan Lingras · Pradeep Kumar Singh (Eds.)

Communications in Computer and Information Science 955

Advanced Informatics for Computing Research

Second International Conference, ICAICR 2018
Shimla, India, July 14–15, 2018
Revised Selected Papers, Part I



Part 1





Copyrighted material

Ashish Kumar Luhach · Dharm Singh
Pao-Ann Hsiung · Kamarul Bin Ghazali Hawari
Pawan Lingras · Pradeep Kumar Singh (Eds.)

Advanced Informatics for Computing Research

Second International Conference, ICAICR 2018
Shimla, India, July 14–15, 2018
Revised Selected Papers, Part I

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Ashish Kumar Luhach
Department of Computer Science
and Engineering
Maharshi Dayanand University
Rohtak, Haryana, India

Dharm Singh
Namibia University of Science
and Technology
Windhoek, Namibia

Pao-Ann Hsiung
National Chung Cheng University
Minxiong Township, Chiayi County
Taiwan

Kamarul Bin Ghazali Hawari
Electrical and Electronics Engineering
Universiti Malaysia Pahang
Pekan, Pahang, Malaysia

Pawan Lingras
Saint Mary's University
Halifax, NS, Canada

Pradeep Kumar Singh
Department of Computer Science
and Engineering
Jaypee University of Information
Technology
Kandaghat, India

ISSN 1865-0929 ISSN 1865-0937 (electronic)
Communications in Computer and Information Science
ISBN 978-981-13-3139-8 ISBN 978-981-13-3140-4 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-3140-4

Library of Congress Control Number: 2018960620

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2019
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors, and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, express or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Copyrighted material

Contents – Part I

Computing Methodologies

Integrating Ontology Learning and R for Providing Services Efficiently in Cities 3
Anjali Hora and Sarika Jain

Overlapped Sunflower Weighted Crop Yield Estimation Based on Edge Detection 13
Hemant Rathore, Vijay Kumar Sharma, Shubhra Chaturvedi, and Kapil Dev Sharma

Integration of RESTful Services in Agro Advisory System 23
Mahesh Titiya and Vipul Shah

Neural Network Models for Prediction of Evaporation Based on Weather Variables 35
Rakhee, Archana Singh, and Amrender Kumar

Energy Management System for Analysis and Reporting in the Advanced Metering 44
Abhishek Singh, Pratibha Pandey, and Balgovind Gupta

Human Action Recognition in Video 54
Dushyant Kumar Singh

Defuzzified Strategy of Interval Valued Triskaidecagonal Fuzzy Number Assigning in the Failure of Marine Main Engine 67
A. Rajkumar and D. Helen

Application of Triskaidecagonal Fuzzy Number in Home Appliances Using Sequencing Problem 80
A. Rajkumar and D. Helen

Kernel Functions of SVM: A Comparison and Optimal Solution 88
Subham Panja, Akshay Chatterjee, and Ghazaala Yasmin

Big Data Analytics in *Ralstonia solanacearum* Genomics 98
Shivani Chandra, Alka Grover, Piyush Garg, and Shalini Jauhari

A Comparative Fuzzy Cluster Analysis of the Binder's Performance Grades Using Fuzzy Equivalence Relation via Different Distance Measures 108
Rajesh Kumar Chandrawat, Rakesh Kumar, Varinda Makkar, Manisha Yadav, and Pratibha Kumari

Copyrighted material

Enhancing the Efficiency of Decision Tree C4.5 Using Average Hybrid Entropy 119
Poonam Rani, Kamaldeep Kaur, and Ranjit Kaur

Stock Market Price Prediction Using SAP Predictive Service 135
Sanjana Devi and Virrat Devaser

RNN-LSTM Based Indoor Scene Classification with HoG Features 149
Ambica Verma, Shilpa Sharma, and Priyanka Gupta

A Roadmap to Deep Learning: A State-of-the-Art Step Towards Machine Learning 160
Dweepna Garg, Parth Goel, Gokulnath Kandaswamy, Amit Ganatra, and Ketan Kotecha

Morphology Analysis and Time Interval Measurements Using Mallat Tree Decomposition for CVD Detection 171
Navdeep Prashar, Meenakshi Sood, and Shruti Jain

Automated Optical Disc Segmentation and Blood Vessel Extraction for Fundus Images Using Ophthalmic Image Processing 182
Charu Bhardwaj, Shruti Jain, and Meenakshi Sood

Implementation and Performance Assessment of Gradient Edge Detection Predictor for Reversible Compression of Biomedical Images 195
Urvashi, Emjee Puthooran, and Meenakshi Sood

Mathematical Model for Dengue Virus Infected Populations with Fuzzy Differential Equations 206
A. Rajkumar and C. Jesuraj

Surface EMG Signal Classification Using Ensemble Algorithm, PCA and DWT for Robot Control 218
Yogendra Narayan, Ram Murat Singh, Lini Mathew, and S. Chatterji

Low Complexity Image Compression Algorithm Based on Uniform Quantization of RGB Colour Image for Capsule Endoscopy 231
Nithin Varma Malathkar and Surender Kumar Soni

KSUMM: A Compressed Domain Technique for Video Summarization Using Partial Decoding of Videos 241
Madhushree Basavarajaiah and Priyanka Sharma

A Machine Learning Approach to Employability Evaluation Using Handwriting Analysis 253
Prachi Joshi, Pranav Ghaskadbi, and Sarvesh Tendulkar

Copyrighted material



Automated Optical Disc Segmentation and Blood Vessel Extraction for Fundus Images Using Ophthalmic Image Processing

Charu Bhardwaj(✉), Shruti Jain, and Meenakshi Sood

Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, India
cbcharubhardwaj215@gmail.com,
{shruti.jain,meenakshi.sood}@juit.ac.in

Abstract. Diabetic Retinopathy that is characterised by the progressive deterioration in retinal blood vessels is considered the root cause of severe vision loss in diabetic patients. This situation can be reduced upto much extent by regular screening and diagnosis. Precise automatic segmentation of optical disc and automated blood vessel extraction results in effective diagnosis of diabetic retinopathy reducing the chances of vision loss. A considerable progress has been made by various researchers towards automating the ophthalmic image processing via computer aided screening but maintaining the image quality as that of the original fundus image is still a challenge. In this paper, authors have evaluated Optical Disc Segmentation methods based on thresholding, region growing algorithm and mathematical morphology for effective removal of optical disc to facilitate blood vessel extraction. A new blood vessel extraction technique using Mathematical Morphology and Fuzzy Algorithm is proposed for precise blood vessel extraction. Two open access standard fundus image databases, DRIVE and STARE were exploited for performance evaluation of the proposed approach. This approach is effective in identifying optical disc to extract the blood vessels near the optical disc area which plays an important role in early diagnosis of diabetic retinopathy.

Keywords: Diabetic retinopathy · Ophthalmic image processing
Computer aided screening · Optical disc segmentation · Blood vessel extraction

1 Introduction

Diabetic Retinopathy (DR) is characterised by long term accumulated damage to the retina occurring due to diabetes mellitus which are marked by the appearance of different lesions like microaneurysms, exudates, haemorrhages, neovascularisation, etc. DR is considered as the major cause of vision loss in most of the diabetic patients and it occurs due to the change in retinal blood vessels which may swell and leak out fluid into the retinal area. These blood vessels may close off completely arresting the oxygen supply to the retina. The other major cause of DR is blood vessel overgrowth leading to bifurcated blood vessel pattern. The newly grown blood vessels are weak and fragile and may leak out blood and fluid into the retinal areas [1]. Broad classification of DR

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2019
A. K. Luhach et al. (Eds.): ICAICR 2018, CCIS 955, pp. 182–194, 2019.
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-3140-4_17

falls into two categories Non-Proliferative Diabetic Retinopathy (NPDR) and Proliferative Diabetic Retinopathy (PDR) [2]. The two main structures used for fundus image analysis are optical disc and blood vessels. Optical disc (OD) is the brightest part and it usually appears bright yellowish circular or oval shaped region appearing in the fundus photography. Blood vessels originate from the centre of the optical disc and they are responsible for supplying nutrition to the eye [3]. Segmentation and removal of OD is essential step in image processing for automated detection of DR lesions as inaccurate removal of OD may hamper the detection of bright lesions like EXs leading to misclassification. Since blood vessels appear as dark elongated structures in fundus photography, imprecise detection of blood vessels may impede the detection of dark lesions like MAs and HEMs [4].

Various researchers have contributed to the remarkable improvement in the screening and diagnosis methods by automated optical disc segmentation and blood vessel extraction. In [5], a novel approach based on histogram matching for optical disc segmentation was proposed. In this method, some of the fundus images from the dataset were used to create the template and then the average of histograms for each color component was calculated to localize the centre of the optical disc. Correlation between each of the R, G, B components of the original image and template is also computed and the point which has the maximum correlation value is selected as the centre of optic disc. Authors in [6] proposed an Automated Diabetic Retinopathy Detection System to process the fundus images so that they have similar quality as that of angiogram to obtain better clarity of lesions. Segmentation of optical disc is done employing speed up robust features and blood vessel extraction is done using morphological image processing operations. Authors in [7] employed clustering approach with a novel correction procedure and vessel transform for automatic optical disc detection. To detect the boundaries of the optical disc, the proposed algorithm is integrated with scale space analysis. The work presented in [8] employed High Resolution Fundus image database (HRF database) and for the enhancement of optical disc, histogram equalization function is applied on green channel of fundus image. For OD segmentation speed up robust features function is exploited and the evaluation of results is done using Receiver Operating Characteristics curve (ROC curve). The method proposed in [9] is a modification of vessel transform by using vessel vector-based phase portrait analysis (VVPPA) and a hybrid between VVPPA and a clustering method used in vessel transform. Exceptional performance was achieved in [10] for blood vessels and optic disc segmentation in retinal images by employing the extraction of the retina vascular tree using graph cut technique. Markov random field (MRF) image reconstruction method is utilised for optic disc segmentation by removing vessels from optical disc region. In [11] extraction of retinal vascular tree is done using graph cut method and this blood vessel information is utilized to identify the approximate position of optical disc which is further fed to ANN classifier. Authors in [12] used various image processing techniques like adaptive histogram equalization and image filtering. Optical disc and the blood vessels are detected and removed using morphological operations and employing Otsu thresholding algorithm for better results. Study implemented in [13] utilises adaptive histogram equalization based preprocessing technique and robust distance transform is used for blood vessel segmentation. After reviewing all these articles it was revealed that inadequate illumination of

fundus images and their poor quality leads to inability to analyse them after applying image processing techniques. Therefore, image pre-processing methods plays a major role to improve contrast and illumination for further image analysis steps for OD segmentation, OD removal and extraction of blood vessels. The color and intensity properties of MAs are similar to those of blood vessels due to which most of the methods listed in the literature misses the MAs adjacent to blood vessels and some MAs that are too small or blurred to be seen with the naked eyes. Thus the authors in this research work came up with a solution for optical disc segmentation and blood vessel extraction to facilitate the ophthalmologists for effective diagnosis of eye related diseases using fundus image analysis. In this paper, authors have implemented and critically analysed different OD segmentation methods and proposed a Mathematical Morphology based Fuzzy Algorithm for efficient extraction of blood vessels. Fundus images are obtained from standard publically available DRIVE and STARE databases. The RGB images are converted to green channel as only this channel has maximum intensity out of all the R, G and B channels. Further, histogram equalization is performed to enhance image quality followed by optical disc segmentation of equalized image and blood vessel extraction is done using the proposed approach. Various performance metrics were evaluated to validate the proposed method. Rest of this article is organized as: Sect. 2 comprises of Materials and methods presenting the proposed algorithms for optical disc segmentation. Experimental results comparing different OD detection methods are discussed in Sect. 3 followed by conclusion and future work in Sect. 4.

2 Materials and Methods

2.1 Fundus Image Databases

This research work utilizes two of the publically available standard databases for fundus image analysis. Some of the fundus image databases referred in the literature are as follows; DRIVE [14], STARE [15], DIARETDB0 [16], DIARETDB1 [17], MESSIDOR [18]. The detailed explanation of different databases is given Table 1. These databases are beneficial for image testing, blood vessels extraction, segmentation [19], feature extraction [20] and classification [21] for DR screening and detection.

Out of all the databases discussed in the table above, DRIVE and STARE databases are commonly used databases for fundus image analysis. To generalize our research work, the proposed algorithm was implemented on images obtained from DRIVE and STARE databases and experiments are performed on these databases.

2.2 Different OD Segmentation Techniques

Thresholding: Thresholding is the most common segmentation method and it is used in many of the applications due to its simplicity of implementation and computation speed. Thresholding is used in such applications where the image can be divided into two groups; the main object and the background depending upon the pixel intensity values. Let us consider an image $f(x, y)$, which is composed of a light object on a dark

Table 1. Description of publically available databases for fundus images

Sr. no.	Fundus image database	Field of view (FOV)	Image resolution	Database description
1.	DRIVE [14]	45°	768 × 584	20 color testing images and 20 color training images with extracted blood vessels.
2.	STARE [15]	35°	605 × 700	400 images with masked and extracted blood vessels.
3.	DIARETDB0 [16]	50° FOV with varying imaging settings	1500 × 1152, 1936 × 1296	130 color fundus images of which 20 are normal and 110 contain signs of the diabetic retinopathy.
4.	DIARETDB1 [17]	50° FOV with varying imaging settings	1500 × 1152, 1936 × 1296	89 color images out of which 84 images contains the sign of non-proliferative DR and remaining 5 are normal fundus images containing no sign of DR.
5.	MESSIDOR [18]	45° FOV	1440 × 960, 2240 × 1488, 2304 × 1536	1200 colored fundus images, out of which 800 images are acquired with pupil dilation and 400 without dilation.

background such that all of the image pixels are distributed into two dominant modes of the dynamic range of pixels. Then select a threshold value based on the intensity variation of foreground and background objects to exactly separate these two modes and extract the object from the background [22, 23]. The algorithm used for thresholding is explained in the following section.

Algorithm 1

Input: Image f (x,y)
Output: Segmented image after extracting the optical disc

BEGIN
Step 1: Take the input image and convert the RGB image into gray scale image.
Step 2: As OD is the brightest part in the fundus image, select a threshold value to extract the brightest object from the image and rest is considered as the background.
Step 3: At any point *(x,y)* in the image at which $f(x,y) > T$ is considered an object point and otherwise the point is considered as background.
Step 4: The optical disc segmented part *g (x,y)* is given by

$$g(x,y) = \begin{cases} 255\ (White) & if\ f(x,y) > T \\ 0\ (Black) & if\ f(x,y) \leq T \end{cases}$$

Step 5: Fundus image after extracting the optical disc is obtained by subtracting the segmented part from the original gray scale image.
END

Region Growing: This procedure groups pixels or small sub-regions into larger regions based on some predefined criteria for growth. It involves the selection of initial seed point and then growing the regions by appending those neighbouring pixels to the seed point having similar properties to those of the seed point. The properties upon which the similarity is calculated may be a specific range of intensity or color. The region growing in this technique depends upon the homogeneous neighbouring pixels around the seed. The selection of similarity criteria depends upon the image type of the data available and also on the problem under consideration.

Algorithm 2

Input: Original Image f (x,y)

Output: Segmented image after extracting the optical disc

BEGIN

Step 1: input image and convert the RGB image into grayscale image.
Step 2: Calculate the centre of the optical disc and take that point as the initial seed point *S (x,y)* array containing 1's at the location of the seed point and 0's elsewhere.
Step 3: All the connecting pixels in the neighbourhood of *S (x,y)* fulfilling the similarity criteria are eroded to one pixel and labelled as 1 and all other pixels in S are labelled as 0.
Step 4: Set a threshold value as the absolute difference between the seed and the pixels at *(x,y).* This threshold is considered as the stopping criteria that give the difference in the intensity values differentiating a darker and a brighter region.
END

Mathematical Morphology (MM): Morphology is an image processing tool that is particularly suitable for extracting and analyzing region shapes like boundaries, skeletons, etc. in images. For morphological operations, a structuring element is used that is a small subset or a sub image used to investigate the image under study to determine the properties of interest. Green channel image is complemented followed by adaptive histogram equalization to apply morphological operations. Morphological opening function is used and the morphologically opened image is subtracted from the histogram equalized image to obtain optical disc segmented image.

2.3 Proposed Methodology

This research work anticipates the importance of OD segmentation and blood vessel extraction in the diagnosis and computer aided screening of fundus images. The fundus images obtained from the databases lack clarity due to poor contrast as they are under illuminated and these images also have larger dimensions which increase the system complexity. These artefacts are removed from the image by using image pre-processing techniques.

Figure 1. gives the block diagram of proposed approach for this research work. Fundus images are collected from fundus image databases [14, 15] and are pre-processed utilizing steps like intensity conversion, image denoising and image contrast

enhancement. The various Optical disc segmentation algorithms were implemented on fundus images taken from DRIVE and STARE databases. The centroid of the image is determined followed by detection of optical disc boundaries using morphological operations for optical disc segmentation and removal. After critical analysis of all these OD segmentation techniques, authors proposed a Mathematical Morphology based Fuzzy Algorithm approach for optical disc removal. Various performance metrics are evaluated to validate the proposed method. The algorithm for the proposed approach is depicted in the flowchart shown in Fig. 2.

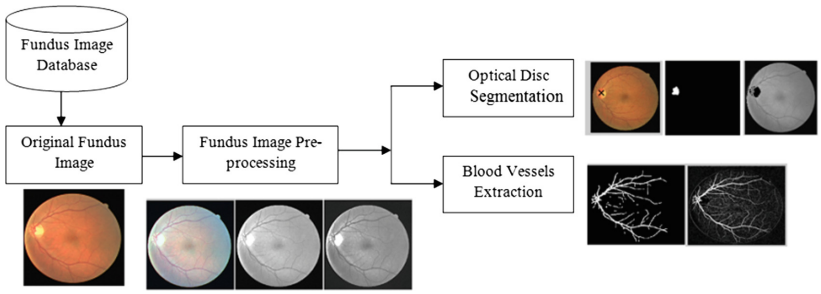


Fig. 1. Block diagram for the proposed approach

2.4 Performance Evaluation Metrics

For this research work various performance metrics are also incorporates to validate the result of the proposed approach and it was found that fuzzy approach when combined with MM approach gives better results in terms of Structural Similarity Index (SSIM), Root Mean Square Error (RMSE), Peak Signal to Noise Ratio (PSNR) and run time elapsed when the extracted blood vessels are compared with the ground truth images.

3 Results and Discussion

3.1 Experiment 1

DRIVE database [14] is considered for this experiment to investigate and analyze the effectiveness of all the algorithms explained in the Sect. 2.2. All the experiments are performed using MATLAB2013 software and a tabular comparison is also presented to investigate parameters of ground truth blood vessel images and extracted blood vessels for better quality assessment. In this experiment the OD segmentation using thresholding function is investigated and is shown in Fig. 3. The figure depicts the original image, grayscale converted image, segmented part of optical disc along with the output fundus image after removing the OD. The drawback of this approach lies in setting a new threshold value every time for a new fundus image to be processed. A constant threshold value does not work for this segmentation approach as the intensity of OD is not same for all the fundus images.

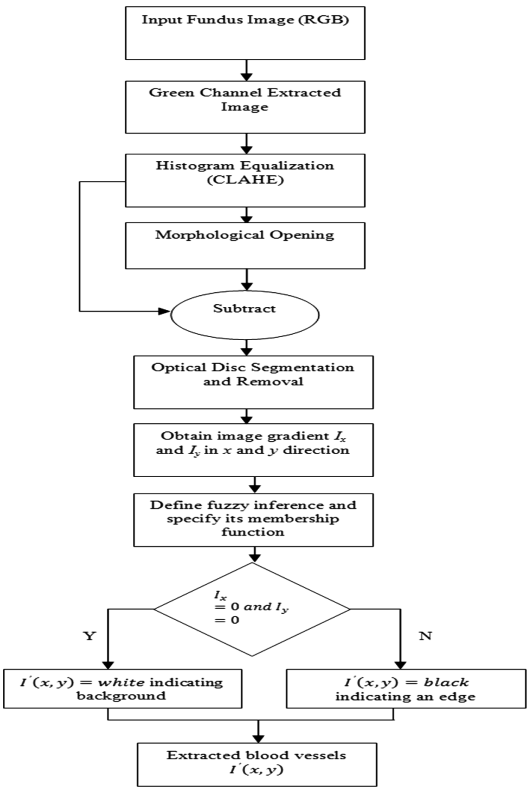


Fig. 2. Flowchart of proposed approach for OD segmentation and blood vessel extraction

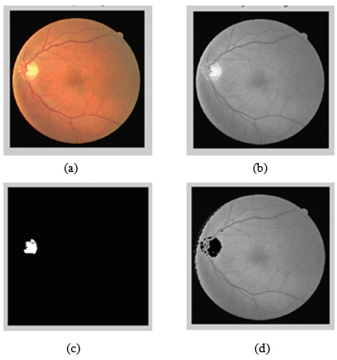


Fig. 3. Optical disc segmentation using thresholding function (a) Input fundus image from DRIVE database, (b) grayscale converted image, (c) segmented part using thresholding and (d) output fundus image after OD segmentation

Region growing process is initiated through a seed point. Selection of seed point is the important criteria for region growing process and is an open challenge. Centre of optical disc is obtained and this point is considered as the seed point for region growing process. After selecting an initial seed point, regions are grown by appending to each seed those neighboring pixels those having the properties similar to the seed point. The absolute intensity difference between the seed point and pixel at point *(x, y)* to stop growing the region is set as stopping criterion. Figure 4. depicts the results obtained by OD Removal using Region Growing algorithm. Segmentation is done using Region growing process and the segmented part is shown along with the output fundus image.

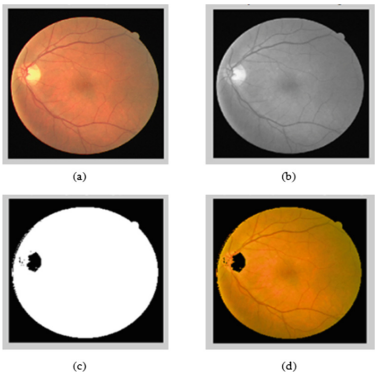


Fig. 4. optical disc removal using region growing approach (a) Input fundus image from DRIVE database, (b) grayscale converted image, (c) segmentation using region growing process and (d) output fundus image after OD segmentation using region growing

The results of Optical Disc elimination done using the MM approach are given in Fig. 5. Figure consists of the original fundus image depicted in Fig. 5(a), green channel is extracted as it is the maximum intensity channel and shown in Fig. 5(b). Segmented part of OD is shown in Fig. 5(c) and the output fundus image after OD segmentation is shown in Fig. 5(d).

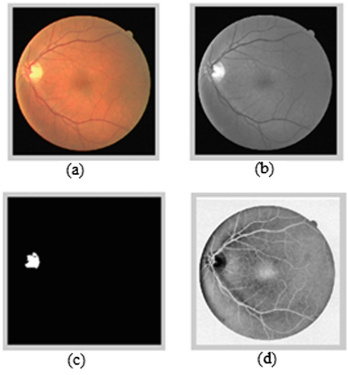


Fig. 5. Optical disc elimination using mathematical morphology approach

3.2 Experiment 2

Structured Analysis of Retina (STARE) consists of 20 fundus images captured by TopCon TRV-50 fundus camera with 35 degrees of FOV. Each image is digitized to 605 × 700 pixels with 24 bits per pixel resolution. Ground truth vessel segmentation was created for all the twenty images which are labelled manually by the professional expert [15]. Thresholding method for OD segmentation was investigated and it is shown in Fig. 6. Figure 6 depicts the original image, grayscale image, segmented part along with the output fundus image after removing the optical disc. It can be seen that for STARE database thresholding function segments all other parts also in the fundus image having similar intensity as optical disc. Thus this technique does not perform better for STARE database.

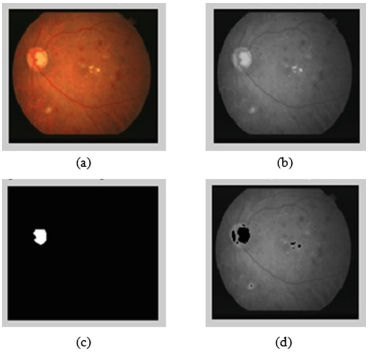


Fig. 6. Optical disc segmentation using thresholding function (a) Input fundus image from STARE database, (b) grayscale converted image, (c) segmented part using thresholding and (d) output fundus image after OD segmentation

Figure 7. gives the output of Region based Growing Segmentation method. It is the visualization of original image along with the output image of optical disc after applying Region Growing Algorithm.

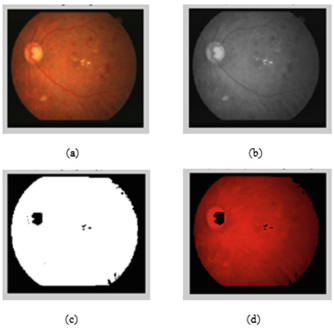


Fig. 7. Optical disc removal using region growing approach (a) Input fundus image from STARE database, (b) grayscale converted image, (c) segmentation using region growing process and (d) output fundus image after OD segmentation using region growing

Optical disc elimination done using MM approach is shown in Fig. 8. It consists of the original fundus image and green channel extracted image in Fig. 8(*a*) and (*b*). Segmented part is shown in Fig. 8(*c*) and the output fundus image after OD segmentation is shown in Fig. 8(*d*). It is clear from the visualization of results obtained from evaluating both DRIVE and STARE databases that MM yields better quality blood vessels after OD removal as compared to the other mentioned two techniques; Thresholding and Region Growing.

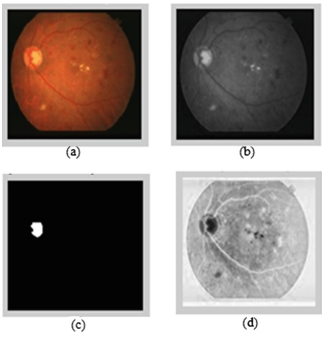


Fig. 8. Optical disc elimination and blood vessel extraction using MM approach

3.3 Extraction of Blood Vessels

After evaluating the optical disc segmentation results using all the approaches, it was revealed that MM approach gives the best results. Fuzzy algorithm is applied on output blood vessels obtained using MM algorithm. The results after applying fuzzy approach are shown in Fig. 9.

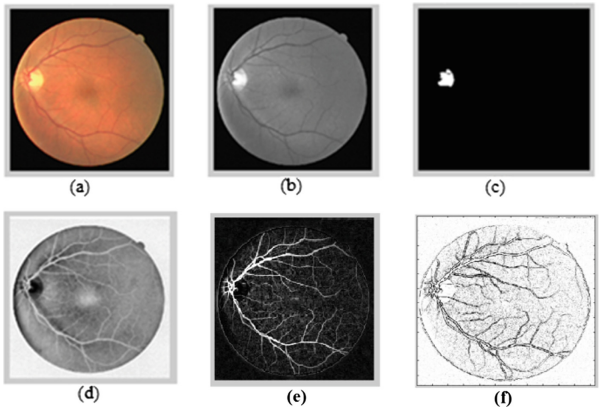


Fig. 9. Blood vessel extraction using proposed approach for DRIVE database image (a) Input fundus image from DRIVE database, (b) green channel converted image, (c) segmented region, (d) CLAHE converted image, (e) blood vessels after OD segmentation and (f) output of blood vessel extraction after applying fuzzy approach

It is seen that proposed approach yields better results for optical disc elimination and also blood vessels are better extracted using this method. Performance assessment of the proposed approach for optical disc elimination and blood vessel extraction is done in Table 2. Area in pixels for the extracted optical disc was calculated. The ground truth of blood vessels were available in the DRIVE database, thus on comparing the extracted blood vessels with the ground truth blood vessels labeled by hand, metrics like RMSE, PSNR, SSIM and run time elapsed are calculated. The range of SSIM is in between 0 to 1 and it is a similarity based parameter providing the statistical similarity information about extracted blood vessels and ground truth blood vessels. RMSE and PSNR are pixel intensity based parameters and they are also exploited in this research work to analyze the image quality of extracted blood vessels. Performance assessment of all the images taken from DRIVE database is done but the results for 10 images are reported in this paper. The ground truth images for original hand labeled images are missing for STARE database therefore the performance evaluation is done only for DRIVE database.

Table 2. Performance assessment parameters of proposed technique for blood vessel extraction using DRIVE database

Sample image	OD Area (pixels)	RMSE	PSNR	SSIM	Runtime elapsed (seconds)
Image_1	2213	0.9619	48.4681	0.8809	2.8248
Image_2	2024	0.9538	48.5420	0.8840	3.0535
Image_3	2036	0.9665	48.4266	0.8790	3.2653
Image_4	2044	0.9403	48.6656	0.8882	2.8248
Image_5	3116	0.9508	48.5690	0.8845	3.1663
Image_6	3694	0.9573	48.5098	0.8822	3.2183
Image_7	4426	0.9549	48.5314	0.8837	2.9538
Image_8	2516	0.9499	48.5772	0.8851	3.1135
Image_9	1935	0.9570	48.5123	0.8826	3.1138
Image_10	2009	0.9600	48.4856	0.8817	3.2743

Blood vessel extraction algorithms discussed in this paper are also compared with the existing approaches in Table 3 and it is revealed that the proposed approach gives the better results in terms of PSNR and MSE as compared to the proposed techniques discussed in [24] and [25]. PSNR should be high for better image quality, and PSNR computed in [24] gives the highest value approximately equal to 8 dB for method employing adaptive median filter. The proposed technique employed in this work has PSNR value of 48 dB which is much higher than reported in [24]. Another comparison is made with the work done in [25] comparing different histogram equalization approaches for comparative analysis of fundus image enhancement techniques. This comparison also reveals that our approach gives the better contrast enhancement as it employs CLAHE approach for histogram equalization which gives highest PSNR value out of all other HE approaches.

Table 3. Tabular comparison of existing techniques with proposed techniques

Sr. No.	Employed techniques	MSE	PSNR
1.	Adaptive median filter (30)	10305.77	8.00
2.	CLAHE (31)	129.49	27.01
3.	Proposed approach	0.96	48.53

4 Conclusion

In this research work, segmentation techniques are exploited for optical disc segmentation. A novel approach is proposed using mathematical morphology for optical disc removal and improving the blood vessel extraction by applying fuzzy algorithm. The experimentation was performed on all the images obtained from both the datasets but due to space constraints results form single image from each of the database are visualised. The proposed approach was concluded the most effective approach for identifying the optical disc to extract the blood vessels near the optical disc area for early diagnosis of diabetic retinopathy. For critical analysis, RMSE, PSNR, SSIM and run time elapsed were calculated, comparing the ground truth blood vessel images obtained from DRIVE database and extracted blood vessels using proposed technique. The future work in this field comprises further image analysis for feature extraction and classification to detect the lesions like MAs, HEMs, EXs, etc. to facilitate ophthalmic services for early detection of DR.

References

1. Eye smart eye health information from the American academy of ophthalmology. The Eye MD Association
2. Amin, J., Sharif, M., Yasmin, M.: A Review on Recent developments for detection of Diabetic Retinopathy. Hindawi Publishing Corporation Scientifica. (2016)
3. Ortega, M., Penedo, M.G., Rouco, J., et al.: Retinal Verification using a feature points based biometric pattern. EURASIP J. Adv. Signal Process. **2** (2009)
4. Kar, S.S., Maity, S.P.: Automatic detection of retinal lesions for screening of diabetic retinopathy. IEEE Trans. Biomed. Eng. **65**(3), 608–618 (2016)
5. Dehghani, A., Moghaddam, H.A., Moin, M.S.: Optical disc localization in retinal images using histogram matching. EURASIP J. Image Video Process. **2012**, 19 (2012)
6. Patwari, M., Manza R., et al.: Automated localization of optical disc, detection of microaneursyms and extraction of blood vessels to bypass angiography. In: Advanced in Intelligent Systems and Computing (2015)
7. Muangnak, N., Aimmanee, P., et al.: Vessel transform for automatic disc detection in retinal images. IET J. Inst. Eng. Technol. **9**, 743–750 (2015)
8. Rathod D., Monza R., et al.: Localization of Optical Disc using HRF database (2015)
9. Muangnak, N., Aimmanee, P., Makhanov, s: Automatic optic disc detection in retinal images using hybrid vessel phase portrait analysis. Int. Fed. Med. Biol. Eng. **56**, 583–598 (2017)
10. Gonzalez, A.S., Kaba, D., Li, Y., Liu, X.: Segmentation of the blood vessels and optic disc in retinal images. IEEE J. Biomed. Health Inform. **18**(6), 1874–1886 (2014)

11. Jestin, V.K.: Extraction of blood vessels and optic disc segmentation for retinal disease classification. In: Recent Advances in Computer Science, pp. 440–444 (2015)
12. Phyo, O., Khaing, A.S.: Automatic detection of optical disc and blood vessels from retinal images using image processing techniques. Int. J. Res. Eng. Technol. **3**(3), 300–307 (2014)
13. Prakash, R.S., Aditya, R., Sameer, Y., Parameswari, S., Kumar, G.S.: Retinal blood vessel extraction and optical disc removal. Int. J. Res. Eng. Technol. **4**(04), 80–83 (2015)
14. Staal, J.J., Abramoff, M.D., Niemeijer, M., Viergever, M.A., Ginneken, B.V.: Ridge based vessel segmentation in color images of the retina. IEEE Trans. Med. Imaging **23**, 501–509 (2004)
15. Hoover, A., Kouznetsova, V., Goldbaum, M.: Locating blood vessels in retinal images by piecewise threshold probing of a matched filter response. IEEE Trans. Med. Imaging **19**(3), 203–210 (2000)
16. Kauppi, T., et al.: DIARETDB0: evaluation database and methodology for diabetic retinopathy algorithms. In: Machine Vision and Pattern Recognition Research Group, vol. 73, pp. 1–17. Lappeenranta University of Technology, Finland (2007)
17. Kauppi, T., Kalesnykiene, V., Kamarainen, J., et al.: The DIARETDB1 diabetic retinopathy database and evaluation protocol. In: Proceedings of the British Machine Vision Conference (BMVC 2007) Warwick, UK, pp. 1–10 (2007)
18. MESSIDOR: Methods for Evaluating Segmentation and Indexing technique Dedicated to Retinal Ophthalmology (2004). http://messidor.crihan.fr/index-en.php
19. Dogra, J., Sood, M., Jain, S., Prashar, N.: Segmentation of magnetic resonance images of brain using thresholding techniques. In: Proceedings of the IEEE International Conference on Signal Processing and Control (ISPCC 2017), pp. 311–315 (2017)
20. Bhusri, S., Jain, S., Virmani, J.: Breast lesions classification using the amalagation of morphological and texture features. Int. J. Pharma Bio Sci. **7**(2), 617–624 (2016)
21. Sharma, S., Jain, S., Bhusri, S.: Two class classification of breast lesions using statistical and transform domain features. J. Glob. Pharma Technol. **9**(7), 18–24 (2017)
22. Gonzalez, R.C., Woods, R.E.: Digital Image processing, 2nd edn. Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs (2002)
23. Rajaiah, R.P., Britto, R.J.: Optic disc boundary detection and cup segmentation for prediction of glaucoma. J. Glob. Pharma Technol. **3**(10), 2665–2672 (2014)
24. Swathi, C., Anoop, B.K., et al.: Comparison of different image pre-processing methods used for retinal fundus images. In: IEEE Conference on Emerging Devices and Smart Systems (ICEDSS 2017), pp. 175–179 (2017)
25. Yadav, S.K., Kumar, S., Kumar, B., Gupta, R.: Comparative analysis of fundus image enhancement in detection of diabetic retinopathy. In: IEEE Region 10 Humanitarian Technology Conference (R10-HTC), pp. 1–5 (2016)

Ashish Kumar Luhach · Dharm Singh
Pao-Ann Hsiung · Kamarul Bin Ghazali Hawari
Pawan Lingras · Pradeep Kumar Singh (Eds.)

Communications in Computer and Information Science 955

Advanced Informatics for Computing Research

Second International Conference, ICAICR 2018
Shimla, India, July 14–15, 2018
Revised Selected Papers, Part I



Part 1





Copyrighted material

Ashish Kumar Luhach · Dharm Singh
Pao-Ann Hsiung · Kamarul Bin Ghazali Hawari
Pawan Lingras · Pradeep Kumar Singh (Eds.)

Advanced Informatics for Computing Research

Second International Conference, ICAICR 2018
Shimla, India, July 14–15, 2018
Revised Selected Papers, Part I

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Ashish Kumar Luhach
Department of Computer Science
and Engineering
Maharshi Dayanand University
Rohtak, Haryana, India

Dharm Singh
Namibia University of Science
and Technology
Windhoek, Namibia

Pao-Ann Hsiung
National Chung Cheng University
Minxiong Township, Chiayi County
Taiwan

Kamarul Bin Ghazali Hawari
Electrical and Electronics Engineering
Universiti Malaysia Pahang
Pekan, Pahang, Malaysia

Pawan Lingras
Saint Mary's University
Halifax, NS, Canada

Pradeep Kumar Singh
Department of Computer Science
and Engineering
Jaypee University of Information
Technology
Kandaghat, India

ISSN 1865-0929 ISSN 1865-0937 (electronic)
Communications in Computer and Information Science
ISBN 978-981-13-3139-8 ISBN 978-981-13-3140-4 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-3140-4

Library of Congress Control Number: 2018960620

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2019
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors, and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, express or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Copyrighted material

Contents – Part I

Computing Methodologies

Integrating Ontology Learning and R for Providing Services Efficiently in Cities 3
Anjali Hora and Sarika Jain

Overlapped Sunflower Weighted Crop Yield Estimation Based on Edge Detection 13
Hemant Rathore, Vijay Kumar Sharma, Shubhra Chaturvedi, and Kapil Dev Sharma

Integration of RESTful Services in Agro Advisory System 23
Mahesh Titiya and Vipul Shah

Neural Network Models for Prediction of Evaporation Based on Weather Variables 35
Rakhee, Archana Singh, and Amrender Kumar

Energy Management System for Analysis and Reporting in the Advanced Metering 44
Abhishek Singh, Pratibha Pandey, and Balgovind Gupta

Human Action Recognition in Video 54
Dushyant Kumar Singh

Defuzzified Strategy of Interval Valued Triskaidecagonal Fuzzy Number Assigning in the Failure of Marine Main Engine 67
A. Rajkumar and D. Helen

Application of Triskaidecagonal Fuzzy Number in Home Appliances Using Sequencing Problem 80
A. Rajkumar and D. Helen

Kernel Functions of SVM: A Comparison and Optimal Solution 88
Subham Panja, Akshay Chatterjee, and Ghazaala Yasmin

Big Data Analytics in *Ralstonia solanacearum* Genomics 98
Shivani Chandra, Alka Grover, Piyush Garg, and Shalini Jauhari

A Comparative Fuzzy Cluster Analysis of the Binder's Performance Grades Using Fuzzy Equivalence Relation via Different Distance Measures 108
Rajesh Kumar Chandrawat, Rakesh Kumar, Varinda Makkar, Manisha Yadav, and Pratibha Kumari

Copyrighted material

Enhancing the Efficiency of Decision Tree C4.5 Using Average Hybrid Entropy 119
Poonam Rani, Kamaldeep Kaur, and Ranjit Kaur

Stock Market Price Prediction Using SAP Predictive Service 135
Sanjana Devi and Virrat Devaser

RNN-LSTM Based Indoor Scene Classification with HoG Features 149
Ambica Verma, Shilpa Sharma, and Priyanka Gupta

A Roadmap to Deep Learning: A State-of-the-Art Step Towards Machine Learning 160
Dweepna Garg, Parth Goel, Gokulnath Kandaswamy, Amit Ganatra, and Ketan Kotecha

Morphology Analysis and Time Interval Measurements Using Mallat Tree Decomposition for CVD Detection 171
Navdeep Prashar, Meenakshi Sood, and Shruti Jain

Automated Optical Disc Segmentation and Blood Vessel Extraction for Fundus Images Using Ophthalmic Image Processing 182
Charu Bhardwaj, Shruti Jain, and Meenakshi Sood

Implementation and Performance Assessment of Gradient Edge Detection Predictor for Reversible Compression of Biomedical Images 195
Urvashi, Emjee Puthooran, and Meenakshi Sood

Mathematical Model for Dengue Virus Infected Populations with Fuzzy Differential Equations 206
A. Rajkumar and C. Jesuraj

Surface EMG Signal Classification Using Ensemble Algorithm, PCA and DWT for Robot Control 218
Yogendra Narayan, Ram Murat Singh, Lini Mathew, and S. Chatterji

Low Complexity Image Compression Algorithm Based on Uniform Quantization of RGB Colour Image for Capsule Endoscopy 231
Nithin Varma Malathkar and Surender Kumar Soni

KSUMM: A Compressed Domain Technique for Video Summarization Using Partial Decoding of Videos 241
Madhushree Basavarajaiah and Priyanka Sharma

A Machine Learning Approach to Employability Evaluation Using Handwriting Analysis 253
Prachi Joshi, Pranav Ghaskadbi, and Sarvesh Tendulkar

Copyrighted material



Morphology Analysis and Time Interval Measurements Using Mallat Tree Decomposition for CVD Detection

Navdeep Prashar[1(✉)], Meenakshi Sood[2], and Shruti Jain[2]

[1] Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, Bahra University, Solan, India
nav.prashar@gmail.com
[2] Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, India
{meenakshi.sood, shruti.jain}@juit.ac.in

Abstract. Electrocardiogram signal is used to identify the heart related abnormalities as cardiovascular disease. Automatic detection and analysis of abnormalities of long duration of ECG signals is tedious and quite subjective as it is difficult to decipher the minute morphological variations. In this paper, Morphology Analysis and Time Interval Measurements using Mallat Tree Decomposition (MTD) are done to obtain the signal in the desired form for calculation of heart rate. ECG signals are analyzed with various mother wavelets using MTD, and analyzed on the basis of performance matrices. It was found for this research work bior 3.9 wavelet is well suited for the processing of ECG signal. Heart rate using Peak Detection Algorithm (PDA) is calculated after pre-processing technique and bior 3.9 wavelet. The experiments were carried out on MATLAB R2016a environment.

Keywords: Cardiovascular disease · Mallat Tree Decomposition
Heart rate · Time interval measurement · Morphology analysis

1 Introduction

Cardiovascular disease (CVD) is a major disorder that results in to hypertension and myocardial infarction. Approximately 30% of worldwide deaths are due to CVD disease [1, 2]. Early detection of CVD disease is an important step to prevent these deaths. Therefore, a regular analysis of ECG signal is required for early detection [3, 4]. An ECG signal consists of five waves namely *P*, *Q*, *R*, *S*, and *T* which performs four main events: the *R*-*R* interval, the *P*-*Q* interval, the *QRS* complex, and the *S*-*T* interval [5]. These events contain their own peaks to analyze the morphology, amplitude and time duration for CVD detection [6–8]. All the important features such as duration and amplitude on this recording must lies within normal range. P wave is the upright positive deflection with respect to baseline in the waveform. The duration and amplitude of this wave should be less than or equal to 0.11 s and 0.25 mV respectively. *P*-*Q* is measured from the beginning of *P* wave to the start of the *QRS* complex. *QRS*

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2019
A. K. Luhach et al. (Eds.): ICAICR 2018, CCIS 955, pp. 171–181, 2019.
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-3140-4_16

complex being the most prominent feature of entire waveform have the duration and amplitude range lies in between 60–100 ms and 2.5–3.0 mV respectively. Resting state of ventricles signified by *T* wave in which repolarization process takes place. The *S-T* segment requires approximately 320 to 350 ms. Repolarization period of ventricles is from 100–250 ms having amplitude in between 0.1–0.5 mV [9]. Machine Learning based ECG analysis is required for an accurate detection of peaks which is a very tedious task as this signal is affected by Baseline Wander noise, Power line interference noise, Burst noise and Electromyography noise [10–12]. False detection of *R*-wave leads to undesired results which further resulted in to poor signal-to-noise ratio (SNR) [13]. Many researchers have done research on heart rate calculation, feature extraction [14–20], ECG compression, *R-R* interval analysis, and *P*, *S*, & *T* wave detection which are mainly categorized in to three categories: Time Detection Technique, Transform Domain Detection Techniques, & Morphologic Filtering Techniques and Template Matching Methods [21].

Wavelet transform has become an important computational tool for performing Signal Processing. It overcomes the shortcomings of time window size which does not vary with frequency. Authors in [22] uses wavelet transform which is applied to extract the coefficients and they uses autoregressive modelling for calculating temporal structure of an ECG signal [22]. A new technique is presented by authors in [23] in which feature sets has been obtained using mathematical morphology. A novel ECG obfuscation method has been formulated which uses cross correlation based template matching approach to distinguish all ECG features [24]. Another method of feature extraction based on Discrete Wavelet Transform (DWT) has been designed to solve the problem of non-stationary ECG signals by providing stable features [25]. A modified technique based on the combined wavelet transform is presented in which two wavelets a Quadratic Spline Wavelet (QSWT) for *QRS* detection and the Daubechies six coefficient (db6) wavelet for *P* and *T* detection have been used [26]. Authors in [27] uses technique based on cepstrum coefficient method for feature extraction and artificial neural network (ANN) models for the classification and has developed a model which gives the accuracy of 97.5% to diagnose cardiac disease [27]. An integrated feature extraction approach has been proposed using Principal Component Analysis and DWT that shows the wavelet features are more significant than time domain feature for better discrimination [28]. An author in [29] proposes an automatic ECG feature extraction system based on DWT for various feature extraction.

In this research paper, distinct families of discrete wavelets have been applied for multilevel decomposition of MIT-BIH Arrhythmia v5 ECG input signal to extract the *R-R* interval, *P-Q* interval, *QRS* complex, and *S-T* interval along with Heart Rate calculation. This paper is further organized as follows: Sect. 2 introduces signal decomposition using Mallat Tree Decomposition (MTD). Section 3 describes the methodology which is followed by results and discussions and concluded in the last.

2 Signal Decomposition Using Mallat Tree Decomposition Algorithm

DWT derived from sub-band coding result in less computation time and reduced number of required resources. In DWT time scale representation of signal is obtained using digital filtering technique. The signal is passed through filters having different cut-off frequency at different scales. The DWT function is given by

$$W_{\psi}(j,\, k) \;=\; \frac{1}{\sqrt{m}} \sum x(n)\; \psi_{j,k}(n) \tag{1}$$

where $x(n)$ = input signal, $1/\sqrt{m}$ is a normalizing term, m is the number of samples in the sequence and n is integer = 0, 1, 2 … m–1.

The DWT is defined by MTD algorithm in which output is computed by successive low pass and high pass filtering of discrete signal as shown in Fig. 1.

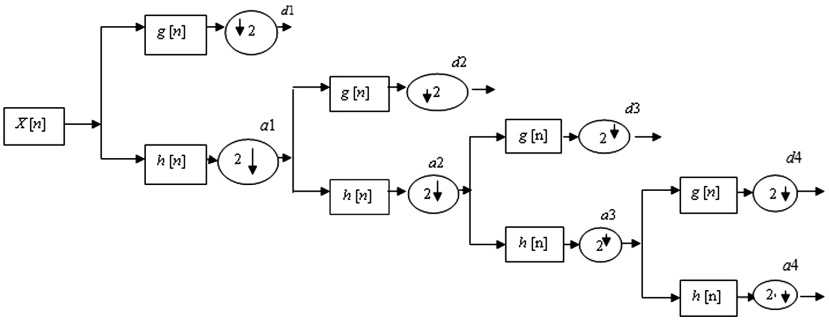


Fig. 1. Multilevel decomposition at level4

In Fig. 1, $x[n]$ is the input signal which is decomposed into two: high pass filter $g[n]$ and low pass filter $h[n]$. Each stage comprises of two digital filters and two down samplers (by 2) to produce further varying frequency digital signals. The down sampled output of first high pass filter $g[n]$ and low pass filter $h[n]$ give detail coefficient $d1$ and approximation coefficient $a1$ respectively. The approximation coefficient $a1$ is further decomposed and this process continues till the set level of decomposition. In this research paper, 4 level of decomposition is used which provide $d1$, $d2$, $d3$, $d4$ as detailed coefficients and $a4$ as an approximation coefficient. Different families of DWT such as Daubechies, Biorthogonal, Reverse Orthogonal, Symlets and Coiflets have been used for signal decomposition.

3 Methodology

Input signal of ECG with 100 record databases from MIT-BIH Arrhythmia v5 is taken from Physio Bank ATM. This input ECG signal has length of 1460 samples which is sampled at rate of 360 Hz. The following steps are followed for Peak Detection (morphology analysis) and computation of different intervals (time interval measurement).

Step 1: MIT-BIH Arrhythmia database ECG signal 100 m.mat is loaded.
Step 2: Pre-processing: Input ECG signal is fed to digital FIR High pass filter using Blackman windowing technique to remove Base Line Wander noise with cut-off frequency 0.5 Hz. The order of filter is taken $N = 10$ by defining the window length i.e. $N + 1 = 11$ [11].
Step 3: Compute Heart Beat rate of pre-processed signal: Output of FIR High pass filter is used to compute the Heart rate of an ECG signal is defined by Eq. 2.

$$Heart\,Rate = \frac{Sample\,Rate \times 60}{R_2 - R_1} \tag{2}$$

where R_2 and R_1 represents the location of two subsequent R peaks on time scale.

Step 4: Different ECG peaks (*P*, *Q*, *R*, *S*, and *T*) and their location (amplitude and time) has been detected using Peak Detection Algorithm (PDA). Out of 5 different waves/peaks, *R* peak has the maximum amplitude of an ECG signal in every cycle.

Peak Detection Algorithm

Input – Pre-processed signal (Y)
Output – Peak Detection

1. Define Sample Rate
2. Detection of *R* peak: The point with maximum amplitude gives the *R* peak location.

If *R* peak is located for each cycle (R_{peak}) , then different other peaks are detected by the following methods :

3. Detection of *P* peak :*P* peak location detection is given as

$$a = \left[R_{peak} - \left(\frac{Sample\,Rate \times 25}{Beat} \right) \right] : \left[R_{peak} - \left(\frac{Sample\,Rate \times 5}{Beat} \right) \right]$$

P peak amplitude= max($Y(a)$);

4. Detection of Q peak:Q peak location detection is given as

$$b = \left[R_{peak} - \left(\frac{Sample\,Rate \times 10}{Beat} \right) \right] : \left[R_{peak} - \left(\frac{Sample\,Rate \times 1}{Beat} \right) \right]$$

Q peak amplitude = min($Y(b)$);

5. Detection of Speak :S peak location detection is expressed as

$$c = \left[R_{peak} + \left(\frac{Sample\,Rate \times 1}{Beat} \right) \right] : \left[R_{peak} + \left(\frac{Sample\,Rate \times 5}{Beat} \right) \right]$$

Speak amplitude = min($Y(c)$);

6. Detection of T peak :T peak location detection is represented as

$$d = \left[R_{peak} + \left(\frac{Sample\,Rate \times 10}{Beat} \right) \right] : \left[R_{peak} + \left(\frac{Sample\,Rate \times 30}{Beat} \right) \right]$$

T peak amplitude = max($Y(d)$);

End

Step 5: Detection of Time Interval Measurements: After detecting different ECG peaks, different intervals are calculated. R-R interval is calculated by Eq. 3

$$R\text{ - }R \text{ interval} = (R_2 - R_1)/\text{sample rate} \tag{3}$$

where R_2 and R_1 are the locations of two subsequent R peaks.

P-Q interval is given by Eq. 4

$$P\text{ - }Q \text{ interval} = \left(Q_{\text{peak}} - P_{\text{peak}}\right)/\text{sample rate} \tag{4}$$

where Q_{peak} and P_{peak} are the location of Q and P peak in that particular cycle.

QRS complex is calculated by Eq. 5

$$QRS \text{ complex} = (S_{\text{peak}} - Q_{\text{peak}})/\text{sample rate} \tag{5}$$

where S_{peak} and Q_{peak} are the location of S and Q peak in that particular cycle.

S-T interval is given by Eq. 6

$$S\text{ - }T\text{ interval} = \left(T_{\text{peak}} - S_{\text{peak}}\right)/\text{sample rate} \tag{6}$$

where T_{peak} and S_{peak} are the location of T and S peak in that particular cycle.

Step 6: Decomposition level is set at level 4 to maintain the balance to remove noise without removing important features. Different wavelet families are used: Daubechies, Biorthogonal, Reverse Orthogonal, Coiflets and Symlets.
Step 7: In this step, performance metrics of different wavelet families has been examined using different parameters to find out which wavelet transform is better for ECG signal computation.

1. Signal-to-noise ratio (SNR) is calculated as root mean square amplitude of signal and noise.

$$\text{SNR} = 10\log_{10}\left(E_{\text{signal}}/E_{\text{noise}}\right)^2 \tag{7}$$

2. Mean Square Error (MSE) signifies the difference between Original signal and cleaned signal without noise.

$$MSE = 1/N\sum\nolimits_{n=1}^{N}\left[x(n) - y(n)\right]^2 \tag{8}$$

3. Percent root mean square difference (PRD) is used to measure the distortion and is defined by Eq. (9)

$$PRD = \sqrt{\frac{\sum_{n=1}^{N}\left[x(n) - y(n)\right]^2}{\sum_{n=1}^{N}\left[x^2(n)\right]}} \tag{9}$$

In Eqs. 8 and 9, $x(n)$ is noisy input signal and $y(n)$ represents filtered signal.

Step 8: On the basis of performance parameters best wavelet method is analysed which is used for the further experiments. Wavelet coefficients using MTD are extracted and smoothing of coefficients has been done using Global Thresholding followed by denoising.
Step 9: After getting the wavelet coefficients using MTD, different peaks of an output signal has been detected using Peak Detection Algorithm as explained in step 4 which are compared with the peaks obtained after pre-processing techniques.

Step 10: Different time intervals of wavelet coefficients obtained using MTD has been calculated by equations used in Step 5 and compared the results obtained after pre-processed signals.

4 Results and Discussions

In this section, output of an ECG signal has been observed at different stages. In first stage, output has been obtained after removing baseline wander noise. In second stage, output of an ECG signal has been obtained after performing multilevel decomposition using MTD. The best wavelet on the basis of performance parameters such as SNR, MSE and PRD has been selected which is followed by extracting coefficients. Lastly peaks of ECG signal are detected and different time measurement intervals are calculated which are compared with the values obtained after pre-processing.

4.1 Removal of Baseline Wander Noise by Pre-processing Technique and Detection of Various Peaks

To remove low frequency Baseline wander noise, FIR filter has been designed using Blackman window technique explained by Prashar *et al*. [11]. Order of filter is $N = 10$ and window length is $N + 1$. Peaks of the filtered output ECG signal have been detected using Peak Detection Algorithm shown in Fig. 2.

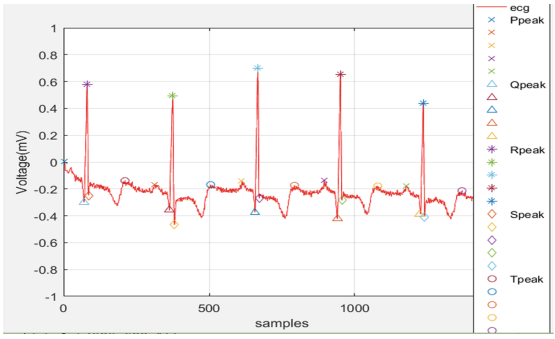


Fig. 2. Time domain analysis of Output ECG signal after filtered by Blackman window with Peak Detection.

4.2 Performing Multilevel Decomposition Using Mallat Tree

The output of High pass FIR filter is fed to the different wavelet families. Different families of wavelet used in this paper are Daubechies- db4, db5, db6, db7, db8, Biorthogonal-bior3.5, bior3.7, bior3.9, Reverse Orthogonal – rbio4.4, rbio5.5, rbio6, Coiflets-coif4, coif5 and Symlets –sym4, sym5, sym6, sym9. Table 1 shows the performance metrics of different wavelets families in terms of SNR, MSE and PRD. Result

shows that bior3.9 wavelet is well suited for ECG signal processing as it has high SNR and low value of MSE and PRD among all the wavelet families.

Table 1. SNR comparison of window based FIR filters

Wavelet families	Type	SNR	MSE	PRD
Daubechies	**db4**	25.0144	2.0134e−04	0.0561
	db5	24.6097	2.2101e−04	0.0588
	db6	24.3737	2.3335e−04	0.0604
	db7	24.5116	2.2606e−04	0.0595
	db8	24.0698	2.5027e−04	0.0626
Biorthogonal	**bior3.5**	26.3158	1.4921e−04	0.0483
	bior3.7	26.4652	1.4416e−04	0.0475
	bior3.9	26.5396	1.4172e−04	0.0471
Reverse orthogonal	**rbio4.4**	24.4049	2.3168e−04	0.0602
	rbio5.5	24.9515	2.0428e−04	0.0565
	rbio6.8	25.1085	1.9703e−04	0.0555
Coiflets	**coif 4**	25.1166	1.9666e−04	0.0555
	coif5	24.8627	2.0850e−04	0.0571
Symlets	**sym4**	24.8996	2.0674e−04	0.0569
	sym5	24.6218	2.2039e−04	0.0587
	sym6	25.2806	1.8937e−04	0.0552
	sym9	24.8941	2.0700e−04	0.0569

Detailed coefficients and approximation coefficients are extracted from the ECG signal. Global Thresholding has been applied to smooth the wavelet coefficient. Lastly, different peaks of denoised signal are detected using PDA along with computation of different time interval measurements. Detection of various peaks of denoised ECG signal is shown in Fig. 3.

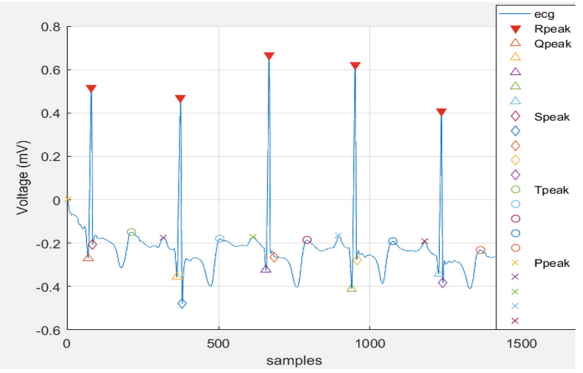


Fig. 3. Detection of peaks of denoised signal using PDA

Table 2 shows the computation of Heart Rate after pre- processing of an ECG signal and after processing by bior3.9 wavelet.

Table 2. Heart Rate computation

Heart Rate per minute	Heart Rate computation after High pass FIR filter	Heart Rate computation after processing by bior3.9 wavelet
	74.8882	74.8256

Table 3 shows the various peak errors such as *P* peak error, *Q* peak error, *R* peak error, *S* peak error and *T* peak error. Peak error is computed by equation

Table 3. Different peak error computation

Peak type	Peak error (%)
R peak error	0.2000
P peak error	2.000
Q peak error	0.4000
S peak error	2.4000
T peak error	2.4000

Table 4. Calculation of different peak intervals

S. No.	Types of intervals	Indications	Normal values of intervals (sec)	Output after high pass FIR filter (sec)	Output after processing by bior3.9 wavelet (sec)
1	*R*-*R* interval	Useful to calculate Heart Rate	0.6–1.2	0.8014	0.8021
2	*P*-*Q* interval	*P*-*Q* interval specifies the certain medical conditions. *P*-*Q* interval over 0.2 s indicates first degree of Heart blockage. Prolongation also indicates Hypokalemia, acute rheumatic fever	0.12–0.2	0.1378	0.1333
3	*QRS* complex	It indicates the depolarization of the right and left ventricle of human heart. Useful in diagnosing Cardiac arrhythmia, myocardial infraction	0.06–0.1	0.0461	0.0517
4	*S*-*T* interval	Variations in ST interval indicate the disease like transmural myocardial infarction	0.32–0.35	0.3451	0.3479

$$Peak\,Error = abs\left(x_p - x_p'\right) \tag{10}$$

where x_p is output from high pass filter and x_p' is identified after MTD.

Table 4 shows the time level measurement of different peak intervals i.e. *R-R* interval, *P-Q* interval, *QRS* complex and *S-T* interval in every cycle of an ECG signal at two levels: (a) Output of ECG signal after High pass FIR filter using Blackman window and (b) Output of ECG signal after processing through bior3.9 wavelet.

5 Conclusion

The manual detection method is not suitable for a long-term monitoring system, and whenever an ECG is acquired from a patient body, a lot of noises accumulate with it, so proper detection is not feasible. Machine Learning based ECG analysis is required for an accurate detection of peaks which is a very tedious task as this signal is affected by various noise. In this paper, Morphology Analysis and Time Interval Measurements using Mallat Tree Decomposition (MTD) are done to obtain the signal in the desired form for calculation of heart rate. ECG signals are analyzed with various mother wavelets using MTD, and analyzed on the basis of performance matrices.

References

1. Alwan, A.: Global Status Report on No Communicable Diseases 2010, pp. 9–31. World Health Organization, Geneva (2011)
2. Palanivel, S., Sukanesh, R.: Experimental studies on intelligent, wearable and automated wireless mobile tele-alert system for continuous cardiac surveillance. J. Appl. Res. Technol. **11**, 133–143 (2013)
3. Dilaveris, P.E., et al.: Simple electrocardiographic markers for the prediction of paroxysmal idiopathic atrial fibrillation. Am. Heart J. **135**, 733–738 (1998)
4. Elgendi, M., Eskofier, B., Dokos, S., Abbott, D.: Revisiting QRS detection methodologies for portable, wearable, battery-operated, and wireless ECG systems. PLoS ONE **9**, e84018 (2014)
5. Hasan, M.A., Mamun, M.D.: Hardware approach of R-peak detection for the measurement of fetal and maternal heart rates. J. Appl. Res. Technol. **10**, 835–844 (2012)
6. Bashour, C., et al.: Characterization of premature atrial contraction activity prior to the onset of postoperative atrial fibrillation in cardiac surgery patients. Chest **126**, 831S–832S (2004)
7. Tran, T., McNames, J., Aboy, M., Goldstein, B.: Prediction of paroxysmal atrial fibrillation by analysis of atrial premature complexes. IEEE Trans. Biomed. Eng. **51**, 561–569 (2004)
8. Tsipouras, M.G., Fotiadis, D.I., Sideris, D.: Arrhythmia classification using the R-R- interval duration signal. IEEE Comput. Cardiol. **2002**, 485–488 (2002)
9. Surawicz, B., Childers, R., Deal, B.J., Gettes, L.S.: AHA/ACCF/HRS recommendations for the standardization and interpretation of the electrocardiogram. J. Am. Coll. Cardiol. **53**, 976–981 (2009)
10. Benitez, D., Gaydecki, P.A., Zaidi, A., Fitzpatrick, A.P.: The use of the Hilbert transform in ECG signal analysis. Comput. Biol. Med. **31**, 399–406 (2001)

11. Prashar, N., Dogra, J., Sood, M., Jain, S.: Removal of electromyography noise from ECG for high performance biomedical systems. Netw. Biol. **8**(1), 12–24 (2018)
12. Prashar, N., Jain, S., Sood, M., Dogra, J.: Review of biomedical system for high performance applications. In: 4th IEEE International Conference on signal processing and control (ISPCC 2017). 21–23 September, Jaypee University of Information technology, Waknaghat, Solan, H.P, India, pp. 300–304 (2017)
13. Köhler, B.-U., Hennig, C., Orglmeister, R.: QRS detection using zero crossing counts. Prog. Biomed. Res. **8**, 138–145 (2003)
14. Dogra, J., Sood, M., Jain, S., Prashar, N.: Segmentation of magnetic resonance images of brain using thresholding techniques. In: 4th IEEE International Conference on signal processing and control (ISPCC 2017), Jaypee University of Information technology, Waknaghat, Solan, H.P, India, pp. 311–315 (2017)
15. Sharma, S., Jain, S., Bhusri, S.: Two class classification of breast lesions using statistical and transform domain features. J. Glob. Pharma Technol. (JGPT) **9**(7), 18–24 (2017)
16. Rana, S., Jain, S., Virmani, J.: Classification of focal kidney lesions using wavelet-based texture descriptors. Int. J. Pharma Bio Sci. **7**(3), 646–652 (2016)
17. Bhusri, S., Jain, S., Virmani, J.: Classification of breast lesions using the difference of statistical features. Res. J. Pharm. Biol. Chem. Sci. (RJPBCS) **7**(4), 1365–1372 (2016)
18. Rana, S., Jain, S., Virmani, J.: SVM-based characterization of focal kidney lesions from B-mode ultrasound images. Res. J. Pharm. Biol. Chem. Sci. (RJPBCS) **7**(4), 837–846 (2016)
19. Bhusri, S., Jain, S., Virmani, J.: Breast lesions classification using the amalagation of morphological and texture features. Int. J. Pharm. Bio Sci. (IJPBS) **7**(2), 617–624 (2016)
20. Jain, S.: Classification of protein kinase B using discrete wavelet transform. Int. J. Inf. Technol. **10**(2), 211–216 (2018)
21. Burte, R., Ghongade, R.: Advances in QRS detection: modified Wavelet energy gradient method. Int. J. Emerg. Trends Sign. Proc. **1**, 23–29 (2012)
22. Zhao, Q., Zhan, L.: ECG feature extraction and classification using wavelet transform and support vector machines. In: International Conference on Neural Networks and Brain, ICNN&B 2005, vol. 2, pp. 1089–1092 (2005)
23. Tadejko, P., Rakowski, W.: Mathematical morphology based ECG feature extraction for the purpose of heartbeat classification. In: 6th International Conference on Computer Information Systems and Industrial Management Applications, CISIM 2007, pp. 322–327 (2007)
24. Sufi, F., Mahmoud, S., Khalil, I.: A new ECG obfuscation method: a joint feature extraction and corruption approach. In: 2008 International Conference on Information Technology and Applications in Biomedicine, ITAB 2008, pp. 334–337 (2008)
25. Tamil, E.M., Kamarudin, N.H., RosliSalleh, M., Idris, Y.I., Noor, N.M., Tamil, A.M.: Heartbeat Electrocardiogram (ECG) Signal Feature Extraction Using Discrete Wavelet Transforms (DWT)
26. SaxenaS, C., Kumar, V., Hamde, S.T.: Feature extraction from ECG signals using wavelet transforms for disease diagnostics. Int. J. Syst. Sci. **33**(13), 1073–1085 (2002)
27. Jen, K.K., Hwang, Y.R.: ECG feature extraction and classification using cepstrum and neural networks. J. Med. Biological Eng. **28**(1), 31 (2008)
28. Martis, R.J., Chakraborty, C., Ray, A.K.: An integrated ECG feature extraction scheme using PCA and wavelet transform. In: Annual IEEE India Conference (2009)
29. Srisawat, W.: Implementation of real time feature extraction of ECG using discrete wavelet transform. In: 10th International Conference on Electrical Engineering/Electronics, Computer, Telecommunications and Information Technology (ECTI-CON) (2013). 10.1109/ECTICon.2013.6559628

Ashish Kumar Luhach · Dharm Singh
Pao-Ann Hsiung · Kamarul Bin Ghazali Hawari
Pawan Lingras · Pradeep Kumar Singh (Eds.)

Communications in Computer and Information Science 955

Advanced Informatics for Computing Research

Second International Conference, ICAICR 2018
Shimla, India, July 14–15, 2018
Revised Selected Papers, Part I



Part 1





Copyrighted material

Ashish Kumar Luhach · Dharm Singh
Pao-Ann Hsiung · Kamarul Bin Ghazali Hawari
Pawan Lingras · Pradeep Kumar Singh (Eds.)

Advanced Informatics for Computing Research

Second International Conference, ICAICR 2018
Shimla, India, July 14–15, 2018
Revised Selected Papers, Part I

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Ashish Kumar Luhach
Department of Computer Science
and Engineering
Maharshi Dayanand University
Rohtak, Haryana, India

Dharm Singh
Namibia University of Science
and Technology
Windhoek, Namibia

Pao-Ann Hsiung
National Chung Cheng University
Minxiong Township, Chiayi County
Taiwan

Kamarul Bin Ghazali Hawari
Electrical and Electronics Engineering
Universiti Malaysia Pahang
Pekan, Pahang, Malaysia

Pawan Lingras
Saint Mary's University
Halifax, NS, Canada

Pradeep Kumar Singh
Department of Computer Science
and Engineering
Jaypee University of Information
Technology
Kandaghat, India

ISSN 1865-0929 ISSN 1865-0937 (electronic)
Communications in Computer and Information Science
ISBN 978-981-13-3139-8 ISBN 978-981-13-3140-4 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-3140-4

Library of Congress Control Number: 2018960620

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2019
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors, and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, express or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Copyrighted material

Contents – Part I

Computing Methodologies

Integrating Ontology Learning and R for Providing Services Efficiently in Cities 3
Anjali Hora and Sarika Jain

Overlapped Sunflower Weighted Crop Yield Estimation Based on Edge Detection 13
Hemant Rathore, Vijay Kumar Sharma, Shubhra Chaturvedi, and Kapil Dev Sharma

Integration of RESTful Services in Agro Advisory System 23
Mahesh Titiya and Vipul Shah

Neural Network Models for Prediction of Evaporation Based on Weather Variables 35
Rakhee, Archana Singh, and Amrender Kumar

Energy Management System for Analysis and Reporting in the Advanced Metering 44
Abhishek Singh, Pratibha Pandey, and Balgovind Gupta

Human Action Recognition in Video 54
Dushyant Kumar Singh

Defuzzified Strategy of Interval Valued Triskaidecagonal Fuzzy Number Assigning in the Failure of Marine Main Engine 67
A. Rajkumar and D. Helen

Application of Triskaidecagonal Fuzzy Number in Home Appliances Using Sequencing Problem 80
A. Rajkumar and D. Helen

Kernel Functions of SVM: A Comparison and Optimal Solution 88
Subham Panja, Akshay Chatterjee, and Ghazaala Yasmin

Big Data Analytics in *Ralstonia solanacearum* Genomics 98
Shivani Chandra, Alka Grover, Piyush Garg, and Shalini Jauhari

A Comparative Fuzzy Cluster Analysis of the Binder's Performance Grades Using Fuzzy Equivalence Relation via Different Distance Measures 108
Rajesh Kumar Chandrawat, Rakesh Kumar, Varinda Makkar, Manisha Yadav, and Pratibha Kumari

Copyrighted material

Enhancing the Efficiency of Decision Tree C4.5 Using Average Hybrid Entropy 119
Poonam Rani, Kamaldeep Kaur, and Ranjit Kaur

Stock Market Price Prediction Using SAP Predictive Service 135
Sanjana Devi and Virrat Devaser

RNN-LSTM Based Indoor Scene Classification with HoG Features 149
Ambica Verma, Shilpa Sharma, and Priyanka Gupta

A Roadmap to Deep Learning: A State-of-the-Art Step Towards Machine Learning 160
Dweepna Garg, Parth Goel, Gokulnath Kandaswamy, Amit Ganatra, and Ketan Kotecha

Morphology Analysis and Time Interval Measurements Using Mallat Tree Decomposition for CVD Detection 171
Navdeep Prashar, Meenakshi Sood, and Shruti Jain

Automated Optical Disc Segmentation and Blood Vessel Extraction for Fundus Images Using Ophthalmic Image Processing 182
Charu Bhardwaj, Shruti Jain, and Meenakshi Sood

Implementation and Performance Assessment of Gradient Edge Detection Predictor for Reversible Compression of Biomedical Images 195
Urvashi, Emjee Puthooran, and Meenakshi Sood

Mathematical Model for Dengue Virus Infected Populations with Fuzzy Differential Equations 206
A. Rajkumar and C. Jesuraj

Surface EMG Signal Classification Using Ensemble Algorithm, PCA and DWT for Robot Control 218
Yogendra Narayan, Ram Murat Singh, Lini Mathew, and S. Chatterji

Low Complexity Image Compression Algorithm Based on Uniform Quantization of RGB Colour Image for Capsule Endoscopy 231
Nithin Varma Malathkar and Surender Kumar Soni

KSUMM: A Compressed Domain Technique for Video Summarization Using Partial Decoding of Videos 241
Madhushree Basavarajaiah and Priyanka Sharma

A Machine Learning Approach to Employability Evaluation Using Handwriting Analysis 253
Prachi Joshi, Pranav Ghaskadbi, and Sarvesh Tendulkar

Copyrighted material



Implementation and Performance Assessment of Gradient Edge Detection Predictor for Reversible Compression of Biomedical Images

Urvashi(✉), Emjee Puthooran, and Meenakshi Sood

Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering,
Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, HP, India
survashi2793@gmail.com,
{emjee.puthooran,meenakshi.sood}@juit.ac.in

Abstract. Technological advancement of medical imaging techniques are progressing constantly, dealing with images of increasing resolutions. In hospitals, medical imaging techniques like X-rays, magnetic resonance imaging and computed tomography etc. are of high resolution consuming large storage space. Such high resolution of medical images transmitted over the network utilizes large bandwidth that often results in degradation of image quality. So, compression of images is only a solution for efficient archival and communication of medical images. Predictive based coding technique is explored in this paper for medical image compression as it performs well for lossless compression. This paper presents a comparative investigation on 2D predictor's coding efficiency and complexity on CT images. It was observed that among 2D predictors Gradient Edge Detection (GED) predictor gave better results than Median Edge Detector (MED) and DPCM. GED predictor at proper threshold value achieved approximately same results in terms of various performance metrics as Gradient Adaptive Predictor (GAP) though it is less complex.

Keywords: Compression · Predictors · Coding efficiency · Complexity

1 Introduction

Digital image processing has a great demand for transmission and storage of data efficiently with the rapid advancement in information and communication technology. In biomedical area, technology of medical images are progressing dramatically and dealing with images of increasing resolutions. Healthcare departments deal with abundant amount of medical images and terabytes of digital data is generated by hospital per year [1, 2]. Currently various medical imaging techniques are in use like magnetic resonance (MR), X-rays and computerized tomography (CT) that produce enormous amount of data as these techniques normally contains set of 2D frames that represent cross sectional part of human body. This growing amount of medical data makes a demand for effectual techniques of compression that are used for proper storage and communication [3]. Efficient compression techniques are required to deal

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2019
A. K. Luhach et al. (Eds.): ICAICR 2018, CCIS 955, pp. 195–205, 2019.
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-3140-4_18

with the rapid expansion of medical data, to save time and to shrink storage space. Additionally, telemedicine is an application that requires progressive lossy to lossless compression. Since compressed image file sizes require less time for transmission so it is valuable for telemedicine application [4]. Medical image compression has been proved as a very important aspect to get a successful real time application of telemedicine along with an efficient storage and transmission. Compression technique removes the irrelevant and redundant bits from the image and accelerates the transmission speed. Compression results in lesser number of bits to represent the information. An efficient compression technique can reduce file size and transmission time, i.e. improving effectiveness of the image transmission system. Generally used image compression techniques are discussed.

Lossy compression technique does not provide exact replica of original image but it results in higher compression ratio. Lossy technique system is not acceptable in medical field because any loss of information result in false and it may create issue. So it is not preferred technique for compression of medical images [5, 6]. Lossless compression of image is an appropriate technique in medical field as it results exact replica of original image [7]. Diagnosis of image cannot afford any deficiency in diagnostically important regions of interest (ROIs). Thus it is necessary to have an approach that brings a high compression rate maintaining good quality of medical images. There are many compression techniques available in literature like transformation coding, entropy encoding and dictionary encoding.

As it is essential that compression and reconstruction of signal should be efficient without any loss of medical information as little loss of data especially in medical field is unbearable because it may lead to diagnose mistakenly [8].

Related Work

It is seen in literature that predictive coding performs well for lossless compression technique and efficiency of compression system depends upon the choice of predictors. Choice of is necessary for predictor for efficient prediction results in reduction of redundancy from the image that further contributes for better compression ratio. Many researchers have reported applying predictive coding technique on medical images for lossless compression.

In [9], author reviewed various image compression techniques based on medical image compression. In the rising field of telemedicine and teleradiology, comparative analysis of compression techniques and their applications has been carried out. In [10] predictive coding with a simple context-based entropy coder is offered and different predictor efficiency were analyzed with higher bit depth, achieving approximately same bit rate as standard predictor algorithm. [11] In this paper, author examined various compression techniques and it was explored that although medical image compression is an emerging need, but it encounters higher dimensionality of challenges and complicatedness for catering the increasing demands of the medical science. Authors in [12] proposed threshold controlled gradient edge detection which combines MED predictor and GAP. It is seen that GED predictor can achieve comparable bit rates as more complicated GAP predictors. In [13], author has used differential pulse code modulation for image compression lossless and near-lossless compression method and due to its high compression ratio and simplicity; it is an efficient technique for lossless

compression. Enhanced DPCM transformation is used in this method which has a good energy compaction and Huffman encoding was used for image coding. In [14], proposed prediction based algorithms on the detection of edges and assessment of local gradients. MED and GAP were analyzed and comparative analysis of these predictors were also done in terms of entropy. Authors in [15] adopted a compression method that is based on a combination between predictive coding and bit plane slicing for compression of medical and natural image samples. High system performance is achieved by this lossless compression technique with high compression ratio. The main objectives through this research paper are to find the more efficient prediction algorithm by comparing different 2D predictors for image prediction. Another objective of this paper is to analyze the effectiveness of varying resolution values on entropy of prediction error image. The rest of this paper is organized as follows. In Sect. 2, details of prediction based compression is presented. In Sect. 3 results and discussion are shown. Conclusion of paper is drawn in Sect. 4.

2 Materials and Methods

2.1 Data Set

Different medical images of CT-scan are collected from CIPR [16] and OSRX [17] for validation, testing and examine coding efficiency of different predictors on patient's medical images. Details of CT medical test samples are shown in Table 1. These datasets are commonly used datasets having CT images of varying resolutions. In this research work, CT images are taken to test the algorithms and there is no effect in the performance of algorithms with varying image modality, resolution and number of images.

Table 1. Dataset details of CT medical test images

TAG	Sequence name	Modality	Image size
CIPR-CT-01	CT_Aperts	CT	256 × 256
CIPR-CT-02	CT_carotid	CT	256 × 256
CIPR-CT-03	CT_skull	CT	256 × 256
CIPR-CT-04	CT_wrist	CT	256 × 256
OSRX_CT_01	BREBIX	CT	512 × 512
OSRX_CT_01	MAGIX	CT	512 × 512
OSRX_CT_02	CEREBRIX	CT	336 × 336

2.2 Predictive Based Lossless Image Compression

Additional amount of bits and information that do not provide any relevant information is called redundancy [18]. Neighboring pixels in an image are related to each other and correlation between these pixels results in interpixel redundancy. Neighboring pixels

are used to calculate the value of current pixel and difference between adjacent pixels can be used to represent an image to reduce the interpixel redundancy. Basic Scheme of predictive coding technique is shown in Fig. 1.

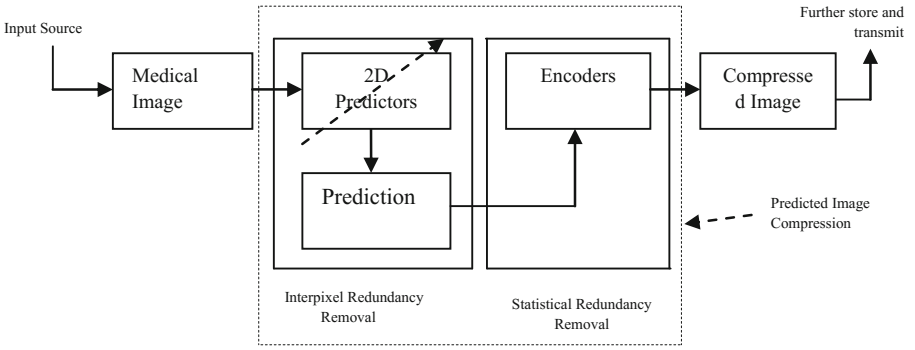


Fig. 1. Scheme of predictive coding technique

In predictive coding technique, interpixel redundancy is removed by 2D predictors and statistical redundancy is removed by encoders like Huffman and Arithmetic coding.

2.3 2D Predictors Used in Predictive Based Coding Techniques

Most important part of lossless predictive coding technique is prediction as it exploits interpixel redundancy from the image. 2D predictors can also be used for removing redundancy from volumetric images when operated slice by slice. 3D volumetric medical data is splitting into 2D image slices and separately enhance and predicted by the 2D predictor algorithms. Basic arrangement of pixels in causal template is denoted as follows:

$$\left.\begin{aligned} &X_{i,j} = X[i, j],\ X_N = X[i, j-1],\ X_W = X[i-1, j], \\ &X_{NW} = X[i-1, j-1],\ X_{NE} = X[i+1, j-1], \\ &X_{NN} = X[i, j-2],\ X_{WW} = X[i-2, j],\ X_{NNE} = X[i+1, j-2]. \end{aligned}\right\} \quad (1)$$

Where $X_{i,j}$ is current pixel and X_N (North pixel), X_W (West pixel), X_{NW} (North–West pixel), X_{NE} (North-East pixel), X_{NN} (North-North pixel), X_{WW} (West–West pixel) X_{NNE} (North-North-East pixel) are neighbour pixels in causal template. The various 2D predictors taken into consideration in the work are Median Edge Predictor (MED), Gradient Adjusted Predictor (GAP), Differential Pulse Code Modulation (DPCM) and Gradient Edge Predictor (GED).

Median Edge Detection Predictors (MED): The value of current pixel $X_{i,j}$ is predicted by Median edge detector that selects the median value among neighboring pixels X_N, X_W and $X_W + X_N - X_{NW}$ (pixels are shown in Eq. 1). It is uses three causal pixels

which are used to select one of the three sub-predictors depending upon whether it is horizontal edge or vertical edge [19].

Gradient Adjusted Predictors: GAP is based on the gradient estimation which is done around the current pixel. It can adapt itself to the intensity gradients of immediate neighbors of predicted pixel. For gradient estimation six causal pixels are used and predicted value is determined on some threshold. Threshold use in this predictor is fixed and typical values of threshold are 8, 32 and 80 [12].

Differential Pulse Code Modulation (DPCM): Differential encoding compression method predicts the current signal value based on the past encoded signal values. Error signal is obtained by taking difference of original value and predicted value and then encoded. It gives good compression ratio for images with high correlation between neighbouring pixels [20]. Error signal having peaked histogram is containing small error value.

Gradient Edge Detection: MED and GAP predictors have their own merits and demerits and GED predictor takes the advantage of both predictors. It is finest combination of simplicity and efficiency. It uses local gradient estimation on proper threshold value (T) as that of GAP and chooses between three sub predictors, defined as in MED predictor [4]. Threshold values used in standard GAP predictor are fixed but in GED predictor value of threshold is user defined. On proper threshold value GED provides efficient results as that of GAP. Like MED, it is also simple to implement. Algorithm of GED is as follows:

$$\left.\begin{array}{l} \mathrm{Av} = |\mathrm{NW} - \mathrm{W}| + |\mathrm{NN} - \mathrm{N}| \\ \mathrm{Ah} = |\mathrm{WW} - \mathrm{W}| + |\mathrm{NW} - \mathrm{N}| \\ \text{if } \mathrm{Av} - \mathrm{Ah} > \mathrm{T}, \mathrm{Px} = \mathrm{W} \\ \text{else if } \mathrm{Av} - \mathrm{Ah} < -\mathrm{T}, \ \mathrm{Px} = \mathrm{N} \\ \text{else } \mathrm{Px} = \mathrm{N} + \mathrm{W} - \mathrm{NW} \\ \\ \text{where, T = Threshold} \\ \text{Av, Ah = vertical and horizontal gradients} \\ \text{Px = Predicted pixel} \end{array}\right\} \quad (2)$$

2.4 Performance Metrics

Different predictors for medical images are examined with various evaluation metrics as entropy, Peak Signal-to-Noise Ratio, Structural Similarity Index (SSIM). Entropy is final step in predictive coding technique that removes the statistical redundancy from the image [21, 22]. Entropy of an image is calculated as:

$$H(X) = -\sum_{\mathrm{x}} \mathrm{p(x)log\ p(x)} \quad (3)$$

Where, p(x) is probability of a symbol x.

Quality of an image is express in terms of PSNR and its typical value is 30 db for 8 bit depth. It depends upon Mean Square Error (MSE), lower the value of square error higher will be PSNR and better quality of an image is obtained [23]. PSNR is calculated by

$$\begin{aligned} \text{PSNR} &= \frac{10\log_{10}(255)^2}{\text{MSE}} \\ \text{MSE} &= \frac{1}{\text{MN}}\sum\sum\frac{\text{error}^2}{\text{rows} \times \text{columns}} \\ \text{RMSE} &= \sqrt{\text{MSE}} \end{aligned} \tag{4}$$

SSIM is the combination of luminance, contrast and structure and based on mean and variance. Value of SSIM is lies between 0 and 1 and predicted image is more similar to original image if SSIM approaches to 1 [8].

$$\text{SSIM}(x, y) = \frac{(2\mu_x\mu_y + c_1)(2\sigma_{xy} + c_2)}{\left(\mu_x^2 + \mu_y^2 + c_1\right)\left(\sigma_x^2 + \sigma_y^2 + c_2\right)} \tag{5}$$

3 Results and Discussion

Results of several 2D predictors of predictive coding technique for the various CT-scan databases are presented, implemented in MATLAB 2013.

Medical images of Computed Tomography (CT) are compressed using 2D predictors MED, DPCM, GAP and GED are obtained and shown in Figs. 2, 3. It is found that interpixel redundancy is better removed by GAP than the MED and DPCM predictor as GAP provides less entropy and RMSE of prediction error image. Results of GED predictor are approximately same as that of GAP predictor. Original image and residual image obtained from MED, GAP, DPCM and GED predictors are shown in Figs. 2, 3 with their corresponding histograms.

3.1 Comparative Analysis of 2D Predictors for Computed Tomography (CT) Images

Analysis in Terms of Entropy: Comparative analysis is carried out for different samples of CT medical images taken from different database. These images are tested by all four predictors MED, GAP, DPCM and GED, which provides better assessment in contrast to entropy, PSNR, RMSE and SSIM. As GED predictor is based on threshold value and we got 44 as a optimal threshold when it is tested for different values of threshold from 8 to 256 at the difference of 16. Resolution Independent Gradient Edge Predictor (RIGED) is a GED predictor with threshold value 44 for efficient prediction. So for 8 bit depth images RIGED is efficient. It is estimated that performance of RIGED is better obtained than MED, DPCM and GAP as it takes the advantage of simplicity and efficiency from standard MED and GAP predictors.

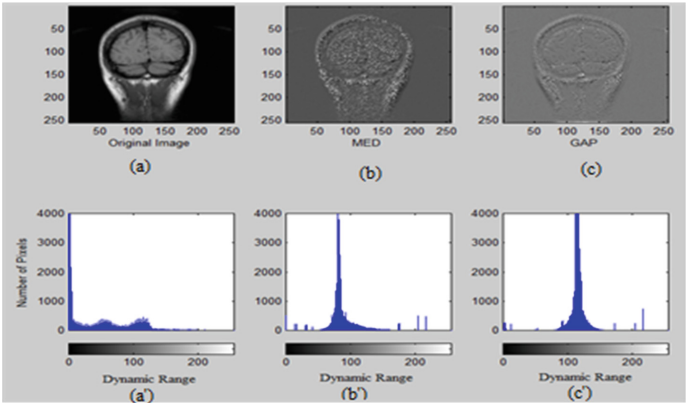


Fig. 2. (a) Original CT-scan image of brain, residual image obtained from (b) MED and (c) GAP predictors (a'), (b'), (c') corresponding histograms.

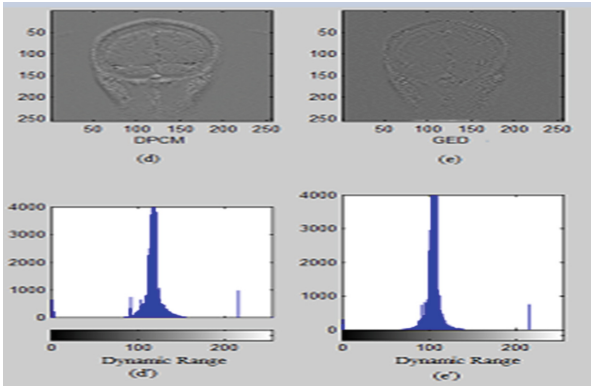


Fig. 3. Residual image of CT obtained from (d) DPCM and (e) RIGED predictors (d'), (e') respective histograms.

RIGED gave better results than MED and DPCM predictor and approximately same results as that of GAP even it is less complex than GAP. Entropy values of prediction error image obtained from MED, DPCM, GAP and RIGED for different CT images are represented in Fig. 4.

It is clear from above figure that for different CT image samples, entropy after prediction by 2D predictor is less as compare to entropy of original image. So it is depicted that lower number of bits are required to encode the image if prediction is done before encoding. Efficiency of predictor depends upon the entropy value, lower the entropy value, more efficient is the predictor. From the above figure, it is clear that RIGED achieved minimum value of entropy so it is efficient than other predictors.

Analysis of 2D Predictors for CT Images in Terms of Entropy Value for Varying Image Resolutions: Analysis of 2D predictors for CT images of varying resolutions is

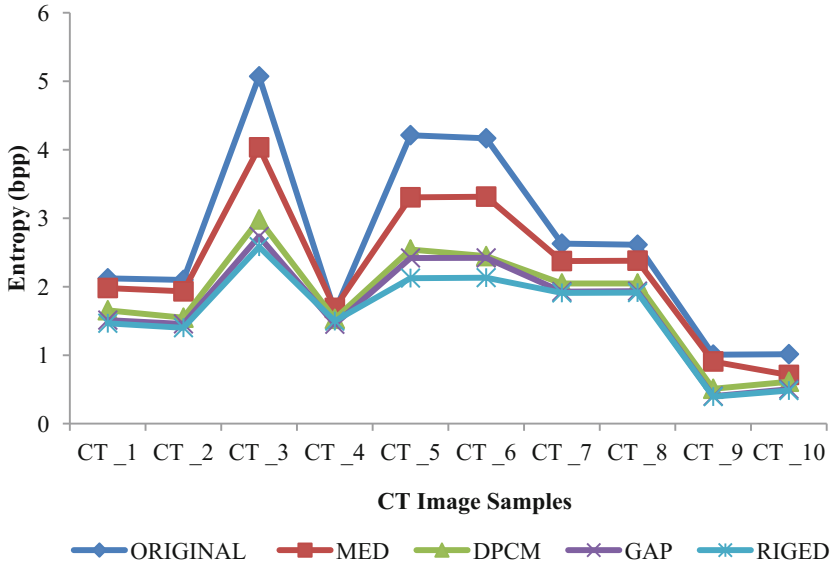


Fig. 4. Entropy values of original image residual image predicted from MED, DPCM, GAP and RIGED predictor for CT image samples.

also carried out in terms of entropy values. Average entropy values for different resolution obtained from 2D predictors are represented graphically in Fig. 5. It is depicted from the figure that entropy value obtained from lower resolution image is larger than higher resolution image. When resolution increases, entropy value of images decreases as shown in figure below. Entropy values obtained from different 2D predictors for 256×256 resolution is large as compare to 512×512. For resolution in between 256×256 and 512×512, entropy values are lie between the entropies of 256×256 and 512×512.

3.2 Analysis in Terms of Other Performance Metrics

In Terms of Root Mean Square Error: Analysis of 2D predictors is also done with reference to other performance metrics. Root mean error square of prediction error image or residual image is obtained that is shown in Table 2. Lower the value of RMS, better will the prediction and interpixel redundancy is also better removed. It is clear from the table below that RMSE of residual image calculated from GAP is lowest as compare to MED and DPCM. RIGED gave better results than MED, DPCM and approximately same values of error as that of GAP. GED is optimum combination of simplicity and efficiency. It is pointed that RMSE of prediction image is better obtained by RIGED as compare to other predictors.

In Terms of Peak Signal to Noise Ratio: Peak signal-to-noise ratio is also calculated for different image samples of CT-Scan as shown in Table 3 similar to the previous discussion. Optimal result of PSNR is achieved by RIGED. MED predictor gave lowest

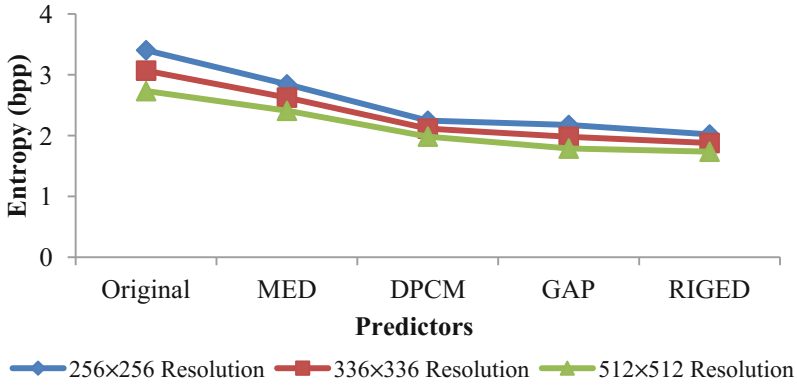


Fig. 5. Average entropy values of original image residual image predicted from MED, DPCM, GAP and RIGED predictor for CT image samples having different resolution.

Table 2. RMSE values for CT images having different resolutions

Medical images test samples	Image size	RMSE			
		MED	DPCM	GAP	RIGED
CT_1	256 × 256	18.707	4.231	3.888	3.695
CT_2	256 × 256	18.328	4.112	3.792	3.574
CT_3	256 × 256	33.618	5.1679	3.736	3.269
CT_4	256 × 256	11.245	5.405	4.377	4.836
CT_5	512 × 512	34.148	10.124	14.741	14.671
CT_6	512 × 512	33.724	9.998	14.497	14.434
CT_7	512 × 512	29.449	8.916	7.796	8.313
CT_8	512 × 512	30.219	9.075	8.190	8.680
CT_9	336 × 336	3.463	1.387	1.336	1.298
CT_10	336 × 336	5.221	1.235	1.145	0.996

value of PSNR as compare to other predictors but it has advantage of simplicity. GAP achieved good results in terms of PSNR but it is computationally complex predictor. RIGED achieved comparable values of PSNR and it is also simple to implement.

In Terms of Similarity Index: Another quality parameter Structural Similarity Index (SSIM) is also calculated for predicted image. It shows the similarity between predicted image and original image. Its value is in the range from 0 to 1 and if the SSIM of predicted image approaches value 1 then it is more similar to original image whereas approaching to 0 shows the dissimilarity between the images. Values of SSIM for various CT images from 2D predictors are given in Table 4.

It is seen from the above Table that RIGED achieved maximum values of SSIM for different CT test image. RIGED is highly efficient than other 2D predictors and it is also simple to implement.

Table 3. PSNR values for CT images having different resolutions

Medical images test samples	Image size	PSNR			
		MED	DPCM	GAP	RIGED
CT_1	256 × 256	22.690	35.600	36.337	36.778
CT_2	256 × 256	22.868	35.849	36.557	37.067
CT_3	256 × 256	17.599	33.864	36.702	37.840
CT_4	256 × 256	27.111	33.473	35.310	34.441
CT_5	512 × 512	17.463	28.023	24.760	24.801
CT_6	512 × 512	17.571	28.132	24.905	24.943
CT_7	512 × 512	18.749	29.126	30.293	29.735
CT_8	512 × 512	18.525	28.973	29.866	29.360
CT_9	336 × 336	37.341	45.286	45.619	45.863
CT_10	336 × 336	33.774	46.296	46.970	48.158

Table 4. SSIM values for CT images having different resolutions

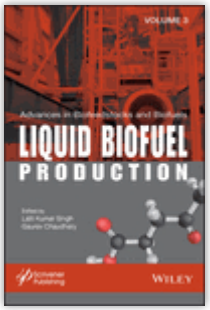
Medical images test samples	Image size	SSIM			
		MED	DPCM	GAP	RIGED
CT_1	256 × 256	0.980	0.832	0.988	0.989
CT_2	256 × 256	0.981	0.836	0.989	0.990
CT_3	256 × 256	0.972	0.414	0.983	0.983
CT_4	256 × 256	0.944	0.859	0.960	0.957
CT_5	512 × 512	0.989	0.714	0.990	0.993
CT_6	512 × 512	0.989	0.724	0.990	0.993
CT_7	512 × 512	0.978	0.847	0.985	0.987
CT_8	512 × 512	0.979	0.846	0.986	0.987
CT_9	336 × 336	0.992	0.975	0.993	0.992
CT_10	336 × 336	0.995	0.965	0.996	0.997

4 Conclusion

For the lossless compression of medical images, predictive coding performs better as it is simple to implement and most essential it provides lossless compression with less storage space, low bandwidth and less transmission time. Different 2D predictors MED, DPCM, GAP and RIGED are used in this research work to removes interpixel redundancy of the image. Performance parameters such as entropy, RMSE, PSNR and SSIM are calculated after prediction for all these predictors. It is calculated from various experiments conducted that GED predictor at good threshold value (RIGED) can achieve comparable results as that of most efficient GAP predictor. RIGED is also simple to implement as that of MED and also provides efficient results.

References

1. Gupta, M.: Low complexity near lossless image compression technique for telemedicine. Int. J. Comput. Appl. **29**(7), 0975–8887 (2011)
2. Swathy, S., Jumana, N.: A study on medical image compression techniques. Int. J. Innovative Res. Comput. Commun. Eng. **5**(4), 8105–8110 (2017)
3. Ghadah, K.: Fast lossless compression of medical images based on polynomial. Int. J. Comput. Appl. **70**(15), 28–32 (2013)
4. Shridevi, S., Vijaykumar, V.R., Anuja, R.: A survey on various compression method for medical images. Int. J. Int. Syst. Appl. **3**, 13–19 (2012)
5. Verma, P., Sahu, A., Sahu, S., Sahu, N.: Comparison between different compression and decompression techniques on MRI scan images. Int. J. Adv. Res. Comput. Eng. Technol **1** (7), 109 (2012)
6. Gupta, M., Alam, S.: ROI based medical image compression for telemedicine using IWT and SPIHT. Int. J. Adv. Res. Comput. Sci. Manag. Stud. **2**(11), 340–348 (2014)
7. Chandrika, V., Parvathi, C.S., Bhaskar, P.: Medical image compression using EZW coding. IJEE. **5**(2), 87–91 (2013)
8. Urvashi, Sood, M., Bhardwaj, C.: Reconstruction methods in compressive sensing for biomedical images. J. Global Pharma Technol. **6**(9), 134–143 (2017)
9. Shrutika, S., Dharwadkar, N.V., Subodh, S.I.: A review on various medical image compression methods. Int. J. Innov. Res. Electr., Electron., Instrum. Control Eng. **4**(1), 27–29 (2016)
10. Avramovic, A., Banjac, G.: On predictive based lossless compression of images with higher bit depth. Telfor J **4**(2), 122–127 (2012)
11. Suma, Vidya, V.: A review of the effective techniques of compression in medical image processing. Int. J. Comput. Appl. **97**(6), 0975–8887 (2014)
12. Avramovic, A., Reljin, B.: Gradient edge detection predictor for image lossless compression. In: 52nd International Symposium ELMAR (2010)
13. Tomar, R., Jain, K.: Lossless image compression using differential pulse code modulation and its application. Int. J. Sig. Process., Image Process. Pattern Recogn. **9**(1), 197–202 (2016)
14. Al-Mahmood, H., Al-Rubaye, Z.: Lossless image compression based on predictive coding and bit plane slicing. Int. J. Comput. Appl. **93**(1) (2014)
15. Avramovicl, A., Savicl, S.: Lossless predictive compression of medical images. Serblan J. Electr. Eng. **8**, 27–36 (2011)
16. CIPR. http://www.cipr.rpi.edu/resource/sequences/sequence01.html
17. OsiriX Dataset. http://pubimage.hcuge.ch:8080/
18. Taubman, D., Marcellin, M.: JPEG2000: Image Compression Fundamentals, Standard and Practice. Kluwer Academic Publisher Group, Dordrecht (2004)
19. Wienberger M., Seroussi G.: LOCO-I; a low complexity, context based, lossless image compression algorithm. In: Conference on Data Compression. 140–149 (1996)
20. Puthooran, E., Anand, R.S., Mukherjee, S.: Lossless compression of medical images using a dual level DPCM with context adaptive switching neural network predictor. Int. J. Comput. Intell. Syst. **6**(6), 1082–1093 (2013)
21. Bhardwaj, C., Urvashi, Sood, M.: Implementation and performance assessment of compressed sensing for images and video signals. Int. J. Comput. Intell. Syst. **6**, 123–133 (2017)
22. Weinberger, M.J., Seroussi, G., Sapiro, G.: The LOCO-I lossless image compression algorithm: Principles and standardization into JPEG-LS. IEEE Trans. Image Proces. **9**(8), 1309–1324 (2000)
23. Gopi, K., Ramashri, T.: Medical image compression using wavelets. IOSR J. VLSI Sig. Process. **4**(2), 0106 (2013)



Liquid Biofuel Production

Editor(s): Lalit Kumar Singh, Gaurav Chaudhary

First published: 20 May 2019

Print ISBN: 9781119459873 | Online ISBN: 9781119459866 | DOI: 10.1002/9781119459866

© 2019 Scrivener Publishing LLC

About this book

Biofuels production is one of the most extensively studied fields in the energy sector that can provide an alternative energy source and bring the energy industry closer to sustainability. Biomass-based fuel production, or renewable fuels, are becoming increasingly important as a potential solution for man-made climate change, depleted oil reserves, and the dangers involved with hydraulic fracturing (or "fracking"). The price of oil will always be volatile and changeable, and, so long as ... Show all

Table of Contents

Export Citation(s)

Free Access

Front Matter (Pages: i-xiii)

Summary | PDF | Request permissions

CHAPTER 1

Process Engineering Biofuel Production (Pages: 1-34)

Opubo Gbanaye Benebo, Opubo Gbanaye Benebo

Summary | PDF | References | Request permissions

CHAPTER 2

A Renewable Source of Hydrocarbons and High Value Co-Products from Algal Biomass (Pages: 35-72)

Abhishek Walia, Samriti Sharma, Saruchi

Summary | PDF | References | Request permissions

CHAPTER 3

Waste Biomass Utilization for Liquid Fuels: Challenges & Solution (Pages: 73-87)

Sourish Bhattacharya, Surajbhan Sevda, Pooja Bachani, Pooja Bachani, Vamsi Bharadwaj, Vamsi Bharadwaj, Sandhya Mishra

Summary | PDF | References | Request permissions

CHAPTER 4

Biofuel Production from Lignocellulosic Feedstock via Thermochemical Routes (Pages: 89-166)

Long T. Duong, Phuet Prasertcharoensuk, Anh N. Phan

Summary | PDF | References | Request permissions

CHAPTER 5

Exploring the Potential of Carbohydrate Rich Algal Biomass as Feedstock for Bioethanol Production (Pages: 167-195)

Jaskiran Kaur, Yogalakshmi K N

Summary | PDF | References | Request permissions

CHAPTER 6

Development of Acid-Base-Enzyme Pretreatment and Hydrolysis of Palm Oil Mill Effluent for Bioethanol Production (Pages: 197-217)

Nibedita Deb, Md. Zahangir Alam, Maan Fahmi Rashid Al-khatib, Amal Elgharbawy

Summary | PDF | References | Request permissions

CHAPTER 7

Technological Barriers in Biobutanol Production (Pages: 219-235)

Arpita Prasad, Shivani Thakur, Swati Sharma, Shivani Saxena, Vijay Kumar Garlapati

Summary | PDF | References | Request permissions

CHAPTER 8

Biobutanol: Research Breakthrough for its Commercial Interest (Pages: 237-283)

Sandip B. Bankar, Pranhita R. Nimbalkar, Manisha A. Khedkar, Prakash V. Chavan

Summary | PDF | References | Request permissions

CHAPTER 9

Potential and Prospects of Biobutanol Production from Agricultural Residues (Pages: 285-318)

Shuvashish Behera, Koushalya S, Sachin Kumar, Jafar Ali B M

Summary | PDF | References | Request permissions

CHAPTER 10

State of Art Strategies for Biodiesel Production: Bioengineering Approaches (Pages: 319-349)

Irem Deniz, Bahar Aslanbay, Esra Imamoglu

Summary | PDF | References | Request permissions

CHAPTER 11

Bio-Oil Production from Algal Feedstock (Pages: 351-371)

Naveen Dwivedi, Shubha Dwivedi

Summary | PDF | References | Request permissions

CHAPTER 12

Effect of Upgrading Techniques on Fuel Properties and Composition of Bio-Oil (Pages: 373-385)

Krushna Prasad Shadangi, Kaustubha Mohanty

Summary | PDF | References | Request permissions

Free Access

Index (Pages: 387-393)

Summary | PDF | Request permissions

About Wiley Online Library

Privacy Policy
Terms of Use
About Cookies
Manage Cookies
Accessibility
Wiley Research DE&I Statement and Publishing Policies
Developing World Access

Help & Support

Contact Us
Training and Support
DMCA & Reporting Piracy

Opportunities

Subscription Agents
Advertisers & Corporate Partners

Connect with Wiley

The Wiley Network
Wiley Press Room

Copyright © 1999-2023 John Wiley & Sons, Inc. All rights reserved

7

Technological Barriers in Biobutanol Production

Arpita Prasad, Shivani Thakur, Swati Sharma, Shivani Saxena and Vijay Kumar Garlapati*

Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, HP-173234, India

Abstract

The depletion of fossil fuels coupled with ever-increasing pollution has driven people's attention towards renewable energy sources such as biodiesel and bioalcohols. Among biofuels, biobutanol has emerged as a potential biofuel as a substitute for gasoline. The production of biobutanol comprises different tedious tasks and is hindered by a number of obstacles. Traditionally, biobutanol production by traditional ABE fermentation utilizing *Clostridium acetobutylicum* species suffers from limitations such as low butanol yields, solvent toxicity issues in the solventogenic phase to bacterial cell wall and cost of pretreatment of lignocellulosic biomass. Hence, the present review puts forth the discussion on existing limitations along with feasible solutions such as metabolic engineering approaches and utilization of solvent-tolerant microbial strains for an enhanced biobutanol production.

Keywords: Biobutanol, ABE (acetone-butanol-ethanol) fermentation, oxo-synthesis, aldol condensation strain modification

7.1 Introduction

Biofuel is the energy derived from animal material (animal manure, animal fats) and renewable plants (algae, lignin) with the potential of mitigating the upcoming issues of fossil fuel depletion and existing greenhouse gas emissions. Owing to the positive attributes of renewable biofuels,

**Corresponding author*: shanepati@gmail.com

Lalit Kumar Singh and Gaurav Chaudhary (eds.) Liquid Biofuel Production, (219–236) © 2019 Scrivener Publishing LLC

overwhelming research is going on towards production technologies of biodiesel, bioethanol and biobutanol. The economics of biofuels production is mostly dependent on the cost of the fermentation substrate. The biomass feedstock cost and biomass availability are the two main decisive factors in establishing a production technology for alternative fuels [1].

Currently, bioethanol and biodiesel are used in the transportation sector. Biobutanol is one of the option, investigated recently and emerging as a potential source of biodiesel and bioethanol. The sources for biobutanol production mainly comprise lignocellulosic waste biomass and non-food agricultural products, which is considered a second-generation biofuel system. Although the biotechnological production of biobutanol is a more complex process than bioethanol, the high energy content associated with the lesser water miscibility, vapour pressure and corrosiveness are the favorable factors towards the ongoing biobutanol production. Moreover, the potential of *Clostridium* bacteria to ferment various substrates such as municipal wastes is also an added advantage to the biobutanol production. Different engineered strains also came into the race of efficient biobutanol production [2].

Different industries are putting maximum effort into biobutanol production on an industrial scale by focusing mainly on novel alternative methods for existing traditional ABE (Acetone, Butanol and Ethanol) fermentation. *Gevo* and *Butamax* are the two leading technology developers of butanol. *Gevo* commenced with the world's first commercial-scale biobutanol production with a capacity of 18 MGPY and targeted to produce 50,000 to 100,000 gallons per month of isobutanol in upcoming years. *Butamax* in conjunction with *Fagen* Inc. set up a large-scale commercial production of biobutanol via retrofit of ethanol plants through the patented *Butamax* technology. India-based Laxmi Organic, Industries, in collaboration with Green Biologics, England, built a commercial-scale plant of 1,000 metric tons of butanol per year and began production from 2010 onwards. The facility would use sugarcane as a feedstock, and a combination of thermophilic organisms and thermostable enzymes to break the biomass down into butanol. Cobalt Biofuels in Mountain View, California, USA, had raised $25 million in equity to continue pursuing its goal of commercializing biobutanol production (http://www.biofuelstp.eu/butanol.html).

7.2 Production Technologies of Biobutanol

Butanol could be produced biologically as well as chemically. In chemical processes it is produced through oxo synthesis (through syngas reacts

with propylene) and aldol condensation. In biological process, anaerobic bacteria-based fermentation approach is used to produce acetone and ethanol. The advantages and disadvantages of biological and physicochemical methods for biobutanol production are tabulated in Table 7.1.

Cellulose and hemicelluloses also serve as substrates for biobutanol production with the aid of *Clostridium* sp. and other cellulolytic enzymes. Various pretreatment techniques such as utilization of alkaline peroxidases, steam explosion, hydrothermal techniques, and organic acids could be used to utilize the lignocellulosic substrate effectively. After pretreatment, detoxification is the subsequent step which is done through the utilization of activated charcoal, overliming, electrodialysis, and membrane extraction based detoxification methods. The pretreated and detoxified

Table 7.1 Advantages and disadvantages of biological and physico-chemical method for the production of biobutanol.

Method	Advantages	Disadvantages
Biological method	• Renewable source of fuel (feedstock)	• High feedstock cost significantly increases operating cost • Low butanol titre increase recovery cost. Low titres also increases sugar loading and water usage • Solvent recovery using distillation is energy intensive and expensive • Low butanol yield increases feedstock cost.
Physico-chemical	• Requires only one step for producing n-butanol from ethanol. • Relatively high yield	• Catalysts used in the process are costly

The sequence steps for formation of acetyl-CoA and its utilization for further fermentation intermediates are depicted in Figure 7.1

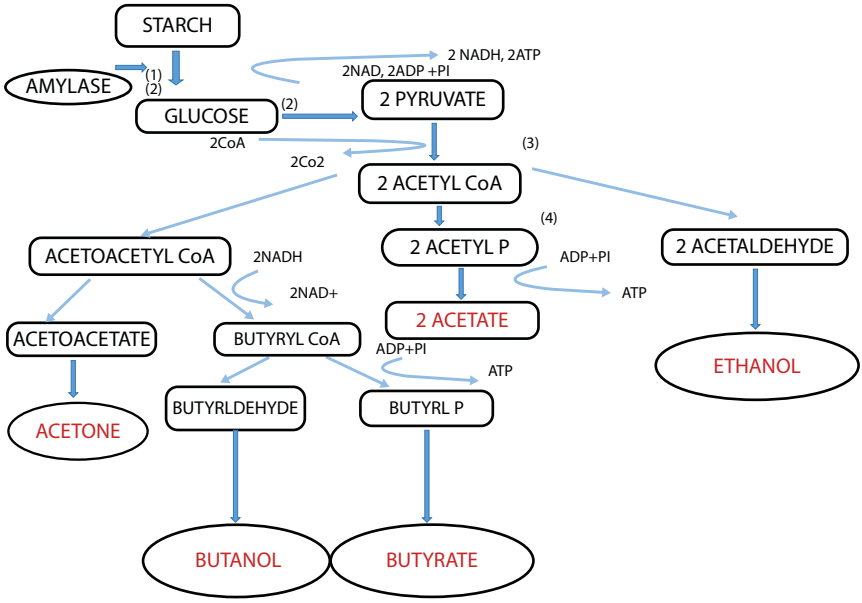


Figure 7.1 Biobutanol production from starch.

substrate is fermented finally through the utilization of microbial strains which convert polysaccharides to different sugars which are subsequently converted to pyruvate by glycolysis.

The formed pyruvate is converted to acetyl-CoA by pyruvate dehydrogenase complex (PDC), which in turn act as a common originator of all fermentation intermediate [1].

The fermentation process is divided into two phases, namely acidogenesis and solventogenesis. In acidogenesis, glucose in substrate feed stream is converted to butyric acid and acetic acid by the action of *Clostridium tyrobutyricum*. The product streams are then circulated and passed through a series of heat exchangers, where they are sterilized at 250°F and then cooled back to 98.6°F before entering into the next phase of fermentation, solventogenesis [3]. During solventogenesis, the cells enter into the stationary phase where acids are converting to solvents by *Clostridia acetobutylicum*. The product stream obtained is then pumped to a centrifuge where separated solids are sent for Dried Distillers Grain (DDGS) for drying and liquids are sent to the separations process [4]. Butanol must be recovered from the fermentation broth by processes such as adsorption, using immobilization techniques with the help of membrane reactors and gas stripping.

An overview of the biobutanol production from lignocellulosics is shown in Figure 7.2.

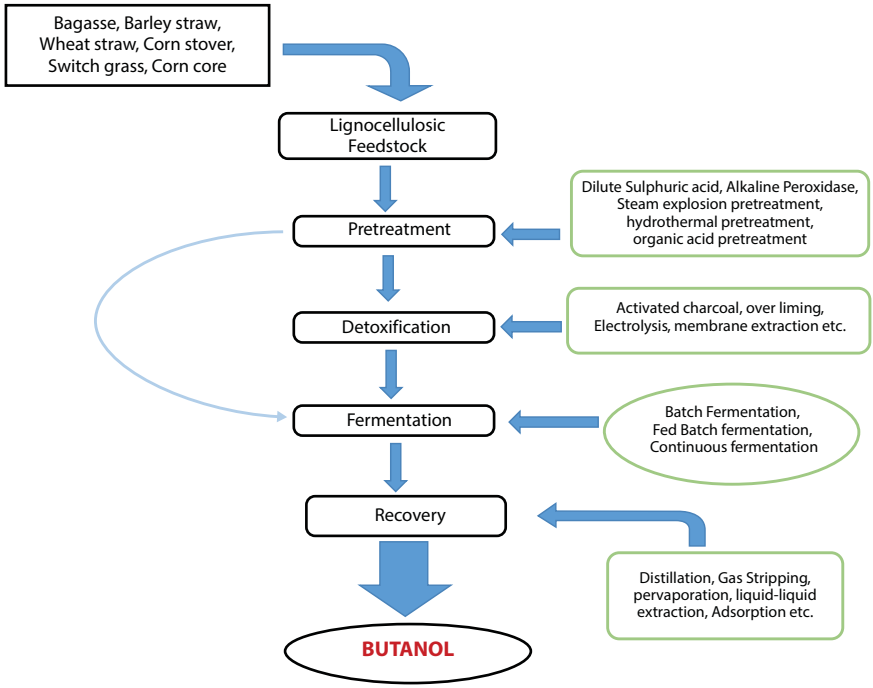


Figure 7.2 Butanol production from lignocellulosic feedstocks.

7.3 Lignocellulosic Materials for Bio-Butanol Production

Lignocellulosic materials used for biobutanol production face many challenges such as cost of the raw material, pretreatment and hydrolysis strategies, low butanol tolerance of fermenting strain which will affect the yield and productivity as well as downstream processing of biobutanol. There exists another barrier also which hinders its production, the inconsistency in biomass availability throughout the year. Lignin, ash, protein and waxes are also present in trace amounts whereas relative proportions of cellulose, hemicellulose, lignin are critical factors in the determination of optimum energy conversion route but other contents can lead to a diminution of theoretical butanol yield [5]. Among different problems encountered during utilization of cellulosic or lignocellulosic material for hydrolysates production, chemical by-products generation results in ceasing of cell growth as well as fermentation. Biologically these lignocellulosic materials are difficult to hydrolyze. Moreover, the significant amount of waste produced during the hydrolytic process also adds to the economy of the process [6].

Recent research has shown that the fermentation of any polysaccharides needs to use an additional nutritional supplement. Lee *et al.* [7], reported the use of different supplements such as KH_2PO_4, K_2HPO_4, ammonium acetate, para-aminobenzoic acid, thiamin, biotin, $MgSO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$, $MnSO_4 \cdot H_2O$, $FeSO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$, NaCl, and yeast extract for biobutanol production. Pretreatment is a critical and limiting step which has a predominant effect on overall biobutanol production thus has to be optimized. While using wheat bran as a substrate for biobutanol production by *C. beijerinckii* species, Liu and Qureshi [8], used a combination of pretreatments where wheat bran was treated with sulfuric acid at high temperature followed by neutralization with calcium hydroxide. This procedure raised the cost of the butanol produced considerably, but the solution to this problem found by using a cheap raw material for production which decreased the cost. Combination of pretreatments like 1M HCl with high temperature for 2 hours or enzymatic hydrolysis (using α-amylase and β-amylase) was utilized for cassava flour and resulted in 23.98 and 13.78 $g.L^{-1}$ biobutanol production using enzymatic and acid hydrolysis, respectively [9]. In another study, biobutanol (12.0 g/L) was produced from wheat straw using enzyme mix of cellulose, β-glucosidase and xylanase with the process conditions of pH 5.0, 45°C for 72 h and 80 rpm. To hydrolyze the raw materials, use of other alternative mechanical and physicochemical technologies was also reported and those alternatives include microwave-assisted pretreatment processes, steam explosion, ozonolysis, oxidative delignification and pulsed-electric-field.

Qureshi *et al.* [10], believed that barley straw could be used for butanol production. However, the barley straw showed the presence of few inhibitors which interfered with the production yield of butanol and hence pretreatment step using lime (called as over liming) was carried out to achieve an efficient fermentation. Consequently, this pretreatment step resulted in higher butanol production when compared to the yield with glucose as a substrate. Al-Shorgani *et al.* [11], also reported the formation of inhibitors during the acid pretreatment of cellulosic raw material (rice bran and de-oiled rice bran). Similarly, other studies utilized over liming pretreatment and subsequent extraction of inhibitors with a nonionic polymeric adsorbent. These procedures remarkably improved the biobutanol production and yield. Qureshi *et al.* [6], concluded that the formation of fermentation inhibitors after hydrolysis of cellulosic raw material is substrate and pretreatment dependent. Thus, it is necessary for a specific study to be carried out for each substrate and treatment. Several authors are of the opinion that the industrial feasibility of biobutanol production can only increase if a low-cost substrate can be employed [12, 13]. Diversification of

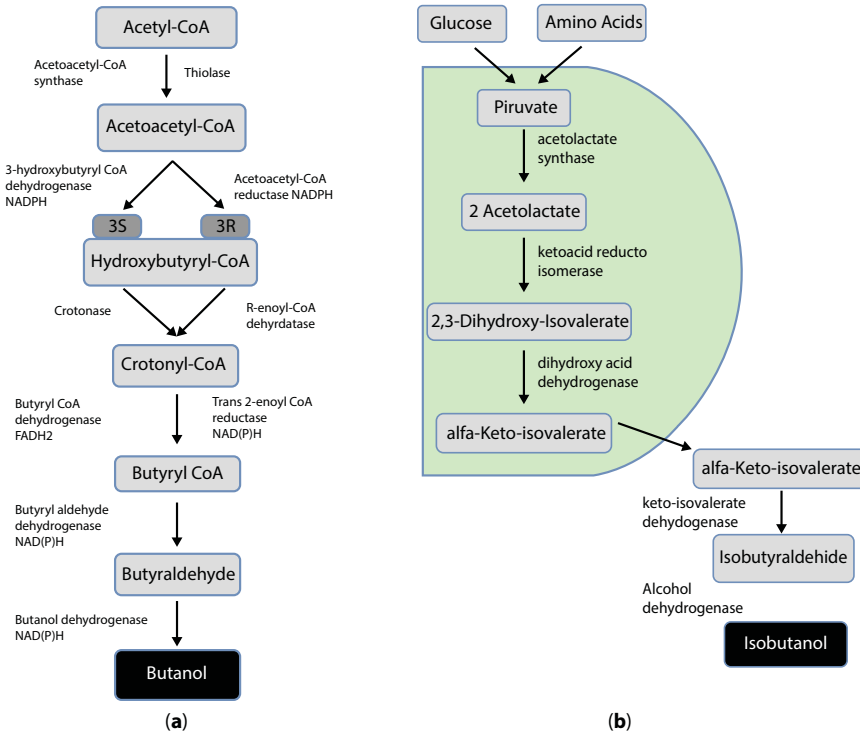


Figure 7.3 (a) Metabolic representation of CoA-dependent pathway for production butanol, (b) Isobutanol synthesis pathway.

substrates and the use of regional crops such as molasses, starch or cellulose for butanol production is one of the approaches to tackle the high-cost of the fermented substrate.

The metabolic representation of butanol (through CoA-dependent pathway) and isobutanol production is depicted under Figure 7.3.

7.4 Natural Producers of Biobutanol

Clostridium sp. is the primary/natural producers involved in the production of biobutanol through the CoA-dependent pathway. The various species utilized for the production include *C. acetobutylicum, C. saccharoperbutylacetonicum, C. beijerinckii, C. saccharoacetobutylicum, C. aurantibutyricum, C. cadaveris, C. sporogenes, C. pasteurianum, and C. tetanomorphum* [14].

In Clostridia sp., acetyl-CoA produced from various carbon sources such as lactose and sugars fermentation through acidogenesis and solventogenesis. Acidogenesis produce acetic and butyric acid whereas solventogenesis produce acetone, butanol and ethanol. To make the process more economical, it is necessary to find a suitable method which shifts the metabolism from acidogenesis to solventogenesis. The primary barrier in the biobutanol production attributed to the adverse effects of the compounds or products obtained after solventogenesis on the microbial cell membrane. Butanol manifests chaotropic effects on the bacterial cell membrane due to which even its concentration as little as 2%, compromises bacterial survival. Therefore it becomes a prime concern to get rid of the toxicity of the solvent products. Deviation of metabolic intermediates from biosynthesis of aliphatic amino acid in yeast is also one of the natural metabolic pathways for biobutanol production. In some yeast species, fusel alcohols are one of the fermentation by-products [15]. In the Ehrlich pathway, keto acids are decarboxylated to produce aldehydes which in turn to alcohols. Since keto acids are the amino-acids precursors such as n-propanol, isobutanol and n-butanol are the precursors of isoleucine, valine and non-valine, respectively. Since isobutanol has a better octane number, therefore, it is preferred over n-butanol for industrial use [16]. The industrial application of isobutanol is hampered by the meager intrinsic production in yeast, but this route of biobutanol production diverts the

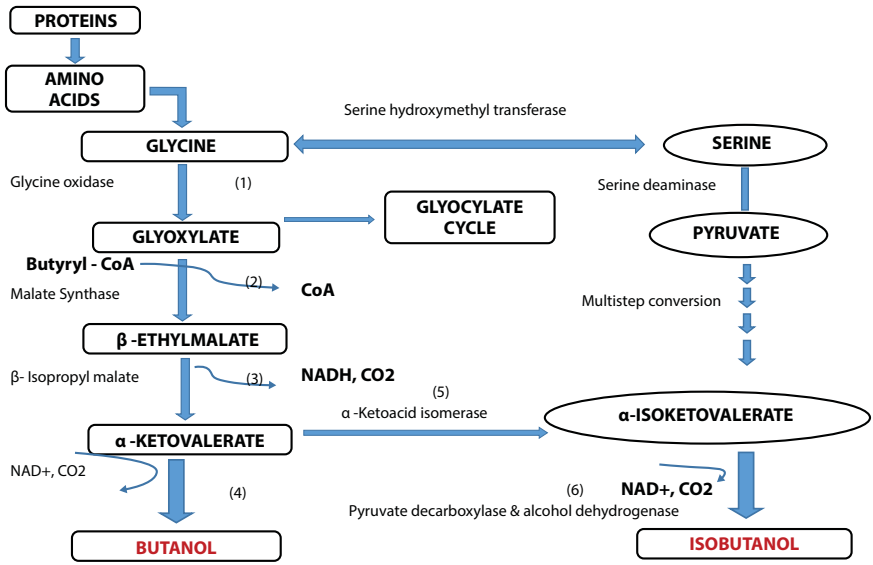


Figure 7.4 Production of butanol and isobutanol by using glycine as a substrate.

various pathway intermediates towards amino acid biosynthesis which usually is not possible naturally [8].

The steps involved in production of butanol and isobutanol are summarized in Figure 7.4.

7.5 Main Obstacles in the Biobutanol Production

The problems associated with biobutanol production were increased cost of feedstock, low butanol titer which further increases butanol recovery and downstream processing, reduced sugar loadings and increased water usage which increases the capital expense. High water usage is not sustainable which further increases the cost of production and it is energy intensive and relatively expensive, low butanol tolerance of the microbes as this much amount of alcohol destroys their cell wall [17].

7.5.1 Approaches to Overcome the Obstacles

To overcome the obstacles, metabolic engineering is one of the alternatives that could adapt for modified strains by overexpressing the butanol production genes such as BCS operon related genes and *add*, *bdh*. Overexpression of grosESL gene lead to improved strain tolerance and increase in butanol titer. Recently, Global transcription machinery engineering (gTME) is another promising approach to enhance biobutanol production. If there is any alteration in the transcription factor, there is a scope for gTME to change the metabolic strength and direction. The gTME system has been proved as an efficient solution to improve substrate utilization and product tolerance [18].

7.6 Engineered Pathways towards a Better Solventogenic Producer

7.6.1 Engineered Pathways in Bacteria

Mutagenesis is gradually becoming a method of choice to improve *C. acetobutylicum*. Several attempts are made in this direction since mutagenesis has helped in improving yield, tolerance to butanol, and sugar source utilization. To increase the efficiency of production, many species of Clostridium have been engineered so that they become capable of utilizing some other carbon sources (liquefied corn flour, glycerol and a mixture

of hydrogen and carbon monoxide) [19]. Acetone has to be removed to improve fuel alcohols in the ABE process which can be done by inactivating *adc* gene which codes for acetoacetate decarboxylase necessary for acetone synthesis [20].

Metabolic engineering is another approach which is used to obtain isopropanol from acetone. A mixture of isopropanol, butanol and ethanol (IBE) produced through engineering of *C. acetobutylicum* by overexpressing the dehydrogenase gene of *C. beijerinckii* in *C. acetobutylicum*. The modified strain is capable to produce more than 99% of fuel alcohol with a negligible amount of acetone. Metabolic engineering helps in improving metabolic fluxes of wild strain to improve yield [21]. The metabolic engineered solventogenic *Clostridia* is able to ferment starchy and molasses towards biobutanol production. Gaseous substrates also serve as carbon substrates for engineered acetogenic *Clostridia* strain; hence there is no competence with the nutritional feedstock as substrate. The major genes involved in the butanol synthesis pathway in *C. acetobutylicum* are *thlA*, *hbd*, *crt, bcd, adhE,* and *bdhA*, which codes for the thiolase, 3-hydroxybutyryl-CoA dehydrogenase, crotonase, butyryl-CoA dehydrogenase, butanol/butyraldehyde dehydrogenase, and butanol dehydrogenase enzymes, respectively. The *Clostridium* butanol pathway genes were introduced into other fast-growing bacteria such as *E. coli,* the engineered bacteria shown butanol toxicity tolerance and is able to metabolize alternative substrates [22]. *Pseudomonas putida* and *Bacillus subtilis* are another bacterial species which can serve as hosts with butanol toxicity tolerance through efflux pumps. *Lactobacillus brevis*, which has a high tolerance to butanol, and can digest C5 and C6 substrates, has also been used.

Another major hindrance to butanol production is the intrinsic kinetic characteristics and cofactor specify of all enzymes that occur naturally in the bacterial pathway. Synthetic pathways are a solution to this limitation which can be made by combining enzymes from different organisms into a synthetic butanol pathway expressed in *E. coli.* To manifest this, the modified strain of *E. coli* is transfected with the vectors carrying genes of two enzymes: 2-keto-acid decarboxylase of low substrate specificity along with an alcohol dehydrogenase. This manipulation resulted in high yields of isobutanol [23]. The 2-keto-acid pathway of *Corynebacterium glutamicum* has also been engineered, taking advantage of the high amino-acid production characteristic of the bacteria. The pretreatment of lignocellulosic materials is another costly affair which can overcome by using *Clostridium cellulolyticum* which can naturally digest lignocellulose. Gaida *et al*. [24], reported for the first time the metabolic engineering of *C. cellulolyticum* where the bacterium was engineered with the CoA-dependent pathway

to produce *n*-butanol directly from crystalline cellulose using NADH as a cofactor.

When natural producers of butanol are intended to use, then the best strategies are those based on the selection of strains, fermentation conditions and best product recovery techniques that may avoid toxicity or enhance the fuel concentration by avoiding the production of acetone or isopropanol. The introduction of the metabolic pathway for ABE fermentation in other bacteria possesses several advantages such as non-requirement of anaerobic fermentations with fast-growing or butanol toxicity tolerance abilities. A two-fold increase in the concentration of fuel has been observed in comparison to natural strains of *Clostridium acetobutylicum* when the non-natural producer bacteria engineered with the 2-keto-acid pathway. A metabolic approach is a promising area in biobutanol production to attain higher yields [25].

7.6.2 Engineered Pathways in Yeast

Although bacterial systems such as *E. coli* have been known to show more efficient systems for biobutanol production, the engineered *Sacchromyces cerevisae* system has also been proved as quite an efficient system to produce biobutanol. Production of biobutanol through yeast systems have some positive attributes such as adaptability in various application sectors and have greater reproducibility. Moreover, the bacterial-based biobutanol system suffered from disadvantages like the requirement of strictly anaerobic conditions, complex downstream processing, narrow pH requirements and infection prone due to phages and viruses. However, these limitations can be overcome by utilizing yeast-based systems especially *S. cerevisae*-based system.

S. cerevisiae have the enzyme machinery to synthesize isobutanol by a two-compartment *Ehrlich* pathway. In this pathway, keto-isovalerate, which is an intermediary product of valine synthesis in mitochondria, is catabolised into isobutanol. Genes *ILV2*, *ILV5*, *ILV3*, encode for the enzymes acetolactyl synthase, ketoacid reductasoisomerase, and dihydroxy acid dehydratase respectively, are majorly involved in isobutanol synthesis. Overexpression of these genes leads to enhanced biobutanol production. The above genes mentioned above are present in mitochondria, so this system can replace in cytosol which is done by overexpression of cytosolic form encoded by ILV2, ILV5, ILV3, ARO10 with deletion of mitochondrial ILV2 associated genes. To increase dihydroxyacid dehydratase encoded by ILV3 or to improve the cofactor associated with it, many additional genetic manipulations were researched to enhance other by-products besides

ethanol. With the combination of these strategies, more than 80% of the maximum isobutanol theoretical yield achieved. Codon usage linked with cytosolic pathway than using from associated mitochondrial systems has too proved to be a useful technique. In one of the alternatives, the catabolic pathway of amino acids which resulted from protein hydrolysis was utilized [26]. Many researchers have reported the use of glycine as the substrate for the synthesis of butanol and isobutanol in *S. cerevisiae* through glyoxylate pathway. Various genetic engineering approaches have been utilized to change the metabolic activities in *S. cerevisiae.* These include reconstruction of the 1-butanol biosynthetic pathway through increased flux towards cytosolic acetyl-CoA by means of the transformation with a plasmid expressing the genes (encode for *ADH2* (alcohol dehydrogenase), *ALD6* (acetaldehyde dehydrogenase), *ACS1/ACS2* (acetyl-CoA synthetase), and *ERG10* (acetyl-CoA acetyltransferase) enzymes). An endogenous 1-butanol pathway in *S. cerevisiae* which was dependent on catabolism of threonine, was proposed, discovered, characterized and engineered by Si *et al.* [27]. Various strategies have been introduced to achieve the higher 1-butanol titer in S.cerevisiae which include the overexpression of the Ehrlich pathway enzymes, and single gene deletion adh1delta (which cause a deficiency of alcohol dehydrogenase) was proposed [27].

Matsuda *et al.* [28], reported enhanced biobutanol yield by utilizing *S. cerevisiae*-based metabolic engineering approach. The strains engineered in such a way that they lacked the genes of pyruvate dehydrogenase complex LPD1 to reduce the competition between pyruvate supply for isobutanol and acetyl Co-A biosynthesis in mitochondria. The genes of the enzyme transhydrogenase-like shunts (converts NADH to NADPH) were overexpressed to resolve the cofactor imbalance. Endogenously, α-ketobutyrate is a key intermediate in n-butanol production pathway. Usually, α-ketobutyrate is synthesized from catabolism of threonine and alternately it can be synthesized from acetyl Co-A via Citramalate synthase (Cim A) (Figure 7.5). Through this approach, a maximum theoretical n-butanol yield of 411 mg/g glucose was achieved. The maximum theoretical n-butanol yield reported a value of 411 mg/g glucose through this approach. Further research has been done to improve the n-butanol production by cloning and overexpressing the CimA genes from *Methanococcus jannaschii*, *Leptospira interrogans*, and *Geobacter sulfurreducens* with previously confirmed α-ketobutyrate utilizing genes (mLEU1, mLEU4, mLEU2, and LEU5). The strain *LI* with overexpressed *Cim A* from *L. interrogans*, showed high improved n-butanol titer of 349 mg/L. The yield obtained was far higher than the strain *THRm* solely

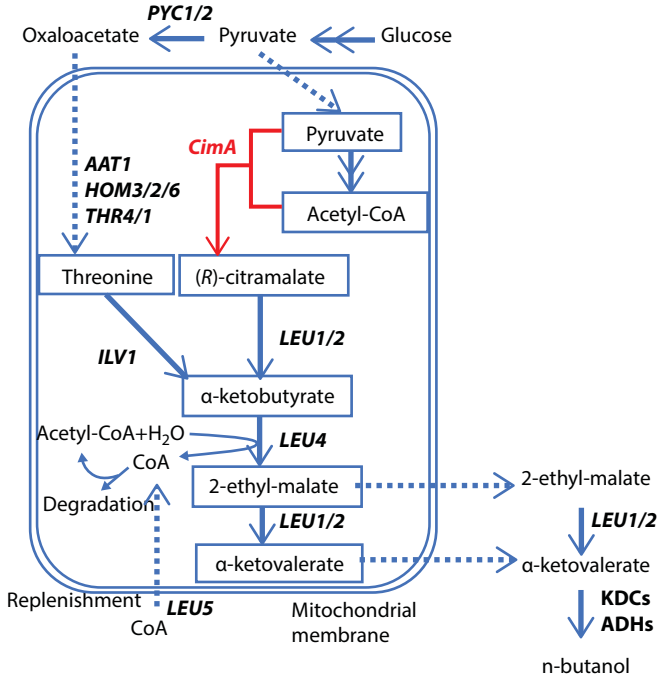


Figure 7.5 The synergistic pathway for *n*-Butanol production via the endogenous threonine pathway and an introduced CimA mediated pathway (Atsumi *et al.* [29]). Single and double arrows represent single and multiple enzymatic steps, respectively; red arrows represent heterologous pathways; overexpressed genes are marked with red colour. KDCs: keto-acid decarboxylases; ADHs: alcohol dehydrogenases.

overexpressing the threonine pathway. The strain LI, uses two metabolic pathways to synthesize butanol, i.e., the endogenous threonine pathway and the introduced citramalate pathway. This synergistic path leads to a maximum theoretical yield of 411 mg/g glucose n-butanol [30].

7.7 *In-Situ* Butanol Recovery Integrated with Batch and Fed-Batch Fermentation

There were many problems and disadvantages associated with the traditional fed-batch system. One of such problems was increased solvent toxicity during the biphasic batch butanol fermentation. *In-situ* recovery process integrated with fed-batch culture is the ideal setup to overcome the

solvent toxicity using silicone and oleyl alcohol as pre-extraction solvents along with the utilization of silicon membrane [31]. The butanol extraction process through diffusion was carried out using silicone membrane which limits the diffusion of acetone and acids that subsequently results in higher biobutanol yield. Gas stripping was another batch process method where a semi-synthetic medium with embedded lactose which was entirely fermented by *C. Acetobutylicum*. The integration of gas stripping setup with the liquid-liquid extraction process results in higher utilization of lactose which led to the enhanced biobutanol production [32].

The lower yields of butanol production through traditional fermentation process were mainly due to the accumulation of butanol in the fermentation broth. Butanol removal from the fermentation broth and its separation was a costlier process. To avoid such problems addition of butyrate as a precursor to the system is the ideal approach to trigger the metabolic pathway towards the butanol production and further promising results were attained through the integration with *in-situ* butanol removal via vacuum membrane distillation [33] which alleviates the butanol toxicity issues. This integration is a very effective method to enhance the butanol yield with higher economic feasibility with easier downstream processing**.** Another approach for enhanced biobutanol titers was opting for adsorbent based fermentation along with renewable carrier [34]. Alkali-treated steam explodes straw showed as a suitable carrier for adsorbent fermentation of biobutanol. The adsorption of ABE solvent on substrate facilitates the increased bacterial concentration alleviation of the end product inhibition with improved biobutanol production features.

7.8 Future Prospects

The future of the industrial process for the production of biobutanol can improve by utilization of novel omics-based approaches and sophisticated downstream processes. *Clostridium acetobutylicum* is the most intensively studied solvent-producing species involved in biobutanol production. A thorough investigation of existing metabolic pathway towards biobutanol production helps in pinpointing the responsible genes, and its overexpression in different hosts. Advances in continuous culture technology, integrated fermentation processes, *in situ* product removal and improved downstream processing can also provide new approaches to improve the substrate utilization that also provides a future direction of economic biobutanol production by reducing butanol toxicity and process stream volumes towards the enhanced bioreactor performance.

7.9 Conclusions

Biobutanol is also a superior biofuel and in a very long term has been shown to meet the demands for the next-generation biofuels. Production of biofuels is even considered as a useful means to slow down carbon dioxide emissions; this is also a green industry with ecological benefits to humankind, and that could also contribute to decreasing the present concerns over global climate change. Production of biobutanol through Clostridium sp. in higher volumes is a viable strategy to compete with the chemical-based butanol production. Recent advances in bioethanol plants could be cost-effectively retro-fitted for biobutanol production requiring relatively minor changes to fermentation. The lower titers associated with the biobutanol production with the Clostridium sp. can resolve by utilizing the novel engineering, metabolic approaches coupled with integrated recovery processes.

References

1. Wu, P., Wang, G., Wang, G., Børresen, B.T., Liu, H., Zhang, J., Butanol production under micro aerobic conditions with a symbiotic system of *Clostridium acetobutylicum* and *Bacillus cereus*. *Microb. Cell Fact*., 15, 8, 2016.
2. Lynd, L.R., Wyman, C.E., Gerngross, T.U., Biocommodity engineering. *Biotechnol. Prog*., 15, 777–793, 1999.
3. Alper, H., Moxley, J., Nevoigt, E., Fink, G.R., Stephanopoulos, G., Engineering yeast transcription machinery for improved ethanol tolerance and production. *Science*, 314, 1565–1568, 2006.
4. Antoni, D., Zverlov, V.V., Schwarz, W.H., Biofuels from microbes. *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol*., 77, 23–35, 2007.
5. McKendry, P., Energy production from biomass (part 1): Overview of biomass. *Bioresour. Technol*., 83, 37–46, 2002.
6. Qureshi, N., Saha, B.C., Dien, B., Hector, R.E., Cotta, M.A., Production of butanol (a biofuel) from agricultural residues: Part I–Use of barley straw hydrolysate. *Biomass Bioenergy*., 34, 559–565, 2010.
7. Lee, S.Y., Park, J.H., Jang, S.H., Nielsen, L.K., Kim, J. *et al*., Fermentative butanol production by Clostridia. *Biotechnol. Bioeng*., 101, 209–228, 2008.
8. Liu, S. and Qureshi, N., How microbes tolerate ethanol and butanol. *New Biotechnol*., 26, 117–21, 2009.
9. Lépiz-Aguilar, L., Rodríguez-Rodríguez, C.E., Arias, M.L., Lutz, G., Ulate, W., Butanol production by *Clostridium beijerinckii* BA101 using cassava flour as fermentation substrate: Enzymatic versus chemical pretreatments. *World J. Microbiol. Biotechnol*., 27, 1933–1939, 2011.

10. Qureshi, N., Cotta, M.A., Saha, B.C., Bioconversion of barley straw and corn stover to butanol (a biofuel) in integrated fermentation and simultaneous product recovery bioreactors. *Food Bioprod. Process*., 92, 298–308, 2014.
11. Al-Shorgani, N.K., Kalil, M.S., Yusoff, W.M., Biobutanol production from rice bran and de-oiled rice bran by *Clostridium saccharoperbutylacetonicum* N1-4. *Bioprocess. Biosyst. Eng*., 35, 817–826, 2012.
12. Desai, S.H., Rabinovitch-Deere, C.A., Tashiro, Y., Atsumi, S., Isobutanol production from cellobiose in *Escherichia coli. Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol*., 98, 3727–3, 2014.
13. Lin, P.P., Rabe, K.S., Takasumi, J.L., Kadisch, M., Arnold, F.H., Liao, J.C., Isobutanol production at elevated temperatures in thermophilic *Geobacillus thermoglucosidasius. Metab. Eng*., 24, 1–8, 2014.
14. He, H., Lui H, H., Gan, Y.R., Genetic modification of critical enzymes and involved genes in butanol biosynthesis from biomass. *Biotechnol. Adv*., 471, 1, 2010.
15. Hazelwood, L.A., Walsh, M.C., Pronk, J.T., Daran, J.M., Involvement of vacuolar sequestration and active transport in tolerance of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* to hop iso-α-acids. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol*., 76, 318–328, 2009.
16. Branduardi, P., Longo, V., Berterame, N., Rossi, G., Porro, D., A novel pathway to produce butanol and isobutanol in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae. Biotechnol. Biofuels*., 6, 68, 2013.
17. García, V., Päkkilä, J., Ojamo, H., Muurinen, E., Keiski, R.L., Challenges in biobutanol production: How to improve the efficiency?. *Renew Sust. Energ. Rev*., 15, 964–980, 2011.
18. Bennett, G.N., Rudolph, F.B., The central metabolic pathway from acetyl-CoA to butyryl-CoA in *Clostridium acetobutylicum. FEMS Microbiol. Rev*., 17, 241–249, 1995.
19. Ezeji, T.C., Qureshi, N., Blaschek, H.P., Production of acetone butanol (AB) from liquefied corn starch, a commercial substrate, using *Clostridium beijerinckii* coupled with product recovery by gas stripping. *J. Ind. Microbiol. Biotechnol*., 34, 771–777, 2007.
20. Kopke, M., Held, C., Hujer, S., Liesegang, H., Wiezer, A., Wollherr, A., Ehrenreich, A., Liebl, W., Gottschalk, G., Durre, P., *Clostridium ljungdahlii* represents a microbial production platform based on syngas. *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci*., 107, 13087–13092, 2010.
21. Jang, Y.S., Malaviya, A., Lee, J., Im, J.A., Lee, S.Y., Lee, J., Eom, M.H., Cho, J.H., Seung Do, Y., Metabolic engineering of *Clostridium acetobutylicum* for the enhanced production of isopropanol-butanol-ethanol fuel mixture. *Biotechnol. Prog*., 29, 1083–1088, 2013.
22. Berezina, O.V., Zakharova, N.V., Brandt, A., Yarotsky, S.V., Schwarz, W.H., Zverlov, V.V., Reconstructing the clostridial n-butanol metabolic pathway in *Lactobacillus brevis. Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol*., 87, 635–646, 2010.
23. Smith, K.M., Cho, K.M., Liao, J.C., Engineering *Corynebacterium glutamicum* for isobutanol production. *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol*., 87, 1045–1055, 2010.

24. Gaida, S.M., Liedtke, A., Jentges, A.H.W., Engels, B., Jennewein, S., Metabolic engineering of *Clostridium cellulolyticum* for the production of n-butanol from crystalline cellulose. *Microb. Cell Fact*., 15, 6, 2016.
25. Atsumi, S. and Liao, J.C., Metabolic engineering for advanced biofuels production from *Escherichia coli. Curr. Opin. Biotechnol*., 19, 414–419, 2008.
26. Brat, D., Weber, C., Lorenzen, W., Bode, H., Boles, E., Cytosolic re-localization and optimization of valine synthesis and catabolism enables increased isobutanol production with the yeast *Saccharomyces cerevisiae. Biotechnol. Biofuels*., 5, 65, 2012.
27. Si, T., Luo, Y., Xiao, H., Zhao, H., Utilizing an endogenous pathway for 1-butanol production in S*accharomyces cerevisiae. Metab. Eng*., 22, 60–68, 2014.
28. Matsuda, F., Ishii, J., Kondo, T., Ida, K., Tezuka, H., Kondo, A., Increased isobutanol production in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* by eliminating competing pathways and resolving cofactor imbalance. *Microb. Cell Fact*., 12, 119, 2013.
29. Atsumi, S. and Liao, J.C., Metabolic engineering for advanced biofuels production from *Escherichia coli. Curr. Opin. Biotechnol.,* 19, 414–419, 2008.
30. Risso, C., Van Dien, S.J., Orloff, A., Lovley, D.R., Coppi, M.V., Elucidation of an alternate isoleucine biosynthesis pathway in *Geobacter sulfurreducens. J. Bacteriol*., 190, 2266–2274, 2008.
31. Qureshi, N., Maddox, I. S., Friedl, A., Application of continuous substrate feeding to the ABE fermentation: Relief of product inhibition using extraction, perstraction, stripping, and pervaporation. *Biotechnol. Prog*., 8, 382–390, 1992.
32. Maddox, I.S., Qureshi, N., Roberts-Thomson, K., Production of acetone-butanol-ethanol from concentrated substrate using *clostridium acetobutylicum* in an integrated fermentation-product removal process. *Process Biochem*., 30, 209–15, 1995.
33. Chiam, C.K. and Sarbatly, R., Vacuum membrane distillation processes for aqueous solution treatment—A review. *Chem. Eng. Processing: Process Intens*., 74, 27–54, 2013.
34. Xue, C., Zhao, X., Liu, C.G., Chen, L.J., Bai, F.W., Prospective and development of butanol as an advanced biofuel. *Biotechnol. Adv*., 31, 1575–1584, 2013.

SPRINGER LINK

Log in

Menu Search Cart



Conference proceedings | © 2019

Advances in Computing and Data Sciences

Third International Conference, ICACDS 2019, Ghaziabad, India, April 12–13, 2019, Revised Selected Papers, Part I

Editors: Mayank Singh, P.K. Gupta, Vipin Tyagi, Jan Flusser, Tuncer Ören, Rekha Kashyap

Part of the book series: Communications in Computer and Information Science (CCIS, volume 1045)

Conference series link(s): ICACDS: International Conference on Advances in Computing and Data Sciences

39k Accesses | **138** Citations | **6** Altmetric

Conference proceedings info: ICACDS 2019.

Sections

Table of contents
Other volumes
About this book
Keywords
Editors and Affiliations
Bibliographic Information

This is a preview of subscription content, access via your institution.

Table of contents (44 papers)

Search within book

← Previous Page 2 of 3 Next →

Data Sciences

Fraud Detection in Medical Insurance Claim with Privacy Preserving Data Publishing in TLS-N Using Blockchain

Thanusree Mohan, K. Praveen
Pages 211-220

MR Brain Image Tumor Classification via Kernel SVM with Different Preprocessing Techniques

Asmita Dixit, Aparajita Nanda
Pages 221-230

Attribute-Based Deterministic Access Control Mechanism (AB-DACM) for Securing Communication in Internet of Smart Health Care Things

Ankur Lohachab, Ajay Jangra
Pages 231-243

An Enhanced Genetic Virtual Machine Load Balancing Algorithm for Data Center

Mala Yadav, Jay Shankar Prasad
Pages 244-253

A Study of Deep Learning Methods for Mitotic Cell Detection Towards Breast Cancer Diagnosis

S. Kaushik, S. Vijaya Raghavan, B. Sivaselvan
Pages 254-263

Hybrid Approaches for Brain Tumor Detection in MR Images

Prabhjot Kaur Chahal, Shreelekha Pandey, Shivani Goel
Pages 264-274

SeLF: A Deep Neural Network Based Multimodal Sequential Late Fusion Approach for Human Emotion Recognition

Anitha Modi, Priyanka Sharma
Pages 275-283

Animal-Vehicle Collision Mitigation Using Deep Learning in Driver Assistance Systems

Mudit Goswami, V. Prem Prakash, Dhruv Goswami
Pages 284-295

Classification of Parkinson's Disease Using Various Machine Learning Techniques

Tamanna Sood, Padmavati Khandnor
Pages 296-311

Detection of Malignant Melanoma Using Deep Learning

Savy Gulati, Rosepreet Kaur Bhogal
Pages 312-325

SARPS: Sentiment Analysis of Review(S) Posted on Social Network

Sumedha, Rahul Johari
Pages 326-337

Impact of Feature Extraction Techniques on a CBIR System

Ghanshyam Raghuwanshi, Vipin Tyagi
Pages 338-348

Convolutional Feature Extraction and Neural Arithmetic Logic Units for Stock Prediction

Shangeth Rajaa, Jajati Keshari Sahoo
Pages 349-359

VMProtector: Malign Process Detection for Protecting Virtual Machines in Cloud Environment

Preeti Mishra, Akash Negi, E. S. Pilli, R. C. Joshi
Pages 360-369

Comparative Analysis of Ensemble Methods for Classification of Android Malicious Applications

Meghna Dhalaria, Ekta Gandotra, Suman Saha
Pages 370-380

Risk Analysis for Long-Term Stock Market Trend Prediction

Rounak Bose, Amit Das, Jayanta Poray, Supratim Bhattacharya
Pages 381-391

[Evaluating Accessibility and Usability of Airline Websites]

Gaurav Agrawal, Devendra Kumar, Mayank Singh, Diksha Dani
Pages 392-402

[Amazon Reviews as Corpus for Sentiment Analysis Using Machine Learning]

Akhila Ravi, Akash Raj Khettry, Sneha Yelandur Sethumadhavachar
Pages 403-411

[Blockchain for the Internet of Vehicles]

R. Ramaguru, M. Sindhu, M. Sethumadhavan
Pages 412-423

[Implementation of Smart Indoor Agriculture System and Predictive Analysis]

Md. Salah Uddin, Md. Asaduzzaman, Rafia Farzana, Md. Samaun Hasan, Mizanur Rahman, Shaikh Muhammad Allayear
Pages 424-435

← Previous Page 2 of 3 Next →

Back to top ↑

Other Volumes

1. Advances in Computing and Data Sciences
2. Advances in Computing and Data Sciences

Back to top ↑

About this book

This two-volume set (CCIS 1045 and CCIS 1046) constitutes the refereed proceedings of the Third International Conference on Advances in Computing and Data Sciences, ICACDS 2019, held in Ghaziabad, India, in April 2019.

The 112 full papers were carefully reviewed and selected from 621 submissions. The papers are centered around topics like advanced computing, data sciences, distributed systems organizing principles, development frameworks and environments, software verification and validation, computational complexity and cryptography, machine learning theory, database theory, probabilistic representations.

Back to top ↑

Keywords

artificial intelligence **authentication**

cloud computing **clustering algorithms**

computer crime **data security**

image processing **image segmentation**

internet **Internet of Things (IoT)**

learning algorithms **machine learning**

neural networks **social networking**

Support Vector Machines (SVM)

wavelet transforms

Back to top ↑

Editors and Affiliations

University of KwaZulu-Natal, Durban, South Africa
Mayank Singh

Computer Science and Engineering, Jaypee Institute of Information Technology, Waknaghat, India
P.K. Gupta

Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Jaypee University of Engineering and Technology, Guna, India
Vipin Tyagi

ÚTIA AV ČR, Institute of Information Theory and Automation, Prague 8, Czech Republic
Jan Flusser

School of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science, University of Ottawa, Ottawa, Canada
Tuncer Ören

CSE Department, Inderprastha Engineering College, Ghaziabad, India
Rekha Kashyap

Back to top ↑

Bibliographic Information

Book Title	Book Subtitle	Editors
Advances in Computing and Data Sciences	Third International Conference, ICACDS 2019, Ghaziabad, India, April 12–13, 2019, Revised Selected Papers, Part I	Mayank Singh, P.K. Gupta, Vipin Tyagi, Jan Flusser, Tuncer Ören, Rekha Kashyap
Series Title	**DOI**	**Publisher**
Communications in Computer and Information Science	https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-9939-8	Springer Singapore
eBook Packages	**Copyright Information**	**Softcover ISBN**
Computer Science, Computer Science (R0)	Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2019	978-981-13-9938-1 Published: 20 July 2019
eBook ISBN	**Series ISSN**	**Series E-ISSN**
978-981-13-9939-8 Published: 19 July 2019	1865-0929	1865-0937
Edition Number	**Number of Pages**	**Number of Illustrations**
1	XX, 512	99 b/w illustrations, 157 illustrations in colour
Topics		
Data Structures and Information Theory, Artificial Intelligence, Computer Communication		

Networks, Computer Vision, Data and Information Security, Legal Aspects of Computing

Back to top ↑



Comparative Analysis of Ensemble Methods for Classification of Android Malicious Applications

Meghna Dhalaria, Ekta Gandotra(✉), and Suman Saha

Department of Computer Science and Engineering,
Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, H.P., India
meghna8aug@gmail.com, ekta.gandotra@gmail.com,
suman.saha@juit.ac.in

Abstract. Currently, Android smartphone operating systems are the most popular entity found in the market. It is open source software which allows developers to take complete benefit of the mobile operation device, but additionally increases sizable issues related to malicious applications. With the increase in Android phone users, the risk of Android malware is increasing. This paper compares the basic machine learning algorithms and different ensemble methods for classifying Android malicious applications. Various machine learning algorithms such as Random Forest, Logistic Regression, Support Vector Machine, K-Nearest Neighbor, Decision Tree and Naive Bayes and ensemble methods like Bagging, Boosting and Stacking are applied on a dataset comprising of permissions, intents, Application programming interface (API) calls and command signatures extracted from Android applications. The results revealed that the stacking ensemble techniques performed better as compared to the Bagging, Boosting and base classifiers.

Keywords: Android malware classification · Machine learning · Ensemble techniques · Bagging · Boosting · Stacking

1 Introduction

Android is the widely used mobile platform across the world with more than 85% of the market share [1]. The increasing use of Android-based applications (apps) is causing the growth of malware. Nearly 17.5 million Android users downloaded malicious applications from the official Google Play Store in 2017 [2]. These malicious apps create several serious threats such as information leakage, system damage and financial loss etc. According to the McAfee report [3], the growth of Android malware is increasing rapidly with approx 750 million in 2018. Android malware may be embedded in various applications such as gaming, educational and banking apps etc. These infected applications can compromise privacy and security by permitting unauthorized access to rooting devices, private sensitive information, etc. Earlier, most of the malware detection methods were based on signature-based approach. It uses a database of known malware signatures and compares each application against this database. The drawback of this method is that it is not suitable for detection of new

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2019
M. Singh et al. (Eds.): ICACDS 2019, CCIS 1045, pp. 370–380, 2019.
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-9939-8_33

malware (i.e. zero-day malware) whose signatures do not exist in the database. Recently, researchers started to use machine learning methods for malware classification. The problem in machine learning technique is that it gives high false positive and false negative rate [4]. Ensemble techniques such as Bagging, Boosting and Stacking are applied in order to improve accuracy. The goal of this paper is to compare the different ensemble methods for Android malware classification. The paper is organized as follows: Sect. 2 provides an overview of related work. Section 3 presents the approach used. Section 4 provides the experimental results and their comparative analysis. Finally, Sect. 5 presents the conclusion.

2 Literature Review

In this section, numerous contributions have been explored with the aid of the researchers in the field of Android malware detection using machine learning. Zhou and Jiang [5] characterized existing Android malware from diverse components, including the permissions requested. They recognized the permissions which are extensively asked in both benign and malicious apps. The author found that malicious apps have a tendency to request extra permissions than benign ones. In 2012, Sanz et al. [6] introduced a new technique to detect Android malware applications through machine learning strategies with the aid of analyzing the extracted permissions from the application itself. In [7], the author presented a method MAMA that extracts numerous features from the Android manifest to build classifiers and detect malware. Huang et al. [8] presented a technique for detection of Android malicious applications based on 20 features. Their experimental results show that an individual classifier is able to detect about 81% of malware applications. In [9], the author developed a tool named Marvin that creates a risk by examining an application using static and dynamic features. In 2015, Bhandari et al. [10] developed an approach DRACO that combines both static and dynamic analysis. It explains the features that contributing to the maliciousness of the examined application and generates the score. In [11], the author introduced SigPID named as Significant Permission Identification for detection of Android malware. The detection device based totally on permission usage to deal with rapid growth in Android malware. SigPID used machine learning based classification method such as SVM and Decision tree to classify the apps into malware or benign. The results show that SVM achieves 90% of recall, precision, F-measure and accuracy. In 2015, Cen et al. [12] proposed a malware detection method primarily based on permissions and API calls. They applied probabilistic discriminative model based on RLR (Regularized Logistic Regression) and compared with other classifier named as K-NN, decision tree, SVM and Naive Bayes. Yerima et al. [13] proposed a novel classifier fusion approach named as DroidFusion which is based on the multilevel architecture that enables the combination of algorithms for improving the accuracy. They applied the various ranking algorithm on their predictive accuracy in order to drive final classifier. Their experimental results show that the fusion method performs better for improving accuracy than the ensemble learning algorithm. Wang et al. [14] applied a different machine learning algorithm named as SVM, Random Forest and Logistic regression with static analysis for detection of Android malware apps. For training machine

learning algorithms they used platform-specific static features and app specific static features. Experimental results demonstrate that logistic regression performs better in comparison to other classifiers with 96% of TPR (True Positive Rate) and 0.06% of FPR (False Positive Rate). In [15], the author introduced a novel dynamic evaluation framework, referred to as EnDroid, which automatically extracts multiple varieties of dynamic features to implement effective malware detection. For effective detection of malware, they applied the stacking ensemble technique. Their experimental outcomes show that stacking perform better for the detection of Android malware. This paper presents a comparative analysis of base classifiers and ensemble methods for classification of Android applications.

3 Methodology Used

This section discusses the approach followed for comparing the machine learning algorithms and ensemble methods for detecting and classifying Android applications into malicious and benign. First of all, a dataset [5] comprising of permissions, intents, API calls and command signatures extracted from Android malicious and benign applications is downloaded. Six machine learning algorithms i.e. Naive Bayes (NB), Random Forest (RF), Logistic Regression (LR), K-Nearest Neighbor (K-NN), Decision Tree (DT) and Support Vector Machine (SVM) and three ensemble technique i.e. Bagging, Boosting and Stacking are applied on the dataset using WEKA (Waikato Environment for Knowledge Analysis) [16] library and their performance is evaluated based on different parameters. For stacking ensemble technique, the topmost four classifiers (on the basis of accuracy) are combined in the group of three making four different combinations. The LR is used as level-2 meta-classifier in stacking. Afterward, comparative analysis is carried out on the results obtained. The details of the dataset used, machine learning and ensemble algorithms used are given in the following sub-sections. Figure 1 depicts the methodology of the proposed work.

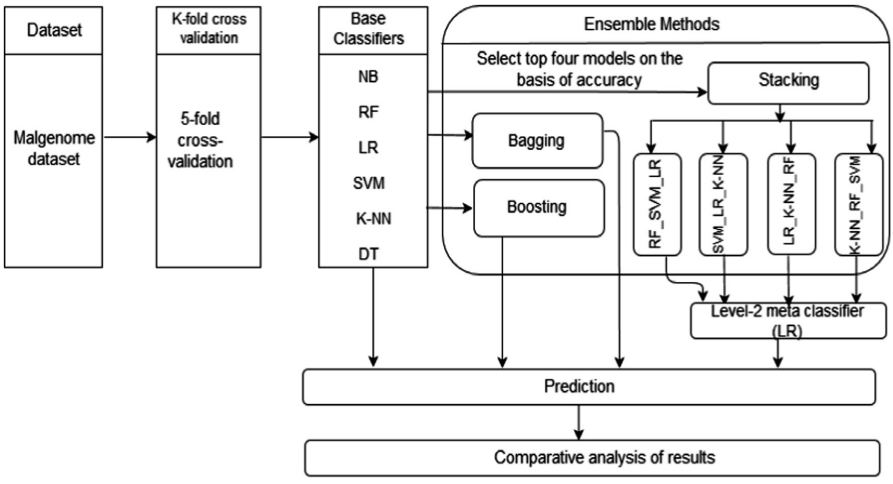


Fig. 1. Workflow of methodology used

Dataset Used
Malgenome [5] dataset is used for this work. It consists of 3800 number of instances which includes 1260 malware and 2539 benign. There are total 215 attributes which are categorized into 4 parts i.e. API Call Signature, Manifest Permission, Command Signature, and Intent. At the time of installation, the permission is granted by the users and these are declared in Android-Manifest file. API calls are needed to interact with the device. Intents are also described in the Android Manifest file. It is the conceptual information about an operation, with which we can infer the intentions of the apps.

Base Classifiers

Decision Tree
The DT [17] is used for building regression and classification model in the form of a tree structure. It focuses on an easily understandable representation form and is one of the most common learning methods. It can easily be visualized in tree structure format. A decision tree is built by iteratively splitting the dataset on the attribute that separates the data into the different existing classes until a stopping criterion is reached.

Random Forest
RF [18] is an ensemble learning method that creates numerous regression trees and aggregates their results. It trains every tree independently by the usage of a random sample of the data. This randomness allows making the model more powerful. The random forest model is excellent at managing tabular records with numerical functions or categorical functions with fewer than loads of categories.

Support Vector Machine
The SVM [19] algorithm, uses hyperplane to divide the n-dimensional space data into two regions. It calculates the maximal margin between all dimensions i.e. it is creating the largest distance between instances, which is reducing the generalization Error. The basic approach to classify the data starts by trying to create a function that splits the data points into the corresponding labels with (a) the least possible amount of errors or (b) with the largest possible margin.

Naive Bayes
NB [20] is a classification technique based on Bayes' theorem. This classifier is widely using in text estimation. For instance, many spam filters are using it in order to divide acceptable content from unacceptable. Usually, the accuracy of this method is relatively low in contrast with other approaches. However, an advantage of this technique is a very high speed of classification and also a very good level of tolerance to missing values. Additionally, NB algorithm characterized by low tolerance to redundant attributes. Continuous features are not permitted here.

K-Nearest Neighbor
K-NN [21] model is also a type of supervised learning algorithm. It is the simplest and easy than other machine learning techniques. This algorithm is representative of lazy algorithms. It is based on the assumption that records within a dataset are generally having the same properties. K-NN algorithm is relatively slow in the classification of

new instances coming into the model but fast during the training process. Also, this algorithm is very sensitive to noise in the dataset.

Ensemble Techniques

Bagging: Bagging is also known as **B**ootstrap **Agg**regat**ing**. Multiple models of the same learning algorithm are generated over a subset of the training dataset using random sampling with replacement. For combining the models, the two methods are used i.e. majority voting and averaging. In majority voting, the final prediction is done on the basis of votes of each classifier. In averaging, it takes an average of the predictions of each classifier. In our work, we have used the majority vote method. Bagging helps to avoid the problem of overfitting and can reduce variance [22].

Bagging Algorithm

For training:

1. Repeat step 2 to 3 for each iteration i = 1, 2, …, n
2. Create bootstrap samples of the training dataset using random sampling with replacement.
3. Train different classifiers on these samples (NB, K-NN, DT etc.)

For testing:

1. Use a new dataset, to make predictions using base classifiers.
2. Combine the results of all models on the basis of majority voting.

Boosting: This method is used for improving the predictions of the model. Boosting technique selects instances which give the wrong prediction and modify the weights. Boosting is a little variation on bagging. In boosting, firstly equal weights are assigned to all instances. Train the classifiers to make predictions of wrongly classified instances then modify the weights of incorrectly predicted instances. In the end, take the weighted mean of all weak learners to make a strong learner i.e. final model [23]. There are different boosting algorithms such as AdaBoost, Gradient Tree Boosting and XGBoost. The AdaBoost (**Ada**ptive **Boost**ing) algorithm is used to perform boosting in our work.

Boosting Algorithm

1. Assign equal weights to all instances.
2. Train the classifier to make predictions.
3. Assign higher weights to wrongly classified instances.
4. Repeat step 2 & 3 till the classifier correctly predict the instances.

Stacking: Stacking is also known as stacked generalization. It deals with combining multiple classifiers generated by different machine learning algorithms. The process of stacking can be divided into two phases: In the first phase, all the algorithms are trained using the training data. In the second phase, the predictions from multiple models are used as input to the second level to build a new model. This model is used for the prediction on test data [24].

Stacking Algorithm

1. Select topmost four classifiers (on the basis of accuracy) combine these in the group of three making four different combinations.
2. Train these models using a complete training dataset.
3. Construct a new dataset of predictions made from multiple base-level classifiers.
4. Train a meta-model i.e. LR using the new dataset created in step 3.
5. Make predictions using this newly formed model.

4 Experimental Results

This section discusses the experimental results obtained. Six different classifiers i.e. NB, LR, RF, K-NN, DT and SVM (explained in Sect. 3) are executed on WEKA 3.8 under Intel Core i3 processor, 64 bit, 2 GB RAM. All the classification models and ensemble methods are trained using 5-fold cross-validation. The parameters used for evaluating various models are True Positive Rate (TPR), False Positive Rate, Precision, F-measure and Accuracy.

Table 1. Performance evaluation of base classifiers

Classifier	TPR	FPR	Precision (%)	F-measure (%)	Accuracy (%)
NB	0.959	0.044	95.9	95.9	95.8
RF	0.991	0.016	99.1	99.1	99.0
LR	0.974	0.026	97.4	97.4	97.3
SVM	0.990	0.011	99.0	99.0	99.0
K-NN	0.986	0.015	98.6	98.6	98.5
DT	0.970	0.037	97.0	97.0	96.9

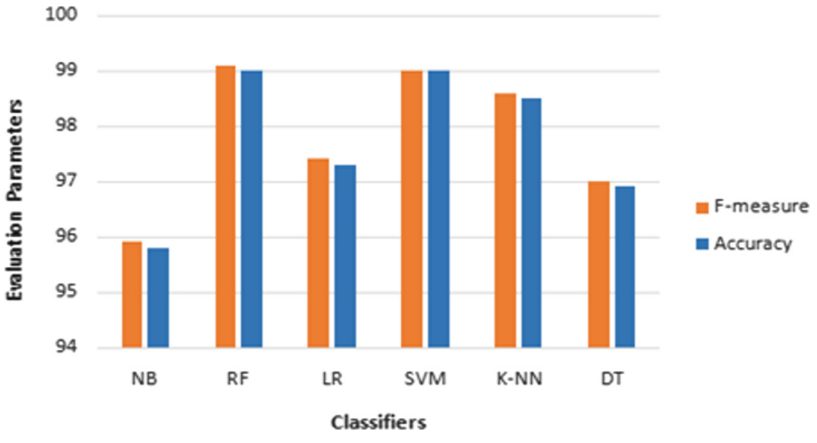


Fig. 2. Comparative analysis of base classifiers

Table 1 represents the result of six base classifiers. The results show that SVM and RF give the best accuracy i.e. 99% followed by K-NN which gives an accuracy of 98.5%. The TPR of RF and SVM is also high i.e. 0.99 and FPR is low i.e. 0.016 (RF) and 0.011 (SVM) respectively.

Figure 2 represents the comparison of six base classifiers on the basis of F-measure and Accuracy. Herein SVM and RF classifiers are proved to be the best among used base classifiers for the Malgenome dataset.

Table 2. Performance evaluation of classifiers using bagging ensemble technique

Classifier	TPR	FPR	Precision (%)	F-measure (%)	Accuracy (%)
NB_Bagging	0.961	0.042	96.1	96.1	96.0
RF_Bagging	0.992	0.016	99.2	99.2	99.1
LR_Bagging	0.979	0.021	97.9	97.9	97.9
SVM_Bagging	0.989	0.011	99.0	98.9	98.9
K-NN_Bagging	0.988	0.015	98.8	98.8	98.8
DT_Bagging	0.985	0.021	98.5	98.5	98.4

Table 2 represents the performance of six different classifiers using Bagging ensemble technique. The results show that classifiers with bagging namely NB, LR, RF, K-NN and DT give better results as compared to base classifiers. There is no improvement in results using the bagging technique in case of SVM because bagging work well with unstable classifiers. There is a minor improvement in TPR and FPR for classifiers with Bagging as compared to the base classifiers.

Table 3 depicts the performance of six classifiers using Boosting ensemble technique. The results show that all the classifiers with boosting except SVM give better results as compared to base classifiers. It is found that classifiers with AdaBoost algorithm have performed better than classifier with bagging ensemble technique with majority voting. There is an improvement in TPR and FPR for classifiers with AdaBoost algorithm as compared to the classifiers with bagging.

Table 3. Performance evaluation of classifiers using boosting ensemble technique

Classifier	TPR	FPR	Precision (%)	F-measure (%)	Accuracy (%)
NB_Boosting	0.977	0.030	97.7	97.7	97.7
RF_Boosting	0.992	0.013	99.2	99.2	99.2
LR_Boosting	0.974	0.026	97.4	97.4	97.3
SVM_Boosting	0.988	0.014	98.8	98.8	98.8
K-NN_Boosting	0.986	0.015	98.6	98.6	98.6
DT_Boosting	0.991	0.012	99.1	99.1	99.0

Figure 3 represents the comparison of the base classifiers with bagging and boosting ensemble technique on the basis of F-measure. Both Bagging and Boosting showing better accuracy than base classifiers. Adaboost with NB and DT are performing better than their bagged versions. Bagging with LR and K-NN has better accuracy than their boosted version. Bagging and Boosting with RF is giving almost same result.

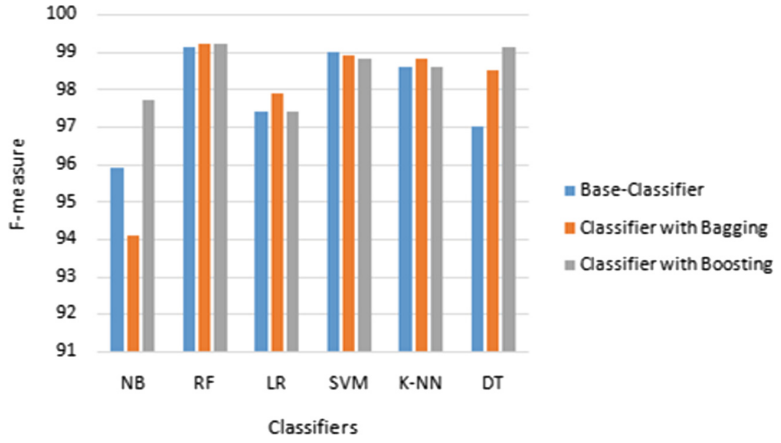


Fig. 3. Comparison of the base classifiers with bagging and boosting ensemble techniques on the basis of F-measure

Herein classifier with boosting i.e. NB, RF and DT are the best among other classifiers. The classifier with bagging is also performing better with some classifiers i.e. RF, LR and K-NN.

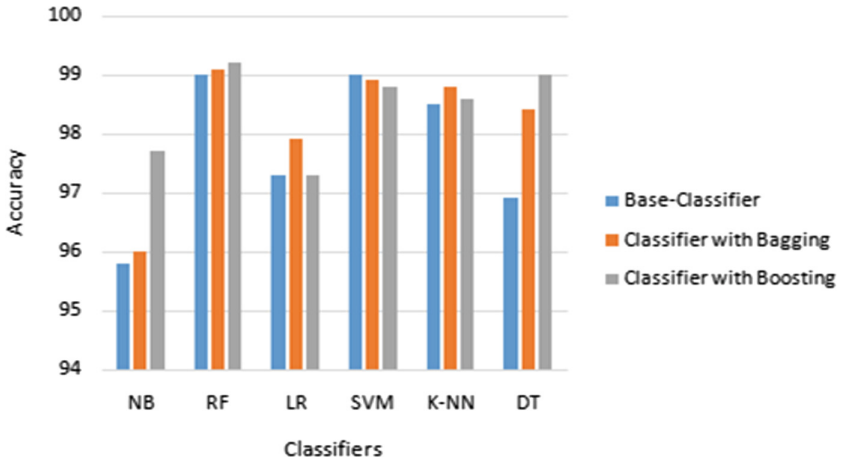


Fig. 4. Comparison of the base classifiers with bagging and boosting ensemble techniques on the basis of Accuracy

Figure 4 represents the comparison of the base classifier with bagging and boosting ensemble technique on the basis of Accuracy. Herein classifier with boosting namely NB, RF and DT are shown to be the best among other classifiers. The classifier with bagging is also performing better with some classifiers i.e. LR and K-NN.

For applying stacking ensemble method, we ranked the base classifiers on the basis of their accuracy. The ascending order of top four base classifiers is LR, K-NN, RF and SVM. Following four stacked ensemble models (each consisting of three base classifiers out of the top four) are designed and tested on the Malgenome dataset using 5-fold cross-validation.

M1 (RF_SVM_LR)
M2 (SVM_LR_K-NN)
M3 (LR_K-NN_RF)
M4 (K-NN_RF_SVM)

Table 4. Performance evaluation of four stacking ensemble models

Ensemble models	TPR	FPR	Precision (%)	F-measure (%)	Accuracy (%)
RF_SVM_LR	0.993	0.008	99.3	99.3	99.3
SVM_LR_KNN	0.992	0.011	99.2	99.2	99.1
LR_KNN_RF	0.993	0.009	99.3	99.3	99.2
KNN_RF_SVM	0.993	0.009	99.3	99.3	99.2

Stacking ensemble method uses a stack of classifiers in order to achieve better results as compared to the individual classifier. The Logistic regression is used as level-2 meta-classifier. Table 4 represents the performance of four ensemble models. The results show that almost all the four models designed using stacking ensemble techniques perform better than the base classifiers and other ensemble methods i.e. Bagging and Boosting. The accuracy obtained by RF_SVM_LR is 99.3% followed by LR_K-NN_RF and K-NN_RF_SVM which provide an accuracy of 99.2%.

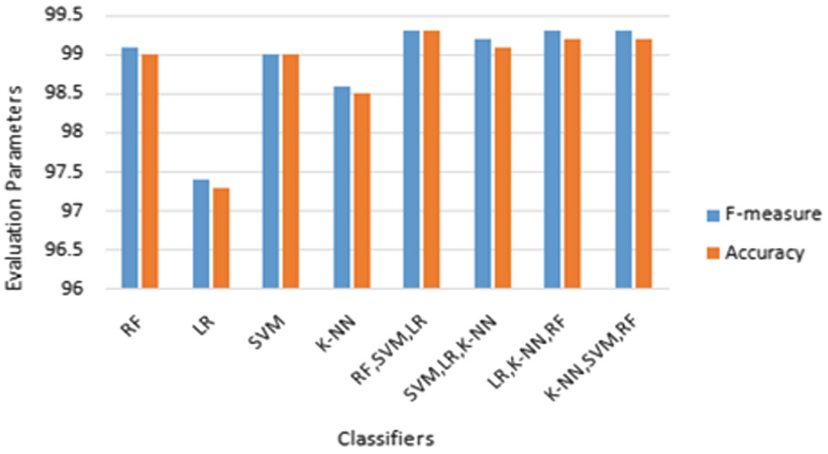


Fig. 5. Comparison of top four base models and stacking ensemble models

Figure 5 depicts the comparative analysis of the top four base models with the stacking ensemble approach in terms of F-measure and Accuracy. The stacking ensemble approach gives the highest accuracy to classify malicious apps. It is clear from the results that the models designed with stacking ensemble technique show significant improvement over base classifiers.

5 Conclusion

With the increase in Android phone users, the risk of Android malware is increasing. So there is a need to develop an effective technique for better classifying the malware. This paper presented a comparative analysis of base classifiers and three ensemble techniques i.e. Bagging, Boosting and stacking for classifying Android apps. It is concluded that ensemble techniques perform better as compared to the base classifiers. Further stacking ensemble technique outperforms in comparison to Bagging and Boosting ensemble technique. The comparison is done on the basis of F-measure and Accuracy. It is revealed from the results that the overall stacking ensemble model has improved accuracy in contrast to the base classifier accuracy. The result shows that the combination of RF_SVM_LR performs better as compared to the other ensemble models. The accuracy obtained is 99.3%.

References

1. Canalys: Over 1 billion Android-based smart phones to shipin 2017
2. Arora, A., Garg, S., Peddoju, S.K.: Malware detection using network traffic analysis in Android based mobile devices. In: 8th IEEE International Conference on Next Generation Mobile Apps, Services and Technologies, pp. 66–71 (2014)
3. McAfee Labs Threats Report: March 2018 Visit: www.mcafee.com/March2018ThreatsReport
4. Gandotra, E., Bansal, D., Sofat, S.: Malware analysis and classification: a survey. J. Inf. Secur. **5**, 56 (2014)
5. Jiang, X., Zhou, Y.: Dissecting Android malware: characterization and evolution. In: 2012 IEEE Symposium on Security and Privacy, pp. 95–109. IEEE (2012)
6. Sanz, B., Santos, I., Laorden, C., Ugarte-Pedrero, X., Bringas, P.G., Álvarez, G.: PUMA: permission usage to detect malware in Android. In: Herrero, Á., et al. (eds.) International Joint Conference CISIS'12-ICEUTE'12-SOCO'12 Special Sessions. AISC, vol. 189, pp. 289–298. Springer, Heidelberg (2013). https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-33018-6_30
7. Sanz, B., et al.: MAMA: manifest analysis for malware detection in Android. Cybern. Syst. **44**, 469–488 (2013)
8. Huang, C.Y., Tsai, Y.T., Hsu, C.H.: Performance evaluation on permission-based detection for Android malware. In: Pan, J.S., Yang, C.N., Lin, C.C. (eds.) Advances in Intelligent Systems and Applications - Volume 2. SIST, vol. 21, pp. 111–120. Springer, Heidelberg (2013). https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-35473-1_12
9. Lindorfer, M., Neugschwandtner, M., Platzer, C.: Marvin: efficient and comprehensive mobile app classification through static and dynamic analysis. In: 2015 IEEE 39th Annual Computer Software and Applications Conference, vol. 2, pp. 422–433. IEEE (2015)

10. Bhandari, S., Gupta, R., Laxmi, V., Gaur, M.S., Zemmari, A., Anikeev, M.: DRACO: DRoid Analyst COmbo an Android malware analysis framework. In: Proceedings of the 8th International Conference on Security of Information and Networks, pp. 283–289. ACM (2015)
11. Li, J., Sun, L., Yan, Q., Li, Z., Srisa-an, W., Ye, H.: Significant permission identification for machine-learning-based Android malware detection. IEEE Trans. Industr. Inf. **14**, 3216–3225 (2018)
12. Cen, L., Gates, C.S., Si, L., Li, N.: A probabilistic discriminative model for Android malware detection with decompiled source code. IEEE Trans. Dependable Secure Comput. **12**, 400–412 (2015)
13. Yerima, S.Y., Sezer, S.: DroidFusion: a novel multilevel classifier fusion approach for Android malware detection. IEEE Trans. Cybern. **99**, 1–14 (2018)
14. Wang, X., Wang, W., He, Y., Liu, J., Han, Z., Zhang, X.: Characterizing Android apps' behavior for effective detection of malapps at large scale. Future Gener. Comput. Syst. **75**, 30–45 (2017)
15. Feng, P., Ma, J., Sun, C., Xu, X., Ma, Y.: A novel dynamic Android malware detection system with ensemble learning. IEEE Access **6**, 30996–31011 (2018)
16. Hall, M., Frank, E., Holmes, G., Pfahringer, B., Reutemann, P., Witten, I.H.: The WEKA data mining software: an update. ACM SIGKDD Explorations Newsl **11**(1), 10–18 (2009)
17. Quinlan, J.R.: Induction of decision trees. Mach. Learn. 81–106 (1986)
18. Liaw, A., Wiener, M.: Classification and regression by randomForest. R News **2**, 18–22 (2002)
19. Keerthi, S.S., Gilbert, E.G.: Convergence of a generalized SMO algorithm for SVM classifier design. Mach. Learn. **46**, 351–360 (2002)
20. Domingos, P., Pazzani, M.: On the optimality of the simple Bayesian classifier under zero-one loss. Mach. Learn. **29**, 103–130 (1997)
21. Shakhnarovish, G., Darrell, T., Indyk, P. (eds.): Nearest-Neighbor Methods in Learning and Vision. MIT Press, Cambridge (2005)
22. Breiman, L.: Bagging predictors. Mach. Learn. **24**, 123–140 (1996)
23. Quinlan, J.R.: Bagging, boosting, and C4.5. In: AAAI/IAAI, vol. 1, pp. 725–730 (1996)
24. Ting, K.M., Witten, I.H.: Issues in stacked generalization. J. Artif. Intell. Res. **10**, 271–289 (1999)

SPRINGER LINK

Log in

Menu Search Cart



Conference proceedings | © 2019

Advances in Computing and Data Sciences

Third International Conference, ICACDS 2019, Ghaziabad, India, April 12–13, 2019, Revised Selected Papers, Part II

Home > Conference proceedings

Editors: Mayank Singh, P.K. Gupta, Vipin Tyagi, Jan Flusser, Tuncer Ören, Rekha Kashyap

Part of the book series: Communications in Computer and Information Science (CCIS, volume 1046)

Conference series link(s): ICACDS: International Conference on Advances in Computing and Data Sciences

102k Accesses | **189** Citations | **3** Altmetric

Conference proceedings info: ICACDS 2019.

Sections

Table of contents
Other volumes
About this book
Keywords
Editors and Affiliations
Bibliographic Information

This is a preview of subscription content, access via your institution.

Table of contents (68 papers)

Search within book

← Previous Page 4 of 4 Next →

Advanced Computing

Mathematical Analysis of Image Information Retained in the Complex Domain Phases Under Additive and Multiplicative Noise
Susant Kumar Panigrahi, Supratim Gupta
Pages 628-642

Comparative Study of Segmentation Techniques Used for Optic Disc Segmentation
Shivesh Madhawa Shukla, Amit Kaul, Ravinder Nath
Pages 643-654

Next Generation Noise and Affine Invariant Video Watermarking Scheme Using Harris Feature Extraction

Himanshu Agarwal, Farooq Husain, Praveen Saini
Pages 655-665

Presentation Abstraction Control Architecture Pattern in Business Intelligence

Aksha Iyer, Sara Bali, Ishita Kumar, Prathamesh Churi, Kamal Mistry
Pages 666-679

Discriminative Gait Features Based on Signal Properties of Silhouette Centroids

K. Sugandhi, G. Raju
Pages 680-688

An Algorithm for Prediction of Web User Navigation Pattern and Restructuring of Web Structure Based on Visitor's Web Access Pattern

Deepak Mangal, Saurabh Singhal, Dilip Sharma
Pages 689-700

Computational Representation of Paninian Rules of Sanskrit Grammar for Dictionary-Independent Machine Translation

Vishvajit Bakarola, Jitendra Nasriwala
Pages 701-710

QoS Based Resource Provisioning in Cloud Computing Environment: A Technical Survey

Shefali Varshney, Rajinder Sandhu, P. K. Gupta
Pages 711-723

Optimizing Smart Parking System by Using Fog Computing

Righa Tandon, P. K. Gupta

Pages 724-737

Formal-Verification of Smart-Contract Languages: A Survey

Vimal Dwivedi, Vipin Deval, Abhishek Dixit, Alex Norta
Pages 738-747

Back Matter PDF

Pages 749-752

← Previous Page 4 of 4 Next →

Back to top ↑

Other Volumes

1. Advances in Computing and Data Sciences

2. Advances in Computing and Data Sciences

Back to top ↑

About this book

This two-volume set (CCIS 1045 and CCIS 1046) constitutes the refereed proceedings of the Third International Conference on Advances in Computing and Data Sciences, ICACDS 2019, held in Ghaziabad, India, in April 2019.

The 112 full papers were carefully reviewed and selected from 621 submissions. The papers are

centered around topics like advanced computing, data sciences, distributed systems organizing principles, development frameworks and environments, software verification and validation, computational complexity and cryptography, machine learning theory, database theory, probabilistic representations.

Back to top ↑

Keywords

artificial intelligence **authentication**

computational linguistics

computer crime **data mining**

data security **image processing**

image segmentation **internet**

machine learning **neural networks**

routing protocols **semantics**

sensor networks

Support Vector Machines (SVM)

telecommunication networks

wavelet transforms

wireless telecommunication systems

World Wide Web

Back to top ↑

Editors and Affiliations

University of KwaZulu-Natal, Durban, South Africa
Mayank Singh

Computer Science and Engineering, Jaypee Institute of Information Technology, Waknaghat, India
P.K. Gupta

Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Jaypee University of Engineering and Technology, Guna, India
Vipin Tyagi

ÚTIA AV ČR, Institute of Information Theory and Automation, Prague 8, Czech Republic
Jan Flusser

School of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science, University of Ottawa, Ottawa, Canada
Tuncer Ören

CSE Department, Inderprastha Engineering College, Ghaziabad, India
Rekha Kashyap

Back to top ↑

Bibliographic Information

Book Title	Book Subtitle	Editors
Advances in Computing and Data Sciences	Third International Conference,	Mayank Singh, P.K. Gupta, Vipin Tyagi, Jan

ICACDS 2019, Ghaziabad, India, April 12–13, 2019, Revised Selected Papers, Part II

Flusser, Tuncer Ören, Rekha Kashyap

Series Title
Communications in Computer and Information Science

DOI
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-9942-8

Publisher
Springer Singapore

eBook Packages
Computer Science, Computer Science (R0)

Copyright Information
Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2019

Softcover ISBN
978-981-13-9941-1
Published: 19 July 2019

eBook ISBN
978-981-13-9942-8
Published: 18 July 2019

Series ISSN
1865-0929

Series E-ISSN
1865-0937

Edition Number
1

Number of Pages
XX, 752

Number of Illustrations
181 b/w illustrations, 245 illustrations in colour

Topics
Data Structures and Information Theory, Artificial Intelligence, Computer Vision, Computer Communication Networks, Data and Information Security

Back to top ↑

QoS Based Resource Provisioning in Cloud Computing Environment: A Technical Survey

Shefali Varshney, Rajinder Sandhu, and P. K. Gupta(✉)

Department of Computer Science and Engineering,
Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan 173234, HP, India
shefali1926@gmail.com, rajsandhu1989@gmail.com, pkgupta@ieee.org

Abstract. Cloud computing is one of the computing methodology that can address the on demand requirement of most of the applications in efficient manner. This system also permits the pay-per usage rating model for the purpose of computing services which are delivered to the end users throughout the globe using Internet. Because of reduced resources it becomes very difficult for the cloud purveyors to offer all the end users their required services. One such challenge raised by the cloud application is management of Quality of Service (QoS) that is the matter of allocating resources to provide assured service on the basis of availability, performance and reliability. From the cloud vendors impression of cloud resources can be assigned in a reasonable manner. Thus it is at most importance to meet the QoS requirement and satisfaction level of cloud users. This paper aims at the study of various researchers in the field of Resource allocation and resource availability in cloud computing environment based on QoS requirements.

Keywords: QoS · QoE · Cloud computing · Resource availability · Resource allocation · Scheduling

1 Introduction

With the recent advancement in various technologies, cloud computing has emerged as a new paradigm providing various services to the end user. It has various characteristics which include multitenancy, scalability, productivity and performance [1]. Cloud computing refers to operations such as distribution of services over the web, hardware, and system software that grants the various required services in the data centres. At the same time cloud computing also faces some challenges like limited control to the end user, security, privacy and many quality issues [2]. Some of the quality issues are like Quality of Service (QoS) and Quality of experience (QoE) have a huge impact on cloud computing environment. Basically QoE is a subset of QoS that also endeavors the amount of service parameters. Services like cloud computing storage or computer network

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2019
M. Singh et al. (Eds.): ICACDS 2019, CCIS 1046, pp. 711–723, 2019.
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-9942-8_66

falls under QoS which is defined as the amount of overall performance of the service. Further emergence of IoT has made this challenge more critical to tackle due to continuous interaction of user with the system.

IoT and cloud have developed into two very closely related internet technologies providing support to one another. Some previous studies have provided the evaluation model for QoS but to our knowledge no evaluation models have been proposed for IoT based applications based on QoE [3,4]. IoT based application are devices on web that collect data on real time basis which some time can result in late delivery of data. This late delivery of data affects QoE in many ways as it is not efficient enough for the end user to use IoT application devices [5]. To overcome from this issue one can do computations near to data generating devices which improves QoE in turn.

QoS is defined as the estimation on the whole performance of a service whereas QoE is defined as the level of user satisfaction over a service or product. QoS is basically a set of procedures that helps to manage the network resources based on some attributes. There are various attributes in QoS which are helpful in making the quality of services or applications better than their previous results. QoS and QoE are two quality issues which are interlinked with each other as they both helps in improving the quality of services and applications used in cloud [5]. Figure 1 shows the relation between various qualities aspects related to one single quality issue that is quality of service (QoS). All these quality aspects such as quality of data (QoD), quality of information (QoI) and quality of performance (QoP) share some indistinguishable attributes. As we know that QoE is directly related to QoS which results in mapping of the QoS into the users perceived QoE. Also, QoS is affected by various aspects of QoS which can be technical or non-technical. Technical aspects include the end to end network delay, coverage area and equipment flexibility whereas non-technical includes the support to customers, price decision based on service and providing services to the end user. QoS and QoE are equally important in providing good quality services to the applications.

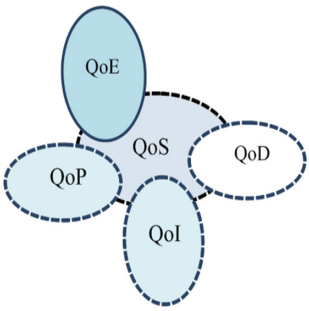


Fig. 1. Relationship of various quality metrics with QoS.

2 QoS Models

For delivering good quality characteristic, QoS is useful for cloud consumers who expect this and for the cloud purveyors, whoever requires the trade-off between the QoS levels and the operational cost. Various QoS based models have been proposed in the field of cloud computing to handle the challenges like security and privacy, latency, resource scheduling, fast internet speed, energy consumption, load balancing, service composition and performance, as represented in Fig. 2 [6]. The major issue in cloud is of security and privacy, as there is no control on data which is being transferred or received. Performance is another issue in cloud computing that consider the capability of cloud organisation. Resource scheduling in cloud is considered at various levels namely hardware, software, security and privacy and further other features are dependent on management and resources. The QoS here means the availability, reliability and level of concert on hand with the help of a platform. QoS is basic for cloud users and expect from the purveyors to deliver the declared features. In this technical survey we have discussed the issues related to resource allocation based on QoS in cloud computing environment. QoS can be improved by balancing the load on various machines by consecutively reducing the delay. Further using these system models the values of QoS such as availability, reliability and response time are evaluated. There are various QoS methods like resource management, admission control mechanism, scheduling mechanisms, performance models and monitoring mechanisms [8]. All these mechanisms provide a closer view about the current methods, techniques and the applications to cloud computing problems.

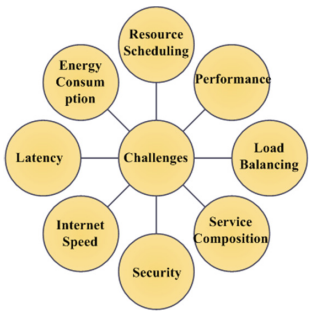


Fig. 2. Relationship of various quality metrics with QoS.

2.1 Cloud Based Model

The term cloud computing can be portrayed as the organised device mechanism in which the users would be able to utilize the computing applications [9–12]. The main objective is to make the storage infrastructure and computing available for

the end users regardless of their location and time. However, various cloud based models have been proposed in the field of the trust management, load balancing and queuing model but still a lot of improvement is required to obtain better QoS [13]. Here, Table 1 summarizes various cloud based models proposed over the period of time.

2.2 Cloud Computing Challenges

There are various challenges [30] which have serious risk to the end user satiability factor. All these challenges are listed as follows:

- **Resource Scheduling** [6]**:** It is a challenging job and scheduling particular resources to cloud efforts relies on the QoS demands of cloud appliances. In cloud computing environment issue such as uncertainty, heterogeneity and dispersion of resources discovered the resource allocation problem which cannot be considered with available resource allocation strategies.
- **Security** [6]**:** It is one of the main issue which leads to causing risk for a huge amount of data stored on cloud in different locations even in all over globe. Through many approaches on the subject in cloud computing, data privacy and security are more significant for the forthcoming growth of cloud computing technology in industry and government.
- **Performance** [6]**:** It is also one of the important issue which measured the power of cloud organisation. The results might not come out to be good enough with respect of some parameters such as memory, CPU speed and bandwidth.
- **Load balancing** [6]**:** With the help of this technique in cloud computing workload has been scattered among all the nodes. Basically it is used to get in touch with great consumers and evaluate the proportion of resources to make sure none of the nodes are overloaded.
- **Service Composition** [13]**:** Due to ebullient development of the services which are offered cloud service agents faces some difficulties in delivering the quality of service advancements.
- **Fast internet speed** [6]**:** With the support of cloud systems, business gets the ability to keep money on hardware and software however requires overspending on bandwidth. This is not feasible to fully utilize the services of cloud with low speed communication channels.
- **Latency** [6]**:** One of the major issues in cloud computing environment which causes difficulties in the enjoyable and usable devices. Latency in the data exchanges over the Internet can be much higher. This delay can cause increase in the costs to users of several cloud services.
- **Energy Consumption** [16]**:** Amazon conducted a survey which conveys the cost depletion of its data centres to be 53% and the entire cost is used by the servers. The CPU, memory, disk storage and network are important consumers of energy in a server.

Table 1. Cloud based models

S.No.	Category	Authors	Proposed model	Description/advantage	Challenges
1.	Trust model	Manuel [9]	Trust Management system	Considers only four parameters like turnaround time, availability, reliability and data integrity	No information about parameters like Honesty, utilization of resources, and return on investments
		Chandrasekar [14]	To monitor QoS and trust using Markov chain model	Proposed model is used to establish the trust and compression technique	Issue of trust on service provider need to be considered
		Abbadi and Alawneh [15]	Proposed a framework for developing trust in cloud	Framework helps in addressing the identified challenges	Issues related to scheduling need to be improved
2.	Load balancing	Zhao and Huang [13]	Developed a load balancing model COMPARE AND BALANCE	The problem of intra cloud load balancing is resolved using proposed model through the adaptive live migration of virtual machines	This model does not support affinity and anti-affinity
		Maguluri et al. [6]	Proposed a stochastic model for cloud computing cluster	This model discusses resource allocation problem for scheduling and load balancing in cloud computing	Proposed model disscusse only about resource allocation and consider the parameters like throughput and delay for performance improvement

(*continued*)

Table 1. (*continued*)

S.No.	Category	Authors	Proposed model	Description/advantage	Challenges
		Peng et al. [7]	Proposed a bee colony load balancing algorithm based mathematical model	Discusses about the cloud task scheduling process	Discussed load balancing issue in cloud using bee colony algorithm only
		Bhandari and Kaur [16]	Proposed an algorithmic model based on the availability of Virtual machine (VM)	Availability index value is calculated for each and every VM over a to assign tasks	They have not evaluated appropriate load in real time
3.	Security and privacy	Choi et al. [17]	Proposed an ontology based access semantic model	This model help in identifying the variation between service provider and user in permitted access control	This model can address the limitation of cloud computing only for dynamic access control
		Wei et al. [18]	Proposed a secure computation auditing and privacy cheating discouragement protocol is proposed	This protocol provides data security in cloud	They have not formalized the security model in cloud
		Kavin and Ganapathi [19]	Chinese Remainder theorem (CRT) based data storage model	This model helps in storing data more securely using cloud database	Implements traditional encryption and decryption techniques only
		Al-Sharhan et al. [20]	Proposed a security framework for cloud computing environment	This model helps in providing various security mechanisms such that the benefits of cloud computing are realised	Issue of access control, identity, and authentication management need to addressed

Table 2. Resource provisioning in cloud computing

Category	Author	Proposed technique	Advantages	Challenges
Resource availability	Samimi et al. [21]	Combinatorial Double Auction Resource Allocation (CDARA)	This model helps in evaluating the efficiency from an economic perspective	The model evaluate on only two criteria's
	Goiri et al. [22]	Proposed a resource level metric	This model helps resource suppliers to allocate their resources dynamically	Need to consider resource utilization of the services in real-time
	Calheiros et al. [5]	Proposed a technique for distributing resources to software as a service (SaaS) applications	This technique adapts to the workload variations associated to applications	Need to address changes in VM's and their capacity
	Calheiros et al. [5]	Proposed a technique to extend the capacity of desktop grids	Discusses features and key concepts that maintains this integration	Requires some new policies for scheduling service
Resource allocation	Zhou et al. [23]	Resource evaluation and selection algorithm (RESA)	This method helps in providing multi QoS Constraints	Focuses only on scheduling method and combined preference matrix
	Wang et al. [24]	An adaptive scheduling with QoS satisfaction Algorithm (AsQ)	Designed fast scheduling strategies	Need to discuss various factors like energy efficiency and operation cost

Table 3. Various algorithms for resource provisioning in cloud computing

Algorithms	Author	Technique used	Challenges
Offloading algorithms	Xiao et al. [8]	Proposed an offloading forwarding approach	Need to include the wireless network supported system
	Wang et al. [24]	Proposed a technique to minimize average response timefor events reported by vehicles	The utilisation of vehicles outside the communication range is not considered
	Wang et al. [25]	Proposed an optimal allocation techinique	Doesn't discusses any online mechanism to allocate the computing service
Cloud computing algorithms	Ye et al. [26]	Proposed an approach based on genetic algorithm for composition of services	QoS values are already known needs to be eliminated
	Xu et al. [27]	Proposed a Berger model based algorithm	Based on the mapping relation between QoS and resource
	Li et al. [28]	Proposed an optimizing chord algorithm	Need to consider interaction with storage resources
	Dutta et al. [29]	Some popular genetic cross over operators like PMX, CX and mutation operators are used	Need to consider more real time job allocation restriction like machine failure and political concern

3 Resource Provisioning in Cloud Computing

Resource provisioning in cloud computing as presented in Table 2, is supported with two major factors known as resource availability and resource allocation. Resource availability is the vision to make available the resources anywhere and anytime. If the allotment to the resources is not organized accurately then the services gets starve for allocation of their required resources. Thus by analyzing a single cloud service resource and therefore on the basis of some models the availability of cloud computing services gets evaluated [31]. Samimi et al. [21] have proposed a new technique for allocating resources in cloud computing environment known as Combinatorial Double Auction Resource Allocation (CDARA) technique. This model is helpful in evaluating its efficiency with an economic perspective. Later new approaches have been proposed for allocating resource with less amount of wastage and more profit. These approaches consider various parameters like time, number of processor requests, cost, resource assigned,

resource availability, resource selection etc. In [22], Goiri et al. have presented a resource level metric that enables the users to allocate their resources dynamically between the running services with respect to their demands. This metric helps in performance of CPU by managing and specifying fine grain guarantees. So with the help of this metric resources can be allocated dynamically. In [5], Calheiros et al. have proposed a technique for distributing resources to software as a service (SaaS) applications. The main aim of this model is to fulfill the QoS targets related to service time and usage of available resources. They have used Aneka platform for developing scalable applications and for integration between the Desktop Grids and cloud [5]. In [23] an algorithm for resource evaluation and selection is presented with an extensible QoS model. In private cloud to increase the rate of resource utilization an algorithm is proposed to reduce task response time in [24].

3.1 Resource Provisioning Algorithms

To improve the QoS and QoE various types of algorithms such as offloading algorithm, cloud computing based algorithms [32,33] and scheduling algorithms [34] are being used as presented in Table 3. The development in cloud computing technologies has led to provide distinct cloud services to its service subscribers. These services can be classified into two groups: Application services and Utility computing services. These services are measured with the help of some QoS parameters and QoS model [26]. Further, considering the characteristics of the cloud computing a job scheduling algorithm based on Berger model has been proposed. This algorithm can execute the user tasks [27]. The main aim of the cloud provider is to achieve greater benefit and, satisfy the various QoS for user's jobs. A genetic algorithm has been proposed for a much better scheduling in the cloud environment in. Proposed technique is helpful in maximizing the profit of cloud providers which is supported by a number of evaluations and results [29]. In a system, resources also need to be scheduled such as they are not creating problems for the user in future works. Thus QoS differentiate system model has been presented in [28] for allocating resources in cloud computing system among various QoS - constrained users. To model the problem of cloud service composition an approach based on Genetic Algorithm is proposed in [35].

4 Challenges and Discussions

QoS main objective is to enhance the QoS by maintaining the delay to a smaller quantity by weighing the load in cloud computing environment. Audio, multimedia video conferencing etc. are planned to be the primary applications of this area where some improvement in delay might be useless. This section describes some challenges such as security and privacy, latency, resource scheduling, fast Internet speed, energy consumption, load balancing, service composition and performance which are described as follows:

- Strictly providing the required resources to the cloud and by proper scheduling of the resources would make the resources more organised.
- Exponential increase in the links which are harmful and can be utilised by the invaders for malicious activities. Also increasing usage of data can led to sensor based connectivity and these nodes can further misuse the data collected from the users.
- By fulfilling the user demands and services of the end users from the cloud, the performance can be improved.
- Data in the cloud is dynamically stored among all the nodes resulting in reduce in load balancing problem in cloud computing.
- Difficulties as faced by the cloud service purveyors for delivering an extensive range of composite cloud services, the purveyors requires to setup a shared understanding on large scale cloud scheme leading to a proper service composition.
- To make the network speed work faster for the cloud the computer, servers and routers must be able to communicate continuously sharing information.
- In resource allocation there are two types of workloads in cloud known as homogeneous and heterogeneous. Thus the cloud systems should be prepared such that both of these types of workloads can be allocated.
- Latency is the main issue which can be improved by using a wired connection and thus resulting in reduce costs which improves the satisfaction level of the customers.
- A server is built consisting of various components such as CPU, power supply, fans, memory and disks whose power intake can be enhanced by using hardware optimization leading to less energy consumption.

5 Conclusion

Cloud has extremely eased the provisioning of capacity method, at the same time it also produces various issues in the administration of the QoS. QoS includes availability, the levels of performance and reliability provided by the application or platform or the infrastructure that serves it. Research in modeling of workload and their applications in QoS supervision in cloud computing. Various QoS related parameters have been addressed in this work in which throughput, availability, and response time are some of the essential factors considered for cloud computing. QoS attributes consumer class supplies a structure for the choice of the better matched service according to the end user. The security class is helpful in the assessment of security and privacy issue in service associates. Eventually, the network architecture and service execution time groups provisions a structure for evaluating hardware functioning and sketching an understanding of the network architecture. This paper also discusses the various research actions that are being considered in the system and workload modeling, their distinct applications in managing QoS in cloud computing environment. In this paper, we have provided the technical measures for provisioning of resource allocation and resource availability in cloud computing environment. Further, we have discussed the various challenges in cloud computing environment and how these

challenges could be important in proposing future designs and algorithms. Also, a detailed discussion related to various cloud based QoS models for developing trust in cloud, designing load balancing algorithms and most importantly for security and privacy preparing such algorithms which help in detecting the difference between the service suppliers and the authorised access control users.

References

1. Akpan, H.A., Vadhanam, B.R.: A survey on quality of service in cloud computing. Int. J. Comput. Trends Technol. **27**(1), 58–63 (2015)
2. Floris, A., Atzori, L.: Quality of experience in the multimedia Internet of Things: definition and practical use-cases. In: Proceedings of IEEE International Conference on Communication Workshop (ICCW), pp. 1747–1752. IEEE (2015)
3. Dey, S., Sen, S.K.: Trust evaluation model in cloud using reputation, recommendation and QOS based approach. In: Procedings of 2018 International Conference on Research in Intelligent and Computing in Engineering (RICE), pp. 1–5. IEEE (2018)
4. Gupta, P.K., Maharaj, B.T., Malekian, R.: A novel and secure IoT based cloud centric architecture to perform predictive analysis of users activities in sustainable health centres. Multimed. Tools Appl. **76**(18), 18489–18512 (2017). https://doi.org/10.1007/s11042-016-4050-6
5. Calheiros, R.N., Ranjan, R., Buyya, R.: Virtual machine provisioning based on analytical performance and QoS in cloud computing environments. In: Proceedings of International Conference on Parallel Processing, pp. 295–304. IEEE (2011)
6. Maguluri, S.T., Srikant, R., Ying, L.: Stochastic models of load balancing and scheduling in cloud computing clusters. In: Proceedings of Infocom, pp. 702–710. IEEE (2012)
7. Peng, H., Han, W., Yao, J., Fu, C.: The realization of load balancing algorithm in cloud computing. In: Proceedings of the 2nd International Conference on Computer Science and Application Engineering, p. 140. ACM (2018)
8. Xiao, Y., Krunz, M.: QoE and power efficiency tradeoff for fog computing networks with fog node cooperation. In: Proceedings of INFOCOM 2017-IEEE Conference on Computer Communications, pp. 1–9. IEEE (2017)
9. Manuel, P.: A trust model of cloud computing based on Quality of Service. Ann. Oper. Res. **233**(1), 281–292 (2015)
10. Gupta, P.K., Tyagi, V., Singh, S.K.: Predictive Computing and Information Security. Springer, Singapore (2017). https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-5107-4
11. Thakur, A.S., Gupta, P.K.: Framework to improve data integrity in multi cloud environment. Int. J. Comput. Appl. **87**(10), 28–32 (2014)
12. Gupta, P.K., Maharaj, B.T., Malekian, R.: A novel and secure IoT based cloud centric architecture to perform predictive analysis of users activities in sustainable health centres. Multimed. Tools Appl. **76**(18), 18489–18512 (2017)
13. Zhao, Y., Huang, W.: Adaptive distributed load balancing algorithm based on live migration of virtual machines in cloud. In: Proceedings of Fifth International Joint Conference on INC, IMS and IDC, pp. 170–175. IEEE (2009)
14. Chandrasekar, A., Chandrasekar, K., Mahadevan, M., Varalakshmi, P.: QoS monitoring and dynamic trust establishment in the cloud. In: Li, R., Cao, J., Bourgeois, J. (eds.) GPC 2012. LNCS, vol. 7296, pp. 289–301. Springer, Heidelberg (2012). https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-30767-6_25

15. Abbadi, I.M., Alawneh, M.: A framework for establishing trust in the cloud. Comput. Electr. Eng. **38**(5), 1073–1087 (2012)
16. Bhandari, A., Kaur, K.: An enhanced post-migration algorithm for dynamic load balancing in cloud computing environment. In: Chakraborty, M., Chakrabarti, S., Balas, V.E., Mandal, J.K. (eds.) Proceedings of International Ethical Hacking Conference 2018. AISC, vol. 811, pp. 59–73. Springer, Singapore (2019). https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-1544-2_6
17. Choi, C., Choi, J., Kim, P.: Ontology-based access control model for security policy reasoning in cloud computing. J. Supercomput. **67**(3), 711–722 (2014)
18. Wei, L., et al.: Security and privacy for storage and computation in cloud computing. Inf. Sci. **258**, 371–386 (2014)
19. Kavin, B.P., Ganapathy, S.: A secured storage and privacy-preserving model using CRT for providing security on cloud and IoT-based applications. Comput. Netw. **151**, 181–190 (2019)
20. Al-Sharhan, S., Omran, E., Lari, K.: An integrated holistic model for an eHealth system: a national implementation approach and a new cloud-based security model. Int. J. Inf. Manag. **47**, 121–130 (2019)
21. Samimi, P., Teimouri, Y., Mukhtar, M.: A combinatorial double auction resource allocation model in cloud computing. Inf. Sci. **357**, 201–216 (2016)
22. Goiri, Í., Julià, F., Fitó, J.O., Macías, M., Guitart, J.: Resource-level QoS metric for CPU-based guarantees in cloud providers. In: Altmann, J., Rana, O.F. (eds.) GECON 2010. LNCS, vol. 6296, pp. 34–47. Springer, Heidelberg (2010). https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-15681-6_3
23. Zhou, J., Yan, M., Ye, X., Lu, H.: An algorithm of resource evaluation and selection based on multi-QoS constraints. In: Proceedings of Seventh Conference on Web Information Systems and Applications, pp. 49–52. IEEE (2010)
24. Wang, W.-J., Chang, Y.-S., Lo, W.-T., Lee, Y.-K.: Adaptive scheduling for parallel tasks with QoS satisfaction for hybrid cloud environments. J. Supercomput. **66**(2), 783–811 (2013)
25. Wang, X., Ning, Z., Wang, L.: Offloading in Internet of vehicles: a fog-enabled real-time traffic management system. IEEE Trans. Ind. Inf. **14**(10), 4568–4578 (2018)
26. Ye, Z., Zhou, X., Bouguettaya, A.: Genetic algorithm based QoS-aware service compositions in cloud computing. In: Yu, J.X., Kim, M.H., Unland, R. (eds.) DASFAA 2011. LNCS, vol. 6588, pp. 321–334. Springer, Heidelberg (2011). https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-20152-3_24
27. Xu, B., Zhao, C., Hu, E., Hu, B.: Job scheduling algorithm based on berger model in cloud environment. Adv. Eng. Softw. **42**(7), 419–425 (2011)
28. Li, B., Song, A.M., Song, J.: A distributed QoS-constraint task scheduling scheme in cloud computing environment: model and algorithm. Adv. Inf. Sci. Ser. Sci. **4**(5), 283–291 (2012)
29. Dutta, D., Joshi, R.C.: A genetic: algorithm approach to cost-based multi-QoS job scheduling in cloud computing environment. In: Proceedings of the International Conference & Workshop on Emerging Trends in Technology, pp. 422–427. ACM(2011)
30. Singh, M., Gupta, P.K. Srivastava, V.M.: Key challenges in implementing cloud computing in Indian healthcare industry. In: Pattern Recognition Association of South Africa and Robotics and Mechatronics (PRASA-RobMech), pp. 162–167. IEEE (2017)
31. Shen, J., Zou, D., Jin, H., Yuan, B., Dai, W.: A domain-divided configurable security model for cloud computing-based telecommunication services. J. Supercomput. **75**(1), 109–122 (2019)

32. Gugnani, G., Ghrera, S.P., Gupta, P.K., Malekian, R., Maharaj, B.T.J.: Implementing DNA encryption technique in web services to embed confidentiality in cloud. In: Satapathy, S.C., Raju, K.S., Mandal, J.K., Bhateja, V. (eds.) Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Computer and Communication Technologies. AISC, vol. 381, pp. 407–415. Springer, New Delhi (2016). https://doi.org/10.1007/978-81-322-2526-3_42
33. Gupta, P.K., Singh, G.: A novel human computer interaction aware algorithm to minimize energy consumption. Wirel. Pers. Commun. **81**(2), 661–683 (2015)
34. Malekian, R., Kavishe, A.F., Maharaj, B.T., et al.: Smart vehicle navigation system using Hidden Markov Model and RFID technology. Wirel. Pers. Commun. **90**(4), 1717–1742 (2016). https://doi.org/10.1007/s11277-016-3419-1
35. Kholidy, H.A., Hassan, H., Sarhan, A.M., Erradi, A., Abdelwahed, S.: QoS optimization for cloud service composition based on economic model. In: Giaffreda, R., et al. (eds.) IoT360 2014. LNICST, vol. 150, pp. 355–366. Springer, Cham (2015). https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-19656-5_48

Mayank Singh · P. K. Gupta ·
Vipin Tyagi · Jan Flusser ·
Tuncer Ören · Rekha Kashyap (Eds.)

Communications in Computer and Information Science 1046

Advances in Computing and Data Sciences

Third International Conference, ICACDS 2019
Ghaziabad, India, April 12–13, 2019
Revised Selected Papers, Part II

Part 2

Springer

Communications in Computer and Information Science 1046

Commenced Publication in 2007
Founding and Former Series Editors:
Phoebe Chen, Alfredo Cuzzocrea, Xiaoyong Du, Orhun Kara, Ting Liu, Krishna M. Sivalingam, Dominik Ślęzak, Takashi Washio, and Xiaokang Yang

Editorial Board Members

Simone Diniz Junqueira Barbosa
Pontifical Catholic University of Rio de Janeiro (PUC-Rio), Rio de Janeiro, Brazil

Joaquim Filipe
Polytechnic Institute of Setúbal, Setúbal, Portugal

Ashish Ghosh
Indian Statistical Institute, Kolkata, India

Igor Kotenko
St. Petersburg Institute for Informatics and Automation of the Russian Academy of Sciences, St. Petersburg, Russia

Junsong Yuan
University at Buffalo, The State University of New York, Buffalo, NY, USA

Lizhu Zhou
Tsinghua University, Beijing, China

More information about this series at http://www.springer.com/series/7899

Mayank Singh · P. K. Gupta ·
Vipin Tyagi · Jan Flusser ·
Tuncer Ören · Rekha Kashyap (Eds.)

Advances in Computing and Data Sciences

Third International Conference, ICACDS 2019
Ghaziabad, India, April 12–13, 2019
Revised Selected Papers, Part II

Springer

Editors
Mayank Singh
University of KwaZulu-Natal
Durban, South Africa

Vipin Tyagi
Department of Computer Science
and Engineering
Jaypee University of Engineering
and Technology
Guna, Madhya Pradesh, India

Tuncer Ören
School of Electrical Engineering
and Computer Science
University of Ottawa
Ottawa, ON, Canada

P. K. Gupta
Computer Science and Engineering
Jaypee Institute of Information
Technology
Waknaghat, Himachal Pradesh, India

Jan Flusser
ÚTIA AV ČR
Institute of Information Theory
and Automation
Prague 8, Praha, Czech Republic

Rekha Kashyap
CSE Department
Inderprastha Engineering College
Ghaziabad, Uttar Pradesh, India

ISSN 1865-0929 ISSN 1865-0937 (electronic)
Communications in Computer and Information Science
ISBN 978-981-13-9941-1 ISBN 978-981-13-9942-8 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-9942-8

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2019
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Preface

Computing techniques like big data, cloud computing, machine learning, the Internet of Things etc. are playing the key role in processing of data and retrieval of advanced information. Several state-of-art techniques and computing paradigms have been proposed based on these techniques. This volume contains papers presented at the Third International Conference on Advances in Computing and Data Sciences (ICACDS 2019) held during April 12–13, 2019, at Inderprastha Engineering College, Ghaziabad, UP, India. The conference was organized specifically to help researchers, academics, scientists, and industry come together and to derive benefits from the advances of next-generation computing technologies in the areas of advanced computing and data sciences.

The Program Committee of ICACDS 2019 is extremely grateful to the authors who showed an overwhelming response to the call for papers submitting over 621 papers in two tracks in advanced computing and data sciences. All submitted papers went through a peer review process and finally 112 papers were accepted for publication in Springer's CCIS series. We are very thankful to our reviewers for their efforts in finalizing the high-quality papers.

The conference featured many distinguished personalities including Prof. K. K. Agarwal, Chairman-NAAC, Prof. J. S. P. Rai, Vice Chancellor Jaypee University of Engineering and Technology, Raghogarh, Guna; Prof. Rajkumar Buyya, University of Melbourne, Australia; Prof. Viranjay M. Srivastava, University of KwaZulu-Natal, Durban, South Africa; Prof. Baisakhi Chakraborty, National Institute of Technology, Durgapur; Prof. Parteek Bhatia, Thapar Institute of Engineering and Technology, Patiala, India; Prof. S. K. Mishra, Majmaah University, Saudi Arabia; Prof. Arun Sharma, Indira Gandhi Delhi Technical University for Women, India; Prof. Prathmesh Churi, NMIMS University, Mumbai; Dr. Anup Girdhar, CEO and Founder, Sedulity Solutions & Technology, India, among many others. We are very grateful for the participation of all speakers in making this conference a memorable event.

The Organizing Committee of ICACDS 2019 is indebted to Prof. B. C. Sharma, Director Inderprastha Engineering College, for the confidence that he invested in us in organizing this international conference, and all the faculty and staff of the CSE Department, IPEC, Ghaziabad for their support in organizing the conference and for making it a grand success.

We would also like to thank Dr. Divya Jain, JUET Guna; Dr. Neelesh Jain, JUET Guna; Dr. Prateek Pandey, JUET Guna; Dr Nilesh Patel, JUET Guna; Dr. Ratnesh Litoriya, JUET Guna; Mr. Kunj Bihari Meena, JUET Guna; Dr. Deepshikha Tiwary, Thapar University Patiala; Dr. Ghanshyam Raghuwanshi, Manipal University, Jaipur; Dr. Vibhash Yadav, REC Banda; Dr. Sandhya Tarar, GBU Noida; Mr. Nishant Gupta, MGM CoET, Noida; Mr. Rohit Kapoor, SK Info Techies; Mr. Akshay Chaudhary and

Ms. Akansha Singh from GISR Foundation; Mr. Deepak Singh, Mr. Atul Kumar, and Ms. Shivani Gupta from Consilio Intelligence Research Lab for their support. Our sincere thanks to Consilio Intelligence Research Lab, GISR Foundation, Print Canvas, IP Moment, Aptron, VGeekers and Tricky Plants for sponsoring the event.

June 2019

Mayank Singh
P. K. Gupta
Vipin Tyagi
Jan Flusser
Tuncer Ören
Rekha Kashyap

Organization

Steering Committee

Chief Patron

Vinay Kumar Pathak (Vice-chancellor)	APJAKTU, Lucknow, India
S. S. Jain (Chairman)	Inderprastha Engineering College, Ghaziabad, India

Patron

B. C. Sharma (Director)	Inderprastha Engineering College, Ghaziabad, India

Steering Committee

Alexandre Carlos Brandão Ramos	UNIFEI, Brazil
Mohit Singh	Georgia Institute of Technology, USA
H. M. Pandey	Edge Hill University, UK
M. N. Hooda	BVICAM, Delhi, India
S. K. Singh	IIT BHU, Varanasi, India
Jyotsna Kumar Mandal	University of Kalyani, West Bengal, India

Honorary Chairs

Viranjay M. Srivastava	University of KwaZulu-Natal, Durban, South Africa
V. K. Singh	Inderprastha Engineering College, Ghaziabad, India

General Chairs

Mayank Singh	University of KwaZulu Natal, Durban, South Africa
Rekha Kashyap	Inderprastha Engineering College, Ghaziabad, India

Advisory Board Chairs

Tuncer Ören	University of Ottawa, Canada
Jan Flusser	Institute of Information Theory and Automation, Czech Republic

Technical Program Committee Chairs

P. K. Gupta	Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, India
Vipin Tyagi	Jaypee University of Engineering & Technology, Guna, India

Program Chairs

Ulrick Klauck	Aalen University, Germany
Shailendra Mishra	Majmaah University, Saudi Arabia

Conveners

Gaurav Agrawal	Inderprastha Engineering College, India
Sandhya Tarar	Gautam Buddha University, India

Co-conveners

Prathamesh Churi	NMIMS University, India
Shikha Badhani	DU, India

Conference Chairs

Ravi Tomar	University of Petroleum and Energy Studies, India
Jagendra Singh	Inderprastha Engineering College, India

Conference Co-chairs

Lavanya Sharma	Amity University, India
Vibhash Yadav	Rajkiya Engineering College Banda, India
Rakesh Saini	DIT University, India
Abhishek Dixit	Tallinn University of Technology, Estonia
Vipin Deval	Tallinn University of Technology, Estonia

Organizing Chairs

Pooja Tripathi	Inderprastha Engineering College, India
Mandeep Katre	Inderprastha Engineering College, India

Organizing Secretariat

Chahat Sharma	Inderprastha Engineering College, India
Krista Chaudhary	Krishna Engineering College, Ghaziabad, India
Umang Kant	Krishna Engineering College, Ghaziabad, India

Creative Head

Deepak Singh	Consilio Intelligence Research Lab, India

Marketing Head

Akshay Chaudhary	GISR Foundation, India

Organizing Committee

Registration

Tripti Sharma	Inderprastha Engineering College, India
Amrita Bhatnagar	Inderprastha Engineering College, India
Kirti Jain	Inderprastha Engineering College, India
Harshita	Inderprastha Engineering College, India

Publication

Jagendra Singh	Inderprastha Engineering College, India

Cultural

Diksha Dani	Inderprastha Engineering College, India
Anjali Singhal	Inderprastha Engineering College, India
Nidhi Agrawal	Inderprastha Engineering College, India
Prachi	Inderprastha Engineering College, India

Transportation

Mandeep Katre	Inderprastha Engineering College, India
Pushendra Singh	Inderprastha Engineering College, India
Shailendra Singh	Inderprastha Engineering College, India
Alok Katiyar	Inderprastha Engineering College, India
Sandeep Agrawal	Inderprastha Engineering College, India

Hospitality

Neeta Verma	Inderprastha Engineering College, India
Gaurav Srivastava	Inderprastha Engineering College, India
Vanshika Gupta	Inderprastha Engineering College, India
Udit Bansal	Inderprastha Engineering College, India

Stage Management

Sweeta Bansal	Inderprastha Engineering College, India
Chahat Sharma	Inderprastha Engineering College, India
Anchal Jain	Inderprastha Engineering College, India

Technical Session

Pranshu Saxena	Inderprastha Engineering College, India
Anjali Singhal	Inderprastha Engineering College, India
Diksha Dani	Inderprastha Engineering College, India
Alka Singhal	Inderprastha Engineering College, India
Jagendra Singh	Inderprastha Engineering College, India
Sneh Prabha	Inderprastha Engineering College, India
Pooja Singhal	Inderprastha Engineering College, India

Shweta Chaku	Inderprastha Engineering College, India
Naman Sharma	Inderprastha Engineering College, India
Preeti	Inderprastha Engineering College, India
Kumud Alok	Inderprastha Engineering College, India

Finance

Gaurav Agrawal	Inderprastha Engineering College, India
Mandeep Katre	Inderprastha Engineering College, India
Amit Sharma	Inderprastha Engineering College, India
Vipin Kumar Singhal	Inderprastha Engineering College, India

Food

Archana Agrawal	Inderprastha Engineering College, India
Harendra Singh	Inderprastha Engineering College, India
Swapna Singh	Inderprastha Engineering College, India
Shraddha Srivastava	Inderprastha Engineering College, India
Shiva Soni	Inderprastha Engineering College, India

Advertising

Monika Bansal	Inderprastha Engineering College, India
Shelly Gupta	Inderprastha Engineering College, India
Kamna Singh	Inderprastha Engineering College, India

Press and Media

Monika Bansal	Inderprastha Engineering College, India
Chahat Sharma	Inderprastha Engineering College, India
Bharti	Inderprastha Engineering College, India

Editorial

Pranshu Saxena	Inderprastha Engineering College, India

Sponsored by

Consilio Intelligence Research Lab

Co-sponsored by

GISR Foundation
IP Moment
Print Canvas
VGeekers
Tricky Plants

Contents – Part II

Advanced Computing

A Face Detection Using Support Vector Machine: Challenging Issues, Recent Trend, Solutions and Proposed Framework 3
Suraj Makkar and Lavanya Sharma

Empirical Study of Test Driven Development with Scrum 13
Vikas Aggarwal and Anjali Singhal

Microprocessor Based Edge Computing for an Internet of Things (IoT) Enabled Distributed Motion Control 22
Wasim Ghder Soliman and D. V. Rama Koti Reddy

Cyber Threat Analysis of Consumer Devices 32
Hemant Gupta and Mayank Singh

Recognition of Hand Gestures and Conversion of Voice for Betterment of Deaf and Mute People 46
Shubham Kr. Mishra, Sheona Sinha, Sourabh Sinha, and Saurabh Bilgaiyan

General Outlook of Wireless Body Area Sensor Networks 58
Sharmila, Dhananjay Kumar, KumKum Som, Pramod Kumar, and Krista Chaudhary

Hybrid Fuzzy C-Means Using Bat Optimization and Maxi-Min Distance Classifier. 68
Rahul Kumar, Rajesh Dwivedi, and Ebenezer Jangam

Network Motifs: A Survey 80
Deepali Jain and Ripon Patgiri

Multiple Image Watermarking for Efficient Storage and Transmission of Medical Images 92
Rakhshan Anjum, Priyanka Verma, and Sunanda Verma

Empirical Analysis of Defects in Handheld Device Applications 103
Mamta Pandey, Ratnesh Litoriya, and Prateek Pandey

Lexical Text Simplification Using WordNet 114
Debabrata Swain, Mrunmayee Tambe, Preeti Ballal, Vishal Dolase, Kajol Agrawal, and Yogesh Rajmane

Analysis and Impact of Trust and Recommendation in Social Network Based Algorithm for Delay Tolerant Network 123
Abhilasha Rangra, Vivek Kumar Sehgal, and Shailendra Shukla

Formation of Hierarchies in the System of Organization of State Construction Supervision in Case of Reorientation of Urban Areas 134
Dmitriy Topchiy and Andrey Tokarskiy

Customized Visualization of Email Using Sentimental and Impact Analysis in R 144
V. Roopa and K. Induja

Role of Lexical and Syntactic Fixedness in Acquisition of Hindi MWEs 155
Rakhi Joon and Archana Singhal

Five Input Multilayer Full Adder by QCA Designer 164
D. Naveen Sai, G. Surya Kranth, Damarla Paradhasaradhi, R. S. Ernest Ravindran, M. Lakshmana Kumar, and K. Mariya Priyadarshini

Effect of Vaccination in the Computer Network for Distributed Attacks – A Dynamic Model 175
Yerra Shankar Rao, Hemraj Saini, Geetanjali Rathee, and Tarini Charan Panda

Ransomware Analysis Using Reverse Engineering. 185
S. Naveen and T. Gireesh Kumar

Semantic Textual Similarity and Factorization Machine Model for Retrieval of Question-Answering 195
Nivid Limbasiya and Prateek Agrawal

Krisha: An Interactive Mobile Application for Autism Children 207
Amrita Tulshan and Nataasha Raul

Advanced Spatial Reutilization for Finding Ideal Path in Wireless Sensor Networks 219
A. Basi Reddy, P. Liyaz, B. Surendra Reddy, K. Manoj Kumar, and K. Sathish

An Efficient Preprocessing Step for Retinal Vessel Segmentation via Optic Nerve Head Exclusion 228
Farha Fatina Wahid and G. Raju

An Upper Bound for Sorting R_n with LE 240
Sai Satwik Kuppili, Bhadrachalam Chitturi, and T. Srinath

Image Filtering with Iterative Wavelet Transform Based Compression 250
Vikas Mahor, Srishti Agrawal, and Rekha Gupta

Multiresolution Satellite Fusion Method for INSAT Images 263
B. Bharathidasan and G. Thirugnanam

A Combinatorial Fair Economical Double Auction Resource Allocation Model 272
Ritu Singhal and Archana Singhal

Issues in Training a Convolutional Neural Network Model for Image Classification 282
Soumya Joshi, Dhirendra Kumar Verma, Gaurav Saxena, and Amit Paraye

An Approach to Find Proper Execution Parameters of n-Gram Encoding Method Based on Protein Sequence Classification. 294
Suprativ Saha and Tanmay Bhattacharya

Hyperglycemia Prediction Using Machine Learning: A Probabilistic Approach 304
Vishwas Agrawal, Pushpa Singh, and Sweta Sneha

Text Caption Generation Based on Lip Movement of Speaker in Video Using Neural Network 313
Dipti Pawade, Avani Sakhapara, Chaitya Shah, Jigar Wala, Ankitmani Tripathi, and Bhavikk Shah

Legendre Wavelet Quasilinearization Method for Nonlinear Klein-Gordon Equation with Initial Conditions 323
Kotapally Harish Kumar

Runtime Verification and Vulnerability Testing of Smart Contracts 333
Misha Abraham and K. P. Jevitha

A Smart Embedded System Model for the AC Automation with Temperature Prediction 343
F. M. Javed Mehedi Shamrat, Shaikh Muhammad Allayear, Md. Farhad Alam, Md. Ismail Jabiullah, and Razu Ahmed

Rough-Set Based Hotspot Detection in Spatial Data 356
Mohd Shamsh Tabarej and Sonajharia Minz

DDoS Attack Detection and Clustering of Attacked and Non-attacked VMs Using SOM in Cloud Network 369
Nitesh Bharot, Veenadhari Suraparaju, and Sanjeev Gupta

An Efficient Knowledge-Based Text Pre-processing Approach for Twitter and Google+ 379
Tripti Agrawal and Archana Singhal

Drought Prediction and River Network Optimization in Maharashtra Region. 390
Sakshi Subedi, Krutika Pasalkar, Girisha Navani, Saili Kadam, and Priya Raghavan Nair Lalitha

Classifying Question Papers with Bloom's Taxonomy Using Machine Learning Techniques 399
Minni Jain, Rohit Beniwal, Aheli Ghosh, Tanish Grover, and Utkarsh Tyagi

Polynomial Topic Distribution with Topic Modeling for Generic Labeling . . . 409
Syeda Sumbul Hossain, Md. Rezwan Ul-Hassan, and Shadikur Rahman

Comparative Performance of Machine Learning Algorithms for Fake News Detection 420
Arvinder Pal Singh Bali, Mexson Fernandes, Sourabh Choubey, and Mahima Goel

Pedestrian Intention Detection Using Faster RCNN and SSD 431
Debapriyo Roy Chowdhury, Priya Garg, and Vidya N. More

Implementation of Smart Legal Assistance System in Accordance with the Indian Penal Code Using Similarity Measures 440
Dipti Pawade, Avani Sakhapara, Hussain Ratlamwala, Siddharth Mishra, Samreen Shaikh, and Dhrumil Mehta

A Review on Facial Expression Based Behavioral Analysis Using Computational Technique for Autistic Disorder Patients. 450
Camellia Ray, Hrudaya Kumar Tripathy, and Sushruta Mishra

Smart Learning System Based on EEG Signals. 465
Aaditya Sharma, Swadha Gupta, Sawinder Kaur, and Parteek Kumar

Optical Character and Font Recognizer 477
Manan Rajdev, Diksha Sahay, Shambhavi Khare, and Sumita Nainan

Association Rule Mining for Customer Segmentation in the SMEs Sector Using the Apriori Algorithm. 487
Jesús Silva, Mercedes Gaitan Angulo, Danelys Cabrera, Sadhana J. Kamatkar, Hugo Martínez Caraballo, Jairo Martinez Ventura, John Anderson Virviescas Peña, and Juan de la Hoz – Hernandez

Recommendation of an Integrated Index for the Quality of Educational Services Using Multivariate Statistics. 498
Omar Bonerge Pineda Lezama, Rafael Luciano Gómez Dorta, Noel Varela Izquierdo, Jesús Silva, and Sadhana J. Kamatkar

Windows Based Interactive Application to Replicate Artworks in Virtual Environment 509
Apurba Ghosh, Anindya Ghosh, and Jia Uddin

Enhanced Bag-of-Features Method Using Grey Wolf Optimization for Automated Face Retrieval 519
Arun Kumar Shukla and Suvendu Kanungo

A Context-Aware Approach to Enhance Service Utility for Location Privacy in Internet of Things 529
Shivangi Shukla and Sankita J. Patel

Cyberbullying Detection in Hindi-English Code-Mixed Language Using Sentiment Classification 543
Shrikant Tarwani, Manan Jethanandani, and Vibhor Kant

Effective Predictive Analytics and Modeling Based on Historical Data. 552
Sheikh Mohammad Idrees, M. Afshar Alam, Parul Agarwal, and Lubna Ansari

Efficient Ballot Casting in Ranked Based Voting System Using Homomorphic Encryption 565
Bhumika Patel, Purvi Tandel, and Slesha Sanghvi

Topic Modelling with Fuzzy Document Representation 577
Nadeem Akhtar, M. M. Sufyan Beg, and Hira Javed

Security Validation of Cloud Based Storage 588
Shruti Jaiswal and Daya Gupta

A Literature Survey on Eye Corner Detection Techniques in Real-Life Scenarios 597
M. Zefree Lazarus, Supratim Gupta, and Nidhi Panda

Prediction Studies of Landslides in the Mangan and Singtam Areas Triggered by 2011 Sikkim Earthquake 609
Aadityan Sridharan and Sundararaman Gopalan

Quantitative Analysis of Feature Extraction Techniques for Isolated Word Recognition 618
Chesta Agarwal, Pinaki Chakraborty, Serena Barai, and Vaibhav Goyal

Mathematical Analysis of Image Information Retained in the Complex Domain Phases Under Additive and Multiplicative Noise 628
Susant Kumar Panigrahi and Supratim Gupta

Comparative Study of Segmentation Techniques Used for Optic Disc Segmentation 643
Shivesh Madhawa Shukla, Amit Kaul, and Ravinder Nath

Next Generation Noise and Affine Invariant Video Watermarking Scheme Using Harris Feature Extraction 655
Himanshu Agarwal, Farooq Husain, and Praveen Saini

Presentation Abstraction Control Architecture Pattern in Business Intelligence 666
Aksha Iyer, Sara Bali, Ishita Kumar, Prathamesh Churi, and Kamal Mistry

Discriminative Gait Features Based on Signal Properties of Silhouette Centroids 680
K. Sugandhi and G. Raju

An Algorithm for Prediction of Web User Navigation Pattern and Restructuring of Web Structure Based on Visitor's Web Access Pattern. 689
Deepak Mangal, Saurabh Singhal, and Dilip Sharma

Computational Representation of Paninian Rules of Sanskrit Grammar for Dictionary-Independent Machine Translation 701
Vishvajit Bakarola and Jitendra Nasriwala

QoS Based Resource Provisioning in Cloud Computing Environment: A Technical Survey. 711
Shefali Varshney, Rajinder Sandhu, and P. K. Gupta

Optimizing Smart Parking System by Using Fog Computing 724
Righa Tandon and P. K. Gupta

Formal-Verification of Smart-Contract Languages: A Survey 738
Vimal Dwivedi, Vipin Deval, Abhishek Dixit, and Alex Norta

Author Index 749

Contents – Part I

Data Sciences

Comparative Analysis of Cognitive Neurodynamics on AMIGOS Dataset Versus Prepared Dataset 3
Rubleen Kaur, Rupali Gill, and Jaiteg Singh

Business Forecasting in the Light of Statistical Approaches and Machine Learning Classifiers 13
Prasun Chakrabarti, Biswajit Satpathy, Siddhant Bane, Tulika Chakrabarti, Narendra S. Chaudhuri, and Pierluigi Siano

Real Time Prediction of American Sign Language Using Convolutional Neural Networks 22
Shobhit Sinha, Siddhartha Singh, Sumanu Rawat, and Aman Chopra

Hybridization of Fuzzy Min-Max Neural Networks with kNN for Enhanced Pattern Classification 32
Anil Kumar and P. S. V. S. Sai Prasad

Individualized Patient-Centered Type 2 Diabetes Recommender System 45
Nishat Afreen, Shrey Singh, and Sanjay Kumar

CAD Data Computing for Component Type Realization and Assembly Sequence Generation 55
Umeshchandra Mane, Venkatesh Jonnalagedda, and Balaji Dabade

Methods to Distinguish Photorealistic Computer Generated Images from Photographic Images: A Review 64
Kunj Bihari Meena and Vipin Tyagi

A Novel Approach for Automatic Diagnosis of Skin Carcinoma from Dermoscopic Images Using Parallel Deep Residual Networks 83
Rahul Sarkar, Chandra Churh Chatterjee, and Animesh Hazra

Identification of Various Neurological Disorders Using EEG Signals 95
Aarti Sharma, J. K. Rai, and R. P. Tewari

Neural Networks Based Cancer Classification Model Using CT-PET Fused Images 104
S. Srimathi, G. Yamuna, and R. Nanmaran

A Deep Learning Approach to Speech Recognition of Digits 117
Gagan Gopinath, Joel Kiran Kumar, Nirmit Shetty, and S. S. Shylaja

An Architecture for Analysis of Mobile Botnet Detection Using Machine Learning 127
Ashok Patade and Narendra Shekokar

Thyroid Prediction Using Machine Learning Techniques 140
Sagar Raisinghani, Rahul Shamdasani, Mahima Motwani, Amit Bahreja, and Priya Raghavan Nair Lalitha

An Iterative Scheme for a Class of Fractional Order Perturbed Differential Equations 151
Rupsha Roy and Kotapally Harish Kumar

A Novel Algorithm to Compute Stable Groups in Signed Social Networks 164
Lakshmi Satya Vani Narayanam and Satish V. Motammanavar

Deep Convolution Neural Network Based Denoiser for Mammographic Images 177
Gurprem Singh, Ajay Mittal, and Naveen Aggarwal

Detection of Brain Tumor Using Machine Learning Approach 188
Chadha Megha and Jain Sushma

Fuzzy Petri Net Representation of Fuzzy Production Propositions of a Rule Based System 197
Sakshi Gupta, Sunita Kumawat, and Gajendra Pratap Singh

Fraud Detection in Medical Insurance Claim with Privacy Preserving Data Publishing in TLS-N Using Blockchain 211
Thanusree Mohan and K. Praveen

MR Brain Image Tumor Classification via Kernel SVM with Different Preprocessing Techniques 221
Asmita Dixit and Aparajita Nanda

Attribute-Based Deterministic Access Control Mechanism (AB-DACM) for Securing Communication in Internet of Smart Health Care Things 231
Ankur Lohachab and Ajay Jangra

An Enhanced Genetic Virtual Machine Load Balancing Algorithm for Data Center 244
Mala Yadav and Jay Shankar Prasad

A Study of Deep Learning Methods for Mitotic Cell Detection Towards Breast Cancer Diagnosis 254
S. Kaushik, S. Vijaya Raghavan, and B. Sivaselvan

Hybrid Approaches for Brain Tumor Detection in MR Images 264
Prabhjot Kaur Chahal, Shreelekha Pandey, and Shivani Goel

SeLF: A Deep Neural Network Based Multimodal Sequential Late Fusion Approach for Human Emotion Recognition 275
Anitha Modi and Priyanka Sharma

Animal-Vehicle Collision Mitigation Using Deep Learning in Driver Assistance Systems 284
Mudit Goswami, V. Prem Prakash, and Dhruv Goswami

Classification of Parkinson's Disease Using Various Machine Learning Techniques 296
Tamanna Sood and Padmavati Khandnor

Detection of Malignant Melanoma Using Deep Learning 312
Savy Gulati and Rosepreet Kaur Bhogal

SARPS: Sentiment Analysis of Review(S) Posted on Social Network 326
Sumedha and Rahul Johari

Impact of Feature Extraction Techniques on a CBIR System 338
Ghanshyam Raghuwanshi and Vipin Tyagi

Convolutional Feature Extraction and Neural Arithmetic Logic Units for Stock Prediction. 349
Shangeth Rajaa and Jajati Keshari Sahoo

VMProtector: Malign Process Detection for Protecting Virtual Machines in Cloud Environment 360
Preeti Mishra, Akash Negi, E. S. Pilli, and R. C. Joshi

Comparative Analysis of Ensemble Methods for Classification of Android Malicious Applications 370
Meghna Dhalaria, Ekta Gandotra, and Suman Saha

Risk Analysis for Long-Term Stock Market Trend Prediction 381
Rounak Bose, Amit Das, Jayanta Poray, and Supratim Bhattacharya

Evaluating Accessibility and Usability of Airline Websites 392
Gaurav Agrawal, Devendra Kumar, Mayank Singh, and Diksha Dani

Amazon Reviews as Corpus for Sentiment Analysis Using Machine Learning 403
Akhila Ravi, Akash Raj Khettry, and Sneha Yelandur Sethumadhavachar

Blockchain for the Internet of Vehicles 412
R. Ramaguru, M. Sindhu, and M. Sethumadhavan

Implementation of Smart Indoor Agriculture System and Predictive Analysis 424
Md. Salah Uddin, Md. Asaduzzaman, Rafia Farzana, Md. Samaun Hasan, Mizanur Rahman, and Shaikh Muhammad Allayear

Data Dimensionality Reduction (DDR) Scheme for Intrusion Detection System Using Ensemble and Standalone Classifiers 436
Ashu Bansal and Sanmeet Kaur

Short Term Forecasting of Agriculture Commodity Price by Using ARIMA: Based on Indian Market 452
Anil KumarMahto, Ranjit Biswas, and M. Afshar Alam

Recent Research on Data Analytics Techniques for Internet of Things 462
Chetna Dabas

Information Delivery System for Early Forest Fire Detection Using Internet of Things 477
Ravi Tomar, Rahul Tiwari, and Sarishma

An Experimental Analysis of Similarity Measures Effect for Identification of Software Component Composition of Services Based on Use-Cases 487
Amit Kumar Srivastava and Shishir Kumar

Quantitative Analysis of Drinking Water Quality for Long Term Water Borne Diseases 500
Kamidi Prasanth, Sabbi Vamshi Krishna, Sanniti Rama Krishna, and Kondapalli Jayaram Kumar

Author Index 509



Effect of Vaccination in the Computer Network for Distributed Attacks – A Dynamic Model

Yerra Shankar Rao[1], Hemraj Saini[2(✉)], Geetanjali Rathee[2(✉)], and Tarini Charan Panda[3]

[1] Department of Mathematics, Gandhi Institute of Excellent Technocrats, Bhubaneswar 752054, Odisha, India
sankar.mathl@gmail.com
[2] Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Wakanghat 173234, Himachal Pradesh, India
hemrajl977@yahoo.co.in, geetanjali.ratheel23@gmail.com
[3] Department of Mathematics, Revenshaw University, Cuttack 753003, Odisha, India
tc_panda@yahoo.co.in

Abstract. In this reviewed endeavour, a mathematical model is formulated to assess the spread of a distributed attack over a computer network for critical targeted resources. In this paper a mathematical model is formulated, the two sources susceptible, vaccinated, infected, recovered nanonodes in the target population (e-$S_tV_tI_tR_t$) and susceptible, infected, susceptible nanonodes in the attacking population (e-SIS) epidemic model generated in order to propagate malicious object in the network. Further the analysis of the model has been concentrated upon the basic reproduction number. Where threshold value has effectively examined the stability of the network system. This work is verified for both asymptotical stable, that is the basic reproduction number less than on when the infection free equilibrium express the stability and basic reproduction number is more than one when endemic equilibrium is stable. A very general recognized control mechanism is regarded as vaccination strategy, which is deployed in order to defend the malicious object in the computer network. Finally we examine the effect of vaccination on performance of the controlling strategy of malicious objects in the network. The simulated result produced has become compatible with the overall theoretical analysis.

Keywords: Reproduction number · Stability · Vaccination · Malicious objects · DDoS attack

1 Introduction

In the Modern society the ever growing dependence on computer network is accompanied by ever growing concern about the network vulnerability to information attacks and dependability of existing network security system. Many organizations are well recognized to threats to the society. The attacking agents are like worm, virus, etc. Recently our society has witnessed drastic changes catalyses by cyber world. Presently

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2019
M. Singh et al. (Eds.): ICACDS 2019, CCIS 1046, pp. 175–184, 2019.
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-9942-8_17

it is threaten by malevolent things, like worm, viruses etc. Frequent use of electronic mails, floppy disk and internet is facilitating in propagation of spiteful virus in the network. Consider the contagious trait; malicious objects spread their tentacles in many ways. To counter the propagation and its dangerous impact, can observe the positive and negative the characteristic of those harmful objects. There are different types of internet based attack, out of which DDoS attack is dangerous and continuous in the cyber security domain. These type of attack is operated by consuming the resources like memory, network bandwidth [19, 20] etc. paralyzing the target sources and consequently which can no longer provide its service to users. The DDoS operates through the host computer systems to attack the target computers. In 2004 for the first time DDoS attack called Cabir, emerged. It used Bluetooth channel of cell phone to infect other phone by running the Symbian Operating System. It is capable of spreading through infected of mobile phones. It drains out the battery of affected devices by intensive scanning operations and blocking the wireless channels. They have not breached in security as it carries a malicious payload. However security threats over Bluetooth DDoS attack [1, 2] cannot rule out. The moment a DDoS attack affects the cell phone placing bough calls, sending spam mails and taking confidential information stored on the cello phone would be easily. DDoS attack might get upper hand over large number of cell phone in which embed Zombie. The wireless botnets can be used as a deterrent against the DDoS attack on base station, cellular switch, and exact IP address or emergence phone numbers.

Several attempts have been made mathematically to understand and analyze such attacks. It has been verified that the epidemic models are useful methods for understanding the transmission of virus malicious affected network in cyber space domain. The malicious objects can disseminate throughout the network rapidly and they pose serious threat. Continuous quarantine method can immunized against DDoS attack. The term vaccination means to compelled termination of infection. From the physiological aspect, vaccination is supposed to be employing in order to lessen the contamination [3, 4] of human ailments e.g. H1N1, Leprosy, Measles, and Smallpox etc. This perception prominently installed in the cyber domain [24, 28–30]. In particular the highest contaminated nodes are separated out from the system domain till the rehabilitation here.

2 Nomenclatures

S_t: Susceptible compartments of target population
I_t: Infected compartments of target population
V_t: Vaccinated compartment of target population
R_t: Recovered compartments of target populations
S: Susceptible nodes from the attacking population
I: Infected nodes from the attacking population
β: Probability of transmission infection rate from susceptible
γ: The rate coefficients from vaccinated to infected class of target population
ε: The rate coefficients from infected to recovered class in target population.
σ: The rate of coefficients from recovered to susceptible class in target population.
α: The rate coefficients from infected to susceptible class in attacking population

3 Mathematical Model and Assumptions

Consider the entire population of nodes is divided in two sections like attacking population and target population [5, 6]. The preliminary object of the attacker is to find more and more sensitive nodes then it unleash attack the precise target population. As the total number of the target population remains constant, the loss of any nodes due to DDoS attack is considered to be replaced instantly by the supporting nodes. The target population remains constant. The vulnerable hosts work on dual approach: one for attacking target and secondly looking for new hosts to begin the attack [7–10]. The susceptible hosts do not recover permanently and it revolt to susceptible. Whereas the target resource of susceptible compartments will move to vaccination compartment with the help of screening or scanning then moves to infected compartments and after treatment of anti malicious object goes to recovery compartments. As soon as these recovered compartments again start net-surfing or receive suspicions emails or other malware factors are accessed, it again becomes susceptible. The repercussion of such attack on critical infrastructure is anticipated. Therefore the target hosts must have much stronger defence mechanism.

Based on assumption we can total population can categorized in to two groups i.e. attacking population and target population. The target population can be divided in to susceptible, vaccinated, infected, and recovered. As well as the attacking population

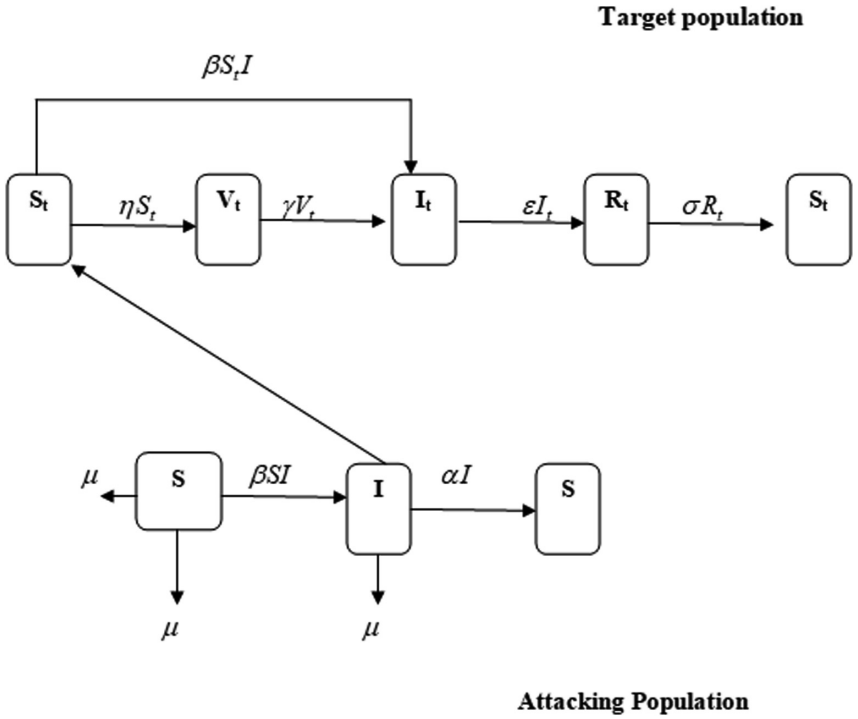


Fig. 1. Schematic diagram for flow of malicious objects in Target/Attacking population

can be categorized into two i.e. either susceptible or infected. The new nodes added in to network is susceptible. Death rate other than attack of malicious objects is constants. The natural death of the nodes as they are once susceptible to any malicious objects decreases. The infectious nodes recover from infection without immunity back to susceptible compartment. Our assumption on transmission of malicious objects in computer network is depicted in Fig. 1.

For the Target population the mathematical model can express as

$$\begin{aligned}
\frac{dS_t}{dt} &= -\beta S_t I - \eta S_t + \sigma R_t \\
\frac{dV_t}{dt} &= \eta S_t - \gamma V_t \\
\frac{dI_t}{dt} &= \beta S_t I + \gamma V - \varepsilon I_t \\
\frac{dR_t}{dt} &= \varepsilon I_t - \sigma R_t
\end{aligned} \tag{1}$$

In similarly for the Attacking population the mathematical model as

$$\begin{aligned}
\frac{dS}{dt} &= \mu - \beta SI - \mu S + \alpha I \\
\frac{dI}{dt} &= \beta SI - \mu I - \alpha I
\end{aligned} \tag{2}$$

Where $S_t + V_t + I_t + R_t = 1$ and $S + I = 1$

The above system of equation can be represented as

$$\begin{aligned}
\frac{dS_t}{dt} &= -\beta S_t I - \eta S_t + \sigma(1 - S_t - V_t - I_t) \\
\frac{dV_t}{dt} &= \eta S_t - \gamma V_t \\
\frac{dI_t}{dt} &= \beta S_t I + \gamma V - \varepsilon I_t \\
\frac{dI}{dt} &= \beta(1 - I)I - \mu I - \alpha I
\end{aligned} \tag{3}$$

When adding all the equations in the model (2) & (3) we have $S_t + V_t + I_t \leq 1$, $I \leq 1$. This inequality satisfies the condition $\limsup_{t\to\infty} S_t + V_t + I_t \leq 1, and\, I \leq 1$. Thus system (3) is defined on the closed, positive invariant set.

That can further represented as $D = \{(S_t, I_t, V_t, I) : S_t > 0, V_t > 0, I_t > 0, S_t + V_t + I_t \leq 1 : I \leq 1\}$.

As a results we discuss the stability of the model (3) on the set D.

4 Basic Reproduction Number (R_0)

It is the one of the theoretical foundation of the mathematical epidemiology as well as technological epidemiology. It permits for the classification of e- dynamic model. The stability of the system as well as eradication of the malicious objects depends on basic reproduction number. It gives the behaviour of the model stability and prediction of malicious object spread to some extent [21, 23, 25–27].

So, basic reproduction number can play the vital role in both biological as well as technological attack. So it is defined as the t during its life time a single malicious objects affected computer can produce total susceptible class caused by secondary infection. This can approach by Jones. Here it is calculated by two populations

Basic reproduction number for the target population

$$R_{0t} = \frac{\beta}{\varepsilon}$$

Similarly for the attacking population

$$R_{0a} = \frac{\beta}{(\mu + \alpha)}$$

In the epidemiology the value of basic reproduction can be calculated by taking the geometric mean of the attacking and target population reproduction number. Which can expressed as

$$R_0 = \sqrt{\frac{\beta^2}{\varepsilon(\alpha + \mu)}}$$

5 Stability Analysis

The positive invariant set D has two possible equilibriums. First the infection free equilibrium and second is the endemic equilibrium [11–18]. In this section we discuss the locally stability for infection free equilibrium and endemic equilibrium.

For the infection free equilibrium - $(S_t = 1, I_t = 0, V_t = 0, I = 0)$.

On the set D, endemic equilibrium $(S_t^*, V_t^*, I_t^*, I^*)$ can be achieved by considering all the equation of the system to zero.

$$\begin{aligned} &-\beta S_t I - \eta S_t + \sigma(1 - S_t - V_t - I_t) = 0 \\ &\eta S_t - \gamma V_t = 0 \\ &\beta S_t I + \gamma V - \varepsilon I_t = 0 \\ &\beta(1 - I)I - \mu I - \alpha I = 0 \end{aligned} \tag{4}$$

Solving simultaneously the above equations we have for the endemic state $(S_t^*, V_t^*, I_t^*, I^*)$

$$S_t^* = \frac{\varepsilon\gamma\sigma}{[\eta\gamma\sigma - \varepsilon\sigma\eta - (\beta+\eta) - (\mu+\alpha+\sigma)\varepsilon\gamma]}$$
$$V_t^* = \frac{\varepsilon\eta\sigma}{\eta\gamma\sigma - \varepsilon\sigma\eta - (\beta+\eta) - (\mu+\alpha+\sigma)\varepsilon\gamma}$$
$$I_t^* = \frac{\eta\gamma\sigma}{[\eta\gamma\sigma - \varepsilon\sigma\eta - (\beta+\eta) - (\mu+\alpha+\sigma)\varepsilon\gamma]}$$
$$I^* = \frac{\beta - \mu - \alpha}{\beta}$$

Theorem 1
The infection free equilibrium is locally asymptotically locally stable in the region D if $R_{0a} \leq 1$. And it is unstable if $R_{0a} > 1$.

Proof: Linearization of the system (3) for $S_t = 1, I_t = 0, V_t = 0, I = 0$

$$J_{IFE} = \begin{pmatrix} -\eta-\sigma & -\sigma & -\sigma & -\beta \\ 0 & -\gamma & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -\varepsilon & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \beta-\mu-\alpha \end{pmatrix}$$

The Eigen values are

$$\lambda_1 = -\eta - \sigma$$
$$\lambda_2 = -\gamma$$
$$\lambda_3 = -\varepsilon$$
$$\lambda_4 = \beta - \mu - \alpha$$

Here first three Eigen values are negative and fourth Eigen value is also negative if $\beta - \mu - \alpha < 0$. i.e.

$$\beta < \mu + \alpha$$
$$R_{0a} < 1$$

Hence the infection free equilibrium is locally asymptotical stable in the region D.

While $R_{0a} > 1$, which means $\beta > \mu + \alpha$. So $\lambda_4 > 0$. Therefore the infection free equilibrium is unstable.

Theorem 2
For the endemic equilibrium is asymptotically stable in the region D when $R_{0a} > 1$.

Proof
Linearization of the model about the endemic equilibrium $(S_t^*, V_t^*, I_t^*, I^*)$

$$J_{EE} = \begin{pmatrix} -\beta I^* - \eta - \sigma & -\sigma & -\sigma & -\beta S_t^* \\ \eta & -\gamma & 0 & 0 \\ \beta I^* & \gamma & -\varepsilon & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -2\beta I^* - \mu - \alpha \end{pmatrix}$$

Solving we get the Eigen values

$$\lambda_1 = -2\beta I^* - \mu - \alpha$$

The other three Eigen values can be obtained by solving

$$\lambda^3 + A\lambda^2 + B\lambda + C = 0$$

Where

$$A = \beta I^* + \eta + \sigma + \gamma + \varepsilon$$
$$B = \sigma\eta + (\beta I^* + \eta + \sigma)\gamma + (\beta I^* + \eta + \sigma)\varepsilon + \gamma\varepsilon - \sigma\beta I^*$$
$$C = (\beta I^* + \eta + \sigma)\varepsilon\gamma + \sigma\eta\varepsilon + \sigma\eta\gamma - \sigma\gamma\beta I^*$$

Where A, B and C are positive when $R_{0a} > 1$.

Furthermore $AB > C$.

Hence, by Routh-Hurtwitz condition [22] the endemic equilibrium is locally asymptotically stable.

6 Numerical Simulations

The Fig. 2 using the different parameter, we can obtained that the basic reproduction number for attacking population is below the unity the malicious object gradually eliminated. Which is agree with the Theorem 1. This figure also clearly explain that spread of malicious objects is depressive, which consists with the analysis of theory. Lastly the infected nodes will vanishes and reached the recovered level.

Similarly the Fig. 3 using the different parameters remains unchanged, we can seen that the basic reproduction number for attacking population is above the unity, the all the nodes are maintain positive values between the range. Which indicates the malicious objects does not vanish if the objects are initially present. Hence finally theses state reaches their endemic equilibrium point. It agrees with the Theorem 2. This is consistent and asymptotical stable. To reveal the effect of partial vaccination rate on infected nodes. So, we give the partial vaccination, which all the nodes get vaccinated. However, in the real world network, as a result, we expected the use of vaccination process, the rate of spread malicious objects slowly down and decrees the infected nodes in the network.

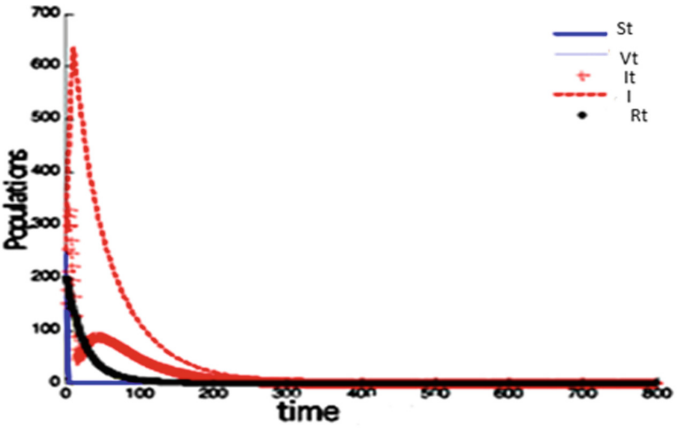


Fig. 2. Dynamic behaviour of the model for infection free equilibrium ($R_{0a} \leq 1$)

In order to simulate the behaviour of spread of the malicious objects the parameters in the experiments are practical values for dies the malicious object in the computer network in real life. Here by using the Range kutta fourth and fifth order to solve the system of ordinary differential equation with the help of MATLAB. Here by applying the MATLAB we can observe the behaviour of different nodes with respect to time. This simulated result agrees with the real life situation.

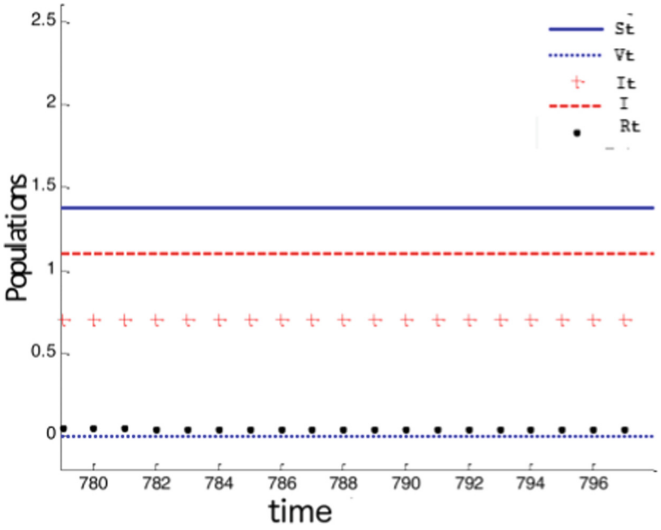


Fig. 3. Dynamic behaviour of the model for endemic equilibrium ($R_{0a} > 1$)

7 Conclusion

The aim of this work is to model the malicious object control in the network. It also finds out the particular workable means of controlling the spread of malicious object in the network. Here a dynamic two population e-epidemic model has been generated for the transmission of the malicious object in the network. The investigation over the dynamic behaviour of the specified model with partial immunizations has been systematically expressed. The derivation of the basic reproduction number which determines the worm extinguished has been solidified. Again the fact behind basic reproduction number is that it exclusively depends on the stability of the system. Considering the consequence of the analysis the infection free equilibrium as well as endemic equilibrium which are locally asymptotically stable have become confirmed. The defence measure i.e. vaccination (filter, scanning) against malicious object in the network has been successfully deployed. Latest version of antivirus with latest signature has made the DDoS attack minimum in the network. The numerical simulation results have optimistically explained the positive impact of increasing the security of DDoS attack. We imagine that our analysis can provide a quantity of close into malicious object counter measure. In the real world, the result can supportive to antivirus companies on related organization to make cost useful countermeasure to work well. Finally the foremost future endeavour will be verifying the model in scale free network. And it can be extended to time delay parameter.

References

1. Gan, C., Xiaofan, Y., Qingyi, Z., Li, H.: The spread of computer virus under external computers. Nonlinear Dyn. **73**(3), 1615–1620 (2013)
2. Gelenbe, E., Gellman, M., Loukas, G.: Defending networks against denial-of-service attacks. In: Unmanned/Unattended Sensors and Sensor Networks, vol. 5611, pp. 233–244. International Society for Optics and Photonics (2004)
3. Li, M.Y., Graef, J.R., Wang, L., Karsai, J.: Global dynamics of an SEIR model with a varying total population size. Math. Biosci. **160**, 191–213 (1999)
4. Kermac, W.O., McKendrick, A.G.: Contribution of mathematical theory to epidemic. Proc. R. Soc. Lond. Ser. Contain. Pap. Math. Phys. Character **14**(843), 94–122 (1933)
5. Haldar, K., Mishra, B.K.: A mathematical model for the distributed attack on the target resources in the computer network. Commun. Nonlinear Sci. Simul. **19**, 3149–3160 (2014)
6. Mishra, B.K., Haldar, K.: e-epidemic models on attack and defence of malicious objects in networks, theories and simulations of complex social system. In: Dabbaghian, V., Mago, V. (eds.) Theories and Simulations of Complex Social Systems. Intelligent System Reference Library, vol. 52, pp. 117–143. Springer, Heidelberg (2014). https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-39149-1_9
7. Song, X., Chen, L.: Optimal harvesting and stability for two species competitive system with stage structure. Math. Biosci. **170**, 173–186 (2001)
8. Toutonji, O., Yoo, S.M.: Passive benign worm propagation modelling with dynamic quarantine defence. KSII Trans. Internet Inf. Syst. **3**(1), 96–107 (2009)
9. Mishra, B.K.: Jha, N: SEIORS model for the transmission of malicious objects in computer network. Appl. Math. Model. **34**, 710–715 (2010)

10. Wang, L., Li, M.Y.: A criteria for stability of matrices. Math. Anal. Appl. **225**, 249–264 (1998)
11. Dagon, D., Zou, C., Lee, W.: Modelling bonnet propagation using time zones. In: Proceedings of 13th Network and Distributed System Security Symposium NDSS, vol. 6, pp. 2–13 (2006)
12. Bailey, N.: The mathematical theory of epidemic. Wiley, New York (1957)
13. LaSalle, J.: The Stability of Dynamical Systems. Regional to Conference Series in Applied Mathematics. SIAM, Philadelphia (1976)
14. Mishra, B.K., Pandey, S.K.: Dynamic model of worms with vertical transmission in computer network. Appl. Math. Comput. **217**, 8438–8446 (2011)
15. Rao, Y.S., Rauta, A.K., Saini, H., Panda, T.C.: Mathematical model for the cyber attack in the computer network. Int. J. Bus. Data Commun. Netw. **13**(1), 58–65 (2017). https://doi.org/10.4018/ijbdcn.2017010105
16. Nayak, P.K., Rao, Y.S., Panda, T.C.: Calculation of basic reproduction number by graph reduction method and stability analysis in SEIQRS E epidemic model in computer network. J. Eng. Appl. Sci. **12**(23), 7332–7338 (2017)
17. Rauta, A.K., Rao, Y.S., Panda, T.C., Saini, H.: A probabilistic approach using poisson process for detecting the existence of unknown computer virus in real time. Int. J. Eng. Sci. **4**, 47–51 (2015)
18. Rao, Y.S., Rauta, A.K., Saini, H., Panda, T.C.: Influence of educational qualification on different types of cyber crime: a statistical interpretation. Indian J. Sci. Technol. **9**(32), 1–7 (2016)
19. Saini, H., Rao, Y.S., Panda, T.C.: Cyber-crimes and their impacts: a review. Int. J. Eng. Res. Appl. **2**, 202–209 (2012)
20. Liu, X., Takeuchi, Y.: SVIR epidemic model with vaccination strategies. J. Theor. Biol. **253**, 1–11 (2008)
21. Driessche, P.V.D., Watmough, J.: Reproduction numbers and sub threshold endemic equilibria for compartmental models of diseases transmission. Math. Biosci. **180**, 29–48 (2002)
22. Routh-Hurwitz Criterion. http://web.abo.fi/fak/mnf/mate/kurser/dynsyst/2009/R-hcriteria.pdf
23. Kribs-Zaleta, C., Velasco-Hernandez, J.: A simple vaccination model with multiple endemic states. Math. Biosci. **164**, 183–201 (2000)
24. Gan, C., Yang, X., Liu, W., Zhu, Q., Zhang, X.: An epidemic model of computer viruses with vaccination and generalized nonlinear incidence rate. Appl. Math. Comput. **222**, 265–274 (2013)
25. Anwar, S.: Wireless nanosensor networks: a basic review. Int. J. Emerg. Technol. Adv. Eng. **5**(12), 151–154 (2015)
26. Mishra, B.K., Tyagi, I.: Defending against malicious threats in wireless sensor network: a mathematical model. Int. J. Inf. Technol. Comput. Sci. **6**, 12–19 (2014)
27. Peng, M., Mou, H.: A novel computer virus model and its stability. J. Netw. **9**, 367–374 (2014)
28. Yang, L.X., Yang, X., Tang, Y.Y.: A bi-virus competing spreading model with generic infection rates. IEEE Trans. Netw. Sci. Eng. **5**, 2–13 (2018)
29. Zheng, R., Lu, W., Xu, S.: Preventive and reactive cyber defense dynamics is globally stable. IEEE Trans. Netw. Sci. Eng. **5**, 156–170 (2018)
30. Yang, L.X., Li, P., Yang, X., Wu, Y., Tang, Y.Y.: On the competition of two conflicting messages. Nonlinear Dyn. **91**, 1853–1869 (2018)

SPRINGER LINK

Log in

Menu Search Cart



Conference proceedings | © 2019

Advances in Computing and Data Sciences

Third International Conference, ICACDS 2019, Ghaziabad, India, April 12–13, 2019, Revised Selected Papers, Part II

Home > Conference proceedings

Editors: Mayank Singh, P.K. Gupta, Vipin Tyagi, Jan Flusser, Tuncer Ören, Rekha Kashyap

Part of the book series: Communications in Computer and Information Science (CCIS, volume 1046)

Conference series link(s): ICACDS: International Conference on Advances in Computing and Data Sciences

102k Accesses | **189** Citations | **3** Altmetric

Conference proceedings info: ICACDS 2019.

Sections

Table of contents
Other volumes
About this book
Keywords
Editors and Affiliations
Bibliographic Information

This is a preview of subscription content, access via your institution.

Table of contents (68 papers)

Search within book

← Previous Page 4 of 4 Next →

Advanced Computing

Mathematical Analysis of Image Information Retained in the Complex Domain Phases Under Additive and Multiplicative Noise
Susant Kumar Panigrahi, Supratim Gupta
Pages 628-642

Comparative Study of Segmentation Techniques Used for Optic Disc Segmentation
Shivesh Madhawa Shukla, Amit Kaul, Ravinder Nath
Pages 643-654

Next Generation Noise and Affine Invariant Video Watermarking Scheme Using Harris Feature Extraction

Himanshu Agarwal, Farooq Husain, Praveen Saini
Pages 655-665

Presentation Abstraction Control Architecture Pattern in Business Intelligence

Aksha Iyer, Sara Bali, Ishita Kumar, Prathamesh Churi, Kamal Mistry
Pages 666-679

Discriminative Gait Features Based on Signal Properties of Silhouette Centroids

K. Sugandhi, G. Raju
Pages 680-688

An Algorithm for Prediction of Web User Navigation Pattern and Restructuring of Web Structure Based on Visitor's Web Access Pattern

Deepak Mangal, Saurabh Singhal, Dilip Sharma
Pages 689-700

Computational Representation of Paninian Rules of Sanskrit Grammar for Dictionary-Independent Machine Translation

Vishvajit Bakarola, Jitendra Nasriwala
Pages 701-710

QoS Based Resource Provisioning in Cloud Computing Environment: A Technical Survey

Shefali Varshney, Rajinder Sandhu, P. K. Gupta
Pages 711-723

Optimizing Smart Parking System by Using Fog Computing

Righa Tandon, P. K. Gupta

Pages 724-737

Formal-Verification of Smart-Contract Languages: A Survey

Vimal Dwivedi, Vipin Deval, Abhishek Dixit, Alex Norta
Pages 738-747

Back Matter PDF

Pages 749-752

← Previous Page 4 of 4 Next →

Back to top ↑

Other Volumes

1. Advances in Computing and Data Sciences

2. Advances in Computing and Data Sciences

Back to top ↑

About this book

This two-volume set (CCIS 1045 and CCIS 1046) constitutes the refereed proceedings of the Third International Conference on Advances in Computing and Data Sciences, ICACDS 2019, held in Ghaziabad, India, in April 2019.

The 112 full papers were carefully reviewed and selected from 621 submissions. The papers are

centered around topics like advanced computing, data sciences, distributed systems organizing principles, development frameworks and environments, software verification and validation, computational complexity and cryptography, machine learning theory, database theory, probabilistic representations.

Back to top ↑

Keywords

artificial intelligence **authentication**

computational linguistics

computer crime **data mining**

data security **image processing**

image segmentation **internet**

machine learning **neural networks**

routing protocols **semantics**

sensor networks

Support Vector Machines (SVM)

telecommunication networks

wavelet transforms

wireless telecommunication systems

World Wide Web

Back to top ↑

Editors and Affiliations

University of KwaZulu-Natal, Durban, South Africa
Mayank Singh

Computer Science and Engineering, Jaypee Institute of Information Technology, Waknaghat, India
P.K. Gupta

Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Jaypee University of Engineering and Technology, Guna, India
Vipin Tyagi

ÚTIA AV ČR, Institute of Information Theory and Automation, Prague 8, Czech Republic
Jan Flusser

School of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science, University of Ottawa, Ottawa, Canada
Tuncer Ören

CSE Department, Inderprastha Engineering College, Ghaziabad, India
Rekha Kashyap

Back to top ↑

Bibliographic Information

Book Title	Book Subtitle	Editors
Advances in Computing and Data Sciences	Third International Conference,	Mayank Singh, P.K. Gupta, Vipin Tyagi, Jan

ICACDS 2019, Ghaziabad, India, April 12–13, 2019, Revised Selected Papers, Part II

Flusser, Tuncer Ören, Rekha Kashyap

Series Title
Communications in Computer and Information Science

DOI
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-9942-8

Publisher
Springer Singapore

eBook Packages
Computer Science, Computer Science (R0)

Copyright Information
Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2019

Softcover ISBN
978-981-13-9941-1
Published: 19 July 2019

eBook ISBN
978-981-13-9942-8
Published: 18 July 2019

Series ISSN
1865-0929

Series E-ISSN
1865-0937

Edition Number
1

Number of Pages
XX, 752

Number of Illustrations
181 b/w illustrations, 245 illustrations in colour

Topics
Data Structures and Information Theory, Artificial Intelligence, Computer Vision, Computer Communication Networks, Data and Information Security

Back to top ↑



Optimizing Smart Parking System by Using Fog Computing

Righa Tandon and P. K. Gupta(✉)

Department of Computer Science and Engineering,
Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan 173 234, HP, India
righatandon@gmail.com, pkgupta@ieee.org

Abstract. Finding the vacant space for parking a vehicle during peak hours is becoming a difficult task at ones end. Parking process whether in shopping malls, restaurants, or offices etc. is a long process and also leads to waste of gasoline. Smart car parking helps in finding the parking slot through Vehicular Ad Hoc Networks (VANET's). For vehicle communication, some devices such as roadside units and on-board units are present that provides parking slot information. In the proposed work, we have introduced an online reservation facility for parking slot. People can reserve their parking space in advance before reaching to their venues in advance. This will help in reducing the waiting time for the parking allocation to the particular vehicle. This will also help to enhance the parking capabilities and will increase the efficiency when compared to other parking strategies. Our proposed approach can minimize the cost of parking on per person basis, exhaust of vehicle, and indirectly it will impact on save of wastage of gasoline and will keep the environment green.

Keywords: VANET · Fog computing · Cost · Vehicles

1 Introduction

Recently with the growth of technology in every possible dimensions of human life, the quality of life has been improved a lot and one can not deny the contribution of various smart applications in this improvement. Several studies have already been performed on these smart applications designed for vehicle parking allocation and management. Finding the best location for vehicle parking in the parking area is one of the time consuming process and also becoming one of the major problem in almost every countries. There are two major problems faced by most of the vehicle owner (1) wastage of time (2) wastage of gasoline [1]. One has to keep on waiting or roaming near parking area unless and until they find any space for parking their vehicle. This scenario leads to vehicles keep on waiting outside the parking space for getting their turn but they have no way to get the information that when their turn will come for parking their vehicle or when an already parked vehicle will leave the parking premises. This results

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2019
M. Singh et al. (Eds.): ICACDS 2019, CCIS 1046, pp. 724–737, 2019.
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-9942-8_67

into traffic jams outside of most of the parking area. So to overcome from this worst scenario, there is a requirement of an effective and efficient vehicle parking system.

In the proposed smart vehicle parking system and ad-hoc networks and road-side units have been used. Communication devices such as on-board units have also been used for collecting the information regarding availability of parking space and the same has been shared with other vehicles. Number of sensor based devices have been used to implement this smart parking system. Still there are few challenges for VANET based parking system like collection of information and sharing it with other vehicles by using ad hoc network may not support timely updation of information, which can be a critical issue. Thus for real time smart parking systems, VANET based parking system provide a perfect solution for many types of parking related problems [2]. In order to overcome from the above-mentioned problems of allocation of parking space using VANET, fog computing archetype has been introduced in this paper for designing smart parking system.

Fog computing model provides all the resources at the edge of the network. Various fog nodes will be available near each parking premises that will provide the information related to availability of parking area to the vehicles and help them to take parking decision. Also in addition to that, an online facility has also been provided for the reservation of the parking space in advance. Users can reserve their parking before reaching to any parking premises. User has to register himself first if he is using online reservation for parking. Once he is registered for that online facility, then he can simply login to reserve his parking area before reaching to that place. User can also cancel the reserved parking area and in that case that parking area will be allocated to another vehicle from the waith list. Parking cost will be lesser for the online reservation parking as waiting time is lesser. The information regarding online reservation parking gets updated using fog nodes and also the availability of parking space is checked by considering both the information about online and on spot parking reservation. All the information regarding parking gets up-to-date using fog nodes. Parking requests are processed for both online and on spot parking area by using fog nodes. Requests that are in waiting list gets uploaded to the cloud for their further later processing as per the availability of the parking space. Allocation of parking area is provided by applying fog computing to VANET based real time parking systems.

2 Related Work

For finding parking area, smart parking makes use of information and communication technologies, fog computing, and cloud computing. Previously, a number of studies have been done to resolve the issue of allocation of parking space by number of researchers [3–8]. However, smart transportation is getting more attention nowadays. In [9–14], for smart parking, fog computing was applied that

support various computations and also reduces the response time. Fog computing provides various resources at the edge of the network that is closer to the sensors and IoT devices.

2.1 Smart Parking Models

In [15], Zhu et al. have introduced five sensor cloud pricing models. Each model of sensor cloud pricing examines the following aspects: contract span of each sensor cloud user, running schedule of sensor cloud, resources utilization of sensor cloud by each sensor cloud user, sensitive data volume and the path that sensor cloud follows to communicate sensitive data to sensor cloud user through wireless sensor network. In [9], Balzano and Vitale have presented a model in which vehicle to vehicle, distance geometry problem and wireless positioning have been considered. Proposed model was aligned for the indoor navigation in the parking areas. This model also provides facility of anti-theft and anti-collision protection and helps in finding the area and location for the parking of a vehicle. In [16], Hou et al. have discussed a novel system model for computation and communication of available resources. They have introduced the vehicular fog computing model for the direct communication between vehicles. In [17], Huang and Xu have used adaptive content reservation scheme model for the reservation of data in vehicular cloud-fog network. The proposed scheme is used for the quality of service in real time streaming. Tokens are used for preallocating the content in the real time streaming in the proposed model. In [18], Kim et al. have introduced a shared parking model based on roadside cloud and fog computing parking slot repository (RFPARK) in which vehicles will directly communicate with the fog servers. User can make request for parking anytime that will be processed using fog server. In [19], Mukherjee et al. have introduced a framework model for reducing the traffic overhead in industrial applications. This framework helps in preventing the uploading of irrelevant data to the cloud data centres. In [20], Zhang et al. have proposed hierarchical resource management model for optimizing the performance of cooperative fog-computing based intelligent vehicular network. Distributed computation and storage is possible using this model. Inter-fog and quality of service resource management has also been included in this proposed model. In [21], Park and Yoo have used fog computing, Software Defined Networks (SDN), and Fifth-Generation (5G) networks based model for managing the network state information, connection recovery and server failure recovery process. In [22], Rajabioun and Ioannou have used multivariate spatiotemporal models for predicting the available space in the parking lot. The proposed model is also used for recommending the location for the parking of the vehicles. The availability for the parking location is checked in both context i.e. on-street and off-street. In [23], Mei and Tian have introduced a parking choice behavior model for analyzing the parking choices of the users. Parking guidance model is also used for the prediction of parking guidance and information.

2.2 Smart Parking Algorithms

In [10], Wang et al. have discussed the distance geometry problem (DGP) algorithm for determining the graph that will represent best network for the parking. This algorithm also helps in finding the location of the vehicles in the parking area. Availability of parking area will be easily shown to the user by using DGP algorithm. In [18], Kim et al. have used the parking slots association (PSA) algorithm for finding available area for parking. This algorithm helps in allocating the parking area to the vehicles in the fair manner. Also fair tradeoff is also discussed between vehicles and parking areas by the discussed PSA algorithm. In [20], Zhang et al. have used the inter-fog quality of service aware resource management algorithm for enhancing the load balancing and stability of fog network. Resource management behavior is managed by the coordinator through balancing data flow of local fog servers. In [23], Mei and Tian have discussed the standard genetic algorithm for finding any illegal parking in the parking space. Proposed algorithm is responsible for finding the available space and location of the parking space in the parking area for the vehicles. In [24], Zoeter et al. have used an algorithm for calculating the parking charges of the parked vehicles in the parking area. Parking rates will be high if there is any congestion otherwise reduced rates will be applied accordingly.

3 Methodology

To overcome from the various issues related to allocation of parking area as discussed in the previous section, we have proposed a fog computing based system model for smart vehicle parking as shown in Fig. 1. Fog servers have been used whether the space is vacant or filled will be informed to each fog node and similar information is updated throughout all the fog servers. The information for available space is delivered to all the roadside units (RSUs) by fog servers which is independent of geographical location of parking area. proposed system model consist of following layers:

- ***Parking area*** - represents both public and private area for vehicle parking. Here, parking of vehicles is under the surveillance of CCTV cameras and sensors and are also embedded for the monitoring purpose. With the help of sensors available spaces for the parking can be detected. Benefits of smart parking can be for both owner of the vehicle and the parking in-charge.
- ***Fog Nodes*** - In the proposed system model, we have used fog computing for the smart vehicle parking system. Fog computing is an extension of cloud computing that can easily process the user requests as it provides resources at the edge of the network. In the proposed model, fog nodes consist of sensors and fog servers. Information regarding available and occupied spaces in the parking area is further updated with all the fog servers.
- ***Roadside units*** - It help the vehicles to communicate with each other. Roadside units find the parking related information on availability basis and send

it to the requesting vehicles. Vehicle owner can also make requests accordingly. Request is further processed by the fog nodes and information regarding request gets stored in the cloud for future purpose.

– ***Cloud*** - All the information related to the vacant spaces and occupied spaces in parking area gets collected on timely basis and sent to cloud via fog-nodes, for information storage. Requests of all vehicles gets processed according to the updated information present in the cloud.

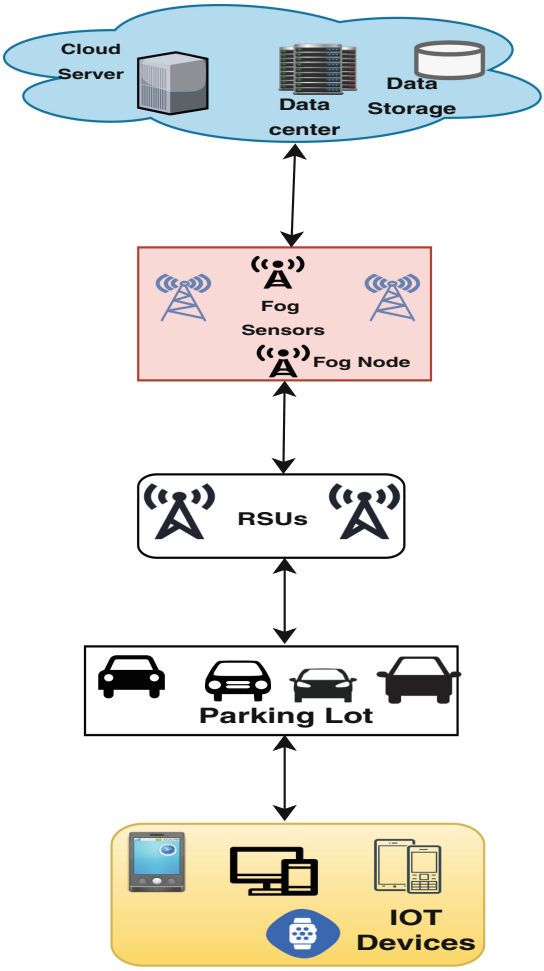


Fig. 1. Proposed smart vehicle parking model using fog environment.

3.1 On-Line Vehicle Reservation Parking

On-line reservation for vehicle parking facility has been provided in the proposed model. User can register for reserving the vehicle parking on-line. Once vehicle owner completes the one time on-line registration process, they can reserve the parking area before reaching to that place. One can also cancel the reservation for parking if there is any previous reservation done for parking area. In this case, user who is in waiting list gets allocated the space in the parking area. The information regarding on-line reservation also gets updated to the cloud so that other vehicle owner who have requested for the parking area can be allocated the space in the reserved parking area. This parking information has to be synced with the parking model of fog environment for smart parking purpose. The on-line process for the parking reservation of the vehicles gets tracked using fog nodes. Fog nodes frequently updates the availability of parking space on the clouds. Vehicle owner whose parking space is reserved before hand, must reach timely to the parking area otherwise that parking area gets allocated to other from the wait list. On-line vehicle reservation parking system is more beneficial as compared to on-spot parking system which is still in use in most of the countries. In on-line reservation parking, one can reserve the parking area for any particular day. Once the parking space is reserved and confirmed, then one need not to wait in the long waiting queues for parking a vehicle and will obtain the location for parking his vehicle (Fig. 2).

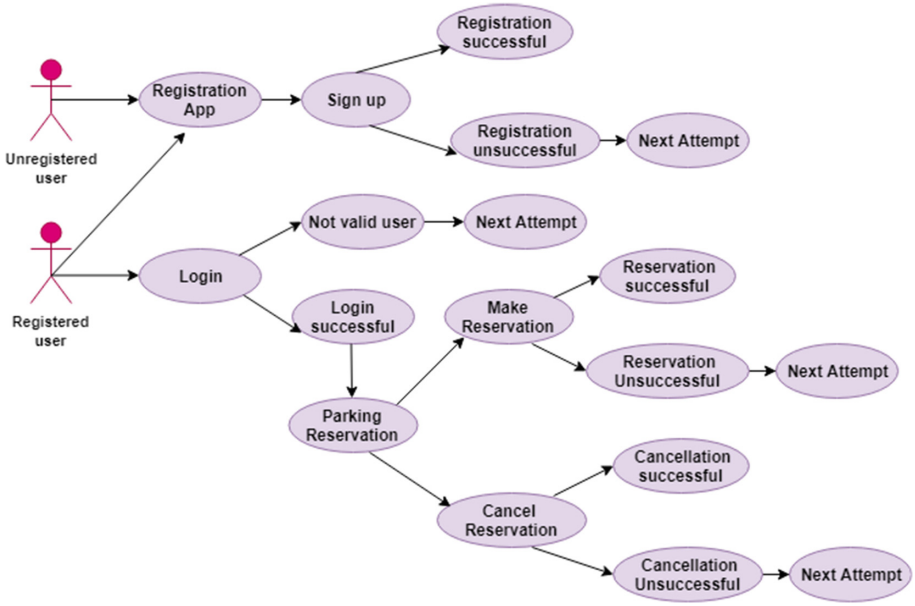


Fig. 2. A use case diagram for on-line vehicle reservation parking.

3.2 Proposed System Design

In this section, we have considered reservation parameters for parking so that the waiting time of vehicles could be minimized. In this paper, we have mentioned how the parking requests are further processed. Fog nodes have been used for storing and managing the below parameters and status of parking lot. For the proposed work we have considered the following parameters:

- ***Parking ID (PID)*:** Smart parking premises in the cities are assigned with unique identification that differentiates one parking area from other.
- ***Parking area status (PS)*:** Status of the parking area gets checked whether the requested space is occupied or not. If space is occupied during the requested period then set $PS = 1$ otherwise set $PS = 0$.
- ***Vehicle ID (VID)*:** Each vehicle is represented by unique identification number via its number plate. This identification can also be used to find which vehicle is parked at particular parking slot. On board units present in the vehicles can also be used as unique identification for the vehicles.
- ***Time Stamp (TS)*:** At parking place when vehicle owner starts to park their vehicles, the time taken is recorded in this time stamp field. If PS is zero, this field will be kept empty.
- ***Time duration (TD)*:** When fog-nodes interact with vehicles, they can find out the parking slot status. So time duration can also be used to find the approximate parking time.
- ***Special quota (SPL)*:** Some parking space in the parking area is reserved for special purpose. So that parking comes under special quota for granted people.

Vehicles that want to send parking request first has to initialize the connection with roadside units and fog-nodes. Once the connection has been established, request for parking could be sent by vehicle to fog-nodes. Fog-nodes further send that request to cloud for checking the status of parking area for the mentioned period. If the space is available then this information is delivered to the requesting entity through the fog-nodes. If the space is fully occupied for the mentioned period then the request for parking will be processed later and updated information is provided to the requested vehicle once the wait list gets cleared (Fig. 3).

- ***Parking allocation cost*:** Here, many factors affect the decision making for assigning parking space to the vehicles like parking priorities, parking fees, wait time and number of requests for parking space. Parking requests are processed according to the availability of the parking area. The total cost for allocation of parking area can be calculated as follows:

$$Totalcost = cost_{waiting} + cost_{timeduration}$$

Sensors like surveillance cameras will monitor the vehicles and fog-nodes will keep the track of vehicles that are waiting at the parking entrance. The parking request will be processed based on the confirmed information sent by the vehicle.

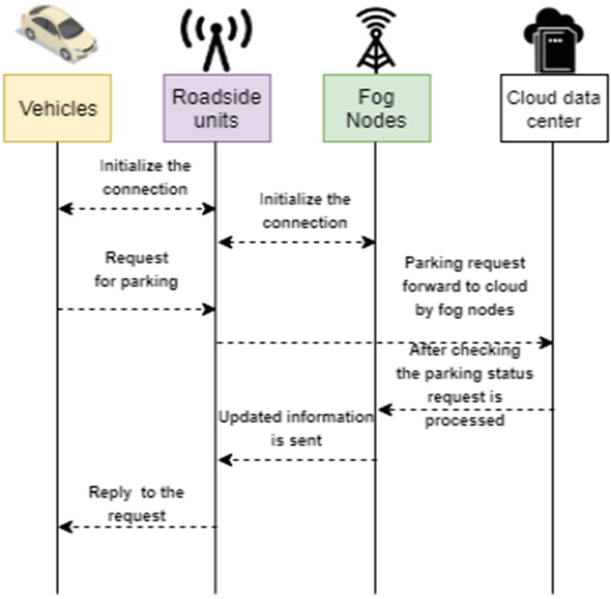


Fig. 3. Vehicles request for parking.

Waiting queue can also be monitored. Estimation time for each vehicle as it arrives can be calculated by fog-node based on the parking request of vehicles. Parking space information is further upgraded after every fixed time interval and is denoted by T_{inv}. The count of number of vehicles that are waiting at the parking entrance is denoted by Num_{Vi}. Total waiting time is expressed as T_{Wi}. We have calculated the minimum number of updates for parking space:

$$M_{min} = mi \left\{ M | \sum_{n=1}^{M} VCSL[j] \geq Num_{vi} \right\} \tag{1}$$

where $VCSL[j]$ = Number of vacant slots for parking

Waiting time can now be expressed as follows:

$$T_{wi} = M_{min} \times T_{inv} + T_{dur}$$

where T_{dur} is the time duration that starts when vehicle begins to park till whole parking procedure is finished. Waiting cost for vehicle i can be expressed as $Cost_{waiting}$ and is calculated as follows:

$$Cost_{waiting} = L \times T_{Wi} \tag{2}$$

where L is the waiting cost per time unit.

3.3 Proposed Algorithm for Parking Area Allocation

In this section, we have used modified greedy algorithm for the allocation of parking area to the vehicles. Fog-nodes keep the track of all the requests made by vehicle owners. Parking status gets checked before allocating the parking space to the vehicles. Here parking request is received by the fog-nodes. After receiving the request for the parking space, availability will be checked for the available parking area. If the space is available for the parking, then the particular request for the parking gets processed and location is assigned to the vehicle accordingly. If the parking space is not available at that particular time, then that request for parking will be uploaded to the cloud data center and processed later-on. After assigning the location to a vehicle, the total cost gets calculated for the vehicle by considering the waiting time and time duration.

Algorithm 1. Modified Greedy Algorithm

Input: Fog Nodes (FN), parking status, parking requests by vehicles PReq.
Output: Decision of parking slot allocation.
Procedure:1. IF Parking request is received by fog node DO
2. Check for available space.
3. IF AVLS[i] $>$ 0 THEN
4. Parking request is processed by assigning LOC[i].
5. ELSE
6. Parking request will be uploaded to cloud data center.
7. FOR k=0:N DO
8. IF vehicle is parked at parking location DO
9. Calculate the total cost (by considering waiting time and time duration)
10. END
end Procedure

4 Experimental Results

The initial experimental setup starts by considering the intake capacity of parking lot for parking. Once parking space capacity is mentioned, proposed system can allocate parking area to the each requesting vehicles. Proposed system also consider the time duration of parking as one of the input. This ensures in calculating the waiting time for the vehicles. A vehicle for which online reservation for the parking is done need not to wait for the allocation of the parking space. Fog-nodes helps to share the parking information among other requesting vehicles. Fog-nodes tries to process the parking requests in the order they are received by the servers. This also keeps the track of online parking requests and processes them according to the vacant space available. Total cost is calculated by considering the waiting time and time duration.

In the experimental results we have used modified greedy algorithm for parking space allocation in which cost calculation is modified by considering the different parameters. Figure 4 represents the average cost for on-spot parking for the various number of parked vehicles. Whereas, Fig. 5. represents the average cost for on-line reservation parking for the various number of parked vehicles. We have evaluated our results by calculating the total cost. The comparison of total cost for on-spot parking and on-line parking reservation is also shown in Fig. 6. Obtained results shows that the total cost of using on-line reservation for parking is less as compared to the total cost for on spot parking by using fog nodes.

From Table 1, it is clear that the average cost for the on-line reservation parking is less as compared to on-spot parking average cost. The number of

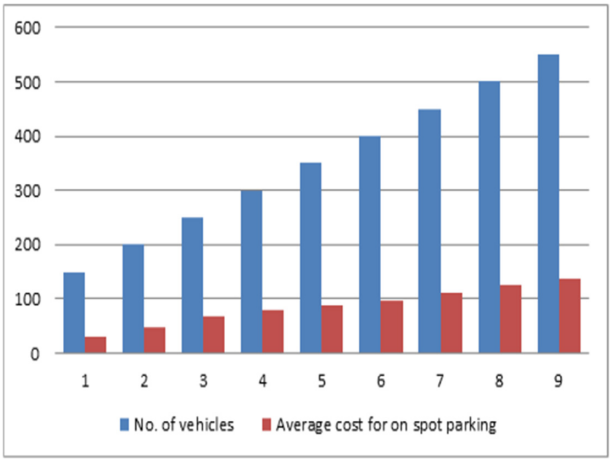


Fig. 4. Number of vehicles versus average cost for on spot parking using fog nodes.

Table 1. Average cost for on spot and online reservation parking

Number of vehicles	Average cost for on spot parking (cost per minute)	Average cost for online reservation parking (cost per minute)
150	30	14
200	48	32
250	67	51
300	79	63
350	87	71
400	98	81
450	110	93
500	125	106
550	138	118

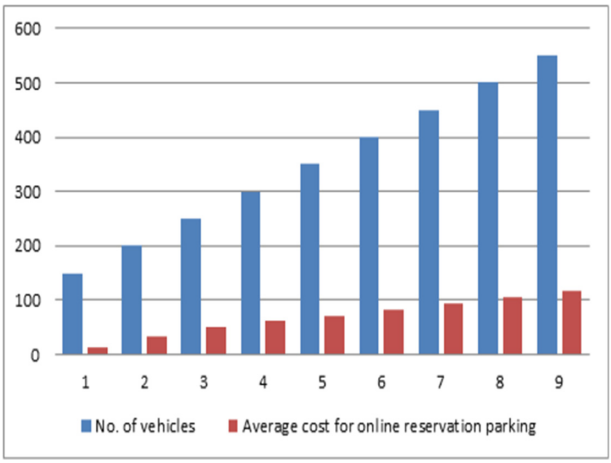


Fig. 5. Number of vehicles versus average cost for online reservation parking using fog nodes.

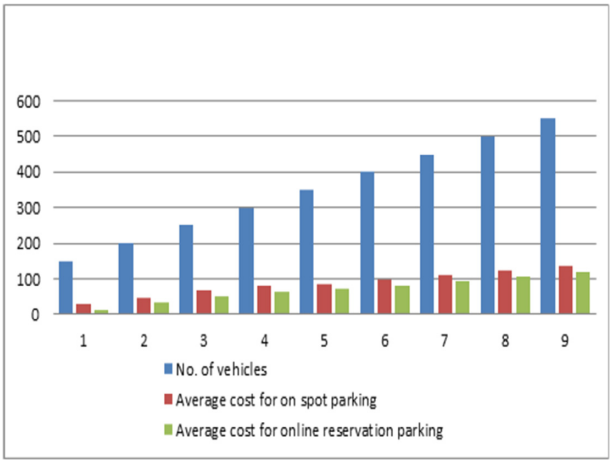


Fig. 6. Comparison between average cost for on spot parking and online reservation parking using fog nodes.

vehicles whose parking request has been processed by the fog-nodes according to the availability of the parking space, proposed algorithm will calculate the total cost for that particular vehicle. In case of on-spot parking, the parking request will be processed in the order as the vehicle arrives in the parking area. In on-line reservation of parking, the parking request of user will be processed on-line and the information regarding availability of the parking space in the parking area gets updated on-line. One need not to wait in the parking queue to know the parking status of the vehicles in case of on-line reservation parking is done

successfully. Therefore, there is difference between total cost of parking a vehicle using on-line reservation as compared to on-spot reservation. Proposed algorithm calculate the cost for different vehicles and the results for both the on-spot and on-line reservation parking is displayed in the Table 1. Also the comparison between average cost for on spot and on-line reservation parking is shown in Fig. 6 which clearly indicates that the average cost for on-line reservation parking is less as compared to the on spot parking.

5 Conclusion

Nowadays, parking problem is becoming an important research issue due to the increase in the number of vehicles. In this work, we have proposed an online reservation facility for parking area that helps to reduce the waiting time and cost of parking on per vehicle basis. We have proposed a modified greedy algorithm to calculate the total cost of the vehicles. The results have shown that the total cost for parking using online reservation is less as compared to on-spot parking by using fog nodes. Online reservation for parking is more efficient and reliable. Obtained results also shows the significant improvement to resolve the parking problems in more efficient manner by allocating the parking space to more number of vehicles. In future work, we will try to use enhanced algorithms for parking strategies.

References

1. Aydin, I., Karakose, M., Karakose, E.: A navigation and reservation based smart parking platform using genetic optimization for smart cities. In: Proceedings of 5th International Istanbul Smart Grid and Cities Congress and Fair (ICSG), pp. 120–124. IEEE (2017)
2. Tang, C., Wei, X., Zhu, C., Chen, W., Rodrigues, J.J.P.C.: Towards smart parking based on fog computing. IEEE Access **6**, 70172–70185 (2018)
3. Lin, T., Rivano, H., Le Mouël, F.: A survey of smart parking solutions. IEEE Trans. Intell. Transp. Syst. **18**(12), 3229–3253 (2017). https://doi.org/10.1109/TITS.2017.2685143
4. Hassoune, K., Dachry, W., Moutaouakkil, F., Medromi, H.: Smart parking systems: a survey. In: Proceedings of 11th International Conference on Intelligent Systems: Theories and Applications (SITA), Mohammedia, pp. 1–6, (2016). https://doi.org/10.1109/SITA.2016.7772297
5. Idris, M.Y.I., Leng, Y.Y., Tamil, E.M., Noor, N.M.: Car park system: a review of smart parking system and its technology. Inf. Technol. J. **8**(2), 101–103 (2009). https://doi.org/10.3923/itj.2009.101.113
6. Polycarpou, E., Lambrinos, L., Protopapadakis, E.: Smart parking solutions for urban areas. In: Proceedings of 14th International Symposium on A World of Wireless, Mobile and Multimedia Networks (WoWMoM), Madrid, pp. 1–6 (2013). https://doi.org/10.1109/WoWMoM.2013.6583499
7. Delot, T., llarri, S., Lecomte, S., Ceneratio, N.: Sharing with caution: managing parking spaces in vehicular networks. Mob. Inf. Syst. **9**(1), 69–98 (2013). https://doi.org/10.3233/MIS-2012-0149

8. Mahmud, S.A., Khan, G.M., Rahman, M., Zafar, H.: A survey of intelligent car parking system. J. Appl. Res. Technol. **11**(5), 714–726 (2013). https://doi.org/10.1016/S1665-6423(13)71580-3
9. Balzano, W., Vitale, F.: DiG-Park: a smart parking availability searching method using V2V/V2I and DGP-class problem. In: Proceedings of 31st International Conference on Advanced Information Networking and Applications Workshops (WAINA), Taipei, pp. 698–703 (2017). https://doi.org/10.1109/WAINA.2017.104
10. Wang, T., et al.: Data collection from WSNs to the cloud based on mobile Fog elements. Future Gener. Comput. Syst. (2017). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.future.2017.07.031
11. Wang, T., et al.: Fog-based storage technology to fight with cyber threat. Future Gener. Comput. Syst. **83**, 208–218 (2018). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.future.2017.12.036
12. Gupta, P.K., Maharaj, B.T., Malekian, R.: A novel and secure IoT based cloud centric architecture to perform predictive analysis of users activities in sustainable health centres. Multimed. Tools Appl. **76**(18), 18489–18512 (2017). https://doi.org/10.1007/s11042-016-4050-6
13. Malekian, R., Kavishe, A.F., Maharaj, B.T., et al.: Smart vehicle navigation system using hidden Markov model and RFID technology. Wirel. Pers. Commun. **90**(4), 1717–1742 (2016). https://doi.org/10.1007/s11277-016-3419-1
14. Gupta, P.K., Tyagi, V., Singh, S.K.: Predictive Computing and Information Security. Springer, Singapore (2017). https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-5107-4
15. Zhu, C., Li, X., Leung, V.C.M., Yang, L.T., Ngai, E.C., Shu, L.: Towards pricing for sensor-cloud. IEEE Trans. Cloud Comput. (2017). https://doi.org/10.1109/TCC.2017.264952C
16. Hou, X., Li, Y., Chen, M., Wu, D., Jin, D., Chen, S.: Vehicular fog computing: a viewpoint of vehicles as the infrastructures. IEEE Trans. Veh. Technol. **65**(6), 3860–3873 (2016). https://doi.org/10.1109/TVT.2016.2532863
17. Huang, C., Xu, K.: Reliable realtime streaming in vehicular cloud-fog computing networks. In: International Conference on Communications in China (ICCC), Chengdu, pp. 1–6 (2016). https://doi.org/10.1109/ICCChina.2016.7636838
18. Kim, O.T.T., Tri, N.D., Nguyen, V.D., Tran, N.H., Hong, C.S.: A shared parking model in vehicular network using fog and cloud environment. In: Proceedings of 17th Asia-Pacific Network Operations and Management Symposium (APNOMS), pp. 321–326. IEEE, Busan (2015). https://doi.org/10.1109/APNOMS.2015.7275447
19. Mukherjee, M., Shu, L., Wang, D., Li, K., Chen, Y.: A fog computing-based framework to reduce traffic overhead in large-scale industrial applications. In: Proceedings of Conference on Computer Communications Workshops (INFOCOM WKSHPS), Atlanta, pp. 1008–1009. IEEE (2017). https://doi.org/10.1109/INFCOMW.2017.8116534
20. Zhang, W., Zhang, Z., Chao, H.: Cooperative fog computing for dealing with big data in the internet of vehicles: architecture and hierarchical resource management. IEEE Commun. Mag. **55**(12), 60–67 (2017). https://doi.org/10.1109/MCOM
21. Park, S., Yoo, Y.: Network intelligence based on network state information for connected vehicles utilizing fog computing. Mob. Inf. Syst. 1–9 (2017). https://doi.org/10.1155/2017/7479267
22. Rajabioun, T., Ioannou, P.A.: On-street and off-street parking availability prediction using multivariate spatiotemporal models. IEEE Trans. Intell. Transp. Syst. **16**(5), 2913–2924 (2015)

23. Mei, Z., Tian, Y.: Optimized combination model and algorithm of parking guidance information configuration. EURASIP J. Wirel. Commun. Netw. (1), 101 (2011)
24. Zoeter, O., Dance, C., Clinchant, S., Andreoli, J.: New algorithms for parking demand management and a city-scale deployment. In: Proceedings of International Conference on Knowledge Discovery and Data Mining, pp. 1819–1828. ACM (2014)

SPRINGER LINK

Log in

Menu Search Cart



Conference proceedings | © 2020

First International Conference on Sustainable Technologies for Computational Intelligence

Proceedings of ICTSCI 2019

Editors: Ashish Kumar Luhach, Janos Arpad Kosa, Ramesh Chandra Poonia, Xiao-Zhi Gao, Dharm Singh

Includes new and innovative research on sustainable technologies for computational intelligence

Explores innovative issues, discussed by scholars from around the world

A valuable resource for researchers, scientists, engineers and students alike

Part of the book series: Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing (AISC, volume 1045)

88k Accesses | **250** Citations | **2** Altmetric

Sections

Table of contents
About this book
Keywords
Editors and Affiliations
About the editors
Bibliographic Information

This is a preview of subscription content, access via your institution.

Table of contents (66 papers)

Search within book

← Previous Page 1 of 4 Next →

Front Matter

PDF

Pages i-xvi

Emoticon and Text Sarcasm Detection in Sentiment Analysis

Shaina Gupta, Ravinder Singh, Varun Singla
Pages 1-10

Toward Development Framework for Eliciting and Documenting Knowledge in Requirements Elicitation

Halah A. Al-Alsheikh, Hessah A. Alsalamah, Abdulrahman A. Mirza
Pages 11-20

[An Effective MAC Protocol for Multi-radio Multi-channel Environment of Cognitive Radio Wireless Mesh Network (CRWMN)]

M. Anusha, Srikanth Vemuru
Pages 21-35

[IoT-Based RFID Framework for Tracking, Locating and Monitoring the Health's Rituals of Pilgrims During Hajj]

Eman Abdulrahman Binhotan, Abdullah Altameem
Pages 37-46

[IoT in Education: Its Impacts and Its Future in Saudi Universities and Educational Environments]

Shahid Abed, Norah Alyahya, Abdullah Altameem
Pages 47-62

[A Nobel Approach to Detect Edge in Digital Image Using Fuzzy Logic]

Utkarsh Shrivastav, Sanjay Kumar Singh, Aditya Khamparia
Pages 63-74

[Sentiment Analysis Techniques for Social Media Data: A Review]

Dipti Sharma, Munish Sabharwal, Vinay Goyal, Mohit Vij
Pages 75-90

[Towards a Model-Driven Framework for Data and Application Portability in PaaS Clouds]

Kiranbir Kaur, Sandeep Sharma, Karanjeet Singh Kahlon
Pages 91-105

[Tweet Sentiment Classification by Semantic and Frequency Base Features Using Hybrid Classifier]

Hemant Kumar Menaria, Pritesh Nagar, Mayank Patel

Pages 107-123

Using RFID Technology in Vaccination Cards for Saudi Children: Research Study

Thahab Albuhairi, Abdullah Altameem
Pages 125-137

Towards a Real IoT-Based Smart Meter System

Anas Bin Rokan, Yasser Kotb
Pages 139-154

Proposing Model for Recognizing User Position

Biky Bikas Tirkey, Baljit Singh Saini
Pages 155-162

Popularity-Based Detection of Malicious Content in Facebook Using Machine Learning Approach

Somya Ranjan Sahoo, B. B. Gupta
Pages 163-176

Computational Management of Alignment of Multiple Protein Sequences Using ClustalW

Riddhi Sharma, Sanjay Kumar Dubey
Pages 177-186

An Investigation of Simulation Tools and Techniques Based on Traffic and Network

Vijander Singh, Surendra Singh Choudhary
Pages 187-195

Sustainable Management Strategy for Software Firms to Reduce Employee Turnover Due to Freelancing

A. K. M. Wasimul Hossain, Laila Nushrat Raha, Tahmid Faiyaz, Mahady Hasan, Nuzhat Nahar, M.

Rokonuzzaman
Pages 197-205

Deformation Analysis of UWB Microstrip Antenna for Breast Cancer Detection

Beerpal Kaur, Lakhvinder Singh Solanki, Surinder Singh
Pages 207-227

Performance Analysis of Radio Over Fiber Link Using MZM External Modulator

Suresh Kumar, Deepak Sharma, Payal, Rajbir Singh
Pages 229-240

A Hybrid Cryptographic Technique for File Storage Mechanism Over Cloud

Shivam Sharma, Kanav Singla, Geetanjali Rathee, Hemraj Saini
Pages 241-256

← Previous Page 1 of 4 Next →

Back to top ↑

About this book

This book gathers high-quality papers presented at the First International Conference on Sustainable Technologies for Computational Intelligence (ICTSCI 2019), which was organized by Sri Balaji College of Engineering and Technology, Jaipur, Rajasthan, India, on March 29–30, 2019. It covers emerging topics in computational intelligence and effective strategies for its implementation in engineering applications.

Back to top ↑

Keywords

ICTSCI 2019 **Computational Intelligence**

Sustainable Technologies

Proceedings ICTSCI 2019

Parallel and Distributed Algorithms

Pattern Recognition and Analysis

Internet Computing

Back to top ↑

Editors and Affiliations

Department of Electrical and Communication Engineering, The Papua New Guinea University of Technology, Lae, Papua New Guinea
Ashish Kumar Luhach

Neumann János University, Kecskemét, Bács-Kiskun, Hungary
Janos Arpad Kosa

Amity University, Jaipur, India
Ramesh Chandra Poonia

School of Computing, University of Eastern Finland, Kuopio, Finland
Xiao-Zhi Gao

Department of Computer Science, Namibia University of Science and Technology, Windhoek, Namibia

Dharm Singh

Back to top ↑

About the editors

Dr. Ashish Kr Luhach received his Ph.D. in Computer Science from the Banasthali University, India, and was a postgraduate at the Latrobe University, Australia. Dr. Luhach serves as a senior lecturer at the PNG University of Technology, Papua New Guinea. With more than a decade of teaching and research experience, he has published over 40 research articles in reputed journals and conference proceedings. He has also been editor/conference co-chair for various conferences such as ICAICR and ICTSCI and currently serves on the editorial boards of various journals. He is a member of the CSI, ACM, and IACSIT.

Prof. Dharm Singh Jat is a Professor of Computer Science at Namibia University of Science and Technology (NUST). He is the author of more than 140 peer-reviewed articles and the author or editor of 16 books. His research interests include multimedia communications, wireless technologies, mobile communication systems, edge, roof computing, software-defined networks, network security, and the Internet of Things. The recipient of more than 19 prestigious awards, he is also a Fellow of The Institution of Engineers (I), Computer Society of India and Chartered Engineer (I), a Senior Member of the IEEE, Distinguished ACM Speaker, and IEEE CS DVP Speaker.

Dr. Janos Arpad Kosa is a member of the GAMF Faculty of Engineering and Computer Science at Neumann Janos University, Hungary. He is a seasoned researcher and has published extensively in reputed journals. He was the first researcher worldwide to develop DC flux transfer and AC flux transfer between independent iron cores in power systems. He has chaired various conferences and

been an Invited Speaker to universities around the globe, e.g. Michigan State University, USA, and Ankara University, Turkey.

Dr. Ramesh Chandra Poonia is an Associate Professor at Amity Institute of Information Technology, Amity University Rajasthan, Jaipur, India; and a Postdoctoral Fellow at the Cyber-Physical Systems Laboratory (CPS Lab), Department of ICT and Natural Sciences, Norwegian University of Science and Technology (NTNU), Alesund, Norway. With substantial research experience, he has organized various conferences and published more than 100 research papers in journals and conference proceedings. He is an active member of the IEEE, CSI, and ACM.

Prof. Xiao-Zhi Gao is currently serving at the University of Eastern Finland. He has published more than 350 articles in reputed journals and conference proceedings. He also serves on the editorial boards of many journals published by Springer and Elsevier.

Back to top ↑

Bibliographic Information

Book Title	Book Subtitle	Editors
First International Conference on Sustainable Technologies for Computational Intelligence	Proceedings of ICTSCI 2019	Ashish Kumar Luhach, Janos Arpad Kosa, Ramesh Chandra Poonia, Xiao-Zhi Gao, Dharm Singh
Series Title	**DOI**	**Publisher**
Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing	https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-0029-9	Springer Singapore
eBook Packages	**Copyright Information**	**Softcover ISBN**
Intelligent Technologies	Springer Nature Singapore Pte	978-981-15-0028-2

and Robotics, Intelligent Technologies and Robotics (R0)

Ltd. 2020

Published: 02 November 2019

eBook ISBN
978-981-15-0029-9
Published: 01 November 2019

Series ISSN
2194-5357

Series E-ISSN
2194-5365

Edition Number
1

Number of Pages
XVI, 847

Number of Illustrations
127 b/w illustrations, 284 illustrations in colour

Topics
Computational Intelligence, Sustainable Architecture/Green Buildings, Artificial Intelligence, Big Data

Back to top ↑

A Hybrid Cryptographic Technique for File Storage Mechanism Over Cloud



Shivam Sharma, Kanav Singla, Geetanjali Rathee and Hemraj Saini

Abstract The cloud is a radical platform that conveys dynamic, virtualization asset pools and high convenience. Since distributed computing lays on web, security issues like information security, protection, secrecy, and verification are experienced. In order to get rid of these, an assortment of mechanisms and encryption algorithms are utilized in various blends. On the comparable terms, we made utilization of hybrid encryption with the utilization of crossbreed cryptographic calculations to upgrade the security of information or data file on cloud. We plan at scrutinizing different incorporation of encryption algorithms, in view of various execution constraints to reason a hybrid calculation which can anchor information more effectively on cloud.

Keywords Cloud · Hybrid cryptography · Security · Encryption techniques · Decryption techniques · File security

1 Introduction

Cloud computing was engineered to deliver computing services over the internet. Both the fully developed, ready-to-use applications, hardware resources like network, storage are provided according to user's needs. These resources are hosted at the data centers spread globally. The resources are utilized from a configurable pool of similar resources which can be relaxed and provisioned depending on their requirement [1]. According to the definition of NIST, Cloud computing is a sculpt for

S. Sharma · K. Singla · G. Rathee (✉) · H. Saini
Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, Himachal Pradesh 173 234, India
e-mail: geetanjali.rathee123@gmail.com

S. Sharma
e-mail: shivam14.cr7@gmail.com

K. Singla
e-mail: singlaheel203@gmail.com

H. Saini
e-mail: hemraj1977@yahoo.co.in

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2020

A. K. Luhach et al. (eds.), *First International Conference on Sustainable Technologies for Computational Intelligence*, Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing 1045,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-0029-9_19

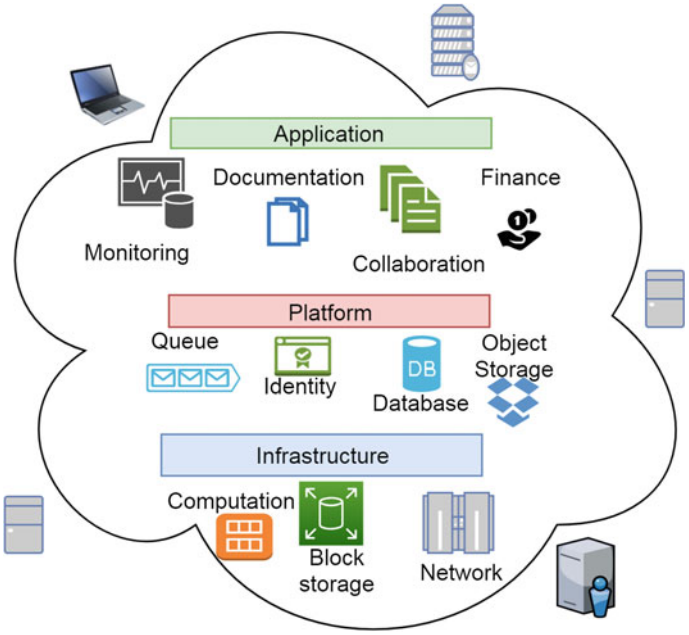


Fig. 1 Wireless mesh network

enabling suitable, on-demand system access to a mutual pool of configurable evaluating resources (e.g., storage, applications, servers, networks, and services) that can be quickly released and provisioned with minimal supervision service provider or effort interaction as depicted in Fig. 1.

- **Need for Security in Cloud Computing**

Although, Cloud computing has grown to be a popular and successful business model due to its attractive characteristics and features. In addition to the reimbursements, its features may result in severe problems specific to cloud security issues [2–4]. The entities whose concern is the security of cloud still hesitate to transfer their business to cloud. The security issues that have been governed barricade of the growth and worldwide use of cloud computing are defined as follows:

– Outsourcing: It refers to providing data to a third-party cloud hosting provider in order to support and deliver IT services that could be handed over in-house. Outsourcing means that the clients physically lose control of their tasks and data. The problem that user's data is with someone else and no longer in proximity of user is a prime security concern.
– Multi-tenancy: It implies that the cloud platform is distributed and shared, exploited by multiple clients. Furthermore, in an environment that is virtual, Different cloud user's data may reside on same physical servers in virtual environment.

A series of security problems and issues such as computation breach, data breach, and flooding attack are experienced.

- **Cryptography**

Converting useful data into unreadable text so that no one else can read it except the pre-determined user is encryption and the techniques used are called cryptographic techniques. It may be accomplished through scrambling words, using code words or using highly efficient mathematical techniques. There are different algorithms classified in two classes [5–8].

a. Symmetric Algorithms—This algorithm uses same key to decrypt and encrypt the message. For instance, if some user desires to convey a message to another and wants nobody else should read it. So, she/he can encrypt the data using a secret key that can be shared with the receiver who will decipher the data using the same key. As can be judged the key can be shared with all the users who ought to retrieve data.
b. Asymmetric Algorithms—These types of algorithms make use of two separate keys in process of decryption and encryption, respectively. Like a user ciphers, the data using one key (known as public key) and receiver decrypts the message using separate key (known as private key). Public Key—This key is nearby to all over the internet and used to cipher the secret text. Private Key—As clear form, the name it is a receiver's private key and only the receiver will be able to use this key to decrypt the required message.

We know that classic encryption schemes have long been used for security purposes and they have been successful to some extent. So why is there a need to use hybrid system? The basic answer is security. Basically, what hybrid cryptography does is that it mixes the effectiveness of symmetric encryption with easiness of public-key encryption. It enhances security level and both types of encryption efficiency. It has several advantages. The new technology was fast, dependable, and data sharing was efficient. There were certainly many benefits to it and had its limitations that were harmful to data owner. As the data was stored on outside system not within the physical reach of user there are the concerns for security of data. Data sharing may also lead to breach of sensitive data and privacy of user. There have cryptographic techniques to cipher the data and code it so that the attacker cannot understand it.

Techniques like DES, 3DES, AES, RSA, RC4 and many others have proven to be a success in hiding the data and securing it. However, everything is prone to attack and every individual encryption technique is known to be attack prone due to an increase in computational power days. Any new technique which will be developed will be known to attacks but to increase the security and efficiency hybrid encryption is used. Hybrid encryption provides effectiveness of public-key cryptography and easiness of private key cryptography. In this paper, a hybrid cryptographic mechanism is proposed by incorporating AES, DES, and RC4 techniques to implement hybrid cryptography. The remaining structure of the paper is structured as follows. Section 2 described the previous security issues proposed by different researchers. The hybrid secure mechanism is portrayed in Sect. 3. The test plan of proposed phenomenon

is elaborated in Sect. 4. Further, Sect. 5 represented the performance analysis of encryption and decryption time. Finally, Sect. 6 concludes the paper.

2 Comparative Analysis of Previous Approaches

This research paper introduces cloud architecture and characteristics of cloud. Through the paper, authors have identified present security and privacy issues and discuss their proneness to attack and provide currently used defence mechanisms by analyzing their efficiency in doing the required work [9, 10]. The authors have used current strategies including Virtualization, Data centre Techniques, and MapReduce centre that helps the cloud vendor in overcoming those challenges, but each has its shortcomings and not useful. Author gives a cloud security ecosystem to model different attacks and use different mechanisms against them. Further, the paper provided the security challenges that are a big hindrance in the customer trusting the cloud technology for commercial and personal operations. The issues regarding current defence strategies have not been ratified and left open for future resolve of these issues and enhance the user trust on cloud. Various authors have proposed several cryptographic techniques in order to ensure the security overcloud. The below text describes number of security algorithms and techniques proposed by various author's.

- **Secure Data Sharing in Clouds**

In order of preserving the thoughts of challenges in cloud the researcher has designed a new SeDaSC methodology for securing the facts storage and transfer. The authors have analysed that like cl-pre-scheme, certificates-much-less encryption and el-ghamal cryptography schemes with their blessings and cons. Like the cl-pre-scheme generates a public-non-public key pair and uses bilinear method for encryption which growth the cost of encryption. The certificates much less encryption even though tries to enhance upon the cost issue, however, falls short are in trusted facts garage. On the other hand, the el-ghamal scheme uses bilinear and incremental encryption. However, complexities nonetheless exist [11]. Although, it is clear from the picture that key evaluation time changes merely with augment in file size and the encryption time too is commendable with this methodology. However, the time needs to check with file sizes of greater than 1 GB to really test [12, 13]. Additionally, the important element is that it stores key on outside server that can be underneath outside threats, so measures should be taken to make it extra comfy or limit the level of trust in the server.

- **Brief Study of Encryption Algorithms (RC4, DES, 3DES, and AES) for Information Security**

This paper gives a comparative view of different encryption algorithms on parameters like CPU usage, encryption time, ROM utilization, throughput with different file sizes, length of packet and data type [14–16].

Further, in order to ensure the privacy for cloud providers that provide the services to the clients upon request, plenty of security techniques have been proposed. Ahmad el at. [17] have proposed a game-theoretical model that assists the brokers by identifying the malicious providers that manage and create the federations. The proposed mechanism has been analyzed and simulated over a dataset through CloudSim simulator. In order to ensure security over cloud environment, Akshay et al. [18] have proposed a hybrid cryptographic mechanism that includes both asymmetric and symmetric encryption techniques. Author's have provided multilevel encryption for authenticating the clients using hash technique. The proposed technique is validated by computing the results in CloudSim simulator. From service requested clients to cloud providers, the security has been provided through various cryptographic algorithms including AES, DES, hybrid, hash or MAC algorithms. The scope of this paper is to discuss various cryptographic approaches and propose a hybrid encryption algorithm in order to ensure the security during transmission of file from one place to another. Further, author Shefali et al. [19] have used MD5 and AES encryption techniques for ensuring the security during the login and data access by the user over the cloud. The proposed mechanism need not authenticate the user upon login while during the data accessing, the AES and MD5 algorithms require user authentication.

- **Rivest–Shamir–Adleman (RSA)**

It is a public cryptosystem technique that incorporates block size encryption and variable key size. The steps involved are: Generate two distinct prime numbers, Calculate t as product of two, Now compute phi(t), Find d such that $d * e = 1$, Public Key is $(1, e)$ and Private key is $(1, d)$. It is the most apparent disadvantage is that if two numbers are of massive length then it takes more time and should be of comparable size. The below text elaborated a brief introduction of the standard algorithms.

- **Data Encryption Standard (DES)**

This encrypt algorithm is the most widely used because it works on bits. Length of message at one time to be encrypted is 64 bits and the key size of 64-bits but every $7x$ bit is a check bit which is removed in making of sub-keys. As known, it is one of the best algorithms because no such possible attack is known to crack it other than brute-force which is costly and time-consuming.

- **Triple DES**

Alias 3 DES, it is an extension of DES because it has greater key length. DES was more prone to brute attacks due to increasing computational power. Although it is better version of standard DES, but it can be breached using MITM attacks. So, to defend better against them it can be implemented using secret-key size of 112-bits.

- **Advanced Encryption Standard (AES)**

AES also recognized as Rijndael structure is an iterative algorithm rather being called a fiestel structure. It is iterative because it uses rounds to convert data to ciphertext depending on key sizes.

- **RC4**

RC4 is produced by Bokkos Rivest also called Rivest Cipher four. In this the stream figure is utilized for secret composing of the plain content. On the off chance that the basic square figures don't appear to utilize mackintosh effectively, bit-fluttering assault is doable and furthermore the stream figure assault is moreover powerless on the off chance that they're not legitimately authorized.

- **Blowfish**

Also, a symmetric cipher built as an alternate for more commercial AES and DES with varying key sizes of length from 32 to 448 bits with a block size of 64 bits. It's a 16-round cipher. It is efficient cipher and can be used commercially as alternative to AES. Most possible obvious attacks on this encryption are birthday attacks and should not be used for files of size more than 4 GB.

3 Proposed Solution

The flow graph of proposed approach where the source file is encrypted using the hybrid encryption is shown in Fig. 2. The file is selected and divided into three equal parts using the file system module. Then, each part is encrypted using the AES, DES and RC4 encryption techniques. The encrypted parts are then merged and saved into a single file which, then, can be uploaded on the cloud servers.

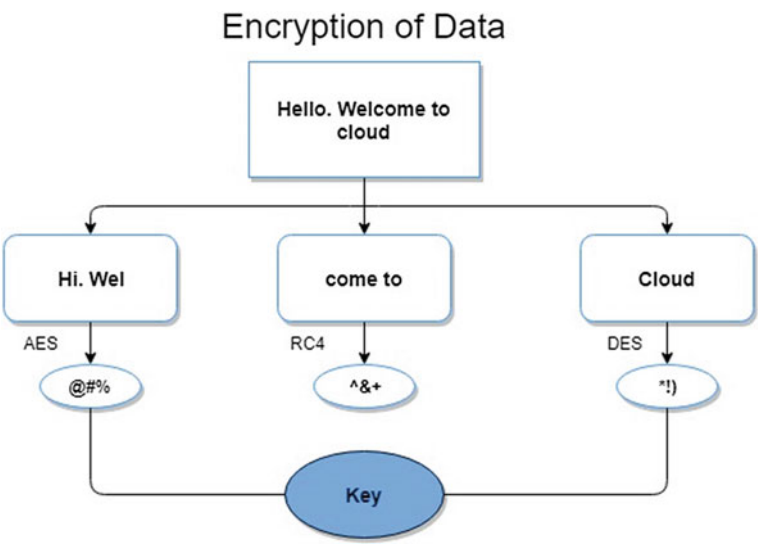


Fig. 2 Process of file encryption

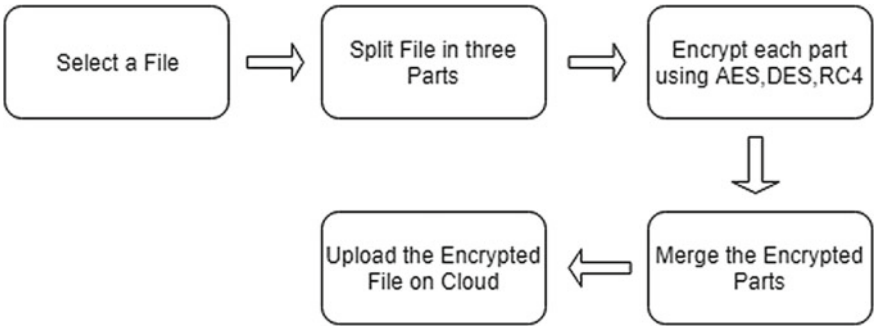


Fig. 3 Flow diagram of file encryption

File Splitting

The input file is split into three parts so that different encryption algorithms can be applied to each. Split-file module provides an efficient way to split and merge file into multiple parts.

Crypto JS

Crypto-js is a JavaScript library of crypto standards with a growing cluster of secure cryptographic algorithms implemented in JavaScript utilizing best practices and patterns. These algorithms are fast and have a simple and consistent interface. The following algorithms from module Crypto-js are used in this project. AES (Advanced Encryption Standard), DES (Data Encryption Standard), RC4 (Rivest Cipher 4), PBKDF2 (Password-Based Key Derivation Function), PKCS7 (Public Key Cryptography Standards).

File Encryption

The file is encrypted using three encryption algorithms. The steps of file encryption are shown in the given Fig. 3.

File Decryption

Further, for decryption at the receiver side as depicted in Fig. 4, the encrypted file is downloaded from the cloud servers and then split into three parts using a certain special character into three parts whereupon each part is then decrypted using the same techniques which were used for encryption, i.e., AES, DES, and RC4. The decrypted parts are merged into one and the retrieved file can then be used.

4 Test Plan

Testing will be done on different files varying from 1 MB till 30 MB.

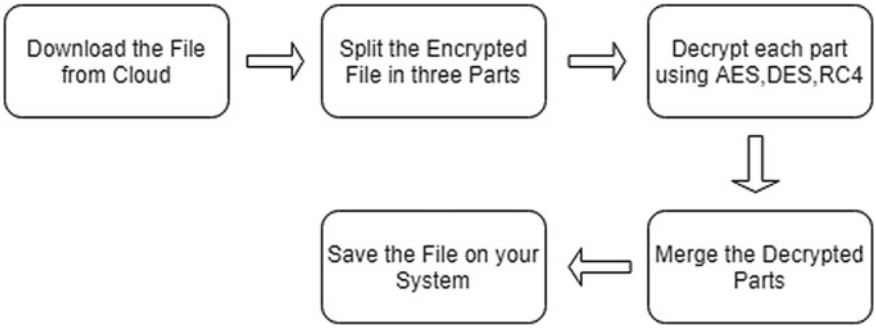


Fig. 4 Flow diagram of file decryption

Timing for encryption as well as decryption of such files using hybrid algorithm will be noted and compared with the respective encryption and decryption timings of same files using AES encryption alone. Section 5.2 offers a clear view of the time difference among the standard algorithm and the proposed algorithm. This section provides a rough idea of the comparison between the usual algorithm and the proposed algorithm. A file of size 10 MB is taken and is encrypted, firstly, AES and then using the hybrid algorithm. Also, decryption is done of the encrypted file using both, above mentioned, algorithms. The snippet of each algorithm outlines the time required to process the algorithm.

4.1 Encryption and Decryption Time for AES

A file named file.txt of size 10 MB is encrypted using the AES algorithm. Figure 5 shows how much time is required to encrypt the file while Fig. 6 depicts the decryption time.

4.2 Encryption and Decryption Time for Hybrid Algorithm

Now the file is encrypted using the hybrid algorithm (AES, DES, RC4). Figure 7 shows the time taken to encrypt the file.

Figure 8 depicts the decryption time of hybrid algorithm. The file of size 10 MB was encrypted and decrypted using the standard algorithm as well as the proposed algorithm. The timings from snippets in section show that the proposed algorithm is both comparatively faster in encryption of the file as well as decryption.

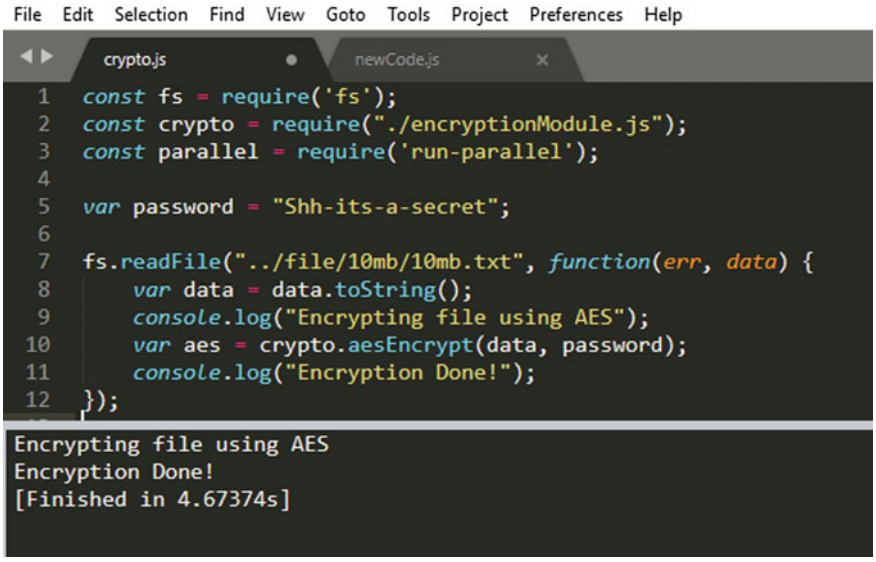


Fig. 5 AES encryption time

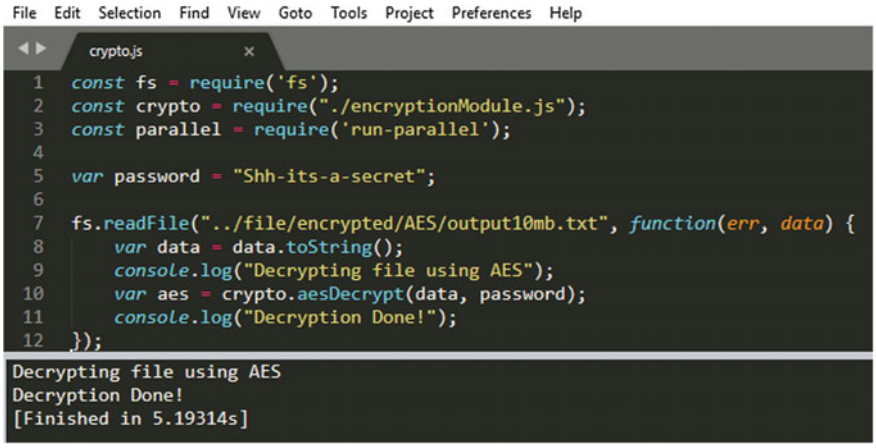


Fig. 6 AES decryption time

File Edit Selection Find View Goto Tools Project Preferences Help

newCode.js

```
const fs = require('fs');
const crypto = require("./encryptionModule.js");
const parallel = require('run-parallel');

var output;
var password = "Shh-its-a-secret";

var one = fs.readFileSync("../file/10mb/one.txt").toString();
var two = fs.readFileSync("../file/10mb/two.txt").toString();
var three = fs.readFileSync("../file/10mb/three.txt").toString();
console.log("Encrypting using Hybrid Algorithm");

parallel([
    function(callback) {
        let aes = crypto.aesEncrypt(one, password);
        callback(null, aes);
```

```
Encrypting using Hybrid Algorithm
Encryption Done!
[Finished in 4.78443s]
```

Fig. 7 Hybrid encryption time

File Edit Selection Find View Goto Tools Project Preferences Help

decryption.js

```
const fs = require('fs');
const crypto = require("./encryptionModule.js");
const parallel = require('run-parallel');

var output;
var password = "Shh-its-a-secret";

var file = fs.readFileSync("../file/encrypted/Hybrid/output10mb.txt").toString();
var files = file.split(".");
console.log("Decrypting using Hybrid Algorithm");

parallel([
    function(callback) {
        let aes = crypto.aesDecrypt(files[0], password);
        callback(null, aes);
```

```
Decrypting using Hybrid Algorithm
Decryption Done!
[Finished in 4.63709s]
```

Fig. 8 Hybrid decryption time

Table 1 Comparision of different encryption algorithms

Factors	DES	AES	RC4
Created by	IBM in 1975	Vincent Rijmen, Joan Daemen in 2001	Ron Rivest in 1987
Key length	56 bits	128, 192 or 256 bits	40–2048 bits
Round(s)	16	10, 12 or 14	1
Block size	64 bits	128 bits	2064 bits (1684 effective)
Speed	Slow	Fast	Fast
Security	Not secure enough	Excellent security	Adequate security

5 Result and Performance

In this section, various cryptographic algorithms are compared based on their key lengths, number of rounds, block sizes and other assets.

5.1 Algorithms Testing

Testing on various files will be done using AES (Standard Algorithm) and proposed algorithm (Hybrid Algorithm—AES, DES and RC4) so that the performance of the algorithm can be recorded in relation to the increasing size of the file. The files used in the tests vary from 1 MB till 30 MB. Graphs of both the algorithms along with their tables are shown below. Table 1 depicts the comparison of different encryption techniques over various parameters.

5.2 AES Testing

Encryption of file sizes ranging 1, 5, 10, 20 and 30 MB is done using AES Encryption. Encryption time of these files is calculated and plotted on a graph depicted in Fig. 9. Similarly, decryption of file sizes ranging 1, 5, 10, 20 and 30 MB is done using AES decryption algorithm. Decryption time of these files is calculated and plotted on a graph depicted Fig. 10.

5.3 Hybrid Encryption (AES, DES, RC4) Testing

Again, encryption of file sizes ranging 1, 5, 10, 20, and 30 MB is done using Hybrid Encryption. As already done on the above process, encryption time of these files is calculated and plotted on a graph depicted in Fig. 11.

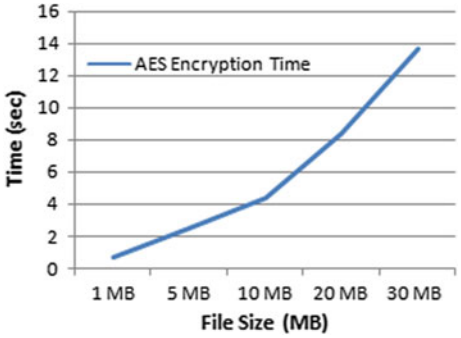


Fig. 9 AES encryption time

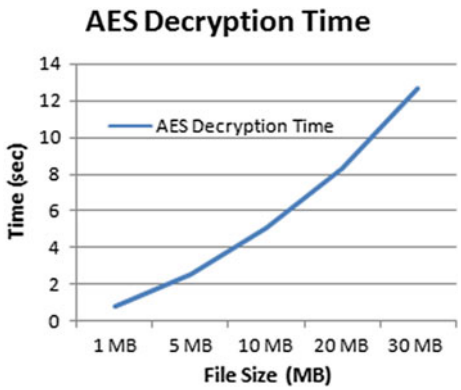


Fig. 10 AES decryption time

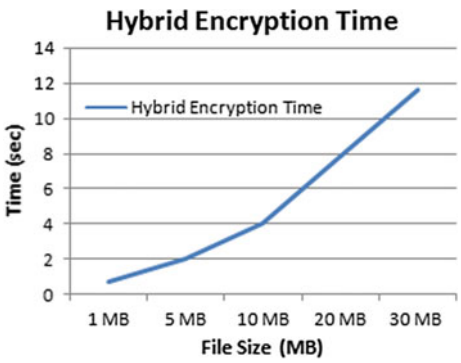


Fig. 11 Hybrid encryption time

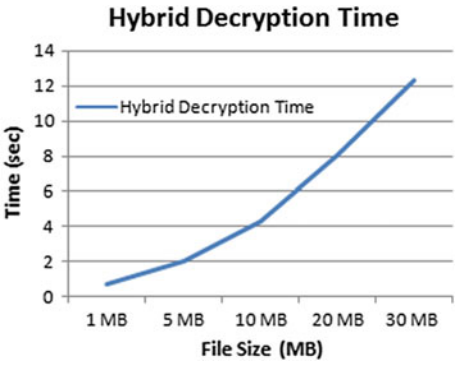


Fig. 12 Hybrid decryption time

Similarly, decryption of file sizes ranging 1, 5, 10, 20, and 30 MB is done using hybrid decryption algorithm. Decryption time of these files is calculated and plotted on a graph depicted in Fig. 12.

5.4 Comparison of Encryption Algorithms Testing Data

Bih-Hwang et al. [20] have ensured the cloud data security from third-party data models. Here, the author has used cloud platform know as Heroku that is responsible for managing and integrating the services using cryptographic algorithms. Lee et al. have used AES encryption technique to provide Heroku as cloud platform and provide data security from third parties. The authors have analyzed and validated the proposed mechanism by analyzing the encryption time over various file sizes. In this paper we have used this as over base paper and compared the proposed hybrid encryption over AES with different file sizes. Comparisons of the encryption time as well as decryption time of the files ranging 1–30 MB is shown in Table 2. Hybrid algorithm needs 10–15% less time for file to be encrypted in comparison to other encryption techniques. With single encryption algorithm such kind of data security cannot be provided.

The Graphs presented in Figs. 13 and 14 depicts the encryption time and decryption time of files with various files. As depicted in Fig. 13, AES approach ensures the

Table 2 Comparision of different algorithms

File size (MB)	AES encryption	Hybrid encryption	AES decryption	Hybrid decryption
1	0.717	0.732	0.789	0.685
5	2.544	2.076	2.499	2.034
10	4.457	4.021	5.043	4.232
20	8.429	7.875	8.325	8.063
30	13.710	11.618	12.645	12.328

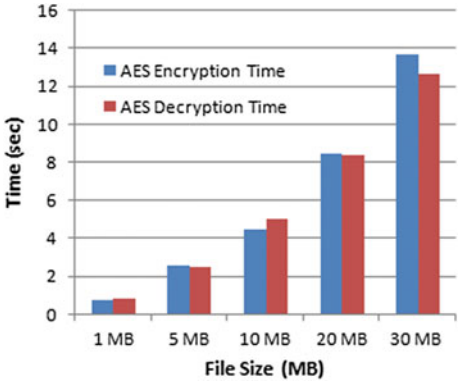


Fig. 13 Time comparison between AES and hybrid encryption algorithm

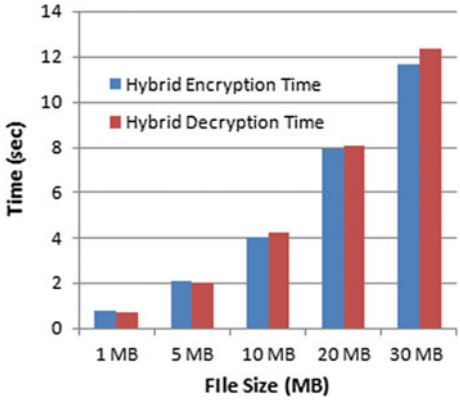


Fig. 14 Time comparison between AES and hybrid decryption algorithm

file security with the increase of file size, however, proposed approach gives better results as compare to AES because of hybrid encryption process. As the file size increases, proposed mechanism performs better. Similarly, the proposed algorithm performs better for the decryption process as presented in Fig. 14 with increasing file size, the decryption time taken for the hybrid algorithm gradually decreases in contrast to the AES algorithm.

6 Conclusion

By the investigation of the accompanying outcomes, we could reason that the hybrid algorithms of AES, DES, and RC4 gave us better execution time in contrast with that of AES algorithm alone. We saw that for moderately little document sizes AES individually produced better throughput in bytes per millisecond when contrasted with that of hybrid algorithm including AES, DES, and RC4. However, as the measure of

record augmented, proposed algorithm indicated better outcomes. Mulling over, the substantial measure of information that business applications will in general store on the cloud, record sizes can fluctuate to extensive numbers, thus the utilization of hybrid algorithm calculation is proposed to actualize staggered security on cloud information storage. Based on the examination of execution of single encryption calculations and multiple encryption calculations, it is concluded that hybrid encryption involving multiple encryption algorithms (AES, DES, and RC4) provided much better results than single algorithm (AES) implemented alone. In the future, we plan to use certain other encryption algorithms such as Blowfish and other public-key encryption techniques like RSA to be implemented in the project.

References

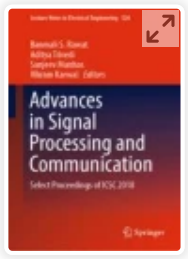
1. Ali, M., Dhamotharan, R., Khan, E., Khan, S.U., Vasilakos Athanasios V., Li, K., Zomaya Albert, Y.: SeDaSC: secure data sharing in clouds. IEEE Syst. J. **11**(2), 395–404 (2017)
2. Xiao, Z., Yang, X.: Security and privacy in cloud computing. IEEE Commun. Surv. Tutor. **15**(2), 843–859 (2013)
3. Meng, S., Wang, Y., Jiao, L., Miao, Z., Sun, K.: Hierarchical evolutionary game based dynamic cloudlet selection and bandwidth allocation for mobile cloud computing environment. IET Commun. **13**(1), 16–25 (2018)
4. Esposito, C., Castiglione, A., Pop, F., Choo, K.-K. R.: Challenges of connecting edge and cloud computing: a security and forensic perspective. IEEE Cloud Comput. **4**(2), 13–17 (2017)
5. Park, J.-E., Park, Y.-H.: Fog-based file sharing for secure and efficient file management in personal area network with heterogeneous wearable devices. J. Commun. Netw. **20**(3), 279–290 (2018)
6. Zhang, H., Zhou, Z., Ye, L., Du, X.: Towards privacy preserving publishing of set-valued data on hybrid cloud. IEEE Trans. Cloud Comput. **6**(2), 316–329 (2018)
7. Thakur, J., Kumar, N.: DES, AES and Blowfish: symmetric key cryptography algorithms simulation based performance analysis. Int. J. Emerg. Technol. Adv. Eng. **1**(2), 6–12 (2011)
8. Li, J., Li, Y.K., Chen, X., Lee, P.P.C., Lou, W.: A hybrid cloud approach for secure authorized deduplication. IEEE Trans. Parallel Distrib. Syst. **26(**5), 1206–1216 (2015)
9. Seo, S.-H., Nabeel, M., Ding, X., Betrino, E.: An efficient certificateless encryption for secure data sharing in public clouds. IEEE Trans. Knowl. Data Eng. **26**(9), 2107–2119 (2014)
10. Chen, D., Li, X., Wang, L., Khan, S.U., Wang, J., Zeng, K., Cai, C.: Fast and scalable multi-way analysis of massive neural data. IEEE Trans. Comput. **64**(3), 707–719 (2015)
11. Shiu, Y-S., Chang, S.Y., Wu, H.-C., Huang, S.C.-H., Chen, H.-H.: Physical layer security in wireless networks: a tutorial. IEEE Wirel. Commun. **18**(2), 66–74 (2011)
12. Wei, , Zhu, H., Cao, Z., Dong, X., Jia, W., Chen, Y., Vasilakos, A.V.: Security and privacy for storage and computation in cloud computing. Inf. Sci. **258**, 371–386 (2014)
13. Singh, S.P., Manini, R.: Comparison of data encryption algorithms. Int. J. Comput. Sci. Commun. **2**(1), 125–127 (2011)
14. Singhal, N., Raina, J.P.S.: Comparative analysis of AES and RC4 algorithms for better utilization. Int. J. Comput. Trends Technol. **2**(6), 177–181 (2011)
15. Sanaei, Z., Abolfazli, S., Gani, A., Buyya, R.: Heterogeneity in mobile cloud computing: taxonomy and open challenges. IEEE Commun. Surv. Tutor. **16**(1), 369–392 (2014)
16. Rong, C., Nguyen Son, T., Jaatun, M.G.: Beyond lightning: a survey on security challenges in cloud computing. Comput. Electr. Eng. **39**(1), 47–54 (2013)
17. Hammoud, A., Otrok, H., Mourad, A., Wahab, O.A., Bentahar, J.: On the detection of passive malicious providers in cloud federations. IEEE Commun. Lett. **23**(1), 64–67 (2019)

18. Arora, A., Khanna, A., Rastogi, A., Agarwal, A.: Cloud security ecosystem for data security and privacy. In: 7th IEEE International Conference on Cloud Computing, Data Science & Engineering-Confluence, pp. 288–292 (2017)
19. Ojha, S., Rajput, V.: AES and MD5 based secure authentication in cloud computing. In: IEEE International Conference on I-SMAC (IoT in Social, Mobile, Analytics and Cloud) (I-SMAC), pp. 856–860 (2017)
20. Lee, B.-H., Dewi, E.K., Wajdi, M.F.: Data security in cloud computing using AES under HEROKU cloud. In: 27th IEEE Conference on Wireless and Optical Communication Conference (WOCC), pp. 1–5 (2018)

SPRINGER LINK

Log in

Menu Search Cart



Conference proceedings | © 2019

Advances in Signal Processing and Communication

Select Proceedings of ICSC 2018

Editors: Banmali S. Rawat, Aditya Trivedi, Sanjeev Manhas, Vikram Karwal

Presents select papers from the International Conference on Signal Processing and Communication (ICSC 2018)

Covers latest findings in signal processing, VLSI technology and embedded systems

Offers solutions to current problems in communications technology and signal processing

Part of the book series: Lecture Notes in Electrical Engineering (LNEE, volume 526)

Conference series link(s): ICSC: International Conference on Signal Processing and Communication

62k Accesses | **130** Citations | **7** Altmetric

Conference proceedings info: ICSC 2018.

Sections

Table of contents
About this book
Keywords
Editors and Affiliations
About the editors
Bibliographic Information

This is a preview of subscription content, access via your institution.

Table of contents (61 papers)

Search within book

← Previous Page 1 of 4 Next →

Front Matter

PDF

Pages i-xxii

Communication

Front Matter

PDF

Pages 1-1

Photonic Crystal Fiber (PCF) Raman Amplifier

Abdelghafor Elgamri, Banmali S. Rawat
Pages 3-13

Recent Trends in IoT and Its Requisition with IoT Built Engineering: A Review

Arun Kumar, Ayodeji Olalekan Salau, Swati Gupta, Krishan Paliwal
Pages 15-25

Mathematical Analysis of Commonly Used Feeding Techniques in Rectangular Microstrip Patch Antenna

Ekta Thakur, Dinesh Kumar, Naveen Jaglan, Samir Dev Gupta, Shweta Srivastava
Pages 27-35

A Miniaturized Elliptically Shaped Split Ring Resonator Antenna with Dual-Band Characteristics

Ashish Gupta, Raghvenda Kumar Singh
Pages 37-44

A Compact Fish Spear-Shaped UWB BPF with Dual Notch Bands Using SSIR Resonator

Dharmendra Kumar Jhariya, Akhilesh Mohan
Pages 45-54

News Analysis Using Word Cloud

Chandrapaul, Rounak Soni, Shubham Sharma, Hemraj Fagna, Sangeeta Mittal
Pages 55-64

Low-Complexity Side Information-Free Novel PTS Technique for PAPR Reduction in OFDM Systems

Samriti Kalia, Alok Joshi
Pages 65-71

GA with SVM to Optimize the Dynamic Channel Assignment for Enhancing SIR in Cellular Networks

Sharada N. Ohatkar, Dattatraya S. Bormane

Pages 73-83

Deployment of a Wireless Sensor Network in the Presence of Obstacle and Its Performance Evaluation

Pratit Nayak, Ekta Nashine, Sanjeet Kumar
Pages 85-93

Analysis of Empty Substrate-Integrated Waveguide H Plane Horn Antenna for K Band Applications

Abhay Kumar, Nitin Muchhal, Arnab Chakraborty, Shweta Srivastava
Pages 95-106

PAPR Reduction Comparison in FFT-Based OFDM Versus DWT-Based OFDM

Alok Joshi, Apoorv Manas, Samarth Garg, Rahul Wason
Pages 107-115

Slot Integrated Folded Substrate Integrated Waveguide Bandpass Filter for K Band Applications

Nitin Muchhal, Tanvi Agrawal, Abhay Kumar, Arnab Chakraborty, Shweta Srivastava
Pages 117-124

Mutation-Based Bee Colony Optimization Algorithm for Near-ML Detection in GSM-MIMO

Arijit Datta, Manish Mandloi, Vimal Bhatia
Pages 125-135

Novel Substrate-Integrated Waveguide Incorporated with Band-Pass Filter

Tanvi Agrawal, Nitin Muchhal, Shweta Srivastava
Pages 137-144

PAPR Reduction Analysis of OFDM Systems Using GA-, PSO-, and ABC-Based PTS Techniques

Alok Joshi, Aashi Garg, Esha Garg, Nayna Garg
Pages 145-155

An Active Polarization-Insensitive Ultrathin Metamaterial Absorber with Frequency Controllability

Prakash, Mayank Agarwal, Manoj Kumar Meshram
Pages 157-163

The Internet of Things: A Vision for Smart World

Brahmjit Singh
Pages 165-172

Signal Processing

Front Matter PDF

Pages 173-173

← Previous Page 1 of 4 Next →

Back to top ↑

About this book

This book is a collection of selected peer-reviewed papers presented at the International Conference on Signal Processing and Communication (ICSC 2018). It covers current research and developments in the fields of communications, signal processing, VLSI circuits and systems, and embedded systems. The book offers in-depth discussions and analyses of latest problems across different sub-fields of signal processing and communications. The contents of this

book will prove to be useful for students, researchers, and professionals working in electronics and electrical engineering, as well as other allied fields.

Back to top ↑

Keywords

Communication systems

Embedded systems

Microelectronic devices **Signal processing**

VLSI **ICSC 2018**

Back to top ↑

Editors and Affiliations

University of Nevada, Reno, Reno, USA
Banmali S. Rawat

Atal Bihari Vajpayee Indian Institute of Information Technology and Management, Gwalior, Gwalior, India
Aditya Trivedi

Indian Institute of Technology Roorkee, Roorkee, India
Sanjeev Manhas

Jaypee Institute of Information Technology, Noida, India
Vikram Karwal

Back to top ↑

About the editors

Prof. Banmali Rawat received his PhD in Electronics and Communication Engineering from Sri Venkateswara University, Tirupati in 1976. He joined the DRDO, India as Senior Scientist in 1975. In 1981, he joined the Electrical Engineering Department, University of North Dakota and was a Professor until 1988 before moving to the University of Nevada, Reno as Professor and Head of the Electrical Engineering & Computer Science Department. He has been a consultant to many top organizations and is also a Visiting Professor in various technical institutions. Prof. Rawat is a Fellow of the IETE, CIE, the Electromagnetics Academy established at MIT, the JSPS, Optical Society of India, Sigma Xi North, Optical Society of America, SPIE, and Eta Kappa Nu (IEEE-HKN), as well as a Life Senior Member of the IEEE. His areas of interest include the analysis, design and fabrication of microstrip components, optical fiber communication, free space optical communication, microwave and millimeter wave systems, and wavelength division multiplexing.

Prof. Aditya Trivedi holds a PhD from the IIT Roorkee in the area of Wireless Communication Engineering. Currently, he is a Professor at the Information and Communication Technology (ICT) department, ABV Indian Institute of Information Technology and Management, Gwalior. He has over 20 years of teaching experience. Before joining the ABV-IIITM in 2006, he was an Associate Professor at the Department of Electronics & Computer Science, MITS, Gwalior. He has published over 60 papers in various national and international journals and conference proceedings. He is a fellow of the Institution of Electronics and Telecommunication Engineers (IETE). In 2007, he was honored with the K. S. Krishnan Memorial Award for best system oriented paper by the IETE. His areas of interest include digital

communication, CDMA systems, signal processing, and networking.

Dr Sanjeev Manhas completed his master's in Solid State Technology at the IIT Madras, and his PhD in Electronics & Electrical Engineering at De Montfort University, Leicester. He joined Tech Semiconductor, Singapore as a Member Technical Staff in 2003, and the Institute of Microelectronics, Singapore as Senior Research Engineer in 2007. Currently, he is an Associate Professor at the IIT Roorkee, India. His areas of interest include nanoscale MOSFET modeling and reliability, cantilever-based MEMs and applications sensors, VLSI technology, DRAM leakage mechanisms, and organic thin film transistors.

Dr Vikram Karwal received his MS and PhD in Electrical and Computer Engineering from the University of North Carolina, Charlotte. He is an Associate Professor at the Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering at Jaypee Institute of Information Technology, Noida. He is a senior member of the IEEE, Life Member of the Institute of Electronics and Telecommunication Engineers (IETE), and a Life Member of the Indian Society for Technical Education (ISTE). He is also a member of Eta Kappa Nu (IEEE-HKN). His current research interests are in estimation theory and distributed networks.

Back to top ↑

Bibliographic Information

Book Title	Book Subtitle	Editors
Advances in Signal Processing and Communication	Select Proceedings of ICSC 2018	Banmali S. Rawat, Aditya Trivedi, Sanjeev Manhas, Vikram Karwal
Series Title	**DOI**	**Publisher**
Lecture Notes in Electrical Engineering	https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-2553-3	Springer Singapore

eBook Packages
Engineering, Engineering (R0)

Copyright Information
Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2019

Hardcover ISBN
978-981-13-2552-6
Published: 20 November 2018

eBook ISBN
978-981-13-2553-3
Published: 19 November 2018

Series ISSN
1876-1100

Series E-ISSN
1876-1119

Edition Number
1

Number of Pages
XXII, 627

Number of Illustrations
126 b/w illustrations, 247 illustrations in colour

Topics
Communications Engineering, Networks, Signal, Speech and Image Processing, Electronics and Microelectronics, Instrumentation

Back to top ↑

Mathematical Analysis of Commonly Used Feeding Techniques in Rectangular Microstrip Patch Antenna



Ekta Thakur, Dinesh Kumar, Naveen Jaglan, Samir Dev Gupta and Shweta Srivastava

Abstract In the presented work, different feeding techniques are employed to design microstrip patch antenna for wireless applications. These feeding techniques are as follows: microstrip inset feed, quarter wavelength feed, and coaxial probe feed. Parameters valuated for comparing these feeding techniques are: return loss, directivity, gain, and radiation efficiency. In the presented work, it is observed that by using coaxial probe feed, the values achieved for maximum directivity and gain are 5.43 dBi and 5.33 dB, respectively.

Keywords Microstrip patch antenna · Feeding techniques · Directivity · Gain Bandwidth

1 Introduction

The Microstrip Patch Antenna (MPA) antennas are popularly engaged for improving the performance of wireless application. This is due to their conformal structure, small

E. Thakur · D. Kumar · N. Jaglan
Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering,
Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India
e-mail: ektathakurbu92@gmail.com

D. Kumar
e-mail: dineshparee@gmail.com

N. Jaglan
e-mail: naveen.jaglan@juit.ac.in

S. D. Gupta · S. Srivastava (✉)
ECE Department,
Jaypee Institute of Information Technology, Sector 128, Jaypee Wish Town Village, Sultanpur, Noida 201304, Uttar Pradesh, India
e-mail: shweta.srivastava@jiit.ac.in

S. D. Gupta
e-mail: samirdev.gupta@jiit.ac.in

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2019

B. S. Rawat et al. (eds.), *Advances in Signal Processing and Communication* ,
Lecture Notes in Electrical Engineering 526,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-2553-3_3

size, moderate efficiency, lightweight, and ease of integration with active devices. The MPA consists of metallic ground plane, dielectric substrate, and radiating patch. The ground plane and patch are made up of conducting material like gold and aluminum whereas substrate is made up of dielectric material like RT/duroid, FR4, etc. There are multiple approaches to feed the microstrip antennas which are generally divided into two varieties namely, the contacting and the non-contacting approach [1]. In the former, the microstrip line is used to feed patch however, in the latter, the coupling is exploited to transfer the power among the patch and the microstrip line. In this microstrip feed line method, the radiating patch is connected to a straight feed using conducting copper strip line. The width of the microstrip line is less as compared to width of the patch. There are various substrates that are used to design and fabricate the antenna with dielectric constant ranging between $2.2 \leq \varepsilon_r \leq 12$ [1]. The coaxial feed or probe feed is mostly used to feed the MPA. Due to the easy implementation of the coaxial feed, it is one of the popular feeding techniques used. The internal and external conductors are separated by dielectric in the coaxial feed. The internal conductor of the coaxial feed is attached to the patch, while the external conductor is attached to the ground plane [2]. The MPA can also be designed using inset feed, which is the simplest method due to easy impedance matching.

Among the various non-contacting feeding techniques, proximity coupling [3] and aperture coupling are studied by the researchers [4]. In the former technique, the strip line is amid two dielectric substrates and the patch is on the top of upper substrate. In the latter technique, the ground plane is in between the patch and feed line. Among the four feeds discussed, the proximity coupling consumes the largest bandwidth despite its difficulty.

2 Antenna Design

For the better antenna performance, the thick dielectric substrate is used because it provides larger bandwidth and better radiation however, the thick dielectric substrate results in the large antenna dimension [4]. Moreover, the thick dielectric substrate has low dielectric constant value. The three antennas are simulated using high-frequency structure simulator (HFSS) software.

2.1 Coaxial Feed MPA Design

The MPA is designed at the frequency of 2.4 GHz, where the FR4 substrate is used with dielectric constant 4.7 and loss tangent 0.002. The parameters of the patch are calculated by using the given formulas.

The patch length is calculated by

$$L = L_{eff} - 2\Delta L \tag{1}$$

$$L_{eff} = \frac{c}{f\sqrt{\in_{eff}}} \tag{2}$$

where L, L_{eff} represents the length of the patch, effective length. The width and the effective dielectric constant of the patch is obtained by

$$W = \frac{c}{2f\sqrt{\in_r + 1}} \tag{3}$$

$$\in_{eff} = \frac{\in_r + 1}{2} + \frac{\in_r - 1}{2}\left(1 + 12\frac{h}{W}\right)^{-1/2} \tag{4}$$

where f, c, W, ε_r, h and ε_{eff} represents the resonant frequency, speed of light, width of the patch, dielectric constant, height of substrate, and effective dielectric constant, respectively. The effective length of the patch is $\mathrm{L} = \frac{\lambda}{2}$ for TM_{010} mode with no fringing [5].

$$\Delta L = 0.412h\frac{\left(\in_{eff} + 0.3\right)\left(\frac{W}{h} + 0.264\right)}{\left(\in_{eff} - 0.258\right)\left(\frac{W}{h} + 0.8\right)} \tag{5}$$

Characteristic impedance is given by [6]

$$Z_C = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{60}{\sqrt{\in_{eff}}}\ln\left(\frac{8h}{w_0} + \frac{w_0}{4h}\right) & \frac{w_0}{h} \le 1 \\ \frac{120\pi}{\sqrt{\in_{eff}}\left[\frac{w_0}{h} + 1.393 + 0.667\left(\frac{w_0}{h} + 1.444\right)\right]} & \frac{w_0}{h} \ge 1 \end{pmatrix} \tag{6}$$

where w_0 is the width of the microstrip line. The calculated effective dielectric $\left(\varepsilon_{eff}\right)$ is equal to 4.04.

Therefore, the length due to fringing effect (ΔL) is equal to 1.116 mm. Further, the calculated dimensions like width and length of patch of coaxial feed MPA are presented in Table 1. The calculated effective dielectric $\left(\varepsilon_{eff}\right)$ is equal to 4.04. The length and width of ground plane is the same as the substrate dimensions.

Table 1 Dimensions of coaxial feed MPA Design

Parameters	Values (mm)
Width of patch (W_{P1})	30
Length of patch ($\mathrm{L_{P1}}$)	39.5
Width of substrate ($\mathrm{W_{S1}}$)	90
Length of substrate ($\mathrm{L_{S1}}$)	100
Feeding point (Y_O)	4.3
Radius of internal conductor	0.7
Radius of external conductor	1.7

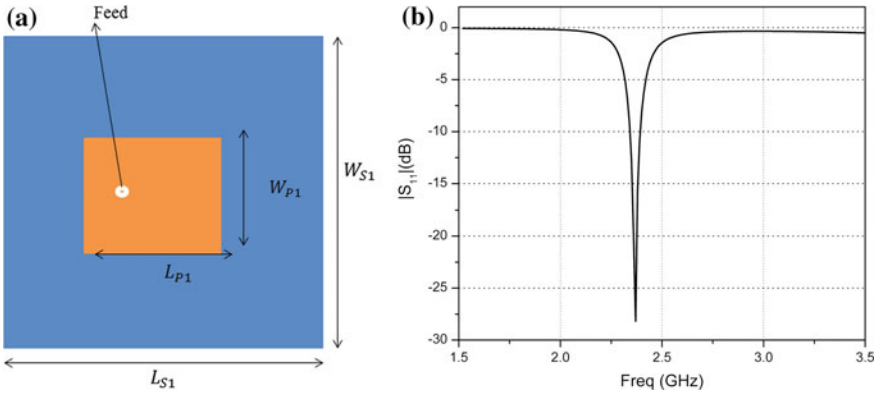


Fig. 1 **a** Antenna designed using coaxial probe feed. **b** Return loss of coaxial feed MPA

2.2 Results of Coaxial Probe Feed MPA

Return loss of the coaxial probe feed MPA at 2.4 GHz is −26 dB as shown in Fig. 1b. If the dip is below −10 dB, this means that 1/10th of incident power is reflected back at the interferences of the transmissions lines and the antenna [6]. Bandwidth achieved for 50 MHz is calculated by the formula given in Eq. (8). The return loss and bandwidth are given as [7]

$$RL = -20\log(\Gamma) \tag{7}$$

$$BW = \frac{(f_h - f_l)}{f_c} \times 100 \tag{8}$$

where the RL, Γ, BW, f_l, f_h, and f_c signify the return loss, reflection coefficient, bandwidth, lower frequency, upper frequency, and center frequency, respectively. The ideal matching between the transmitter and antenna is achieved when the reflection coefficient and RL is zero and 0 dB, respectively. This signifies that there is zero power reflected back however, when the reflection coefficient and RL is one and infinity, respectively, indicates the total reflection of incident power. The field pattern of the MPA with coaxial feed is obtained as Fig. 3a.

2.3 Inset Feed MPA Design

The impedance of feedline should match to the patch to obtain good antenna efficiency which can be achieved using inset feed. The input impedance can be altered by using an inset feed. The input resistance for the inset feed is calculated as [8]

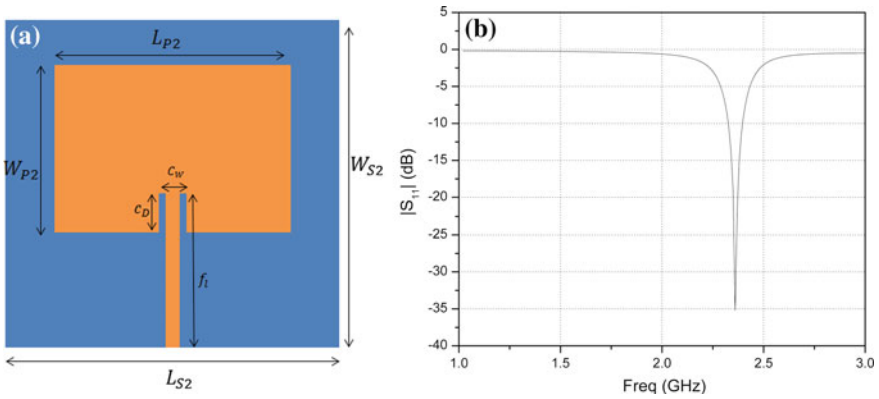


Fig. 2 **a** Antenna designed using inset feed. **b** Return loss of inset feed MPA

$$R_{in}(C_D) = \frac{1}{2(G_1 + G_{12})} \cos^2\left(\frac{\pi}{L} C_D\right) \tag{9}$$

$$G_1 = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{90}\left(\frac{W}{\lambda}\right)^2 & W \ll \lambda \\ \frac{1}{120}\left(\frac{W}{\lambda}\right) & W \gg \lambda \end{pmatrix} \tag{10}$$

$$G_{12} = \frac{1}{120\pi^2} \int_0^{\pi} \left[\frac{\sin^2\left(\frac{k_0 W}{2}\right)^2}{\cos\theta}\right] J_0(k_0 \sin\theta) \sin^3\theta d\theta \tag{11}$$

where $R_{in}\ (C_D)$ is the input impedance at point C_D.

2.4 Results of Inset Feed MPA

Figure 2b illustrates the return loss of the inset feed. The calculated dimensions of inset MPA are shown in Table 2. The electric field plane and magnetic field plane pattern of a rectangular microstrip antenna with inset feed at 2.4 GHz center frequency shown in Fig. 3b [9] (Fig. 4).

2.5 Quarter Wavelength Feed MPA Design

The characteristic impedance of quarter wavelength transmission line [10–15]

$$Z_{in} = \frac{Z_0^2}{Z_A} \tag{12}$$

Table 2 Dimensions of inset feed MPA Design

Parameters	Values (mm)
Width of patch (W_{P2})	29.44
Length of patch (L_{P2})	38.04
Width of substrate (W_{S2})	49.75
Length of substrate (L_{S2})	50
Slot width (C_W)	2.4
Slot Depth (C_D)	5
Feed Length (f_l)	20
Feed width (f_w)	1.6

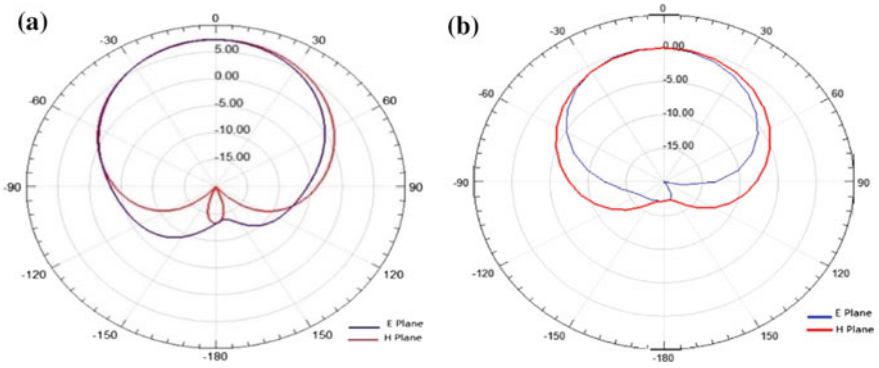


Fig. 3 **a** E plane and H plane of coaxial feed MPA. **b** E plane and H plane of inset feed MPA

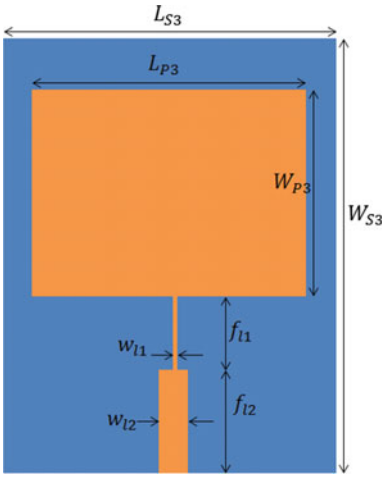


Fig. 4 Antenna designed using quarter wavelength feed

Table 3 Dimensions of quarter wavelength MPA

Parameters	Values (mm)
Width of patch (W_{P3})	29.26
Length of patch (L_{P3})	36.26
Width of substrate (W_{S3})	45
Length of substrate (L_{S2})	60.94
Feed length (f_{l1})	5
Feed length (f_{l2})	15
Feed width (w_{l1})	0.62
Feed width (w_{l2})	3.05

$$Z_0 = \sqrt{Z_A Z_{in}} \tag{13}$$

where Z_0 is characteristic impedance, Z_{in} is input impedance, and Z_A is load impedance. The calculated dimensions of quarter wavelength feed microstrip patch antenna is shown in Table 3.

2.6 Results of Quarter MPA Feed

The return loss of the quarter wavelength feed antenna at 2.4 GHz is −27 dB shown in Fig. 5b. The bandwidth achieved 80 MHz that is calculated by using Eq. (8). The radiation pattern of a rectangular microstrip antenna with quarter wavelength feed at 2.4 GHz center frequency shown in Fig. 5a.

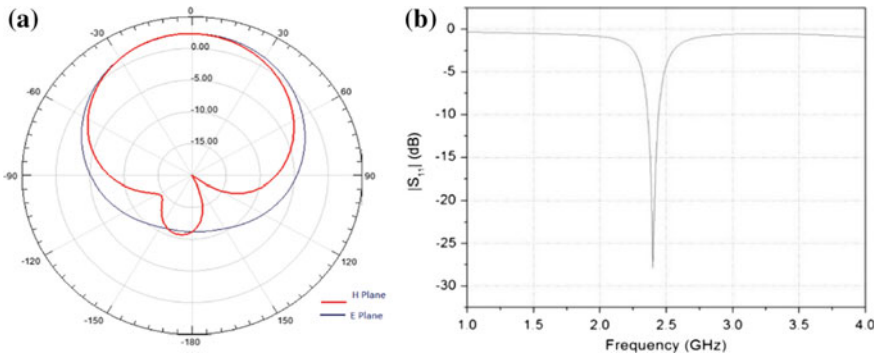


Fig. 5 **a** Radiation pattern of quarter wavelength feed MPA. **b** Return loss of quarter wavelength feed MPA

Table 4 Comparison of various feeding techniques of MPA

Parameters	Coaxial feed	Inset feed	Quarter wavelength feed
Return loss (dB)	−26	−35	−27
Frequency (GHz)	2.4	2.4	2.4
Max U(W/sr)	0.0036528	0.070014	0.13607
Bandwidth(MHz)	50	10	80
Peak Gain(dB)	5.3308	1.2	1.7167
Radiated Power (W)	0.0084524	0.047574	0.54238
Peak Directivity(dBi)	5.4309	1.8494	3.152
Accepted power(W)	0.008611	0.86261	0.99607
Incident Power (W)	0.010122	0.0094294	1
Radiation Efficiency	0.98157	0.5515	0.5452
Front to Back Ratio	113.48	56.188	25.795

3 Comparison

The simulated result of all feeding techniques is shown in Table 4. Those feeding methods are microstrip inset feed, quarter wavelength, and co-axial probe feed. Table 4 also gives the variation in different parameters like directivity, gain, etc.

4 Conclusion

It is observed that all considered feeding techniques of the microstrip patch antenna provide different results. Selection of feed is a significant decision because it varies almost all the parameters of the antenna (Fig. 4).

The variations in bandwidth, directivity, gain, and efficiency of MPA under different feeding techniques are considered. It can be seen that coaxial feed achieves better gain and directivity of 5.43 dBi and 5.33 dB, respectively. These values are better as compared to other feeding methods.

References

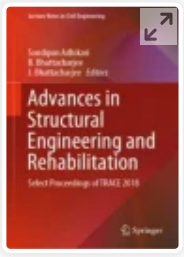
1. Balanis, C.A.: Antenna Theory: Analysis and Design, 3rd edn. Wiley, New Jersey (2005)
2. Garg, R., Bhartie, P., Bahl, I., Ittipiboon, A.: Microstrip Antenna Design Handbook, pp. 253–316. Artech House Inc., Norwood (2001)
3. Chen, H.D.: Compact circularly polarised microstrip antenna with slotted ground plane. Electron. Lett. **13**(2), 616–617 (2002)

4. Caloz, C., Itoh, T.: Transmission line approach of left-handed (LH) materials and microstrip implementation of an artificial LH transmission line. IEEE Trans. Antennas Propag. **52**(4), 1159–1166 (2004)
5. Heidari, A.A., Heyrani, M., Nakhkash, M.: A dual-band circularly polarized stub loaded microstrip patch antenna for GPS applications. Prog. Electromagn. Res. **92**, 195–208 (2009)
6. Jaglan, N., Kanaujia, B. K., Gupta, S. D., Srivastava, S.: Triple band notched Uwb antenna design using electromagnetic band gap structures. Prog. Electromagn. Res.C. **66**, 21–37 (2017)
7. Jaglan, N., Gupta, S. D., Kanaujia, B. K., Srivastava, S., and Thakur, E.: Triple band notched Dg-Cebg structure based Uwb MIMO/diversity antenna. Prog. Electromagn. Res.C. **80,** 21–37 (2018)
8. Mobashsher, A.T., Abbosh, A.: Utilizing symmetry of planar ultra-wideband antennas for size reduction and enhanced performance. IEEE Antennas Prop. Mag. **57**(2), 153–166 (2015)
9. Massie, G., Caillet, M., Clemet, M., Antar, M.M.: A new wideband circularly polarized hybrid dielectric resonator antenna. IEEE Antennas Wirel. Propag. Lett. **9**, 347–350 (2010)
10. Wang, Z., Fang, S., Fu, S., Lu, S.: Dual-band probe-fed stacked patch antenna for GNSS applications. IEEE Antennas Wirel. Propag. Lett. **9**, 100–103 (2009)
11. Jaglan, N., Kanaujia, B., Gupta, S., Srivastava, S.: Dual band notched Ebg structure based Uwb Mimo/diversity antenna with reduced wide band electromagnetic coupling. Freq. J. RF-Eng. Telecommun. **71**, 1–11 (2017)
12. Ali, W.A., Moniem, R.: Frequency reconfigurable triple band notched ultra wideband antenna with compact size. Prog. Electromagn. Res. C **73**, 37–46 (2017)
13. Zhang, Q., Fukuoka, Y., Itoh, T.: Analysis of a suspended patch antenna excited by an electromagnetically coupled microstrip feed. IEEE Trans. Antennas Propag. **33**(8), 895–899 (1985)
14. Sánchez, L., Roy, J.L., Iglesias, E.: Proximity coupled microstrip patch antenna with reduced harmonic radiation. IEEE Trans. Antennas Propag. **5**, 2392–2396 (2009)
15. Chen, W.S.: Single feed dual frequency rectangular microstrip antenna with square slot. Electron. Lett. **4**, 231–232 (1998)

SPRINGER LINK

Log in

Menu Search Cart



Conference proceedings | © 2020

Advances in Structural Engineering and Rehabilitation

Select Proceedings of TRACE 2018

Editors: Sondipon Adhikari, B. Bhattacharjee, J. Bhattacharjee

Presents latest research findings and case studies in structural engineering

Describes innovative methods to enhance safety and maintenance of buildings

Highlights advancements in the design of earthquake-resistant structures

Part of the book series: Lecture Notes in Civil Engineering (LNCE, volume 38)

Conference series link(s): TRACE: International Conference on Trends and Recent Advances in Civil Engineering

9954 Accesses | **39** Citations

Conference proceedings info: TRACE 2018.

Sections

Table of contents
About this book
Keywords
Editors and Affiliations
About the editors
Bibliographic Information

This is a preview of subscription content, access via your institution.

Table of contents (22 papers)

Search within book

← Previous Page 1 of 2 Next →

Front Matter PDF
Pages i-xii

Experimental and Numerical Study to Improve Lateral Load Resistance of Masonry Stack
A. K. Shukla, Saurav, P. R. Maiti
Pages 1-13

Experimental Study of Confined Brick Masonry Building
A. K. Shukla, P. R. Maiti
Pages 15-40

[A Stochastic Investigation of Effect of Temperature on Natural Frequencies of Functionally Graded Plates]

P. K. Karsh, T. Mukhopadhyay, S. Dey
Pages 41-53

[Retrofitting of a Multistoried Building with Earthquake-Resistance Design]

J. Bhattacharjee, Harshul Mehta, Shiv Dutt Singh Thakur, Aditya Jain
Pages 55-62

[Biological Methods to Achieve Self-healing in Concrete]

Sunita Bansal, Raj Kumar Tamang, Prince Bansal, Pratik Bhurtel
Pages 63-71

[Finite Element Analysis of Profiled Deck Composite Slab Using ANSYS]

Aniket A. Shirgaonkar, Yogesh D. Patil, Hemant S. Patil
Pages 73-82

[A Brief Review of Structural Aspects of IS 16700:2017]

Vikalp Gupta, Sanket Rawat, Ravi Kant Mittal, G. Muthukumar
Pages 83-91

[Are FRPs the Way Forward for the Blast Retrofitting of Reinforced Concrete Structures?]

Aashish Kumar Jha, Abhiroop Goswami, Satadru Das Adhikary
Pages 93-104

[Analytical Study of Triple Friction Pendulum Under a Different Hazard Level of Earthquakes]

Ankit Sodha, Sandeep Vasanwala, Devesh Soni, Shailendra Kumar, Kanan Thakkar
Pages 105-111

Finite Element Simulation of Impact on RCC Water Tank

Partheepan Ganesan, M. V. A. N. Jagadeesh Babu, M. Nizamuddin, T. Sai Ram Kiran
Pages 113-124

Mix Design and Factors Affecting Strength of Pervious Concrete

Bishnu Kant Shukla, Aakash Gupta
Pages 125-139

Effects of Change of Material Grade on Building Design

J. Bhattacharjee, Abhishek Payal, Vikrant Jain, Adil Ahmed
Pages 141-145

Feasibility of Redesigning and Retrofitting of a Structure for Vertical Expansion to Avoid Disasters

J. Bhattacharjee, Kratika Sharma, Saahil Bader
Pages 147-161

Comparison of Number of Piles Required for Deep Foundation Design Using Indian and European Codes

Modita Kulshrestha, Altaf Usmani, Rajan Srivastava
Pages 163-170

Comparative Analysis of Cement Mortar Roof Tiles Using Agricultural Waste

Prakhar Duggal, Bishwajeet Yadav, Harsh Choudhry, Arpit Garg
Pages 171-176

[Use of Waste Plastic in Wearing Course of Flexible Pavement]

Prakhar Duggal, Avneesh Singh Shisodia, Suparna Havelia, Keshav Jolly
Pages 177-187

[Influence of Silpozz on the Properties of Self-Compacting Recycled Aggregate Concrete]

M. Mishra, K. C. Panda
Pages 189-199

[Comparative Study on Dynamic Behaviour of RC Building With Conventional and Flat Slab]

G. Sridevi, Antaratana Shivaraj, Gouda Sudarshan, Umesh Biradar
Pages 201-209

[Evaluation of Separation Gap between Multi-storey Buildings Subjected to Dynamic Seismic Load]

G. Sridevi, Umesh Biradar, Gouda Sudarshan, Antaratana Shivaraj
Pages 211-220

← Previous Page 1 of 2 Next →

Back to top ↑

About this book

This book comprises select papers presented at the International Conference on Trends and Recent Advances in Civil Engineering (TRACE 2018). The book covers a wide range of topics related to recent advancements in structural engineering, structural health monitoring, rehabilitation and retrofitting of

structures, and earthquake-resistant structures. Based on case studies and laboratory investigations, the book highlights latest techniques and innovative methods for building repair and maintenance. Recent development in materials being used in structural rehabilitation and retrofitting is also discussed. The contents of this book can be useful for researchers and professionals working in structural engineering and allied areas.

Back to top ↑

Keywords

Structural health monitoring

Retrofitting of structures

Earthquake resistant structures

Rehabilitation **TRACE 2018**

Back to top ↑

Editors and Affiliations

Swansea University, Swansea, Wales, UK
Sondipon Adhikari

Indian Institute of Technology Delhi, New Delhi, India
B. Bhattacharjee

Amity University, Noida, India
J. Bhattacharjee

Back to top ↑

About the editors

Dr. Sondipon Adhikari is a professor at the College of Engineering, Swansea University. He graduated in civil engineering from Bengal Engineering and Science University, Shibpur, Kolkata in 1995 and then completed his M.S. from the Indian Institute of Science, Bangalore in 1997. He obtained his Ph.D. in 2001 from Trinity College, University of Cambridge. He is a recipient of the Wolfson Research Merit Award from the Royal Society and the Philip Leverhulme Prize. Since 2015, he has been a distinguished Visiting Professor at the University of Johannesburg. Dr. Adhikari is currently the Chair of Aerospace Engineering at the College of Engineering, Swansea University, and a fellow of the Royal Aeronautical Society. He has published over 280 articles in peer reviewed international journals and has a h-index of 50 in Scopus.

Dr. B. Bhattacharjee is a professor in the Department of Civil Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology, Delhi. After completing his B.Tech. from IIT Kharagpur in 1978, he worked for a short period for Gammon India Limited. Subsequently, he obtained his M.Tech. and Ph.D. from IIT Delhi in 1982 and 1990, respectively. His research interests include corrosion of rebar in concrete, high-performance concrete, microstructure modeling of concrete, chloride ingress, service life prediction and life cycle costing of concrete structures, condition evaluation and health monitoring of structures. He has published 185 articles in international and national journals and conferences. He is on the editorial board of several journals, and is also a Life Member of the Indian Concrete Institute, Indian Society for Construction Materials and Structure, Indian Society for Technical Education, and the American Society of Civil Engineers-India Section (ASCE-IS).

Dr. J. Bhattacharjee is a professor and adviser in the Civil Engineering department of Amity University,

Noida since 2012. He is a former Chief Engineer and Joint Director General, Ministry of Defense. He obtained his bachelors in civil engineering from Bengal Engineering College, Shibpur, Kolkata, M.Tech. from IIT Madras, and M.Phil. from Madras University. He did his Ph.D. in disaster management. He has a vast experience of over 46 years in the industry in planning, designing and execution of various types of civil engineering works including about 5 years in the multinational consultancy organization Gherzi Eastern Ltd. He has also published about 100 articles in various national and international journals and conferences. Dr. Bhattacharjee received two prestigious Awards for Excellence from Indian Building Congress. He has also developed and taught a number of new courses at the graduate and postgraduate levels at Amity University. He is a Life Member of 16 technical bodies in India and abroad, and is a governing council member of the Indian Building Congress. He has authored a book entitled Concrete Structures – Repair, Rehabilitation and Retrofitting.

Back to top ↑

Bibliographic Information

Book Title	Book Subtitle	Editors
Advances in Structural Engineering and Rehabilitation	Select Proceedings of TRACE 2018	Sondipon Adhikari, B. Bhattacharjee, J. Bhattacharjee
Series Title	**DOI**	**Publisher**
Lecture Notes in Civil Engineering	https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-7615-3	Springer Singapore
eBook Packages	**Copyright Information**	**Hardcover ISBN**
Engineering, Engineering (R0)	Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2020	978-981-13-7614-6 Published: 13 June 2019

Softcover ISBN	eBook ISBN	Series ISSN
978-981-13-7617-7 Published: 15 August 2020	978-981-13-7615-3 Published: 12 June 2019	2366-2557

Series E-ISSN	Edition Number	Number of Pages
2366-2565	1	XII, 248

Number of Illustrations	Topics
20 b/w illustrations, 128 illustrations in colour	Building Construction and Design, Solid Mechanics, Geoengineering

Back to top ↑

Mix Design and Factors Affecting Strength of Pervious Concrete



Bishnu Kant Shukla and Aakash Gupta

Abstract Pervious concrete is a sure sort of concrete with a high porosity utilized for concrete flatwork applications that will permit the water from precipitation and different sources to go straightforwardly through, along these lines diminishes the overflow from a site and permitting groundwater to revive. The concrete glue at that point coats the totals and enables water to go through the concrete piece. With interconnected void content, we can achieve high porosity. Water-to-cementitious material ratio is 0.40–0.50. Designs were made at different water–cement ratios, and these ratios show the different exposure conditions. In this paper, specific gravity of cement, coarse aggregate and fine aggregate were selected as 3.15, 2.68, 2.65 respectively. Cement used in this project was OPC-43. Coarse aggregate were used at different proportions. The present examination tended to the strength and seepage parts of pervious concrete mix and furthermore the impact of CS as FA. A point-by-point contemplate is required to know the impacts of total degree with different kinds of total. In this undertaking, the mechanical properties of pervious concrete have been used to plan road pavements. The properties of PCC blend to be examined are compressive strenth and flexural strength. An optimum percentage has been determined which shows the concrete is permeable and having good compressive and flexural strength. In this research paper, the mechanical properties of pervious concrete have been used to design road pavements. Main focus of the paper is to determine and improve compressive strength, and flexural strength.

Keywords Pervious concrete · OPC · NFC · FA · CA · River sand · Crushed stone

B. K. Shukla
Lovely Professional University, Phagwara, India
e-mail: bishnukantshukla@gmail.com

A. Gupta (✉)
Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, India
e-mail: aakash1991gupta@gmail.com

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2020

S. Adhikari et al. (eds.), *Advances in Structural Engineering and Rehabilitation*, Lecture Notes in Civil Engineering 38,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-7615-3_11

1 Introduction

Porous concrete is a blend of shake or stone, bond, water and alongside zero FA which influences an open cell for structure which further then empowers water and air to experience it. According to the environmental protection agency (EPA), storm water flood can send as much of 90% toxic substance, for instance, oil and other hydrocarbons. The limit of porous concrete to empower water to travel through itself resuscitates and after that groundwater restricts the level of defilement and whirlwind water overflow. Porous cement is used to allow storm water to attack through the black-top and diminish or shed the necessity for the additional control structures, for instance, support lakes.

The pervious solid black-top has various ideal conditions that can improve the city condition as takes after:

1. The water can quickly channel into the ground, so the groundwater resources can re-establish in time as the black-top is air permeable, water vulnerable and the soil underneath can be kept wet.
2. The porous solid black-top can hold the commotion of vehicles, which influences peaceful and pleasant to condition.
3. In tempestuous days, the pervious solid black-top has no plash at first look and does not flash around night time. This will improve the comfort and prosperity of the drivers.
4. The pervious solid black-top materials have openings that can cumulate warm.

Such black-top can change the temperature and suddenness' of the earth's surface and gets rid of the wonder of hot island in urban zones. An achieved installer is irreplaceable to the accomplishment of pervious solid black-tops as with any solid black-top, fitting subgrade status is crucial [1]. The subgrade should be properly compacted for reason that it will give a uniform and stable surface. Right when pervious black-top is set direct on the sandy soil, then it is recommended to moderate the subgrade from 92 to 96% of the most extraordinary thickness. With the silty or clayey soils, the level of compaction will tons of black-top arrangement and a layer open assessed stone may must be put over soil. The voids can go from 18 to 35% with compressive strength of 10–30 MPa. The invasion rate of pervious cementitious materials, coarse totals, water with practically no fine aggregates and admixtures. The expansion of little measures of fine totals will continuously lessen the void space and increment the strength, which might be attractive in specific circumstances. This material is touchy to change in water content, so field modification of crisp blend is typically important. The right amount of water in the solid is basic. An excess of water will cause isolation, and too little water will prompt balling in the blender and moderate blender emptying. The W/C and C/A proportions are regularly varied from 0.25 to 0.45 and 1:3.5 to 1:6. To make a porous solid structure with ideal porousness and compressive strength, the measure of water, measure of bond, sort and size of aggregate, and compaction should all be considered. A colossal number of examinations have been now driven all through the past couple of

decades by an assortment of specialists contrasting a few or these components. In his paper [2], V. M. Malhotra discussed pervious concrete as it relates to applications and properties. He gave purposes of enthusiasm on the properties such as consistency, extents of materials, unit weight, comparability and curing endeavouring to open up penetrability in the porous cement. Malhotra also drove various investigations on different test chambers endeavouring to find a connection between strength like compressive strength and any of the material's properties. He gathered for the compressive nature of pervious cement was reliant on the water bond proportion and the total concrete ratio. Attractive vibration is essential for nature of customary cement. The use of porous cement is one of a kind and is a self-pressing item. It was recommended by several researchers [2–6] that the use of mechanical vibrators and smashing is not proposed with porous cement. A light rodding should be attractive and used to ensure that the solid accomplishes all regions of the formwork. This is not an issue with customary cement, since it has more prominent stream capacity than penetrable cement. The light rodding ensures that the solid entered every region obstructed by fortifying steel. Malhotra [2] stressed that in circumstances where common conditions are not refined amid arrangement and curing, the formwork ought not to be expelled following 24 h as with normal cement. Permeable cement has low cohesiveness and formwork ought to stay until the point that the bond glue has solidified adequately to hold the total particles together. Be that as it may, this is to a greater degree a thought in low temperature conditions and when utilized as a part of non-asphalt applications where the concrete is not adequately upheld by the ground or different means.

Another recent work on Portland cement concrete pavement permeability execution [7] expresses test ponders on transport properties of concrete are controlled by the attributes of its pore arrange. Add up to porosity, pore size, pore connectivity, and pore saturation, all impact the deliberate transport coefficients [7]. Water-absorbing concrete was first utilized as a part of the 1800s in Europe as pavement surfacing and load-bearing walls. Cost-effectiveness was the principle thought process because of a diminished measure of cement. It ended up prominent again in the 1920s for two story homes in Scotland and England. It turned out to be progressively suitable in Europe after WWII because of the shortage of cement. It did not move towards becoming as well known in the USA until the 1970s. In India, it ended up well known in 2000. The first water-absorbing placement in the Indian metro area was in Sugar Creek, MO in November 2005. Since that time, around 30+ pavements have been put and numerous lessons found out about what makes water-absorbing concrete 'great'. Here in, are the present rules that have been educated and adjusted. Shah et al. [8], in his work on water-absorbing concrete examined on utilizing pervious concrete as street development material generally new idea for provincial street pavement, with expanding issue in country zones identified with low groundwater level, farming issue. His report centres around pavement utilization of concrete which additionally has been referred on pervious concrete, penetrable concrete, no fine concrete, hole-reviewed concrete and upgraded porosity concrete.

As a result of work on water-absorbing concrete, Eathakoti et al. [1] developed an innovative model that can transport water go into the pavement has been proposed

towards this path. Diverse mixes of cement, water and coarse aggregate with various greatest size and gradation were adopted for mixing procedure to make roughly at M20 grade concrete. M20 grade concrete is accomplished with a w/c proportion of 0.4–0.45, coarse aggregate of nominal size 20 mm and with cement to coarse aggregate proportion of 1:4. Its density and flexural strength quality were seen to be 21 kN/m^3 and 35 kg/cm^2 individually. A pavement piece appropriate for low activity volume streets is planned according to IRC SP62: 2004 which permits stockpiling of water up to 125 L/m^3 of concrete pavement giving time for invasion in this way diminishing the runoff and reviving the groundwater or adequate time for transport of it. A perforated pipe can be given at focus of the pavement above sub-base with the end goal that it gathers the water put away in concrete and depletes it to the required treatment plant or a fill pit [9, 10]. This, however, needs to encourage examination and trials before practical implementation [11]. Aims and objectives of the present work are:

1. The principle target of this examination is to build up a solid and tough pervious bond concrete (PCC) blend utilizing distinctive kinds of FA with changing the amount of FA. Moreover, it is likewise expected to think about the properties of these PCC blends.
2. The level of fine aggregates to be utilized as a part of PCC blend is set to 30% max.
3. The properties of PCC mixes to be looked into are compressive quality and flexural quality.

2 Methodology

After distinguishing proof of issue and setting the targets of the research, the research methodology has been carefully designed to accomplish these destinations.

1. Accumulation and investigation of writing relating to the exposition work.
2. Decide the building properties of porous concrete and compare them with ordinary concrete. Cast different trial blends with changing rates of porous concrete and analyse for the compressive strength.
3. Get-ready test tests with the rate esteem and tests the examples for the different properties.
4. To remark on the reasonableness and confinements of porous concrete with traditional concrete.

2.1 Planning Schedule

Collections of material were carried out as per the following schedule:

1. Collection of OPC Cement
2. Preparation of mould for casting of cubes and beams

3. Collection of CA and FA.

Commercially available CA and FA were collected, and suitable percentages of both the aggregates were fixed. For example, NFA, 4:1, 3:2. Mixes were created by varying cement content from 350 to 480 kg/m^3. Sets of three cubes were casted having different mix proportions. After 24 h of casting, cubes were demoulded and water cured for several days. Each set of cubes were tested for mechanical properties at the end of 3, 7 and 28 days.

2.2 Casting and Testing

After making the mix design at three different cement contents, i.e. 479, 446, 384 kg/m^3 and without taking fine aggregates, with coarse aggregate to fine aggregate ratio as 5:0, the mix design with lowest concrete density has been selected. The cement content of 384 kg/m^3 has the lowest concrete density; therefore, further two more mix proportions prepared using ratio 4:1 and 3:2 of coarse aggregate and fine aggregate. Mix proportions for casting of cubes and beams have been shown in Tables 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6.

Table 1 Mix proportion for cube using no fine aggregate at cement content 384 kg/m^3 (w/c = 0.50) (CA:FA = 5:0)

S. No.	Material	Quantity per m^3 (kg)	Quantity for casting one cube (150 * 150 * 150 mm) (kg/mm^3)
1	Cement	384	1.296
2	Water	191.6	0.6466
3	CA	1839.82	6.2093
4	FA	Nil	Nil
5	Yield	2415.42	8.1519

Table 2 Mix proportion for cube using fine aggregate at cement content 384 kg/m^3 (w/c = 0.50) (CA:FA = 4:1)

S. No.	Material	Quantity per m^3 (kg)	Quantity for casting one cube (150 * 150 * 150 mm) (kg/mm^3)
1	Cement	384	1.296
2	Water	191.6	0.6466
3	CA	1471.856	4.967
4	FA	363.845	1.2279
5	Yield	2411.3	8.1375

Table 3 Mix proportion for cube using fine aggregate at cement content 384 kg/m^3 (w/c = 0.50) (CA:FA = 3:2)

S. No.	Material	Quantity per m^3 (kg)	Quantity for casting one cube (150 * 150 * 150 mm) (kg/mm^3)
1	Cement	384	1.296
2	Water	191.6	0.6466
3	CA	1103.89	3.7256
4	FA	727.69	2.4559
5	Yield	2407.18	8.1241

Table 4 Mix proportion for beam using no fine aggregate at cement content 384 kg/m^3 (w/c = 0.50) (CA:FA = 5:0)

S. No.	Material	Quantity per m^3 (kg)	Quantity for casting one beam (100 * 100 * 500 mm) (kg/mm^3)
1	Cement	384	1.92
2	Water	191.6	0.958
3	CA	1839.82	9.1991
4	FA	Nil	Nil
5	Yield	2415.42	12.077

Table 5 Mix proportion for beam using fine aggregate at cement content 384 kg/m^3 (w/c = 0.50) (CA:FA = 4:1)

S. No.	Material	Quantity per m^3 (kg)	Quantity for casting one beam (100 * 100 * 500 mm) (kg/mm^3)
1	Cement	384	1.92
2	Water	191.6	0.958
3	CA	1471.856	7.359
4	FA	363.845	1.8192
5	Yield	2411.3	12.056

Table 6 Mix proportion for beam using fine aggregate at cement content 384 kg/m^3 (w/c = 0.50) (CA:FA = 3:2)

S. No.	Material	Quantity per m^3 (kg)	Quantity for casting one beam (100 * 100 * 500 mm) (kg/mm^3)
1	Cement	384	1.92
2	Water	191.6	0.958
3	CA	1103.89	5.519
4	FA	727.69	3.638
5	Yield	2407.18	12.035



Fig. 1 Surface cleaned and oiled moulds

2.3 Size of Test Specimens

Test specimens cubical in shape was 15 cm × 15 cm × 15 cm. If the largest nominal size of the aggregate does not exceed 2 cm, 10-cm cubes may be used as an alternative. Similarly for beams, the size of moulds used was 50 cm × 10 cm × 10 cm. Cubes were casted to perform check on compressive strength of pervious concrete while beams were casted to check the flexural strength of pervious concrete.

2.4 Preparation of Moulds

Prior to mixing and casting of specimen, one of the most important and time-consuming works is the preparation of moulds [12]. Moulds were prepared such that all surfaces of moulds were cleaned and oiled properly, and all the bolts were tightened so that it did not allow any leakage of mortar (Fig. 1).

Special care was taken while applying oil. Excessive amount of oil can lead to the presence of bug holes on the surface of concrete after demoulding. A suitable brush or cloth was used while applying oil on the surface of moulds. Also, type of oil used is very important as the purpose of oil is to provide necessary lubrication so that concrete may not stick to the surface of moulds and it should be easy to demould the specimen. If suitable oil is not used, then it may break your specimens and whole procedure is to be repeated again. The oil used in this study was waste black oil easily available at any workshop at no cost or very minimal charges.



Fig. 2 Homogeneous dry mix



Fig. 3 Homogeneous wet mix after adding water

2.5 Mixing

All of the mixing of concrete was done by hand mixing only. All of the ingredients of pervious concrete like cement, coarse aggregate and fine aggregate were first weighed as per mix design proportion and then mixed on floor which was prepared for saturated surface dry condition so that floor shall not absorb any water from the mix neither shall it release more water into the mix. All three ingredients of pervious concrete were first mixed in dry condition (Fig. 2) so that all aggregates were properly mixed with cement in order to have homogeneous mixture (Fig. 3).

After the mixing of concrete, well-cleaned and oiled moulds were filled with concrete and hand compacted. Here, table vibrator is not recommended as it was noted that under effect of vibration cement slurry settles down and makes the concrete impervious. Each mould was filled in three layers and hand compacted after each layer with the help of tamping road.



Fig. 4 Specimen kept for 24 h prior to demoulding

Again, after the moulds were filled with concrete and leveled, the specimens were left for 24 h before demoulding (Fig. 4) so that concrete achieves its hardening. After 24 h of casting, the cubes were demoulded on very next day without any delay.

2.6 Testing of Specimens

The entire specimens were tested as per directions given in IS 516 (1959). To check compressive strength of concrete using pervious concrete cubes, compression testing machine was used, whereas to perform check on flexural strength of beams, flexural testing machine was used. The load for compression testing machine was set as specified in IS 516, i.e. 140 kg/cm^2/min. The load shall be applied slowly without shock and increased continuously until the resistance of specimen (concrete cube) to increasing load breaks.

Calculation of Load:

Load as per IS Code = 140 kg/cm^2/min
1 kg = 9.81 N
1000 N = 1 kN
1 min = 60 s

But load specified in IS 516 is in kg/cm^2/min
= (1.373 × 15 × 15)/60
= **5.148 kN/s**

Similarly, for flexural strength test, load specified in IS 516 = 180 kg/min for 10-cm beams that comes out to be 29.42 N/s.

3 Results and Discussion

The results of the study have been presented under the following heads.

3.1 Compressive Strength Results

Compressive strength results were determined after 3, 7 and 28 days of curing and presented in Tables 7, 8 and 9.

Table 7 Compressive strength of cubes using no fine aggregates (CA:FA = 5:0)

S. No.	Age of cube (days)	Compressive strength of cube (MPa)
1	3	6.9
2	3	7.6
3	3	7.4
4	7	8.2
5	7	8.8
6	7	9.4
7	28	10.55
8	28	11.3
9	28	11.9

Table 8 Compressive strength of cube using fine aggregates (CA:FA = 4:1)

S. No.	Age of cube (days)	Compressive strength of cube (MPa)
1	3	8.53
2	3	8.88
3	3	8.1
4	7	11.87
5	7	11.82
6	7	12.88
7	28	13.55
8	28	15.7
9	28	16.66

Table 9 Compressive strength of cube using fine aggregates (CA:FA = 3:2)

S. No.	Age of cube (days)	Compressive strength of cube (MPa)
1	3	18
2	3	17.82
3	3	18.1
4	7	33.64
5	7	32.26
6	7	33.82
7	28	42.04
8	28	41.91
9	28	41.56

Table 10 Flexural strength of beams using no fine aggregates (CA:FA = 5:0)

S. No.	Age of beam (days)	Compressive strength of beam (MPa)
1	7	2.76
2	7	2.73
3	7	3
4	28	2.99
5	28	3.26
6	28	3.5

Table 11 Flexural strength of beams using fine aggregates (CA:FA = 4:1)

S. No.	Age of beam (days)	Compressive strength of beam (MPa)
1	7	4
2	7	3.25
3	7	3
4	28	4.2
5	28	4.3
6	28	3.9

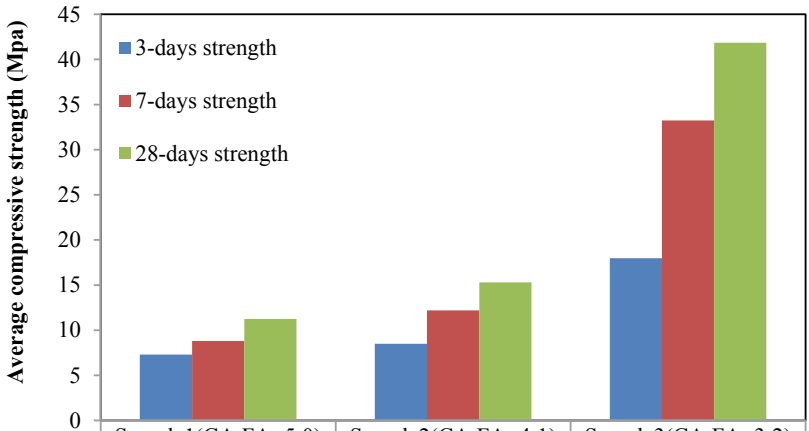
3.2 Flexural Strength Results

Flexural strength results were determined after 7 and 28 days of curing and presented in Tables 10, 11 and 12.

Figure 5 shows a comparative study of compressive strengths after 3, 7 and 28 days for sample 1, sample 2 and sample 3. It was noticed that compressive strength increases from sample 1 to sample 3 with sample 3 showing highest compressive strength and sample 1 showing lowest compressive strength as compared to other

Table 12 Flexural strength of beams using fine aggregates (CA:FA = 3:2)

S. No.	Age of beam (days)	Compressive strength of beam (MPa)
1	7	4.6
2	7	4.5
3	7	4
4	28	6
5	28	5.75
6	28	5

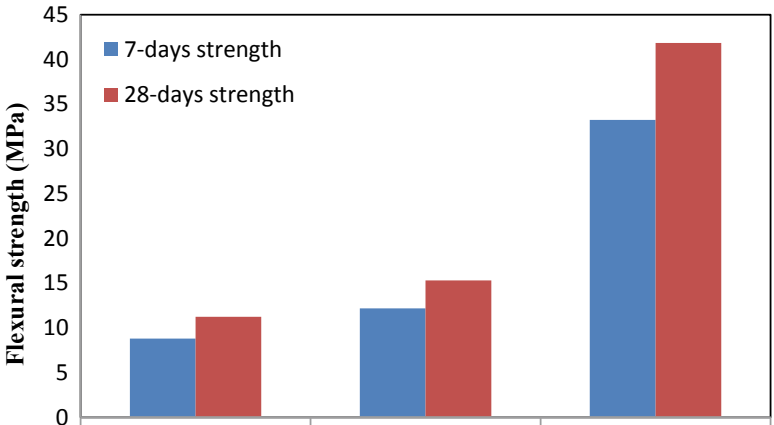


	Sample1(CA:FA=5:0)	Sample2(CA:FA=4:1)	Sample3(CA:FA=3:2)
3-days strength	7.3	8.5	17.97
7-days strength	8.8	12.19	33.24
28-days strength	11.25	15.3	41.84

Fig. 5 Comparison of average compressive strength of cubes with different CA:FA ratios

two samples, but sample 2 having higher compressive strength than sample 1 and lower compressive strength than sample 3.

Figure 6 shows a comparative study of flexural strengths after 7 and 28 days for sample 1, sample 2 and sample 3 which shows that flexural strength increases from sample 1 to sample 3. Sample 3 demonstrated higher flexural strength as compared to the other two samples while sample 1 showing the lowest flexural strength .



	Sample1(CA:FA=5:0)	Sample2(CA:FA=4:1)	Sample3(CA:FA=3:2)
7-days strength	8.8	12.19	33.24
28-days strength	11.25	15.3	41.84

Fig. 6 Comparison of average flexural strengths of beams with different CA:FA ratios

3.3 Discussion of Results

Compressive Strength:

It was established as a result of experimental observations that the 3-day strength of specimen increases in the compressive strength of M20 grade (from ratio 5:0 to 3:2 of CA:FA) of pervious concrete by 13.8%, whereas an increase in the compressive strength of M20 grade (from ratio 5:0 to 3:2 of CA:FA) of pervious concrete was seen by 25.9% in case of 7-day strength. On the other hand, the rise in 28-day compressive strength was observed to be 54.8% From the results, it was concluded that compressive strength increases from ratio 5:0 to 3:2 of coarse aggregate and fine aggregate. Compressive strength of pervious concrete is lower than of conventional concrete. At the CA:FA ratio 4:1, sample shows very good porosity and good compressive strength. Strength also increases from 3 days to 28 days. It means strength is directly proportional to time.

Flexural Strength:

As a result of experimental observations, an increase of 10.7% was observed in the 7-day flexural strength of M20 grade (from ratio 5:0 to 3:2 of CA:FA), whereas the increase in 28-day flexural strength of the sample was found to be 21.4%. From the flexural strength results, it was concluded that flexural strength increases from ratio 5:0 to 3:2 of coarse aggregate and fine aggregate. Flexural strength of pervious concrete is lower than of conventional concrete. At ratio 4:1, sample shows the porosity and good flexural strength. Strength also increases from 3 days to 28 days, which means that flexural strength increases with time.

4 Conclusions

From this study, several conclusions were made to successfully develop pervious concrete of desired physical and mechanical properties

- Content of cement is a very important aspect to be considered while designing pervious concrete. Excessive amount of cement will form cement slurry when mixed with water and will settle down after the concrete has been placed into the moulds, thereby making the base of concrete impervious.
- It was also found that as the mixture is unable to retain/hold water while mixing therefore concrete mixer is recommended for heavy concreting. However for small scale work in laboratory, steel or iron mixing tray can be used in order to avoid loss of water.
- Table vibrator or any other vibratory compaction method shall not be used while compacting pervious concrete as vibration leads to gravitational settlement of cement slurry again making the base of specimen impervious. Only hand compaction is recommended as per this study.
- While oiling the cubes, excessive oil should be prevented on the surface of moulds as it leads to the formation of bug holes on the surface of concrete cubes. Type of oil used should be checked for its lubricating properties. Oil should not be sticky rather it should be oily. Motor vehicle black oil is recommended in this study.
- Out of three different mixes on different proportions of cement, i.e. 479, 446 and 384 kg/m^3 it was found that specimens having cement quantity as 384 kg/m^3 had greater permeability.
- Three different mixes were prepared having cement content as 384 kg/m^3 of cement—Mix 1 having 0% sand, Mix 2 having 15.02% sand and Mix 3 having 30.22% sand. It was found that the first two mixes had good permeability, while the third mix was impermeable. Out of the first two mixes, second mix is recommended as it had considerable permeability and good compressive strength as compared to Mix 1 specimens.
- Lastly, it was concluded that the proportion of fine aggregate can be used in development of pervious concrete not exceeding 15% in proportion of mix by weight.

References

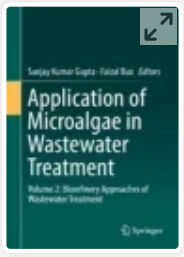
1. Eathakoti S, Gundu N, Ponnada MR (2015) An innovative no-fines concrete pavement model. IOSR J Mech Civ Eng IOSR-JMCE 12(3):34–44
2. Malhotra VM (1976) No-fines concrete-its properties and applications. Can Mines Branch Inf Circ IC 313, vol 73(11), pp 628–644
3. Teware PR, Harle SM (2016) Mix proportion of cementitious material in pervious concrete. J Recent Act Archit Sci 1(3):1–13
4. Shah DS, Pitroda J, Bhavsar JJ (2013) Pervious concrete: new era for rural road pavement. Int J Eng Trends Technol 4(8):3495–3499
5. Nishikant K, Nachiket A, Avadhut I, Sangar A (2016) Manufacturing of concrete paving block by using waste glass material. Int J Sci Res Publ 6(6):61–77

6. Balaji MH, Amarnaath MR, Kavin RA, Jayapradeep S (2015) Design of eco friendly pervious concrete. Int J Civ Eng Technol IJCIET. ISSN 0976-6308
7. Castro J, Spragg R, Kompare P, Weiss WJ (2010) Portland cement concrete pavement permeability performance. Can Mines Branch Inf Circ IC 313, vol 73, pp 628–644
8. Pitroda J, Umrigar DF, Principal B, Anand GI (2013) Evaluation of sorptivity and water absorption of concrete with partial replacement of cement by thermal industry waste (Fly Ash). Int J Eng Innov Technol IJEIT 2(7):245–249
9. Mageswari M (2016) High strength permeable pavement using no fines concrete. Int J Civ Eng (SSRG-IJCE) 3(3):53–57
10. Patil VR, Gupta AK, Desai DB (2010) Use of pervious concrete in construction of pavement for improving their performance. IOSR J Mech Civ Eng (IOSR-JMCE) 54–56
11. Nataraja MC, Das L (2010) Concrete mix proportioning as per IS 10262: 2009—comparison with IS 10262: 1982 and ACI 211.1-91. Indian Concr J 64–70
12. Dierkes C, Kuhlmann L, Kandasamy J, Angelis G (2002) Pollution retention capability and maintenance of permeable pavements. In: The proceedings of global solutions for urban drainage, pp 1–13

SPRINGER LINK

Log in

Menu Search Cart



Book | © 2019

Application of Microalgae in Wastewater Treatment

Volume 2: Biorefinery Approaches of Wastewater Treatment

Editors: Sanjay Kumar Gupta, Faizal Bux

Discusses the biorefinery aspects of algal-based wastewater treatment

Addresses the potential of microalgae for biomass production with various applications in treating industrial and municipal wastewaters

Evaluates the techno-economical aspects and commercialization potential of pilot scale phycoremediation projects

25k Accesses | **69** Citations | **1** Altmetric

Sections

Table of contents

About this book
Keywords
Editors and Affiliations
About the editors
Bibliographic Information

This is a preview of subscription content, access via your institution.

Table of contents (22 chapters)

Search within book

← Previous Page 1 of 2 Next →

Front Matter PDF
Pages i-xvi

Phycoremediation of Nutrients and Valorisation of Microalgal Biomass: An Economic Perspective
Dipesh Kumar, Bhaskar Singh, Ankit
Pages 1-15

Astaxanthin Production by Microalgae Haematococcus pluvialis Through Wastewater Treatment: Waste to Resource
Md Mahfuzur Rahman Shah
Pages 17-39

Potential of Microalgae for Integrated Biomass Production Utilizing CO2 and Food Industry Wastewater
Jitendra Mehar, Ajam Shekh, Nethravathy Uthaiah Malchira, Sandeep Mudliar

Pages 41-67

Microalgae: A Biorefinary Approach to the Treatment of Aquaculture Wastewater

Faiz Ahmad Ansari, Sanjay Kumar Gupta, Faizal Bux
Pages 69-83

Dual Role of Microalgae in Wastewater Treatment and Biodiesel Production

Hamed Eladel, Sivakumar Esakkimuthu, Abd El-Fatah Abomohra
Pages 85-121

A Biorefinery from Nannochloropsis spp. Utilizing Wastewater Resources

Madhusree Mitra, Sandhya Mishra
Pages 123-145

Cultivation of Microalgae on Anaerobically Digested Agro-industrial Wastes and By-Products

Giorgos Markou, Liang Wang, Jianfeng Ye, Adrian Unc
Pages 147-172

Industrial Wastewater-Based Microalgal Biorefinery: A Dual Strategy to Remediate Waste and Produce Microalgal Bioproducts

Imran Pancha, Kaumeel Chokshi, Sandhya Mishra
Pages 173-193

Phyco-Remediation of Dairy Effluents and Biomass Valorization: A Sustainable Approach

Ashutosh Pandey, Sameer Srivastava, Sanjay Kumar
Pages 195-213

Commercial Potential of Phycoremediation of Wastewater: A Way Forward

Sudheer Kumar Shukla, Prerana Pandey, Keunje Yoo

Pages 215-231

Potential Biotechnological Applications of Microalgae Grown in Wastewater: A Holistic Approach

Amit Kumar Singh, Abhay K. Pandey
Pages 233-247

Microalgal Biofuels Production from Industrial and Municipal Wastewaters

Sanjay Kumar Gupta, K. Dhandayuthapani
Pages 249-279

Potential of Microalgae for Wastewater Treatment and Its Valorization into Added Value Products

Roxana Ángeles, Rosario Rodero, Andrea Carvajal, Raúl Muñoz, Raquel Lebrero
Pages 281-315

Microbial Carbon Capture Cell: Advanced Bio-electrochemical System for Wastewater Treatment, Electricity Generation and Algal Biomass Production

Dipak A. Jadhav, B. Neethu, Makarand M. Ghangrekar
Pages 317-338

Microalgal Systems for Integrated Carbon Sequestration from Flue Gas and Wastewater Treatment

Gnanasekaran Dineshbabu, Durairaj Vijayan, Vaithiyalingam Shanmugasundaram Uma, Bidhu Bhusan Makut, Debasish Das
Pages 339-370

Industrial Wastewater-Based Algal Biorefineries: Application Constraints and Future Prospects

Kristen A. Letry, Eric D. Castro, Sanjay Kumar Gupta, Manish Kumar

Pages 371-392

Valorization of Nutrient-Rich Urinal Wastewater by Microalgae for Biofuel Production

R. Yukesh Kannah, J. Merrylin, Preethi, P. Sivashanmugam, M. Gunasekaran, Gopalakrishnan Kumar et al.
Pages 393-426

Comprehensive Overview of Biomethane Production Potential of Algal Biomass Cultivated in Wastewater

Carmen Mateescu, Traian Zaharescu
Pages 427-444

Microalgal Biotechnology Application Towards Environmental Sustainability

Hesam Kamyab, Shreeshivadasan Chelliapan, Ashok Kumar, Shahabaldin Rezania, Amirreza Talaiekhozani, Tayebeh Khademi et al.
Pages 445-465

← Previous Page 1 of 2 Next →

Back to top ↑

About this book

This two-volume work presents comprehensive, accurate information on the present status and contemporary development in phycoremediation of various types of domestic and industrial wastewaters. The volume covers a mechanistic understanding of microalgae based treatment of wastewaters, including current challenges in the treatment of various organic and inorganic pollutants, and future opportunities of bioremediation of wastewater and

industrial effluents on an algal platform. The editors compile the work of authors from around the globe, providing insight on key issues and state-of-the-art developments in algal bioremediation that is missing from the currently available body of literature. The volume hopes to serve as a much needed resource for professors, researchers and scientists interested in microalgae applications for wastewater treatment.

Volume 2 addresses the various biorefinery aspects and applications of algal-based wastewater treatment in industrial and domestic contexts. The analyses are approached from multiple perspectives, including biotechnology, commercial, economic, and sustainability. The authors discuss the potential of microalgae for integrated biomass production utilizing various resources to treat wastewaters, and include evaluations of the economical and commercialization potential for such processes.

Back to top ↑

Keywords

Biorefinery **Microalgal biomass**

Phycoremediation **Biodiesel production**

Agro-industrial waste

Biomass valorisation

Added-value products

Municipal wastewaters

Aquaculture wastewaters

Dairy industry effluents

water quality and water pollution

industrial pollution prevention

Back to top ↑

Editors and Affiliations

Environmental Engineering, Department of Civil Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology – Delhi, New Delhi, India
Sanjay Kumar Gupta

Institute for Water and Wastewater Technologies, Durban University of Technology, Durban, South Africa
Faizal Bux

Back to top ↑

About the editors

Dr. Sanjay Kumar Gupta is Technical Superintendent of Environmental Engineering in the Department of Civil Engineering at the Indian Institute of Technology, Delhi. Dr. Gupta started his research carrier in 1999 at CSIR-Indian Institute of Toxicology Research, Lucknow India. His doctoral research was awarded in 2010 from Dr. Ram Manohar Lohia Avadh University, Faizabad. Later, he did his post-doctoral research from Durban University, South Africa. He had been recognized twice as “One of the Top Publisher Post-Doc Fellow” in 2014 and 2016 for his active research contribution for his post-doctoral research. Dr. Gupta has authored 61 articles in peer-reviewed journals and books, have presented 17 papers in national and international conference. One of his book “Algal Biofuels” published from Springer

International, Switzerland was one of the most downloaded book in 2017. He was an Editor for Journal of Ecophysiology and Occupational Health, and is a life member of many professional societies including the International Society of Environmental Botanists, Society of Toxicology, Academy of Environmental Biology, and the Indian Network for Soil Contamination Research. His research interests include ecotoxicological risk assessment, bioremediation of wastewater and industrial effluents, algal biotechnology.

Prof. Faizal Bux is Director of the Institute for Water and Wastewater Technology at Durban University of Technology in South Africa. He received his B.Sc. from University of Durban-Westville in 1986, his M.Tech. in Biotechnology from Technikon Natal in 1997, and his Ph.D. in Biotechnology from Durban institute of Technology in 2003. He has edited 5 books, written 121 articles in peer-reviewed journals, authored 17 book chapters, and is an Editor for the journals Environmental Science and Health, Biofuels Research Journal, and Water Science and Technology. His research interests include biological nutrient removal in wastewater treatment, algal biotechnology, and bioremediation of industrial effluents.

Back to top ↑

Bibliographic Information

Book Title	Book Subtitle	Editors
Application of Microalgae in Wastewater Treatment	Volume 2: Biorefinery Approaches of Wastewater Treatment	Sanjay Kumar Gupta, Faizal Bux
DOI	**Publisher**	**eBook Packages**
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-13909-4	Springer Cham	Earth and Environmental Science, Earth

and Environmental Science (R0)

Copyright Information
Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2019

Hardcover ISBN
978-3-030-13908-7
Published: 03 June 2019

Softcover ISBN
978-3-030-13911-7
Published: 15 August 2020

eBook ISBN
978-3-030-13909-4
Published: 23 May 2019

Edition Number
1

Number of Pages
XVI, 563

Number of Illustrations
8 b/w illustrations, 55 illustrations in colour

Topics
Pollution, Microbiology, Waste Management/Waste Technology, Industrial Microbiology

Back to top ↑

Microalgal Biotechnology Application Towards Environmental Sustainability



Hesam Kamyab, Shreeshivadasan Chelliapan, Ashok Kumar, Shahabaldin Rezania, Amirreza Talaiekhozani, Tayebeh Khademi, Parveen Fatemeh Rupani, and Swati Sharma

1 Introduction

Algae are one among the foremost photosynthetic living groups beside plants and bacteria. Algae are composed of eukaryote cell. They are usually found in marine and fresh water with the size extending from a couple of micrometers to a couple of

H. Kamyab (✉)
Department of Engineering, UTM Razak School of Engineering and Advanced Technology, Universiti Teknologi Malaysia, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia

Department of Mechanical and Industrial Engineering, University of Illinois at Chicago, Chicago, IL, USA

S. Chelliapan (✉)
Department of Engineering, UTM Razak School of Engineering and Advanced Technology, Universiti Teknologi Malaysia, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia
e-mail: shreeshivadasan.kl@utm.my

A. Kumar
Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, India

S. Rezania
Department of Environment and Energy, Sejong University, Seoul, Republic of Korea

A. Talaiekhozani
Department of Civil Engineering, Jami Institute of Technology, Isfahan, Iran

T. Khademi
Faculty of Management, Universiti Teknologi Malaysia, Iskandar Puteri, Johor, Malaysia

P. F. Rupani
Biofuel Institute, School of Environment and Energy, Jiangsu University, Zhenjiang, China

S. Sharma
Faculty of Chemical and Natural Resources Engineering, Universiti Malaysia Pahang, Gambang, Pahang, Malaysia

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2019

S. K. Gupta, F. Bux (eds.), *Application of Microalgae in Wastewater Treatment*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-13909-4_19

many micrometers. Green growth called algae have an excellent part in nourishment and agribusiness and in misusing microbial exercises for creating significant human items, producing vitality, and tidying up the earth. Green growth can be additionally separated into microalgae and macroalgae in light of their size. Those with diameters below 50 μm are called microalgae and are usually monocellular organisms, while algae with larger sizes are macroalgae. Macroalgae or "seaweeds" are multicellular plants growing in salt or fresh water. They are often fast growing and can reach sizes of up to 60 m in length (McHugh 2003).

Microalgae are minute unicellular species, prokaryotic or eukaryotic, photosynthetic microorganisms that exist in both aquatic and fresh water. Microalgae are among the quickest developing photosynthetic creatures on earth. Their photosynthetic system is like land-based plants; however because of a straightforward cell structure, and submerged in a watery situation where they have proficient access to water, CO_2, and different supplements, they are for the most part more productive in changing over sun-based vitality into biomass. They can be totally presented to light, so every cell can lead photosynthesis at full speed and twofold inside a few hours. The photosynthetic productivity of microalgae is normally more than ten times that of the higher plants and macroalgae (Hemschemeier et al. 2009; Kamyab et al. 2016a).

The most frequently used microalgae are *Cyanophyceae* (blue-green algae), *Chlorophyceae* (green algae), *Bacillariophyceae* (including the diatoms), and *Chrysophyceae* (including golden algae). All cells require wellsprings of carbon and energy for growth. Chemoorganotrophs, chemolithotrophs, and phototrophs utilize natural chemicals, inorganic chemicals, or light, respectively, as their wellspring of energy. Autotrophs utilize CO_2 as their carbon source, while heterotrophs utilize natural compounds (Xu et al. 2006). Numerous microalgae species could change from phototrophic to heterotrophic growth. As heterotrophs, the green algae growth depends on glucose or other utilizable carbon sources for carbon digestion and energy. Limited algae can also grow mixotrophically.

Microalgae have been the focus and interest of researchers, government, and industries because of (i) their growth rate and simple structure; (ii) cellular components such as carbohydrate, proteins, and lipids which can be utilized for biotechnological applications like creating biofuel and product of nutritional, pharmaceutical, and cosmetic value; and (iii) the shift toward the development of green processes. Microalgae represent very interesting natural sources of bioactive compounds such as carotenoids, fatty acids, vitamins, and sterols (Plaza et al. 2009; Chacón-Lee and González-Mariño 2010). They have been generally utilized for different applications such as biofuels, animal feed, food supplements, cosmetics, pharmaceuticals, nutraceuticals, CO_2 capture, etc. (Nesamma et al. 2015; Kamyab et al. 2017). In addition, microalgae are additionally utilized as a part of wastewater treatment for toxin and supplement expulsion. That is on the grounds that microalgae developments are subject to supplement focus and in addition light, temperature, saltiness, and pH (Venkatesan et al. 2015). Microalgae-construct wastewater treatment depends with respect to the capacity of phototrophic microorganisms to supply oxygen to vigorous natural toxin degraders and upgrade the evacuation of supplements

and pathogens. It is generally known that microalgae plays an important role in self-purification of natural waters and therefore offers an alternative means as a tertiary treatment of organic wastewater (Venkatesan et al. 2015).

Microalgae are recognized as one of the oldest living microorganisms in earth (Lam and Lee 2011). They are prokaryotic or eukaryotic photosynthetic microorganisms that can develop quickly and live in brutal conditions (Mata et al. 2010; Resdi et al. 2016). Biologists have categorized microalgae in a variety of classes, mainly distinguished by their pigmentation, life cycle, and basic cellular structure (Khan et al. 2009). Microalgae are available in all current earth biological systems, not just aquatic but also terrestrial, instead of a major assortment of groups living in an extensive variety of ecological conditions, such as lakes, rivers, ponds, wetlands, and deserts, and even living in the North and South Poles (Mata et al. 2010). It is estimated that more than 50,000 species exist, but only a limited number of around 30,000 have been studied and analyzed (Mata et al. 2010). Like plants, microalgae require basically three parts to develop: daylight, carbon dioxide, and water. Photosynthesis is an imperative bio-compound process in which plants, microalgae, and a few microorganisms change over the vitality of daylight to synthetic energy. Among others, microalgae consist of lipids and unsaturated fats as membrane segments, stockpiling items, metabolites, and wellsprings of energy. Lipids are characterized as any of a gathering of natural compounds that are insoluble in water but dissolvable in natural solvents. The synthetic highlights are introduced in an expansive scope of molecules, for example, unsaturated fats, phospholipids, sterols, sphingolipids, terpenes, and others (Fogg 1959; Fahy et al. 2011).

2 Classification of Microalgae

According to Fogg (1959), microorganisms are classified according to their morphological properties, the nature of their life cycle, the chemical nature reserve photosynthetic products (intracellular accumulation product), and pigmentation. Various algae species can be found growing in lakes, oceans, rocks, and soil. There are basically two groups of microalgae, prokaryotic and eukaryotic. Prokaryotes microalgae are unicellular organisms that lack a membrane-bound nucleus (karyon), mitochondria, or any other membrane-bound organelles and rarely have cellular organelles. Under its categories is *Cyanophyceae*. *Cyanophyceae* is also called *cyanobacteria*. It is photosynthetic bacteria that are found in fresh and salt water and have chlorophyll a and phycobilins. *Cyanophyceae* are thought to be blue-green microalgae which have a high tolerance to extreme temperatures (Pulz and Gross 2004). The best known species are *Spirulina* (*Arthrospira*) *platensis*, *Nostoc commune*, and *Aphanizomenon flos-aquae*. Eukaryotes are uni- or multicellular organisms which have a complex structure comprising a core surrounded by a membrane and many intracellular organelles. These microorganisms are additionally inexhaustible in fresh water. A few types can likewise live in terrestrial area, developing on wet soils, wet rocks, and soggy wood. They can show up as single cells or as

colonies. Eukaryotes are ordered into an assortment of classes for the most part characterized by their pigmentation, life cycle, and fundamental cell structure (Khan et al. 2009). The most vital classes are green growth algae (*Chlorophyta*), red algae (*Rhodophyta*), and diatoms (*Bacillariophyta*). These microalgae usually contain three main types of pigments which are chlorophylls, carotenoids, and phycobiliproteins. Microalgae signify to an exceptionally intriguing asset as normal wellsprings of bioactive compounds, for example, carotenoids, unsaturated fats, vitamins, and sterols (Plaza et al. 2009; Chacón-Lee and González-Mariño 2010). To sum up the classes of microalgae, there are 11 different divisions of microalgae, which are *Cyanophyta*, *Prochlorophyta*, *Glaucophyta*, *Rhodophyta*, *Heterokonta*, *Haptophyta*, *Cryptophyta*, *Chlorarachniophyta*, *Dinophyta*, *Euglenophyta*, and *Chlorophyta*. The largest groups are *Chlorophyceae* (green algae), *Bacillariophyceae* (diatoms), *Phaeophyceae* (brown algae), *Chrysophyceae* (golden-grown algae), *Pyrrophyceae* (dinoflagellates), and *Rhodophyceae* (red algae) (Milano et al. 2016). Green growth algae are the transformative progenitors of current plants, yet dissimilar to plants, they are basically aquatic. These microorganisms have the filamentous forms. The best known species are *Chlorella*, *Chlamydomonas*, *Dunaliella*, and *Haematococcus* (Pulz and Gross 2004). The main storage compound of these algae is starch, although oils can also be produced.

3 Culture Parameters

3.1 Temperature

Most of the microalgae are able to survive at a temperature range between 16 and 27 °C. *Chlorella sorokiniana* had an upper growth limit at 38–42 °C (Kessler 1985). For a multi-specific microalgal biomass, as studied by Golueke et al. (1957), the rate of microalgae biodegradability from 5% to 10% can be enhanced by a temperature increase from 35 to 50 °C. However, maximal methane productivity at 40 °C that was found by Chen et al. (1996), confirms most mesophilic temperatures considered as optimal conditions for methane production.

3.2 Nitrogen Concentration

Nitrogen-limiting conditions were in fact reported to significantly increase the lipid fraction of many microalgae (Illman et al. 2000). Nitrogen is vital for peptides, proteins, enzymes, chlorophylls, ATP, DNA, and other cellular constituents' synthesis. The increment of lipid fraction occurred due to the reduction of nitrate in growth medium, although of an almost constant growth rate, thus doubling the productivity of the oil (Converti et al. 2009).

3.3 Light Intensity

The limiting factor for microalgal growth is light intensity. Consequently, a suitable light intensity for microalgal cultivation needs about 1/10 of amount of light from direct sunlight. This photosynthetic microorganism produces microalgal biomass by utilizing the sunlight, water, and carbon dioxide. Twenty-five percent consumption of the biomass produced during daylight might be consumed during the night to sustain the cells until sunrise (Chisti 2007). Some microalgae are fit for heterotrophic development on monosaccharide or natural acids. This method of development offers the likelihood of extraordinarily enhancing the profitability of microalgal culture using fed-batch and high cell-density strategies, which can't be connected to photosynthetic frameworks. These strategies are routinely connected to bacterial and yeast cultures to product cell densities in the request of 150–200 g 1 dry weight (Suzuki et al. 1985).

3.4 pH

Acid or basic condition is the suitable pH for microalgal growth. Carbon dioxide consumption may lead to the increasing of pH in the medium. Therefore, CO_2 sparging maintains the pH of the medium. Culture pH was not affecting *Chlorella sorokiniana* when the value was higher than pH 4.0, and the growth rate was inhibited drastically at pH 3.0 (Morita et al. 2001).

3.5 Culture Parameters

The most critical parameters controlling algal growth by methods for photosynthesis are ecological conditions, for example, light power, pH, temperature, turbulence, saltiness, and supplements (Kayombo et al. 2003). The ideal range and the tolerable scope of working conditions depends on different species, which could associate with different components.

3.6 Nutrients

Microalgae production requires high concentrations of essential nutrients (C, N, P, S, K, Fe, etc.). The main focus is on the three most significant nutrients, i.e., carbon, nitrogen, and phosphorus; supplements are normally taken up in the inorganic shape; however a few natural types of them are additionally assimilable. A few supplements don't show any restraint impacts on microalgal development, while

others, for example, NO_2 or NH_3, have inconvenient impacts when exhibited in high focuses. Supplements in the vaporous frame, for example, CO_2 and NO, face a noteworthy impediment which is connected basically to their mass exchange from the vaporous to the fluid state (Markou et al. 2014).

3.7 Carbon Sources

According to the mode of cell growth (heterotrophic, autotrophic, or mixotrophic), microalgae can utilize organic and/or inorganic carbon sources for cell growth (Feng et al. 2011). From the perspective of microalgae cultivation, the most common organic carbon sources for heterotrophic and mixotrophic cultivation of microalgae are glucose, sucrose, lactase, lactose, acetate, glycerol, ethanol (Liang et al. 2009; Perez-Garcia et al. 2011), and other sugars derived from starch, sugar cane, lignocellulosic biomass, and other sugar sources (Perez-Garcia et al. 2011).

3.8 Phosphorus

Phosphorus is another component that has huge pertinence to the cell development and metabolism of microalgae. It is one of the basic components containing DNA, RNA, ATP and cell layer materials, and so on. It is significant that, as a constituent component of ATP, phosphorus is fundamental to the cell forms identified with vitality exchange (e.g., photophosphorylation). On another pertinent idea, photosynthesis requires a lot of proteins, and the proteins are orchestrated by phosphorus-rich ribosomes (Ågren 2004). Phosphorus-containing ATP/ADP are fundamental for photophosphorylation. As a result, confinement of development by phosphate starvation may severely affect different parts of microalgal digestion, including photosynthesis and lipid aggregation. Phosphorus is especially absorbed as inorganic phosphates as H_2PO_4 - and HPO_4^{2-} (Martinez et al. 1999).

3.9 Other Elements

Magnesium, sulfur, iron, and different components are additionally key for the development of microalgae (Zhang et al. 2000). Magnesium is required for nitrogenase movement utilizing a creatine phosphate−/kinase-/ATP-producing framework as one of its parts in cell digestion (Roden et al. 1996). Sulfur is a fundamental part of cysteine and methionine. Without sulfur, protein biosynthesis is hindered, and the photosynthetic framework PSII repair cycle is blocked (Zhang et al. 2000). Iron is associated with electron spill out of H_2O to $NADP^+$ (Roden et al. 1996). According

to Raven et al (1999), some metals could enter in (noncyclic) photosynthetic electron transport systems.

3.10 Factors Limiting Microalgae Growth

A few natural parameters, for example, light's source and intensity, photoperiod, temperature, saltiness, pH, blending, and so forth, impact the development of microalgae (Atta et al. 2013; Singh and Singh 2015). Therefore, it is suggested to adjust and keep up these parameters amid the cultivation time frame. Table 1 indicates parameters and their ideal ranges.

4 Culture of Microalgae

The growth qualities and arrangement of microalgae are known to essentially rely upon the cultivation conditions (Chen et al. 1996). There are four noteworthy sorts of development conditions for microalgae: photoautotrophic, heterotrophic, mixotrophic, and photoheterotrophic cultivation (Chen et al. 1996). Microalgae, however, developed under pressure conditions, for example, supplement starvation, high saltiness, high temperature, and so forth, aggregate extensive sums (up to 60–65% of dry weight) of lipids or sugars alongside a few auxiliary metabolites (Markou et al. 2014).

4.1 Phototrophic Cultivation

Phototrophic development happens when the microalgae utilize light, for example, daylight, as the energy source, and inorganic carbon (e.g., carbon dioxide) as the carbon source to shape of chemical energy (e.g., polysaccharides, proteins, lipids,

Table 1 A generalized set of conditions for culturing microalgae

Parameters	Range	Optimum
Temperature (°C)	16–27	18–24
Salinity (gl^{-1})	12–40	20–24
Light intensity (Lux)[a]	1000–10,000	2500–5000
Photoperiod (light/dark)	–	16:8 (minimum) 24:0 (maximum)
pH	7–9	8.2–8.7

[a]Depends on volume and density
Adapted from Singh and Singh (2015) and Kamyab et al. (2016b)

and hydrocarbons) through photosynthesis (Chen et al. 1996; Huang et al. 2010). This species is the most regularly utilized development condition for microalgae growth (Gouveia and Oliveira 2009; Yoo et al. 2010). Rather, both lipid substance and biomass generation should be considered simultaneously. Thus, lipid profitability, considering the consolidated impacts of oil substance and biomass creation, is a more reasonable execution file to show the capacity of a microalga with respect to oil generation (Chen et al. 1996). The real favorable advantage of utilizing autotrophic cultivation contrasted with different kinds of development; the defilement issue is less serious when utilizing autotrophic development. In this way, outside scale-up microalgae development systems (e.g., open ponds and raceway ponds) are normally worked under phototrophic development conditions (Mata et al. 2010).

4.2 Heterotrophic Cultivation

Heterotrophic development is the condition when microalgae utilize natural carbon as both the energy and carbon source. This sort of development offers a few points of interest over phototrophic development as far as end of light prerequisite, great control of the development procedure, and ease for collecting the biomass (Chen et al. 1996). Some microalgae species demonstrate higher lipid content amid heterotrophic development, and a 40% expansion in lipid content was gotten in *Chlorella protothecoides* by changing the development condition from phototrophic to heterotrophic (Xu et al. 2006; Chen et al. 1996). Zheng et al., (2013) studied on the biomass and lipid productivities of heterotrophic refined microalgae *Chlorella sorokiniana*. The authors investigated the impact of temperature and medium variables such as carbon source, nitrogen source, and their underlying fixations. Authors reported the most extreme lipid substance of 31.5% was accomplished in 96 h, and the lipid profitability was 2.9 g L^{-1} d^{-1}. Carbon sources are the most imperative component for heterotrophic culture of microalgae in the generation of lipids. Microalgae can absorb an assortment of natural carbon sources, for example, glucose, acetic acid derivation, glycerol, fructose, sucrose, lactose, galactose, and mannose relying upon microalgae species utilized for development (Liang et al. 2009). For example, (Chen et al. 1996) analyzed three carbon sources like acetic acid derivation, glucose, and glycerol for creating significantly higher biomass and in addition lipid content in cells by *Chlorella protothecoides* performance. A few investigations have along these lines concentrated on finding less expensive natural carbon sources, for example, corn powder hydrolysate (CPH) rather than sugars, bringing about high biomass (2 g/L/day) and lipid (932 mg/L/day) productivities (Plaza et al. 2009). Once more, heterotrophic development gives considerably higher lipid efficiency, as the most noteworthy lipid profitability from heterotrophic development is almost 20 times higher than that got under phototrophic development. In any case, the sugar-based heterotrophic framework much of the time experiences issues with tainting (Chen et al. 1996).

4.3 Mixotrophic Cultivation

Mixotrophic cultivation happens when microalgae experience photosynthesis and utilize both natural mixes and inorganic carbon (CO_2) as a carbon source for growth. This mentions that microalgae are able to live under either phototrophic or heterotrophic conditions or both (Chen et al. 1996). Natural mixes and CO_2 as a carbon source absorbed by microalgae, at that point microalgae discharge CO_2 by means of breath, will be caught and reused under phototrophic growth (Mata et al. 2010). Contrasted and phototrophic and heterotrophic cultivation, mixotrophic development is once in a while utilized as a part of microalgal oil generation (Chen et al. 1996). For instance, the development and lipid efficiency of a separated microalga *Chlorella vulgaris* ESP-31 were explored under various media and developmental conditions, including phototrophic ($NaHCO_3$ or CO_2, with light), heterotrophic (glucose, without light), photoheterotrophic (glucose, with light), and mixotrophic (glucose and CO_2, with light). The results demonstrated the higher lipid efficiency (67–144 mg/l/d) were obtained under mixotrophic growth along with the utilized media (Yeh and Chang 2012).

4.4 Photoheterotrophic Cultivation

Photoheterotrophic cultivation takes place when the microalgae require light when utilizing natural mixes as the carbon source. The principal distinction among mixotrophic and photoheterotrophic cultivation is that the last requires light as the energy source, while mixotrophic cultivation can utilize natural mixes to fill this need. Along these lines, photoheterotrophic development needs the two sugars and light in the meantime. Despite the fact that the creation of some light-directed valuable metabolites can be improved by utilizing photoheterotrophic cultivation, utilizing this way to deal with the delivery of biodiesel is exceptionally uncommon, similar to the case with mixotrophic cultivation (Chen et al. 1996). Algal–bacterial framework that productively debases thiocyanate (SCN^-), a lethal contaminant, and displays high lipid efficiency was created. A consortium of blended microscopic organisms (activated sludge) and microalgae was consecutively cultivated under photoautotrophic and photoheterotrophic modes. The development mode was changed to photoheterotrophic conditions in a consecutive way. Algal–bacterial culture containing *Chlorella protothecoides* and *Ettlia* sp. yielded essentially higher lipid efficiency under photoheterotrophic conditions contrasted with photoautotrophic conditions showing 28.7 and 17.3 higher productivity (Ryu et al. 2014).

5 Microalgae Harvesting Methods

Choice of harvesting technique is subject to attributes of microalgae, e.g., size, thickness, and e-value of the target products (Olaizola 2003). Generally, microalgae harvesting is a two-phase process, including (1) bulk gathering—aimed at detachment of biomass from the mass suspension. The focus factors for this activity are generally 100–800 times to reach 2–7% total solid matter. This will rely upon the initial biomass fixation and advances utilized, including flocculation, flotation, or gravity sedimentation. (2) Thickening—the point is to concentrate on the slurry through methods, for example, centrifugation, filtration, and ultrasonic accumulation, subsequently—is for the most part a more energy concentrated advancement than mass harvesting (Olaizola 2003).

5.1 Gravity and Centrifugal Sedimentation

Gravity and centrifugal sedimentation techniques depend on Stokes' law (Schenk et al. 2008), i.e., settling characteristics of suspended solids are determined by thickness and range of algae growth cells (Stoke's sweep) and sedimentation velocity. Gravity sedimentation is the most well-known harvesting method for algae growth biomass in wastewater treatment due to the extensive volumes treated and the low scale of the biomass produced (Nurdogan and Oswald 1996). However, the strategy is reasonable for expansive (ca. >70 mm) microalgae, for example, *Spirulina* (Munoz and Guieysse 2006). Centrifugation recovery (CR) is favored for gathering of high-value metabolites and expanded time frame of realistic usability concentrates for incubators in aquaculture (Heasman et al. 2000). The procedure is quick and energy intensive; biomass recuperation relies upon the settling qualities of the cells, slurry residence time in the centrifuge, and settling depth (Grima et al. 2003). The drawback point of the procedure incorporates high energy costs and potentially higher support requirements because of freely moving parts (Bosma et al. 2003). Harvesting productivity of>95% [50] and increment in slurry focus by up to 150 times for 15% aggregate suspended solids are actually feasible (Mohn 1980).

6 Growth Cycle of Microalgae

In the batch cultures, the growth bend of algae growth, as with most microbial frameworks, can be represented by the accompanying stages: (a) lag phase, (b) exponential growth stage, (c) deceleration growth stage, (d) stationary stage, and (e) demise stage (Shuler and Kargi 2002) as described in Fig. 1. The cellular structure and metabolic way can be differed amid each stage because of supplement levels inside the batch vessel (Shuler and Kargi 2002).

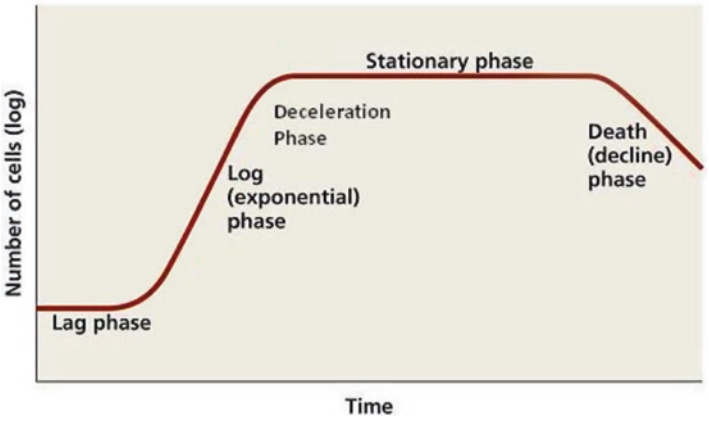


Fig. 1 Typical growth curve for microorganism population

6.1 Lag Phase

Lag stage is a time of cell adjustment in accordance with the new condition, which occurs instantly after inoculation. In this stage, cells encounter a supplement-rich condition, however altogether not the same as that of the seed culture from which the cell was exchanged. The growth occurs in the new framework; adaption happens by incorporating enzymes and co-proteins essential for cell multiplication (Shuler and Kargi 2002). Length of the lag stage depends on the measure of cells exchanged to the new growth medium, the supplement levels present, and culture age. The time duration which the inoculum has been cultured strongly affects the length of lag stage in a batch culture. Typically, the lag time frame increments with the age of the inoculums (Shuler and Kargi 2002).

6.2 Exponential Growth Phase

At this level, also called as the *logarithmic growth phase*, the cells have changed in accordance with their new environment. At the point when there is indication of growth, the development curve is moving from the lag stage into the exponential growth stage or logarithmic growth stage. After cells are adjusted to the new condition and new protein/compounds are orchestrated, cells begin to develop exponentially quickly (Shuler and Kargi 2002). Nevertheless, exponential development not just occurred after the lag stage yet additionally can occur after stationary stage (Monod 1949). This is a period-adjusted growth, in which all parts of the cells grow at a similar rate, because the normal organization of a single cell remains roughly steady during exponential period of development. During this adjusted growth, the net particular growth rate determined from either cell number or cell mass would be

the same. Since the supplement focuses are vast in this stage, the development rate is free of supplement concentration. The exponential development rate is first requested (Shuler and Kargi 2002):

$$= X\,X = X0\text{at}\,t = 0 \quad dt\,dX\,\mu\text{net} \tag{1}$$

where integration X and $X0$ are cell concentrations at time t and $t = 0$.

$$T\ \text{net}\ t\ \text{or}\ X\ X\ e\ \text{net}\ X\ X\mu\ \mu\ 00\ \ln \tag{2}$$

The time required to double the microbial mass is given by Eq. 2. The exponential growth is characterized by a straight line on a semilogarithmic plot of ln X versus time:

$$\text{net net}\,d\,\mu\ \mu\,\tau = \ln 2 = 0.693 \tag{3}$$

where τd is the doubling time of cell mass.

Similarly, a doubling time based on cell numbers and the net-specific rate of replication may be calculated:

$$Rd\,\mu\,\tau' = \ln 2 \tag{4}$$

where $\tau' d$ is the doubling time based on the replication rate. During balanced growth, τd will equal $\tau' d$, since the average cell composition and size will not change with time.

6.3 Deceleration Growth Phase

Supplements are expended, and poisons are discharged into nature, in this stage. Space or volume required for cell multiplication may wind up restricted. Assumptions in the exponential stage are never again substantial. As such, expanding lethality and diminishing supplement level decrease the growth rate of cell. Additionally the cell morphology and physiology may change (i.e., size, cell structure, and metabolic pathways) (Shuler and Kargi 2002). Additionally, this stage takes place as quickly as changing conditions results in unbalanced development, in which τd, and $\tau' d$ will not be equivalent. This stage is called deceleration development stage before the net growth rate achieves zero. The model created on the exponential growth stage cannot be utilized to foresee precise biomass fixation without redesigning the condition (Shuler and Kargi 2002).

6.4 Stationary Phase

Stationary stage resulted in light of the fact that microorganism might not grow uncertainly, in alternate words that the net growth rate achieves zero. The growth bend enters the stationary stage from deceleration growth stage. The metabolic pathway is changed from essential metabolites to auxiliary metabolites (Shuler and Kargi 2002). A few preparations can be framed in this stage, for example, aggregation of lipid (Gouveia and Oliveira 2009). In this stage, the aggregate cell fixation may remain consistent, but total practical cells may diminish. This leads the consistent decline of the net particular growth rate into the demise stage. Another exponential stage might be seen after the stationary stage with a lower net particular growth rate (in contrast with the illustration during the initial exponential growth stage). This could be because of the cell lysis, where the lysed cells could be utilized for growth (Shuler and Kargi 2002).

6.5 Death Phase

Death stage is the decay rate of the microbial populations which is higher than the growth rate. This stage occurs after the stationary stage. In any case, the outline between late stationary and early demise stage might be hard to characterize with accuracy. In the death stage, the net particular stage is negative because of reducing quantities of reasonable cells, supplement consumption, and presence of lethal pressure (Shuler and Kargi 2002).

7 Microalgae Versus Wastewater

Numerous types of microalgae can viably exist in wastewater conditions through their capacity to use copious natural carbon and inorganic N and P in the wastewater (Kamyab et al. 2014;Kamyab et al. 2015). Furthermore, the utilization of microalgae in the wastewater manufacture is still genuinely constrained. Algae growth is utilized all through the world for wastewater treatment but on a generally minor scale. This is either using regular oxidation (adjustment) ponds or the more created suspended algal lake frameworks, for example, high-rate algal lakes which are shallow raceway-type oxidation ponds with mechanical blending and have been observed to be exceedingly successful for wastewater treatment (Pittman et al. 2011). A noteworthy necessity of wastewater treatment is the need to expel high convergences of supplements specifically N and P, which generally can prompt dangers of eutrophication if these supplements aggregate in river and ponds (Pittman et al. 2011). Microalgae are proficient in evacuating N, P, and poisonous metals from wastewater (Wang et al. 2010) and in this manner can possibly assume a

critical remediation part especially during the last (tertiary) treatment period of wastewater (Pittman et al. 2011). The noteworthy preferred standpoint of algal procedures in wastewater treatment over the regular substance-based treatment strategies is the potential cost sparing and the lower-level innovation (Mallick 2002; Wang et al. 2010). An extensive variety of studies have broken down the development of microalgae under an assortment of wastewater condition (Pittman et al. 2011).

Regular municipal sewage treatment comprises of an essential treatment stage for the sedimentation of solid materials, a secondary treatment stage in which suspended and dissolved natural materials are expelled, and a tertiary treatment stage in which last treatment of the water is performed before release into condition. During tertiary treatment stage, a considerable decrease in inorganic compounds occures, for example, N and P absorbs by microalgae (Pittman et al. 2011). Some unicellular green microalgae species are especially tolerant to sewage effluent condition (Ruiz-Marin et al. 2010; Pittman et al. 2011). For instance, different types of *Chlorella* and *Scenedesmus* can expel up to >80% alkali, nitrate, and aggregate P from auxiliary-treated wastewater (Ruiz-Marin et al. 2010; Zheng et al. 2013). Moreover, microalgae additionally appeared to growth and effectively expel supplements from essential settled sewage wastewater. This showing the capability of microalgae for developing and expelling of supplement is not essentially subject to treatment level (Mallick 2002; Pittman et al. 2011).

In contrast with municipal local sewage-based wastewater, agricultural wastewater, which is frequently resulted from compost, containing high N and P (Pittman et al. 2011). In spite of high supplement fixations, previous scholar investigated that effective development of microalgae on rural waste and additionally municipal wastewater, microalgae are proficient at reducing N and P from wastewater (Pittman et al. 2011). Investigations of algal-intervened supplement recuperation from dairy manure have surveyed the capability of benthic freshwater green growth (algae) instead of planktonic (suspended) algae growth because of the potential higher supplement take-up rates in a few types of benthic algae. These species incorporate *Microspora willeana*, *Ulothrix* sp., and also *Rhizoclonium hierglyphicum*. Different studies on using a semicontinuous cultivation technique where the benthic algal growth was developed in reusing wastewater with new fertilizer has been increased by the scholars. For instance, algal cultivation rates and supplement take-up were observed to be high and identical to values from algae growth cultivation on municipal wastewater (Pittman et al. 2011).

A few investigations have analyzed microalgae cultivation and supplement expulsion characteristics utilizing artificial wastewater (Aslan and Kapdan 2006;Pittman et al. 2011). Usage of a simulated medium has advantages, for example, usability for starting research facility-based examinations. It additionally takes into account a streamlined examination of the significant segments in a wastewater medium without one expecting to consider obscure factors, for example, biotic parts. Most manufactured wastewater media are made out of inorganic constituents including high concentrations of particular supplements and will lack solid natural material and other potential poisons. Hence, there might be a few disadvantages in

utilizing manufactured wastewater to survey conditions in actual wastewater. Real examinations of artificial wastewater with municipal wastewater have discovered that albeit supplement expulsion rates are comparable, microalgae growth rates are higher in simulated wastewater (Ruiz-Marin et al. 2010; Pittman et al. 2011). This is likely because of expanded poisonous quality of the actual wastewaters, inhibitory or aggressive impacts of indigenous microorganisms and protozoa, and by the distinctive synthetic organization of the wastewaters (Pittman et al. 2011).

There is critical enthusiasm for the utilization of microalgae for remediation of mechanically determined wastewaters, principally for the evacuation of substantial metal contaminants (cadmium, chromium, zinc, etc.) and natural compound poisons (hydrocarbons, biocides, and surfactants), instead of N and P. Because of, for the most part, the low N and P focus and high poison fixations, algal development rates are brought down in numerous modern wastewaters. Therefore, there is less potential for using modern wastewaters for expansive scale age of microalgae biomass (Pittman et al. 2011). The wastewater incorporates process chemicals and shades utilized as a part of the mills, plus a range of inorganic components including low concentrations of metals and generally low concentrations of aggregates P and N. This wastewater was appeared to be sufficiently low in poisons and had enough P and N to help microalgae growth, with two freshwater microalgae *Botryococcus braunii* and *Chlorella saccharophila* and a marine alga *Pleurochrysis carterae*, ready to become especially well on the untreated wastewater (Chinnasamy et al. 2010). With the huge measure of wastewater accessible from this industry, a lot of biomass and possibly likewise biodiesel could be produced from this asset (Pittman et al. 2011).

8 Sustainable Algal Biomass Production with Wastewater

Algae grow naturally in a wide range of environments. Typical requirements for phototrophic algae include sunlight, CO_2, temperatures between 20 and 30 °C, water, and nutrients (primarily N, P, and K). Algae have been grown on an industrial scale for different purposes such as treatment of organic residues, nutrient recovery for animal feed and fertilizer, human food, and production of biofuels. In industrial algae production, the ideal conditions may be provided, such as artificial light with the appropriate photoperiod and wavelength, consistent CO_2 supply, optimal temperature, and essential nutrients like nitrogen (N) and phosphorous (P). Providing optimal conditions improves the algae growth rate and potentially improves the composition (oil, starch, protein) of the algae, although it increases the costs of the production. Table 2 presents a recent comparison between open and close cultivation system in terms of environmental impact, biological issues, process issues, and costs. Measuring the algae concentration and growth rate during cultivation is a critical parameter for evaluating the feasibility of algae production. Carbon sources are essential for microalgae growth. Photoautotrophic organisms are the organisms that derive their energy for food synthesis from light and are capable of using

Table 2 Comparison between open system and close systems for microalgae production

Parameter		Open Systems	Closed systems
Environmental impact	Land footprint	High	Low
	Water footprint	High	Low
	CO_2 losses	High	Low
Biological issues	Algae species	Restricted	Flexible
	Contamination	High risk	Low risk
	Biomass productivity	Low	High
	Biomass composition	Variable	Reproducible
Process issues	Temperature control	Yes	No
	Weather dependence	High	Low
	Energy requirement	Low	High
	Process control	Difficult	Easy
	Use of wastewater	Yes	Yes
	Reactor cleaning	Not required	Required
Costs	Investment cost	Low	High
	Operational costs	Low	High
	Harvesting costs	Low	High

Adapted from (Barros et al. 2015)

carbon dioxide as their principal source of carbon. Hence, photoautotrophic cultivation implies that inorganic types of carbon (CO_2 or bicarbonates) are provided to the cultures, while light energy is changed into compound energy through photosynthesis (Ren et al. 2014). Other microalgae strains can utilize natural carbon as both energy and carbon source (heterotrophic cultivation); this cultivation framework is however practiced for the creation of high-value items as it were. Mixotrophic nutrition mode is the mix of both autotrophic and heterotrophic. Table 3 shows a comparison between photoautotrophic, heterotrophic, mixotrophic, and photoheterotrophic cultivation conditions. The following section provides extra details on each metabolism system.

8.1 Application of Microalgae in Biomass Production and CO_2 Sequestration

Microalgae have been broadly utilized for different applications, for example, biofuels, animal feed, nourishment supplements, beautifiers, pharmaceuticals, nutraceuticals, CO_2 capture, and so on (Nesamma et al. 2015; Kamyab et al. 2016c). In addition, microalgae are likewise utilized as a part of wastewater treatment for contamination and supplement evacuation. That is due to microalgae growths which are subject to supplement focus and in addition light, temperature, saltiness, and pH (Venkatesan et al. 2015). The use of microalgae mainly in wastewater treatment depends on light capacity of phototrophic microorganisms to supply oxygen to

Table 3 Comparison between cultivation conditions (Chen et al. 1996)

	Cultivation condition			
	Photoautotrophic	Heterotrophic	Mixotrophic	Photoheterotrophic
Energy source	Light	Organic	Light and organic	Light
Carbon source	Inorganic	Organic	Inorganic and organic	Organic
Cell density	Low	High	Medium	Medium
Cost	Low	Medium	High	High
Reactor scale-up	Open pond/PBR	Conventional fermentor	Closed PBR	Closed PBR
Issues with scale-up	Low cell density High condensation cost	Easily contaminated High substrate cost	Easily contaminated High equipment cost High substrate cost	

vigorous natural contamination which could degrade and improve the absorption of supplements and pathogens (Kamyab et al. 2016b).

Major greenhouse gas is CO_2 leading to global warming. Most of CO_2 emission is from electrical power plants, automobiles, and industrial sources such as cement processing. Using algae-based CO_2 sequestration to reduce CO_2 is a sustainable solution to reduce global carbon footprint. CO_2 sequestration is a notion based on capturing the total CO_2 emitted from various sources by growing microalgae which are used to make biofuel (Eloka-Eboka and Inambao 2017). Many algal species such as *Chlorella vulgaris*, *Nannochloropsis* sp., *Scenedesmus quadricauda*, *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii*, and *Nannochloris* sp. have been studied to sequester CO_2. One of the most attractive features of microalgae is to trap gaseous CO_2 in ponds or photobiorectors and have higher photosynthetic efficiencies than terrestrial plants. CO_2 dissolves in water and exists in the form of CO_2, HCO_3^-, $H_2CO_3^-$, and CO_3^{2-}. Among them, microalgae transport CO_2 and HCO_3^- into cell for photosynthesis (Zhao and Su 2014). Features of microalgae such as high protein, lipid, and carbohydrate contents make them attractive feedstock for biofuel production (Pavlik et al. 2017). The algal lipids can be extracted and converted to biodiesel to be used as biofuel (Mondal et al. 2017). The potential benefit of making biofuel from algae is it reduces lifecycle of greenhouse gases (GHG), as algae biomass converts CO_2 through photosynthesis into bio-plant material which is eventually released back to the atmosphere via microorganisms when used as a fuel, via engine tail-pipe emissions (Shirvani 2012).

Acknowledgments The authors wish to thank Ministry of Education Malaysia and Universiti Teknologi Malaysia for funding this study under the Fundamental Research Grant Scheme (FRGS) Vote Number R.K130000.7856.5F049. The first author is a researcher of Universiti Teknologi Malaysia (UTM) under the Post-Doctoral Fellowship Scheme (PDRU Grant) for the project: "Enhancing the Lipid Growth in Algae Cultivation for Biodiesel Production" (Vot No. Q. JJJ13 0000.21A2.03E95).

References

Ågren GI (2004) The C: N: P stoichiometry of autotrophs–theory and observations. Ecol Lett 7(3):185–191

Aslan S, Kapdan IK (2006) Batch kinetics of nitrogen and phosphorus removal from synthetic wastewater by algae. Ecol Eng 28(1):64–70

Atta M, Idris A, Bukhari A, Wahidin S (2013) Intensity of blue LED light: a potential stimulus for biomass and lipid content in fresh water microalgae *Chlorella vulgaris*. Bioresour Technol 148:373–378

Barros AI, Gonçalves AL, Simões M, Pires JC (2015) Harvesting techniques applied to microalgae: a review. Renew Sust Energ Rev 41:1489–1500

Bosma R, van Spronsen WA, Tramper J, Wijffels RH (2003) Ultrasound, a new separation technique to harvest microalgae. J Appl Phycol 15(2–3):143–153

Chacón-Lee TL, González-Mariño GE (2010) Microalgae for "healthy" foods—possibilities and challenges. Compr Rev Food Sci Food Saf 9(6):655–675

Chen F, Zhang Y, Guo S (1996) Growth and phycocyanin formation of Spirulina platensis in photoheterotrophic culture. Biotechnol Lett 18(5):603–608

Chinnasamy S, Bhatnagar A, Hunt RW, Das KC (2010) Microalgae cultivation in a wastewater dominated by carpet mill effluents for biofuel applications. Bioresour Technol 101(9):3097–3105

Chisti Y (2007) Biodiesel from microalgae. Biotechnology Advances 25:294–306. *Google Scholar*

Converti A, Casazza AA, Ortiz EY, Perego P, Del Borghi M (2009) Effect of temperature and nitrogen concentration on the growth and lipid content of Nannochloropsis oculata and *Chlorella vulgaris* for biodiesel production. Chem Eng Process Process Intensif 48(6):1146–1151

Eloka-Eboka AC, Inambao FL (2017) Effects of CO_2 sequestration on lipid and biomass productivity in microalgal biomass production. Appl Energy 195:1100–1111

Fahy E, Cotter D, Sud M, Subramaniam S (2011) Lipid classification, structures and tools. Biochim Biophys Acta 1811(11):637–647

Feng D, Chen Z, Xue S, Zhang W (2011) Increased lipid production of the marine oleaginous microalgae Isochrysis zhangjiangensis (Chrysophyta) by nitrogen supplement. Bioresour Technol 102(12):6710–6716

Fogg GE (1959) Nitrogen nutrition and metabolic patterns in algae. Symp Soc Exp Biol 13:106–125

Golueke CG, Oswald WJ, Gotaas HB (1957) Anaerobic digestion of algae. Appl Microbiol 5(1):47

Gouveia L, Oliveira AC (2009) Microalgae as a raw material for biofuels production. J Ind Microbiol Biotechnol 36(2):269–274

Grima EM, Belarbi EH, Fernández FA, Medina AR, Chisti Y (2003) Recovery of microalgal biomass and metabolites: process options and economics. Biotechnol Adv 20(7–8):491–515

Heasman M, Diemar J, O'connor W, Sushames T, Foulkes L (2000) Development of extended shelf-life microalgae concentrate diets harvested by centrifugation for bivalve molluscs–a summary. Aquac Res 31(8–9):637–659

Hemschemeier A, Melis A, Happe T (2009) Analytical approaches to photobiological hydrogen production in unicellular green algae. Photosynth Res 102(2–3):523–540

Huang G, Chen F, Wei D, Zhang X, Chen G (2010) Biodiesel production by microalgal biotechnology. Appl Energy 87(1):38–46

Illman AM, Scragg AH, Shales SW (2000) Increase in Chlorella strains calorific values when grown in low nitrogen medium. Enzym Microb Technol 27(8):631–635

Kamyab H, Tin Lee C, Md Din MF, Ponraj M, Mohamad SE, Sohrabi M (2014) Effects of nitrogen source on enhancing growth conditions of green algae to produce higher lipid. Desalin Water Treat 52(19–21):3579–3584

Kamyab H, Din MFM, Keyvanfar A, Majid MA, Talaiekhozani A, Shafaghat A, Ismail HH (2015) Efficiency of microalgae *Chlamydomonas* on the removal of pollutants from palm oil mill effluent (POME). Energy Procedia 75:2400–2408

Kamyab H, Din MFM, Hosseini SE, Ghoshal SK, Ashokkumar V, Keyvanfar A, Majid MZA (2016a) Optimum lipid production using agro-industrial wastewater treated microalgae as biofuel substrate. Clean Techn Environ Policy 18(8):2513–2523

Kamyab H, Din MFM, Ghoshal SK, Lee CT, Keyvanfar A, Bavafa AA, Lim JS (2016b) *Chlorella pyrenoidosa* mediated lipid production using Malaysian agricultural wastewater: effects of photon and carbon. Waste Biomass Valoriz 7(4):779–788

Kamyab H, Md Din MF, Ponraj M, Keyvanfar A, Rezania S, Taib SM, Abd Majid MZ (2016c) Isolation and screening of microalgae from agro-industrial wastewater (POME) for biomass and biodiesel sources. Desalin Water Treat 57(60):29118–29125

Kamyab H, Chelliapan S, Din MFM, Shahbazian-Yassar R, Rezania S, Khademi T, Azimi M (2017) Evaluation of *Lemna minor* and *Chlamydomonas* to treat palm oil mill effluent and fertilizer production. J Water Process Eng 17:229–236

Kayombo S, Mbwette TSA, Katima JH, Jorgensen SE (2003) Effects of substrate concentrations on the growth of heterotrophic bacteria and algae in secondary facultative ponds. Water Res 37(12):2937–2943

Kessler JO (1985) Hydrodynamic focusing of motile algal cells. Nature 313(5999):218

Khan SA, Hussain MZ, Prasad S, Banerjee UC (2009) Prospects of biodiesel production from microalgae in India. Renew Sust Energ Rev 13(9):2361–2372

Lam MK, Lee KT (2011) Renewable and sustainable bioenergies production from palm oil mill effluent (POME): win–win strategies toward better environmental protection. Biotechnol Adv 29(1):124–141

Liang Y, Sarkany N, Cui Y (2009) Biomass and lipid productivities of *Chlorella vulgaris* under autotrophic, heterotrophic and mixotrophic growth conditions. Biotechnol Lett 31(7):1043–1049

Mallick N (2002) Biotechnological potential of immobilized algae for wastewater N, P and metal removal: a review. Biometals 15(4):377–390

Markou G, Vandamme D, Muylaert K (2014) Microalgal and cyanobacterial cultivation: the supply of nutrients. Water Res 65:186–202

Martinez ME, Jimenez JM, El Yousfi F (1999) Influence of phosphorus concentration and temperature on growth and phosphorus uptake by the microalga *Scenedesmus obliquus*. Bioresour Technol 67(3):233–240

Mata TM, Martins AA, Caetano NS (2010) Microalgae for biodiesel production and other applications: a review. Renew Sust Energ Rev 14(1):217–232

McHugh DJ (2003) A guide to the seaweed industry FAO Fisheries Technical Paper 441. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, Rome

Milano J, Ong HC, Masjuki HH, Chong WT, Lam MK, Loh PK, Vellayan V (2016) Microalgae biofuels as an alternative to fossil fuel for power generation. Renew Sust Energ Rev 58:180–197

Mohn FH (1980) Experiences and strategies in the recovery of biomass from mass cultures of microalgae. Algae biomass: production and use/[sponsored by the National Council for Research and Development, Israel and the Gesellschaft fur Strahlen-und Umweltforschung (GSF), Munich, Germany]; editors, Gedaliah Shelef, Carl J. Soeder

Mondal M, Goswami S, Ghosh A, Oinam G, Tiwari ON, Das P, Gayen K, Mandal MK, Halder GN (2017) Production of biodiesel from microalgae through biological carbon capture: a review. *3*. Biotech 7(2):1–21

Monod J (1949) The growth of bacterial cultures. Annu Rev Microbiol 3(1):371–394

Morita M, Watanabe Y, Okawa T, Saiki H (2001) Photosynthetic productivity of conical helical tubular photobioreactors incorporating Chlorella sp. under various culture medium flow conditions. Biotechnol Bioeng 74(2):136–144

Munoz R, Guieysse B (2006) Algal–bacterial processes for the treatment of hazardous contaminants: a review. Water Res 40(15):2799–2815

Nesamma AA, Shaikh KM, Jutur PP (2015) Genetic engineering of microalgae for production of value-added ingredients. In: Handbook of Marine Microalgae. Elsevier, UK, England, pp 405–414

Nurdogan Y, Oswald WJ (1996) Tube settling of high-rate pond algae. Water Sci Technol 33(7):229–241

Olaizola M (2003) Commercial development of microalgal biotechnology: from the test tube to the marketplace. Biomol Eng 20(4–6):459–466

Pavlik D, Zhong Y, Daiek C, Liao W, Morgan R, Clary W, Liu Y (2017) Microalgae cultivation for carbon dioxide sequestration and protein production using a high-efficiency photobioreactor system. Algal Res 25:413–420

Perez-Garcia O, Escalante FM, de Bashan LE, Bashan Y (2011) Heterotrophic cultures of microalgae: metabolism and potential products. Water Res 45(1):11–36

Pittman JK, Dean AP, Osundeko O (2011) The potential of sustainable algal biofuel production using wastewater resources. Bioresour Technol 102(1):17–25

Plaza M, Herrero M, Cifuentes A, Ibáñez E (2009) Innovative natural functional ingredients from microalgae. J Agric Food Chem 57(16):7159–7170

Pulz O, Gross W (2004) Valuable products from biotechnology of microalgae. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 65(6):635–648

Raven JA, Evans MC, Korb RE (1999) The role of trace metals in photosynthetic electron transport in O2-evolving organisms. Photosynth Res 60(2–3):111–150

Ren HY, Liu BF, Kong F, Zhao L, Xie GJ, Ren NQ (2014) Enhanced lipid accumulation of green microalga *Scenedesmus sp*. by metal ions and EDTA addition. Bioresour Technol 169:763–767

Resdi R, Lim JS, Kamyab H, Lee CT, Hashim H, Mohamad N, Ho WS (2016) Review of microalgae growth in palm oil mill effluent for lipid production. Clean Techn Environ Policy 18(8):2347–2361

Roden M, Price TB, Perseghin G, Petersen KF, Rothman DL, Cline GW, Shulman GI (1996) Mechanism of free fatty acid-induced insulin resistance in humans. J Clin Invest 97(12):2859–2865

Ruiz-Marin A, Mendoza-Espinosa LG, Stephenson T (2010) Growth and nutrient removal in free and immobilized green algae in batch and semi-continuous cultures treating real wastewater. Bioresour Technol 101(1):58–64

Ryu BG, Kim EJ, Kim HS, Kim J, Choi YE, Yang JW (2014) Simultaneous treatment of municipal wastewater and biodiesel production by cultivation of *Chlorella vulgaris* with indigenous wastewater bacteria. Biotechnol Bioprocess Eng 19(2):201–210

Schenk PM, Thomas-Hall SR, Stephens E, Marx UC, Mussgnug JH, Posten C, Hankamer B (2008) Second generation biofuels: high-efficiency microalgae for biodiesel production. Bioenergy Res 1(1):20–43

Shirvani T (2012) The environmental feasibility of algae biodiesel production. Appl Petrochem Res 2:93–95

Shuler ML, Kargi F (2002) How cells grow. In: Bioprocess Engineering Basic Concepts. Prentice Hall, Upper Saddle River, NJ, pp 162–164

Singh SP, Singh P (2015) Effect of temperature and light on the growth of algae species: a review. Renew Sust Energ Rev 50:431–444

Suzuki T, Suzuki M, Furusaki A, Matsumoto T, Kato A, Imanaka Y, Kurosawa E (1985) Teurilene and thyrsiferyl 23-acetate, meso and remarkably cytotoxic compounds from the marine red alga *Laurencia obtusa* (Hudson) Lamouroux. Tetrahedron Lett 26(10):1329–1332

Venkatesan J, Manivasagan P, Kim SK (2015) Marine microalgae biotechnology: present trends and future advances. In: Handbook of Marine Microalgae. Elsevier, UK, England, pp 1–9

Wang L, Li Y, Chen P, Min M, Chen Y, Zhu J, Ruan RR (2010) Anaerobic digested dairy manure as a nutrient supplement for cultivation of oil-rich green microalgae Chlorella sp. Bioresour Technol 101(8):2623–2628

Xu H, Miao X, Wu Q (2006) High quality biodiesel production from a microalga *Chlorella protothecoides* by heterotrophic growth in fermenters. J Biotechnol 126(4):499–507

Yeh KL, Chang JS (2012) Effects of cultivation conditions and media composition on cell growth and lipid productivity of indigenous microalga *Chlorella vulgaris* ESP-31. Bioresour Technol 105:120–127

Yoo C, Jun SY, Lee JY, Ahn CY, Oh HM (2010) Selection of microalgae for lipid production under high levels carbon dioxide. Bioresour Technol 101(1):S71–S74

Zhang H, Sun S, Mai K, Liang Y (2000) Advances in the studies on heterotrophic culture of microalgae [J]. Trans Oceanol Limnol 3:010

Zhao BT, Su YX (2014) Process effect of microalgal-carbon dioxide fixation and biomass production: a review. Renew Sustain Energy Rev 31:121–132

Zheng Y, Li T, Yu X, Bates PD, Dong T, Chen S (2013) High-density fed-batch culture of a thermotolerant microalga *Chlorella sorokiniana* for biofuel production. Appl Energy 108:281–287

SPRINGER LINK

Log in

Menu Search Cart



Book | © 2019

Electronic Waste Pollution

Environmental Occurrence and Treatment Technologies

Editors: Muhammad Zaffar Hashmi, Ajit Varma

Comprehensive overview on e-waste sources and entry routes in soil, air, water and sediment

Addresses impact of e-waste on soil microbial community diversity

Provides strategies for the management of e-waste pollution

Part of the book series: Soil Biology (SOILBIOL, volume 57)

23k Accesses | **18** Citations

Sections

Table of contents

About this book
Keywords
Editors and Affiliations
About the editors
Bibliographic Information

This is a preview of subscription content, access via your institution.

Table of contents (21 chapters)

Search within book

← Previous Page 1 of 2 Next →

Front Matter PDF
Pages i-xix

History and Major Types of Pollutants in Electronic Waste Recycling
Sunbal Siddique, Abdullah Siddique
Pages 1-12

Biomonitoring of Electronic Waste Polluted Environment
Naseer Ali Shah, Azmat Ullah Jan, Ijaz Ali
Pages 13-20

New Brominated Flame Retardants in the Environment of Developing Countries
Nadeem Ali, Khurram Shahzad, Ehtisham Nazar, Nabil A. Alhakamy, Iqbal Mohammad Ibrahim Ismail, Muhammad Imtiaz Rashid et al.
Pages 21-36

Status of Organophosphate Esters in the Environment of Developing Countries and Their Impact on Human Health

Nadeem Ali, Muhammad Imtiaz Rashid, Nabil A. Alhakamy, Hussain Mohammad Salem Ali Albar, Khurram Shahzad, Syed Ali Musstjab Akber Shah Eqani
Pages 37-54

Global Trends of E-waste Pollution and Its Impact on Environment

Rida Akram, Natasha, Ali Ahmad, Sibgha Noreen, Muhammad Zaffar Hashmi, Syeda Riffat Sultana et al.
Pages 55-74

E-waste: Global Scenario, Constituents, and Biological Strategies for Remediation

Srujana Kathi, Anbarashan Padmavathy
Pages 75-96

Organic and Inorganic Contaminants from E-waste and Their Effects on Environment

Deedar Nabi, Ayesha Ashfaq, Hamza Bin Riaz
Pages 97-110

Environmental and Health Effects: Exposure to E-waste Pollution

Muhammad Usman Khan, Athanasios Besis, Riffat Naseem Malik
Pages 111-137

Health Effects of E-waste Pollution

Naseer Ali Shah, Yasir Rasheed, Raja Muhammad Waqas Anjum
Pages 139-151

Effects of E-waste on Immune System of Preschool Children

Naseer Ali Shah, Jadoon Khan, Azmat Ullah Jan, Ijaz Ali
Pages 153-158

Metagenomics Approaches to Study Microbes in the E-waste Polluted Environment

Naseer Ali Shah, Imdad Kaleem, Yasir Rasheed
Pages 159-170

Recycling Processes and Plastic in Electronic Waste Is an Emerging Problem for India: Implications for Future Prospect

K Ronnie Rex, Revathy Rajakumaran, Omkar Gaonkar, Elvis Dsouza, Paromita Chakraborty
Pages 171-186

Techniques Used for Recycling E-waste Worldwide

Naseer Ali Shah, Raja Muhammad Waqas Anjum, Yasir Rasheed
Pages 187-198

Ecotoxicological Risk Assessment of E-waste Pollution

Biljana Balabanova
Pages 199-220

Toxicity, Eco-toxicity, and Phytoremediation of E-waste

Bushra Rehman, Mazhar Iqbal, Ismat Nawaz
Pages 221-232

Phytoremediation of Electronic Waste: A Mechanistic Overview and Role of Plant Secondary Metabolites

Mubarak Ali Khan, Nazif Ullah, Tariq Khan, Muhsin Jamal, Naseer Ali Shah, Huma Ali
Pages 233-252

Aspects of E-waste Management in India

Rajiv Ganguly
Pages 253-265

[Bioremediation Approaches for E-waste Management: A Step Toward Sustainable Environment]

Toqeer Ahmed, Irfan Liaqat, Rabbia Murtaza, Anjum Rasheed
Pages 267-290

[Biodegradation of E-waste Pollution]

Aneela Iqbal, Maria Manzoor, Muhammad Arshad
Pages 291-306

← Previous Page 1 of 2 Next →

Back to top ↑

About this book

Electronic and electric waste (e-waste), defined as end-of-life electronic products, including computers, television sets, mobile phones, transformers, capacitors, wires and cables, are a major global environmental concern. The crude recycling of e-waste releases persistent toxic substances, such as heavy metals, polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDEs), polychlorinated dibenzodioxins (PCDDs), polychlorinated dibenzofurans (PCDFs), polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) and polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), and the environmental pollution and health risks caused by the improper disposal of e-waste has become an urgent issue.
This book offers an overview of e-waste history, sources, and entry routes in soil, air, water and sediment. It also addresses e-waste transport and fate, bioavailability and biomonitoring, e-waste risk assessment, impacts on the environment and public health. In addition, it discusses the impact of e-waste on soil microbial community diversity, structure and function and reviews the treatment and management

strategies, such as bioremediation and phytoremediation, as well as policies and future challenges.

Given its scope, it is a valuable resource for students, researchers and scholars in the field of electronics manufacturing, environmental science and engineering, toxicology, environmental biotechnology, soil sciences and microbial ecology, as well as and plant biotechnology.

Back to top ↑

Keywords

electronic waste **e-waste**

soil environment **microbial ecology**

biomonitoring **public health** **toxicity**

environmental pollution **risk assessment**

terrestrial pollution

Back to top ↑

Editors and Affiliations

Department of Chemistry, COMSATS University Islamabad, Islamabad, Pakistan

Muhammad Zaffar Hashmi

Amity Institute of Microbial Technology, Amity University, Noida, India

Ajit Varma

Back to top ↑

About the editors

Muhammad Zaffar Hashmi
Dr. Hashmi is Assistant Professor at the Department of Meteorology, COMSATS Institute of Information Technology, Islamabad, Pakistan. He completed his PhD in Environmental Engineering at the Zhejiang University, China. Dr. Hashmi research focused on Bioremediation of contaminated soil and cell toxicology. His books: *Xenobiotics in the Soil Environment* and *Antibiotics and Antibiotics Resistance Genes in soils* published by Springer are used at icolleges, universities and research institutions all over the world.

Ajit Varma
Ajit Varma (M.Sc., Ph.D.) was professor of microbial technology at the School of Life Sciences, Jawaharlal Nehru University, New Delhi, before he became Director of the AMITY Institute of Herbal & Microbial Research in 2004. Professor Varma has won a large number of coveted national and international awards for his scientific contributions and was elected Fellow of the National Academy of Agricultural Sciences of India. He has lectured on various aspects of microbial sciences worldwide and has been honored for his excellence in teaching at esteemed universities. His first two books, dealing with mycorrhizal research, were published in 1991-1992 by Academic Press (UK) and have been used at innumerable colleges, universities and research institutions all over the world. Since then, he has compiled 18 books produced by leading and prestigious scientific publishing houses.
Prof. Varma is Chief Editor of the series "Soil Biology".

Back to top ↑

Bibliographic Information

Book Title	Book Subtitle	Editors
Electronic Waste Pollution	Environmental Occurrence and Treatment Technologies	Muhammad Zaffar Hashmi, Ajit Varma
Series Title	**DOI**	**Publisher**
Soil Biology	https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-26615-8	Springer Cham
eBook Packages	**Copyright Information**	**Hardcover ISBN**
Biomedical and Life Sciences, Biomedical and Life Sciences (R0)	Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2019	978-3-030-26614-1 Published: 20 November 2019
Softcover ISBN	**eBook ISBN**	**Series ISSN**
978-3-030-26617-2 Published: 20 November 2020	978-3-030-26615-8 Published: 09 November 2019	1613-3382
Series E-ISSN	**Edition Number**	**Number of Pages**
2196-4831	1	XIX, 355
Number of Illustrations	**Topics**	
14 b/w illustrations, 42 illustrations in colour	Microbiology, Waste Management/Waste Technology, Soil Science	

Back to top ↑

Chapter 17
Aspects of E-waste Management in India



Rajiv Ganguly

Abstract Increased urbanization and globalization have led to marked increase in use of consumer products with the use of electronics being the most prevalent. Wherein in one aspect it has led to global connectivity and social inclusivity, adversely it has led to generation of e-waste in massive proportions. In principle, e-waste comprises of precious heavy metals which are highly toxic in nature and thereby have severe human and environmental effects if disposed of unscientifically. The chapter deals with the different aspects of e-waste generation in India, its potential environmental health and environmental impacts, and associated legislative measures and discusses sustainable methods for effective disposal of generated e-waste including the commercial viability of such waste.

Keywords E-waste management · Environmental effects · E-waste management handling rules

17.1 Introduction

Increased urbanization and globalization have led to rapid urban development leading to rise of use of electronic goods and appliances in our daily lives. These electronic goods and appliances enhance our living standards but have a definitive shelf life. The problem arises when it comes to the disposal of such electronics after the completion of shelf lives of such electronics. This is primarily because such electronics comprise of precious and toxic metals which have severe human health and environmental effects if they are not disposed of carefully. The increased generation of such electronic wastes (e-waste) is a rising concern, particularly in the context of presence of both toxic and precious metals (Babu et al. 2007). The production of e-waste is expected to rise continually with an expected production of

R. Ganguly (✉)
Department of Civil Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology, District Solan, Waknaghat, Himachal Pradesh, India
e-mail: rajiv.ganguly@juit.ac.in

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2019

M. Z. Hashmi, A. Varma (eds.), *Electronic Waste Pollution*, Soil Biology 57,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-26615-8_17

about 72 million tons in 2017 (Garlapati 2016) with China and the United States being the major producers (Nisa 2014). Recent reports (Bhutta et al. 2011) suggest that annual generation of electronic waste worldwide varies from 20 to 50 million tons having the potential to cause significant human health and environmental damage. In the context of developing countries, earlier reports suggest that such electronic waste would comprise 1% of the total municipal solid waste generated and will rise to 2% by 2010 (Chaturvedi et al. 2007) with the total generation between the periods 2007 to 2011 being estimated at 2.5 metric tons (Dwivedy and Mittal 2010) (Fig. 17.1). Recent studies conducted by Associated Chambers of Commerce of India (ASSOCHAM) reveal that the growth rate of e-waste in India is about 25% with an expected generation quantity of 15 metric tons by 2015 (Nisa 2014). From the existing statistics, it is quite evident that the usage of such products will continue to increase, and the fact that electronic industry is one of the fastest-expanding industries in present context leads to more manufacture and generation of electronic waste (Garlapati 2016). Figure 17.1 shows the increasing trend of generation of e-waste in India.

The major drawback associated with the safe disposal and recycling of such electronic wastes is its harmful human health and environmental impacts. For example, older televisions and computer monitors have toxic metals like lead, cadmium, and mercury as their major constituents, while other electronic circuitry have nickel, beryllium, and zinc as primary constituents (European Union 2012). Hence, it is imperative to have an effective waste management system for such e-wastes which pose significant challenges to both government and common public as it comprises both precious and toxic elements. In this context, special e-waste handling rules have been formulated for safe handling practices of such wastes.

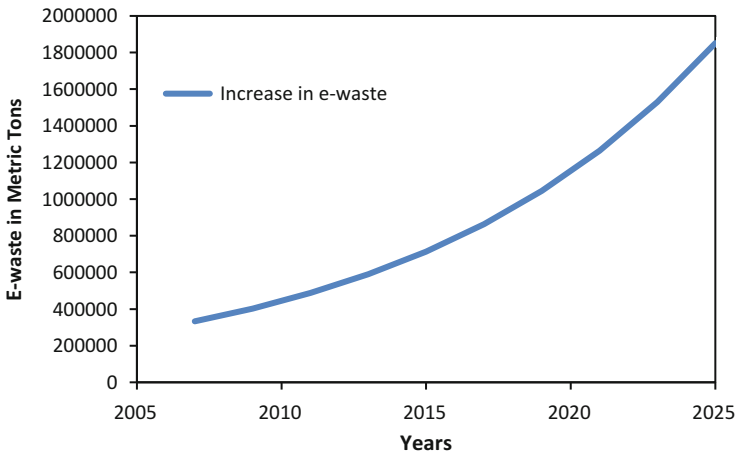


Fig. 17.1 Increasing trend of generation of e-waste in India

17.2 Definition and Classification of E-waste

E-waste or waste electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE) is a terminology that is used to define all electronic and electrical products achieving the end of shelf life. It also incorporates discarded appliances or electronic goods that are rejected during the manufacturing, refurbishing, and the repair process (Ganguly 2016). In practice, e-waste includes a broad denomination with both personal and household electronic equipments varying from television, mobiles, refrigerator, microwave, juicer grinder, mixer, and personal computer all falling within its purview (Puckett et al. 2002). Since the term e-waste encompasses a broad category, certain definitive bodies and researchers have given the definition of e-waste, the most important of which are highlighted in Table 17.1.

As per the definition of electronic waste by EU WEEE directives 2002/96/EC and 2012/19/EU, there exist ten different classifications of e-waste which have been summarized in Table 17.2 along with their respective percentages.

The constituents of e-waste is widely varied as they not only include metals (both ferrous and non-ferrous) but also ceramics, plastics, and different other combinations (APME 2004). The specifications of the electronics depend on the different constituents present in the manufactured product being categorized as both hazardous and non-hazardous waste. Classification of the metal components is primarily done on the basis of presence of ferrous and non-ferrous metals, whereas other components include plastics, ceramics, glass woods, and other inert and non-reactive materials (Garlapati 2016). In the category of non-ferrous metals, metals like aluminium, copper, silver, platinum, etc. are considered precious metals and often considered for recovery. Presence of other metals like mercury, lead, arsenic, cadmium, selenium, and chromium classifies the e-waste as hazardous in nature (Garlapati 2016).

Table 17.1 Definition of E-waste as per different conventions

EU WEEE Directive (EU 2002)	'Electrical or electronic equipment which is waste including all components, sub-assemblies and consumables, which are part of the product at the time of discarding.' Directive 75/442/EEC, Article 1 (a) defines 'waste' as 'any substance or object which the holder disposes of or is required to dispose of pursuant to the provisions of national law in force'
Basel Action Network	'E-waste encompasses a broad and growing range of electronic devices ranging from large household devices such as refrigerators, air-conditioners, cell phones, personal stereos, and consumer electronics to computers which have been discarded by their users'
OECD (2001)	'Any appliance using an electric power supply that has reached its end of life'
Sinha (2008)	'An electrically powered appliance that no longer satisfies the current owner for its original purpose'
Gregory (2009)	E-waste refers to 'the reverse supply chain which collects products no longer desired by a given consumer and refurbishes for other consumers recycles or otherwise processes wastes'

Table 17.2 Definition of e-waste as per different conventions

Sr. no.	Waste category	Label	Contribution (%)
1.	Major household gadgets	Large HH	42.1
2.	Minor household gadgets	Small HH	4.7
3.	IT and telecommunication gadgets	ICT	33.9
4.	User gadgets	CE	13.7
5.	Illumination gadgets	Lighting	1.4
6.	Electrical and electronics appliances	E&E tools	1.4
7.	Toys, leisure, and sports gadgets	Toys	0.2
8.	Medical device	Medical equipment	1.9
9.	Monitoring and control instruments	M&C	0.1
10.	Automatic dispensers	Dispensers	0.7

17.3 E-waste Generation in Global and Indian Context

Recent studies mention that the proportion of e-waste generated from developing countries will double within the next decade. Further by 2030, it is expected that developed and developing countries will have obsolete computer wastes of 200–300 and 400–700 million, respectively (Duan et al. 2015). The rapid increase in generation of e-waste can be attributed to the discontinuance of the electronic goods. Primarily in developed countries, the lifespan of such electric products is only 2 years after which therein they are discarded or are then exported to developing countries as there is a demand for such used electronic goods (Ganguly 2016). In the context of production of such voluminous quantities of e-waste, it is imperative to have proper regulations for handling of such wastes. As per United Nations Environmental Program (UNEP), developing countries like China, India, Mexico, and Brazil would encounter the maxim of the environmental and health effects of such wastes.

The problem is more compounded for developing countries wherein there exist almost no governmental records on the production of e-waste in the country. Available data from studies conducted by Non-Governmental organizations (NGO) and other sources are reported. An earlier study conducted by the Comptroller and Auditor General (CAG) of India suggested the presence of 1.5 MT of plastic waste, 7.5 MT of industrial wastes, 1.7 MT of medical waste, and about 4 lakh tones of electronic waste being generated in the country (Agarwal 2010).

Another primary concern is the import of used electronics goods from developed countries to developing countries for usage and dumping which is of serious concern. There exists no official figures for import of such wastes, and they are often passed into developing nations on basis of false pretences like goodwill, reusable category, and charity purposes (Garlapati 2016). Such increased burden of e-waste severely affects the local population and the surrounding environment.

17.4 Health and Environmental Effects of E-waste

The hazardous components of the e-waste generated have the propensity to cause severe environmental damage. Primary emissions involve release of PCB and heavy metals (selenium, cadmium, chromium, etc.), whereas dioxins and furans are generated from secondary sources. Secondary emissions arise from untreated or improper treatment of the e-waste, whereas tertiary treatment involves emissions from those hazardous chemicals involved in treatment of e-waste (Gupta 2014). In simpler terms, electronic appliances can be classified into white category (household electronics), brown category (televisions, camera), and grey category (PC and other associated subsidiaries), and earlier studies have reported that the grey category is more hazardous than the other two categories (Sheng and Etsell 2007; Jomova et al. 2011). The practice of unscientific and lay methods in handling leads to hazardous emissions from such wastes.

Human health effects associated with exposure to emissions from such e-wastes lead to adverse functioning of reproductive system, thyroid, nervous system, lung functioning, and stunted growth (Grant et al. 2013). Workers associated with handling of e-waste without protective equipments can develop further ailments like skin cancer, tumours, anaemia, and related diseases (Janagam and Jeymani 2011). In this context, it is important to mention that exposure to e-waste is highly detrimental to human health. In particular, the effects are more profound for developing countries like India wherein there is a lack of proper implementation of handling of such e-wastes. The worst affected population groups are those living nearby the landfill dumpsites and the personnel involved in the handling of these wastes (Ganguly 2016).

17.5 Existing Practices of Handling of E-waste

Handling of e-waste is highly complex and requires special expertise primarily due to its constituents which are toxic in nature to both the environment and the human health. Generated e-wastes from LCDs, CRTs, capacitors, electrical circuitry, copier, and cartridges are highly toxic due to presence of heavy metals like mercury, selenium, lead, and chromium. Further, incineration (secondary emission source) of circuitry boards, plastic casings, and PVC materials leads to generation of dioxins and furans.

In developing countries, most of the e-wastes are generally disposed of in open landfills. For example, land filling of such burnt wastes can lead to severe groundwater pollution if hydrographical and soil conditions are favourable in nature. Cadmium (from mobile phones) alone has the potential for polluting 600 m^3 of water and has the potential for long-lasting effects (Garlapati 2016). Further, land filling of sites with e-waste can produce highly toxic nature of leachate which can severely contaminate the groundwater (Rana et al. 2018). Additionally, acid

treatment of dissolving computer chips can cause acidification of soil and the groundwater (Milovantseva and Saphores 2013).

Similarly, incineration of such wastes leads to air pollution. For example, flammable components of electrical equipment when burnt (incinerated in dump sites) releases brominated flame retardants causing extensive damage to human health and surrounding environment. Hence, continual methods of open dumping and incineration have the potential to cause severe and long-lasting health and environmental impacts (Osibanjo and Nnorom 2007; Chen et al. 2011; Milovantseva and Saphores 2013; Rana et al. 2018).

17.6 Strategies for Management of E-waste

17.6.1 Responsibility and Role of Industries Including Sustainable Design Philosophy

It is given that management of e-waste is imperative for electronic goods and other appliances stored in warehouses which account for almost 75–80% (Garlapati 2016). It is imperative that if the generation of e-waste is controlled at the manufacturing phase, it will be highly beneficial. This can be achieved by reducing the volume of hazardous waste in the manufacturing process and also reducing the stock quantity of such process will reduce the generation of e-waste. Further the implementation of reuse and recycle policy could significantly reduce associated disposal costs and raw material procurement and also boost resale of such electronics. In principle, both on- and off-site recovery of wastes can be carried out along with the possibility of exploring inter-industry exchange (Garlapati 2016). These may involve inventory management, post-production, modification, and salvaging of such wastes (Freeman 1997).

The concept of managing inter-industry exchange of such wastes can be easily maintained by an updated inventory management system. A proper inventory system will regulate the use of such hazardous materials in the industry and will also help in alleviating the generation of excess wastes. This is primarily achieved by reducing the use of hazardous and surplus raw materials, verification of material purchase, and evaluation and regulation of control procedures (Garlapati 2016). In general, the first step involves using a detailed methodology for identifying the process and than followed by material procurement. Alternatively, a procedure of ordering required volume of materials may be implemented followed by detailed inventorisation to reduce purchase of any surplus hazardous material (Gaidajis et al. 2010).

Further to the above, reduction in e-waste generation can be controlled by using accomplished and natural materials in the manufacturing process and by altering the production process thereby conceptualizing new product design. This can be achieved by material alteration and amendment in manufacturing process, better working measures, and more endurable end products. For example, plant and

bio-based plastics and plant-based polymers may be used in the design system instead of those made from petrochemicals. Similarly, natural (bio-based) inks and toners glue could be used more periodically. Proper implementation of abovementioned schemes can help in optimizing the system in utilization of such hazardous materials. Finally, the personnel involved in such activities should be provided training and made aware of process of optimizations, safety guidelines, etc. in handling of such wastes as they play a significant role in this aspect (Gaidajis et al. 2010).

Similarly, the use of natural and non-hazardous materials for production of electronic goods can significantly reduce the generation of e-waste, thereby reducing disposal costs in the future (Gaidajis et al. 2010). This can be successfully carried out by source segregation and waste concentration methods. The former involves the separation of metal components and application of treatment methods for recovery of such precious metals and is one of the most economical options. Treatment techniques generally involve reverse osmosis, bioleaching, ultrafiltration, and other pressure-based filtration techniques (Dasgupta et al. 2017). This is also termed as 'reverse production' (Ganguly 2016). Possible recovery of such metals leads to a closed-loop system minimizing the potential health and environmental impacts (Dasgupta et al. 2017). Labelling on packaging should be done to make aware of potential environmental hazards by the industries.

17.6.2 Extended Producer Responsibility (EPR) and Producer Responsibility Organization (PRO)

The EPR is the newer concept wherein the control of e-waste generation focuses primarily on the system instead of the production facilities, i.e., the manufacturer takes the responsibility for post-consumer stage of the product's life cycle, including its final disposal. In this aspect, the manufacturer bears the full responsibility of the manufacture, performance, and the care needed after the shelf life of the equipment. This in turn induces the industry in promoting and using sustainable product design and technology thereby preventing pollution. The main aim of EPR is promoting sustainable development via environmentally friendly product development and recovery.

EPR has been successfully implemented in developing countries but is still in its infancy in developing countries. For example, Germany was the first country to implement EPR policies in spirit followed by other European countries in facilitating legislative policies for implementation of EPR. In the United States, it is the state's prerogative for implementing EPR wherein the state directives dictate policies like disposal fees and refund system and compulsory take-back of old electronics. Similar policies are also implemented in Japan, but the regulations allow charging the consumers for the benefit.

17.6.3 Responsibility of Citizens

Another important aspect in controlling e-waste generation is proper management of such electronic products used by the consumers. In this context, consumers should be advised to use the electronic products till the end of its shelf life with proper servicing schedules to increase their life spans. Further old and unwanted electronic products should be given away for refurbishing and reusable purposes. Further, the consumers should be made aware of environmentally friendly products including their maintenance, recycling, and disposal methods.

17.6.4 Responsibility of Government

It is the government's prerogative in setting up regulatory bodies for integrating policy decisions of different authorities for management of hazardous wastes. In principle, the government should lay down regulations, laws, administration, and penalties for management of such wastes. The regulations should entrust the agency in monitoring the activities of the government. It should provide information on raw materials procured and used by the different manufacturers and supervisory authority on checking the roster of the industry (Skinner et al. 2011).

Further, relevant information on the toxicity of the materials and the results of their testing for adverse health and environmental effects should be made available to the regulatory authority. Policies related to risk management should be clearly mentioned for the manufacture, processing, distribution, use, and disposal of electronic wastes. The government should promote the concept of reuse of e-waste and discuss potential business avenues for the same. Similarly, they should impart education to the consumers on the environmental and health effects of such wastes and suggest precautionary measures for such cases (Skinner et al. 2011). Finally, the government should use the endeavours of NGOs in managing such voluminous quantities of waste and can explore partnerships with them for promoting reuse and recycling of the wastes.

17.7 E-waste Legislation in India

In the context of management of health effects of such wastes, the government has highlighted the latest E-waste Management and Handling Rules, 2011. It was approved in May 2011 and came into effect in May 2012. A year's time was given to the industries to make them aware of the rules and policies so as to help them abide and consider the products they manufacture. Some of the important excerpts from the rule are as follows: (Garlapati 2016)

- As per Schedule-I, regulations will be applicable to producer, purchaser, collection centres, and recycling of the wastes. The CPCB and SPCB will be the main regulatory authorities.
- The Battery Management and Handling Act passed in 2001 will encompass all industries producing lead batteries, whereas the Enterprises Development Act will be responsible for handling all micro- and small-scale industries. Similarly, the Atomic Energy Act of 1962 will cover all radioactive wastes.
- Schedule-I will be applicable to all manufacturing equipment's and raw products involved in the generation of the electronics and the electrical appliances and will be functional part of the product till the shelf life of the goods.
- The regulations also impose stringent measures on the hazardous materials used in the production and enables reduced use of such materials in electronic goods and appliances. This suggests that the manufacturers have to abide by the specified ranges of heavy metals used for the manufacture of such goods.
- The MOEF/CPCB has the final authority in deciding the use of any hazardous waste material which does not conform to Schedule-I components after comparison.
- The manufacturing unit is beyond the scope of Schedule-I components; the wastes generated from such manufacturing processes have to be transferred to a recycling facility and ensured that complete recycling takes place.

In the context of management of health effects of such wastes, the government has highlighted the 'E-waste Management and Handling Rules, 2011' which was approved in May 2011. The potential drawbacks of the legislation have been discussed in detail elsewhere (Ganguly 2016). However, to summarize, one of the major potential flaws of these regulations is subdivision of enforcement policy between state and the centre. This could possibly induce 'spillover' from those states which diligently implement the regulations to other states which might be slightly lax in imposition. This would also involve additional administrative costs to the states in keeping detailed roster about the details of formal recycling units within their jurisdiction (Skinner et al. 2011). The regulations also discuss about bringing the informal sector within the purview of the governmental monitoring but do not discuss in detail how the process will be implemented and the fate of the workers associated with the informal sector. Further, the regulations also fail to describe how awareness about the hazards of e-waste would be distributed to the consumers. This is particularly important as manufacturers do not describe the potential pitfalls of electronic wastes on the packaging as a result of which consumers are unaware about safe disposal of these products after their life span.

17.8 Recycling of E-waste

Recycling of hazardous wastes is one of the most economical methods for preventing environmental problems associated with them and is even commercially viable. However, setting up of recycling of such wastes involves detailed logistical planning and requirement as it involves collection, transportation, segregation, treatment, recovery, and disposal of such wastes. In principle, such logistical functioning should be supervised by the pertaining regulatory authority and incentives should be provided for improving the functioning of the entire system. As mentioned earlier, the NGOs at national and state levels may be involved for smooth functioning of such systems (Garlapati 2016).

Further, skilled personnel should be involved to ensure environmentally friendly practices of recycling as they help in separating out toxic materials and recover materials from the complex electronic system. Recycling facilities should have control equipment for capturing air emissions released from the toxic pollutants during the recovery process. Proper control equipment and safety measures should be provided to the personnel involved during the recovery process. In this context, methods like bioleaching which involves use of microbes for recovery of precious metals are more favourable as it prevents exposure to personnel and is an environmentally friendly method.

This is particularly important in Indian context as majority of the recycling operations are carried out by the unorganized (informal) sector. This sector is responsible for about 90–95% of all recycling activities in India with an efficiency of about 30% in recovery of precious metals. The sector mainly comprises of unskilled labourers who reside from city slum areas and use pristine methods to carry out such recycling methods, exposing them to such harmful toxics like acidic solutions, fumes, burnt residual ashes, and other agents and in turn causing asthma and respiratory, reproductive, and physical injuries. Long-term exposure may also lead to cancer. Since the informal sector falls outside the purview of the government, they are not guided by governmental healthcare policies and hence suffer from such repeated exposures.

In contrast, the organized sector (under governmental regulations) accounts for only 10–15% of the recycling process carried out in the country. The problems experienced by the formal sector of recycling are the competition faced from the informal sector in the collection and disposal of e-waste leading to financial losses. Further, many of the collected e-waste are transferred for refurbishing or resold with only a small proportion accounting for the recycling process. The treatment process used by the formal recycling sector is an environmentally friendly process without the use of toxic chemicals or open incinerations. Primarily, the clients of such formal recycling units are surrounding industries and even MNCs.

17.9 Economic Potential from E-waste

E-waste is a potential income-generating source for industries and also has the potential for creating a new job market in India. This is primarily because a large proportion of e-waste consists of precious material in sufficient quantity to be harnessed for potential economic viability. Further, there exists scope for reusing some materials from older e-wastes to newly built electronic equipments like circuit boards, capacitors plastics, and other components. Further, thermo-chemical treatment is a viable option for treating plastic waste generated from e-waste as it is an environmentally friendly process (Garlapati 2016). This treatment process can lead to production of synthetic fuel from plastics which can be used to power diesel generators (Kantarelis et al. 2011). The plastic waste generated from the e-waste can also be used as a raw feed for production of hydrogen using two-stage pyrolysis-gasification systems (Acomb et al. 2013). Other possible recovery from e-waste includes use of LCD computer screens as electrodes for electricity generation from Microbial Fuel Cell (MFC) (Gangadharan et al. 2015). Such business initiatives can possibly reduce dumping of e-waste.

17.10 Conclusions

E-waste is one of the fastest-growing wastes in both developed and developing countries due to rapid obsolescence of present-day modern electronics. The chapter discusses about the existing condition of e-waste generation both globally and in the Indian context and the need for quantification of overall wastes generated. Discussion on health effects of exposure to such hazardous wastes has also been presented in the chapter. The chapter further discusses some of the E-waste management strategies in India including the specific roles of the government, manufacturers, and the consumers in reducing generation and impacts of e-waste. This includes important tools like EPR, implementation of legislations, and establishment of recycling facilities to ensure safe disposal of such wastes in an environmentally friendly manner. The chapter also discusses in detail the importance of recycling such e-wastes including the roles of both the formal and informal sectors involved in the process. The chapter also discusses the existing legislation of handling such e-wastes in India and some of the potential drawbacks associated with the existing legislation. A discussion on potential business initiatives from the generated e-wastes has been presented.

References

Acomb JC, Nahil MA, Williams PT (2013) Thermal processing of plastics from waste electrical and electronic equipment for hydrogen production. J Anal Appl Pyrol 103:320–327

Agarwal R (2010, May 4) A policy? Rubbish. The Hindustan Times. https://www.hindustantimes.com/india/a-policy-rubbish/story-sjKDRiMXlKQ1IjcVeQk5pM.html. Accessed 13 September 2018

Association of Plastics Manufacturers in Europe (APME) (2004) Plastics – a material of choice for the electrical and electronic industry-plastics consumption and recovery in Western Europe 1995. APME, Brussels, 1

Babu R, Parande AK, Basha AC (2007) Electrical and electronic waste: a global environmental problem. Waste Manag Res 25:307–318

Bhutta KS, Adnam O, Xia Ozhe Y (2011) Electronic waste: a growing concern in today's environment. Econ Res Int 474230. https://www.hindawi.com/journals/ecri/2011/474230/. Accessed 31 Aug 2018

Chaturvedi A, Arora R, Khatter V, Kaur J (2007) E-waste assessment in India – specific focus on Delhi. MAIT-GTZ study. http://www.nswai.com/nswaiadmin/Pdfs/insertPdf/i_2015/i_Nov15/e-Waste%20Assessment%20in%20India%20-%20Specific%20Focus%20on%20Delhi.pdf. Accessed 7 Sept 2018

Chen A, Dietrich KN, Huo X, Ho S (2011) Developmental neurotoxicants in e-waste: an emerging health concern. Environ Health Perspect 119(4):431–438

Dasgupta D, Debsarkar A, Hazra T, Bala BK, Gangopadhyay A, Chatterjee D (2017) Scenario of future e-waste generation and recycle-reuse-landfill-based disposal pattern in India: a system dynamics approach. Environ Dev Sustain 19(4):1473–1487

Duan H, Wang J, Huang Q (2015) Encouraging the environmentally sound management of C&D waste in China: an integrative review and research agenda. Renew Sustain Energ Rev 43:611–620

Dwivedy M, Mittal RK (2010) Estimation of future outflows in India. Waste Manag 30(3):483–491

EU (2002) Directive 2002/96/EC of the European parliament and of the council of 27 January 2003 on waste electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE) – joint declaration of the European parliament, the council and the commission relating to article 9. Official Journal L037:0024–39 (13/02/2003; 2002 http://europa.eu.int/eur-lex/en/)

European Parliament (2012) Directive 2012/19/EU of the European parliament and of the Council of 4 July 2012 on waste electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE). Off J Eur Union L197:38–71

Freeman MH (1997) Standard handbook of hazardous waste treatment and disposal. McGraw-Hill, New York

Gaidajis G, Angelakoglou K, Aktsoglou D (2010) E-waste: environmental problems and current management. J Eng Sci Technol Rev 3(1):193–199

Gangadharan P, Nambii M, Jaganathan S (2015) Liquid crystal polaroid glass electrode from e-waste for synchronized removal/recovery of Cr(+6) from waste water by microbial fuel cell. Bioresour Technol 195:96–101

Ganguly R (2016) E-Waste management in India – an overview. Int J Earth Sci Eng 9(2):574–588

Garlapati VK (2016) E-waste in India and developed countries: management, recycling, business and biotechnological initiatives. Renew Sustain Energy Rev 54:874–881

Grant K, Goldizen FC, Sly PD, Brune MN, Neira M, van den Berg M, Norman RE (2013) Health consequences of exposure to e-waste: a systematic review. Lancet Glob Health 1(6): 350–361. https://www.thelancet.com/action/showPdf?pii=S2214-109X%2813%2970101-3. Accessed 13 Sept 2018

Gregory J, Magalini F, Kuehr R, Huisman J (2009) E-waste take-back system design and policy approaches. Solving the e-Waste Problem (StEP), White Paper

Gupta M (2014) Management of hazardous electronics waste. Int J Comput Appl 90(1):11–14

Janagam D, Jeymani M (2011) E-Waste—a major threat to environment and health. Ind J Sci Tech 4(3):313–317

Jomova K, Jenisova Z, Feszterova M, Baros S, Liska J, Hudecova D, Rhodes CJ, Valko M (2011) Arsenic: toxicity, oxidative stress and human disease. J Appl Toxicol 31(2):95–107

Kantarelis E, Yang W, Blasiak W, Forsgren C, Zabaniotou A (2011) Thermo chemical treatment of e-waste from small household appliances using highly pre-heated nitrogen-thermo gravimetric investigation and pyrolysis kinetics. Appl Energy 88(3):922–929

Milovantseva N, Saphores JD (2013) E-waste bans and U.S. household's preferences for disposing of their waste. J Environ Manag 124:8–16

Nisa M (2014) E-waste management. J Nanosci Nanotechnol 2(1):766–768

Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) (2001) Extended producer responsibility – a guidance manual for governments. OECD, Paris

Osibanjo O, Nnorom IC (2007) The challenge of electronic waste (e-waste) management in developing countries. Waste Manag Res 25(6):489–501

Puckett J, Byster L, Westervelt S, Gutierrez R, Davis S, Hussain A, Dutta M (2002) Exporting harm: the high-tech trashing of Asia, the Basel action network (BAN) and silicon valley toxics coalition (SVTC). SVTC report. http://svtc.org/wp-content/uploads/technotrash.pdf. Accessed 10 Aug 2018

Rana R, Ganguly R, Gupta AK (2018) Indexing method for assessment of pollution potential of leachate from non-engineered landfill sites and its effect on ground water quality. Environ Monit Assess 190(1):46. https://link.springer.com/content/pdf/10.1007%2Fs10661-017-6417-1.pdf. Accessed 15 Sept 2018

Sheng PP, Etsell TH (2007) Recovery of gold from computer circuit board scrap using aqua regia. Waste Manag Res 25:380–383

Sinha S (2008) Dark shadows of digitization on Indian horizon. In: Johri R (ed) E-waste: implications, regulations, and management in India. The Energy and Resource Institute, New Delhi, pp 23–44

Skinner A, Dinter Y, Lloyd A, Strothmann P (2011) The challenges of e-waste management in India: can India draw lessons from the EU and the USA? ASIEN 117:S7–S26

SPRINGER LINK

Log in

Menu Search Cart



Book | © 2019

Emerging and Eco-Friendly Approaches for Waste Management

Editors: Ram Naresh Bharagava, Pankaj Chowdhary

Comprehensive knowledge on the various natural and anthropogenic sources of toxic environmental pollutants

Elucidate biodegradation and bioremediation approaches for the management and clean-up of polluted environments for sustainable development.

Provides detailed knowledge on the various physico-chemical and biological techniques of waste management with their merits, demerits and future prospects.

Elaborates emerging and environmental friendly approaches and their sustainable by-products.

24k Accesses | **193** Citations

Sections

Table of contents
About this book
Keywords
Editors and Affiliations
About the editors
Bibliographic Information

This is a preview of subscription content, access via your institution.

Table of contents (18 chapters)

Search within book

Front Matter PDF
Pages i-xvi

Conventional Methods for the Removal of Industrial Pollutants, Their Merits and Demerits
Sandhya Mishra, Pankaj Chowdhary, Ram Naresh Bharagava
Pages 1-31

Toxicological Aspects of Emerging Contaminants
Miraji Hossein
Pages 33-58

An Overview of the Potential of Bioremediation for Contaminated Soil from Municipal Solid Waste Site

Abhishek Kumar Awasthi, Jinhui Li, Akhilesh Kumar Pandey, Jamaluddin Khan
Pages 59-68

Anammox Cultivation in a Submerged Membrane Bioreactor

M. Golam Mostafa
Pages 69-82

Toxicity, Beneficial Aspects and Treatment of Alcohol Industry Wastewater

Pankaj Chowdhary, Ram Naresh Bharagava
Pages 83-97

Bioremediation Approaches for Degradation and Detoxification of Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons

Pavan Kumar Agrawal, Rahul Shrivastava, Jyoti Verma
Pages 99-119

Endocrine-Disrupting Pollutants in Industrial Wastewater and Their Degradation and Detoxification Approaches

Izharul Haq, Abhay Raj
Pages 121-142

Arsenic Toxicity and Its Remediation Strategies for Fighting the Environmental Threat

Vishvas Hare, Pankaj Chowdhary, Bhanu Kumar, D. C. Sharma, Vinay Singh Baghel
Pages 143-170

Microalgal Treatment of Alcohol Distillery Wastewater

Alexei Solovchenko
Pages 171-188

[Endophytes: Emerging Tools for the Bioremediation of Pollutants]

Carrie Siew Fang Sim, Si Hui Chen, Adeline Su Yien Ting
Pages 189-217

[Textile Wastewater Dyes: Toxicity Profile and Treatment Approaches]

Sujata Mani, Pankaj Chowdhary, Ram Naresh Bharagava
Pages 219-244

[Pesticide Contamination: Environmental Problems and Remediation Strategies]

Siddharth Boudh, Jay Shankar Singh
Pages 245-269

[Recent Advances in Physico-chemical and Biological Techniques for the Management of Pulp and Paper Mill Waste]

Surabhi Zainith, Pankaj Chowdhary, Ram Naresh Bharagava
Pages 271-297

[Role of Rhizobacteria in Phytoremediation of Metal-Impacted Sites]

Reda A. I. Abou-Shanab, Mostafa M. El-Sheekh, Michael J. Sadowsky
Pages 299-328

[Remediation of Phenolic Compounds from Polluted Water by Immobilized Peroxidases]

Qayyum Husain
Pages 329-358

[Nanoparticles: An Emerging Weapon for Mitigation/Removal of Various Environmental Pollutants for Environmental Safety]

Gaurav Hitkari, Sandhya Singh, Gajanan Pandey

Pages 359-395

Biphasic Treatment System for the Removal of Toxic and Hazardous Pollutants from Industrial Wastewaters

Ali Hussain, Sumaira Aslam, Arshad Javid, Muhammad Rashid, Irshad Hussain, Javed Iqbal Qazi
Pages 397-421

Phycotechnological Approaches Toward Wastewater Management

Atul Kumar Upadhyay, Ranjan Singh, D. P. Singh
Pages 423-435

Back to top ↑

About this book

Rapid industrialization is a serious concern in the context of a healthy environment. With the growth in the number of industries, the waste generated is also growing exponentially. The various chemical processes operating in the manufacturing industry generate a large number of by-products, which are largely harmful and toxic pollutants and are generally discharged into the natural water bodies. Once the pollutants enter the environment, they are taken up by different life forms, and because of bio-magnification, they affect the entire food chain and have severe adverse effects on all life forms, including on human health. Although, various physico-chemical and biological approaches are available for the removal of toxic pollutants, unfortunately these are often ineffective and traditional clean up practices are inefficient. Biological approaches utilizing microorganisms (bacterial/fungi/algae), green plants or their enzymes to degrade or detoxify environmental pollutants such as endocrine disruptors, toxic metals, pesticides, dyes, petroleum

hydrocarbons and phenolic compounds, offer eco-friendly approaches. Such eco-friendly approaches are often more effective than traditional practices, and are safe for both industry workers as well as environment.

This book provides a comprehensive overview of various toxic environmental pollutants from a variety natural and anthropogenic sources, their toxicological effects on the environment, humans, animals and plants as well as their biodegradation and bioremediation using emerging and eco-friendly approaches (e.g. Anammox technology, advanced oxidation processes, membrane bioreactors, membrane processes, GMOs), microbial degradation (e.g. bacteria, fungi, algae), phytoremediation, biotechnology and nanobiotechnology. Offering fundamental and advanced information on environmental problems, challenges and bioremediation approaches used for the remediation of contaminated sites, it is a valuable resource for students, scientists and researchers engaged in microbiology, biotechnology and environmental sciences.

Back to top ↑

Keywords

Emerging Treatment Approaches

Sustainable Development

Endocrine Disrupting Chemicals

Ligninolytic Enzyme **Waste Management**

Back to top ↑

Editors and Affiliations

Department of Environmental Microbiology, Babasaheb Bhimrao Ambedkar University (A Central University), Lucknow, India
Ram Naresh Bharagava, Pankaj Chowdhary

Back to top ↑

About the editors

Dr. Ram Naresh Bharagava is presently working as Assistant Professor at the Department of Environmental Microbiology, Babasaheb Bhimrao Ambedkar University, Uttar Pradesh, India.
Dr. Pankaj Chowdhary is currently working as a research scholar at Department of Environmental Microbiology, Babasaheb Bhimrao Ambedkar University, Uttar Pradesh, India. His work focuses on distillery wastewater pollutants and their effect on the environment. He has published 6 book chapters, 5 academic papers and 2 magazine articles. He has also presented a conference paper.

Back to top ↑

Bibliographic Information

Book Title	Editors	DOI
Emerging and Eco-Friendly Approaches for Waste Management	Ram Naresh Bharagava, Pankaj Chowdhary	https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-8669-4

Publisher
Springer Singapore

eBook Packages
Earth and Environmental Science, Earth and Environmental Science (R0)

Copyright Information
Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2019

Hardcover ISBN
978-981-10-8668-7
Published: 08 June 2018

Softcover ISBN
978-981-13-4209-7
Published: 11 February 2019

eBook ISBN
978-981-10-8669-4
Published: 25 May 2018

Edition Number
1

Number of Pages
XVI, 435

Number of Illustrations
24 b/w illustrations, 38 illustrations in colour

Topics
Waste Management/Waste Technology, Sustainability, Environmental Management, Environmental Chemistry

Back to top ↑

Chapter 6
Bioremediation Approaches for Degradation and Detoxification of Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons



Pavan Kumar Agrawal, Rahul Shrivastava, and Jyoti Verma

Abstract Waste from industry is a noteworthy risk to the earth as it contains different poisonous, mutagenic and cancer-causing substances including polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs). PAHs are a class of different organic compounds with two or more intertwined benzene rings in a linear, angular or cluster array. Eviction of PAHs is crucial as these are persevering toxins with ubiquitous event and adverse natural impacts. There are several remedial techniques, which are productive and financially savvy in elimination of PAHs from the affected environment. These removal approaches are not just eco-friendly; they additionally display an emerging and new strategy in mitigating the ability of PAHs to cause potential risk to living beings. Accessible physical and synthetic techniques are neither eco-accommodating nor financially viable in this way. Natural strategies such as bioremediation techniques are most appropriate for biodegradation of PAHs. Such techniques require less chemicals, less time and less contribution of energy and are cost-effective and eco-accommodating. The lethal PAH mixes can be changed into non-harmful and more straightforward ones utilizing normally occurring microorganisms like algae, bacteria and fungi in a procedure called biodegradation. This chapter mainly focuses on the enhancement in biodegradation of hazardous PAHs by using bioremedial approaches.

Keywords Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons · Enzymatic approach · Biodegradation · Bioremediation

P. K. Agrawal (✉) · J. Verma
Department of Biotechnology, G.B. Pant Engineering College, Ghurdauri, Pauri, Garhwal, Uttarakhand, India

R. Shrivastava
Department of Biotechnology & Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2019

R. N. Bharagava, P. Chowdhary (eds.), *Emerging and Eco-Friendly Approaches for Waste Management*, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-8669-4_6

1 Introduction

PAHs are effective environmental toxicants that consist of fused aromatic rings. PAHs are originated in unrefined petroleum, coal tar and blacktop (Ukiwe et al. 2013). PAHs are included in the US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and European Community (EC) Contaminant Candidate List. EPA currently regulates 16 PAH compounds as priority pollutants in water and as 'aggregate PAHs' in defiled soil and sediments (Hadibarata et al. 2009). PAHs are of big concern to humans and animals as contaminant, some even recognized as cancer causing, mutagenic or teratogenic.

PAH compounds have two- to seven-membered benzene rings. They are lacking water affinity mixes with aqueous solubility declining almost linearly with increases in molecular mass (Parrish et al. 2004). Physicochemical properties and molecular weight of PAHs vary with the number of rings in the atom. Increment in subatomic weight of PAHs leads to decrease in chemical reactivity, aqueous solubility and volatility of PAHs. High-molecular-weight PAHs have high resonance energies because of the thick mists of pi-electrons surrounding the aromatic rings making them steady in the earth and recalcitrant to degradation. The recalcitrant nature of compounds may be attributed to their low water solubility and high soil sorption (Parrish et al. 2004).

PAH degradation is controlled by several physicochemical as well as biological processes, which vary their fate and transport in the surface environment. Biodegradation of hydrocarbons is achieved either by microorganism such as bacteria (Hamamura et al. 2013), fungus (Cerniglia and Sutherland 2010) or algae (Chan et al. 2006) or by enzymatic approaches. Fungi are considered as a productive competitor for effective degradation of PAHs. In any case, filamentous growth has capacity to develop on wide spectrum of substrates by secreting extracellular hydrolytic enzymes, even equipped for growing under non-ambient environment (Juhasz and Naidu 2000). Bioremediation includes either indigenous or exogenous microbial population, which is known as not proficient degraders in contaminated site (Yadav et al. 2017; Bharagava et al. 2017). Fungi have advantages over bacteria because of their fungal hyphae and potent hydrolytic enzymes, which can enter and corrupt the hydrocarbons affected environment (Venkatesagowda et al. 2012). Fungal enzymes especially oxidoreductases, laccase and peroxidases have noticeable application in removal of PAH contaminants either in fresh, marine water or terrestrial. Nevertheless, interest on growths gets an impressive consideration for bioremediation of hydrocarbon contaminated sites associated fungi for enzyme discharge (to expel hydrocarbons from nature). The persistence, toxicity and carcinogenicity of PAH molecules draw public concern to decontaminate PAH-polluted sites.

2 Sources of Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons in the Environment

For the most part, PAH contamination happens by unprocessed and processed oil, which comes from tanker accidents, refinery effluents, metropolitan and modern release from pipelines and seaward productions and waste oil from two-wheeler and four-wheeler administration stations, which causes contamination (Uzoamaka et al. 2009). Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon compounds are formed, what's more, discharged into the earth through both natural and anthropogenic sources. Natural sources of PAHs include their development as exudates from trees woods and rangeland fires, fungi and bacteria (Fig. 6.1). In nature, PAHs remain prevalently distributed as parts of plant oils, cuticles of insects, components of surface waxes of leaves and lipids of microorganisms. PAHs are formed naturally during thermal geologic reactions associated with fossil fuel and mineral generation.

Anthropogenic sources like fuel ignition, vehicles, spillage of petroleum products, electric fuel generation, internal ignition motors and waste incinerators are critical sources of PAHs into the environment (Arulazhagan and Vasudevan 2011). Anthropogenic wellsprings of PAHs are the real reason for natural contamination and, hence, the focus of a lot of bioremediation programmes. PAHs remain saved in the environment through generally scattered sources covering significantly the land surface area. At such sources PAHs are observed to be consumed strongly to soil particles.

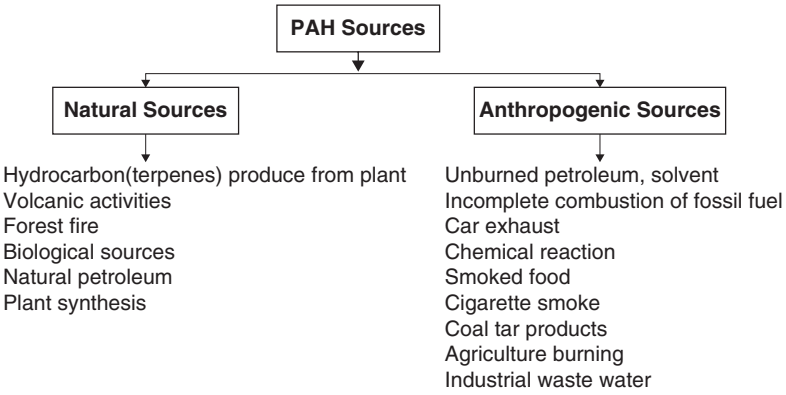


Fig. 6.1 Natural and anthropogenic sources of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs)

3 Environmental Problems of PAHs

Increasing knowledge of potent adverse effects of toxicant on human health and environment has led to enhanced attention and measures for remediation and renovation of environment contaminants. Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) are omnipresent organic pollutants with serious environmental concerns. PAHs are distributed in various ecosystems and are pollutants of severe concern due to their potential toxicity, mutagenicity and carcinogenicity.

PAHs have an innate property for bioaccumulation in food chains, which makes their presence in any ecosystem alarming for human health (Morehead et al. 1986; Xue and Warshawsky 2005). Accumulation of PAHs in plants poses hazardous effect to human health because of their position in the food chain. Experimental studies have also demonstrated interference with plant carbon allocation and root symbioses by PAHs, which ultimately affect plant growth and the environment. Because of their concentration and toxicity, 16 PAHs have been enlisted as priority environmental pollutants by the US Environmental Protection Agency (US EPA).

4 Various Techniques for PAH Degradation

4.1 Chemical Degradation

The availability of PAHs in anaerobic conditions relies on certain components, which incorporate substrate interaction, pH and redox conditions (Chang et al. 2002). The most oxidation reactions in the environment are initiated by oxidants such as peroxides (H_2O_2), ozone (O_3) and hydroxyl radicals generated by photochemical processes. The degradation pathways are such that the oxidation reactions involving hydroxyl radicals or O_3 react with aromatic compounds such as PAHs at near diffusion-controlled rates by abstracting hydrogen atoms or by expansion to twofold bonds (Ukiwe et al. 2013). The reaction proceeds with complex pathways creating various intermediates. In such reactions, the last response products include a mixture of ketones, quinones, aldehydes, phenols and carboxylic acids for both oxidants (Reisen and Arey 2002). During chemical reaction PAHs are transformed into other polyaromatic hydrocarbons (they do not lose their aromatic character). Their aromaticity is conserved since considerable amounts of energy are required to change an aromatic compound into a non-aromatic compound. PAHs could be degraded through fermentative digestion system, while some studies have demonstrated that PAH degradation in anaerobic environment is much slower than in aerobic environment (Ambrosoli et al. 2005). Effects of carbon (C) and nitrogen (N) on PAH degradation have also been investigated by several authors (Quan et al. 2009). The efficiency of PAH chemical degradation is limited by their low aqueous solubility and vapour pressure (Fernando et al. 2009). However, surfactants enhance the

solubility of hydrophobic compounds (Ukiwe et al. 2013). Several reports have been focused on the significance of surfactants to expand the solubility of PAHs by decreasing the interfacial surface tension amongst PAH and the dirt/water interphase (Li and Chen 2009).

4.2 Phytodegradation

It is characterized as the utilization of plants to expel contaminations from the earth to render them nontoxic (Table 6.1). Plants can take the toxicant up and accrue them in their tissues. It is an in situ, solar energy-regulated technique, which minimizes environmental disturbance and reduces costs (Haritash and Kaushik 2009). Researchers have indicated that various grasses and leguminous plants are potential candidates for phytodegradation of organics (Newman and Reynolds 2004; Ukiwe et al. 2013). Some tropical plants have also been reported to show effective degradation tendency due to inherent properties such as deep fibrous root system and tolerance to high hydrocarbon and low nutrient availability (Dzantor et al. 2000; Chandra et al. 2012). Many species of grass such as *Agropyron smithii*, *Bouteloua gracilis*, *Cynodon dactylon*, *Elymus canadensis*, *Festuca arundinacea*, *Festuca rubra*, *Melilotus officinalis*, etc. are known to degrade PAHs (McCutcheon and Schnoor 2003). Researchers are also investigating that grasses and legumes induce the removal of PAHs from affected soil. Plants also play an indirect role in the removal of PAHs by releasing of enzymes by roots. These enzymes are capable of transforming organic contaminants by catalysing chemical reactions in soil (Ndimele et al. 2010). Plant enzymes also act as causative agents in the transformation of contaminants mixed with sediment and soil. The identified enzyme systems included dehalogenase, nitroreductase, peroxidase and laccase (Thomson and Ndimele 2010). Rasmussen and Olsen studied the efficiency of orchard grass (*Dactylis glomerata*) towards PAH removal. The study reported that a soil/sand mixture vegetated with orchard grass exhibited high treatment efficiency with an input from the microbial catabolic degradation by plant exudates (Parish et al. 2004).

Table 6.1 Plants useful in phytodegradation of PAHs

S.No.	Isolate name	Compound	% Removal	Incubation	References
1.	*Festuca arundinacea*	Pyrene	38%	190 days	Chen et al. (2003)
2.	*Pannicum virgatum*	Pyrene	38%	190 days	Chen et al. (2003)
3.	*E. crassipes solani*	Naphthalene	45%	7 days	Nesterenko et al. (2012)
4.	*Scirpus Grossus*	Petroleum hydrocarbons	81.5%	72 days	Al-Baldawi et al. (2015)

4.3 Biodegradation

Biodegradation is a reasonable technique for degradation of natural contaminations. It is the use of microorganisms to degrade or detoxify environmental pollutants (Bamforth and Singleto 2005; Saxena and Bharagava 2017). Several additional factors affecting rate of degradation incorporate pH, temperature, nearness of oxygen and supplement accessibility. The concentration of nutrients and the state of the nutrients (organic, inorganic) are important for biodegradation. The biodegradation of PAHs is financially savvy, eco-friendly (as it prevents environmental damage during transportation of contaminants). Biological degradation is an approach that presents the possibility to remove organic pollutants with the help of natural biological activity available in the substrate (Zeyaullah et al. 2009; Bharagava and Chandra 2010). The microorganisms used for biodegradation could be indigenous to the contaminated region or site (Das and Chandran 2011). The complete mineralization products of the pollutant by biodegradation process include CO_2, H_2O and cell biomass (Gratia et al. 2006). During biodegradation process optimization involves many factors such as microbial consortia capable of degrading the pollutant, bioavailability of the pollutants to microbial attack and soil type, temperature, soil pH, oxygen level of soil, electron acceptor agents and nutrient content of soil (environmental factors) contributing to microbial growth (Gratia et al. 2006; Epelde et al. 2009; Mulla et al. 2017; Bharagava and Chandra 2010). Complete degradation of PAHs to CO_2, water, microbial carbon and other inorganic compound is the ultimate goal. Haeseler et al. (2001) showed enhanced, but incomplete, degradation of PAH compounds in a field study. When remediation was complete, final toxicity was very less because the metabolites tended to be less stable and more soluble than the parent compounds, making them more available to degraders (Haeseler et al. 2001). Microbial degradation is the most suitable alternative and effective method of removal of those toxic chemicals. Microbes (including bacteria, fungi and algae) can biologically degrade PAH compounds during direct microbial metabolism of carbon energy sources or by co-metabolism while consuming another substrate (Lundstedt et al. 2006) (Table 6.2).

5 Role of Various Microorganisms in Bioremediation

The problem linked with the PAHs can be mitigating by the use of conventional approaches, which involve degradation, modification or isolation of the toxicant. These approaches involve excavation of contaminate and its incineration or containment. These technologies are expensive and in many cases transfer the pollutant from one phase to another. On the other hand, bioremediation is the tool to transform the compounds to less hazardous/nonhazardous forms with less input of chemicals, energy and time (Ward et al. 2003; Yuan et al. 2001; Chandra et al. 2011). Microorganisms are known to be their catabolic activity in biological remediation

Table 6.2 Movement and fate of organic chemicals, such as PAHs, in the environment

S.No.	Degradation process	Consequence	Factors	Advantages/ disadvantages
1.	Chemical degradation	Alteration of PAHs by chemical processes such as photochemical (i.e., UV light) and oxidation-reduction reactions	High and low pH, structure of PAH, intensity and duration of sunlight, exposure to sunlight and same factors as for microbial degradation	Limited effectiveness and can be expensive
2.	Phytodegradation	Breakdown of contaminants or pesticides through metabolic processes within the plant	Molecular weight of PAHs, sunlight, enzymes	Low-cost methods for cleaning the environment
3.	Biodegradation	Degradation of PAHs by microorganisms, biodegradation and co-metabolism	Environmental factors (pH, moisture, temperature, oxygen), nutrient status, organic matter content, PAH bioavailability, microbial community present, molecular weight of PAH (LMW or HMW)	Cost-effectiveness and complete cleanup, catabolic versatility of microorganisms, less labour-intensive, relying on solar energy, have a lower carbon footprint and have a high level of public acceptance

(Bharagava et al. 2009), but changes in microbial communities are still unpredictable, and the microbial community is still termed as a 'black box' (Dua et al. 2002). The PAH-degrading microorganism could be algae, bacteria or fungi. It involves the breakdown of organic compounds either usually by microorganism in to less complex metabolites or through mineralization into inorganic minerals, H_2O, CO_2 (aerobic) or CH_4 (anaerobic). The extent and rate of contaminant degradation depend on many factors including pH, temperature, O_2, microbial population, degree of acclimation, convenience of nutrients, compounds chemical structure, properties of cellular transport and chemical partitioning in the growth medium (Singh and Ward 2004).

5.1 Biodegradation of PAHS by Fungi

Fungus is known to have the properties of degradation of persistent organic pollutants (Table 6.3). Distinct properties differentiate filamentous fungus from other life forms to decide why they are potent biodegraders agents. First, the mycelial growth habit gives a competitive benefit over single cells such as bacteria and yeasts, especially with respect to the colonization of insoluble substrates (Bennet et al. 2002). The isolates identified as *Deuteromycetes* belonging to the genera *Cladophialophora*, *Exophiala* and *Leptodontium* and the ascomycete *Pseudeurotium zonatum* are

Table 6.3 Fungal isolates involve in degradation of PAHs

S.No	Isolate name	Compound	% Removal	Incubation	References
1.	*Phomopsis liquidambari*	Indole	41.7%	6 days	Chen et al. (2013)
2.	*Fusarium verticillioides*	Naphthalene	87.78%	8 days	Mohamed et al. (2012)
3.	*Fusarium solani*	Anthracene, benz[a]anthracene	40% and 60%, resp.	40 days	Wu et al. (2009)
4.	*Aspergillus terreus*	Naphthalene, anthracene	98.5% and 91%, resp.	4 weeks	Mohamed et al. (2012)
5.	*Fusarium* sp.	Naphthalene	42%	7 days	Ahirwae and Dehariya (2013)

toluene-degrading fungi; they use toluene as sole carbon and energy source (Francesc et al. 2001). Clemente et al. (2001) reported that degree of degradation of PAH varies with a variation of lignolytic enzymes producing deuteromycete ligninolytic fungal isolates.

Low-molecular-weight PAHs (two to three rings) were found to be degraded most extensively by *Aspergillus sp.*, *Trichocladium canadense* and *Fusarium oxysporum*. For high-molecular-weight PAHs (four to seven rings), maximum degradation has been observed by *T. canadense*, *Aspergillus sp.*, *Verticillium sp.* and *Acremonium sp.* Such studies have found that fungi have a great capability to degrade a broad range of PAHs under low-oxygen conditions. As a large and novel microbial resource, endophytic fungi have been paid more attention in their ecological functions.

The effect of microbes on litter component decomposition (Osono and Hirose 2011) but extended fungal degradation to more recalcitrant carbohydrate (Russell et al. 2011).

PAHs degradation by fungi has mostly focused on white-rot fungi. Their broad-range degradation potential is one reason of PAHs, such as *Irpex lacteus* found with a degradative ability of ANT, phenanthrene, pyrene as well as fluoranthene, and their degradative mechanisms were also investigated (Cajthaml et al. 2002). The other reason is because of their efficient production of ligninolytic enzymes; e.g. *Phanerochaete chrysosporium* could degrade ANT and phenanthrene by producing lignin peroxidase (LiP) and manganese-dependent peroxidise (MnP) (Hammel 1995). *Lentinus* (*Panus*) *tigrinus* showed out the MnP transformation ability after carrying out in vivo and in vitro degradation of PAHs (Covino et al. 2010). *Cunninghamella* sp. and *Aspergillus* sp. were reported for their potential in the transformation of benzo[a]pyrene and the conjugation mechanisms during the degradation (Wu et al. 2009). *Fusarium* spp. have shown their capability to degrade high-molecular-weight organic compounds such as coal cellulose, xylan, pectin,

different hydrocarbons (Kang and Buchenauer 2000) as well as PAHs (Chulalaksananukul et al. 2006). Lignin peroxidase (LiP), manganese peroxidase (MnP) and laccase (Lac) have shown to degrade not only lignocellulose but also pollutants such as crude oil wastes, textile effluents, distillery wastewater pollutants, organochloride agrochemicals and pulp effluents which are a cause of serious environmental pollution (Mtui and Nakamura 2004; Chandra and Chowdhary 2015; Chowdhary et al. 2017a, b, 2018).

5.2 Biodegradation by Bacterial Isolates

Several reports refer to degradation ability of different bacterial isolates of environmental pollutants (Table 6.4). Many bacterial spp. are even known to nourish completely on hydrocarbons (Yakimov et al. 2007). Degradation of PAHs can occur under aerobic and anaerobic conditions, as in the case for the nitrate-reducing bacterial strains *Pseudomonas* sp. and *Brevibacillus* sp. isolated from petroleum contaminated soil (Grishchenkov et al. 2000). Several species of microorganisms have been successfully utilized in major hazardous waste cleanup processes (Levinson et al. 1994). Abd et al. (2009) reported that two- to three-ring PAHs (naphthalene, anthracene and phenanthrene) can be degraded using *Pseudomonas geniculata* and *Achromobacter xylosoxidans*. Bacterial isolates capable of chrysene metabolism include *Rhodococcus* sp. strain UW1 (Walter et al. 1991) and *Sphingomonas yanoikuyae* which oxidized chrysene (Boyd et al. 1999), while *Pseudomonas fluorescens* utilized chrysene and benz[a]anthracene as sole carbon sources (Caldini et al. 1995). The microorganisms capable of surviving in such a polluted environment are those that develop specific enzymatic and physiological responses that allow them to use hydrocarbon as a substrate. Kafilzadeh et al. (2011) reported ten genera as follows: *Bacillus*, *Corynebacterium*, *Staphylococcus*, *Streptococcus*, *Shigella*, *Alcaligenes*,

Table 6.4 Biodegradation of PAHs by various bacterial isolates

S.No	Isolate name	Compound	% Removal	Incubation	References
1.	*Pseudomonas* sp.	Naphthalene, fluorene	95%	4 days	Kumar et al. (2010)
2.	*Pseudomonas* sp.	Anthracene	74.8%	10 days	Kumar et al. (2010)
3.	*Bacillus* sp.	Anthracene	82.6%	72 h	Neelofur et al. (2014)
4.	*Mesoflavibacter zeaxanthinifaciens*	Benzo[a]pyrene	86%	42 days	Okai et al. (2015)
5.	*Mycobacterium flavescens*	Pyrene	89.4%	2 weeks	Dean-Ross et al. (2002)
6.	*Rhodococcus* sp.	Anthracene	53.0%	2 weeks	Ross et al. (2002)

Acinetobacter, *Escherichia*, *Klebsiella* and *Enterobacter* out of 80 bacterial strains. *Bacillus* was the best hydrocarbon-degrading genus. Bacterial strains that are able to degrade aromatic hydrocarbons have been repeatedly isolated, mainly from soil. The bacterial genera *Mycobacterium*, *Corynebacterium*, *Aeromonas*, *Rhodococcus* and *Bacillus* have been also reported for biodegradation pathways (Mrozik et al. 2003).

5.3 Biodegradation of PAHs by Algal Isolates

Algae are important microbial members in both aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems; reports are insufficient regarding their concern in hydrocarbon biodegradation (Table 6.5). (Das and Chandran 2011; Walker et al. 1975) isolated an alga, *Prototheca zopfii* which was capable of utilizing crude oil and a mixed hydrocarbon substrate and exhibited extensive degradation of n-alkanes and isoalkanes as well as aromatic hydrocarbons. Cerniglia and Gibson (1977) observed that nine cyanobacteria, five green algae, one red alga, one brown alga and two diatoms could oxidize naphthalene. Some research has demonstrated that certain fresh algae (e.g., *Chlorella vulgaris*, *Scenedesmus platydiscus*, *S. quadricauda* and *S. capricornutum*) are capable of uptaking and degrading PAHs (Wang and Zhao 2007). Warshawsky et al. (2007) found that *Selenastrum capricornutum*, a freshwater green alga, metabolizes BaP to cis-dihydrodiols using a dioxygenase enzyme system as found in heterotrophic prokaryotes. Certain algae have been reported to enhance the removal fluoranthene and pyrene when present with bacteria. Borde et al. (2003) first reported that photosynthesis enhanced degradation of toxic aromatic compounds by algal-bacterial microcosms in a one-stage treatment. *Pseudomonas migulae* and *Sphingomonas yanoikuyae* were studied for phenanthrene degradation. The green alga *Chlorella sorokiniana* was cultivated in the presence of the pollutants at different concentrations, showing increasing inhibitory effects in the order salicylate < phenol

Table 6.5 Biodegradation of PAHs by various algal isolates

S.No	Isolate name	Compound	% Removal	Incubation	References
1.	*Prototheca zopfii*	Petroleum hydrocarbons	12–41%	3 days	Kirk et al. (1999)
2.	*Selenastrum capricornutum*	Benzo[*a*]pyrene	41%	4 days	Warshawsky et al. (2007)
3.	*Selenastrum capricornutum*	Fluoranthene	99%	7 days	Ke et al. (2010)
4.	*Lyngbyala gerlerimi*	Naphthol	36.6%	5 days	Mostafa et al. (2012)
5.	*Nostoc linckia*	Catechol	56.38%	5 days	Mostafa et al. (2012)
6.	*Oscillatoria rubescens*	β-naphthol	3.04%	7 days	Mostafa et al. (2012)

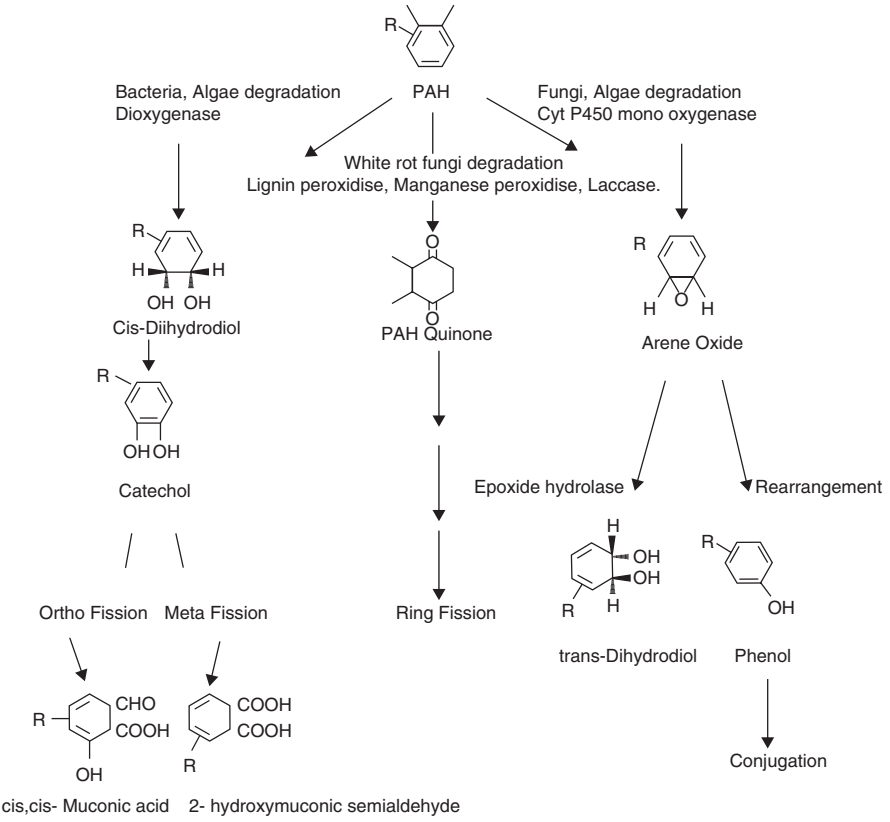


Fig. 6.2 The three main pathways for polyaromatic hydrocarbon degradation by fungi and bacteria. (Adopted by Muthuswamy et al. 2008)

<phenanthrene (Lei et al. 2007). The study of fluoranthene, pyrene and a mixture of fluoranthene and pyrene by *Chlorella vulgaris*, *Scenedesmus platydiscus*, *Scenedesmus quadricauda* and *Selenastrum capricornutum* has shown that removal is algal species-specific and toxicant-dependent. PAH removal in 7 days of treatment was 78% and 48%, respectively, by *S. capricornutum* and *C. vulgaris*. Hong et al. (2008) studied the accumulation and biodegradation of phenanthrene and fluoranthene by the algae enriched from a mangrove aquatic environment (Fig. 6.2).

6 Enzymatic Degradation of PAHs

Major enzymes useful in PAH degradation belong to oxygenase, dehydrogenase and lignolytic categories. Lignolytic enzymes secreted by majority of fungal species are lignin peroxidase, manganese peroxidase and laccase, which are

extracellular in nature and are secreted for catabolism of substrate food material (Chandra and Chowdhary 2015). Spent mushroom compost (SMC) is often used as an inoculum source which enhances the rate of PAH degradation. The SMC are high in laccase and Mn-dependent peroxidase, whereas the production of ligninase is reported to be low in SMC (Haritash and Kaushik 2009). In which most of enzymes are active at many temperature and have optimum activity at mesophilic temperatures and it reduces with very high and very low temperatures. Some of the enzymes are reported to be active even at extremes of temperatures (Haritash and Kaushik 2009). Enzymes also show substrate specificity, but ligninolytic enzymes are non-specific in nature, acting on phenolic and non-phenolic organic compounds via the generation of cation radicals after one e^- oxidation (Lau et al. 2003).

6.1 Lignin Degrading Enzymes

Oxidoreductive enzymes play a key role in transformation and degradation of polymeric substances (Table 6.6). The less degraded or oxidized items can without much of a stretch be taken up by microbial cells where they are totally mineralized. A class of oxidoreductive enzymes include lignin-degrading compounds (LDEs) which have practical application in bioremediation of polluted environment (Husain 2006). LDEs belong to two classes, viz., the heme-containing peroxidases and the copper-containing laccases. A progression of redox responses are started by the laccases. LDEs degrade the lignin or lignin-derived pollutants. The LDEs oxidize the aromatic compounds until the aromatic ring structure is cleaved, which is followed by further debasement with different compounds.

Table 6.6 Biological functions of ligninolytic enzymes

Enzymes	Applications	References
Lignin peroxidase	Biodegradation of lignin	Martínez et al. (2005)
	Degradation of azo	Stolz (2001)
	Mineralization of environmental contaminants	Harms et al. (2011)
	Degradation of pharmaceuticals and their metabolites	Marco-Urrea et al. (2009)
Manganese peroxidase	Degradation of lignin	Martínez et al. (2005)
	PAH degradation	Baborová et al. (2006)
	Synthetic dyes, DDT, PCB, TNT	Hernández et al. (2008)
	Textile dye degradation and bleaching	Kalyani et al. (2008)
Laccase	Spore resistance	Lu et al. (2012)
	Rhizomorph formation	Ranocha et al. (2002)
	Pathogenesis	Langfelder et al. (2003)
	Fruit bodies formation	Nagai et al. (2003)
	Pigment synthesis	Eisenman et al. (2007)

Enzymes involved in the degradation of PAHs are oxygenase, dehydrogenase and ligninolytic enzymes. Fungal ligninolytic enzymes are lignin peroxidase, laccase and manganese peroxidase. They are extracellular and catalyse radical formation by oxidation to destabilize bonds in a molecule (Hofrichhter et al. 1999).

Peroxidases perform heme-containing degradation with other enzymes. Peroxidases are heme-containing enzymes that comprise manganese-dependant peroxidase (MnP), lignin peroxidase (LiP) and versatile peroxidase (VP). They oxidize lignin subunits using extracellular hydrogen peroxide generated by unrelated oxidases as co-substrate. Most mineralization activity of the lignin polymers to CO_2 and H_2O in terrestrial ecosystem is performed by fungal species. These fungi produce a wide range of lignin-degrading enzymes (LDEs), which in turn act on lignin and lignin-analogous compounds. PAHs are primarily degraded using extracellular oxidative enzymes, although use of laccases and peroxidases in PAH bioremediation is currently being studied (Harms et al. 2011). The white-rot fungi (WRF) belonging to the basidiomycetes produce various isoforms of extracellular ligninolytic enzymes, laccases (Lac) and different peroxidases, including lignin peroxidase (LiP), manganese peroxidase (MnP) and versatile peroxidase (VP), the latter sharing LiP and MnP catalytic properties (Martínez 2002). The natural substrate of these enzymes (lignocellulose) is degraded in the environment by the WRF, along with various xenobiotic compounds, including dyes (Wesenberg et al. 2003). Some WRF produce all the three lignin-modifying enzymes, while others produce only one or two of them. Lignin-modifying enzymes are produced by WRF during their secondary metabolism since lignin oxidation provides no net energy to the fungus (Eggert et al. 1996).

6.1.1 Lignin Peroxidases (EC 1.11.1.14)

LiPs (EC 1.11.1.14) are an extracellular hemeprotein. They are related to the family of oxidoreductases (Higuchi 2004). LiP has high redox potential and low optimum pH (Piontek et al. 2001) and is capable of oxidizing a variety of reducing substrates including polymeric substrates (Oyadomari et al. 2003). Due to their high redox potentials and enlarged substrate range, LiPs have more potential for application in several industrial processes (Erden et al. 2009). Enzymatic activity of LiP is H_2O_2 dependent; here H_2O_2 gets reduced to H_2O by picking up an electron from LiP (which itself gets oxidized). The oxidized LiP then returns to its native reduced state by picking up an e^- from veratryl alcohol and oxidizing into veratryl aldehyde. Veratryl aldehyde then gets reduced back to veratryl alcohol by picking up an electron from lignin or equivalent structures such as xenobiotic compounds.

6.1.2 Manganese Peroxidases (EC 1.11.1.13)

MnP (EC 1.11.1.13) belong to the family of oxidoreductases (Higuchi. 2004). Studies have shown that MnP is distributed in almost all white-rot fungi (Hofrichter 2002). Manganese peroxidases (MnP) seem to be distributed amongst white-rot

fungi than LiP (Hammel and Cullen. 2008). MnP oxidizes Mn^{2+} to highly reactive Mn^{3+}, which oxidizes phenolic structures to phenoxyl radicals (Hofrichter 1999). The Mn^{3+} forms complex with chelating organic acids resulting in products such as oxalates or malates (Makela et al. 2002). The redox potential of the Mn peroxidase system is lower than that of lignin peroxidase, and it has shown capacity for preferable oxidation of phenolic substrates. On the other hand, studies indicate that contrary to LiP, MnP may oxidize Mn (II) without H_2O_2 with decomposition of acids and concomitant production of peroxyl radicals that may affect lignin structure. Versatile peroxidase (VP) enzymes produced by *Pleurotus* spp. are also able to oxidize phenolic compounds and dyes efficiently that are substrates of generic peroxidases and related peroxidases or the well-known horseradish peroxidase (HRP). VP (EC 1.11.1.16) oxidizes Mn^{2+}, similar to MnP, and have a high redox potential aromatic as LiP enzymes. Due to these qualities, interest in VP has increased during the last years (Martínez et al. 2009).

6.1.3 Laccases (EC 1.10.3.2)

Laccases (EC 1.10.3.2) belong to a multicopper oxidase family (Alcalde 2007), present in bacteria, e.g., *Azospirillum lipoferum*, *Actinomycetes* like *Streptomyces*, fungi, plants and insects (Baldrian 2006; Chandra and Chowdhary 2015). This enzyme had been reported more than a hundred years ago (Desai and Nityanand 2011), but the significance and broad studies over the role of this enzyme in wood degradation have been conducted in the last few decades. However, many laccases were reported from fungi, and most biotechnologically useful laccases also originated from fungus (Kalmis et al. 2008).

7 Challenges

In spite of considerable progress made in the study of the biodegradation of PAHs over the past few decades, removal of petroleum hydrocarbons in the environment is a daunting problem of the real world. Advancement in various approaches such as genomics, proteomics and metabolomic study has contributed immensely in understanding the PAH-degrading microorganisms and the biochemistry involved in the degradation pathways; however, challenges are posed by various aspects of PAH bioremediation which are either unknown or insufficient information is available regarding them.

Little or no information is available related to genes, enzymes and molecular mechanism of PAH degradation in high-salt environments or low-oxygen and anaerobic environments. Scarce data and research are there on the transmembrane trafficking of PAHs and their metabolites; no transporter molecule/protein has been characterized till date with specific role in the transport of PAHs into microorganisms.

Thorough understanding of genetic regulation of the pathways involved in PAH degradation by different bacteria and fungi has been used for efficient biotransformation or metabolism of PAH pollutants in recent past; a deeper understanding of the microorganism-mediated mechanisms of PAH catalysis will enable strategizing novel methods to enhance the bioremediation of PAHs in the environment.

The use of genetically modified organism in bioremediation represents a research frontier with broad implications to improve the degradation of hazardous wastes under laboratory conditions. The potential benefits of using genetically modified microorganisms are significant. Combining genetic engineering tools such as gene conversion, gene duplication and mutation, enzyme overexpression and novel strains can be produced with desirable properties for effective bioremediation applications. Ecological and environmental concerns and regulatory constraints pose major obstacles and challenges for testing genetically modified organism in the field. These problems must be solved before a genetically modified organism can provide an effective, safer and more efficient method than the present alternatives for removal process at very low-cost and eco-friendly way.

8 Conclusion

The present status of work done on biodegradation of biologically toxic PAHs using different microorganism has been reviewed. The environmental toxicity and persistence of PAHs have resulted in several laboratory-based experiments to change these substances into less unsafe/nondangerous substances with the use of microorganisms in the process called as biodegradation. Removal of PAHs from the affected environment is a tough job. Therefore, it is very essential to understand the mechanism of several degradation processes. Degradation of PAHs remains affected by numerous factors, which need to be addressed and explored. Biological approaches appear be the most efficient, cost-effective and eco-friendly method to mitigate/remove PAHs from affected area.

Acknowledgement We gratefully acknowledge TEQIP-II and G.B. Pant Engineering College, Pauri, Garhwal, for financial supports and providing other facilities.

References

Ahirwae S, Dehariya K (2013) Isolation and characterization of hydrocarbon degrading microorganism from petroleum oil contaminated soil sites. Bull Environ Sci res 2(4):5–10

Al-Baldawi IA, Abdullah SRS, Anuar N et al (2015) Phytodegradation of total petroleum hydrocarbon (TPH) in diesel-contaminated water using Scirpus grossus. Ecol Eng 74:463–473

Alcalde M (2007) Laccase: biological functions, molecular structure and industrial applications. In: Polaina J, Maccabe AP (eds) Industrial enzymes: structure, function and applications, vol 26. Springer, Netherlands, pp 461–476

Ambrosoli R, Petruzzelli L, Luis Minati J et al (2005) Anaerobic PAH degradation in soil by a mixed bacterial consortium under denitrifying conditions. Chemosphere 60(9):1231–1236

Arulazhagan P, Vasudevan N (2011) Role of nutrients in the utilization of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons by halotolerant bacterial strain. J Environ Sci 23(2):282–287

Baborová P, Möder M, Baldrian P et al (2006) Purification of a new manganese peroxidase of the white-rot fungus Irpex lacteus, and degradation of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons by the enzyme. Res Microbiol 157(3):248–253

Baldrian P (2006) Fungal laccases occurrence and properties. FEMS Microbiol Rev 30:215–242

Bamforth SM, Singleto I (2005) Bioremediation of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons: current knowledge and future directions. J Chem Technol Biotechnol 80:723–736

Bennet JW, Wunch KG, Faison BD (2002) Use of fungi biodegradation. Manual of environmental microbiology.2nd edn. ASM Press, Washington, DC, pp 960–971

Bharagava RN, Chandra R (2010) Biodegradation of the major color containing compounds in distillery wastewater by an aerobic bacterial culture and characterization of their metabolites. Biodegradation J 21:703–711

Bharagava RN, Chandra R, Rai V (2009) Isolation and characterization of aerobic bacteria capable of the degradation of synthetic and natural melanoidins from distillery wastewater. World J Microbiol Biotechnol 25:737–744

Bharagava RN, Chowdhary P, Saxena G (2017) Bioremediation: an eco-sustainable green technology, its applications and limitations. In: Bharagava RN (ed) Environmental pollutants and their bioremediation approaches. CRC Press, Taylor & Francis Group, Boca Raton, pp 1–22

Borde X, Guieysse B, Delgado O et al (2003) Synergistic relationships in algal-bacterial microcosms for the treatment of aromatic pollutants. Bioresour Technol 86(3):293–300

Boyd DR, Sharma ND, Hempenstall F et al (1999) Bis-cis-Dihydrodiols: a new class of metabolites from biphenyl dioxygenase catalyzed sequential asymmetric cis-dihydroxylation of polycyclic arenas and heteroarenes. J Organomet Chem 64:4005–4011

Cajthaml T, Moder M, Kacer P et al (2002) Study of fungal degradation products of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons using gas chromatography with ion trap mass spectrometry detection. J Chromatogr A 974:213–222

Caldini G, Cenci G, Manenti R et al (1995) The ability of an environmental isolate of Pseudomonas fluorescens to utilize chrysene and other four-ring polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 44(1):225–229

Cerniglia CE, Gibson DT (1977) Metabolism of naphthalene by Cunninghamella elegans. Appl Environ Microbiol 34:363–370

Cerniglia CE, Sutherland JB (2010) Degradation of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons by fungi. In: Timmis KN (ed) Handbook of hydrocarbon and lipid microbiology. Springer, Berlin, pp 2079–2110

Chan SMN, Luan T, Wong MH et al (2006) Removal and biodegradation of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons by Selenastrum capricornutum. Environ Toxicol Chem 25:1772–1779

Chandra R, Chowdhary P (2015) Properties of bacterial laccases and their application in bioremediation of industrial wastes. Environ Sci Process Impacts 17:326–342

Chandra R, Bharagava RN, Kapley A, Purohit JH (2011) Bacterial diversity, organic pollutants and their metabolites in two aeration lagoons of common effluent treatment plant during the degradation and detoxification of tannery wastewater. Bioresour Technol 102:2333–2341

Chandra R, Bharagava RN, Kapley A, Purohit HJ (2012) Characterization of *Phragmites communis* rhizosphere bacterial communities and metabolic products during the two stage sequential treatment of post methanated distillery effluent by bacteria and wetland plants. Bioresour Technol 103:78–86

Chang BV, Shiung LC, Yuan SY (2002) Anaerobic biodegradation of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in soil. Chemosphere 48:717–724

Chen YC, Banks MK, Schwab AP (2003) Pyrene degradation in the rhizosphere of tall fescue (*Festuca arundinacea*) and switch grass (*Panicum virgatum*). Environ Sci Technol 37(24):5778–5782

Chen Y, Xie XG, Ren CG et al (2013) Degradation of N-heterocyclic indole by a novel endophytic fungus Phomopsis liquidambari. Bioresour Technol 129:568–574
Chowdhary P, Yadav A, Kaithwas G, Bharagava RN (2017a) Distillery wastewater: a major source of environmental pollution and its biological treatment for environmental safety. Green technologies and environmental sustainability. Springer International, Cham, pp 409–435
Chowdhary P, More N, Raj A, Bharagava RN (2017b) Characterization and identification of bacterial pathogens from treated tannery wastewater. Microbiol Res Int 5:30–36
Chowdhary P, Raj A, Bharagava RN (2018) Environmental pollution and health hazards from distillery wastewater and treatment approaches to combat the environmental threats: a review. Chemosphere 194:229–246
Chulalaksananukul S, Gadd GM, Sangvanich P et al (2006) Biodegradation of benzo(a) pyrene by a newly isolated Fusarium sp. FEMS Microbiol Lett 262(1):99–106
Clemente AR, Anazawa TA, Durrant LR (2001) Biodegradation of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons by soil fungi. Braz J Microbiol 32(4):255–261
Covino S, Svobodova K, Kresinova Z et al (2010) In vivo and in vitro polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons degradation by Lentinus (Panus) tigrinus CBS 577.79. Bioresour Technol 101(9):3004–3012
Das N, Chandran P (2011) Microbial degradation of petroleum hydrocarbon contaminants: an overview. Biotechnol Res Int 2011 Article ID 941810, pp 13
Dean-Ross D, Moody J, Cerniglia CE (2002) Utilization of mixtures of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons by bacteria isolated from contaminated sediment. FEMS Microbiol Ecol 41:1–7
Desai SS, Nityanand C (2011) Microbial laccases and their applications: a review. Asian J Biotechnol 3(2):98–124
Dua M, Singh A, Sethunathan N et al (2002) Biotechnology and bioremediation: successes and limitations. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 59(2–3):143–152
Dzantor EK, Chekol T, Vough L (2000) Feasibility of using forage grasses and legumes for phytoremediation of organic pollutants. J Environ Sci Health A 35(9):1645–1661
Eggert C, Temp U, Eriksson KE (1996) The ligninolytic system of the white rot fungus Pycnoporus cinnabarinus: purification and characterization of the laccase. Appl Environ Microbiol 62(4):1151–1158
Eisenman HC, Mues M, Weber SE et al (2007) Cryptococcus neoformans laccase catalyses melanin synthesis from both D-and L-DOPA. Microbiology 153(12):3954–3962
El A, Haleem D, Al-Thani RF et al (2009) Isolation and characterization of polyaromatic hydrocarbons-degrading bacteria from different Qatari soils. Afr J Microbiol Res 3:761–766
Epelde L, Mijangos I, Becenil J et al (2009) Soil microbial community as bio-indicator of the recovery of soil functioning derived from metal phytoextraction with sorghum. Soil Biol Biochem 41:1788–1794
Erden E, Ucar CM, Gezer T et al (2009) Screening for ligninolytic enzymes from autochthonous fungi and applications for decolorization of remazole marine blue. Braz J Microbiol 40(2):346–353
Fernando Bautista L, Sanz R, Carmen Molina M et al (2009) Effect of different non-ionic surfactants on the biodegradation of PAHs by diverse aerobic bacteria. Int Biodeterior Biodegrad 63(7):913–922
Francesc X, Boldu P, Kuhn A et al (2001) Isolation and characterization of fungi growing on volatile aromatic hydrocarbons as their sole carbon and energy source. Mycol Res 105(4):477–484
Gratia E, Weekers F, Margesin R et al (2006) Selection of a cold-adopted bacterium for bioremediation of wastewater at low temperature. Extremophiles 13:763–768
Grishchenkov VG, Townsend RT, McDonald TJ et al (2000) Degradation of petroleum hydrocarbons by facultative anaerobic bacteria under aerobic and anaerobic conditions. Process Biochem 35(9):889–896
Hadibarata T, Tachibana S, Itoh K (2009) Biodegradation of chrysene, an aromatic hydrocarbon by Polyporus sp. S133 in liquid medium. J Hazard Mater 164(2–3):911–917
Haeseler F, Blanchet D, Werner P et al (2001) Ecotoxicological characterization of metabolites produced during PAH biodegradation in contaminated soils. In: Magar VS, Johnson G, Ong

SK, Leeson A (eds) Bioremediation of energetics phenolics and polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, vol 6(3). Batelle Press, San Diego, pp 227–234, 313 pp
Hamamura N, Ward DM, Inskeep WP (2013) Effects of petroleum mixture types on soil bacterial population dynamics associated with the biodegradation of hydrocarbons in soil environments. FEMS Microbiol Ecol 85:168–178
Hammel KE (1995) Mechanisms for polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon degradation by lignolytic fungi. Environ Health Perspect 103:41–43
Hammel KE, Cullen D (2008) Role of fungal peroxidases in biological ligninolysis. Curr Opin Plant Biol 11(3):349–355
Haritash AK, Kaushik CP (2009) Biodegradation aspects of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs): a review. J Hazard Mater 169(1–3):1–15
Harms H, Schlosser D, Wick LY (2011) Untapped potential: exploiting fungi in bioremediation of hazardous chemicals. Nat Rev Microbiol 9(3):177–192
Hernández RL, González-Franco AC, Crawford DL et al (2008) Review of environmental organopollutants degradation by white-rot basidiomycete mushrooms. Tecnociencia Chihuahua 2(1):32–39
Higuchi T (2004) Microbial degradation of lignin: role of lignin peroxidase, manganese peroxidase, and laccase. Proc Jpn Acad, Ser B 80(5):204–214
Hofrichhter M, Vares T, Kalsi M et al (1999) Production of manganese peroxidase and organic acids and mineralization of 14C-labelled lignin (14C-DHP) during solid state fermentation of wheat straw with the white rot fungus Nematoloma forwardii. Appl Environ Microbiol 65(5):1864–1870
Hofrichter M (2002) Review: lignin conversion by manganese peroxidase (MnP). Enzym Microb Technol 30:454–466
Hong YW, Yuan DX, Lin QM et al (2008) Accumulation and biodegradation of phenanthrene and fluoranthene by the algae enriched from a mangrove aquatic ecosystem. Mar Pollut Bull 56(8):1400–1405
Husain Q (2006) Potential applications of the oxidoreductive enzymes in the decolorization and detoxification of textile and other synthetic dyes from polluted water: a review. Crit Rev Biotechnol 26:201–221
Juhasz AL, Naidu R (2000) Bioremediation of high molecular weight polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons: a review of the microbial degradation of benzo[a]pyrene. Int Biodeterior Biodegrad 45:57–88
Kafilzadeh F, Sahragard P, Jamali H et al (2011) Isolation and identification of hydrocarbons degrading bacteria in soil around Shiraz Refinery. Afr J Microbiol Res 4(19):3084–3089
Kalmis E, Yasa I, Kalyoncu F et al (2008) Ligninolytic enzyme activities in mycelium of some wild and commercial mushrooms. Afr J Biotechnol 7(23):4314–4320
Kalyani DC, Patil PS, Jadhav JP et al (2008) Biodegradation of reactive textile dye red BLI by an isolated bacterium Pseudomonas sp.SUK1. Bioresour Technol 99(11):4635–4641
Kang Z, Buchenauer H (2000) Ultra structural and cytochemical studies on cellulose, xylan and pectin degradation in wheat spikes infected by Fusarium culmorum. J Phytopathol 148(5):263–275
Ke L, Luo LJ, Wang P, Luan TG, Tam NFY (2010) Effects of metals on biosorption and biodegradation of mixed polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons by a freshwater green alga Selenastrum capricornutum. Bioresour Technol 101:6950–6961
Kumar G, Singla R, Kumar R (2010) Plasmid associated anthracene degradation by pseudomonas sp. isolated from filling station site. Nat Sci 8(4):89–94
Langfelder K, Streibel M, Jahn B et al (2003) Biosynthesis of fungal melanins and their importance for human pathogenic fungi. Fungal Genet Biol 38(2):143–158
Lau KL, Tsang YY, Chiu SW (2003) Use of spent mushroom compost to bioremediate PAH-contaminated samples. Chemosphere 52(9):1539–1546
Lei AP, Hu ZL, Wong YS et al (2007) Removal of fluoranthene and pyrene by different microalgal species. Bioresour Technol 98(2):273–280

Levinson W, Stormo K, Tao H et al (1994) Hazardous waste clean-up and treatment with encapsulated or entrapped microorganisms. In: Chaudry GR (ed) Biological degradation and bioremediation of toxic chemicals. Chapman and Hall, London, pp 455–469

Li JL, Chen BH (2009) Effects of non-ionic surfactants on biodegradation of phenanthrene by marine bacteria of Neptunomnas naphthovorans. J Hazard Mater 162(1):66–73

Lu L, Zhao M, Wang T (2012) Characterization and dye decolorization ability of an alkaline resistant and organic solvents tolerant laccase from Bacillus licheniformis LS04. Bioresour Technol 115:35–40

Lundstedt S, Persson Y, Oberg LG (2006) Transformation of PAHs during ethanol- Fenton treatment of an aged gasworks soil. Chemosphere 65:1288–1294

Makela M, Galkin S, Hatakka A et al (2002) Production of organic acids and oxalate decarboxylase in lignin-degrading white rot fungi. Enzym Microb Technol 30(4):542–549

Marco-Urrea E, Pérez-Trujillo M, Vicent T et al (2009) Ability of white-rot fungi to remove selected pharmaceuticals and identification of degradation products of ibuprofen by Trametes versicolor. Chemosphere 74(6):765–772

Martínez AT (2002) Molecular biology and structure-function of lignin degrading heme peroxidases. Enzym Microb Technol 30(4):425–444

Martínez AT, Speranza M, Ruiz-Dueñas FJ et al (2005) Biodegradation of lignocellulosics: microbial chemical and enzymatic aspects of the fungal attack of lignin. Int Microbiol 8(3):195–204

Martínez AT, Ruiz-dueñas FJ, Martínez MJ et al (2009) Enzymatic delignification of plant cell wall: from nature to mill. Curr Opin Biotechnol 20(3):348–357

McCutcheon SC, Schnoor JL (2003) Phytoremediation: transformation and control of contaminants. Wiley-Inter Science, Hoboken, p 987

Mohamed I, Ali A, Khalil NM et al (2012) Biodegradation of some polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons by Aspergillus terreus. Afr J Microbiol Res 6(16):3783–3790

Morehead NR, Eadie BJ, Lake B et al (1986) The sorption of PAH onto dissolved organic matter in Lake Michigan waters. Chemosphere 15:403–412. https://doi.org/10.1016/0045-6535(86)90534-5

Mostafa MES, Ghareib MM, Abou-EL-Souod GW (2012) Biodegradation of phenolic and polycyclic aromatic compounds by some algae and cyanobacteria. J Bioremed Biodegr 3(1):1–9

Mrozik A, Piotrowska-Seget Z, Labuzek S (2003) Bacterial degradation and bioremediation of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons. Pol J Environ Stud 12(1):15–25

Mtui G, Nakamura Y (2004) Lignin-degrading enzymes from mycelial cultures of basidiomycete fungi isolated in Tanzania. J Chem Eng Jpn 37(1):113–118

Mulla SI, Ameen F, Tallur PN, Bharagava RN, Bangeppagari M, Eqani SAMAS, Bagewadi ZK, Mahadevan GD, Yu CP, Ninnekar HZ (2017) Aerobic degradation of fenvalerate by a Gram-positive bacterium *Bacillus flexus* strain XJU-4. 3 Biotech 7:320–328

Muthusamy K, Gopalakrishnan S, Ravi TK, Sivachidambaram P (2008) Biosurfactants: properties, commercial production and application. Current Science 94:736–747

Nagai M, Kawata M, Watanabe H et al (2003) Important role of fungal intracellular laccase for melanin synthesis: purification and characterization of an intracellular laccase from Lentinula edodes fruit bodies. Microbiology 149(9):2455–2462

Ndimele PE, Oni AJ, Jibuike CC (2010) Comparative toxicity of crude oil-plus dispersant to Tilapia guineensis. Res J Environ Toxicol 4(1):13–22

Neelofur M, Shyam PV, Mahesh M (2014) Enhance the biodegradation of anthracene by mutation from bacillus species. BioMed Res 1(1)

Nesterenko MA, Kirzhner F, Zimmels Y et al (2012) Eichhornia crassipes capability to remove naphthalene from waste water in the absence of bacteria. Chemosphere 87(10):1186–1191

Newman L, Reynolds C (2004) Phytodegradation of organic compounds. Curr Opin Biotechnol 15:225–230

Okai M, Kihara I, Yokoyama Y et al (2015) Isolation and characterization of benzo[*a*]pyrene degrading bacteria from the Tokyo bay area and Tama river in Japan. FEMS Microbiol Lett 362 fnv143 362(18):1–7

Osono T, Hirose D (2011) Colonization and lignin decomposition of pine needle litter by Lophodermium pinastri. Forest Pathol 41:156–162

Oyadomari M, Shinohara H, Johjima T et al (2003) Electrochemical characterization of lignin peroxidase from the white-rot basidiomycete Phanerochaete chrysosporium. J Mol Catal B Enzym 21(4–6):291–297

Parrish ZD, Banks MK, Schwab AP (2004) Effectiveness of phytoremediation as a secondary treatment for polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) in composted soil. Int J Phytomediation 6:119–137

Piontek K, Smith AT, Blodig W (2001) Lignin peroxidase structure and function. Biochem Soc Trans 29(2):111–116

Quan X, Tang Q, He M et al (2009) Biodegradation of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in sediments from the Dalian River watershed, China. J Environ Sci 21:865–871

Ranocha P, Chabannes M, Chamayou S et al (2002) Laccase down-regulation causes alterations in phenolic metabolism and cell wall structure in poplar. Plant Physiol 129(1):145–155

Reisen F, Arey J (2002) Reactions of hydroxyl radicals and ozone with acenaphthene and acenaphthylene. Environ Sci Technol 36:4302–4311

Ross DD, Moody J, Cerniglia CE (2002) Utilization of mixtures of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons by bacteria isolated from contaminated sediment. FEMS Microbiol Eco 41(1):1–7

Russell JR, Huang J, Anand P et al (2011) Biodegradation of polyester polyurethane by endophytic fungi. Appl Environ Microbiol 77:6076–6084

Saxena G, Bharagava RN (2017). Organic and inorganic pollutants in industrial wastes, their ecotoxicological effects, health hazards and bioremediation approaches, Bharagava RN Environmental pollutants and their bioremediation approaches. CRC Press, Taylor & Francis Group, Boca Raton (9781138628892)

Singh A, Ward OP (2004) Biodegradation and bioremediation. Series: Soil Biology, vol 2. Springer-Verlag, New York, p 310

Stolz A (2001) Basic and applied aspects in the microbial degradation of azo dyes. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 56(1–2):69–80

Thomson ISI, Ndimele PE (2010) A review on phytoremediation of petroleum hydrocarbon. Pak J Biol Sci 13(15):715–722

Ukiwe LN, Egereonu UU, Njoku PC et al (2013) Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons degradation techniques: a review. Int J Chem 5(4):43–45

Uzoamaka GO, Floretta T, Florence MO (2009) Hydrocarbon degradation potentials of indigenous fungal isolates from petroleum contaminated soils. J Phy Nat Sci 3:1–6

Venkatesagowda B, Ponugupaty E, Barbosa AM (2012) Diversity of plant oil seed-associated fungi isolated from seven oil – bearing seeds and their potential for the production of lipolytic enzymes. World J Microbiol Biotechnol 28:71–80

Walker JD, Colwell RR, Vaituzis Z et al (1975) Petroleum-degrading a chlorophyllous algae Prototheca zopfi. Nature 254:423–424

Walter U, Beyer M, Klein J et al (1991) Degradation of pyrene by Rhodococcus sp. UW1. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 34:671–676

Wang XC, Zhao HM (2007) Uptake and biodegradation of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons by marine seaweed. J Coast Res 50:1056–1061

Ward OP, Singh A, Van Hamme J (2003) Accelerated biodegradation of petroleum hydrocarbon waste. J Ind Microbiol Biotechnol 30(5):260–270

Warshawsky D, Radike M, Jayasimhulu K et al (1988) Metabolism of benzo[a]pyrene by a dioxygenase system of freshwater green alga Selenastrum capricornutum. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 152:540–544

Warshawsky D, La Dow K, Schneider J (2007) Enhanced degradation of benzo[*a*]pyrene by *Mycobacterium* sp. in conjunction with green algae. Chemosphere 69(3):500–506

Wesenberg D, Kyriakides I, Aghatos SN (2003) White-rot fungi and their enzymes for the treatment of industrial dye effluents. Biotechnol Adv 22:151–187

Wu YR, He TT, Lun JS et al (2009) Removal of benzo[a]pyrene by a fungus Aspergillus sp. BAP14. World J Microbiol Biotechnol 25(8):1395–1401

Xue W, Warshawsky D (2005) Metabolic activation of polycyclic and heterocyclic aromatic hydrocarbons and DNA damage: a review. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 206:73–93. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.taap.2004.11.006

Yadav A, Chowdhary P, Kaithwas G, Bharagava RN (2017) Toxic metals in environment, threats on ecosystem and bioremediation approaches in: handbook of metal-microbe interactions and bioremediation. In: Das S, Dash HR (eds). CRC Press, Taylor & Francis Group, Boca Raton, pp 813–841

Yakimov MM, Timmis KN, Golyshin PN (2007) Obligate oil-degrading marine bacteria. Curr Opin Biotechnol 18(3):257–266

Yuan SY, Chang JS, Yen JH et al (2001) Biodegradation of phenanthrene in river sediment. Chemosphere 43(3):273–278

Zeyaullah MD, Atif M, Islam B et al (2009) Bioremediation: a tool for environmental cleaning. Afr J Microbiol Res 36:310–314

Protein Design

Ragothaman M Yennamalli, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Himachal Pradesh, India

© 2018 Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.

Introduction

A cursory search of the Protein Data Bank (PDB) with the keyword "*de novo*" returns 962 entries, while for the keyword "designed", 6225 entries were returned [as of August 2017]. Although these numbers (*de novo* or designed structures) are 1000 times lesser in magnitude (compared to the total number of structures the PDB holds, which is close to 135,000 structures), these ~7000 structures indicate how far the field of protein design has advanced, since 1950s. Protein designing projects are ambitious in their goal due to the simple yet complex problem of protein folding. Much has been learned about how a protein folds, and these fundamental knowledge have helped further the area of protein design to conceive proteins with imaginative structures (Richardson and Richardson, 1989; Bowie *et al.*, 1991).

The impetus for protein design is two-fold: (i) assumption that we can design a complex natural system from first principles, and (ii) the "made to order" macromolecules that can solve important biochemical hurdles. The basic or fundamental problem with protein design in achieving a three dimensional, stable, and functional macromolecule is to cross the conformational entropy from the primary to the tertiary structure (Bowie *et al.*, 1991; Dahiyat and Mayo, 1997). There are many methods that can be used to reduce the conformational entropy (Baxa *et al.*, 2014). These include covalent cross-links and other artificial constraints that limit the conformational possibilities of the designed molecule (Leitner *et al.*, 2010; Sinz *et al.*, 2015).

There have been two basic design principles employed in designing proteins *de novo*: positive design and negative design (DeGrado *et al.*, 1989). Positive design of protein structures is the idea to design a protein with the desired structure as the goal, and rationally add/remove residues to achieve that structure. In contrast, negative design involves designing a structure along with ways to reduce formation of or competition from alternative conformations that may arise. While both methods involve rational design, there are advantages of using one over the other. Nevertheless, *de novo* design of protein structures using both methods has been successful to a varying degree. **Fig. 1** shows a representative set of structures that have been successfully designed and have advanced the field of protein design.

Since 1950s, designing alpha helices took precedence than the beta sheets, due to:

a) The stabilizing hydrogen bond network (**Fig. 2**).
b) The observation of isolated helices being stable in solution (Brown and Klee, 1971; Kim and Baldwin, 1984; Marqusee and Baldwin, 1987; Shoemaker *et al.*, 1987; Marqusee *et al.*, 1989).
c) Its oligomerization property observed by Crick, Pauling and Corey in supercoiled helices that when two helices twist around each other there are 3.5 residues per turn, which is less than the ideal 3.6 residues per turn rule, thereby leading to a repetition of the entire structure at every seven residues (Crick, 1953; Pauling and Corey, 1953).
d) The possibility of designing the minimal sequence, which can be repeated to construct a four- or six-bundle helices that can either self assemble or assemble in the presence of an external assembly inducer (Schafmeister *et al.*, 1997).

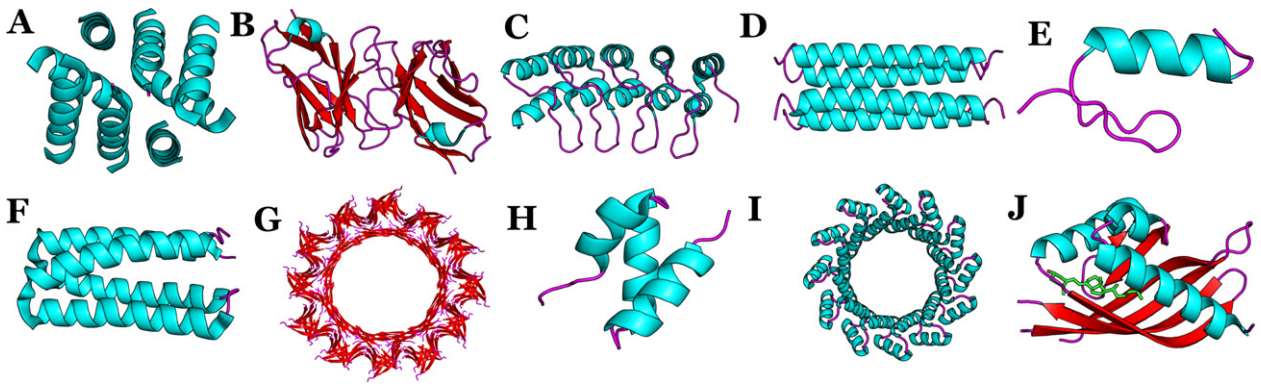


Fig. 1 A representative set of structures that have been designed *de novo*, where they are shown in cartoon representation with helices colored cyan, β-strands colored red, and loops colored magenta. (A) Octameric *de novo* Designed Peptide (pdb id:1l4x), (B) *de novo* Design of an Antibody Combining Site (pdb id:1ivl), (C) Self-Assembling Cyclic Protein Homo-Oligomer (pdb id:4hb5), (D) Right-Handed Coiled Coil Tetramer (pdb id:1rh4), (E) Beta Beta Alpha Protein Motif (pdb id:1fsv), (F) *de novo* Design of a Hyperstable Non-Natural Protein-Ligand Complex (pdb id:5tgw), (G) Giant Double-Walled Peptide Nanotube (pdb id:5vf1), (H) *de novo* Designed Mini Protein Hhh_Rd1_0142 (pdb id:5uoi), (I) Computationally Designed Left-Handed Alpha/Alpha Toroid With 12 Repeats (pdb id:5byo), and (J) Computationally Designed Vitamin-D3 Binder (pdb id:5iep).

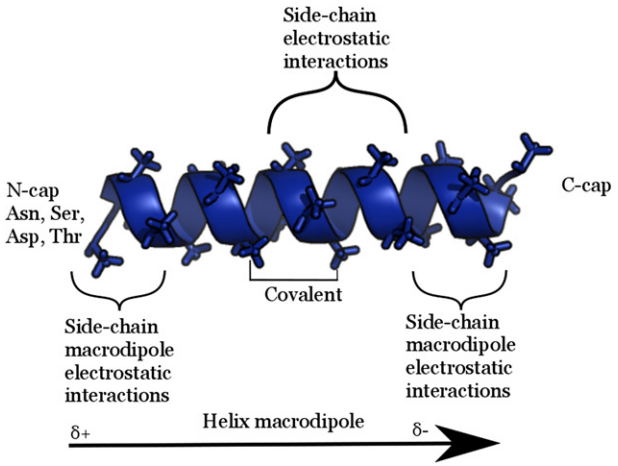


Fig. 2 Helix stabilizing properties. Schematic representation of an ideal helix indicating the various properties that stabilize the helix. Adapted from Bryson, J.W., *et al.*, 1995. Protein design: A hierarchic approach. Science (New York, NY) 270 (5238), 935–941.

Fundamentals

Before taking a sequence and designing it into a novel structure (α-helical or β-sheets or mixed), few pointers need to be kept in mind:

1. Similar stretch of residues can form different secondary structure.
   It has been observed that the same residue stretch of up to five amino acids can form different conformations, such as α-helix, β-strand, and loop. This indicates that a sequence forming a structure is dependent on its local environment.
2. There are only so many folds present.
   The relatively limited number of folds in the protein universe can be considered as a double edged sword. The 1000 odd folds we know today indicate that proteins tend to fold in one of the restricted ways. It also suggests the possibility of creating new folds using computational tools. The former has led to the reverse folding problem, called threading, where a sequence is checked for its compatibility to fold into one of the known folds.
3. Reducing the entropy of protein by introducing disulfide bonds (Wetzel, 1987).
4. Glycine introduces relatively more conformational freedom than the other 19 amino acids.
5. In contrast, Proline introduces less conformational freedom due to its covalent bond with the main chain.
6. It is known that the residues at the end of a helix are positively (at the C-terminus) and negatively (at the N-terminus) charged, which help in stabilizing the helix by balancing the helix dipole charge. Thus, changing the helix stabilizing residues influences the stability of a protein (Nicholson *et al.*, 1988; Richardson and Richardson, 1988).
7. If a core of a protein has a cavity, filling the cavity makes the protein destabilize it.

Designing an α-Helical Structure

Historically, alpha helical peptides and all-α proteins were relatively easier to design. In order to design alpha helical proteins, the sequence under consideration should be scrutinized with the following guidelines.

1. The sequence should be able to form amphiphilic secondary structures, where there is a periodicity of polar and nonpolar residues. For example, every third or fourth position being nonpolar.
2. A general rule of thumb is that the sequence should have residues that are highly likely to be part of a helix (Ala, Glu, Leu, and Met) (Richardson, 1981). Specifically, multiple alanine residues stabilize the helix. However, if the nonpolar periodicity of 3 or 4 is not maintained, then there is a lower preference to form a helical structure (Xiong *et al.*, 1995).
3. Introduction of salt-bridges and hydrogen bonds between side chains of residues that are one helical turn away (Marqusee *et al.*, 1989; Lyu *et al.*, 1990; Huyghues-Despointes *et al.*, 1993; Park *et al.*, 1993; Scholtz *et al.*, 1993).
4. A charged residue can be introduced at the N or C terminus of the α-helix, creating a macrodipole (**Fig. 2**).
5. Capping the helix ends with Asn, Ser, Asp, or Thr to satisfy the hydrogen-bond donors and acceptors.
6. Adding hydrogen bond(s) between side chains of residues that are one helical turn away.
7. In the case of Ser, Thr, and other amino acids that can be phosphorylated, their location in the interior of the helix may lead to destabilization. However, the N-terminus capping of a phosphorylated residue leads to stabilization of the helix. This is due to the electronic interaction of the phosphorylated residue with the peptide backbone.

Certain tools that can be used specifically to design helices are helical wheel and predicting helicity.

Helical wheel is a simple tool to identify if the distribution of charged residues and hydrophobic residues would lead to aggregation. When the helix has majorly hydrophobic or nonpolar residues on one side, there is a high chance of protein aggregation. This highly efficient tool has been used for designing proteins that are primarily coiled coil, and for helix bundles comprised of 3, 4, 5, and 6 helices. Specifically, the tool becomes effective when these helices are linked by loops or turns and to check if the "ridges in groove" or "knobs in holes" packing needs to be checked.

Some of the tools that plot a helical wheel for a given sequence are: DrawCoil 1.0 (see Relevant Websites Section), Pepwheel (see Relevant Websites Section), and Helical Wheel Projection (see Relevant Websites Section).

Also, the designed sequence can be checked for its propensity to form helices by submitting the sequence to AGADIR (see Relevant Websites Section) that calculates helicity (Munoz and Serrano, 1994, 1995a,b, 1997; Lacroix *et al.*, 1998).

Designing a β-Sheet Structure

β-sheets can be parallel, antiparallel, and mixed in nature. Due to absence of planarity, parallel β-sheets are less stable than antiparallel sheets. This is due to the relative absence of inter-strand hydrogen bonds in parallel β-sheets, which provide for stronger interaction. **Fig. 1(B), (G),** and **(J)** highlight the successful design of a β-strand rich proteins.

In 1996, the design of a decapeptide adopting a β-hairpin structure involving a β-bulge and three other dodecapeptides adopting a type I′ β-turn made the protein design possible for β-rich proteins (de Alba *et al.*, 1996; Ramirez-Alvarado *et al.*, 1996; Stanger and Gellman, 1998). These reports fueled enthusiasm in four different groups to design a three stranded antiparallel β-sheet proteins (each differing in residue length) (Kortemme *et al.*, 1998; Schenck and Gellman, 1998; Sharman and Searle, 1998; de Alba *et al.*, 1999). Irrespective of the method they employed, some of the criteria that were included in all the above mentioned β-sheet proteins are:

1. Residues that have higher β-strand propensities were included in the sequence.
2. Inter-strand pairs were selected that have higher preference to make a stable bond.
3. Involving positively charged residues (2 to 5 residues, at least) so that aggregation of proteins is eliminated, and increases solubility.

Positive charge distribution is essential in designing β-sheet proteins, because when they are distributed on both sides of the sheet, aggregation of proteins is reduced to a large extent. Another method to design a β-sheet protein with a stable hydrophobic core involves adding a type I′ β-turn to the designed β-hairpin protein by using residues, such as Phe, Trp, Asn, and Gly, so that the side chains face the other strand's hydrophobic residues' side chains (Tyr and Val) (Griffiths-Jones and Searle, 2000).

Similar to α-helices, some of the guidelines to be used while designing β-sheet proteins are as follows:

1. The role of a β-turn is crucial, as it dictates the β-strand. This is a necessary but not a sufficient condition while designing β-sheet proteins. For example, the D form of Pro in the turn stabilizes the β-hairpin structure, compared to the L form.
2. Residues that have high propensity to form β-sheet should be used. For example, Val, Ile, Phe, Trp, Tyr, Leu, and Thr.
3. Gly should be avoided, as its incorporation leads to destabilization.
4. Including salt-bridge forming residues in inter-strands stabilize the β-sheet protein. For example, a salt-bridge formed between Glu and Lys residues. On the same note, salt-bridges at the ends of β-hairpin are more stabilizing.
5. Presence of interactions between hydrophobic residues, such as Ile-Trp, Ser-Thr, and Trp/Val-Tyr/Phe stabilize the protein as their contributions are larger.
6. Side chain-side chain interactions from diagonal directions between two strands also contribute towards stability. For example, Tyr-Lys, Phe/Trp-Lys/Arg interactions.
7. Presence of a right-handed β-sheet twist.
8. The hydrophobic cluster between the strands contributed by Trp, Val, Phe, and Tyr residues vastly stabilize the β-sheet proteins.
9. As a general rule of thumb, incorporating disulfide bonds stabilize the protein with β-hairpin structures.

Relatively speaking, there are fewer examples of β-sheet proteins designed *de novo*. However, α/β mixed structures have been designed with great success (Struthers *et al.*, 1996). For example, Top7 by David Baker group and a $\beta\beta\alpha$ motif structure that is similar to a zinc-finger, which has a β-hairpin structure (Kuhlman *et al.*, 2003).

Tools Currently Available for Protein *de novo* Design

Irrespective of topology of the intended protein to be designed, some tools are listed below that are routinely used for *de novo* protein design, and also keeping in mind the ease of use from user's perspective.

Rosetta and Rosetta Design

Among the tools that are currently available, Rosetta (Simons *et al.*, 1999), developed by David Baker group at University of Washington, has been the most popular and widely used (Jiang *et al.*, 2008; Siegel *et al.*, 2010; Damborsky and Brezovsky, 2014). The suite of software (see Relevant Websites Section) has sped the design of protein structures. Details of Rosetta's design algorithm and specifics are discussed in Simons *et al.* (1997, 1999), Raveh *et al.* (2010) and DiMaio *et al.*, (2011) and they have been reviewed elsewhere (Mandell and Kortemme, 2009; Der and Kuhlman, 2011). Specifically, Rosetta Design (see Relevant Websites Section) can be accessed via the command line interface of Rosetta or via webserver (Lyskov *et al.*, 2013).

Evodesign

Evodesign (see Relevant Websites Section) developed by Zhang group at University of Michigan is a web based server to design protein sequences using a scaffold as an input. The scaffold is searched against the known protein families and the resulting conformation takes into consideration local environmental factors, such as solvent accessibility, packing, and secondary structure (Mitra *et al.*, 2013).

Protein WISDOM

Protein Wisdom (see Relevant Websites Section) is a web server tool for designing proteins from sequence information. The design and validation involves two steps: using either a rigid or flexible scaffold (or template), a sequence is selected from a pool of candidate sequences; and validation is done by fitting the sequence into known folds to calculate the "fold specificity" (Smadbeck *et al.*, 2013).

OSPREY

Open Source Protein REdesign for You (OSPREY) (see Relevant Websites Section) like Rosetta is a suite of programs developed by Donald group at Duke University. While Rosetta is licensed free for academics, OSPREY is open-source and freely available to download and use. OSPREY uses protein flexibility to create low-energy corpus of structures to identify the globally optimal structure. From the user's perspective, OSPREY runs as a standalone tool and is not available as a web-server (Gainza *et al.*, 2013).

ISAMBARD

Intelligent System for Analysis, Model Building And Rational Design (ISAMBARD) (see Relevant Websites Section) is another open-source suite of software for designing proteins developed by Woflsoon group at University of Bristol. Keeping with the popularity of Python, ISAMBARD uses predefined python object based method to design protein structures. Those with a basic python skill will be able to use this modular and scalable software to design protein structures (Wood *et al.*, 2017).

FireProt

Rather than a general protein design tool, FireProt (see Relevant Websites Section) is a specific protein design tool for designing multiple-point mutant proteins that are likely to be thermostable (Musil *et al.*, 2017).

iRDP

Similar to FireProt, in-silico Rational Design of Proteins (iRDP) (see Relevant Websites Section) is a webserver that uses a four-step approach to rationally design proteins. Specifically, from the input it compares existing protein structures for structural stability factors, followed by mutational analysis, and their impact to local environmental changes, and identifying the optimal structure that would have a higher thermostability than the previous structure (Panigrahi *et al.*, 2015).

IPRO

Iterative Protein Redesign and Optimization procedure (IPRO) (see Relevant Websites Section) from the Maranas group at Pennsylvania State University, uses a combinatorial approach to redesign a protein library using energy based scoring functions. As claimed by the developers, it uses a iterative process to make additive mutations that improve the designed protein's substrate specificity (Saraf *et al.*, 2006; Fazelinia *et al.*, 2007).

Scaffold Selection

Keeping in view that new protein can be designed from pre-existing structures; ScaffoldSelection (see Relevant Websites Section) is a tool that scans large sets of structures for a particular reaction scaffold (Malisi *et al.*, 2009). For the user, the tool can be downloaded as binaries for Linux, Mac, and Windows operating systems and run as a standalone software/tool.

Pocketoptimizer

Pocketoptimizer (see Relevant Websites Section) is an allied tool that can be used to design active site region, either to improve or modify ligand/substrate binding (Stiel *et al.*, 2016).

Conclusions

Protein design is an active, exciting area of research that has wide applications in drug design, medicine, and advancing the study of protein folding. When designing protein structures, one has to ask few questions and these questions drive or direct the use of tools to answer those questions.

1. Is the aim to engineer a protein's function/activity or designing a structure *de novo*?
2. Is the design fitting with the already known do's and don't's?
3. Is there another variable that is specific for the protein and its intended use?

There can be more additional questions added and the framework/checklist can act as a guide to the specific task in hand.

While, there are many success stories in *de novo* protein design, there are some challenges for the road ahead. Some of the challenges that have been discussed (Kuhlman *et al.*, 2009) are:

1. Sampling the conformational space of the backbone to move towards a completely flexible backbone based design. Currently, majority of the *de novo* designed proteins are on the basis of having a rigid scaffold or frame throughout the design pipeline.
2. To reduce the presence of alternate conformations from the desired/designed conformation.
3. Designing specific protein-protein interactions using a much easier and faster method.

Recently, Rocklin *et al.* from David baker's lab have used minimal proteins (proteins having a residue length below 50 amino acids) to understand the factors that determine protein folding. Specifically, they used computationally driven approach, where four topologies ($\alpha\alpha\alpha$, $\beta\alpha\beta\beta$, $\alpha\beta\beta\alpha$, and $\beta\beta\alpha\beta\beta$) were designed using 5000–40,000 sequences for each topology. Using yeast based proteolysis assay, a stability score was given to each designed protein, which enabled them to identify 2788 stable proteins. Such "massively-parallel" design has indeed pushed the limits of high-throughput design and the method can be applied to proteins of more than 50 amino acids in length (Rocklin *et al.*, 2017).

Acknowledgement

RMY acknowledges the infrastructural support given by Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat for completing this manuscript. Authorship was decided using a tic-tac-toe game with self. He also acknowledges Pulkit Anupam Srivastava for critical reading of the manuscript.

References

Baxa, M., Haddadian, E., Jumper, J., Freed, K., Sosnick, T., 2014. Loss of conformational entropy in protein folding calculated using realistic ensembles and its implications for NMR-based calculations. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences 111 (43), 15396–15401.

Bowie, J.U., Luthy, R., Eisenberg, D., 1991. A method to identify protein sequences that fold into a known three-dimensional structure. Science (New York, NY) 253 (5016), 164–170.

Brown, J.E., Klee, W.A., 1971. Helix-coil transition of the isolated amino terminus of ribonuclease. Biochemistry 10 (3), 470–476.

Crick, F.H.C., 1953. The packing of {α}-helices: Simple coiled-coils. Acta Crystallographica 6 (8–9), 689–697. doi:10.1107/S0365110X53001964.

Dahiyat, B.I., Mayo, S.L., 1997. De novo protein design: Fully automated sequence selection. Science (New York, NY) 278 (5335), 82–87.

Damborsky, J., Brezovsky, J., 2014. Computational tools for designing and engineering enzymes. Current Opinion in Chemical Biology 19, 8–16. doi:10.1016/j.cbpa.2013.12.003.

de Alba, E., *et al.*, 1996. Conformational investigation of designed short linear peptides able to fold into beta-hairpin structures in aqueous solution. Folding & Design 1 (2), 133–144.

de Alba, E., *et al.*, 1999. De novo design of a monomeric three-stranded antiparallel beta-sheet. Protein Science : A Publication of the Protein Society 8 (4), 854–865. doi:10.1110/ps.8.4.854.

DeGrado, W.F., Wasserman, Z.R., Lear, J.D., 1989. Protein design, a minimalist approach. Science (New York, NY) 243 (4891), 622–628.

Der, B.S., Kuhlman, B., 2011. Biochemistry. From computational design to a protein that binds. Science (New York, NY) 332 (6031), 801–802. doi:10.1126/science.1207082.

DiMaio, F., *et al.*, 2011. Modeling symmetric macromolecular structures in Rosetta3. PLOS ONE 6 (6), e20450. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0020450.

Fazelinia, H., Cirino, P.C., Maranas, C.D., 2007. Extending Iterative Protein Redesign and Optimization (IPRO) in protein library design for ligand specificity. Biophysical Journal 92 (6), 2120–2130. doi:10.1529/biophysj.106.096016.

Gainza, P., *et al.*, 2013. OSPREY: Protein design with ensembles, flexibility, and provable algorithms. Methods in Enzymology 523, 87–107. doi:10.1016/B978-0-12-394292-0.00005-9.

Griffiths-Jones, S.R., Searle, M.S., 2000. Structure, folding, and energetics of cooperative interactions between the β-Strands of a de novo designed three-stranded antiparallel β-sheet peptide. Journal of the American Chemical Society 122 (35), 8350–8356. doi:10.1021/ja000787t.

Huyghues-Despointes, B.M., Scholtz, J.M., Baldwin, R.L., 1993. Effect of a single aspartate on helix stability at different positions in a neutral alanine-based peptide. Protein Science: A Publication of the Protein Society 2 (10), 1604–1611. doi:10.1002/pro.5560021006.

Jiang, L., *et al.*, 2008. De novo computational design of retro-aldol enzymes. Science (New York, NY) 319 (5868), 1387–1391. doi:10.1126/science.1152692.

Kim, P.S., Baldwin, R.L., 1984. A helix stop signal in the isolated S-peptide of ribonuclease A. Nature 307 (5949), 329–334.

Kortemme, T., Ramirez-Alvarado, M., Serrano, L., 1998. Design of a 20-amino acid, three-stranded beta-sheet protein. Science (New York, NY) 281 (5374), 253–256.

Kuhlman, B., *et al.*, 2003. Design of a novel globular protein fold with atomic-level accuracy. Science (New York, NY) 302 (5649), 1364–1368. doi:10.1126/science.10894270.

Kuhlman, B., Jung Choi, E., Guntas, G., 2009. Future challenges of computational protein design. In: Protein Engineering and Design, CRC Press. Available at: http://dx.doi.org/10.1201/9781420076592.ch18.

Lacroix, E., Viguera, A.R., Serrano, L., 1998. Elucidating the folding problem of alpha-helices: Local motifs, long-range electrostatics, ionic-strength dependence and prediction of NMR parameters. Journal of Molecular Biology 284 (1), 173–191. doi:10.1006/jmbi.1998.2145.

Leitner, A., Walzthoeni, T., Kahraman, A., *et al.*, 2010. Probing native protein structures by chemical cross-linking, mass spectrometry, and bioinformatics. Molecular & Cellular Proteomics 9 (8), 1634–1649.

Lyskov, S., *et al.*, 2013. Serverification of molecular modeling applications: The rosetta online server that includes everyone (ROSIE). PLOS ONE 8 (5), e63906. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0063906.

Lyu, P.C., *et al.*, 1990. Side chain contributions to the stability of alpha-helical structure in peptides. Science (New York, NY) 250 (4981), 669–673.

Malisi, C., Kohlbacher, O., Hocker, B., 2009. Automated scaffold selection for enzyme design. Proteins 77 (1), 74–83. doi:10.1002/prot.22418.

Mandell, D.J., Kortemme, T., 2009. Backbone flexibility in computational protein design. Current Opinion in Biotechnology 20 (4), 420–428. doi:10.1016/j.copbio.2009.07.006.

Marqusee, S., Baldwin, R.L., 1987. Helix stabilization by Glu-.Lys+ salt bridges in short peptides of de novo design. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America. 8898–8902.

Marqusee, S., Robbins, V.H., Baldwin, R.L., 1989. Unusually stable helix formation in short alanine-based peptides. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America 86 (14), 5286–5290.

Mitra, P., Shultis, D., Zhang, Y., 2013. EvoDesign: de novo protein design based on structural and evolutionary profiles. Nucleic Acids Research 41, W273–W280. doi:10.1093/nar/gkt384.

Munoz, V., Serrano, L., 1994. Elucidating the folding problem of helical peptides using empirical parameters. Nature Structural Biology 1 (6), 399–409.

Munoz, V., Serrano, L., 1995a. Elucidating the folding problem of helical peptides using empirical parameters. II. Helix macrodipole effects and rational modification of the helical content of natural peptides. Journal of Molecular Biology 245 (3), 275–296.

Munoz, V., Serrano, L., 1995b. Elucidating the folding problem of helical peptides using empirical parameters. III. Temperature and pH dependence. Journal of Molecular Biology 245 (3), 297–308. doi:10.1006/jmbi.1994.0024.

Munoz, V., Serrano, L., 1997. Development of the multiple sequence approximation within the AGADIR model of alpha-helix formation: Comparison with Zimm-Bragg and Lifson-Roig formalisms. Biopolymers 41 (5), 495–509. doi:10.1002/(SICI)1097-0282(19970415)41:5<495::AID-BIP2>3.0.CO;2-H.

Musil, M., *et al.*, 2017. FireProt: Web server for automated design of thermostable proteins. Nucleic Acids Research. doi:10.1093/nar/gkx285.

Nicholson, H., Becktel, W.J., Matthews, B.W., 1988. Enhanced protein thermostability from designed mutations that interact with alpha-helix dipoles. Nature 336 (6200), 651–656. doi:10.1038/336651a0.

Panigrahi, P., *et al.*, 2015. Engineering proteins for thermostability with iRDP web server. PLOS ONE 10 (10), e0139486. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0139486.

Park, S.H., Shalongo, W., Stellwagen, E., 1993. Residue helix parameters obtained from dichroic analysis of peptides of defined sequence. Biochemistry 32 (27), 7048–7053.

Pauling, L., Corey, R.B., 1953. Compound helical configurations of polypeptide chains: Structure of proteins of the alpha-keratin type. Nature 171 (4341), 59–61.

Ramirez-Alvarado, M., Blanco, F.J., Serrano, L., 1996. De novo design and structural analysis of a model beta-hairpin peptide system. Nature Structural Biology 3 (7), 604–612.

Raveh, B., London, N., Schueler-Furman, O., 2010. Sub-angstrom modeling of complexes between flexible peptides and globular proteins. Proteins 78 (9), 2029–2040. doi:10.1002/prot.22716.

Richardson, J.S., 1981. The anatomy and taxonomy of protein structure. Advances in Protein Chemistry 34, 167–339.

Richardson, J.S., Richardson, D.C., 1988. Amino acid preferences for specific locations at the ends of alpha helices. Science (New York, NY) 240 (4859), 1648–1652.

Richardson, J.S., Richardson, D.C., 1989. The de novo design of protein structures. Trends in Biochemical Sciences 14 (7), 304–309.

Rocklin, G.J., *et al.*, 2017. Global analysis of protein folding using massively parallel design, synthesis, and testing. Science (New York, NY) 357 (6347), 168–175. doi:10.1126/science.aan0693.

Saraf, M.C., *et al.*, 2006. IPRO: An iterative computational protein library redesign and optimization procedure. Biophysical Journal 90 (11), 4167–4180. doi:10.1529/biophysj.105.079277.

Schafmeister, C.E., *et al.*, 1997. A designed four helix bundle protein with native-like structure. Nature Structural Biology 4 (12), 1039–1046.

Schenck, H.L., Gellman, S.H., 1998. Use of a designed triple-stranded antiparallel beta-Sheet to probe beta-sheet cooperativity in aqueous solution. Journal of the American Chemical Society 120 (11), 4869–4870. doi:10.1021/ja973984 + .

Scholtz, J.M., *et al.*, 1993. The energetics of ion-pair and hydrogen-bonding interactions in a helical peptide. Biochemistry 32 (37), 9668–9676.

Sharman, G.J., Searle, M.S., 1998. Cooperative interaction between the three strands of a designed antiparallel β-sheet. Journal of the American Chemical Society 120 (21), 5291–5300. doi:10.1021/ja9705405.

Shoemaker, K.R., *et al.*, 1987. Tests of the helix dipole model for stabilization of alpha-helices. Nature 326 (6113), 563–567. doi:10.1038/326563a0.

Siegel, J.B., *et al.*, 2010. Computational design of an enzyme catalyst for a stereoselective bimolecular Diels-Alder reaction. Science (New York, NY) 329 (5989), 309–313. doi:10.1126/science.1190239.

Simons, K.T., *et al.*, 1997. Assembly of protein tertiary structures from fragments with similar local sequences using simulated annealing and Bayesian scoring functions. Journal of Molecular Biology 268 (1), 209–225. doi:10.1006/jmbi.1997.0959.

Simons, K.T., *et al.*, 1999. Improved recognition of native-like protein structures using a combination of sequence-dependent and sequence-independent features of proteins. Proteins 34 (1), 82–95.

Sinz, A., Arlt, C., Chorev, D., Sharon, M., 2015. Chemical cross-linking and native mass spectrometry: A fruitful combination for structural biology. Protein Science 24 (8), 1193–1209.

Smadbeck, J., *et al.*, 2013. Protein WISDOM: A workbench for in silico de novo design of biomolecules. Journal of Visualized Experiments: JoVE. 77). doi:10.3791/50476.

Stanger, H.E., Gellman, S.H., 1998. Rules for antiparallel β-sheet design: D-pro-gly is superior to L-Asn-Gly for β-hairpin nucleation. Journal of the American Chemical Society 120 (17), 4236–4237. doi:10.1021/JA973704Q.

Stiel, A.C., Nellen, M., Hocker, B., 2016. PocketOptimizer and the design of ligand binding sites. Methods in Molecular Biology Clifton NJ 1414, 63–75. doi:10.1007/978-1-4939-3569-7_5.

Struthers, M.D., Cheng, R.P., Imperiali, B., 1996. Design of a monomeric 23-residue polypeptide with defined tertiary structure. Science (New York, NY) 271 (5247), 342–345.

Wetzel, R., 1987. Harnessing disulfide bonds using protein engineering. Trends in Biochemical Sciences 12 (Suppl.), 478–482. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1016/0968-0004(87)90234-9.

Wood, C.W., *et al.*, 2017. ISAMBARD: An open-source computational environment for biomolecular analysis, modelling and design. Bioinformatics (Oxford). doi:10.1093/bioinformatics/btx352.
Xiong, H., *et al.*, 1995. Periodicity of polar and nonpolar amino acids is the major determinant of secondary structure in self-assembling oligomeric peptides. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America 92 (14), 6349–6353.

Further Reading

Baldwin, R.L., 1995. Alpha-helix formation by peptides of defined sequence. Biophysical Chemistry 55 (1–2), 127–135.
Barlow, D.J., Thornton, J.M., 1988. Helix geometry in proteins. Journal of Molecular Biology 201 (3), 601–619.
Blanco, F., Ramirez-Alvarado, M., Serrano, L., 1998. Formation and stability of beta-hairpin structures in polypeptides. Current Opinion in Structural Biology 8 (1), 107–111.
Carey, P., 2008. Protein Engineering and Design. San Diego, CA: Academic Press.
Chakrabartty, A., Baldwin, R.L., 1995. Stability of alpha-helices. Advances in Protein Chemistry 46, 141–176.
Fisk, J.D., Gellman, S.H., 2001. A parallel beta-sheet model system that folds in water. Journal of the American Chemical Society. 343–344.
Guerois, R., De la Paz, M., 2006. Protein Design Methods in Molecular Biology, 340. Springer.
Jensen, K., 2010. Peptide and Protein Design for Biopharmaceutical Applications. Chichester: Wiley.
Lacroix, E., *et al.*, 1999. The design of linear peptides that fold as monomeric beta-sheet structures. Current Opinion in Structural 9 (4), 487–493.
Nowick, J.S., Cary, J.M., Tsai, J.H., 2001. A triply templated artificial beta-sheet. Journal of the American Chemical Society 123 (22), 5176–5180.
Park, S., Cochran, J., 2010. Protein Engineering and Design. Boca Raton: CRC Press.
Presta, L.G., Rose, G.D., 1988. Helix signals in proteins. Science (New York, NY) 240 (4859), 1632–1641.
Richardson, J.S., Richardson, D.C., 1988. Amino acid preferences for specific locations at the ends of alpha helices. Science New York, NY) 240 (4859), 1648–1652.
Rohl, C.A., Baldwin, R.L., 1998. Deciphering rules of helix stability in peptides. Methods in Enzymology 295, 1–26.
Scholtz, J.M., Baldwin, R.L., 1992. The mechanism of alpha-helix formation by peptides. Annual Review of Biophysics and Biomolecular Structure 21, 95–118. doi:10.1146/annurev.bb.21.060192.000523.
Searle, M.S., Ciani, B., 2004. Design of beta-sheet systems for understanding the thermodynamics and kinetics of protein folding. Current Opinion in Structural Biology 14 (4), 458–464. doi:10.1016/j.sbi.2004.06.001.
Serrano, L., 2000. The relationship between sequence and structure in elementary folding units. Advances in Protein Chemistry 53, 49–85.
Venkatraman, J., Shankaramma, S.C., Balaram, P., 2001. Design of folded peptides. Chemical Reviews 101 (10), 3131–3152.

Relevant Websites

http://agadir.crg.es/
Adagir.
http://www.cs.duke.edu/donaldlab/osprey.php
Donald lab.
http://www.grigoryanlab.org/drawcoil
Drawcoil 1.0.
http://rzlab.ucr.edu/scripts/wheel/wheel.cgi
Helical Wheel Projections - RZLab.
http://irdp.ncl.res.in
iRDP.
https://loschmidt.chemi.muni.cz/fireprot
LOSCHMIDT laboratories.
http://www.eb.tuebingen.mpg.de/research/research-groups/birte-hoecker/algorithms-and-software/pocketoptimizer.html
Max Planck Institute for Developmental Biology.
http://www.eb.tuebingen.mpg.de/research/research-groups/birte-hoecker/algorithms-and-software/scaffoldselection.html
Max Planck Institute for Developmental Biology.
http://maranas.che.psu.edu/submission/IPRO_2.htm
PENNSTATE.
http://emboss.bioinformatics.nl/cgi-bin/emboss/pepwheel
Pepwheel.
http://atlas.princeton.edu/proteinwisdom
Protein WISDOM.
https://pypi.python.org/pypi/isambard
Python.
https://www.rosettacommons.org/
Rosetta commons.
http://rosettadesign.med.unc.edu
Rosetta commons.
http://rosie.rosettacommons.org/
Rosetta commons.
https://zhanglab.ccmb.med.umich.edu/EvoDesign
Zhang lab.

Biographical Sketch

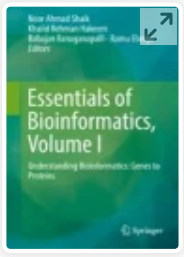


Ragothaman Yennamalli is an Assistant Professor at Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Himachal Pradesh, India. He completed his PhD in Computational Biology and Bioinformatics from Jawaharlal Nehru University, New Delhi. He conducted postdoctoral research at Jawaharlal Nehru University in India and at Iowa State University (2009–2011), University of Wisconsin-Madison (2011–2012), and Rice University (2012–2014) in USA. He is a structural and computational biologist with more than a decade of experience in predictive modelling and biomolecular simulation projects. Dr. Yennamalli's skills involve molecular docking, molecular dynamics simulation, coarse grained modelling, machine learning, data mining, data analytics, and molecular modelling. Website: http://bit.ly/raghu_juit.

SPRINGER LINK

Log in

Menu Search Cart



Book | © 2019

Essentials of Bioinformatics, Volume I

Understanding Bioinformatics: Genes to Proteins

Editors: Noor Ahmad Shaik, Khalid Rehman Hakeem, Babajan Banaganapalli, Ramu Elango

International experts discuss the latest development in bioinformatics

Practical examples enhance learning experience

Applied bioinformatics with broad-based applications for life science researchers

48k Accesses | **29** Citations | **2** Altmetric

Sections

Table of contents
About this book
Keywords
Editors and Affiliations
About the editors

Bibliographic Information

This is a preview of subscription content, access via your institution.

Table of contents (17 chapters)

Search within book

Front Matter

PDF

Pages i-xiv

Introduction to Bioinformatics

Babajan Banaganapalli, Noor Ahmad Shaik
Pages 1-18

Introduction to Biological Databases

Noor Ahmad Shaik, Ramu Elango, Muhummadh Khan, Babajan Banaganapalli
Pages 19-27

Sequence Databases

Vivek Kumar Chaturvedi, Divya Mishra, Aprajita Tiwari, V. P. Snijesh, Noor Ahmad Shaik, M. P. Singh
Pages 29-46

Biological 3D Structural Databases

Yasser Gaber, Boshra Rashad, Eman Fathy
Pages 47-73

Other Biological Databases

Divya Mishra, Vivek Kumar Chaturvedi, V. P. Snijesh, Noor Ahmad Shaik, M. P. Singh
Pages 75-96

Introduction to Nucleic Acid Sequencing

Preetha J. Shetty, Francis Amirtharaj, Noor Ahmad Shaik
Pages 97-126

Tools and Methods in the Analysis of Simple Sequences

Yogesh Kumar, Om Prakash, Priyanka Kumari
Pages 127-153

Tools and Methods in Analysis of Complex Sequences

Noor Ahmad Shaik, Babajan Banaganapalli, Ramu Elango, Jumana Y. Al-Aama
Pages 155-167

Structural Bioinformatics

Bhumi Patel, Vijai Singh, Dhaval Patel
Pages 169-199

Protein Structure Annotations

Mirko Torrisi, Gianluca Pollastri
Pages 201-234

Introduction to Functional Bioinformatics

Peter Natesan Pushparaj
Pages 235-254

Biological Networks: Tools, Methods, and Analysis

Basharat Ahmad Bhat, Garima Singh, Rinku Sharma, Mifftha Yaseen, Nazir Ahmad Ganai
Pages 255-286

Metabolomics

Peter Natesan Pushparaj
Pages 287-318

Drug Discovery: Concepts and Approaches

Varalakshmi Devi Kothamuni Reddy, Babajan Banaganapalli, Galla Rajitha

Pages 319-334

Molecular Docking

Babajan Banaganapalli, Fatima A. Morad, Muhammadh Khan, Chitta Suresh Kumar, Ramu Elango, Zuhier Awan et al.
Pages 335-353

In Silico PCR

Babajan Banaganapalli, Noor Ahmad Shaik, Omran M. Rashidi, Bassam Jamalalail, Rawabi Bahattab, Hifaa A. Bokhari et al.
Pages 355-371

Modeling and Optimization of Molecular Biosystems to Generate Predictive Models

Ankush Bansal, Siddhant Kalra, Babajan Banaganapalli, Tiratha Raj Singh
Pages 373-387

Back Matter

PDF

Pages 389-405

Back to top ↑

About this book

Bioinformatics is an integrative field of computer science, genetics, genomics, proteomics, and statistics, which has undoubtedly revolutionized the study of biology and medicine in past decades. It mainly assists in modeling, predicting and interpreting large multidimensional biological data by utilizing advanced computational methods. Despite its enormous potential, bioinformatics is not widely integrated into the academic curriculum as most life science students and researchers are still not equipped with the necessary knowledge to take advantage of this powerful tool. Hence, the primary

purpose of our book is to supplement this unmet need by providing an easily accessible platform for students and researchers starting their career in life sciences. This book aims to avoid sophisticated computational algorithms and programming. Instead, it mostly focuses on simple DIY analysis and interpretation of biological data with personal computers. Our belief is that once the beginners acquire these basic skillsets, they will be able to handle most of the bioinformatics tools for their research work and to better understand their experimental outcomes.

Unlike other bioinformatics books which are mostly theoretical, this book provides practical examples for the readers on state-of-the-art open source tools to solve biological problems. Flow charts of experiments, graphical illustrations, and mock data are included for quick reference. Volume I is therefore an ideal companion for students and early stage professionals wishing to master this blooming field.

Back to top ↑

Keywords

Bioinformatics **Biological databases**

Nucleotide sequence alignments

Phylogenetic analysis

Structural bioinformatics

Functional genomics **Proteomics**

Back to top ↑

Editors and Affiliations

Department of Genetic Medicine, Faculty of Medicine, King Abdulaziz University, Jeddah, Saudi Arabia
Noor Ahmad Shaik

Department of Biological Sciences, King Abdulaziz University, Jeddah, Saudi Arabia
Khalid Rehman Hakeem

Princess Al-Jawhara Center of Excellence in Research of Hereditary Disorders, Department of Genetic Medicine, Faculty of Medicine, King Abdulaziz University, Jeddah, Saudi Arabia
Babajan Banaganapalli, Ramu Elango

Back to top ↑

About the editors

Noor Ahmad Shaik (PhD) is an academician, researcher and technologist working in the field Human Molecular Genetics. Over the last 15 years he has been working with different research groups whose fundamental focus is to offer genetic disease diagnostics, management and therapy. He is interested in discovering the novel causal genes/biomarkers for rare hereditary disorders and also to understand the effect of mutations on structure and function of causal proteins of human diseases. He has already published 42 research publications in reputed international journals of human genetics and bioinformatics. He is currently working to improve the current mutation prediction

methods through integrative computational algorithms, so that clinicians and scientists can better understand the functional relevance of genetic mutations to disease. He has been a recipient of several research grants from national and international funding agencies. He is currently rendering his editorial services to world renowned journals like Frontiers in Pediatrics and Frontiers in Genetic Disorders.

Dr. Khalid Rehman Hakeem (PhD) is an Associate Professor at King Abdulaziz University, Jeddah, Saudi Arabia. He has completed his Ph.D. (Botany) from Jamia Hamdard, New Delhi, India in 2011. Dr. Hakeem has worked as Post Doctorate Fellow in 2012 and Fellow Researcher (Associate Prof.) from 2013-2016 at Universiti Putra Malaysia, Selangor, Malaysia.His speciality is Plant Eco-Physiology, Biotechnology & Molecular biology, Plant-Microbe-soil interactions and Environmental Sciences and so far has edited and authored more than 25 books with Springer International, Academic Press (Elsevier), CRC Press etc. He has also to his credit more than 120 research publications in peer reviewed international journals, including 42 book chapters in edited volumes with international publishers.

Dr. Babajan Banaganapalli (PhD) works as bioinformatics research faculty at King Abdulaziz University. He initiated and successfully running the interdisciplinary Bioinformatics program from 2014 to till-to date in King Abdulaziz University. He has more than 12 years of research experience in bioinformatics. His research interest spread across as genomics, proteomics and drug discovery for complex diseases. He published more than 40 journal articles, conferences papers and book chapters. He has also served in numerous conference program committees, organized several bioinformatics workshops, trainings programs and act as editor and reviewer for various international genetics/bioinformatics journals. Recently he was honored as young scientist for his outstanding research in bioinformatics by Venus International

Research Foundation, India.

Dr. Ramu Elango (PhD) is a well experienced molecular geneticist and computational biologist with extensive experience at MIT, Cambridge, USA and GlaxoSmithKline R&D, UK, after completing his Ph.D. in Human Genetics at All India Institute of Medical Sciences, New Delhi, India. At GlaxoSmithKline, he contributed extensively in many disease areas of interest in identifying novel causal genes and tractable drug targets. Dr Ramu Elango presently heads the Research & Laboratories at the Princess Al-Jawhara Center of Excellence in Research of Hereditary Disorders, King Abdulaziz University. His research focus is on genetics and genomics of complex and polygenic diseases. His team exploits freely available large scale genetic and genomic data with bioinformatics tools to identify the risk factors or candidate causal genes for many complex diseases.

Back to top ↑

Bibliographic Information

Book Title	Book Subtitle	Editors
Essentials of Bioinformatics, Volume I	Understanding Bioinformatics: Genes to Proteins	Noor Ahmad Shaik, Khalid Rehman Hakeem, Babajan Banaganapalli, Ramu Elango
DOI	**Publisher**	**eBook Packages**
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-02634-9	Springer Cham	Biomedical and Life Sciences, Biomedical and Life Sciences (R0)

Copyright Information
Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2019

Hardcover ISBN
978-3-030-02633-2
Published: 08 April 2019

eBook ISBN
978-3-030-02634-9
Published: 27 March 2019

Edition Number
1

Number of Pages
XIV, 405

Number of Illustrations
7 b/w illustrations, 186 illustrations in colour

Topics
Bioinformatics, Genetics and Genomics, Medical Genetics, Agriculture

Back to top ↑

Chapter 17
Modeling and Optimization of Molecular Biosystems to Generate Predictive Models

Ankush Bansal, Siddhant Kalra, Babajan Banaganapalli, and Tiratha Raj Singh

Contents

17.1 Introduction 373
17.2 Development of Concept Map Models 376
17.3 Network of Networks 378
17.4 System Dissection into Components 379
17.5 Types of Modeling 379
17.5.1 Forward Modeling 380
17.5.2 Inverse Modeling 381
17.5.3 Partial Modeling 381
17.6 Inference from Qualitative Data to Computational Simulation 381
17.7 Protein Class Identification 382
17.8 Computational Structure and Function Prediction 383
17.9 Forest Dynamics 385
17.10 Cell Designer: A Computational Tool for Modeling 385
17.11 Conclusion 386
References 386

17.1 Introduction

A system can be defined as a complex structure in which different components have a specific role, and when they work together, they accomplish tasks in much efficient manner compared to each component separately (Kitano 2002). The system is a collection of elements or components that are organized for a common purpose. The biological system analysis provides us tools and techniques that help in

A. Bansal · S. Kalra · T. R. Singh (✉)
Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

B. Banaganapalli
Princess Al-Jawhara Center of Excellence in Research of Hereditary Disorders, Department of Genetic Medicine, Faculty of Medicine, King Abdulaziz University, Jeddah, Saudi Arabia
e-mail: bbabajan@kau.edu.sa

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2019

N. A. Shaik et al. (eds.), *Essentials of Bioinformatics, Volume I*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-02634-9_17

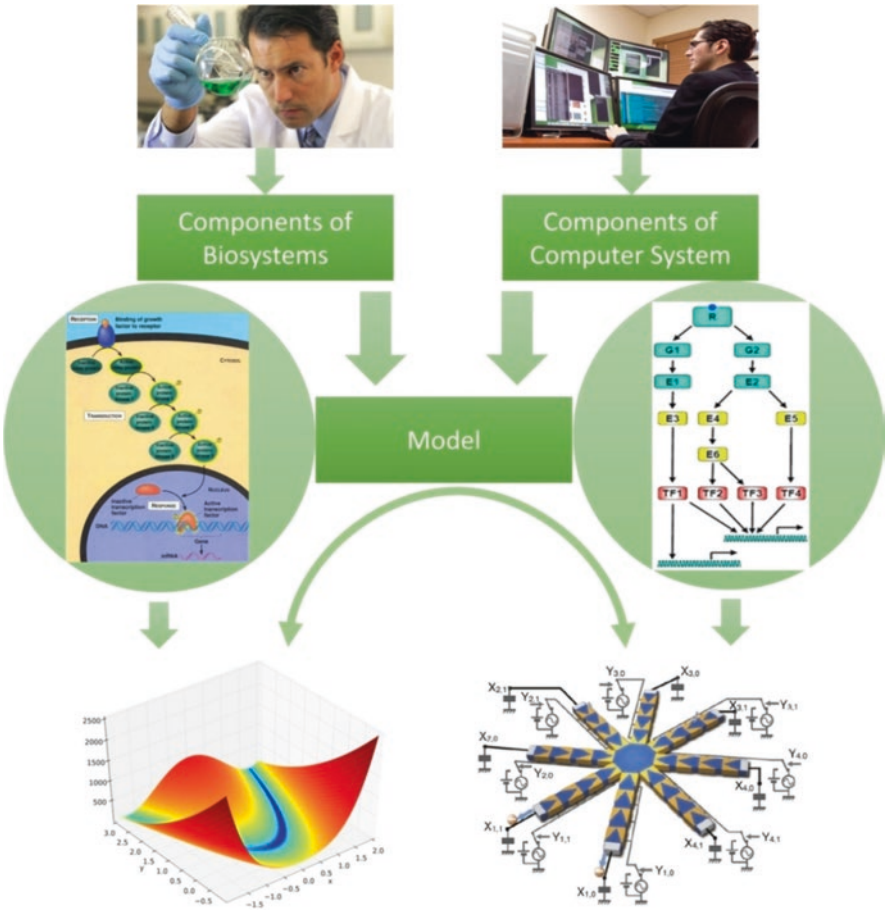


Fig. 17.1 System level understanding of bio-models

organizing the diverse piece of information and data gathered from traditional biological experiments. Development, integration, and experimental testing of hypothesis help us to analyze these systems, as depicted in Fig. 17.1.

Modeling means converting our hypothesis or assumptions into computational programs which further can be used for prediction. Some suitable assumptions are essential for model construction which includes modeling of the system into mathematical form. The mathematical model includes all kind of variables, real numbers, integers, Boolean flags, matrices, and other data structure. Each interaction represents a state in the model, and the final step involves converting the mathematical model into a computer program which is done by suitable genetic algorithms and other differential equation analysis-based algorithm. Once the computational model is built, it requires testing and verification in terms of validation. Models are

helpful as they help us to test the different hypothesis, refine and interpret experiment, and integrate knowledge, leading to new approaches by investigating coupling and feedback. The model helps us to unlock biological systems as they offer different perspectives compared to the perspective provided by experiments and theory. Though models cannot replace lab experiments and cannot prove mechanism, still they serve as a standard feature for scientific investigations.

The illustrative models are precise representation of real situations. Here, we specifically focus on the controlling element from the real world which can be used as a deterministic factor to control our modeled system. Mathematics plays a dominant role in defining system using variables which precisely define real-world scenario. Using mathematical equations we can simply find the solution of various common problems. There are various network level studies exist in literature to perform modeling for individual nodes or high throughput data (Bansal and Ramana 2015; Bansal and Srivastava 2018; Davis et al. 2017; Giraud et al. 2017; Griffen et al. 2017; Jindal and Bansal 2016; Jo et al. 2017; Kim et al. 2017; Nordholt et al. 2017; Romero & López 2017; Vreven et al. 2017; Xie et al. 2017).

Once the model has been generated, it should be optimized. Optimization means to find the best solution that helps in better decision making. The key elements in optimization problems are decision variables and objective function (Zheng et al. 2017). Decision variables are the variables that can be varied during the search of the best solution. An objective function helps us to quantify the quality of a solution, and constraints are the conditions that should be fulfilled in order to achieve the desired results. Different optimization techniques such as linear programming, nonlinear programming, parameter estimation, dynamic optimization, etc. are used for different problems.

Modeling is of no use until it is optimized as per the real situation. Thus, it is a key process for any kind of real model establishment. Optimization mainly controlled the principles of machine learning. We are considering one dataset for analysis and splitting it into two datasets, commonly known as training and test dataset. Various modelers use machine learning-based approaches in their algorithms for better efficiency. Henceforth, we can say that model is typically dependent on optimization using set of variables or parameters which can be used to regulate or control the models as per the need of optimizer. Mathematical modeling is compiled with various machine learning approaches in applicable manner which came into market in the form of various development tools and software.

With the increase of computer power and advanced mathematical techniques, mathematics is now playing the prominent role of integrating information and generating predictions, through the generation of the computationally inspired hypothesis. Therefore, mathematical models can be used to understand the complex biological problems to unbind various diseases and drug effects to benefit the society in utmost sophisticated manner. Mathematical model allows a systematic approach for investigating system perturbations and is not limited to experimental constraints (Fan et al. 2017). These models are able to determine the systematic behavior of any real-world disease scenario.

17.2 Development of Concept Map Models

Biological experiments deal with understanding of hidden processes in the layers of various unannotated datasets. The major goal of such analysis is to provide new insight about regulation mechanisms so that the system can be controlled in an efficient manner. A variety of homogeneous and heterogeneous data are generated through various big data approaches using high-throughput methods. Generation of data is not sufficient to perform analysis to reveal the function of the system. There is a great need of concept map modeling to understand the systematic way to deal with such big data (Kumar et al. 2017).

Concept map modeling focuses on understanding and developing concept for development of methods for mathematical analysis. This approach is time-consuming as it involves the development of a model for the process and response for each level. Therefore it is important to derive such models that allow the incorporation of simple as well as complex methods for complete as well as incomplete datasets at defined instance (Sun et al. 2017). The main objective of this approach is to get acquainted with the quantitative formalization of the biological phenomenon by developing mathematical model for the hypothesis.

The initial step of this approach consists of converting or transforming a stable or static map to dynamic biological map. The next step consists of interpretation of local dynamic response under a set of conditions. By following these two steps, one can determine a parameterized model which is further analyzed and refined. A flow diagram of this approach is shown in Fig. 17.2.

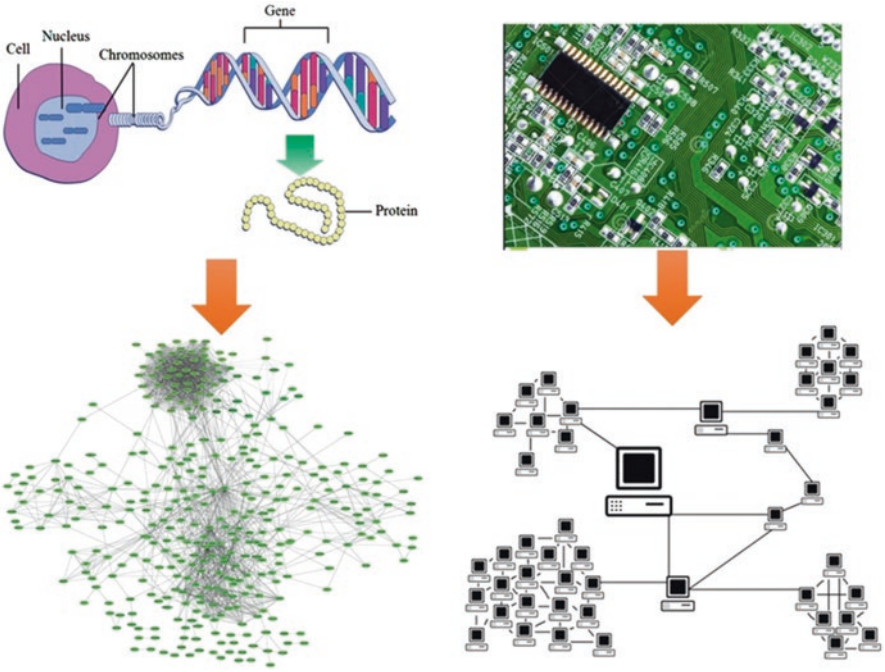


Fig. 17.2 Molecular classification of system to modeling and optimization

One needs to examine how the components and process in a concept map relate to each other and contribute to the overall functioning. Conversion of the map into mathematically testable structures is an essential part of maps as such system cannot provide quantitative analysis themselves. Considering a modeling method, regulatory interactions can be inferred using mathematical variables or symbolic representations (Fig. 17.3).

The static maps can be converted into Boolean or semiquantitative dynamics (SOD) map if a biologist has some prior knowledge about the information contained in the static map such as the type of reaction or time required to convert gene expression (Kumar and Singh 2017; Teku and Vihinen 2017). The Boolean case determines the close relationship of having direct control on the components within the global system. For instance, gene X is essential for process Y to occur. It helps us to determine the accurate function which is applied in inverse methods.

In the real case, the concept of the model represents control about dynamics of each node available rather than the detailed time series. An initial model can be constructed with the help of this minimum information. Once the model is substituted by actual time series, a simple function can be determined that captures the dynamics at each node (Sehgal et al. 2015). The overall mathematical formulation and understanding to develop models are not always a critical task as generalized

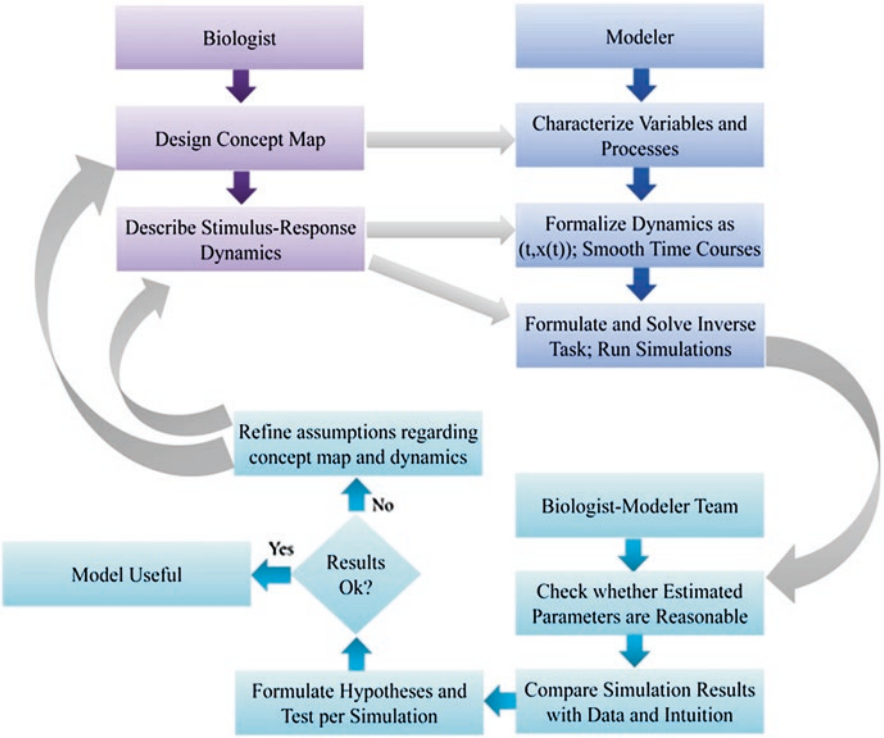


Fig. 17.3 Flow diagram of the proposed approach to formalizing biological concept maps

models can be used for depictions of user-specific data. This data can be further customized in the forms of graphs or curves. For instance, dynamicity of the system can be represented in the form of various distributional curves or sigmoid curves. Once we have constructed these model-derived curves, we can switch on or off the functions and change the curves as per the need in the presence or absence of defined variables or parameters. Condition-based approximation and differential analysis on the basis of conditions can be applied on these generated models.

17.3 Network of Networks

A network helps in understanding and combining scattered data at various dimensions. One of the key features of systems biology is focusing on "network of networks." In the human body, *n* number of networks is integrated in such a fashion so that efficient communication can happen at molecular and cellular levels. Generating understandable biosystems may help us to get insights about biological functions and variations and trace out changes at cellular to phenotypic levels. Figure 17.4 represents the structure of "network of networks" which gives an idea about various system biology approaches which differs from traditional biological approaches.

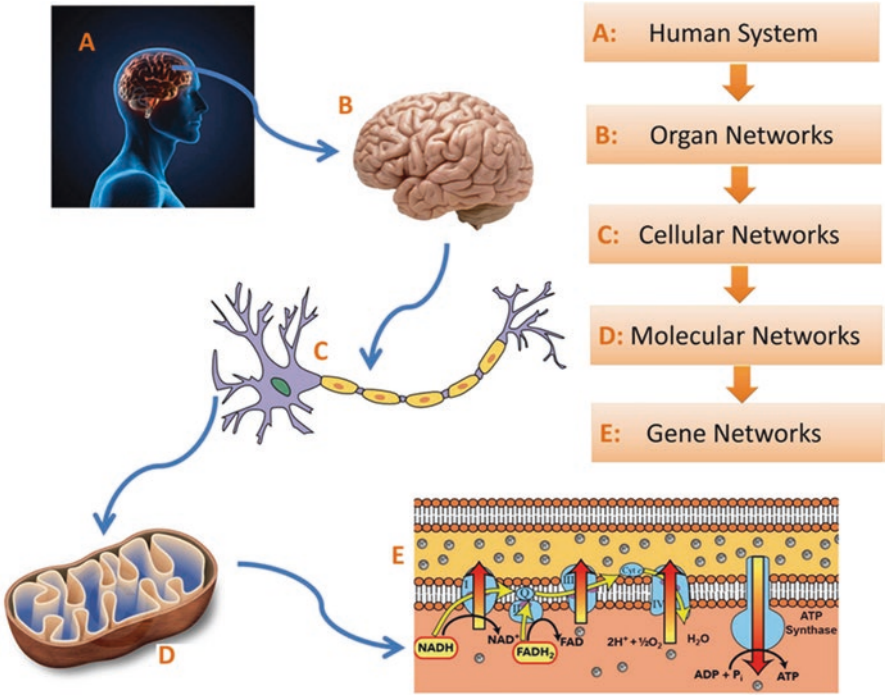


Fig. 17.4 Systems Dissection in terms of networks of networks

17.4 System Dissection into Components

Biological systems can be implemented in various ways; precisely it can be dissected using four components.

1. High-throughput methods for data generation which includes identifying unknown information from the depth of biological aura.
2. Developing concept, logic, and computational methods to combine various biological datasets to infer meaningful information.
3. Hypothesis generation and testing on newly generated data and comparison of the same existing data in various online portals and literature.
4. Understanding global scenario as big data and solving the phenotypic effects related to problems in differential data analysis for new information discovery.

17.5 Types of Modeling

Mathematical modeling is composed of various standard parameters, conceptual framing of tools, and interpretation of any kind of real system in mathematical form to decipher the control mechanics of the system. Mathematical representation of biological systems not only constructs the models but also optimizes and predicts in much efficient way compared to various traditional approaches. Thus, mathematical models can be implemented in terms of stochastic process, continuous process, or any other black box representation which doesn't have well-known information of composition.

For all the cases, the modeling process consists of the following same steps. First, using physical laws from first principles, a symbolic model is constructed which serves as an extension to the already known existing model (Athanasiou et al. 2017). This model consists of variables and parameters. The analysis requires comprehension of all parameter values obtained from biological knowledge. Variables in mathematical modeling can represent anything, whether it is a plant, animal, metabolite, pathway, or gene expression. Approximation and estimation of any parameter in biological terms is quite difficult as biological phenomenon doesn't reveal complete information in one go as other modeled systems do. The analysis of the model is done with the techniques and tricks of mathematics and computer science once the parameters are estimated. Due to the complexity of biological systems, optimization and analysis of differential conditions and large datasets are performed using computational approaches. Interpretation in terms of graphs and matrix provides an edge to scientific community to accurately depict the behavior of the aligned system.

The identification of unknown parameters in terms of biological entities is the genuine deterrent in the progress of biomathematical modeling. A non-specific approach called *biochemical systems theory* is used for biological systems modeling and analysis which is used for the improvements, developments, and applications of

thousands of research papers. BST was initially used to study the control systems and biochemical pathways.

The fundamental precepts of BST are very basic and transparent. Every variable that progresses after some time is given a name X and is represented in the form of the different orders of differential equation and depicts the variation in such a way so that it can affect other variables or parameters in positive or negative regulatory ways. BST also addresses the problem where the modeler has some broad data about the procedures but does not know their mathematical representation to develop a structure to solve the complexity of biological systems. Sometimes it is very difficult for a developer to develop a system which doesn't contain absolute values, or sometimes a developer is not having an idea of unknown things in the systems, but logically if we speak about linear regression, we are not sure about what kind of data points are there which need to be included or excluded at initial point. Both approaches are somehow similar while dealing with unknown information and positively providing an edge to mathematical modeling to structure the unstructured data. As biological networks don't follow the Poisson distribution and converge toward scale-free networks which comprises the properties of power law. So, it will not be wrong to say that such approaches can result in successful analysis toward validation of real dataset.

17.5.1 Forward Modeling

Identification of a parameter in a system is based on local information which subsequently deals with small component integration and formation of complete network. For instance, for metabolic pathway construction, there is a need to understand the enzymes involved in pathway, transporters involved, co-factors playing the role in regulation, and ultimately metabolite formation through secondary metabolisms. All these terms need to be integrated to form mathematical equations and depict the understanding of biological phenomenon. Biological modeling is generally dealt with Michaelis-Menten or power law function. Dynamicity of the system is controlled by various rate law and parameter approximations like Km and Vmax, and forward rate of reactions can be controlled on the basis of concentration assigned to each entity defined in the model (Apostolopoulos et al. 2017). In such modeling methods, there is a need to study the direct rate law to control the local parameters and test various hypotheses on the basis of developed models.

The main utilization of this method is the use of kinetic equations, using enzyme concentration for tracing the rate of reaction. Variation in the rate of reaction subsequently leads to variation at phenotypic levels. Construction of such models and their refinements always has been a crucial task for scientists in biological community.

17.5.2 Inverse Modeling

Variables are observed from high end to low end which means reduction approach. The most important advantage of this technique is that data is originated from the same organism, acquired in a similar trial condition, and represented in all the procedures within the organism that could affect the factors of the framework (Kallhovd et al. 2017). Computational time complexity is a major issue with such kind of analysis. Moreover, various biological entities are ignored in case of modeling. The inverse modeling also use time-dependent analysis where pathways information is not absolute.

17.5.3 Partial Modeling

A specific issue with any model building approaches emerges due to the presence of the "omnipresent" metabolites like energy molecules (ATP) which cannot be modeled as they are additionally required in different reactions. As a result, a mathematical buffer is constructed that absorbs the excess material, thus adjusting the dynamic changes in concentration at an already determined rate (Yalçın et al. 2017). Better-characterized statements are defined as differential conditions in BST, and their progression includes energy molecules as factors.

17.6 Inference from Qualitative Data to Computational Simulation

Biological system usually deals with enormous methods and tools whether they are qualitative or quantitative. Sometimes, there are exact implications of a system that are missing, and semiquantitative methods are prioritized over other measures of data segmentation or integration for network model construction. For instance, graphical methods represent directional flow of the information by connecting components of a system in a systematic fashion. Moreover, network construction and hypothesis testing on the basis of available information and predicting the information of missing links in the networks provide more insights about qualitative measurement from raw unstructured data. Various probabilistic measures like Markov chains which are used to represent Hidden Markov models and Bayesian model-based networks deal with graphical presentation of unknown entities in a network through random measure.

Sometimes, these graphical methods do not represent the dynamicity of the network and do not express much detailed information as per real-time scenario;

therefore mechanistic models come to existence where data can be analyzed in an automated manner.

Computer-based models and simulations provide an easy tool to understand biological systems in terms of complex nonlinear dynamics. The first is that "instinctive thinking about MAP kinase pathways led to the long-held view that the obligatory cascade of three sequential kinases serves to provide signal intensification. In contrast, computational studies have suggested that the purpose of such a network is to achieve extreme positive cooperativity so that the pathway behaves in a switch-like, rather than a graded, fashion."

Simulations present an understanding of biological phenomenon over differential time. Using differential equations on the same biological dataset can reveal hidden properties of the systems. But it will be unfair to expect accurate prediction through computational methods as these methods are developed to get insight about candidate entity selection. More data leads to more simulation time and subsequently increases the rate of precise selection of prediction attribute. Optimization can be performed on the basis of simulation measures of selected parameter. Simulation results in certain biological behavior analysis especially can be used in case of complex disease like cancer, diabetes, and neurodegenerative diseases. Simulations are modern and nontraditional techniques. In earlier days, people used conferences, abstract, and poster presentations to grab the idea of one's understanding. With the advancement in the internet world, these techniques can be integrated to form network to get holistic view of understanding of different people across the world (Huang et al. 2017). With the advancement in computational resources, the time and space complexity has not been an issue in the present world. So, mathematical simulations remain as the best alternative to reduce the time, effort, and resources of any wet lab experiments.

17.7 Protein Class Identification

The helix-turn-helix structural motif has an important and crucial role in various cellular pathways that are involved in transcription, DNA recombination and repair, and DNA replication. At present, methods that are used for motif identification are dependent on the amino acid sequence. The major drawback of these methods is that motif members belong to different sequence families that do not share common ancestry or homology, and hence these methods are incapable to identify all motif members (Qing and Gerson 2017).

So to overcome this drawback, a new method based on three-dimensional structure was created that involved the following steps:

1. Selecting a conserved component of the motif.
2. Computing structural features relative to that component.

3. Generating categorization models by comparing the relevant measurements of structures that contain motifs and those structures that do not contain motifs.

With the establishment of classification model, the entire Protein Data Bank of experimentally measured structures was searched, and new examples of motifs were identified that do not show any sequence homology with previously known examples. Two such examples are Esa1 histone acetyltransferase and flavone 4-O-methyltransferase. This result shows the importance of classification-based method that is proven helpful for the two abovementioned examples. The sequence-based methods are used to recognize a functional class of protein which can be improved by using the classification model that is based on three-dimensional structure information.

17.8 Computational Structure and Function Prediction

With the help of X-ray, NMR, and computational method techniques, structural genomics is now showing great enhancement in producing the three-dimensional structures of proteins. The important and crucial step after this is to understand how protein structure and functions are related. Studying protein structure individually impairs the overall understanding of the protein as various missing links will exist while studying a part of the protein. The availability of the expected surfeit protein structures has resulted in the development of computational methods that examines multiple protein structures at once and returns the important biophysical and biochemical features. Apart from this, these methods can also recognize important features in new protein structures (Winter et al. 2015) (Fig. 17.5).

FEATURE is an automated system developed by Wei and Altman. This system applies statistical parameters to study vital functional and structural sites in protein structures such as active sites, binding sites, disulfide bonding sites, and so forth. By collecting all known examples of a type of site and non-site, FEATURE computes the spatial distributions of defined biophysical and biochemical properties. It applies various statistical measures to calculate accurate, active, and binding sites. The use of parametric and nonparametric test provides this tool a high-level sensitivity and specificity.

SBML, Gepasi, and CellML are specialized systems for biological and biochemical modeling (Webb and White 2005). Madonna is a general-purpose system for solving a variety of equations (differential equations, integral equations, and so on). This has been represented in Fig. 17.6.

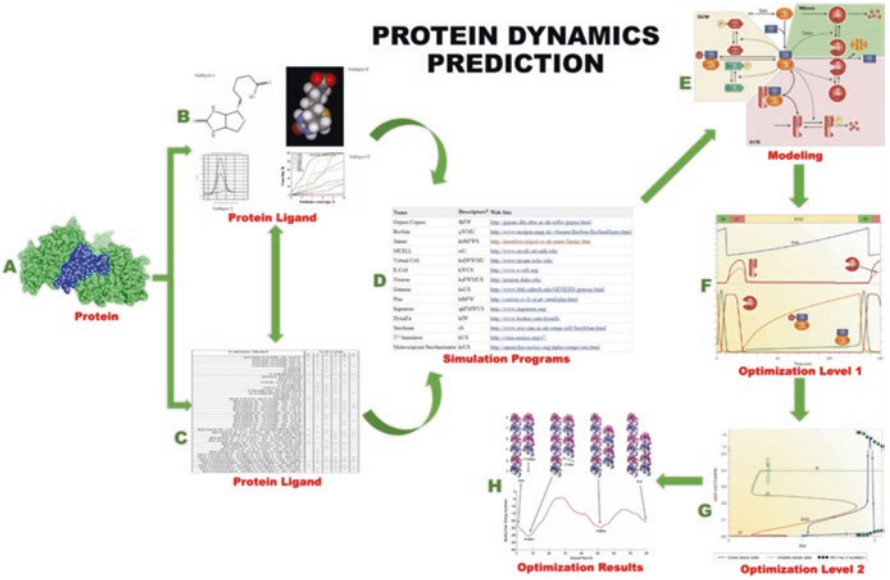


Fig. 17.5 Protein structure, docking and dynamics study

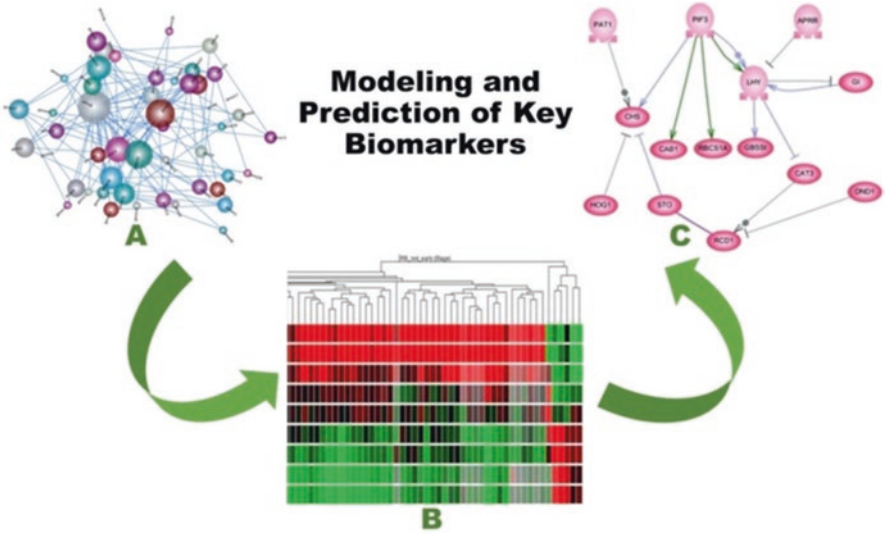


Fig. 17.6 Modeling system and screening key biomarkers

17.9 Forest Dynamics

SORTIE is a stochastic and mechanistic model that has been developed to simulate the growth of northeastern forests. This model mimics the fate of individual tree and its offspring. The model is based on the species-specific information regarding the growth rates, fecundity, mortality, and seed dispersal distances as well as some information regarding local regimes. SORTIE generates dynamic map by following tens of thousands of trees. This dynamic map depicts the distribution of nine dominant or subdominant species of trees that look like real forests. The model also predicts the realistic forest responses to certain minor and major disturbances like destruction of tress within small circle of forest boundary and improved tree mortality.

17.10 Cell Designer: A Computational Tool for Modeling

CellDesigner is a software developed by Systems Biology Institute using Systems Biology Markup Language and graphical notation. Different kinds of boxes were used to represent different kinds of biological entities. And different kinds of flux box reactions are present in the model to define kinetic equations. Interaction between one entity (i.e., node) to another is represented by edges. The graphical design of the software is supported by Jarnac, Plot, and Gibson, while associated databases are BioModels, PubMed, IHOP, KEGG, and SABIO. With the help of all these integrated modules, a user can model biochemical and gene regulatory networks. Using cell designer the user can create graphical notation for gene, RNA, and protein and also make a complex of protein. There are options to import and control the models developed by other people in systems biology field. The major parameter in this software is to perform simulation at molecular level using genes, proteins, or metabolite concentration at different time periods. Ordinary differential equations are used to create the simulation profiles. Simulation profiles can be analyzed and compared within a model, same organism model or other model. Another important feature of this modeling tool is to study the small pathway by considering a system as a whole which implies that the user need not to study complete information at one instance. The user can split their pathway of interests into different modules and later integrate them to reduce the time complexity for the simulation. Apart from this, there are various plugins which can be integrated with this software.

Cytoscape is a similar tool for model development on the basis of topological analysis. This tool lacks the use of simulation to study differential conditions, but statistical analysis and beautiful graphical layouts for representing networks provide an edge for this tool over other modeling softwares.

17.11 Conclusion

Major purpose of modeling and optimization in research is to systematically assemble and simulate all the molecules and their interactions that are occurring inside the living cell. There is a need to understand how these molecular interactions take place and how to determine the function of this complex machinery that cannot be solved only by biotechnology lab experiments. The advancement in the modeling techniques indicates that cellular networks are governed by diverse universal properties and offer a new conceptual structure that could potentially renovate our view of biology and drug therapies.

References

Apostolopoulos Y, Lemke MK, Barry AE, Lich KH (2017) Moving alcohol prevention research forward-part II: new directions grounded in community-based system dynamics modeling. Addiction. https://doi.org/10.1111/add.13953

Athanasiou G, Anastasopoulos GC, Tiritidou E, Lymberopoulos D (2017) A trust model for ubiquitous healthcare environment on the basis of adaptable fuzzy-probabilistic inference system. IEEE J Biomed Health Inform. https://doi.org/10.1109/JBHI.2017.2733038

Bansal A, Ramana J (2015) TCGDB: a compendium of molecular signatures of thyroid cancer and disorders. J Cancer Sci Ther. https://doi.org/10.4172/1948-5956.1000350

Bansal A, Srivastava PA (2018) Transcriptomics to metabolomics: a network perspective for big data. http://services.igi-global.com/resolvedoi/resolve.aspx?doi=10.4018/978-1-5225-2607-0.ch008:188–206. https://doi.org/10.4018/978-1-5225-2607-0.ch008

Davis LE, Jeng S, Svalina MN, Huang E, Pittsenbarger J, Cantor EL et al (2017) Integration of genomic, transcriptomic and functional profiles of aggressive osteosarcomas across multiple species. Oncotarget. https://doi.org/10.18632/oncotarget.19532

Fan D, Lopez Ruiz L, Gong J, Lach J (2017) EHDC: an energy harvesting modeling and profiling platform for body sensor networks. IEEE J Biomed Health Inform. https://doi.org/10.1109/JBHI.2017.2733549

Giraud S, Brock AM, Macé MJ-M, Jouffrais C (2017) Map learning with a 3D printed interactive small-scale model: improvement of space and text memorization in visually impaired students. Front Psych 8:930. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpsyg.2017.00930

Griffen BD, Riley ME, Cannizzo ZJ, Feller IC (2017) Indirect effects of ecosystem engineering combine with consumer behavior to determine the spatial distribution of herbivory. J Anim Ecol. https://doi.org/10.1111/1365-2656.12730

Huang M, Dissanayake T, Kuechler E, Radak BK, Lee T-S, Giese TJ, York DM (2017) A multidimensional B-spline method for accurate modeling sugar puckering in QM/MM simulations. J Chem Theory Comput. https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.jctc.7b00161

Jindal K, Bansal A (2016) APOEε2 is associated with milder clinical and pathological Alzheimer's disease. Ann Neurosci 23(2):112. https://doi.org/10.1159/000443572

Jo S, Cheng X, Lee J, Kim S, Park S-J, Patel DS et al (2017) CHARMM-GUI 10 years for biomolecular modeling and simulation. J Comput Chem 38(15):1114–1124. https://doi.org/10.1002/jcc.24660

Kallhovd S, Maleckar MM, Rognes ME (2017) Inverse estimation of cardiac activation times via gradient-based optimisation. Int J Numer Methods Biomed Eng. https://doi.org/10.1002/cnm.2919

Kim SY, Kawaguchi T, Yan L, Young J, Qi Q, Takabe K (2017) Clinical relevance of microRNA expressions in breast cancer validated using the cancer genome atlas (TCGA). Ann Surg Oncol. https://doi.org/10.1245/s10434-017-5984-2

Kitano H (2002) Systems biology: a brief overview. Science 295(5560):1662–1664. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1069492

Kumar A, Singh TR (2017) A new decision tree to solve the puzzle of Alzheimer's disease pathogenesis through standard diagnosis scoring system. Interdiscip Sci Comput Life Sci 9(1):107–115. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12539-016-0144-0

Kumar V, Bansal A, Chauhan RS (2017) Modular design of picroside-II biosynthesis deciphered through NGS transcriptomes and metabolic intermediates analysis in naturally variant chemotypes of a medicinal herb, Picrorhiza kurroa. Front Plant Sci 8:564. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2017.00564

Nordholt N, van Heerden J, Kort R, Bruggeman FJ (2017) Effects of growth rate and promoter activity on single-cell protein expression. Sci Rep 7(1):6299. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-017-05871-3

Qing Y, Gerson SL (2017) Mismatch repair deficient hematopoietic stem cells are preleukemic stem cells. PLoS One 12(8):e0182175. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0182175

Romero AH, López SE (2017) In silico molecular docking studies of new potential 4-phthalazinyl-hydrazones on selected Trypanosoma cruzi and Leishmania enzyme targets. J Mol Graph Model 76:313–329. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jmgm.2017.07.013

Sehgal M, Gupta R, Moussa A, Singh TR (2015) An integrative approach for mapping differentially expressed genes and network components using novel parameters to elucidate key regulatory genes in colorectal cancer. PLoS One 10(7):e0133901. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0133901

Sun L, Sang M, Zheng C, Wang D, Shi H, Liu K et al (2017) The genetic architecture of heterochronsy as a quantitative trait: lessons from a computational model. Brief Bioinform. https://doi.org/10.1093/bib/bbx056

Teku GN, Vihinen M (2017) Simulation of the dynamics of primary immunodeficiencies in CD4+ T-cells. PLoS One 12(4):e0176500. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0176500

Vreven T, Pierce BG, Borrman TM, Weng Z (2017) Performance of ZDOCK and IRAD in CAPRI rounds 28-34. Proteins 85(3):408–416. https://doi.org/10.1002/prot.25186

Webb K, White T (2005) UML as a cell and biochemistry modeling language. Biosystems 80(3):283–302. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biosystems.2004.12.003

Winter A, Schmid R, Bayliss R (2015) Structural insights into Separase architecture and substrate recognition through computational modelling of Caspase-like and death domains. PLoS Comput Biol 11(10):e1004548. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pcbi.1004548

Xie X, Liu Z, Xu C, Zhang Y (2017) A multiple sensors platform method for power line inspection based on a large unmanned helicopter. Sensors (Basel) 17(6). https://doi.org/10.3390/s17061222

Yalçın B, Zhao L, Stofanko M, O'Sullivan NC, Kang ZH, Roost A et al (2017) Modeling of axonal endoplasmic reticulum network by spastic paraplegia proteins. Elife 6. https://doi.org/10.7554/eLife.23882

Zheng J, Fessler JA, Chan H-P (2017) Detector blur and correlated noise modeling for digital breast tomosynthesis reconstruction. IEEE Trans Med Imaging. https://doi.org/10.1109/TMI.2017.2732824

SPRINGER LINK

Account

Menu Search Cart



Conference proceedings | © 2019

Futuristic Trends in Network and Communication Technologies

First International Conference, FTNCT 2018, Solan, India, February 9–10, 2018, Revised Selected Papers

Editors: Pradeep Kumar Singh, Marcin Paprzycki, Bharat Bhargava, Jitender Kumar Chhabra, Narottam Chand Kaushal, Yugal Kumar

Part of the book series: Communications in Computer and Information Science (CCIS, volume 958)

Conference series link(s): FTNCT: International Conference on Futuristic Trends in Networks and Computing Technologies

21k Accesses | **96** Citations

Conference proceedings info: FTNCT 2018.

Sections

Table of contents
Other volumes
About this book
Keywords
Editors and Affiliations
Bibliographic Information

This is a preview of subscription content, access via your institution.

Table of contents (37 papers)

Search within book

← Previous Page 3 of 3 Next →

Wireless Networks

Anonymity Preserving Authentication and Key Agreement Scheme for Wireless Sensor Networks

Deepti Singh, Samayveer Singh, Bijendra Kumar, Satish Chand
Pages 484-495

Performance Investigation of Energy Efficient HetSEP for Prolonging Lifetime in WSNs

Samayveer Singh, Pradeep Kumar Singh
Pages 496-509

Back Matter

PDF

Pages 511-512

← Previous Page 3 of 3 Next →

Back to top ↑

Other Volumes

1. Futuristic Trends in Network and Communication Technologies

Back to top ↑

About this book

This book constitutes the refereed proceedings of the First International Conference on Futuristic Trends in Network and Communication Technologies, FTNCT 2018, held in Solan, India, in February 2018.
The 37 revised full papers presented were carefully reviewed and selected from 239 submissions. The prime aim of the conference is to invite researchers from different domains of network and communication technologies to a single platform to showcase their research ideas. The selected papers are organized in topical sections on communication technologies, Internet of Things (IoT), network technologies, and wireless networks.

Back to top ↑

Keywords

ad-hoc networks

cloud computing and networks

communication technologies

Internet of Things (IoT) **IoT for education**

IoT for healthcare **mobile networks**

networks **network algorithms**

network optimization

network performance evaluation

network protocols **network services**

wireless sensor networks

Back to top ↑

Editors and Affiliations

Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, India
Pradeep Kumar Singh, Yugal Kumar

Systems Research Institute, Polish Academy of Sciences, Warsaw, Poland
Marcin Paprzycki

Department of Computer Sciences, Purdue University, West Lafayette, USA
Bharat Bhargava

National Institute of Technology Kurukshetra, Kurukshetra, India
Jitender Kumar Chhabra

National Institute of Technology Hamirpur, Hamirpur, India
Narottam Chand Kaushal

Back to top ↑

Bibliographic Information

Book Title	Book Subtitle	Editors
Futuristic Trends in Network and Communication Technologies	First International Conference, FTNCT 2018, Solan, India, February 9–10, 2018, Revised Selected Papers	Pradeep Kumar Singh, Marcin Paprzycki, Bharat Bhargava, Jitender Kumar Chhabra, Narottam Chand Kaushal, Yugal Kumar
Series Title	**DOI**	**Publisher**
Communications in Computer and Information Science	https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-3804-5	Springer Singapore
eBook Packages	**Copyright Information**	**Softcover ISBN**
Computer Science, Computer Science (R0)	Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2019	978-981-13-3803-8 Published: 25 December 2018
eBook ISBN	**Series ISSN**	**Series E-ISSN**
978-981-13-3804-5 Published: 24 December 2018	1865-0929	1865-0937
Edition Number	**Number of Pages**	**Number of Illustrations**
1	XX, 512	107 b/w illustrations, 206 illustrations in colour

Topics

Computer Communication Networks, Software Engineering, Computer and Information Systems Applications

Back to top ↑



Performance Investigation of Energy Efficient HetSEP for Prolonging Lifetime in WSNs

Samayveer Singh[1(✉)] and Pradeep Kumar Singh[2(✉)]

[1] Department of Computer Science Engineering, Bennett University, Greater Noida, UP, India
samayveersingh@gmail.com
[2] Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, HP, India
pradeep_84cs@yahoo.com

Abstract. In this work, we investigate the performance of heterogeneous stable election protocol (HetSEP) for prolonging the network lifetime. An order-5 heterogeneous energy network model is proposed in this work that can defines the order-1, order-2, order-3, order-4, and order-5 heterogeneity. We consider the SEP protocol to calculate the lifetime of the network and consequently describe its accomplishments as HetSEP-1, HetSEP-2, HetSEP-3, HetSEP-4, and HetSEP-5. The SEP protocol is HetSEP-1 in which all the sensor nodes have same amount of energy. The HetSEP-2, HetSEP-3, HetSEP-4, and HetSEP-5, contain two, three, four, and five orders of energy, respectively. The network lifetime increases as increasing the order of heterogeneity. The HetSEP-2, HetSEP-3, HetSEP-4, & HetSEP-5, prolong the lifetime of the network 100.39%, 126.12%, 186.56%, & 285.67%, in respect to the increase the energy of the network by 65.0%, 72.58%, 107.10%, & 208.40% with respect to the HetSEP-1.

Keywords: Network lifetime · Heterogeneity · Round
Stable election protocol

1 Introduction

Now a day, a wireless sensor networks (WSN) have turn out to be an attractive technology, where WSNs deployed easily without increasing the cost of the network in terms of communication infrastructures. These networks become popular because it takes very less time in installation where we want to perform monitoring task in the environment. Sensor networks are a network of network that includes a low size, low battery power, low memory, and low complex devices, known as sensor nodes. A WSN consists of thousands of thousand of sensor nodes installed with different communication, sensing, storing and computing abilities. In the monitoring environment, every sensor has the facility to capture the object in the monitoring environment of an activity and these sensor nodes perform calculation, and computations of the received data from the monitoring environment. Each node create communicates between the sensor nodes and its peers for collecting the monitored data and forward the sensed data to the base station (BS) with the help of other sensor nodes. A lot of

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2019
P. K. Singh et al. (Eds.): FTNCT 2018, CCIS 958, pp. 496–509, 2019.
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-3804-5_37

protocol are exits for data collection from the monitoring environment, and these are energy aware for prolong the lifetime of the network because the substitution of the battery power of the nodes is a extremely complicated practice, once upon a time these sensor nodes have been installed in the monitoring environment. Sensor networks can efficiently utilized the battery power of sensor nodes by considering the different protocols for increasing the lifetime of wireless sensor networks [1]. There are two possible ways to deploy the sensor nodes in the monitoring area namely deterministically or randomly. The deployment of the sensor nodes in the deterministic fashion are additional favorable in different applications such as physically accessibility of the nodes are easy or nodes are placed manually in the monitoring locations. Example are as follows for the deterministic fashion deployment the line in sand for target tracking, city sense for urban monitoring, soil monitoring, etc. Another way of sensor node deployment is the random deployment where sensor nodes are not physically inaccessible in the monitoring area, for example, Mines, bird observation on Great Duck Island etc. In random deployment environment, the nodes are jumped down through an aircraft.

Longevity of the network for prolonging the lifetime of networks is the most important issue in wireless sensor networks, which is directly or indirectly influenced by the energy of network. There are two possible ways to increasing the lifetime of wireless sensor networks, firstly add some extra node in the monitoring environment, and secondly, increase the energy of the existing sensor nodes. Adding some extra node in the monitoring environment is the ten times costlier to increasing the energy of the exiting nodes. Therefore, increasing the energy of the existing nodes is the best way to increasing the lifetime of the networks. The categorizing the sensor nodes into groups are an efficient way for utilizing the network energy called clusters where each cluster has a master sensor node and it is also called the cluster head. This type of nodes has several member nodes and usually called member of the cluster. The cluster head generally performs the data fusion and data aggregation in order to have longer lifetime, the network should have good amount of energy. The wireless sensor networks with different energy levels are called heterogeneous WSNs [2]. In this paper, we propose a 5-order heterogeneous network model for wireless sensor networks to increasing the network lifetime. This model is capable to define order-1, order-2, order-3, order-4, and order-5 heterogeneity. The order-1 describes single type of nodes in a network in term of energy i.e., homogeneous network. The order-2, order-3, order-4, and order-5 describe two types, three types, four types, and five type sensor nodes, respectively. The election of cluster heads probabilities are weighted by the initial energy of a sensor relative to that of other sensors in the network.

The rest of the paper is organized as follows. Section 2 discusses the literature review based on clustering. Section 3 discusses the proposed heterogeneity network model for five order of heterogeneity. In Sect. 4, experimental results are discussed and finally in Sect. 5, the paper is concluded.

2 Related Work

Now a day's WSNs have attracted several researchers due to their potential applications and challenges. Fruitful applications of the WSNs are as military, environmental, health, scientific exploration, area monitoring and structural health monitoring applications, etc. At the same point of time, WSNs have numerous challenges like efficient use of energy, fault-tolerance, connectivity, simplicity, coverage, robustness, scalability, security, etc. The main challenges in wireless networks are related to the improvement in network lifetime for longevity of the sensor networks. The lifetime of the network is an essentially related to the efficient use of energy of the network. Accordingly, lot of protocols have been developed for increasing the lifetime of wireless sensor networks by considering different deployment techniques, and heterogeneous networks models. Papers [6, 10] discuss an extremely first protocol for prolonging the lifetime in WSNs by Heinzelman et al. in 2000, and this protocol is known as low energy adaptive clustering hierarchy (LEACH) protocol. In this protocol, sensor nodes are divided into several groups called as cluster, and a cluster node in each cluster called cluster head that collects the information from its cluster members and sends that to the base station (BS), and all sensors don't send the data directly to the BS. They send their data through cluster heads that is why this protocol is called hierarchical protocol. In this protocol, the cluster heads may not be dispersed uniformly. The solution of this problem has been given in LEACH-C and fixed LEACH [10], by dispersing the cluster heads all over the network so that it can produce better performance in terms of network lifetime and energy consumption.

From the past few decades researcher mainly focuses on the homogeneous network technologies but recently researchers are shifted to the heterogeneous network technology because it become more popular due to its better performance. It has been proved by the researchers that lifetime in case of heterogeneous networks is large as compare to the homogeneous networks. Due to that region many researchers are shifted to heterogeneous networks and some works has been done the heterogeneous networks models. In paper [11], stable election protocol (SEP) is proposed by Smaragdakis et al. for heterogeneous networks, and it is an extension of LEACH and a very first protocol in the field of energy heterogeneity. The selection of cluster head in SEP is based on weighted election probability that can be calculated by the remaining energy of the nodes and node initial energy. SEP considers two level of heterogeneity, which contains two type of nodes namely normal and advance nodes. In this protocol, advanced node energy is higher than that of the normal nodes. In paper [13], a distributed energy efficient clustering (DEEC) protocol is discussed by Qing et al. using 2-level and multilevel heterogeneity. The 2-level heterogeneity network model is precisely identical as discussed in [12] and multilevel heterogeneous model, the energy of each node is arbitrarily to be paid from a given energy interval. Therefore, in this network levels of energy can be infinite due to random allocation of the energy. This model is hardly of any use because each node has different amount energy level and designing of such type of nodes may not be practically feasible. In paper [12], an EEHC protocol for heterogeneous WSNs is discussed by Mao et al. and it considers 3-levels of heterogeneity is discussed by using 3 types of nodes namely: normal nodes, advanced nodes,

and super nodes. Advanced node energy is higher than normal node energy and the super node energy is higher than advanced node energy. The selection of cluster head is based on the weighted election probability so that the sensor nodes energy is efficiently utilized. In [14] authors discuss a balanced energy efficient network integrated super heterogeneous (BEENISH) protocol to compute lifetime of the network on the basis of its average energy and its residual energy of nodes. In [15–22] authors discuss a modified HEED protocol for heterogeneous WSNs. It describes 1-level heterogeneity, 2-level heterogeneity, and 3-level heterogeneity by considering level or order of energies. It considers one additional parameter for fuzzy clustering called distance between the sensor node and the cluster head to determine the cluster heads.

In paper [20] a novel energy-efficient clustering protocol (NEECP) for increasing the network lifetime in wireless sensor networks is proposed. It selects the cluster heads in an effective way with an adjustable sensing range and performs data aggregation using chaining approach. It also avoids transmission of redundant data by using a redundancy check function for improving the network lifetime. It is implemented by considering the data with aggregation and without aggregation. In paper [21, 22] a 3-level heterogeneous network model for WSNs to enhance the network lifetime, which is characterized by a single parameter is proposed. Depending upon the value of the model parameter, it can describe 1-level, 2-level, and 3-level heterogeneity. The proposed heterogeneous network model also helps to select effective active sensor nodes for scheduling and compute the network lifetime by implementing two protocols for our network model, which include ALBP and ADEEPS. The ALBP and ADEEPS protocols are implemented for the existing 1-level, 2-level, and 3-level heterogeneous network models, and for the proposed 3-level heterogeneous network model, the ALBP implementations. The simulation results indicate that heterogeneous protocols prolong the network lifetime as compared to the homogeneous protocols. Furthermore, as the level of heterogeneity increases, the lifetime of the network also increases.

Paper [23] discusses a cluster based approach is proposed to increase the network lifetime and throughput of the heterogeneous wireless sensor networks. This approach combined the direct data transmission to base station with the cluster head transmission of data in wireless sensor networks. It uses the twice energy for advanced nodes in comparison to normal nodes. It is observed that results are found good with the use of 10% of advanced nodes along with normal nodes in the network in this approach. However, on further increasing the advanced node deployment beyond deployment 30%, network lifetime and throughput of network start degrading. So, the proposed solution with 10% advanced node may be considered as the best suitable and acceptable solution for better network throughput and life time in WSNs. This paper [24] gives a new reputation based OR metric and some rules, in which the next hop selection is based on its reputation. This metric considers the reputation level as a primary selection parameter for next-hop. A new OR metric relies on energy efficiency and packet delivery ratio of next-hop. This OR protocol selects all middle position neighbors as next-hop and potential forwarder will be decided on the basis of new OR metric. Energy consumption is considered to be dynamic. It has been compared with Middle Position Dynamic Energy Opportunistic Routing (MDOR), and Trust and Location Aware Routing Protocol (TLAR). Paper [25] discusses a data aggregation approach for

analyzing in wireless sensor network. This approach minimizes the traffic between the clusters and the sensor nodes by removing the duplicate data at the cluster heads.

In this work, we discuss an order-5 energy network model for increasing the lifetime of a wireless sensor networks. We consider SEP implementations for performance evaluation of the proposed model and accordingly the implementation of SEP is denoted as HetSEP-1, HetSEP-2, HetSEP-3, HetSEP-4, and HetSEP-5. The variants of HetSEP-1, HetSEP-2, HetSEP-3, HetSEP-4, and HetSEP-5 are one, two, three, four, and five order of nodes, respectively. The heterogeneity is beneficial in networks because increasing the network energy by adding more sensors is much costlier than by increasing the energy of some of the nodes. In next section, we will discuss network assumptions and propose our heterogeneous network model.

3 Proposed Method

We assume the following for the WSNs.

- All the nodes have similar abilities such as its memory, processing power, communication range and having equal significance.
- Sink is stationary in our networks and situated in middle in the networks.
- Sensor nodes have capabilities of data fusion and aggregation.
- The categorization of sensor and their energies depends on the order of heterogeneity.
- All the sensor nodes are randomly deployed.
- All the nodes have same capability such as link, memory, sensing range and microprocessor except energy.

We propose an order-5 heterogeneity or non homogeneous network energy model i.e., capable to describe the order-1, order-2, order-3, order-4, and order-5 heterogeneity. Let N be the total number of nodes in the network. The numbers of nodes for all five order of heterogeneity in the network are denoted as N_1, N_2, N_3, N_4, N_5 and they necessity assure the inequality $N_5 < N_4 < N_3 < N_2 < N_1$. The sum of energy/battery power of the heterogeneous networks is denoted by E_{total} and given by

$$E_{total} = E_0 * \beta * N + E_1 * \beta^2 * N + E_2 * \beta^3 * N + E_3 * \beta^4 * N + E_4 * \beta^5 * N \quad (1)$$

where, β is a parameter and E_0, E_1, E_2, E_3 and E_4 are the energies of order-1, order-2, order-3, order-4, and order-5 nodes that necessity assure the inequality $E_4 > E_3 > E_2 > E_1 > E_0$. The battery power of order-i sensor nodes is related to the battery power of order-1 sensors is give by

$$E_j = E_0 + \mu_j \quad (2)$$

Using (1), (2) can be written as

$$E_{total} = E_0 * \beta * N + (E_0 + \mu_1) * \beta^2 * N + (E_0 + \mu_2) * \beta^3 * N + (E_0 + \mu_3) * \beta^4 * N + (E_0 + \mu_4) * \beta^5 * N$$

$\mu_1, \mu_2, \mu_3,$ and μ_4 are the new model parameters. E_{total} can be simplified as follows:

$$E_{total} = N * \left(E_0 * \left(\beta + \beta^2 + \beta^3 + \beta^4 + \beta^5\right) + \left(\beta^2 * \mu_1 + \beta^3 * \mu_2 + \beta^4 * \mu_3 + \beta^5 * \mu_4\right)\right) \quad (3)$$

Order-1 Heterogeneity: For $\mu_1 = \mu_2 = \mu_3 = \mu_4 = 0$, the model defined in (3) described one non zero term or one type of nodes (order-1) i.e., called order-1 heterogeneity. The total network energy of order-1 is as follows:

$$\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{order}-1} = \mathrm{E}_0 * \left(\beta + \beta^2 + \beta^3 + \beta^4 + \beta^5\right)$$

The total no. of sensor nodes in order-1 heterogeneity is defined as

$$N_1 = \mathrm{N} * \left(\beta + \beta^2 + \beta^3 + \beta^4 + \beta^5\right)$$

With the following condition

$$\beta + \beta^2 + \beta^3 + \beta^4 + \beta^5 = 1.$$

Order-2 Heterogeneity: For $\mu_2 = \mu_3 = \mu_4 = 0$, the model defined in (3) contains two non zero. It defines order-2 heterogeneity and contains order-1 and order-2 nodes. The total network energy of order-2 is as follows:

$$\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{order}-2} = \mathrm{E}_0 * \left(\beta + \beta^2 + \beta^3 + \beta^4 + \beta^5\right) + \beta^2 * \mu_1$$

The total no. of order-1 and order-2 nodes in order-2 heterogeneity, denoted by N_1 and N_2, respectively, are given as

$$N_1 = \mathrm{N} * \left(\beta + \beta^2 + \beta^3 + \beta^4 + \beta^5\right), \quad \text{and } N_2 = \mathrm{N} * \beta^2 * \mu_1$$

With the following conditions

$$\left(\beta + \beta^2 + \beta^3 + \beta^4 + \beta^5\right) * 100 = N_1 \text{ and, } \beta^2 * \mu_1 = \mathrm{N} - N_1.$$

Order-3 Heterogeneity: For $\mu_3 = \mu_4 = 0$, the model defined in (3) contains three non zero terms and define three types of nodes as called order-1, order-2, and, order-3 nodes. The total network energy of 3-order is as follows:

$$E_{order-3} = E_0 * \left(\beta + \beta^2 + \beta^3 + \beta^4 + \beta^5\right) + \beta^2 * \mu_1 + \beta^3 * \mu_2$$

The total no. of order-1, order-2 and order-3 nodes in 3-order heterogeneity, denoted by N_1, N_2 and N_3, are respectively, given as

$$N_1 = N * \left(\beta + \beta^2 + \beta^3 + \beta^4 + \beta^5\right), N_2 = N * \beta^2 * \mu_1, \text{and } N_3 = N * \beta^3 * \mu_2.$$

With the following conditions

$$\left(\beta + \beta^2 + \beta^3 + \beta^4 + \beta^5\right) * 100 = N_1, \text{and } \beta^2 * \mu_1 + \beta^3 * \mu_2 = N - N_1.$$

Order-4 Heterogeneity: For $\mu_4 = 0$, the model defined in (3) contains four non zero terms and define four types of nodes as order-1, order-2, order-3, and order-4 nodes. The total network energy of order-4 heterogeneity is as follows:

$$E_{tire-4} = \left(E_0 * \left(\beta + \beta^2 + \beta^3 + \beta^4 + \beta^5\right) + \left(\beta^2 * \mu_1 + \beta^3 * \mu_2 + \beta^4 * \mu_3\right)\right)$$

The total no. of order-1, order-2, order-3, and order-4 nodes in *order-4* heterogeneity denoted by N_1, N_2, N_3, and N_4, are respectively, given as

$$\begin{aligned} N_1 &= N * \left(\beta + \beta^2 + \beta^3 + \beta^4 + \beta^5\right), \\ N_2 &= N * \beta^2 * \mu_1, \\ N_3 &= N * \beta^3 * \mu_2, \text{ and} \\ N_4 &= N * \beta^4 * \mu_3. \end{aligned}$$

With the following conditions

$$\begin{aligned} \left(\beta + \beta^2 + \beta^3 + \beta^4 + \beta^5\right) * 100 &= N_1, \text{ and} \\ \beta^2 * \mu_1 + \beta^3 * \mu_2 + \beta^4 * \mu_3 &= N - N_1. \end{aligned}$$

Order-5 Heterogeneity: the model defined in (3) contains all non zero terms and define five order heterogeneity. The five typ of are as order-1, order-2, order-3, order-4, and order-5 nodes. The total network energy of order-5 heterogeneity is as follows:

$$E_{tire-5} = \left(E_0 * \left(\beta + \beta^2 + \beta^3 + \beta^4 + \beta^5\right) + \left(\beta^2 * \mu_1 + \beta^3 * \mu_2 + \beta^4 * \mu_3 + \beta^5 * \mu_4\right)\right)$$

The total no. of order-1, order-2, order-3, order-4, and order-5 nodes in order-5 heterogeneity denoted by $N_1, N_2, N_3, N_4,$ and N_5, are respectively, given as

$$\begin{aligned} N_1 &= \mathrm{N} * \left(\beta + \beta^2 + \beta^3 + \beta^4 + \beta^5\right), \\ N_2 &= N * \beta^2 * \mu_1, \\ N_3 &= \mathrm{N} * \beta^3 * \mu_2, \\ N_4 &= \mathrm{N} * \beta^4 * \mu_3, \text{ and} \\ N_5 &= \mathrm{N} * \beta^5 * \mu_4 \end{aligned}$$

With the following conditions

$$\begin{aligned} &\left(\beta + \beta^2 + \beta^3 + \beta^4 + \beta^5\right) * 100 = N_1, \text{ and} \\ &\beta^2 * \mu_1 + \beta^3 * \mu_2 + \beta^4 * \mu_3 + \beta^5 * \mu_4 = \mathrm{N} - N_1. \end{aligned}$$

The selection of master node or cluster head is depends on the probability of nodes. We determine the probability of order-5 heterogeneity nodes i.e., order-1, order-2, order-3, order-4, and order-5 nodes as follows:

$$\left.\begin{aligned} \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{order}-1} &= \frac{\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{opt}}}{\left(\left(\beta + \beta^2 + \beta^3 + \beta^4 + \beta^5\right) + \left(\beta^2 * \mu_1 + \beta^3 * \mu_2 + \beta^4 * \mu_3 + \beta^5 * \mu_4\right)\right)} \\ \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{order}-2} &= \frac{\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{opt}} * (\mu_1)}{\left(\left(\beta + \beta^2 + \beta^3 + \beta^4 + \beta^5\right) + \left(\beta^2 * \mu_1 + \beta^3 * \mu_2 + \beta^4 * \mu_3 + \beta^5 * \mu_4\right)\right)} \\ \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{order}-3} &= \frac{\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{opt}} * (\mu_2)}{\left(\left(\beta + \beta^2 + \beta^3 + \beta^4 + \beta^5\right) + \left(\beta^2 * \mu_1 + \beta^3 * \mu_2 + \beta^4 * \mu_3 + \beta^5 * \mu_4\right)\right)} \\ \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{order}-4} &= \frac{\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{opt}} * (\mu_3)}{\left(\left(\beta + \beta^2 + \beta^3 + \beta^4 + \beta^5\right) + \left(\beta^2 * \mu_1 + \beta^3 * \mu_2 + \beta^4 * \mu_3 + \beta^5 * \mu_4\right)\right)} \\ \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{order}-5} &= \frac{\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{opt}} * (\mu_4)}{\left(\left(\beta + \beta^2 + \beta^3 + \beta^4 + \beta^5\right) + \left(\beta^2 * \mu_1 + \beta^3 * \mu_2 + \beta^4 * \mu_3 + \beta^5 * \mu_4\right)\right)} \end{aligned}\right\} \quad (4)$$

In Eq. (1), replace the value of $\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{opt}}$ by the weighted probability for the threshold i.e., applied to select the master node in each and every round. The threshold of order-1, order-2, order-3, order-4, and order-5 nodes are define as $\mathrm{T}(\mathrm{s}_{\mathrm{order}-1})$, $\mathrm{T}(\mathrm{s}_{\mathrm{order}-2})$, $\mathrm{T}(\mathrm{s}_{\mathrm{order}-3})$, $\mathrm{T}(\mathrm{s}_{\mathrm{order}-4})$, and $\mathrm{T}(\mathrm{s}_{\mathrm{order}-5})$, respectively, as in (5).

$$
\left.
\begin{aligned}
T(s_{order-1}) &= \begin{cases} \dfrac{p_{order-1}}{1-p_{order-1}\cdot\left(r \bmod \frac{1}{p_{order-1}}\right)} & \text{if } s_{order-1}G^1 \\ 0 & Otherwise \end{cases} \\
T(s_{order-2}) &= \begin{cases} \dfrac{p_{order-2}}{1-p_{order-2}\cdot\left(r \bmod \frac{1}{p_{order-2}}\right)} & \text{if } s_{order-2}G^2 \\ 0 & Otherwise \end{cases} \\
T(s_{order-3}) &= \begin{cases} \dfrac{p_{order-3}}{1-p_{order-3}\cdot\left(r \bmod \frac{1}{p_{order-3}}\right)} & \text{if } s_{order-3}G^3 \\ 0 & Otherwise \end{cases} \\
T(s_{order-4}) &= \begin{cases} \dfrac{p_{order-4}}{1-p_{order-4}\cdot\left(r \bmod \frac{1}{p_{order-4}}\right)} & \text{if } s_{order-4}G^4 \\ 0 & Otherwise \end{cases} \\
T(s_{order-5}) &= \begin{cases} \dfrac{p_{order-5}}{1-p_{order-5}\cdot\left(r \bmod \frac{1}{p_{order-5}}\right)} & \text{if } s_{order-4}G^5 \\ 0 & Otherwise \end{cases}
\end{aligned}
\right\} \quad (5)
$$

where, r is the current round, G^1, G^2, G^3, G^4, and G^5, are the set of order-1, order-2, order-3, order-4, and, order-5 nodes that have not yet turn into master node in last $\left\{\frac{1}{p_{order-1}}, \frac{1}{p_{order-2}}, \frac{1}{p_{order-3}}, \frac{1}{p_{order-4}} \text{ and } \frac{1}{p_{order-5}}\right\}$ rounds, and $T(s_{order-1})$, $T(s_{order-2})$, $T(s_{order-3})$, $T(s_{order-4})$, and $T(s_{order-5})$ are the thresholds applied to the population of order-1, order-2, order-3, order-4, and order-5 nodes, respectively.

In the next section, we will discuss the simulation of the exiting SEP i.e., HetSEP-1, HetSEP-2, HetSEP-3, HetSEP-4, and HetSEP-5 protocols.

4 Simulation Results

In this section, we present the simulation results for our proposed heterogeneous network model by considering SEP protocol and the implementation of SEP protocol over our proposed model is called HetSEP. Section 3 has discussed a proposed model and it can define order-1 (original SEP), order-2, order-3, order-4, and order-5 heterogeneity of the WSNs. On the bases of heterogeneity, we call the implementations as HetSEP-1, HetSEP-2, HetSEP-3, HetSEP-4, and HetSEP-5 heterogeneity. In this work, we compute the network lifetime, no. of alive nodes, no. of dead nodes, no. of packets sent at the sink and total energy consumption for the proposed heterogeneous network model. In this work, we have randomly deployed 100 no. of nodes in an area of size 100 M $\times$ 100 M. The energy dissipation model is used in this work as same given in [2, 6, 10]. Table 1 shows the input parameters which are used in our simulations.

For different order of heterogeneity, the proposed model has characterized by different parameters $\beta, \mu_1, \mu_2, \mu_3$ and μ_4. For order-1 heterogeneity (HetSEP-1), we assume the total no. of sensor nodes are 100 with initial energy 0.5 J. For order-1

heterogeneity (HetSEP-2), we compute the no. of order-1 and order-2 nodes are 75 and 25 and the energies of order-1 & order 2 are as 0.5 J and 1.80 J, respectively. For order-3 heterogeneity (HetSEP-3), we compute the no. of order-1, order-2, and order-3 nodes are 70, 20 and 10 and the energies are 0.5 J, 1.64 J and 1.85 J, respectively. For order-3 heterogeneity (HetSEP-4), the no. of order-1, order-2, order-3, and order-4 nodes are 65, 20, 10 & 5 and the energies are 0.5 J, 1.75 J, 2.06 J & 2.45 J, respectively. For order-5 (HetSEP-5), we compute the no. of order-1, order-2, order-3, order-4, and order-5 nodes are 60, 15, 12, 8 & 5, and the energies are 0.5 J, 1.54 J, 2.69 J, 4.34 J & 6.82 J, respectively.

Table 1. Simulation parameters

Heterogeneity	No. of Nodes	β	μ_1	μ_2	μ_3	μ_4	E_0	E_1	E_2	E_3	E_4	E_{total}	Lifetime
Order-1	100	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	0.5	NA	NA	NA	NA	50.00	1815
Order-2	75 + 25	0.44	1.31	NA	NA	NA	0.5	1.80	NA	NA	NA	82.50	3637
Order-3	70 + 20 + 10	0.42	1.14	1.35	NA	NA	0.5	1.64	1.85	NA	NA	86.29	5201
Order-4	65 + 20 + 10 + 5	0.40	1.25	1.56	1.95	NA	0.5	1.75	2.06	2.45	NA	103.55	4104
Order-5	60 + 15 + 12 + 8 + 5	0.38	1.04	2.19	3.84	6.31	0.5	1.54	2.69	4.34	6.82	154.20	7000

NA- not applicable

In Fig. 1, we have work out for different orders of heterogeneity by considering the no. of alive nodes with respect to the number of rounds. It is evident from the analysis of simulation of results, as the order of heterogeneity increases, the network lifetime of the network increases. It is also clear from the Fig. 1 that the last sensor nodes dead come about in 1815th, 3637th, 5204th, 4104th and 7000th no. of rounds for all five variants of HetSEP protocols, respectively. The HetSEP-5 performs the better than among all others in terms of no. of alive sensor nodes. We also computed the no. of dead nodes in Fig. 2 for different orders of heterogeneity with respect to the number of rounds.

In Fig. 2, the first nodes dead become 402th, 662th, 843th, 1020th, and 1602th in no. of rounds for HetSEP-1, HetSEP-2, HetSEP-3, HetSEP-4, and HetSEP-5, respectively.

In Fig. 3, we have computed the no. of packets delivered to the sink with respect to the no. of rounds for different orders of heterogeneity. The no. of packets transferred to the sink in HetSEP-1, HetSEP-2, HetSEP-3, HetSEP-4, and HetSEP-5, has been obtained as 1.51×10^4, 2.51×10^4, 2.72×10^4, 3.33×10^4 and 4.73×10^4, respectively, with respect to the no. of rounds. It is also evident that the HetSEP-5 has more no. of data packets delivered to the sink than the HetSEP-1, HetSEP-2, HetSEP-3, and HetSEP-4. In this work, we have also computed the total energy consumption with respect to the number of rounds as shown in Fig. 4. The five order of heterogeneity (HetSEP-5) performs better among all orders of heterogeneity of the HetSEP variants. However, the rate of energy consumption is much slower in case the HetSEP-5 (five order of heterogeneity) than the all other orders of heterogeneity. The HetSEP-2, HetSEP-3, HetSEP-4, and HetSEP-5, increase the network lifetime 100.39%, 126.12%, 186.56%, and 285.67%, corresponding to the increase in the network energy by 65.0%, 72.58%, 107.10%, and 208.40% with respect to the HetSEP-1.

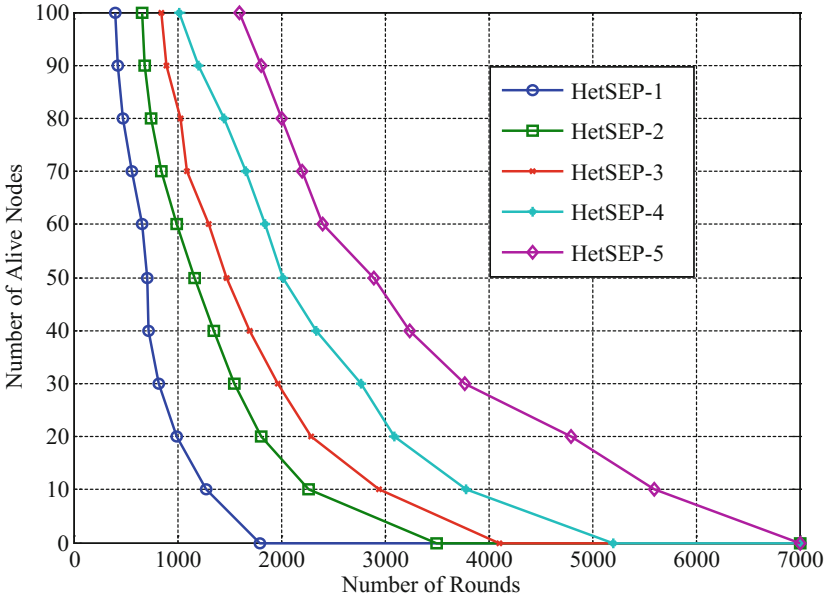


Fig. 1. No. of nodes alive vs. number of rounds

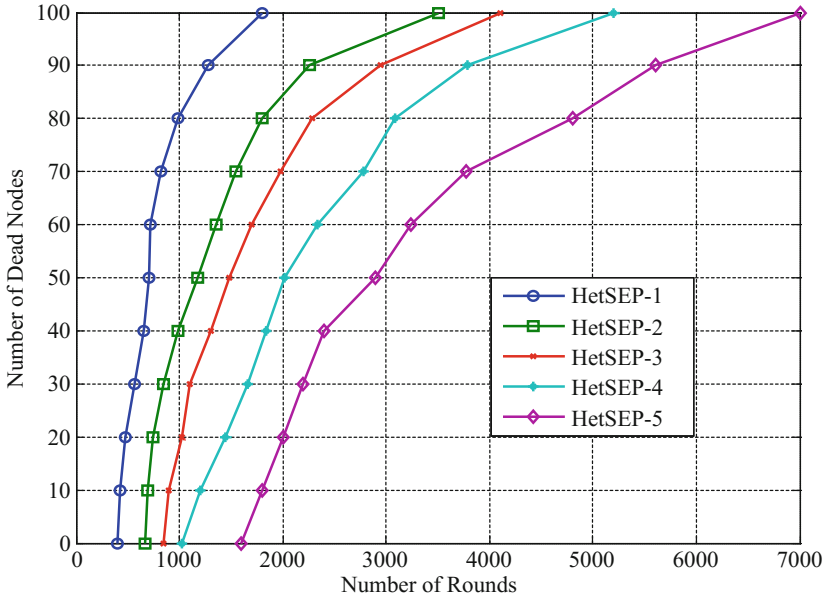


Fig. 2. No. of dead nodes vs. number of rounds

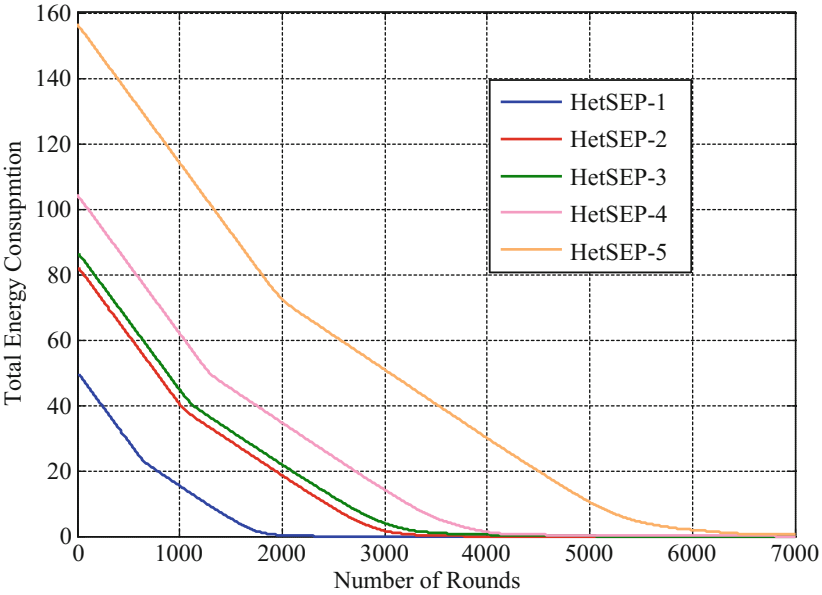


Fig. 3. Total energy consumption vs. number of rounds

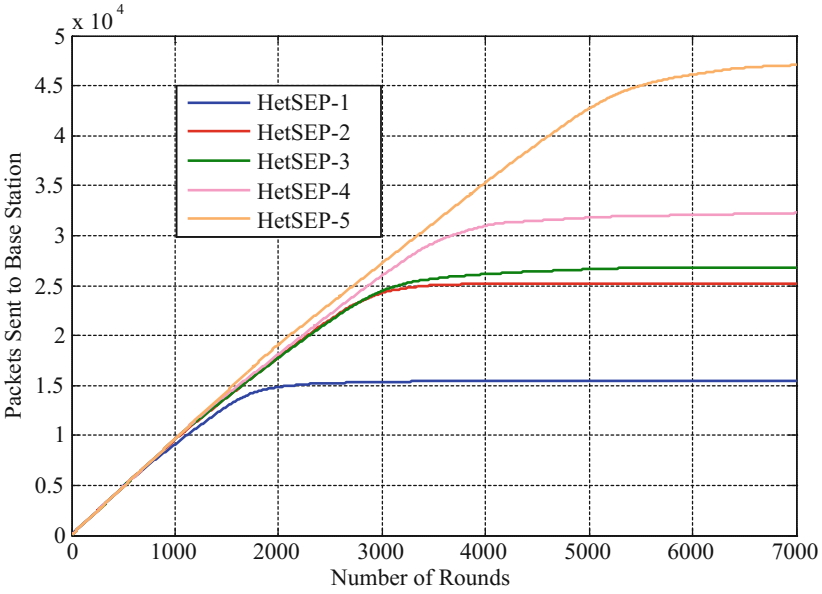


Fig. 4. No. of packets sent to the sink vs. number of rounds

5 Conclusions

In this work, an order-5 heterogeneity network model has been proposed for WSNs, namely: order-1, order-2, order-3, order-4, and order-5 heterogeneity in terms of energy. As the analysis of simulation of results, prolonging heterogeneity order prolongs the network lifetime in much proportion as compared to prolong in the network energy. However, the HetSEP-2, HetSEP-3, HetSEP-4, and HetSEP-5, prolong the network lifetime 100.39%, 126.12%, 186.56%, and 285.67% corresponding to the prolong in the network energy by 65.0%, 72.58%, 107.10%, and 208.40% with respect to the HetSEP-1. The HetSEP-5 performs better than the HetSEP-1, HetSEP-2, HetSEP-3, and HetSEP-4.

References

1. Akyildiz, I.F., Su, W., Sankarasubramaniam, Y., Cayirci, E.: WSNs: a survey. Comput. Netw. **38**, 393–422 (2002)
2. Heinzelman, W.R., Kulik, J., Balakrishnan, H.: Adaptive protocols for information dissemination in wireless sensor networks. In: Proceedings of ACM/IEEE International Conference on Mobile Computing and Networking MobiCom 1999, Seattle, WA (1999)
3. Intanagonwiwat, C., Govindan, R., Estrin, D.: Directed diffusion: a scalable and robust communication paradigm for sensor networks. In: Proceedings of ACM MobiCom 2000, Boston, MA, pp. 56–67 (2000)
4. Braginsky, D., Estrin, D.: Rumor routing algorithm for sensor networks. In: Proceedings of the First Workshop on Sensor Networks and Applications (WSNA), Atlanta, GA (2002)
5. Madiraju, S., Mallanda, C., Kannan, R., Durresi, A., Iyengar, S.S.: EBRP: energy band based routing protocol for wireless sensor networks. Department of Computer Science, Louisiana State University, 298 Coates Hall, LA 70803, USA (2004)
6. Heinzelman, W., Chandrakasan, A., Balakrishnan, H.: Energy-efficient communication protocol for wireless microsensor networks. In: Proceedings of the 33rd Hawaii International Conference on System Sciences (HICSS 2000) (2000)
7. Lindsey, S., Raghavendra, C.S.: PEGASIS: power efficient gathering in sensor information systems. In: Proceedings of the IEEE Aerospace Conference, Big Sky, Montana (2002)
8. Manjeshwar, A., Agarwal, D.P.: TEEN: a protocol for enhanced efficiency in wireless sensor networks. In: Proceedings of the 1st International Workshop on Parallel and Distributed Computing Issues in Wireless Networks and Mobile Computing, San Francisco, CA (2001)
9. Manjeshwar, A., Agarwal, D.P.: APTEEN: a hybrid protocol for efficient routing and comprehensive information retrieval in wireless sensor networks. In: Proceedings of the International Parallel and Distributed Processing Symposium, IPDPS 2002, pp. 195–202 (2002)
10. Heinzelman, W.B., et al.: An application-specific protocol architecture for wireless microsensor networks. IEEE Trans. Wireless Commun. **1**(4), 660–670 (2002)
11. Smaragdakis, G., Matta, I., and Bestavros, A.: SEP: a stable election protocol for clustered heterogeneous WSNs. In: Second International Workshop on Sensor and Actor Network Protocols and Applications (SANPA 2004) (2004)
12. Kumar, D., Aseri, T.C., Patel, R.B.: EEHC: energy efficient heterogeneous clustered scheme for WSNs. Comput. Commun. **32**, 662–667 (2009)

13. Qing, L., Zhu, Q., Wang, M.: Design of a distributed energy efficient clustering algorithm for heterogeneous WSNs. Comput. Commun. **29**, 2230–2237 (2006)
14. Qureshi, T.N., et al.: BEENISH: balanced energy efficient network integrated super heterogeneous protocol for wireless sensor networks. In: International Workshop on Body Area Sensor Networks (BASNet-2013) (2013). Procedia Comput. Sci. **00**, 1–6
15. Chand, S., Singh, S., Kumar, B.: Heterogeneous HEED protocol for wireless sensor networks. Wirel. Pers. Commun. **77**(3), 2117–2139 (2014)
16. Singh, S., Malik, A.: hetDEEC: heterogeneous DEEC protocol for prolonging lifetime in wireless sensor networks. J. Inf. Optim. Sci. **38**(5), 699–720 (2017)
17. Singh, S., Malik, A., Kumar, R.: Energy efficient heterogeneous DEEC protocol for enhancing lifetime in WSNs. Int. J. Eng. Sci. Technol. **20**(1), 345–353 (2017)
18. Singh, S.: Energy efficient multilevel network model for heterogeneous WSNs. Int. J. Eng. Sci. Technol. **20**(1), 105–115 (2017)
19. Singh, S., Chand, S., Kumar, B.: Multilevel heterogeneous network model for wireless sensor networks. Telecommun. Syst. **64**(2), 259–277 (2016)
20. Singh, S., Chand, S., Kumar, R., Malik, A., Kumar, B.: NEECP: a novel energy efficient clustering protocol for prolonging lifetime of WSNs. IET Wirel. Sens. Syst. **6**(5), 151–157 (2016)
21. Singh, S., Malik, A.: Energy efficient scheduling protocols for heterogeneous WSNs. Int. J. Forensic Comput. Sci. **11**(1), 8–29 (2016)
22. Chand, S., Singh, S., Kumar, B.: hetADEEPS: ADEEPS for heterogeneous wireless sensor networks. Int. J. Future Gener. Commun. Netw. **6**(5), 21–32 (2013)
23. Kumar, H., Singh, P.K.: Node energy based approach to improve network lifetime and throughput in wireless sensor networks. J. Telecommun., Electron. Comput. Eng. **9**(3), 83–88 (2017)
24. Kumar, N., Singh, Y., Singh, P.K.: Reputation-based energy efficient opportunistic routing for wireless sensor networks. J. Telecommun., Electron. Comput. Eng. **9**(3), 29–33 (2017)
25. Kumar, H., Singh, P.K.: Analyzing data aggregation in wireless sensor network. In: Proceedings of the INDIACom-2017, 01–03 March 2017, pp. 4024–4029 (2017)



Global Perspectives on Air Pollution Prevention and Control System Design

G. Venkatesan (/affiliate/g-venkatesan/339521/), Jaganthan Thirumal

Release Date: June, 2019
Copyright: © 2019
Pages: 345
DOI: 10.4018/978-1-5225-7289-3
ISBN13: 9781522572893
ISBN10: 1522572899
EISBN13: 9781522572909

Hardcover: $156.00
List Price: ~~$195.00~~
(/book/global-perspectives-air-pollution-prevention/205247?f=hardcover&i=1)
Benefits & Incentives

E-Book: $156.00
List Price: ~~$195.00~~
(/book/global-perspectives-air-pollution-prevention/205247?f=e-book&i=1)
Benefits & Incentives

Hardcover + E-Book: $188.00
List Price: ~~$235.00~~
(/book/global-perspectives-air-pollution-prevention/205247?f=hardcover-e-book&i=1)
Benefits & Incentives

OnDemand:
(Individual Chapters) $29.50
(/book/global-perspectives-air-pollution-prevention/205247#table-of-contents)
Benefits & Incentives

Effective immediately, IGI Global has discontinued softcover book production. The softcover option is no longer available for direct purchase.

Description & Coverage

Description:

Once pollutants are released into the atmosphere, they cannot be removed easily nor can the reaction with atmospheric constituents be ceased. However, through enhancing our understanding of control technology, further addition of pollution can be forestalled. Through better understanding of innovations in the field of air pollutant control technology and modelling, better cost-effective control equipment can be designed to achieve a clean biosphere for sustainable life in the near future.

Global Perspectives on Air Pollution Prevention and Control System Design is a pivotal reference source that provides vital research on the understanding of the basic concepts of air pollution, modeling concepts, development of various models for source-specific pollutants, and dispersion. While highlighting topics such as climate change, fossil fuels, and motor vehicle emissions, this publication explores the links between the global impact on climate change and modeling concepts of indoor air pollutants. This book is ideally designed for professors, students, researchers, environmental agencies, environmentalists, policymakers, and government officials, seeking current research on future solutions in critical fields of air pollution.

Coverage:

The many academic areas covered in this publication include, but are not limited to:

- Biomass Fuel
- Climate Change
- Fossil Fuels
- Human Activities
- Indoor Air Pollution
- International Cooperation
- Motor Vehicle Emission
- Solid Air Pollutants
- Traditional Energy Sources
- Trans-Boundary Pollutants

Table of Contents

Search this Book: Full text search terms
Reset

Table of Contents — View Full PDF (/pdf.aspx?tid=231937&ptid=205247&ctid=15&t=Table of Contents&isxn=9781522572893)

Detailed Table of Contents — View Full PDF (/pdf.aspx?tid=231938&ptid=205247&ctid=15&t=Detailed Table of Contents&isxn=9781522572893)

Foreword — View Full PDF (/pdf.aspx?tid=231939&ptid=205247&ctid=15&t=Foreword&isxn=9781522572893)

Preface — View Full PDF (/pdf.aspx?tid=231940&ptid=205247&ctid=15&t=Preface&isxn=9781522572893)

Chapter 1 — $29.50 — Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=231941&ptid=205247&t=Air Pollution and Climate Change: Relationship Between Air Quality and Climate Change&isxn=9781522572893) — Add to Cart

Air Pollution and Climate Change: Relationship Between Air Quality and Climate Change (/chapter/air-pollution-and-climate-change/231941) (pages 1-45)

Ashok Kumar, Hamid Omidvarborna, Kaushik K. Shandilya

Climate records kept worldwide clearly show that ongoing changes are happening in our eco-systems. Such climate changes include temperature, precipitation, or...

Chapter 2 — $29.50 — Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=231942&ptid=205247&t=Characterization of Magnetic and Non-Magnetic Components From a Low Carbon Fly Ash: A Solid Air Pollutant&isxn=9781522572893) — Add to Cart

Characterization of Magnetic and Non-Magnetic Components From a Low Carbon Fly Ash: A Solid Air Pollutant (/chapter/characterization-of-magnetic-and-non-magnetic-components-from-a-low-carbon-fly-ash/231942) (pages 46-67)

Ruma Rano

Low carbon coal ash—a solid air pollutant from super thermal power plant using pulverized fuel combustor—has been characterized in respect of its...

Chapter 3 — $29.50 — Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=231943&ptid=205247&t=Indexing Method for Assessment of Air Quality: A Case Study for Dharamshala City in India&isxn=9781522572893) — Add to Cart

Indexing Method for Assessment of Air Quality: A Case Study for Dharamshala City in India (/chapter/indexing-method-for-assessment-of-air-quality/231943) (pages 68-85)

Rajiv Ganguly

Rapid urbanization and globalization has led to severe degradation of existing air quality in the majority of Indian cities. In this context, the general...

Chapter 4 — $29.50 — Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=231944&ptid=205247&t=Climate Changes and Atmospheric Pollution: Global and Regional Impacts&isxn=9781522572893) — Add to Cart

Climate Changes and Atmospheric Pollution: Global and Regional Impacts (/chapter/climate-changes-and-atmospheric-pollution/231944) (pages 86-132)

Gustavo Marques da Costa, Darlan Daniel Alves, Danielle Paula Martins, Katiucia Nascimento Adam, Sabrina Antunes Vieira, Daniela Muller de Quevedo, Daniela Montanari Migliavacca Osório

The objective of this chapter is to present the central concepts, parameters, and methods for the monitoring of climate changes, with a focus on air...

Chapter 5 — $29.50 — Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=231945&ptid=205247&t=Sustainable Development in LED Lights With Air Pollution: A Case Study of Shengottai Munciplaity, India&isxn=9781522572893) — Add to Cart

Sustainable Development in LED Lights With Air Pollution: A Case Study of Shengottai Munciplaity, India (/chapter/sustainable-development-in-led-lights-with-air-pollution/231945) (pages 133-141)

B. K. Ramesh, G. Venkatesan, J. Thirumal

Environmental pollution and remediation on a global scale have drawn attention to the vital need for new environmentally friendly, clean chemical technologies...

Chapter 6 — $29.50 — Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=231946&ptid=205247&t=Effects of Atmospheric Pollutants on Biodiversity&isxn=9781522572893) — Add to Cart

Effects of Atmospheric Pollutants on Biodiversity (/chapter/effects-of-atmospheric-pollutants-on-biodiversity/231946) (pages 142-173)

Akash, Navneet, B. S. Bhandari, Kamal Bijlwan

Biodiversity is severely affected by the various anthropogenic activities. Humans depend on natural resources for survival. The resources include food, clean...

Chapter 7 — $29.50 — Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=231947&ptid=205247&t=Air Pollution Meteorology&isxn=9781522572893) — Add to Cart

Air Pollution Meteorology (/chapter/air-pollution-meteorology/231947) (pages 174-202)

Ravichandran C.

Air pollution is a major environmental problem. It is divided into indoor air pollution and outdoor air pollution. The pollutants released in the outdoor...

Learn More
About IGI Global (/about/) | Partnerships (/about/partnerships/) | COPE Membership (/about/memberships/cope/) | Contact Us (/contact/) | Job Opportunities (/about/staff/job-opportunities/) | FAQ (/faq/) | Management Team (/about/staff/)

Resources For
Librarians (/librarians/) | Authors/Editors (/publish/) | Distributors (/distributors/) | Instructors (/course-adoption/) | Translators (/about/rights-permissions/translation-rights/)

Media Center
Webinars (/symposium/) | Blogs (/newsroom/) | Catalogs (/catalogs/) | Newsletters (/newsletters/)

Policies
Privacy Policy (/about/rights-permissions/privacy-policy/) | Cookie & Tracking Notice (/cookies-agreement/) | Fair Use Policy (/about/rights-permissions/content-reuse/) | Accessibility (/accessibility/) | Ethics and Malpractice (/about/rights-permissions/ethics-malpractice/)

(http://www.facebook.com/pages/IGI-Global/138206739534176?ref=sgm) (http://twitter.com/igiglobal) (https://www.linkedin.com/company/igi-global)

Proud Supporter of WFCF Learn More (http://www.world-forgotten-children.org)

(https://publicationethics.org/category/publisher/igi-global)

Copyright © 1988-2023, IGI Global - All Rights Reserved

Chapter 3
Indexing Method for Assessment of Air Quality: A Case Study for Dharamshala City in India

Rajiv Ganguly
https://orcid.org/0000-0001-5356-1635
Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

ABSTRACT

Rapid urbanization and globalization has led to severe degradation of existing air quality in the majority of Indian cities. In this context, the general public has been aware of their exposure to ambient air quality and the effects of such air pollutants on human health. Hence, the concept of Air quality indices (AQI) is often used by regulatory authorities in conveying the status of existing ambient air quality to the general public. The chapter presents the application of air quality indices for assessing the existing air quality standards in an Indian city, Dharamshala, a tourist location in Himachal Pradesh, for the period of 2016-2017. Two different methods of determining AQI have been used wherein one method is used as the revised Central Pollution Control Board (CPCB), India with different sub-indices for Indian conditions based on the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) methodology and another alternative method utilizes contribution from all criteria pollutants.

DOI: 10.4018/978-1-5225-7289-3.ch003

Copyright © 2019, IGI Global. Copying or distributing in print or electronic forms without written permission of IGI Global is prohibited.

INTRODUCTION

Air pollutants generated from vehicular exhausts are one of the major sources of pollution in cities of India and worldwide (Ganguly et al., 2014, 2015; Kumar et al., 2013, 2015, 2016). The important criteria air pollutants generated from traffic sources are nitrogen oxides (NO_x), carbon monoxide (CO), carbon dioxide (CO_2), volatile organic compounds (VOCs), particulate matter (PM) and several metals (Ganguly and Broderick, 2008). Criteria pollutants are those pollutants whose limiting concentrations in atmosphere has been predefined as per the National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) to minimize their effects on human health. Continuous and long-term exposure to such pollutants can lead to severe health impacts including asthma and respiratory problems (Anderson et al., 2011; Clark et al., 2010; Heal et al., 2012), inadequate development of lung functions in infants and small children (Gauderman et al., 2007), cardiovascular diseases (Lindgren et al., 2010) and may lead to cancer (Buffler et al., 2005; Langholz et al., 2002). In this context, ambient air quality standards have been fixed for these criteria pollutants in most of the developing and developed countries. In an Indian context, the Central Pollution Control Board (CPCB) has specified the NAAQS for such pollutants as shown in Table 1.

The major difficulty associated with the representation of these prescribed standards is unifying them over a reference scale for representing the health effects of air pollutants to the citizens (Nagendra et al., 2007). Further, increased air pollution concentrations and their recurrence intervals often pose challenges to general citizens of understanding of the existing ambient air quality. As such, Air Quality Index (AQI) are often used by regulatory authorities of informing the common public of the existing nature of the ambient air quality.

In principle, an AQI is a single number determined on the principle of sub-indices of different criteria pollutants and which defines the nature of the ambient air quality in the context of human health effects (Bortnick et al., 2002; Murena, 2004). The pollutants generally considered for the determination of AQI involves the monitored data of all the criteria pollutants (SO_2, NO_x, SPM and RSPM) in India. The methods of analysis of AQI using different methods primarily depend on pollutants considered, sampling period and the considered breakpoints (Monteiro et al., 2016). Different methodologies are used for determination of AQI with different categorizations and there exists no common single technique which has been universally endorsed. The determination of AQI is a simple yet an effective technique in summarizing the potential heath effects of the surrounding ambient air quality (Kowalska et al., 2009; Monteiro et al., 2016). The AQI provide the status of the ambient air quality to the general public without delving into the computational details and alerts the

Table 1. National ambient air quality standards

Pollutant	Time Weighted Average	Concentration in Ambient Air (CPCB, 2009)			European Union (EU) Air Quality Directive	World Health Organization (WHO) Guidelines
		Industrial Areas	Residential, Rural and Other Areas	Sensitive Areas		
Sulfur dioxide (SO_2) µg/m^3	Annual[a]	80	60	15		
	24 h[b]	120	80	30		
Oxides of Nitrogen (NO_2) µg/m^3	Annual[a]	80	60	15	40	40
	24 h[b]	120	80	30	200 (not to exceed 18 times in a year)	200
Suspended Particulate Matter (SPM) µg/m^3/ PM10	Annual[a]	360	140	70	40	20
	24 h[b]	500	200	100	50 (Not to be exceeded on more than 35 days per year)	50 (99th percentile, 3 days per year)
Respirable Suspended Particulate Matter (RSPM) / PM2.5µg/m^3	Annual[a]	120	60	50	25	10
	24 h[b]	150	100	75		25 (99th percentile, 3 days per year)
Lead (Pb) mg/m^3	Annual[a]	1.0	0.75	0.50		
	24 h[b]	1.5	1.00	0.75		
Ammonia (NH_4) mg/m^3	Annual[a]	0.1	0.1	0.1		
	24 h[b]	0.4	0.4	0.4		
Carbon Monoxide (CO) mg/m^3	8 h[b]	5.0	2.0	1.0		
	1 h	10.0	4.0	2.0		
Ozone µg/m^3	8 h[b]				120	100

However, 2% of the time, it may exceed but not on two consecutive days.

[a]Annual arithmetic mean of minimum 104 measurements in a year taken twice a week 24 hourly at a uniform interval.

[b]24 hourly/8 hourly values should be met 98% of the time in a year.

citizens to take pertinent precautionary steps to prevent themselves from the harmful effects of such air pollutants (Monteiro et al., 2016). The AQI is a single number and is often associated with the preordained categorizations of air quality like *'good', 'moderate', 'poor' and 'severe'*.

In general context, about 80% of the global population living in urban areas experience high doses of pollutant concentrations exceeding the norms as prescribed by World Health Organization (WHO). The most affected population demographics

are the residents living in middle to low income countries wherein about 98% of such cities having a population greater than 100000 do not meet the WHO air quality guidelines. The control of urban air pollution is often beyond the capable of the citizens and needs a concerted effort from governmental and international organizations in measures to reduce the concentrations of air pollution. In such aspects, air quality monitoring in cities is an important tool in determining the existing pollutant concentrations in the city and hence its possible health effect to the residents of the city.

As observed from the WHO report that air pollution is a serious environmental health hazard in developing countries. As per the report (CAI, 2013) more than 100 million people were exposed to contaminated air exceeding the standards. Some of the salient features of the report were that majority of Latin American countries failed in meeting the criteria of particulate pollutants whereas ozone concentrations were exceeded in in cities of Santiago (Chile), Mexico City and Quito. Another important finding was that seven of the countries failed to meet WHO's recommendation on nitrogen dioxide. Major cities in Latin America like Monterrey, Mexico City, Santiago, Lima, Bogota etc all exceeded the specified pollutant concentrations as per WHO limits. In this context, several of the Latin American countries like Chile, Mexico, Brazil are already implementing strict regulations to curb the menacing effect of air pollution. Other countries like Peru, Costa Rica, panama etc are also making holistic effects to reduce the effects of air pollutants. Similarly, the air pollutant concentrations in China are also extremely severe. In this context, Air Quality Index China (AQICN) collects data of air pollutant concentrations and maps them in real time showing the air quality concentrations in those locations. It uses a six-point classification system making easy to discern the existing air quality in the chosen location (Climate and Environment, 2016).

Several reported literature exists on the use of AQI being successfully used for signifying the state of the existent ambient air quality condition. For example, in a study carried out in Athens by Kassomenos *et al.,* (1999) classified the air quality in seven different categories based on AQI determined on the monitoring data between the periods of 1983 to 1995. Other such reported literature has been presented by Longhurst (2005), Landulfo *et al.* (2007), Mayer and Kalberlah (2008), and Elshout *et al.* (2008). Several AQI studies have been carried out in Indian cities including for Delhi (Bishoi et al., 2009; Kumar and Goyal, 2009; Kumar and Goyal, 2011), Bangalore (Nagendra et al., 2007), Kanpur (Sharma et al., 2003), Mumbai (Sharma, 1999), Coimbatore (Saravanakumar et al., 2016) and Keonjhar (Dash and Dash, 2015) using different techniques in assessing and classifying the air quality.

The main aim of the work presented in the book chapter is to determine and analyze the AQI for two newly operational monitoring stations located in Dharamshala city in Himachal Pradesh utilizing the revised CPCB and an alternative methodology for a study period of two years 2016 and 2017 and compare the efficiency of both the selected methods in categorizing the existing ambient air quality.

MATERIAL AND METHODS

Site Location

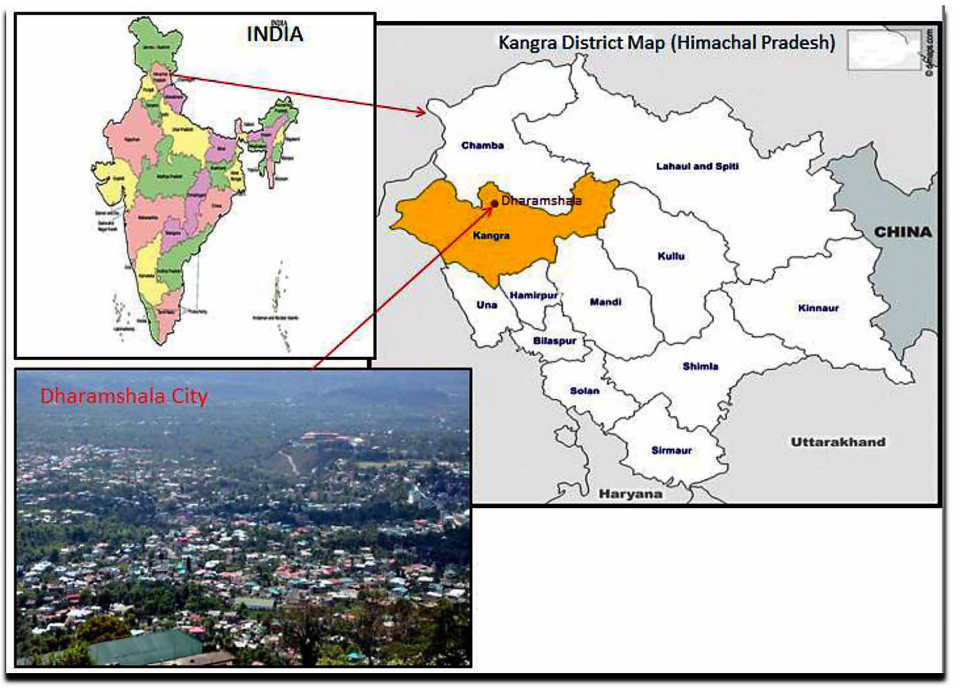
Dharamshala, one of the major cities of Himachal Pradesh lies at an elevation of 1457 m above the MSL with a population count of about 53543 as per the National Census Record of 2015. The city lies with in the latitude and longitude locations of 32.218º N to 76.320ºE covering an area of 27.6 km^2. The city can be classified as experiencing mild temperate climate (*Cwa*) as per the *Koppen climate classification.* Figure 1 shows the location of the study site.

There exist two new monitoring stations in Dharamshala namely Municipal Corporation (MC) Office (Station I) and Office Building (Station II) functioning under the National Ambient Monitoring Program (NAMP) governed by the CPCB and became operational in 2016. The monitoring data of the criteria pollutants for the study period of 2016 and 2017 were obtained from the website (http://xgn.hp.nic.in/naaqm.aspx) of Himachal Pradesh Pollution Control board (HPPCB) which is maintained in collaboration with National Ambient Air Quality Monitoring (NAAQM) of India.

Monitoring Details

The monitoring of the different pollutants at both the stations of the study location conforms to the method as prescribed by CPCB. To summarize, determination of SO_2 concentrations are carried out using the modified *West and Gaeke Method* (Ganguly and Thapa, 2016; Saravanakumar et al., 2016). The process involves passing a known volume of air in a solution of *sodium tetrachloromercurate* to form a stable compound *dichlorosulphitomercurate* which is then reacted with *formaldehyde solution*. The colour intensity of the final end product compound so formed is then determined using spectrphotometer analysis for analyzing the SO_2 concentrations.

Figure 1. Geographical location of Dharamshala City



Similarly, the pollutant NO_x is analyzed using the *modified Jacobs and Hochheiser method* (Ganguly and Thapa, 2016; Saravanakumar et al., 2016). This methodology involves passing of a fixed volume of ambient air in an initial mixture of a solution of *sodium hydroxide* and *sodium arsenite*. The resulting nitrite ion concentration is then determined on the basis of color intensity formed due to the reaction of nitrite ion with phosphoric acid, sulfanilamide, and N-(1-naphthyl)- ethylenediamine dihydrochloride (NEDA) based on spectrophotometer analysis at 540 nm

Measurement of Respirable Suspended Particulate Matter (RSPM) are carried out using Respirable Dust sampler (RDS) which functions on the principle of air suction via cyclonic connector for collection of the suspended particulate matter (>10 μm). The average flow rate to be maintained during the collection process is 1.1 m^3/min (Ganguly and Thapa, 2016). Thereafter, the collected particulate matter on a filter paper is tested in the laboratory to determine the mass of RSPM which when divided by the air volume sampled leads to the concentration of RSPM denoted in units of μg/m^3 or ppm (Saravanakumar et al., 2016).

Air Quality Index

Air Quality Index by CPCB Method

The principle of determination of AQI by the CPCB methodology is based on the USEPA technique but using distinct breakpoint indices for Indian conditions. The methodology in principle for an AQI involves the determination of sub-indices for the criteria pollutants considered and their relative agglomeration (Kumar and Goyal, 2009; Kumar and Goyal, 2011). In contrast to the USEPA methodology the breakpoint indices for criteria pollutants for Indian conditions are based on the NAAQS standards and the potential health hazards posed by the considered criteria pollutants (Nagendra et al., 2007; Kumar and Goyal, 2009; Kumar and Goyal, 2011). Table 2 summarizes the breakpoint concentration and proposed sub-indices for Indian conditions which have already been previously reported in literature (Nagendra et al., 2007; Kumar and Goyal, 2009; Kumar and Goyal, 2011)

Table 2. Proposed sub-index and breakpoint pollutant concentration for Indian-AQI (Nagendra et al., 2007)

SI. No.	Index Values	Descriptor	SO_2 (24-h avg.) (µg/m^3)	NO_2 (24-h avg.) (µg/m^3)	SPM (24-h avg.) (µg/m^3)	RSPM (24-h avg.) (µg/m^3)
1.	0–100	Good	0–80	0–80	0–200	0–100
2.	101–200	Moderate	81–367	81–180	20–260	101–150
3.	201–300	Poor	368–786	181–564	261–400	151–350
4.	301–400	Very poor	787–1572	565–1272	401–800	351–420
5.	401–500	Severe	>1572	>1272	>800	>420

[a]Good: Air quality is acceptable; however, for some pollutants, there may be a moderate health concern for a very small number of people.

[b]Moderate: members of sensitive groups may experience health effects.

[c]Poor: Members of sensitive groups may experience more serious health effects.

[d]Very Poor: Triggers health alert, everyone may experience more serious health effects.

[e]Severe: Triggers health warnings of emergency conditions

Table 3. Air quality categories based on air quality index as per alternative methodology guidelines

SI. No.	Index Values	Descriptor
1.	0–50	Good
2.	51–100	Moderate
3.	101–150	Unhealthy for sensitive groups
4.	151–200	Unhealthy
5.	≥ 200	Hazardous

(Rao and Rao, 1986)

The formulae used for determination of AQI using the USEPA method is as follows

$$I_p = \left[\frac{\left(I_{HI} - I_{LO}\right)}{\left(BP_{HI} - BP_{LO}\right)}\right]\left(C_p - BP_{LO}\right) + I_{LO} \quad (1)$$

Where,

I_p = the AQI for pollutant p
C_p = the actual ambient concentration of pollutant p
BP_{HI} = the breakpoint given in Table 2 that is greater than or equal to C_p
BP_{LO} = the breakpoint given in Table 2 that is less than or equal to C_p
I_{HI} = the sub-index value corresponding to BP_{HI}
I_{LO} = the sub-index value corresponding to BP_{HI}

The highest value amongst the AQI determined for the criteria pollutant is considered to be the overall AQI (Nagendra et al., 2007; Kumar and Goyal, 2009; Kumar and Goyal, 2011).

2.3.2 Air Quality Index by alternative method (AQI_{am})

The determination of AQI using the alternative methodology uses the following expression (Dash and Dash, 2015; Saravanakumar et al., 2016).

$$I_p = \frac{1}{4}\left(\frac{I_{PM10}}{S_{PM10}} + \frac{I_{PM2.5}}{S_{PM2.5}} + \frac{I_{SO2}}{S_{SO2}} + \frac{I_{NO2}}{S_{NO2}}\right) \times 100 \quad (2)$$

Where I_p is the overall AQI values. I_{values} is the actual ambient concentrations of pollutants PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, SO_2 and NO_2. S_{values} is the NAAQS of pollutants PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, SO_2 and NO_2 as per CPCB.

The interrelationship between the AQI determined on the alternative methodology (AQI_{am}) and the particular the air quality divisions associated with using this methodology has been summarized in Table 3 (Rao and Rao, 1986). A higher value of AQI indicates higher impacts of air pollutants on human health.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

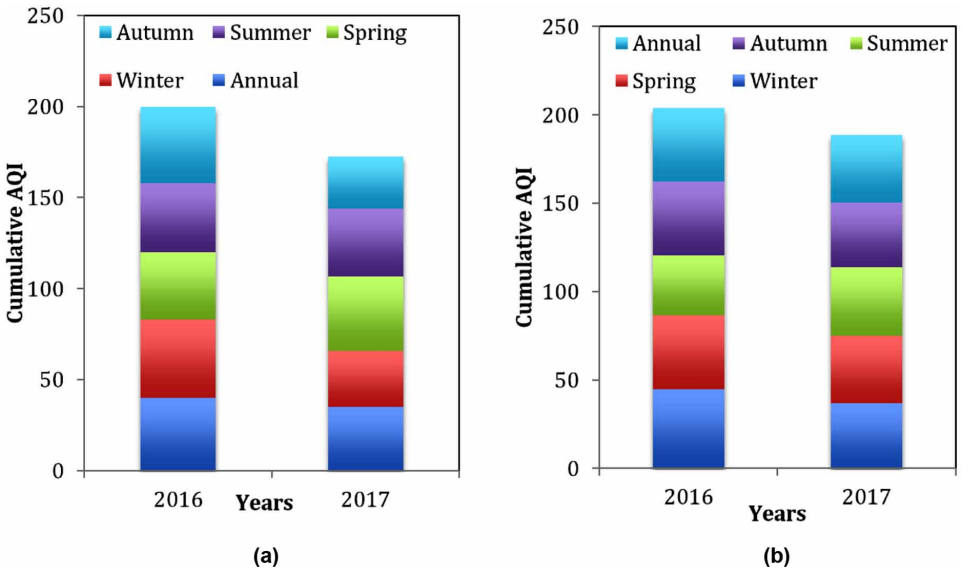
AQI Values Using CPCB Methodology

The AQI for the two monitoring stations at the study locations have been determined on the basis of monitored concentrations of the important criteria pollutants for the study period of two years of 2016 and 2017. In this context, the determined AQI parameter for both the monitoring stations using the revised CPCB methodology has been presented in Table 4. It is observed from Table 4 that the annual average AQI for monitoring station I is 40 and 35 and for monitoring station II is 42 and 38 respectively for the study years of 2016 and 2017 and hence classified as *'good'* category as per the breakpoint indices value shown in Table 2. In fact, for both the years, the annual AQI value was less than 50 at both the monitoring locations. The highest annual average AQI values for both the monitoring stations were reported in the year 2016. Further, averages of the AQI indicated that the air quality was '*good*' irrespective of seasonal variations at both the monitoring sites. The highest AQI was reported for winter in 2016 (AQI = 43) and spring in 2017 (AQI = 41) for monitoring station I and spring in 2016 (AQI = 42) and summer in 2017 (AQI = 39) for monitoring station II. The annual and seasonal variation of the AQI for the modified CPCB methodology is shown in Figure 2. The most critical pollutant for determining the AQI values at both the monitoring locations was RSPM and is identical to earlier reported literature for Delhi (Kumar and Goyal, 2011; NAMP 2016) and Bangalore (Nagendra et al., 2007). This also acts a corollary to earlier studies based on exceedence analysis wherein it has been reported that exceedence factors for NO_x and SO_2 are often low whereas it may vary from high to low for RSPM (Ganguly and Thapa, 2016). The results of the AQI analysis determined using this technique show compliance with results from other Tier-II cities in India wherein the air quality is generally classified as *good to moderate* levels. The air quality for metropolitan and Tier-I cities are generally classified as *poor to severe* levels.

Table 4. Air quality index values for both monitoring stations for the study period (2016-2017) using CPCB methodology; note that the symbol ("-" refer to the unavailability of the data)

Months	Monitoring Station –I		Monitoring Station –II	
	2016	2017	2016	2017
January	42	39	48	41
February	40	38	51	39
March	32	36	37	34
April	32	37	39	39
May	47	49	49	41
June	49	48	36	42
July	37	-	39	-
August	28	27	27	36
September	38	28	35	37
October	36	26	36	36
November	52	31	54	-
December	52	31	55	37
Annual Average	40	35	42	38

Figure 2. Annual and seasonal variation of AQI over the study period: (a) Monitoring Station –I; (b) Monitoring Station -II



AQI Values Using Alternative Methodology

Similar to the above analysis carried out for determining the AQI using the CPCB methodology, the AQI_{am} for both the monitoring locations of the study area for the study period was determined using the alternative methodology. The results for the AQI_{am} analysis using this technique has been summarized in Table 5. It is observed from Table 5 that the annual averaged AQI values were determined to be 14 and 12 for monitoring station I and 13 and 12 for monitoring station II for the year 2016 and 2017 respectively. A comparative analysis of these AQI values with the air quality descriptors as shown in Table 3 shows that the air can be classified as *'good'* category. The highest annual averages of AQI_{am} for both the monitoring locations were observed for year 2016 similar to the AQI using the modified CPCB methodology. Further, seasonal variations of the AQI_{am} showed that the highest value was observed for winter (AQI_{am} = 14) in 2016 and summer for 2017 (AQI_{am} = 13). The AQI determined using the alternative method uses the limit values of all the criteria pollutants to determine the AQI_{am} = 14. It can be mentioned from the

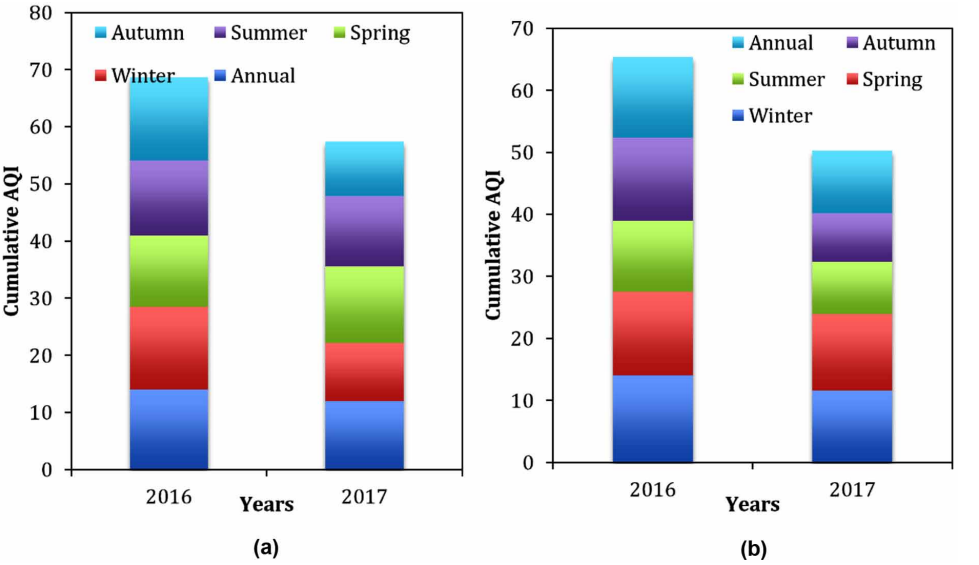
Table 5. Air quality index values for both monitoring stations for the study period (2016-2017) using alternative methodology; note that the symbol ("-"refer to the unavailability of the data)

Months	Monitoring Station –I		Monitoring Station –II	
	2016	2017	2016	2017
January	14	13	15	13
February	14	13	15	12
March	11	12	12	11
April	11	12	12	13
May	15	16	16	13
June	16	15	12	13
July	13	-	13	-
August	11	9	10	12
September	13	9	12	12
October	13	9	12	12
November	17	10	16	-
December	17	10	17	12
Annual Average	14	12	13	12

methodology that there is no single definitive pollutant, yet the maximal fraction for determination of AQI_{am} is from RSPM. The annual and seasonal variation of the AQI_{am} is shown in Figure 3.

Comparative analysis of AQI calculated on the alternative methodology with other Tier-II cities in India showed that the AQI_{am} was *maxim* near industrial sources and *less* in residential areas in a study conducted in Coimbatore (Saravanakumar et al., 2016). In a similar study carried out in Biliepeda (Dash and Dash, 2015) the AQI_{am} was classified as *moderate* with all major sources having relative contributions to the existing air quality. In contrast to the earlier reported literature, wherein the studies were conducted in cities having both industrial and vehicular sources affecting the air quality the monitoring stations in Dharamshala are primarily hilly location having almost no industries and comparatively less traffic flow (even though it is a tourist destination). Further, the meteorological conditions at the study location vary from previously reported literature sources which also have an influence on the existing air quality in Dharamshala.

Figure 3. Annual and seasonal variation of AQI over the study period at station I: (a) Monitoring Station –I ; (b) Monitoring Station -II



Comparison of AQI Values Using CPCB and Alternative Methodology

A detailed analysis of the methodology of determination of AQI using both the methods show that while the CPCB methodology uses the highest value of AQI determined from the concentrations of the criteria pollutants based on the sub-indices for Indian conditions the alternative methodology determines the AQI_{am} based on the contribution of all the relevant criteria pollutants. This can be noted from both *Equations 1 and 2*. In this context, the different methods have distinct and separate AQI categorizations as observed from Tables 2 and 3. Further, a review of literature shows that while the revised CPCB methodology for determination of AQI is more prevalent for metropolitan and Tier-I cities in India (Delhi, Bangalore) (Nagendra et al., 2007; Kumar and Goyal, 2011), the alternative methodology has been well used for predicting AQI for Tier-II and lower category of cities of India (Dash and Dash, 2015; Saravanakumar et al., 2016).

The output results of the comparison of the AQI values of both the monitoring locations in the study area shows that while the annual average AQI using the CPCB methodology is higher for monitoring site –II (AQI = 42 for 2016; AQI = 38 for 2017) the AQI based on the alternative methodology (AQI_{am} = 14 for 2016; AQI_{am} = 12 for 2017) is higher for monitoring site –I. Detailed information regarding the location of the actual monitoring stations are presently a little skewed but can be adjudged to be set in urban locations as per the names of the monitoring sites assigned. Evaluation of annual and seasonal variations of AQI by using both the methodologies showed similar trends for both the monitoring locations for the study period. However, most importantly the AQI values obtained using both the methods were in complete accord and surmised the air quality to be of *good quality* as per their own individual air quality categorization criteria for the entire study period.

SUMMARY AND CONCLUSION

This book chapter presents the evaluation of the existing air quality in Dharamshala city using AQI methodology at both the quality monitoring stations for the study period of 2016 and 2017. Two different methodologies were utilized for determination of AQI. The modified CPCB methodology based on the USEPA method but using different break point indices relative Indian conditions calculates the AQI based on the highest value of the AQI determined for the criteria pollutants whereas the alternative methodology determines the AQI based on the relative fractions of all the considered criteria pollutants. The computed AQI for both the methods showed that

the air quality can be categorized as '*good*' irrespective of any seasonal variations. RSPM was the most significant criteria pollutant affecting the determination of AQI for both the methods. Hence, as such based on the categorizations of AQI there is no need of immediate apprehension in the context of air quality but a detailed environmental plan should be created as slight change in in the air quality can significantly affect the biodiversity of the study location. Till date, continuous monthly air quality monitoring data is available for both the sites at the study location and needs to be continued so as to develop existing baseline concentrations of criteria pollutants in Dharamshala and any significant changes in their concentrations. This is particularly important because the city has been proclaimed as the second capital of the state which could significantly increase vehicular population leading to increased pollutant concentrations. Further, it is a popular tourist spot and also being considered as smart city, regular monitoring of pollutants and computation of AQI is important to keep track of any abrupt changes in air quality in the city.

REFERENCES

Anderson, H. R., Favarato, G., & Atkinson, R. W. (2011). Long-term exposure to air pollution and the incidence of asthma: Meta-analysis of cohort studies. *Air Quality, Atmosphere & Health*, *6*(1), 47–56. doi:10.100711869-011-0144-5

Batterman, S., Ganguly, R., Isakov, V., Burke, J., Arunachalam, S., Snyder, M., ... Lewis, T. (2014). Dispersion Modeling of Traffic-Related Air Pollutant Exposures and Health Effects among Children with Asthma in Detroit, Michigan. *Transportation Research Record: Journal of the Transportation Research Board*, *2452*(1), 105–113. doi:10.3141/2452-13

Bishoi, B., Prakash, A., & Jain, V. K. (2009). A Comparative Study of Air Quality Index Based on Factor Analysis and USEPA Methods for an Urban Environment. *Aerosol and Air Quality Research*, *9*(1), 1–17. doi:10.4209/aaqr.2008.02.0007

Bortnick, S. M., Coutant, B. W., & Eberly, S. I. (2002). Using Continuous PM2.5 Monitoring Data to Report an Air Quality Index. *Journal of the Air & Waste Management Association*, *52*(1), 104–112. doi:10.1080/10473289.2002.10470763 PMID:15152670

Buffler, P. A., Kwan, M. L., Reynolds, P., & Urayama, K. Y. (2005). Environmental and Genetic Risk Factors for Childhood Leukemia: Appraising the Evidence. *Cancer Investigation*, *23*(1), 60–75. doi:10.1081/CNV-46402 PMID:15779869

Central Pollution Control Board (CPCB). (2009). *National Ambient Air Quality Standards for India*. Available online at http://cpcb.nic.in/National_Ambient_Air_Quality_Standards.php

Clark, N. A., Demers, P. A., Karr, C. J., Koehoorn, M., Lencar, C., Tamburic, L., & Brauer, M. (2010). Effect of early life exposure to air pollution on development of childhood asthma. *Environmental Health Perspectives*, *118*(2), 284–290. doi:10.1289/ehp.0900916 PMID:20123607

Clean Air Institute. (2013). *La Calidad del Aire en América Latina: Una Visión Panorámica.* Retrieved from http://www.cleanairinstitute.org/calidaddelaireamericalatina/cai-report-spanish.pdf

Climate and Environment. (2016). Retrieved from https://www.triplepundit.com/2016/04/world-air-quality-index-brings-data-life/

Dash, S. K., & Dash, A. K. (2015). Determination of Air Quality IndexStatus near Bileipada, Joda Area of Keonjhar, Odisha, India. *Indian Journal of Science and Technology*, *8*(35). doi:10.17485/ijst/2015/v8i35/81468

Elshout, S. (2008). Comparing Urban Air Quality in Europe in Real Time A Review of the Existing Air Quality Indices and the Proposal of a Common Alternative. *Environment International*, *34*(5), 720–726. doi:10.1016/j.envint.2007.12.011 PMID:18234340

Ganguly, R., Batterman, S., Isakov, V., & Breen, M. (2015). Effect of geocoding errors on traffic-related air pollutant exposure and concentration estimates. *Journal of Exposure Science & Environmental Epidemiology*, *25*(5), 490–498. doi:10.1038/jes.2015.1 PMID:25670023

Ganguly, R., & Broderick, B. (2008). Performance evaluation and sensitivity analysis of the general finite line source model for CO concentrations adjacent to motorways: A note. *Transportation Research Part D, Transport and Environment*, *13*(3), 198–205. doi:10.1016/j.trd.2008.01.006

Ganguly, R., & Thapa, S. (2016). An assessment of ambient air quality in Shimla city. *Current Science*, *111*(3), 509–516. doi:10.18520/cs/v111/i3/509-516

Gasana, J., Dillikar, D., Mendy, A., Forno, E., & Ramos Vieira, E. (2012). Motor vehicle air pollution and asthma in children: A meta-analysis. *Environmental Research*, *117*, 36–45. doi:10.1016/j.envres.2012.05.001 PMID:22683007

Gauderman, W. J., Vora, H., McConnell, R., Berhane, K., Gilliland, F., Thomas, D., ... Peters, J. (2007). Effect of exposure to traffic on lung development from 10 to 18 years of age: A cohort study. *Lancet*, *369*(9561), 571–577. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(07)60037-3 PMID:17307103

Heal, M. R., Kumar, P., & Harrison, R. M. (2012). Particles, Air Quality, Policy and Health. *Chemical Society Reviews*, *41*(19), 6606–6630. doi:10.1039/c2cs35076a PMID:22660420

Kassomenos, P., Skouloudis, A. N., Lykoudis, S., & Flocas, H. A. (1999). Air-Quality Indicators for Uniform Indexing of Atmospheric Pollution Over Large Metropolitan Areas. *Atmospheric Environment*, *33*(12), 1861–1879. doi:10.1016/S1352-2310(98)00355-0

Kowalska, M., Osrodka, L., Klejnowski, K., Zejda, J. E., Krajny, E., & Wojtylak, M. (2009). Air quality index and its significance in environmental health riskcommunication. *Archives of Environmental Protection*, *35*(1), 13–21.

Kumar, A., & Goyal, P. (2011). Forecasting of daily air quality index in in Delhi. *The Science of the Total Environment*, *409*(24), 5517–5523. doi:10.1016/j.scitotenv.2011.08.069 PMID:21962560

Kumar, A., & Goyal, P. (2011). Forecasting of air quality in Delhi using principal component regression technique. *Atmospheric Pollution Research*, *2*(4), 436–444. doi:10.5094/APR.2011.050

Kumar, P., Andrade, M. F., Ynoue, R. Y., Fornaro, A., & de Freitas, E. D. (2016). New Directions: From biofuels to wood stoves: the modern and ancient air quality challenges in the megacity of São Paulo. *Atmospheric Environment*, *140*, 364–369. doi:10.1016/j.atmosenv.2016.05.059

Kumar, P., Jain, S., Gurjar, B. R., Sharma, P., Khare, M., Morawska, L., & Britter, R. (2013). Can a "Blue Sky" return to Indian megacities? *Atmospheric Environment*, *71*, 198–201. doi:10.1016/j.atmosenv.2013.01.055

Kumar, P., Khare, M., Harrison, R. M., Bloss, W. J., Lewis, A., Coe, H., & Morawska, L. (2015). New Directions: Air pollution challenges for developing megacities like Delhi. *Atmospheric Environment*, *122*, 657–661. doi:10.1016/j.atmosenv.2015.10.032

Landulfo, E., Matos, C. A., Torres, A. S., Sawamura, P., & Uehara, S. T. (2007). Air Quality Assessment Using a Multi-Instrument Approach and Air Quality Indexing in an Urban Area. *Atmospheric Research*, *85*(1), 98–111. doi:10.1016/j.atmosres.2006.11.008

Langholz, B., Ebi, K. L., Thomas, D. C., Peters, J. M., & London, S. J. (2002). Traffic Density and the Risk of Childhood Leukemia in a Los Angeles Case-Control Study. *Annals of Epidemiology*, *12*(7), 482–487. doi:10.1016/S1047-2797(01)00317-9 PMID:12377426

Lindgren, A., Bjork, J., Stroh, E., & Jakobsson, K. (2010). Adult asthma and traffic exposure at residential address, workplace address, and self-reported daily time outdoor in traffic: A two-stage case-control study. *BMC Public Health*, *10*(1), 716. doi:10.1186/1471-2458-10-716 PMID:21092159

Longhurst, J. (2005). 1 to 100: Creating an Air Quality Index in Pittsburg. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment*, *106*(1-3), 27–42. doi:10.100710661-005-0758-x PMID:16001710

Mayer, H., & Kalberlah, F. (2008). Two Impact Related Air Quality Indices as Tools to Assess the Daily and Long-Term Air Pollution. *International Journal of Environment and Pollution*, *32*, 232–243.

Monteiro, A., Viera, M., Gama, C., & Miranda, A. I. (2016). Towards an improved air quality index. *Air Quality, Atmosphere & Health*. doi:10.100711869-016-0435-y

Murena, F. (2004). Measuring Air Quality over Large Urban Areas: Development and Application of an Air Pollution Index at the Urban Area of Naples. *Atmospheric Environment*, *38*(36), 6195–6202. doi:10.1016/j.atmosenv.2004.07.023

Nagendra, S. M. S., Venugopal, K., & Jones, S. L. (2007). Assessment of air quality near traffic intersectionsin Bangalore city using air quality index. *Transportation Research Part D, Transport and Environment*, *12*(3), 167–176. doi:10.1016/j.trd.2007.01.005

Rao, M. N., & Rao, H. V. N. (1986). Air pollution. TATA McGraw-Hill Publishing Company.

Saravanakumar, R., Sivalingam, S., & Elangovan, S. (2016). Assessment of Air Quality Index of Coimbatore City in Tamil Nadu. *Indian Journal of Science and Technology*, *9*(41). doi:10.17485/ijst/2016/v9i41/99185

Sharma, M., Pandey, R., Maheshwari, M., Sengupta, B., Shukla, B. P., Gupta, N. K., & Johri, S. (2003). Interpretation of Air Quality Data Using an Air Quality Index for the City of Kanpur, India. *Journal of Environmental Engineering and Science*, *2*, 453–462. doi:10.113903-047

Sharma, V. K. (1999). Development of Air Quality Indices for Mumbai, India. *International Journal of Environment and Pollution*, *11*(2), 141–146. doi:10.1504/IJEP.1999.002254

Zlauddin, A., & Siddiqui, N. A. (2006). Air quality index (AQI) A tool to determine ambient air quality. *Pollution Research*, *25*(4), 885–887.

SPRINGER LINK

Log in

Menu Search Cart



Book | © 2019

Handbook of Multimedia Information Security: Techniques and Applications

Editors: Amit Kumar Singh, Anand Mohan

This Handbook covers the recent trends in multimedia in terms of security, processing and applications at the global level

Provides potential thoughts and methodology which is useful in creating new knowledge to develop/design efficient techniques/algorithms for real world multimedia applications

The book focuses on identifying new directions to academic professionals, practicing engineers and scientists

43k Accesses | **91** Citations | **10** Altmetric

Sections

Table of contents
About this book
Keywords
Editors and Affiliations
About the editors
Bibliographic Information

This is a preview of subscription content, access via your institution.

Table of contents (37 chapters)

Search within book

← Previous Page 2 of 3 Next →

Multimedia Processing

Quantum Image Processing and Its Applications
J. J. Ranjani
Pages 395-411

3-D Shape Reconstruction Based CT Image Enhancement
Manoj Diwakar, Pardeep Kumar
Pages 413-419

A Segmentation-Less Efficient Alzheimer Detection Approach Using Hybrid Image Features
Sitara Afzal, Mubashir Javed, Muazzam Maqsood, Farhan Aadil, Seungmin Rho, Irfan Mehmood
Pages 421-429

On Video Based Human Abnormal Activity Detection with Histogram of Oriented Gradients

Nadeem Iqbal, Malik M. Saad Missen, Nadeem Salamat, V. B. Surya Prasath
Pages 431-448

Enhancement and De-Noising of OCT Image by Adaptive Wavelet Thresholding Method

Sima Sahu, Harsh Vikram Singh, Basant Kumar, Amit Kumar Singh, Prabhat Kumar
Pages 449-471

Quantization Table Selection Using Firefly with Teaching and Learning Based Optimization Algorithm for Image Compression

D. Preethi, D. Loganathan
Pages 473-499

Wavelet Packet Based CT Image Denoising Using Bilateral Method and Bayes Shrinkage Rule

Manoj Diwakar, Pardeep Kumar
Pages 501-511

Automated Detection of Eye Related Diseases Using Digital Image Processing

Shailesh Kumar, Shashwat Pathak, Basant Kumar
Pages 513-544

Detector and Descriptor Based Recognition and Counting of Objects in Real Time Environment

Harsh Vikram Singh, Sarvesh Kumar Verma
Pages 545-556

Multimedia Applications

Front Matter PDF
Pages 557-557

Role of Multimedia in Medicine: Study of Visual Prosthesis
Parsa Sarosh, Shabir A. Parah, Rimsha Sarosh
Pages 559-576

Finger Biometrics for e-Health Security
Gaurav Jaswal, Aditya Nigam, Ravinder Nath
Pages 577-617

ECG Security Challenges: Case Study on Change of ECG According to Time for User Identification
Hoon Ko, Libor Mesicek, Sung Bum Pan
Pages 619-628

Analysis of Streaming Data Using Big Data and Hybrid Machine Learning Approach
Mamoon Rashid, Aamir Hamid, Shabir A. Parah
Pages 629-643

An Efficient Lung Image Classification Using GDA Based Feature Reduction and Tree Classifier
K. Vasanthi, N. Bala Kumar
Pages 645-666

Deep Neural Networks for Human Behavior Understanding
Rajiv Singh, Swati Nigam
Pages 667-679

Digital Image Forensics-Gateway to Authenticity: Crafted with Observations, Trends and Forecasts
Neeru Jindal, Kulbir Singh

Pages 681-701

Resource Allocation in Co-Operative Relay Networks for IOT Driven Broadband Multimedia Services

Javaid A. Sheikh, Mehboob-ul- Amin, Shabir A. Parah, G. Mohiuddin Bhat
Pages 703-721

Supercomputing with an Efficient Task Scheduler as an Infrastructure for Big Multimedia Processing

Hamid Reza Boveiri
Pages 723-752

IoT for Healthcare: System Architectures, Predictive Analytics and Future Challenges

Ghanshyam Singh
Pages 753-773

← Previous Page 2 of 3 Next →

Back to top ↑

About this book

This handbook is organized under three major parts. The first part of this handbook deals with multimedia security for emerging applications. The chapters include basic concepts of multimedia tools and applications, biological and behavioral biometrics, effective multimedia encryption and secure watermarking techniques for emerging applications, an adaptive face identification approach for android mobile devices, and multimedia using chaotic and perceptual hashing function.
The second part of this handbook focuses on multimedia processing for various potential

applications. The chapter includes a detail survey of image processing based automated glaucoma detection techniques and role of de-noising, recent study of dictionary learning based image reconstruction techniques for analyzing the big medical data, brief introduction of quantum image processing and it applications, a segmentation-less efficient Alzheimer detection approach, object recognition, image enhancements and de-noising techniques for emerging applications, improved performance of image compression approach, and automated detection of eye related diseases using digital image processing.

The third part of this handbook introduces multimedia applications. The chapter includes the extensive survey on the role of multimedia in medicine and multimedia forensics classification, a finger based authentication system for e-health security, analysis of recently developed deep learning techniques for emotion and activity recognition. Further, the book introduce a case study on change of ECG according to time for user identification, role of multimedia in big data, cloud computing, the Internet of things (IoT) and blockchain environment in detail for real life applications.

This handbook targets researchers, policy makers, programmers and industry professionals in creating new knowledge for developing efficient techniques/framework for multimedia applications. Advanced level students studying computer science, specifically security and multimedia will find this book useful as a reference.

Back to top ↑

Keywords

Multimedia **Security** **Watermarking** **Encryption** **Biometrics** **Soft computing** **Big-data**

transmission **cloud computing**

Block chain **IoT** **healthcare** **Chaos**

quantum image **alzheimer**

enhancement **de-noising compression**

ECG **neural networks**

Back to top ↑

Editors and Affiliations

Department of Computer Science and Engineering, NIT Patna, Patna, India
Amit Kumar Singh

Department of Electronics Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology, BHU, Varanasi, India
Anand Mohan

Back to top ↑

About the editors

Amit Kumar Singh received the bachelor's degree in computer science and engineering from the Institute of Engineering, VBS Purvanchal University, Jaunpur, India, in 2005, the M.Tech. degree in computer science and engineering from the Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, India, in 2010, and the Ph.D. degree in computer engineering from the National Institute of Technology, Kurukshetra, India, in 2015. He was with the Computer Science and Engineering Department,

Jaypee University of Information Technology, from 2008 to 2018. He is currently an Assistant Professor with the Computer Science and Engineering Department, National Institute of Technology at Patna (An Institute of National Importance), Patna, India. He has authored over 70 peer-reviewed journals, conference publications, and book chapters. He has authored two books entitled Medical Image Watermarking: Techniques and Applications, in 2017, and Animal Biometrics: Techniques and Applications, in 2018 (Springer International Publishing). He has also edited the book Security in Smart Cities: Models, Applications, and Challenges (Springer International Publishing, 2019), the Proceedings of 4th IEEE International Conference on Parallel, Distributed and Grid Computing in 2016 and the Proceedings of 4th International Conference on Image Information Processing in 2017. He currently serves on the Editorial Board of two peer-reviewed international journals, including the IEEE ACCESS and Multimedia Tools and Applications (Springer). He has edited various international journal special issues as a Guest Editor, such as IEEE Consumer Electronics Magazine, IEEE Access, Multimedia Tools and Applications, Springer, International Journal of Information Management, Elsevier, Journal of Ambient Intelligence and Humanized Computing, Springer, Multimedia Systems, Springer, Int. J. of Information and Computer Security, InderScience, International Journal of Grid and Utility Computing, Inderscience and Journal of Intelligent Systems, Walter de Gruyter GmbH & Co. KG, Germany . His research interests include data hiding, biometrics, & Cryptography.

Anand Mohan has nearly 42 years rich experience of teaching, research, administration and managing higher educational institutions. He began his career in December 1975 as R & D Engineer of Murphy India Ltd., Thane, Maharastra and subsequently joined as faculty in April 1979 at Electronics Engineering, Institute of Technology-now IIT (BHU), where he is currently working as Institute Professor. Prof. Mohan has provided national level leadership to the defense related R & D activities as Chairman, Armament

Sensors & Electronics (ASE) Panel under ARMREB, DRDO, Ministry of Defense, Govt. of India. As part of a doctoral research, he has developed a potential technology for application in 'Neutron Detection Reader' system for defense applications. Prof. Mohan has active research collaboration with Louisiana State University, USA, Curtin University, Malaysia, Kathmandu University, Nepal and Central Electronics Engineering Research Laboratory (CEERI), Pilani, Rajsthan. Prof. Mohan has made notable academic and research contributions in the field of Electronics Engineering at IIT (BHU) by creating a dedicated research group of eminent academicians and researchers from the country and abroad. He has established state-of-the-art research facilities and conducted high quality research in the areas of fault tolerant / survivable system design, steganography, and embedded system design. His current areas of research interest are intelligent instrumentation, fault tolerant design, robust watermarking algorithms, and information security. He has authored 145 research papers published in reputed international / national journals and conference proceedings. He has supervised 11 Ph. D. theses and made four chapter contributions in books. His Co-authored book 'Medical Image Watermarking: Techniques and Applications' has been published by Springer. Academic and research contributions of Prof. Mohan are internationally / nationally acknowledged.

Back to top ↑

Bibliographic Information

Book Title	Editors	DOI
Handbook of Multimedia Information Security: Techniques and Applications	Amit Kumar Singh, Anand Mohan	https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-15887-3

Publisher
Springer Cham

eBook Packages
Computer Science, Computer Science (R0)

Copyright Information
Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2019

Hardcover ISBN
978-3-030-15886-6
Published: 05 August 2019

Softcover ISBN
978-3-030-15889-7
Published: 14 August 2020

eBook ISBN
978-3-030-15887-3
Published: 19 July 2019

Edition Number
1

Number of Pages
XVI, 808

Number of Illustrations
234 b/w illustrations, 162 illustrations in colour

Topics
Data and Information Security, Multimedia Information Systems, Computer Communication Networks, Computer and Information Systems Applications

Back to top ↑

Chapter 19
3-D Shape Reconstruction Based CT Image Enhancement



Manoj Diwakar and Pardeep Kumar

19.1 Introduction

Computed Tomography has become the diagnostic tool of choice in a wide variety of situations. Computed Tomography images show organ of interest at selected levels of the body. They are the visual equivalent of bloodless slices of anatomy, with each scan being a single slice. CT examinations produce detailed organ studies by stacking individual images. To analyze CT scanned images in depth, three-dimensional (3-D) image surface reconstruction has been an important research area in computer vision. For minimizing the cost function of CT scanning and analyzing in depth, 3D image reconstruction method has a great potential to improve the image quality with noise reduction [1].

2-D image reconstruction is an effective tool for medical specialist to analysis the medical scientific organs [2], which can help to improve the medical diagnostic accuracy greatly. Three dimensional tomography improves the sensitivity of the scanner in terms of shape reconstruction in such a way that photons traverse several slices and 3D reconstructed shape are also recovered [3, 4]. Another way to deal is use projection-based techniques to improve image quality [5]. In this case problems are reduced by improving 2D projection images obtained directly from the scanning device. Projections are processed in a way to reduce the problems in the resulting 3D volume. For that, reconstruction algorithm is applied to provide corrected projections in a 3D volume with reduced problems [6]. Analytic reconstruction

M. Diwakar
Department of CSE, DIT University, Dehradun, Uttarakhand, India

P. Kumar (✉)
Department of CSE and IT, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2019

A. K. Singh, A. Mohan (eds.), *Handbook of Multimedia Information Security: Techniques and Applications*, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-15887-3_19

methods have traditional understanding that incomplete data reconstruction implies some type of approximation of the object to be reconstructed [7, 8].

This paper deals direct 3d surface reconstruction where shading technique is used to reconstruct the image with the help of fast marching method. These methods can be problem from image reconstruction by interpreting an image as the propagating interface to the final position [9, 10].

19.1.1 Radon Transform

CT image reconstruction is one important mathematical representation where CT images are generated via a mathematical model. This mathematical model is known as Radon transform which is only help to generate the CT images. The mathematical model of Radon transform is used to collect all the raw data from n number of angels. These raw data are collected from detectors which were absorbed via X-Ray transmission [11]. The radon transform is an integral transform whose inverse is used to reconstruct the CT images.

In Fig. 19.1, Radon transform is applied over the phantom image with 180° angels. The middle of Fig. 19.1 shows the results of radon transform which indicates the sine waves and it is impossible to understand these sine waves. Hence to understand the meaning of sine waves, inverse Radon transform is applied with same number of angels. Last of Fig. 19.1 shows the results of inverse radon transform. This is the process of CT image reconstruction.

With the help of the Dirac "function" δ, which is zero for every argument except to 0 and its integral is one, $g(0, \theta)$ is expressed as:

$$g\,(0, \theta) = \iint f\,(x, y) \cdot \delta\,(x \cos\theta + y \sin\theta)\; dxdy$$

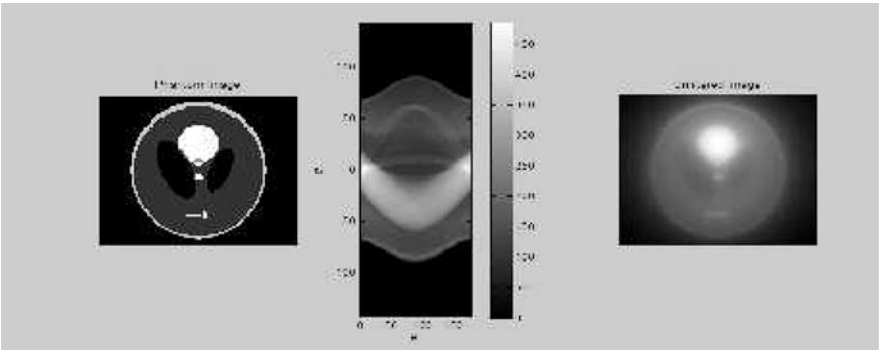


Fig. 19.1 The Radon transform computation over the phantom image: (**a**) Phantom Image, (**b**) Sinogram and, (**c**) Unfiltered reconstructed image

The inverse of Radon transform is calculated by the following equation:

$$f(x, y) = \int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} \rho \cdot R_\theta (s(x, y))\ d\theta$$

19.2 Fast Marching Method

To generate the CT images, CT image reconstruction is a big tool to underhand the processing of reconstruction. Similarly Shape from Shading [12–16] is one other important tool to enhance the shape of images in terms of shape which can be applied via curve analysis. For shape from shading there are number of methods to provide the edges in terms of shape. One of major methods is Fast Marching Method which is introduced by Sethian [11]. There are various problems in CT image reconstructions such as blurring, noise, artifacts and so on, but many solutions are also provided to solve it [18–27]. The main concept of Fast Marching method is to identify the pixels and their neighborhood pixels and give a speed function to identify the curve or line [28–31].

This method is to move the curve from one pixel in a progressive manner according to the speed function while preserving the nature of the implicit function [12]. The Fast Marching method can be defined as follows:

Algorithm

- Definition:
  - Label the set of all grid points as Alive for values which has been reached and will not be changed;
  - Label the set of next grid points (6-connexity neighbors) as Trial for examined and estimate of surface grid;
  - Label the set of all other grid points as Far for which surface grid can't estimate;
- Loop:
  - Let A(i_{min}, j_{min}, k_{min}) be the Trial point with the smallest Value;
  - Move it from the Trial to the Alive set
  - For each neighbor (i, j, k) (6-connexity in 3D) of (i_{min}, j_{min}, k_{min})

    If (i, j, k) is Far, add it to the Trial set and compute T using Loop;

    If (i, j, k) is Trial, recomputed the value of T, and update it.

19.3 Results and Discussion

Synthetic phantom image has been created with the help of ellipse and geometric methods on the MATLAB as Fig. 19.2a. To get the synthetic image in the form of 2D-CT scanned data, some pre-processing methods are applied. After applying radon transform over the synthetic image, the image is filtered with the help of Ram-Lak Kernel. Ram-Lak kernel which acts as high pass filter is recommended for filtered back projection. To obtain the intensities at each pixel in the surfaces should be projected orthographically on $z = 0$ plane. The obtained shaded image of phantom image is in Fig. 19.2b. These shaded images are used as the input FMM algorithms for the possible 3D shape reconstruction. Since the images are synthetic and we have the true depth values corresponding to them, the true depth values are assigned on the minimum singular points. The minimum singular points are chosen by the visualization of image, which are basically the brightest points in the local

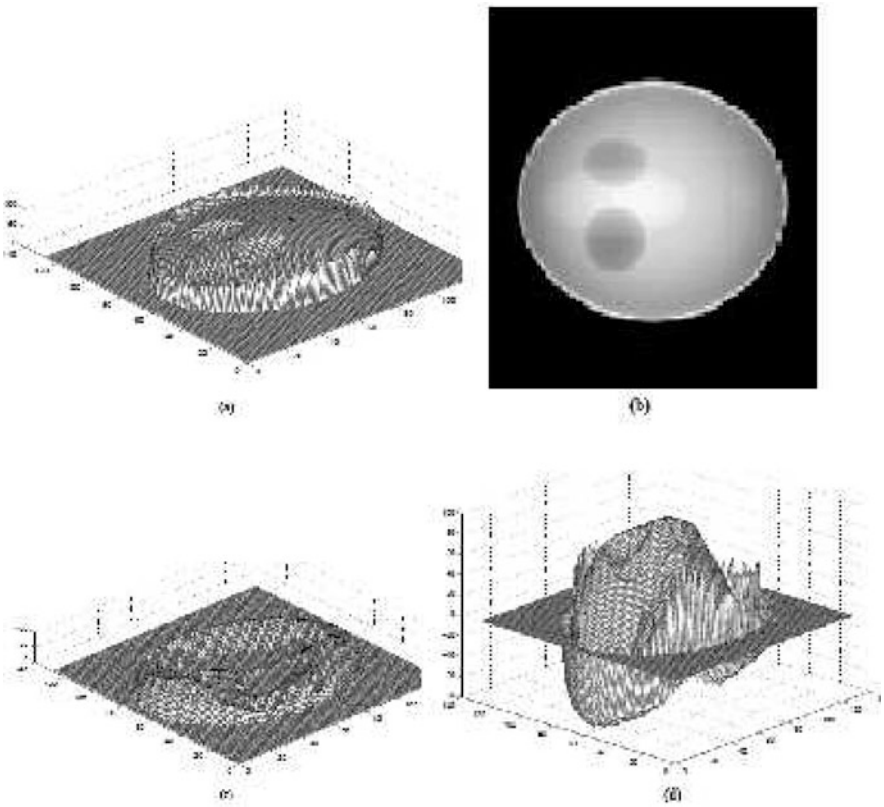


Fig. 19.2 (**a**) True 3D map from simulated image; (**b**) Simulated image; (**c**) Reconstructed 3D map; (**d**) Error map

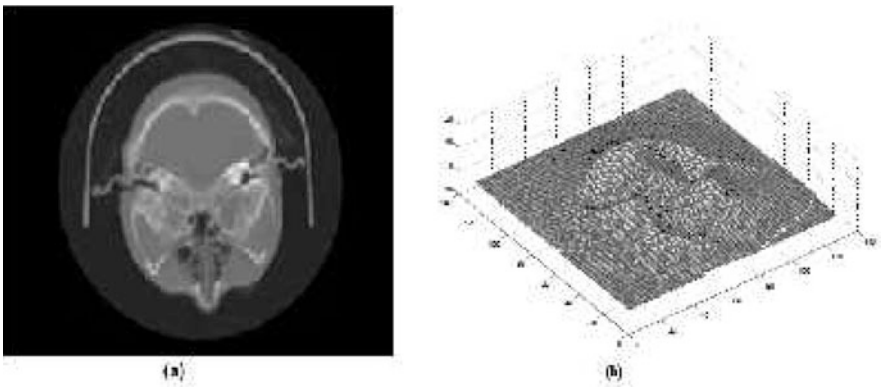


Fig. 19.3 (**a**) Real CT image; (**b**) 3D map from real image

regions of the images. The reconstructed surface is shown in Fig. 19.2c. The error maps corresponding to the synthetic image are shown in the Fig. 19.2d where, we get the value of mean error is 6.88.

We have tested the scheme on real CT scanned images. The original CT image has obtained in the format of DICOM. The size of the image is 128 × 128. We set two minimum singular points in CT scanned image. The reconstructed depth map of CT scanned image is shown in the Fig. 19.3a. The shaded image from the reconstructed depth maps is shown in Fig. 19.3b.

The algorithm for 3d shape reconstruction is coded in C++ and MATLAB is used as a tool to draw the images. The computational time for all synthetic and real images is recorded in milliseconds.

19.4 Conclusion

We have tested CT image reconstruction based on 3D fast marching method for produces significant improvements over direct analytical methods in terms of noise, and resolution. The fast marching is used to extract rough boundaries. The level set is used to fine tune the rough contour. This is because though the level set can smooth the contour, some details can also be lost. Using the level set with no fast marching presumably yields similar results, but takes much longer computation time. As the reconstruction technique remains independent from the exact form of the forward model, Fast Marching Method is applicable to any geometry and is particularly well suited to the reconstruction problem [17]. The orthographic projection and most widely used Lambertian reflectance map are used in SfS problem formulations. For the simplicity of the problem, the light source direction is considered as vertical to the image plane. In this case, Fast Marching Method

is applied and shown that it solves the problem in less memory space and less computation time. Computational time varies according to images and their sizes.

Experiments are conducted on synthetic image and real CT scanned image. The qualitative results are found to be excellent. In case of synthetic data, there constructed shapes are closely matched with the true data, computed errors are also small and in case of real data, the shaded images obtained from the reconstructed depth values are quite similar to the original images. This work can supports for clinical application by providing further control over image quality and analysis.

References

1. J-B.Thibault, K. Sauer, C. Bouman, and J. Hsieh, "A three-dimensional statistical approach to improved image quality for multi-slice helical CT*," in Journal on Med. Phys*., vol. 34, pp. 4526–44, 2007.
2. RenJingying and Chen Shuyue, "Research on interpolation methods for cross-sections slice image,"*in Journal onComputer Measurement and Control*, vol. 13, pp. 729-733, 2005.
3. W. Withayachumnankul, C. Pintavirooj, M. Sangworasilp and K. Hamamoto, "3D shape recovery based on tomography,"in Proceedings IEEE Signal Processing, August, 2002.
4. M. Defrise. "A short reader's guide to 3D tomographic reconstruction,"*in Journal onComputerized Medical Imaging and Graphics*, Vol. 25, pp. 113–6, 2001.
5. ArtemAmirkhanov, ChristophHeinzl, Michael Reiter, Johann Kastner, and M. Eduard Groller, "Projection-Based Metal-Artifact Reduction for Industrial 3D X-ray Computed Tomography," *in IEEE Transactions on visualization and computer graphics*, vol. 17, no. 12, December 2011.
6. R.Clackdoyle and M.Defrise, "Tomographic reconstruction in the 21st century. region-of-interest reconstruction from incomplete data," *in Journal onIEEE Signal Processing*, vol. 60, pp. 60–80, 2010.
7. Y. Zhou, K. Panetta, and S. Agaian, "3D CT baggage image enhancement based on order statistic decomposition," in *Proceedings IEEE Inter. Conf*. on, 2010, pp. 287-291.
8. SangtaeAhn, Abhijit J Chaudhari, Felix Darvas, Charles A Bouman and Richard M Leahy," Fast iterative image reconstruction methods for fully 3D multispectral bioluminescence tomography," *in Journal* on Phys. Med. Biol., Vol. 53 pp. 3921, 2008.
9. Edward J. Ciaccioa, Christina A. Tennysona, GovindBhagata, b, Suzanne K. Lewisa and Peter H.R. Greena, "Use of shape-from-shading to estimate three-dimensional architecture in the small intestinal lumen of celiac and control patients," *in Journal on Computer Methods and Programs in Biomedicine,* Volume 111, pp. 676–684, 2013.
10. J. Sethian and A. Popovici, "3-D traveltime computation using the fast marching method," *in Journal onGEOPHYSICS*, vol. 64, pp. 516–523, 1999.
11. S. Venturras and I. Flaounas," Study of Radon Transformation and Application of its Inverse to NMR", Paper for " Algorithms in Molecular Biology" Course Assoc Prof. I. Emiris, 4 July, 2005.
12. Firas Wada and Mohamed Ali Hamdi, "3D Segmentation of Intravascular Ultrasound Images: A Fast-Marching Method," *in Journal on Radiology and Diagnostic Imaging*, Vol. 1, pp. 29-36, 2013.
13. Mai BabikerAdm andAbasMd Said, "3D Reconstruction using Interactive Shape from Shading," *in Journal onInternational Journal of Computer Applications*vol. 28, pp. 20-24, August 2011.
14. A. Patel and W.A.P. Smith, "Shape-from-shading driven 3D Morphable Models for Illumination Insensitive Face Recognition".*In Proc. BMVC*, 2009.

15. W. M. Sheta, M. F. Mahmoud and E. H. Atta, "Evolutionary Computation Approach for Shape from Shading,"*in Journal on IJICIS*, vol. 5, 2005.
16. I. Kemelmacher-Shlizerman and R. Basri, "3D Face Reconstruction from a Single Image Using a Single Reference Face Shape"*In IEEE Transactions on Pattern Analysis and Machine Intelligence*, vol. 33, 2011.
17. Vikram Appia and Anthony Yezzi, "Symmetric Fast Marching Schemes for Better Numerical Isotrophy," *in IEEE Transactions on Pattern Analysis and Machine Intelligence,* vol. 35, pp. 2298-2304, 2013.
18. M. Diwakar, M. Kumar, CT image noise reduction based on adaptive Wienerfiltering with wavelet packet thresholding, in: 2014 InternationalConference on Parallel, Distributed and Grid Computing (PDGC), IEEE, 2014,pp. 94–98.
19. M. Diwakar, M. Kumar, Edge preservation based CT image denoising usingWiener filtering and thresholding in wavelet domain, in: 2016 FourthInternational Conference on Parallel, Distributed and Grid Computing(PDGC), IEEE, 2016, pp. 332–336.
20. M. Diwakar, M. Kumar, A hybrid method based CT image denoising usingnonsubsampled contourlet and curvelet transforms, in: Proceedings ofInternational Conference on Computer Vision and Image Processing,Springer, 2017, pp. 571–580.
21. M. Diwakar, M. Kumar, et al., CT image denoising based on complex wavelettransform using local adaptive thresholding and bilateral filtering., in:Proceedings of the Third International Symposium on Women in Computingand Informatics, ACM, 2015, pp. 297–302.
22. M. Kumar, M. Diwakar, CT image denoising using locally adaptive shrinkagerule in tetrolet domain, J. King Saud Univ. Comput. Inf. Sci. (2016).
23. M. Kumar, M. Diwakar, Edge preservation based CT image denoising usingwavelet and curvelet transforms, in: Proceedings of Fifth InternationalConference on Soft Computing for Problem Solving, Springer, 2016, pp.771–782.
24. M. Kumar, M. Diwakar, A new exponentially directional weighted functionbased CT image denoising using total variation, J. King Saud Univ. Comput.Inf. Sci. (2016).
25. M. Kumar, M. Diwakar, A new locally adaptive patch variation based CT image denoising, Int. J. Image Graph. Signal Process. 8 (1) (2016) 43.
26. M. Diwakar, M. Kumar, A review on CT image noise and its denoising, Biomedical Signal Processing and Control, Elsvier, 2018, 42(1) pp. 73–88.
27. M. Diwakar, M. Kumar, CT image denoising using NLM and correlation based wavelet packet thresholding." IET Image Processing, , 2018, 12(5) pp. 708 - 715.
28. S. Sahu, A.K. Singh, S.P. Ghrera, and M. Elhoseny, "An approach for de-noising and contrast enhancement of retinal fundus image using CLAHE" Optics & Laser Technology, 2018.
29. Sahu, Sima, Harsh Vikram Singh, Basant Kumar, and Amit Kumar Singh. "Statistical modeling and Gaussianization procedure based de-speckling algorithm for retinal OCT images." Journal of Ambient Intelligence and Humanized Computing (2018): 1-14.
30. Sahu, Sima, Harsh Vikram Singh, Basant Kumar, and Amit Kumar Singh. "De-noising of ultrasound image using Bayesian approached heavy-tailed Cauchy distribution." Multimedia Tools and Applications (2017): 1-18.
31. Sahu, Sima, Harsh Vikram Singh, Basant Kumar, and Amit Kumar Singh. "A Bayesian multiresolution approach for noise removal in medical magnetic resonance images." Journal of Intelligent Systems (2018).

SPRINGER LINK

Log in

Menu Search Cart



Book | © 2019

Handbook of Multimedia Information Security: Techniques and Applications

Editors: Amit Kumar Singh, Anand Mohan

This Handbook covers the recent trends in multimedia in terms of security, processing and applications at the global level

Provides potential thoughts and methodology which is useful in creating new knowledge to develop/design efficient techniques/algorithms for real world multimedia applications

The book focuses on identifying new directions to academic professionals, practicing engineers and scientists

43k Accesses | **91** Citations | **10** Altmetric

Sections

Table of contents
About this book
Keywords
Editors and Affiliations
About the editors
Bibliographic Information

This is a preview of subscription content, access via your institution.

Table of contents (37 chapters)

Search within book

← Previous Page 2 of 3 Next →

Multimedia Processing

Quantum Image Processing and Its Applications
J. J. Ranjani
Pages 395-411

3-D Shape Reconstruction Based CT Image Enhancement
Manoj Diwakar, Pardeep Kumar
Pages 413-419

A Segmentation-Less Efficient Alzheimer Detection Approach Using Hybrid Image Features
Sitara Afzal, Mubashir Javed, Muazzam Maqsood, Farhan Aadil, Seungmin Rho, Irfan Mehmood
Pages 421-429

On Video Based Human Abnormal Activity Detection with Histogram of Oriented Gradients

Nadeem Iqbal, Malik M. Saad Missen, Nadeem Salamat, V. B. Surya Prasath
Pages 431-448

Enhancement and De-Noising of OCT Image by Adaptive Wavelet Thresholding Method

Sima Sahu, Harsh Vikram Singh, Basant Kumar, Amit Kumar Singh, Prabhat Kumar
Pages 449-471

Quantization Table Selection Using Firefly with Teaching and Learning Based Optimization Algorithm for Image Compression

D. Preethi, D. Loganathan
Pages 473-499

Wavelet Packet Based CT Image Denoising Using Bilateral Method and Bayes Shrinkage Rule

Manoj Diwakar, Pardeep Kumar
Pages 501-511

Automated Detection of Eye Related Diseases Using Digital Image Processing

Shailesh Kumar, Shashwat Pathak, Basant Kumar
Pages 513-544

Detector and Descriptor Based Recognition and Counting of Objects in Real Time Environment

Harsh Vikram Singh, Sarvesh Kumar Verma
Pages 545-556

Multimedia Applications

Front Matter PDF
Pages 557-557

Role of Multimedia in Medicine: Study of Visual Prosthesis
Parsa Sarosh, Shabir A. Parah, Rimsha Sarosh
Pages 559-576

Finger Biometrics for e-Health Security
Gaurav Jaswal, Aditya Nigam, Ravinder Nath
Pages 577-617

ECG Security Challenges: Case Study on Change of ECG According to Time for User Identification
Hoon Ko, Libor Mesicek, Sung Bum Pan
Pages 619-628

Analysis of Streaming Data Using Big Data and Hybrid Machine Learning Approach
Mamoon Rashid, Aamir Hamid, Shabir A. Parah
Pages 629-643

An Efficient Lung Image Classification Using GDA Based Feature Reduction and Tree Classifier
K. Vasanthi, N. Bala Kumar
Pages 645-666

Deep Neural Networks for Human Behavior Understanding
Rajiv Singh, Swati Nigam
Pages 667-679

Digital Image Forensics-Gateway to Authenticity: Crafted with Observations, Trends and Forecasts
Neeru Jindal, Kulbir Singh

Pages 681-701

Resource Allocation in Co-Operative Relay Networks for IOT Driven Broadband Multimedia Services

Javaid A. Sheikh, Mehboob-ul- Amin, Shabir A. Parah, G. Mohiuddin Bhat
Pages 703-721

Supercomputing with an Efficient Task Scheduler as an Infrastructure for Big Multimedia Processing

Hamid Reza Boveiri
Pages 723-752

IoT for Healthcare: System Architectures, Predictive Analytics and Future Challenges

Ghanshyam Singh
Pages 753-773

← Previous Page 2 of 3 Next →

Back to top ↑

About this book

This handbook is organized under three major parts. The first part of this handbook deals with multimedia security for emerging applications. The chapters include basic concepts of multimedia tools and applications, biological and behavioral biometrics, effective multimedia encryption and secure watermarking techniques for emerging applications, an adaptive face identification approach for android mobile devices, and multimedia using chaotic and perceptual hashing function.
The second part of this handbook focuses on multimedia processing for various potential

applications. The chapter includes a detail survey of image processing based automated glaucoma detection techniques and role of de-noising, recent study of dictionary learning based image reconstruction techniques for analyzing the big medical data, brief introduction of quantum image processing and it applications, a segmentation-less efficient Alzheimer detection approach, object recognition, image enhancements and de-noising techniques for emerging applications, improved performance of image compression approach, and automated detection of eye related diseases using digital image processing.

The third part of this handbook introduces multimedia applications. The chapter includes the extensive survey on the role of multimedia in medicine and multimedia forensics classification, a finger based authentication system for e-health security, analysis of recently developed deep learning techniques for emotion and activity recognition. Further, the book introduce a case study on change of ECG according to time for user identification, role of multimedia in big data, cloud computing, the Internet of things (IoT) and blockchain environment in detail for real life applications.

This handbook targets researchers, policy makers, programmers and industry professionals in creating new knowledge for developing efficient techniques/framework for multimedia applications. Advanced level students studying computer science, specifically security and multimedia will find this book useful as a reference.

Back to top ↑

Keywords

Multimedia **Security** **Watermarking** **Encryption** **Biometrics** **Soft computing** **Big-data**

transmission **cloud computing**

Block chain **IoT** **healthcare** **Chaos**

quantum image **alzheimer**

enhancement **de-noising compression**

ECG **neural networks**

Back to top ↑

Editors and Affiliations

Department of Computer Science and Engineering, NIT Patna, Patna, India
Amit Kumar Singh

Department of Electronics Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology, BHU, Varanasi, India
Anand Mohan

Back to top ↑

About the editors

Amit Kumar Singh received the bachelor's degree in computer science and engineering from the Institute of Engineering, VBS Purvanchal University, Jaunpur, India, in 2005, the M.Tech. degree in computer science and engineering from the Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, India, in 2010, and the Ph.D. degree in computer engineering from the National Institute of Technology, Kurukshetra, India, in 2015. He was with the Computer Science and Engineering Department,

Jaypee University of Information Technology, from 2008 to 2018. He is currently an Assistant Professor with the Computer Science and Engineering Department, National Institute of Technology at Patna (An Institute of National Importance), Patna, India. He has authored over 70 peer-reviewed journals, conference publications, and book chapters. He has authored two books entitled Medical Image Watermarking: Techniques and Applications, in 2017, and Animal Biometrics: Techniques and Applications, in 2018 (Springer International Publishing). He has also edited the book Security in Smart Cities: Models, Applications, and Challenges (Springer International Publishing, 2019), the Proceedings of 4th IEEE International Conference on Parallel, Distributed and Grid Computing in 2016 and the Proceedings of 4th International Conference on Image Information Processing in 2017. He currently serves on the Editorial Board of two peer-reviewed international journals, including the IEEE ACCESS and Multimedia Tools and Applications (Springer). He has edited various international journal special issues as a Guest Editor, such as IEEE Consumer Electronics Magazine, IEEE Access, Multimedia Tools and Applications, Springer, International Journal of Information Management, Elsevier, Journal of Ambient Intelligence and Humanized Computing, Springer, Multimedia Systems, Springer, Int. J. of Information and Computer Security, InderScience, International Journal of Grid and Utility Computing, Inderscience and Journal of Intelligent Systems, Walter de Gruyter GmbH & Co. KG, Germany . His research interests include data hiding, biometrics, & Cryptography.

Anand Mohan has nearly 42 years rich experience of teaching, research, administration and managing higher educational institutions. He began his career in December 1975 as R & D Engineer of Murphy India Ltd., Thane, Maharastra and subsequently joined as faculty in April 1979 at Electronics Engineering, Institute of Technology-now IIT (BHU), where he is currently working as Institute Professor. Prof. Mohan has provided national level leadership to the defense related R & D activities as Chairman, Armament

Sensors & Electronics (ASE) Panel under ARMREB, DRDO, Ministry of Defense, Govt. of India. As part of a doctoral research, he has developed a potential technology for application in 'Neutron Detection Reader' system for defense applications. Prof. Mohan has active research collaboration with Louisiana State University, USA, Curtin University, Malaysia, Kathmandu University, Nepal and Central Electronics Engineering Research Laboratory (CEERI), Pilani, Rajsthan. Prof. Mohan has made notable academic and research contributions in the field of Electronics Engineering at IIT (BHU) by creating a dedicated research group of eminent academicians and researchers from the country and abroad. He has established state-of-the-art research facilities and conducted high quality research in the areas of fault tolerant / survivable system design, steganography, and embedded system design. His current areas of research interest are intelligent instrumentation, fault tolerant design, robust watermarking algorithms, and information security. He has authored 145 research papers published in reputed international / national journals and conference proceedings. He has supervised 11 Ph. D. theses and made four chapter contributions in books. His Co-authored book 'Medical Image Watermarking: Techniques and Applications' has been published by Springer. Academic and research contributions of Prof. Mohan are internationally / nationally acknowledged.

Back to top ↑

Bibliographic Information

Book Title	Editors	DOI
Handbook of Multimedia Information Security: Techniques and Applications	Amit Kumar Singh, Anand Mohan	https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-15887-3

Publisher
Springer Cham

eBook Packages
Computer Science, Computer Science (R0)

Copyright Information
Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2019

Hardcover ISBN
978-3-030-15886-6
Published: 05 August 2019

Softcover ISBN
978-3-030-15889-7
Published: 14 August 2020

eBook ISBN
978-3-030-15887-3
Published: 19 July 2019

Edition Number
1

Number of Pages
XVI, 808

Number of Illustrations
234 b/w illustrations, 162 illustrations in colour

Topics
Data and Information Security, Multimedia Information Systems, Computer Communication Networks, Computer and Information Systems Applications

Back to top ↑

Chapter 24
Wavelet Packet Based CT Image Denoising Using Bilateral Method and Bayes Shrinkage Rule



Manoj Diwakar and Pardeep Kumar

24.1 Introduction

The reconstruction process of Computed tomography (CT) is a typical task to get the CT images. There are certain processes to reconstruct the CT images. X-rays are transmitted to human body; raw data is collected by detectors over the different directions, and finally radon and inverse radon transform has been performed to reconstruct the CT images. The efficiency of whole process is important task. But due to software, hardware and other transmissions and mathematical problems the noise may appears in CT images. The reason of noise appear in CT image is also depend on the X-rays transmission. If the higher amount of X-rays are transmitted over the human body organs, then the quality of CT images are good but it may not good for affect human body organs. With low amount of CT images, human body organs may safe but noise is degraded to the quality of CT images. Hence, if noise can be suppressed from low dose CT images, it will good for the society.

Various research have been already done to reduce noise from the CT images, still it is a challenging task. To suppress noise from CT images, three major techniques are categorized: Projection based denoising, Iterative based denoising and Post-processing based denoising. In projection based denoising, the CT images are filtered when CT images are reconstructed through projected X-ray beams such as filtering of sinogram using bilateral filtering over the low dose CT images [1–3]. In iterative based denoising, CT images are reconstructed using an iterative approach such as iterative CT image reconstruction using shearlet transform [4, 5]. The major

M. Diwakar
Department of CSE, DIT University, Dehradun, Uttarakhand, India

P. Kumar (✉)
Department of CSE and IT, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2019

A. K. Singh, A. Mohan (eds.), *Handbook of Multimedia Information Security: Techniques and Applications*, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-15887-3_24

drawback of iterative reconstruction is high cost computation. In post-processing based denoising, CT images are denoised directly after obtained CT reconstructed images through X-ray computed tomography. Various techniques have been proposed to denoised CT images using post-processing methods. In post-processing, CT images are denoised broadly in two domains: spatial and transform domain. In spatial domain, pixels are directly denoised using mathematical optimization and computation. Linear and non-linear methods in spatial domain are very popular to denosied the CT images where non-linear methods are providing good results in compare of linear methods in terms of sharp and smooth images. Non-linear filters such as bilateral and non-local mean (NLM) filters are very helpful to provide edge preserving denoised CT images. Bilateral filter [6] is a non-iterative, local filtering method which provides edge preserved smoothing data but it is dependent on kernel radius. NLM [7] filter provides denoised images in terms of sharp edges based on self-similarity approach. But due to self-similarity concept, the computation cost is high.

In transform domain, wavelet transform is used where images are decomposed into low and high frequency subbands. The noise has a tendency that it affects over the edges or detail parts in most of the cases. Thresholding is one of the popular ways to denoised the images in transform domain. Before thresholding, a threshold value is estimated which helps to denoised the images. Soft and Hard thresholding are two popular methods for thresholding. In hard thresholding, a threshold value is estimated. Below the estimated threshold value, the wavelet coefficients are set as zero and rest of the values will be same. In soft thresholding, below the estimated threshold value, the wavelet coefficients are set as zero same as hard thresholding and rest of the wavelet coefficients are modified by subtracting the estimated threshold value. Both processes are good but soft threholding provides better outcomes in most of the cases [8–10]. VISUShrink [11], SUREShrink [12] and BayesShrink [13] are the popular thresholding methods for image denoising. In most of the cases, BayesShrink provides better outcomes in compare to VISUShrink and SUREShrink [14–18]. In transform domain, wavelet transform is one powerful tools [19–22] but it also has some limitations. To overcome that, many other transforms are used such as, wavelet packet transform, dual-tree complex wavelet transform, curvelet, tetrolet, framelet and so on.

In CT images, every small detail has their own significance and may be used for diagnosis purpose. With this consideration, a method noise concept is included with bilateral filtering. In this paper wavelet packet thresholding is performed so that maximum high frequency coefficients can be collected and thresholded. The main concept of this proposed scheme is to reduce noise and preserve the edges from the noisy CT images. Rest of the paper is organized as: Sect. 24.2 gives a small description of wavelet packet transform and bilateral filter. In Sect. 24.3, a brief description of proposed method has been defined. The result analysis and comparative results are discussed in Sect. 24.4. Finally, conclusions are defined in Sect. 24.5.

24.2 Wavelet Packet Transform

Wavelet transform is one of the major tools in the area of image and signal processing. The best part of wavelet that it divides the information into low and high frequencies. Further decompositions are possible as per the size of images. The extended version of wavelet transform is wavelet packet transform. Wavelet packet gives the information into low and high frequencies. The only difference between discrete wavelet transform (DWT) and wavelet packet transform (WPT) that WPT gives higher information in compare to DWT. WPT decompose both low and high frequency components while DWT decompose only low frequency components.

24.3 Proposed Methodology

CT images are generally corrupted with additive Gaussian noise. Hence noisy CT images are obtained via simulation methods. It can be expressed as:

$$X\,(m,n) = Y\,(m,n) + \eta\,(m,n) \tag{24.1}$$

Where, $\eta(m,n)$ is a noise coefficient, $Y(m,n)$ and $X(m,n)$ are noiseless and noisy images respectively.

The proposed algorithm has been designed using wavelet packet transform (WPT). WPT is using to obtain low and high frequency components. The low frequency components are filtered using Bilateral method. Similarly, high frequency components are denoised using thresholding.

The formulation of bilateral filter [6] is given below:

$$BF\,[I]_{\mathbf{p}} = \frac{1}{K} \sum_{\mathbf{q}\in S} G_{\sigma_s}\,(\|\mathbf{p}-\mathbf{q}\|)\;\; G_{\sigma_r}\left(|I_{\mathbf{p}} - I_{\mathbf{q}}|\right) \quad I_{\mathbf{q}} \tag{24.2}$$

Where, p and q are two different pixels, K is normalization constant, σ_S and σ_r are control the behavior of bilateral filtering.

It has two filter kernels as shown in Eq. (24.2). The first kernel is used to enhance the edges and works as edge stopping function. The other kernel is works as Gaussian filter which is used for suppressing the Gaussian noise.

To denosie high frequency components, Bayes shrinkage function is used. This function is used to suppress the Gaussian noise from CT images. The method used for estimating threshold value is defined via statistical methods.

The threshold λ can be selected as:

$$\lambda = \left(\frac{\sigma_\eta^2}{\sigma_Y}\right) \tag{24.3}$$

Where the noise variance can be estimated using robust median estimation method [15] as follows:

$$\sigma_{\eta}^{2} = \left[\frac{median\ \ (|X\,(m,n)\,|)}{0.6745}\right]^{2}, \tag{24.4}$$

Where, $X(m,n) \epsilon HH_L$, L represents respective level in wavelet decomposition. The standard deviation of noise less image (σ_Y) can be estimated as:

$$\sigma_{Y}^{2} = \max\left(\sigma_{X}^{2} - \sigma_{\eta}^{2}, \quad 0\right) \tag{24.5}$$

Where, $\sigma_X^2 = \frac{1}{N}\sum_{i=1}^{N} X_i^2$, and N represent patch size of an input image.

The thresholding function can be expressed as:

$$\hat{X} := \begin{cases} 0 & if\ |X| \leq \lambda \\ \text{sign}(X) & (|X| - \lambda)\ if\ |X| > \lambda \end{cases} \tag{24.6}$$

The proposed method can be expressed with the following major steps:

Step 1: Perform wavelet packet transform on input noisy CT image to obtain low and high frequency subbands.

Step 2: Perform bilateral method on the low frequency subbands using Eq. (24.2).

Step 3: Perform thresholding over high frequency subbands using following steps:

i. Estimate noise variance using Eq. (24.4)
ii. Apply thresholding on high frequency subbands using Eq. (24.6)

Step 4: Apply inverse WPT to obtain denoised image.

24.4 Experimental Results

In the experimental result evaluation, the proposed method is performed over the various standard CT images. The size of CT images are 512 × 512 with additive Gaussian noise. Experimental evaluation are tested with five different noise level σ ∈ [10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35]. The CT images are obtained from public source database (https://eddie.via.cornell.edu/cgibin/datac/logon.cgi) which are shown in Fig. 24.1. There are six test CT images which are recognized here as CT1, CT2, CT3, CT4, CT5 and CT6, respectively. For result analysis, the noisy CT images are obtained with different noise level. In Fig. 24.2, noisy CT images are obtained with noise level 25. To execute proposed method, values of some parameters are used such as patch size is 10 × 10, σ_S is 1.2 and σ_r is 0.13.

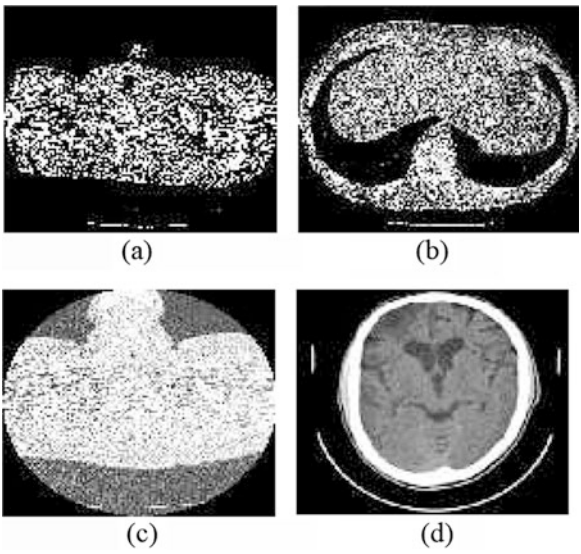


Fig. 24.1 Input test CT image dataset. (**a**) CT 1 image. (**b**) CT 2 image. (**c**) CT 3 image. (**d**) CT 4 image

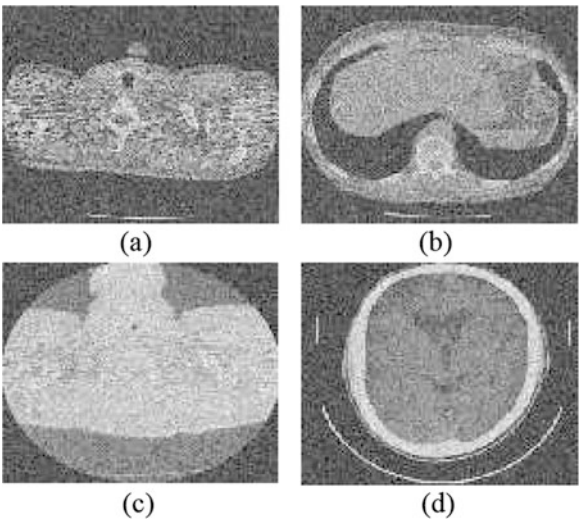


Fig. 24.2 Noisy CT image dataset ($\sigma = 25$). (**a**) CT 1 image. (**b**) CT 2 image. (**c**) CT 3 image. (**d**) CT 4 image

The existing methods for comparison are bilateral filtering [6], Surelet [23] and adaptive wavelet transform with Bayes shrinkage [13]. Figures 24.3, 24.4, 24.5 and 24.6 are showing the results of Bilateral filtering, Surelet, Wavelet based denoising using Bayes shrinkage and proposed method respectively. For comparative study and result analysis, some performance metrics are used to show the performance of methods. The performance metrics which are used, PSNR and IQI.

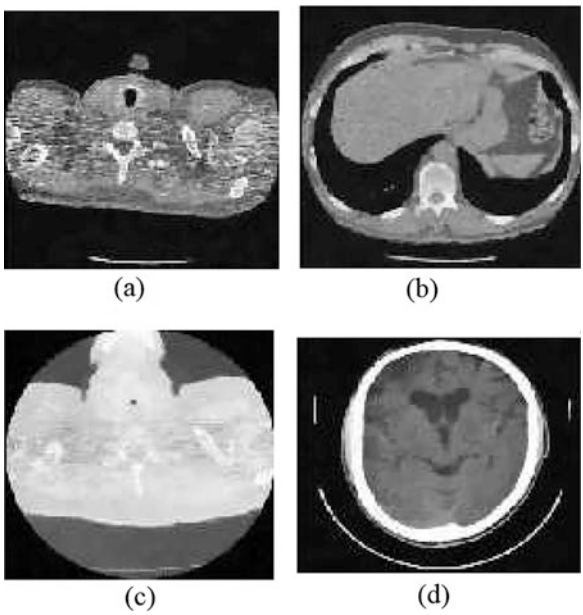


Fig. 24.3 Results of bilateral filtering. (**a**) CT 1 image. (**b**) CT 2 image. (**c**) CT 3 image. (**d**) CT 4 image

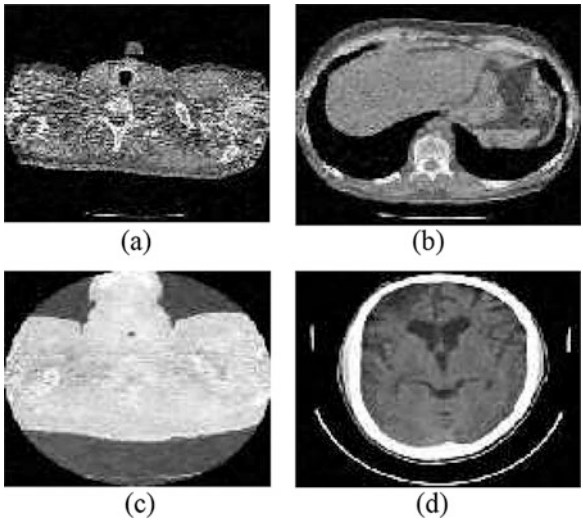


Fig. 24.4 Results of Surelet. (**a**) CT 1 image. (**b**) CT 2 image. (**c**) CT 3 image. (**d**) CT 4 image

Peak Signal-to-noise Ratio (PSNR) is one major factors to show the performance of methods. Increasing value of PSNR shows that method is good in compare to less PSNR value. The PSNR value can be measured as:

$$PSNR = 10\log_{10}\frac{255^2}{mse}\ \text{dB} \tag{24.7}$$

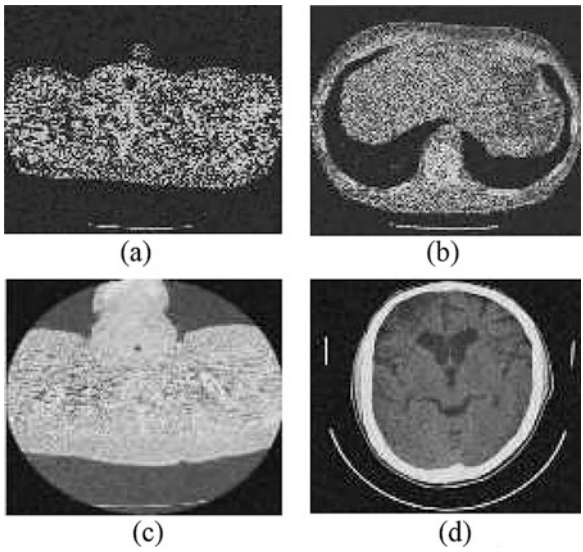


Fig. 24.5 Results of Bayes thresholding. (**a**) CT 1 image. (**b**) CT 2 image. (**c**) CT 3 image. (**d**) CT 4 image

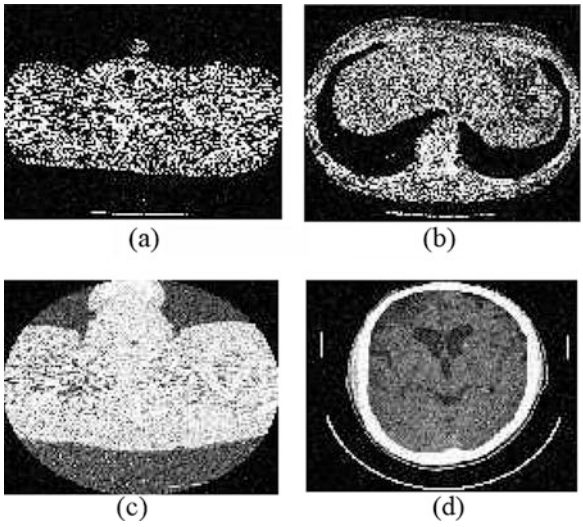


Fig. 24.6 Results of proposed scheme. (**a**) CT 1 image. (**b**) CT 2 image. (**c**) CT 3 image. (**d**) CT 4 image

Where $mse = \frac{1}{mn} \sum_{i=1}^{m} \sum_{j=1}^{n} [X(i, j) - W(i, j)]^2$

Image quality index (IQI) is other important metric which is used to show the results in terms of edge preservation. For input image (X) and denoised image (W), the IQI can be defined as:

$$IQI = \frac{4\sigma_{XW}\overline{X}\,\overline{W}}{\left(\sigma_X^2 + \sigma_W^2\right)\left[\left(\overline{X}\right)^2 + \left(\overline{W}\right)^2\right]} \tag{24.8}$$

Where, $\overline{X} = \frac{1}{N}\sum_{i=1}^{N} X_i$, $\overline{W} = \frac{1}{N}\sum_{i=1}^{N} W_i$, $\sigma_X^2 = \frac{1}{N-1}\sum_{i=1}^{N}\left(X_i - \overline{X}\right)^2$, $\sigma_W^2 = \frac{1}{N-1}\sum_{i=1}^{N}\left(W_i - \overline{W}\right)^2$ and $\sigma_{XW} = \frac{1}{N-1}\sum_{i=1}^{N}\left(X_i - \overline{X}\right)\left(W_i - \overline{W}\right)$.

The results of all existing methods and proposed method indicate that visually, the results of proposed scheme is better in terms of contrast, noise reduction and edge preservation. The values of PSNR and IQI are also indicates that most of the times the results of proposed scheme giving better outcomes.

From Table 24.1, it can be analyzed that proposed method gives minimum value of IQI for different noise level in most of the cases. Similarly, Table 24.2 also indicates that maximum PSNR value is achieved by proposed algorithm in most cases. Hence it can be concluded that proposed algorithm better results in terms noise suppression and edge preservation.

Table 24.1 IQI of denoised images

	σ	TV	Surelet	Bayes	Proposed
CT 1 image	10	0.993	0.9912	0.9924	0.9976
	15	0.9534	0.9856	0.9762	0.9865
	20	0.9312	0.9541	0.9365	0.9597
	25	0.8972	0.9165	0.9174	0.9248
	30	0.8903	0.8954	0.8832	0.8962
	35	0.8894	0.8762	0.8014	0.8747
CT 2 image	0	0.9817	0.9828	0.9751	0.9889
	15	0.9789	0.9794	0.9745	0.9831
	20	0.9421	0.9654	0.9241	0.9521
	25	0.8452	0.8684	0.8922	0.9047
	30	0.8364	0.8361	0.8632	0.8740
	35	0.8189	0.8314	0.8614	0.8694
CT 3 image	10	0.9874	0.9812	0.9914	0.9965
	15	0.9514	0.9614	0.9762	0.9893
	20	0.9423	0.9591	0.9432	0.9614
	25	0.9102	0.9241	0.9397	0.9235
	30	0.8964	0.8931	0.8942	0.9131
	35	0.8831	0.8894	0.8913	0.8941
CT 4 image	10	0.9871	0.9974	0.9954	0.9979
	15	0.9642	0.9831	0.9645	0.9846
	20	0.9409	0.9641	0.9469	0.9698
	25	0.9123	0.9352	0.9231	0.9411
	30	0.8991	0.8978	0.8945	0.9006
	35	0.8647	0.8649	0.8791	0.8771

Table 24.2 PSNR (in dB) of denoised images

	σ	TV	Surelet	Bayes	Proposed
CT 1 image	10	32.14	33.25	31.50	33.9
	15	30.95	31.45	29.96	31.44
	20	29.5	30.10	28.21	30.05
	25	27.98	29.68	28.01	29.85
	30	26.31	28.47	27.25	28.54
	35	25.26	26.19	25.31	26.88
CT 2 image	10	31.54	32.12	30.98	32.47
	15	30.87	30.64	29.42	31.05
	20	28.95	29.08	28.47	29.53
	25	28.48	28.64	27.26	28.96
	30	27.69	28.03	26.17	28.11
	35	25.83	26.96	25.34	26.97
CT 3 image	10	32.33	33.19	31.98	33.89
	15	31.29	31.25	30.67	31.87
	20	29.84	30.98	28.68	30.91
	25	27.15	29.27	28.34	29.31
	30	26.29	28.54	27.52	28.67
	35	24.36	26.65	24.64	26.73
CT 4 image	10	32.65	33.65	31.63	33.79
	15	31.35	31.24	29.26	31.35
	20	29.64	30.19	28.31	30.61
	25	27.45	29.34	28.72	29.36
	30	26.64	28.21	27.37	28.42
	35	25.39	26.94	25.61	26.61

24.5 Conclusions

CT images which are degraded with Gaussian noise are filtered with proposed method and some standard recent existing methods. The utilization of bilateral filter in proposed algorithm gives better results for providing better noise suppression and edge preservation. From results, it was observed that mostly results of proposed scheme are giving better outcomes in terms of noise suppression and edge preservation. The proposed scheme is effectively suppress the noise from CT images as well as also helpful to preserve the edges and structural details.

References

1. A. Manduca, L. Yu, J. D. Trzasko, N. Khaylova, J. M. Kofler, C. M. McCollough and J. G. Fletcher, "Projection space denoising with bilateral filtering and CT noise modeling for dose reduction in CT," International Journal of Medical Physics Research and Practice, Vol. 36, No. 11, pp. 4911–4919, 2009.

2. D. Kim, S. Ramani and J. A. Fessler, "Accelerating X-ray CT ordered subsets image reconstruction with Nesterov's first-order methods" In Proc. Intl. Mtg. on Fully 3D Image Recon. in Rad. and Nuc. Med pp. 22–5, 2013.
3. F. Durand and J. Dorsey, "Fast bilateral filtering for the display of high dynamic range images," ACM Transactions on Graphics, Vol. 21, No. 3, pp. 257–266, 2002.
4. T. Goldstein and S. Osher, "The Split Bregman Method for L1 Regularized Problems," SIAM Journal on Imaging Sciences, Vol. 2, No. 2, pp. 323–34, 2009.
5. A. Chambolle, "An algorithm for total variation minimization and applications," Journal of Matter Image and Visualization', Journal Roy Statistic Society, Vol. 20, No. 1, pp. 89–97, 2004.
6. C. Tomasi and R. Manduchi. Bilateral filtering for gray and color images. In Sixth International Conference on Computer Vision, pages 836–846, Jan 1998.
7. Z. Li, L. Yu, J. D. Trzasko, D. S. Lake, D. J. Blezek, J. G. Fletcher, C. H. McCollough and A. Manduca, "Adaptive nonlocal means filtering based on local noise level for CT denoising," International Journal of Medical Physics Research and Practice, Vol. 41, No. 1, 2014.
8. S. Mallat, "A theory for multiresolution signal decomposition: the wavelet representation," IEEE Trans. on Pattern Anal. Mach. Intell., Vol. 11, No. 7, pp. 674–693, 1989.
9. A. Fathi and A. R. Naghsh-Nilchi, "Efficient image denoising method based on a new adaptive wavelet packet thresholding function," IEEE Trans Image Process, Vol. 21, No. 9, pp. 3981–3990, 1989.
10. D. L. Donoho and I. M. Johnstone, "Ideal spatial adaptation via wavelet shrinkage," Biometrika, Vol. 81, pp. 425–455, 1994.
11. A. Borsdorf, R. Raupach, T. Flohr and J. Hornegger Tanaka, "Wavelet Based Noise Reduction in CT-Images Using Correlation Analysis," IEEE Transactions on Medical Imaging, Vol. 27, No. 12, pp. 1685–1703, 2008.
12. D. L. Donoho, "De-noising by soft-thresholding," IEEE Transactions on Information Theory, Vol. 41, No. 3, pp. 613–627. Signal Process. Vol. 90 no. 8 pp 2529–2539, 2010, 1995.
13. F. Abramovitch, T. Sapatinas, and B. W. Silverman "Wavelet thresholding via a Bayesian approach," Journal Roy Statistic Society, Vol. 60, No. 4, pp.725– 749, 1998.
14. J. Romberg, H. Choi and R. G. Baraniuk, "Bayesian wavelet domain image modeling using hidden Markov models," IEEE Transactions on Image Processing, Vol. 10, pp. 1056–1068, 2001.
15. S. G. Chang, B. Yu and M. Vetterli, "Adaptive wavelet thresholding for image denoising and compression," IEEE Trans. on Image Proc, Vol. 9, No. 9, pp. 1532–1546, 2000.
16. L. Xinhao, M. Tanaka and M. Okutomi, "Single- Image Noise Level Estimation for Blind Denoising," IEEE Transactions on Image Processing, Vol. 22, No. 12, pp. 5226–5237, 2013.
17. H. S. Bhadauria and M. L. Dewal, "Efficient Denoising Technique for CT images to Enhance Brain Hemorrhage Segmentation," International Journal of Digit Imaging, Vol. 25, No. 6, pp. 782–791, 2012.
18. P. Jain and V. Tyagi, "LAPB: Locally adaptive patch-based wavelet domain edge-preserving image denoising," Journal of Information Sciences, Vol. 294, pp. 164–181, 2015.
19. S. Sahu, A.K. Singh, S.P. Ghrera, and M. Elhoseny, "An approach for de-noising and contrast enhancement of retinal fundus image using CLAHE" Optics & Laser Technology, 2018.
20. Sahu, Sima, Harsh Vikram Singh, Basant Kumar, and Amit Kumar Singh. "Statistical modeling and Gaussianization procedure based de-speckling algorithm for retinal OCT images." Journal of Ambient Intelligence and Humanized Computing (2018): 1–14.

21. Sahu, Sima, Harsh Vikram Singh, Basant Kumar, and Amit Kumar Singh. "De-noising of ultrasound image using Bayesian approached heavy-tailed Cauchy distribution." Multimedia Tools and Applications (2017): 1–18.
22. Sahu, Sima, Harsh Vikram Singh, Basant Kumar, and Amit Kumar Singh. "A Bayesian multiresolution approach for noise removal in medical magnetic resonance images." Journal of Intelligent Systems (2018).
23. Luisier, Florian, and Thierry Blu. "SURE-LET multichannel image denoising: interscale orthonormal wavelet thresholding." Image Processing, IEEE Transactions on 17.4 (2008): 482–492.

An API for Development of User-Defined Scheduling Algorithms in Aneka PaaS Cloud Software: User Defined Schedulers in Aneka PaaS Cloud Software

Rajinder Sandhu[a,b], Adel Nadjaran Toosi[c], and Rajkumar Buyya[a]

[a] CLOUDS Laboratory, School of Computing and Information Systems, University of Melbourne, Australia.

[b] Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, India.

[c] Faculty of Information Technology, Monash University, Australia.

Abstract:

Cloud computing has been developed as one of the prominent paradigm for providing on demand resources to the end user based on signed service level agreement and pay as use model. Cloud computing provides resources using multitenant architecture where infrastructure is generated from multiple or single geographical distributed cloud datacenters. Scheduling of cloud application requests to cloud infrastructure is one of the main research area in cloud computing. Researchers have developed many scheduling applications for which they have used different simulators available in the market such as CloudSim. Performance of any scheduling algorithm will be different when applied to real time cloud environment as compared to simulation software. Aneka is one of the prominent PaaS software which allows users to develop cloud application using various programming models and underline infrastructure. In this chapter, a scheduling API is developed over the Aneka software platform which can be easily integrated with the Aneka software. Users can develop their own scheduling algorithms using this API and integrate it with Aneka software so that they can test their scheduling algorithm in real cloud environment. The proposed API provides all the required functionalities to integrate and schedule private, public or hybrid cloud with the Aneka software.

Keyword: Aneka, Cloud Computing, Scheduling API, Hybrid Cloud.

1. Introduction

Cloud computing has proved to be the most revolutionary technology of the last decade which resulted in many organizations moving toward cloud-based infrastructure [1]. From mobile applications to large data intensive applications are using cloud-based infrastructure for fulfilling their IT resource requirement. With more data generation, the need for cloud computing is increasing day by day for many emerging IT technologies such as Internet of Things and Big Data [2]. Cloud computing deployment models can be broadly classified into Public cloud, Private cloud and Hybrid cloud. Among all these models, hybrid cloud is gaining popularity with its features like infinite resources and cost benefits. Hybrid cloud utilizes public cloud resources if private cloud resources cannot complete the task with given Quality of Service (QoS) parameters. This makes hybrid cloud model a good candidate for many applications such as mobile devices, small industries, and other smart environments [3].

As cloud computing contains a colossal number of IT resources whether it is a private cloud or public cloud, it is difficult to test new algorithms for better and efficient scheduling. Many researchers use simulation tools to test and deploy different scheduling algorithms for different kind of applications in the cloud environment. A common used simulation tool is CloudSim [4] while other tools such as iFogSim [5] and IoTSim [6] are also gaining popularity for testing IoT based applications on cloud computing environments. But, results from even the most efficient simulation software always differ from actual results because many other aspects such as network, bandwidth also play an important role. Infrastructure as a Service (IaaS) provider such as Amazon EC2 [7], or Microsoft Azure [8] give access to underlying IT resources to the user. But these IaaS providers do not give rights to the end user for making any change in the scheduling policies for the application. There are many options in the market for PaaS where the end user can create individual tasks and submit them to the PaaS provider. Many PaaS providers do not provide access to underlying IT

infrastructure making it very difficult to change and test new scheduling policies [9]. Due to these constraints, research in the development of new scheduling policies is taking a big hit for real cloud computing environments.

Aneka [10] is a PaaS cloud provider developed in Microsoft .net for developing cloud computing infrastructure and applications using various programming models and available infrastructure. Aneka supports programming models such as Task, Thread and Map-Reduce while users can develop their own model. In Aneka, infrastructure can be developed using a cluster of multicore machines, private cloud and public cloud. Aneka contains inbuilt scheduling policies which are used to schedule jobs on private cloud created using multicore machines or using private cloud software such as OpenStack. Aneka provides dynamic provisioning feature which allows Aneka applications to use public cloud such as Amazon EC2 and Microsoft Azure when desired QoS cannot be achieved using the private cloud setup [11]. Aneka is one of its kind which gives the end user full freedom to develop applications in many languages and deploy it on any infrastructure available with them. It gives full access and right of underlying infrastructure to end user and well as full access to SDK for development of applications [12]. Aneka has many features but it is difficult for the end user to create their custom scheduling and provisioning policies.

In this chapter, we propose to develop an API for Aneka which allows end users to create and integrate their custom scheduling algorithms with Aneka. The user can develop their own applications in Aneka and then create a customized scheduling policy according to their application needs. Aneka also provides user with inbuilt sample applications such as Mandelbrot, Image Convolution or Blast to test their new scheduling algorithm. The proposed API bridges the gap between access to scheduling algorithms and using real cloud setup to test and create them.

The rest of the chapter has been organized as follows. Section 2 provides the introduction about the architecture of Aneka. Section 3 explains the proposed API with all classes. Section 4 provides sample codes and related discussion. Section 5 provides performance evaluation. Finally, Section 6 concludes the chapter and provides future directions.

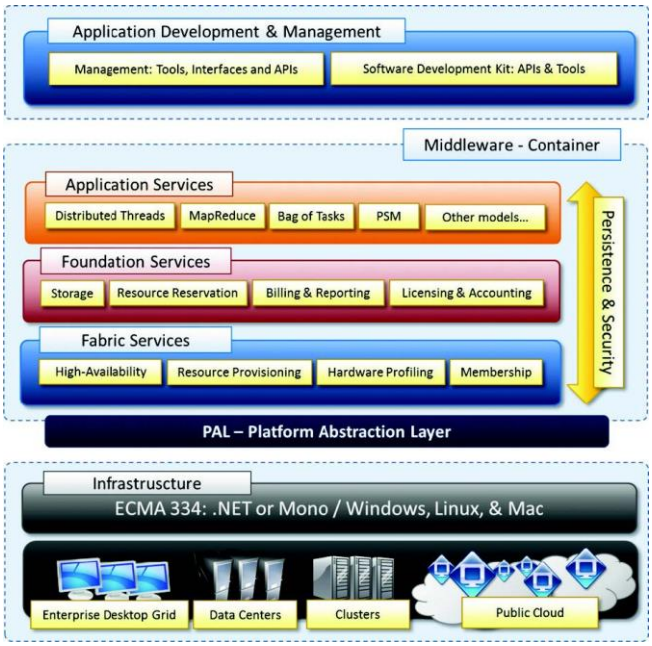


Figure 1. Overview of Aneka Architecture [11]

2. Aneka

Aneka is a PaaS cloud software that facilities the development and deployment of applications with underline support of .net framework. Figure 1 shows an overview of the architecture of Aneka. It contains three layers which are infrastructure, middleware and application development which allows the end user to change underline infrastructure and middleware to support rapid and customized development of cloud applications. The infrastructure of Aneka can be multicore machine, grid environment, cluster of machines, private cloud and public cloud. Public cloud is only required when scheduler decides that desired QoS cannot be achieved from other available resources. Middleware provides the support for programming models such as thread, task and Map-Reduce. It also provides the billing, accounting, resource reservation, hardware profiling and other

services. These service in Aneka can be plugged and unplugged as and when required from the Management console provided in the application development and management layer. Aneka also contains many components which are discussed below:

- **Aneka Master Container:** Aneka master is mainly responsible for the scheduling and monitoring of application tasks and resources in the Aneka. Aneka master also manages the billing and reporting services of all the worker nodes attached with an Aneka master. The end user's application sends the task to Aneka master which based on the availability of worker nodes further schedules these tasks. If any worker nodes fail without executing the task, master reschedules the task o another available worker node.
- **Aneka Worker Container:** Aneka worker is the component which basically deals with the execution of the tasks. It contains the executor for each type of programming models available with the Aneka. After completing any assigned task, it sends the result back to master for compiling and starts waiting for new tasks. Worker node is operating system independent, it can be run on Linux or Windows machines.
- **Aneka Daemon:** Aneka daemons are the basic services which need to be installed in all the machines before Aneka master and worker can be installed.
- **Management Studio:** Management studio is the interactive interface which end user uses to create and manage cloud environments created inside the Aneka cloud. The end user can easily add private and public cloud resources, manages all added resources, create bills, monitor added resources, add file repositories, and check current statistics of the Aneka cloud.
- **Aneka SDK:** Aneka also provides SDK for the development of applications which can be directly deployed on the Aneka cloud created using management studio. These SDKs contains programming language specific libraries and other tools.

3. Proposed API

Figure 2 shows the proposed API for Aneka cloud which acts as an independent interface which user can use to change the scheduling policies of Aneka. The user level scheduler is the new or proposed scheduler by the end user for its specific application or in general use. This user level scheduler is integrated with Aneka using the proposed scheduling API. This section explains different classes and interfaces used in the proposed API so that end user can easily write their own scheduling policies.

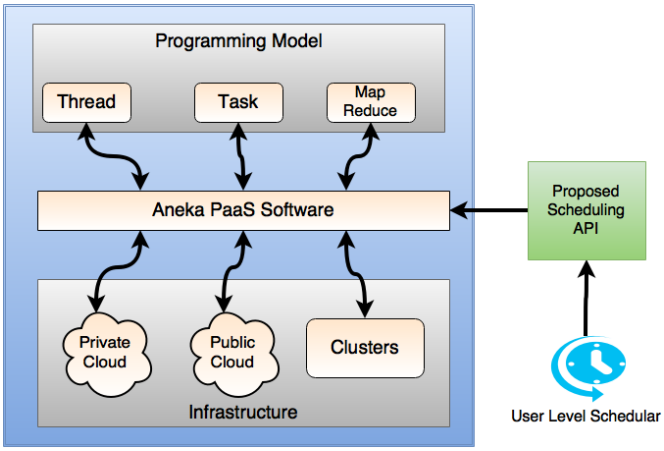


Figure 2. Framework for Scheduling API with Aneka PaaS Software

Aneka.Scheduling is the main project of proposed API which directly interacts with Aneka.Runtime project of Aneka to state which scheduling policy should be followed when any task arrives. Aneka.Runtime consults Aneka.Scheduling and based on the selected algorithm at the time of creation of Aneka master it schedules tasks on different worker nodes. Aneka.scheduling API contains six sub-projects out of which Aneka.Scheduling.Service and Aneka.Scheduling.Utils directly interacts with Aneka.Runtime project. These sub-projects are explained in details later in this chapter.

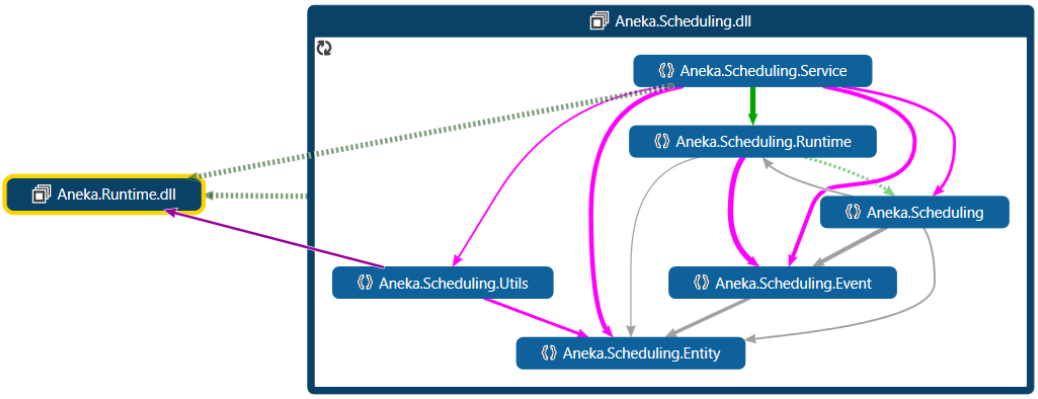


Figure 3: Code Map of proposed Aneka.Scheduling project in Aneka code

Aneka.Scheduling implements two interfaces which are ISchedulerContext and ISchedulerAlgorihtm as shown in Figure 4. Various events are associated with these interfaces which are triggered when there is a state change for the application or a task. Table 1 shows different event associated with Aneka.Scheduling.

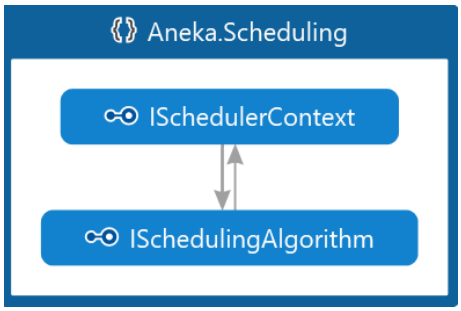


Figure 4 Interfaces implemented by Aneka.Scheduling Project

Table 1. Different Events associated with Aneka.Scheduling

S. No.	Event	Description
1.	SchedulerAlgorihtm	It selects the scheduling algorithm to use for scheduling tasks on worker nodes.
2.	ResourceDisconnected	Event when a resource is disconnected. For every task assigned to this Resource the TaskFailed event will also be fired.
3.	ResourceReconnected	Event when a resource is reconnected.
4.	ResourceProvisionProcessed	Event when a resource provisioning request is processed.
5.	ResourceProvisionRequested	Event when a resource provision request is triggered.
6.	ResourceReleaseRequested	Event when a resource release request is triggered.
7.	ResourcePoolsQueryRequested	This event is triggered when end user generates any resource pool related query. It is important event in case there are multiple pool in dynamic provisioning of Aneka cloud.
8.	TaskFinished	Event when a task is finished.
9.	TaskFailed	Event when a task is failed due the task failure. It is caused by something other than the resource disconnection
10.	TaskAborted	Event when a task is aborted due to the user action.
11.	TaskRequeued	Event when a task is requeued due the the user action

3.1 Aneka.Scheduling.Runtime

It contains two classes and one interface as shown in the code map in Figure 5. This is responsible for decision making during runtime of any scheduling algorithm such as timings, resources available, task completed etc. SchedulerContextBase class registers all context-based activity happening in the scheduler to their specific events. This class also generates the exception and records it in the logger file so that end user can analyse the errors generated.

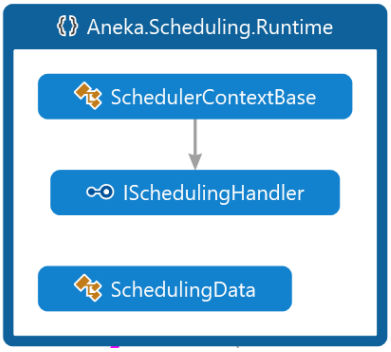


Figure 5 Classes and Interface of Aneka.Scheduling.Runtime

Major activities performed by this class are

- assign the value to the scheduling algorithm
- register the event handler for the forwarded assign work unit event from the scheduling algorithm
- hook the event handler for provision resources request
- hook the event handler for release resources request
- hook the event handler for a query for resource pools request
- register the scheduler context to the scheduling algorithm

Class SchedulingData extends the Aneka reporting data class which can capture the information about the scheduling data (mostly timing) of the specific task allocation. Various data collected by Scheduling data class are:

- **Queue Time:** A value representing the total waiting time of the task in seconds. This time is computed since the task is moved from queued to scheduled state.
- **Execution Time:** A value representing the total execution time of the task in seconds as seen by the scheduler service.
- **Task final State:** It provides the final state of the task submitted to the scheduler.

If the end user wants to add any new data point to the scheduling algorithm matrices, it can be easily added in this class. Interface ISchedulingHandler extends the IServiceNameAware interface of Aneka and provides a set of methods for the SchedulerService to specialize the activities of the scheduler. This interface allows separating all those management aspects that are common to several programming models, which reside in the SchedulerService class, from the specific aspects related to a given programming model, which reside in the component implementing this interface.

3.2 Aneka.Scheduling.Service

It contains two classes which are ScheulerService and IndependentSchedulingService as shown in code map in Figure 6. This is responsible for major scheduling responsibilities based on the selected algorithms.

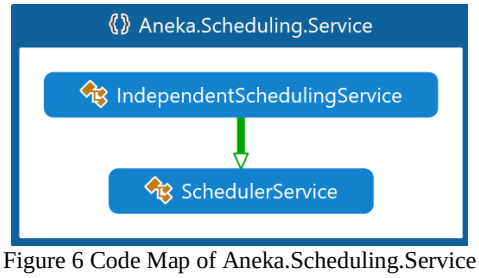


Figure 6 Code Map of Aneka.Scheduling.Service

Class SchedulerService specializes the ContextBase class of Aneka and implements the IService interface and IMembershipEventSink interface. It can be used as base application scheduler that needs to be further customized for handling the specific type of application according to the given programming model on which the application is based. The scheduled tasks directly performed by this scheduler are the interaction with the IApplicationStore interface to control the state of the

application. It provides template methods that can be implemented by inherited classes to perform the WorkUnit level scheduled tasks. The activity of this service is supported by an implementation of ISchedulingHandler interface that deals directly with the programming model related scheduledTasks at a WorkUnit level.

Class IndependentSchedulingService defines a scheduling service for scheduling independent work units. Models featuring independent work units can use and specialize this scheduler policy in this class. Various parameters used in this class are:

- List of resources is maintained in this class on which scheduling can be done.
- Reservation list is present in this class.
- Starts and stops the scheduling service. Activates the scheduling algorithm and registers the resources with it.
- Fetches the list of WorkUnit instances that are in state Queued from the application store and delegates them back to the SchedulerAlgorithm.

3.3 Aneka.Scheduling.Algorithm

It contains different algorithm currently available with Aneka, all available scheduling algorithms extends AlgorihtmBase class for their proper execution as shown in Figure 7. This also contains one NewUserDefined which end user will use to code their own scheduling policy. End users can even extend or change already existing algorithms for more optimization. Class AlgorithmBase is the implementation class for the ISchedulingAlgorithm interface. This class can be used as a template for creating specialized algorithms because it provides the basic features for integrating scheduling algorithms into the Aneka scheduling service. Different variables used in this class are listed in Table 2 and methods available with AlgorithmBase class are listed in Table 3.

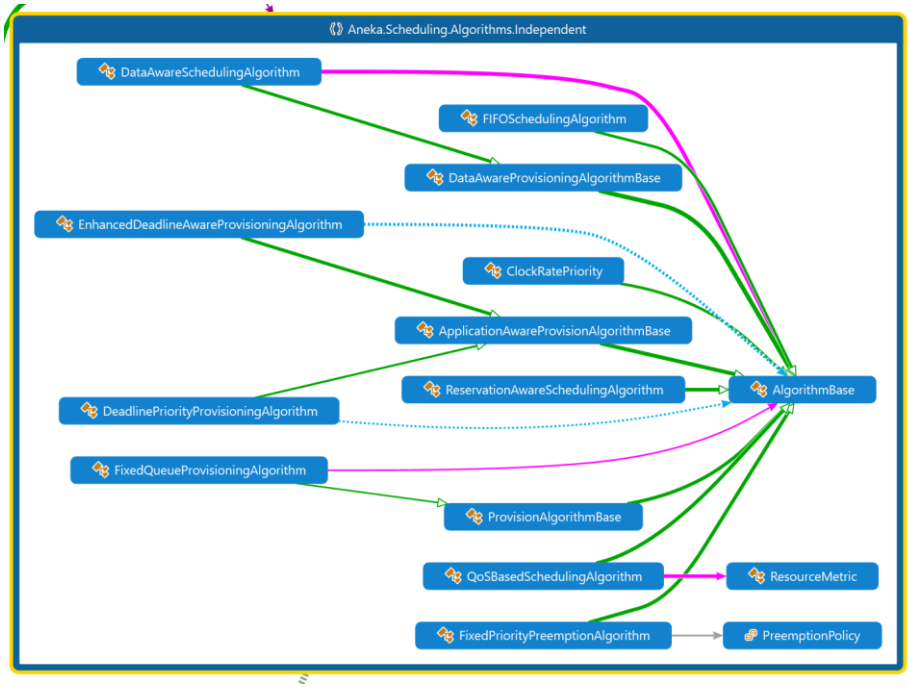


Figure 7 Code map of available scheduling algorithms

Table 2: Different variables/objects used in AlgorithmBase class

S. No.	Variable/Objects	Parent Class	Description
1.	rescheduledJobTimer	IDictionary	Dictionary mapping the each job reservationId to the timer used to reschedule them.
2.	bKeepRunning	N.A.	While this variable is true the scheduling loop will bKeep running.
3.	canSchedule	ManualResetEvent	Used to block the scheduling thread while there are no scheduledTasks or free resources.
4.	scheduler	ISchedulerContext	Holds a reference to the context that the scheduler is interacting with.
5.	SupportsProvisioning	N.A.	Whether the algorithm support dynamic provisioning or not

6.	canFireEvent	AutoResetEvent	Used to block the event thread while there are no events to fire.

Table 3: Methods Available in AlgorithmBase Class

S. No.	Method Name	Description
1.	Start	Start the scheduling loop for assigned tasks.
2.	Stop	Stop the scheduling thread.
3.	Schedule	This method is called repeatedly by the AlgorithBase class for making scheduling decisions.
4.	AddTasks	Used to add new task to the scheduling queue.
5.	GetNextTask	Used to get next task to schedule from the queue.
6.	TaskFailed	Method is called when any task fails. Reschedule policy is checked in this method for the failed task.
7.	TaskAborted	Method is called when user abort the assigned task.
8.	TaskFinished	This is called when task is finished successfully and should be reported to the user its output values.
9.	TaskRequeued	This method requeued the task if it is failed or aborted.
10.	SetScheduler	This method hooks up the event handler for events fired with the desired scheduler.
11.	StartScheduleTask	Start the process to schedule a given task to a given resource.
12.	AddFreeResource	This method will be called when a resource has a task removed and it is not free.
13.	HaveFreeResources	Return the value if there are free resource available that can be used.
14.	RemoveFreeResource	Will be called when adding a task to the resource fills the slot of that resource. Can be called if resource get disconnected.
15.	ResourceReconnected	Hooks the event when resource get reconnected and also updates the list of available resources.
16.	ResourceDisconnected	Called when the resource get disconnected and updates the list of available resources.

Let's take an example of FIFO strategy which is already implemented in the proposed API. It extends the AlgorithmBase class and provides an implementation of the First-In First-Out scheduling strategy. In this algorithm, the tasks are scheduled in their order of arrival. The Schedule function is changed in this implementation which checks that there is a task in the queue and a resource is also free. If both these conditions are true, then it schedules the first task in the queue to the first resource in the resource list. Similarly, other algorithms are proposed in the API and these algorithms are self-explained.

3.4 Aneka.Scheduling.Event

It provides all the events associated with the scheduling policies of Aneka. Proposed API provides the flexibility to end user to use already available events or create their own specific event. These events help scheduling policy designer to achieve desired performance and usability. These events are related to different components of Aneka which are listed in Table 4.

Table 4. Different type of events created in Aneka.Scheduling.Event

S. No.	**Event Type**	**Description**
1.	Task Events	These events are related to tasks such as task finished, task aborted etc.
2.	Scheduling Events	These events are related to scheduling such as algorithm selected etc.
4.	Resource Pool Query Events	These events are related adding, selecting and deleting specific resource pools.
5.	Resource Events	These events are related to resource addition, deletion and selection.

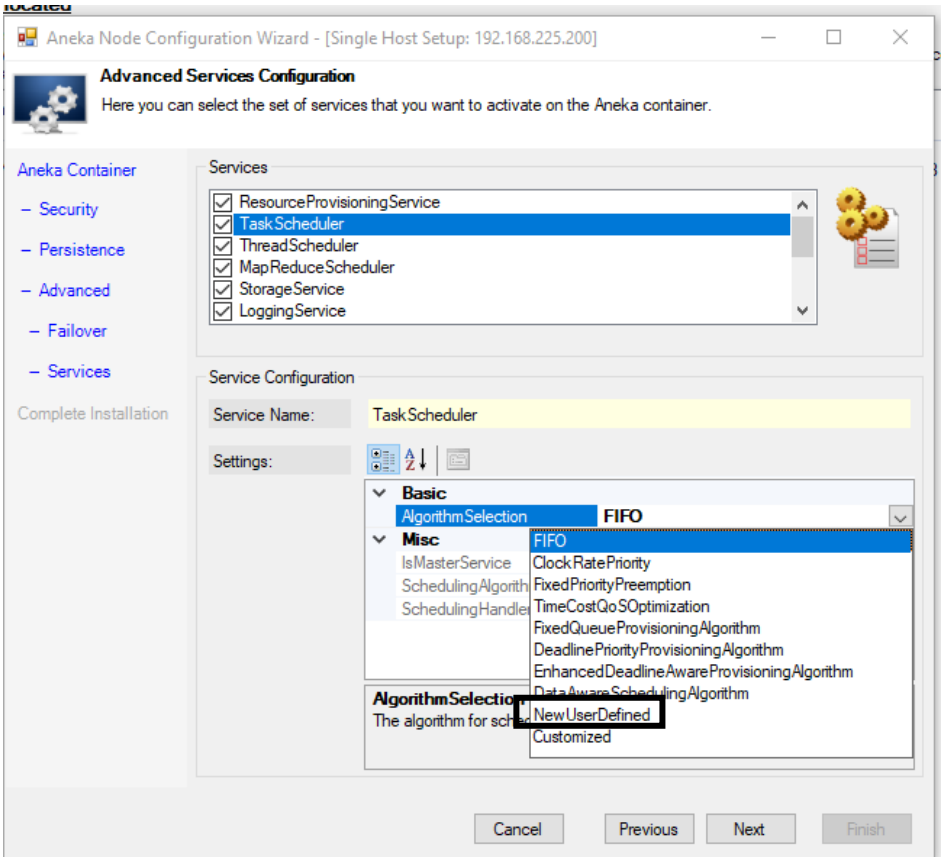


Figure 8 Interface in Management Studio to Select NewUserDefined Scheduling Algorithm

3.5 Selection of NewUserDefined from Management Studio

In this section step by step method to integrate the newly proposed scheduling policy is discussed. End user has to write new scheduling algorithm in NewUserDefined class of Aneka.Scheduling.Algorihtm. When Aneka master is being installed NewUserDefined should be chosen as shown in Figure 8. After this all the application running on Aneka if use dynamic provisioning will follow the scheduling policy desired in the proposed scheduling algorithm.

4. Developing New Scheduling Algorithms

Scheduling algorithms in Aneka define the logic with which tasks are allocated to resources from Aneka runtime. Developing new scheduling involves writing the code for the new algorithm and plug it into the existing scheduling services with minimal knowledge of the internals of the Aneka runtime. As we stated earlier this can be done by implementing methods of two interfaces — namely ISchedulerContext and ISchedulingAlgorithm — that represent the interface with the Aneka runtime and the scheduling algorithm respectively. These interfaces and bases classes are part of the Aneka.Scheduling library.

```
using Aneka.Provisioning;
using Aneka.Scheduling.Entity;
using Aneka.Scheduling.Event;

namespace Aneka.Scheduling
{
   public interface ISchedulerContext
   {
        bool SupportsProvisioning { get; }

        event EventHandler<SchedulingEventArgs> AssignTask;

        event EventHandler<ProvisionResourcesArgs> ProvisionResources;
```

```
        event EventHandler<ReleaseResourcesArgs> ReleaseResources;

        void Start();

        void Stop();

        void AddTasks(params Task[] tasks);

        void AddResources(params Resource[] resources);

        void SetScheduler(ISchedulerContext scheduler);
    }
}
```

Figure 9 *ISchedulingAlgorithm* interface

Figure 9 shows the ISchedulingAlgorithm interface that each scheduling algorithm has to implement. The algorithm provides a feedback to the Aneka runtime about its scheduling decisions through the events exposed by the interface. SupportsProvisioning is a boolean value that is set to true if the algorithm supports dynamic provisioning. AssignTask is trigred whenever a task is allocated to a resource. and ReleaseResources are events which are triggered when the scheduling algorithm issues a request for additional resources and reguest release of a provisioned resource, respectively. Start and Stop methods are called when the scheduling begins and ends. To add new tasks and new resources AddTasks and AddResources methods are called respectively. The algorithm works with the Aneka runtime and interfaces by means of the ISchedulerContext interface which is set in the SetScheduler method. Figure 10 shows ISchedulerContext interface.

```
using Aneka.Provisioning;
using Aneka.Scheduling.Entity;
using Aneka.Scheduling.Event;
using Aneka.Scheduling.Runtime;

namespace Aneka.Scheduling
{
    public interface ISchedulerContext
    {
        ISchedulingAlgorithm SchedulerAlgorithm { get; set; }

        ISchedulingHandler SchedulingHandler { get; set; }

        event EventHandler<ResourceEventArgs> ResourceDisconnected;

        event EventHandler<ResourceEventArgs> ResourceReConnected;

        event EventHandler<ProvisionEventArgs> ResourceProvisionProcessed;

        event EventHandler<ProvisionResourcesArgs> ResourceProvisionRequested;

        event EventHandler<ReleaseResourcesArgs> ResourceReleaseRequested;


        event EventHandler<TaskEventArgs> TaskFinished;

        event EventHandler<TaskEventArgs> TaskFailed;

        event EventHandler<TaskEventArgs> TaskAborted;

        event EventHandler<TaskEventArgs> TaskRequeued;
    }
}
```

Figure 9 *ISchedulingContext* interface

Only a subset of events and properties are of interest for the scheduling algorithm.

- *ResourceDisconnected* and *ResourceReconnected*: notify the scheduling algorithm that a resource has disconnected or reconnected from a temporary disconnection.
- *TaskAborted*, *TaskFinished*, *TaskFailed*, and *TaskRequeued*: notify the scheduling algorithm of the status of the tasks.
- *ResourceProvisionProcessed*: is the only event from dynamic provisioning infrastructure that is of interest for the scheduling algorithm. This event provides information about the outcome of a resource provisioning request made earlier by the scheduling algorithm.

4.1 Example 1: FIFO Scheduling Algorithm

As stated earlier. *AlgorithmBase* implements the *ISchedulingAlgorithm* interface and can be used as a template for creating specialized algorithms. Figure 11 provides *FIFOSchedulingAlgorithm* Class body to show by simply overriding a few methods of the *AlgorithmBase* Class First-In First-Out scheduling strategy can be implemented where the tasks are scheduled in their order of arrival.

```
using Aneka.Scheduling.Entity;
using Aneka.Scheduling.Event;
using Aneka;

namespace Aneka.Scheduling.Algorithms.Independent
{
public class FIFOSchedulingAlgorithm : AlgorithmBase
    {
     private List<Resource> _freeList = new List<Resource>();
     protected override bool HaveFreeResources()
        {
            return _freeList.Count > 0;
        }
     protected override void AddFreeResource(Resource r)
        {
            lock (this.synchLock)
            {
                int track = DebugUtil.EnterLock();
                if (r.IsConnected && r.FreeSlots > 0)
                {
                   _freeList.Remove(r);
                   _freeList.Add(r);
                }

                DebugUtil.ExitLock(track);
            }
        }
     protected override void RemoveFreeResource(Resource r)
        {
            lock (this.synchLock)
            {
                int track = DebugUtil.EnterLock();
                _freeList.Remove(r);

                DebugUtil.ExitLock(track);
            }
        }
     protected override void Schedule()
        {
            lock (this.synchLock)
            {
                int track = DebugUtil.EnterLock();

                if (_freeList.Count > 0 && TasksInQueue > 0)
                {
                   StartScheduleTask(_freeList.AsReadOnly(),GetNextTask());
                }
                else
                {
```

```
                    canSchedule.Reset();
                }

                DebugUtil.ExitLock(track);
            }
        }
    }
}
```

Figure 11 *FIFOSchedulingAlgorithm Class*

_freeList maintains the list of the currently available resources for scheduling tasks. *HaveFreeResources()* method returns a Boolean value indicating whether there are free resources that can be used. *AddFreeResource* is called when a resource has a task removed. Since the recourse might be already on the free list, we remove it first and we add it again to avoid duplicates. *RemoveFreeResource* is called when adding a task to a resource fills all the slots or will be called for other reasons e.g., a disconnected resource. *Schedule()* starts the scheduling algorithm. If there is a task in the queue and a free resource in the *_freeList* it calls the *StartScheduleTask* method by passing *_freeList* and the next task in the queue. Otherwise, it resets the *canSchedule* to block the scheduling thread until the task can be scheduled again by any other resource.

4.2 Example 2: Deadline Priority Provisioning Algorithm

A new scheduling algorithm can be designed in a way that supports dynamic provisioning of virtual resources by leveraging the resource provisioning service. These are all defined in the namespace *Aneka.Scheduling.Algorithm.Independent*, which can be found in the Aneka library. *ProvisioningAlgorithmBase* is this class provides an abstract base class for all dynamic provisioning algorithms. The algorithm provides a basic management of the provisioning request that has been issued. *ApplicationAwareProvisioningAlgorithm* is specialized for the scheduling a collection of tasks as a whole in order to ensure that some specific QoS parameters that are defined for the application are met. Developers can design their new scheduling algorithms and new strategies for triggering resource provisioning by extending one of these two classes or specializing the previous two algorithms.

For example, Figure 12 shows *DeadlinePriorityProvisioningAlgorithm* that extends *ApplicationAwareProvisionAlgorithmBase* class and leverages dynamic provisioning in order to schedule the execution of the tasks within the expected deadline. If the local resources are not enough to execute all the tasks in time, a request for additional resources is issued. The class overrides two main methods of the base class called *ShrinkRequired* and *GrowRequired* to request release or adding of resources from the provisioner respectively. Both methods use the private method called ExceedResourceCapacity to set a Boolean indicator called required.

```
namespace Aneka.Scheduling.Algorithms.Independent
{
    public class DeadlinePriorityProvisioningAlgorithm : ApplicationAwareProvisionAlgorithmBase
    {
        protected override bool ShrinkRequired(Aneka.Scheduling.Entity.Task task, QoS qos)
        {
            bool required = false;
            if (qos != null)
            {
                int currentResources = this.GetResourceCount(task.ApplicationId);
                if (qos.WorkRemaining<currentResources || qos.WorkCompleted==qos.TotalWork)
                {
                       required = true;
                }
                else
                {
                    required = this.ExceedResourceCapacity(qos, task.ApplicationId, false) == false &&
currentResources > 1;
                }
            }
            return required;
        }
        protected override bool GrowRequired(Aneka.Scheduling.Entity.Task task, QoS qos)
        {
            bool required = false;
            string applicationId = task.ApplicationId;
            if (qos != null)
            {
```

```
                required = this.ExceedResourceCapacity(qos, applicationId, true);
            }
            return required;
        }
}
```

Figure 12 *DeadlinePriorityProvisioningAlgorithm Class*

The *ExceedResourceCapacity* method checks whether the current allocation for the application is compliant with the requirements set for the corresponding application. A Boolean value *toGrow* indicates whether we need to check for additional resources to add when it is *true* or resources to release when it is *false*. *taskRemaining* keeps the total number of remaining tasks that must be executed. *taskResourceRatio* is then calculated based on the ratio of the number of remaining tasks to the number of current resources. Finally based on the indicative values of *AverageTaskExecutionTime* in the *requiredTime* is calculated and is compared to *timeRemaining* which indicates the time remaining to the deadline. *bRequired* value is then set accordingly to true when the required time is larger than the remaining time.

```
private bool ExceedResourceCapacity(QoS qos, string applicationId, bool toGrow)
        {
            bool bRequired = false;
            int currentResources = this.GetResourceCount(applicationId);
            if (currentResources > 0)
            {
                int taskRemaining = 0;
                if (toGrow == true)
                {
                    taskRemaining = qos.TotalWork - qos.ScheduledTasks;
                }
                else
                {
                    taskRemaining = qos.TotalWork - qos.WorkCompleted;
                }
                int taskResourceRatio = taskRemaining / currentResources;
                TimeSpan avgExecutionTimeForTask = qos.AverageTaskExecutionTime;
                TimeSpan timeRemaining = qos.TimeRemaining;
                double requiredTime = avgExecutionTimeForTask.TotalSeconds * taskResourceRatio;
                if (requiredTime > timeRemaining.TotalSeconds)
                {
                    bRequired = true;
                }
            }
            else
            {
                bRequired = true;
            }
            return bRequired;
        }
```

Figure 12 *ExceedResourceCapacity* method

5. Performance Evaluation

For the sake of performance evaluation, we built a small-scale experimental testbed and tested our previously proposed resource provisioning and scheduling algorithm called Data-aware [12]. We use our proposed API all to integrate Data-aware scheduling algorithm. For more details on the Data-aware algorithm and workload setup, please look at our paper in [12]. The testbed is a hybrid cloud environment constituting of two desktop machines (one master and one slave) residing at The University of Melbourne and dynamic resources provisioned from Microsoft Azure. Configurations of resources used in the experiment are shown in Table 5. Public cloud resources are dynamically provisioned from Microsoft Azure cloud when local resources are not able to meet application deadlines.

Table 5: Configuration of machines used in the experiments.

Machine	Type	CPU	Cores	Memory	OS
Master	Intel Core i7-4790	3.60 GHz	8	16GB	Windows 7
Worker	Intel Core i7-2600	3.40 GHz	8	8GB	Windows 7
Azure Instances	Standard DS1	2.4 GHz	1	3.5GB	Windows Server 2012

As an application, a Bag-of-Tasks for measuring a walkability index is used [12]. A walkability index is used to assess how walkable a given neighborhood is based on factors such as road

connectivity, gross dwelling density and the land use mix in the area. In our experiments, we use the walkability application to provide walkability indexes for 220 different neighborhoods in the city of Melbourne. The walkability application suits the purpose of our experiments since it is data-intensive and it can be broken into independent tasks, each computing a walkability index for a neighborhood. The test application contains 55 tasks, each calculating walkability indexes for four different neighborhoods of Melbourne city.

5.1 Experimental Results

We submit the walkability application to Aneka for execution with different deadlines, showing how the proposed algorithm behaves. All experiments are repeated for the other Aneka inbuilt scheduling algorithms, called *Default* and *Enhanced*. The Default scheduling algorithm makes an estimation of the expected completion time of the application with currently available resources, and if the expected completion time is later than the deadline defined in the Quality of Service parameters of the application, it requests extra resources from the public cloud to complete the application within given deadlines. The Enhanced algorithm is designed to utilize Amazon EC2 Spot Instance resources with an average higher deployment time but lower budget than the Default algorithm.

The execution time of the application without setting a deadline and only using private (local) resources takes 45.4 minutes. Figure 12 shows the results of the application execution under different deadlines. As shown by Figure 12, scheduling algorithms meet the deadline in all scenarios except in 3 cases, highlighted by "x" in the figure. Default and Enhanced algorithms violate the deadline constraint when the deadline is set to 35 minutes. The Default algorithm also misses the deadline when it is set to 40 minutes. The key reason is that these algorithms rely on only a single variable for measuring average runtime of tasks to allocate dynamic resources without considering data transfer time.

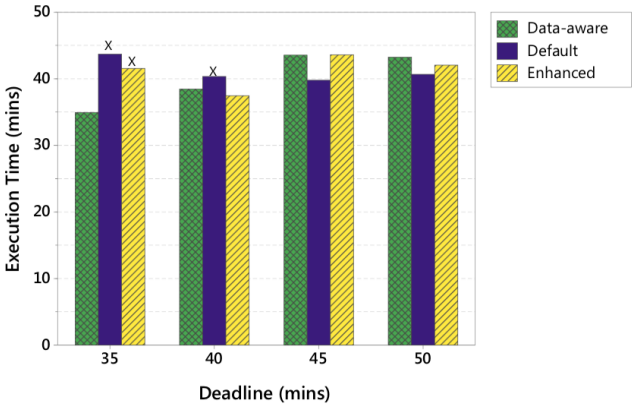


Figure 12 Execution time for Default, Enhanced, and Data-aware algorithms considering different application deadlines. The X symbol shows a violated deadline.

Experimental results demonstrate that the we can integrate new scheduling algorithm to Aneka Software using the proposed API. The results also show that the plugged-in scheduling algorithm works with qualitatively similar performance as the inbuilt scheduling algorithms and even outperforms them in some cases in terms of meeting deadline constraints.

6. Conclusion and Future Work

Aneka is one of the prominent PaaS cloud software available in the market which allows you to change and manage the underline infrastructure as well as write applications in any programming model. Aneka has many features the research community well demands the customization of Aneka scheduling algorithm for dynamic provisioning. In this chapter, an API is proposed which provides all necessary libraries to develop new Aneka scheduling algorithm. The new algorithm created from this API can be easily integrated with Aneka interface using Management Studio. The proposed API will help cloud computing researchers to develop their application in a real cloud and test them with their custom scheduling algorithm.

As part of the future work, we will focus on the creation of graphical user interface for addition of new scheduling APIs. This interactive interface will feature the designing of scheduling algorithms for new paradigms such as Internet of Things (IoT) and Fog Computing. The future work will also consist of development of APIs which are compatible with creation of multi-level scheduling

policies such as from IoT to Fog layer to Cloud computing layer. Using multi-layer scheduling policies users can design scheduling policies for latency sensitive applications running in Fog computing environments.

References

[1] R. Buyya, "Market-oriented cloud computing: Vision, hype, and reality of delivering computing as the 5th utility," in *2009 9th IEEE/ACM International Symposium on Cluster Computing and the Grid, CCGRID 2009*, 2009.

[2] J. Gubbi, R. Buyya, S. Marusic, and M. Palaniswami, "Internet of Things (IoT): A vision, architectural elements, and future directions," *Futur. Gener. Comput. Syst.*, vol. 29, no. 7, pp. 1645–1660, Sep. 2013.

[3] W. J. Wang, Y. S. Chang, W. T. Lo, and Y. K. Lee, "Adaptive scheduling for parallel tasks with QoS satisfaction for hybrid cloud environments," *J. Supercomput.*, vol. 66, no. 2, pp. 783–811, Feb. 2013.

[4] R. N. Calheiros, R. Ranjan, A. Beloglazov, C. A. F. De Rose, and R. Buyya, "CloudSim: A toolkit for modeling and simulation of cloud computing environments and evaluation of resource provisioning algorithms," *Softw. - Pract. Exp.*, vol. 41, no. 1, pp. 23–50, Jan. 2011.

[5] H. Gupta, A. Vahid Dastjerdi, S. K. Ghosh, and R. Buyya, "iFogSim: A toolkit for modeling and simulation of resource management techniques in the Internet of Things, Edge and Fog computing environments," *Softw. - Pract. Exp.*, vol. 47, no. 9, pp. 1275–1296, Sep. 2017.

[6] X. Zeng, S. K. Garg, P. Strazdins, P. P. Jayaraman, D. Georgakopoulos, and R. Ranjan, "IOTSim: A simulator for analysing IoT applications," *J. Syst. Archit.*, 2017.

[7] "AWS - Amazon EC2 Instance Types," *Amazon*, 2014. [Online]. Available: http://aws.amazon.com/ec2/instance-types/. [Accessed: 19-Jul-2015].

[8] Microsoft Azure, "Microsoft Azure Pricing calculator," *Microsoft*, 2016. [Online]. Available: https://azure.microsoft.com/en-us/pricing/calculator/.

[9] T. Shon, J. Cho, K. Han, and H. Choi, "Toward advanced mobile cloud computing for the internet of things: Current issues and future direction," *Mob. Networks Appl.*, vol. 19, no. 3, pp. 404–413, Jun. 2014.

[10] C. Vecchiola, X. Chu, and R. Buyya, "Aneka: a software platform for .NET-based cloud computing," *High Speed Large Scale Sci. Comput.*, 2009.

[11] R. Buyya and D. Barreto, "Multi-cloud resource provisioning with Aneka: A unified and integrated utilisation of microsoft azure and amazon EC2 instances," in *2015 International Conference on Computing and Network Communications, CoCoNet 2015*, 2016.

[12] A. Nadjaran Toosi, R. O. Sinnott, and R. Buyya, "Resource provisioning for data-intensive applications with deadline constraints on hybrid clouds using Aneka," *Futur. Gener. Comput. Syst.*, 2018.

Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing 939

Ajith Abraham
Niketa Gandhi
Millie Pant *Editors*

Innovations in Bio-Inspired Computing and Applications

Proceedings of the 9th International Conference on Innovations in Bio-Inspired Computing and Applications (IBICA 2018) held in Kochi, India during December 17–19, 2018

Springer

Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing

Volume 939

Series Editor

Janusz Kacprzyk, Systems Research Institute, Polish Academy of Sciences, Warsaw, Poland

Advisory Editors

Nikhil R. Pal, Indian Statistical Institute, Kolkata, India
Rafael Bello Perez, Faculty of Mathematics, Physics and Computing, Universidad Central de Las Villas, Santa Clara, Cuba
Emilio S. Corchado, University of Salamanca, Salamanca, Spain
Hani Hagras, Electronic Engineering, University of Essex, Colchester, UK
László T. Kóczy, Department of Automation, Széchenyi István University, Gyor, Hungary
Vladik Kreinovich, Department of Computer Science, University of Texas at El Paso, El Paso, TX, USA
Chin-Teng Lin, Department of Electrical Engineering, National Chiao Tung University, Hsinchu, Taiwan
Jie Lu, Faculty of Engineering and Information Technology, University of Technology Sydney, Sydney, NSW, Australia
Patricia Melin, Graduate Program of Computer Science, Tijuana Institute of Technology, Tijuana, Mexico
Nadia Nedjah, Department of Electronics Engineering, University of Rio de Janeiro, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil
Ngoc Thanh Nguyen, Faculty of Computer Science and Management, Wrocław University of Technology, Wrocław, Poland
Jun Wang, Department of Mechanical and Automation Engineering, The Chinese University of Hong Kong, Shatin, Hong Kong

The series "Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing" contains publications on theory, applications, and design methods of Intelligent Systems and Intelligent Computing. Virtually all disciplines such as engineering, natural sciences, computer and information science, ICT, economics, business, e-commerce, environment, healthcare, life science are covered. The list of topics spans all the areas of modern intelligent systems and computing such as: computational intelligence, soft computing including neural networks, fuzzy systems, evolutionary computing and the fusion of these paradigms, social intelligence, ambient intelligence, computational neuroscience, artificial life, virtual worlds and society, cognitive science and systems, Perception and Vision, DNA and immune based systems, self-organizing and adaptive systems, e-Learning and teaching, human-centered and human-centric computing, recommender systems, intelligent control, robotics and mechatronics including human-machine teaming, knowledge-based paradigms, learning paradigms, machine ethics, intelligent data analysis, knowledge management, intelligent agents, intelligent decision making and support, intelligent network security, trust management, interactive entertainment, Web intelligence and multimedia.

The publications within "Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing" are primarily proceedings of important conferences, symposia and congresses. They cover significant recent developments in the field, both of a foundational and applicable character. An important characteristic feature of the series is the short publication time and world-wide distribution. This permits a rapid and broad dissemination of research results.

**** Indexing: The books of this series are submitted to ISI Proceedings, EI-Compendex, DBLP, SCOPUS, Google Scholar and Springerlink ****

More information about this series at http://www.springer.com/series/11156

Ajith Abraham · Niketa Gandhi ·
Millie Pant
Editors

Innovations in Bio-Inspired Computing and Applications

Proceedings of the 9th International Conference on Innovations in Bio-Inspired Computing and Applications (IBICA 2018) held in Kochi, India during December 17–19, 2018

Springer

Editors
Ajith Abraham
Machine Intelligence Research Labs
Auburn, WA, USA

Niketa Gandhi
Machine Intelligence Research Labs
Auburn, WA, USA

Millie Pant
Department of Applied Science
and Engineering
Indian Institute of Technology
Roorkee, India

ISSN 2194-5357 ISSN 2194-5365 (electronic)
Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing
ISBN 978-3-030-16680-9 ISBN 978-3-030-16681-6 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-16681-6

Library of Congress Control Number: 2019936144

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2019
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Switzerland AG
The registered company address is: Gewerbestrasse 11, 6330 Cham, Switzerland

Preface

Welcome to the Proceedings of the ninth International Conference on Innovations in Bio-Inspired Computing and Applications (IBICA 2018) and seventh World Congress on Information and Communication Technologies (WICT 2018). Conferences are held at Toc H Institute of Science and Technology (TIST) during December 17–19, 2018. Last year, IBICA 2017 was held in Marrakech, Morocco, and WICT 2017 was held in New Delhi, India.

The aim of IBICA is to provide a platform for world research leaders and practitioners, to discuss the full spectrum of current theoretical developments, emerging technologies, and innovative applications of bio-inspired computing. Bio-inspired computing is currently one of the most exciting research areas, and it is continuously demonstrating exceptional strength in solving complex real-life problems. WICT 2018 provides an opportunity for the researchers from academia and industry to meet and discuss the latest solutions, scientific results, and methods in the usage and applications of ICT in the real world. Innovations in ICT allow us to transmit information quickly and widely, propelling the growth of new urban communities, linking distant places and diverse areas of endeavor in productive new ways, which a decade ago was unimaginable. Thus, the theme of this World Congress is "Innovating ICT For Social Revolutions."

IBICA–WICT 2018 brings together researchers, engineers, developers, and practitioners from academia and industry working in all interdisciplinary areas of intelligent systems, nature-inspired computing, big data analytics, real-world applications and to exchange and cross-fertilize their ideas. The themes of the contributions and scientific sessions range from theories to applications, reflecting a wide spectrum of the coverage of intelligent systems and computational intelligence areas. IBICA 2018 received submissions from 10 countries, and each paper was reviewed by at least five reviewers in a standard peer-review process. Based on the recommendation by five independent referees, finally 25 papers were accepted for the conference (acceptance rate of 37%). WICT 2018 received submissions from 12 countries, and each paper was reviewed by at least five reviewers in a standard peer-review process. Based on the recommendation by five independent referees, finally 25 papers were accepted for the conference (acceptance rate of 35%).

Many people have collaborated and worked hard to produce the successful IBICA–WICT 2018 conference. First, we would like to thank all the authors for submitting their papers to the conference, for their presentations and discussions during the conference. Our thanks go to program committee members and reviewers, who carried out the most difficult work by carefully evaluating the submitted papers. Our special thanks to Oscar Castillo, Tijuana Institute of Technology, Tijuana, Mexico; Florin Popentiu Vladicescu, University Politehnica of Bucharest, Romania; and Sheng-Lung Peng, National Dong Hwa University, Taiwan, for the exciting plenary talks. We express our sincere thanks to the session chairs and organizing committee chairs for helping us to formulate a rich technical program.

Ajith Abraham
Preethi Thekkath
General Chairs - (IBICA-WICT 2018)

Millie Pant
Simone Ludwig
Antonio J. Tallón-Ballesteros
N. Vishwanath
Rasmi P. S.
Program Co-chairs

Organization

Patrons

K. Varghese	Toc H Public School Society, India
Alex Mathew	Toc H Public School Society, India

General Chairs

Ajith Abraham	Machine Intelligence Research Labs (MIR Labs), USA
Preethi Thekkath	Toc H Institute of Science and Technology, India

Program Co-chairs

Simone Ludwig	North Dakota State University, USA
Millie Pant	Indian Institute of Technology, Roorkee, India
Antonio J. Tallón-Ballesteros	University of Seville, Spain
N. Vishwanath	Toc H Institute of Science and Technology, India
Rasmi P. S.	Toc H Institute of Science and Technology, India

International Advisory Board

Achuthsankar S. Nair	University of Kerala, Thiruvananthapuram, India
Albert Zomaya	University of Sydney, Australia
Andre Ponce de Leon F. de Carvalho	University of Sao Paulo at Sao Carlos, Brazil
Bruno Apolloni	University of Milan, Italy

Francisco Herrera	University of Granada, Spain
Imre J. Rudas	Óbuda University, Hungary
Janusz Kacprzyk	Polish Academy of Sciences, Poland
Marina Gavrilova	University of Calgary, Canada
N. Krishnan	Manonmaniam Sundaranar University, Tamil Nadu, India
Patrick Siarry	Université Paris-Est Créteil, France
Ronald Yager	Iona College, USA
Salah Al-Sharhan	Gulf University of Science and Technology, Kuwait
Sankar Kumar Pal	ISI, Kolkata, India
Sebastian Ventura	University of Cordoba, Spain
Vincenzo Piuri	Universita' degli Studi di Milano, Italy
Vrinda V. Nair	APJ Abdul Kalam Technological University, India

Publication Chairs

Azah Kamilah Muda	UTeM, Malaysia
Niketa Gandhi	Machine Intelligence Research Labs (MIR Labs), USA

Web Service

Kun Ma	Jinan University, China

Publicity Committee

Atta Rahman	University of Dammam, Dammam, Saudi Arabia
Chinmay Chakraborty	Birla Institute of Technology, Jharkhand, India
G. Sudha Sadasivam	PSG College of Technology, Coimbatore, India
Meera Ramadas	University College of Bahrain, Kingdom of Bahrain
Marjana Prifti Sk'nduli	University of New York, Tirana
Mayur Rahul	C.S.J.M. University, Kanpur, India
Neeraj Rathore	Jaypee University of Engineering and Technology, Guna, MP, India
Nesrine Baklouti	University of Sfax, Tunisia
Sanju Tiwari	National Institute of Technology, Kurukshetra, Haryana, India

Shikha Mehta	Jaypee Institute of Information Technology, Noida, India
Sourav Banerjee	Kalyani Government Engineering College, West Bengal, India

Organizing Chairs

Babu John	Toc H Institute of Science and Technology, India
Sreela Sreedhar	Toc H Institute of Science and Technology, India
Rasmi P. S.	Toc H Institute of Science and Technology, India
N. Vishwanath	Toc H Institute of Science and Technology, India

Local Organizing Committee

Jesna Anver	Toc H Institute of Science and Technology, India
Saira Varghese	Toc H Institute of Science and Technology, India
Leda Kamal	Toc H Institute of Science and Technology, India
Elsaba Jacob	Toc H Institute of Science and Technology, India
Abin Oommen Philip	Toc H Institute of Science and Technology, India
Ceira Sara Cherian	Toc H Institute of Science and Technology, India
Mima Manual	Toc H Institute of Science and Technology, India
Ashly Joseph	Toc H Institute of Science and Technology, India
Rinu Rose George	Toc H Institute of Science and Technology, India
Mithu Mary George	Toc H Institute of Science and Technology, India
Anju Kuriakose	Toc H Institute of Science and Technology, India
Anuraj C. K.	Toc H Institute of Science and Technology, India

International Program committee

Abid Hussain Wani	University of Kashmir, India
Alberto Cano	University of Córdoba, Spain
Andries Engelbrecht	University of Pretoria, South Africa
Arun Kumar Sangaiah	Vellore Institute of Technology, India
Aswani Kumar Cherukuri	Vellore Institute of Technology, India
Azah Muda	UTeM, Malaysia
Cesar Hervas	University of Córdoba, Spain
Christian Veenhuis	HELLA Aglaia Mobile Vision GmbH, Germany
Daniel Valcarce	University of A Coruña, Spain
Daniela Zaharie	West University of Timisoara, Romania
Denis Felipe	Federal University of Rio Grande do Norte, Brazil

Dilip Pratihar	Indian Institute of Technology Roorkee, India
Eiji Uchino	Yamaguchi University, Japan
Elizabeth Goldbarg	Universidade Federal do Rio Grande do Norte, Brazil
Francisco Chicano	Universidad de Málaga, Spain
Frantisek Zboril	Brno University of Technology, Czech Republic
Giovanna Castellano	Università degli Studi di Bari Aldo Moro, Italy
Gregorio Sainz-Palmero	Universidad de Valladolid, Spain
Igor Silva	Federal University of Rio Grande do Norte, Brazil
Isabel S. Jesus	Instituto Superior de Engenharia do Porto, Portugal
Janmenjoy Nayak	Sri Sivani College of Engineering (SSCE), India
Jaroslav Rozman	Brno University of Technology, Czechia
Jerry Chun-Wei Lin	University of Kansas, USA
Jerzy Grzymala-Busse	University of Kansas, USA
José Everardo Bessa Maia	University of Oviedo, Spain
José Ramón Villar	University of Córdoba, Spain
José Raúl Romero	Universidad de A Coruña, Spain
Jose Santos	Instituto Superior de Engenharia do Porto, Portugal
Jose Tenreiro Machado	ISEP, Portugal
Joseph Alexander Brown	Innopolis University, Canada
Juan A. Nepomuceno	University of Calcutta, India
Kaushik Das Sharma	University of Calcutta, India
Leandro Maciel Almeida	Jinan University, China
Lin Wang	Jinan University, China
Mario Giovanni C. A. Cimino	University of Pisa, Italy
Meera Ramadas	University College of Bahrain, Kingdom of Bahrain
Mohammad Shojafar	Sapienza University of Rome, Italy
Niketa Gandhi	Machine Intelligence Research Labs (MIR Labs), USA
Oscar Castillo	Instituto Tecnológico de Tijuana, Mexico
Oscar Gabriel Reyes Pupo	University of Central Oklahoma, USA
P. E. S. N. Krishna Prasad	S V College of Engineering, Tirupati, India
Patrick Siarry	South Asian University, Delhi, India
Prabukumar Manoharan	Vellore Institute of Technology, India
Pranab Muhuri	South Asian University, Delhi, India
Radu-Emil Precup	Politehnica University of Timisoara, Romania
Ricardo Tanscheit	PUC-Rio, Brazil
Rubén Salado-Cid	University of Córdoba, Spain
Sarika Jain	National Institute of Technology, Kurukshetra, Haryana, India
Simone Ludwig	North Dakota State University, USA

Sylvain Piechowiak	Université de Valenciennes et du Hainaut-Cambrésis, France
Terry Trowbridge	York University, Canada
Thanasis Daradoumis	Open University of Catalonia, Greece
Thatiana C. N. Souza	Federal University Rural Semi-Arid, Brazil
Thomas Hanne	University of Applied Sciences Northwestern Switzerland, Switzerland
Varun Ojha	ETH Zurich, Switzerland

Contents

Dynamic Parameter Adaptation Based on Using Interval Type-2 Fuzzy Logic in Bio-inspired Optimization Methods 1
Oscar Castillo

Effect of Derivative Action on Back-Propagation Algorithms 13
Ahmet Gürhanlı, Taner Çevik, and Nazife Çevik

Quantum Cryptography: A Survey 20
Lav Upadhyay

Transfusion of Extended Vigenere Table and ASCII Conversion for Encryption Contrivance 36
Sakshi, Prateek Thakral, Karan Goyal, Tarun Kumar, and Deepak Garg

A Review on Human Action Recognition and Machine Learning Techniques for Suicide Detection System 46
V. Rahul Chiranjeevi and D. Elangovan

EEG Signal Analysis Using Wavelet Transform for Driver Status Detection 56
P. C. Nissimagoudar, Anilkumar V. Nandi, and H. M. Gireesha

BMI Application: Accident Reduction Using Drowsiness Detection 66
Chirag Ghube, Anuja Kulkarni, Chinmayi Bankar, and Mangesh Bedekar

Genre Based Classification of Hindi Music 73
Deepti Chaudhary, Niraj Pratap Singh, and Sachin Singh

A Novel Meta-heuristic Differential Evolution Algorithm for Optimal Target Coverage in Wireless Sensor Networks 83
Chandra Naik and D. Pushparaj Shetty

Implementation of Threshold Comparator Using Cartesian Genetic Programming on Embryonic Fabric 93
Gayatri Malhotra, V. Lekshmi, S. Sudhakar, and S. Udupa

Design and Implementation of an IoT-Based Háptical Interface Implemented by Memetic Algorithms to Improve Competitiveness in an Industry 4.0 Model for the Manufacturing Sector 103
Roberto Contreras, Alberto Ochoa, Edgar Cossío, Vicente García, Diego Oliva, and Raúl Torres

An Effective Approach for Party Recommendation in Voting Advice Application 118
Sharanya Nagarjan and Anuj Mohamed

Fuzzy Logic Based Dynamic Plotting of Mood Swings from Tweets . . . 129
Srishti Vashishtha and Seba Susan

Application of Parallel Genetic Algorithm for Model-Based Gaussian Cluster Analysis 140
Peter Laurinec, Tomáš Jarábek, and Mária Lucká

EEG Based Feature Extraction and Classification for Driver Status Detection 151
P. C. Nissimagoudar, Anilkumar V. Nandi, and H. M. Gireesha

Security Challenges in Semantic Web of Things 162
Sanju Mishra, Sarika Jain, Chhiteesh Rai, and Niketa Gandhi

A Theoretical Approach Towards Optimizing the Movement of Catom Clusters in Micro Robotics Based on the Foraging Behaviour of Honey Bees 170
K. C. Jithin and Syam Sankar

Sensor Data Cleaning Using Particle Swarm Optimization 182
Parag Narkhede, Shripad Deshpande, and Rahee Walambe

Comparative Analysis of Chaotic Variant of Firefly Algorithm, Flower Pollination Algorithm and Dragonfly Algorithm for High Dimension Non-linear Test Functions 192
Amrit Pal Singh and Arvinder Kaur

Analysis of Optimised LQR Controller Using Genetic Algorithm for Isolated Power System 202
Anju G. Pillai, Elizabeth Rita Samuel, and A. Unnikrishnan

Learning Based Image Super Resolution Using Sparse Online Greedy Support Vector Regression 212
Jesna Anver and P. Abdulla

A Deep Learning Approach for Molecular Crystallinity Prediction 219
Akash Sharma and Bharti Khungar

Malayalam to English Translation: A Statistical Approach 226
Blessy B. John, N. V. Sobhana, L. Sobha, and T. Rajkumar

GABoost: A Clustering Based Undersampling Algorithm for Highly Imbalanced Datasets Using Genetic Algorithm 235
O. A. Ajilisa, V. P. Jagathyraj, and M. K. Sabu

A Modified IEEE 802.11 Protocol for Increasing Confidentiality in WLANs 247
Abhijath Ande, Nakul Singh, and B. K. S. P. Kumar Raju

Temporal Event Detection Using Supervised Machine Learning Based Algorithm 257
Rakshita Bansal, Monika Rani, Harish Kumar, and Sakshi Kaushal

PPARM: Privacy Preserving Association Rule Mining Technique for Vertical Partitioning Database 269
Virendra Dani, Shubham Kothari, and Himanshu Panadiwal

Generation of Hindi Word Embeddings and Their Utilization in Ranking Documents Using Negative Sampling Architecture, t-SNE Visualization and TF-IDF Based Weighted Average of Vectors 279
Arya Prabhudesai

Design and Performance of Millimeter Wave Antenna for the 5th Generation of Wireless Communication Systems Application 289
Giriraj Kumar Prajapati and Santhosh Kumar Allemki

Path Construction for Data Mule in Target Based Mobile Wireless Sensor Networks 300
Udit Kamboj, Vishal Prasad Sharma, and Pratyay Kuila

Learning to Solve Single Variable Linear Equations by Universal Search with Probabilistic Program Graphs 310
Swarna Kamal Paul, Prince Gupta, and Parama Bhaumik

PKI Model Optimisation in VANET with Clustering and Polling 321
S. Arul Thileeban, C. Sathiya Narayan, J. Bhuvana, and V. Balasubramanian

Optimizing Probability of Intercept Using XCS Algorithm 330
Ravindra V. Joshi and N. Chandrashekhar

Reducing the Negative Effect of Malicious Nodes in Opportunistic Networks Using Reputation Based Trust Management 339
Smritikona Barai, Nupur Boral, and Parama Bhaumik

Features Extraction: A Significant Stage in Melanoma Classification . . . 350
Savy Gulati and Rosepreet Kaur Bhogal

Development of an Innovative Mobile Phone-Based Newborn Care Training Application 361
Sherri Bucher, Elizabeth Meyers, Bhavani Singh Agnikula Kshatriya, Prem Chand Avanigadda, and Saptarshi Purkayastha

An Image Encryption Method Using Henon Map and Josephus Traversal 375
K. U. Shahna and Anuj Mohamed

Revealing Abnormality Based on Hybrid Clustering and Classification Approach (RA-HC-CA) 386
C. P. Prathibhamol and Asha Ashok

Medical Recovery System Based on Inertial Sensors 395
Silviu Butnariu, Csaba Antonya, and Petronela Ursu

A Comparative Study of Performance and Security Issues of Public Key Cryptography and Symmetric Key Cryptography in Reversible Data Hiding 406
S. Anagha, Neenu Sebastian, and K. Rosebell Paul

Haptic Device with Decoupled Motion for Rehabilitation and Training of the Upper Limb 413
Csaba Antonya, Silviu Butnariu, and Claudiu Pozna

LSTM Approach to Cancel Noise from Mouse Input for Patients with Motor Disabilities 423
Soham Harnale, Ashwin Vaidya, Aditya Bhide, Aniket Sanap, and Mangesh V. Bedekar

Advancements in Medical Practice Using Mixed Reality Technology . . . 431
Adam Nowak, Mikołaj Woźniak, Michał Pieprzowski, and Andrzej Romanowski

Contouring the Behavioral Patterns of the Users of Social Network(ing) Sites and the Need for Data Privacy Law in India: An Application of SEM-PLS Technique 440
Sandeep Mittal and Priyanka Sharma

Classification of Melanoma Using Different Segmentation Techniques 452
Savy Gulati and Rosepreet Kaur Bhogal

A Fuzzy Based Hybrid Firefly Optimization Technique for Load Balancing in Cloud Datacenters 463
M. Lawanya Shri, E. Ganga Devi, Balamurugan Balusamy, Seifedine Kadry, Sanjay Misra, and Modupe Odusami

A Fuzzy Expert System for Diagnosing and Analyzing Human Diseases 474
Nureni Ayofe Azeez, Timothy Towolawi, Charles Van der Vyver, Sanjay Misra, Adewole Adewumi, Robertas Damaševičius, and Ravin Ahuja

Diagnosing Oral Ulcers with Bayes Model 485
Nureni Ayofe Azeez, Samuel O. Oyeniran, Charles Van der Vyver, Sanjay Misra, Ravin Ahuja, Robertas Damasevicius, and Rytis Maskeliunas

Design and Implementation of a Fault Management System 495
Abiola Salau, Chika Yinka-Banjo, Sanjay Misra, Adewole Adewumi, Ravin Ahuja, and Rytis Maskeliunas

Optimized Path Selection in Oceanographic Environment 506
N. V. Sobhana, M. Rahul Raj, B. Gayatri Menon, and Elizabeth Sherly

Author Index 519



Transfusion of Extended Vigenere Table and ASCII Conversion for Encryption Contrivance

Sakshi[1], Prateek Thakral[2(✉)], Karan Goyal[1], Tarun Kumar[1], and Deepak Garg[1]

[1] National Institute of Technology, Kurukshetra, Haryana, India
[2] Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, India
l8.prateek@gmail.com

Abstract. In the field of cryptography, to make cryptosystem more secure an evaluation of modulus operations on integral values followed by ASCII value generation on plain text characters have been deeply explored in this research paper. On the basis of this an extended algorithm has been proposed. In this, the Encryption technique consists of an extended combination of Vigenere and Caesar cipher which is the main key feature of this algorithm and then decryption of text along with ASCII algorithm and substitution methodology has been done. The Algorithm is initiated on the basis of inspection of various research papers, furthermore, reviews have been made for proving this system more reliable. In the proposed algorithm modified Vigenere table and ASCII values are taken into consideration for decreasing the steps to reduce complexity and making a more secure way of cryptography.

Keywords: Computer security · ASCII value · Cryptography · Cryptology · Multiplicative cipher · Random key · Symmetric key

1 Introduction

Network security comprises various strategy and application that are taken to avoid and check unintended access, alteration, misuse, or refusal of a network and other network resources that are accessible [1]. With each passing year, the security dangers confronting computer systems have turned out to be all the more, in fact, modern, better sorted out and harder to recognize. A great part of the data imparted every day must be kept private. Data, for example, monetary reports, worker information and therapeutic records should be conveyed in a way that guarantees secrecy and honesty [2]. The issue of unsecured correspondence is exacerbated by the way that quite a bit of this data is sent over people in general Internet and might be handled by outsiders, as in email or texting Presently, cryptography is recognized as a part of computer science as well as of science and mathematics, and is connected closely with, computer security, information concept, and engineering. Encryption simply means to change the message, also known as plaintext, to make it unreadable to any user who is not an authorized user [2]. In other words, we can say the whole procedure of encryption is to discover a protected

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2019
A. Abraham et al. (Eds.): IBICA 2018, AISC 939, pp. 36–45, 2019.
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-16681-6_4

mechanism by means of which just the valid or the authorized user has the access to the message sent by the sender. Cryptography is termed as "Hidden Secrets" and is mainly deals with encrypting the data [3]. It is useful for inspecting those conventions, which are related to various perspectives in information security, for instance, verifying data, ordering of data, non-dissent and data uprightness. The authorization secures and sustains the interest of both the parties i.e. the person who is sending message as well the authorized receiver [4].

There are various security aspects for a cryptographic technique including Authentication, Confidentiality, Integrity, and Non-Repudiation [5]. Authentication is only a procedure of demonstrating one's personality. Furthermore, if privacy or secrecy is taken into the picture it is tied in with confirming that no one else can read the information except for the intended user. To confirm that the received message has not been altered at all from its original content, is keeping up the Integrity. Non-Repudiation describes a system that shows that message or information received is from a valid user [6].

2 Related Work

The current work done in this field can be analyzed in this section briefly by experiencing the proposed model and various algorithm proposed by the different authors.

Mathur [7] proposed an algorithm that performs modulus operation on the plain text message and the secret key by using ASCII based conversion mechanism. The minimum value of both is stored in separate arrays. A binary conversion of the minimum key value is performed and right shifting is done. The shifted encrypted key is added to the minimum value of plain text characters and the final cipher text is produced. Saraswat et al. [8] proposed an algorithm that brings the new version for the vigenere table having the 26 alphabets (A–Z) as well as the 10 numeric digits (0–9). The alphanumeric cross-section of the rows and columns of the table provides the intersection text on which advance version of Caesar cipher is performed to get the final cipher text. Krishna [9] proposed a new algorithm that is totally different from symmetric, asymmetric or hashing function. The algorithm changes the input plain text into small sized packets of constant length and then stored in a binary matrix. The binary matrix has the 8 bit equivalent of every plain text characters' ASCII value. It uses rotational mathematical method and conversion of radix on the text repeatedly. The encrypted text is rotated by the cyclic function. The final cipher text is in the form of unprintable characters below ASCII value 32.

Bhargava et al. [10] proposed a new algorithm that incorporates the features of transposition and substitution cipher mechanism. It uses Multiplicative cipher techniques and Rail fence cipher techniques. In multiplicative cipher technique a secret key is selected such that taking its product with any other character would give another changed character for every plain text character. The final cipher text is a sequence of special characters that is formed by performing the algorithm on plain text. Gupta et al. [11] proposed a symmetric key encryption algorithm that takes plain text and two different keys. A modified Vigenere table is used that consists characters from ASCII table and values ranging from 33–126. An intersection text is produced by plain text

and key 1 from the table. The Intersection text is then added with second key using modified Caesar cipher and modulo 26 arithmetic. It gives the final cipher text.

3 Proposed Algorithm

The algorithm that is being proposed here comes with the fusion of ASCII conversion and mathematical modification concept. Since the ASCII values are valid values for the numbers, characters, and other special symbols. The proposed algorithm will be coming up with the fulfillment of the shortcomings of the existing work and it will efficiently apply the ASCII values to produce the cipher text [12].

If we examine the ASCII table, we can draw conclusion that ASCII values from 33–126 depict the numeric values, alphabetical characters and special characters that are mostly used in day to day conversation while typing. These 94 characters are the printable characters that are available on every keyboard. In this algorithm the sender begins with the plain text message and a randomly generated key of length equivalent to the plain text.

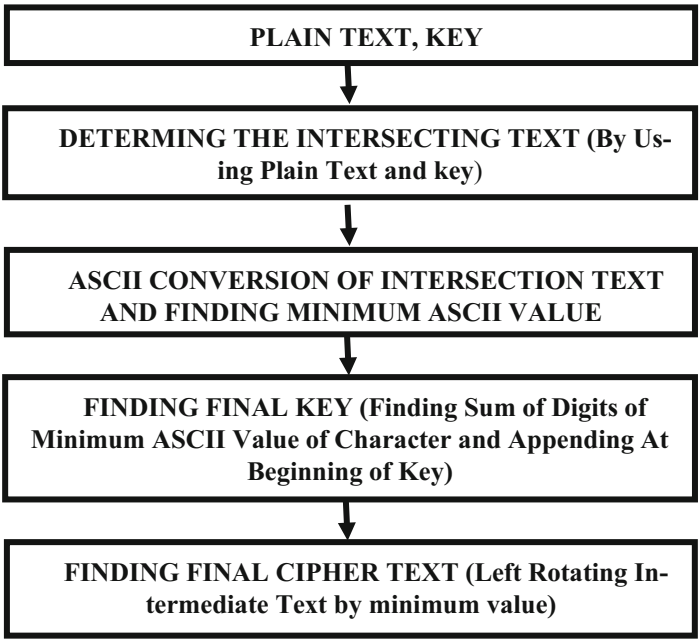


Fig. 1. Flowchart for the processing of the proposed algorithm

The entire operation can be understood by having gone through the proposed algorithm sequentially. The proposed algorithm can be viewed by the Fig. 1.

3.1 Step 1: Determining the Intersecting Text

This part is mainly affected by using the Vigenere table and is further extended to include the numeric values and the special characters. The below Fig. 1 presents the vigenere cipher table. The Vigenere cipher table contains only alphabets both in horizontal and vertical axis. The horizontal axis represents the plain text and the vertical axis represents the key. The intersection of these axis values i.e. the plain text character value and key character value gives the cipher text. The form of ordering used in the vigenere table will be used for ordering the characters for the table in the proposed algorithm (Fig. 2).

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z
A	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z
B	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	A
C	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	A	B
D	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	A	B	C
E	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	A	B	C	D
F	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	A	B	C	D	E
G	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	A	B	C	D	E	F
H	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
I	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
J	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
K	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
L	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K
M	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L
N	N	O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M
O	O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N
P	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
Q	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P
R	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q
S	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R
T	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S
U	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S	T
V	V	W	X	Y	Z	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S	T	U
W	W	X	Y	Z	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V
X	X	Y	Z	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W
Y	Y	Z	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X
Z	Z	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y

Fig. 2. Vigenere table

Similar to this vigenere table, a new and extended table i.e. the extended version of previous Table is designed that not only contains the alphabetical characters but also the numeric and special characters. For Table 1 the horizontal axis depicts the plain text and the vertical axis depicts the key. The Table 1 is a matrix of 94 rows and columns for which the records start with the character whose value start with the ASCII value 33 with character "!" and it moves on till character whose ASCII value is 126 with character "~" in both the horizontal and vertical axis. This table consist of all 94 printable characters that contains all the capital letters (A–Z), small letters (a–z), numeric values (0–9) and remaining are the special printable characters. The following Table 1 i.e. the extended vigenere table will be used for the proposed algorithm.

The determination of the intersection text can be understood by the next example. Let us take the plain text that needs to be sent be "ABC12#" and the key be "SA4$#*". Now we will see how Intersecting Text is calculated.

Table 1. The extended vigenere table

	!	“	#	$	%	&	‘	(	)	*	And up to ~
!	!	“	#	$	%	&	‘	(	)	*	
“	“	#	$	%	&	‘	(	)	*	+	
#	#	$	%	&	‘	(	)	*	+	,	
$	$	%	&	‘	(	)	*	+	,	-	
%	%	&	‘	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	
&	&	‘	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/	
‘	‘	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/	0	
(	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/	0	1	
)	)	*	+	,	-	.	/	0	1	2	
*	*	+	,	-	.	/	0	1	2	3	
+	+	,	-	.	/	0	1	2	3	4	
,	,	-	.	/	0	1	2	3	4	5	
-	-	.	/	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	
.	.	/	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	
/	/	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	
0	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
1	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	
2	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	
Up to till ~											

We can calculate Intersecting Text from table by finding the entry which is cross section point of plaint text character and key characters. Below gives the table showing the calculation of intersection text (Table 2).

Table 2. Working of proposed algorithm

Plain text	A	B	C	1	$	#
Key	S	A	4	$	#	*
Intersection text	S	B	V	4	&	,

Intersection text can also be calculated by using the mathematical formula. The formula for calculation intersection text is:

$$\text{I.T} = (\text{PT} - 33) + \text{K} \tag{1}$$

Where I.T = ASCII value of Intersection Text, PT = ASCII value of Plain Text, K = ASCII value of Key.

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{IF (I.T} > 126) \text{ THEN} \\ \{ \\ \text{I.T} = \text{I.T} - 94; \\ \\ \} \end{array} \tag{2}$$

This technique is applied so that the ASCII value of intersecting text is between the ranges of 33–126.

3.2 Step 2: Finding Minimum Value from the Intersection Text

In this step the ASCII values of the characters of the Intersection text are stored in an array and then sorted in ascending order. Now the smallest value among them is taken into consideration and stored in a separate variable (Table 3).

Table 3. Finding the minimum value from intersection text and sorting

Intersection text	S	B	V	4	&	,
ASCII value	115	98	86	52	38	44
Sorted ASCII values	38	44	52	86	98	115

Minimum (ASCII_VALUES) = 38, Store it in MIN. MIN = 38

Adding the digits of MIN recursively up to a single digit and store it in variable SUM.

SUM = 2.

3.3 Step 3: Final Cipher Text Determination

This step goes with determination of final cipher text. The ASCII values of the Intersection text are circularly sifted by the value of SUM (Table 4).

Table 4. Circular shifting

Intersection text	S	B	V	4	&	,
ASCII value	115	98	86	52	38	44
Circularly shifted ASCII values	86	52	38	44	115	98
Intermediate text	V	4	&	,	S	B

CIPHER TEXT: V4&,sb

The intermediate text obtained by the circular shift is the ultimate cipher text. Hence,

Plain Text	ABC1$#
Key	SA4$#*
Cipher Text	V4&,sb

4 Encryption and Decryption Algorithm

Encryption:
Input: Plain Text, Secret key. **Output**: Cipher Text

1. Begin: Read the Plain Text.
2. Generate a random Key equal to the length of Plain Text.
3. Determine the Intersecting text(I.T) – each character
4. Check the modified extended Vigenere table or
5. Calculate using formula
    a. I.T=Plain Input Text - 33+key
    b. If (I.T > 126)
    c. Then I.T = I.T - 94;
6. Take rotate= Smallest ASCII value from all characters of the Intersection Text.
    a. If (Rotate >9)
    b. Then Rotate=sum of all digits of Rotate.
7. Left Circular Shift the characters of Intersection text by the value of Rotate.
8. Append the value of rotate at the beginning of Intersection Text = Intermediate Text.
9. Final CIPHER TEXT = Intermediate Text.
10. End

Decryption:

1. Begin: Take the cipher Text.
2. Extract the rotate value from beginning of cipher text.
3. Right Circular Shift the characters of the Cipher Text by the value of rotate.
4. Find the Final Intersection Text (FIT)
    a) FIT = Cipher Text +33 – key
    b) If (FIT > = 126)
    c) Then FIT = FIT -94;
    d) If (FIT < = 33)
    e) Then FIT = FIT+94;
5. Convert the Final Intersection Text To Plain Text.
6. End

The implementation of the above algorithm can be in any language of our choice. A sample output screen of the encryption and decryption is given below (Fig. 3).

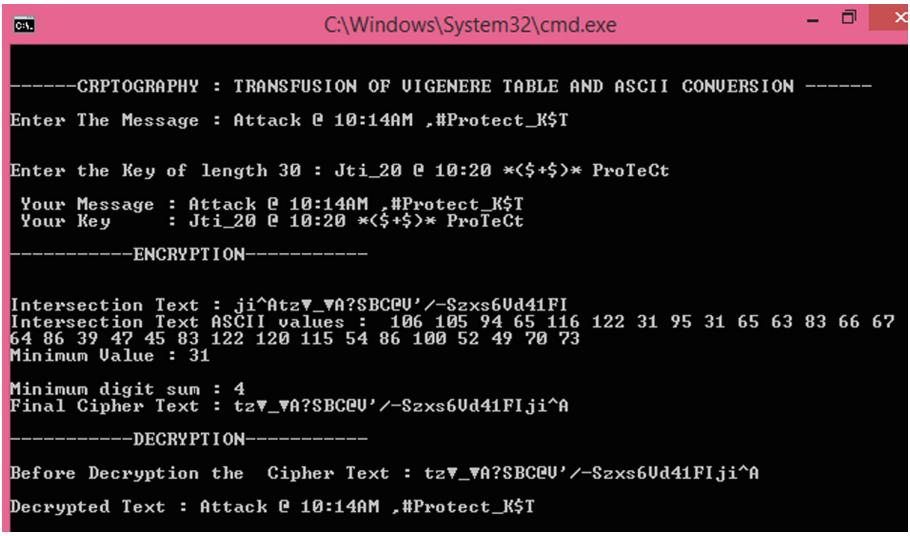


Fig. 3. Complete execution of the proposed algorithm

5 Comparative Analysis

While comparing the various existing and proposed algorithm till now, it has been found that the proposed algorithm is greatly secured in context of, uniqueness, security and it is more efficient for every printable characters of the plain text message. The encrypted text [13] produced by this algorithm takes very less execution time which is very high in the other existing papers.

The algorithm of Saraswat takes into consideration of only alphabetical and numeric characters whereas the proposed model works for every type of characters alphanumeric and special characters. This provides a range of security for the data. The algorithm execution time of Mathur increases with the length of character exponentially, whereas in the presented algorithm the execution time never exceeds the size of the smallest ASCII value in the intersection text. The work of Gupta works efficiently for all types of characters but the number of steps taken in the encryption is high and complex, the presented algorithm makes the encryption simpler and secure. Here is a comparison between the existing algorithm and proposed algorithm based on their execution time (in milliseconds) and size of the plain text and it can be referred from the graph that the proposed algorithm works far better than the existing algorithm (Fig. 4).

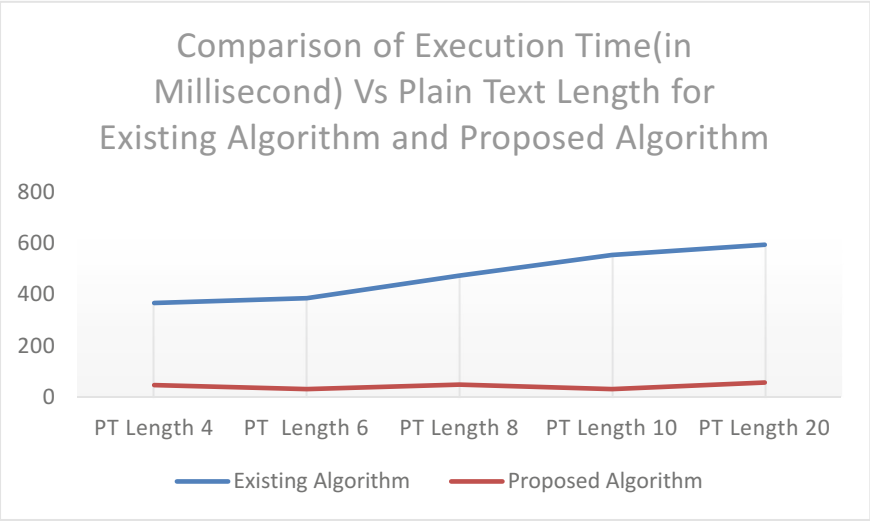


Fig. 4. Comparison graph of execution time (in Millisecond) vs plain text length for existing algorithm and proposed algorithm

6 Conclusion

In this research paper, we have introduced a more efficient and secure mechanism for the encryption of the plaint text. The algorithm addresses the major issue of security and privacy at the transmission phase of the data. The plain text throughout the process remains encrypted until the intended user provides the valid encryption key. From the previous section of the algorithm, we conclude that this new technique is robust and provides high level of security. The algorithm uses 4 steps to perform the encryption making it more secure. The range of characters that have been provided for encryption makes it tougher for cryptanalysis. Even the brute force attack will also take a large amount of time for decryption. The range of possibilities i.e. the 94 characters makes it tough to correctly reach to the plain text.

Even there are some limitations with the current system as the length of key and plain text must be same. The key security is also an issue. It's a belief that, this technique is a notable initiative towards the securing the data over network transmission. For future work our target would be to take a whole text file and then decrypt it with less time. Also to come up with more participation for data security of the cloud server such that we can secure the data storage over there.

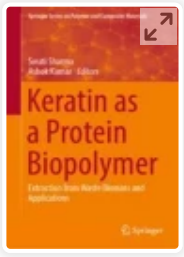
References

1. Stallings, W.: Cryptography and Network Security Principles and Practice. Pearson Education Inc., Prentice Hall (2011)
2. Rivest, R.L.: Cryptography. In: Van Leeuwen, J. (ed.) Handbook of Theoretical Computer Science, vol. 1. Elsevier, Amsterdam (1990)
3. Justin, M.J., Manimurugan, S.: A survey on various encryption techniques. Int. J. Soft Comput. Eng. **2**(1), 429–432 (2012)
4. Shinghe, S.R., Patil, R.: An encryption algorithm based on ASCII value. Int. J. Comput. Sci. Inf. Technol. **5**(6), 7232–7234 (2014)
5. Sultana, R., Kamari, T.: An ASCII value based optimized text data encryption system. Int. J. Adv. Res. Electr. Electron. Instrum. Eng. **5**(8) (2016)
6. Sukhraliya, V., Chaudhary, S., Solanki, S.: Encryption and decryption algorithm using ASCII values with substitution array approach. Int. J. Adv. Res. Comput. Commun. Eng. **2** (8), 3094–3097 (2013)
7. Mathur, A.: An ASCII value based data encryption algorithm and its comparison with other symmetric data encryption algorithms. Int. J. Comput. Sci. Eng. **4**(9), 1650–1657 (2012)
8. Saraswat, A., Khatri, C., Sudhakar, Thakral, P., Biswas, P.: An Extended Hybridization of Vigenere and Caeser cipher techniques for secure communication. Procedia Comput. Sci. **92**, 355–360 (2016)
9. Krishna, Y.S.R.: Cryptographic algorithm based on ASCII conversions and a Radix function. Int. J. Sci. Eng. Res. **6**(11), 1191–1194 (2015)
10. Bhargava, U., Sharma, A., Chawla, R., Thakral, P.: A new algorithm combining substitution & transposition cipher techniques for secure communication. In: ICOEI Tamil Nadu, pp. 619–624 (2017)
11. Gupta, C., Thakral, P.: ASCII conversion based two keys V4S scheme for encryption and decryption-a four step approach. In: IEEE International Conference on Computing, Communication & Networking ICCCNT 2017, IIT Delhi, pp. 1–6 (2017)
12. Liwandouw, V., Wowor, A.: The existence of cryptography: a study on instant messaging. Procedia Comput. Sci. **124**, 721–727 (2017)
13. Joshi, A., Wazid, M., Goudar, R.H.: An efficient cryptographic scheme for text message protection against brute force & cryptanalytic attacks. Procedia Comput. Sci. **48**, 360–366 (2015)

SPRINGER LINK

Log in

Menu Search Cart



Book | © 2019

Keratin as a Protein Biopolymer

Extraction from Waste Biomass and Applications

Editors: Swati Sharma, Ashok Kumar

Focuses on the extraction of keratin from waste biomass and their potential applications

Comprehensively discusses all data on keratin

Highlights the unique features of keratins and updates readers with the prospects to develop new value-added products

Part of the book series: Springer Series on Polymer and Composite Materials (SSPCM)

9489 Accesses | **93** Citations | **2** Altmetric

Sections

Table of contents

About this book
Keywords
Editors and Affiliations
About the editors
Bibliographic Information

This is a preview of subscription content, access via your institution.

Table of contents (8 chapters)

Search within book

Front Matter PDF
Pages i-xiii

Keratin: An Introduction
Swati Sharma, Arun Gupta, Ashok Kumar
Pages 1-18

Keratin Production and Its Applications: Current and Future Perspective
Anshuman Shah, Shaily Tyagi, Ram Naresh Bharagava, Dalel Belhaj, Ashok Kumar, Gaurav Saxena et al.
Pages 19-34

Extraction and Characterization of Keratin from Different Biomasses
Claudia Vineis, Alessio Varesano, Greta Varchi, Annalisa Aluigi
Pages 35-76

Keratin Processing
Diego Omar Sanchez Ramirez, Riccardo Andrea Carletto, Francesca Truffa Giachet
Pages 77-121

Degradation of Keratin Biomass by Different Microorganisms

I. A. Adelere, A. Lateef
Pages 123-162

Keratin as a Biopolymer

Sarthak Saha, Muhammad Arshad, Muhammad Zubair, Aman Ullah
Pages 163-185

Keratin-Based Biofilms, Hydrogels, and Biofibers

James McLellan, Starla G. Thornhill, Spencer Shelton, Manish Kumar
Pages 187-200

Keratin-Based Biotechnological Applications

Kush Kumar Nayak, Piyush Parkhey, Bidyut Mazumdar
Pages 201-224

Back to top ↑

About this book

This book provides information about the sources, structure, and properties of keratin as well as its applications. The extraction from different biomass sources (e.g. feathers, hairs, nails, horn, hoof, and claws) as well as the characterization methods of these extracted materials are explained. The development of bioproducts from keratins is challenging and limited since they are neither soluble in polar solvents nor in non-polar solvents. Therefore, the utilization of different microorganisms for the degradation of keratin is also discussed.

The main aim of this book is to highlight the unique

features of keratin and to update readers with the possible prospects to develop various value-added products from keratins. The book is highly interesting to researchers working in industry and academia on bioproducts, tissue engineering, biocomposites, biofilm, and biofibers.

Back to top ↑

Keywords

Keratin **Extraction from waste biomass**

Proteinic biopolymer

Keratin micro/nanoparticles

Biocomposites **Biobased products**

Biofilms **Biofibers**

Biotechnological applications

biochemical engineering

Back to top ↑

Editors and Affiliations

Faculty of Chemical and Natural Resource Engineering, Universiti Malaysia Pahang, Kuantan, Malaysia
Swati Sharma

Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of

Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, India
Ashok Kumar

Back to top ↑

About the editors

Dr. Swati Sharma has completed her PhD. from University Malaysia Pahang, Malaysia in 2018. She worked as a visiting researcher in college of life and environmental sciences at Konkuk University, Seoul South Korea. Dr. Sharma has completed her masters (M.Sc.) in 2013 from Dr. Yashwant Singh Parmar University of Horticulture and Forestry, Nauni Solan H.P. India. She has also worked as program co-coordinator at Himalayan action research center Dehradoon and Senior research fellow at India agricultural research institute in 2013-2014. Dr. Sharma has published her research papers in reputed international journals. Presently, Dr. Sharma's research is in the field of bioplastics, hydrogels, keratin nanofibres and nanoparticles, biodegradable polymers and polymers with antioxidant and anti-cancerous activities and sponges.

Dr. Ashok Kumar, is working as an Assistant professor in Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India. He has completed his Ph.D. in Biotechnology from Department of Biotechnology, Himachal Pradesh University, Summer Hill, Shimla, India in 2013. He worked as a post-doctoral fellow in State Key laboratory of Agricultural Microbiology, Huazhong Agricultural University, Wuhan China for two years, 2014-2016. He also worked as Post Doctoral research associate at Konkuk University Seoul South Korea for 2016-2017. Dr. Ashok has keen interest in enzyme immobilization, biomaterials, biopolymers, nanobiotechnology, biocatalysis, waste management, biomass degradation, biofuel synthesis, gene cloning,

characterization and biotransformation. Dr. Ashok has published 44 research papers in various internationally reputed journals and 11 book chapters.

Back to top ↑

Bibliographic Information

Book Title	Book Subtitle	Editors
Keratin as a Protein Biopolymer	Extraction from Waste Biomass and Applications	Swati Sharma, Ashok Kumar
Series Title	**DOI**	**Publisher**
Springer Series on Polymer and Composite Materials	https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-02901-2	Springer Cham
eBook Packages	**Copyright Information**	**Hardcover ISBN**
Chemistry and Materials Science, Chemistry and Material Science (R0)	Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2019	978-3-030-02900-5 Published: 05 December 2018
eBook ISBN	**Series ISSN**	**Series E-ISSN**
978-3-030-02901-2 Published: 23 November 2018	2364-1878	2364-1886
Edition Number	**Number of Pages**	**Number of Illustrations**
1	XIII, 224	8 b/w illustrations, 33 illustrations in colour

Topics

Polymers, Sustainability, Chemical Bioengineering, Environmental Chemistry, Bioorganic Chemistry

Back to top ↑

Chapter 2
Keratin Production and Its Applications: Current and Future Perspective



Anshuman Shah, Shaily Tyagi, Ram Naresh Bharagava, Dalel Belhaj, Ashok Kumar, Gaurav Saxena, Ganesh Dattatraya Saratale and Sikandar I. Mulla

Abstract Keratin is a global class of biological material, which represents a group of cysteine-rich filament-forming proteins. They serve as a shielding layer for the epidermal appendages like nails, claws, beak, hair, wool, horns, and feathers. These proteins are further subdivided into two different class based on their secondary structure: α-keratin and β-keratin. Keratin is insoluble in hot or cold water; this unique property helps to prevent their digestion by proteolytic enzymes. Additionally, their complex hierarchical-like filament-matrix structure at nanoscale and the polypeptide chains create a robust wall for protection against heat stress,

A. Shah and S. Tyagi—Equally contributors.

A. Shah · S. Tyagi
ICAR-National Research Centre on Plant Biotechnology, New Delhi 110012, India

R. N. Bharagava · G. Saxena
Laboratory of Bioremediation and Metagenomics Research (LBMR), Department of Environmental Microbiology (DEM), Babasaheb Bhimrao Ambedkar University (A Central University), Vidya Vihar, Raebareli Road, Lucknow 226025, UP, India

D. Belhaj
Laboratory of Biodiversity and Aquatic Ecosystems Ecology and Planktonology, Department of Life Sciences, University of Sfax-Tunisia, FSS, Street of Soukra Km 3.5, 3.5, BP 1171, 3000 Sfax, Tunisia

A. Kumar
Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, 173234 Waknaghat, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

G. D. Saratale
Department of Food Science and Biotechnology, Dongguk University-Seoul, Ilsandong-Gu, Goyang-Si, Gyeonggi-Do 10326, Republic of Korea

S. I. Mulla (✉)
Key Laboratory of Urban Pollutant Conversion, Institute of Urban Environment, Chinese Academy of Sciences, Xiamen, China
e-mail: sikandar.mulla7@yahoo.com

S. I. Mulla
Department of Biochemistry, Karnatak University, Dharwad 580003, Karnataka, India

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2019

S. Sharma and A. Kumar (eds.), *Keratin as a Protein Biopolymer*, Springer Series on Polymer and Composite Materials, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-02901-2_2

pathogen invasions (particularly through skin), mechanical damage, etc. In this review, we are trying to attempt a linear focus in the direction of structure, function, extraction of keratin, and its industrial applications.

Keywords Keratin · Keratin structure · Keratin production · Keratin application

1 Introduction

Natural elements like carbon, nitrogen, oxygen, sulfate, and phosphorous and also some proteins produced by bacteria including green fluorescent protein, etc., have superabundance impact on living system, and most of them are beneficially using in life science and molecular engineering. Virtually, all the biological materials are robustly consisting of biopolymers and some minerals. Such combination represents excellent properties and functionalities in many biomolecules (Wang et al. 2016a). In the early 1800s, there was no specific name of protein and was considered in the category of "albuminoids". Around 1849, one novel word "keratin" was appeared in the literatures that represent different properties and attract the scientist's attention for understanding the novel behavior of this hygroscopic protein. Keratin belongs to a very diverse family of fibrous protein. Keratinous material like horns, wools, nails, feathers, and hooves are the global class of biological co-products, which represent a group of cysteine-rich filament-forming proteins. Moreover, keratins are the protein that forms a shielding layer for the epidermal appendages and thereby imparting an important role in protection. The spacious arrangement of disulfide overpass significantly influences the keratin properties, in particular broad chemical and mechanical resistance. Keratin is insoluble in hot or cold water; this unique property helps to prevent their digestion with proteolytic enzymes such as pepsin, papain or trypsin (Bohacz 2017; Staron et al. 2011; Tesfaye et al. 2017).

Epithelial cells of cytoplasm are the richest compartment for keratinous structural protein, in which they were assembled into a network of 10–12 nm wide intermediate filament (Kim and Coulombe 2007). In human genome, almost 54 conserved genes encode keratin protein and these genes are further subdivided into type A and type B subgroupings of intermediate filament (IF)-encoding genes (Table 1) (Schweizer et al. 2006). There are 28 classes of type A and 26 classes of type B genes and each type of gene encode for a single polypeptide chain. Type A proteins are smaller and more acidic while type B protein is larger and more alkali than type A family (Schweizer et al. 2006). Type A and type B proteins interact together and form a heterodimer that promotes polymerization of keratin (Steinert et al. 1976; Fuchs and Cleveland 1998; Kim and Coulombe 2007). The arrangement of keratin is mediated by type A as well as type B genes and thus maintains the integrity of epithelial cell lines, but, on the other hand, their improper arrangement and misfolding may lead to severe epithelial disease such as epidermolysis bullosa

Table 1 Subgrouping of IF-encoding genes

Protein family	Size (kDa)	Pi
Type A	40–64	~4.7–6.1
Type B	52–70	~5.4–8.4

simplex (Coulombe and Lee 2012). In this review article, we briefly discuss the structure, function, source, and industrial application of keratin, and finally few important priorities as conclusion.

2 Structure and Classification of Keratin

Keratin is a global class of biological material, which represents a group of cysteine-rich filament-forming proteins. Keratin is the second most essential and abundant biopolymer that confronts in animals (Sharma and Gupta 2016; Sharma et al. 2016, 2017a, b, c, 2018). They serve as a shielding layer for the epidermal appendages like nails, claws, beak, hair, wool, horns, and feathers (Shavandi et al. 2017a, b). Their complex hierarchical structure like filament-matrix composition at nanolevel and polypeptide chains creates a robust wall for protection against heat stress, pathogen invasions (particularly through skin), mechanical damage, etc. (Kadir et al. 2017).

Keratins and keratinous materials are subdivided into two different classes of secondary structures of protein: alpha (α)-keratin and beta (β)-keratin (Shavandi et al. 2017b). On the basis of X-ray diffraction pattern, these proteins can also be classified as α-pattern of keratin, β-pattern of keratin, amorphous, and feather pattern of keratin (Fraser et al. 1972; Astbury and Woods 1934; Fraser and Parry 2011). The amorphous pattern elucidates the amorphous matrix component in α-keratinous tissue (Staron et al. 2011), while the feather pattern shows similarity to β-pattern (Fraser et al. 1972).

2.1 α- and β-Keratins

Keratin is made up of long polymerized chain of amino acids, and molecular weight of keratin in feather is about 10,500 Da (Staron et al. 2011). These α-helix and β-plated sheet structures arise due to the continuous folding of the backbone of the polypeptide chain due to hydrogen bonding between carboxyl and amino groups of the peptide chain. The structural configuration of α- and β-keratins is represented in Fig. 1 along with 3D structure of keratin protein.

In α-helical structure, polypeptide chain forms a hydrogen bond with the maximum possibilities of their interaction between carbonyl group of one amino acid and amino group of another amino acid. The diameter of α-helix structure is 7–10 nm, and their molecular mass is in the range of 40–68 kDa (Wang et al. 2016b, Alibardil et al.

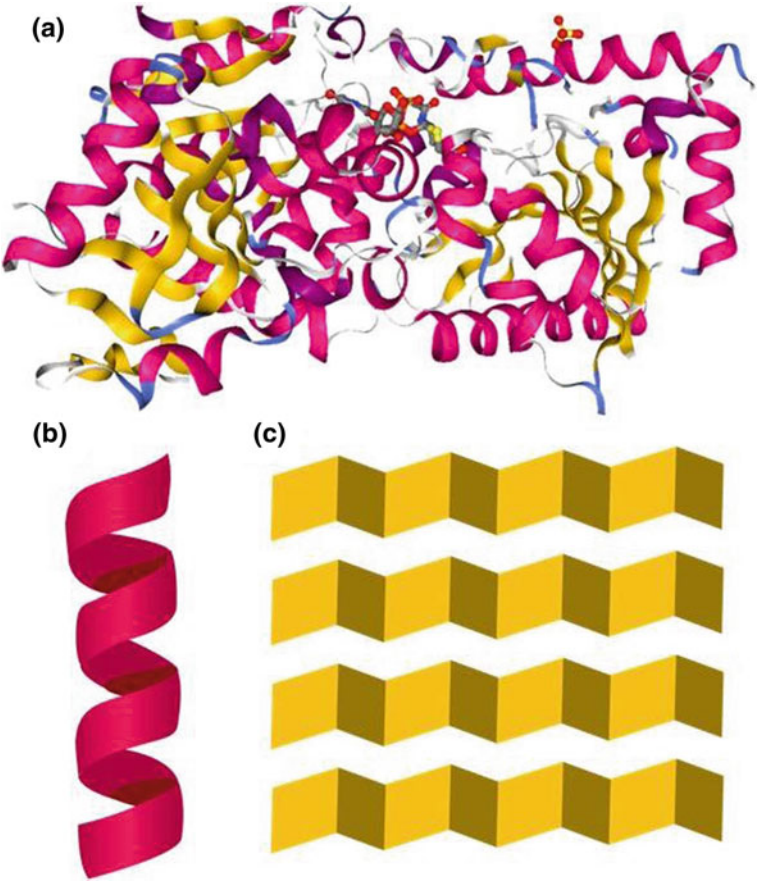


Fig. 1 **a** Schematic representation of 3D structure of keratin protein, **b** α-helix is formed by twisting of polypeptide chains into screw manner, and **c** β-sheet structure is the result of maximum extension and stretching of polypeptide chains

2006). α-Keratin is a most abundantly found in mammals. Such type of structure is organized as coiled coil and thereby participating in compact structural arrangement to elongate polypeptide chain (Crick 1952, 1953). On the other hand, β-structure carries intermolecular hydrogen bonding between carbonyl and amino group. The diameter of β-structure is about 3–4 nm and molecular mass is about 10–22 kDa (Table 2). These types of structure are most abundantly found in reptilian tissues, such as feathers, claws, and beaks of birds, etc. (Chen et al. 2012).

Table 2 Structure-based comparison and distribution of α- and β-keratins

Characterization	α-Keratin	β-Keratin
Bonding	Intramolecular hydrogen bonding	Intermolecular hydrogen bonding
Diameter (nm)	7–10	3–4
Structural features	Intermediate filament matrix	Amorphous matrix
Molecular mass (kDa)	40–68	10–22
Distribution	Wool, horns, hairs, nails, and hooves	Avian beaks, feathers, claws, reptilian epidermis, and claws
Stiffness	High	Lower than α-keratin

3 Sources of Keratin

Sources of keratin include wools, nails, hairs, hooves, feathers, reptilian scales, and avian (Fig. 2). Reptilian scales, feathers, and avian display almost similar keratin genes (Gregg et al. 1984), and it has been also proved that these feathers and scales are β-sheet based on transmission electron microscope (Filshie et al. 1964) and X-ray diffraction patterns (Astbury and Marwick 1932; Fraser and Parry 2008).

3.1 Feather, Beaks, Wool, and Hair

Since very early days, humans are very fascinated with understanding the concept of how birds can fly, and how birds (like duck) can protect their wings during swimming or rainy condition. You have been already noticed that the bird's wing does not get sloppy, easily during rain or rainy season. So, this is mainly considered keratin (β-form) protein may involve for providing mechanical support to the feather, and thereby prevents feather to get sloppy. To further understand this concept, Filshie and Gogers (1962) analyze feather under transmission electron micrographs, and their study reveals the filament-matrix structure with the β-keratin filaments. This structure was about 3 nm in diameter and embedded in an amorphous matrix.

The keratinous material is also present in rhamphotheca (outer surface layer) of bird beaks, and it allows the beaks to participate in a variety of functions, like feeding, social interactions, fighting, and grooming (Luester 2006). Usually, bird beaks fall into two categories: (1) long thin and (2) short/thick except in toucan beak, as it is both thick and long (Wang et al. 2016b). Wool and hair is the remarkable example of the hard-keratinous material. Wool is the excellent animal fiber, containing 82% keratinous protein. It is widely used in textile application and is scientifically important because of its mechanical and structural behavior (Feughelman 1997).

Hair is another widely used and studied fiber. Study on hair and wool revels that they both have common features except wool has large diameter. In many cases, hair plays an important role in terms of protection against dust and pathogens (hairs in nostril).

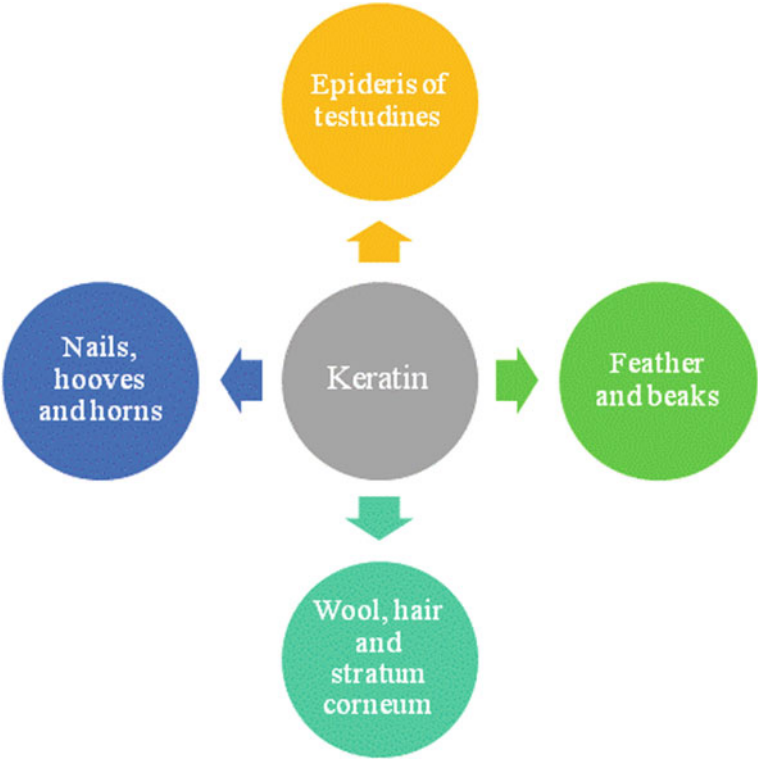


Fig. 2 Different sources of keratin

3.2 Stratum Corneum, Horns, and Hooves

Light and skin interaction regulates the optical visibility of the skin to human eye. Skin can absorb and reflect light in a diverse manner (Lee et al. 2018). Skin is also responsible for regulating the body's temperature, and it is actively participated in defense mechanism by acting as a barrier for pathogen(s). Mammalian skin is covered by outermost layer of stratum corneum, and the thickness of this layer is about 20–40 μm (Tomlinson et al. 2004). This layer act as defense layer from external attack (predators) and serve as diffusion barrier (Meyers et al. 2008).

Stratum corneum is composed of keratinocytes; these cells are embedded in an intracellular matrix that is highly rich in lipid content. Their cytoplasmic content is arranged in web-like pattern and robustly integrates at cell-to-cell junctions. Such interaction(s) in a diversely integrated manner maximize the mechanical support (Coulombe and Wong 2004).

Bovid animals like cattle, waterbuck, sheep, buffalo, and gazelle carry keratinous material in the form of horn. Horns act as a weapon, sometime(s) as shield to protect from predator and combat with other animals for their defense (Trim et al. 2011).

It may also involve for regulating body temperature (Geist 1966). These are highly tough, and can show resistance against opposite force, but cannot grow, once it gets broken (Tombolato et al. 2010). Hooves are the toughest keratinous materials and are still being an attractive topic for the research. Hoof wall is composed of flattened, keratinocytes. Hooves have a complex structure, and these complexities allow the hoof wall to absorb enough energy as the crack grows (Cook et al. 1964).

3.3 Epidermis of Testudines and Nails

The group "Testudines" usually represents the turtles, tortoises, and terrapins. Recent studies on Testudines indicate turtles are rich in both α- and β-keratins (Dalla Valle et al. 2013). The β-keratin/α-keratin ratio is higher in the carapace in hard-shelled turtle. This ratio provides an important factor for further study in the background of keratin.

Nails are the important source of α-keratin. In primates and few mammals, it covers the ends of the fingers and toes (as their ends have soft skin, so indirectly these proteins participate in protection). In cats, these protein forms curved claws and show α-type pattern during the analysis under X-ray diffraction pattern (Bear and Rugo 1951). Fingernails are one of the important features in primates (Hamrick 1998), as they can use their nails during fighting, scratching, and opening of some object.

4 Various Methods Used for the Keratin Production and Degradation

Poultry, meat, and leather processing industries generated every year large amount of keratin-containing wastes. Globally, every year, poultry processing industries generate around 8.5 million feather waste (Fellahi et al. 2014). Currently, these keratins-containing waster products are buried, dumped, and used as land filing, which generates problem in storage, ash disposal, and emission control (Agrahari and Wadhwa 2010). Here, we are trying to focus on some important methods for keratin production and degradation (Fig. 3).

4.1 Hydrolysis of α- and β-Keratins by Bacterial Cultures

The static extension of poultry industry facilitates a huge amount of wastes. Recycling of such waste(s) does not affect the environmental pollutant problems, but it also improves the rate of keratin production for various purposes. Poultry meat

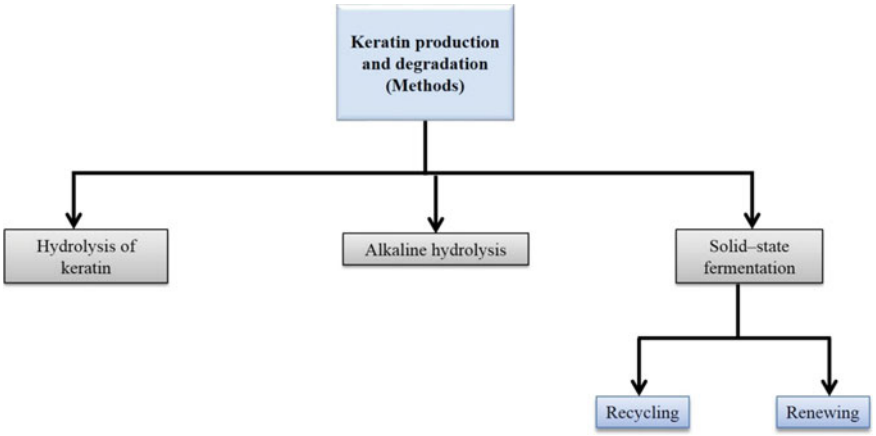


Fig. 3 Methods of keratin production

industries provide gigantic waste such as bones, feathers, and viscera. Bioconversion of such wastes into the useful material using a specific enzyme(s) is a fascinating paradigm. Presently, enzymes are widely used at broad spectrum for the conversion and production of poultry waste into feeding and fertilizers.

Keratin proteins separated from feather by several chemical modifications. Poultry (including birds) feathers contain around 90% keratin along with some important amino acids like cysteine, threonine, and arginine (Sinkiewicz et al. 2017; Tiwary and Gupta 2012).

Initially, protease (keratinases, EC 3.4.99.11)-producing microorganisms were isolated, screened and most potent protease-producing microorganisms were identified. The microbial enzyme (protease) attacks insoluble keratinous protein substrates and thereby releasing free amino ($–NH_2$) group containing molecules (Abdel-Naby et al. 2017; Bagewadi et al. 2018). In order to check the hydrolysis property of keratin components, different kinds of substrates like chicken feather, sheep wool, pea pods and more were used as substrate. Generally, after hydrolyzing, these substrates were further proceed by following chopping, washing, and then overnight incubation at 60 °C. Finally, freely released of amino acids were analyzed at 0–3 days of interval (Fellahi et al. 2014). The brief summary of keratin production is summarized in Fig. 4.

4.2 Production of Keratin Using Alkaline Hydrolysis

Keratin production and their extraction can also be done by alkaline hydrolysis. Extraction and production, these two processes mainly depend on two different complementary factors (1) chemicals, as it is important for extracting spe-

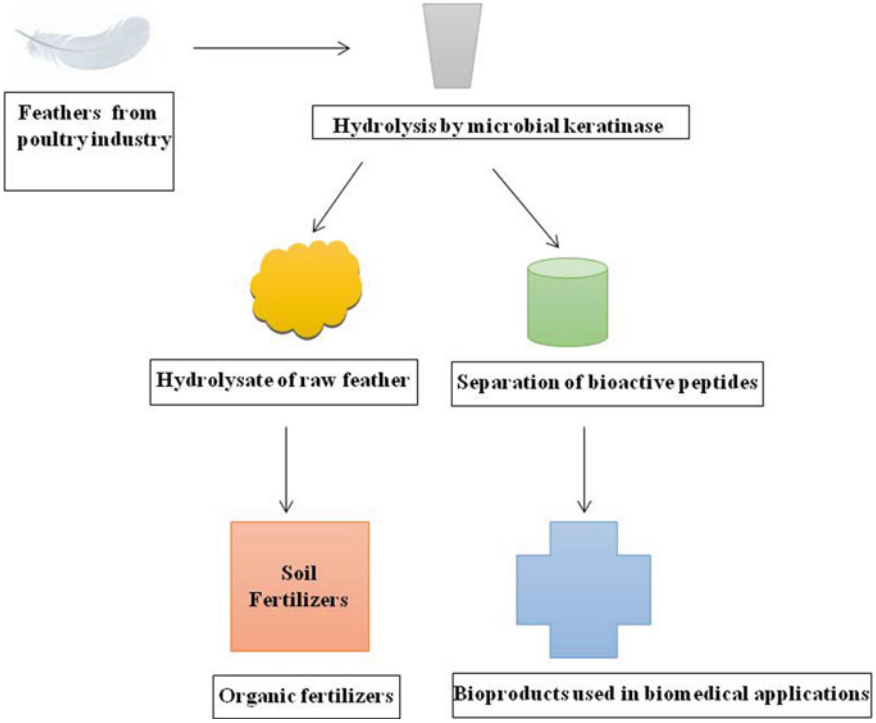


Fig. 4 Microbial keratinase activities for the conversion of wastes from poultry industry to useful by-products. Following hydrolysis, the hydrolysates can be used as organic fertilizers, and these hydrolysates can also be used in biomedical applications

cific cellular proteins from the cell, tissue or organ, and (2) optimal condition(s), as it is important, because, it provides all the ideal support for protein stability. For example, keratin from bird's feather can be obtained by alkaline hydrolysis method. During the process chemicals like ammonium sulfide or sodium sulfide can reduce disulfide group to thiol group. And also, by using β-mercaptoethanol, free –SH group can be partially modified. The process was carried out for 90 min at 45–80 °C. The obtained keratin molecular weight was approximately between 1 kDa and 11 kDa (U.S Patent 2007). Recently, Sinkiewicz et al. (2017) demonstrated the influence of thermochemical treatments using different reducing agents (2-mercaptoethanol, dithiothreitol, sodium m-bisulphite, and sodium bisulphite, as well as sodium hydroxide) on the production of keratin (in chicken feathers extract). 2-Mercaptoethanol and sodium bisulphite treatment yields about 84% and 82% of keratin. Additionally, sodium hydroxide (2.5%) was further improved the production of keratin up to 94% (Sinkiewicz et al. 2017).

4.3 Solid-State Fermentation (SSF) for Keratin Degradation

Keratinases are the enzymes having proteolytic activity for the keratin degradation (Bagewadi et al. 2018). Consumption and utilization of poultry animals as the food product tremendously increase the consequence of biowaste, and it is very difficult to degrade such wastes within the short period of time. Keratin and their keratinous component, carries numerous amino acids, and their decomposition in the form of feather does not only cause environmental problem but it also leads to loss of several important amino acids that can be used in making nutrient-rich food products.

Solid-state fermentation (SSF) is a booming industrial process in biotechnology and microbiology field; it is mainly used for recycling or renewing biological waste(s) at large scale. In this process, microorganism grows in aqueous-free environment or sometimes at very low water content (Saratale et al. 2014). Submerged fermentation is the analogue of solid-state fermentation in which all the natural conditions are optimized and they mimic the natural environment (Bagewadi et al. 2018; Soccol et al. 2017). Chitturi and Lakshmi (2016) demonstrate an attractive method for keratinase production using *Bacillus strains*. The beneficial trait of this research was indicated as an improved method for keratinase production, and the yield was increased from 283–367 KU/mL to 415–442 KU/mL (Chitturi and Lakshmi 2016). Not only bacterial cultures, but the keratinase enzyme can also produce from fungal culture(s) under optimal conditions (Bagewadi et al. 2018), as it has a great influence on the feather degradation. SSF is eco-friendly process, significantly contributing to minimize the bio-pollutants and to maximize the area for food industries (Bagewadi et al. 2018).

5 Industrial and Clinical Applications of Keratins

It is very difficult to degrade keratins and their disposal may lead to serious harmful impact on the environment. Therefore, research should be proceeding by focusing on keratin waste utilization (Bagewadi et al. 2018; Bohacz 2017; Karthikeyan et al. 2007). India has broad livestock populations, which display annually: 82 million goatskins, 30 million sheepskins, and 28 million buffalo hides (Karthikeyan et al. 2007). Around 8–10% of chicken weight is due to their feather and approximately millions of tons of feather are generated annually (Karthikeyan et al. 2007). Besides this, a large quantity of horns, hairs, hooves, and feathers are wasted every year (Onifade et al. 1998). From the past few years, these wastes are utilizing at industrial level to extract some important and insoluble (keratin) proteins. To get rid of this serious threat, there are various applications that can utilize these biowastes to convert them into beneficial form. Polyvinyl alcohol fibers that contain keratin were found to be an extensive industrial application, for example; they can be used as absorbents for toxic/hazardous substances like heavy metals ions as well as formaldehyde gas (Rouse and Van Dyke 2010).

5.1 Alkali and Hydrothermal Treatment

Hydrothermal treatment depends on high steam pressure of 10–15 psi with or without high temperature (80–140 °C) in the presence of acidic solutions (hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid and more) (Eggum 1970) or alkali solution (sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, sodium carbonate and more) (Gousterova et al. 2003; Papadopoulos et al. 1985). Combining acid or alkali treatment at the boiling temperature for about 2-3 h could open disulfide bridges of keratin and forms water-soluble polypeptides and oligopeptides or sometimes few amino acids. The crucial point of this process is the degradation of amino acids and polypeptide chains at high temperature that affects the nutritional improvement values.

5.2 Use of Keratin in Leather Industries

Keratin is a biopolymer having multifunctional properties, and these properties make (turn on the pathways of) keratinous material utilization at industrial level. Systematic optimization of the keratinous component form biological waste products, participate in recovery of natural resources and aids in maintaining pollution free environment (Niculescu et al. 2016).

Wool is the keratinous material having well-defined structure and mechanical properties (Wang et al. 2016b). Wool fiber contains approximately 82% of keratinous protein and high percentage of cysteine, around 17% along with small number of polysaccharides and lipid wax (Lewis and Rippon 2013). All these properties made keratin useful in leather industries (2007).

5.3 Keratin in Drug Delivery System

Drug delivery is a dynamic process which involves the process of administration of drugs, their absorption, and interaction with the target site. For many drug applications, drugs are designed in such a way that it should be able to provide maximum desired therapeutic effect or drug efficacy with less toxicity (Nelson et al. 2002; Parveen and Sahoo 2008). Drug delivery should be maintained in a controlled manner; if the condition for drug delivery is not maintained at high level, then it may cause serious complications, and even it may lead to the death of the person. Moreover, a diverse family of polymers have been identified in drug delivery purposes. Drug delivery already has been achieved by using synthetic and natural polymers. Synthetic polymers including polyphosphazenes, polyorthoesters, polyanhydrides, polyesters, and polyphosphoesters have found in broad application (Nair and Laurencin 2006), while natural polymers including collagen, cellulose, gelatin,

and alginates are broadly used because of their biocompatibility and biodegradability (Malafaya et al. 2007; Mano et al. 2007).

Over the last few years, keratin is widely used for the drug delivery system (DDS) in a controlled manner because of their stability, less reactivity, structural, and mechanical properties. Being natural polymer, keratins have advantage as it is rich in reactive chemical groups like amide, carboxyl, hydroxyl, as well as sulfhydryl, and hence, these properties enhance their activity to interact with biologically active molecules. One simplest way of incorporating drugs into keratin biomaterials is to dissolve or mix before processing into the keratin solution. Such protocols were designed for the synthesis of drug loaded keratin films (Fujii et al. 2004; Vasconcelos et al. 2010). For example, Li and co-workers developed a nano-based PEG-induced keratin method for drug delivery to treat cancer (Li et al. 2012).

5.4 Keratin in Surgery and Repairing

Keratins have complex bio-protectant and strong structural properties. They show similar properties to collagen like insolubility, high tensile strength, etc., and these properties illustrate the importance of keratin in surgery.

Partial and peripheral burns are the consequence of patient management with respect to multiple dressing. It is important to protect the skin from infection, wound, trauma, and external injuries to minimize the possibilities of major (supreme) damages in skin and thereby, promoting rapid epithelial cells proliferation (Loan et al. 2016). Skin is the outermost layer of the body that protects every living organism from serious threats and it also regulates homeostasis during unfavorable conditions. Loan and co-group reported that "keragel and keramatrix" (keratin-based products) can be used during damaging of dermis and epidermis layers (Loan et al. 2016).

Skin injury and their repairing possibilities can be enhanced by stimulating migration activity of keratinocytes at injured, damaged, and wounded site(s). These proliferation and migration rate of keratinocytes significantly promote basal membrane's protein expression including types IV and VII collagens (Tang et al. 2012) and show improvement in clinical trials such as skin surgery, leg ulcers (Hammond et al. 2010), and in epidermolysis bullosa (Than et al. 2013).

6 Conclusion and Important Aspects

Keratin depicts toughest and significant biological material; act as protective integument in mammals, primates, and in Testudines. Keratin has compact structural and robust mechanical properties which attracts life science researchers for the proper understanding of physical, chemical, and biological properties of keratin. For example, keratinous materials provide the toughest source for protection (nails over the skin, horn, and hooves in horse), feeding and interaction (outermost layer of beaks).

Research on keratin is directed toward the advancement of numerous biomaterials having keratin for practice in application of biomedical field. For example, in recent days, hair damage (caused by UV radiation from sunlight, pollution, and nutrient deficient food supplements) can be repaired by synthetic treatment of keratin. Although such treatment is temporary, still it is widely used in metropolitan area to minimize hair loss. Additionally, keratinous materials have diverse hierarchal structures and functions that can be useful for development or architecture of new structure for the human benefit. In spite of the fact that remarkable research has been conducted on keratin, still some area of research is unclear and insufficient. Here, we are now trying to put some important factors that may illustrate some beneficial points in keratin research:

- Although a significant amount of details is available for keratin, α- and β-keratinous material are not well understood, including their biosynthesis, molecular assembly, gene sequence, mechanical, and structural nature. This indicates and opens a new door in research for diverse investigation of keratinous material.
- Keratin has high mechanical and compact biological properties, this knowledge we can apply on synthesizing and assembly of new products with low molecular weight and high mechanical strength.
- To predict the novel structure and their function, it is essential to understand the morphological and structural configuration relationship.
- More studies required to understand the importance of keratin-based nanomaterials that may be useful for drug delivery and providing therapeutic response.

Acknowledgements The authors are very thankful to the Mr. Chaitanya Sharma and Ms. Arshia Gupta for their valuable suggestions during designing of 3D structure of keratin protein.

References

Abdel-Naby MA, El-Refai HA, Ibrahim MHA (2017) Structural characterization, catalytic, kinetic and thermodynamic properties of keratinase from *Bacillus pumilus* FH9. Int J Biol Macromol 105:973–980

Agrahari S, Wadhwa N (2010) Degradation of chicken feather a poultry waste product by keratinolytic bacteria isolated from dumping site at Ghazipur poultry processing plant. Int J Poult Sci 9:482–489

Alibardi L, Dalla Valle L, Toffolo V, Toni M (2006) Scale keratin in lizard epidermis reveals amino acid regions homologous with avian and mammalian epidermal proteins. Anat Rec A Discov Mol Cell Evol Biol 288:734–752

Astbury WT, Marwick TC (1932) X-ray interpretation of the molecular structure of feather keratin. Nature 130:309–310

Astbury WT, Woods HJ (1934) X-ray studies of the structure of hair, wool, and related fibres. II. The molecular structure and elastic properties of hair keratin. Trans R Soc (London) 232:333–394

Bagewadi ZK, Mulla SI, Ninnekar HZ (2018) Response surface methodology-based optimization of keratinase production from *Trichoderma harzianum* isolate HZN12 using chicken feather waste and its application in dehairing of hide. J Environ Chem Eng 6:4828–4839

Bear RS, Rugo HJ (1951) The results of X-ray diffraction studies on keratin fibers. Ann N Y Acad Sci 53:627–648

Bohacz J (2017) Biodegradation of feather waste keratin by a keratinolytic soil fungus of the genus *Chrysosporium* and statistical optimization of feather mass loss. World J Microbiol Biotechnol 33:13

Chen PY, McKittrick J, Meyers MA (2012) Biological materials: functional adaptations and bioinspired designs. Prog Mater Sci 57:1492–1704

Chitturi MKCh, Lakshmi VV (2016) Development of semi-solid state fermentation of Keratinase and optimization of process by cheaper and alternative agricultural wastes. Eur J Biotechnol Biosci 4:1–4

Cook J, Gordon JE, Evans CC, Marsh DM (1964) A mechanism for the control of crack propagation in all-brittle systems. Proc R Soc Lond A 282:508–520

Coulombe PA, Wong P (2004) Cytoplasmic intermediate filaments revealed as dynamic and multipurpose scaffolds. Nat Cell Biol 6:699–706

Coulombe PA, Lee CH (2012) Defining keratin protein function in skin epithelia: epidermolysis bullosa simplex and its aftermath. J Invest Dermatol 132:763–775

Crick F (1952) Is [α]-keratin a coiled coil? Nature 170:882–883

Crick FH (1953) The packing of α-helices: simple coiled-coils. Acta Cryst 6:689–697

Dalla Valle L, Michieli F, Benato F, Skobo T, Alibardi L (2013) Molecular characterization of alpha-keratins in comparison to associated beta-proteins in soft-shelled and hard-shelled turtles produced during the process of epidermal differentiation. J Exp Zool Part B Mol Dev Evol 320:428–441

Eggum BO (1970) Evaluation of protein quality of feather meal under different treatments. Acta Agricul Scand 20:230–234

Fellahi S, GAD MH, Zaghlou TI, Feuk-Lagerstedt E, Taherzadeh MJ (2014) A *Bacillus* strain able to hydrolyze α- and β-keratin. J Bioprocess Biotech 4:181

Feughelman M (1997) Mechanical properties and structure of alpha-keratin fibers: wool, human hair and related fibers. University of New South Wales Press

Filshie BK, Gogers GE (1962) An electron microscope study of the fine structure of feather keratin. J Cell Biol 13:1–12

Filshie BK, Fraser RD, MacRae TP, Rogers GE (1964) X-ray-diffraction and electron-microscope observations on soluble derivatives of feather keratin. Biochemical J 92(1):18–2

Fraser RD, Parry DA (2008) Molecular packing in the feather keratin filament. J Struct Biol 162:1–13

Fraser RD, Parry DA (2011) The structural basis of the filament-matrix texture in the avian/reptilian group of hard β-keratins. J Struct Biol 173:391–405

Fraser RDB, MacRae TP, Rogers GE (1972) Keratins: their composition, structure and biosynthesis. Thomas

Fuchs E, Cleveland DW (1998) A structural scaffolding of intermediate filaments in health and disease. Science 279:514–519

Fujii T, Ogiwara D, Arimoto M (2004) Convenient procedures for human hair protein films and properties of alkaline phosphatase incorporated in the film. Biol Pharm Bull 27:89–93

Geist V (1966) The evolution of horn-like organs. Behavior 27:175–214

Gousterova A, Nustorova M, Goshev I, Christov P, Braikova D, Tishinov K, Haertle T, Nedkov P (2003) Alkaline hydrolysate of waste sheep wool aimed as fertilizer. Biotechnol Biotechnol Equip 17:140–145

Gregg K, Wilton SD, Parry DA, Rogers GE (1984) A comparison of genomic coding sequences for feather and scale keratins: structural and evolutionary implications. EMBO J 3:175–178

Hammond C, Than M, Walker J (2010) From the laboratory to the leg: patient's and nurses perceptions of product application using three different dressing formats. Wound Pract Res 18:189–195

Hamrick MW (1998) Functional and adaptive significance of primate pads and claws: evidence from New World anthropoids. Am J Phys Anthropol 106:113–127

Kadir M, Wang X, Zhu B, Liu J, Harland D, Popescu C (2017) The structure of the "amorphous" matrix of keratins. J Struct Biol 198:116–123

Karthikeyan R, Balaji S, Sehgal PK (2007) Industrial applications of keratins—a review. J Sci Ind Res 66:710–715

Kim S, Coulombe PA (2007) Intermediate filament scaffolds fulfill mechanical, organizational, and signaling functions in the cytoplasm. Genes Dev 21:1581–1597

Lee SH, Jun SH, Yeom J, Park SG, Lee CK, Kang NG (2018) Optical clearing agent reduces scattering of light by the stratum corneum and modulates the physical properties of coenocytes via hydration. Skin Res Technol. https://doi.org/10.1111/srt.12439

Lewis DM, Rippon JA (2013) The coloration of wool and other keratin fibres. https://doi.org/10.1002/9781118625118

Li QM, Zhu LJ, Liu RG, Huang D, Jin X, Che N, Li Z, Qu XZ, Kang HL, Huang Y (2012) Biological stimuli responsive drug carriers based on keratin for triggerable drug delivery. J Mater Chem 22:19964–19973

Loan F, Cassidy S, Marsh C, Simcock J (2016) Keratin-based products for effective wound care management in superficial and partial thickness burns injuries. Burns 42:541–547

Luester AU (2006) Manual of Pirrot behavior. Wiley Blackwell Publishing

Malafaya PB, Silva GA, Reis RL (2007) Natural-origin polymers as carriers and scaffolds for biomolecules and cell delivery in tissue engineering applications. Adv Drug Deliv Rev 59:207–233

Mano JF, Silva GA, Azevedo HS, Malafaya PB, Sousa RA, Silva SS, Boesel LF, Oliveira JM, Santos TC, Marques AP, Neves NM, Reis RL (2007) Natural origin biodegradable systems in tissue engineering and regenerative medicine: present status and some moving trends. J R Soc Interface 4:999–1030

Meyers MA, Chen P-Y, Lin AY-M, Seki Y (2008) Biological materials: structure and mechanical properties. Prog Mater Sci 53:1–206

Nair L, Laurencin C (2006) Polymers as biomaterials for tissue engineering and controlled drug delivery. Adv Biochem Eng Biotechnol 102:47–90

Nelson JL, Roeder BL, Carmen JC, Roloff F, Pitt WG (2002) Ultrasonically activated chemotherapeutic drug delivery in a rat model. Cancer Res 62:7280–7283

Niculescu M-D, Berechet MD, Gaidau C, Ignat M, Radu M (2016) Study on obtaining keratin extracts from leather industry by-products, ICAMS (2016). In: 6th international conference on advanced materials and systems. http://icams.ro/icamsresurse/2016/proceedings/IV_Industrial_Ecology_07.pdf

Onifade AA, Al-Sane NA, Al-Musallam AA, Al-Zarban S (1998) A review: potentials for biotechnological applications of keratin degrading microorganisms and their enzymes for nutritional improvement of feathers and other keratins as livestock feed resources. Biores Technol 66:1–11

Papadopoulos MC, El Boushy AR, Ketelaars EH (1985) Effect of different processing conditions on amino acid digestibility of feather meal determined by chicken assay. Poult Sci 64:1729–1741

Parveen S, Sahoo SK (2008) Polymeric nanoparticles for cancer therapy. J Drug Target 16:108–123

Rouse JG, Van Dyke ME (2010) A review of keratin-based biomaterials for biomedical applications. Materials 3:999–1014

Saratale GD, Kshirsagar SD, Sampange VT, Saratale RG, Oh SE, Govindwar SP, Oh MK (2014) Cellulolytic enzymes production by utilizing agricultural wastes under Solid State Fermentation and its application for Biohydrogen production. Appl Biochem Biotechnol 174:2801–2817

Schweizer J, Bowden PE, Coulombe PA, Langbein L, Lane EB, Magin TM, Maltais L, Omary MB, Parry DA, Rogers MA, Wright MW (2006) New consensus nomenclature for mammalian keratins. J Cell Biol 174:169–174

Sharma S, Gupta A (2016) Sustainable management of keratin waste biomass: applications and future perspectives. Braz Arch Biol Technol 59

Sharma S, Gupta A, Chik S, Kee CG, Mistry BM, Kim DH, Sharma G (2017a) Characterization of keratin microparticles from feather biomass with potent antioxidant and anticancer activities. Int J Biol Macromol. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2017.06.015

Sharma S, Gupta A, Chik SMSBT, Kee CYG, Poddar PK (2017b) Dissolution and characterization of biofunctional keratin particles extracted from chicken feathers. In: IOP conference series: materials science and engineering, vol 1. IOP Publishing, p 012013

Sharma S, Gupta A, Chik SMST, Kee CYG, Podder PK, Subramaniam M, Thuraisingam J (2017c) Study of different treatment methods on chicken feather biomass. IIUM Eng J 18(2):47–55

Sharma S, Gupta A, Kumar A, Kee CG, Kamyab H, Saufi SM (2018) An efficient conversion of waste feather keratin into ecofriendly bioplastic film. Clean Technol Environ Policy 1–11

Sharma S, Gupta A, Saufi SM, Chik T, Chua GK, Pradeep Kumar P, Jayshree T, Malini S (2016) Extraction and characterization of keratin from chicken feather waste biomass: a study

Shavandi A, A Bekhit AE-D, Carne A, Bekhit A (2017a) Evaluation of keratin extraction from wool by chemical methods for bio-polymer application. J Bioact Compat Polym 32:163-177

Shavandi A, Silva TH, Bekhit AA, Bekhit AEA (2017b) Keratin: dissolution, extraction and biomedical application. Biomater Sci 5:1699–1735

Sinkiewicz I, Sliwinska A, Staroszczyk H, Kołodziejska I (2017) Alternative methods of preparation of soluble keratin from chicken feathers. Waste Biomass Valor 8:1043–1048

Soccol CR, da Costa ESF, Letti LAJ, Karp SG, Woiciechowski AL, de Souza Vandenberghe LP (2017) Recent developments and innovations in solid state fermentation. Biotechnol Res Innov 1:52–71

Staron P, Banach M, Kowalski Z (2011) Keratin-Origins, properties, application. Chemik 65:1019–1026

Steinert PM, Idler WW, Zimmerman S (1976) Self-assembly of bovine epidermal keratin filaments in vitro. J Mol Biol 108:547–567

Tang L, Sierra JO, Kelly R, Kirsner RS, Li J (2012) Wool-derived keratin stimulates human keratinocyte migration and types IV and VII collagen expression. Exp Dermatol 21:458–460

Tesfaye T, Sithole B, Ramjugernath D, Chunilall V (2017) Valorisation of chicken feathers: characterisation of chemical properties. Waste Manag 68:626–635

Than MP, Smith RA, Cassidy S, Kelly R, Marsh C, Maderal A, Kirsner RS (2013) Use of a keratin-based hydrogel in the management of recessive dystrophic epidermolysis bullosa. J Dermatol Treat 24:290–291

Tiwary E, Gupta R (2012) Rapid conversion of chicken feather to feather meal using dimeric keratinase from *Bacillus licheniformis* ER-15. J Bioprocess Biotech 2:123

Tombolato L, Novitskaya EE, Chen PY, Sheppard FA, McKittrick J (2010) Microstructure, elastic properties and deformation mechanisms of horn keratin. Acta Biomater 6:319–330

Tomlinson DJ, Mülling CH, Fakler TM (2004) Invited review: formation of keratins in the bovine claw: roles of hormones, minerals, and vitamins in functional claw integrity. J Dairy Sci 87:797–809

Trim MW, Horstemeyer MF, Rhee H, El Kadiri H, Williams LN, Liao J, Walters KB, McKittrick J, Park SJ (2011) The effects of water and microstructure on the mechanical properties of bighorn sheep (*Ovis canadensis*) horn keratin. Acta Biomater 7:1228–1240

U.S Patent No. 7,169,896 (2007) Keratin-based products and methods for their productions. USA

Vasconcelos A, Pêgo AP, Henriques L, Lamghari M, Cavaco-Paulo A (2010) Protein matrices for improved wound healing: elastase inhibition by a synthetic peptide model. Biomacromolecules 11:2213–2220

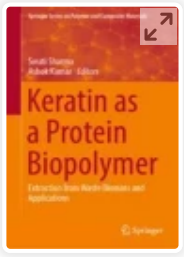
Wang J, Hao S, Luo T, Yang Q, Wang B (2016a) Development of feather keratin nanoparticles and investigation of their hemostatic efficacy. Mater Sci Eng C 68:768–773

Wang B, Yang W, McKittrick J, Meyers MA (2016b) Keratin: structure, mechanical properties, occurrence in biological organisms, and efforts at bioinspiration. Prog Mater Sci 76:229–318

SPRINGER LINK

Log in

Menu Search Cart



Book | © 2019

Keratin as a Protein Biopolymer

Extraction from Waste Biomass and Applications

Editors: Swati Sharma, Ashok Kumar

Focuses on the extraction of keratin from waste biomass and their potential applications

Comprehensively discusses all data on keratin

Highlights the unique features of keratins and updates readers with the prospects to develop new value-added products

Part of the book series: Springer Series on Polymer and Composite Materials (SSPCM)

9489 Accesses | **93** Citations | **2** Altmetric

Sections

Table of contents

About this book
Keywords
Editors and Affiliations
About the editors
Bibliographic Information

This is a preview of subscription content, access via your institution.

Table of contents (8 chapters)

Search within book

Front Matter PDF
Pages i-xiii

Keratin: An Introduction
Swati Sharma, Arun Gupta, Ashok Kumar
Pages 1-18

Keratin Production and Its Applications: Current and Future Perspective
Anshuman Shah, Shaily Tyagi, Ram Naresh Bharagava, Dalel Belhaj, Ashok Kumar, Gaurav Saxena et al.
Pages 19-34

Extraction and Characterization of Keratin from Different Biomasses
Claudia Vineis, Alessio Varesano, Greta Varchi, Annalisa Aluigi
Pages 35-76

Keratin Processing
Diego Omar Sanchez Ramirez, Riccardo Andrea Carletto, Francesca Truffa Giachet
Pages 77-121

Degradation of Keratin Biomass by Different Microorganisms

I. A. Adelere, A. Lateef
Pages 123-162

Keratin as a Biopolymer

Sarthak Saha, Muhammad Arshad, Muhammad Zubair, Aman Ullah
Pages 163-185

Keratin-Based Biofilms, Hydrogels, and Biofibers

James McLellan, Starla G. Thornhill, Spencer Shelton, Manish Kumar
Pages 187-200

Keratin-Based Biotechnological Applications

Kush Kumar Nayak, Piyush Parkhey, Bidyut Mazumdar
Pages 201-224

Back to top ↑

About this book

This book provides information about the sources, structure, and properties of keratin as well as its applications. The extraction from different biomass sources (e.g. feathers, hairs, nails, horn, hoof, and claws) as well as the characterization methods of these extracted materials are explained. The development of bioproducts from keratins is challenging and limited since they are neither soluble in polar solvents nor in non-polar solvents. Therefore, the utilization of different microorganisms for the degradation of keratin is also discussed.

The main aim of this book is to highlight the unique

features of keratin and to update readers with the possible prospects to develop various value-added products from keratins. The book is highly interesting to researchers working in industry and academia on bioproducts, tissue engineering, biocomposites, biofilm, and biofibers.

Back to top ↑

Keywords

Keratin **Extraction from waste biomass**

Proteinic biopolymer

Keratin micro/nanoparticles

Biocomposites **Biobased products**

Biofilms **Biofibers**

Biotechnological applications

biochemical engineering

Back to top ↑

Editors and Affiliations

Faculty of Chemical and Natural Resource Engineering, Universiti Malaysia Pahang, Kuantan, Malaysia
Swati Sharma

Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of

Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, India
Ashok Kumar

Back to top ↑

About the editors

Dr. Swati Sharma has completed her PhD. from University Malaysia Pahang, Malaysia in 2018. She worked as a visiting researcher in college of life and environmental sciences at Konkuk University, Seoul South Korea. Dr. Sharma has completed her masters (M.Sc.) in 2013 from Dr. Yashwant Singh Parmar University of Horticulture and Forestry, Nauni Solan H.P. India. She has also worked as program co-coordinator at Himalayan action research center Dehradoon and Senior research fellow at India agricultural research institute in 2013-2014. Dr. Sharma has published her research papers in reputed international journals. Presently, Dr. Sharma's research is in the field of bioplastics, hydrogels, keratin nanofibres and nanoparticles, biodegradable polymers and polymers with antioxidant and anti-cancerous activities and sponges.

Dr. Ashok Kumar, is working as an Assistant professor in Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India. He has completed his Ph.D. in Biotechnology from Department of Biotechnology, Himachal Pradesh University, Summer Hill, Shimla, India in 2013. He worked as a post-doctoral fellow in State Key laboratory of Agricultural Microbiology, Huazhong Agricultural University, Wuhan China for two years, 2014-2016. He also worked as Post Doctoral research associate at Konkuk University Seoul South Korea for 2016-2017. Dr. Ashok has keen interest in enzyme immobilization, biomaterials, biopolymers, nanobiotechnology, biocatalysis, waste management, biomass degradation, biofuel synthesis, gene cloning,

characterization and biotransformation. Dr. Ashok has published 44 research papers in various internationally reputed journals and 11 book chapters.

Back to top ↑

Bibliographic Information

Book Title	Book Subtitle	Editors
Keratin as a Protein Biopolymer	Extraction from Waste Biomass and Applications	Swati Sharma, Ashok Kumar
Series Title	**DOI**	**Publisher**
Springer Series on Polymer and Composite Materials	https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-02901-2	Springer Cham
eBook Packages	**Copyright Information**	**Hardcover ISBN**
Chemistry and Materials Science, Chemistry and Material Science (R0)	Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2019	978-3-030-02900-5 Published: 05 December 2018
eBook ISBN	**Series ISSN**	**Series E-ISSN**
978-3-030-02901-2 Published: 23 November 2018	2364-1878	2364-1886
Edition Number	**Number of Pages**	**Number of Illustrations**
1	XIII, 224	8 b/w illustrations, 33 illustrations in colour

Topics

Polymers,
Sustainability,
Chemical
Bioengineering,
Environmental
Chemistry,
Bioorganic
Chemistry

Back to top ↑

Chapter 1
Keratin: An Introduction



Swati Sharma, Arun Gupta and Ashok Kumar

Abstract What is keratin? And why to use the keratin? Well known that protein is a part of every cell in living organism's body which plays many different roles to keep living things alive and healthy. The importance of protein for the growth and repair of muscles, bones, skin, tendons, ligaments, hair, eyes, and other tissues is proven since a very long time. Proteins also exist in the form of enzymes and hormones needed for metabolism, digestion, and other important processes. *Natural proteins* are purified from *natural* sources. Keratin is among the most copious proteins found associated with the body of reptiles, birds, and mammals. It is a structural constituent of nail, wool, feathers, and hoofs which offers strength to body and muscles. Nowadays, the keratin-rich waste biomass produced from poultry and meat industry imposes serious threat to environment and living beings. We need to explore various techniques and methods for the extractions and use of keratin from waste biomass. From the industrial point of view, keratin is a useful product in the medical, pharmaceutical, cosmetic, and biotechnological industries. Materials obtained from keratin may be converted into porous foam of different sponges, shapes, coatings, mats, microfibers, gels, and materials of high molecular weight. In this chapter, we briefly describe the various sources, properties, and structures of keratin.

Keywords Protein · Waste · Biomass · Medical · Pharmaceutical · Application Extraction

S. Sharma · A. Gupta
Faculty of Chemical Engineering and Natural Resources,
Universiti Malaysia Pahang, 26300 Gambang, Kuantan, Malaysia

A. Kumar (✉)
Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics,
Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan 173234,
Himachal Pradesh, India
e-mail: ashok.nadda09@gmail.com

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2019

S. Sharma and A. Kumar (eds.), *Keratin as a Protein Biopolymer*, Springer Series
on Polymer and Composite Materials, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-02901-2_1

1 Introduction

Growing need for sustainable and safe bio-based materials due to rising environmental concern has forced the use of available natural by-products as a substitution. By-products from different animal sources are recently being used for beneficial purposes such as drug delivery, medicines, cosmetics, and bioplastic.

Keratin is among the most abundant structural proteins (Coulombe and Omary 2002), and in animals together with collagen, it is the most important biopolymer (McKittrick et al. 2012). Keratinous materials, formed by specifically organized keratinized cells filled with mainly fibrous proteins (keratins), are natural polymeric composites that exhibit polypeptide chain structure, filament–matrix structure lamellar structure, and sandwich structure ranging from nanoscale to centimeter scale. Keratin is among the most copious proteins found associated with the body of reptiles, birds, and mammals. It is a structural constituent of nail, wool, feathers, and hoofs which offers strength to body and muscles (Reichl et al. 2011). They serve several functions, such as for predation and as armor, protection, and defense. Therefore, a thorough understanding of the relationships between the units that make up a functional keratinous material would expectantly provide useful knowledge in designing new materials. Keratin is chiefly found in epithelial cells in higher vertebrates (Korniłłowicz-Kowalska and Bohacz 2011). Keratins have high strength, stiffness, and insolubility in polar as well as nonpolar solvents. The stabilization is the result of intramolecular and intermolecular disulfide crosslinks, hydrogen bonding, and its crystallinity. These properties will differentiate it from other fibrous proteins like myofibrillar and collagen protein (Schrooyen et al. 2000). With increasing urbanization, food industries particularly the wool industry, slaughterhouse, and meat market produce million tons of keratin-containing biomass. The major producers including USA, Brazil, and China, report for more than 40 million tons annually. These proteins compose keratin by-products containing 15–18% nitrogen, 2–5% sulfur, 1.27% fat, 3.20% mineral elements, and 90% of proteins (Kunert 2000; Sangali and Brandelli 2000; Gessesse et al. 2003).

From past several years, keratin has been extracted from various sources such as horn, hoof, hair, beaks, shells, toenails, claws, fingernails, and feathers (Sharma and Gupta 2016; Sharma et al. 2017c). Keratin was used in medicine for the first time by Chinese herbalist Shi-Zen in sixteenth century. Hoffmeier, in 1905, first time extracted keratin from animal hoofs with the help of lime which further was used in making gels (Rouse and Van Dyke 2010). Keratins are cystine-rich proteins associated with intermediate filaments (IFs) which are cytoskeleton element having diameter of 8–10 nm (ARAI et al. 1983; Khosa et al. 2013). It is available in two forms α- and β-keratins. α-keratins are copiously found in the soft tissues such as sheep wool, hair, and skin. These are rich in cystine. β-keratins are present in hard tissue protein of nails, fish scales, bird feathers, and others. They are rich in glycine and alanine, poor in cystine, hydroxyproline, and proline (Gupta et al. 2012). Keratins are very much stable and insoluble in most of organic solvents. The presence of cystine

in ample amount has made the keratin more susceptible to hydrolytic and oxidation reactions (Schrooyen et al. 2000; Barone et al. 2006b; Endo et al. 2008).

Nowadays, a large amount of keratin by-products are unused which is probable hazard to the environment (Cavello et al. 2012; Park et al. 2013). Keratin waste is classified into three categories in regulation (EC) 1774/2002 of the European Parliament and Council of 3rd October 2002 laying down health rules concerning animal by-products which are not intended for human consumption but does not spread diseases to humans or animals (Korniłłowicz-Kowalska and Bohacz 2011). In the form of solid biomass, keratin is less prone to enzymatic hydrolysis due to high cross-linking by hydrogen bonding, disulfide bonds, and hydrophobic interactions (Korniłłowicz-Kowalska and Bohacz 2011).

Thus, use of keratin as a biopolymer requires its extraction from the biomass. In recent years, several attempts have been made for the extraction of keratin using chemical, mechanical, and enzymatic methods (Korol 2012; Jeong et al. 2010; Chaudhari et al. 2013; Fang et al. 2013). There are number of ways for extraction of keratin from the waste biomass including acidic hydrolysis (Breinl and Baudisch 1907; Earland and Knight 1956), alkaline hydrolysis (Tsuda and Nomura 2014; Song et al. 2013; Poole et al. 2008), enzymatic hydrolysis (Eslahi et al. 2013), ionic liquid hydrolysis (Idris et al. 2014; Wang and Cao 2012), and alkaline–enzymatic hydrolysis (Yin et al. 2007). Acidic hydrolysis provides very severe conditions which can destroy some useful amino acids during hydrolysis. Conversely, enzymatic hydrolysis provides less species alteration but with a slower process and is more expensive (Staroń et al. 2014), which makes its commercial use more difficult. On the other hand, ionic liquids are too costly and protein recovery is very low (Cevasco and Chiappe 2014) to be used for industrial purpose. Hence, research into simple, cheap, environmentally sustainable, and industrial applicable method to extract keratin seems justifiable.

Keratin is a useful product in the medical, pharmaceutical, cosmetic, and biotechnological industry. Materials obtained from keratin may be converted into porous foam of different sponges, shapes, coatings, mats, microfibers, gels, and materials of high molecular weight. Keratin is attracting the attention of the researchers due to its abundance. Keratin biomaterial is applied in the development of wound healing gels, tissue engineering, drug delivery, trauma and medical devices, biomedical, and cosmetic applications. One of the impending applications of purified keratin is to produce biomaterials in regeneration and tissue repair (Alsarra 2009; Ramshaw et al. 2009; Natarajan et al. 2012; Ramadass et al. 2013; Kumaran et al. 2016).

These are the polymers formed by various amino acids capable of promoting intra- and intermolecular bonds, allowing the resultant materials to have a large variation in their functional properties (Gupta and Perumal 2013). Feather keratin is a potential source of abundant, inexpensive, eco-friendly, and commercial biomaterial (Poole et al. 2009; Shi et al. 2014). Keratin word first emerged around 1850 and it illustrates the material which constitutes hard tissues such as animal horns and hoofs. The name was taken from the word "kera" which means horn. Keratin is an insoluble, highly stable structure, small proteins, and uniform in size. Feather keratin has a molecular weight of about 10 kDa (Fraser et al. 1972; ARAI et al. 1983; Ullah et al. 2011; Kamarudin et al. 2017). It is composed of α-helix, β-sheet structures as discussed

in further chapters. Also, the internal structure of every keratin has α-helices and β-sheets that support the protein. The elastic nature of keratin fiber is due to the interplay between α-helices and β-sheet configuration of the protein. Feathers consist of 50% of each fiber and quill by weight (Reddy and Yang 2007a). In a feather, fiber has a larger percentage of α-helix (41%) as compared to β-sheet (38%) and quill fraction consists of more β-sheet (50%) structure than α-helix (21%) (Barone et al. 2006a; Schmidt and Jayasundera 2004; Wallenberger and Weston 2003; Fraser et al. 1972). According to a previous study (Sun et al. 2009a), feather has 9.38% α-helix, 47.19% β-sheet, 32.25% β-turn, and 11.18% in random.

Keratin has about 7% cystine, which forms S–S bonds with other cystine molecules (ARAI et al. 1983) and forms cysteine by disulfide bridges. The presence of disulfide, hydrophobic, and hydrogen bond (Onifade et al. 1998; ARAI et al. 1983; Ullah et al. 2011; Cardamone 2010; Bulaj 2005) in keratin provides it strength, mechanical stability, rigidity, and resistance to degradation by proteolytic enzymes such as trypsin, pepsin, and papain (Yamamura et al. 2002; Agrahari and Wadhwa 2010; Paul et al. 2013) to keratin in the solid state. However, these cross-links are a hindrance to processing in the melt state (Barone et al. 2006b). The presence of reactive functional groups, especially peptide backbone, disulfide (–S–S) bridges, amino ($–NH_2$), and carboxylic acid (–COOH), makes it chemically reactive under favorable reaction conditions. During controlled reduction, protonation of keratin occurs. Thus, the keratin protein attains positive surface charge and becomes pseudo-cationic biopolymer.

Keratin is insoluble in polar and nonpolar solvents and has very low chemical reactivity. At low pH, high temperature and in presence of reducing agents the solubility of the keratin are increased. The biodegradability and nontoxic nature of keratin make it versatile biopolymer which can be modified and extended in various forms such as films, gel, beads, and nano/microparticles. The modified keratin has plenty of applications in food sciences, green chemistry, cosmetic industries, and pharmaceuticals.

2 Chemical Composition and Occurrence of Keratin

Keratin is the most important component of hair, wool, nails, hooves, claws, scales, horn, beaks, and feathers as shown in Table 1. These are least affected by chemical and physical environmental factors (Teresa and Justyna 2011). The keratin extracted is with 90–100 amino acids and 10.2–10.4 kDa molecular weight (Kamarudin et al. 2017; Barone and Schmidt 2005). Chemical structure of keratin showed α-helix, β-helix, or β-pleated sheet (Fraser et al. 1972; Lee and Baden 1975). Keratin has a high amount of cystine residues (7–15 mol% of amino acids) as compared to other which help to make intermolecular cross-links (Rouse and Van Dyke 2010). The amount of cysteine residues depends on the keratin source, which varies from 7% in feather to 15% in wool keratin (Fraser et al. 1972; ARAI et al. 1983).

Table 1 Distribution of α- and β-keratins

Types of keratin	Source organ
α-Keratin	Wool, quills, hair, horns, fingernails, hooves; stratum corneum
β-Keratin	Feathers, avian beaks and claws, reptilian claws and scales
	α- and β-keratin reptilia epidermis, pangolin scales

The high cystine content is the unusual characteristic of keratin which differentiates it from other structural proteins like elastin and collagen. Main amino acids present in keratin are cystine, proline, serine, and glycine (Fraser et al. 1972; Fraser and Parry 2003). In another study, γ-keratin was extracted which is nonstructural and associated with α- and β-sheets (Fraser et al. 1972; Hill et al. 2010). The sulfur content ratio plays an important role in keratin physical properties. Some researchers based upon sulfur content classified keratin as soft and hard forms (Rizvi and Khan 2008; Zoccola et al. 2009). Soft keratin has lower cystine content, week cross-linking, and smaller resistant to other chemicals found in the hair core and outer layer of epidermis (Fraser et al. 1972).

Hard keratin found in mammalian epidermal appendages, such as hairs, nails, horns, and in avian or reptilian tissues. In recent years, equine hoof (Douglas et al. 1996), bovine hoof, wool (Feughelman and Robinson 1971), and especially the sheep horn (Tombolato et al. 2010) are the attractive sources for keratin extraction.

3 Keratin Sources

Keratin biomass is derived from living organisms or from their body parts after death. The major livestock's of keratin includes sheepskins, goatskins, cattle hides, feathers, hairs, and buffalo hides as shown in Fig. 1. Skin and its appendages such as feathers, wool, nails, hooves, hair, scales, and stratum corneum are the richest sources of keratin (Kim 2007). It can be extracted from animal horns and hooves, wool, feathers, and human hairs (Fig. 1). Food industry produces million tons of keratin biomass. About 80% of human hair is formed of keratin only (Kaplin 1982; Wagner and Joekes 2005). It provides flexibility, strength, durability, and functionality to the hair in the form of different conformations (Velasco et al. 2009). Keratinous materials based on α- and β-keratins are discussed in Table 2.



Fig. 1 Main sources of keratin biomass

Table 2 Keratinous material based on the presence of α- and β-keratins

Keratinous materials based on α-keratin	Keratinous materials based on β-keratin	Keratinous materials based on α- and β-keratins
Stratum corneum	Feathers	Reptilian epidermis
Wool and hair	Beaks	Hard and soft epidermis of Testudines
Quills	Claws	Pangolin scales
Horns		
Hooves		
Nails		
Whale baleen		
Hagfish slime threads		
Whelk egg capsules		

4 Applications of the Keratin Protein

Keratin biomass is hydrolyzed by alkali, acid, or enzyme to extract keratin. The extracted keratin has various applications in various industries such as cosmetic, biomedical, and pharmaceutical industries. Furthermore, it does not have harmful effects and thus can be used for variety of cosmetics such as creams, shampoos, hair conditioners, and biomedical products. They have been used as a treatment of skin and human hair as reported before (Weigmann et al. 1990; Innoe 1992). Its existence in the hair cuticle and stratum corneum helps in preserving skin moisture while interacting with cosmetics. Its combination with other natural polymers such as chitosan, collagen, and silk fibroin was used as a component for cosmetic products (Sionkowska 2015). Keratin with high molecular weight is mostly used for skin care applications due to its individuality like film forming and hydrophilic. Keratin film or coating on skin provides smooth and soft sensation. Keratin-associated proteins from different sources were developed and applied as microscaffolds in medicine and cosmetics (Lipkowski et al. 2009). Proteins are useful ingredients for healthy skin and hair. There are studies which reported the role and efficacy of using protein in cosmetics; proteins can be obtained from simple and conjugated proteins (Secchi 2008). There are also studies which described the keratin derivatives and cationizing agent in the various cosmetics having specific functional groups (Matsunaga et al. 1983). Figure 2 shows the hair treatment cream formed using keratin extracted from chicken feathers. Other applications from different biomasses are discussed in Table 3.

Because the presence of high cross-linking by cystine formulation of micro- and nanoparticle from feathers is difficult, some researchers have prepared micro- and nanoparticles successfully from feather keratin. Keratin was converted into useful microparticles by treatment with ionic liquid, 1-butyl-3-methylimidazoliumchloride (Sun et al. 2009b). Treated feathers have low surface area but have higher ion sorption capacity than untreated feathers due to their hydrophilic nature. (Xu et al. 2014b) developed nanoparticles (50–130 nm) from feather keratin which showed good biocompatibility and stability essential for controlled drug release. Here, the chicken feather keratin nanoparticles were developed and used as a haemostatic agent which resulted in decrease in the bleeding time and blood loss in tail amputation and liver scratch rat models (Wang et al. 2016). In another study, quail feathers keratin incorporated into silver nanoparticles and formed the nanofibrous scaffold which gave 99.9% and 98% of the antibacterial activity against Gram-negative (*Escherichia coli*) and Gram-positive (*Staphylococcus aureus*) bacteria, respectively. Thus, it can be used for biomedical applications (Khajavi et al. 2016). As chitosan has good properties of biodegradation and biocompatibility, when they are mixed with keratin nanoparticles, they form scaffold. The biodegradation and protein adsorption of the scaffold had increased, and it was noncytotoxic to human osteoblastic cells. Thus, this scaffold can work as biomimetic substrate for bone tissue engineering applications (Saravanan et al. 2013). In one study, keratin nanopowder from chicken feather was produced by electrospraying which has a small particle size and has less crystallinity



Fig. 2 Hair treatment cream made by using keratin extracted from chicken feathers

than raw keratin (Rad et al. 2012). Water stable nanoparticles were developed from feather keratin. Figure 3 shows the keratin nanoparticles extracted from chicken feathers. Nanoparticles can be a good veterinary diagnostic, and it can penetrate

Table 3 Applications from different keratin biomasses

Sr. no.	Sources	Industrial application(s)	Reference(s)
1	Human hairs	Medicinal use	Zheng et al. (2005)
2	Hoof and horn's	Preparation of firefighting composition	Datta (1993)
3	Human hair and wool	To explore structural and biological properties of self-assembled keratins	Xu et al. (2014b)
4	Feathers	Development of protein fibers and 2D and 3D scaffolds for tissue engineering	Xu et al. (2014a), Rouse and Van Dyke (2010)
5	Chicken feathers	Keratin film for drug delivery system	Poole et al. (2009), Yin et al. (2013)
		Regenerated fibers	Xu et al. (2014a)
		Micro- and nanoparticles	Sun et al. (2009b)
		Graphene oxide and its derivative in biomaterials	Amieva et al. (2014)
		As a diet supplement for feeding ruminants	Coward-Kelly et al. (2006), Dalev (1994), Dalev et al. (1996), Dalev et al. (1997)
		Microporous material used as electrode material	Zhan and Wool (2011)
		Thermoplastic films	Reddy et al. (2013), Jin et al. (2011)
		Waste management using microorganisms for degradation	Vasileva-Tonkova et al. (2009), Syed et al. (2009), Grazziotin et al. (2006)
		Leather processing	Sastry et al. (1986), Sehgal et al. (1987), Karthikeyan et al. (2007)
		Handspun yarn	Reddy and Yang (2007b)
		Textile yarns	Reddy et al. (2014a, b), Yang and Reddy (2013)
		Keratinases in detergents formulation	Balakumar et al. (2013), Manivasagan et al. (2014), Rai et al. (2009)
		Flame retardant	Wang et al. (2014)
		Bio-composites or composite fabrication	Flores-Hernández et al. (2014), Spiridon et al. (2012), Huda and Yang (2008, 2009)
		Biofertilizer	Ichida et al. (2001), Kornillowicz-Kowalska and Bohacz (2010), Gurav and Jadhav (2013), Hadas and Kautsky (1994), Gousterova et al. (2012)

(continued)

Table 3 (continued)

Sr. no.	Sources	Industrial application(s)	Reference(s)
		Nanoparticle and microparticles for pharmaceutical application	Xu et al. (2014b), Sundaram et al. (2015), Yu et al. (2014), Sharma et al. (2017a, b)
		Keratin and graphene oxides within biomaterials	Amieva et al. (2014)
		Cement-bonded composites	Acda (2010)
		Keratin hydrogel	Wang et al. (2017), Barati et al. (2017), Priyaah et al. (2017)
		Tissue regenerative applications	Li et al. (2013), Saravanan et al. (2013), Kumar et al. (2017)
		Paper production	Tesfaye et al. (2017)
		Bioplastic	Sharma et al. (2018), Ramakrishnan et al. (2018)

easily into cells and organs due to their nano size. They are good for the drug delivery as compared to synthetic polymer and carbohydrates. Xu et al. (2014b) found that keratin nanoparticles have supportive function for the cell growth and stable in physiological environment for up to 7 days. The keratin nanoparticle shows anticancer properties. When keratin nanoparticles combine with chlorin e6, it resulted in greater cell death percentage (90%) as compared to free chlorin e6 on osteosarcoma (U2OS) and glioblastoma (U87) cells lines, and thus keratin nanoparticles are effective and promising delivery vehicles for photodynamic therapy applications (Aluigi et al. 2016). In one study, keratin-based drug-loaded nanoparticles were made and it was showing pH and glutathione dual-responsive behavior. Thus, from the results of the study conducted, it was concluded that keratin-based drug carriers had potential for drug delivery and cancer therapy in clinical medicine (Li et al. 2017).

Biocompatible composites were developed which can be used for high-performance dressing, to treat chronic ulcerous infected wounds by the combination of cellulose and keratin with the silver nanoparticles (Tran et al. 2016). Hair keratin nanoparticle had faster clotting time, and it significantly reduces blood loss and coagulation time which forms the viscosity gel on wound; hence, it has a great potential for haemostatic application (Luo et al. 2016). The soluble keratin would have applications in tissue regeneration, cell seeding, wound healing, and drug delivery (Yamini Satyawali 2013). Soluble keratin can be used to make 2D and 3D scaffolds, and protein fibers which further utilized for tissue engineering (Xu et al. 2014b). Due to self-congregation and polymerization property of keratin proteins has led to work as scaffolds for tissue engineering (Rouse and Van Dyke 2010).

When the partially oxidized keratin is added into water, it forms the hydrogel which can be used as an absorbent material, as a therapeutic for skin. The hydrogel can be used for the implantation. The keratin can be incorporated into films which are

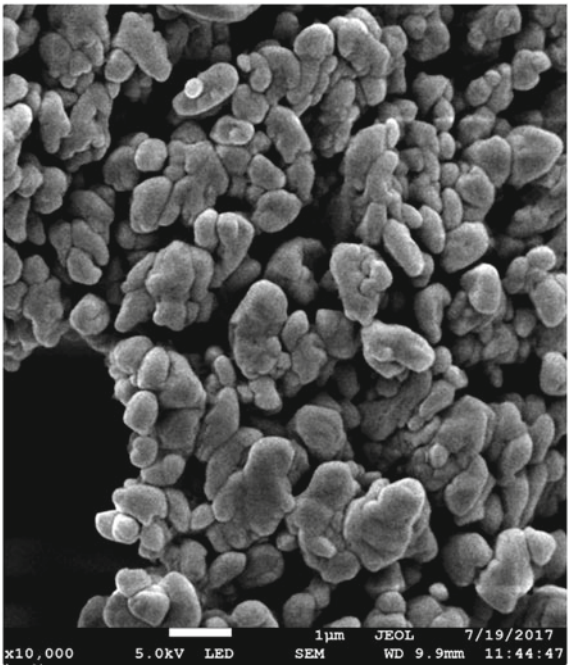


Fig. 3 Keratin nanoparticles extracted from chicken feathers

nonwoven, and these two materials are suitable for use in tissue engineering scaffolds (Blanchard et al. 2002). Keratin biomaterials have the potential to interact with cells and tissues but the composition, structure, and cell-instructive characteristics are not clear. Burnett et al. (2013) made keratin-based biomaterial, demonstrate self-assembly of cross-linked hydrogels, investigate a cell-specific interaction, and find the utilization in drug and cell delivery, tissue engineering, regenerative medicine, and trauma. The huge amount of waste biomass generated by animals as well as food industries can be used as raw material for the production of keratin at industrial level. The keratin waste biomass management by reconversion into industrially used products will save the ecosystem from large amount of sludge and boost up industries such as pharmaceutical and cosmetic industry economically.

5 Conclusion

To develop the strategies for efficient extraction of keratin from poultry biomass will prove to be very beneficial for sustainable management of huge waste. Researchers are working to develop various chemical, biological, and physical methods individually as well as in combined form for keratin extraction. The insoluble protein has many advantages in biomedical industry to develop products of pharmaceutical use,

in tissue engineering as well as in agriculture industry too. Recent advances in the sustainable management of poultry waste biomass, extraction techniques used by various researchers, and numerous applications of the extractions have been discussed in the subsequent chapters of this book.

References

Acda MN (2010) Waste chicken feather as reinforcement in cement-bonded composites. Philippine J Sci 139(2):161–166

Agrahari S, Wadhwa N (2010) Degradation of chicken feather a poultry waste product by keratinolytic bacteria isolated from dumping site at Ghazipur poultry processing plant. Int J Poult Sci 9(5):482–489

Alsarra IA (2009) Chitosan topical gel formulation in the management of burn wounds. Int J Biol Macromol 45(1):16–21

Aluigi A, Sotgiu G, Ferroni C, Duchi S, Lucarelli E, Martini C, Posati T, Guerrini A, Ballestri M, Corticelli F (2016) Chlorin e6 keratin nanoparticles for photodynamic anticancer therapy. RSC Adv 6(40):33910–33918

Amieva EJ-C, Fuentes-Ramirez R, Martinez-Hernandez A, Millan-Chiu B, Lopez-Marin LM, Castaño V, Velasco-Santos C (2014) Graphene oxide and reduced graphene oxide modification with polypeptide chains from chicken feather keratin. J Alloy Compd 643:S137–S143

Arai KM, Takahashi R, Yokote Y, Akahane K (1983) Amino-acid sequence of feather keratin from fowl. Eur J Biochem 132(3):501–507

Balakumar S, Mahesh N, Arunkumar M, Sivakumar R, Hemambujavalli V (2013) Optimization of keratinase production by keratinolytic organisms under submerged fermentation. Optimization 5(3):1294–1300

Barati D, Kader S, Pajoum Shariati SR, Moeinzadeh S, Sawyer RH, Jabbari E (2017) Synthesis and characterization of photo-cross-linkable keratin hydrogels for stem cell encapsulation. Biomacromolecules 18(2):398–412

Barone JR, Dangaran K, Schmidt WF (2006a) Blends of cysteine-containing proteins. J Agric Food Chem 54(15):5393–5399

Barone JR, Schmidt WF (2005) Polyethylene reinforced with keratin fibers obtained from chicken feathers. Compos Sci Technol 65(2):173–181

Barone JR, Schmidt WF, Gregoire N (2006b) Extrusion of feather keratin. J Appl Polym Sci 100(2):1432–1442

Blanchard CR, Van Dyke ME, Timmons SF, Siller-Jackson AJ, Smith RA (2002) Non-woven keratin cell scaffold. Google Patents

Breinl F, Baudisch O (1907) The oxidative breaking up of keratin through treatment with hydrogen peroxide. Z Physiol Chem 52:158–169

Bulaj G (2005) Formation of disulfide bonds in proteins and peptides. Biotechnol Adv 23(1):87–92

Burnett LR, Rahmany MB, Richter JR, Aboushwareb TA, Eberli D, Ward CL, Orlando G, Hantgan RR, Van Dyke ME (2013) Hemostatic properties and the role of cell receptor recognition in human hair keratin protein hydrogels. Biomaterials 34(11):2632–2640

Cardamone JM (2010) Investigating the microstructure of keratin extracted from wool: Peptide sequence (MALDI-TOF/TOF) and protein conformation (FTIR). J Mol Struct 969(1):97–105

Cavello I, Cavalitto S, Hours R (2012) Biodegradation of a keratin waste and the concomitant production of detergent stable serine proteases from *Paecilomyces lilacinus*. Appl Biochem Biotechnol 167(5):945–958

Cevasco G, Chiappe C (2014) Are ionic liquids a proper solution to current environmental challenges? Green Chem 16(5):2375–2385

Chaudhari PN, Chincholkar SB, Chaudhari BL (2013) Biodegradation of feather keratin with a PEGylated protease of chryseobacterium gleum. Process Biochem 48(12):1952–1963. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.procbio.2013.09.011

Coulombe PA, Omary MB (2002) 'Hard'and 'soft' principles defining the structure, function and regulation of keratin intermediate filaments. Curr Opin Cell Biol 14(1):110–122

Coward-Kelly G, Agbogbo FK, Holtzapple MT (2006) Lime treatment of keratinous materials for the generation of highly digestible animal feed: 2. Animal hair. Bioresour Technol 97(11):1344–1352

Dalev P, Ivanov I, Liubomirova A (1997) Enzymic modification of feather keratin hydrolysates with lysine aimed at increasing the biological value. J Sci Food Agric 73(2):242–244

Dalev P, Ljubomirova A, Simeonova L, Ivanov I (1996) Protein hydrolysates from waste feathers for feed and their enrichment with lysine trough enzyme catalyzed covalent binding. In: Mededelingen-faculteit landbouwkundige en toegepaste biologische wetenschappen, vol 61, pp 1641–1644

Dalev PG (1994) Utilisation of waste feathers from poultry slaughter for production of a protein concentrate. Biores Technol 48(3):265–267

Datta M (1993) Role of keratin in fire fighting. J Ind Leath Technol Assoc 43:297–299

Douglas J, Mittal C, Thomason J, Jofriet J (1996) The modulus of elasticity of equine hoof wall: implications for the mechanical function of the hoof. J Exp Biol 199(8):1829–1836

Earland C, Knight C (1956) Studies on the structure of keratin II. The amino acid content of fractions isolated from oxidized wool. Biochimica et Biophysica Acta 22(3):405–411

Endo R, Kamei K, Iida I, Kawahara Y (2008) Dimensional stability of waterlogged wood treated with hydrolyzed feather keratin. J Archaeol Sci 35(5):1240–1246

Eslahi N, Dadashian F, Nejad NH (2013) An investigation on keratin extraction from wool and feather waste by enzymatic hydrolysis. Prep Biochem Biotechnol 43(7):624–648

Fang Z, Zhang J, Liu BH, Du GC, Chen J (2013) Biodegradation of wool waste and keratinase production in scale-up fermenter with different strategies by *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia* BBE11-1. Bioresource Technol 140:286–291. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2013.04.091

Feughelman M, Robinson M (1971) Some mechanical properties of wool fibers in the "Hookean" region from zero to 100% relative humidity. Text Res J 41(6):469–474

Flores-Hernández CG, Colín-Cruz A, Velasco-Santos C, Castaño VM, Rivera-Armenta JL, Almendarez-Camarillo A, García-Casillas PE, Martínez-Hernández AL (2014) All green composites from fully renewable biopolymers: chitosan-starch reinforced with keratin from feathers. Polymers 6(3):686–705

Fraser R, MacRae T, Rogers GE (1972) Keratins: their composition, structure, and biosynthesis. Thomas, Charles C

Fraser RDB, Parry DAD (2003) Macrofibril assembly in trichocyte (hard alpha-) keratins. J Struct Biol 142(2):319–325. https://doi.org/10.1016/S1047-8477(03)00027-3

Gessesse A, Hatti-Kaul R, Gashe BA, Mattiasson B (2003) Novel alkaline proteases from alkaliphilic bacteria grown on chicken feather. Enzyme and Microbial Technology 32(5):519–524

Gousterova A, Nustorova M, Paskaleva D, Naydenov M, Neshev G, Vasileva-Tonkova E (2012) Assessment of feather hydrolysate from thermophilic actinomycetes for soil amendment and biological control application. Int J Environ Res 6(2):467–474

Grazziotin A, Pimentel FA, de Jong EV, Brandelli A (2006) Nutritional improvement of feather protein by treatment with microbial keratinase. Anim Feed Sci Tech 126(1–2):135–144. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.anifeedsci.2005.06.002

Gupta A, Kamarudin NB, Kee CYG, Yunus RBM (2012) Extraction of keratin protein from chicken feather. J Chem Chem Eng 6(8):732

Gupta A, Perumal R (2013) Process for extracting keratin. Google Patents

Gurav RG, Jadhav JP (2013) A novel source of biofertilizer from feather biomass for banana cultivation. Environ Sci Pollut R 20(7):4532–4539. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11356-012-1405-z

Hadas A, Kautsky L (1994) Feather meal, a semi-slow-release nitrogen fertilizer for organic farming. Fertil Res 38(2):165–170

Hill P, Brantley H, Van Dyke M (2010) Some properties of keratin biomaterials: kerateines. Biomaterials 31(4):585–593. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biomaterials.2009.09.076
Huda S, Yang YQ (2008) Composites from ground chicken quill and polypropylene. Compos Sci Technol 68(3–4):790–798. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.compscitech.2007.08.015
Huda S, Yang YQ (2009) Feather fiber reinforced light-weight composites with good acoustic properties. J Polym Environ 17(2):131–142. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10924-009-0130-2
Ichida JM, Krizova L, LeFevre CA, Keener HM, Elwell DL, Burtt EH (2001) Bacterial inoculum enhances keratin degradation and biofilm formation in poultry compost. J Microbiol Meth 47(2):199–208. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0167-7012(01)00302-5
Idris A, Vijayaraghavan R, Patti A, MacFarlane D (2014) Distillable protic ionic liquids for keratin dissolution and recovery. ACS Sustain Chem Eng 2(7):1888–1894
Innoe T (1992) Hair cosmetic for protection of skins. Eur Pat Appl, EP 469
Jeong JH, Lee OM, Jeon YD, Kim JD, Lee NR, Lee CY, Son HJ (2010) Production of keratinolytic enzyme by a newly isolated feather-degrading Stenotrophomonas maltophilia that produces plant growth-promoting activity. Process Biochem 45(10):1738–1745. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.procbio.2010.07.020
Jin E, Reddy N, Zhu Z, Yang Y (2011) Graft polymerization of native chicken feathers for thermoplastic applications. J Agr Food Chem 59(5):1729–1738
Kamarudin NB, Sharma S, Gupta A, Kee CG, Chik SMSBT, Gupta R (2017) Statistical investigation of extraction parameters of keratin from chicken feather using Design-Expert. 3 Biotech 7(2):127
Kaplin I (1982) Effect of cosmetic treatments on the ultrastructure of hair. Cosmet Toiletries 97(8):22–26
Karthikeyan R, Balaji S, Sehgal P (2007) Industrial applications of keratins—a review. J Sci Ind Res 66(9):710
Khajavi R, Rahimi MK, Abbasipour M, Brendjchi AH (2016) Antibacterial nanofibrous scaffolds with lowered cytotoxicity using keratin extracted from quail feathers. J Bioact Compat Polym 31(1):60–71
Khosa MA, Wu J, Ullah A (2013) Chemical modification, characterization, and application of chicken feathers as novel biosorbents. RSC Adv 3(43):20800–20810
Kim J-D (2007) Purification and characterization of a keratinase from a feather-degrading fungus, *Aspergillus flavus* strain K-03. Mycobiology 35(4):219–225
Kornillowicz-Kowalska T, Bohacz J (2010) Dynamics of growth and succession of bacterial and fungal communities during composting of feather waste. Bioresource Technol 101(4):1268–1276. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2009.09.053
Korniłłowicz-Kowalska T, Bohacz J (2011) Biodegradation of keratin waste: theory and practical aspects. Waste Manag 31(8):1689–1701
Korol J (2012) Polyethylene matrix composites reinforced with keratin fibers obtained from waste chicken feathers. J Biob Mater Bio 6(4):355–360. https://doi.org/10.1166/jbmb.2012.1237
Kumar SL, Anandhavelu S, Sivaraman J, Swathy M (2017) Modified extraction and characterization of keratin from Indian goat hoof: a biocompatible biomaterial for tissue regenerative applications. Integr Ferroelectr 184(1):41–49
Kumaran P, Gupta A, Sharma S (2016) Synthesis of wound-healing keratin hydrogels using chicken feathers proteins and its properties. 2016:8. https://doi.org/10.22159/ijpps.2017v9i2.15620
Kunert J (2000) Physiology of keratinophilic fungi. Revista Iberoamericana de Micologia 1:77–85
Lee L, Baden H (1975) Chemistry and composition of the keratins. Int J Dermatol 14(3):161–171
Li J-S, Li Y, Liu X, Zhang J, Zhang Y (2013) Strategy to introduce an hydroxyapatite–keratin nanocomposite into a fibrous membrane for bone tissue engineering. J Mater Chem B 1(4):432–437
Li Y, Zhi X, Lin J, You X, Yuan J (2017) Preparation and characterization of DOX loaded keratin nanoparticles for pH/GSH dual responsive release. Mater Sci Eng, C 73:189–197
Lipkowski AW, Gajkowska B, Grabowska A, Kurzepa K (2009) Keratin-associated protein micromaterials for medical and cosmetic applications. Polimery 54(5):386–388

Luo T, Hao S, Chen X, Wang J, Yang Q, Wang Y, Weng Y, Wei H, Zhou J, Wang B (2016) Development and assessment of kerateine nanoparticles for use as a hemostatic agent. Mater Sci Eng, C 63:352–358

Manivasagan P, Sivakumar K, Gnanam S, Venkatesan J, Kim S-K (2014) Production, biochemical characterization and detergents application of keratinase from the marine actinobacterium *Actinoalloteichus* sp. MA-32. J Surfactants Deterg 17 (4):669–682

Matsunaga K, Okumura T, Tsushima R (1983) Hair treatment cosmetics containing cationic keratin derivatives. Google Patents

McKittrick J, Chen P-Y, Bodde S, Yang W, Novitskaya E, Meyers M (2012) The structure, functions, and mechanical properties of keratin. JOM 64(4):449–468

Natarajan K, Xie Y, Baer MR, Ross DD (2012) Role of breast cancer resistance protein (BCRP/ABCG2) in cancer drug resistance. Biochem Pharmacol 83(8):1084–1103

Onifade A, Al-Sane N, Al-Musallam A, Al-Zarban S (1998) A review: potentials for biotechnological applications of keratin-degrading microorganisms and their enzymes for nutritional improvement of feathers and other keratins as livestock feed resources. Biores Technol 66(1):1–11

Park M, Kim B-S, Shin HK, Park S-J, Kim H-Y (2013) Preparation and characterization of keratin-based biocomposite hydrogels prepared by electron beam irradiation. Mater Sci Eng, C 33(8):5051–5057

Paul T, Halder SK, Das A, Bera S, Maity C, Mandal A, Das PS, Mohapatra PKD, Pati BR, Mondal KC (2013) Exploitation of chicken feather waste as a plant growth promoting agent using keratinase producing novel isolate Paenibacillus woosongensis TKB2. Biocatal Agric Biotechnol 2(1):50–57

Poole AJ, Church JS, Huson MG (2008) Environmentally sustainable fibers from regenerated protein. Biomacromolecules 10(1):1–8

Poole AJ, Church JS, Huson MG (2009) Environmentally sustainable fibers from regenerated protein. Biomacromolecules 10(1):1–8. https://doi.org/10.1021/bm8010648

Priyaah K, Gupta A, Sharma S (2017) Synthesis of wound-healing keratin hydrogels using chicken feathers proteins and its properties. Int J Pharm Pharm Sci 9(2):171–178

Rad ZP, Tavanai H, Moradi A (2012) Production of feather keratin nanopowder through electrospraying. J Aerosol Sci 51:49–56

Rai SK, Konwarh R, Mukherjee AK (2009) Purification, characterization and biotechnological application of an alkaline β-keratinase produced by *Bacillus subtilis* RM-01 in solid-state fermentation using chicken-feather as substrate. Biochem Eng J 45(3):218–225

Ramadass SK, Perumal S, Jabaris SL, Madhan B (2013) Preparation and evaluation of mesalamine collagen in situ rectal gel: a novel therapeutic approach for treating ulcerative colitis. Eur J Pharm Sci 48(1):104–110

Ramakrishnan N, Sharma S, Gupta A, Alashwal BY (2018) Keratin based bioplastic film from chicken feathers and its characterization. Int J Biol Macromol

Ramshaw JA, Peng YY, Glattauer V, Werkmeister JA (2009) Collagens as biomaterials. J Mater Sci - Mater Med 20(1):3

Reddy N, Chen L, Zhang Y, Yang Y (2014a) Reducing environmental pollution of the textile industry using keratin as alternative sizing agent to poly (vinyl alcohol). J Clean Prod 65:561–567

Reddy N, Jiang QR, Jin EQ, Shi Z, Hou XL, Yang YQ (2013) Bio-thermoplastics from grafted chicken feathers for potential biomedical applications. Colloid Surf B 110:51–58. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.colsurfb.2013.04.019

Reddy N, Shi Z, Temme L, Xu H, Xu L, Hou X, Yang Y (2014b) Development and characterization of thermoplastic films from sorghum distillers dried grains grafted with various methacrylates. J Agr Food Chem 62(11):2406–2411

Reddy N, Yang Y (2007a) Structure and properties of chicken feather barbs as natural protein fibers. J Polym Environ 15(2):81–87

Reddy N, Yang YQ (2007b) Structure and properties of chicken feather barbs as natural protein fibers. J Polym Environ 15(2):81–87. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10924-007-0054-7

Reichl S, Borrelli M, Geerling G (2011) Keratin films for ocular surface reconstruction. Biomaterials 32(13):3375–3386

Rizvi TZ, Khan MA (2008) Temperature-dependent dielectric properties of slightly hydrated horn keratin. Int J Biol Macromol 42(3):292–297. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2008.01.001
Rouse JG, Van Dyke ME (2010) A review of keratin-based biomaterials for biomedical applications. Materials 3(2):999–1014
Sangali S, Brandelli A (2000) Feather keratin hydrolysis by a Vibrio sp. strain kr2. J Appl Microbiol 89(5):735–743
Saravanan S, Sameera D, Moorthi A, Selvamurugan N (2013) Chitosan scaffolds containing chicken feather keratin nanoparticles for bone tissue engineering. Int J Biol Macromol 62:481–486
Sastry T, Sehgal P, Gupta K, Kumar M (1986) Solubilised keratins as a filler in the retanning of upper leathers. Leather Sci 33:345
Schmidt W, Jayasundera S (2003) In: Wallenberger F, Weston N (eds) Natural fibers plastics, and composites-recent advances. Kluwer Academic: USA
Schmidt WF, Jayasundera S. (2004) Microcrystalline Avian Keratin Protein Fibers. In: Wallenberger FT, Weston NE (eds) Natural Fibers, Plastics and Composites. Springer, Boston, MA
Schrooyen PM, Dijkstra PJ, Oberthür RC, Bantjes A, Feijen J (2000) Partially carboxymethylated feather keratins. 1. Properties in aqueous systems. J Agric Food Chem 48(9):4326–4334
Secchi G (2008) Role of protein in cosmetics. Clin Dermatol 26(4):321–325
Sehgal P, Sastry T, Kumar M (1987) Effect of keratin filler in retanning of nappa garment leathers. Leather Sci 34(1)
Sharma S, Gupta A (2016) Sustainable management of keratin waste biomass: applications and future perspectives. Braz Arch Biol Technol 59
Sharma S, Gupta A, Chik SMS, Kee CG, Mistry BM, Kim DH, Sharma G (2017a) Characterization of keratin microparticles from feather biomass with potent antioxidant and anticancer activities. Int J Biol Macromol 104:189–196
Sharma S, Gupta A, Chik SMSBT, Kee CYG, Poddar PK (2017b) Dissolution and characterization of biofunctional keratin particles extracted from chicken feathers. In: IOP conference series: materials science and engineering, vol 1. IOP Publishing, p 012013
Sharma S, Gupta A, Chik SMST, Kee CYG, Podder PK, Subramaniam M, Thuraisingam J (2017c) Study of different treatment methods on chicken feather biomass. IIUM Eng J 18(2):47–55
Sharma S, Gupta A, Kumar A, Kee CG, Kamyab H, Saufi SM (2018) An efficient conversion of waste feather keratin into ecofriendly bioplastic film. Clean Technol Environ Policy 1–11
Shi Z, Reddy N, Hou XL, Yang YQ (2014) Tensile properties of thermoplastic feather films grafted with different methacrylates. ACS Sustain Chem Eng 2(7):1849–1856. https://doi.org/10.1021/sc500201q
Sionkowska A (2015) The potential of polymers from natural sources as components of the blends for biomedical and cosmetic applications. Pure Appl Chem 87(11–12):1075–1084
Song N-B, Jo W-S, Song H-Y, Chung K-S, Won M, Song KB (2013) Effects of plasticizers and nano-clay content on the physical properties of chicken feather protein composite films. Food Hydrocolloids 31(2):340–345
Spiridon I, Paduraru OM, Rudowski M, Kozlowski M, Darie RN (2012) Assessment of changes due to accelerated weathering of low-density polyethylene/feather composites. Ind Eng Chem Res 51(21):7279–7286. https://doi.org/10.1021/ie300738d
Staroń P, Banach M, Kowalski Z, Staroń A (2014) Hydrolysis of keratin materials derived from poultry industry. In: Proceedings of ECOpole 8
Sun P, Liu Z-T, Liu Z-W (2009a) Particles from bird feather: a novel application of an ionic liquid and waste resource. J Hazard Mater 170(2):786–790
Sun P, Liu ZT, Liu ZW (2009b) Particles from bird feather: a novel application of an ionic liquid and waste resource. J Hazard Mater 170(2–3):786–790. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jhazmat.2009.05.034
Sundaram M, Legadevi R, Banu NA, Gayathri V, Palanisammy A (2015) A study on anti bacterial activity of keratin nanoparticles from chicken feather waste against *Staphylococcus aureus* (Bovine Mastitis Bacteria) and its anti oxidant activity. Eur J Biotechnol Biosci 6:1–5

Syed DG, Lee JC, Li WJ, Kim CJ, Agasar D (2009) Production, characterization and application of keratinase from *Streptomyces gulbargensis*. Bioresource Technol 100(5):1868–1871. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2008.09.047

Teresa KK, Justyna B (2011) Biodegradation of keratin waste: theory and practical aspects. Waste Manage 31(8):1689–1701. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.wasman.2011.03.024

Tesfaye T, Sithole B, Ramjugernath D, Chunilall V (2017) Valorisation of chicken feathers: application in paper production. J Clean Prod 164:1324–1331

Tombolato L, Novitskaya EE, Chen P-Y, Sheppard FA, McKittrick J (2010) Microstructure, elastic properties and deformation mechanisms of horn keratin. Acta Biomater 6(2):319–330

Tran CD, Prosenc F, Franko M, Benzi G (2016) One-pot synthesis of biocompatible silver nanoparticle composites from cellulose and keratin: characterization and antimicrobial activity. ACS Appl Mater Interfaces

Tsuda Y, Nomura Y (2014) Properties of alkaline-hydrolyzed waterfowl feather keratin. Anim Sci J 85(2):180–185

Ullah A, Vasanthan T, Bressler D, Elias AL, Wu J (2011) Bioplastics from feather quill. Biomacromolecules 12(10):3826–3832

Vasileva-Tonkova E, Gousterova A, Neshev G (2009) Ecologically safe method for improved feather wastes biodegradation. Int Biodeter Biodegr 63(8):1008–1012. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ibiod.2009.07.003

Velasco MVR, Dias TCdS, Freitas AZd, Júnior NDV, Pinto CASdO, Kaneko TM, Baby AR (2009) Hair fiber characteristics and methods to evaluate hair physical and mechanical properties. Braz J Pharm Sci 45(1):153–162

Wagner RdCC, Joekes I (2005) Hair protein removal by sodium dodecyl sulfate. Colloids Surf, B 41(1):7–14

Wallenberger FT, Weston N (2003) Natural fibers, plastics and composites. Springer Science & Business Media,

Wang J, Hao S, Luo T, Cheng Z, Li W, Gao F, Guo T, Gong Y, Wang B (2017) Feather keratin hydrogel for wound repair: preparation, healing effect and biocompatibility evaluation. Colloids Surf, B 149:341–350

Wang J, Hao S, Luo T, Yang Q, Wang B (2016) Development of feather keratin nanoparticles and investigation of their hemostatic efficacy. Mater Sci Eng, C 68:768–773

Wang XY, Lu CQ, Chen CX (2014) Effect of chicken-feather protein-based flame retardant on flame retarding performance of cotton fabric. J Appl Polym Sci 131(15). https://doi.org/10.1002/app.40584

Wang Y-X, Cao X-J (2012) Extracting keratin from chicken feathers by using a hydrophobic ionic liquid. Process Biochem 47(5):896–899

Weigmann H, Kamath Y, Ruetsch S (1990) Characterization ofsurface deposits on human hair fibers. J Soc Cosmet Chem 41:379–390

Xu H, Cai S, Xu L, Yang Y (2014a) Water-stable three-dimensional ultrafine fibrous scaffolds from keratin for cartilage tissue engineering. Langmuir 30(28):8461–8470

Xu H, Shi Z, Reddy N, Yang Y (2014b) Intrinsically water-stable keratin nanoparticles and their in vivo biodistribution for targeted delivery. J Agric Food Chem 62(37):9145–9150

Yamamura S, Morita Y, Hasan Q, Yokoyama K, Tamiya E (2002) Keratin degradation: a cooperative action of two enzymes from *Stenotrophomonas* sp. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 294(5):1138–1143

Yamini Satyawali SS (2013) Enzymatic electrosynthesis: an overview on the progress in enzyme-electrodes for the production of electricity, fuels and chemicals. J Microb Biochem Technol. https://doi.org/10.4172/1948-5948.s6-007

Yang YQ, Reddy N (2013) Potential of using plant proteins and chicken feathers for cotton warp sizing. Cellulose 20(4):2163–2174. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10570-013-9956-9

Yin J, Rastogi S, Terry AE, Popescu C (2007) Self-organization of oligopeptides obtained on dissolution of feather keratins in superheated water. Biomacromolecules 8(3):800–806

Yin XC, Li FY, He YF, Wang Y, Wang RM (2013) Study on effective extraction of chicken feather keratins and their films for controlling drug release. Biomater Sci-UK 1(5):528–536. https://doi.org/10.1039/c3bm00158j

Yu D, Cai JY, Liu X, Church JS, Wang L (2014) Novel immobilization of a quaternary ammonium moiety on keratin fibers for medical applications. Int J Biol Macromol 70:236–240

Zhan M, Wool RP (2011) Mechanical properties of chicken feather fibers. Polym Compos 32(6):937–944

Zheng Y, Du X, Wang W, Boucher M, Parimoo S, Stenn K (2005) Organogenesis from dissociated cells: generation of mature cycling hair follicles from skin-derived cells. J Invest Dermatol 124(5):867–876

Zoccola M, Aluigi A, Tonin C (2009) Characterisation of keratin biomass from butchery and wool industry wastes. J Mol Struct 938(1–3):35–40. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.molstruc.2009.08.036

SPRINGER LINK

Log in

Menu Search Cart



Conference proceedings | © 2019

International Conference on Innovative Computing and Communications

Proceedings of ICICC 2018, Volume 2

Editors: Siddhartha Bhattacharyya, Aboul Ella Hassanien, Deepak Gupta, Ashish Khanna, Indrajit Pan

Presents papers on innovative computing and communication

Includes research papers written by academicians, researchers, scientists, professionals, and students

Discusses the novel results presented at the technical sessions of the ICICC

Part of the book series: Lecture Notes in Networks and Systems (LNNS, volume 56)

Sections

Table of contents
About this book
Keywords
Editors and Affiliations
About the editors
Bibliographic Information

This is a preview of subscription content, access via your institution.

Table of contents (54 papers)

Search within book

← Previous Page 1 of 3 Next →

Front Matter PDF
Pages i-xxxii

An Optimization Technique for Unsupervised Automatic Extractive Bug Report Summarization
Ashima Kukkar, Rajni Mohana
Pages 1-11

Prediction of Air Quality Using Time Series Data Mining
Mansi Yadav, Suruchi Jain, K. R. Seeja
Pages 13-20

Optimisation of C5.0 Using Association Rules and Prediction of Employee Attrition
Harlieen Bindra, Krishna Sehgal, Rachna Jain
Pages 21-29

Stress Analysis Using Speech Signal

Yogesh Gulhane, S. A. Ladhake
Pages 31-40

Subject-Independent Emotion Detection from EEG Signals Using Deep Neural Network

Pallavi Pandey, K. R. Seeja
Pages 41-46

SoundEx Algorithm Revisited for Indian Language

Vishakha Gautam, Aayush Pipal, Monika Arora
Pages 47-55

Sentiment Analysis and Feature Extraction Using Rule-Based Model (RBM)

Raghavendra Kumar Dwivedi, Mukul Aggarwal, Surendra Kr. Keshari, Ashwini Kumar
Pages 57-63

The Role of Big Data Predictive Analytics Acceptance and Radio Frequency Identification Acceptance in Supply Chain Performance

Muhammad Nouman Shafique, Haji Rahman, Hussain Ahmad
Pages 65-72

Peering Through the Fog: An Inter-fog Communication Approach for Computing Environment

Bhawna Suri, Shweta Taneja, Hemankur Bhardwaj, Prateek Gupta, Udit Ahuja
Pages 73-81

Leaf Identification Using HOG, KNN, and Neural Networks

Prerna Sharma, Aastha Aggarwal, Apoorva Gupta, Akshit Garg

Pages 83-91

Meta-heuristic Techniques to Solve Resource-Constrained Project Scheduling Problem

Bidisha Roy, Asim Kumar Sen
Pages 93-99

A Novel Approach to Find the Saturation Point of n-Gram Encoding Method for Protein Sequence Classification Involving Data Mining

Suprativ Saha, Tanmay Bhattacharya
Pages 101-108

A Comparative Evaluation of QoS-Based Network Selection Between TOPSIS and VIKOR

E. M. Malathy, Vijayalakshmi Muthuswamy
Pages 109-115

Analysis and Implementation of the Bray–Curtis Distance-Based Similarity Measure for Retrieving Information from the Medical Repository

Narina Thakur, Deepti Mehrotra, Abhay Bansal, Manju Bala
Pages 117-125

Information Retrieval on Green Mining Dataset Using Divergence from Randomness Models

Tanisha Gahlawat, Shubham Lekhwar, Parul Kalra, Deepti Mehrotra
Pages 127-134

Handling Big Data Using MapReduce Over Hybrid Cloud

Ankur Saxena, Ankur Chaurasia, Neeraj Kaushik, Nidhi Kaushik

Pages 135-144

Statistical Survey of Data Mining Techniques: A Walk-Through Approach Using MongoDB

Samridhi Seth, Rahul Johari
Pages 145-158

Fuzzy Risk Assessment Information System for Coronary Heart Disease

Pankaj Srivastava, Neeraja Sharma
Pages 159-170

A Soft Computing-Based Approach to Group Relationship Analysis Using Weighted Arithmetic and Geometric Mean

Poonam Rani, M. P. S. Bhatia, D. K. Tayal
Pages 171-178

← Previous Page 1 of 3 Next →

Back to top ↑

About this book

The book includes high-quality research papers presented at the International Conference on Innovative Computing and Communication (ICICC 2018), which was held at the Guru Nanak Institute of Management (GNIM), Delhi, India on 5–6 May 2018. Introducing the innovative works of scientists, professors, research scholars, students and industrial experts in the field of computing and communication, the book promotes the transformation of fundamental research into institutional and industrialized research and the

conversion of applied exploration into real-time applications.

Back to top ↑

Keywords

Innovative Communication Networks and Security

Innovative Computing

Internet of Things (IoT)

Wireless Sensor Networks **ICICC 2018**

ICICC **Security and Privacy**

IoT and Big Data

Back to top ↑

Editors and Affiliations

Department of Computer Application, RCC Institute of Information Technology, Kolkata, India
Siddhartha Bhattacharyya

Faculty of Computers and Information, Cairo University, Giza, Egypt
Aboul Ella Hassanien

Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Maharaja Agrasen Institute of Technology, New Delhi, India

Deepak Gupta, Ashish Khanna

Department of Information Technology, RCC Institute of Information Technology, Kolkata, India

Indrajit Pan

Back to top ↑

About the editors

Siddhartha Bhattacharyya did his Bachelors in Physics and Optics and Optoelectronics and Masters in Optics and Optoelectronics from University of Calcutta, India in 1995, 1998 and 2000, respectively. He completed his Ph.D. in Computer Science and Engineering from Jadavpur University, India in 2008. He is currently the Principal of RCC Institute of Information Technology, Kolkata, India. In addition, he is also serving as the Professor of Computer Application and Dean (Research and Development and Academic Affairs) of the institute. He is a co-author of 4 books and the co-editor of 20 books and has more than 200 research publications in international journals and conference proceedings to his credit.

Aboul Ella Hassanien (Abo) received his B.Sc. with honours in 1986 and M.Sc. degree in 1993, both from Ain Shams University, Faculty of Science, Pure Mathematics and Computer Science Department, Cairo, Egypt. On September 1998, he received his doctoral degree from the Department of Computer Science, Graduate School of Science & Engineering, Tokyo Institute of Technology, Japan. He is a Full Professor at Cairo University, Faculty of Computer and Information, IT Department. Professor Aboul Ella is the founder and chair of the scientific research group in Egypt. He has authored over 380 research publications in peer-reviewed reputed journals, book chapters and conference proceedings.

Deepak Gupta received his Ph.D. in Computer Science and Engineering from Dr. APJ Abdul Kalam Technical University (AKTU), Master of Engineering (CTA) from Delhi University, and B.Tech. (IT) from GGSIP University in 2017, 2010 and 2005 respectively. He is a postdoc research fellow in Internet of Things Lab at Inatel, Brazil. He is currently working as Assistant Professor in Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Maharaja Agrasen Institute of Technology, GGSIP University, Delhi, India. He has 31 publications in reputed International Journals and Conferences. In addition he has authored/edited 29 books with international publishers.

Dr. Ashish Khanna received his Ph.D. degree from National Institute of Technology, Kurukshetra in March 2017. He has completed his M.Tech. in 2009 and B.Tech. from GGSIPU, Delhi in 2004. He is a postdoc fellow in Internet of Things Lab at Inatel, Brazil. He is currently working as Assistant Professor in Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Maharaja Agrasen Institute of Technology, GGSIP University, Delhi, India. He has published around 33 research papers and book chapters in reputed journals and conferences. He has also authored and edited 11 books of some of the advanced engineering courses like Distributed Systems, Java Programming, Computer Graphics and many more.

Indrajit Pan has done his Bachelor of Engineering (BE) in CSE from University of Burdwan in 2005 and Master of Technology (M.Tech.) in IT from Bengal Engineering and Science University, Shibpur in 2009 and stood first to receive University Medal. Indrajit obtained Ph.D. in Engineering from Department of Information Technology, Indian Institute of Engineering Science and Technology, Shibpur in 2015. Presently he is serving there as Associate Professor of IT. In addition to this, Indrajit is the Program Coordinator of B.Tech. (IT). Indrajit has a number of research publications in different International journals and conferences. He has also co-authored a couple of book chapters and edited research volumes with prestigious publishers like

Wiley, Taylor and Francis as well as research proceedings.

Back to top ↑

Bibliographic Information

Book Title	Book Subtitle	Editors
International Conference on Innovative Computing and Communications	Proceedings of ICICC 2018, Volume 2	Siddhartha Bhattacharyya, Aboul Ella Hassanien, Deepak Gupta, Ashish Khanna, Indrajit Pan
Series Title	**DOI**	**Publisher**
Lecture Notes in Networks and Systems	https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-2354-6	Springer Singapore
eBook Packages	**Copyright Information**	**Softcover ISBN**
Intelligent Technologies and Robotics, Intelligent Technologies and Robotics (R0)	Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2019	978-981-13-2353-9 Published: 20 November 2018
eBook ISBN	**Series ISSN**	**Series E-ISSN**
978-981-13-2354-6 Published: 19 November 2018	2367-3370	2367-3389
Edition Number	**Number of Pages**	**Number of Illustrations**
1	XXXII, 546	120 b/w illustrations, 128 illustrations in colour

Topics

Computational Intelligence, Communications Engineering, Networks, Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery

Back to top ↑

An Optimization Technique for Unsupervised Automatic Extractive Bug Report Summarization



Ashima Kukkar and Rajni Mohana

Abstract Bug report summarization provides an outline of the present status of the bug to developers. The reason behind highlighting the solution of individual reported bug is to bring up the most appropriate solution and important data to resolve the bug. This technique basically limits the amount of time that the developer spent in a bug report maintenance activity. The previous researches show that till date the bug report summaries are not up to the developer expectations and they still have to study the whole bug report. So, in order to overcome this downside, bug report summarization method is proposed in light of collection of comments instead of single comment. The informative and phraseness feature are extracted from the bug reports to generate the all possible subsets of summary. These summary subsets are evaluated by Particle Swarm Optimization (PSO) to achieve the best subset. This approach is compared with the existing Bug Report Classifier (BRC) and Email Classifier (EC). For all approaches, the ROUGE score was calculated and compared with three human-generated summaries of 10 bug reports of Rastkar dataset. It was observed that the summary subset evaluated by PSO was more effective and generated less redundant, noise reduction summary and covered all the important points of bug reports due to its semantic base analysis.

Keywords Natural language processing · Feature weighting · Summarization Unsupervised · Bug report · Particle swarm optimization

A. Kukkar · R. Mohana (✉)
Department of Computer Science, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, India
e-mail: rajnivimalpaul@gmail.com

A. Kukkar
e-mail: ashi.chd92@gmail.com

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2019

S. Bhattacharyya et al. (eds.), *International Conference on Innovative Computing and Communications*, Lecture Notes in Networks and Systems 56,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-2354-6_1

1 Introduction

Other profession individuals have a myth that the software development includes only programming element; in contrast, this line of work has strong element of system information management. The software organization requires the management and formulation of artifacts like designs, source code with documentation, specifications, and bug reports. These bug reports are stored into the software bug repositories. Software bug repositories have extreme information to perform the work on project. Tester's needs to understand the artifacts related to project for recording the issues mentioned by customers and tracks the resolution of bugs. To find the main issue of a bug, a meaningful and huge conversation could happen between developer and reporter by bug reports. So the bug reports have a large amount of reported conversation in the form of messages from multiple peoples and these messages might contain few lines or multiple passages of unstructured text. For example, Mozilla bug #564,243 has 237 sentences and Mozilla bug #491,925 has 91 sentences as comments. To resolve the bug, the developer has to analyze all the comments in bug reports. This process can be tedious, time-consuming, burden, and very frustrating for the tester or developer. Sometimes, the amount of information might be overwhelming and sometimes, this information leads to duplicate, deserted, and non-optimized searches, just because the previous bug reports of the project has been ignored. In [1], the researcher suggested the way to reduce the developer effort and process time, consumed to identify the factual bug report is to provide bug summary. The ideal process of bug summarization is to develop a manually abstract of resolved bug by assigned developer. This summary is used by other developers for better understanding of the bugs. However, the ideal method is very difficult to use in practice because it demands excessive human effort. Therefore, it is need of automatic bug report summarization. The factual summary will save the developer efforts and time and helps in generating up to date summaries of the project on demand. This paper is focused on four challenges. The first challenge is extractive bug report summarization that has huge amount of information as comments and large search space cause NP-complete problem. When working with extensive comments containing a lot of words, sentence selection and sentence scoring become a difficult job and also affect the accuracy and speed of summarization. The second challenge is to increase the ROUGE score by selecting effective semantic text. For example, if there are 20 text lines to summarize and the user wants 20% summarization, then a total of 2^5 subsets are possible of semantic structure; if checked one by one, then this problem goes to intractable. The third challenge is sparsity of data. For example, suppose that one query term is not in the document, then the probability of occurrence of that term is zero to the document. If the probability of query term would be multiplied with the probability of every term of document, then the document would not be retrieved. The fourth challenge is reduction of information. Some high important features are assigned higher weight and low important features are assigned low weight. Feature Selection (FS) provides various heuristics methods which led to non-exhaustive search and reduced high-dimensional space by selecting the features. This drops the

information and decreases the accuracy of summary by only selecting the higher weight features.

In such situations, the adoption of meta-heuristic, n-gram, and feature weighting (FW) methods is beneficial in accomplishing the optimal solution to resolve the problem in a productive way. Previously, there are two methods used for textual bug report summarization. First one is supervised learning-based method used by various researchers in [2–5]. The bottom line of this method is as follows: initially bug reports are manually summarized as training set, then text features are extracted from summarized bug reports, and statistical model are trained with these reports. Thereafter, this model is used to determine the features; further, these features are used to predict the manual summaries presented in training set. Later, the features are extracted from new bug report and its summary is predicted by using trained model. Second method is unsupervised learning-based method presented in [6–9]. The basic process of this method is as follows: In this, the centrality and diversity of the sentences are measured in a bug report to select the relevant sentences to put into the summary. In order to create effective, flexible bug report summary, reduce the time, effort of developer, and resolve above four challenges, we proposed an intelligent method for searching the effective semantic text by particle swarm optimization approach with concatenate scores of informativeness and phraseness methods for significant improvement in extractive bug report summarization.

Organization: This paper is divided into five sections: Sect. 2 presents an analysis by producing the summary of existing work related to this paper, Sect. 3 demonstrates the proposed system and algorithm in detail, and Sect. 4 explains the experiments and results thus exhibited along with an analysis of performance parameters. At last, the paper concludes and proposes the future work to be done in Sect. 5.

2 Related Work

Bug report summarization is the well-known research area in software industry, through the summarization dates back to 1958 when Luhn [10] generated the literature abstract. Text summarization process has been practiced in various domains like social media [11], videos [12], news articles [13], and audio [14]. From the past years, summarization process was also used by the incorporated world like Microsoft's Office Suite [15], Bug Triage Process [16], and IBM's Intelligent Miner for Text [17].

With the time, the summarization method is improved from simple term frequency methods to complex machine learning and natural language processing techniques.

Automatic bug report summarization is very difficult job; the vital challenge is how the sentences are picked to generate bug reports summary. To overcome this problem, the summarization methods are classified into supervised and unsupervised learning methods to select the appropriate sentences.

2.1 Supervised Learning Methods

In 2010, Rastkar et al. [1] used existing classifier like Email and Meeting Classifier (EMC), Bug Report Classifier (BRC), and Email Classifier (EC) to generate extractive summary. The human annotators generated the summary of 36 bug reports from (Mozilla, KDE, Eclipse, Gnome), and the bug report classifier performed better than other two classifiers by having <62% precision. Further in 2014, Murphy et al. extended the version of [18] by using the same classifier, to check whether the generated summaries helped in detecting the duplicates bugs. They performed task-based evaluation and found that summaries save the time as well as helped the developers in detecting the duplicates bug without the evidence of decreasing accuracy.

2.2 Unsupervised Learning Methods

The work by Mani et al. in 2012 [19] used four unsupervised learning methods to create the bug report summary. At first, noise reducer is developed to find out the inessential sentences from the reported bug reports after that Diverse Rank, Centroid, Grasshopper, and Maximum Marginal Relevance (MMR) approaches were applied on IBM DB2 bug report. These methods choose the sentences which were central to the bug reports. The author also compared this unsupervised summarization method to supervised method of [1] and found better results. Another work in 2012 by Lotufo et al. [20] modeled user reading process by three hypothetical model and applied heuristics using Markov chain and PageRank method to rank the sentences according to the probability of reading and generate summaries by choosing higher probability sentences. The precision of the model is improved up to 12% as compared to EC in [1] on Mozilla, Launchpad, Chrome and Debian projects. In 2016, Ferreira et al. [21] used Euclidean Distance (ED), Cosine Similarity (CS), PageRank, and Louvain community detection (LCD) algorithms to generate the summary from the comments instead of isolated sentences. It was observed that the ranking of the most appropriate sentences helped the developers in finding the relevant information as compared to manually generated summary of Angular, Bootstrap, and jQuery projects.

3 Proposed Summarization System

This section presents the proposed approach and proposed algorithm to generate the bug report summary.

3.1 Proposed Approach

The overall proposed system process is shown in Fig. 1; further, this is dived into summarization process by using particle swarm optimization. At first, the bug reports (free text) are taken as input, and this text is tokenized. It is then disintegrated into the sets of paragraphs, D = {PP1, PP2, PP3, …}. Every paragraph is break down into the number of sentences. P = {SS1, SS2, SS3, …}, each sentence contains many terms (features), S = {FF1, FF2, FF3, …}. The output of tokenization task is segregated words, paragraph, and sentences. It has three main tasks: stop word removal, rooting extraction, and synonym replacement. The output of this phase is normalized text. The weights of all terms are concatenated to calculate the score of the terms in our system to provide the effective summary. These terms scores are added to sentences to gain the sentence score. After preprocessing, the two features scoring methods are used based on informativeness and phraseness principles [22]: TF-IDF and N-gram method. The bigram, trigram features are extracted using Eqs. 4–7 to preserve the semantics to bug summary, which reduced the sparsity of the text [23]. The TF-IDF features are extracted using Eqs. 1–3 from the normalized data to reflect how much the term provided the information about a bug report [21]. The matrix is considered for every bigram and trigram term. The number of rows and column showed the n-gram words (W) number that are extracted from these bug reports and their probabilities (P). After all the terms are extracted from bug reports dataset, the probability of each term is calculated by Eq. 8. This probability score and TF-IDF score are concatenated to get the combined score of each term. Instead of feature selection (FS), the feature weighting (FW) method is adopted. FW is a generalization from of FS which involves much larger searching space and have more flexibility to assign the continuous relative weight over FS. So these term weights (score) are added to the sentences to gain the sentence score, and the subsets of summary are produced by sentences according to user input, and subset score is calculated for each subset. The subsets of summary are chosen by using Particle Swarm Optimization (PSO) algorithm [24] due to its selecting nature of optimizing searching. It has global and local optimization to find effective semantic text and sentence, which increased the rogue score. This subset act as particles and subset score act as initial position.

Suppose S_i is the produced summary according to user input and has n subsets, $S = \{s_1, s_2, s_3, \ldots, s_n\}$. These sentences have corresponding weights W_k, $W = \{W_1, W_2, W_3, \ldots, W_n\}$. By assigning weight to each sentence, WS is produced, $WS = \{W_1S_1, W_2S_2, W_3S_3, \ldots, W_nS_n\}$. PSO algorithm is described as follows: At first, initialize the each particle's position to subset score. The swarm is updated at every cycle with the best value based on Eqs. 9–10. The position best (pb_i) is taken as the fitness value of summary and the global best (gb) is taken as the fitness value found by swarm best of personal bests. The new fitness value is compared to previous value of pb_i. If new fitness value is surpassed, then the previous value of pb_i is updated to new pb_i value. If the pbi value has not changed for any particle, then new pb_i is compared with previous gb value. If the new pb_i is surpassed than the previous gb, the value of pb_i is selected as new gb. At each iteration, the gb presented the position

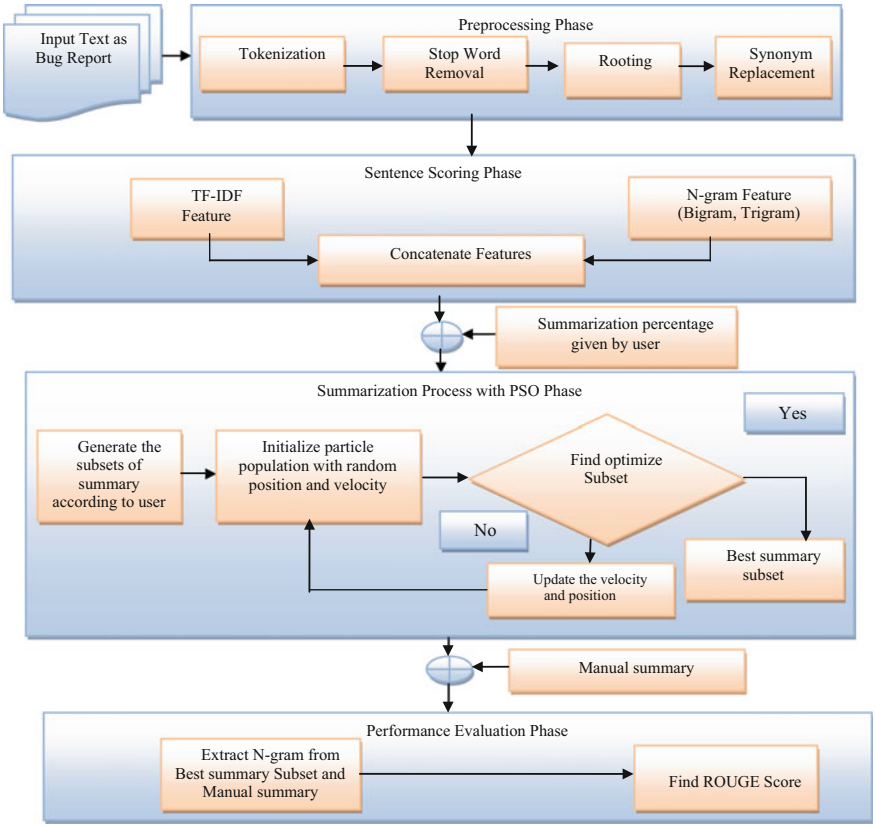


Fig. 1 Overall proposed system for bug report summarization

of the particle and showed a vector for best selected subset of the current bug report. The optimized summary is found after several iterations until the condition is not met. At last, ROUGE score [25] is calculated using Eq. 11.

3.2 Proposed Algorithm

Algorithm1: The summarization Process with PSO

Input: The XML files of bug reports
Output: ROUGE Score of optimized summary of bug reports

Step 1: Input text for preprocessing.
Step 2: Extract the TF-IDF Features
for (i = 1; i <=1;i++){

$$TF(t,D) = \frac{f_D(t)}{\min_{\omega \varepsilon D} f_D(\omega)} \quad (1)$$

$$IDF(t,D) = ln\left(\frac{|d|}{|\{D \epsilon D : t \epsilon D\}|}\right) \quad (2)$$

$$TFIDF(t,D,d) = tf(t,D) \cdot idf(t,d) \quad (3)$$

$F_D(t) :=$ frequency of term t in document D
$d :=$ Documment Corpus
}
i is number of feature.
Step 3: Extract the Bigram and Trigram Features

For bigram

$$P(Z_n|Z_0 \dots \dots \dots Z_{n-1}) \approx P(Z_n|Z_{n-1}) \quad (4)$$

$$P(Z_1^k) = \prod_{n=1}^{k} P(Z_n|Z_{n-1}) \quad (5)$$

For trigram

$$P(Z_n|Z_0 \dots \dots \dots Z_{n-1}) \approx P(Z_n|Z_{n-2}Z_{n-1}) \quad (6)$$

$$P(Z_1^k) = \prod_{n=1}^{k} P(Z_n|Z_{n-2}Z_{n-1}) \quad (7)$$

$P(Z_n)$:= Probability of word n^{th} Z in document d
$Z_{1,2,3\dots k}$= Word Sequence

Step 4: Concatenate both feature.

$$P_{total}(P_i) = TF - IDF(P_i) + bi - gram(P_i) + tri - gram(P_i) \quad (8)$$

Step 5: Make the subset of Summary produced by features and user input.

$$y = (\boldsymbol{x_1}, \boldsymbol{x_2}, \boldsymbol{x_3}, \dots \dots \dots \dots \dots \boldsymbol{2^n})$$

y:= is feature subset.
Step 6: Input these subset y in optimizer PSO as the particles form. Until an optimized subset is met, repeat the following:
Step 7: In PSO model for each particle j in S sentence , do for each dimension d in D do
//Initialize each particle's position and velocity to random values.

$$X_{j,d} = Rnd(x_{max}, x_{min})$$

$$sv_{j,d} = Rnd(-v_{max}/3, v_{max}/3)$$

end for
//Initialize particle's best position and velocity

$$sv_j(l+1) = sv_j(l) + \gamma 1_i(pb_j - x_j(l)) + \gamma 2_i(gb\text{-}x_j(l)) \quad (9)$$

New velocity

$$x_j(l+1) = x_j(l) + sv_j(l+1) \quad (10)$$

Where,

j	Particle Index
1	Discrete time Index
sv_j	Velocity of jth Particle
x_j	Current Position of jth Particle
pb_j	Personal Best Position of jth Particle
gb	Global Best Position
$\gamma 1_i \; and \gamma 2_i$	Random number Between the [0,1]applied to the jth Particle

Step6: Set the global best position to its initial position

$$\text{if} f(x_i) > f(pb_i)$$
$$pb_i = x_i$$

// update global best position

$$\text{if} f(pb_i) > f(gb)$$
$$gb = pb_i$$

else
end if
end for
Step 7: Optimize subset is given by PSO, find ROUGE score.
Step 8:Optimizer summary and Manual Summary Concatenate for extraction of N-gram features
Step 9: Find the Rouge Score by the following formula

$$\frac{\text{No\_of\_Overlapping\_Words}}{total\_words\_in\_refernce\_summary} \quad (11)$$

4 Experimental Result

In this paper, we used the benchmark Rastkar dataset [1, 18]. The ROUGE score is calculating based on three manual summaries of each bug report. Based on the above approach, two experiments are conducted to analyze the approach using ROUGE evaluation metric at 30% summary percentage given by user. If we decrease the summary percentage, then the important information is lost. If we increase the summary percentage, then unwanted data is included in the summary. In this experiment, the bug report summary is generated of every single bug report by using PSO optimization technique. The basic aim of this experiment is to overcome the four challenges which are discussed in the introduction section. This generated summary is compared with three human-generated summary [1, 18], and ROUGE score is calculated as demonstrated in Table 1.

It can be seen from Table 1. The range of ROUGE score based on PSO-generated summary of 10 bug reports was from 72 to 97%. The range of ROUGE score based on BRC and EC-generated summary of 10 bug reports was from 30 to 93% and 51 to 92%. The summary subsets evaluated by PSO were more effective and generated less redundant summary and covered all the important points of bug reports because PSO used n-gram approach for matching which is by default a semantic relation.

Table 1 Comparison of ROUGE score with manual summary using PSO, bug report classifier, and email classifier

Bug report no.	ROUGE score using PSO			ROUGE score using bug report classifier [1, 18]			ROUGE score using email classifier [1, 18]		
	Rouge-1	Rouge-2	Rouge-3	Rouge-1	Rouge-2	Rouge-3	Rouge-1	Rouge-2	Rouge-3
Bug 1	79.14	75.83	75.17	92.03	70.75	33.88	79.88	52.067	51.2
Bug 2	88.54	82.81	80.42	88.36	85.25	34.38	86.47	57.65	55.98
Bug 3	9.33	92.12	89.29	84.64	81.65	33.24	90.86	59.83	56.29
Bug 4	91.84	88.96	80.96	74.53	68.12	30.96	86.46	57.38	53.78
Bug 5	86.60	85.34	82.59	75.34	73.23	36.63	84.80	55.57	54.19
Bug 6	86.23	83.82	82.61	70.56	60.78	45.67	87.46	58.28	55.57
Bug 7	96.65	93.07	86.13	86.28	83.26	35.64	91.58	59.88	56.41
Bug 8	95.65	89.57	86.09	91.87	88.32	34.88	89.19	58.51	56.28
Bug 9	90.34	88.73	84.62	92.27	90.14	35.46	89.51	59.15	57.17
Bug 10	96.00	92.00	88.00	90.93	86.65	34.77	91.81	59.94	57.75

5 Conclusion

It can be concluded that the bug report summarization is very important task for bug triage process. The developer or user reported the report in BST after observing the unexpected behavior of software. With the passage of time, valuable information is accumulated of observed issues. These bug reports are not easy to read. They contained the free text as comments, discussions, and opinions about the bug fixing and bug resolving. So the reading task of these bug reports is time-consuming and tedious. To save the developer time and effort by not reading the entire bug report, need of an Extractive summary generation model of entire bug report. A novel approach is proposed to generate the bug report summary based on collection of comments. The PSO optimization technique is used to evaluate the appropriate summary subset. These subsets are generated by using informative and phraseness feature extraction methods. This method is compared with bug report classifier and email classifier. The summary subset evaluated by PSO was more effective and generated less redundant summary and covered all the important points of bug reports due to its semantic base analysis. In future work, some other optimized techniques will be applied with it to enhance the accuracy of the summarization.

Acknowledgements We are mightily thankful to researchers Gail C. Murphy, Sarah Rastkar from the University of Columbia for proving the dataset. This helped us a lot in our research [1, 18].

References

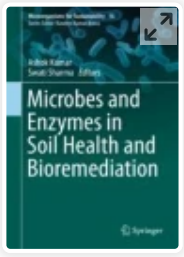
1. Rastkar S, Murphy GC, Murray G (May 2010) Summarizing software artifacts: a case study of bug reports. In: Proceedings of the 32nd ACM/IEEE international conference on software engineering-volume 1. ACM, pp 505–514
2. Nomoto T, Matsumoto Y (July 2002) Supervised ranking in open-domain text summarization. In: Proceedings of the 40th annual meeting on association for computational linguistics. Association for Computational Linguistics, pp 465–472
3. Wong KF, Wu M, Li W (August 2008) Extractive summarization using supervised and semi-supervised learning. In: Proceedings of the 22nd international conference on computational linguistics-volume 1. Association for Computational Linguistics, pp 985–992
4. Yue Y, Joachims T (July 2008) Predicting diverse subsets using structural SVMs. In: Proceedings of the 25th international conference on machine learning. ACM, pp 1224–1231
5. Li L, Zhou K, Xue G.R, Zha H, Yu Y (April 2009) Enhancing diversity, coverage and balance for summarization through structure learning. In: Proceedings of the 18th international conference on World wide web. ACM, pp 71–80
6. Mihalcea R, Tarau P (2004) Textrank: bringing order into text. In: Proceedings of the 2004 conference on empirical methods in natural language processing
7. Erkan G, Radev DR (2004) Lexrank: Graph-based lexical centrality as salience in text summarization. J Artif Intell Res 22:457–479
8. Zhai C, Cohen WW, Lafferty J (June 2015) Beyond independent relevance: methods and evaluation metrics for subtopic retrieval. In: ACM SIGIR forum, vol 49, no 1. ACM, pp 2–9
9. Zhang B, Li H, Liu Y, Ji L, Xi W, Fan W, Ma WY (August 2005) Improving web search results using affinity graph. In: Proceedings of the 28th annual international ACM SIGIR conference on Research and development in information retrieval. ACM, pp 504–511

10. Luhn HP (1958) The automatic creation of literature abstracts. IBM J Res Dev 2(2):159–165
11. Lin YR, Sundaram H, Kelliher A (April 2009) Summarization of large scale social network activity. In: IEEE international conference on acoustics, speech and signal processing, 2009 ICASSP 2009. IEEE, pp 3481–3484
12. Han B, Hamm J, Sim J (January 2011) Personalized video summarization with human in the loop. In: IEEE workshop on applications of computer vision (WACV), 2011. IEEE, pp 51–57
13. Radev DR, Blair-Goldensohn S, Zhang Z, Raghavan RS (March 2001) Newsinessence: a system for domain-independent, real-time news clustering and multi-document summarization. In: Proceedings of the first international conference on Human language technology research. Association for Computational Linguistics, pp 1–4
14. Waibel A, Bett M, Metze F, Ries K, Schaaf T, Schultz T, Zechner K (2001) Advances in automatic meeting record creation and access. In: 2001 Proceedings of IEEE international conference on acoustics, speech, and signal processing, 2001 (ICASSP'01), vol 1. IEEE, pp 597–600
15. Microsoft office suite (2012). http://office.microsoft.com/en-us/word-help/automatically-summarize-a-document-HA010255206.aspx
16. Zhang T, Jiang H, Luo X, Chan AT (2016) A literature review of research in bug resolution: tasks, challenges and future directions. Comput J 59(5):741–773
17. Intelligent miner for text (2012). http://www-01.ibm.com/common/ssi/cgi-bin/ssialias?Subtype=ca\&infotype=an\&appname=iSource\&supplier=897\&letternum=ENUS298-447
18. Rastkar S, Murphy GC, Murray G (2014) Automatic summarization of bug reports. IEEE Trans Softw Eng 40(4):366–380
19. Mani S, Catherine R, Sinha VS, Dubey A (November 2012) Ausum: approach for unsupervised bug report summarization. In: Proceedings of the ACM SIGSOFT 20th international symposium on the foundations of software engineering. ACM, p 11
20. Lotufo R, Malik Z, Czarnecki K Modelling the 'hurried' bug report reading process to summarize bug reports. Empir. Softw. Eng. 20(2):516–548
21. Ferreira I, Cirilo E, Vieira V, Mourao F (September 2016) Bug report summarization: an evaluation of ranking techniques. In: 2016 X Brazilian symposium on software components, architectures and reuse (SBCARS). IEEE, pp 101–110 (2015)
22. Han EHS, Karypis G, Kumar V (April 2001) Text categorization using weight adjusted k-nearest neighbor classification. In: Pacific-Asia conference on knowledge discovery and data mining. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, pp 53–65
23. Verberne S, Sappelli M, Hiemstra D, Kraaij W (2016) Evaluation and analysis of term scoring methods for term extraction. Inf Retr J 19(5):510–545
24. Kennedy J (2011) Particle swarm optimization. In: Encyclopedia of machine learning. Springer US, pp 760–766
25. Lin CY (2004) Rouge: a package for automatic evaluation of summaries. Text Summ Branches Out

SPRINGER LINK

Log in

Menu Search Cart



Book | © 2019

Microbes and Enzymes in Soil Health and Bioremediation

Editors: Ashok Kumar, Swati Sharma

Presents the mechanism and various routes of bioremediation in the soil by microbes and their interaction with different genera

Provides details of microbes and their enzymes which are involved in various remediation pathways

Explains the bioremediation process of harmful chemical by single bacteria, enzymes or complex microbial communities

Part of the book series: Microorganisms for Sustainability (MICRO, volume 16)

15k Accesses | **62** Citations | **4** Altmetric

Sections

Table of contents
About this book
Keywords
Editors and Affiliations
About the editors
Bibliographic Information

This is a preview of subscription content, access via your institution.

Table of contents (16 chapters)

Search within book

Front Matter PDF
Pages i-xii

Let's Protect Our Earth: Environmental Challenges and Implications
Ashok Kumar, Tanvi Sharma, Sikandar I. Mulla, Hesam Kamyab, Deepak Pant, Swati Sharma
Pages 1-10

Microbes and Processes in Bioremediation of Soil
Tarun Gangar, Kamal Kumar Bhardwaj, Reena Gupta
Pages 11-37

[Unique Microorganisms Inhabit Extreme Soils]

Maria-Guadalupe Sánchez-Otero, Rodolfo Quintana-Castro, Jorge Guillermo Domínguez-Chávez, Carolina Peña-Montes, Rosa María Oliart-Ros
Pages 39-73

[Effect of Pollution on Physical and Chemical Properties of Soil]

Prakriti Singh, Gayatri Dhumal
Pages 75-97

[Role of Soil Microbiome and Enzyme Activities in Plant Growth Nutrition and Ecological Restoration of Soil Health]

Esther Jamir, Rajiv Das Kangabam, Kasmika Borah, Abhijit Tamuly, H. P. Deka Boruah, Yumnam Silla
Pages 99-132

[Marine Microbes in Bioremediation: Current Status and Future Trends]

Neetu Sharma, Abhinashi Singh, Sonu Bhatia, Navneet Batra
Pages 133-148

[Role of Microbial Hydrolases in Bioremediation]

Abhishek Sharma, Taruna Sharma, Tanvi Sharma, Shweta Sharma, Shamsher Singh Kanwar
Pages 149-164

[Laccases for Soil Bioremediation]

María Pilar Guauque-Torres, Ana Yanina Bustos
Pages 165-209

[Environmental Fate of Organophosphate Residues from Agricultural Soils to Fresh Farm Produce: Microbial Interventions for Sustainable Bioremediation Strategies]

Rishi Mahajan, Shalini Chandel, Subhankar Chatterjee

Pages 211-224

Secreted Microbial Enzymes for Organic Compound Degradation

Lauren Sara McKee, Annie Rebekah Inman
Pages 225-254

Role of Microbes in Degradation of Chemical Pesticides

Supriyanka Rana, Priyatharishini Mardarveran, Reena Gupta, Lakhveer Singh, Zularisam ab Wahid
Pages 255-275

Biodegradation of Pesticides in Brazil and Other Tropical Countries: Experimental and In Silico Studies

Maricy Raquel Lindenbah Bonfá, Rodrigo Matheus Pereira, Rômulo Penna Scorza Júnior, Caio César Achiles do Prado
Pages 277-304

Microbial Degradation of Phenolic Compounds

Sikandar I. Mulla, Ram Naresh Bharagava, Dalel Belhaj, Ganesh Dattatraya Saratale, Ashok Kumar, Aruliah Rajasekar et al.
Pages 305-320

Bioremediation of Soil Contaminated with Arsenic

María del Carmen Molina, Luis Fernando Bautista, Ignacio Belda, Manuel Carmona, Eduardo Díaz, Gonzalo Durante-Rodríguez et al.
Pages 321-351

Biosurfactants in Bioremediation and Soil Health

Kuttuvan Valappil Sajna, Lalitha Devi Gottumukkala
Pages 353-378

[Biodegradation of Non-steroidal Anti-inflammatory Drugs and Their Influence on Soil Microorganisms]

Urszula Guzik, Danuta Wojcieszyńska
Pages 379-401

Back to top ↑

About this book

Microbial enzymes play a vital role in maintaining soil health and removing pollutants from contaminated land. Soil microflora is closely associated with maintaining soil fertility, and the use of chemical pesticides, fertilizers and other volatile sprays in agriculture threatens the health ofthe microbial population in the soil. Every single particle of healthy soil contains millions of bacteria, which interact with the nutrients available, sustaining the nutrient cycle and making this microflora an essential component of life on earth. How do microbes help in the nutrient cycle? Either by intracellular digestion of macromolecules and converting these into smaller units in their metabolic pathways, or by secreting enzymes into the extracellular environment to facilitate the conversion of complex macromolecules into micro-molecules that can be easily absorbed by other living species. To meet demands for energy and food for the growing global population, it is important to protect agricultural land from contamination and maintain its productivity. Heavy metal ions from contaminated land canenter crops, fish or aquatic organismsvia contaminated water, and theseare then taken up by the human body, where they can accumulate and alter the normal microflora. The microbiological component of the soil is ahighly complex system and is still not fully understood. How do microbes survive in the changing physicochemical environment of soil?. This book helps readers understand the mechanism, various routes of

microbialsoil remediation, the interactionsof different genera, and how microbial enzymes support the sustainable restoration of healthy soil.

Back to top ↑

Keywords

Enzymes **Soil fertility** **Pollution** **Microorganisms** **Bioremediations**

Back to top ↑

Editors and Affiliations

Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, India
Ashok Kumar

University Institute of Biotechnology (UIBT), Chandigarh University, Mohali, India
Swati Sharma

Back to top ↑

About the editors

Dr. Ashok Kumar is an Assistant Professor at the Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India. He completed his Ph.D. in Biotechnology at the

Department of Biotechnology, Himachal Pradesh University, India, and worked as a postdoctoral fellow at the State Key Laboratory of Agricultural Microbiology, Huazhong Agricultural University, China. He also worked as a Brain Pool researcher/Assistant Professor at Department of Chemical Engineering Konkuk University Seoul South Korea.. Dr. Ashok has a keen interest in enzyme immobilization, biomaterials, biopolymers, nanobiotechnology, biocatalysis, waste management, biomass degradation, biofuel synthesis, and biotransformation. He has published 47 research papers in various internationally respected journals, 1 book, and 15 book chapters.

Dr. Swati Sharma completed her Ph.D. from Department of Chemical and Natural Resources Engineering Universiti Malaysia Pahang , Malaysia. She worked as a Visiting Researcher at the College of Life and Environmental Sciences at Konkuk University, South Korea. Dr. Sharma has completed her masters (M.Sc.) at the Dr. Yashwant Singh Parmar University of Horticulture and Forestry, India, and she also worked as a Program Co-coordinator at the Himalayan Action Research Center, Dehradoon and Senior Research Fellow at the India Agricultural Research Institute. Dr. Sharma's current research is in the field of bioplastics, hydrogels, keratin nano-fibers and nanoparticles, biodegradable polymers and polymers with antioxidant and anti-cancerous activities and sponges. Dr. Swati has published 16 research papers in various respected international journals, 1 book, and a number of book chapters.

Back to top ↑

Bibliographic Information

Book Title	Editors	Series Title
Microbes and Enzymes in Soil	Ashok Kumar, Swati Sharma	Microorganisms for Sustainability

Health and Bioremediation

DOI
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-9117-0

Publisher
Springer Singapore

eBook Packages
Biomedical and Life Sciences, Biomedical and Life Sciences (R0)

Copyright Information
Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2019

Hardcover ISBN
978-981-13-9116-3
Published: 03 December 2019

Softcover ISBN
978-981-13-9119-4
Published: 21 January 2021

eBook ISBN
978-981-13-9117-0
Published: 23 November 2019

Series ISSN
2512-1901

Series E-ISSN
2512-1898

Edition Number
1

Number of Pages
XII, 401

Number of Illustrations
26 b/w illustrations, 41 illustrations in colour

Topics
Agriculture, Soil Science, Sustainability, Microbial Ecology, Radiation Dosimetry and Protection

Back to top ↑

Chapter 1
Let's Protect Our Earth: Environmental Challenges and Implications



Ashok Kumar, Tanvi Sharma, Sikandar I. Mulla, Hesam Kamyab, Deepak Pant, and Swati Sharma

Abstract Microbial enzymes play a vital role to maintain the soil health and removal of pollutants from the contaminated land. Soil microflora is closely associated to maintain the fertility of the soil. Use of chemical pesticides, fertilizers and other volatile sprays in the agricultural practices threatening the healthy microbial population in the soil. Every single particle of healthy soil is loaded with millions of bacteria which interact with the nutrients available in the surrounding and sustain the nutrient cycle, and this microflora is an essential component of life on earth. The rapid increase in the industrialization and urbanization polluted the water and air heavily which affected the microbial populations and their existence too. Some microbes have been evolved to breakdown the complex toxic pollutants entering the soil into non-harmful components and helping to maintain the soil fertility. Thus, it is urgently needed to identify these microorganisms and enzymes which are involved in restoring the remediation of toxic substances and restoration of microflora required for a normal life.

A. Kumar · T. Sharma
Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

S. I. Mulla
Department of Biochemistry, School of Applied Sciences, Reva University, Bangalore, Karnataka, India

Key Laboratory of Urban Pollutant Conversion, Institute of Urban Environment, Chinese Academy of Sciences, Xiamen, China

H. Kamyab
Department of Engineering, UTM Razak School of Engineering and Advanced Technology, Universiti Teknologi Malaysia, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia

D. Pant
School of Chemical Sciences, Department of Chemistry, Central University of Haryana, Mahendragarh, Haryana, India

S. Sharma (✉)
University Institute of Biotechnology (UIBT), Chandigarh University, Mohali, Punjab, India

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2019

A. Kumar, S. Sharma (eds.), *Microbes and Enzymes in Soil Health and Bioremediation*, Microorganisms for Sustainability 16,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-9117-0_1

Keywords Enzymes · Soil health · Pesticides · Microflora · Industrialization · Pollutants

1.1 Introduction

In recent years, an increase in population growth and rapid industrialization not only ameliorate the standard of life but also affected the quality of the environment. Due to the release of harmful pollutants into the ecosystem such as plastics, pharmaceutical ingredients, greenhouse gases, pesticides, and synthetic dyestuffs, every part of the earth has severely affected. These pollutants not merely caused the teratogenic, carcinogenic, mutagenic, and toxic effects on humans beings or organisms but also created a serious risk to the environment (Jacob et al. 2018; Liu et al. 2019). The heavy metal ions from the contaminated land enter in the crop products and edible vegetable fruits or in the fish or aquatic organism from contaminated water which ultimately reaches in the human body. The continuous flow of these poisonous substances or metal impurities allows them to accumulate inside the human body and alter the normal microflora. All microbial genera, bacteria, fungi, algae, nematode, and protozoa play a significant role in bioremediations and maintaining soil health. To meet the energy crisis and food demand with the growing population, it is very important to save the agricultural land from contamination and maintain productivity.

These pollutants are broadly dispersed everywhere in the environment because of various human activities and industrial processes (Bilal et al. 2019b; Rasheed et al. 2019). Numerous methods such as filtration, reverse osmosis, incineration, lagooning treatment, landfill deposition, and bioremediation using microbes and their enzymes have been applied to treat harmful pollutants (Bilal et al. 2019a; Kuppusamy et al. 2017). The major advantages of using microbial enzymes for the degradation of environmental pollutants are high efficiency, minimum by-products, no secondary pollution, economic feasibility, and environmentally safe (Garcia-Garcia et al. 2016).

Various bacterial genera were used in bioremediation that can convert pollutant into less toxic compounds: *Pseudomonas* sp., *Achromobacter* sp., *Burkholderia* sp., *Rhodococcus* sp., *Ralstonia* sp., *Alcaligenes* sp., *Sphingomonas* sp., *Dehalococcoides* sp., and *Comamonas* sp. that ultimately reduce pollutants (Lloyd et al. 2003). However, highly diverse and specific microorganisms present in nature efficiently remove the several pollutants. But microbial-based remediation is usually slow, as compared to the daily production of a huge amount of waste which causes the pollutants to accumulate in the environment. Nevertheless, molecular biology allows producing novel strains of the microorganism with desirable features for the bioremediation process, thus considerably improving the degradation capability of pollutants (Zhao et al. 2017). Microbes play a very important role in nutrient cycles by intracellular digestion of complex macromolecules and converting these into smaller

units in their metabolic activities. Secondly, the enzyme secreted in the extracellular environment facilitates the conversion of complex macromolecules into micromolecules which can be easily absorbed by other living species.

1.2 Major Environmental Challenges

1.2.1 Global Warming and Climate Change

Global warming is defined as the rise in earth temperature due to the increased level of carbon dioxide (CO_2) and other greenhouse gases (GHG). It is directly connected to the percentage of CO_2 present in the earth's atmosphere. The consequences of global warming are a rise in sea level, acidic oceans, increased air pollution, deviations in the cropping, and disease patterns. CO_2 is considered as the primary GHG that imparts to climate change, produced by the burning of fossil fuels such as coal, natural gas, and oil (He et al. 2018). A biological method like photosynthesis occurring in the plants convert CO_2 and water into organic compounds and maintains the equilibrium by fixing atmospheric CO_2 on the earth (Mondal et al. 2016). In the literature, many examples are already described for CO_2 conversion using microbes and their enzymes. Various algal species such as *Chlorella vulgaris*, *Nannochloropsis* sp., *Scenedesmus quadricauda*, *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii*, and *Nannochloris* sp. have been studied to sequester CO_2 (Eloka-Eboka and Inambao 2017). During photosynthesis, the RuBisCO enzyme in a photosynthetic organism is responsible for converting CO_2 into inorganic carbon. The major limitation of RuBisCO is a low affinity for CO_2 (Pavlik et al. 2017). However, CO_2 removal using biological methods is not suitable for region specific large-scale CO_2 sequestration such as industries outlets and polluted cities.

In a recent study, *Methylobacterium extorquens* formate dehydrogenase was reported for the conversion of CO_2 to formate (Jang et al. 2018). Carbonic anhydrase is an enzyme that is mostly used for conversion of CO_2 to bicarbonate (Sharma et al. 2018). Many bacterial species having CA enzyme are *Aeribacillus pallidus, Lactobacillus delbrueckii, Bacillus* sp., *Pseudomonas fragi, Serratia* sp., have been studied for conversion of CO_2 into calcium carbonate (Bose and Satyanarayana 2017; Li et al. 2015; Sharma et al. 2009; Srivastava et al. 2015; Sundaram and Thakur 2018). CO_2 sequestration using microbes offers a reduction of the major greenhouse gas CO_2 and, hence, ameliorates global warming.

1.2.2 Plastic Pollution on Earth

Synthetic plastics represent the main anthropogenic waste entering and accumulating into the environment. Indeed, plastic pollution is now considered a global environmental threat, together with ozone depletion, ocean acidification, and climate

changes (Barboza et al. 2018). Plastic is used in everyday life such as packaging material, clothes, water bottles, and carpets. Plastics such as polyethylene terephthalate (PET), polypropylene, and polyethylene present a serious risk to plant and animals growing in the marine ecosystem. The chemical bonds between the plastic monomer are stronger, so they are resistant to natural degradation.

While microplastics are plastic particles less than five millimeter, are of special concern due to their small size, high surface/volume ratio, long environmental persistence, and their ability to enter into the cells and cause adverse effects (Peixoto et al. 2019). The abiotic degradation of man-made plastic by temperature, oxygen, UV radiation, and physical stress (Gewert et al. 2015) slowly degrades plastic and generates microplastic which can spread into the environment by wind (Urbanek et al. 2018). Due to the agglomerations of plastics in the environment, microorganisms are evolving catabolic pathways and enzymes to partly degrade plastic (Yang et al. 2015).

In the literature biodegradation of polyethylene by different microbial strains such as *B. subtilis, Acinetobacter baumanni, Arthrobacter* sp., *Staphylococcus epidermidis and Flavobacterium* sp. was reported (Restrepo-Flórez et al. 2014; Vimala and Mathew 2016). A newly discovered bacteria *I. sakaiensis* enzyme PETase was reported that uses polyethylene terephthalate (PET) as a major energy and carbon source for growth and converts into nontoxic form (Yoshida et al. 2016). This enzyme thus offers a platform for further modification using directed evolution and protein engineering strategy to boost the efficiency of the enzyme, toward the persistent challenge of highly crystalline polymer degradation (Austin et al. 2018). Thermoset plastics such as polyester polyurethane and aliphatic polyester are simply attacked by microbes because of easily digestible ester and urethane bonds in their structures. Other enzymes secreted by microbes that show biodegradable activity include the esterases, lipases, dehydratases, depolymerases, cutinases, ureases, and proteinases (Dang et al. 2018; Masaki et al. 2005; Sood et al. 2016; Zheng et al. 2005). Nowadays bioplastic made from renewable natural resources has received a lot of attention and can be used to replace the plastic (Mostafa et al. 2018). However, bioplastic has not completely replaced the petroleum-based plastic due to various economic and manufacturing challenges.

1.2.3 Chemical Pesticides as a Pollutant on Earth

Currently, pesticides are applied in agricultural production to halt the growth of pests and associated diseases. The most commonly used pesticides include atrazine, lindane, chlordane, DDT, aldrin, cypermethrin, and heptachlor (Pereira et al. 2015). The rise in the use of pesticides/chemical fertilizers in agriculture practices has led to contamination of water, air, and land and adverse effect on human health

(Craig 2019; Li 2018). Although pesticides play a vital role in agriculture, these are recalcitrant to biodegradation and persist in the ecosystem for many years (Kumar et al. 2018; Nicolopoulou-Stamati et al. 2016).

Various microbial species such as *Arthobacter*, *Aspergillus*, *Chorella*, *Penicillium*, *Pseudomonas*, *and Flavobacterium* have shown a capability to degrade pesticides into a less toxic product by using enzymes (Kumar et al. 2018). Various enzymes have been isolated from microorganism such as diisopropyl fluorophosphatase, parathion hydrolase, phosphotriesterase, esterase, and paraoxonase, to study the pathways involved in the biotransformation of these xenobiotic compounds (Cycoń and Piotrowska-Seget 2016; Lu et al. 2013; Singh and Walker 2006; Zuo et al. 2015). These indigenous microbes have limited degradation efficiency, so at present several bacteria containing pesticide-degrading gene can be used for constructing genetically engineered bacteria (Hong et al. 2010). For environmental sustainability, the development of biological pesticides has become the key to safeguard the health of human and agricultural development.

1.2.4 Pharmaceutical Pollution and Increased Antimicrobial Resistance

The excessive use of antibiotics in animal and human medicine, as well as in agriculture, has not only led to their accumulation in the environment but also developed the broad range of highly antibiotic-resistant microorganisms (Almakki et al. 2019). Most bacteria develop resistance against commonly used antibiotics like methicillin-resistant *S. aureus, erythromycin-resistant Streptococcus, penicillin-resistant Pneumococcus, and tetracycline-resistant Shigella* (*Sengupta* et al. 2013; Ventola 2015). Wastewater effluents from pharmaceutical industry enter into the rivers, rich in antibiotics, steroids, hormones, and analgesic components, which have adversely affected the microbial ecology (Ding and He 2010). The continuous exposure of terrestrial and aquatic microorganisms to pharmaceuticals products has affected the genetic composition of microbial genera and developed the antimicrobial resistant genes.

However, biological methods for converting pharmaceutical pollutant into non-toxic forms are attractive because they are inexpensive and environment-friendly (Zur et al. 2018). Many bacterial and fungal strains such as *Klebsiella, Penicillium, Pseudomonas, Aspergillus, Sphingomonas* sp., *Bacillus, Enterobacter, Aeromonas, and Streptomyces* have been reported for biotransformation of pharmaceutical pollutant (Rana et al. 2017). Biotransformation results in the formation of the end product that is less toxic and more stable than the initial compound.

1.2.5 Heavy Metal Pollution on Earth

Heavy metals are metalloids that have density more than 5 g/cm^3 such as mercury, arsenic, and lead (Tchounwou et al. 2012). Heavy metals occur naturally in the earth's crust and anthropogenic activities such as smelting, mining, petroleum combustion, and burning of coal in power plant, and use of fertilizer increases its existence in the environment (He et al. 2005). In natural systems, heavy metals affect cellular organelles like endoplasmic reticulum, lysosome, cell membrane, nuclei, mitochondria, and various enzymes involved in detoxification, metabolism, and damage repair. Metal ions interact with nuclear proteins and DNA, causing conformational changes and DNA damage that leads to apoptosis or carcinogenesis (Wang and Shi 2001). Due to the persistence of metal in the terrestrial environment, heavy metal pollution poses a risk to animal, plant, and human health (Mishra 2017).

Heavy metal bioremediation by microorganism is emerging as an efficient technique. Different mechanisms used by microorganisms to tolerate the metal toxicity are extrusion, biotransformation, use of enzymes, and synthesis of metallothioneins and biosurfactants (Igiri et al. 2018; Ramasamy et al. 2007). *P. putida* is cadmium-tolerant strain and has the intracellular ability to sequester zinc, copper, and cadmium, by using cysteine-rich low molecular weight proteins (Higham et al. 1986). *Bacillus pumilus*, *Alcaligenes faecalis*, *Brevibacterium iodonium*, and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* were reported for the removal of cadmium and lead (De et al. 2008). Microbial bioremediation is a cost-effective and eco-friendly technology for the clean-up of heavy metals.

1.3 Restoration of Soil Health Using Microbes

Soil respiration, microbial biomass, enzyme activities, and microbial diversity are the major biological indicators of soil health. Healthy soils are necessary for the integrity of terrestrial ecosystem or to recover from trouble, such as climate change, pest infestation, drought, pollution, and human exploitation including agriculture (Ellert et al. 1997). Moreover, with the continuous increase in the world's population, the demand for food production has increased (Fageria et al. 2008). But nowadays agricultural practices include the use of potentially dangerous chemical fertilizers that affects the soil and human health (Glick 2018). Protection of soil is therefore of high priority, and a thorough understanding of ecosystem processes is a critical factor in assuring that soil remains healthy. These enzymes catalyze many vital reactions necessary for the life processes of soil microorganisms and also help in the stabilization of soil structure. Although microorganisms are the primary source of soil enzymes, plants and animals also contribute to the soil enzyme pool. Soil enzymes respond rapidly to any changes in soil management practices and environmental conditions. Their activities are closely related to the physiochemical and biological properties of the soil. Hence, soil enzymes are used as sensors for

soil microbial status, for soil physiochemical conditions, and for the influence of soil treatments or climatic factors on soil fertility. Overall the microbe and enzyme profile in the soil must be stabilized in order to maintain the health of the soil, its fertility and to sustain agricultural growth. At present, the biogeochemical cycles in the agricultural ecosystem have been disturbed as a result of increased pollution and toxic level in the environment. The rate of organic content decomposition becomes lesser due to the extinction of various soil microflora. Therefore, it becomes necessary to find the suitable troubleshoot methods to prevent the increase in soil pollution to restore the decreased fertility of soil using biological approaches.

1.4 Conclusion

The soil microflora and enzyme quantity vary with external factors, physical and chemical conditions. Whichever may be the source of pollution either industries, fertilizers, pesticides, or urbanization and automobiles, each source has seriously damaged the microbial population and enzyme activity of the soil. This is also very complex to determine the exact level of microbial existence and enzyme activity in various geographical areas. Undoubtedly, molecular biology techniques, such as directed evolution and recombinant DNA technology, have revolutionized the speed of enzyme and microbe engineering which could be a milestone to restore the microbial population and enzyme activity in the soil. In this book chapter, we have given an overview of various types of pollutants which are affecting the soil or water bodies on the earth and how various microbes and enzymes are correlated with the existence or increasing level of this pollution.

Acknowledgments The financial support from the Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, to undertake this study is thankfully acknowledged. Further, the authors have no conflict of interest either among themselves or with the parent institution.

References

Almakki A, Jumas-Bilak E, Marchandin H, Licznar-Fajardo P (2019) Antibiotic resistance in urban runoff. Sci Total Environ 667:64–76

Austin HP, Allen MD, Donohoe BS, Rorrer NA, Kearns FL, Silveira RL, Pollard BC, Dominick G, Duman R, El Omari K, Mykhaylyk V, Wagner A, Michener WE, Amore A, Skaf MS, Crowley MF, Thorne AW, Johnson CW, Woodcock HL, McGeehan JE, Beckham GT (2018) Characterization and engineering of a plastic-degrading aromatic polyesterase. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, Medium: ED; Size: Article No. 201718804

Barboza LGA, Dick Vethaak A, Lavorante BRBO, Lundebye A-K, Guilhermino L (2018) Marine microplastic debris: an emerging issue for food security, food safety and human health. Mar Pollut Bull 133:336–348

Bilal M, Adeel M, Rasheed T, Zhao Y, Iqbal HMN (2019a) Emerging contaminants of high concern and their enzyme-assisted biodegradation – a review. Environ Int 124:336–353
Bilal M, Rasheed T, Nabeel F, Iqbal HMN, Zhao Y (2019b) Hazardous contaminants in the environment and their laccase-assisted degradation – a review. J Environ Manag 234:253–264
Bose H, Satyanarayana T (2017) Utility of thermo-alkali-stable gamma-CA from polyextremophilic bacterium Aeribacillus pallidus TSHB1 in biomimetic sequestration of CO2 and as a virtual peroxidase. Environ Sci Pollut Res Int 24(11):10869–10884
Craig K (2019) A review of the chemistry, pesticide use, and environmental fate of sulfur dioxide, as used in california. Rev Environ Contam Toxicol 246:33–64
Cycoń M, Piotrowska-Seget Z (2016) Pyrethroid-degrading microorganisms and their potential for the bioremediation of contaminated soils: a review. Front Microbiol 7:1463
Dang TCH, Nguyen DT, Thai H, Nguyen TC, Hien Tran TT, Le VH, Nguyen VH, Tran XB, Thao Pham TP, Nguyen TG, Nguyen QT (2018) Plastic degradation by thermophilic Bacillus sp. BCBT21 isolated from composting agricultural residual in Vietnam. Adv Nat Sci Nanosci Nanotechnol 9(1):015014
De J, Ramaiah N, Vardanyan L (2008) Detoxification of toxic heavy metals by marine bacteria highly resistant to mercury. Mar Biotechnol (NY) 10(4):471–477
Ding C, He J (2010) Effect of antibiotics in the environment on microbial populations. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 87(3):925–941
Ellert BH, Clapperton MJ, Anderson DW (1997) An ecosystem perspective of soil quality. In: Gregorich G, Carter MR (ed) Soil quality for crop production and ecosystem health. Elsevier, Amsterdam
Eloka-Eboka AC, Inambao FL (2017) Effects of CO2 sequestration on lipid and biomass productivity in microalgal biomass production. Appl Energy 195:1100–1111
Fageria NK, Baligar V, Li Y (2008) The role of nutrient efficient plants in improving crop yields in the twenty first century. J Plant Nutr 31:1121–1157
Garcia-Garcia JD, Sanchez-Thomas R, Moreno-Sanchez R (2016) Bio-recovery of non-essential heavy metals by intra- and extracellular mechanisms in free-living microorganisms. Biotechnol Adv 34(5):859–873
Gewert B, Plassmann MM, MacLeod M (2015) Pathways for degradation of plastic polymers floating in the marine environment. Environ Sci: Processes Impacts 17(9):1513–1521
Glick BR (2018) Soil microbes and sustainable agriculture. Pedosphere 28(2):167–169
He ZL, Yang XE, Stoffella PJ (2005) Trace elements in agroecosystems and impacts on the environment. J Trace Elem Med Biol 19(2–3):125–140
He Q, Ji L, Yu B, Yan S, Zhang Y, Zhao S (2018) Renewable aqueous ammonia from biogas slurry for carbon capture: chemical composition and CO2 absorption rate. Int J Greenhouse Gas Control 77:46–54
Higham DP, Sadler PJ, Scawen MD (1986) Cadmium-binding proteins in Pseudomonas putida: pseudothioneins. Environ Health Perspect 65:5–11
Hong Y, Zhou J, Hong Q, Wang Q, Jiang J, Li S (2010) Characterization of a fenpropathrin-degrading strain and construction of a genetically engineered microorganism for simultaneous degradation of methyl parathion and fenpropathrin. J Environ Manag 91(11):2295–2300
Igiri BE, Okoduwa SIR, Idoko GO, Akabuogu EP, Adeyi AO, Ejiogu IK (2018) Toxicity and bioremediation of heavy metals contaminated ecosystem from tannery wastewater: a review. J Toxicol 2018:1–16
Jacob JM, Karthik C, Saratale RG, Kumar SS, Prabakar D, Kadirvelu K, Pugazhendhi A (2018) Biological approaches to tackle heavy metal pollution: a survey of literature. J Environ Manag 217:56–70
Jang J, Jeon BW, Kim YH (2018) Bioelectrochemical conversion of CO2 to value added product formate using engineered Methylobacterium extorquens. Sci Rep 8(1):7211
Kumar S, Kaushik G, Dar MA, Nimesh S, LÓPez-Chuken UJ, Villarreal-Chiu JF (2018) Microbial degradation of organophosphate pesticides: a review. Pedosphere 28(2):190–208

Kuppusamy S, Thavamani P, Venkateswarlu K, Lee YB, Naidu R, Megharaj M (2017) Remediation approaches for polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) contaminated soils: Technological constraints, emerging trends and future directions. Chemosphere 168:944–968

Li Z (2018) Health risk characterization of maximum legal exposures for persistent organic pollutant (POP) pesticides in residential soil: an analysis. J Environ Manag 205:163–173

Li C-X, Jiang X-C, Qiu Y-J, Xu J-H (2015) Identification of a new thermostable and alkali-tolerant α-carbonic anhydrase from Lactobacillus delbrueckii as a biocatalyst for CO2 biomineralization. Bioresour Bioprocess 2(1):44

Liu L, Bilal M, Duan X, Iqbal HMN (2019) Mitigation of environmental pollution by genetically engineered bacteria — current challenges and future perspectives. Sci Total Environ 667:444–454

Lloyd JR, Lovley DR, Macaskie LE (2003) Biotechnological application of metal-reducing microorganisms. Adv Appl Microbiol 53:85–128

Lu P, Li Q, Liu H, Feng Z, Yan X, Hong Q, Li S (2013) Biodegradation of chlorpyrifos and 3,5,6-trichloro-2-pyridinol by Cupriavidus sp. DT-1. Bioresour Technol 127:337–342

Masaki K, Kamini NR, Ikeda H, Iefuji H (2005) Cutinase-like enzyme from the yeast Cryptococcus sp. strain S-2 hydrolyzes polylactic acid and other biodegradable plastics. Appl Environ Microbiol 71(11):7548–7550

Mishra GK (2017) Microbes in heavy metal remediation: a review on current trends and patents. Recent Pat Biotechnol 11(3):188–196

Mondal M, Khanra S, Tiwari ON, Gayen K, Halder GN (2016) Role of carbonic anhydrase on the way to biological carbon capture through microalgae—a mini review. Environ Prog Sustain Energy 35(6):1605–1615

Mostafa NA, Farag AA, Abo-dief HM, Tayeb AM (2018) Production of biodegradable plastic from agricultural wastes. Arab J Chem 11(4):546–553

Nicolopoulou-Stamati P, Maipas S, Kotampasi C, Stamatis P, Hens L (2016) Chemical pesticides and human health: the urgent need for a new concept in agriculture. Front Public Health 4:148–148

Pavlik D, Zhong Y, Daiek C, Liao W, Morgan R, Clary W, Liu Y (2017) Microalgae cultivation for carbon dioxide sequestration and protein production using a high-efficiency photobioreactor system. Algal Res 25:413–420

Peixoto D, Pinheiro C, Amorim J, Oliva-Teles L, Guilhermino L, Vieira MN (2019) Microplastic pollution in commercial salt for human consumption: a review. Estuar Coast Shelf Sci 219:161–168

Pereira L, Franco-Bernardes M, Pazin M, Dorta D (2015) Impact of pesticides on environmental and human health, Cells, drugs and environment, Ana Cristina Andreazza and Gustavo Scola, Intechopen 195–234

Ramasamy K, Kamaludeen, Banu SP (2007) Bioremediation of metals: microbial processes and techniques In: Singh SN, Tripathi RD (eds) Environmental Bioremediation Technologies. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg.

Rana RS, Singh P, Kandari V, Singh R, Dobhal R, Gupta S (2017) A review on characterization and bioremediation of pharmaceutical industries' wastewater: an Indian perspective. Appl Water Sci 7(1):1–12

Rasheed T, Bilal M, Nabeel F, Adeel M, Iqbal HMN (2019) Environmentally-related contaminants of high concern: potential sources and analytical modalities for detection, quantification, and treatment. Environ Int 122:52–66

Restrepo-Flórez J-M, Bassi A, Thompson MR (2014) Microbial degradation and deterioration of polyethylene – a review. Int Biodeterior Biodegradation 88:83–90

Sengupta S, Chattopadhyay MK, Grossart HP (2013) The multifaceted roles of antibiotics and antibiotic resistance in nature. Front Microbiol 4:47

Sharma A, Bhattacharya A, Singh S (2009) Purification and characterization of an extracellular carbonic anhydrase from Pseudomonas fragi. Process Biochem 44(11):1293–1297

Sharma A, Sharma T, Meena KR, Kumar A, Kanwar SS (2018) High throughput synthesis of ethyl pyruvate by employing superparamagnetic iron nanoparticles-bound esterase. Process Biochem 71:109–117

Singh BK, Walker A (2006) Microbial degradation of organophosphorus compounds. FEMS Microbiol Rev 30(3):428–471

Sood S, Sharma A, Sharma N, Kanwar S (2016) Carboxylesterases: sources, characterization and broader applications. Insight Enzymme Res 1(1): 1–11

Srivastava S, Bharti RK, Verma PK, Thakur IS (2015) Cloning and expression of gamma carbonic anhydrase from Serratia sp. ISTD04 for sequestration of carbon dioxide and formation of calcite. Bioresour Technol 188:209–213

Sundaram S, Thakur IS (2018) Induction of calcite precipitation through heightened production of extracellular carbonic anhydrase by CO2 sequestering bacteria. Bioresour Technol 253:368–371

Tchounwou PB, Yedjou CG, Patlolla AK, Sutton DJ (2012) 2012. Heavy metal toxicity and the environment. Experientia Suppl 101:133–164

Urbanek AK, Rymowicz W, Mironczuk AM (2018) Degradation of plastics and plastic-degrading bacteria in cold marine habitats. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 102(18):7669–7678

Ventola CL (2015) The antibiotic resistance crisis: part 1: causes and threats. Pharm Ther 40(4):277–283

Vimala PP, Mathew L (2016) Biodegradation of polyethylene using bacillus subtilis. Proced Technol 24:232–239

Wang S, Shi X (2001) Molecular mechanisms of metal toxicity and carcinogenesis. Mol Cell Biochem 222(1–2):3–9

Yang Y, Yang J, Wu W-M, Zhao J, Song Y, Gao L, Yang R, Jiang L (2015) Biodegradation and mineralization of polystyrene by plastic-eating mealworms: part 1. Chemical and physical characterization and isotopic tests. Environ Sci Technol 49(20):12080–12086

Yoshida S, Hiraga K, Takehana T, Taniguchi I, Yamaji H, Maeda Y, Toyohara K, Miyamoto K, Kimura Y, Oda K (2016) A bacterium that degrades and assimilates poly(ethylene terephthalate). Science 351(6278):1196–1199

Zhao Q, Bilal M, Yue S, Hu H, Wang W, Zhang X (2017) Identification of biphenyl 2, 3-dioxygenase and its catabolic role for phenazine degradation in Sphingobium yanoikuyae B1. J Environ Manag 204(Pt 1):494–501

Zheng Y, Yanful EK, Bassi AS (2005) A review of plastic waste biodegradation. Crit Rev Biotechnol 25(4):243–250

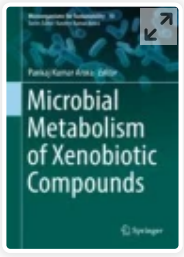
Zuo Z, Gong T, Che Y, Liu R, Xu P, Jiang H, Qiao C, Song C, Yang C (2015) Engineering Pseudomonas putida KT2440 for simultaneous degradation of organophosphates and pyrethroids and its application in bioremediation of soil. Biodegradation 26(3):223–233

Zur J, Pinski A, Marchlewicz A, Hupert-Kocurek K, Wojcieszynska D, Guzik U (2018) Organic micropollutants paracetamol and ibuprofen-toxicity, biodegradation, and genetic background of their utilization by bacteria. Environ Sci Pollut Res 25(22):21498–21524

SPRINGER LINK

Log in

Menu Search Cart



Book | © 2019

Microbial Metabolism of Xenobiotic Compounds

Editors: Pankaj Kumar Arora

Provides in-depth knowledge of microbial degradation of various xenobiotic compounds, sustainable and green approaches in environment

Explains various metabolic pathways of various pollutants

Addresses the most recent subject as resurrection of polluted resources is one of the biggest targets at present

Well supported with several illustrations, figures and tables so that the readers can understand and relate with the presented work

Part of the book series: Microorganisms for Sustainability (MICRO, volume 10)

16k Accesses | **94** Citations

Sections

Table of contents
About this book
Keywords
Editors and Affiliations
About the editor
Bibliographic Information

This is a preview of subscription content, access via your institution.

Table of contents (17 chapters)

Search within book

Front Matter PDF
Pages i-xiii

Microbial Degradation of Pyridine and Pyridine Derivatives
Nidhi Gupta, Edward J. O'Loughlin, Gerald K. Sims
Pages 1-31

Anaerobic Biodegradation of Pesticides
Gerald K. Sims, Ramdas Gopinath Kanissery
Pages 33-54

[DNA Stable Isotope Probing to Examine Organisms Involved in Biodegradation]

Gerald K. Sims, Andres M. Gomez, Ramdas Kanissery
Pages 55-77

[Enzymatic Bioremediation: Current Status, Challenges of Obtaining Process, and Applications]

Clarissa Hamaio Okino-Delgado, Mirella Rossitto Zanutto-Elgui, Débora Zanoni do Prado, Milene Stefani Pereira, Luciana Francisco Fleuri
Pages 79-101

[Biotransformation of Heavy Crude Oil and Biodegradation of Oil Pollution by Arid Zone Bacterial Strains]

Sanket J. Joshi, Yahya Al-Wahaibi, Saif Al-Bahry
Pages 103-122

[Catalytic Promiscuity of Aromatic Ring-Hydroxylating Dioxygenases and Their Role in the Plasticity of Xenobiotic Compound Degradation]

Nidhi Verma, Usha Kantiwal, Nitika, Yogendra Kumar Yadav, Suman Teli, Deepika Goyal et al.
Pages 123-143

[Aromatic Compounds and Biofilms: Regulation and Interlinking of Metabolic Pathways in Bacteria]

Saheli Ghosh, Asifa Qureshi, Hemant J. Purohit
Pages 145-164

[Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs): Environmental Fate, Challenges and Bioremediation]

Seethalaksmi Elangovan, Sathish Babu Soundra Pandian, Geetha S. J., Sanket J. Joshi
Pages 165-188

[Bioremediation of Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons (PAHs): Current Practices and Outlook]

A. Giridhar Babu, Shahi I. Reja, Nadeem Akhtar, Mehar Sultana, Prashant S. Deore, Farukh I. Ali
Pages 189-216

[Microbes Are Essential Components of Arsenic Cycling in the Environment: Implications for the Use of Microbes in Arsenic Remediation]

Sudhakar Srivastava, Kavita Shukla
Pages 217-227

[Biodegradation of Synthetic Pyrethroid Insecticides]

Shaohua Chen, Hui Zhan
Pages 229-244

[Microbial Degradation of Polyethylene: Recent Progress and Challenges]

Shiv Shankar, Shailja Singh, Anuradha Mishra, Manju Sharma, Shikha
Pages 245-262

[Biodegradation of Polychlorinated Biphenyls]

Soumya Nair, Jayanthi Abraham
Pages 263-284

[Role of Macrofungi in Bioremediation of Pollutants]

Pratima Vishwakarma
Pages 285-304

[Microemulsions as a Novel Tool for Enhancing the Bioremediation of Xenobiotics]

Juliana Maria Saez, Verena Casillas García, Marta Alejandra Polti, Claudia Susana Benimeli

Pages 305-317

An Overview of Nitro Group-Containing Compounds and Herbicides Degradation in Microorganisms

Sikandar I. Mulla, Ram Naresh Bharagava, Dalel Belhaj, Ganesh Dattatraya Saratale, Zabin K. Bagewadi, Gaurav Saxena et al.
Pages 319-335

Distillery Effluent: Pollution Profile, Eco-friendly Treatment Strategies, Challenges and Future Prospects

Vineet Kumar, Deepak Chand Sharma
Pages 337-357

Back to top ↑

About this book

Xenobiotic compounds including pesticides, nitrophenols, pyridine, polycyclic aromatic compounds and polychlorinated biphenyls are widely spread in environment due to anthropogenic activities. Most of them are highly toxic to living beings due to their mutagenic and carcinogenic properties. Therefore, the removal of these compounds from environment is an essential step for environmental sustainability. Microbial remediation has emerged as an effective technology for degradation of these xenobiotic compounds as microorganisms have unique ability to utilize these compounds as their sole source of carbon and energy. The primary goal of this book is to provide detailed information of microbial degradation of many xenobiotic compounds in various microorganisms.

Back to top ↑

Keywords

Xenobiotic Compounds **Bioremediation**

Biodegradation **Sustainable Agriculture**

Metabolism **Metabolomics**

Back to top ↑

Editors and Affiliations

Department of Microbiology, Babasaheb Bhimrao Ambedkar University, Lucknow, India
Pankaj Kumar Arora

Back to top ↑

About the editor

Dr. Pankaj Kumar Arora is working as an Assistant Professor and DBT-Ramalingaswami Re-entry Fellow at the Department of Environmental Microbiology, Babasaheb Bhimrao Ambedkar University, Lucknow, India. Dr. Arora is also serving as an Editorial Board Member for Scientific Reports, a journal of Nature Publishing Group, an Associate Editor for Frontiers in Microbiology and an Academic Editor for PLOS ONE. He is a recipient of several national awards and fellowships including Young Botanist Award (2012) of Indian Botanical Society, Dr. Y. S. Murty Medal (2015) of Indian Botanical Society and Ramalingaswami Re-

entry fellowship (2018) of Department of Biotechnology. His specialization area is Environmental Microbiology and Biotechnology and currently, Dr. Arora is working on biodegradation and bioremediation of various xenobiotic compounds including nitrophenols, chlorinated nitrophenols and indole. He completed his postdoctoral studies from University of Hyderabad, MJP Rohilkhand University, Bareilly and Yeungnam University, South Korea. He has total 36 publications in reputed journals and has eight years teaching and research experiences at national and international reputed institutes.

Back to top ↑

Bibliographic Information

Book Title
Microbial Metabolism of Xenobiotic Compounds

Editors
Pankaj Kumar Arora

Series Title
Microorganisms for Sustainability

DOI
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-7462-3

Publisher
Springer Singapore

eBook Packages
Biomedical and Life Sciences, Biomedical and Life Sciences (R0)

Copyright Information
Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2019

Hardcover ISBN
978-981-13-7461-6
Published: 02 October 2019

Softcover ISBN
978-981-13-7464-7
Published: 02 October 2020

eBook ISBN
978-981-13-7462-3
Published: 27 June 2019

Series ISSN
2512-1901

Series E-ISSN
2512-1898

Edition Number	Number of Pages	Number of Illustrations
1	XIII, 357	33 b/w illustrations, 21 illustrations in colour

Topics

Environmental Engineering/Biotechnology, Sustainability, Computational and Systems Biology, Microbiology

Back to top ↑

Chapter 16
An Overview of Nitro Group-Containing Compounds and Herbicides Degradation in Microorganisms



Sikandar I. Mulla, Ram Naresh Bharagava, Dalel Belhaj, Ganesh Dattatraya Saratale, Zabin K. Bagewadi, Gaurav Saxena, Ashok Kumar, Harshavardhan Mohan, Chang-Ping Yu, and Harichandra Z. Ninnekar

S. I. Mulla (✉)
Key Laboratory of Urban Pollutant Conversion, Institute of Urban Environment, Chinese Academy of Sciences, Xiamen, China

Department of Biochemistry, Karnatak University, Dharwad, Karnataka, India

R. N. Bharagava · G. Saxena
Laboratory of Bioremediation and Metagenomics Research (LBMR), Department of Microbiology (DM), Baba Saheb Bhimrao Ambedkar University (A Central University), Lucknow, UP, India

D. Belhaj
FSS, Department of Life Sciences, Laboratory of Biodiversity and Aquatic Ecosystems Ecology and Planktonology, University of Sfax-Tunisia, Sfax, Tunisia

G. D. Saratale
Department of Food Science and Biotechnology, Dongguk University-Seoul, Seoul, Republic of Korea

Z. K. Bagewadi
Department of Biotechnology, KLE Technological University, Hubballi, Karnataka, India

A. Kumar
Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Himachal Pradesh, India

H. Mohan
Department of Environmental Science, PSG College of Arts and Science, Coimbatore, Tamil Nadu, India

C.-P. Yu
Key Laboratory of Urban Pollutant Conversion, Institute of Urban Environment, Chinese Academy of Sciences, Xiamen, China

H. Z. Ninnekar
Department of Biochemistry, Karnatak University, Dharwad, Karnataka, India

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2019

P. K. Arora (ed.), *Microbial Metabolism of Xenobiotic Compounds*,
Microorganisms for Sustainability 10,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-7462-3_16

Abstract Basically, nitro functional group-containing chemicals have been used to synthesize various useful products like dyes, pesticides and solvents, and also military products and so on. Hence, many nitroaromatics (including nitrophenols) have been continuously released into the environment and appear in the soil and water. Some are known to be toxic due to their great impact on living systems (especially on health). Most such chemicals (nitroaromatic compounds) are listed as priority chemicals by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). The vast use of such chemicals and their toxic effects had led to the study of the degradation of nitro group-containing chemicals by microbes (an easily available and cost-effective treatment). In view of this, we discuss the degradation of a few nitro group-containing compounds and herbicide(s) by microorganisms from published literature, and we consider the future perspective.

Keywords 3,5-dinitro-*ortho*-cresol · 4-nitrophenol · Picric acid · Microorganisms · Degradation

16.1 Introduction

Over the last several decades, natural and manmade chemicals, including antimicrobial agents, antibiotics, personal care products, pesticides, herbicides, chlorinated aromatics and nitroaromatics, among others, have been used for various purposes in day-to-day life (Hoskeri et al. 2011, 2014; Megadi et al. 2010; Mulla et al. 2011a, b, 2016a, b; Tallur et al. 2015; Talwar et al. 2014). The long-term use of consumer products has released these chemicals to the environment, where they continually show up at levels from less than 1 nanogram to more than 1 microgram per litre (Mulla et al. 2012, 2014, 2016c, d, 2018). In recent years, several (including chloro and nitro group-containing aromatics) were found to be toxic to living beings—from humans to aquaculture organisms (Kovacic and Somanathan 2014; Edalli et al. 2018; Mulla et al. 2014, 2016c, d, 2017; Tallur et al. 2015). Various researchers from many countries have thus been prompted to investigate decontamination methods that would be effective on such chemicals (Arora et al. 2014, 2017; Burkul et al. 2015; Li and Yang 2018; Osin et al. 2018). Among the avenues considered, of the use of non-harmful biological mediators to detoxify toxic chemicals in wastewater treatment plants gained significantly more importance. In this chapter, we discuss some nitro group-containing compounds as used for degradation of toxic substances in microbes.

16.2 Uses of and Environmental Pollution by Nitro Group-Containing Compounds

In general, nitro group-containing chemicals go into the synthesis of certain useful products, for example, explosives, dyestuffs, insecticides, herbicides and rubbers (Arora et al. 2014; Douglas et al. 2011; Haizhen et al. 2009; Khalid et al. 2009; Spain 1995; Wan et al. 2007; Ye et al. 2004). In addition, they are also found in the preparation of products like medicines, fuels for vehicles, wall paints, solvents for polish, electronic batteries, coloured glass, etc. (Beard and Noe 1981; Dunlap 1982; Hirai 1999; Plunkett 1966; Windholz et al. 1976; Ware 1994).

On the other hand, most of nitro group-containing chemicals (including nitrophenols), are stable, but, some possess toxic properties (especially carcinogenicity) (Ju and Parales 2010; Kovacic and Somanathan 2014; Nishino et al. 2000; Padda et al. 2003; Purohit and Basu 2000). Hence, several (including nitrophenols) are included in the U.S. EPA list (Ju and Parales 2010). Some of these nitro group-containing chemicals have also been detected in food products. Likewise, mutagenic property-containing nitroaromatic compounds have been found in the atmosphere, especially by way of cigarette smoke and vehicle fuels (Kinouchi and Ohnishi 1983). Most of these have similar functional properties that make them beneficial for industrial use, on the one hand, while causing them to be harmful to the health of living systems. In general, the widespread use of nitroaromatics impacts the environment by contaminating soil and water (including groundwater) (Rieger and Knackmuss 1995; Ju and Parales 2010). Likewise, nitro functional group-containing insecticides are purposely applied to crops, leaving surrounding fields open to possible contamination. Additionally, inadequate management and/or loading practices by both manufacturers and customers results in their unintended injection into the environment (Mulla et al. 2014). For example, a Toxics Release Inventory report 2002 reported that nearly 11500 kg of 2,4-Dichloro-1-(4-nitrophenoxy)-benzene, 5100 kg of nitrobenzene and 1100 kg of 2,4-dinitrotoluene have been discharged into territory of United States (White and Claxton 2004). Ecological contamination from explosives manufacturers also occurs in Germany (Spain et al. 2000). The toxicological effects of nitro group-containing chemicals are well discussed in the literature (Kovacic and Somanathan 2014).

16.3 Biodegradation of Nitro Group-Containing Chemicals

Among multipurpose industrial organic compounds, nitro group-containing chemicals are among those most used in pesticides, pharmaceuticals, pigments, dyes, etc. (Haghighi-Podeh and Bhattacharya 1996). These chemicals may stay in the soil as

the by-products of insecticides like parathion, methyl-parathion and other more complex nitroaromatics (including herbicides) through hydrolysis. Hence, many researchers with the aim of detoxification of such chemicals have demonstrated that various organisms are able to utilize different types of nitrophenols as a growth substrate. Generally, the nitro group-containing chemical degradation process involved oxidation (monooxygenase and/or dioxygenase) and/or reduction (reductase) or Meisenheimer complex generation.

16.3.1 Microbial Degradation of Mononitrophenols

The bacterial culture *Pseudomonas putida* B2 utilizes both *ortho-* and *meta-*nitrophenol as a growth substrate and degrades both substrates by producing different pathways (Zeyer and Kearney 1984). In *Alcaligenes* sp. NyZ215 (Xiao et al. 2007) and *Pseudomonas putida* B2, enzyme monooxygenase initiates oxidative mechanism of 2-nitrophenol and is transformed to catechol with the elimination of nitrite ions. Catechol is further degraded by catechol 1,2-dioxygenase and finally enters into TCA cycle (Zeyer and Kearney 1984; Zeyer et al. 1986) (Fig. 16.1).

On the other hand, there are two different degradative pathways for 3-nitrophenol. However, both initiate with reduction of 3-nitrophenol to form 3-hydroxylaminophenol (Fig. 16.2).

During the degradation of 3-nitrophenol in *Pseudomonas putida* B2, the compound is initially transformed to 3-hydroxylaminophenol by reductase enzyme and subsequently transformed to 1,2,4-trihydroxybenzene with the release of ammonia (Meulenberg et al. 1996) (Fig. 16.2). In contrast, in *Ralstonia eutropha* JMP134, 3-nitrophenol is transformed to 3-hydroxylaminophenol through aminohydroquinone molecule (Fig. 16.2), and ammonia is released in the ring-cleavage pathway (Schenzle et al. 1997). Moreover, the enzymes involved during the degradation of 3-nitrophenol in strain JMP134 also help the bacterium to utilize 2-chloro-5-nitrophenol as the growth substrate (Schenzle et al. 1999).

On the other hand, various microbial strains are isolated and identified on the basis of their capacity to utilize 4-nitrophenol as a growth substrate. In most of cases it has been observed that 4-nitrophenol is degraded into either only 4-nitrocatechol by oxidative mechanism and/or further altered to 1,2,4-trihydroxybenzne with the release of nitrite (Fig. 16.3) in different genus bacteria like *Achromobacter xylosoxi-*

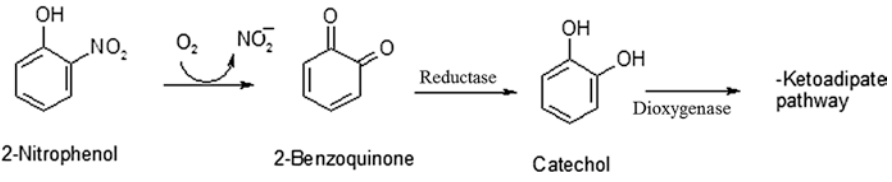


Fig. 16.1 Bacterial degradation of 2-nitrophenol

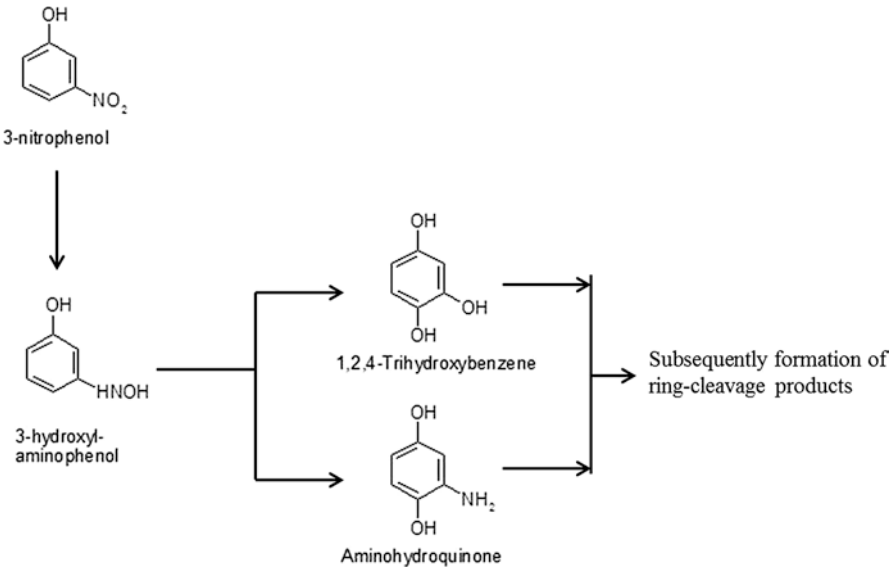


Fig. 16.2 Bacterial degradation of 3-nitrophenol

dans Ns, *Arthrobacter chlorophenolicus* A6, *Arthrobacter* sp. CN2, *Arthrobacter* sp. strain JS443, *Arthrobacter* sp. Y1, *Arthrobacter protophormiae* RKJ100, *Bacillus sphaericus* JS905, *Burkholderia cepacia* RKJ200, *Ralstonia* sp. SJ98, *Rhodococcus opacus* AS2, *Rhodococcus erythropolis* AS3, *Rhodococcus imtechensis* strain RKJ300, *Rhodococcus opacus* SAO101 and *Serratia* sp. strain DS001 (Arora et al. 2014; Gosh et al. 2010; Jain et al. 1994; Ju and Parales 2010; Kadiyala and Spain 1998; Kitagawa et al. 2004; Li et al. 2008; Pakala et al. 2007; Unell et al. 2008; Wang et al. 2016).

Kadiyala and Spain (1998) demonstrated that enzymes like oxygenase and flavoprotein reductase are involved in the first two oxidation steps of 4-nitrophenol to 2-hydroxyl-1,4-quinone by the release of nitrite in *Bacillus sphericus* JS905 (Fig. 16.3). However, bacterial strains like *Arthrobacter aurescens* TW17, *Arthrobacter* sp. YUP-3, *Pseudomonas putida* JS444, *Pseudomonas* sp. strain WBC-3, *Methylobacterium* sp. C1, *Moraxella* sp., *Rodococcus opacus* SAO101 and *Rodococcus* sp. PN1 (Hanne et al. 1993; Kitagawa et al. 2004; Nishino and Spain 1993; Spain and Gibson 1991; Takeo et al. 2008; Tian et al. 2018; Yue et al. 2018; Zhang et al. 2009) transformed 4-nitrophenol to benzoquinone with the help of enzyme monooxygenase. The by-product further converted to hydroquinone molecule (Spain and Gibson 1991) (Fig. 16.3). Furthermore, the pathways are similar at the ring cleavage, where hydroquinone and 1,2,4-trihydroxybenzene molecules individually transform into maleylacetate and finally enter into TCA cycle (Fig. 16.3). Hanne et al. (1993) studied the degradation of 4-nitrophenol by *Nocardia* sp. strain TW2 in the presence of different chemical inducers, and their results suggest that 1,2,4-trihydroxybenzene and hydroquinone pathways are expressed differ-

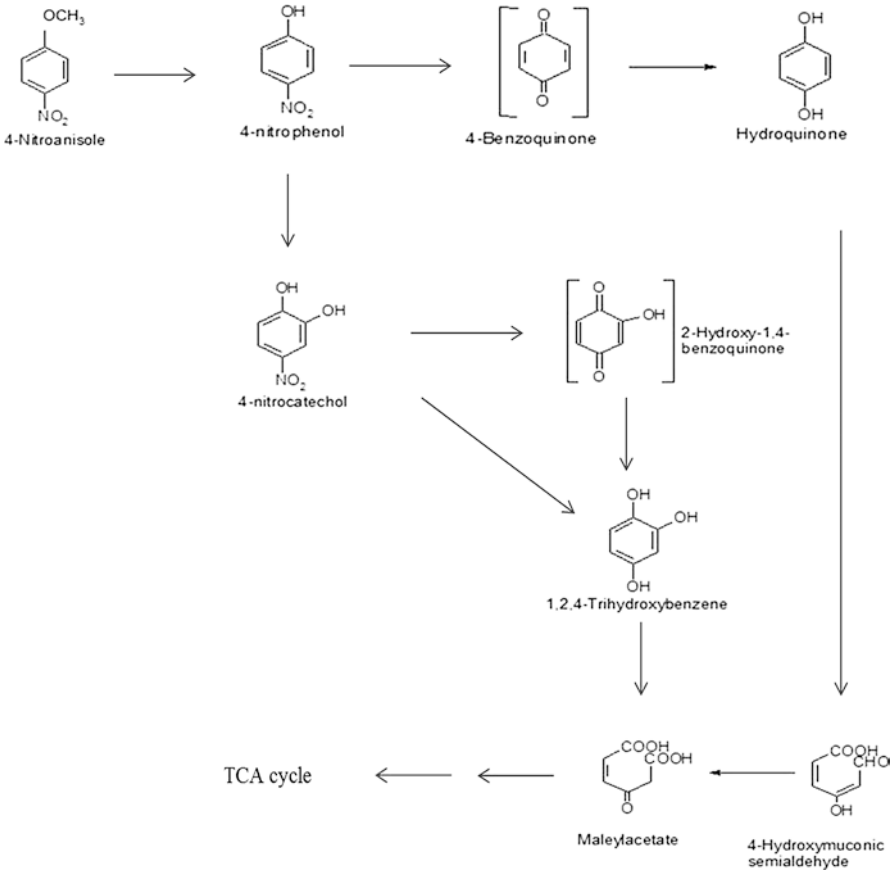


Fig. 16.3 Bacterial degradation of 4-nitrophenol and 4-nitroanisole

ently. Likewise, a similar process was also observed in both *Rhodococcus* strain PN1 and QAO101. Hence, an in-depth study of these bacterial strains is essential in order to know the exact mechanism of regulation of 4-nitrophenol catabolism. Yue et al. (2018) studied the bioaugmentation of *Methylobacterium* sp. C1 towards 4-nitrophenol removal, and their results suggest that *Methylobacterium* sp. C1 with other two bacterial cultures (*Bacillus megaterium* T1 and *Bacillus cereus* G5) biofilm were shown to be highly resistant as well as more efficient for the removal of 4-nitrophenol (up to 0.6 g/L). On the other hand, Min et al. (2017a) demonstrated by applying *Burkholderia* sp. strain SJ98 to artificially contaminated soil (4-nitrophenol, 3-methyl-4-nitrophenol and 2-chloro-4-nitrophenol), and their results suggest that the bacterial culture efficiently degrades all three compounds, thereby decreasing the concetration of nitrophenol, leading significantly to enhancement of several genera of rich microorganisms like *Nonomuraea*, *Kribbella* and *Saccharopolyspora*. Recently, Subashchandrabose et al. (2018) demonstrated 4-nitrophenol degradation by *Rhodococcus wratislaviensis* strain 9, and their results

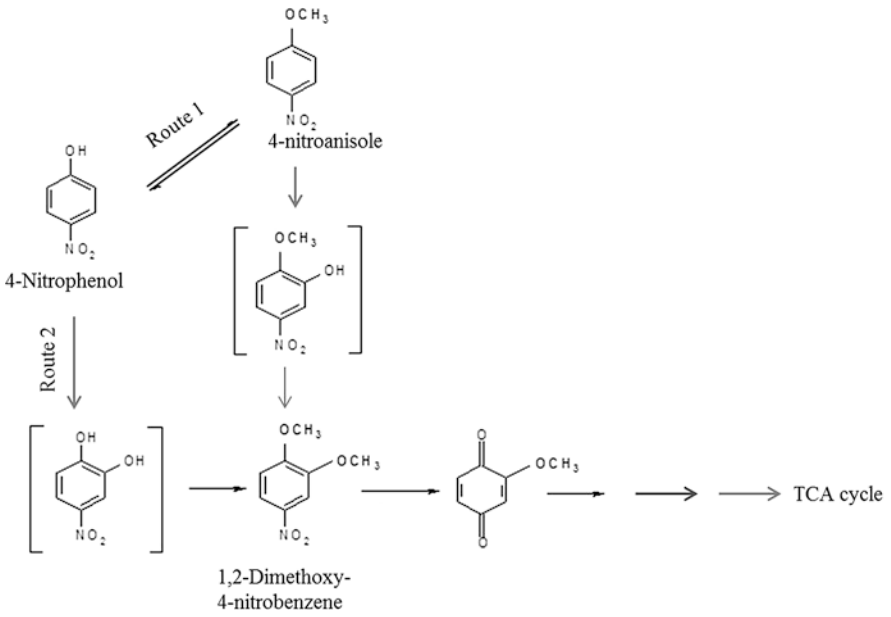


Fig. 16.4 Fungal degradation of 4-nitrophenol

showed the organism is able to degrade 900 μM of 4-nitrophenol within 14 h. Likewise, 4-nitroanisole degradation in two individual bacterial strains (AS2 and AS3) was studied, showing that 4-nitrophenol as a key intermediate occurs during degradation (Schäfer et al. 1996) (Fig. 16.3).

Teramoto et al. (2004) studied how the fungal culture *Phanerochaete chrysosporium* can utilize 4-nitrophenol as a sole source of carbon and energy. However, basically under ligninolytic conditions, 4-nitrophenol transforms to 1,2-dimethoxy-4-nitrobenzene (DMNB) through by-product formation of 4-nitroanisole by the fungus (Fig. 16.4).

16.3.2 Microbial Degradation of Di- and Trinitrophenol

Very few known microbes are able to utilize both dinitrophenols such as 2,4-dinitrophenol and 2,6-dinitrophenol and trinitrophenols like picric acid (2,4,6-trinitrophenol) as growth substrate. Ecker et al. (1992) demonstrated a bacterium is able to utilize 2,6-dinitrophenol as a growth substrate. Interestingly, in *Cupriavidus necator* JMP134, the degradative pathway of 2,6-dinitrophenol is different than the 3-nitrophenol degradation pathway.

In bacterial strain JMP134, degradation initiates with the oxidation step to transform 2,6-dinitrophenol to 4-nitro pyrogallol with the help of a dioxygenase enzyme that releases the first nitrite ion from the benzene ring. In the next step, the by-

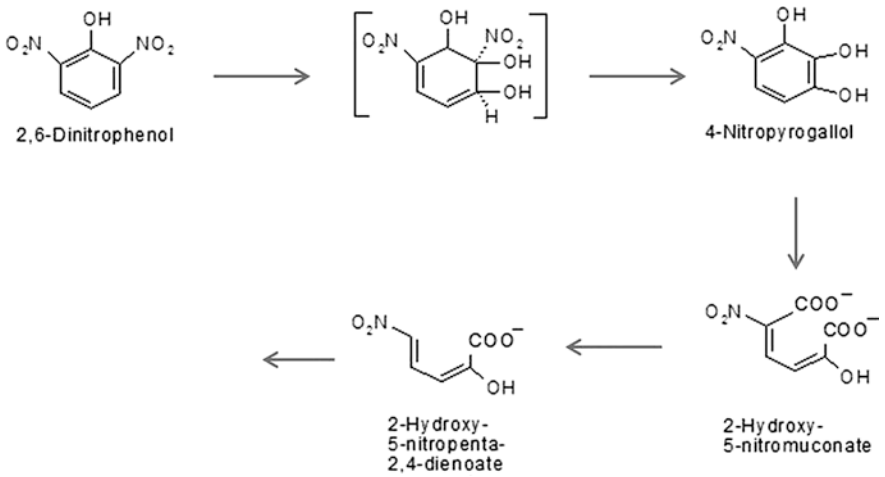


Fig. 16.5 Bacterial degradation of 2,6-dinitrophenol

product is further converted to 2-hydroxy-5-nitro muconate in a ring-cleavage and subsequently transforms to 2-hydroxy-5-nitropenta-2,4-dienoic acid by decarboxylation (Fig. 16.5). However, it was predicted that the other nitro radical present on the broken benzene ring might be released during subsequent steps. On the other hand, various genera of bacterial cultures like *Anabaena variabilis*, *Anabaena cylindrica*, *Burkhorderia* KU-46, *Haloanaerobiumpraevalens* DSM 2228, *Janthinobacterium* sp., *Nocardioides* sp. strain CB22–2, *Methanococcus* sp. B, *Nocardioides simplex* FJ2-1A, *Rhodococcus erythropolis* strain HL24–1, *Rhodococcus erythropolis* strain Hl24–2, *Rhodococcus imtechensis* strain RKJ300, *Rodococcus* sp. strain RB1, *Rhodococcus* sp. strain NJUST16 and *Sporohalobacter marismortui* ATCC 35420 (Behrend and Heesche-Wagner 1999; Blasco et al. 1999; Boopathy 1994; Gosh et al. 2010; Hess et al. 1993; Hirooka et al. 2006; Iwaki et al. 2007; Lenke and Knackmuss 1992; Oren et al. 1991; Rajan et al. 1996; Shen et al. 2009; Zin et al. 2018) utilize either 2,4-dinitrophenol and/or picric acid as a growth substrate. Initially, Knackmuss and research group studied the catabolic pathway of 2,4-dinitrophenol and picric acid in microorganism(s) (Ju and Parales 2010) (Fig. 16.6).

During the degradation process, a hydride-Meisenheimer complex is formed by the reduction of picric acid and produces 2,4-dinitrophenol with the release of a nitrite radical. Again, by hydride-Meisenheimer complex and reduction, hydrolytic cleavage of 2,4-dinitrophenol occurs, producing 4,6-dinitrohexanoate and finally entering into TCA cycle through various by-product formations. Yet, few of the responsible genes and enzymes of the degradative pathway have been determined with respect to their functional characterization and regulation mechanism (Arora et al. 2014; Ju and Parales 2010). Still, it is necessary to know the exact mechanism involved in catabolic regulation of 2,6-dinitrophenol, 2,4-dintrophenol and picric acid in different bacterial strains.

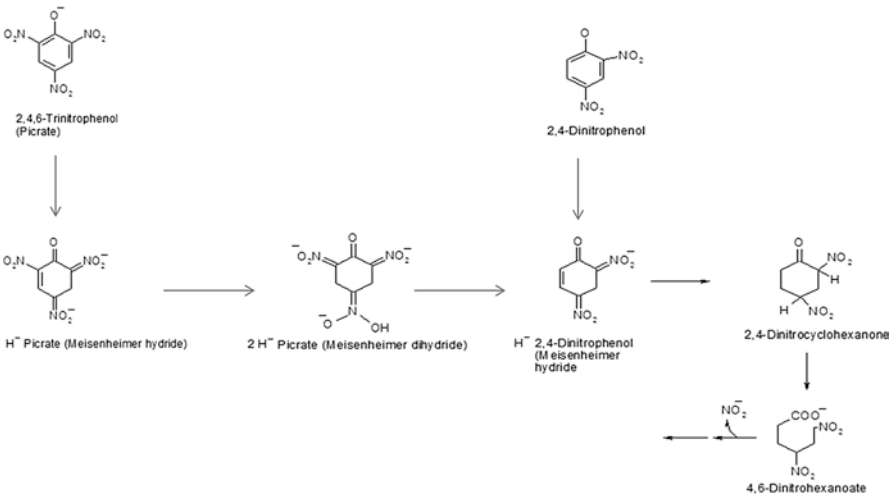


Fig. 16.6 Bacterial degradation of 2,4-dinitrophenol and picric acid

16.3.3 Microbial Degradation of Chloro and Nitro Group-Containing Chemicals

Very few microbes (*Arthrobacter nitrophenolicus* SJCon, *Burkholderia* sp. RKJ800, *Burkholderia* sp. strain SJ98, *Cupriavidus* sp. strain CNP-8 and *Rhodococcus imtechensis* RKJ300, etc.) are known to utilize 2-chloro-4-nitrophenol as a growth substrate (Arora et al. 2014, 2017; Min et al. 2018). A *Rhodococcus imtechensis* strain RKJ300 was isolated from pesticide-contaminated soil by enrichment with 4-nitrophenol as a growth substrate (Gosh et al. 2010). The organism also utilizes 2-chloro-4-nitrophenol as a growth substrate. In *Cupriavidus* sp. strain CNP-8 and *Rhodococcus imtechensis* strain RKJ300, the degradation of 2-chloro-4-nitrophenol initiates with oxidation to form chlorohydroquinone with the release of nitrite. In the next step, the metabolic by-product is dechlorinated and forms hydroquinone and subsequently converts to *gamma*-hydroxymuconic semialdyhyde and finally enters into TCA cycle (Fig. 16.7).

In *Arthrobacter nitrophenolicus* SJCon, 2-chloro-4-nitrophenol degraded to chlorohydroquinone and was further converted to maleylacetate by oxidation, which finally entered into TCA cycle. On the other hand, in *Burkholderia* sp. SJ98, 2-chloro-4-nitrophenol degraded into 4-nitrophenol with the release of chloride radicals, which was further sequentially converted into maleylacetate via 4-nitrocatechol and 1, 2, 4-benzenetriol and finally entered the TCA pathway (Fig. 16.7).

Schenzle et al. (1999) demonstrated that *Ralstonia eutropha* JMP134 (also known more recently as *Cupriavidus necator*) utilizes 2-chloro-5-nitrophenol as a growth substrate. Initially, 2-chloro-5-nitrophenol is reduced to 2-chloro-5-hydroxylaminophenol, then follows an enzymatic Bamberger rearrangement

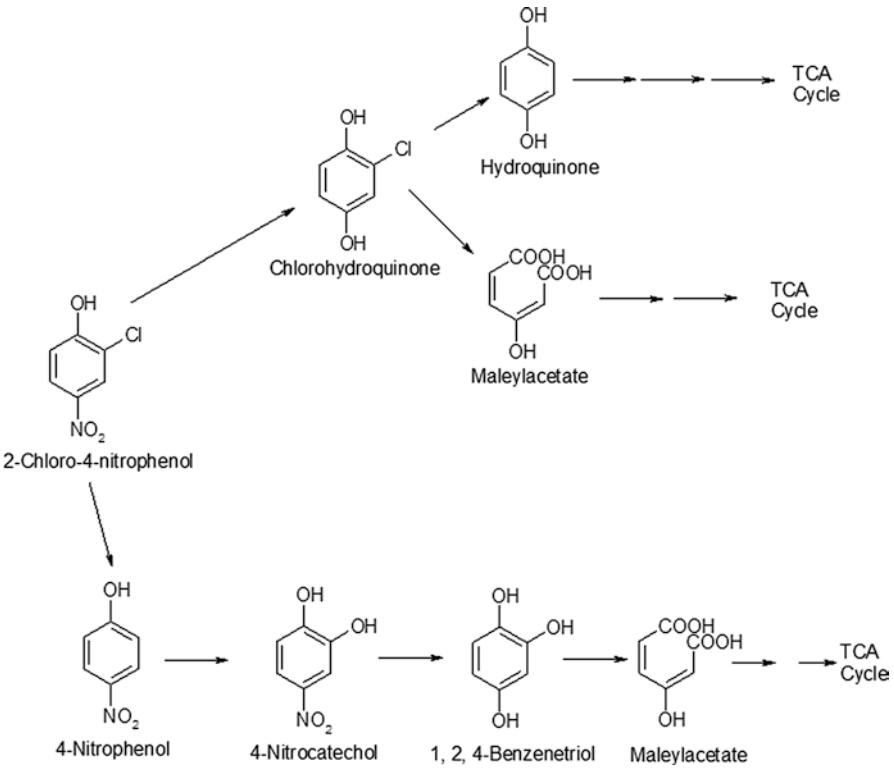


Fig. 16.7 Bacterial degradation of 2-chloro-4-nitrophenol

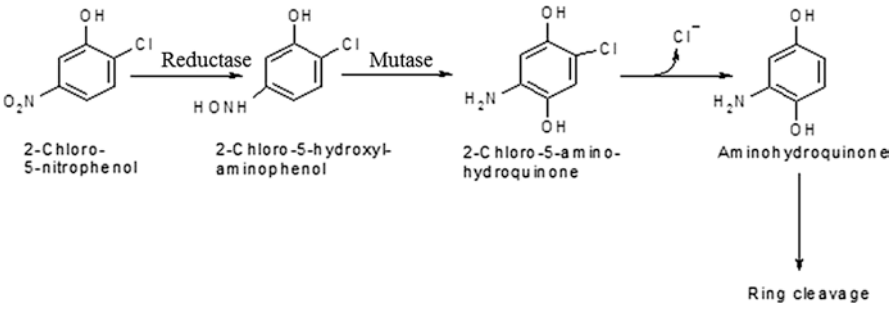


Fig. 16.8 Bacterial degradation of 2-chloro-5-nitrophenol

forming 2-amino-5-chlorohydroquinone, which is further converted to aminohydroquinone with the release of chlorine (Fig. 16.8). Similarly, in *Cupriavidus* sp. strain CNP-8, 2-chloro-5-nitrophenol degradation is initiated by reduction and finally enters into TCA cycle via sequential transformation to different by-products (Min et al. 2017b).

16.3.4 Microbial Degradation of Nitro Group-Containing Herbicides

Different genera of bacterial cultures like *Arthrobacter*-like organisms, *Corynebacterium simplex*, a *Pseudomonas*-like strain and two unidentified bacterial strains isolated from soil showed the ability to degrade a well-known herbicide 3,5-dinitro-*ortho*-cresol (Gundersen and Jensen 1956; Jensen and Gundesen 1955; Jesnen and Lautrup-Larsen 1967; Tabak et al. 1964). Interestingly, in all of these studies the only intermediate by-product detected was a nitrite radical. Tewfik and Evans (1966) reported concisely on a *Pseudomonas* sp. that metabolized 3,5-dinitro-*ortho*-cresol by a reduction process. During degradation, both nitro functional groups were reduced to amino groups, which were further oxidatively deaminated to form 2,3,5-trihydroxytoluene before entering into the ring-cleavage pathway (Fig. 16.9). On the other hand, in *Arthrobacter simplex*, 3,5-dinitro-*ortho*-cresol initially was converted to 3-methyl-5-nitrocatechol and subsequently transformed to 2,3,5- trihydroxytoluene and finally entered into TCA cycle via ring fission (Tewfik and Evans 1966) (Fig. 16.9).

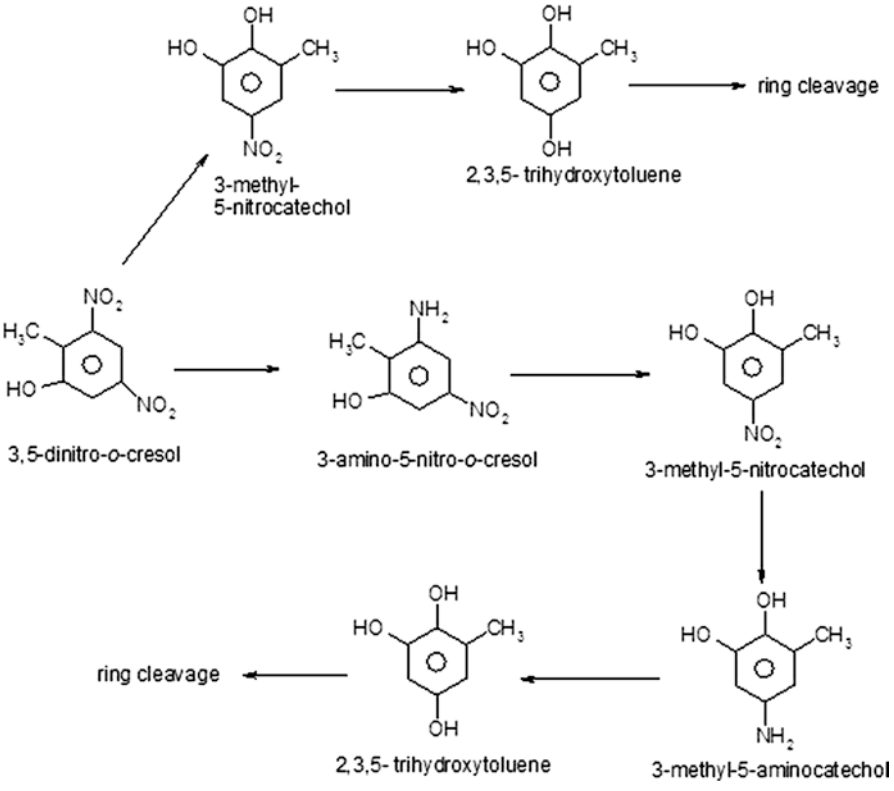


Fig. 16.9 Bacterial degradation of 3,5-dinitro-*ortho*-cresol

Meanwhile, the same research group also found that in the *Corynebacterium simplex* strain (reported earlier by Gundersen and Jensen 1956), 3,5-dinitro-*ortho*-cresol is degraded by essentially the same metabolic route; however, apart from that, reduced by-products probably were not formed as no nitroreductase activity could be confirmed in this organism (Fig. 16.9). Likewise, degradation of the other herbicide, 2-sec-butyl-4,6-dinitrophenol (dinoseb) by bacterial isolates was studied and reported (Stevens et al. 1991). However, the isolates in this case were unable to degrade the herbicide without a co-substrate. But, when the medium contained glucose/ammonium chloride with dinoseb under unshaken conditions, the medium turned a bright red colour, indicating formation of by-product(s). Various transformed products were detected and identified by GC-MS (Stevens et al. 1991). Similarly, Kaake et al. (1995) demonstrated a dinoseb degradation mechanism by bacterial cultures under reducing conditions, and they proposed a degradative pathway for dinoseb on the basis of reduction of nitro groups (attached on the benzene ring of dinoseb) with the formation of amino groups, which subsequently were replaced with hydroxyl groups.

16.4 Conclusions and Perspectives

The information reviewed in the present chapter represents the immense effort undertaken in the investigation to carry out the detoxification of nitro group-containing chemicals and herbicides. In recent times, the topic of biodegradation of such chemicals in biological living systems has emerged in the scientific community. The applications of microbes (individual pure and mixed cultures) towards catabolism of nitro group-containing chemicals and herbicides are being used now, especially in wastewater treatment plants, because, the method is freely available and cost-effective. Degradation mechanisms (especially genomic profile and enzymatic characterization) of several nitro group-containing chemicals have been comprehensively investigated in microbes (especially in bacteria). However, a few key questions still need to be clarified, among others: What is the behaviour of microbes towards a shock load of such chemicals? Can these microbes remediate such chemicals under various environmental conditions? Can a pure culture co-operate with other organism(s) (especially in a bioaugmentation process) during the degradation of such chemicals? The present substantial information for understanding the mechanisms of microbial degradation of nitro group-containing chemicals will help future studies.

References

Arora, P. K., Srivastav, A., & Singh, V. P. (2014). Bacterial degradation of nitrophenols and their derivatives. *Journal of Hazardous Materials, 266*, 42–59.

Arora, P. K., Srivastava, A., Garg, S. K., & Singh, V. P. (2017). Recent advances in degradation of chloronitrophenols. *Bioresource Technology, 250*, 902–909.

Beard, R. R., & Noe, J. T. (1981). In G. D. Clayton & F. E. Clayton (Eds.), *Patty's handbook of industrial hygiene and toxicology* (Vol. 2A, 3rd ed., pp. 2413–2489). New York: Wiley-Interscience.

Behrend, C., & Heesche-Wagner, K. (1999). Formation of hydride-Meisenheimer complexes of picric acid (2,4,6-trinitrophenol) and 2,4-dinitrophenol during mineralization of picric acid by *Nocardioides* sp. strain CB22-2. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology, 65*, 1372–1377.

Blasco, R., Moore, E., Wray, V., Pieper, D. H., Timmis, K., & Castillo, F. (1999). 3-Nitroadipate, a metabolic intermediate for the mineralization of 2,4-dinitrophenol by a new strain of a *Rhodococcus* species. *Journal of Bacteriology, 181*, 149–152.

Boopathy, R. (1994). Transformation of nitroaromatic compounds by a methanogenic bacterium, *Methanococcus* sp. (strain B). *Archives of Microbiology, 62*, 167–172.

Burkul, R. M., Ranade, S. V., & Pangarkar, B. L. (2015). Removal of pesticides by using various treatment method: Review. *International Journal of Emerging Trends in Engineering and Basic Sciences, 2*, 88–91.

Douglas, T. A., Walsh, M. E., McGrath, C. J., Weiss, C. A., Jaramillo, A. M., & Trainor, T. P. (2011). Desorption of nitramine and nitroaromatic explosive residues from soils detonated under controlled conditions. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry, 30*, 345–353.

Dunlap, K. L. (1982). In H. F. Mark, D. F. Othmer, C. G. Overberger, & G. T. Seaborg (Eds.), *Kirk and Othmer's encyclopaedia of chemical technology* (Vol. 15, 3rd ed., pp. 916–932). New York: Wiley.

Ecker, S., Widmann, T., Lenke, H., Dickel, O., Fischer, P., Bruhn, C., & Knackmuss, H. -J. (1992). Catabolism of 2,6-dinitrophenol by *Alcaligenes eutrophus* JMP 134 and JMP 222. *Archives of Microbiology, 158*(2), 149–154.

Edalli, V. A., Patil, K. S., Le, V. V., & Mulla, S. I. (2018). An overview of aniline and chloroaniline compounds as environmental pollutants. *Significances of Bioengineering & Biosciences, 1*(4), 1–2. https://doi.org/10.31031/SBB.2018.01.000519.

Gosh, A., Khurana, M., Chauhan, A., Takeo, M., Chakraborti, A. K., & Jain, R. K. (2010). Degradation of 4-nitrophenol, 2-chloro-4-nitrophenol and 2,4-dinitrophenol by *Rhodococcusimtechensis* strain RKJ300. *Environmental Science and Technology, 44*, 1067–1077.

Gundersen, K., & Jensen, H. L. (1956). A soil bacterium decomposing organic nitro-compounds. *Acta Agriculturae Scandinavica, 6*, 110–114.

Haghighi-Podeh, M. R., & Bhattacharya, S. K. (1996). Fate and toxic effects of nitrophenols on anaerobic treatment systems. *Water Science and Technology, 34*, 345–350.

Haizhen, W., Chaohai, W., Yaqin, W., Qincong, H., & Shizhong, L. (2009). Degradation of o-chloronitrobenzene as the carbon & nitrogen sources by *Pseudomonas putida* OCNB-1. *Journal of Environmental Sciences, 21*, 89–95.

Hanne, L. F., Kirk, L. L., Appel, S. M., Narayan, A. D., & Bains, K. K. (1993). Degradation and induction specificity in actinomycetes that degrade p-nitrophenol. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology, 59*, 3505–3508.

Hess, T. F., Silverstein, J., & Schmidt, S. K. (1993). Effect of glucose on 2,4-dinitrophenol degradation kinetics in sequencing batch reactors. *Water Environment Research, 65*(1), 73–81.

Hirai, K. (1999). Structural evolution and synthesis of diphenyl ethers, cyclic imides, and related compounds. In P. Boger & K. Wakabayashi (Eds.), *Peroxidizing herbicides* (pp. 15–72). Berlin: Springer.

Hirooka, T., Nagase, H., Hirata, K., & Miyamoto, K. (2006). Degradation of 2,4-dinitrophenol by a mixed culture of photoautotrophic microorganisms. *Biochemical Engineering Journal, 29*(1), 157–162.

Hoskeri, R. S., Mulla, S. I., Shouche, Y. S., & Ninnekar, H. Z. (2011). Biodegradation of 4- chlorobenzoic acid by *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* PA01 NC. *Biodegradation, 22*, 509–516.

Hoskeri, R. S., Mulla, S. I., & Ninnekar, H. Z. (2014). Biodegradation of chloroaromatic pollutants by bacterial consortium immobilized in polyurethene foam and other matrices. *Biocatalysis and Agricultural Biotechnology, 3*, 390–396.

Iwaki, H., Abe, K., & Hasegawa, Y. (2007). Isolation and characterization of a new 2,4-dinitrophenol-degrading bacterium *Burkholderia* sp. strain KU-46 and its degradation pathway. *FEMS Microbiology Letters, 274*(1), 112–117.

Jain, R. K., Dreisbach, J. H., & Spain, J. C. (1994). Biodegradation of p-nitrophenol via 1,2,4-benzenetriol by an *Arthrobacter* sp. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology, 60*, 3030–3032.

Jensen, H. L., & Gundersen, K. (1955). Biological decomposition of aromatic nitro compounds. *Nature, 175*, 341.

Jensen, H. L., & Lautrup-Larsen, G. (1967). Microorganisms that decompose nitro-aromatic compounds, with special reference to dinitro-ortho-cresol. *Acta Agriculturae Scandinavica, 17*, 115–126.

Ju, K. S., & Parales, R. E. (2010). Nitroaromatic compounds, from synthesis to biodegradation. *Microbiology and Molecular Biology Reviews, 74*, 250–272.

Kaake, R. H., Crawford, D. L., & Crawford, R. L. (1995). Biodegradation of the nitroaromatic herbicide dinoseb (2-sec-butyl-4,6-dinitrophenol) under reducing conditions. *Biodegradation, 6*, 329–337.

Kadiyala, V., & Spain, J. C. (1998). A two-component monooxygenasecatalyzes both the hydroxylation of p-nitrophenol and the oxidative release of nitrite from 4-nitrocatechol in *Bacillus sphaericus* JS905. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology, 64*, 2479–2484.

Khalid, A., Arshad, M., & Crowley, D. E. (2009). Biodegradation potential of pure and mixed bacterial cultures for removal of 4-nitroaniline from textile dye wastewater. *Water Research, 43*, 1110–1116.

Kinouchi, T., & Ohnishi, Y. (1983). Purification and characterization of 1-nitropyrene nitroreductases from Bacteroidesfragilis. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology, 46*, 596–604.

Kitagawa, W., Kimura, N., & Kamagata, Y. (2004). A novel p-nitrophenol degradation gene cluster from a gram-positive bacterium, *Rhodococcusopacus* SAO101. *Journal of Bacteriology, 186*, 4894–4902.

Kovacic, P., & Somanathan, R. (2014). Nitroaromatic compounds: Environmental toxicity, carcinogenicity, mutagenicity, therapy and mechanism. *Journal of Applied Toxicology, 34*, 810–824.

Lenke, H., & Knackmuss, H. J. (1992). Initial hydrogenation during catabolism of picric acid by *Rhodococcuserythropolis* HL 24-2. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology, 58*, 2933–2937.

Li, Z., & Yang, P. (2018). Review on physicochemical, chemical, and biological processes for pharmaceutical wastewater. *IOP Conference Series: Earth and Environmental Science, 113*, 012185.

Li, Y. Y., Zhou, B., Li, W., Peng, X., Zhang, J. S., & Yan, Y. C. (2008). Mineralization of p-nitrophenol by a new isolate *Arthrobacter* sp. Y1. *Journal of Environmental Science and Health. Part. B, 43*, 692–697.

Megadi, V. B., Tallur, P. N., Mulla, S. I., & Ninnekar, H. Z. (2010). Bacterial degradation of Fungicide captan. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry, 58*, 12863–12868.

Meulenberg, R., Pepi, M., & de Bont, J. A. M. (1996). Degradation of 3-nitrophenol by *Pseudomonas putida* B2 occurs via 1,2,4-benzenetriol. *Biodegradation, 7*, 303–311.

Min, J., Wang, B., & Hu, X. (2017a). Effect of inoculation of *Burkholderia* sp. strain SJ98 on bacterial community dynamics and para-nitrophenol, 3-methyl-4-nitrophenol, and 2-chloro-4-nitrophenol degradation in soil. *Scientific Reports, 7*, 5983.

Min, J., Chen, W., Wang, J., & Hu, X. (2017b). Genetic and biochemical characterization of 2-chloro-5-nitrophenol degradation in a newly isolated bacterium, *Cupriavidus* sp. Strain CNP-8. *Frontiers in Microbiology, 8*, 1778.

Min, J., Wang, J., Chen, W., & Hu, X. (2018). Biodegradation of 2-chloro-4-nitrophenol via a hydroxyquinol pathway by a Gram-negative bacterium, *Cupriavidus* sp. strain CNP-8. *AMB Express, 8*, 43.

Mulla, S. I., Hoskeri, R. S., Shouche, Y. S., & Ninnekar, H. Z. (2011a). Biodegradation of 2-nitrotoluene by *Micrococcus* sp. strain SMN-1. *Biodegradation, 22*, 95–102.

Mulla, S. I., Manjunatha, T. P., Hoskeri, R. S., Tallur, P. N., & Ninnekar, H. Z. (2011b). Biodegradation of 3-nitrobenzoate by *Bacillus flexus* strain XJU-4. *World Journal of Microbiology and Biotechnology, 27*, 1587–1592.

Mulla, S. I., Talwar, M. P., Hoskeri, R. S., & Ninnekar, H. Z. (2012). Enhanced degradation of 3-nitrobenzoate by immobilized cells of *Bacillus flexus* strain XJU-4. *Biotechnology and Bioprocess Engineering, 17*, 1294–1299.

Mulla, S. I., Talwar, M. P., & Ninnekar, H. Z. (2014). Bioremediation of 2,4,6-Trinitrotoluene explosive residues. In S. N. Singh (Ed.), *Biological remediation of explosive residues* (Environmental science and engineering) (pp. 201–233). Cham: Springer.

Mulla, S. I., Bangeppagari, M. D., Mahadevan, G. D., Eqani, S. A. M. A. S., Sajjan, D. B., Tallur, P. N., Megadi, V. B., Harichandra, Z., & Ninnekar, H. Z. (2016a). Biodegradation of 3-chlorobenzoate and 3-hydroxybenzoate by polyurethane foam immobilized cells of *Bacillus* sp. OS13. *Journal of Environmental Chemical Engineering, 4*(2), 1423–1431.

Mulla, S. I., Sun, Q., Hu, A., Wang, Y., Ashfaq, M., Eqani, S. A. M. A. S., & Yu, C. P. (2016b). Evaluation of sulfadiazine degradation in three newly isolated pure bacterial cultures. *PLoS One, 11*, e0165013.

Mulla, S. I., Wang, H., Sun, Q., Hu, A., & Yu, C. P. (2016c). Characterization of triclosan metabolism in *Sphingomonas*sp. strain YL-JM2C. *Scientific Reports, 6*, 21965.

Mulla, S. I., Hu, A., Wang, Y., Sun, Q., Huang, S. L., Wang, H., & Yu, C. P. (2016d). Degradation of triclocarban by a triclosan-degrading *Sphingomonas*sp. strain YL-JM2C. *Chemosphere, 144*, 292–296.

Mulla, S. I., Ameen, F., Tallur, P. N., Bharagava, R. N., Bangeppagari, M., SAMAS, E., Bagewadi, Z. K., Mahadevan, G. D., Yu, C. P., & Ninnekar, H. Z. (2017). Aerobic degradation of fenvalerate by a gram-positive bacterium, *Bacillus flexus* strain XJU-4. *3 Biotech, 7*, 320.

Mulla, S. I., Hu, A., Sun, Q., Li, J., Suanon, F., Ashfaq, M., & Yu, C. P. (2018). Biodegradation of sulfamethoxazole in bacteria from three different origins. *Journal of Environmental Management, 206*, 93–102.

Nishino, N., & Spain, J. C. (1993). Cell density-dependent adaptation of *Pseudomonas putida* to biodegradation of p-nitrophenol. *Environmental Science & Technology, 27*, 489–494.

Nishino, S. F., Spain, J. C., & He, Z. (2000). Strategies for aerobic degradation of nitroaromatic compounds by bacteria: Process discovery to field application. In J. C. Spain, J. B. Hugeghes, & H. J. Knackmuss (Eds.), *Biodegradation of nitroaromatic compounds and explosives* (pp. 7–61). New York: Lewis Publishing Co.

Oren, A., Gurevich, P., & Henis, Y. (1991). Reduction of nitrosubstituted aromatic compounds by the halophilic anaerobic eubacteria *Haloanaerobiumpraevalens* and *Sporohalobactermarismortui*. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology, 57*(11), 3367–3370.

Osin, O. A., Yu, T., Cai, X., Jiang, Y., Peng, G., Cheng, X., Li, R., Qin, Y., & Lin, S. (2018). Photocatalytic degradation of 4-nitrophenol by C, N-TiO_2: degradation efficiency vs. embryonic toxicity of the resulting compounds. *Frontiers in Chemistry, 6*, 192.

Padda, R. S., Wang, C., Hughes, J. B., Kutty, R., & Bennett, G. N. (2003). Mutagenicity of nitroaromatic degradation compounds. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry, 22*, 2293–2297.

Pakala, S. B., Gorla, P., Pinjari, A. B., Krovidi, R. J., Baru, R., Yanamandra, M., Merrick, M., & Siddavattam, D. (2007). Biodegradation of methyl parathion and p-nitrophenol: evidence for the presence of p-nitrophenol 2-hydroxylase in a Gram-negative *Serratia*sp. strain DS001. *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology, 73*, 1452–1462.

Plunkett, E. R. (1966). *Handbook of industrial toxicology* (pp. 152–153). New York: Chemical Publishing Co.

Purohit, V., & Basu, A. K. (2000). Mutagenicity of nitroaromatic compounds. *Chemical Research in Toxicology, 13*, 673–692.

Rajan, J., Valli, K., Perkins, R. E., Sariaslani, F. S., Barns, S. M., Reysenbach, A. L., Rehm, S., Ehringer, M., & Pace, N. R. (1996). Mineralization of 2,4,6-trinitrophenol (picric acid):

characterization and phylogenetic identification of microbial strains. *Journal of Industrial Microbiology & Biotechnology, 16*, 319–324.

Rieger, P. G., & Knackmuss, H. J. (1995). Basic knowledge and perspectives on biodegradation of 2,4,6-trinitrotoluene and related nitroaromatic compounds in contaminated soil. In J. C. Spain (Ed.), *Biodegradation of nitroaromatic compounds* (Vol. 49, pp. 1–18). New York: Plenum Press.

Schafer, A., Harms, H., & Zehnder, A. J. (1996). Biodegradation of 4-nitroanisole by two *Rhodococcus*spp. *Biodegradation, 7*, 249–255.

Schenzle, A., Lenke, H., Fischer, P., Williams, P. A., & Knackmuss, H. J. (1997). Catabolism of 3-nitrophenol by *Ralstoniaeutropha* JMP134. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology, 63*, 1421–1427.

Schenzle, A., Lenke, H., Spain, J. C., & Knackmuss, H. J. (1999). Chemoselective nitro group reduction and reductive dechlorination initiate degradation of 2-chloro-5-nitrophenol by *Ralstoniaeutropha* JMP134. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology, 65*, 2317–2323.

Shen, J., Zhang, J., Zuo, Y., Wang, L., Sun, X., Li, J., Han, W., & He, R. (2009). Biodegradation of 2,4,6-trinitrophenol by *Rhodococcus* sp. isolated from a picric acid-contaminated soil. *Journal of Hazardous Materials, 163*, 1199–1206.

Spain, J. C. (1995). Biodegradation of nitroaromatic compounds. *Annual Review of Microbiology, 49*, 523–555.

Spain, J. C., & Gibson, D. T. (1991). Pathway for biodegradation of p-nitrophenol in a *Moraxella* sp. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology, 57*, 812–819.

Spain, J. C., Hughes, J. B., & Knackmuss, H. J. (Eds.). (2000). *Biodegradation of nitroaromatic compounds and explosives*. Boca Raton: CRC Press.

Stevens, T. O., Crawford, R. L., & Crawford, D. L. (1991). Selection and isolation of bacteria capable of degrading dinoseb (2-sec-butyl-4,6-dinitrophenol). *Biodegradation, 2*, 1–13.

Subashchandrabose, S. R., Venkateswarlu, K., Krishnan, K., Naidu, R., Lockington, R., & Megharaj, M. (2018). *Rhodococcuswratislaviensis* strain 9: An efficient p-nitrophenol degrader with a great potential for bioremediation. *Journal of Hazardous Materials, 347*, 176–183.

Tabak, H. H., Chambers, C. W., & Kabler, P. W. (1964). Microbial metabolism of aromatic compounds I.: Decomposition of phenolic compounds and aromatic hydrocarbons by phenol-adapted bacteria. *Journal of Bacteriology, 87*, 910–919.

Takeo, M., Murakami, M., Niihara, S., Yamamoto, K., Nishimura, M., Kato, D., & Negoro, S. (2008). Mechanism of 4-nitrophenol oxidation in *Rhodococcus* sp. strain PN1: Characterization of the two-component 4-nitrophenol hydroxylase and regulation of its expression. *Journal of Bacteriology, 190*, 7367–7374.

Tallur, P. N., Mulla, S. I., Megadi, V. B., Talwar, M. P., & Ninnekar, H. Z. (2015). Biodegradation of cypermethrin by immobilized cells of *Micrococcus* sp. strain CPN 1. *Brazilian Journal of Microbiology, 46*, 667–672.

Talwar, M. P., Mulla, S. I., & Ninnekar, H. Z. (2014). Biodegradation of organophosphate pesticide quinalphos by *Ochrobactrum*sp. strain HZM. *Journal of Applied Microbiology, 117*, 1283–1292.

Teramoto, H., Tanaka, H., & Wariishi, H. (2004). Degradation of 4-nitrophenol by the lignin-degrading basidiomycete Phanerochaete chrysosporium. *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology, 66*(3), 312–317.

Tewfik, M. S., & Evans, W. C. (1966). The metabolism of 3,5-dinitro-o-cresol (DNOC). *The Biochemical Journal, 99*, 31–3231.

Tian, J., An, X., Liu, J., Yu, C., Zhao, R., Wang, J., & Chen, L. (2018). Optimization of 4-nitrophenol degradation by an isolated bacterium *Arthrobacter* sp. and the novel biodegradation pathways under nutrition deficient conditions. *Journal of Environmental Engineering, 144*(4), 04018012.

Unell, M., Nordin, K., Jernberg, C., Stenström, J., & Jansson, J. K. (2008). Degradation of mixtures of phenolic compounds by *Arthrobacter chlorophenolicus* A6. *Biodegradation, 19*, 495–505.

Wan, N., Gu, J. D., & Yan, Y. (2007). Degradation of p-nitrophenol by *Achromobacter xylosoxidans* Ns isolated from wetland sediment. *International Biodeterioration and Biodegradation, 59*, 90–96.

Wang, J., Ren, L., Jia, Y., Ruth, N., Shi, Y., Qiao, C., & Yan, Y. (2016). Degradation characteristics and metabolic pathway of 4-nitrophenol by a halotolerant bacterium *Arthrobacter* sp. CN2. *Toxicological and Environmental Chemistry, 98*, 226–240.

Ware, G. W. (1994). *The pesticide book* (4th ed.). Fresno: Thompson Publications.

White, P. A., & Claxton, L. D. (2004). Mutagens in contaminated soil: A review. *Mutation Research, 567*, 227–345.

Windholz, M., Budavari, S., Stroumtsos, L. Y., & Fertig, M. (1976). *Merck Index* (9th ed., pp. 6408–6474). Whitehouse Station: Merck and Co., Inc.

Xiao, Y., Zhang, J. J., Liu, H., & Zhou, N. Y. (2007). Molecular characterization of a novel ortho-nitrophenol catabolic gene cluster in *Alcaligenes* sp. strain NyZ215. *Journal of Bacteriology, 189*, 6587–6593.

Ye, J., Singh, A., & Ward, O. P. (2004). Biodegradation of nitroaromatics and other nitrogen-containing xenobiotics. *World Journal of Microbiology and Biotechnology, 20*, 117–135.

Yue, W., Chen, M., Cheng, Z., Xie, L., & Li, M. (2018). Bioaugmentation of strain *Methylobacterium* sp. C1 towards p-nitrophenol removal with broad spectrum coaggregating bacteria in sequencing batch biofilm reactors. *Journal of Hazardous Materials, 344*, 431–440.

Zeyer, J., & Kearney, P. C. (1984). Degradation of o-nitrophenol and m-nitrophenol by a *Pseudomonas putida*. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry, 32*, 238–242.

Zeyer, J., Kocher, H. P., & Timmis, K. N. (1986). Influence of para-substituents on the oxidative metabolism of o-nitrophenols by *Pseudomonas putida* B2. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology, 52*(2), 334–339.

Zhang, J. J., Liu, H., Xiao, Y., Zhang, X. E., & Zhou, N. Y. (2009). Identification and characterization of catabolic para-nitrophenol 4-monooxygenase and para-benzoquinone reductase from *Pseudomonas* sp. strain WBC-3. *Journal of Bacteriology, 191*, 2703–2710.

Zin, S. M., Habib, S., Yasid, N. A., & Ahmad, S. A. (2018). A Review on Microbial Degradation of 2,4-Dinitrophenol. *Journal of Environmental Microbiology and Toxicology, 6*, 28–33.

SPRINGER LINK

Log in

Menu Search Cart



Book | © 2019

Mobile Solutions and Their Usefulness in Everyday Life

Editors: Sara Paiva

Features practical, tested applications of technological mobility solutions for visual impaired people

Presents topics such as obstacle detection systems, urban mobility, smart home services, and ambient assisted living

Includes a number of application examples in education, health, electronics, tourism, and transportation

Part of the book series: EAI/Springer Innovations in Communication and Computing (EAISICC)

10k Accesses | **47** Citations | **1** Altmetric

Sections

Table of contents
About this book
Keywords
Editors and Affiliations
About the editor
Bibliographic Information

This is a preview of subscription content, access via your institution.

Table of contents (17 chapters)

Search within book

← Previous Page 1 of 2 Next →

Front Matter PDF
Pages i-vi

IoT Applications

Front Matter PDF
Pages 1-1

Integrated Mobile Solutions in an Internet-of-Things Development Model
Issam Damaj, Safaa Kasbah
Pages 3-31

The Role of Mobile Edge Computing Towards Assisting IoT with Distributed Intelligence: A SmartLiving Perspective

Hasibur Rahman, Rahim Rahmani, Theo Kanter
Pages 33-45

IoT-Based Framework for Crowd Management

Marwa F. Mohamed, Abd El-Rahman Shabayek, Mahmoud El-Gayyar
Pages 47-61

Mobility and Accessibility

Front Matter PDF

Pages 63-63

A Case Study for the Promotion of Urban Mobility for Visually Impaired People

Paulo Faria, Ana Filomena Curralo, Sara Paiva
Pages 65-82

Human-Centered Design Components in Spiral Model to Improve Mobility of Older Adults

Jayden Khakurel, Jari Porras, Helinä Melkas, Ainara Garzo
Pages 83-104

Maps for Easy Paths (MEP): A Mobile Application for City Accessibility

S. Comai, E. De Bernardi, F. Salice, A. Vali
Pages 105-125

Health

Front Matter PDF

Pages 127-127

A PHR-Based System for Monitoring Diabetes in Mobile Environment

Yugal Kumar, Geeta Yadav, Pradeep Kumar Singh, Punkhari Arora
Pages 129-144

Automated Cardiac Health Screening Using Smartphone and Wearable Sensors Through Anomaly Analytics

Arijit Ukil, Soma Bandyopadhyay
Pages 145-172

Mobile Social Media for Preventing the Ebola Virus Disease Spread in Liberia and Nigeria: A Comparative Analysis

Emmanuel Eilu, John Sören Pettersson
Pages 173-188

Prevention, Early Detection, and Treatment of Cervical Cancer in Sub-Saharan Africa (SSA): A Mobile Social Media Approach

Emmanuel Eilu, Rehema Baguma
Pages 189-207

Assistive Mobile Technologies for Health Monitoring and Brain–Computer Interface for Patients with Motor Impairments

Raluca Maria Aileni, George Suciu, Victor Suciu, Jean Ciurea, Pasca Sever
Pages 209-224

Mobile Solutions to Air Quality Monitoring

You-Chiun Wang
Pages 225-249

Smartphone Sensing Technologies for Tailored Parkinson's Disease Diagnosis and Monitoring

Gabriela Postolache, Octavian Postolache
Pages 251-273

A Mobile Solution Based on Soft Computing for Fall Detection

Serkan Ballı, Ensar Arif Sağbaş, Musa Peker
Pages 275-294

Usability

Front Matter PDF

Pages 295-295

Improving Trend Analysis Utilizing Misra-Gries Algorithm of User Responses acquired from an Audience Response System

Sarah Y. Doniza
Pages 297-308

← Previous Page 1 of 2 Next →

Back to top ↑

About this book

This book provides an insight into recent technological trends and innovations in solutions and platforms to improve mobility of visually impaired people. The authors' goal is to help to contribute to the social and societal inclusion of the visually impaired. The book's topics include, but are not limited to, obstacle detection systems, indoor and outdoor navigation, transportation sustainability systems, and hardware/devices to aid visually impaired people. The book has a strong focus on practical applications tested in a real environment. Applications include city halls, municipalities, and companies that must keep up to date with recent trends in platforms, methodologies and technologies to promote urban mobility. Also discuss are broader

realms including education, health, electronics, tourism, and transportation. Contributors include a variety of researchers and practitioners around the world.

Back to top ↑

Keywords

Mobile Solutions **Mobile technology**

Mobile Applications

Mobile solutions in daily life

Personal technology

Consumer technology

Back to top ↑

Editors and Affiliations

Applied Research Centre for Digital Transformation - ARC4DigiT, Polytechnic Institute of Viana do Castelo, Viana do Castelo, Portugal
Sara Paiva

Back to top ↑

About the editor

Sara Paiva has a Ph.D. in Computer Science and is an invited professor at Instituto Politécnico de Viana do

Castelo, where she has acted as course coordinator since 2008. Her main research areas are mobile solutions applied to the social realms. Sara manages several mobile studies such as final projects from degree and master courses, projects in partnership with companies, and projects for social institutions. She co-edited a book, has more than 20 publications among peer-reviewed journals, written book chapters and has been published in conferences proceedings. Since December 2016, Sara has been the coordinator of the Inclusive School Project, which counts more than 20 students and 20 professors that collaborate with about 10 social institutions.

Back to top ↑

Bibliographic Information

Book Title	Editors	Series Title
Mobile Solutions and Their Usefulness in Everyday Life	Sara Paiva	EAI/Springer Innovations in Communication and Computing
DOI	**Publisher**	**eBook Packages**
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-93491-4	Springer Cham	Engineering, Engineering (R0)
Copyright Information	**Hardcover ISBN**	**eBook ISBN**
Springer International Publishing AG, part of Springer Nature 2019	978-3-319-93490-7 Published: 23 January 2019	978-3-319-93491-4 Published: 11 December 2018
Series ISSN	**Series E-ISSN**	**Edition Number**
2522-8595	2522-8609	1
Number of Pages	**Number of Illustrations**	**Topics**
VI, 341	27 b/w illustrations, 103	Communications Engineering, Networks,

illustrations in colour	Computer and Information Systems Applications, Electronics and Microelectronics, Instrumentation, User Interfaces and Human Computer Interaction

Back to top ↑

Chapter 7
A PHR-Based System for Monitoring Diabetes in Mobile Environment



Yugal Kumar, Geeta Yadav, Pradeep Kumar Singh, and Punkhari Arora

Abstract Currently, people are more concerned about their health and diseases. Therefore, their interests in health and diseases have increased tremendously in the last decade. Till date, medical industries developed several programs and services to promote the health-related issues such as awareness programs regarding HIV, diabetes, dengue, overweight, etc. Due to increased concern for ubiquitous health services, it incorporates the advantage of information technology which can lead to design a preventive management system for various types of disease and health conditions. Further, the technological advancement is also favorable to the management of chronic diseases. In this work, a personal health record (PHR)-based decision support model is proposed for monitoring diabetes using mobile environment. In order to facilitate the people, a graphical user interface is incorporated into the PHR-based model for analyzing their lifestyles.

7.1 Introduction

In the world, more than 40 million people die of various noncommunicable diseases like cancer, cardiovascular diseases, diabetes, heart failure, chronic obstructive diseases, etc. [1]. The majority of people belong to low- and middle-income countries. But, these diseases are also responsible for mortality in high-income countries. This can be prevented by adopting healthy behaviors and also decrease the mortality rate worldwide. A study on smoking habits presents that the risk oflung

Y. Kumar (✉) · P. K. Singh · P. Arora
Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

G. Yadav
Department of Pharmaceutical Science, Manav Bharti University, Soaln, Himachal Pradesh, India

© Springer International Publishing AG, part of Springer Nature 2019

S. Paiva (ed.), *Mobile Solutions and Their Usefulness in Everyday Life*,
EAI/Springer Innovations in Communication and Computing,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-93491-4_7

cancer is reduced up to half for a person who has stopped smoking since the last 10 years in comparison to those who continued smoking [2]. From this study, it is observed that the risk of cardiovascular disease is similar to the risks of a person who has stopped smoking since the last 15 years and a person who never smoked. The risk of HIV can be reduced by adopting safe sexual practices and awareness about this disease [3]. In high- and middle-income countries, most people suffer with overweight problem due to unhealthy eating habits and lack of exercise and it can lead to the risk of diabetes. Further, it is reported that the risk of onset of retinopathy and nephropathy can increase due to diabetes, and these risks can be reduced up to half and two-third levels, respectively, by controlling diabetes [4, 5]. The main function of healthcare services is to inspire and support the people to adopt healthy behaviors and self-manage the chronic diseases [6]. But, the main obstacle regarding this is the way through which information can be propagated. The main sources to propagate the information are consultations, existing service infrastructure, and through traditional media, but these sources can be used in a limited way. Due to advancement in mobile telephone technology, the numbers of mobile users are increasing day by day. A variety of mobile phones and mobile service providers are available in the market. The invention and advancement in mobile phones changes the traditional communication system and entertainment industry and also affects the life of people [7]. The dependency of human beings on the mobile phone is increasing day by day, especially of the youth. The mobile technology includes a variety of mobile phones such as personal digital assistants (PDAs) and PDA phones (BlackBerry and Palm Pilot), smartphones (iPhone), enterprise digital assistants (EDAs), etc. These devices have a variety of services and functions such as SMS, MMS, WWW, multimedia access, and application software. These features and functions of mobile technologies also encourage the scientists and researchers to explore the capability of mobile phones for providing individual-level support to patients in the healthcare domain [8]. Few examples are to send a text message to avoid smoking habits, awareness message regarding HIV, weight loss programs' message, diabetic disease-related message, asthma patients access information regarding exacerbation of asthma, etc. Due to incremental growth and deployment of mobile devices into private devices such as smartphones, tablets, pads, etc., large numbers of applications regarding medical treatment are available on mobile application stores and half of applications are related to daily health tips and disease information [9–13]. The trend of self-healthcare can increase exponentially to meet the demand of patients.

7.1.1 Objective of the Chapter

This chapter proposes a personal health record (PHR)-based health index mobile service using a decision support model. This PHR can enable medical staff to inquire and manage health- and medical-related information of patients. Further, this information can analyze information in different situations and extracts pattern

of behaviors of patients which are not explored. The aim of the PHR-based decision support system is to improve the lifestyle of patients and also to overcome the risk of chronic diseases. In addition to it, a user interface is developed for the users such that it can communicate in the optimized mobile environment. This decision support system is available for users at all times and provides the status of their health. The objectives of the proposed chapter are as follows:

- To design a PHR-based diabetes monitoring system to monitor the health of users
- To develop the user interface for the proposed monitoring system
- To incorporate the proposed model into mobile environment
- To analyze the information of the patients and give suggestions

7.2 Related Works

This section describes the related work in the direction of e-health monitoring system and usability of mobile phones to monitor the health of mobile users.

7.2.1 E-Health Model

Recently, the applicability of mobile devices has increased rapidly in health services. In the present era, the growth of mobile users is exponential, and it can act as an important tool regarding health communication. It is also a good medium for the low literacy and low-income populations to get information regarding health issues. The aim of the e-health is to monitor the health of the individual person. It includes a variety of fields such as monitoring individual bio-signals, area of telemedicine, analyzing signals, and customized health and medical services [9, 10]. In bio-signal monitoring, several sensors are combined together to obtain the sample output using some predefined procedure [12]. It also provides a graphical user interface to enter the information through patients. These types of monitoring systems are available in the market, which transmit the information regarding heart rate, blood pressure (BP), and body temperature of patients. Some of applications that can be used in this process are wireless communication terminals, Bluetooth, near-field communication (NFC), wireless local area networks (WLANs), and service providers are delivering processed healthcare information to users. On the other side, telemedicine is a remote treatment process carried through video conferencing and analyzes the collected PHRs for rehabilitation training. The aim of the e-health model is to mine the gathered information and predict the occurrence of disease. Due to the increase in interest of mobile phones in healthcare, several applications have been developed to monitor the health of mobile users.

7.2.2 PHR-Based Health Management

The personal health record can be defined as to store and manage the health record of a person throughout their life [13, 14]. Due to technological revolution, it is possible to measure the activity related to PHR data, such as amount of exercise, blood pressure, diabetes index, and so on. Hence, the demand of customized health management services is increased in present scenario due to the availability of health-related data. Further, it is also conceivable to cure the chronic diseases via PHR. The PHR of individuals can be used for continuous health management and health promotion activities. The other reason is that such type of health management can improve the health of persons [13, 15, 16]. For, continuous individual health management, it is necessary that personal health record of a person can be collected continually and, in this direction, mobile phones are the appropriate medium to collect that health data. Further, the more the PHR data are collected, the greater the usefulness and utilization, and patient-oriented environment is developed rather than hospital-oriented environment. In addition, patients can obtain accurate health information due to the various types of information integrated with PHR. This can lead to the prevention of disease and controlling the health of an individual. In literature, it is noticed that large numbers of health-based monitoring and management systems are reported. Some of these are listed as. Zhu et al. [17] have proposed a cardiac monitoring system to label the electrocardiogram (ECG) data. The proposed system integrates the mobile end of the system with a back-end annotation system for reviewing and scoring the quality of an ECG signal. In the proposed system, crowdsourcing methodology has been used to determine the ECG annotations from a set of experts including doctors, trainees, and automated algorithms. It is observed that the proposed system gives diagnosis accuracy equivalent to experts with reduced cost. Benharref and Serhani have proposed Service Oriented Architecture (SOA) and cloud-based framework for e-health monitoring [18]. The aim of the proposed framework is to collect real-time data from patients, provide nonintrusive monitoring, and provide medical and lifestyle management activities. In this framework, the mobile technologies are incorporated to collect and communicate data from a patient. The effectiveness and usability of the proposed framework are investigated using a case study, and it is observed that the proposed framework provides promising results. Xu et al. have developed an m-Health monitoring system based on cloud computing platform (Cloud-MHMS) and mobile network for implementing pervasive health monitoring [19]. In the proposed system, data storage, data processing, and data analysis processes are carried out using cloud storage and multiple tenants' access control layer, healthcare data annotation layer, and healthcare data analysis layer. Further, it is observed that the usability of the proposed monitoring system is tested on antimicrobial drug usage. It is reported that the proposed system provides better results for personal health care analysis. To determine the impact of the lifestyle and environmental parameters on the seminal quality and fertility rate, especially in man, a seminal quality prediction model is presented in [20]. To determine symptom trajectories of depression, a mobile-

based monitoring system is presented in [21]. The proposed mobile-based system is used to classify the depression severity. The performance of the proposed system is evaluated on 344 primary care patients with depression. The depression symptoms are measured weekly through interactive voice response (IVR) calls using the patient health questionnaire. Further, it is noticed that multivariate linear regression is applied to predict the trajectories. To efficiently and accurately determine the light exposure, mood, and activity levels of individual people, McNamara and Ngai have designed a personal mobile sensing system [22]. The proposed system explores the technologies embedded into smartphones. The functionality and performance of the proposed system is evaluated through various users up to a time period of 2 years. The authors claimed that the proposed system can estimate accurate light exposure and also predicted well both personal light exposure and general seasonal trends. A rule-based classification system has been designed for the diagnosis of different types of liver disease [23]. In this work, a rule base is constructed for effective diagnosis and prediction of liver diseases. The rule base consists of 20 rules to classify the liver disease. It is noticed that the proposed rule-based system provides better results in terms of classification of liver diseases. Hossain has developed an elderly monitoring system to continuously monitor the health of older adults and support them with various services like emergency detection and alarm, information and media service access, and interaction and communication [24]. The performance of the proposed system is evaluated using ten elder adults of the age group of 60–70 years. It is reported that the proposed system gives better results in terms of efficiency, effectiveness, and user satisfaction. Santos et al. [25] have proposed IoT-based mobile gateway for mobile health (m-Health) scenarios. The proposed gateway is applied to collect the information of patient-like location, heart rate, and possible fall detection. The objective of the proposed system is to forward the collected information to a caretaker, and it will manage a set of actions and alarms appropriately. It is observed that the proposed mobile gateway act as an effective communication channel. The usability and applicability of the different predictions and monitoring systems have been presented in [26]. For earlier prediction and diagnosis of dengue disease, a PSO-ANN-based diagnostic model is reported in [27]. In the proposed model, PSO is applied to optimize the parameters of the ANN. The results report that the proposed model effectively predicts the occurrence of the dengue disease. A systematic review on the diabetic personal health record is reported in [28]. A diabetes electronic health record for effective diabetes management is presented in [29]. Some diagnostic systems for predicting diseases using machine learning approaches are described in [20, 23, 30].

7.3 PHR-Based Diabetic Monitoring System

This section describes the proposed PHR-based diabetes monitoring system. A PHR can be described as a software tool which permits the patient to enter the desired information regarding the disease and provides the possible solution for

the disease. Further, patients can manage their health information using the PHR system and can access the medical information anytime round the clock. This system also associates the patient's information with the medical institutes, hospitals, consultation, doctor's appointments, etc. and can be accessed easily whatever is needed. As the medical awareness among people is increasing day by day, such types of systems are in demand and can also improve the lifestyle of people. But, the effectiveness and utilization of these systems are highly dependent on the medical data; as more and more medical data are gathered, these systems can be utilized effectively. Further, the aim of the PHR system is to covert the hospital-centered medical environment into the patient-centered one. Hence, in this work, a PHR-based diabetes monitoring system is developed for effective management and diagnosis of the diabetes disease. Diabetes is one of the metabolic diseases that can occur due to nonconversion of glucose into energy by body cells. It can be classified into two types such as type-1 diabetes and type-2 diabetes. It is reported that only 10% patients of the total diabetes population suffer from type-1 diabetes and rest of them suffer from type-2 diabetes. In type-1 diabetes, insulin is not produced by the human body, and for the treatment of this type of diabetes, insulin can be given to the patients. Type-2 diabetes can occur due to genetic factors, stress, obesity, and lack of exercise. The effects of type-1 diabetes are quite complicated, such as they are responsible for heart disease, limb disease, blindness, kidney failure, etc. while lifestyle factors are more responsible for type-2 diabetes. Highly obese and overweight people have more chances for type-2 diabetes. It is observed that type-2 diabetes can be controlled by changing lifestyle, weight loss, diet control, and exercise. In this work, a Personal Health Record (PHR)-based model is proposed for accurate diagnosis and effective management of diabetes. Further, this model will help and make the people aware regarding diabetes. Figure 7.1 illustrates the proposed PHR-based diabetes monitoring system. The proposed system is divided into three phases, such as, user information, PHR-based diabetic monitoring system, and clinical information. To identify the people with diabetes, some diagnosis standard is considered for the prescreening of diabetes. The descriptions of these standards are mentioned in Table 7.1. The diagnosis standards considered for the prescreening of diabetes are body mass index (BMI), blood pressure (BP), cholesterol levels, history of heart disease, sedentary lifestyle, prenatal history, and age. Further, blood pressure is divided into three categories, such as, healthy BP, early high BP, and high BP. Similarly, cholesterol level is also categorized into three classes, such as, low-density lipoproteins (LDL), high-density lipoproteins (HDL), and triglycerides. Tables 7.2 and 7.3 give information regarding the categories of blood pressure and cholesterol-level diagnosis standards. The above-mentioned diagnosis standards are applied to diagnose whether a person has diabetes or not. Further, diabetes is classified into two types, such as, Type-1 and Type-2. Tables 7.4 and 7.5 present the diagnosis standard to identify the patients affected with either Type-1 diabetes or Type-2 diabetes. In case of Type-1 diabetes, it is recommended that some insulin dose will be considered for the patients. But for Type-2 diabetes, it is suggested that patients can take a healthy diet as well as go for daily workouts.

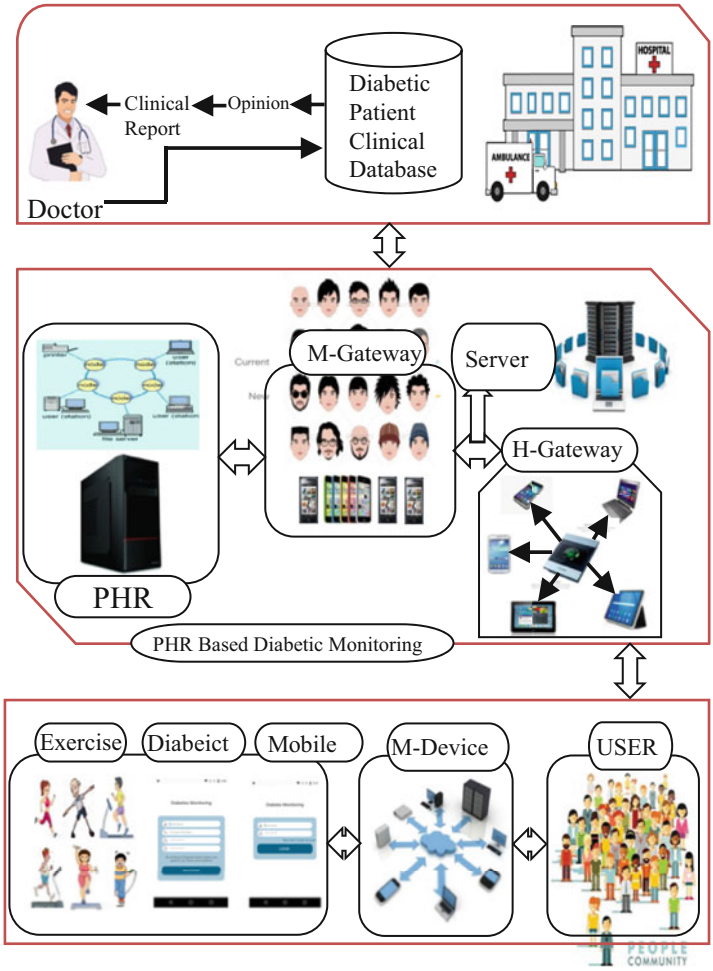


Fig. 7.1 Proposed PHR-based diabetes monitoring system

Table 7.1 Diagnostic standard for classification of prediabetic screening

Sr. no.	Diagnosis standard	Range
1	Body Mass Index (BMI)	Higher than 25 kg/m^2
2	Blood pressure	Higher than 120/80 mmHg
3	Cholesterol level	Higher/Lower
4	History of heart disease	Yes/No
5	Sedentary lifestyle	Yes/No
6	Prenatal history	Yes/No
7	Age	More than 40 years

Table 7.2 Classification of the cholesterol diagnostic standard

Standard	Classification	Range
Cholesterol	LDL	Higher than 100 mg/dl
	HDL	Less than 40 mg/dl
	Triglycerides	Higher than 150 mg.dl

Table 7.3 Classification of the blood pressure diagnostic standard

Standard	Classification	Range
Blood pressure	Healthy BP	120/80 mmHg
	Early high BP	In between 120/80–140/90 mmHg
	High BP	Higher than 140/90 mmHg

Table 7.4 Classification of type-1 diabetes

Diabetes classification	Standard diagnosis	Range
Type-1	Random blood sugar test	Higher than 6.4 mg/dl
	Fasting blood sugar test	Higher than 126 mg/dl
	Glycated hemoglobin	Higher than 6.4

Table 7.5 Classification of type-2 diabetes

Diabetes classification	Standard diagnosis	Range
Type-2	Two-hour postprandial test	Higher than 7.0 mmol/L
	Oral glucose tolerance test	More than 200 mg/dL

7.4 Implementation Details, Results, and Discussion

In this work, a mobile-based application is developed to monitor the diabetes. In the proposed system, a user can enter the medical details regarding diabetes through a mobile application; then, this information is analyzed using the PHR-based system. This analyzed information is used for monitoring the diabetes-affected person through a mobile app. The main task of the proposed app is to classify the person as normal, prediabetic, having type-1 diabetes, and type-2 diabetes. Further, this app also provides some suggestions to overcome the diabetes like life health index, exercise therapy, health information, and dietary nutrient information. The proposed system considers the body mass index (BMI), blood pressure (BP), cholesterol levels, history of heart disease, sedentary lifestyle, prenatal history, age, and some clinical features for effective diagnosis of the diabetes. The proposed PHR-based diabetes monitoring system is developed using Android Studio 1.1.0in environment on window-based operation system having Intel(R) Xeon(R) processor, CPU E5–1620 v2, 3.7 GHz, and 8 GB RAM. The process of identification of diabetes is mentioned in Fig. 7.2. Figure 7.3 illustrates the login screen of the proposed

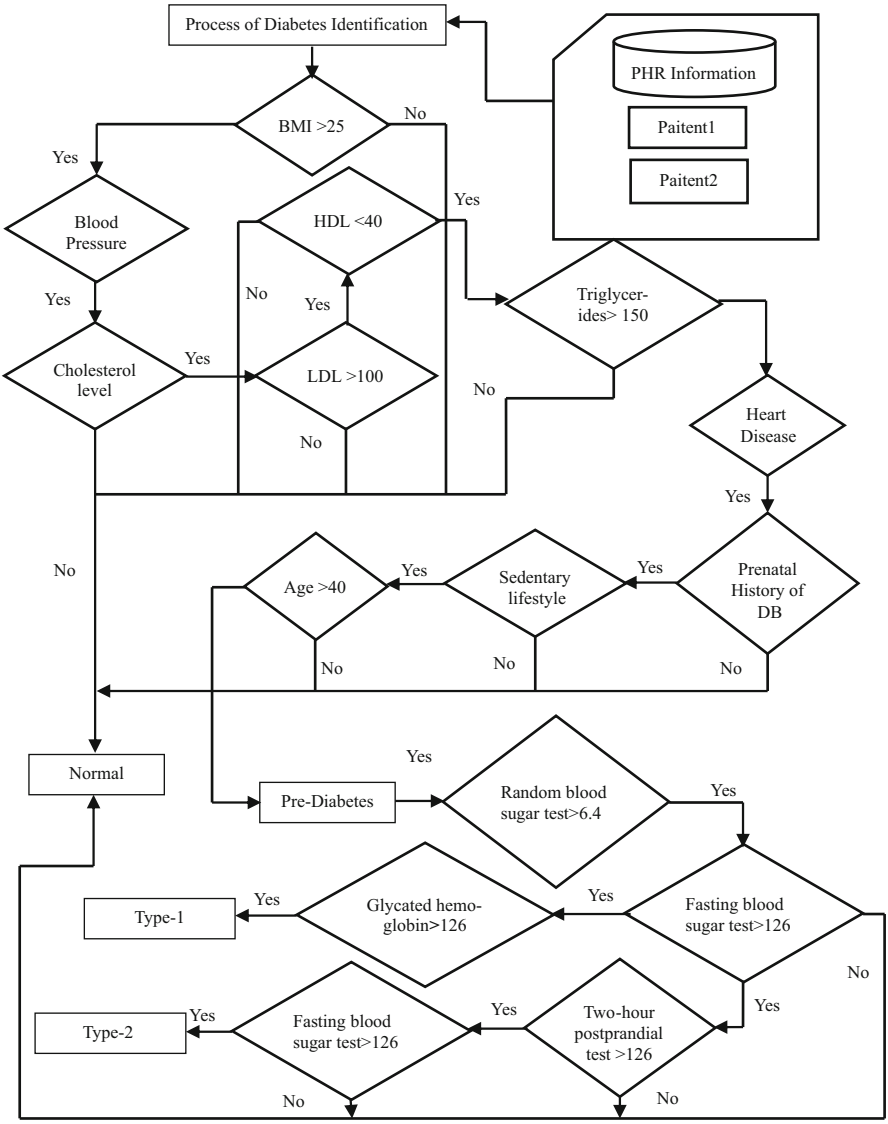


Fig. 7.2 Diabetes identification rule base process

diabetes monitoring app. If the user is already registered with the app, then it will login into the system using the user name (refer Figs. 7.4 and 7.5). Otherwise, users can initially register with the app using create account option. Figure 7.4 shows the user registration process interface of the proposed app. After registration process, an account of user is created and unique user name and password is given to every user for further processing. Figure 7.5 shows the interface of the pre

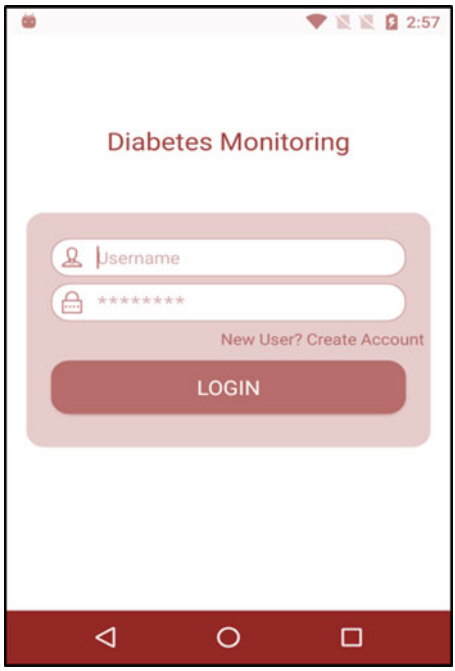


Fig. 7.3 LOGIN screen

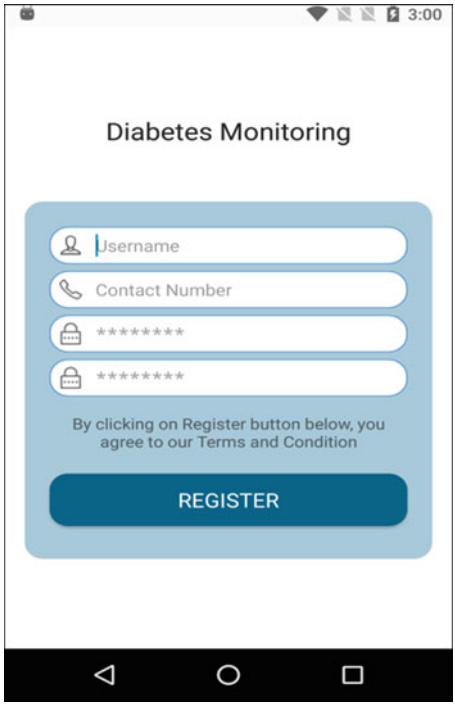


Fig. 7.4 Registration interface

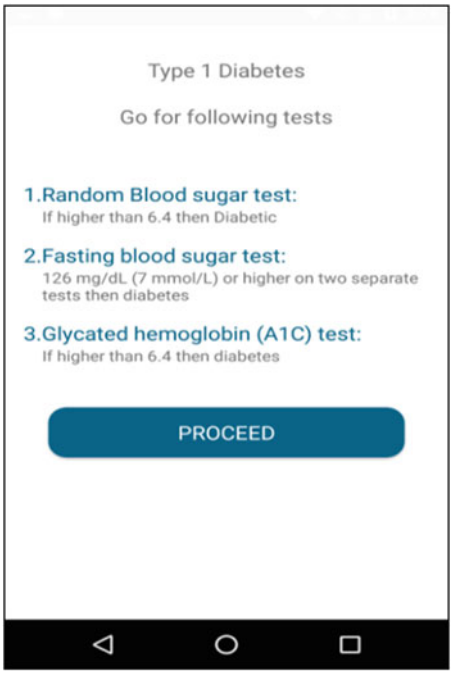


Fig. 7.5 Prediabetic screening interface

diabetes screening. This interface requires information like BMI, BP, cholesterol level, heart disease history, life style information, and parental history of diabetes for successful diagnosis of a person either pre-diabetic or normal. If a person has high BP, high BMI score and also having parental history of diabetes, then the person has maximum chance of pre-diabetes and further, it is suggested that to control the BP and BMI to reduce the chance of pre-diabetes.

Figure 7.6 describes the nonclinical parameters for diagnosing and monitoring type-1 diabetes. These parameters include excessive thirst, high level of urination, weight loss, tiredness, and blurring of vision. If such symptoms occur, then definitely the possibility of diabetes exists, and it is recommended that the person undergoes some clinical tests. Figure 7.7 illustrates the diagnostic tests which are used for the confirmation of diabetes.

These tests include random blood sugar test, fasting blood sugar test, and glycated hemoglobin test. These tests clearly notify the presence of type-1 diabetes. Figure 7.8 shows the list of suggestions that can be taken after diagnosis of the diabetes. It is suggested that in case of type-1 diabetes, the patient should take the insulin dose as per recommendation. Further, it is advisable that the patient should go for regular monitoring of the diabetes and also improve eating habits. The nonclinical parameters for diagnosing and monitoring type-2 diabetes are reported in Fig. 7.9. These parameters include being unwell, eating too much, and ineffective diabetes medication. Further, it is suggested that if these symptoms occur, then some clinical tests are recommended for identifying the presence of diabetes. These

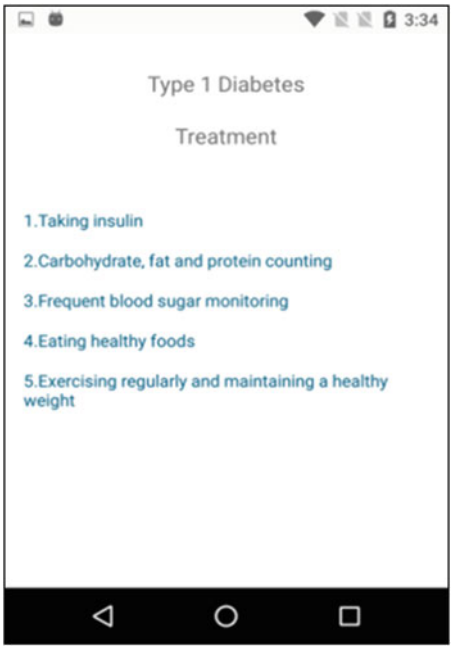


Fig. 7.6 Nonclinical symptoms of type-1 diabetes

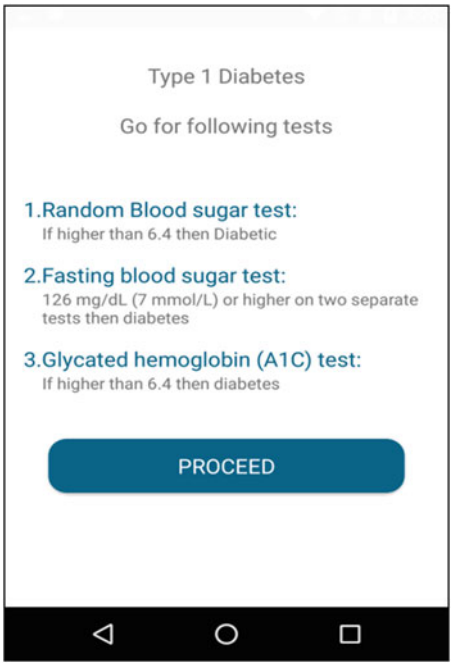


Fig. 7.7 Clinical symptoms of type-1 diabetes



Fig. 7.8 Lifestyle improvements to reduce type-1 diabetes

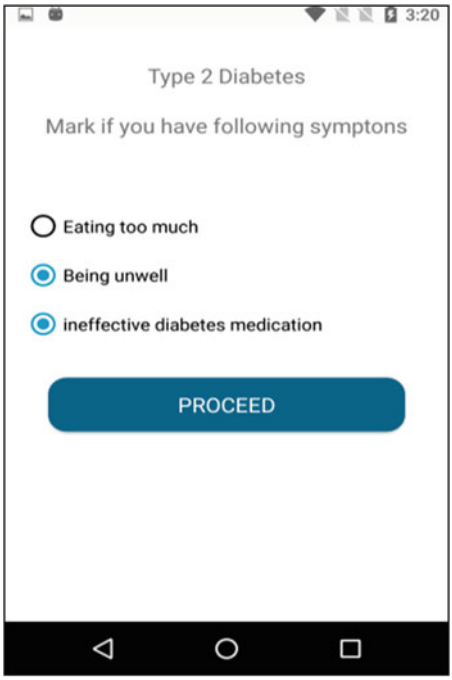


Fig. 7.9 Non-clinical symptoms of type-2 diabetes

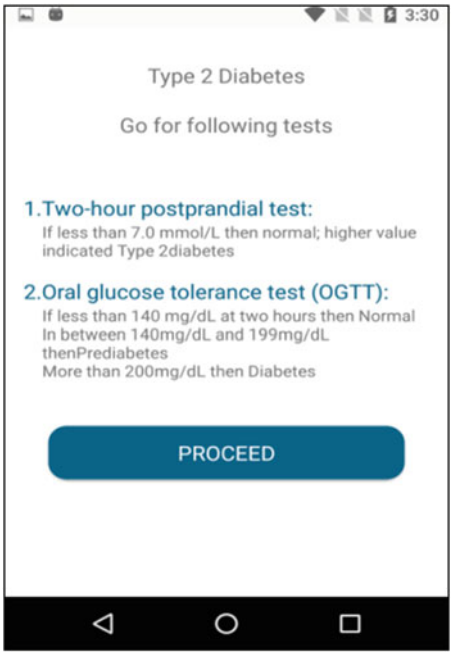


Fig. 7.10 Clinical symptoms of type-2 diabetes



Fig. 7.11 Lifestyle improvements

tests are 2 h postpyramidal tests and oral glucose tolerance test (OGTT) which are described in Fig. 7.10. If the results of these tests are positive, then the patient is affected with type-2 diabetes. Figure 7.11 illustrates the precaution taken in case of type-2 diabetes. In most cases, type-2 diabetes is reduced by adopting habits such as

healthy eating, daily exercise, reducing the intake of Bailey fat, and so on. In some cases, the insulin dose is also given to maintain the sugar level in the body. Further, it is advised that the patient should go for the regular monitoring of diabetes and control the sugar level by adopting healthy habits.

7.5 Conclusions

Currently, people are more concerned and conscious regarding their health. Moreover, large numbers of medical services and devices have been developed to automate the medical facilities. The concept of M@M, IoT, and smart health has become widely popular among human beings, and people want to collect more and more information on health issues. Further, it is noticed that chronic diseases increase due to eating habits, obesity, lack of exercise, late-night sleep, excessive smoking and drinking, unmanaged lifestyle, etc. Hence, due to advancement in medical technology and increased convergence, it is possible that the patient can control himself to avoid some chronic diseases like diabetes and obesity by using the PHR platform. In this paper, the PHR-based diabetes monitoring system is proposed that performs the real-time monitoring of the diabetes user. In this system, the real-time data are collected through mobile phones, and these mobile phones are connected with the PHR server for monitoring and diagnosis of diabetes of the individual user. Further, the PHR server is connected with the hospitals in case of emergency service and also for consultation with doctors.

References

1. World Health Organization. http://www.who.int/mediacentre/factsheets/fs355/en/
2. Ekpu VU, Brown AK (2015) The economic impact of smoking and of reducing smoking prevalence: review of evidence. Tob Use Insights 8:TUI-S15628
3. Coates TJ, Richter L, Caceres C (2008) Behavioural strategies to reduce HIV transmission: how to make them work better. Lancet 372(9639):669–684
4. Gheith O, Farouk N, Nampoory N, Halim MA, Al-Otaibi T (2016) Diabetic kidney disease: world wide difference of prevalence and risk factors. J Nephrol 5(1):49
5. Ahmed RA, Khalil SN, Al-Qahtani MA (2016) Diabetic retinopathy and the associated risk factors in diabetes type 2 patients in Abha, Saudi Arabia. J Fam Community Med 23(1):18
6. Park JH, Hwang T (2011) IT convergence healthcare technology. KICS Inf Commun Mag 28(5):21–27
7. Zheng JW, Zhang ZB, Wu TH, Zhang Y (2007) A wearable mobihealth care system supporting real-time diagnosis and alarm. Med Biol Eng Comput 45(9):877–885
8. Jung EY, Kim J, Chung KY, Park DK (2014) Mobile healthcare application with emrinteroperability for diabetes patients. Clust Comput 17(3):871–880
9. Jung EY, Kim JH, Chung KY, Park DK (2013) Home health gateway based healthcare services through U-health platform. Wirel Pers Commun 73(2):207–218
10. Kim JK, Lee JS, Park DK, Lim YS, Lee YH (2014) Adaptive mining prediction model for content recommendation to coronary heart disease patients. Clust Comput 17(3):881–891

11. Jung H, Yoo H, Lee YH, Chung KY (2015) Interactive pain nursing intervention system for smart health service. Multimedia Tools Appl 74(7):2449–2466
12. Jung H, Chung K (2016) P2P context awareness based sensibility design recommendation using color and bio-signal analysis. Peer-to-Peer Net Appl 9(3):546–557
13. Jung H, Chung K (2016) Life style improvement mobile service for high risk chronic disease based on PHR platform. Clust Comput 19(2):967–977
14. Lim JH (2011) Dietary and lifestyle factors in development and management of diabetes in Koreanadults. Seoul National University, Korea
15. Jung H, Chung KY, Lee YH (2013) Decision supporting method for chronic disease patients based on mining frequent pattern. Multimedia Tools Appl 74(20):8979–8991
16. Jung H, Chung K (2015) Sequential pattern profiling based bio-detection for smart health service. Clust Comput 18(1):209–219
17. Zhu T, Osipov M, Papastylianou T, Oster J, Clifton DA, Clifford GD (2014) An intelligent cardiac health monitoring and review system published in Appropriate Healthcare Technologies for Low Resource Settings (AHT 2014), pp. 25, https://doi.org/10.1049/cp.2014.0785
18. Benharref A, Serhani MA (2014) Novel cloud and SOA-based framework for E-health monitoring using wireless biosensors. IEEE J Biomed Health Inform 18(1):46–55
19. Xu B, Xu L, Cai H, Jiang L, Luo Y, Gu Y (2017) The design of an m-health monitoring system based on a cloud computing platform. Enterp Inf Syst 11(1):17–36
20. Sahoo AJ, Kumar Y (2014) Seminal quality prediction using data mining methods. Technol Health Care 22(4):531–545
21. Pfeiffer PN, Bohnert KM, Zivin K, Yosef M, Valenstein M, Aikens JE, Piette JD (2015) Mobile health monitoring to characterize depression symptom trajectories in primary care. J Affect Disord 174:281–286
22. McNamara L, Ngai E (2016) SADHealth: a personal mobile sensing system for seasonal health monitoring. IEEE Syst J 12(1):30–40
23. Kumar Y, Sahoo G (2013) Prediction of different types of liver diseases using rule based classification model. Technol Health Care 21(5):417–432
24. Hossain MA (2014) Perspectives of human factors in designing elderly monitoring system. Comput Hum Behav 33:63–68
25. Santos J, Rodrigues JJ, Silva BM, Casal J, Saleem K, Denisov V (2016) An IoT-based mobile gateway for intelligent personal assistants on mobile health environments. J Netw Comput Appl 71:194–204
26. Gambhir S, Malik SK, Kumar Y (2016) Role of soft computing approaches in HealthCare domain: a mini review. J Med Syst 40(12):287
27. Gambhir S, Malik SK, Kumar Y (2017) PSO-ANN based diagnostic model for the early detection of dengue disease. New Horiz Translat Med 4:1–8
28. Azizi A, Aboutorabi R, Mazloum-Khorasani Z, Hoseini B, Tara M (2016) Diabetic personal health record: a systematic review article. Iran J Public Health 45(11):1388
29. Benhamou PY (2011) Improving diabetes management with electronic health records and patients' health records. Diabetes Metab 37:S53–S56
30. Yadav G, Kumar Y, Sahoo G (2012) Predication of Parkinson's disease using data mining methods: A comparative analysis of tree, statistical and support vector machine classifiers. Computing and communication systems (NCCCS), 2012 National Conference on, IEEE, Nov 2012, pp 1–8



OMICS-Based Approaches in Plant Biotechnology

Editor(s): Rintu Banerjee, Garlapati Vijay Kumar, S.P. Jeevan Kumar
First published: 25 February 2019
Online ISBN: 9781119509967 | DOI: 10.1002/9781119509967
© 2019 Scrivener Publishing LLC

Table of Contents

GO TO PART

Export Citation(s)

Free Access

Front Matter (Pages: i-xv)

Summary | PDF | Request permissions

Part I : Genomics

CHAPTER 1

Exploring Genomics Research in the Context of Some Underutilized Legumes—A Review (Pages: 1-18)

Patrush Lepcha, Pittala Ranjith Kumar, N. Sathyanarayana

Summary | PDF | References | Request permissions

CHAPTER 2

Overview of Insecticidal Genes Used in Crop Improvement Program (Pages: 19-53)

Neeraj Kumar Dubey, Prashant Kumar Singh, Satyendra Kumar Yadav, Kunwar Deelip Singh

Summary | PDF | References | Request permissions

CHAPTER 3

Advances in Crop Improvement: Use of miRNA Technologies for Crop Improvement (Pages: 55-74)

Clarissa Challam, N. Nandhakumar, Hemant Balasaheb Kardile

Summary | PDF | References | Request permissions

CHAPTER 4

Gene Discovery by Forward Genetic Approach in the Era of High-Throughput Sequencing (Pages: 75-89)

Vivek Thakur, Samart Wanchana

Summary | PDF | References | Request permissions

CHAPTER 5

Functional Genomics of Thermotolerant Plants (Pages: 91-104)

Nagendra Nath Das

Summary | PDF | References | Request permissions

Part II : Metabolomics

CHAPTER 6

A Workflow in Single Cell-Type Metabolomics: From Data Pre-Processing and Statistical Analysis to Biological Insights (Pages: 105-127)

Biswapriya B. Misra

Summary | PDF | References | Request permissions

CHAPTER 7

Metabolite Profiling and Metabolomics of Plant Systems Using 1H NMR and GC-MS (Pages: 129-144)

Manu Shree, Maneesh Lingwan, Shyam K. Masakapalli

Summary | PDF | References | Request permissions

CHAPTER 8

OMICS-Based Approaches for Elucidation of Picrosides Biosynthesis in *Picrorhiza Kurroa* (Pages: 145-166)

Varun Kumar

Summary | PDF | References | Request permissions

CHAPTER 9

Relevance of Poly-Omics in System Biology Studies of Industrial Crops (Pages: 167-182)

Nagendra Nath Das

Summary | PDF | References | Request permissions

Part III : Bioinformatics

CHAPTER 10

Emerging Advances in Computational Omics Tools for Systems Analysis of Gramineae Family Grass Species and Their Abiotic Stress Responsive Functions (Pages: 183-215)

Pandiyan Muthuramalingam, Rajendran Jeyasri, Dhamodharan Kalaiyarasi, Subramani Pandian, Subramanian Radhesh Krishnan, Subramanian Radhesh Krishnan, Lakkakula Satish, Lakkakula Satish, Lakkakula Satish, Shunmugiah Karutha Pandian, Manikandan Ramesh

Summary | PDF | References | Request permissions

CHAPTER 11

OMIC Technologies in Bioethanol Production: An Indian Context (Pages: 217-243)

Pulkit A. Srivastava, Ragothaman M. Yennamalli

Summary | PDF | References | Request permissions

Part IV : Advances in Crop Improvement: Emerging Technologies

CHAPTER 12

Genome Editing: New Breeding Technologies in Plants (Pages: 245-285)

Kalyani M. Barbadikar, Supriya B. Aglawe, Satendra K. Mangrauthia, M. Sheshu Madhav, S.P. Jeevan Kumar

Summary | PDF | References | Request permissions

CHAPTER 13

Regulation of Gene Expression by Global Methylation Pattern in Plants Development (Pages: 287-301)

Vrijesh Kumar Yadav, Krishan Mohan Rai, Nishant Kumar, Vikash Kumar Yadav

Summary | PDF | References | Request permissions

CHAPTER 14

High-Throughput Phenotyping: Potential Tool for Genomics (Pages: 303-321)

Kalyani M. Barbadikar, Divya Balakrishnan, C. Gireesh, Hemant Kardile, Tejas C. Bosamia, Ankita Mishra

Summary | PDF | References | Request permissions

Free Access

Index (Pages: 323-327)

Summary | PDF | Request permissions

About Wiley Online Library

Privacy Policy
Terms of Use
About Cookies
Manage Cookies
Accessibility
Wiley Research DE&I Statement and Publishing Policies
Developing World Access

Help & Support

Contact Us
Training and Support
DMCA & Reporting Piracy

Opportunities

Subscription Agents

Advertisers & Corporate Partners
Connect with Wiley

The Wiley Network
Wiley Press Room

Copyright © 1999-2023 John Wiley & Sons, Inc. All rights reserved

11

OMIC Technologies in Bioethanol Production: An Indian Context

Pulkit A. Srivastava and Ragothaman M. Yennamalli*

Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Himachal Pradesh, India

Abstract

Swift depletion coupled with hazardous effects of nonrenewable energy sources (such as petrol, coal, and diesel) on the environment has inspired all governments around the globe to participate in identification, development, and commercialization of the technology to produce environment-friendly renewable fuels. In this context, recent studies on bioethanol have reflected its viability to be one such energy source due to its production by renewable and sustainable biomass with comparatively less emissions than fossil fuels. Meanwhile, advancement in next-generation sequencing technology and genetic engineering has provided an opportunity to not only inspect into omics data but also to produce hyper-productive strains for efficient degradation of lignocelluloses material at the industry level. This chapter talks about the availability of omics data for microorganism strains and biomass required for bioethanol production in India (third largest energy consumer, second most populated, and counted among the fastest developing countries).

Keywords: Agricultural bioinformatics, biofuel, genome and proteome data, future trends

11.1 Introduction

Natural fossil fuels like natural gas, coal, petroleum, and diesel have been a primary source for the world's economy. However, the over consumption of fossil fuels has not only resulted in depletion of these nonrenewable

**Corresponding author*: ym.ragothaman@juit.ac.in; ragothaman@gmail.com

Rintu Banerjee, Garlapati Vijay Kumar, and S.P. Jeevan Kumar (eds.) OMICS-Based Approaches in Plant Biotechnology, (217–244) © 2019 Scrivener Publishing LLC

resources but also played a major role in the increase of greenhouse gases (GHGs), global warming, and climate change. These limitations accompanied by an increase in the world's energy requirement have made an emphasis to search for alternate energy sources with the following characteristics: renewable, efficient, sustainable, and cost effective with negative or less emission of GHGs [1]. Fuels generated from plant biomass can be considered as substitute of fossil fuels, termed as biofuel. Although, biofuel is similar to hydrocarbons with respect to emission, it can be more environment-friendly if the production and distribution of biofuel are taken care of.

The very first advantage that biofuels hold over conventional fuels is that they are biological molecules and hence biodegradable. This means that they will not persist in the environment for long durations and would not make an area uninhabitable. Secondly, biofuel production can be manipulated to eliminate sulfur to reduce the net impact of acid rain. Further, the limitations imposed by GHG on use of fossil fuels can be easily overcome by the use of biofuel. Lastly, biofuel production would decrease the energy dependence, i.e., countries having land resources to grow biofuel feedstock could produce their own energy and would no longer be dependent on fossil fuels that are limited to few geographical locations in the world.

The production of biofuel has changed over the course of time and biofuel can be broadly classified into three generations, namely, the first, second, and third generations. First-generation biofuel is made using feedstock that is also consumed as human food like sugar, vegetable oil, and/or starch. However, the food vs. fuel debate paved the path for second-generation biofuel, where only sustainable feedstock is considered for biofuel productions, which are either a non-food crop or plant products that are no longer useful for consumption. Since the second-generation biofuel feedstock covers a wider range from forestry to agriculture and waste material enriched in lignocellulosic content that is difficult to extract, it involves advanced conversion technologies. Therefore, the quality of second-generation biofuel is majorly driven by the production routes opted by the industry generally having the following sequence: pretreatment, hydrolysis, fermentation, distillation, and purification of bioethanol.

Moreover, the outcomes of recent advancement and experimentation on algae-based biofuel production in terms of diversity and quantity with lower resource inputs as compared to that of second-generation biofuel production have given more impetus toward the usage of algae for biofuel production. Besides the diversity of carbon sources they can use and quantity they can produce, the simplified path to genetically manipulate them to produce any kind of biofuel is most remarkable. Hence, algae-based biofuel production marks the third generation. However, they require more understanding and further scientific research.

Bioethanol is a biofuel that can be easily produced by renewable and sustainable plant resources that it can be extensively used for transportation with a possibility of minimized particulate production in compression–ignition engines [47]. In Europe and in the United States, bioethanol has been used since the 1900s but was hampered due to its high production cost. However, after the oil crisis in the 1970s, production of bioethanol was resumed with renewed interest. Although bioethanol has lower energy content than petrol (68%), its cleaner combustion and reduction of CO_2 emission level (by 80%) enable it to be a viable alternate source of energy. Also, studies conducted in the past couple of decades have also shown that replacement of fossil fuels by ethanol-based fuels has resulted a drastic reduction in net average of GHGs by 71% for cellulosic ethanol and 31% for bioethanol [2].

Therefore, the scenario presented by second- and third-generation biofuel (mainly bioethanol) production provides an ample area where even a small improvement or discovery could give a huge impetus toward the efficient production of bioethanol. The major areas that need scientific attention are raw materials, organisms that can produce enzymes being used in pretreatment process, and availability of omics data for further research. Hence, the chapter focuses on the availability of omics data and biomass found specifically in India for bioethanol production and the bacterial organism indigenous to India having cellulolytic enzymes.

11.2 Indian Scenario

Bioethanol in India is generally derived from molasses (by-product of sugar production process). However, with the increase in the energy demand of India and its population, it is impossible that molasses alone would be sustainable for bioethanol production. Besides, the debate on first-generation biofuels as they are derived from food crops has raised questions about net energy, water utilization, and net GHG balance. These criticisms have led to increased interest in second-generation biofuels [3]. In India, more than half of its land is used for agriculture. Also, it is the world's first largest producer of rice (https://www.worldatlas.com/articles/the-countries-producing-the-most-rice-in-the-world.html) and the second largest producer of sugarcane (https://www.worldatlas.com/articles/top-sugarcane-producing-countries.html), wheat (https://www.worldatlas.com/articles/top-wheat-producing-countries.html), and sorghum (https://www.worldatlas.com/articles/top-sorghum-producing-countries-in-the-world.html). This leads to production of massive amounts of crop residues that could be used for second-generation biofuel

production. Most of these crop residues are burned by farmers that leads to air pollution. Specifically, this event has been seen in the northern states of India. Agricultural waste has not been given much attention and usually ends being composted or grazed by animals. Agricultural waste, such as rice husk, has been traditionally being burned in the states of Haryana, Punjab, UP, and Rajasthan. This burning is not only an inefficient method of eliminating biomass; it also leads to increased levels of particulate matter in the northern parts of India. In November 2015, the state of Delhi reported the highest particulate matter between the ranges 368–122, much higher than the safe limits (http://www.dailypioneer.com/todays-newspaper/delhi-gasps-for-fresh-air-as-particulate-matter-soars-by-350.html and https://www.nature.com/news/new-delhi-car-ban-yields-trove-of-pollution-data-1.19385). The lack of a supply-chain mechanism of utilizing the biomass left after harvesting is a plausible reason as to why the farmers resort to burning. Thus, industries that can utilize the agricultural waste are a potential area of development that needs attention. Moreover, sustainably produced second-generation biofuel can potentially promote rural development and improve economic conditions in developing regions.

There are two essential requirements for successful production of bioethanol in a developing country like India: availability of second-generation plants and crop residues that are sustainable, and identification of native strains of microorganisms (preferably bacteria) that produce cellulases. The latter is most important as characterization and further manipulation of catalysts via protein engineering could lead to preparing and commercialization of enzymatic cocktails. While enzymatic cocktails are available from companies such as Novozymes, there is a lack of enzymatic cocktail of Indian origin that in our opinion has the ability to revolutionize bioethanol production in India.

11.3 Cellulolytic Enzymes Producing Bacterial Strains Isolated from India

An impediment toward the conversion of plant biomass into bioethanol is the enzymatic hydrolysis of lignocellulosic material. It is a process whereby lignocellulosic content from plant biomass is converted into fermentable sugars (Figure 11.1) through the use of enzymes like cellulases and xylanases. However, production of these enzymes at industrial scale by bacterial and fungal strains involves relatively high cost, and hence

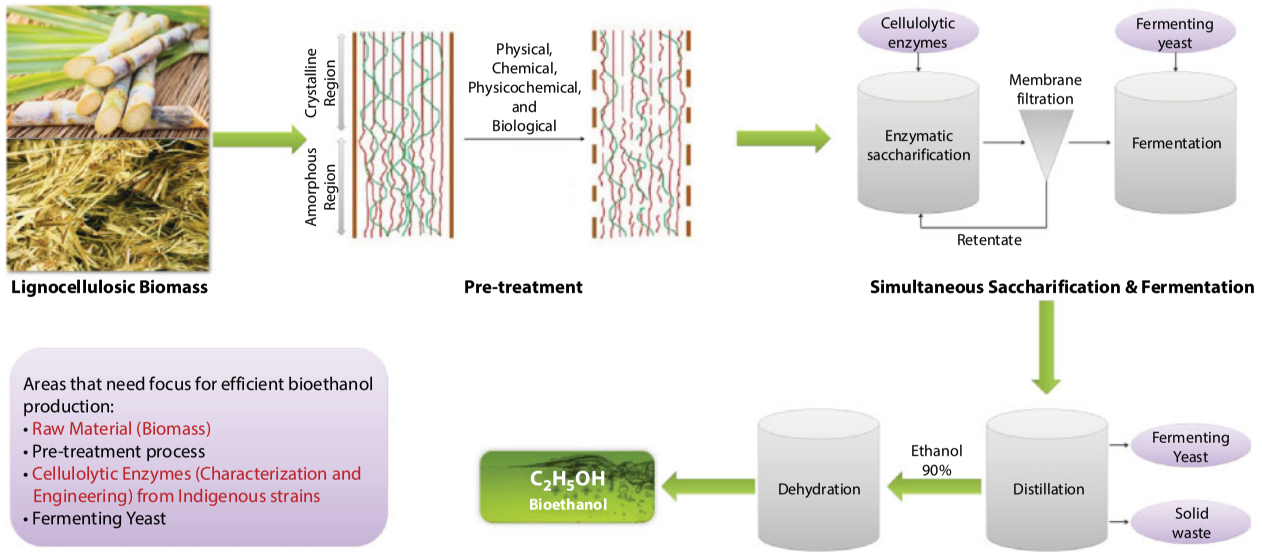


Figure 11.1 Schematic diagrams explaining the bioethanol production from second-generation biomass. Conversion of second-generation sustainable biomass (described in the text) to bioethanol involves multiple steps, where pretreatment renders the cellulose fibers to be exposed and to detach from other recalcitrant polymers (hemicelluloses and lignin). Further saccharification and fermentation followed by distillation delivers the bioethanol that can be blended with gasoline/petrol. However, certain areas require focused attention, with respect to India, such as procurement of biomass and preparing an enzymatic cocktail, which involves complete characterization and protein engineering of cellulases identified from strains isolated in India.

identification of new and active enzymes besides improvement in the efficiency of already known enzymes is one of the major areas of research in bioethanol production.

Cellulases working synergistically with xylanases are the most common enzymes produced by fungal and bacterial strains. But enzymes like amylase, holocellulase, and pectinase not only increase the range of plant biomass that can be degraded but also reduce the cost if they can be produced by only one organism. The greater interest lies in the enzymes produced from thermophiles ranging from 50°C to 90°C as it can be used for harsh industrial process. Moreover, at the industrial scale, it is important to produce copious amount of cellulases, and hence omics study of organisms that can be easily engineered genetically besides having higher growth rate plays a crucial role (bacteria). Here, we give an overview of various promising microorganism strains indigenous to India for bioethanol production. Table 11.1 provides a list of bacterial organisms that can produce the plant biomass-degrading cellulolytic enzymes (such as endo/exoglucanases, cellobiohydrolases, β-glucosidases, and others) with its genome availability.

11.3.1 *Bacillus* Genus of Lignocellulolytic Degrading Enzymes

Bacillus, a genus of gram-positive and rod-shaped bacteria, has around 20 different species (Table 11.1) capable of producing lignocellulolytic degrading enzymes isolated from India. Many of these have the ability to grow at varying pH and temperature making them attractive for industrial purpose of cellulase production.

Among the 20 strains listed, two strains of *Bacillus cereus* and *Bacillus amyloliquefaciens*, respectively, can produce a variety of enzymes like β-glucosidase, cellulase, pectinase, xylanase, and β-1,4-endoglucanase for hydrolysis of plant biomass and have been extensively studied.

11.3.2 *Bhargavaea cecembensis*

Gram-positive, nonmotile, nonspore forming, and rod-shaped bacteria isolated from the Indian Ocean are reported about their cellulase-producing capability [4]. Named after the late Indian scientist, PM Bhargava, the strain of *Bhargavaea cecembensis* was isolated from the hot spring of Manikaran (India). This thermophillic organism is potentially a source of cellulase that can be scaled up for industrial-scale production.

Table 11.1 List of microorganism strains and enzymes isolated reported to be indigenous to India and are proposed to be industrially important for bioethanol production.

Enzyme	Name	Genome	Strain	Reference
Cellulase	*Agrobacterium larrymoorei*	Present	A1	[24]
Amylase, cellulase, xylanse	*Alkalibacterium* sp.	Absent	JN645863	[11]
Endoglucanase, exoglucanase, xylanase	*Amycolatopsis* sp.	Absent	GDS	[25]
Cellulase, xylanase	*Aneurinibacillus aneurinilyticus*	Present	DBT87, DBT15	[26]
Cellulase, β-glucosidase, pectinase, xylanase, β-1,4-endoglucanase	*Bacillus amyloliquefaciens*	Present	IARI-SP-2 KF240848, IARI-R-25	[27, 28]
Cellulase	*Bacillus aquimaris*	Present	NT1	[29]
Cellulase, β-glucosidase, xylanase	*Bacillus baekryungensis*	Absent	IARI-ABL-36	[28]
Cellulase	*Bacillus brevis*	Present	VS-1	[30]
Cellulase	*Bacillus cellulasensis*	Present	NIO-1130T HQ858013	[31]
Amylase, cellulase, pectinase, xylanase, β-glucosidase, β-1,4-endoglucanase	*Bacillus cereus*	Present	JX312575, JN411376, IARI-SP-7 KF240853, DBT14, IARI-L-73	[26–28, 32]

(*Continued*)

Table 11.1 List of microorganism strains and enzymes isolated reported to be indigenous to India and are proposed to be industrially important for bioethanol production. (*Continued*)

Enzyme	Name	Genome	Strain	Reference
Amylase, β-glucosidase, pectinase	*Bacillus firmus*	Present	JN411422, IARI-L-21	[28, 32]
Amylase, cellulase, pectinase, xylanase, β-glucosidase	*Bacillus flexus*	Present	JN645852, IARI-ABL-37	[11, 28]
Amylase, β-glucosidase, pectinase, β-1,4-endoglucanase	*Bacillus licheniformis*	Present	JX312587, IARI-SP-3 KF240849, IARI-ABL-38	[27, 28, 32]
Amylase, cellulase, pectinase, xylanase, β-glucosidase	*Bacillus marisflavi*	Present	IARI-ABL-39	[28]
β-1,4-Endoglucanase	*Bacillus megaterium*	Present	JF343146, IARI-SP-9 KF240855	[27]
Amylase, β-glucosidase, pectinase	*Bacillus mojavensis*	Present	IARI-ABL-40	[28]
β-Glucosidase, pectinase	*Bacillus muralis*	Present	IARI-L-74	[28]
β-1,4-Endoglucanase	*Bacillus mycoides*	Present	JN411283, IARI-SP-8 KF240854	[27, 32]
β-1,4-Endoglucanase	*Bacillus oceanisediminis*	Present	IARI-SP-10 KF240856	[32]

(*Continued*)

Table 11.1 List of microorganism strains and enzymes isolated reported to be indigenous to India and are proposed to be industrially important for bioethanol production. (*Continued*)

Enzyme	Name	Genome	Strain	Reference
Cellulase, β-glucosidase	*Bacillus pumilus*	Present	JN411426, NAIMCC-B01415, IARI-SP-5 KF240851, IARI-L-54	[28, 32, 33]
Amylase, cellulase, xylanase	*Bacillus selenatarsenatis*	Present	JN645858	[11]
β-1,4-Endoglucanase	*Bacillus* sp.	Absent	SV1, 313SI, IARI-SP-4 KF240850	[27, 34, 35]
Amylase, xylanase, β-glucosidase, pectinase	*Bacillus subtilis*	Present	JF343233, JN411353, LFS3, IARI-SP-1 KF240847, IARI-L-69	[27, 28, 32, 36]
β-1,4-Endoglucanase	*Bacillus thuringiensis*	Present	IARI-SP-6 KF240852	[27]
Cellulase	*Bhargavaea cecembensis*	Present	JX312640	[4]
Cellulase	*Cellulomonas cellulans*	Present		[37]
Xylanase	*Cellulosimicrobium cellulans*	Present	CKMX1	[38]
Cellulase	*Citrobacter freundii*	Present		[39]

(*Continued*)

Table 11.1 List of microorganism strains and enzymes isolated reported to be indigenous to India and are proposed to be industrially important for bioethanol production. (*Continued*)

Enzyme	Name	Genome	Strain	Reference
Amylase, cellulase, β-glucosidase, pectinase	*Desemzia incerta*	Present	IARI-L-46	[28]
Amylase, β-glucosidase, pectinase, xylanase	*Exiguobacterium antarcticum*	Present	IARI-L-70	[28]
Amylase, cellulase, β-glucosidase, pectinase, xylanase	*Exiguobacterium indicum*	Present	IARI-R-137	[28]
Amylase, β-glucosidase, pectinase	*Exiguobacterium undae*	Present	IARI-L-116	[28]
Amylase, cellulase, xylanase	*Halobacillus trueperi*	Present	JN645845	[11]
Amylase, cellulase, xylanase	*Halomonas caseinilytica*	Present	JN645870	[11]
Amylase, cellulase, xylanase	*Halomonas muralis*	Present	JN645872	[11]
Amylase, β-glucosidase	*Jeotgalicoccus halotolerans*	Absent	IARI-ABR-5	[28]
Cellulase	*Marinobacter* sp.	Absent	MSI032	[40]
Cellulase	*Paenibacillus barcinonensis*	Absent	MG7	[41]
Cellulase, endoglucanase	*Paenibacillus pabuli*	Present	JF343230	[32]

(*Continued*)

Table 11.1 List of microorganism strains and enzymes isolated reported to be indigenous to India and are proposed to be industrially important for bioethanol production. (*Continued*)

Enzyme	Name	Genome	Strain	Reference
Amylase, cellulase, β-glucosidase	*Paenibacillus* sp.	Present	IHBB 10380, IHB B 3415	[42, 43]
Amylase, cellulase, β-glucosidase, pectinase, xylanase	*Paenibacillus terrae*	Present	JF343212, IARI-L-127	[28, 32]
Amylase, β-glucosidase, pectinase	*Paenibacillus xylanexedens*	Present	IARI-L-76	[28]
Amylase, cellulase, xylanase	*Planococcus antarcticus*	Present	IARI-ABL-9	[28]
β-Glucosidase, pectinase	*Planococcus donghaensis*	Present	IARI-L-39	[28]
Amylase, β-glucosidase, pectinase	*Planococcus kocurii*	Present	IARI-ABL-3	[28]
Amylase, cellulase, β-glucosidase, pectinase, xylanase	*Pontibacillus* sp.	Absent	IARI-ABL-41	[28]
Cellulase	*Pseudomonas fluorescens*	Present		[44]
Amylase, cellulase, xylanase	*Salicola marasensis*	Absent	JN645869	[11]
Amylase, cellulase, xylanase	*Sediminibacillus halophilus*	Present	JN645856	[11]
Cellulase, xylanase	*Serratia rubidaea*	Present	DBT4	[26]
Amylase, β-glucosidase, pectinase	*Sinobaca beijingensis*	Absent	IARI-ABL-18	[28]

(*Continued*)

Table 11.1 List of microorganism strains and enzymes isolated reported to be indigenous to India and are proposed to be industrially important for bioethanol production. (*Continued*)

Enzyme	Name	Genome	Strain	Reference
Amylase, β-glucosidase, pectinase	*Sporosarcina aquimarina*	Absent	IARI-L-77	[28]
Amylase, cellulase, β-glucosidase, pectinase	*Sporosarcina globispora*	Present	IARI-R-111	[28]
Amylase, cellulase, pectinase	*Sporosarcina psychrophila*	Present	IARI-R-110	[28]
Amylase, β-glucosidase, pectinase	*Staphylococcus arlettae*	Present	IARI-ABL-33	[28]
Amylase, β-glucosidase, pectinase	*Staphylococcus xylosus*	Present	IARI-ABR-1	[28]
Xylanase	*Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*	Present	X6 JX220726	[45]
Endoglucanase, cellulase	*Streptomyces albogriseoulus*	Present	C2-221	[7]
Cellulase	*Streptomyces albospinus*	Absent	MTCC 8768	[8]
Cellulase	*Streptomyces griseorubens*	Present	AB184139	[9]
Cellulase	*Streptomyces matensis*	Absent	KF553639	[10]
Endoglucanase, cellulase	*Streptomyces nitrosporeus*	Absent	N2-14	[7]

(*Continued*)

Table 11.1 List of microorganism strains and enzymes isolated reported to be indigenous to India and are proposed to be industrially important for bioethanol production. (*Continued*)

Enzyme	Name	Genome	Strain	Reference
Holocellulase, cellulase, endoglucanase	*Streptomyces* sp.	Absent	ssr-198, S7, M7a, M7b	[5–7]
Cellulase, xylanase	*Streptomyces viridiviolaceus*	Absent	JN645842	[11]
Amylase, cellulase	*Thalassobacillus* sp.	Absent	JN645857	[11]
Amylase, cellulase, β-glucosidase, xylanase	*Virgibacillus halodenitrificans*	Present	IARI-ABR-18	[28]

11.3.3 *Streptomyces* Genus for Hydrolytic Enzymes

Besides being the largest genus for antibiotic production, several species of *Streptomyces* isolated from India have shown to have cellulase-producing ability [5–11]. *S. albogriseoulus*, *S. albospinus*, *S. griseorubens*, *S. matensis*, *S. nitrosporeus*, and *S. viridiviolaceus* have been reported in various reports exhibiting cellulase-producing capability.

Although a significant effort has been made to reduce the production cost of cellulase at industrial scale, it still equals twice the cost of producing ethanol from starch. Hence, realizing the paramount importance of cellulolytic enzymes producing organism, it is necessary to explore new organism and cocktails of enzymes that can be used for production at industrial scale. Besides, modulating transcriptional regulators to produce the desired cocktail of lignocellulolytic degrading enzymes with high yield and productivity can also be an alternative for cost reduction. However, to attain this, one must have in-depth knowledge of the organism's genome, and hence its public availability plays a crucial role.

11.4 Biomass Sources Native to India

In other countries, where bioethanol blending has been successfully implemented (such as the USA and Brazil), second-generation biomass has been actively researched upon and new technologies are developed and simultaneously commercialized for a sustainable bioethanol production. One of the successful crops that have garnered massive attention is switchgrass, a perennial prairie plant mostly found in Midwestern United States. In the case of India, multiple labs have focused on other perennial plants that are not cultivated for food. Here, we list some of those grasses/plants that are found geographically in India and highlight the advances as well.

11.4.1 *Albizia lucida* (Moj)

Albizia lucida, known as Moj, is native to the northeastern part of India. It is a fast-growing tree that is majorly used as fuel by local tribal people. Physiochemical analysis of the plant is carried out to check its use in biofuel production, and it was found that it can be a good alternate for bioethanol production. Specifically, its high cellulose with lower lignin makes it an attractive biomass. Further, the crystallinity content of Moj analyzed using the Ash test was found to be 46.43% and degrades at temperature of 355°C [12].

11.4.2 *Areca catechu* (Betel Nut)

Areca catechu is a species of palm that majorly grows in Asia, parts of east Africa, and tropical Pacific. In India, it is used extensively for cooking and heating. Interestingly, the husk of the betel nut palm is proposed to be used as biomass source. Compared to Moj, the betel nut husk contains higher crystallinity of cellulose and hemicelluloses of 63.84% [12].

11.4.3 *Arundo donax* (Giant Reed)

Arundo donax is a perennial dry energy grass native to Middle East Asia, Indian subcontinent, and Mediterranean Basin. Similar to *Miscanthus*, it has a rhizoidal root system that is tough and forms an extensive knotty network through which it propagates further [13]. It has an ability to grow in erosive and marginal, degraded soils with remarkable increase in biomass in response to nitrogen fertilizers. Additionally, it can improve soil fertility and has higher yield of bioethanol, making it a prominent candidate for bioethanol production [14].

11.4.4 *Pennisetum purpureum* (Napier Grass)

The hybrid variety of Napier grass developed by Tamilnadu Agricultural University, Coimbatore, has a higher biomass yield compared to other perennial grasses. While it has been bred for feedstock purposes, it is highly tolerant to salinity and reduces the pH of the saline soil [15].

11.4.5 *Brassica* Family of Biomass Crops

Brassica carinata (Ethiopian mustard) is a newly introduced semiarid crop in India that is agriculturally significant as it is used as a source for jet engine aviation biofuel [16, 17]. The environmental performance of the biofuel in comparison to conventional gasoline was estimated to be better for ethanol-based application in passenger cars [17].

Another member of *Brassica*, *Brassica napus* (rapeseed), a popular crop for edible oil production, has also been proposed to be a sustainable biomass source for bioethanol production. The investigation of the various factors that influence the saccharification of rapeseed stalks concluded that the lower the quantity of pectin and arabinogalactans, the better the saccharification [18].

Multiple studies have been reported on the common mustard plant, a widely grown agricultural crop in India and South Asia. Specifically, the structural features of dilute acid, steam exploded, and alkali-pretreated mustard stalks and their impacts on enzymatic hydrolysis are investigated [19].

11.4.6 *Cajanus cajan* (Pigeon Pea)/*Cenchrus americanus* (Pearl Millet)/*Corchorus capsularis* (Jute)/*Lens culinaris* (Lentil)/*Saccharum officinarum* (Sugarcane)/*Triticum* sp. (Wheat)/*Zea mays* (Maize)

These crops are grown in huge quantity in India covering almost all parts of the country. Various parts of plants like straw, stalk, waste, and husk are utilized for the production of bioethanol. The roadmap for biofuel production in India [3] shows the total net ethanol availability in 2010/2011 as 27.9 billion liters and estimates an increase in the availability (37.3% by 2020/2021) with the increase in production of these plants. As stated earlier, among the world's largest producer of rice, pigeon pea, pearl millet, jute, sugarcane, wheat, and maize, there are high rates of having biomass resource from various parts that are not edible or form waste.

11.4.7 *Medicago sativa* (Alfalfa)

Alfalfa is a perennial flowering plant of pea family grown almost all around the world. Due to its rich lignocellulosic content and being herbaceous non-edible energy crop, it is considered as a potential source of biomass for bioethanol production. Though not produced in large quantity, West and South-Central India is an ideal location for the production of alfalfa.

11.4.8 *Manihot esculenta* (Cassava)/*Salix viminalis* (Basket Willow)/*Setaria italica* (Foxtail Millet)/*Setaria viridis* (Green Foxtail)

With the efficient and cost-effective lignocellulosic bioethanol production, bioethanol industry would need a more reliable plant biomass that can be produced using minimum water, fertilizer, and agricultural land. To address this issue, various C4 energy plants could be used for bioethanol production as they use an efficient system when compared to C3 plants, hence yielding high amount of biomass. In a recent article [20], the authors investigated the optimization techniques for biomass production and feedstock quality with respect to bioethanol production in C4 plants.

11.4.9 *Vetiveria zizanioides* (Vetiver or Khas)

In many parts of India, Khas grass grows wild and is an important plant for industrial and medicinal uses. Khas/Vetiver's roots are used for cooling purposes, and oil is extracted as well, which is prized for its cooling effect (http://www.vetiver.org/).

Harvesting of Khas/Vetiver's roots is done by uprooting the entire plant and removing the roots after cleaning. Interestingly, systematically cultivated Khas/Vetiver is harvested by removing the roots after 10–12 months, mostly for medicinal purposes. However, the pulp of Khas/Vetiver goes into paper and straw board production.

11.4.10 Millets and *Sorghum bicolor* (Sorghum)

Although there are plants and crop wastes that are being utilized for biofuel production in India (like wheat bran, wheat straw, sugarcane bagasse, rice straw, and rice husk), there are plants that have been investigated by few labs for their utilization in biofuel production. However, the lack of omics (genome, transcriptome, and proteome) data for these plants is acting as a roadblock in the efficient production of bioethanol. Table 11.1 lists a total of 39 Indian plants that have been investigated for their bioethanol production capability and availability of the omics data on the National Center for Biotechnology Information (NCBI) portal. As discussed in Ref. [3], wastes from sugarcane, wheat, maize, jute, pearl millet, pigeon pea, and lentil are being extensively used for bioethanol production. However, plants like Moj, Bonbogori and German grass, foxtail millet, basket willow, and green foxtail can be investigated in depth to evaluate their efficiency in the production of bioethanol. Specifically, sorghum has received a lot of attention recently [21, 22]. Therefore, availability of genome, transcriptome, and proteome of plants not only would pave a better way to understand and overcome the complexity involved in bioethanol production at the industrial level but also would provide various reliable resources from all over the country to meet the challenge of fuels. Moreover, in a country like India with vast land resources to grow biofuel feedstock, it has a potential to not only produce the energy for itself but also distribute the bioethanol to other countries.

11.5 Omics Data and Its Application to Bioethanol Production

"Omics" is a general term applied to biological data that result after sequencing the genome of a particular organism. Derived from the suffix "ome," omics has multiple flavors, such as transcriptomics, metabolomics, etc. With the advent of next-generation sequencing techniques, it has been a matter of hours for any organism's genome to be elucidated. The implication of genome sequence availability is quite long reaching. For example, once the genome of an organism is known, the functional genomics

(process of identifying all the genes and annotating their functions) step enables to study specific genes that influence in a specific pathway.

In the case of bioethanol production, the availability of omics data is a major limitation. Among the ~65 strains isolated from India, there are only 49 species' genome available (73% of strains) in the NCBI. While published reports emphasize on the specific enzyme that was isolated and characterized from the strains, they do not report the genome availability or sequencing efforts. The genome data available for most of the ~65 strains of Indian origin can be analyzed with standard organism's genome available in the NCBI using BLAST and other genome comparative tools. As a general rule of thumb, these genome data can be used as the strain's genome, with the caveat that there might be some unique genes present in the Indian strain that are missing in the standard genome's data. To overcome this limitation, it would be ideal to have the strain's genome sequenced by NGS and deposited in the NCBI. Also, many of the metagenome efforts have led to identification of indigenous strains that have possible implications in bioethanol production in India.

The other way around would be a metagenomic study of microorganisms with characteristics like low pH and sustainability at higher temperature. The strains that produce cellulases and possess any one of the above characteristic can be further explored, i.e., what regulatory factors play a critical role in production of cellulase and other plant-biomass degradation. However, all research to manipulate the production of cellulase at industrial scale requires the presence of omics data. Additionally, availability of genomic information would also increase the computational studies so that it can be well integrated with experimental studies to not only increase the production of cellulase but also at the same time decrease the experimental cost.

Similarly, among the biomass sources that are native to India, there are only 15 genome data available [such as *Brassica juncea* (mustard), *Brassica napus* (rapeseed), *Brassica rapa* (field mustard), *Cajanus cajan* (pigeon pea), *Cenchrus americanus* (pearl millet), *Corchorus capsularis* (jute), *Gossypium barbadense* (Brazilian cotton), *Gossypium hirsutum* (upland cotton), *Manihot esculenta* (cassava), *Populus euphratica*, *Populus trichocarpa* (black cottonwood), *Setaria italica* (foxtail millet), *Sorghum bicolor* (sorghum), *Triticum* sp. (wheat), and *Zea mays* (maize)]. Among these 15, only 10 organisms' proteome data are available. However, there are 21 transcriptome data available for the biomass sources. For strain engineering and development, it is essential that the organism's genome, transcriptome, and proteome are all available. Thus, the availability of all three data for sorghum, maize, upland cotton, and Brassica species will enable for further research (Table 11.2).

Table 11.2 Availability of genome, proteome, and transcriptome data for biomass sourced from India.

S. No.	Name (common name)	Genome	Transcriptome	Proteome	References
1	*Albizia lucidia* (Moj)	Absent	Absent	Absent	[12]
2	*Areca catechu* (betel nut)	Absent	Present	Absent	[12]
3	*Arundo donax* (giant reed)	Absent	Absent	Absent	[13, 46]
4	*Bambusoideae* (bamboo)	Absent	Present	Absent	–
5	*Brassica carinata*	Absent	Present	Absent	[17]
6	*Brassica juncea* (Mustard)	Present	Present	Absent	[18]
7	*Brassica napus* (rapeseed)	Present	Present	Present	[18]
8	*Brassica rapa* (field mustard)	Present	Present	Present	[19]
9	*Cajanus cajan* (pigeon pea)	Present	Absent	Absent	[3]
10	*Cenchrus americanus* (pearl millet)	Present	Present	Absent	[3]
11	*Chrysopogon zizanioides* (Vetiver)	Absent	Absent	Absent	–
12	*Corchorus capsularis* (jute)	Present	Absent	Present	[3]
13	*Cynodon dactylon* (Bermuda grass)	Absent	Absent	Absent	[46]

(*Continued*)

Table 11.2 Availability of genome, proteome, and transcriptome data for biomass sourced from India. (*Continued*)

S. No.	Name (common name)	Genome	Transcriptome	Proteome	References
14	*Echinochloa polystachya* (German grass)	Absent	Absent	Absent	[3]
15	*Gossypium barbadense* (Brazilian cotton)	Present	Present	Absent	–
16	*Gossypium hirsutum* (upland cotton)	Present	Present	Present	[48, 49]
17	*Helianthus tuberosus* (sun root)	Absent	Absent	Absent	[50]
18	*Hibiscus cannabinus* (Kenaf)	Absent	Present	Absent	[51]
19	*Lantana camara* (red sage)	Absent	Absent	Absent	[52]
20	*Lens culinaris* (lentil)	Absent	Present	Absent	[3]
21	*Linum perenne* (blue flax)	Absent	Absent	Absent	–
22	*Manihot esculenta* (cassava)	Present	Present	Present	[20]
23	*Medicago sativa* (alfalfa)	Absent	Present	Absent	[20]

(*Continued*)

Table 11.2 Availability of genome, proteome, and transcriptome data for biomass sourced from India. (*Continued*)

S. No.	Name (common name)	Genome	Transcriptome	Proteome	References
24	*Miscanthus fuscus* (elephant grass)	Absent	Absent	Absent	[20]
25	*Paspalum notatum* (Bahia grass)	Absent	Absent	Absent	[46]
26	*Pennisetum purpureum* (Napier grass)	Absent	Absent	Absent	[46]
27	*Phalaris arundinacea* (reed canary grass)	Absent	Absent	Absent	[13, 53]
28	*Phragmites australis* (common reed)	Absent	Absent	Absent	[54]
29	*Populus euphratica*	Present	Present	Present	[3]
30	*Populus trichocarpa* (black cottonwood)	Present	Present	Present	[3]
31	*Saccharum officinarum* (sugarcane)	Absent	Present	Absent	[3]
32	*Salix viminalis* (basket willow)	Absent	Present	Absent	[3]
33	*Sesbania bispinosa* (prickly Sesban)	Absent	Absent	Absent	–
34	*Setaria italica* (foxtail millet)	Present	Present	Present	[3]

(*Continued*)

Table 11.2 Availability of genome, proteome, and transcriptome data for biomass sourced from India. (*Continued*)

S. No.	Name (common name)	Genome	Transcriptome	Proteome	References
35	*Setaria viridis* (green foxtail)	Absent	Absent	Absent	[3]
36	*Sorghum bicolor* (sorghum)	Present	Present	Present	[21, 22]
37	*Triticum* sp. (wheat)	Present	Present	Absent	[3]
38	*Zea mays* (maize)	Present	Present	Present	[3]
39	*Ziziphus rugosa* (Bonbogori)	Absent	Absent	Absent	[12]

Besides, the higher content of lignin hinders the production of bioethanol and the reason can be imparted to complexity involved in separating lignin from other polymers for efficient enzymatic hydrolysis [23]. Hence, one can think of genetically engineering fuel plants to generate less amount of lignin as compared to other biopolymers and would require information of regulatory factors involved in the synthesis of lignin. Though the biosynthetic pathway of lignin has been deciphered in great depth, regulating its production in various plants would surely involve the knowledge of genome of that particular plant. In addition, one can go for transcriptomics study to know what all genes and regulatory factors are involved in higher production of cellulose and xylose in a given plant so as to increase the content of bioethanol in the long term.

11.6 Conclusion

The success of bioethanol blending as proposed by the Government of India is dependent on two things: (1) availability of biomass sources that are sustainable and (2) characterization of catalysts. For the former, the major limitation is incentive to the farmers to provide the industry enough biomass (such as second-generation biomass) to make it sustainable. In this regard, this chapter summarizes not only agricultural crop residues but also plants that are used majorly as feed or for other purposes. With regards to catalysts, it has been shown that for a developing country like India, there are abundant strains available that produce cellulases and other associated enzymes. Some of these enzymes are attractive for industry in terms of thermostability and other properties that are deemed desirable. At the same time, some of these organisms' genome has been sequenced, and thus there is availability of omics data that can be tapped for further characterization and development of strains that are highly suitable for industrial purposes. In the future, there is a need to generate more omics data (genome, transcriptome, and proteome) to be generated for both the biomass source and strains native to India.

References

1. Nigam P.S., Singh A., Production of liquid biofuels from renewable resources, *Prog. Energy Combust. Sci.*, 37, 52–68, 2011.
2. Koh, L., Ghazoul, J., Biofuels, biodiversity, and people: Understanding the conflicts and finding opportunities. *Biol. Conserv.*, 141, 10, 2450–2460, 2008.
3. Dhar, S., Shukla, P., Low carbon scenarios for transport in India: Co-benefits analysis. *Energy Policy*, 81, 186–198, 2015.

4. Manorama,R., Pindi,P., Reddy,G., Shivaji,S., *Bhargavaea cecembensis* gen. nov., sp. nov., isolated from the Chagos-Laccadive ridge system in the Indian Ocean. *Int. J. Syst. Evol. Microbiol*, 59, 10, 2618–2623, 2009.
5. Singh, S., Tiwari, R., Renuse, S., Pranaw, K., Nain, L., Proteomic analysis of Streptomyces sp. ssr-198 grown on paddy straw. *J. Basic Microbiol.*, 55, 6, 790–797, 2015.
6. Rathnan, R., and Ambili, M., Cellulase Enzyme Production by Streptomyces Sp Using Fruit Waste as Substrate. *Aust. J. Basic & Appl. Sci.*, 5, 12, 1114–1118, 2011.
7. Chellapandi P., Jani H.M., Production of endoglucanase by the native strains of Streptomyces isolates in submerged fermentation., *Braz. J. Microbiol*., 39, 122–127, 2008.
8. Prasad, P., Bedi, S., Singh, T., *In vitro* Cellulose Rich Organic Material Degradation by Cellulolytic *Streptomyces albospinus* (MTCC 8768). *MJM*, 2012.
9. Prasad, P., Bedi, S., Characterization of a novel thermophilic cellulase producing strain *Streptomyces matensis* strain St-5. *IJCMAS*, 3, 3, 74–88, 2014.
10. Prasad P., Singh T., Bedi S., Characterization of the cellulolytic enzyme produced by *Streptomyces griseorubens* (Accession No. AB184139) isolated from Indian soil, *J. King Saud Univ. - Sci*., 25, 245–250, 2013.
11. Sahay, H., Mahfooz, S., Singh, A., Singh, S., Kaushik, R., Saxena, A., Arora, D., Exploration and characterization of agriculturally and industrially important haloalkaliphilic bacteria from environmental samples of hypersaline Sambhar lake, India. *World J. Microbio.l Biotechnol.*, 28, 11, 3207–3217, 2012.
12. Sasmal, S., Goud, V., Mohanty, K., Characterization of biomasses available in the region of North-East India for production of biofuels. *Biomass and Bioenergy*, 45, 212–220, 2012.
13. Odero, D., Gilbert, R., Ferrell, J., Helsel, Z., *Production of Giant Reed for Biofuel*. University of Florida, Florida, 2008.
14. Aliberti, A., Ventorino, V., Robertiello, A., Galasso, M., Blaiotta, G., Comite, E., Faraco, V., Pepe, O., Effect of Cellulase, Substrate Concentrations, and Configuration Processes on Cellulosic Ethanol Production from Pretreated *Arundo donax*. *BioRes*, 12, 3, 2017.
15. Ma, C., Naidu, R., Liu, F., Lin, C., Ming, H., Influence of hybrid giant Napier grass on salt and nutrient distributions with depth in a saline soil. *Biodegradation*, 23, 6, 907–916, 2012.
16. Lal, B., Rana, K., Rana, D., Shivay, Y., Sharma, D., Meena, B., Gautam, P., Biomass, yield, quality and moisture use of *Brassica carinata* as influenced by intercropping with chickpea under semiarid tropics. *JSSAS*, 2017.
17. González-García, S., Gasol, C., Gabarrell, X., Rieradevall, J., Moreira, M., Feijoo, G., Environmental aspects of ethanol-based fuels from *Brassica carinata*: A case study of second generation ethanol. *Renew. Sust. Energ. Rev.*, 13, 9, 2613–2620, 2009.
18. Wood, I., Wellner, N., Elliston, A., Wilson, D., Bancroft, I., Waldron, K., Effect of *Brassica napus* cultivar on cellulosic ethanol yield. *Biotechnol. Biofuels*, 8, 1, 2015.

19. Kapoor, M., Raj, T. , Vijayaraj, M., Chopra, A., Gupta, R., Tuli, D., Kumar, R., Structural features of dilute acid, steam exploded, and alkali pretreated mustard stalk and their impact on enzymatic hydrolysis. *Carbohydr. Polym.*, 124, 265–273, 2015.
20. Byrt, C., Grof, C., Furbank, R., C4 Plants as Biofuel Feedstocks: Optimising Biomass Production and Feedstock Quality from a Lignocellulosic Perspective Free Access. *J. Integr. Plant Biol.*, 53, 2, 120–135, 2011.
21. Lingle, S., Opportunities and Challenges of Sweet Sorghum as a Feedstock for Biofuel. *ACS Symp. Ser.*, 177–188, 2010.
22. Qi, C., Yadama, V., Guo, K., Wolcott, M., Thermal stability evaluation of sweet sorghum fiber and degradation simulation during hot pressing of sweet sorghum–thermoplastic composite panels. *Ind. Crops Prod.*, 69, 335–343, 2015.
23. Welker, C., Balasubramanian, V., Petti, C., Rai, K., DeBolt, S., Mendu, V., Engineering Plant Biomass Lignin Content and Composition for Biofuels and Bioproducts. *Energies*, 8, 8, 7654–7676, 2015.
24. Bera, A., Ghosh, A., Mukhopadhyay, A., Chattopadhyay, D., Chakrabarti, K., Improvement of degummed ramie fiber properties upon treatment with cellulase secreting immobilized *A. larrymoorei* A1. *Bioprocess Biosyst. Eng.*, 38, 2, 341–351, 2014.
25. Kshirsagar, S., Saratale, G., Saratale, R., Govindwar, S., Oh, M., An isolated Amycolatopsis sp. GDS for cellulase and xylanase production using agricultural waste biomass. *J. Appl. Microbiol.*, 120, 1, 112–125, 2015.
26. Asem, D., Leo, V., Passari, A., Tonsing, M., Joshi, J., Uthandi, S., Hashem, A., Abd_Allah, E., Singh, B., Evaluation of gastrointestinal bacterial population for the production of holocellulose enzymes for biomass deconstruction. *PLoS One*, 12, 10, p. e0186355, 2017.
27. Pandey, S., Tiwari, R., Singh, S., Nain, L., Saxena, A., Evaluation of beta-1,4- Endoglucanases Produced by Bacilli Isolated from Paper and Pulp Mill Effluents Irrigated Soil. *J. Microbiol. Biotechnol.*, 24, 8, 1073–1080, 2014.
28. Yadav, A., Sachan, S., Verma, P., Kaushik, R., Saxena, A., Cold active hydrolytic enzymes production by psychrotrophic Bacilli isolated from three sub-glacial lakes of NW Indian Himalayas. *J. Basic Microbiol.*, 56, 3, 294–307, 2015.
29. Trivedi, N., Gupta, V., Kumar, M., Kumari, P., Reddy, C., Jha, B., Solvent tolerant marine bacterium *Bacillus aquimaris* secreting organic solvent stable alkaline cellulose. *Chemosphere*, 83, 5, 706–712, 2011.
30. Singh, V., Kumar, A., Production and purification of an extracellular cellulase from *Bacillus brevis* vs-1. *IUBMB Life*, 45, 3, 443–452, 1998.
31. Mawlankar, R., Thorat, M., Krishnamurthi, S., Dastager, S., *Bacillus cellulasensis* sp. nov., isolated from marine sediment. *Arch. Microbiol*, 198, 1, 83–89, 2015.
32. Pandey, S., Singh, S., Yadav, A., Nain, L., Saxena, A., Phylogenetic Diversity and Characterization of Novel and Efficient Cellulase Producing Bacterial Isolates from Various Extreme Environments. *Biosci. Biotechnol. Biochem.*, 77, 7, 1474–1480, 2013.

33. Padaria, J., Sarkar, K., Lone, S., Srivastava, S., Molecular characterization of cellulose- degrading *Bacillus pumilus* from the soil of tea garden, Darjeeling hills, India. *J. Environ. Biol.*, 35, 3, p. 551, 2014.
34. Thomas, L., Ram, H., Singh, V., Inducible cellulase production from an organic solvent tolerant Bacillus sp. SV1 and evolutionary divergence of endoglucanase in different species of the genus Bacillus. *Braz. J. Microbiol.*, 49, 2, 429–442, 2018.
35. Goyal, V., Mittal, A., Bhuwal, A., Singh, G., Yadav, A., Aggarwal, N., Parametric Optimization of Cultural Conditions for Carboxymethyl Cellulase Production Using Pretreated Rice Straw by Bacillus sp. 313SI under Stationary and Shaking Conditions. *Biotechnol. Res. Int.*, 2014, 1–7, 2014.
36. Rawat, R., Tewari, L., Purification and characterization of an acidothermophilic cellulase enzyme produced by Bacillus subtilis strain LFS3. *Extremophiles*, 16, 4, 637–644, 2012.
37. Premkumar, J., Sudhakar, T., Srikiran, K., Isolation and identification of *Cellulomonas cellulans* from silver fish and characterization of cellulase enzyme. *J. Chem. Pharm. Res.*, 7, 1, 346–349, 2015.
38. Walia, A., Mehta, P., Chauhan, A., Kulshrestha, S., Shirkot, C., Purification and characterization of cellulase-free low molecular weight endo β-1,4 xylanase from an alkalophilic *Cellulosimicrobium cellulans* CKMX1 isolated from mushroom compost. *World J. Microbio.l Biotechnol.*, 30, 10, 2597–2608, 2014.
39. Pawar, K., Dar, M., Rajput, B., Kulkarni, G., Enrichment and Identification of Cellulolytic Bacteria from the Gastrointestinal Tract of Giant African Snail, Achatina fulica. *Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol.*, 175, 4, 1971–1980, 2014.
40. Shanmughapriya, S., Kiran, G., Selvin, J., Thomas, T., Rani, C., Optimization, Purification, and Characterization of Extracellular Mesophilic Alkaline Cellulase from Sponge-Associated Marinobacter sp. MSI032. *Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol.*, 162, 3, 625–640, 2009.
41. Asha, B., Revathi, M., Yadav, A., Sakthivel, N., Purification and Characterization of a Thermophilic Cellulase from a Novel Cellulolytic Strain, *Paenibacillus barcinonensis*. *J. Microbio.l Biotechnol.*, 22, 11, 1501–1509, 2012.
42. Pal, M., Swarnkar, M., Thakur, R., Kiran, S., Chhibber, S., Singh, A., Gulati, A., Complete Genome Sequence of Paenibacillus sp. Strain IHBB 10380 Using PacBio Single-Molecule Real-Time Sequencing Technology. *Genome Announc.*, 3, 2, 2015.
43. Dhar, H., Swarnkar, M., Gulati, A., Singh, A., Kasana, R., Draft Genome Sequence of a Cellulase-Producing Psychrotrophic Paenibacillus Strain, IHB B 3415, Isolated from the Cold Environment of the Western Himalayas, India. *Genome Announc.*, 3, 1, 2015.
44. Sethi, S., Datta, A., Gupta, B., Gupta, S., Optimization of Cellulase Production from Bacteria Isolated from Soil. *ISRN Biotechnol.*, 2013, 1–7, 2013.
45. Raj, A., Kumar, S., Singh, S., A Highly Thermostable Xylanase from *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*: Purification and Partial Characterization. *Enzyme Res.*, 2013, 1–8, 2013.

46. Hattori, T., Morita, S., Energy Crops for Sustainable Bioethanol Production; Which, Where and How? *Plant Prod. Sci.*, 13, 3, 221–234, 2010.
47. Balat M., Balat H., Recent trends in global production and utilization of bio-ethanol fuel. *Applied Energy*, 86, 11, 2273–2282, 2009.
48. Baig, M., Dharmadhikari, S., Bioethanol Production from Enzymatically Hydrolysed Cotton Stalk: One Approach Towards Sustainable Energy Development. *Curr. World Environ.*, 9, 3, 940–946, 2014.
49. Wang, M., Zhou, D., Wang, Y., Wei, S., Yang, W., Kuang, M., Ma, L., Fang, D., Xu, S., Du, S., Bioethanol production from cotton stalk: A comparative study of various pretreatments. *Fuel*, 184, 527–532, 2016.
50. Song, Y., Wi, S., Kim, H., Bae, H., Cellulosic bioethanol production from Jerusalem artichoke (Helianthus tuberosus L.) using hydrogen peroxide-acetic acid (HPAC) pretreatment. *Bioresour. Technol.*, 214, 30–36, 2016.
51. Saba, N., Jawaid, M., Hakeem, K., Paridah, M., Khalina, A., Alothman, O., Potential of bioenergy production from industrial kenaf (*Hibiscus cannabinus* L.) based on Malaysian perspective. *Renew. Sust. Energ. Rev.*, 42, 446–459, 2015.
52. Kuhad, R., Gupta, R., Khasa, Y., Singh, A., Bioethanol production from Lantana camara (red sage): Pretreatment, saccharification and fermentation. *Bioresour. Technol.*, 101, 21, 8348–8354, 2010.
53. Riffaldi, R., Saviozzi, A., Cardelli, R., Bulleri, F., Angelini, L., Comparison of Soil Organic-Matter Characteristics under the Energy Crop Giant Reed, Cropping Sequence and Natural Grass. *Commun. Soil Sci. Plant Anal.*, 41, 2, 173–180, 2010.
54. Cotana, F., Cavalaglio, G., Pisello, A., Gelosia, M., Ingles, D., Pompili, E., Sustainable Ethanol Production from Common Reed (*Phragmites australis*) through Simultaneous Saccharification and Fermentation. *Sustainability*, 7, 9, 12149–12163, 2015.

SPRINGER LINK

Log in

Menu Search Cart



International Conference on Sustainable Waste Management through Design

ICSWMD 2018: **Proceedings of the 1st International Conference on Sustainable Waste Management through Design** pp 343–352

Comparative Analysis of Solid Waste Management Processes in Himachal Pradesh and Punjab

Anchal Sharma, Rajiv Ganguly & Ashok Kumar Gupta

Conference paper | First Online: 31 October 2018

1058 Accesses | **1** Citations

Part of the Lecture Notes in Civil Engineering book series (LNCE,volume 21)

Abstract

The study compiles the overview of existing municipal solid waste management processes in Himachal Pradesh. The physical characterization of municipal solid waste has also been assessed to provide the baseline data for the municipalities of respective regions to achieve the purposive waste management goals. It is mandatory for the municipal authorities to quantify and characterize

the municipal solid waste in order to successful management of solid waste. The paper discusses the assessment of existing municipal solid waste processes of two municipal corporation regions of Himachal Pradesh and the comparative analysis of waste assessment with Jalandhar region of Punjab, India using Matrix method. The paper also conducted the 'wasteaware' benchmark indicators for the evaluation of solid waste management processes in Himachal Pradesh. The study of physical characterization revealed that the waste of Himachal Pradesh is rich in organic waste 62.01% (Shimla), 55.12% (Dharamshala) being followed by paper waste however the municipal solid waste of Jalandhar are also having maximum amount of organic waste but the second highest fraction is of plastic waste. The 'waste aware' benchmark indicators study revealed that Himachal Pradesh has better waste management practices than Jalandhar, Punjab.

Keywords

Municipal solid waste **Illegal dumping**

'waste aware' benchmark indicators

Matrix method

This is a preview of subscription content, access via your institution.

Chapter EUR 29.95
Price includes VAT (India)

- Available as PDF
- Read on any device
- Instant download
- Own it forever

Buy Chapter

eBook EUR 160.49

Softcover Book EUR 199.99

Hardcover Book EUR 199.99

Tax calculation will be finalised at checkout

Purchases are for personal use only

Learn about institutional subscriptions

References

ASTM Standard test method for determination of the composition of unprocesses municipal solid waste D5231-92, 2008. *ASTM International, West Conshohocken, PA*

Chang NB, Davilla E (2007) Minimax regret optimization analysis for a regional solid waste management system. J Waste Manag 8:820–832

Central Pollution Control Board, Delhi (2011) Status of solid waste generation, collection, treatment and disposal in Metro cities

Kumar S, Bhattacharyya JK, Vaidya AN, Chakrabarti T, Devotta S, Akolkar AB (2009) Assessment of the status of municipal solid waste management in metro cities, state capitals, class I cities, and class II towns in India: an insight. J Waste Manag 29:883–895

Katiyar RB, Suresh S, Sharma AK (2013) Characterization of municipal solid waste generated by city of Bhopal, India. In: International conference on global scenario in environment and energy, ICGSEE-2013, vol 5, pp 623–628

Modak P, Jiemian Y, Hongyuan Yu, Choudhary R (2012) Municipal solid waste management: turning waste into Resource in Shanghai manual – A Guide for Sustainable Urban Development in the 21st Century, Shanghai

Puri A, Kumar M, Johal E (2008) Solid waste management in Jalandhar city and its impact on community health. Indian J Occup Environ Med 12:76-81

Rana R, Ganguly R, Gupta AK (2015) An assessment of solid waste management in Chandigarh city, India. Electron J Geotech Eng 20:1547–1572

Rana R, Ganguly R, Gupta AK (2018) Physico-chemical characterization of solid waste management from tricity region of northern India. J Mater Cycles Waste Manag 20:678–689

Rawat M, Ramanathan AL, Kuriakose T (2013) Characterization of municipal solid waste compost from selected from selected Indian cities - A case study for its sustainable utilization. J Environ Prot 4:163–171. https://doi.org/10.4236/jep.2013.42019

Sharholy M, Ahmad K, Mahmood G, Trivedi RC (2008) Municipal solid waste management in Indian cities – a review. J Waste Manag 28:459–467

Shekdar A (2009) Sustainable solid waste management: an integrated approach for Asian countries. J Waste Manag 29:1438–1448

Sethi S, Kothiyal NC, Nema AK, Kaushik MK (2013) Characterization of municipal solid waste in Jalandhar city, Punjab, India. J Hazard, Toxic Radioact Waste 17:97–106

Sharma A, Ganguly R, Gupta AK (2018) Matrix method for evaluation of existing solid waste management system in Himachal Pradesh, India. J Mater Cycle Waste Manag. Article in Press. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10163-018-0703-z

Wilson DC, Rodic L, Cowing MJ, Velis CA, Whiteman AD, Scheinberg A, Vilches R, Masterson D, Stretz JZ, Oelz B (2013) Benchmark indicators for integrated & sustainable waste management (ISWM). In: Proceedings of ISWA world congress, international solid waste association, Vienna, Austria, October

Wilson DC, Rodic L, Cowing MJ, Velis CA, Whiteman AD, Scheinberg A, Vilches R, Masterson D, Stretz JZ, Oelz B (2015) Wasteaware benchmark indicators for integrated sustainable waste management in cities. J Waste Manag 35:329–342

Author information

Authors and Affiliations

Department of Civil Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Anchal Sharma, Rajiv Ganguly & Ashok Kumar Gupta

Corresponding author

Correspondence to Rajiv Ganguly .

Editor information

Editors and Affiliations

Department of Civil Engineering, Guru Nanak Dev Engineering College, Ludhiana, Punjab, India

Prof. Harvinder Singh

Department of Civil Engineering, Guru Nanak Dev Engineering College, Ludhiana, Punjab, India

Dr. Prashant Garg

Department of Civil Engineering, Guru Nanak Dev Engineering College, Ludhiana, Punjab, India

Dr. Inderpreet Kaur

Rights and permissions

Reprints and Permissions

Copyright information

© 2019 Springer Nature Switzerland AG

About this paper

Cite this paper

Sharma, A., Ganguly, R., Gupta, A.K. (2019). Comparative Analysis of Solid Waste Management Processes in Himachal Pradesh and Punjab. In: Singh, H., Garg, P., Kaur, I. (eds) Proceedings of the 1st International Conference on Sustainable Waste Management through Design. ICSWMD

2018. Lecture Notes in Civil Engineering , vol 21. Springer, Cham. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-02707-0_40

.RIS .ENW .BIB

DOI
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-02707-0_40

Published	Publisher Name	Print ISBN
31 October 2018	Springer, Cham	978-3-030-02706-3

Online ISBN	eBook Packages
978-3-030-02707-0	Engineering Engineering (R0)

Comparative Analysis of Solid Waste Management Processes in Himachal Pradesh and Punjab

Anchal Sharma, Rajiv Ganguly(✉), and Ashok Kumar Gupta

Department of Civil Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India
rajiv.ganguly@juit.ac.in

Abstract. The study compiles the overview of existing municipal solid waste management processes in Himachal Pradesh. The physical characterization of municipal solid waste has also been assessed to provide the baseline data for the municipalities of respective regions to achieve the purposive waste management goals. It is mandatory for the municipal authorities to quantify and characterize the municipal solid waste in order to successful management of solid waste. The paper discusses the assessment of existing municipal solid waste processes of two municipal corporation regions of Himachal Pradesh and the comparative analysis of waste assessment with Jalandhar region of Punjab, India using Matrix method. The paper also conducted the 'wasteaware' benchmark indicators for the evaluation of solid waste management processes in Himachal Pradesh. The study of physical characterization revealed that the waste of Himachal Pradesh is rich in organic waste 62.01% (Shimla), 55.12% (Dharamshala) being followed by paper waste however the municipal solid waste of Jalandhar are also having maximum amount of organic waste but the second highest fraction is of plastic waste. The 'waste aware' benchmark indicators study revealed that Himachal Pradesh has better waste management practices than Jalandhar, Punjab.

Keywords: Municipal solid waste · Illegal dumping
'waste aware' benchmark indicators · Matrix method

1 Introduction

Solid waste management is one of the mandatory services that must be provided by municipal authorities to maintain the environment clean and safe. The condition of waste management has becoming more critical due to the rapid growth in urbanization and industrialization (Sharholy et al. 2008; Katiyar et al. 2013). The drastic increase in the population and hence growth in solid waste causes pollution of environment including air, water and soil (Puri et al. 2008; Sethi et al. 2013). The poor waste management practices are mainly due to the unavailability of veritable data and information to examine the waste management practices (Chang and Davila 2007; Shekdar et al. 2009). The population of India is outlined as 1083 million in 2001 and accordingly 1253 million in 2013 according to the Census report, 2011. The per capita

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2019
H. Singh et al. (Eds.): ICSWMD 2018, LNCE 21, pp. 343–352, 2019.
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-02707-0_40

per day waste generation is 0.17 kg/capita/day in smaller towns and 0.63 kg/capita/day in the big cities of India (Kumar et al. 2009; Modak et al. 2012). The solid waste produced in India has not managed in the adequate manner due to the lack of poor and improper management of Municipal Corporation authorities of the cities. In general, 90% of the waste is disposed illegally in the land, thus become the major contributors to the environment pollution (Rana et al. 2015; Rana et al. 2018). The present study gives the overview of waste management practices and physical characterization of solid waste in the municipal corporation cities (Shimla and Dharamshala) in Himachal Pradesh, India. In addition, the matrix method has been determined for the comparative analysis of the study regions with Jalandhar, Punjab. The description of study areas has been shown in Table 1 and the location of study areas has been shown in Fig. 1.

2 Methodology

2.1 Site Locations

See table and figure.

Table 1. Description of study areas

City	Longitude	Latitude	Waste generation
Shimla	31.1048°N	77.1734°E	90 TPD
Dharamshala	32.2190°N	76.3234°E	25 TPD



Fig. 1. Location of study areas

2.2 Characterization of Municipal Solid Waste

The sampling process was carried out for the physical characterization of municipal solid waste according to ASTM-D 5231-92. The municipal solid waste around 1000 kg was transported to the dumping grounds through transportation vehicles including trucks and tippers. The waste was unroll on the plastic sheet and then mixed properly in order to make the analogous mixture of the waste. Out of total 1000 kg of waste, 100 kg sample was withdrawn randomly at each day of the 10 days sampling period in order to acquire representative waste samples. The municipal solid waste acquired was sorted manually by the rag pickers (Rana et al. 2018).

2.3 'Wasteaware' Benchmark Indicators

Benchmark indicators are the efficient tool for the assessment of municipal solid waste management strategy of the city. The elemental principle of benchmark indicators is to allow the city to understand its performance of municipal solid waste management services and comparison with the waste management practices of different cities. However, it also provides information for decision making on prime issues regarding funds for the improvement of waste management services. The 'wasteaware' benchmark parameters integrated both qualitative and quantitative indicators (Wilson et al. 2013; Wilson et al. 2015). In the Quantitative analysis of waste management, the parameters include Public health collection, environmental controlled disposal and resource management and the qualitative indicators unite governance parameters including user and provider inclusivity, financial sustainability, national policy framework and local institutions.

2.4 Matrix Method

The matrix method is the method of quantification that has been enlisted for the deliberation of existed municipal solid waste management system (Rana et al. 2015). In this context, the 'wasteaware' benchmarks utilized grading system including low (L), Low/Medium (L/M), Medium (M), Medium/High (M/H) and High (H), a five point classification has been allocated to benchmarks. The above grading systems (L, L/M, M, M/H and H) were utilized by assigning each of them a classification point such as (L = 1, L/M = 2, M = 3, M/H = 4, H = 5) (Rana et al. 2015; Sharma et al. 2018).

3 Results and Discussions

3.1 Assessment of Existing Municipal Solid Waste Management in Shimla and Dharamshala

3.1.1 MSW Generation

The average daily waste generation in Shimla city is reported as 90 tons per day and waste generation in Dharamshala is reported as 25 tons per day. The quality and quantity of municipal solid waste generated does not remain the same throughout the seasons but it shows variation during different seasons because of enormous floating population due to touristic activities. The sources of solid waste are residential, institutional, commercial, inert, industrial, agriculture etc. The physical characterization of municipal solid waste has been summarized in Table 2.

The characterization of the municipal solid waste revealed that out of total waste generated in Himachal Pradesh, the highest fraction of waste is the organic waste including vegetables, food and fruits etc. Paper waste formed the second highest fraction out of the total waste generated in Himachal Pradesh. The proportion of plastic has been found very low in Himachal Pradesh because the use of plastic has been banned in Himachal Pradesh since 2003. However, the reported literature showed the fraction of plastic waste in Chandigarh (7%), Jalandhar (9%), Bhopal (10%) that was lesser than Himachal Pradesh (Rana et al. 2018).

Table 2. Physical characterization of waste

Sr. No.	Parameters	Shimla	Dharamshala
1.	Density (Kg/m^3)	542.23 ± 27.32	527.02 ± 22.14
2.	Organic waste	62.01 ± 3.22	55.12 ± 1.45
3.	Paper	21.32 ± 2.45	19.11 ± 0.33
4.	Plastic	5.50 ± 1.99	7.05 ± 0.71
5.	Glass	1.34 ± 0.75	2.48 ± 0.22
6.	Metal	1.92 ± 0.06	2.09 ± 0.39
7.	Inert	4.89 ± 1.02	5.23 ± 0.24
8.	Rubber	2.11 ± 1.24	3.68 ± 1.67
9.	Textile	1.10 ± 0.66	5.24 ± 1.14

3.1.2 Collection of MSW

There is lack of adequacy in the system of municipal solid waste collection in Shimla city. The collection of waste at household level has been started but there is no provision of segregation of waste. No doubt, the dumpers have been placed at different locations in the city but without the consent of need or having no such data about the quantity of waste generation in different places.

Apart from this, Dharamshala city has somewhere improved scenario of waste collection system. Street sweeping is carried out in all 365 days by more than 130 workers from morning 7:30 am to 11:30 am and 2:00 pm to 4:00 pm covering all the roads of the city. About 188 km roads are swiped by more than 130 street sweepers on a daily basis. But no provision of waste segregation is noticed in the city.

3.1.3 MSW Transportation

The condition of transportation vehicles depend on the physical layout of the roads, manpower available and the funds allotted for maintenance provisions. The vehicles provided by municipal authority for the transportation of waste to the dump sites in Shimla city includes tippers, loaders, bulldozers, compactor, three wheelers, tractor trolleys etc. and the vehicles provided by municipal authorities in Dharamshala includes crane mounted truck, container lifting devices, jeep, auto rickshaw etc. In particularly, it is observed in both of the regions that most of the vehicles are worn out and lack of maintenances occurred that become the reason of inadequate management of waste. Moreover, the municipal solid waste is transported mostly in an open trucks and vehicles which cause littering of waste in the roads and thereby generation of flies and mosquitoes are supposed to occur (Rana et al. 2015).

3.1.4 MSW Disposal

The waste collected from different sources from the Shimla city and Dharamshala city is openly disposed of in the dumpsites. Currently, all types of solid waste consisting industrial, biomedical, slaughterhouse and municipal solid waste dumped on the disposal sites. According to the management and handling Rules 2000, only inert waste should be disposed of in the landfills and remaining waste should be transferred to the processing units. There is no such facility of leachate collection system, liner system, gas collection

Table 3. 'Waste-aware' benchmark indicators for Himachal Pradesh and Jalandhar city

Sr. No.	Category	Indicator	Jalandhar City	Himachal Pradesh
Background information of the city				
1	Country Income Level	World Bank Indicator Level	Lower-Middle	Lower-Middle
		GNI per Capita	$1,140	$1,140
B2	Population of the City	Total Population of the City	8,73,725	6,856,509
B3	Waste Generation	MSW Generation (tons/year)	109000	176000
W1	Waste Composition		3keyfractions–as % wt.oftotalwaste generated	
W1.1	Organic	Organics (food and green wastes)	44.53%	58.56%
W1.2	Paper	Paper	3.43%	20%
W1.3	Plastic	Plastic	7.42%	6%
1.1	Public health-Waste collection	Waste collection coverage	70% (L/M)	72% (L/M)
1C	-	Qualityof waste collection service	70% (L/M)	80% (M/H)
2	Environmental control-waste treatment and disposal	Controlled treatment and disposal	10% (L)	15% (L)
2E	-	Degree of environmental protection in waste treatment and disposal	0% (L)	0% (L)
3	3Rs-reduce, reuse and recycling	Recycling rate	0% (L)	0% (L)
3R		Qualityof 3Rsprovision	5% (L)	10% (L)
6N	Sound institutions,proactive policies	Adequacy of national SWM framework	60% (L/M)	64% (L/M)
6L	Degree of Institutional coherence		69% (L/M)	72% (L/M)
4U	User inclusivity	User inclusivity	68% (L/M)	71% (L/M)
4P	Provider inclusivity	Degree of provider inclusivity	65% (L/M)	73% (L/M)

Keys for colour coding

Red colour - low index
Yellow colour - medium index
Green colour - High index
Red/yellow - low/medium
Yellow/green - medium/high

facilities and monitoring wells in the disposal sites. Therefore, it is a threat to the surface and ground water quality because of the permeation of leachate in the soil.

3.2 'Wasteaware' Benchmark Indicators

3.2.1 System Analysis Using 'Wasteaware' Benchmark Indicators

The 'Wasteaware' Benchmark indicators for Himachal Pradesh and Jalandhar city has shown in Table 3 that the municipal solid waste generated at Himachal Pradesh is considerably higher than the waste generated in Jalandhar. In this context, red, yellow and green colours indicated low index (L), medium index (M) and high index (H) respectively. It was observed from the evaluation of 'wasteaware' benchmark parameters that the qualitative indicators collection efficiency and waste collection services (Public Health parameters) of Jalandhar city can be categorized in low/medium index (L/M) but the collection efficiency in Himachal Pradesh lies in medium/high index (M/H). Apart from this, for the Environmental control and 3R's facilities, both Himachal Pradesh and Chandigarh city were classified as low index. The 'wasteaware' analysis also reveals that for the qualitative indicators, Jalandhar city and Himachal Pradesh both lies in low/medium index (L/M). The weightage assignment and scores summary has been shown in Tables 4 and 5.

Table 4. Weight-age assignment for evaluation using matrix method

Sr. No.	Category	Indicator	Jalandhar city	Himachal Pradesh
Quantitative indicators (Public health, Environmental control, 3R's)				
1.1	Public health	Waste collection coverage	70% (L/M) (2)	72% (L/M) (2)
1C	Waste collection	Waste collection services	70% (L/M) (2)	80% (M/H) (4)
2	Environment control facilities	Control treatment and disposal	10% (L) (1)	15% (L) (1)
2E	Waste treatment and disposal	Degree of environmental protection	0% (L) (1)	0% (L) (1)
3	3Rs–reduce, reuse and recycling	Recycling rate	0% (L) (1)	0% (L) (1)
3R		Quality of 3R's provisions	5% (L) (1)	10% (L) (1)
Qualitative indicators (Governance factors)				
4U	User inclusivity	User inclusivity	L/M (60%) (2)	L/M (64%) (2)
4P	Provider inclusivity	Provider inclusivity	L/M (69%) (2)	L/M (72%) (2)
6 N	Sound, institutions proactive policies	Adequate national framework	L/M (60%) (2)	L/M (71%) (2)
6L	–	Degree of institutional coherence	L/M (65%) (2)	L/M (73%) (2)

Table 5. Summary of scores obtained through matrix method

Sr. No.	Category	Indicator	Jalandhar city	Himachal Pradesh
Quantitative indicators (Public health, Environmental control, 3R)				
1.1	Public health – Waste collection	Waste collection coverage	2	2
1C		Quality of waste collection service	2	4
2	Environmental control – waste treatment and disposal	Controlled treatment and disposal	1	1
2E		Degree of environment protection in waste treatment and disposal	1	1
3	3Rs–reduce, reuse and recycling	Recycling rate	1	1
3R		Quality of 3R's provision	1	1
Total Score (Quantitative indicators)			08	10
Maximum score			30	30
Weightage (%)			**26**	**33**
Qualitative indicators (Governance factors)				
4U	User inclusivity	User inclusivity	2	2
4P	Provider inclusivity	provider inclusivity	2	2
6 N	Sound institutions proactive policies	Adequacy of national SWM framework	2	2
6L	–	Degree of institutional coherence	2	2
Total score (Quantitative indicators)			08	08
Maximum score			20	20
Weightage (%)			**40**	**40**
Total score (Overall)			08 + 08 = 16	10 + 08 = 18
Total maximum score			30 + 20 = 50	30 + 20 = 50
Overall weightage (%)			**32**	**36**

The overall results obtained from the quantification of matrix method for Jalandhar city were 32% and 36% for Himachal Pradesh respectively. Hence, it is clearly showed that the quantification score of Jalandhar city was considerably lower than Himachal Pradesh. The results revealed that weight-age acquired from quantitative parameters of 'wasteaware' analysis were reported 26% for Jalandhar city whereas found more for Himachal Pradesh 33%. However, the score for governance factors (quantitative analysis) of Jalandhar and Himachal Pradesh were reported as 40%.

4 Proposals for Strengthening of Municipal Solid Waste Management Services

As a result of urbanization and increasing touristic activities, it is the basic duty of municipal authorities to provide infrastructure and facilities in terms of manpower, machineries, funding to provide effective and efficient services for the adequate and better management of municipal solid waste.

4.1 Hand Cart/Wheel Barrows

For door to door collection of garbage, there should be minimum 40–60 numbers of hand carts in order to meet the primary collection of waste and to improve the collection efficiency of the waste that is the foremost step of the better waste management. The waste sorting and segregation is must at source and at collection stage for efficient management of waste.

4.2 Bins for Segregated Waste Collection

Effective functioning and efficiency of treatment widely varies with the degree of segregation of the waste received at treatment plant. Municipal corporations of Shimla and Dharamshala has already installed underground bins at some urban areas, but still facing the problem in collection of segregated waste. There is a need to provide small dustbins green and blue colour having minimum 10 litre capacities at least at household levels to collect segregated dry waste and wet waste.

4.3 Small Waste Collection Vehicles (E-Rickshaw) for Waste Collection from Litter Bins

Proper collection of solid waste is first important step toward increasing the efficiency of waste management. There is a dire need to float at least 20 more waste collection vehicles (E-Rickshaws) in both of the cities according to the survey of waste management strategy of the cities. The door to door collection of waste from residential and commercial complexes in both the cities should be promoted by municipal authorities in order to avoid littering of waste here and there by the residents.

5 Conclusion

Solid waste management is the globally concerned issue in the present scenario. The study compiled the existing status of municipal solid waste management processes and characterization of waste in Himachal Pradesh. The study revealed that there is dire need to educate every people of the city towards the environmental issues in order to strengthen the aesthetic appearance of environmental and improving health of public. The paper also focussed on the ‘wasteaware’ benchmark indicators and the matrix method system for Himachal Pradesh (Shimla and Dharamshala) and their waste management practices comparative analysis with Jalandhar city. The results clearly

showed the poor performance of environmental control methods including collection and treatment of waste and final disposal of waste in Himachal Pradesh and Jalandhar city. However, the comparative analysis of qualitative and quantitative indicators revealed that Himachal Pradesh exhibits somewhere better results of waste management than that of Jalandhar city. The waste processing facilities should be applicable by the municipal authorities including composting, vermicomposting, reduce derived fuel, vermicomposting, source segregation etc. for the better management of waste. Only inert waste should be disposed in the landfills. However, it is critically observed that there is no such facility of liner, leachate collection and disposal system, gas monitoring facilities, monitoring wells and final cover system for the disposal of solid waste. Open dumping of waste creates annoyance for the health issues of people as well as aesthetic appearance of environment. Hence, open dumps should be avoided and waste should be disposed of in sanitary engineered landfill systems.

References

ASTM Standard test method for determination of the composition of unprocesses municipal solid waste D5231-92, 2008. *ASTM International, West Conshohocken, PA*

Chang NB, Davilla E (2007) Minimax regret optimization analysis for a regional solid waste management system. J Waste Manag 8:820–832

Central Pollution Control Board, Delhi (2011) Status of solid waste generation, collection, treatment and disposal in Metro cities

Kumar S, Bhattacharyya JK, Vaidya AN, Chakrabarti T, Devotta S, Akolkar AB (2009) Assessment of the status of municipal solid waste management in metro cities, state capitals, class I cities, and class II towns in India: an insight. J Waste Manag 29:883–895

Katiyar RB, Suresh S, Sharma AK (2013) Characterization of municipal solid waste generated by city of Bhopal, India. In: International conference on global scenario in environment and energy, ICGSEE-2013, vol 5, pp 623–628

Modak P, Jiemian Y, Hongyuan Yu, Choudhary R (2012) Municipal solid waste management: turning waste into Resource in Shanghai manual – A Guide for Sustainable Urban Development in the 21st Century, Shanghai

Puri A, Kumar M, Johal E (2008) Solid waste management in Jalandhar city and its impact on community health. Indian J Occup Environ Med 12:76-81

Rana R, Ganguly R, Gupta AK (2015) An assessment of solid waste management in Chandigarh city, India. Electron J Geotech Eng 20:1547–1572

Rana R, Ganguly R, Gupta AK (2018) Physico-chemical characterization of solid waste management from tricity region of northern India. J Mater Cycles Waste Manag 20:678–689

Rawat M, Ramanathan AL, Kuriakose T (2013) Characterization of municipal solid waste compost from selected from selected Indian cities - A case study for its sustainable utilization. J Environ Prot 4:163–171. https://doi.org/10.4236/jep.2013.42019

Sharholy M, Ahmad K, Mahmood G, Trivedi RC (2008) Municipal solid waste management in Indian cities – a review. J Waste Manag 28:459–467

Shekdar A (2009) Sustainable solid waste management: an integrated approach for Asian countries. J Waste Manag 29:1438–1448

Sethi S, Kothiyal NC, Nema AK, Kaushik MK (2013) Characterization of municipal solid waste in Jalandhar city, Punjab, India. J Hazard, Toxic Radioact Waste 17:97–106

Sharma A, Ganguly R, Gupta AK (2018) Matrix method for evaluation of existing solid waste management system in Himachal Pradesh, India. J Mater Cycle Waste Manag. Article in Press. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10163-018-0703-z

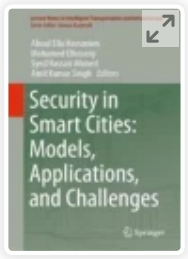
Wilson DC, Rodic L, Cowing MJ, Velis CA, Whiteman AD, Scheinberg A, Vilches R, Masterson D, Stretz JZ, Oelz B (2013) Benchmark indicators for integrated & sustainable waste management (ISWM). In: Proceedings of ISWA world congress, international solid waste association, Vienna, Austria, October

Wilson DC, Rodic L, Cowing MJ, Velis CA, Whiteman AD, Scheinberg A, Vilches R, Masterson D, Stretz JZ, Oelz B (2015) Wasteaware benchmark indicators for integrated sustainable waste management in cities. J Waste Manag 35:329–342

SPRINGER LINK

Log in

Menu Search Cart



Security in Smart Cities: Models, Applications, and Challenges pp 323–343

Efficient Generation of Association Rules from Numeric Data Using Genetic Algorithm for Smart Cities

Pardeep Kumar & Amit Kumar Singh

Chapter | First Online: 05 November 2018

861 Accesses

Part of the Lecture Notes in Intelligent Transportation and Infrastructure book series (LNITI)

Abstract

Machine learning plays an important role to develop smart cities by gathering real time information using several state of the art algorithms. In the recent past, association rule mining plays an important role in the discovery of accurate information from databases to satisfy the need of real time applications in smart cities ranging from healthcare to intelligent transport systems. It is used in various applications for

decision making, detection and prediction etc. because of its robustness to derive associations among various attributes of datasets. This technique seems to be simple in case of categorical data but becomes quite complex in case of numeric data. In this work, we have mainly concentrated on the problem of generating association rules from numeric data in an efficient way. For accomplishing this task we have taken genetic algorithm as the base of the solution to this problem. Genetic algorithm is selected for this task because of its nature of self-improving and ability to handle large solution set. Here we have proposed genetic algorithm based association rule mining algorithm which generates random association rules on the basis of general property of datasets. The generated rule set is improved at each run of algorithm and filtered for more and more interesting and accurate rules.

Keywords

Association rule mining **Decision making**

Categorical data **Numeric data**

Genetic algorithm **Smart cities**

This is a preview of subscription content, access via your institution.

Chapter EUR 29.95
Price includes VAT (India)

- Available as PDF
- Read on any device
- Instant download
- Own it forever

Buy Chapter

eBook	EUR 85.59
Softcover Book	EUR 99.99
Hardcover Book	EUR 99.99

Tax calculation will be finalised at checkout

Purchases are for personal use only

Learn about institutional subscriptions

References

1. Agrawal R, Imielinski T, Swami AN (1993) Mining association rules between set of items in large databases. In: ACM SIGMOD international conference on management of data, Washington D.C.

2. Tew C, Giraud-Carrier C, Tanner K (2013) Behaviour-based clustering and analysis of interestingness measures for association rule mining. Springer Data Min Knowl Discov J 28(4):1004–1045

3. Agrawal R, Srikant R (1994) Fast algorithms for mining association rules in large databases. In:

Proceedings of the twentieth international conference on very large databases, Santiago de Chile, Chile

4. Houtsma M, Swami A (1995) Set-oriented mining for association rules in relational databases. In: Proceedings of the 11th IEEE international conference on data engineering, Taipei, Taiwan

5. Hidber C (1999) Online association rule mining. In: Proceedings of the ACM SIGMOD international conference on management of data, Philadelphia, PA, USA

6. Borgelt C (2003) Efficient implementations of Apriori and Eclat. In: Proceedings of the workshop frequent itemset mining implementations, Melbourne, FL

7. Goldberg DE (1989) Genetic algorithms in search, optimization and machine learning. Addison-Wesley Publishing Co., Inc., Boston

8. Elhoseny M, Yuan X, Yu Z, Mao C, El-Minir H, Riad A (2015) Balancing energy consumption in heterogeneous wireless sensor networks using genetic algorithm. IEEE Commun Lett

19(12):2194–2197. https://doi.org/10.1109/LCOMM.2014.2381226

9. Yuan X, Elhoseny M, El-Minir H, Riad A (2017) A genetic algorithm-based, dynamic clustering method towards improved WSN longevity. J Netw Syst Manage Springer, US 25(1):21–46. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10922-016-9379-7

10. Obitko M (n.d.) Genetic algorithm tutorial. Retrieved from https://courses.cs.washington.edu/courses/cse473/06sp/GeneticAlgDemo/index.html

11. Freitas AA (2003) A survey of evolutionary algorithms for data mining and knowledge discovery. Advances in evolutionary computing. Springer, New York, NY, USA, pp 819–845

12. Ghosh A, Nath B (2004) Multi-objective rule mining using genetic algorithms. J Inf Sci Elsevier 163:123–133

13. Anand R, Vaid A, Singh PK (2009) Association rule mining using multiobjective evolutionary algorithms: strengths and challenges. In: Proceedings of the nature & biologically inspired computing, Coimbatore, India

14. Yan X, Zhang C, Zhang S (2009) Genetic algorithm-based strategy for identifying association rules without specifying actual minimum support. J Expert Syst Appl Elsevier 36(2):3066–3076

15. Alatas B, Akin E, Karci A (2008) MODENAR: multi-objective differential evolution algorithm for mining numeric association rules. J Appl Soft Comput Elsevier 8(1):646–656

16. Martin D, Rosete A, Alcala J (2014) A new multiobjective evolutionary algorithm for mining a reduced set of interesting positive and negative quantitative association rules. IEEE Trans Evol Comput 18(1):54–69

17. Metawa N, Hassan MK, Elhoseny M (2017) Genetic algorithm based model for optimizing bank lending decisions. Expert Syst Appl 80:75–82

18. Berzal F, Blanco I, Sanchez D, Vila M (2002) Measuring the accuracy and interest of association rules: a new framework. J Intell Data Anal 6(3):221–235

19. Anand HS, Vinodchandra SS (2016) Association rule mining using treap. Int J Mach Learn Cybern. https://doi.org/10.1007/s13042-016-0546-7

20. Umit C, Bilal A (2017) Automatic mining of quantitative association rules with gravitational search algorithm. Int J Softw Eng Knowl Eng 27(3):343–372

21. Uroš M, Milan Z, Iztok F Jr, Iztok F (2017) Modified binary cuckoo search for association rule mining. J Intell Fuzzy Syst 32(6):4319–4330

22. Qodmanan HR, Nasiri M, Minaei-Bidgoli B (2011) Multiobjective association rule mining with genetic algorithm without specifying minimum support and minimum confidence. J Expert Syst Appl Elsevier 38(1):288–298

23. Tan P, Kumar V, Srivastava J (2002) Selecting the right interestingness measure for association patterns. In: Proceedings of the 8th

international conference of KDD, Edmonton, AB, Canada

24. Brin S, Motwani R, Ullman JD, Tsu S (1997) Dynamic itemset counting and implication rules for market basket data. In: Proceedings of the ACM SIGMOD international conference on management of data, New York, NY, USA

25. Magalhães-Mendes J, Cidem (2013) A comparative study of crossover operators for genetic algorithms to solve the job shop scheduling problem. WSEAS Trans Comput 12(4):164–173

26. Alcala-Fdez J, Fernandez A, Luengo J, Derrac J, Garcia S, Sanchez L, Herrera F (2011) KEEL data-mining software tool: data set repository, integration of algorithms and experimental analysis framework. J Multiple Value Logic Soft Comput 17(2–3):255–287

27. Mata J, Alvaez J, Riquelme J (2001) Mining numeric association rules with genetic algorithms. In: Proceedings of the 5th international conference artificial neural network genetic algorithms, pp 264–267

28. Minaei-Bidgoli B, Barmaki R, Nasir M (2013) Mining numerical association rules via multiobjective genetic algorithms. J Inf Sci Elsevier 233:15–24

29. Al-Maqaleh B (2013) Discovering Interesting association rules: a multi-objective Genetic algorithm approach. Int J Appl Inf Sci 5(3):47–52

30. Moin NH, Sin OC, Omar M (2015) Hybrid genetic algorithm with multiparents crossover for job shop scheduling problems. In: Mathematical problems in engineering, Hindawi, 2015

31. Barak S, Modarres M (2015) Developing an approach to evaluate stocks by forecasting effective. Expert Syst Appl Elsevier 42:1325–1339

32. Darwish A, Hassanien A, Elhoseny M, Sangaiah A, Muhammad K (2017) The impact of the hybrid platform of internet of things and cloud computing on healthcare systems: opportunities, challenges, and open problems. J Ambient Intell Humanized Comput. First Online: 29 Dec 2017. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12652-017-0659-1

33. Elhoseny H, Elhoseny M, Riad AM, Hassanien A (2018) A framework for big data analysis in smart cities. In: Hassanien A, Tolba M, Elhoseny M, Mostafa M (eds) The international conference on advanced machine learning technologies and applications (AMLTA2018). AMLTA 2018. Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing, vol 723. Springer, Cham. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-74690-6_40

34. Shehab A, Ismail A, Osman L, Elhoseny M, El-Henawy IM (2018) Quantified self using IoT wearable devices. In: Hassanien A, Shaalan K, Gaber T, Tolba M (eds) Proceedings of the international conference on advanced intelligent systems and informatics 2017. AISI 2017. Advances in intelligent systems and computing, vol 639. Springer, Cham. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-64861-3_77

Author information

Authors and Affiliations

Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, 173234, Himachal Pradesh, India

Pardeep Kumar

Department of Computer Science and Engineering, National Institute of Technology Patna, Patna University Campus, Patna, 800005, Bihar, India

Amit Kumar Singh

Corresponding author

Correspondence to Pardeep Kumar .

Editor information

Editors and Affiliations

Faculty of Computers and Information, Cairo University, Giza, Egypt

Prof. Dr. Aboul Ella Hassanien

Faculty of Computers and Information, Mansoura University, Dakahlia, Egypt

Dr. Mohamed Elhoseny

Department of Computer Science, Georgia Southern University, Statesboro Campus, Statesboro, GA, USA

Prof. Syed Hassan Ahmed

Department of Computer Science and Engineering, National Institute of Technology Patna, Patna University Campus, Patna, Bihar, India

Amit Kumar Singh

Rights and permissions

Reprints and Permissions

Copyright information

© 2019 Springer Nature Switzerland AG

About this chapter

Cite this chapter

Kumar, P., Singh, A.K. (2019). Efficient Generation of Association Rules from Numeric Data Using Genetic Algorithm for Smart Cities. In: Hassanien, A., Elhoseny, M., Ahmed, S., Singh, A. (eds) Security in Smart Cities: Models, Applications, and Challenges. Lecture Notes in Intelligent Transportation and Infrastructure. Springer, Cham. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-01560-2_14

.RIS .ENW .BIB

DOI
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-01560-2_14

Published	Publisher Name	Print ISBN
05 November 2018	Springer, Cham	978-3-030-01559-6

Online ISBN	eBook Packages
978-3-030-01560-2	Intelligent Technologies and Robotics Intelligent Technologies and Robotics (R0)

Efficient Generation of Association Rules from Numeric Data Using Genetic Algorithm for Smart Cities



Pardeep Kumar and Amit Kumar Singh

Abstract Machine learning plays an important role to develop smart cities by gathering real time information using several state of the art algorithms. In the recent past, association rule mining plays an important role in the discovery of accurate information from databases to satisfy the need of real time applications in smart cities ranging from healthcare to intelligent transport systems. It is used in various applications for decision making, detection and prediction etc. because of its robustness to derive associations among various attributes of datasets. This technique seems to be simple in case of categorical data but becomes quite complex in case of numeric data. In this work, we have mainly concentrated on the problem of generating association rules from numeric data in an efficient way. For accomplishing this task we have taken genetic algorithm as the base of the solution to this problem. Genetic algorithm is selected for this task because of its nature of self-improving and ability to handle large solution set. Here we have proposed genetic algorithm based association rule mining algorithm which generates random association rules on the basis of general property of datasets. The generated rule set is improved at each run of algorithm and filtered for more and more interesting and accurate rules.

Keywords Association rule mining · Decision making · Categorical data Numeric data · Genetic algorithm · Smart cities

1 Introduction

Large amounts of data is being collected routinely in the task of day-to-day management and decision making in banking, business, administration, the delivery

P. Kumar (✉)
Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan 173234, Himachal Pradesh, India
e-mail: pardeepkumarkhokhar@gmail.com

A. K. Singh
Department of Computer Science and Engineering, National Institute of Technology Patna, Patna University Campus, Patna 800005, Bihar, India
e-mail: amit_245singh@yahoo.com

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2019

A. E. Hassanien et al. (eds.), *Security in Smart Cities: Models, Applications, and Challenges*, Lecture Notes in Intelligent Transportation and Infrastructure,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-01560-2_14

of social and health services, works related to environmental protection, handling security and in politics. Such data are primarily used for accounting service such as decision building, prediction, etc. to users of the system, later it can be used for maintenance in long term. Typically, data sets to be considered for this task are very large and constantly growing and contain a large number of complex dimensionality. While these data sets reflect properties of the managed subjects and relations between them, and are thus potentially of some use to their owner, but they often have relatively less useful information as compared to its volume. Hence, robust, efficient, simple and computationally efficient algorithm is required to extract information from such datasets.

One of the important data mining tasks is generating association rules, which deals with finding IF-THEN rules by analyzing similarity between combinations of attributes of data. As it can be seen that IF-THEN rules are easy to understand and can be used in multiple applications for deriving inferences for relevant tasks, therefore generating such kind of rules is considered as an important task in data mining.

To generate such algorithm in an efficient way, one of the important subjects of computer science also helps data mining, i.e. machine learning. Machine learning is a subject which keeps efficient solution of various general problems which can be used in any field of study such as data mining, optimization, information retrieval etc. We will also be using one of the machine learning techniques in our work i.e. genetic algorithm.

2 Basic Terminology

2.1 Numeric Association Rule Mining

Association rule mining is a well-known data mining technique that is used for extracting information from raw data in form of IF-THEN statement. These statements can be used in many fields for prediction and decision making. First introduced in Agrawal et al. [1], the process of extracting such rules was quite cumbersome where all the possible combinations are checked for co-relations. The co-relation between attributes was checked on basis of interestingness. Each rule is checked for interestingness using various interestingness parameters such as support, confidence, lift, conviction etc. Various such parameters are given in Tew et al. [2]. Later same author improved the procedure of extracting rules in Agrawal and Srikant [3] where the authors proposed a well-known Apriori algorithm in which only frequent occurring pairs are checked for further co-relation. After the introduction of Apriori, lots of other algorithms were proposed for extracting association rules. Like in Houtsma and Swami [4], association rule mining using sql query was explained but it requires multiple scans of database. In Hidber [5], an online technique for generation of association rule was proposed where the rules are generated at real time. A comparison between two well-known algorithms Apriori–Eclat was discussed in Borgelt [6]. But

all these algorithms were designed for categorical data only. None of these algorithm works well for numeric dataset. The rules needed for numeric dataset are of form:

$$\text{attribute1[lb1, ub1], attribute2[lb2, ub2]} \Rightarrow \text{attribute3[lb3, ub3]}$$

where there is a lower and upper bound attached with every attribute. These kinds of rules are more general in nature as well as contains more information as compared to categorical association rules. By extracting numeric association rule, various inter disciplinary fields can be benefited such as medication, structural engineering, pollution analysis, image processing etc.

2.2 Genetic Algorithm

Genetic Algorithm (GA) explained in Goldberg [7] is a powerful algorithmic technique that can be used for generating solution for a search and optimization problem [8, 9]. It basically follows one of the nature's principle i.e. survival of the fittest as stated in Darwin's theory of evolution. It tells that the one that is stronger survives for longer. This algorithm finds better solution in each generation and keeps on improving the solution in each generation till it finds a near optimal solution.

The process of general genetic algorithm starts with the description of problem; on the basis of problem and the solution needed an encoding scheme is selected. Chromosomes are generated as initial population by using that encoding scheme. Fitness value is calculated for each chromosome and on the basis of that it is decided whether the solution is appropriate or not. Further the population is changed by applying crossover and mutation operators which is meant for introducing diversity in the algorithm. By implementing these operators, a new generation of population is evolved then again on that population fitness is checked. This is an iterative self-improving process which improves its own solution iteration by iteration. The iterations are stopped when the desirable results are generated. The population in the final iteration is considered to be the best solution set. As per the requirement of the problem results can be formulated from the population of last generation. A general work flow of genetic algorithm is illustrated in Fig. 1 given in Obitko [10].

3 Literature Survey

To derive association rules of form IF-THEN statement, we need to get an antecedent and a related consequent part which are co-related to each other. For applying GA for finding such rules as mentioned in Freitas [11], four main designing components are needed i.e. Chromosome encoding for representing rules in form of GA understandable chromosomes, Crossover operator for generating new child chromosomes, Mutation operators for introducing diversity in the population and fitness function

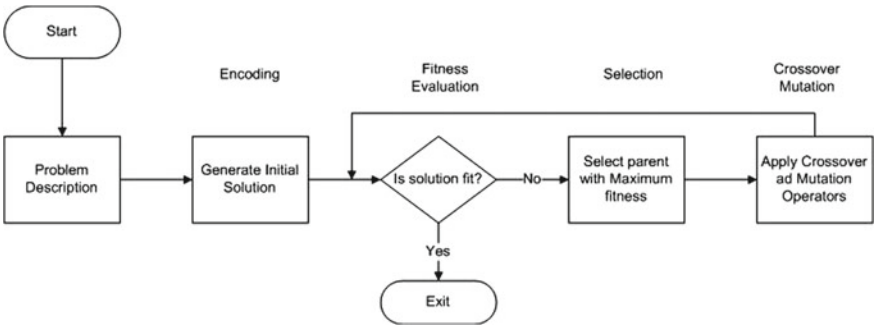


Fig. 1 Flowchart of basic genetic algorithm

which will evaluate fitness measure of each rule. After deciding these factors only thing left is to apply basic genetic algorithm which is defined in introduction part above, using all these components.

3.1 Chromosome Representation

Broadly there are two chromosome representation techniques are present in literature for ARM. In the first approach (Pittsburgh approach), a batch of possible association rules are encoded in a chromosome. This encoding approach is well suitable for classification rule mining, where the goal is to generate a good quality set of rules. However, in ARM, the main goal is to find a set of rules where each rule is good in itself. Therefore, for ARM case, the Michigan approach explained in Goldberg [7] is mostly used. Each chromosome represents exactly one rule in itself, is more suitable in Michigan approach. Most of the ARM techniques use Michigan chromosome representation.

In an early work by Ghosh and Nath [12], the authors use the Michigan approach as follows: each chromosome has length $2k$, where k is the number of items. The chromosomes in this case were binary strings where each attribute is given two bits. If these two bits are 00 or 11, then the attribute is present in the antecedent part or consequent part of the rule, respectively, else the attribute is not present in the rule.

In paper by Anand et al. [13], each chromosome has two parts. The first part indicates the location of the attribute in the rule and the other part indicates the categorical value it has. The prior part consists of two bits where the attribute appears in the antecedent part or the consequent part of the rule, if the bits are 10 and 11, respectively; else, it is meant to be absent from the rule. The other part represents the categorical values carried by attributes in binary form. However, the authors in the paper did not given any justification of how the binary value of the attribute in the second part will appear and how categorical state will be managed if the number of states for an attribute is not an exact power of two. The main demerit of choosing

a binary encoding scheme is that the length of the chromosome is large when the number of attributes increases, because at least two bits are required for each attribute representation. An integer encoding can be used as a solution to this problem.

An integer encoding scheme has been used in association rule mining using multi objective genetic algorithm by (ARMGA) Yan et al. [14]. In this work the chromosomes encode the index of the attributes. A chromosome represented as encoding a k-rule, k is the total number of attributes in the antecedent part and the consequent part of the rule, and this chromosome will have $k+1$ genes. The first gene position represents the differentiating position of the chromosome where the attributes of antecedent and the consequent are separated. For example, if Ai represents the ith item, then the chromosome $\{3 \mid 5\ 4\ 2\ 1\ 3\}$ represents the rule $A2, A5, A4 \Rightarrow A1, A3$. This kind of representation reduces length of the chromosome significantly.

In Alatas et al. [15], encoding scheme used for chromosomes representation where each attributes has three parts. The first part tells whether the attribute is present or not in the rule, and if present, in which part of the rule (antecedent or consequent) it is present. The second and third part tells the lower and upper bounds of the value of attribute. The first part can have integer numbers such as 0, 1, or 2, which represents the occurrence of the attribute in the antecedent part of the rule, the occurrence of the attribute in the consequent of the rule, and the absence of the attribute from the given rule, respectively. Next, the second and the third part can take real numbers from the related attribute range. Further it is to be noted that as MODENAR uses differential evolution as an optimization technique and works on real-valued chromosomes, the authors considered a round off operator for handling the integer value part of the chromosome. In Martin et al. [16], authors use positional encoding scheme. Metawa et al. [17] used binary chromosome encoding scheme in their genetic algorithm based proposed approach for optimizing bank lending decisions to specify the selected customer in the lending decision.

3.2 Objective Functions

Even though support count and confidence are two well-known objectives that are generally to be maximized yet there are several other parameters available to measure the interestingness or strength of association rules as mentioned in Berzal et al. [18]. Some of the parameters, which can be used by different algorithms for optimization in a multi-objective scenario, are comprehensibility, conviction, interestingness, performance, lift, coverage, precision etc. Each function has its own significance and combination of best of these functions gives best result in the end. In Alatas et al. [15], objective function tries to optimize four criteria of the rules: support, confidence, amplitude of the intervals and comprehensibility, which make up the subparts of the rule. In Martin et al. [16], authors use comprehensibility, interestingness, and performance for fitness calculation. Anand and Vinodchandra [19] proposed association rule mining algorithm using treap data structure where they focused on running time rather than rule set quality. Umit and Bilal [20] proposed exploration of associ-

ation rules within numerical databases with Gravitational Search Algorithm (GSA) with flexible fitness function. In Uroš et al. [21], authors proposed a modified single-objective binary cuckoo search for association rule mining (MBCS-ARM) where objective function composed of support and confidence only. The quality of rule sets was still an issue in literature.

3.3 Evolutionary Operators

Mostly, when binary encoding scheme is used, some of the standard crossover and mutation operators are used. For example, in Ghosh and Nath [12], bit-flip mutation and multipoint crossover have been used. In Anand et al. [13], mutation operator, bit flip has been adopted. However, the authors did not specifically mention which crossover operator should be used.

In Qodmanan et al. [22], where integer encoding for the chromosomes is used, an order-1 crossover technique is taken into consideration. In this technique, first a segment is selected from any two parent chromosomes and these are copied to the two child chromosomes. Next, starting from the right side of the segment, the values of the genes that didn't appear in the selected segment of the first parent, are copied to the first child. The same procedure is repeated for the second child as well. The mutation operator introduces diversity by replacing a selected attribute value from the chromosome with a random attribute value not present in the chromosome currently. Alatas et al. [15] used differential evolution based crossover and mutation operators.

4 Proposed Approach

In the literature, till date a lot of work has been done in the field of association rule mining but most of the work is done for extracting rules from categorical data only. A very few algorithm can be seen for dealing with numeric data to get the relevant and interesting association rules. We have kept our focus mainly on mining association rule from numeric data. To handle numeric data efficiently, it is required that the data related to each attribute should be checked individually which increases the search space exponentially. Therefore, to deal with such problem, we have used genetic algorithm which finds solution with the least possible domain knowledge. In this work we have analyzed the basic structure of previously available work on same domain and proposed an algorithm which generates better results from the previously known works of similar kind.

In the proposed work we will be generating the rules of the form:

$$\text{attribute1}[\text{lb1}, \text{ub1}], \text{attribute2}[\text{lb2}, \text{ub2}] \rightarrow \text{attribute3}[\text{lb3}, \text{ub3}]$$

Chromosome Representation

A	B	C	D	E	F
$1,lb_1,ub_1$	$0,lb_2,ub_2$	$2,lb_3,ub_3$	$3,lb_4,ub_4$	$0,lb_5,ub_5$	$1,lb_6,ub_6$

Fig. 2 Chromosome representation for proposed approach

which signifies if the value of attribute1 is between lb1 and ub1, attribute2 is between lb2 and ub2 then the value of attribute3 will be between lb3 and ub3. In this approach there is no limitation on length of either of antecedent or consequent part.

4.1 Technical Details of Implementation

As discussed earlier, for using genetic algorithm for any problem, the basic components of genetic algorithm (i.e. encoding scheme, initial population, crossover and mutation operator and fitness function) have to be decided. Therefore, in our case for generating rules using genetic algorithm, the part of algorithm that we have used is as follows:

Chromosome Representation
We have used Michigan encoding scheme in this implementation where one chromosome represent one rule in the population. The chromosome is represented as shown in Fig. 2 where column under A represents a gene corresponding to attribute A which consists of 3 parts. First part represents the location of attribute whether it will be in antecedent part or it will be in consequent part. If first bit of gene is 0 indicates this attribute is in antecedent part, 1 indicates it to be in consequent part, whereas 2 indicate that the attribute is not present in the rule. Other two parts of the gene are lower bound and upper bound value of the attribute. Chromosome in Fig. 2 shows a rule of form:

$$B[lb_2, ub_2],\ E[lb_5, ub_5] => A[lb_1, ub_1],\ F[lb_6, ub_6]$$

which represents rule as IF B has a value between lb_2 and ub_2 and value of E is between lb_5 and ub_5 THEN the value of A will be in lb_1 and ub_1 and the value of F will be in lb_6 and ub_6.

Population Generation
Initial population generation in implementation is done by keeping in mind the frequency of value of attribute that occurs in the dataset i.e. a value that is more frequently coming into dataset are selected for generating chromosome. This is because the initial population is an important factor for better output of genetic algorithm as the whole flow of genetic algorithm is broadly based on the first generation. It is the solution of the first generation which is improved further in other generation. If we

keep a check on initial population then there is chance of getting better results as the output of the genetic algorithm.

Fitness Calculation

For every chromosome in the population, fitness is calculated. This fitness is the indicator of interestingness and importance of the rule. Various important interestingness parameters have been compared in Tan et al. [23]. It is to be decided prior that which interestingness parameters to be selected for better results. We have selected support, confidence, lift and conviction for our proposed work. If chromosome has fitness greater than the threshold fitness then it is considered for next generation else it is restricted to enter in the next generation. The threshold is calculated as the average of the fitness of rules of last generation. In this implementation we have taken a power fitness function. For calculating fitness function, initially support, confidence, lift and conviction of the chromosome is calculated.

For a sample rule like 'if A then B':

Interestingness Measures used in proposed algorithm are:

1. Support [1]—indicates how frequently A and B occur in the dataset.

$$\text{Support} = \frac{\text{Count}(\text{A} \cup \text{B})}{\#\text{ of Records}}$$

2. Confidence [1]—indicates how frequently A and B occurred when it is known that A was already present in the record.

$$\text{Confidence} = \frac{\text{Support}(\text{A} \cup \text{B})}{\text{Support}(\text{A})}$$

3. Lift [24]—indicates how frequently A and B occurred when it is known that B was already present in the record.

$$\text{Lift} = \frac{\text{Confidence}(A \rightarrow B)}{\text{Support}(B)}$$

4. Conviction—indicates the comparison of the probability that A appears without B if they are dependent with the actual frequency of the appearance of A without B.

$$\text{conviction} = \frac{\text{P(A)P}(\sim\text{B})}{\text{P}(A(\sim\text{B}))}$$

First fitness filter is created on the basis of support. A minimum Support value is taken and only the chromosomes having fitness value greater than support will be considered for rest of the fitness value calculation process.

Rest of the fitness calculation is done by a multi-objective maximizing function of form

$$Fitness = \left(Support^4\right) + \left(Confidence^3\right) + \left(Lift^2\right) + \left(Conviction^2\right)$$

where constant 4, 3, 2, 2 in the power are chosen on the basis of importance of these interestingness parameter. The main motive of this function is to maximize the effect of interestingness parameter. The chromosome with the fitness value less than the average fitness value is not considered for next generation. This chromosome is sent to the mutation repository for generating new chromosome out of it with few improvements.

Crossover Operator

Crossover is done among two fit parent chromosome to generate two new off springs. Various crossover operators and their performance have been discussed in Magalhães-Mendes and Cidem [25]. For this implementation, we have taken a hybrid of two crossover operator i.e. single point and every point crossover operator. In one generation single point crossover is implemented and in next generation every point crossover is applied. This is repeated in the same way for all iteration. This is done to introduce better structure to generate new population. The idea behind combining the two crossover operator is that, at certain iteration we crossover at one point and on certain other iterations we do the crossover at every point in which swapping of gene of each attribute takes place. First operator preserves the quality of fit chromosome whereas every point crossover will introduce more chromosomes with better quality of previous chromosome. By keeping the balance among both of them will generate better chromosomes at different generation.

Mutation Operator

Mutation is applied to bring diversity in population. In mutation some of the bits of previous chromosome are changed to some other random value. For our implementation, we have implemented a selective bit mutation where a bit is selected to change in the chromosome and then generate a new chromosome. And while applying the mutation operator we also have kept a provision of generating some new random chromosome similar to the way it was generated in initial population phase. We apply mutation operator over chromosomes which are not fit i.e. the chromosome that have not come in the threshold fitness range in previous generation. There we select any of the gene (attribute) of the chromosome and increase or reduces the lower bound and upper bound or change the first bit which is representing location of attribute in the rule. By changing lower bound and upper bound there is chance of improvement in chromosome. Once the chromosome become fit by changing range of some attribute next time it will enter the population and may be selected for crossover in next few iterations.

Selection of Chromosome
We have used the probability based procedure for selecting two chromosomes for crossover in which the support count is used as a probability parameter. A parent chromosome is selected having value higher than the average support count of entire population.

4.2 Flow Chart for Implementation

Flow chart of our proposed approach is depicted in Fig. 3.

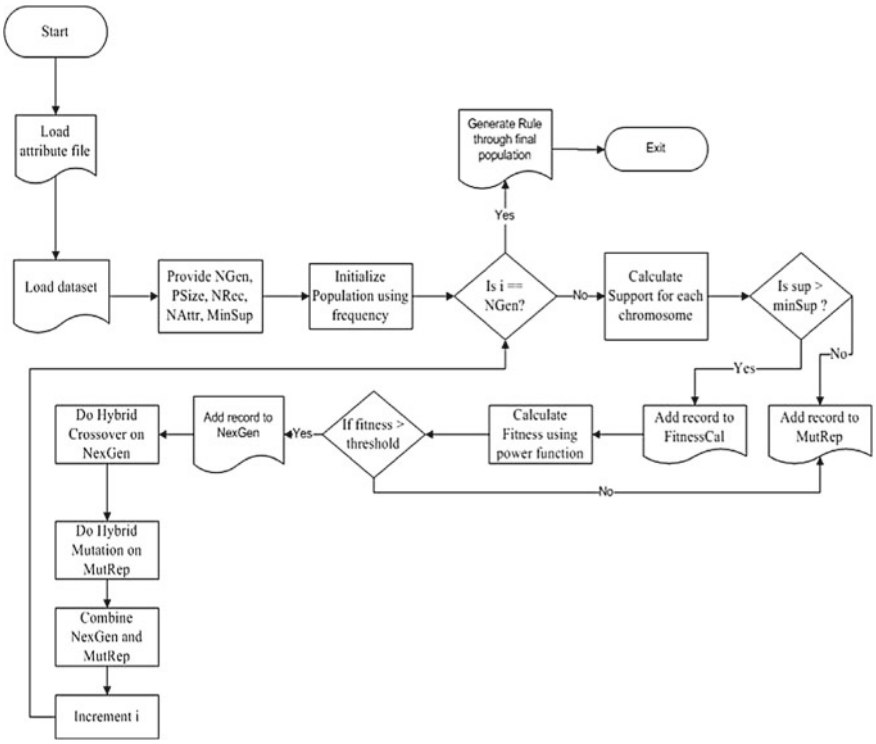


Fig. 3 Flowchart for proposed approach

4.3 Pseudo Code for Implementation

Algorithm: **Implementation**

Input: Dataset D

PSize - Population Size

NGen - Number of generations

RMut- Mutation Rate

RCross- Crossover Rate

Output: Association Rules

1.Begin
2. fori=1 to PSize //No. of Chromosome in one generation
3. for each attribute
4. Check upper bound and lower bound**.**
5. Calculate frequency of values in dataset**.**
6. Generate chromosome from step 4 – 5 information
7. End for
8. End for //Initial population generated
9. for each Psize // for each chromosome
10. Calculate Support
11. If Support >MinSupport
12. Calculate Fitness
13. End for
14. for each number of generated rules of Step 5-9
15. If (Fitness >AvgFitness) //AvgFitness of last generation
16. Add rule to nexGen
17. Else
18. Add rule to MutRep //MutRep:Rules for mutation
19. End for
20. for i=1 to NGen // No. of iteration
21. do Crossover on nextGen
22. do Mutation on MutRep
23. Repeat Step 9 – Step 19
24. End for
25. End

5 Experimental Setup

We have implemented the algorithm in JAVA and tested results on various datasets of keel repository to analyze the proposed algorithm. The program is implemented on NetBeans 8.0.2 and executed on a DELL Inspiron Laptop with Intel® Core™ i5-4210U CPU @ 1.70 GHZ 2.50 GHz and 8 GB RAM.

5.1 Datasets

The above proposed algorithms are implemented in such a way that it can be executed for any dataset of real numbers. For presenting the result, we have implemented and tested our algorithm on 4 datasets of keel repository as mentioned in Alcala-Fdez et al. [26]. These datasets are shown in Table 1.

The implementation done in this work is a generalized implementation which can be applied to any dataset. As the dataset and the name of the attributes have to be given in form of a .txt file in the beginning of the execution of the process. Here we have discussed the performance of the proposed algorithm on the measures of number of rules generated, execution time of algorithm and trends in the average fitness value of the rules at different generation of the execution.

6 Results of Proposed Algorithm

We have first illustrated different results that we got on implementation of proposed algorithms on Quake and Stocks dataset. Later we have illustrated the comparison between algorithms proposed by different authors and our proposed algorithm. We have taken crossover rate as 0.2 and mutation rate as 0.02 carry out results. Results of proposed algorithm on Quake dataset are shown in Table 2.

Figure 4 illustrate the number of rules that are generated by implementation on different support counts. As discussed earlier support count is the first filter of selecting chromosomes for calculating fitness. Minimum support has to be given manually at the starting on the basis of need of application. It can be shown that with increase

Table 1 Datasets taken for analysis

Dataset name	No. of attributes	No. of records	Type of dataset
Quake	4	2178	Real valued
Stocks	10	950	Real valued
Pollution	16	60	Real and integer
Stulong	5	1419	Integer

Table 2 Parameter values for implementation on Quake dataset

Parameters	Values
Dataset: Quake dataset	(4/2178) (attributes/records)
Population size	100
Number of generation	10

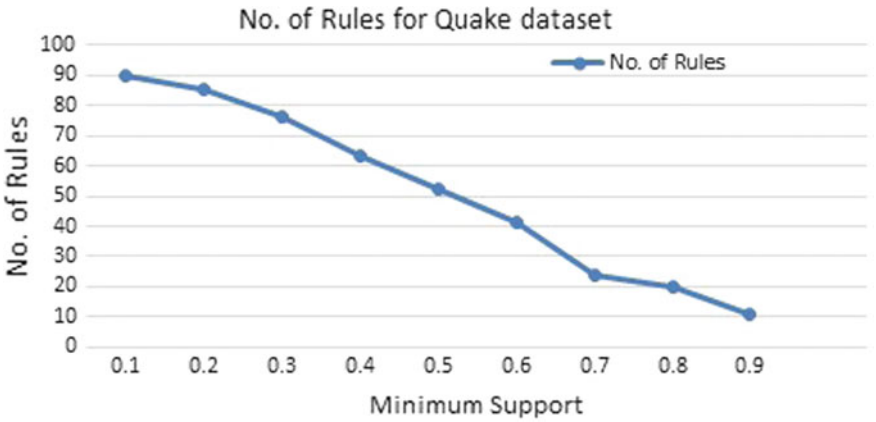


Fig. 4 No. of rules generated for Quake dataset

in minimum support count, the numbers of rules that are generating are decreasing which signify that selecting min. support for filter purpose is a correct decision.

Figure 5 illustrates the execution time taken for quake dataset for single generation. It can be seen that with increasing the minimum support count, execution time is decreasing and it can also be concluded from this graph that for minimum support of 0.1, 0.2, 0.3, the execution time is much higher because number of rules generated are much higher at such a low min. support value. Therefore, execution time of simulation gets increased whereas from minimum count 0.4 onwards, the number of rules that get filtered out for further processing is low. Hence, execution time also decreases to a relevant extent.

Figure 6 illustrates the average fitness of rules with minimum support count. As the min. support count is increasing, the average of fitness value of the generated rules is also increases. It signifies that with increase in minimum support, the relevancy of the rules increases i.e. more interesting rules get generated.

Further we have illustrated some more plots for different generations to analyze the improving nature of rules at each generation. It is a property of genetic algorithm that all iterations of execution lead to improve the solution set. To see the effect of this property in our proposed implementation, we have plotted the results of different generation which are illustrated here.

Figure 7 illustrates the fitness of rules generated for Stocks dataset for generation 1. The fitness of those chromosomes is shown as dots in the figure.

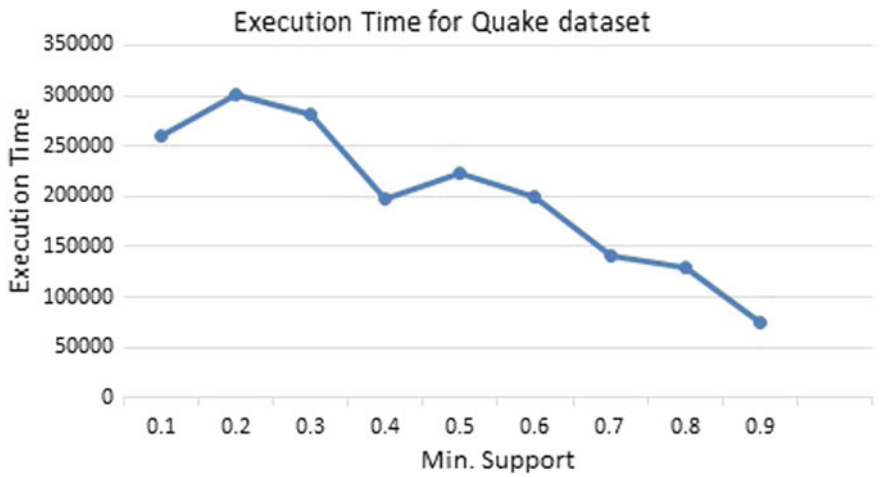


Fig. 5 Execution time taken for Quake dataset

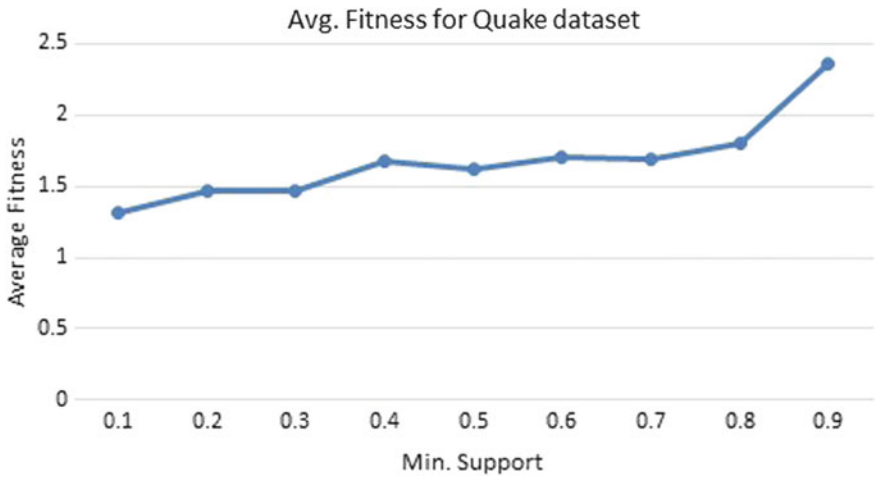


Fig. 6 Average fitness of rules generated for Quake dataset

Figure 8 illustrates the fitness of rules that are being generated at different generation i.e. for generation 1, generation 4, generation 6, generation 8 and generation 10 of the implementation for Stocks dataset. It can be shown in the figure that fitness of rules gets better and better with increasing generation, i.e. at all iteration rules are getting more interesting in terms of fitness. Also the numbers of rules are decreasing at each generation because of filtering of unfit or not-interesting rules at all iteration.

Figure 9 illustrates the fitness of rules at different generation for quake dataset. It shows the similar kind of results as of Fig. 8 i.e. with increase in generation, the rules are getting more refined due to increase in the fitness value of rules (shown by



Fig. 7 Fitness of rules generated for Stocks dataset

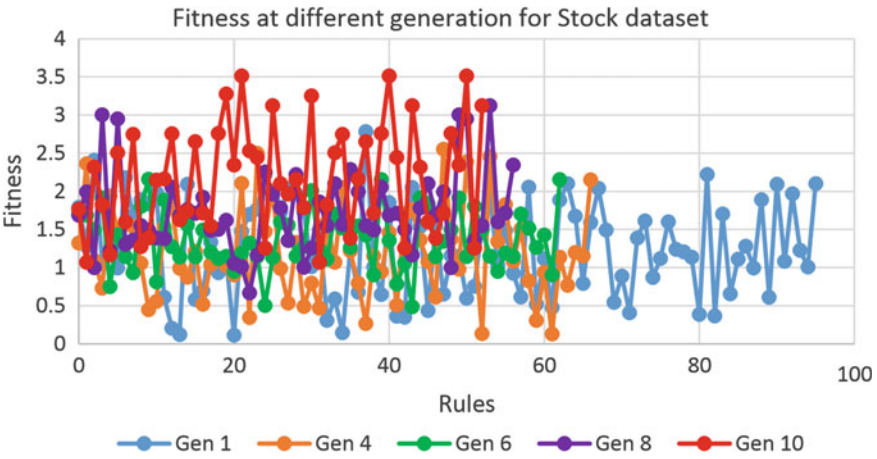


Fig. 8 Fitness of rules generated for Stocks dataset at different generation

peaks in the graph) and decreasing the number of rules (shown by tail of the plot for each generation).

We can see that our proposed algorithm is following the basic property of genetic algorithm i.e. the evolving nature of the solution at all iterations with the results of both the above graphs.

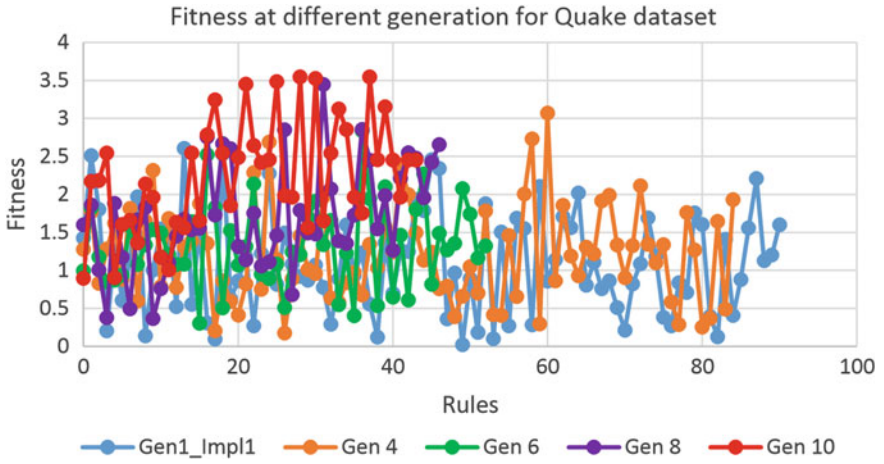


Fig. 9 Fitness of rules generated for Quake dataset at different generation

6.1 Comparison of Proposed Approach with Existing Approach

Next, to compare our proposed algorithm with previously known algorithms, we have plotted the comparison bar graphs. We have compared our results with four previously known algorithms that are EARMGA [14], GENAR [27], MODENAR [15] and MOPNAR [16]. Details of these algorithms have been discussed in the literature survey section. We have compared our algorithm on the basis of number of rules these algorithms have generated at min. support count of 0.5, average of support count of the rules that are generated by these algorithms. For comparison we have taken four datasets from the Keel dataset repository i.e. Quake, Pollution, Stocks and Stulong. The comparison values of previous approaches i.e. number of rules and average support for previously known algorithm have been taken from the literature Martin et al. [16] and that is compared with the results generated by implementing proposed algorithms.

Figure 10 is the graphical bar plot of data presented in Table 3 taken from Minaei-Bidgoli et al. [28], Al-Maqaleh [29], Martin et al. [16] and the results found on implementation of our proposed approach. This bar plot illustrate the comparison between various previously known algorithms with the proposed algorithm of our work on the basis of number of rules generated by these algorithms with different datasets. From this plot, we can conclude that our proposed algorithm have generated less number of rules as compared to EARMGA, MODENAR and MOPNAR (see Fig. 11 and Table 4).

This bar plot illustrates the average support of rules generated by different algorithms on different datasets. Higher average support of rules is a desirable parameter, as higher value of support count indicates the more interesting rules. As per the plot

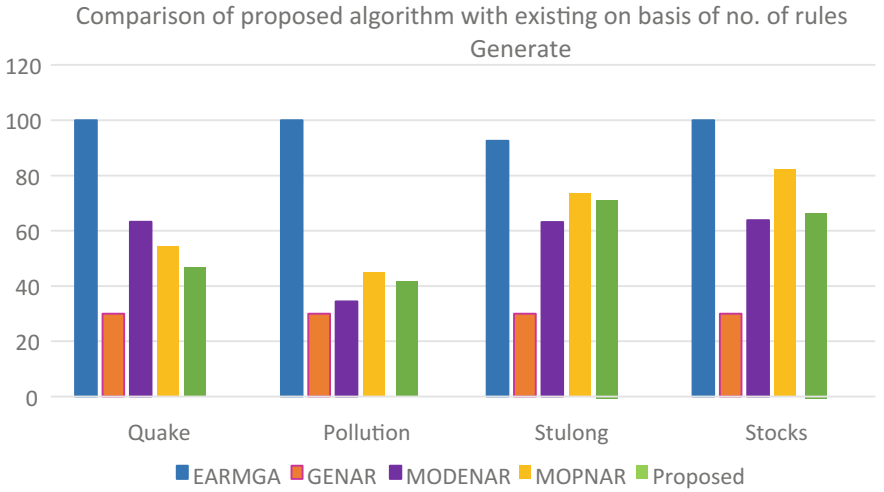


Fig. 10 Comparison of proposed algorithm with existing on basis of no. of rules generated

Table 3 Number of rules generated by different algorithms

	Quake	Pollution	Stulong	Stocks
EARMGA	100	100	92.6	100
GENAR	30	30	30	30
MODENAR	63.3	34.4	63.2	63.8
MOPNAR	54.6	45	73.6	82.4
Proposed approach	45	38	68	64

Table 4 Average support of different algorithms

Avg. support	Quake	Pollution	Stulong	Stocks
EARMGA	0.27	0.25	0.27	0.37
GENAR	0.55	0.22	0.88	0.29
MODENAR	0.36	0.27	0.52	0.48
MOPNAR	0.27	0.26	0.27	0.31
Proposed approach	0.47	0.41	0.35	0.42

shown above it can be concluded that our proposed algorithm results in better average support count than EARMGA, MODENAR, MOPNAR which signify that rules generated by our approach are more interesting than the rules generated by previous algorithms.

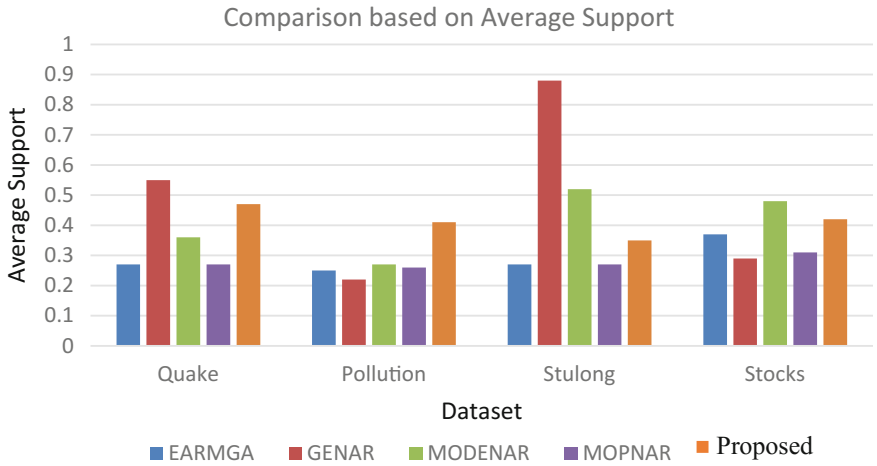


Fig. 11 Comparison of proposed algorithm with existing on basis of average support of rules generated

7 Conclusion and Future Scope

We have studied and analyzed the problem of association rule mining for numeric datasets. Processing of numeric dataset for getting information is a tedious and computationally complex task because of the nature of the data. Association rule mining for numeric dataset was a challenging task as the huge number of expected rules will be generated. Therefore, we needed a technique which runs for many solutions in parallel so that we can process huge number of rules and also have the tendency of improving its solution by itself for generation of more interesting rules. The pre-existing technique that follows these criteria is genetic algorithm which has the property of running for solution in parallel and improving their own solution in all iteration i.e. generation in terms of genetic algorithm. Therefore we have decided to solve the problem of association rule mining with genetic algorithm.

In this work, we have proposed an approach for mining numeric association rules using genetic algorithm and both the algorithms are implemented and analyzed using keel repository datasets. After implementation and analysis, we can conclude that genetic algorithm is a good approach to be used for mining numeric association rules as it analyzes multiple rules together at a time which decreases the probability of getting stuck in a local optimal solution. Further, in all iterations, best rules are more refined and new random rules joined the population which makes the scenario continuous improving i.e. even if we have started from a random initial population of rules but with all iterations rules get improved. Rather than using traditional methods for optimization i.e. derivative function etc., fitness functions are used for optimization which makes it more efficient.

In the current work we have focused only on generating association rules from testing datasets. It is still a long way to go for using this solution in real life scenario. To improve the current solution and embedding that solution to real world problems, various research opportunities could be:

1. Genetic algorithm is a robust technique for handling NP Hard problems and as association rule mining is also an NP Hard problem therefore we can say that we are going in correct direction. But it is still a long way to go as the size of the dataset increases more refine operators and fitness function have to be used. The future research direction for this work would be to develop more refined operators that could be used for better results.
2. Further Genetic algorithm can be applied to many real world problem some of which are discussed in Moin et al. [30], Barak and Modarres [31].We would like to test our proposed work on similar kind of real world problem.
3. Also one of the issues with the proposed algorithm is that with the increase in the size of dataset, the efficiency of the algorithm degrades i.e. proposed algorithms are not scalable enough. Therefore study regarding scalability of such algorithms can also be the future research direction of this work.

The proposed algorithm is efficient one and may be one of the possible candidates for the research community to get real time information from databases in smart city applications ranging from healthcare applications to intelligent transportation system [32–34].

References

1. Agrawal R, Imielinski T, Swami AN (1993) Mining association rules between set of items in large databases. In: ACM SIGMOD international conference on management of data, Washington D.C.
2. Tew C, Giraud-Carrier C, Tanner K (2013) Behaviour-based clustering and analysis of interestingness measures for association rule mining. Springer Data Min Knowl Discov J 28(4):1004–1045
3. Agrawal R, Srikant R (1994) Fast algorithms for mining association rules in large databases. In: Proceedings of the twentieth international conference on very large databases, Santiago de Chile, Chile
4. Houtsma M, Swami A (1995) Set-oriented mining for association rules in relational databases. In: Proceedings of the 11th IEEE international conference on data engineering, Taipei, Taiwan
5. Hidber C (1999) Online association rule mining. In: Proceedings of the ACM SIGMOD international conference on management of data, Philadelphia, PA, USA
6. Borgelt C (2003) Efficient implementations of Apriori and Eclat. In: Proceedings of the workshop frequent itemset mining implementations, Melbourne, FL
7. Goldberg DE (1989) Genetic algorithms in search, optimization and machine learning. Addison-Wesley Publishing Co., Inc., Boston
8. Elhoseny M, Yuan X, Yu Z, Mao C, El-Minir H, Riad A (2015) Balancing energy consumption in heterogeneous wireless sensor networks using genetic algorithm. IEEE Commun Lett 19(12):2194–2197. https://doi.org/10.1109/LCOMM.2014.2381226

9. Yuan X, Elhoseny M, El-Minir H, Riad A (2017) A genetic algorithm-based, dynamic clustering method towards improved WSN longevity. J Netw Syst Manage Springer, US 25(1):21–46. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10922-016-9379-7
10. Obitko M (n.d.) Genetic algorithm tutorial. Retrieved from https://courses.cs.washington.edu/courses/cse473/06sp/GeneticAlgDemo/index.html
11. Freitas AA (2003) A survey of evolutionary algorithms for data mining and knowledge discovery. Advances in evolutionary computing. Springer, New York, NY, USA, pp 819–845
12. Ghosh A, Nath B (2004) Multi-objective rule mining using genetic algorithms. J Inf Sci Elsevier 163:123–133
13. Anand R, Vaid A, Singh PK (2009) Association rule mining using multiobjective evolutionary algorithms: strengths and challenges. In: Proceedings of the nature & biologically inspired computing, Coimbatore, India
14. Yan X, Zhang C, Zhang S (2009) Genetic algorithm-based strategy for identifying association rules without specifying actual minimum support. J Expert Syst Appl Elsevier 36(2):3066–3076
15. Alatas B, Akin E, Karci A (2008) MODENAR: multi-objective differential evolution algorithm for mining numeric association rules. J Appl Soft Comput Elsevier 8(1):646–656
16. Martin D, Rosete A, Alcala J (2014) A new multiobjective evolutionary algorithm for mining a reduced set of interesting positive and negative quantitative association rules. IEEE Trans Evol Comput 18(1):54–69
17. Metawa N, Hassan MK, Elhoseny M (2017) Genetic algorithm based model for optimizing bank lending decisions. Expert Syst Appl 80:75–82
18. Berzal F, Blanco I, Sanchez D, Vila M (2002) Measuring the accuracy and interest of association rules: a new framework. J Intell Data Anal 6(3):221–235
19. Anand HS, Vinodchandra SS (2016) Association rule mining using treap. Int J Mach Learn Cybern. https://doi.org/10.1007/s13042-016-0546-7
20. Umit C, Bilal A (2017) Automatic mining of quantitative association rules with gravitational search algorithm. Int J Softw Eng Knowl Eng 27(3):343–372
21. Uroš M, Milan Z, Iztok F Jr, Iztok F (2017) Modified binary cuckoo search for association rule mining. J Intell Fuzzy Syst 32(6):4319–4330
22. Qodmanan HR, Nasiri M, Minaei-Bidgoli B (2011) Multiobjective association rule mining with genetic algorithm without specifying minimum support and minimum confidence. J Expert Syst Appl Elsevier 38(1):288–298
23. Tan P, Kumar V, Srivastava J (2002) Selecting the right interestingness measure for association patterns. In: Proceedings of the 8th international conference of KDD, Edmonton, AB, Canada
24. Brin S, Motwani R, Ullman JD, Tsu S (1997) Dynamic itemset counting and implication rules for market basket data. In: Proceedings of the ACM SIGMOD international conference on management of data, New York, NY, USA
25. Magalhães-Mendes J, Cidem (2013) A comparative study of crossover operators for genetic algorithms to solve the job shop scheduling problem. WSEAS Trans Comput 12(4):164–173
26. Alcala-Fdez J, Fernandez A, Luengo J, Derrac J, Garcia S, Sanchez L, Herrera F (2011) KEEL data-mining software tool: data set repository, integration of algorithms and experimental analysis framework. J Multiple Value Logic Soft Comput 17(2–3):255–287
27. Mata J, Alvaez J, Riquelme J (2001) Mining numeric association rules with genetic algorithms. In: Proceedings of the 5th international conference artificial neural network genetic algorithms, pp 264–267
28. Minaei-Bidgoli B, Barmaki R, Nasir M (2013) Mining numerical association rules via multi-objective genetic algorithms. J Inf Sci Elsevier 233:15–24
29. Al-Maqaleh B (2013) Discovering Interesting association rules: a multi-objective Genetic algorithm approach. Int J Appl Inf Sci 5(3):47–52
30. Moin NH, Sin OC, Omar M (2015) Hybrid genetic algorithm with multiparents crossover for job shop scheduling problems. In: Mathematical problems in engineering, Hindawi, 2015
31. Barak S, Modarres M (2015) Developing an approach to evaluate stocks by forecasting effective. Expert Syst Appl Elsevier 42:1325–1339

32. Darwish A, Hassanien A, Elhoseny M, Sangaiah A, Muhammad K (2017) The impact of the hybrid platform of internet of things and cloud computing on healthcare systems: opportunities, challenges, and open problems. J Ambient Intell Humanized Comput. First Online: 29 Dec 2017. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12652-017-0659-1
33. Elhoseny H, Elhoseny M, Riad AM, Hassanien A (2018) A framework for big data analysis in smart cities. In: Hassanien A, Tolba M, Elhoseny M, Mostafa M (eds) The international conference on advanced machine learning technologies and applications (AMLTA2018). AMLTA 2018. Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing, vol 723. Springer, Cham. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-74690-6_40
34. Shehab A, Ismail A, Osman L, Elhoseny M, El-Henawy IM (2018) Quantified self using IoT wearable devices. In: Hassanien A, Shaalan K, Gaber T, Tolba M (eds) Proceedings of the international conference on advanced intelligent systems and informatics 2017. AISI 2017. Advances in intelligent systems and computing, vol 639. Springer, Cham. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-64861-3_77

Microorganisms for Sustainability 21
Series Editor: Naveen Kumar Arora

Gunjan Goel
Ashok Kumar *Editors*

Advances in Probiotics for Sustainable Food and Medicine

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Gunjan Goel
Department of Microbiology
School of Interdisciplinary and Applied Sciences, Central University of Haryana
Mahendergarh, Haryana, India

Ashok Kumar
Department of Biotechnology and Bionformatics
Jaypee University of Information Technology
Waknaghat, Himachal Pradesh, India

ISSN 2512-1901 ISSN 2512-1898 (electronic)
Microorganisms for Sustainability
ISBN 978-981-15-6794-0 ISBN 978-981-15-6795-7 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-6795-7

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2021
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors, and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Copyrighted material

Contents

1 **Probiotics and Their Potential Applications: An Introduction** 1
Sampan Attri, Niharika Singh, Ashok Kumar Nadda, and Gunjan Goel

2 **Sources and Selection Criteria of Probiotics** 27
Sukhminderjit Kaur, Rajinder Kaur, Nitu Rani, Swati Sharma, and Mahavir Joshi

3 **Indigenous Fermented Foods as a Potential Source of Probiotic Foods** 45
Saurabh Jain, Arnab Chatterjee, Surbhi Panwar, Ashok Kumar Yadav, Rita S. Majumdar, and Ashwani Kumar

4 **Prebiotics for Probiotics** 63
Ankita Vinayak, Gaurav Mudgal, Swati Sharma, and Gajendra B. Singh

5 **Probiotics as Live Bio-therapeutics: Prospects and Perspectives** . . . 83
Jaspreet Kaur, Brij Pal Singh, Vishu Chaudhary, Fouad M. F. Elshaghabee, Jagnoor Singh, Anamika Singh, Namita Rokana, and Harsh Panwar

6 **Probiotics as Functional Foods** 121
Dora Elisa Cruz Casas, Martha Leticia Cázares Vásquez, Leticia Anael García Flores, María Andrea Lara Salas, Cristóbal N. Aguilar, Raúl Rodríguez Herrera, and Adriana C. Flores Gallegos

7 **Probiotics in Livestock and Poultry Nutrition and Health** 149
M. S. Mahesh, Ranjan K. Mohanta, and Amlan K. Patra

8 **Probiotics for Human Health** 181
Savitri and Prem Lata

Copyrighted material

9 Influence of Probiotics Over AMPK-Dependent Health Activity: A Look into Its Molecular Mechanisms 213
J. M. Ventura-Sobrevilla, V. D. Boone-Villa, J. Jiménez-Villarreal, and G. V. Nevarez-Moorillón

10 Metabolic Engineering Approaches for Improvement of Probiotics Functionality 225
Saurabh Jain, Arnab Chatterjee, Surbhi Panwar, Ashok Kumar Yadav, Rita S. Majumdar, and Ashwani Kumar

Copyrighted material

About the Editors

Gunjan Goel is an Associate Professor at the Department of Microbiology, Central University of Haryana, Mahendergarh, India. He has completed his Ph.D. in Microbiology at the National Dairy Research Institute (ICAR), Karnal, India, focusing on the microbial degradation of polyphenols. During his postdoctoral research at the University of Hohenheim, Germany and the University of Ghent, Belgium, he studied the effects of plant secondary metabolites in enhancing the functions of rumen microbes, as well as metabolic pathways of fatty acids. He has published number of research papers in journals of international repute. His current research focuses on the microbial ecology of gut, bioaccessibility and bioavailability of food ingredients in in vitro simulated gut model systems, and the assessment of probiotics using in vitro and in vivo models. He is life member of the Association of Microbiologists of India (AMI) and the Probiotic Association of India (PAI).

Ashok Kumar is an Assistant Professor at the Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India. He has been working in the area of microbial enzymes and biocatalysis for 12 years. He completed his Ph.D. in Biotechnology at the Department of Biotechnology, Himachal Pradesh University, India, in 2013, and he worked as a postdoctoral fellow at the State Key Laboratory of Agricultural Microbiology, Huazhong Agricultural University, Wuhan, China for two years. He also worked as brain pool researcher/Assistant Professor at Konkuk University, South Korea. Dr Ashok's interests include microbial biotechnology, CO_2 conversion, enzyme immobilization, biomass degradation, biofuel synthesis, and biotransformations. He has published 58 research papers in reputed international journals, 5 books, and 25 book chapters. Dr Ashok serves as an editor for a number of leading international journals.

Copyrighted material

Chapter 1
Probiotics and Their Potential Applications: An Introduction



Sampan Attri, Niharika Singh, Ashok Kumar Nadda, and Gunjan Goel

Abstract Probiotics constitute beneficial microorganisms or their components reported for their health benefits to the hosts. A plethora of research conducted over the past three decades resulted in elucidating the association of probiotic strains under different clinical manifestations. Although several mechanisms have been reported behind these beneficial activities of these strains, the biological activity is still strain specific which needs further investigation using suitable animal models and clinical trials. This chapter reviews the details on different genera used as probiotic, their potential health benefits and mechanisms behind these effects. The formulation of different dairy or non-dairy products and pharmaceutical formulations has also been discussed.

Keywords Probiotics · Prebiotics · Probiotic products · Intestinal health

1.1 Introduction

In the year 2001, expert team members of the WHO (World Health Organization) and FAO (Food and Agriculture Organization) defined probiotics as "live microorganisms that, when administered in adequate amounts, confer a health benefit on the

S. Attri
Department of Community Medicine and School of Public Health, Postgraduate Institute of Medical Education and Research (PGIMER), Chandigarh, India

N. Singh
Department of Biotechnology, Faculty of Engineering and Technology, Rama University, Kanpur, India

A. K. Nadda
Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, India

G. Goel (✉)
Department of Microbiology, Central University of Haryana, Mahendergarh, India

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2021

G. Goel, A. Kumar (eds.), *Advances in Probiotics for Sustainable Food and Medicine*, Microorganisms for Sustainability 21,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-6795-7_1

Copyrighted material

host". The term "probiotics" was derived from the Greek word which means "for life" (Jobby et al. 2020). The most commonly used bacterial genera belong to the group of lactic acid producing bacteria (LAB), mainly the Lactobacillus, Bifidobacterium, Enterococcus and Streptococcus. The common reservoir of these beneficial probiotic microbes are reported to be the traditional fermented dairy products such as kefir, lassi, Maasai milk, curd, buttermilk or kurut, etc. (Ezzatpanah 2020). Probiotics have been reported for an array of therapeutic properties such as enhancement of immune defence system, lowering of serum cholesterol prevention of colonic cancer, gastrointestinal and urinary infections, treatment of atherosclerosis, arteriosclerosis, rheumatoid arthritis, atopic dermatitis and others (Diez-Gutiérrez et al. 2020).

The use of beneficial microorganisms to improve human health is in fact very ancient; several reports mentioned the use of fermented milk for treatment of gastrointestinal tract disorders. In India, live microorganisms and fermented food stuff were and are still used for their beneficial effects on human health since pre-*Vedic* and *Vedic* period. Moreover, Ayurvedic traditional system of Indian medicine recommended *Dahi* (curd, a fermented milk product) for its beneficial effect against diarrhoea much before the microorganism's existence was even accepted (Singhi and Baranwal 2008). During the twelfth century period, fermented milk was consumed as source of good health and strength by the people of Mongolia kingdom under Genghis Khan. At the beginning of the twentieth century, Noble Prize winner Elie Metchnikoff correlated the life span of Bulgarians to their high rate of consumption of fermented milk and suggested that maybe all microorganisms were not dangerous for human health. The benefits of these microbes were suggested as they were able to compete with pathogenic microbes due to production of lactic acid from sugars through fermentation by lactic bacteria. Metchnikoff also suggested autotoxins derived from putrefactive bacteria in the colon turn macrophages into phagocytes and these putrefactive microbes could be prevented by replacing them with good bacteria. In the year 1906, French paediatrician, Henry Tissier reported that "bifid" Y-shaped Gram +ve bacteria were dominant in the stool samples of healthy infants as compared to the stool samples of diarrhoeal infants. In fact, the first time term "probiotics" was coined by Lilly and Stillwell in 1965 and stated them as "substances produced by bacteria that promote the growth of other bacteria" (Setta et al. 2020; Lilly and Stillwell 1965).

Probiotic products are categorized under different categories in different countries such as natural health promoting products (Canada), dietary supplements, drugs, medical food, live biotherapeutic agent, biological agent (United States of America), functional foods (Japan, India, China and Malaysia), food supplement (Sweden, Finland and Denmark) and biotherapeutic/pharmaceuticals (European countries like Belgium and Germany). The development and maintenance of each of these probiotic products is complex depending on the application of the product, which requires special protocols for manufacturing, labelling and safe delivery. Besides these potential technological hurdles, legislative and legal aspects, as well as consumer demands need to be taken into consideration while development of probiotic based functional food or pharmaceuticals. For example, in case of developing country such

Copyrighted material

as India, a Task Force was constituted by DBT (Department of Biotechnology) and ICMR (Indian Council of Medical Research) Government of India, New Delhi, comprising of experts from concerned fields to develop guidelines for assessment of probiotics products in India. An attempt has been made by ICMR/DBT to frame the guidelines for probiotic ingredients in food. The guidelines provide update information on requirements for evaluation of safety and efficacy of the probiotic culture, health claims and labelling of probiotic products (Mallappa et al. 2019).

1.2 Classification: Probiotics, Prebiotics, Synbiotics and Postbiotics

During the last two decades, a plethora of research articles have appeared in journals targeting metabolic capabilities and probiotic attributes of bacteria belonging to group of Lactic acid bacteria. The ideal characteristics of probiotic microorganisms are depicted in Fig. 1.1.

1.2.1 Probiotic

The probiotic was first defined by Lilly and Stillwell in 1965 to describe "substances secreted by one microorganism which stimulates the growth of another microorganism". This generalized claim was used to define probiotics later on. Further in 1971, the term was used by Sperti to the tissue extracts that stimulate microbial growth

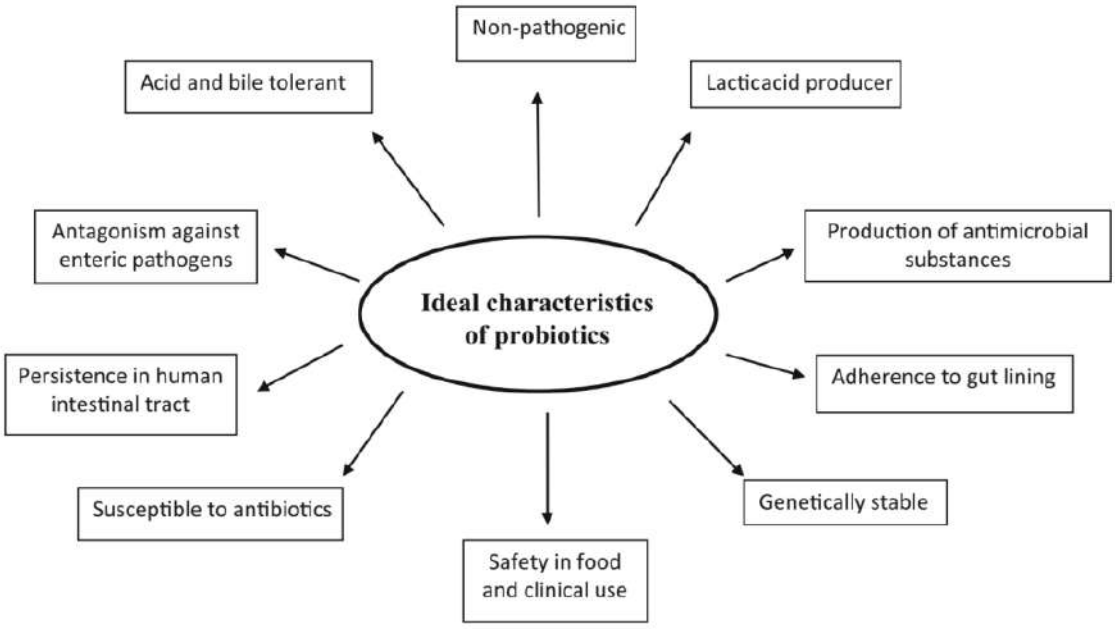


Fig. 1.1 Prerequisites of an ideal probiotic organism

Copyrighted material

(Sperti 1971). However, it was Parker who used the term probiotic as live microbes or their substances which lead to intestinal microbial balance (Parker 1974). The fundamental characteristic of probiotics is to deliver "balance" to the growth and bioactivity of beneficial intestinal microbiota, whilst reducing adverse ones. Probiotics mainly focus on improving the host digestive and immune systems as their essential characteristics but the distinctive health benefits, such as the production of bioactives, are strain-specific (Mohan et al. 2017; Hill et al. 2014). To be an active probiotic, a daily dose of approximately 10^8–10^9 colony-forming units (CFU) is recommended during passage through GI tract. The major issue with the probiotics is the viability of the strain during the different production stages. The first generation probiotics used were in the form of live and/or lyophilized bacterial cells only without any protection, therefore, those probiotics were having lesser viability of 7–30%. Further the lyophilized probiotics were encapsulated to increase their survival up to 80% which were often referred as second generation probiotics; however, the release of probiotic strain was the major issue in having the biological activity. Therefore, the process was further improved to get third generation probiotics where the encapsulated probiotic strains are released in metabolic active stage when the microencapusle are destroyed. These probiotics were further improved to produce fourth generation probiotics, whereby bacterial cells exist in the form of biofilms enhancing its survival and viability.

Presently, different groups of microorganisms are used as probiotics possessing beneficial effects on the human health (Tables 1.1 and 1.2). Most of these bacterial groups belong to Lactic acid bacteria.

1.2.1.1 *Lactobacillus* Species

Lactobacilli are Gram-positive, non-spore forming and are the most commonly fermentative resulting in production of lactic acid as a major product. Based on

Table 1.1 Major group of microorganisms used as probiotic agents

Probiotic bacteria	Species
Lactobacillus	*L. rhamnosus, L. acidophilus, L. casei, L. bulgaricus, L plantarum, L. reuteri, L. paracasei, L. gasseri, L. amylovorus, L. helveticus, L. pentosus, L. johnsonii*
Bifidobacterium	*B. bifidum, B. lactis, B. longum, B. breve, B. infantis, B. adolescentis, B. animalis, B. catenulatum*
Bacillus	*Bacillus coagulans, B. subtilis, B. laterosporus, B. clausii*
Streptococcus	*S. thermophilus, S. faecium, S. oralis, S. salivarius, S oralis, S. sanguis, S. mitis*
Saccharomyces	*S. boulardii*
Others microorganisms	*Lactococcus lactis, Enterococcus faecium, Propionibacterium jensenii, Propionibacterium jensenii, Propionibacterium freudenreichii, Pediococcus acidilactici, Pediococcus pentosaceus, Bacteroides uniformis, Escherichia coli* Nissle 1917

Copyrighted material

Table 1.2 Commercial probiotic products and their functional properties (this is not an exhaustive list)

Name	Company name	Type	Strain	Functional properties
Yakult	Yakult Honsha	Dairy	*Lactobacillus paracasei* Shirota	Improve bowel and maintain a healthy population of gut flora
Activia	Danone	Dairy	*Bifidobacterium animalis* DN 173010	Improve digestive health
Bifiene	Yakult Honsha	Dairy	*B. breve*	Improve digestive system/gut health
Align	Procter and Gamble	Capsule and tablet	*B. infantis* 35624	Improve digestive system
Actimel	Danone	Dairy	*L. bulgaricus*, *S. thermophilus* and *L. paracasei* ssp. paracasei CNCM I-1518	Reducing the incidence of diarrhoea and rhinitis and improvement of the immune function
Bioflorin	Cerbios pharma	Capsule	*Enterococcus faecium* SF68	Prevention and treatment of gastrointestinal disorders
LC1	Nestle	Dairy	*L. acidophilus* La 1	Improve digestive health
GoodBelly multi probiotic	NextFoods	Fruit drink	*L. plantarum* 299 V	Promote digestive health
Mucilon	Nestle	Cereal based powder	*Bifidus BL*	Protection from pathogens in children digestive tract
Rela caps	BioGaia	Capsule	*L. reuteri* protectis	Prevention and amelioration in gut
Attune bar	Attune Foods	Food bar	*B. lactis* (LAFTI®B94), *L. acidophilus* (LAFTI® L10) and *L. casei* (LAFTI® L26) and	Support digestive health and immunity
Nexabiotics advanced multi probiotics	DrFormulas	Capsule	*L. brevis, L. bulgaricu, L. Casei, L. helveticus, L. acidophilus, L. paracasei. L. plantarum, L. rhamnosus, L. salivarius, L. lactis, Bacillus coagulans, B. breve, B. bifidum, B. infantis, B. lactis, B. longum, Pediococcus acidilactici* and *Saccharomyces boulardii*	Promote beneficial gut bacteria and immune system
Tropicana essential probiotics	PepsiCo	Fruit juice	*Bifidobacterium lactis* HN019	Healthy immune system and gut functionality

(continued)

Copyrighted material

Table 1.2 (continued)

Name	Company name	Type	Strain	Functional properties
LactoSpore	Sabinsa Corporation	Powder	*Bacillus coagulans* MTCC 5856	Beneficial in many gastrointestinal disorders
Kefir milk	Feel well	Dairy	*L. lactis*, *L. cremoris*, *L. diacetylactis* and *L. acidophilus*	Enhance gut health
ActiPlus probiotic dahi	Nestle	Dairy	*L. acidophilus*	Healthy digestive system
Vita biosa	Vital health	Herbal drink	*L. acidophilus, L. casei, L. rhamnosus, L. salivarius, Lactococcus lactis, B. lactis, B. longum* and *S. thermophilus*	Enhanced gut health and immunity
Koji	Graindrops	Dairy free beverage	*L. acidophilus, L. rhamnosus, L. casei, L. bulgaricus, S. thermophilus, B. bifidum* and *B. lactis*	Improve digestion and absorption of nutrients

the metabolic capabilities the species are classified as homofermentative or heterofermentative. The species of this genus are largely discovered in the human digestive and urogenital tracts, while so far there have been studies that their existence may fluctuate within a species, age of the host or the site within the gut. Presently, research data suggest that the Lactobacilli, which are used therapeutically, are considered as probiotics, the reverse of antibiotics. Moreover, they are looked as "friendly" microbes and have prospective implications in enhancing the bioavailability and uptake of minerals, reducing risk of cardiovascular disease and promoting balanced metabolism and proper weight (da Silva et al. 2015).

1.2.1.2 *Bifidobacterium* Species

Bifidobacteria are Gram-positive, non-spore forming bacteria belonging to the family Bifidobacteriaceae which metabolize glucose to generate lactic and acetic acids (Milani et al. 2017). Bifidobacteria spp. generally reside in the human gastrointestinal tract, insect and bird's intestine. Their utmost profusion during infancy of mammals is associated with their suggested character as an imperative microbial modulator of the immune response as well as the gut microbiota of the host (Turroni et al. 2018).

Copyrighted material

1.2.1.3 *Bacillus* Species

Bacillus coagulans belonging to the genus Bacillus is a Gram-positive spore forming bacterium, which blends both Bacillus and LAB attributes in its mechanisms. It is able to survive in high temperature of heat treatment and physiological conditions such as very low pH of the stomach and bile salts and directly affecting enteropathogens. Predominantly, this species is also recognized to maintain health and therapy by posing antagonistic effects on the pathogens (Wang et al. 2012). Apart from this species, *B. clausii* is also well documented for its probiotic attributes.

1.2.1.4 *Saccharomyces* Species

The non-pathogenic yeast strain *Saccharomyces boulardii* has also received attention worldwide as both therapeutic agent for gastrointestinal and other diarrhoea disorders caused by the administration of antimicrobial agents. *S. boulardii* possesses many therapeutic properties that make it as a potential probiotic agent, i.e., its survival during transit through the gut lumen, its optimum temperature is 37 °C, both *in vitro* and *in vivo* conditions and antimicrobial action.

1.2.2 Prebiotic

In 1995, the first published definition of prebiotic was provided by Glenn Gibson and Marcel Roberfroid as a "non-digestible food component that beneficially affects the host by selectively activating the growth and/or activity of one or a partial number of microorganisms in the colon, and consequently improves host health" (Gibson and Roberfroid 1995). Bindels et al. (2015) suggested another explanation of a prebiotic as "a non-digestible compound that confer a beneficial physiological effect on the host, through its utilization by gut microbiota, modifies composition and/or activity of the gut microbiota". They also recommended that non-carbohydrate compounds may serve as prebiotics and supplemented the subsequent prebiotics to the normal list: pectin, resistant starch, whole grains, arabinoxylan, several dietary fibres and non-carbohydrates that employ their act through a modulation of the microorganisms in the gut. Further in the year 2016, an expert advisory panel member convened by the International Scientific Association for Probiotics and Prebiotics (ISAPP) customized this to "a substrate that is selectively used by host microbiota conferring health benefits" (Gibson et al. 2017). A clear definition of selectivity is viewed as fundamental to the prebiotic approach; in disparity to fibres, that is, pectins, cellulose and xylans, which promote the proliferation of numerous microbes in the gut principally *Bifidobacterium* and *Lactobacillus* and prebiotics such as galacto-oligosaccharides and fructooligosaccharides.

Copyrighted material

An ideal prerequisite for a substrate to be a prebiotic should include the following:

- Resistance to gastric environment.
- It should not be absorbed in the upper gastrointestinal tract.
- Resistance to action of mammalian enzymes.
- Fermentation by the intestinal microflora.

1.2.2.1 Types of Prebiotics

The prebiotics are group of diverse nutrients of various molecular structures that naturally exist in different dietary products consumed in our everyday life.

They are generally composed of linked sugars like short and long chain β-fructans, galacto-oligosaccharides and xylo-oligosaccharides (Tables 1.3 and 1.4). These polysaccharides have the chemical characteristic of being non-digestible by the enzymes present in the gastrointestinal tract. (Brosseau et al. 2019)

Fructans Fructans such as fructooligosaccharides (FOS) and inulin are reported widely for prebiotic activities. These substrates possess linear chain of fructose with β-2,1 bond (Brosseau et al. 2019). The literature reported on fructans indicates that these can selectively stimulate the proliferation of probiotic bacteria. These fructans are found naturally in foods, such as asparagus, artichoke, leeks, wheat, chicory, onions, bananas, honey and garlic.

Galacto-Oligosaccharides Galacto-oligosaccharides (GOS) are enzymatic product of lactose formed by transglycosylation. The GOS generally consist of primarily a combination of oligosaccharides from tri- to pentasaccharide with galactose in β-1,6, β-1,3 and β-1,4 linkages (Ranucci et al. 2018). This kind of GOS is also known as trans-galacto-oligosaccharides or TOS. GOSs are reported for their prebiotic activity for Bifidobacteria and Lactobacilli with a lesser activity towards Bacteroidetes and

Table 1.3 Commonly used prebiotics and their natural sources

Prebiotics	Natural sources
Fructooligosaccharides	Asparagus, chicory, onion, garlic, wheat, leek, Jerusalem artichoke, oat
Inulin	Burdock camas, Globe artichoke, banana, elecampane, costus, agave, chicory, coneflower, dandelion, garlic, Jerusalem artichoke, jicama, onion, wild yam
Isomalto-oligosaccharides	Soy, sauce, miso, sake, honey
Galacto-oligosaccharides	Human milk, kidney bean, chickpea, lentil, lima bean, green pea
Xylose-oligosaccharides	Fruits and vegetables, bamboo shoot, milk, honey
Lactulose	Skimmed milk

Copyrighted material

Table 1.4 Commercial prebiotic products and their functional properties (this is not an exhaustive list)

Name	Type	Ingredients	Functional properties
Natural stacks prebiotic+	Powder	Potato starch, green banana flour and inulin	Improves your digestion, metabolism and gut health
Hyperbiotics prebiotic	Powder	Acacia fibre, Jerusalem artichoke and green Banana flour	Improve gut health
DrTobias prebiotics	Capsule	LH01-*Myoviridae*, LL5-*Siphoviridae*, T4D-*Myoviridae* and LL12-*Myoviridae*	Support beneficial bacteria
DrFormulas nexabiotic prebiotic	Tablet	Organic blend of Alfalfa grass, barley grass, broccoli, spinach, kale, cabbage cauliflower, brussel sprouts, apple, carrot, beet, tomato, strawberry, tart cherry and garlic	Enhance gut bacterial composition, nutrient absorption, immune system and reduces constipation
Prebiotin prebiotic	Tablet and powder	Oligofructose and inulin derived from chicory root	Support a healthy microbiome and immunity
Goodgut balance	Capsule	Japanese honeysuckle, pomegranate, grape, kiwi, green tea, apple, bilberry, blueberry, chokeberry, clove, cranberry goji berry and mangosteen	Maintain digestive balance and nourish gut bacteria
Enzymedica prebiotic	Powder	Dietary fibre, guar fibre, tapioca fibre, acacia gum, galacto-oligosaccharides, isomalto-oligosaccharides and fermented barley grass	Improve digestion and nourishes gut microbiota
Benefiber	Powder	Wheat dextrin	Nourishes healthy gut bacteria
Sanitarium so Good Soy prebiotic	Soy milk based drink	Corn maltodextrin and prebiotic fibre (chicory root extract)	Enhances gut health

other probiotics. Lactulose, an isomer of lactose, is also known GOS reported as potential prebiotics used in the therapy of constipation and hepatic encephalopathy.

Other Saccharides Resistant starch (RS) is a category of starch which is resistant to digestion in the upper gut. RS is generally fermented by colonic bacteria and results in production of prominent amount of butyrate; therefore referred as a potential prebiotic substrate. Various studies reported the degradation of RS by fibre utilizing bacteria such as *Bifidobacterium adolescentis* and *Ruminococcus bromii*, and also to a lesser extent by *Eubacterium rectale* and *Bacteroides thetaiotaomicron*.

Copyrighted material

Polydextrose, polymer of glucose-derived oligosaccharide, is a food ingredient that is indigestible by intestinal enzymes and thus possibly affects colonic function (Duncan et al. 2018).

Non-carbohydrate Compounds Although carbohydrates are more likely to conform to the criteria of prebiotics definition, there are few compounds that are not classified as carbohydrates, but are recommended to be classified as prebiotics, such as cocoa-based flavanols, polyphenols in berries.

1.2.2.2 Mechanisms of Action of Prebiotics

Prebiotics are reported to stimulate the growth of beneficial bacteria and antagonistic to pathogenic group of bacteria. Prebiotics not only aid as an energy source via production of short chain fatty acids (SCFAs) but also have various health benefits such as decreasing the occurrence and extent of diarrhoea, employing protective effects to avert colon cancer, decreasing gut inflammation and other problems related with intestinal bowel disorder. Moreover, prebiotics are also involved in boosting the bioavailability of minerals, dropping some risk issues for cardiovascular disease and endorsing weight loss and satiety.

1.2.3 Synbiotic

The development in research related to probiotic and prebiotics has driven to formation of term synbiotics which is a selective fusion of both probiotics and prebiotics. The synbiotic action of probiotic or prebiotic on the beneficial effect on human health is supposed to be more dynamic as comparison to the effect of probiotic or prebiotic alone (Kerry et al. 2018). The synbiotic strategy positively enhances the implantation and survival of live bacterial dietary supplements in to gastrointestinal tract.

Most frequently used synbiotic blends comprise of Bifidobacterium, Lactobacilli, *B. coagulans*, *S. boulardii*, as probiotic constituent, and oligosaccharides and inulin as prebiotic constituent (Tables 1.5 and 1.6) (Pandey et al. 2015). The health promoting effects of synbiotic preparation include the following:

- Improved proliferation of bifidobacteria and lactobacilli besides balanced gut microbiota.
- Prevent microbial translocation and limiting pathogenic colonization in surgical patients.
- Improved functioning of liver in cirrhotic patients.
- Enhancement of immunomodulating capability (Zhang et al. 2010).

Copyrighted material

Table 1.5 Commonly used Synbiotic preparations for human nutrition

Prebiotics	Probiotics
Fructooligosaccharides	*Bacteroides fragilis, Peptostreptococcaceae,* Bifidobacteria, *Klebsiellae*
Inulin	*L. acidophilus, B. animalis, L. paracasei*
Isomalto-oligosaccharides	*Bacteroides fragilis,* Bifidobacteria
Galacto-oligosaccharides	*B. longum, B. catenulatum*
Xylose-oligosaccharides	*B. adolescentis, L. plantarum*
Lactulose	*L. bulgaricus, L. acidophilus, B. lactis, L. rhamnosus*

1.2.4 Postbiotics

Postbiotics are defined as functional bioactive components generated during microbial fermentation process that trigger the beneficial effects on the host (Collado et al. 2019). Postbiotics consist of peptides, bacterial enzymes, peptidoglycan-derived neuropeptides and organic acids, for instance, acetic acid and lactic acid. The postbiotics exhibit therapeutic effects, *viz.* anti-inflammatory, immunomodulatory and anti-bacterial properties, anti-hypersensitive, anti-proliferative and hypocholesterolemic activity (Tomasik and Tomasik 2020). The metabolic by-products from postbiotic, like lipoteichoic acid, could have an anti-inflammatory effect, prompting the production of cytokines IL-4, IL-6 and IL-10, and reducing the production of reactive oxygen species (ROS) (Nakagawa and Miyazaki 2017). In addition, heat-killed probiotic preparations possessing vital bacterial structures are also reported for biological activity in the host.

The prerequisites for a postbiotic include all the characteristics of probiotics and prebiotics with similar functions as reported for probiotics. Generally the postbiotics include bacteriocins, SCFAs, heat-killed probiotics, polyphosphates, exopolysaccharides, cell wall components.

1.3 Colonization and Alterations of Gut Microflora

The human intestinal tract is colonized by a large number of microbes beginning by birth and is influenced by number of factors such as mode of delivery, feeding practices, environmental factors, etc. (Attri et al. 2018). This region is an extremely complex micro-ecosystem with an interaction between nutrients, gut microbial communities and host intestinal cells. Various studies have reported that the human gut contains approximately 1000 different species of microbes and around 10^{14} in numbers, which are nearly 10 times more microbial cells as compared to number of human cells and over 100 times the amount of genomic material as the human genome. Therefore, the gastrointestinal region is often regarded as "Super

Copyrighted material

Table 1.6 Commercial synbiotic products and their functional properties (this is not an exhaustive list)

Name	Type	Prebiotic	Probiotic	Functional properties
Zenwise digestive enzyme with probiotic and prebiotic	Powder	Inulin, apple pectin, fennel seed powder, turmeric root powder, papaya fruit powder, ginger root powder, sea vegetable, peppermint leaf extract	*L. plantarum, L. acidophilus, L. casei, L. rhamnosus, L. salivarius, B. breve, B. bifidum, B. longum, B. animalis lactis* and *Bacillus subtilis DE111*	Supports digestion and promotes proper nutrient uptake
Earth's Pearl probiotic and prebiotic	Pearl shaped tablet	Fructooligosaccharides	*L. plantarum, L. acidophilus, L. reuteri, B. lactis* and *B. infantis*	Improve gut health and immune system
Onnit total gut health	Capsule	Jerusalem artichoke and dandelion root powder	*L. rhamnosus, L. plantarum, L. acidophilus DDS-1, B. lactis, B. infantis* and *Saccharomyces Boulardii*	Immune system support and promote healthy gut flora
Ora organic probiotics with prebiotics	Capsule and Powder	Jerusalem artichoke inulin, Tapioca oligosaccharide, apple, raspberry, rice hull powder	*L. acidophilus DDS-1, L. reuteri, B. bifidum, B. longum* and *B. lactis*	Enhance optimal digestive health and immune function
Activa well-being synbiotic	Capsules	Fructooligosaccharides	*B. longum, B. infantis, L. acidophilus* and *L. rhamnosus*	Enhanced immunity and balanced gut
LactoWise	Capsule	Galactomannan	*Bacillus coagulans MTCC 5856*	Regulate growth of beneficial gut microbiota
Essential-biotic synbiotic	Powder	Xylo-oligosaccharides	*L. acidophilus* DDS-1 and *B. lactis* UABla-12	Enhanced digestive health
Now probiotic-10™ + Inulin	Powder	Organic Inulin (fructooligosaccharides)	*L. plantarum* Lp-115, *L. paracasei* Lpc-37, *L. rhamnosus* Lr-32, *L. acidophilus* La-14, *L. casei* Lc-11, *L. salivarius* Ls-33, *S. thermophilus* St-21, *B. lactis* BI-04, *B. breve* Bb-03 and *B. longum* BI-05	Healthy intestinal flora

Copyrighted material

organ". Due to this large genomic content and a number of metabolic activities in gut region, the microbe-nutrient interaction imparts a range of beneficial effects to the host. The major roles of these microorganisms in gastrointestinal tract are to maintain the gut homeostasis, immune system, to provide nutrients such as vitamins, protection from pathogenic microbes and maintaining integrity of the mucosal barrier (Attri and Goel 2018). The antimicrobial action of beneficial bacteria in gut include: Reduction of the adhesion of pathogens to epithelial cells by colonizing the available intestinal sites, competition for nutrients and release of anti-bacterial substances such as bacteriocins, lactic acid and short chain fatty acids which makes the colonic region unfavourable for survival of potential pathogenic microbes. Apart from this, gut microbiota also play a crucial part in production of many important vitamins such as vitamin B_{12} and K, and in enhanced bioavailability of iron, magnesium and calcium ions (Thursby and Juge 2017).

Alterations in the composition of microbiota or dysbiosis can be due to environmental factors, including diet, toxins, drugs and pathogens. Managing dysbiosis and manipulating the microbial environment in the colonic region using probiotics is a promising area for probiotic based therapies. Consumptions of probiotics may result in beneficial effects in the colonic region or enhance the functionality of existing gut microbiota by maintaining the gut homeostasis. Study conducted by Kuugbee and co-workers (Kuugbee et al. 2016) reported alteration in gut microbiota composition in animal model after treatment with probiotics. The relative abundance potential pathogenic bacteria belonging to genera *Clostridium, Helicobacter, Congregibacter, Escherichia, Candidatus, Phaeobacter* and *Pseudomonas* was decreased, whereas an increase in content of species of *Lactobacillus* was observed. However, to extend these beneficial effects, the efficacy is dependent on its ability to survive the conditions of gastrointestinal tract, commonly encountered conditions include: acidic conditions of stomach and alkaline environment small intestinal region. The prerequisite for probiotics also includes their capacity to attach to the intestinal mucous membrane and to colonize in this region. This adhesion by probiotics is considered as important property for colonization, and is one of the main selection criteria for novel probiotic strains. In the colonic region, the mucous membrane covering the intestinal epithelium layer is rich in glycolipids and glycoproteins which act as suitable receptors and carbohydrate moieties for bacterial adhesion. Gastrointestinal conditions such as pH, bile, digestive enzymes also influence adhesion of probiotic bacteria. In addition, due to the presence of different substances such as exopolysaccharides and calcium ions released by probiotic microbes can also alter their adhesion to colonic mucous membrane. The mechanism of adhesion of probiotics involves passive forces, electrostatic and hydrophobic. Presence of complex surface exposed polymer lipoteichoic acids in the cell wall of Gram +ve bacteria are also reported to be involved in adhesion process. Also prebiotics such as oligosaccharides could also enhance the adhesion properties of probiotic cultures (Monteagudo-Mera et al. 2019; Chua et al. 2019). Several reports also hinted that proteinaceous components such as mucus binding protein, mannose-specific adhesion protein, collagen binding proteins, fibronectin, lectin like protein

Copyrighted material

also play role in the adhesion of microbes to intestinal cells in animal system and *in vitro* human studies (Collado et al. 2010).

1.4 Immune System and Gastrointestinal Response to Probiotics

The immune response in the host body is initiated by innate immunity after the entry of foreign particles such as pathogens or any tissue injury. However, the uneven immune response may lead to acute inflammation and unrestrained tissue injury and disorders. In the gastrointestinal tract, epithelial cells represent the first barrier against pathogens, followed by mucosal immune system response. Microbes can interact with pattern recognition receptors of intestinal antigen presenting cells such as macrophages and dendritic cells through microorganism associated molecular patterns present on the bacterial cell surface. Sensing of the gut microbiota by the mucosal immune system plays significant roles in maintaining intestinal homeostasis and generation of protective responses (Monteagudo-Mera et al. 2019). Study conducted by Galdeano and Perdigon (2004)) demonstrated that after adherence of a potential probiotic strain to the epithelial cells, immune response is stimulated through formation of toll-like receptor. Following this adherence, there is an enhanced production on the cytokines like IL-6 and macrophage chemo-attractant protein-I, without altering the intestinal barrier. Probiotics also stimulate dendritic cells/macrophages which result in an increased antibody immunoglobulin A (IgA) and cytokines secretion Molecules derived from these bacteria also bind to receptors present on dendritic cells which further activate different signalling pathways. Some probiotic strains such as *L. rhamnosus* can induce heme oxygenase activity in dendritic cells which result in mucosal T regulatory (Treg) cells within the gut associated lymphoid tissues (Delgado et al. 2020).

These probiotics also promote human health by production of low molecular weight compounds such as organic acid and antimicrobial high molecular weight compounds like bacteriocins which further inhibits the growth of pathogenic bacteria. Organic acids such as butyric, acetic and lactic acids have been reported to show strong anti-pathogenic activity against Gram –ve bacteria, such as *E. coli*, *P. aeruginosa, H. pylori,* etc., by disrupting their cell wall. Some reported bacteriocins produced by probiotics are bifidocin B produced by *B. bifidum,* nisin from *Lactococcus lactis,* plantaricin from *L. plantarum* and lactacin B from *L. acidophilus* (Bermudez-Brito et al. 2012).

It is well known that natural killer cells are involved in both innate and adaptive immunity. Natural killer cells also interact with gut microbiota and influence the adaptive T cell-mediated immune response by acting on antigen presenting cells. These natural killer T cells are also effected by lipid antigens present on probiotic cells. Probiotic bacteria *B. polyfermenticus* increase $CD56^+$ T cells, whereas *B. lactis* HN019 consumption improves natural killer cells tumoricidal properties in old-aged

Copyrighted material

person. Intake of probiotic *L. casei* Shirota simulates the surface expression of CD25 and CD69 on both $CD56^+$ and $CD56^+$ cells. Also, regular consumption of probiotics products containing *L. paracasei*, *B. animalis* ssp. lactis and heat-treated *L. plantarum* has been reported to enhance the functionality of natural killer cells (Lee et al. 2017).

Probiotics beneficial effects against certain disorders such as allergies and colitis can be ascribed to their potential to enhance the production of T lymphocytes. Probiotic strain *B. longum* improved colorectal colitis in animal model by regulating the proportion of Treg cells, whereas IL-10 and the ratio of IL-10/IL-12 were enhanced in the serum, while the proinflammatory cytokines IL-12, IL-17 and IL23 were downregulated. After consumption of *B. infantis* 35,624 in healthy humans, there is an upregulation of Foxp3 lymphocytes, which further results in low level of proinflammatory cytokines in patients with ulcerative colitis or psoriasis. Probiotics can modulate T cells response by their metabolites like short chain fatty acids. In fact, the short fatty acid such as butyric acid enhances extrathymic generation of Treg cells, while de novo Treg cell generation is simulated by propionic acid (Zhang et al. 2017; Alexander et al. 2014).

1.5 Potential Applications of Probiotics

The promising effects of probiotics attract considerable attention of microbiologists, clinicians, nutritionists as well as food technologists to develop probiotics as such as or probiotic based foods or supplements for consumer applications. Some of the elite properties of probiotics, such as anti-pathogenicity, anti-inflammatory, anti-cancer, anti-allergic and anti-obesity activities, and their consequence on the mind and central nervous system (CNS), are briefly discussed below.

1.5.1 Antimicrobial Activities of Probiotics

One of the most studied effects of probiotics is modulating the intestinal microbiome against pathogenic microorganism. The probiotic microorganisms generate various metabolites such as short chain fatty acids (lactic, acetic, formic, butyric and propionic acids), which are reported to inhibit pathogens such as *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium and *Clostridium difficile* (Bermudez-Brito et al. 2015; Goldenberg et al. 2017). SCFAs are reported to maintain suitable pH conditions in the colonic lumen, which significantly boosts the metabolism of foreign compounds and carcinogen residues in the gut. In addition, probiotics produce various inhibitory compounds to reduce pathogens, *viz.* peptides, bacteriocins, organic acids, hydrogen peroxide, diacetyl, and hydrogen peroxide. Predominantly components of the probiotic metabolome are engrossed in some metabolic pathways that regulate cellular pathways for proliferation, differentiation, apoptosis (Kumar

Copyrighted material

et al. 2013). Probiotics also prompt host anti-pathogenic immunomodulatory pathways such as secretion of anti-inflammatory compounds and others.

1.5.2 Anti-inflammatory Intestinal Activity of Probiotics

Ulcerative colitis (UC) and Crohn's disease (CD) are among the most frequent types of chronic inflammatory disorders and are classified as inflammatory bowel diseases (IBD) that cause digestive disorders and inflammation in the intestinal tract accompanied by abdominal pain (Seyedian et al. 2019).

Crohn's disease commonly affects the intestine, but may exist anywhere in GI tract. The disease is manifested with ulceration and inflammation that influence the digestive health of the body with limited absorption of food nutrients and elimination of wastes. The main causative agents identified are *Salmonella*, *Campylobacter jejuni*, *Clostridium difficile*, Adenovirus. In overcoming the problems related to CD in humans, *L. rhamnosus* strain GG, VSL#3, *E. coli* Nissle 1917, *S. boulardii* are reported as potential therapeutic probiotic strain (Fedorak et al. 2015; Petersen et al. 2014). In contrast, UC mainly affects the lining of the colon and rectum. The supplementation of various probiotic species like *S. boulardii*, *L. casei* and *B. bifidum* has shown to manipulate the intestinal microbial balance, which can be an alternative therapy for IBD (Kelesidis and Pothoulakis 2012). The probiotic intervention in IBD has been suggested due to the competitive action with commensal, pathogenic flora and an impact on overall immune response system (Sivamaruthi 2018).

1.5.3 Anti-cancer Activity of Probiotics

Presently, profound research on application of proteomics, genomics and molecular pathology as technological tools to detect the mechanisms of cancer has elevated the awareness about cancer and public consciousness. Simultaneously, new drugs or molecules with attractive anti-cancer properties have been identified using biotechnology and nanotechnology; however, still tolerance to their load and side effect has been a major restriction in the use of most of the drugs. In this context, probiotics with anti-carcinogenic effects have drawn great interest to prepare effective anti-cancerous targets with minimal or no side effects.

Various modes of actions have been suggested for anti-tumour activities of probiotics, however, a specific mechanism to state is still unclear. Probiotic bacteria play an essential role in the preservation of homeostasis, maintaining sustainable physicochemical conditions in the colon. Reduced pH caused inter alia by the excessive presence of bile acids in faeces may be a direct cytotoxic factor affecting colonic epithelium leading to colon carcinogenesis which include: maintaining the gut homeostasis, modulation of pH and bile acid profile, binding and degradation of

Copyrighted material

potential carcinogens, production of SCFAs which may act as signalling molecules affecting the immune system, cell proliferation and apoptosis. There are plenty of new reports on the anti-tumour activities of different probiotic strains, nevertheless, the in vitro studies reported that probiotics could perform a substantial role in neutralizing cancer which needs to be validated in *in vivo* models and progress towards animal and clinical trials.

1.5.4 Anti-allergic Activities of Probiotics

The prevalence of allergic responses due to different food components due to immune disorders has been increasing worldwide resulting in severe economic and societal burden. Embracing the indispensable molecular mechanism that leads to the aetiology of allergic diseases, along with new treatment strategies, is vital in preventing the allergic responses of food components. In this context, the role of the microbiota in allergies is now widely studied; however, the role of probiotics as therapy was only recently noted. The beneficial effects of probiotics have become popular approach for health maintenance and allergic-disease prevention. Different strains have been tested for their anti-allergic responses. The common mechanisms by which these probiotics exhibit anti-allergic responses include modulation of innate lymphoid cells through toll-like receptors (TLRs), production of butyrate as one of the SCFA which protect from intestinal inflammation; act as histone deacetylase inhibitor; increase Foxp3 protein acetylation and immunomodulatory activity such as enhanced secretions of interleukin-4 and interferon-γ (Takeda et al. 2014).

1.5.5 Anti-obesity Activity of Probiotics

The accumulation of excessive fat (obesity) on the body directly deteriorates health which is related to an increase in energy availability, sedentariness and maintenance of environment temperature, resulting in imbalance between energy intake and expenditure. Probiotics possess physiological attributes that devote to the health of host environment regulating microbes. In most citing, weight loss is eased by lipolytic and thermogenic responses through activating the sympathetic nervous system. The mechanisms by which probiotics exert anti-obesity effects include maintaining the gut homeostasis, strengthening the functions of the gut epithelial barrier, production of health promoting substances such as Conjugated linoleic acid (CLA), competitive adherence to the gut mucosa, modulation of the immune system via release of anti-inflammatory compounds and modulation of energy homeostasis.

Copyrighted material

1.5.6 *Effect of Probiotics on Brain and Central Nervous System*

The gut microbiota composition is linked with both neurological and gastrointestinal disorders. Moreover, in recent years, new insights have been dedicated towards elucidating promising therapy of probiotics on the central nervous system (CNS) disorders. Probiotic studies in humans are still scarce, but the available data using probiotics against neurological disorders are promising. A study conducted in 2005 suggested that probiotic cultures might be used as an adjuvant therapy for the treatment of major depressive disorder (MDD) (Logan and Katzman 2005). Since stress (a significant factor contributing to MDD) is known to alter the composition of gut microflora, resulting in reduction of lactobacilli and Bifidobacterium spp., it would be conceivable that gut microbiota has significance in chronic stress. Evidently, *Bifidobacterium infantis* showed antidepressant-like properties by normalizing the levels of cytokines and tryptophan (Desbonnet et al. 2008, 2010), an increase in levels of which is associated with depression. Probiotics such as *L. rhamnosus* JB-1 and *L. plantarum* PS128 are known for their anxiolytic and anti-depressive effects on mice, which are some early examples of psychobiotics. The reported psychobiotics modulated the levels of neurotransmitters, serotonin, dopamine and their metabolites, in animal studies which contributed to the psychotropic effects (Liu et al. 2019).

1.6 Commercial Potential of Probiotics

Awareness towards health has grown to a greater extent as the consumers demand healthy diet and functional food products. Therefore, there is a high demand of food products fortified with prebiotics and probiotics in the market. As per the global market trend, probiotic business is projected to reach a turnover value of US$ 46.55 billion by 2020. The most commercial probiotics products available in the foods market belong to the genera of *Bifidobacterium, Lactobacillus, Lactococcus, Streptococcus* and some species of *Enterococcus*. Some non-pathogenic yeasts such as *Saccharomyces boulardii* are also used as probiotics.

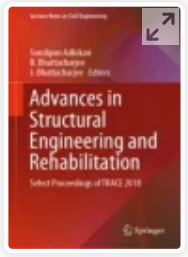
Commercially probiotic products are being sold out in the global market mainly in the form of pharmaceutical formulations, fermented dairy products and non-dairy based probiotics (Fig. 1.2). However, since consumers who are allergic to milk proteins, lactose intolerant or due to high content of cholesterol and saturated fatty acids, they are shifting from dairy based products to non-dairy based products. Therefore, nowadays such non-dairy based products like fermented probiotic fruits, herbal, cereals, soy, vegetables and tea derived beverages are in high demand. Also, addition of probiotic strains into various food matrices-based product can alter its properties. Therefore, while developing probiotic food product, selection of an appropriate food system is a very important factor. Also, different types of probiotic

Copyrighted material

SPRINGER LINK

Log in

Menu Search Cart



Advances in Structural Engineering and Rehabilitation pp 1–13

Experimental and Numerical Study to Improve Lateral Load Resistance of Masonry Stack

A. K. Shukla, Saurav & P. R. Maiti

Conference paper | First Online: 13 June 2019

421 Accesses | **1** Citations

Part of the Lecture Notes in Civil Engineering book series (LNCE,volume 38)

Abstract

Lateral load capacity of any structure plays a very important role to resist earthquake [1]. To understand the lateral load capacity of any low-rise masonry building, a 3D finite element model of unconfined brick masonry stack has been drawn here. The ANSYS modeling of plain brick masonry shows that masonry structure fails at the joint. Therefore, to impart ductility and strength in the stack, shear key of 4 mm diameter TMT bar of

1/8th, 1/6th, and 1/4th of longitudinal length of brick length is provided at every joint separately in different samples and performance of both confined and unconfined prism is tested against vertical and horizontal load [2]. The purpose of this study was to develop a better behavior of low-rise masonry building during earthquake. Numerical as well as experimental methods have been adapted to calculate the stress developed in masonry stack [3].

Keywords

Masonry structure **Confined masonry**

Unconfined masonry

FEM analysis of masonry structure

This is a preview of subscription content, access via your institution.

Chapter EUR 29.95
Price includes VAT (India)

- Available as PDF
- Read on any device
- Instant download
- Own it forever

Buy Chapter

eBook EUR 117.69
Price includes VAT (India)

- Available as EPUB and PDF
- Read on any device

- Instant download
- Own it forever

Buy eBook

Softcover Book EUR 149.99
Price excludes VAT (India)

- Compact, lightweight edition
- Dispatched in 3 to 5 business days
- Free shipping worldwide - see info

Buy Softcover Book

Hardcover Book EUR 149.99
Price excludes VAT (India)

- Durable hardcover edition
- Dispatched in 3 to 5 business days
- Free shipping worldwide - see info

Buy Hardcover Book

Tax calculation will be finalised at checkout

Purchases are for personal use only

Learn about institutional subscriptions

References

1. Page AW, Brooks DS (1985) Load bearing masonry—review. In: Proceedings of the 7th international brick masonry conference, pp 81–99

2. Drysdale RG, Wong HE (1985) Interpretation of the compressive strength of masonry prisms. In:

Proceedings of the 7th international brick masonry conference

3. Suter GT, Naguib EMF (1987) Effect of brick stiyness orrhorrapy on the lateral stress in stuck-bonded brick masonry prisms. In: Proceedings, fourth North American masonry conference, paper 18

4. Khoo CL, Hendry AW (1973) A failure criterion for brick work in axial compression. In: Proceedings of the 3rd international brick masonry conference

5. Ali S, Page AW (1988) Finite element model for masonry subjected to concentrated loads. J Struct Div ASCE 114(8):1761–1784

6. Rots JG (1991) Computer simulation of masonry structure: continuum and discontinuum models. In: Proceedings of the international symposium on computer methods in structural masonry Swansea, UK, April 1991, pp 93–103

7. Stockl S, Bienvirth H, Kupfer H (1994) The influence of test method on the results of compression tests on mortar. In: Proceedings of the 10th IBMAC, University of Calgary, pp 1397–1406

8. Brooks JJ, Abu Baker BH (1998) The modulus of elasticity of masonry. Br Mason Soc J 12(2)

9. Yoshimura K et al (2004) Experimental study for developing higher seismic performance of brick masonry walls. In: Proceedings of the 13th World conference on earthquake engineering, Vancouver, Canada, Paper No. 1597

10. Mohammed MS (2009) Finite element analysis masonry walls of unreinforced masonry

Author information

Authors and Affiliations

Indian Institute of Technology (IIT-BHU), Varanasi, 221005, India

A. K. Shukla & P. R. Maiti

Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, HP, India

Saurav

Corresponding author

Correspondence to A. K. Shukla .

Editor information

Editors and Affiliations

Swansea University, Swansea, Wales, UK

Prof. Sondipon Adhikari

Indian Institute of Technology Delhi, New Delhi, India

B. Bhattacharjee

Amity University, Noida, India

Dr. J. Bhattacharjee

Rights and permissions

Reprints and Permissions

Copyright information

© 2020 Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.

About this paper

Cite this paper

Shukla, A.K., Saurav, Maiti, P.R. (2020). Experimental and Numerical Study to Improve Lateral Load Resistance of Masonry Stack. In: Adhikari, S., Bhattacharjee, B., Bhattacharjee, J. (eds) Advances in Structural Engineering and Rehabilitation. Lecture Notes in Civil Engineering , vol 38. Springer, Singapore. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-7615-3_1

.RIS .ENW .BIB

DOI

https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-7615-3_1

Published	Publisher Name	Print ISBN
13 June 2019	Springer, Singapore	978-981-13-7614-6

Online ISBN	eBook Packages
978-981-13-7615-3	Engineering Engineering (R0)

Experimental and Numerical Study to Improve Lateral Load Resistance of Masonry Stack

A. K. Shukla, Saurav and P. R. Maiti

Abstract Lateral load capacity of any structure plays a very important role to resist earthquake [1]. To understand the lateral load capacity of any low-rise masonry building, a 3D finite element model of unconfined brick masonry stack has been drawn here. The ANSYS modeling of plain brick masonry shows that masonry structure fails at the joint. Therefore, to impart ductility and strength in the stack, shear key of 4 mm diameter TMT bar of 1/8th, 1/6th, and 1/4th of longitudinal length of brick length is provided at every joint separately in different samples and performance of both confined and unconfined prism is tested against vertical and horizontal load [2]. The purpose of this study was to develop a better behavior of low-rise masonry building during earthquake. Numerical as well as experimental methods have been adapted to calculate the stress developed in masonry stack [3].

Keywords Masonry structure · Confined masonry · Unconfined masonry · FEM analysis of masonry structure

1 Introduction

Unconfined masonry was used in approx. all types of structure since the life begins [4]. The masonry structures were made by two basic materials: brick and stone. These structures were not reinforced and designed to support mainly gravity loads. These masonry structures were very good at resisting wind and earthquakes. Masonry building has shown very poor performance during strong earthquake, so it is very important to improve the lateral load resistance of masonry buildings [5]. So to achieve this objective, many researches have been performed in the past. The main

A. K. Shukla (✉) · P. R. Maiti
Indian Institute of Technology (IIT-BHU), Varanasi 221005, India
e-mail: akshukla.rs.civ16@iitbhu.ac.in

Saurav
Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, HP, India

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2020

S. Adhikari et al. (eds.), *Advances in Structural Engineering and Rehabilitation*, Lecture Notes in Civil Engineering 38,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-7615-3_1

focus is on ensuring that these inertial forces caused by the ground vibrations reach the ground without causing major damage or complete collapse in the structures [6].

This research starts with analyzing the scaled unconfined model of four bricks on shake table in laboratory and then confined the same four brick model with varying diameter reinforced to strengthening the unconfined brick model to resist the lateral load [7]. And when the confined models were tested on shake table and compared the result with unconfined brick masonry, a significant lateral strength was observed.

2 Modeling of Structure

2.1 Choice of Elements

The ANSYS software contains more than 100 different element types in its element library. Each element has a unique number and a prefix that identifies the element category, such as BEAM3, PLANE42, and SOLID45. ANSYS classifies the elements into 21 different groups, out of which our main concern is of structural group. SOLID45 is used for the 3D modeling of solid structures [8]. The element is defined by eight nodes having three degrees of freedom at each node: translations in the nodal x, y, and z directions. The element has plasticity, creep, swelling, stress stiffening, large deflection, and large strain capabilities [9].

2.2 Material Properties

For the brick element material properties which are assigned are modulus of elasticity (EX) and Poisson's ratio (PRXY) [10]. Values of EX and PRXY are taken according to Ali and page 1986 [5] and are tabulated below (Tables 1 and 2).

Table 1 Material properties of bricks

Properties	Mean
(a) Bricks	
Modulus of elasticity	14,700 MPa
Poisson's ratio	0.16
Tensile strength	1.20 MPa

Table 2 Material properties of mortar

Properties	Mean
(a) Mortar	
Modulus of elasticity	7400 MPa
Poisson's ratio	0.21
Tensile strength	0.78 MPa



Fig. 1 Model of specimen M1

2.2.1 Model Detail of Specimen

To model the masonry, rectangular blocks are used for bricks and also for mortar. Four numbers of bricks of standard size, i.e., 190 mm × 90 mm × 90 mm are used, and mortar of thickness 10 mm is placed in between them as shown in Figs. 1 and 2.

2.3 Result and Discussion

Postprocessing includes defining boundary condition and application of loads. For specimen M1, the one end of the brick masonry is fixed. The load is applied on the other end of the blocks. Pressure loads of 70 kN, 80 kN, and 90 kN are applied on the top face of the brick masonry. In addition to the vertical load, horizontal load is



Fig. 2 Model of specimen M2

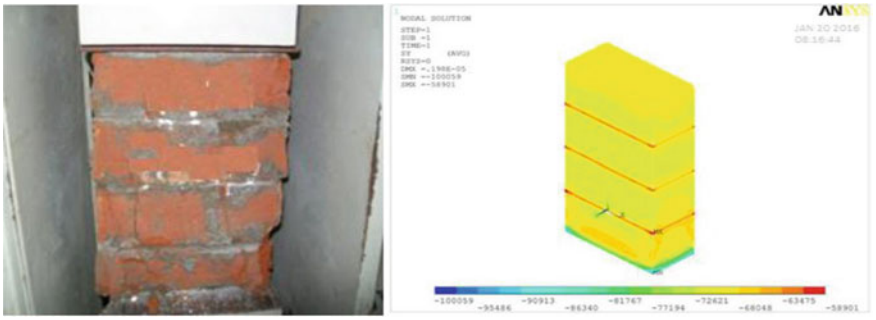


Fig. 3 *X*-component of stress on UTM and ANSYS

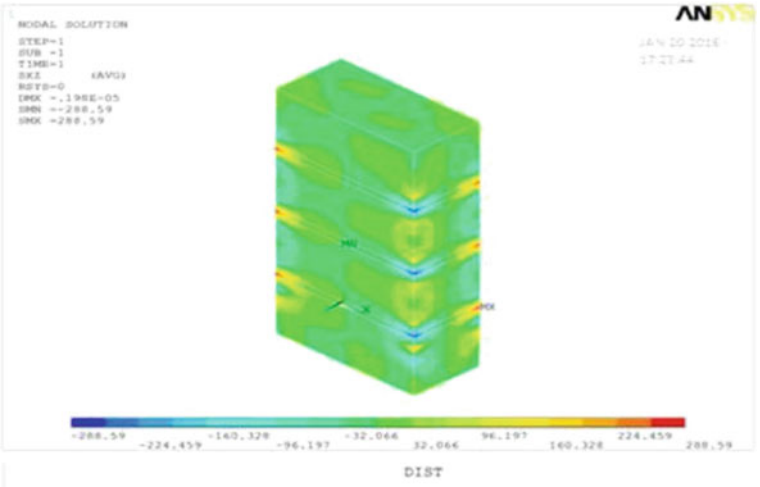


Fig. 4 *XZ* shear stress

also applied to the specimen M1. Different stress contours are drawn, and graph has been plotted between different parameters. For specimen M2 in Fig. 2, one end is fixed to make it confined and vertical load is applied.

2.4 Stress Computation

Stress computation for specimen M1 with vertical loading

From Fig. 3, it can be seen that *X* component of stress is maximum at the middle points. It increases parabolically from ends toward the center. For middle bricks, this stress is more as compared to top and bottom bricks.

Figures 4 and 5 show that the maximum stress is at the joint of brick mortar in *XZ* direction.

It can be observed in Figs. 6 and 7 that shear stress increases with distance along *Y*-axis. At a distance of 90 mm, stress is approximately 1400 MPa but from 90 to 100 mm, i.e., at the level of mortar, it decreases abruptly to −1563 MPa. Maximum shear stress is also observed at 28 mm which is equal to 1693 MPa.

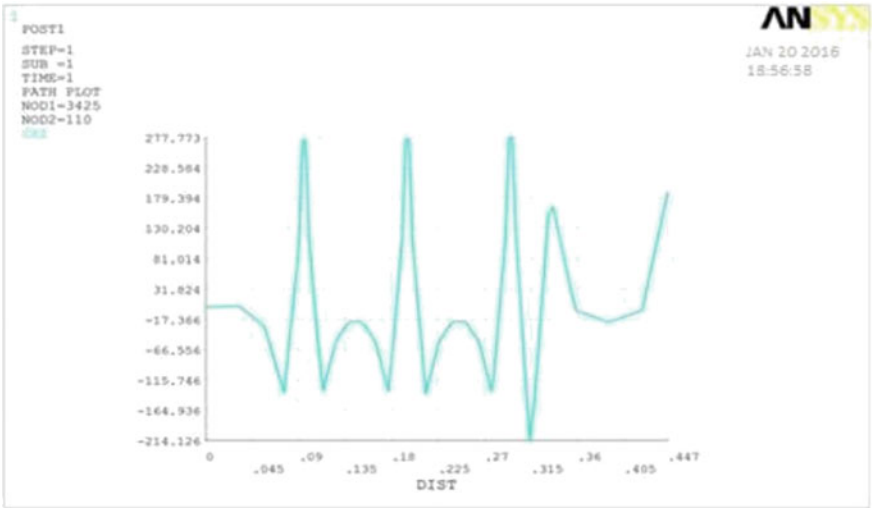


Fig. 5 Variation of *XZ* shear stress *Y*-axis

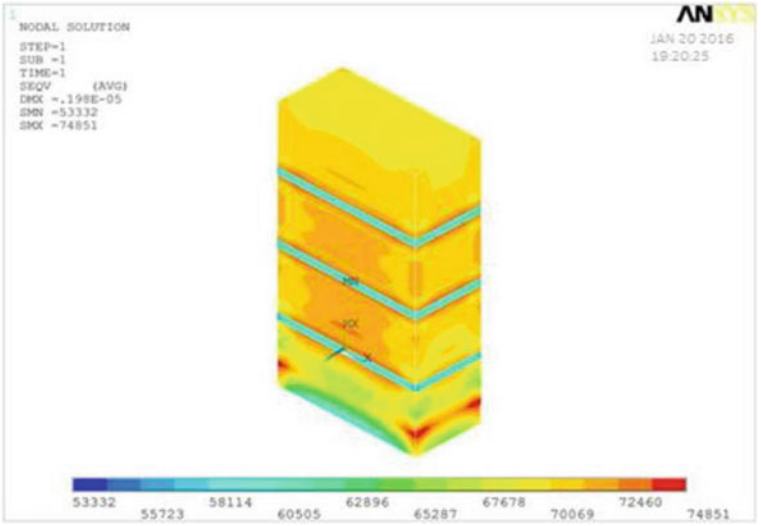


Fig. 6 Von Misses stress along *Y*-axis

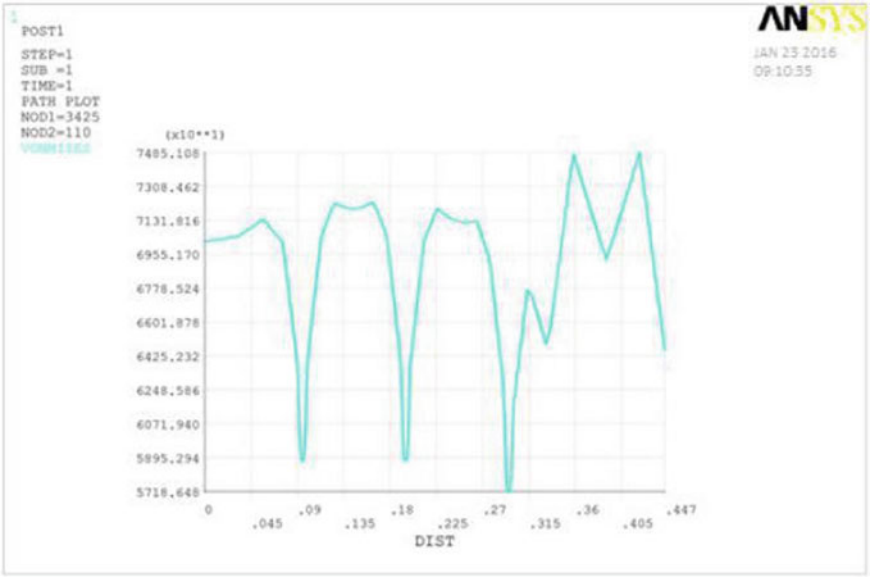


Fig. 7 Variation of Von Misses stress along *Y*-axis

3 Experimental Investigation

For confinement of the masonry prism, TMT steel bars of 4 mm diameter were used. Between every course, shear keys of 26.25 mm = 1/8th, 35 mm = 1/6th, 52.5 mm = 1/4th of longitudinal length of brick length consecutively in different specimens were used as shown in Fig. 8a–c.

3.1 Compressive Strength

For determination of compressive strength, bricks were taken out from curing tank and tested in UTM (Figs. 9 and 10). Tests were carried out at 7, 14, and 28 days of curing.

3.2 Testing of Masonry in Universal Testing Machine

Different Stresses at Failure for Confined and Unconfined Masonry are tabulated below in Table 3.

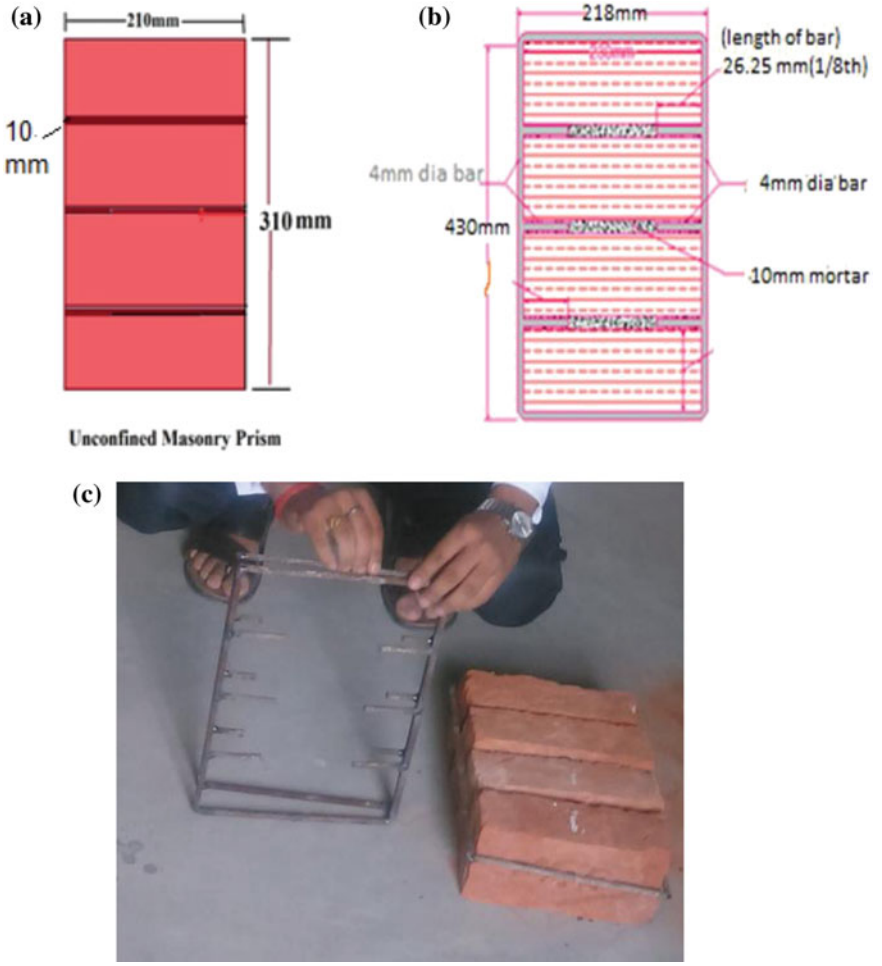


Fig. 8 **a** and **b** Schematic view of masonry prism. **c** Pictorial view of reinforcement used

Table 3 Compressive strengths at failure

Compressive stress at failure				
Prism type		Strength in MPa of stack after		
		7 Days	14 Days	28 Days
Unconfined brick masonry		4.32	6.02	6.66
Confined brick masonry	Shear key length 26.25 mm	5.80	9.19	10.33
	Shear key length 35.00 mm	6.47	9.19	10.33
	Shear key length 52.50 mm	7.61	10.42	12.14



Fig. 9 Unconfined masonry failure



Fig. 10 Confined masonry failure



Fig. 11 Experiments performed on shake table

For understanding the behavior of masonry prism against lateral loading, i.e., in earthquake or in wind load, shaker table test with varying frequency was performed. The unconfined brick masonry samples were put on the shaker table platform and fixed with the help of clamp (Fig. 11). After fixing unconfined masonry tightly on the platform, a frequency of 5 Hz and amplitude of 10 mm was set and the motor was run on this frequency for at least 120 s.

3.3 Testing of Structure Under Horizontal Load: Shake Table Results

All the samples including confined and unconfined masonry are tested under the horizontal load using the unidirectional shake table with varying frequency and amplitude as shown in Fig. 11. The result is tabulated in Table 4.

4 Results and Discussion

When brick was tested under universal testing machine (UTM), the average strength of brick was found to be 9.21 N/mm^2 and strength of cement sand mortar was found to be 14.57 N/mm^2 at 28 days of curing.

So material was found according to weak brick strong mortar theory.

Test conclusion of unconfined and confined brick masonry tested under universal testing machine and under shake table test is summarized below in Table 5.

Table 4 Shake table test results

Stability analysis											
S. No.	Frequency of shake table (Hz)	Amplitude (mm)	'g' value	Unconfined brick masonry		Confined		Confined		Confined	
						Brick masonry (shear key = 26.25 mm)		Brick masonry (shear key = 35 mm)		Brick masonry (shear key = 52.5 mm)	
				Stability	Time (in s)	Stability	Time (in s)	Stability	Time (in s)	Stability	Time
1	0.3	2.5	2	Stable	120	Stable	120	Stable	120	Stable	120
2	0.4	5.0	2	Stable	120	Stable	120	Stable	120	Stable	120
3	0.5	7.5	2	Collapse	26	Stable	120	Stable	120	Stable	120
4	0.6	10	2			Cracking seems at joints after 80th s		Very small cracking pattern observed at joint after 360 s		Stable	360

Table 5 Result of UTM and shake table

S. No.	Sample (after 28 days)	Failure load KN	Stability on shake table		
			Frequency (Hz)	Amplitude (mm)	Remarks
1	Unconfined masonry prism	137	15	35	Total Collapse at 26th s
2	Confined with shear key 26.25 mm	217	20	50	Cracking at 80th s
3	Confined with shear key 35.00 mm	230	20	50	Very small cracking at 360th s
4	Confined with shear key 52.50 mm	255	20	50	Stable after 360 s

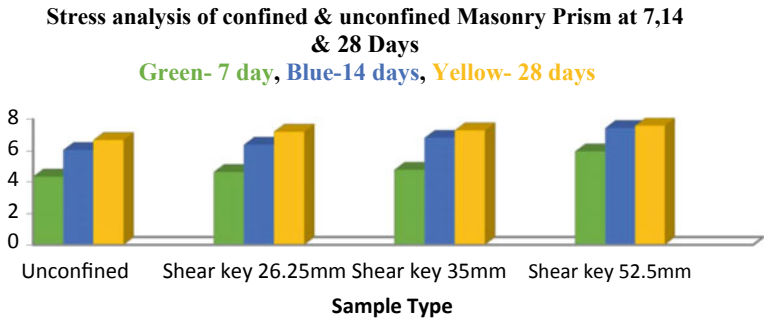


Chart 1 Stress analysis

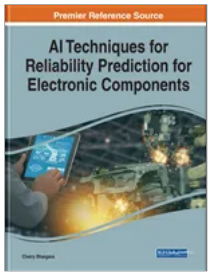
5 Conclusion

After analyzing Chart 1 of performance of confined and unconfined brick masonry, it is concluded that the stress capacity of unconfined brick masonry at 28 days of curing was found to be 6.6 N/mm^2 while after confinement, stress capacity increased to 12.14 N/mm^2 for shear key length 52.5(1/4th of sample length) mm, i.e., the compressive load capacity of confined brick masonry was approximately doubled of unconfined brick masonry structure at 28 days. But if we look the shake table result, then we found that this stack does not show any crack even after the application of vibration for 360 s.

From the experimental study, it can be concluded that the brick stack with shear key length 1/6th of longitudinal length will be an economical solution for confinement.

References

1. Page AW, Brooks DS (1985) Load bearing masonry—review. In: Proceedings of the 7th international brick masonry conference, pp 81–99
2. Drysdale RG, Wong HE (1985) Interpretation of the compressive strength of masonry prisms. In: Proceedings of the 7th international brick masonry conference
3. Suter GT, Naguib EMF (1987) Effect of brick stiyness orrhorrapy on the lateral stress in stuckbonded brick masonry prisms. In: Proceedings, fourth North American masonry conference, paper 18
4. Khoo CL, Hendry AW (1973) A failure criterion for brick work in axial compression. In: Proceedings of the 3rd international brick masonry conference
5. Ali S, Page AW (1988) Finite element model for masonry subjected to concentrated loads. J Struct Div ASCE 114(8):1761–1784
6. Rots JG (1991) Computer simulation of masonry structure: continuum and discontinuum models. In: Proceedings of the international symposium on computer methods in structural masonry Swansea, UK, April 1991, pp 93–103
7. Stockl S, Bienvirth H, Kupfer H (1994) The influence of test method on the results of compression tests on mortar. In: Proceedings of the 10th IBMAC, University of Calgary, pp 1397–1406
8. Brooks JJ, Abu Baker BH (1998) The modulus of elasticity of masonry. Br Mason Soc J 12(2)
9. Yoshimura K et al (2004) Experimental study for developing higher seismic performance of brick masonry walls. In: Proceedings of the 13th World conference on earthquake engineering, Vancouver, Canada, Paper No. 1597
10. Mohammed MS (2009) Finite element analysis masonry walls of unreinforced masonry



AI Techniques for Reliability Prediction for Electronic Components

Cherry Bhargava (/affiliate/cherry-bhargava/360819/)

Release Date: December, 2019
Copyright: © 2020
Pages: 330
DOI: 10.4018/978-1-7998-1464-1
ISBN13: 9781799814641
ISBN10: 1799814645
EISBN13: 9781799814665

Hardcover: $200.00
List Price: ~~$250.00~~
(/bookstore/techniques-reliability-prediction-electronic-components/233140?f=hardcover&i=1)
Benefits & Incentives

E-Book: $200.00
List Price: ~~$250.00~~
(/bookstore/techniques-reliability-prediction-electronic-components/233140?f=e-book&i=1)
Benefits & Incentives

Hardcover + E-Book: $240.00
List Price: ~~$300.00~~
(/bookstore/techniques-reliability-prediction-electronic-components/233140?f=hardcover-e-book&i=1)
Benefits & Incentives

OnDemand:
(Individual Chapters) $29.50
(/bookstore/techniques-reliability-prediction-electronic-components/233140#table-of-contents)
Benefits & Incentives

Effective immediately, IGI Global has discontinued softcover book production. The softcover option is no longer available for direct purchase.

Description & Coverage

Description:

In the industry of manufacturing and design, one major constraint has been enhancing operating performance using less time. As technology continues to advance, manufacturers are looking for better methods in predicting the condition and residual lifetime of electronic devices in order to save repair costs and their reputation. Intelligent systems are a solution for predicting the reliability of these components; however, there is a lack of research on the advancements of this smart technology within the manufacturing industry.

AI Techniques for Reliability Prediction for Electronic Components provides emerging research exploring the theoretical and practical aspects of prediction methods using artificial intelligence and machine learning in the manufacturing field. Featuring coverage on a broad range of topics such as data collection, fault tolerance, and health prognostics, this book is ideally designed for reliability engineers, electronic engineers, researchers, scientists, students, and faculty members seeking current research on the advancement of reliability analysis using AI.

Coverage:

The many academic areas covered in this publication include, but are not limited to:

- Bayesian Networks
- Data Collection
- Deep Learning
- Evolutionary Computing
- Fault Tolerance
- Fuzzy Systems
- Health Prognostics
- Neural Networks
- Quality Control
- Reliability Analysis

Table of Contents

Search this Book: Full text search terms
Reset

Table of Contents
View Full PDF (/pdf.aspx?tid=240485&ptid=233140&ctid=15&t=Table of Contents&isxn=9781799814641)

Detailed Table of Contents	View Full PDF (/pdf.aspx?tid=240486&ptid=233140&ctid=15&t=Detailed Table of Contents&isxn=9781799814641)
Preface	View Full PDF (/pdf.aspx?tid=240487&ptid=233140&ctid=15&t=Preface&isxn=9781799814641)
Chapter 1 Reliability Analysis: Need and Techniques (/chapter/reliability-analysis/240488) (pages 1-44) Cherry Bhargava As the integration of components are increasing from VLSI to ULSI level. This may lead to damage of electronic system because each component has its own...	Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=240488&ptid=233140&t=Reliability Analysis: Need and Techniques&isxn=9781799814641) **$29.50** Add to Cart
Chapter 2 Reliability Study of Polymers (/chapter/reliability-study-of-polymers/240489) (pages 45-54) Amit Sachdeva, Pramod K. Singh The chapter deals with brief introduction to polymers, composites, and nanocomposites along with their reliability. When we talk about polymeric composites...	Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=240489&ptid=233140&t=Reliability Study of Polymers&isxn=9781799814641) **$29.50** Add to Cart
Chapter 3 Reliability of CNTFET and NW-FET Devices (/chapter/reliability-of-cntfet-and-nw-fet-devices/240490) (pages 55-66) Sanjeet Kumar Sinha, Sweta Chander The scaling of devices is a fundamental step for advancing technology in the semiconductor industry. The device scaling allows extra components as well as...	Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=240490&ptid=233140&t=Reliability of CNTFET and NW-FET Devices&isxn=9781799814641) **$29.50** Add to Cart
Chapter 4 Traditional and Non-Traditional Optimization Techniques to Enhance Reliability in Process Industries (/chapter/traditional-and-non-traditional-optimization-techniques-to-enhance-reliability-in-process-industries/240491) (pages 67-80) Ravinder Kumar, Hanumant P. Jagtap, Dipen Kumar Rajak, Anand K. Bewoor At present, optimization techniques are popular to solve typical engineering problems. It is the action of making the best or most effective use of a...	Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=240491&ptid=233140&t=Traditional and Non-Traditional Optimization Techniques to Enhance Reliability in Process Industries&isxn=9781799814641) **$29.50** Add to Cart
Chapter 5 Residual Life Estimation of Humidity Sensor DHT11 Using Artificial Neural Networks (/chapter/residual-life-estimation-of-humidity-sensor-dht11-using-artificial-neural-networks/240492) (pages 81-96) Pardeep Kumar Sharma, Cherry Bhargava Electronic systems have become an integral part of our daily lives. From toy to radar, system is dependent on electronics. The health conditions of humidity...	Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=240492&ptid=233140&t=Residual Life Estimation of Humidity Sensor DHT11 Using Artificial Neural Networks&isxn=9781799814641) **$29.50** Add to Cart
Chapter 6 Nanocomposite-Based Humidity Sensor: Reliability Prediction Using Artificial Intelligence Techniques (/chapter/nanocomposite-based-humidity-sensor/240493) (pages 97-123) Pardeep Kumar Sharma, Cherry Bhargava A humidity sensor detects, measures, and reports the content of moisture in the air. Using low cost composite materials, a humidity sensor has been...	Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=240493&ptid=233140&t=Nanocomposite-Based Humidity Sensor: Reliability Prediction Using Artificial Intelligence Techniques&isxn=9781799814641) **$29.50** Add to Cart
Chapter 7 Role of Artificial Neural Network for Prediction of Gait Parameters and Patterns (/chapter/role-of-artificial-neural-network-for-prediction-of-gait-parameters-and-patterns/240494) (pages 124-135) Kamalpreet Sandhu, Vikram Kumar Kamboj Walking is very important exercise. Walking is characterized by gait. Gait defines the bipedal and forward propulsion of center of gravity of the human body....	Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=240494&ptid=233140&t=Role of Artificial Neural Network for Prediction of Gait Parameters and Patterns&isxn=9781799814641) **$29.50** Add to Cart
Chapter 8 Modelling Analysis and Simulation for Reliability Prediction for Thermal Power System (/chapter/modelling-analysis-and-simulation-for-reliability-prediction-for-thermal-power-system/240495) (pages 136-163) Vikram Kumar Kamboj, Kamalpreet Sandhu, Shamik Chatterjee The size of the power system is growing exponentially due to heavy demand of power in all the sectors (e.g., agricultural, industrial, and commercial). Due to...	Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=240495&ptid=233140&t=Modelling Analysis and Simulation for Reliability Prediction for Thermal Power System&isxn=9781799814641) **$29.50** Add to Cart

Learn More
About IGI Global (/about/) | Partnerships (/about/partnerships/) | COPE Membership (/about/memberships/cope/) | Contact Us (/contact/) | Job Opportunities (/about/staff/job-opportunities/) | FAQ (/faq/) | Management Team (/about/staff/)

Resources For
Librarians (/librarians/) | Authors/Editors (/publish/) | Distributors (/distributors/) | Instructors (/course-adoption/) | Translators (/about/rights-permissions/translation-rights/)

Media Center
Webinars (/symposium/) | Blogs (/newsroom/) | Catalogs (/catalogs/) | Newsletters (/newsletters/)

Policies
Privacy Policy (/about/rights-permissions/privacy-policy/) | Cookie & Tracking Notice (/cookie-agreement/) | Fair Use Policy (/about/rights-permissions/content-reuse/) | Accessibility (/accessibility/) | Ethics and Malpractice (/about/rights-permissions/ethics-malpractice/)

(http://www.facebook.com/pages/IGI-Global/138206739534176?ref=sgm) (http://twitter.com/igiglobal) (https://www.linkedin.com/company/igiglobal)

Proud Supporter of WFCF Learn More (http://www.world-forgotten-children.org)

(https://publicationethics.org/category/publisher/igi-global)

Copyright © 1988-2023, IGI Global - All Rights Reserved

Chapter 9

High Level Transformation Techniques for Designing Reliable and Secure DSP Architectures (/chapter/high-level-transformation-techniques-for-designing-reliable-and-secure-dsp-architectures/240496) (pages 164-174)

Jyotirmoy Pathak, Abhishek Kumar, Suman Lata Tripathi

Reverse engineering (RE) has become a serious threat to the silicon industry. To overcome this threat, the ICs need to be made secure and non-obvious in order...

Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=240496&ptid=233140&t=High Level Transformation Techniques for Designing Reliable and Secure DSP Architectures&isxn=9781799814641) **$29.50** Add to Cart

Chapter 10

Design for Testability of High-Speed Advance Multipliers: Design for Testability (/chapter/design-for-testability-of-high-speed-advance-multipliers/240497) (pages 175-190)

Suman Lata Tripathi

An efficient design for testability (DFT) has been a major thrust of area for today's VLSI engineers. A poorly designed DFT would result in losses for...

Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=240497&ptid=233140&t=Design for Testability of High-Speed Advance Multipliers: Design for Testability&isxn=9781799814641) **$29.50** Add to Cart

Chapter 11

A Novel Moth-Flame Algorithm for PID-Controlled Processes With Time Delay (/chapter/a-novel-moth-flame-algorithm-for-pid-controlled-processes-with-time-delay/240498) (pages 191-223)

Shamik Chatterjee, Vivekananda Mukherjee

This chapter proposes a classical controller to control the industrial processes with time delay. A new population-based metaheuristic technique, called moth...

Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=240498&ptid=233140&t=A Novel Moth-Flame Algorithm for PID-Controlled Processes With Time Delay&isxn=9781799814641) **$29.50** Add to Cart

Chapter 12

Artificial Intelligence for Interface Management in Wireless Heterogeneous Networks (/chapter/artificial-intelligence-for-interface-management-in-wireless-heterogeneous-networks/240499) (pages 224-237)

Monika Rani, Kiran Ahuja

Wireless communication/networks are developing into very complex systems because of different requirements and applications of consumers. Today, mobile...

Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=240499&ptid=233140&t=Artificial Intelligence for Interface Management in Wireless Heterogeneous Networks&isxn=9781799814641) **$29.50** Add to Cart

Chapter 13

PVT Variability Check on UCM Architectures at Extreme Temperature-Process Changes (/chapter/pvt-variability-check-on-ucm-architectures-at-extreme-temperature-process-changes/240500) (pages 238-251)

Rajkumar Sarma, Cherry Bhargava, Shruti Jain

The UCM (universal compressor-based multiplier) architecture promises to provide faster multiplication operation in supply voltage as low as 0.6 V. The basic...

Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=240500&ptid=233140&t=PVT Variability Check on UCM Architectures at Extreme Temperature-Process Changes&isxn=9781799814641) **$29.50** Add to Cart

Chapter 14

Frequency-Based RO-PUF (/chapter/frequency-based-ro-puf/240501) (pages 252-261)

Abhishek Kumar, Jyotirmoy Pathak, Suman Lata Tripathi

Arbiter PUF and RO-PUF are two well-known architectures. Arbiter PUF is a simple architecture and easy to implement while RO-PUF require exponentially large...

Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=240501&ptid=233140&t=Frequency-Based RO-PUF&isxn=9781799814641) **$29.50** Add to Cart

Chapter 15

PID Plus Second Order Derivative Controller for Automatic Voltage Regulator Using Linear Quadratic Regulator (/chapter/pid-plus-second-order-derivative-controller-for-automatic-voltage-regulator-using-linear-quadratic-regulator/240502) (pages 262-287)

Shamik Chatterjee, Vikram Kumar Kamboj, Bhavana Jangid

This chapter presents linear quadratic regulator (LQR) for tuning the parameters of four-term proportional-integral-derivative plus second order derivative...

Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=240502&ptid=233140&t=PID Plus Second Order Derivative Controller for Automatic Voltage Regulator Using Linear Quadratic Regulator&isxn=9781799814641) **$29.50** Add to Cart

Chapter 16

40-GHz Inductor Less VCO (/chapter/40-ghz-inductor-less-vco/240503) (pages 288-298)

Abhishek Kumar

In a modern communication system, voltage-controlled oscillator (VCO) acts as a basic building block for frequency generation. VCO with LC tank is preferred...

Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=240503&ptid=233140&t=40-GHz Inductor Less VCO&isxn=9781799814641) **$29.50** Add to Cart

About the Contributors — View Full PDF (/pdf.aspx?tid=240505&ptid=233140&ctid=17&t=About the Contributors&isxn=9781799814641)

Index — View Full PDF (/pdf.aspx?tid=240506&ptid=233140&ctid=17&t=Index&isxn=9781799814641)

Editor/Author Biographies

Cherry Bhargava is working as an associate professor and head, VLSI domain, School of Electrical and Electronics Engineering at Lovely Professional University, Punjab, India. She has more than 14 years of teaching and research experience. She is PhD (ECE), IKGPTU, M.Tech (VLSI Design & CAD) Thapar University and B.Tech (Electronics and Instrumentation) from Kurukshetra University. She is GATE qualified with All India Rank 428. She has authored about 50 technical research papers in SCI, Scopus indexed quality journals and national/international conferences. She has seven books related to reliability, artificial intelligence and digital electronics to her credit. She has registered three copyrights and filed two patents. She is recipient of various national and international awards for being outstanding faculty in engineering and excellent researcher. She is an active reviewer and editorial member of various prominent SCI and Scopus indexed journals. She is a lifetime member of IET, IAENG, NSPE, IAOP, WASET and reliability research group. Her area of expertise includes reliability of electronic systems, digital electronics, VLSI design, artificial intelligence and related technologies.

Archiving

All of IGI Global's content is archived via the CLOCKSS and LOCKSS initiative. Additionally, all IGI Global published content is available in IGI Global's InfoSci® platform.

Chapter 13
PVT Variability Check on UCM Architectures at Extreme Temperature–Process Changes

Rajkumar Sarma
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-5551-1006
Lovely Professional University, India

Cherry Bhargava
https://orcid.org/0000-0003-0847-4780
Lovely Professional University, India

Shruti Jain
JUIT, India

ABSTRACT

The UCM (universal compressor-based multiplier) architecture promises to provide faster multiplication operation in supply voltage as low as 0.6 V. The basic component of UCM architecture is a universal compressor architecture that replaces the conventional Wallace tree algorithm. To extend the work further, in this chapter, a detailed PVT (process-voltage-temperature) analysis is performed using Cadence Virtuoso 90nm technology. The analysis shows that the delay of the UCM has reduced more significantly than the Wallace tree algorithm at extreme process, voltage, and temperature.

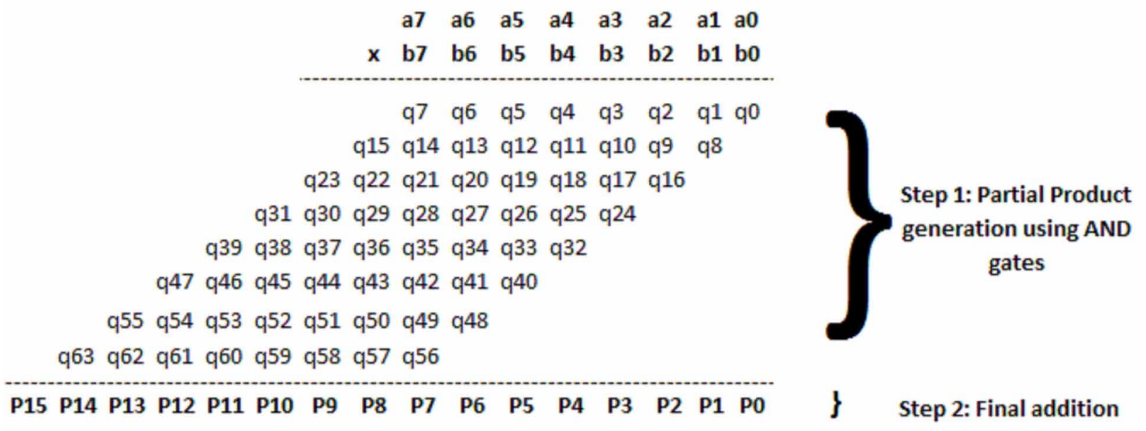
INTRODUCTION

Today's portable devices are capable of doing image filtering to face recognitions, an audio signal enhancement to voice recognition & gesture-based control to biometric authentication. All those functionalities are the applications of digital signal processing (DSP). A large number of mathematical operations are performed repeatedly and quickly on series of data samples by DSP algorithms. Most operating systems and general-purpose microprocessors can successfully execute DSP algorithms but

DOI: 10.4018/978-1-7998-1464-1.ch013

Copyright © 2020, IGI Global. Copying or distributing in print or electronic forms without written permission of IGI Global is prohibited.

Figure 1. Basic multiplication operation



because of power efficiency constraints, they are not suitable for use in portable devices such as PDAs and mobile phones. However, the rapid growth of portable electronics has introduced the major challenges of high throughput for VLSI design engineers. Among the other digital blocks, multiplier plays a vital role while evaluating the performance of a DSP block. While performing convolution, filtering or any other DSP operations it is always desired to use an efficient multiplier unit. A basic design of a multiplier is as shown in the figure 1.

As shown in the figure 1, the multiplicand's & the multiplier's individual terms are ANDed to produce the partial products & positioned as per their weights. For example, in the figure 1, 'A2B0', 'A1B1' & 'A0B2'are aligned in a single column because the weight is two for all of the mentioned partial products. i.e. the summation of the bit location is any of 2+0, 1+1, 0+2, which are in all cases will be equal to 2. Hence, for the addition of partial products, its alignment is vital. At the next step, the partial product with same weights are added using full adder (in the case of 3 partial products), half adder (in the case of 2 partial products) or any compressor circuit (for adding 'n' number of partial products simultaneously).

In this research paper the novel UCM architecture as proposed in (Sarma, Bhargava & Jain, 2019), is further validated with the PVT analysis in cadence spectre tool in 90 nm CMOS technology. The UCM architecture uses a novel compressor-based multiplier algorithm which reduces the delay substantially.

The following sections are discussed as follows: in section 2, various different notable architectures related to multiplier are discussed in detail, in section 3, a quick review on the novel UCM architecture has been explained, in section 4, a detailed PVT analysis of the UCM architecture is discussed & in section 5, a detailed conclusion, future scopes & application of the UCM architecture is discussed.

VARIOUS MULTIPLIER ARCHITECTURES

As we know that the processing elements mainly involve the multiplication of two numbers. So, there is a need of multiplier in such type of processing systems. Various fast & efficient multipliers are described in the literature. Array multiplier (as shown in figure 2) is a basic multiplier which follows the principle of product generation & addition. But as the total number of addition levels increases, this architecture becomes bulkier with higher PDP.

12 more pages are available in the full version of this document, which may be purchased using the "Add to Cart" button on the product's webpage:
www.igi-global.com/chapter/pvt-variability-check-on-ucm-architectures-at-extreme-temperature-process-changes/240500?camid=4v1

This title is available in Advances in Computational Intelligence and Robotics, InfoSci-Books, InfoSci-Computer Science and Information Technology, InfoSci-Science and Engineering, Science, Engineering, and Information Technology. Recommend this product to your librarian:
www.igi-global.com/e-resources/library-recommendation/?id=77

Related Content

Design for Testability of High-Speed Advance Multipliers: Design for Testability
Suman Lata Tripathi (2020). *AI Techniques for Reliability Prediction for Electronic Components (pp. 175-190).*
www.igi-global.com/chapter/design-for-testability-of-high-speed-advance-multipliers/240497?camid=4v1a

Intelligent Detection of Heart Disorders
(2014). *Medical Diagnosis Using Artificial Neural Networks (pp. 129-158).*
www.igi-global.com/chapter/intelligent-detection-of-heart-disorders/111006?camid=4v1a

Modeling and Simulation of Alternative Energy Generation Processes using HONN
Salvador Carlos Hernández, Edgar Nelson Sanchez Camperos, Rocío Carrasco Navarro, Joel Kelly Gurubel Tun and José Andrés Bueno García (2013). *Artificial Higher Order Neural Networks for Modeling and Simulation (pp. 162-192).*
www.igi-global.com/chapter/modeling-simulation-alternative-energy-generation/71799?camid=4v1a

Global Stability Analysis for Complex-Valued Recurrent Neural Networks and Its Application to Convex Optimization Problems
Mitsuo Yoshida and Takehiro Mori (2009). *Complex-Valued Neural Networks: Utilizing High-Dimensional Parameters (pp. 104-122).*
www.igi-global.com/chapter/global-stability-analysis-complex-valued/6766?camid=4v1a

HANDBOOK ON MINIATURIZATION IN ANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY

Application of Nanotechnology



Edited by
Chaudhery Mustansar Hussain

ELSEVIER

Copyrighted material

Elsevier
Radarweg 29, PO Box 211, 1000 AE Amsterdam, Netherlands
The Boulevard, Langford Lane, Kidlington, Oxford OX5 1GB, United Kingdom
50 Hampshire Street, 5th Floor, Cambridge, MA 02139, United States

Copyright © 2020 Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher. Details on how to seek permission, further information about the Publisher's permissions policies and our arrangements with organizations such as the Copyright Clearance Center and the Copyright Licensing Agency, can be found at our website: www.elsevier.com/permissions.

This book and the individual contributions contained in it are protected under copyright by the Publisher (other than as may be noted herein).

Notices
Knowledge and best practice in this field are constantly changing. As new research and experience broaden our understanding, changes in research methods, professional practices, or medical treatment may become necessary.

Practitioners and researchers must always rely on their own experience and knowledge in evaluating and using any information, methods, compounds, or experiments described herein. In using such information or methods they should be mindful of their own safety and the safety of others, including parties for whom they have a professional responsibility.

To the fullest extent of the law, neither the Publisher nor the authors, contributors, or editors, assume any liability for any injury and/or damage to persons or property as a matter of products liability, negligence or otherwise, or from any use or operation of any methods, products, instructions, or ideas contained in the material herein.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data
A catalog record for this book is available from the Library of Congress

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data
A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

ISBN: 978-0-12-819763-9

For information on all Elsevier publications
visit our website at https://www.elsevier.com/books-and-journals

Publisher: Susan Dennis
Acquisitions Editor: Kathryn Eryilmaz
Editorial Project Manager: Lena Sparks
Production Project Manager: Kumar Anbazhagan
Cover Designer: Matthew Limbert

Typeset by SPi Global, India



Copyrighted material

Contents

Contributors xiii
Preface xvii
About the editor xix

1. Era of nano-lab-on-a-chip (LOC) technology

Rüstem Keçili, Fatemeh Ghorbani-Bidkorbeh, Ibrahim Dolak, and Chaudhery Mustansar Hussain

1 Introduction 1
2 Lab-on-a-chip technology 2
2.1 Paper-based LOC systems 4
2.2 Centrifugal LOC systems 4
2.3 Droplet-based LOC systems 4
2.4 Digital LOC systems 5
2.5 Surface acoustic wave-based LOC systems 5
3 Applications of LOC technology 5
3.1 LOC platforms for biological applications 5
3.2 LOC platforms for environmental applications 7
3.3 LOC platforms for food applications 9
4 Conclusions 11
References 12

Section A
Sample preparation stage of analysis

2. Microfluidics in lipid extraction

Ninad Mehendale, S.P. Jeevan Kumar, Naresh Kumar Mani, Surajbhan Sevda, Sunandan Naha, Swati Sharma, and Vijay Kumar Garlapati

1 Introduction to biodiesel production from lipids 21
2 Positive attributes of microfluidics over existing technologies 22
3 Ideal characteristics of microfluidic devices 23
4 Design of microfluidic devices in lipid extractions from microalgae/oleaginous microbes 24
4.1 Reservoir with filter design 24
4.2 Lab-on-a-disc design 26
4.3 Bead-packed microchannel design for lipid extraction 27
4.4 U-shaped trap split-channel design 28
4.5 Confined impinging jet mixer design 29

Copyrighted material

5 Lipid extractions from microalgae and oleaginous microorganisms 29
6 Future prospects 30
7 Conclusion 30
Websites 32
References 32

3. Microfluidic strategies for extraction and preconcentration of proteins and peptides
Monica Araya-Farias, Szymon Dziomba, and N. Thuy Tran

1 Introduction 36
2 Electrokinetic preconcentration 38
2.1 Field-amplified sample injection 38
2.2 Isotachophoresis 39
2.3 Isoelectric focusing 47
2.4 Multidimensional analysis 48
3 Preconcentration on solid supports 50
3.1 Methodology based on molecular recognition mechanism 50
3.2 Monoliths 51
3.3 Beads 58
3.4 Membranes 60
3.5 Emerging microfluidic strategies for protein preconcentration 66
4 Conclusion and futures perspectives 68
References 68

4. The role of magnetic nanomaterials in miniaturized sample preparation techniques
Amandha Kaiser da Silva, Thiago Gomes Ricci, Ana Lúcia de Toffoli, Edvaldo Vasconcelos Soares Maciel, Carlos Eduardo Domingues Nazario, and Fernando Mauro Lanças

1 Introduction 78
2 Magnetic nanomaterial synthesis 80
2.1 Coprecipitation 82
2.2 Hydrothermal synthesis 82
2.3 Microemulsion 82
2.4 Thermal decomposition 83
2.5 Sonochemical 84
3 Surface functionalization of magnetic nanomaterials: Coatings 84
3.1 Silica 86
3.2 Surfactants 87
3.3 Ionic liquids 87
3.4 Polymers 88
3.5 Molecularly imprinted polymers 88
3.6 Carbon and derivatives 88
4 Application of magnetic nanomaterials in sample preparation 89
5 Conclusion 94

Copyrighted material

References 95
Further reading 98

5. Miniaturized methods of sample preparation

Dorota Wianowska, Marta Gil, and Malgorzata Olszowy

1 Introduction 99
2 Solid-phase microextraction techniques 100
2.1 On-fiber SPME 101
2.2 Solid-phase dynamic extraction 103
2.3 Matrix solid-phase dispersion 103
2.4 Sea sand disruption method 105
2.5 Stir bar sorptive extraction 105
2.6 Microextraction in packed syringe 106
2.7 QuEChERS 108
3 Liquid-phase microextraction techniques 109
3.1 Single-drop microextraction 110
3.2 Hollow-fiber liquid phase microextraction 112
3.3 Electromembrane extraction 113
3.4 Dispersive liquid-liquid microextraction 114
3.5 Supported liquid extraction 116
3.6 Cloud point extraction 117
3.7 Salt-assisted liquid-liquid extraction 118
4 Conclusions 118
Websites 120
References 120

Section B
Separation/identification stage of analysis

6. Lab-on-chip for chromatographic techniques

Yiğitcan Sümbelli, Rüstem Keçili, Fatemeh Ghorbani-Bidkorbeh, and Chaudhery Mustansar Hussain

1 Introduction 129
2 Lab-on-chip and chromatography-on-chip 130
3 Liquid chromatography on-chip 130
4 Gas chromatography-on-chip 132
5 Conclusions 134
References 135

7. Lab on a chip: A versatile integration with spectroscopic techniques

Merve Eryılmaz, Ender Yıldırım, and Uğur Tamer

1 Introduction 139
2 Biomolecular spectroscopy 140

Copyrighted material

2.1 Raman spectroscopy and fluorescence spectroscopy 140
2.2 Surface-enhanced Raman spectroscopy 141
3 Functionality of lab-on-a-chip devices 142
4 Applications of LOC-Raman/SERS 143
5 Applications of fluorescence spectroscopy 147
Website 150
References 150

Section C
Detection stage of analysis

8. Contactless conductivity detection on lab-on-a-chip devices: A simple, inexpensive, and powerful analytical tool for microfluidic applications

Kemilly M.P. Pinheiro, Kariolanda C.A. Rezende, Lucas C. Duarte, Gerson F. Duarte-Junior, and Wendell K.T. Coltro

1 Introduction 155
2 Principle and theory of C^4D 156
2.1 Electronic circuit for C^4D detectors 158
2.2 Cell geometry and electrode design 158
3 Microsystems and portability 159
4 Fabrication of sensing electrodes 159
4.1 Metal electrodes 160
4.2 Nonmetallic electrodes 162
5 Applications 164
5.1 Bioanalytical studies 166
5.2 Clinical applications 170
5.3 Environmental applications 170
5.4 Forensics 172
5.5 Other applications 173
6 Conclusions 174
Acknowledgments 174
References 175

9. Multidimensional sensors: Classification, nanoprobes, and microfluidics

Caroline Y. Nakiri Nicoliche, Osvaldo N. Oliveira, Jr., and Renato S. Lima

1 Introduction 185
2 Classification 186
2.1 Type A: Heterogeneous probe/sample interactions 188
2.2 Type B: Multichannel outputs 194
2.3 Type C: Heterogeneous probe/sample interactions and multichannel outputs 198

Copyrighted material

3 Nanomaterials for high-performance multidimensional sensors 202
3.1 Improving the sensitivity and recognition ability 202
3.2 Lab-on-a-nanomaterial 204
3.3 Single probe and measurement 206
4 Microfluidic platforms 210
5 Conclusion and outlook 213
Websites 215
Acknowledgments 215
References 215

10. Miniaturized microfluidic heuristics for the detection of polluting molecules in the environment

Hardik Ramesh Singhal, Naresh Kumar Mani, Amogh Kodgi, Ninad Mehendale, Swati Sharma, and Vijay Kumar Garlapati

1 Introduction: Environmental pollutants 221
1.1 Heavy metals 222
1.2 Pesticides 222
1.3 Organophosphorus compounds 222
1.4 Xenobiotics 222
2 Existing detection strategies for environment pollutants and their drawbacks 223
2.1 Detection of heavy metals 223
2.2 Detection of xenobiotics 223
2.3 Detection of pesticides 224
3 Positive attributes of microfluidics for better detection of environmental pollutants 224
4 Designs for detection 226
4.1 Colorimetric approach 227
4.2 Electrochemical approach 229
4.3 Other optical methods 230
5 Future scope 231
6 Conclusion 232
References 232

Section D
Important aspects and challenges

11. Pushing the limits of analytical characterization tools: How much is too much?

Kundan Kumar and Anirban Chowdhury

1 Introduction 239
2 Theories involving crystallite and grain size measurements 242
2.1 Issues related to the measurements and analyses of crystallite and grain sizes 244

Copyrighted material

2.2 Can X-ray diffraction become "a limiting tool" for phase analyses? 248
3 Fundamentals of differential scanning calorimetry 254
3.1 Measurement issues with the order of phase transition using DSC and/or DTA 256
3.2 Measurement and interpretation issues with glass transition 257
3.3 Probing crystallization and associated phase transition events using DSC and/or DTA 266
4 Conclusion 268
References 269

12. Future of the modern age of analytical chemistry: Nanominiaturization

Özlem Biçen Ünlüer, Fatemeh Ghorbani-Bidkorbeh, Rüstem Keçili, and Chaudhery Mustansar Hussain

1 Introduction 277
2 Categorization of miniaturized systems 279
3 Miniaturization of separation techniques 281
3.1 Miniaturization of liquid chromatography systems 281
3.2 Miniaturization of gas chromatography systems 283
3.3 Miniaturization of capillary electrophoresis systems 285
4 Miniaturization of detection techniques 286
4.1 Atomic and molecular spectrometry-based detection systems 286
4.2 Mass spectrometry-based detection systems 288
4.3 Electrochemical detection systems 289
5 Conclusions 290
References 290

13. Nanobiotechnology approaches for miniaturized diagnostics

Vivek B. Borse, Aditya N. Konwar, and Rohit Srivastava

1 Introduction 297
2 Nanobiotechnology 298
3 Nanobiosensors 299
3.1 Types of nanomaterial 302
3.2 Type of biomaterial 307
4 Techniques for the conjugation of biomaterials with nanomaterials 309
5 Nanobiotechnology-based diagnostic devices 310
5.1 Principle and mechanism of signal detection in nanobiotechnology-based diagnostic devices 312
5.2 Commercialized nanobiotechnology-based miniaturized diagnostic devices 313

Copyrighted material

6 Advantages and disadvantages of nanobiotechnology-based diagnosis 314
Acknowledgment 326
Conflict of interests 326
References 326

Index 335

Copyrighted material

Chapter 2

Microfluidics in lipid extraction

Ninad Mehendale[a], S.P. Jeevan Kumar[b,c], Naresh Kumar Mani[d], Surajbhan Sevda[e], Sunandan Naha[e], Swati Sharma[f], and Vijay Kumar Garlapati[f]

[a]Department of Electronics, K. J. Somaiya College of Engineering, Mumbai, Maharashtra, India, [b]Agricultural & Food Engineering Department, Indian Institute of Technology Kharagpur, Kharagpur, West Bengal, India, [c]ICAR-Indian Institute of Seed Science, Mau, Uttar Pradesh, India, [d]Department of Biotechnology, Manipal Institute of Technology, Manipal Academy of Higher Education, Manipal, Karnataka, India, [e]Department of Biosciences and Bioengineering, Indian Institute of Technology Guwahati, Guwahati, Assam, India, [f]Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Himachal Pradesh, India

1. Introduction to biodiesel production from lipids

Vegetable oils have been widely tested to synthesize biodiesel. However, due to the exorbitant cost, the food versus fuel dilemma, and the requirement for acreage, the need to look for alternative substrates has become necessary [1]. To overcome the problems associated with vegetable oils, tree-based oils (TBOs) such as *Jatropha curcas*, *Pongamia pinnata*, *Simarouba glauca*, jojoba, etc. are now being used [2, 3]. Nevertheless, these TBOs are nonremunerative and it is expensive to maintain the plantations. Besides, they yield very low amount of lipids, which is a major setback for their efficient use as an alternative to biodiesel. To herald new options, oleaginous microbes are a promising option to consider for biodiesel production, as these are endowed with higher lipid productivity coupled with a desirable lipid combination using inexpensive carbon and nitrogen substrates. Moreover, they have no need for acreage, they are low maintenance, and there is no land versus fuel dilemma [4, 5]. Oleaginous microbes are defined as microbes that can synthesize 20% of lipid content on a dry weight basis using various inexpensive feedstocks [6]. These lipids are similar to vegetable oils and have great potential as an alternative substrate for biodiesel production. Biodiesel production from microbial lipids consists of several steps such as cultivation of oleaginous strains, lipid extraction (lipid synthesis is mostly intracellular), transesterification of lipids to fatty acid methyl esters (FAME), and purification of biodiesel (FAME). Every step in biodiesel production is very important and attention must be paid to the commercial viability of the process. Among oleaginous microbes, microalgae lipid extraction

Handbook on Miniaturization in Analytical Chemistry. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-819763-9.00002-7
Copyright © 2020 Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.

Copyrighted material

comprises dewatering, aggregation of algal biomass, drying, and lipid extraction with green solvents [7].

Unlike microalgae, fungi and yeast biomass are readily accessible from nature; hence, they can easily be separated by filtration followed by drying and lipid extraction using green solvents and techniques. Lipid extraction is an important step that determines the quality of biodiesel [8, 9]. Since lipids are amphipathic in nature, optimization of the solvent system and the technique used are crucial parameters [10]. Furthermore, to minimize the amount of solvent and time used in the process, microfluidics can be deployed that have the potential to carry out the process in less time with reduced solvent usage [11]. Therefore optimization of the microfluidics method for each strain would be highly desirable for the development of a viable approach [6].

2. Positive attributes of microfluidics over existing technologies

The major pitfalls in existing microalgal bioproduct/biofuel research include high cost, labor intensity, low throughput, time consumption, and poor control over cell manipulation [12, 13]. Microfluidic systems leverage artificial tubular channels or reactors of micron size and rely on small volume manipulation in the range of microliters to picoliters, thereby reducing the large quantity of sample required or consumed. They consist of a polymer device made up of polydimethylsiloxane (PDMS) and drive devices. This combination enables researchers to automatize, miniaturize, and parallelize their study. Additionally, microfluidic systems offer researchers the opportunity to continuously monitor microbial cells in microenvironments with high-precision control at the single cell level, and open an avenue to perform high-throughput culture screening as well as lipid separation, biomass analysis, and cultivation [14–17] (Fig. 2.1). Because of their micron-scale dimension, microfabricated devices offer advantages like laminar flow [18], rapid diffusion [19], and thermal transport [20].

The last decade has seen a renewed importance in utilizing microfluidics in processes involved in industrial production [21, 22]. Additionally, recent developments in microfluidic technology have enabled us to categorize these

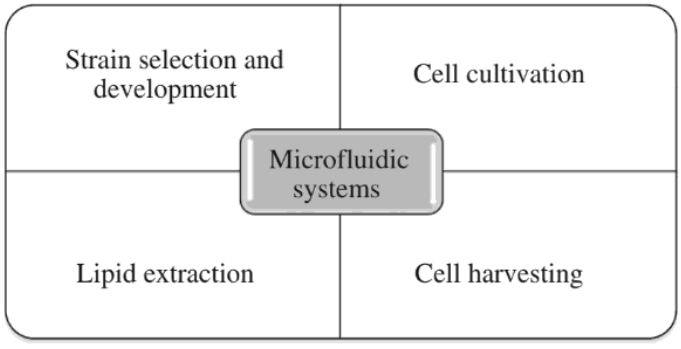


FIG. 2.1 Applications of microfluidic systems.

Copyrighted material

processes into microdetection, microseparation, microculturing, microdroplets, and microreaction. A wide gamut of research has already transformed a simple PDMS-based microfluidic device into a lipid separation unit. Berger et al. successfully separated chloroform from a lipid and oil suspension with an extraction efficiency of 93.5%–97.9% [23]. Interestingly, a two-layer microfluidic chip was developed by Bang et al. to extract lipids by the solid-phase extraction method, which also shows a very high recovery rate (95%–100%) [24].

"Oils" secreted from microbes are generating considerable interest and can be an ideal option for biofuel production. Most of the microorganisms, including yeast, microalgae, bacteria, and fungi, can be deployed for accumulating oils [25]. Roughly 2–8 million microalgal species are present in our ecosystem; however, only a small number of species have been reported so far [26, 27]. It is necessary to identify strains with better stress tolerance and yield. Conventionally, the microalgal samples collected from different locations are further identified through light microscopy and molecular biology techniques with bulky instruments in high-end laboratory settings.

Lim et al. demonstrated an energy-efficient and less labor-intensive way of cultivating *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii*, and analyzed lipid accumulation as well as separation using a microfluidic platform. Because of the controlled environment and reaction system, lipid separation efficiency is found to be much greater than in traditional bulk experiments [28]. Besides lipid extraction, Eu et al. designed a microfluidic device to monitor the cytotoxic response of microalgal cells and their lipid production under the influence of nitrogen [29].

Undoubtedly, by integrating cell culture, lipid production, and lipid extraction in a single microfluidic system a robust and multiplexed device for biomass products can be created. Kwak et al. used an intriguing approach by deploying an eight-chamber microfluidic device to carry out multiple processes from various microbial strains. Strikingly, lipid extraction efficiency was amenable with the traditional Bligh-Dyer method [30]. Bensalem et al. applied pulsed electric fields and mechanical stresses using microfluidic systems as a pretreatment method to enhance lipid extraction [31]. Another remarkable way of simplifying the lipid extraction procedure was proven with the assistance of superabsorbent polymers and microsystems. Interestingly, this method witnessed an increase in extraction rates [24]. With such diverse applications and benefits, certain microfluidic systems can be a potential alternative to conventional cell culture reaction systems, and considered as an unprecedented tool in current biomass analysis, lipid extraction, strain selection, and biofuel research.

3. Ideal characteristics of microfluidic devices

The rule of thumb for microfluidic devices relies on the manipulation of samples by decreasing or downsizing the device lengths (preferably micron scale) and also possessing the following characteristics. First, surface phenomena, including surface charge and capillary forces, dominate gravitational forces, which

Copyrighted material

leads to passive actuation of samples. Second, fluid flow will always be laminar (due to low Reynolds number) offering a reliable liquid/liquid interface analysis and also generating large concentration gradients at single cell resolution. Third, smaller dimensions enable researchers to utilize less reagent or assay volume (picoliter) as well as manipulate monophase and multiphase systems in a single device with the scope for massive parallelization in resource-limited settings. Because of their advantages like portability, better sensitivity, low cost, faster analysis time, and less sample and space consumption, different microfluidic platforms (pressure driven, centrifugal, electrokinetic, and acoustic-based) have outweighed conventional bulk experiments for bio(chemical) and industrial assays [32, 33].

4. Design of microfluidic devices in lipid extractions from microalgae/oleaginous microbes

The production of biofuels from microalgae or oleaginous microbes should be economically viable. Conventionally used benchtop methods for culturing microalgae or oleaginous microbes, collecting accumulated lipids, and extracting lipids are often time-consuming and tedious processes.

Development of microfluidic platforms over the last two decades has helped in the extraction of lipids from numerous microalgae species with high productivity. Microfluidics also provides a platform for quantitative analysis of the extracted lipids. Numerous integrated microfluidic platforms have been developed to efficiently perform multiple steps on a single chip, from culturing microalgae to the extraction of lipids. In this section, we will discuss some of these commonly used microfluidic designs for lipid extraction from microbes and microalgae.

4.1 Reservoir with filter design

In this type of lipid extractor, cell growth and lipid collection are carried out in two separate chambers. A microfluidic filter connects these two chambers. The microfluidic filter blocks cell debris and allows only produced lipids to go through. Fig. 2.2 represents a simple design in this approach by Lim et al. [28]. Fig. 2.2 shows the complete setup for the collection of lipids from microalgae. The syringe pump first seeds the microalgae into the cell chamber along with media. After seeding, culture is allowed to grow for 4 days. Next, during the next 4 days of the induction period, the syringe pump is used to feed nitrogen-deficient media. Finally, solvents (ethanol and isopropanol) are pumped for the extraction of lipids.

The debris from microalgae are separated from lipids using a rectangular pillar filter. Here, any kind of microfluidic filter should work but preferably one that does not clog because it will allow the user to reuse the microfabricated device. To improve the efficiency of collected lipids, multiple reservoir and filter designs can be connected in a circular manner, as shown in Fig. 2.3. Kwak et al. [30] used a

Copyrighted material

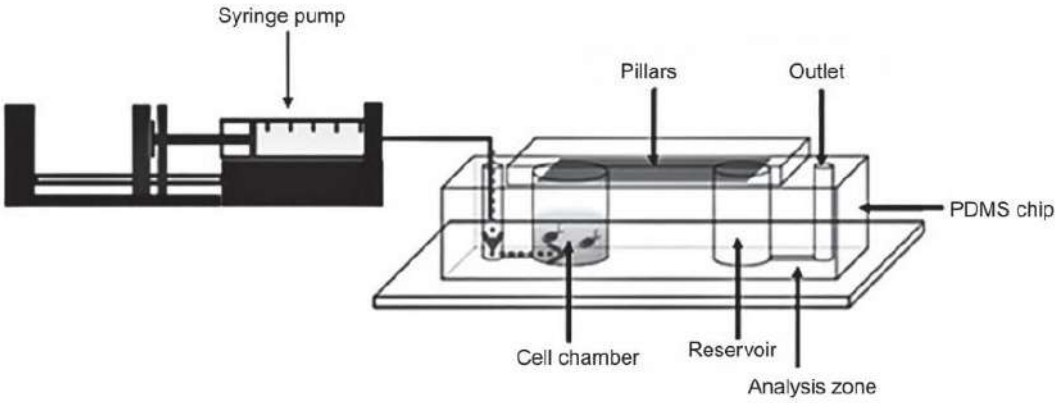


FIG. 2.2 Schematic representation of the reservoir with filter design. The syringe pump is used to load buffer, lysing solution, and lipid extraction solution into the microfluidic chip. The cell chamber is used to culture microalgae. The pillar filter is used to separate debris from lipid. The reservoir is used for accumulation of lipid. The analysis zone is used to analyze lipid quality. The device is based on two-level lithography and bottom and top glass sealing.

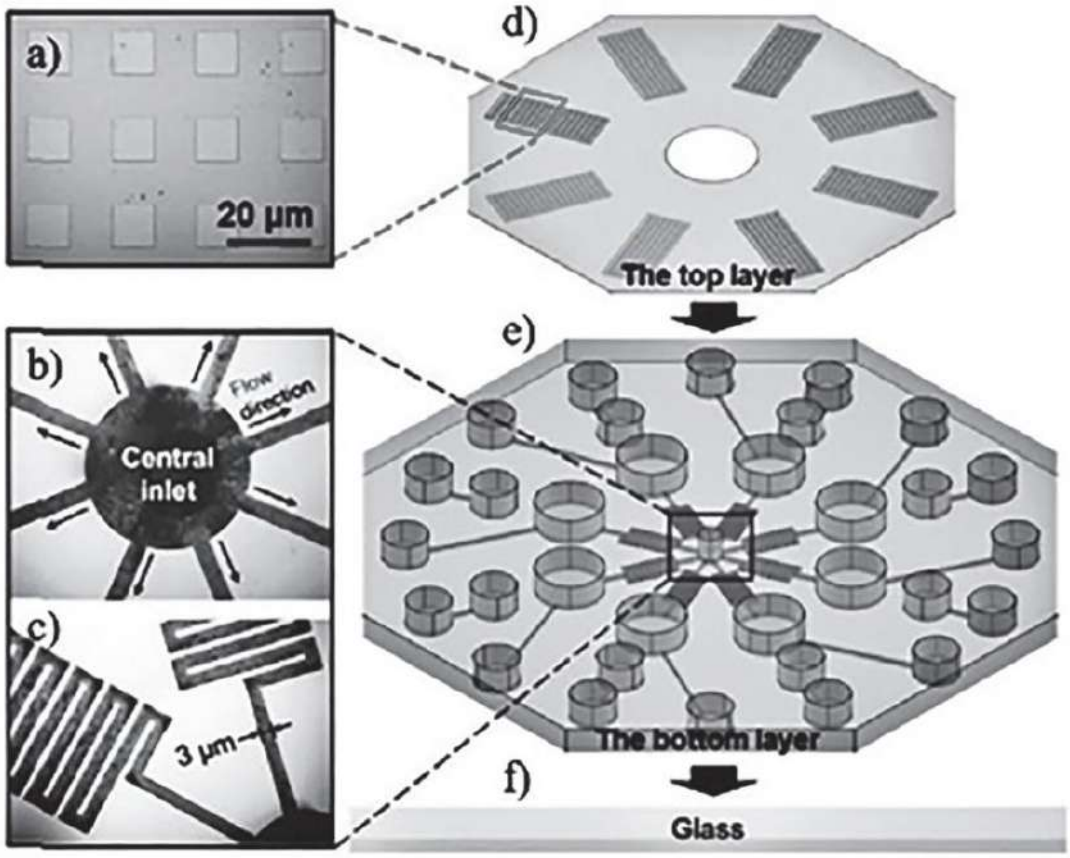


FIG. 2.3 Concentrically arranged reservoir and filter design. (A) A rectangular pillar filter with 10 μm pillars. (B) Common central inlet for inserting different media using a syringe pump. (C) Coregulated channel to prevent cell leakage. (D) The top layer of the device with filter pillars. (E) PDMS chip with multiple reservoirs and channels connecting them. (F) Bottom glass for analysis. *(Modified and adopted from H.S. Kwak, J.Y.H. Kim, S.C. Na, N.L. Jeon, S.J. Sim, Multiplex microfluidic system integrating sequential operations of microalgal lipid production, Analyst 141 (2016) 1218–1225.)*

Copyrighted material

concentric design with a central inlet and eight chips around the inlet (Fig. 2.3B). The top glass has a rectangular pillar filter array with 10 μm gaps. Circular and linear alignment with the reservoir is critical in such a design. The 3 μm corrugated channel is used to connect the central inlet with the culturing reservoir (Fig. 2.3B). The groove in the channel increases the path length and hydrodynamic resistance. Thus the corrugated channel helps to prevent cell leakage. The cell chambers are 8 mm in diameter and 10 mm deep. The output lipid collection chamber is 4 mm in diameter and 10 mm in height.

Another major advantage of using multiple reservoirs with filter design is to optimize the culturing conditions such as temperature, salt concentration, starvation, etc. In that case, instead of a common inlet, there could be one inlet per reservoir. Alignment and two-level lithography are the two major drawbacks of the reservoir and filter design.

4.2 Lab-on-a-disc design

In lab-on-a-disc designs, sequential steps of lipid extraction from microalgae are automated with the help of centrifugal force and valves. Fig. 2.4 shows one such design, where carbon valves are irradiated using a laser.

As shown in Fig. 2.4, lab-on-a-disc has five sections for lipid extraction and quantification from microalgae. There are chambers for sample inlet, lipid extraction, and collection. Reagents, dyes, and waste are also stored in the same disc. The disc is fabricated by hot embossing four layers that contain flow channel, inlets, valving polycarbonate (PC) film, and vent holes. The carbon dot

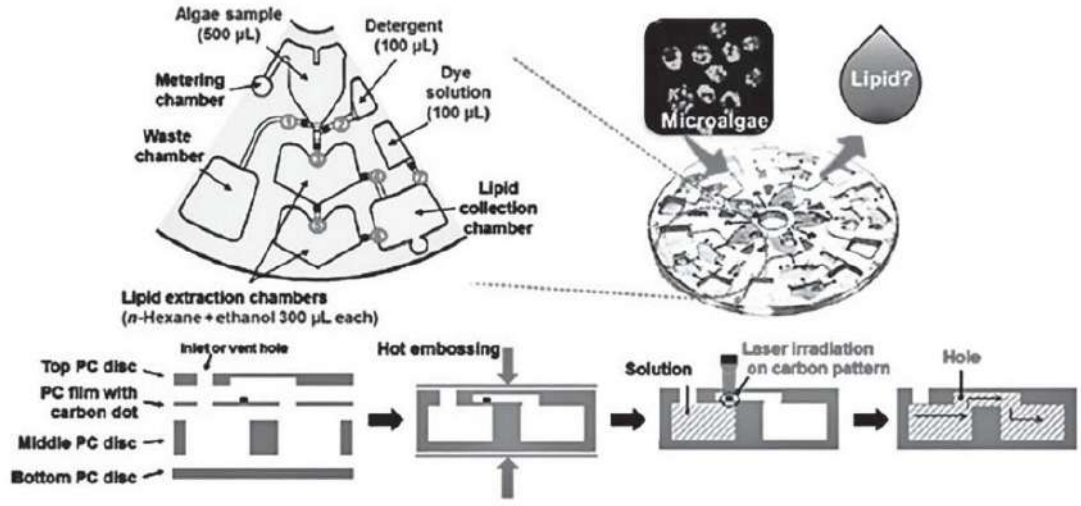


FIG. 2.4 Schematic illustration of a lab-on-disc platform for lipid extraction using microalgae. Four layers of polycarbonate (PC) disc are hot embossed along with a carbon pattern for valving purposes. The holes are drilled using CNC machining. Laser irradiation on a carbon pattern is used to open up the valve. Once the valve is open the liquid is carried to the next chamber because of centrifugal force. *(Modified and adopted from Y. Kim, S.N. Jeong, B. Kim, D.P. Kim, Y.K. Cho, Rapid and automated quantification of microalgal lipids on a spinning disc, Anal. Chem. 87(15) (2015) 7865–7871.)*

Copyrighted material

in PC film is burnt using laser irradiation, which allows the sample to flow through. A 500 µL algae sample is loaded into the chip. Spin speeds of 6000 and 3000 rpm are used alternatively along with shaking (6 Hz at an angle of 5 degrees) and 13 valves are used to extract lipid from microalgae within 13 min. This method is based on mixing lysate and microalgae samples.

The valving and the speed of rotation help in achieving timely operations for lipid extraction purposes. Though the method is very fast (13 min), it requires four layers of complex fabrication and a rotating mechanism with vibration support.

4.3 Bead-packed microchannel design for lipid extraction

In this kind of design, microbeads are packed into the microchannels such that the debris of lysed microalgae are blocked and only lipid is extracted from the lipid collection outlet. Sun et al. designed a similar microfluidic chip [34] as shown in Fig. 2.5. An isometric view of the bead-packed microchannel is shown in Fig. 2.5A. The bead-packing hole is used to load the 15 µm beads inside the microchannels. The lysed samples are fed to the chip using a syringe pump, and lipid is collected at the lipid collection outlet while the bead-packing hole is kept blocked. Fig. 2.5B shows a cross-sectional view of the channel. The channel is 200 µm high and has a 100 µm flat channel with a total channel width of 300 µm. The idea behind this design is a simple chip that can filter microalgae

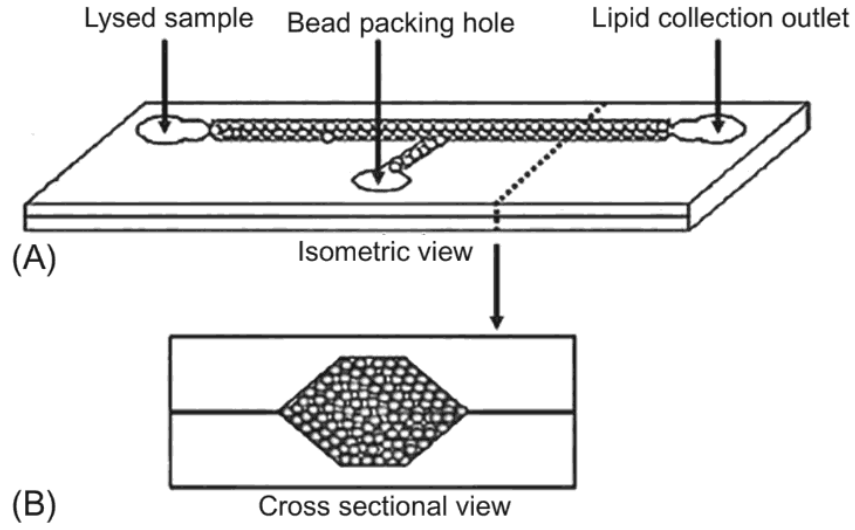


FIG. 2.5 Design schematic of bead-packed microfluidic device. (A) Isometric view of the microfluidic device. The device has a lysed sample inlet, bead-packing hole, and lipid collection outlet. The bead-packing hole is only used initially to load the bead into the channels and remains blocked during lipid extraction. (B) Cross-sectional view of the channel showing the hexagonal structure. The channel height is 200 µm, the flat channel width is 100 µm, and the total channel width is 300 µm. Beads are 15 µm. *(Modified and adapted from T. Sun, S. Pawlowski, M.E. Johnson, Highly efficient microscale purification of glycerophospholipids by microfluidic cell lysis and lipid extraction for lipidomics profiling, Anal. Chem. 83(17) (2011) 6628–6634.)*

Copyrighted material

debris and allow the user to control the gaps between the beads using a bead-packing hole. This design lacks the on-chip cell lysing facilities and also need to utilize injection with valves to pump the sample and cell lysing reagents.

4.4 U-shaped trap split-channel design

The U-shaped trap is useful when the user needs to observe lipid production and accumulation inside microalgae. A single U-shaped trap with four pillars was designed by Bodénès et al. [35]. Fig. 2.6 shows a schematic representation of the U-shaped trap split-channel design. The split channel helps to improve throughput. The design involves four light-blocking layers of fabrication and valving at suitable light wavelengths. The second layer is the cycle-controlled layer that allows light and dark cycles by pneumatically controlling deionized (DI) water and black dye simultaneously. The third layer is a gradient layer that controls light intensity using black dye and DI water. The last layer consists of the microalgae culture layer with U-shaped traps with a 77 μm radius of curvature for pumping the culture media. Although the proposed design allows the high-throughput screening of lipid production, it is difficult to achieve perfect alignment of the four layers. Also, multiple external units of syringe pumps are needed to perform the experiment.

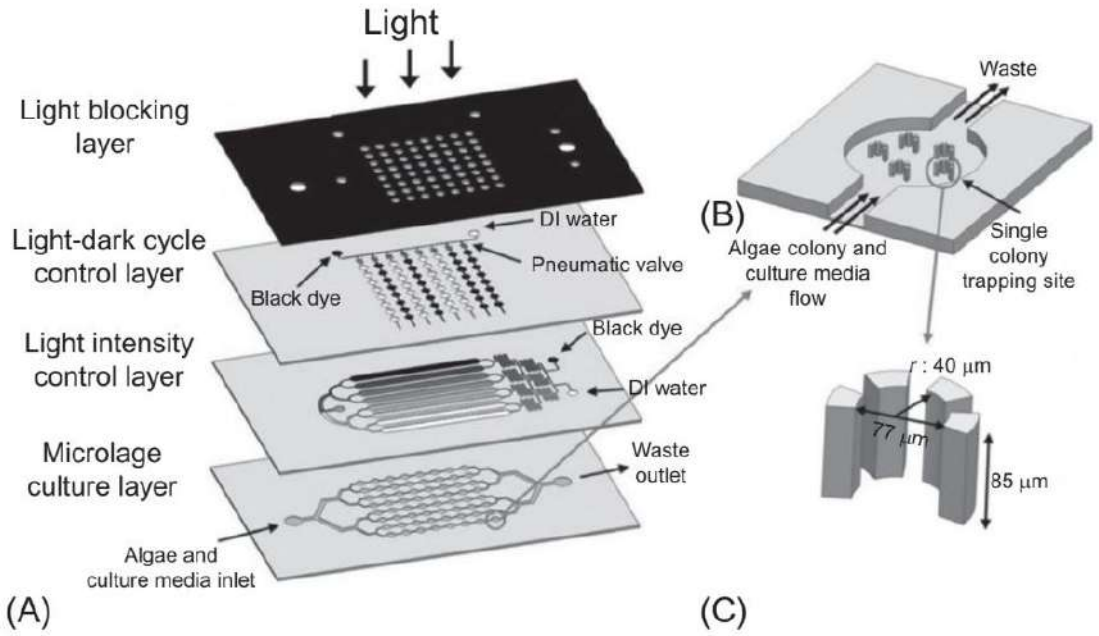


FIG. 2.6 High-throughput microfluidic U-shaped trap to monitor microalgal lipid production and accumulation. (A) The design layers of the microalgal culture monitoring chip. The four layers were composed of a light blocking layer, cycle-controlled layer, light intensity-controlled layer, and microalgae culture layer. (B) Enlarged view of a single culture compartment with multiple U-shaped trapping size. (C) A single microalgae trapping site composed of four micropillars. *(Modified and adapted from P. Bodénès, H.Y. Wang, T.H. Lee, H.Y. Chen, C.Y. Wang, Microfluidic techniques for enhancing biofuel and biorefinery industry based on microalgae, Biotechnol. Biofuels 12(1) (2019) 33.)*

Copyrighted material

4.5 Confined impinging jet mixer design

The confined impinging jet mixer design is used to burst the cell using shear force to extract lipids from it. Tseng et al. [36] designed a lipid extraction method using a microfluidic-confined impinging jet mixer. Fig. 2.7 shows a schematic representation of a confined impinging jet mixer where organic solvent and lipid-rich microbial suspension are mixed in the central round chamber. At the exit, due to confinement, the oleaginous cells experience a high shear force that eventually breaks them apart, and lipid is extracted. Though it is a very simple design, it depends greatly on shear force for its operation. The design lacks the provision for filtering the cell debris, which allows the passage of oleaginous cells into the lipid stream.

5. Lipid extractions from microalgae and oleaginous microorganisms

The lipid extraction process is an important step, which incurs 90% of energy as per the life cycle assessment of the microalgal biodiesel process [7]. Moreover, in the conventional lipid extraction process, a solvent system such as chloroform:methanol has been widely used, which requires a huge amount of solvent and time. To address these issues, microfluidic-based lipid extraction is highly desirable because of the miniaturization of the equipment, highly efficiency solvent usage, and the process can be performed quickly.

Lim et al. [28] developed an in situ double-layered PDMS device for lipid extraction from *C. reinhardtii*. In this setup a microcolumn with micropillars (made of PDMS) was used not only for lipid extraction but also to retain the microalgae cells in the bioreactor for the extraction process. Unlike conventional solvent systems (chloroform and methanol), in this study, ethanol and isopropanol were used, since the chloroform solvent can easily absorb chloroform [3, 37].

Pertinent to the efficiency of the lipid extraction process, isopropanol and ethanol have shown to be less efficient than chloroform and methanol solvents.

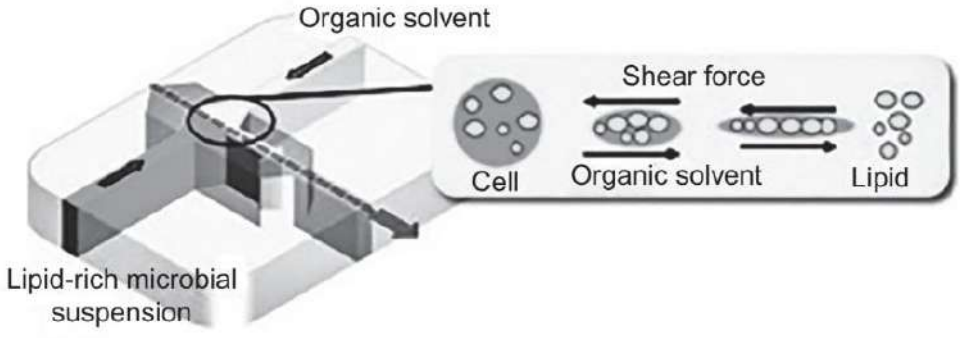


FIG. 2.7 Schematic of the confined impinging jet mixer [36]. The algae from the left and solvent from the right are mixed in the central chamber. The mixed sample then exits from the confining outlet.

Copyrighted material

Besides, the composition of extracted lipids showed that isopropanol and ethanol result in higher polyunsaturated fatty acids (C18:3) than chloroform:methanol, which showed a higher content of saturated fatty acids (C16:0, C20:0). This study showed the potential of microfluidics to integrate various steps like cultivation of microalgae, estimation of lipids (electroporation), and the lipid extraction process. However, the major drawbacks for effective implementation are the incompatibility of polymers studied for reaction and extraction conditions, upscaling of microfluidic cell concentration, and the cell lysis process. The common polymers studied for molding microchannels using poly(methyl methacrylate) and PDMS are nonresistant and react with NaOH, particularly in the transesterification process. To address these problems, future studies of microfluidics should envisage to use of inert materials such as ceramics [38], silicon, and glass [39, 40] for microalgal extraction and transesterification processes.

Recent research attempts at utilizing microfluidics for lipid extraction are summarized in Table 2.1.

6. Future prospects

Microfluidic intervention lipid extraction technology is capable of solving existing algal-biorefinery problems and helps in the upgradation of the lipid-based biofuel sector by addressing biofuel substrate depletion. Microfluidic intrusion in lipid extraction has been greatly enhanced through research into the development of compatible molding polymers, which can withstand extraction conditions. The compatibility issue has been studied through the utilization of inert materials (silicon, glass, ceramics) to develop microfluidic devices for better utilization in lipid extraction [35, 44]. Moreover, better lipid extraction efficiency is possible by studying the emulsion (due to the presence of hydrophilic solutions and organic solvents)-related problems by mainly focusing on reducing the contact area between the hydrophilic and hydrophobic phases of the lipid extraction system. Microfluidic-based lipid extraction has to be practiced on pilot-scale studies, which paves the way for industrial exploitation of microfluidics in the biorefinery sector [6, 45].

7. Conclusion

The better utilization of algal and oleaginous microbial lipids alleviates the current scenario of substrate scarcity in the biorefinery sector. Many researchers are working actively for better utilization of rheology-based microfluidics in microalgal technology and oleaginous biorefinery for enhanced results from the lipid extraction process. The profound knowledge attained through the extensive intrusion of microfluidics in proteomic research has to be applied to the development of better microfluidic devices for lipid extraction. The successful development of better microfluidic devices for lipid extraction helps to reduce the cost of algal- and oleaginous-based biofuels. More research is anticipated to

Copyrighted material

TABLE 2.1 Research attempts at lipid extraction through microfluidics technologies.

Source of microbial lipid	Microfluidic device characteristics	Enhanced yield/array of compounds	Any other relevant data	References
Adenocarcinomic human alveolar basal epithelial cells (A549)	Three-layered microfluidic device [two polydimethylsiloxane (PDMS) layers were attached to an indium-tin oxide-coated glass] for cell capture	>90% cell occupancy with single-cell occupancy of ~25%	Not suitable for single-celled organisms	[41]
Sulfurospirillum barnesii strain SES-3 cells	T-shaped channel, 300 μm W × 200 μm D, Schott Boro float glass based	Six major classes of phospholipid	Suitable for subsequent lipidomics analysis	[34]
Chlamydomonas reinhardtii CC503 (cw92 mt+), CC124 (mt- agg-1 nit1 nit2), and CC4348 (BAF-J5; cw15 arg7-7 nit1 nit2 sta6-1::ARG7)	PDMS-based two-layer device (top layer has a microchannel filled with an array of square micropillars (5 μm H × 100 μm^2 CSA × 10 μm of interspacing) and bottom layer is a cell-capturing chamber)	Enhanced lipid extractions yielded by using 70% aqueous isopropanol	Suitable for a broad range of microbial sources	[28]
Phaeodactylum tricornutum in F/2 medium	2D-hydrofocusing microfluidic chip was fabricated (total volumetric flow of ~220 μL/min) and attained a 260 mm/s typical cell velocity	Real-time measurement of photosynthetic efficiency (as Fv/Fm) and lipid accumulation (as Nile Red fluorescence)	Suitable for lipid extraction with stressed algal systems	[42]
Chlorella vulgaris	Fabrication of dielectrophoresis device	The operating conditions seem to be 1.4–2.95 mS/cm conductivity, 1–20 MHz operating frequency, and a crossover frequency of 11 wt% lipid content	Suitable for sorting and harvesting of high lipid content	[43]

Copyrighted material

develop an integrated process of lipid extraction coupled with online monitoring of extracted lipid analysis.

Websites

https://microfluidics-master.fr/
https://ufluidix.com/circle/microfluidic-companies/
https://web.uvic.ca/~kelvira/
https://www.elveflow.com/microfluidic-tutorials/microfluidic-reviews-and-tutorials/microfluidics-for-dna-analysis-pcr/

References

[1] S.J. Kumar, R. Banerjee, Enhanced lipid extraction from oleaginous yeast biomass using ultrasound assisted extraction: a greener and scalable process, Ultrason. Sonochem. 52 (2019) 25–32.
[2] L.K. Gujjala, S.J. Kumar, B. Talukdar, A. Dash, S. Kumar, K.C. Sherpa, R. Banerjee, Biodiesel from oleaginous microbes: opportunities and challenges, Biofuels 10 (1) (2019) 45–59.
[3] T.S. Vinothkumar, K. Deivanayagam, A. Ganesh, D. Kumar, Influence of different organic solvents on degree of swelling of poly(dimethyl siloxane)-based sealer, J. Conserv. Dent. 14 (2) (2011) 156.
[4] S.J. Kumar, R. Banerjee, Optimization of lipid enriched biomass production from oleaginous fungus using response surface methodology, Indian J. Exp. Biol. 51 (2013) 979–983.
[5] S.J. Kumar, L.K.S. Gujjala, A. Dash, B. Talukdar, R. Banerjee, Biodiesel production from lignocellulosic biomass using oleaginous microbes, in: Lignocellulosic Biomass Production and Industrial Applications, John Wiley & Sons Inc., New York, 2017, pp. 65–92.
[6] R. Banerjee, S.J. Kumar, N. Mehendale, S. Sevda, V.K. Garlapati, Intervention of microfluidics in biofuel and bioenergy sectors: technological considerations and future prospects, Renew. Sustain. Energy Rev. 101 (2019) 548–558.
[7] S.J. Kumar, V.K. Garlapati, A. Dash, P. Scholz, R. Banerjee, Sustainable green solvents and techniques for lipid extraction from microalgae: a review, Algal Res. 21 (2017) 138–147.
[8] V.K. Garlapati, R. Banerjee, Evolutionary and swarm intelligence-based approaches for optimization of lipase extraction from fermented broth, Eng. Life Sci. 10 (3) (2010) 265–273.
[9] A. Kumari, P. Mahapatra, V.K. Garlapati, R. Banerjee, Enzymatic transesterification of Jatropha oil, Biotechnol. Biofuels 2 (1) (2009) 1.
[10] V.K. Garlapati, R. Banerjee, Optimization of lipase production using differential evolution, Biotechnol. Bioprocess Eng. 15 (2) (2010) 254–260.
[11] C.M. Hussain, Nanomaterials in Chromatography: Current Trends in Chromatographic Research Technology and Techniques, Elsevier, 2018.
[12] A. Han, H. Hou, L. Li, H.S. Kim, P. de Figueiredo, Microfabricated devices in microbial bioenergy sciences, Trends Biotechnol. 31 (2013) 225–232.
[13] T. Mutanda, D. Ramesh, S. Karthikeyan, S. Kumari, A. Anandraj, F. Bux, Bioprospecting for hyper-lipid producing microalgal strains for sustainable biofuel production, Bioresour. Technol. 102 (2011) 57–70.
[14] A. Grünberger, W. Wiechert, D. Kohlheyer, Single-cell microfluidics: opportunity for bioprocess development. Curr. Opin. Biotechnol. 29 (2014) 15–23, https://doi.org/10.1016/j.copbio.2014.02.008.

Copyrighted material

[15] G.B. Salieb-Beugelaar, G. Simone, A. Arora, A. Philippi, A. Manz, Latest developments in microfluidic cell biology and analysis systems. Anal. Chem. 82 (2010) 4848–4864, https://doi.org/10.1021/ac1009707.

[16] L. Weng, F. Ellett, J. Edd, K.H.K. Wong, K. Uygun, D. Irimia, S.L. Stott, M. Toner, A highly-occupied, single-cell trapping microarray for determination of cell membrane permeability, Lab Chip 17 (2017) 4077–4088.

[17] G.M. Whitesides, What comes next? Lab Chip 11 (2011) 191–193, https://doi.org/10.1039/C0LC90101F.

[18] C.L. Hansen, E. Skordalakes, J.M. Berger, S.R. Quake, A robust and scalable microfluidic metering method that allows protein crystal growth by free interface diffusion, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A. 99 (2002) 16531–16536.

[19] S. Takayama, E. Ostuni, P. LeDuc, K. Naruse, D.E. Ingber, G.M. Whitesides, Subcellular positioning of small molecules, Nature 411 (2001) 1016.

[20] A.R. Jafek, S. Harbertson, H. Brady, R. Samuel, B.K. Gale, Instrumentation for xPCR incorporating qPCR and HRMA, Anal. Chem. 90 (2018) 7190–7196.

[21] A. Miled, J. Greener, Recent advancements towards full-system microfluidics. Sensors (Basel) 17 (2017) https://doi.org/10.3390/s17081707.

[22] H.S. Santana, M.G.M. Lopes, J.L. Silva, O.P. Taranto, Application of microfluidics in process intensification, Int. J. Chem. React. Eng. 16 (2018) 20180038.

[23] S. Berger, J. Stawikowska, D. van Swaay, A. deMello, Continuous suspension of lipids in oil by the selective removal of chloroform via microfluidic membrane separation, Ind. Eng. Chem. Res. 53 (2014) 9256–9261.

[24] G. Bang, Y.H. Kim, J. Yoon, Y.J. Yu, S. Chung, J.A. Kim, On-chip lipid extraction using superabsorbent polymers for mass spectrometry, Anal. Chem. 89 (2017) 13365–13373.

[25] Y. Ma, Z. Gao, Q. Wang, Y. Liu, Biodiesels from microbial oils: opportunity and challenges, Bioresour. Technol. 263 (2018) 631–641.

[26] S.-F. Han, W.-B. Jin, R.-J. Tu, W.-M. Wu, Biofuel production from microalgae as feedstock: current status and potential, Crit. Rev. Biotechnol. 35 (2015) 255–268.

[27] Q. Hu, M. Sommerfeld, E. Jarvis, M. Ghirardi, M. Posewitz, M. Seibert, A. Darzins, Microalgal triacylglycerols as feedstocks for biofuel production: perspectives and advances, Plant J. 54 (2008) 621–639.

[28] H.S. Lim, J.Y.H. Kim, H.S. Kwak, S.J. Sim, Integrated microfluidic platform for multiple processes from microalgal culture to lipid extraction, Anal. Chem. 86 (2014) 8585–8592.

[29] Y.J. Eu, H.S. Park, D.P. Kim, J. Wook Hong, A microfluidic perfusion platform for cultivation and screening study of motile microalgal cells, Biomicrofluidics 8 (2014) 024113.

[30] H.S. Kwak, J.Y.H. Kim, S.C. Na, N.L. Jeon, S.J. Sim, Multiplex microfluidic system integrating sequential operations of microalgal lipid production, Analyst 141 (2016) 1218–1225.

[31] S. Bensalem, F. Lopes, P. Bodénès, D. Pareau, O. Français, B. Le Pioufle, Understanding the mechanisms of lipid extraction from microalga *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii* after electrical field solicitations and mechanical stress within a microfluidic device, Bioresour. Technol. 257 (2018) 129–136.

[32] N. Convery, N. Gadegaard, 30 Years of microfluidics, Micro Nano Eng. 2 (2019) 76–91.

[33] D. Mark, S. Haeberle, G. Roth, F. von Stetten, R. Zengerle, Microfluidic lab-on-a-chip platforms: requirements, characteristics and applications, Chem. Soc. Rev. 39 (2010) 1153.

[34] T. Sun, S. Pawlowski, M.E. Johnson, Highly efficient microscale purification of glycerophospholipids by microfluidic cell lysis and lipid extraction for lipidomics profiling, Anal. Chem. 83 (17) (2011) 6628–6634.

Copyrighted material

[35] P. Bodénès, H.Y. Wang, T.H. Lee, H.Y. Chen, C.Y. Wang, Microfluidic techniques for enhancing biofuel and biorefinery industry based on microalgae, Biotechnol. Biofuels 12 (1) (2019) 33.
[36] Y.H. Tseng, S.K. Mohanty, J.D. McLennan, L.F. Pease III, Algal lipid extraction using confined impinging jet mixers, Chem. Eng. Sci. X 1 (2019) 100002.
[37] J.N. Lee, C. Park, G.M. Whitesides, Solvent compatibility of poly(dimethylsiloxane)-based microfluidic devices, Anal. Chem. 75 (23) (2003) 6544–6554.
[38] J.N. Schianti, M.R. Gongora-Rubio, T.A. Horoiwa, N.N.P. Cerize, A.M. Oliveira, Water-in-diesel nanoemulsion by LTCC microfluidic devices, in: 2014 IEEE 9th IberoAmerican Congress on Sensors, IEEE, 2014, pp. 1–4.
[39] X. Cheng, M.D. Ooms, D. Sinton, Biomass-to-biocrude on a chip via hydrothermal liquefaction of algae, Lab Chip 16 (2) (2016) 256–260.
[40] C. Iliescu, H. Taylor, M. Avram, J. Miao, S. Franssila, A practical guide for the fabrication of microfluidic devices using glass and silicon, Biomicrofluidics 6 (1) (2012) 016505.
[41] W. Xie, D. Gao, F. Jin, Y. Jiang, H. Liu, Study of phospholipids in single cells using an integrated microfluidic device combined with matrix-assisted laser desorption/ionization mass spectrometry, Anal. Chem. 87 (14) (2015) 7052–7059.
[42] R.A. Erickson, R. Jimenez, Microfluidic cytometer for high-throughput measurement of photosynthetic characteristics and lipid accumulation in individual algal cells, Lab Chip 13 (15) (2013) 2893–2901.
[43] Y.L. Deng, J.S. Chang, Y.J. Juang, Separation of microalgae with different lipid contents by dielectrophoresis, Bioresour. Technol. 135 (2013) 137–141.
[44] J. Sengupta, C.M. Hussain, Graphene and its derivatives for Analytical Lab on Chip platforms, Trends Anal. Chem. 114 (2019) 326–337.
[45] C.M. Hussain, Handbook of Nanomaterials in Analytical Chemistry: Modern Trends in Analysis, Elsevier, 2019.

Copyrighted material

ResearchGate

See discussions, stats, and author profiles for this publication at: https://www.researchgate.net/publication/339875116

Lignin as Potent Industrial Biopolymer: An Introduction

Chapter · April 2020

DOI: 10.1007/978-3-030-40663-9_1

CITATIONS
12

READS
880

6 authors, including:



Swati Sharma
Chandigarh University
71 PUBLICATIONS **910** CITATIONS
SEE PROFILE



Abhishek Sharma
Institute of Microbial Technology
47 PUBLICATIONS **489** CITATIONS
SEE PROFILE



Deepak Pant
Central University of Himachal Pradesh
50 PUBLICATIONS **833** CITATIONS
SEE PROFILE

Some of the authors of this publication are also working on these related projects:

Project
Study of the bacterial degradation and detoxification mechanism of Crystal violet from textile wastewater View project

Project
Microbial Biotechnology for Food Energy and Health View project

All content following this page was uploaded by Abhishek Sharma on 18 April 2020.

The user has requested enhancement of the downloaded file.

Lignin as Potent Industrial Biopolymer: An Introduction



Swati Sharma, Abhishek Sharma, Sikandar I. Mulla, Deepak Pant, Tanvi Sharma and Ashok Kumar

Abstract Lignin is a complex biological molecule and well known as a second abundant biopolymer on the planet. It also produced as a by-product of lignocellulosic biomass, paper and pulp industry. It has not been well explored for industrial applications due to its poor solubility and complex molecular structure. Hence, since last two decades, lignin has gained the attention of researchers as a raw material for the synthesis of value-added products of commercial importance. However, the major part of the lignin derived from the pulp industry is being utilized as boiler fuel. The efficacy of lignin produced from lignocellulosic-based bio-ethanol industry to synthesize the renewable polymeric material is much higher as compared to the lignin obtained from pulp industry. These days lignin has also been exploited to synthesize various chemicals like esters, ethers, bio-adhesives, biolubricants, foams, nano-particles and nano-composites. The excessive production of lignin from paper or bio-ethanol industry has also appeared as critical environmental problem. The conversion of huge amount of lignin will not only help to solve the environmental threat but also boost the bio-economy of bio-ethanol and paper industry. In this chapter, we highlight the sources, extraction of lignin and its immense industrial importance.

Keywords Ethanol · Lignocellulosic biomass · Biofuel · Esters · Ethers · Adhesives · Foam

S. Sharma
University Institute of Biotechnology, Chandigarh University, Mohali, Punjab 140413, India

A. Sharma
Department of Biotechnology, Himachal Pradesh University, Summer Hill, Shimla 171005, India

S. I. Mulla
Department of Biochemistry, School of Applied Sciences, REVA University, Bangalore, India

D. Pant
Department of Chemistry, School of Chemical Sciences, Central University of Haryana, Mahendragarh, Haryana 123031, India

T. Sharma · A. Kumar (✉)
Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan 173 234, India
e-mail: ashok.nadda@juit.ac.in; ashok.nadda09@gmail.com

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020

S. Sharma and A. Kumar (eds.), *Lignin*, Springer Series on Polymer and Composite Materials, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-40663-9_1

1 Introduction

Lignin is the most abundant in plants and an important component of the cell wall. It is highly hydrophobic and insoluble in water and alcohol. Lignin is a complex organic polymer formed of monolignol units. Lignin waste is also appeared as an environmental issue as this waste is dumped or burned as low-grade fuel causes wastage of natural resources. Hence, upgradation of lignin valourization through technological improvements for the realization of sustainable resource management is very necessary. Due to the technological improvements like thermochemical tailor technologies of lignin, numerous value-added chemicals can be synthesized, e.g. ethylbenzene (vital intermediate for organic synthesis) (Regmi et al. 2017), guaiacol (phenolic resin making) (vom Stein et al. 2015) and *p*-hydroxyl acetophenone (cholagogue drug making and perfume synthesis) (Luo et al. 2018). Currently, more than 80 million tons of lignin is being produced as a by-product from lignocellulosic biorefinery and paper/pulp industry. On the other hand, only a small fraction of this lignin is used as fuel or energy source in the industry. Thus, researchers are intended to synthesize various fine chemicals of higher commercial value from lignin to make the biorefinery process more sustainable. However, the direct conversion of lignin into valuable chemicals is also challenging due to its poor solubility and complex phenolic ring structures with high bond energy. Lignin falls within important biomass resources due to the depletion of fossil resources and increasing environmental pollution by the excessive use of fuels (Peng et al. 2014).

Literature showed that lignin is a good source for manufacturing the phenolics as it is one of the potent sources of aromatic chemical compounds (Alonso et al. 2010). As stated in previous reports, lignin can be hydrolysed into phenolic resins and alkylphenols which can act as highly efficient fuels and energy sources (Graglia et al. 2015; Li et al. 2015; Xu et al. 2014; Zakzeski et al. 2010). The lignin-derived derivatives can also be used in the synthesis of polyurethane resins, polyols, foams, antifungal agents and various products of industrial use (Dos Santos et al. 2015; Mahmood et al. 2016; Rößiger et al. 2018). The major challenges in the lignin conversion are formation of char as a by-product, complexity in the purification and separation of products and also poor selectivity for product synthesis which are needed to be considered during operation of lignin-based biorefinery.

2 Sources and Structure of Lignin

2.1 Major Sources of Lignin

Lignin was primarily studied for its significance in the pulp and paper industry, where fibrous product rich in cellulose was produced by eliminating lignin from the wood. Therefore, the major studies were focused on the composition and structure of lignin (Chen et al. 2018; Fernández-Rodríguez et al. 2019; Glasser 2019; Rahimi

et al. 2014). Some studies of lignin were also related to herbaceous plants (Buranov and Mazza 2008; del Río et al. 2012a, b; Marques et al. 2010) where lignin partly triggered by digestibility and dietary conversion issues in animal feed (Campbell and Sederoff 1996). But nowadays, these lignocellulosic wood species and wastes provide opportunities for the production of green chemicals, bioproducts and energy within the biorefinery (de Gonzalo et al. 2016; Graglia et al. 2015; Keegstra 2010; Zakzeski et al. 2010). Lignin is mostly bound to polysaccharides in close association with cellulose and hemicelluloses in plants. But the distribution of lignin, cellulose and hemicellulose is not uniform throughout the plant body. Vascular plants contain lignin mainly between the cells, with second largest in quantity to cellulose among natural polymers (Gellerstedt 2015; Gierer 1985; Graglia et al. 2015; Keegstra 2010; Moura et al. 2010; Zakzeski et al. 2010). Lignin is proven fundamental source of complex organic polymers for the chemical industry in a biorefinery. More specifically in woody plants, the lignin content is approximately 15–40% (Fengel and Wegener 1984), whereas in herbs or annual plants, the lignin content is less than 15% (Table 1). So, the paper and pulp sectors yield a large quantity of lignin with greater potential in biorefineries. Negligible lignin is recovered from solid waste, where their content (lignin) is assessed to be less than 15%.

Table 1 Quantity of lignin in various classes of plants

Plant	Lignin contents (%)	Reference
Piceaabies sp.	20–40	Önnerud (2003), Önnerud and Gellerstedt (2003)
Pinus pinaster	25–35	Baptista et al. (2008)
Pinus taeda	28–45	Huang et al. (2011)
Pinus radiata	25–30	Sjöström (1993)
Acasia mollissima	20–25	Sjöström (1993)
Acacia mangium	27–35	Pinto et al. (2005)
Cynara cardunculus	16–25	Gominho et al. (2001)
Betula verrucosa	15–25	Önnerud (2003)
Eucalyptus globulus	20–25	Sjöström (1993)
Populus tremula	18–22	Önnerud and Gellerstedt (2003)
Quercus suber	25–40	Lourenço et al. (2016)
Tectona grandis	30–45	Lourenço et al. (2015)
Arundo donax	15–20	Shatalov and Pereira (2005)
Miscanthus x *giganteus*	15–20	Pascoal Neto et al. (1997)
Musa acuminate	10–25	Oliveira et al. (2007)

2.2 Structural Composition of Lignin

In order to understand the properties of lignin and to propose a lignin-based pathway, its structural aspects need to be understand deeply. Lignin is primarily constituted of three monolignol precursors: coniferyl alcohol (guaiacyl), *p*-coumaryl alcohol (hydroxyphenyl) and sinapyl alcohol (syringyl) (Fig. 1) which synthesizes lignin polymers in the cytoplasm via shikimate pathway (Boudet 2000; Glasser 2019; Rahimi et al. 2014; Rößiger et al. 2018). The chemical structure of lignin possessed abundance of the chemical sites which indicated that lignin might be a key precursor in the synthesis of aromatic chemicals. Few other non-conventional monolignol precursors are also identified in negligible amounts (Gellerstedt and Henriksson 2008). Also, these polyphenolic rings provide hydrophobicity in aqueous systems which ultimately gave resistance to chemical and biological degradation of plants (Keegstra 2010). The composition of these monolignol precursors in different types of plants is represented in Table 2. In angiosperms, syringyl–guaiacyl-type lignin is

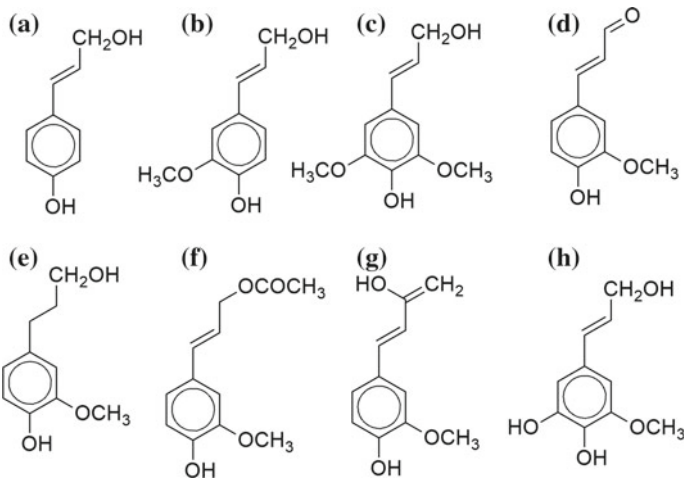


Fig. 1 Types of monolignol precursors for lignin syntheses: **a** *p*-coumaryl alcohol, **b** coniferyl alcohol, **c** sinapyl alcohol, **d** coniferaldehyde, **e** dihydroconiferyl alcohol, **f** coniferyl alcohol-9-acetate, **g** ferulic acid and **h** 5-hydroxyconiferyl alcohol

Table 2 Amount of monolignol precursors is in different types of plants (Gellerstedt and Henriksson 2008)

Plant	Hydroxyphenyl (H) (%)	Guaicayl (G) (%)	Syringyl (S) (%)
Softwoods	5	95	0
Hardwoods	0–8	25–50	45–75
Grasses	5–35	35–80	20–55

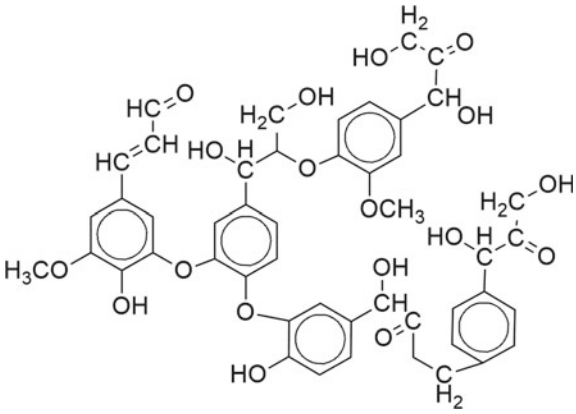


Fig. 2 Structure of lignin showing G, S and H units

present which makes angiosperm (hardwood) lignin more readily detached during pulping process, while in gymnosperm, only guaiacyl lignin is present (Fig. 2).

3 Lignin Extraction from Different Types of Biomass

The extraction of lignin from different types of biomass usually depends on a starting material or the wood to obtain the pulp (Chen et al. 2018; Radotić and Mićić 2016). The yield of the lignin is affected by various parameters such as the method of extraction, reaction time, type of reaction medium and temperature. There are several methods which have been developed for the extraction of lignin from cellulosic pulp which involves enzymatic, chemical and physical.

3.1 Biological or Enzymatic Methods

Enzymatic methods involve the use of cellulolytic enzymes for carbohydrate's hydrolysis which produce the insoluble fraction of lignin (Radotić and Mićić 2016). Successive enzymatic treatments of the pulps ensure absolute hydrolysis of carbohydrates to enhance the recovery of lignin with good yield as compared to other methods like unbleached kraft pulps. These enzymes are quite effective to hydrolyse the entire pulp polysaccharides of the wood. The obtained fractions contain ~65 to 80% lignin with ~7 to 8% carbohydrates and some fraction of other impurities (Radotić and Mićić 2016). These impurities are difficult to remove by enzymatic methods. However, the residual lignin obtained from enzymatic hydrolysis or dissolution of carbohydrates is considered to be effective and economic as lignin structures remain unchanged with a higher yield. In order to remove the impurities and ensure the high purity of lignin, we need to apply an integrated approach which

involves the use of chemical agents and mechanical amenities along with enzymatic method.

3.2 Chemical Methods

Various chemical methods for extraction of lignin are employed; some of them are acid hydrolysis, kraft process, lignosulphonate process and organosolvolysis. In acid hydrolysis, the extracted pulp from the wood is refluxed under N_2 or Ar (argon) and HCl to solubilize the lignin (Fernández-Rodríguez et al. 2019; Gellerstedt et al. 1994). The solubilized lignin is free from contaminants with minimum impurities and makes this method better and rapid as compared to enzymatic hydrolysis. However, strong acidic environment results in structural changes in the lignin like the cleavage of aryl and alkyl ethers in benzyl alcohol moiety, alterations of molecular structure, which could be the possible drawbacks of this method.

The extraction of lignin through lignosulphonate process involves the treatment of wood at high temperatures with sodium sulphite (aqueous) under acidic conditions. The functional moieties, e.g. carboxylic, phenolic and –SH, allow their use as surfactants, additives, dispersants and flocculants (Aro and Fatehi 2017). Approximately, 1 million tons of lignosulphonates are produced every year as dry solids. Nowadays, kraft process is more preferred as compared to sulphite pulping because of its better product quality and fibre strength obtained in lignin extracts (Zhu et al. 2009).

Presently, the usage of volatile organic solvents (VOS) is growing to prevent environmental pollution and minimization of the greenhouse effect (Dos Santos et al. 2015; Mahmood et al. 2016). Also, ionic liquids are in trend for biomass treatment due to their low volatility as well as reusable behaviour. Lignin obtained by organosolvents like ethanol or alkaline NaOH is assisted with the combined treatment of ionic liquid 1-butyl-3-methylimidazolium methylsulphate [Bmim][$MeSO_4$] (Meng et al. 2012). Overall, when compared to lignosulphonates or kraft lignins, the alkaline and organosolvolignins are sulphur-free and most suitable for the synthesis of various value-added products (Zhang 2011).

3.3 Physical Methods

Various physical or mechanical methods like pyrolysis and heat steams are used in lignin isolation from wood. Pyrolysis is known to be a thermochemical process as it can convert 60–75% of the original biomass into crude oil (Garcia-Perez et al. 2007; Jiang et al. 2010). This crude oil of biomass can replace the petroleum-based fuels (Czernik and Bridgwater 2004). Pyrolysis is generally operated at relatively high heating rate, ambient temperature range and short residence time of gas in order to obtain more liquid products (Demirbaş 2001). There are only a few reports on

extracting pyrolytic lignin from bio-oils (Jiang et al. 2010; Scholze et al. 2001). It may be separated by adding water to precipitate lignin-derived hydrophobic components.

Another method for lignin extraction is steam-assisted process. In this process, wood is subjected to high temperature (200 °C) and quick release of pressure which ultimately liberates bundles of fibres. Nowadays, this process has gained more attention due to its low-cost ease of polymer separation. However, chances of homolytic cleavage reactions of lignin are higher due to the high temperature (200 °C) which could be the major drawbacks of this method. After condensation reaction, this method results in a highly heterogeneous lignin-containing discrete fragments as well as recombined bundles (Tian et al. 2017).

3.4 Miscellaneous Processes of Lignin Extraction and Conversion

Lignin content is isolated from plant tissues and purified cell wall regions. Cell breakage is mostly used technique for lignin isolation. These techniques enable to achieve pure cell wall material. FastPrep method for isolation of lignin helps to preserve its native structure which is free from proteins and other contaminants. This type of lignin is principally used for accurate determination of structure and sensitive assays of its functions (Chen et al. 2000). The major advantage of using FastPrep method is improved homogenization which accelerates the purification and product recovery and also making this process faster than other methods. Similarly, Saisu et al. (2003) conducted a study on conversion of lignin using supercritical H_2O and phenol. They evaluated that biomass of plants consists of cellulose (50 wt%), hemicellulose (20wt%) and lignin (30wt%). In a previous study, the gasification of lignin with a nickel catalyst in supercritical water was carried out at 673 K (Hagaman and Lee 1999). The conversion of lignin by hydrothermal reaction using alkali has also been used to convert lignin into chemicals/fuels. Hydrothermal degradation has also been reported to perform under subcritical or supercritical conditions for the improved production of phenolics (Peng et al. 2014).

4 Challenges in Lignin Conversion

Presently, the main challenge is to convert lignin into valuable chemicals by improving the overall economics of production to make it suitable for commercial scale. The development of competent methods for product separation, complexities in purification and minimizing the char formation are major challenges of lignin processing (Rößiger et al. 2018). Thus, the valourization of lignin is one of the most important challenges in the development of sustainable and economic biorefinery processes. However, the biological strategies for lignin valourization hold the stance

by overcoming the complexity of lignin in the improvement of bioprocesses. The polyalkylphenolic lignin molecule can be cleaved into low-molecular-weight products like phenols, alkylphenols and phenol resins using enzymes or chemical catalysts (Graglia et al. 2015; Zakzeski et al. 2010). These products are extremely efficient fuels, fuel additives (Li et al. 2015; Xu et al. 2014) antifungal components (Dos Santos et al. 2015) and can synthesize polyols or polyurethane resins (Mahmood et al. 2016). Till date, the highly stable intramolecular bonds in the lignin make its depolymerization as a difficult task. In addition to this, efficient technologies for the selectivity of defined products, downstreaming process, product recovery and their purification from the reaction cocktail are still the major subjects of concern related to lignin conversion.

5 Lignin-Derived Products of Industrial Importance

5.1 Lignin-Based Foams

Foam is generally formed by mixing suspension of lignin and carbohydrates which results in the formation of small particles, long fibres, sheets and fibreboards. A variety of foams have been developed from lignin such as polyurethane lignin foams (PUL foam), phenolic resin lignin foams (PRL foam), silicone–lignin foams (SiL foam), lignin–furan foams (LF foam) starch–lignin foams (SL foams), polystyrene-lignin foams (PS foams) and tannin–lignin foams (TL foam). These foams have immense applications in goods packaging and foundries' cushioning of utensils and machinery. PU foams are synthesized from isocyanate and polyol components of lignin-containing various free OH groups (Cateto et al. 2014; Obaid et al. 2016). The PU foams can be soft or hard types. The synthesis of hard or rigid PU foam was reported by Li and Ragauskas (2012). PRL foams are generally synthesized from phenol urea-formaldehyde resin, and these are widely used as insulating material (Ghorbani et al. 2017). SL foams have been prepared by moulding and compression of the lignin mixture and widely employed for the packing of goods and machinery (Obaid et al. 2016). Another important class of foam is lignin furan foam which can be synthesized from used spent liquor of pulp industry. The industrial liquor produced in magnesium bisulphite pulping reaction was precipitated using 30–40% of surfactant (Tondi and Pizzi 2009). Similarly, PS–lignin foams are the polymeric foams produced from styrene and lignin which have various applications in transportation industries for packaging.

Silicone–lignin foams are prepared by hydrosilanes and lignin polymerization as reported previously (Brook et al. 2011; Zhang et al. 2015). Tannin–lignin foams are well known for their high flame resistance and low chemical reactivity (Sánchez-Martín et al. 2013; Szczurek et al. 2014). The synthesis of TL foams was carried out by a mechanical frothing process as reported for PU foam preparation. Thus, all these lignin-based foams have high commercial value and numerous applications in day-to-day life.

5.2 Epoxy Resins from Lignins

The petroleum-based epoxy resins are synthesized using bisphenol A and epoxy resin in the presence of thiols, phenols or amines. The bisphenol A component is not environmentally friendly. Lignin is one of the biological components which can replace the bisphenol A and can be used to synthesize the epoxy resin with better stability and physicochemical properties (Delmas et al. 2013). To prepare the epoxy resins, the liquefied wood was subjected to glycidyl etherification using NaOH and epichlorohydrin under boiling conditions (Kishi and Fujita 2008; Kishi et al. 2006).

5.3 Lignin-Based Ethers

Ethers are fragrance and flavouring agents used in the cosmetics, food and confectionary industry. The ethers are usually produced by chemical reactions, but these can be synthesized from the lignin too. A polyoxyethylene is industrially important ether which can be synthesized from kraft lignin (KL) and polyethylene glycol (PEG). In a recent study, alkaline lignin derivatives were synthesized by etherification and epoxidation reactions. These can be used to increase enzymatic hydrolytic reaction in detergents and fermentation industry (Chen et al. 2016). In a previous study, the addition of hydrophilic and lipophilic groups in the lignin using dodecyl glycidyl ether in the presence of dimethyl benzylamine and followed by sulphonation using chlorosulphonic acid yields the ethers of commercial value.

5.4 Lignin-Based Esters

Esters are also one of the important organic compounds synthesized by the chemical reaction of acid and alcohol in the presence of catalyst such as alkali (NaOH). The esters of fatty acids are essential oils and many naturally occurring flavours. In the last decades, enzymatic synthesis of esters also becomes popular due to environmentally friendly biocatalytic reaction (Chandel et al. 2011; Sharma et al. 2017). The microbial lipolytic enzymes and esterases have also been reported to catalyse the conversion of fatty acid in the presence of alcohol into their respective esters (Kumar and Kanwar 2011, 2012; Kumar et al. 2013, 2015; Ramesh et al. 2014; Sharma et al. 2018). Zhao et al. (2017) have proposed the mechanism of esterification of lignin which involved the mechanical activation of solid-phase synthesis technology. In this reaction, sodium acetate and sulphuric acid were used as the catalyst. Generally, the esterification was carried out using acid chloride, acid anhydride, imidazole, pyridine or dimethylaminopyridine (DMAP) under controlled conditions (Nevárez et al. 2011; Thielemans and Wool 2005). In the literature, the esterification of hardwood and softwood was performed using various anhydrides. These conventional processes of

esterification are more time-consuming and laborious. Thus, with the advancement of technology, the rate of reaction and recovery of product can be enhanced using supercritical CO_2 and ionic liquid as solvent (Cachet et al. 2014). The rate of reaction can also be enhanced using microwaves and mixture of ionic liquids (Monteil-Rivera and Paquet 2015; Wang et al. 2018). In a recent study, the esters of *p*-coumaric acid and ferulic acid were obtained by esterification of lignin (Tana et al. 2019). Conclusively, the esterification of lignin can reduce the amount of waste product and improve the bio-economy of the process.

5.5 Lignin-Based Paints and Coatings

Lignin-based paints can be prepared by mixing the lignin liquor with paints and treatment with phenol oxidizing agents such as enzymes (Sena-Martins et al. 2008). The enzyme-treated mixture will be incubated to increase the viscosity of paint. The lignin has also been used to coat the fertilizers such as urea for its controlled release in the soil and increase its availability to the plants. Urea has been partly soluble in aqueous lignin dispersion, and the lignin layer results in fine coatings around the urea particles. Lignin has abroad range of molecular mass and various free functional groups which make it easier to modify with various polymeric materials to form insulation coating (Kai et al. 2016).

6 Conclusion

Despite various challenges in lignin valorisation and conversion into products of commercial value, it still holds the potential of alternative of various harsh chemicals and fossil fuels. Continuous efforts have been made by the researchers to scale up the lignin-based biorefineries and replace the chemical products by these biobased products. The question arises whether the lignin-based industries are sustainable and economical or not? How the formation of by-products such as char, phenols and alcohols can be controlled and materialized for mankind use? The presence of oxygen-rich contents in the lignin and its by-products hinders the easy implementation in industries. New strategies for the easy recovery of lignin with high purity level are the need of hour which should be scaled up for industrial usage.

Acknowledgements The financial support from the Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, to undertake this study is thankfully acknowledged. The author [SS] is also thankful to UIBT Chandigarh University, Mohali, Punjab, for providing necessary facilities. Further, the authors have no conflict of interest either among themselves or with the parent institution.

References

Alonso DM, Bond JQ, Dumesic JA (2010) Catalytic conversion of biomass to biofuels. Green Chem 12(9):1493–1513. https://doi.org/10.1039/C004654J

Aro T, Fatehi P (2017) Production and application of lignosulfonates and sulfonated lignin. Chemsuschem 10(9):1861–1877. https://doi.org/10.1002/cssc.201700082

Baptista C, Robert D, Duarte AP (2008) Relationship between lignin structure and delignification degree in *Pinus pinaster* kraft pulps. Bioresour Technol 99(7):2349–2356. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2007.05.012

Boudet A-M (2000) Lignins and lignification: selected issues. Plant Physiol Biochem 38:81–96. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0981-9428(00)00166-2

Brook MA, Grande JB, Ganachaud F (2011) New synthetic strategies for structured silicones using B(C6F5)3. In: Muzafarov AM (ed) Silicon polymers. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, pp 161–183

Buranov AU, Mazza G (2008) Lignin in straw of herbaceous crops. Ind Crops Prod 28(3):237–259. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.indcrop.2008.03.008

Cachet N, Camy S, Benjelloun-Mlayah B, Condoret J-S, Delmas M (2014) Esterification of organosolv lignin under supercritical conditions. Ind Crops Prod 58:287–297. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.indcrop.2014.03.039

Campbell MM, Sederoff RR (1996) Variation in lignin content and composition (mechanisms of control and implications for the genetic improvement of plants). Plant Physiol 110(1):3–13. https://doi.org/10.1104/pp.110.1.3

Cateto CA, Barreiro MF, Ottati C, Lopretti M, Rodrigues AE, Belgacem MN (2014) Lignin-based rigid polyurethane foams with improved biodegradation. J Cell Plast 50(1):81–95. https://doi.org/10.1177/0021955x13504774

Chandel C, Nadda A, Kanwar S (2011) Enzymatic synthesis of butyl ferulate by silica-immobilized lipase in a non-aqueous medium. J Biomater Nanobiotechnol 2:400–408

Chen M, Sommer AJ, McClure JW (2000) Fourier transform–IR determination of protein contamination in thioglycolic acid lignin from radish seedlings, and improved methods for extractive-free cell wall preparation. Phytochem Anal 11(3):153–159. https://doi.org/10.1002/(sici)1099-1565(200005/06)11:3%3c153:aid-pca502%3e3.0.co;2-z

Chen C, Zhu M, Li M, Fan Y, Sun R-C (2016) Epoxidation and etherification of alkaline lignin to prepare water-soluble derivatives and its performance in improvement of enzymatic hydrolysis efficiency. Biotechnol Biofuels 9(1):87. https://doi.org/10.1186/s13068-016-0499-9

Chen J, Dong J, Yang G, He M, Xu F, Fatehi P (2018) A process for purifying xylosugars of pre-hydrolysis liquor from kraft-based dissolving pulp production process. Biotechnol Biofuels 11(1):337. https://doi.org/10.1186/s13068-018-1336-0

Czernik S, Bridgwater AV (2004) Overview of applications of biomass fast pyrolysis oil. Energy Fuels 18(2):590–598. https://doi.org/10.1021/ef034067u

de Gonzalo G, Colpa DI, Habib MH, Fraaije MW (2016) Bacterial enzymes involved in lignin degradation. J Biotechnol 236:110–119. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jbiotec.2016.08.011

del Río JC, Prinsen P, Rencoret J, Nieto L, Jiménez-Barbero J, Ralph J, Gutiérrez A (2012a) Structural characterization of the lignin in the cortex and pith of elephant grass (*Pennisetum purpureum*) stems. J Agric Food Chem 60(14):3619–3634. https://doi.org/10.1021/jf300099g

del Río JC, Rencoret J, Prinsen P, Martínez ÁT, Ralph J, Gutiérrez A (2012b) Structural characterization of wheat straw lignin as revealed by analytical Pyrolysis, 2D-NMR, and reductive cleavage methods. J Agric Food Chem 60(23):5922–5935. https://doi.org/10.1021/jf301002n

Delmas G-H, Benjelloun-Mlayah B, Bigot YL, Delmas M (2013) Biolignin™ based epoxy resins. J Appl Polym Sci 127(3):1863–1872. https://doi.org/10.1002/app.37921

Demirbaş A (2001) Biomass resource facilities and biomass conversion processing for fuels and chemicals. Energy Convers Manag 42(11):1357–1378. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0196-8904(00)00137-0

Dos Santos P, Erdocia X, Gatto DA, Labidi J (2015) Bio-oil from base-catalyzed depolymerization of organosolv lignin as an antifungal agent for wood. Wood Sci Technol 50. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00226-015-0795-8

Fengel D, Wegener G (1984) Reactions in alkaline medium. Wood: chemistry, ultrastructure, reaction, Walter de Gruyter, Berlin, New York, pp 296–318

Fernández-Rodríguez J, Erdocia X, Hernández-Ramos F, Alriols MG, Labidi J (2019) Lignin separation and fractionation by ultrafiltration. In: Separation of functional molecules in food by membrane technology, Academic Press, pp 229–265. https://doi.org/10.1016/C2017-0-02808-2

Garcia-Perez M, Chaala A, Pakdel H, Kretschmer D, Roy C (2007) Characterization of bio-oils in chemical families. Biomass Bioenerg 31(4):222–242. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biombioe.2006.02.006

Gellerstedt G (2015) Softwood kraft lignin: raw material for the future. Ind Crops Prod 77:845–854. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.indcrop.2015.09.040

Gellerstedt G, Henriksson G (2008) Lignins: major sources, structure and properties. In: Belgacem MN, Gandini A (eds) Monomers, polymers and composites from renewable resources. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 201–224 (Chap. 9)

Gellerstedt G, Pranda J, Lindfors EL (1994) Structural and molecular properties of residual birch kraft lignins. J Wood Chem Technol 14(4):467–482. https://doi.org/10.1080/02773819408003108

Ghorbani M, Konnerth J, Budjav E, Silva AR, Zinovyev G, Van Herwijnen HWG, Liebner F (2017) Ammoxidized fenton-activated pine kraft lignin accelerates synthesis and curing of resole resins. Polymers 9(2):43. https://doi.org/10.3390/polym9020043

Gierer J (1985) Chemistry of delignification. Wood Sci Technol 19(4):289–312. https://doi.org/10.1007/bf00350807

Glasser WG (2019) About making lignin great again—some lessons from the past. Front Chem 7(565). https://doi.org/10.3389/fchem.2019.00565

Gominho J, Fernandez J, Pereira H (2001) *Cynara cardunculus* L.—a new fibre crop for pulp and paper production. Ind Crops Prod 13:1–10. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0926-6690(00)00044-3

Graglia M, Kanna N, Esposito D (2015) Lignin refinery: towards the preparation of renewable aromatic building blocks. ChemBioEng Rev 2(6):377–392. https://doi.org/10.1002/cben.201500019

Hagaman EW, Lee SK (1999) Acid-catalyzed cross-linking reactions at benzylic sites in fluorene monomers, polymers, and lignin[1]. Energy Fuels 13(5):1006–1014. https://doi.org/10.1021/ef980269s

Huang F, Singh PM, Ragauskas AJ (2011) Characterization of milled wood lignin (MWL) in loblolly pine stem wood, residue, and bark. J Agric Food Chem 59(24):12910–12916. https://doi.org/10.1021/jf202701b

Jiang X, Ellis N, Zhong Z (2010) Characterization of pyrolytic lignin extracted from bio-oil. Chin J Chem Eng 18:1018–1022. https://doi.org/10.1016/S1004-9541(09)60162-2

Kai D, Tan MJ, Chee PL, Chua YK, Yap YL, Loh XJ (2016) Towards lignin-based functional materials in a sustainable world. Green Chem 18(5):1175–1200. https://doi.org/10.1039/C5GC02616D

Keegstra K (2010) Plant cell walls. Plant Physiol 154(2):483–486. https://doi.org/10.1104/pp.110.161240

Kishi H, Fujita A (2008) Wood-based epoxy resins and the ramie fiber reinforced composites. Environ Eng Manag J 7:517–523. https://doi.org/10.30638/eemj.2008.074

Kishi H, Fujita A, Miyazaki H, Matsuda S, Murakami A (2006) Synthesis of wood-based epoxy resins and their mechanical and adhesive properties. J Appl Polym Sci 102(3):2285–2292. https://doi.org/10.1002/app.24433

Kumar A, Kanwar SS (2011) Synthesis of ethyl ferulate in organic medium using celite-immobilized lipase. Bioresour Technol 102(3):2162–2167. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2010.10.027

Kumar A, Kanwar S (2012) An efficient immobilization of *Streptomyces* sp. STL-D8 lipase onto photo-chemically modified cellulose-based natural fibers and its application in ethyl ferulate synthesis. Trends Carbohydr Res 4:13–23

Kumar A, Sharma V, Sharma P, Kanwar SS (2013) Effective immobilisation of lipase to enhance esterification potential and reusability. Chem Pap 67(7):696–702. https://doi.org/10.2478/s11696-013-0377-x

Kumar A, Zhang S, Wu G, Wu CC, Chen J, Baskaran R, Liu Z (2015) Cellulose binding domain assisted immobilization of lipase (GSlip-CBD) onto cellulosic nanogel: characterization and application in organic medium. Colloids Surf B Biointerfaces 136:1042–1050. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.colsurfb.2015.11.006

Li Y, Ragauskas AJ (2012) Kraft lignin-based rigid polyurethane foam. J Wood Chem Technol 32(3):210–224. https://doi.org/10.1080/02773813.2011.652795

Li C, Zhao X, Wang A, Huber GW, Zhang T (2015) Catalytic transformation of lignin for the production of chemicals and fuels. Chem Rev 115(21):11559–11624. https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.chemrev.5b00155

Lourenço A, Neiva D, Gominho J, Marques A, Pereira H (2015) Characterization of lignin in heartwood, sapwood and bark from *Tectona grandis* using Py–GC–MS/FID. Wood Sci Technol 49:159–175. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00226-014-0684-6

Lourenço A, Rencoret J, Chemetova C, Gominho J, Gutiérrez A, del Río JC, Pereira H (2016) Lignin composition and structure differs between Xylem, Phloem and Phellem in *Quercus suber* L. Front Plant Sci 7(1612). https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2016.01612

Luo M, Lin H, Li B, Dong Y, He Y, Wang L (2018) A novel modification of lignin on corncob-based biochar to enhance removal of cadmium from water. Bioresour Technol 259:312–318. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2018.03.075

Mahmood N, Yuan Z, Schmidt J, Tymchyshyn M, Xu C (2016) Hydrolytic liquefaction of hydrolysis lignin for the preparation of bio-based rigid polyurethane foam. Green Chem 18(8):2385–2398. https://doi.org/10.1039/C5GC02876K

Marques G, Rencoret J, Gutiérrez A, del Río J (2010) Evaluation of the chemical composition of different non-woody plant fibers used for pulp and paper manufacturing. Open Agric J 4:93–101. https://doi.org/10.2174/1874331501004010093

Meng LY, Kang SUM, Zhang X, Yu-Ying WU, Sun RC (2012) Isolation and physico-chemical characterization of lignin from hybrid poplar in dmso/licl system induced by microwave-assisted irradiation. Cellul Chem Technol 46:409–418

Monteil-Rivera F, Paquet L (2015) Solvent-free catalyst-free microwave-assisted acylation of lignin. Ind Crops Prod 65:446–453. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.indcrop.2014.10.060

Moura JC, Bonine CA, de Oliveira Fernandes Viana J, Dornelas MC, Mazzafera P (2010) Abiotic and biotic stresses and changes in the lignin content and composition in plants. J Integr Plant Biol 52(4):360–376. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1744-7909.2010.00892.x

Nevárez LAM, Casarrubias LB, Celzard A, Fierro V, Muñoz VT, Davila AC, Sánchez GG (2011) Biopolymer-based nanocomposites: effect of lignin acetylation in cellulose triacetate films. Sci Technol Adv Mater 12(4):045006. https://doi.org/10.1088/1468-6996/12/4/045006

Obaid N, Kortschot MT, Sain M (2016) 12—Lignin-based foaming materials. In: Faruk O, Sain M (eds) Lignin in polymer composites. William Andrew Publishing, pp 217–232

Oliveira L, Cordeiro N, Evtuguin D, Torres IC, Silvestre A (2007) Chemical composition of different morphological parts from 'Dwarf Cavendish' banana plant and their potential as a non-wood renewable source of natural product. Ind Crops Prod 26:163. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.indcrop.2007.03.002

Önnerud H (2003) Lignin structures in normal and compression wood. Evaluation by thioacidolysis using ethanethiol and methanethiol. Holzforschung 57:377–384. https://doi.org/10.1515/HF.2003.056

Önnerud H, Gellerstedt G (2003) Inhomogeneities in the chemical structure of spruce lignin. Holzforschung 57:165–170. https://doi.org/10.1515/HF.2003.025

Peng C, Zhang G, Yue J, Xu G (2014) Pyrolysis of lignin for phenols with alkaline additive. Fuel Process Technol 124:212–221. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fuproc.2014.02.025

Pascoal Neto C, Seca A, Nunes AM, Coimbra MA, Domingues F, Evtuguin D, Silvestre A, Cavaleiro JAS (1997) Variations in chemical composition and structure of macromolecular components in different morphological regions and maturity stages of *Arundo donax*. Ind Crops Prod 6(1):51–58. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0926-6690(96)00205-1

Pinto PC, Evtuguin DV, Pascoal Neto C (2005) Chemical composition and structural features of the macromolecular components of plantation *Acacia mangium* wood. J Agric Food Chem 53(20):7856–7862. https://doi.org/10.1021/jf058081b

Radotić K, Mićić M (2016) Methods for extraction and purification of lignin and cellulose from plant tissues. Sample preparation techniques for soil, plant, and animal samples, Humana Press, New York, NY, pp 365–376. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4939-3185-9_26

Rahimi A, Ulbrich A, Coon JJ, Stahl SS (2014) Formic-acid-induced depolymerization of oxidized lignin to aromatics. Nature 515(7526):249–252. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature13867

Ramesh K, Ashok K, Shamsher SK (2014). Synthesis of methyl succinate by natural-fibre immobilized lipase of *Streptomyces* sp. STL-D8. Curr Biotechnol 3(2):152–156. https://doi.org/10.2174/2211550102666140107232547

Regmi YN, Mann JK, McBride JR, Tao J, Barnes CE, Labbé N, Chmely SC (2017) Catalytic transfer hydrogenolysis of organosolv lignin using B-containing FeNi alloyed catalysts. Catal Today. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cattod.2017.05.051

Rößiger B, Unkelbach G, Pufky-Heinrich D (2018) Base-catalyzed depolymerization of lignin: history, challenges and perspectives. Lignin Trends Appl 21:99–120. https://doi.org/10.5772/intechopen.72964

Saisu M, Sato T, Watanabe M, Adschiri T, Arai K (2003) Conversion of lignin with supercritical water-phenol mixtures. Energy Fuels 17(4):922–928. https://doi.org/10.1021/ef0202844

Sánchez-Martín J, Beltrán-Heredia J, Delgado-Regaña A, Rodríguez-González MA, Rubio-Alonso F (2013) Optimization of tannin rigid foam as adsorbents for wastewater treatment. Ind Crops Prod 49:507–514. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.indcrop.2013.05.029

Scholze B, Hanser C, Meier D (2001) Characterization of the water-insoluble fraction from fast pyrolysis liquids (pyrolytic lignin): Part II. GPC, carbonyl goups, and 13C-NMR. J Anal Appl Pyrol 58–59:387–400. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0165-2370(00)00173-X

Sena-Martins G, Almeida-Vara E, Duarte JC (2008) Eco-friendly new products from enzymatically modified industrial lignins. Ind Crops Prod 27:189–195. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.indcrop.2007.07.016

Sharma A, Kumar A, Meena K, Rana S, Singh M, Kanwar S (2017) Fabrication and functionalization of magnesium nanoparticle for lipase immobilization in n-propyl gallate synthesis. J King Saud University Sci 29. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jksus.2017.08.005

Sharma A, Sharma T, Meena KR, Kumar A, Kanwar SS (2018) High throughput synthesis of ethyl pyruvate by employing superparamagnetic iron nanoparticles-bound esterase. Process Biochem 71:109–117. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.procbio.2018.05.004

Shatalov A, Pereira H (2005) Kinetics of organosolv delignification of fibre crop *Arundo donax* L. Ind Crops Prod 21:203–210. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.indcrop.2004.04.010

Sjöström E (1993) Wood chemistry: fundamentals and applications. Academic Press San Diego. https://doi.org/10.1016/C2009-0-03289-9

Szczurek A, Fierro V, Pizzi A, Stauber M, Celzard A (2014) A new method for preparing tannin-based foams. Ind Crops Prod 54:40–53. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.indcrop.2014.01.012

Tana T, Zhang Z, Beltramini J, Zhu H, Ostrikov K, Bartley J, Doherty W (2019) Valorization of native sugarcane bagasse lignin to bio-aromatic esters/monomers via a one pot oxidation–hydrogenation process. Green Chem 21(4):861–873. https://doi.org/10.1039/C8GC03655A

Thielemans W, Wool RP (2005) Lignin esters for use in unsaturated thermosets: lignin modification and solubility modeling. Biomacromol 6(4):1895–1905. https://doi.org/10.1021/bm0500345

Tian D, Chandra RP, Lee JS, Lu C, Saddler JN (2017) A comparison of various lignin-extraction methods to enhance the accessibility and ease of enzymatic hydrolysis of the cellulosic component of steam-pretreated poplar. Biotechnol Biofuels 10:157. https://doi.org/10.1186/s13068-017-0846-5

Tondi G, Pizzi AP (2009) Tannin-based rigid foams: Characterization and modification. Ind Crops Prod 29:356–363. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.indcrop.2008.07.003

vom Stein T, den Hartog T, Buendia J, Stoychev S, Mottweiler J, Bolm C, Klankermayer J, Leitner W (2015) Ruthenium-catalyzed C–C bond cleavage in lignin model substrates. Angew Chem Int Ed Engl 54(20):5859–5863. https://doi.org/10.1002/anie.201410620

Wang H, Chen W, Zhang X, Wei Y, Zhang A, Liu S, Liu C (2018) Structural changes of bagasse dusring the homogeneous esterification with maleic anhydride in ionic liquid 1-Allyl-3-methylimidazolium chloride. Polymers 10:433. https://doi.org/10.3390/polym10040433

Xu C, Arancon RAD, Labidi J, Luque R (2014) Lignin depolymerisation strategies: towards valuable chemicals and fuels. Chem Soc Rev 43(22):7485–7500. https://doi.org/10.1039/C4CS00235K

Zakzeski J, Bruijnincx PCA, Jongerius AL, Weckhuysen BM (2010) The catalytic valorization of lignin for the production of renewable chemicals. Chem Rev 110(6):3552–3599. https://doi.org/10.1021/cr900354u

Zhang Y-HP (2011) What is vital (and not vital) to advance economically-competitive biofuels production. Process Biochem 46:2091–2110. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.procbio.2011.08.005

Zhang J, Fleury E, Brook MA (2015) Foamed lignin–silicone bio-composites by extrusion and then compression molding. Green Chem 17(9):4647–4656. https://doi.org/10.1039/C5GC01418B

Zhao X, Zhang Y, Wei L, Hu H, Huang Z, Mei Y, Huang A, Wu J, Feng Z (2017) Esterification mechanism of lignin with different catalysts based on lignin model compounds by mechanical activation-assisted solid-phase synthesis. RSC Adv 7(83):52382–52390. https://doi.org/10.1039/C7RA10482K

Zhu JY, Pan XJ, Wang GS, Gleisner R (2009) Sulfite pretreatment (SPORL) for robust enzymatic saccharification of spruce and red pine. Bioresour Technol 100(8):2411–2418. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2008.10.057

View publication stats

Mathematical and Statistical Applications in Food Engineering

Editors

Surajbhan Sevda
Department of Biosciences and Bioengineering
Indian Institute of Technology Guwahati
Guwahati-781039, India

Department of Biotechnology
National Institute of Technology Warangal
Warangal-506004, India

Anoop Singh
Department of Scientific and Industrial Research (DSIR)
Ministry of Science and Technology
Government of India, Technology Bhawan
New Delhi-110016, India



CRC Press
Taylor & Francis Group
Boca Raton London New York

CRC Press is an imprint of the
Taylor & Francis Group, an **informa** business
A SCIENCE PUBLISHERS BOOK

Copyrighted material

Contents

Foreword

Preface

1. **Role of Mathematical and Statistical Modelling in Food Engineering**
   Surajbhan Sevda, Vijay Kumar Garlapati and *Anoop Singh*

2. **Evolutionary Optimization Techniques as Effective Tools for Process Modelling in Food Processing**
   Lakshmishri Roy, Debabrata Bera and *Vijay Kumar Garlapati*

3. **Optimization of Food Processes Using Mixture Experiments: Some Applications**
   Daniel Granato, Verônica Calado and *Edmilson Rodrigues Pinto*

4. **Microorganisms and Food Products in Food Processing Using Full Factorial Design**
   Davor Valinger, Jasna Gajdoš Kljusurić, Danijela Bursać Kovačević, Predrag Putnik and *Anet Režek Jambrak*

5. **The Use of Correlation, Association and Regression Techniques for Analyzing Processes and Food Products**
   Jimy Oblitas, Miguel De-la-Torre, Himer Avila-George and *Wilson Castro*

6. **Application of Cluster Analysis in Food Science and Technology**
   Chapman, J, Power, A, Chandra, S, Roberts, J and *Cozzolino, D*

7. **Multiway Statistical Methods for Food Engineering and Technology**
   Smita S Lele and *Snehasis Chakraborty*

8. **Application of Multivariate Statistical Analysis for Quality Control of Food Products**
   Soumen Ghosh and *Jayeeta Mitra*

9. **Importance of Normality Testing, Parametric and Non-Parametric Approach, Association, Correlation and Linear Regression (Multiple & Multivariate) of Data in Food & Bio-Process Engineering**
   Soumen Ghosh and *Jayeeta Mitra*

10. **Regression Analysis Methods for Agri-Food Quality and Safety Evaluations Using Near-Infrared (NIR) Hyperspectral Imaging**
    Chandra B Singh and *Digvir S Jayas*

11. **Partial Least Square Regression for Food Analysis: Basis and Example**
    Wilson Castro, Jimy Oblitas, Edward E Rojas and *Himer Avila-George*

Copyrighted material

12. **Mathematical Modelling of High Pressure Processing in Food Engineering**
Deepak Kadam, Surajbhan Sevda, Namrata Tyagi and *Chetan Joshi*

13. **Food Process Modeling and Optimization by Response Surface Methodology (RSM)**
Narjes Malekjani and *Seid Mahdi Jafari*

14. **A Mathematical Approach to the Modelling of the Rheological Properties of Solid Foods**
Ryszard Myhan and *Marek Markowski*

15. **Mathematical Models for Analyzing the Microbial Growth in Food**
Jyoti Singh and *Vishal Mishra*

16. **Computational Fluid Dynamics (CFD) Simulations in Food Processing**
Abhishek Dutta, Ferruh Erdoğdu and *Fabrizio Sarghini*

17. **Application of Multivariate Statistical Analysis for Food Safety and Quality Assurance**
S Jancy and *R Preetha*

18. **Mathematical Modelling in Food Science through the Paradigm of Eggplant Drying**
Alessandra Adrover and *Antonio Brasiello*

19. **Use of Mathematical Modelling of Dough Biscuits Baking Behaviour**
Noemi Baldino, Francesca R Lupi, Domenico Gabriele and *Bruno de Cindio*

20. **Applications of Principal Component Analysis (PCA) for Fruit Juice Recovery and Quality Analysis**
Debabrata Bera, Lakshmishri Roy and *Tanmoy Bhattacharya*

21. **Use of Artificial Neural Networks in Optimizing Food Processes**
RA Conde-Gutiérrez, U Cruz-Jacobo and *JA Hernández*

22. **Application of Neural Networks in Optimizing Different Food Processes: Case Study**
KK Dash, GVS Bhagya Raj and *MA Gayary*

23. **Mathematical Modelling for Predicting the Temperatures During Microwave Heating of Solid Foods: A Case Study**
Coskan Ilicali, Filiz Icier and *Ömer Faruk Cokgezme*

24. **Microwave Drying of Food Materials Modelled by the Reaction Engineering Approach (REA)—Framework**
Aditya Putranto and *Xiao Dong Chen*

25. **Modelling of Heat Transfer During Deep Fat Frying of Food**
KK Dash, Maanas Sharma and *MA Bareen*

Index

Copyrighted material

CHAPTER 2

Evolutionary Optimization Techniques as Effective Tools for Process Modelling in Food Processing

Lakshmishri Roy,[1,*] *Debabrata Bera*[2] and *Vijay Kumar Garlapati*[3]

[1] Dept. of Food Technology, Techno India, Kolkata, West Bengal-700091, India.

[2] Dept. of Food and Biochemical Engineering, Jadavpur University, Kolkata, West Bengal-700032, India

[3] Dept. of Biotechnology & Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology (JUIT), Waknaghat, Himachal Pradesh-173234, India.

* Corresponding author: lakshmi1371@gmail.com

1. Introduction

Most food processing firms are making persistent efforts to maximize their returns and minimize their process costs to compete in the existing market scenario. Consequently, these industries need to opt for advanced alternative technologies for improving, monitoring, optimizing and controlling process parameters like nutrients, moisture content, temperatures, etc. (Rodríguez-Fernández et al., 2007). Processing operations in these industries are conducted in a dynamic, unpredictable environment, subject to a large number of constraints, i.e., quality of the final product, financial, environmental, safety aspects, etc. Therefore, extracting an optimal solution from a large set of options for a food processing problem is an arduous task. Hence, a useful model-based optimization tool is essential to accomplish it. An exhaustive evaluation of the cons of the existing tools has been summarized below:

1.1 Limitations of mathematical optimization techniques

Specific characteristics of the food processing operations, like those mentioned below, make it difficult for application of mathematics-based optimization tools:

- Most of the processes are conducted in a batch or semi-batch mode. Hence, the models employed need to be dynamic, non-linear models with discrete events.
- Many process variables of these studies (temperature, pH, concentration, etc.), are more often spatially distributed and coupled with transport phenomena, thus making it difficult for mathematical models using only partial differential equations.
- Complicated nonlinear constraints issued from safety and quality aspects associated with food processing operations cannot be effectively represented in mathematical optimization models.
- Also, the food processes more often involve coupled time-dependent transport phenomena, making it even more difficult.

Thus, optimization of such processes requires an alternative physics-based model capable of being used in a systemic search approach in conjunction with explicit and implicit constraints.

1.2 Empirical equation-based models

Copyrighted material

Operational barriers limit extensive use of statistical, empirical equation-based models (Garlapati and Roy, 2017; Chauhan and Garlapati, 2014; Sharma et al., 2016) for optimization in food process engineering operations. Most of the simulators consequentially developed using these tools trail the traditional path of employing low-level languages. These tools are both highly resource-consuming and error-prone, thereby making them non-applicable for plant-wide simulation.

1.3 Challenges in extensive utilization of tools and simulators in food industries

Modern-day simulators can increase productivity much more effectively in comparison to the traditional modelling approach. These high-level modeling systems are advantageous in terms of (i) better and ease of maintainability, (ii) flexibility in facilitating effective communication between co-workers and partners, (iii) ease in development, reusability, etc.

- In spite of their advantages, many of these models lack robust and efficient optimization solvers and, hence, preclude a more widespread use for optimization studies in the food industry.
- Another type of barrier arises from human-resources and knowledge issues:
  In most food processing industries, the managerial and technical human resources are often not familiar with these simulation and optimization tools. Even competent people with the relevant technological know-how are skeptical in applying these tools for food industries as these processing operations are incredibly complex.
- The food industries are need dynamic models that mimic their processes because, for a long time, there have been a lack of tailor-made modeling and optimization software tools. These may be like the tools developed by de Prada (2001) for the sugar industry.
- Most of the real-world problems of food processing operations have multiple, often competing for objectives as the raw materials involved are complex and of wide variations, making it difficult.
- Food processing operations more often encompass multiple suboptimal and equivalent solutions, thus posing a major challenge in developing an optimization model for them adequately.

Non-convex problems of these industries are solvable using conventional global optimization methodologies but, for issues of non-identifiability, the complexibility to be dealt with persists. Additionally, the desired process performances of these operations encompass variables and constraints that attribute to the economic impact on efficiency product quality and safety. A class of linear search algorithms, i.e., Evolutionary Algorithms (EAs), are seemingly vital tools for challenges that make things difficult in existing search and optimization situations. These algorithms have gained popularity in recent times because of their ease in the way of handling multiple objective problems, irrespective of the multi-objective optimization problems being constrained or unconstrained (Karaboga, 2004; Saputelli et al., 2004). Thus, evolutionary optimization tools may be successfully applied to these food processing industries.

2. Evolutionary Algorithms/Optimization Tools

These computational biological-inspired optimization algorithms, based on natural evolution and selection principles, are popularly used for solving non-differentiable, intermittent and multimodal optimization problems.

Salient aspects of EAs include

- They operate on a population of potential solutions and yield effective and improved results using evolutionary-like operations that work on the principle of survival of the fittest (selection, reproduction and mutation) (Ronen et al., 2002).

Copyrighted material

- These optimization tools can generate Pareto optimal solutions for complex processes with many objective functions and constraints and, hence, can be used for optimization processes (Garlapati et al., 2017; Garlapati and Banerjee, 2013; Garlapati et al., 2011).
- Evolutionary algorithms (EAs) are the ultimate tool to overcome limitations (Price, 1999; Boillereaux et al., 2003; Mariani et al., 2008) of a situation lacking problem-solving technique because of multiple local minima due to unidentified process parameters.

EAs differ from the traditional methods in the following aspects

- These algorithms work with coded versions of the parameter set and do not operate with the parameters themselves directly.
- Optimal search is made from a population of points and not a single point.
- Objective functions are used, not derivatives or other ancillary information.
- Probabilistic transition rules are applied instead of deterministic rules.

3. Basic Operational Characteristics of Evolutionary Algorithms

An evolutionary algorithm is a biologically inspired, generic, population-based optimization algorithm. Its mechanism includes:

- **Reproduction/procreation:** The process of producing new "offspring" from their "parents".
- **Mutation:** Alteration in the order of the process being considered (e.g., organism, production or business process, code).
- **Recombination:** A process of exchange of information between two processes yielding a new combination of processes (e.g., operations in a workflow process).
- **Selection:** A method by which traits become either more or less common in a population as a function of the influence of traits concerning the intended goal (e.g., increased production efficiency in a production process). Selection is a key evolution mechanism. Probable solutions of the optimization problem for which an evolutionary algorithm is employed to arrive at, are viewed as entities in a population. A fitness function is used to assess its suitability as a solution. **A fitness function** is an objective function that is used to summarize how close a given solution is to fulfilling the optimization goals. All the stated operators are applied several times in the process and, hence, the term "evolutionary".

The evolutionary process thus involves

- **Generation** of the initial population (i.e., first-generation) of individuals randomly.
- **Evaluation of the fitness** of each entity of the population based on the optimization criteria given.
- **Repetition of the fitness evaluation** on this generation till its termination, wherein the termination criteria can be time limit, etc.
- **Selection of the best-fit individuals**, i.e., parents for subsequent reproduction.
- **Breeding of** new individuals through crossover (for bringing in variation from one generation to the other) and mutation (for varying the programming from one generation to the next) operations to yield offspring from the best fit individuals.
- **Evaluation of** the new individuals fitness.
- **Replacement of least-fit population** with new individuals.

Copyrighted material

➢ This sequence of the evolutionary process is repeated until an individual fulfilling the fitness criteria within the given parameters is obtained.

4. Types of Evolutionary Algorithms

Evolutionary algorithms are robust global optimal solutions that help in overcoming the limitations of traditional methods. The various evolutionary optimization techniques available include: Genetic algorithm (GA), differential evolution (DE), particle swarm optimization (PSO), artificial neural networks (ANNs), fuzzy logic (FL), and ant colony optimization (ACO) (Bhattacharya et al., 2011; Adeyemo, 2011; Sarker and Ray, 2009; Kennedy and Eberhart, 1995).

4.1 Genetic Algorithm (GA)

GAs, as depicted in Fig. 1 below, are optimization algorithms that mimic natural evolution (Holland 1975, 1973; Mohebbi et al., 2008; Babu and Munawar, 2007). They have been employed to obtain near-optimum solutions for a large number of situations (Gen and Cheng, 1996). One limitation of GAs is the long processing time required for the near-optimum solution to evolve.

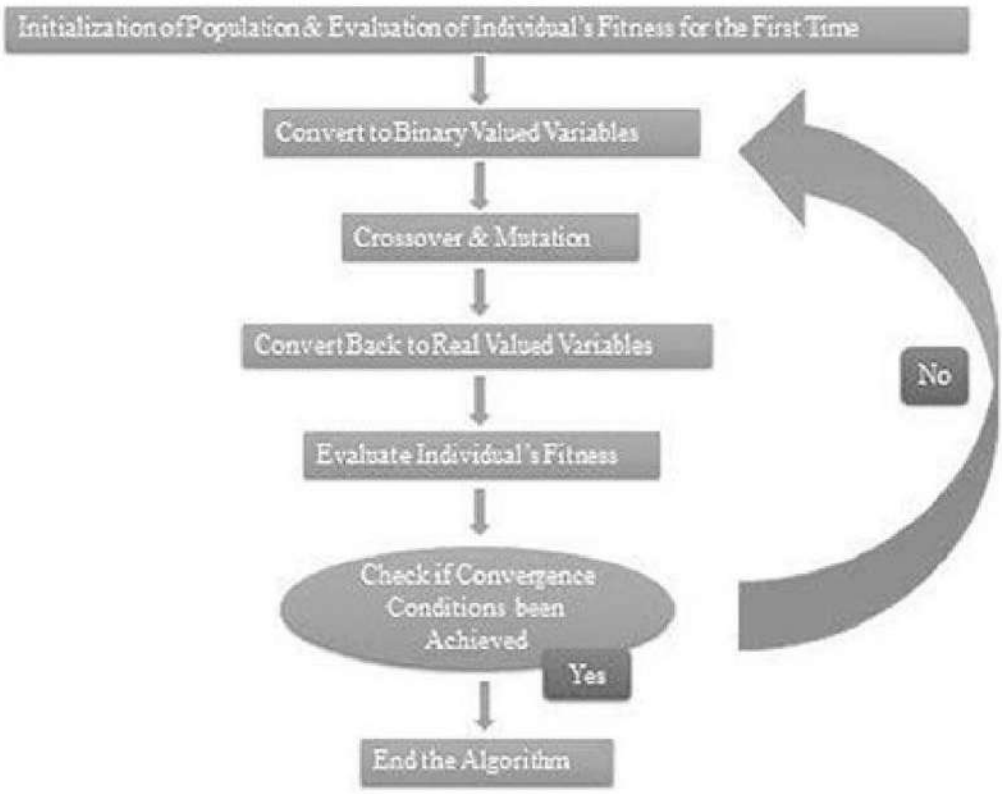


Figure 1: Flow chart of GA.

4.2 Differential Evolution (DE)

DE algorithm is a stochastic, population-based optimization method like GA; optimization functions with real variables and multiple local optima (Storn and Price, 1997; Pierreval et al., 2003) can be effectively optimized with this algorithm. A mutation is the primary search mechanism (Godfrey and Babu, 2004) for these search optimization tools. DE is self-adaptive (Karaboga, 2004). These algorithms have many advantages (Abbass et al., 2001; Strens and Moore, 2002). DE exhibits more convergence speed than genetic algorithms (Abbass et al., 2001; Strens and Moore, 2002; Karaboga, 2004). Its process flowchart has been depicted in Fig. 2 below.

Copyrighted material

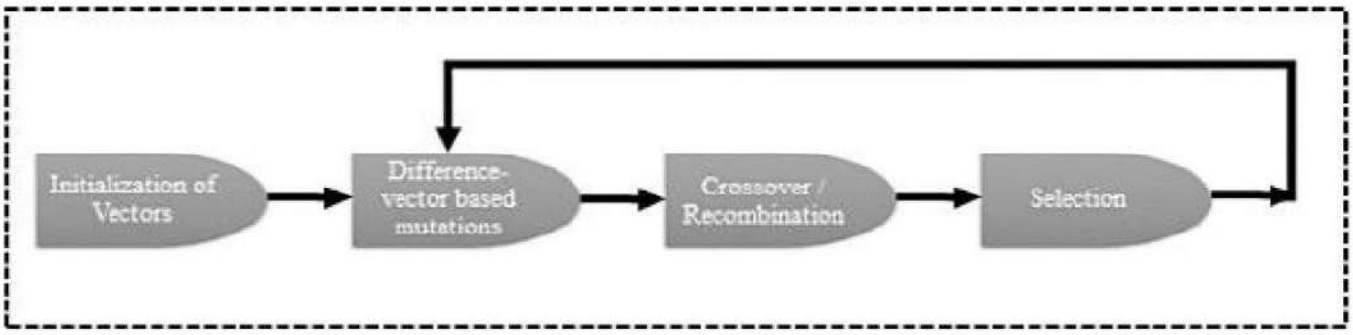


Figure 2: Sequence of events in DE.

4.3 Fuzzy Modeling (FM)

It is a robust method, encompassing scientific and heuristic modelling approaches. It mimics human control logic wherein they utilize the data and expert knowledge. Its input data may be an imprecise, descriptive language as a human operator (Huang et al., 2010). Fuzzy systems have been extensively applied to solve different problems. The present trend is towards enhancing their effectivity by employing soft-computing methods, such as fuzzy genetic systems.

4.4 Particle Swarm Optimization (PSO)

These are metaheuristic algorithms. PSO's mimic the social behavior of flocks of birds and schools of fish. Its process flowchart is depicted by Fig. 3.

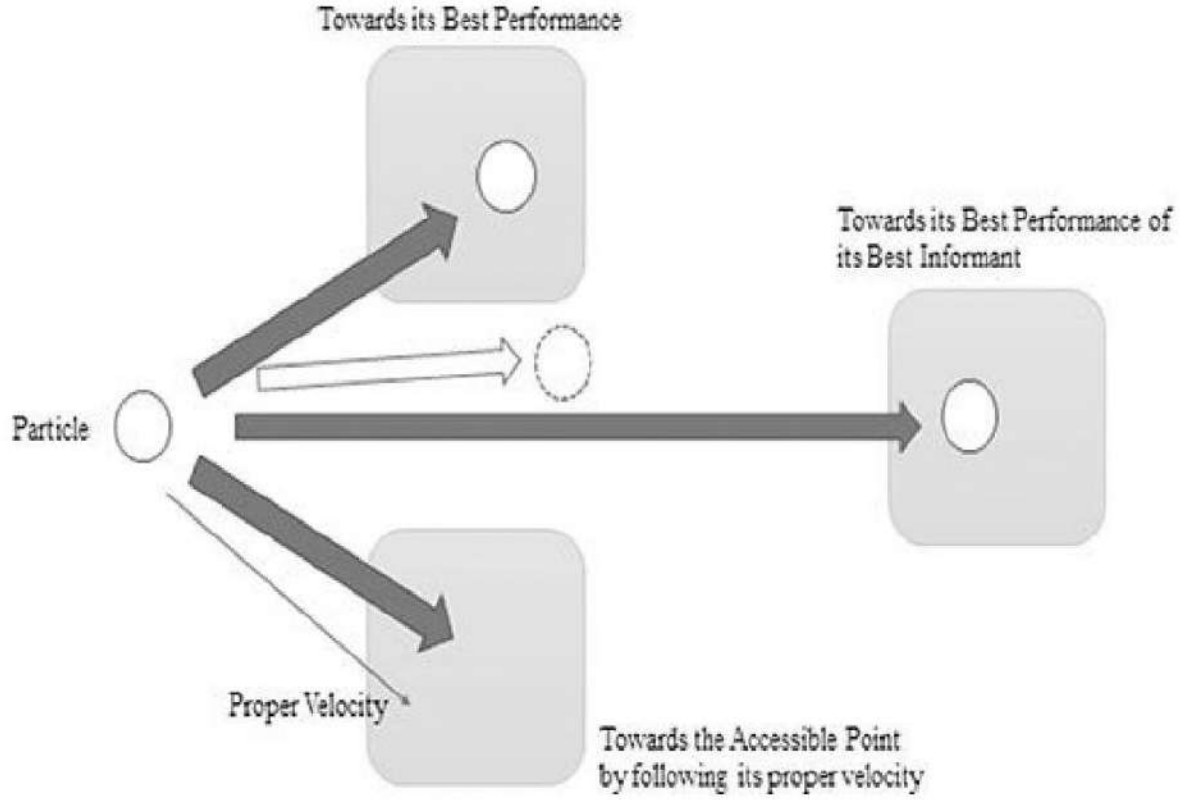


Figure 3: Process events in PSO.

5. Overview of Application of EA's in Food Processing Industries

Copyrighted material

Food processing industries involve a large number of unit operations, each **governed by a series of dynamic conditions** that include mass, heat and momentum transfer operations. Likewise, **market-driven parameters**, like cost, demand and consumer acceptability factors and **the regulatory norms** on the quality parameters of the product, all **dictate the decision of fixing the operable strategy** for a product. Thus, modeling and optimization of these processes are highly challenging with the development of models governed by laws of mass, energy, etc., and capable of predicting the physicochemical, quality properties and safety aspects of the products. Kinetic models reflect the **change in relevant state variables** with time and position when the food sample is subjected to **different processing conditions** (Tijskens et al., 2001; Wang and Sun, 2003). The **Shelf life of products** impact, shortage and surplus of goods which in turn may impact income for the manufacturing units and, hence, this aspect also needs to be considered. Therefore, it may be summarized that optimization techniques are essential tools in food processing operations, used to enhance the economic values of processing and for the marketing of food.

Table 1: Comparative summary of evolutionary algorithms/optimization techniques.

Algorithm	Pros	Cons
Genetic algorithms	• Alter information (crossover or mutation) • Effective to solve continuous process issues	• Lack retention • Early convergence • Meager local search ability • Effective and impressive computational effort • Challenging to translate a problem in the form of a chromosome
Particle swarm optimization	• Possesses memory • Convenient for execution as it employs a simple operator • Promising to resolve continuous problems	• Early convergence • Poor local search ability
Ant colony optimization	• Retains the information • Yields good solutions rapidly • Effective in solving discrete and varied types of problems	• Untimely convergence • Ineffective local search ability • Yields changes in probability distribution with iterations • Ineffective in cracking the continuous problems

Currently, there lies a pressing need to ensure admirable product quality. Consequentially, the food industries are focusing more attention on improving their processing operations (e.g., Effective methods for drying, wetting, heating, cooling and freezing of foods are necessary (Doganis et al., 2006). Thus, it is becoming imperative to implement advanced optimization tools like EAs and the related techniques thereof, in the complex operations of modern food processing industries. EAs, like Differential evolution (DE) algorithms, have been successfully applied to solve several optimization problems of chemical and biological processes (Liu and Wang, 2010; Cheng and Ramaswamy, 2002; Chiou and Wang, 2001; Lu and Wang, 2001) while other similar EA tools have been used for the fuzzy-decision making problems of fuel ethanol production (Wang and Cheng, 1999), fermentation process (Wang and Cheng, 1999) and other engineering issues (Garlapati et al., 2010; Garlapati and Banerjee, 2010a,b; Babu, 2004, 2007; Angira and Babu, 2006; Babu and Angira, 2002; Babu and Jehan, 2003; Sarimveis and Bafas, 2003). These studies concluded that these techniques are less time consuming than the existing techniques and can adequately estimate the optimal parameters. Summarized below is the current status of application of these tools in various operations.

5.1 Role of EA's in food-based fermentation

Fermentative processes are dynamic and involve a large number of process variables (e.g., media parameters and

Copyrighted material

process parameters like aeration rate, temperature, duration of incubation, etc.). These processes are governed by mass transfer, heat transfer principles, kinetic models and operational constraints. Traditional optimization techniques for resolving the multiple intended objectives of these operations are mostly non-lucrative. Evolutionary algorithms (EAs) are preferred alternative methods for monitoring the state variables of these dynamic fermentative operations (Soons et al., 2008). Artificial neural networks (ANNs) and genetic algorithm (GA) that mimic different aspects of biological information processing for data modelling and media optimization have proven to be effective for optimization problems of these sectors (Baishan et al., 2003). Impressive results have been obtained from ANN-GA for simultaneous maximization of biomass and conversion of product, e.g., pentafluoroacetophenon with *Synechococcus* PCC 7942 (Franco-Lara et al., 2006), and fermentative production of xylitol from *Candida mogii* (Desai et al., 2006; Baishan et al., 2003), exopolysaccharides production by *Lactobacillus plantarum* isolated from the fermented *Eleusine coracan*. In the latter application, Plackett Burman (PB) was applied to identify the three most influential media components, ANN for modeling the nonlinear relationship between the operating variables and the intended objectives, finally the ANN model was used as an input for the optimization through GA. The optimization of hydantoinase production from *Agrobacterium radiobacter*, lipase production from a mixed culture and glucansucrase production from *Leuconostoc dextranicum* NRRL B-1146 was performed with ANN–GA model using RSM-based data by Nagata and Chu, 2003; Haider et al., 2008; Singh et al., 2008, respectively. Kovarova-Kovar et al., 2000 demonstrated optimization using hybrid algorithms in the fed-batch process for riboflavin production. GAs with their multi-objective problem-solving capabilities have been applied in synthesis and optimization of non-ideal distillation systems (Fraga and Senos, 1996), computer-aided molecular design (Shunmugam et al., 2000), optimal design of xylitol synthesis reactor (Baishan et al., 2003), estimation of parameters in trickle bed reactors (González-Sáiz et al., 2008), on-line optimization of culture temperature for yeast fermentation (Yüzgeç et al., 2009) and optimal ethanol production (Guo et al., 2010; Rivera et al., 2006).

5.2 Evolutionary optimization for extrusion-based processes

RSM integrated GA-based optimization was reported to be effective in predicting the optimal process conditions with the intended quality of an extruded fish product. The conditions yielded a product with more desirable features than those obtained by specific condition optimization. Process variables taken for consideration included: Screw speed, feed moisture content, expansion ratio, water solubility index, barrel temperature, bulk density, hardness, and fish contents for single-screw extrusion cooking of a fish and rice flour blend (Shankar and Bandyopadhyay, 2004).

5.3 EA's application in the dairy industry

Preparation of different types of milk powder, i.e., whole milk powder, spray dried milk powder, skimmed milk powder, etc., in the dairy industry involves operations with multi-process parameters affecting the final product quality. Independent parameters required may include screw speed, process temperature, milk powder feed rate to the drier, addition rate of additive, etc. (Koc et al., 2007). The depended parameters include free fat content, lactose crystallinity, particle size and colour, while the constraint was desired power consumption. The intended multi-objectives include maximization of free fat content, the crystallinity of lactose and minimization of particle size (Koe et al., 2007). Fuzzy logic was also used in the real-time control of a spray–drying of whole milk powder processing. The algorithm used controlled the process at the desired power consumption and yielded entire milk products with the desired attributes (Queiroz and Nebra, 2001).

5.4 Application of EA's in oil processing

Neural network-based genetic algorithm optimization tools have been employed for multi-objective estimations during oil processing. Experimental data from vegetable oil hydrogenation process plant was used to develop the

Copyrighted material

model and the intended objectives included minimization of isomer and maximization of cis –oleic acid (Izadifar and Jahromi, 2007).

5.5 EA tools for food product quality evaluation

Quality parameters of the final food product play an important role in the consumer acceptability and approval by the food safety standard norms. Quality parameters may vary for the type of food products and the processing conditions also affect these parameters. Artificial neural networks have been applied in predicting the selected intended quality parameters with variations in process conditions during different unit operations for varied types of food products, e.g., extruded products (Linko et al., 1992), rheological dough properties in bakery operations (Ruan et al., 1997), meat quality (Yan et al., 1998), bakery products (Cho and Kim, 1998) and post-harvest processed products (Morimoto et al., 1997a,b). The impact of thawing conditions on Thermal properties of gelatin was determined using artificial neural networks (Boillereaux et al., 2003). Mittal and Zhang, 2000 developed a feed-forward neural network to predict the freezing and thawing time of food products with simple regular shapes. The results demonstrated that the developed ANN-GA-based models were useful for the estimation of parameters that were usually considered for foods of varied structural, morphological configurations and compositions.

5.6 Utilization of evolutionary optimization tools in drying operations

Performance of a drying process in the food industry is assessed from improvement in manufacturing quality and reduction in energy consumption. Optimization techniques, when applied to drying operations, are intended for reduction of drying time and occasionally the process cost. Nonlinear predictive control genetic algorithm and the like have been developed and reported (Yüzgeç et al., 2006, 2009; Na et al., 2002; Potocnik and Grabec, 2002; Mankar et al., 2002; Quirijns et al., 2000). The intended objective was final product quality enhancement, minimal energy consumption during drying and reduced process cost by developing a control procedure for the drying process.

In recent times, ANNs have been receiving more considerable attention in modelling the drying operations (Chen et al., 2000; Kaminski et al., 1998; Sreekanth et al., 1998), food rheology (Ruan et al., 1995) and thermal processing (Sablani et al., 1997a,b). Structural identifiability analysis of model methods for improvement in the efficacy and robustness of the model parameter has been proposed and demonstrated in many reports (Rodríguez-Fernández et al., 2007; Movagharnejad and Nikzad, 2007). ANN model was reported to be more accurate than empirical correlations in describing the drying behavior of tomato.

The optimization of multiproduct batch plants design issues for protein production using fuzzy multiobjective algorithm concepts was demonstrated by Dietz et al., 2008. The model developed provided an up-and-coming framework that could take imprecision into account during the new product development stage and finally in making the decision. Kiranoudis and Markatos, 2000 considered the multi-objective design of food dryers using a static mathematical model for simultaneous minimization of economic measure and the colour deviation of the final product.

6. Case Study of EA in Thermal Processing Operation

Thermal processing is an active food preservation strategy, for inactivation of microbial spores that are a public health concern or of microbial species responsible for spoilage of foods in containers. These operations are conducted at temperatures well above the ambient boiling point of water. For these purposes, pressurized steam retorts/autoclaves are operated at conditions not detrimental to food quality (Simpson et al., 2003; Holdsworth and Simpson, 2007; Abakarov et al., 2009). For obtaining the extended shelf life of products and their intended safety, cost-efficient treatments are widely preferred in industries. The imperatives, like health value, drive these thermal treatment operations and the economic aspects of sustainable food supply, they also minimize food-borne illness and food waste and retain or enhance nutritive quality to ensure affordability. Thermal treatments are mostly

Copyrighted material

capable of catering to the imperatives mentioned above. There is an increasing concern regarding the harmful effects of these thermal treatments, i.e., compromised nutritive quality, deteriorating effects on essential nutrients and unique bioactive phytochemicals.

6.1 Basic objective

Thermal treatment optimization is a **dynamic process** where the **intended objective** is to determine the **optimal heating temperature-time combination** that effectively **maximizes the final nutrient retention** of a per packaged conduction heated food. The operable **constraint** involved is that the heating temperature should be effective **to impart microbiological lethality**.

Thus, there are two contradictory demands: To obtain the **desired minimum lethality**, all the sections of the food must be subjected to a high enough temperature for sufficient duration. However, the same exposure is likely to destroy nutrients; therefore, it is desired to **minimize that undesirable effect**.

6.2 Challenges

- Thermal destruction of microbes is conventionally proven to follow a first-order semi-logarithmic rate. Consequentially, it is not likely that, theoretically, a sterile product can't be produced with certainty even after exposure of the food product for long process time.
- If the intended product is to be rendered utterly void of microorganisms, then the thermal treatment is likely to yield a product which is unwholesome or inferior in quality. Thus, commercial sterility or shelf stability of the products is the most preferred or sought-after objective by the processing authorities of industries.
- Thermal destruction issue is dynamic and, hence, it implicates dynamic optimization techniques to determine optimal operating policies. The EA techniques are more effective than the traditional (constant temperature) processes. The optimal strategies can enhance the quality of the final product, and/or reduce the processing time to yield the desired quality level. Reduced-order models have generated cost-effective simulations (Banga et al., 2003). With these "accelerated" models, the dynamic optimization issue can be performed in just a few seconds. Since EA tools are capable of minimizing the complexity of a process model which seems promising for food process operations with a new avenue for real-time optimization and control.
- Treatments engaged in thermal destruction of microbes encompass a multi-objective optimization problem where the reduction of total process time and significant retention of several nutrients and quality factors need to be deliberated simultaneously (Fryer and Robbins, 2005). To this effect, Sendín et al., 2006, 2010 proposed and applied a novel multicriteria optimization method to the thermal processing of foods.

6.3 Background and principle

Designing an effective thermal processing strategy makes it imperative to have an extensive understanding of process methods, the heating behavior of the product and its impact on a target microorganism. Thus, the dependable factors for gauging the severity of any thermal process must be known and they include:

- **The physical characteristics of the food product**.
- **The type and thermal resistance of the target microorganisms**.
- **The changes in intrinsic properties of the food which affect the survival of microbes in thermal processes**.

6.4 Basic design premise and concerns of thermal processes

For design optimization studies, the user should be reminiscent of the following:

Copyrighted material

- The **heat resistance of microorganisms** for each specific product formulation and composition. Thermal inactivation kinetics of microorganisms is essential and may be obtained from a survivor curve, i.e., a logarithmic plot of the number of microorganisms surviving a given heat treatment at a given temperature against the heating time. Thermal inactivation generally follows a first-order reaction. Two key parameters (D and z values) are then determined by the survivor and resistance curves, respectively.
- **The heating rate of the specific product:** This is essential for mathematical modeling of experimental data, which aids in understanding the impact of process parameters, on relevant pathogens. The effective heating rate of the product is accomplished from a detailed analysis of product and system parameters affecting the heating behavior of the product.
- **The conditions for which such models apply** and
- Their **limitations** since food matrices are complex and can influence microbial resistances in different ways.

Design concerns include

- Simple, Robust, flexible models operable for process deviation analysis and ensuring appropriate levels of public safety are becoming popular. A single "fit-all-data" model is not effective for explaining or describing the complex behavior of microbes when subjected to external agents (such as temperature, salt, pH, etc.), and their interactions.
- Varied time-temperature combinations, processing methods, systems or techniques may yield the desired lethality. However, these variations are also likely to impact the quality of the end product to different extents. Therefore, minimal changes to the desired sensory and organoleptic attributes of food products are always intended through process optimization routines and thereby determine system appropriateness using kinetic data for the most heat-sensitive nutrient.
- The time-temperature history of a product undergoing thermal treatment will depend on several factors that include but are not limited to: (i) the processing system (conventional, static or agitating retorts, etc.), (ii) the heating medium (steam, water immersion, etc.), (iii) product characteristics including consistency, solid/liquid ratio, and thermophysical properties, (iv) product initial and heating medium temperatures, and (v) container type, shape and size.

6.5 Guidelines for applying evolutionary algorithms for thermal process optimization studies

Step 1: Identification of process parameters affecting the process under consideration.

Step 2: Collection of data from experiments conducted based on chosen Design of experiments (DOE). Selection of DOE is from amongst Plackett Burman, Factorial designs, Central composite design, etc., to have representations from the significant combinations of the process parameters (Kumari et al., 2013; Chauhan et al., 2013; Mahapatra et al., 2009).

Step 3: Developing the thermal process schedule, i.e., model development using the experimental data from the heat penetration and kinetic data (z and Freq values) by the conventional methods. Formula methods have been currently developed and employed to impart flexibility to establish times to achieve the desired cumulative lethality. Incidentally, these formula methods have limited implementation in optimization studies and automatic control systems as they are incapable of defining dynamic functions during the entire processing. Artificial neural networks (ANN) are effective to computerize mathematical aspects of thermal process calculations. These models mitigate the need for a large storage space while computerizing.

Step 4: Application of optimization tool to the developed model.

The main factors/selected objective functions taken into consideration during the optimization of thermal

Copyrighted material

processing include **final product quality and safety, consumption of energy** and **total processing time**. The diversity of the sighted processing objectives imposes different optimal conditions to sterilization/thermal processing. Hence, an algorithm capable of considering various objective functions is preferred for the determination of the optimal thermal processing of food. These software packages are intended to ascertain the optimum variable temperature profiles concerning the intended objective functions, geometric options and constraints chosen by the processor/user. The packages should facilitate/automate **the calculation of heat transfer coefficient** for irregular or regular geometries, various shapes and heating conditions, **predict moisture loss, shrinkage, yield loss, internal temperatures** and **lethality for different sizes of product**. These capabilities would make them a useful tool in taking processing decisions. These algorithm packages should be proficient at simulating food safety by combining a physics-based model of food processes, with the microbial kinetics and chemical transformations to provide a microbial count and/or nutrient and/or undesired chemicals amounts at any time and in any location in the food during processing.

Step 5: Mathematical formulation of the Problem statement for thermal sterilization of foods.

In canning operations, the problems mentioned below may be addressed using modeling and optimization techniques:

- Estimation of a retort function, where the final quality retention or surface quality retention is maximized, while the final process lethality is held to a specified minimum.
- Determination of a retort function, such that the final process time is minimized subject to the same lethality requirement, while the quality retention does not fall beneath some specified minimum.
- Fixation of a retort function, where the cooked value is minimized, while the final process lethality is held to a specified minimum.
- Fixation of a retort function, such that the final process time is minimized subject to the same lethality requirement, while the quality retention is not below some specified minimum, and the energy consumption is not above a specified maximum; minimum and maximum values are computed at constant retort temperature profiles.
- The thermal process optimization problem is, thus, posed as a multi-objective optimization problem.

In each of these cases:

- **The lethality constraint** is specified as: (i)

$$F0(t)=\int 0tf10T-Teffzfdt$$

where $F_{0(t)}$ is the final required lethality which is calculated using: $\int 0tf10T-Teffzfdt$
where T is the temperature at the critical point or cold spot, normally the geometric center of the container (in the case of conduction-heated canned foods), Teff is the reference temperature and Zf the thermal resistance of the microorganisms.

- **The quality retention constraint** is specified as:

$$Cav(tf)=1Vt\int 0Vtexp[\ -ln10Drefc\int 0tf10T-TreffZcdt\ ]dVt$$

where Cv is the desired volume-average final quality retention value and is calculated using the equation given above, where Treff is the reference temperature, z c and D are kinetics of the degradation of nutrients.

Copyrighted material

- **The surface retention is given by**

$$S(tf)=\exp[\ -\ln 10 Dfefs\int 0tf 10T-TrefsZsdt\ ]$$

where Trefs is the reference temperature, z and D are kinetics of the degradation of nutrients, and the surface retention constraint can be specified as S(t), which is the desired final surface retention value.

- Also, a common relationship for estimating quality losses is the "Cook or Cvalue", which is calculated using …… $C(tf)=\int 0tfT-TrefvZqdt$

where z and Trefv represent the z-value and reference temperature for the most heat-labile component. The z-value for cooking degradation within the given range corresponds to sensory attributes, texture softening, and color changes. The z-value of 33.1ºC and Tref equal to 100ºC are often used to compute a cook value to describe the overall quality loss. The cook value constraint is specified as Cd, where Cd is the desired minimum final cook value.

These expressions are standard model equations and, for consideration of new process parameters, model equations may be obtained using regression analysis or artificial neural network algorithms. The obtained models are then subjected to numerous iterations within the set range of the individual parameters and subject to the constraint of the individual problem statements to attain the set levels of the objective functions. The iterations are performed using evolutionary optimization techniques until the deviations between the set and predicted values are minimal enough to achieve the optimal conditions, which are further validated by performing the processes at those conditions.

7. Advantages of EA's

Evolutionary computation techniques only require an evaluation of the objective function and not an exhaustive mathematical requirement on the optimization problem. There are zero order methods capable of handling nonlinear problems and dependent on discrete, mixed or continuous spaces, irrespective of whether they are unconstrained or constrained using operators that are global in scope.

- Evolutionary algorithms are a potential source of breakthroughs for most of the food industrial engineering processes that include challenging, unstructured, real-life problems to be modeled as they include unfamiliar factors ranging from risk factors to aesthetics. They have the potential to provide many near-optimal solutions at the end of an optimization run which facilitates selection of the best solution later, based on criteria that were either incoherent from the expert or poorly modeled. The efficiency of EA's can be enhanced because of their flexibility and comparative ease of being hybridized with domain-dependent heuristics.
- These optimizers are global optimization methods that can be scaled up to higher-dimensional problems. EAs are robust concerning noisy evaluation functions, and can effectively handle evaluation functions which do not yield a sensible result in a given period.
- The algorithms are incredibly flexible and, hence, can be moderated, changed and customized to fit the problem at hand. They are applicable in many complex problem-solving applications, unlike classical search and optimization techniques.
- EAs are inspired by natural evolution and, hence, conceptually flexible and straightforward.
- EAs use prior information and, thus, outperform the methods which utilize the prior information minimally and with restricted search space.
- EA is representation independent, i.e., applies to constrained or unconstrained sets and to sets whether discrete or continuous, unlike most of the numeric techniques.
- Evaluation in Evolutionary optimization processes is performed as a parallel operation and only operations

Copyrighted material

of the selection process are serially processed.

- Evolutionary algorithms that develop adaptability to yield a solution in changing environment are robust, unlike the traditional optimization tools which vary according to variations in the surrounding environment.
- EAs are capable of solving problems without any human intervention, hence, handy tools. However, these tools do not perform satisfactorily for automating problem-solving routines.

8. Disadvantages of EA's

- Evolutionary algorithms do not always assure an optimal solution to a definite problem within the anticipated time. There lies a great need for tuning of parameters by trial-and-error, thereby necessitating lots of computational resources.
- The performance of evolutionary search methods in the optimization of food engineering problems is highly impacted as the majority of these are constrained problems.
- The confirmatory conclusion of the best suited evolutionary algorithm for a given problem remains unanswered. The standard values provide good performance, but, interestingly, a variation in configurations tends to yield better results. The adverse configuration may lead to premature convergence, generating local optima and not the global optima.

9. Conclusion

This chapter provides an overview of the use of computational-based optimization algorithms in major real-world applications, intending to find global optimum solutions for food processing industry issues. Multi-objective optimization problems of modern food processing operations, whether constrained or unconstrained, have been resolved using new hybrid optimizers. Process treatments affect product quality, safety and marketing. Hence, the use of new techniques for the optimization of food treatment processes becomes vital. Consequentially, basic research on the modeling, simulation, designing and evaluation of parameters affecting different food processes is vital. It is suggestive that EA's are likely to have a positive impact on solving real-world issues/challenges in the food processing industries shortly. Also, it is noteworthy that, though these EA's are extensively applicable in many areas, these too come with marginal success in performance. Hence, the current efforts are focused on the application of some parallel algorithms along with Evolutionary Algorithms, that is, to hybridize two or more algorithms or to improve the existing algorithms.

References

Abakarov, A., Sushkov, Y., Almonacid, S. and Simpson, R. 2009. Thermal processing optimization through a modified adaptive random search. Journal of Food Engineering 93: 200–209.

Adeyemo, J.A. 2011. Reservoir operation using multi-objective evolutionary algorithms—a review. Asian Journal of Science and Research 4: 16–27.

Angira, R. and Babu, B.V. 2006. Optimization of process synthesis and design problems: A modified differential evolution approach. Chemical Engineering Science 61: 4707–4721.

Babu, B.V. and Angira, R. 2002. A differential evolution approach for global optimization of MINLP problems. In Proceedings of Fourth Asia-Pacific Conference on Simulated Evolution and Learning (SEAL'02), November 18–22, 2002, Singapore 1033(2): 880–884.

Babu, B.V. and Jehan, M.M. 2003. Differential evolution for multi-objective optimization. In Proceedings of IEEE Congress on Evolutionary Computation, Dec. 8–12, 2696–2703. Canberra: IEEE Press.

Babu, B.V. 2004. Process Plant Simulation. New Delhi: Oxford University Press.

Babu, B.V. 2007. Improved differential evolution for single-and multiobjective optimization: MDE, MODE, NSDE, and MNSDE. *In:* K. Deb, P. Chakroborty, N.G.R. Iyengar and S.K. Gupta (eds.). Advances in Computational Optimization and its Applications, 1–7. Hyderabad: Universities Press.

Babu, B.V. and Munawar, S.A. 2007. Differential evolution strategies for optimal design of shell-and-tube heat exchangers.

Copyrighted material

Chemical Engineering Science 62: 3720–3739.
Baishan, F., Hongwen, C., Xiaolan, X., Ning, W. and Zongding, H. 2003. Using genetic algorithms coupling neural networks in a study of xylitol production: Medium optimisation. Process Biochemistry 38: 979–985.
Banga, J.R., Balsa-Canto, E., Moles, C.G. and Alonso, A.A. 2003. Improving food processing using modern optimization methods. Trends in Food Science and Technology 14(4): 131–144.
Bhattacharya, S.S., Garlapati, V.K. and Banerjee, R. 2011. Optimization of laccase production using response surface methodology coupled with differential evolution. New Biotechnology 28(1): 31–39.
Boillereaux, L., Cadet, D. and Le Bail, A. 2003. Thermal properties estimation during thawing via real-time neural network learning. Journal of Food Engineering 57(1): 17–23.
Chauhan, M., Chauhan, R.S. and Garlapati, V.K. 2013. Modelling and optimization Studies on a novel lipase production by staphylococcus arlettae through submerged fermentation. Enzyme Research 2013: 1–8.
Chauhan, M. and Garlapati, V.K. 2014. Modelling embedded optimization strategy for formulation of bacterial lipase based bio-detergent. Industrial & Engineering Chemistry Research 53(2): 514–520.
Chen, C.R., Ramaswamy, H.S. and Alli, I. 2000. Neural network-based optimization of quality of osmo-convective dried blueberries. In Proceedings of FOOD SIM' 2000, First International Conference on Simulation in Food and Bio Industries 33–35. Nantes: Food Sim Press.
Chen, C.R. and Ramaswamy, H.S. 2002. Modeling and optimization of variable retort temperature (VRT) thermal processing using coupled neural networks and genetic algorithms. Journal of Food Engineering 53: 209–220.
Chiou, J.P. and Wang, F.S. 2001. Estimation of monod parameters by hybrid differential evolution. Bioprocess and Biosystems Engineering 24: 109–113.
Desai, K.M., Akolkar, S.K., Badhe, Y.P., Tambe, S.S. and Lele, S.S. 2006. Optimization of fermentation media for exopolysaccharide production from Lactobacillus plantarum using artificial intelligence-based techniques. Process Biochemistry 41: 1842–1848.
Dietz, A., Aguilar-Lasserre, A., Azzaro-Pantel, C., Pibouleau, L. and Domenech, S. 2008. A fuzzy multiobjective algorithm for multiproduct batch plant: Application to protein production. Computers & Chemical Engineering 32(1–2): 292–306.
Doganis, P., Alexandridis, A., Patrinos, P. and Sarimveis, H. 2006. Time series sales forecasting for short shelf-life food products based on artificial neural networks and evolutionary computing. Journal of Food Engineering 75: 196–204.
Fraga, E.S. and Senos, M.T.R. 1996. Synthesis and optimization of a nonideal distillation system using a parallel genetic algorithm. Computers & Chemical Engineering 20: 79–84.
Franco-Lara, E., Link, H. and Weuster-Botz, D. 2006. Evaluation of artificial neural networks for modeling and optimization of medium composition with a genetic algorithm. Process Biochemistry 41: 2200–2206.
Fryer, P. and Robbins, P. 2005. Heat transfer in food processing: ensuring product quality and safety. Applied Thermal Engineering 25: 2499–2510.
Garlapati, V.K., Vundavilli, P.R. and Banerjee, R. 2010. Evaluation of lipase production by Genetic algorithm and Particle swarm optimization and their comparative study. Applied Biochemistry and Biotechnology 162: 1350–1361.
Garlapati, V.K. and Banerjee, R. 2010a. Optimization of lipase production using Differential evolution. Biotechnology and Bioprocess Engineering 15(2): 254–260.
Garlapati, V.K. and Banerjee, R. 2010b. Evolutionary and swarm intelligence based approaches for optimization of lipase extraction from fermented broth. Engineering in Life Sciences 10(3): 1–9.
Garlapati, V.K., Vundavilli, P.R. and Banerjee, R. 2011. Integration of RSM model for optimization of immobilized lipase mediated solvent-free synthesis of flavour ester by genetic algorithm. In Proceedings of IEEE First International Conference on Image Information Processing (ICIIP) 1–4. JUIT Waknaghat, HP, India: IEEE press.
Garlapati, V.K. and Banerjee, R. 2013. Enhanced lipase recovery through RSM integrated differential evolutionary approach from the fermented biomass. Brazilian Archives of Biology and Technology 56(5): 699–709.
Garlapati, V.K., Vundavilli, P.R. and Banerjee, R. 2017. Optimization of flavour ester production through artificial bee colony algorithm: ABC optimization approach for flavour ester production. In Proceedings of IEEE Fourth International Conference on Image Information Processing (ICIIP) 2017, 1–4. JUIT Waknaghat, HP, India: IEEE press.
Garlapati, V.K. and Roy, L.S. 2017. Utilization of response surface methodology for modeling and optimization of tablet compression process. Journal of Young Pharmacists 9(3): 417–421.
Gen, M. and Cheng, R. 1996. Genetic Algorithms and Engineering Design. New York: Wiley.
Godfrey, C.O. and Babu, B.V. 2004. New Optimization Techniques in Engineering. Heidelberg: Springer-Verlag.
González-Sáiz, J.M., Pizarro, C. and Garrido-Vidal, D. 2008. Modelling gas liquid and liquid-gas transfers in vinegar production by genetic algorithms. Journal of Food Engineering 87(1): 136–147.
Guo, Y., Xu, J., Zhang, Y., Xu, H., Yuan, Z. and Li, D. 2010. Medium optimization for ethanol production with Clostridium autoethanogenum with carbon monoxide as sole carbon source. Bioresource Technology 101: 8784–8789.
Haider, M.A., Pakshirajan, K., Singh, A. and Chaudhry, S. 2008. Artificial neural network and genetic algorithm approach to

Copyrighted material

optimize media constituents for enhancing lipase production by a soil microorganism. Applied Biochemistry and Biotechnology 144: 225–235.
Holdsworth, S.D. and Simpson, R. 2007. Thermal Processing of Packaged Foods. New York: Springer.
Holland, J.H. 1973. Genetic algorithms and the optimal allocation of trials. SIAM Journal of Computation 2(2): 88–105.
Holland, J.H. 1975. Adaptation in Natural and Artificial Systems. Ann Arber: University of Michigan Press.
Huang, Y., Lan, Y., Thomson, S.J., Fang, A., Hoffmann, W.C. and Lacey, R.E. 2010. Development of soft computing and applications in agricultural and biological engineering. Computers and Electronics in Agriculture 71(2): 107–127.
Izadifar, M. and Jahromi, M.Z. 2007. Application of genetic algorithm for optimization of vegetable oil hydrogenation process. Journal of Food Engineering 78: 1–8.
Kaminski, W.P., Strumillo, P. and Romczak, E. 1998. Neurocomputing approaches to modeling of drying process dynamics. Drying Technology 16(6): 967–992.
Karaboga, D. 2004. A simple and global optimization algorithm for engineering problems: differential evolution algorithm. Turk. Journal of Electrical Engineering 12(1): 53–60.
Kennedy, J. and Eberhart, R. 1995. Particle swarm optimization. In Proceedings of IEEE International Conference on Neural Networks 1942–1948. Perth: IEEE Press.
Kiranoudis, C.T. and Markatos, N.C. 2000. Pareto design of conveyor-belt dryers. Journal of Food Engineering 46: 145–155.
Koc, A.B., Heinemann, P.H. and Ziegler, G.R. 2007. Optimization of whole milk powder processing variables with neural networks and genetic algorithms. Food and Bioproducts Processing 85(4): 336–343.
Kovarova-Kovar, K., Gehlen, S., Kunze, A., Keller, T., Von Daniken, R., Kolb, M. and VanLoon, A.P.G.M. 2000. Application of model-predictive control based on artificial neural networks to optimize the fed-batch process for riboflavin production. Journal of Biotechnology 79: 39–52.
Kumari, A., Garlapati, V.K., Mahapatra, P. and Banerjee, R. 2013. Modeling, simulation and kinetic studies of solvent-free biosynthesis of Benzyl acetate. Journal of Chemistry 2013: 1–9.
Linko, P., Uemura, K. and Eerikainen, T. 1992. Application of neural network models in fuzzy extrusion control. Transactions in Chemical Engineering 70(3): 131–137.
Liu, P.K. and Wang, F.S. 2010. Hybrid differential evolution including geometric mean mutation for optimization of biochemical systems. Journal of Taiwan Institute of Chemical Engineers 41: 65–72.
Mahapatra, P., Kumari, A., Garlapati, V.K., Banerjee, R. and Nag, A. 2009. Enzymatic synthesis of fruit flavor esters by immobilized lipase from Rhizopus oligosporus optimized with response surface methodology. Journal of Molecular Catalysis B: Enzymatic 60: 57–63.
Mankar, R.B., Saraf, D.N. and Gupta, S.K. 2002. On-line optimizing control of bulk polymerization of methyl methacrylate: Some experimental results for heater failure. Journal of Applied Polymer Science 85: 2350–2360.
Mariani, V.C., Barbosa de Lima, A.G. and Coelho, L.S. 2008. Apparent thermal diffusivity estimation of the banana during drying using inverse method. Journal of Food Engineering 85(4): 569–579.
Mittal, G.S. and Zhang, J. 2000. Prediction of freezing time for food products using a neural network. Food Research International 33: 557–562.
Mohebbi, M., Barouei, J., Akbarzadeht, M.R., Rowhanimanesh, A.R., Habibinajafi, M.B. and Yavarmanesh, M. 2008. Modeling and optimization of viscosity in enzyme-modified cheese by fuzzy logic and genetic algorithm. Computers and Electronics in Agriculture 62: 260–265.
Morimoto, T., Baerdemaeker, J.D. and Hashimoto, Y. 1997a. An intelligent approach for optimal control of fruit-storage process using neural networks and genetic algorithms. Computers and Electronics in Agriculture 18: 205–224.
Morimoto, T., Purwanto, W., Suzuki, J. and Hashimoto, Y. 1997b. Optimization of heat treatment for fruit during storage using neural networks and genetic algorithms. Computers and Electronics in Agriculture 19: 87–101.
Movagharnejad, K. and Nikzad, M. 2007. Modeling of tomato drying using artificial neural network. Computers and Electronics in Agriculture 59(1–2): 78–85.
Na, J.G., Chang, Y.K., Chung, B.H. and Lim, H.C. 2002. Adaptive optimization of fed-batch culture of yeast by using genetic algorithms. Bioprocess Engineering 24: 299–308.
Nagata, Y. and Chu, K.H. 2003. Optimization of a fermentation medium using neural networks and genetic algorithms. Biotechnology Letters 25: 1837–1842.
Potocnik, P. and Grabec, I. 2002. Nonlinear model predictive control of a cutting process. Neurocomputing 43: 107–126.
Price, K. 1999. New Ideas in Optimization. San Francisco: McGraw-Hill Publishing Company.
Queiroz, M.R. and Nebra, S.A. 2001. Theoretical and experimental analysis of the drying kinetics of bananas. Journal of Food Engineering 47: 127–132.
Quirijns, E.J., van Willigenburg, L.G., van Boxtel, A.J.B. and van Straten, G. 2000. The significance of modeling spatial distributions of quality in optimal control of drying processes. JA Benelux Quartly Automatic Control 41: 56–64.
Ronen, M., Shabtai, Y. and Guterman, H. 2002. Optimization of feeding profile for a fed-batch bioreactor by an evolutionary

Copyrighted material

algorithm. Journal of Biotechnology 97: 253–263.
Ruan, R., Almaer, S. and Zhang, J. 1995. Prediction of dough rheological properties using neural networks. Cereal Chemistry 72(3): 308–311.
Ruan, R., Almaer, S., Zou, C. and Chen, P.L. 1997. Spectrum analyses of mixing power curves for neural network prediction of dough rheological properties. Transactions in ASAE 40(3): 677–681.
Sablani, S.S., Ramaswamy, H.S., Sreekanth, S. and Prasher, S.O. 1997a. Neural network modeling of heat transfer to liquid particle mixtures in cans subjected to end-over-end processing. Food Research International 30(2): 105–116.
Sablani, S.S., Ramaswamy, H.S., Sreekanth, S. and Prasher, S.O. 1997b. A neural network approach for thermal processing application. Journal of Food Processing and Preservation 19(4): 283–301.
Sarimveis, H. and Bafas, G. 2003. Fuzzy model predictive control of nonlinear processes using genetic algorithms. Fuzzy Sets and Systems 139: 59–80.
Sarker, R. and Ray, T. 2009. An improved evolutionary algorithm for solving multi-objective crop planning models. Computers and Electronics in Agriculture 68: 191–199.
Sendín, J.O.H., Otero-Muras, I., Alonso, A.A. and Banga, J.R. 2006. Improved optimization methods for the multiobjective design of bioprocesses. Industrial Engineering & Chemistry Research 45: 8594–8603.
Sendín, J.O.H., Alonso, A.A. and Banga, J.R. 2010. Efficient and robust multiobjective optimization of food processing: A novel approach with application to thermal sterilization. Journal of Food Engineering 98(3): 317–324.
Shankar, T.J. and Bandyopadhyay, S. 2004. Optimization of extrusion process variables using a genetic algorithm. Food and Bioproducts Processing 82(2): 143–150.
Sharma, D., Garlapati, V.K. and Goel, G. 2016. Bioprocessing of wheat bran for the production of lignocellulolytic enzyme cocktail by Cotylidia pannosa under submerged conditions. Bioengineered 7(2): 88–97.
Shunmugam, M.S., Reddy, S.V.B. and Narendran, A.A. 2000. Selection of optimal conditions in multi-pass face-milling using a genetic algorithm. International Journal of Machine Tools and Manufacture 40: 401–414.
Simpson, R., Almonacid, S. and Teixeira, A. 2003. Optimization criteria for batch retort battery design and operation in food canning-plants. Journal of Food Process Engineering 25(6): 515–538.
Singh, A., Majumder, A. and Goyal, A. 2008. Artificial intelligence based optimization of exocellular glucansucrase production from Leuconostoc dextranicum NRRL B-1146. Bioresource Technology 99: 8201–8206.
Soons, Z., Streefland, M., Van straten, G. and Van boxtel, A.J.B. 2008. Assessment of near infrared and “software sensor” for biomass monitoring and control. Chemometrics and Intelligent Laboratory Systems 94: 166–174.
Sreekanth, S., Ramaswamy, H.S. and Sablani, S. 1998. Prediction of psychrometric parameters using neural networks. Drying Technology 16(3–5): 825–837.
Storn, R. and Price, K. 1997. Differential evolution—a simple and efficient heuristic for global optimization over continuous spaces. Journal of Global Optimization 11: 341–359.
Strens, M. and Moore, A. 2002. Policy search using paired comparisons. Journal of Machine Learning Research 3: 921–950.
Tijskens, L.M.M., Hertog, M. and Nicolai, B.M. 2001. Food Process Modeling. Cambridge/Boca Raton: Woodhead Pub. Lim./CRC Press LLC.
Wang, F.S. and Cheng, M.W. 1999. Simultaneous optimization of feeding rate and operation parameters for fed-batch fermentation processes. Biotechnology Progress 15(5): 949–952.
Wang, L.J. and Sun, D.W. 2003. Recent developments in numerical modeling of heating and cooling processes in the food industry—A review. Trends in Food Science and Technology 14(10): 408–423.
Yüzgeç, U., Becerikli, Y. and Turker, M. 2006. Nonlinear predictive control of a drying process using genetic algorithms. ISA Transactions 45(4): 589–602.
Yüzgeç, U., Turker, M. and Hocalar, A. 2009. On-line evolutionary optimization of an industrial fed-batch yeast fermentation process. ISA Transactions 48: 79–92.

Copyrighted material

Mathematical and Statistical Applications in Food Engineering

Editors

Surajbhan Sevda
Department of Biosciences and Bioengineering
Indian Institute of Technology Guwahati
Guwahati-781039, India

Department of Biotechnology
National Institute of Technology Warangal
Warangal-506004, India

Anoop Singh
Department of Scientific and Industrial Research (DSIR)
Ministry of Science and Technology
Government of India, Technology Bhawan
New Delhi-110016, India



CRC Press
Taylor & Francis Group
Boca Raton London New York

CRC Press is an imprint of the
Taylor & Francis Group, an **informa** business
A SCIENCE PUBLISHERS BOOK

Copyrighted material

Contents

Foreword

Preface

1. **Role of Mathematical and Statistical Modelling in Food Engineering**
   Surajbhan Sevda, Vijay Kumar Garlapati and *Anoop Singh*

2. **Evolutionary Optimization Techniques as Effective Tools for Process Modelling in Food Processing**
   Lakshmishri Roy, Debabrata Bera and *Vijay Kumar Garlapati*

3. **Optimization of Food Processes Using Mixture Experiments: Some Applications**
   Daniel Granato, Verônica Calado and *Edmilson Rodrigues Pinto*

4. **Microorganisms and Food Products in Food Processing Using Full Factorial Design**
   Davor Valinger, Jasna Gajdoš Kljusurić, Danijela Bursać Kovačević, Predrag Putnik and *Anet Režek Jambrak*

5. **The Use of Correlation, Association and Regression Techniques for Analyzing Processes and Food Products**
   Jimy Oblitas, Miguel De-la-Torre, Himer Avila-George and *Wilson Castro*

6. **Application of Cluster Analysis in Food Science and Technology**
   Chapman, J, Power, A, Chandra, S, Roberts, J and *Cozzolino, D*

7. **Multiway Statistical Methods for Food Engineering and Technology**
   Smita S Lele and *Snehasis Chakraborty*

8. **Application of Multivariate Statistical Analysis for Quality Control of Food Products**
   Soumen Ghosh and *Jayeeta Mitra*

9. **Importance of Normality Testing, Parametric and Non-Parametric Approach, Association, Correlation and Linear Regression (Multiple & Multivariate) of Data in Food & Bio-Process Engineering**
   Soumen Ghosh and *Jayeeta Mitra*

10. **Regression Analysis Methods for Agri-Food Quality and Safety Evaluations Using Near-Infrared (NIR) Hyperspectral Imaging**
    Chandra B Singh and *Digvir S Jayas*

11. **Partial Least Square Regression for Food Analysis: Basis and Example**
    Wilson Castro, Jimy Oblitas, Edward E Rojas and *Himer Avila-George*

Copyrighted material

12. **Mathematical Modelling of High Pressure Processing in Food Engineering**
Deepak Kadam, Surajbhan Sevda, Namrata Tyagi and *Chetan Joshi*

13. **Food Process Modeling and Optimization by Response Surface Methodology (RSM)**
Narjes Malekjani and *Seid Mahdi Jafari*

14. **A Mathematical Approach to the Modelling of the Rheological Properties of Solid Foods**
Ryszard Myhan and *Marek Markowski*

15. **Mathematical Models for Analyzing the Microbial Growth in Food**
Jyoti Singh and *Vishal Mishra*

16. **Computational Fluid Dynamics (CFD) Simulations in Food Processing**
Abhishek Dutta, Ferruh Erdoğdu and *Fabrizio Sarghini*

17. **Application of Multivariate Statistical Analysis for Food Safety and Quality Assurance**
S Jancy and *R Preetha*

18. **Mathematical Modelling in Food Science through the Paradigm of Eggplant Drying**
Alessandra Adrover and *Antonio Brasiello*

19. **Use of Mathematical Modelling of Dough Biscuits Baking Behaviour**
Noemi Baldino, Francesca R Lupi, Domenico Gabriele and *Bruno de Cindio*

20. **Applications of Principal Component Analysis (PCA) for Fruit Juice Recovery and Quality Analysis**
Debabrata Bera, Lakshmishri Roy and *Tanmoy Bhattacharya*

21. **Use of Artificial Neural Networks in Optimizing Food Processes**
RA Conde-Gutiérrez, U Cruz-Jacobo and *JA Hernández*

22. **Application of Neural Networks in Optimizing Different Food Processes: Case Study**
KK Dash, GVS Bhagya Raj and *MA Gayary*

23. **Mathematical Modelling for Predicting the Temperatures During Microwave Heating of Solid Foods: A Case Study**
Coskan Ilicali, Filiz Icier and *Ömer Faruk Cokgezme*

24. **Microwave Drying of Food Materials Modelled by the Reaction Engineering Approach (REA)—Framework**
Aditya Putranto and *Xiao Dong Chen*

25. **Modelling of Heat Transfer During Deep Fat Frying of Food**
KK Dash, Maanas Sharma and *MA Bareen*

Index

Copyrighted material

CHAPTER 1

Role of Mathematical and Statistical Modelling in Food Engineering

Surajbhan Sevda,[1,*] *Vijay Kumar Garlapati*[2] and *Anoop Singh*[3]

[1] Department of Biosciences and Bioengineering, Indian Institute of Technology Guwahati, Guwahati, India.

[2] Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Wakhanaghat-173234, Himachal Pradesh, India.

[3] Government of India, Ministry of Science and Technology, Department of Scientific and Industrial Research (DSIR), Technology Bhawan, New Mehrauli Road, New Delhi-110016, India.

* Corresponding author: sevdasuraj@gmail.com

1. Importance of Mathematical Modelling in Food Engineering

The food engineering domain is considered to be a complex process due to the presence of various scalable throughputs, rheological properties of food molecules, different processes and environmental parameters, quality and stability concerns. Moreover, the influencing parameters impact the other parameters through the mutual dependencies. The complexity also lies in the raw and processed food commodities in the form of variability, which impacts the composition and their processability in further operations. Various food engineering problems, such as heat and mass transfer operations, are heterogeneous and variable. Therefore, it is not possible to handle them with only basic disciplines, such as mathematics, physics and science (Barnabé et al., 2018).

The heterogeneity and variability encountered in the food engineering domain can be made manageable by utilizing the modelling approaches which put forth the non-linear relationship of the different process parameters on the performance of the process or on the final yield of the food product (Shenoy et al., 2015). Mathematical modelling plays a vital role in understanding the food process related to thermal (heat and mass transfer) and non-thermal processes (high-pressure processing, pulsed electric field) and in assessing the possible microbial and biochemical changes during the shelf-life of the food products (Farid, 2010). The modelling approaches also tackle the scale-up associated problem and are useful in simulations, since they take care of impossible process parameters, such as high temperatures (Dutta, 2016).

The machine-learning/simulation-based optimization approaches help in attaining/predicting the optimum output by considering the individual, square and interaction parameters of the process. The machine-learning based optimization approaches produce a huge set of data for processing with the intuitive knowledge of the nature-based phenomenon. Moreover, the modelling and optimization approach also helps in attaining a deductive conclusion with a smaller set of experiments with the positive expert-knowledge based methodologies (Perrot et al., 2016). Computational Fluid Mechanics (CFM) also play an essential role in the food engineering domain, with various applications in process operations, such as drying, freezing, cooking, sterilization and baking, by providing food engineers with new insights into the probable performance of the equipment during the time-course of quality or safety (Dutta, 2016). Artificial Neural Networks (ANN) are also one of the machine learning tools with the potential for use in the food industry to tackle the food characteristics and understand the structure-process interaction during the production step of food products (Huang et al., 2007).

Copyrighted material

2. Experiment Design and Data Analysis

The most important step in food engineering is the experiment design. In all the related work, such as enzyme production and other food related products, there is a need to design the experiment before beginning in the laboratory or at pilot scale. All of the dependent and independent variables need to be defined before the experiment, and based on the optimization methods, an accurate mathematical method should be chosen. Figure 1 explains the various basic terminologies used in experiment design.

Figure 2 shows the three basic principles used for the design of experiment (DOE). The three basic principles for DOE are 'replication', 'randomization' and 'control of experimental error'.

Using randomization eliminates the systematic bias and aids in the distribution of all the designed experiments. In order to make a completely randomized design (CRD), the entire experiment must be divided into a number of experimental units, say x. In this design, the total number of replications for different treatments are fixed in advance. The replication procedure helps in repeating the experiment at the centre stage and it also estimates the experimental error. The experiments are repeated twice or thrice and mean values are also estimated. The control of experimental error will in turn increase the efficiency. If the sample size is large, the CRD experiments are not homogenous and there are n treatments to be compared, then it may be possible to: # Blocks are build and this procedure is called as randomized block design (RBD). The experimental material is divided into rows and columns in the Latin square method (LSD). In the LSD, each experiment occurred only once in the each row and column.

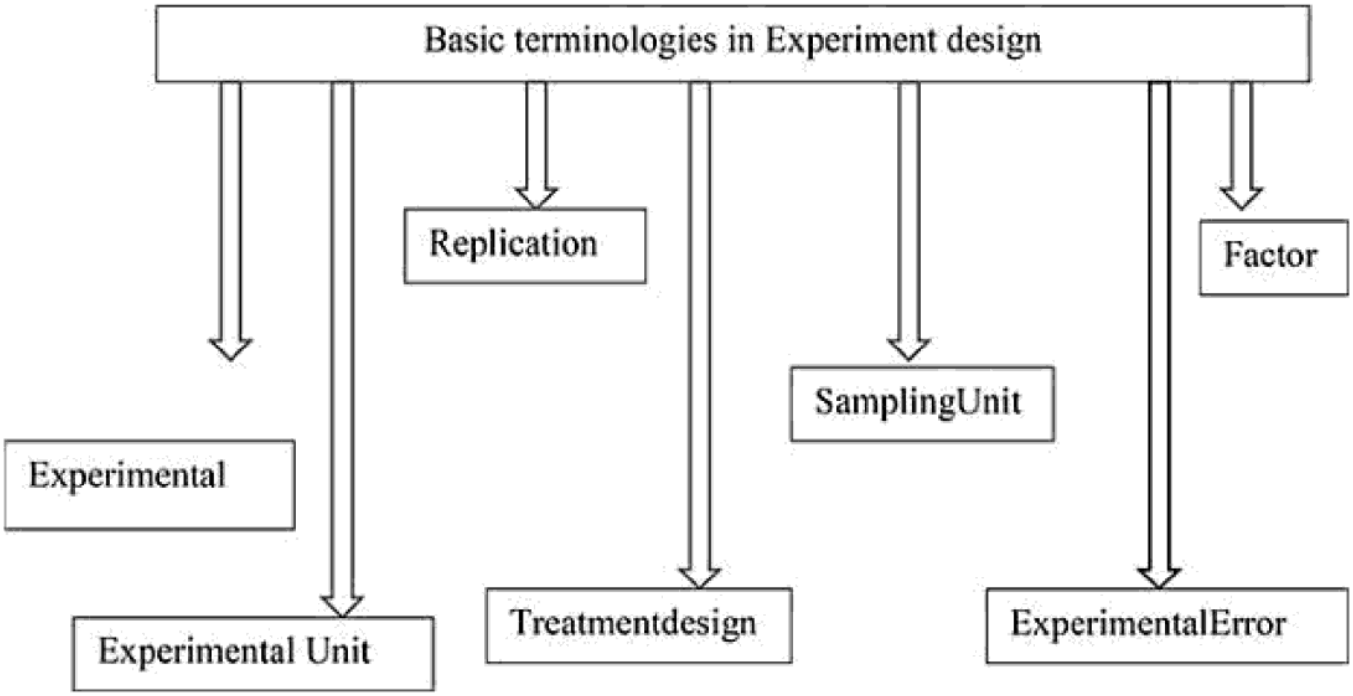


Figure 1: Shows all the basic terminologies in the experiment design.

Copyrighted material

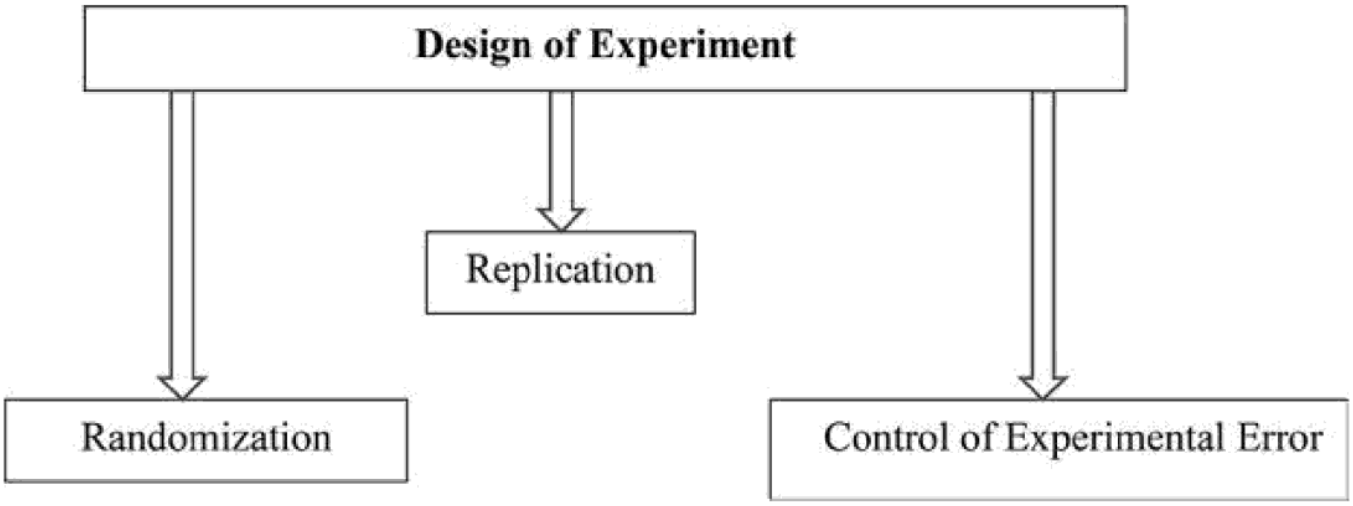


Figure 2: Shows the basic principles used for the design of experiment.

3. Typical Problems in Application of Mathematical Modelling in Food Engineering

The typical problems encountered while using the modelling and optimization approaches in a food engineering discipline are mainly due to the usage of low-level manual-coded languages, such as FORTRAN or C, for implementation. This is highly resource-consuming and error-prone. Furthermore, it is impossible to utilize the approaches to plant-wide simulation by taking care of multiple interacting units. The FORTRAN or C-based modelling approaches also lack robustness and efficiency in dealing with the multitask problems associated with the food engineering domain (Banga et al., 2003).

Despite the well-proven modelling and optimization approaches in the food industry for the typical processes, the utilization of the adopted approaches for other food engineering operations is limited due to the following factors:

- The developed food process model's applicability is not straightforward (Bimbenet et al., 2007).
- Uncertainties encountered due to the raw material properties, process parameters and unreliability associated with the process conditions (Ioannou et al., 2006).
- The developed process models are applicable to tiny sectors of the food engineering domain (Perrot et al., 2006).
- The proposed process models are not able to integrate with the other developed models (Bimbenet et al., 2007).

Moreover, due to the dynamic nature of food processes, the developed food process models are very complicated in terms of the structural understanding, nature of simulation and optimized control. The complexity will be greater while developing a process model and taking care of relationships between composition, structure, properties, quality and shelf-life of the food, resulting in a very challenging task (Fito et al., 2007).

4. Conclusion

Mathematical/statistical modelling facilitates a real understanding of the non-linear problems associated with food engineering operations with the aid of statistical heuristics and helps in the development of validated non-linear regression models. This approach helps in attaining the process optimization with well-planned and less experimental DOE. The developed mathematical models help in straightforward extrapolation towards the scale-

Copyrighted material

up studies. In conclusion, there is a need for the industry and academia to work together in order to further the progression in modelling approaches by handling the typical problems encountered in the execution of modelling approaches in food engineering.

References

Banga, J.R., Balsa-Canto, E., Moles, C.G. and Alonso, A.A. 2003. Improving food processing using modern optimization methods. Trends in Food Science & Technology 14: 131–144.

Barnabé, M., Blanc, N., Chabin, T., Delenne, J.Y., Duri, A., Frank, X. et al. 2018. Multiscale modelling for bioresources and bioproducts. Innovative Food Science & Emerging Technologies 46: 41–53.

Bimbenet, J.J., Schubert, H. and Trystram, G. 2007. Advances in research in food process engineering as presented at ICEF9. Journal of Food Engineering 78: 390–404.

Datta, A.K. 2016. Toward computer-aided food engineering: Mechanistic frameworks for evolution of product, quality and safety during processing. Journal of Food Engineering 176: 9–27.

Farid, M.M. 2010. Mathematical Modelling of Food Processing, published by CRC Press, Taylor & Francis Group, 2010, ISBN 978-1-4200-5351-7.

Fito, P., LeMaguer, M., Betoret, N. and Fito, P.J. 2007. Advanced food process engineering to model real foods and processes: The SAFES methodology. Journal of Food Engineering 83: 390–404.

Huang, Y., Kangas, L.J. and Rasco, B.A. 2007. Applications of artificial neural networks (ANNs) in food science. Crit Rev Food SciNutr 47(2): 113–26.

Ioannou, I., Mauris, G., Trystram, G. and Perrot, N. 2006. Back-propagation of imprecision in a cheese ripening fuzzy model based on human sensory evaluations. Fuzzy Sets and Systems 157: 1179–1187.

Perrot, N., Ioannou, I., Allais, I., Curt, C., Hossenlopp, J. and Trystram, G. 2006. Fuzzy concepts applied to food product quality control: A review. Fuzzy Sets and Systems 157: 1145–1154.

Perrot, N., De Vries, H., Lutton, E., Van Mil, H.G., Donner, M. et al. 2016. Some remarks on computational approaches towards sustainable complex agrifood systems. Trends in Food Science & Technology 48: 88–101.

Shenoy, P., Viau, M., Tammel, K., Innings, F., Fitzpatrick, J. and Ahrné, L. 2015. Effect of powder densities, particle size and shape on mixture quality of binary food powder mixtures. Powder Technology 272: 165–172.

Copyrighted material

Lecture Notes in Electrical Engineering 597

Pradeep Kumar Singh
Arpan Kumar Kar
Yashwant Singh
Maheshkumar H. Kolekar
Sudeep Tanwar *Editors*

Proceedings of ICRIC 2019

Recent Innovations in Computing

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Pradeep Kumar Singh
Department of Computer Science
and Engineering
Jaypee University of Information
Technology
Waknaghat, Himachal Pradesh, India

Yashwant Singh
Central University of Jammu
Jammu, Jammu and Kashmir, India

Sudeep Tanwar
Institute of Technology
Nirma University
Ahmedabad, Gujarat, India

Arpan Kumar Kar
Indian Institute of Technology Delhi
New Delhi, Delhi, India

Maheshkumar H. Kolekar
Indian Institute of Technology Patna
Patna, Bihar, India

ISSN 1876-1100 ISSN 1876-1119 (electronic)
Lecture Notes in Electrical Engineering
ISBN 978-3-030-29406-9 ISBN 978-3-030-29407-6 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-29407-6

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Switzerland AG
The registered company address is: Gewerbestrasse 11, 6330 Cham, Switzerland

Copyrighted material

Contents

Advanced Computing

Predictive Analysis of Absenteeism in MNCS Using Machine Learning Algorithm 3
Krittika Tewari, Shriya Vandita and Shruti Jain

IoT Based Healthcare Kit for Diabetic Foot Ulcer 15
Punit Gupta, Anushka Pandey, Poonia Akshita and Anshul Sharma

Context—Aware Smart Reliable Service Model for Intelligent Transportation System Based on Ontology 23
M. Swarnamugi and R. Chinnaiyan

Static, Dynamic and Intrinsic Features Based Android Malware Detection Using Machine Learning 31
Bilal Ahmad Mantoo and Surinder Singh Khurana

Machine Learning: A Review of the Algorithms and Its Applications 47
Devanshi Dhall, Ravinder Kaur and Mamta Juneja

Deep Neural Networks for Diagnosis of Osteoporosis: A Review 65
Insha Majeed Wani and Sakshi Arora

Predicting Drug Target Interactions Using Dimensionality Reduction with Ensemble Learning 79
Kanica Sachdev and Manoj K. Gupta

Integration of Fog Computing and Internet of Things: An Useful Overview 91
G. Rekha, Amit Kumar Tyagi and Nandula Anuradha

Review of Machine Learning Techniques in Health Care 103
Rohan Pillai, Parita Oza and Priyanka Sharma

Copyrighted material

A Review of IoT Techniques and Devices: Smart Agriculture Perspective 113
Deep Rani and Nagesh Kumar

A Review of Scheduling Algorithms in Hadoop 125
Anil Sharma and Gurwinder Singh

Cellular Level Based Deep Learning Framework for Early Detection of Dysplasia in Oral Squamous Epithelium 137
Rachit Kumar Gupta, Mandeep Kaur and Jatinder Manhas

Internet of Things-Based Hardware and Software for Smart Agriculture: A Review 151
Brij Bhushan Sharma and Nagesh Kumar

Smart Approach for Real-Time Gender Prediction of European School's Principal Using Machine Learning 159
Yatish Bathla, Chaman Verma and Neerendra Kumar

GPU and CUDA in Hard Computing Approaches: Analytical Review 177
Hardik Singh, Raavi Sai Venkat, Sweta Swagatika and Sanjay Saxena

IoT-Based Home Automation with Smart Fan and AC Using NodeMCU 197
Raj Desai, Abhishek Gandhi, Smita Agrawal, Preeti Kathiria and Parita Oza

Sampling Approaches for Imbalanced Data Classification Problem in Machine Learning 209
Shivani Tyagi and Sangeeta Mittal

Sentiment Analysis and Mood Detection on an Android Platform Using Machine Learning Integrated with Internet of Things 223
Diksha Kushawaha, Debalina De, Vandana Mohindru and Anuj Kumar Gupta

Predictive Strength of Selected Classification Algorithms for Diagnosis of Liver Disease 239
Prateek Singh, Deepak Chahal and Latika Kharb

A Review of Applications, Approaches, and Challenges in Internet of Things (IoT) 257
Anil Sharma and Renu Sharma

Intellegent Networking

Web Search Personalization Using Semantic Similarity Measure 273
Sunny Sharma and Vijay Rana

Copyrighted material

Efficient Data Transmission in Wireless Sensor Networks 289
Brahm Prakash Dahiya, Shaveta Rani and Paramjeet Singh

Lifetime Improvement in Wireless Sensor Networks Using Hybrid Grasshopper Meta-Heuristic 305
Brahm Prakash Dahiya, Shaveta Rani and Paramjeet Singh

Routing Topologies and Architecture in Cognitive Radio Vehicular Ad hoc Networks 321
Priya Bakshi, Prabhat Thakur and Payal Patial

Parameter Optimization Using PSO for Neural Network-Based Short-Term PV Power Forecasting in Indian Electricity Market 331
Harendra Kumar Yadav, Yash Pal and M. M. Tripathi

Exploring the Effects of Sybil Attack on Pure Ad Hoc Deployment of VANET 349
Nishtha and Manu Sood

Analysis and Design of WDM Optical OFDM System with Coherent Detection Using Different Channel Spacing 365
Sakshi Sharma, Davinder Parkash and Sukhpreet Singh

Design and Investigation of Multiple TX/RX FSO Systems Under Different Weather Conditions 377
Shubham Mahajan, Davinder Parkash and Harjeevan Singh

Dynamic Distance Based Lifetime Enhancement Scheme for HWSN 389
Sumit Kumar Gupta, Sachin Kumar, Sudhanshu Tyagi and Sudeep Tanwar

On Security of Opportunistic Routing Protocol in Wireless Sensor Networks 407
Archana Sharma and Yashwant Singh

The Significance of Using NDN in MANET 421
Mosleh Hamoud Al-Adhaileh, Farkhana Muchtar, Abdul Hanan Abdullah and Pradeep Kumar Singh

Using NDN in Improving Energy Efficiency of MANET 439
Farkhana Muchtar, Pradeep Kumar Singh, Raaid Alubady, Ili Najaa Aimi Mohd Nordin, Radzi Ambar, Mohd Najwadi Yusoff, Deris Stiawan and Mosleh Hamoud Al-Adhaileh

Image Processing and Computer Vision

Fingerprint Biometric Template Security Schemes: Attacks and Countermeasures 455
Reza Mehmood and Arvind Selwal

Copyrighted material

Effect of Blurring on Identification of Aerial Images Using Convolution Neural Networks 469
Palak Mahajan, Pawanesh Abrol and Parveen K. Lehana

PSO-Tuned ANN-Based Prediction Technique for Penetration of Wind Power in Grid 485
Vijay Kumar, Yash Pal and M. M. Tripathi

A Comprehensive Review on Face Recognition Methods and Factors Affecting Facial Recognition Accuracy 495
Shahina Anwarul and Susheela Dahiya

Detection of Eye Ailments Using Segmentation of Blood Vessels from Eye Fundus Image 515
Parul Datta, Shalli Rani and Deepika Koundal

Multi-focus Image Fusion: Quantitative and Qualitative Comparative Analysis 533
Shiveta Bhat and Deepika Koundal

Computer-Assisted Diagnosis of Thyroid Cancer Using Medical Images: A Survey 543
Vatsala Anand and Deepika Koundal

A Novel Approach of Object Detection Using Point Feature Matching Technique for Colored Images 561
Manvinder Sharma, Harjinder Singh, Sohni Singh, Anuj Gupta, Sumeet Goyal and Rahul Kakkar

E-Learning Cloud and Big Data

Behavior Study of Bike Driver and Alert System Using IoT and Cloud 579
Punit Gupta and Prakash Kumar

E-Learning Web Accessibility Framework for Deaf/Blind Kannada-Speaking Disabled People 595
A. B. Rajendra, N. Rajkumar, Sharath N. Bhat, T. R. Suhas and Shree Poorna N. Joshi

Real-Time Prediction of Development and Availability of ICT and Mobile Technology in Indian and Hungarian University 605
Chaman Verma, Zoltán Illés and Veronika Stoffová

A Web Extraction Browsing Scheme for Time-Critical Specific URLs Fetching 617
Sunita and Vijay Rana

Copyrighted material

A Comparative Study of Famous Classification Techniques and Data Mining Tools 627
Yash Paul and Neerendra Kumar

Necessary Information to Know to Solve Class Imbalance Problem: From a User's Perspective 645
G. Rekha and Amit Kumar Tyagi

Suicidal Ideation from the Perspective of Social and Opinion Mining 659
Akshma Chadha and Baijnath Kaushik

Clustering of Tweets: A Novel Approach to Label the Unlabelled Tweets 671
Tabassum Gull Jan

Performance Analysis of Queries with Hive Optimized Data Models 687
Meghna Sharma and Jagdeep Kaur

A Review on Scalable Learning Approches on Intrusion Detection Dataset 699
Santosh Kumar Sahu and Durga Prasad Mohapatra

Assessing Drivers for Telecom Service Experience—Insights from Social Media 715
Arpan Kumar Kar and Kanupriya Goyal

Collaborative Topic Regression-Based Recommendation Systems: A Comparative Study 723
Balraj Kumar, Neeraj Sharma and Shubhangi Sharma

Automatic Extraction of Product Information from Multiple e-Commerce Web Sites 739
Samiah Jan Nasti, M. Asger and Muheet Ahmad Butt

Security and Privacy

Performance Evaluation and Modelling of the Linux Firewall Under Stress Test 751
Nikita Gandotra and Lalit Sen Sharma

Template Security in Iris Recognition Systems: Research Challenges and Opportunities 771
Shehla Rafiq and Arvind Selwal

Comprehending Code Fragment in Code Clones: A Literature-Based Perspective 785
Sarveshwar Bharti and Hardeep Singh

Copyrighted material

Mobile Edge Computing-Enabled Blockchain Framework—A Survey 797
Pronaya Bhattacharya, Sudeep Tanwar, Rushabh Shah and Akhilesh Ladha

Performance Evaluation of *Snort* and *Suricata* Intrusion Detection Systems on Ubuntu Server 811
Alka Gupta and Lalit Sen Sharma

Global Smart Card ID Using RFID: Realization of Worldwide Human Mobility for Universal Validation 823
Praveen Kumar Singh, Karan Dhawan, Neeraj Kumar and Bineet Kumar Gupta

Design of Low-Power Dual Edge-Triggered Retention Flip-Flop for IoT Devices 841
Ajay Mall, Shaweta Khanna and Arti Noor

Digital India

Development of Slot Engine for Gaming Using Java 855
Rahul Kumar Verma, Rajan Prasad Tripathi and Pavi Saraswat

Hydroponics—An Alternative to Indian Agriculture System and Current Trends: A Review Study 861
Ashish Aggarwal, Ratnakar Kumar, Sunil Kumar Chowdhary and Shailendra Kumar Jain

Sports Policy Implementation by the IoT Platform 871
Vishnu Priya Reddy Enugala and M. Abhinava Vinay Kumar

Bayesian Prediction on PM Modi's Future in 2019 885
Aniruddh Sanga, Ashirwad Samuel, Nidhi Rathaur, Pelumi Abimbola and Sakshi Babbar

Design and Analysis of Thermoelectric Energy Harvesting Module for Recovery of Household Waste Heat 899
Shruti Jain, Vibhor Kashyap and Meenakshi Sood

A Model of Information System Interventions for e-Learning: An Empirical Analysis of Information System Interventions in e-Learner Perceived Satisfaction 909
Asif Ali and Jaya Bhasin

Copyrighted material

Predictive Analysis of Absenteeism in MNCS Using Machine Learning Algorithm



Krittika Tewari, Shriya Vandita and Shruti Jain

Abstract Absenteeism has become a severe problem for many organizations. The problem posed in this paper was to build a predictive model to predict the absenteeism for MNCs by previously recorded data sets. This exercise not only leads to prevent or lower absenteeism but forecast future workforce requirements and suggests ways to meet those demands. For faster processing of massive data set, the data was analyzed efficiently so that we get the minimum response time and turn-around time, which is only possible when we use the right set of algorithms and by hard wiring of the program. Different machine learning algorithms are used in the paper that includes linear regression and support vector regression. By analyzing the results of each technique, we come across that the age parameter mainly affects the absenteeism that is linearly related to absenteeism.

Keywords Absenteeism · Machine learning · Linear regression · Support vector regression

1 Introduction

Absenteeism is a vital issue that requires immediate attention by both, the employee and the employer. If the employee enjoys the work they do, then they will not take leave. The employers are expected to keep their employees in good spirit and motivated so that the employees deliver their best to the organization for the benefit of both. It is a habitual pattern of the absence from duty. Absenteeism not only affects the cost but is also an indicator of the poor morale of the employees. Absenteeism can be a result of depression, personal stress, and anxiety which can lead to an employee being detached and unable to cope up with the work and interaction at workplace, burnout, heavy workloads, stressful meetings/presentations, bullying at workplace,

K. Tewari · S. Vandita · S. Jain (✉)
Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India
e-mail: jain.shruti15@gmail.com

S. Vandita
e-mail: simranshriya@gmail.com

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020

P. K. Singh et al. (eds.), *Proceedings of ICRIC 2019*, Lecture Notes in Electrical Engineering 597, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-29407-6_1

Copyrighted material

childcare, illness, and unequal treatment that leads to heart burning and feelings of being unappreciated (non-recognition of his/her contribution). Absenteeism has become a severe problem for many organizations. Obviously, it has been an undeniable issue faced by companies which can result in serious financial and non-financial losses [1]. Because of the negative consequences of employee absenteeism, it is important that the organization keep the absenteeism low [2]. The following may be adopted by the organization to check or reduce absenteeism:

1. Adopting a clear attendance policy.
2. Providing healthy and safe working environment to the employees.
3. Encouraging the employees by visiting the workplace during working hours by the higher management.
4. Celebrating the success of any project as a team.
5. Providing some reward to the employee for excess extra paid time off.
6. Maintaining a flexible work schedule if an employee comes late, he/she may be allowed but should be asked to put extra working hours in the week to compensate.

Employees can cope with stress much better when they are given some autonomy for self-governance, social support, and opportunities for personal growth. It has been seen that the rate of absenteeism does not follow a normal distribution, but it is skewed and truncated distribution that denies the beliefs of conventional statistical methods such as correlation analysis and ordinary least square (OLS) regression [3]. It has been seen that correlation and multiple regression dominate absence research. Managers and organizational practitioners need a detailed method for measuring absenteeism loss as well as other measures needed for managerial evaluation to decrease absenteeism rate and compare the effectiveness of absence/attendance policy from period to period. Since the 1980 s, the companies have collected abundant amount of customer data stored in databases [1]. The data is collected by the companies and the thought process on how to provide additional benefits or to improve the operations. This type of thought process formed a natural progression toward the use of improving estimates, forecasts, decisions, and efficiency [2]. These databases grew to such a large extent that it becomes difficult for humans to analyze on their own. Predictive analytics is an answer on how to handle such large databases. It is a procedure that incorporates the use of computational methods to determine important and useful patterns in large data. It was conceived from the study of related areas like artificial intelligence, statistics, machine learning, pattern recognition, and data mining [2].

We can use either supervised learning based models or unsupervised learning models for prediction. The basic idea behind supervised learning based models is to predict a target variable. Supervised learning is also referred to as predictive modeling. Classification is a popular predictive modeling algorithm while dealing with categorical variable [4–8]. Another type of supervised learning is regression where we predict continuous outcomes [9, 10]. This procedure determines the computational methods and incorporates the patterns in large data. In descriptive modeling or unsupervised learning based approaches, a model is always constructed through clusters of the data [11].

Copyrighted material

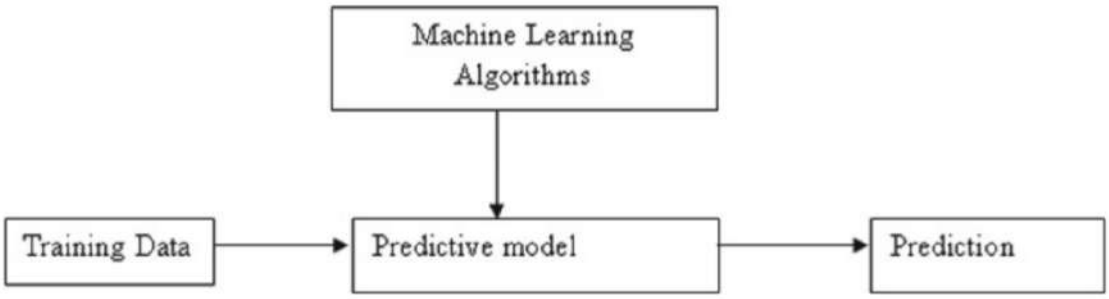


Fig. 1 Steps using machine learning algorithm

Authors in [12] explain machine learning is a scientific discipline which focuses on automatically recognizing complex patterns and making intelligent decisions based on available data. This branch of study evolves behavior that helps in developing an algorithm for the computer. Figure 1 signifies the typical machine learning algorithm [11, 12]. Machine learning focuses on the development of computer programs that can change when exposed to new data. It is the process of converting experience into expertise or knowledge [12]. There are different machine learning algorithm which includes linear regression, decision tree, logistic regression, Naïve Bayes, support vector machine (SVM), k-nearest neighbor (kNN), and random forest.

Predictive model is made to train data that helps in analyzing the parameters which affect the absenteeism in MNCs and how to reduce that absenteeism. Data is collected from online source which is preprocessed by removing outliers. Feature engineering is applied to the data. There are various parameters which affect the absenteeism. Using feature selection, best features were selected and different machine learning algorithms like linear regression and support vector regression are applied.

In this paper, Sect. 2 defines the predictive analysis using machine learning algorithm; Sect. 3 explains the different implementation steps which were concluded at the end of the paper.

2 Predictive Analysis Using Machine Learning Algorithm

Predictive analysis is used to predict unknown events or unobserved events by analyzing the existing data set with the help of machine learning techniques, statistical modeling, and data mining. For predictive analysis, objectives are defined, and then, the data set is prepared. Based upon the prepared data, a model is laid down for deployment and monitoring. Predictive analysis identifies the cause–effect relationship across the variables from the given data set and discovers hidden patterns with the help of data mining techniques. It may apply to the observed patterns to unknowns in the past, present, or the future. The predictive models have a clear focus on what they want to learn and how they want to learn. The models which are used for the prediction of target features of categorical values are known as classification models [4–7]. Predictive models may also be used to predict numerical values of the target feature based on the predictor features. The models which are used for the prediction of the numerical values of the target feature of a data instance are known as

Copyrighted material

regression models. There are different types of regression models (linear, logistic, support vector regression). Mainly, they are categorized as linear and nonlinear. In linear regression model, the dependence of the response on the regressors is defined by a linear function, which makes their statistical analysis mathematically tractable. On the other hand, in nonlinear regression model, this dependence is defined by a nonlinear function, hence, the mathematical difficulty in their analysis.

In this paper, we are working on linear regression and support vector regression (SVR).

2.1 Linear Regression

For linear regression, dependent variable (y) is continuous and independent variable (x) may be continuous or discrete. Figure 2 shows the algorithm illustrating the linear regression.

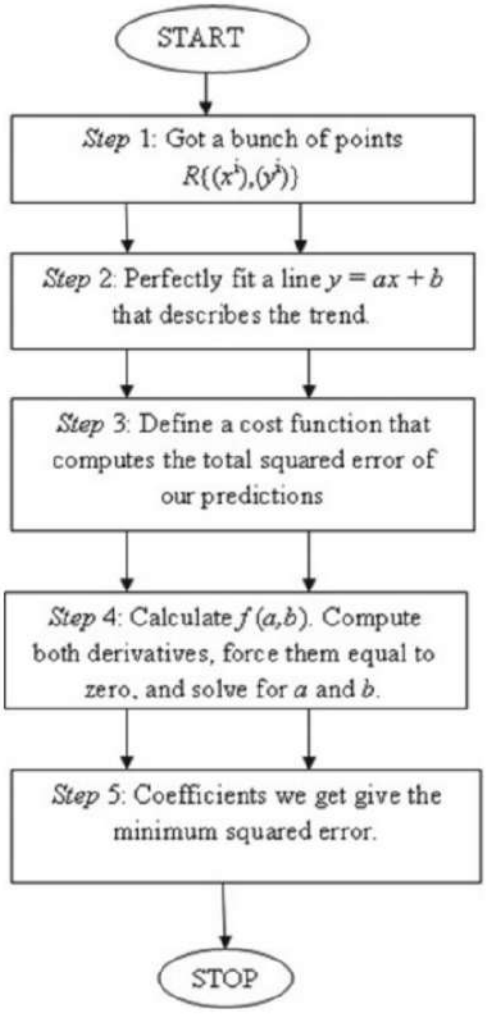


Fig. 2 Algorithm illustrating linear regression model

Copyrighted material

For linear regression, the shape of regression line is linear whose slope of line is b and intercept is a. Linear regression is expressed as:

$$\underbrace{y}_{\text{actual (observed)}} = \underbrace{ax + b}_{\text{explained (prdeicted)}} + \underbrace{\varepsilon}_{\text{error}} \tag{1}$$

In Eq. (1), e is the error term. Linear regression can also be expressed by Eq. (2)

$$\underbrace{y}_{\text{observed}} = \underbrace{\hat{y}}_{\text{predicted}} + \underbrace{\varepsilon}_{\text{error}} \tag{2}$$

For predicted values, Eq. (1) can be written as:

$$\hat{y} = \hat{a}\, x + \hat{b} \tag{3}$$

where slope is represented as:

$$\hat{a} = \frac{SS_{xy}}{SS_{xx}} = \frac{\sum (x - \bar{x})(y - \bar{y})}{\sum (x - \bar{x})^2} \tag{4}$$

where $\bar{x}$ and $\bar{y}$ are the sample means and intercept is represented by Eq. (5),

$$\hat{b} = \bar{y} - \hat{a}\, \bar{x} \tag{5}$$

If the independent variable (x) is more than one (i.e. $x_1, x_2, x_3 \ldots$) than regression is known as multiple regression. For multiple regressions, Eq. (1) can be expressed as

$$y = a + b_1 x_1 + b_2 x_2 + b_3 x_3 + \cdots b_n x_n + e \tag{6}$$

Methods like partial least square analysis (PLS) and OLS are used for calculation of linear regression, while methods like stepwise approximation (SWA), forward selection (FS), and backward elimination (BE) are used in multiple regression analysis.

2.2 *Support Vector Regression (SVR)*

A nonlinear function is leaned by linear learning machine mapping into high-dimensional kernel-induced feature space containing all the main features that characterize maximum margin algorithm. The system capacity is controlled by parameters that are not affected by the dimensionality of feature space. The main idea is to optimize the generalization bounds and rely on defining the loss function that

Copyrighted material

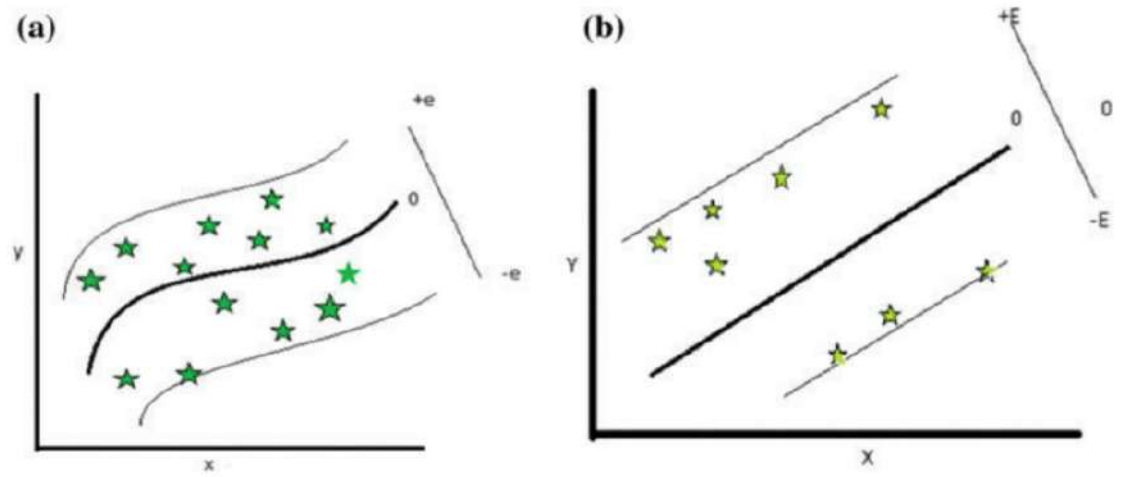


Fig. 3 SVM **a** nonlinear and **b** linear hyperplane

ignores errors that are located within the certain distance/range of the true value for regression. SVR is also used for making prediction models. Another widely used and powerful learning algorithm is a support vector machine (SVM). In SVM, the objective is to maximize the margin which is defined as the distance between the separating hyperplane and training samples that are closest to hyperplane. SVM can be applied as regression and not limited to classification only. SVR works on same principle as SVM works with only a few differences. Figure 3a shows the nonlinear plane of SVM, and Fig. 3b shows linear plane of SVM.

The main idea is to maximize the margin by individualizing the hyperplane. The results of linear regression and linear SVR are mostly similar. The main focus of linear regression is to maximize the conditional likelihoods of the training data from the source, which makes it more susceptible to outliers as compared to SVM. Furthermore, linear regression models can be easily updated, and the SVM focuses on the points that are closest to the decision boundary (support vectors).

3 Implementation of Predictive Model for Absenteeism

Our aim is to predict the absenteeism for MNCs by the previous recorded data sets. We analyzed the data from online source www.kaggle.com, which is a platform for predictive modeling and analytics competitions. Kaggle is an online community of machine learners and data scientists. It allows users to find, explore, and publish data sets. The availability of advanced machines and special tools has led to the analysis of big data. It also broadened our horizons of looking at an unknown data and trying to find useful features and patterns. We programmed our analysis on Python language. Figure 4 shows the proposed methodology employed in the paper to make a predictive model that helps in predicting the absenteeism. A significant amount of time and effort was spent in organizing, cleaning, and redefining variables in the data.

Copyrighted material

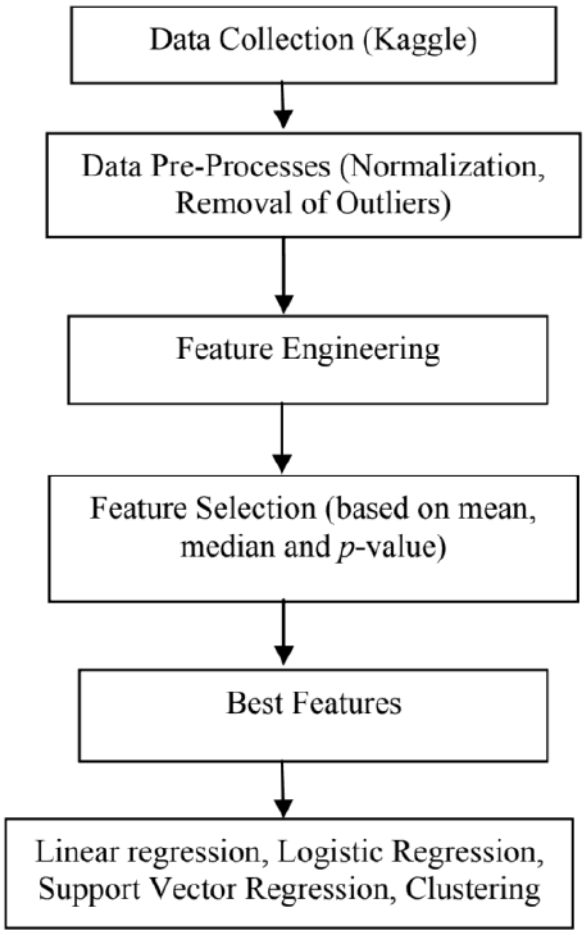


Fig. 4 Proposed methodology

Different steps were followed for implementation of our algorithm:

1. *Data Exploration*: In this section, data set is explored. This is an important step in the machine learning process as firstly we need to know more information about the data we are using and secondly we need to make a few alterations to the data itself. In this paper, we are using 741 observations and 21 parameters before data extraction and selection out of which we are considering the following different parameters: absent (1 = YES, 0 = NO), employee class (1 = 1st, 2 = 2nd, 3 = 3rd), name, age, sex, distance from home, seasons transport, service time, day shifts, workload, hit target, and education.
2. *Data Preprocessing*: Raw data can be transformed into understandable format is called data preprocessing. Data preprocessing is required because real-world data is often inconsistent, noisy, incomplete, or lacking in certain behaviors or trends. The missing values can be identified through data preprocessing. The identification of missing values is important in successful management of data. Missing values, if not handled properly, lead to inaccurate inference about the data. The result obtained will differ from ones where the missing values are present due to improper handling of data.
3. *Feature Engineering*: Since the data can have missing fields, incomplete fields, or fields containing unknown information, a fundamental step in building any

Copyrighted material

Table 1 Title from the field Name

Index	Title	No of occurrence
1.	MR	757
2.	MRS	198
3.	MS	2

prediction system is feature engineering. Many times the data set contains highly varying features in magnitudes, units, and range. The field "Name" contained employee's title: Mr., Mrs., Ms. Since name is unique for each employee, it is not useful for our prediction system. However, an employee's title can be extracted from his or her name. In our data set, we found three titles which are shown in Table 1. Title indicates employee's sex (Mr. and Mrs.) and age (Ms. and Mrs.).

4. *Machine Learning Algorithm*: It explains how we have applied different machine learning algorithms (linear and SVR) to our data set in order to build a model. Figure 5 elaborates the machine learning algorithm that we have incorporated in our paper. We have split the data set into training data set and testing data set in the ratio of 70:30, and using training data set, we came up with a model to be deployed. To this model, we applied test data set that yields predictive model.

In this paper, we have used linear regression and SVR to get predictive model. Linear regression requires minimal adjustments to the data provided by Kaggle. We have performed linear regression of all the parameters (shown in Fig. 6) and find that absenteeism is linearly varying with age parameter only.

Figure 7 shows that the *age of the employee* being our predictor variable and *number of days our employee is absent* as our response variable using linear regression.

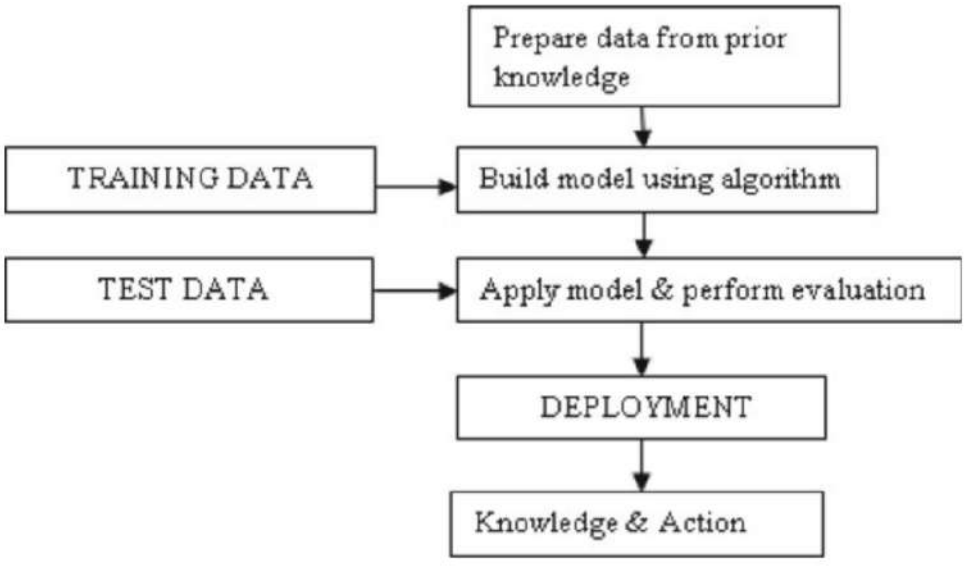


Fig. 5 Machine learning algorithm

Copyrighted material

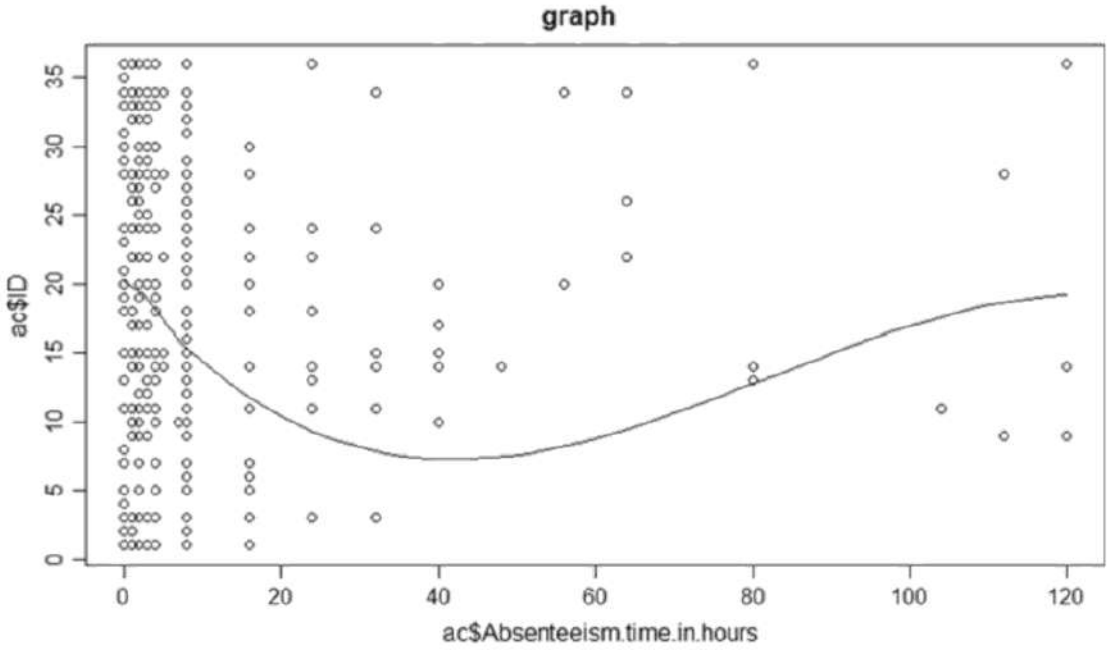


Fig. 6 Linear regression on different variables our data set

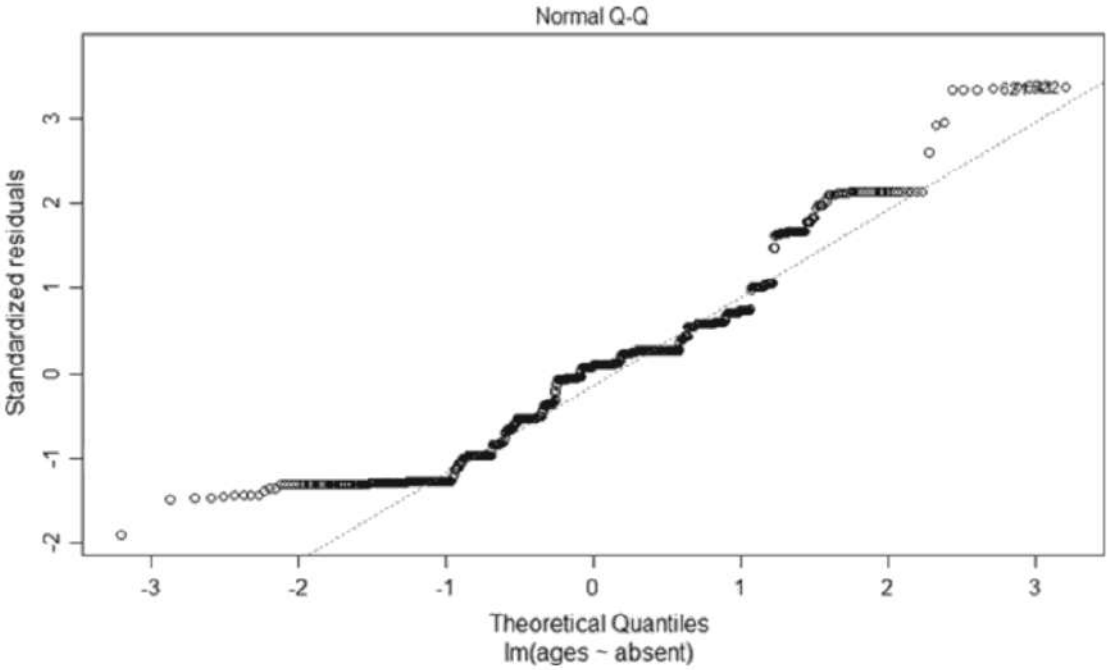


Fig. 7 Residuals versus age using linear regression

Copyrighted material

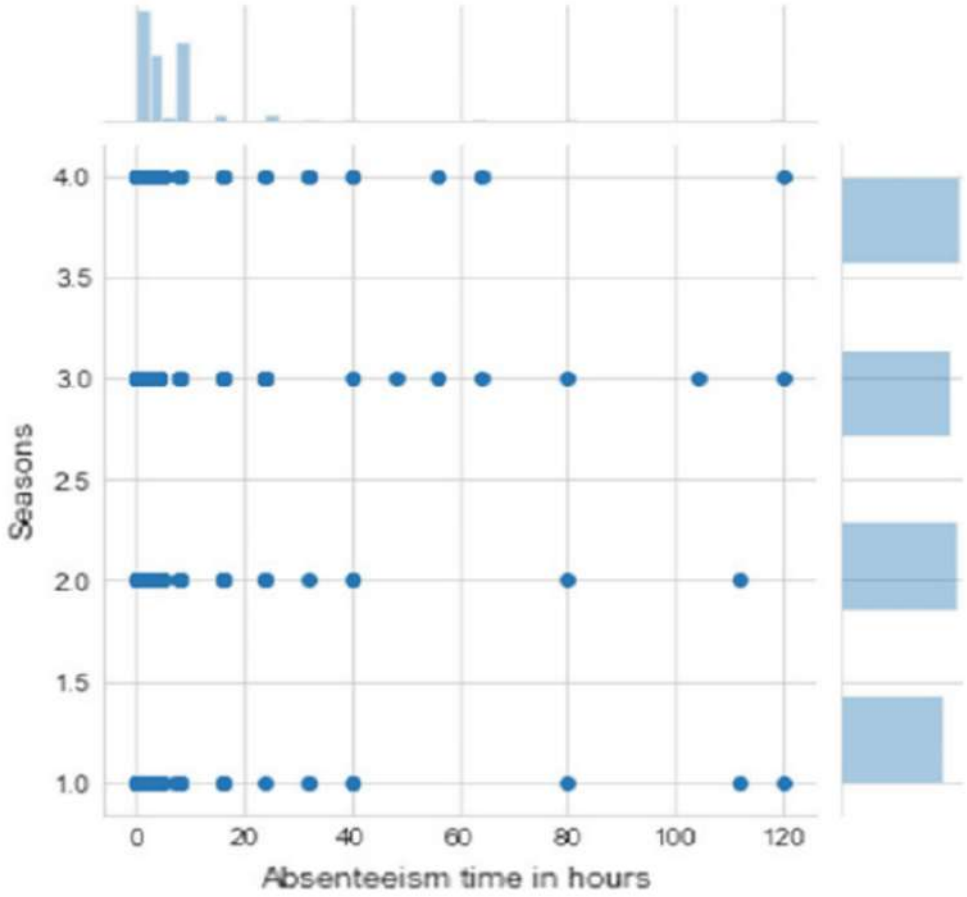


Fig. 8 Graph between seasons of the year versus absenteeism using SVR

We have also applied SVR on our data sets. For SVR, we have considered two parameters age and seasons of the year. Figures 8 and 9 depict the graph for season of the year and age versus absenteeism respectively using SVR.

We have divided the year into four major seasons with an interval of 0.5 but as shown in Fig. 8, we can infer that absenteeism rate does not get much affected by a particular season of the year. The absenteeism rate remains unaffected by this factor as the absenteeism rate is almost equal in all seasons. From Fig. 9, we can infer that the age group of 35–40 years has the highest absenteeism rate as compared to the age group of 50–60. With age parameter, days of the week with hours is also considered.

Figure 10 depicts the absenteeism on different days of the week. Here, each day starting from Monday to Saturday is assigned a different color and the gradual decrease in absenteeism on 2nd day of the week is observed as the age increases, and the absenteeism on the 6th day (Saturday) is fairly high than any other day, reason being the end of the week.

From the experiments, we come to know that age parameter of the age group of 35–40 is linearly related to absenteeism and the maximum absenteeism is on the 6th day of the week, and minimum absenteeism is on the 2nd day of the week. There is no much affect of season on absenteeism.

Copyrighted material

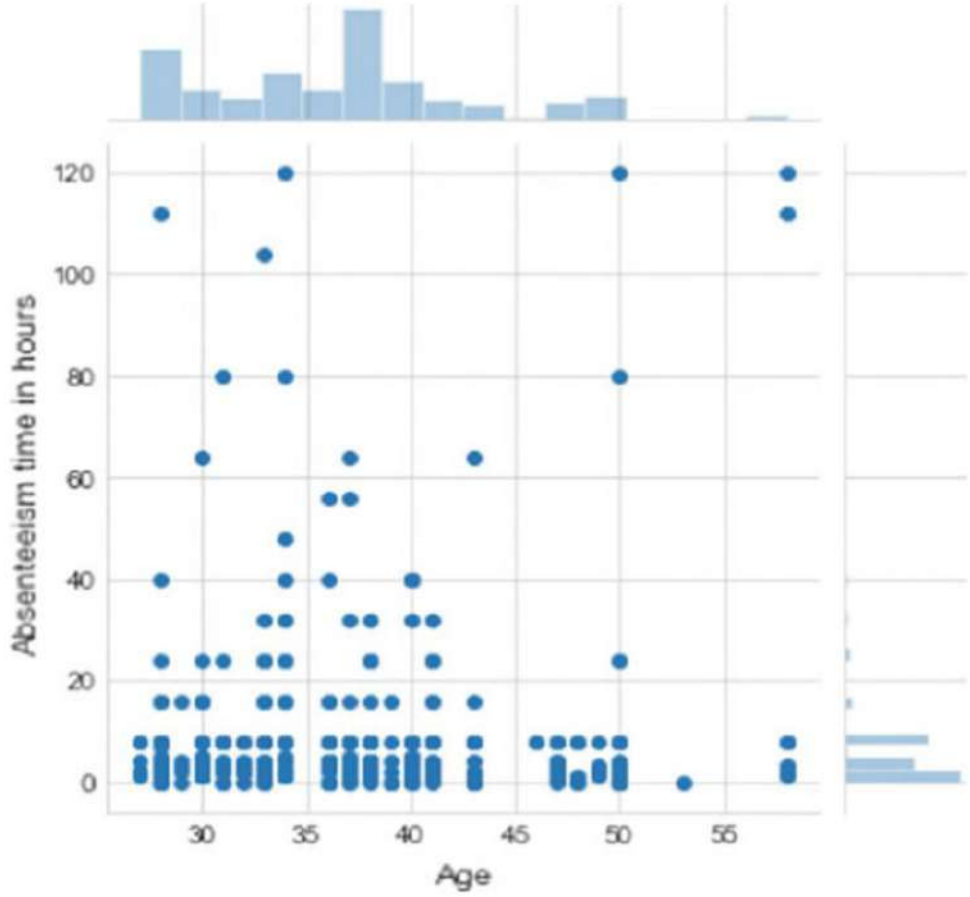


Fig. 9 Graph between age versus absenteeism using SVR

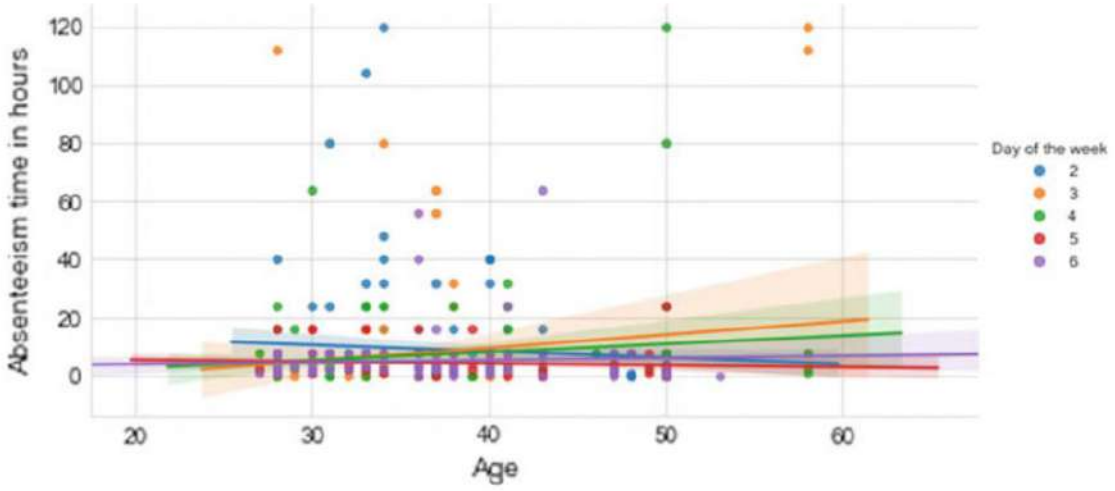


Fig. 10 Age and absenteeism in hours considering days of the week. *Note* 2 defines 2nd day, 3 defines the 3rd day of the week

Copyrighted material

4 Conclusion and Future Work

Predictive analysis of absenteeism in MNCs served as a framework for introductory predictive analytic methods. Managers and organizational practitioners need a detailed method for measuring absenteeism loss as well as other measures needed for managerial evaluation to decrease absenteeism rate and compare the effectiveness of absence/attendance policy from period to period. The motivation of this study developed from a desire to learn, understand, and apply linear, logistic, and SVM regression. It is apparent that the effort put forth when working on the absenteeism in MNCs problem has achieved our aims and goal of this study by linear regression and SVR. In the future, we will encode categorical values of parameters such as month of the absence.

References

1. Delen, D., Zaim, H., Kuzey, C., Zaim, S.: A comparative analysis of machine learning systems for measuring the impact of knowledge management practices. Decis Support Syst **54**(2), 1150–1160 (2013)
2. Witten, I.H., Frank, E., Hall, M.A., Pal, C.J.: Data Mining: Practical Machine Learning Tools and Techniques, p. 560. Morgan Kaufmann Publishers, San Francisco (2005)
3. Faber, F.A., Hutchison, L., Huang, B., Gilmer, J., Schoenholz, S.S., Dahl, G.E., Vinyals, O., Kearnes, S., Riley, P.F., von Lilienfeld, O.A.: Prediction errors of molecular machine learning models lower than hybrid DFT error. J. Chem. Theory Comput. **13**(11), 5255–5264 (2017)
4. Jain, S.: Classification of protein kinase B using discrete wavelet transform. Int. J. Inf. Technol. **10**(2), 211–216 (2018)
5. Jain, S., Chauhan, D.S.: Mathematical analysis of receptors for survival proteins. Int. J. Pharma Bio Sci. **6**(3), 164–176 (2015)
6. Bhusri, S., Jain, S., Virmani, J.: Classification of breast lesions using the difference of statistical features. Res. J. Pharm., Biol. Chem. Sci. (RJPBCS), 1366 (2016)
7. Rana, S., Jain, S., Virmani, J.: SVM-based characterization of focal kidney lesions from B-mode ultrasound images. Res. J. Pharm., Biol. Chem. Sci. (RJPBCS) **7**(4), 83 (2016)
8. Sharma, S., Jain, S., Bhusri, S.: Two class classification of breast lesions using statistical and transform domain features. J. Glob. Pharma Technol. **9**(7), 18–24 (2017)
9. Jain, S.: Regression analysis on different mitogenic pathways. Netw. Biol. **6**(2), 40–46 (2016)
10. Jain, S.: System modeling of AkT using linear and robust regression analysis. Curr. Trends Biotechnol. Pharm. **12**(2), 177–186 (2018)
11. Zhang, L., Tan, J., Han, D., Zhu, H.: From machine learning to deep learning: progress in machine intelligence for rational drug discovery. Drug Discov. Today **22**(11), 1680–1685 (2017)
12. Borchers, M.R., Chang, Y.M., Proudfoot, K.L., Wadsworth, B.A., Stone, A.E., Bewley, J.M.: Machine-learning-based calving prediction from activity, lying, and ruminating behaviors in dairy cattle. J. Dairy Sci. **100**(7), 5664–5674 (2017)

Copyrighted material

Lecture Notes in Mechanical Engineering

Vijay Kumar Gupta
Prabhakar V. Varde
P. K. Kankar
Narendra Joshi *Editors*

Reliability and Risk Assessment in Engineering

Proceedings of INCRS 2018

Springer

Copyright not cleared

Editors
Vijay Kumar Gupta
Discipline of Mechanical Engineering
PDPM Indian Institute
of Information Technology, Design
and Manufacturing, Jabalpur
Jabalpur, Madhya Pradesh, India

P. K. Kankar
Discipline of Mechanical Engineering
Indian Institute of Technology Indore
Indore, Madhya Pradesh, India

Prabhakar V. Varde
Reactor Group
Bhabha Atomic Research Centre
Mumbai, Maharashtra, India

Narendra Joshi
Research Reactor Services Division
Bhabha Atomic Research Centre
Mumbai, Maharashtra, India

ISSN 2195-4356 ISSN 2195-4364 (electronic)
Lecture Notes in Mechanical Engineering
ISBN 978-981-15-3745-5 ISBN 978-981-15-3746-2 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-3746-2

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2020
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Copyrighted material

Contents

Big Data Analytics and Software Engineering

A Survey of Real-Time Big Data Processing Algorithms 3
Devesh Kumar Lal and Ugrasen Suman

The Internet of Renewable Energy: Big Data-Driven Smart Grid Management with the Reliability and Security Analysis 11
P. Vaishnavi and V. Deenadayalan

Mutation Testing-Based Evaluation Framework for Evaluating Software Clone Detection Tools 21
Pratiksha Gautam and Hemraj Saini

Data Analytics for Reliability: Applications

Optimal Traffic Route Finder System 39
M. Monica Bhavani and A. Valarmathi

Failure Modes and Effects Analysis of CNC Turning Center 49
Rajkumar Bhimgonda Patil and Basavraj S. Kothavale

Criticality Analysis of CNC Turning Center Using Analytic Hierarchy Process 61
Rajkumar Bhimgonda Patil and Basavraj S. Kothavale

Condition Monitoring Techniques and Applications

Tool Condition Monitoring in End Milling of Ti-6Al-4V Using Multisensory Approach 79
Neelesh Kumar Sahu, Atul B. Andhare, and Abhay Khalatkar

Envelope Spectrum Analysis with Modified EMD for Fault Diagnosis of Rolling Element Bearing 91
A. A. Darji, P. H. Darji, and D. H. Pandya

Copyrighted material

Experimental Investigation of Chatter in CNC Turning Using Different Shim Materials 101
C. J. Mevada, H. M. Trivedi, A. A. Darji, and D. H. Pandya

Condition-Based Maintenance Modeling Using Vibration Signature Analysis 111
A. B. Gholap and M. D. Jaybhaye

Health Monitoring and Management Using Multi-sensors

Experimental Investigation of Nonlinear Dynamic Motion Analysis of Balanced Rotor Supported by Cylindrical Roller Bearing 125
O. G. Vaghela, A. R. Majmudar, D. P. Mavani, S. A. Patel, S. P. Mehta, H. K. Yadav, and D. H. Pandya

Safety and Crashworthiness Analysis of Composite Tube Under Impact Loading 135
Shivdayal Patel and Venkata Ravi Vusa

Strategies for Controlling the Accuracy and Reliability of Abrasive Water Jet Machining 147
Neeraj Kumar Bhoi, Harpreet Singh, and Saurabh Pratap

Environmental Impact Study on Carbon Footprint Emission and Development of Software Architectural Framework to Measure the Level of Emission in Cloud Services 159
P. Vaishnavi and S. Ananthi

Comparative Study of Cepstral Editing and Unitary Sample Shifted Probability Distribution Function Method for Bearing Fault Diagnosis 165
Ankush C. Jahagirdar and Karunesh Kumar Gupta

Study of Emission Pattern of ICs Using Photon Emission Microscopy 171
Rashmi Lalwani, Arihant Jain, V. K. Tapas, N. S. Joshi, and P. V. Varde

Diagnosis and Prognosis of Mechanical Systems

Effect of Lubricant on the Stiffness and Damping Characteristics in a Single-Stage Gearbox: A Theoretical Analysis 185
Vikas Sharma and Anand Parey

Dynamic Motion Analysis of Reciprocating Vibro-separator 195
V. B. Lalwani, J. V. Desai, and D. H. Pandya

A Review of Fault Detection, Diagnosis, and Prognosis of Rolling Element Bearing Using Advanced Approaches and Vibration Signature Analysis 207
Pavan Agrawal and Pratesh Jayaswal

Copyrighted material

Integrated Model and Machine Learning-Based Approach for Diagnosis of Bearing Defects 221
N. Upadhyay and P. K. Kankar

Performance Assessment of Dual Fuel Engine Operated with Agricultural Waste and Diesel 231
Sharad Bhardwaj, Aditya Sharma, Ashish Malik, and K. L. A. Khan

Investigations on Nonlinearity for Health Monitoring of Rotor Bearing System 241
Aditya Sharma, P. K. Kankar, and M. Amarnath

Experimental Investigation of Chatter in Boring Operation Using Shim 253
N. B. Prajapati, J. V. Desai, and D. H. Pandya

Methodology to Incorporate the Effect of Plant Operating State During Surveillance Testing in Determining Optimal Surveillance Test Interval 261
Arihant Jain, N. S. Joshi, and P. V. Varde

Design for Reliability

Design and Development of Steering System for Formula-Styled Vehicle 275
Saurabh Bhalerao, Adesh Paramane, and Abhishek Chavan

Crack Propagation Behavior in Spur Gear by XFEM and Its Influence on Dynamic Characteristics 285
Jay Govind Verma, P. K. Kankar, and Sachin Kumar

Biomechanical Evaluation of Manual Material Handling Task in the Workplace: A Comprehensive Review 295
Anurag Vijaywargiya and Mahesh Bhiwapurkar

Analysis of Causes of Rail Derailment in India and Corrective Measures 305
Prakash Kumar Sen, Mahesh Bhiwapurkar, and S. P. Harsha

Artificial Neural Network (ANN)-Based Response Surface Approach for Passive System Reliability Assessment 315
R. B. Solanki, Harshwardhan Kulkarni, Suneet Singh, P. V. Varde, and A. K. Verma

Enhancement of Human Performance by Competency Development in High-Reliability Organizations (HROs) 327
K. S. Ramprasad and Prabhat Kumar

Copyrighted material

Optimization and Machine Learning Techniques for Industrial Applications

Mechanical Fault Detection in Steel Plant with Infrared Thermography: Field Cases 339
Mahesh Bhiwapurkar

Feature Extraction and Classification from Texture Image of Machined Surfaces Using Multilevel Wavelet Decomposition and Logistic Regression 351
N. Dave, V. Vakharia, U. Kagathara, and M. B. Kiran

Effect of Combining Teaching Learning-Based Optimization (TLBO) with Different Search Techniques 361
Jaydeep Patel, Vimal Savsani, and Vivek Patel

Fault Diagnosis of Ball Bearing Using Walsh–Hadamard Transform and Random Tree Classifier 373
Vipul Dave and V. Vakharia

Air Engine Efficiency Improvement Using Control System 381
N. J. Chotai, Vimal Savsani, and Vivek Patel

Parametric Analysis of Genetic Algorithm Toolbox for Truss Problem Optimization 389
Akash Vasani, Rhythm Patel, Vimal Savsani, and Poonam Savsani

An Industrial Heat Exchanger Optimization from Economic View Point 399
B. D. Raja, Jaydeep Patel, and Vivek Patel

Exploring the Effect of Passing Vehicle Search (PVS) for the Wind Farm Layout Optimization Problem 411
Jaydeep Patel, Vimal Savsani, Vivek Patel, and Rajesh Patel

Process Parameters Optimization for Inconel-825 in WEDM Using TLBO Algorithm 419
D. Saikiran, Arun Kumar Rouniyar, and Pragya Shandilya

Internet of Things: A Review on Major Challenges and Applications 427
Chintan Patel and Nishant Doshi

Development of Computational Decision Making Tool for Predicting the Growth and Development of Rice Crop Using Location Specific Diurnal Air Temperature Data 439
A. Alagesan, P. Vaishnavi, and R. Karthikeyan

Copyrighted material

Comparative Analysis of Multi-objective Algorithms for Machining Parameters of Optimization of EDM Process 445
Vimal Savsani, T. Ramprabhu, Mohak Sheth, N. Radadia, S. Parsana, N. Sheth, and R. K. Mishra

Performance/Failure Analysis of Materials in Service

Deformation-Induced Surface Roughness and Global Spring Back Resulted with Different Plastic Strain Levels in Incremental Forming of Original and Preheated Sheet Samples 457
Parnika Shrivastava and Puneet Tandon

Safety Assessment of Femur 467
Shivdayal Patel, Mradul Awasthi, and Suhail Ahmad

Finite Element Analysis and Failure Mechanisms of Porous Biomaterial Architecture for Prosthetic Device 479
Prashant Athanker and Amit Singh

Investigation of Human Errors Using Fuzzy-Bayesian Belief Networks 491
M. Karthick, C. Senthil Kumar, and T. Paul Robert

Reliability Issues in Electrical Distribution Systems

Distinctive Architecture Against Conspiring Attacks on Network Layer Over MANET Smart Grid Management 515
P. Vaishnavi, G. Vidhyalakshmi, and S. Vaishnavi

Steady-State Analysis of Self-excited Induction Generator to Enhance Reliability in Isolated Mode 521
Ashish Gupta and Arvind Kumar Jain

Copyrighted material

Editors and Contributors

About the Editors

Dr. Vijay Kumar Gupta is currently working as a Professor in the discipline of Mechanical Engineering at PDPM-Indian Institute of Information Technology, Design and Manufacturing, Jabalpur. He has more than 25 years of teaching and research experience. He obtained his PhD in Mechanical Engineering from Indian Institute of Technology Bombay, India. His research interests include smart structure, vibration, design, reliability, finite element analysis, mechatronics and robotics, etc. He has published more than 30 papers in refereed journals and conferences and one book. He is recipient of ISAME K. Suryanarayan Rao Memorial Senior Student Award for R&D in Smart Technology for year 2003. He is a member of ASME, SPIE, IEEE, SRESA and other professional bodies.

Dr. Prabhakar V. Varde was Associate Director of Reactor Group, Bhabha Atomic Research Center, Mumbai, India and is Senior Professor, Homi Bhabha National Institute, Mumbai. He completed his PhD from IIT Bombay in 1996. He worked as post-doctoral fellow at Korea Atomic Energy Research Institute, South Korea in 2002 and was visiting professor at CALCE, University of Maryland, USA in 2012. His research interests are development of prognostic models for nuclear plants components in general and electronic components in particular. He worked as a consultant with several international organizations such as OECD/NEA (WGRISK) Paris, International Atomic Energy Agency, Vienna, etc. He is a chief editor for International Journal of Life Cycle Reliability and Safety Engineering. He has over 250 publications, which includes 10 conference proceedings/books, in national and international publications.

Dr. P. K. Kankar is an Associate Professor in the discipline of Mechanical Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology Indore. He has over 14 years of teaching and research experience. He obtained his PhD from Indian Institute of Technology Roorkee, India. His research interests include vibration, design,

Copyrighted material

condition monitoring of mechanical components, nonlinear dynamics, soft computing, etc. He has published more than 100 papers in refereed journals and conferences. His work has been cited more than 1500 times. He also served as a guest editor of special issues of various journals of national and international repute. He is a member of professional bodies like American Society of Mechanical Engineers, Society for Reliability and Safety (SRESA), Tribology Society of India and International Institute of Acoustics & Vibration (IIAV).

Mr. Narendra Joshi is working as Secretary and founder member of the Society for Reliability & Safety, and is the Managing Editor of SRESA-Springer International Journal on Life Cycle Reliability and Safety Engineering. He has over 20 publications to his credit in journals and conferences. Mr. Joshi is currently looking after the activities of Human Resource Development, Simulator Training, Root Cause Analysis and safety documentation in research reactors at the Bhabha Atomic Research Centre, Mumbai. He has also worked in Operation and Maintenance of research reactors for 13 years. He was involved in preparation of Probabilistic Risk Assessment of research reactors at Trombay and Risk Informed In-Service Inspection.

Contributors

Pavan Agrawal Madhav Institute of Technology & Science, Gwalior, MP, India

Suhail Ahmad Indian Institute of Technology Delhi, New Delhi, India

A. Alagesan A. D. Agricultural College & Research Institute, Tamil Nadu Agricultural University, Tiruchirappalli, India

M. Amarnath Department of Mechanical Engineering, PDPM Indian Institute of Information Technology, Design and Manufacturing, Jabalpur, India

S. Ananthi Anna University Chennai—BIT Campus, Tiruchirappalli, India

Atul B. Andhare Department of Mechanical Engineering, VNIT, Nagpur, India

Prashant Athanker Department of Mechanical Engineering, MNIT, Jaipur, Rajasthan, India

Mradul Awasthi Indian Institute of Technology Delhi, New Delhi, India

Saurabh Bhalerao Rajarambapu Institute of Technology, Rajaramnagar, India

Sharad Bhardwaj Department of Mechanical Engineering, ABES Engineering College, Ghaziabad, U.P., India

Mahesh Bhiwapurkar O. P. Jindal University, Raigarh, India

Copyrighted material

Neeraj Kumar Bhoi Department of Mechanical Engineering, PDPM IIITDM Jabalpur, Jabalpur, India

Abhishek Chavan Rajarambapu Institute of Technology, Rajaramnagar, India

N. J. Chotai Department of Mechanical Engineering, Marwadi Education Foundation Group of Institutions, Rajkot, India

A. A. Darji Department of Mechanical Engineering, C. U. Shah University, Surendranagar, Gujarat, India;
Department of Mechanical Engineering, LDRP Institute of Technology, Gandhinagar, India

P. H. Darji Department of Mechanical Engineering, C. U. Shah University, Surendranagar, Gujarat, India

N. Dave Department of Mechanical Engineering, PDPU, Gandhinagar, India

Vipul Dave Pandit Deendayal Petroleum University, Gandhinagar, India

V. Deenadayalan Anna University, Tiruchirapalli, India

J. V. Desai Paher University, Udaipur, Rajasthan, India;
Department of Mechanical Engineering, LDRP Institute of Technology and Research, Gandhinagar, Gujarat, India

Nishant Doshi Pandit Deendayal Petroleum University, Gandhinagar, Gujarat, India

Pratiksha Gautam Department of Computer Science & Engineering, Amity School of Engineering and Technology, Amity University Madhya Pradesh, Gwalior, Madhya Pradesh, India

A. B. Gholap Marathwada Mitra Mandal's College of Engineering Pune, Pune, India

Ashish Gupta Discipline of Electrical Engineering, NIT Agartala, Agartala, Tripura, India

Karunesh Kumar Gupta Birla Institute of Technology and Science, Pilani, Rajasthan, India

S. P. Harsha Indian Institute of Technology Roorkee, Roorkee, India

Ankush C. Jahagirdar Birla Institute of Technology and Science, Pilani, Rajasthan, India

Arihant Jain Research Reactor Services Division, Reactor Group, Bhabha Atomic Research Centre, Trombay, India

Arvind Kumar Jain Discipline of Electrical Engineering, NIT Agartala, Agartala, Tripura, India

Copyrighted material

Pratesh Jayaswal Madhav Institute of Technology & Science, Gwalior, MP, India

M. D. Jaybhaye Department of Production Engineering and Industrial Management, College of Engineering Pune, Pune, India

N. S. Joshi Research Reactor Services Division, Reactor Group, Bhabha Atomic Research Centre, Trombay, India

U. Kagathara Department of Mechanical Engineering, PDPU, Gandhinagar, India

P. K. Kankar Discipline of Mechanical Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology Indore, Indore, India;
PDPM Indian Institute of Information Technology, Design and Manufacturing, Jabalpur, India

M. Karthick AERB-Safety Research Institute, Kalpakkam, India;
College of Engineering, Anna University, Chennai, India

R. Karthikeyan Anna University Chennai—BIT Campus, Tiruchirappalli, India

Abhay Khalatkar Department of Mechanical Engineering, G. H. Raisoni College of Engineering, Nagpur, India

M. B. Kiran Department of Industrial Engineering, PDPU, Gandhinagar, India

K. L. A. Khan Department of Mechanical Engineering, KIET Group of Institutions, Muradnagar, Ghaziabad, U.P., India

Basavraj S. Kothavale Department of Mechanical Engineering, MAEER's MIT College of Engineering, Kothrud, Pune, Maharashtra, India

Harshwardhan Kulkarni Indian Institute of Technology, Mumbai, India

Prabhat Kumar Bharatiya Nabhikiya Vidyut Nigam (BHAVINI), Kalpakkam, Tamilnadu, India

Sachin Kumar Department of Mechanical Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology Ropar, Rupnagar, India

Devesh Kumar Lal School of Computer Science & IT, Devi Ahilya University, Indore, India

Rashmi Lalwani Manipal University Jaipur, Jaipur, Rajasthan, India

V. B. Lalwani Department of Mechanical Engineering, LDRP-ITR, Gandhinagar, Gujarat, India

A. R. Majmudar Department of Mechanical Engineering, LDRP Institute of Technology and Research, Gandhinagar, Gujarat, India

Copyrighted material

Ashish Malik Department of Mechanical Engineering, ABES Engineering College, Ghaziabad, U.P., India

D. P. Mavani Department of Mechanical Engineering, LDRP Institute of Technology and Research, Gandhinagar, Gujarat, India

S. P. Mehta Department of Mechanical Engineering, LDRP Institute of Technology and Research, Gandhinagar, Gujarat, India

C. J. Mevada Department of Mechanical Engineering, LDRP Institute of Technology, Gandhinagar, India

R. K. Mishra CEMILAC, Defence R&D Organization, Bangalore, India

M. Monica Bhavani Department of CSE, Anna University, BIT Campus, Trichy, Tamilnadu, India

D. H. Pandya Department of Mechanical Engineering, LDRP Institute of Technology and Research, Gandhinagar, Gujarat, India

Adesh Paramane Rajarambapu Institute of Technology, Rajaramnagar, India

Anand Parey Department of Mechanical Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology Indore, Indore, India

S. Parsana Pandit Deendayal Petroleum University, Gandhinagar, Gujarat, India

Chintan Patel Pandit Deendayal Petroleum University, Gandhinagar, Gujarat, India

Jaydeep Patel Department of Mechanical Engineering, Pandit Deendayal Petroleum University, Gandhinagar, Gujarat, India

Rajesh Patel Department of Mechanical Engineering, Pandit Deendayal Petroleum University, Gandhinagar, India

Rhythm Patel Department of Mechanical Engineering, Pandit Deendayal Petroleum University, Gandhinagar, Gujarat, India

S. A. Patel Department of Mechanical Engineering, LDRP Institute of Technology and Research, Gandhinagar, Gujarat, India

Shivdayal Patel Discipline of Mechanical Engineering, Indian Institute of Information Technology, Design and Manufacturing, Jabalpur, India

Vivek Patel Department of Mechanical Engineering, Pandit Deendayal Petroleum University, Gandhinagar, Gujarat, India

Rajkumar Bhimgonda Patil Center for Advanced Life Cycle Engineering (CALCE), University of Maryland, College Park, USA;
Department of Mechanical Engineering, Annasaheb Dange College of Engineering and Technology, Ashta, Sangli, Maharashtra, India

Copyrighted material

T. Paul Robert College of Engineering, Anna University, Chennai, India

N. B. Prajapati Department of Mechanical Engineering, LDRP Institute of Technology and Research, Gandhinagar, Gujarat, India

Saurabh Pratap Department of Mechanical Engineering, PDPM IIITDM Jabalpur, Jabalpur, India

N. Radadia Pandit Deendayal Petroleum University, Gandhinagar, Gujarat, India

B. D. Raja INDUS University, Ahmedabad, Gujarat, India

T. Ramprabhu Materials and Manufacturing Processes, Palakkad, Kerala, India

K. S. Ramprasad Sathyabama Institute of Science and Technology, Chennai, India

Arun Kumar Rouniyar Department of Mechanical Engineering, Motilal Nehru National Institute of Technology, Allahabad, Uttar Pradesh, India

Neelesh Kumar Sahu Department of Mechanical Engineering, Medi-Caps University, Indore, India

D. Saikiran Department of Mechanical Engineering, Motilal Nehru National Institute of Technology, Allahabad, Uttar Pradesh, India

Hemraj Saini Jaypee University Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Poonam Savsani Department of Mechanical Engineering, Pandit Deendayal Petroleum University, Gandhinagar, Gujarat, India

Vimal Savsani Department of Mechanical Engineering, Pandit Deendayal Petroleum University, Gandhinagar, Gujarat, India

Prakash Kumar Sen O.P. Jindal University, Raigarh, India

C. Senthil Kumar AERB-Safety Research Institute, Kalpakkam, India

Pragya Shandilya Department of Mechanical Engineering, Motilal Nehru National Institute of Technology, Allahabad, Uttar Pradesh, India

Aditya Sharma Department of Mechanical Engineering, Faculty of Engineering, Dayalbagh Educational Institute, Dayalbagh, Agra, India

Vikas Sharma Department of Mechanical Mechatronics Engineering, The LNM Institute of Information Technology, Jaipur, India

Mohak Sheth Canadore college, North Bay, Canada

N. Sheth Pandit Deendayal Petroleum University, Gandhinagar, Gujarat, India

Parnika Shrivastava Mechanical Engineering Department, National Institute of Technology Hamirpur, Hamirpur, India

Copyrighted material

Amit Singh Department of Mechanical Engineering, MNIT, Jaipur, Rajasthan, India

Harpreet Singh Department of Mechanical Engineering, PDPM IIITDM Jabalpur, Jabalpur, India

Suneet Singh Indian Institute of Technology, Mumbai, India

R. B. Solanki Atomic Energy Regulatory Board, Mumbai, India

Ugrasen Suman School of Computer Science & IT, Devi Ahilya University, Indore, India

Puneet Tandon Mechanical Engineering Department, PDPM Indian Institute of Information Technology, Design and Manufacturing, Jabalpur, India

V. K. Tapas Research Reactor Services Division, Reactor Group, Bhabha Atomic Research Centre, Trombay, India

H. M. Trivedi Department of Mechanical Engineering, LDRP Institute of Technology, Gandhinagar, India

N. Upadhyay Department of Mechanical Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology Delhi, New Delhi, India

O. G. Vaghela Department of Mechanical Engineering, LDRP Institute of Technology and Research, Gandhinagar, Gujarat, India

P. Vaishnavi Department of Computer Applications, Anna University, Chennai—BIT Campus, Tiruchirappalli, India

S. Vaishnavi Department of Computer Applications, Anna University, Chennai—BIT Campus, Tiruchirappalli, India

V. Vakharia Department of Mechanical Engineering, Pandit Deendayal Petroleum University, Gandhinagar, India

A. Valarmathi Department of MCA, Anna University, BIT Campus, Trichy, Tamilnadu, India

P. V. Varde Bhabha Atomic Research Center, Mumbai, India;
Research Reactor Services Division, Reactor Group, Bhabha Atomic Research Centre, Trombay, India

Akash Vasani Department of Mechanical Engineering, Pandit Deendayal Petroleum University, Gandhinagar, Gujarat, India

A. K. Verma Western Norway University of Aplied Sciences, Haugesund, Norway

Jay Govind Verma PDPM Indian Institute of Information Technology, Design and Manufacturing, Jabalpur, India

Copyrighted material

G. Vidhyalakshmi Department of Computer Applications, Anna University, Chennai—BIT Campus, Tiruchirappalli, India

Anurag Vijaywargiya O.P. Jindal University, Raigarh, India

Venkata Ravi Vusa Discipline of Mechanical Engineering, Indian Institute of Information Technology, Design and Manufacturing, Jabalpur, India

H. K. Yadav Department of Mechanical Engineering, LDRP Institute of Technology and Research, Gandhinagar, Gujarat, India

Copyrighted material

Mutation Testing-Based Evaluation Framework for Evaluating Software Clone Detection Tools



Pratiksha Gautam and Hemraj Saini

Abstract Mutation testing has become a prominent research area in the past few decades. The mutation testing has been basically used in the testing society. It is a type of software testing where we mutate (small change, modification in the program) source code using mutant operators by introducing potential new bugs in the program code without changing its behavior. Analogously, mutant operators generate new clones by copy/paste editing activities. However, several software clone detection tools and techniques have been introduced by numerous scientists and a large number of tools comprises for a perceivable evaluation. Moreover, there have been a lot of efforts to empirically assess and analyze variant state-of-the-art tools. The current abstraction exhibits that various aspects that could leverage the legitimacy of the outcome of such assessment have been roughly anticipated due to lack of legitimized software clone benchmark. In this paper, we present a mutation testing-based automatic evaluation structure for valuating software clone detection tools and techniques. The proposed framework uses the edit-based taxonomy of mutation operator for assessing code clone detection tools. The proposed structure injects software clones in the source code automatically, and after that, we evaluate clone detection tools. The clone detection tools are evaluated on the basis of precision (number of corrected clones) and recall (total number of clones). We visualize that such a framework will present a valuable augmentation to the research community.

Keywords Mutation analysis · Software clone · Mutation techniques · Mutation operators

P. Gautam (✉)
Department of Computer Science & Engineering, Amity School of Engineering and Technology, Amity University Madhya Pradesh, Gwalior, Madhya Pradesh, India
e-mail: pratikshamtech20@gmail.com

H. Saini
Jaypee University Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India
e-mail: hemraj1977@yahoo.co.in

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2020

V. K. Gupta et al. (eds.), *Reliability and Risk Assessment in Engineering*,
Lecture Notes in Mechanical Engineering,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-3746-2_3

Copyrighted material

1 Introduction

The experiential estimation of testing techniques plays a vital role in software testing as well as in software clone detection research. One frequent usage is inserting flaws, either manually or by using mutation operators [1]. Generally, empirical evaluations are used to actuate two or more approaches, which are exclusive for complying with some detection-related activity. Testing experiments usually entail a set of subject programs with known faults or errors. Furthermore, in software clone detection, it also requires some faulty version or duplicated code, to evaluate software clone detection approaches. Many researchers consequently have taken the methods of introducing bugs into the correct program to generate faulty variants. These bugs can be pioneered by hand or generated automatically through a faulty version of program text. Typically, we view an automatically generated version as an outcome of employing some editing activities in the source code. However, these editing activities are performed according to well-defined rules which are called mutant operators, and the resulting flawed variants are called mutation generation [2]. The mutation operators are identically used to generate potential bugs in software code clones so as to change the original source code [3, 4]. Reusing source code segment by copying and pasting is a common practice in software development. As a consequence, similar copied code fragments are called software clones, and the process is called software cloning [3]. Earlier study exhibits that a major portion (20–59) of program code in the software code was duplicated [5–10]. An error detected in one segment of code, and then, all segments of source code should be checked for the same error [11]. Copied code can also considerably augment the effort to be thorough when intensifying or complying source code [8]. However, several software clone detection approaches have been anticipated, and there have been a number of comparisons and valuation abstractions relating them in different contexts [12–16]. Nonetheless, it is ambitious to analyze different software clone detection tools, due to software clone detection techniques having specific features, and thus, these researches present considerable contributions to the software clone detection research [17]. Typically, insufficient assessment is aggravated as there are no universal evaluation benchmarks. It is thorny to find such a general norm as each technique has its own tunable features and is designed for distinctive reasons.

In this paper, we present a layout of mutation testing-based evaluation framework. The main objective of our abstraction is to draft a mutation-based evaluation framework which has been used to assess clone detection tools and techniques. The proposed framework is still under implementation and is manifested for quantifying and expanding various software clone detection tools. In this paper, we start off by abstracting the basic introduction of software code cloning and mutation testing from which an editing taxonomy of mutant operators can be derived. Moreover, on the basis of these mutation operators, we assert a framework for valuating code clone detection tools.

Copyrighted material

2 Background

Copying source code fragments from one section of source text and reusing them into another section with or without minor adaptation are frequent activities in software development process [5]. Software clones can be classified on the basis of their attributes as textual similarity and functional similarity. Further, the textual similarity-based clones are also categorized into three types such as (1) type 1(identical code segment except some variations in whitespace and comments), (2) type 2 (structurally similar code segments except some modifications in variable names, white spaces and comments) (3) type 3 (similar code segments with further alterations as statements deleted, inserted). Functional similarity-based clones are type 4 which have similar functionality but different structures.

3 Mutation Testing Overview

Mutation is a type of white-box testing, which is mainly used for unit testing where we transform (mutate) certain statements of a program text and verify if the test cases are able to find the fault. The adaptation in a mutant program is kept enormously small, so that it does not change the overall intention of the program. The perception of mutation testing is to introduce a syntactic transformation into the original source code, to create a flawed variant (termed as a mutant) as stated by well-defined rules (mutant operators) [18]. The mutation testing first time emerged in the 1970s by [19], in a class term paper. The first research paper was published by the authors 1 [20–22]. The author [23] conducted a survey work on the subarea of mutation testing, which was a weak survey, while the firm mutation provided by [24–27] and they gave an introductory chapter on mutation testing in their books. In 2000, [28] carried out a survey work on mutation testing as well as they recapitulated the history of mutation testing and presented an outline of the existing optimization techniques for mutation testing. Authors [29] defined mutation testing as a fault-based testing, which presents a testing standard known as "mutationcompetence score." The potency of test set can be quantified by using this score in terms of its facility to detect flaws. A recent review was accomplished [30]. They provide a methodical literature survey on application perception of mutation testing. The mutation testing approaches are classified into three types, and mutant operators can be assorted into two types which are shown in Fig. 1. Figure 1a depicts the classification of mutation testing techniques such as (1) the value mutation testing, which alters the key parameter's value as well types of mutation operators. (2) The decision mutation testing, modification in the control statement of the source code using and, or, not. (3) The statement mutation testing method, reorder statements of the program. Figure 1b demonstrates types of mutant operators. The mutant operators can be categorized as traditional mutation operators and class mutant operators. (1) The traditional mutant operators are further classified as arithmetic, logical, relational, conditional, etc. (2) The class mutant operator as

Copyrighted material

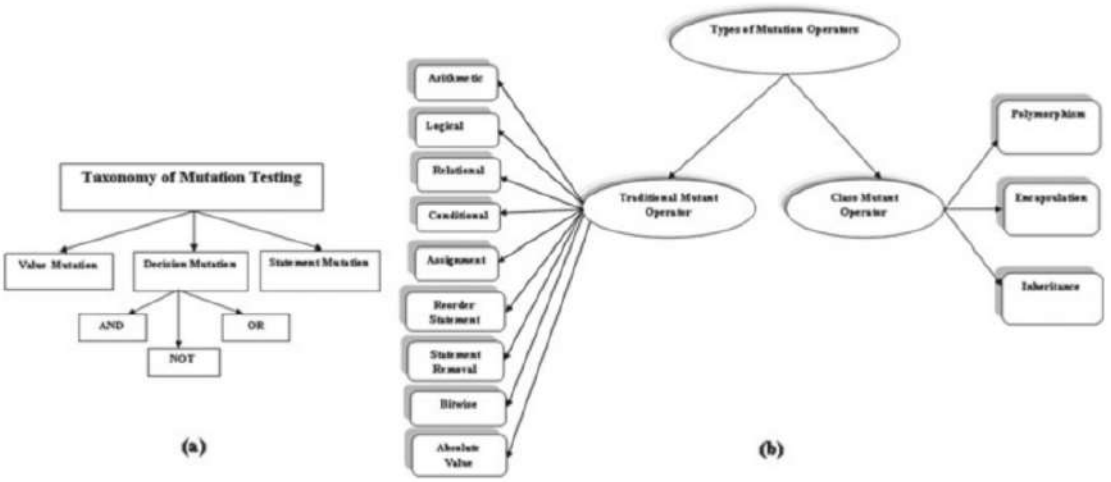


Fig. 1 Taxonomy of **a** mutation testing, **b** mutation operators

inheritance (delete a hidden variable), polymorphism (to check methods have the same name) and encapsulation (transforms, delete and insert instance variables for generating mutants).

The mutation testing is used to create flawed variants from an original program. Further, we used mutation operators for creating various types of software clones which are shown in Fig. 2. Figure 2 shows the mutation operators for software clones. Software clones can be classified into four types. Type-1 clones can be generated by using several mutation operators as mCW removes white space, mCW—changes in blank spaces, mCC—changes in comments, mCF—changes in formatting and mCNWs—changes in new line spaces. Type-2 clones can be generated by using mutation operators as mARV—arbitrary renaming variables, mRPE—replacement of parameters with expressions, mARDT—renaming data types and mARL—arbitrary renaming of literals. Type-3 clones can be generated by mSDL—small deletions within a line, mSIL—small insertions within a line, mMLs—modification in the whole line, mAOR—changes in arithmetic operators and mDSV—variation data statements. Type-4 clones can be created by using mROS—reorder the statements, mCR—replaces one type of control statement with another type of control statement, mCSS—constant substitution.

4 Related Work

The basic idea behind mutation testing is creating exactly similar variants from original program. Each mutant contains at least one artificial modification [31]. There is no mutation testing-based assessment structure presented in the literature; however, there are a number of experiments that contrast and valuate software clone detection

Copyrighted material

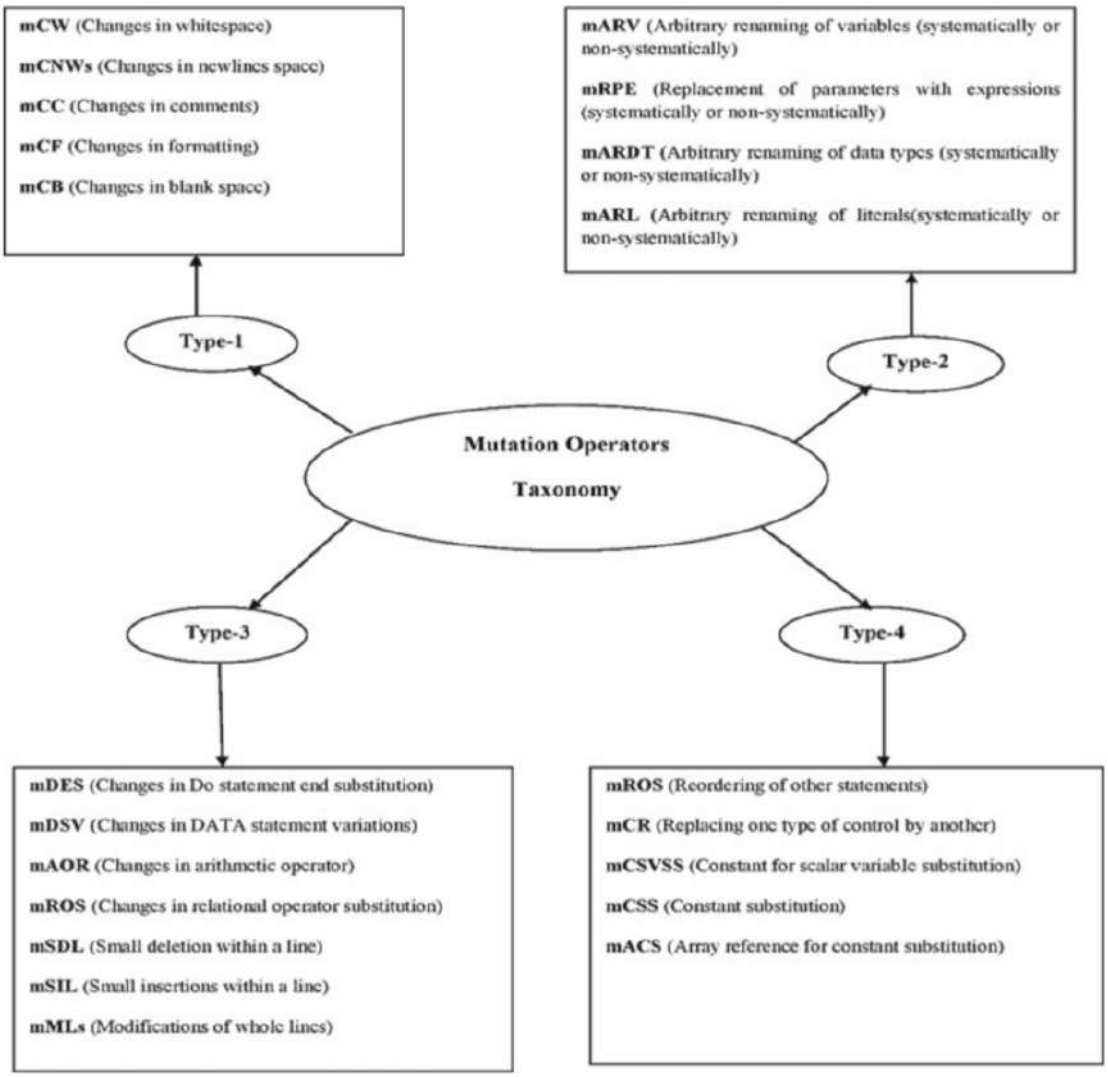


Fig. 2 Taxonomy of mutation operators for software clones

techniques/tools. We present an outline of the existing tool assessment experimentation from the literature. The first experiment was accomplished [14] on two plagiarism detection tools and three state-of-the-arts clone detection tools to evaluate their performance. The first thing they did was verifying the entire duplicated code clones using all the techniques of their experimentation. Various techniques were then compared against various parameters by a human oracle, which in turn uses several metrics that are responsible for measuring different facets of the detected code clones. Though they efficiently identified all the candidate clones, the main constraints of this case study are in terms of size and system quality. The primary objective of their study was to help in a preventive maintenance task which had leverage in validating the candidate clone. Authors have [12] accomplished tool comparison which was invented after considering the limitations of [14] experiment. Further, the authors [12] conducted this experiment with similar three software clone detection tools which are used [14] in their experiment, and they also used three additional clone detection tools in their experiments. The system software [14] had used a diverse set,

Copyrighted material

accounting to four Java and four C. Moreover, when the authors' [14] studies were taken under consideration while validating the candidate clones, a human oracle was then used for the same. Although being the most comprehensive study till now, the clone candidate being oracled was only a small proportion considering that other factors might have affected the results [17]. However, authors [15] extended this study with a prototype application of several tools, but without addressing anything to conquer the shortcomings of Bellon et al.'s study. The three envoy software clone detection techniques valuated [16], and they presented relative fallouts in perspective of portability, types of replication addressed, scalability, a number of false test matches and the number of ineffectual matches. Nevertheless, the little size cases and paradigm implementation were used by them instead of the actual tools. They intended to conclude appropriateness of the detection technique for a meticulous task as a substitute to the perceptible evaluation of the detection approaches. The researchers [13] carried out an interesting study; they evaluated numerous clone detection techniques in respect of detecting crosscutting apprehensions.

Recently, various researchers proposed number of techniques for mutation testing. Author [32] proposed an efficient mutation testing framework for multi-threaded code which can reduce time required for mutation testing of multi-threaded code. They proposed a tool named as MuTMuT which is based on four optimizations and one heuristic. The mutation testing method used mutation testing in safety-critical industry using high-integrity subsets of C and ADA [33]. They recognized most adequate mutant types and analyzed main reasons of failure in test cases. Moreover, they also provided a practical evaluation of the application of mutation testing to airborne software system. One of the main issues regarding mutation testing was high cost, due to the creation of mutants, execution of mutants and calculation of their scores. Mateo and Usaola [34] proposed a mutant schema with extra code (MUSIC) which reduces the mutation cost through uncovered mutants. Though this technique defines the statements enclosed by the tests in the original system, in order to out the mutant executions, because tests are only executed against the mutants whose mutated statement is covered by tests. Authors [35] measured the complexity of mutants and prioritized them on the basis of how easy or hard to manifest them. The mutation testing is presented in perspective of Python program [36]. They showed how mutation testing can be effectively handled in Python environment. A mutation reduction method is proposed in terms of program structure [37]. Although they used two path-aware heuristic rules named as loop-depth and module-depth rules and combined these two rules with operator-based selection and statements for the development of four mutant reduction approaches. In addition to this, the researchers [38] have also evaluated mutation at the class level while the existing method analyzes mutation at the traditional level. Further, they proposed a MuCPP system which is based on the class mutation operators of C++ programming language. An improved genetic algorithm is presented [39] which is a search-based approach to reduce the computational cost of mutation testing. However, they used state-based and control-oriented fitness function in their tool eMuJava and compared it with other standard fitness functions. However, aforementioned mutation-based testing approaches have been presented in the literature. All these approaches were focused on mutation

Copyrighted material

testing, while mutation word first time was used [3, 4] in clone detection research field in a brief way. Although they provided an editing taxonomy for various types of clone generation and also proposed a mutation/injection-based framework for evaluation clone detection tools.

As per the authors' best knowledge, there is no thorough work on mutation testing operators in perspectives of software clone detection tools. Yet, there is no standard benchmark available for evaluating clone detection, and there is no empirical evaluation, which explicitly determines the utilization of mutants in clone detection research field. The author contribution in this manuscript is summarized as follows:

- We used mutation testing concept in clone detection research area.
- We used mutation operators for generating various types of software clones.
- Proposed an evaluation framework using mutated code clones.

We evaluated clone detection tools on the basis of mutated code.

5 Proposed Evaluation Framework

This section presents details of our proposed framework which is based on mutation testing as shown in Fig. 5. We start with the basic components of the proposed framework and then thrash out clones terminology, precision and recall of the tools. Although, this framework is based on mutation testing and it acts in accordance with the principle of mutation testing.

Figure 5 illustrates conceptual layout of the proposed framework. The proposed framework is categorized into two main phases. Firstly, Clone Generation Phase, in this phase, software clones are generated from original code with the help of mutation operator-based editing taxonomy. The second phase is Tools Evaluation Phase, in which mutated codes are used to evaluate the software clone detection tools performance. The detailed discussions of the proposed framework are shown below.

5.1 Validation Study

Input Original Code Base: At the primary step of the framework, we input the target code base which is shown in Fig. 3. To find out which tool would be significant for such a valuation in terms of recall and precision.

Figure 3 shows an example of code base which is taken as input in the proposed framework. The original code is retrieved from an open-source project named as wet lab [40] which is an open-source project of C++ language.

Figure 4 depicts an illustration of duplicated code which is generated using mutation operators-based editing taxonomy as well as original source code.

Copyrighted material

```
//Date: Oct 4 Start :5:23PM End :5:30PM
//Find The Pair With Given Sum
//Complexity : O(n)
#include<iostream>
#include<vector>
using namespace std;
int main()
{
vector<int> v = {1,2,4,5,6,7};
int sum ,left =0 ,right=v.size()-1;
cin>>sum;
while(left<right)
{
 if(v[left]+v[right]==sum)
 break;
 else if(v[left]+v[right]>sum)
 right--;
 else
 left++;
}
if(left<right)
cout<<"Pair Having Sum  "<<sum <<" found at location "<<left+1<<" and "<<right+1<<" value
s are "<<v[left]<<" and "<<v[right];
else
```

Fig. 3 An example of original code base

```
//Date: Oct 4 Start :5:23PM End :5:30PM
//Find The Pair With Given Sum
\\Testing Comment Inserted//Complexity : O(n)
#include<iostream>
#include<vector>
using namespace std;
int main()
{
vector<int> v = {1,2,4,5,6,7};
int sum ,left =0 ,right=v.size()-1;
cin>>sum;
while(left<right)

{
 if(v[left]+v[right]==sum)
 break;
 else if(v[left]+v[right]>sum)
 right--;
 else
 left++;
}
if(left<right)
cout<<"Pair Having Sum  "<<sum <<" found at location "<<left+1<<" and "<<right+1<<" value
s are "<<v[left]<<" and "<<v[right];
```

Fig. 4 An illustration of code clone (type-1)

Random Selection of Code Segment

Once the source code is elected, then any preferred fractional number of accessible source code segment is either selected automatically or randomly from the code base for clone mutation.

Copyrighted material

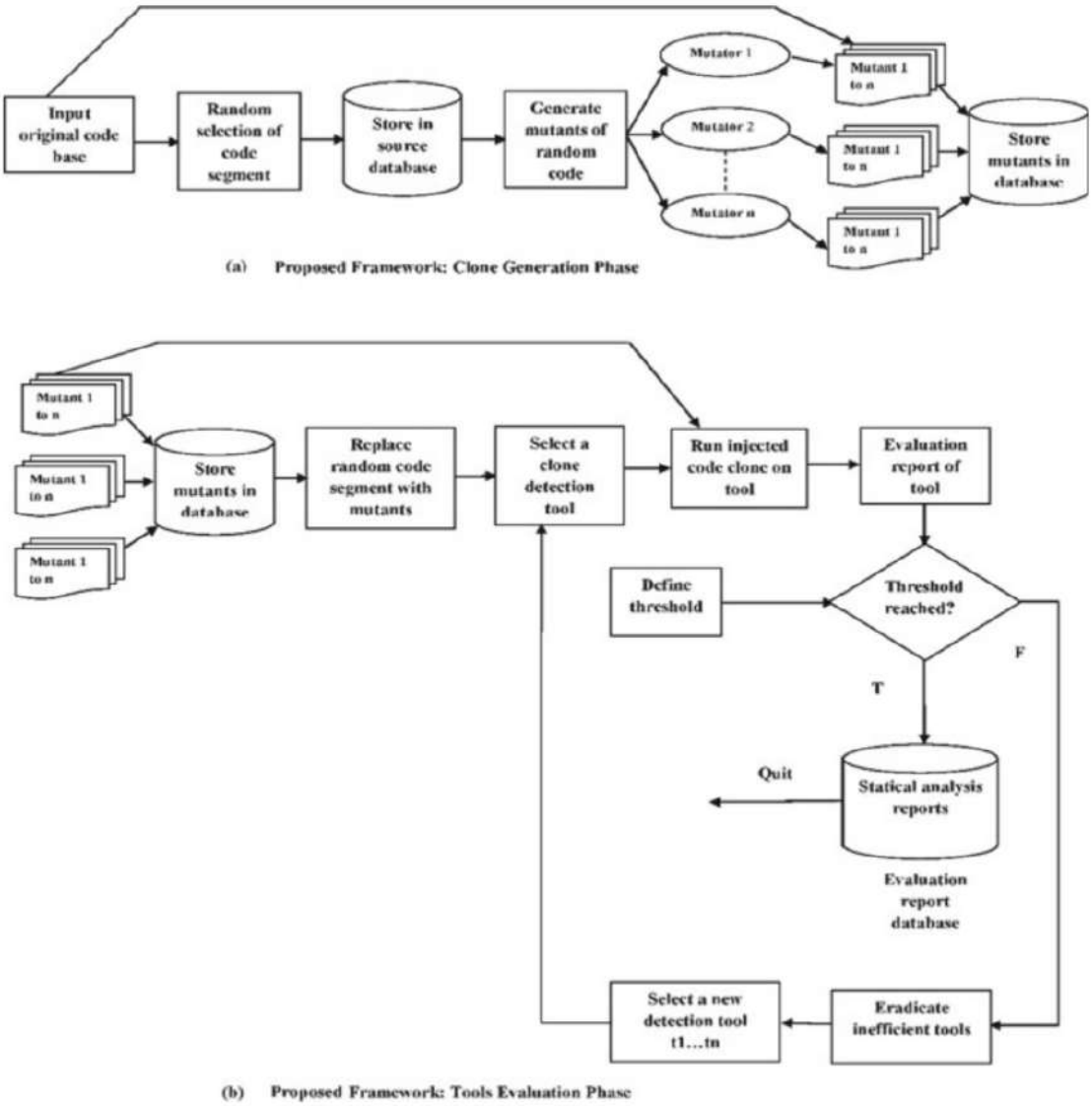


Fig. 5 Proposed mutation-testing-based automatic evaluation framework **a** Clone Generation Phase **b** Clone Tools Evaluation Phase

Stored in Source Database

Randomly selected code segments are stored in the source database, and then, mutants will be created by using these randomly selected code segments.

Generate Mutant of Random Code Segment

The edit-based taxonomy of mutation operators is used for generating mutant versions of randomly or sequentially selected code fragments which are stored in the mutant source database. An example of mutant-version of original code base is shown in Fig. 4. A number of mutants can be generated for one code segment.

The mutated version of the code base after replacement will be fed as input to clone detection tool. The detection tool will be evaluated on the basis of how many clones it will detect accurately and how fast they detect clones.

Copyrighted material

5.2 Tools Evaluation Phase

In this phase, each of the mutated code is stored in the database, and then, each mutated code is fed into clone detection tools as an input for evaluating and comparing clone detection tools. The main key feature of this phase is threshold. We defined threshold for clone detection tools. If a tool does not fulfill the threshold limit, then that will be eradicated and a new tool will be selected for evaluation.

Replace Random Code Segment with Mutants
The mutated code is generated for each of the mutant code variants of the source code. The generated mutated version of the original code base is replaced with the randomly selected code segments in the original code base.

Select a Clone Detection Tool
In this phase, a tool will be selected, and then, mutated code base is given as input into the selected tool.

Run Injected Code Clones on Tool
The mutated version of code base after replacement will be given as input on clone detection tool. The detection tool will be evaluated on the basis of how much clone it will detect accurately and how fast they detect clone.

Evaluation Report of Tool
The evaluation report makes a decision for the tool. It analyzes the performance of the tool on the basis of precision (number of accurately detected clones) and recall (total number of clones), scalability (tool supports large database) and portability (language support).

Define Threshold
The key objective of this phase is to diminish the execution time and cost of this process. A threshold will be defined by a user for a clone detection tool, and the tool crossing the threshold will be eliminated, and it will select a new tool for evaluation. Further, the tool which has low precision and recall will be discarded and the high precision–recall tool will be evaluated. It will be useful for those users who are seeking high precision and recall-based tools.

Eradicate Inefficient Tool
Most of the tools have low accuracy in the sense that they did not detect all clones (recall), as they returned a large number of false positive (precision). This led to the cognizance which is a step of valuating the results of tools that should be saved at the end.

Statistical Analysis Report
Once the experimentation is accomplished, then evaluation database is used to calculate clone detection tools accuracy as precision, recall, portability and scalability for each type of clone.

Copyrighted material

6 Clone Terminology

The clone detection tool returns clones in the form of clone pairs (CP), clone classes (CC) or both. The similarity relation between two or more clone fragments is illustrated by these two terms. Further, the clone similarity relation between code segments is an equivalence relation which is described in [41]. The clone relation exists between two segments if they are similar structurally or semantically. A pair of code fragments is called clone pair if there exists a clone relation, while clone class is a union of all clone pairs [42].

Definition 1 (*Code Segment*) A code segment (CS) consists of any subsequence of code string. It is defined by any type of granularity as fixed (predefined syntactic boundary as function, begin-end block) or free (no syntactic boundary). A CS is detected on the basis of granularity in the original program, and it is implied as (CS.Filename, CS.BeginLine, CS.EndLine).

Let $P = \{0, 1, 2, \ldots)$ and $P{+}{=} \{1, 2, \ldots)$. For $p \in P$, denoted by $O\ (p)\ A$ the set of n operations on A and set $OA{:} = Up \in P{+}\ O(p)A$. A subset CS $\subseteq OA$.

Definition 2 (*Software Clone*) A code segment CS2 is a duplicated software clone of another source segment CS1 if they are identical on the basis of some given definition of similarity that is $f(\text{CS1}) = \text{CS2}$, where f is a similarity function (textual or semantic). Further, when two code segments are similar with each other, they are called clone pairs.

$$\text{CP} = (\text{CS1}, \text{CS2})$$

Definition 3 (*Software Clone Types*) Software clones are classified on the basis of their attributes as textual similarity-based or syntactic-based, and other is functional similarity-based or semantic-based [5].

Definition 4 (*Code Segment Encompassment*) If two or more code segments are contained within same file or the boundary of line numbers of CS1 is within the boundary of line numbers of CS2.

File contained (CS CS1, CS CS2)

If((CS1.FileName==CS2.FileName) && (CS1.BeginLine>=CS2.BeginLine) && (CS1EndLine<=CS2.EndLine))

7 Measuring Recall

The main objective of our proposed framework is to automatically inject software clones in the source code which are generated by using mutation operators. Further, we evaluate clone detection tool's accuracy in terms of precision and recall. The proposed framework addresses recall for each type of software clones and for each

Copyrighted material

type of mutation operators for all the tools. In this proposed framework, the detectable clones are our injected mutant clone versions of the original source code, and that will be inserted into mutated source code base, randomly or automatically. The mutation testing-based techniques make recall simpler. Moreover, if the mutated code segment as moCS of original code segment oCS inserted into the mutated code base mioCB of original source code base oCB is "killed," oCScs and moCS are detected by clone detector and their threshold level value which returns 1 if detector's minimum threshold value is greater than 1 and maximum value less than 100, otherwise it will return to 0. The main objective of threshold value is to minimize the execution time and complexity. The threshold value depends on user's requirements, and the user can define threshold value between 1 and 100 because recall cannot be less than 1 and cannot be greater than 100.

$$\text{Recall} = (\text{Number of detected clones} * 100)/\text{Total number of clones}$$

R T (oCS, moCs) = {return 1, if (oCS, moCS) is detected by tool T in mioCB → THLV (minimum value>=1 & maximum value<=100) otherwise 0.

Where THLV means threshold level value. The similar code segments can be inserted or injected randomly, any number of times, in the original code base oCB and generate n different mutated variants of oCB as mioCB1, mioCB2, …, mioCBn. The proposed framework used mutation operators for creating various types of mutated versions of source code and then inserting them randomly several times to check the sensitivity of clone detector. However, the random segment selector selects m code base, and each of them will be mutated by mutation operators dmOP for generating mutated versions of code segments as moCS1, moCS2, …, moCSm.

Hence, the recall for mutation operator dmOP for clone detector is given as follows.

$$\text{RTdmOP} = \sum_{i=1} n * \text{mRT(oCSi)}/n * m$$

The type-1 software clones used four types of mutation operators (mCW, mCNWs, mCC, mCF, mCB) and their combination (mCW + mCNWs), (mCC + mCF), (mCF + mCB), (mCW + mCC), (mCW + mCF), (mCW + mCB), (mCNW + mCC), (mCNWs + mCF), (mCNW + mCB), (mCC + mCB) and mCF + mCB) can be applied to the m code segments (if we allow operator repetition, then a number of combination can be generated), and each of which is inserted n times into the code base. Therefore, the recall of clone detector tool T for type-1 can be defined as:

RTdmOP = $\sum_{i=1} n * m * (5 + 11)$ RT(oCSi, moCSi)/$m*n*(5+11)$ = {return H, if (n, m) is detected by clone detector tool T in mioCBTHLV (minimum value>=1 & maximum value<=100) otherwise L.

Where H means high recall, L means low recall and 5 indicates number of operators and 11 indicates number of combinations.

The overall recall of clone detectors can be defined as:

Copyrighted material

RTdmOP $= \sum_{i=1} n * m * (S + C)$ RT(oCSi, moCSi)$/m{*}n{*}(S{+}c) = \{$return H, if (n, m) is detected by tool T in mioCB $\rightarrow$ THLV (minimum value>=1 & maximum value<=100) otherwise L.

Where H means high recall, L means low recall and S indicates number clone mutation operators and C indicates number of combinations.

8 Measuring Precision

Precision measures irrelevant items which appeared in the results. Preferably, precision should be high when recall increases, but practically, it is difficult to accomplish. The precision definition is shown below.

Precision = (Number of correctly detected clones $*$ 100)/Total number of detected clones

The precision of a tool can be calculated as a mutated code segment moCS generated by using mutation operators dmOP, and clone detector tool T returning k clone pairs, (moCS, CS1), (moCS, CS2)…(moCS, CSK) in mutated code base mioCB.

PTdmOP = w.r.t. t. single insertion of moCS = a/k {return 1, if (oCS, moCS) is detected by tool T in mioCB $\rightarrow$ THLV (minimum value>=1 & maximum value<=100) otherwise 0.

Where a means accurate detection and k means number of clone pairs returned by a clone detector T.

The overall precision of clone detector tool in terms of number of mutation operators and number of combinations which is applied n times to m code segments is shown below.PTdmOP $= \sum_{i=1} n * m * (S + C) \Big/ \sum_{i=1} n * m * (S + C) = \{$return H, if (n, m) is detected by clone detector tool T in mioCBTHLV (minimum value>=1 & maximum value<=100) otherwise L. Where H means high precision and L means low precision.

9 Conclusion and Future Work

The valuation of code clone detection tools and techniques is an emerging issue in today's scenario. The previous studies for experimentally valuating clone detection tools and techniques had various constraints and hence, cannot present a persuasive comparable survey. Thus, in this paper, we proposed a peculiar mutation testing-based evaluation layout, for valuating code clone detection tools which are used by testing society over the past thirty years. Moreover, this paper encompasses mutation testing, operators and provides insight into related work on mutation testing. However, we have not accomplished the execution of the framework until now; we are assured that such a framework can present truthful analogous outcome for distinct tools, in finding deliberately generated software code clones. In the proposed structure,

Copyrighted material

18. Offutt J (2011) A mutation carol: past, present and future. Inf Softw Technol 53(10):1098–1107
19. Lipton RJ (1971) Fault diagnosis of computer programs. Student report, Carnegie Mellon University
20. Budd T, Sayward F (1977) Users guide to the Pilot mutation system. Technique report 114, Yale University, New Haven, CT
21. Hamlet RG (1977) Testing programs with the aid of a compiler. IEEE Trans Softw Eng 4:279–290
22. DeMillo RA, Lipton RJ, Sayward FG (1978) Hints on test data selection: help for the practicing programmer. Computer 11(4):34–41
23. DeMillo RA (1989) Completely validated software: test adequacy and program mutation (panel session). In: Proceedings of the 11th international conference on software engineering. ACM, Pittsburgh, PA, pp 355–356
24. Woodward MR (1990) Mutation testing—an evolving technique. In: IEE colloquium on software testing for critical systems, p 3-1
25. Woodward MR (1993) Mutation testing—its origin and evolution. Inf Softw Technol 35(3):163–169
26. Mathur AP (2013) Foundations of software testing, 2/e. Pearson Education India
27. Ammann P, Offutt J (2016) Introduction to software testing. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge
28. Offutt AJ, Untch RH (2001) Mutation 2000: uniting the orthogonal. In: Mutation testing for the new century. Springer, USA, pp 34–44
29. Jia Y, Harman M (2011) An analysis and survey of the development of mutation testing. IEEE Trans Softw Eng 37(5):649–678
30. Zhu Q, Panichella A, Zaidman A (2016) A systematic literature review of how mutation testing supports test activities (No. e2483v1). PeerJ Preprints, pp 1–57
31. Reales P, Polo M, Fernandez-Aleman JL, Toval A, Piattini M (2014) Mutation testing. IEEE Softw 31(3):30–35
32. Gligoric M, Jagannath V, Luo Q, Marinov D (2013) Efficient mutation testing of multithreaded code. Softw Test Verification Reliab 23(5):375–403
33. Baker R, Habli I (2013) An empirical evaluation of mutation testing for improving the test quality of safety-critical software. IEEE Trans Softw Eng 39(6):787–805
34. Mateo PR, Usaola MP (2015) Reducing mutation costs through uncovered mutants. Softw Test Verification Reliab 25(5–7):464–489
35. Namin AS, Xue X, Rosas O, Sharma P (2015) MuRanker: a mutant ranking tool. Softw Test Verification Reliab 25(5–7):572–604
36. Derezinska A, Hałas K (2015) Improving mutation testing process of python programs. In: Software engineering in intelligent systems. Springer, Cham, pp 233–242
37. Sun CA, Xue F, Liu H, Zhang X (2017) A path-aware approach to mutant reduction in mutation testing. Inf Softw Technol 81:65–81
38. Delgado-Pérez P, Medina-Bulo I, Palomo-Lozano F, García-Domínguez A, Domínguez-Jiménez JJ (2017) Assessment of class mutation operators for C++ with the MuCPP mutation system. Inf Softw Technol 81:169–184
39. Bashir MB, Nadeem A (2017) Improved genetic algorithm to reduce mutation testing cost. IEEE Access 5:3657–3674
40. Wet Lab (1989) Retrieved from http://ftp.gnu.org/gnu/wget/
41. Kamiya T, Kusumoto S, Inoue K (2002) CCFinder: a multilinguistic token-based code clone detection system for large scale source code. IEEE Trans Softw Eng 28(7):654–670
42. Roy CK, Cordy JR (2007) A survey on software clone detection research. Queen's School of Computing TR, 541(115), pp 64–68

Copyrighted material

The Handbook of Environmental Remediation
Classic and Modern Techniques

Copyrighted material

Print ISBN: 978-1-78801-380-2
PDF ISBN: 978-1-78801-626-1
EPUB ISBN: 978-1-83916-172-8

A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

© The Royal Society of Chemistry 2020

All rights reserved

Apart from fair dealing for the purposes of research for non-commercial purposes or for private study, criticism or review, as permitted under the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988 and the Copyright and Related Rights Regulations 2003, this publication may not be reproduced, stored or transmitted, in any form or by any means, without the prior permission in writing of The Royal Society of Chemistry or the copyright owner, or in the case of reproduction in accordance with the terms of licences issued by the Copyright Licensing Agency in the UK, or in accordance with the terms of the licences issued by the appropriate Reproduction Rights Organization outside the UK. Enquiries concerning reproduction outside the terms stated here should be sent to The Royal Society of Chemistry at the address printed on this page.

Whilst this material has been produced with all due care, The Royal Society of Chemistry cannot be held responsible or liable for its accuracy and completeness, nor for any consequences arising from any errors or the use of the information contained in this publication. The publication of advertisements does not constitute any endorsement by The Royal Society of Chemistry or Authors of any products advertised. The views and opinions advanced by contributors do not necessarily reflect those of The Royal Society of Chemistry which shall not be liable for any resulting loss or damage arising as a result of reliance upon this material.

The Royal Society of Chemistry is a charity, registered in England and Wales, Number 207890, and a company incorporated in England by Royal Charter (Registered No. RC000524), registered office: Burlington House, Piccadilly, London W1J 0BA, UK, Telephone: +44 (0) 20 7437 8656.

Visit our website at www.rsc.org/books

Printed in the United Kingdom by CPI Group (UK) Ltd, Croydon, CR0 4YY, UK

Copyrighted material

Contents

Chapter 1 Innovation in Environmental Remediation Methods 1
Sukanchan Palit and Chaudhery Mustansar Hussain

1.1 Introduction 1
1.2 The Vision of This Chapter 2
1.3 The Needs and the Rationale of This Chapter 2
1.4 Environmental Sustainability and the Vision for the Future 3
1.5 The Present State of the Environment and the Success of Scientific Endeavor 5
1.6 Scientific Sagacity and the Vast World of Environmental Remediation 6
1.7 Conventional and Non-conventional Environmental Engineering Techniques 6
1.8 Scientific Vision and Arsenic Groundwater Remediation 7
1.9 Advanced Oxidation Processes and the Road to Scientific Wisdom 8
1.10 Membrane Science and Other Novel Separation Processes 8
1.11 Recent Scientific Endeavors in the Field of Advanced Oxidation Processes 9
1.12 Recent Research Pursuits in Membrane Science 11
1.13 Nanotechnology in Groundwater Remediation and the Great Vision 14
1.14 Scientific Vision and Recent Developments in the Field of Drinking Water Treatment 17

The Handbook of Environmental Remediation: Classic and Modern Techniques
Edited by Chaudhery Mustansar Hussain
© The Royal Society of Chemistry 2020
Published by the Royal Society of Chemistry, www.rsc.org

Copyrighted material

1.15 Integrated Water Resource Management and the Visionary Future 19
1.16 Future Recommendations and Future Research Trends 19
1.17 Conclusion, Summary and Scientific Perspectives 20
Further Reading Online 21
References 22

Chapter 2 Hazardous Wastes – Types and Sources 24
Saurabh Shukla, Rajiv Ganguly and Chaudhery Mustansar Hussain

2.1 Introduction 24
2.2 Management of Hazardous Waste 25
2.2.1 Identification and Classification 25
2.3 Waste Generators 32
2.4 Sampling and Analysis of Hazardous Waste 33
2.4.1 Waste Analysis Requirements for Generators 34
2.4.2 TSDF Waste Analysis Requirements 34
2.4.3 Sampling and Analysis for TSDFs 36
2.4.4 Conducting Waste Analysis 37
2.4.5 Quantifying the Data Uncertainty 37
2.4.6 Need for Re-evaluation and Record Keeping 37
2.5 Storage, Transport and Disposal of Hazardous Waste 37
2.5.1 Storage of Hazardous Waste 37
2.5.2 Transport of Hazardous Waste 39
2.5.3 Technologies for Hazardous Waste Management 40
2.5.4 Disposal of Hazardous Waste – TSDF 46
2.6 Monitoring Procedure for Treatment, Storage and Disposal Facility/Prevention of Environmental Hazard Risks 48
2.6.1 Fire 48
2.6.2 Rain/Storm 48
2.6.3 Air Emissions 49
2.6.4 Groundwater and Surface Water Quality Monitoring 49
2.6.5 Soil Quality Monitoring 49
Further Reading Online 50
References 50

Copyrighted material

Chapter 3 Thermal Treatment **53**
František Kaštánek, Pavel Topka, Karel Soukup and Olga Šolcová

3.1 State of the Art 53
3.1.1 Soils as a Priority Accumulator of Hazardous Substances in the Environment 53
3.1.2 Incineration 54
3.1.3 Thermal Desorption 55
3.1.4 Thermal Methods as Part of a Complex Decontamination Process for Soils and Sediments 56
3.2 Thermal Desorption of Extracted Soil 58
3.2.1 Essential Phenomena Affecting Thermal Desorption Efficiency 58
3.2.2 Application of Thermal Desorption 58
3.2.3 Indirectly Heated Thermal Desorption 60
3.3 Basic Relations for Heat and Mass Transfer Used in Thermal Desorption 64
3.3.1 Average Soil Residence Time in a Rotary Desorber 64
3.3.2 Modeling of Desorption 65
3.3.3 Convective Heat Transfer to Solid Layer 66
3.3.4 Desorption of Organic Matter from the Aerated Soil Layer 68
3.4 Thermal Desorption of Hydrocarbons – A Case Study 70
3.4.1 Experimental 70
3.4.2 Increase in Water Condensate *Versus* Temperature in the Soil 71
3.4.3 Results of Thermal Desorption of Hydrocarbons 72
3.4.4 Desorption Curves of Water from Soils Contaminated with Hydrocarbons 72
3.4.5 Efficiency of Desorption of Hydrocarbons 75
3.5 Thermal Desorption Associated with the Catalytic Oxidation of Pollutants in Desorbed Vapors 76
3.5.1 Implementation Options 76
3.5.2 Influence of the Presence of Heavy Metals in the Soil 77
3.5.3 Pilot-plant Case Study 79

Copyrighted material

3.5.4 Arrangement of Thermal Desorption Unit – Catalytic Oxidation Reactor Pilot Experiments 80
3.5.5 Thermal Desorption of Non-chlorinated Hydrocarbons from Contaminated Soils with the Addition of Oxidizing Additives – Thermal Desorption Units as Oxidation Reactors 81
3.6 How to Choose a Thermal Desorption Unit 82
Further Reading 84
References 85

Chapter 4 Soil Vapor Extraction: Fundamentals, Theory (Permeability and Gas–Non-aqueous Phase Liquid Mass Transfer Coefficient) and Applications 88
Otmane Boudouch, Mariem Kacem and Belkacem Benadda

4.1 Introduction 88
4.2 Mathematical Model of Soil Vapor Extraction 93
4.2.1 Introduction 93
4.2.2 Continuity Equations 94
4.2.3 Mass Transfer Between Phases 95
4.2.4 Continuity Equations 97
4.3 Permeability Effect 99
4.3.1 Non-polluted Soil Application: Estimation of Soil Air Permeability 99
4.3.2 Influence of Surface Covers 107
4.3.3 SVE Applied to Polluted Soils: Air Permeability Change During Extraction of VOCs 107
4.4 Gas–NAPL Mass Transfer Effect 110
4.4.1 Gas–NAPL Mass Transfer Coefficient Models 110
4.4.2 Comparison of Estimated Gas–NAPL Mass Transfer Coefficient Obtained by Both 1D and 3D Pilots 113
4.4.3 Model for SVE/Venting 113
4.5 Conclusion 118
Further Reading Online 118
References 118

Chapter 5 Electrokinetic Remediation 121
Elisama Vieira Dos Santos, Sergio Ferro and Marco Vocciante

5.1 Introduction 121

Copyrighted material

5.2 Fundamentals of Electrokinetic Remediation 122
5.3 Electrokinetic Removal of Organic Compounds 128
5.3.1 Petroleum 128
5.3.2 Pesticides and Herbicides 130
5.4 Electrokinetic Removal of Heavy Metals 131
5.5 Electrokinetic Treatment of Complex Contaminations 134
5.6 Mathematical Modeling of Electrochemical Remediation 135
References 138

Chapter 6 Stabilization/Solidification 145
Julia A. Stegemann and Amitava Roy

6.1 Introduction 145
6.1.1 Use of Stabilization/Solidification in Remediation of Contaminated Land 145
6.1.2 History of Stabilization/Solidification 146
6.2 Binder Systems 148
6.2.1 Hydraulic Cements 148
6.2.2 Portland Cement 148
6.2.3 Blended and Alkali-activated Cement (Geopolymer) Systems 150
6.2.4 Calcium Aluminate and Calcium Sulfoaluminate Cement Systems 152
6.2.5 Other Stabilization/Binder Systems 152
6.3 Interactions of Contaminated Soil with Cement-based Binders 154
6.3.1 Application of Stabilization/Solidification in Remediation of Contaminated Land 154
6.3.2 Immobilization of Pollutants in Cement-based Systems 155
6.3.3 Deleterious Reactions of Contaminated Soil with Cement-based Binders 164
6.4 Evaluation of Properties of Stabilized/Solidified Products 165
6.4.1 Environmental Threats to Stabilized/Solidified Products 165
6.4.2 Key Qualities of Stabilized/Solidified Products 167
6.4.3 Evaluation of Physical Properties 171
6.4.4 Evaluation of Leachability 173

Copyrighted material

6.5 Stabilization/Solidification Formulation Development 177
6.5.1 Soil Sampling and Preparation of Stabilized/Solidified Specimens in the Laboratory 177
6.5.2 Treatability Testing and Development of Operating Windows for Stabilization/Solidification 179
6.6 Full-scale Stabilization/Solidification Case Studies 183
6.7 Conclusion 184
References 185

Chapter 7 Permeable Reactive Barriers (PRBs) for Environmental Site Remediation 191
Elena Torres and Paloma Gómez

7.1 Introduction 191
7.1.1 General Considerations 191
7.1.2 Sustainability of PRBs Compared with Other Cleanup Technologies 192
7.1.3 Advantages of PRB Technology 193
7.1.4 Limitations of PRB Technology 194
7.2 Design and Configuration of PRBs 194
7.2.1 Elements and Configuration of PRB Systems 195
7.2.2 Configuration of PRB Systems 196
7.3 Reactive Media Used in PRBs 199
7.3.1 Zerovalent Iron (ZVI) 199
7.3.2 Activated Carbon 201
7.3.3 Zeolites 201
7.3.4 Alkaline Materials 202
7.3.5 Apatites 202
7.3.6 Transformed Red Mud 202
7.3.7 Alumina and Iron Oxides 203
7.3.8 Biowalls 203
7.3.9 Combined Media 205
7.4 Application of Nanomaterials to Reactive Barriers 207
7.5 Construction Technologies for PRBs 208
7.6 Performance Monitoring 211
7.7 Longevity of PRBs 213
7.8 Closure 214
7.9 Costs 216
7.10 Lessons Learned 218
7.11 Future Directions 219
7.12 Alternatives to Conventional PRBs 220

Copyrighted material

7.13 Conclusion 220
Additional Resources 221
Guides 221
Books 221
Further Reading Online 222
References 222

Chapter 8 Thermal Desorption and Incineration 229
Karima Guemiza, Thana Saffar, Mouna Gmar, Sara Magdouli and Takoua Foudhaili

8.1 Environmental Contamination in Soils 229
8.2 Regulations and Policy Related to Contaminated Soils 230
8.3 Characterization and Behavior of Contaminants in Soil 231
8.3.1 Organic Contaminants 231
8.3.2 Inorganic Contaminants 235
8.4 Site Decontamination Techniques 239
8.5 Thermal Desorption and Incineration 240
8.5.1 Thermal Desorption 241
8.5.2 Incineration 246
8.6 Conclusion 247
Disclaimer 247
Further Reading Online 248
References 248

Chapter 9 Green Technique for the Remediation of Soil Using Composting 254
Perminder Jit Kaur, Garima Chauhan, Geetanjali Kaushik and Chaudhery Mustansar Hussain

9.1 Introduction 254
9.2 Process of Composting 258
9.3 Mechanism of Composting 260
9.4 Application of Composting to Bioremediation 260
9.4.1 Heavy Metals 261
9.4.2 Hydrocarbons 261
9.4.3 Pesticides 263
9.4.4 Gas Stream Purification 263
9.5 Conclusion and Future Scope 264
References 265

Copyrighted material

Chapter 10 Phytoremediation **268**
Antonio Cristaldi, Chiara Copat, Gea Oliveri Conti, Pietro Zuccarello, Alfina Grasso and Margherita Ferrante

10.1 Introduction 268
10.2 Phytoremediation in the World Scenario 270
10.3 Soil Pollution 273
10.3.1 Heavy Metals 273
10.3.2 PAHs 277
10.3.3 Other Organic Contaminants 278
10.4 Bioremediation 279
10.4.1 Phytoremediation 281
10.5 Plants Involved in Phytoremediation Techniques 289
10.6 Conclusion 292
Further Reading Online 293
References 293

Chapter 11 Biostimulation and Bioaugmentation: Modern Strategies for the Successful Bioremediation of Contaminated Environments **299**
Saranya Kuppusamy, Kadiyala Venkateswarlu, Mallavarapu Megharaj, Namasivayam Vasudevan and Yong Bok Lee

11.1 Introduction 299
11.2 Concept of Biostimulation and Bioaugmentation 300
11.3 Advantages and Disadvantages of Biostimulation and Bioaugmentation 301
11.4 Biostimulation and Bioaugmentation Strategies for the Enhanced Degradation of Environmental Contaminants 303
11.4.1 Biostimulation Using Additives 303
11.4.2 Bioaugmentation Using Microbial Cells or Genes 308
11.4.3 Combined Biostimulation–Bioaugmentation System 318
11.5 Field and Real Case Studies Associated with the Use of Biostimulation/Bioaugmentation 319
11.5.1 Bioaugmentation Alone 320
11.5.2 Biostimulation Alone 320
11.5.3 Biostimulation–Bioaugmentation 321

Copyrighted material

11.6 Conclusion 321
Further Reading Online 322
Important Further Reading 322
Acknowledgement 322
References 323

Chapter 12 Strategies for Enhancing Soil Phytoremediation and Biomass Valorization 331
Ana P. G. C. Marques, Nídia S. C. Caetano and Paula M. L. Castro

12.1 Introduction 331
12.2 Volume Reduction of Phytoremediation-derived Biomass 336
12.2.1 Composting 336
12.2.2 Compaction 336
12.3 Biomass from Phytoremediation: An Energetic Opportunity 337
12.3.1 Thermal Conversion Processes 338
12.3.2 Ethanol Fermentation 343
12.3.3 Oil Extraction and Transesterification 344
12.3.4 Anaerobic Digestion 346
12.4 Conclusion 347
Further Reading Online 348
Acknowledgements 348
References 349

Chapter 13 Landfarming: A Green Remediation Technique 357
Perminder Jit Kaur, Umesh Chandra, Chaudhery Mustansar Hussain and Geetanjali Kaushik

13.1 Introduction 357
13.2 Landfarming 360
13.3 Process Design for Landfarming Systems 361
13.4 Mechanism of the Process 362
13.5 Factors Affecting the Effectiveness of the Process 365
13.6 Concerns Related to the Effect of Leachates on the Ecosystem 366
13.7 Leachate Treatment Technology 366
13.7.1 Leachate Pollution Index (LPI) 366
13.7.2 Characterization of Leachate 368
13.7.3 Spray Irrigation on Adjacent Grassland 371

Copyrighted material

13.7.4 Recirculation of Leachate Through Landfill 371
13.7.5 Co-treatment of Sewage and Leachate 372
13.7.6 Biological Treatment 372
13.7.7 Physicochemical Treatment 372
13.8 Future Prospects 375
References 376

Chapter 14 Ultrasound-assisted Remediation Methods 379
Teresa Castelo-Grande, Paulo A. Augusto and Domingos Barbosa

14.1 Introduction 379
14.2 Remediation Techniques 380
14.2.1 Soil, Sediments and Groundwater 380
14.2.2 Surface Water and Wastewater 382
14.3 Ultrasound 382
14.3.1 Fundamentals 382
14.3.2 Ultrasound-assisted Extraction 389
14.3.3 Ultrasound-assisted Remediation 393
14.4 Conclusion 401
Further Reading 402
Books 402
Reviews 402
Cases Studies 403
Patents 403
Acknowledgements 403
References 404

Chapter 15 Electrochemical Methods for Environmental Remediation 410
Paola Villegas Guzman and Carlos A. Martinez-Huitle

15.1 Introduction 410
15.2 Electrocoagulation 411
15.3 Electrochemical Oxidation of Organic Pollutants 412
15.3.1 Oxidation *via* Intermediates of Oxygen Evolution 414
15.3.2 Indirect Oxidation 417
15.4 Electro-Fenton-based Processes 420
15.5 Photoelectrocatalysis Process 425
15.6 Electrochemical Processes for Disinfection 428
15.7 Advantages and Disadvantages of Electrochemical Technologies 429

Copyrighted material

15.8 Prospective Relationship of Electrochemical Systems and Renewable Energy-based Processes 430
15.8.1 Coupling Electrochemical Systems to Renewable Energies for WATER Treatment 430
15.8.2 Photovoltaic-assisted Systems for the Electrogeneration of Hydrogen 432
15.8.3 Electrochemical Conversion of CO_2 into Valuable Products 433
15.9 Perspectives and Recommendations 435
References 436

Chapter 16 Nanoremediation 443
Saurabh Shukla, Ramsha Khan and Chaudhery Mustansar Hussain

16.1 Introduction 443
16.2 Types of Nanomaterials 444
16.2.1 Inorganic Nanomaterials 444
16.2.2 Carbon-based Nanomaterials 448
16.3 Applications of Nanoremediation 450
16.3.1 Contaminated Soil and Groundwater 450
16.3.2 Air Pollution Control 455
16.4 Challenges for Nanoremediation 457
16.4.1 Economics of Nanoremediation 457
16.4.2 Health and Safety Risks 457
16.5 Future of Nanoremediation 458
16.6 Conclusion 459
Further Reading Online 460
References 460

Chapter 17 Economic, Legal and Safety Issues of Environmental Site Remediation 468
Rajiv Ganguly and Chaudhery Mustansar Hussain

17.1 Introduction 468
17.2 Cost–Benefit Analysis of Remediation 470
17.3 Social and Ethical Issues in Remediation 471
17.4 Health Risks During Remediation 473
17.4.1 Development of RBRLs 473
17.5 Life Cycle Assessment Approaches for Remediation 476
17.6 International Cooperation and Support in Environmental Remediation 478

Copyrighted material

17.7 Public Acceptability of Controversial Technologies 479
17.8 Effectiveness of Site Management 480
17.9 Sustainable Remediation 480
17.10 Conclusion 481
References 482

Chapter 18 Future of Environmental Remediation Methods 487
Sukanchan Palit and Chaudhery Mustansar Hussain

18.1 Introduction 487
18.2 Overview of This Book 488
18.3 Challenges for Remediation 490
18.4 Modern Society and Remediation Methods 492
18.5 Conclusion 493
Further Reading Online 493
References 494

Subject Index 496

Copyrighted material

CHAPTER 2

Hazardous Wastes – Types and Sources

SAURABH SHUKLA,[a] RAJIV GANGULY[b] AND CHAUDHERY MUSTANSAR HUSSAIN*[c]

[a] Faculty of Civil Engineering, Shri Ramswaroop Memorial University, Deva Road, Lucknow, Uttar Pradesh 225003, India; [b] Department of Civil Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, District Solan, Himachal Pradesh 173234, India; [c] Department of Chemistry and Environmental Science, New Jersey Institute of Technology, University Heights, Newark, NJ 07102, USA
*Email: chaudhery.m.hussain@njit.edu

2.1 Introduction

All around the globe, the economic and social status of people is changing very rapidly. Especially in developing countries, the need for a better economic state is a prerequisite for better social status. The economic growth and development of a country result in many adverse effects on the environment, *viz.* waste generation, greenhouse gas emissions, deforestation, land degradation, *etc.* Waste can be described in the most characteristic way as unwanted material generated in any production process. Although the definition of waste and its categorization may vary slightly in different countries, waste and waste management represent a significant global issue. The never-ending race towards urbanization and modern lifestyle to become a developed country has a serious disadvantage, namely the generation of hazardous waste. With a paradigm shift in economy with the goal of industrialization, the number of industries, particularly those which produce

The Handbook of Environmental Remediation: Classic and Modern Techniques
Edited by Chaudhery Mustansar Hussain
© The Royal Society of Chemistry 2020
Published by the Royal Society of Chemistry, www.rsc.org

Copyrighted material

hazardous wastes, has increased dramatically. During the past few decades, the generation of hazardous waste has increased alarmingly around the globe[1–3] and there is an urgent need to develop comprehensive strategies for hazardous waste management. In order to do so, proper guidelines, classification practices and the promotion of reuse and recycling need to be developed. Hazardous waste accounted for about half of the environmental consultation market worth $8.2 billion in 1991,[4] which makes it very evident that hazardous waste was also of great significance nearly 30 years ago. What makes it so concerning is its toxicity, which is why the scientific and practical definition of hazardous waste and its proper treatment and disposal have been dominant over other environmental issues. This chapter attempts to address these issues and provide a comprehensive strategy for the storage, treatment and proper disposal of hazardous waste.

2.2 Management of Hazardous Waste

Initially, officials around the globe were not concerned about the consequences of hazardous waste for environmental and human health. Gradually, with the advances and developments in science and the advent of many interdisciplinary fields, researchers across the world started to recognize the looming threat of chemicals and the consequences for society. Accident episodes were now increasingly associated with chemicals and these accidents attracted attention throughout the world, hence a need to define hazardous waste became evident.

2.2.1 Identification and Classification

Various countries have their own classification system pertaining to hazardous waste and there are multiple levels of sophistication and complexities involved in the identification of hazardous waste. Therein lies a very basic difficulty for government and industrial organizations engaged in hazardous waste control programs, namely to define hazardous waste realistically within the scientific and practical domains. Correct identification and subsequent classification are essential to ensure that the collection, transportation, storage, and treatment of waste and its proper disposal are carried out in a manner that not only protects human health but also provides protection for the environment, and in compliance with legal requirements. This chapter presents the classification system adopted by United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and also by the European Union Environmental Protection Agency, which is accepted across the European Union.

First, correct classification depends mostly on correct identification, and to address this issue the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) describes the four steps necessary for preliminary identification of hazardous waste.[5] These steps are summarized in Figure 2.1. Moreover, the RCRA[5] defines hazardous waste as ‘‘a solid waste or combination of solid waste, which because of its quantity, concentration or physical, chemical or

Copyrighted material

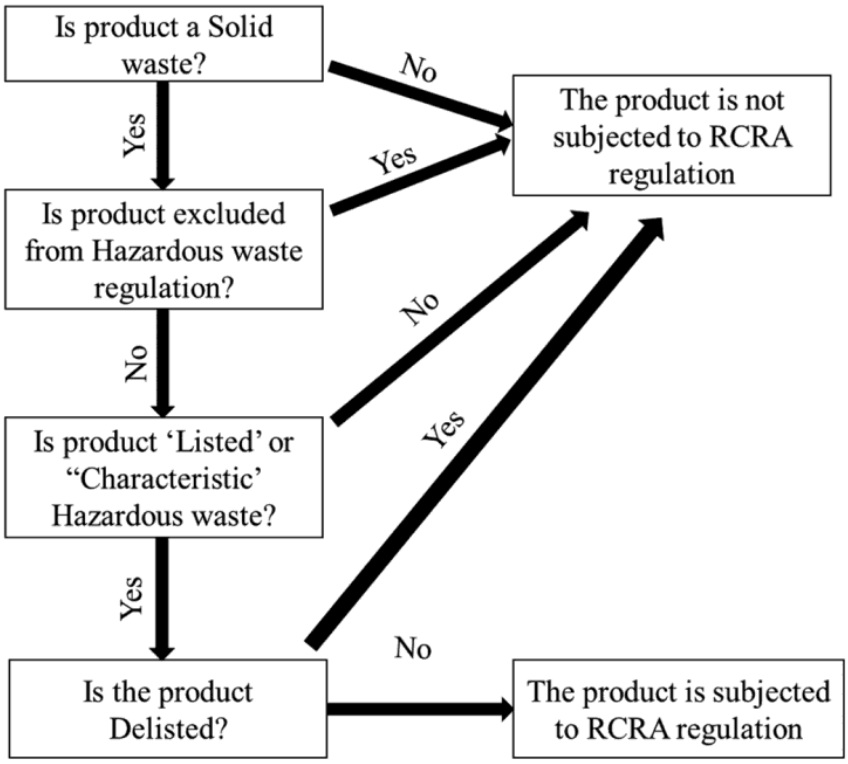


Figure 2.1 Identification process for hazardous waste. See also ref. 5.

infectious characteristics may (a) cause, or significantly contribute to, an increase in mortality or an increase in serious irreversible or incapacitating reversible, illness; or (b) pose a substantial present or potential hazard to human health or the environment when improperly treated, stored, transported or disposed of or otherwise managed''. This classification is based on the fact that ''such wastes are non-degradable or persistent in nature or they can be biologically magnified or because they can be lethal or because they may otherwise cause or tend to cause detrimental cumulative effects''.[6]

The definition provided by the RCRA is very broad one and does not clearly indicate the threats posed by the waste(s). This issue was therefore addressed by classifying the waste through (1) listing of hazardous wastes and (2) identification of certain specific characteristics which, when present in a waste, makes it hazardous.

2.2.1.1 Listed Hazardous Waste

Hazardous waste listings by the EPA specifically describe the specific types of waste that are dangerous enough to warrant regulatory action. Hence it becomes very important that, before the final listing, the EPA conducts comprehensive studies regarding threats posed by a particular waste and waste stream to human and environmental health. If a waste or stream is found to be threatening enough, it can be listed in one of the lists and be classified as hazardous. Thereafter, any waste that conforms to the listing criteria is considered hazardous, regardless of its chemical composition or

Copyrighted material

any such variable. The four criteria that the EPA may use to list a waste are as follows:

1. The waste typically contains harmful chemicals and other factors indicate that it could pose a threat to human health and the environment in the absence of special regulation. Such wastes are known as toxic listed wastes.
2. The waste contains such dangerous chemicals that it could pose a threat to human health and the environment even when properly managed. Such wastes are known as acutely hazardous wastes.
3. The waste typically exhibits one of the four characteristics of hazardous waste described in the hazardous waste identification regulations (ignitability, corrosivity, reactivity or toxicity).
4. When the EPA has to cause to believe for some other reason that the waste typically fits within the statutory definition of hazardous waste developed by Congress.

The EPA may list any waste using one or more of the criteria mentioned above. Based on these, four lists were prepared by the EPA, with each list designating from about 30 to a few hundred waste streams as hazardous. Each waste is assigned a waste code consisting of the letter associated with the list followed by three digits. For example, the wastes on the F list are assigned the waste codes F001, F002 and so on. The four lists prepared by the EPA are as follows:[5]

- *The F list:* since the processes producing industrial solid waste vary greatly across the sectors, the F list wastes are considered to be wastes from non-specific sources. The list designates particular solid wastes from certain common industrial or manufacturing processes as hazardous. The F list is codified in the regulations at §261.31.
- *The K list:* the K list labels a particular solid waste from certain specific industries. Wastes in this list are known as wastes from specific sources. The K list is found at §261.32.
- *The P and the U lists:* these two lists are similar in the sense that both have listings of pure or commercial grade formulations of certain specific unused chemicals as hazardous. Both the P and U lists are codified in §261.33.

2.2.1.2 Characteristic Hazardous Waste

Successful identification and subsequent classification are mainly governed by some characteristic features and these sets of characteristic feature can very well be used to classify hazardous waste. Even though unanimous definitions of hazardous waste have not been formulated across the globe, there is a universal acceptance towards these characteristic features. According to the EPA,[7] if a substance shows one or many of the following

Copyrighted material

characteristics upon self-reaction or reaction with other compounds, it may be classified as a hazardous substance. These characteristic features are defined as follows:[5]

1. *Ignitability:* Any waste product that can create fire under certain conditions, has a flash point of less than 60 °C and shows spontaneous combustible characteristics can be called an ignitable product.
2. *Corrosivity:* All the acids or bases ($2 \leq pH \geq 12.5$) and/or any waste product that are capable of causing corrosion in metal containers (such as storage tanks, drums, *etc.*).
3. *Reactivity:* If any material is unstable under normal conditions, it can be considered a reactive hazardous waste. ''These products may cause explosions, undergo violent reactions, generate toxic fumes, gases or vapors or explosive mixtures when heated, compressed or mixed with water''.[5]
4. *Toxicity:* A waste product is referred to as toxic when its proven to be harmful or fatal upon ingestion or adsorbed. Determination of toxicity is carried out through a laboratory test known as the ''Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure'' (TCLP).

2.2.1.3 Wastes Listed Solely for Exhibiting the Characteristic of Ignitability, Corrosivity and/or Reactivity

The regulation of wastes listed solely for exhibiting the characteristic of ignitability, corrosivity and/or reactivity does not work in the same way as that of other listed hazardous wastes under RCRA. Hence, according to RCRA (66 FR 27266), ''When wastes are generated that meet a listing description for one of the 29 wastes listed only for exhibiting the characteristic of ignitability, corrosivity and/or reactivity, the waste is not hazardous if it does not exhibit a characteristic''.[9]

2.2.1.4 The Mixture and Derived-from Rules

Through the listing of hazardous waste and characterization, most of the bases for identification of such wastes were considered to be covered. However, some key concerns were subsequently raised regarding the identification process. One such concern was ''what if the hazardous waste is changed chemically or physically in some way, will it still be considered hazardous?'' To resolve this issue, the EPA quickly came up with a very simple and strict guideline. This guideline was broadly presented in mixture and derived-from rules. These rules operate differently for listed and characteristic hazardous wastes.

2.2.1.4.1 Listed Hazardous Waste. The mixture rule for listed wastes states that ''a mixture made up of any amount of a non-hazardous solid

Copyrighted material

waste and any amount of a listed hazardous waste is considered a listed hazardous waste. In other words, if a small vial of listed waste is mixed with a large quantity of non-hazardous waste, the resulting mixture bears the same waste code and regulatory status as the original listed component of the mixture''. Similarly, the derived-from rule for listed wastes states that ''any material derived from a listed hazardous waste is also a listed hazardous waste. Thus, ash produced by burning a listed hazardous waste bears the same waste code and regulatory status as the original listed waste, regardless of the ash's actual properties''.[5]

2.2.1.4.2 Characteristic Wastes. As mentioned earlier, norms for listed waste and characteristic wastes are different. The EPA decided that since the waste mixture does not exhibit any of the four characteristics, it shall no longer be considered hazardous. Hence ''a mixture involving characteristic wastes is hazardous only if the mixture itself exhibits a characteristic. Similarly, treatment residues and materials derived from characteristic wastes are hazardous only if they themselves exhibit a characteristic''.[5]

2.2.1.4.3 Waste Listed Solely for Exhibiting the Characteristic of Ignitability, Corrosivity and/or Reactivity. It is mentioned that ''if a hazardous waste listed only for the characteristics of ignitability, corrosivity and/or reactivity is mixed with a solid waste, the original listing does not carry through to the resulting mixture if that mixture does not exhibit any hazardous waste characteristics''.[5] Similarly, for derived-from it states that ''if a waste derived from the treatment, storage or disposal of a hazardous waste listed for the characteristics of ignitability, corrosivity and/or reactivity no longer exhibits one of those characteristics, it is not a hazardous waste''.[5]

Another major guideline (valid from 2015) followed across the European Union is given by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Ireland, which mentions two very critical elements for hazardous waste classification:[5]

1. Preparation of List of Waste (LoW): ''The LoW provides a harmonized list for coding all waste. The different types of waste in the list are fully defined by the six-digit entry for the waste including the respective two-digit and four-digit chapter headings''.[8]

   As per the LoW, waste can be categorized in any one of the following three entry types:

   (i) non-hazardous;
   (ii) hazardous (marked with an asterisk);
   (iii) mirror – either hazardous or non-hazardous.

   One very important and notable point here is that, without any prejudice, if a waste has been entered in a non-hazardous category, no further assessment is required and the entry is finalized as non-hazardous. Similarly, if a waste has been entered in a hazardous category, it is hazardous without any further assessment. However,

Copyrighted material

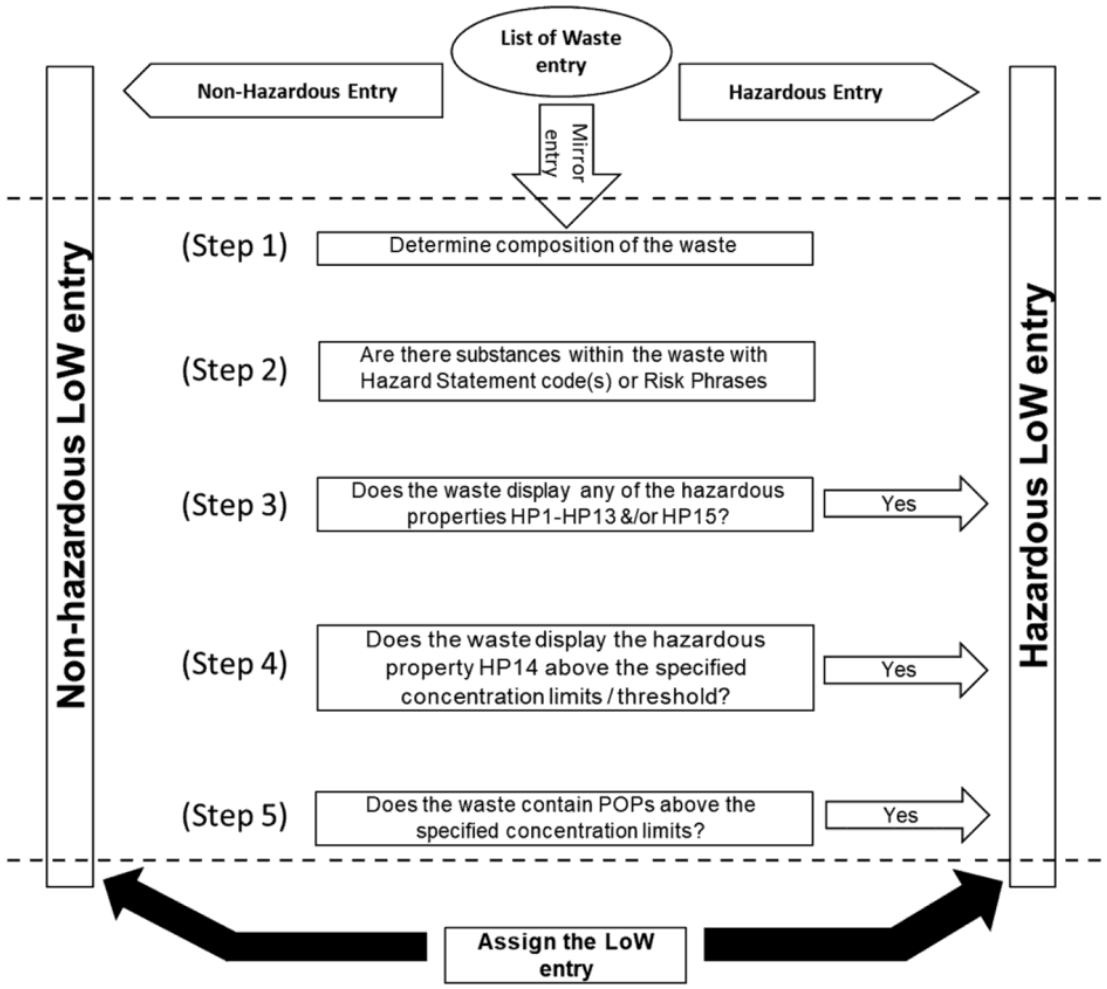


Figure 2.2 Steps for determination of hazardous waste entry. Reproduced with permission from: EPA Ireland.[8]

provisions and directives are in place to rectify any entry based on evidence.

Moreover, if the list has a mirror entry, it is dealt with in accordance with the second element:

2. Determining if waste is hazardous or non-hazardous: ''If the waste has a mirror entry, it must be subject to further assessment to determine if it is hazardous or not''. The necessary steps are outlined in Figure 2.2.

Various classes of hazardous waste and a few examples are compiled in Table 2.1.[10,11] This table illustrates the similarity between UN class number and EPA identification number of hazardous waste classification.

2.2.1.5 Tests for Hazardous Wastes

Various physical and chemical tests are required to identify several waste characteristics so that optimum and efficient treatment and disposal guidelines can be formulated. These test method numbers, listed by the

Copyrighted material

Table 2.1 Various classes of hazardous waste with EPA Ireland identification number.

UN class number (1989)	Characteristics	Types	Examples	Similar EPA identification number
1	Explosives	Projection, mass explosion, minor hazard	Ammonium perchlorate, cyclonite, explosive articles	D003
2	Gases	Poisonous, flammable gas, non-flammable gas	Compressed oxygen, butane, ammonia	D001
3, 4	Flammable solids and liquids	Low flash point range, medium flash range, high flash range	Acetone, alcohol, diethyl ether	D001
		Flammable solids, spontaneous combustion, emitting flammable gases when wet	White phosphorus, yellow phosphorus, alkali metals	
5	Oxidizing substances	Oxidizing compounds of all types	Sodium peroxide, potassium permanganate, potassium superoxide	D002
6	Infectious substances	Poisonous agents, infectious agents	Arsenic, clinical waste	D003
7	Radioactive materials	Radioactive compounds of all kinds	Uranium	D003
8	Corrosives	Corrosive in nature	Mineral acids, organic acids, strong bases	D002
9	Toxic	Toxic to the ecosystem or society	Environmentally hazardous chemicals	D004–D043

EPA,[12] are summarized in Table 2.2. The choice of appropriate method depends upon the detail of the information sought for final treatment/disposal. Moreover, to choose the correct method, some basic information is necessary, which includes the following:

1. Physical state of the sample: aqueous, solid, volatile, sludge, multi-phase sample.
2. Analytes of interest: organic (carbon compounds) or inorganic (metals and anions).
3. Analytical sensitivity required.
4. Analytical objective: screening methods/composite sampling, *etc.*
5. Purpose of testing: quantitation or monitoring.
6. Information regarding sample containers and holding time.

Copyrighted material

Table 2.2 Applicable method numbers for various tests of hazardous waste.

Applicable determinative method numbers for:		
Organic analyses	Inorganic analyses	Miscellaneous methods
8000D, 8011, 8015C, 8021B, 8031, 8032A, 8033, 8041A, 8061A, 8070A, 8081B, 8082A, 8085, 8091, 8095, 9100, 8111, 8121, 8131, 8141B, 8151A, 8260B, 8261, 8270D, 8275A, 8276, 8280B, 820A, 8310, 8315A, 8316, 8318A, 8321B, 8325, 8330A, 8331, 8332, 8410, 8430, 8440, 8520	6010D, 6020B, 6200, 6500, 6800, 7000B, 7010, 7061A, 7062, 7063, 7195, 7196A, 7197, 7198, 7199, 7470A, 7471B, 7472, 7473, 7474, 7580, 7741A, 7742	5050, 9000, 9001, 9010C, 9012B, 9013A, 9014, 9015, 9016, 9020B, 9021, 9022, 9023, 9030B, 9031, 9034, 9035, 9036, 9038, 9056A, 9057, 9060A, 9065, 9066, 9067, 9070A, 9071B, 9075, 9076, 9077, 9131, 9132, 9210A, 9211, 9212, 9213, 9214, 9215, 9216, 9250, 9251, 9253, 9320

2.3 Waste Generators

A waste generator may be any person who produces a hazardous waste. As the quantity of generated waste may vary, the EPA has categorized generators in three different categories, based on the quantity of hazardous waste generated each month,[13] as follows:

1. very small quantity generators (VSQGs);
2. small quantity generators (SQGs); and
3. large quantity generators (LQGs).

Identification of the generator category is essential for all of the generators. The criteria for determining the category are given in Table 2.3.

There are certain requirements for all waste generators, as described in 40 CFR Part 262,[13] and some of those regulations are as follows:

1. Very small quantity generators (VSQGs):
   - VSQGs must identify all the hazardous waste generated.
   - VSQGs may not accumulate more than 1000 kg of hazardous waste at any time.
   - VSQGs must ensure that hazardous waste is delivered to the authorized person or facility only.
2. Small quantity generators (SQGs):
   - SQGs may accumulate hazardous waste on-site for 180 days without a permit (or 270 days if shipping a distance greater than 200 miles).
   - The quantity of hazardous on-site waste must never exceed 6000 kg.
   - As SQGs are not required to have detailed contingency plans, there must always be at least one employee available to respond to an emergency, who is responsible for coordinating all emergency response measures.

Copyrighted material

Table 2.3 Generator categories based on quantity of waste generated in a calendar month. Source: Electronic Code of Federal Regulations.[13]

Quantity of acute hazardous waste generated in a calendar month	Quantity of non-acute hazardous waste generated in a calendar month	Quantity of residues from a cleanup of acute hazardous waste generated in a calendar month	Generator category
>1 kg	Any amount	Any amount	Large quantity generator
Any amount	≥1000 kg	Any amount	Large quantity generator
Any amount	Any amount	>100 kg	Large quantity generator
≤1 kg	>100 kg and <1000 kg	≤100 kg	Small quantity generator
≤1 kg	≤100 kg	≤100 kg	Very small quantity generator

3. Large quantity generators (LQGs):
   - LQGs may only accumulate waste on-site for 90 days. Certain exceptions apply.
   - LQGs do not have a limit on the amount of hazardous waste accumulated on-site.
   - LQGs must submit a biennial hazardous waste report.

Both SQGs and LQGs must manage their hazardous waste in tanks or containers and must comply with the manifest requirements mentioned in 40 CFR Part 262.

2.4 Sampling and Analysis of Hazardous Waste

One of the most basic and important foundations of the RCRA hazardous waste program is the need presented to waste generators for treatment, storage and disposal facilities first to conduct a proper analysis and identification for all the hazardous wastes that are generated, treated, stored or disposed of at their facility, through waste testing and/or acceptable knowledge related to the waste. Waste analysis refers to both testing and application of acceptable knowledge and it involves the identification and subsequent verification of the chemical and physical characteristics and composition of the waste by performing a detailed physicochemical analysis on a representative sample of the waste.[8]

Major stakeholders are (a) waste generators and (b) treatment, storage and disposal facilities (TSDFs), and the majority of the RCRA's waste analysis requirements are applicable to these hazardous waste generators and TSDFs. These clients may pose or have various concerns relating to the quality of waste, which in turn may help in identifying suitable disposal mechanisms,

Copyrighted material

etc. The analysis of waste fulfils many such objectives concerning the client. Some such concerns are as follows:

1. Waste producers may want to assess the kind of recovery/disposal that is possible.
2. Managers of waste treatment plants need to know if they can accept and will be able to treat the waste.
3. Authorities are interested in the environmental effects related to a particular waste type.

Hence "waste analysis" and subsequent development of a "waste analysis plan" (WAP) become a pivotal activity which ensures that the treatment and disposal facility complies with the applicable regulations. However, there are certain analytical and other related requirements that must be fulfilled by both the generators and TSDFs. The RCRA generator standards are generally applicable for LGQs and SGQs only.

2.4.1 Waste Analysis Requirements for Generators

Anyone who generates a solid waste is obligated to determine if the waste is hazardous or not. The preparation of a WAP is not mandatory for generators unless they are required to manage and treat the waste or contaminated soil in tanks, containers or containment buildings to meet applicable treatment standards.[13] Figure 2.3 provides a summary flowchart of waste analysis and analytical requirements that are applicable for generators.

2.4.2 TSDF Waste Analysis Requirements

As a TSDF, compliance with the applicable §§264/265.13 requirements for waste analysis and WAPs is a necessity. Part 264 of the CFR covers the requirements for permitted facilities/units, whereas Part 265 covers interim status facilities/units.[13]

If the TSDF relies on generator-supplied information only, it is important for the TSDF concerned to review and verify the supplied information and ensure its adequacy.

Hence the transformation of waste-related information among the TSDFs, the generators and other stakeholders becomes very important. For example, if a generator or TSDF ships out the waste to an off-site facility, it is mandatory to provide the waste profile data (analytical data, source of waste, *etc.*). These data are important for the treatment facility to accept the waste in their facility. One very important stakeholder, other than generators and TSDFs, is "hazardous waste transporters", who also have to have detailed data pertaining to the waste they are handling. It is advantageous for all the stakeholders to provide detailed information among themselves to ensure compliance (Figure 2.4).

Copyrighted material

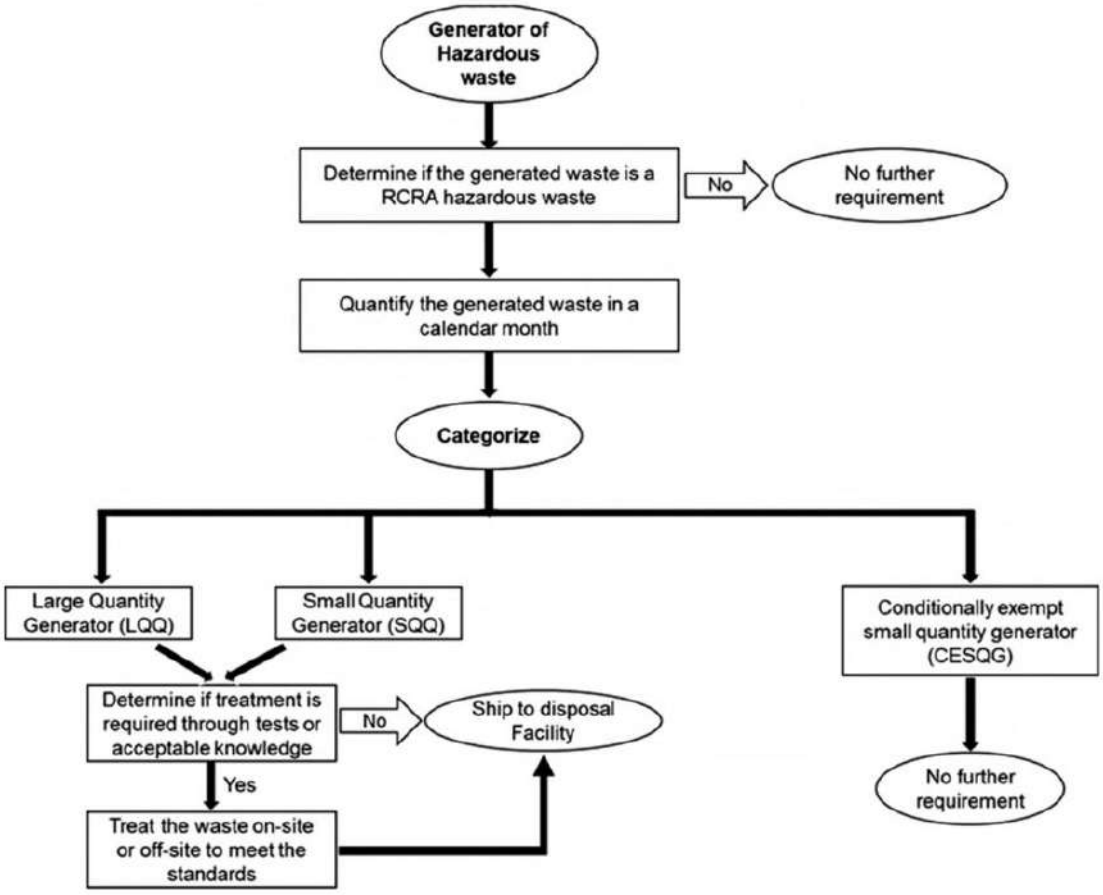


Figure 2.3 Waste analysis requirements for generators.

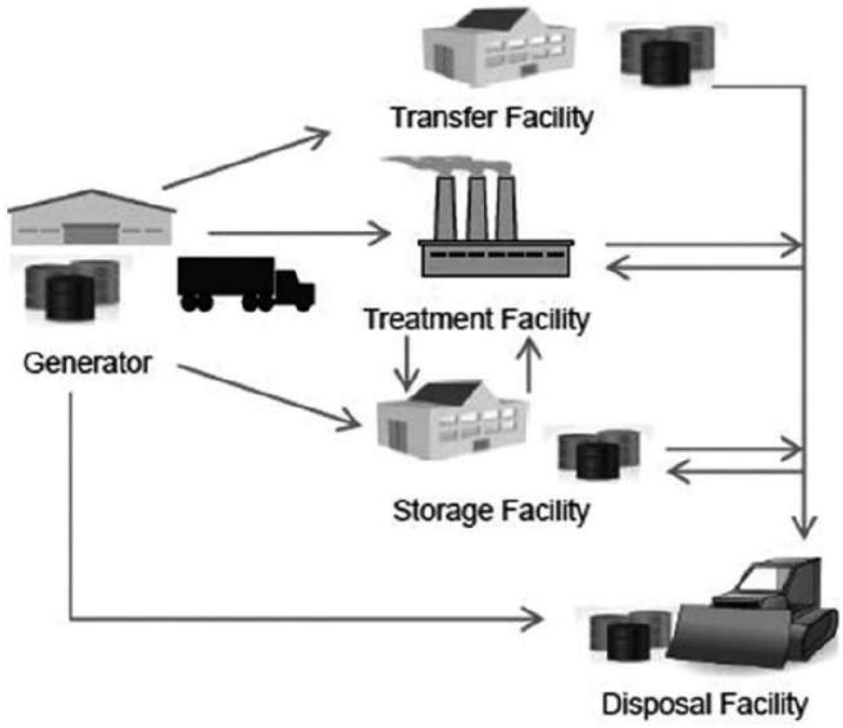


Figure 2.4 Waste analysis data transformation.
Reproduced with permission from: EPA Ireland.[8]

Copyrighted material

2.4.3 Sampling and Analysis for TSDFs

For a TSDF, all the waste analysis requirements can be satisfied through waste sampling and analysis. Moreover, for a new facility or in the absence of detailed information by the generator, there is a need for frequent sampling and a higher quality of analysis. Sampling and analysis reports may be used to document compliance at the facility.

2.4.3.1 Pre-acceptance Sampling and Analysis

A TSDF receiving waste from any facility must confirm various waste characteristics at the time of pre-acceptance. This will ensure that the TSDF would not accept any waste that it is not permitted to handle. Moreover, this ensures that the TSDF can manage the accepted waste effectively and in accordance with the regulations.

2.4.3.2 Waste Acceptance (Fingerprint Analysis) Sampling and Analysis

Fingerprint analysis can include detailed instrumental analysis in laboratories, may make use of field testing kits and screening instruments or may involve visual observations (as in the case of color identification, *etc.*), although the specific information sought for acceptance of the waste may vary according to the waste type, accuracy and permission required to fulfill the permit requirements and the primary objective of waste acceptance.

There are two vital objectives of all the waste acceptance sampling and analysis:

- making sure that the parameters which are being tested (*e.g.* pH) meet all the permit requirements and are well within the acceptable limits required for effective treatment and management; and
- verifying that the waste that is being shipped in is the same waste that was approved during pre-acceptance.

2.4.3.3 Use of Acceptable Knowledge

There are times when acceptable knowledge proves to be very useful in providing information before pre-acceptance of the waste and also checking the compliance with permit regulations. However, some situations may arise where dependence on acceptable knowledge alone may prove to be fatal. Furthermore, the EPA has recognized that, since accuracy in waste identification is essential, acceptable knowledge may prove to be more economical and convenient than sampling and analysis, it is prudent to go through the rigorous process of ‘‘waste analysis’’.

Copyrighted material

2.4.4 Conducting Waste Analysis

Conducting waste analysis and preparing a WAP constitute a very rigorous exercise that helps a facility to conduct and document its analytical methods and procedures. Based on an EPA Ireland document,[8] the various stages involved in waste analysis conduction are summarized in Figure 2.5.

2.4.5 Quantifying the Data Uncertainty

Waste handlers make use of analytical data to make certain decisions and determine if these decisions are supported with sufficient data evidence. For example, if the waste to be managed has elevated levels of a certain pollutant, this could cause potential damage to the managing unit and consequentially may incur regulatory penalties. Hence the unit is likely to minimize the uncertainty behind the decision and increase the confidence level behind the decision taken.[8,14,15]

2.4.6 Need for Re-evaluation and Record Keeping

"The RCRA regulations require that waste analysis performed under 40 CFR 264/265.13(a)(1) be repeated as necessary to ensure that it is accurate and up to date".[8] The important decision to make is determining the re-evaluation frequency and the EPA Ireland document[8] discusses various approaches for this purpose. However, it is important that the facility keeps accurate records of the previous data, which can be accessed whenever necessary for comparison with the present data. Hence "record keeping is an essential aspect of waste analysis, as it documents whether the analyses were done in accordance with required and acceptable procedures".[8]

2.5 Storage, Transport and Disposal of Hazardous Waste

Once the characterization and identification are complete, waste is sent to the storage facility, where it is kept temporarily and subsequently transferred to the disposal or treatment facility.

2.5.1 Storage of Hazardous Waste

The waste resides in the storage facility for a limited time period, after which it is treated and sent to the disposal facility. Generally, the storage facility shall not be provided at the place of generation; however, it might be allowed if the waste is kept in special storage tanks. The primary task of segregation of waste must be carried out with extreme caution and attention. The containers must be kept clean along with the storage facility. Leakages must be

Copyrighted material

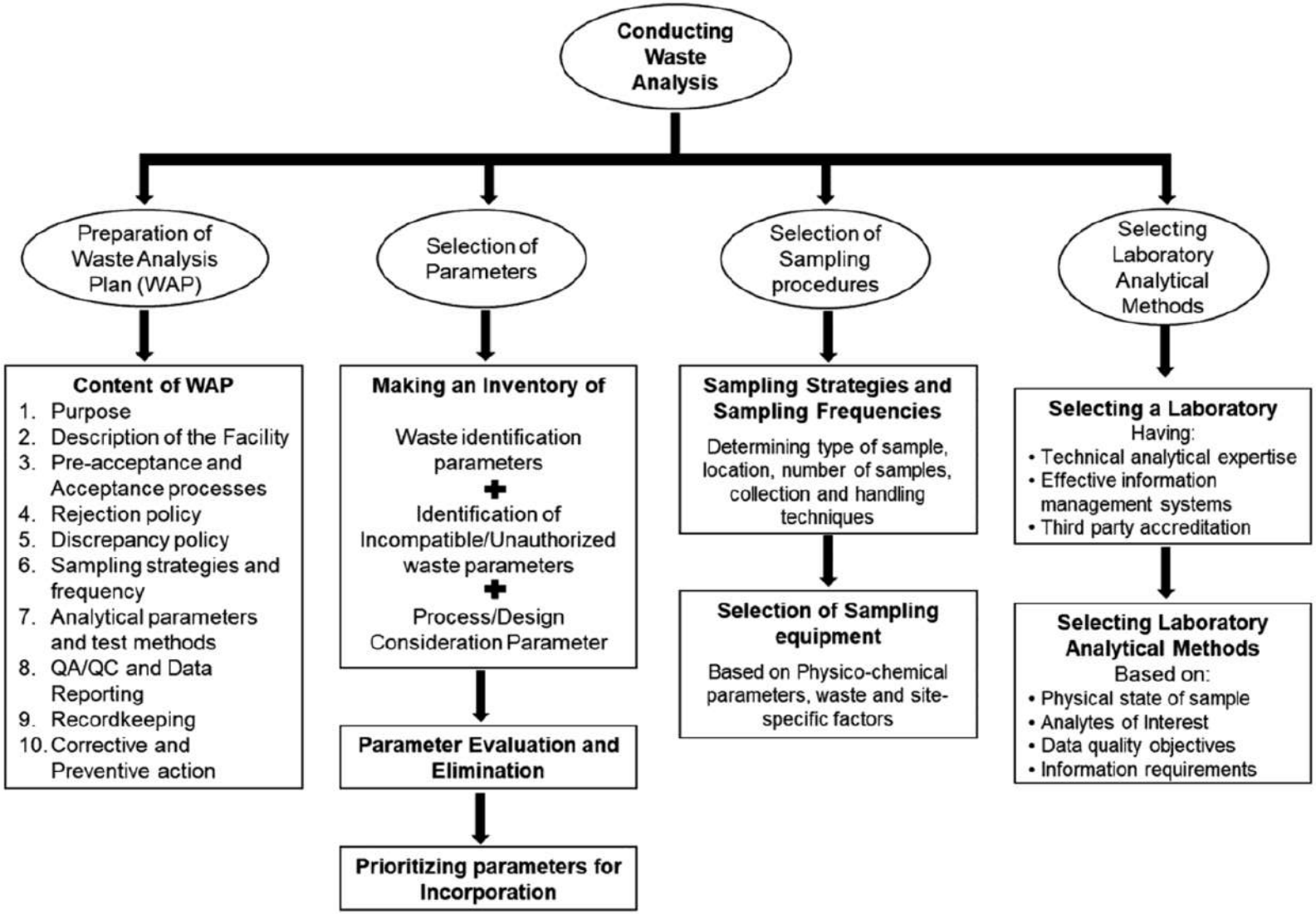


Figure 2.5 Summary of waste analysis procedures and parameters.

Copyrighted material

carefully checked for and avoided. Some important points that must be kept in mind are the following:

- Pollution control equipment such as water spray systems, masks, *etc.*, must be kept at the storage facility.
- The storage facility must have all the necessary guidelines in case any accident occurs.
- The facility must be inspected regularly to keep a check on any deficiency and subsequently avoid any potential accidents.
- There must always be additional containers and workers present or kept at standby as an additional safety measure.
- Proper labeling and regular cleaning of containers must be ensured.
- The maximum storage period is 90 days.
- Special care must be taken when storing hazardous chemicals, as they are subject to further reactions and may undergo explosions. The content of containers having hazardous chemicals must be clearly mentioned along with a mention of any special storage or handling requirement, if any.
- The quality of containers must not be compromised.
- Cover to protect against rain must be provided.

2.5.2 Transport of Hazardous Waste

Transportation of hazardous waste is a very important and crucial aspect in the complete hazardous waste management system, since it requires precise practices to ensure safe transfer and disposal of wastes. Hence it is prudent for the transfer facilities to make sure that they have the required level of expertise and conform to the mandatory registration and other licensing requirements of the state authority in question. This would in turn also enable the governing authorities/bodies to ensure safe and secure transport of hazardous wastes. Some key considerations are as follows:

- As a transporter it is prudent to ensure that the waste generators transport their hazardous waste only in the specified transport vehicles.
- Moreover, it is customary to train the drivers and attendants of the transport vehicles to handle any emergency situations.
- The vehicles must be dedicated for transport of hazardous waste only and must be leak-proof and covered.
- Vehicles must have a license and a no-objection certificate from the governing authorities.
- The containers must be sealed, especially if they contain liquid waste.
- It must be ensured that reactions must proceed inside the containers, hence the stability of the base will be maintained.
- The containers should be able to bear the shocks and jerks resulting from vibrations and undulations of the road, *etc.*
- The emptying process must be easy and risk free.

Copyrighted material

- Mechanical loading and unloading procedures must be designed to minimize the risks.
- Labels must be waterproof and marked clearly in both English and the regional language. It must also withstand the effects of sunlight.
- The label of the previous contents must be removed to avoid any confusion or mishandling.
- The label must include the waste code number, the type of waste, its origin (basic information of the generator), hazardous properties (*e.g.* flammable, explosive) and the symbol stating the hazardous properties (symbol for biohazard, flammability, *etc.*). Some common labels are presented in Figure 2.6.
- A no-objection certificate for interstate transfer of the waste must be obtained beforehand to avoid any delay.
- For ease of identification of vehicles carrying hazardous waste, they must be painted differently to the regular vehicles, to prevent unfortunate accidents.

2.5.3 Technologies for Hazardous Waste Management

The treatment of hazardous waste can be broadly classified into physical, chemical and biological methods of treatment followed by disposal of waste and residues.

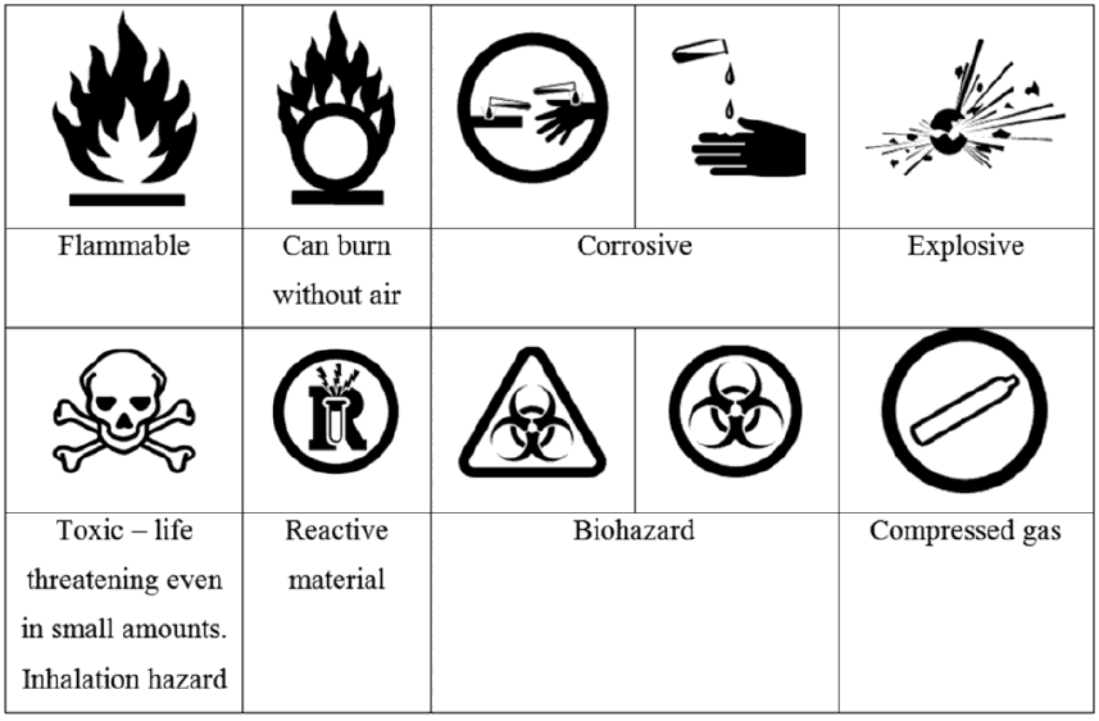


Figure 2.6 Some hazardous waste property symbols. Reproduced with permission from: US EPA.[16]

Copyrighted material

2.5.3.1 Physical Methods of Treatment

Physical methods of treatment make use of the physical characteristics of the waste constituents to separate the hazardous constituents in a waste stream, wherein residues are further treated and ultimately sent to ultimate disposal. Some of the key methods are discussed in the following subsections. Table 2.4 presents a summary of physical treatment technologies and processes.

2.5.3.1.1 Separation Through Sedimentation. Sedimentation is a Type I settling process in which gravity causes heavier particles to settle and they are collected at the bottom of the sedimentation tank.[17] Sedimentation can be adopted only when there is a difference in the specific gravities of the constituents in the mix of wastes.

2.5.3.1.2 Separation Through Centrifugation. Components of a fluid mixture can be separated using the process of centrifugation, where the use of centrifugal and centripetal force is used to collect the heavier particles through the center of the equipment. Centripetal forces are much stronger than gravitational forces and hence are better for separating waste mixtures. However, centrifugation is generally limited to dewatering

Table 2.4 Physical treatment operations and processes. Reproduced from ref. 26 with permission of Elsevier. Copyright 2019.

No.	Type of technology	Operations[a]	State of waste[b]	Waste constituents[c]
1	Aeration process	Se	L	1, 2, 3, 4
2	Air stripping process	Se	S, L	3, 4
3	Ammonia stripping	VR, Se	L	1, 2, 3, 4
4	Carbon absorption process	VR, Se	L, G	1, 3, 4, 5
5	Centrifugation process	VR, Se	L	1, 2, 3, 4, 5
6	Dialysis process	VR, Se	L	1, 2, 3, 4
7	Distillation process	VR, Se	L	1, 2, 3, 4, 5
8	Electrodialysis	VR, Se	L	1, 2, 3, 4, 6
9	Encapsulation	St	L, S	1, 2, 3, 4, 6
10	Evaporation process	VR, Se	L	1, 2, 5
11	Filtration process	VR, Se	L, G	1, 2, 3, 4, 5
12	Flocculation process	VR, Se	L	1, 2, 3, 4, 5
13	Flotation process	Se	L	1, 2, 3, 4
14	Ion-exchange process	Se	L	2, 4
15	Reverse osmosis process	VR, Se	L	1, 2, 3, 4, 6
16	Sedimentation process	VR, Se	L	1, 2, 4, 6
17	Steam stripping process	Se	S, L	3, 4
18	Thickening process	Se	L	1, 2, 3, 4, 5
19	Vapor scrubbing process	VR, Se	L	1, 2, 3, 4

[a]Se, separation; St, storage; VR, volume reduction.
[b]S, solid; G, gas; L, liquid.
[c]1, Inorganic chemical without heavy metal; 2, inorganic chemical with heavy metal; 3, organic chemical without heavy metal; 4, organic chemical with heavy metal; 5, radiological; 6, biological.

Copyrighted material

of sludge, separation of oils from water and clarification of viscous gums and resins.[18]

2.5.3.1.3 Coagulation and Flocculation. Coagulation and subsequent flocculation aid the sedimentation process, wherein a coagulant (polymer, alum, *etc.*) is added, which helps with the agglomeration of particles and a floc is formed that becomes heavy and settles. Flocculation is used primarily for inorganics. Various studies have reported the use of coagulants to remove the characteristic wastes successfully. Peng and Wang[19] successfully treated pulp mill effluent with a hydraulic retention time of 16.3 min. Fox *et al.*[20] made use of ferric salts with cactus mucilage as a coagulant and removed up to 96% of arsenic within 30 min.

2.5.3.1.4 Filtration. Filtration is another suitable technique for physical treatment and many advanced filtration methods have evolved over the years. Abdullah *et al.*[21] achieved the successful removal of lead using a polysulfone–hydrous ferric oxide nanoparticles ultrafiltration mixed-matrix membrane. Mondal and De[22] used hollow-fiber nanofiltration membranes and successfully treated textile plant effluent for dye removal.

2.5.3.1.5 Adsorption. Adsorption is used for the removal of pollutants in many environmental systems. Grover *et al.*[23] studied the uptake of arsenite by layered double hydroxides, hydrotalcite and hydrocalumite and achieved a removal efficiency of 80%. Xu *et al.*[24] achieved a removal efficiency of 99% under optimal conditions to remove copper using ZnS nanocrystals. Similarly, Cheng *et al.*[25] reported a removal efficiency of 99% of As(III) using an Fe–Al bimetallic composite.

2.5.3.2 Chemical Methods of Treatment

The basic principle behind the chemical treatment process is alteration of the chemical structure of the constituents, which produces residues that are less hazardous than the original waste. Various operations and processes are summarized in Table 2.5 and are discussed in the following subsections.

2.5.3.2.1 Neutralization. Neutralization is a pH adjustment procedure to make a balance between hydrogen ions (H^+) and hydroxyl ions (OH^-). Some of the applicable wastes are pickle liquors, plating wastes, mine drainage and oil emulsion breaking.[27] It is the least expensive form of chemical treatment.

2.5.3.2.2 Chemical Precipitation. This is also a pH adjustment process, in which acid or base is added to adjust the pH such that the constituent that needs to be removed is at its lowest solubility and is precipitated out. This method is mostly used for dissolved metals.

Copyrighted material

Table 2.5 Chemical treatment operations and processes. Reproduced from ref. 26 with permission of Elsevier. Copyright 2019.

No.	Type of technology	Operations[a]	Waste constituents[b]
1	Alkali metal dechlorination	De, Se	1, 2, 3, 4
2	Calcination	VR	1, 2, 5
3	Neutralization process	De	1, 2, 3, 4
4	Oxidation process	De	1, 2, 3, 4
5	Chemical precipitation	VR, Se	1, 2, 3, 4, 5
6	Reduction process	De	1, 2, 3, 4
7	Solvent extraction process	Se	1, 2, 3, 4
8	Sorption	De	1, 2, 3, 4, 5
9	Ozonation	De	4, 6

[a]De, detoxification; Se, separation; VR, volume reduction.
[b]1, Inorganic chemical without heavy metal; 2, inorganic chemical with heavy metal; 3, organic chemical without heavy metal; 4, organic chemical with heavy metal; 5, radiological; 6, biological.

2.5.3.2.3 Chemical Hydrolysis. Hydrolysis can be achieved through adding chemicals (acid hydrolysis), irradiation (photolysis) or biologically (enzymatic bond cleavage) where cleavage of bonds takes place, in a molecule that is generally insoluble in water such that it goes into ionic solution with water. Special care must be taken that the heavy metals are not mobilized.

2.5.3.2.4 Ultraviolet Photolysis. The process of detoxification or destruction of hazardous chemicals in aqueous solutions with the help of ultraviolet (UV) radiation is known as UV photolysis (*e.g.* degradation of dioxins in waste sludge). However, since UV radiation cannot penetrate soil or opaque solutions, this method cannot be used for pollutants in such media.

2.5.3.3 Biological Methods of Treatment

Biological degradation of hazardous constituents is one of the most practicable and feasible options in a comprehensive waste management process and makes use of microorganisms to degrade and detoxify the hazardous wastes from water and soil. In recent times, a large number of studies have been focused mainly on identifying new such species and re-engineering the processes.

2.5.3.3.1 Aerobic Treatment. Generally, microorganisms break down hydrocarbons into simpler compounds through aerobic respiration, anaerobic respiration and fermentation. However, aerobic degradation processes are preferred as they are rapid and more complete and hence do not produce a large quantity of by-products. Amanatidou *et al.*[28] found low solid accumulation while observing the degradation of particulate organic chemicals. In a study by Chamorro *et al.*,[29] it was found that more than 85% of BOD_5 and 100% removal of stigmasterol took place in Kraft mill effluents.

Copyrighted material

Such methods, however, are limited to low levels of halogenated organics (BOD $<10\,000$ mg L^{-1}).

2.5.3.3.2 Activated Sludge. There are number of modifications along with the conventional process. In this process, activated sludge (one with aerobic microorganisms) is recirculated back into the aeration tank to achieve higher degradation of organic compounds. This process is not suitable for streams containing highly chlorinated organics, amines and aromatic compounds. Moreover, volatile hazardous compounds may also escape during the process.[18]

2.5.3.3.3 Rotating Biological Contactors. This is another aerobic treatment method especially used for waste streams containing alcohols, phthalates, phenols, ammonia and cyanides. Solids are also removed in this process as part of the primary treatment. Similarly to the activated sludge process, streams containing highly chlorinated compounds are not suitable for treatment by this method.

2.5.3.3.4 Bioreclamation. This process makes use of aerobic microbial degradation to treat contaminated areas, easily adopted through *in situ* treatment (either through injection/extraction walls or an excavation process). The applicability of this process is limited by the site geology and hydrological conditions.[18]

2.5.3.3.5 Anaerobic Digestion. The primary end products of all anaerobic digestion processes (achieved through bacteria that survive in an oxygen-free environment) are methane and carbon dioxide. Systems operating with this process generally require long retention times. Many variants of this technology are commercially available but the basic principle remains the same. The applicability is limited by the concentration of organics.

It can be seen that almost all the bioremediation methods work with liquid waste that does not have high heavy metal concentrations and are generally detoxifying processes.

2.5.3.4 Thermal Treatment

Thermal treatment methods are generally applicable to all kinds of wastes and are considered to be a good energy recovery option compared with other methods. Some of these methods are discussed in the following subsections.

2.5.3.4.1 Incineration. Combustion is one of the non-hazardous and energy recovery options pertaining to the management of hazardous waste. The various such processes include liquid injection incineration (special nozzles introduce the liquid waste into the incineration chamber), rotary kiln incineration (rotation is used to cause agitation in the solid waste to

Copyrighted material

achieve maximum burning) and fluidized bed incineration (use of an inert granular bed material for efficient transfer of heat). Among these, the fluidized bed reactor requires high maintenance and frequent cleaning and is not ideal for bulky materials, whereas most types of waste can be incinerated in a rotary kiln. In addition, industrial kilns are also used but require much longer times due to lengthy retention durations. Blast furnaces use very high temperatures (~1649–1872 °C) and hazardous waste with a high heat content acts as a fuel for these furnaces. Infrared radiators are also used for the destruction of hazardous waste, which results in low particulate emissions and low fossil fuel usage. The end product of most of the incineration processes is ash, which can be used in filling of low-lying areas and is also being used as a replacement for sand, soil, cement, *etc.* by many researchers across the globe.[30–32]

2.5.3.4.2 Pyrolysis. When the waste is chemically decomposed by heating the material under anaerobic conditions, the process is called pyrolysis. Direct and indirect methods of heating are practiced, with temperatures ranging between 500 and 800 °C; the direct methods produce a combination of combustion gases and volatiles from the waste and the indirect methods allow product recovery, but it is more complex and expensive. The limitation of this process is that the input waste capacity is small and it requires an auxiliary fuel.[18,26]

Advanced electric reactors also pyrolyze waste using electrically heated fluid walls, which results in thermal radiation causing pyrolysis of the organic constituents of the waste fed into the system. The primary advantage with this type of reactor is its portability.

2.5.3.4.3 Wet Air Oxidation. This process uses elevated temperature and pressure to oxidize dissolved or finely divided organics that are too dilute to be incinerated economically. Off-gas treatment is also necessary in this process and it cannot be used to treat large volumes of waste. A modification to this process is supercritical water oxidation, where supercritically heated water (above 500 °C), which acts as an excellent solvent for organic materials, is used.

2.5.3.4.4 Molten Salt Destruction. This method simultaneously burns the organics while sorbing the objectionable by-products from the effluent stream, accomplished through mixing air and waste in a pool of sodium carbonate. It is used in the treatment of wastes with low ash or high chlorine contents.[18]

A molten glass pool is also used as a mechanism to transfer heat for the destruction of organics while capturing ash and inorganics. Most wastes can be treated using this technology and a significant volume reduction is obtained. However, waste with a high ash or soil content cannot be treated by this method and it also requires off-gas treatment.

Copyrighted material

2.5.3.4.5 Plasma Torch. In this process, the waste is brought into contact with a gas, energized to its plasma state by an electrical discharge. The temperature in the centerline of the torch reaches up to ~5000 °C, which ionizes the gas and subsequently the ionized gas molecules transfer the energy to the waste and cause pyrolysis. This method can destroy refractory compounds.[18]

2.5.4 Disposal of Hazardous Waste – TSDF

The final and most vital step in any hazardous waste management plan is the suitable and efficient disposal of the waste. However, efficient disposal is very dependent on other stages since its effectiveness depends largely upon the process of collection, transfer and treatment. Based on the disposal pathway suggested by fingerprint analysis, the waste is taken for its final disposal. In general, the easiest and most practiced option for disposal is to dump the waste in landfills. However, in recent years many countries have started to think along the line of ''zero landfill''. Incineration is also a disposal practice that is safe provided that there are dedicated waste incinerators. Hence a comprehensive hazardous waste management facility must consist of waste stores, laboratories, dedicated incinerators, reuse/recycling plants, arrangement for transfer and a secure landfill (especially for inert waste).

The selection of a particular disposal option depends upon several factors, such as the capital investment required, operational and maintenance expenses, technical requirements, *etc.* However, it is advisable to adopt more than one disposal option.[33] Since incineration has already been discussed, the other suitable options for waste disposal are briefly considered in the following subsections.

2.5.4.1 Immobilization

When the toxic waste is mixed with certain materials that tend to form an impermeable solid matrix around the waste, it is called immobilization, as the waste is fixed/trapped inside the matrix. This can be achieved through physical, chemical or physicochemical mechanisms. Cement, polymeric sulfur and resins are some of the substances used to immobilize wastes containing organic compounds. Immobilization can be achieved through solidification techniques or stabilization techniques.[33] A comparative analysis of these techniques is presented in Table 2.6.

2.5.4.2 Landfills

A secure landfill is one that contains hazardous waste, but without any seepage/percolation of leachate into the ground. To fulfill this requirement, the basic design considerations involve the following:

- a layer of natural mineral liner followed by synthetic liner;
- a well-designed drainage system to collect leachate;

Copyrighted material

Table 2.6 Comparison of immobilization techniques.

	Cement-based solidification	Lime-based solidification	Organic polymer technique (urea–formaldehyde process)	Thermoplastic encapsulation
Brief description	Formation of a monolithic, rock-like structure around the waste using Portland cement and additives (fly ash, *etc.*)	Mixing of inorganic sludge with lime and additives (fly ash, kiln dust, *etc.*) to form pozzolanic concrete	Mixing of an organic monomer with the waste using a catalyst resulting in a hardened polymerized mass that entraps the solids while permitting some liquid to escape	Dewatered solid waste is mixed with a thermoplastic polymer (asphalt. bitumen, *etc.*) and heated followed by cooling, allowing the formation of a coating over the waste
Applicable waste	Waste sludge contaminated with heavy metals or traces of radioactivity is present	Commonly used for inorganic hazardous compounds	Both wet and dry sludge	
Advantages	• Cost-effective • Simple operation • Tolerant of chemical variations	• Cost-effective • Simple operation • Ease of availability	• Drying of polymer mass is not necessary	• Sludge is completely isolated • Secondary container is not required
Limitations	• Increased bulkiness • Organic matter hinders the settling process • Low-strength cement may cause leaching	• Bulky products • Increased chances of leaching	• Catalyst is a strong acid, hence waste may escape with liquid because of increased solubility	• Expensive materials • Polymers used are flammable, hence special care is required

Copyrighted material

- provision for a layer of some impervious material (*e.g.* clay) blanketing the landfill and its slopes (this results in minimizing infiltration, permits adequate runoff and avoids spooling of water in the surrounding areas).

Moreover, there must be provision for surveillance or monitoring bore wells, which must be constructed in both the upstream and downstream directions of the landfill used to monitor the quality of groundwater. However, the leachate collected from the landfill and other areas such as waste storage units and laboratories must be treated and disposed of in a ''leachate treatment facility'' using one of the following options:

- solar evaporation;
- forced evaporation;
- treatment in common effluent treatment plants.

Landfills can have different standards, such as having a single liner, double liner, above the ground or below the ground (based on the groundwater table). Consequently, the site selection for secure landfill must include identifying the soil strata, soil and rock characteristics, groundwater profile, flood levels and access to transportation, *etc.*

2.6 Monitoring Procedure for Treatment, Storage and Disposal Facility/Prevention of Environmental Hazard Risks

In this section, various potential environmental hazard risks at disposal sites are discussed. These hazards emphasize the need for frequent monitoring procedures at TSDF facilities.

2.6.1 Fire

There may be several natural reasons that may cause fire at a landfill site that may not always be monitored. However, the primary anthropogenic reasons may involve following:

- disposing of two or more non-compatible wastes together;
- wastes having high ignitability and calorific value;
- wastes having high reactivity with water, air, acids and bases.

The chances of fire due to other operations are very small.

2.6.2 Rain/Storm

Rains or storms create the potential for leachate generation and subsequently may hamper the drainage and leachate collection efficiency.

Copyrighted material

Hence, if the landfill is located in areas with heavy or frequent rainfalls, provision of temporary or permanent cover arrangements must be made. Moreover, storm water drains must be constructed and must be efficiently maintained to keep them operational. Waterlogging in the surrounding areas must be avoided, especially in areas with high groundwater levels.

2.6.3 Air Emissions

The major problem emanating from air emissions is the management of ''dust'', which can be managed through spraying of leachate over the landfill and surrounding areas (especially in the summer season), which not only suppresses the dust but also helps in evaporation of leachate. Moreover, depending upon the stack height and the presence of a geologically sensitive site, the locations to install air-quality monitoring stations must be decided. These stations will monitor the total volatile organic compounds (VOCs), suspended particulate matter (SPM), respirable suspended particulate matter (RSPM), NO_x, SO_x, *etc.*, in the ambient air. Moreover, unpleasant odors may be controlled through (a) restriction of the organic content in the wastes and (b) proper compaction and cover. This will also enhance the esthetic appeal of the landfill.[34]

2.6.4 Groundwater and Surface Water Quality Monitoring

In the worst-case scenario of failure of the landfill liner system, the seepage may leach into the groundwater or reach the surface water, which would degrade the quality of the groundwater and surface water. Hence proper care and attention must be exercised during the design, construction and operation of a landfill site. Moreover, activities that may damage the liners must not be allowed at the landfill or nearby areas. It is strongly recommended that the quality of groundwater (through hand pumps, tube wells or monitoring wells) and surface water (through drains and rivers) is regularly monitored. Parameters to be analyzed must include pH, color, electrical conductivity, turbidity, solids concentration, total organic carbon, biological oxygen demand (BOD), chemical oxygen demand (COD), chlorides, nitrates, sulfates, total Kjeldahl nitrogen, total alkalinity, total hardness, pesticides and heavy metals.[34]

2.6.5 Soil Quality Monitoring

Soil samples must be regularly monitored, the recommended parameters being pH, electrical conductivity, color, total dissolved solids, total organic carbon, polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) and heavy metals. It is strongly recommended that this monitoring is performed on a seasonal basis, *i.e.* in each season through the year. Moreover, any spillage on the roads must be immediately disposed of into the landfill and surrounding areas must be continuously monitored for effective functioning.[34]

Copyrighted material

Further Reading Online

http://www.theworldcounts.com/counters/waste_pollution_facts/hazardous_waste_statistics
https://www.graphicproducts.com/articles/hazardous-waste-symbols/
https://www.epa.gov/hw
https://www.epa.gov/hw/learn-basics-hazardous-waste
http://www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/
http://www.environment.gov.au/protection/hazardous-waste/what-hazardous-waste
http://ec.europa.eu/environment/waste/hazardous_index.htm
http://uppcb.com/hazardous_waste_brief.htm
https://archive.epa.gov/epawaste/hazard/web/html/hwid-intro2.html
http://www.environmentalpollution.in/waste-management/hazardous-waste/how-to-treat-hazardous-waste-physical-chemical-and-biological-treatment/6741

References

1. H. Ozaki, K. Sharma, C. Phanuwan, K. Fukushi and C. Polprasert, Management of hazardous waste in Thailand: present situation and future prospects, *J. Mater. Cycles Waste Manag.*, 2003, **5**(1), 0031–0038.
2. N. T. K. Thai, Hazardous industrial waste management in Vietnam: current status and future direction, *J. Mater. Cycles Waste Manag.*, 2009, **11**(3), 258–262.
3. T. Öztürk, Generation and management of electrical–electronic waste (e-waste) in Turkey, *J. Mater. Cycles Waste Manag.*, 2015, **17**(3), 411–421.
4. M. D. LaGrega, P. L. Buckingham and J. C. Evans, *Hazardous Waste in Hazardous Waste Management*, Waveland Press, Illinois, 2nd edn, 2010.
5. US EPA, *Introduction to Hazardous Waste Identification,* 40 CFR Part 261, Solid Waste and Emergency Response, 5305W, US Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, EPA/530/K/05-012, 2005. https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-09/documents/hwid05.pdf. Accessed January 2018.
6. J. Pichtel, *Waste Management Practices: Municipal, Hazardous and Industrial*, 2nd edn, Taylor & Francis Group, USA, 2014.
7. US EPA, *EPA's Report on the Environment (ROE) (2008 Final Report)*, US Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, EPA/600/R-07/045F (NTIS PB2008-112484), 2008. https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=190806. Accessed 15 February 2018.
8. EPA Ireland, *Waste Classification List of Waste & Determining if Waste Is Hazardous or Non-hazardous*, Environmental Protection Agency, Ireland, 2015, https://www.epa.ie/pubs/reports/waste/stats/wasteclassification/EPA_Waste_Classification_2015_Web.pdf. Accessed January 2018.

Copyrighted material

9. US EPA, *Hazardous Waste Identification Rule (HWIR): Revisions to the Mixture and Derived-From Rules*, 40 CFR Parts 261 and 268, 2001. https://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2001-05-16/pdf/01-11411.pdf. Accessed January 2018.
10. H. E. M. Saleh, Introductory Chapter: Introduction to Hazardous Waste Management, in *Management of Hazardous Wastes*, ed. H. E. M. Saleh and R. O. A. Rahman, InTech, 2016, DOI: 10.5772/62208.
11. S. Nair and J. Abraham, Hazardous Waste Management with Special Reference to Biological Treatment, in *Handbook of Environmental Materials Management*, ed. C. Hussain, Springer, Cham, 2018.
12. US EPA, *Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste, Physical/Chemical Methods (SW-846)*, US Environmental Protection Agency, 2014, https://www.epa.gov/hw-sw846/sw-846-compendium. Accessed November 2018.
13. US EPA, *United States Environmental Protection Agency*, Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste (40 CFR Part 262), 2018, https://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?SID=12dbfa31159667c702e5ee735c5b06f8&mc=true&node=pt40.28.262&rgn=div5#se40.28.262_114. Accessed November 2018.
14. US EPA, *RCRA Waste Sampling Draft Technical Guidance, Planning, Implementation and Assessment, EPA 530-D-02-002*, US Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, 2002. Accessed November 2018.
15. US EPA, *Calculating Upper Confidence Limits for Exposure Point Concentrations at Hazardous Waste Sites, OSWER 9285.6-10*, US Environmental Protection Agency, 2002. https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2016-03/documents/upper-conf-limits.pdf. Accessed November 2018.
16. US EPA, *Procedures for Transportation Workplace Drug and Alcohol Testing Programs* (49 CFR Part 40), US Environmental Protection Agency, 2018. https://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?SID=44edbc0e557a4cc5ff03365810ee5b1c&mc=true&node=pt49.1.40&rgn=div5.
17. G. Tchobanoglous, F. L. Burton and H. D. Stensel, *Wastewater Engineering: Treatment and Reuse*, McGraw-Hill, Boston, 4th edn, 2003.
18. US EPA, *A compendium of technologies used in the treatment of hazardous wastes*, EPA/625/8-87/014, 1987.
19. Y. S. Peng and E. I. Wang, Treatment of Pulp Mill DStage Bleaching Effluent Using a Pilot-Scale Electrocoagulation System, *Water Environ. Res.*, 2016, **88**(3), 257–263.
20. D. I. Fox, D. M. Stebbins and N. A. Alcantar, Combining Ferric Salt and Cactus Mucilage for Arsenic Removal from Water, *Environ. Sci. Technol.*, 2016, **50**(5), 2507–2513.
21. N. Abdullah, R. J. Gohari, N. Yusof, A. F. Ismail, J. Juhana, W. J. Lau and T. Matsuura, Polysulfone/Hydrous Ferric Oxide Ultrafiltration Mixed Matrix Membrane: Preparation, Characterization and its Adsorptive Removal of Lead(II) from Aqueous Solution, *Chem. Eng. J.*, 2016, **289**, 28–37.
22. M. Mondal and S. De, Treatment of Textile Plant Effluent by Hollow Fiber Nanofiltration Membrane and Multi-Component Steady State Modeling, *Chem. Eng. J.*, 2016, **285**, 304–318.

Copyrighted material

23. K. Grover, S. Komarneni and H. Katsuki, Uptake of arsenite by synthetic layered double hydroxides, *Water Res.*, 2009, **43**(15), 3884–3890.
24. J. Xu, Z. Qu, N. Yan, Y. Zhao, X. Xu and L. Li, Size-Dependent Nanocrystal Sorbent for Copper Removal from Water, *Chem. Eng. J.*, 2016, **284**, 565–570.
25. Z. Cheng, F. Fu, D. D. Dionysiou and B. Tang, Adsorption, Oxidation and Reduction Behavior of Arsenic in the Removal of Aqueous As(III) by Mesoporous Fe/Al Bimetallic Particles, *Water Res.*, 2016, **96**, 22–31.
26. R. Prakash and M. Gowtham, *Hazardous Waste and Its Treatment Process in Energy from Toxic Organic Waste for Heat and Power Generation*, Woodhead Publishing Series in Energy, 2019.
27. M. N. Rao, R. Sultana and S. H. Kota, *Hazardous Waste in Solid and Hazardous Waste Management*, Butterworth-Heinemann, 2017, DOI: 10.1016/B978-0-12-809734-2.00005-5.
28. E. Amanatidou, G. Samiotis, E. Trikoilidou and L. Tsikritzis, Particulate Organics Degradation and Sludge Minimization in Aerobic, Complete SRT Bioreactors, *Water Res.*, 2016, **94**, 288–295.
29. S. Chamorro, J. P. Vergara, M. Jarpa, V. Hernandez, J. Becerra and G. Vidal, Removal of Stigmasterol from Kraft Mill Effluent by Aerobic Biological Treatment with Steroidal Metabolite Detection, *J. Environ. Sci. Health, Part A*, 2016, **51**(12), 1012–1017.
30. R. Cheerarot and C. Jaturapitakkul, A study of disposed fly ash from landfill to replace Portland cement, *Waste Manage.*, 2004, **24**, 701–709.
31. G. D. O. Okwadha, Partial replacement of cement by plant solid waste ash in concrete Production, *IOSR J. Mech. Civil Eng.*, 2016, **13**(5), 35–40.
32. D. A. Rubinos and G. Spagnoli, Utilization of waste products as alternative landfill liner and cover materials – A critical review, *Crit. Rev. Environ. Sci. Technol.*, 2018, **48**(4), 376–438.
33. C. Visvanathan, Hazardous waste disposal, *Resour., Conserv. Recycl.*, 1996, **16**, 201–212.
34. US EPA, *Waste Analysis at Facilities that Generate, Treat, Store and Dispose of Hazardous Wastes*, Solid Waste and Emergency Response (5303P), EPA530-R-12-001, 2015.

Copyrighted material

Lecture Notes in Civil Engineering

Sanjay Kumar Shukla
Sudharshan N. Raman
Bishwajit Bhattacharjee
J. Bhattacharjee *Editors*

Advances in Geotechnics and Structural Engineering

Select Proceedings of TRACE 2020

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Sanjay Kumar Shukla
Edith Cowan University
Joondalup, WA, Australia

Sudharshan N. Raman
Monash University Malaysia
Selangor, Malaysia

Bishwajit Bhattacharjee
Department of Civil Engineering
Indian Institute of Technology Delhi
New Delhi, Delhi, India

J. Bhattacharjee
Department of Civil Engineering
Amity University
New Delhi, Delhi, India

ISSN 2366-2557 ISSN 2366-2565 (electronic)
Lecture Notes in Civil Engineering
ISBN 978-981-33-6968-9 ISBN 978-981-33-6969-6 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-33-6969-6

© The Editor(s) (if applicable) and The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2021
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are solely and exclusively licensed by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Copyrighted material

Contents

Influence of Masonry Infill Panels on the Seismic Performance of Irregular Buildings 1
Zaid Mohammad, Mohd. Akif Razi, and Abdul Baqi

Experimental Study of the Construction and Demolition Waste Used in Rigid Pavements 13
Prakhar Duggal, Anuj Bhardwaj, Dushyant Pratap Singh, Ajit Singh, Ishant Bajaj, and R. K. Tomar

Experimental and Numerical Modeling of Tunneling-Induced Ground Settlement in Clayey Soil 23
Md. Rehan Sadique, Amjad Ali, Mohammad Zaid, and M. Masroor Alam

Blast-Resistant Stability Analysis of Triple Tunnel 35
Mohammad Zaid and Irfan Ahmad Shah

Skew Effect on Box Girder Bridge 43
Preeti Agarwal, P. Pal, and P. K. Mehta

Analysis of Factors Affecting Cost and Time Overruns in Construction Projects 55
Shubham Sharma and Ashok Kumar Gupta

Factors Influencing the Behavior of Rockfill Materials 65
Uday Bhanu Chakraborty and N. P. Honkanadavar

Swelling Behavior of the Expansive Soil Prepared with Calcium Bentonite 77
Khurram Kirmani, Kausar Ali, and M. A. Khan

Assessment of Corrosion in Rebars by Impressed Current Technique 89
Meenakshi Dixit and Ashok Kumar Gupta

Copyrighted material

Evaluation of Dynamic Properties and Liquefaction Studies for Sandy Soil—A Case Study 99
N. P. Honkanadavar and Uday Banu Chakraborthy

Frequencies of Stiffened Lock Gate Coupled with Undisturbed Fluid 109
Deepak Kumar Singh, P. Pal, and S. K. Duggal

Consolidation Behavior of Clayey Soil Reinforced with Geofiber 119
Tousif Ali, M. A. Khan, and Kausar Ali

Alkali Activated Material Brick 131
Hiral Modha, Nerit Sharma, and Suryakant Singh

Influence of Micropiles on the Bearing Capacity of a Layered Soil System—A Numerical Study 141
Irfan Ahmad Shah, Mohammad Zaid, and Kausar Ali

Comparative Analysis of the Bearing Capacity of Strip Footing with Varying Depth of Soil Reinforcement 151
Gurjas Singh Pahuja, Prakhar Duggal, Lavish Siddiqui, Ujjwal Bhardwaj, Milan Thakur, and Hammad Ahmad

A Review on Soil Remediation by Fenton Process 165
Mohsin Anwer, Atif Husain, and Talha Zafar

To Study the Mechanical and Thermal Behaviour of Hollow Core Slab 173
Masha Kundal, R. K. Tomar, Prakhar Duggal, Ananya Dhar, and Yuvraj Kochar

Interaction of Transmission Tower Footing with Twin Rock Tunnel 189
Mohammad Zaid, Mohd. Faraz Athar, and Md. Rehan Sadique

Fluid–Structure Idealization in Intze Tank under Seismic Loads 199
M. Tabish, Zaid Mohammad, and Abdul Baqi

A Review on Utilization of Construction and Demolition Waste (CDW) Toward Green and Circular Economy 215
Christian Balemba, Brenda Mirenge, Dani Konde, Nabil Hossiney, Srinidhi Lakshmish Kumar, and K. Sarath Chandra

Experimental Study on the Effects of Nanomaterials in Clayey Soil of Aligarh City of Northern India 225
Jibran Qadri, M. A. Khan, Mohammad Zaid, and Sharique Ahmad

Analysis of Effect of Anti-slide Pile on Stability of Slopes 237
Rashid Shams and Athar Hussain

Performance Evaluation of Base Isolated Building 247
Ahmed Bilal, Pankaj Agarwal, and Md. Rehan Sadique

Copyrighted material

An Experimental Study on Effect of Partial Replacement of Rubber Tyres Dust as Fine Aggregates on Compressive Strength of Concrete 257
Athar Hussian, Devesh Mawai, Rashid Shams, Saurabh Kumar, and Inder Kumar Yadav

Benchmarking Civil Engineering Education in India 269
Bansal Sunita and Anjali Gupta

Effective Utilization of Fly Ash and Steel Slag for Partial Replacement of Cement and River Sand for Sustainable Construction 279
Vibha N. Dalawai, Lakshmi Srikanth, Ishwarya Srikanth, and Madasamy Arockiasamy

Dynamic Behavior of Base Isolated Howe Bridges-Seismic Resistant ... 293
G. Sridevi, B. Umesh, G. Sudarshan, and A. Shivaraj

Comparative Study on Behavior of Structures Subjected to Seismic and Blast Loads 301
G. Sridevi, G. Sudarshan, A. Shivaraj, and B. Umesh

A Mathematical Correlation of Compressive Strength Among Silica, Alumina and Calcia Present in Composite Red Mud and Iron Ore Tailingbricks 313
M. Beulah, Pranab Das, G. Gayathri, M. R. Sudhir, K. Sarath Chandra, and P. Sasha Rai

Investigation on the Impact Behavior of Concrete Panels Subjected to Drop Weight Impact 329
Partheepan Ganesan, S. Purushotham Rao, and Vineela Jalagadugula

Stability of Slab on Elastic Foundation 343
J. Bhattacharjee and Anas Mubin

Rice Husk Ash and Basalt Fibre-Based Sustainable Geopolymer Concrete in Rigid Pavements. A Review 361
Mahapara Abbass and Gyanendra Singh

Comparative Seismic Analysis Between Elevated Circular Water Tanks Using Equivalent Static Method and Response Spectrum Method 373
Abhishek Dixit

Rice Husk Ash and Basalt Fibre-Based Sustainable Geopolymer Concrete in Rigid Pavements Under Ambient Curing Conditions 385
Mahapara Abbass and Gyanendra Singh

Copyrighted material

Use of Crushed Waste Glass (CWG) for Partial Replacement of Fine Aggregate in Concrete Production: A Review 399
Akash Johari and Kedar Sharma

Seismic Evaluation of RC Structure with Distinct Placement of Columns and Shear Walls 411
J. Bhattacharjee and Vivek Kumar

Study on Retrofitting Technique to Increase the Height of an Existing Building 425
J. Bhattacharjee and Nidhi Singh

Sustainable Concrete with Substitute Materials: A Review 437
Priya Pahil, Sunita Bansal, and Anjali Gupta

Theoretical Framework for Response Prediction of Reinforced Concrete Structures Subjected to Cased Explosive Charges 449
Abhiroop Goswami and Satadru Das Adhikary

Development of Real-Time Monitoring System for Early Age Cementitious Materials 461
Shemin T. John, Merin Susan Philip, Aman Singhal, Pradip Sarkar, and Robin Davis

Bagasse Ash (ScBa) and Its Utilization in Concrete as Pozzolanic Material: A Review 471
Pooja Jha, A. K. Sachan, and R. P. Singh

Seismic Analysis of Multistorey RC Building with Vertical Setback and Its Retrofit Strategies 481
Abin Jose and Nilesh B. Mishra

Seismic Torsion Behaviour and Rigidity Analysis of Multistory Plan Asymmetric RC Building 501
Dinesh Rawat and Nilesh B. Mishra

Analysis and Design of Diagrid Buildings 519
Neha Chandra and Nilesh B. Mishra

"A Review Paper on Seismic Vulnerability and Evaluation Methodology of Buildings" 533
Siddharth and A. K. Sinha

Modified Mass Damping Parameter for Better Prediction of Across Wind Response of Chimneys 543
S. Arunachalam

A Novel Approach for Testing of Concrete Affected by Urea 553
Ravindra Kumar Goliya and Nitin Kumar Samaiya

Copyrighted material

A Review on Performance of Structure and Its Retrofitting Measures 561
J. Bhattacharjee and Pankaj Goyal

Structural Health Monitoring of Bridge Using Sensors 571
C. L. Mahesh Kumar, K. G. Shwetha, and N. Aravind Raj

Shear Bond Strength of Brick Masonry 583
K. Madhavi, M. V. Renuka Devi, K. S. Jagadish, and S. M. Basutkar

Stability Analysis of Precast Concrete Wall Panels and Its Utility 591
J. Bhattacharjee and Aiman Ather

The Decision-Making Criteria for Adaptive Reuse for Sustainable Development 599
Deepak Tulsiram Patil, Anushree Patil, and Jayashree Patil

Influence of Size and Depth on Load Capacities of Shallow Foundations Under Limiting Settlement Criteria 609
Sanjana Sajeev, Tanisha Shetty, Mir Basith Ali, Ramesh Vandanapu, and Vidya Mohanan

Investigation on Behaviour of Alternate Roofing System Using Arch Panels 619
H. M. Pooran, M. V. Renuka Devi, and S. M. Basutkar

Analysis of Interlocking Block Masonry 635
Y. N. Vinay, K. Srinivas, M. V. Renuka Devi, and S. M. Basutkar

Studies on Properties of Compressed Mud Blocks 647
M. Vinayak, M. Nitish, H. M. Siddarth Gowda, S. M. Basutkar, K. Madhavi, and M. V. Renuka Devi

Effect of Grain Size on the Rheology of Fly Ash Slurry 659
Navneet Kumar, Gaurav Kumar Sharma, Desh Bandhu Singh, Anuj Kumar Sharma, and Sanjeev Kumar Sharma

Studies on Influence of Variation in Joint Thickness on Strength of Masonry with the Emphasis in Bond Characteristics 667
L. Govardhan, S. M. Basutkar, K. Madhavi, and M. V. Renuka Devi

Experimental Analysis of Flow Value of Cement Mortar with Various Admixtures 677
Mohan Kantharia and Pankaj Kumar Mishra

Assessment of Real House Price Using Machine Learning 685
Shiv Shankar Prasad Shukla, Samir Kumar Pandey, Ujjwal Bharadwaj, and Anil Kumar Yadav

Copyrighted material

Flexural Buckling of Concrete-Filled Aluminium Alloy CHS Columns: Numerical Modelling and Design 697
Evangelia Georgantzia and Michaela Gkantou

Numerical Study of Aluminium Alloy Square Hollow Section Columns 709
Michaela Gkantou

Stability of a Structure Using Eurocodes 719
J. Bhattacharjee and Rabia Rafiq

Copyrighted material

Analysis of Factors Affecting Cost and Time Overruns in Construction Projects



Shubham Sharma and Ashok Kumar Gupta

1 Introduction

Cost overrun and delay in projects is a foremost challenge associated with nearly all projects in the construction industry. Inclination of construction projects towards overruns is because of risk and uncertainties involved in these projects. In developing countries, this problem is more severe as in some projects cost and time exceed double the amount than anticipated [1]. Construction plays an important role in economic growth of a country and also considered as largest generator of employment opportunities. Despite of its importance in development of a country, it has to face many challenges. In construction industry, a project is considered as successful if it meets both the criteria of budget and deadline [2]. Construction projects that fail to meet these criteria will have to face losses in terms of cost and time. To complete the project within budget and deadline, generally quality of project delivered is sacrificed. The major reason for these overruns is the lack of knowledge regarding the factors affecting cost and time. A construction project mainly consists of two major phases, namely pre-construction phase and construction phase. There is a need of applying risk management process in both the stages of the project. Both the stages play an important role in successful completion of project objectives. First stage is mainly about planning, scheduling, deciding budget, etc. Pre-construction is considered an important stage if managed precisely ensures more profits and less uncertainties [3]. Second stage consists of implementation of the things that was planned and scheduled in first stage with continuous monitoring and controlling. Overruns can affect the project objectives in terms of cost, time, quality and productivity [4]. In

S. Sharma (✉) · A. K. Gupta
Department of Civil Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, H.P., India
e-mail: shubham8999@gmail.com

A. K. Gupta
e-mail: akgjuit@gmail.com

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2021

S. Kumar Shukla et al. (eds.), *Advances in Geotechnics and Structural Engineering*,
Lecture Notes in Civil Engineering 143,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-33-6969-6_6

Copyrighted material

this research for identification and management of overrun in construction projects, we will use framework consisting of three steps, namely identification of factors responsible for overruns, assessment of identified factors and providing mitigation measures [5]. The aim of this research is to identify critical overrun factors present in construction industry and to manage them such that it has minimum negative effects on the project cost and time.

2 Background Study

A number of factors are responsible for cost and time overruns in construction projects. Previous studies have defined cost overrun in a project as the difference between total cost required for completion of project and the estimated/budgeting cost at time of agreement or contract [6, 7]. According to the literature, time overrun is defined as difference between time required for completion of the project and time agreed in agreement or contract for delivering the completed project [8]. The results of past studies clearly state that cost and time overrun badly affects the project as well as the associated construction companies. In some case, even companies go bankrupt due to these overruns [9]. So, there is need of systematic study of these overruns which can provides clarity about the critical overrun factors involved. The first step suggested by literature is identification of factors involved in construction projects. This is an important step as without knowing what factors are involved, we cannot proceed further [10]. Next step is assessment of the identified overrun factors. This step will help us in identifying critical factors having maximum impact on overruns. Last step is suggesting mitigation measures and continuous monitoring over the construction process. For positive results, monitoring and control are important as new overrun factor can emerge at any time during the construction process.

3 Research Methodology

3.1 Overrun Factors Identification

Starting with the identification of cost and time overrun factors involved in construction projects. A total of forty-four overrun factors were identified through a detailed literature review related to cost and time overruns. Then, these factors were categorized into four major categories, namely project scope, management related, legal constraints faced and site-resource related. Project scope category consists of eight factors, management category consists of six factors, legal-constraint category and site-resource-related category consist of fifteen factors each.

Copyrighted material

Table 1 Role and years of experience of respondents

Category	Range	Number of participants
Role of participants	Project manager	19
	Site supervisor	32
	Engineer	41
	Contractor	9
	Consultant	4
Years of experience	<5 years	18
	5–10 years	32
	10–15 years	25
	15–20 years	17
	>20 years	13

3.2 Questionnaire Survey and Respondents

A questionnaire was prepared from the identified overrun factors. It consists of three parts—first part was about respondents' profile and second part was explaining the Likert scale. A five-point Likert scale (1 = very less impact and 5 = very high impact) was used for assessing the impact of overrun factors. A total of 155 survey forms were distributed, out of which 105 completely filled survey forms were collected and used in this research. Data obtained from Likert scale was assessed in Minitab. The survey was conducted in two states of India, namely Punjab and Himachal Pradesh. This survey was filled by respondents involved in dealing with cost and time overruns. The respondents were having different roles like engineer, site supervisor, project manager, contractor and consultant. These survey forms were filled by respondents having experience of working in different parts of India. So, the results of this study can be generalized for all the construction projects. Fifty-five (52.38%) respondents were having experience of more than ten years in construction industry. Number of respondents along with their roles and years of experience are shown in Table 1.

4 Analysis of Data and Results

4.1 Analysis for Reliability of Questionnaire

Internal consistency of overrun factors and questionnaire survey reliability are important aspects to judge whether the survey results are appropriate or not [11, 12]. This was done by using a statistical software named Minitab to check Cronbach alpha. Generally, Cronbach alpha has a value between 0 and 1. Higher the value higher is

Copyrighted material

Table 3 Ranking of overrun factors using RII

Overrun ID	Overrun factor	$\sum W$	RII	Rank
OR19	Delay in obtaining permission from authorities	429	0.8171	1
OR10	Poor supervision and site management	418	0.7962	2
OR2	Unrealistic time schedule	416	0.7924	3
OR35	Unforeseen ground conditions	413	0.7867	4
OR31	Lack of skilled professionals	409	0.7790	5
OR3	Change in scope of work	401	0.7638	6
OR12	Poor leadership and management qualities	400	0.7619	7
OR36	Extreme weather conditions	398	0.7581	8
OR7	Rework due to error in execution	397	0.7562	9
OR15	Penalties resulting from low qualities	396	0.7543	10
OR9	Slow decision-making from owner	393	0.7486	11
OR44	Design changes	387	0.7371	12
OR1	Poor preliminary estimates and understanding	383	0.7295	13
OR30	Poor labour productivity	381	0.7257	14
OR11	Improper planning during bidding stage	380	0.7238	15
OR32	Use of improper construction methods	373	0.7105	16
OR16	Conflict between owners and other parties	371	0.7067	17
OR28	Inadequate experience of contractor	369	0.7029	18
OR43	Unrealistic inspection and testing methods	368	0.7010	19
OR4	Disputes in contract documents	367	0.6990	20
OR13	Poor means of contracting	365	0.6952	21
OR17	Changes in government regulations and laws	362	0.6895	22
OR42	Delay in inspection and testing	359	0.6838	23
OR23	Slow response by the consultant's engineers to inquires	357	0.6800	24
OR33	Shortage of manpower	355	0.6762	25
OR21	Working on multiple projects at same time	352	0.6705	26
OR18	Delays in contractors claims settlements	351	0.6686	27
OR40	Change in material prices or price escalation	348	0.6629	28
OR41	Inefficient use of equipment	344	0.6552	29
OR20	Financial constraints of contractors	343	0.6533	30
OR22	Lack of motivation for contractor, e. g. Incentives	342	0.6514	31
OR24	Bribes and corruption	340	0.6476	32
OR37	Inaccurate specification	339	0.6457	33
OR5	Lack of similar work experience	338	0.6438	34
OR14	Poor organizational structure for client or consultant	335	0.6381	35
OR6	Frequent change of sub-contractors	334	0.6362	36

(continued)

Copyrighted material

Table 3 (continued)

Overrun ID	Overrun factor	$\sum W$	RII	Rank
OR29	Consultant or architect's reluctance for change	332	0.6324	37
OR34	Site accidents due to negligence	330	0.6286	38
OR39	Delay in handing over of site	329	0.6267	39
OR26	Theft of material	324	0.6171	40
OR27	Knowledge on construction regulations	321	0.6114	41
OR38	Site accidents due to lack of safety measures	317	0.6038	42
OR25	Hostile political conditions	309	0.5886	43
OR8	Improper knowledge of materials required	297	0.5657	44

Table 4 Categorization of top 15 critical overrun factors

Critical overrun factors categorization	RII	Overall ranking	Ranking within category
Project			
Unrealistic time schedule	0.7924	3	1
Change in scope of work	0.7638	6	2
Rework due to error in execution	0.7562	9	3
Poor preliminary estimates and understanding	0.7295	13	4
Management			
Poor supervision and site management	0.7962	2	1
Poor leadership and management qualities	0.7619	7	2
Slow decision-making from owner	0.7486	11	3
Improper planning during bidding stage	0.7238	15	4
Legal and constraints faced			
Delay in obtaining permission from authorities	0.8171	1	1
Penalties resulting from low qualities	0.7543	10	2
Site and resource			
Unforeseen ground conditions	0.7867	4	1
Lack of skilled professionals	0.7790	5	2
Extreme weather conditions	0.7581	8	3
Design changes	0.7371	12	4
Poor labour productivity	0.7257	14	5

Copyrighted material

before it can negatively affect construction project. Poor management and execution of tasks in project will require extra resources to get back on track. So, overrun factors should be managed as soon as they emerge. Site-resource-related category was found to be most critical with five overrun factors in top fifteen. The top five factors recognized with highest value of RII were delay in obtaining permission from authorities with RII value of 0.8171, poor supervision and site management with RII value of 0.7962, unrealistic time schedule with RII value of 0.7924, unforeseen ground conditions with RII value of 0.7867 and lack of skilled professionals with RII value of 0.7790.

For different construction projects, overrun factors may slightly vary. Further scope of this study is similar identification and ranking of critical overrun factors can be done project specific, i.e. considering a particular project like building project, infrastructure project, energy project, etc. Region of project can also be considered as sometimes factors change according to the location of the project. So, this research is significant for engineers, project managers, construction practitioners, risk managers, etc. as they have to deal with cost and time overrun in construction projects.

References

1. Le-Hoai L, Dai Lee Y, Lee JY (2008) Delay and cost overruns in Vietnam large construction projects: a comparison with other selected countries. KSCE J Civ Eng 12(6):367–77. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12205-008-0367-7
2. Olawale YA, Sun M (2010) Cost and time control of construction projects: inhibiting factors and mitigating measures in practice. Constr Manage Econ 28(5):509–26. https://doi.org/10.1080/01446191003674519
3. Larsen JK, Shen GQ, Lindhard SM, Brunoe TD (2016) Factors affecting schedule delay, cost overrun, and quality level in public construction projects. J Manage Eng 32(1):04015032. https://doi.org/10.1061/(ASCE)ME.1943-5479.0000391
4. Flyvbjerg B, Holm MS, Buhl S (2002) Underestimating costs in public works projects: error or lie? J Am Plann Assoc 68(3):279–95. https://doi.org/10.1080/01944360208976273
5. Assaf SA, Al-Hejji S (2006) Causes of delay in large construction projects. Int J Project Manage 24(4):349–57. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijproman.2005.11.010
6. Sharma S, Gupta AK (2019) Risk identification and management in construction projects: literature review. Int J Human Arts Soc Sci 5(6):224–231. https://doi.org/10.20469/ijhss.5.20002-6
7. Doloi H, Sawhney A, Iyer KC, Rentala S (2012) Analysing factors affecting delays in Indian construction projects. Int J Project Manage 30(4):479–89. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijproman.2011.10.004
8. Yang JB, Wei PR (2010) Causes of delay in the planning and design phases for construction projects. J Arch Eng 16(2):80–83. https://doi.org/10.1061/(ASCE)1076-0431(2010)16:2(80)
9. Kazaz A, Ulubeyli S, Tuncbilekli NA (2012) Causes of delays in construction projects in Turkey. J Civ Eng Manage 18(3):426–35. https://doi.org/10.3846/13923730.2012.698913
10. Doloi H (2013) Cost overruns and failure in project management: Understanding the roles of key stakeholders in construction projects. J Constr Eng Manage 139(3):267–79. https://doi.org/10.1061/(ASCE)CO.1943-7862.0000621
11. Ahsan K, Gunawan I (2010) Analysis of cost and schedule performance of international development projects. Int J Project Manage 28(1):68–78. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijproman.2009.03.005

Copyrighted material

12. Sharma S, Gupta AK (2020) Identification and management of risk in building and infrastructure projects. J Constr Eng Technol Manage 10(2):1–9
13. Abd El-Karim MS, Mosa El Nawawy OA, Abdel-Alim AM (2017) Identification and assessment of risk factors affecting construction projects. HBRC J 13(2):202–216. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.hbrcj.2015.05.001
14. Sambasivan M, Deepak TJ, Salim AN, Ponniah V (2017) Analysis of delays in Tanzanian construction industry. Eng Constr Arch Manage. https://doi.org/10.1108/ECAM-09-2015-0145
15. Iyer KC, Jha KN (2005) Factors affecting cost performance: evidence from Indian construction projects. Int J Project Manage 23(4):283–295. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijproman.2004.10.003
16. Akintoye A (2000) Analysis of factors influencing project cost estimating practice. Constr Manage Econ 18(1):77–89. https://doi.org/10.1080/014461900370979
17. Kaming PF, Olomolaiye PO, Holt GD, Harris FC (1997) Factors influencing construction time and cost overruns on high-rise projects in Indonesia. Constr Manage Econ 15(1):83–94. https://doi.org/10.1080/014461997373132
18. Choudhry RM, Aslam MA, Hinze JW, Arain FM (2014) Cost and schedule risk analysis of bridge construction in Pakistan: establishing risk guidelines. J Constr Eng Manage 140(7):04014020. https://doi.org/10.1061/(ASCE)CO.1943-7862.0000857

Copyrighted material

Springer Series on Polymer and Composite Materials

Ashok Kumar Nadda
Sajna K. V.
Swati Sharma *Editors*

Microbial Exopolysaccharides as Novel and Significant Biomaterials

Springer

Copyrighted material

Ashok Kumar Nadda · Sajna K. V. ·
Swati Sharma
Editors

Microbial Exopolysaccharides as Novel and Significant Biomaterials

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Ashok Kumar Nadda
Department of Biotechnology
and Bioinformatics
Jaypee University of Information
Technology
Waknaghat, Himachal Pradesh, India

Swati Sharma
University Institute of Biotechnology
(UIBT)
Chandigarh University
Mohali, Punjab, India

Sajna K. V.
Department of Biochemistry
Indian Institute of Science
Bengaluru, Karnataka, India

ISSN 2364-1878 ISSN 2364-1886 (electronic)
Springer Series on Polymer and Composite Materials
ISBN 978-3-030-75288-0 ISBN 978-3-030-75289-7 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-75289-7

© The Editor(s) (if applicable) and The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2021
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are solely and exclusively licensed by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Switzerland AG
The registered company address is: Gewerbestrasse 11, 6330 Cham, Switzerland

Copyrighted material

Contents

Microbial Exopolysaccharides: An Introduction 1
Kuttuvan Valappil Sajna, Swati Sharma, and Ashok Kumar Nadda

Techniques Used for Characterization of Microbial Exopolysaccharides 19
Rani Padmini Velamakanni, Priyanka Vuppugalla, and Ramchander Merugu

Molecular Basis and Genetic Regulation of EPS 45
Siya Kamat

Molecular Engineering of Bacterial Exopolysaccharide for Improved Properties 85
Joyleen Fernandes, Dipti Deo, and Ram Kulkarni

Extremophiles: A Versatile Source of Exopolysaccharide 105
Monalisa Padhan

Pullulan: Biosynthesis, Production and Applications 121
Supriya Pandey, Ishita Shreshtha, and Shashwati Ghosh Sachan

Exopolysaccharides in Drug Delivery Systems 143
Mozhgan Razzaghi, Azita Navvabi, Mozafar Bagherzadeh Homaee, Rajesh Sani, Philippe Michaud, and Ahmad Homaei

Exopolysaccharides in Food Processing Industrials 201
Dilhun Keriman Arserim Ucar, Dilara Konuk Takma, and Figen Korel

Microbial EPS as Immunomodulatory Agents 235
K. V. Jaseera and Thasneem Abdulla

Novel Insights of Microbial Exopolysaccharides as Bio-adsorbents for the Removal of Heavy Metals from Soil and Wastewater 265
Naga Raju Maddela, Laura Scalvenzi, and Matteo Radice

Copyrighted material

Applications of EPS in Environmental Bioremediations 285
Tarun Kumar Kumawat, Varsha Kumawat, Swati Sharma,
Nirat Kandwani, and Manish Biyani

Cost-Benefit Analysis and Industrial Potential of Exopolysaccharides 303
Kenji Fukuda and Hiroichi Kono

Copyrighted material

Editors and Contributors

About the Editors



Dr. Ashok Kumar Nadda is working as Assistant Professor in the Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India. He holds an extensive research and teaching experience of more than 8 years in the field of microbial biotechnology, with research expertise focusing on various issues pertaining to 'nano-biocatalysis, microbial enzymes, biomass, bioenergy' and 'climate change'. He is teaching enzymology and enzyme technology, microbiology, environmental biotechnology, bioresources and industrial products to the bachelor, master and Ph.D. students. He also trains the students for enzyme purification expression, gene cloning and immobilization onto nanomaterials experiments in his laboratory. He holds international work experiences in South Korea, India, Malaysia and People's Republic of China. He worked as a postdoctoral fellow in the State Key Laboratory of Agricultural Microbiology, Huazhong Agricultural University, Wuhan, China. He also worked as a Brain Pool Researcher/Assistant Professor at Konkuk University, Seoul, South Korea. He has a keen interest in microbial enzymes, biocatalysis, CO_2 conversion, biomass degradation, biofuel synthesis and bioremediation. His work has been published in various internationally reputed journals, namely *Chemical Engineering Journal, Bioresource Technology, Scientific Reports, Energy,*

Copyrighted material

International Journal of Biological Macromolecules, Science of Total Environment and Journal of Cleaner Production. He has published more than 100 scientific contributions in the form of research, review, books, chapters and others at several platforms in various journals of international repute. The research output includes 74 research articles, 25 chapters and 16 books. He is the main series editor of *Microbial Biotechnology for Environment, Energy and Health* that publishing the books under Taylor and Francis, CRC Press, USA. He is also a member of the editorial board and reviewer committee of the various journals of international repute. He has presented his research findings in more than 40 national/international conferences. He has attended more than 50 conferences/workshops/colloquia/seminars, etc., in India and abroad. He is also an active reviewer for many high-impact journals published by Elsevier, Springer Nature, ASC, RSC and Nature Publishers. His research works have gained broad interest through his highly cited research publications, book chapters, conference presentations and invited lectures.



Dr. Sajna K. V. is currently working as a UGC-Kothari postdoctoral fellow at Department of Biochemistry, Indian Institute of Science, Bengaluru, India. She had completed her Ph.D. from the Department of Biotechnology, CSIR-National Institute for Interdisciplinary Science and Technology, Trivandrum, India, in 2016. Her areas of interest are biosurfactants, exopolysaccharides, bioremediation and sustainable technology. She has published her work in various internationally reputed journals such as Green Chemistry, Bioresource Technology, International Journal of Biological Macromolecules and Biochemical Engineering Journal. She has published 13 papers, three chapters and 15 conference communications. She was a university gold medallist and had received Business Plan Appreciation Award in CSIR Technology-led entrepreneurship program. She had presented papers at international conferences including the 5th IFIBiop Conference held at National Taiwan University, Taipei, and ESBES-IFIBiop 2014 Symposium held at Lille, France. She had also worked at the University of Naples, Italy, for three months as a

Copyrighted material

part of BIOASSORT program under Marie Curie Actions—International Research Staff Exchange Scheme.



Dr. Swati Sharma is working as assistant professor in University Institute of Biotechnology, Chandigarh University, Mohali, Punjab, India. She is working extensively on the waste biomass, biopolymers and their applications in various fields. She has completed her Ph.D. from Universiti Malaysia Pahang, Malaysia. She worked as a visiting researcher in the college of life and environmental sciences at Konkuk University, Seoul, South Korea. She has completed her master's (M.Sc.) from Dr. Yashwant Singh Parmar University of Horticulture and Forestry, Nauni, Solan HP, India. She has also worked as a program co-coordinator at the Himalayan Action Research Center, Dehradun, and senior research fellow at India Agricultural Research Institute in 2013–2014. She has published her research papers in reputed international journals. Presently, her research is in the field of bioplastics, hydrogels, keratin nano-fibers and nano-particles, biodegradable polymers and polymers with antioxidant and anticancer activities and sponges. She has published 22 research papers in various internationally reputed journals, 5 books and a couple of book chapters.

Contributors

Thasneem Abdulla Department of Biotechnology, Sir Syed Institute for Technical Studies, Kannur, Taliparamba, Kerala, India

Dilhun Keriman Arserim Ucar Department of Nutrition and Dietetics, Faculty of Health Sciences, Bingöl University, Bingöl, Turkey

Manish Biyani Department of Bioscience and Biotechnology, Japan Advanced Institute of Science and Technology, Nomi City, Ishikawa, Japan

Dipti Deo Symbiosis School of Biological Sciences, Symbiosis International (Deemed University), Lavale, Pune, India

Joyleen Fernandes Symbiosis School of Biological Sciences, Symbiosis International (Deemed University), Lavale, Pune, India

Copyrighted material

Microbial Exopolysaccharides: An Introduction



Kuttuvan Valappil Sajna, Swati Sharma, and Ashok Kumar Nadda

Abstract Microbes secrete high molecular-weight polysaccharides of diverse structures into the surrounding environment termed exopolysaccharides (EPSs). EPSs serve multifarious roles which aid the microbes to thrive at different ecosystems. Many EPSs are industrially/clinically relevant polymers owing to their biocompatibility, biodegradability, non-toxic nature and distinct physicochemical properties. Considering their past success for various applications ranging from hydrocolloids to biomedical applications, microbial EPSs still hold considerable attention of biotechnologists. They are high-value products, and their market value will grow in the coming years due to their potential nutraceutical, therapeutic and industrial potential. The objective of the chapter is to update the readers with recent findings on microbial EPSs. This chapter also gives interesting insights into physiological roles and biosynthesis of microbial EPS. The chapter also discusses the recent advances in applications of microbial EPSs and their commercial prospects.

Keywords Microorganisms · Polysaccharides · Hydrocolloids · Polymers · Biomedical application

1 Introduction

Microbes are the source of many biotechnological products due to their metabolic diversity and ease of cultivation. One such product-exopolysaccharides (EPSs) are widely used as the polymers in various industries owing to distinct physicochemical

K. V. Sajna
Department of Biochemistry, Indian Institute of Science, Bangalore 560012, India

S. Sharma
University Institute of Biotechnology (UIBT), Chandigarh University, Mohali, Punjab, India

A. K. Nadda (✉)
Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan 173 234, Himachal Pradesh, India

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2021

A. K. Nadda et al. (eds.), *Microbial Exopolysaccharides as Novel and Significant Biomaterials*, Springer Series on Polymer and Composite Materials,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-75289-7_1

Copyrighted material

properties, non-toxic nature, biocompatibility, biodegradability and the ease of production. Microbial polysaccharides are of two types—intracellular polysaccharides and extracellular polysaccharides. Extracellular polysaccharides are further classified into capsular polysaccharides that encapsulate the microbes (exocellular polysaccharide) and exopolysaccharide (EPS) which secreted into the surrounding environment [1]. Intracellular polysaccharides are the storage polysaccharides serving as a rapid carbon source under nutrient deprivation [2]. Capsular polysaccharides play a significant role in microbial pathogenesis. The immunogenic property of capsular polysaccharide makes them a good target for vaccine development [3]. EPSs play diverse roles from biofilm formation to pathogenesis.

The first EPS discovered was dextran by Louie Pasteur in the nineteenth century as a microbial product in the wine industry [4]. The contribution by Allene Jeanes in the mass level production of dextran and discovery of xanthan revolutionized the industrialization of microbial EPS. EPSs are high molecular weight compounds with the molecular weight ranging from 0.5 × 106 to 2 × 106 daltons. EPSs may be of homopolymeric or heteropolymeric in sugar composition and can be linear or branched, structurally [5]. Apart from the monosaccharide composition and structural complexity of EPSs, EPSs may contain functional groups such as acetyl, carboxyl, sulfate, phosphate, pyruvate and uronic acid groups, which all determine the physicochemical and biological properties of EPSs.

Microbial EPSs are inevitable for modern human lifestyle as the ingredient in food and personal care formulations. They have immense clinical applications including emergency medicine or an ingredient in pharmaceutical formulations. They are also used extensively in the petroleum industry, household product formulations and construction applications. Considering the current R&D scenario in microbial EPS, their clinical, lifestyle and other implications will be accentuated in the near future. Table 1 summarizes commercially available microbial EPS with potential industrial/clinical applications.

2 Novel Exopolysaccharides with Therapeutic/Industrial Significance

Considering the past success of EPSs for various applications ranging from hydrocolloids to biomedical applications, exopolysaccharide still holds considerable attention of biotechnologists. Many novel EPSs with significant clinical/industrial applications have been reported in the last decade (Table 2). Some of these microbial sources are already known for EPS production. Novel variation in EPS can be pinpointed by investigating the monosaccharide composition of EPS. Strain-specific EPS is encoded by unique EPS biosynthetic genes. Diversity of epsE gene in *Lactococcus lactis* strains result in strain-specific EPS production [25]. Some of the most common sources for the isolation of EPS producing microbes are dairy products, fermented products and plant parts. Identification of lactic acid bacteria

Copyrighted material

Table 1 Summarizes commercially available microbial EPS with potential industrial/clinical applications

EPS	Microbial strain	Structure	Industrial/ clinical uses	References
Dextran	*Leuconostocmesenteroids*	α-1,6-Glucan with branching of α-1,3-glycosidic linkage	Clinical applications—plasma volume extender, antithrombotic agent, blood substitute, vascular surgery, drug delivery agent, clinical management of iron deficiency anaemia, preservation solution for organs, and wound healing agent. Other uses—food packaging, photographic uses, separation technology, cell culture techniques and cryoprotectant agent	De Belder [6], Bhavani and Nisha [7], Abir et al. [8], Debele et al. [9], Rutherford et al. [10], Aman et al. [11], Candinas et al. [12], Zhu et al. [13]
Xanthan	*Xanthomonas campestris*	A polymer of D-glucose, D-mannose and D-glucuronic acid	Additive in food, medical and personal care formulations; used as drilling fluid in oil field drilling and building materials for construction applications	BeMiller [14], Akpan et al. [15, Plank [16]
Pullulan	*Aureobasidium pullulans*	Glucan of α-(1-6) and α-(1-4) glycosidic linkage	Food and pharmaceutical additive; oral care ingredient	Singh et al. [17]

(continued)

Copyrighted material

Table 1 (continued)

EPS	Microbial strain	Structure	Industrial/ clinical uses	References
Gellan	*Sphingomonas elodea*	A polymer of tetrasaccharide units comprised of D-glucose, D-glucuronic acid, D-glucose L-rhamnose	Food, pharmaceutical and personal care formulation; an additive in household products; also used in tissue culture media preparations	Iurciuc et al. [18]
Curdlan	*Agrobacterium* sp.	(1-3)-β-glucan	Food additive; used in pharmaceutical formulation and drug delivery system	Zhang and Edgar [19]
Scleroglucan	*Sclerotium rolfsii*	β-1,3-β-1,6-glucan	Petroleum recovery; used in nutraceutical and pharmaceutical industry; in food and personal care formulations; construction applications	Castillo et al. [20]
Schizophyllan	*Schizophyllum commune*	β-1,3-β-1,6-glucan	Therapeutic application, cosmetic application	Leathers et al. [21]
Bacterial cellulose	*Acetobacter xylinum*	β-1-4 glucan	Hydrocolloid dressing; cosmetic and textile industrial application	Wang et al. [22–24]

secreting a novel EPS composed of unusual monomer like *N*-acetylglucosamine from a fig leaf highlight the importance of bioprospecting of environmental source such as these for EPS producers [26]. Exploring the ecological hotspots and extreme environments can lead to the discovery of the microbes producing novel EPS with significant biotechnological implications. Delbarre-Ladrat et al. [27] that the majority of bacterial species inhabiting deep-sea hydrothermal vents has the potential of producing structurally diverse high-value EPS, which emphasized the bioprospecting of marine environment for EPS producing microbes.

Copyrighted material

Table 2 Novel EPS of therapeutic/industrial significance

EPS	Source organism	Monomeric composition	Potential application	Reference
EPS-NA3	*Lactobacillus coryniformis*	α-rhamnose, α-mannose, α-galactose, and α-glucose	Antioxidant and antibiofilm agents	Xu et al. [28]
α-mannan	*Pseudoalteromonas* SM20310	2-α- and 6-α-mannose	Cryoprotection	Liu et al. [29]
EPS-1 and EPS-2	*Bacillus amyliliquefaciens C-1*	Glucose, mannose, galactose and arabinose (EPS-1); Glucose and mannose (EPS-2)	EPS-1 as an antioxidant agent	Yang et al. [30]
Neutral EPS	*Lactobacillus paracasei* IJH-SONE68	*N*-acetylglucosamine	Anti-inflammatory agent	Noda et al. [26]
Acidic EPS	*Lactobacillus plantarum* SN35N	Glucose, galactose, and mannose	Anti-inflammatory agent	Noda et al. [31]
Pseudozyma EPS	*Pseudozyma* sp. NII 08165	Glucose, galactose, and mannose	Emulsifying and suspending agent	Sajna et al. [32, 33]
DM-1 EPS	*Bacillus licheniformis* strain DM-1	Proteoglycan	In situ microbial enhanced oil recovery	Fan et al. [34]
EPS	*Lactobacillus fermentum* R-49757	D-glucose and D-mannose	Not investigated	Do et al. [35]
EPS-S3	*Pantoea* sp. YU16-S3	Glucose, galactose, *N*-acetyl galactosamine and glucosamine	Wound healing applications	Sahana and Rekha [36]
EPS	*Lactobacillus paraplantarum*	Glucose, galactose and mannose	Emulsifying and texturing agent	Sharma et al. [37]
EPS-SN-1	*Bacillus velezensis SN-1*	Glucose, mannose and fructose	Antioxidant agent	Cao et al. [38]
EPS	*Bifidobacterium breve* Iw01	Rhamnose, arabinose, galactose, glucose, and mannose	Anticancer activity	Wang et al. [22–24]
Nat-103	*Natronotaleasambharensis* AK103^T	Mannose, glucose and glucuronic acid	Antioxidant activity	Singh et al. [39]
EPS	*Lactobacillus mucosae* VG2	D galactan	Not investigated	Fagunwa et al. [40]

3 Physiological Roles and Ecological Aspects of EPS

EPS serve multifarious roles which aid the microbes to thrive in different ecosystems. EPS plays a varying role from biofilm formation, quorum sensing to pathogenesis and the functions depend on ecological niche of host organisms. Physiological roles of EPS are unravelled using the approach of knocking out EPS biosynthetic genes to create mutant deficiencies in EPS production. Pullulan

Copyrighted material

produced by a desert isolate *Aureobasidium melanogenum* confers adaptation for living in the harsh desert environment by protecting from various abiotic stresses [41]. EPS produced by an arctic sea isolate *Pseudoalteromonas* strain SM20310, plays a significant role in environmental adaptation of strain in sea ice by providing high salinity tolerance and cryoprotection [29]. EPS has implication in the protection of plant growth-promoting *Rhodotorula* sp. from adverse environmental conditions [42]. Similarly, pH buffering property of cyanobacterial EPS matrix protects the dryland cyanobacteria from acid damage [43].

On solid surfaces, EPS facilitates the growth of bacterial communities as biofilm by leading bacterial cell adhesion and bacterial cell aggregation. Caro-Astorga et al. [44] revealed that each EPS produced by *Bacillus cereus* serve distinct roles. EPS1 contributes to bacterial motility, while EPS2 is involved in biofilm formation and gut colonization, thus playing a role in host-pathogen interaction. Being an integral part of biofilm, EPS makes the bacterial colonies recalcitrant to a wide range of antimicrobial agents. During the biofilm formation by *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, production of matrix EPS 'psl' and the intracellular signalling molecule 'c-di-GMP' that stimulates the synthesis of biofilm matrix EPS is in the feedforward control loop. Hence, targeting the biofilm signalling mechanism can be an effective strategy to tackle chronic *P. aeruginosa* infections [45]. Another EPS, pel is cationic and hold the extracellular DNA in the biofilm matrix, apart from being the structural element of biofilm [46].

Studies on EPS produced by *Lactobacillus* species revealed the role of EPS in bacterial surface properties and host interaction. EPS affected the surface properties such as colony phenotypes and bacterial surface charge. Gene deletion studies revealed that EPS plays a significant role in bacterial cell aggregation. Concealing the surface structure with EPS might be one of the tactics to reduce the cell-cell interaction and the role of EPS in host cell interaction is strained specific [47–49]. EPS 1, a major virulence factor of a phytopathogenic bacteria *Ralstonia solanacearum* regulate the feedback loop of quorum sensing [50].

In the case of lactic acid bacteria, EPS protect the bacteria from bacteriophage, nisin and lysozyme [51]. EPS is the major arsenal for microbes to compete with each other for food and space. Toska et al. [52] suggested that EPS is involved in the antagonistic interaction between bacterial species and lead to the successful establishment of bacterial communities. In Gram negative bacteria such as *Vibrio cholerae*, EPS protect bacteria from other bacterial attacks by inhibiting the type 6-secretion system (T6SS). Type 6 secretion system by gram-negative bacteria is used to deliver the toxic protein into adjacent eukaryotic and bacterial cells. Deletion of EPS biosynthetic genes makes the *V. cholerae* more susceptible to T6SS attack by heterologous bacteria. On other hand, the same EPS of *V. cholerae* will not affect its T6SS attack on other bacteria [52].

EPS plays an important role in the establishment of plant microbial symbiosis. Plant root attachment of nitrogen-fixing bacteria *Paraburkholderia phymatum* is determined by the production of an EPS, cepacian [53]. Plant-growth promoting soil-borne *P. aeruginosa*, *P. syringae*, *P. putida*, and *P. fluorescens* produce EPS 'alginate'. Alginate play an important role in Zn^{2+} biosorption and phenazine

Copyrighted material

biosynthesis, a biocontrol agent produced by fluorescent *Pseudomonas* strain. Increased alginate production affects the rhizosphere compatibility with improved biofilm formation and enhanced root colonization [54]. EPS helps to maintain the spore physiology and improve spore survival. *pzX* is an eps exclusively produced during sporulation of *Bacillus* species. Composition of amino sugar provides unique properties to *pzX* like lowering the surface tension and inhibiting cell-spore aggregates formation [55]. Metagenomic analysis of biological soil crust showed the presence of EPS and lipopolysaccharide (LPS) producing bacterial species. Here, EPS and LPS act as soil glue for soil aggregate formation that aid the formation of biological soil crust [56].

EPS plays a crucial role in etiology of dental caries. Demineralization of teeth by cariogenic biofilms leads to the formation of the oral cavity. In the presence of carbohydrates, cariogenic microbes produce organic acids that leach calcium from the teeth. A study showed that cariogenic microbes such as *Streptococcus mutans*, *Lactobacillus rhamnosus*, and *Candida albicans* produce EPS that have a high calcium-binding affinity, which attributes to the calcium tolerance of the microbes. Apart from structural anchorage to the biofilm, EPS also serve as a survival tool of cariogenic microbes to defuse high calcium concentration [57]. Targeting EPS can be an effective strategy to control cariogenic microbes [58]. However, in the case of catheter-associated urinary tack infection, EPS secreting *P. aeruginosa* adopt exopolysaccharide independent biofilm formation [59]. Hence, understanding the role of microbial EPS is crucial for developing therapeutic interventions against pathogenic microbes in which EPS production can be targeted. Furthermore, ecological functions of microbial EPSs promote their huge agronomical implications.

4 Biosynthesis and Metabolic Regulations of EPSs

Functional genomics analysis provides valuable information on EPS biosynthesis, export, and regulation. Identifying the gene targets can pave the ways to engineer high EPS producing strains or strains that produce tailor-made EPS [60]. Genomic analysis of microbes can reveal microbial potential to produce unknown exopolysaccharides. Borlee et al. [61] identified a novel EPS biosynthetic gene cluster involved in biofilm formation of *Burkholderia pseudomallei*. Genome annotation of EPS producing thermophilic bacteria *Geobacillus* may improve its prospects as a microbial cell factory for EPS production [22–24]. Padmanabhan et al. [62] studied differential gene expression during EPS biosynthesis by *Streptococcus thermophilus* ASCC 1275 in different sugar-containing media at stationery and log phases. They observed a correlation between high EPS production and upregulation of genes involved in sugar metabolism. A similar observation of increased UDP-glucose and UDP-galactose synthesis associated with a high yield of EPS, by *S. thermophilus* S-3 was reported by Xiong et al. [63]. Proteomic analysis revealed that upregulation of proteins involved in sugar

Copyrighted material

transport, EPS assembly and amino acid metabolism was also associated with high EPS production [62, 64].

Availability of whole genome sequence of EPS producing microbes facilitates the metabolic engineering strategies for EPS production [65]. Evaluation of EPS production by gene knockout mutants, gene overexpression mutants and gene complementation mutants of EPS biosynthetic genes can shed light on the role of each EPS biosynthetic genes in EPS production [66]. CRISPR-Cas9 genome editing had enabled researchers to produce EPS variants with different monomeric composition from *Paenibacillus polymxa.* These EPS variants can give insights into the structure-function relationship of polysaccharides and aid to create customized EPS with desirable properties [67]. *Xanthomonas campestris* strains were engineered to produce xanthan gum variants with distinct secondary structure and rheological properties, which may be suitable for application in various industries. Structure-activity relationship of these tailor made-xanthan gums revealed that terminal mannose is one of the major determinants of rheological properties of xanthan gum, while the terminal mannose and internal acetyl group are integral to its double-helical conformation [68]. Genome editing and metabolic engineering could yield tailor-made EPS with improved stability and higher performance, which can have huge commercial potential when compared to native EPS.

5 Applications and Commercial Prospects of EPS

Due to the presence of a large number of hydroxyl groups, microbial EPS have been long used as hydrocolloids, which modify the rheology of the system by altering the flow behaviour and texture. In food and personal care industry, they serve as a thickening, gelling, stabilizing, emulsifying and water-binding agents [69, 70]. Xanthan gum is a widely used thickener in food formulation. In food and confectionary, xanthan gum has become more prominent in recent years due to its status as vegan-friendly. In gluten-free baking, xanthan gum provides structure and elasticity to dough or batter, and as an egg substitute, it emulsifies and thickens the food preparations. Xanthan gum based thickened fluid appears promising for treatment of patients with oropharyngeal dysphagia. Apart from safety and efficacy, it is resistant to α-amylase and preferred by patients, when compared to starch-based thickener [71, 72]. The concentration, type and setting time of xanthan gum-based food thickeners are the main factors in designing the infant food formulation used for paediatric dysphagia [73]. Gellan gum exhibit excellent gelling properties. To overcome the limitation of the gellan gum such as low mechanical strength and high gelation temperature, blending with natural or synthetic polymer has been employed [74]. Synergistic hydrogels of xanthan gum and gellan gum with other natural polymers are promising for the preparation of food packaging materials [75].

Antioxidant property and water-absorbing/retention properties are some of the features of EPS attractive for cosmetic applications [76]. 'Lubcan' an EPS with

Copyrighted material

remarkable skin lubricating property produced by *Paenibacillus* sp. ZX1905 could be a low-priced replacement of hyaluronic acid in cosmetic formulations [77]. Extremophilic microbes may provide EPS with excellent keratinocyte protective ability from temperature or radiation-induced damage. An EPS of momomers-*N*-acetyl glucosamine, mannose and glucuronic acid produced by an artic marine bacterium *Polaribacter* sp. SM1127 could be an excellent cosmetic ingredient as it is dermatologically safe, possess better moisture retention properties than hyaluronic acid and good antioxidant activity, and protect human dermal fibroblast from low temperature-induced damage [78]. Radiation-resistant *Deinococcous radiodurans* derived EPS (deinopol) protect keratinocytes from radiation-induced ROS damage [79].

Potential bioactivities reported for EPS include antitumor, antioxidant, immunomodulatory, antiviral, antibacterial, anti-inflammatory, and cholesterol-lowering properties. Consumption of bioactive EPS can have potential health benefits [80]. Antitumor property of EPS stems from its ability to modulate oncogenic pathways. EPS produced by many lactic acid bacteria can induce apoptosis and cell cycle arrest in tumour cells, without any toxicity to normal cells [81]. EPS secreted by probiotic yeasts-*Kluyveromyces marxianus* and *Pichia kudriavzevii* were reported to induce apoptosis in colorectal cancer cells by inhibiting AKT-1, mTOR, and JAK-1 pathways [82]. Though many studies demonstrated the antitumor potential of EPS, the viability of EPS as a coadjuvant for cancer therapy needs to be addressed by in-depth in vivo studies. Some researchers observed that the sugar composition of EPS primarily determines its antitumor property. For instance, Tukunmez et al. [83] observed that the apoptotic induction by *Lactobacilli* EPS was related to the mannose content of EPS. The mode of action of *Lactobacilli* EPS is by upregulation of Bax, Caspase 2 and 9 and downregulation of Bcl-2 and Survivin leading to caspase-mediated apoptosis [83].

EPSs have been commonly used in pharmaceutical formulations for controlled and sustained release of drugs, coating of pills or as suspension stabilizers. Presence of hydroxyl groups and free carboxyl groups in EPS enables the structural modification of EPSs, improving the biostability and mechanical properties or impart novel functionality to EPSs, thus broadening their applications [84]. Adding hydrophobic moiety to xanthan gum reduces its solubility and porosity, and modified its rheology. The resulting amphiphilic xanthan gum reduced the surface tension/interfacial tension and stabilized the emulsion, which improves its prospects for pharmaceutical applications, in comparison to native xanthan gum [85]. Du et al. [86] reported an antibacterial hydrogel made of hydrophobically modified chitosan and oxidized dextran with improved wound healing properties than that of traditional gauze. Similarly, a thermoreversible hydrogel made with xanthan and konjac glucomannan appear promising for in situ would healing [87].

Non-immunogenicity, biocompatibility and biodegradability determine the applicability of EPS in biomedical application. Dextran is the most clinically used bioabsorbable EPS. Dextran has been used as a plasma extender and an antithrombotic agent. Dextran is neutral in charge, exhibit excellent pharmacokinetics and is easily degraded by dextranase enzyme in our body [88]. Acetalated

Copyrighted material

dextran (Ac-Dex) is modified dextran with hydrophobic nature. It can be easily formulated to micro/nanoparticle, which can encapsulate a diverse payload. Its pH-sensitive nature makes it an effective drug delivery system for protein, miRNAs and chemotherapeutic drugs [89–91]. Studies with natural compound ganothalamine revealed promising application of Ac-Dex as an encapsulating agent for the sustained release of the anticancer drug [92]. Wannasarit et al., [93] synthesized a conjugated dextran-based polymeric nanoparticle which can mimic viral entry to the cell. Adapting a viral mode of delivery of therapeutics to the cytoplasm is a good approach to bypass the lysosomal degradation that happens after the internalization of the drug. The prepared poly(lauryl methacrylate-comethacrylic acid)-grafted acetalated dextran carrying the payload of asiatic acid showed improved therapeutic efficacy than treatment with asiatic acid alone. Pinho et al. [94] prepared a dextran-based photocrosslinked membrane which shows potential as implantable devices for biomedical application. In vivo studies using rat models indicated that the developed dextran-based membrane is biocompatible.

With the aim to restore or regenerate the damaged tissue, tissue engineering comprises of cells and growth factors in a biomaterial that acts as the scaffold for cell growth. Biocompatibility, gelation and mechanical properties are the attractive properties of EPSs for their use as biomaterials in tissue engineering [95]. Microbial EPS containing hexosamine and uronic acid as monomers and acetyl/sulfate groups as functional groups hold great therapeutic potential due to their structural resemblance with mammalian glycosaminoglycans (GAG). Using bacterial GAG-like polymers over mammalian GAG have the following advantages. Bacterial EPSs are produced by fermentation that is more feasible when compared to strenuous extraction of GAG from animal tissue. Bacterial EPSs are free of prions and viruses as in the case of mammalian GAGs. EPS produced by marine isolated *Vibrio diabolicus* and *Alteromonas infernus* are promising candidates for tissue repair and remodelling. Chemical modifications of these depolymerized polysaccharides using *N*-deacetylation and sulfation can yield heparin-like polymers [96–98]. Cross-linked dextran is an effective injectable hydrogel for cartilage regeneration [99]. Capsular alginate extracted from *Azotobacter agile* exhibit lower cytotoxicity on mesenchymal stem cells than algal alginate. Moreover, tailor-made alginate with attractive properties to serve as a biomaterial can be produced by metabolic engineering of host bacterium [100].

The petroleum industry has been using EPS as a viscosifier for the drilling purpose. In situ EPS production by *Pseudomonas stutzeri* XP1 isolated from oil reservoir could enhance the oil recovery that demonstrated the potential of EPS for enhanced oil recovery [101]. EPS can be a potential bioadsorbent for heavy metal removal. They are environmentally friendly, cost-effective, and require milder conditions to operate. Metal adsorption by EPS depends on ionic nature of metal, its size and charge density. Positively charged heavy metals can be sequestered using anionic charged EPS [102]. When arsenic degrading bacteria was cultivated in arsenic-containing media, they produced EPS that can effectively sequester arsenic. These EPS are rich in polyanionic functional groups, which result in electrostatic to

Copyrighted material

covalent binding with arsenic [103]. Similarly, studies also demonstrated the excellent flocculating activity of microbial EPS [33, 104].

EPS can be effective and sustainable soil strength improver. Using EPS as the soil stabilizer can alleviate the negative environmental impact associated with traditional soil stabilizers such as lime and cement. Improvement in soil shear strength and soil fabric was noted on addition of xanthan gum to the organic peat matrix, due to the hydrogen and electrostatic binding between xanthan gum and clay particle [105, 106]. Xanthan gum and sodium alginate could alleviate soil erosion and reduce the collapsible potential of soil material [107, 108]. Water adsorption and moisture-retention abilities of soil can be greatly improved by the addition of xanthan gum [109].

Exopolysaccharide-derived oligosaccharides can be considered for sustainable agricultural practices. Plant growth-promoting biostimulants can greatly benefit agriculture by stimulating the nutrient uptake, enhancing the photosynthetic activity of plants and protect the plants by mitigating abiotic stress [110]. Low molecular weight oligo-gellan prepared by depolymerization of gellan gum is promising as a biostimulant, which improved the plant growth and survival of Red Perilla plants under normal and stress conditions. Biostimulatory activity may be due to elicitation of plant polyphenol content and other secondary metabolites, leading to high antioxidant activity [111]. Though gellan gum also confers some biostimulatory effects on plants, the oligo-gellan exhibited better performance [112].

6 Conclusions

Microbial EPSs are one of the industrially significant microbial products, which are used as the functional ingredient in the food, pharmaceutical, personal care and other industries. Functional application of EPS is correlated to their structural complexity, which determines their physicochemical properties and bioactivities. Besides, the structural modification of EPS and synergistic manipulation with natural or synthetic polymers to broaden the applications of EPS, researchers are actively searching for novel EPS with versatile physicochemical properties or unique bioactivities which can have industrial/therapeutic applications. For that, they pursue the bioprospecting of EPS producing microbes from different environmental samples, specifically extreme environment. The ability of microbes to produce unknown exopolysaccharide is also being studied by genomic analysis.

Some latest studies shed light on the role of EPS in host-microbial symbiosis and pathogenesis. Understanding the physiological roles of EPS secreted by pathogenic or opportunistic microbes is quite crucial for developing novel therapeutic strategies against these microbes. Employing multiple omics techniques and metabolic engineering strategies in the field of microbial EPS can greatly expand the knowledge in EPS biosynthetic pathways and also, leads to the generation of tailor-made EPS with superior properties.

Copyrighted material

Microbial EPS possess excellent rheological, emulsifying, and water-retention properties, which makes them highly sought-after industrial polymers in food, personal care, pharmaceutical and oil-drilling industry. In addition to this, they possess stability in a wide range of temperature and pH that heighten their commercial prospects. Furthermore, EPS may possess biological activities such as antioxidant, antitumor, immunomodulatory and antimicrobial properties and are promising for therapeutic and nutraceutical applications. Structural modified EPS with natural or synthetic polymers make an effective hydrogel with implications in clinical and biomedical field as wound dressing and tissue engineering applications. Growing researches demonstrate the potential use of EPS for bioremediation, soil conservation and sustainable agricultural practices.

Acknowledgements KVS would like to acknowledge Dr. D.S. Kothari Post-Doctoral Fellowship scheme of University Grant Commission, New Delhi, India for the fellowship. The financial support from the Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat to undertake this study is thankfully acknowledged. Further, the authors have no conflict of interest either among themselves or with the parent institution.

References

1. Castro-Bravo N, Wells JM, Margolles A, Ruas-Madiedo P (2018) Interactions of surface exopolysaccharides from *Bifidobacterium* and *Lactobacillus* within the intestinal environment. Front Microbiol 9:2426. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2018.02426
2. Sekar K, Linker SM, Nguyen J et al (2020) Bacterial glycogen provides short-term benefits in changing environments. Appl Environ Microbiol 86: e00049–20. https://doi.org/10.1128/aem.00049-20
3. Apicella MA, Post DM, Fowler AC et al (2010) Identification, characterization and immunogenicity of an O-antigen capsular polysaccharide of *Francisella tularensis*. PLoS ONE 5: https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0011060
4. Pasteur L (1861) On the viscous fermentation and the butyrous fermentation. Bull Soc Chim Fr 11:30–31
5. Flemming H, Wingender J (2010) The biofilm matrix. Nat Rev Microbiol 8:623–633. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrmicro2415
6. De Belder AA (1993) DEXTRAN. In: Whistler RL, Bemiller JB (eds) Industrial gums, 3rd edn. Academic Press, pp 399–425. ISBN 9780080926544, https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-08-092654-4.50018-8
7. Bhavani AL, Nisha J (2010) Dextran—the polysaccharide with versatile uses. Int J Pharm Med 1:569–573
8. Abir F, Barkhordarian S, Sumpio BE (2004) Efficacy of dextran solutions in vascular surgery. Vasc Endovasc Surg 38:483–491. https://doi.org/10.1177/153857440403800601
9. Debele TA, Mekuria SL, Tsai H (2016) Polysaccharide based nanogels in the drug delivery system: application as the carrier of pharmaceutical agent. Mat Sci Eng C-Mater 68:964–981. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.msec.2016.05.12
10. Rutherford RB, Jones DN, Bergentz SE, Bergqvist D, Karmody AM, Dardik H, Moore WS, Goldstone J, Flinn WR, Comerota AJ et al (1984) The efficacy of dextran 40 in preventing early postoperative thrombosis following difficult lower extremity bypass. J Vasc Surg 1:765–773

Copyrighted material

11. Aman A, Siddiqui NN, Qader SAU (2012) Characterization and potential applications of high molecular weight dextran produced by Leuconostoc mesenteroides AA1. Carbohydr Polym 87:910–915. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.carbpol.2011.08.094
12. Candinas D, Largiader F, Binswanger U et al (1996) A novel dextran 40-based preservation solution. Transpl Int 9:32–37. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00336809
13. Zhu Q, Jiang M, Liu Q et al (2018) Enhanced healing activity of burn wound infection by a dextran-HA hydrogel enriched with sanguinarine. Biomater Sci 6:2472–2486. https://doi.org/10.1039/c8bm00478a
14. BeMiller JN (2019) In: BeMiller JN (ed) Carbohydrate chemistry for food scientists, 3rd edn. AACC International Press, pp 261–269. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-812069-9.00011-X
15. Akpan EU, Enyi GC, Nasr GG (2020) Enhancing the performance of xanthan gum in water-based mud systems using an environmentally friendly biopolymer. J Petrol Explor Prod Technol 10:1933–1948. https://doi.org/10.1007/s13202-020-00837-0
16. Plank J (2005) Applications of biopolymers in construction engineering. Biopolym Online 10:29–39. https://doi.org/10.1002/3527600035.bpola002
17. Singh RS, Saini GK, Kennedy JF (2008) Pullulan: microbial sources, production and applications. Carbohydr Polym 73:515–531. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.carbpol.2008.01.003
18. Iurciuc CE, Lungu C, Martin P, Popa M (2017) Gellan-pharmaceutical, medical and cosmetic applications. Cellulose Chem Technol 51:187–202
19. Zhang R, Edgar KJ (2014) Properties, chemistry, and applications of the bioactive Polysaccharide Curdlan. Biomacromolecules 15:1079–1096. https://doi.org/10.1021/bm500038g
20. Castillo NA, Valdez AL, Fariña JI (2015) Microbial production of scleroglucan and downstream processing. Front Microbiol 6:1106. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2015.01106
21. Leathers TD, Nunnally MS, Stanley AM, Rich JO (2016) Utilization of corn fiber for production of schizophyllan. Biomass Bioenerg 95:132–136. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biombioe.2016.10.001
22. Wang J, Goh KM, Salem DR et al (2019a) Genome analysis of a thermophilic exopolysaccharide-producing bacterium—*Geobacillus* sp. WSUCF1. Sci Rep 9:1608. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-018-36983-z
23. Wang J, Tavakoli J, Tang Y (2019b) Bacterial cellulose production, properties and applications with different culture methods—A review. Carbohydr Polym 219:63–76
24. Wang L, Wang Y, Li Q et al (2019c) Exopolysaccharide, isolated from a novel strain *Bifidobacterium breve* lw01 possess an anticancer effect on head and neck cancer—genetic and biochemical evidences. Front Microbiol 10:1044. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2019.01044
25. Suzuki C, Kobayashi M, Kimoto-Nira H (2013) Novel exopolysaccharides produced by *Lactococcus lactis* subsp. lactis, and the diversity of epsE genes in the exopolysaccharide biosynthesis gene clusters. Biosci Biotechnol Biochem 77:2013–2018. https://doi.org/10.1271/bbb.130322
26. Noda M, Sugimoti S, Hayashi I, Danshiitsoodol N, Fukamachi M et al (2018a) A novel structure of exopolysaccharide produced by a plant-derived lactic acid bacterium *Lactobacillus paracasei* IJH-SONE68. J Biochem 164:87–92. https://doi.org/10.1093/jb/mvy048
27. Delbarre-Ladrat C, Salas ML, Sinquin C, Zykwinska A, Colliec-Jouault S (2017) Bioprospecting for exopolysaccharides from deep-sea hydrothermal vent bacteria: relationship between bacterial diversity and chemical diversity. Microorganisms 5:63
28. Xu X, Peng Q, Zhang Y et al (2020) A novel exopolysaccharide produced by *Lactobacillus coryniformis* NA-3 exhibits antioxidant and biofilm-inhibiting properties in vitro. Food Nutr Res 64. https://doi.org/10.29219/fnr.v64.3744
29. Liu SB, Chen XL, He HL et al (2013) Structure and ecological roles of a novel exopolysaccharide from the arctic sea ice bacterium *Pseudoalteromonas* sp. Strain SM20310. Appl Environ Microbiol 79(1):224–230. https://doi.org/10.1128/aem.01801-12

Copyrighted material

30. Yang H, Deng J, Yuan Y et al (2015) Two novel exopolysaccharides from *Bacillus amyloliquefaciens* C-1: antioxidation and effect on oxidative stress. Curr Microbiol 70:298–306. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00284-014-0717-2
31. Noda M, Shiraga M, Kumagai T, Danshiitsoodol N, Sugiyama M (2018b) Characterization of the SN35N strain–specific exopolysaccharide encoded in the whole circular genome of a plant-derived *Lactobacillus plantarum*. Biol Pharm Bull 41:536–545
32. Sajna KV, Sukumaran RK, Gottumukkal LD, Jayamurthy H, Dhar KS, Pandey A (2013) Studies on structural and physical characteristics of a novel exopolysaccharide from *Pseudozyma* sp. NII 08165. Int J Biol Macromol 59:84–89. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2013.04.025
33. Sajna KV, Sukumaran RK, Gottumukkal LD, Sasidharan S, Pandey A (2020) Functional evaluation of exopolysaccharide from *Pseduozyma* sp. NII 086165 revealed the potential thickening and emulsifying applicability. Indian J Exp Biol 58:539–547
34. Fan Y, Wang J, Gao C et al (2020) A novel exopolysaccharide-producing and long-chain n-alkane degrading bacterium *Bacillus licheniformis* strain DM-1 with potential application for in-situ enhanced oil recovery. Sci Rep 10:8519. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-020-65432-z
35. Do TBT, Tran TAL, Tran TVT et al (2020) Novel exopolysaccharide produced from fermented bamboo shoot-isolated *Lactobacillus Fermentum*. Polymers 12:1531. https://doi.org/10.3390/polym12071531
36. Sahana TG, Rekha PD (2020) A novel exopolysaccharide from marine bacterium *Pantoea* sp. YU16-S3 accelerates cutaneous wound healing through Wnt/β-catenin pathway. Carbohydr Polym 238:116191. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.carbpol.2020.116191
37. Sharma K, Sharma N, Handa S et al (2020) Purification and characterization of novel exopolysaccharides produced from *Lactobacillus paraplantarum* KM1 isolated from human milk and its cytotoxicity. J Genet Eng Biotechnol 18:56. https://doi.org/10.1186/s43141-020-00063-5
38. Cao C, Liu Y, Li Y et al (2020) Structural characterization and antioxidant potential of a novel exopolysaccharide produced by *Bacillus velezensis* SN-1 from spontaneously fermented Da-Jiang. Glycoconj J 37:307–317. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10719-020-09923-1
39. Singh S, Sran KS, Pinnaka AK, Roy Choudhury A (2019) Purification, characterization and functional properties of exopolysaccharide from a novel halophilic *Natronotalea sambharensis* sp. nov. Int J Biol Macromol 136:547–558. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2019.06.080
40. Fagunwa O, Ahmed H, Sadiq S et al (2019) Isolation and characterization of a novel exopolysaccharide secreted by *Lactobacillus mucosae* VG1. Carbohyr Res 481: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.carres.2019.107781
41. Jiang P, Li J, Han F et al (2011) Antibiofilm activity of an exopolysaccharide from marine bacterium *Vibrio* sp. QY101. PLoS ONE 6:e18514. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0018514
42. Silambarasan S, Logeswari P, Cornejo P, Kannan VR (2019) Evaluation of the production of exopolysaccharide by plant growth promoting yeast *Rhodotorula* sp. strain CAH2 under abiotic stress conditions. Int J Biol Macromol 121:55–62
43. Gao X, Liu LT, Liu B (2019) Dryland cyanobacterial exopolysaccharides show protection against acid deposition damage. Environ Sci Pollut Res 26:24300–24304. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11356-019-05798-4
44. Caro-Astorga J, Álvarez-Mena A, Hierrezuelo J et al (2020) Two genomic regions encoding exopolysaccharide production systems have complementary functions in *B. cereus* multicellularity and host interaction. Sci Rep 10:1000. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-020-57970-3
45. Irie Y, Borlee BR, O'Connor JR et al (2012) Self-produced exopolysaccharide is a signal that stimulates biofilm formation in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Proc Natl Acad Sci 109:20632–20636

Copyrighted material

46. Jennings LK, Storek KM, Ledvina HE et al (2015) Pel is a cationic exopolysaccharide that cross-links extracellular DNA in the *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* biofilm matrix. Proc Natl Acad Sci 112:11353–11358. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1503058112
47. Dertli E, Mayer MJ, Narbad A (2015) Impact of the exopolysaccharide layer on biofilms, adhesion and resistance to stress in *Lactobacillus johnsonii* FI9785. BMC Microbiol 15:8. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12866-015-0347-2
48. Horn N, Wegmann U, Dertli E et al (2013) Spontaneous mutation reveals influence of exopolysaccharide on *Lactobacillus johnsonii* surface characteristics. PLoS ONE 8: https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0059957
49. Lee IC, Caggianiello G, van Swam II et al (2016) Strain-specific features of extracellular polysaccharides and their impact on *Lactobacillus plantarum*-host interactions. Appl Environ Microbiol 82:3959–3970. https://doi.org/10.1128/aem.00306-16
50. Hayashi K, Senuma W, Kai K et al (2019) Major exopolysaccharide, EPS I, is associated with the feedback loop in the quorum sensing of *Ralstonia solanacearum* strain OE1-1. Mol Plant Pathol 20:1740–1747
51. Looijesteijn PJ, Trapet L, Vries E de, Abee T, Hugenholtz J (2001) Physiological function of exopolysaccharides produced by *Lactococcus lactis*. Int J Food Microbiol 64:71–80. https://doi.org/10.1016/s0168-1605(00)00437-2
52. Toska J, Ho BT, Mekalanos JJ (2018) Exopolysaccharide protects *Vibrio cholerae* from exogenous attacks by the type 6 secretion system. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 115:7997–8002. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1808469115
53. Liu Y, Bellich B, Hug S et al (2020) The exopolysaccharide cepacian plays a role in the establishment of the *Paraburkholderia phymatum–Phaseolus vulgaris* symbiosis. Front Microbiol 11:1600. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2020.01600
54. Upadhyay A, Kochar M, Rajam MV, Srivastava S (2017) Players over the surface: unraveling the role of exopolysaccharides in zinc biosorption by fluorescent *Pseudomonas* strain Psd. Front Microbiol 8:284. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2017.00284
55. Li Z, Hwang S, Bar-Peled M (2016) Discovery of a unique extracellular polysaccharide in members of the pathogenic bacillus that can co-form with spores. J Biol Chem 29:19051–19067. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.m116.724708
56. Cania B, Vestergaard G, Kublik S et al (2020) Biological soil crusts from different soil substrates harbor distinct bacterial groups with the potential to produce exopolysaccharides and lipopolysaccharides. Microb Ecol 79:326–341. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00248-019-01415-6
57. Astasov-Frauenhoffer M, Varenganayil MM, Decho AW et al (2017) Exopolysaccharides regulate calcium flow in cariogenic biofilms. PLoS ONE 12: https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0186256
58. Castillo PMC, de Oliveira Fratucelli ED et al (2020) Modulation of lipoteichoic acids and exopolysaccharides prevents *Streptococcus mutans* biofilm accumulation. Molecules 25:2232
59. Cole SJ, Records AR, Orr MW et al (2014) Catheter-associated urinary tract infection by *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* is mediated by exopolysaccharide-independent biofilms. Infect Immun 82:2048–2058. https://doi.org/10.1128/iai.01652-14
60. Patel A, Prajapat J (2013) Food and health applications of exopolysaccharides produced by lactic acid bacteria. Adv Dairy Res 1:2. https://doi.org/10.4172/2329-888X.1000107
61. Borlee GI, Plumley BA, Martin KH et al (2017) Genome-scale analysis of the genes that contribute to *Burkholderia pseudomallei* biofilm formation identifies a crucial exopolysaccharide biosynthesis gene cluster. PLoS Negl Trop Dis 11: https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pntd.0005689
62. Padmanabhan A, Tong Y, Wu Q et al (2018) Transcriptomic insights into the growth phase- and sugar-associated changes in the exopolysaccharide production of a high EPS-producing *Streptococcus thermophilus* ASCC 1275. Front Microbiol 9:1919. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2018.01919

Copyrighted material

63. Xiong ZQ, Kong LH, Lai PF et al (2019) Genomic and phenotypic analyses of exopolysaccharide biosynthesis in *Streptococcus thermophilus* S-3. J Dairy Sci 102:4925–4934. https://doi.org/10.3168/jds.2018-15572
64. Padmanabhan A, Tong Y, Wu Q et al (2020) Proteomic analysis reveals potential factors associated with enhanced EPS production in *Streptococcus thermophilus* ASCC 1275. Sci Rep 10:807. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-020-57665-9
65. Ates O (2015) Systems biology of microbial exopolysaccharides production. Front Bioeng Biotechnol 3:200. https://doi.org/10.3389/fbioe.2015.00200
66. Song X, Xiong Z, Kong L et al (2018) Relationship between putative *eps* genes and production of exopolysaccharide in *Lactobacillus casei* LC2W. Front Microbiol 9:1882. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2018.01882
67. Rutering M, Cress BF, Schilling M et al (2017) Tailor-made exopolysaccharides—CRISPR-Cas9 mediated genome editing in *Paenibacillus polymyxa*. Synth Biol 2:ysx007. https://doi.org/10.1093/synbio/ysx007
68. Wu M, Qu J, Tian X et al (2019) Tailor-made polysaccharides containing uniformly distributed repeating units based on the xanthan gum skeleton. Int J Biol Macromol 15:646–653. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2019.03.130
69. Khan T, Park JK, Kwon JH (2007) Functional biopolymers produced by biochemical technology considering applications in food engineering. Korean J Chem Eng 24:816–826. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11814-007-0047-1
70. Saha D, Bhattacharya S (2010) Hydrocolloids as thickening and gelling agents in food: a critical review. Food Sci Technol 47:587–597. https://doi.org/10.1007/s13197-010-0162-6
71. Ortega O, Bolívar-Prados M, Arreola V et al (2020) Therapeutic effect, rheological properties and α-Amylase resistance of a new mixed starch and xanthan gum thickener on four different phenotypes of patients with oropharyngeal dysphagia. Nutrients 12:1873
72. Vilardell N, Rofes L, Arreola V et al (2015) A comparative study between modified starch and xanthan gum thickeners in post-stroke Oropharyngeal Dysphagia. Dysphagia 31:169–179
73. Yoon SN, Yoo B (2017) Rheological behaviors of thickened infant formula prepared with xanthan gum-based food thickeners for dysphagic infants. Dysphagia 32:454–462. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00455-017-9786-2
74. Zia KM, Tabasum S, Khan MF et al (2018) Recent trends on gellan gum blends with natural and synthetic polymers: a review. Int J Biol Macromol 109:1068–1087. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2017.11.099
75. Balasubramanian R, Kim SS, Lee J, Lee J (2019) Effect of TiO_2 on highly elastic, stretchable UV protective nanocomposite films formed by using a combination of k-Carrageenan, xanthan gum and gellan gum. Int J Biol Macromol 123:1020–1027. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2018.11.151
76. Chen T, Xu P, Zong S et al (2017) Purification, structural features, antioxidant and moisture-preserving activities of an exopolysaccharide from Lachnum YM262. Bioorg Med Chem Lett 27:1225–1232. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bmcl.2017.01.063
77. Sun X, Wang l, Fu R et al (2020) The chemical properties and hygroscopic activity of the exopolysaccharide lubcan from *Paenibacillus* sp. ZX1905. Int J Biol Macromol PMID 32828891. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2020.08.129
78. Sun M, Zhao F, Shi M et al (2016) Characterization and biotechnological potential analysis of a new exopolysaccharide from the arctic marine bacterium *Polaribacter* sp. SM1127. Sci Rep 5:18435. https://doi.org/10.1038/srep18435
79. Lin SM, Baek CY, Jung JH et al (2020) Antioxidant activities of an exopolysaccharide (DeinoPol) produced by the extreme radiation-resistant bacterium *Deinococcus radiodurans*. Sci Rep 10:55. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-019-56141-3
80. Yildiz H, Karatas N (2018) Microbial exopolysaccharides: resources and bioactive properties, Process Biochem 72:41–46. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.procbio.2018.06.009

Copyrighted material

81. Wu J, Zhang Y, Ye L, Wang C (2021) The anti-cancer effects and mechanisms of lactic acid bacteria exopolysaccharides in vitro: a review. Carbohydr Polym 253:11708. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.carbpol.2020.117308
82. Sadaat YR, Khosroushahi AY, Movassaghpor AA, Talebi M, Gargari BP (2020) Modulatory role of exopolysaccharides of *Kluyveromyces marxianus* and *Pichia kudriavzevii* as probiotic yeasts from dairy products in human colon cancer cells. J Funct Foods 64: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jff.2019.103675
83. Tukenmez U, Aktas B, Aslim B, Yavuz S (2019) The relationship between the structural characteristics of lactobacilli-EPS and its ability to induce apoptosis in colon cancer cells in vitro. Sci Rep:8268. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-019-44753-8
84. Kumar A, Rao KM, Han SR (2018) Application of xanthan gum as polysaccharide in tissue engineering: a review. Carbohydr Polym 180:128–144. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.carbpol.2017.10.009
85. Sara H, Yahoum MM, Lefnaouni S et al (2020) New alkylated xanthan gum as amphiphilic derivatives: synthesis, physicochemical and rheological studies, J Mol Struct 1207:127768. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.molstruc.2020.127768
86. Du X, Liu Y, Wang X et al (2019) Injectable hydrogel composed of hydrophobically modified chitosan/oxidized-dextran for wound healing. Mater Sci Eng C 104:109930. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.msec.2019.109930
87. Alves A, Miguel SP, Araujo ARTS et al (2020) Xanthan gum-konjac glucomannan blend hydrogel for wound healing. Polymers (Basel) 12:99. https://doi.org/10.3390/polym12010099
88. Fonseca AC, Serra AC, Coelho JFJ (2015) Bioabsorbable polymers in cancer therapy: latest developments. EPMA J 6:22. https://doi.org/10.1186/s13167-015-0045-z
89. Bachelder EM, Beaudette TT, Broaders KE et al (2008) Acetal-derivatized dextran: an acid-responsive biodegradable material for therapeutic applications. J Am Chem 130:10494–10495
90. Broaders KE, Cohen TT, Beaudette TT et al (2009) Acetalated dextran is a chemically and biologically tunable material for particulate immunotherapy. Proc Natl Acad Sci 106:5497–5502
91. Liu D, Cito S, Zhang Y, Wang CF et al (2015) A versatile and robust microfluidic platform toward high throughput synthesis of homogeneous nanoparticles with tunable properties. Adv Mater 27:2298. https://doi.org/10.1002/adma.201405408
92. Braga CB, Kido LA, Lima EN et al (2020) Enhancing the anticancer activity and selectivity of goniothalamin using pH-sensitive acetalated dextran (Ac-Dex) nanoparticles: a promising platform for delivery of natural compounds. ACS Biomater 6:2929–2942. https://doi.org/10.1021/acsbiomaterials.0c00057
93. Wannasarit S, Wang SQ, Figueiredo P et al (2019) A virus-mimicking pH-responsive acetalated dextran-based membrane-active polymeric nanoparticle for intracellular delivery of antitumor therapeutics. Adv Funct Mater 29:1905352. https://doi.org/10.1002/adfm.201905352
94. Pinho AC, Fonseca AC, Caseiro AR et al (2020) Innovative tailor made dextran based membranes with excellent non-inflammatory response: in vivo assessment. Mater Sci Eng C Mater Biol Appl 107: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.msec.2019.110243
95. Freeman FE, Kelly DJ (2017) Tuning alginate bioink stiffness and composition for controlled growth factor delivery and to spatially direct MSC fate within bioprinted tissues. Sci Rep 7:17042. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-017-17286-1
96. Rederstorff E, Weiss P, Sourice S et al (2011) An in vitro study of two GAG-like marine polysaccharides incorporated into injectable hydrogels for bone and cartilage tissue engineering. Acta Biomater 7:2119–2130
97. Senni K, Gueniche F, Changotade S et al (2013) Unusual glycosaminoglycans from a deep sea hydrothermal bacterium improve fibrillar collagen structuring and fibroblast activities in engineered connective tissues. Mar Drugs 11:1351–1369

Copyrighted material

98. Zanchetta P, Lagarde N, Guezennec J (2003) A new bone-healing material: a hyaluronic acid-like bacterial exopolysaccharide. Calcif Tissue Int 72:74–79
99. Wang X, Li Z, Shi T et al (2017) Injectable dextran hydrogels fabricated by metal-free click chemistry for cartilage tissue engineering. Mater Sci Eng C Mater Biol Appl 73:21–30. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.msec.2016.12.053
100. Akoulina E, Dudun A, Bonartsev A et al (2019) Effect of bacterial alginate on growth of mesenchymal stem cells. Int J Poly Mater Po 68:115–118. https://doi.org/10.1080/00914037.2018.152573
101. Zhao F, Guo C, Cui Q et al (2018) Exopolysaccharide production by an indigenous isolate *Pseudomonas stutzeri* XP1 and its application potential in enhanced oil recovery. Carbohydr Polym 199:375–381. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.carbpol.2018.07.038
102. Gupta P, Diwan B (2016) Bacterial exopolysaccharide mediated heavy metal removal: a review on biosynthesis, mechanism and remediation strategies. Biotechnol Rep (Amst). 13:58–71. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.btre.2016.12.006
103. Rehman SY, Ahmed M, Sabri AN (2019) Potential role of bacterial extracellular polymeric substances as biosorbent material for arsenic bioremediation,Bioremediat J 23:72–81. https://doi.org/10.1080/10889868.2019.1602107
104. Wang Y, Ahmed Z, Feng W (2008) Physicochemical properties of exopolysaccharide produced by *Lactobacillus kefiranofaciens* ZW3 isolated from Tibet kefir. Int J Biol Macromol 43:283–288. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2008.06.011
105. Latifi N, Horpibulsuk S, Meehan CL et al (2016) Xanthan gum biopolymer: an eco-friendly additive for stabilization of tropical organic peat. Environ Earth Sci 75:825. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12665-016-5643-0
106. Soldo A, Miletić M, Auad ML (2020) Biopolymers as a sustainable solution for the enhancement of soil mechanical properties. Sci Rep 10:267. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-019-57135-x
107. Ayeldeen M, Negm A, El-Sawwaf et al (2017) Enhancing mechanical behaviors of collapsible soil using two biopolymers. J Rock Mech Geotech Eng 9:329–339. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jrmge.2016.11.007
108. Ivanov V, Chu J (2008) Applications of microorganisms to geotechnical engineering for bioclogging and biocementation of soil in situ. Rev Environ Sci Bio Technol 7:139–153
109. Im J, Tran ATP, Chang I, Cho GC (2017) Dynamic properties of gel-type biopolymer-treated sands evaluated by resonant column (RC) tests. Geo mech Eng 12:815–830
110. Van Oosten MJ, Pepe O, De Pascale S et al (2017) The role of biostimulants and bioeffectors as alleviators of abiotic stress in crop plants. Chem Biol Technol Agric 4:5. https://doi.org/10.1186/s40538-017-0089-5
111. Salachna P, Grzeszczuk M, Meller E, Mizielińska M (2019) Effects of gellan oligosaccharide and NaCl stress on growth, photosynthetic pigments, mineral composition, antioxidant capacity and antimicrobial activity in red perilla. Molecules 24:3925. https://doi.org/10.3390/molecules24213925
112. Salachna P, Mizielińska M, Soból M (2018) Exopolysaccharide gellan gum and derived oligo-gellan enhance growth and antimicrobial activity in eucomis plants. Polymers (Basel) 10:242. https://doi.org/10.3390/polym10030242

Copyrighted material

Urban Solid Waste Management

Issues and Challenges of Sustainability







Edited by:

Sudipto Ghosh
Amit Bhandari

PALMVIEW

Copyrighted material

URBAN SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT

Issues and Challenges of Sustainability

Copyrighted material

URBAN SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT

Issues and Challenges of Sustainability

Edited By

Sudipto Ghosh

Amit Kumar Bhandari

PALMVIEW

Copyrighted material

Published by

Palmview Publishing
2A, Tower D, Belgravia Central Park Resorts
Sector 48, Gurgaon – 122018, Haryana
Email: info@palmviewpublishing.com
Website: www.palmviewpublishing.com

© Copyright reserved by the author and
Publishing right reserved by the publisher

First Edition, June 2021
Revised Edition, November, 2021

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in or introduced into a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means (electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise), without the prior written permission of both the copyright owner and the above-mentioned publisher of this book. While the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication, neither the author, nor the publisher can accept any legal responsibility for any errors or omissions that may have been made inadvertently. The publisher makes no warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein.

The views and contents of the book are solely of the author. The author of the book has taken all responsible care to ensure that the contents of the book do not violate any existing copyright or other intellectual property rights of any person in any manner whatsoever and if any copyright has been inadvertently infringed, please notify the publisher in writing for corrective action.

Cover design created by Goutam Paul

ISBN: 978-81-950572-4-5

For sale in the Indian Subcontinent only

Printed at Thomson Press (India) Ltd.
New Delhi

Copyrighted material

Contents

Section I - Waste Management Problems in India

1. **Urban Waste Management in India: A Political Economy Perspective** 1

   Anup Kumar Saha

2. **Municipal Solid Waste Management in India: Challenges and Prospects** 9

   Avijit Brahmachary

3. **Assessment of Urban Solid Waste Management in India** 33

   Sudipto Ghosh and Amit Bhandari

4. **Recent Scenario of Solid Waste Management in Bangalore: Problems Challenges, and Recommendations** 52

   Naveen B.P and Sivapullaiah P.V

5. **Risk Assessment of Biomedical wastes generated in hospitals of Chandigarh and Shimla, India** 76

   Rajiv Ganguly, Prachi Vasistha and Ashok Kumar Gupta

6. **Status of WEEE in Pune City (India) and the Awareness of Residents towards Health and Sustainability in E-waste Management** 94

   Viraja Bhat and Yogesh Patil

7. **A Study on Issues and Challenges in Managing E-waste in India** 115

   Rajesh C. Jampala, P. Adi Lakshmi and Srinivasa Rao Dokku

Copyrighted material

Section II - Sustainability in Solid Waste Management

8. **A Hazard Ranking System for Landfill Rehabilitation in India** 133

Naveen.B.P and Apoorva Goel

9. **Understanding the waste generation scenario in Mainpat - A prolific ecotourism hub of Chhattisgarh, India** 147

Joystu Dutta, Roshlin Ekka and Madhur Mohan Ranga

10. **Waste Management and Sustainability: Supply Chain Perspective** 172

Hema Dewan

Section III - Generating Wealth from Waste

11. **Effective Use of Bio-oil obtained by Pyrolysis of Municipal Solid Waste, in Flexible Pavement** 190

Kulkarni S.B. and Ranadive M.S.

12. **Smart Micro-grid technology; a case study at IIEST, Shibpur, India** 210

Tathagata Sarkar, Ankur Bhattacharjee, Tusar Kanti Mondal and Hiranmay Saha

13. **Breakthrough from the Technological Challenges Towards Recycling of Municipality Solid Waste** 244

Ranjan Bera, Antara Seal, Anupam Datta, Susmita Bose, Biswanath Chatterjee, Ashish Kumar Chatterjee and Arun Kumar Barik

Copyrighted material

About the Editors

Dr. Sudipto Ghosh, an Urban Planner, currently attached with Bansberia Municipality, Hooghly, West Bengal, dealing with improving the quality of life of urban places. He is a Ph D in sociology and is an expert in the fields of microfinance, entrepreneurship, planning, and livelihood. As a planning expert in the government, he has more than fifteen years of experience in the urban and rural sector. He is involved in the preparation of city planning and various development project reports for local government bodies. He has published several papers and books to international publishers. He has presented papers in the International Seminar on Solid Waste Management held at Jadavpur University and in the National Workshop on Sanitation in New Delhi in the year 2016 organized by the Government of India. He is also a Securities and Exchange Board of India (SEBl) resource person working for the Financial Literacy Programme and has been involved in advising the organization on social development issues.

Dr. Amit Bhandari is an Assistant Professor at the Department of Economics, Rishi Bankim Chandra Evening College, India. He is a Research Fellow at IZA Institute of Labour Economics, Bonn, Germany. He holds a Ph.D. in Economics from the Department of Economics at the University of Kalyani, India. Formerly, he was a lecturer in economics and finance at the Indian Institute of Social Welfare and Business Management (IlSWBM), Kolkata. His works have been published in reputed journals and books. He has a broad interdisciplinary research interest in behavioural, development and financial economics. His research work has been funded by the Indian Council of Social Science Research (ICSSR) and the University Grants Commission (UGC), India.

Copyrighted material

Contributors

Amit Bhandari, Assistant Professor, Department of Economics, Rishi Bankim Chandra Evening College, Naihati, North 24 Parganas, West Bengal, India

Ankur Bhattacharjee, Centre of Excellence for Green Energy and Sensor Systems, IIEST, Shibpur, Howrah, West Bengal, India

Antara Seal, Inhana Organic Research Foundation (IORF), Kolkata, West Bengal, India

Anup Kumar Saha, Department of Economics, Nawadwip Vidyasagar College, West Bengal, India

Anupam Datta, Inhana Organic Research Foundation (IORF), Kolkata, West Bengal, India

Apoorva Goel, Department of Chemical Engineering, American University of Sharjah, United Arab Emirates

Arun Kumar Barik, Head, Department of Agronomy, Institute of Agriculture, Viswa Bharati University, Sriniketan-731236, Bolpur, West Bengal, India

Ashish Kumar Chatterjee, Department of Agricultural Chemistry & Soil Science, Institute of Agriculture, Viswa Bharati University Sriniketan-731236, Bolpur, West Bengal, India

Ashok Kumar Gupta, Jaypee University of Information Technology Waknaghat, Solan, Himachal Pradesh., India

Avijit Brahmachary, Department of Economics, Barrackpore Rastraguru Surendra Nath College, North 24 parganas, West Bengal, India

Biswanath Chatterjee, Project Coordinator, Inhana Organic Research Foundation (IORF), 168 Jodhpur Park, Kolkata, West Bengal, India

Copyrighted material

Hema Dewan, Assistant Professor, Assistant Professor, Industrial Safety & Environmental Management, National Institute of Industrial Engineering (NITIE), Mumbai, Maharashtra, India

Hiranmay Saha, Centre of Excellence for Green Energy and Sensor Systems, IIEST, Shibpur, Howrah, West Bengal, India

Joystu Dutta, Assistant Professor, Dept of Envs, Sant Gahira Guru University, Sarguja, Ambikapur, India

Madhur Mohan Ranga, Department of Environment Science Sant Gahira Guru University, Sarguja, Ambikapur, India

Mahadeo S. Ranadive, Transportation Engineering Laboratory, Department of Civil Engineering, College of Engineering, Shivajinagar, Pune, India.

Naveen.B.P., Department of Civil Engineering, Amity University Gurgaon, Haryana, India

P. Adi Lakshmi, Professor & Head, Department of Business Administration, P.V.P. Siddhartha Institute of Technology, Kanuru, Vijayawada, Andhra Pradesh, India

Prachi Vasistha, Waknaghat, Department of Civil Engineering, Chandigarh University, Mohali, Himachal Pradesh, India

Rajesh C. Jampala, Professor & Head, Department of Business Administration, PB Siddhartha College of Arts & Science, Viajyawada, Andhra Pradesh, India

Rajiv Ganguly, Department of Civil Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Himachal Pradesh, India

Ranadive M.S., Associate Professor, College of Engineering, Pune-411005, Maharashtra, India

Ranjan Bera, Inhana Organic Research Foundation (IORF), Kolkata, West Bengal, India

Sivapullaiah P. V, Department of Civil Engineering, Indian Institute of Science, Bangalore, India

Copyrighted material

Srinivasa Rao Dokku, Assistant Professor, P.V.P. Siddhartha Institute of Technology, Kanuru, Vijayawada, Andhra Pradesh, India

Sudipto Ghosh, Urban Planner, Bansberia Municipality, Hooghly, West Bengal, India

Susmita Bose, Scientist, Inhana Organic Research Foundation (IORF), Kolkata, West Bengal, 168 Jodhpur Park, Kolkata, West Bengal, India

Swanand B. Kulkarni, Transportation Engineering Laboratory, Department of Civil Engineering, College of Engineering, Shivajinagar, Pune, Maharashtra, India

Tathagata Sarkar, Centre of Excellence for Green Energy and Sensor Systems, IIEST, Shibpur, Howrah, West Bengal, India

Tusar Kanti Mondal, Centre of Excellence for Green Energy and Sensor Systems, IIEST, Shibpur, Howrah, West Bengal, India

Viraja Bhat, Symbiosis Institute of International Business, Symbiosis International University, Hinjewadi, Pune, Maharashtra, India

Yogesh Patil, Symbiosis Institute of Research and Innovation, Symbiosis International University, Lavale, Pune, Maharashtra, India

Copyrighted material

Foreword

I was delighted when my erstwhile colleague Sudipto Ghosh asked me to write the Foreword to this book which has been edited by him and Professor Amit Bhandari. As a Municipal Urban Planner Sudipto Ghosh gathered close practitioner experience in the problems of waste management in a municipal town and I am aware that he was associated with Bansberia Municipality trying out several innovative approaches in waste management. Professor Bhandari has been intellectually active in finding out sustainable solutions to waste management in India. The subject of this book is close to my heart. During my tenure as Principal Secretary, Environment Department, Government of West Bengal, I have seen how crucial effective waste management is to providing a good enough healthy environment for the citizens and especially children in our cities and towns. The theme of the book i.e., sustainable waste management practices is the need of the hour. As Municipal Commissioner of Kolkata, I have experienced all the problems of big city waste management and seen how the adoption of good practices along with sincerity of implementation can bring about positive changes. This book comes at the right time when the country is moving forward towards adopting better practices in waste management and will be useful to practitioners, academics and citizens at large.

Over the past few decades, the scope, expanse and complexity of waste management practices in India have increased manifold. What started out as the collection and disposal of kitchen waste in a few cities has now expanded into the collection, transportation and effective disposal of organic waste, liquid waste, plastic waste, construction and demolition waste, biomedical waste and e-waste in cities, towns, and rural areas. New challenges call for new solutions and technology. This book provides a window to new thought, approaches and technology. Some of the articles discuss examples of good practices in tackling waste management. Recycling of wastes

Copyrighted material

has been tried in many places but most have been short-lived. Some articles in this book provide newer ideas on the recycling of wastes and inform about practices that can be sustainable in the long run. The informal sector comprising of kabadiwallas, ragpickers and others have for long been a significant player in waste management in India. Yet they are mostly ignored and left out of the stakeholders when policies on waste management are framed. Regulations and enforcement have lagged behind international best practices and this is an area which will become more important in the coming years. Putting all together to make for an effective waste management system is the policies that are taken up for addressing it. Shri Anjor Bhaskar in his article on sustainable municipal solid waste has reviewed the practices and policies and points out the improvements needed. Overall, the editors of this publication have chosen the articles with care and have addressed important aspects of waste management

This book is a compilation in one place of various experts in the field presenting their studies on most of the facets of waste management. Readers who are stakeholders or interested persons can be acquainted with new ideas and thoughts and also get a broad idea of the whole spectrum of waste management in India. I am sure the articles will provoke thought and discussion and will inspire several readers to become advocates for better waste management. I was excited to go through the ideas presented by several distinguished contributors. It has been an honour to be invited to write this foreword and I thank the editors for the opportunity.

Arnab Roy, IAS
Principal Secretary
Consumer Affairs Department
Government of West Bengal

Copyrighted material

Chapter 5

Risk Assessment of Biomedical Wastes Generated in Hospitals of Chandigarh and Shimla, India

Rajiv Ganguly, Prachi Vasistha and Ashok Kumar Gupta

1. Introduction

Rapid globalization and urbanization have to lead to increased production of wastes including biomedical wastes generated from different health care services (Denboss and Izapanah, 2002; Oweiss et al., 2005). Biomedical wastes generated are of prime importance as they can severely affect the surrounding environment and consequently human health due to the transmission of pathogens (Patwary et al., 2009; El-Salam, 2010). The problem has been further compounded due to inappropriate legislations and management techniques of such biomedical wastes particularly in developing countries (Narendra et al., 2013). The amount of biomedical waste generated is quite small in comparison to the total amount of solid wastes generated but are highly significant due to its potential health risks (Cheng et al., 2009). The quantities of biomedical waste generated depend on numerous factors including patient intake of the healthcare facility, the different treatment specializations (Pruss et al., 1999; Debere et al., 2013). In the general context, about 85% of medical wastes generated in hospitals are non-hazardous in nature, about 10% are classified as infectious wastes and about 5% as non-infectious but hazardous waste (Liao et al, 2014). Advancement in health care facilities around the world has led to serious improvement of biomedical waste

Copyrighted material

management in developed countries with strict regulations and guidelines. In Indian context, strict regulations were put forward by the Ministry of Environment and Forest (MOEF) notifying the Bio-medical Waste Management and Handling Rules in 1998 (amendments in 2003 and 2011) under the Environmental Protection Act 1986 (MOEF, 2011) and was one of the first countries to successfully implement these rules (Gupta et al., 2009; IPEN, 2014). However, despite strict regulations and legislative guidelines, in an Indian context the paradox of the situation is that the healthcare facilities often themselves pose health risk due to improper management of waste, and often lack of awareness of the existing regulations (Narendra et al., 2013).

Since medical wastes consist of pathogens, they need to be handled carefully to minimize risks to all personals present in the healthcare facility (doctors, nurses, administrative personals, patients, etc.) (Rao,2009). The problem is further compounded as often the risks associated with handling of biomedical wastes are unknown to workers in healthcare facilities (Nema et al., 2011). Research studies have shown that several injuries and infections arise due to such mismanaged biomedical wastes in and around healthcare facilities including infection of nurses in Operation Theatres (OT) (Rao et al., 2004, due to indisposed medicines and broken syringes and general medical wastes which become toxic when remain exposed over very long time (Bokhoree et al., 2014).

In the above context, it is important to identify the risk associated with the different waste types generated in a healthcare facilityto take appropriate and necessary follow-up actions to avoid any mishap. The paper presents the results of risk assessment analysis conducted over four hospitals in two cities obtained using the PHA methodology and evaluated further using a matrix methodology.

Preliminary Hazard Analysis (PHA) is a semi quantitative analysis which is generally performed to identify the potential hazards that may lead to any accidental event that may be large or small, to rank these accidental events according to their severity and likelihood so that appropriate hazard controls and necessary follow-up actions can be taken (Rausand, 2008). PHA applications have been utilized for conducting vast

Copyrighted material

number of different studies including assessing risk management in pharmaceutical industry (Charoo and Ali, 2013), reliability for fractional column in refinery (Ibrahim and Nafaty, 2016), risk management study in medical device industry (Dumbrique, 2010). However, very limited literature is available on application of PHA for risk assessment of biomedical wastes. In one such study carried out in Batna city of Algeria reported by Sefouhi et al.,2013.PHA was used to identify and assess the risks that occur in the hospital due to the presence of hazardous elements in hospital waste in terms of severity associated with these waste types. The main categories of waste that represented most possible and acute hazards were Sharps, Infectious Waste and Anatomical Waste (Sefouhi et al.,2013). The conclusion drawn from the study was that all necessary steps were followed in the hospital at Batnacity for proper management of biomedical wastes however there was a significant scope for attention and improvement (Sefouhi et al.,2013). The PHA analysis carried out in the study helped the identification of various hazards that could take place in the hospital and plan the necessary follow-up actions relevant to the hazard (Sefouhi et al.,2013).

Different healthcare facilities produce different types of wastes dependent on different factors including type of healthcare facility, patient intake etc. (Komilis et.al, 2011), hence the techniques of risk assessment varies from hospital to hospital due to difference in waste characteristics. However, it is important to note that Risk causing Healthcare Waste or Risky Healthcare waste (RHCW) production percentages are almost same for all hospitals. The general production of Risky healthcare Waste in a hospital is considered to be about 10-25% (Shinee et.al. 2008; Srivastava et al., 2012)

The major RHCW generated in hospitals are Waste Sharps, Pharmaceutical and Chemical Waste, Infectious Waste and Anatomical Waste (Gupta et al., 2009; Kumar et al., 2014). The severity of these wastes varies from minor effects to catastrophic effects. In this study, we have used the PHA technique to determine the risk assessment from such RHCW.

Copyrighted material

Site Locations

The study areas were selected keeping in view of the different biomedical waste practices in major hospitals located within 100 km radius. The nearest cities were Shimla (2 hospitals considered) and Chandigarh (2 hospitals considered) wherein these hospitals were located. (Distance between Shimla and Chandigarh is 100 km's). Further both public and private sector hospitals were considered in Shimlaand only private hospitals in Chandigarh to evaluate the risks associate with the management of biomedical waste and their compliance with Indian guidelines. Brief descriptions of these hospitals have been mentioned in the next few paragraphs.

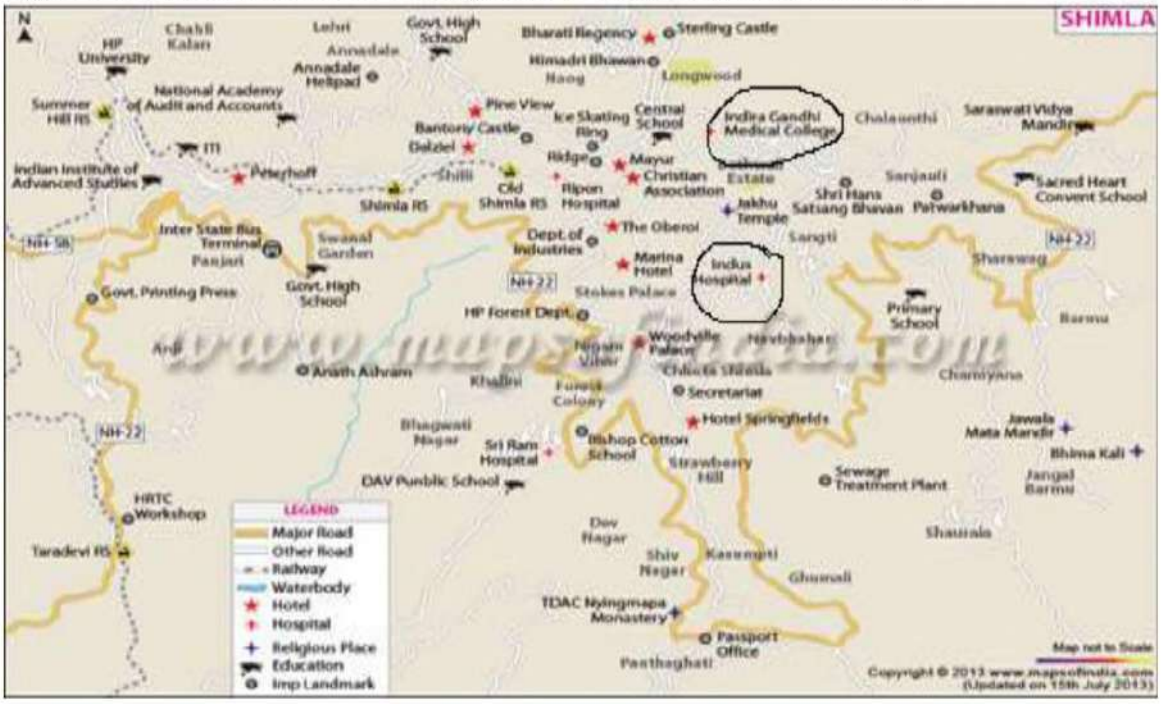
In Shimla the two hospitals that were chosen were IGMC Hospital (Public sector hospital) comprising of 33 departments. The biomedical waste management is handled by a team of 3 members headed by medical superintendent who looks after the entire management of healthcare wastes from generation to disposal (Personal Communication with IGMC Hospital Administration). The average inpatients are 669 with average bed occupancy of 84. According to the annual statistical report of the hospitalthe total number of patients admitted each year were about 31,872 of which 31,771 patients were discharged disposal (Personal Communication with IGMC Hospital Administration). The total number of patient treatment days to be around 2, 44,503 with average length of stay for patient to be 8 days disposal (Personal Communication with IGMC Hospital Administration). The location of the hospitals in Shimla city has been shown in Figure 1.

The INDUS Hospital (in Shimla) is a private hospital with a 6 storied hospital building comprising of eight major departments includingsurgery, medicine, ayurveda, radio diagnosis and imaging, pediatrics, and adolescent medicine, gynecology and maternity, orthopedic surgery, dentistry and oral health, and department of physiotherapy (Personal Communication with INDUS Hospital Administration). In this hospital, the biomedical waste management is maintained by team of 2 main members, one of these being the head of the nurses training department and other person being administrative head

Copyrighted material

supported by workers for collection and disposal of the waste from hospital wards(Personal Communication with INDUS Hospital Administration).Though the premises of the hospital small but the hospital wards are well equipped with attached washrooms and intercom facilities in general wards and ventilators, defibrillators, piped oxygen, central suction and compressed air in the intensive care units. The hospital is looked by a team of 19 doctors and operates on a 24-hour basis with assigned house physician on duty round the clock (Personal Communication with INDUS Hospital Administration).

Figure 1: Location of two hospitals selected in Shimla city



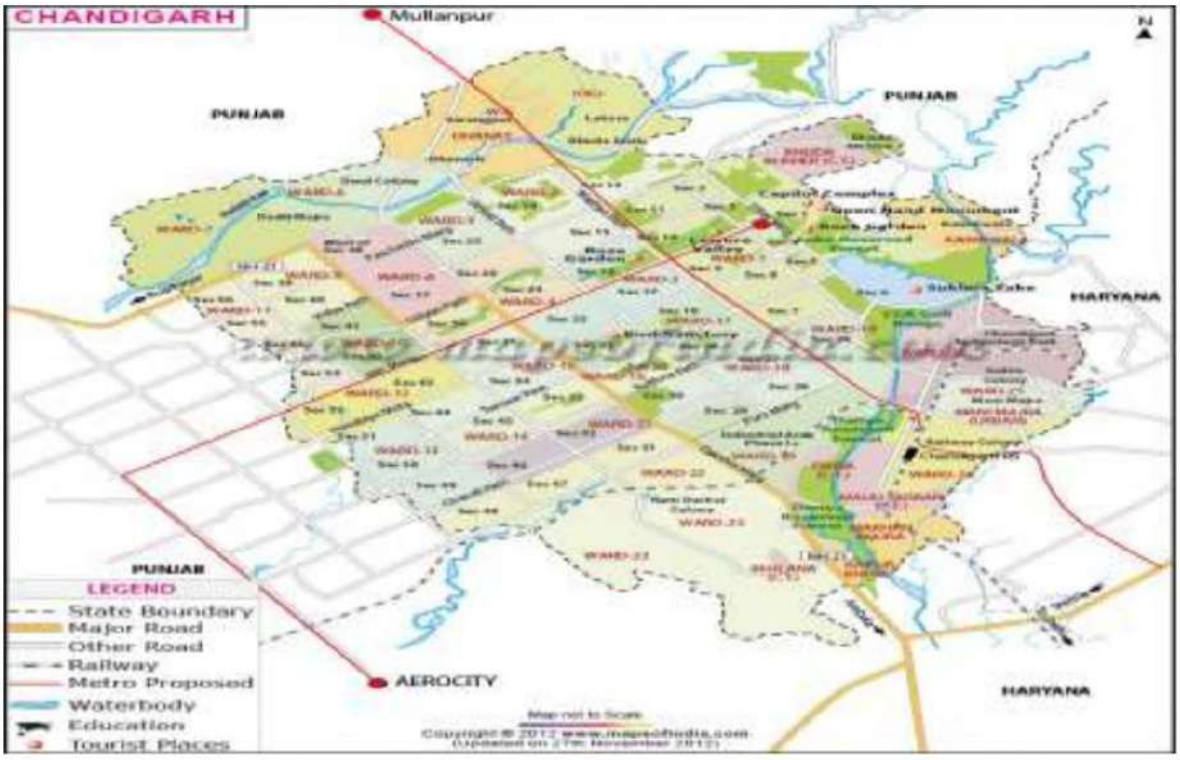
In Chandigarh the hospitals that were taken for study purpose were MAX Super Specialty Hospital and the IVY both being both large Private Sector hospitals located in Mohali area.The view of Chandigarh City has been shown in Figure 2 below.MAX Healthcare is India's first provider of integrated and comprehensive world class healthcare services. There are 11 facilities for the healthcare services distributed in North India specializing in over 32 disciplines (Personal Communication with MAX Hospital Administration).

The hospital is well equipped with technically advanced equipment's for providing excellent medical facilities to its patients. The Hospital has been renowned with various accreditations from NABH, NABL and

Copyrighted material

LEED making it highest quality service provider (Personal Communication with MAX Hospital Administration). The various services provided in the hospital includes Obstetrics, Child Birth, Joint Replacement, Orthopedics, Gynecology, OPD facility, Dermatology, Plastic Surgery, Aviation Medicine, Nuclear Medicine, Ophthalmology, Urology, Thoracic Surgery etc. (Personal Communication with MAX Hospital Administration).

Figure 2: A view of the Chandigarh City



IVY Hospital is the largest tertiary Healthcare provider in Punjab. It has a total bed capacity of 205 beds and more than over 25 super specialty departments with more than 125 consultants, 1500 paramedical and nursing staff and 3000 complex surgeries and is NABH accredited (Personal Communication with IVY Hospital Administration). The total number of patients treated annually is more than 1.25 lakhs in number (Personal Communication with IVY Hospital Administration). The hospital provides expertise in Heart, Brain, Cancer, Bones and Joints, Kidney and Bladder, Stomach, Liver and Digestive System, Women Health, Child Care, Diabetes, Lungs, Internal Medicine, Psychiatrist, General Surgery, Skin, ENT etc. (Personal Communication with IVY

Copyrighted material

Hospital Administration).The hospital has been providing subsidized and free treatment to people below poverty line and to people with yellow cards. Medical checkup camps are organized every year along with awareness campaigns in nearby schools and villages as a part of social responsibility (Personal Communication with IVY Hospital Administration).

Another reason for selecting these hospitals was that these hospitals are highly reputed in the respective areas and washighly willing to share their information and contribute to the study purpose.

Materials and Methods

The methodology for the study involved a Questionnaire session which was conducted during the research period and which was filled by the doctors and all appropriate personals involved in the process of the biomedical waste handling at these selected hospitals according to their past experiences and observations. The Questionnaire was prepared for ranking of the different risky waste categories according to the severity and likelihood by the doctors and the nurses involved directly in handling and management of the wastes. The result from this questionnaire survey was used for determining the risk assessment using a matrix methodology.

The first section of the questionnaire contains personal information of the person filling the responses including their names, designation, place of work, and years of experience. The second section consists the matrix for quantification of likelihood and severity of the waste categories obtained from the analysis. The likelihood and severity both are indexed on a five point scale with 1 being the lowest and 5 being the highest value. The likelihood is ranked as *very unlikely, unlikely, possible, likely, very likely* whereas the severity is ranked as no effect, minor, major, hazardous and catastrophic with each ranking given a value for the quantification of results. The boxes in the matrix show high, low and medium risk regions where each region is specified with a definite colour i.e., red, green and yellow respectively. This is shown in Table 1and the severity of the consequence criteria in Table 2. The third section contained table with different waste categories with their potential hazardous elements, the probable causes for the accidental events and the accidental events that

Copyrighted material

may occur due to mismanagement at the different hospital sites. The table also contains columns for ranking of waste categories in terms of severity and likelihood. The questionnaire has been attached as supplementary document S1.

The PHA methodology is a semi-quantitative method for risk assessment. A matrix method of evaluation was utilized and ranking of the different RCHW was determined so that the hospital could take precautionary measures and prepare the necessary follow-up action plans in case of any hazardous event or outbreak that takes place in the hospital premises. This procedure was repeated for all the four hospitals.

The matrix method of evaluation of the questionnaire analysis is a novel approach and very less literature is available. The method of evaluation has been discussed further in the next few paragraphs. The major indices calculated were Likelihood Index (L.I), Severity Index (S.I) and Hazard Index (H.I).

Table 1: Matrix Evaluation for Risk ranking and follow up actions For Different Categories of Waste.

		Hazard Severity				
		No Effect 1	**Minor 2**	**Major 3**	**Hazardous 4**	**Catastrophic 5**
Likelihood Of Occurrence	***Very Unlikely 1***	Low	Low	Low	Low	Medium
	Unlikely 2	Low	Low	Low	Medium	Medium
	Possible 3	Low	Low	Medium	Medium	High
	Likely 4	Low	Medium	Medium	High	High
	Very Likely5	Low	Medium	High	High	High

The maximum likelihood grading score that could be provided to each waste type was denoted as 'A' and the value was taken as 5 (based on 5-point grading system). The likelihood count for each type of the wastes

Copyrighted material

varied from 1-5 and was denoted as ‘a’ and the number of persons referring to particular likelihood count were taken as ‘n’.

Table 2: Severity of Consequence criteria

No effect	Has no effect on health
Minor	Minor injury
Major	Major injury
Hazardous	Serious or fatal injury
Catastrophic	Death

The likelihood Index for each waste type was calculated separately according to formula Likelihood Index (LI) = ∑an/AN. Each likelihood count that could be referred to by personnel filling the Questionnaires at the Hospital was taken in first column of the table (a). The number of persons referring to these particular Likelihood counts was taken in the second column (n). In the third column every likelihood count was multiplied with the number of persons referring to these particular counts. The values were represented as a*n. These values were then added up and the Likelihood Index was calculated according to the formula LI = ∑an/AN where A and N were taken as 5 and 15 respectively. This is shown in Table 3 and is shown as an illustrative example. Hence, likelihood index (L.I) for infectious waste at MAX hospital was 56/75 = 0.75 (75%). Similar calculations were performed for the other three waste types namely Sharps, Anatomical Waste and Pharmaceutical & Chemical Waste for the calculation of Likelihood Indexes.

Similar methodology as described above was performed for the calculation of Severity Index (S.I) for each waste type. The value of the L.I for each waste type was multiplied with its corresponding S.I to obtain the Risk value for each waste type. This process was repeated for all the different waste types and for all the different hospitals.

Copyrighted material

Table 3: Calculation of Likelihood Index for Infectious Waste at MAX Hospital.

Likelihood count (a)	No of persons referring to particular count (n)	a*n
1	0	0
2	0	0
3	6	18
4	7	28
5	2	10
	∑an =	56
	L.I. =	0.75

Results and Discussions

The questionnaire was ranked up by group of 15 personals including doctors and nurses and all major personals involved in management of biomedical waste at all the four different hospitals. Likelihood Index (L.I), Severity Index (S.I) and Risk Index (R.I) were calculated for all the different types of the wastes generated and for all the four hospitals. The values of L.I, S.I and R.I for each waste type of each hospital have been tabulated in Table 4 below.

Table 4: Likelihood, Severity and Risk Values for various waste types in different Hospitals.

IGMC Hospital Shimla			
Waste Type	L.I.	S.I.	R.I.
I.W	0.93	0.89	0.83
Sharps	0.83	0.79	0.66
A.W	0.76	0.67	0.51
P&C.W.	0.69	0.61	0.43
Indus Hospital Shimla			
Waste Type	L.I.	S.I.	R.I.
Sharps	0.73	0.71	0.52
P.&C.W.	0.61	0.47	0.29
I.W.	0.56	0.63	0.35
A.W.	0.48	0.47	0.22
Max super Specialty Hospital Mohali			
Waste Type	L.I.	S.I.	R.I.
I.W.	0.75	0.79	0.59
Sharps	0.73	0.77	0.57
P.&C.W.	0.63	0.65	0.41

Copyrighted material

A.W.	0.57	0.63	0.36
IVY Hospital Mohali			
Waste Type	L.I.	S.I.	R.I.
Sharps	0.80	0.95	0.76
I.W.	0.73	0.87	0.64
P.&C.W.	0.67	0.76	0.51
A.W.	0.51	0.6	0.30

In Table 4, the waste categories are represented by Sharps, Anatomical Waste (A.W), for Pharmaceutical & Chemical Waste (P&C.W) and Infectious Waste (I.W). It is observed from Table 4 that for the hospitals located in Shimla city, for IGMC hospital, the L.I values is highest for Infectious waste (L.I = 0.93) while it is highest for sharps in Indus hospital (L.I = 0.73). From the L.I values that for IGMC Hospital handling of Infectious waste demands maximum attention because of the infections that may be caused by the waste kind if not handled properly. For Indus Hospital Sharps indicate maximum likelihood and needs to be handled carefully because Sharps can cause cuts and punctures to workers and these wounds may get further infected by pathogens thereby posing a threat of double risk (Sefouhi et al.,2013). Similarly, it was observed that for the hospitals located in Chandigarh city, for MAX Hospital (L.I = 0.75) the value was highest for infectious waste and for IVY hospital (L.I = 0.80) the maximum likelihood was for sharps.

Comparison of the R.I values as observed from Table 4 showed that for IGMC and MAX hospital, the maximum values were observed for Infectious waste (R.I = 0.83 and 0.59 respectively) whereas for INDUS hospital and IVY hospital, the R.I values were highest for Sharps (R.I = 0.52 and 0.76 respectively). Of the four study hospitals, anatomical waste deemed least risk producing category for three hospitals excepting IGMC wherein the Pharmaceutical & Chemical Waste was observed to be less risky. The risk posed by Pharmaceutical & Chemical Waste is highly variable depending on the number of laboratories and the amount of chemicals being used. Infectious Waste and Sharps were found to be higher risk as has been reported in earlier literature (Carvalho and Silva,2002).

A risk matrix was plotted with likelihood on the y-axis and the severity at x-axis therefore showing the different zones in which each

Copyrighted material

waste category could fall showing the amount of risk posed by them. The values for the likelihood and the severity were then plotted on the risk matrix. The risk matrix for each hospital has been shown in Figures 3-6 respectively. The matrix shows the waste categories represented by 'S' for sharps, 'I' for Infectious Waste, 'P' for Pharmaceutical & Chemical Waste and 'A' for anatomical Waste.

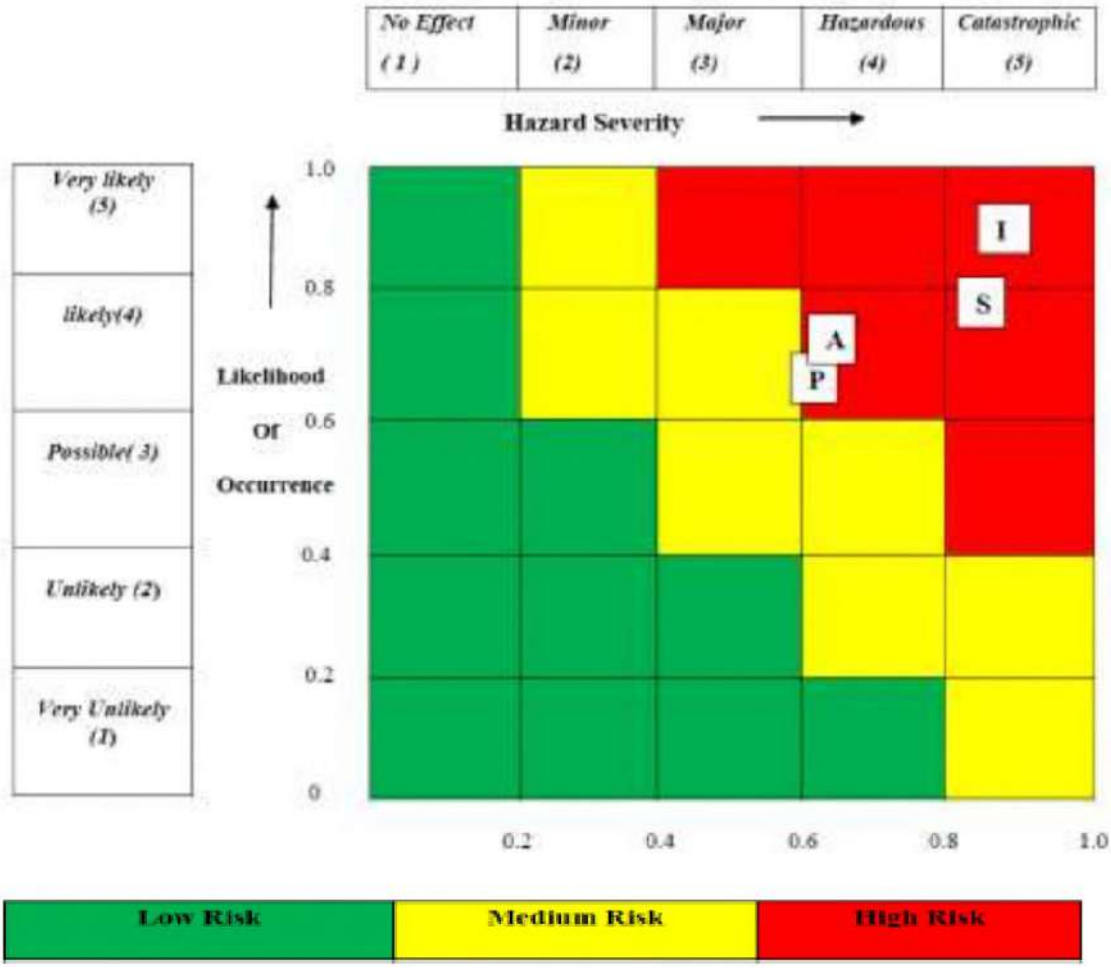
The values for Likelihood and Severity were plotted for the IGMC Hospital; Shimla to obtain the zone in which risk associated with each category felled the matrix clearly shows that the risk associated with all the different waste categories was high risk category due to the large waste quantities generated at the hospital site thereby imposing a risk of mismanagement leading to a hazardous event. This has been shown in Figure 3.

The risk matrix for the INDUS Hospital has been shown in Figure 4. The matrix clearly shows that the waste category Sharps falls in red region thereby showing High Risk Category whereas the remaining three categories of waste falls in yellow region showing medium risk category. One of the probable causes being that this hospital generates less amount of waste than IGMC.

The risk matrix for the MAX Hospital has been shown below in Figure 5. The matrix clearly shows that the waste category Sharps, Infectious Waste and Pharmaceutical and Chemical Waste falls in red region indicating a high-risk range whereas the Anatomical Waste category falls in yellow region showing medium risk range.

Copyrighted material

Figure 3: Matrix for Risk Ranking of different waste type at IGMC Hospital



The risk matrix for the IVY Hospital has been shown below in Figure 6. The matrix clearly shows that the waste category Sharps, Infectious Waste and Pharmaceutical and Chemical Waste falls in Red region showing a high-risk range whereas the Anatomical Waste category falls in yellow region showing medium risk range.

The risk matrices above clearly showed the risk associated with different waste categories and the range in which they fall as high medium and low respectively. The risk matrix is also very helpful in quickly identifying the potential risks associated with biomedical waste management process and proper steps needed to control it.

Copyrighted material

Figure 4: Matrix for Risk Ranking of different waste types at INDUS Hospital.

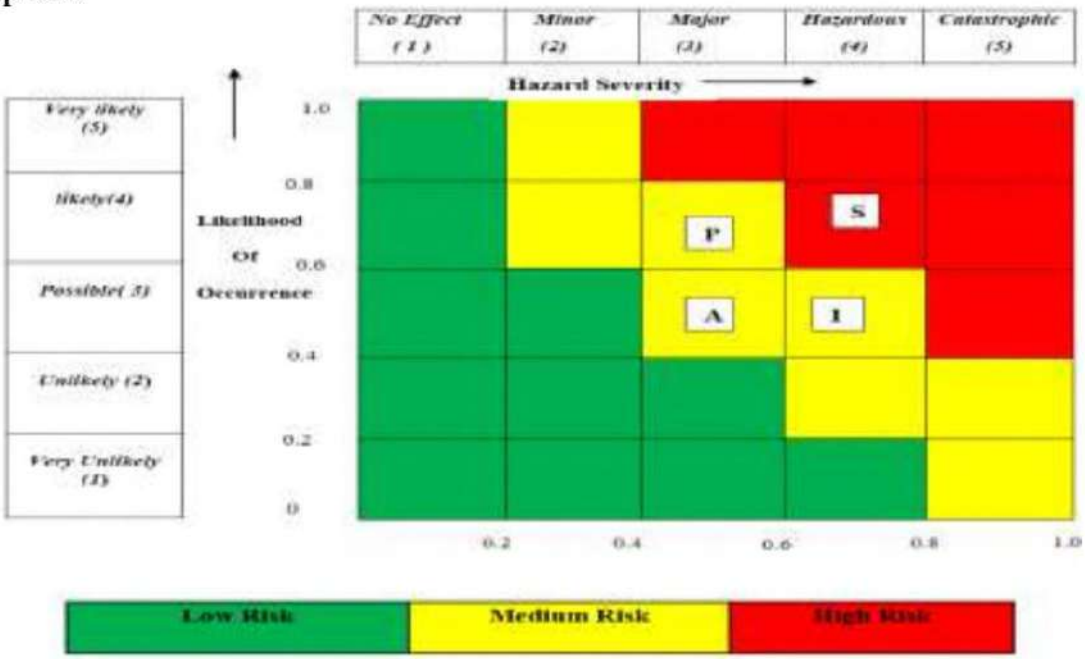
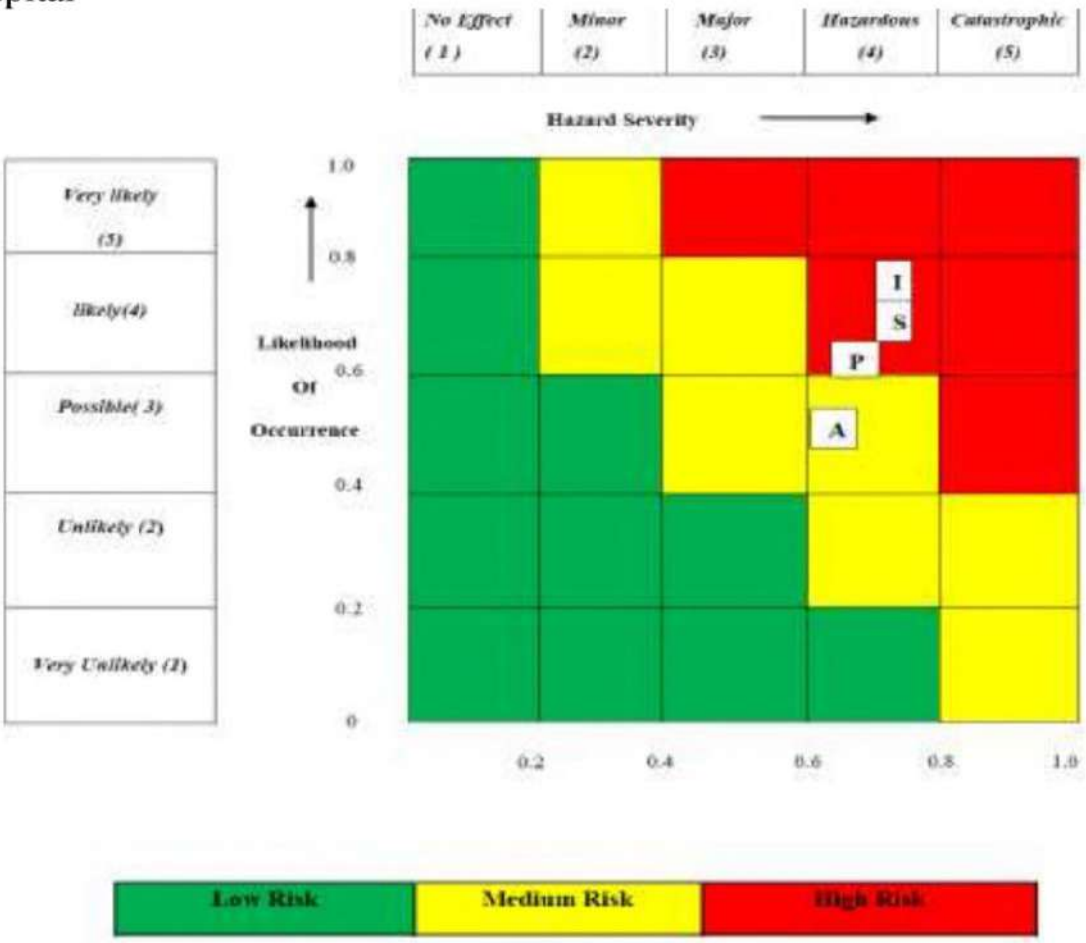
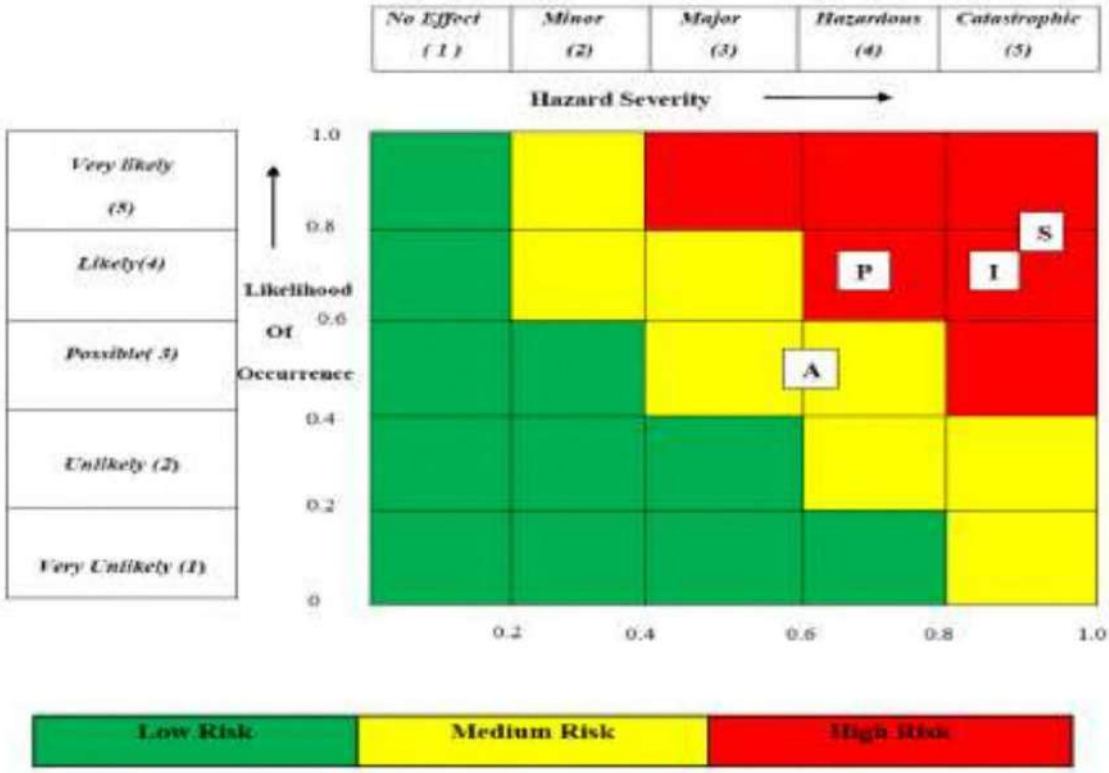


Figure 5: Matrix for Risk Ranking of different waste type at MAX Hospital



Copyrighted material

Figure 6: Matrix for Risk Ranking of different waste type at IVY Hospital



Conclusions

The paper analyses the risks of biomedical waste management practices followed by four different hospitals located in two different cities of Shimla and Chandigarh within a 100 km radius using a matrix method of evaluation. The study results showed that the maximum risk was from infectious waste in IGMC in Shimla and MAX hospital in Chandigarh whereas; the maximum risk was from Sharps from INDUS hospital in Shimla and IVY hospital in Chandigarh. Risk matrices were plotted to categorize the risk assessment values being classified as high risk, medium risk and low risk. In general, all the waste types were classified as High Risk for IGMC and only Sharps were classified as High Risk for INDUS hospital, with rest of the categories being Medium Risk. In MAX and IVY hospitals, all the waste types were classified as High Risk with the exception of Anatomical waste which was classified as Medium Risk.

Acknowledgement

The authors would wish to express their gratitude to all the personnel of the Healthcare institutes who participated in the study and also the

Copyrighted material

administration of the Hospital for giving permission to conduct the study in their hospitals providing all necessary information and support and for their valuable suggestions and time for improving the study. The names of the hospitals have been published after taking consent from the suitable authorities.

References

Abd El-Salam, M.M., (2010). Hospital Waste Management in El-Beheira Government, Egypt. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 91, 618-629.

Bokhoree, C., Beeharry, Y., Makoondlall-Chadee, T., Doobah, T., Soomary, N. (2014). Assessment of Environmental and Health Risks Associaed with the Management of Medical Waste in Mauritius. *APCBEE Proceedia*, 9, 36-41.

Carvalho, S.M.L., Silva, M.G.C. (2002). Preliminary Risk Analysis Applied to the Handling of Health-Care Waste. *Brazilian Journal of Chemical Engineering*, 19(4), 377-381.

Charoo, N.A., Ali, A.A. (2012). Quality risk management in pharmaceutical development. *Drug Development and Industrial Pharmacy*, 39(7), 947-960.

Cheng, Y.W., Sung, F.C., Yang, Y., Lo, Y.H., Chung, Y.T., Li, K.C. (2009). Medical waste production at hospitals and associated factors. *Waste Management and Research,* 29(1), 440–444

Debere, M.K., Gelaye, K.A., Alamdo, A.G., Trifa, Z.M. (2013). Assessment of the healthcare waste generation and its management system in hospitals of Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, 2011. *BMC Public Health*, 13:28. Available online at http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC3565894/pdf/1471-2458-13-28.pdf

Denboss, A., Izapanah, A. (2002). Building Capacity for comprehensive medical waste management in Asia. *EM The Urban Environment,*18-20. Available online at http://pubs.awma.org/gsearch/em/2002/10/urbanenvironment.pdf

Dumbrique, R. (2010) Implementation of risk management in the Medical device Industry. Masters Thesis, Paper 3855. San Jose State University. Available online at http://scholarworks.sjsu.edu/etd_theses/3855/

Gupta, S., Boojh, R., Mishra, A., Chandra, H. (2009) Rules and management of biomedical waste at Vivekananda Polyclinic: a case study. *Waste Management*, 29,812-819.

Copyrighted material

Ibrahim, A., El-Nafaty, U.A. (2016). Assessment of the Reliability of Fractioner Column of Kaduna Refinery using Failure Modes Effects and Critically Analysis (FMECA). *American Journal of Engineering Research*, 5(2), 101-108.

INCLEN Program Evaluation Network (IPEN) study group (2014). Bio-medical waste management: situational analysis& predictors of performances in 25 districts across 20 Indian States. *Indian Journal of Medical Research*, 139, 141-153.

Komilis, D., Katsafaros, N., Vassilopoulos, P. (2011) Hazardous medical waste generation in Greece: case studies from medical facilities in Attica and from a small insular hospital *Waste Management and Research,*29(8), 807-814.

Kumar, R., Gupta A.K., Aggarwal, A.K., Kumar, A. (2014) A descriptive study on evaluation of bio-medical waste management in a tertiary care public hospital of North India. *Journal of Environmental Health Science and Engineering,* 12:69. Available online at https://jehse.biomedcentral.com/articles/10.1186/2052-336X-12-69

Liao, C.J., Ho, C.C. (2014). Risk Management for outsourcing biomedical waste disposal – using the failure mode and effects analysus. *Waste management,*34(7), 1324-1329.

Ministry of Environment and Forests. Government of India. Draft Bio-Medical Waste (Management and Handling) Rules, 2011. Available online at http://moef.nic.in/downloads/public-information/salient-features-draft-bmwmh.pdf,

Narendra, M., Kousar, H., Puttaiah, E.T., Thirumala, S. (2013). Assessment of biomedical waste of various hospitals in mysore City Karnataka, India. *International Journal of Current Microbiological and Applied Sciences*, 2, 1-5.

Nema, A., Pathak, A., Bajaj, P., Singh, H., Kumar, S. (2011). A case study: biomedical waste management practices at city hospital in Himachal Pradesh. *Waste Management and Research,*29(6), 669-673.

Oweiss, R., Al-Widyan, M., Ohood Al-Limnoon. (2005). Medical waste management in Jordan: a study at King Hussein Medical Center. *Waste Management,*25, 622-625.

Patwary, M.A., O'Hare, W.T., Street, G., Elahi, K.M., Hossain, S.S., Sarkar, M.H. (2009). Quantitative assessment of medical waste generation in the capital city of Bangladesh. *Waste Management,*29(8), 2392-2397.

Pruss, A.,cGiroult, E., Rushbrook, P. (1999)Definition and characterization of health-care waste. *Safe Management of Wastes from Healthcare Activities*. 2-19. WHO.

Rao, H.P. (2009). Hospital waste management system – a case study of a south Indian city. *Waste Management and Research,*27(4), 313-321.

Copyrighted material

Rao, S.K.M., Ranyal, R.K., Bhatia S.S., Sharma, V.R. (2004). Hospital waste management system – a case study of a south Indian city. *Medical Journal Armed Forces India,*60, 379-382.

Rausand, M. (2004). Preliminary Hazard Analysis'. *System Reliability Theory (2nd edition)*, Wiley International.

Sefouhi, L., Kalla, M., Bahmed, L., Aouragh, L. (2013). The Risk Assessment of the Healthcare Waste in the Hospital of BAtna City, Algeria. *International Journal of Environmental Science and Developmen,*4(4),442-445.

Shinee, E., Gombojav, E., Nishimura, A., Hamajima, N., Ito, K. (2008). Healthcare waste management in the capital city of Mongolia. *Waste Management*, 28(2), 435-441.

Srivastav, S., Mahajan, H., Mathur, B.P. (2012). Evaluation of Bio-Medical Waste Management Practices In a Government Medical College and Hospital. *National Journal of Community Medicine*, 3(1), 80-84.

Copyrighted material

Lecture Notes in Civil Engineering

Ashok Kumar Gupta
Sanjay Kumar Shukla
Hazi Azamathulla *Editors*

Advances in Construction Materials and Sustainable Environment

Select Proceedings of ICCME 2020

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Ashok Kumar Gupta
Department of Civil Engineering
Jaypee University of Information Technology
Solan, India

Sanjay Kumar Shukla
School of Engineering
Edith Cowan University
Joondalup, WA, Australia

Hazi Azamathulla
Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering
University of the West Indies
St. Augustine, Trinidad and Tobago

ISSN 2366-2557 ISSN 2366-2565 (electronic)
Lecture Notes in Civil Engineering
ISBN 978-981-16-6556-1 ISBN 978-981-16-6557-8 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-16-6557-8

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2022
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Copyrighted material

Contents

Use of Biochar for Sustainable Environmental Remediation 1
Krishna R. Reddy and Jyoti K. Chetri

Macro and microscale Engineering Response of Rigid-Soft Gravel-Rubber Inclusions: Insights from Detailed Laboratory and DEM Numerical Investigations 11
Gabriele Chiaro, Ali Tasalloti, Kevin Chew, Jayan S. Vinod, and Krishna Allulakshmi

Structural Health Monitoring of Heritage Structures Using Geotechnical Instruments 29
Abhinav Maloo and Parth Thaker

Zinc-Based Anodes for Cathodic Protection of Reinforced Concrete Structures 45
Arpit Goyal

An Overview: Supplementary Cementitious Materials 53
Pooja Jha, A. K. Sachan, and R. P. Singh

Degradation and Decoloration of RB5 Dye via UV Radiation Using Fe-TiO_2 Composite Photocatalyst in Fixed-Mode 65
Lavneet Kumar, Ina Thakur, Anoop Verma, B. S. Bhatia, and Charanjit Kaur Mangat

Study on Concrete Developed with Recycled Fine Aggregate 77
Nancy Soni and Dharmendra Kumar Shukla

Examination of Platooning Variables on Two-Lane Highways Having Mixed Traffic Situation 95
Amardeep Boora, Indrajit Ghosh, Satish Chandra, and Kavita Rani

Walkability Analysis of an Urban Area: Gender-Based and Combined Model Approach 111
Kavita Rani, Amardeep Boora, and Manoranjan Parida

Copyrighted material

State of Art: Review for Sustainable Application of Waste Material in Rigid Pavement 127
Amardeep Boora and Ankit Dharma

Study on Cost Modeling and Economical Design of Superstructure 143
Peerzada Danish, Kamil Ashraf Bhat, S. Ganesh, and J. Anita Jessie

Structural Assessment of an Overhead Storage Reservoir Using NDT: A Case Study 151
Ram Prakash and Sunita Bansal

Fracture and Impact Studies on Steel Fibre and Wire Mesh Embedded Concrete 163
S. Kanchidurai, P. Jaishankar, R. Vidya, and Prakhash Neelamegam

Physico-Mechanical and Thermal Properties of Lightweight Structural Concrete with Light Expanded Clay Aggregate for Energy-Efficient Buildings 175
Rajesh Kumar, Rajni Lakhani, and Ashok Kumar

Agro-Industrial Wastes Incorporated Cement Stabilized Mud Composites for Roof and Wall Assembly in Energy Efficient Building Envelope 187
Rajesh Kumar, Rajni Lakhani, Bibhakar Kumar Singh, Mahesh Sharma, and S. K. Negi

Seismic Response of Reinforced Concrete Frames with Masonry Infills 197
Vinayak Sharma and Sushil Kumar Madan

Analysis of Seismic Behavior of Buildings With and Without Shear Walls in Various Seismic Zones and Soil Types 207
Diptanshu Lal, Biplav Regmi, Haris Farooq Bhat, and S. Anbu Kumar

Review on the Durability Parameters of Self-compacting Concrete 219
Reshul Raj, Mayur Bhat, Achal Agrawal, and Narayan Chandak

An Approach Towards Zero-Waste Building Construction 239
Anil Soharu, Naveen BP, and Arjun Sil

Improvement of Hard Water Characteristics and Scale Formation Under the Effect of Pulsating Electromagnetic Field 259
Amrit Anand Dosar and Vivek Srivastava

Critical Overview of Reinforcing Sand Using Geocell for Shallow Foundation 271
K. Anusha Raj, Pragya Sinha, Sanjeev Kumar, and Davinder Singh

Copyrighted material

Road Bridges Across Coum and Adyar Rivers in Chennai City—Need for Structural Health Monitoring 281
A. Rose Enid Teresa, S. Stella, M. Goutham Priya, P. Gajalakshmi, and J. Revathy

Evaluating Factors Affecting Red Mud Interfacial Strength Using Binder Cement Kiln Dust and Polypropylene Fiber 295
Pankaj Sharma, Saurabh Rawat, and Ashok Kumar Gupta

Review on Thermal Energy Efficiency Using Gypsum Integrated Phase Change Materials in Buildings 305
Kavita Vaishnav, Gift Pon Lazarus, Sunita Bansal, and Yaman Hooda

Coastline Protection Using a Rubble Mound Seawall: A Case Study 321
Prakhar Joshi, Prashant, Pritesh Goyal, and Pradeep K. Goyal

Prediction of Compressive Strength of Rubberized Concrete Using Ordinary Least Squares Regression Model 331
Prabhat Kala, Shivam Upadhya, Pradhyumna Asthana, and Pradeep K. Goyal

Effect of Soil Fill on the Load Distribution Characteristics of RC Skew Box Culverts for Road Under Bridge Design 341
Shimol Philip, R. Rakendu, and Rajesh Lal

Chloride Ion Penetration of GGBS-Based Geopolymer Concrete with Different Molarities of NaOH 355
N. Sailaja, M. Naveen, S. K. Amir Basha, B. Sarath Chandra Kumar, C. Ravi Kumar Reddy, Y. Himath Kumar, and J. D. Chaitanya Kumar

Application of RSM in the Optimization of GGBS and Metakaoline Based Geopolymer Concrete 365
Ch. Pavan Kalyan, D. Anil Kumar, K. Saloman Raju, B. Sarath Chandra Kumar, C. Ravi Kumar Reddy, Y. Himath Kumar, and J. D. Chaitanya Kumar

Evaluation of Use of Plastic and Rubber in Road Construction 375
Neeraj Kumar, Nikhil, Ashutosh Kumar, and A. R. Kongan

Evaluation of Cloth Bag and Gunny Bag as Potential Reinforcing Materials for Pond Ash 385
Sujit Kumar Pradhan, Anwesha Rath, and Goutam Kumar Pothal

The Effect of Sisal Fiber on Mechanical Strength of Concrete M20 Grade 395
Celso Januário Baúque, Ankit Thakur, and Bhartesh

Copyrighted material

Waste Plastic Management via Pyrolysis as Sustainable Route 409
Sahil Chauhan, Subhankar Basu, Sk Aakash Hossain, and Arasavilli Srija

Seismic Fragility of Buildings Subjected to Pounding Effects with Soil–Structure Interaction 425
Rajan L. Wankhade, Ajinkya Sawarkar, Ayush Chandwani, Shahaji Chavan, Pratik Malkar, and Gaurav Sawarkar

Sustainable Bituminous Pavement: A Study on Low-Density Polymer Modified Bituminous Binder 435
Vishnu Vijayan, Jeevan Mathew Tharayil, R. Rakhil Krishna, Jiji Saji, Divya S. Shaji, and G. Lakshmi

Identification of Parking Sites in the Kukatpally Region Using GIS and AHP 447
Ramu Penki, T. Srinivasa Rao, G. Vinod Naik, and Rapaka Aparna

Minimization of Risks in Highway Projects Using Buffer 457
Rahul Garg and Saurabh Rawat

Trend Modeling for Air Quality—An Approach 467
M. Goutham Priya and S. Jayalakshmi

Traffic Analysis on Intersection Using PTV Vissim 481
Pranjal Sharma, Ashok Kumar Gupta, and Akash Bhardwaj

Parametric Strength of Sustainable Concrete Using Fly Ash, GGBS and Recycled Aggregates as Per Taguchi's Approach 491
Yaman Hooda, Sunita Bansal, and Anjali Gupta

Numerical Analysis on Voided Slab with Different Reinforcement on ANSYS 2020R1 505
Nikita Jain and Asif Hussain

Laboratory-Based Study of Flexible Facing in Soil Nailed Slope 517
Mohammad Farhad Ayazi, Samrity Jalota, and Amanpreet Tangri

Summer Vs Winter Air Pollutants Variation for Year 2019 and Lockdown Effect for CRRI Mathura Road Station Delhi 531
Shahbaz Ahsan, Shashi Tiwari, S. M. Huzaifa Abbadullah, Deepak Nader, and Gaurav Kumar

Use of Fly Ash—A Resourceful Byproduct in Road Embankment: A Review 539
Deepak Kumar Sahay and Sunita Bansal

Application of Industrial Wastes for Soil Strength Improvement 551
S. Muthu Lakshmi, S. Geetha, M. Selvakumar, S. Revathy, and K. M. Shri Varshini

Copyrighted material

Physical and Mechanical Characteristics of Cement Mortar with Coal Bottom Ash as Fine Aggregate Under Elevated Temperature 561
Abhishek Srivastava, S. K. Singh, and Rajesh Kumar

Prediction of Air Pollution Due to Mobile Sources Using Line Source Models 573
M. Selvakumar, S. Geetha, and S. Muthu Lakshmi

Estimation of Methane Generation from Municipal Solid Waste of Mohali Landfill Site 585
Rishi Rana, Abhinav Choudhary, Karma Yangzom, and Kaushal Kumar

Evaluation of Water Quality Index to Assess the Impact of River Pollution on Vembanad Lake—A Ramsar Site 597
Rohan Nair, K. V. Hariprasad, S. Ashwin Shenoi, M. P. Amrutesh, Kiran V. Gireesh, Gevargis Muramthookil Thomas, and S. N. Jyothi

A Scientometric Analysis on Bio-Bitumen 607
Ramu Penki, Banna Madhavi, K. Akhilesh Patnaik, and A Sri Divya

A Scientometric Analysis on Aggregate Blending 621
Kota Komal Kumar and Ramu Penki

Contextual Analysis on Antenatal and Postnatal Effects of 2018 Flood in Ernakulam, Kerala 635
Athira B. Menon, Devi priya, Krishna Rajeev, Geena Prasad, and Gevargis Muramthookil Thomas

Mechanical Properties of Concrete Containing Plastic Fiber 647
Shubham Sharma and Amardeep Boora

Structural Health Monitoring Through the Application of Piezoelectric Sensors – State of the Art Review 657
Aishwarya Thakur and Saurav

The Inhibitive Effect of Vitamin-C on the Corrosive Performance of Mild Steel in Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag-Based Concrete 675
Imran Qasim and Khushpreet Singh

Hydrodynamic Modeling for Identifying Flood Vulnerability Zones in Mahi Lower Sub-basin 687
R. Rathod Krina and Sudhanshu Dixit

Influence of Distinctive Parameters on Fundamental Time Period of the Building 699
Shubam Sharma and Aditya Kumar Tiwary

Copyrighted material

Experimental Study of Fiber-Reinforced Concrete Prepared with Recycled Coarse Aggregate Bagasse Ash and Polypropylene Fiber 711
Harish Kumar and Aditya Kumar Tiwary

Effect of Shear Walls on Tall Buildings with Different Corner Configuration Subjected to Wind Loads 723
Saransh Mahajan, Vikramaditya Yadav, Rahul Raj, and Ritu Raj

Analytical Investigation of Moment Resisting Frame Structure—A Case Study on Performance-Based Capacity Spectrum Method 735
Ajay Singh Thakur and Tanmay Gupta

Study of Slope Stability Using Flexible Facing 747
Amanpreet Tangri and Saurabh Rawat

Use of Waste Polymers in a Plastic Bricks as Sustainable Building and Construction Materials 757
Prajwal Madghe, Himanshu Berad, Abhijeet Roy, Nishant Vaidya, Nivesh Sakharwade, and Rajan L. Wankhade

Determination of the Probability of Collapse for Existing Building Using Rapid Visual Screening as Tool 767
Salil Jha and Shilpa Pal

Prioritizing Buildings for Seismic Retrofit on the Basis of RVS Score 779
Salil Jha and Shilpa Pal

Utilization of Rice Straw Ash as a Replacement of Cement and Fine Aggregate in Mortar Mixes 793
Mohammad Ihtesham Hadizai and Aditya Kumar Tiwary

Analytical Behavior of Concrete-Filled Single-Skin and Double-Skin Tube Columns Subjected to Axial Loading 809
Sakshi Bhatia and Aditya Kumar Tiwary

Corrosion Monitoring in Reinforced Concrete Structures by Impressed Current Technique 823
Meenakshi Dixit and Ashok Kumar Gupta

Evaluation of Model 3D Printer and Design Mix for 3D Concrete Printing 837
Ashutosh Dwivedi, Ankit Pal, Shiv Singh Patel, Ajay Chourasia, and A. K. Jain

Axial Compression Behavior of Single-Skin and Double-Skin Concrete-Filled Steel Tube Columns: A Review 849
Sakshi Bhatia and Aditya Kumar Tiwary

Copyrighted material

Comparative Seismic Analysis of Multi-storied Building with and Without Floating Columns 863
Arvind Thakur and Amreen Khatun

Axial Loading Behaviour of Concrete Filled Steel Tube (CFST) Columns: A Parametric Study 873
Aditya Kumar Tiwary and Ashok Kumar Gupta

Comparative Investigation on Mode Shapes and Natural Frequency of Low-Rise RC Frame Building 885
Pushkar Sharma and Tanmay Gupta

Study of Behavior of the Masonry Infill Structures Subjected to Lateral Loads 899
Shilpa Pal, Sahil Yadav, Omkarnath Thakur, and Rohit Kashyap

Quantification of Municipal Solid Waste and Effect of Open Dumping on Soil in Smart City Dharamshala, Himachal Pradesh 913
Anchal Sharma, Love Sharma, and Rajiv Ganguly

Strength Characteristics of Clayey Soil Stabilized with Brick Kiln Dust and Sisal Fiber 927
Mandeep Singh, Kanwarpreet Singh, and Abhishek Sharma

Numerical Investigation of Wind Load on Side Ratio of High-Rise Buildings 937
Rahul Kumar Meena, Ritu Raj, and S. Anbukumar

Effective Remediation Techniques for Twin Shallow Lakes in Panchkula, Haryana 953
Prachi Vasistha and Rajiv Ganguly

Influence of Pond Ash on Compaction and Strength of Clayey Soil Mixed with Terrazyme 973
Nitish Kumar, Abhishek Sharma, and Kanwarpreet Singh

Seismic Analysis of Vertically Regular and Irregular Buildings with Shear Walls and RCC X-Bracing System 981
Mohd Zahid, Md Miraz, Mohd Faizan Saifi Warsi, and Shilpa Pal

Crumb Rubber Concrete Formation by Partial Replacement of Fine Aggregates 995
Pradeep K. Goyal and Akhilesh Chauhan

Influence of Mineral Admixture on Acceleration Carbonation Curing of Concrete: A Review 1005
Ishfaq Ahmad Bhat, Khushpreet Singh, and Nittin Sharma

Pre-Engineered Buildings—A Cost Saving Approach 1019
Abhijeet Roy, Rohit Motwani, Aditya Jaiswal, Aishwarya Raipurkar, and Kshitija Kadam

Copyrighted material

Effect of Curing on Compressive and Shear Strength Parameters of Liming Waste Ash Stabilized Expansive Soil 1035
Niraj Singh Parihar and Ashok Kumar Gupta

Analysis of Critical Factors Affecting Labor Productivity of Construction Projects in Himachal Pradesh 1047
Kaushal Kumar and Rishi Rana

Effect of Adding Fly Ash and Metakaolin on Mechanical Properties of Concrete 1059
S. K. Singh, Maninder Singh, and Rajesh Goyal

Copyrighted material

About the Editors



Dr. Ashok Kumar Gupta is currently a Professor of Civil Engineering and Dean (Academics and Research), Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India. He obtained his B.E. (Civil) with honours and M.E. (Geotechnical Engineering) from University of Roorkee which is now Indian Institute of Technology, Roorkee. He completed his Ph.D. from Indian institute of Technology, Delhi. His major areas of research includes testing and modeling of geotechnical materials, finite element method and its applications to geotechnical engineering, continuum damage mechanics and its application to rockfill materials modeling, and environmental geotechnique. He has published 57 papers in international journals of repute and co-authored 2 books and seven book chapters. He is also a reviewer for the Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering, ASCE and International Journal of Geomechanics, ASCE for which he has been awarded the Best Reviewer Award for three consecutive years. Professor Gupta is also the Founder Chairman, Indian Geotechnical Society (IGS) Shimla Chapter. He is a lifetime member of Indian Geotechnical Society, Indian Society of Rock Mechanics and Tunneling Technology (ISRMTT) and Indian Society of Technical Education (ISTE).

Copyrighted material



Dr. Sanjay Kumar Shukla is Founding Editor-in-Chief of the International Journal of Geosynthetics and Ground Engineering, Springer Nature, Switzerland. He is Founding Research Group Leader (Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering) at the School of Engineering, Edith Cowan University, Joondalup, Perth, Australia. He holds the Distinguished Professorship in Civil Engineering at Delhi Technological University, Delhi, VIT University, Vellore, Chitkara University, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, VR Siddhartha Engineering College, Vijayawada, Amity University, Noida, and Amrita University, Coimbatore, India. He has over 25 years of experience in teaching, research and consultancy in the field of Civil (Geotechnical) Engineering. He collaborates with several world-class universities, research institutions, industries and individuals on academic and field projects. As a consulting geotechnical engineer, he has successfully provided solutions to the challenging field problems faced by many engineering organisations. He has authored more than 280 research papers and technical articles, including over 175 refereed journal publications. He is also author/editor of 23 books, including 7 textbooks and 22 book chapters. In 2020/2021, his ICE textbooks, namely *Core Principles of Soil Mechanics* and *Core Concepts of Geotechnical Engineering*, have been ranked #1 by Amazon. His research and academic works have been cited well. Shukla's generalized expressions for seismic active thrust (2015) and seismic passive resistance (2013) are routinely used by practising engineers worldwide for designing the retaining structures. Shukla's wraparound reinforcement technique, developed during 2007–2008, is a well-established ground improvement technique. He has been honoured with several awards, including 2021 ECU Aspire Award from the Business Events Perth, Australia, and the most prestigious IGS Award 2018 from the International Geosynthetics Society (IGS), USA, in recognition of his outstanding contribution to the development and use of geosynthetics. He serves on the editorial boards of several international journals. He is a fellow of American Society of Civil Engineers and Engineers Australia, a life fellow of the Institution of Engineers (India) and Indian Geotechnical Society, and a member of several other professional bodies.

Copyrighted material



Dr. Hazi Azamathulla is currently a Professor of Civil and Environmental Engineering at the University of the West Indies at St. Augustine, Trinidad. He obtained his B.Tech. (Civil Engineering) from G. Pulla Reddy Engineering College, Kurnool, Sri Krishna Devaraya University (SKDU), Anantapur, India. He did his M.E. (Water Resources Engineering) from SGSITS, Devi Ahilya Vishwa Vidyalaya (DAVV), Indore, India and Ph.D. in Hydraulic Engineering from Indian Institute of Technology Bombay. His major research areas include water resources engineering hydraulics, physical hydraulic model studies, hydro informatics and climate change. He has authored/co-authored more than 120 research papers in reputed refereed journals. He is/has been a member of the editorial board of several high-ranked journals: *Water Science and Technology*, *Water Science and Technology: Water Supply*, *Journal of Pipeline Systems Engineering—ASCE* (2009–2013), *Dam Engineering Journal*. He is also a Life Member of Indian Society for Hydraulics (ISH) and Associate Member in Institution of Engineers (India). He is a fellow member of International Flood Network (IFNet), Japan and International Association of Hydrological Sciences (IAHS), UK. He is the Associate Editor of *Journal of Hydrology*.

Copyrighted material

Effect of Curing on Compressive and Shear Strength Parameters of Liming Waste Ash Stabilized Expansive Soil

Niraj Singh Parihar and Ashok Kumar Gupta

Abstract The expansive soils are known for their low compressive and shear strength and they present numerous challenges to geotechnical engineers during infrastructural development. The study is an effort to examine the utility of a leather industry waste product known as liming waste ash for enhancement of the compressive and shear strength of the soil. The effects of different curing periods on the relative parameters of strength have also been discussed. It was found that the curing of the soil-ash (LLWA) mix promotes the development of bond strength through formation of pozzolanic cementitious products and augments the shear strength parameters and the unconfined compressive strength (UCS) of the soil. An improvement of 270 and 380% was found in the UCS and cohesion of the soil respectively post 28 days of curing period along with substantial rise of internal friction angle up to 7 days of curing. The influence of LLWA and curing duration on the soil fabric and its relative effect on various strength parameters have also been explained at the microstructural level through SEM analysis on the uncured and cured soil samples.

Keyword Expansive soil · Liming leather waste ash · Chemical stabilization · UCS · Shear strength · SEM

1 Introduction

Expansive soils are one of the most found soils across the globe known through various names such as black cotton, vertisol, udert, etc. and they have been one of the most problematic soils to be used as foundation and subgrade material in building and road construction due to their high expansive mineral content such as montmorillonite. A high proportion of such minerals give rise to high electronegativity and

N. S. Parihar (✉) · A. K. Gupta
Department of Civil Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, H.P., India
e-mail: nirajsingh.parihar@juit.ac.in

A. K. Gupta
e-mail: ashok.gupta@juit.ac.in

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2022

A. K. Gupta et al. (eds.), *Advances in Construction Materials and Sustainable Environment*, Lecture Notes in Civil Engineering 196,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-16-6557-8_83

Copyrighted material

water absorption capacity to the soil leading to its reduced bearing capacity and high swell-shrink characteristics. In India, the huge land masses layered with the weathered basaltic plateaus and lava traps have resulted in formation of the black cotton soil which covers more than one-fifth of the geographical area and is abundantly found in central, western and southern Indian states [1, 2]. Such large areas covered by expansive soil when brought under infrastructural development, offer very less alternatives of costly base-soil replacement and soil stabilization proves as one of the best techniques to make these soils fit as a decent bearing material.

Chemical stabilization is a widely practised technique to counter the unwanted characteristics of expansive soils. A number of industrial and agricultural by-products have emerged as useful products in the recent past with capability to stabilize expansive soils. These waste products contain similar pozzolanic or binding characteristics as are found in the conventional chemical soil stabilizers such as lime and cement and their use as a soil stabilizer not only creates an alternative for replacement of the costly and pollution causing conventional construction material but also solves the dumping and environmental related issues related to these wastes. A wide number of researches have been done on the utility of these wastes as chemical modifiers of soil including industry originated wastes such as phosphogypsum [3], cement kiln dust [4, 5], marble dust [6], silica fume [7], fly-ash [5, 8], slags [2, 9], quarry dust [10], lime-soda glass powder [11], lime sludge [12, 13], etc. and silica containing agricultural wastes such as corn ash [14], groundnut shell ash [15], bagasse ash [16], rice-husk ash [12], wheat-husk ash [17], etc. or a combination of both [18, 19].

The leather processing industry is one of the oldest in the world. The leather industry has seen an overwhelming growth in the recent past due to increase in demands for its finished products. It is also among the top export industries in India with Indian leather exports crossing 5.5B USD [20]. With more than 6 million tonnes of leather waste production worldwide, India and China together share more than 25% of this waste produce [21]. It is one of the industries with the highest waste to raw product fraction of 60–80% containing numerous environmental pollutants originating from its chemical processes. However, the waste originating from the industry finds no or little use and has to be either dumped or sent for digestion [22, 23]. The earlier researches have shown their concerns on these methods of waste disposal as this waste dumping is environmentally hazardous and the waste matter is not easily digestible and generates greenhouse gases [24]. The incineration of this waste has therefore been suggested as the adaptable method by many of the researchers due to high calorific value of the waste [25, 26] and the same is practised by many countries nowadays. But despite the volume reduction of the waste after burning, a lot of waste ash still has to be disposed of in the landfills with or without treatment which can promote degradation of land and water table.

Liming waste coming from beam-house operations in the leather processing industry accounts for a sizeable proportion of the total produced waste and is only scarcely utilized for making glue and gelatin-like products. Parihar and Gupta [27, 28] conducted research over the utilization of lime-fleshing or liming leather waste ash (LLWA) for stabilization of expansive soil and established that the residual waste

Copyrighted material

3 Experimental Program

The black cotton soil dug from the open field was collected and sealed in airtight containers to conserve its native state till the time of testing. The virgin soil was first subjected to laboratory determination of engineering properties such as unconfined compressive strength (UCS) and shear strength parameters and the same tests were repeated through various soil-LLWA mix proportions under different curing periods. The LLWA was mixed in the proportions of 2, 4, 6, 8 and 10% by weight of the soil. The soil and waste ash were first dry mixed to uniformity until formation of a homogenous mix followed by addition of a requisite amount of water for slurry formation and sample preparation for all tests. All the experiments for plain and LLWA mixed soil were conducted as per the recommendations of Indian standard codes. The samples for UCS and unconsolidated undrained triaxial test were simultaneously prepared by using same slurry mixture in the previously defined mix proportions as per IS: 2720 (Part X)-1991 [30] and IS: 2720 (Part XI)-1993 [31] respectively. The soil samples for both the tests having 38 cm diameter and 76 mm height were derived through sampling tubes driven in the proctor mould compacted under standard proctor compaction procedure recommended by IS: 2720 (Part VII)-1980 [32] for equality in imparted energy levels. The moisture content during proctor compaction of soil-LLWA mixes was kept a little above the optimum moisture level of the mix to compensate for the water required for hydration reaction. The obtained samples were divided into four groups for examining the effects of different periods of curing. The first set was tested immediately after the derivation of samples whereas the other three sets were tested after curing the samples for a period of 4, 7 and 28 days respectively under very high humid conditions as explained by Parihar and Gupta [28]. A strain rate of 1.25 mm/min was followed for all the compressive and shear strength tests. An average value of at least two UCS samples tested for each mix type has been taken as final. The SEM study has been conducted on the readily mixed samples, uncured samples and samples derived after various curing periods to examine the effect of additive proportion and curing time on soil structure at a microscopic level.

4 Results and Discussion

4.1 Uncured and Cured Compressive Strength

The behaviour of soil strength with respect to curing period is accessed through an unconfined compressive strength test. The samples of dimension 38 mm diameter and 76 mm height derived through proctor compaction test were used for the study. Samples of plain black cotton soil were tested immediately after extrusion of soil samples while the LLWA mixed samples were tested both immediately after derivation and also after different curing periods of 4, 7 and 28 days. The curing periods

Copyrighted material

were decided on the grounds of time required for electronegative charge stabilization of soil, generation of compounds of cementation and initial gain of strength respectively. The effect of curing on UCS of soil with different LLWA contents is shown in Fig. 2a and the respective increase in UCS(ΔUCS) with respect to the UCS of untreated soil specimen (UCS_i) is shown through a dimensionless ratio ($\Delta UCS/UCS_i$) in Fig. 2b.

It was observed that the strength increase was continuous both with the addition of LLWA and with the progression of the curing period. A nominal strength gain was also noticed immediately after mixing the waste ash which was mainly due to the formation of cohesive matrix and particle packing effect as the soil and the waste ash exhibit different grain size characteristics. Further, with the increment of the curing duration, the calcium silicate compounds (calcium silicate hydrate (CSH) and calcium aluminate silicate hydrate (CASH)) continued to form with the chemical reaction of silica and aluminium in the soil and ash and calcium oxide in the ash in

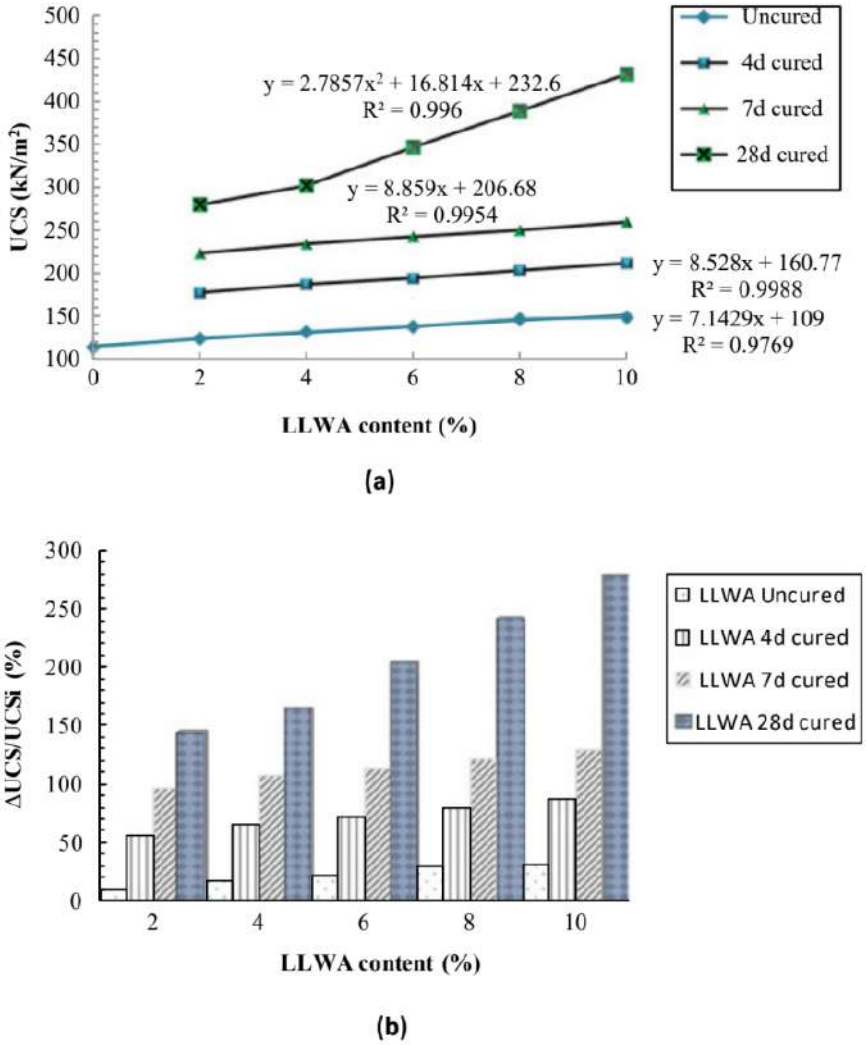


Fig. 2 **a** Relationship of UCS with LLWA content and curing period, **b** % rise in cured UCS w.r.t. untreated UCS

Copyrighted material

the presence of moisture which substantially increased the strength, particularly after 7 days of curing. A more than 270% increase in the UCS was observed with highest additive addition post 28 days of curing. It is interesting to note that the behaviour of UCS with LLWA content is almost linear with a high degree of correlation coefficient for uncured UCS specimens and cured specimens of 4 and 7 days whereas a parabolic increase in strength was observed for 28 days cured specimen. The extreme rise in this strength gain is due to complete formation of the silicate gels after 7 days of curing which provided the bonding between particles thereafter.

4.2 Shear Strength Parameters

The undrained shear parameters, i.e. cohesion and internal friction angle for each sample mix and for all defined curing periods were derived from the failure envelope obtained through unconsolidated undrained (UU) triaxial test performed at low confining pressures of 50, 100 and 200 kPa. The effect of waste addition and curing on angle of internal friction and cohesion are shown in Fig. 3a, b respectively. It is clear that the LLWA addition has an incremental effect on both the parameters as a consequence of the combined effects of granular material addition and its capacity to produce agglomeration between particles. This agglomeration is generated on account of the chemical reaction between calcium ions and electronegative silica mineral sheets and the bonding provided by silicate gel which increased both cohesion and internal friction. It can also be noticed that the effect of waste on cohesion is more pronounced as the cementation between particles enhanced progressively with the addition of waste and higher curing time. The rate of cohesion rise also increased after 7 days of curing due to full establishment of strength yielding calcium silicate gel and peak cohesion of 260 kPa was achieved as compared to 54 kPa of untreated soil cohesion post 28 days of curing time. However, the effect of waste on internal friction angle was limited to a certain extent as addition of LLWA beyond 6% concentration decreased this parameter at all curing periods. This may be due to cationic repulsion and lack of frictional effect between the ash particles in case of their excessiveness. It was also observed that the internal friction stabilized after 4 days of curing time and reduced beyond 7 days of curing. This probably has occurred due to the achievement of full electroneutrality till the former period which would have helped coalescence of the particles leading to maximum increase in the internal friction angle. Although, the presence of excessive gel formation between soil and ash particles at the latter period would have led to the reduction of particle to particle contact and hence the internal friction did not experience much appreciation at this curing period and beyond. But overall, cementation and cohesion had a dominating effect at even highest concentrations of additive and at all curing periods which also led to a continuous gain of UCS despite the decrease in the internal friction.

Copyrighted material

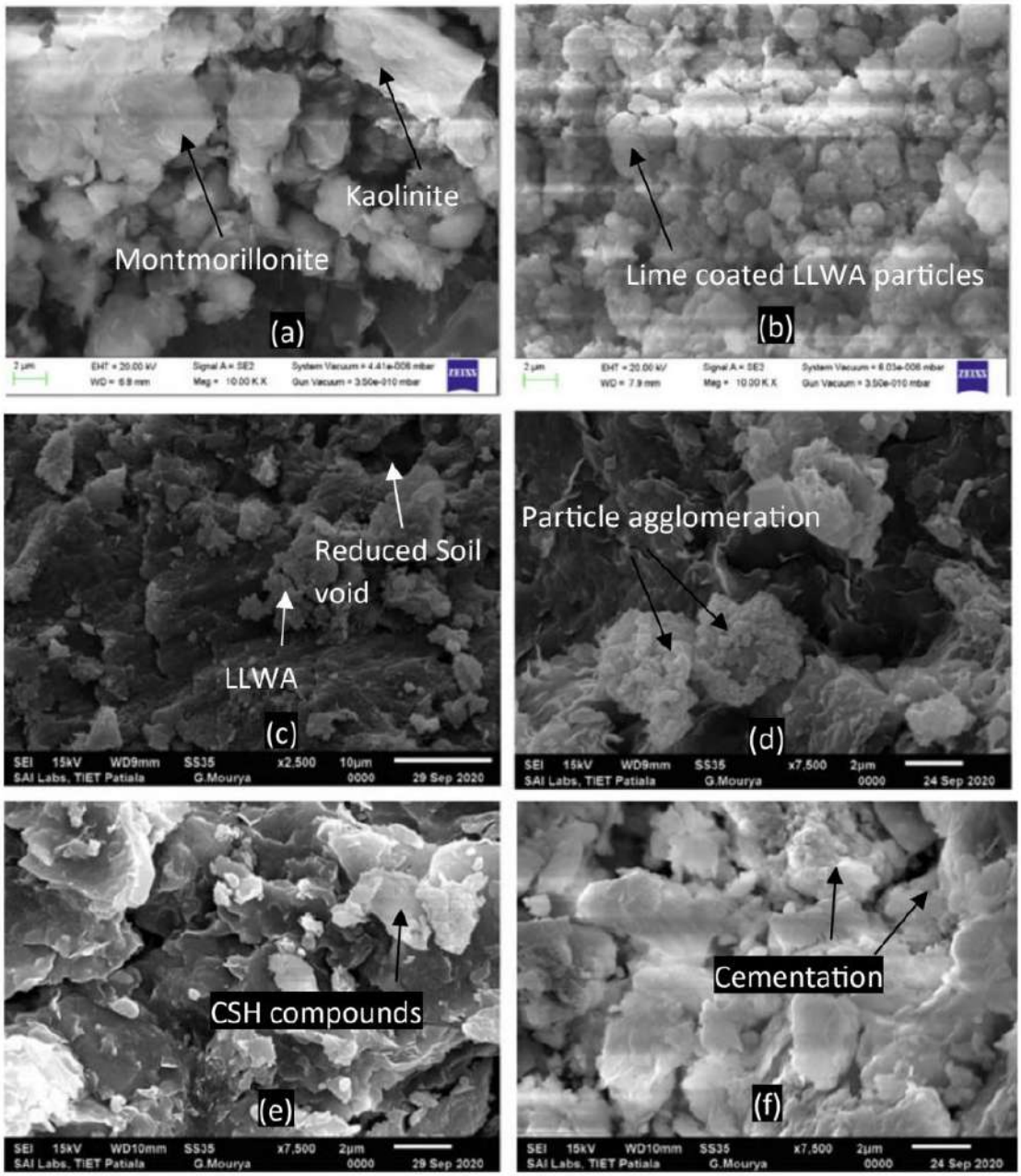


Fig. 4 SEM images for **a** untreated soil, **b** LLWA, **c** uncured mix, **d** 4 day cured mix, **e** 7 day cured mix, **f** 28 day cured mix

particularly beyond 4 days of curing period where the original crystalline structure of the soil was modified and dissolved into the compact cementitious structure of CSH and CASH gel formation. A well-developed silicate gel formation was visible after 28 days of curing period with the particle void spaces completely filled with cementitious compounds. This improved gel formation was the reason behind a sharp increase in UCS and cohesion of the mix at late periods of the curing led by an increased bond strength and cementation between particles. However, the gel structure reduced the particle to particle contact and decreased the overall friction which appeared as a reduced internal friction angle in the UU test results.

Copyrighted material

Dinesh Kumar Srivastava
Ajay Kumar Thakur
Pankaj Kumar *Editors*

Agricultural Biotechnology: Latest Research and Trends

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Dinesh Kumar Srivastava
Department of Biotechnology
Dr. Yashwant Singh Parmar University
of Horticulture and Forestry
Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Ajay Kumar Thakur
Biotechnology Division
ICAR-Directorate of Rapeseed-Mustard
Research
Bharatpur, Rajasthan, India

Pankaj Kumar
Department of Biotechnology
Dr. Yashwant Singh Parmar University
of Horticulture and Forestry
Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

ISBN 978-981-16-2338-7 ISBN 978-981-16-2339-4 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-16-2339-4

© The Editor(s) (if applicable) and The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2021
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are solely and exclusively licensed by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors, and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Copyrighted material

Contents

1 **Commercial Micropropagation of Some Economically Important Crops** 1
Daksha Bhatt

2 **Clonal Propagation, a Tested Technique for Increasing Productivity: A Review of Bamboos, Eucalyptus and Chirpine** 37
V. Kataria, A. Masih, S. Chauhan, S. K. Sharma, A. Kant, and I. D. Arya

3 **In Vitro Production of Medicinal Compounds from Endangered and Commercially Important Medicinal Plants** 53
Neha Sharma and Hemant Sood

4 **Double Haploid Production and Its Applications in Crop Improvement** 75
Awadhesh Kumar Mishra, Rajesh Saini, and Kavindra Nath Tiwari

5 **Encapsulation Technology: An Assessment of Its Role in In Vitro Conservation of Medicinal and Threatened Plant Species** 103
Manoj K. Rai, Roshni Rathour, Shashikanta Behera, Sandeep Kaushik, and Soumendra K. Naik

6 **Somaclonal Variation in Improvement of Agricultural Crops: Recent Progress** 129
Manoj K. Rai

7 **Genetic Fidelity Studies for Testing True-to-Type Plants in Some Horticultural and Medicinal Crops Using Molecular Markers** 147
Sapna Tyagi, Deepak Rajpurohit, and Amit Sharma

8 **Callus Culture Approach Towards Production of Plant Secondary Metabolites** 171
Shiv Rattan, Mahinder Partap, Ashrita, Kanika, Pankaj Kumar, Archit Sood, and Ashish R. Warghat

Copyrighted material

9 **Transgenic Implications for Biotic and Abiotic Stress Tolerance in Agricultural Crops** 185
Shabnam Sircaik, Karuna Dhiman, Geetika Gambhir, Pankaj Kumar, and Dinesh Kumar Srivastava

10 **Production of Marker-Free Transgenic Plants** 223
Urvashi Sharma, Ajinder Kaur, and Jagdeep Singh Sandhu

11 **Recent Progress in Cereals Biofortification to Alleviate Malnutrition in India: An Overview** 253
Pankaj Kumar, Arun Kumar, Karuna Dhiman, and Dinesh Kumar Srivastava

12 **Potential and Perspective of Plant Proteinase Inhibitor Genes in Genetic Improvement of Economically Important Crops** 281
Pawan S. Mainkar, Manju Sharma, Yamini Agarwal, Vijay K. Gupta, and Rekha Kansal

13 **Global Status of Genetically Modified Crops** 305
Vipasha Verma, Shivanti Negi, Pankaj Kumar, and Dinesh Kumar Srivastava

14 **Organic GMOs: Combining Ancient Wisdom with Modern Biotechnology** 323
Amjad M. Husaini

15 **Genomics in Crop Improvement: Potential Applications, Challenges and Future Prospects** 329
Jeshima Khan Yasin, Masudulla Khan, Shabir H. Wani, M. Arumugam Pillai, Nidhi Verma, P. Pandey, and Kuldeep Singh

16 **Proteomic Approaches to Understand Plant Response to Abiotic Stresses** 351
Ragini Sinha, Meenu Bala, Alok Ranjan, Shambhu Krishan Lal, Tilak Raj Sharma, Arunava Pattanayak, and Anil Kumar Singh

17 **Plant Metabolomics for Crop Improvement** 385
Rahul Narasanna, Aadil Mansoori, Neelam Mishra, Vinay Sharma, Sherinmol Thomas, Abhaypratap Vishwakarma, Dayanand Agsar, Anirudh Kumar, Manish K. Pandey, and Rakesh Kumar

18 **New Generation Plant Phenomics Applications for Next Generation Agricultural Practices** 415
Aysen Yumurtaci and Hulya Sipahi

19 **RNA Interference Technology as a Novel and Potential Alternative for Plant Improvement** 433
Ranjeet Kaur, Arundhati Ghosh, and Manchikatla V. Rajam

Copyrighted material

20 miRNA-Mediated Regulation of Biotic and Abiotic Stress Responses in Plants 463
Swati Verma and Ananda K. Sarkar

21 The Role of Nanofertilizers in Smart Agriculture: An Effective Approach to Increase Nutrient Use Efficiency 493
Devendra Jain, Suman Sanadhya, Heena Saheewala, Arunabh Joshi, Ali Asger Bhojiya, and Santosh Ranjan Mohanty

22 Shifting Paradigm Towards the Crops: From Model Plants to Crops and Employing the Genome Engineering to Target Traits 511
Anil Kumar, Palvinder Singh, Shivani Sharma, and Ajay Kumar Pandey

23 QTLs and Gene Tagging in Crop Plants 537
R. K. Chahota, Megha Katoch, P. K. Sharma, and S. R. Thakur

24 Nanotechnology and Robotics: The Twin Drivers of Agriculture in Future 553
Amjad M. Husaini and Asma Khurshid

25 Hydroponic and Aeroponic Cultivation of Economically Important Crops for Production of Quality Biomass 573
Mahinder Partap, Shiv Rattan, Kanika, Ashrita, Archit Sood, Pankaj Kumar, and Ashish R. Warghat

26 Amaranth, Buckwheat, and Chenopodium: The "ABC" Nutraceuticals of Northwestern Himalayas 587
Anita Singh, Anita Kumari, and Harinder Kumar Chaudhary

27 Application of Plant Growth Promoting Rhizobacteria (PGPR) in Crop Productivity Improvement and Sustainable Agriculture . . . 635
Iti Gontia-Mishra, Swapnil Sapre, Sumana Sikdar, and Sharad Tiwari

28 Mushroom Biology and Advances 661
Shwet Kamal, Anupam Barh, Kanika Sharma, and V. P. Sharma

29 Enzymes and Microbes in Agro-Processing 689
Savitri, Shailja Rangra, Monika, and Tek Chand Bhalla

30 Application of Bioinformatics in Crop Improvement 711
Ajit Kumar

Copyrighted material

About the Editors



D. K. Srivastava has retired as Director Extension Education, prior to this he worked as Professor and Head in the Department of Biotechnology, Dr. Yashwant Singh Parmar University of Horticulture and Forestry, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India. He did his post-doctoral studies in the field of Plant Molecular Biology at the Institute of Molecular Genetics, USSR Academy of Sciences, Moscow, USSR and at Washington University, St. Louis, USA. He has 32 years of research experience and 29 years of teaching experience in the field of Plant Biotechnology and Molecular Biology. He had guided 32 students of M. Sc. and 9 students of Ph.D. for their research work. He has published 110 research papers in the journals of national and international repute, 38 research articles and contributed 12 chapters in the edited books, and also authored a book on biotechnology. He has delivered 45 invited lectures and attended 47 national and international conferences. His main area of research includes Plant tissue culture, Genetic transformation and Molecular characterization of plants. He is life member of various National and International Academic bodies/societies. He has received many awards for his scientific contributions including 'MS Swaminathan Award' by the Society of Plant Research, Meerut, India.

Copyrighted material



Ajay Kumar Thakur is presently working as Senior Scientist (Biotechnlogy) at ICAR-Directorate of Rapeseed-Mustard Research, Bharatpur, Rajasthan. He has obtained his graduation, PG and Doctoral degrees from Dr. Y.S. Parmar University of Horticulture & Forestry, Solan, H.P. He got induced into Agricultural Research Services (ARS) in 2008. He has published 40 research/review papers in various journals of International and National repute, authored one book 'Agricultural Biotechnology at a Glance', contributed 8 book chapters and 22 popular articles. He has developed high efficiency plant regeneration and genetic transformation protocols in a number of crops including *Populus ciliata*, *P. deltoides*, *Punica granatum*, *Capsicum annum* and *Cucumis sativus*. Dr. Thakur is associated with *Brassica juncea* improvement programme using biotechnological interventions from last 11 years. He has developed a core set of SSR markers for *B. juncea* genomics and is presently working on germplasm characterization and association mapping of various agronomically important traits in this oilseed crop. He has been granted with one Indian patent and associated in the development of a high yielding Indian mustard variety Giriraj, a white rust resistant Indian mustard genetic stock DRMR MJA 35, which is a *Moricandia* system- based cytoplasmic male sterile line of *B. juncea,* and a multiple disease (Alternaria blight, white rust and powdery mildew) resistant Indian mustard genetic stock, DRMRIJ 12-48. Dr. Thakur has received many awards from various societies and scientific organizations for his scientific contribution. He is also an elected Member of Plant Tissue Culture Association of India.



Pankaj Kumar is presently working as Assistant Professor (Biotechnology), Department of Biotechnology, Dr. Yashwant Singh Parmar University of Horticulture and Forestry, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India. Formerly, he has worked as SERB- National Post Doctoral Fellow (DST Young Scientist Scheme) at Council of Scientific & Industrial Research - Institute of Himalayan Bioresource Technology, Palampur, Himachal Pradesh, India. Dr. Kumar is working on plant secondary metabolite enhancement through cell and tissue engineering

Copyrighted material

approaches; Identification of molecular cues linked with enhanced metabolites using comparative transcriptomics approach and also have experience on hydro-aero cultivation of medicinal plants for industrial importance. During Doctoral Studies; he (research team) has generated technology at Dr. Yashwant Singh Parmar University of Horticulture & Forestry Nauni, Solan for developing insect pest-resistant transgenic plants in economically important vegetable crops of cauliflower cv. Pusa Snowball, cabbage cv. Pride of India and broccoli cv. Solan Green Head (with *cryIAa* gene) for insect pest resistance. He has been awarded DST INSPIRE JRF/SRF Fellowship, Department of Science and Technology, Ministry of Science and Technology, Government of India for Ph.D. full doctoral program. He has qualified ICAR AICE-SRF (PGS), ICAR ASRB National Eligibility Test (NET). He has published 35 research/review papers in various journals of International and National repute, contributed 13 book chapters and 5 popular articles. Dr. Kumar has received many awards from various societies and scientific organizations for his scientific contribution i.e. Young Scientist Award Biotechnology-2018 by Society for Plant Research, Young Scientist Award -2019 by the Society of Tropical Agriculture, New Delhi, India, Excellence in Research Award -2019 by Agro Environmental Development Society, India. etc.

Copyrighted material

3 In Vitro Production of Medicinal Compounds from Endangered and Commercially Important Medicinal Plants

Neha Sharma and Hemant Sood

Abstract

Medicinal plants are known for curing various disorders and ailments throughout the world. The therapeutic properties of these plants are attributed to the medicinal compounds produced by them. Growing demands of these medicinal compounds have urged a necessity to concentrate the research on enhancing their production by engaging different techniques. In this article, we have assessed different plant tissue culture techniques which could be applied for enhancing the production of commercially important secondary metabolites. Here, we have discussed the usage of cell/tissue culture techniques for mass propagation and bioactive metabolite production in endangered medicinal plants under in vitro conditions. Role of hairy root cultures, elicitation and precursor feeding, endophytes, and nanoparticles has also been studied for enhancement of commercially important bioactive compounds. Further, we have also highlighted the importance of metabolic engineering and CRISPR-based approaches for understanding the biology of biosynthesis of medicinal compounds.

Keywords

Secondary metabolites · Medicinal compounds · Micropropagation · Elicitors · Endophytes · Metabolic engineering

N. Sharma
Division of Crop Improvement, ICAR-Central Potato Research Institute, Shimla, Himachal Pradesh, India

H. Sood (✉)
Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India
e-mail: hemant.sood@juit.ac.in

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2021

D. Kumar Srivastava et al. (eds.), *Agricultural Biotechnology: Latest Research and Trends*, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-16-2339-4_3

Copyrighted material

3.1 Introduction

The importance of medicinal plants has been known to humans since ancient times and is also recommended for their medicinal properties by traditional medicinal systems like Unani, Ayurveda, and other ancient texts including Atharva Veda, Charaka Samhita, Rig Veda, Sushruta Samhita, etc. Conferring by World Health Organization (WHO), 65–80% people of developing nations cannot access the expensive modern pharmaceutical products and depend on medicinal plants to endure their prime healthcare needs (Palhares et al. 2015). The herbal medicines are less expensive and safer than synthetic or modern drugs (Karimi et al. 2015). Approximately 25% of modern medicines and 60% of anticancer medicines are obtained from natural resources (Palhares et al. 2015). Medicinal compounds are mainly secondary metabolites, which are the resultant of primary metabolites and involved in directly in the life of plant cells by playing role in their defense, signaling, and chemical adaptations to environmental stresses. These medicinal compounds are obtained from various plant organs like bark, flower, leaves, stem, root, seed, or whole medicinal plant and can vary in a tissue and organ specific way during different developmental stages (Wink 2003). Secondary metabolites are mainly categorized as terpenoids (derived from acetyl coenzyme A or glycolysis cycle intermediates), phenolics (aromatic rings 11 bearing a hydroxyl functional group), and alkaloids (nitrogen containing compounds).

Due to emergence of new products like health care, personal care, and immunity-boosting formulations, industrial demand for herbal products has increased and will further tend to rise in future. Estimates show that the international demand for plant derived drugs is likely to approach ~US$5000 billion by end of the year 2050 (Pan et al. 2014). Currently, majority of herbal collections are obtained from their natural habitat and only 10% are contributed by the cultivated medicinal plants. The escalating demand of herbal products is affecting the dwindling population of medicinal plants in wild. Slow growth rate, complex accumulation patterns, narrow geographic ranges along with unorganized and extensive harvesting of medicinal plants are making them more prone to extinction and loss of genetic diversity. Also, uneconomical chemical synthesis and inaccessibility of quality plant material in adequate amounts hinder in satisfying the increasing industrial demands. Therefore, biotechnological tools offer valuable alternatives for production of desirable medicinal compounds by enhancing their biosynthesis and accumulation. In this chapter, we have reviewed different techniques and approaches used for production as well as enhancement of commercially important compounds in medicinal plants.

3.2 Medicinal Compounds Production Using Cell/Tissue Culture Techniques

In medicinal plants, cell/tissue culture techniques are promising methods for controlled biosynthesis of numerous bioactive compounds. These are environment friendly and act as cost-effective alternative to chemical synthesis of medicinal

Copyrighted material

compounds. These techniques enable the in vitro grown plants to biosynthesize particular medicinal compounds analogous to the intact plants and also aid in producing secondary metabolites at large scale without any seasonal constraints. Utilizing cell/tissue culture techniques, various medicinal plants can be established under aseptic conditions using different explants including meristems, leaves, stems, and roots for mass propagation and production of bioactive metabolites. Secondary metabolite accumulation is genotype specific; therefore, high metabolite content producing genotypes or cell/organ lines needs to be selected for induction of in vitro cultures of medicinal plants. Various valuable medicinal compounds are biosynthesized in callus or suspension cultures, while some metabolites are produced in more organized structures like shoots, roots, glands, or somatic embryos. Callus or suspension cultures have been widely utilized for production of secondary metabolites and can be efficiently upscaled for production of important medicinal compounds under in vitro conditions (Kapoor et al. 2018; Kumar et al. 2020). Organ culture under aseptic conditions is required for biosynthesis of some medicinal compounds which need differentiated structure or organ for production of medicinal compound. For example, *Panax ginseng* roots for saponins, foliar glands of *Hypericum perforatum* for hypericins and hyperforins, *Nicotiana tabacum roots for* biosynthesis of lysine to anabasine and its leaves for conversion of anabasine to nicotine (Hussain et al. 2012). Numerous studies have been attempted on medicinal compounds production in medicinal plants using cell suspension or organ/tissue culture techniques and some of these studies have been summarized in Table 3.1. Biosynthesis of bioactive compounds under in vitro conditions is dependent on various factors including culture media composition (carbon source, macronutrients, micronutrients, other organic compounds and plant growth hormones), pH of media, explant or inoculum concentration, and other suitable environmental conditions like light, temperature, aeration, and agitation. Optimization of these factors aids in improvement of metabolite productivity. There are studies where higher metabolite content in cultured cells has been reported compared to native medicinal plants like camptothecin in *Ophiorrhiza mungos* (Deepthi and Satheeshkumar 2017), shikonin in *Onosma bulbotrichom* (Bagheri et al. 2018), and vinblastine and vincristine produced in *Catharanthus roseus* (Mekky et al. 2018). Cell/tissue culture techniques offer various advantages for medicinal compound production such as biosynthesis of secondary metabolites under in vitro conditions is more reliable, simpler, and predictable. Also, the process of extraction of valuable phytochemicals from in vitro grown cell suspensions or tissue culture plants is fast and effective in comparison to isolation from whole plants. Interfering secondary metabolites can also be avoided in cell cultures. However, cost-effective parameters need to be considered for their economic production at large scale.

Copyrighted material

3.3 Hairy Root Culture

Hairy roots are comprised of differentiated transformed roots which are produced by infection caused by *Agrobacterium rhizogenes*. T-DNA located in root-inducing (Ri) plasmid of this pathogen is transferred and integrated into the genome of host plant, thereby leading to formation of hairy roots at the wounded site. These proliferating roots show lateral branching, self-regulating rapid growth, absence of geotropism and are genetically stable (Hussain et al. 2012). Unlike natural roots, which are accessible at particular period of the year, these proliferating roots could biosynthesize bioactive compounds throughout the year without the effect of seasonal variations. Attributed to high productivity of secondary metabolites, this technique has become popular tool to produce same medicinal compounds corresponding to the wild type roots. Therefore, hairy roots provide an imperative alternative to natural plant material for biosynthesizing many valuable medicinal compounds. Production of some important medicinal compounds using this technique has been listed in Table 3.2.

3.4 Role of Elicitors and Precursor Feeding for Enhancement of Medicinal Compounds Production

Elicitors act as the signal molecules which can be biotic or abiotic in nature and are capable of inducing or enhancing the production of specific secondary metabolites by initiating defense or stress related responses. Biotic elicitors are partially purified extracts of biological origin like fungus, bacteria, yeast, or the plant itself. Some examples of biotic elicitors include polysaccharides, glycoproteins, inactivated enzymes, alginate, xanthan, yeast extract, fungal homogenate, etc. Abiotic elicitors are substances which are of non-biological origin and are categorized in physical, chemical, and hormonal factors such as UV rays, light, temperature, heavy metal salts, osmotic stress, antibiotics, jasmonates, methyl jasmonic acid, salicylic acid, acetyl salicylic acid, abscisic acid, etc. (Halder et al. 2019). They have been extensively used in cell/organ and hairy root cultures of different plant species to enhance the production of medicinal compounds. Further, they can also trigger the outflow of intracellular products and ease the extraction and purification of the targeted compounds. Application of different biotic and abiotic elicitors for production of various medicinal compounds has been summarized in Table 3.3.

The approach of supplementing the extrinsic precursors to growth medium is also used to enhance the production of bioactive compounds. For production of desired metabolites, if the endogenous levels of certain precursors are low, then supplying the precursors of key biosynthetic steps enhances the production of those metabolites (Bourgaud et al. 2001). Several reports have shown the effect of feeding suitable precursor for increasing the productivity and accumulation of target metabolites in different medicinal plants under in vitro conditions. Exogenous feeding of tryptamine and loganin has enhanced the secologanin production in mutant cell lines of *Catharanthus roseus* (Whitmer et al. 1998). In another study, exogenous

Copyrighted material

Table 3.2 Medicinal compounds produced in some plants using hairy root culture techniques

Plant name	Medicinal Compound	Properties	References
Aconitum heterophyllum	Aconites	Anticancer, anti-inflammatory, antimicrobial, pesticidal	Giri et al. (1997)
Agastache rugosa	Rosmarinate	Antioxidant, anti-inflammatory, antimutagenic, antimicrobial, antiviral, astringent	Lee et al. (2007a, b)
Angelica gigas	Deoursin	Anticancer, antibacterial, antinematodal	Xu et al. (2008)
Artemisia annua	Artemisinins	Antimalarial	Liu et al. (2002)
Astragalus mongholicus	Cycloartane saponin	Antimicrobial, antifungal	Ionkova et al. (1997)
Beta vulgaris	Betalains	Antioxidant, anti-inflammatory	Pavlov et al. (2005)
Brugmansia candida	Tropane alkaloids, hyoscyamine, scopolamine Scopolamine and hyoscyamine Scopolamine and hyoscyamine	Anti-asthmatic, anticholinergic, narcotic, anesthetic	Marconi et al. (2008)
Catharanthus roseus	Alkaloids	Anticancer	Hanafy et al. (2016)
Centella asiatica	Asiaticoside	Wound healing, memory improvement, cognition, and mood modulation	Nguyen et al. (2019)
Coleus forskohlii	Forskolin and rosmarinic acid	Anti-inflammatory and antipyretic	Li et al. (2005)
Echinacea purpurea	Alkamides	Immunostimulatory, anti-inflammatory	Romero et al. (2009)
Fagopyrum esculentum	Rutin	Antioxidant, anti-inflammatory, anticancer, antimicrobial, cardioprotective, hypolipidemic, antidiabetic, reno-protective, wound healing, anti-stress	Lee et al. (2007a, b)
Gentiana macrophylla	Gentiopicroside	Antimicrobial	Zhang et al. (2010)
Gingko biloba	Terpenoids	Antioxidant, improve blood flow to brain	Ayadi et al. (2003)
Linum flavum	Lignans	Anticancer	Renouard et al. (2018)
Lithospermum erythrorhizon	Shikonin	Antimicrobial	Tatsumi et al. (2016)
Panax ginseng	Ginsenosides	Neuroprotection, anticancer, antidiabetic, hepatoprotective, immunomodulatory	Murthy et al. (2017)

(continued)

Copyrighted material

Table 3.2 (continued)

Plant name	Medicinal Compound	Properties	References
Papaver somniferum	Morphine, sanguinarine	Analgesic, narcotic, sedative, stimulant	Le Flem-Bonhomme et al. (2004)
Picrorhiza kurroa	Picroliv	Hepatoprotective, anti-inflammatory, anticholestatic, antiulcerogenic, anti-asthmatic, antidiabetic, immunomodulatory	Verma et al. (2015)
Rauvolfia micrantha	Ajmalicine and ajmaline	Neuroprotective	Sudha et al. (2003)
Rubia akane	Alizarin and purpurin	Anticancer, antimalarial, antimicrobial, antifungal, antioxidant	Lee et al. 2010
Silybum marianum	Flavonolignan	Hepatoprotective, anticancer, antihepatitis	Rahnama et al. (2008)
Swertia japonica	Amarogenetin	Antibacterial, antihepatitis, anticholinergic, chemopreventive, anti-lieshmanial	Ishimaru et al. (1990)
Withania somnifera	Withanoloid A	Aphrodisiac, liver tonic, anti-inflammatory	Murthy et al. (2008)

supplementation of geraniol, 10-hydroxygeraniol, or loganin significantly increased tabersonine levels in hairy roots of *Catharanthus roseus* (Morgan et al. 2000). Bemani et al. (2013) have observed that application of phenylalanine to suspension cell cultures of *Corylus avellana* L. has increased the production of taxol along with the antioxidant activity and cytotoxic effects. Lately, Kumar et al. (2016) have found that exogenous supply of precursors like cinnamic acid and catalpol influences the synthesis of picroside-I in shoot cultures of *Picrorhiza kurroa*. Recently, Thakur et al. (2019) have reported enhanced picrosides content via nutrition feeding method in aeroponic and hydroponic system of *Picrorhiza kurroa*. Hence, elicitation and precursor feeding under in vitro conditions can be used as a viable tool for enhancing the production of pharmaceutically important secondary metabolites which are otherwise produced in low quantities.

3.5 Role of Endophytes in In Vitro Production of Medicinal Compounds

Endophytes are microbes that exist inside the plant living tissues without causing any negative effect to them. These microbes have the capability to biosynthesize secondary metabolites similar to that produced by their host plants (Köberl et al. 2013). They produce secondary metabolites due to the horizontal gene transfer between host and endophyte. These secondary metabolites empower them to create supremacy over other invading pathogens or enhance plant defense and consequently securing themselves against various pathogens (Mousa et al. 2016; Naik

Copyrighted material

Table 3.3 Different elicitors utilized in production of secondary metabolites in plants

Plant name	Medicinal compound	Elicitor	Culture type	References
Andrographis paniculata	Andrographolide	Methyl jasmonate	Cell suspension	Sharma et al. (2015a, b)
Amni majus	Xanthotoxin	Copper	Shoot	Purohit et al. (1995)
Ambrosia artemisiifolia	Thiarubrine A	*Protomyces gravidus*	Hairy root	Bhagwath et al. (2000)
Azadirachta indica	Azadirachtin	*Claviceps purpurea*	Hairy root	Satdive et al. (2007)
Bacopa monnieri	Bacosides	Jasmonic acid, methyl jasmonate, pH, sucrose, copper	Shoot	Naik et al. (2010), Sharma et al. (2013), Munish et al. (2015)
Catharanthus roseus	Vinblastine and vincristine	Sodium chloride	Embryogenic tissues	Fatima et al. (2015)
Corylus avellana	Paclitaxel	Sucrose	Cell suspension	Sara-Alsadat et al. (2015)
Digitalis purpurea	Digitoxin	Salicylic acid	Shoot	Patil et al. (2013)
Datura metel	Hyoscyamines, scopolamines	Salicylic acid	Root	Ajungla et al. (2009)
	Atropine	Silver, *Escherichia* coli, *Bacillus cereus, Staphylococcus aureus*	Hairy root	Zahra et al. (2015)
Echinacea pupurea	Derivatives of caffeic acid	Gibberellic acid	Hairy root	Abbasi et al. (2012)
Gymnema sylvestre	Gymnemic acid	Methyl jasmonate, salicylic acid, *Aspergillus niger, Escherichia coli, Bacillus subtilis, Saccharomyces cerevisiae*	Cell suspension	Chodisetti et al. (2013), Chodisetti et al. (2015)
Glycyrrhiza uralensis	Glycyrrhizic acid	Salicylic acid	Adventitious root	Li et al. (2015a)
Hypericum adenotrichum	Hypericin and pseudohypericin	Sucrose, polyethylene glycol	Seedling	Omer et al. (2013)
Hypericum hirsutum	Hypericin and pseudohypericin	Salicylic acid	Shoot	Coste et al. (2011)
Hypericum perforatum	Hypericin and pseudohypericin	Chitin, pectin, dextran	Shoot	Sonja et al. (2015)
	Phenylpropanoid and naphtodianthrone	Chitin, *Fusarium oxysporum, Phoma*	Cell suspension	Sonja et al. (2015)

(continued)

Copyrighted material

Table 3.3 (continued)

Plant name	Medicinal compound	Elicitor	Culture type	References
		exigua, Botrytis cinerea		
Melissa officinalis	Rosmarinate	Ozone	Shoot	Tonelli et al. (2015)
Perovskia abrotanoides	Cryptotanshinone and tanshinone IIA	Methyl jasmonate, sorbitol, silver, yeast extract	Adventitious roots	Arehzoo et al. (2015)
Picrorhiza kurroa	Picroside-I	Methyl jasmonate, sodium nitroprusside, abscisic acid, seaweed extract	Shoot	Sharma et al. (2016)
Plumbago indica	Plumbagin	Jasmonic acid	Hairy root	Gangopadhyay et al. (2011)
Plumbago rosea	Plumbagin	Jasmonic acid, yeast extract	Cell suspension	Silja et al. (2014)
Pueraria thomsnii	Puerarin	Ozone	Cell suspension	Sun et al. (2012)
Salvia castanea	Tanshinone	Methyl jasmonic acid, silver	Hairy root	Li et al. (2015b)
Salvia miltiorrhiza	Tanshinone	Methyl jasmonate, salicylic acid, gibberellic acid, *Trichoderma atroviride*	Hairy root	Yuan et al. (2008), Qianliang et al. (2013), Xiaolong et al. (2015)
Salvia officinalis	Diterpenoid	Methyl jasmonate, sodium salicylate	Shoot	Izabela et al. (2009), Kracun-Kolarevic et al. (2015)
Silybum marianum	Silymarin	Methyl jasmonate, yeast extract	Cell suspension	Firouzi et al. (2013)
Stevia rebaudiana	Steviol glycoside	Proline, polyethylene glycol	Callus and cell suspension	Pratibha et al. (2015)
Taverniera cuneifolia	Glycyrrhizic acid	Methyl jasmonate, *Mucor hiemalis, Rhizobium leguminosarum*	Root	Awad et al. (2014)
Vitis vinifera	Resveratrol, trans-resveratrol, stilbene, viniferins	UV radiations, methyl jasmonate, salicylic acid, chitin, silver, cadmium, cobalt	Cell suspension	Taurino et al. (2015), Xu et al. (2015)

(continued)

Copyrighted material

playing role in manipulating metabolic pathways to biosynthesize desired medicinal compounds. CRISPR technology can be employed in different approaches for manipulating the biosynthetic pathways which include controlling transcription factors to trigger or block specific effectors of metabolic pathways, enzyme manipulation, enzyme inhibition, blocking branch pathways, switching path to alien metabolite, removing limited availability to precursor, translational regulation, protein modification, etc. (Sabzehzari et al. 2020a, b). Alagoz et al. (2016) have knocked out benzyl isoquinoline alkaloids pathway gene, viz. *4OMT2* in *Papaver somniferum* and observed reduced morphine, thebaine levels in edited plants. Similarly, in *Salvia miltiorrhizarosmarinic acid synthase* (*SmRAS*) gene of phenolic acid metabolic pathway has been edited using CRISPR/Cas9 technology (Zhou et al. 2018). They have found declined rosmarinate and lithospermic acid B contentsin edited hairy root lines, specifically in the homozygous mutants. Additionally, enhanced level of rosmarinic acid precursor 3,4-dihydroxy phenyl lactic acid was observed. Therefore, the study suggested that the rosmarinic acid synthase enzyme is important for biosynthesis of rosmarinic acid and can be targeted to increase the level of desired metabolites.

3.7 Nanoparticles Mediated Secondary Metabolite Production

Nanoparticles are 1–100 nm sized particles, which can interfere with various signaling pathways and can modulate secondary metabolite production in plants; however, the exact mode of action behind this modulation is yet to be uncovered (Marslin et al. 2017). Zhang et al. (2013) have reported 3.9-fold enhanced artemisinin content by silver nanoparticle treatment in *Artemisia annua* L. hairy roots. In *A. thaliana*, silver nanoparticles have upregulated anthocyanin and flavonoid biosynthetic genes (Garcia-Sanchez et al. 2015). Recently, Jasim et al. (2017) have studied the consequence of silver nanoparticles treatment in *Trigonella foenum graecum* L. and observed a substantial increase in diosgenin concentration. Nanoparticles have potential to increase secondary metabolite production in plants; however, deeper understanding is still required to fully exploit this technique to produce commercially important medicinal compounds.

3.8 National and International Status of Medicinal Compounds in Commercially Important Medicinal Plants

India harbors diverse potential for medicinal plants due to its different climatic zones, geographical variance, and rich biodiversity. Medicinal compounds of these plants are used in modern therapeutic drugs throughout the world, for example, use of berberine from *Coptis japonica* as cardioprotective, hepatoprotective, and renoprotective (Morimoto et al. 1988), reserpine, serpentine from *Rauwolfia serpentina* root in hypertension (Salma et al. 2008), vinblastine and vincristine, from *Catharanthus roseus* for cancer treatment (Mekky et al. 2018). Several types of

Copyrighted material

research have been conducted by national and international research community to enhance medicinal compounds production in commercially important medicinal plants. The demand of medicinal plants is constantly increasing around the globe. China, India, Nigeria, the United States of America (USA), and WHO are significantly investing on herbal medicinal research, so that it can contribute to global health (WHO 2002).

3.9 Conclusion

Medicinal plants have been used to cure various diseases since early times. Slow growth rate and threat of extinction of some medicinal plant species along with the inaccessibility of superior plant material in suitable amounts hamper in meeting the increasing industrial demands. Biotechnological approaches provide an additional production system to prevail over inadequate availability of bioactive and commercially important medicinal compounds. Cell/tissue culture techniques aid in multiplication of medicinal plants under in vitro conditions which provide an incessant, reliable source of natural products and thus relieve pressure from their natural habitat. Advances in hairy root cultures and endophytes can lay out new modes for cost efficient, viable production of low volume pharmaceutically important secondary metabolites. Elicitation with various biotic and abiotic elicitors has been broadly practiced for production of medicinal compounds in different species and will further aid in meeting growing demand of these natural metabolites. Metabolic engineering has opened new gateways to produce important metabolites by manipulating endogenous biochemical pathways. The emergence of CRISPR/Cas system has also opened new doors towards next-generation metabolic engineering which can assist in better elucidation of secondary metabolite production in plants.

References

Abbasi BH, Stiles AR, Saxena PK, Liu CZ (2012) Gibberellic acid increases secondary metabolite production in *Echinacea purpurea* hairy roots. Appl Biochem Biotechnol 168(7):2057–2066

Ajungla L, Patil PP, Barmukh RB, Nikam TD (2009) Influence of biotic and abiotic on accumulation of hyoscyamine and scopolamine in root cultures of *Datura metel* L. Indian J Biotechnol 8 (3):317–322

Alagoz Y, Gurkok T, Zhang B, Unver T (2016) Manipulating the biosynthesis of bioactive compound alkaloids for next-generation metabolic engineering in *Opium poppy* using CRISPR-Cas9 genome editing technology. Sci Rep 6:30910

Amna T, Puri SC, Verma V, Sharma JP, Khajuria RK, Musarrat J, Spiteller M, Qazi GN (2006) Bioreactor studies on the endophytic fungus *Entrophospora infrequens* for the production of an anticancer alkaloid camptothecin. Can J Microbiol 52:189–196

Anderson LA, Roberts MF, Phillipson JD (1987) Studies on *Ailanthus altissima* cell suspension cultures. The effect of basal media on growth and alkaloid production. Plant Cell Rep 6:239–241

Copyrighted material

Arehzoo Z, Christina S, Florian G, Parvaneh A, Javad A, Seyed HM, Christoph W (2015) Effects of some elicitors on tanshinone production in adventitious root cultures of *Perovskia abrotanoides* Karel. Ind Crop Prod 67:97–102

Awad V, Kuvalekar A, Harsulkar A (2014) Microbial elicitation in root cultures of *Taverniera cuneifolia* (Roth) Arn. for elevated glycyrrhizic acid production. Ind Crop Prod 54:13–16

Ayadi R, Guiller JT (2003) Root formation from transgenic calli of *Ginkgo biloba*. Tree Physiol 23:713–718

Bagheri F, Tahvilian R, Karimi N, Chalabi M, Azami M (2018) Shikonin production by callus culture of *Onosma bulbotrichom* as active pharmaceutical ingredient. Iran J Pharm Res 17 (2):495–504

Baldi A, Dixit VK (2008) Enhanced artemisinin production by cell cultures of *Artemisia annua*. Curr Trends Biotechnol Pharmacol 2:341–348

Bemani E, Ghanati F, Rezaei A et al (2013) Effect of phenylalanine on taxol production and antioxidant activity of extracts of suspension-cultured hazel (*Corylus avellana* L.) cells. J Nat Med 67:446–451

Bhagwath SG, Hjortsø MA (2000) Statistical analysis of elicitation strategies for thiarubrine a production in hairy root cultures of *Ambrosia artemisiifolia*. J Biotechnol 80:159–167

Bourgaud F, Gravot A, Milesi S, Gontier E (2001) Production of plant secondary metabolites: a historical perspective. Plant Sci 161:839–851

Chakravarthi BVSK, Das P, Surendranath K, Karande AA, Jayabaskaran C (2008) Production of paclitaxel by *Fusarium solani* isolated from *Taxus celebica*. J Biosci 33:259–267

Chandran H, Meena M, Barupal T, Sharma K (2020) Plant tissue culture as a perpetual source for production of industrially important bioactive compounds. Biotechnol Rep 26:e00450

Chang HC, Xie HM, Lee MR, Lin CY, Yip MK, Agrawal DC, Tsay HS (2020) In vitro propagation of bulblets and LC–MS/MS analysis of isosteroidal alkaloids in tissue culture derived materials of Chinese medicinal herb Fritillaria cirrhosa D. Don. Bot Stud 61:9

Chattopadhyay S, Srivastava A, Bhojwani SVS, Bisaria (2001) Development of suspension culture of *Podophyllum hexandrum* for production of podophyllotoxin. Biotechnol Lett 23:2063–2066

Chodisetti B, Rao K, Gandi S, Giri A (2013) Improved gymnemic acid production in the suspension cultures of *Gymnema sylvestre* through biotic elicitation. Plant Biotechnol Rep 7:519–525

Chodisetti B, Rao K, Gandi S, Giri A (2015) Gymnemic acid enhancement in the suspension cultures of *Gymnema sylvestre* by using the signaling molecules—methyl jasmonate and salicylic acid. In Vitro Cell Dev Biol Plant 51:88–92

Coste A, Vlase L, Halmagyi A, Deliu C, Coldea G (2011) Effects of plant growth regulators and elicitors on production of secondary metabolites in shoot cultures of *Hypericum hirsutum* and *Hypericum maculatum*. Plant Cell Tiss Org Cult 106:279–282

Cui Y, Yi D, Bai X, Sun B, Zhao Y, Zhang Y (2012) Ginkgolide B produced endophytic fungus (*Fusarium oxysporum*) isolated from *Ginkgo biloba*. Fitoterapia 83:913–920

Deepthi S, Satheeshkumar K (2017) Cell line selection combined with jasmonic acid elicitation enhance camptothecin production in cell suspension cultures of *Ophiorrhiza mungos* L. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 101:545–558

Deng BW, Liu KH, Chen WQ, Ding XW, Xie XC (2009) *Fusarium solani*, Tax-3, a new endophytic taxol-producing fungus from *Taxus chinensis*. World J Microbiol Biotechnol 25:139–143

Elavarasi A, Rathna GS, Kalaiselvam M et al (2012) Taxol producing mangrove endophytic fungi *Fusarium oxysporum* from *Rhizophora annamalayana*. Asian Pac J Trop Biomed 2:1081–1085

Eyberger AL, Dondapati R, Porter JR (2006) Endophyte fungal isolates from *Podophyllum peltatum* produce podophyllotoxin. J Nat Prod 69(8):1121–1124

Fatima S, Mujib A, Dipti T (2015) NaCl amendment improves vinblastine and vincristine synthesis in *Catharanthus roseus*: a case of stress signalling as evidenced by antioxidant enzymes activities. Plant Cell Tiss Org Cult 121:445–458

Copyrighted material

Firouzi A, Mohammadi SA, Khosrowchahli M, Movafeghi A, Hasanloo T (2013) Enhancement of silymarin production in cell culture of *Silybum marianum* (L) Gaertn by elicitation and precursor feeding. Int J Geogr Inf Syst 19(3):262–274

Gangopadhyay M, Dewanjee S, Bhattacharya S (2011) Enhanced plumbagin production in elicited *Plumbago indica* hairy root cultures. J Biosci Bioeng 111:706–710

Gao SL, Zhu DN, Cai ZH, Jiang Y, Xu DR (2004) Organ culture of a precious Chinese medicinal plant – *Fritillaria unibracteata*. Plant Cell Tiss Org Cult 59:197–201

García-Granados R, Lerma-Escalera JA, Morones-Ramírez JR (2019) Metabolic engineering and synthetic biology: synergies, future, and challenges. Front Bioeng Biotechnol 7:36

Garcia-Sanchez S, Bernales I, Cristobal S (2015) Early response to nanoparticles in the *Arabidopsis* transcriptome compromises plant defence and root-hair development through salicylic acid signalling. BMC Genomics 16:341

Garyali S, Kumar A, Reddy MS (2013) Taxol production by an endophytic fungus, *Fusarium redolens*, isolated from Himalayan yew. J Microbiol Biotechnol 23(10):1372–1380

Giri A, Banerjee S, Ahuja PS, Giri CC (1997) Production of hairy roots in *Aconitum heterophyllum* wall using *Agrobacterium rhizogenes*. In Vitro Cell Dev Biol Plant 33:280–284

Grotewold E (2008) Transcription factors for predictive plant metabolic engineering: are we there yet? Curr Opin Biotechnol 19:138–144

Grzegorczyk I, Wysokinska H (2008) Liquid shoot culture of *Salvia officinalis* L. for micropropagation and production of antioxidant compounds: effect of triacontanol. Acta Soc Botanicorum Poloniae 73:99–104

Halder M, Sarkar S, Jha S (2019) Elicitation: a biotechnological tool for enhanced production of secondary metabolites in hairy root cultures. Eng Life Sci 19:880–895

Hanafy MS, Matter MA, Asker MS, Rady MR (2016) Production of indole alkaloids in hairy root cultures of *Catharanthus roseus* L. and their antimicrobial activity. South Afr J Bot 105:9–18

Hirasuna TJ, Pestchanker LJ, Srinivasan V et al (1996) Taxol production in suspension cultures of *Taxus baccata*. Plant Cell Tiss Org Cult 44:95–102

Hohtola A, Jalonen J, Tolnen A, Jaakola L, Kamarainen T, Pakonen M, Karppinen K, Laine K, Neubauer P, Myllykoshi L, Gyorgy Z, Rautio A, Peltonen O (2005) Natural product formation by plants, enhancement, analysis, processing and testing. In: Jalkanen A, Nygren P (eds) Sustainable use renewable natural resources – from principles to practices. University of Helsinki Publication, Helsinki, pp 34–69

Hu K, Tan F, Tang K et al (2006) Isolation and screening of endophytic fungi synthesizing taxol from *Taxus chinensis* var. mairei. J Southwest China Normal Univ Nat Sci Edit 31:134–137

Hussain MS, Fareed S, Ansari S, Rahman MA, Ahmad IZ, Saeed M (2012) Current approaches toward production of secondary plant metabolites. J Pharm Bioallied Sci 4(1):10–20

Ionkova I, Karting T, Alfermann W (1997) Cycloartane saponin production in hairy root cultures of *Astragalus mongholicus*. Phytochemistry 45:1597–15600

Ishimaru K, Sudo H, Salake M, Malsugama Y, Hasagewa Y, Takamoto S, Shimomura K (1990) Amarogenetin and amaroswertin and four xanthones from hairy root cultures of *Swertia japonica*. Phytochemistry 29:1563–1565

Izabela G, Halina W (2009) The effect of methyl jasmonate on production of antioxidant compounds in shoot cultures of *Salvia officinalis*L. Herba Polonica 55:238–243

Jasim B, Thomas R, Mathew J, Radhakrishnan EK (2017) Plant growth and diosgenin enhancement effect of silver nanoparticles in fenugreek (*Trigonella foenum-graecum* L.). Saudi Pharm J 25:443–447

Kapoor S, Raghuvanshi R, Bhardwaj P, Sood H, Saxena S, Chaurasia OP (2018) Influence of light quality on growth, secondary metabolites production and antioxidant activity in callus culture of *Rhodiola imbricata*. J Photochem Photobiol B Biol 183:258–265

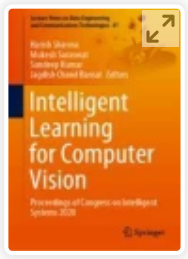
Karimi A, Majlesi M, Rafieian-Kopaei M (2015) Herbal versus synthetic drugs; beliefs and facts. J Nephropharmacol 4(1):27–30

Copyrighted material

SPRINGER LINK

Log in

Menu Search Cart



Congress on Intelligent Systems

CIS 2020: **Intelligent Learning for Computer Vision** pp 441–453

A Comparative Analysis of Edge-Preserving Approaches for Image Filtering

Niveditta Thakur, Nafis Uddin Khan & Sunil Datt Sharma

Conference paper | First Online: 20 May 2021

282 Accesses | **1** Citations

Part of the Lecture Notes on Data Engineering and Communications Technologies book series (LNDECT,volume 61)

Abstract

Noise removal while sustaining the integrity of important details is a pedantic problem in image enhancement and reclamation. The vital stage to improve image quality which is needed for quantitative imaging study is filtering. Edges preserving filtering techniques are used extensively in computer vision to serve denoising efficiently in

prominent research areas for enhancing the quality of low-level vision images, medical images, industrial images, geological images, and so on. This review paper is presenting the popular edge-preserving approaches for the enhancement of speckle contaminated images and to enhance peak signal-to-noise ratio (PSNR) of images. Various image quality metrics for proving the worth of these approaches are discussed. The main challenges in these filtering approaches are also covered along with how those challenges are inscribed by researchers. This review contributes to research problems to other fellow researchers who are keen to work in this area.

Keywords

Anisotropic diffusion (AD) **Guided filtering**

Image quality assessment (IQA)

This is a preview of subscription content, access via your institution.

Chapter EUR 29.95
Price includes VAT (India)

- Available as PDF
- Read on any device
- Instant download
- Own it forever

Buy Chapter

eBook EUR 213.99
Price includes VAT (India)

- Available as EPUB and PDF
- Read on any device
- Instant download
- Own it forever

Buy eBook

Softcover Book EUR 249.99
Price excludes VAT (India)

- Compact, lightweight edition
- Dispatched in 3 to 5 business days
- Free shipping worldwide - see info

Buy Softcover Book

Hardcover Book EUR 249.99
Price excludes VAT (India)

- Durable hardcover edition
- Dispatched in 3 to 5 business days
- Free shipping worldwide - see info

Buy Hardcover Book

Tax calculation will be finalised at checkout

Purchases are for personal use only

Learn about institutional subscriptions

References

1. Gonzalez RC, Woods RE (2018) Digital image processing, 4th edn. Pearson Education India, pp 140–188, 318–337

2. Goyal B, Agrawal S, Sohi BS (2018) Noise issues prevailing in various types of medical images.

Biomed Pharmacol J 11(3):1227

3. He K, Sun J, Tang X (2012) Guided image filtering. IEEE Trans Pattern Anal Mach Intell 35(6):1397–1409

4. Pham CC, Jeon JW (2014) Efficient image sharpening and denoising using adaptive guided image filtering. IET Image Proc 9(1):71–79

5. Li Z, Zheng J, Zhu Z, Yao W, Wu S (2014) Weighted guided image filtering. IEEE Trans Image Process 24(1):120–129

6. Chen B, Wu S (2019) Weighted aggregation for guided image filtering. Sig Image Video Process 1–8

7. Sun Z, Han B, Li J, Zhang J, Gao X (2019) Weighted guided image filtering with steering kernel. IEEE Trans Image Process 29:500–508

8. Ochotorena CN, Yamashita Y (2019) Anisotropic guided filtering. IEEE Trans Image Process 29:1397–1412

9. Khan N, Arya KV (2018) Two stage image de-noising and edge enhancement by SVD on large scale heterogeneous anisotropic diffused image data. Multimedia Tools Appl 77:22543–22566

10. Khan N, Arya KV, Pattanaik M (2013) Histogram statistics based variance controlled adaptive threshold in anisotropic diffusion for low contrast image enhancement. Signal Process 93:1684–1693

11. Khan N, Arya KV, Pattanaik M (2014) Edge preservation of impulse noise filtered images by improved anisotropic diffusion. Multimedia Tools Appl 73:573–597

12. Jain N, Khan N, Arya KV (2016) Local variance based anisotropic diffusion for efficient edge preserving smoothing. In: International conference on signal processing (ICSP 2016), IET, 7–9 Nov 2016, Samrat Ashok Technological Institute, Vidisha, India

13. Khan N, Arya KV, Pattanaik M (2014) Efficient image de-noising and edge enhancement by singular value decomposition on anisotropic diffused image data. In: Ninth IEEE international conference on industrial and information systems (ICIIS 2014), 15–17 Dec

2014, ABV-Indian Institute of Information Technology and Management, Gwalior, India

14. Kou F, Chen W, Wen C, Li Z (2015) Gradient domain guided image filtering. IEEE Trans Image Process 24(11):4528–4539

15. Sharma A, Chaturvedi R, Kumar S, Dwivedi UK (2020) Multi-level image thresholding based on Kapur and Tsallis entropy using firefly algorithm. J Interdisc Math 23(2):563–571

16. Perona P, Malik J (1990) Scale-space and edge detection using anisotropic diffusion. IEEE Trans Pattern Anal Mach Intell 12(7):629–639

17. Sharma A, Chaturvedi R, Dwivedi UK, Kumar S, Reddy S (2018) Firefly algorithm based effective gray scale image segmentation using multilevel thresholding and entropy function. Int J Pure Appl Math 118(5):437–443

18. Yu Y, Acton ST (2002) Speckle reducing anisotropic diffusion. IEEE Trans Image Process 11(11):1260–1270

19. Puvanathasan P, Bizheva K (2009) Interval type-II fuzzy anisotropic diffusion algorithm for speckle noise reduction in optical

coherence tomography images. Opt Express 17(2):733–746

20. Vegas-Sanchez-Ferrero G, Aja-Fernandez S, Martín-Fernández M, Frangi AF, Palencia C (2010) Probabilistic-driven oriented speckle reducing anisotropic diffusion with application to cardiac ultrasonic images. In: International conference on medical image computing and computer-assisted intervention. Springer, Berlin, pp 518–525

21. Wu J, Tang C (2011) PDE-based random-valued impulse noise removal based on new class of controlling functions. IEEE Trans Image Process 20(9):2428–2438

22. Fabbrini L, Greco M, Messina M, Pinelli G (2014) Improved edge enhancing diffusion filter for speckle-corrupted images. IEEE Geosci Remote Sens Lett 11(1):99–103

23. Ramos-Llordén G, Vegas-Sánchez-Ferrero G, Martin-Fernandez M, Alberola-López C, Aja-Fernández S (2014) Anisotropic diffusion filter with memory based on speckle statistics for ultrasound images. IEEE Trans Image Process 24(1):345–358

24. Hu Z, Tang J (2016) Cluster driven anisotropic diffusion for speckle reduction in ultrasound images. In: 2016 IEEE international conference on image processing (ICIP). IEEE, pp 2325–2329

25. Mishra D, Chaudhury S, Sarkar M, Soin AS, Sharma V (2017) Edge probability and pixel relativity-based speckle reducing anisotropic diffusion. IEEE Trans Image Process 27(2):649–664

26. Zhou Z, Guo Z, Dong G, Sun J, Zhang D, Wu B (2015) A doubly degenerate diffusion model based on the gray level indicator for multiplicative noise removal. IEEE Trans Image Process 24(1):249–260

27. Gao M, Kang B, Feng X, Zhang W, Zhang W (2019) Anisotropic diffusion based multiplicative speckle noise removal. Sensors 19(14):3164

28. Xu HH, Gong YC, Xia XY, Li D, Yan ZZ, Shi J, Zhang Q (2019) Gabor-based anisotropic diffusion with lattice Boltzmann method for medical ultrasound despeckling. Math Biosci Eng MBE 16(6):7546–7561

29. Goyal S, Rani A, Yadav N, Singh V (2019) SGS-SRAD filter for denoising and edge preservation of ultrasound images. In: 2019 6th international conference on signal processing and integrated networks (SPIN). IEEE, pp 676–682

30. Krissian K, Westin CF, Kikinis R, Vosburgh KG (2007) Oriented speckle reducing anisotropic diffusion. IEEE Trans Image Process 16(5):1412–1424

31. Aja-Fernández S, Alberola-López C (2006) On the estimation of the coefficient of variation for anisotropic diffusion speckle filtering. IEEE Trans Image Process 15(9):2694–2701

32. Coupé P, Hellier P, Kervrann C, Barillot C (2009) Nonlocal means-based speckle filtering for ultrasound images. IEEE Trans Image Process 18(10):2221–2229

Author information

Authors and Affiliations

Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, India

Niveditta Thakur, Nafis Uddin Khan & Sunil Datt Sharma

Corresponding author

Correspondence to Nafis Uddin Khan .

Editor information

Editors and Affiliations

Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Rajasthan Technical University, Kota, Rajasthan, India

Harish Sharma

Department of Computer Science & Engineering and Information Technology, Jaypee Institute of Information Technology, Noida, Uttar Pradesh, India

Dr. Mukesh Saraswat

Department of Computer Science and Engineering, CHRIST (Deemed to be University), Bangalore, Karnataka, India

Dr. Sandeep Kumar

Department of Mathematics, South Asian University, New Delhi, Delhi, India

Dr. Jagdish Chand Bansal

Rights and permissions

Reprints and Permissions

Copyright information

© 2021 The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.

About this paper

Cite this paper

Thakur, N., Khan, N.U., Sharma, S.D. (2021). A Comparative Analysis of Edge-Preserving Approaches for Image Filtering. In: Sharma, H., Saraswat, M., Kumar, S., Bansal, J.C. (eds) Intelligent Learning for Computer Vision. CIS 2020. Lecture Notes on Data Engineering and Communications Technologies, vol 61. Springer, Singapore. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-33-4582-9_34

.RIS .ENW .BIB

DOI
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-33-4582-9_34

Published	Publisher Name	Print ISBN
20 May 2021	Springer, Singapore	978-981-33-4581-2

Online ISBN	eBook Packages
978-981-33-4582-9	Intelligent Technologies and Robotics Intelligent Technologies and Robotics (R0)

A Comparative Analysis of Edge-Preserving Approaches for Image Filtering

Niveditta Thakur, Nafis Uddin Khan, and Sunil Datt Sharma

Abstract Noise removal while sustaining the integrity of important details is a pedantic problem in image enhancement and reclamation. The vital stage to improve image quality which is needed for quantitative imaging study is filtering. Edges preserving filtering techniques are used extensively in computer vision to serve denoising efficiently in prominent research areas for enhancing the quality of low-level vision images, medical images, industrial images, geological images, and so on. This review paper is presenting the popular edge-preserving approaches for the enhancement of speckle contaminated images and to enhance peak signal-to-noise ratio (PSNR) of images. Various image quality metrics for proving the worth of these approaches are discussed. The main challenges in these filtering approaches are also covered along with how those challenges are inscribed by researchers. This review contributes to research problems to other fellow researchers who are keen to work in this area.

Keywords Anisotropic diffusion (AD) · Guided filtering · Image quality assessment (IQA)

1 Introduction

Real-world limitations lead to image quality degradations including noise, blurring, low contrast, etc. Image filtering [1] is a vital topic in image processing that is used to do denoising. Goyal et al. [2] conclude that lack of expertise of operator, adverse external and environmental conditions at the time of capture, and bad quality of used

N. Thakur · N. U. Khan (✉) · S. D. Sharma
Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, India
e-mail: nafisuddin.khan@juit.ac.in

N. Thakur
e-mail: niveditta.thakur06@gmail.com

S. D. Sharma
e-mail: sunildatt.sharma@juit.ac.in

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2021

H. Sharma et al. (eds.), *Intelligent Learning for Computer Vision*,
Lecture Notes on Data Engineering and Communications Technologies 61,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-33-4582-9_34

imaging device is the principal cause of noise in medical images which lead to false diagnosis. Speckle and additive Gaussian noise are dominant in ultrasound images (US), remote sensing images, and computed tomography (CT) scans.

Speckle noise is extensively found in the real-world image which has a more consequential result on performance and structural detail. Inaccurate characterization and loss of relevant information during the diffusion process called over-filtering are major problems in speckle reducing filter.

Cardiac US images are used to assess cardiac physiological indicators, coronary heart diseases, and diagnosing heart failure covering a wide range of clinical applications. Detection of a brain tumor using magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) shows the detailed image of the attacked brain position, and noise removal from an image is challenging. Identification of potential tumors on CT images for the early stage oral cavity cancer detection requires suitable filtering algorithms. In biometrics, fingerprint identification using anisotropic diffusion is popular since fingerprint has a systematic texture with well-ordered local inclination and frequency. Mineralogy, surveillance, agriculture, and astronomical areas use hyper-spectral images. Remote sensing image helps in detecting vehicles, buildings, road-linked objects, and the acquisition of transportation data.

In the linear filtering approach, output pixel values are linear combinations of the pixels in the input pixel's neighborhood. Linear filters do well at emphasizing edges, and they have the disadvantage of also emphasizing noise, inevitably blur edges, and fail to protect the details of the image well. Spatial nonlinear filters reduce noise without blur edges and thus conserve edges. But, the generation of factitious features distorts subsisting features of images because meaningful edges in a coarse image would be smudged so much so that it is hard to determine where the real meaningful edge is originally located. Another class of filter is the isotropic diffusion filter where isotropic means the same in all directions and this behaves in the same way as Laplacian filtering. Desirable filtering along with edge preservation is achieved using a guided filter and anisotropic diffusion filter which are discussed in Sects. 2 and 3, respectively. Section 4 is about implementation and observation along with a brief discussion on challenges and future research directions. Section 5 concludes this paper.

2 Guided Filter

Enhancement algorithms inspired by the guided filter possess edge-preserving property. In guided image filter (GIF) [3], each output pixel is computed locally as a linear transform of the guidance image. Low computational complexity and high efficiency make GIF well-liked. But, GIF when applied to edge-aware smoothing results in halo artifacts near edges. Also, the guided filter approach performs inefficiently on structural discontinuities due to lack of anisotropy.

Efficient adaptive guided image filtering (EAGIF) [4] does image sharpening and denoising at the same time. EAGIF algorithm has low computational requirements

in comparison with adaptive bilateral filtering. Weighted guided image filter (WGIF) [5] makes a regularization parameter adaptive by executing edge-aware weighting. Non-consideration of edge direction, in WGIF, leads to blurred edges in the averaging process. Inconsistent structure occurrence in image results in failure of guided filtering due to the lack of anisotropy. Chen and Wu [6] introduced weighted aggregation GIF (WAGIF) to reduce halo artifacts and to get sharp edges. But, the small scaling parameter η makes WAGIF suffer from over-sharpening and gradient reversal artifacts. Sun et al. [7] proposed steering kernel inspired filtering (SKWGIF), by utilizing the steering kernel to fully use edge direction by adaptively learning direction and including the learning results into the filtering process. SKWGIF suppresses halo artifacts better along with edge conservation.

Edge preservation results of SKGIF found better than GIF and WGIF as shown in resulting Fig. 1, and comparative PSNR results are in Fig. 2.

Anisotropic guided filter (AnisGF) [8] is a derivative of a guided filter which has been used in edge-preserving along with noise removal [9–13]. Weighted averaging helps achieve maximum diffusion along with strong edge preservation. Summary of the varying properties of the family of guided filter design is specified in Table 1.

Family of guided filters compared in Table 1 include GIF [3], AGF [4], WGIF [5], GGIF [14], WAGIF [6], SKWGIF [7], and AnisGF [8]. 'P' = Present, 'A' = Absent, 'L' = Low, 'H' = High, 'M' = Medium.

Steering kernel [7] learning process complexity is required to be reduced which is very challenging and needs further surveyed. With AnisGF [8], there is fine extraction

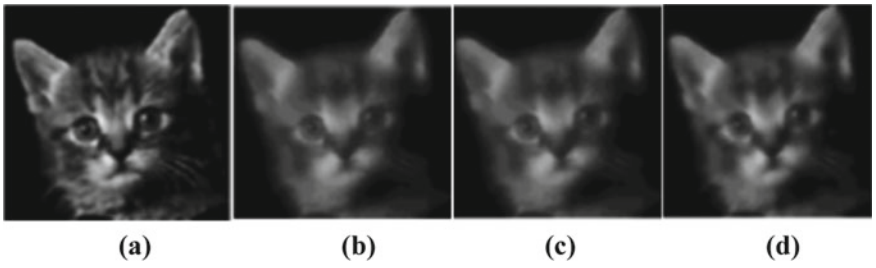


Fig. 1 **a** Reference image. **b–d** Filtered output of GIF, WGIF, and SKWGIF [7]

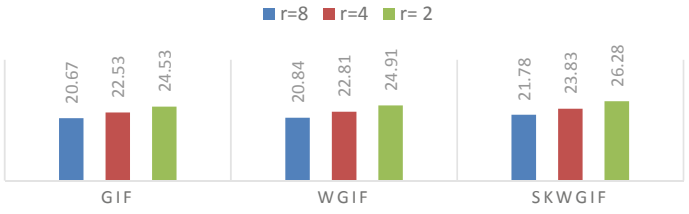


Fig. 2 PSNR values of different guided filters [7]

Table 1 Comparative analysis of guided filter designs

Property	GIF	AGF	WGIF	GGIF	WAGIF	SKWGIF	AnisGF
Adaptive regularization	A	P	P	P	P	P	P
Adaptive weighting	A	A	A	A	P	P	P
Inconsistent structure handling	A	A	A	A	P	P	P
Computational complexity	L	L	L	L	L	H	L
Time consumption	L	L	L	L	–	H	M

of textures, making certain that very little color and structural information are eliminated. But, AnisGF is not found immune to the formulation of density-dependent artifacts, so there is a need to extend this filter to multiple scales.

3 Speckle Reducing Anisotropic Diffusion Filter

Classical divergence-based anisotropic diffusion (AD) has received considerable attention to serving denoising efficiently. Traditional approaches include Weickert's edge-enhancing diffusion (WAD), Cho's dictionary-based anisotropic diffusion (DAD), and extended anisotropic diffusion (EAD) which overcome undesirable effects of linear smoothing filter such as blurring and misinterpretation of meaningful edges, but actual noise present in the image is not considered. A set of parameters that determine the success of anisotropic diffusion-based enhancement are the threshold parameter, conduction function, and stopping parameter [15].

Efficient enhancement of noisy image follows causality, piecewise smoothing, and immediate localization as described by Perona and Malik (PM) [16] along with anisotropic diffusion equations as represented by Eqs. (1) and (2) for filtering along with the preservation of edges. The anisotropic diffusion equation using four nearest neighbors is given by Eq. (1):

$$I_{t+1} = I_t + \frac{1}{4}\sum_{i=1}^{4}[C_t.\nabla I_t] \tag{1}$$

Equation 1 is rewritten as:

$$\partial_t I = \mathrm{div}(C.\nabla I) \tag{2}$$

$$C = \frac{1}{1 + \left(\frac{|\nabla I|}{k}\right)^2} \tag{3}$$

where

t Iteration.
I Input image.
∇I Image gradient.
C Diffusivity coefficient.
k Edge threshold parameter.

Equation (1) shows that the diffusion model is dependent on C. Equation 2 shows that C is a function of the gradient of image and k.

Here, the parameter to be controlled is diffusion coefficient C by changing k for the specific image used in an application and the type of noise present in the image. Regular anisotropic diffusion reaches a steady-state solution for a large number of iterations which result in longer computational time along with loss of sharpness at edges. But for large noise content image and more variation of noise across the image, the scheme proves insufficient to get correct multi-scale segmentation, and it proves an ill-posed problem [17]. Local contrast and noise can be considered for correct enhancement.

The problem of inaccurate speckle statistical modeling and issue of poor formulation of edges in classical filters, e.g., Lee, Frost, Kuan, and Gamma, is solved by using non-homogeneous diffusive heat phenomenon in speckle reducing AD filter (SRAD) [18]. Detail preserving AD filter-oriented speckle reducing AD filter and optimized Bayesian non-local means method came out as an improved despeckling method.

Fuzzy AD algorithm is suggested by Puvanathasan and Bizheva [19], for OCT images specifically, corresponding to various features and biological tissue types, by considering uncertainty in the calculated diffusivity coefficient. This proves the best edge preserver in comparison of Type-I fuzzy AD algorithm, Wiener, and adaptive Lee filter for fairly short processing time. New fuzzy rules can be added further to refine speckle noise reduction performance for different images. Probability-driven OSRAD [20] uses tissue-based statistical models and got good results. But the structural loss of details is still there. Wu and Tang [21] suggested an anisotropic method for speckle noise removal considering two functions, fidelity and speed function based upon ENI (edge, noise, interior pixels). If $p = (i, j)$ is pixel under consideration and $N_P^0(w)$ are neighbor pixels centered at p with window $= (2w + 1) \times (2w+1)$. For each $q \in N_P^0(w)$, $d(p, q)$ is the difference in intensity of pixel p and q.

$$\mathrm{ENI}_P = \sum_{q \in N_P^0(w)} I_p(q) \tag{4}$$

$$I_P(q) = \begin{matrix} 1 & \text{when } d(p,q) \le T \\ 0 & \text{when } d(p,q) > T \end{matrix} \tag{5}$$

Controlling speed function is:

$$g_n(\mathrm{ENI}_P) = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}\cos\left(\frac{2\pi \mathrm{ENI}_P}{N}\right) \tag{6}$$

Controlling fidelity function is:

$$\lambda_n(\mathrm{ENI}_P) = \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{4}\cos\left(\frac{\pi \mathrm{ENI}_P}{N}\right) \tag{7}$$

where $N = (2w + 1)^2 - 1$.

The value of g_n at edge minimum, at noise intermediate, and at an interior is maximum. The value of λ_n at the edge intermediate, at noise minimum, and at the interior is maximum. There is no explicit formula or method to determine the parameters w and T. Results are checked on standard test images; however, it can be extended to SAP contaminated medical images.

Fabbrini et al. [22] proposed a novel anisotropic diffusion filter, improved edge-enhancing diffusion (IEED) filter to minimize noise on homogeneous regions while keeping weak edges. IEED does not use any noise model, also mathematically less complex, but the method is checked for speckle noise only.

The over-filtering problem of classical filters is resolved by ADMSS [23] by extending the formulation to perform selective diffusion so that diffusion structures and textural regions reduced, and in this way, visibility of important structures is enhanced. K-means clustering-based AD filter [24] uses a cluster-based speckle scale function, and the homogeneous sample region is chosen based on the clustering results. To control and guide the diffusion process, Mishra et al. [25] use the probability density function of edge and pixel relativity information (EPPR-SRAD). Diffusion equation theory is used by the doubly degenerate nonlinear diffusion (DDND) model [26] to promote the denoising process given by:

$$\partial_t I = \mathrm{div}\left(b(\mathrm{I})\frac{1}{\left(1 + |\nabla I|^2\right)^{(1-\beta)/2}}\nabla I\right) \tag{8}$$

$b(I)$ gray level indicator function.

New despeckling diffusion model:

$$\partial_t I = \mathrm{div}\left(\frac{\nabla I}{1 + (|\nabla I|/k)^{\beta(I)}}\right) \tag{9}$$

$\beta(I) = 1 - b(I)$ is the region indicator function.

Gao et al. [27] found that in ADMSS, erroneous pixels appear in homogeneous background, so they developed an improved DDND model (IDDND). Xu et al. [28] suggested Gabor-based AD (GAD-LBM), supporting advantages of GAD on

edge preservation and the advantages of the lattice Boltzmann method (LBM) on rapid parallel implementation. GAD-LBM provides excellent noise reduction, detail preservation, and computational efficiency. Goyal et al. [29] proposed an SGS-SRAD filter for the despeckling of US images which is a combination of Savitzky-Golay smoothing (SGS) filter and SRAD.

4 Image Quality Assessment (IQA)

IQA is used to quantitative and statistical performance analysis which is used to benchmark or to validate the performance of various image enhancement algorithms. Here, IQA techniques for ADF-based enhancement methods are presented.

Despeckling on homogeneous regions is calculated by ENL index [22] given as:

$$\mathrm{ENL} = \left(\frac{4}{\pi} - 1\right)\frac{\mu_{\underset{\sim}{I}}^2}{\sigma_{\underset{\sim}{I}}^2} \tag{10}$$

where $\underset{\sim}{I}$ = despecled image, $\mu_{\underset{\sim}{I}}^2$, $\sigma_{\underset{\sim}{I}}^2$ are mean, and variance of $\underset{\sim}{I}$ on the homogenous region.

Contrast measure [24] is used to check the performance of despeckling algorithms:

$$C_m(i) = \frac{1}{n}\sum_m |c(i)|.\log(1 + |c(i)|) \tag{11}$$

where

n number of pixels,
m number of edge points,
$c(i)$ local contrast at pixels i

where

$c(i) = \sum_p \left(i - i^{'}\right)$, p denotes neighbor pixels around i.

Contrast-to-noise ratio (CNR) [19] is the difference between particular image features relative to the background. Edge preservation (η) which shows edge degradation is occurring in the image.

$$\mathrm{CNR} = \frac{1}{R}\left(\sum_{r=1}^{R}\frac{(\mu_r - \mu_\mathrm{b})}{\sqrt{\sigma_r^2 + \sigma_\mathrm{b}^2}}\right) \tag{12}$$

where $\mu_\mathrm{b}, \sigma_\mathrm{b}^2$ = mean and variance,of background noise. μ_r, and σ_r^2 is mean and variance of rth region of interest that includes Pratt's figure of merit (FOM) [18, 25,

28, 30] calculates edge preservation in denoised images. FOM range is between 0 and 1 where 1 means best edge detection. FOM score decreases with an increase in the noise level.

$$\text{FOM} = \frac{1}{\max\{\hat{n}, n\}} \sum_{i=1}^{\hat{N}} \frac{1}{1 + d_i^2 \gamma} \tag{13}$$

$\hat{n}$ detected edge pixel and
n reference edge pixel.
d_i Euclidean distance between $\hat{i}_{th}$ edge and its nearest neighbor.
γ 0.9.

Perceptual fog density is calculated by fog-aware density evaluator (FADE) [6] where low FADE is desired. Structural degradation-oriented mean structural similarity index (MSSIM), MSE, and PSNR are simple and popular error sensitivity metrics.

5 Discussions and Observations

Image smoothing with edge conservation is a growing field of research. The experiments are performed on standard test images of Lena which are speckle contaminated for different level of noise (10% and 20%) as shown in Figs. 3b and 4b. Implementations are done on MATLAB R2020a software, and then PSNR is calculated. Table 2 summarizes various edge-preserving filtering techniques on the basis of the type of image and IQA method used. Anisotropic and guided filtering is applied on standard test images, and anisotropic techniques analyzed here are Frost [18], PM [16], DPAD [31], OBNLM [32], and ASMSS [23].

From Table 3, it is clear that with an increase in noise, PSNR is decreasing for each method. Guided filter results in Figs. 3h and 4h which is showing the highest PSNR values; however on seeing visual results, this filter fails on speckle noise. However, anisotropic diffusion methods OBNLM and ADMSS result in Figs. 3f, g and 4f, g which show effective filtering of speckle noise. Frost and DPAD result in Figs. 3c, e and 4c, e which show that speckle removal is not achieved properly. PM achieves speckle removal, but edge information is severely affected in Figs. 3d and 4d. DMF which is a directional median filter fails in completely removing speckle noise as shown in Figs. 3i and 4i.



Fig. 3 **a** Original Lena image. **b** Noisy image (speckle noise = 10%). **c** Frost filtered image. **d** PM filtered image. **e** DPAD results. **f** OBNLM. **g** ADMSS. **h** Guided filter. **i** DMF

6 Conclusion

Guided filter and partial differential equation (PDE) based anisotropic diffusion methods are capable of smoothing noise in the image along with edges preservation. Anisotropic diffusion filters are the best option for speckle contaminated images where guided filter does not work effectively. The optimal diffusion coefficient function can be explored to discriminate the isolated impulsive noisy pixels from edge

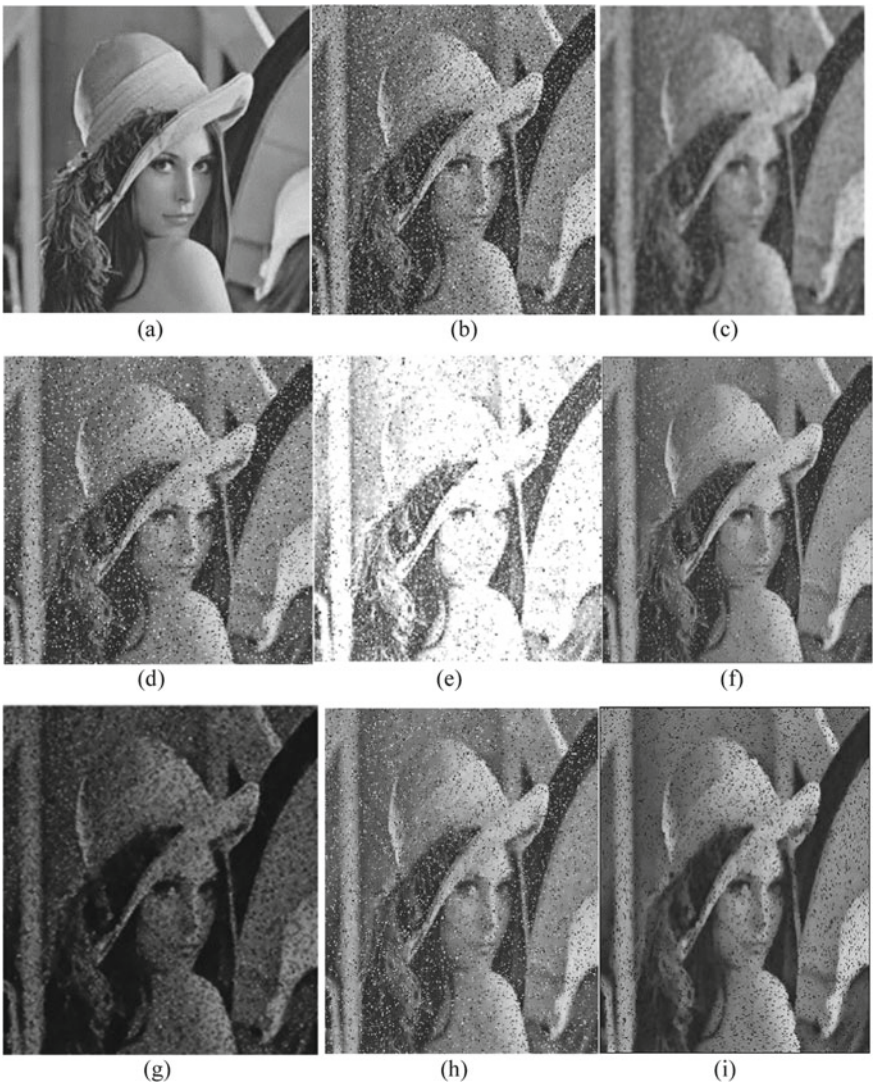


Fig. 4 **a** Original Lena image. **b** Noisy image (speckle noise = 20%). **c** Frost filtered image. **d** PM filtered image. **e** DPAD results. **f** OBNLM. **g** ADMSS. **h** Guided filter. **i** DMF

pixels. Whereas traditional intensity transformation, Histogram Processing, directional median filtering, Edge detection, and Edge filtering smooth important gradient information along with noise. Medical images require such anisotropic technique by proper formulation of the diffusion equation since the presence of even small artifacts leads to false diagnosis. However, the computational load of various AD methods needs to be reduced. Anisotropy can be combined with a guided filter which can be exploited for various contaminated images. Further to benchmark,

Table 2 Summary of various edge-preserving filtering techniques

Filtering technique	IQA technique	Image type
WAGIF [7]	FADE	Fog image
SKWGIF [8]	PSNR, SSIM	Barbara, Pirate, Baboon, Hazy image
SRAD [13]	FOM	US and SAR images
DPAD [25]	MSSIM	US image
OSRAD [26]	FOM	2D and 3D synthetic image
OBNLM [27]	Despeckling assessment index	2D and 3D synthetic image, real US image
Type-II fuzzy AD [14]	PSNR, ENL, CNR	OCT fingertip and retina images
POSRAD [15]	FOM	Cardiac US image
NSDD [16]	PSNR	Standard test images (Lena and Pepper)
IEED [17]	ENL index	SAR image
ADMSS [18]	Despeckling assessment index, PSNR, SSIM	US image
CDAD [19]	Contrast measure	US image
EPPR-SRAD [20]	SSIM, MSE, FOM	Synthetic and real US cardiac and liver images
IDDND [22]	PSNR, SSIM, MAE	Real ultrasound and RGB color images
GAD-LBM [23]	SSIM, PSNR, FOM	Synthetic and clinical images
SGS-SRAD [24]	SSIM, PSNR, MSE	Real and synthetic US images

Table 3 PSNR results for speckle contaminated Lena image

Filter method	PSNR (in dB)	
	Speckle noise (10%)	Speckle noise (20%)
FROST	26.30	24.16
PM	18.92	16.05
DPAD	8.52	8.33
OBNLM	23.86	19.88
ADMSS	28.68	28.51
Guided filter	31.58	29.74
Directional median filter (DMF)	28.46	27.67

various anisotropic diffusion technique, more advanced neural-based image quality metric can be explored depending upon the type and availability of image under processing. The filtering model must be power efficient, less time-consuming, robust, and uncomplicated in hardware and operational complexity. Fuzzy logic and neural network are emerging approximation tools which may be employed for optimizing

the edge threshold parameter needed in the diffusion filters. Some other decomposition and transform techniques may also be used in conjunction with diffusion filters and guided filters for image denoising.

References

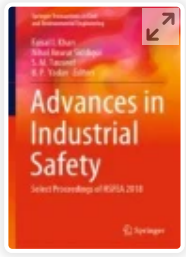
1. Gonzalez RC, Woods RE (2018) Digital image processing, 4th edn. Pearson Education India, pp 140–188, 318–337
2. Goyal B, Agrawal S, Sohi BS (2018) Noise issues prevailing in various types of medical images. Biomed Pharmacol J 11(3):1227
3. He K, Sun J, Tang X (2012) Guided image filtering. IEEE Trans Pattern Anal Mach Intell 35(6):1397–1409
4. Pham CC, Jeon JW (2014) Efficient image sharpening and denoising using adaptive guided image filtering. IET Image Proc 9(1):71–79
5. Li Z, Zheng J, Zhu Z, Yao W, Wu S (2014) Weighted guided image filtering. IEEE Trans Image Process 24(1):120–129
6. Chen B, Wu S (2019) Weighted aggregation for guided image filtering. Sig Image Video Process 1–8
7. Sun Z, Han B, Li J, Zhang J, Gao X (2019) Weighted guided image filtering with steering kernel. IEEE Trans Image Process 29:500–508
8. Ochotorena CN, Yamashita Y (2019) Anisotropic guided filtering. IEEE Trans Image Process 29:1397–1412
9. Khan N, Arya KV (2018) Two stage image de-noising and edge enhancement by SVD on large scale heterogeneous anisotropic diffused image data. Multimedia Tools Appl 77:22543–22566
10. Khan N, Arya KV, Pattanaik M (2013) Histogram statistics based variance controlled adaptive threshold in anisotropic diffusion for low contrast image enhancement. Signal Process 93:1684–1693
11. Khan N, Arya KV, Pattanaik M (2014) Edge preservation of impulse noise filtered images by improved anisotropic diffusion. Multimedia Tools Appl 73:573–597
12. Jain N, Khan N, Arya KV (2016) Local variance based anisotropic diffusion for efficient edge preserving smoothing. In: International conference on signal processing (ICSP 2016), IET, 7–9 Nov 2016, Samrat Ashok Technological Institute, Vidisha, India
13. Khan N, Arya KV, Pattanaik M (2014) Efficient image de-noising and edge enhancement by singular value decomposition on anisotropic diffused image data. In: Ninth IEEE international conference on industrial and information systems (ICIIS 2014), 15–17 Dec 2014, ABV-Indian Institute of Information Technology and Management, Gwalior, India
14. Kou F, Chen W, Wen C, Li Z (2015) Gradient domain guided image filtering. IEEE Trans Image Process 24(11):4528–4539
15. Sharma A, Chaturvedi R, Kumar S, Dwivedi UK (2020) Multi-level image thresholding based on Kapur and Tsallis entropy using firefly algorithm. J Interdisc Math 23(2):563–571
16. Perona P, Malik J (1990) Scale-space and edge detection using anisotropic diffusion. IEEE Trans Pattern Anal Mach Intell 12(7):629–639
17. Sharma A, Chaturvedi R, Dwivedi UK, Kumar S, Reddy S (2018) Firefly algorithm based effective gray scale image segmentation using multilevel thresholding and entropy function. Int J Pure Appl Math 118(5):437–443
18. Yu Y, Acton ST (2002) Speckle reducing anisotropic diffusion. IEEE Trans Image Process 11(11):1260–1270
19. Puvanathasan P, Bizheva K (2009) Interval type-II fuzzy anisotropic diffusion algorithm for speckle noise reduction in optical coherence tomography images. Opt Express 17(2):733–746

20. Vegas-Sanchez-Ferrero G, Aja-Fernandez S, Martín-Fernández M, Frangi AF, Palencia C (2010) Probabilistic-driven oriented speckle reducing anisotropic diffusion with application to cardiac ultrasonic images. In: International conference on medical image computing and computer-assisted intervention. Springer, Berlin, pp 518–525
21. Wu J, Tang C (2011) PDE-based random-valued impulse noise removal based on new class of controlling functions. IEEE Trans Image Process 20(9):2428–2438
22. Fabbrini L, Greco M, Messina M, Pinelli G (2014) Improved edge enhancing diffusion filter for speckle-corrupted images. IEEE Geosci Remote Sens Lett 11(1):99–103
23. Ramos-Llordén G, Vegas-Sánchez-Ferrero G, Martin-Fernandez M, Alberola-López C, Aja-Fernández S (2014) Anisotropic diffusion filter with memory based on speckle statistics for ultrasound images. IEEE Trans Image Process 24(1):345–358
24. Hu Z, Tang J (2016) Cluster driven anisotropic diffusion for speckle reduction in ultrasound images. In: 2016 IEEE international conference on image processing (ICIP). IEEE, pp 2325–2329
25. Mishra D, Chaudhury S, Sarkar M, Soin AS, Sharma V (2017) Edge probability and pixel relativity-based speckle reducing anisotropic diffusion. IEEE Trans Image Process 27(2):649–664
26. Zhou Z, Guo Z, Dong G, Sun J, Zhang D, Wu B (2015) A doubly degenerate diffusion model based on the gray level indicator for multiplicative noise removal. IEEE Trans Image Process 24(1):249–260
27. Gao M, Kang B, Feng X, Zhang W, Zhang W (2019) Anisotropic diffusion based multiplicative speckle noise removal. Sensors 19(14):3164
28. Xu HH, Gong YC, Xia XY, Li D, Yan ZZ, Shi J, Zhang Q (2019) Gabor-based anisotropic diffusion with lattice Boltzmann method for medical ultrasound despeckling. Math Biosci Eng MBE 16(6):7546–7561
29. Goyal S, Rani A, Yadav N, Singh V (2019) SGS-SRAD filter for denoising and edge preservation of ultrasound images. In: 2019 6th international conference on signal processing and integrated networks (SPIN). IEEE, pp 676–682
30. Krissian K, Westin CF, Kikinis R, Vosburgh KG (2007) Oriented speckle reducing anisotropic diffusion. IEEE Trans Image Process 16(5):1412–1424
31. Aja-Fernández S, Alberola-López C (2006) On the estimation of the coefficient of variation for anisotropic diffusion speckle filtering. IEEE Trans Image Process 15(9):2694–2701
32. Coupé P, Hellier P, Kervrann C, Barillot C (2009) Nonlocal means-based speckle filtering for ultrasound images. IEEE Trans Image Process 18(10):2221–2229

SPRINGER LINK

Log in

Menu Search Cart



Advances in Industrial Safety pp 291–304

A Comparative Study of Fire Resistance of Concrete Incorporating Ultrafine Slag

Saurav, Anjani Kumar Shukla & Pratyush Malaviya

Conference paper | First Online: 19 September 2020

440 Accesses

Part of the Springer Transactions in Civil and Environmental Engineering book series (STICEE)

Abstract

Exposure to fire symbolizes as one of the most severe environmental conditions to which a load bearing structure may be exposed in its service life; hence, fire safety prerequisites. While conceptualizing the design of concrete structures with regards to load bearing is imperative. The inherent nature of materials constituting concrete enacts an influential character upon the accomplishments of concrete throughout its

existence. Terrorist assaults, accidental fire-breakouts, and bizarre explosions fabricate an exponential transformation of temperature for a little episode of time and in such cases, the impending injury due to high ascent of temperature is found to be minimized by the properties of the materials that make up the concrete. Concrete among all other building materials has the upper hand of having intrinsic fire-resistive properties; but still, concrete structures must be intended to be impassive to any fire-induced effects. Engineered structures are anticipated to endure dead and live loads without caving-in inspite of the elevation in temperature due to fire exposure which has been evidently found to cause a decrease in the strength along with fall in modulus of elasticity for concrete and steel. Furthermore, the engineered concrete is expected to counter the stresses and strains resulting from the possible expansion of the constituents of structural components in the event of a fully full-fledged fire. While designing structures, the clauses in building code endowing fire resistance are at times overlooked and this may end up in expensive slip-ups (Bilow and Kamara in Fire and concrete structures, engineered structures, 2008). In recent days, due to the necessity of high performance concrete, the use of Alccofine-1203 is been widely put under study owing to its fine size and high strength achieved in partial replacement with cement. The paper aims at analysis of the consequences of high temperature in event of fire on the compressive strength of concrete made with

ordinary Portland cement containing ultrafine slag without using any admixtures. After heating at varying durations of diverse elevated temperatures, cubes are reinstated at room temperature and the results were evidently established in the laboratory. Compressive strength of concrete is of the foremost interest while designing fire-resistant concrete (Bose and Iffat in Int J Struct Const Eng 10(2), 2016). The analyzed results and the effects of augmented temperature upon the compressive strengths of concrete are presented as a percentage strength of the specimen, controlled at room temperature.

Keywords

Alccofine **Compressive strength** **Spalling**

Electric muffle furnace **Thermal performance**

Ultrafine slag

This is a preview of subscription content, access via your institution.

Chapter EUR 29.95
Price includes VAT (India)

- Available as PDF
- Read on any device
- Instant download
- Own it forever

Buy Chapter

eBook EUR 117.69
Price includes VAT (India)

- Available as EPUB and PDF
- Read on any device
- Instant download
- Own it forever

Buy eBook

Softcover Book EUR 149.99
Price excludes VAT (India)

- Compact, lightweight edition
- Dispatched in 3 to 5 business days
- Free shipping worldwide - see info

Buy Softcover Book

Hardcover Book EUR 149.99
Price excludes VAT (India)

- Durable hardcover edition
- Dispatched in 3 to 5 business days
- Free shipping worldwide - see info

Buy Hardcover Book

Tax calculation will be finalised at checkout

Purchases are for personal use only

Learn about institutional subscriptions

Notes

1. Alliance for concrete codes and standards, balanced code provisions for residential structures.

References

Anderberg Y (1997) Spalling phenomenon of HPC and OC. In: Proceedings of the international workshop on fire performance of high strength concrete, NIST SP 919, NIST, Gaithersburg

Bažant ZP (1997) Analysis of pore pressure, thermal stress and fracture in rapidly heated concrete. In: Proceedings of the international workshop on fire performance of high strength concrete, NIST SP 919. Gaithersburg, pp 155–164

Baley C (2002) Holistic behavior of concrete buildings in fire, proceedings of institutions of civil engineers. Struct Build 152(2):199–212

Bazant ZP, Kaplan MF (1996) Concrete at high temperatures: material properties and mathematical models. Longman Group Limited, Essex

Bilow DN, Kamara ME (2008) Fire and concrete structures, engineered structures. Portland Cement Association. ASCE

Bose B, Iffat S (2016) A review of concrete structure on fire. Int J Struct Const Eng 10(2)

Buchanan AH (2002) Structural design for fire safety. Wiley, Chichester

Chudzik P, Kowalski R, Abramowicz M (2017) Strains of concrete in RC structures subjected to fire. Procedia Eng 193:377–384

Diederichs U, Jumppanen U, Schneider U (1995) High temperature properties and spalling behaviour of high strength concrete. In: Proceedings of the 4th Weimar workshop on high performance concrete, HAB, Weimar, Germany

Georali B, Tsakirdis PE (2005) Microstructure of fire damaged concrete. a case study. Cement Concr Compos 27(2):255–259

Harmathy TZ (1993) Fire safety design and concrete. Wiley, New York

Hertz KD (2003) Limits of spalling of fire-exposed concrete. Fire Saf J 38(2):103–116

ISO/DIS22007-2:2008 (2008) Determination of thermal conductivity and thermal diffusivity, Part 2: transient plane heat source (hot disc) method. ISO, Geneva, Switzerland

Khoury G (2008) Encontro Nacional Betão Estrutural Guimarães

Khoury GA, Grainger BN, Sullivan PJE (1985a) Strain of concrete during first heating to 6000 °C under load. Mag Concrete Res 37(133):195–215

Khoury GA, Grainger BN, Sullivan PJE (1985b) Transient thermal strain of concrete: literature review, conditions within specimen and behavior of individual constituents. Mag Concr Res 37(132):131–140

Khoury GA, Majorana CE, Pesavento F, Schrefler BA (2002) Modelling of heated concrete. Mag Concr Res 54(2):77–101

Kodur VKR (2000) Spalling in high strength concrete exposed to fire—concerns, causes, critical parameters and cures. In: Proceedings of the ASCE structures congress: advanced technology in structural engineering, pp 1–9

Kodur V (2014) Properties of concrete at elevated temperatures. ISRN Civil Eng 2014, Article ID 468510, 15 pages. http://dx.doi.org/10.1155/2014/468510

Kodur VKR, Phan L (2007) Critical factors governing the fire performance of high strength concrete systems. Fire Saf J 42(6–7):482–488

Kodur VR, Raut N (2010) Performance of concrete structures under fire hazard: emerging trends

Kodur VKR, Cheng F-P, Wang T-C, Sultan MA (2003) Effect of strength and fiber reinforcement on fire resistance of high-strength concrete columns. J Struct Eng 129(2):253–259

Kowalski R (2010) Mechanical properties of concrete subjected to high temperature. Architecture civil engineering environment. J Silesian Univ Technol 3

Phan LT (2007) Spalling and mechanical properties of high strength concrete at high temperature. In: Proceedings of the 5th international conference on concrete under severe conditions: environment & loading (CONSEC'07), CONSEC Committee, Tours, France

Purkiss JA (2007) Fire safety engineering design of structures. Butterworth-Heinemann, Elsevier, Oxford

. Saurav AG (2014) Experimental study of strength relationship of concrete cube and concrete cylinder using ultrafine slag Alccofine. Int J Sci Eng Res 5(5). ISSN 2229-5518; IJSER

Schneider U (1988) Concrete at high temperatures—a general review. Fire Saf J 13(1):55–68

Standard test method for determining specific heat capacity by differential scanning calorimetry. ASTM C1269, ASTM International, West Conshohocken

Wang G, Barber D, Johnson P, Hui M-C (2013) Fire safety provisions for aged concrete building structures. Procedia Eng 62:629–638

Author information

Authors and Affiliations

Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, 173234, India
Saurav

Indian Institute of Technology (BHU), Varanasi, Uttar Pradesh, 221005, India
Anjani Kumar Shukla

United College of Engineering and Management, Allahabad, Uttar Pradesh, 211010, India
Pratyush Malaviya

Corresponding author

Correspondence to Anjani Kumar Shukla .

Editor information

Editors and Affiliations

Faculty of Engineering and Applied Science, Memorial University of Newfoundland, St. John's, NL, Canada
Dr. Faisal I. Khan

Department of Health Safety, Environment and Civil Engineering, University of Petroleum and Energy Studies, Dehradun, Uttarakhand, India
Prof. Dr. Nihal Anwar Siddiqui

Department of Health Safety, Environment and Civil Engineering, University of Petroleum and Energy Studies, Dehradun, Uttarakhand, India
Dr. S. M. Tauseef

Department of Health Safety, Environment and Civil Engineering, University of Petroleum and Energy Studies, Dehradun, Uttarakhand, India
Dr. B. P. Yadav

Rights and permissions

Reprints and Permissions

Copyright information

© 2020 Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.

About this paper

Cite this paper

Saurav, Shukla, A.K., Malaviya, P. (2020). A Comparative Study of Fire Resistance of Concrete Incorporating Ultrafine Slag. In: Khan, F.I., Siddiqui, N.A., Tauseef, S.M., Yadav, B.P. (eds) Advances in Industrial Safety. Springer Transactions in Civil and Environmental Engineering. Springer, Singapore. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-6852-7_26

.RIS .ENW .BIB

DOI
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-6852-7_26

Published	Publisher Name	Print ISBN
19 September 2020	Springer, Singapore	978-981-15-6851-0

Online ISBN	eBook Packages
978-981-15-6852-7	Engineering Engineering (R0)

A Comparative Study of Fire Resistance of Concrete Incorporating Ultrafine Slag



Saurav, Anjani Kumar Shukla, and Pratyush Malaviya

1 Introduction

The inherent fire resistant personality of concrete is advantageous over many other constructional materials; but safety against fire must also be incorporated in the very design of concrete structures. In addition, ensuing stresses owing to the expansion of the structural components because of exposure to fully grown fires and resulting strains should also be resisted. For a safe and sound structure, fire contemplations must be elemental in the conceptualization along with the design-related junctures. This ascent of temperature forces the free water of concrete to convert itself from liquid stage into gaseous stage. Such alterations change the transmission rate of heat from the core concrete section (interior) heading for the periphery (exterior) and vice versa. This amplification in temperature creates a potency drop in context to the elasticity modulus of both concrete and steel. However, the cadence of descent in strength depends upon the stroke of temperature amplification of fire along with the natural insulation traits of concrete. The modification in concrete characteristics because of the elevation in temperature depends upon the sort of aggregates incorporated. Hence, we can say that study of the residual properties of concrete are imperative while assessing the load carrying competence of concrete along with inspecting the supplementary use of the damaged structures in an event of a fire. Prior investigations stand witness to the fact that the type of concrete, its ingredients, the duration and temperature of maximum exposure, mineral admixtures usage, their nature and magnitude of their involvement in concrete chemistry develop the fire endurance

Saurav
Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, Himachal Pradesh 173234, India

A. K. Shukla (✉)
Indian Institute of Technology (BHU), Varanasi, Uttar Pradesh 221005, India
e-mail: akshukla.rv.civ16@iitbhu.ac.in

P. Malaviya
United College of Engineering and Management, Allahabad, Uttar Pradesh 211010, India

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2020

F. I. Khan et al. (eds.), *Advances in Industrial Safety*, Springer Transactions in Civil and Environmental Engineering, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-6852-7_26

properties of concrete, exposed to high temperatures. As elevated temperatures are administered within concrete, the incongruities of thermal deformations within the rudiments of concrete instigate cracking. The microstructure change, owing to dehydration and steam pressure, builds-up and accumulates inside the pores. This shift in volume will conclude itself in building up of great internal stresses which shall ultimately lead toward release of accumulated energy via micro-cracks. Elevated temperature additionally spawns numerous chemical and micro-structural changes like the moisture exodus, thermal inaptness of interface between cement paste and aggregate. All such processes will pose a demeanor outcome on the strength and stiffness of concrete.

2 Literature Review

Concrete has been known to be the best fire resistant and economical building material as evaluated with other available building material (Kodur and Raut (2010)). The admirable fire resistance of concrete is owing to its constituents, which upon chemical combination, give birth to a material which is essentially of inert nature and possesses low thermal conductivity with an admirable heat proficiency and slower strength deterioration with rising of temperature. Slow rate of transfer of heat accompanied by delayed loss in strength enables concrete to perform as an efficient fire-shield not only between neighboring spaces but also in providing resistance to fire damage. The behavioral response of a fire-exposed structural member made up of concrete is reliant, upon thermo-mechanical and deformation characteristics of the composition of materials, participating as concrete. With respect to temperature variation, such properties are divergent in nature along with the accountability falling on the composition and characteristics of the individual constituents. A structural member subjected to a pre-determined and definite time interval of fire exposure, shall result in a predictable distribution of temperature within the member. Change in behavioral characteristics along with deformations has always been noticed in the constitutive materials of the structural members when subjected to fires. The modulus of elasticity of concrete is also an important parameter influencing the fire resistance of concrete which falls with elevation in temperature. At elevated temperatures, disintegration of products of cement hydration and bond rupture at the microstructure realm of cement paste diminishes the elastic modulus. The loss of moisture, temperature and the sort of aggregate used, can be held responsible for such a diminution.

2.1 Transient Strain

The strain occurring at high temperatures within concrete, when concrete structural members exposed to fire has been found to add to deformations; moreover, strains being generated in the initial phases of heating of concrete is known as transient

strain and are not time wise-reliant. Such strains are caused by thermal incompatibilities among aggregate and the cement paste. Transient strain of concrete, is a complex phenomenon analogous to high temperature creep, and is inclined toward the parameters such as loading under elevated temperatures, potency under the mix proportions, hydrations, etc. (Kodur 2014). Transient strains and creep fall under the category of time-oriented deformations of concrete and have been identified to be highly enhanced at elevated temperatures under compressive stresses (Bazant and Kaplan 1996). Increased creep in concrete registered under elevated temperatures has been articulated to be due to the exodus of moisture from the concrete matrix. Such phenomenon was additionally amplified by thinning out of moisture and bond rupture within the cement gel (C–S–H). We can infer that the liability of creep origin and its progressiveness is significantly due to two processes—"Dispersion of moisture and concrete dehydration due to high temperatures"; and; "Accelerated process of bond breakage." To summarize, we can establish that aspects like the modification of the concrete's chemical composition along with the misalignment of thermal expansion, originate internal stresses along with micro-cracking in the concrete components (aggregate and cement paste); this was found to be due to complex transformation of moisture along with chemical disparity in the composition of the cement paste and the thermal spreading out among the cement paste in addition to the non compliance of aggregates with each other resulting in transient strain in the concrete (Schneider 1988). Transient strain occurs during the first time heating of concrete, but it does not occur upon repeated heating (Khoury et al. 1985).

2.2 Fire-Induced Cracks

Fire efficiency of structural members is evaluated in terms of the duration of exhibiting stability with respect to structural integrity; the changes in state of concrete due to fire result in chemical variations in the concrete structure which end up adversely influencing its mechanical strength. Under administered fire, temperature generally exceeds 1000 °C (Buchanan 2002; Purkiss 2007). But several authors agree that concrete reaching up to a temperature of 500–600 °C should be treated as damaged (Kowalski 2010). Concrete, at elevated temperatures, undergoes significant physico-chemical changes. These cause thermal, mechanical, and deformation characteristics of concrete properties to behave abnormally at high temperatures and has been believed to be responsible for more complexities, such as crack genesis and maturing into spalling. Studied have shown that in normal concrete, under-fire spalling was observed to be initiated by cracks origination at an temperature of 250 °C. At about 300 °C, concrete began to loose strength and at 400 °C, significant spalling was visibly evident. Within 550–600 °C, the load bearing capacity was lost and finally, at 600 °C and above, concrete was seen to loose its ability to function as a structural member. The surface with close proximity to fire suffered

maximum damage[1] (Baley 2002). A case study emphasizing upon the penetration of fire-induced cracks in concrete inferred that depth of ingress of cracks was in accordance to the fire temperature and generally, penetration depth was evidently very profound, reaching to a depth of 300 mm and more inside the concrete. The heat-cool cycle due to dousing out of fire and resulting effect on the expansion-contraction of the concrete's constituents was held responsible by the authors for such a deep crack penetration (Georali and Tsakirdis 2005).

2.3 Fire-Induced Spalling

A trace of the prior cases presented a variance in opinion upon the spalling caused by fire and it questions the exact mechanism of spalling in concrete. Some investigators inferred spalling in a concrete structural member's subjected fire was explosive in nature while other studies presented little or insignificant spalling. A possible explanation for such contradicting phenomenon is all the factors involving spalling and their interdependencies; major causes were chalked out were concrete not being watertight and migration of moisture in concrete reported at elevated temperatures. Following are two theories of significance via which the explanation of phenomenon of spalling can be explained (Kodur 2000).

1. *Accumulation of pressure*: The hypothesis of spalling is supposed to originate by of pore pressure accumulation under-fire exposure (Diederichs et al. 1995; Hertz 2003). The enormously soaring water vapor pressure generated in event of a fire is incapable to exit the matrix owing to the highly densified and compact (low permeability) nature of concrete. When the tensile resistance of concrete gives-into the effective pore pressure (which is measured as porosity times pore pressure), chunks of concrete wear away from the structural member. This pore pressure is supposed to cause progressive failure which has lead to the belief that lower is the permeability of concrete, greater shall be fire-induced spalling. This degeneration of concrete may or may not be likely to explode on the surface depending on fire and concrete characteristics. (Harmathy 1993; Anderberg 1997).
2. *Thermally induced dilatation of restrained nature*: This philosophy considers that spalling is a result of restrained thermal dilatation in proximity of the heated surface, resulting in the occurrence of compressive stresses parallel to the heated surface. The compressive stresses generated fracture in the concrete which was brittle in nature (spalling). Pore pressure enacts a significant role on the inception of instability of the concrete matrix which is visible as the thermal spalling of explosive proportions (Bažant 1997). This massive vapor pressure, originated from a rapid augmentation of temperature, cannot escape owing to high density (low permeability) of concrete matrix, and this pressure accumulation often reaches the levels of saturation vapor pressure. Authors have reported that the pore pressure can reach up to 8 MPa at around 300 °C; such internal pressures are

[1] Alliance for concrete codes and standards, balanced code provisions for residential structures.

often too high to be resisted by the tensile strength of concrete. The drained conditions in the vicinity of the burnt concrete surface along with the low permeability of concrete leads to enormous pressure gradients close to the surface and are known as moisture clogging (ASTM 2011; ISO/DIS 2008). When the pressure generated by the vapor overcame the tensile resistance of concrete, pieces were seen to fall-off from the structure under evaluation; in such a study, the significant parameters which gained attention were strength, porosity, density, load, fire intensity, aggregate type, relative humidity, amount, and type of admixtures used (Kodur and Phan 2007; Kodur et al. 2003; Phan 2007). All above enumerated parameters were found to be very much dependable upon each other and this made forecasting of spalling became quite a complex task. Spalling was found to be associated with the cumulative epoch of concrete and its ambiguity is amplified during the entire serviceable life of concrete. In order to provide the necessary remedies, engineers recommended that the capability of aged (existing) concrete structures in resisting duress induced by fire and the structural loads needs to be assessed with regards to the risk of spalling resulting from fire (Wang et al. 2013). Most authors have concurred to the fact that aggregate expands and cement paste shrinks when subjected to heating (Khoury et al. 1985, 2002). The thermal incompatibility among the aggregate and cement paste, during initial phases of heating, had been considered damageable to concrete, and the expansion due to heat was considered as the superficial and a significant cause of spalling but owing to the dawn of new age modern methods of testing, certain authors contradicted such a reasoning. During the virgin heating, concrete's components move reciprocally, i.e., attenuation in cement paste accommodates the expanding aggregate and consequently, concrete under compression and subjected to high temperature, adjusts to the combined duress of fire and external load; this ends up eventually into unstable spalling when a certain limit is reached where-in the mutual adjustment cannot sustain itself anymore. Hence, shortening was also seen to appear against elongation in loaded structural elements (Chudzik et al. 2017).

An extensive review about the genesis and control of spalling can be summarized as follows. Concrete witnesses thermal distresses in terms of stresses and strains, upon fire exposure. The earlier approach to a fire proof design was targeted at the maximum temperature of the duress which was quite unsafe and an immature approach to the engineering aspect. It was later summarized that the rate of elevation of the temperature is also a very contributing factor, along with the maximum fire temperature. The maximum temperature determines the resulting temperature within the concrete and the rate of its ascent decides the episode of spalling. Serious structural damage has been visibly evident due to rapid heating inducing explosive spalling in structures. Concrete is advantageous as fire proof due to its non-combustibility and little thermal diffusivity but it experiences explosive spalling and deterioration of properties under heating which need to be addressed at the materials realm to produce a cost-effective concrete. The declines of properties such as compressive strength depend upon the constituents, their compatibilities, and molecular changes under fire.

Investigations of the loss of properties of concrete under fire keeping in mind the occurrence of explosive spalling should be the prime intentions of experiments carried out at the materials level. In such cases, the prologue of a thermal barricade at the correct locations needs to be considered along with a secure structural design to guarantee that the structure does not collapse in event of a fire and that the safety is made certain. Properties worth inspecting are the compressive strength and the strain behavior at the materials level. Rapid heating during fire induces explosive spalling with serious consequences to structure and people (Khoury 2008).

3 Experimental Investigations

Fresh Portland cement incorporating 12% alccofine-1203 by weight was assorted with fine and coarse aggregate. The relative amount of cement and aggregates was 1:1.35:2.19 and 12% cement (by weight) was replaced by the inclusion of alccofine. Optimum water cement ratio obtained which was 0.43 and used for the preparation of the specimen. Optimum dosage of alccofine has been established as 12% from previous investigations for maximum strength gain.

3.1 Alccofine

Alccofine 1203 exhibits superior approach than all other mineral admixtures used in concrete within our country. Because of its fundamental CaO content, ALCCOFINE 1203 triggers dual reactions during hydration phenomenon.

1. Primary reaction of cement hydration.
2. Pozzolanic reaction.

ALCCOFINE like pozzolans forms additional C–S–H gel by consuming the calcium hydroxide which happens to be a by-product obtained as a result of the hydration of cement. This has a domino effect in formation of a denser pore structure and evidently higher strength gain. ALCCOFINE 1203 is a particularly processed product based on slag of soaring glass content with high reactivity obtained via controlled granulation process. Its unprocessed materials are made up primarily of low calcium silicates. Processing along with other chosen ingredients results in desired particle size distribution (PSD). The computed blain value as per PSD is around 12000 cm^2/g and is beyond doubt ultrafine. Owed to its exceptional chemistry and ultrafine particle size, ALCCOFINE 1203 provides reduced water demand for a given workability, even up to 70% replacement level as per requirement. Authors have reported enhanced hardened characteristics of concrete with incorporation of Alccofine 1203 and the compressive strength of concrete using alccofine, in general upon investigation was found to be improved (Saurav AG 2014).

The outcome of analytical evaluation shows that the chemical components in ALCCOFINE 1203 are important features in controlling the theology of the concrete. The mechanism by which ALCCOFINE 1203 disperse cement particles is of proactive in nature with a dual nature of generating a negative charge on cement particles and causing dispersion via "electrostatic repulsion" and in the advance stages of the chemical reaction among the Alccofine 1203 and cement particles, dispersion is found to be steric-hindrance administered mechanism. The cement particles have a penchant for flocc formation when in contact with water. During such a process, they entrap water between them, resulting in lesser water available for hydration of cement which ultimately influences adversely upon the cement paste consistency. The consistency can be improved by higher water content but it brings a fall in the strength. ALCCOFINE 1203 remedies this issue owing to its surface-active agents which have charged periphery. When mixed with the cement particles, there occurs modification among the surface charges causing dispersion and releasing of any entrapped water. Hence, the consistency and flowability are improved and that too at low water cement ratio. These chemical enhanced assets are active only for limited period of time, and as soon as the desired intent is achieved, the cement paste starts stiffening. ALCCOFINE 1203 commences its enchantment in the green state instantly after mixing.

3.2 Casting and Curing of Specimens

Concrete under investigation was compacted via the compaction table and de-molded after a passing of 24 h from the initiation of casting and water-submerged for 7, 14, and 28 days awaiting the time of testing (Fig. 1).

3.3 Fire Resistance Test

The 100 mm × 100 mm × 100 mm size cubes were casted and mold was reserved in a wet place for 24 h, submerged under water for 28 days at room temperature after demoulding. Cubes were heated in the electric muffle furnace afterwards which is provided with a thermostat to preserve constant temperatures of different ranges. At a time, 24 cubes, i.e., eight sets of three cubes each, were prepared among which half were submerged for 14 days and other half for 28 days. These sets were heated for 1, 2, and 3 h at four different temperatures (27, 500, 650, 800 °C). After that, these sets were left at room temperature for 24 h for cooling. Compressive strength has been calculated as per BIS 516-1959. Each of the samples selected for testing should be exposed to the desired duration of constant temperature once it has reached the desired temperature. After fire resistance test, compressive strength of the samples was determined to detect effect of fire on strength properties of concrete cubes (Figs. 2 and 3).



Fig. 1 Cubes being casted and on vibrating table



Fig. 2 Cubes incorporating alccofine at varying temperatures placed in muffle furnace

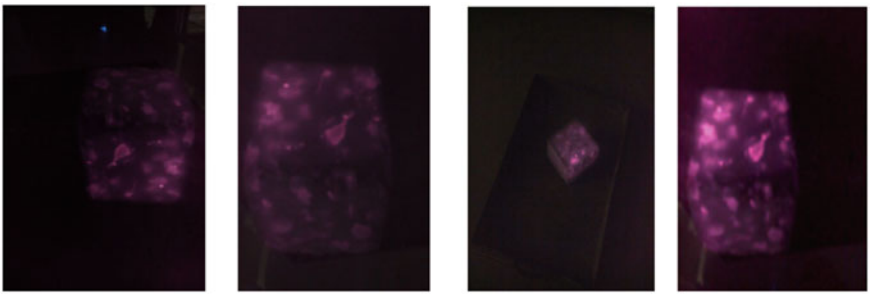


Fig. 3 Cubes taken out from furnace after desired exposure duration



Fig. 4 Superficial cracks on cubes due to varying thermal gradient

3.4 Development of Cracks at Elevated Exposure Temperature

Concrete on heating expands and contracts on cooling. Restraint to contraction causes the development of tensile stresses. The temperature-related contraction stress can cause cracking. Cracks may also be caused by differential temperatures in thick members. When the surface layer cools and contracts, movement is restrained by the core of the member which is still at a higher temperature, and hence cracks may form in the surface (Fig. 4).

3.5 Testing of the Specimens

Subsequent to heating in the oven, the concrete specimens were tested using a compression testing machine having a capacity of 400 tons and the evaluation of compressive strengths at 07, 14 days, and 28 days are as shown in Tables 1, 2 and 3 (Figs. 5, 6, 7 and 8).

Table 1 Compressive and % residual compressive strengths of cubes after exposing to elevated temperature cured for 7 days

Temperature (°C)	Compressive strength (N/mm^2)			% residual compressive strength (N/mm^2)		
	1 h	2 h	3 h	1 h	2 h	3 h
27	42	42	42	100	100	100
500	48	40	29.09	114.28	95.238	69.26
650	45	38	20.65	107.142	90.476	49.166
800	19.7	21.11	17.75	46.904	50.261	42.0261

Table 2 Compressive and % residual compressive strengths of cubes after exposing to elevated temperature cured for 14 days

Temperature	Compressive strength (N/mm^2)			% residual compressive strength (N/mm^2)		
	1 h	2 h	3 h	1 h	2 h	3 h
27	48	48	48	100	100	100
500	54	46	35.09	112.50	95.833	83.54
650	45	40	26.65	93.75	83.33	55.520
800	25.5	27.11	23.75	53.125	56.479	49.479

Table 3 Compressive and % residual compressive strengths of cubes after exposing to elevated temperature cured for 28 days

Temperature	Compressive strength (N/mm^2)			% residual compressive strength		
	1 h	2 h	3 h	1 h	2 h	3 h
27	58.2	58.2	58.2	100	100	100
500	67.51	57.42	41.31	116.006	98.65	70.97
650	63.17	55.65	30.61	108.53	95.61	52.59
800	26.29	27.252	28.60	45.17	46.82	49.14



Fig. 5 Random specimens before and after testing

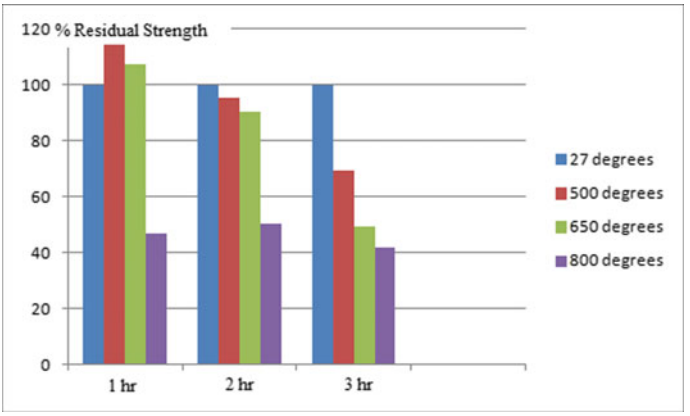


Fig. 6 Variation of % residual compressive strength with varying temperature at 7 days of curing

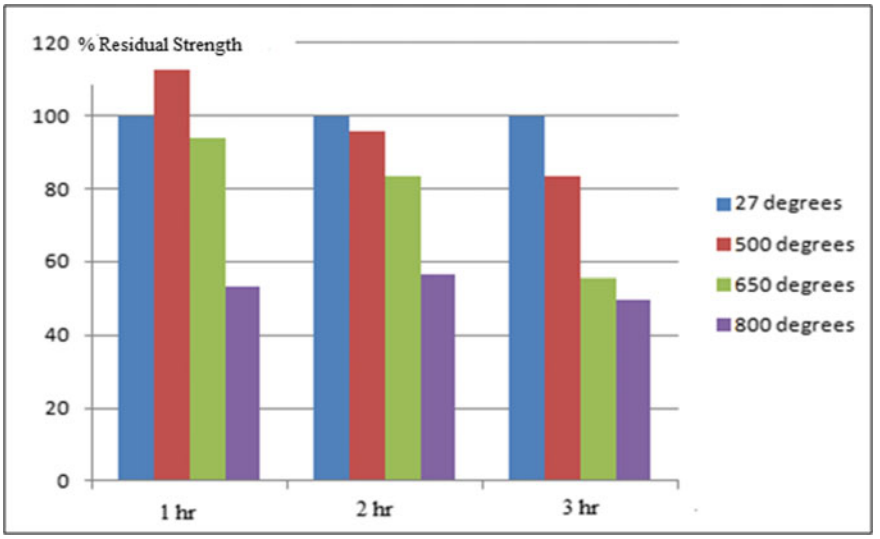


Fig. 7 Variation of % residual compressive strength with temperature at 14 days of curing

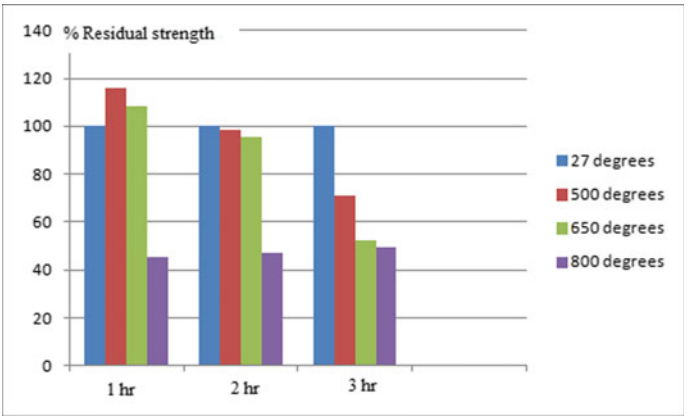


Fig. 8 Variation of % residual compressive strength with temperature at 28 days of curing

4 Results and Discussions

4.1 Inferences Based upon Appearance

At 500 °C, concrete experienced minor cracks along with dehydration of the cementitious paste with absolute loss of liberated moisture and a diminution in paste volume.

At 650 °C, prominent cracking of both the cementitious paste and aggregates due to expansion. Color of concrete turned some-what pinkish.

At 800 °C, cComplete dehydration of the cementitious paste accompanied with substantial shrinkage cracking was observed. Concrete became crispy and easily broken down upon contact. Color of concrete tainted to gray.

5 Conclusion

The disparity of compressive strength with the augmentation in temperature is studied in terms of the percentage residual compressive strength for different durations of 1, 2, and 3 h. Initially, the strength improved with temperature 27–500 °C for different durations and ahead of that, it was reduced. Utmost compressive strength was perceived when the cube was heated at 500 °C for 1 h duration. The compressive strengths are increased up to 27–500 °C and beyond that, it was rapidly reduced with increasing temperature. The compressive strength was lost to a large extent when they are heated to temperatures greater than 500 °C. Addition of Alccofine 1203 provided a revolutionary advent to the fire resistance of concrete and evidently restricted spalling up to a stage, owing to its presence in the concrete matrix.

References

Anderberg Y (1997) Spalling phenomenon of HPC and OC. In: Proceedings of the international workshop on fire performance of high strength concrete, NIST SP 919, NIST, Gaithersburg

Bažant ZP (1997) Analysis of pore pressure, thermal stress and fracture in rapidly heated concrete. In: Proceedings of the international workshop on fire performance of high strength concrete, NIST SP 919. Gaithersburg, pp 155–164

Baley C (2002) Holistic behavior of concrete buildings in fire, proceedings of institutions of civil engineers. Struct Build 152(2):199–212

Bazant ZP, Kaplan MF (1996) Concrete at high temperatures: material properties and mathematical models. Longman Group Limited, Essex

Bilow DN, Kamara ME (2008) Fire and concrete structures, engineered structures. Portland Cement Association. ASCE

Bose B, Iffat S (2016) A review of concrete structure on fire. Int J Struct Const Eng 10(2)

Buchanan AH (2002) Structural design for fire safety. Wiley, Chichester

Chudzik P, Kowalski R, Abramowicz M (2017) Strains of concrete in RC structures subjected to fire. Procedia Eng 193:377–384

Diederichs U, Jumppanen U, Schneider U (1995) High temperature properties and spalling behaviour of high strength concrete. In: Proceedings of the 4th Weimar workshop on high performance concrete, HAB, Weimar, Germany

Georali B, Tsakirdis PE (2005) Microstructure of fire damaged concrete. a case study. Cement Concr Compos 27(2):255–259

Harmathy TZ (1993) Fire safety design and concrete. Wiley, New York

Hertz KD (2003) Limits of spalling of fire-exposed concrete. Fire Saf J 38(2):103–116

ISO/DIS22007-2:2008 (2008) Determination of thermal conductivity and thermal diffusivity, Part 2: transient plane heat source (hot disc) method. ISO, Geneva, Switzerland

Khoury G (2008) Encontro Nacional Betão Estrutural Guimarães

Khoury GA, Grainger BN, Sullivan PJE (1985a) Strain of concrete during first heating to 6000 °C under load. Mag Concrete Res 37(133):195–215

Khoury GA, Grainger BN, Sullivan PJE (1985b) Transient thermal strain of concrete: literature review, conditions within specimen and behavior of individual constituents. Mag Concr Res 37(132):131–140

Khoury GA, Majorana CE, Pesavento F, Schrefler BA (2002) Modelling of heated concrete. Mag Concr Res 54(2):77–101

Kodur VKR (2000) Spalling in high strength concrete exposed to fire—concerns, causes, critical parameters and cures. In: Proceedings of the ASCE structures congress: advanced technology in structural engineering, pp 1–9

Kodur V (2014) Properties of concrete at elevated temperatures. ISRN Civil Eng 2014, Article ID 468510, 15 pages. http://dx.doi.org/10.1155/2014/468510

Kodur VKR, Phan L (2007) Critical factors governing the fire performance of high strength concrete systems. Fire Saf J 42(6–7):482–488

Kodur VR, Raut N (2010) Performance of concrete structures under fire hazard: emerging trends

Kodur VKR, Cheng F-P, Wang T-C, Sultan MA (2003) Effect of strength and fiber reinforcement on fire resistance of high-strength concrete columns. J Struct Eng 129(2):253–259

Kowalski R (2010) Mechanical properties of concrete subjected to high temperature. Architecture civil engineering environment. J Silesian Univ Technol 3

Phan LT (2007) Spalling and mechanical properties of high strength concrete at high temperature. In: Proceedings of the 5th international conference on concrete under severe conditions: environment & loading (CONSEC'07), CONSEC Committee, Tours, France

Purkiss JA (2007) Fire safety engineering design of structures. Butterworth-Heinemann, Elsevier, Oxford

. Saurav AG (2014) Experimental study of strength relationship of concrete cube and concrete cylinder using ultrafine slag Alccofine. Int J Sci Eng Res 5(5). ISSN 2229-5518; IJSER

Schneider U (1988) Concrete at high temperatures—a general review. Fire Saf J 13(1):55–68
Standard test method for determining specific heat capacity by differential scanning calorimetry. ASTM C1269, ASTM International, West Conshohocken
Wang G, Barber D, Johnson P, Hui M-C (2013) Fire safety provisions for aged concrete building structures. Procedia Eng 62:629–638

ResearchGate

See discussions, stats, and author profiles for this publication at: https://www.researchgate.net/publication/324039717

A Framework for Assessment of Existing Solid Waste Management Practices and Characterization of Municipal Solid Waste in Muzzafarnagar City, India

Chapter · March 2018

DOI: 10.4018/978-1-5225-3379-5.ch001

CITATION
1

READS
1,136

3 authors:



Ankur Choudhary
Jaypee University of Information Technology
13 PUBLICATIONS **42** CITATIONS
SEE PROFILE



Rajiv Ganguly
Harcourt Butler Technological Institute
111 PUBLICATIONS **1,022** CITATIONS
SEE PROFILE



Ashok Gupta
Jaypee University of Information Technology
117 PUBLICATIONS **1,324** CITATIONS
SEE PROFILE

Some of the authors of this publication are also working on these related projects:

RISK IDENTIFICATION AND MANAGEMENT IN BUILDING AND INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS View project

Testing and Modelling of two rockfill materials View project

All content following this page was uploaded by Rajiv Ganguly on 17 June 2019.

The user has requested enhancement of the downloaded file.

Chapter 1
A Framework for Assessment of Existing Solid Waste Management Practices and Characterization of Municipal Solid Waste in Muzzafarnagar City, India

Ankur Choudhary
Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

Rajiv Ganguly
Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

Ashok Kumar Gupta
Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

ABSTRACT

This chapter reports the details of the existing system of MSW management and characterization of Muzaffarnagar City located in Western Uttar Pradesh (UP) state in India. The overall waste generated in the city is about 120-125 tons per day (TPD) with a per capita generation rate of 0.415 kg/person/day with a collection efficiency of 70-80%. Physico-chemical and geotechnical properties of the MSW were carried out to determine its overall characteristics. The characterization results showed about 46% of the waste generated in the city is organic nature (from HIG and MIG) and 52% for (LIG) with chemical characterization showing that the elemental carbon was in the highest proportion. Further, the chapter also recommends suitable remedial measures for proper management of the existing MSW management system and suitable treatment alternatives.

DOI: 10.4018/978-1-5225-3379-5.ch001

Copyright © 2018, IGI Global. Copying or distributing in print or electronic forms without written permission of IGI Global is prohibited.

INTRODUCTION

Rapid rise in India's economy due to increased urbanisation and globalization and thereby changing lifestyle coupled with increasing population (births, migration etc.) has led to production of eight fold increase in MSW generation in comparison to 1947 (Sharholy et al, 2008; Talyan et al, 2008) leading to severe degradation of existing environmental conditions (Hazra et al, 2009). With the passage of time it is expected that Indian population will increase further with the annual rate of growth of urban population in India being predicted at 5% ("Census of India", 2011). Further, rapid influx of population from rural areas in urban cities lead to unwanted population growth leading to development of unplanned rural areas in the outskirts of the Indian cities leading to additional generation of MSW which are often unaccounted. In general, waste is defined as a material of unuseful nature and of no economic value to its owner, the owner being the generator of the waste (Mor et al, 2006b). Effective management of MSW is a global problem with developing countries facing the biggest obstacles (Ramachandra et al, 2003; Tchobaanpoglous et al, 1993). It has been inferred that increasing population is directly related to rapid increase in MSW generation in developing countries with India being no exception and might be reaching critical levels particularly due to unavailability of barren land for disposal (Indris et al, 2004; Talyan et al, 2008).The per capita waste generation of India rate varies between 0.15 kg in rural areas to 0.45 kg in urban areas (Akhtar, 2014; Katiyar et al, 2013) and it has been observed that increased economic success leads to increased per capita consumption and generation of MSW (Taylan et al, 2007; Tricys, 2002). The average per capita waste generation in India is 370 g/day as compared to 2200 g/day in Denmark, 2000 g/day in US and 700 g/day in China (Liu et al, 2011).

In an Indian context, the MSW can be classified primarily as the solid waste generated from domestic, commercial, institutional sources and to a lesser extent biomedical and industrial (toxic waste). The most prevalent method for disposal of such wastes in India are open dumping (90%) which over the period of time leads to choking of sewer pipes, breeding grounds for vectors and other serious heath hazardous and environmental problems. Such status of MSW disposal is regularly observed for Tier-II and Tier-III cities. In Tier-I and metropolitan cities some of which have implemented management strategies for tackling such huge voluminous quantities the procedures implemented have been outdated and inefficient due to lack of characterization studies which would have enabled these municipalities in implementing an effective treatment and disposal system. For example, it is estimated that about 1.3 million cubic metre of biogas per day or 72 MW of electricity from biogas can be produced for agricultural purposes along with about 5.4 million metric tonnes of compost annually ("Central Pollution Control Board", 2015). However, due

to improper MSW management practices including no segregation of wastes being followed the end products of several waste to energy (WTE) systems implemented are poor in nature with no economic value (Rana et al, 2015).

In the above context, it is an essential duty of concerned urban local body (ULB) for effective management of the MSW generated within their city limits ("The Gazette of India" 2000). However, implementation of an effective MSW management system requires suitable data including quantity, quality and characterization results which are further dependent on geographical locations, food habits and other socio-economic conditions and also adequate budgetary provisions (Goswami et al, 2007). A detailed characterization study can help in determining the drawbacks in the existing treatment processes; identify the most appropriate treatment technology for effective management of the MSW

The main objectives of the study were to assess the existing MSW management and determine the characteristics of the waste generated in Muzaffarnagar city to determine deficiencies in the existing management system and propose remedial methods for improving the existing system.

MUZAFFARNAGAR CITY AND EXISTING MSW MANAGEMENT

Muzaffarnagar Municipality has a population of 392,451 and the urban agglomeration has a population of 4, 95,543 as per census 2011 with a growth rate of about 17% in a decade (2001-2010) covering an area of 150 Km^2 ("Census of India" 2011). The population of the city is increasing at a rate of 1.5% per annum. Presently, the city is divided into 41wards. The overall municipal solid waste generation in the city is about 120-125 Tonnes/day (TPD) [Personal communication with an employee of A2Z Infrastructure Limited, 2017] with an average generation rate of 0.32 kg/(capita-day). The per capita generation can be further subdivided for different socio-economic groups with average per capita generation of 0.14, 0.17 and 0.65 kg/day respectively for Low Income Group (LIG), Middle Income Group (MIG) and High Income Group (HIG) respectively.

The city has ample number of institutes, hospitals, shops, hotels and restaurants and approximately 64000 households [Personal communication with an employee of A2Z Infrastructure Limited, 2017]. Further, biomedical waste generated from hospitals and clinics (particularly syringes) do not undergo separate processing. These biomedical wastes are mixed with the MSW and are dumped at the non-engineered landfill site. Moreover, manufacturing wastes generated from different industries including sugar mills, paper mills and Steel Rolling mills don't under go to any special treatment and are disposed with the MSW making the overall nature of the waste highly hazardous.

Collection efficiency of domestic MSW generated is about 70-80% of the city is covered by door-to-door collection method using handcarts of volume 2-5 m^3. As mentioned earlier, the city is divided into 41 wards and if certain wards are not covered by door-to-door collection these wards have a designated collection point for waste. Insufficient bin capacity, use of open bins and location of these bins in inaccessible stations in some wards lead to overflowing of such bins almost through the entire year. Further, some wards have no designated bins leading to open dumping of generated MSW in these wards. No source segregation is followed and hence no separate bins exist for organic and inorganic wastes. Further, it has been observed that waste is open dumped in middle of road particularly in the vegetable market areas and even though collection is done on a daily basis if there is a lapse in collection of one day could lead to epidemic like conditions.

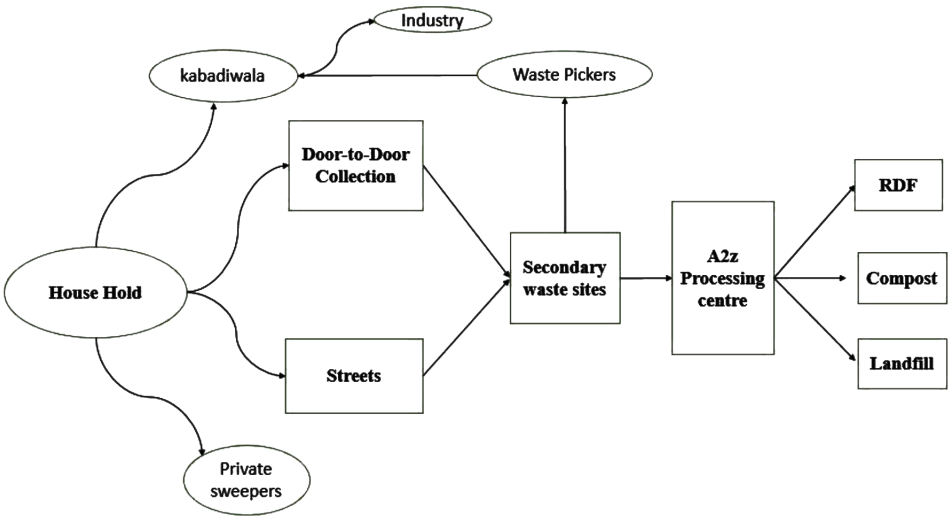
Loading of MSW is done manually and there exists only one garage in the city from where the transportation vehicles are operated and maintained with the help of private contractors. Transportation of the collected MSW is done using a total of 13 collection vehicles (6 dumpers, 3 J.C. Bamford Excavators limited, popularly designated as JCB, 3 tractors and 1 Tata Ace). Assuming the density of waste to be around 300 kg/m^3, the collection capacity per capita was determined to be only 0.001 m^3 which is extremely low and almost negligible highlighting the need for procurement of additional transportation vehicles. Further, lack and too much dependency of labourers, unplanned routing, non-covering of waste on top during transportation process highly reduces the efficiency of the transportation system. There are no intermediate transfer stations and no equipment or machinery is present at the open landfill site for segregation of wastes due to which mountains of waste exist in and around the landfill site and since last few years the load on the dumpsite has increased significantly. This leads to production of highly obnoxious odours, breeding ground of infectious vectors and propagate unhygienic environment in the vicinity of the dumpsite. Since, it is a non-engineered landfill contamination of groundwater and soil due to leachate percolation could lead to severe environmental hazard.

Though Ministry of Environment and Forests (MoEF) has specified detailed guidelines for management of MSW but majority of the cities in India generally follow only comprises only four activities (waste generation, collection, transportation and disposal) for management of MSW which is inadequate (Sharholy et al, 2008). The same was observed for our study location. Figure 1 shows the study location and Figure 2 summarizes the existing MSW management practice at the study location. Though there is an integrated SWM facility in the city, very poor condition of plant including machinery, equipment, scarcity of technical manpower, lack of interest of local bodies, lack of detailed characterization results, limited funds and inadequate management procedures not being thereby reducing the efficiency of the process. In

Figure 1. Location map of Muzaffarnagar, Uttar Pradesh



Figure 2. Schematic diagram of Solid Waste Management Practice in Muzaffarnagar city



practice, since waste generation rate is very high and capacity of machines installed to processes the waste is very low, the waste stream coming to the plant is being underutilized leading to waste being accumulated.

MATERIAL AND METHODS

Sample Collection

Sampling was done as per the guidelines laid out in ASTM D5231-92 (ASTM, 2004a, ASTM, 2004b; ASTM 2004c; ASTM 2006a; ASTM, 2008. To summarize, sampling was carried out consecutively for a week at the dump site, with each day 150 kg sample collected while trucks used to unload. From the total waste collected over the week, about (n =7 (denoting sampling days); collection =1050 kg) about 100 kg of the final homogenised mixed waste was processed. Further, the physical characterization was carried out for LIG, MIG and HIG, to determine the characteristics of the MSW generated from the three different socio-economic groups.

Physical Characterization of MSW

Physical characterization is one of the most important components for designing an effective MSW management system. The samples (collected using the procedure described above) was segregated manually into food waste, garden trimming, paper, plastic, rubber, glass, metals, drain silt and construction debris and weighted to express as percentage of total weight. The fundamental aim of following this process was to identify the organic and the inorganic components. One of the major sub-classification of inorganic waste type is inert waste the major characteristics of which are non-reactive and non-biodegradable. For our present study, the inert fraction was primarily due to stones, sand and gravel. Such high quantities of inert wastes are generally accumulated due to road sweeping of construction dust which is collected and dumped at the open landfill site. Moisture content of the waste was determined immediately after collection of the samples and then the samples were processed for chemical characterization.

Chemical Characterization of MSW

Chemical characterization was carried out using both proximate and ultimate analysis to determine the elemental composition of the MSW and also its ash content. Collected samples were processed as per the procedure laid out in BIS-IS: 9234 and ASTM-D5231-92 (ASTM, 2004a; ASTM, 2004c; ASTM, 2006a; ASTM,

2008). While the proximate analysis method was adopted to determine ash content, fixed carbon and volatile matter the ultimate analysis was used to determine the proportions of carbon, hydrogen, nitrogen, sulphur and oxygen content in dry sample. The calorific value of the MSW waste sample was determined by bomb calorimeter (Model 6200 Spectronics).

Geotechnical Characterization of MSW

Different sieves with diameter 200, 150, 100, 50 and 20 mm was used to perform the gradation of MSW. Generally, geotechnical properties (moisture content, specific gravity, unit weight, field capacity, coefficient of permeability, and degree of saturation) helps in design and maintenance of the landfill. Constant head method has been used to evaluate the coefficient of permeability at 25^0C in the laboratory.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The characteristics of a MSW generated at a location are significantly influenced by geographical demographics, lifestyles, cultural traditions, economic prosperity, literacy rates, dietary habits and climatic conditions (Jin et al, 2006). Accurate characterization of MSW generated is the foremost step in designing an effective management system (Lin et al, 2011; Rana et al, 2014).

Physical Characterization

Physical characterization is helpful in determining the organic and inorganic fraction present in the waste stream and forms the basis for determining the treatment alternative. The results of physical characterization of MSW from Muzaffarnagar have been summarized in Table 1.

Density of MSW helps in deciding the appropriate handling processes including collection and transportation of the MSW generated. A higher inert fraction as observed from Table 1 significantly increases the bulk density and was found to 475 kg/m^3. Further, it is observed that the organic fraction accounts for the highest proportion from the entire socio-economic group (about 46% from HIG and MIG) and about 52% from LIG followed by inert constituents (27%, 34% and 32% for HIG, LIG and MIG respectively).

As observed from Table 1, the organic fraction comprises mainly of food wastes and garden trimmings for the different socio-economical conditions. Further, the maximum organic fraction is generated from the LIG community and is similar to other reported studies. This is primarily because with decrease in economic status

Table 1. Physical Characterization of Municipal Solid Waste in Muzaffarnagar city

Waste Type	HIG (%)	MIG (%)	LIG (%)	Mean± SD (%)
Food Waste	14.82	17.26	24.72	18.93±5.16
Garden Trimming	31.45	29.12	27.56	29.38±1.96
Paper	7.88	5.12	5.23	6.08±1.56
Plastic and Rubber	17.23	13.76	9.09	13.36±4.08
Glass	0.7	0.45	0.32	0.49±0.19
Metals	0.45	0.35	0.28	0.36±0.09
Drain Silt	21.24	25.34	26.43	24.34±2.74
Construction Debris	6.23	8.6	6.37	7.07±1.33

of the location there is an increase in the organic content of the waste generated (Goel, 2008; Sharholy, 2008). Further, it has been reported that MSW generated in developing countries have high proportion of organic waste (40-70%) making them unsuitable for disposal by incineration (Khajuria et al, 2010).

It has been further reported that proportion of paper increases with increase in population and generally varies between 1 to 6 (Garg et al, 2012). For our study location, the fraction of paper constituent was determined to be 5.3%, and lies within the range as reported by literature. In addition, the combustible fractions of the waste including paper, pouches, cardboards, polyester fibres, rubber, leather, egg tray, jute bags etc. was determined to be about 19%. Such other studies carried out in Indian context, reported similar values for Varanasi with combustible fraction being 14% (Dasgupta et al, 2013). High proportion of plastic and rubber was also observed as plastics are used on daily basis by the local residents. In particular, plastic, rubber and paper waste were significantly higher in HIG in comparison to LIG and MIG areas, similar to other reported literature. Glass and metal fraction was higher in HIG as compared to the other socio-economic groups.

Inert fraction was determined to be approximately 35%, which mainly include sand, silt, ash, and was on the higher side. This is primarily due to the street sweeping of construction wastes which end up being finally disposed off at the landfill site. The inert fraction determine for Muzaffarnagar was similar to other reported studies in Indian cities, for example Pune reported about 26% of inert wastes (Mane et al, 2012); Jalandhar reported about 21-33% of inert (Sethi et al, 2013) and the tricity regions of Chandigarh, Mohali and Panchkula as about 25-30% (Rana et al, 2017). Further, increased inert fraction decreases the calorific value and increases the density of the waste (Sethi et al, 2013). Drain silt fraction was found to be maximum

in LIG areas because unpaved roads are more in the LIG locations in comparison to HIG areas which conditions are roads which have more paved roads reducing the percentage of drain silt.

Recyclable components include glass, metal, plastic, cartons packs, synthetic fibres (nylon ropes), were determined to be approximately 1%, which is very less, primarily due to rag pickers and waste collectors who cover all of residential areas, markets institutes, industrial areas collecting all recyclables and then selling it to the *kabaddis*. They directly sell these to the industries to be recycled.

Chemical Characterization

Physical Characterization of the MSW provides information of the components of the waste stream but is not sufficient enough for deciding the overall processing technique of the waste, hence chemical characterization is performed in order to determine crustal element present in the MSW. Ultimate and Proximate analysis were carried out to determine the chemical characterization and the results have been summarized in Table 2.

Moisture content in Asian countries vary from 17-65% (Kolekar et al, 2016; Kumar et al, 2009) and the moisture content of our study location was determined to be about 22.6% lying within the prescribed limits. High value of moisture content indicates higher fraction of biodegradables.

Table 2. Chemical Characterization of Municipal Solid Waste in Muzaffarnagar city

Parameter	Mean± SD
Moisture Content	22.60±1.16
Volatile Matter	22.30± 2.63
Ash Content	44.90± 2.30
Fixed Carbon	10.10 ±1.57
Calorific Value	4236.15 ±119.78
Carbon	31.21±2.35
Hydrogen	3.87±0.52
Nitrogen	1.34±0.29
Oxygen	20.91±0.63
Mineral Content	42.68±2.29
C/N	23.75 ±4.78

*All values in percentage except calorific value (kcal/kg) and C/N

Ash Content was determined to be 44.9% primarily due to the high fraction of inert present in the waste stream. Such high percentage of ash content has also been reported for earlier studies in Jalandhar (42%) (Rawat et al, 2013) was reported.

The C/N ratio for Muzaffarnagar was determined to be 23.75 which were well within the C/N ratio reported for Asian countries which vary from 17-50 (Kolekar et al, 2016; Rawat et al, 2013; Sharholy et al, 2008). Elemental composition shows a high fraction of C (31.21%) followed by O (20.9%), H (3.87%), N (1.34%). Analysis of elemental components are particularly useful in determination of stoichiometric reactions and thereby estimation of gaseous by products of the waste (Khajuria et al, 2010).

Determination of Calorific Value provides information regarding energy recovery from the waste. Due to a high proportion of combustibles (19%), the calorific value of the waste generated from Muzaffarnagar area has been determined to be 4236 kcal/kg. In practice, calorific value generally varies between 800 to 1000 kcal/kg (Saha et al, 2010). However, studies conducted at Indian cities show higher reported calorific values.

Geotechnical Characterization

Particle size distribution of the different components has been summarized in Table 3.

It is observed from Table 3 that paper and cardboard has the maximum size range whereas ash and dust have particle size less than 20 mm and the food component varies between 20-100 mm. Particle size distribution of different waste stream characteristics are important as decomposition rate is directly proportional to the size distribution. Further, lesser the size of the particle lesser will be the pore size between two adjacent particles which limits the passage of oxygen, thereby facilitating the process of anaerobic degradation. The optimum particle size should vary between 12 to 50 mm for design of a successful composting system (Thakur et al, 2015).

Table 3. Particle Size distribution of Municipal Solid Waste in Muzaffarnagar city

Component	Size Range (mm)
Food	20-100
Paper and Cardboard	above 200
Plastic	50-150
Glass	50-200
Rubber	below 20
Ash and Dust	below 20
Rags	100-20

Geotechnical properties of the waste affect waste degradation, leachate distribution, and the overall stability of landfills (Yu et al, 2011). The geotechnical characterization of the MSW has been summarized in Table 4.

The moisture content was determined to be 0.19, which is very less in comparison to other reported literature (Sethi et al, 2013; Rana et al, 2017). This was primarily due to the climatic conditions existing at the study location which is exceedingly hot and had experienced very less rainfall. The unit weight was determined to be 11.34 kN/m^3. This parameter is primarily significant in determining the strength of the landfill as it depends upon the effective over burden pressure and effective overburden pressure is directly related to the unit weight. Further, it has been reported that unit weight also effects the capacity of the landfill (Yu et al, 2011). The degree of saturation of the waste was determined to be 76% and the coefficient of permeability was determined to be 3.0 x 10^{-3} cm/s.

RECOMMENDATIONS FOR IMPROVEMENT OF EXISTING MUNICIPAL SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT PRACTICES BASED ON CHARACTERIZATION ANALYSIS

The characterization study carried out for Muzaffarnagar reveals that an integrated MSW management system is of immediate need. Though there exists waste processing system, it is severely lacking and needs a severe upgradation or a complete overhaul. The following remedial measures are suggested for better management of the MSW generated in Muzaffarnagar.

Table 4. Geotechnical Properties of Municipal Solid Waste in Muzaffarnagar city

Parameter	Mean± SD (%)
Moisture Content (v/v)	0.19±0.03
Degree of Saturation (%)	76.1±9.6
Specific gravity	2.15±0.11
Wet Unit Weight (kN/ m^3)	11.34±1.82
Coefficient of Permeability(cm/s)	3 x 10^{-3}

Source Segregation

Physical characterization of the MSW carried out has revealed that about 48% of waste stream are biodegradables and about 32% of inert materials. In this context, source segregation of the waste should be carried out to effectively reduce the burden on the landfill site and for implementation of adequate treatment procedures. Further, unsegregated wastes significantly reduce the calorific value of the waste thereby diminishing the potential energy content. The process of source segregation can be easily implemented with provisions of two bins (or colour coded containers) one for collection food waste and other organic materials and the second bin for other waste types. Further, education and importance of source segregation should be imparted to the local residents to apprise them of the potential benefits of the process. It had also been observed from our study that the combustible fraction is about 19% and it would be highly beneficial if source segregation of combustible methods were performed to yield better quality of Refuse Derived Fuel (RDF). In particular, it should be ensured that inert waste should not be mixed with domestic generated solid waste. The density of the MSW was determined to be 475 kg/m^3 and an effective strategy would be implement adequate size and number of bins depending upon the population, waste generation rates and density of wastes at the different wards of the city. The number of transportation vehicles should be increased and proper maintenance along with planned route layouts should be followed to improve the efficiency of the disposal system.

Recycling and Recovery

Our study show that about less than 1% of recyclables enter the waste stream with informal recycling process being most predominant carried out by rag pickers and waste collectors which are passed onto the industries. Though to a certain extent, such informal recycling practices reduce the burden on the landfills, the absence of formal recycling units significantly lower the economic potential of the recyclables with no benefits being passed onto the government. In this context a formal recycling unit should be set up with proper management to derive all potential benefits of the recycling process.

Installation of Biomethanation Plant

Since, the municipal solid waste consists of a high fraction of biodegradables in the waste stream it will be highly appropriate to install a biomethanation plant. Further, organic wastes from other sources should also be utilized (like kitchen and restaurant wastes) for proper functioning of the biomethanation plant.

Composting

The climatic conditions of the study location are highly suitable for composting process. Composting process is one of the finest methods for disposal of organic waste as it stabilizes the waste and the end product of the composting process can be used as a natural fertilizer. It is an environmental friendly aerobic process carried out through microbial action. The efficiency of the composting process depends upon the efficiency of segregation of organic wastes from other types. Further, composting process can be carried out at household levels and as such proper training and education should be provided to the residents to start their own household composting systems. At the governmental levels, community composting pits should be set up to utilize the voluminous quantity of organic waste generated.

Installation of RDF Plant

It is observed from our characterization study that a RDF could be utilized effectively as a part of an integrated MSW management system. In practice, a working RDF plant already exists in Chandigarh city and can be similarly implemented for Muzaffarnagar. For the existing plant in Chandigarh it has the capacity to treat about 500 tonnes per day (TPD) with the RDF produced having a calorific value of 3100 kcal/kg and moisture content less than 15%. Implementation of RDF unit will significantly reduce the volume of waste thereby increasing the lifespan of the landfill.

Engineered Landfill and Other Recommendations

Municipal Solid waste is openly dumped at the landfill site leading to possible contamination of soil and groundwater. In this context, it is proposed a proper engineered landfill site with leachate collection and extraction system should be installed to avoid such contamination. Skilled manpower should be employed and periodical trainings should be provided to such personals for operation of such systems. Further, the personals should be educated on occupational health hazard and medical checkup of ragpickers and waste collectors to be done.

CONCLUSION

The book chapter reports the existing solid waste management practices in Muzaffarnagar city along with characterization analysis studies which are then utilized in recommendations as important strategies for the municipal solid waste management. With an increased population and excessive consumption rates the city

is nearing a critical point with no implementation of an integrated MSW management facility. Existing status for management of MSW is deficient in almost all aspects with less collection efficiency due to inappropriate bin size, inaccessible locations of bins, inadequate number of transportation vehicles per and non-functioning of the integrated MSW management system. Physical Characterization of the waste stream generated from the Muzaffarnagar denotes high fraction of organics followed by inert. Waste streams from LIG were determined to have the highest organic fraction. Chemical characterization showed a high proportion of ash content primarily due to presence of inert. In this context, source segregation should be carried out to obtain maximum benefits of using WTE technology with biomethanation and composting for organic fraction and RDF for the inorganic fraction of the waste. Further, a formal recycling unit should be setup to to derive the economical benefits of the recycling system. In particular, local administration will need full support of the local public to implement any potential schemes for integrated MSW management system. This can be done by educating the general public on the drawbacks of the existing waste management practices. There is a great scope for improvement in the existing practices of MSW management in the city, however significant efforts are required by the Urban Local body of Muzaffarnagar and support of the public. Waste reduction, waste segregation at source, reuse, recycling, and WTE schemes like composting, biomethanation and RDF could provide long-term solutions to reduce the burden of waste disposal on the landfill site. Finally, the open dumpsite should be converted to an engineering landfill site with immediate effect.

REFERENCES

Akhtar, M. N. (2014). Prospective Assessment for Long-Term Impact of Excessive Solid Waste Generation on the Environment. *International Journal of Advancement in Earth and Environmental Sciences*, *2*(2), 39–45.

ASTM. (2004a). *Standard test method for residual moisture in arefuse-derived fuel analysis sample. E790*. West Conshohocken, PA: ASTM International.

ASTM. (2004b). *Standard test method for ash in the analysis sample ofrefuse-derived fuel. E830*. West Conshohocken, PA: ASTM International.

ASTM. (2004c). *Standard test method for volatile matter in the analysis sample of refuse-derived fuel. E897*. West Conshohocken, PA: ASTM International.

ASTM. (2006a). *Standard test methods for specific gravity of soil solids by water pycnometer. D854*. West Conshohocken, PA: ASTM International.

ASTM. (2008). *Standard test method for determination of the compositionof unprocessed municipal solid waste. D5231-92*. West Conshohocken, PA: ASTM International.

Census of India. (2011). New Delhi, India: Ministry of Home Affairs, Government of India.

Central Pollution Control Board (CPCB). (2015). *Status of solid waste generation, collection, treatment and disposal in metro cities*. Delhi: Author.

Dasgupta, B., Yadav, V. L., & Mondal, M. K. (2013). Seasonal characterization and present status of municipal solid waste (MSW) management in Varanasi, India. *Advances in Environmental Research*, *2*(1), 51–60. doi:10.12989/aer.2013.2.1.051

Garg, V., & Rani, J. (2012). Perspectives of Municipal Solid Management In India: A Case Study Of Chandigarh. *International Journal of Applied Engineering Research*.

Goel, S. (2008). Municipal Solid Waste Management (MSWM) in India - A critical Review. *Journal of Environmental Science & Engineering*, *50*(4), 319–328. PMID:19697768

Goswami, U., & Sharma, H. P. (2007). Study of groundwater contamination due to municipal solid waste dumping in Guwahati city. *Pollution Research*, *26*(2), 211–214.

Hazra, T., & Goel, S. (2009). Solid waste management in Kolkata, India: Practices and challenges. *Waste Management (New York, N.Y.)*, *29*(1), 470–478. doi:10.1016/j.wasman.2008.01.023 PMID:18434129

Indris, A., Inane, B., & Hassan, M. N. (2004). Overview of waste disposal and landfills/dumps in Asian countries. *Journal of Material Cycles and Waste Management*, *6*, 104–110.

Jin, J., Wang, Z., & Ran, S. (2006). Solid waste management in Macao: Practices and challenges. *Waste Management (New York, N.Y.)*, *26*(9), 1045–1051. doi:10.1016/j.wasman.2005.08.006 PMID:16253497

Katiyar, R. B., Suresh, S., & Sharma, A. K. (2013). Characterization of municipal solid waste generated by city of Bhopal, India, ICGSEE-2013. *Proceedings of International conference on global scenario in Environment and Energy*, *5*(2), 623-628.

Khajuria, K., Yamamoto, Y., & Morioka, T. (2010). Estimation of municipal solid waste generation and landfill area in Asian developing countries. *Journal of Environmental Biology*, *31*, 649–654. PMID:21387916

Kolekar, K. A., Hazra, T., & Chakrabarty, S. N. (2016). A Review on Prediction of Municipal Solid Waste Generation Models. *Procedia Environmental Sciences*, *35*, 238–244. doi:10.1016/j.proenv.2016.07.087

Kumar, S., Bhattacharyya, J. K., Vaidya, A. N., Chakrabarti, T., Devotta, S., & Akolkar, A. B. (2009). Assessment of the status of municipal solid waste management in metro cities, state capitals, class I cities, and class II towns in India: An insight. *Waste Management (New York, N.Y.)*, *29*(2), 883–895. doi:10.1016/j.wasman.2008.04.011 PMID:18595684

Liu, C., & Wu, X. W. (2011). Factors Influencing Municipal Solid Waste Generation in China: A multiple statistical analysis study. *Waste Management & Research*, *29*(4), 371–378. doi:10.1177/0734242X10380114 PMID:20699292

Mane, T. T., & Hemalata, H. (2012). Existing Situation of Solid Waste Management in Pune City, India. *Research Journal of Recent Sciences, 1*, 348-351.

Mor, S., Khaiwal, R., Dahiya, R. P., & Chandra, A. (2006b). Municipal Solid Waste Characterization and its Assessment for Potential Methane Generation: A Case Study. *Journal of Science of the Total Environment*, *371*(1-3), 1–10. doi:10.1016/j.scitotenv.2006.04.014 PMID:16822537

Ramachandra, T. V., & Varghese, S. K. (2003). Exploring possibilities of achieving sustainability in solid waste management. *Environmental Health*, *45*(4), 255–264. PMID:15527017

Rana, P. R., Yadav, D., Ayub, S., & Siddiqui, A. A. (2014). Status and challenges in solid waste management: A case study of Aligarh City. *Journal of Civil Engineering and Environmental Technology*, *1*(4), 19–24.

Rana, R., Ganguly, R., & Gupta, A. K. (2015). An Assessment of Solid Waste Management System in Chandigarh City, India. *The Electronic Journal of Geotechnical Engineering*, *20*(6), 1547–1572.

Rana, R., Ganguly, R., & Gupta, A. K. (2017). Physico-Chemical Characterization of Municipal Soild Waste from Tri-city region of Northern India – A case study. *Journal of Material Cycles and Waste Management*. doi:10.1007/s10163-017-0615-3

Rawat, M., Ramanathan, A. L., & Kuriakose, T. (2013). Characterization of municipal solid waste compost from selected from selected Indian cities- A case study for its sustainable utilization. *Environment and Progress*, *4*(2), 163–171. doi:10.4236/jep.2013.42019

Saha, J. K., Panwar, N., & Singh, M. V. (2010). An assessment of municipal solid waste compost quality produced in different cities of India in the perspective of developing quality control indices. *Waste Management (New York, N.Y.)*, *30*(2), 192–201. doi:10.1016/j.wasman.2009.09.041 PMID:19857948

Sethi, S., Kothiyal, N. C., Nema, A. K., & Kaushik, M. K. (2013). Characterization of Municipal Solid Waste in Jalandhar City, Punjab, India. *Journal of Hazardous, Toxic and Radioactive Waste*, *17*(2), 97–106. doi:10.1061/(ASCE)HZ.2153-5515.0000156

Sharholy, M., Ahmad, K., Mahmood, G., & Trivedi, R. C. (2008). Municipal solid waste management in Indian cities - A review. *Waste Management (New York, N.Y.)*, *28*(2), 459–467. doi:10.1016/j.wasman.2007.02.008 PMID:17433664

Talyan, V., Dahiya, R. P., & Sreekrishnan, T. R. (2008). State of municipal solid waste management in Delhi, the capital of India. *Waste Management (New York, N.Y.)*, *28*(7), 1276–1287. doi:10.1016/j.wasman.2007.05.017 PMID:17692510

Taylan, V., Dahiya, R. P., & Anand, S. (2007). Quantification of Methane emission from Solid Waste Disposal in Delhi. *Journal of Resources Conservation and Recycling*, *3*(3), 240–259. doi:10.1016/j.resconrec.2006.06.002

Tchobaanoglous, H., Theisen, H., & Samuel, A. (1993). *Integrated Solid Waste Management*. New Delhi: McGraw-Hill, Inc.

Thakur, I., Ghosh, P., & Gupta, A. (2015). Combined chemical and toxicological evaluation of leachate from municipal solid waste landfill sites of Delhi, India. *Environmental Science and Pollution Research International*, *22*(12), 9148–9158. doi:10.1007/s11356-015-4077-7 PMID:25578612

The Gazette of India. (2000). *Municipal solid waste (management and handling) rules, Ministry of Environment and Forests (MoEF).* Author.

Tricys, V. (2002). Research of leachate, surface and ground water pollution near Siauliai landfill. *Environmental Research, Engineering and Management*, *19*, 30–33.

Yu, L., Batlle, F., & Carrera, I. (2011). Variations of waste unit weight during mechanical and degradation processes at landfills. *Waste Management & Research*, *29*(12), 1303–1315. doi:10.1177/0734242X10394912 PMID:21339240

View publication stats

SPRINGER LINK

Log in

Menu Search Cart



International Conference on Next Generation Computing Technologies

NGCT 2018: **Next Generation Computing Technologies on Computational Intelligence** pp 13–25

A Taxonomy on Machine Learning Based Techniques to Identify the Heart Disease

Anand Kumar Srivastava, Pradeep Kumar Singh & Yugal Kumar

Conference paper | First Online: 24 November 2019

312 Accesses | **1** Citations

Part of the Communications in Computer and Information Science book series (CCIS,volume 922)

Abstract

Every year average death of human being is 17.7 million caused by Heart Disease or Cardiovascular diseases (CVDs), which is 31% of all global deaths reflected in Survey of World Heart Day 2017 [33]. In September 2016, many countries have taken the various Global Hearts Initiative in prediction and diagnosis of heart Diseases at earlier stages so that

it can be cure perfectly [5]. Many authors have studied in this filed to optimize the performance of various ML techniques using various approaches. In latest studies, many groups have uncovered that many optimization algorithm like Differential Evolution, Genetic Variants, and Particle Swarm optimization are associated with prediction algorithm like K-Nearest neighbor, Decision Tree, Neural Network, Support Vector machine, Logistic Regression etc. to make efficient medical system for CVDs. The Objective of our current study is to analyze the comparatively study of the ML techniques in terms of performance measure of different ML techniques that have been used by various authors in their research work in earlier studies of heart disease prediction and diagnosis process.

Keywords

Heart disease **Data mining**

Machine learning **Heart failure**

Logistic regression (LR) **K- means (KM)**

Decision Tree (DT)

Support vector machine (SVM)

Multivariate adaptive regression splines (MARS)

Rough sets (RS) **K-Nearest neighbor (KNN)**

Genetic algorithm (GA) **Neural network (NN)**

Differential Evolution (DE)

Dictionary-based keyword spotting (DBS)

Natural language Process (NLP)

Random forest (RF)

Classification and regression tree (CART)

Naïve Bayes (NB)

Classification by clustering (CC)

Multilayer perceptron (MLP)

Radial basis function (RBF)

Single conjunctive rule learner (SCRL)

Bagged Tree (BT) **AdaBoost (AB)**

Particle swarm optimization (PSO)

This is a preview of subscription content, access via your institution.

Chapter EUR 29.95
Price includes VAT (India)

- Available as PDF
- Read on any device
- Instant download
- Own it forever

Buy Chapter

eBook EUR 42.79
Price includes VAT (India)

- Available as EPUB and PDF
- Read on any device

- Instant download
- Own it forever

Buy eBook

Softcover Book EUR 49.99

Price excludes VAT (India)

- Compact, lightweight edition
- Dispatched in 3 to 5 business days
- Free shipping worldwide - see info

Buy Softcover Book

Tax calculation will be finalised at checkout

Purchases are for personal use only

Learn about institutional subscriptions

References

1. Vivekanandan, T., Iyengar, N.C.S.N.: Optimal feature selection using a modified differential evolution algorithm and its effectiveness for prediction of heart disease. Comput. Biol. Med. **90**, 125–136 (2017). ScienceDirect

2. Heart Disease Data set from UCI Repositories. http://archive.ics.uci.edu/ml/datasets/HeartþDisease

3. Shilaskar, S., Ghatol, A.: Feature selection for medical diagnosis: evaluation for cardiovascular diseases. Exp. Syst. Appl. Sci. Direct **40**(10), 4146–4153 (2014)

4. Shao, Y.E., Hou, C.D., Chiu, C.C.: Hybrid intelligent modeling schemes for heart disease classification. Appl. Soft Comput. **14**(Part A), 47–52 (2014)

5. World Health Organization. http://www.who.int/mediacentre/factsheets/fs310.pdf. Accessed 03 Feb 2017

6. Samuel, O.W., Asogbon, G.M., Sangaiah, A.K., Fang, P., Li, G.: An integrated decision support system based on ANN and Fuzzy AHP for heart failure risk prediction. Int. J. Exp. Syst. Appl. **68**, 163–172 (2017)

7. Jabbar, M.A., Deekshatulu, B.L, Chandra, P.: Classification of heart disease using K- nearest neighbor and genetic algorithm. In: International Conference on Computational Intelligence: Modeling Techniques and Applications, vol. 10, pp. 85 – 94 (2013)

8. Hui, Y., Jonathan, M.G.: A hybrid model for automatic identification of risk factors for heart disease. Int. J. Biomed. Inform. **58**, S171–S182 (2015)

9. Olaniyi, E.O., Oyedotun, O.K., Khashman, A.: Heart diseases diagnosis using neural networks

arbitration. Int. J. Intell. Syst. Appl. **12**, 75–82 (2015)

10. Heart Disease Dataset from UCI Repositories. http://archive.ics.uci.edu/ml/datasets/HeartþDisease

11. Guidi, G., Pettenati, M.C., Melillo, P., Iadanza, E.: A machine learning system to improve heart failure patient assistance. IEEE J. Biomed. Health Inform. **18**, 1750–1756 (2014)

12. Anbarasi, M., Anupriya, E., Iyengar, NChSN: Enhanced Prediction of Heart Disease with Feature Subset Selection using Genetic Algorithm. Int. J. Eng. Sci. Technol. **2**(10), 5370–5376 (2010)

13. Hongmei, Y., Jun, Z., Yingtao, J., Chenglin, P., Shouzhong, Xo: Selecting critical clinical features for heart diseases diagnosis with a real-coded genetic algorithm. Appl. Soft Comput. **8**, 1105–1111 (2008). ScienceDirect

14. Soni, J., Ansari, U., Sharma, D., Soni, S.: Predictive data mining for medical diagnosis: an overview of heart disease prediction. Int. J. Comput. Appl. **17**(8), 0975–8887 (2011)

15. Pouriyeh, S., Vahid, S., Sannino, G., De Pietro, G., Arabnia, H., Gutierrez, J.: A Comprehensive investigation and comparison of machine learning techniques in the domain of heart disease. In: 22nd IEEE Symposium on Computers and Communication (ISCC 2017), Workshops - ICTS4eHealth (2017)

16. Nahar, J., Imam, T., Tickle, K.S., Chen, Y.-P.P.: Computational intelligence for heart disease diagnosis: a medical knowledge driven approach. Exp. Syst. Appl. **40**, 96–104 (2013)

17. http://archieve.ics.uci.edu/ml/datasets

18. Yekkala, I, Dixit, S., jabbar, M.A.: Prediction of heart disease using ensemble learning and particle swarm optimization. In: IEEE International Conference on Smart Technologies For Smart Nation (2017). Accession Number 17766551

19. Miao, F., Cai, Y.P., Zhang, Y.X., Fan, X.M., Li, Y.: Predictive modeling of hospital mortality for patients with heart failure by using an improved random survival forest. IEEE Access **6**, 7244–7253 (2018). ISSN 2169-3536

20. Jin, B., Che, C., Liu, Z., Zhang, S., Yin, X., Wei, X.: Predicting the risk of heart failure with EHR sequential data modeling. IEEE Access **6**, 9256–9261 (2018). ISSN 2169-3536

21. Pu, L.N., Zhao, Z., Zhang, Y.T.: Investigation on cardiovascular risk prediction using genetic information. IEEE Trans. Inf. Technol. Biomed. **16**(5), 795–808 (2012)

22. Lafta, R., et al.: Coupling a fast fourier transformation with a machine learning ensemble model to support recommendations for heart disease patients in a tele health environment. IEEE Access. **5**, 10674–10685 (2017). Accession Number 16950418

23. http://archive.ics.uci.edu/ml/datasets/Heart+Disease

24. Pecchia, L., Melillo, P., Bracale, M.: Remote health monitoring of heart failure with data mining via CART method on HRV features. IEEE Trans. Biomed. Eng. **58**(3), 800–804 (2011)

25. Harvey, D.Y., Todd, M.D.: Automated feature design for numeric sequence classification by genetic programming. IEEE Trans. Evol. Comput. **19**(4), 474–489 (2014)

26. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jbi.2015.09.006

27. Nahar, J., Imam, T., Tickle, K.S., Chen, Y.P.P.: Computational intelligence for heart disease diagnosis: a medical knowledge driven approach. Exp. Syst. Appl. **40**(1), 96–104 (2013). ScienceDirect

28. Bunkley, N.: Joseph Juran, 103, pioneer in Quality Control, Dies. N. Y. Times (2008)

29. Water Resources Research Report, Optimization Using Differential Evolution, Report No: 060 Date: July 2008. [https://ir.lib.uwo.ca/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1022&context=wrrr]

30. Blake, C.L., Mertz, C.J.: UCI Machine Learning Databases (2004). http://mlearn.ics.uci.edu/databases/heartdisease/

31. Beaglehole, R., Bonita, R.: Global public health: a scorecard. Lancet **372**(9654), 1988–1996

(2008)

32. http://www.who.int/cardiovascular_diseases/world-heart-day-2017/en/

33. https://www.datascience.com/blog/k-means-clustering

34. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/315800218_Rough_Sets_in_Machine_Learning_A_Review [accessed Jul 27 2018]

Author information

Authors and Affiliations

Department of Computer Science and Engineering, ABES Engineering College, Ghaziabad, UP, India

Anand Kumar Srivastava

Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, HP, India

Anand Kumar Srivastava, Pradeep Kumar Singh & Yugal Kumar

Corresponding authors

Correspondence to Anand Kumar Srivastava , Pradeep Kumar Singh or Yugal Kumar .

Editor information

Editors and Affiliations

University of Petroleum and Energy Studies, Dehradun, India

Manish Prateek

University of Petroleum and Energy Studies, Dehradun, India

Durgansh Sharma

University of Petroleum and Energy Studies, Dehradun, India

Rajeev Tiwari

University of Petroleum and Energy Studies, Dehradun, India

Rashmi Sharma

National Institute of Technology, Srinagar, Uttrakhand, India

Kamal Kumar

Thapar University, Patiala, India

Dr. Neeraj Kumar

Rights and permissions

Reprints and Permissions

Copyright information

© 2019 Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.

About this paper

Cite this paper

Srivastava, A.K., Singh, P.K., Kumar, Y. (2019). A Taxonomy on Machine Learning Based Techniques to Identify the Heart Disease. In: Prateek, M., Sharma, D., Tiwari, R., Sharma, R., Kumar, K., Kumar, N. (eds) Next Generation Computing Technologies on Computational Intelligence. NGCT 2018. Communications in Computer and Information Science, vol 922. Springer, Singapore. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-1718-1_2

.RIS .ENW .BIB

DOI
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-1718-1_2

Published	Publisher Name	Print ISBN
24 November 2019	Springer, Singapore	978-981-15-1717-4

Online ISBN	eBook Packages
978-981-15-1718-1	Computer Science Computer Science (R0)

A Taxonomy on Machine Learning Based Techniques to Identify the Heart Disease

Anand Kumar Srivastava[1,2(✉)], Pradeep Kumar Singh[2(✉)], and Yugal Kumar[2(✉)]

[1] Department of Computer Science and Engineering, ABES Engineering College, Ghaziabad, UP, India
anand8355@gmail.com

[2] Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, HP, India
pradeep_84cs@yahoo.com, yugalkumar.14@gmail.com

Abstract. Every year average death of human being is 17.7 million caused by Heart Disease or Cardiovascular diseases (CVDs), which is 31% of all global deaths reflected in Survey of World Heart Day 2017 [33]. In September 2016, many countries have taken the various Global Hearts Initiative in prediction and diagnosis of heart Diseases at earlier stages so that it can be cure perfectly [5]. Many authors have studied in this filed to optimize the performance of various ML techniques using various approaches. In latest studies, many groups have uncovered that many optimization algorithm like Differential Evolution, Genetic Variants, and Particle Swarm optimization are associated with prediction algorithm like K-Nearest neighbor, Decision Tree, Neural Network, Support Vector machine, Logistic Regression etc. to make efficient medical system for CVDs. The Objective of our current study is to analyze the comparatively study of the ML techniques in terms of performance measure of different ML techniques that have been used by various authors in their research work in earlier studies of heart disease prediction and diagnosis process.

Keywords: Heart disease · Data mining · Machine learning · Heart failure · Logistic regression (LR) · K- means (KM) · Decision Tree (DT) · Support vector machine (SVM) · Multivariate adaptive regression splines (MARS) · Rough sets (RS) · K-Nearest neighbor (KNN) · Genetic algorithm (GA) · Neural network (NN) · Differential Evolution (DE) · Dictionary-based keyword spotting (DBS) · Natural language Process (NLP) · Random forest (RF) · Classification and regression tree (CART) · Naïve Bayes (NB) · Classification by clustering (CC) · Multilayer perceptron (MLP) · Radial basis function (RBF) · Single conjunctive rule learner (SCRL) · Bagged Tree (BT) · AdaBoost (AB) · Particle swarm optimization (PSO)

1 Introduction

In human body heart is very crucial part, through blood vessels it pumps the blood to complete body parts, so other body parts get the oxygen and essential nutrients from bloods as well as heart assists in the removal of metabolic wastes.

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2019
M. Prateek et al. (Eds.): NGCT 2018, CCIS 922, pp. 13–25, 2019.
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-1718-1_2

So it's very important that heart works properly. According to WHO on the basis of one survey as data available in 2015 [32], maximum human deaths (appox 17.7 million) are caused by the heart diseases and there are some factors that put people at increase risk for heart disease like Smoking, high cholesterol, high blood pressure, genetic effect, diabetes, obesity, etc. and few symptom that indicate the heart disease Chest pain (angina), Shortness of breath, Sweating, Irregular heartbeat, Nausea, heart burn, heart attacks.

Machine learning techniques can be used in heart disease prediction at earlier stages so that it can be cure within a desirable time period. In last 15 years many studied carried out in this field. Objective of each studied is to optimize the implemented algorithm with some suitable proposal.

1.1 Data Mining Techniques

Data Mining techniques are the process to convert raw data into useful information or we can say that it is the process to find some useful hidden patterns of data to predict some outcomes. These are the important DM techniques:

- Decision Tree
- Clustering
- Association
- Classification
- Prediction

In data mining techniques Association method works on the rule if-else procedure. It helps to discover the patterns between two items or data. Association rules are useful for analyzing and predicting the different diseases.

Classification data mining technique is the example of supervised learning technique. Classification algorithm predicts categorical class level. Prediction algorithm is also example of supervised learning technique but it predicts continuous valued function. For example we can suggest a classification model that predicts that heart is working correctly or not, that means answer will be yes or not on the basis of symptoms of patients. And in same case prediction algorithm predict the probability of chances of heart failure.

Clustering is the example of unsupervised learning techniques. It is the process of creating the group or classes of similar behavioral objects or data.

In clustering process on the basis of similar characteristics of objects or data and using any automatic techniques we makes meaningful cluster or classes.

J. Ross Quinlan in 1980 developed decision tree technique also known as ID3 later he presented C4.5. Decision tree algorithm concept is based on greedy approach and follows the tree structure.

1.2 Machine Leaning Algorithm

ML uses the DM techniques and other learning techniques to build model, so that we can predict the future outcomes. If we compare the DM and ML, Dm is the process to extract the hidden information or patterns from a particular dataset whereas ML deals

the algorithm improves automatically through experience based on data. Basically ML uses the learning techniques, on the basis of leaning algorithm ML can be categorize into 3 category Supervised Learning, unsupervised learning and reinforcement learning.

1.2.1 Supervised Learning

It can be explained that it uses training or labeled data to learn the mapping function F() from the (Z) input variable with (Y) output variable.

$$Y = F(Z)$$

Again supervised leaning problem can be divided into 2 category classification and regression.

Examples of Supervised learning are Logistic Regression, KNN, CART, blog–Linear Regression, Naïve Bayes. Ensembling is one type of supervised learning, In which we use the multiple combinations of weal ML models to predict future outcomes on new sample. Some examples are Bagging with random forest, Boosting with XGBoost. In [4], Author used the different ensembling methods in prediction of of heart disease and computed the accuracy of each techniques.

1.2.2 Unsupervised Learning

It only processes the input variable (Z) with no corresponding output variables and uses the unlabeled data to build mode for future prediction. Unsupervised learning problems can be divided into 3 types Association, clustering and Dimensionality Reduction. Dimensionality Reduction can be done using Feature selection methods and Extraction methods. In the process of Feature Extraction actually data transform from multi dimensional space to small or low dimensional space. K- means, Apriori, and PCA are examples of unsupervised learning.

2 Related Work

Since the last decade, many studies have been implemented and evaluated the performance measures in process of heart disease prediction and diagnosis. Different Authors used different algorithm with different feature set in prediction and diagnosis of heart diseases especially in heart failure.

Vivekandan et *al.* implemented a scheme to used the modified Differential Evolution algorithm for optimize feature selection [1]. Author has identified 13 features for the heart disease prediction, diagnosis and dataset taken from UCI repositories [2], further reduced these attributes to nine attributes for improving the accuracy. In this study author adapt the Fuzzy AHP algorithm to obtain the relative weight of each feature. Further author implemented feed forward NN algorithm for prediction and diagnosis of heart disease.

In [3], the author adapt the SVM classifier along with forward feature selection, back elimination feature and forward feature inclusion and implemented SPECTF dataset from UCI. Author concluded that, current approach obtained smaller subsets

and increases the performance accuracy of diagnosis compared to back elimination techniques and forward inclusion.

Shao et *al.* [4] proposed as feature selection algorithm rough set, multivariate adaptive regression splines and logistic regression to reduce the set of critical features for heart disease prediction and diagnosis with higher accuracy. In this study author analyzed hybrid multivariate adaptive regression splines artificial neural network algorithm is the best alternative because this method contained the less number of explanatory variables (features) and provided the efficient classification accuracy on prediction. On the other hand Oluwarotimi et *al.* [6] suggested hybrid algorithm based on Fuzzy-AHP and ANN mythology for Heart Failure and risk prediction using medical dataset [23]. This prediction process consists of two sequential stages. At first stage author implemented Fuzzy-AHP to choose rank and obtained the local weights of Heart Failure features and for set of given attributes author computed global weight, Author's implanted algorithm and declared that an average accuracy is 91.10%, which is more better than conventional Artificial neural network method. (4.40% higher in comparison)

Jabbar et *al.* implemented a classification algorithm which is the combination of genetic and KNN algorithm to predict and diagnose the heart disease of a patient for Andhra Pradesh population [7]. Author used 7 data sets computed the accuracy with and without GA along with KNN and concluded.

In [19], Performance Analysis of Ensemble classifier Random Forest, AdaBoost, Bagged Tree with PSO on parameter like accuracy, sensitivity, specificity, PPV, NPV are performed. Author used the Heart Disease Dataset which contains 270 instances and 14 attributes and concluded that Particle Swarm Optimization (PSO) is computationally efficient (inexpensive) in context to speed and memory.

Pouriyeh et *al.* [16] compared MLP, Decision Tree, NB, K-NN, SVM, SCRL and RBF classifiers in two experiments. In first experiment author evaluated the accuracy with the help of 10 fold cross validation method and further to estimate the efficiency performance of each algorithm. Author used K = 1, 3, 9 and 15 In case of KNN classifier and obtained the performance of KNN is best at K = 9 using whole data set [17]. In second experiments author use the bagging, boosting and stacking concept for evaluation of algorithm efficiency.

In this study Author found that, no improvement in support vector machine performance but, maintained its performance (accuracy) level in case of Bagging. SCRL improved 10.56%, it increased from 69.96% to 80.52% and Decision tree improved 0.99% (from 77.55%–78.54%). In case of Boosting SCRL improved 11.22% and Decision Tree improved 4.62% (from 77.55% to 82.17%). The others algorithm performance remained same as earlier. Where the combination of SVM and MLP has the best accuracy 84.15% in case of stacking.

In [15], Soni et *al.* analyzed the performance efficiency of Naïve Bayes, Decision Tree, ANN, classification via clustering Algorithm in heart disease prediction and diagnosis. In this study, research is divided into two phases, the first part author used the 25 set of Attributes and implemented the algorithm, in second phase author used the Genetic Algorithm for optimizing the feature set 25 to 15 while applying the classifying algorithm and found that efficiency is optimized as compare with first case.

In optimization of feature set from data set, Yan et *al.* used the genetic algorithm in selection of 24 critical features among 40 features available from data set [14]. With these features implemented system provides better diagnostic performance.

Anbarasi et *al.* compared the performance measure in the context of accuracy in percentage of Decision Tree, classification via clustering, Naïve bayes, in prediction of heart disease [12]. Author used the Genetic Algorithm to select the critical attributes which participate more closely in the heart risk, HF prediction and diagnosis. This result reduces the required no of tests taken by patient indirectly. 13 attributes (features) are compressed to six attributes using genetic search with dataset Cleveland Heart Disease database [31]. Further apply the classifiers and investigated the performance.

Guidi et *al.* implemented Heart Failure clinical decision support system along with a portable kit to acquire the set of clinical attributes [11]. This system provided various functioning with the using of different ML techniques. Author selected 12 attributes from database, data taken in period of 2001 to 2008 from Hospital of Maria Nuova, Florence, Italy.

Author compared different types of ML techniques and declared that the CART method provide the best result among all ML. Also give the humanly understandable decision making process, Classification and regression tree provides the accuracy of 87.6% in type prediction and 81.8% in severity assessment

Olaniyi et *al.* compared the efficiency performance efficiency of SVM and Back propagation Neural Network in heart disease prediction and diagnosis [9]. In this research implementation works are divided into two phases, the first part author used back propagation training and testing of the network while in second part prediction applied using support vector machine.

In [26], Author implemented a automatic system that automate the feature design for numerical sequence classification using Genetic programming, system is called Autofeed which is fully data driven.

Fen et al. designed comprehensive risk model using a modified method of random survival forest technique for predicting and diagnose the heart failure mortality with a high level of performance accuracy [20]. Author worked on MIMIC II database With 32 variables and achieved 82.1% performance.

In 2017 [21], Jin et *al.* designed robus and effective paradigm for heart failure prediction at earlier stage using short-term memory network (LSTM) model and author compared with methods such as Adaboost, Rnadom Forest and LR. Author showed that these methods performs best in the prediction and diagnose of heart failure.

Pu et *al.* proposed the method, with this we predict and prevent all kinds of diseases including cardiovascular diseases on the basis of Genes detection [22]. Because in human body Genes generally stable for long time after birth. Author finds that gene detection plays an important role in prediction of heart diseases.

Hui et *al.* [8] worked with data set [25] and proposed a system which extract the information and identify the risk factor for heart disease from clinical text using NLP techniques. Author analyzed the characteristics of clinical evidence and categorized into 3 main types, sentence level clinical measurements, token level clinical entities and sentence level clinical fact.

Nahar et *al*. Analyzed the promising techniques for feature selection for prediction for heart disease author proved that motivated feature selection process (MFS) and

MFS along with computerized feature selection process (CFS) are the best suited feature selection techniques [28]. Author used the SVM and Naïve Base classifier prediction and found that SVM predict more efficient then Naïve Base.

3 Research Methodology

This section discusses the different approaches or techniques used by various author in their studies. Broadly on the basis of literature work we conclude that in heart disease prediction and diagnosis process every author used the feature extraction phase using any feature selection algorithm, prediction and diagnosis phase using any machine learning algorithm. Each author worked on any particular medical dataset [2, 10, 18, 24, 27], which contain various instances and attributes.

3.1 Feature Extraction Phase

Prediction of any diseases is completely based on the features selections. Feature selection is the process to define few important and critical features from available feature dataset. We also know the 80–20 rule means 80% effects comes from the 20% effect [29]. So it's very important to selection of critical variables or features in the process of prediction and diagnosis. In the progress of diseases prediction expert system many authors used different optimization algorithm in feature selection process in last decades.

Optimization algorithm provides the optimal feature set because minimal feature set provide efficient result and this set consist of no irrelevant attributes. In today's scenario there are many optimization techniques available, all techniques work using heuristic based and gradient based search techniques in stochastic and deterministic contexts correspondingly. To make large acceptability of the optimization approach, medical expert systems are desired to develop using robust and efficient optimization algorithms. There are few example of optimization algorithm used in heart diseases prediction and diagnosis mainly are particle swarm optimization (PSO), Evolutionary algorithms simulated annealing and ant colony optimization.

3.1.1 Differential Evolution Optimization

Differential Evolution (DE) algorithm is one type of heuristic approach; it has mainly 3 advantages [30]. First, whatever initial parameter values is it can find true global minimum value. Second, is its speed, robustness and third, is less no of control parameters. DE developed in 1997 by Price and Storm. It is the branch of evolutionary programming.

The Coverage speed is the main issues in Evolutionary Algorithm, there are many studies have carried out to increase the speed with DE. It is mutation scheme that make self adaptive and self selection process. It is the stochastic optimization method that minimizes an objective function.

DE Algorithm is population based same as genetic algorithm using same operators like crossover, mutation and selection. But DE mainly relies on mutation in search operation.

3.1.2 Genetic Optimization

Genetic Algorithm (GA) is also population based same as the DE algorithm. It deals with constrained and unconstrained optimization problem that is completely based on natural selection [30]. GA iteratively modify the population of individual solutions. While creating the next generation from current population GA use the following three Rules

(a) Selection Rules
(b) Crossover Rules
(c) Mutation Rules

The best point in the population approaches an optimal solution and GA follows the population approaches.

The fundamental difference between GA and De is GA based on crossover whereas DE or Evolutionary Algorithm based on mutation for search mechanism.

Generally Genetic Algorithm needs the fitness function for evaluation of solution domain and genetic representation for solution domain.

3.1.3 Particle Swarm Optimization

PSO is also population based optimization technique. PSO developed in 1995 by Dr. Kennedy and Dr. Eberhart. Both Scientist were inspired with fish schooling or bird flocking. PSO has multiple advantages over GA like PSO is easy to implement and needs few parameter to adjust.

Algorithm start with set of random particle i.e. solution and then searches for best particle by updating generations.

PSO and GA both algorithm have many similarities like PSO and GA start with group of random generated population and search for best by using random technique and both have memory. Only difference is that PSO does not have operators like crossover and mutation. Particle updates them with internal velocity.

PSO have been applied in many research and application area in past several years. The best part with PSO is it does require few parameters to adjust, which makes PSO is more attractive for researchers. If we compare with other optimization algorithm following 2 points make stronger to PSO

(a) Fast (speed)
(b) Less costly (cheaper)

3.2 Prediction and Diagnosis Phase

Various ML Techniques involved in prediction and diagnosis of CVDs in different studies with different dataset. Each ML techniques have own strength and limitations.

Concept of **Neural network** is inspired from human brain concept. NN is based on a collection of connected nodes called artificial neurons. Nodes are called processing element. NN learn from itself from examples. There can be 3 layer input layer, hidden layer (not in all cases), output layer. In some simple cases only input and output layer can provide the result.

K- Means clustering is one type of unsupervised learning technique [34]. It used for unlabeled data. It finds the different group on basis of similarities of objects or data. K shows the no of groups. Algorithm iteratively works and rearranges the attributes in matched groups at each time.

Logistic Regression is used when the dependent variable (target) is categorical.

Example, Suppose we want to predict email is spam or not means yes (1) or No (0), Whether the HF is malignant (1) or not (0).

Multivariate Adaptive Regression Splines Jerome H. Friedman introduced MARS in 1991 in a form of regression analysis. It is also called non parametric regression technique. It helps to solve regression type problems because with the help of MARS we can predict the values of continuous dependent from a set of independent variable.

Rough set theory Zdzislaw Pawlak proposed RS theory, with this theory we can approximate the lower and upper boundary of the original set. **K-Nearest neighbor** is also non parametric technique used in both regression and classification. KNN classify the input data into defined groups on the basis of prior data that is called training data.

Support Vector Machine is works with labeled data means it is the example of supervised learning technique. SVM can perform efficiently with linear classification as well as non linear classification. Vapnik and Chervonenkis invented SVM in 1963. SVM performance is not good with large data set, when data set contain more noise.

Classification and regression tree is one type of Decision tree algorithm, in which we use classification tree and regression tree technique.

Decision Tree is the powerful tool used in ML. it is the graph based model classification tree and regression tree technique. It is the graph based model that represents possible consequences including all event outcomes. Tree consist of nodes always start with root node; mainly three types of node can be possible end node, chance node and decision nodes. Sometime in decision tree predictor values are continuous or infinite possible outcomes is called regression tree. Many authors used several of ensemble methods with DT to increase the performance of DT mainly are Boosted tree, Bagging and Random forest classifier.

Bagging used in regression and statistical classification, It avoid the over fitting means reduces variance.

Boosting helps in, to builds a series of trees is a sequential form in regression problem.

Random Forest is just like Bagging only difference is that bagging takes 1 parameter that is no of tree with all possible features whereas RF takes 2 parameter one is no of tree and second is how many features participate to search to find optimal or best feature.

Naïve Bayes is a one type of probabilistic classifier based on Bayes theorem. It is conditional probability model. In many situations in supervised learning with some type of probability model, NB classifier can train very optimally and efficiently.

Classification by Clustering is the technique by which we can find homogeneous subgroup and it is the type unsupervised learning technique. When we identify clusters or group inside the classified group is called classification by clustering. CC model gives best result at compare with individual classification or clustering technique.

4 Analysis

In order to further explore the relation between the heart disease prediction and techniques applied for prediction, efforts have been and same is mapped with the help of Table 1. It is clearly shown from Table 1 that Neural Network is the technique which is explored in maximum number of studies.

Table 1. Machine learning techniques used in different studies for heart disease identification

Features / References	DE	LR	MARS	GA	RS	SVM	DT	KNN	NN	KM	Fuzzy	DBS + NLP	CART	RF	NB	CC	MLP	SCRL	RBF	BT	AB	PSO
[1]	√								√		√											
[3]						√																
[4]		√	√		√				√													
[6]									√		√											
[7]				√				√														
[8]												√										
[9]						√			√													
[11]				√		√			√		√		√	√								
[13]							√								√	√						
[14]				√																		
[15]							√	√	√						√	√						
[16]							√	√							√	√	√	√	√			
[19]														√						√	√	√
[20]														√								

Table 2. Performance of algorithm along with set of attributes used for heart disease prediction and diagnosis in different studies

Reference No	Data set name	No of features used in experiment	Algorithm name	Algorithm accuracy (%)
[1]	UCI Repository	13	NN	83.0
		09		85.0
[3]	SPECTF	44	SVM	75.0
		19		78.0
	heart disease dataset	10		81.0
		4		85.0
[4]	UCI datasets	13	MARS + NN	82.14
[6]	Cleveland Heart Disease Dataset	13	Fuzzy + NN	91.10

(*continued*)

Table 2. (*continued*)

Reference No	Data set name	No of features used in experiment	Algorithm name	Algorithm accuracy (%)
[7]	Heart disease A.P	12	KNN + GA	100.00
[8]	i2b2 corpus	06	DBS + NLP	91.5
[9]	UCI ML datasets	13	NN + SVM	87.5
[11]	Maria Nuova Hospital, Florence, Italy, (2001–2008)	12	NN	77.8
			SVM	80.3
			Fuzzy + GA	69.9
			CART	81.8
			RF	83.3
[13]	Cleveland Heart Disease database	6	NB	96.5
			DT	99.2
			CC	88.3
[14]	352 diagnosed heart disease dataset	24	GA	92.3
[15]	CAD data set	15	NB + GA	96.5
			DT + GA	99.2
			CC + GA	88.3
[16]	Cleveland Data Set	76	SVM + MLP	84.15
[19]	Heart Disease Dataset	14	BT + PSO	100%
			RF + PSO	90.37
			AB + PSO	88.89
[20]	MIMIC II database	32	RF	82.1

In the current study we compared the accuracy measurement of different classifier KM, DT, LR, MARS, RS, KNN, GA, SVM, NN, DE, DBS, NLP, CART, RF, NB, CC, MLP, SCRL, RBF, BT, AB, PSO and combination of these. Table 1 show the various ML techniques used in various studies. Table 2 shows the accuracy of ML techniques in percentage along with associated no of features.

On the basis of Table 2 we found, accuracy of algorithm is depends upon the number of features selected for heart disease analysis.

When studies used the GA or PSO optimization techniques for feature selection, classifier worked efficiently.

Figure 1 Represents the various algorithms along with the number of attributes used in several studies.

Table 3. Performance comparison of ML algorithm used in different studies

Sr. no	Algorithm name	No of attributes	Accuracy
01	NN	9	85.0
		12	77.8
		13	83.0
02	MARS + NN	13	82.14
03	Fuzzy + NN	13	91.10
04	SVM + NN	13	87.5
05	SVM	4	85.0
		10	81.0
		12	80.3
		19	78.0
		44	75.0
06	SVM + MLP	76	84.15
07	GA	24	92.3
08	NB	06	96.5
09	DT	06	99.2
10	CC	06	88.3
11	NB + GA	15	96.5
12	DT + GA	15	99.2
13	CC + GA	15	88.3
14	KNN + GA	12	100.0
15	RF	12	83.3
		32	82.1
16	BT + PSO	14	100%
17	RF + PSO	14	90.37
18	AB + PSO	14	88.89
19	CART	12	81.8
20	DBS + NLP	06	91.5

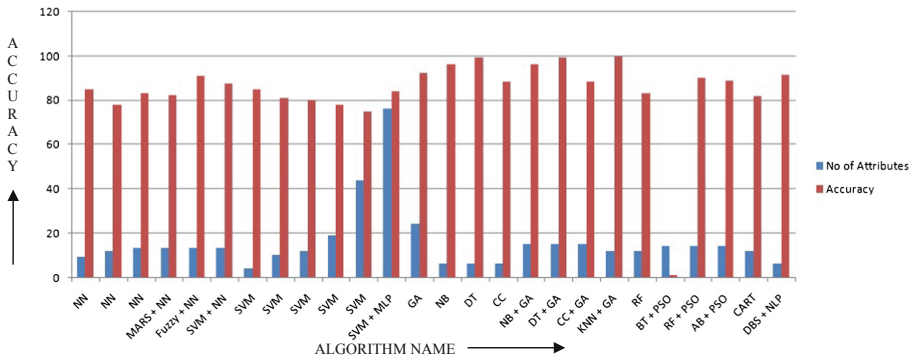


Fig. 1. Algorithm performance graph

5 Conclusions

Everyone knows if Heart is not functioning properly then how it can affects our whole body and. so Detection of heart diseases at early state is essential to prevent from other diseases affected from heart and save lives. In this study we are showing the comparatively analysis of various ML algorithm performances in the prediction and diagnosis of heart disease. Table 3 shows the comparatively study of all ML Techniques and on the basis of this table we analyze following conclusion.

First Conclusion, NB, DT, CC along with GA has shown better performance as NB, DT and CC performed without GA.

Second conclusion, BT, RF and AB along with PSO performed better as compared with performance of BT, RF, and AB without PSO.

Third Conclusion, Accuracy of NN along with Fuzzy or SVM is optimal as compared to accuracy of NN algorithm alone.

Summary of this study (Fig. 1) that classifier algorithm gives optimal result along with any feature optimization algorithm like GA or PSO.

References

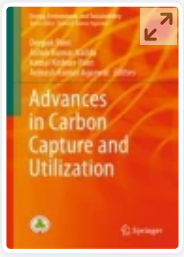
1. Vivekanandan, T., Iyengar, N.C.S.N.: Optimal feature selection using a modified differential evolution algorithm and its effectiveness for prediction of heart disease. Comput. Biol. Med. **90**, 125–136 (2017). ScienceDirect
2. Heart Disease Data set from UCI Repositories. http://archive.ics.uci.edu/ml/datasets/HeartþDisease
3. Shilaskar, S., Ghatol, A.: Feature selection for medical diagnosis: evaluation for cardiovascular diseases. Exp. Syst. Appl. Sci. Direct **40**(10), 4146–4153 (2014)
4. Shao, Y.E., Hou, C.D., Chiu, C.C.: Hybrid intelligent modeling schemes for heart disease classification. Appl. Soft Comput. **14**(Part A), 47–52 (2014)
5. World Health Organization. http://www.who.int/mediacentre/factsheets/fs310.pdf. Accessed 03 Feb 2017
6. Samuel, O.W., Asogbon, G.M., Sangaiah, A.K., Fang, P., Li, G.: An integrated decision support system based on ANN and Fuzzy AHP for heart failure risk prediction. Int. J. Exp. Syst. Appl. **68**, 163–172 (2017)
7. Jabbar, M.A., Deekshatulu, B.L, Chandra, P.: Classification of heart disease using K- nearest neighbor and genetic algorithm. In: International Conference on Computational Intelligence: Modeling Techniques and Applications, vol. 10, pp. 85 – 94 (2013)
8. Hui, Y., Jonathan, M.G.: A hybrid model for automatic identification of risk factors for heart disease. Int. J. Biomed. Inform. **58**, S171–S182 (2015)
9. Olaniyi, E.O., Oyedotun, O.K., Khashman, A.: Heart diseases diagnosis using neural networks arbitration. Int. J. Intell. Syst. Appl. **12**, 75–82 (2015)
10. Heart Disease Dataset from UCI Repositories. http://archive.ics.uci.edu/ml/datasets/HeartþDisease
11. Guidi, G., Pettenati, M.C., Melillo, P., Iadanza, E.: A machine learning system to improve heart failure patient assistance. IEEE J. Biomed. Health Inform. **18**, 1750–1756 (2014)
12. Anbarasi, M., Anupriya, E., Iyengar, NChSN: Enhanced Prediction of Heart Disease with Feature Subset Selection using Genetic Algorithm. Int. J. Eng. Sci. Technol. **2**(10), 5370–5376 (2010)

13. Hongmei, Y., Jun, Z., Yingtao, J., Chenglin, P., Shouzhong, Xo: Selecting critical clinical features for heart diseases diagnosis with a real-coded genetic algorithm. Appl. Soft Comput. **8**, 1105–1111 (2008). ScienceDirect
14. Soni, J., Ansari, U., Sharma, D., Soni, S.: Predictive data mining for medical diagnosis: an overview of heart disease prediction. Int. J. Comput. Appl. **17**(8), 0975–8887 (2011)
15. Pouriyeh, S., Vahid, S., Sannino, G., De Pietro, G., Arabnia, H., Gutierrez, J.: A Comprehensive investigation and comparison of machine learning techniques in the domain of heart disease. In: 22nd IEEE Symposium on Computers and Communication (ISCC 2017), Workshops - ICTS4eHealth (2017)
16. Nahar, J., Imam, T., Tickle, K.S., Chen, Y.-P.P.: Computational intelligence for heart disease diagnosis: a medical knowledge driven approach. Exp. Syst. Appl. **40**, 96–104 (2013)
17. http://archieve.ics.uci.edu/ml/datasets
18. Yekkala, I, Dixit, S., jabbar, M.A.: Prediction of heart disease using ensemble learning and particle swarm optimization. In: IEEE International Conference on Smart Technologies For Smart Nation (2017). Accession Number 17766551
19. Miao, F., Cai, Y.P., Zhang, Y.X., Fan, X.M., Li, Y.: Predictive modeling of hospital mortality for patients with heart failure by using an improved random survival forest. IEEE Access **6**, 7244–7253 (2018). ISSN 2169-3536
20. Jin, B., Che, C., Liu, Z., Zhang, S., Yin, X., Wei, X.: Predicting the risk of heart failure with EHR sequential data modeling. IEEE Access **6**, 9256–9261 (2018). ISSN 2169-3536
21. Pu, L.N., Zhao, Z., Zhang, Y.T.: Investigation on cardiovascular risk prediction using genetic information. IEEE Trans. Inf. Technol. Biomed. **16**(5), 795–808 (2012)
22. Lafta, R., et al.: Coupling a fast fourier transformation with a machine learning ensemble model to support recommendations for heart disease patients in a tele health environment. IEEE Access. **5**, 10674–10685 (2017). Accession Number 16950418
23. http://archive.ics.uci.edu/ml/datasets/Heart+Disease
24. Pecchia, L., Melillo, P., Bracale, M.: Remote health monitoring of heart failure with data mining via CART method on HRV features. IEEE Trans. Biomed. Eng. **58**(3), 800–804 (2011)
25. Harvey, D.Y., Todd, M.D.: Automated feature design for numeric sequence classification by genetic programming. IEEE Trans. Evol. Comput. **19**(4), 474–489 (2014)
26. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jbi.2015.09.006
27. Nahar, J., Imam, T., Tickle, K.S., Chen, Y.P.P.: Computational intelligence for heart disease diagnosis: a medical knowledge driven approach. Exp. Syst. Appl. **40**(1), 96–104 (2013). ScienceDirect
28. Bunkley, N.: Joseph Juran, 103, pioneer in Quality Control, Dies. N. Y. Times (2008)
29. Water Resources Research Report, Optimization Using Differential Evolution, Report No: 060 Date: July 2008. [https://ir.lib.uwo.ca/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1022&context=wrrr]
30. Blake, C.L., Mertz, C.J.: UCI Machine Learning Databases (2004). http://mlearn.ics.uci.edu/databases/heartdisease/
31. Beaglehole, R., Bonita, R.: Global public health: a scorecard. Lancet **372**(9654), 1988–1996 (2008)
32. http://www.who.int/cardiovascular_diseases/world-heart-day-2017/en/
33. https://www.datascience.com/blog/k-means-clustering
34. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/315800218_Rough_Sets_in_Machine_Learning_A _Review [accessed Jul 27 2018]

SPRINGER LINK

Log in

Menu Search Cart



Book | © 2021

Advances in Carbon Capture and Utilization

Editors: Deepak Pant, Ashok Kumar Nadda, Kamal Kishore Pant, Avinash Kumar Agarwal

Highlights the advances in carbon Capture techniques

Discusses utilization of Carbon dioxide

Presents Carbon Management and utilization

Part of the book series: Energy, Environment, and Sustainability (ENENSU)

14k Accesses | **16** Citations

Sections

Table of contents

About this book

Keywords
Reviews
Editors and Affiliations
About the editors
Bibliographic Information

This is a preview of subscription content, access via your institution.

Table of contents (14 chapters)

Search within book

Front Matter PDF
Pages i-xvii

General

Front Matter PDF
Pages 1-1

Advances in Carbon Capture and Utilization
Deepak Pant, Ashok Kumar Nadda, Kamal Kant Pant, Avinash Kumar Agarwal
Pages 3-7

Carbon Capture as Natural Phenomenon

Front Matter PDF
Pages 9-9

Carbon Capture: Innovation for a Green Environment
Nishu Khurana, Nikita Goswami, Ranajit Sarmah, Devanshi

Pages 11-31

Geological Carbon Capture and Storage as a Climate-Change Mitigation Technology

Riju, Anurag Linda, H. P. Singh
Pages 33-55

Soil Carbon Sequestration for Soil Quality Improvement and Climate Change Mitigation

Ruma Das, Avijit Ghosh, Shrila Das, Nirmalendu Basak, Renu Singh, Priyanka et al.
Pages 57-81

Advance Carbon Management Techniques

Front Matter PDF

Pages 83-83

Post-combustion of Carbon Capture Technologies: Advancements in Absorbents and Nanoparticles

Ravinder Kumar, Mohammad HosseinAhmadi, Anand Bewoor, Reza Alayi, Pawan Kumar, Venkata Manikanta Medisetty
Pages 85-97

Carbon Bio-capturing System for Environment Conservation

Vishal Ahuja
Pages 99-126

Simultaneous Wastewater Treatment and Carbon Capture for Energy Production

Priyanka Verma, Deepshikha Pandey, Usharani Krishnaswamy, Kasturi Dutta, Achlesh Daverey, Kusum Arunachalam
Pages 127-145

Carbon Dioxide Capture by Ionic Liquids

Kailas Wasewar
Pages 147-194

The Climate Smart Agriculture for Carbon Capture and Carbon Sequestration: The Challenges and Opportunities

S. Senjam Jinus, Tracila Meinam, Koijam Melanglen, Minerva Potsangbam, Akoijam Ranjita Devi, Lucy Nongthombam et al.
Pages 195-233

Quantification of the Soil Organic Carbon and Major Nutrients Using Geostatistical Approach for Lahaul Valley, Cold Arid Region of Trans-Himalaya

Praveen Kumar, Pardeep Kumar, Munish Sharma, Nagender Pal Butail, Arvind Kumar Shukla
Pages 235-247

Miscellaneous Techniques

Front Matter PDF

Pages 249-249

Biochar: A Carbon Negative Technology for Combating Climate Change

Meera Goswami, Gaurav Pant, Dalip K. Mansotra, Shivalika Sharma, P. C. Joshi
Pages 251-272

Carbon Sequestration Potential of Different Land Use Sectors of Western Himalaya

Deepa Rawat, S. P. Sati, Vinod Prasad Khanduri, Manoj Riyal, Gaurav Mishra
Pages 273-294

Value Addition Techniques

Front Matter PDF

Pages 295-295

Progresses in Bioenergy Generation from CO2: Mitigating the Climate Change

Tanvi Sharma, Reva Bhardwaj, Rupali Bhardwaj, Anand Giri, Deepak Pant, Ashok Kumar Nadda
Pages 297-312

Recent Advances in Enzymatic Conversion of Carbon Dioxide into Value-Added Product

Anand Giri, Suman Chauhan, Tanvi Sharma, Ashok Nadda, Deepak Pant
Pages 313-326

Back to top ↑

About this book

This book focuses on the recent trends in carbon management and up-to-date information on different carbon management strategies that lead to manage increasing concentration of atmospheric carbon dioxide. The growing evidence of climate change resulting from the continued increase of atmospheric carbon dioxide concentration has made it a high profile political–social and trade issue. The mean global average earth temperature rose by 0.6± 2°C during the second half of the century with the rate of 0.17°C/decade. As per GISS data in the year of 2017, it rose 0.9°C (1.62 °F) above the 1951-1980 mean global temperature. Recently World Meteorological Organization analyzes the past record temperature and found the past 10 years were the warmest years about 1.1°C above preindustrial level. Over the past decade, carbon management by various techniques has to come to fore as a way to manage carbon dioxide emissions contributing to climate change. The proposed book addresses the need for an understanding of sustainable carbon

dioxide management technologies mainly focused on (a) minimizing carbon dioxide emission from sources; (b) maximizing environmentally sound recuse, reduce and recycling; (c)emerging technology toward carbon dioxide mitigation and d) converting carbon dioxide into valuable products form sustainable use. Other books related to carbon management attempt to cover the carbon capture and sequestration, carbon mineralization, utilization and storage but the topic of CO2 management strategies is not discussed in detail for sustainable development. Furthermore, this book also covers all physical, chemical and biological process for long-term capture, removal and sequestration of carbon dioxide from the atmosphere for sustainable management which is not described in other carbon management books. In order to meet CO2 emissions reduction target, a range of technological approaches, including development of clean fuels and clean coal technologies, adopting cleaner and more energy efficiency and conservation, developing renewable energy and implementing CCS technologies, will also be considered for sustainable future.

Back to top ↑

Keywords

Carbon Dioxide **Carbon Capture**

Carbon Management

Chemical and Biological Technique

Carbon Credit **Carbon Utilization**

Back to top ↑

Reviews

"This is an interesting book that focuses on carbon capture and to a large extent sequestration. ... the book will be particularly useful for readers with specific interest in rural applications and the unique ecosystem of South Asia. It is a useful addition to the library of greenhouse gas mitigation technologies, bringing a different approach." (Peter Styring, Johnson Matthey Technology Review, Vol. 66 (4), 2022)

Back to top ↑

Editors and Affiliations

School of Earth and Environmental Sciences , Central University of Himachal Pradesh , Dharamshala, India
Deepak Pant

Department Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, India
Ashok Kumar Nadda

Department of Chemical Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology Delhi, New Delhi, India
Kamal Kishore Pant

Department of Mechanical Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology Kanpur, Kanpur, India
Avinash Kumar Agarwal

Back to top ↑

About the editors

Prof. Deepak Pant is currently Dean, School of Earth and Environmental Sciences, Central University of Himachal Pradesh, India. He is also Visiting Professor of Environmental and Chemical Science, Indira Gandhi Technological and Medical Sciences University, India. Prof. Pant is the recipient of Silver Jubilee Research Fellowship award (2003) by Kumaun University, India, UCOST Young Scientist Award 2009, INSA Visiting Fellow 2010, DST-SERC Visiting Fellow 2010, DST-SERC Young Scientist Award 2011 and Visitor Award 2017 by Hon'ble President of India for his research activities. He was conferred the 8th National Award for Technology Innovation by the Ministry of Chemicals and Fertilizers, Government of India. Prof. Pant has 5 patents in the area of waste management by green techniques and has authored 13 books and 50 research papers in various national and international journals. He has guided 6 Ph.D. scholars and 150 M.Sc. dissertations.

Dr. Ashok Kumar Nadda is Assistant Professor in the Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India. He holds expertise in the field of microbial biotechnology, with research focusing on various issues pertaining to nano-biocatalysis, microbial enzymes, biomass, bioenergy and climate change. He worked as Postdoctoral Fellow at State Key Laboratory of Agricultural Microbiology, Huazhong Agricultural University, China. He also worked as Brain Pool Researcher/Assistant Professor at Konkuk University, South Korea. His research interests lie in microbial enzymes, biocatalysis, CO2 conversion, climate change issues, nanobiotechnology, waste management, biomass degradation, biofuel synthesis and bioremediation. He has published 65 research articles, 25 book chapters and 6 books. He is also a member of the editorial board and reviewer

committee of the various journals of national and international repute.

Prof. Kamal Kishore Pant is the Federation of Indian Petroleum Industries (FIPI) Chair Professor in the Department of Chemical Engineering at Indian Institute of Technology (IIT) Delhi, India. His research interests involve innovative studies covering both the theoretical and experimental aspects of heterogeneous catalysis for hydrocarbon conversion, green technologies for sustainable energy and the environment, biomass conversion, metal recovery from waste and water treatment. His research work on the development of green and sustainable technologies for management of plastic and electronic waste, coal and agro-waste conversion to chemicals, CO2 capture and conversion to chemicals, crude oil and natural gas to chemicals and hydrogen production is duly recognized across the scientific community. He has over 30 years of academic and industrial research experience with 150+ publications in peer-reviewed journals with over 8000 citations numerous book chapters and several patents. Prof. Pant also holds Adjunct Faculty position at the University of Saskatchewan, Canada, and CRDT, IIT Delhi as well as Honorary Faculty at the University of Queensland, Australia. Prof. Pant has been conferred CHEMCON Distinguished Speaker (CDS) award in 2019, Herdilia Award by Indian Institute of Chemical Engineers in 2017, and other honors.

Prof. Avinash Kumar Agarwal joined the Indian Institute of Technology (IIT) Kanpur, India, in 2001, after working as Postdoctoral Fellow at the Engine Research Center, University of Wisconsin at Madison, USA. His interests are IC engines, combustion, alternate and conventional fuels, lubricating oil tribology, optical diagnostics, laser ignition, HCCI, emissions and particulate control, and large bore engines. Prof. Agarwal has published 290+ peer-reviewed international journal and conference papers, 42 edited books and 78 books chapters and has 10000+ Scopus and 15300+ Google Scholar citations. He is Fellow of SAE (2012), Fellow of ASME (2013), Fellow of ISEES (2015), Fellow of INAE (2015),

Fellow of NASI (2018), Fellow of Royal Society of Chemistry (2018) and Fellow of American Association of Advancement in Science (2020). He is the recipient of several prestigious awards such as Clarivate Analytics India Citation Award-2017 in Engineering and Technology, NASI-Reliance Industries Platinum Jubilee Award-2012; INAE Silver Jubilee Young Engineer Award-2012; Dr. C. V. Raman Young Teachers Award: 2011; SAE Ralph R. Teetor Educational Award-2008; INSA Young Scientist Award-2007; UICT Young Scientist Award-2007; INAE Young Engineer Award-2005. Prof. Agarwal received Prestigious Shanti Swarup Bhatnagar Award-2016 in Engineering Sciences. For his outstanding contributions, Prof. Agarwal is conferred upon Sir J C Bose National Fellowship (2019) by SERB.

Back to top ↑

Bibliographic Information

Book Title	Editors	Series Title
Advances in Carbon Capture and Utilization	Deepak Pant, Ashok Kumar Nadda, Kamal Kishore Pant, Avinash Kumar Agarwal	Energy, Environment, and Sustainability
DOI	**Publisher**	**eBook Packages**
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-16-0638-0	Springer Singapore	Earth and Environmental Science, Earth and Environmental Science (R0)
Copyright Information	**Hardcover ISBN**	**Softcover ISBN**
The Editor(s) (if applicable) and The Author(s), under exclusive	978-981-16-0637-3 Published: 27 July 2021	978-981-16-0640-3 Published: 28 July 2022

license to Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2021

eBook ISBN
978-981-16-0638-0
Published: 26 July 2021

Series ISSN
2522-8366

Series E-ISSN
2522-8374

Edition Number
1

Number of Pages
XVII, 326

Number of Illustrations
21 b/w illustrations, 38 illustrations in colour

Topics
Climate Sciences, Environmental Engineering/Biotechnology, Sustainability, Pollution

Back to top ↑

Chapter 1
Advances in Carbon Capture and Utilization



Deepak Pant, Ashok Kumar Nadda, Kamal Kant Pant, and Avinash Kumar Agarwal

1.1 Introduction

A combination of enzyme and material which jointly capture and convert the CO_2 into methanol plausibly energizes the CO_2 utilization (Sharma et al. 2020a). The CO_2 to methanol conversion utilizes carbon better than the conventional syngas and the reaction yields fewer by-products, and the methanol produced can further be used as a clean-burning fuel, in pharmaceuticals, as a general solvent, etc. The various aspects of circular economy with present scenario of environment crisis will also be considered for large-scale sustainable biorefinery of CO_2. In this book, thirteen chapters have been included which represent the natural, conventional, and artificial systems for carbon management. The contents of the book have been divided into four sections.

The natural systems of carbon sequestration have been discussed in detail in the first section of this book. Since ancient times, fossil fuels are used in huge amount to meet the energy demands across the world. In India, the emanations from fossils fuels have developed a lot, but alternative sources are not enough to fulfil the demand.

D. Pant
School of Earth and Environmental Sciences, Central University of Himachal Pradesh, Dharamshala, Himachal Pradesh 176215, India

A. K. Nadda (✉)
Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan 173234, India

K. K. Pant
Department of Chemical Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology New Delhi, New Delhi 110601, India

A. K. Agarwal
Department of Mechanical Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology Kanpur, Kanpur 208016, Uttar Pradesh, India

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2021

D. Pant et al. (eds.), *Advances in Carbon Capture and Utilization*,
Energy, Environment, and Sustainability,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-16-0638-0_1

The emissions from fossil fuels are considered as one of the major factors leading to climate change (Kumar et al. 2019). To limit the pace of emissions of these harmful gases, various methods and approaches like reduction of energy consumption, switching to alternative fuels, have been reported. This section emphasized on the carbon capture and storage (CCS) using geological and soil-based methods. The recent advancement in CCS technology is progressively concerned with ideal design and functioning of the CCS infrastructure collectively maintaining every strategy of CCS system throughout a certain range. The attainable quality of CCS technology would reduce the reliance on sustainable power sources. CCS system also implies transfer of atmospheric CO_2 into other long-lived global pools including pedologic, oceanic, geological and biotic strata to reduce the net rate of atmospheric CO_2 increase. Since industrialization in the nineteenth century, the CO_2 concentration in the atmosphere has increased and an accord is there where a visible impact on world's climate due to mankind is forming. The CO_2 emissions from man-made sources have also been increasing in the same time frames which are known to produce greenhouse effect. CO_2 holds 82% of all the greenhouse gases present in the atmosphere. There are various techniques where CO_2 is injected into geological strata, oil wells, deep ocean, old coal mines, and saline aquifers. Furthermore, the soil is the biggest terrestrial sink of carbon (C) and store nearly three times of the atmospheric carbon pool and 4.5 times of the biotic carbon pool, and thus, maintains the global carbon cycle. Therefore, any change in the atmospheric carbon could be the result in modification of soil carbon. However, the carbon stabilization as well as subsequent sequestration in soil is greatly affected by different climatic and soil factors, such as soil type, nature of organics presents in soil, management practices, diversity of soil microorganism, rainfall, and temperature, etc. The sequestration of carbon in soil is very crucial to mitigate the effect of climate change by reducing the greenhouse gases emission and also to improve the soil quality for better crop productivity in sustainable manner (Roudi et al. 2020).

Among different developed methods, biomineralization and bioinspired storage systems are not only cost-effective but also efficient in controlling global warming and CO_2 emission. A microbial-enzymatic CCSU system can act as a green source of energy in form of electricity along with the utilization of wastewater by bacterial and algal biomass (Sharma and Kumar 2021). Instead of the whole-cell capturing systems, enzyme-based CO_2 capturing systems have also been proved efficient for various industrial applications.

Researchers are been joining their hands for the improvisation of several carbon capture materials. In the second section, superior performance of organic blended physical–chemical solvents is drawing much attention in recent times. Even some blends attained the optimal performances, advancements in the materials have not come to an end. Various types of nano-materials, nano-textured surface, and microwave regeneration techniques are being introduced to bring down the energy consumption of the setup. Amine technology for the capture of carbon dioxide has certain drawbacks including cost, energy consumption and by-products formation. Other methods such as membrane, cryogenic, biologicals are also of interest but not technically or economically feasible at large or industrial scales. In view of this,

ionic liquids (ILs) are the one of the alternatives for the conventional and other technologies.

Some other methods of simultaneous wastewater treatment and carbon capture have also been explored in the third section of this book. Conventional wastewater treatment systems are not environmentally friendly as they significantly contribute to the CO_2 emission, directly as well as indirectly. It has been realized that there is an urgent need to not only reduce the emission of CO_2 but also capture it to counter the negative impacts of climate change. Microbial fuel cell (MFC) has the potential of carbon capture while treating the wastewater with an additional advantage of direct electricity production (Verma et al. 2020). On the other hand, algal technology has the potential to capture and utilize CO_2 for the production of algal oil, which can be utilized for bioenergy production (Kamyab et al. 2019a).

Furthermore, the climate smart agriculture is one of the key tools for carbon capture which ensures the efficiency in income generation, productivity and food security; adaptation to climate change and resilience. Although sequestration of carbon and depletion in emissions of greenhouse gases can happen with various smart agricultural practices, perhaps there are numerous challenges while making these pillars of climate smart agriculture into reality. The change in soil carbon pool can directly influence the climatic conditions of any area due to its capability to store carbon twice as much of the atmosphere. The soil is one of the principle components for capturing terrestrial carbon, so the spatial distribution map developed along with the major nutrients from the study will provide an input for agricultural land evaluation for selecting appropriate land use plans for healthy carbon budgeting in the area (Kamyab et al. 2019b).

The biological carbon cycles are not sufficient enough to switch the billions of metric tons of CO_2 emission while the biochar (a recalcitrant organic charcoal material produced from pyrolysis of biomass under limited oxygen conditions) emerging as a considerable tool for long-term sink of carbon. Biochar has many other advantages of increasing the water absorption and water holding capacity of the soil which aids to increase the fertility. The charcoal produced by incomplete burning due to the limitation of oxygen in this system captures much more natural carbon from the biomaterial. Along with the ability to lock up additional carbon, biochar can also store CO_2 in sink for thousands of years, displaces the fossil fuel use and also reduces the release of nitrous oxide (N_2O) and methane, thereby reduces the greenhouse gas emission from the atmosphere and helps in mitigating the impacts of climate change. The Western Himalayan regions are characterized by marked climatic conditions, variations in topography, soil-texture, and land-use practices. In the present scenario, the fragile landscapes of the Himalayan region are facing an ongoing concern about current and potential climate change impacts. Carbon stocks in vegetation types of western Himalayas have immense ecological significance, vital for the regional and global carbon reserves. Among the vegetation types, forests, pasture, agricultural fields, and orchards dominate in this region. The increasing human interventions, land management practices and natural ecosystem processes are the potential sources of GHGs emission in the atmosphere. Deforestation and other changes in land use cause significant exchanges of CO_2 between the land and the atmosphere. The carbon

stock storage and climate change mitigation cannot be easily achieved in the high-altitude Himalayan regions, because of the type of land use available, cold climate, and the land holding capacity of the people (Sharma et al. 2020b). The sustainable management regimes for these land uses can increase their potential to act as a sink for long-term carbon storage along with providing livelihood opportunities and vulnerability of natural resources to climate change can be reduced through adoption of these management practices. Anthropogenic CO_2 discharges are viewed as the significant patron of ozone-depleting substance outflows around the world. Conversion of CO_2 into fuels or energy-rich compounds is very beneficial as it is cheaper to produce, less inflammable, can be produced from biomass and is discussed in the last section. Also, it is advantageous to many automobiles, power plants, and other industries like pharmaceuticals, fine chemical, and food production units. Methanol is gaining popularity as an alternative to petroleum-based fuels and is beneficial for a safer and cleaner environment. The enzymatic method for CO_2 conversion has attracted much attention due to its improved selectivity and yields under mild reaction conditions. CO_2 can be reduced through different methods like physical, chemical, electrochemical, photochemical and biological or enzymatic methods. Among these potential approaches, biological or enzymatic methods offer viable, effective, green and potent alternative of CO_2 conversion into value-added products because of high stereo specificity and region/chemo-selectivity of enzyme.

The development in global carbon management strategies becomes the mandate of all educational and research bodies. In fact, the public awareness and inclusion of climate change topics at elementary education is also equally important. We should focus on the techniques and methods to minimize the emission of excessive greenhouse gases. Alternatively, more green and sustainable methods should be developed to generate the energy for transport and industrial applications. The protection and conservation of natural ecosystem forest, lakes, rivers, wild fauna and flora should be increased to elevate the biotic carbon level and minimize the atmospheric release. Thus, in this monograph various developmental strategies for carbon management in our ecosystem have been highlighted in respective chapters. Specific topics covered in the monograph include:

- Carbon capture: Innovation for a green environment
- Geological carbon capture and storage as a climate-change mitigation technology
- Soil carbon sequestration for soil quality improvement and climate change mitigation
- Post-combustion of carbon capture technologies: Advancements in absorbents and nano-particles
- Carbon biocapturing system for environment conservation
- Simultaneous wastewater treatment and carbon capture for energy production
- Carbon dioxide capture by ionic liquids
- The climate smart agriculture for carbon capture and carbon sequestration: The challenges, risks and opportunities
- Quantification of the soil organic carbon and major nutrients using geostatistical approach for Lahaul valley, cold arid region of Trans-Himalaya

- Biochar: A carbon negative technology for combating climate change
- Carbon sequestration potential of different land use sectors of Western Himalaya
- Progresses in bioenergy generation from CO_2: Mitigating the climate change
- Recent advances in enzymatic conversion of carbon dioxide into value-added product.

The topics are organized in four different sections: (i) carbon capture as natural phenomenon; (ii) advance carbon management techniques; (iii) miscellaneous techniques, and; (iv) value addition techniques.

References

Kamyab H, Chelliapan S, Kumar A, Rezania S, Talaiekhozani A, Khademi T et al (2019b) Microalgal biotechnology application towards environmental sustainability. In: Gupta SK, Bux F (eds) Application of microalgae in wastewater treatment: volume 2: biorefinery approaches of wastewater treatment. Springer, Cham, pp 445–65

Kamyab H, Chelliapan S, Lee CT, Khademi T, Nadda A, Yadav KK et al (2019a) Improved production of lipid contents by cultivating *Chlorella pyrenoidosa* in heterogeneous organic substrates. Clean Technol Environ Policy. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10098-019-01743-8

Kumar A, Sharma T, Mulla SI, Kamyab H, Pant D, Sharma S (2019) Let's protect our earth: environmental challenges and implications. In: Kumar A, Sharma S (eds) Microbes and enzymes in soil health and bioremediation. Springer, Singapore, pp 1–10

Roudi AM, Kamyab H, Chelliapan S, Ashokkumar V, Kumar A, Yadav KK et al (2020) Application of response surface method for total organic carbon reduction in leachate treatment using Fenton process. Environ Technol Innov 19:101009. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.eti.2020.101009

Sharma T, Kumar A (2021) Efficient reduction of CO_2 using a novel carbonic anhydrase producing *Corynebacterium flavescens*. Environ Eng Res 26(3):200191. https://doi.org/10.4491/eer.2020.191

Sharma T, Sharma S, Kamyab H, Kumar A (2020a) Energizing the CO_2 utilization by chemo-enzymatic approaches and potentiality of carbonic anhydrases: a review. J Clean Prod 247:119138. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jclepro.2019.119138

Sharma T, Sharma A, Sharma S, Giri A, Pant D, Kumar A (2020b) Recent developments in CO_2 capture and conversion technologies. In: Kumar A, Sharma S (eds) Chemo-biological systems for CO_2 utilization. CRC Press, Taylor and Francis Group. https://doi.org/10.1201/9780429317187-1

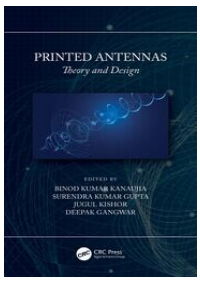
Verma P, Arunachalam K, Kumar A, Davery A (2020) Microbial fuel cell – a sustainable approach for simultaneous wastewater treatment and energy recovery. J Water Process Eng 101768. https://doi.org/10.1016/j/jwpe.2020.101768

Please note, due to scheduled maintenance, eCommerce will be unavailable on 24th June 2023, between 2:30 to 9:00 GMT. We regret any inconvenience this may cause.

Printed Antennas (https://www.taylorfrancis.com/books/mono/10.1201/9780367420451/printed-antennas?refId=dc131d70-474b-4fdc-a75c-861d54050229&context=ubx)

Show Path

Chapter



Advances in Patch Antenna Design Using EBG Structures

By Ekta Thakur (/search?contributorName=Ekta Thakur&contributorRole=author&redirectFromPDP=true&context=ubx), Naveen Jaglan (/search?contributorName=Naveen Jaglan&contributorRole=author&redirectFromPDP=true&context=ubx), Samir Dev Gupta (/search?contributorName=Samir Dev Gupta&contributorRole=author&redirectFromPDP=true&context=ubx), Binod Kumar Kanaujia (/search?contributorName=Binod Kumar Kanaujia&contributorRole=author&redirectFromPDP=true&context=ubx)

Book Printed Antennas (https://www.taylorfrancis.com/books/mono/10.1201/9780367420451/printed-antennas?refId=dc131d70-474b-4fdc-a75c-861d54050229&context=ubx)

Edition	1st Edition
First Published	2020
Imprint	CRC Press
Pages	38
eBook ISBN	9780367420451

ABSTRACT

< Previous Chapter (chapters/edit/10.1201/9780367420451-10/dielectric-resonator-based-multiple-input-multiple-output-mimo-antennas-gourab-das-ravi-kumar-gangwar?context=ubx)

Next Chapter > (chapters/edit/10.1201/9780367420451-12/design-frequency-selective-surface-fss-printed-antennas-kanishka-katoch-naveen-jaglan-samir-dev-gupta-binod-kumar-kanaujia?context=ubx)

Policies

Journals

Corporate

Help & Contact

Connect with us

(https://www.linkedin.com/company/taylor-&-francis-group/) (https://twitter.com/tandfnewsroom?lang=en) (https://www.facebook.com/TaylorandFrancisGroup/) (https://www.youtube.com/user/Taylora

Registered in England & Wales No. 3099067
5 Howick Place | London | SW1P 1WG

© 2023 Informa UK Limited

11 Advances in Patch Antenna Design Using EBG Structures

Ekta Thakur, Dr. Naveen Jaglan,
Prof. Samir Dev Gupta
Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan

Prof. Binod Kumar Kanaujia
Jawaharlal Nehru University, New Delhi

CONTENTS

11.1 Introduction 363
11.2 EBG Structures and Their Properties 364
11.3 EBG Structures in Patch Antenna Design 365
11.3.1 Bandwidth Improvement in Patch Antennas Using EBG Structures 366
11.3.2 Gain Improvement Using EBG Structures 368
11.3.3 Mutual Coupling Reduction Using EBG Structures 371
11.3.4 Band-Notch Operation in Patch Antennas Using EBG Structures 376
11.3.5 Dual-Band and Multi-Band Characteristics Using EBG Structures 378
11.3.6 A Low-Profile MPA Using EBG Structures 382
11.4 Real-Life Applications of EBG Patch Antennas 391
11.4.1 High-Precision GPS 391
11.4.2 Wearable Electronics 391
11.4.3 Radio Frequency Identification (RFID) Systems 392
11.4.4 Radar Systems 393
11.5 Conclusion 394
References 394

11.1 INTRODUCTION

High-performance applications in wireless communication systems require an advanced form of electromagnetic materials. The development of "metamaterials" with unique features has recently gained great attention from the researchers [1]. Metamaterials are used in many fields such as optics, nanoscience, material science,

and antenna engineering. These materials have special characteristics that do not exist in naturally occurring materials. Hence, designing metamaterials with unique characteristics and using them in several antenna applications is an interesting concept for researchers. The concept of photonic crystals was introduced by Yablonovitch in solid-state physics [2]. The photonic crystals with a forbidden band gap are used in optics and solid-state physics. Therefore, the term photonic band gap (PBG) of the optics is used as electromagnetic band gap in the microwave domain. EBG structures are classified as a special type of metamaterial and can be defined as periodic or non-periodic structures that prevent or help the transmission of electromagnetic waves in a specific band of frequency [3,4]. EBG structures have many names in the literature, including left-handed materials, soft and hard surfaces, double-negative materials, negative refractive index materials, high-impedance surfaces (HIS), magnetomaterials, and artificial magnetic conductors (AMC) [5]. They are categorized into three groups: (i) three-dimensional volumetric structures, for example woodpile structure, (ii) two-dimensional planar structures, for example mushroom-like EBG structure, and (iii) one-dimensional transmission lines, such as holes in the ground plane. The EBG unit cell has a single band gap; however, a periodic arrangement of EBG structures can have multiple band gaps. In addition to the band gap feature, EBG structures also have some other important characteristics such as AMC and HIS [6]. For example, for both TE and TM polarizations, the two-dimensional EBG structures show a high-impedance surface. And when a wave strikes the EBG surface, 0° reflection phase is obtained and the EBG surface behaves as an AMC. These special features of EBG structures lead to a broad range of applications in microwave and antenna engineering [7,8].

In this chapter, we discuss the recent advancements in patch antenna design using EBG structures. These structures help improve the gain and bandwidth of the patch antennas. They are also used to reduce mutual coupling and to obtain band-rejection characteristics in ultra-wideband (UWB) antennas. A number of techniques to improve the gain and bandwidth, to achieve multi-band characteristics, to reduce mutual coupling, and to obtain multiple band-notch characteristics using compact EBG structures are also discussed later in this chapter. Finally, some real-life applications of EBG structure-integrated patch antennas, such as RFID and wearable electronics, are summarized.

11.2 EBG STRUCTURES AND THEIR PROPERTIES

An EBG structure is made up of metallic patches, ground plane, dielectric materials, and vias that connect patches to the ground plane [6]. From inductance and capacitance, the notch resonance frequency of an EBG cell can be determined using eq. (11.1):

$$f_s = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{LC}} \tag{11.1}$$

where f_s represents the operating frequency of the EBG structure. This operating frequency can be varied by varying the inductance and capacitance. The values of inductor L and capacitor C are evaluated using the given formula [6–8]

$$L = \mu_0 h \tag{11.2}$$

$$C = \frac{W\varepsilon_0(1+\varepsilon_0)}{\pi}\cosh\frac{(2W+g)}{g} \tag{11.3}$$

where W, g, h, μ_0, and ε_0 are the width of the patch, the gap between two EBG structures, the substrate height, the permeability and permittivity of free space, respectively. The EBG structures' band gap can be evaluated by three methods, i.e., reflection phase, dispersion diagram, and the transmission characteristics calculated by suspended line method. Reflection phase characteristics of an EBG unit cell are used to predict the electromagnetic nature of the surface. For perfect electric conductor (PEC) and perfect magnetic conductor (PMC) ground planes, the reflection phase is 180° and 0°, respectively [9]. However, the PMC does not occur in the environment. For an EBG ground plane, the reflection phase varies from +180° to −180° with increasing frequency. The frequency range between +90° and −90° generally overlaps the band gap of an EBG structure [10]. Figure 11.1a indicates the reflection phase. The dispersion diagram, which is calculated using Eigenmode solver, is used to obtain the band gap of periodic EBG structures. The plot of phase constant and resonant frequency is referred to as the dispersion diagram [11]. Figure 11.1b illustrates the dispersion diagram. In the transmission characteristics method, the band gap is calculated by replacing the PEC ground plane with the EBG array. Figure 11.1c indicates the transmission loss. Transmission losses less than −15 dB are generally considered as the band gap of the EBG structure [12]. The transmission characteristics and reflection phase are enough for calculating the band gap of an EBG structure. From the transmission characteristics and reflection phase, the AMC at 0° and the surface wave band gap of the EBG structure can be easily recognized [13]. The dispersion diagram consumes more memory and time, but gives more information on band gap.

11.3 EBG STRUCTURES IN PATCH ANTENNA DESIGN

For wireless communication application, patch antenna are mostly preferred due to its low profile and low cost with high performance. The patch antennas have major benefits such as ease of installation, low cost, low profile, and integration with printed circuits. Some of the drawbacks of patch antennas are low efficiency, low power, high Q, surface wave excitation, and narrow bandwidth [15]. The unique features of the EBG structure are found useful to overcome the drawbacks of a patch antenna. The EBG structure helps in gain and bandwidth improvement [16–19]. In general, an EBG patch antenna produces a plane radiation profile, fewer side lobes, and a good antenna efficiency compared to a normal patch antenna. The EBG structure also ensures low interference to the adjacent elements and acts as a shielding material between the antenna and the communication system user. Further, the EBG structure has also been used in MIMO [20–22] systems and array antennas to alleviate the mutual coupling [23] effect. The application of EBG structures in patch antennas is a smart research area; however, some problems arise as two different structures are combined together to achieve enhanced performance. Some

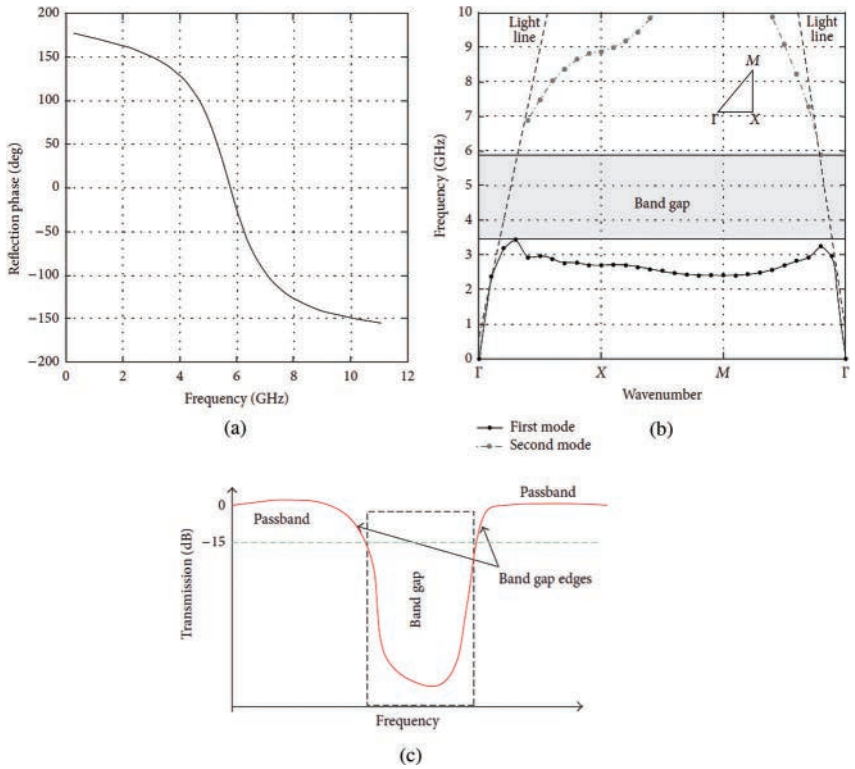


FIGURE 11.1 Different methods for calculating the band gap: (a) reflection phase methods (b), dispersion diagram methods, and (c) transmission characteristics methods [14].

new designs and their applications to enhance the performance of patch antennas are discussed in this chapter.

11.3.1 Bandwidth Improvement in Patch Antennas Using EBG Structures

For wireless communication systems, the mostly preferred antenna is the patch antenna. Generally, the conventional patch antenna has narrow bandwidth because of the PEC material in the ground plane. To achieve a wide bandwidth, the researchers have done intensive research and suggested a number of EBG structures. A wide band of 3–35 GHz is achieved by placing a periodic structure of circular and square EBG patch around the half-circular monopole antenna [24]. By inserting the conventional mushroom-type EBG structures on either side of the feed line, the impedance bandwidth is increased by 0.1 GHz as compared to the monopole UWB antenna. A good improvement in bandwidth is obtained by etching dummy EBG patterns on the feed line [25] as shown in Figure 11.2.

The EBG array is inserted on a substrate with a height of 0.4 mm and a dielectric constant of 2.33. The patch size is 8 mm × 6.3 mm, resulting in an operating frequency

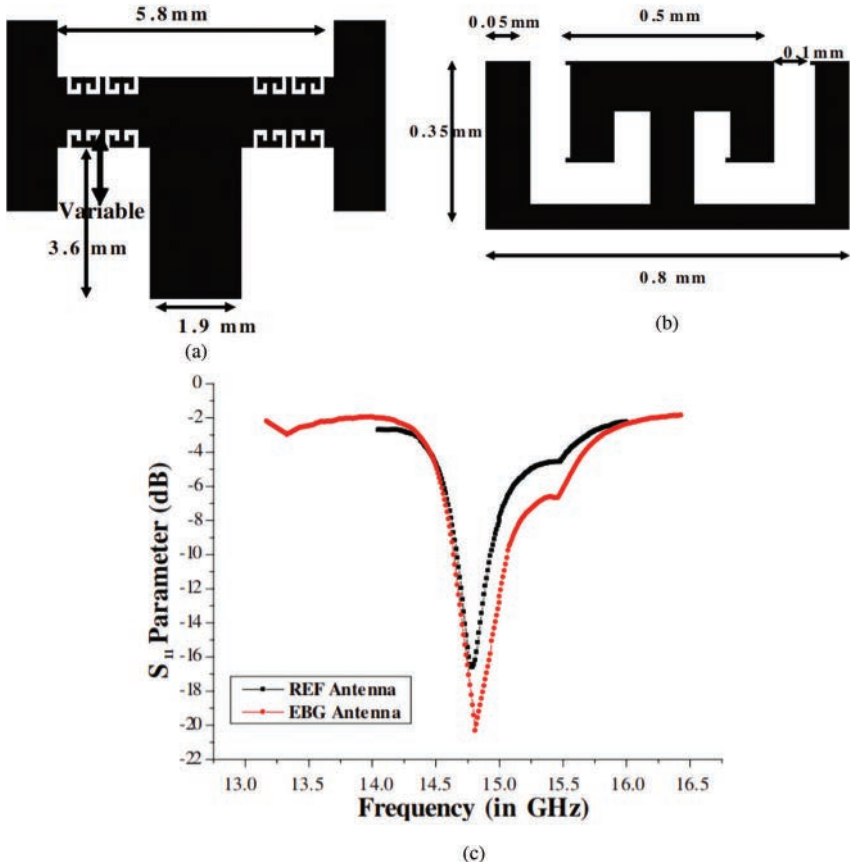


FIGURE 11.2 (a) Magnified view of feed line and (b) magnified view of EBG pattern [25] (c) S11 parameters Vs frequency.

of 14.8 GHz. Eight rows of dummy EBG structures are etched on the patch feed line with a gap of 5.8 mm in between two patches. The test data show the improvement in the bandwidth of over 0.381 GHz. In [26], Fabry–Perot (FP) antennas were integrated with EBG metamaterials for getting 4.92% impedance bandwidth and 10.7 dB gain simultaneously [27]. From Figure 11.3, it can be seen that using a trapezoidal ground plane in combination with a uniplanar EBG structure [28] increases the bandwidth and also improves the radiation characteristics of a monopole antenna. By changing the width of an EBG structure, one can vary its operating frequency. The total volume of the antenna is $100 \times 75 \times 0.762$ mm^3 including eight EBG cells. A conventional mushroom-type EBG structure was modified by inserting multiple vias to increase the band gap for noise suppression [29,30]. As shown in Figure 11.4, four vias are optimized to achieve a wider band gap and it is termed as ground surface perturbation lattice (GSPL) [31]. Figure 11.5 illustrates a lotus flower patch attached to a wide transmission line with an EBG ground plane to increase the bandwidth of the antenna. A slanted ground plane with an EBG structure was used to enhance the

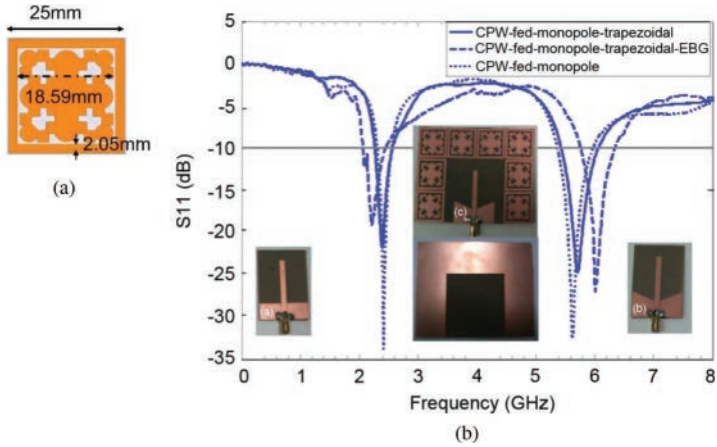


FIGURE 11.3 (a) Dual-band EBG structure; (b) return loss measurements [27].

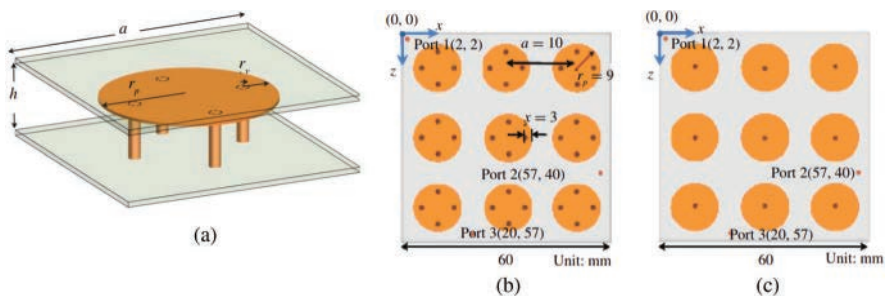


FIGURE 11.4 (a) Side view of GSPL structure; (b) GSPL structure. (c) Two-dimensional EBG structure [31].

bandwidth of the elliptical and rectangular monopole antennas [32]. In the literature, to enhance the bandwidth, a multilayer EBG structure [33] was also used. Monopole antennas of different shapes such as elliptical [34] and semi-circular [35] were suggested for enhancing the bandwidth. Further, the bandwidth of an UWB antenna can be improved by using EBG structures with a monopole antenna. Thus, in Table 11.1, some of the EBG structure approaches are described for bandwidth improvement.

11.3.2 Gain Improvement Using EBG Structures

With the arrival of new wireless communication services, the demand for ultra-wideband with low cost and compact size is increasing tremendously. The main drawbacks of printed antennas are low gain and low radiation efficiency because of the propagation of the surface wave. If an antenna is placed over a PEC ground plane such as copper or gold, it starts radiating into space. Additionally, it also produces currents that move along the sheet. These currents are also called surface waves and propagate to an edge of the antenna surface and cause multi-path interference.

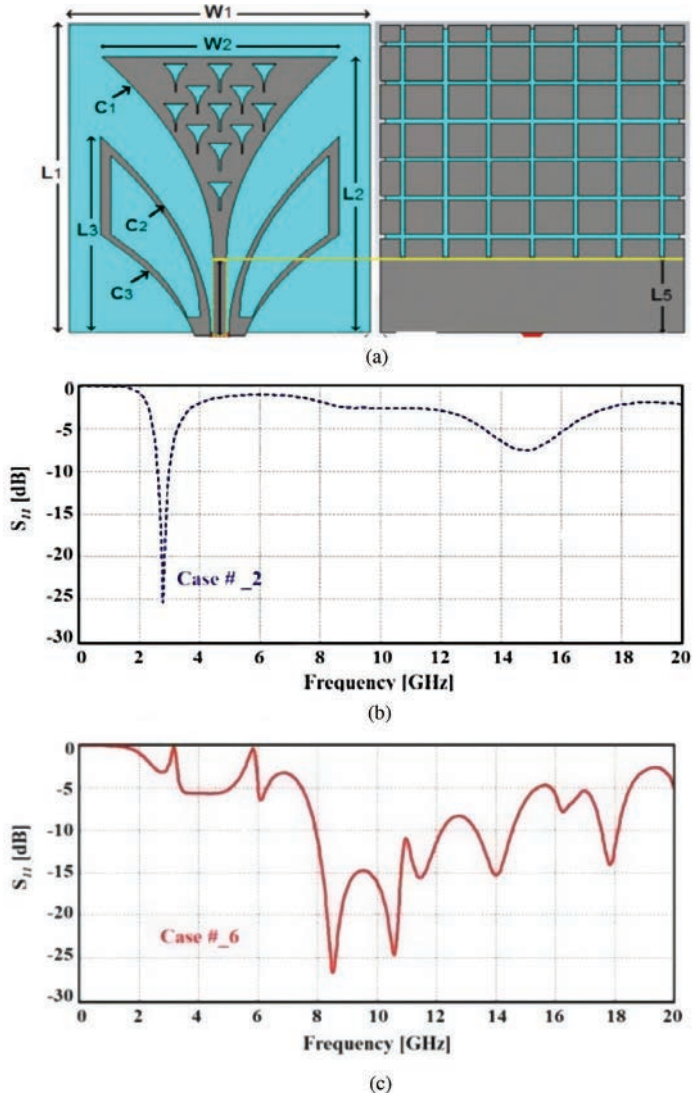


FIGURE 11.5 (a) Lotus-shaped antenna with an EBG ground plane, (b) $|S_{11}|$ of lotus-shaped antenna with partial ground plane, (c) $|S_{11}|$ of lotus-shaped antenna with EBG ground plane [32].

A number of approaches to increase the gain of patch antennas using EBG structures have been proposed. In these approaches, the EBG structure is designed in a way that its band gap and antenna resonant frequency band overlap. As a result, the surface waves cannot propagate along the substrate and the amount of radiating power increases. In order to improve gain, the EBG structure can be placed in two ways – the first is by placing the EBG structure around the patch antenna, which is [36] termed simply as the EBG structure, and the second is by replacing the ground plane with the EBG structure which is called AMC [37]. A double-rhomboid bow

TABLE 11.1
Bandwidth Enhancement Using Different EBG Approaches

S. No.	EBG Approach	Reason	Reference
1.	EBG pattern on the feed line	Bandwidth is improved due to impedance matching	[25]
2.	Multilayer EBG structure	Merging multiple bands into one wide band gap	[30,36]
3.	Symmetric placement of EBG structure around the patch	Bandwidth enhancement due to the different resonant frequencies	[28]
4.	Multiple-via EBG structure	By increasing inductance, reflection phase behavior gives much wider bandwidth	[32]
5.	EBG ground plane	To couple between the patch and EBG-AMC resonance frequencies	[24,27,33,34]

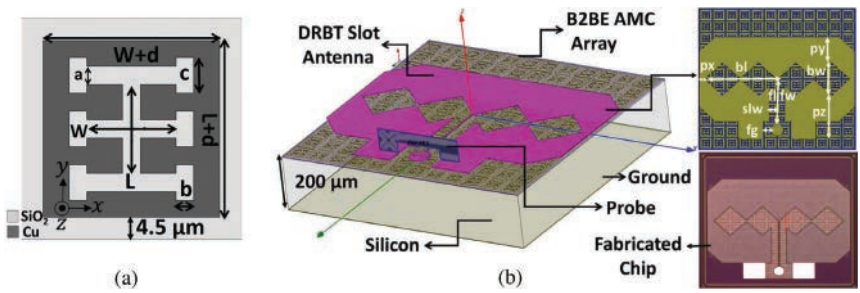


FIGURE 11.6 (a) EBG structure; (b) antenna with AMC array [38].

tie-slot antenna [38] was presented with an end-to-end E-shaped EBG surface for gain improvement at the W-band, as shown in Figure 11.6. This EBG surface behaves as a reflective surface that helps to improve the gain of the on-chip antenna. To prevent the losses due to waves entering into the lossy silicon substrate, an AMC array surface is placed beneath the patch. In another interesting study, a low-temperature co-fired ceramic (LTCC) patch antenna's gain was improved using a Sievenpiper EBG structure [39]. This LTCC was designed to resonate at 60 GHz on a DuPont™ Greentape™ 9K7 ($\varepsilon_r \sim 7.0$) of 5 mm thickness.

The two-element LTCC patch array was combined together with the Sievenpiper EBG structure to eliminate surface waves. As a result, around 4 dBi of gain enhancement and 8 dB of reduction in side lobe level were obtained, as shown in Figure 11.7. The design of eight-element MIMO antennas for 5G applications such as smartwatch and dongle [35] is presented in Figure 11.8. To improve gain and efficiency, an EBG surface was used as a ground plane. The upper layer of the substrate has eight MIMO antennas [36–40], whereas the bottom layer is composed of an EBG ground plane. The gain and antenna efficiency obtained were 8.732 dB and 92.7% at the resonant frequency, respectively.

Another study was performed [40] by changing the vias' positions in different patterns in the EBG ground surface, as presented in Figure 11.9a–d, and it was found

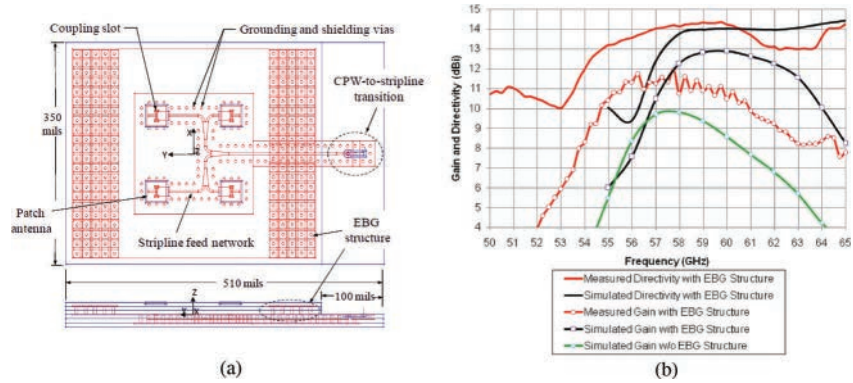


FIGURE 11.7 (a) 2×2 patch array; (b) gain and directivity versus frequency of the 2×2 patch array [39].

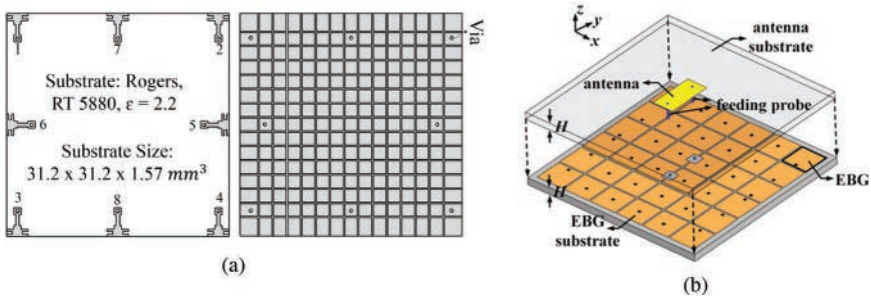


FIGURE 11.8 (a) Top and bottom views of an eight-element MIMO antenna with EBG ground plane [35]; (b) 3D view of cylindrically projected EBG planes [40].

that the antenna gain and efficiency were improved by 14.1 dB and 107.2%, respectively. Besides improving gain and directivity, the EBG superstrate also obtains dual-band dual-polarization [41–43] and suppresses the grating lobes in array antennas. Different EBG structures [42–48] were discussed based on the position of the EBG structure, such as below the patch and around the patch, to improve the overall performance of the antenna. In [49], a slotted EBG structure was used to improve the gain and to reduce the radar cross section (RCS) of a patch antenna. This slotted EBG structure was made of arrays of mushroom-type structure with rectangular slots on the patch. From the tested results, it was observed that the gain improved by 2.5 dB and RCS reduced to 4.3 dB as compared to the conventional patch antenna. Thus, few EBG structure approaches are discussed in Table 11.2 to improve patch antenna gain.

11.3.3 Mutual Coupling Reduction Using EBG Structures

Mutual coupling between antenna elements is due to the propagation of surface waves, and it affects the overall performance of the antenna. In case of a patch antenna, the E-plane coupling is stronger than the H-plane coupling. Several

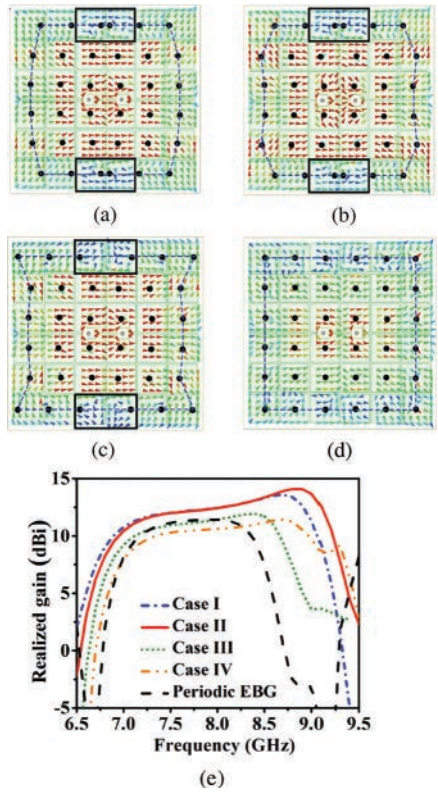


FIGURE 11.9 (a–d) Different patterns of vias in EBG ground plane; (e) realized gain of different EBG planes [40].

TABLE 11.2
Gain Enhancement Using Different EBG Structure Approaches

S. No.	EBG Structure Approach	Reason	Reference
1.	EBG structure placed around the patch	Surface wave suppression results in improved gain	[38,42,44,47,48]
2.	EBG structure ground plane	AMC property is utilized as a reflector	[35,40,49]
3.	Superstrate EBG structure layer above the patch antenna	Multiple reflections in cavity result in performance enhancement	[50,51]

methods were discussed and applied to reduce the mutual coupling between the MIMO system and antenna array, which include defected ground plane, decoupling strips, and neutralization line. For the MIMO system, it is desirable to have a mutual coupling of less than 15 dB, the envelope correlation coefficient (ECC) should be less than 0.5, and the total active reflection coefficient (TARC) should be less than 0 dB. The ECC is used to measure the correlation between radiation patterns of

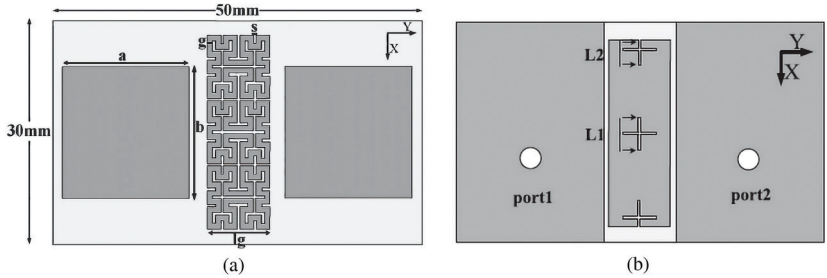


FIGURE 11.10 (a) Top view and (b) back view of patch antenna array [52].

MIMO antennas. The TARC is similar to return loss, but also considers the effect of mutual coupling. In [52], the mutual coupling was reduced by using two fractal uniplanar compact EBG structures and three cross-slots in between the patch arrays, as shown in Figure 11.10. By placing the two rows of fractal uniplanar compact EBG structure on the top layer, the mutual coupling was reduced 13 dB. Moreover, etching three cross-slots on the ground plane further improves the reduction in the mutual coupling. In [53], the conventional uniplanar compact EBG structure was modified by inserting rectangular slots. The modified EBG is shown in Figure 11.11a. Two-element MIMO antennas [53] were designed in a way that one element is positioned in front of the other. The introduction of the modified EBG array amid the two patches eliminated the propagation of surface waves. A parallel connection of L and C with series L and C connections formed a narrow band-stop filter. Because of the parallel inductance connections, the overall inductance decreased, and due to the parallel capacitance connections, the overall capacitance increased. These parallel connections aided in reducing the isolation by increasing the quality factor. The relation, given in eq. (11.4),

$$Q = \eta\sqrt{\frac{C}{L}} \tag{11.4}$$

Another investigation accomplished in [54] considered the planar compact EBG structure. To achieve better mutual coupling reduction, the planar EBG structure is placed in three different arrangements as shown in Figure.11.12. The planar compact EBG structure was fabricated using an FR4 substrate with a height of 1.6 mm and an overall dimension of 5.05×6.52 mm^2. The operating frequency of the antenna was nearly 5.6 GHz, which is at the WLAN band. In [56], a split EBG structure was placed amid the patch elements and the mutual coupling was decreased by 28 and 45 dB at 3.49 and 4.788 GHz, respectively. The split EBG structure is illustrated in Figure 11.13. In [55], miniaturized two-layer EBG structures were studied for decreasing the mutual coupling between UWB monopoles. These EBG structures contained slits in the ground plane, and as the number of slits increased, the electromagnetic coupling reduced. Figure 11.14 shows the variation in the mutual coupling with the number of slits in the ground plane. Table 11.3 shows the different EBG structures discussed in the literature to reduce the mutual coupling..

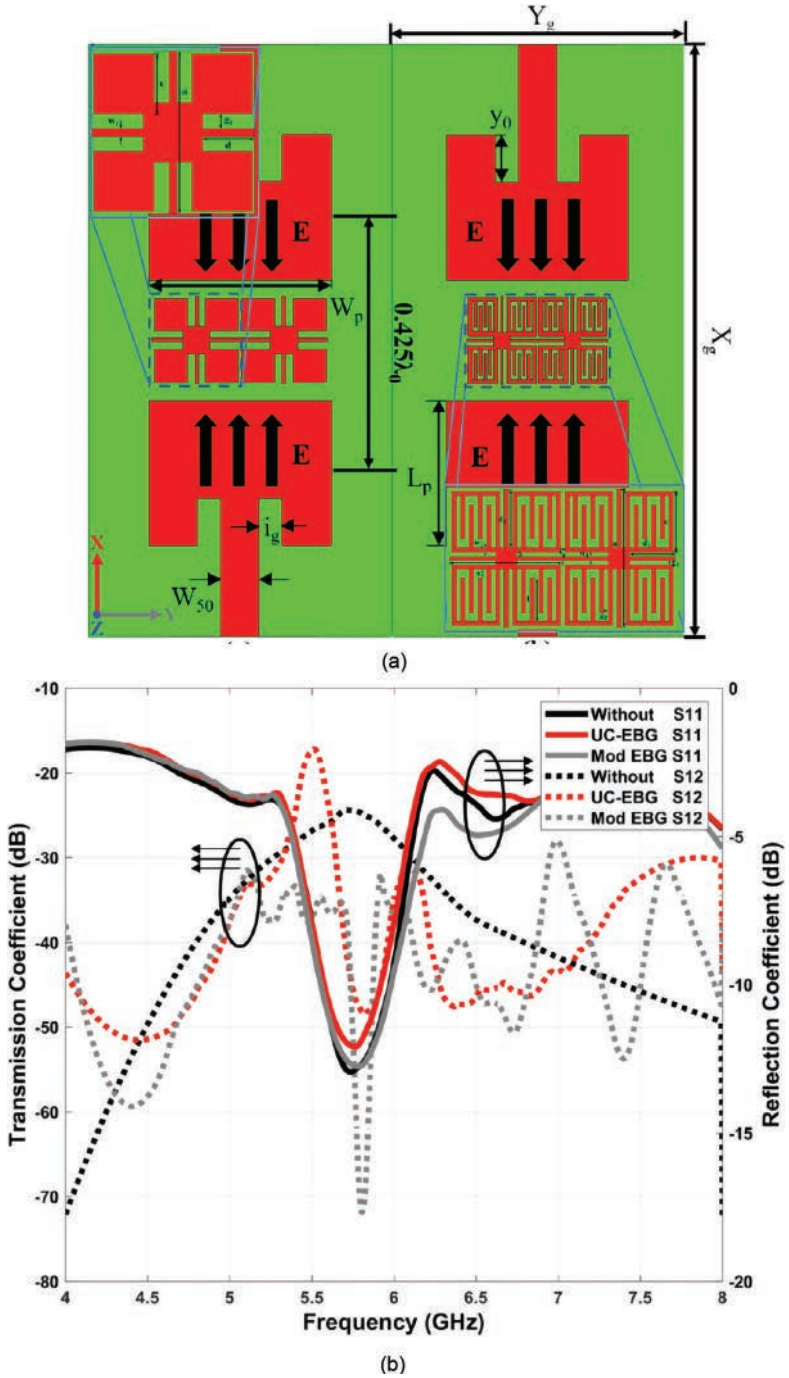


FIGURE 11.11 Two-element UWB MIMO antenna with inset feed: (a) UC-EBG structure and the proposed modified EBG structure; (b) *S*-parameters of three different cases [53].

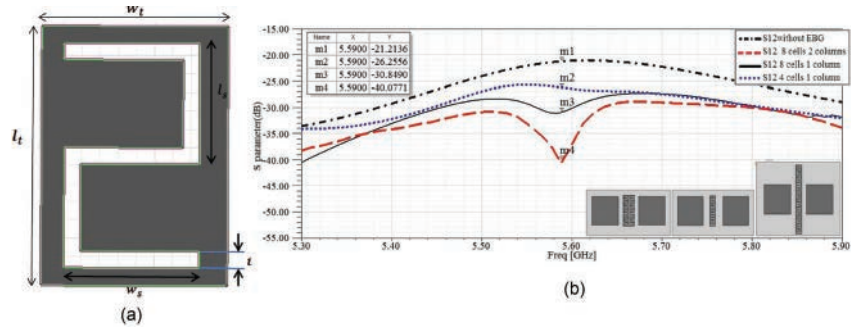


FIGURE 11.12 (a) Planar compact EBG structure; (b) mutual coupling of EBG structure array in three different arrangements [54].

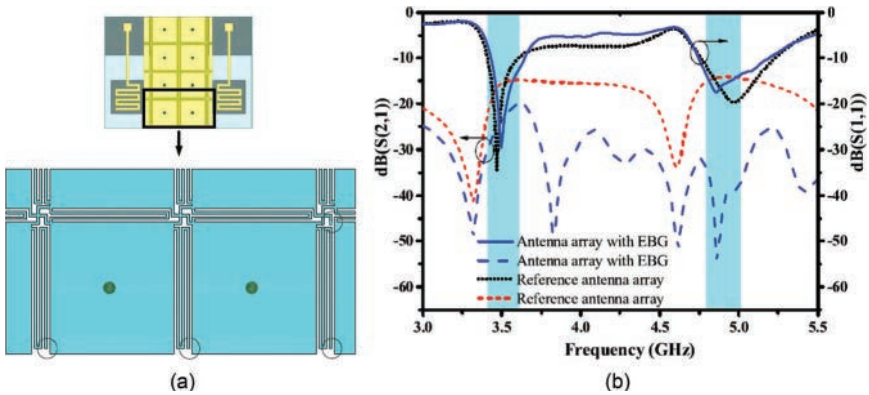


FIGURE 11.13 (a) Two-element meander line antenna; (b) reflection coefficient and mutual coupling with and without split EBG structure [56].

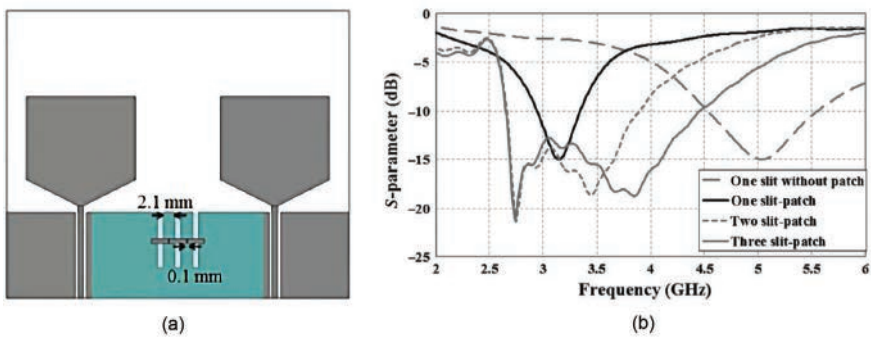


FIGURE 11.14 (a) Planar monopole MIMO antenna; (b) variation of mutual coupling [55].

TABLE 11.3
Mutual Coupling Reduction by Using Different EBG Structures

S No.	Type of EBG Structure	Mutual Coupling	Dielectric Constant (ε_r)	Height (mm)	Reference
1.	Fractal uniplanar compact EBG structure	−37 dB	2.65	1	[52]
2.	Modified EBG structure	−70 dB	4.4	1.6	[53]
3.	Planar compact EBG structure	−28 dB	4.8	1.6	[54]
4.	Double-layer EBG structure	−22 dB	4.5	1.55	[55]
5.	Split EBG structure	−44 dB	4.4	1.2	[56]
6.	Uniplanar compact EBG structure	−28 dB	10.2	1.27	[59]
7.	EM band gap metamaterial	−37 dB	4.3	1.6	[60]
8.	Uniconductor EBG structure	−46 dB	4.4	1.6	[61]
9.	Tunable double-layer EBG structure	−45 dB	4.5	1.55	[62]

11.3.4 Band-Notch Operation in Patch Antennas Using EBG Structures

In April 2002, FCC unbound the frequency range that lies from 3.1 to 10.6 GHz and this band is termed as UWB. Some narrowband communication systems (WiMAX, WLAN, and X-band) also work within this range, which produces interference. Many different design methods have been presented in the literature to avoid interference. The methods such as etching slots and using stubs and resonators, such as capacitively loaded loop and electric ring, disturb the radiation pattern because of discontinuities in the radiating elements. This problem can be solved by using the band-rejection characteristics of EBG structures. By inserting the EBG structure near the feed line of the UWB antenna, the interference of narrowband communication can be discarded [57]. In the literature [58], various designs of EBG structures have been presented to obtain band-notch characteristics. A swastika-type EBG structure [63] was used to achieve single-band-notch characteristics with a band gap of 7.5–11.1 GHz. In [64], by placing the EBG structures near feed line, three notches at WiMAX (3.5 GHz) and WLAN (5.2/5.8 GHz) bands are achieved. Mushroom-type EBG structures with vias at center [65] and edge-located mushroom-type EBG structures [65–68] are some structures presented by the researchers. A uniplanar EBG structure and two mushroom-type EBG structures [70] were placed near the feed line of the monopole antenna to have triple-band-rejection characteristics. A hexagonal-shaped c-slot mushroom-type EBG structure [66] was used to achieve band-notch function for X-band satellite communication systems (6.7–7.7 GHz). In [71], four EBG structures were placed close to the feed line to attain dual-band-notch characteristics [72], as shown in Figure 11.15a. The patch antenna and EBG structure were fabricated on a cheap FR4 substrate of dimensions $58 \times 45 \times 1.6$ mm^3. Figure 11.15b indicates the VSWR of an UWB MIMO antenna. In another interesting study [74], a circular monopole antenna [75–77] with two mushroom-type EBG structures was used to obtain band-notch characteristics for WLAN and WiMAX. Moreover, 34% of compactness was also achieved by etching an L-shaped slot on the EBG surface.

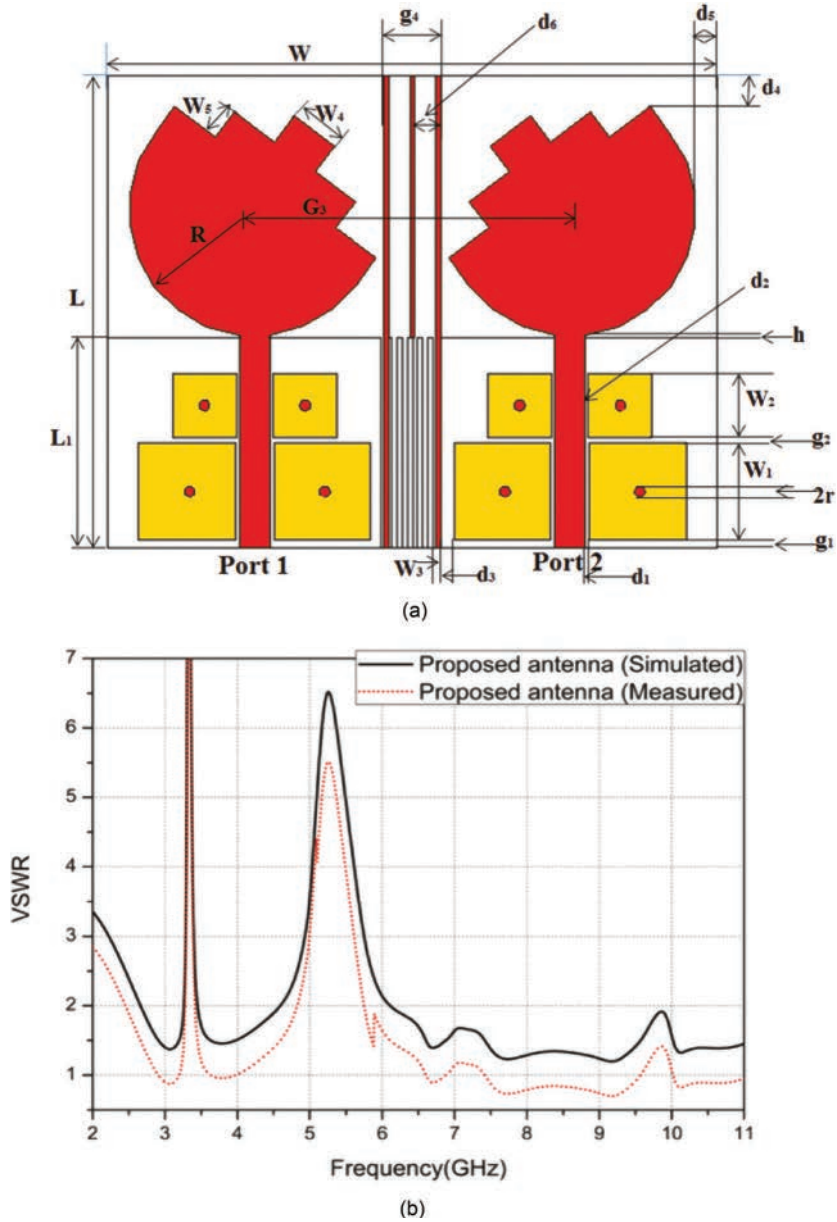


FIGURE 11.15 (a) Band-notched UWB MIMO antenna; (b) VSWR plot [71].

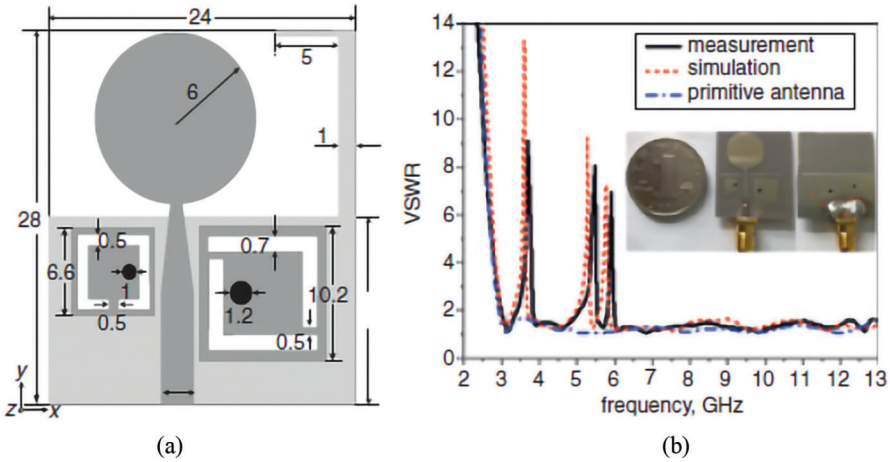


FIGURE 11.16 (a) Triple-band-notched monopole UWB antenna; (b) VSWR plot [74].

Figure 11.16a shows a circular monopole antenna with two modified EBG structures. This modified EBG structure contains two L-shaped slots with an edge-located via (ELV) that achieve two notched bands. So, in this, a single EBG structure is used to obtain dual-band-notch characteristics. A dual-band-notched MIMO antenna obtains notches in WiMAX band (3.3–3.6 GHz) and WLAN band (5–6 GHz), as presented in Figure 11.16b. A triple-band-notched UWB MIMO antenna [70] was realized by using three EBG structures. Figure 11.17 indicates the band-notched antenna. The designed antenna avoids the interference from WiMAX band ranging from 3.3 to 3.6 GHz, WLAN band ranging from 5 to 6 GHz, and the X-band for satellite communication systems ranging from 7.2 to 8.4 GHz. Another modified EBG structure connected with the feed line was used to reject the interference from narrowband communication systems [73]. This modified EBG structure also rejects are for WiMAX, WLAN, and X-band satellite communication system.

This single EBG structure rejects are for WiMAX, WLAN, and X-band satellite communication systems. Figure 11.18a displays the band-notched UWB antenna. The antenna and EBG structure are designed using a FR4 substrate with a height of 1 mm, a dielectric constant of 4.4, and an overall dimension of $30.5 \times 26 \times 1$ mm^3 and 8×5.95 mm^2, respectively. A pentagonal printed UWB monopole antenna having three notched bands is shown in Figure 11.19a. Two slots are inserted in the EBG structure to attain multiple band rejection. The dimension of the EBG structure is 9.4×4.5 mm^2. Figure 11.19b indicates the VSWR of the band-notched UWB antenna. Thus, Table 11.4 shows several cases of different EBG structures for achieving band-notch characteristics.

11.3.5 Dual-Band and Multi-Band Characteristics Using EBG Structures

In the previous section, numerous EBG structures were discussed to improve bandwidth and gain, to reduce mutual coupling, and to obtain band-notch characteristics.

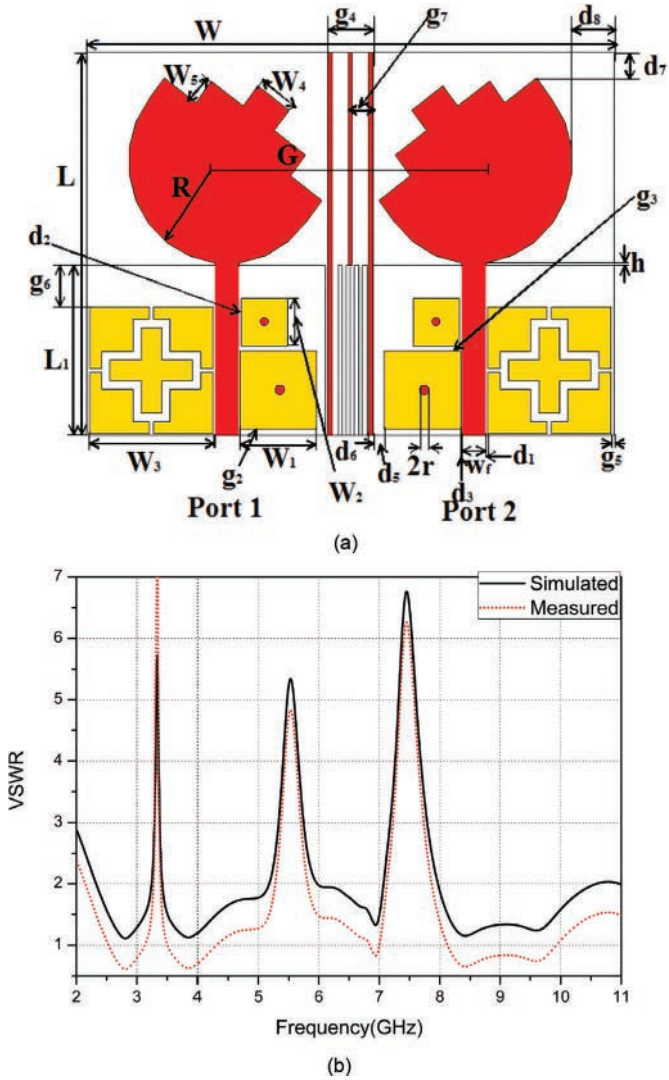


FIGURE 11.17 (a) Triple-band-notched UWB MIMO antenna; (b) VSWR plot [70].

The motivation of this section is to study the idea of multi-band operation in patch antennas using EBG structures. The resonant frequency of EBG structures can be calculated using a distributed lumped network. Using this distributed lumped network, the researchers have designed numerous EBG structures to obtain dual-band and multi-band characteristics in patch antennas.

In [79], dual-band characteristics were obtained by placing pinwheel-shaped slot EBG structure periodically around the antenna. The antenna combined with periodical EBG structures resonated at 4.9 and 5.4 GHz. The tested result also showed a bandwidth improvement of 41% and 25.4% at low frequency and high frequency,

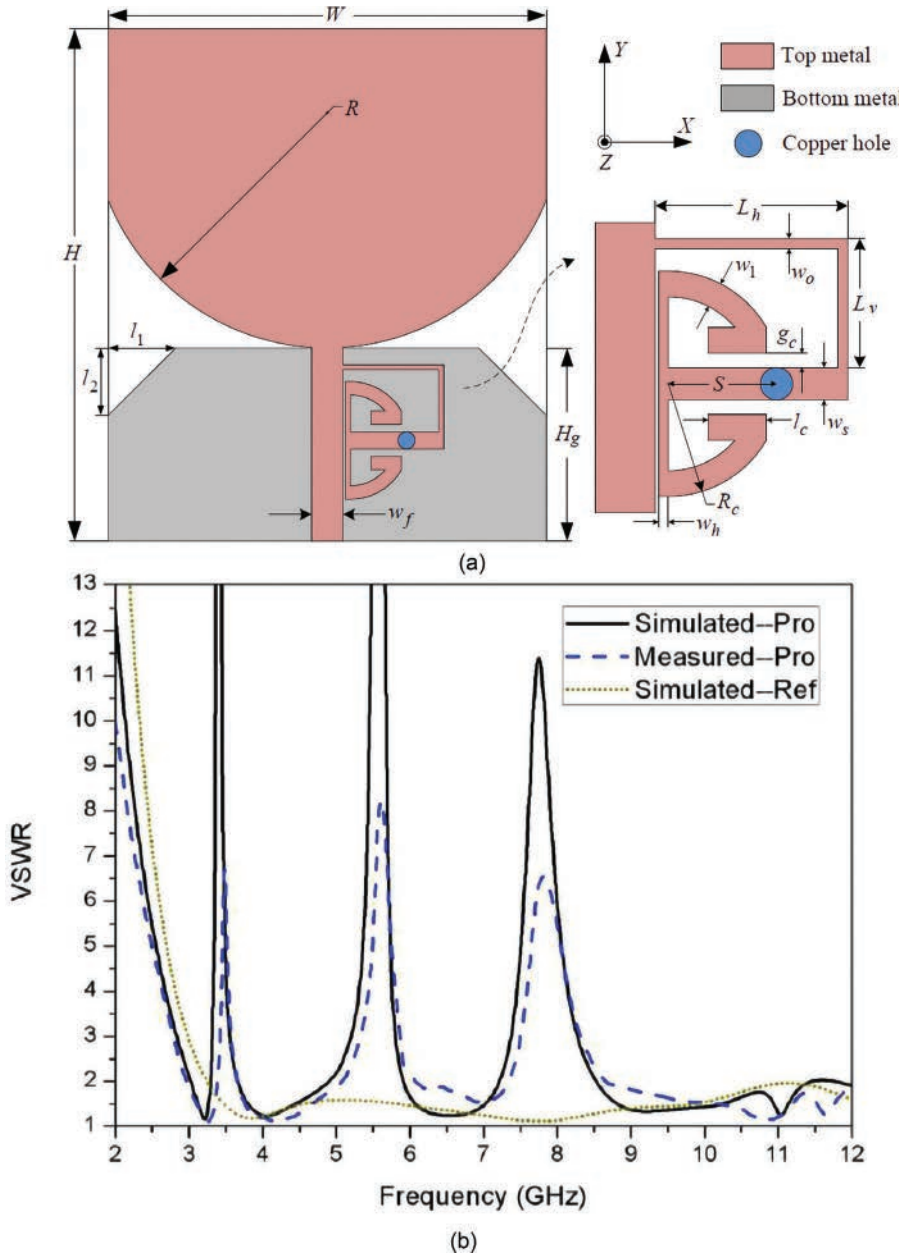


FIGURE 11.18 (a) Band-notched UWB antenna; (b) VSWR of triple-band-notched UWB MIMO antenna [73].

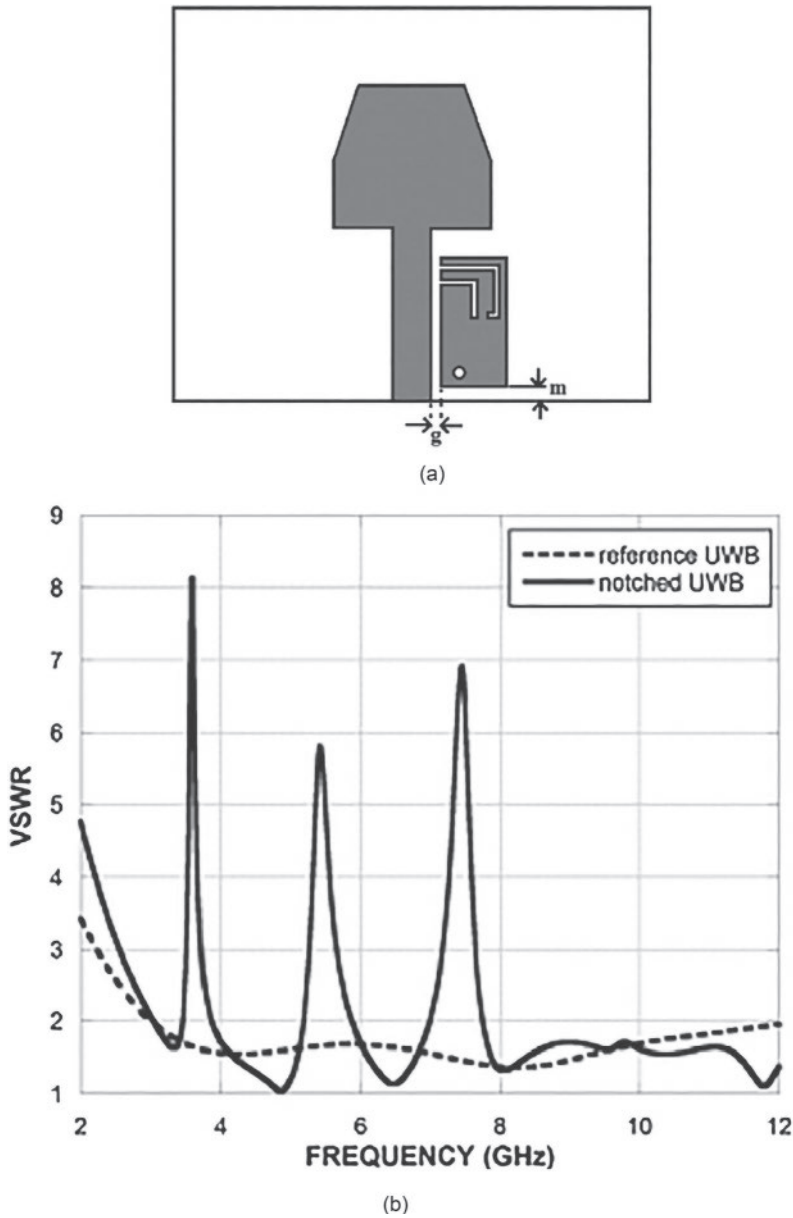


FIGURE 11.19 (a) Pentagonal UWB monopole antenna; (b) VSWR plot [75].

TABLE 11.4
Band-Notch Characteristics by Using Different EBG Structures

S. No.	No. of Notches	Type of EBG Structure	Notched Band (GHz)	Size (mm²)	Reference
1.	Single-notched band	Mushroom EBG structures	5.36–6.34	6.25×6.25	[22]
2.	Triple-notched band	Mushroom EBG structures and two split ring resonators	6.7–7.7	3.9×3.9	[66]
3.	Dual-notched band	Mushroom EBG structures	3.3–3.6 5–6	9.25×9.25 6.1×6.1	[76]
4.	Dual-notched band	DG-CEBG	3.3–3.6 5–6	5×5 3×3	[77]
5.	Dual-notched band	Uniplanar EBG structures with a π-shaped slot	3.45–3.9	5.2×5.2	[78]
6.	Triple-notched band	Uniplanar EBG structure Mushroom EBG structure	3.3–3.6 5–6 7.1–7.9	15×15 9.25×9.25 5.6×5.6	[79]

respectively. Figure 11.20 illustrates the H-shaped MPA with pinwheel-shaped slot EBG structures and the VSWR of three different cases. Another study performed in [80] presented a polarization-dependent EBG structure, as presented in Figure 11.21. This EBG structure behaves as a reflector of a dual-band dipole antenna. This reflector transforms the linearly polarized wave into a circularly polarized wave [80]. The tested antenna attained impedance bandwidths and axial ratio bandwidths of 13.4% and 3.2% and 2.4% and 3.5%, respectively. Another dual-polarized dual-band patch antenna was designed by loading a modified mushroom-type EBG unit cell [81], as presented in Figure 11.22. A square slot was etched from the radiating patch antenna, and the modified mushroom unit cell was placed at the slot to attain triple-band characteristics [82]. A new interesting study was performed in which the PEC ground plane was replaced by an EBG surface to obtain dual-band characteristics. The dual-polarized dual-band patch antenna and its simulated and tested results are presented in Figure 11.23. Thus, Table 11.5 lists several cases of EBG structures for obtaining multi-band/dual-band characteristics of patch antennas.

11.3.6 A Low-Profile MPA Using EBG Structures

In wireless communication systems, the dimension of the patch antenna depends on the resonating frequency. In this condition, it is a challenge to design the smallest possible antenna at low frequency. If the total thickness of the antenna is less than one-tenth of the operating wavelength, then the antenna is called a low-profile antenna.

The mutual coupling effect of the nearby ground plane degrades the overall performance. In [81], the performance of an MPA was examined by placing three different ground planes, namely PEC, PMC, and EBG, with the same height. When PEC

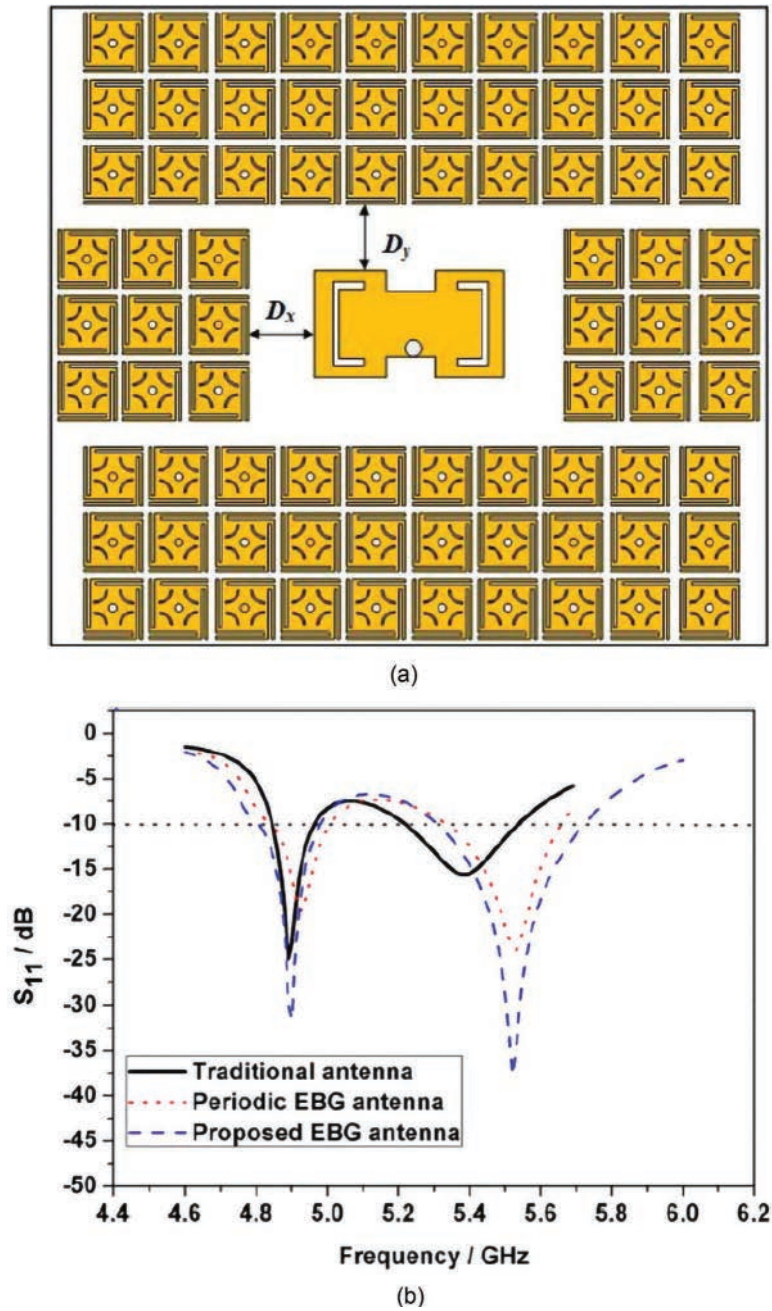


FIGURE 11.20 (a) Patch antenna with coaxial feed; (b) VSWR plot of microstrip antenna [79].

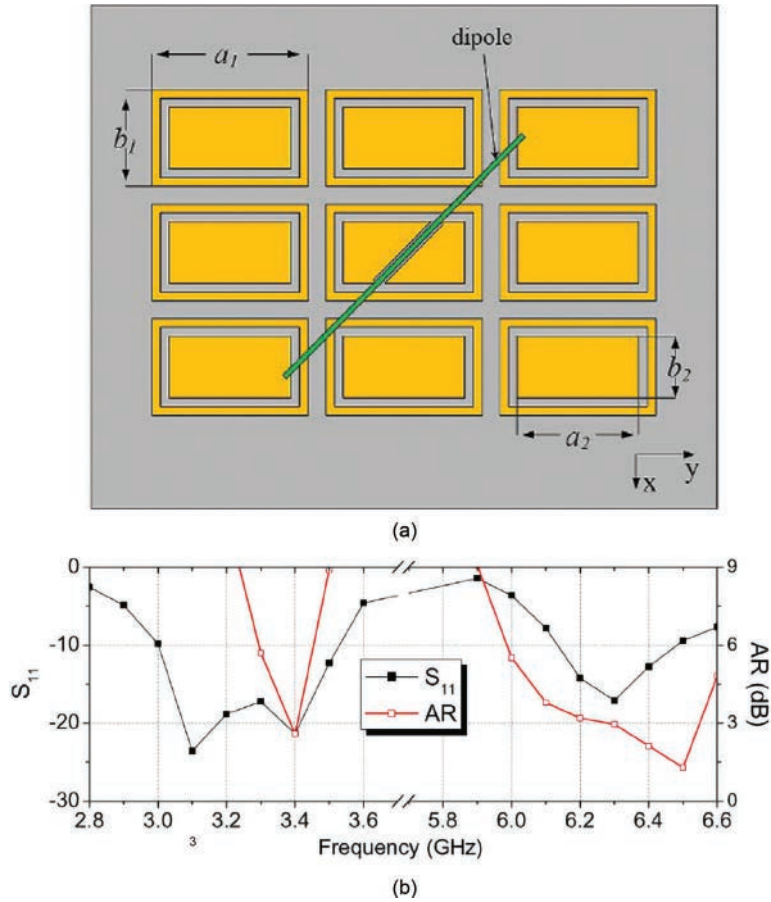


FIGURE 11.21 (a) Circularly polarized antenna; (b) S_{11} parameter and axial ratio plot [80].

TABLE 11.5
Multi-Band/Dual-Band Characteristics by Using Different EBG Structures

S. No.	Type of EBG Structure	Resonating Band without EBG Structure (GHz)	Resonating Band with EBG Structure (GHz)	Reference
1.	Dual-band EBG structure	2.265–2.563 and 5.434–6.061	2.062–2.453 and 5.765–6.343	[33]
2.	Pinwheel-shaped EBG structure	4.85–4.96 and 5.20–5.52	4.82–4.97 and 5.31–5.72	[79]
3.	Modified mushroom-like unit cell	2.21–2.29 and 2.45–2.5	2.21–2.29, 2.34–2.39 and 2.5–2.55	[81]
4.	Spiral conductor EBG structure	2.12–3.35 and 6.01–7.16	2.12–2.98, 5.24–5.80 and 6.05–7.77	[82]
5.	Uniplanar EBG structure	1.7–5.63 and 9.9–11.36	1.5–5.63 and 9.52–13.06	[83]

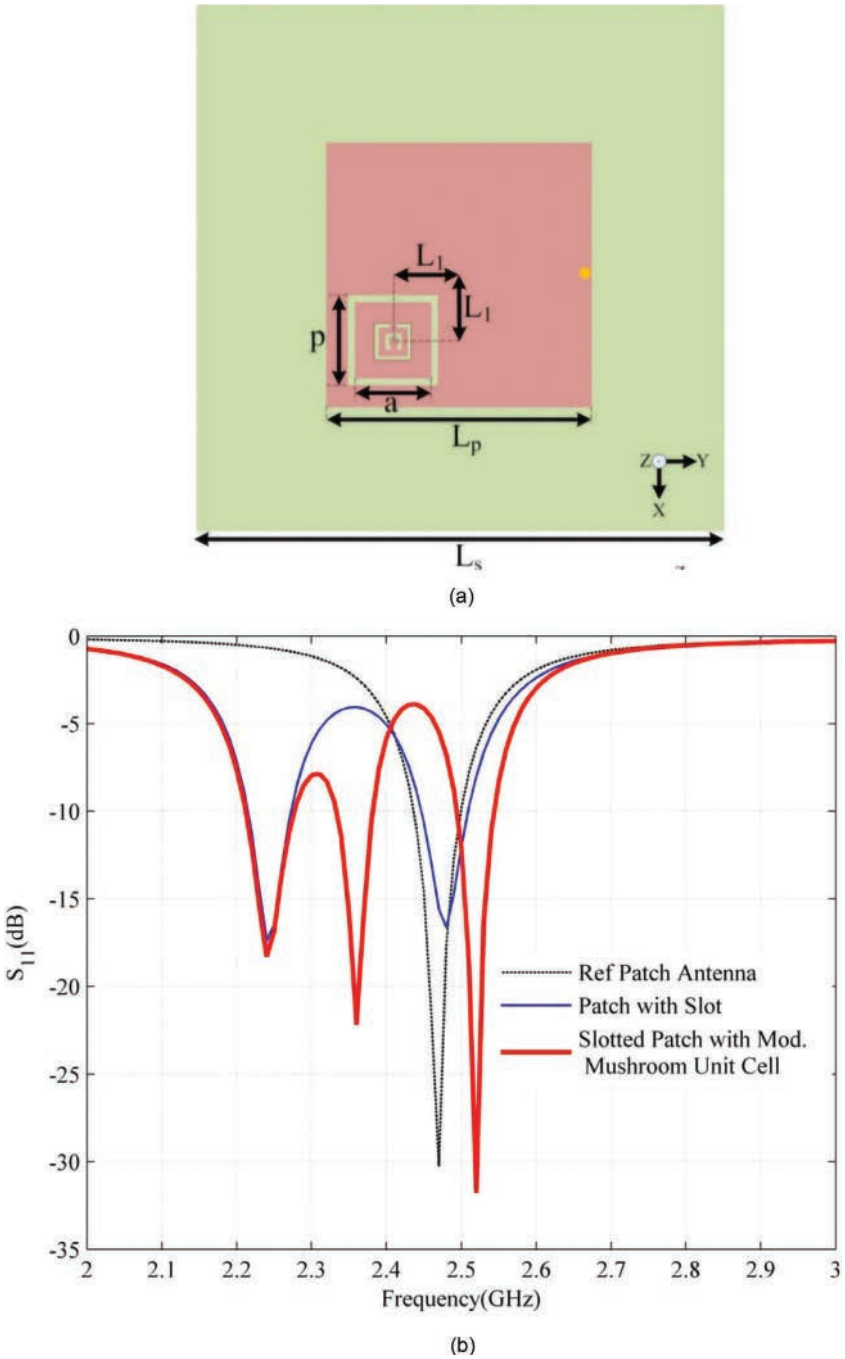


FIGURE 11.22 (a) Dual-polarized dual-band PA; (b) return loss of dual-polarized dual-band PA [81].

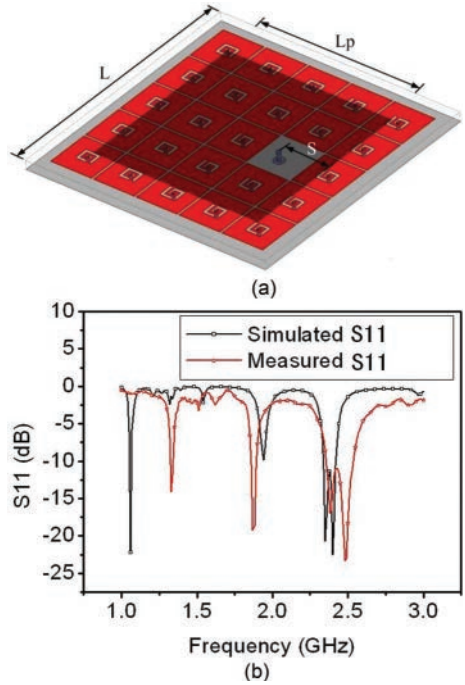


FIGURE 11.23 (a) Multi-band patch antenna; (b) return loss plot [82].

materials such as copper and gold are used as the ground plane, the return loss is −3.7 dB. The reason is that the PEC surface has a reflection phase of 180° and the image current has the opposite direction to that of the printed antenna. The reversal image current cancels the radiation from the printed antenna, resulting in poor return loss. When the ground plane is a PMC, the reflection phase is 0°. But the strong mutual coupling between the patch and image current results in a mismatch between the 50-Ω transmission lines [82]. Only if a proper impedance transformer is used, a good return loss can be obtained. Moreover, the PMC is an ideal surface and does not occur in the environment. However, when the ground plane is replaced by an EBG surface, the reflection phase varies from −180° to +180° and results in constructive interference of image current and radiation from the printed antenna [83–85]. The best return loss of −30 dB is obtained by the printed antenna over the EBG ground plane. From the above discussion, it is observed that the EBG ground plane has the desired features to design low-profile antennas. In [86], a dual-band, low-profile antenna with mushroom-like structures loaded with circular slots was described and is shown in Figure 11.24a. From Figure 24b, we can observe that the first resonating frequency shifts toward the right in case of EBG-CS that leads to compact size at low frequency. By using an EBG-CS superstrate, a low-profile antenna was achieved. In another study, a printed slot antenna placed above an AMC plane was used to obtain a low-profile, wideband antenna [87]. The radiating slots are shown in Figure 11.25a, with three unequal arms that are etched for widening the impedance bandwidth.

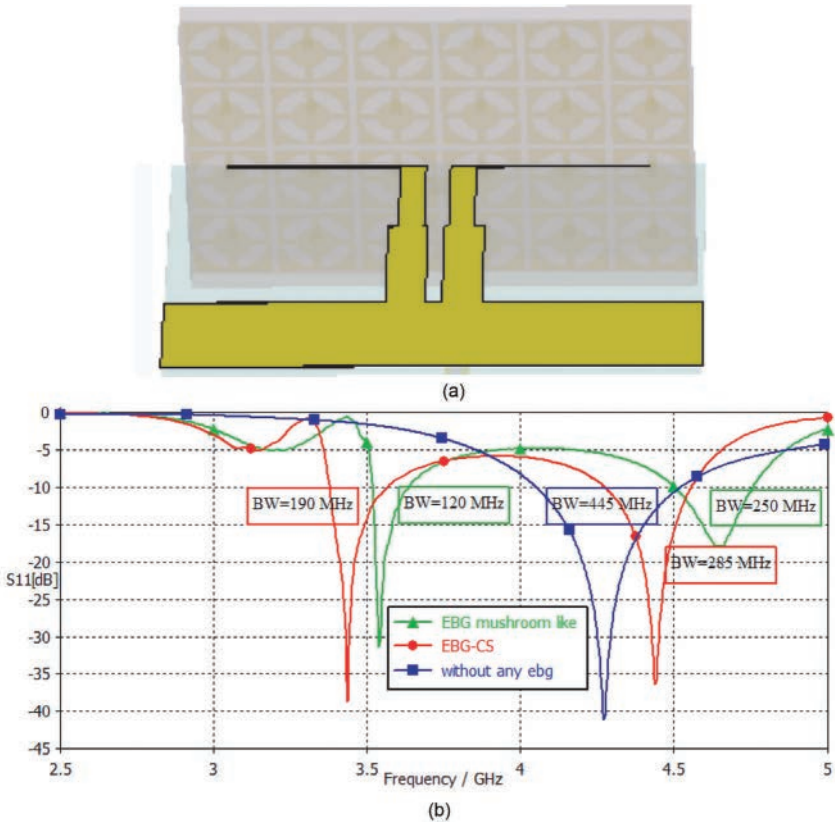


FIGURE 11.24 (a) Dual-band antenna with mushroom-like structures loaded with circular slots; (b) return loss of three different cases [86].

By placing an AMC [88,89] array as the ground plane, the radiation pattern was improved. Using an AMC with a printed antenna resulted in 62.82% compactness in size, a bandwidth improvement of 41%, and a perfect impedance matching. In [90–92] EBG structures that can generate adjustable bandgaps. The EBG structures can be placed as AMC in modern electronic products and potentially cover multiple frequency bands of wireless communications. Similarly, in [93], an AMC array was placed as a ground plane underneath a dual-wideband circularly polarized [80,94] antenna to achieve a low-profile antenna.

Two barbed-shape and bow tie dipoles printed on FR4 substrates are presented in Figure 11.26. To obtain an antenna with a higher broadside gain and a low profile, the ground plane was replaced by a square-shaped cavity plane. Finally, the cavity was modified to a pyramid-shaped cavity and it was found out that the inclination angle should be around 45° to further improve the gain, particularly in the high-frequency band. Figure 11.27a–c illustrates the high-gain reconfigurable antenna and a comparison of three different ground planes.

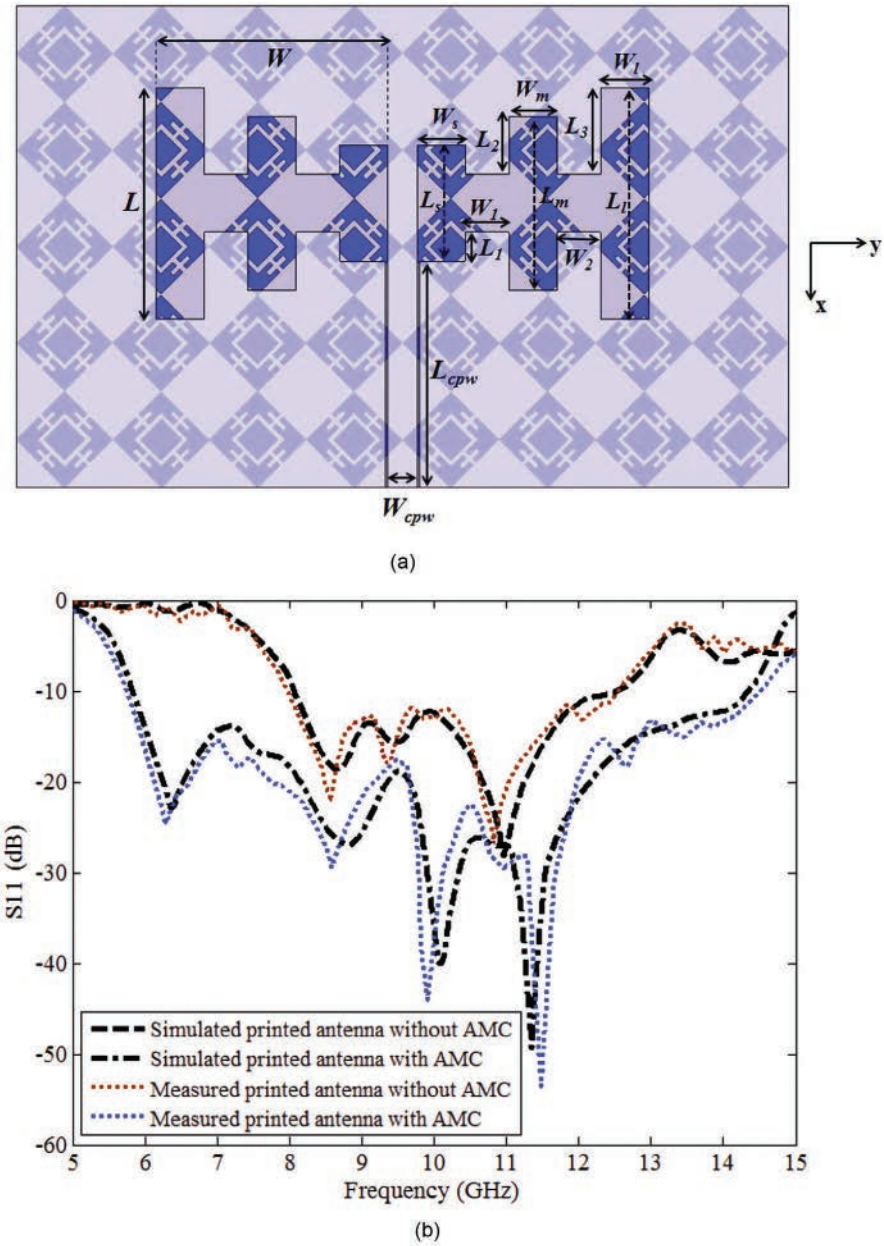


FIGURE 11.25 (a) Slot antenna with an AMC array; (b) return loss of slot antenna with an AMC array [110].

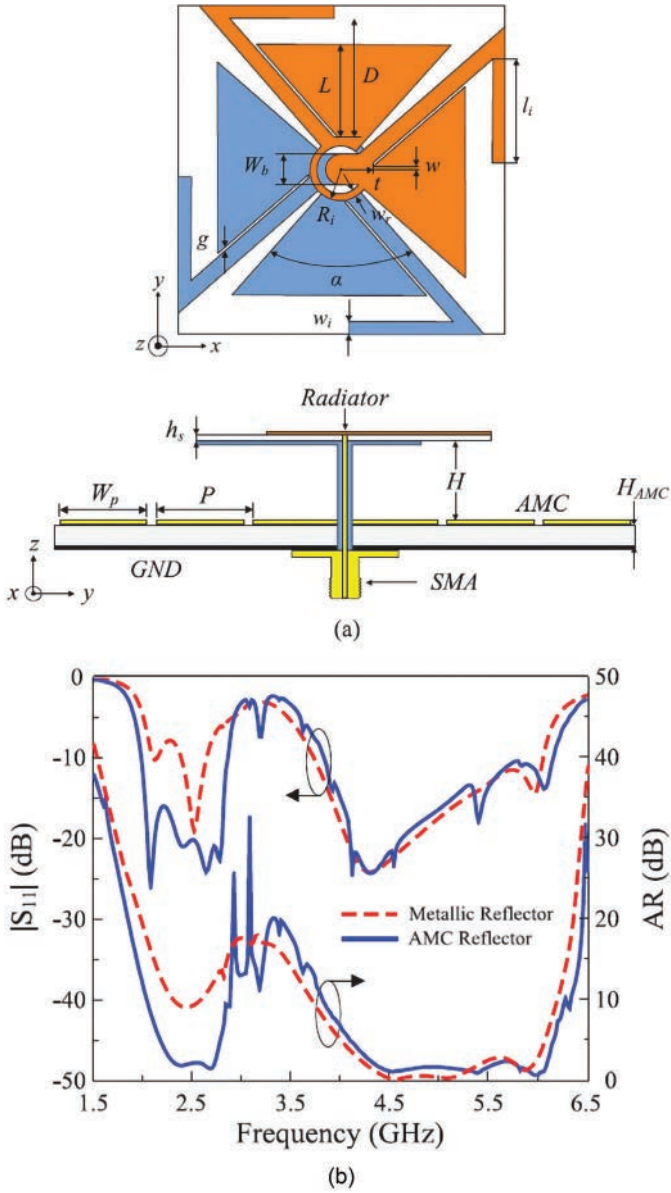


FIGURE 11.26 (a) Dual-wideband circularly polarized antenna; (b) return loss of dual-wideband circularly polarized antenna with an AMC and metallic reflector [93].

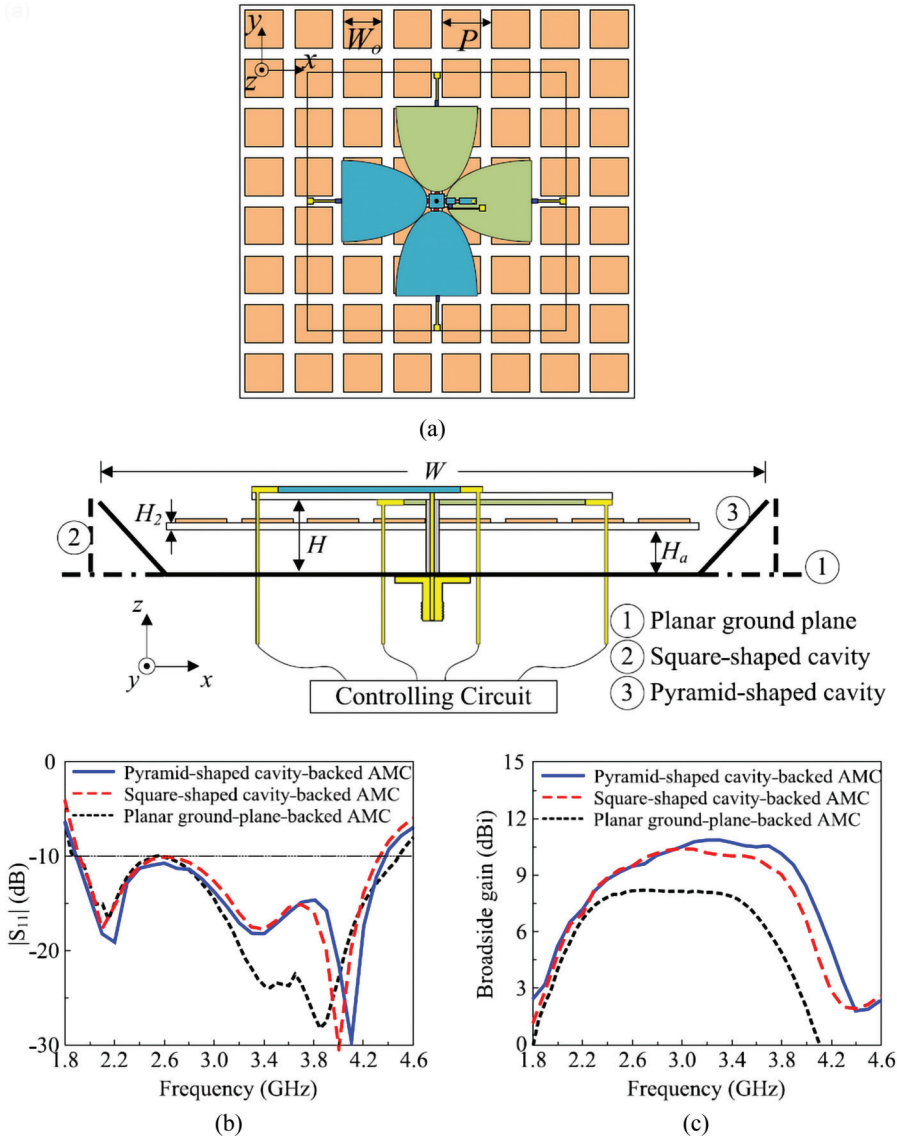


FIGURE 11.27 (a) High-gain reconfigurable antenna; (b) return loss; (c) broadside gain [96].

11.4 REAL-LIFE APPLICATIONS OF EBG PATCH ANTENNAS

11.4.1 High-Precision GPS

High-precision positioning can be achieved by combining global navigation satellite systems (GNSS) such as GPS and Galileo [97–99]. By using this system, surveyors can make measurements with sub-centimeter accuracy. In order to acquire such accurateness, some precautions are required to shield the antenna from false signals. The conventional approaches such as choke rings provide a good performance [100]. But, choke rings are generally very huge and expensive. Nowadays, EBG structures are used while maintaining good antenna performance.

A Galileo antenna on an EBG substrate is illustrated in Figure 11.28a. To achieve best gain for GPS applications, the dimension of the EBG structures is optimized. It is observed that with the combination of EBG substrate and patch antenna, an axial ratio of 2 dB is achieved. The axial ratio value for choke rings is 1 dB, which implies that the EBG patch has a better performance. Similarly, the patch and Koch fractal EBG structure [98] are shown Figure 11.28b. The tested results show the significant improvement in axial ratio bandwidth, which fits the requirement of GPS applications (Figure 11.29).

11.4.2 Wearable Electronics

Wearable electronic systems are technology that finds applications in many fields that include military, telemedicine, sports, and tracking. In [101], the jean fabric was used as a substrate having a dielectric constant of 1.7 with a thickness of 1 mm. As shown in Figure 11.29, the design consisted of a fractal monopole patch antenna with an EBG surface. This fractal antenna resonates at 1,800 MHz and 2.45 GHz for GSM and ISM applications, respectively. The antenna is placed over a 3×3 EBG array of size 150×150 mm^2. Figure 11.27 illustrates the fractal-based monopole patch antenna with an EBG surface. Another researcher used a Pellon fabric substrate [102] with a dielectric constant of 1. The designed antenna consisted of a coplanar waveguide (CPW)-fed monopole antenna with an AMC array of 4×6 units, with the overall size of 102×68 mm^2.

TABLE 11.6
Low-Profile Patch Antennas by Using Different EBG Structures

S. No.	Type of EBG Structure	Dimension (cm^3)	Height (mm)	Resonating Frequency Band	Reference
1.	EBG-CS	1.65	3	Two bands (3.5 and 4.5)	[86]
2.	Miniaturized EBG structure	4.2	0.7	One band (2.4)	[88]
3.	Square Sierpinski fractal EBG structure	10.24	1.6	Three narrow bands at 2.4, 3.5, and 4.6 GHz	[87]
4.	Uniplanar EBG structure	46.4	8	One band (1.25–29)	[95]
5.	Modified EBG structure	94.8	7.9	Two bands (2–3 and 3.8–6.3)	[93]

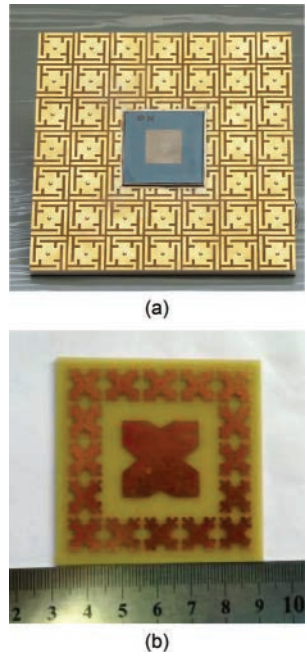


FIGURE 11.28 (a) Galileo antenna on an EBG ground plane [100]; (b) circularly polarized patch antenna with fractal HIS [102].

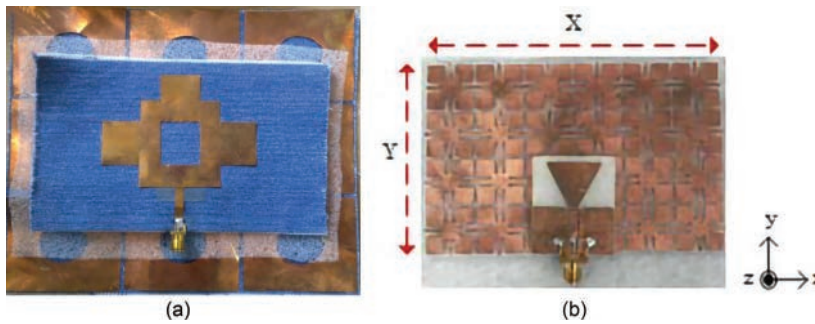


FIGURE 11.29 (a) Dual-band wearable fractal-based monopole patch antenna [101]; (b) the fabricated monopole antenna with an artificial magnetic conductor as a ground plane [102].

11.4.3 Radio Frequency Identification (RFID) Systems

RFID systems have been used since World War II, and the demand for RFID systems is rapidly growing in both business and daily life. Currently, the RFID system is used in many applications such as hospitals and healthcare, passports, stores, and people identification. One of the biggest challenges associated with RFID systems is the long-range operation capability [103–106]. In [107], a CPW-fed bow tie antenna was mounted over an AMC. The AMCs reduce the backward radiation that results in

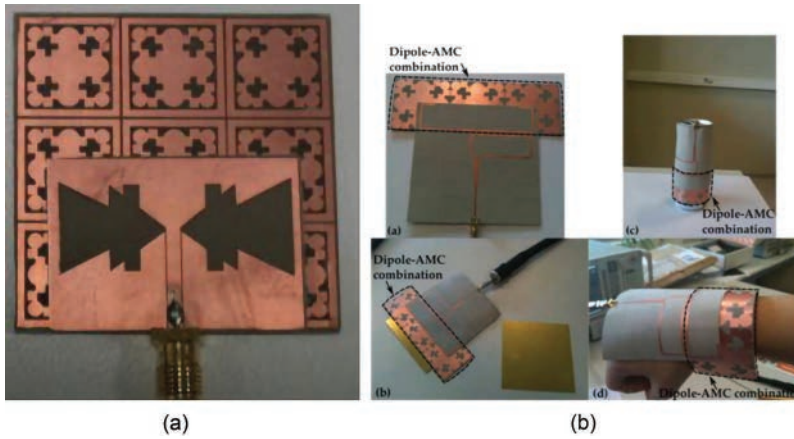


FIGURE 11.30 (a) CPW-fed bow tie antenna mounted over an AMC [107]; (b) dipole AMC [108].

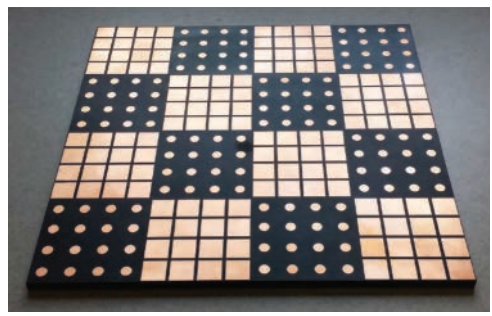


FIGURE 11.31 EBG checkerboard ground plane [109].

improved gain and directivity of the overall system. The antenna was fabricated using an ARLON 25 N substrate with a thickness of 0.7 mm and a relative permittivity of 3.3. Figure 11.30a illustrates the bow tie antenna over an AMC. This structure helps in the enhancement of gain by 2.53 and 1.86 dB at 5.8 and 6.4 GHz, respectively. In [108], a dipole antenna over an AMC was designed to improve the overall performance. From the tested results, it was observed that the dipole with a balun AMC achieved an improvement of 2.9 dBi as compared to the dipole without balun AMC.

11.4.4 Radar Systems

To reduce the radar cross section, the reflection phase property of the EBG structures is used to change the direction of the fields that are scattered by a radar target. This change in direction of the scattered fields is achieved by using checkerboard EBG structures and results in a wider frequency band RCS reduction. Figure 11.31 shows the checkerboard EBG surface which is a combination of two EBG structures.

11.5 CONCLUSION

The EBG structures have greatly attracted researchers because of their unique and desirable properties. This chapter stated how the integration of EBG structures and patch antennas improves the overall performance of the antenna systems. The recent advancements of patch antenna design using EBG structures were included. Different EBG approaches to improve gain and bandwidth were discussed. The band gap property of EBG structures has been found useful to eliminate the surface wave propagation to reduce the mutual coupling and to achieve band-notch characteristics. Real-life applications of EBG structures, such as RFID, wearable electronics, and radar systems, were also included. A number of recent publications proved that the EBG technology eliminates the drawbacks of patch antenna and is most preferable for the modern-day wireless communication systems.

REFERENCES

1. Prakash, P., Abegaonkar, M. P., Kurra, L. et al. 2015. Compact electromagnetic band-gap (EBG) structure with defected ground. *IETE Journal of Research*. 62:120–126.
2. Yang, F.-R. 1999. A uniplanar compact photonic-bandgap (UC-PBG) structure and its applications for microwave circuits. *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques*. 47:1–6.
3. Yang, F. and Samii, Y. R. 2003. Microstrip antennas integrated with electromagnetic band-gap (EBG) structures: A low mutual coupling design for array applications. *IEEE Transactions on Antennas and Propagation*. 51:2936–2946.
4. Shaban, H. F., Elmikaty, H. A. and Shaalan, A. A. 2008. Study the effects of electromagnetic band-gap (EBG) substrate on two patches microstrip antenna. *Progress in Electromagnetics Research B*. 10:1–20.
5. Alshamaileh, K. A., Almalkawi, M. J. and Devabhaktuni, V. K. 2015. Dual band-notched microstrip-fed vivaldi antenna utilizing compact EBG structures. *International Journal of Antennas and Propagation*. 2015:1–7.
6. Loinaz, A. I. and Bocio, C. R. 2004. EBG at microwave frequency range: Bragg and/or resonant effect. *Microwave and Optical Technology Letters*. 42:383–385.
7. Jaglan, N. and Gupta, S. D. 2015. Reflection phase characteristics of EBG structures and WLAN band notched circular monopole antenna design. *International Journal on Communications Antenna and Propagation (IRECAP)*. 5:201–233.
8. Kumar, A., Kumar, D., Mohan, J. et al. 2015. Investigation of grid metamaterial and EBG structures and its application to patch antenna. *International Journal of Microwave and Wireless Technologies*. 7:705–712.
9. Kaabal, A. M., Halaoui, E., Ahyoud, S. et al. 2016. Dual band-notched WIMAX/WLAN of a compact UltraWide Band antenna with spectral and time domains analysis for breast cancer detection. *Progress in Electromagnetics Research C*. 65:163–173.
10. Palreddy, S. 2015. Wideband electromagnetic band gap (EBG) structures, analysis and applications to antennas. Virginia Polytechnic Institute 4:1–131.
11. Choi, J. H., Hon, P. W. C. and Itoh, T. 2014. Dispersion analysis and design of planar electromagnetic bandgap ground plane for broadband common-mode suppression. *IEEE Microwave and Wireless Components Letters*. 24:772–774.
12. Bhavarthe, P. P., Rathod, S. S. and Reddy, K. T. V. 2017. A compact two via slot-type electromagnetic bandgap structure. *IEEE Microwave and Wireless Components Letters*. 27:446–448.

13. Huang, C., Ji, C., Wu, X. et al. 2018. Combining FSS and EBG surfaces for high-efficiency transmission and low-scattering properties. *IEEE Transactions on Antennas and Propagation*. 66:1628–1632.
14. Alam, M. S., Misran, N. and Yatim, B. 2013. Development of electromagnetic band gap structures in the perspective of microstrip antenna design. *International Journal of Antennas and Propagation*. 1–22. Article ID 507158.
15. Zhou, Z., Wei, Z., Tang, Z., and Yin Y. 2019. Design and analysis of a wideband multiple microstrip dipole antenna with high isolation. *IEEE Antennas and Wireless Propagation Letters*. 18: 722–726.
16. Guo, Z., Tian, H., Wang, X. et al. 2013. Bandwidth enhancement of monopole UWB antenna with new slots and EBG structures. *IEEE Antennas and Wireless Propagation Letters*. 12:1550–1553.
17. Baudha, S. and Vishwakarma, D. K. 2016. Bandwidth enhancement of a planar monopole microstrip patch antenna. *International Journal of Microwave and Wireless Technologies*. 8:237–242.
18. Alkhatib, R. and Drissi, M. 2007. Improvement of bandwidth and efficiency for directive superstrate EBG antenna. *Electronics Letters*. 43:694–702.
19. Denidni, T. A. Coulibaly, Y. and Boutayeb, H. 2009. Hybrid dielectric resonator antenna with circular mushroom-like structure for gain improvement. *IEEE Transactions on Antennas and Propagation*. 57:1043–1049.
20. Alrabadi, O., Perruisseau-Carrier, N. J. and Kalis, A. 2012. MIMO transmission using a single RF source: Theory and antenna design. *IEEE Transactions on Antennas and Propagation*. 60:654–664.
21. Braaten, B. D., Iftikhar, A., Capobianco, A. D. et al. 2015. Compact 4×4 UWB-MIMO antenna with WLAN band rejected operation. *Electronics Letters*. 51:1048–1050.
22. Kiem, N. K., Phuong, H. N. B. and Chien, D. N. 2014. Design of compact 4×4 UWB-MIMO antenna with WLAN band rejection. *International Journal of Antennas and Propagation*. 1–11. Article ID 539094.
23. Zhang, S. and Pedersen, G. F. 2016. Mutual coupling reduction for UWB MIMO antennas with a wideband neutralization line. *IEEE Antennas and Wireless Propagation Letters*. 15:166–169.
24. Elsheakh, D. N., Elsadek, H. A., Abdallah, E. et al. 2009. Enhancement of microstrip monopole antenna bandwidth by using EBG structures. *IEEE Antennas and Wireless Propagation Letters*. 8:959–962.
25. Gujral, M. J., Li, L.-W., Yuan, W. et al. 2012. Bandwidth improvement of microstrip antenna array using dummy EBG pattern on feedline. *Progress in Electromagnetics Research*. 127:79–92.
26. Wen, B.-J., Peng, L., Li, X.-F. et al. 2019. A low-profile and wideband unidirectional antenna using bandwidth enhanced resonance-based reflector for fifth generation (5G) systems applications. *IEEE Access*. 7:27352–27361.
27. Madhav, B. T. P., Sanikommu, M. M., Pranoop, N. V. et al. 2015. CPW fed antenna for wideband applications based on tapered step ground and EBG structure. *Indian Journal of Science and Technology*. 8:101–119.
28. Kim, M. 2015. A compact EBG structure with wideband power/ground noise suppression using meander-perforated plane. *IEEE Transactions on Electromagnetic Compatibility*. 57:595–598.
29. Shen, C.-K., Chen, C.-H., Han, D.-H. et al. 2015. Modeling and analysis of bandwidth-enhanced multilayer 1-D EBG with bandgap aggregation for power noise suppression. *IEEE Transactions on Electromagnetic Compatibility*. 57:858–867.
30. Yang, Q., Wang, X., Wang, J. J. et al. 2011. Reducing SAR and enhancing cerebral signal-to-noise ratio with high permittivity padding at 3 T. *Magnetic Resonance in Medicine*. 65:358–362.

31. Wang, C.-D. 2012. Bandwidth enhancement based on optimized via location for multiple vias EBG power/ground planes. *IEEE Transactions on Components, Packaging and Manufacturing Technology*. 2:332–341.
32. Taha, E. A., Ahmed, I. I. and Yahiea, A. 2015. A miniaturized lotus shaped microstrip antenna loaded with EBG structures for high gain-bandwidth product applications. *Progress in Electromagnetics Research C*. 60:157–167.
33. Cos, M. E. and Heras, F. L. 2012. Dual-band uniplanar CPW-fed monopole/EBG combination with bandwidth enhancement. *IEEE Antennas and Wireless Propagation Letters*. 11:365–368.
34. Jam, S. and Simruni, M. 2018. Performance enhancement of a compact wideband patch antenna array using EBG structures. *AEU – International Journal of Electronics and Communications*. 89:42–55.
35. Shoaib, N., Shoaib, S. R., Khattak, Y. et al. 2018. MIMO antennas for smart 5G devices. *IEEE Access*. 67:7014–77021.
36. Peddakrishna, S., Khan, T. and De, A. 2017. Electromagnetic band-gap structured printed antennas: A feature oriented survey. *International Journal RF Microwave Computational Aided Engineering*. 27:1–16.
37. Hadarig, R. C., de Cos, M. E. and Las-Heras, F. 2013. Novel miniaturized artificial magnetic conductor. *IEEE Antennas and Wireless Propagation Letters*. 12:174–177.
38. Khan, M. S., Tahir, F. A., Meredov, A. et al. 2019. A W-band EBG-backed double-rhomboid bowtie-slot on-chip antenna. *IEEE Antennas and Wireless Propagation Letters*. 18:1046–1050.
39. McKinzie, W. E., Nair, D. M., Thrasher, B. A. et al. 2016. 60-GHz LTCC patch antenna array with an integrated EBG structure for gain enhancement. *IEEE Antennas and Wireless Propagation Letters*. 15:1522–1525.
40. Chen, D., Yang, W. and Che, W. 2018. High-gain patch antenna based on cylindrically projected EBG planes. *IEEE Antennas and Wireless Propagation Letters*. 17:2374–2378.
41. Bhavarthe, P. P., Rathod, S. S. and Reddy, K. T. V. 2018. A compact two-via hammer spanner-type polarization-dependent electromagnetic bandgap structure. *IEEE Microwave and Wireless Components Letters*. 28:284–286.
42. Ketkuntod, P., Hongnara, T. Thaiwirot, W. et al. 2017. Gain enhancement of microstrip patch antenna using I-shaped mushroom-like EBG structure for WLAN application. In *2017 International Symposium on Antennas and Propagation (ISAP)*. 1–2.
43. Bharathi, M. and Phavithra, P. J. 2018. Gain enhancement of a square patch antenna using EBG structure. *International Journal of Innovative Technology and Exploring Engineering*. 8:1–4.
44. Boutayeb, H. and Denidni, T. A. 2007. Gain enhancement of a microstrip patch antenna using a cylindrical electromagnetic crystal substrate. *IEEE Transactions on Antennas and Propagation*. 55:3140–3145.
45. Mondal, K. and Sarkar, P. P. 2019. Gain and bandwidth enhancement of microstrip patch antenna for WiMAX and WLAN applications. *IETE Journal of Research*. 1–9.
46. Mark, R., Rajak, N. Mandal, K. et al. 2019. Metamaterial based superstrate towards the isolation and gain enhancement of MIMO antenna for WLAN application. *AEU – International Journal of Electronics and Communications*. 100:144–152.
47. Han, Z.-J., Song, W. and Sheng, X.-Q. 2017. Gain enhancement and RCS reduction for patch antenna by using polarization-dependent EBG surface. *IEEE Antennas and Wireless Propagation Letters*. 16:1631–1634.
48. Liu, Z., Liu, Y. and Gong, S. 2018. Gain enhanced circularly polarized antenna with RCS reduction based on metasurface. *IEEE Access*. 6:46856–46862.

49. Roseline, A., Malathi, K. and Shrivastav, A. K. 2011. Enhanced performance of a patch antenna using spiral-shaped electromagnetic bandgap structures for high-speed wireless networks. *IET Microwaves, Antennas & Propagation*. 5:1733–1750.
50. Lee, Y. J., Yeo, J., Mittra, R. et al. 2005. Application of electromagnetic bandgap (EBG) superstrates with controllable defects for a class of patch antennas as spatial angular filters. *IEEE Transactions on Antennas and Propagation*. 53: 224–235.
51. Haraz, O., Elboushi, M., Alshebeili, A. et al. 2014. Dense dielectric patch array antenna with improved radiation characteristics using EBG ground structure and dielectric superstrate for future 5G cellular networks. *IEEE Access*. 2:909–913.
52. Yang, X., Liu, Y., Xu, Y.-X. et al. 2017. Isolation enhancement in patch antenna array with fractal UC-EBG structure and cross slot. *IEEE Antennas and Wireless Propagation Letters*. 16:2175–2178.
53. Mohamed, I., Abdalla, M. and Mitkees, A. E. 2019. Perfect isolation performance among two-element MIMO antennas. *AEU – International Journal of Electronics and Communications*. 107:21–31.
54. Mohamadzade, B. and Afsahi, M. 2017. Mutual coupling reduction and gain enhancement in patch array antenna using a planar compact electromagnetic bandgap structure. *IET Microwaves, Antennas & Propagation*. 11:1719–1725.
55. Li, Q., Feresidis, A. P., Mavridou, M. et al. 2015. Miniaturized double-layer EBG structures for broadband mutual coupling reduction between UWB monopoles. *IEEE Transactions on Antennas and Propagation*. 63:1168–1171.
56. Tan, X., Wang, W., Wu, Y. Y. et al. 2019. Enhancing isolation in dual-band meander-line multiple antenna by employing split EBG structure. *IEEE Transactions on Antennas and Propagation*. 67:2769–2774.
57. Arshed, T. and Tahir, F. A. 2017. A miniaturized triple band-notched UWB antenna. *Microwave and Optical Technology Letters*. 59:2581–2586.
58. Toyota, Y. A., Engin, E. T., Kim, H. et al. 2006. Stopband analysis using dispersion diagram for two-dimensional electromagnetic bandgap structures in printed circuit boards. *IEEE Microwave and Wireless Components Letters*. 16:645–647.
59. Farahani, H., Veysi, S., Kamyab, M. et al. 2010. Mutual Coupling reduction in patch antenna arrays using a UC-EBG superstrate. *IEEE Antennas and Wireless Propagation Letters*. 9:57–59.
60. Alibakhshikenari, M., Khalily, M. B., Virdee, B. S. et al. 2019. Mutual coupling suppression between two closely placed microstrip patches using EM-bandgap metamaterial fractal loading. *IEEE Access*. 7:23606–23614.
61. Kumar, N. and Kommuri, U. K. 2019. MIMO antenna H-plane isolation enhancement using UC-EBG structure and metal line strip for WLAN applications. *Radioengineering*. 27:399–406.
62. Mavridou, M., Feresidis, A. P. and Gardner, P. 2016. Tunable double-layer EBG structures and application to antenna isolation. *IEEE Transactions on Antennas and Propagation*. 64:70–79.
63. Kushwaha, N. and Kumar, R. 2013. An UWB fractal antenna with defected ground structure and swastika shape electromagnetic band gap. *Progress in Electromagnetics Research B*. 52:383–403.
64. Jaglan, N., Kanaujia, B. K., Gupta, S. D. et al. 2016. Triple band notched UWB antenna design using electromagnetic band gap structures. *Progress in Electromagnetics Research C*. 66:139–147.
65. Pandey, G. K., Singh, H. S., Bharti, P. K. et al. 2013. Design of WLAN band notched UWB monopole antenna with stepped geometry using modified EBG structure. *Progress in Electromagnetics Research B*. 50:201–217.

66. Mouhouche, F., Azrar, A., Dehmas, M. et al. 2018. Design a compact UWB monopole antenna with triple band-notched characteristics using EBG structures. *Frequenz*. 11:479–487.
67. Peng, L. and Ruan, C.-L. 2011. UWB band-notched monopole antenna design using electromagnetic-bandgap structures. *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques*. 59:1074–1081.
68. Mandal, T. and Das, S. 2014. Design of dual notch band UWB printed monopole antenna using electromagnetic-bandgap structure. *Microwave and Optical Technology Letters*. 56:2195–2199.
69. Jaglan, N., Gupta, S. D., Thakur, E. et al. 2018. Triple band notched mushroom and uniplanar EBG structures based UWB MIMO/Diversity antenna with enhanced wide band isolation. *AEU – International Journal of Electronics and Communications*. 90:36–44.
70. Jaglan, N., Kanaujia, B. K., Gupta, S. D. et al. 2017. Dual band notched EBG structure based UWB MIMO/diversity antenna with reduced wide band electromagnetic coupling. *Frequenz*. 71:11–12.
71. Liu, H. and Xu, Z. 2013. Design of UWB monopole antenna with dual notched bands using one modified electromagnetic-bandgap structure. *The Scientific World Journal*. 2013:1–9.
72. Wang, J. H., Yin, Y.-Z. and Liu, X. L. 2013. Triple band-notched ultra wideband (UWB) antenna using a novel modified capacitively loaded loop (CLL) resonator. *Progress in Electromagnetics Research Letters*. 42:55–64.
73. Li, T., Zhai, H.-Q., Li, G.-H. et al. 2012. Design of compact UWB band-notched antenna by means of electromagnetic-bandgap structures. *Electronics Letters*. 48:601–608.
74. Ghosh, A., Mandal, T. and Das, S. 2019. Design and analysis of triple notch ultrawideband antenna using single slotted electromagnetic bandgap inspired structure. *Journal of Electromagnetic Waves and Applications*. 33:1391–1405.
75. Jaglan, N., Gupta, S. D., Kanaujia, B. K. et al. 2018. Band notched UWB circular monopole antenna with inductance enhanced modified mushroom EBG structures. *Wireless Networks*. 24:383–393.
76. Jaglan, N., Kanaujia, B. K., Gupta, S. D. et al. 2018. Design of band-notched antenna with DG-CEBG. *International Journal of Electronics*. 105:58–72.
77. Peddakrishna, S. and Khan, T. 2018. Design of UWB monopole antenna with dual notched band characteristics by using π-shaped slot and EBG resonator. *AEU – International Journal of Electronics and Communications*. 96:107–112.
78. Zhang, X. 2018. Design of defective electromagnetic band-gap structures for use in dual-band patch antennas. *International Journal of RF and Microwave Computer-Aided Engineering*. 28:22126–21287.
79. Yi, H. and Qu, S.-W. 2013. A novel dual-band circularly polarized antenna based on electromagnetic band-gap structure. *IEEE Antennas and Wireless Propagation Letters*. 12:1149–1152.
80. Saurav, K., Sarkar, D. and Srivastava, K. V. 2014. Dual-polarized dual-band patch antenna loaded with modified mushroom unit cell. *IEEE Antennas and Wireless Propagation Letters*. 13:1357–1360.
81. Emadian, S. R. and Shokouh, J. A. 2015. Very small dual band-notched rectangular slot antenna with enhanced impedance bandwidth. *IEEE Transactions on Antennas and Propagation*. 63:4529–4534.
82. Liu, T. H., Zhang, W. X., Zhang, M. et al. 2000. Low profile spiral antenna with PBG substrate. *Electronics Letters*. 36:773–779.
83. Yousefi, L., Mohajer-Iravani, B. and Ramahi, O. M. 2007. Low profile wide band antennas using electromagnetic bandgap structures with magneto-dielectric materials. *International workshop on Antenna Technology: Small and Smart Antennas Metamaterials and Applications*. 431–434.

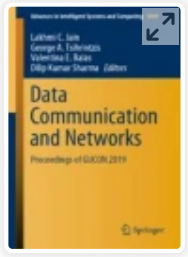
84. Li, L., Li, B., Liu, H.-X. et al. 2006. Locally resonant cavity cell model for electromagnetic band gap structures. *IEEE Transactions on Antennas and Propagation*. 54:90–100.
85. Ghabzouri, M., El Salhi, A. E., Anacleto, P. et al. 2017. Enhanced low profile, dual-band antenna via novel electromagnetic band gap structure. *Progress in Electromagnetics Research C*. 71:79–89.
86. Ma, X., Mi, S. and Lee, Y. H. 2015. Design of a microstrip antenna using square Sierpinski fractal EBG structure. *IEEE 4th Asia-Pacific Conference on Antenna and Propagation (APCAP)*.
87. Ashyap, A. Y. I. 2017. Compact and low-profile textile EBG-based antenna for wearable medical applications. *IEEE Antennas and Wireless Propagation Letters*. 16:2550–2553.
88. Li, Z. and Samii, Y. R. 2000. PBG, PMC and PEC ground planes: a case study of dipole antennas. *IEEE Antennas and Propagation Society International Symposium. Transmitting Waves of Progress to the Next Millennium. 2000 Digest. Held in conjunction with: USNC/URSI National Radio Science Meeting (Cat. No.00CH37118)*. 2: 674–677.
89. Cao, W., Zhang, B., Liu, A. et al. 2012. Multi-frequency and dual-mode patch antenna based on electromagnetic band-gap (EBG) structure. *IEEE Transactions on Antennas and Propagation*. 60:6007–6012.
90. Kasahara, Y., Toyao, H. and Hankui, E. 2017. Compact and multiband electromagnetic bandgap structures with adjustable bandgaps derived from branched open-circuit lines. *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques*. 65:2330–2340.
91. Misran, N., Islam, M. T. and Alam, M. S. 2013. Inverse triangular-shape CPW-fed antenna loaded with EBG reflector. *Electronics Letters*. 49:86–88.
92. Tran, H. H. and Park, I. 2016. A dual-wideband circularly polarized antenna using an artificial magnetic conductor. *IEEE Antennas and Wireless Propagation Letters*. 15:950–953.
93. Chamani, Z. and Jahanbakht, S. 2017. Improved performance of double-t monopole antenna for 2.4/5.6 GHz dual-band WLAN operation using artificial magnetic conductors. *Progress in Electromagnetics Research M*. 61:205–213.
94. Lin, W., Chen, S.-L., Ziolkowski, R. W. et al. 2018. Reconfigurable, wideband, low-profile, circularly polarized antenna and array enabled by an artificial magnetic conductor ground. *IEEE Transactions on Antennas and Propagation*. 66:1564–1569.
95. Tran, H. H., Trong, N. N., Le, T. T. et al. 2018. Low-profile wideband high-gain reconfigurable antenna with quad-polarization diversity. *IEEE Transactions on Antennas and Propagation*. 66:3741–3746.
96. Bao, X. L., Ruvio, G. and Ammann, M. J. 2007. Low-profile dual-frequency GPS patch antenna enhanced with dual-band EBG structure. *Microwave and Optical Technology Letters*. 49:2630–2634.
97. Wang, E. and Liu, Q. 2016. GPS patch antenna loaded with fractal EBG structure using organic magnetic substrate. *Progress in Electromagnetics Research Letters*. 58:23–28.
98. Srivastava, R. 2014. Dual band rectangular and circular slot loaded microstrip antenna for WLAN/GPS/WiMax applications. *2014 Fourth International Conference on Communication Systems and Network Technologies*. 45–48.
99. Baggen, R. M., Vazquez, M. J., Leiss, J. et al. 2008. Low profile GALILEO antenna using EBG technology. *IEEE Transactions on Antennas and Propagation*. 56:667–674.
100. Velan, S. 2015. Dual-band EBG integrated monopole antenna deploying fractal geometry for wearable applications. *IEEE Antennas and Wireless Propagation Letters*. 14:249–252.
101. Alemaryeen, A. and Noghanian, S. 2019. On-body low-profile textile antenna with artificial magnetic conductor. *IEEE Transactions on Antennas and Propagation*. 67:3649–3656.

102. Phatarachaisakul, T., Pumpoung, T. and Phongcharoenpanich, C. 2005. Dual-band RFID tag antenna with EBG for glass objects. *IEEE 4th Asia-Pacific Conference on Antennas and Propagation (APCAP)*. 199–200.
103. Ukkonen, L., Sydanheimo, L. and Kivikoski, M. 2004. Patch antenna with EBG ground plane and two-layer substrate for passive RFID of metallic objects. *IEEE Antennas and Propagation Society Symposium*. 1:93–96.
104. Phatra, C., Krachodnok, P. and Wongsan, R. 2009. Design of a RFID tag using dipole antenna with Electromagnetic Band Gap. *International Conference on Electrical Engineering/Electronics, Computer, Telecommunications and Information Technology*. 1:1–4.
105. Konishi, T., Miura, T., Numata, Y. et al. 2009. An impedance matching technique of a UHF-band RFID tag on a high-impedance surface with parasite elements. *IEEE Radio and Wireless Symposium*. 67–70.
106. Cos, M. E. and Las-Heras, F. 2012. Dual-band antenna/AMC combination for RFID. *International Journal of Antennas and Propagation*. 2012:1–7.
107. Hadarig, R. C., de Cos, M. E. and Las-Heras, F. 2013. UHF dipole-AMC combination for RFID applications. *IEEE Antennas and Wireless Propagation Letters*. 12:1041–1044.
108. Simruni, M. and Jam, S. 2019. Radiation performance improvement of wideband microstrip antenna array using wideband AMC structure. *International Journal of Communication Systems*. 32:3954–3962.
109. Hossein, M. and Shahrokh, J. 2016. Improved radiation performance of low profile printed slot antenna using wideband planar AMC surface. *IEEE Transactions on Antennas and Propagation*. 64:4626–4638.

SPRINGER LINK

Log in

Menu Search Cart



Data Communication and Networks pp 1–11

An ECC with Probable Secure and Efficient Approach on Noncommutative Cryptography

Gautam Kumar & Hemraj Saini

Conference paper | First Online: 26 October 2019

499 Accesses | **1** Citations

Part of the Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing book series (AISC,volume 1049)

Abstract

An Elliptic Curve Cryptography (ECC) is used on the Noncommutative Cryptographic (NCC) principles. The security and strengths of the manuscript are resilient on these two cryptographic assumptions. The claims on the Noncommutative cryptographic scheme on monomials generated elements is considered be based on hidden subgroup or subfield problems that strengthen this manuscript, where original assumptions are hidden and its

equivalents semiring takes part in the computation process. In relation to the same, the research gap is well designed on Dihedral orders of 6 and 8, but our contributions are in security- and length-based attacks enhancement over Dihedral order 12, reported in work done. We modeled the said strategies and represent the ideal security concerns for applications.

Keywords

ECC **Noncommutative cryptography**

Monomials generations **Length based attacks**

This is a preview of subscription content, access via your institution.

Chapter EUR 29.95
Price includes VAT (India)

- Available as PDF
- Read on any device
- Instant download
- Own it forever

Buy Chapter

eBook EUR 117.69

Softcover Book EUR 149.99

Tax calculation will be finalised at checkout

Purchases are for personal use only

Learn about institutional subscriptions

References

1. W. Diffie, M.E. Hellman, New directions in cryptography. IEEE Trans. Inf. Theory **22**, 644–654 (1976). https://doi.org/10.1109/TIT.1976.1055638

2. V.S. Miller, Use of elliptic curves in cryptography. Adv. Cryptol. **218**, 417–426 (1986), dl.acm.org/citation.cfm?id=704566

3. N. Koblitz, Elliptic curve cryptosystems. Math Comput. **48**, 203–209 (1987). https://doi.org/10.1090/S0025-5718-1987-0866109-5

4. P.W. Shor, Algorithms for quantum computation: discrete logarithms and factorings, in *Proceedings of the 35th Annual Symposium on Foundations of Computer Science* (1994), pp. 124–134. https://doi.org/10.1109/sfcs.1994.365700

5. A. Kitaev, Quantum measurements and the Abelian stabilizer problem, in *Electronic Colloquium on Computational Complexity* (1996), http://eccc.hpi-web.de/eccc-reports/1996/TR96-003/index.html

6. S.H. Paeng, K.C. Ha, J.H. Kim, S. Chee, C. Park, New public key cryptosystem using finite non abelian groups. Lect. Notes Comput. Sci. **2139**, 470–485 (2001)

7. A. Joux, K. Nguyen, Separating decision Diffie-Hellman from Diffie-Hellman in cryptographic groups. Cryptology ePrint Archive, Report 2001/003 (2001), http://eprint.iacr.org/

8. C. Cocks, An identity based encryption scheme based on quadratic residues. Lect. Notes Comput. Sci. **2260**, 360–363 (2001)

9. S.S. Magliveras, D.R. Stinson, T.V. Trung, New approaches to designing public key cryptosystems using one-way functions and trapdoors in finite groups. J. Cryptol. **15**(4), 285–297 (2002)

10. K.H. Ko, D.H. Choi, M.S. Cho, J.W. Lee, New signature scheme using conjugacy problem. IACR Cryptology ePrint Archive 2002:168 (2002)

11. D. Grigoriev, I.V. Ponomarenko, On non-abelian homomorphic public-key cryptosystems. J. Math. Sci. (2002), cs.CR/0207079, arXiv:cs/0207079

12. J. Proos, C. Zalka, Shor's discrete logarithm quantum algorithm for elliptic curve. Quantum Inf. Comput. **3**, 317–344 (2003), http://dl.acm.org/citation.cfm?id=2011531

13. E. Lee, Braid groups in cryptology. ICICE Trans. Fundam. E**87**-A(5), 986–992 (2004)

14. D. Grigoriev, I. Ponomarenko, Constructions in public-key cryptography over matrix groups (2005), CoRR, abs/math/0506180, arXiv:math/0506180

15. M. Rotteler, Quantum algorithm: a survey of some recent results. Inf. Forensic Entw. **21**, 3–20 (2006), http://link.springer.com/content/pdf/10.1007%2Fs00450-006-0008-7.pdf

16. Z. Cao, X. Dong, L. Wang, New public key cryptosystems using polynomials over noncommutative rings. Int. J. Cryptol. Res. **9**, 1–35 (2007), https://eprint.iacr.org/2007/009.pdf

17. J. Kubo, The dihedral group as a family group, in *Quantum Field Theory and Beyond*, ed. by W. Zimmermann, E. Seiler, K. Sibold (World Science Publication, Hackensack, NJ, 2008), pp. 46–63, http://www.worldscientific.com/worldscibooks/10.1142/6963

18. P.V. Reddy, G.S.G.N. Anjaneyulu, D.V.R. Reddy, M. Padmavathamma, New digital signature scheme using polynomials over noncommutative groups. Int. J. Comput. Sci. Netw. Secur. **8**, 245–250 (2008), http://paper.ijcsns.org/07_book/200801/20080135.pdf

19. D.N. Moldovyan, N.A. Moldovyan, A new hard problem over noncommutative finite groups for cryptographic protocols, in *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, vol. 6258 (Springer, Heidelberg, New York, 2010), pp. 183–194

20. A.D. Myasnikov, A. Ushakov, Cryptanalysis of matrix conjugation schemes. J. Math. Cryptol. **8**, 95–114 (2014). https://doi.org/10.1515/jmc-2012-0033

21. K. Svozil, Non-contextual chocolate balls versus value indefinite quantum cryptography. Theoret. Comput. Sci. **560**, 82–90 (2014)

22. G. Kumar, H. Saini, Novel noncommutative cryptography scheme using extra special group. Secur. Commun. Netw. **2017**, 1–21 (2017)

23. M. Uno, M. Kano, Visual cryptography schemes with dihedral group access structure, in *Proceedings of ISPEC'07* (Springer, 2007), pp. 344–359, http://dl.acm.org/citation.cfm?id=1759542

24. Z. Cao, New Directions of modern cryptography, in *Noncommutative Cryptography* (CRC Press, 2013)

25. B.C. Hall, *Lie Groups, Lie Algebras, and Representations: An Elementary Introduction* (Springer, New York, 2003), http://link.springer.com/book/10.1007%2F978-0-387-21554-9

26. D. Ruinskiy, A. Shamir, B. Tsaban, Length-based cryptanalysis: the case of Thompson's group. J. Math. Cryptol. **1**, 359–372 (2007). https://doi.org/10.1515/jmc.2007.018

27. A.D. Myasnikov, A. Ushakov, Length based attack and braid groups: cryptanalysis of

Anshel-Anshel-Goldfeld key exchange protocol, in *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, vol. 4450 (Springer, Heidelberg, 2007), http://link.springer.com/chapter/10.1007%2F978-3-540-71677-8_6

Author information

Authors and Affiliations

KL University, Hyderabad, 500075, TS, India

Gautam Kumar

Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, 173234, HP, India

Hemraj Saini

Corresponding author

Correspondence to Gautam Kumar .

Editor information

Editors and Affiliations

Faculty of Engineering and IT, University of Technology Sydney, Broadway, NSW, Australia

Dr. Lakhmi C. Jain

Department of Informatics, University of Piraeus, Piraeus, Greece

Prof. George A. Tsihrintzis

Department of Automation and Applied Informatics, "Aurel Vlaicu" University of Arad, Arad, Romania

Prof. Valentina E. Balas

Department of Computer Engineering and Applications, Institute of Engineering and Technology, GLA University, Mathura, India

Prof. Dilip Kumar Sharma

Rights and permissions

Reprints and Permissions

Copyright information

© 2020 Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.

About this paper

Cite this paper

Kumar, G., Saini, H. (2020). An ECC with Probable Secure and Efficient Approach on Noncommutative Cryptography. In: Jain, L., Tsihrintzis, G., Balas, V., Sharma, D. (eds) Data Communication and Networks. Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing, vol 1049. Springer, Singapore. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-0132-6_1

.RIS .ENW .BIB

DOI
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-0132-6_1

Published	Publisher Name	Print ISBN
26 October 2019	Springer, Singapore	978-981-15-0131-9

Online ISBN	eBook Packages
978-981-15-0132-6	Engineering Engineering (R0)

An ECC with Probable Secure and Efficient Approach on Noncommutative Cryptography



Gautam Kumar and Hemraj Saini

Abstract An Elliptic Curve Cryptography (ECC) is used on the Noncommutative Cryptographic (NCC) principles. The security and strengths of the manuscript are resilient on these two cryptographic assumptions. The claims on the Noncommutative cryptographic scheme on monomials generated elements is considered be based on hidden subgroup or subfield problems that strengthen this manuscript, where original assumptions are hidden and its equivalents semiring takes part in the computation process. In relation to the same, the research gap is well designed on Dihedral orders of 6 and 8, but our contributions are in security- and length-based attacks enhancement over Dihedral order 12, reported in work done. We modeled the said strategies and represent the ideal security concerns for applications.

Keywords ECC · Noncommutative cryptography · Monomials generations · Length based attacks

1 Introduction

In cryptography, the security algorithm and its measures are playing important role responsiveness, which has been considered as an integral part of computer science. Cryptography is a combined discipline of mathematics, computer science, electrical engineering, and physics. It is one of the foundations that give guaranteed secure communication in the presence of adversaries. Where, the strength and powerful computing techniques are most useful to avoid the threats and supports challenges. A lot of applications are available in the realistic sense for showing the essential requirements that contain to avoid adversaries to occur, the assurance of legitimacy,

G. Kumar (✉)
KL University, Hyderabad 500075, TS, India
e-mail: gautam21ujrb@gmail.com

H. Saini
Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan 173234, HP, India
e-mail: hemraj1977@yahoo.co.in

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2020

L. C. Jain et al. (eds.), *Data Communication and Networks*,
Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing 1049,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-0132-6_1

protection of information from confession, protected message communication systems involved in transmission(s), and storage of information(s). The cryptographic algorithms are shown appropriateness in the full-fledged measurements with the proposed and/or available resources. But instead of the same, from a research point of view, the motivational issues on the algorithms with more impulsiveness and arbitrariness fondness are a guide for future research with an assortment on comparatively more and strong responses. In essence of cryptography, these are termed as private-key and public-key authentication and key exchange.

An immense revolution came through the use of Public-Key Cryptography (PKC), proposed by Diffie and Hellman [1]. The PKC's techniques introduced further in various forms, where on a variety of special features in Elliptic Curve Cryptography (ECC) [2, 3] is attracted the most attention in the area of cryptography. It is well available in the literature to show with marginal enhancement on the lower communication as well as computation costs. ECC provides better security and performance than RSA/DSA algorithms for equivalent security strengths on shorter key sizes [we followed National Institute of Standard and Technology (NIST) guidelines released in 2012]. Today, ECC is considered being tenable above the key length of 224 bits up to the year 2031, corresponding to the same 256 bits key lengths unsusceptible beyond 2031 and above key lengths are not defined but is secure, (Table 1). This table is indicating the RSA algorithm using 2048 and 3072 keyed sized bits for the same security strength for 224-255 and 256-383 varied lengths keyed and its an obvious relative performance advancements indicators.

From research points of view, all PKC's approaches are generalized on commutative-based principles, but some of the researchers were looking into the fact to generalize the cryptographic approach on noncommutative basis, and the given name for the same is noncommutative cryptography or non-Abelion cryptography. It is one of the approaches based on noncommutative nature, where it is mathematically based on random arithmetic operation star (*) (holds on rotation and/or reflection) on any of the noncommutative group G of $(G, *)$, where group G may be any Group elements, Ring elements, Semiring elements, or some algebraic structural elements or its combinations. According to its noncommutative naturalness properties for two elements or combinations of [if considered order be appropriate] a and b operations of G are not resembles the same results, such as $a * b \neq b * a$. It can be achieved on the combined principles from physics and mathematics that are producing the noncommutative natural generalization.

Table 1 Equivalent security for RSA versus ECC

RSA	ECC	Protection from attack
1024	160–223	Until 2010
2048	224–255	Until 2031
3072	256–383	Beyond 2031
7680	384–511	–
15360	512+	–

1.1 Related Work and Associated Issues

Noncommutative cryptographic approach keeps a solid backbone security enrichments and better performances than the existing approaches. Using noncommutative cryptography implementations in a number of applications are based on PKC's approaches such as on RSA/DSA, Diffie–Hellman, and ECC algorithms. For the cryptographic purposes, these are working efficiently in session-key establishment, en/decryption and/or in authentication systems on noncommutative too. The discrete logarithmic is acting as an intermediary strength near to non-negligible solutions. On behalf of the open opinion on security experts, a brief observation is presented here.

For solving a discrete logarithm problem (DLP) and integer factorization problem (IFP), Shor in 1994 [4] is given a competent algorithm on the quantum basis, so likely a representation of possible security breach on commutative-based cryptography. Further, Kitaev [5] considered the same as a special case on its DLP, and analyzed on its significance, called hidden subfield or subgroup problem (HSP). The general ideas from Paeng et al. [6], Joux and Nguyen [7], and Cocks [8] are one of the important steps in making the finite Abelian group's decision separations on cryptographic groups and its equivalents on quadratic residues. Magliveras et al. [9] designed PKC's using one-way functions and trapdoors infinite groups, therefore in 2002, Stinson observed sensibly on most of the PKCs that only belong on Abelian or commutative approach, whose forthcoming future intention may be susceptible in the arena. On behalf of same, Goldreich and Lee suggested don't put all the cryptographic generalizations in single "commutative group" only. Therefore, the reason was a clear indication to look at alternative cryptography for specific purposes; this was the opening of noncommutative cryptography. Noncommutative cryptography is a generalization of a commutative approach in such a way that it doesn't follow the commutative case properties, but those are analogous to be the commutative cases. Afterward, there are session-key establishment, en/decryption, and authentication schemes on noncommutative are generalized on a variety of schemes [10, 11]. HSP over elliptic curve cryptography-DLP (ECC-DLP) is comprehensively resolved by Proos and Zalka [12]. Lee [13] in 2004 organized quantum algorithms well on the random HSP for Noncommutative group elements and it was reporting well, with respect to braid group based attacks [14]. Further, Rotteler [15] suggested to use HSP over noncommutative with proven evidence are much harder and better in the adversaries presence. Cao et al. [16] used polynomials functions to build cryptographic scheme over noncommutative semirings or ring elements. Further, the protocol application was based on non-Abelian given by Kubo [17] on Dihedral order 6, which has been considered the initial order for this group and its construction is based on revolutions of three-dimensional approaches. Reddy et al. [18] build signature schemes over modular method on noncommutative groups and semirings. Moldovyan and Moldovyan [19] constructed the cryptographic implementations on four dimensions; the major intention was to generalize the security enhancement. Myasnikov and Ushakov [20] have the crypt analyzed on encrypted texts and the authentication schemes on the

hardness tests of the Conjugacy search problem on monoids elements. An algorithm is devised to solve the same problems and got anxious on the strategies. Svozil [21] recognized the metaphorical structures with hidden variable indecisiveness on non-contextual elements that can't be figured out on cryptanalysis, and it doesn't any assembled proofs. Kumar and Saini [22] have shown the cryptographic applications on extra special group (ESG) that provides more robustness and unpredictable behavior as compared to all the known schemes using Noncommutative Cryptography on the extra special group (ESG) and applied the same in cryptographic schemes generations. Where the center of ESG is cyclic and its quotient belongs to nontrivial, i.e., the resultants are not equal to zero or identity to its group elements. Transitions from group elements to its equivalent semiring elements finish finitely on monomials (the proposed assumptions for a group and semiring elements are unique and irreversible on the proposed group) and contain all the algorithmic properties. It is designed the authentication and integrity schemes on Mono-morphism for a group and semiring elements on Dihedral Order 8 of ESG. Also, ESG defaults contain the authentication and integrity schemes on Heisenberg and Quaternion groups and finally it is illustrated on the exponential growth on Length Based Attacks and predicted almost to be unpredictable.

1.2 Motivation and Our Contribution

The issue related to security enhancement is one of the most motivational concerns, where monomials with semiring structures and Dihedral orders are presented on potential advantages to keep away the assumptions from various attacks. The monomials structured foundation is, in general, uses the equivalent semiring elements consideration takes part in the computation process, whereas main group parameters work in hidden, and it is based on polynomial modular reductions.

Our contribution highlights the monomials generations on the three dihedral orders of 6, 8, and 12. The Dihedral 6 is already presented so we didn't take into considerations, and Dihedral order 8 monomials generations for key-exchange, encryption–decryption, and authentication schemes presented in [22]. The virtual consideration for Dihedral order 12 is considered in the manuscript. In last, we have presented a scenario for length based attacks in order to investigate into Monomials Cryptographic generation approach.

1.3 Manuscript Organization

The manuscript is organized into subsequent sections, in the next section, it is presented with cryptographic assumptions on modular polynomials and further its hypothesis is presented on group and ring elements, in brief. In Sect. 3, preliminary knowledge of dihedral order 6 and 8 are presented from mathematical points of view

in justification of proposed strategies, which releases the significant contribution our proposed cryptography. In Sect. 4, a length-based attacks scenario is presented on input sequence generation and further presents scenario on attacks by the adversaries in reverse to find the original key. This represents security strength guarantees on enlarged search species.

2 Preliminaries

2.1 Noncommutative Assumptions on $\mathbb{Z}$ Modular Strategies

A PKCs over the Noncommutative cryptography on polynomials with the semiring R elements is proposed by Cao et al. [16], and this scheme is generalized with the name of $\mathbb{Z}$-modular approach. The notation for a $\mathbb{Z}$-modular structure on ring r is $\mathbb{Z}(r)$, and its structural applications available on $\mathbb{Z}^{+}[r]$ for positive elements on noncommutative R and it is as well as applicable on negative $\mathbb{Z}^{-}[r]$, where $r \in R$ is not certain on general and monomials, where group and semiring are comprehensively applicable on $\mathbb{Z}$-modular.

2.2 The Basis of Noncommutative Cryptographic Algorithm

The concerns on security strengths are based on the following two assumptions:

(i) **Conjugacy Decisional Problem (CDP)**: The definition of CDP says on given two group elements a and b of group *G*, using the random secret chosen x to generate the other group elements that satisfies for $b = a^{x}$ or to generate the Conjugacy multiplicative inverse of: $b = x^{-1}ax$. It works in the forward direction.

(ii) **Conjugacy Search Problem (CSP)**: For a group G of elements a and b, that try to finds a secret *x* if there exists x in G such that $b = a^{x}$ or $b = x^{-1}ax$. It is a reverse process to determine the random secret key as *x*.

CSP is considered to be a one-way hash function generation, i.e., the designed algorithm(s) are not able to determine the other group elements values such as $a \rightarrow b^{x}$. In modern cryptography on Noncommutative, generalized assumption is completed enough to frustrate the cryptographers. Also, CSP is well known for its unrealistic nature to solve the same probably on polynomial time.

2.3 Monomials Used in $\mathbb{Z}$ Modular Method

The $\mathbb{Z}$-Modular method is constrained to be monomials on the chosen polynomials on secrets parameters, i.e., original information of group elements are hidden with its equivalents ring/semiring elements on polynomials functions. Such participation Conjugacy assumptions are viewed as a special case. Conjugacy Search Problem is proposed under these considerations.

3 The Preamble to Dihedral Orders

3.1 Dihedral Orders 6

The dihedral is a virtual concept works on a finite set of group elements. After defined operations on it, the group elements show some specific variations that make the unique nature for cryptographic uses. The first initiated step for the noncommutative or non-Abelian group is dihedral order 6, denoted by D_3, given by Uno and Kano in [23]. In which, three colored blocks such as Red, Green, and Blue is considered as an assumption, where three actions applies as "a: swap the first block and second block from left to right, b: swap the second and third block from left to right, e: leave the block as they are, and if two actions then do the operation from right to left as specified". The set of operations works is as follows:

e: RGB $\rightarrow$ RGB or (), a: RGB $\rightarrow$ GRB, b: RGB $\rightarrow$ RBG, ab: RGB $\rightarrow$ BRG, ba: RGB $\rightarrow$ GBR, aba: RGB $\rightarrow$ BGR

Here, the block operations are represented in the form of mathematics, with considerations on R = 1; G = 2; B = 3 and arranged the same in various group elements. Further, equivalent ring elements are assigned to group elements. It shows the center of group element results on a cyclic rotation having its quotient belongs to nontrivial elements, where variables or terms that don't result on the identity or zero elements.

$$\begin{pmatrix}1&2&3\\1&2&3\end{pmatrix}\rightarrow\begin{pmatrix}1&0\\0&1\end{pmatrix},\quad\begin{pmatrix}1&2&3\\2&1&3\end{pmatrix}\rightarrow\begin{pmatrix}0&1\\1&0\end{pmatrix},\quad\begin{pmatrix}1&2&3\\1&3&2\end{pmatrix}\rightarrow\begin{pmatrix}1&1\\1&1\end{pmatrix},$$
$$\begin{pmatrix}1&2&3\\2&3&1\end{pmatrix}\rightarrow\begin{pmatrix}0&1\\1&1\end{pmatrix},\quad\begin{pmatrix}1&2&3\\3&1&2\end{pmatrix}\rightarrow\begin{pmatrix}1&1\\1&0\end{pmatrix},\quad\begin{pmatrix}1&2&3\\3&2&1\end{pmatrix}\rightarrow\begin{pmatrix}1&0\\1&1\end{pmatrix}$$

The cryptographic schemes such as key-agreement, encryption–decryption, and its authentication have presented on general and monomials generations in [24], and interested authors can go in detail with this reference.

3.2 Dihedral Order 8

The initial order for Dihedral order 8, denoted by D_4 is available in [25] and the use of this order for the cryptographic purpose is presented in [22]. These consist of the operations on the cyclic subgroup generation by rotations and reflections. For virtualization point of view Dihedral order 8 represented with an on a square of glass with the alphabetic letter "F". In the same, some defined operations have been considered, such as *e* acts as an initial assumption likely be an identity element, *a* is used for a rotation by 90° and *b* is used for reflection. To make use of cryptographic aspects, square movement makes a difference on 0°, 90°, 180°, 270° [clockwise rotations], are taken into its considerations and reflections on the other hand, as shown in Fig. 1.

This virtual concept we apply for numeric consideration for the use of cryptographic purposes. Another way to represent the dihedral order 8 concepts is still possible. The schematic representation is based on the square glass on three operations e, a, b and its corresponding mixed operations, represented in Fig. 2.

Finally, consider these group elements in a group from G_1 to G_8, like e, a, a^2, a^3, b, ba, ba^2, ba^3, which have been used in cryptography for its specific uses such as session-key generation, en/decryption as part of its resultant. A similar idea for the same has assumed for Dihedral 12 on group elements from G_1 to G_{12}, detailed decryption is not available here, but we have considered. Interested authors may refer from Kumar and Saini [22].

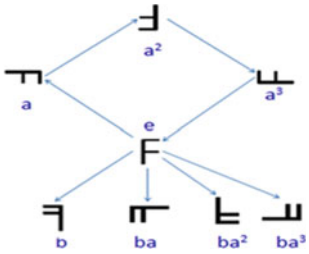


Fig. 1 Symmetries of Dihedral order-8

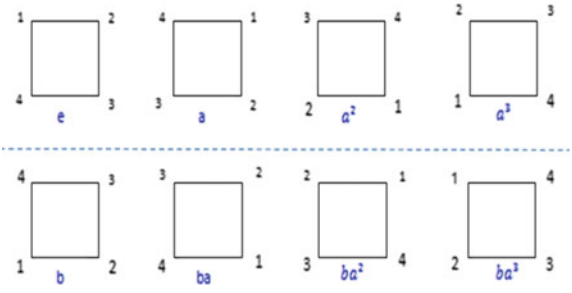


Fig. 2 Schematic representation on Dihedral 8

4 The Investigation into Length Based Attacks and Its Proposal

Length based attacks (LBA) is an approach to determine the user secret key; it works on word lengths, it is related to LBA, in Ruinskiy et al. [26], and in Myasnikov and Ushakov [27]. It is presented on Dihedral order 6 [24]. In these regards, it is one of the reverse procedures that try to recover the factors of conjugates. A good approach results in finding its Conjugator in the form of its group elements generation. The procedure is generating the Conjugators as follows for the Dihedral order of 6, 8, and 12, Fig. 3. On the input sequence and Dihedral order 6, there are 6 group elements and on the successful completion of this task a total of 36 elements to satisfy for the same. Similarly, for Dihedral 8, there are 8 group elements and a total of 64 elements. Finally, for the Dihedral 12 (hexagon element), there are 12 group elements and a total of 144 elements to satisfy for the same.

Our proposed approach is based on complexity enhancement for cryptographers (or complication) on Dihedral order of 6, 8, and 12. The group elements are $S_G = \left\{g_1^{\pm 1}, g_2^{\pm 1}, g_3^{\pm 1}\right\}$ for order 6, $S_G = \left\{g_1^{\pm 1}, g_2^{\pm 1}, g_3^{\pm 1}, g_4^{\pm 1}\right\}$ for order 8 and $S_G = \left\{g_1^{\pm 1}, g_2^{\pm 1}, g_3^{\pm 1}, g_4^{\pm 1}, g_5^{\pm 1}, g_6^{\pm 1}\right\}$ for order 12. The generation of input sequence on input $y = g_1 g_2^{-1} g_3 g_4^{-1}$, for length $n = 4$ for all the three orders as follows. On the assumption of any sequence of chosen input(s), perform operations on likely be on the 2k-ary tree. Where it does starts with an initial assumption word *e*, and generation of any further word/group elements depends on successful proceeding is one of the probable of its child generalized nodes. The successful accomplishment is based on chosen input y_n to length $y = y_1 y_2 \ldots . y_n$ traces likely as presented in Fig. 3. The nth-level contains elements on $(2k)^n$ leaf nodes. The leaf node of each one group is a potential element in any of y. The proposed work is difficult in finding its traces back on its cryptanalysis and/or decomposition of an encrypted message. The supporting group provides an unpredictable and robustness behavior on center and resultants in midair is/are rotates cyclic. Further, the assumptions are unique, irreversible and appropriate in sustaining to algorithmic properties. Therefore, for the proposed orders, it is assumed secure in reference to brute-force search.

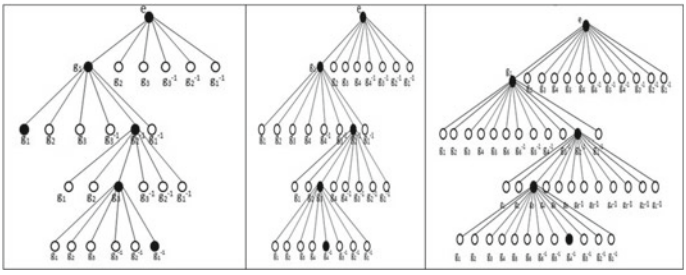


Fig. 3 The process of generating $y = g_1 g_2^{-1} g_3 g_4^{-1}$ on Dihedral 6, 8 and 12

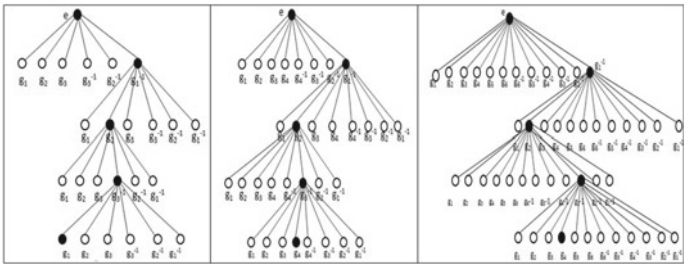


Fig. 4 Decomposition of length $y = g_1 g_2^{-1} g_3 g_4^{-1}$ on Dihedral 6, 8 and 12

Especially, when an attacker(s) tries to determine with equal child nodes, such as *P* and *Q* in same length, then the procedure have been created in such a fashion to fall for the same with insignificant solution. The general observation for Dihedral order 6, six candidates group elements forms at each level, so the time complexity work in the form to attack on the proposed strategy is $O(6^{2n})$ for all n word length, on the success or failure attempts. Next on average, 8 candidates (in Dihedral order 8) elements in each level for one group element, so the time complexity of this strategy is $O(8^{2n})$ for all n word length, on the success or failure attempts. Finally on average, 12 candidates (in Dihedral order 12, denoted by D_6) elements in each level for each group element, the time complexity of the attack algorithm is $O(12^{2n})$ for n length words, either on failure or success proceedings. The attack procedure is considered to be reversed searching the instance on the 2k-ary tree. In reference to shown Fig. 4, the decomposition on any lengths, the dark nodes are considered to be target nodes that forms paths, where this technique is suitable to find the path if it successful works. Therefore, we are able to enhance the robustness properties on its orders and accelerate the unpredictable behavior for cryptographic purposes. Its practical feasibility of the proposed idea is keeping a lot of benefits in noncommutative matrix operations on a finite group. Theoretically, the proposed approach is working; therefore interested authors and/or security agencies may apply this principle in various cryptographic applications, such as mobile techniques, online services, cloud in security, Internet of Things (IOT).

5 Conclusion and Future Scope

Due to tremendous demands on secured tools and techniques for various applications, our considered approach is one of the prime research concerns. The manuscript claims the Noncommutative cryptographic scheme on monomials generated elements. The monomials working principles are acting on Dihedral order of 6, 8, and 12. In regards to security and performance, these are reporting an immense contribution in the field of cryptography and making the proposal stronger based on the hidden subgroup

or subfields problem. For the adversary, the attacks like length based, cryptanalysis, and brute-force are likely being negligible to find.

As the proposed approach itself is a representation of polynomial functions that doesn't reveal secrets and/or finding polynomial for attacker is hard to find. The deployment considerations for applications are on high demand, designing for accelerating the algorithms, also in the area of security, is in tremendous demands.

References

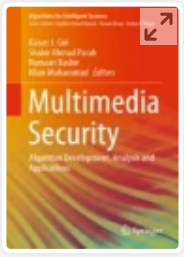
1. W. Diffie, M.E. Hellman, New directions in cryptography. IEEE Trans. Inf. Theory **22**, 644–654 (1976). https://doi.org/10.1109/TIT.1976.1055638
2. V.S. Miller, Use of elliptic curves in cryptography. Adv. Cryptol. **218**, 417–426 (1986), dl.acm.org/citation.cfm?id=704566
3. N. Koblitz, Elliptic curve cryptosystems. Math Comput. **48**, 203–209 (1987). https://doi.org/10.1090/S0025-5718-1987-0866109-5
4. P.W. Shor, Algorithms for quantum computation: discrete logarithms and factorings, in *Proceedings of the 35th Annual Symposium on Foundations of Computer Science* (1994), pp. 124–134. https://doi.org/10.1109/sfcs.1994.365700
5. A. Kitaev, Quantum measurements and the Abelian stabilizer problem, in *Electronic Colloquium on Computational Complexity* (1996), http://eccc.hpi-web.de/eccc-reports/1996/TR96-003/index.html
6. S.H. Paeng, K.C. Ha, J.H. Kim, S. Chee, C. Park, New public key cryptosystem using finite non abelian groups. Lect. Notes Comput. Sci. **2139**, 470–485 (2001)
7. A. Joux, K. Nguyen, Separating decision Diffie-Hellman from Diffie-Hellman in cryptographic groups. Cryptology ePrint Archive, Report 2001/003 (2001), http://eprint.iacr.org/
8. C. Cocks, An identity based encryption scheme based on quadratic residues. Lect. Notes Comput. Sci. **2260**, 360–363 (2001)
9. S.S. Magliveras, D.R. Stinson, T.V. Trung, New approaches to designing public key cryptosystems using one-way functions and trapdoors in finite groups. J. Cryptol. **15**(4), 285–297 (2002)
10. K.H. Ko, D.H. Choi, M.S. Cho, J.W. Lee, New signature scheme using conjugacy problem. IACR Cryptology ePrint Archive 2002:168 (2002)
11. D. Grigoriev, I.V. Ponomarenko, On non-abelian homomorphic public-key cryptosystems. J. Math. Sci. (2002), cs.CR/0207079, arXiv:cs/0207079
12. J. Proos, C. Zalka, Shor's discrete logarithm quantum algorithm for elliptic curve. Quantum Inf. Comput. **3**, 317–344 (2003), http://dl.acm.org/citation.cfm?id=2011531
13. E. Lee, Braid groups in cryptology. ICICE Trans. Fundam. E**87**-A(5), 986–992 (2004)
14. D. Grigoriev, I. Ponomarenko, Constructions in public-key cryptography over matrix groups (2005), CoRR, abs/math/0506180, arXiv:math/0506180
15. M. Rotteler, Quantum algorithm: a survey of some recent results. Inf. Forensic Entw. **21**, 3–20 (2006), http://link.springer.com/content/pdf/10.1007%2Fs00450-006-0008-7.pdf
16. Z. Cao, X. Dong, L. Wang, New public key cryptosystems using polynomials over noncommutative rings. Int. J. Cryptol. Res. **9**, 1–35 (2007), https://eprint.iacr.org/2007/009.pdf
17. J. Kubo, The dihedral group as a family group, in *Quantum Field Theory and Beyond*, ed. by W. Zimmermann, E. Seiler, K. Sibold (World Science Publication, Hackensack, NJ, 2008), pp. 46–63, http://www.worldscientific.com/worldscibooks/10.1142/6963
18. P.V. Reddy, G.S.G.N. Anjaneyulu, D.V.R. Reddy, M. Padmavathamma, New digital signature scheme using polynomials over noncommutative groups. Int. J. Comput. Sci. Netw. Secur. **8**, 245–250 (2008), http://paper.ijcsns.org/07_book/200801/20080135.pdf

19. D.N. Moldovyan, N.A. Moldovyan, A new hard problem over noncommutative finite groups for cryptographic protocols, in *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, vol. 6258 (Springer, Heidelberg, New York, 2010), pp. 183–194
20. A.D. Myasnikov, A. Ushakov, Cryptanalysis of matrix conjugation schemes. J. Math. Cryptol. **8**, 95–114 (2014). https://doi.org/10.1515/jmc-2012-0033
21. K. Svozil, Non-contextual chocolate balls versus value indefinite quantum cryptography. Theoret. Comput. Sci. **560**, 82–90 (2014)
22. G. Kumar, H. Saini, Novel noncommutative cryptography scheme using extra special group. Secur. Commun. Netw. **2017**, 1–21 (2017)
23. M. Uno, M. Kano, Visual cryptography schemes with dihedral group access structure, in *Proceedings of ISPEC'07* (Springer, 2007), pp. 344–359, http://dl.acm.org/citation.cfm?id=1759542
24. Z. Cao, New Directions of modern cryptography, in *Noncommutative Cryptography* (CRC Press, 2013)
25. B.C. Hall, *Lie Groups, Lie Algebras, and Representations: An Elementary Introduction* (Springer, New York, 2003), http://link.springer.com/book/10.1007%2F978-0-387-21554-9
26. D. Ruinskiy, A. Shamir, B. Tsaban, Length-based cryptanalysis: the case of Thompson's group. J. Math. Cryptol. **1**, 359–372 (2007). https://doi.org/10.1515/jmc.2007.018
27. A.D. Myasnikov, A. Ushakov, Length based attack and braid groups: cryptanalysis of Anshel-Anshel-Goldfeld key exchange protocol, in *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, vol. 4450 (Springer, Heidelberg, 2007), http://link.springer.com/chapter/10.1007%2F978-3-540-71677-8_6

SPRINGER LINK

Log in

Menu Search Cart



Multimedia Security pp 239–253

An Efficient Approach for Phishing Detection using Machine Learning

Ekta Gandotra & Deepak Gupta

Chapter | First Online: 12 January 2021

921 Accesses | **16** Citations

Part of the Algorithms for Intelligent Systems book series (AIS)

Abstract

The increasing number of phishing attacks is one of the major concerns of security researchers today. The traditional tools for identifying phishing websites use signature-based approaches which are not able to detect newly created phishing webpages. Thus, researchers are coming up with machine learning-based methods which are capable to detect and classify the phishing webpages with high accuracy if a large and variety of features are considered. However, building a

classification model using a large number of features takes time which hampers the timely detection of phishing websites. Therefore, it is pertinent to shortlist a set of features using a feature selection method so that high-performance classification models can be developed in less time. In this chapter, we study the role of feature selection methods in detecting phishing webpages efficiently and effectively. A comparative analysis of machine learning algorithms is carried out on the basis of their performance without and with feature selection. Experiments are conducted on a phishing dataset with 30 features containing 4898 phishing and 6157 benign webpages. Several machine learning algorithms are used for obtaining the best results. Afterward, a feature selection method is employed to improve the efficiency of the models. The best accuracy is obtained by random forest both before and after feature selection with a significant improvement in model building time. The experiments demonstrate that employing a feature selection method along with machine learning algorithms can improve the build time of classification models for phishing detection without compromising their accuracy.

Keywords

Phishing detection **Machine learning**

Feature selection **Information gain**

Random forest **Support vector machine**

This is a preview of subscription content, access via your institution.

Chapter EUR 29.95
Price includes VAT (India)

- Available as PDF
- Read on any device
- Instant download
- Own it forever

Buy Chapter

eBook EUR 139.09
Price includes VAT (India)

- Available as EPUB and PDF
- Read on any device
- Instant download
- Own it forever

Buy eBook

Softcover Book EUR 169.99
Price excludes VAT (India)

- Compact, lightweight edition
- Dispatched in 3 to 5 business days
- Free shipping worldwide - see info

Buy Softcover Book

Hardcover Book EUR 169.99
Price excludes VAT (India)

- Durable hardcover edition
- Dispatched in 3 to 5 business days
- Free shipping worldwide - see info

Buy Hardcover Book

Tax calculation will be finalised at checkout

Purchases are for personal use only

Learn about institutional subscriptions

References

1. Anti-Phishing Working Group (APWG) https://docs.apwg.org//reports/apwg_trends_report_q4_2018.pdf

2. IC3 Annual Report 2018 https://pdf.ic3.gov/2018_IC3Report.pdf

3. Razorthorn phishing report https://www.razorthorn.co.uk/wp-content/uploads/2017/01/Phishing-S

4. Gandotra E, Bansal D, Sofat S (2014) Malware analysis and classification: a survey. J Inf Security 56–65

5. Gupta D, Rani R (2020) Improving malware detection using big data and ensemble learning. Comput Electr Eng 106729

6. Microsoft Security Intelligence Report (2019) vol 24 https://www.microsoft.com/security

7. Logic Bomb Set Off South Korea Cyberattack. https://www.wired.com/2013/03/logic-bomb-south-korea-attack/

8. Los Angeles Times https://www.latimes.com/business/la-fi-mh-anthem-is-warning-consumers-20150306-column.html

9. Threat Analysis Group, Findings on COVID-19 and online security threats https://blog.google/technology/safety-security/threat-analysis-group/findings-covid-19-and-online-security-threats/

10. Selenium https://docs.seleniumhq.org/download/

11. Gandotra E, Bansal D, Sofat S (2016) Tools and techniques for malware analysis and classification. Int J Next-Gener Comput

12. Jsoup Java HTML Parser, with best of DOM, CSS, and jquery https://jsoup.org/

13. OpenDNS, PhishTank https://wwwphishtank.com/

14. Google Safe Browsing API—Google Code https://code.google.com/apis/safebrowsing/

15. Seifert C, Welch I, Komisarczuk P (2008) Identification of malicious web pages with static heuristics. In: 2008 Australasian Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference, IEEE, pp 91–96

16. Jain AK, Gupta BB (2017) Phishing detection: analysis of visual similarity based approaches. Secur Commun Network

17. Gandotra E, Bansal D, Sofat S (2015) Computational techniques for predicting cyber threats. In: Intelligent computing, communication and devices, pp 247–253, Springer, New Delhi

18. Tan CL, Chiew KL, Wong K (2016) PhishWHO: phishing webpage detection via identity keywords extraction and target domain name finder. Decision Support Systems, pp 18–27

19. Chiew KL, Chang EH, Tiong WK (2015) Utilisation of website logo for phishing detection. Comput Security 16–26

20. Jain AK, Gupta BB (2018) Towards detection of phishing websites on client-side using machine learning based approach. Telecommun Syst 687–700

21. Srinivasa Rao R, Pais AR (2017) Detecting phishing websites using automation of human behavior. In: Proceedings of the 3rd ACM workshop on cyber-physical system security, ACM, pp 33–42

22. Sahingoz OK, Buber E, Demir O, Diri B (2019) Machine learning based phishing detection from URLs. Expert Syst Appl 345–357

23. Gu X, Wang H, Ni T (2013) An efficient approach to detecting phishing web. J Comput Inf Syst 5553–5560

24. Moghimi M, Varjani AY (2016) New rule-based phishing detection method. Expert systems with applications, pp 231–242

25. Xiang G, Hong J, Rose CP, Cranor L (2011) Cantina+ a feature-rich machine learning framework for detecting phishing web sites. ACM Transactions on Information and System Security (TISSEC), pp 1–28

26. Zhang Y, Hong JI, Cranor LF (2007) Cantina: a content-based approach to detecting phishing web sites. In: Proceedings of the 16th international conference on World Wide Web, ACM, (2007) pp 639–648

27. Joshi A, Pattanshetti P, Tanuja R (2019) Phishing Attack Detection using Feature Selection Techniques. In: Nutan College of Engineering & Research, International Conference on Communication and Information Processing (ICCIP)

28. Wu CY, Kuo CC, Yang CS (2019) A phishing detection system based on machine learning. In: 2019 International Conference on Intelligent Computing and its Emerging Applications (ICEA), pp 28–32

29. Zamir A, Khan HU, Iqbal T, Yousaf N, Aslam F, Anjum A, Hamdani M (2020) Phishing web site detection using diverse machine learning algorithms. The Electronic Library

30. Almseidin M, Zuraiq AA, Al-kasassbeh M, Alnidami N (2019) Phishing detection based on machine learning and feature selection methods. Int J Interactive Mobile Technol (iJIM) 171–183

31. Yerima SY, Alzaylaee MK (2020) High accuracy phishing detection based on convolutional neural networks. arXiv preprint arXiv:2004.03960

32. Basnet RB, Doleck T (2015) Towards developing a tool to detect phishing URLs: a machine learning approach. In 2015 IEEE International Conference on Computational Intelligence & Communication Technology, IEEE, pp 220–223

33. Hurrah NN, Parah SA, Loan NA, Sheikh JA, Elhoseny M, Muhammad K (2019) Dual watermarking framework for privacy protection and content authentication of multimedia. Future Gener Comput Syst 654–673

34. Parah SA, Sheikh JA, Bhat GM (2014) Fragility evaluation of intermediate significant bit embedding (ISBE) based digital image watermarking scheme for content authentication. In: 2014 International conference on advances in electronics computers and communications, IEEE pp 1–6

35. Gull S, Loan NA, Parah SA, Sheikh JA, Bhat GM (2018) An efficient watermarking technique for tamper detection and localization of medical

images. J Ambient Intell Humanized Comput pp 1–10

36. Gull S, Parah SA (2019) Color image authentication using dual watermarks. In: 2019 fifth international conference on image information processing (ICIIP), pp 240–245

37. Giri KJ, Bashir R, Bhat JI (2019) A discrete wavelet based watermarking scheme for authentication of medical images. Int J E-Health Med Commun (IJEHMC), pp 30–38

38. UCI Machine Learning Repository, "Phishing Websites Dataset" https://archive.ics.uci.edu/ml/datasets/phishing+websites

39. Mohammad RM, Thabtah F, McCluskey L (2012) An assessment of features related to phishing websites using an automated technique. In 2012 International conference for internet technology and secured transactions, IEEE pp 492–497, IEEE

40. Alexa Most Popular sites. https://www.alexa.com/topsites

41. Hall M, Frank E, Holmes G, Pfahringer B, Reutemann P, Witten IH (2009) The WEKA data mining software: an update. ACM SIGKDD explorations newsletter, pp 10–18

42. Quinlan JR (2014) C4.5: Programs for Machine Learning. Elsevier

43. Schapire RE (1990) The strength of weak learnability. Machine Learning, pp 197–227

44. Witten IH, Frank E (2002) Data mining: practical machine learning tools and techniques with Java implementations. Acm Sigmod Record pp 76–77

45. Platt J (1998) Sequential minimal optimization: a fast algorithm for training support vector machines

46. Gandotra E, Bansal D, Sofat S (2016) Zero-day malware detection. In: 2016 sixth international symposium on embedded computing and system design (ISED), IEEE, pp 171–175

47. Gandotra E, Bansal D, Sofat S (2017) Malware threat assessment using fuzzy logic paradigm. Cybern Syst 29–48

48. Gupta D, Rani R (2019) A study of big data evolution and research challenges. J Inf Sci 322–340 (2019)

49. Gupta D, Rani R (2018) Big data framework for zero-day malware detection. Cybern Syst 103–121

Author information

Authors and Affiliations

Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, India

Ekta Gandotra

Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Thapar Institute of Engineering & Technology (Deemed to be University), Patiala, India

Deepak Gupta

Corresponding author

Correspondence to Deepak Gupta .

Editor information

Editors and Affiliations

Department of Computer Science, Islamic University of Science and Technology, Pulwama, Jammu and Kashmir, India

Dr. Kaiser J. Giri

Department of Electronics and Instrumentation Technology, University of Kashmir, Srinagar, Jammu and Kashmir, India

Dr. Shabir Ahmad Parah

Department of Computer Science, Islamic University of Science and Technology, Pulwama, Jammu and Kashmir, India

Dr. Rumaan Bashir

Department of Software, Sejong University, Seoul, Korea (Republic of)

Dr. Khan Muhammad

Rights and permissions

Reprints and Permissions

Copyright information

© 2021 Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.

About this chapter

Cite this chapter

Gandotra, E., Gupta, D. (2021). An Efficient Approach for Phishing Detection using Machine Learning. In: Giri, K.J., Parah, S.A., Bashir, R., Muhammad, K. (eds) Multimedia Security. Algorithms for Intelligent Systems. Springer, Singapore. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-8711-5_12

.RIS .ENW .BIB

DOI

https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-8711-5_12

Published Publisher Name Print ISBN

12 January 2021	Springer, Singapore	978-981-15-8710-8

Online ISBN	eBook Packages
978-981-15-8711-5	Intelligent Technologies and Robotics Intelligent Technologies and Robotics (R0)

Chapter 11
An Efficient Approach for Phishing Detection using Machine Learning



Ekta Gandotra and Deepak Gupta

1 Introduction

Due to the availability of Internet at low price, people are shifting to online platforms instead of visiting banks, shops, etc. Attackers are taking advantage of this fact and trying to find their victims online to make money instead of taking risks to rob banks/shops, etc. They are making use of various attacks like phishing to steal the passwords, credit card details, etc., by misleading users to visit malicious and fake websites.

Phishing attack is one of the top security threats on the Internet today. Attackers tend to gather victims' confidential information using fake websites. According to Anti-Phishing Working Group [1], the trend of phishing attacks is increasing every year and 138,328 phishing pages were informed in 2018, 4th quarter. It causes a lot of financial losses. On the basis of the cases informed to Federal of Investigation [2], there occurred a loss of around $48 million in USA in the year 2018. In addition, phishing attacks are also becoming the top delivery method of malware [3–5]. A recent report of Microsoft security intelligence [6] reported that in 2018, phishing attack was the top web attack.

In year 2013, South Korea faced a phishing attack, in which 3 banks and 3 media companies were compromised [7]. This attack involved stealing passwords and was spread to more than 32,000 machines. In December 2014 [8], the cyber attackers were able to get the data of 80 million customers of Anthem Healthcare. The recent

E. Gandotra
Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, India
e-mail: ekta.gandotra@gmail.com

D. Gupta (✉)
Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Thapar Institute of Engineering & Technology (Deemed to be University), Patiala, India
e-mail: deepak.vd@gmail.com

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2021

K. J. Giri et al. (eds.), *Multimedia Security*, Algorithms for Intelligent Systems,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-8711-5_12

worldwide lockdown due to novel coronavirus (COVID-19) epidemic has forced many employees to work from home where they do not have cybersecurity resources as they usually have in their offices. Moreover, due to the infectious nature of the virus, there is anxiety among the people over any online information related to coronavirus. The attackers are exploiting these facts to perform phishing attacks through emails or fake websites with the aim of making money. Threat Analysis Group [9] of Google has identified attacker groups who are using subject as COVID-19 to attempt malware and phishing attacks.

There exist various tools [10–12] which attackers use to duplicate a website in order to create a phishing website. Sometimes, the websites designed in such a way are identified by anti-phishing tools because of the website's elements such as copyright, anchor link, logo or keywords of the genuine websites. There are various approaches for detection of phishing websites which are having their own pros and cons. Signature-based method is the most popular method used for detecting phishing webpages. This method maintains a database of blacklisted websites which consists of a list of phishing webpages. Any newly requested webpage is checked against this database to identify whether it is phished. Two of the important blacklisted databases are PhishTank [13] and Google Safe Browsing (GSB) [14]. This approach fails to identify the newly generated phishing websites which have not been added to the database. In case of heuristic approach, the webpage is analyzed to come up with discriminating features like process creation, page redirection, etc. [15]. However, this approach is resource-intensive. Another approach used to detect phishing websites is visual-based approach [16] in which a database of images, logos, text formatting, HTML tags, etc., is created. But this method is highly time-consuming.

Recently, researchers have started to employ machine learning and computational [17] based methods for identifying phishing websites. In this method, different types of features pertaining to phished and benign websites are extracted, and subsequently, these are used for training purpose to build the classification models. The efficiency and performance of such methods depend on the classification algorithms, number of training examples, and the feature set. Keeping the classification models and the number of training examples apart, considering a large and variety of features helps in enhancing the performance of classification models. However, it takes more time for model building which hampers the timely detection of phishing websites. Therefore, an appropriate set of features should be selected to build the classification models in less time without compromising the accuracy. Keeping this point in mind, this chapter aims to present a study on the role of feature selection methods in detecting phishing webpages. Consequently, a comparative analysis is performed on the performance of machine learning algorithms without and with feature selection.

To carry out the study, this chapter is structured as follows. Section 2 presents the recent research work in classifying the phishing webpages using machine learning techniques. Section 3 explains the methodology used in carrying out this study. Section 4 analyzes and discusses the experimental results. Section 5 provides conclusion and future scope.

2 Related Work

This section presents the recent research work pertaining to classification of phishing websites using machine learning algorithms.

Tan et al. [18] presented a method named PhishWHO for the detection of phishing websites in three stages. In first stage, the keywords are extracted from the websites (using N-gram method). In second stage, these keywords are used in a search engine to find the name of target domain. Finally, in the last stage, they used a matching system for detecting the legality of the website.

An image-based approach was proposed by Chiew et al. [19] for the detection of malicious websites. They extracted the logo and fed it into Google image search engine to check the identity of the website. They compared the webpage query with the domain name returned by Google for distinguishing a phishing webpage from the benign one. Experiments were conducted to prove the usefulness of the proposed method.

In [20], the authors analyzed various features of phishing webpages and shortlisted the most important 19 features. After extracting these 19 features from the source code of webpage, they used support vector machine (SVM), random forest (RF), neural network, logistic regression, and Naïve Bayes (NB) for classification of phishing webpages and obtained around 99% accuracy.

Rao and Pais [21] proposed a method which is based on human behavior while they get exposed to malicious webpages. This human behavior of feeding the fake credentials is automated with an additional step of applying heuristic filtering. They were able to get an accuracy of 96.38% using this approach.

In [22], the authors proposed a real-time system that makes use of the features pertaining to natural language processing (NLP). They used seven different machine learning algorithms for the classification of phishing and benign webpages. They tested their proposed system on a self-created dataset. Their results showed that RF with features based on NLP provides the best accuracy while classifying the webpages.

Xiaoqing et al. [23] presented an automatic intelligent system for the detection of phishing webpages. They analyzed the features of uniform resource locator (URL) and used NB for classification. In case of suspicious webpages, it is parsed and re-classified by using SVM. Through their results, they claim that the system gives high accuracy of detection in less time.

A similar approach was used in [24]. The authors presented a method which used a combination of SVM and decision tree model. SVM is used for training purpose and decision tree is used to generate the rules for detecting phishing websites targeting the banking domain.

"Cantina + " [25] approach was used as an extension of "Cantina" [26] (based on textual content of a webpage and term frequency-inverse document frequency algorithm) where additional features were used to detect the phishing webpages. In this approach, the authors used eight features. They used search engines, document

object model, and the services from the third party along with machine learning algorithms for the detection of phishing webpages.

Joshi et al. [27] proposed a system which selected important URL features and machine learning algorithms for the detection and classification of phishing webpages. They concluded that ReliefF and RF algorithms worked well than other combinations.

Wu et al. [28] presented a phishing detection tool that is developed by combining the URL of the webpage and its source code. They used Levenshtein method for computing the string similarity and SVM as a machine learning model in their proposed system for detection of phishing webpages.

Zamir et al. [29] analyzed the features of phishing data by using features selection methods. They proposed two features by combining various attributes. They used various machine learning and stacking techniques for detecting phishing webpages.

Almseidin et al. [30] presented a study where they employed various machine learning algorithms and features selection methods to improve the efficiency of their system. The experiments conducted on a phishing dataset of 48 features containing 5000 benign and 5000 phishing webpages. They concluded that RF algorithm with only 20 features gives the best accuracy.

Yerima and Alzaylaee [31] presented an approach based on deep learning for detecting phishing webpages. They used convolutional neural networks (CNN) for this purpose and evaluated on a dataset consisting of 6,157 genuine and 4,898 phishing websites. They compared their results with traditional machine learning algorithms and concluded that their approach using CNN gives much better results than conventional machine learning algorithms.

Basnet and Doleck [32] proposed a heuristic approach using URL-based features. Experiments were carried out on a dataset containing 138 features which were extracted from 31,000 malicious and 16,000 phishing webpages. These 138 features belong to four groups, namely search engine, reputation, lexical, and keyword-based. They used seven different machine learning algorithms for classification purpose. Random forest achieved the best accuracy.

Recently, due to the growth of multimedia systems [33, 34], there is an exponential growth in cyber-attacks. In order to protect the digital media, there is a need to develop the techniques to prevent their unauthorized distribution [35]. These involve digital signatures and water marking. A lot of research is being reported by the researchers on authentication of the content [36, 37].

From the literature, it is found that the research community has worked on improving the classification accuracy by considering a variety of large number of features for the classification of phishing webpages. However, it seems that there is less focus on the problem related to the building time of any classification model without compromising the accuracy. This chapter offers a study which compares the classification performance and efficiency of detecting phishing webpages using various machine learning algorithms without and with feature selection. It makes use of information gain method for selecting an appropriate set of features.



Fig. 1 Workflow of methodology used for proposed phishing detection system

3 Methodology Used

This section provides a description of the methodology used for discriminating benign webpages from the malicious ones. Figure 1 demonstrates the proposed design of phishing detection system. After downloading a suitable dataset, eight machine learning-based algorithms are employed to classify the phishing webpages. Afterward a feature selection method is deployed to choose top rank features. These selected features are then deployed to classify the webpages. Subsequently, the experimental results are compared by considering building time and performance of the models—before and after feature selection. The detailed steps of the proposed system are described in the following sub-sections.

3.1 Data Acquisition

Dataset used in this study is downloaded from [38, 39]. It is composed of 30 features (other than index and class label) extracted from 6157 legitimate and 4898 phishing webpages. Benign webpages are collected from Alexa [40] while phishing webpages are taken from PhishTank. This dataset is chosen in the present study because it is the most recent dataset available in the public domain.

3.2 Classification before Feature Selection

In this work, we have used a free data mining tool—Waikato Environment for Knowledge Analysis (WEKA), version 3.8.4 for Windows Operating System [41]. We used eight machine learning classifiers, namely IB1, NB, J48, AdaBoost, decision table (DT), bagging, RF, and sequential minimal optimization (SMO) for classifying phishing webpages. In this step, all 30 features present in the original dataset are used for constructing the classification models. A brief description of these algorithms is given below:

- IB1 is a classifier that stores the training data and starts building the classification model only when it gets the test data. Due to this reason, it is also known as lazy learner. It is based on nearest-neighbor classifier which makes use of a similarity measure, i.e., Euclidean distance to find the training example which is closest to the

specified test data. Euclidean distance between two points having coordinates (x, y) and (a, b) is computed by using the equation given below.

$$\text{Dist}((x, y), (a, b)) = \sqrt{(x-a)^2 + (y-b)^2}$$

- NB method is originated from Bayes' theorem with Naïve independent conventions. It predicts the probability of an instance of a dataset belonging to a specific class. The posterior probability of a class *c*, given attribute *x,* is computed by using the equation mentioned below.

$$P(c|x) = \frac{P(x|c)P(c)}{P(x)}$$

where $P(x|c)$ represents the probability of attribute x given its class c. $P(x)$ and $P(c)$ are the prior probabilities of attribute x and class c respectively.
J48 [42] is a WEKA classification package of C4.5. It builds the decision tree based on the labeled training data using the concept of entropy.
The main aim of adaptive boosting (AdaBoost) [43] is to transform a group of weak classifiers into a strong classifier. It is a weighted grouping of weak classifiers. It assigns equal weights to all the examples in the dataset. Then the weights of wrongly classified instances are modified. At last, weighted mean of all weak classifiers is considered to take the final decision about the class of an instance.
DT is a type of classifier in which specific features are selected while performing the learning process. It is done by computing cross-validation performance of the table for different sub-sets of attributes and selecting the sub-set which is the best performer. Cross-validation error from a decision table is obtained by manipulating the class counts related to entry of the table. Best first search is usually used to search the feature space.
Bagging (bootstrap aggregation) is a meta-classifier which combines the output of different models to make the final decision more reliable by reducing the variance error [44]. It increases the predictive performance over a single model. A general way to predict the final class is to calculate the weighted average for numeric prediction problems and take a weighted vote for classification problems.
RF is an ensemble method which comprises of various decision trees. It can run effectively on a large dataset. It gives highly accurate results than a single decision tree as it reduces the overfitting [44]. Every decision tree is generated using a random selection of attributes. The class of unknown data is predicted using the aggregation (voting scheme) of predictions made by individual decision trees.
SMO [45] is an optimized version of SVM from WEKA library. It is an optimization algorithm which is used to solve the problem which arises while training SVM. The name of the problem is the quadratic problem. SVM [44] is based on computing a hyperplane with the maximal margin between the data dimensions.

3.3 Feature Selection

A feature selection method is deployed for the selection of top-ranked features which helped in discarding the irrelevant ones. Building a classification model with a lesser number, but a relevant set of features helps in improving its generalization and learning speed. In this work, we have used information gain (IG) [46] method for selecting the top features. It is defined as the extent of information obtained from a feature and is based on the degree of randomness (entropy) in the data. It is calculated by finding the difference between the entropy of data distribution after and before the split.

$$\text{Entropy} = -\sum_i P_i \log_2 P_i$$

where P_i is the class probability.

Ranker algorithm is used for ranking the attributes. Figure 2 shows the top 15 attributes after applying IG + Ranker algorithm. These top rank attributes are used for classification purpose.

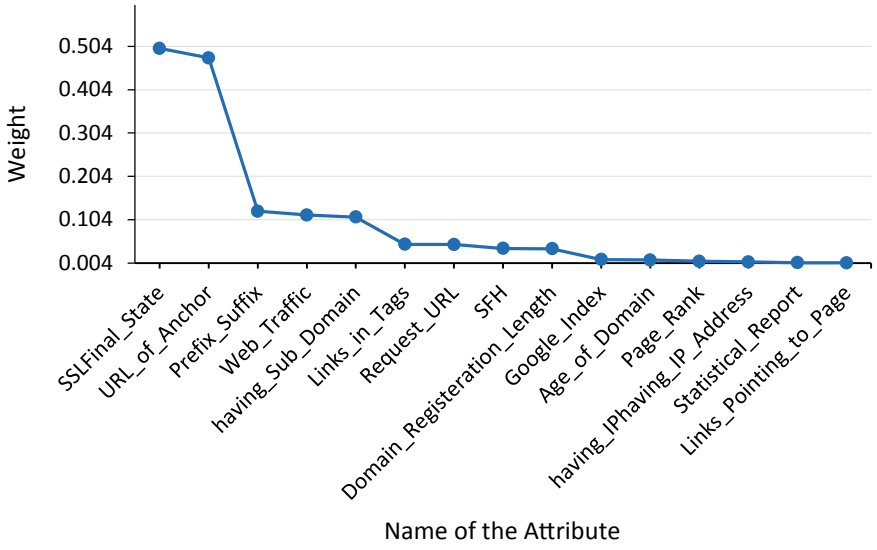


Fig. 2 Top 15 features after feature selection

3.4 Classification after Feature Selection

The selected top 15 features are then employed for building the classification models using the same set of eight algorithms as described earlier. When experiments are performed on both datasets before and after feature selection, the model building time is recorded for carrying out the comparative analysis.

3.5 Evaluation and Validation

A tenfold cross-validation technique has been used for conducting the experiments. This technique works on dividing the original dataset randomly. Firstly, the original dataset is split into ten equal parts. Thereafter, nine parts are used for training and one for testing purpose. The same process is repeated ten times with different combinations. The averaged result is used to measure the performance of algorithms. In order to evaluate machine learning algorithms, we have used various evaluation parameters. These are true positive rate (TPR), false positive rate (FPR), precision, F-measure, accuracy, and Matthews correlation coefficient (MCC) [47]. These are computed by using the fields of confusion matrix as described in Table 1.

- **TPR**: It is also known as recall and is defined as the rate of correctly identified phishing webpages.

$$\text{TPR} = \frac{\text{TP}}{\text{TP} + \text{FN}}$$

- **FPR**: It is the rate of incorrectly recognized benign webpages.

$$\text{FPR} = \frac{\text{FP}}{\text{FP} + \text{TN}}$$

- **Precision**: It is a degree of exactness.

Table 1 Confusion matrix

Actual	Classified/predicted as		
	Class	Phishing	Benign
	Phishing	True positive (TP) Phishing webpages predicted correctly as phishing	False negative (FN) Phishing webpages predicted incorrectly as benign
	Benign	False positive (FP) Benign webpages predicted incorrectly as phishing	True negative (TN) Benign webpages predicted correctly as benign

$$\text{Precision} = \frac{\text{TP}}{\text{TP} + \text{FP}}$$

- **F-Measure**: It is defined as the harmonic mean of recall and precision.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{F} - \text{Measure} &= \frac{2 \times \text{Precision} \times \text{Recall}}{\text{Precision} + \text{Recall}} \\ &= \frac{2 \times \text{TP}}{2 \times \text{TP} + \text{FN} + \text{FP}} \end{aligned}$$

- **Accuracy (%)**: It is the percentage of correctly recognized phishing and benign webpages.

$$\text{Accuracy}(\%) = \frac{\text{TP} + \text{TN}}{\text{TP} + \text{FN} + \text{TN} + \text{FP}} \times 100$$

- **MCC**: It is used to evaluate the performance of machine learning algorithms for binary classification. It measures the correlation between the actual and predicted labels and takes the values between -1 and $+1$.

$$\text{MCC} = \frac{\text{TP} \times \text{TN} - \text{FP} \times \text{FN}}{\sqrt{(\text{TP} + \text{FP})(\text{TP} + \text{FN})(\text{TN} + \text{FP})(\text{TN} + \text{FN})}}$$

4 Experimental Results

This section provides a comparative analysis of experimental results along with their pictorial visualizations. All eight classifiers are employed to classify phishing websites by considering the dataset containing 30 features. Table 2 shows the weighted average values of TPR, FPR, precision, F-measure, MCC, and accuracy for

Table 2 Classification results before feature selection (with 30 features)

Classifier	TPR	FPR	Precision	F-measure	MCC	Accuracy (%)
IB1	0.958	0.044	0.958	0.958	0.915	95.78
NB	0.907	0.098	0.907	0.907	0.811	90.7
J48	0.958	0.044	0.958	0.958	0.915	95.82
AdaBoost	0.925	0.077	0.925	0.925	0.848	92.47
Bagging	0.956	0.045	0.956	0.956	0.911	95.59
DT	0.934	0.074	0.935	0.934	0.867	93.41
RF	0.965	0.034	0.965	0.965	0.927	96.52
SMO	0.928	0.077	0.928	0.927	0.853	92.75

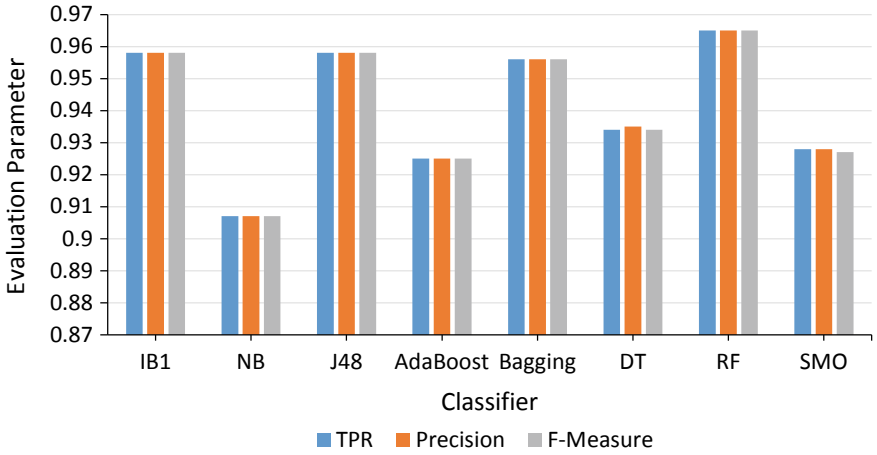


Fig. 3 Comparison of classifiers on the basis of TPR, precision, and F-measure before feature selection

Table 3 Classification results after feature selection (with 15 features)

Classifier	TPR	FPR	Precision	F-measure	MCC	Accuracy (%)
IB1	0.952	0.05	0.952	0.952	0.902	95.16
NB	0.907	0.097	0.907	0.907	0.812	90.73
J48	0.95	0.052	0.95	0.95	0.899	95.03
AdaBoost	0.925	0.077	0.925	0.925	0.848	92.47
Bagging	0.955	0.047	0.955	0.955	0.909	95.5
DT	0.931	0.076	0.932	0.931	0.861	93.13
RF	0.963	0.04	0.963	0.963	0.925	96.3
SMO	0.921	0.087	0.921	0.92	0.839	92.06

the eight machine learning algorithms using 30 features, i.e., before feature selection. It shows that RF provides the highest accuracy of 96.52% followed by J48, IB1, and bagging with 95.82%, 95.78%, and 95.59% accuracy, respectively. RF gives the maximum value of MCC, i.e., 0.928. NB provides the least accuracy of 90.7% with MCC value as 0.811. Figure 3 visualizes the comparison of various classifiers on the basis of TPR, precision, and F-measure before feature selection.

Afterward, the top 15 features are selected using IG feature selection method, and the same set of classification models are again used for the classification purpose. Table 3 shows the weighted average values of TPR, FPR, precision, F-measure, MCC, and accuracy for the eight machine learning algorithms using 15 features selected after employing a feature selection method. It shows that RF provides the highest accuracy of 96.3% followed by bagging, IB1, and J48. Once again, the minimum accuracy is provided by NB, i.e., 90.73%. RF gives the maximum value of MCC,

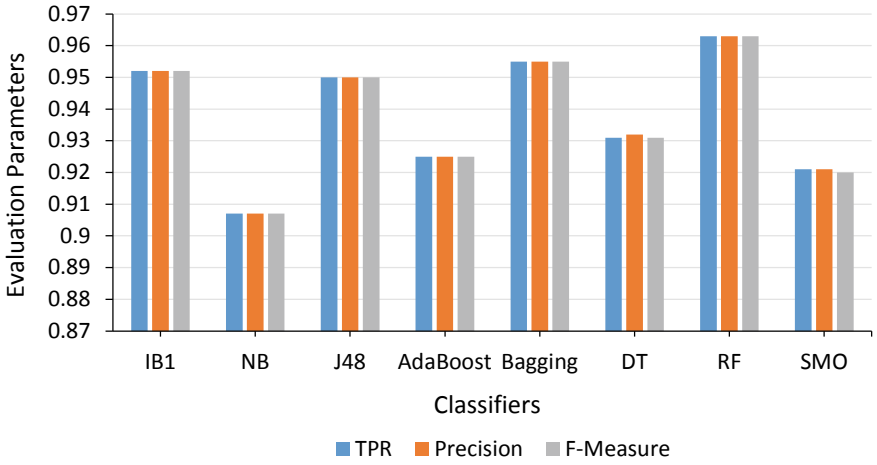


Fig. 4 Comparison of classifiers on the basis of TPR, precision, and F-measure after feature selection

i.e., 0.925. Figure 4 visualizes the comparison of various classifiers on the basis of TPR, precision, and F-measure after feature selection.

Figure 5 depicts the comparison of classifiers on the basis of accuracy before and after features selection. It shows that for almost all the machine learning algorithms considered in this work, the accuracy remains either same or there is insignificant decrement before and after feature selection. It means that the features which are shortlisted by using IG feature selection method are the most relevant ones for the

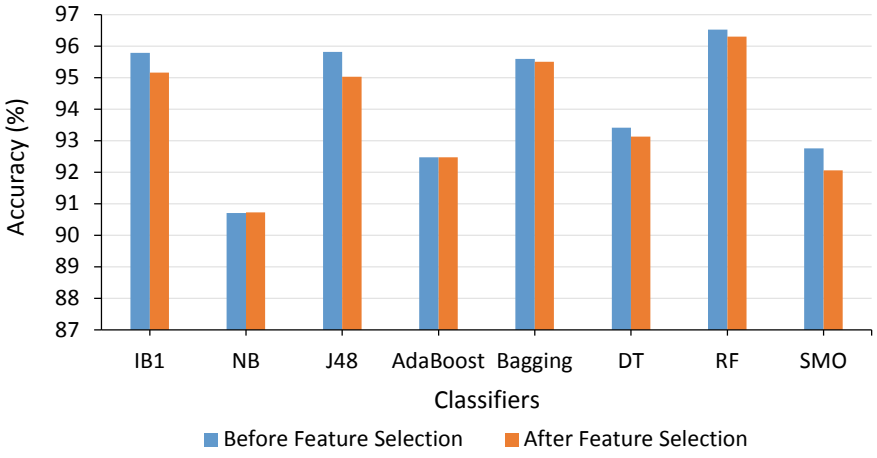


Fig. 5 Comparison of classifiers on the basis of accuracy before and after feature selection

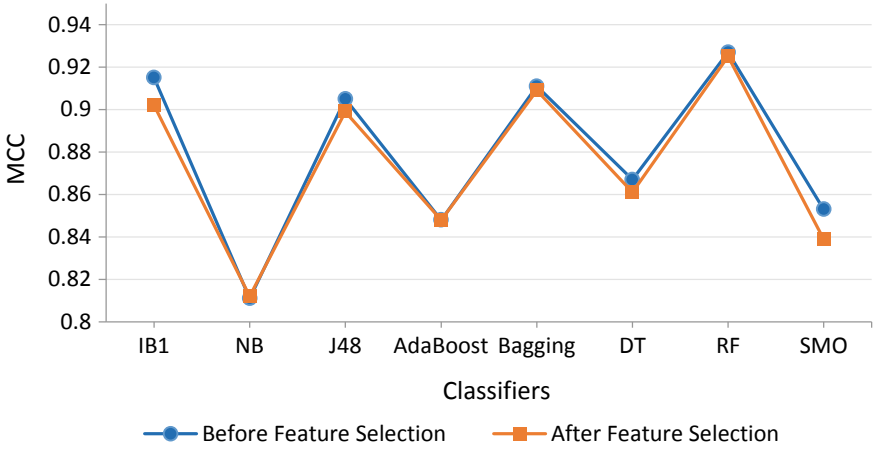


Fig. 6 Comparison of classifiers on the bases of MCC before and after feature selection

Table 4 Model building time (in sec.) before and after feature selection

Classifier	Model building time (in sec.)	
	Before feature selection	After feature selection
IB1	0	0
NB	0.28	0.06
J48	0.62	0.3
AdaBoost	1.14	0.33
Bagging	2.75	1.06
DT	5.39	2.11
RF	5.53	3.43
SMO	19.91	9.27

classification of webpages. A comparison of MCC before and after feature selection is depicted in Fig. 6.

Table 4 shows the build time of classification models while carrying out the classification experiments before and after feature selection. Figure 7 illustrates the comparison of model building time. It shows that for all classifiers, the time taken to build the models is reduced after feature selection. The model build time for IB1 is 0 as it is a lazy learner.

The improvement in model building time does not seem to be as significant since the experiments are conducted using a small dataset. If a large dataset or big data [48, 49] is considered, it would take more time for model building and thus there would be a significant improvement.

In order to detect the new phishing websites, the researchers have used machine learning algorithms. To improve the classification accuracy, they considered a large number of features. However, they do not focus on the problem related to the building

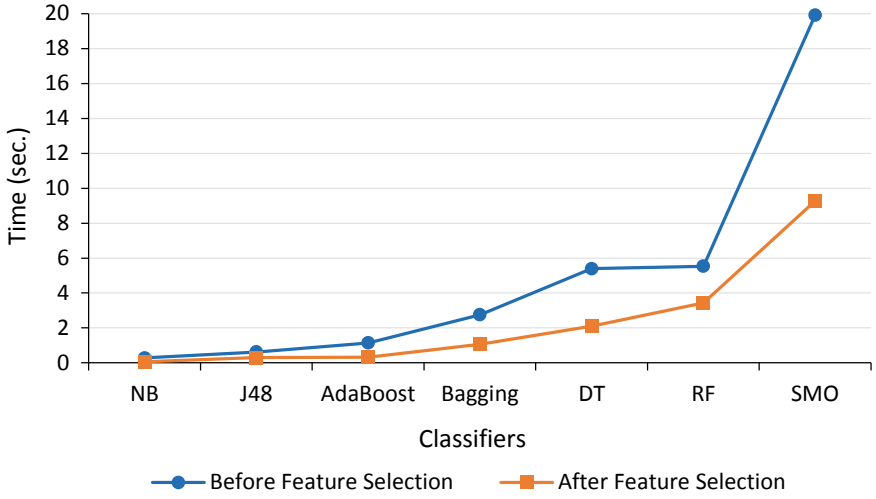


Fig. 7 Comparison of model building time before and after feature selection

time of classification models without compromising the accuracy. In this work, we used a feature selection method to select an appropriate set of features for improving the efficiency of the models without compromising with the accuracy.

5 Conclusion and Future Scope

This chapter presented an efficient system for the detection of phishing websites. It makes use of a feature selection method apart from machine learning algorithms for the purpose of classification. The performance of eight machine learning algorithms is compared before and after feature selection for the classification of webpages into phishing and benign. The experimental results clearly depict that use of a feature selection method for selecting a relevant set of features improves the building time of classification models without a significant reduction in the accuracy for the detection of phishing webpages. Further, the results show that RF gives the best accuracy for both before and after feature selection.

As future work, we intend to use an ensemble of algorithms to compare the accuracy rates with the individual machine learning algorithms. The experimental study can be further extended to understand the performance of deep learning algorithms. We may also enhance our study on large phishing datasets including IoT-based phishing attacks using big data technologies to uncover such attacks more quickly than existing methods.

References

1. Anti-Phishing Working Group (APWG) https://docs.apwg.org//reports/apwg_trends_report_q4_2018.pdf
2. IC3 Annual Report 2018 https://pdf.ic3.gov/2018_IC3Report.pdf
3. Razorthorn phishing report https://www.razorthorn.co.uk/wp-content/uploads/2017/01/Phishing-S
4. Gandotra E, Bansal D, Sofat S (2014) Malware analysis and classification: a survey. J Inf Security 56–65
5. Gupta D, Rani R (2020) Improving malware detection using big data and ensemble learning. Comput Electr Eng 106729
6. Microsoft Security Intelligence Report (2019) vol 24 https://www.microsoft.com/security
7. Logic Bomb Set Off South Korea Cyberattack. https://www.wired.com/2013/03/logic-bomb-south-korea-attack/
8. Los Angeles Times https://www.latimes.com/business/la-fi-mh-anthem-is-warning-consumers-20150306-column.html
9. Threat Analysis Group, Findings on COVID-19 and online security threats https://blog.google/technology/safety-security/threat-analysis-group/findings-covid-19-and-online-security-threats/
10. Selenium https://docs.seleniumhq.org/download/
11. Gandotra E, Bansal D, Sofat S (2016) Tools and techniques for malware analysis and classification. Int J Next-Gener Comput
12. Jsoup Java HTML Parser, with best of DOM, CSS, and jquery https://jsoup.org/
13. OpenDNS, PhishTank https://wwwphishtank.com/
14. Google Safe Browsing API—Google Code https://code.google.com/apis/safebrowsing/
15. Seifert C, Welch I, Komisarczuk P (2008) Identification of malicious web pages with static heuristics. In: 2008 Australasian Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference, IEEE, pp 91–96
16. Jain AK, Gupta BB (2017) Phishing detection: analysis of visual similarity based approaches. Secur Commun Network
17. Gandotra E, Bansal D, Sofat S (2015) Computational techniques for predicting cyber threats. In: Intelligent computing, communication and devices, pp 247–253, Springer, New Delhi
18. Tan CL, Chiew KL, Wong K (2016) PhishWHO: phishing webpage detection via identity keywords extraction and target domain name finder. Decision Support Systems, pp 18–27
19. Chiew KL, Chang EH, Tiong WK (2015) Utilisation of website logo for phishing detection. Comput Security 16–26
20. Jain AK, Gupta BB (2018) Towards detection of phishing websites on client-side using machine learning based approach. Telecommun Syst 687–700
21. Srinivasa Rao R, Pais AR (2017) Detecting phishing websites using automation of human behavior. In: Proceedings of the 3rd ACM workshop on cyber-physical system security, ACM, pp 33–42
22. Sahingoz OK, Buber E, Demir O, Diri B (2019) Machine learning based phishing detection from URLs. Expert Syst Appl 345–357
23. Gu X, Wang H, Ni T (2013) An efficient approach to detecting phishing web. J Comput Inf Syst 5553–5560
24. Moghimi M, Varjani AY (2016) New rule-based phishing detection method. Expert systems with applications, pp 231–242
25. Xiang G, Hong J, Rose CP, Cranor L (2011) Cantina+ a feature-rich machine learning framework for detecting phishing web sites. ACM Transactions on Information and System Security (TISSEC), pp 1–28
26. Zhang Y, Hong JI, Cranor LF (2007) Cantina: a content-based approach to detecting phishing web sites. In: Proceedings of the 16th international conference on World Wide Web, ACM, (2007) pp 639–648

27. Joshi A, Pattanshetti P, Tanuja R (2019) Phishing Attack Detection using Feature Selection Techniques. In: Nutan College of Engineering & Research, International Conference on Communication and Information Processing (ICCIP)
28. Wu CY, Kuo CC, Yang CS (2019) A phishing detection system based on machine learning. In: 2019 International Conference on Intelligent Computing and its Emerging Applications (ICEA), pp 28–32
29. Zamir A, Khan HU, Iqbal T, Yousaf N, Aslam F, Anjum A, Hamdani M (2020) Phishing web site detection using diverse machine learning algorithms. The Electronic Library
30. Almseidin M, Zuraiq AA, Al-kasassbeh M, Alnidami N (2019) Phishing detection based on machine learning and feature selection methods. Int J Interactive Mobile Technol (iJIM) 171–183
31. Yerima SY, Alzaylaee MK (2020) High accuracy phishing detection based on convolutional neural networks. arXiv preprint arXiv:2004.03960
32. Basnet RB, Doleck T (2015) Towards developing a tool to detect phishing URLs: a machine learning approach. In 2015 IEEE International Conference on Computational Intelligence & Communication Technology, IEEE, pp 220–223
33. Hurrah NN, Parah SA, Loan NA, Sheikh JA, Elhoseny M, Muhammad K (2019) Dual watermarking framework for privacy protection and content authentication of multimedia. Future Gener Comput Syst 654–673
34. Parah SA, Sheikh JA, Bhat GM (2014) Fragility evaluation of intermediate significant bit embedding (ISBE) based digital image watermarking scheme for content authentication. In: 2014 International conference on advances in electronics computers and communications, IEEE pp 1–6
35. Gull S, Loan NA, Parah SA, Sheikh JA, Bhat GM (2018) An efficient watermarking technique for tamper detection and localization of medical images. J Ambient Intell Humanized Comput pp 1–10
36. Gull S, Parah SA (2019) Color image authentication using dual watermarks. In: 2019 fifth international conference on image information processing (ICIIP), pp 240–245
37. Giri KJ, Bashir R, Bhat JI (2019) A discrete wavelet based watermarking scheme for authentication of medical images. Int J E-Health Med Commun (IJEHMC), pp 30–38
38. UCI Machine Learning Repository, "Phishing Websites Dataset" https://archive.ics.uci.edu/ml/datasets/phishing+websites
39. Mohammad RM, Thabtah F, McCluskey L (2012) An assessment of features related to phishing websites using an automated technique. In 2012 International conference for internet technology and secured transactions, IEEE pp 492–497, IEEE
40. Alexa Most Popular sites. https://www.alexa.com/topsites
41. Hall M, Frank E, Holmes G, Pfahringer B, Reutemann P, Witten IH (2009) The WEKA data mining software: an update. ACM SIGKDD explorations newsletter, pp 10–18
42. Quinlan JR (2014) C4.5: Programs for Machine Learning. Elsevier
43. Schapire RE (1990) The strength of weak learnability. Machine Learning, pp 197–227
44. Witten IH, Frank E (2002) Data mining: practical machine learning tools and techniques with Java implementations. Acm Sigmod Record pp 76–77
45. Platt J (1998) Sequential minimal optimization: a fast algorithm for training support vector machines
46. Gandotra E, Bansal D, Sofat S (2016) Zero-day malware detection. In: 2016 sixth international symposium on embedded computing and system design (ISED), IEEE, pp 171–175
47. Gandotra E, Bansal D, Sofat S (2017) Malware threat assessment using fuzzy logic paradigm. Cybern Syst 29–48
48. Gupta D, Rani R (2019) A study of big data evolution and research challenges. J Inf Sci 322–340 (2019)
49. Gupta D, Rani R (2018) Big data framework for zero-day malware detection. Cybern Syst 103–121

SPRINGER LINK

Log in

Menu Search Cart



International Conference on Advanced Informatics for Computing Research

ICAICR 2019: **Advanced Informatics for Computing Research** pp 451–463

Analysis of Graph Cut Technique for Medical Image Segmentation

Jyotsna Dogra, Shruti Jain & Meenakshi Sood

Conference paper | First Online: 17 September 2019

619 Accesses | **2** Citations

Part of the Communications in Computer and Information Science book series (CCIS,volume 1075)

Abstract

Segmentation plays an important role in image analysis as it is used to identify and differentiate foreground and background regions. Image segmentation in brain MRI analysis performs several roles like extraction of abnormal region for better diagnosis of the disease aiding in the therapy planning. Various brain tumors comprise diverse properties like their shapes, intensity distribution and location, hence reducing the possibility of developing a single general algorithm.

In this paper authors have illustrated two methods for performing extraction which includes histogram thresholding and centroid based graph cut segmentation. On the basis of their potential, advantages and limitation comparison is made, that emphasize better performance of centroid based graph cut segmentation method. To measure the performance some quality parameters are evaluated. This paper also solves the problem of initial seed selection by using graph cut segmentation technique.

Keywords

Segmentation **Threshold**

Fuzzy C-Mean clustering **K-mean clustering**

Split and merge **Graph-Cut**

This is a preview of subscription content, access via your institution.

Chapter EUR 29.95
Price includes VAT (India)

- Available as PDF
- Read on any device
- Instant download
- Own it forever

Buy Chapter

eBook EUR 42.79
Price includes VAT (India)

- Available as EPUB and PDF
- Read on any device
- Instant download
- Own it forever

Buy eBook

Softcover Book EUR 49.99

Price excludes VAT (India)

- Compact, lightweight edition
- Dispatched in 3 to 5 business days
- Free shipping worldwide - see info

Buy Softcover Book

Tax calculation will be finalised at checkout

Purchases are for personal use only

Learn about institutional subscriptions

References

1. Kotsas, P.: Non-rigid registration of medical images using an automated method, pp. 199–201. IEC, Prague (2005)

2. Nagalkar, V., Asole, S.: Brain tumor detection using digital image processing based on soft computing. J. Signal Image Process. **3**, 102–105 (2012)

3. Mirajkar, G., Barbadekar, B.: Automatic segmentation of brain tumors from MR images using undecimated wavelet transform and gabor wavelets. In: 17th IEEE International Conference

on Electronics, Circuits, and Systems (ICECS), pp. 702–705 (2010)

4. Lin, C.-T., Yeh, C.-M., Liang, S.-F., Chung, J.-F., Kumar, N.: Support-vector-based fuzzy neural network for pattern classification. IEEE Trans. Fuzzy Syst. **14**, 31–41 (2006)

5. Cheriet, M., Said, J.N., Suen, C.Y.: A recursive thresholding technique for image segmentation. IEEE Trans. Image Process. **7**, 918–921 (1998)

6. Sezgin, M., Sankur, B.: Selection of thresholding methods for nondestructive testing applications. In: Proceedings of International Conference on Image Processing, pp. 764–767 (2001)

7. Li, Z., Liu, G., Zhang, D., Xu, Y.: Robust single-object image segmentation based on salient transition region. Pattern Recogn. **52**, 317–331 (2016)

8. Manousakas, I., Undrill, P., Cameron, G., Redpath, T.: Split-and-merge segmentation of magnetic resonance medical images: performance evaluation and extension to three dimensions. Comput. Biomed. Res. **31**, 393–412 (1998)

9. Adams, R., Bischof, L.: Seeded region growing. IEEE Trans. Pattern Anal. Mach. Intell. **16**, 641–647 (1994)

10. Fan, J., Yau, D.K., Elmagarmid, A.K., Aref, W.G.: Automatic image segmentation by integrating color-edge extraction and seeded region growing. IEEE Trans. Image Process. **10**, 1454–1466 (2001)

11. Hancer, E., Karaboga, D.: A comprehensive survey of traditional, merge-split and evolutionary approaches proposed for determination of cluster number. Swarm Evol. Comput. **32**, 49–67 (2017)

12. Gambotto, J.-P.: A new approach to combining region growing and edge detection. Pattern Recogn. Lett. **14**, 869–875 (1993)

13. Pavlidis, T., Liow, Y.-T.: Integrating region growing and edge detection. IEEE Trans. Pattern Anal. Mach. Intell. **12**, 225–233 (1990)

14. Pal, N.R., Pal, S.K.: A review on image segmentation techniques. Pattern Recogn. **26**, 1277–1294 (1993)

15. Jain, A.K.: Data clustering: 50 years beyond k-means. Pattern Recogn. Lett. **31**, 651–666 (2010)

16. Dhanachandra, N., Chanu, Y.J.: Image segmentation method using k-means clustering algorithm for color image. Adv. Res. Electr. Electron. Eng. **2**(11), 68–72 (2015)

17. Despotovic, I., Vansteenkiste, E., Philips, W.: Spatially coherent fuzzy clustering for accurate and noise-robust image segmentation. IEEE Signal Process. Lett. **20**, 295–298 (2013)

18. Chuang, K.-S., Tzeng, H.-L., Chen, S., Wu, J., Chen, T.-J.: Fuzzy c-means clustering with spatial information for image segmentation. Comput. Med. Imaging Graph. **30**, 9–15 (2006)

19. Boykov, Y., Funka-Lea, G.: Graph cuts and efficient ND image segmentation. Int. J. Comput. Vis. **70**, 109–131 (2006)

20. Wu, Z., Leahy, R.: An optimal graph theoretic approach to data clustering: theory and its application to image segmentation. IEEE Trans. Pattern Anal. Mach. Intell. **15**, 1101–1113 (1993)

21. Ford Jr., L.R., Fulkerson, D.R.: Flows in Networks. Princeton University Press, Princeton (2015)

22. Goldberg, A.V., Tarjan, R.E.: A new approach to the maximum-flow problem. J. ACM (JACM) **35**, 921–940 (1988)

23. Boykov, Y., Kolmogorov, V.: Computing geodesics and minimal surfaces via graph cuts. In: null, p. 26 (2003)

24. Heimowitz, A., Keller, Y.: Image segmentation via probabilistic graph matching. IEEE Trans. Image Process. **25**, 4743–4752 (2016)

25. Mortensen, E.N., Barrett, W.A.: Interactive segmentation with intelligent scissors. Graph. Models Image Process. **60**, 349–384 (1998)

26. Falcão, A.X., Udupa, J.K., Miyazawa, F.K.: An ultra-fast user-steered image segmentation paradigm: live wire on the fly. IEEE Trans. Med. Imaging **19**, 55–62 (2000)

27. Boykov, Y.Y., Jolly, M.-P.: Interactive graph cuts for optimal boundary & region segmentation of objects in ND images. In: Proceedings of

Eighth IEEE International Conference on Computer Vision, pp. 105–112 (2001)

28. Stubberfield, L.: Big Picture. https://bigpictureeducation.com

29. MathWorks. https://in.mathworks.com/matlabcentral.com

30. Wang, Z., Bovik, A.C., Sheikh, H.R., Simoncelli, E.P.: Image quality assessment: from error visibility to structural similarity. IEEE Trans. Image Process. **13**, 600–612 (2004)

Author information

Authors and Affiliations

Department of Electronics and Communication, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, India

Jyotsna Dogra, Shruti Jain & Meenakshi Sood

Corresponding author

Correspondence to Jyotsna Dogra .

Editor information

Editors and Affiliations

Papua New Guinea University of Technology, Lae, Papua New Guinea

Dr. Ashish Kumar Luhach

Computer Science Department, Namibia University of Science and Technology, Windhoek, Namibia
Prof. Dharm Singh Jat

Universiti Malaysia Pahang, Pekan, Pahang, Malaysia
Prof. Kamarul Bin Ghazali Hawari

School of Computing, University of Eastern Finland, Kuopio, Finland
Prof. Xiao-Zhi Gao

Department of Mathematics and Computing Science, Saint Mary's University, Halifax, Canada
Pawan Lingras

Rights and permissions

Reprints and Permissions

Copyright information

© 2019 Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.

About this paper

Cite this paper

Dogra, J., Jain, S., Sood, M. (2019). Analysis of Graph Cut Technique for Medical Image Segmentation. In: Luhach, A., Jat, D., Hawari, K., Gao, XZ., Lingras, P. (eds) Advanced Informatics for Computing Research. ICAICR 2019. Communications in Computer and Information Science, vol 1075. Springer, Singapore. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-0108-1_42

.RIS .ENW .BIB

DOI
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-0108-1_42

Published	Publisher Name	Print ISBN
17 September 2019	Springer, Singapore	978-981-15-0107-4

Online ISBN	eBook Packages
978-981-15-0108-1	Computer Science Computer Science (R0)

Analysis of Graph Cut Technique for Medical Image Segmentation

Jyotsna Dogra(✉), Shruti Jain, and Meenakshi Sood

Department of Electronics and Communication,
Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, India
Jyotsnadogral989@gmail.com, jain.shrutil5@gmail.com,
meenusood9@gmail.com

Abstract. Segmentation plays an important role in image analysis as it is used to identify and differentiate foreground and background regions. Image segmentation in brain MRI analysis performs several roles like extraction of abnormal region for better diagnosis of the disease aiding in the therapy planning. Various brain tumors comprise diverse properties like their shapes, intensity distribution and location, hence reducing the possibility of developing a single general algorithm. In this paper authors have illustrated two methods for performing extraction which includes histogram thresholding and centroid based graph cut segmentation. On the basis of their potential, advantages and limitation comparison is made, that emphasize better performance of centroid based graph cut segmentation method. To measure the performance some quality parameters are evaluated. This paper also solves the problem of initial seed selection by using graph cut segmentation technique.

Keywords: Segmentation · Threshold · Fuzzy C-Mean clustering · K-mean clustering · Split and merge · Graph-Cut

1 Introduction

In the last few decades one of the most growing technique for providing the non-invasive image analysis for the diagnosis is Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI) technology. The huge amount of data analysis with good quality aids the expert radiologist in the study of brain anatomy. This huge brain data analysis maybe tedious with various difficulty due to the complex brain stricture but MRI is the most convenient and useful application in the imaging technology.

The formation of brain tumors is due to the irregular growth of the tissue mass that destroys the brain cells. The early diagnosis of tumor helps in increasing the survival rate [1]. Different growth rate of the tumor distributes the tumor in various grades belonging to the benign and malignant classes [2]. All these classes comprise different intensity distribution, locations and vary in size [3]. Brain tumor are one the most fatal disease and a high death rates have been observed in the developed countries [4]. Various Computer aided diagnosis methods provided for benefitting the clinicians with better diagnosis and testing are developed. Among them image segmentation is popularly used as it segments the image into different fragments generating a better

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2019
A. K. Luhach et al. (Eds.): ICAICR 2019, CCIS 1075, pp. 451–463, 2019.
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-0108-1_42

diagnosis of targeted region. Some of the conventional methods employed redundantly are intensity based, clustering based and some hybrid techniques.

A binary conversion of the MR image is done in threshold based segmentation [5–7] method. The iterative methods such as split and merge, region growing [8] are intensity dependent and only considers uniformity of the homogenous regions. Region growing method initializes with seed points and grouping is performed through pre-defined criteria such as similar intensity, color and texture. The selection of seed points is a hurdle and many algorithms are illustrated by researchers [9, 10]. The second iterative method is the split and merge technique [11] divides the complete image in smaller region and merges all the homogenous region to form one single targeted region. Some of the hybrid approaches studied by the authors [12, 13] include region growing and edge detection. The popular and most generally used clustering methods are: k-mean Clustering and Fuzzy clustering. A membership function is given to all the pixels that provide amount of degree present in an element in the fuzzy clustering also known as soft clustering [14]. On the other hand in k-mean Clustering [15] popularly also known as hard clustering generates different grouping of the image in such a way that each group shall depict highest similarity or minimum Euclidean distance from the mean value of every group. These techniques are completely dependent on the initial points that is the biggest struggle [16–18] and are iterative in nature. Due to the iterative nature, these methods are time consuming and face the problem for the initial seed point selection.

One of the prominent technique used is the graph based method proposed by Boykov *et al.* [19]. In graph cut technique minimum value of the objective function is obtained on the formation of the segmented image. Authors in [20] developed a graphical representation of the image that used cost function enabling the division of the images. The objective function introduced by authors [21–24] provided identical segmentation even though different combinatorial algorithm are used for evaluating minimum cut. Authors analyzed the efficiency in [23] for illustrating all the problems involved when both the 2D and 3D images are used for segmentation. Graph cut extends up to ND segmentation of images due to its ability of integrating the regional and boundary term. Other techniques like live wire and intelligent scissor [25, 26] evaluate the lowest weighted edge for the partition.

In this research paper we have compared two segmentation technique and evaluated the performance metric. The first technique is one of the simplest technique that is thresholding. The second technique is graph cut segmentation that has limitation of seed selection for the initialization of the algorithm. This limitation is avoided in the proposed framework by developing an automatic graph cut segmentation.

The organization of the paper is given as: detail explanation along of the two techniques along with their algorithms and mathematical explanation are described in Sect. 2. The simulation result, image database is described in Sect. 3. Quality measure of the segmented image is verified by four parameters which are briefly described and the values calculated are framed. Conclusion for obtained results from the proposed framework is explained in the Sect. 4.

2 Methodology

In this section flow diagram, algorithm and a detail explanation for the threshold segmentation and proposed framework for graph cut segmentation is provided. In the histogram thresholding method threshold value is evaluated from the histogram of difference intensity values. These values project the pixel location where the tumor may have occurred then, partition is done based on the threshold value and binary values are assigned to different regions. Many region based methods face problem for the initialization of seed points. To overcome this problem, graph cut segmentation explains image in a graphical form and automatic centroid/seed values are evaluated by exploiting the symmetrical nature of the brain. Different labelling is done for the object and the background region. Partition is performed by breaking the edges with lower thickness and s-t graph is formulated. Both methods are compared using mean square error (MSE), peak-signal-to-noise ratio (PSNR), similarity index (SSIM) and dissimilarity index (DSSIM). Experimental results show that our approach of centroid based graph cut segmentation outperforms the histogram thresholding technique.

2.1 Histogram Thresholding

Thresholding technique is one of the popular techniques due to its simplicity. It converts MR image into a binary image, distinctly displaying the segmented region. Complete process of thresholding relies on the selection of the threshold value. This value is evaluated by means of number of pixels corresponding to a particular pixel value which are obtained by histogram. There are three types of thresholding technique: global threshold, variable threshold and regional threshold. In this paper global thresholding is employed and a single threshold value is evaluated by Otsu's method for the entire image.

Flow diagram of the histogram thresholding algorithm is given in Fig. 1. The MR image which is in RGB form is converted into gray scale image. Single threshold value is calculated for the entire image in two steps: the image is divided vertically, then, difference in the pixel intensity between the vertical sections is calculated and their histogram is computed. Using Otsu's method, the difference value is used to calculate the threshold value. All the pixels are compared about the threshold value. Pixels are labelled as '1' (representing white intensity value) if they belong to object region and as '0' (representing black intensity value) if they belong to background region. Hence, this algorithm provides a binary partition of the MR images. This partition is only possible if the accurate knowledge of the threshold value is obtained. If a single threshold value is selected, then the image is partitioned in binary form but on selecting higher value of the threshold the number of regions formed also increase. Therefore, the accurate knowledge of the threshold value is of critical importance. After the pixels are labelled the targeted tumor region is extracted from the MRI image and finally the segmentation is done.

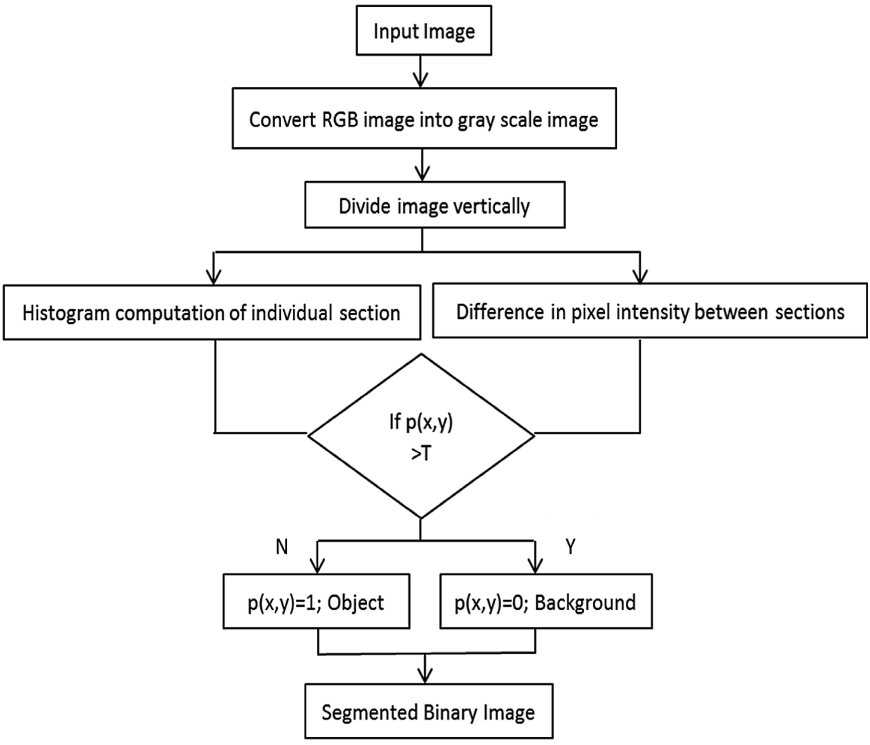


Fig. 1. Flow diagram of overall algorithm

2.2 Graph Cut

This segmentation technique divides the complete set of the image in two subgroups in such a way that the targeted region is presented as the foreground and the remaining as the background region. Graph cut represents the image in a graphical form such that each pixels are represented as nodes, illustrated in Figs. 2 and 3.

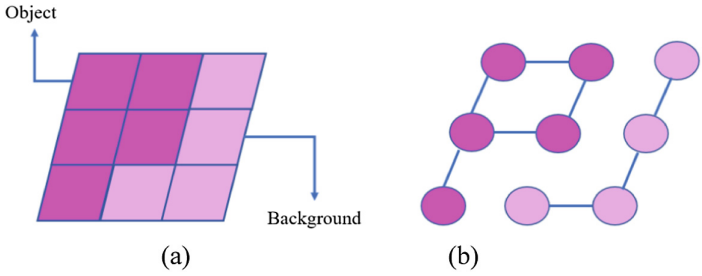


Fig. 2. (a) Graphical form of image (b) segmented image.

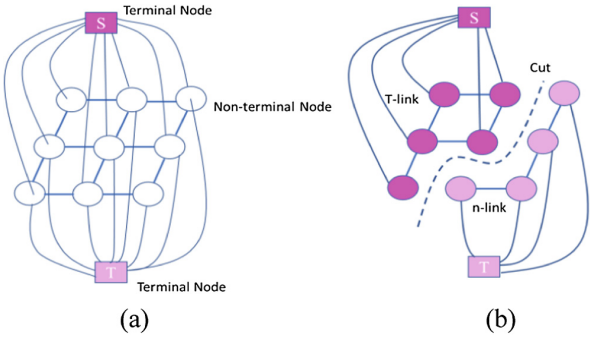


Fig. 3. (a) Source terminal and sink terminal (b) cut to segment object and background.

The basic representation of the image in the graphical form is given in Fig. 3(a) was proposed by Boykov *et al.* in [27] as:

$$G = < V, E > \tag{1}$$

$$\mathcal{V} = \{s, t\} \cup \mathcal{P} \tag{2}$$

where, graph G contains nodes/pixels $\mathcal{V}$ and edges/neighboring distance $\mathcal{E}$. The pixels $\mathcal{P}$ are nodes and the seed values are the non-terminal nodes (s, t) (s: source/object terminal; t: sink/background terminal) that are connected to each other via link. There are two types of links present: $t - link$ and. The $t - link$ connects the terminal nodes to the non-terminal nodes and $n - link$ connects all the neighboring nodes to each other. The partition takes place when two homogeneous regions are formed that show the highest similarity with the terminal nodes. This cut is shown in Fig. 3(b) that provides two exclusive regions. The flow diagram of this methodology is depicted in Fig. 4. The RGB image is converted into gray scale image and the image is divided in vertical sections as previously done in histogram thresholding. Both the symmetrical halves are compared and the pixel values with highest difference are obtained. These are the centroid points that provide the seed point for initializing the graph cut segmentation. Once the seed points are known the segmentation is performed by assigning the weights and labels are assigned corresponding to them.

3 Simulation Results and Discussion

3.1 Study Area and Dataset

The experiments were performed on MATLAB 2013a on the standard database [28, 29]. The clinical data was provided from radiology department of PGI Chandigarh as shown in Fig. 5(c). The sizes of three images are 180×218, 800×450 and 960×1280 respectively as given in Fig. 5(a), (b) and (c).

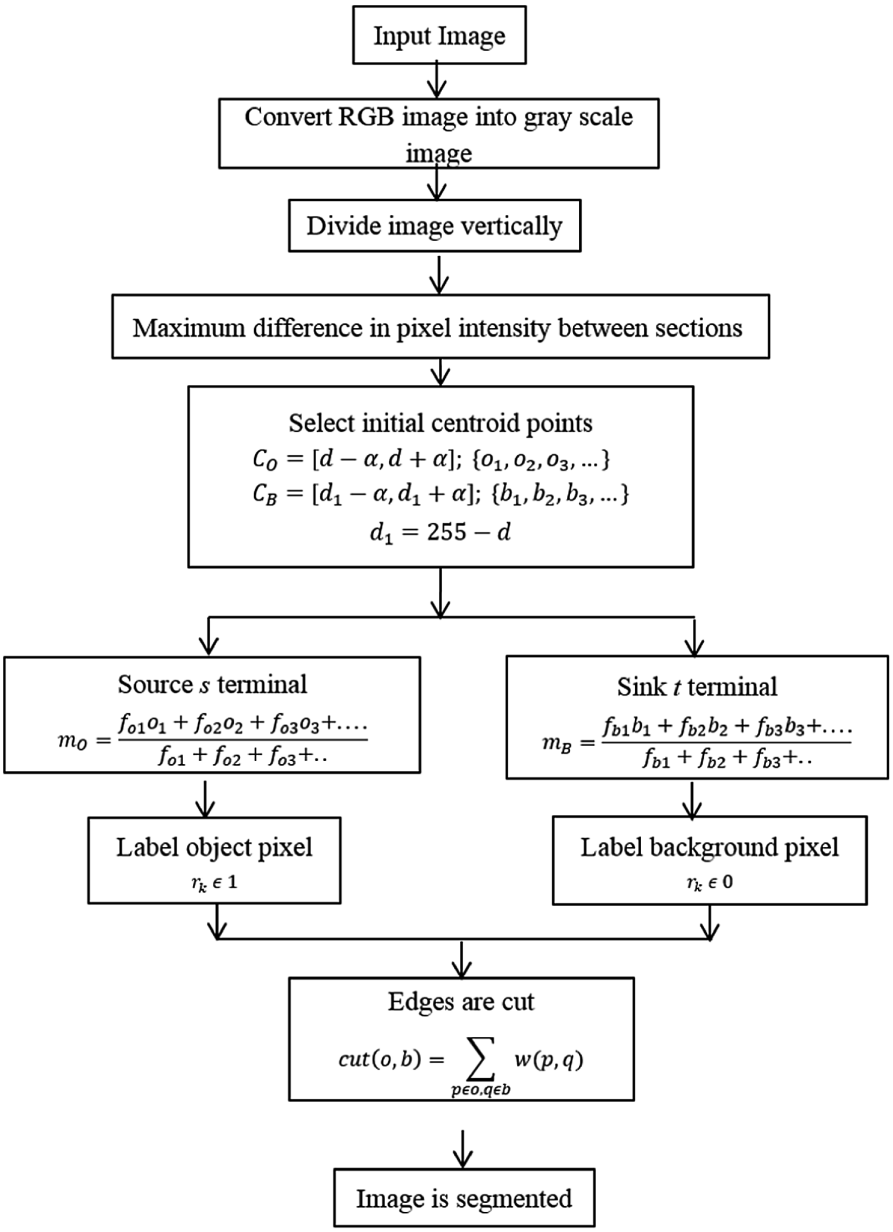
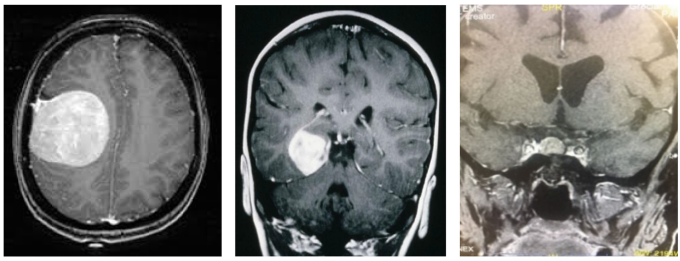


Fig. 4. Flow chart of automatic graph cut.



(a) (b) (c)

Fig. 5. Different set of original images (a), (b) and (c)

3.2 Quality Measure

For the performance analysis and quality measurement of the image, following parameters obtained from literature are evaluated: Peak Signal to Noise Ratio (PSNR), Structural Similarity Index (SSIM) and Dissimilarity Index (DSSIM).

3.2.1 Mean Square Error

MSE measures the average difference of the pixels throughout the image. Higher value implies greater difference of the segmented image from the original image. It is calculated as follows:

$$MSE = \frac{1}{n}\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(I_{xi} - I_{yi}\right)^2 \tag{3}$$

where, n, is the total no of pixel, I_{xi} is the intensity value of the original image and I_{yi} is the intensity value of the segmented image.

3.2.2 Peak Signal to Noise Ratio

PSNR computes how much noise is present in the resultant image due to segmentation and it is measured in decibel. It is computed as follows:

$$PSNR = 10\log\frac{255 * 255}{MSE} \tag{4}$$

Ideally the PSNR value is infinite but practically it is 20 to 30 dB.

3.2.3 Structural Similarity Index (SSIM)

Authors in [30] presented SSIM as a quality measure parameter that calculates any disturbance in the segmented region of interest if created by the simulation. It correlates the local patterns of pixel intensities that are normalized.

$$SSIM = \frac{\left(2m_x m_y + K_1\right)\left(2\sigma_{xy} + K_2\right)}{\left(m_x^2 + m_y^2 + K_1\right)\left(\sigma_x^2 + \sigma_y^2 + K_2\right)} \tag{5}$$

where, $\boldsymbol{m_x}, \boldsymbol{m_y}$ are the mean value of the original region of interest (infected region in the original image) and the segmented region of interest (infected region in the segmented image) respectively, σ_x, σ_y are the variance respectively. K_1, K_2 are the substitution values, in this paper we have taken these values 0.01 and 0.03 which are calculated by Wang *et al.* in [30]. The values should range between 0 and 1, exhibiting higher similarity if the values are nearby 1 and lower similarity for values nearby 0.

3.2.4 Dissimilarity Index

This parameter evaluates the pixels that have dissimilar intensity value from the original image. It computes adverse effect from the SSIM. Similar to SSIM its value also range between **0** and **1** but differs in the implications. For values near to **0** represent lower dissimilarity and value near to **1** show higher dissimilarity. This value is calculated as follows:

$$\boldsymbol{DSSIM} = \mathbf{1} - \boldsymbol{SSIM} \tag{6}$$

3.3 Results and Discussion

In this research work, tumor affected MRI image is segmented by thresholding and graph cut method as shown in Fig. 6. In threshold segmentation resulting image is binary image that is segmented at threshold value of T = 0.489. It is observed that region of interest is extracted but erroneous pixels also get included and it is difficult to differentiate between tumor region and other part of the brain. Whereas, the brain segmented by graph cut technique has a clear visibility of the tumor region. The segmented image is not binary, and extracted region's intensity values are similar to the tumor region in the original image.

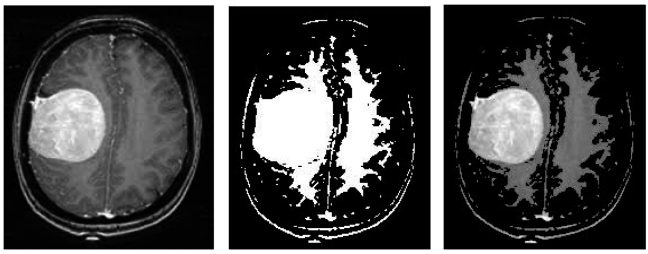


Fig. 6. Segmentation results of Image 1 (a) original image, (b) thresholding, (c) graph cut

Segmented results of the Image-2 are shown in Fig. 7. The original MRI image is of a young child who is diagnosed by astrocytoma which occurs due to the astrocyte cells. Image segmented by threshold technique is a binary image. Tumor region is not

extracted properly due to inclusion of pixels whose intensity value is close to the pixels in the tumor region. On the contrary, image obtained by graph cut segmentation has a clear picture of tumor region and no erroneous pixels are included in the ROI.

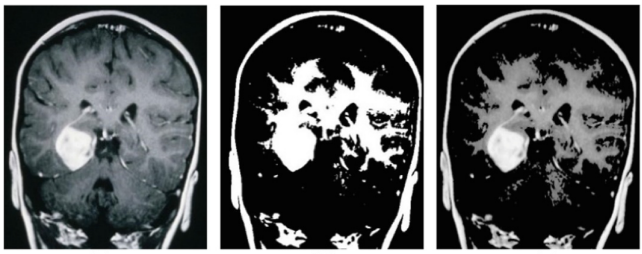


Fig. 7. Segmentation results of Image 2 (a) original image, (b) thresholding, (c) graph cut

In Fig. 8 segmented results of the third image are shown using both the techniques. Image obtained by thresholding technique is binary but it is very difficult to locate the tumor region. Most of the region are holding the value 1 hence majority region in the image is white.

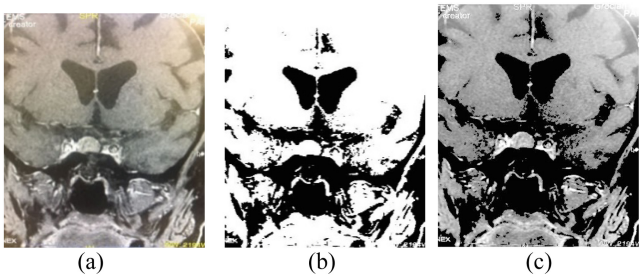


Fig. 8. Segmentation results of Image 3 (a) original image, (b) thresholding, (c) graph cut

This implies that majority region in the original image are of high contrast. Tumor is successfully segmented by the proposed Graph cut segmentation technique. From the results it is observed that resultant image obtained by thresholding process extracts the tumor portion completely comprising of binary intensity values i.e. 0 and 1.

Threshold value of $T = 0.4980$ is obtained by calculating difference between two horizontal half of the image. Although this technique is one of the fast, simplest and oldest but the infected tumor region loses its original intensity value and returns value **0** or black color in the infected region. In the second method object and background

centroid are automatically initialized, where 20 seed points for object/tumor region and 40 seed points for the background region are selected in this method. Variation in number of seed points results in similar mean/centroid value. It is observed from the images that the ROI/tumor region hold their original pixel value which is an advantage for the clinical application where the pixel intensity of the region of interest is measured to calculate the various parameter for the diagnosis of tumor. To analyze performance of the two methods MSE and PSNR quality measure are evaluated and are tabulated in Table 1. It is observed that MSE values for threshold segmentation method are very high for all three images. High MSE signifies that difference level between resultant images and original images is very high. The results also show very low PSNR value for threshold segmented images which ideally should be between 20 to 30 dB. However, results of graph cut segmented images show better result as the MSE is low and PSNR value is between 20 to 30 dB. These quality measures illustrate that graph cut method gives better result than threshold segmentation method.

Table 1. MSE and PSNR values of segmented images (by Threshold and Graph Cut method).

	Image-1		Image-2		Image-3	
Parameter	Threshold	Graph cut	Threshold	Graph cut	Threshold	Graph cut
MSE	36252.75	29.284	36018.45	37.506	26307.72	48.78
PSNR	2.503	27.202	2.218	26.197	3.895	25.125

In Table 2 similarity and dissimilarity index of the three images are evaluated. It is observed that SSIM values for threshold segmented images have very low similarity index and a very high dissimilarity index. This implies that the extracted image is quite different from the original image. Whereas, graph cut method shows high similarity index and low dissimilarity index as shown in Table 2.

Table 2. SSIM and DSSIM values of segmented images (by Threshold and Graph Cut method).

	Image-1		Image-2		Image-3	
Parameter	Threshold	Graph cut	Threshold	Graph cut	Threshold	Graph cut
SSIM	0.603	0.007	0.709	0.008	0.058	0.009
DSSIM	0.397	0.993	0.291	0.992	0.942	0.991

For ease of better clarification and understanding of performance of both techniques on the basis of quality measure are represented in graphical representation. The comparison of the two techniques with respect to the parameters in Tables 1 and 2 are shown in Figs. 9 and 10 respectively.

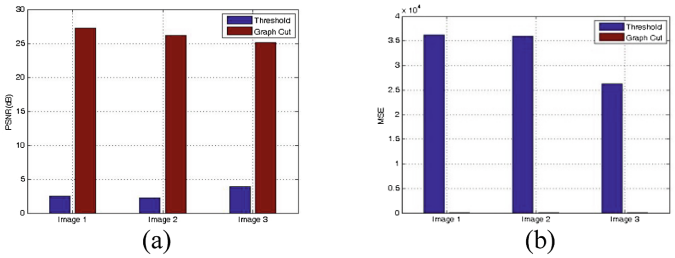


Fig. 9. Comparison of threshold and graph cut segmentation on the basis of parameter (a) MSE and (b) PSNR

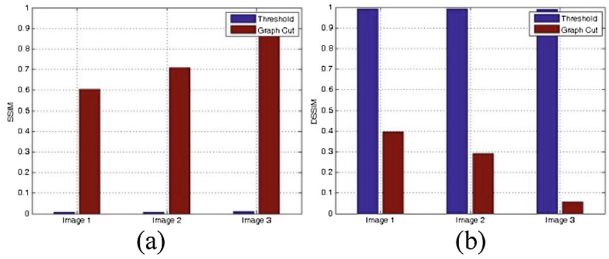


Fig. 10. Comparison of threshold and graph cut segmentation on the basis of parameter (a) SSIM and (b) DSSIM.

4 Conclusion

In this paper we have proposed two techniques for image segmentation and evaluated the effectiveness on the basis of quality measure parameters. In the first technique single threshold value is used for segmenting the three images and corresponding binary images are obtained it is observed that tumor region is not clearly visible for all three images. This is because erroneous pixels are included in the infected region which may result in false diagnosis. This is validated by the evaluated MSE and PSNR. Better segmentation is observed from the second technique of automated graph cut method that generates the seed points resulting in the efficient and most accurate segmentation. The quality measure evaluated for the validation of automated graph cut method for MSE, PSNR parameter are 29.3, 27.2 for image 1; 37.5, 26.2 for image 2 and 48.8, 25.1 for image 3 respectively. The SSIM and DSSIM values obtained are 0.007, 0.993 for image 1; 0.008, 0.992 for image 2 and 0.009, 0.991 for image 3 respectively. The evaluated results imply effectiveness of the proposed graph cut segmentation irrespective of any irregular tumor shape and a clear visibility of extracted tumor.

References

1. Kotsas, P.: Non-rigid registration of medical images using an automated method, pp. 199–201. IEC, Prague (2005)
2. Nagalkar, V., Asole, S.: Brain tumor detection using digital image processing based on soft computing. J. Signal Image Process. **3**, 102–105 (2012)
3. Mirajkar, G., Barbadekar, B.: Automatic segmentation of brain tumors from MR images using undecimated wavelet transform and gabor wavelets. In: 17th IEEE International Conference on Electronics, Circuits, and Systems (ICECS), pp. 702–705 (2010)
4. Lin, C.-T., Yeh, C.-M., Liang, S.-F., Chung, J.-F., Kumar, N.: Support-vector-based fuzzy neural network for pattern classification. IEEE Trans. Fuzzy Syst. **14**, 31–41 (2006)
5. Cheriet, M., Said, J.N., Suen, C.Y.: A recursive thresholding technique for image segmentation. IEEE Trans. Image Process. **7**, 918–921 (1998)
6. Sezgin, M., Sankur, B.: Selection of thresholding methods for nondestructive testing applications. In: Proceedings of International Conference on Image Processing, pp. 764–767 (2001)
7. Li, Z., Liu, G., Zhang, D., Xu, Y.: Robust single-object image segmentation based on salient transition region. Pattern Recogn. **52**, 317–331 (2016)
8. Manousakas, I., Undrill, P., Cameron, G., Redpath, T.: Split-and-merge segmentation of magnetic resonance medical images: performance evaluation and extension to three dimensions. Comput. Biomed. Res. **31**, 393–412 (1998)
9. Adams, R., Bischof, L.: Seeded region growing. IEEE Trans. Pattern Anal. Mach. Intell. **16**, 641–647 (1994)
10. Fan, J., Yau, D.K., Elmagarmid, A.K., Aref, W.G.: Automatic image segmentation by integrating color-edge extraction and seeded region growing. IEEE Trans. Image Process. **10**, 1454–1466 (2001)
11. Hancer, E., Karaboga, D.: A comprehensive survey of traditional, merge-split and evolutionary approaches proposed for determination of cluster number. Swarm Evol. Comput. **32**, 49–67 (2017)
12. Gambotto, J.-P.: A new approach to combining region growing and edge detection. Pattern Recogn. Lett. **14**, 869–875 (1993)
13. Pavlidis, T., Liow, Y.-T.: Integrating region growing and edge detection. IEEE Trans. Pattern Anal. Mach. Intell. **12**, 225–233 (1990)
14. Pal, N.R., Pal, S.K.: A review on image segmentation techniques. Pattern Recogn. **26**, 1277–1294 (1993)
15. Jain, A.K.: Data clustering: 50 years beyond k-means. Pattern Recogn. Lett. **31**, 651–666 (2010)
16. Dhanachandra, N., Chanu, Y.J.: Image segmentation method using k-means clustering algorithm for color image. Adv. Res. Electr. Electron. Eng. **2**(11), 68–72 (2015)
17. Despotovic, I., Vansteenkiste, E., Philips, W.: Spatially coherent fuzzy clustering for accurate and noise-robust image segmentation. IEEE Signal Process. Lett. **20**, 295–298 (2013)
18. Chuang, K.-S., Tzeng, H.-L., Chen, S., Wu, J., Chen, T.-J.: Fuzzy c-means clustering with spatial information for image segmentation. Comput. Med. Imaging Graph. **30**, 9–15 (2006)
19. Boykov, Y., Funka-Lea, G.: Graph cuts and efficient ND image segmentation. Int. J. Comput. Vis. **70**, 109–131 (2006)
20. Wu, Z., Leahy, R.: An optimal graph theoretic approach to data clustering: theory and its application to image segmentation. IEEE Trans. Pattern Anal. Mach. Intell. **15**, 1101–1113 (1993)

21. Ford Jr., L.R., Fulkerson, D.R.: Flows in Networks. Princeton University Press, Princeton (2015)
22. Goldberg, A.V., Tarjan, R.E.: A new approach to the maximum-flow problem. J. ACM (JACM) **35**, 921–940 (1988)
23. Boykov, Y., Kolmogorov, V.: Computing geodesics and minimal surfaces via graph cuts. In: null, p. 26 (2003)
24. Heimowitz, A., Keller, Y.: Image segmentation via probabilistic graph matching. IEEE Trans. Image Process. **25**, 4743–4752 (2016)
25. Mortensen, E.N., Barrett, W.A.: Interactive segmentation with intelligent scissors. Graph. Models Image Process. **60**, 349–384 (1998)
26. Falcão, A.X., Udupa, J.K., Miyazawa, F.K.: An ultra-fast user-steered image segmentation paradigm: live wire on the fly. IEEE Trans. Med. Imaging **19**, 55–62 (2000)
27. Boykov, Y.Y., Jolly, M.-P.: Interactive graph cuts for optimal boundary & region segmentation of objects in ND images. In: Proceedings of Eighth IEEE International Conference on Computer Vision, pp. 105–112 (2001)
28. Stubberfield, L.: Big Picture. https://bigpictureeducation.com
29. MathWorks. https://in.mathworks.com/matlabcentral.com
30. Wang, Z., Bovik, A.C., Sheikh, H.R., Simoncelli, E.P.: Image quality assessment: from error visibility to structural similarity. IEEE Trans. Image Process. **13**, 600–612 (2004)

ResearchGate

See discussions, stats, and author profiles for this publication at: https://www.researchgate.net/publication/351212741

Assessment of Corrosion in Rebars by Impressed Current Technique

Chapter · April 2021

DOI: 10.1007/978-981-33-6969-6_9

CITATIONS
4

READS
301

2 authors:



Meenakshi Dixit
Jaypee University of Information Technology
3 PUBLICATIONS **14** CITATIONS
SEE PROFILE



Ashok Gupta
Jaypee University of Information Technology
117 PUBLICATIONS **1,324** CITATIONS
SEE PROFILE

Some of the authors of this publication are also working on these related projects:

LIFE CYCLE ASSESSMENT View project

Black cotton soil stabilization using industrial waste View project

All content following this page was uploaded by Ashok Gupta on 30 May 2021.

The user has requested enhancement of the downloaded file.

Assessment of Corrosion in Rebars by Impressed Current Technique



Meenakshi Dixit and Ashok Kumar Gupta

1 Introduction

In the construction industry, reinforced concrete has its own significance as the most used material due to its economic value, versatility and performance [1–3]. Today, durability has become a critical issue in the management of RC structures [4]. RC structures get deteriorated in many ways. Corrosion of steel rebar is the costliest mechanism which affects the service life and integrity of these structures [5, 6]. Bhaskaran et al. [7] studied economic loss in India due to corrosion during the period of 2011–12 using NBS input/output economic model. This study explained the capital loss as a result of corrosion sectorwise. In 2011–12, the cost of corrosion was $26.1 billion as the direct cost expenses which was 2.4% of Indian gross domestic product (GDP) and indirect expenses was $39.8 billion which was 3.6% of Indian GDP. According to NACE International IMPACT Study 2016, India's total cost of corrosion is $70.3 billion, which is 4.2% of GDP of $1260 billion. As corrosion is an electrochemical process, it is to be noted that steel rebar in good quality of concrete is never going to corrode in the higher alkaline environment, even if the ample amount of oxygen and moisture is available required for the reactions to take place as a result of the formation of a passive layer (iron oxide film) [8, 9]. This film is protective in nature to steel rebar blocking the ion exchange between steel and concrete needed for corrosion, thereby decreasing its rate and preventing the damage to steel [6]. But there are some reasons which can cause the destruction of this passive layer such as the introduction of chlorides in the concrete environment or any cause due to which pH could be reduced in surrounding concrete such as carbonation or acid [2, 5, 6, 9]. The corrosion process has so many steps, but it starts in imperfect regions where there is higher or lower density in rebar's crystal structures. Corrosion products such as iron oxide could be 2–4 times in volume of iron which causes pressure on the concrete

M. Dixit (✉) · A. K. Gupta
Jaypee University of Information and Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, India
e-mail: meenakshidixit91@gmail.com

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2021

S. Kumar Shukla et al. (eds.), *Advances in Geotechnics and Structural Engineering*,
Lecture Notes in Civil Engineering 143,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-33-6969-6_9

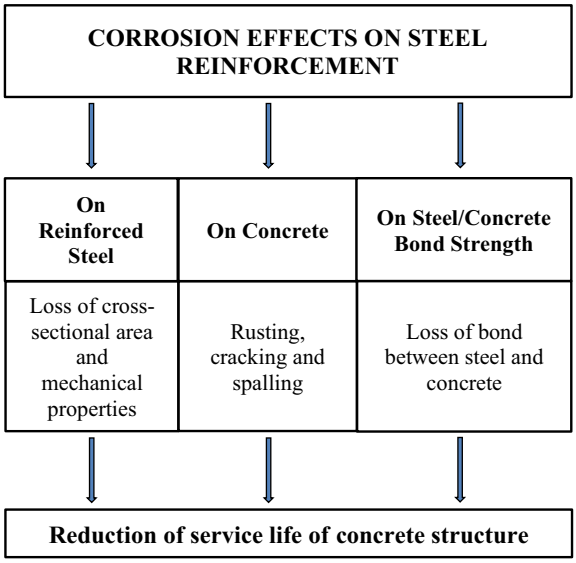


Fig. 1 Effect of corrosion on a reinforced concrete structure

and eventually results in spalling and cracking of concrete which can further cause the ultimate failure of the whole structure [10, 11]. So, the formation of corrosion products on the rebar's surface causes the reduction in its cross section which results in the lesser load bearing capacity and affects the durability and service life of the structure. The process of corrosion can be completely stopped by restricting the entry of dissolved oxygen in the pore water which is not practical. The corrosion products formed initially on the steel surface first increase the bond between steel and concrete, but as corrosion further increases, the bond weakens that ultimately results in cracking in concrete [12, 13]. Figure 1 explains the effect of corrosion on concrete, steel and their bond strength.

There have been so many attempts made by researchers to explore the ways to detect, monitor, and protect the concrete from corrosion. The conventional methods adopted by researchers take a long time span of a structure to monitor the corrosion process. Researchers have adopted various accelerated corrosion techniques to get fast results [14–20]. Impressed current technique is one of them, which gives the results in the short time span. Austin et al. [14] assessed impressed current technique and concluded it an effective method to accelerate chloride-induced corrosion. Caré et al. [15] recommended that while performing ICT concrete specimens should be immersed in sodium chloride solution and not in pure water, then only the corrosion of steel rebars will follow Faraday's law. Ha et al. [16] investigated the corrosive effect of steel rebars in concrete made by fly ash cement using ICT. Yuan et al. [17] concluded that the corroded surface characteristics of the embedded steel bar are different when corrosion is induced by ICT than when corrosion occurs in the natural environment. Benito et al. [18] investigated the corrosive effect of fresh water and brackish water and concluded that corrosion in RC specimens in fresh water is

not so active compared to brackish water. Nguyen et al. [19] demonstrated that higher current densities cause more localized corrosion. Also, the degree of corrosion by calculating the loss in diameter is not a reliable method as it is very difficult to measure the diameter with utmost precision after corrosion. Zhang et al. [20] analyzed that there is a decrease in coefficients of expansion of corrosion products when the applied impressed current density increases.

The main aim of this study is to find the corrosive effect in reinforced steel by using ICT as an accelerated corrosion method. The main benefit of using the ICT is that the occurrence of corrosion in rebar is fast, so mass loss also is estimated in RC in lesser days. It can be said that ICT's results are more noticeable and in a controlled manner.

2 Experimental Program

2.1 Preparation of Specimen

Cylindrical-shaped specimens with M30 grade of concrete were casted using 20 mm diameter size steel reinforcement. Two sets of cylindrical specimens dimensioning 100 mm diameter and 200 mm height providing 40 mm cover and 120 mm diameter and 200 mm height providing 50 mm cover were made. The length of reinforcement is not greater than length plus ten times diameter embedded concentrically in a concrete cylinder and here taken as 35 mm.

2.2 Impressed Current Technique Setup Used for Inducing Reinforcement Corrosion

The corrosion of steel rebars in RC structures is generally a long-term process and sets aside a long opportunity to research. Hence, ICT is used to permit accelerated corrosion in a shorter period. Impressed current technique used for inducing corrosion in steel rebar embedded in concrete comprises of a direct current power supply source, a counter electrode (cathode) and an electrolyte solution. The positive terminal of direct current power supply is directly connected to rebar acting as the anode, and the negative terminal is attached to the copper plates acting as cathode in 3% sodium chloride (NaCl) solution as the electrolyte. The current is impressed from copper plates to the rebars embedded in concrete with the help of NaCl solution. Following immersion of specimens in the electrolyte, accelerated corrosion process (impressed current) starts applying constant current till the advancement of the first noticeable surface crack. The ammeter to screen and control the current was attached to DC source. The electrolyte solution in the tank is replaced with new after every 3 days. The setup is made with the aim that the reinforcement steel works as an anode and

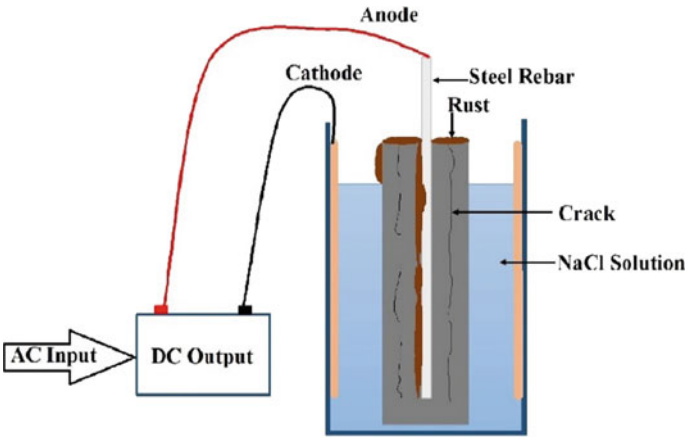


Fig. 2 Impressed current technique setup

copper plates as cathode placed in sodium chloride solution, and the arrangement is shown in Fig. 2. Each RC specimen was studied for corrosion with different applied currents varying from 2 to 4 mA/cm^2 at experiment days after casting and curing.

3 Results and Discussions

3.1 Time for the First Crack Development

Time for the first crack development on the surface of RC specimen is taken by visual inspection. Cracks generated were oriented parallel to the embedded rebar in most of the specimens visible through naked eye as shown in Fig. 3.

Figure 4 represents a plot between applied current density and time taken for the first surface crack development after 7, 14 and 28 days of casting and curing of specimens. It shows that the time is continuously decreasing as the applied current density increases despite different casting and curing days. Also, time taken is increased when the cover is increased.

3.2 Mass Loss

Theoretical mass loss as a result of corrosion is evaluated using Faraday's law. It can be modeled such that it is directly proportional to applied current per unit surface area of steel rebar and time taken for the development of the first surface crack in RC specimen. The steel rebar is extracted from concrete specimen by breaking it

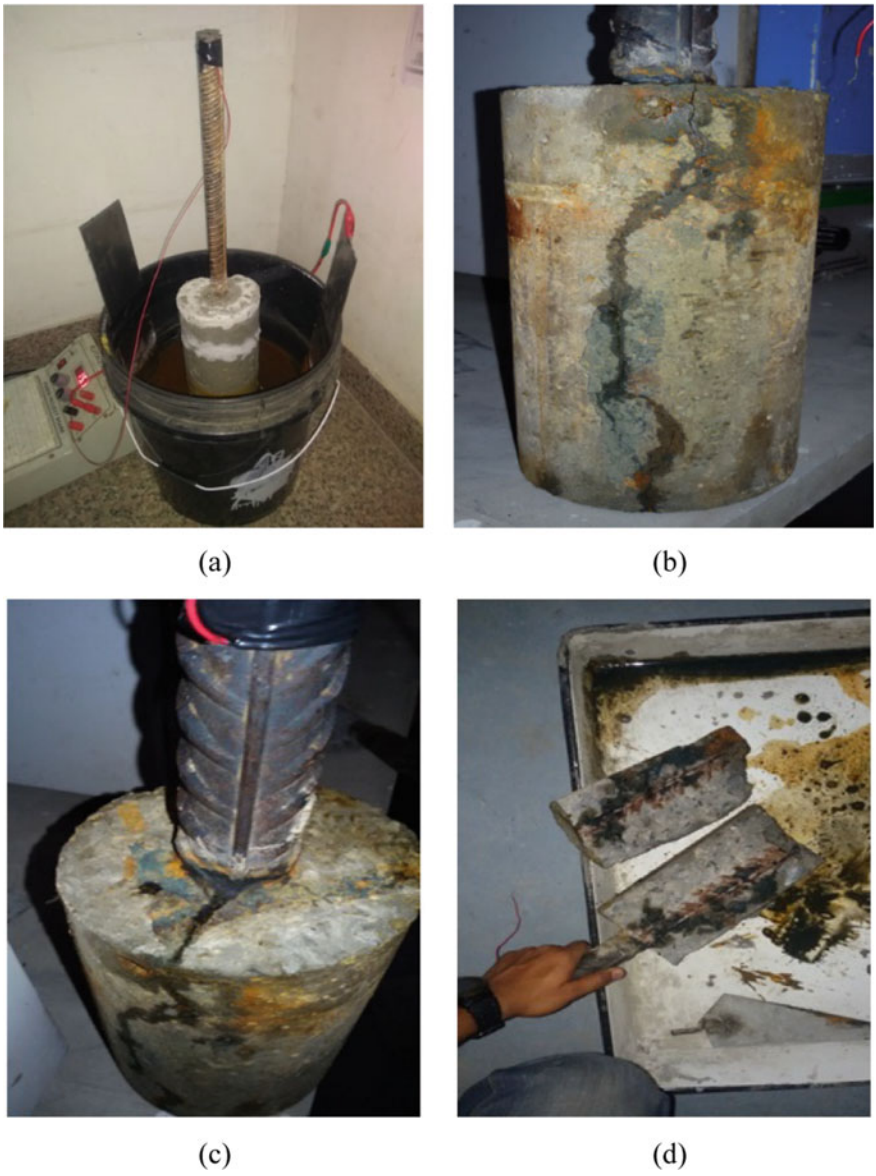


Fig. 3 (**a**) Laboratory ICT setup, (**b**) crack propagation along the surface, (**c**) crack initiation from free top surface along the steel bar, (**d**) steel bar removal after breaking of RC specimen

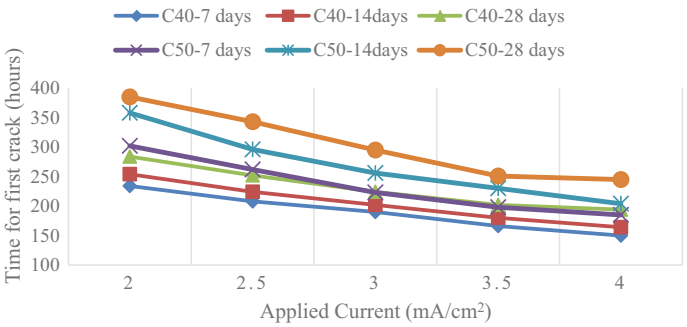


Fig. 4 Time for the first crack at different applied current densities after 7, 14 and 28 days of casting and curing for 40 and 50 mm cover

after the first noticeable crack on the surface of the specimen and cleaned. The actual mass loss of rebar or the actual mass of rust (corrosion product) per unit surface area of rebar is evaluated by gravimetric test.

Figures 5 and 6 represent plot between applied current density and mass loss (theoretical and actual) after 7, 14 and 28 of casting and curing of specimens for 40 mm and 50 mm cover, respectively. Actual mass loss that is measured by gravimetric analysis is always smaller than theoretical mass loss. Considering actual to theoretical mass loss ratio and the fact that concrete specimen gains its strength after every passing day up to 28 days, applied current density of 3.5 mA/cm^2 can be taken as optimum to give satisfactory results.

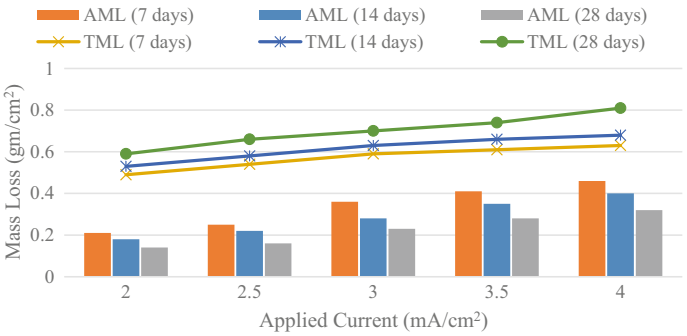


Fig. 5 Theoretical and actual mass loss at different applied current densities after 7, 14 and 28 days of casting and curing for 40 mm cover

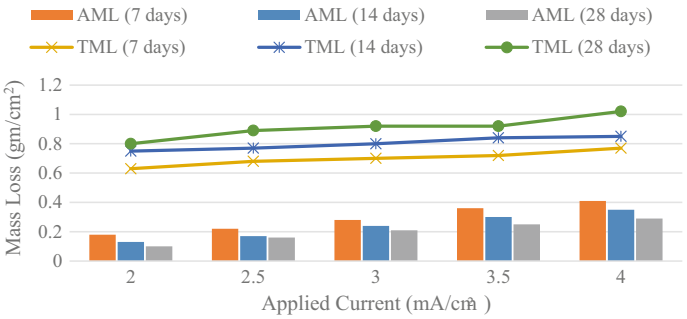


Fig. 6 Theoretical and actual mass loss at different applied current densities after 7, 14 and 28 days of casting and curing for 50 mm cover

3.3 Degree of Corrosion

The degree of corrosion induced due to the constant applied current can be evaluated in terms of the actual percentage mass loss of steel rebar.

3.4 Induced Corrosion Current

The induced corrosion current density can be evaluated mathematically by equating that the theoretical and actual mass loss of steel rebar. It is directly proportional to the actual mass of rust measured and inversely proportional to the time for development of the first surface crack.

Figures 7 and 8 represent a combined plot between the applied current density and induced corrosion current and degree of corrosion after 7, 14 and 28 of casting and curing of specimens for 40 mm and 50 mm cover, respectively. The plot shows

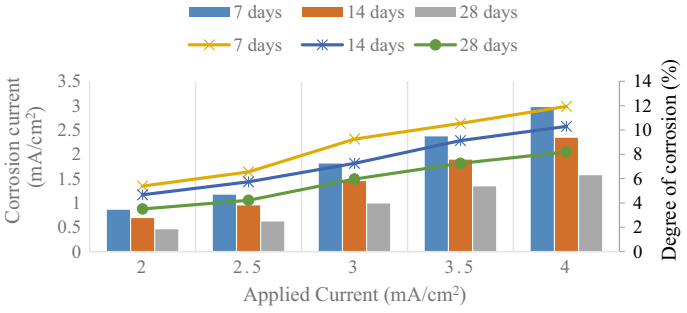


Fig. 7 Induced corrosion current and degree of corrosion at different applied current densities after 7, 14 and 28 days of casting and curing for 40 mm cover

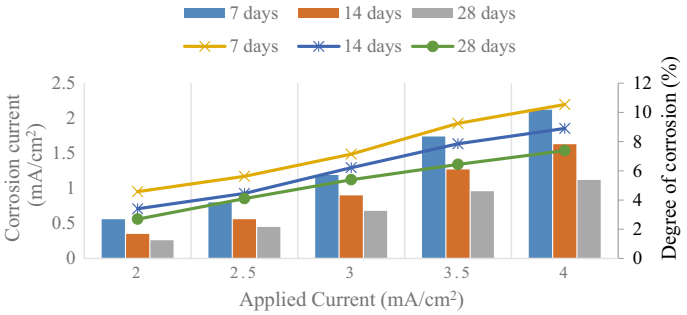


Fig. 8 Induced corrosion current and degree of corrosion at different applied current densities after 7, 14 and 28 days of casting and curing for 50 mm cover

that though there is an increment in the degree of corrosion induced as the applied current density increases, it is not linear. Similarly, there is an increment in corrosion current density induced, but it is not linear and after the applied current density of 3.5 mA/cm^2 is very less.

4 Conclusion

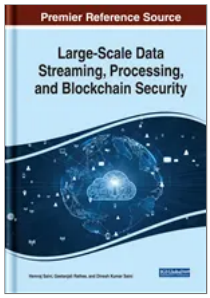
ICT has not been used so often to accelerate corrosion in steel reinforced embedded in concrete and to reduce the time for development of the first surface crack. In this study, it is used experimentally to evaluate the time needed for the first surface crack development in RC specimens at a different applied current and corresponding mass loss of steel rebar due to accelerated corrosion. Based on the analysis, the following conclusions can be made:

1. Time required for the initiation of the first noticeable surface crack of the test specimen decreases with the increase in applied current and increases with the increase in experiment days after casting and curing for a constant applied current. It increases as the cover increases.
2. There is not a good correlation between the actual experimental and theoretical mass-loss rates.
3. Degree of corrosion increases as the applied current increases. But the increment is not linear, and there is no correlation between the degree of corrosion and applied current.
4. Degree of corrosion decreases with an increase in experiment days after casting and curing for a constant applied current. It decreases as the cover increases.
5. Corrosion current increases as the applied current increases. But the corrosion current decreases with the increase in experiment days after casting and curing for a constant applied current. It decreases as the cover increases.

References

1. Montemor MF, Simoes AMP, Ferreira MGS (2003) Chloride-induced corrosion on reinforcing steel: from the fundamentals to the monitoring techniques. Cem Concr Compos 25(4–5):491–502
2. Shi X, Xie N, Fortune K, Gong J (2012) Durability of steel reinforced concrete in chloride environments: an overview. Constr Build Mater 30:125–138
3. Imbabi MS, Carrigan C, McKenna S (2012) Trends and developments in green cement and concrete technology. Int J Sustain Built Environ 1(2):194–216
4. Goyal A, Pouya HS, Ganjian E, Claisse P (2018) A review of corrosion and protection of steel in concrete. Arabian J Sci Eng 43(10):5035–5055
5. Ahmad S (2003) Reinforcement corrosion in concrete structures, its monitoring and service life prediction-a review. Cem Concr Compos 25(4–5):459–471
6. Berrocal CG, Lundgren K, Löfgren I (2016) Corrosion of steel bars embedded in fibre reinforced concrete under chloride attack: state of the art. Cem Concr Res 80:69–85
7. Bhaskaran R, Bhalla L, Rahman A, Juneja S, Sonik U, Kaur S, Kaur J, Rengaswamy NS (2014) An analysis of the updated cost of corrosion in India. Mater Perform 53(8):56–65
8. Alonso C, Castellote M, Andrade C (2002) Chloride threshold dependence of pitting potential of reinforcements. Electrochim Acta 47(21):3469–3481
9. Ormellese M, Berra M, Bolzoni FABIO, Pastore T (2006) Corrosion inhibitors for chlorides induced corrosion in reinforced concrete structures. Cem Concr Res 36(3):536–547
10. Cairns J, Du Y, Law D (2006) Residual bond strength of corroded plain round bars. Mag Concr Res 58(4):221–231
11. Law DW, Tang D, Molyneaux TK, Gravina R (2011) Impact of crack width on bond: confined and unconfined rebar. Mater Struct 44(7):1287–1296
12. Fang C, Lundgren K, Chen L, Zhu C (2004) Corrosion influence on bond in reinforced concrete. Cem Concr Res 34(11):2159–2167
13. Chen HP, Nepal J (2016) Analytical model for residual bond strength of corroded reinforcement in concrete structures. J Eng Mech 142(2)
14. Austin SA, Lyons R, Ing MJ (2004) Electrochemical behavior of steel-reinforced concrete during accelerated corrosion testing. Corrosion 60(2):203–212
15. Caré S, Raharinaivo A (2007) Influence of impressed current on the initiation of damage in reinforced mortar due to corrosion of embedded steel. Cem Concr Res 37(12):1598–1612
16. Ha TH, Muralidharan S, Bae JH, Ha YC, Lee HG, Park KW, Kim DK (2007) Accelerated short-term techniques to evaluate the corrosion performance of steel in fly ash blended concrete. Build Environ 42(1):78–85
17. Yuan Y, Ji Y, Shah SP (2007) Comparison of two accelerated corrosion techniques for concrete structures. ACI Struct J 104(3):344–347
18. Benito EK, Madlangbayan MS, Tabucal NMS, Sundo MB, Velasco PP (2017) Corrosion damage measurement on reinforced concrete by impressed voltage technique and gravimetric method. Int J Geomate 13(39):198–205
19. Nguyen CV, Lambert P (2018) Effect of current density on accelerated corrosion of reinforcing steel bars in concrete. Struct Infrastr Eng 14(11):1535–1546
20. Zhang W, Chen J, Luo X (2019) Effects of impressed current density on corrosion induced cracking of concrete cover. Constr Build Mater 204:213–223

View publication stats



Large-Scale Data Streaming, Processing, and Blockchain Security

Hemraj Saini (/affiliate/hemraj-saini/336343/), Geetanjali Rathee (/affiliate/geetanjali-rathee/336342/), Dinesh Kumar Saini (/affiliate/dinesh-kumar-saini/312048/)

Indexed In: SCOPUS
Release Date: August, 2020
Copyright: © 2021
Pages: 285
DOI: 10.4018/978-1-7998-3444-1
ISBN13: 9781799834441
ISBN10: 1799834441
EISBN13: 9781799834465

Hardcover: $200.00
List Price: ~~$250.00~~
(/bookbuy/large-scale-data-streaming-processing/242357?f=hardcover&i=1)
Benefits & Incentives

E-Book: $200.00
List Price: ~~$250.00~~
(/bookbuy/large-scale-data-streaming-processing/242357?f=e-book&i=1)
Benefits & Incentives

Hardcover + E-Book: $240.00
List Price: ~~$300.00~~
(/bookbuy/large-scale-data-streaming-processing/242357?f=hardcover-e-book&i=1)
Benefits & Incentives

OnDemand: $29.50
(Individual Chapters)
(/bookbuy/large-scale-data-streaming-processing/242357#table-of-contents)
Benefits & Incentives

Effective immediately, IGI Global has discontinued softcover book production. The softcover option is no longer available for direct purchase.

Description & Coverage

Description:

Data has cemented itself as a building block of daily life. However, surrounding oneself with great quantities of information heightens risks to one's personal privacy. Additionally, the presence of massive amounts of information prompts researchers into how best to handle and disseminate it. Research is necessary to understand how to cope with the current technological requirements.

Large-Scale Data Streaming, Processing, and Blockchain Security is a collection of innovative research that explores the latest methodologies, modeling, and simulations for coping with the generation and management of large-scale data in both scientific and individual applications. Featuring coverage on a wide range of topics including security models, internet of things, and collaborative filtering, this book is ideally designed for entrepreneurs, security analysts, IT consultants, security professionals, programmers, computer technicians, data scientists, technology developers, engineers, researchers, academicians, and students.

Coverage:

The many academic areas covered in this publication include, but are not limited to:

- Blockchain Solutions
- Cloud Computing
- Collaborative Filtering
- Decentralized Streaming
- Deep Learning
- Fog Computing
- Information Security
- Internet of Things
- Interpersonal Trust
- Recommendation Systems
- Sampling
- Security Models

Table of Contents

Search this Book: Full text search terms
Reset

Editorial Advisory Board — View Full PDF (/pdf.aspx?tid=259454&ptid=242357&ctid=15&t=Editorial Advisory Board&isxn=9781799834441)

Table of Contents — View Full PDF (/pdf.aspx?tid=259455&ptid=242357&ctid=15&t=Table of Contents&isxn=9781799834441)

Detailed Table of Contents — View Full PDF (/pdf.aspx?tid=259456&ptid=242357&ctid=15&t=Detailed Table of Contents&isxn=9781799834441)

Foreword — View Full PDF (/pdf.aspx?tid=259457&ptid=242357&ctid=15&t=Foreword&isxn=9781799834441)
Rakesh Belwal

Preface — View Full PDF (/pdf.aspx?tid=259458&ptid=242357&ctid=15&t=Preface&isxn=9781799834441)

Acknowledgment — View Full PDF (/pdf.aspx?tid=259459&ptid=242357&ctid=15&t=Acknowledgment&isxn=9781799834441)

Introduction — View Full PDF (/pdf.aspx?tid=259460&ptid=242357&ctid=15&t=Introduction&isxn=9781799834441)

Learn More
About IGI Global (/about/) | Partnerships (/about/partnerships/) | COPE Membership (/about/memberships/cope/) | Contact Us (/contact/) | Job Opportunities (/about/staff/job-opportunities/) | FAQ (/faq/) | Management Team (/about/staff/)

Resources For
Librarians (/librarians/) | Authors/Editors (/publish/) | Distributors (/distributors/) | Instructors (/course-adoption/) | Translators (/about/rights-permissions/translation-rights/)

Media Center
Webinars (/symposium/) | Blogs (/newsroom/) | Catalogs (/catalogs/) | Newsletters (/newsletters/)

Policies
Privacy Policy (/about/rights-permissions/privacy-policy/) | Cookie & Tracking Notice (/cookies-agreement/) | Fair Use Policy (/about/rights-permissions/content-reuse/) | Accessibility (/accessibility/) | Ethics and Malpractice (/about/rights-permissions/ethics-malpractice/)

(http://www.facebook.com/pages/IGI-Global/138206739534176?ref=sgm) (http://twitter.com/igiglobal) (https://www.linkedin.com/company/igi-global)

Proud Supporter of WFCF (http://www.world-forgotten-children.org)
Learn More

(https://publicationethics.org/category/publisher/igi-global)

Chapter 1 — Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=259462&ptid=242357&t=A Study of Big Data Processing for Sentiments Analysis&isxn=9781799834441) — $29.50 — Add to Cart

A Study of Big Data Processing for Sentiments Analysis (/chapter/a-study-of-big-data-processing-for-sentiments-analysis/259462) (pages 1-38)

Dinesh Chander, Hari Singh, Abhinav Kirti Gupta

Data processing has become an important field in today's big data world. The data has been generating at a tremendous pace from different...

Copyright © 1988-2023, IGI Global - All Rights Reserved

Chapter 2 — Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=259463&ptid=242357&t=An Insight on the Class Imbalance Problem and Its Solutions in Big Data&isxn=9781799834441) — $29.50 — Add to Cart

An Insight on the Class Imbalance Problem and Its Solutions in Big Data (/chapter/an-insight-on-the-class-imbalance-problem-and-its-solutions-in-big-data/259463) (pages 39-49)

Khyati Ahlawat, Anuradha Chug, Amit Prakash Singh

Expansion of data in the dimensions of volume, variety, or velocity is leading to big data. Learning from this big data is challenging and beyond capacity of...

Chapter 3 — Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=259464&ptid=242357&t=Large-Scale Data Streaming in Fog Computing and Its Applications&isxn=9781799834441) — $29.50 — Add to Cart

Large-Scale Data Streaming in Fog Computing and Its Applications (/chapter/large-scale-data-streaming-in-fog-computing-and-its-applications/259464) (pages 50-65)

Oshin Sharma, Anusha S.

The emerging trends in fog computing have increased the interests and focus in both industry and academia. Fog computing extends cloud computing facilities...

Chapter 4 — Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=259465&ptid=242357&t=Trust and Reliability Management in Large-Scale Cloud Computing Environments&isxn=9781799834441) — $29.50 — Add to Cart

Trust and Reliability Management in Large-Scale Cloud Computing Environments (/chapter/trust-and-reliability-management-in-large-scale-cloud-computing-environments/259465) (pages 66-89)

Punit Gupta

Trust is a firm belief over a person or a thing in distributed environment based on its feedback on review based on its performance by others. Similarly, in...

Chapter 5 — Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=259467&ptid=242357&t=Large-Scale Data Storage Scheme in Blockchain Ledger Using IPFS and NoSQL&isxn=9781799834441) — $29.50 — Add to Cart

Large-Scale Data Storage Scheme in Blockchain Ledger Using IPFS and NoSQL (/chapter/large-scale-data-storage-scheme-in-blockchain-ledger-using-ipfs-and-nosql/259467) (pages 91-116)

Randhir Kumar, Rakesh Tripathi

The future applications of blockchain are expected to serve millions of users. To provide variety of services to the users, using underlying technology has to...

Chapter 6 — Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=259468&ptid=242357&t=Application of Deep Learning in Biological Big Data Analysis&isxn=9781799834441) — $29.50 — Add to Cart

Application of Deep Learning in Biological Big Data Analysis (/chapter/application-of-deep-learning-in-biological-big-data-analysis/259468) (pages 117-148)

Rohit Shukla, Arvind Kumar Yadav, Tiratha Raj Singh

The meaningful data extraction from the biological big data or omics data is a remaining challenge in bioinformatics. The deep learning methods, which can be...

Chapter 7 — Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=259469&ptid=242357&t=Building Better India: Powered by Blockchain&isxn=9781799834441) — $29.50 — Add to Cart

Building Better India: Powered by Blockchain (/chapter/building-better-india/259469) (pages 149-167)

Swarup Roy Chowdhury, Suman Saha

We can name many industries that are still based on the same working practices and business models that they have had for

a long time – maybe since they...

Blockchain&isxn=9781799834441)

Chapter 8

Blockchain-Based Digital Rights Management Techniques (/chapter/blockchain-based-digital-rights-management-techniques/259470) (pages 168-180)

Nguyen Ha Huy Cuong, Gautam Kumar, Vijender Kumar Solanki

The usage of information is essential for data-driven capabilities in artificial intelligence. The data-driven AI techniques lead to several security and...

Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=259470&ptid=242357&t=Blockchain-Based Digital Rights Management Techniques&isxn=9781799834441) **$29.50** Add to Cart

Chapter 9

Understanding Blockchain: Case Studies in Different Domains (/chapter/understanding-blockchain/259471) (pages 181-202)

Hemraj Saini, Geetanjali Rathee, Dinesh Kumar Saini

In this chapter, the authors have detailed the need of blockchain technology along with its case studies in different domains. The literature survey is...

Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=259471&ptid=242357&t=Understanding Blockchain: Case Studies in Different Domains&isxn=9781799834441) **$29.50** Add to Cart

Chapter 10

Integrating Blockchain and IoT in Supply Chain Management: A Framework for Transparency and Traceability (/chapter/integrating-blockchain-and-iot-in-supply-chain-management/259472) (pages 203-229)

Madumidha S., SivaRanjani P., Venmuhilan B.

Internet of things(IoT) is the conception of interfacing the devices to the internet to make life more efficient. It comprises the large amount of data in its...

Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=259472&ptid=242357&t=Integrating Blockchain and IoT in Supply Chain Management: A Framework for Transparency and Traceability&isxn=9781799834441) **$29.50** Add to Cart

Chapter 11

Electronic Voting Application Powered by Blockchain Technology (/chapter/electronic-voting-application-powered-by-blockchain-technology/259473) (pages 230-246)

Geetanjali Rathee, Hemraj Saini

India is the largest democracy in the world, and in spite of that, it faces various challenges on a daily basis that hinder its growth like corruption and...

Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=259473&ptid=242357&t=Electronic Voting Application Powered by Blockchain Technology&isxn=9781799834441) **$29.50** Add to Cart

About the Contributors — View Full PDF (/pdf.aspx?tid=259475&ptid=242357&ctid=17&t=About the Contributors&isxn=9781799834441)

Index — View Full PDF (/pdf.aspx?tid=259476&ptid=242357&ctid=17&t=Index&isxn=9781799834441)

Editor/Author Biographies

Hemraj Saini is currently working as Associate Professor in the Department of Computer Science & Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat-173234. Prior to that he has worked in AIET, Alwar; OEC, Bhubaneswar; HIE, Baniwalid (Libya); BITS, Pilani; IET, Alwar; REIL, Jaipur and Dataman System, Delhi for almost 20 years in Academics, Administration and Industry. Five (05) Ph.D. degrees have been awarded and two (02) Ph.D. Theses are submitted under his valuable guidance. He is an active member of various professional technical and scientific associations such as IEEE, ACM, IAENG, etc. Presently he is providing his services in various modes like, Editor, Member of Editorial Boards, Member of different Subject Research Committees, reviewer for International Journals and Conferences including Springer, ScienceDirect, IEEE, Wiely, IGI Global, Benthem Science etc. and as a resource person for various workshops and conferences. He has published more than 100 research papers in International/National Journals and Conferences of repute. He has also organized various International/National conferences and workshops.

Geetanjali Rathee is currently working as an Assistant Professor (Sr. Grade) in the Department of Computer Science Engineering and Information Technology with JUIT. She received their Ph.D. in Computer Science Engineering from Jaypee University of Information Technology (JUIT), Waknaghat, Himachal Pradesh, India in 2017. Her research interests include handoff security, cognitive networks, blockchain technology, resilience in wireless mesh networking, routing protocols and networking, and industry 4.0. Until now, she has approximately 25 publications in peer-reviewed journals and more than 15 publications in international and national conferences. She is also a reviewer for various journals such as IEEE Transactions on Vehicular Technology, Wireless Networks, Cluster Computing, Ambience Computing, Transactions on Emerging Telecommunications Engineering, and the International Journal of Communication Systems.

Dinesh Kumar Saini worked as Dean, Faculty of Computing and Information Technology(2016-2018) and Associate professor in the faculty of computing and information technology since 2008 till date. Prior to this assignment, worked in the King Saud University Saudi Arabia. Main area of research is Environmental informatics, Agent Technology, Security, Software Systems, Content Management systems, Learning Objects, Higher Education. Worked on Mathematical Modelling in Cyber Systems, Malicious Object Propagation and Immune system design.

Abstracting & Indexing

Filter by indice name

Scopus®

SCOPUS

(/books/indices/scopus/39/)

Archiving

All of IGI Global's content is archived via the CLOCKSS and LOCKSS initiative. Additionally, all IGI Global published content is available in IGI Global's InfoSci® platform.

Chapter 11
Electronic Voting Application Powered by Blockchain Technology

Geetanjali Rathee
Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

Hemraj Saini
https://orcid.org/0000-0003-2957-1491
Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

ABSTRACT

India is the largest democracy in the world, and in spite of that, it faces various challenges on a daily basis that hinder its growth like corruption and human rights violations. One of the ugliest phases of corruption and political mayhem is visible during the election process where no stone is kept unturned in order to gain power. However, it is the common citizen who suffers most in terms of clarity as well as security when it comes to his/her vote. Blockchain can play a very important role in ensuring that the voters registering their votes are legit and the counting of votes is not manipulated in any way. It is also needed in today's times where the world is available to people in their smart phones to also give them the opportunity to register their votes hassle free via their smart phones without having to worry about the system getting hacked. Therefore, in this chapter, the proposed layout will be based on a smart contract, using Ethereum software to create an e-voting app. In this chapter, the authors have proposed a secure e-voting framework through blockchain mechanism.

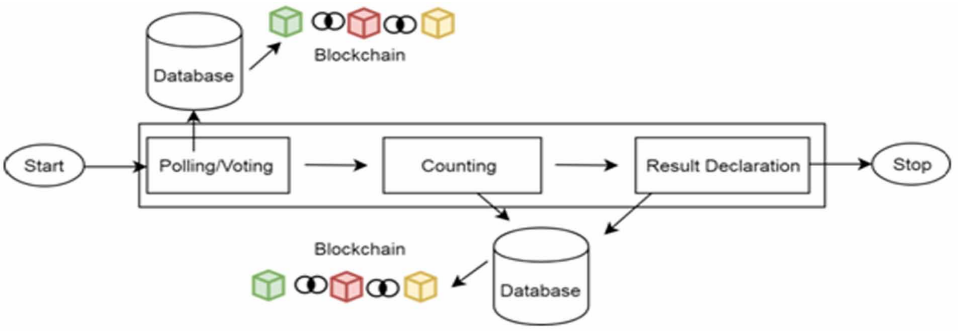
DOI: 10.4018/978-1-7998-3444-1.ch011

Copyright © 2021, IGI Global. Copying or distributing in print or electronic forms without written permission of IGI Global is prohibited.

INTRODUCTION

Lately, Blockchains have pulled in overall consideration. A Blockchain is characterized as an immutable, successive chain of records called blocks. The record can contain transactions, documents or some other information, and are fastened together utilizing hashes (Iansiti & Lakhani, 2017; Crosby et al., 2016). It is executed and overseen by a peer-to-peer network of computers (also called peer nodes) spread everywhere throughout the globe. Blockchain likewise called distributed ledger which utilizes independent PCs (nodes) to record, share and synchronies transactions in their particular electronic ledgers, rather than keeping information incorporated on a server as in a customary record.

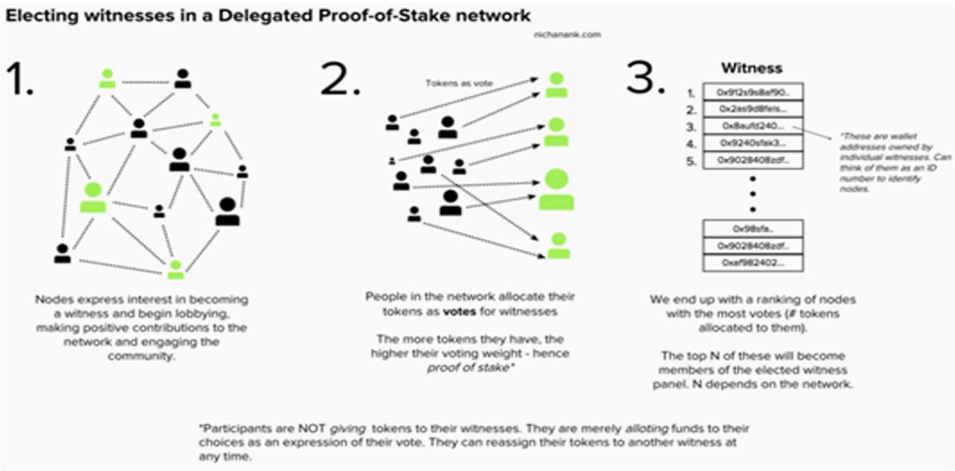
Figure 1. Schematic outline of e-voting using Blockchain



Blockchains have the potential to disrupt any industry that employs the use of a trusted middleman and give direct control back to the end user. In any case, similarly as with any technological revolution and the paradigm shift that joins it, there is a procedure of trial and error. What works and what does not and we are as of now in that stage with Blockchain advancements (Zyskind, & Nathan, 2015; Eyal et al. 2016; Pilkington, 2016). 99% of the business sectors are filled by unadulterated hypothesis. There are no completely useful Blockchain items that can oblige the requests of the majority. Blockchains must be less expensive, snappier, simpler to utilize and similarly as versatile, if not more thus, than the present frameworks set up. The coming of the web drove the technological revolution of the 90's and the industrial upheaval was in the late eighteenth century. These quantum jumps in human capacity and accomplishment change our whole reality and disturb pretty much every settled industry. They change the manner in which we travel, cooperate, communicate, business with one another, even think. All that we once knew is flipped on its head and life gets improved, making things a lot less demanding and

progressively productive. The same is the appearance of Blockchain technology where the component of trust is the whole sudden put under the control of target numbers and PCs. Blockchain is the initial step at placing trust into PCs. Sounds kind of terrifying and we would state that it is. Rest guaranteed however, the seasons of skynet and eliminators are far away and except if we create methods for keeping self-aware robots from turning into a reality, at that point we ought to be safe. In a vibrant and large democracy like India which holds the title of conducting the biggest electoral practice in the world, issues of political mayhem and electoral malpractice are becoming grim year after year with this once considered a holy festival of our republic touching its low ebb (Cachin, 2016; Rathee et al. 2019). It is needed to ensure fair and free election across the globe in democratic countries, by allowing voters safety to cast their free decisions. In democratic countries, voting is a process where people choose their government by making their decisions through registration and cast their votes (Tsang & Wei, V.K, 2005; Christian & Carter, 2005). However, it is much necessary to avoid manipulations and provide integrity during voting process. Further, security and privacy of voters during their voting casts where paper based scheme was used before introduction of EVM. The EVMs or Electronic Voting Machines came into being, that had marvelous advantages over paper ballots however, voters have to cast their votes at polling stations only (Zissis & Lekkas, 2011; Moynihan, 2004; Keller, 2006). Elections anywhere in the world are a very daunting affair where individuals use every kind of manipulation to gain seats in the office. In India especially, some of the risks involved is voter manipulation, spreading of fake news, hacking and extreme files of violence basing damage to property and life. EVM counters many such issues for example Bogus voting, cost saving and providing faster result but there is still room for expansion and more security. Blockchain can play a very important role in ensuring that the voters registering their votes are legit and the vote counts are not manipulated in any way. Further, it is desired in current times where the world is accessible to people in their smart phones to also offer them the chance to register and cast their votes irritate free via their smart phones without worrying about the system receiving hacked. Blockchain is a distributed ledger that stores information in the form of blocks where each block associated to the next via cryptography (Yavuz, 2018; Goguen & Meseguer, 1984). It is distributed, decentralized and immutable that makes it nearly unfeasible to tamper with. When blockchain is applied in the procedure of voting will have a proper user account for every valid Voter ID holder and will therefore nullify the risk of a single person voting multiple times. Also, once every individual has an application in their smart phones, it is not requisite to stand in long line in the polling stations and panicking any kind of poll aggression. It will provide a kind of transparency that will not let the results be questioned and provide a new poise to the voters as depicted in Figure 1.

Figure 2. Proof-of-work using Blockchain in voting application



Blockchain technology is still without a doubt so in its earliest stages. Blockchains are moderate, user unfriendly, unscalable, and costly. For instance, DApps created on Ethereum require the end user to initially buy Ethereum and afterward pay a transaction fee each time they accomplish something in the DApp. Then again, EOS expects developers to buy over the top expensive RAM to build up a DApp while the users get transaction fee, simply after the user gets some EOS, downloads an EOS wallet from github, makes a key pair and sends EOS to that key pair. Not to speaking to the average consumer who could think less about decentralization. The fact of the matter being that Blockchain technology needs to develop before mainstream adoption happens (Hjálmarsson, 2018; Aitzhan, & Svetinovic, 2016). UI will be absolutely critical thus will administrations. A Blockchain that takes care of an enormous real-world problems, finds a harmony among decentralization and administration while giving speed, scalability, cost viability, and an overall smooth user experience will be the Blockchain that ascents above them all. 2018 was an incredibly dynamic year for Blockchain and crypto currencies. Numerous jumps in advancement were made and Blockchain is entering the worldwide awareness increasingly every day (Wüst & Gervais, 2018; Taylor et al. 2019). The subject of mass selection is when, not in the event that it occurs. We unquestionably observe this occurrence very soon, however as things remain at the present minute, the Blockchain space still makes them develop agonies to traverse. All the weaknesses of the Blockchain can be removed using three different consensus protocols named proof-of-work, proof-of-stake and proof-of-useful-work. A brief summary of these three protocols are given in Figure 2.

The proposed layout is based on a smart contract, using Ethereum to generate an e-voting app. The users have to create an account with proper confirmation done via id and other biometric schemes. Every transmission done via this account which in this case will be registering vote will be verified by a miner. The miner further has taken into account the voter's permanent address depends on voter id and thereby conveying that vote to a vote pool of that constituency. Every vote registered will be done via biometric schemes and the miner will verify the authenticity of the vote. This will counter the issue of bogus votes. Biometric data will remain in the peer to peer network and will be very difficult to obtain otherwise. Once the election date of the electorate has passed and there is any other vote registered, the miner may cancel the request. Similarly, if the biometric authentication has failed for the user, the request will be cancelled by the miner.

The remaining organization of the paper is defined as follows. Section II illustrates the literature work. The e-voting application using blockchain technology is described in section III. Further, the performance metrics of e-voting application is presented in section IV. Finally, section V concludes the paper.

RELATED WORK

This section illustrates the number of security methods in voting procedures proposed by several scientists/researchers. For instance, Salahuddin et al., 2018 have projected an agile and softwarized system for providing a secure, flexible and cost efficient, privacy IoT deployment system in smart healthcare services and applications. Further, kang et al., 2019 have proposed a blockchain enables security system by addressing the security and privacy issues among Internet-of-Vehicles (IoV). They have proposed a two-stage solution that is data verification and miners selection by designing a reputation based voting approach and past summary interactions. The selection of miners is done by analyzing behavior of each device and consulting their previous interaction before including them in communication process. The proposed reputation and blockchain based approach was simulated over different data sharing results in IoV. Though, wireless networks ensured a vital role in the support of IoT solutions, however, the comparison is not adopting them properly. The reason of not adopting the IoT with wireless networks is various privacy and security challenges. Though researchers have proposed various security solutions to avoid these limitations.

She et al., 2019 have projected trusted approach using blockchain technique to identify the malicious behavior of communicating nodes in wireless environment. They have proposed a trust based scheme with the integration of blockchain to provide transparency and immediate identification of malicious devices. Further, the authors

have realized the detection of malicious devices through smart contracts and node's quadrilaterals. The simulated graphs depicted the efficiency that is able to trace and identify every single malicious behavior in real time environment. Moreover, the management and efficiency enhancements, several oil and gas companies have shifted towards digitalization by simply adopting blockchain. In addition, Lu et al., 2019 have reviewed the importance and usage of blockchain in oil and gas industries in several aspects such as trading, management, supervision and cyber security. Finally the authors have also highlighted the usage of blockchain at just in their initial levels because of their new systems, transformations and techniques.

Lamas et al., 2019 focused on reviewing various blockchain integrated applications by emphasizing on their security and privacy challenges. They have discussed various business models creating and car economy disruption and their solutions with blockchain integration. In addition, they have highlighted the threats, strengths and weaknesses by recommending various companies and guidelines in futuristic developments. Further, Jarodi et al., 2019 have focused on only one application of blockchain i.e. industries by highlighting or discussing various challenges, benefits and opportunities in other use cases also. They have highlighted various implementation requirements for integrating the blockchain technique in industries. The authors have integrated the blockchain usage in financial areas where digital payments for verifying the financial transactions deployed on various proxy nodes are integrated through blockchain mechanism. They have projected several probability based metrics for realizing the rigorous operations and demonstrated the feasibility with near field communication on raspberry pi mobile wallets and mining nodes applications. For reducing the redundancies and inconsistencies in voting phenomenon, e-voting has altered traditional voting schemes. However, the e-voting further leads to several security and privacy issues with the growth of time. Shahzad & Crowcroft, 2019 have applied blockchain in voting procedures by block sealing to provide transparency. The proposed approach described the hash utility, information accumulation, polling generation, creation, sealing in blocks till the declaration of results. The proposed scheme has claimed the security and management of issues by ensuring an enhanced digital voting approach. Kdhetri & Voas, 2018 have projected a blockchain based e-voting process by increasing the access rights to voters and reducing the access rights to other entities. The registered voters are allowed to casts their votes through online such as computer based or smart phones through blockchain. The authors have presented a proof id of each voter's to ensure transparency during votes. The proposed scheme is further highlighting various potential challenges. Further, Anjum et al., 2017 have discussed and illustrated several blockchain use cases to highlight their importance in today's era. They have tracing of products, smart healthcare, industries and other verification processes. Though the continuous increment of shifts in health services, information is secured by limiting their access rights and

applies crypto schemes to further identify privacy and security concerns. Further, the authors Esposito et al., 2018 have projected the blockchain usage that may clearly provide the security in health services over the clouds. In addition, Espocito et al., 2018 have described the potential issues with their future perspectives.

PROPOSED SOLUTION

Our application determines the vote count of the voter for certain people who are to be selected. Firstly, in this application, we determine the illegibility of the voters using blind signatures. For high availability and result immutability of privacy using double private block chain and using bit coin logic to redesign transactions and new protocols to cast a vote. The proposed system will contain 1) Anonymity, 2) Check flag for voter's illegibility, 3) Voting integrity with the system and 4) Vote Verification.

Different Phases in the System

Publishing phase

It's a dummy approach to publicize the system and generating candidate ballots. The Authority has eligible bling signature which are communicated securely to prevent any attacks like DOS, Men-in-the-middle Attack

Login phase

After the publishing phase, the voters will login and then verification will be done for eligibility. This phase also deals with the impersonation and EIDs establishment.

EID generation phase

This phase will be used to generate public private key for electronic identity. For every identity made, an EID password will be established in order to prevent tampering and impersonation. Generation of OTP can also be done.

Voting phase

For the generation of Block chain transactions, our Voting phase will ensure data consistency and isolation.

Figure 3. Implementing blind signatures



Blind signatures

These digital signatures are heavily used in our application for transactions working. Eligible voter sign and extract public and private keys and encrypt them in Ballot. This Ballot is sent to Electoral Authority (admin) and verifies the source of the ballot, removes outer envelope and Encrypt the keys and sends back to the eligible voter as depicted in Figure 3.

System Protocol

This phase depicts the working of voting application using different phase.

Threat Model

Various models have been taken in care for the full functionality of the Block chain without any foreboding of threat initiation. As Block chain helps with Decentralization, and impenetrable security level, various threats are seldom to be seen. Some of the most common threats are DDoS Attack, Sybil Attack, Freak Attack, Malwares, Cross Site Scripting (Xss) etc. the compete proposed solution of e-voting through blockchain is depicted in Figure 4.

Evaluation

After the completion of the project, we will study all the sufficient properties of the proposed system design and these are availability of the project, Integrity with the OS and web page, Uniqueness, Accuracy, and Election secrecy.

Figure 4. Proposed complete Solution



Some Other Security Analysis and Legal Issues

Security Analysis

i. DDoS: For the application to fail under DDOS Attack, the attacker must perform it on every node in the network. But tampering with the boot nodes will eventually inform the institution and the location could be found out. For locating failed blocks, we can use fault tolerance algorithm
ii. Authentication Vulnerability: As the value of the hash will be unique to each and every individual or eligible voter, there is seldom chance of multiple voting process by the voters. This will not only helps with the ease to finalize the output result with incrementing by +1, but also eradicates out the total chances of the system malfunctioning.
iii. Sybil Attacks: The consensus algorithms implemented in the project are prone to these attacks. Furthermore, with the incoming of the strong cryptography features and limited access to the ledger, Block chain solves today's most often security problems

Legal Issues

i. Transparency: No method of transparency can be offered to the voters in today's electoral scheme. Without some other tech involvement, the transparency In the system is a very tedious task with formulation of new law by government officials.

ii. Voter Privacy: Voter privacy in pen and paper scheme is meandering which may involve leakage of voter credentials and vote to the party or the candidate. To satisfy the privacy, initiation of non-traceable vote will be prominent to implement.

iii. Remote Voting: To prevent coercion resistance in the election, remote voting could be of good use. If the results can be used in websites, or mobile applications, there is no chance of misconfigured results, but on the negative side, people with good hacking skills can take down host website and different threats can be introduced. This requires security. We can use Block chain features to subdue these affects.

Comparison

Traditional Blockchain Solution: In the traditional Blockchain solution, we can observe the common implementation of lit coin, dash, ripple and many other programming languages based bit coin implementation. There is less privacy though, if implemented in suitable domain of programming languages.

Proposed Blockchain Solution: Our platform implements all the solution in Ethereum, solidity and other bitcoin consensus protocols to be in use, usage of RSA algorithm can also be implemented with the generation of private keys. Table 1 depicts the comparison among traditional and proposed blockchain voting application.

As the scope of this paper does not end till execution as more functionality can also be appended such as login-logout scenarios, more data related storage for large count of voters.

Table 1. Traditional Blockchain Solution Vs Proposed Blockchain Solution

Traditional blockchain solution	Proposed blockchain solution
Operated with decentralized property	Operated with decentralized property
Programming tools: Native Programming Languages (Java, Python, C++, ASP.NET, C#)	Programming tools: Ethereum, Solidity, web3.js
Time of Transaction: Minutes	Time of Transaction: Seconds
Implementing client server architecture and RDBMS	Facilitates P2P architecture and smart contracts; no RDBMS required

The main idea of proposing this Blockchain solution for voting system is to make electoral system cheaper and quicker. By doing this, the barrier between voter and officials to be elected will be an endgame. Furthermore, with the ease in operation, we can assure a direct form of democracy as people will be in more ease

to use it and give a better result in return without any involvement of central agency. In the report, we implemented a simple voting application using smart contracts (solidity, Ethereum) for proper conduct of system execution while maintaining security features like privacy and authentication verification. By comparing with the current process of electoral system, we can observe that block chain technology has a new future for democratic countries where most of it are pen and paper based. Using the Ethereum private block chain, we can transmit hundreds of transaction in one second, for countries with bigger democracy; this system can provide well executed result with seldom chances of result tampering. With the use of modern hash algorithms makes the data fetching impenetrable and isolated within each and every block. Decentralization has made the platform much more secret and private than that of centralized systems. Our proposed system will ensure that all the block chain concepts will be executed properly resulting in better approach to implement the platform practically in the provinces or the region.

PERFORMANCE ANALYSIS

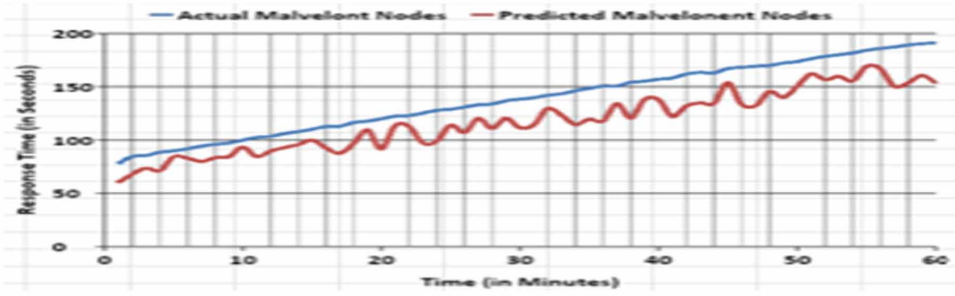
System State

For providing the verification and validation of proposed approach, the numerically simulated results are verified over NS2. The analyzed metrics are analyzed against various security measures over various metrics. Though, security analysis of e-voting is considered to be a very challenging task. In this manuscript, we have proposed a blockchain based voting method which not only ensures node's security but also provides transparency in the network. In the proposed voting frameworks, network simulator version 2.5 having predefined various nodes is executed. 500*500 network area is generated having various numbers of nodes. Further, for verifying the security procedures, nodes metrics are measured where most of them are hacked by various attackers. The malevolent devices are further added on probability basis. The response time and accuracy based on malevolent node prediction is analyzed against varying number of nodes. The execution of proposed framework is accomplished for one minute.

Evaluated Performance Metrics

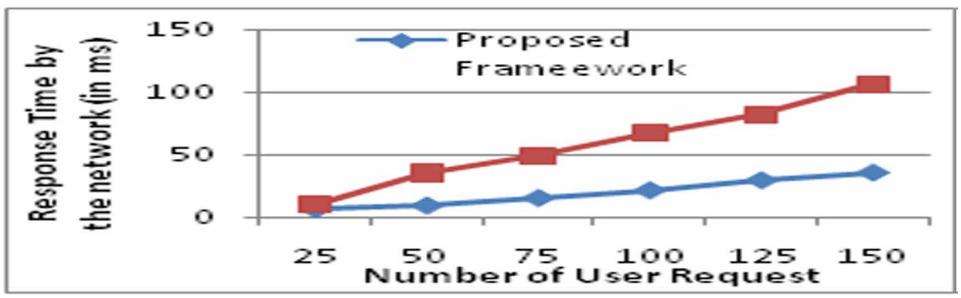
Number of measuring parameters such as response time, accuracy, number of processed request and resource utilization are evidenced on mentioned test bed. The depicted figures represent proposed and traditional mechanisms over certain metrics. The depicted graphs 5 and 6 shows the accuracy and response time of

Figure 5. Accuracy to predict malevolent nodes



detected malicious nodes over varying number of nodes. Proposed scheme close to 83% accuracy against malevolent system is predicted. In addition, it is supposed the response time of proposed approach augments better results than traditional mechanisms. Traditional approaches are not able to productively able to guarantee transparency that may further cover way to reduce response time and accuracy of individuals who cast their voters and voting counts. Whilst proposed mechanism that is based on Blockchain that successfully able to remove and detect the malicious activities of devices.

Figure 6. Response Time with presence of malicious devices

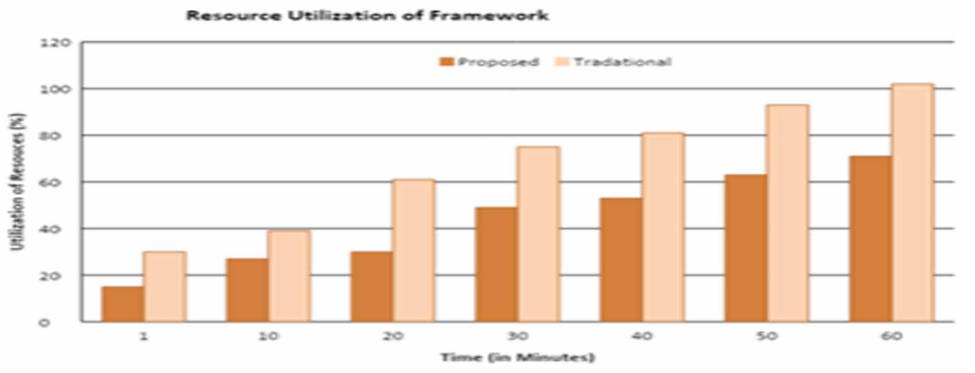


In addition, the transparent feature of proposed approach provides the trust among polling/ voting procedures. The framework analysis is further measured against resource utilization as revealed in Figure 7, 8. All the depicted figures clearly realistic that the nodes augmentation is linear and the processed requests also enhances linearly.

Proposed scheme is close to 83% accuracy for the malicious devices prediction which may be further enhanced if simulation runs for longer time. Further, it is

alleged that proposed scheme response time from sensors will augment as depicted in Figure 7 shows better values than existing system.

Figure 7. Resource Utilization in Fog Environment 1



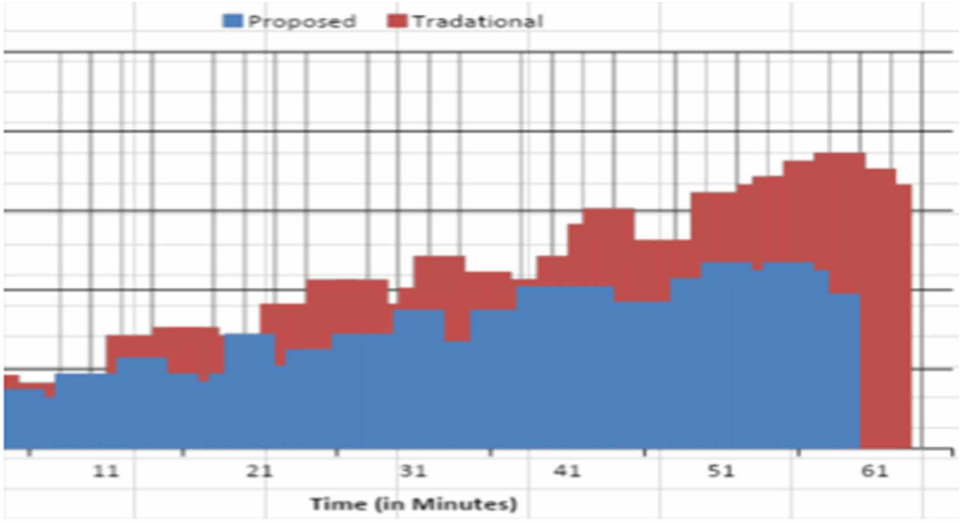
Here, traditional schemes are not efficient to identify or able to eliminate malevolent nodes from the environment that further escort to increase in response time of the traditional system. However, in proposed phenomenon that detects any malevolent node and able to instantly remove it from the network so that it does not obstruct the performance. This analysis further results in improved response time and resources utilization as revealed in Figure 6, Figure 7. Moreover, Figure 8 depicts the number of processed request by the proposed system regarding linear trend for all three networks. It can be clearly practical augmentation is linear the proposed requests also lead to linear time.

Discussion on Evaluated Results

The proposed and traditional voting schemes have been detected over various numbers of devices. The simulation evaluation is victorious where various several results over certain metrics were recorded. The evaluation of simulation conduction was victorious where numbers of concerned results against several parameters were recorded. The proposed blockchain based voting approach behaves as preferred having an optimized analyzed metrics over traditional procedures. In addition, the accuracy of Blockchain based on voting scheme enabled framework reached to 83% that can be further improved and superior over increased period of time. Moreover, remaining metrics such as response time, processed request during malicious environment provides better results. The removal and detection of malevolent nodes in proposed scheme is entirely based on Blockchain technique to provide transparency

and security among all the devices. Any alteration and change in polling process may immediately change the remaining polling stations and authorized individual's information.

Figure 8. Number of processed request by each network through a linear line



CONCLUSION

This manuscript has proposed a secure online voting mechanism based on Blockchain approach. The proposed framework provides the security by intimating and capturing each and every illegal and legal activity of the voters and counting EVM's. The proposed Blockchain voting framework has considerably enhanced the accuracy, response time, number of processed request and resource utilization against traditional mechanisms in the presence of malicious nodes. Furthermore, the simulated results of proposed scheme show 83% accuracy compared to traditional voting procedures. The real time situation where EVM can instantly detect the malevolent activity and blocked will be reported in future directions.

REFERENCES

Aitzhan, N. Z., & Svetinovic, D. (2016). Security and privacy in decentralized energy trading through multi-signatures, blockchain and anonymous messaging streams. *IEEE Transactions on Dependable and Secure Computing*, *15*(5), 840–852. doi:10.1109/TDSC.2016.2616861

Al-Jaroodi, J., & Mohamed, N. (2019). Blockchain in Industries: A Survey. *IEEE Access: Practical Innovations, Open Solutions*, *7*, 36500–36515. doi:10.1109/ACCESS.2019.2903554

Anjum, A., Sporny, M., & Sill, A. (2017). Blockchain standards for compliance and trust. *IEEE Cloud Computing*, *4*(4), 84–90. doi:10.1109/MCC.2017.3791019

Cachin, C. (2016), July. Architecture of the hyperledger blockchain fabric. *Workshop on distributed cryptocurrencies and consensus ledgers*, *310*, 1-4.

Christian Schaupp, L., & Carter, L. (2005). E-voting: From apathy to adoption. *Journal of Enterprise Information Management*, *18*(5), 586–601. doi:10.1108/17410390510624025

Crosby, M., Pattanayak, P., Verma, S., & Kalyanaraman, V. (2016). Blockchain technology: Beyond bitcoin. *Applied Innovation*, *2*(71), 6–10.

Esposito, C., De Santis, A., Tortora, G., Chang, H., & Choo, K. K. R. (2018). Blockchain: A panacea for healthcare cloud-based data security and privacy? *IEEE Cloud Computing*, *5*(1), 31–37. doi:10.1109/MCC.2018.011791712

Eyal, I., Gencer, A. E., Sirer, E. G., & Van Renesse, R. (2016). Bitcoin-ng: A scalable blockchain protocol. *13th USENIX Symposium on Networked Systems Design and Implementation*, 45-59.

Fraga-Lamas, P., & Fernández-Caramés, T. M. (2019). A Review on Blockchain Technologies for an Advanced and Cyber-Resilient Automotive Industry. *IEEE Access: Practical Innovations, Open Solutions*, *7*, 17578–17598. doi:10.1109/ACCESS.2019.2895302

Goguen, J. A., & Meseguer, J. (1982). Security policies and security models. In *1982 IEEE Symposium on Security and Privacy* (pp. 11-11). IEEE. 10.1109/SP.1982.10014

Hjálmarsson, F. Þ., Hreiðarsson, G. K., Hamdaqa, M., & Hjálmtýsson, G. (2018). Blockchain-based e-voting system. In *2018 IEEE 11th International Conference on Cloud Computing (CLOUD)* (pp. 983-986). IEEE.

Iansiti, M., & Lakhani, K. R. (2017). The truth about blockchain. *Harvard Business Review*, *95*(1), 118–127.

Kang, J., Xiong, Z., Niyato, D., Ye, D., Kim, D. I., & Zhao, J. (2019). Towards Secure Blockchain-enabled Internet of Vehicles: Optimizing Consensus Management Using Reputation and Contract Theory. *IEEE Transactions on Vehicular Technology*, *68*(3), 2906–2920. Advance online publication. doi:10.1109/TVT.2019.2894944

Keller, A. M., Mertz, D., Hall, J. L., & Urken, A. (2006). Privacy issues in an electronic voting machine. In *Privacy and Technologies of Identity* (pp. 313–334). Springer. doi:10.1007/0-387-28222-X_18

Kshetri, N., & Voas, J. (2018). Blockchain-enabled e-voting. *IEEE Software*, *35*(4), 95–99. doi:10.1109/MS.2018.2801546

Lu, H., Huang, K., Azimi, M., & Guo, L. (2019). Blockchain technology in the oil and gas industry: A review of applications, opportunities, challenges, and risks. *IEEE Access: Practical Innovations, Open Solutions*, *7*, 41426–41444. Advance online publication. doi:10.1109/ACCESS.2019.2907695

Moynihan, D. P. (2004). Building secure elections: E-voting, security, and systems theory. *Public Administration Review*, *64*(5), 515–528. doi:10.1111/j.1540-6210.2004.00400.x

Pilkington, M. (2016). 11 Blockchain technology: principles and applications. *Research handbook on digital transformations*, 225.

Rathee, G., Sharma, A., Iqbal, R., Aloqaily, M., Jaglan, N., & Kumar, R. (2019). A blockchain framework for securing connected and autonomous vehicles. *Sensors (Basel)*, *19*(14), 3155–3165. doi:10.339019143165 PMID:31323870

Salahuddin, M. A., Al-Fuqaha, A., Guizani, M., Shuaib, K., & Sallabi, F. (2018). *Softwarization of Internet of Things infrastructure for secure and smart healthcare*. arXiv preprint arXiv:1805.11011

Shahzad, B., & Crowcroft, J. (2019). Trustworthy Electronic Voting Using Adjusted Blockchain Technology. *IEEE Access: Practical Innovations, Open Solutions*, *7*, 24477–24488. doi:10.1109/ACCESS.2019.2895670

She, W., Liu, Q., Tian, Z., Chen, J. S., Wang, B., & Liu, W. (2019). Blockchain Trust Model for Malicious Node Detection in Wireless Sensor Networks. *IEEE Access: Practical Innovations, Open Solutions*, *7*, 38947–38956. doi:10.1109/ACCESS.2019.2902811

Taylor, P. J., Dargahi, T., Dehghantanha, A., Parizi, R. M., & Choo, K. K. R. (2019). *A systematic literature review of blockchain cyber security*. Digital Communications and Networks. doi:10.1016/j.dcan.2019.01.005

Tsang, P. P., & Wei, V. K. (2005). April. Short linkable ring signatures for e-voting, e-cash and attestation. In *International Conference on Information Security Practice and Experience* (pp. 48-60). Springer. 10.1007/978-3-540-31979-5_5

Wüst, K., & Gervais, A. (2018). June. Do you need a Blockchain? In *2018 Crypto Valley Conference on Blockchain Technology (CVCBT)* (pp. 45-54). IEEE. 10.1109/CVCBT.2018.00011

Yavuz, E., Koc, A. K., Çabuk, U. C., & Dalkılıç, G. (2018). March. Towards secure e-voting using ethereum blockchain. In *2018 6th International Symposium on Digital Forensic and Security (ISDFS)* (pp. 1-7). IEEE.

Zissis, D., & Lekkas, D. (2011). Securing e-Government and e-Voting with an open cloud computing architecture. *Government Information Quarterly*, *28*(2), 239–251. doi:10.1016/j.giq.2010.05.010

Zyskind, G., & Nathan, O. (2015). May. Decentralizing privacy: Using blockchain to protect personal data. 2015 IEEE Security and Privacy Workshops, 180-184.

ResearchGate

See discussions, stats, and author profiles for this publication at: https://www.researchgate.net/publication/331726160

Implementation and Performance Assessment of Biomedical Image Compression and Reconstruction Algorithms for Telemedicine Applications

Chapter · January 2019

DOI: 10.4018/978-1-5225-7952-6.ch003

CITATION
1

READS
193

4 authors:



Charu Bhardwaj
Jaypee University of Information Technology
21 PUBLICATIONS **125** CITATIONS
SEE PROFILE



Urvashi Sharma
Jaypee University of Information Technology
18 PUBLICATIONS **63** CITATIONS
SEE PROFILE



Shruti Jain
Jaypee University of Information Technology
168 PUBLICATIONS **873** CITATIONS
SEE PROFILE



Meenakshi Sood
National Institute of Technical Teachers Training and Research chandigarh
106 PUBLICATIONS **512** CITATIONS
SEE PROFILE

Some of the authors of this publication are also working on these related projects:

NATIONAL EDUCATION POLICY View project

ISPCC 2k19 View project

All content following this page was uploaded by Shruti Jain on 20 May 2019.

The user has requested enhancement of the downloaded file.

Medical Data Security for Bioengineers

Butta Singh
Guru Nanak Dev University, India

Barjinder Singh Saini
Dr. B. R. Ambedkar National Institute of Technology, India

Dilbag Singh
Dr. B. R. Ambedkar National Institute of Technology, India

Anukul Pandey
Dumka Engineering College, India

A volume in the Advances in Bioinformatics and Biomedical Engineering (ABBE) Book Series

IGI Global
DISSEMINATOR OF KNOWLEDGE

Published in the United States of America by
IGI Global
Medical Information Science Reference (an imprint of IGI Global)
701 E. Chocolate Avenue
Hershey PA, USA 17033
Tel: 717-533-8845
Fax: 717-533-8661
E-mail: cust@igi-global.com
Web site: http://www.igi-global.com

Copyright © 2019 by IGI Global. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored or distributed in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, without written permission from the publisher. Product or company names used in this set are for identification purposes only. Inclusion of the names of the products or companies does not indicate a claim of ownership by IGI Global of the trademark or registered trademark.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Names: Singh, Butta, 1981- editor. | Saini, Barjinder Singh, 1970- editor. | Singh, Dilbag, editor. | Pandey, Anukul, editor.
Title: Medical data security for bioengineers / Butta Singh, Barjinder Singh Saini, Dilbag Singh, and Anukul Pandey, editors.
Description: Hershey, PA : Medical Information Science Reference, [2019] | Includes bibliographical references.
Identifiers: LCCN 2018041395| ISBN 9781522579526 (hardcover) | ISBN 9781522579533 (ebook)
Subjects: | MESH: Computer Security | Medical Informatics | Confidentiality | Signal Processing, Computer-Assisted | Cloud Computing
Classification: LCC R858 | NLM W 26.5 | DDC 610.285--dc23 LC record available at https://lccn.loc.gov/2018041395

This book is published in the IGI Global book series Advances in Bioinformatics and Biomedical Engineering (ABBE) (ISSN: 2327-7033; eISSN: 2327-7041)

British Cataloguing in Publication Data
A Cataloguing in Publication record for this book is available from the British Library.

All work contributed to this book is new, previously-unpublished material. The views expressed in this book are those of the authors, but not necessarily of the publisher.

For electronic access to this publication, please contact: eresources@igi-global.com.

Chapter 3
Implementation and Performance Assessment of Biomedical Image Compression and Reconstruction Algorithms for Telemedicine Applications: Compressive Sensing for Biomedical Images

Charu Bhardwaj
Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

Shruti Jain
Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

Urvashi Sharma
Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

Meenakshi Sood
Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

ABSTRACT

Compression serves as a significant feature for efficient storage and transmission of medical, satellite, and natural images. Transmission speed is a key challenge in transmitting a large amount of data especially for magnetic resonance imaging and computed tomography scan images. Compressive sensing is an optimization-based option to acquire sparse signal using sub-Nyquist criteria exploiting only the signal of interest. This chapter explores compressive sensing for correct sensing, acquisition, and reconstruction of clinical images. In this chapter, distinctive overall performance metrics like peak signal to noise ratio, root mean square error, structural similarity index, compression ratio, etc. are assessed for medical image evaluation by utilizing best three reconstruction algorithms: basic pursuit, least square, and orthogonal matching pursuit. Basic pursuit establishes a well-renowned reconstruction method among the examined recovery techniques. At distinct measurement samples, on increasing the number of measurement samples, PSNR increases significantly and RMSE decreases.

DOI: 10.4018/978-1-5225-7952-6.ch003

Copyright © 2019, IGI Global. Copying or distributing in print or electronic forms without written permission of IGI Global is prohibited.

INTRODUCTION

With the advancement in information and communication technology, data traffic generates noticeably massive amount of information data especially in biomedical area. Radiological medical imaging methods (MRI and CT-Scan experiments) are used to inspect and analyze the inner structure of human body. These methods generate a large amount of scientific information which is digitally stored in the form of medical image that can be easily accessible. Clinical imaging records are significantly high as a typical hospital generates terabytes of information per year (Ravishankar & Breler, 2011). Clinical imaging data is certainly excessive and needs more storage space thus medical image compression is essential. Compression is a proficient solution for illustrating compact and robust data representation to facilitate efficient transmission and storage. File size is reduced, less bandwidth is utilized and the transmission speed is accelerated using compression techniques. Predominant goal of compression is to lessen the redundant and irrelevant bits of data for efficient data storage and transmission. Compression may be extensively categorised into two classes, Lossy and Lossless Compression. Lossy compression is appropriate for the applications where a slight loss of information is permissible like for natural pictures, text images, etc. For lossy compression techniques, compression ratio is high but the image quality is low. In case of lossless compression, the reconstructed image is the exact replica of the actual image as there is no data loss in lossless compression technique. Compression ratio achieved for this approach is not always high but the recovered image is of better-quality as compared to that of the lossy compression approach.

Data loss is not tolerable in scientific field like biomedical image processing as it can lead to wrong diagnosis. Many hospitals have small clinics situated in the far flung regions where distance is a vital issue to deliver the health care facilities. Patient residing in remote, rural and semi-urban areas find tough time to travel to far away hospitals particularly for diagnostic functions. For the convenience of patients suffering from severe diseases, the hospitals make use of telemedicine practices to provide health care facilitates in such areas. These tele-radiology applications allow the technician at the remote centres to capture a series of medical image data (MRI or CT scan) and transmit it to the principal health centre situated at the city where the diagnostic radiologist can examine the image and send back the diagnostic information to the clinical prognosis and the patients (Vijaykuymar, & Anuja, 2012).

In conventional image capturing systems, sampling is primarily based on Nyquist criteria wherein the original signal is sampled at a rate more than or equal to two times the maximum frequency of the signal. This sampling rate is too high for certain applications thereby increasing the complications in terms of complexity during compression. The increased rate of sampling adds directly to the complexity of the sensing hardware and this leads to wastage of power resources (Zhao, *et al*., 2017; Wiegand, *et al*., 2003). So, to facilitate the need of image compression for contemporary applications it is required to have a system with decreased acquisition complexity and flexible process for decoding. Compressive Sensing (CS) technique emerges as a new idea for signal acquisition, compression and reconstruction which has become main focus of researcher's interest. It is a far unique technique employing sub-Nyquist sampling criteria overcoming the drawbacks of the conventional strategies (Donoho, 2006; Candes, *et al*., 2008; Romberg, *et al*., 2006). CS utilizes the sparse signal recovery using fewer linear measurements and convex optimization approach for approximate recovery relative to standard schemes utilizing the complete ensemble of signal space (Candes & Romberg, 2007).

The concept of CS was at first introduced by Emmanuel Candes, collectively with Justin Romberg and Terry Tao (Donoho, 2006; Candes, *et al*., 2008; Romberg, *et al*., 2006; Candes, *et al*., 2007). Signals fulfilling the requirement of sparsity in any domain can be recovered using CS approach, may it be an audio, image or a video signal. In (Nahar & Kolte, 2014) it was seen that CS was a progressive approach for signal acquisition and restoration. The key advantages of CS are faster data acquisition from very few sparse samples, reduced computational complexity, low power transmission, small traffic extent, etc. X. Zhang, *et al.* have used Orthogonal Matching Pursuit (OMP) reconstruction algorithm in (Zhang, Wen, Han, & Villasenor, 2011) applying the set of rules to recover an image. It was found that OMP has negligible additional complexity however enabling overall performance improvement in the reconstruction. Combined sparsifying transforms were used in (Qu, Cuo, Guo, Hu, & Chen, 2010) to achieve CS for MRI imaging by enforcing the sparsity of image using Total Variation (TV), wavelet approach, etc. It was seen that smooth L_0 norm method have NP hard problem which was then replaced by Basic Pursuit (L_1) norm minimization. Predefined information was used in (Liang & Ying, 2010) for CS reconstruction that utilises partially known spatial and temporal frequency domains from motion patterns of MR images. Reconstruction was done using L_1 norm minimization technique which was the best approach for image sample recovery. A real time MRI recovery technique was proposed in (Majumdar, Ward, & Aboulnasr, 2012) and the residual (the difference image between the previous and the current image) was taken. M.M Sevak, *et al.* (Sevak, Thakkar, Kher, & Modi, 2012) have implemented wavelet transform for the generation of a set of sparse components and CS approach for compression and later they combined the two techniques. Various Non- Linear Mapping Techniques are compared with OMP technique in (Zhang & Wen, 2012). As compared to the other convex optimization approaches, OMP was less complex approach providing faster running speed, lower power consumption and optimal reconstruction. Guaranteed reconstruction was however provided by convex optimization based recovery algorithms. Scan time for MR image acquisition was improved by T.D.Tran *et al.* (Tran, Duc, & Bui, 2010). In this paper authors combines CS approach along with the wireless transmission mechanism which was based on 802.11 providing bit rate requirement at 11Mbps. An improvised L_1 norm reconstruction method for CS-MRI was proposed in (Chang & Ji, 2010) investigating the previously developed approaches like SMASH and SENSE recovery algorithms. A better recovery algorithm; L_1 norm minimization approach was used in this paper to provide precise details, sharp edges and accurate recovery for MRI image reconstruction. This approach yields lower Normalised Mean Square Error (NMSE) producing a better quality recovered image with less computation complexity. A new set of parameters consisting of different auxiliary measurements, low pass filter coefficients, ordering index, etc. are proposed in (Lakshminarayana & Sarvagya, 2016) for improving the performance of CS algorithm. Authors (Lakshminarayana & Sarvagya, 2016) show that L_1 reconstruction approach was used to recover the signal using the concept of sparsity. A better performance was achieved maintaining the trade-off between compression ratio and medical image quality as compared to the existing literature in this field. Some of the other state of the art literatures are summarized in Table 1.

The main motivation of this chapter is reduction in file size using CS approach for biomedical image compression so as to minimize the storage and bandwidth requirements. The main goal of this chapter is to find an efficient method for reconstruction of images and evaluate recovery algorithms to maintain the balance between image quality and compression ratio. A modified approach for better acquisition, compression and reconstruction using CS technique provides better reconstruction and least distorted compressed image.

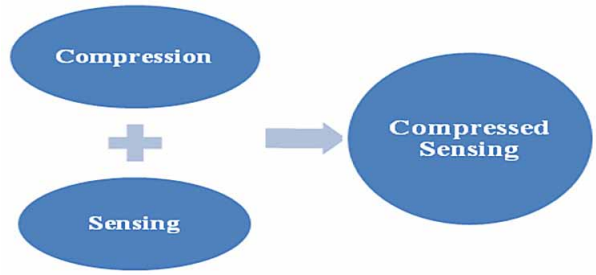
Table 1. Literature review of CS techniques

S. No.	Authors	Utilized Techniques	Implication Drawn and Estimated Parameters	Demerits
1.	(Shiqian M., *et.al.*, 2008)	L_1- norm minimization, Total Variation approach and Wavelets	Error of image and Signal-to-Noise-Ratio	Requirement of better image quality and storage space.
2.	(Nagesh P., Baoxin L., 2009)	Compressed sensing Technique (CS)	Recognition rate and percentage of storage space	Multiple views of scenes are used.
3.	(Wright J., *et.al.*, 2009)	L_1- minimization technique for sparse representation	Sparsity Concentration Index (SCI)	Detection of object is also required.
4.	(Sen P., Darabi S., 2011)	Compressive rendering for finding pixel values	MSE is evaluated. Scheme gives better quality reconstruction.	Sampling densities employed are very less.
5.	(Jing C., Wang Y., & Hanxiao W., 2012)	Real time video surveillance CS tracking and motion detection algorithm	Better recovery at high resolution for fast tracking utilizing less storage space.	Outcomes are not evaluated on benchmark datasets.
6.	(Hemalatha R., *et.al.*, 2013)	BinDCT and Noiselet based CS approach is utilized for Energy consumption analysis	Compression ratio, PSNR and reduced bit rate	More energy consumption reduction is required.
7.	(Yipeng L., *et.al.*, 2013)	Biomedical signal recovery using L_1-Total Variation approach and Nuclear norm minimization	Technique employed provide accurate signal recovery and Mean L_1 error is evaluated	Outcomes are not evaluated on benchmark datasets.
8.	(Tremoulheac B., *et.al.*, 2014)	L1 norm minimization with Fourier transform in temporal direction and Alternating Direction Methods of Multipliers (ADMM)	Normalized MSE for intensity and motion	Method is not optimized and run-time elapsed is more.
9.	(Xie S., Guan C., & Lu Z., 2015)	ADMM with variable splitting strategy	MSE is calculated	Datasets are not standardized and approach is computationally complex
10.	(Zhang Q., *et.al.*, 2016)	CS theory is applied from down-sampled l-space data and a wavelet tree-based recovery algorithm is proposed	SNR is calculated for MR images	Can be extended for recovery of dynamic MR sequences
11.	(Bilala M., *et.al.*, 2017)	L1 norm approximations are employed	SSIM, Gaussian noise level in MR images, RMSE of recovered MR images	Complex architecture
12.	(Shrividya G. & Bharathi S.H., 2018)	CS-MRI technique is used along with Total Variation algorithm	MSE, PSNR, SSIM and Sampling percentage of MR images	SSIM value can be improved more to get quality

COMPRESSIVE SENSING

CS plays a significant role in numerous fields like biomedical, scientific imaging and satellite imaging to reconstruct the signal using fewer samples (Foucart, *et al*., 2013; Madhukumar, *et al*., 2015). CS techniques produces better results in terms of high imaging speed, high Compression Ratio (CR) and better quality image (Wang, Bresler, & Ntziachristos, 2011). This technique exploits the samples of sparse signal of interest rather than collecting the entire ensemble of signal samples (Baraniuk, 2007). CS approach intend to acquire sensing and compression in a single step by converting the sensing paradigm (Madhukumar & Baiju, 2015). Figure 1 shows the block diagram of CS technique which is the combination of sensing and compression.

Figure 1. Block diagram of Compressive sensing



Sensing and Sampling

Sensors are used to sample and analyse the signal by taking a linear measurement of signal space. The whole ensemble of this signal space is not exploited for CS recovery but the CS technique works on alternating present vectors using already known vector space. This sampling consists of measurement samples having decreased dimensions than the original signal. Let the highest frequency component f (in hertz) is maximum for an analog signal then according to Nyquist, the sampling criteria should be at least $2\times f_{max}$, or twice the highest frequency component. If the sampling criteria is not fulfilled or if the sampling rate is less than the twice of maximum frequency component then highest frequency components does not provide the correct representation of an analog input signal.

The sub-Nyquist sampling has involved a lot of concentration in both fields of mathematics and computer science. Sub-Nyquist sampling, also known as compressed sensing refers to the problem of recovering the signal by its samples. It can also recover the signal from the fewer samples than required by Nyquist sampling criteria. Recovery principles involved in Compressed Sensing approach to recover the signals are briefed in the next section.

Principles of Compressive Sensing Reconstruction

The two recovery principles involved in CS recovery are Sparsity and Incoherence. To implement CS theory, signal of interest is represented by sparsity and an isometric property of incoherence which limits the sensing modality.

Sparsity

Sparsity expresses an idea, that a continuous time signal has the rate of information much lower than expressed by the signal bandwidth. Similarly for a discrete signal to be sparse, the degree of freedom should be much lower than the finite length of the signal. Sparse signals have many zero coefficients and few non-zero coefficients. Fewer non-zero coefficients consist of majority of signal information and the other coefficients are not exactly zero however having very less value. Signal estimation for a sparse signal is done by considering only the larger coefficients consisting of majority information and other least significant coefficients are ignored during computation (Park & Wakin, 2009). A signal can be sparse or compressible having a concise representation in a proper sparsifying (Ψ) basis. Threshold-

ing algorithms also depend on sparsity to estimate the signal. For systems of linear equations, sparse approximation theory deals with sparse solutions. Several variations for sparse approximation problem are structured sparsity and collaborative sparse coding.

1. **Structured Sparsity:** In the original version of sparsity, any of the coefficients of the problem domain can be selected but in case of structured sparsity model, group of coefficients are chosen instead of picking individual coefficients (Eldar, Kuppinger, & Bolcskei, 2010).
2. **Collaborative or Joint Sparse Coding:** Original version of the problem is defined only for single signal but in collaborative sparse coding a set of signal is available and each of them is converged from the same set of coefficients (Tropp, Gilbert, & Strauss, 2006).

Incoherence

The duality between time and frequency domain is expressed by incoherence which basically presents the idea that the signal having sparse representation in sparsifying domain (Ψ) and must be spread out in the sampling domain in which they are acquired. Incoherence for sparse signals is implemented through isometric property. Coherence basically evaluates the maximum correlation between any two elements of entirely two different matrices. Incoherence refers to the property which signifies that there must be minimum correlation between the elements of two different matrices. Considering two different domains, a signal is considered to be compressible if it has high sparsity in Ψ domain and is incoherent in sampling domain (Baig, Lai, & Punchihewa, 2012). Low correlation enables the signal reconstruction of sparse signal with few samples whereas it is impossible for high correlation samples regardless of signal sparsity.

Imaging Modality

A particular imaging technique or a system in the area of Computed Tomography Scan (CT-Scan), nuclear medicine, ultrasound, projection radiography and Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI) is termed as imaging modality. Modalities like CT-Scan, projection radiography and nuclear medicine make use of ionization to visualize the interior human body structure. High frequency sound signals are fired into the human body for ultrasound imaging and the echoes are received from the structures within the body. High strength magnetic field and radio waves are combined to acquire MRI images and it exploits the property of nuclear magnetic resonance. The main tool used in biomedical imaging field for acquiring the interior structure of human body is MRI. Notable visualization of human body and its contrast mechanism is employed to obtain the body structure using MRI scan (Ravishankar & Breler, 2011). MRI is different from CT-Scan as this process does not use radiations and CT-Scan uses ionizing radiations which can harm the human body. MRI provides the detailed view of human body which is not indicated in X-Ray, CT-Scan or ultrasound images. Magnetic resonance imaging approach provides better contrasted image and clear diagnostic quality than other imaging modalities like X-Ray and CT- Scans.

MRI Scan

MRI imaging utilizes magnetic resonance scanners exhibiting the properties of Nuclear Magnetic Resonance (NMR). The nucleus of the hydrogen atom tends to align itself in the presence of strong magnetic

field. As the vast numbers of hydrogen atoms are present in the human body, it leads to net magnetization of the human body structure. Selective excitation of different regions within the body is also possible by inclining the group of these magnets away from the magnetic field direction. General categories of MR-Scanners are functional MRI (*f*MRI) and Magnetic Resonance Spectroscopic Imaging.

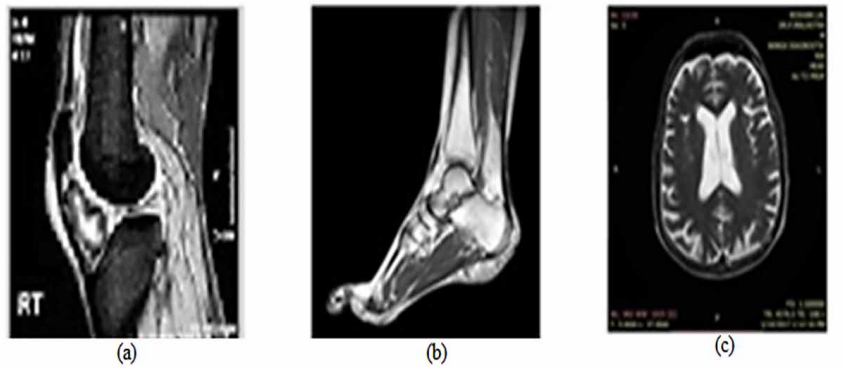
1. **Functional MRI (fMRI):** This scanner, images the blood oxygenation of the human brain by using oxygenation sensitive pulse sequence. fMRI employing an advance MRI in such a way that blood flow is increased to activate regions of brain. Standard MRI-Scanners do not actually detect blood flow as fMRI.
2. **Magnetic Resonance Spectroscopic Imaging:** It is termed as a non-invasive imaging technique as it gives spectroscopic information along with the image. Besides imaging the hydrogen atom, other nuclei are used for magnetic resonance spectroscopic imaging. This can be used to infer the cellular activity information from the human body. Different MRI scan images (leg, foot and brain) are shown in Figure 2.

CT-Scan

CT-Scans make use of X-Rays which are collimated (restricted in their geometrical spread) to travel in a 2D 'fan-beam' approximation. Tissues in the 2D cross-section of the human body create the X-Ray beam which is detected by a number of small detectors. The projections of X-Ray beam are collected from varying angular orientations of the detectors and the X-Ray tube as they rotate around a stationary subject (patient). Different CT-Scan modalities are helical CT and multi-slice CT which are currently being used for 3D imaging.

1. **Helical CT:** This CT-Scan modality is named as helical CT because the X-Ray tube slices out a helix. The detectors and the X-Ray tubes rotate around a circle and the patient is also continuously moving through the circle's center. It can acquire 3D Scan of the whole body very rapidly (in less than a minute).

Figure 2. Different MRI images (a) Leg MRI, (b) Foot MRI, (c) Brain MRI



2. **Multi-Slice CT:** It consists of several rows of detectors to speedily gather a cone of X-Ray data which comprises of 2D projection of patients. The quick rotation of X-Ray source and the detectors helps to produce 3D images using CT-Scanners. The different types (leg, foot and brain) of CT scan images are shown in Figure 3.

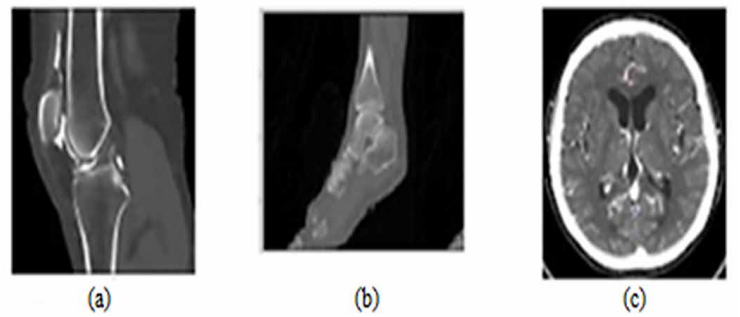
Compressive Sensing for Medical Images

Biomedical technology is progressing and clinics need to store huge volume of medical data in the form of images and signals to diagnose the current condition of the patients. A standard 12 bit X-ray of size 2048×2560 pixels interpreting 10,485,760 bytes of file size is very huge (ME, et al., 2012). Storage and transmission problem of higher quantity of data can get a breakthrough if the biomedical images are compressed in such a way that not only better quality image is obtained but also less transmission time is required without utilizing high bandwidth.

CS shows the considerable development in the field of biomedical engineering. As an improved framework for sampling and recovery, it is implemented on sparse signal of interest (Liu, Liang, Liu, & Zhang, 2012). In widespread mechanism, radiological images are captured from coupled devices which differentiate it from other information capturing mechanism. Because of presence of external artifacts, massive quantity of noisy data is also present within the informative data which is not required for diagnostic process. As the data is subjected to compression, medical information is compressed along with the undesirable noisy data, but in case of CS, only the desired information is decomposed (Wang, et al., 2011). Medical images like MRI and CT scan takes a long scanning time and these scans are indicative of patient's coronary heart rate, breathing pattern and position which may change time to time leading to degraded diagnosis quality. CS might also reduce poor effects of heart rate variation, pattern of respiration and also reduces the imaging time providing appreciated involvement in medical imaging field (Sevak, *et al*., 2012).

After applying CS for compression the original medical image is also needed to be recovered and its quality is to be assessed so that these images can be utilized for diagnosis purpose. For this reason different recovery algorithms are implemented and their performance is assessed based on image quality parameters and compression ratio.

Figure 3. Different CT-scan images (a) Leg_CT Scan, (b) Foot_CT Scan and (c) Brain_CT Scan



Recovery Algorithms

For optimal reconstruction of signal certain key requirement which should be satisfied are stability, speed, uniform guaranteed reconstruction and efficient performance. Convex optimization technique has gained the popularity due to its better efficiency, highly accurate reconstruction and guarantees the successful reconstruction (Liu, De Vos, Gligorijevic, Matic, Li, & Van Huffel, 2013). Numerous reconstruction strategies are available in the literature and they are detailed below.

Minimum L0 Norm Reconstruction

The exact solution of linear equations for minimum L_0 norm minimization is guaranteed by defining a set of rules. For a signal which is sparse in spasifying domain, the precise recovery is possible by using $2m$ random measurements. Every combination in m-sparse vector space is checked to find the exact solution in an N- dimensional space to satisfy the linear system of equations. This reconstruction technique is complex to implement and leads to NP-hard problem (Satyan, 2013).

$$\min \left\| x \right\|_0 \text{ subject to } y = \Phi \times x \tag{1}$$

here x is the original signal, y is the measurement vector which is obtained by multiplying measurement matrix Φ with the original signal x.

Basic Pursuit (L1 Minimization)

It is a convex optimization technique which is also termed L_1 minimization and it provides guaranteed recovery over sparse domain. L_1 minimization technique is not a speedy technique as massive numbers of iterations are involved in this method but it provides robustness for approximating the sparse signal. This technique is not optimally rapid but conversely it is a favourable approach as it gives better quality of reconstruction (Bhatt & Bamniya, 2015). As per the definition of the norm, L_1-norm of signal x is defined as,

$$\left\| x \right\|_1 = \sum_i \left| x_i \right| \tag{2}$$

L2 Norm Minimization

L_2 norm minimization reconstruction algorithm finds the minimum energy solution for minimizing the system of equations. This approach is easier to implement as compared to any other recovery algorithm but the solution provided by this approach is not accurate. Pseudo inverse is calculated to find the solution of L_2 norm but the calculated solution is far away than the optimally correct solution producing the undesired aliasing effect (Candes, *et al*., 2006; Blumensath, *et al*., 2009). L_2-norm is also well known as Euclidean norm, which is used to measure a vector difference and its equation is given by,

$$\left\|x\right\|_2 = \sqrt{\sum_i x_i^2} \tag{3}$$

Minimum Total Variation Reconstruction

Total Variation (TV) minimization is a modification in L1 minimization technique that is especially successful in case of imaging applications. It is considered that the image is sparse in its gradient and therefore the image has very few variations in intensity.

$$\min \left\|s\right\|_{TV}, \text{ subject to } \left\|\Phi s - y\right\|_2 \leq \in \tag{4}$$

Eq. (4) defines the TV-minimization reconstruction approach for recovering the gradient sparse signal and here s denotes the transform vector containing k non-zero coefficients, Φ is the measurement matrix, y is the measurement vector and ϵ denotes the upper bound of tolerance for reconstruction error energy (Candes, et al., 2006).

Greedy Method

Compressive sample matching pursuit, orthogonal matching pursuit and stage-wise orthogonal matching, etc. falls into the category of greedy algorithms. Greedy technique presents more rapid reconstruction than simple basic pursuit method but delivers least recoverable sparsity as compared to other reconstruction algorithms like L1 norm minimization. Greedy pursuit often provides uniform guarantee and stability but on the cost of quality. One of the most commonly used greedy algorithms for the recovery of nearly sparse signal is Orthogonal Matching Pursuit (OMP). For each of the new iteration, OMP works iteratively by initially choosing a column with the maximum projection onto the residual signal and then adding it to the already chosen columns. Once choosing a replacement column vector, representation coefficients with respect to the column vectors are chosen and observed through the least square optimization method. This method is not optimally stable but is a speedy reconstruction algorithm as compared to the other recovery approaches (Tropp, 2004).

For performance assessment of these recovery algorithms on medical images, various evaluation parameters are used and they are detailed in the next section.

Performance Evaluation Parameters

There are various performance assessment parameters. In this chapter we are using Mean Square Error (MSE), Peak Signal to Noise Ratio (PSNR), Compression Ratio (CR) and Structural Similarity Index (SSIM) for evaluation of CS recovery algorithms. PSNR is an image quality parameter calculated using MSE and these are inversely related to each other. Higher PSNR value indicates the higher quality of image. SSIM is based on arithmetical values of image and it is based on mean and variance and its value lies in between 0 to 1. The recovered image is structurally similar to the original image if its value leads toward 1. Ratio of compressed bits to the original image bits gives CR of an image (Bhardwaj, *et al*., 2017; Ji, *et al*., 2017).

Compressive Sensing: Scope and Its Applications

This section briefs about the various fields and applications where CS technique can be optimally used.

Biomedical Imaging

The technique of creating a visual perception or representation of internal body organs or tissues for medical evaluation and clinical intervention is referred as biomedical imaging. Clinical imaging seeks to reveal the inner body system detailing the pores, skin and bones which are used to diagnose and deal with the diseased body parts. Medical imaging additionally establishes a database of ordinary anatomy and body structure to make it viable to discover abnormalities. Thus better image compression is needed for screening and better diagnosis for biomedical imaging.

Telemedicine

Telemedicine practices allow the clinical services to be used from a distance by the means of modern telecommunication and information technology facilities. Electronic medical information is transferred over a distance to the main diagnostic centre where the information is processed and diagnosed.

Patients residing in the rural areas can take the benefit of medical care facilities without visiting the far away situated hospitals and this helps in removing the distance barriers. Therefore better image compression is required to serve this purpose of telemedicine facility without using much bandwidth and transmission time providing prompt clinical healthcare services.

Multimedia

Multimedia makes use of a combination of variety of contents like audio, video, images, text, animations, etc to make the multimedia applications more interactive. It is different from normal media applications, which makes use of basic conventional computer display like text-only, printed or hand-written material. Multimedia can be recorded, played, displayed, interacted with or accessed via facts content material processing gadgets, which includes automatic and digitally computerized gadgets, but also can be used as a part of live performances. Subsequently arising the need for better image compression to facilitate the multimedia applications to provide an ease to access various facilities.

Virtual Imaging or Digital Photography

An arrangement of electronic photo-detectors is used to capture images in virtual imaging or digital photography. This electronic photo detector is focused by a lens and is exposed on a photographic film to capture a digital photograph. The captured Images are digitized and stored as a computer file equipped with further digital processing, viewing, virtual publishing or printing equipments. Thus there is a need for higher image compression to aid virtual photography.

ALGORITHMS AND IMPLEMENTATION

In this chapter, CS technique is proposed for efficient compression, storage and transmission of MRI and CT-scan medical images. Dataset of MRI and CT-scan benchmark images is acquired from www.physionet.org to test the effectiveness of CS algorithm. For better image recovery different reconstruction algorithms are used and a comparative analysis is done. The following section gives a brief overview of CS algorithm and different recovery algorithms. Implementation and critical performance validation is also done in this section.

CS Algorithm

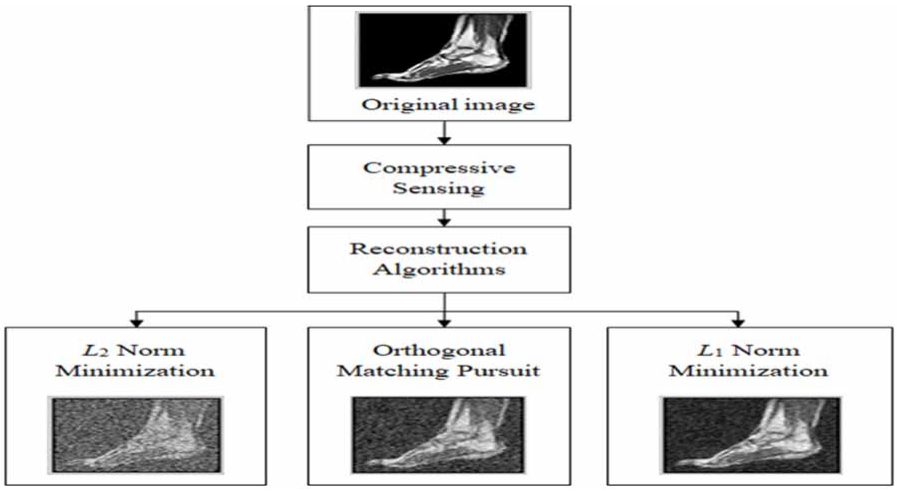
For the implementation of CS algorithm, consider an input image (x) of dimensions $n \times 1$ and a randomly generated measurement matrix (Φ) of dimensions $m \times n$. If Φ matrix is generated randomly, some useful information might become disoriented so Gaussian distribution is used for random variable generation having mean (μ) as 0 and variance (σ) as 1. Later x and Φ are multiplied to obtain the compressed sized measurement vector y having dimensions $m \times 1$. Steps followed for CS reconstruction are depicted in Figure 4.

Measurement vector y represents the CS sampling procedure and is computed by multiplying the measurement matrix Φ with the original image x.

$$y = \Phi \times x \tag{5}$$

The two main conditions which must be satisfied to recover an image using CS theory are illustrated below. Sampling process structure of CS matrices is depicted in Figure 5 and Figure 6 shows the complete arrangement of CS matrices.

Figure 4. Different steps for Compressive Sensing reconstruction



First Condition: Input image (x) should be sparse in some domain for the accurate image reconstruction utilizing few samples. For accurate recovery of an original image, x should fulfil the condition of sparsity i.e., it should be sparse in some domain. Let us consider a sparsifying matrix domain Ψ with dimensions (n× n) and a transform vector s having k significant non-zero coefficients (k<<n). The equation of sparisty is given by,

$$x=\Psi\times s \tag{6}$$

where, Ψ is the sparsifying matrix (n× n) and s is the transform vector containing k non-zero coefficients and k<<n.

Second Condition: The isometric property of incoherence should be satisfied by measurement matrix (Φ) and sparsifying matrix (Ψ) for CS recovery. Signal is more compressible if Ψ is incoherent to Φ and it is stated by the isometric property of incoherence [27]. Incoherence enables a sparse signal to be recovered using less number of samples. The condition of incoherence is denoted by θ in Eq. (7).

$$\theta = \Phi\times\Psi \tag{7}$$

The overall process of sampling is represented by θ' and it becomes,

$$\theta' = \Phi\times\Psi\times s \tag{8}$$

here, Φ is the measurement matrix, Ψ is sparsifying marix and s is transform vector.

Signal recovery for CS technique is achieved using minimization norm equation. By solving the Eq. (9), *x* can be recovered using sparse transform vector *s*,

$$x = \min\left\|\Psi^{-1}\times s\right\|_p \tag{9}$$

where, *Ψ* is sparsifying matrix, *s* is the sparse transform vector and *p* is the signal sparsity.

Figure 5. Sampling process structure of CS matrices

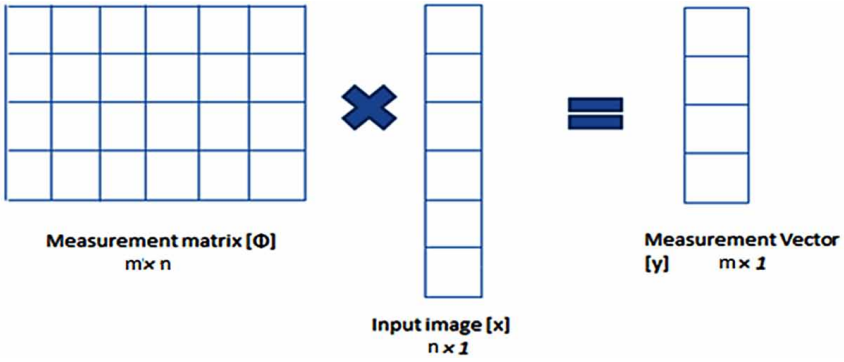
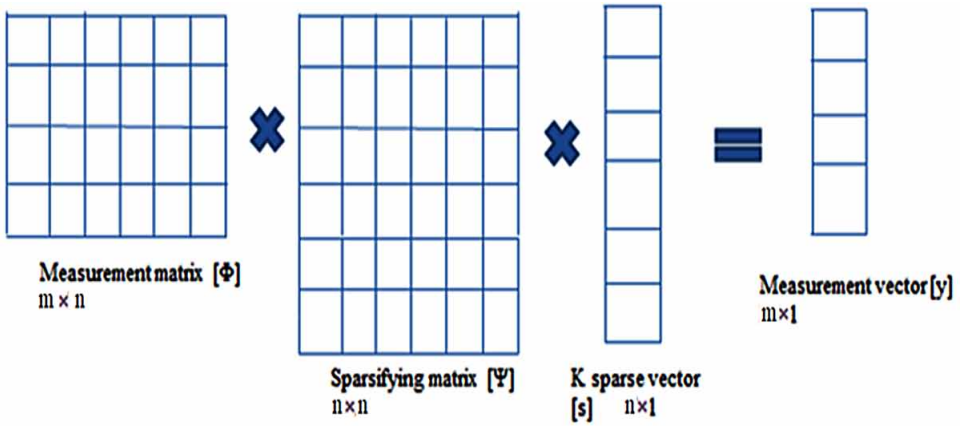


Figure 6. Complete arrangement of CS matrices



The above equation is reduced to L_0 norm minimization if $p= 0$ but it leads to NP hard problem. To resolve this problem, L_1 norm minimization technique is used for reconstruction.

Before analyzing two dimensional (2D) signals, CS is applied on one dimensional (1D) signal to validate the CS algorithm. Consider a 1D signal generated on MATLAB 2013. CS technique is applied on 1D signal having total number of samples (n) = 256 and number of peaks (P) = 6 are considered in the original signal. Keeping n and P constant, measurement samples (m) are varied to recover the original signal using fewer samples than the total number of samples ($m<<n$). Measurement Samples (m) are varied from 16 to 64 to analyze the accurate reconstruction and maintain a trade-off between the sampling rate and accuracy recovery.

Waveforms of 1D signal when CS recovery is applied are shown in Figure 7 to Figure 9 for measurement samples of 16, 32 and 64 respectively. In Figure 7 to Figure 9, x-axis denotes number of samples and y-axis denotes the amplitude of the signal. Three subplots in Figure 7 to Figure 9 represents the original signal, measurement samples considered and recovered signal respectively.

Signal reconstruction for varying number of measurement samples m is shown in Figure7 to Figure 9. It can be seen from Figure 7 that signal is reconstructed with visible distortions if m is considered as 16. On increasing the number of samples, accurate recovery is observed for m as 32 which can be seen in Figure 8. For the value of m ranging from 32 to 64, signal recovery is same as that of original signal. For better signal recover, m should be adjusted in such a way that there is balance between signal quality and sampling rate.

After analysis of CS technique on 1D signal it is applied on medical image samples (2D signal) and the images are recovered using three reconstruction algorithms (L_2 norm minimization, OMP technique and L_1 norm minimization). A detailed discussion of different reconstruction algorithms along with the results obtained are illustrated in the following sections.

CS Recovery Using Least Square Method (L2 Norm Minimization)

The commonly used method to solve the equation ($y = \Phi x$) and to find the minimum energy solution is L_2 norm minimization. The main advantage of this scheme is its simple implementation but it has a drawback that it does not provide the accurate solution producing the image with “aliasing-effect” [32,

Figure 7. Waveforms for m=16

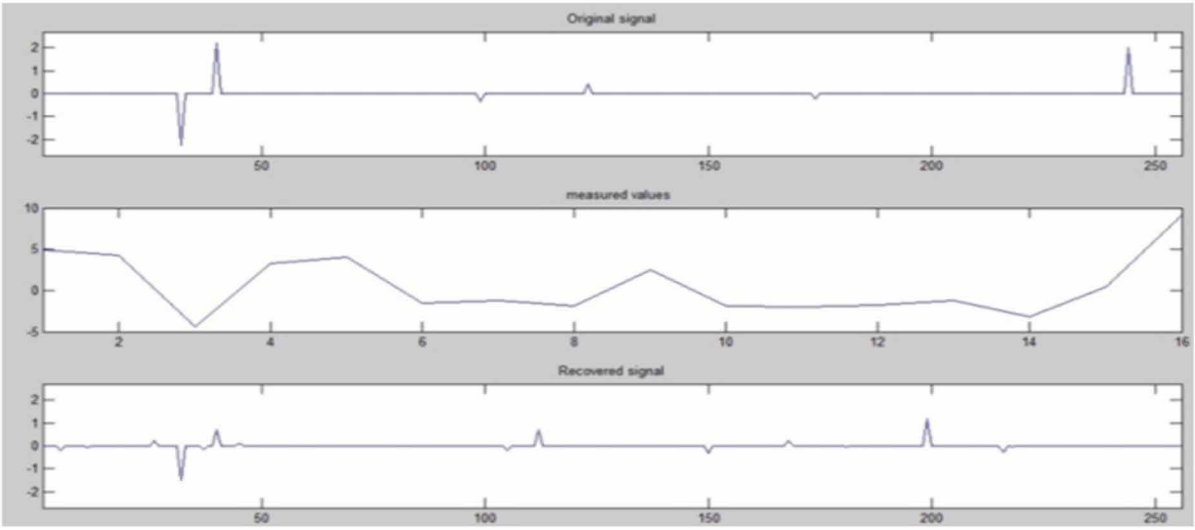
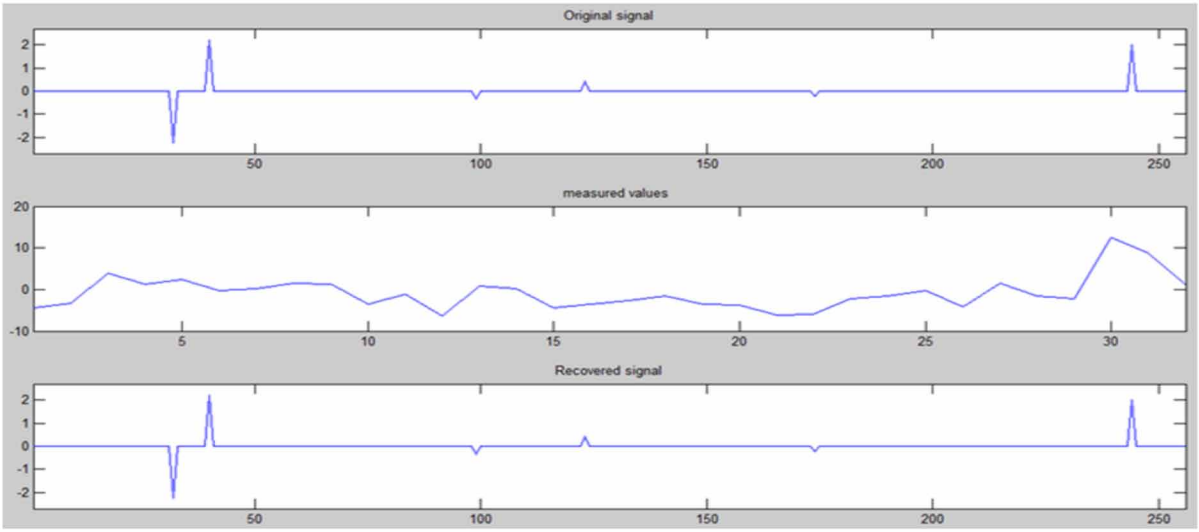


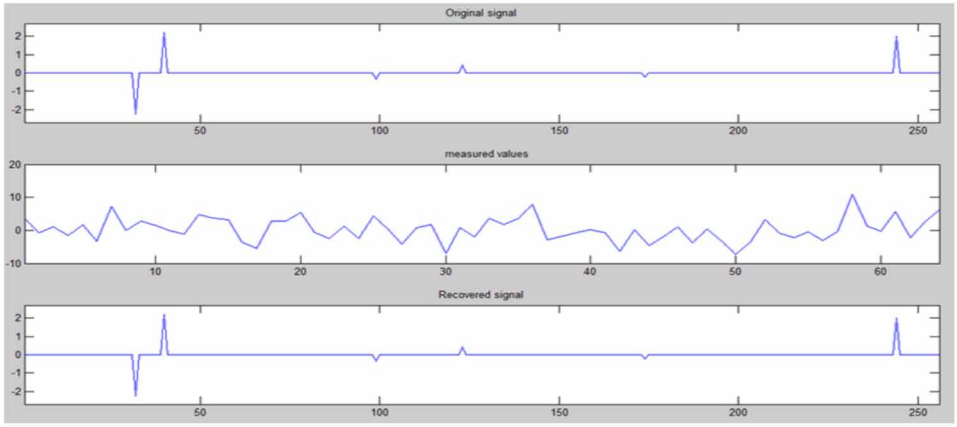
Figure 8. Waveforms for m=32



33]. This norm method works on the pseudo inverse based principle. L_2 norm minimization steps are detailed below;

1. Consider $y = \Phi x$ as the system of underdetermined linear equation where y is the measurement vector, x is the original signal, Φ is measurement matrix and $\Phi \epsilon R^{m \times n}$ here ($m<n$).
2. One particular solution for L_2 norm is given by the following equation ;

Figure 9. Waveforms for m=64



$$\tilde{x} = \Phi^T \left(\Phi\Phi^T\right)^{-1} \tag{10}$$

here $\Phi\Phi^T$ is invertible since Φ is a full rank matrix.

$\breve{x}$ is the solution of $y = \Phi \times x$ that minimizes x and provides the solution of optimization problem.

Figure 10 (a) depicts the original foot MRI image and Figure 10 (b) depicts the reconstructed image obtained using Least Square method (L_2 norm minimization). Figure 10 (c) and Figure 10 (d) shows the respective histograms of original and reconstructed images respectively. In the Figure 10 (a), (b) and Figure 11 (a), (b) x axis and y axis shows horizontal and vertical dimensions of the image. Figure 10 (c), (d) and Figure 11 (c), (d) x axis shows dynamic range of grey scale ranging from 0 to 255 and y axis represents intensity value. Similarly, the original foot CT-Scan image and recovered image using L_2 norm minimization is depicted in Figure 11 (a) and Figure 11 (b) respectively. Figure 11 (c) and Figure 11 (d) shows histograms of original and reconstructed CT-Scan image respectively. It is clear from the

Figure 10. (a) Original image of foot MRI-scan, (b) reconstructed image obtained from Least Square (L_2) and (c) histogram of original image and (d) histogram of reconstructed image

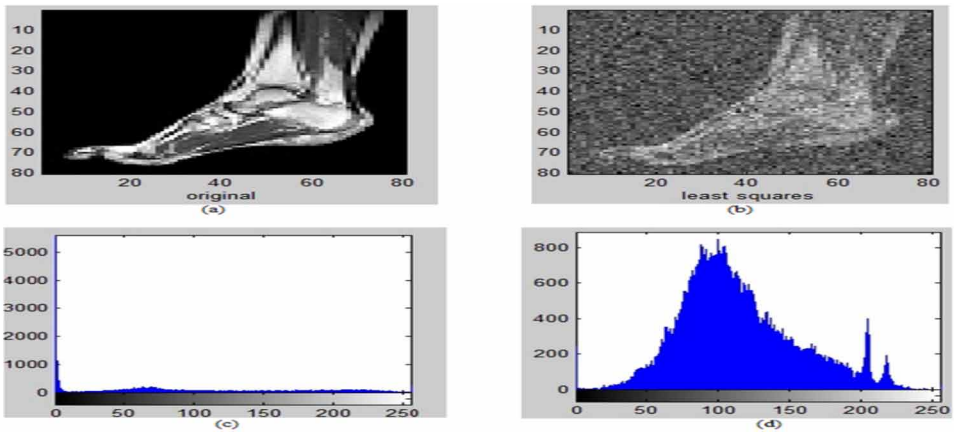
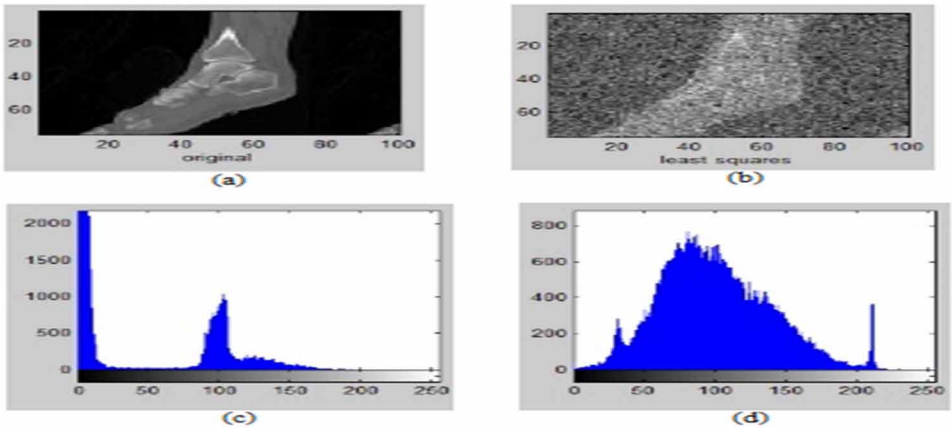


Figure 11. (a) Original image of foot CT-scan, (b) reconstructed image obtained from Least Square (L_2) and (c) histogram of original image and (d) histogram of reconstructed image



visual representation that the image recovered by L_2 norm minimization is not of better quality and this is further validated after calculating different performance assessment parameters obtained in Table 2. For evaluation purpose we have used 5 images of MRI and 5 images of CT-Scan.

RMSE calculated for L_2 reconstruction method gives a high RMSE value which in turn provides a lower value of PSNR in dB indicating poor image quality. SSIM index is human vision perception based structural similarity index and its value for L_2 norm method is more near 0 indicating less structural similarity to that of the original image.

CS Recovery Using Orthogonal Matching Pursuit (OMP)

Algorithms of matching pursuit like CS Matching Pursuit, Regularization Orthogonal Matching Pursuit and stage-wise Orthogonal Matching Pursuit all falls into the category of greedy algorithms. An estimated signal is obtained by finding the correlation between the columns of Φ measurement matrix and

Table 2. Different performance parameters obtained for L_2 recovery algorithm

Image Samples	RMSE	PSNR (dB)	SSIM
Img1_MR	55.82	12.62	0.43
Img2_MR	52.15	13.33	0.27
Img3_MR	89.79	10.89	0.20
Img4_MR	50.69	13.23	0.44
Img5_MR	46.33	14.65	0.31
Img1_CT	81.16	9.75	0.19
Img2_CT	43.60	14.40	0.21
Img3_CT	39.33	15.91	0.17
Img4_CT	90.12	8.87	0.20
Img5_CT	93.27	7.08	0.17

the measurement residual (r). The new estimated signal (x_k) is highly correlated with the residual [34, 35]. The steps of OMP algorithm are detailed as follows;

1. First of all the residual is initialize, $r_0 = y$ and Column C_0 is set as Φ for iteration count $k=1$.
2. Column vector Φ_{ck} of Φ is obtained using approximation a_c i.e., highly correlated with the residual and the equation is given by;

$$\Phi_{ck} = \max_c \left|\left\langle r_{k-1}, a_c \right\rangle\right|, c \in [n] \tag{11}$$

3. Least square problem is solved by:

$$x_k = \left\| y - \Phi_{ck} \times x \right\|_2 \tag{12}$$

4. To remove the contribution of a_c (approximation), the residual is updated by

$$r_k = y - \Phi_{ck} \tag{13}$$

5. Increase the iteration count k, and repeat steps 2-4 until stopping criterion is met.

Figure 12 (a) depicts the original foot MRI image and Figure 12 (b) depicts the reconstructed image obtained using Matching Pursuit method (OMP). Similarly, the original foot CT-Scan image and recovered image using OMP is depicted in Figure 13 (a) and Figure 13 (b) respectively. It is clear from the visual representation that the image recovered by OMP reconstruction method gives better recovered image as compared to the L_2 norm minimization and this is further validated after calculating different performance assessment parameters for OMP reconstruction algorithm obtained in Table 3.

Figure 12. (a) Original image of foot MRI-Scan, (b) reconstructed image obtained from Matching Pursuit (OMP) and (c) histogram of original image and (d) histogram of reconstructed image

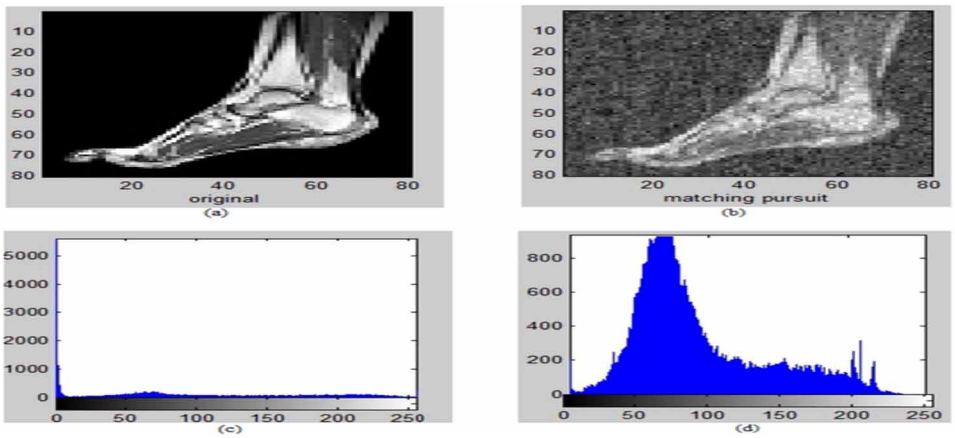


Figure 13. (a) Original image of foot CT-Scan, (b) reconstructed image obtained from Matching Pursuit (OMP) and (c) histogram of original image and (d) histogram of reconstructed image

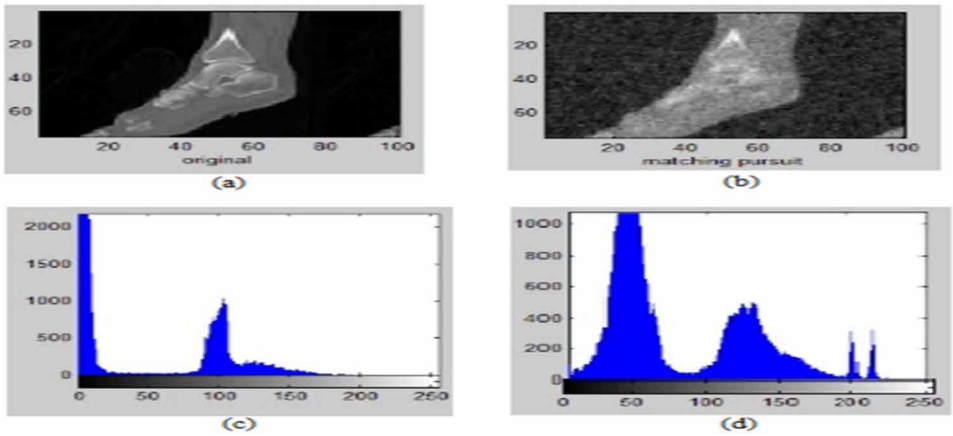


Table 3. Different performance parameters obtained for OMP recovery algorithm

Image Samples	RMSE	PSNR (dB)	SSIM
Img1_MR	39.19	15.84	0.51
Img2_MR	30.16	18.00	0.53
Img3_MR	41.32	15.42	0.49
Img4_MR	36.32	16.48	0.64
Img5_MR	31.26	17.53	0.46
Img1_CT	31.01	17.13	0.48
Img2_CT	14.39	22.32	0.51
Img3_CT	15.31	26.71	0.40
Img4_CT	37.74	16.17	0.44
Img5_CT	53.45	13.26	0.49

RMSE calculated for OMP was less than L_2 reconstruction method thus OMP recovery method provides greater value of PSNR in dB indicating better image quality. Structural similarity index is also near to 0.5 which shows that the recovered image is 50% similar to that of the original medical image. Image recovered using OMP reconstruction method gives better results as compared to L_2 norm minimization method in terms of image quality indicative by image pixel values and also in terms of visual perception based similarity parameter.

CS Recovery Using Basic Pursuit (L1 Norm Minimization)

The best established reconstruction technique is Re-weighted L_1 norm minimization that is used for CS image recovery in contrary to the other reconstruction technique. Uniform guaranteed recovery and stability is provided by L_1 norm minimization approach [32]. There is no linear bound on run time for this

technique and it provides better recovery but it is optimally slow. On solving the following minimization problem, x is recovered by solving the equation,

$$x = \min \left\| \Psi^{-1} \times s \right\|_p \tag{14}$$

where, Ψ is sparsifying matrix, x is the original signal and p is the signal sparsity.

L_1 norm minimization recovery steps are as follows:

1. Weight (w) is initially given by $w_i^{(0)} = 1$, for $i = 1 \ldots N$. $w_i^{(0)}$ is the weights on pixels, the iterative count is set to 0.
2. By using equation (12), the weighted L_1 minimization problem is solved.

$$\min \left\| W \times s \right\|_1, \text{ s.t., } y = \Phi \times x \tag{15}$$

where W_s are the total number of weights in transform domain s.

3. Weights are then updated for i=1… N,

$$w_i^{(j+1)} = \frac{1}{\left| \tilde{s}_i^{(j)} \right| + \in} \tag{16}$$

Here, s is the sparse transform vector. ϵ is a positive number and use to prevent zero-valued denominator and j refers to number of iterations.

4. After that a specific maximum number of iteration j_{max} is attained by j and convergence terminates; otherwise increase j and repeat step 2-3.

Figure 14 (a) depicts the original foot MRI image and Figure 14 (b) depicts the reconstructed image obtained using Basic Square method that is L_1 norm minimization. Similarly, the original foot CT-Scan image and recovered image using L_1 norm minimization is depicted in Figure 15 (a) and Figure 15 (b) respectively. This is further validated after analysing the different performance assessment parameters for L_1 reconstruction algorithm obtained in Table 4.

Analysis of performance metrics like RMSE, PSNR and SSIM is done in Table 4 for different medical image samples recovered using L_1 recovery algorithm. L_1 recovery algorithm gives high value of PSNR and lower RMSE value as compared to the previously evaluated recovery methods; L_2 and OMP recovery techniques. Higher value of SSIM is obtained from the L_1 recovery technique out of three evaluated techniques. It is estimated that recovered image is much similar to the original image when L_1 recovery method is used and higher values of performance parameters are also obtained for L_1 reconstruction technique.

Figure 14. (a) Original image of foot MRI-Scan, (b) reconstructed image obtained from Basic Pursuit (L_1) and (c) histogram of original image and (d) histogram of reconstructed image

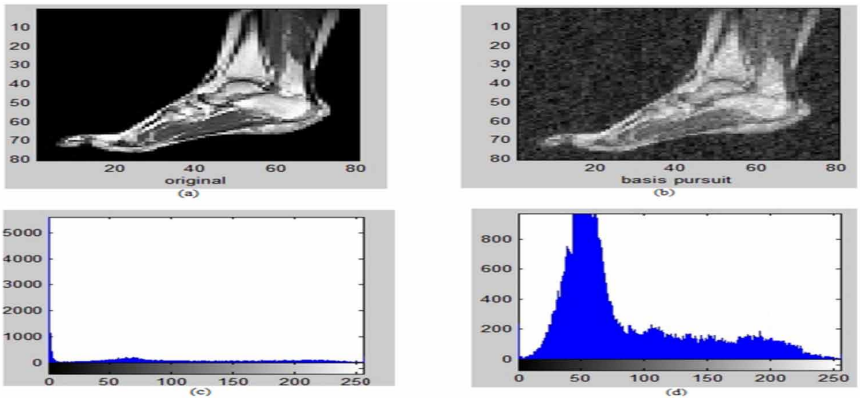


Figure 15. (a) Original image of foot CT-Scan, (b) reconstructed image obtained from Basic Pursuit (L_1) and (c) histogram of original image and (d) histogram of reconstructed image

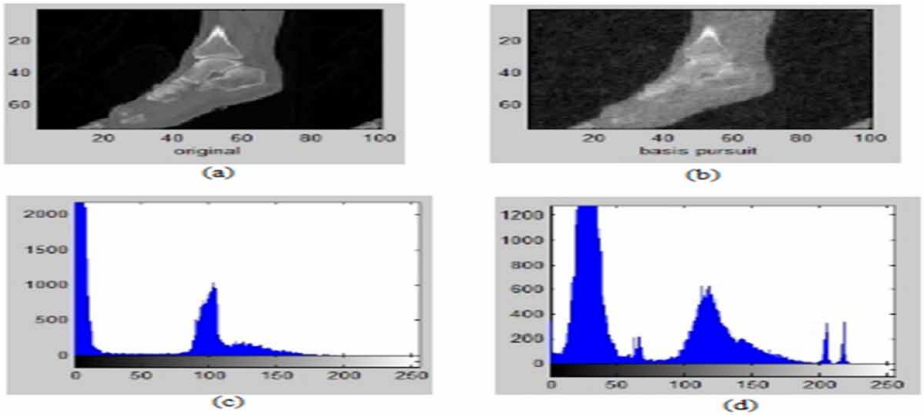


Table 4. Different performance parameters obtained for L_1 recovery algorithm

Image Samples	RMSE	PSNR (dB)	SSIM
Img1_MR	23.38	20.06	0.69
Img2_MR	19.61	21.87	0.65
Img3_MR	22.34	20.22	0.71
Img4_MR	20.15	21.17	0.72
Img5_MR	18.62	22.91	0.66
Img1_CT	21.34	20.05	0.61
Img2_CT	11.83	25.92	0.64
Img3_CT	9.03	28.87	0.60
Img4_CT	22.50	19.93	0.61
Img5_CT	36.31	17.49	0.64

Compression Ratio (CR) is calculated when CS is applied on image samples and it is obtained by taking the ratio of original image bits to the recovered image bits. There should be a trade-off between CR and image quality of an image. CR should be maintained in such a way that there is no degradation of reconstructed image quality. Space saving and CR for different compressed MRI images are graphically represented in Figure 16, graphical representation for different CT images is shown in Figure 17.

Effect of Measurement Samples on Different Image Samples

Foot MRI testing and recovery at varying measurement samples (m) employing L_1, L_2 and OMP reconstruction techniques is shown in Figure 18 to Figure 20 and it shows significant change in recovered images at different m samples. Previously, the effect of m measurement samples are verified for 1D signal and here in this section effect of varying m samples are verified for 2D signal (image). For an image, value of m measurement samples is considered less than the total number of pixels in an image.

Figure 16. Compression ratio and space saving from Compressive Sensing technique for different MRI images

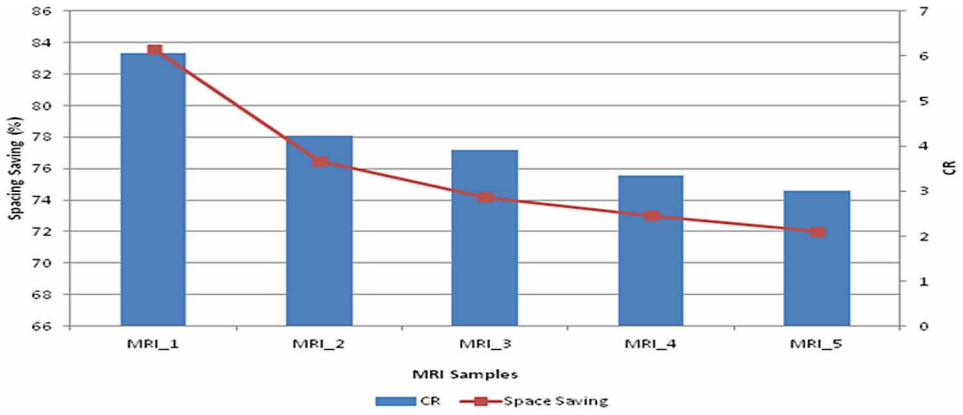
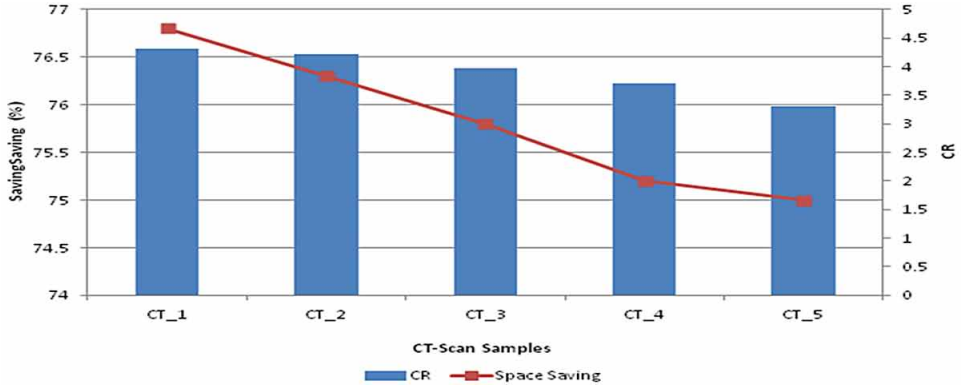


Figure 17. Compression ratio and space saving from Compressive Sensing technique for different CT images



For e.g., for an image having dimension 80×80, *n* number of samples are 6400 and *m* can be any value less than 6400. To verify the effect of varying *m* measurement samples for better image recovery, *m* is considered 1000, 2000 and 4000 for an image of resolution 80×80. Only single brain MRI image analysis for varying measurement samples is shown in the following figures however the analysis is done for different image modalities.

It is clear from the above figures from Figure 20 to Figure 22 that quality of recovered image is improved when number of *m* samples is increased. In Figure 20, number of *m* samples is less i.e., *1000* so the recovered images from all three recovery techniques are of low quality. When number of samples (*m*) is increased from *1000* to *4000* as shown in Figure 21 and Figure 22, quality of recovered image

Figure 18. (a) Original MRI image of foot, reconstructed image using (b) Least Square (L_2), (c) Matching Pursuit (OMP) and (d) Basic Pursuit (L_1) reconstruction methods at measurement samples m=1000 samples over original image samples n=6400

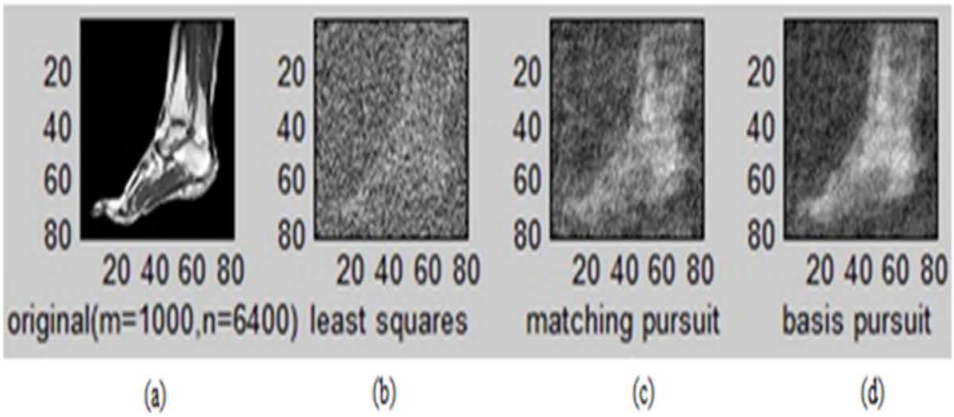


Figure 19. (a) Original MRI image of foot, reconstructed image using (b) Least Square (L_2), (c) Matching Pursuit (OMP) and (d) Basic Pursuit (L_1)reconstruction methods at measurement samples m=2000 samples over original image samples n=6400

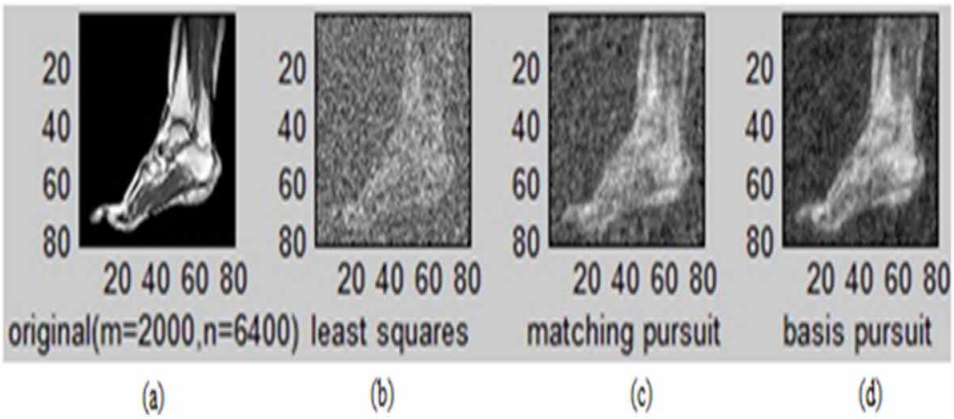
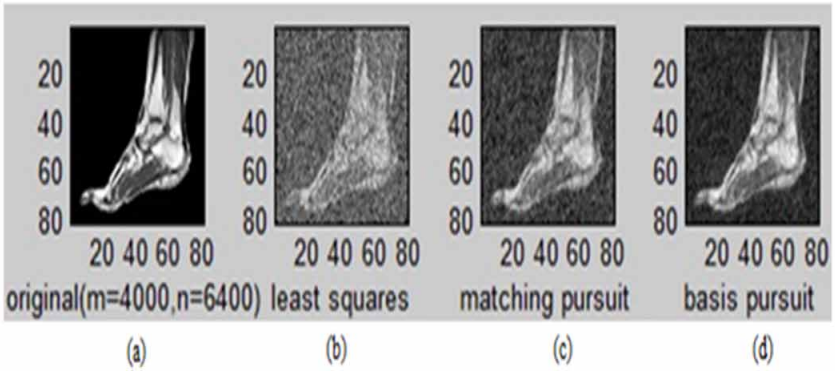


Figure 20. (a) Original MRI image of foot, reconstructed image using (b) Least Square (L_2), (c) Matching Pursuit (OMP) and (d) Basic Pursuit (L_1) reconstruction methods at measurement samples m=4000 samples over original image samples n=6400.



is improved. So number of samples (m) should be adjusted in such a way that there is balance between quality of recovered image *(PSNR)* and compression performance *(CR).*

The effect of performance metrics PSNR and RMSE is seen with variation in measurement samples. At different measurement samples for MRI of brain, PSNR and RMSE are calculated. For all three recovery algorithms, PSNR is obtained at $m = 1000$, 2000 and then at 4000 when total number of samples (n) are 6400 (resolution of foot MRI) and m can be any number less than n. It is estimated that value of PSNR increase when number of measurement samples increases. Hence m should be selected such that the recovered image is of high quality with higher value of CR.

When $m = 1000$, it is seen that PSNR value is around 9 to 15 dB and when it is varied from 1000 to 4000 then PSNR value increases with increase in m. Change in PSNR value for recovered images obtained using L_1, L_2 and OMP algorithms is shown in Figure 21 for varying number of samples from 1000 to 4000.

RMSE should be minimized to obtain better image quality. At m=1000, higher value of RMSE is obtained for all three recovery algorithms and when m is increased from 1000 to 4000, RMSE starts

Figure 21. Measurement samples v/s PSNR for brain MRI

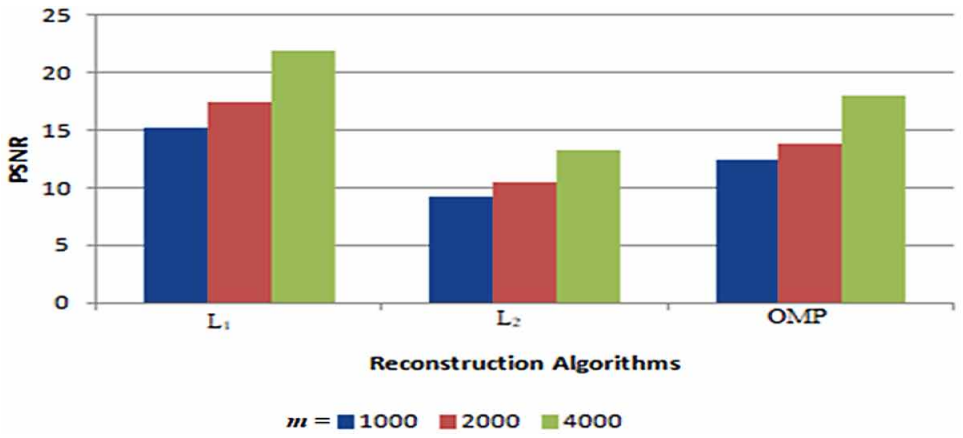
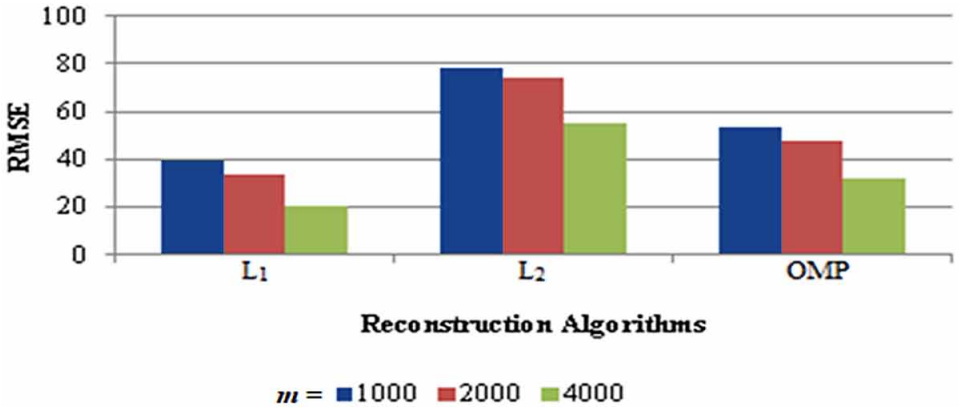


Figure 22. Measurement samples v/s RMSE for brain MRI



decreasing. RMSE values obtained for L_1, L_2 and OMP recovered images are graphically shown in Figure 22. Out of these three recovery algorithms, the image recovered using L_1 technique provides minimum RMSE value which indicates that the quality of image recovered by L_1 is better than other two algorithms.

CONCLUSION

CS performance is estimate for 1D signal and different medical image samples of MRI and CT- Scan. It is observed that the value of samples should be taken in such a way that there is appropriate balance between the recovered image quality and sampling rate. Quality metrics are obtained for L_1, L_2 and OMP algorithms for different image samples and it is estimated that L_1 technique is better than other reconstruction algorithms in terms of PSNR, RMSE, SSIM and CR. Perfect image recovery is possible by L_1 technique as it resembles more to the original image in comparison to L_2 and OMP reconstruction methods. It is concluded that all quality metrics are better obtained by L_1 and this is the best recovery technique among other implemented algorithms. Thus for a CS based system, L_1 recovery algorithm is considered as a good compression technique that enables a compromise between compression performance and recovered image quality. It is also concluded that the algorithm performance is also altered by the number of measurement samples taken for reconstruction. Value of PSNR increases with increase in number of measurement samples and RMSE value decreases. CS based recovery algorithms can also be implemented for various other medical samples of varying resolution and modality to obtain improved quality image by achieving higher value of PSNR. Compressed sensing concept can also be applied to video signals and the future scope in this field will focus on attaining maximum value of CR along with accurate reconstruction.

REFERENCES

Baig, M. Y., Lai, E. M., & Punchihewa, A. (2012). Compressive Video Coding: A Review of the State-Of-The-Art. In Video Compression. InTech.

Baraniuk, R. G. (2007). Compressive sensing. *IEEE Signal Processing Magazine*, *24*(4), 118–121. doi:10.1109/MSP.2007.4286571

Bhardwaj, C., Ji, U., & Sood, M. (2017). Implementation and Performance Assessment of Compressed Sensing for Images and Video Signals. *Journal of Global Pharma Technology*, *6*(9), 123–133.

Bhatt, M. U., & Bamniya, K. (2015). *Medical Image Compression and Reconstruction Using Compressive Sensing*. Academic Press.

Bilal, M., Ahmed, A. H., Shah, J. A., Kadir, K., & Ayob, M. Z. (2017, September). Comparison of L 1-norm surrogate functions used for the recovery of MR images. In *Engineering Technology and Technopreneurship (ICE2T), 2017 International Conference on* (pp. 1-4). IEEE.

Blumensath, T., & Davies, M. E. (2009). Iterative hard thresholding for compressed sensing. *Applied and Computational Harmonic Analysis*, *27*(3), 265–274. doi:10.1016/j.acha.2009.04.002

Candes, E., & Romberg, J. (2007). Sparsity and incoherence in compressive sampling. *Inverse Problems*, *23*(3), 969–985. doi:10.1088/0266-5611/23/3/008

Candès, E. J., Romberg, J., & Tao, T. (2006). Robust uncertainty principles: Exact signal reconstruction from highly incomplete frequency information. *IEEE Transactions on Information Theory*, *52*(2), 489–509. doi:10.1109/TIT.2005.862083

Candes, E. J., & Tao, T. (2006). Near-optimal signal recovery from random projections: Universal encoding strategies? *IEEE Transactions on Information Theory*, *52*(12), 5406–5425. doi:10.1109/TIT.2006.885507

Candès, E. J., & Wakin, M. B. (2008). An introduction to compressive sampling. *IEEE Signal Processing Magazine*, *25*(2), 21–30. doi:10.1109/MSP.2007.914731

Chang, C. H., & Ji, J. (2010, August). Improved compressed sensing MRI with multi-channel data using reweighted l 1 minimization. In *Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society (EMBC), 2010 Annual International Conference of the IEEE* (pp. 875-878). IEEE.

Donoho, D. L. (2006). Compressed sensing. *IEEE Transactions on Information Theory*, *52*(4), 1289–1306. doi:10.1109/TIT.2006.871582

Eldar, Y. C., Kuppinger, P., & Bolcskei, H. (2010). Block-sparse signals: Uncertainty relations and efficient recovery. *IEEE Transactions on Signal Processing*, *58*(6), 3042–3054. doi:10.1109/TSP.2010.2044837

Foucart, S., & Rauhut, H. (2013). *A mathematical introduction to compressive sensing*. Basel: Birkhäuser.

Hemalatha, R., Radha, S., Raghuvarman, N., Soumya, B., & Vivekanandan, B. (2013). Energy Efficient Image Transmission over Bandwidth Scarce WSN using Compressed Sensing. *International Conference on IT and Intelligent Systems,* 57-61.

Ji, U., Bhardwaj, C., & Sood, M. (2017). Effectiveness of Reconstruction Methods in Compressive Sensing for Biomedical Images. *Journal of Global Pharma Technology*, *6*(9), 134–143.

Jing, C., Wang, Y., & Hanxiao, W. (2012). A Coded Aperture Compressive Imaging Array and Its Visual Detection and Tracking Algorithms for Surveillance Systems. *Sensors (Basel)*, *12*(11), 14397–14415. doi:10.3390121114397 PMID:23202167

Lakshminarayana, M., & Sarvagya, M. (2016). Algorithm to balance compression and signal quality using novel compressive sensing in medical images. In *Software Engineering Perspectives and Application in Intelligent Systems* (pp. 317–327). Cham: Springer. doi:10.1007/978-3-319-33622-0_29

Liang, D., & Ying, L. (2010, August). Compressed-sensing dynamic MR imaging with partially known support. In *Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society (EMBC), 2010 Annual International Conference of the IEEE* (pp. 2829-2832). IEEE. 10.1109/IEMBS.2010.5626077

Liu, D. D., Liang, D., Liu, X., & Zhang, Y. T. (2012, August). Under-sampling trajectory design for compressed sensing MRI. In *Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society (EMBC), 2012 Annual International Conference of the IEEE* (pp. 73-76). IEEE.

Liu, Y., De Vos, M., Gligorijevic, I., Matic, V., Li, Y., & Van Huffel, S. (2013). Multi-structural signal recovery for biomedical compressive sensing. *IEEE Transactions on Biomedical Engineering*, *60*(10), 2794–2805. doi:10.1109/TBME.2013.2264772 PMID:23715599

Madhukumar, N., & Baiju, P. S. (2015). Contourlet Transform Based MRI Image Compression using Compressed Sensing. *International Journal of Advanced Research in Electrical, Electronics and Instrumentation Engineering, 4*(7), 6434-6440.

Majumdar, A., Ward, R. K., & Aboulnasr, T. (2012). Compressed sensing based real-time dynamic MRI reconstruction. *IEEE Transactions on Medical Imaging*, *31*(12), 2253–2266. doi:10.1109/TMI.2012.2215921 PMID:22949054

ME, M. S. S., Vijayakuymar, V. R., & Anuja, M. R. (2012). A survey on various compression methods for medical images. *International Journal of Intelligent Systems and Applications, 4*(3), 13.

Nagesh, P., & Baoxin, L. (2009). A Compressive Sensing Approach for Expression-Invariant Face Recognition. *IEEE Conference on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition*, 1518-1525. 10.1109/CVPR.2009.5206657

Nahar, P. C., & Kolte, M. T. (2014). An introduction to compressive sensing and its applications. *Int J Sci Res Publ, 4*(6).

Park, J. Y., & Wakin, M. B. (2009, May). A multiscale framework for compressive sensing of video. In *Picture Coding Symposium, 2009. PCS 2009* (pp. 1-4). IEEE. 10.1109/PCS.2009.5167440

Qu, X., Cuo, X., Guo, D., Hu, C., & Chen, Z. (2010). Compress sensing MRI with combined sparisifying transforms and smoothed l0 norm minimization. *International Conference of IEEE*, 626-629.

Ravishankar, S., & Bresler, Y. (2011, August). Adaptive sampling design for compressed sensing MRI. In *Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society, EMBC, 2011 Annual International Conference of the IEEE* (pp. 3751-3755). IEEE. 10.1109/IEMBS.2011.6090639

Satyan, S. (2013). *The Use of Compressive Sensing in Video* (Doctoral dissertation).

Sen, P., & Darabi, S. (2011). Compressive Rendering: A Rendering Application of Compressed Sensing. *IEEE Transactions on Visualization and Computer Graphics*, *17*(4), 487–499. doi:10.1109/TVCG.2010.46 PMID:21311092

Sevak, M. M., Thakkar, F. N., Kher, R. K., & Modi, C. K. (2012, May). CT image compression using compressive sensing and wavelet transform. In *Communication Systems and Network Technologies (CSNT), 2012 International Conference on* (pp. 138-142). IEEE. 10.1109/CSNT.2012.39

Shiqian, M., Wotao, Y., Yin, Z., & Chakraborty, A. (2008). An Efficient Algorithm for Compressed MR Imaging using Total Variation and Wavelets. *IEEE Conference on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition*, 1-8. 10.1109/CVPR.2008.4587391

Shrividya, G., & Bharathi, S. H. (2018, February). A study of Optimum Sampling Pattern for Reconstruction of MR Images using Compressive Sensing. In *2018 Second International Conference on Advances in Electronics, Computers and Communications* (pp. 1-6). IEEE. 10.1109/ICAECC.2018.8479422

Tran, T. D., Duc, T. T., & Bui, T. T. (2010, November). Combination compress sensing and digital wireless transmission for the MRI signal. In *Micro-NanoMechatronics and Human Science (MHS), 2010 International Symposium* (pp. 273-276). IEEE.

Tremoulheac, B., Dikaios, N., Atkinson, D., & Arridge, S. R. (2014). Dynamic MR Image Reconstruction–Separation From Undersampled (k, t)-Space via Low-Rank Plus Sparse Prior. *IEEE Transactions on Medical Imaging*, *33*(8), 1689–1701. doi:10.1109/TMI.2014.2321190 PMID:24802294

Tropp, J. A. (2004). Greed is good: Algorithmic results for sparse approximation. *IEEE Transactions on Information Theory*, *50*(10), 2231–2242. doi:10.1109/TIT.2004.834793

Tropp, J. A., Gilbert, A. C., & Strauss, M. J. (2006). Algorithms for simultaneous sparse approximation. Part I: Greedy pursuit. *Signal Processing*, *86*(3), 572–588. doi:10.1016/j.sigpro.2005.05.030

Wang, G., Bresler, Y., & Ntziachristos, V. (2011). Guest editorial compressive sensing for biomedical imaging. *IEEE Transactions on Medical Imaging*, *30*(5), 1013–1016. doi:10.1109/TMI.2011.2145070 PMID:21692237

Wiegand, T., Sullivan, G. J., Bjontegaard, G., & Luthra, A. (2003). Overview of the H. 264/AVC video coding standard. *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems for Video Technology*, *13*(7), 560–576. doi:10.1109/TCSVT.2003.815165

Wright, J., Yang, A. Y., Ganesh, A., Sastry, S. S., & Ma, Y. (2009). Robust Face Recognition via Sparse Representation. *IEEE Transactions on Pattern Analysis and Machine Intelligence*, *31*(2), 210–227. doi:10.1109/TPAMI.2008.79 PMID:19110489

Xie, S., Guan, C., Huang, W., & Lu, Z. (2015). Frame-based compressive sensing MR image reconstruction with balanced regularization. In *Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society (EMBC), 2015 37th Annual International Conference* (pp. 7031-7034). IEEE.

Yipeng, L., De, V. M., Gligorijevic, I., Matic, V., & Li, Y. (2013). Multi-Structural Signal Recovery for Biomedical Compressive Sensing. *IEEE Transactions on Biomedical Engineering*, *60*(10), 2794–2805. doi:10.1109/TBME.2013.2264772 PMID:23715599

Zhang, Q., Zhang, J., & Sei-ichiro, K. (2016). Adaptive sampling and wavelet tree based compressive sensing for MRI reconstruction. In *Image Processing (ICIP), 2016 IEEE International Conference*, (pp. 2524-2528). IEEE.

Zhang, X., & Wen, J. (2012, September). Compressive video sensing using non-linear mapping. In *Image Processing (ICIP), 2012 19th IEEE International Conference on* (pp. 885-888). IEEE. 10.1109/ICIP.2012.6467002

Zhang, X., Wen, J., Han, Y., & Villasenor, J. (2011, February). An improved compressive sensing reconstruction algorithm using linear/non-linear mapping. In *Information Theory and Applications Workshop (ITA)*, 2011 (pp. 1-7). IEEE. 10.1109/ITA.2011.5743577

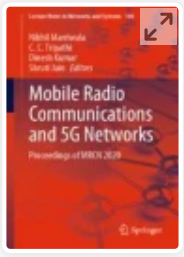
Zhao, C., Ma, S., Zhang, J., Xiong, R., & Gao, W. (2017). Video compressive sensing reconstruction via reweighted residual sparsity. *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems for Video Technology*, *27*(6), 1182–1195. doi:10.1109/TCSVT.2016.2527181

View publication stats

SPRINGER LINK

Log in

Menu Search Cart



Mobile Radio Communications and 5G Networks pp 389–399

Optimum Digital Filter Design for Removal of Different Noises from Biomedical Signals

Shailu Srivastava & Shruti Jain

Conference paper | First Online: 29 September 2020

789 Accesses | **1** Citations

Part of the Lecture Notes in Networks and Systems book series (LNNS,volume 140)

Abstract

The denoised signal with enhanced quality is utilized for correct analysis of biomedical signal. In real-time applications, these signals are mostly affected by distinct types of artefacts. The objective of this research paper is to design the optimum digital filter for the elimination of noises lies in high- and low-frequency bands. The proposed methodology is implemented using approximations and windowing techniques. The results of frequency

responses of both the designed filters are evaluated and compared on the basis of pole–zero plot and gain. It is interpreted from the simulated results that the design technique with the help of Kaiser window results in −61.75 and −56.89 dB for high-frequency and low-frequency signals, respectively, while assuming shape parameter as 0.5. The proposed design method can be used in different digital signal processing applications.

Keywords

Digital filters **Low-frequency noise**

High-frequency noise **Window technique**

Butterworth filter

This is a preview of subscription content, access via your institution.

Chapter EUR 29.95
Price includes VAT (India)

- Available as PDF
- Read on any device
- Instant download
- Own it forever

Buy Chapter

eBook EUR 160.49
Price includes VAT (India)

- Available as EPUB and PDF
- Read on any device
- Instant download

- Own it forever

Buy eBook

Softcover Book EUR 199.99

Price excludes VAT (India)

- Compact, lightweight edition
- Dispatched in 3 to 5 business days
- Free shipping worldwide - see info

Buy Softcover Book

Tax calculation will be finalised at checkout

Purchases are for personal use only

Learn about institutional subscriptions

References

1. Manolakis D, Proakis GJ. Digital signal processing principles, algorithms, and applications, 4th edn. Northeastern University Boston College

2. Jackson LB (2013) Digital filters and signal processing with MATLAB exercises, 3rd edn. Springer Science & Business Media

3. Prashar N, Dogra J, Sood M, Jain S (2018) Removal of electromyography noise from ECG for high performance biomedical systems. Netw Biol 8(1):12–24

4. Prashar N, Jain S, Sood M, Dogra J (2017) Review of biomedical system for high performance applications. In: 4th IEEE International conference on signal processing and control (ISPCC 2017), Jaypee University of Information technology, Waknaghat, Solan, HP, India, pp 300–304, 21–23 Sept 2017

5. Kirti, Sohal H, Jain S (2019) FPGA implementation of power-efficient ECG pre-processing block. Int J Recent Technol Eng 8(1):2899–2904

6. Prashar N, Sood M, Jain S (2019) Design and performance analysis of cascade digital filter for ECG signal processing. Int J Innov Technol Exploring Eng 8(8):2659–2665

7. Pun CKS, Chan SC, Yeung KS, Ho KL (2002) On the design and implementation of FIR and IIR digital filters with variable frequency characteristics. IEEE Trans Circ Syst—II: Analog Digital Signal Proc 49(11):689–703

8. Barnela M, Kumar S, Kaushik A, Satvika (2014) Implementation and Performance Estimation of FIR Digital Filters using MATLAB Simulink Int J Eng Adv Technol 3(5):62–65

9. Wang X, Meng X, He Y (2006) A novel neural networks-based approach for designing FIR filters. In: Proceedings of the 6th world congress on intelligent control and automation, 21–23 June 2006, Dalian, China, pp 4029–4032

10. Schaumann R, Xiao H, Mac VV (2009) Design of analog filters, 2nd edn. The Oxford Series in Electrical and Computer Engineering

11. Rahul (2019) Signal processing techniques for removing noise from ECG signals. J Biomed Eng Res 1–9

12. Alarcon G, Guy CN, Binnie CD (2000) A simple algorithm for a digital three pole Butterworth filter of arbitrary cut-off frequency: application to digital electroencephalography. J Neurosci Methods 104(1):35–44

13. Gaikward KM, Chavan MS (2014) Removal of high frequency noise from ECG signal using digital IIR butterworth filter. IEEE Glob Conf Wireless Comput Netw (GCWCN) 2014 121–124

14. Rahman MA, Milu1 MMH, Anjum A, Khanam F, Ahmad M (2017) Baseline wandering removal from ECG signal by wandering path finding

algorithm. In: 3rd International conference on electrical information and communication technology (EICT), 7–9 Dec 2017

15. Bhaskara PC, Uplaneb MD (2016) High frequency electromyogram noise removal from electrocardiogram using FIR low pass filter based on FPGA. Global colloquium in recent advancement and effectual researches in engineering, science and technology (RAEREST 2016) pp 497–504

16. Aswathy V, Soniy P. Noise analysis and different denoising techniques of ECG signal—a survey. IOSR J Electron Commun Eng (IOSR-JECE) pp 40–44

17. Bhogeshwar SS, Soni MK, Bansal D (2014) Design of simulink model to denoise ECG signal using various IIR and FIR filters. In: 2014 international conference on reliability, optimization and information technology—ICROIT 2014. India. 6–8 Feb 2014, pp 477–483

18. Subhadeep C (2013) Advantages of Blackman window over hamming window method for designing FIR filter. Int J Comput Sci Eng Technol 4(8):1181–1189

Author information

Authors and Affiliations

JUIT, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Shailu Srivastava & Shruti Jain

Corresponding author

Correspondence to Shruti Jain .

Editor information

Editors and Affiliations

Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, University Institute of Engineering and Technology (UIET), Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra, Haryana, India

Dr. Nikhil Marriwala

University Institute of Engineering and Technology (UIET), Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra, Haryana, India

Prof. C. C. Tripathi

Department of Electrical and Computer System Engineering, RMIT University, Melbourne, VIC, Australia

Prof. Dr. Dinesh Kumar

Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Himachal Pradesh, India

Dr. Shruti Jain

Rights and permissions

Reprints and Permissions

Copyright information

© 2021 The Editor(s) (if applicable) and The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.

About this paper

Cite this paper

Srivastava, S., Jain, S. (2021). Optimum Digital Filter Design for Removal of Different Noises from Biomedical Signals. In: Marriwala, N., Tripathi, C.C., Kumar, D., Jain, S. (eds) Mobile Radio Communications and 5G Networks. Lecture Notes in Networks and Systems, vol 140. Springer, Singapore. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-7130-5_30

.RIS .ENW .BIB

DOI
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-7130-5_30

Published	Publisher Name	Print ISBN
29 September 2020	Springer, Singapore	978-981-15-7129-9

Online ISBN	eBook Packages
978-981-15-7130-5	Engineering Engineering (R0)

Optimum Digital Filter Design for Removal of Different Noises from Biomedical Signals



Shailu Srivastava and Shruti Jain

Abstract The denoised signal with enhanced quality is utilized for correct analysis of biomedical signal. In real-time applications, these signals are mostly affected by distinct types of artefacts. The objective of this research paper is to design the optimum digital filter for the elimination of noises lies in high- and low-frequency bands. The proposed methodology is implemented using approximations and windowing techniques. The results of frequency responses of both the designed filters are evaluated and compared on the basis of pole–zero plot and gain. It is interpreted from the simulated results that the design technique with the help of Kaiser window results in −61.75 and −56.89 dB for high-frequency and low-frequency signals, respectively, while assuming shape parameter as 0.5. The proposed design method can be used in different digital signal processing applications.

Keywords Digital filters · Low-frequency noise · High-frequency noise · Window technique · Butterworth filter

1 Introduction

Signal processing is performed in most of the systems for biosignal interpretation and analysis [1]. Nowadays, biomedical signal processing has been close towards objective or the quantitative analysis of physiological systems and phenomena through signal evaluation [2]. These signals contain valuable clinical information in real time which is hampered by different noises such as electrode contact noise, instrumental noise, baseline noise, motion artefacts, power line interference and electrosurgical noise [3]. Different types of digital filters are used for the removal of artefacts from signal components. It is very tedious to reduce random noises having fixed coefficients.

S. Srivastava · S. Jain (✉)
JUIT, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India
e-mail: jain.shruti15@gmail.com

© The Editor(s) (if applicable) and The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2021

N. Marriwala et al. (eds.), *Mobile Radio Communications and 5G Networks*, Lecture Notes in Networks and Systems 140,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-7130-5_30

The situations which include motion of the patient (running or walking), breathing, interplay among the electrodes pores and skin are the reasons of occurrence of low-frequency noises/baseline wandering [4]. The signal gets drifted with a high degree from baseline and is known as baseline wander. The presence of muscle noise is due to high-frequency noise/electromyography (EMG) noise that represents a fast rate trouble in most of the applications, particularly in recordings acquired during exercise, for the reason that low amplitude waveforms may turn out to be absolutely obscured. EMG noise occurs due to the shrinkage of muscles other than the cardiac muscular tissues [3, 4]. The degree of crosstalk is always in proportion to the amount of muscular contraction that takes place either due to the probe quality or movement. The frequency of the EMG noise lies in between 100 and 500 Hz or further taken to the higher frequencies. Muscle noise, baseline wander and 50/60 Hz noise are not always removed by using narrowband filtering. This affords a much extra filtering trouble because of the spectral content of muscle activity.

To remove the artefacts from the biomedical signals, different techniques were proposed in the last twenty years. To get the important data which is present in a specific frequency range, digital filters may be used [5]. In general, these techniques can be categorized into adaptive and non-adaptive filtering [6]. The non-adaptive filtering consists of infinite impulse response (IIR) filter, finite impulse response (FIR) filter and the notch filter. The FIR filters are considered for removing the noise and spectral effectively from the biomedical signal. An FIR filter includes multipliers, delays and adders to get the output [7–9]. As the order of the filter increases, there is an increase in the execution time and complexity. Theoretical and experimental results using the windowing technique are almost similar due to the availability of a well-structured equation [10].

In this paper, authors have studied distinct research papers on specific filtering strategies [11]. Alarcon et al. implemented algorithms for high-pass and low-pass three-pole recursive Butterworth filters at particular cut-off frequency [12]. Gaikwad and Chavan suggested that digital IIR filtering approach is best suited for the removal of high-frequency noise from ECG Signal [13]. Rahman et al. [14] remove the baseline wandering by using the wandering path finding algorithm. Authors in [15] worked on FPGA-based FIR low-pass filter for the removal of EMG noise from electrocardiogram. Authors in [16] discussed the various noises present in biomedical signals and different techniques to remove these noises.

The main utility of a filter is to discard unnecessary signal components [17, 18], like baseline wander noise or EMG noise. The main aim of this research work is to design an optimum digital filter for removal of noises lies in high- and low-frequency bands. For the smoother transitions, better gain and ability to control the ripple content, authors have implemented different digital filters using LabVIEW. The main requirement of this method is to maintain physiological characteristics after denoising. Gain (in dB) is calculated for different digital filters. The pole–zero plot and frequency responses of both the filters were also analysed.

The rest of the paper is structured as follows: Sect. 2 explains the methodology segment, Sect. 3 explains the results and discussion which are followed by the conclusion and future scope in Sect. 4.

2 Methodology

Various types of filters are categorized primarily based on signal processing, elements type, construction filters, impulse response and frequency range. The transfer function for a time-invariant, linear digital filter known as the recursive filter can be expressed in z- domain and is represented by Eq. (1).

$$H(z) = \frac{B(z)}{A(z)} = \frac{b_0 + b_1 z^{-1} + b_2 z^{-2} + \ldots b_N z^{-N}}{1 + a_1 z^{-1} + a_2 z^{-2} + \ldots a_M z^{-N}} \tag{1}$$

where $a_0, a_1, \ldots a_n$ and $b_0, b_1, \ldots b_n$ are filter coefficients. If the denominator in Eq. (1) is made equal to unity (no feedback), then the filter will act as an FIR filter [6]. The impulse response is a measurement of how a filter will respond to the delta function and is expressed by Eq. (2).

$$\delta_{ij} = \begin{cases} 1 & i = j \\ 0 & i \neq j \end{cases} \tag{2}$$

Window functions are a category of time-domain functions. Gibb's oscillations are decreased by using a suitable window function [1, 2]. Window functions $[w(nT_s)]$ are used to restrict the impulse response $[h(nT_s)]$ with certain value. $H(z)$ is the z transform of $[h(nT_s)]$ expressed by Eq. (3), $W(z)$ is the z transform of $w(nT_s)$ expressed by Eq. (4), and $H_{\mathrm{w}}(z)$ is the z transform of $[w(nT_{\mathrm{s}})h(nT_{\mathrm{s}})]$ expressed by Eq. (5).

$$H(z) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} h(n\,T_s)\, z^{-n} \tag{3}$$

$$W(z) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} w(n\,T_s)\, z^{-n} \tag{4}$$

$$H_w(z) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} [w(n\,T_s).\, h(n\,T_s)]\, z^{-n} \tag{5}$$

Different filtering approaches are implemented for denoising of the different noises from biomedical signals. Initial step is the identification of noises present in the signal followed by the selection of the filter. Selection of optimal filter is a challenging task as in literature there are two types of filter IIR and FIR, and both have its benefits and downsides. In this paper, authors have stressed on FIR filter using windowing technique and IIR using approximate filter. When a digital FIR filter is designed using window techniques, it is essential to specify window function and the order of the filter as shown in Fig. 1. Gain (in dB) is calculated for different

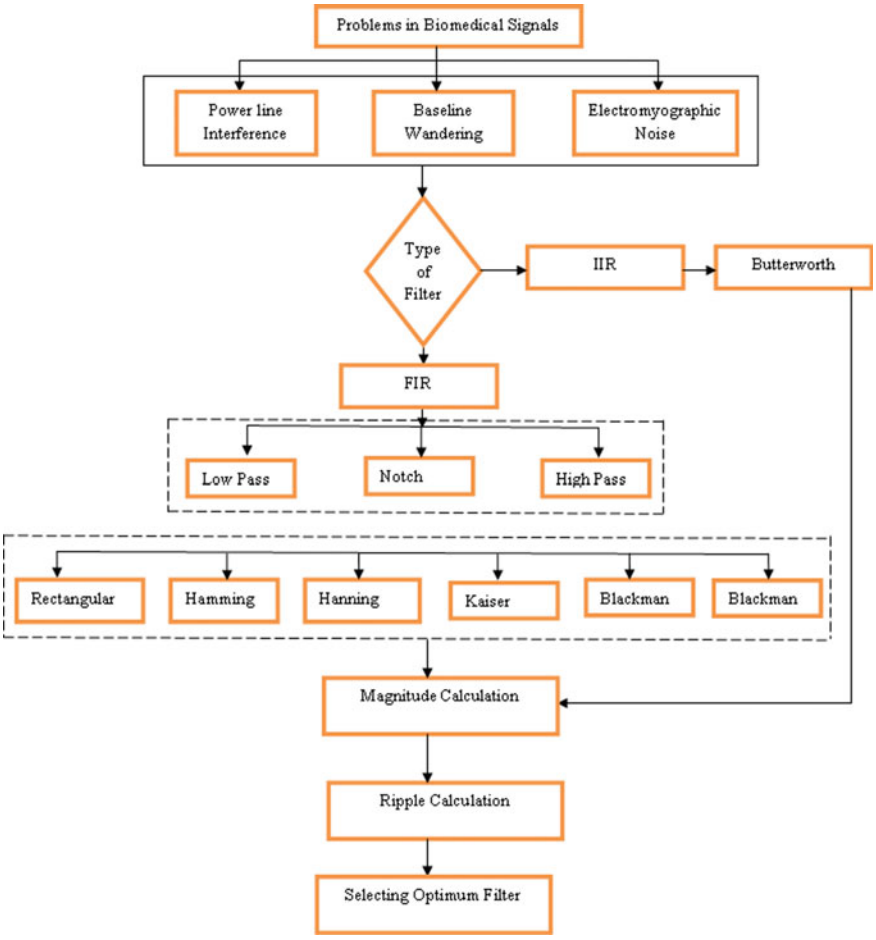


Fig. 1 Filter design steps

digital filters. The pole–zero plot and frequency responses of both filters were also analysed.

The fallacious electrodes placing, patient's motion and respiration (breathing) are the foremost reason of baseline wandering. The baseline signal is a low-frequency signal, with a cut-off frequency of 0.5 Hz FIR high-pass zero phase filters is used for the removal of the low-frequency noise from the biomedical signal [4–6]. Likewise for the removal of the high-frequency signal, low-pass filter with cut-off frequency of 100 Hz is designed.

3 Results and Discussion

There are some random noises such as high-frequency and low-frequency noises present in the biomedical signal. To remove these noises, optimum digital filters were designed using FIR and IIR filtering techniques. FIR and IIR filters are designed using different windowing techniques and approximate techniques, respectively. All the simulation was carried out in Intel 2.4 GHz, 64-bit operating system using LabVIEW and MATLAB software.

Removal of low-frequency noises: The high-pass FIR and IIR filter with cut-off frequency 0.5 Hz are designed (as shown in Fig. 2) to eliminate the low-frequency noises; this helps in removing the signal component of frequency beyond 0.5 Hz.

Table 1 tabulates the effect of order on gain using Butterworth approximate filtering (for IIR).

The gain of −36.53 dB is evaluated for the designed filter of order 2. It is observed that there is a sharp transition from stopband to passband. The pole–zero plot of the designed filter is also studied which is shown in Fig. 3.

The pole and zero both lie on the unit circle (as shown in Fig. 3) that signifies the filter is stable but the impulse response is infinite (as shown in Fig. 4) which is difficult to handle.

To overcome the problem of infinite response of IIR filter, FIR filters using different windows, namely Kaiser, Hamming, Hanning, Blackman, Rectangular and Gaussian are considered [6, 18]. Among various filters, Kaiser window shows the remarkable results. Kaiser window function is expressed by Eq. (6).

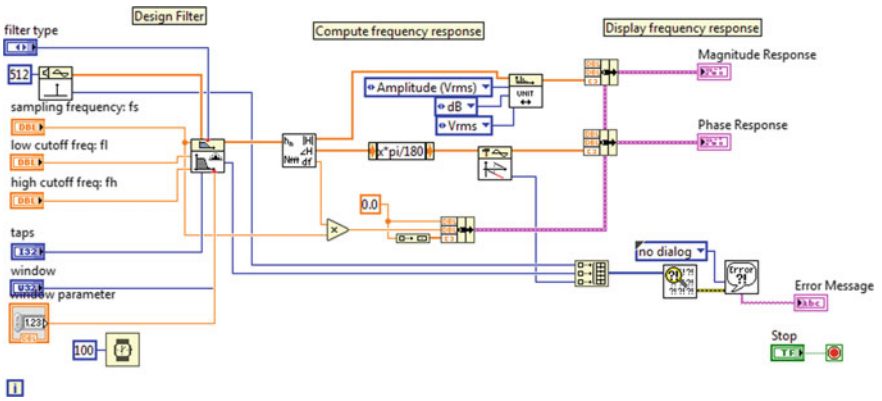


Fig. 2 Implementation of digital filter using LabVIEW

Table 1 Effect of order on gain for Butterworth HPF

Order	Gain (dB)
1	−18.33
2	−36.53

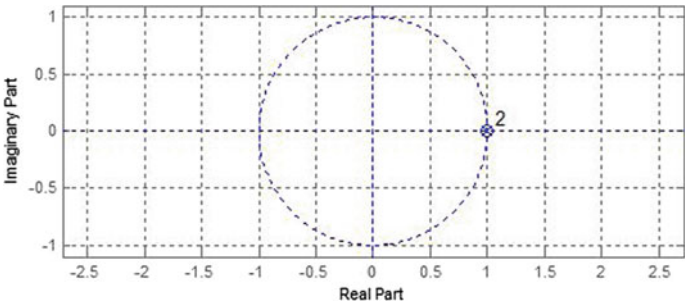


Fig. 3 Pole–zero plot of Butterworth high-pass filter of order 2

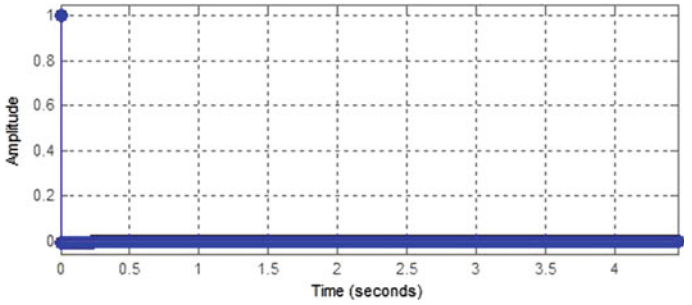


Fig. 4 Impulse response of Butterworth high-pass filter

$$W_k\left(n\,T_s\right) = \begin{cases} \dfrac{F_o\left(\beta\right)}{F_o\left(\alpha\right)} & -\left(\dfrac{N-1}{2}\right) \le n \le \left(\dfrac{N-1}{2}\right) \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \tag{6}$$

where $F_0(\beta)$ and $F_0(\alpha)$ are the zeroth-order Bessel function of the first kind which is expressed by Eqs. (7) and (8), respectively. In Eqs, $\angle k$ represents factorial of k.

$$F_o\left(\beta\right) = 1 + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty}\left[\frac{1}{\angle k}\left(\frac{\beta}{2}\right)^k\right]^2 \tag{7}$$

$$F_o\left(\alpha\right) = 1 + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty}\left[\frac{1}{\angle k}\left(\frac{\alpha}{2}\right)^k\right]^2 \tag{8}$$

α is an independent parameter, and β is a dependent parameter which depends upon α and is expressed by Eq. (9).

$$\beta = \alpha\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{2n}{N-1}\right)} \tag{9}$$

The ripples found in the window can be removed by varying the shape parameter (β). The effect of β on Kaiser window is tabulated in Table 2.

The effect of odd and even order of filters using windowing technique (for FIR) on gain has been studied, and the results are tabulated in Tables 3 and 4, respectively. If the number of taps is odd, then the delay of the filter is an integer number of samples, which is desirable for some applications while if the number is even, then it leads to half-sample delay.

From Table 4, it is interpreted that for odd number order, the gain value decreases, but the transition is sharper for a higher-order filter which is desirable for some applications. From the results, it is interpreted that for linear phase FIR filter, the order of the filter should be odd. Figures 5 and 6 represent the impulse response and pole–zero plot of FIR high-pass filter, respectively, of order 11. It is interpreted that if the length of the impulse response is even, anti-symmetric and has zero at $z = 1$, it represents that the filter is of Type 4 and is best suited for the high-pass filtering.

From all the simulated results, it is analysed that Kaiser window (shown in Fig. 7) yields better results in comparison with other methods because of its sharp transition and better gain value.

The main reason for analysing any filter using windowing technique is its simplicity of design, and the design method is very well understood with basic DSP knowledge.

Removal of EMG/high-frequency noises: The low-pass IIR and FIR filter with cut-off frequency 100 Hz are designed and simulated. For the Butterworth IIR filter of

Table 2 Effect of β on Kaiser window HPF

β	Gain (dB)
0.5	−2.98
1	−2.79
2	−2.33
3	−1.97
4	−1.72
5	−1.539
6	−1.4

Table 3 Effect of even order on gain for HPF Kaiser window

Order	Gain (dB)
50	−0.45
100	−0.894
150	−1.39
200	−1.88
250	−2.409
300	−2.98

Table 4 Effect of odd order on gain for HPF Kaiser window

Order	Gain (dB)
11	−56.89
51	−44.13
101	−38.31
201	−32.48
251	−30.64
301	−29.16

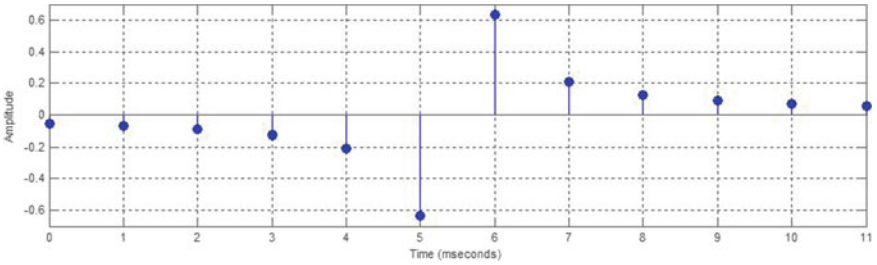


Fig. 5 Impulse response of FIR HPF of order 11

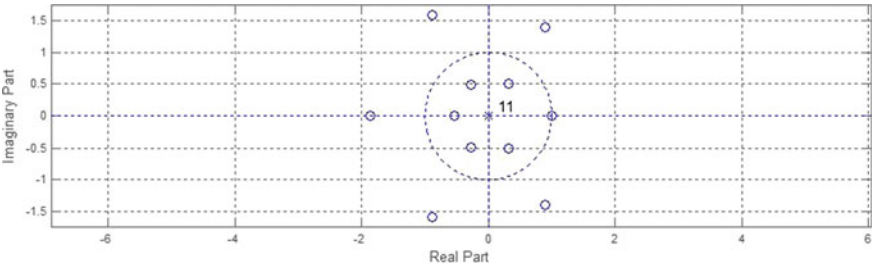


Fig. 6 Pole–zero plot of FIR HPF of order 11

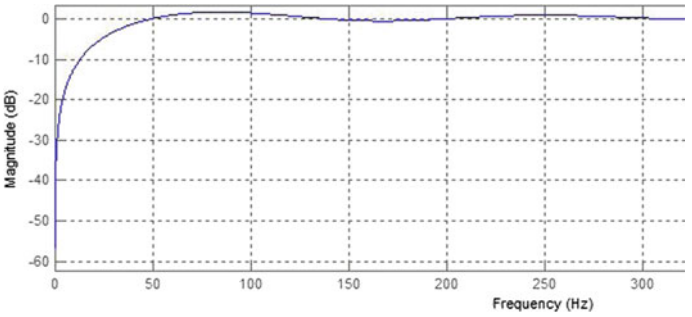


Fig. 7 FIR Filter design at 0.5 Hz using Kaiser window

order 2, it is interpreted that the frequency response is not good because the transition is very poor as shown in Fig. 8.

The pole–zero plot of the filter is also studied as shown in Fig. 9 which illustrates that the pole and zero both lie inside the unit circle that signifies the filter is stable but the impulse response is infinite which is difficult to handle. To overcome this problem, FIR filters using different window techniques are realized, and the results are tabulated in Table 5.

The choice of the window depends on the requirement like characteristics of noise, region of transition and the number of coefficients required. For the different windows, the Blackman windowing technique delivers significant results but have some limitations like large passband width (frequency of 135 Hz), while for the

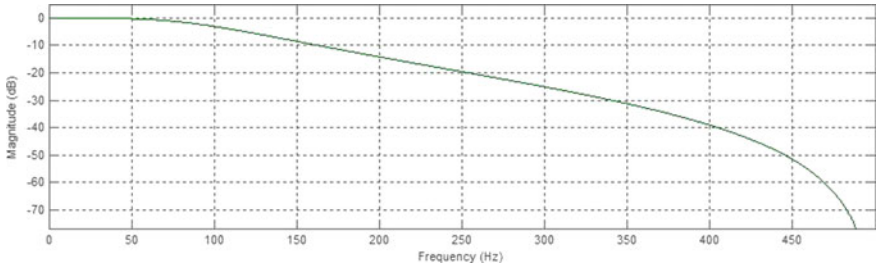


Fig. 8 Frequency response of Butterworth low-pass filter

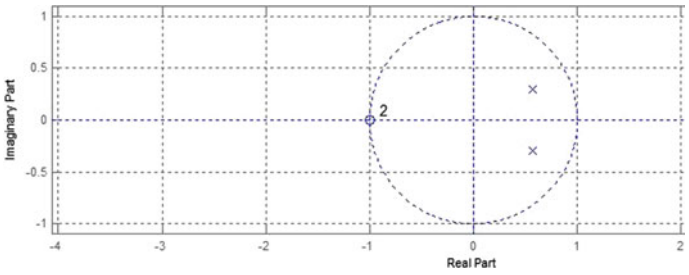


Fig. 9 Pole–zero plot of Butterworth low-pass filter of order 2

Table 5 Effect of gain on different window using LPF

Window	Gain (dB)
Hamming	−80
Hanning	−79.59
Kaiser	−61.75
Blackman	−108.21
Rectangular	−60.28

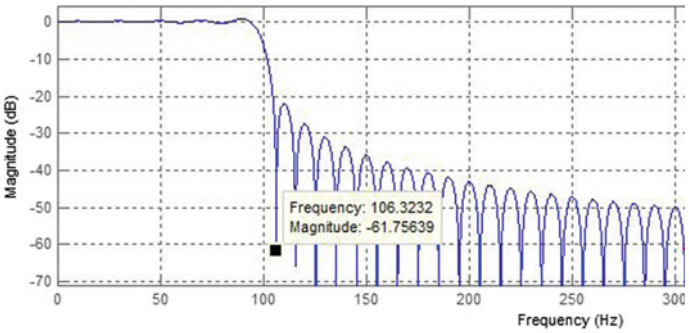


Fig. 10 Frequency response of low-pass FIR filter using Kaiser window

Kaiser window it is observed that the passband width possesses better gain as shown in Fig. 10.

From the frequency response of low-pass Kaiser window filter, it is observed that the gain is more in comparison with other window method as no ripples are found in the passband.

4 Conclusion

In this paper, optimum digital filtering techniques are designed to eliminate different noises that are propagating in the biomedical signal. This research paper carried out the analysis of various filtering methods and simulating in LabVIEW and MATLAB. For IIR Butterworth HPF of order 2, the gain of −36.53 dB is evaluated which shows a sharp transition but the main problem associated with the IIR filtering is its infinite impulse response nature. To overcome this problem, the FIR filter is designed. It is observed that on increasing the order of the filter from 50 to 300, the gain value changes from −0.45 to −2.98 dB. For order eleven, FIR high-pass filter, the value of gain is around −56.89 dB. The low-pass FIR filters are designed for the removal of high-frequency noises that results in −61.75 dB of gain. It is analysed that the FIR filters are best suited for the removal of noises from any biomedical signals because of its finite impulse response and no recursion which is mainly found in the IIR filtering. The Kaiser window is best suited with the appropriate value of β for the removal of different noises because of its better magnitude value and sharp transition from passband to stopband. In future, authors will try to filter the biomedical signals with the help of field-programmable gate array (FPGA).

References

1. Manolakis D, Proakis GJ. Digital signal processing principles, algorithms, and applications, 4th edn. Northeastern University Boston College
2. Jackson LB (2013) Digital filters and signal processing with MATLAB exercises, 3rd edn. Springer Science & Business Media
3. Prashar N, Dogra J, Sood M, Jain S (2018) Removal of electromyography noise from ECG for high performance biomedical systems. Netw Biol 8(1):12–24
4. Prashar N, Jain S, Sood M, Dogra J (2017) Review of biomedical system for high performance applications. In: 4th IEEE International conference on signal processing and control (ISPCC 2017), Jaypee University of Information technology, Waknaghat, Solan, HP, India, pp 300–304, 21–23 Sept 2017
5. Kirti, Sohal H, Jain S (2019) FPGA implementation of power-efficient ECG pre-processing block. Int J Recent Technol Eng 8(1):2899–2904
6. Prashar N, Sood M, Jain S (2019) Design and performance analysis of cascade digital filter for ECG signal processing. Int J Innov Technol Exploring Eng 8(8):2659–2665
7. Pun CKS, Chan SC, Yeung KS, Ho KL (2002) On the design and implementation of FIR and IIR digital filters with variable frequency characteristics. IEEE Trans Circ Syst—II: Analog Digital Signal Proc 49(11):689–703
8. Barnela M, Kumar S, Kaushik A, Satvika (2014) Implementation and Performance Estimation of FIR Digital Filters using MATLAB Simulink Int J Eng Adv Technol 3(5):62–65
9. Wang X, Meng X, He Y (2006) A novel neural networks-based approach for designing FIR filters. In: Proceedings of the 6th world congress on intelligent control and automation, 21–23 June 2006, Dalian, China, pp 4029–4032
10. Schaumann R, Xiao H, Mac VV (2009) Design of analog filters, 2nd edn. The Oxford Series in Electrical and Computer Engineering
11. Rahul (2019) Signal processing techniques for removing noise from ECG signals. J Biomed Eng Res 1–9
12. Alarcon G, Guy CN, Binnie CD (2000) A simple algorithm for a digital three pole Butterworth filter of arbitrary cut-off frequency: application to digital electroencephalography. J Neurosci Methods 104(1):35–44
13. Gaikward KM, Chavan MS (2014) Removal of high frequency noise from ECG signal using digital IIR butterworth filter. IEEE Glob Conf Wireless Comput Netw (GCWCN) 2014 121–124
14. Rahman MA, Milu1 MMH, Anjum A, Khanam F, Ahmad M (2017) Baseline wandering removal from ECG signal by wandering path finding algorithm. In: 3rd International conference on electrical information and communication technology (EICT), 7–9 Dec 2017
15. Bhaskara PC, Uplaneb MD (2016) High frequency electromyogram noise removal from electrocardiogram using FIR low pass filter based on FPGA. Global colloquium in recent advancement and effectual researches in engineering, science and technology (RAEREST 2016) pp 497–504
16. Aswathy V, Soniy P. Noise analysis and different denoising techniques of ECG signal—a survey. IOSR J Electron Commun Eng (IOSR-JECE) pp 40–44
17. Bhogeshwar SS, Soni MK, Bansal D (2014) Design of simulink model to denoise ECG signal using various IIR and FIR filters. In: 2014 international conference on reliability, optimization and information technology—ICROIT 2014. India. 6–8 Feb 2014, pp 477–483
18. Subhadeep C (2013) Advantages of Blackman window over hamming window method for designing FIR filter. Int J Comput Sci Eng Technol 4(8):1181–1189

Chapter 7
Applications of Predictive Computing

7.1 Introduction

Predictive computing is used in a wide spectrum of real-world problems ranging from business, government, economics and also science. Some major fields reaping the advantages of predictive computing are financial services, insurance, telecommunications, retail, healthcare and government [1]. Predictive computing is now adopted by almost all major work sectors as its advantages are evident in every field. Predictive computing helps in knowing the customers and acts on the insights provided by the predictive analytics on future customer behaviour. This can help to identify the best actions to take for every customer or transaction [2] and help in guiding other strategic actions to be taken for the profit of business, such as collaborating with agencies that maximize the profit in the approved budget, or detecting frauds or abuse in insurance or healthcare claims. It can help in answering complex questions such as live transactions, with empirical precision at incredible speeds [2]. Decisions that earlier took hours or days, can now be taken in milliseconds. Insights given by analytics can be helpful as they can reduce the business losses by accurately measuring the risks and frauds. Predictive computing can detect the slightest abnormality in a pattern of usual business routine transaction or data, and hence can help reduce business losses. Predictive computing adds consistency and stability to business decisions and in turn improves customer service as it relies on mathematical models and techniques. Also, the decisions provided by predictive analytics are consistent and unbiased as compared to human experts. Predictive computing is a requirement of today's world as everyone needs consistent, faster, smarter decisions to meet the agile business standards, where market conditions change quickly and frequently. Also, it is required to improve the customer service and grow the profit of the business. Predictive computing improves every aspect of decision-making process, which includes: precision, consistency, agility, speed and cost [2]. There are uncountable applications of predictive computing in business intelligence, and this is because of the fact that predictive

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2017

P.K. Gupta et al., *Predictive Computing and Information Security*,
DOI 10.1007/978-981-10-5107-4_7

computing has reached the roots of various business sectors. Predictive computing allows us to anticipate the future and make an optimal decision by extracting information from the datasets, which in turn helps to discover complex relationships, recognize unknown patterns, forecasting actual trends, etc. [3].

7.2 Applications Based Features of Predictive Computing

Considering the various horizons for predictive computing as presented in Table 1.2 of Chap. 1, we have selected three application-based scenarios, i.e., smart mobility, e-Health and e-Logistics to be presented in this chapter. Each scenario consists of various applications, where predictive computing can be successfully implemented. Following sections discuss about these applications.

7.2.1 Smart Mobility

Urbanization of the cities of developing countries has led to a steady rise in the number of vehicle registrations, traffic congestion problems, heavy fuel demands and fuel consumption, and financial and economic challenges. In the past several years, smart mobility (e-mobility) has been a subject of intensive research and discussion revolving around ecological and economic arguments around the world [4]. Among the varied discussions, countries like Singapore, China, Japan, India and South Korea, have presented interesting approaches while promoting and implementing smart mobility. Key factors driving smart mobility among others are smart vehicle navigation, finding optimized shortest paths, smart technological capabilities of the vehicle to reduce fuel consumption. Smart mobility can be sought out as a solution to congestion, increasing air pollution, noise pollution in the cities of developing countries. Smart mobility can be considered for addressing these problems as well. In [5], Pattanaik et al. have proposed a *smart congestion avoidance technique* by estimating the scope of real-time traffic congestion on urban road networks which also *predicts an alternate shortest route to the destination* as shown in Algorithm 7.1. The proposed system uses *k-Means clustering algorithm* to estimate the magnitude of congestion on different roads, later it employs *minimum spanning tree algorithm; Dijkstra's algorithm* to predict the shortest route. Once the system receives the user's destination coordinates, it predicts the shortest route from the user's current location. This process is reiterated until the user reaches the desired destination. The proposed methodology can predict which road segments are congested or clear through the real-time GPS data and inform the user about real-time traffic conditions and adjusts the route so as to avoid congestions and reduce travelling time. The congestion avoidance algorithm is given below.

Algorithm 7.1: Congestion Avoidance Algorithm [5]

1. Fetch Driver's Current Location (Source)
2. Get Destination Coordinates
3. Retrieve Road Map of Area
4. **while** *Source* $\neq$ *Destination* **do**
5. Retrieve Real-Time Traffic Data from App
6. Plot Traffic Data onto 2D Problem Space
7. Apply *k-Means Clustering* on Traffic Data
8. Assign Weights to Traffic Clusters
9. Combine Traffic Cluster Data with Road Map
10. Convert Weighted Road Map into Neighborhood Matrix
11. Apply *Dijkstra's Algorithm*
12. Display Shortest Path
13. Fetch Driver's Current Location (Source) Again
14. **end while**

In another work, Milojevic and Rakocevic [6] have presented that vehicular traffic congestion is becoming a major economic and social problem which requires the government's utmost attention. It leads to significant financial and safety challenges, and also a major contributor to the increasing pollution in the cities. They have proposed a new vehicle-to-vehicle (V2V) congestion detection algorithm based on the IEEE 802.11p standard. This algorithm allows vehicles to be self-aware about road conditions and finds congestion detection based on the monitoring of speed and cooperation with the surrounding vehicles. Proposed algorithm comprises of five steps as shown in Algorithm 7.2, (1) *Speed Monitoring*, (2) *Congestion Detection*, (3) *Localization*, (4) *Aggregation* and (5) *Broadcasting*. They have also presented a performance evaluation using large-scale simulation in Veins framework based on the OMNet++ network simulator and SUMO vehicular mobility simulator. Results show that precise congestion detection and qualification can be achieved using a significantly decreased number of exchanged packets.

Algorithm 7.2: Congestion Control Algorithm [6]

1) Speed Monitoring
IF $V_c \neq V_t$ **GOTO** 2;
2) Congestion Detection
IF $V_c < V_t$ **THEN**
(Start Timer τ_c, WHEN $\tau_c = \eta.10s \Rightarrow C_p = \eta$);
ELSE (Start Timer τ_c, WHEN $\tau_c = 10s \Rightarrow C_p = 0$);
3) Localization
FIND A_{id} of the current location, **GOTO** 4;
4) Aggregation
GET $C_d(A_{id})$;
IF ($C_p \neq 0$) **THEN**
IF $C_p(A_{id}) > C_d(A_{id})$ **THEN** 5, $C_d(A_{id}) = C_p(A_{id})$;
ELSE skip 5;
ELSE IF $C_p(A_{id}) \neq C_d(A_{id})$ **THEN** 5, $C_d(A_{id}) = C_p(A_{id})$ **THEN** 5;
ELSE skip 5;
5) Broadcasting
Broadcast the (C_p, A_{id});

In [7], Abhishek et al. have presented a study to analyse and resolve the congestion of the complex traffic conditions in the cities. Proposed algorithm tries to control and optimise the duration of time for which the traffic light signal is green, and the number of vehicles passing through the junction during that time period. Wireless sensor network has been used to make the traffic signals adaptive to the dynamic traffic flow, so that the number of vehicles passing through the signal is maximized. Following parameters have been considered while the development of proposed algorithm: (1) *Waiting Time*, (2) *Clearance Time*, (3) *Rate of Arrival*, (4) *Proportionality Constant*, (5) *Clear Route* and (6) *Multiplication Factor*. In [8], a new smart traffic control design is presented which resolves traffic issues and utilizes available road infrastructure. Authors have also considered reducing the waiting time, fuel consumption, traffic congestion and levels of traffic obstruction. Intelligent Traffic Control System (ITSC) is based on a principle stated as 'a car can only move ahead if there is space for it to move ahead' and 'the signal remains green until the present cars have passed'. Here, sensors are placed at every entry and exit of a junction, and are responsible for monitoring the number of cars present at the junction to make traffic management smooth and efficient. Ye et al. [9] and Malekian et al. [10] have proposed driving route prediction methods based on the *Hidden Markov Model* (*HMM*). This method can accurately predict a vehicle's entire route as early in a trip's lifetime as possible without inputting origins and destinations beforehand. First, the driving route recommendation system architecture is proposed which highlights a method for route prediction based on the

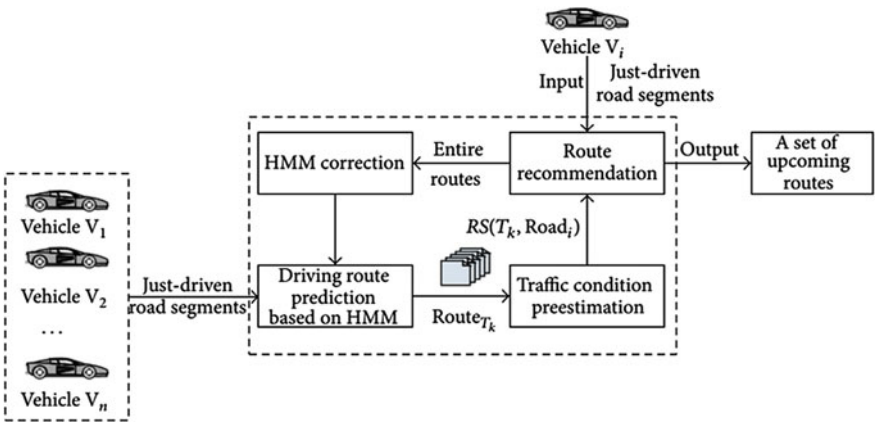


Fig. 7.1 Architecture of route recommendation system [9]

knowledge of HMM. The method can predict the congested road segments as well as smooth road segments through route prediction. The system also updates traffic information in real time and informs the driver to adjust the driving route as the trip progresses. Figure 7.1 shows the architecture of the proposed driving route recommendation system.

This architecture consists of four phases; (1) *Driving Route Predictions Based on HMM*, (2) *Traffic Congestion Pre-estimation*, (3) *Vehicle Route Recommendation* and (4) *HMM Correction* for route prediction and recommendation. Table 7.1 summarizes various applications designed and used for smart mobility of vehicles.

7.2.2 e-Health

Healthcare is another major sector that has witnessed the wide use of wireless sensor networks, IoT, and Cloud computing to perform various types of predictions related to patient's health, monitoring of blood pressure, heart beats, breast cancer, lung disease, etc. Diagnosing from early symptoms or patterns, predictive computing can be used at each level of e-Health-related applications. Health applications designed and used previously, have been shifted to e-Health [30]. Earlier, medical applications were based on the analog telephony that enables the individuals to call the healthcare professional, hospitals to take appointments, and to transmit electrocardiograms over telephone lines [30]. Tele-Health involves health services delivered from a distance and is an important constituent of e-Health [31], but these analog techniques could not be expanded due to the bandwidth limitations, low rate of data transfer over copper wires, the existence of inference and noise. Another constituent of e-Health is 'm-health' which can be defined as a medical and public health practice supported by mobile devices, such as mobile phones, patients monitoring devices and other wireless devices [32].

Table 7.1 Applications for smart mobility

S. no.	Application	Purpose
1	Smart real-time traffic congestion estimation [5]	An intelligent system that predicts congested road segments through real-time GPS data, and suggests shortest alternate route
2	Distributed vehicular traffic congestion detection algorithm [6]	A system that uses a new vehicle-to-vehicle (V2V) congestion detection algorithm which allows the vehicle to be smart. It allows vehicles to be self-aware of the traffic on the road based on the speed analysis and assistance with neighbouring vehicles
3	City traffic congestion control [7]	A wireless sensor network used to analyze and resolve the congestion of the complex traffic conditions in the cities
4	Smart navigation for visually impaired [11–14]	An intelligent, portable, and user-friendly system that enables the visually impaired people to navigate in an environment without any human intervention. It provides assistance for both indoor and outdoor navigation by voice input and output
5	Modelling urban traffic dynamics [15]	A smart system that proposes a way to capture the complexity based on generalization power of Markov chains in coexistence with continuous urban data streams
6	Remote monitoring of vehicle diagnostics [16]	A distributed system that is used for remote monitoring of vehicles and their geographical position using a smart box with GPS and GPRS
7	Intelligent traffic control system [8, 17]	A smart traffic control design that resolves traffic issues and utilizes 100% use of the road infrastructure
8	Route predictions based on hidden Markov model [9]	A system based on the HMM that can accurately predict a vehicle's entire route at the earliest in a trip's lifetime
9	Vehicle tracking system using IoT [18–20]	An intelligent system that makes use of built-in internet enabled GPS sensor to render a real-time and reliable vehicle tracking services to public
10	Intelligent ambulance using IoT [21]	An intelligent system that proposes to make way for ambulances in heavy traffic congestion traffic situations by manipulating the timer of the signal light board
11	Smart parking system using IoT [22–25]	A smart parking system that enables the user to identify the closest parking area and provides the availability of vacant parking slot in the current or neighbouring area
12	Improvement of traffic monitoring system using IoT [26]	An adaptive traffic congestion control system that provides time slot to each route based on the traffic density by fetching the location and

(continued)

Table 7.1 (continued)

S. no.	Application	Purpose
		speed of the vehicle using GPS, which in turns enables us to calculate the accurate time when the vehicle reaches the next intersection
13	IoT-RFID testbed for supporting traffic light control [27]	An IoT-based application for traffic management system that enables the traffic police officers in support decision making
14	Framework for agent-based traffic light control [28]	A smart agent-based framework that proposes a balanced, coordinated and optimal method for traffic light control
15	Real time traffic congestion detection system [29]	An intelligent system that detects real-time congestion without any human intervention or human supervision without any prior knowledge about the condition

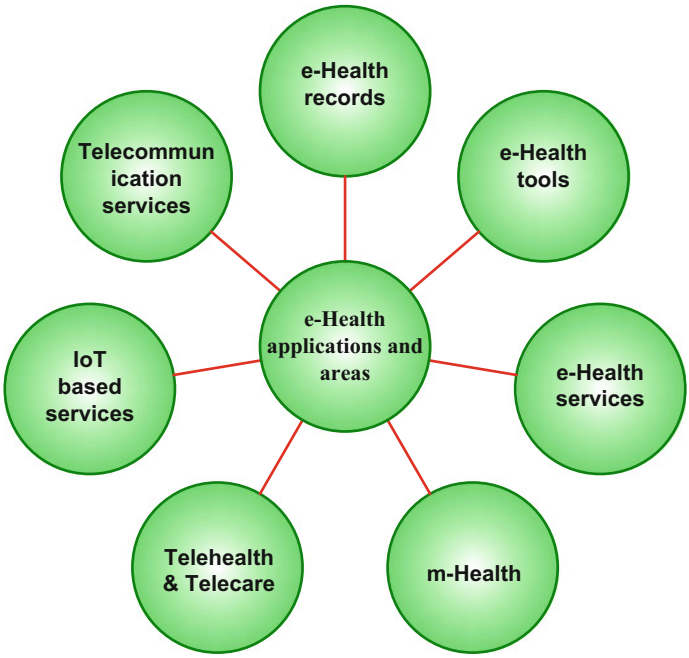


Fig. 7.2 e-Health applications and its target areas

e-Health has become part of every citizen's everyday lives and impacts them in one way or other, and this has led to the development of various e-Health related applications. e-Health applications use the information and communication technologies (ICT) for handling various health-related services. It deals with the broad spectrum of e-Health policies, legal and ethical frameworks, adequate funding and

training [33]. The target areas of e-Health are depicted in Fig. 7.2. It has seen a tremendous growth over the past 30 years, enabling the exchange of healthcare and administrative data and transfer of medical images and laboratory results [30].

In [34], Gupta et al. have discussed an IoT-based cloud-centric healthcare architecture predictive analysis of physical activities of the users in sustainable health centers. The prerequisite of this framework is that health centres should be well equipped with sensors for capturing the patient's basic health parameters while exercising, such as heart rate, distance, speed, and calories burned daily by a user. These parameter values are stored at the end of the session using either a public or private cloud. Next, the healthcare personnel can access this stored information when required. An alert is sent automatically to the healthcare personnel, if any irregularity is predicted in the user's activity or basic parameters, and an action is initiated by the healthcare personnel. In [35], Baccar and Bouallegue have proposed a novel website architecture for an e-Health program based on a wireless sensor network. Designed website offers an ergonomic and multifunctional platform for an intelligent hospital. Features of this website include management of patient's records, real-time monitoring of patient's condition and geo localization for patients as well as professionals involved with the hospital. The system shown in Fig. 7.3, uses remote sensing of biometrics signals for patient's monitoring. The main three functionalities of the proposed website are; (1) *Manage patients records*: Add/Delete and Modify diagnostics for the health file, (2) *Follow the vital signals progress of patients:* Temperature, Blood Pressure, Cardiograph Pulses, etc. and (3) *Localize patients and professionals; mapping service for out-patients.*

In [36], Ahmed and Abdullah have presented an e-Health model from ubiquitous perspective. This model provides data acquisition, archiving, and presentation in the cloud. The proposed model makes use of cloud service architecture (CSA) for

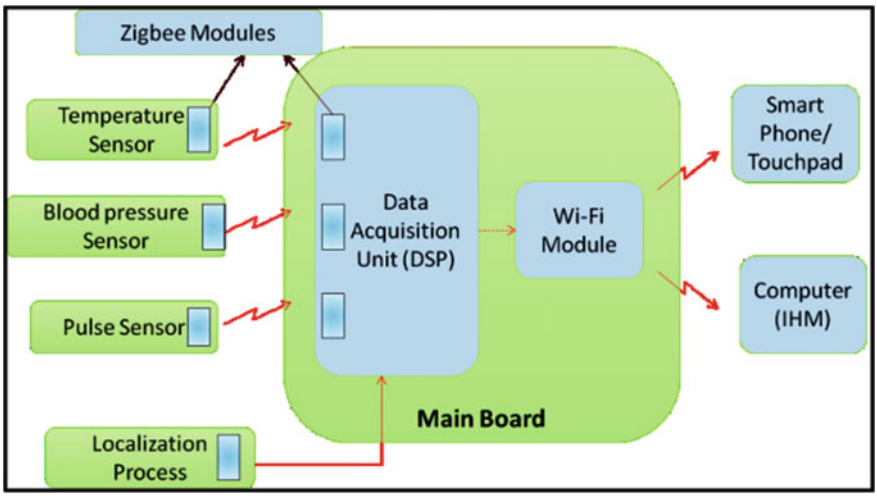


Fig. 7.3 Main board for e-Health platform [35]

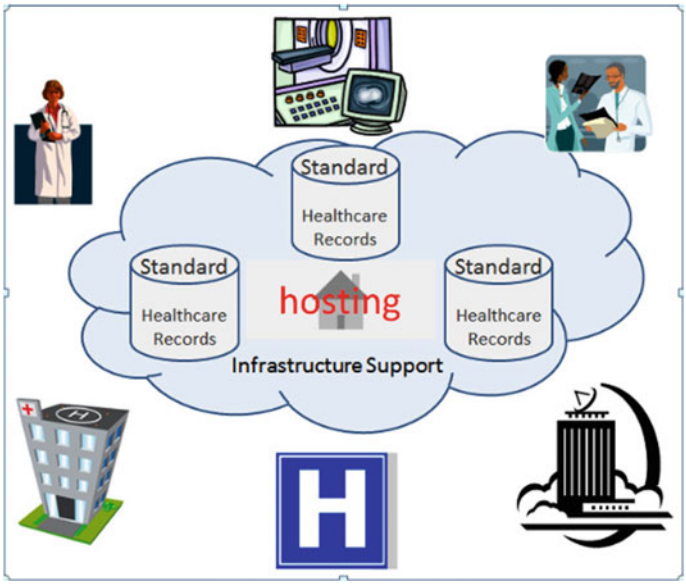


Fig. 7.4 e-Healthcare cloud [37]

processing of medical information of a patient. In another work [37], Liu and Park have focused on the e-Healthcare application cloud-enabling characteristics. The authors of this research work found close proximity of the proposed e-healthcare architecture and the cloud environment. The e-healthcare cloud is shown in Fig. 7.4.

Authors have also discussed the challenges in the adaptation of a pure cloud solution for smart e-healthcare. In [38], Aruna et al. have designed a patient health monitoring system (PHMS) which includes three phases; (1) *collection phase*, (2) *transmission phase* and (3) *utilization phase*. A Body Area Network (BAN) is constructed and used to collect the required data from the patient. PHMS notifies the registered patient with the possible precautionary measures to be carried. It suggests the patient with medical care and further steps to be followed in case of critical conditions. A typical architecture of PHMS is shown in Fig. 7.5.

In [39], Piliouras et al. implemented the Electronic Health Records (EHR) technologies. They have listed various challenges that were experienced while integrating EHR technology within the workflow of an already existing healthcare setting. Authors have also listed the various lessons learned from its implementation: (1) *Identify System Champions*, (2) *Give users a lot of Training*, (3) *Perform Root Cause Analysis* and (4) *Quality Management Principles*. Table 7.2 summarizes various applications designed and implemented for e-Health of user or patient.

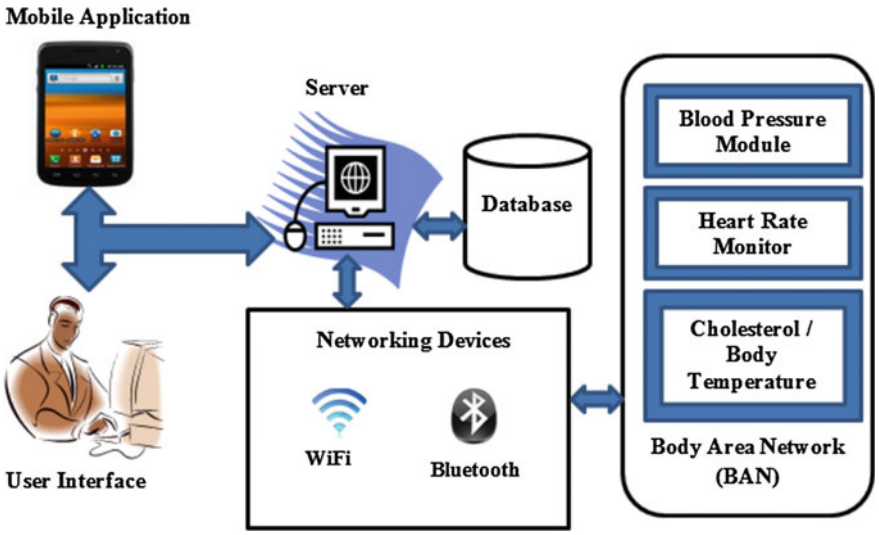


Fig. 7.5 Architecture of PHMS [38]

Table 7.2 Applications for e-Health

S. no.	Application	Purpose
1	IoT-based cloud-centric architecture to perform predictive analysis of user activities in sustainable health centres [34]	A cloud-centric architecture using IoT that uses predictive analysis of the physical activities of the users in maintainable health centres
2	Web-based e-Health platform [35]	A web-based architecture for an e-Health program using a wireless sensor network that offers an ergonomic and multifunctional platform for a smart hospital
3	e-Healthcare management system-based on the cloud-and service-oriented architecture [40]	A smart, and flexible e-Health management system based on cloud computing and SOA and using RIA that overcomes various shortcomings in existing healthcare management systems
4	e-Health monitoring architecture [41]	An intelligent e-Health management system that supports real-time analysis of various parameters of patients using smart devices and wireless sensor networks
5	e-healthcare and data management services in a cloud [36]	An e-Health model that addresses the issues regarding management and security concerns in cloud domain. It includes wireless sensor networks, communication, and storage systems for any hospital using CSA

(continued)

Table 7.2 (continued)

S. no.	Application	Purpose
6	Healthcare cloud computing application solutions [37]	An intelligent cloud-based system that focuses on the cloud-enabling characteristics of e-Healthcare applications
7	Health monitoring and management using internet-of-things (IoT) [42, 43]	An IoT-cloud-based remote patient monitoring system that is used for health monitoring and management
8	Smart real-time healthcare monitoring and tracking System [44]	A smart real-time healthcare monitoring and tracking system that aims to bridge the gap between patients and healthcare professionals
9	IoT-based smart healthcare kit [45]	An intelligent and robust health monitoring system that is capable of monitoring the patient automatically using IoT
10	Remote mobile health monitoring system [46]	A remote mobile health monitoring system that uses mobile and web service capabilities to delivers an end-to-end solution to health-related queries
11	IoT-based remote health monitoring system [47]	An IoT-based health monitoring system that addresses a key challenge to efficiently transmitting healthcare data within the limits of the existing network infrastructure
12	Patient health monitoring system (PHMS) using IoT [38, 48, 49]	An intelligent PHMS that collects patient's sample values and suggests the patient with medical care and further steps to be followed in case of critical conditions
13	Smart cards in healthcare information systems [50–52]	A smart card in healthcare that enables access to a patient's health record stored on network
14	Electronic health record systems [39]	An electronic health record system that uses EHR technologies
15	e-Health tele-media application for patient management [53]	An intelligent e-Health system that provides patients with real-time management of illness, reaction/side effects to prescribed medication, prescription reminders, provides survey data, etc.

7.2.3 e-Logistics

The logistics business has changed dramatically over last few years. Today, the differentiators are more strategic: benchmarking, innovation, network modelling,

etc. Employing suitable logistics strategies is a necessity. However, logistic strategy planning is becoming more and more challenging due to dynamically changing scenarios and difficulties in integrating information from different partners. Information from various sources could be combined to generate integrated knowledge that could support the planning process. Integrated knowledge can better describe the potentials of synergy between the available sources of information, and accordingly better exploit logistics strategy planning. In the following proposal, a machine learning-based adaptive framework for logistics planning is proposed. The proposed system will evolve, adapt and improve as its knowledge grows providing a generalized solution to all kinds of logistics activities.

In [54], Khayyat and Awasthi have conducted a study that investigates the problem of collaboration planning in logistics and proposed an agent-based approach for better management of collaborative logistics. Based on the approach, they have designed a support system which utilizes RFID technology for ensuring inventory accuracy. The proposed approach involves three steps: (1) a conceptual agent-based model is designed, (2) the game theory method is utilized to intensively study and analyse suppliers' collaboration and carriers' collaboration that represent major objectives proposed in the preceding model, (3) correctness of the games is verified by formulating them mathematically. Figure 7.6 shows the design of the conceptual multi-agent-based model.

In [55], Wrighton and Reiter have discussed the problem faced in urban cities of Europe, i.e. the transport of goods contributes to the adverse condition of

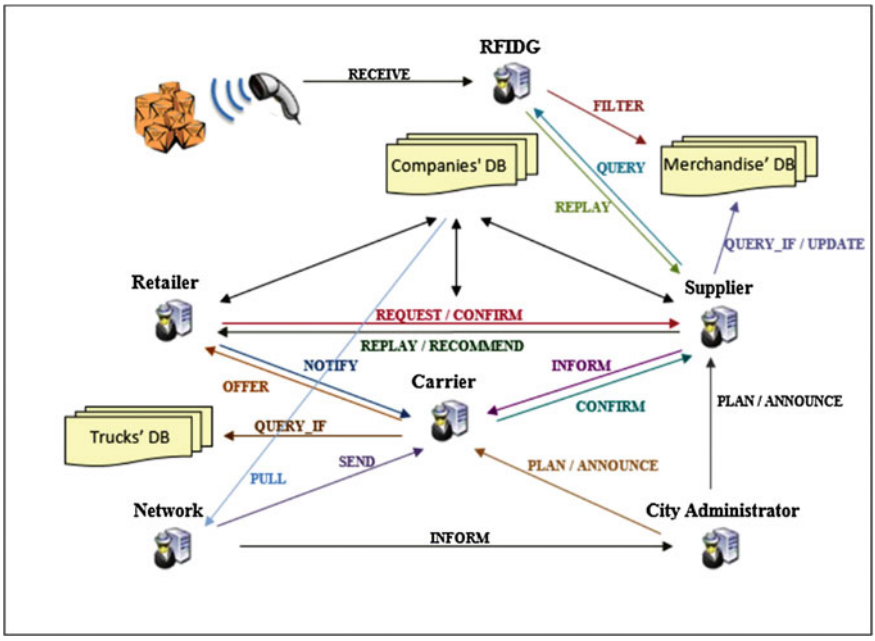


Fig. 7.6 Design of conceptual multi-agent-based model [54]

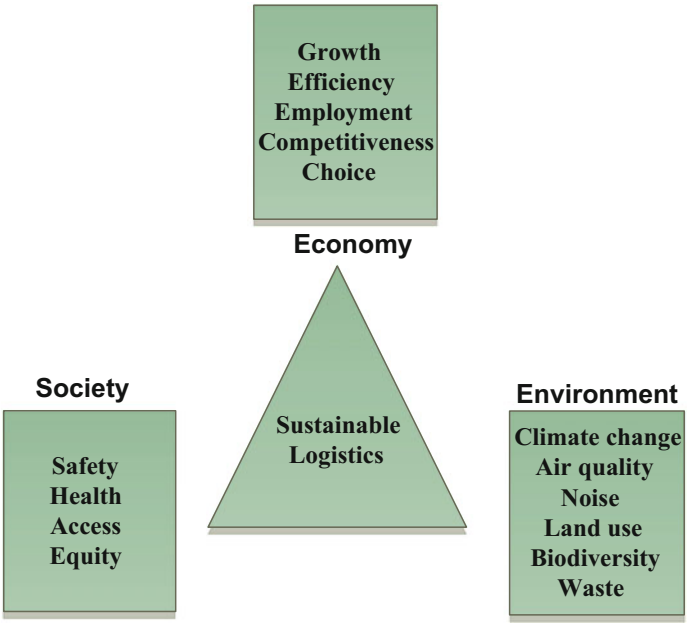


Fig. 7.7 Sustainable logistics dimensions [56]

overcrowding by motorized traffic. City administrators of Europe are aware of the fact that if early measures are not taken to improve this scenario then this will result into a problematic situation. The Cyclelogistics (2011–2014) and Cyclelogistics (2014–2017) projects offer a possible solution to the stated problem. Authors have demonstrated the great potential for the reduction in energy consumption and pollutants caused by urban goods transport by shifting intra-urban final delivery of goods from the car to the bicycle. In [56], the main objective of proposed work is to suggest Smart City logistics on the cloud computing model. Authors have discussed the smart city logistics in terms of sustainable logistics dimensions: Economy, Society and Environment, as shown in Fig. 7.7.

Due to many beneficial characteristics of cloud, the smart logistics has been shifted to cloud computing. Cloud implies a broad range of benefits to the enterprise and other organizations. In [57], the authors have proposed a smart logistics vehicle management system based on Internet of Vehicle (IoV). IoV for smart logistics vehicle management provides various services such as; (1) fleet management, (2) smart driving and (3) transport management. The proposed smart logistics vehicle management consists of following modules based upon the functionality: (1) data collection module, (2) communication module and (3) computational module. In [58], Jianyu and Runtong have represented the model to resolve physical distribution and its effects on E-commerce. Physical distribution is a bottleneck in E-commerce. Authors have constructed the distribution system in

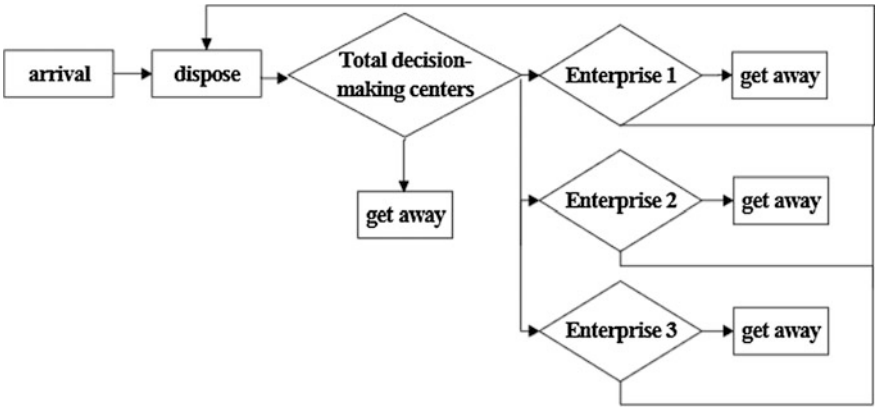


Fig. 7.8 Non-grid simulation logic model diagram about ELS [58]

Table 7.3 Applications for e-Logistics

S. no.	Application	Purpose
1	A comprehensive framework for measuring performance in a third-party logistics provider [59]	A smart framework that provides comprehensive and innovative performance measurement framework for a third-party logistics provider
2	An intelligent multi-agent-based model for collaborative logistics systems [54]	An intelligent multi-agent-based model that has proposed and agent-based approach for better management of collaborative logistics
3	Automobile logistics service supply chain based on reliability [60]	A smart system that deals with building a two-stage automobile LSSC, where the dominant LSI integrates FLSP
4	Cyber-physical logistic systems [61]	An intelligent cyber-physical logistic system that proposes a model for application of innovative techniques for data acquisition and analytics in cyber-physical logistic systems
5	Cyber-physical logistics system-based vehicle routing optimization [62, 63]	A smart routing adjustment model that considers the existing road congestion and minimizes the total distribution in cost. Here, static and dynamic models are proposed for traffic information transmission network
6	Quality of logistics services [64]	A research that deals with the customer satisfaction with services and discusses the importance of relation between the logistic companies and customer satisfaction with logistics services

(continued)

Table 7.3 (continued)

S. no.	Application	Purpose
7	CycleLogistics [55]	A research that demonstrates the great potential for the reduction in energy consumption and pollutants caused by urban goods transport, and discusses how to shift from motorized vehicle to bicycles to change the condition of traffic congestion and over pollution
8	Cyber-physical production systems combined with logistic models [65]	A research that discusses the advantages of cyber-physical systems by considering the production planning, controlling and monitoring
9	Hierarchical integrated intelligent logistics system platform [66]	An intelligent system that proposes HIILS platform for the wide spectrum of the city logistics problems
10	Smart city logistics on cloud computing model [56]	An IoT cloud-based smart city logistics model that deals the smart city logistics in terms of sustainable logistics dimensions
11	Parcel industry in the spatial organization of logistics activities [67]	A research that aims to study the location of parcel industry, and its orientation in the spatial organization of logistics activities in the Paris region
12	Smart logistics [57, 68]	A smart logistics system that proposed a smart logistics vehicle management system based on the IoV
13	e-Commerce logistics in supply chain management [69]	A research that presents the state-of-the-art e-Commerce logistics in supply chain management from practice perspective
14	RFID-based data mining for e-Logistics [70]	An intelligent system that combines RFID for data acquisition, data mining for knowledge discovery and enterprise applications in the field of e-Logistics
15	e-Commerce logistics based on the gridding management [58, 71]	An intelligent e-Commerce logistics-based gridding management system that deals with physical distribution and its effect on e-Commerce

E-commerce logistics based on the gridding management, via the comparison analysis between the grid and non-grid distribution system in E-commerce logistics.

The structure and level of E-commerce logistics system (ELS) consist of (1) function entity, and (2) management level. The proposed framework is shown in Fig. 7.8. Table 7.3 summarizes various applications designed and implemented for e-Logistics.

7.3 Summary

This chapter discusses the applications of predictive computing in real life. It deals with the concept of how and where we can explore predictive computing and deploy the applications. The discussion is concentrated on three case studies where predictive computing can be applied to various applications, namely; smart mobility, e-Health and e-Logistics.

References

1. Fico (2017a) Who uses predictive analytics? http://www.fico.com/en/predictive-analytics/understanding-predictive-analytics/who-uses-predictive-analytics. Accessed 11 May 2017
2. Fico (2017b) How can predictive analytics help me? http://www.fico.com/en/predictive-analytics/understanding-predictive-analytics/how-can-predictive-analytics-help-me. Accessed 11 May 2017
3. Roberto LA (2017) 6 applications of predictive analytics in business intelligence. https://www.neuraldesigner.com/blog/6_Applications_of_predictive_analytics_in_business_intelligence. Accessed 11 May 2017
4. Scherf C, Wolter F (2016) Electromobility: overview, examples, approaches. Available via GIZ. http://www.sutp.org/files/contents/documents/resources/B_Technical-Documents/GIZ_SUTP_TD15_E-Mobility.pdf. Accessed 11 May 2017
5. Pattanaik V, Mayank S, Gupta PK, Singh SK (2016) Smart real-time traffic congestion estimation and clustering technique for urban vehicular roads. In: Proceedings of 2016 IEEE region 10 conference TENCON, Singapore, pp 3420–3423
6. Milojevic M, Rakocevic V (2013) Distributed vehicular traffic congestion detection algorithm for urban environments. In: Proceedings of 2013 IEEE vehicular networking conference (VNC), Boston, USA, pp 182–185
7. Abishek C, Kumar M, Kumar P (2009) City traffic congestion control in Indian scenario using wireless sensors network. In: Proceedings of fifth IEEE conference on wireless communication and sensor networks (WCSN), Allahabad, India, 2009, pp 1–6
8. Bilal JM, Jacob D (2007) Intelligent traffic control system. In: Proceedings of 2007 IEEE international conference on signal processing and communications (ICSPC 2007), Dubai, United Arab Emirates, pp 496–499
9. Ye N, Wang ZQ, Malekian R, Lin Q, Wang RC (2015) A method for driving route predictions based on hidden Markov model. Math Probl Eng 1–12
10. Malekian R, Kavishe AF, Maharaj BTJ, Gupta PK, Singh G, Waschefort H (2016) Smart vehicle navigation system using Hidden Markov Model and RFID sensors. Wirel Pers Commun 90(4):1717–1742
11. Balaji GN, Anusha S, Ashwini J (2017) GPS based smart navigation for visually impaired using Bluetooth 3.0. IJIR 3(3):773–776
12. Rama MN, Sudha PN (2016) Smart navigation system for visually challenged people. Int J Ind Electro Electr Eng 45–48
13. Digole RN, Kulkarni SM (2015) Smart navigation system for visually impared person. Int J Adv Res Comput Commun Eng 4(7):53–57
14. Lavanya G, Preethy W, Shameem A, Sushmitha R (2013) Passenger bus alert system for easy navigation of blind. In: Proceedings of international conference on circuits, power and computing technologies (ICCPCT), Nagercoil, India, IEEE, pp 798–802

15. Moosavi V, Hovestadt L (2013) Modeling urban traffic dynamics in coexistence with urban data streams. In: Proceedings of 2nd ACM SIGKDD international workshop on urban computing, Chicago, IL, USA, ACM, p 10
16. Al-Taee MA, Khader OB, Al-Saber NA (2007) Remote monitoring of vehicle diagnostics and location using a smart box with global positioning system and general packet radio service. In: Proceedings of international conference on computer systems and applications (AICCSA'07), Amman, Jordan, IEEE/ACS, pp 385–388
17. Sundar R, Hebbar S, Golla V (2015) Implementing intelligent traffic control system for congestion control, ambulance clearance, and stolen vehicle detection. IEEE Sens J 15 (2):1109–1113
18. Minni R (2013) A cost efficient real-time vehicle tracking system. Int J Comput Appl 81 (11):29–35
19. Liu Z, Zhang A, Li S (2013) Vehicle anti-theft tracking system based on internet of things. In: Proceedings of international conference on vehicular electronics and safety (ICVES), Dongguan, China, IEEE, pp 48–52
20. Lee S, Tewolde G, Kwon J (2014) Design and implementation of vehicle tracking system using GPS/GSM/GPRS technology and smartphone application. In: Proceedings of world forum on internet of things (WF-IoT), Seoul, IEEE, pp 353–358
21. Venkatesh H, Perur SD, Jagadish MC (2015) An approach to make way for intelligent ambulance using IoT. Int J Electr Electron Res 3(1):218–223
22. Rao YR (2017) Automatic smart parking system using internet of things (IOT). Int J Eng Technol Sci Res 4(5)
23. Roy A, Siddiquee J, Datta A, Poddar P, Ganguly G, Bhattacharjee A (2016) Smart traffic & parking management using IoT. In: Proceedings of 7th annual information technology, electronics and mobile communication conference (IEMCON), Vancouver, BC, Canada, pp 1–3
24. Lingling H, Haifeng L, Xu X, Jian LX (2011) An intelligent vehicle monitoring system based on internet of things. In: Proceedings of seventh international conference on computational intelligence and security (CIS), Sanya, Hainan, China, pp 231–233
25. Khanna A, Anand R (2016) IoT based smart parking system. In: Proceedings of international conference on internet of things and applications (IOTA), Pune, India, pp 266–270
26. Shah KA, Jha J (2015) Improvement of traffic monitoring system by density and flow control for Indian road system using IoT. Int J Adv Res Innov Ideas Educ 2(3):2176–2182
27. Choosri N, Park Y, Grudpan S, Chuarjedton P, Ongvisesphaiboon A (2015) IoT-RFID testbed for supporting traffic light control. Int J Inf Electron Eng 5(2):102–106
28. Wang P (2013) A framework for agent-based traffic light control. J Commun Comput 10: 713–716
29. Nidhal A, Ngah UK, Ismail W (2014) Real time traffic congestion detection system. In: Proceedings of 5th international conference on intelligent and advanced systems (ICIAS), Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, pp 1–5
30. ITU (2008) Implementing e-Health in developing countries. https://www.itu.int/ITU-D/cyb/app/docs/e-Health_prefinal_15092008.PDF. Accessed 18 Apr 2017
31. WHO (2016) From innovation to implementation: eHealth in the WHO European region. http://www.euro.who.int/__data/assets/pdf_file/0012/302331/From-Innovation-to-Implementation-eHealth-Report-EU.pdf. Accessed 18 Apr 2017
32. Modi K, Mohanty RB (2015) M-Health: challenges, benefits, ad keys to successful implementation. Available via Infosys, https://www.infosys.com/industries/insurance/white-papers/Documents/health-challenges-benefits.pdf. Accessed 5 May 2017
33. WHO (2016) global observatory for e-Health series. http://www.who.int/goe/en/. Accessed 3 January 2017

34. Gupta PK, Maharaj BT, Malekian R (2016) A novel and secure IoT based cloud centric architecture to perform predictive analysis of users activities in sustainable health centres. Multimed Tools Appl. doi:10.1007/s11042-016-4050-6
35. Baccar N, Bouallegue R (2014) A new web-based e-Health platform. In: Proceedings of 10th international conference on wireless and mobile computing, networking and communications (WiMob), Larnaca, Cyprus, IEEE, pp 14–19
36. Ahmed S, Abdullah A (2011) e-Healthcare and data management services in a cloud. In: Proceedings of high capacity optical networks and enabling technologies (HONET), Riyadh, Saudi Arabia, pp 248–252
37. Liu W, Park EK (2013) e-Healthcare cloud computing application solutions: cloud-enabling characteristics, challenges and adaptations. In: Proceedings of international conference on computing, networking and communications (ICNC), San Diego, USA, pp 437–443
38. Aruna DS, Godfrey WS, Sasikumar S (2016) Patient health monitoring system (PHMS) using IoT devices. IJCSET 7(3):68–73
39. Piliouras T, Yu PLR, Tian X, Zuo B, Yu S, Paulino J, Mei C, Clerger E, Davis D, Sultana N (2013) Electronic health record systems: a current and future-oriented view. In: Proceedings of long island systems, applications and technology conference (LISAT), Farmingdale, NY, USA, IEEE, pp 1–6
40. Hameed RT, Mohamad OA, Hamid OT, Tapus N (2015) Design of e-Healthcare management system based on cloud and service oriented architecture. In: Proceedings of e-Health and bioengineering conference (EHB), Romania IASI, Romania, pp 1–4
41. Mukherjee S, Dolui K, Datta SK (2014) Patient health management system using e-Health monitoring architecture. In: Proceedings of international advance computing conference (IACC), Gurgaon, India, IEEE pp 400–405
42. Hassanalieragh M, Page A, Soyata T, Sharma G, Aktas M, Mateos G, Kantarci B, Andreescu S (2015) Health monitoring and management using internet-of-things (IoT) sensing with cloud-based processing: opportunities and challenges. In: Proceedings of international conference on services computing (SCC), New York, NY, USA, IEEE, pp 285–292
43. Rajput DS, Gour R (2016) An IoT framework for healthcare monitoring systems. Int J Comput Sci Inf Secur 14(5):451–455
44. Aziz K, Tarapiah S, Ismail SH, Atalla S (2016) Smart real-time healthcare monitoring and tracking system using GSM/GPS technologies. In: Proceedings of 3rd MEC international conference on big data and smart city (ICBDSC), Muscat, Oman, pp 1–7
45. Gupta P, Agrawal D, Chhabra J, Dhir PK (2016) IoT based smart healthcare kit. In: Proceedings of international conference on computational techniques in information and communication technologies (ICCTICT), New Delhi, India, pp 237–242
46. Zhang Y, Liu H, Su X, Jiang P, Wei D (2015) Remote mobile health monitoring system based on smart phone and browser/server structure. J Healthc Eng 6(4):717–738
47. Khoi NM, Saguna S, Mitra K, hlund C (2015) Irehmo: an efficient iot-based remote health monitoring system for smart regions. In: Proceedings of 17th international conference on e-Health networking, application & services (HealthCom), Dalian, China, pp 563–568
48. Gómez J, Oviedo B, Zhuma E (2016) Patient monitoring system based on internet of things. Procedia Comput Sci 83:90–97
49. Kumar R, Rajasekaran MP (2016) An IoT based patient monitoring system using raspberry Pi. In: Proceedings of international conference on computing technologies and intelligent data engineering (ICCTIDE), Kovilpatti, India, pp 1–4
50. Keliris AP, Kolias VD, Nikita KS (2013) Smart cards in healthcare information systems: benefits and limitations. In: Proceedings of 13th international conference on bioinformatics and bioengineering (BIBE), Chania, Greece, IEEE, pp 1–4
51. Latha, NA, Murthy, BR, Sunitha U (2012) Smart card based integrated electronic health record system for clinical practice. Editor Pref 3(10)

52. Yeh KH, Lo NW, Wu TC, Yang TC, Liaw HT (2012) Analysis of an eHealth care system with smart card based authentication. In: Proceedings of seventh Asia joint conference on information security (Asia JCIS), Tokyo, Japan, pp 59–61
53. Mwesigwa C (2013) An e-Health tele-media application for patient management. In: Proceedings of IST-Africa conference and exhibition (IST-Africa), Dublin, Ireland, pp 1–7
54. Khayyat M, Awasthi A (2016) An intelligent multi-agent based model for collaborative logistics systems. Transp Res Procedia 12:325–338
55. Wrighton S, Reiter K (2016) Cycle logistics—moving Europe forward. Transp Res Procedia 12:950–958
56. Nowicka K (2014) Smart city logistics on cloud computing model. Procedia Soc Behav Sci 151:266–281
57. Sharma N, Chauhan N, Chand N (2016) Smart logistics vehicle management system based on internet of vehicles. In: Proceedings of fourth international conference on parallel, distributed and grid computing (PDGC), Shimla, India, pp 495–499
58. Jianyu W, Runtong Z, Jun W, (2015) Research on the distribution system in e-Commerce logistics based on gridding management. In: Proceedings of international conference on logistics, informatics and service sciences (LISS), Barcelona, Spain, pp 1–5
59. Domingues ML, Reis V, Macário R (2015) A comprehensive framework for measuring performance in a third-party logistics provider. Transp Res Procedia 10:662–672
60. He M, Xie J, Wu X, Hu Q, Dai Y (2016) Capability coordination in automobile logistics service supply chain based on reliability. Procedia Eng 137:325–333
61. Frazzon EM, Dutra ML, Vianna WB (2015) Big data applied to cyber-physical logistic systems: conceptual model and perspectives. Braz J Oper Prod Manag 12(2):330–337
62. Lai M, Yang H, Yang S, Zhao J, Xu Y (2014) Cyber-physical logistics system-based vehicle routing optimization. J Ind Manag Optim 10(3):701–715
63. Ayed AB, Halima MB, Alimi AM (2015) Big data analytics for logistics and transportation. In: Proceedings of 4th international conference on advanced logistics and transport (ICALT), Valenciennes, France, pp 311–316
64. Meidutė-Kavaliauskienė I, Aranskis A, Litvinenko M (2014) Consumer satisfaction with the quality of logistics services. Procedia Soc Behav Sci 110:330–340
65. Seitz KF, Nyhuis P (2015) Cyber-physical production systems combined with logistic models—a learning factory concept for an improved production planning and control. Procedia CIRP 32:92–97
66. Adamski A (2011) Hierarchical integrated intelligent logistics system platform. Procedia Soc Behav Sci 20:1004–1016
67. Heitz A, Beziat A (2016) The parcel industry in the spatial organization of logistics activities in the Paris region: inherited spatial patterns and innovations in urban logistics systems. Transp Res Procedia 12:812–824
68. Bärwald W, Baumann S, Keil R, Leitzke C, Richter K (2007) "Smart logistics"-usage of innovative information and communication technologies in production logistics. In: Proceedings of 3rd European workshop on RFID systems and technologies (RFID SysTech), Duisburg, Germany, pp 1–9
69. Yu Y, Wang X, Zhong RY Huang GQ (2016) e-Commerce logistics in supply chain management: practice perspective. Procedia CIRP 52:179–185
70. Wang Y, Yu Q, Wang K (2013) RFID based data mining for e-Logistics. In: Proceedings of international conference on e-Business (ICE-B), Reykjavík, Iceland, pp 1–8
71. Sun T, Xue D, (2015) E-commerce logistics distribution mode research. In: Proceedings of international conference on computational intelligence and communication technology (CICT), Ghaziabad, UP, India, IEEE, pp 699–702

SPRINGER LINK

Log in

Menu Search Cart



Book | © 2017

Predictive Computing and Information Security

Authors: P.K. Gupta , Vipin Tyagi , S.K. Singh

Includes the latest research, algorithms, and frameworks in the area of predictive computing and information security

Highlights real-world implementations of the techniques in predictive computing and information security

Provides details of the real-world datasets used in the experiments

Includes supplementary material: sn.pub/extras

3851 Accesses | **18** Citations

Sections

Table of contents

About this book
Keywords
Authors and Affiliations
About the authors
Bibliographic Information

This is a preview of subscription content, access via your institution.

Table of contents (7 chapters)

Search within book

Front Matter PDF
Pages i-xxi

Introduction to Predictive Computing
P. K. Gupta, Vipin Tyagi, S. K. Singh
Pages 1-15

Predictive Computing and Information Security: A Technical Review
P. K. Gupta, Vipin Tyagi, S. K. Singh
Pages 17-54

Predictive Computing: A Technical Insight
P. K. Gupta, Vipin Tyagi, S. K. Singh
Pages 55-72

Cloud-Based Predictive Computing
P. K. Gupta, Vipin Tyagi, S. K. Singh
Pages 73-89

Internet of Things Based Predictive Computing

P. K. Gupta, Vipin Tyagi, S. K. Singh
Pages 91-105

Cloud-Based Information Security

P. K. Gupta, Vipin Tyagi, S. K. Singh
Pages 107-135

Applications of Predictive Computing

P. K. Gupta, Vipin Tyagi, S. K. Singh
Pages 137-155

Back Matter PDF

Pages 157-162

Back to top ↑

About this book

This book describes various methods and recent advances in predictive computing and information security. It highlights various predictive application scenarios to discuss these breakthroughs in real-world settings. Further, it addresses state-of-art techniques and the design, development and innovative use of technologies for enhancing predictive computing and information security. Coverage also includes the frameworks for eTransportation and eHealth, security techniques, and algorithms for predictive computing and information security based on Internet-of-Things and Cloud computing. As such, the book offers a valuable resource for graduate students and researchers interested in exploring predictive modeling techniques and architectures to solve information security, privacy and protection issues in future communication.

Back to top ↑

Keywords

Predictive Computing **Internet-of-Things**

Big Data **Information Security**

IT Applications

Back to top ↑

Authors and Affiliations

Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India
P.K. Gupta

Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Jaypee University of Engineering and Technology, Guna, India
Vipin Tyagi

Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology BHU, Varanasi, India
S.K. Singh

Back to top ↑

About the authors

Dr. P.K. Gupta, a Post-Doctorate from the University of Pretoria, South Africa (2015–16) in the Department of Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering, is currently a Assistant Professor (Sr. Grade) at Jaypee University of Information Technology (JUIT), Himachal Pradesh (HP), India. He has more than 15 years of national and international experience in the Information Technology (IT) industry and academics. He has authored a number of research papers in peer-reviewed international journals and conferences. Further, Dr. Gupta is an Associate Editor of IEEE Access. His research areas include Internet-of-Things, Cloud Computing, Sustainable Computing, and Storage networks.

Prof. Vipin Tyagi, Fellow-IETE, is currently working as Professor in Computer Science and Engineering department and Head - Faculty of Mathematical Sciences at Jaypee University of Engineering and Technology, Madhya Pradesh (MP), India. He is Vice President of the Computer Society of India, Region 3, and is associated with the Society's Special Interest Group on Cyber Forensics. He was President of the Engineering Sciences Section of the Indian Science Congress Association for the term 2010–11. He has published a number of papers in various reputed journals and advanced research series, and has attended several national and international conferences. He is an expert in the area of Cyber Security, Cyber Forensics and Image Processing.

Prof. Sanjay Kumar Singh is an Associate Professor in the Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology (IIT), Uttar Pradesh (UP), India. He has been certified as a Novell Engineer (CNE) and Novell Administrator (CNA) by Novell Netware, USA. He is a member of LIMSTE, the IEEE, International Association of Engineers and the ISCE. He has over 70 national and international journal publications, book chapters and conference papers to his credit. His research areas include Biometrics, Computer Vision, Image Processing, Video Processing, Pattern Recognition and Artificial Intelligence.

Back to top ↑

Bibliographic Information

Book Title	Authors	DOI
Predictive Computing and Information Security	P.K. Gupta, Vipin Tyagi, S.K. Singh	https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-5107-4

Publisher	eBook Packages	Copyright Information
Springer Singapore	Computer Science, Computer Science (R0)	Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2017

Hardcover ISBN	Softcover ISBN	eBook ISBN
978-981-10-5106-7 Published: 05 October 2017	978-981-13-5321-5 Published: 12 December 2018	978-981-10-5107-4 Published: 27 September 2017

Edition Number	Number of Pages	Number of Illustrations
1	XXI, 162	57 b/w illustrations

Topics
Data and Information Security, Data Structures and Information Theory, Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery, Computer and Information Systems Applications, Computational Intelligence, Information

Storage and Retrieval

Back to top ↑

Chapter 6
Cloud-Based Information Security

6.1 Introduction

Cloud computing facilitates on-demand service model and provides resources, information and software on sharable basis to their users. It supports heterogeneous connectivity of systems and can interact with each other at same time. The cloud computing provides various dynamically scalable resources as a service over the Internet. There are several economic benefits of using cloud computing as it reduces the overall expenditure and provides better performance and data storage capacity. However, there are still some potential challenges left to focus such as security, privacy and trust. The data that is being communicated between users, and cloud systems need to be secured from different threats and attackers. In [1], Shaikh and Haider have stated that one of the reasons why the cloud computing is not fully accepted by the users is the security. The users are always in fear of losing their data as well as privacy. They have identified various thrust area of cloud security and categorized them. Alassafi et al. [2] have emphasized on secure use of information technology (IT) to reduce risks and for further possible improvement of confidence and trust among the customers. They have stated that IT governance and information security governance (ISG) are two major factors for an organization to promote and use of cloud successfully. While implementing cloud security, security risks are associated with various infrastructure layers like application layer, virtualization layer, trust layer, authentication layer, access control layer, etc., the cloud computing can introduce the variety of risks and threats related to these layers. In [3], Tianfield has discussed about the various issues of security in cloud computing. They have analysed the cloud security requirements in terms of fundamental issues like trust, availability, audit, integrity and confidentiality. As the security is a major issue, it should be applied at different levels to ensure right implementation of cloud computing such as: security of host server, security of data storage, network security and security of application. In [4], Gugnani et al. have focused on cloud-based web services and proposed an approach for selective encryption of

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2017

P.K. Gupta et al., *Predictive Computing and Information Security*,
DOI 10.1007/978-981-10-5107-4_6

XML elements. They have used deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) encryption technique for selective XML elements.

The cloud architecture is classified into four different layers [5] as shown in Fig. 6.1:

(a) Physical layer—The hardware level resources like network resources, computing resources and storage resources are all contained in this layer.
(b) Resource layer—All the resources that have been virtualized lie in this layer. These resources can be used by upper layers and end users further.
(c) Service layer—It supports various services, and software tool, middleware and provides development and deployment of platform.
(d) Application layer—It consists of all the executable applications in the clouds.

The cloud computing models are generally classified into three service models and four deployment models. The service models, as shown in Fig. 6.2 which can be categorized into further three categories: (i) Software as a Service (SaaS), (ii) Infrastructure as a Service (IaaS) and (iii) Platform as a Service (PaaS). On the other hand, the deployment models typically consist of (i) private cloud, (ii) public cloud, (iii) hybrid cloud and (iv) community cloud.

6.2 Related Work

Though the cloud computing architecture and its models are widely adopted by the industries, it still has certain drawbacks. The foremost issue in cloud computing is of security and privacy related to the data of the users. The cloud computing model leaves the clients vulnerable to different types of attacks and threats. Due to this, the client may suffer from a heavy loss of any confidential data or may lose any confidential information. An attacker may eavesdrop the conversation between two clients on cloud or between client and cloud. The users who move their data onto

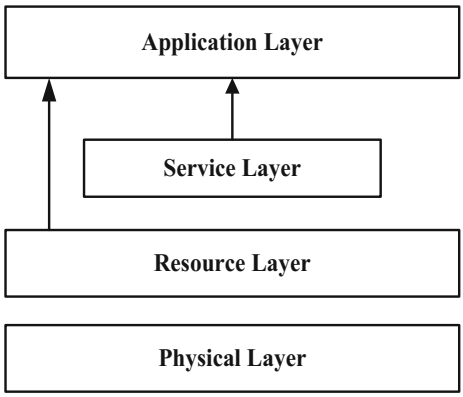


Fig. 6.1 The cloud architecture [5]

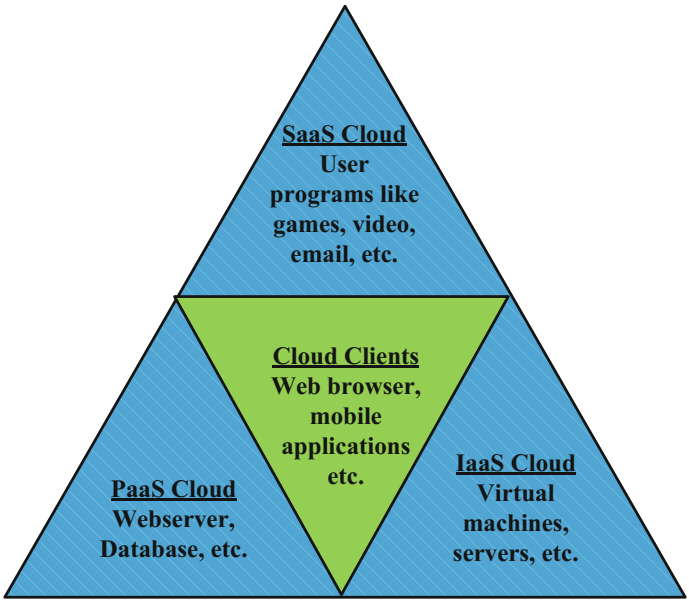


Fig. 6.2 The cloud computing service models

the cloud are unaware of the integrity of their data. They do not know as to where their data is getting stored. Due to these reasons, some users are still adamant of making use of this technology. So, there is a great need to protect the clients from such type of attacks.

The cloud security refers to a broad variety of technologies, policies, mechanisms, frameworks and controls deployed to protect data, applications and the associated infrastructure of cloud computing model. The potential areas that require focus to embed security features are:

- To safeguard all end cloud—user activities, actions regardless of device,
- To protect cloud, database and data centres, and
- To facilitate superior cyber security against various attacks.

The cloud security mechanism must ensure the implementation of correct defensive implementations. The well-organized cloud security mechanism should recognize and address the various security-related issues. Implementation of effective security mechanism and controls defend the system from flaws and decrease the possibility of an attack. These security controls can be categorized under the following category [1]:

- **Deterrent controls**—are anticipated to decrease attacks on a cloud. These deterrent controls typically diminish the effect of threat by notifying the attackers that there will be poor consequences for them if they continue further or move forward in that particular direction.

- **Preventive controls**—toughen the system against threats and attacks, and vulnerabilities. However, the well-built authentication of cloud customer stops unauthorized cloud access by the customers.
- **Detective controls**—are proposed to sense and respond to any accidents that occur. When an attack occurs, this control will sign the anticipatory or remedial controls to tackle the issue. The system and network sanctuary monitoring, intrusion detection and prevention arrangements, are typically engaged to sense attacks on cloud systems.
- **Corrective controls**—these controls decrease the result of a threat, usually by restricting the harm. These controls generally come into effect during or after an attack has occurred. Re-establishing system backup so as to reconstruct a cooperated system can be seen as a paradigm of a corrective control.

Since accessing of information in heterogeneous environment at a time, the integrity and privacy can be breached and always at risk. The cloud computing provides distribution of data over computers. When data is sent by the user to be processed in the cloud; the control of the data is given to a remote party that may not address security concerns of the user. As a user has no physical access to the data, he/she is unaware about the location of his/her data and is not sure whether the integrity of his/her data is maintained or compromised in the cloud. It is important to ensure that the information being processed on cloud is secure and no tampering of information is done when previously unknown parties may be present [6].

6.2.1 Security Issues

Security is termed as the prevention of any unauthorized access, unauthorized deletion or amendment of the information. ISO 27001 defines the security as: '*Preservation of confidentiality, integrity and availability of information; in addition, other properties such as authenticity, accountability, non-repudiation, and reliability can also be involved*'. Cloud computing may introduce many risks to cloud service and cloud deployment model. In [7], Aluvalu and Mundane have presented various access control techniques and models and stated that privacy, trust and access control are important factor to maintain the security in cloud. Rashdi et al. [8] have defined the term cloud computing security as, '*The set of control-based technologies and policies designed to follow to regulatory compliance rules and protect information, data applications and infrastructure associated with cloud computing use*'. The main dimensions of security that should be kept in mind for providing user satisfaction are confidentiality, integrity and availability, (CIA) [9]. CIA provides the basis for implementing security principles, as shown in Fig. 6.3, to known set of threats and can be known as follows:

- Confidentiality—stands to keep the user's data secret. According to Xiao and Xiao [10], confidentiality is one of the major issues in cloud because the information that is outsourced by users on cloud servers is managed and

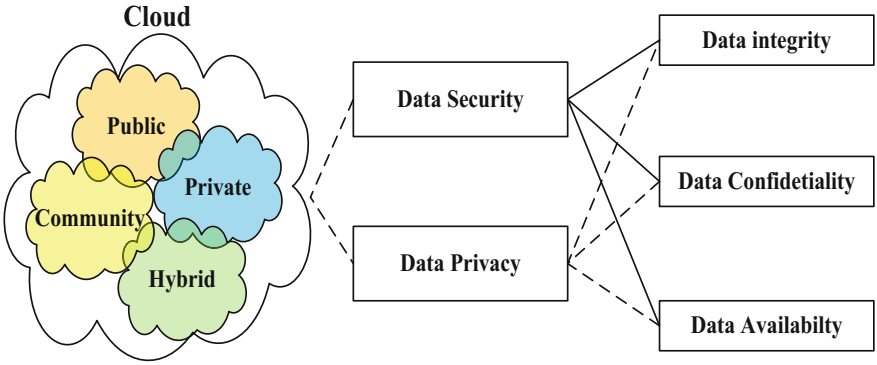


Fig. 6.3 Organizing security and privacy for various cloud deployment models

controlled by untrustworthy cloud providers. In [3], Tianfield also mentioned that threat to data increases because of increased number of applications, parties and devices which leads to increase in number of point of access. One way to achieve confidentiality is to encrypt the information sent by user before placing it in cloud.

- Integrity—stands to preserve the integrity of the information. It should be checked that the information is not lost or modified by unauthorized user. One technique to maintain the integrity is usage of digital signature. In [3], the authors have stated that by using service level agreement (SLA), information is protected while it is on cloud, preventing intrusion or attack on data and responding swiftly to attacks such that damage is limited.
- Availability—The users can access the resources, information from any place and at any time. Denial of service attacks, equipment outages and natural disasters are all threats to availability of information in clouds. According to Zissis and Lekkas [12], the availability should not only be in terms of information, software but also hardware being available to authorized users upon demand.

The risks associated to stored information in clouds can vary according to cloud service models deployed by the organization. Some risks can affect all the cloud service models including SaaS, PaaS and IaaS, whereas some are limited to one or two models only. Table 6.1 represents some of the major risks of cloud computing associated to CIA security principles.

6.2.2 Privacy Issues

The cloud computing uses different ways to manage the information and user-related personal data. The privacy refers to the right to self-determination, i.e. the ability of individual or group to seclude them from access of information and

Table 6.1 Various risks associated to CIA security principles and cloud service models

CIA security principles	Associated risks	Cloud service models		
		SaaS	PaaS	IaaS
Confidentiality	Users from organization	•	•	•
	Attacker(s)	•	•	
	Data leakage	•	•	
Integrity	User access	•	•	•
	Data segregation	•	•	
	Quality of data	•	•	
Availability	Change of policies or management	•	•	•
	Denial of service	•	•	•
	Physical disruption			•
	Lack of recovery methods	•	•	•

then selectively reveal them. Privacy issues are becoming more important while using Internet-based transactions. Lack of effective security mechanism and loss of control could result in serious threat to data integrity, confidentiality and privacy principles [13]. In terms of organization, personally identifiable information is managed by providing privacy which involves the application of processes, standards, laws and mechanisms. Xiao and Xiao [10] have considered the emerging cloud platform and used an attribute-driven methodology to design security and privacy paradigm. They have used attributes like confidentiality, availability, integrity, accountability and privacy-preservability. In [14], Chen and Zhao have analysed the data security and privacy-related issues using various algorithms. They have stated that because of these issues, many large organizations still do not share their data on cloud. In [15], Sun et al. have identified the various elements related to privacy and categorized them in three groups known as (i) *When*—a user is more cautious about the use of information which is either being accessed or will be accessed, (ii) *How*—user must ensure the way for accessing this information manually or automatically, (iii) *Extent*—user can define the several points as an ambiguous region and can only be used by group of users those who have the precise access to that region. Privacy issues vary according to different cloud scenario. In [16], Pearson has mentioned that existing cloud services impose a lot of challenges to privacy of data while handling sensitive data, and data leakage related issues and suggested that this type of data cannot be stored in public clouds of various cloud service providers in an unencrypted form. Pearson [16] and Guilloteau et al. [13] have identified the key potential privacy issues as follows:

- Lack of user control—As the user stores their data over public cloud, then cloud service providers become responsible for further handling and managing of data. Users have limited control over the stored data in public clouds. There is always an issue of transparency in between the cloud user and service providers as the stored data over clouds can be analysed by security agencies or law enforcement

agencies. A trust is required between both of the parties while transferring data rights and providers must ensure the data integrity throughout its lifecycle.

- Lack of training and expertise—Developers are focusing more on easy to design and deployment models of clouds rather the handling of privacy concerns to their models. They need to be trained with existing information security laws and practices to maintain the privacy of data. By ensuring privacy of users data, one can build the trust over the period of time.
- Unauthorized use of data by third party—There is always a risk associated with the stored data in the clouds that it can be used by the third party for their own purpose. Nowadays, it is getting more common as users may get annoying advertisements while accessing or using of stored information. Currently, there is no such arrangement to stop this unauthorized use of data by third party.
- Achieving regulatory compliance—Global use of cloud computing makes it complex as user never knows about the exact location of data that is being stored in clouds. These cloud servers can be in the same country or may be located globally. Things become complex if cloud is located in different country as many legislations in place around the world. It is always difficult to ensure compliance with all the legislations. The cloud computing may exacerbate the transborder data flow issue that may restrict the flow of information.

6.2.3 Trust Issues

Trust is a measureable belief that is used to make trustworthy decisions based on experience and it is a major issue with cloud computing irrespective of the cloud model being deployed. The security and privacy challenges discussed above are also relevant to the general requirement upon cloud suppliers to provide trustworthy services. Trust relationships are very much at the centre of certain security and privacy solution. To build trust, one need to ensure security and privacy of data is intact and foolproof. This situation is also depicted in the Fig. 6.4, where trust lies in between security and privacy. Trust has several different attributes like reliability, confidence, dependability, honesty, etc., to obtain various cloud services. Sun et al. [9] and Pearson [16] have identified various issues of trust in cloud computing:

- The attributes of cloud computing environment are unique, so the definition and evaluation of trust become difficult.
- Based on the degree of trust, how to provide different security level of services.
- The trust relationship in cloud computing is temporary and dynamic, so handling of malicious information is a tough task.
- Lack of consumer trust is another major reason for avoiding the cloud adoption. Various critical challenges like vendor's lock-in, cloud availability, cloud performance, cloud data security, etc., need to be addressed to encourage cloud adoption. In clouds, customers have limited control of resources that is why they cannot protect their data against unauthorized access or its misuse.

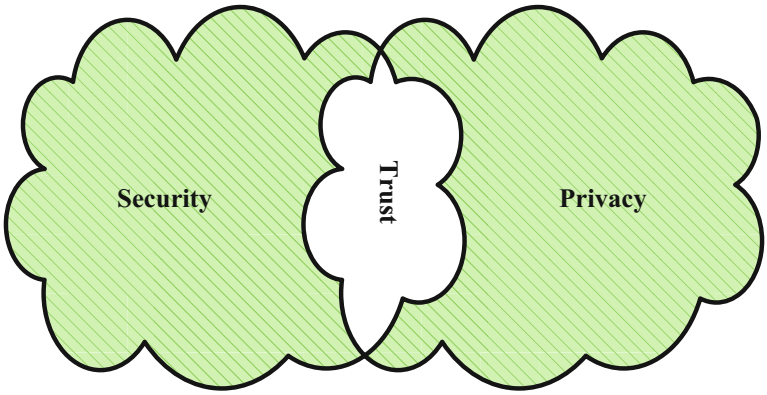


Fig. 6.4 Obtaining trust from security and privacy of data

- Weak trust relationships and lack of transparency between cloud user and service provider may lead to failure of cloud service delivery chain.
- Lack of knowledge and consensus for using standardized trust models and approaches for cloud environment [17].

6.2.4 Issues with Cloud Service Models

Apart from the issues as stated in the preceding sections, there are many other issues of cloud computing pertaining to its different service models known as IaaS, PaaS and SaaS. In [18], Rana et al. have proposed a combined and improved IaaS and PaaS architecture to remove their drawbacks.

- **IaaS issues**—It provides only basic level of security like load balancing, firewall, etc. The applications moving to the cloud require high degree of security. One company may be hosting many other companies' workloads and data in a shared environment. In such cases, it may expose all parties to a higher risk of security- or privacy-related incidents [19]. In [20], Joshi et al. have listed the component wise security issues in IaaS like SLA issue for monitoring of quality of services to cloud users and enforces trust between cloud service provider and user, and cloud software related issues which coins the cloud component together to make them act as a single component so that attackers cannot easily target the SOAP envelop or XML signature. The different issues in IaaS are summarized as follows in Table 6.2 [21]:
- **PaaS issues**—The hacker can use the advantages of PaaS to influence the PaaS cloud infrastructure for malware command and control. One major challenge is the interoperability of PaaS as most of the applications, APIs, database are vendor specific. The various issues in PaaS are summarized in Table 6.3 [21].

Table 6.2 Issues in IaaS

Area	Security	Privacy	Trust
DOS (denial of service)	Misconfiguration, vulnerabilities in system or OS	Access control compromised	Service not available
Robustness of virtual machine-level Isolation	Vulnerabilities in hypervisor	Internal network probing may occur	Compromised virtual machines/hypervisors permit the loss of trust
EDOS (economic denial of service)	Authentication, authorization, and accounting (AAA) vulnerabilities	User provisioning, de-provisioning vulnerabilities	Access control compromised

Table 6.3 Issues in PaaS

Area	Security	Privacy	Trust
Technical immaturity	Compliance challenges	Storage of data in multiple jurisdiction and lack of transparency about this	Lack of information on jurisdictions
Lack of portability	Non availability of common authentication interface	'Data hostage' clause in supplier outsourcing contracts	Liquidate damage for lost business
Protecting API keys	Bad key management procedures	Service information leakage	Lack of sensitivity

- **SaaS issues**—The main focus is not only on application's portability but also on migration of data and enhancement of security functionalities. For development and deployment of SaaS application, the order of following security elements must be ensured. The following should be kept in mind:
  - *Data security*—In SaaS model, the data is stored at the vendor's end. The SaaS vendor should acquire additional security checks so as to ensure security of data and prevent data breach through unauthorized users. The strong encryption techniques should be involved for data security. Due to loophole in data security model, malicious users can gain access to the data.
  - *Network security*—The sensitive data that is obtained from the users/organizations are stored at SaaS vendor end. All the data over the network must be protected to prevent leakage of data. This is achieved by using strong encryption techniques to manage network traffic like SSL and TLS.
  - *Data locality*—The applications provided by SaaS are used by consumers and then data processing is done. The consumers are unaware of the fact as to where their data is getting stored. Example: In many European countries, certain type of data cannot leave the country because of the information being sensitive. The SaaS model should provide reliability to the customer in terms of location of data
  - *Data integrity*—It is easier to achieve data integrity in a single system with single database by making use of database constraints and transactions. Transactions follow ACID properties. The problem of data integrity gets magnified in case of cloud computing. The SaaS vendors unveil their web service APIs without any support for transactions. There are different levels of availability and SLA in each SaaS application which makes it difficult to manage the transactions and provide data integrity
  - *Data segregation*—Due to multi-tenancy feature in cloud computing, multiple users can store their data on cloud. The data of various users will reside at same location. Intrusion in user's data by another user becomes easy in such environment. Intrusion can be done by hacking or by injecting client's code into SaaS system. Therefore, SaaS model should ensure boundary for each user's data not only at physical level but also at application level

Table 6.4 Issues in SaaS

Area	Security	Privacy	Trust
Unauthorized access	Data integrity and confidentiality loss	Compromised communications secrecy	Loss of trust in service
Physical risks	Physically destroyed data	–	–
Browser-based risks	Loss of data integrity, and confidentiality	Loss of user secret credentials	Loss of confidence upon channel
Network dependence	Loss of availability	–	Trust on service reduces

- *Data access*—Various security policies are provided by the organization to the users when accessing the data. Based on these policies, each employee can access limited information. Cloud must stick to these security policies in order to avoid intrusion of data.
- *Authentication and authorization*—The authentication is assurance that the communicating entity is the one that it claims to be that is 'who are you?' and authorization is a kind of access control 'what you can do'. This means that no unknown or harmful entity should able to pretend that he or she is the authenticated one and even authenticated persons should have a limited access to the data.

The various issues in SaaS are summarized in Table 6.4 [22].

6.2.5 Threats in Cloud Computing

The cloud security alliance has presented a primary draft for threats relevant to the security architecture of cloud services. In this section, we have given few potential threats related to the cloud [23, 24].

(a) **Malicious insiders**—Majority of the companies conceal their strategies about the height of access to their staff. Though, via superior level of access, a member of staff can grow access to top secret data and services. As there is deficiency in transparency of cloud provider's policies, processes and procedures, some insiders can frequently have the privilege to access the client's data. Malicious insiders (employee) actions are often evaded by a firewall or infringement discovery system considering it to be an authorized action. Though, a trusted member of staff may also convert into an opponent. In these kinds of scenarios, insiders can source a significant effect on cloud services. Let us take an instance —here malicious insiders can access top secret data and put on control over the cloud services without any jeopardy of revealing his identity. These kinds of threats may be applicable to any cloud service SaaS, PaaS and IaaS. So as to avoid these kinds of risks, there is the need of more transparency in security and management process together with compliance reporting and breach

notification. This is amplified in the cloud via the meeting of IT services and client over a single management domain which is united within a general transparency deficiency into the service supplier process and procedure [25].

(b) **Shared technology issues/multi-tenancy nature**—Virtualization in multi-tenant architecture is used to provide shared on-demand services. Different users who have access to the virtual machine may use the same shared application. Though, as mentioned above, via some attacks and threats, some malicious entities can gain access and control of the lawful users' virtual machine. In multi-tenant architecture through shared resources, IaaS services are delivered which sometimes are not designed to give sufficiently strong isolation. Giving permission to one tenant to interfere in the other can cause serious affect on the cloud architecture which can affect its regular operations. Generally, these types of threats have an effect on IaaS. Transparency in SLA for patching, well-formed authentication system and access control mechanisms to administrative tasks are some of the solutions to resolve this issue.

(c) **Insecure Interfaces and APIs**—Cloud providers offer their services by using the various types of APIs, available for different cloud service models like SaaS, PaaS and IaaS. These weak set of APIs and interfaces can result in many security-related issues in cloud which includes unauthorized access of security key and data, insufficient input data validation, weak credentials that lead to loss of data integrity and CIA [26, 27].

(d) **Data threats**—In [27], Kazim and Zhu have stated that in cloud computing, data is the valuable resource for any organization, and security of the data is the biggest challenge for cloud service providers. Major data security threats that may arise over the period of time are data breaches, data loss, unauthorized access and integrity violations.

- **Data breaches**—are also commonly known as data leakage of stored information in cloud via unauthorized access. The major reasons of data breaches are poor application designing, flaws in operational and infrastructure setup, insufficiency of authentication, authorization and audit controls [27].
- **Data loss**—Information can be exchanged in many ways. This can incorporate data insertion, data compromise, deletion or modification. Data loss occurs because of many reasons like malicious attackers, data deletion, data corruption, etc. [27]. As the cloud is shared and dynamic in nature, so these threats could prove to be of a foremost concern leading to data theft.

(e) **Service hijacking**—is a very serious threat. In this, the hijacker may forward the cloud customer to an illegal website. For attackers, service instances and user accounts can serve as a new base for attack. This threat can have great impact on IaaS, PaaS and SaaS. There are some of the solutions to resolve this threat which include safety policies, strong authentication and activity monitoring.

(f) **Identity theft**—The identity theft is a kind of scam in which one acts as if to be someone else so as to access resources or obtain credit and other benefits. The casualty (of identity theft) can undergo undesirable consequences and losses and held responsible for the criminal's activity. Some of the security perils are phishing attacks, weak password, recovery workflows, key loggers, etc. This threat can have significant impact on SaaS, PaaS and IaaS and some of the solution includes the use of powerful encryption, authentication and authorization mechanisms.

(g) **Denial of Service (DOS)/Distributed Denial of Service (DDOS)**—DOS attacks prevent users from accessing of cloud services, network and other services whereas in DDOS, attackers use the multiple network sources to send a large number of requests to the cloud for consuming its resources [27, 28].

(h) **Online Cyber theft**—In [29], Chou has stated that as the cloud-based services are becoming popular among the customers and organizations for storage of information, stored sensitive data is becoming an attractive target to online cyber theft. Online cyber thieves can make the use of stolen password and user IDs or can take the advantage of computing power offered by cloud service providers to launch attacks or to access user accounts.

6.2.6 *Attacks on Cloud*

There is number of security risks and issues as shown in Fig. 6.5, associated with cloud computing but they are grouped in two categories: (i) security issues faced by cloud provider and (ii) security issues faced by their customers. Various types of attacks in cloud are listed as follows:

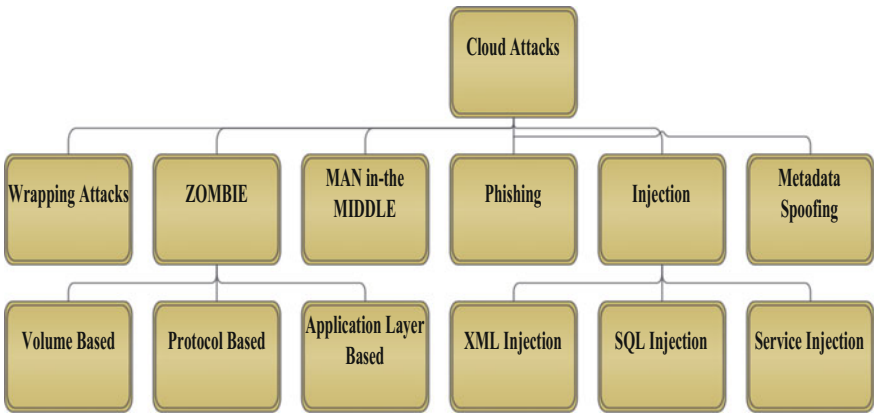


Fig. 6.5 Various types of cloud attacks

(a) **Zombie Attack**—An attacker can overflow the huge number of requests via *zombies*. This kind of attack disrupts the normal performance of cloud, disturbing the availability of cloud services. This cause cloud to be overloaded to serve a huge number of requests and therefore all its resources get exhausted, which can further originate DoS (Denial of Service). In DoS, in cloud due to the presence of invader's overflow of requests, cloud becomes unavailable to serve legitimate user's requests. Nevertheless, strong authentication and authorization and IDS/IPS can offer defense in opposition to such type of attack.

(b) **Injection attack**—Injection attacks are such attacks where intentionally malicious data is included as the input to disrupt the normal functioning of the cloud. A few of the injection attacks are:

- *XPath Injection:* When user and the cloud communicate, they communicate through XML files. XPath is a kind of query language for XML document as for relational databases we have SQL. Dissimilarity among SQL and XPath is that XPath is implementation independent [30]. XPath injection can occur by querying the XML database or when a service is invoked.
- *SQL injection:* In such kind of attacks, user injects malicious SQL statements into an entry field for execution. SQL injection is generally recognized as an attack vector for websites but can be used to attack any type of SQL database.
- *Service Injection:* An opponent attempts to insert a suspicious service or new illegal virtual machine into the cloud system and could supply malicious service to users. Cloud malware deforms the cloud services by changing (or blocking) cloud functionalities. Let us take an example in which an opponent makes its own malicious services like SaaS, PaaS or IaaS and attach it to the cloud system. In case, an opponent becomes successful to perform this, then legitimate requests are readdressed to the malicious services automatically. To protect against such an attack, there is a need to implement the service modules.

(c) **Man-in-the-Middle attack**—An attacker is capable of accessing the data exchange between two parties, if SSL is not configured properly. In case of cloud, an attacker is capable of accessing the data communication between data centres. To reduce or to prevent cloud from man-in-the-middle attack, proper configuration of SSL and data communication tests between cloud and its client are required.

(d) **Metadata spoofing attack**—In such kind of attack, an opponent amends or changes the service's Web Services Description Language (WSDL) file where descriptions about service instances are stored. In case, if the opponent succeeds to suspend service invocation code from WSDL file at delivering time, then metadata spoofing attack can be feasible. So as to triumph over such an attack, information about services and applications should be kept in ciphered form. Currently, WS-Security Service is broadly used in cloud to endow with security for the system [31].

(e) **Phishing attack**—is famous for manipulating a hyperlink and sends false link to obtain confidential information from the user. In cloud, sometimes it might be possible that an adversary uses the cloud service to host a phishing attack site to hack accounts and services of other cloud users.
(f) **Wrapping attack**—In [29], Chou has mentioned that web service security mechanism is used to ensure the confidentiality and integrity of SOAP messages communicated between user and cloud service providers. Wrapping attacks use XML signature wrapping to exploit a weakness when web servers validate signed requests [32]. These attacks generally take place during the translation of SOAP message between users and web servers. Since cloud users normally request services from cloud computing service providers through a web browser, wrapping attacks can cause damage to cloud systems as well. In [33], a group of researchers have demonstrated the use of XML signature wrapping technique for hijacking of an account that exploited vulnerability in the Amazon web service.

6.2.7 Cloud-Based Information Security Models

To ensure cloud security at various levels from information retrieval to its storage, security models are implemented. These security models must ensure the support for cloud security issues related to security issues, privacy issues, and trust issues as discussed in previous section. These security models also build the user's confidence by deploying various techniques for handling the various cloud-related threats. In [34], Mushtaq et al. have proposed the quad-layered framework for data security, data privacy, data breaches and process associated aspects. This proposed layered framework prevents the confidential information and try to build user's trust on cloud computing. In [35], Kritikos and Massonet have proposed a security meta-model for clouds. This model captures the high-level and low-level security requirements and capabilities to derive application deployment. Nafi et al. [36] have proposed a security model for cloud and implemented various security algorithms like RSA, AES and MD5 for secure communication of information between users and servers. To resolve the problem of privacy in the clouds, Metri and Sarote [37] have introduced a threat model known as STRIDE which helps in analysing a problem, designing appropriate strategies and evaluating the solutions. They have listed the following steps to ensure the privacy:

(a) Identify—attacks, and threats
(b) Prioritize threats—according to the impact using STRIDE model.

- Spoofing identity—means an attacker poses as another user or a machine poses as a valid machine.
- Tampering with data—means to maliciously modify the data.
- Repudiation.
- Information disclosure—means to expose the information to the unauthorized users.

- Denial of Service (DoS)—means to deny any service to valid users. Example: web browser made temporarily unavailable.
- Elevation of privilege—means the privileged access is gained by unprivileged users to destroy entire system.

(c) Select appropriate strategies for threats

In [38], Mathew has presented a model to help the cloud users and cloud providers to ensure the safety of data. He has used the secured virtual private network (VPN) for accessing clients and providers. In [39], a privacy protection framework was proposed by Gajanayake et al. based on information accountability (IA) components. They have used IA agent for accessing of information by the users. In case of any misuse of information, IA agent implements various methods to stop this. In [40], Chidambaram et al. have proposed a secure storage system to handle sensitive data in clouds. They have introduced a user authentication mechanism to prevent unauthorized access to data. RSA algorithm has been used for encryption of files in cloud and MD5 has been used to generate the digital fingerprint. Hamlen et al. [41] have proposed a framework consisting of layers for cloud security and focused on two of the layers known as the storage layer and the data layer. A bottom-up approach to security was also proposed, where work is done on small problems in the cloud to solve the larger problem of cloud security. First, the various methods have been discussed for securing of documents. Second, how security can be enhanced by using secure coprocessors is discussed. Juels et al. [42] described a formal 'Proof of Retrievability' (POR) model as shown in Fig. 7.6 for ensuring the remote data integrity. This model utilizes the error correction code approach to verify the validity of data. In POR protocol, the verifier stores only a single key for each file. This scheme requires that only a small portion of file F is accessed by the prover in course of a POR. POR encrypts file F and randomly valued check blocks called *sentinels* are embedded. The prover is challenged by the verifier by specifying position of collection of sentinels and asking the prover to return associated sentinel values. If any modifications are made on file F by the prover, then large number of sentinels is likely to be compressed. To protect corruption of file F by the prover, error correcting codes are employed.

In Fig. 6.6, by using encoding algorithm, raw file F is transformed into file F' and is stored with the prover/archive. A key K is produced by using the key generation algorithm and it is stored by the verifier. The key K is used in encoding mechanism. A challenge–response protocol is performed by the verifier with the prover to check that file F can be retrieved by the verifier. The drawback of the approach is that there is computational overhead. In [21], Mohta et al. have discussed about the implementation of TPA for verifying the cloud service provider (CSP). A protocol was proposed that is used for supporting various operations which also maintains privacy and integrity. The architecture is shown in Fig. 6.7

In [43], Chalse et al. provide a detailed analysis of the cloud security problem. The different problems in a cloud computing system and their effect upon the different cloud users are also analysed. This architecture is shown in Fig. 6.8 and consider the following:

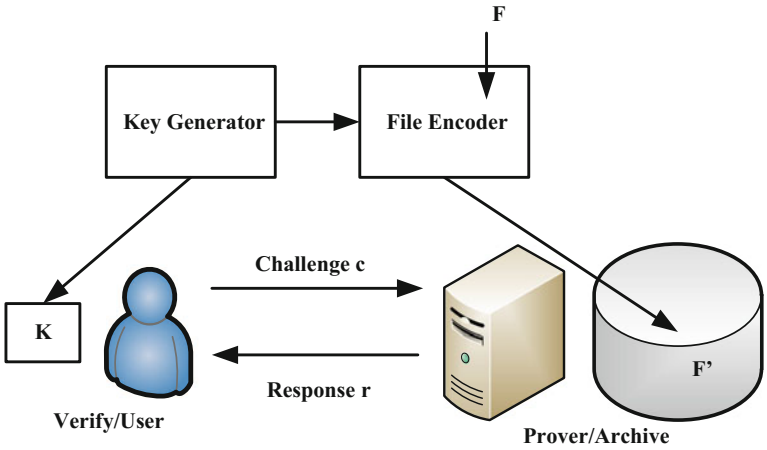


Fig. 6.6 Schematic of a POR system

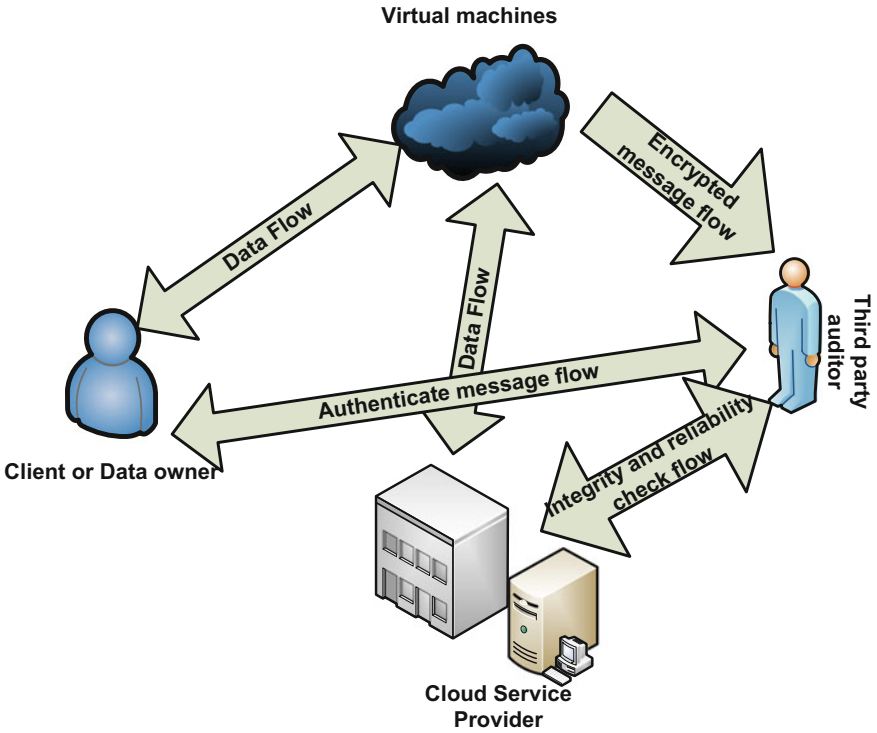


Fig. 6.7 Architecture for client, third party auditor and cloud service provider

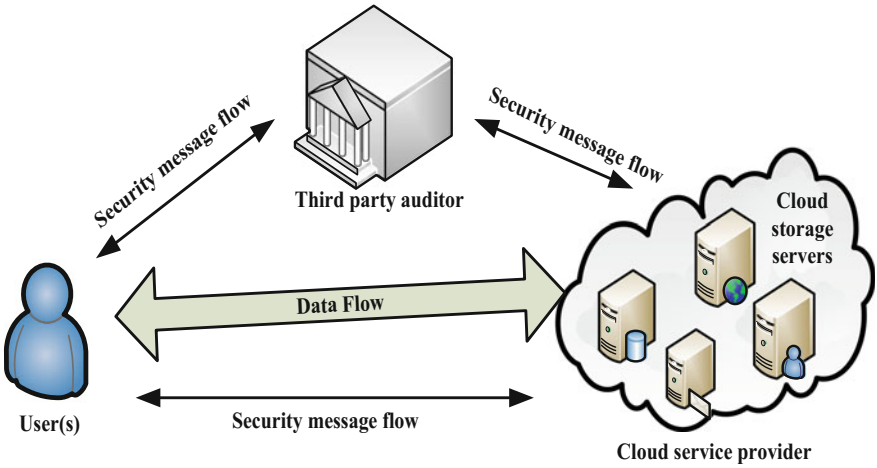


Fig. 6.8 Cloud data storage architecture

- A client who wants to store large amount of data in multiple clouds and has the permissions to access and manipulate stored data.
- Cloud service providers (CSP) support various services related to data storage and its usage and have sufficient resources available for computation.
- Trusted third party (TTP) ensures various parameters related to storage and use of data and provides appropriate public query services available to these parameters.

6.3 Framework to Maintain Data Integrity

This section defines the proposed framework to provide data integrity in multi-cloud system. Proposed framework shown in Fig. 6.9 has three main roles [11]:

- *Users*—who will store the data by selecting appropriate layer depending on the level of security needed for the data stored on cloud.
- *Cloud service provider (CSP)*—provides the storage of data service with flexible resources to keep the user data. The CSP manages cloud server (CS) which informs the user about the intrusion of data on cloud.
- *Third party auditor (TPA)*—verifies the cloud server and checks whether there is any manipulation of user data by the cloud server. It then sends a report to the user stating that the cloud server (CS) was trusted or not.

There are many cloud service providers and each of them provides different storage plan along with different QoS parameters so it becomes a tough task for users to keep moving their data from one cloud to another based on QoS and cost optimization [14]. In the proposed model, concept of multi-cloud is used to provide best cost optimization for various requirements of user.

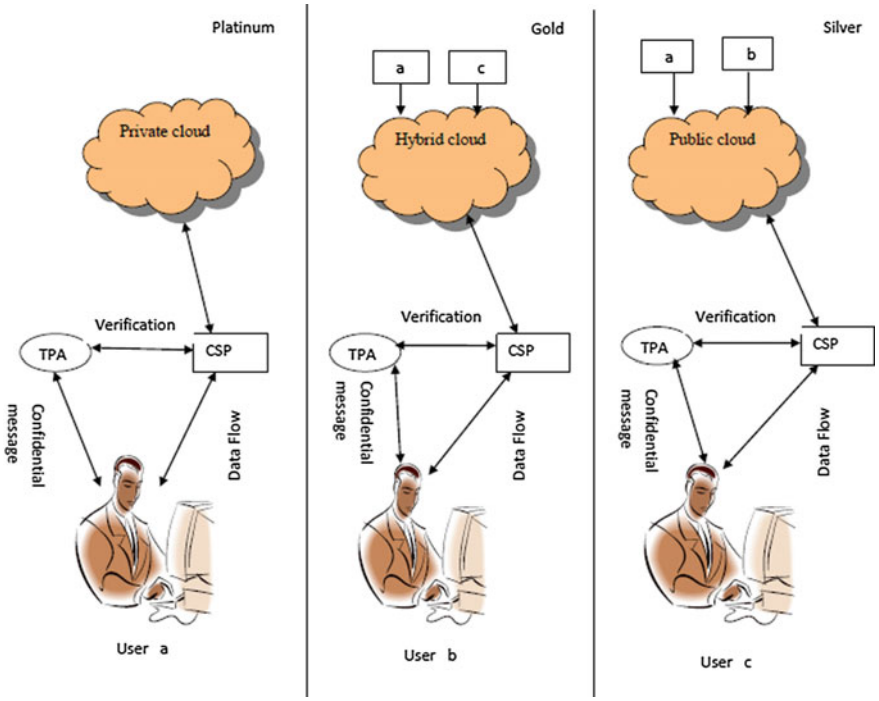


Fig. 6.9 Data integrity framework

It can clearly be seen that depending on type of data, the user can move from one service provider to another, e.g. the user 'a' can put his data over hybrid or public cloud depending on the security needed for the data stored. The same thing can be applied by other two users. Depending on the type of data to be stored on various clouds, there are three main platforms in the model namely:

- *Platinum*—To store sensitive data like data related to transactions of ATMs, bank account information along with high level of security on the data. The data will be stored on a private cloud.
- *Gold*—To store data related to simple login on any page like Facebook, ebooking and email login is stored. The level of security needed is not that high. Security only on password is required.
- *Silver*—To store data related to only simple browsing of sites, uploading of images, downloading of files like downloading of music files or images are stored. The level of security needed is the least.

Based on these levels, the user will decide the platform to store the data.

6.3.1 Data Integrity Algorithms

In this section, we have discussed various algorithms which are used to implement the proposed framework.

Algorithm 6.1: SaaS cloud integrity

```
/* Variables used for:
        User => u,
        Platinum => p,
        Gold => g
        Silver => s
 */
 Begin
        If u chooses p
          Then call module m1;
        If u chooses g
          Then call module m2;
        If u chooses s
          Then call module m3;
 End

Module m1:
  Begin
     User's data is encrypted using RSA and sent to CSP;
     Data is verified by CSP;
     If data is valid
           success message;
      Go To Module T
  End

Module m2:
  Begin
     Data stored is encrypted using Bcrypt algorithm;
     Data is verified by CSP;
     If data is valid
           success message;
     Go to module T
  End

Module m3:
   Begin
     Data is encrypted using AES algorithm;
     Verification of data is done by CSP;
     If data is valid
       success message;
     Go To Module T
    End

Module T:
  Begin
     Check the data stored.
     If  user's data == cloud data then
       data valid;
     Else
       corrupted data;
  End
```

In module m1, RSA algorithm [44] is used to provide integrity of data because for storing sensitive information on cloud, hashing algorithms are used. RSA is based on the difficulty of factoring large numbers. There are various advantages of RSA due to which it is preferred over DSA.

- DSA can only be used for authentication while RSA can be used for both authentication and to encrypt a message.
- A bad random number generator will leak DSA key bits.
- Faster at encrypting than DSA.

In module m2, Bcrypt algorithm is used for hashing the passwords over algorithms like MD-5, SHA-1, SHA-2 and SHA-3. A password hashing algorithm should preferably be slow in order to prevent brute force attacks; it should have features which actually decrease the feasibility of a distributed brute force attack on the hashes. Bcrypt algorithm is derived from the Blowfish block cipher which uses lookup tables that are initiated in memory to generate the hash.

In module m3, AES algorithm is used to provide security on the stored data. AES is asymmetric encryption algorithm which is used to encrypt the message. Here, sender uses the public key of receiver and receiver uses its private key to decrypt the message. The following features of AES over DES describe its usability for the framework presented in Fig. 6.10.

- AES is more secure in comparison to DES algorithm.
- AES data encryption is mathematically more efficient and elegant cryptographic algorithm. Key length option is the main strength of the algorithm. Time required to crack an encryption algorithm is directly related to the length of the key used to secure the communication. AES gives an option to choose a 128-bit, 192-bit or 256-bit key, making it exponentially stronger as compared to the 56-bit key of DES.
- Block size of DES is small compared to AES algorithm.
- A balanced Feistel structure is used by DES while substitution-permutation is used by AES.

6.3.2 Performance Analysis of Security Techniques

In order to provide assurance of characteristics in cloud systems like reliability, security, fault tolerance, sustainability and scalability, computational services timely, repeatable and controllable methodologies are required for evaluation of new cloud applications and policies before actual development of cloud products. In [45], Thakur et al. have presented the simulations of above mentioned algorithm using CloudSim. Algorithmic analysis and obtained results using RSA, AES and Bcrypt for the presented framework in Fig. 6.9.

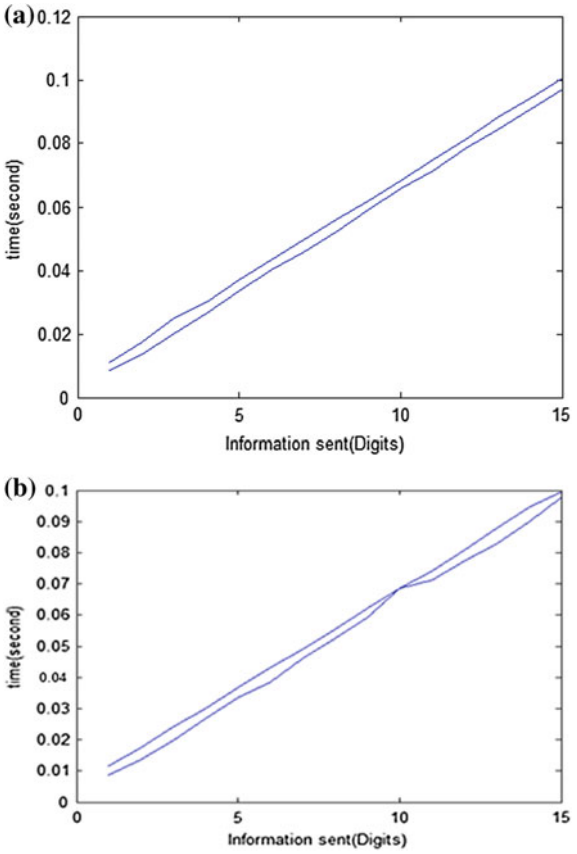


Fig. 6.10 Message length versus time. **a** $p = 3$ and $q = 7$, **b** $p = 23$ and $q = 17$

- *RSA Algorithm Analysis*

RSA algorithm is tested for integer numbers ranging from a single digit message length to 16-digit message length. The execution time t is in seconds. The execution time depends on the values of p and q which are prime numbers. Different values of p and q have been considered and depending on these values, graph between message length and time is plotted (Fig. 6.10a, b).

- *AES Algorithm Analysis*

AES is used here to provide data integrity while simple browsing of webpages over Internet. Plain text is encrypted to hexadecimal format. The change in graph depends on the value of plain text. The time taken increases if there is a use of combination of text and digits. A graph between information sent and time is plotted (Fig. 6.11).

Now by using the discussed framework and the type of information that has to be stored, multilevel security can be provided on different files. Tables 6.5, 6.6 and 6.7 summarize the execution time of four different files using RSA algorithm, Bcrypt algorithm, AES algorithm, respectively.

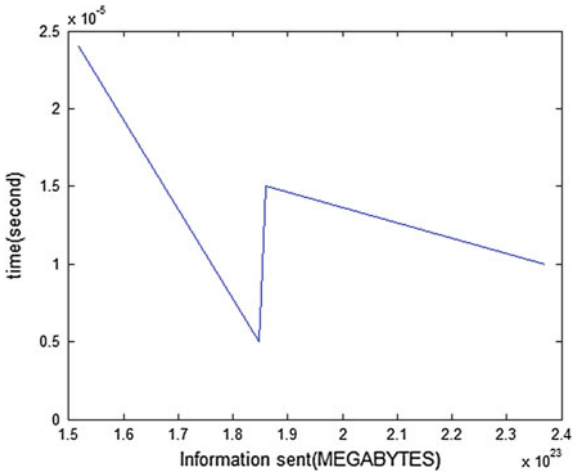


Fig. 6.11 AES algorithm

Table 6.5 File execution time using RSA algorithm

File size (MB)	RSA encryption (ms)	RSA decryption (ms)
1	66,787	720
2.9	2206	385
3.98	17,325	1081
4.65	40,441	1064

Table 6.6 File execution time using Bcrypt algorithm

File size (MB)	BCRYPT encryption (ms)	BCRYPT decryption (ms)
1	1306	447
2.9	1218	454
3.98	1225	510
4.65	1225	445

Table 6.7 File execution time using AES algorithm

File size (MB)	AES encryption (ms)	AES decryption (ms)
1	2129	234,229
2.9	3132	21,663
3.98	3276	71,129
4.65	2613	152,405

Table 6.8 Performance analysis of previous scheme versus proposed framework when number of requests is 8

No. of requests	Previous scheme [21] (time in ms)	Proposed scheme (time in ms)
1	3074	3074
2	3074	2917
3	3075	796
4	3009	1108
5	2995	1108
6	2905	796
7	3079	921
8	3420	827

Table 6.9 Performance analysis of previous scheme versus proposed scheme when number of requests increased to 16

No. of requests	Previous scheme [21] (time in ms)	Proposed scheme (time in ms)
1	3248	3006
2	3291	3110
3	3106	900
4	3341	1249
5	3570	1289
6	3320	1160
7	3334	1276
8	3456	900
9	3418	1000
10	3534	958
11	4018	2987
12	3987	3540
13	3765	3491
14	4211	4010
15	4300	2667
16	4696	3800

To analyse the performance of discussed algorithm, a comparative analysis is also done with previous algorithms using the presented framework. In [21], all files were provided same level of security irrespective of the type of data which is in contrast to the current framework that provides different levels of security on files with varying sizes. Tables 6.8, 6.9 and 6.10 present the comparison between the encryption time of previous scheme and the proposed scheme when the number of requests keeps on increasing. Figure 6.12a–c, represent this process.

Table 6.10 Performance analysis of previous scheme versus proposed scheme when number of requests increased to 32

No. of requests	Previous scheme [21] (time in ms)	Proposed scheme (time in ms)
1	3896	3694
2	3424	3341
3	3308	3208
4	3410	3400
5	3540	3459
6	3691	3576
7	3330	3200
8	3120	3110
9	3600	3567
10	3498	1000
11	3900	3741
12	4009	4003
13	3774	3669
14	4219	4198
15	4166	4047
16	4333	4216
17	3681	3538
18	3908	3497
19	3724	3623
20	3805	3551
21	3500	3348
22	4460	4234
23	4000	3811
24	4790	4626
25	4546	4377
26	3980	3694
27	2196	987
28	2897	1248
29	3071	2381
30	4298	3106
31	4571	3963
32	5168	4685

Tables 6.8, 6.9 and 6.10 show the average time taken for all three cases for proposed framework and performance is evaluated as shown in Table 6.11.

The average time taken by the schemes in both the cases is shown in Fig. 6.13. It can be predicted easily that the time taken by proposed scheme is less than the time taken by previous scheme.

In case, if the file is modified then the data in file will get encrypted using RSA algorithm but it will not be decrypted as shown in Table 6.12.

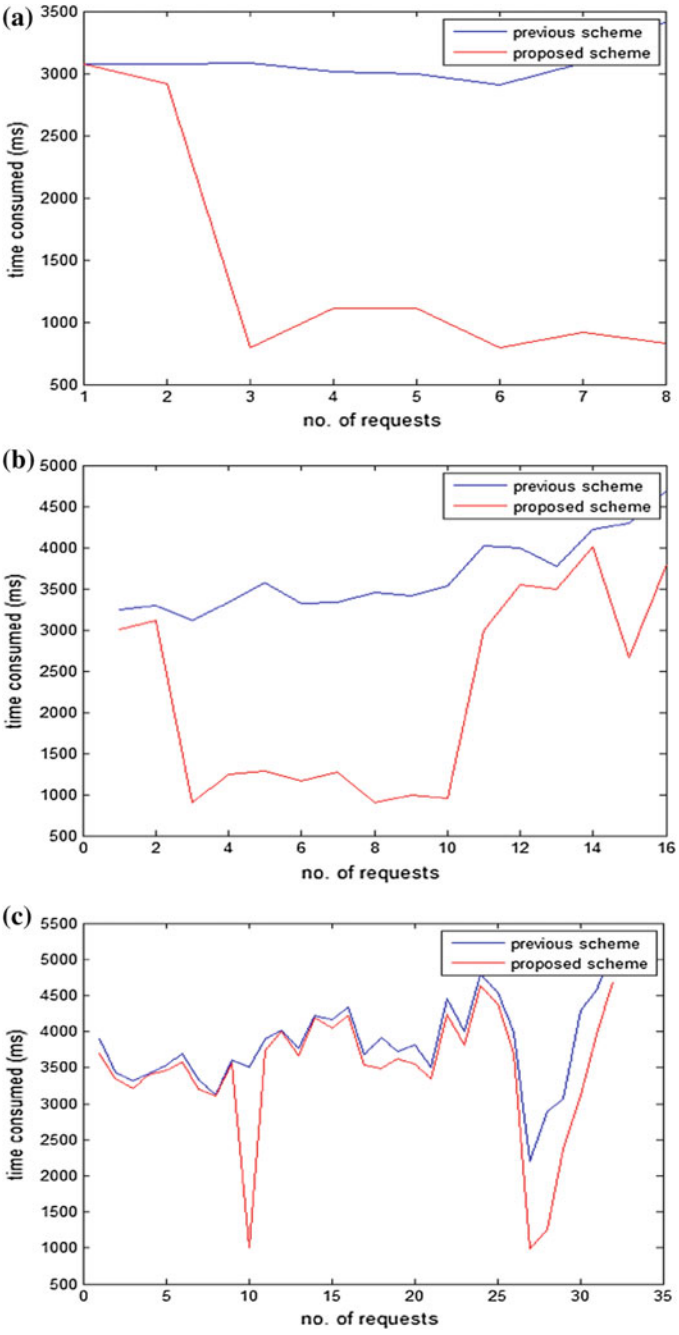


Fig. 6.12 Encryption time for previous scheme and proposed scheme: **a** number of requests = 8, **b** number of requests = 16, **c** number of requests = 32

Table 6.11 Average time taken by previous schemes and proposed scheme when requests vary from 8 to 32

No. of requests	Previous scheme [21] Avg. time (ms)	Proposed scheme Avg. time (ms)
8	3105.91	1086.3
16	3870.19	2519.88
32	3899.72	3149.19

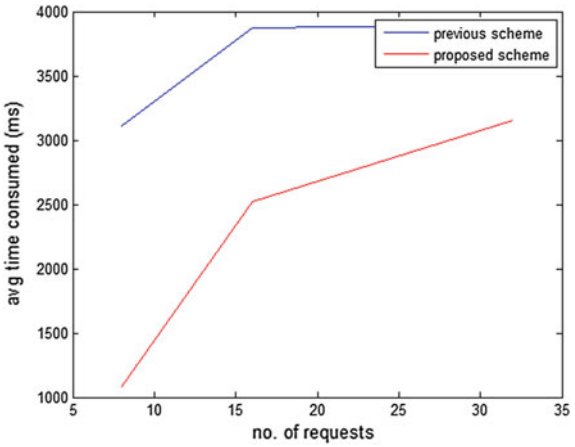


Fig. 6.13 Average time taken by both the schemes

Table 6.12 Encryption and decryption time when file is modified

File size (MB)	Algorithm	Encryption (ms)	Decryption (ms)
1	AES	1037	3184
2.90	Bcrypt	698	1786
3.98	RSA	1123	–
4.65	Bcrypt	695	1781

6.4 Summary

Cloud computing is becoming one of the crucial technologies and considered as a boon for the IT sector. It follows multi-tenancy where several users can share the resources at a given time over the Internet. Along with the benefits of cloud computing there are some drawbacks, in which security is major concern which causes hinderance in full acceptance of this technology. In this chapter, we have summarized various security issues and security threats related to each level of cloud. We have proposed a framework to maintain data integrity in SaaS. This framework also implements the various security algorithms at three different levels. The performance analysis of this framework represents that the proposed framework is easy to implement and can effectively maintain the information security in clouds.

References

1. Shaikh FB, Haider S (2011) Security threats in cloud computing. In: Proceeding of international conference for internet technology and secured transactions (ICITST). IEEE, pp 214–219
2. Alassafi MO, Hussain RK, Ghashgari G, Walters RJ, Wills GB (2017) Security in organisations: governance, risks and vulnerabilities in moving to the cloud. Enterp Secur 241–258
3. Tianfield H (2012) Security issues in cloud computing. In: Proceedings of IEEE international conference on systems, man, and cybernetics (SMC'12), Seoul, Korea, pp 1082–1089
4. Gugnani G, Ghrera SP, Gupta PK, Malekian R, and Maharaj BTJ (2016) Implementing DNA encryption technique in web services to embed confidentiality in cloud. In: Proceedings of the 2nd international conference on computer and communication technologies. Springer, pp 407–415
5. Magoulès F, Pan J, Teng F (2012) Cloud computing data-intensive computing and scheduling. CRC Press, Boca Raton, p 231
6. Naruchitparames J, Güneş MH (2011) Enhancing data privacy and integrity in the cloud. In: Proceedings of 2011 international conference on high performance computing and simulation (HPCS), pp 427–434
7. Aluvalu R, Muddana L (2015) A survey on access control models in cloud computing. In: Proceedings of 49th annual convention of the Computer Society of India (CSI) Emerging ICT for bridging the future, 1, pp 653–664
8. Rashdi A et al (2013) Cloud security standards. Oman National CERT Information Technology Authority, pp 1–28
9. Sun D, Chang G, Sun L, Wang X (2011) Surveying and analyzing security, privacy and trust issues in cloud computing environments. Proced Eng 15:2852–2856
10. Xiao Z, Xiao Y (2013) Security and privacy in cloud computing. IEEE Commun Surv Tutor 15(2):843–859
11. Thakur AS, Gupta PK (2014) Framework to improve data integrity in multi cloud environment. Int J Comput Appl 87(10):28–32
12. Zissis D, Lekkas D (2012) Addressing cloud computing security issues. Future Gener Comput Syst 28(3):583–592
13. Guilloteau S, Venkatesen M (2012) Privacy in cloud computing. ITU-T technology watch report, pp 1–26
14. Chen D, Zhao H (2012) Data security and privacy protection issues in cloud computing. In: Proceedings of IEEE-conference on computer science and electronic engineering, pp 647–651
15. Sun Y, Zhang J, Xiong Y, Zhu G (2014) Data security and privacy in cloud computing. Int J Distrib Sens Netw 1–9
16. Pearson S (2013) Privacy, security and trust in cloud computing. Privacy and security for cloud computing, pp 3–42
17. Shin D, Ahn GJ (2005) Role-based privilege and trust management. Comput Syst Sci Eng J 20(6):401–410
18. Rana P, Gupta P, Siddavatam R (2014) Combined and improved framework of infrastructure as a service and platform as a service in cloud computing. In: Babu B et al (eds) Proceedings of the 2 nd international conference on soft computing for problem solving (SocProS 2012), December 28–30, 2012. Adv Intell Syst Comput 236:831–839
19. Eswaran S, Abburu S (2012) Identifying data integrity in the cloud storage. IJCSI Int J Comput Sci Issue 9(2):403–408
20. Joshi BK, Shrivastava MK, Joshi B (2016) Security threats and their mitigation in infrastructure as a service. Perspect Sci 8:462–464
21. Mohta A, Sahu RK, Awasthi LK (2012) Robust data security for cloud while using third party auditor. Int J Adv Res in Comput Sci Software Eng 2(2):1–5

22. Subashini S, Kavitha V (2011) A survey on security issues in service delivery models of cloud computing. J Netw Comput Appl 34(1):1–11
23. da Silva CMR, da Silva JLC, Rodrigues RB, Nascimento LMD, Garcia VC (2013) Systematic mapping study on security threats in cloud computing. Int J Comput Sci Inf Secur 11(3):1–10
24. Islam T, Manivannan D, Zeadally S (2016) A classification and characterization of security threats in cloud computing. Int J Next Gener Comput 7(1):1–20
25. Vaquero LM, Rodero-Merino L, Morán D (2011) Locking the sky: a survey on IaaS cloud security. Computing 91(1):93–118
26. Hashizume K, Rosado DG, Fernández-Medina E, Fernandez EB (2013) An analysis of security issues for cloud computing. J Internet Serv Appl 4(1):1–13
27. Kazim M, Zhu SY (2015) A survey on top security threats in cloud computing. IJACSA 6 (3):109–113
28. TTW Group et al (2013) The notorious nine: cloud computing top threats in 2013. Cloud Security Alliance
29. Chou TS (2013) Security threats on cloud computing vulnerabilities. IJCSIT 5(3):79–88
30. Dillon T, Wu C, Chang E (2010) Cloud computing: issues and challenges. In: Proceedings of 24th IEEE international conference on advanced information networking and applications, pp 27–33
31. Yan L, Rong C, Zhao G (2009) Strengthen cloud computing security with federal identity management using hierarchical identity-based cryptography. In: Proceedings of international conference on cloud computing, IEEE, pp 167–177
32. McIntosh M, Austel P (2005) XML signature element wrapping attacks and countermeasures. In: Proceedings of workshop on secure web services.ACM, New York, USA, pp 20–27
33. Constantin L (2011) Researchers demo cloud security issue with AMAZON AWS attack. IDG News Service, Available via PCWorld. https://www.pcworld.idg.com.au/article/405419/researchers_demo_cloud_security_issue_amazon_aws_attack/. Accessed 15 Feb 2017
34. Mushtaq MO, Shahzad F, Tariq MO, Riaz M, Majeed B (2017) An efficient framework for information security in cloud computing using auditing algorithm shell (AAS). IJCSIS 14 (11):317–331
35. Kritikos K, Massonet P (2016) An integrated meta-model for cloud application security modeling. Proced Comput Sci 97:84–93
36. Nafi KW, Kar TS, Hoque SA, Hashem MMA (2012) A newer user authentication, file encryption and distributed server based cloud computing security architecture. Int J Adv Comput Sci Appl 3(10):181–186
37. Metri P, Sarote G (2011) Privacy issues and challenges in cloud computing. Int J Adv Eng Sci Technol 1(5):1–6
38. Mathew A (2012) Security and privacy issues of cloud computing; solutions and secure framework. Int J Multidiscip Res 2(4):182–193
39. Gajanayake R, Iannella R, Sahama T (2011) Sharing with care an information accountability perspective. Internet Comput 15:31–38
40. Chidambaram N, Raj P, Thenmozhi K, Amirtharajan R (2016) Enhancing the security of customer data in cloud environments using a novel digital fingerprinting technique. Int J Dig Multimed Broadcast 1–6
41. Hamlen K, Kantarcioglu M, Khan L, Thuraisingham B (2010) Security issues for cloud computing. Int J Inf Secur Priv 4(2):39–51
42. Juels A, Kaliski Jr BS (2007) PORs: proofs of retrievability for large files. In: Proceedings of 14th ACM conference on computer and communications security. ACM, pp 584–597
43. Chalse R, Selokar A, Katara A (2013) A new technique of data integrity for analysis of the cloud computing security. In: Proceedings of 5th IEEE international conference on computational intelligence and communication networks, pp 469–473
44. Singh S, Maakar SK, Kumar DS (2013) A performance analysis of DES and RSA cryptography. IJETTCS 2(3):418–423
45. Thakur AS, Gupta PK, Gupta P (2014) Handling data integrity issue in SaaS cloud. In: Proceedings of FICTA, Springer. pp 127–134

SPRINGER LINK

Log in

Menu Search Cart



Book | © 2017

Predictive Computing and Information Security

Authors: P.K. Gupta , Vipin Tyagi , S.K. Singh

Includes the latest research, algorithms, and frameworks in the area of predictive computing and information security

Highlights real-world implementations of the techniques in predictive computing and information security

Provides details of the real-world datasets used in the experiments

Includes supplementary material: sn.pub/extras

3851 Accesses | **18** Citations

Sections

Table of contents

About this book
Keywords
Authors and Affiliations
About the authors
Bibliographic Information

This is a preview of subscription content, access via your institution.

Table of contents (7 chapters)

Search within book

Front Matter PDF
Pages i-xxi

Introduction to Predictive Computing
P. K. Gupta, Vipin Tyagi, S. K. Singh
Pages 1-15

Predictive Computing and Information Security: A Technical Review
P. K. Gupta, Vipin Tyagi, S. K. Singh
Pages 17-54

Predictive Computing: A Technical Insight
P. K. Gupta, Vipin Tyagi, S. K. Singh
Pages 55-72

Cloud-Based Predictive Computing
P. K. Gupta, Vipin Tyagi, S. K. Singh
Pages 73-89

Internet of Things Based Predictive Computing

P. K. Gupta, Vipin Tyagi, S. K. Singh
Pages 91-105

Cloud-Based Information Security

P. K. Gupta, Vipin Tyagi, S. K. Singh
Pages 107-135

Applications of Predictive Computing

P. K. Gupta, Vipin Tyagi, S. K. Singh
Pages 137-155

Back Matter PDF

Pages 157-162

Back to top ↑

About this book

This book describes various methods and recent advances in predictive computing and information security. It highlights various predictive application scenarios to discuss these breakthroughs in real-world settings. Further, it addresses state-of-art techniques and the design, development and innovative use of technologies for enhancing predictive computing and information security. Coverage also includes the frameworks for eTransportation and eHealth, security techniques, and algorithms for predictive computing and information security based on Internet-of-Things and Cloud computing. As such, the book offers a valuable resource for graduate students and researchers interested in exploring predictive modeling techniques and architectures to solve information security, privacy and protection issues in future communication.

Back to top ↑

Keywords

Predictive Computing **Internet-of-Things**

Big Data **Information Security**

IT Applications

Back to top ↑

Authors and Affiliations

Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India
P.K. Gupta

Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Jaypee University of Engineering and Technology, Guna, India
Vipin Tyagi

Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology BHU, Varanasi, India
S.K. Singh

Back to top ↑

About the authors

Dr. P.K. Gupta, a Post-Doctorate from the University of Pretoria, South Africa (2015–16) in the Department of Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering, is currently a Assistant Professor (Sr. Grade) at Jaypee University of Information Technology (JUIT), Himachal Pradesh (HP), India. He has more than 15 years of national and international experience in the Information Technology (IT) industry and academics. He has authored a number of research papers in peer-reviewed international journals and conferences. Further, Dr. Gupta is an Associate Editor of IEEE Access. His research areas include Internet-of-Things, Cloud Computing, Sustainable Computing, and Storage networks.

Prof. Vipin Tyagi, Fellow-IETE, is currently working as Professor in Computer Science and Engineering department and Head - Faculty of Mathematical Sciences at Jaypee University of Engineering and Technology, Madhya Pradesh (MP), India. He is Vice President of the Computer Society of India, Region 3, and is associated with the Society's Special Interest Group on Cyber Forensics. He was President of the Engineering Sciences Section of the Indian Science Congress Association for the term 2010–11. He has published a number of papers in various reputed journals and advanced research series, and has attended several national and international conferences. He is an expert in the area of Cyber Security, Cyber Forensics and Image Processing.

Prof. Sanjay Kumar Singh is an Associate Professor in the Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology (IIT), Uttar Pradesh (UP), India. He has been certified as a Novell Engineer (CNE) and Novell Administrator (CNA) by Novell Netware, USA. He is a member of LIMSTE, the IEEE, International Association of Engineers and the ISCE. He has over 70 national and international journal publications, book chapters and conference papers to his credit. His research areas include Biometrics, Computer Vision, Image Processing, Video Processing, Pattern Recognition and Artificial Intelligence.

Back to top ↑

Bibliographic Information

Book Title	Authors	DOI
Predictive Computing and Information Security	P.K. Gupta, Vipin Tyagi, S.K. Singh	https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-5107-4

Publisher	eBook Packages	Copyright Information
Springer Singapore	Computer Science, Computer Science (R0)	Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2017

Hardcover ISBN	Softcover ISBN	eBook ISBN
978-981-10-5106-7 Published: 05 October 2017	978-981-13-5321-5 Published: 12 December 2018	978-981-10-5107-4 Published: 27 September 2017

Edition Number	Number of Pages	Number of Illustrations
1	XXI, 162	57 b/w illustrations

Topics
Data and Information Security, Data Structures and Information Theory, Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery, Computer and Information Systems Applications, Computational Intelligence, Information

Storage and Retrieval

Back to top ↑

Chapter 4
Cloud-Based Predictive Computing

4.1 Introduction

Recent advancements in the field of wireless and multimedia technology as well as computing, hold out promise to perform real-time communication in the various user-based sectors of health, transportation, media and education. The vision of the IoT and cloud computing is one such and provides real-time information to the connected users in the network. This advancement in technologies has led to the issue of data proliferation which in turn is responsible for data explosion and high cost of data processing. This exponential increase in data includes human data on the social media in the form of emails, photos, messages, blogs, tweets, digital data generated by sensors, such as GPS, the business data, the classified data to name a few. It is becoming difficult to store, query, analyze and share the data as the available data are huge in volume and highly complex due to the number of data sources and their interrelationships. The scope of the IoT-based cloud computing is significantly broad and includes the living and non-living entities connected to each other in the network. Making use of predictive computing over this large volume of data collected from various sensors nodes and stored in a cloud environment can be made more scalable, pervasive and easier to deploy using these advanced technologies. The cloud enables the business analytics to scale out the data easily and quickly, which in turn enables them to analyze data archive to identify the developing trends and leads to better customer satisfaction and profitability. Using cloud for predictive computing will make the computing resources delivered as a service and will provide multi-tenancy and shared resources this will also help in managing the issue of data proliferation. Various areas of opportunities can be achieved by using the cloud for predictive computing. Some of which are pre-packed cloud-based solutions, predictive modelling with the data in the cloud, and flexible compute power among many more. The advantages are scalability, pervasiveness, deployment agility, moving analytics to data, whereas the cons are complexity, privacy and security, regulatory issues and moving data to the cloud.

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2017

P.K. Gupta et al., *Predictive Computing and Information Security*,
DOI 10.1007/978-981-10-5107-4_4

Knowledge discovery and decision making are one of the major objectives of predictive computing. Big data computing poses a severe challenge in terms of the necessary hardware and software resources required for decision making. Hence, we look upon cloud technology as it offers a promising solution to this challenge by enabling ubiquitous and scalable provisioning of the computing resources [1]. In this chapter, we have explored the hybrid measure of IoT and cloud computing to predict the health status of a user by analyzing his/her physical activities at sustainable health centre of the smart city. It is considered that equipment in these sustainable health centres are equipped with sensors and continuously store the data related to the user's session in the cloud. This stored data is further utilized by the concerned healthcare professional for predicting the health status and in case, if any severe measures are required then alert is sent accordingly.

4.2 Related Work

Use of predictive computing from healthcare perspective is also increasing with the advancement of technologies. Various healthcare professionals and users are using a variety of ways and techniques for analyzing and predicting the health status. To perform prediction, data is collected from a variety of sensors like embedded sensors, wearable sensors and stored in the cloud for its further analysis and finding of patterns. Zhang et al. [2] also explained the use of the wireless sensor networks in healthcare in the future from a ubiquitous perspective and proposed a 3-tier system architecture for healthcare applications. They have also stated that with the technological advancements, the field of medical informatics has focused more on as well as emphasized the use of the Smartphones over wearable devices. Chen et al. [3] have presented the vision of IoT from the perspective of China and specified that in 'Remote medical monitoring' data can be collected from various sensor-like devices placed on an individual's body and once the data is processed advice can accordingly be given. In [4], Islam et al., have presented various aspects of the IoT-based healthcare technologies and stated that IoT can help any age group and address any disease in an innovative manner. In [5], Yang et al., have designed the home mobile healthcare system for wheelchair users. The proposed architecture utilizes the Smartphone for sending and receiving instructions from the source and sink nodes. In [6], Amendola et al., have used the RFID-based wearable tags to identify the movement of the body parts like arms, legs etc.; in fact, they have used the IoT for monitoring the information collected related to human lifestyles.

4.2.1 Cloud-Based Healthcare Frameworks

With the advancement in technologies, a number of cloud-based healthcare frameworks are being designed. Further, integration of clouds with IoT-and big

data-based frameworks could provide several benefits of easy to deploy mechanism over traditional networks, enhanced information security during communication, quick access of records and energy savings over traditional existing healthcare frameworks [7]. In [8], Ghulam et al. have also focused on integration of cloud and IoT to have smart health solution. They have stated that convergence of the IoT and the cloud can render a wide application in daily and social life. It is because, IoT is a set of real-world small devices with limited processing power and storage capacity whereas the cloud can have huge storage capacity and processing power. Integration of IoT and cloud depicted by them is presented in Fig. 4.1. They have also identified various attributes like storage, accessibility, processing, distance, big data and security, where cloud computing can provide milestones achievements over IoT.

In [8], Ghulam et al. have also presented a health monitoring framework that captures voice, temperature, humidity, electrocardiogram of a patient using IoT technologies and at cloud side, main components are authentication manager, data manager, feature extraction server, classification server and storage. For authenticity, authors have embedded watermark into the signal. In [9], Tyagi et al. have proposed a cloud-based conceptual framework for implementing a cloud-centric IoT-based healthcare framework. Authors have built a network of various healthcare entities like patients, doctors, hospitals, etc. and used this network for safe transfer of medical information. In [10], Hossain and Muhammad have focused on real-time health monitoring infrastructure for analyzing patients. They have designed and presented a cloud-based healthIIoT framework to monitor ECG and other healthcare-related data using smart phones. Authors have also implemented the used the watermarking techniques for the security of data. In [11], Kashfia et al. have presented a healthcare framework known as 'Cloud-based MEDical system' (CMED) for developing countries. This CMED system consists of a portable health kit, WSN connection and tablet/Smartphone. CMED framework is shown in Fig. 4.2.

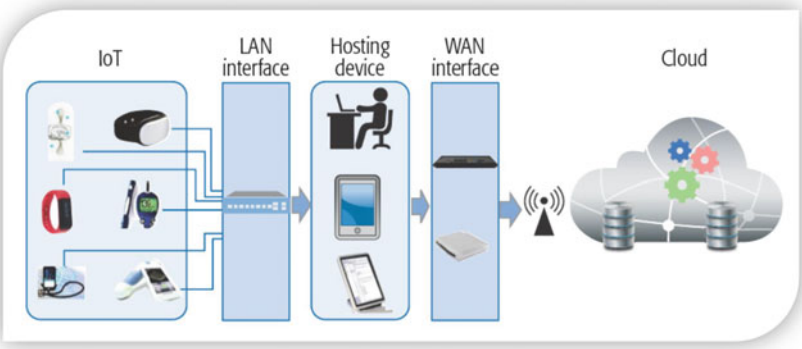


Fig. 4.1 Integration of IoT and cloud [8]

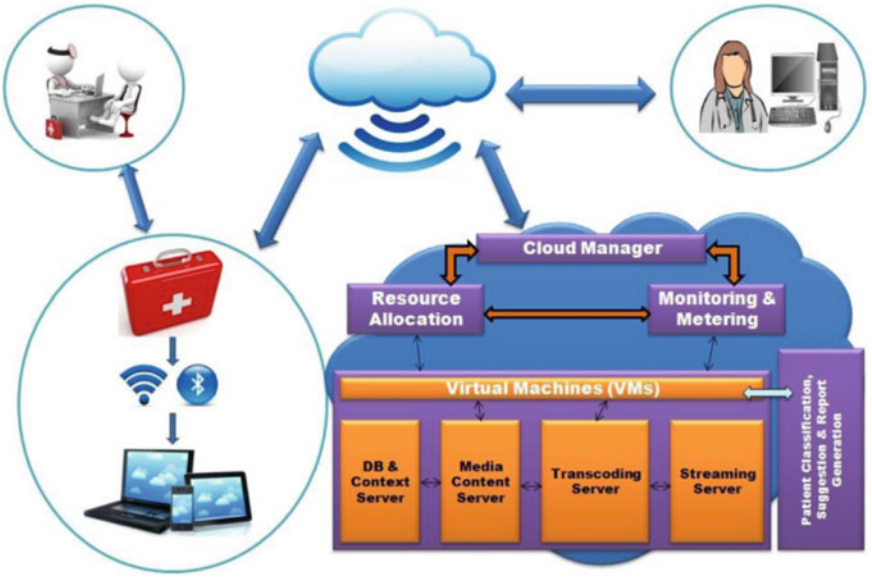


Fig. 4.2 CMED healthcare framework [11]

In [12], Nandyala and Kim have proposed an IoT-based architecture for u-Healthcare monitoring. They have also mentioned that traditional cloud computing architecture faces a lot of challenges and presented an extension of cloud as Fog. They have proposed a Cloud to Fog computing model for implementing the proposed architecture of healthcare monitoring. In [13], Kumar et al., have proposed a RFID-based intelligent authentication scheme in the healthcare using vehicular cloud computing. The authors have placed various tags and readers from users to road side units. Communication between these tags and readers are secured by elliptical curve cryptography-based key generation algorithm. In [14], Hassanalieragh et al., have presented the integration guidelines for remote health monitoring into medicinal practice. They have used smartphones as concentrator in IoT infrastructure and for aggregation of data, cloudlet's or clouds have been used. It is also realized that data processing could be done more efficiently using cloud rather that cloudlet's and wearable sensors have been used to collect the information. Authors have performed 2-3 days of continuous physiological monitoring using these sensors and collected related physiological parameters to update the relevant health database. In [15], Seales et al., have proposed an architecture for content centric networking for Health-IoT. This networking has several benefits and integrates health services and sensors, and clouds in Health-IoT. Proposed PHINet architecture automatically records the body data from user body sensors and further updates the database accordingly. Use of clouds in this architecture makes data easy to handle for analysis of both user and healthcare personnel. Wan et al. [16] have implemented the platform production services using IoT and inter cloud computing

architectures. Proposed framework was used by vehicular networking applications. Authors have evaluated the performance of proposed system using probabilistic theory.

4.2.2 Predictive Healthcare Applications

Advances in sensor devices also lead to the development of predictive healthcare applications to be used by e-Health frameworks. Mobile healthcare which is also known as mHealth has only become possible because of this advancement in sensor technology and represents the new opportunities for mHealth-based predictive applications. A wide range of mHealth applications can be found for monitoring of Diabetes [17], Blood Pressure [18], Heart rate [19], Physical activity [20] and Anti-Obesity [21] like areas. There are varieties of healthcare applications available for various types of Smartphone, Tablets and iPad like devices and are known as BlueBox [19], WIHMD [18], AppPoint [22], Heart-To-Go [23], Instant heart rate [24]. Though various types of applications can be find over the internet but somewhere these applications lack in security and privacy, reliability, efficiency and acceptability.

Moreover, these applications are designed for Smartphone like devices where battery life is another issue. Figure 4.3a represents the healthcare application to monitor ECG using Smartphone, Fig. 4.3b shows the mobile application for monitoring of blood Pressure, heart rate, SPO2, Fig. 4.3c represents the capturing of blood pressure monitoring device data using smart phone and Fig. 4.3d represents the information of Glucometer using smartphone. These applications continuously check for the incoming data obtained by sensor for activities like heart rate, ECG, pulse, blood pressure and blood sugar levels of user and keep informing to the healthcare personnel in case of any emergency.

4.3 IoT-Based Cloud-Centric Design Architecture

From the previous discussion, we can observe that most of the proposed healthcare frameworks are over-optimized as they generate large amounts of data, and continuously send alerts to the users and healthcare personnel, which are of no use. Some of these frameworks and applications are designed to use the Smartphone for monitoring and capturing of data. In such a scenario, the continuous connectivity of the Smartphone devices is questionable. Keeping these shortcomings a priority, we have proposed the IoT-based predictive framework as shown in Fig. 4.4 which consists of the evaluation, implementation, feedback and security layers in the IoT environment for a cloud-centric communication between the user and healthcare personnel. IoT-based cloud computing framework architecture is applied for predictive analysis of physical activities of the users in sustainable health centres.



Fig. 4.3 Healthcare applications using Smartphones to monitor **a** ECG, **b** blood pressure, heart rate, SPO2 and body temperature, **c** blood pressure and pulse, **d** blood sugar level

The cloud computing framework provided a system which is embedded with intelligent sensors and devices rather than using smartphone sensors and wearable sensors to sense and retrieve data to store the information (value) of the general health-related parameters for individuals [25]. In this framework, IoT system includes a cloud centre for storing different data, public cloud centre, private cloud data centre and uses the intelligent services for providing the mechanism to secure the stored data and fast communication through intelligent devices. Finally, IoT-based cloud architecture is applied to perform the evaluation for its adoption, prediction analysis of physical activities, efficiency and related security. In the current work, the concept of IoT has been used with the proposed cloud-centric architecture to predict the user's physical activities at sustainable health centre of the smart city. Most healthcare personnel purport that if individual exercises

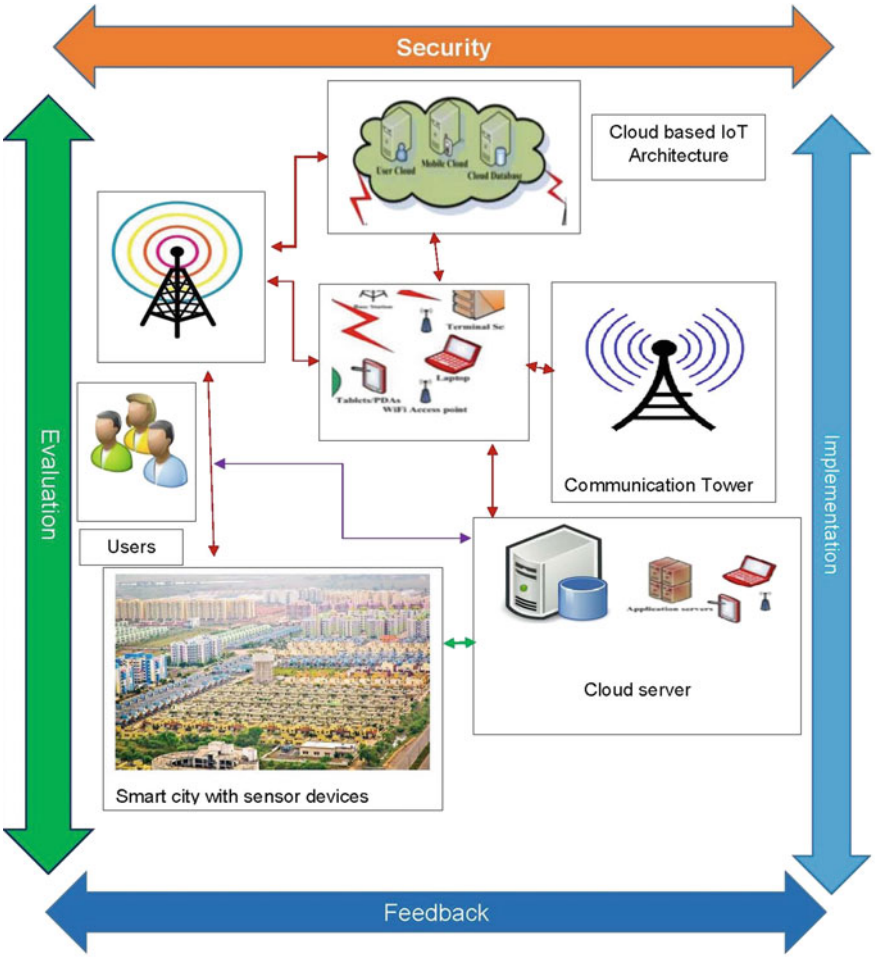


Fig. 4.4 IoT-based predictive healthcare framework for cloud-centric communication

regularly, then the complications and increase in the dosages of medications for diseases like diabetes, blood pressure and heart issues, can get postponed accordingly [26].

In Fig. 4.4, IoT-based cloud computing framework has been developed for providing the solution to individual users using smart devices. The system includes major phases for development of cloud systems. The system consists of the evaluation of sensing data and retrieving information, implementation paradigm, feedback phase and security phase in IoT-based intelligent sensors environment for a cloud-centric communication between the user and healthcare personnel. The basic methodology is applied to implement the IoT-based computing models or framework for the cloud-centric system for providing the efficient solution in the health sectors. The IoT-based cloud framework includes four different phases in the

cloud system-based model. These phases are applied to cater the faster data processing and data communication between the individual and IoT-based systems (e.g. health assessment systems) [27]. The IoT-based computing models and methodology also can be applied to mitigate the redundancy and sparsity of massive amount of data which are necessary to be stored for analysis purposes. The four phases in this process are given as follows [26]:

(i) **Implementation phase**
The implementation phase depicts the overall framework architecture of IoT-based computing systems from the data acquisition, extraction of information, to data storage and analysis of data. It also uses the embedded intelligent sensors or devices in compression of any wearable devices or intelligent sensors by the individual.

(ii) **Security phase**
Security phase mainly emphasizes on IoT-related security issues and challenges on data storage and transfer extracted knowledge from data between source and destination intelligent sensors [28]. It also caters the better services for implementation of distributed system and cloud computing framework for various types of cloud servers (cloud database servers, data-centric server, database servers). The main objective of this phase is to implement the better security to user privacy preservation and security to user information.

(iii) **Feedback phase**
In IoT-based cloud computing framework, feedback phase uses the results of the evaluation phase which are applied to revise the different applications. After each cycle of the performed application, the reported component or modalities are improved by doing rectification which assists to improve the overall performance of the IoT-based framework.

(iv) **Evaluation phase**
Evaluation phase is a phase which performs the functions of IoT-based computing and modelling systems by utilization of the different applications and to ensure a mitigation in the design complexity and its adoption to improve different services (e.g., healthcare services, agriculture monitoring services, traffic signal monitoring, transportation services, smart village-based services, medical services and information services between remote systems, etc.) [29].

4.3.1 Application Architecture

Application architecture for the IoT-based system proposed above reduces the complexity of the information storage, communication and enhances the performance of the overall healthcare system. The proposed application architecture is modified form of traditional 3-Tier architecture that represents the client-tier, business logic at middle tier and database at server-side. In the proposed application

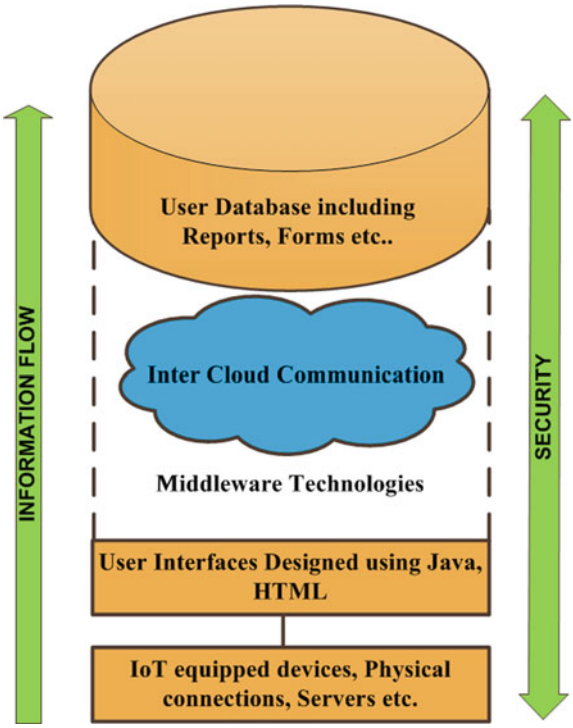


Fig. 4.5 Application architecture

architecture [26], various web services and security services reside inside the cloud which are further implemented as a part of middleware technologies Fig. 4.5 introduces the multilayer application architecture which includes the IoT sensor devices, Treadmill equipment, application servers, base stations and handheld devices like PDAs, Tablets, notebooks, etc. at the bottom. These interconnected devices communicate with the user interfaces designed with JAVA. These user interfaces are responsible for capturing the information from the connected sensors of the treadmill equipment at the end of the user session and any further update of this information with the cloud servers. These user interfaces are further connected via the middleware with many Cloud Servers and support the inter cloud communication with cloud database. In middleware technologies, XML web services can be used to carry secure information from these interfaces to the cloud and can also communicate with the required database for reporting to the user's request.

4.3.2 Predictive Framework for User Activity

Presented predictive user activity framework keeps both the users and healthcare personnel updated [26]. Here, user of the system has been considered as a smart

user and performs health-related activities in sustainable health centres. These sustainable health centres have equipment fitted with sensors which are sufficient to capture the basic parameters related to the users' health activities, such as average heart rate, total calories burned, total distance and average speed. This framework captures the information required once the user completes the exercise. Regular activities in these health centres are believed to be able to keep a user fit rather than on the heavy dependence on medicines. Healthcare personnel also suggest the same, and encourage regular physical activity to keep healthy for a longer time and avoid an overdose of the prescribed medicines. The proposed activity framework monitors the user's activity on a regular basis and updates the captured information to the required cloud. In case the user does not perform an activity for a specific time period then this information will also be updated in the cloud database and an alert will be sent to the respective healthcare personnel, who can further communicate with the user regarding understanding the status of his health.

Figure 4.6 represents the user activity framework from the beginning and until the end of the physical activity in a sustainable health center. As the biometric identification and authentication are completed for the user, a secure session gets established with the local database server to monitor the user's activity on that equipment. Here, it is considered that the equipment has embedded sensors which can monitor and transfer the details of the basic parameters like heart rate, total calories burned, total distance and average speed to the connected local database servers. As soon as the physical activity session is over, the equipment stops and the respective values of the basic parameters are stored in the local database server of the sustainable health center. In case the user terminates the session in the middle of the physical activity then that session will be marked INCOMPLETE and the

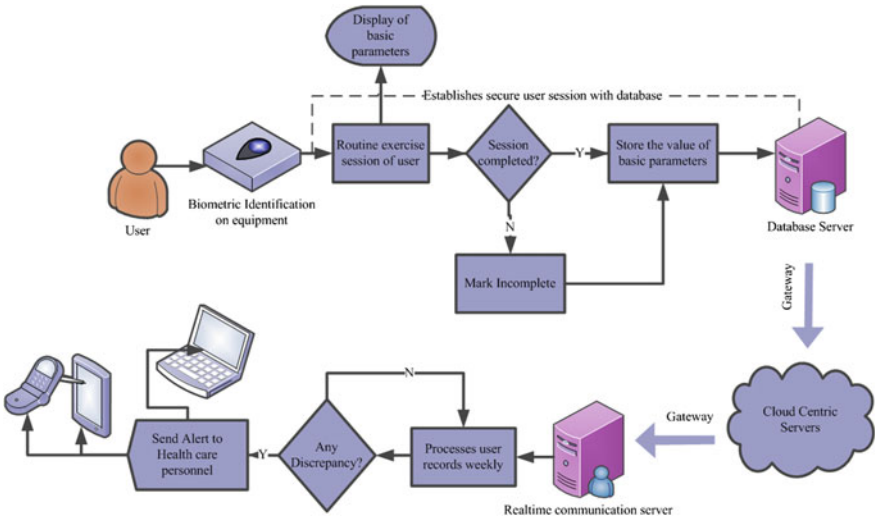


Fig. 4.6 Predictive user activity framework

respective values of the basic parameters are stored in the database. In the next step of this framework, the information stored at the local level is transferred via the gateway to the various cloud servers. These cloud servers keep the information up-to-date and secure. Later on, this stored information is picked up by the real-time communication servers located geographically with the different healthcare personnel. These real-time communication servers process the record thus obtained and relate them to the user on a weekly basis to produce the reports accordingly. If the user regularly terminates the physical activity sessions, before the prescribed activity time for particular equipment or is absent from the sustainable health center then an ALERT message is sent to the user's healthcare personnel either in the form text message or an Email alert.

4.4 Cloud-Based Predictive Computing Design

The proposed cloud-centric architecture reduces the overall complexity of the implementation of the system [26]. It implements various security measures at each step of the communication of the information. As shown in Fig. 4.7, the initial level collects and stores the information for each user from the sustainable health centres into their database server at the local level. The information collected represents the daily values of the basic parameters the specific user has worked out. To communicate this information thus gathered over the cloud the XML web services have

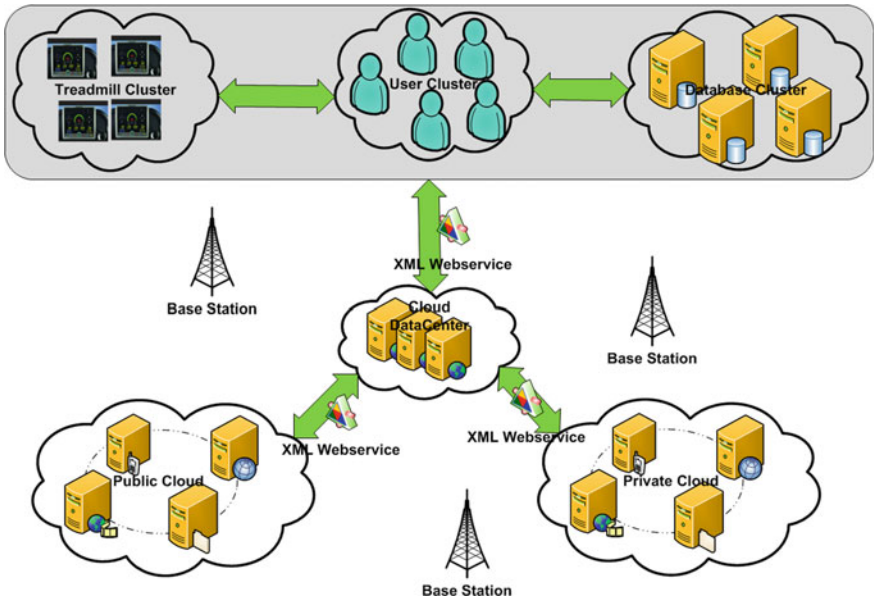


Fig. 4.7 Cloud-based predictive computing design

been used as these are considered secure and faster. From the initial level, the information is collected from the various database clusters distributed to the cloud-centric data center. These data centres also ensure the security of the stored information and further disseminate the information to the public and private clouds.

Both private and public clouds are equipped with a mobile information server, content management server, file server and streaming media servers. These servers continuously exchange information whenever required with their respective clouds. While implementing this architecture, different algorithms are used with different types of clouds to maintain the integrity, consistency and security of the user's information.

4.4.1 Predictive Analysis of Physical Activities

The proposed framework presents the ease of interface to both the healthcare personnel and users. While performing a physical activity in a sustainable health centre, it represents no interface to the user except for identification, authentication and establishing the session with the local database server which is responsible for storing the values of the basic parameters as the user completes the session. We have performed the analysis on average data collected in real time from five different nodes up-to duration of 30 days for time interval 20 min every day. To vary the considered data for experimental purpose requires more nodes and time so that the data could be collected in real time. However, this will not affect the overall performance of proposed architecture as from collected data our main objective is to test the alert mechanism of proposed user activity framework. Figure 4.8 represents the values of the basic parameters stored after 20 min of each physical activity session by the users. It shows the various scatter plots for the distance, calories burned, heart rate and speed with respect to the age of the users. Healthcare personnel can thus define the daily maximum threshold value of these parameters for their users individually and further predictive analysis can be performed accordingly. Here, Fig. 4.8a represents the threshold value for distance ≥ 4.5 km, Fig. 4.8b represents the threshold value for the calories burned ≥ 340, Fig. 4.8c represents the threshold value for the heart rate ≥ 170 bpm, and Fig. 4.8d represents the threshold value for speed ≥ 13 km/h. While performing prediction analysis, the defined threshold values of these basic parameters are checked and if any of value exceeds the limit then an alert is sent to respective healthcare personnel to initiate the necessary action. Also, if a user misses the physical activity session for a whole day or terminates the session in between, then also a message 'INCOMPLETE/ABSENT' gets stored into the database.

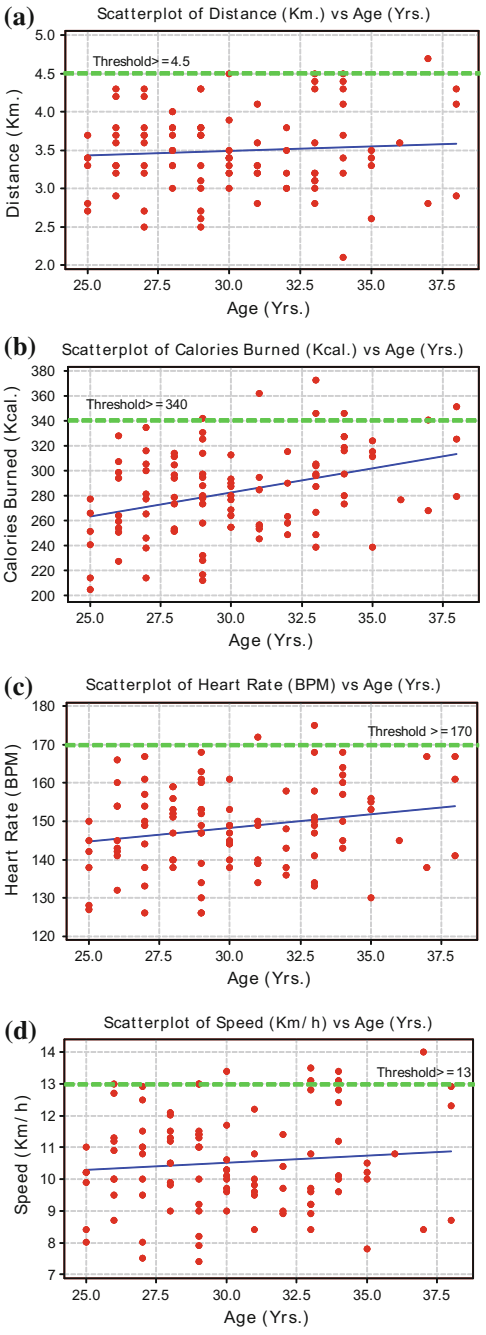


Fig. 4.8 Scatter analysis of users on treadmill **a** distance (km) versus age (years), **b** calories burned (Kcal) versus age (years), **c** heart rate (bpm) versus age (years), **d** speed (km) versus age (years)

4.4.2 Predictive Efficiency of Framework

The efficiency of the proposed framework is evaluated using the total communication time, and end-to-end delay.

– *Total communication time* represents the total time taken for the storage of information from the local database server to the cloud data centre and further to the public or private cloud. This time can exceed if there is any alert sent from the public or private cloud to the healthcare personnel. Here, Eqs. 4.1 and 4.2 show the computation of the total transmission time where n represents the number of clusters, t is the time, and w the total offloading iterations and x total number of alerts.

$$T_{\text{TIME}} = \sum_{i=1}^{n} (t(w) + t(x)) \tag{4.1}$$

If there is no alert then the value of $t(x) = 0$ and Eq. 4.1 will become:

$$T_{\text{TIME}} = \sum_{i=1}^{n} (t(w)) \tag{4.2}$$

– *End-to-end delay* represents the information delay time between the nodes. This can be computed by subtracting the minimum time of communication from the total time of communication. Its minimum value shows the early arrival of information at the destination node (Eqs. 4.3 and 4.4).

$$T_{\text{delay}} = T_{\text{TIME}} - T_{\text{minimum}} \tag{4.3}$$

$$T_{\text{minimum}} = f(T_{\text{TIME}}, \text{minimum}) \tag{4.4}$$

Figure 4.9 represents the total transmission time for both the public cloud and private cloud. Here, the value of T_{TIME} reaches up to 12 s for the public cloud and

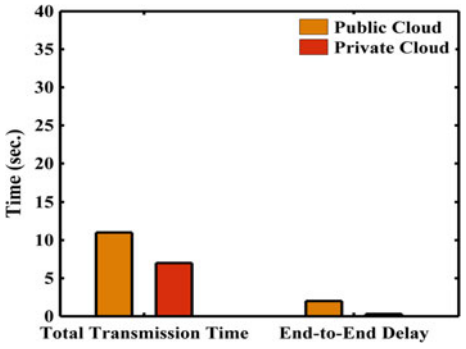


Fig. 4.9 Efficiency of cloud-centric framework

7 s in case of the private cloud. The higher value of T_{TIME} for the public cloud shows that more users are connected with it, as the services are not payable to this cloud.

4.5 Summary

In this chapter, we have presented an integrated view of IoT and cloud computing and proposed a predictive healthcare framework for monitoring of physical activity of user. The proposed framework simplifies several of these issues and stops the proliferation of information. This framework can be used by user of any age group. The proposed framework, has been evaluated on the basis of predictive analysis of physical activities, and its efficiency. There was also an understanding that to minimize the overall cost there should be a minimum time delay between the advice time and issue reported time. This can be observed from the analysis performed for the end-to-end delay for the proposed framework. Predictive analysis of the physical activities represents the results collected in real time using the sensors for the various users on the treadmill for a 20 min time duration. These results also present the common threshold value for all the users, although the healthcare personnel can define it separately for the individual users. Overall, the architecture presented and discussed is more robust and secure in nature, although a lot of work could still be done in the future for its improvement. The issue of load balancing and information distribution throughout the cloud servers can be considered, and proposed framework can be extended to include more health parameters and activities.

References

1. Sharma SK, Wang X (2017) Live data analytics with collaborative edge and cloud processing in wireless IoT networks. IEEE Access 5:4621–4635
2. Zhang Y, Sun L, Song H, Cao X (2014) Ubiquitous wsn for healthcare: recent advances and future prospects. Internet Thing 1(4):311–318
3. Chen S, Xu H, Liu D, Hu B, Wang H (2014) A vision of IoT: applications, challenges, and opportunities with China perspective. Internet Things 1(4):349–359
4. Islam R, Kwak SM, Humaun D, Kabir M, Hossain M, Kwak KS (2015) The internet of things for healthcare: a comprehensive survey. IEEE Access 3:678–708
5. Lin Y, Ge Y, Li W, Rao W, Shen W (2014) A home mobile healthcare system for wheelchair users. In: Proceedings of 18th international conference on computer supported cooperative work in design (CSCWD), IEEE, pp 609–614
6. Amendola S, Lodato R, Manzari S, Occhiuzzi C, Marrocco G (2014) RFID technology for IoT-based personal healthcare in smart spaces. Internet Things 1(2):144–152
7. Bhatt CM, Dey N, Ashour A (2017) Internet of things and big data technologies for next generation healthcare, vol 23. Springer International Publishing, Cham

8. Muhammad G, Rahman SMM, Alelaiwi A, Alamri A (2017) Smart health solution integrating IoT and cloud: a case study of voice pathology monitoring. IEEE Commun Mag 55(1):69–73
9. Tyagi S, Agarwal A, Maheshwari P (2016) A conceptual framework for IoT-based healthcare system using cloud computing. In: Proceedings of 6th international conference-cloud system and big data engineering (Confluence), pp 503–507
10. Hossain MS, Muhammad G (2016) Cloud-assisted industrial internet of things (iiot)? Enabled framework for health monitoring. Comput Netw 101:192–202
11. Sailunaz K, Alhussein M, Shahiduzzaman M, Anowar F, Al Mamun KA (2016) CMED: cloud based medical system framework for rural health monitoring in developing countries. Comput Electr Eng 53:469–481
12. Nandyala CS, Kim HK (2016) From cloud to fog and IoT-based real-time u-healthcare monitoring for smart homes and hospitals. Atlantic 10(2):187–196
13. Kumar N, Kaur K, Misra SC, Iqbal R (2015) An intelligent RFID-enabled authentication scheme for healthcare applications in vehicular mobile cloud. Peer-to-Peer Netw Appl 1–17
14. Hassanalieragh M, Page A, Soyata T, Sharma G, Aktas M, Mateos G, Kantarci B, Andreescu S (2015) Health monitoring and management using internet-of-things (IoT) sensing with cloud based processing: opportunities and challenges. In: Proceedings of IEEE international conference on services computing (SCC), New York, USA, pp 285–292
15. Seales C, Do T, Belyi E, Kumar S (2015) PHINet: A plug-n-play content-centric testbed framework for health-internet of things. In: Proceedings of IEEE international conference on mobile services (MS), New York, USA, pp 368–375
16. Wan J, Zou C, Zhou K, Lu R, Li D (2014) IoT sensing framework with inter-cloud computing capability in vehicular networking. Electron Commer Res 14(3):389–416
17. Franklin V, Greene A, Waller A, Greene S, Pagliari C (2008) Patients engagement with sweet talk—a text messaging support system for young peoplewith diabetes. J Med Internet Res 10 (2):6
18. Kang JM, Yoo T, Kim HC (2006) A wrist-worn integrated health monitoring instrument with a telereporting device for telemedicine and tele care. IEEE Trans Instrum Meas 55(5): 1655–1661
19. Pollonini L, Rajan NO, Xu S, Madala S, Dacso CC (2012) A novel handheld device for use in remote patient monitoring of heart failure patients? Design and preliminary validation on healthy subjects. J Med Syst 36(2):653–659
20. Kwapisz JR, Weiss GM, Moore SA (2011) Activity recognition using cell phone accelerometers. ACM Sig KDD Explor Newsl 12(2):74–82
21. Moghaddam RF, Moghaddam FF, Cheriet M (2011) The bluenetwork concept. University of Quebec, Montreal, Canada, pp 1–8
22. Miloševic M, Shrove MT, Jovanov E (2011) Applications of smartphones for ubiquitous health monitoring and wellbeing management. JITA—J Inf Technol Appl (Banja Luka)-APEIRON 1:1
23. Oresko JJ, Jin Z, Cheng J, Huang S, Sun Y, Duschl H, Cheng AC (2010) A wearable smartphone-based platform for real-time cardiovascular disease detection via electrocardiogram processing. IEEE Trans Inf Technol Biomed 14(3):734–740
24. Azumia Instant heart rate. http://www.azumio.com/s/instantheartrate/index.html. Accessed 15 Apr 2015
25. Ramaswamy L, Lawson V, Gogineni SV (2013) Towards a quality-centric big data architecture for federated sensor services. In: Proceedings of 2013 international congress on big data (Bigdata congress), IEEE, pp 86–93
26. Gupta PK, Maharaj BT, Malekian R (2016) A novel and secure IoT based cloud centric architecture to perform predictive analysis of users activities in sustainable health centres. Multimedia Tools Appl. doi:10.1007/s11042-016-4050-6
27. Fortino G, Trunfio P (2014) Internet of things based on smart objects. Springer International Publishing, Cham

28. Lea R, Blackstock M, (2014) City hub: a cloud-based IoT platform for smart cities. In: Proceedings of 6th international conference on cloud computing technology and science (CloudCom), IEEE, pp 799–804
29. Bonomi F, Milito R, Zhu J, Addepalli S (2012) Fog computing and its role in the internet of things. In: Proceedings of the first edition of the MCC workshop on mobile cloud computing, ACM, pp 13–16

SPRINGER LINK

Log in

Menu Search Cart



Book | © 2017

Predictive Computing and Information Security

Authors: P.K. Gupta , Vipin Tyagi , S.K. Singh

Includes the latest research, algorithms, and frameworks in the area of predictive computing and information security

Highlights real-world implementations of the techniques in predictive computing and information security

Provides details of the real-world datasets used in the experiments

Includes supplementary material: sn.pub/extras

3851 Accesses | **18** Citations

Sections

Table of contents

About this book
Keywords
Authors and Affiliations
About the authors
Bibliographic Information

This is a preview of subscription content, access via your institution.

Table of contents (7 chapters)

Search within book

Front Matter PDF
Pages i-xxi

Introduction to Predictive Computing
P. K. Gupta, Vipin Tyagi, S. K. Singh
Pages 1-15

Predictive Computing and Information Security: A Technical Review
P. K. Gupta, Vipin Tyagi, S. K. Singh
Pages 17-54

Predictive Computing: A Technical Insight
P. K. Gupta, Vipin Tyagi, S. K. Singh
Pages 55-72

Cloud-Based Predictive Computing
P. K. Gupta, Vipin Tyagi, S. K. Singh
Pages 73-89

Internet of Things Based Predictive Computing

P. K. Gupta, Vipin Tyagi, S. K. Singh
Pages 91-105

Cloud-Based Information Security

P. K. Gupta, Vipin Tyagi, S. K. Singh
Pages 107-135

Applications of Predictive Computing

P. K. Gupta, Vipin Tyagi, S. K. Singh
Pages 137-155

Back Matter PDF

Pages 157-162

Back to top ↑

About this book

This book describes various methods and recent advances in predictive computing and information security. It highlights various predictive application scenarios to discuss these breakthroughs in real-world settings. Further, it addresses state-of-art techniques and the design, development and innovative use of technologies for enhancing predictive computing and information security. Coverage also includes the frameworks for eTransportation and eHealth, security techniques, and algorithms for predictive computing and information security based on Internet-of-Things and Cloud computing. As such, the book offers a valuable resource for graduate students and researchers interested in exploring predictive modeling techniques and architectures to solve information security, privacy and protection issues in future communication.

Back to top ↑

Keywords

Predictive Computing **Internet-of-Things**

Big Data **Information Security**

IT Applications

Back to top ↑

Authors and Affiliations

Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India
P.K. Gupta

Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Jaypee University of Engineering and Technology, Guna, India
Vipin Tyagi

Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology BHU, Varanasi, India
S.K. Singh

Back to top ↑

About the authors

Dr. P.K. Gupta, a Post-Doctorate from the University of Pretoria, South Africa (2015–16) in the Department of Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering, is currently a Assistant Professor (Sr. Grade) at Jaypee University of Information Technology (JUIT), Himachal Pradesh (HP), India. He has more than 15 years of national and international experience in the Information Technology (IT) industry and academics. He has authored a number of research papers in peer-reviewed international journals and conferences. Further, Dr. Gupta is an Associate Editor of IEEE Access. His research areas include Internet-of-Things, Cloud Computing, Sustainable Computing, and Storage networks.

Prof. Vipin Tyagi, Fellow-IETE, is currently working as Professor in Computer Science and Engineering department and Head - Faculty of Mathematical Sciences at Jaypee University of Engineering and Technology, Madhya Pradesh (MP), India. He is Vice President of the Computer Society of India, Region 3, and is associated with the Society's Special Interest Group on Cyber Forensics. He was President of the Engineering Sciences Section of the Indian Science Congress Association for the term 2010–11. He has published a number of papers in various reputed journals and advanced research series, and has attended several national and international conferences. He is an expert in the area of Cyber Security, Cyber Forensics and Image Processing.

Prof. Sanjay Kumar Singh is an Associate Professor in the Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology (IIT), Uttar Pradesh (UP), India. He has been certified as a Novell Engineer (CNE) and Novell Administrator (CNA) by Novell Netware, USA. He is a member of LIMSTE, the IEEE, International Association of Engineers and the ISCE. He has over 70 national and international journal publications, book chapters and conference papers to his credit. His research areas include Biometrics, Computer Vision, Image Processing, Video Processing, Pattern Recognition and Artificial Intelligence.

Back to top ↑

Bibliographic Information

Book Title	Authors	DOI
Predictive Computing and Information Security	P.K. Gupta, Vipin Tyagi, S.K. Singh	https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-5107-4

Publisher	eBook Packages	Copyright Information
Springer Singapore	Computer Science, Computer Science (R0)	Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2017

Hardcover ISBN	Softcover ISBN	eBook ISBN
978-981-10-5106-7 Published: 05 October 2017	978-981-13-5321-5 Published: 12 December 2018	978-981-10-5107-4 Published: 27 September 2017

Edition Number	Number of Pages	Number of Illustrations
1	XXI, 162	57 b/w illustrations

Topics
Data and Information Security, Data Structures and Information Theory, Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery, Computer and Information Systems Applications, Computational Intelligence, Information

Storage and Retrieval

Back to top ↑

Chapter 5
Internet of Things Based Predictive Computing

5.1 Introduction

The IoT is an emerging research area which is gaining more proliferations due to wide range of applications and uses in different intelligent devices. The connected intelligent devices and extensively interconnected objects are identifiable and equipped with sensing, computing and communication capabilities [1–3]. Therefore, IoT-based computing paradigms provide fast computations and transferring the sensed data onto connected intelligent devices [2, 3]. Atzori et al. [3] defined the '*IoT*' and illustrated those various paradigms for effective computation and transferring of the relevant information between smart devices. Generally, the computing paradigms in the IoT-based frameworks include (1) Internet-oriented computing and communication-based paradigm known as middleware. In the Internet, objects (devices) are connected by various protocols and networking topologies (e.g. star topology, ring topology, mesh topology and other networking topologies) using Internet services, (2) things-oriented based computing paradigms known as intelligent smart sensing devices such as intelligent sensors and actuators. In this paradigm, the intelligent sensing devices are connected to other devices and these devices are capable of receiving and transferring the sensed data. After computation of sensed data, these devices extract relevant information from the captured data and transfer the retrieved information to the other devices, and (3) Semantic-oriented based computing paradigms, known as sharing knowledge-based computation models [4, 5]. In semantic-oriented computing based paradigm, the retrieved information of captured data is computed by predictive computation techniques and relevant information is transferred among connected smart devices and sensors by means of semantic structures of connected devices and its standard. This needs appropriate techniques for retrieving information from the data. The advantages of IoT-based computing paradigms can be unleashed only in the application domain where the three models intersect as mentioned above. IoT is a computing paradigm for smart sensors and devices. The propagation of these

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2017

P.K. Gupta et al., *Predictive Computing and Information Security*,
DOI 10.1007/978-981-10-5107-4_5

smart devices builds the IoT in the communication-based network, wherein sensors and other physical devices combine seamlessly with the environment around us, and the information is shared and distributed across different computing platforms in order to develop a common IoT-based framework.

In the IoT scenario, computing framework allows several intelligence sensors and connected devices to cater quick services and fast sharing of knowledge across different platforms [6, 7]. During sharing of knowledge, first, it considers the pervasive presence in the environment of different things or objects that are connected through Internet communication (e.g. wireless and wired communication network). For connection and addressing for devices, distributions of unique addressing schemes are used to provide the standard paradigms to interact the intelligent devices with other devices. These computing platforms cooperate with other things/objects to achieve the common objective by creating new applications and efficient services [8]. The common objectives of IoT-based computing framework can be obtained by integrating sensor–actuator–Internet frameworks and technological aspects. This platform enables things or objects to be connected anytime, anyplace, with anything and anyone using any connected or non-connected path or any networking protocols and any service. The deployment of various sensor based devices in the IoT-framework can be used to provide the various facilities to the different consumers. For enabling the privacy protection and security concern for the individual, IoT-based frameworks are also used in the health care. In the health care, the wearable sensor devices with smart sensors, IoT-based computing system has been envisioned for the past few decades. IoT provides a computing platform to accomplish this vision using body area network, smart devices and sensors. The IoT-based frameworks back end to upload the sensed data by connected devices to servers. In the transportation field, the traffic management and infrastructure monitoring, intelligent transportation and path optimization are also deployed based on real-time traffic information using IoT-based system. The deployed intelligent sensors and physical devices are connected to build an IoT-based infrastructure for monitoring the structural fatigue and other maintenance issues. It also provides a good platform for monitoring of accidents.

5.2 IoT Applications

In this section, various application domains are discussed in detail which gained more proliferation due to IoT. These diverse applications are categorized based on various types of resources availability. The resources include network availability, coverage, scale up and down, heterogeneity of data, repeatability of the different processes, the involvement of customer and their impact [9]. The applications of IOT are shown in Fig. 5.1. Figure 5.2 shows an overview of services by Internet of Things.

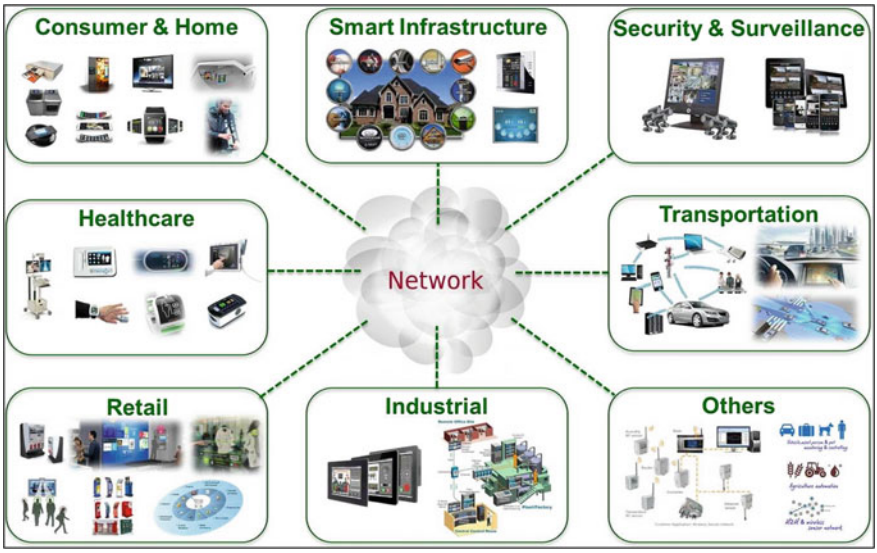


Fig. 5.1 Overview of Internet of Things based applications

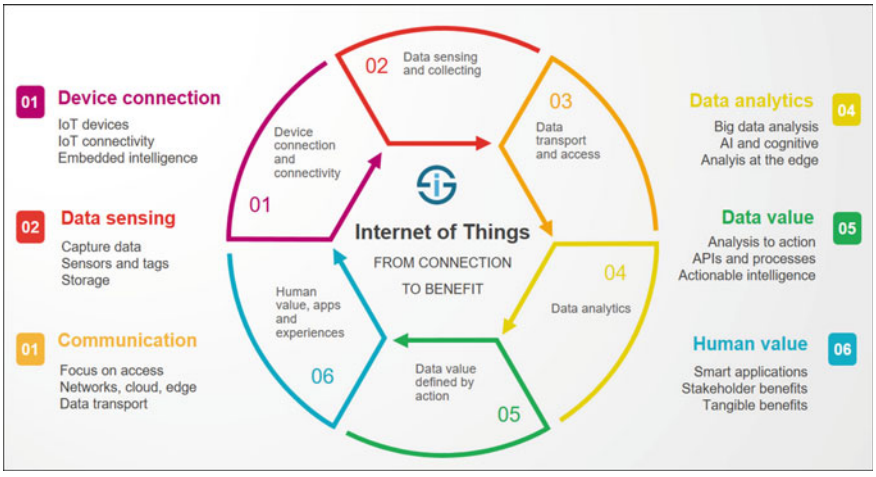


Fig. 5.2 Overview of Internet of Things services

5.2.1 Personal and Home Services

The collected information of sensors such as room temperature by temperature sensors, humidity data, etc., is used for various applications. This information is used by an individual person who directly owns the network. Generally, Internetworking is deployed as the backbone enabling higher bandwidth data

(video) transfer as well as to get the higher sampling rates. In the field of health monitoring, ubiquitous sensors have been used for the last two decades. IoT-based framework provides a good platform to realize the home services using different sensors and to upload the captured or sensed data to servers. For instance, smart devices such as smart phones, smart tablets and intelligent sensors can be used for sensing data and transfer the sensed data using communication protocol along with several communication interfaces. The communication interface includes Bluetooth, WiFi and other for interfacing sensors to measure the data based on physiological parameters. The personal body area network is also gaining importance to monitor elder's care at home. The system provides services to an individual at home. It allows the doctor to monitor patients and the elderly in their homes. Therefore, home monitoring system plays a vital role to provide efficient services to the individual by reducing hospitalization costs through early intervention and better treatment to individuals [9, 10]. The air conditioners, washing machines, automatic ovens, refrigerators and other electronic equipments can be joined with intelligent sensors to control home and allow better home facility and energy management. The consumers and individual become fully involved and connected in the IoT revolution in the same manner as the Internet revolution itself [11–13].

5.2.2 *Industries and Enterprises*

In the industries and enterprises sector, there is a growing interest in using IoT technologies in different industries and businesses [4]. Many industrial IoT-based research-based projects have been done in various areas such as health, agriculture, food processing-based industry, monitoring of environmental effects, security surveillance and others. A wide range of industrial IoT applications has been developed and deployed in recent years.

5.2.3 *IoT-Based Utility Services*

The captured information using sensors from the networks is usually for service utility and optimization of services rather than consumer consumption in the application domains. It is used by different utility companies. These consist of wide range of networks for regional and national scales. These networks are used for critical utilities monitoring and efficient resource management. The wide range of networks used between cellular communication, WiFi communication and satellite communication. In the current scenario, smart grid-based communication frameworks and smart metering-based communication frameworks are also used for potential applications of the IoT. These are being implemented throughout the world [14]. Efficient consumption of energy is also achieved by proper monitoring of electricity point within the house and using this information to modify the way

electricity is consumed. This information at the city scale is used for maintaining the load balance within the grid ensuring high quality of service.

5.2.4 *Internet of Things in Healthcare*

IoT has received much attention in the healthcare sector. The healthcare services using IoT raises a powerful research domain where the embedded intelligent sensors and physical devices are connected and these sensors and devices are capable of exchanging the information over the network. In these systems, the remote health monitoring of individual includes complete functionalities for long-term diagnosis and recording of health parameters, and detection of critical diseases and health monitoring based on recorded physiological information of the patient [4]. Based on available literature, the healthcare monitoring and diagnosis-based IoT frameworks consist of architecture of three levels: (1) body sensor network that includes body-wearable intelligent sensors for the recording of data from the different part of the body. It works as a unit for data acquisition from an individual body. The acquisition of data includes blood pressure, heart status and body temperature, ECG signals, (2) the second tier consists of complete set-up of communication, networking and the services-based framework. The integrated framework is capable of collecting the sensed data from equipped intelligent sensors from the human body. The collected information is forwarded to the next level [5, 6]. (3) The final third level generally includes the processing, normalization of collected data and analysing the data for retrieving the information for monitoring of health. Figure 5.3 depicts the working architecture of healthcare system using IoT [7, 8].

The IoT-based cloud-centric architectures are also applied for deployment of e-Health based predictive analysis of physical activities of the users in sustainable health centres.

Figure 5.4 depicts a framework for monitoring of individual health. In IoT-based computing paradigm, the predictive model uses the mathematical approaches and computational techniques to predict an event or outcome in the connected or shared smart objects. In this context, the multidisciplinary researchers, data scientists and engineers have begun to design and develop models, and IoT-based computing



Fig. 5.3 Healthcare monitoring system architecture

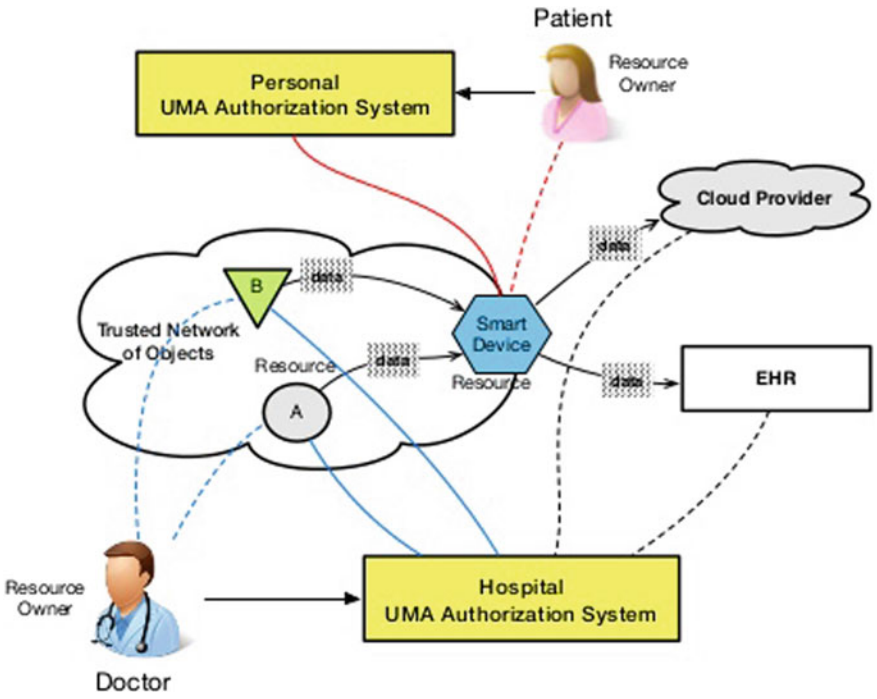


Fig. 5.4 Block diagram of IoT-based framework for health centre

systems to solve the major challenges in using the predictive analytics techniques and computing approaches [8, 15]. These techniques provide the better platform to create an intelligent and smart world, which is equipped with smart sensors and other devices. These connected devices and smart sensors makes possible to convert the real, digital and the virtual platforms into energy efficient smart environment, and provides faster means of communication and transportation, for developing smart cities and other areas [16].

The different devices are currently available commercially for different application-oriented uses and purposes including personal healthcare, activity awareness and fitness.

5.3 Major Issues and Challenges

5.3.1 Technical Challenges

The technical challenges of the IoT-based intelligent devices are numerous and subject of intense research. A set of technical features is also required especially for industrial applications, depending on different applications [17]. These applications

include comprehensive capabilities for sensing, and communications in terms of types of intelligent sensors and high sampling rate of received data, fast communication through wireless communication and Internet protocols, data transferring mechanism between intelligent sensors and receivers and computation of precise time for the synchronous collection of data both in one-hop and more hop Internet networks. Moreover, device packaging and defined protocols of intelligent sensors also play a vital role in the proper utilization of the extracted features, and transferring of the massive amount of the data. It is also required for the industrial application, medical science applications, prediction of unknown data based on discriminatory information of extracted features [18, 19]. These intelligent sensors, physically connected devices and their computation capability need the predictive computation based modelling system for forecasting the results based on learned system and salient features of given data which is indispensable for reliable operation.

5.3.2 *Device Lifetime and Energy Challenge*

In IoT research field, IoT-based intelligent devices and objects are related to the lifetime of the IoT device. This is a big challenge of computation of lifetime of devices. The lifetime mismatch of intelligent devices requires being deliberated in the full design and management of the different organization, configurations and installations involving IoT devices [9, 20, 21]. Moreover, management of energy and complete utilization of energy for intelligent devices are also the major challenging problem. It is especially for active IoT intelligent sensor devices [9]. Based on overall operations and computation, the energy harvesting can be a better solution for intelligent devices. The harvesting of energy can be done based on good predictive computation model or system [10].

5.3.3 *Representation of Massive Data and Information Challenge*

Representation of the massive amount of data and extraction of meaningful information is the important aspect of the current state-of-the-art-based IoT-based approaches. The IoT-based intelligent devices are significant to receive data from various sources (devices) [11, 12]. The received data are the source of richness and spatial distributed data, historical and sensor data. For example, taking a simple industry sensing and supervision as example, with 1000 intelligent devices or sensors connected to Internet and collecting sensing data by using these devices such as temperature, three-axis acceleration data with 10 K samples per s, and multimedia audio and video channel with 100 K samples per s, also considering

that data is collected only 12% of daytime, 100 min per day, the total amount of received raw data for one year will be up 1000.4 PB/year [11, 12, 22]. This is a huge data. It is very difficult to store the data with different kinds of formats in the database. The predictive computation models are also unable to perform any computation and prediction on such amounts of raw data. It is needed to be processed and condensed and analysed in order to be functional at all so not data, but information behind it needs to be extracted for basic use [13, 23].

In the similar direction, the massive amount of data (volume and data heterogeneity) is also an important problem in the field of the IoT and data storage [13, 24, 25]. From the huge data, what data are required to perform the prediction and compute the performance of predictive modelling based computational devices? Which main factors and parameters contribute to the failure of predictive models? Based on observations, optimum maintenance schedule is also a significant problem in the IoT-based research field [26].

To solve these problems, new predictive model-based computation systems and efficient algorithms to visualize and represent data in the feature space [27, 28] are required. All this huge data and information also need special algorithms, mathematical models and meta-heuristics computational models, machine learning approaches regarding representation of data, extraction of features, handling and management in terms of data security, integrity and access mechanisms in the intelligent devices.

5.3.4 Incomplete Data Representation

Sparse, uncertain, complex and incomplete huge data are the discriminatory features for wide applications in big data prediction. Being data sparse, the number of feature points in given data is too less for making analysis and drawing reliable complete conclusions [9, 29, 30]. The feature space does not present complete patterns or data trends and distributions of data for different applications and predictive analysis. In the fields of pattern recognition and machine learning, models and data mining based representational systems, set of algorithms are also unable to represent the data in high-dimensional space, because sparse data representation significantly deteriorates the reliability of different predictive models and computation systems [29, 30]. General data mining and emerging machine learning, deep learning and computational intelligent methods can be applied for dimension reduction of the massive amount of data. After the dimensional reduction, the predictive model extracts features from reduced data sets. The extracted features are stored in the database. After that, feature selection algorithms are applied to choose the salient set of feature data from the stored information or data [30]. Data dimension reduction techniques perform the reduction of data and include additional set of feature points or sample data to improve the data scarcity using generic unsupervised machine learning methods and pattern recognition approaches [31]. In the similar direction, uncertain data is a special kind of sparse data sets. Each data

field has longer deterministic value, however, it is subjected to few random/error distributions [32]. It is mainly linked to different domain-specific applications with inaccurate data readings and collections [9, 14, 33–35].

Learning capability is another major challenging problem in big data analytics. The existing data mining and the machine learning algorithms fail to perform the computation and prediction of outcomes using the massive amount of data. The learning models are bound to take the input data with respective memory space [29]. With the rising demands, the great proliferation of applications and wide uses and the future possibility of the implementation of the IoT in different fields, IoT-based predictive modelling and computation intelligent algorithms play significant roles in several disciplines such as medical sciences, e-health services, agriculture and weather forecasting with learning and prediction capability. The IoT-based models and frameworks have been proposed for monitoring of the users in real-time scenario and to cater better support if required [31].

IoT-based computation models and frameworks provide numerous benefits of easy to deploy mechanism over classical and standard networks with existing learning capability, enhanced information security during communication, quick access to records and proper utilizations of energy and harvesting of energy over existing Internet of Things based computing paradigm and frameworks [36].

5.4 IoT-Based Predictive Modelling

According to Gartner [1], the massive number of intelligent sensors is equipped with devices, coupled with the volume, velocity. Different kinds of structural design for IoT data present major challenges in the areas of data storage, security, data integrity, storage management, transferring of massive amount of data from source to destination server and the distributed data centre network in real-time scenario. Therefore, IoT can affect the computation and information sharing among intelligent objects on a different kind of computational paradigm. IoT-based predictive computation based models are required to design to solve these major challenges.

5.4.1 Predictive Model

The predictive modelling is defined as the process of applying a statistical model or data mining algorithm to data for the purpose of predicting the outcome of new or future observations or data sets. Moreover, in non-stochastic based predictive computation on data sets, the main objective is to predict the output Y for unknown observations $X1$, $X2$, $X3$, …, Xn. In given observations, it also includes temporal forecasting, where each observation is collected with respect to given time T. The inputs are used to forecast the result using future values at time $T + t$, where $t > 0$. In IoT-based predictive computation, the predictive model performs the predictions

of future observations. The prediction of data includes point-wise or interval-wise predictions, prediction regions or prediction analysis based on the distribution of data, and ranking method for new observations. Predictive models select any method that produces predictions, regardless of its underlying approach. Moreover, predictive computing based models perform the process of information extraction using mathematical methods and the set of computational tools from existing data sets to identify patterns. The identification of patterns helps to predict future outcomes from given unknown data sets and trends in real-time scenarios.

5.4.2 Descriptive Modelling

Descriptive modelling is a type of modelling which is aimed at summarizing or representing the massive amount of the data structure in a compact representational manner. Unlike explanatory data computation modelling based frameworks, in descriptive modelling, the reliance is on an underlying causal theory which is absent or incorporated in a less formal way. Also, the focus is at the measurable level. Fitting a regression model for the given data can be descriptive if it is used for capturing the association between the dependent and independent variables rather than for causal inference or for prediction.

5.5 IoT-Based Predictive Techniques

In this section, IoT-based predictive methods are discussed. These methods use the coherent set of fundamental aspects of probability and statistics theory to solve major problems in big data.

5.5.1 Probabilistic Learning Model and Statistical Analysis

For uncertain data, the major challenge is that each data item is represented as sample distribution, not as a single value, so most existing data mining algorithms cannot be directly applied. Common solutions are to take the data distributions into consideration to estimate model parameters. For example, error-aware data mining [14] utilizes the mean and the variance values with respect to each single data item to build a Naive Bayes-based predictive model for classification. Comparable approaches have also been applied for decision trees or database queries. Incomplete data is defined as the missing of data field values for given samples or data [35]. The missing data values can be caused by different realities, such as the malfunction of a sensor node, or some systematic strategies to deliberately skip some data values (e.g. dropping some sensor node readings to save power for transmission) [37]. Most

modern data mining approaches have in-built solutions to handle missing data values (such as ignoring data fields with missing values), data imputation (imputation of missing values to produce improved models) [21, 35, 37].

5.5.2 *Predictive Analytics and Data Mining Algorithms*

The predictive analytics and models apply the classification techniques for classifying the data. Classification is a machine learning technique to classify the data into different classes. The primary objective of a classification model is to predict a target variable (the unknown variable) using the similarity score based matching techniques. The classification method generates the outputs in binary forms (e.g. a loan decision for the bank customer) or particular (e.g. a client type) when a set of input variables are provided (e.g. credit score, customer name, income level, etc.). The process in data mining includes prediction of customer demands based on collected data in businesses. The classification model performs prediction of the massive data by applying the learning technique to find the generalized relationship between the predicted target variable with all the stored attributes of input data in the stored data set.

5.5.3 *Data Fusion Approach*

Data fusion is a computing paradigm to provide a technique to fuse multiple data received from different sensors or objects. In IoT, various sensors or intelligent devices are equipped with primary source model or framework; received data is unstructured and unorganized. The received data has to be fused. In the predictive computing models and maintenance cases, fusion approaches are applied to business data, telematics and original sensory data. In the fusion mechanisms, few data is obtained from the external sensors data sources, such as weather databases. These external databases are received by the Internet of Things based intelligent devices. After that, predictive computing machine takes the collected data and maps to feature space and generates similarity matching scores. Data fusion based predictive models and frameworks perform prediction and analysis of data using supervised and unsupervised machine learning techniques. Depending on the availability of explicit and implicit sensors links between diverse data sources, many machine learning methods and big data analytics techniques of connecting data are needed in IoT-based predictive computing models and framework to evaluate the experimental results [38, 39].

5.5.4 *Failure Prediction Using a Tree Ensemble Classifier*

For prediction of failures, records of sensor data are also validated using machine learning-based ensemble classifier techniques in the big data [40]. Tree ensemble classifier models are applied to learn sensory data to predict failures of the future system from past failures. The ensemble classification models use the gradient boosting classification approach to representing the data using regression trees. The regression tree is used to represent the classified data in the form of the tree. It builds an ensemble of classification trees one by one. After that, the predictions of the individual trees are added for the evaluation of final prediction score of given data. In the final regression tree, the consequent tree tries to build a model to generate the differences between the unknown data item and training data and the current ensemble prediction value by reconstructing the residual [40, 41]. The ensemble classification model trains a boosted regression tree framework. The framework consists of a series of trees that encodes characteristics of data records about failure. Based on the values of features of a given data record, the model is trained in such a way that each tree can decide which set of record groups a particular item belongs to. An appropriate weight is then assigned to each record, indicating evidence for or against the record belonging to a failing system. The model aggregates the evidence weights of all trees and outputs a probability of failure. Thus, the model reflects the likelihood that the given data record is an indication of a failing system [41, 42]. Figure 5.5 depicts a tree ensemble

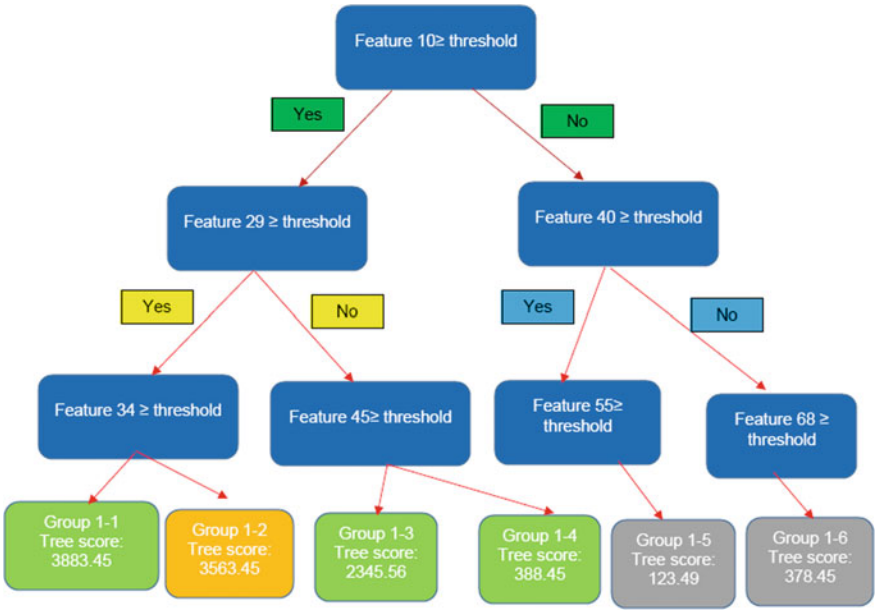


Fig. 5.5 Example for ensemble tree classification model for sensor data classification

classification model which is created by the regression-based classification algorithm. The regression tree based classification algorithm is a supervised learning method. It indicates for each record whether a record belongs to a regular or a failing system.

5.6 Summary

In this chapter, IoT-based predictive computing and modelling techniques are discussed. Due to advances in data storage, data computations, data capacity, machine learning, statistical modelling, etc., techniques based on predictive computing and modelling techniques have gained lot of popularity. A variety of applications based on these techniques are proliferating in the market. The predictive modelling and computation techniques are applicable to modelling credit card fraud detection, e-Health, e-Transportation, e-Logistics, e-horticulture, etc. These techniques collect the data in real time and provide the predictive information accordingly. However, IoT-based techniques face a lot of challenges which need to be handled carefully.

References

1. Stankovic JA (2014) Research directions for the internet of things. IEEE Internet Things J 1 (1):3–9
2. Moreno MV, Santa J, Zamora MA, Skarmeta AF (2014) A holistic IoT-based management platform for smart environments. In: Proceedings of communications 2014 international conference on (ICC), IEEE, pp 3823–3828
3. Atzori L, Iera A, Morabito G (2010) The internet of things: a survey. Comput Netw 54 (15):2787–2805
4. Botta A, De Donato W, Persico V, Pescapé A (2016) Integration of cloud computing and internet of things: a survey. Future Gener Comput Syst 56:684–700
5. Cai H, Xu B, Jiang L, Vasilakos AV (2017) IoT-based big data storage systems in cloud computing: perspectives and challenges. IEEE Internet Things J 4(1):75–87
6. Ning Z, Xia F, Hu X, Chen Z, Obaidat MS (2017) Social-oriented adaptive transmission in opportunistic internet of smartphones. IEEE Trans Ind Inform 13(2):810–820
7. Sharma SK, Wang X (2017) Live data analytics with collaborative edge and cloud processing in wireless iot networks. IEEE Access 5:4621–4635
8. Hui Y, Su Z, Guo S (2017) Utility based data computing scheme to provide sensing service in internet of things. IEEE Trans Emerg Top Comput. doi:10.1109/TETC.2017.2674023
9. Yang Y, Wu L, Yin G, Li L, Zhao H (2017) A survey on security and privacy issues in internet-of-things. IEEE Internet Things J. doi:10.1109/JIOT.2017.2694844
10. Johnston S, Apetroaie-Cristea M, Scott M, Cox S (2016) Applicability of commodity, low cost, single board computers for Internet of Things devices. In: world forum on internet of things (WF-IoT), pp 1–6
11. Williams PA, McCauley V (2016) Always connected: the security challenges of the healthcare Internet of Things. In: Proceedings of 3rd world forum on internet of things (WF-IoT), IEEE, pp 30–35

12. Alrawais A, Alhothaily A, Hu C, Cheng X (2017) Fog computing for the internet of things: security and privacy issues. IEEE Internet Comput 21(2):34–42
13. Cai H, Gu Y, Vasilakos A, Xu B, Zhou J (2016) Model-driven development patterns for mobile services in cloud of things. IEEE Trans Cloud Comput
14. Gubbi J, Buyya R, Marusic S, Palaniswami M (2013) Internet of things (IoT): a vision, architectural elements, and future directions. Future gener comput syst 29(7):1645–1660
15. Von Bischhoffshausen JK, Paatsch M, Reuter M, Satzger G, Fromm H, (2015) An information system for sales team assignments utilizing predictive and prescriptive analytics. In: Proceedings of 17th conference on business informatics (CBI), IEEE, vol 1, pp 68–76
16. Sampathirao AK, Sopasakis P, Bemporad A, Patrinos P (2017) GPU-accelerated stochastic predictive control of drinking water networks. IEEE Trans Control Syst Technol. doi:10.1109/TCST.2017.2677741
17. Parwez MS, Rawat D, Garuba M (2017) Big data analytics for user activity analysis and user anomaly detection in mobile wireless network. IEEE Trans Industr Inf. doi:10.1109/TII.2017.2650206
18. Chen Y, Chen H, Gorkhali A, Lu Y, Ma Y, Li L (2016) Big data analytics and big data science: a survey. J Manage Anal 3(1):1–42
19. Chong D, Shi H (2015) Big data analytics: a literature review. J Manage Anal 2(3):175–201
20. Bradley D, Russell D, Ferguson I, Isaacs J, MacLeod A, White R (2015) The internet of things-the future or the end of mechatronics. Mechatronics 27:57–74
21. Elmroth E, Leitner P, Schulte S, Venugopal S (2017) Connecting fog and cloud computing. IEEE Cloud Comput 4(2):22–25
22. Hou L, Zhao S, Xiong X, Zheng K, Chatzimisios P, Hossain MS, Xiang W (2016) Internet of things cloud: architecture and implementation. IEEE Commun Mag 54(12):32–39
23. Alam KM, Sopena A, El Saddik A (2015) Design and development of a cloud based cyber-physical architecture for the internet-of-things. In: Proceedings of ieee international symposium on multimedia (ISM), IEEE, pp 459–464
24. Xu B, Da Xu L, Cai H, Xie C, Hu J, Bu F (2014) Ubiquitous data accessing method in IoT-based information system for emergency medical services. IEEE Trans Industr Inf 10 (2):1578–1586
25. Wang C, Bi Z, Da Xu L (2014) IoT and cloud computing in automation of assembly modeling systems. IEEE Trans Industr Inf 10(2):1426–1434
26. Al-Fuqaha A, Guizani M, Mohammadi M, Aledhari M, Ayyash M (2015) Internet of things: a survey on enabling technologies, protocols, and applications. IEEE Commun Surv Tutor 17 (4):2347–2376
27. Yuan D, Jin J, Grundy J, Yang Y (2015) A framework for convergence of cloud services and Internet of things. In: Proceedings of 19th international conference on computer supported cooperative work in design (CSCWD), IEEE, pp 349–354
28. Wang C, Vo HT, Ni P (2015) An IoT application for fault diagnosis and prediction. In: Proceedings of international conference on data science and data intensive systems (DSDIS), IEEE, pp 726–731
29. Derguech W, Bruke E, Curry E (2014) An autonomic approach to real-time predictive analytics using open data and internet of things. In: proceedings of 11th international conference on ubiquitous intelligence and computing and autonomic and trusted computing. Proceedings of 14th international conference on scalable computing and communications and its associated workshops (UTC-ATC-ScalCom), IEEE, pp 204–211
30. Moreno MV, Terroso-Saenz F, Gonzalez A, Valdes-Vela M, Skarmeta AF, Zamora-Izquierdo MA, Chang V (2016) Applicability of big data techniques to smart cities deployments. IEEE Trans Industr Inf 13(2):800–809
31. Hossain MS, Muhammad G, Abdul W, Song B, Gupta BB (2017) Cloud-assisted secure video transmission and sharing framework for smart cities. Future Gener Comput Syst
32. Chen CP, Zhang CY (2014) Data-intensive applications, challenges, techniques and technologies: a survey on big data. Inf Sci 275:314–347

33. Raghupathi W, Raghupathi V (2014) Big data analytics in healthcare: promise and potential. Health Inf Sci Syst 2(1):3
34. Sagiroglu S, Sinanc D (2013) Big data: a review. In: Proceedings of collaboration technologies and systems (CTS), IEEE, pp 42–47
35. Ray PP (2014) Home Health Hub Internet of Things (H3IoT): an architectural framework for monitoring health of elderly people. In: Proceedings of international conference on science engineering and management research (ICSEMR), IEEE, pp 1–3
36. Gupta PK, Maharaj BT, Malekian R (2016) A novel and secure IoT based cloud centric architecture to perform predictive analysis of users activities in sustainable health centres. Multimedia Tools Appl. doi:10.1007/s11042-016-4050-6
37. Vermesan O, Friess P, Guillemin P, Gusmeroli S, Sundmaeker H, Bassi A, Jubert IS, Mazura M, Harrison M, Eisenhauer M, Doody P (2011) Internet of things strategic research roadmap. Internet Things-Global Technol Societal Trends 1:9–52
38. Singh D, Tripathi G, Jara AJ (2014) A survey of internet-of-things: future vision, architecture, challenges and services. In: Proceedings of world forum on internet of things (WF-IoT), IEEE pp 287–292
39. Yan Z, Zhang P, Vasilakos AV (2014) A survey on trust management for Internet of Things. J netw comput appl 42:120–134
40. Rokach L (2010) Ensemble-based classifiers. Artif Intell Rev 33(1):1–39
41. Abawajy JH, Kelarev A, Chowdhury M (2014) Large iterative multitier ensemble classifiers for security of big data. IEEE Trans Emerg Topics Comput 2(3):352–363
42. Bifet A (2013) Mining big data in real time. Informatica 37(1):15–20

SPRINGER LINK

Log in

Menu Search Cart



Book | © 2017

Predictive Computing and Information Security

Authors: P.K. Gupta , Vipin Tyagi , S.K. Singh

Includes the latest research, algorithms, and frameworks in the area of predictive computing and information security

Highlights real-world implementations of the techniques in predictive computing and information security

Provides details of the real-world datasets used in the experiments

Includes supplementary material: sn.pub/extras

3851 Accesses | **18** Citations

Sections

Table of contents

About this book
Keywords
Authors and Affiliations
About the authors
Bibliographic Information

This is a preview of subscription content, access via your institution.

Table of contents (7 chapters)

Search within book

Front Matter PDF
Pages i-xxi

Introduction to Predictive Computing
P. K. Gupta, Vipin Tyagi, S. K. Singh
Pages 1-15

Predictive Computing and Information Security: A Technical Review
P. K. Gupta, Vipin Tyagi, S. K. Singh
Pages 17-54

Predictive Computing: A Technical Insight
P. K. Gupta, Vipin Tyagi, S. K. Singh
Pages 55-72

Cloud-Based Predictive Computing
P. K. Gupta, Vipin Tyagi, S. K. Singh
Pages 73-89

Internet of Things Based Predictive Computing

P. K. Gupta, Vipin Tyagi, S. K. Singh
Pages 91-105

Cloud-Based Information Security

P. K. Gupta, Vipin Tyagi, S. K. Singh
Pages 107-135

Applications of Predictive Computing

P. K. Gupta, Vipin Tyagi, S. K. Singh
Pages 137-155

Back Matter PDF

Pages 157-162

Back to top ↑

About this book

This book describes various methods and recent advances in predictive computing and information security. It highlights various predictive application scenarios to discuss these breakthroughs in real-world settings. Further, it addresses state-of-art techniques and the design, development and innovative use of technologies for enhancing predictive computing and information security. Coverage also includes the frameworks for eTransportation and eHealth, security techniques, and algorithms for predictive computing and information security based on Internet-of-Things and Cloud computing. As such, the book offers a valuable resource for graduate students and researchers interested in exploring predictive modeling techniques and architectures to solve information security, privacy and protection issues in future communication.

Back to top ↑

Keywords

Predictive Computing **Internet-of-Things**

Big Data **Information Security**

IT Applications

Back to top ↑

Authors and Affiliations

Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India
P.K. Gupta

Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Jaypee University of Engineering and Technology, Guna, India
Vipin Tyagi

Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology BHU, Varanasi, India
S.K. Singh

Back to top ↑

About the authors

Dr. P.K. Gupta, a Post-Doctorate from the University of Pretoria, South Africa (2015–16) in the Department of Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering, is currently a Assistant Professor (Sr. Grade) at Jaypee University of Information Technology (JUIT), Himachal Pradesh (HP), India. He has more than 15 years of national and international experience in the Information Technology (IT) industry and academics. He has authored a number of research papers in peer-reviewed international journals and conferences. Further, Dr. Gupta is an Associate Editor of IEEE Access. His research areas include Internet-of-Things, Cloud Computing, Sustainable Computing, and Storage networks.

Prof. Vipin Tyagi, Fellow-IETE, is currently working as Professor in Computer Science and Engineering department and Head - Faculty of Mathematical Sciences at Jaypee University of Engineering and Technology, Madhya Pradesh (MP), India. He is Vice President of the Computer Society of India, Region 3, and is associated with the Society's Special Interest Group on Cyber Forensics. He was President of the Engineering Sciences Section of the Indian Science Congress Association for the term 2010–11. He has published a number of papers in various reputed journals and advanced research series, and has attended several national and international conferences. He is an expert in the area of Cyber Security, Cyber Forensics and Image Processing.

Prof. Sanjay Kumar Singh is an Associate Professor in the Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology (IIT), Uttar Pradesh (UP), India. He has been certified as a Novell Engineer (CNE) and Novell Administrator (CNA) by Novell Netware, USA. He is a member of LIMSTE, the IEEE, International Association of Engineers and the ISCE. He has over 70 national and international journal publications, book chapters and conference papers to his credit. His research areas include Biometrics, Computer Vision, Image Processing, Video Processing, Pattern Recognition and Artificial Intelligence.

Back to top ↑

Bibliographic Information

Book Title	Authors	DOI
Predictive Computing and Information Security	P.K. Gupta, Vipin Tyagi, S.K. Singh	https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-5107-4

Publisher	eBook Packages	Copyright Information
Springer Singapore	Computer Science, Computer Science (R0)	Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2017

Hardcover ISBN	Softcover ISBN	eBook ISBN
978-981-10-5106-7 Published: 05 October 2017	978-981-13-5321-5 Published: 12 December 2018	978-981-10-5107-4 Published: 27 September 2017

Edition Number	Number of Pages	Number of Illustrations
1	XXI, 162	57 b/w illustrations

Topics
Data and Information Security, Data Structures and Information Theory, Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery, Computer and Information Systems Applications, Computational Intelligence, Information

Storage and Retrieval

Back to top ↑

Chapter 2
Predictive Computing and Information Security: A Technical Review

2.1 Introduction

Future of computing depends upon the effective integration of existing technologies and computing techniques. Integration of cloud computing and IoT provides a new dimension to computing known as 'Predictive Computing' and opens the new possibilities to researchers and developers. Predictive computing utilizes the data to make real-time or near real-time predictions for making life easier and comfortable. The predictive computing consists of various smart objects connected via wireless sensor network for collection of the data which gets stored in clouds for further its processing. The possibilities of predictive computing spans over healthcare, transport, travel, sales, smart home like other many sectors. With the rising demand of sensor-based products and applications for making predictions in many sectors also include the security risks and privacy issues related to data collection and data storage.

Use of predictive computing is getting popular as it is possible to design a smart environment, capable of monitoring air and water pollution, prediction of weather, earthquakes, detecting forest fires, tsunamis and various types of disasters so that early measures could be taken to reduce their devastating effects. Further, to make tourism sector attractive, the travel industries have come out from existing practice of making prediction based on travellers surveys and expert views to real-time collection of information of travellers location and updates about location in terms of photos, nearby spots and many more. Moreover, the big data analysts can capture the information from various photos posted on Facebook and other social networks [1–3]. With the increased use of IoT, a number of smart home appliances have been released into the market that include smart TV, smart refrigerator, smart lights, smart cooling and heating devices that can be controlled by mobile devices or desktops from remote location using internet [4]. Similarly, the use of sensor-based IoT devices is rapidly increasing in predicting the shortest path for vehicle navigation and avoiding of traffic congestion. Vehicle route is predicted in real-time by

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2017

P.K. Gupta et al., *Predictive Computing and Information Security*,
DOI 10.1007/978-981-10-5107-4_2

using the existing driving habits in the database and GPS to find the traffic congestion or road block like scenarios [5, 6]. A variety of devices is available in the market to monitor the health of a person. Monitoring of health, using smart blood pressure monitor, glucose monitor, pulse monitoring device, tracking of user activity running, walking, heartbeat, etc., can be done using various sensors and storing of this information over cloud for its further monitoring by healthcare personnel [7]. The healthcare personnel can make the prediction on the basis of received data and can provide suggestion or medications accordingly. In this chapter, we have discussed various such predictive frameworks and computing techniques based on IoT and cloud computing to perform various predictions. As the dependency on these smart devices is increasing and these smart objects are becoming the soft target of attackers to breach the user's privacy. Managing data confidentiality, integrity is becoming a major task it is because a number of restrictions associated with these smart devices in terms limited battery power, lack of complex encryption algorithm, poor access control at user level and lack of secure communication methods, etc. This chapter discusses various information security techniques and frameworks to maintain the confidentiality, integrity, availability and trustworthiness of data. We have listed various available security threats and their countermeasures with respect to two major technologies cloud computing and IoT.

2.2 Google Trend Analysis

With the growing shift towards the use of IoT, cloud computing and predictive computing, we have tried to find and analyze the Google search trends for computing terms like 'Cloud Computing', Internet-of-Things, 'Predictive analytics' and 'Information Security' from year 2008 to 2017 (up to May 2017).

The Google search trend results are shown in Fig. 2.1 and it can be observed that cloud computing and information security are two major areas which lead the global market whereas significant advancements are taking place with IoT and predictive analytics. The authors have also tried to find the trend results for 'Predictive computing' but no results are returned for the same. Market role of predictive computing is gearing up and one can expect a big demand and growth in future with the increased use of IoT 2.0 [8]. We have also analyzed the search trends at region level which are represented in Fig. 2.2 for all the previously mentioned computing techniques. From these results, it is clear that the regions like Singapore, India, Kenya and Uganda are the major regions, related to use of mentioned buzzing words.

Here, Fig. 2.2a represents the top five regions for cloud computing where India lead the search trend, Fig. 2.2b represents the top five regions for information security where Uganda lead the search trend, Fig. 2.2c represents the top five regions for Internet-of-Things and Fig. 2.2d represents the top five regions for predictive analytics, in both the cases Singapore leads the search trends.

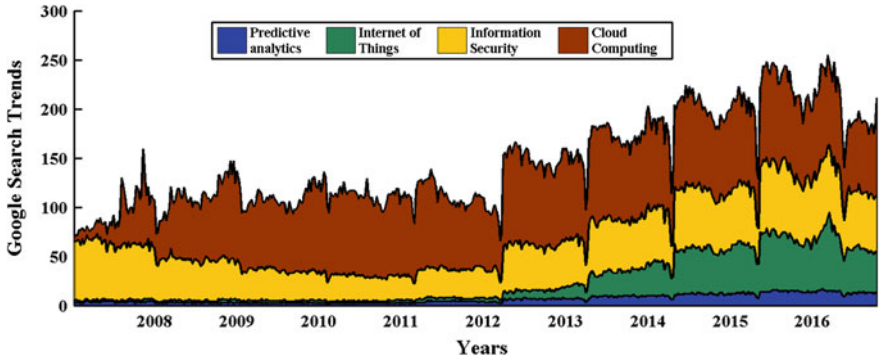


Fig. 2.1 Google search trends for buzzing words cloud computing, information security, Internet-of-Things, and predictive analytics

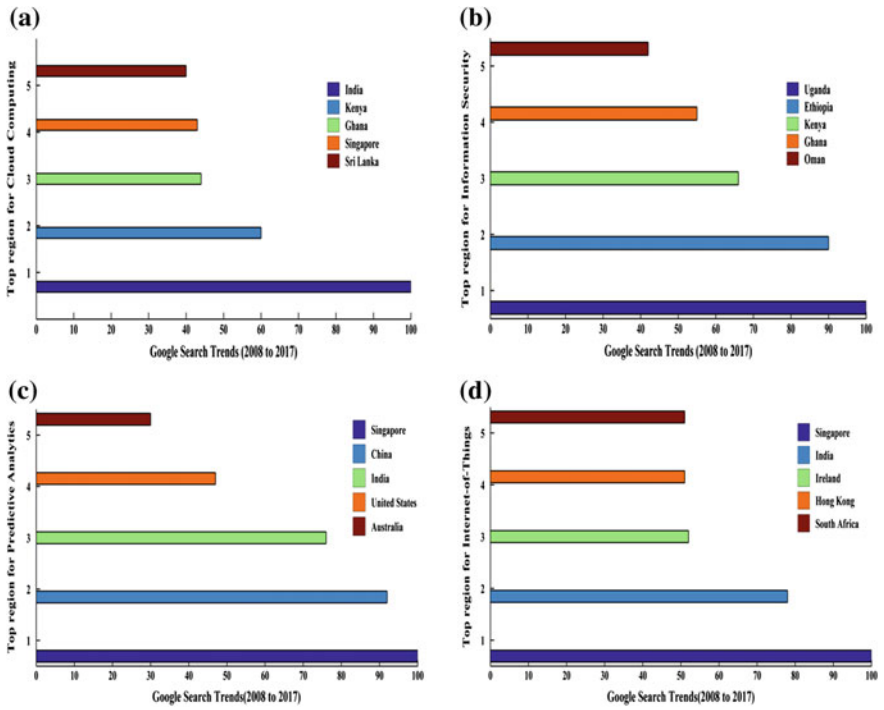


Fig. 2.2 Google search trends versus top 5 regions **a** cloud computing **b** information security **c** Internet-of-Things **d** predictive analytics

2.3 Predictive Computing Techniques

On the basis of performed operations and actions, the predictive computing techniques can be categorized into various categories. In this technical survey, we have tried to incorporate all the recent techniques which are mostly used by the developers to build their predictive solutions.

2.3.1 Data Handling Techniques

With the advancement in technology and computing techniques task of data generation and data processing has become easier. Various technologies like cloud computing, mobile computing, voice recognition, artificial intelligence and advanced application software are making prediction modelling possible. The predictive models are created whenever data is used to train a predictive modelling technique [9]. Table 2.1 summarizes various data handling techniques proposed by various researchers to find patterns in obtained data to perform smart computation.

2.3.2 Sustainable Techniques

Sustainable techniques are used to handle the issue of power consumption of computer systems and its devices. Majority of computer systems and devices are left unattended while they are active where they consume less amount of power. Similarly, if we discuss the same scenario from data centre's point of view then the power by such standalone device becomes disastrous. By using various predictive models and sustainable techniques, we can make predictions about the future of the device and computer system or device can be switched to energy saving state. In [10], Zhu et al. have presented an energy efficient reliable data gathering scheme in wireless sensor network environment. The proposed scheme is based on *Reed–Solomon code* and its enhanced version has been presented with intra-segment and inter-segment coding schemes. The authors have initially defined the optimization problem to derive the proposed energy efficient and reliable packet delivery scheme. In their obtained results, authors have claimed that proposed scheme is applicable in collecting data from sensor nodes at low-rate and low-power. In [11], Khan et al. have proposed a localization scheme *StreetLoc* for energy efficient smart phones using participatory sensing and have focused on the issue of data collection by these participatory nodes from urban streets. Authors have introduced the coverage metrics for the proposed full coverage, partial coverage and k-coverage schemes for the collected data from a street segment of the city. In their obtained results, authors have shown that proposed schemes can save a significant amount of energy. In [12], Abdullah and Yang have considered the issue of energy

Table 2.1 Data handling techniques for predictive analysis

S. No.	Author(s)	Proposed/Applied technique	Technical description	Parameters observed	Limitations and challenges
1	Wang et al. [119]	TVAS	Solved the issue of selection of destination sink node in the sub regions of sensor nodes and switching of aggregation scheme between TVAS and NS	– Time interval – Nearest neighbouring node, and – Data pressure	– Data pressure of sink node depends on threshold value – Metrics used for comparison average hop count, and network life time, and – Complicated concentration model
2	Villari et al. [120]	AllJoyn system	Proposed scalable solution to integrate system with lambda architecture [120] and processing is done using MongoDB	– Uses D-Bus to develop object oriented software independently – Patterns like regular, event based, and automated	– Difficult to handle complex scenarios – No connectivity support for inter domain – Large-scale smart environments management, and – Big data storage
3	Zhu et al. [121]	Permission-based RFID data collection algorithm (PRDC)	Proposed specification language can describe the complex tasks and algorithm is scalable during RFID data collection	– RFID collision – Temporal relations	– Communication overhead – Resource access in large-scale RFID systems
4	Wang et al. [122]	Data collection based on trajectory prediction (DCTP)	– DCTP designed for smart environments – Focused on reduction of incoming data and distributed prediction in real time	– Hidden Markov model – Message (ME) – Prediction of distance (PWD) – Prediction of trigger time (PTT)	– Churning of people is not considered, and – Walking speed is considered as constant

(continued)

Table 2.1 (continued)

S. No.	Author(s)	Proposed/Applied technique	Technical description	Parameters observed	Limitations and challenges
5	Zhu et al. [10]	Enhanced Reed–Solomon (E-RS) code	– Presented inter and intra-segment coding scheme	– Overall energy consumption	– Communication overhead – Lack of security
6	Sharma and Singh [123]	Seed block algorithm (SBA)	– Smart connectivity with remote client in absence of network and remote data backup	– Exclusive OR operation – Seed blocks	– More memory requirement for remote server – Huge difference in processing time
7	Xu et al. [45]	– Semantic data model – Data accessing method (UDA-IoT)	– IoT-based emergency medical services system is designed – Metadata model for ubiquitous data accessing, and – Building real-time system	– Value, annotation, and ontology, and – Entity oriented resource	– Processing cost of data – Coordination of multiple resources, and – Data security issue is not addressed

conservation in IoT and proposed a *message scheduling algorithm* to improve the efficiency of the system. The authors have also handled the faulty and failed node with the proposed algorithm. They have considered two main issues for energy conservation known as saving energy in battery powered objects and quick response to the query and the obtained results show the efficiency and effectiveness in service response and energy consumption. In [13], Brienza et al. have proposed the energy management system E-Net-Manager for various networked computers. They have proposed unique methods to reduce the energy consumption by using the soft sensors of computer systems like keyboard, mouse, bluetooth, Google calendar and PC activity soft sensors. In their results, significant energy saving has been achieved for short idle period. In [14, 15], Gupta and Singh have proposed a novel sustainable algorithm for prediction of CPU workload for minimizing the power consumption by personal computers. They have proposed a prediction model [16, 17] and algorithms for switching the current state of running computer system into power saving state.

2.3.3 Navigation Techniques

One major use of predictive computing is in navigation of vehicles or e-Transportaion. With the growth of technology, it has become possible to predict the shortest route for vehicle navigation. One can predict the navigation paths with lesser traffic rather than considering the busiest road networks in the city. These algorithms usually require a constraint to be placed on the system for effective prediction to take place. A Markov process is a stochastic process in which one can make predictions about the future state of the process based only its current state. Vehicle navigation paths are usually repetitive in nature due to natural constraints that limit the freedom of the driver. One of the most common natural constraints is time where most drivers just attempt to reduce the amount of time spent travelling between their origin and destination. The number of methods has been suggested for the prediction of vehicle navigation paths. Barth and Karbassi [18] have used a hierarchical tree data structure to perform real-time prediction of the navigation path that a vehicle may take for direct trips (source to destination). Their algorithm is recomputed as new data from the vehicle arrives while the vehicle is already in transit. Froehlich and Krumm [19] have discussed an alternative method where details of vehicle navigation path are collected and grouped by similarity. Each specific navigation path is assigned an index and stored. As the vehicle begins journey, the navigation path progresses and the algorithm attempts to match the current navigation path with an existing one. Although this allows for an initial prediction of the navigation path, the prediction is continuously updated as the journey advances. Kansal et al. [20] have discussed a sensor network for tracking using mobile phone devices. They have mentioned the fact that the prevalence of mobile devices and the increased availably of GPS technology makes them ideal nodes in a sensory network that focuses on the same GSM signals used for voice

communication. Trials for autonomous vehicle navigations are on the way and soon one can expect the market release of such cars [21, 22]. Technologies like GPS, RFID [23], sensor networks and IoT have made predictive navigation approaches easier and implementable in all the sectors like automobile, aviation [24] and marine. Cao et al. [25] have used the GPS technology for constructing the minimum dominating set of navigation paths and used this data for selecting the best possible navigation path to drive. The authors have implemented the algorithms like marking process to find the dominating vehicle, Updating process to keep the data updated of neighbour's node, and cutting process to cut down the redundant vehicle information from the database. In [26], Davidson has presented three different algorithms that can be integrated into personal navigation systems. First, algorithm computes positioning for a map aided navigation system designed for land vehicles travelling on road network; second, algorithm is aimed at map aided vehicle navigation indoors and the third algorithm computes solution for the pedestrian navigation system. In [6], Pattanaik et al. have presented a smart congestion avoidance technique by estimating the scope of real-time traffic congestion on urban road networks and predicts an alternate shortest route to the destination. This technique utilizes the k-means clustering approach to estimate the magnitude of congestion and applies Dijkstra's algorithm to predict the shortest route. In [27], Su et al. have designed a shortest path computing algorithm for navigation of large commercial vehicles. They have integrated spatial data with the proposed algorithm. Authors have listed various characteristics of commercial vehicles types like bus, truck, trailer and passenger car, etc. Mitton and Rivano [28] have deployed sensors on bicycles to analyze the various road conditions for medical purpose and have gathered the data in real time from the deployed bicycles. The proposed system is in its preliminary stage and a lot of work is still remaining to obtain the results. In [29], Kranz et al. have discussed the concept of embedded interactions of objects in the day-to-day utilities. They have monitored these interactions using IoT. They have also listed various challenges for embedded IoT like Invisibility dilemma, implicit versus explicit interactions, context dependence, etc. They have presented the vision beyond ubiquitous computing for day-to-day computing using IoT. Similarly, in [30–35], the authors have presented the architecture and smart navigation techniques for vehicles and the presented techniques utilize the IoT and sensor networks for navigation of vehicle. Some of the major predictive navigational techniques are shown in Table 2.2.

2.3.4 Intelligent Agents

The vision of smart environment is possible because of growth in computing techniques and use of predictive models. The smart environments utilize the concept of prediction and communication among the various existing objects. This communication involves various intelligent agents at middleware level for remote access and control of information in smart environment. Chen et al. [23] have

Table 2.2 Predictive navigation techniques and their advantages and challenges

S. No.	Navigation algorithm	Purpose	Advantages	Challenges
1	Dijkstra's [124, 125]	To find shortest path with minimum cost	Can find the shortest routes or the routes with the shortest travel times between the origin and the destination	– Considering large number of nodes, and – Achieving better run time
2	Restricted search algorithm [124, 126]		Unlike search the entire circle as in Dijkstra, restricted search with the small area of the remaining part of rectangle	– Considering large number of nodes
3	*k*-top [127, 128]		Algorithm not only finds the shortest path, but also $k-1$ other paths in non-decreasing order of cost. k is the number of shortest paths to find	– Without considering the loops
4	A* search [124, 129]		Instead of finding the next node with the least cost, the selection of node is based on the cost from the start node plus an estimate of proximity to the destination	– Without improving worst case time complexity
5	Bellman-Ford [130]	To find shortest paths from a single source vertex to all of the other vertices	– Provides more efficiency in terms of nodes covered or path travelled – Edge weights in weighted digraph can be negative number	– Issue of scaling as the network topology changes
	A*-ants [131]	To find the best optimized multi-parameter direction between two desired points using electronic maps	A* algorithm is run before ants algorithm and updates (increases) pheromones of its resulted paths in ants algorithm	
6	CARPA [132]	Multipurpose route recommendation algorithm	It includes data preprocessing, accessibility metrics definition, and multi-objective path finding	– Without considering stairs, high curbs and busy intersections of roads
7	Kalman filter-based algorithm [133–135]	To support the navigational function of a real-time vehicle performance and emissions monitoring	Kalman filter-based algorithm generates pose estimation (position and orientation) information, which enables faster and more robust tracking	– Problems associated with Kalman filters is how to assign suitable statistical properties to both the dynamic and the observational models

proposed code centric RFID system, which is used to store the information based on smart agents and provide the instructions to system whenever action has to be performed. Still proposed system does not meet the goals like knowledge representation and situation-aware code interpretation. In [36], Huang et al. have done body posture analysis by using collaborative accelerometer sensors on different parts of human body like on neck, wrist, waist and thighs. They have tried to predict the odd situation with the help of predictive body posture analysis whether there is any accident like scenario or not. They are unable to determine the condition of the body once the accident has taken place and planning to use gyroscope for more accuracy of results for falling like scenarios. Jeong et al. [37], have designed and implemented large-scale middleware for ubiquitous sensor networks. This ubiquitous sensor network supports intelligent event processing, various types of sensors, real-time sensed data and management of collected metadata. Further, the authors are keen to extend the support for a variety of wireless communication protocols like ZigBee, Bluetooth, Code division multiple access, etc. In [38], Taylor et al. have focused on the distribution of electricity in future and proposed cost effective and intelligent solutions for electricity distribution network and management scenarios. In [39], Gaoan and Zhenmin have proposed an intelligent method for measuring the heart rate using mobile acceleration sensor. They have suggested using their proposed real-time heart-tracking algorithm to develop low-cost heart rate monitor device. In [13], Brienza et al. have focused on the issue of energy consumption by ICT devices and suggested some intelligent soft sensor methods like bluetooth based, Google calendar based, activity soft sensors, etc., to reduce the energy consumption using these devices.

2.3.5 Smart Objects Based Computing

With the growth of mobile networks, researchers and developers are targeting mobile devices as a smart object to perform predictive computing over collected data. These mobile devices are also working as a middleware for transferring data from one sensor node to another. In [40], Kortuem et al. have presented the concept of 'Internet of smart objects' and classified smart objects into three different categories (a) activity aware objects, (b) process aware objects and (c) policy aware objects. These smart objects are equipped with embedded display and buttons on it. They have categorized between these objects on the basis of parameters like awareness, representation, interaction and augmentation. Figure 2.3 represents various smart objects that can be connected with mobile like smart devices in a ubiquitous network. In this section, we have summarized various mobile computing techniques for ubiquitous computing of received data as shown in Table 2.3.



Fig. 2.3 Smart objects in a ubiquitous network [3]

2.4 Predictive Computing Frameworks

In [9], Kalechofsky has presented a simple framework for developing predictive and statistical models for modern business. The author has mentioned that predictive analytics includes various techniques like predictive modelling, machine learning and data modelling to make predictions. The predictive analytics, in turn, uses the predictive modelling framework to perform predictive computing. This computing technique can be used in almost every sector like healthcare, travel, marketing, e-commerce, etc., by using their modelling framework.

2.4.1 Healthcare Frameworks

The predictive computing plays an important role in the prediction of health related issues and sending the early alerts to the patients. These healthcare frameworks use various predictive modelling frameworks for predictions and that's why their accuracy may differ from one framework to another. Predictive modelling is widely in use in clinical research and analysis. In [41], Ng et al. have described a scalable predictive platform known as PARAMO (PARAllel predictive MOdelling) that can

Table 2.3 Smart object based various computing techniques

S. No.	Author(s)	Proposed technique	Application	Advantages	Challenges
1	Ko et al. [136]	Middleware architecture		Solves the issue of interoperability between sensor and middleware and provides intelligent service	Compatibility of smart object with sensors and service providers
2	Solanas et al. [137]	Smart health (s-Health)	Concept of smart health lies in between mobile health and smart cities	Data is collected from patients and also from sensing infrastructure of smart cities	Requires interactions between actors like government, physicians, researchers, and practitioners, etc. Privacy and security is a major challenge
3	Bottazzi et al. [138]	Socially aware and mobile architecture (SAMOA)	Framework allows creating roaming social networks for mobile users anytime anywhere	Middleware solution to address social network management details	Lack of security and performance issues
4	Soliman et al. [139]	Smart home application	Integrated IoT, cloud computing, and Zigbee technology to design the application	Easy to use with improved efficiency of data access	No focus on security and privacy like issues and interoperability with other protocols and smart objects
5	Kortuem et al. [40]	Interaction between smart objects	Categorized smart objects in three categories	Included interaction and social aspects in design of smart objects	– Developed workflow models and ad hoc combination techniques, – Implementation of these techniques is still remaining
6	Mitton and Rivano [28]	City bike network	Deployed sensors on city bikes while cycling to gather data related to road, environment, or medical purpose	– New concept to promote eco smart driving using IoT – Basis model is proposed for city bike network equipped with sensors and base stations to collect the data	– Real-time implementation is complex in nature and involves more base stations as bicycle is not a stationary object and deployed sensors on bike have range limitation – For transferring of data with one base station object can't wait at one place
7	Siebert et al. [140]	LASEC algorithm and novel mechanism A-Ack	Collaborative composition approach has been implemented by the algorithm between service providers and A-Ack mechanism restricts the number or exchange messages for each service	– Composition algorithm is designed in such way to minimize the cost while object is not stationary – Network overhead is reduced by minimizing the number of messages to be exchanged	– Two layer model i.e. communication layer and request layer – Continuous energy consumption by nodes while they are in composition with other nodes – Object must be in the range of nodes

be used by many predictive applications. Brooks et al. [42] have stated that healthcare organizations can implement a predictive model that uses business intelligence (BI) to improve clinical efficiency. They have proposed a framework for developing a domain specific BI model for an expert practitioner in the field. In [7], Gupta et al. have proposed an IoT-based cloud centric health framework to monitor user's activities in sustainable health centres. This framework regularly predicts the user's activities and stores the details of various parameters like heart rate, pulse rate, timing of activity session, etc., in the cloud database and sends alerts to health care professionals of the user wherever emergency like scenario arises.

In [43], Lu et al. have presented the SPOC framework for secure and privacy preserving computing in mobile health care. This framework extends its functionality in the pervasive environment and introduces the user-centric privacy controls. In [44], Zhang et al. have presented three tier system architecture for healthcare system based on ubiquitous sensing. Tier-1 consists of various objects equipped with ubiquitously distributed sensor nodes. Tier-2 consists of ubiquitous technologies like wireless sensor networks, internet, WiMAX, 3G/4G, etc., to transfer the sensed data to doctors or medical practitioners. Whereas, Tier-3 is an information processing centre and consists of nodes like medical practitioners, doctors, data centres, servers for processing of collected data related to patient's health and to provide the necessary action to be taken by the patient. Similarly, Xu et al. [45], have proposed the semantic data model for interpreting the IoT data and also a data access mechanism has been proposed for emergency medical services in ubiquitous environment. Hu et al. [46], have also used the IoT network of physical objects for monitoring and predicting the health condition of elder person living at home. They have proposed an intelligent and secure health monitoring framework for finding the elder's activity and elders can use the mobile device for getting connected with the IoT network. In [47], Zhao et al. have presented the predictive model for finding the effect of multiple sclerosis in patients. They have used logistic regression and machine learning techniques in predicting disease course. In [48], Abreu et al. have studied about the recurrence of breast cancer and presented a predictive model based on combination of machine learning techniques for accurate prediction of recurrence events. In [49], Rana et al. have introduced the concept of changing interventions on different datasets and proposed a predictive framework that models interventions explicitly. In [50], Sakr and Elgammal have discussed some major challenges in healthcare systems which can be resolved using modern technologies like cloud computing, IoT and big data. The aspects of these technologies can be different that vary from communication to data storage. Authors have proposed a framework known as '*SmartHealth*' and described its various applications in the healthcare domain. Ifrim et al. [51], have highlighted the current status of the evolution, trends and research on IoT from e-Health perspective and performed a comprehensive survey.

2.4.2 *Smart Home Frameworks*

The potential technology used for designing the smart home varies from simple sensors to detect the position of door to more sophisticated sensor systems where the sensors are equipped into various objects and humans reside inside the house. Mulvenna et al. [52] have examined the role of context aware computing in smart home environment and monitored the activity of each individual in the house. Authors have developed various frameworks for monitoring the activity. These smart objects equipped with the sensor, collects the data about user's offline activity performed at home and continuously transmit it on the Internet. Apthorpe et al. [53] have mentioned that IoT devices have always-on sensors that capture the data constantly about the user's physical environment. They have developed a prediction strategy from the obtained data for passive network observer and to find about the various possibilities related to the user. In [54], Raj has presented a framework for smart monitoring of home and its security in owners absence. He has designed the context aware protocol for this system. This system is secure, reliable and user friendly and combination of Zigbee, Wi-Fi and body area network like technologies. By making the use of pervasive computing this framework is known as smart home system where user is connected with the various devices in home remotely. In [55], Aquino-Santos et al. have also presented the use of ubiquitous computing in developing smart home applications and interoperability of these applications. They have discussed the challenges like isolation of subsystem by executing several instances using hypervisor for the connected devices, and implementing a micro middleware. In [56], Hong et al. have analyzed the user's habits and behaviour in a living space and discussed the context aware model for smart home systems and the proposed model is shown in Fig. 2.4.

This model connects the various household devices with the user behaviour and process the collected information in an intelligent environment.

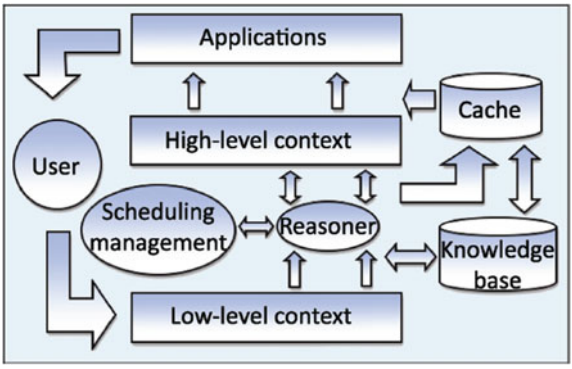


Fig. 2.4 Context aware smart home system model [56]

2.4.3 Navigation Framework

Currently, the road transport of goods or passengers relies on tracking technology. In designing of smart navigation systems, GPS data may be augmented with Wi-Fi and GSM signals to be used to provide location information of vehicle transporting the goods and passengers [57]. At present these systems suffer from limitations like reduced reliability in areas that are not permeated by the necessary GSM or Wi-Fi signals, or areas in which the GPS satellites do not have sufficient coverage. In [5], Malekian et al. have designed and implemented a system which is capable of predicting the navigation path of a vehicle on the basis of the existence of driver's existing driving practices. This system is capable of using RFID based information about navigation paths, in conjunction with predictive algorithms based on the Hidden Markov Model (HMM) to accurately determine the vehicle navigation paths in advance. In HMM, the sequence of observed output values provides information about the sequence of states. If modelled using a HMM, then the observer will only observe a sequence of output tokens directly. Baum et al. [58], have described a model based on this information. The observer can then attempt to infer the sequence of states that yielded the observed output sequence. HMM is an acknowledged tool for predictive solutions to systems that can be modelled as Markov processes. In [59], Simmons et al. have proposed the usage of the HMM to perform predictions on a vehicle's navigation path. In their method, the historical driver data is gathered using GPS information. This is used to supply parameters to the Hidden Markov model. They were able to achieve results of above 98% accuracy in most cases, although the navigation paths they tested had very few places in which choices were required. In [60], Herbert et al. have a proposed a modular framework FaSTrack that provides a safety controller and can be used with most current paths. In [61], Jabbarpour et al. have presented the general framework for vehicle traffic routing system, known as VTRS and used for mitigating traffic congestion on roads. VTRS gathers traffic-related data such as vehicles' speed, travel time and density, user preferences and alternatives paths for preparing the routing tables by calculating the fitness function. In [62], Yang et al. have proposed an autonomic navigation system (ANS) operating over vehicular ad hoc networks (VANETs) for predicting the future vehicle density and adopts hierarchical algorithms for route planning and time dependent routing algorithm for traffic prediction as shown in Fig. 2.5.

In [63], Cebecauer et al. have presented a framework for integrated real-time network travel time prediction of vehicle based on probe data. This framework is capable of predicting short-term traffic conditions, real-time vehicle routing and for trip planning. They have used hybrid probabilistic principal component analysis (PPCA) methodology for short-term prediction of vehicle path. Similarly, a number of frameworks and approaches have been proposed for finding the predictive trajectory guidance, prediction of next turn at road junction and motion planning for autonomous vehicle navigation [64–67].

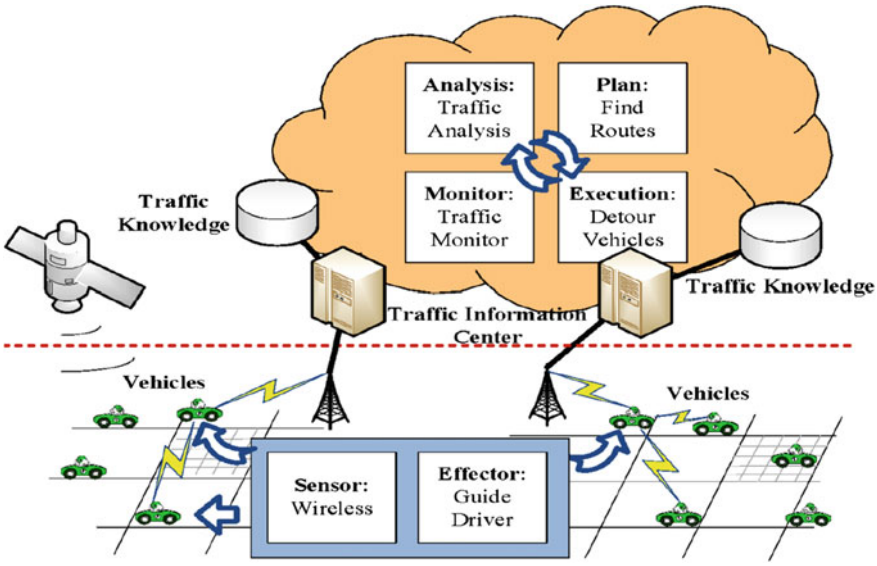


Fig. 2.5 Autonomic navigation system

2.4.4 e-Commerce Framework

Since last decade, a lot of significant developments have taken place in e-commerce market and its applications. The organizations have completely changed the way of marketing by implementing the various data mining rules for predicting the price of product, behaviour of consumer and selecting the appropriate marketing strategy, granting them to make intense and knowledge-driven results. Similarly, change in marketing models is taking place from traditional website based system to knowledge-based system to recommender system. A recommender system predicts about the customer's choice by exploiting ratings made by the customer for the same or similar product in the past. In [68], Qiu has proposed a predictive model, COREL to make purchase behaviour prediction of customers. He has investigated the three factors that significantly affect the purchasing decision of customer in online shopping that is the needs of customers, the popularity of products and the preference of the customers. He has explored associations between products, exploiting them to predict customer needs. In [69], Gupta and Pathak have focused on the dynamic pricing of the product where prices vary according to market demand of the product. Nowadays, dynamic pricing concept is being used by almost all e-commerce sites including retail, automobile, tours and travels, grocery stores and a lot many. They have proposed a model for determining the purchase behaviour and pricing strategy for online customers. This proposed model consists of stages like Data Collection, Preprocessing, Attribute selection, Grouping of customers, Dynamic pricing and Predictive analysis as shown in Fig. 2.6.

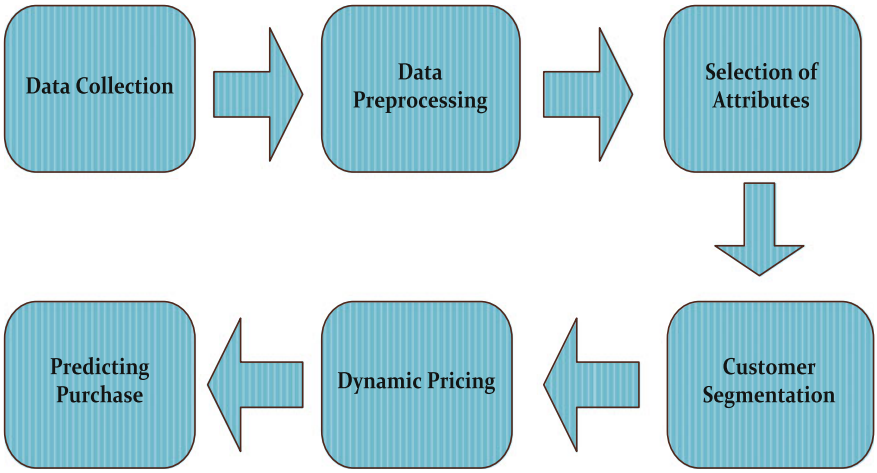


Fig. 2.6 Framework for predicting online purchase based on dynamic pricing

This framework also includes various techniques of Machine learning, Data mining and Statistical methods for predicting the online purchase behaviour of customers by selecting an appropriate price range. In [70], Ahmadi has proposed a framework, e-CLV (Electronic customer lifetime value) for predicting the online customer's behaviour. Proposed model considers real option analysis to predict all future states with probability of each of them. In [71], Lo et al. have tried to characterize, understand the customer's behaviour for developing predictive models of user purchasing intent. They have identified some set of general principles and performed large-scale longitudinal study to model user purchasing intent across many discovery applications. Authors have classified the user's action into four classes known as (i) *searching for a content* (ii) *exploring contents by using provided links* (iii) *getting closer with particular piece of content and* (iv) *saving contents to retrieve it later*. In their predictive analysis, authors have tried to find how engagement in these actions predicts users' future purchasing intent or activity. Similarly, in other studies [72, 73] related to prediction of consumer behaviour, authors have used different perspective of analysis like Badea [72] have used the concept of artificial neural network for predicting consumer behaviour, and Naumzik et al. [73] have performed image sentiment analysis on their proposed model for predicting the increase in rent prices.

2.5 Information Security Techniques

'Data' is becoming a vital component for all kind of computing techniques. Several issues arise with the handling of data like data storage, data access and data usage issues, etc. As discussed earlier, over the period of time various security techniques

have been proposed by the researchers and developers to establish confidentiality, privacy and trust while handling of data. Here we have summarized various security techniques related to cloud computing and IoT.

2.5.1 Security Techniques for Cloud Computing

Security is a major issue in cloud computing as it leads to various types of vulnerabilities while handling of data. Cloud storage and data has to be secured and must ensure various security parameters like authentication, authorization, confidentiality, integrity, availability, etc. In [74], Arockiam and Monikandan have proposed a security technique AROcrypt that ensures confidentiality of data in cloud storage. AROcrypt is one of the symmetric encryption techniques and makes use of ASCII values for processing of plain text into cipher text. In [75], Alsulami et al. have investigated many security techniques and models for cloud computing to main the data integrity and confidentiality. They have identified few of the techniques like encryption, anonymization, separator and multilayering that can have an effect on data integrity and confidentiality. Among these techniques, encryption technique is most widely used for cloud security. In [76], Zhou et al. have presented a scheme to control and prevent unauthorized access to data stored in the cloud. They have proposed a role-based encryption (RBE) technique that integrates the cryptographic technique with role-based access control (RBAC) model. They have also proposed a RBE-based architecture for secure data storage in public cloud. To maintain the privacy of data, policy based encrypted data access approach has been used in which users who satisfy the access policies can decrypt the data using their private key. In [77], another work, Bokefode et al. have used encryption technique AES and RSA for encryption and decryption of data and RBAC used to provide control to users as per their role. In [78], Gugnani et al. have focused on to provide confidentiality to the user while using cloud-based web services, and proposed an approach for selective encryption of XML elements so as to provide confidentiality and to prevent XML document form improper information disclosure. Figure 2.7 represents XML DNA Encryption/Decryption to embed confidentiality. Authors have considered the XPath Injection attacks which take place when web site uses user-supplied inputs to form XPath query for XML data. Terec et al. [79], have discussed the implementation of various cryptographic techniques in Java, MATLAB and Bio-Java and also represented how DNA encryption is implemented in three of them. Besides XML encryption, we have SSL and XML signatures to secure the internet transmission. Users interact with the cloud using XML files and then these XML files and their contents need to be protected so as to safely transfer the confidential information. Also, the communication among Web Service and the clients are mainly done through plain-text XML formats like SOAP messages and WSDL [80].

In [81], Dinesha and Rao have proposed a secure cloud transmission protocol (SecCTP) to maintain data integrity, confidentiality, access management and

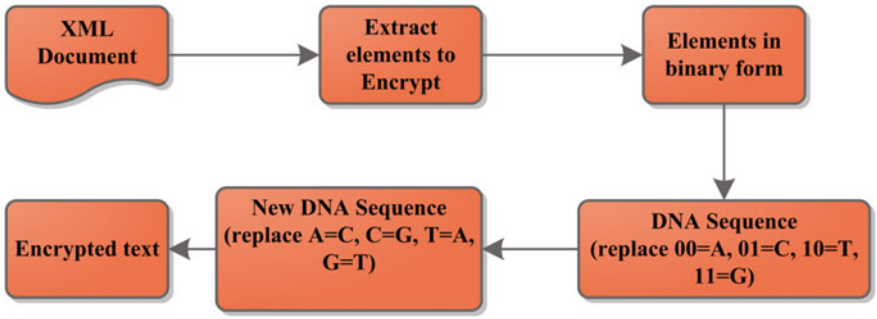


Fig. 2.7 XML DNA encryption approach

identity in the cloud. Proposed technique SecCTP deploys Multi-Dimensional Password (MDP) system, Multilevel Authentication scheme (MLA) and Multilevel cryptography (MLC) system to handle various cloud security issues of authentication, identity and confidentiality. In [82], Yu et al. have proposed an efficient and practical identity based Remote data integrity checking (RDIC) protocol which is based on key-homomorphic cryptographic schemes and maintains perfect data privacy. In perfect data privacy, protocol leaks no information of the stored files to the verifier. In [83], Zhou et al. have stated that the integration of IoT techniques with cloud computing leads to new challenging security and privacy related threats. They have proposed unique security and privacy requirements for cloud-based IoT and addressed the challenging issues of secure packet forwarding and efficient privacy preserving authentication by proposing a new efficient privacy preserving data aggregation without public key-homomorphic encryption. In [84], Choi and Lee have focused on various security issues related to the public sector that restrict any organization from the use of cloud platform. They have proposed a methodology for information security management and adopted a Delphi approach to establish the classification criteria in objective and systematic manner. In [85], Gaetani et al. have focused on data integrity issue in cloud computing and used a *Blockchain-based* method for handling these issues. Blockchain has recently emerged as a fascinating technology that consists of consecutive chained blocks containing records that are replicated on the nodes of a P2P network. These records witness transactions occurred between pseudonyms. They have proposed an innovative blockchain-based database that permits balancing strong integrity guarantees with appropriate performance and stability properties.

2.5.2 Security Techniques for Internet-of-Things

The architecture of IoT converts living and non-living entities into smart objects that can be monitored or used continuously by using internet technologies. These smart objects can communicate with each other, and can respond to the changes in

surroundings intelligently. This intelligent feature derived from IoT architecture includes new security risks and privacy issues. So, maintaining user security and privacy is one of the crucial issues and need to be addressed thoroughly. In [86], Dabbagh and Rayes have presented the security and privacy issues related to IoT platforms. Various security challenges identified by them are Scalability, Multiple verticals, Multiple technologies, Big data, availability, remote locations, etc. They have categorized the IoT architecture into three different domains that include: (a) IoT Sensing Domain, (b) IoT Fog Domain and (c) IoT Cloud Domain. Various security attacks related to cloud domain and IoT are summarized in Table 2.4.

In [87], Nia and Jha have presented a detailed survey and provided a comprehensive list of vulnerabilities and countermeasures against them. Authors have discussed three widely known IoT reference model, i.e. (a) Three-level model [88], (b) Five-level model [89] and (c) Cisco's Seven-level model [90] and discussed various possible applications of IoT. In [91], Singh et al. have discussed state of the art of various lightweight cryptographic primitives that consists of lightweight block ciphers, hash functions, stream ciphers, high-performance systems and low resources devices for IoT environment. They have also analyzed several lightweight cryptographic algorithms like AES, DES, Twine, Seed, RC5, PRESENT, etc., on the basis of their key size, block size, a number of round parameters.

2.6 Information Security-Based Frameworks

As discussed in the previous section, various information security techniques have been evolved to mitigate or to reduce the vulnerabilities in an existing software system, used by business organizations or its customers. For effective implementation of information security and privacy techniques in the system developers and software designers need to modify the existing architecture or framework of software system. It is observed, that in most of the cases these architectures or frameworks are responsible for security-related issues. The reason for this is that security parameters are overlooked by the designers and developers while designing of system. In this section, we have discussed various information security frameworks related to cloud computing and IoT.

2.6.1 Cloud Computing-Based Security Frameworks

Rising demand for storage of data in a cloud environment by the business organizations and customers requires a lot of changes in existing architecture or framework of software systems. Current system design and deployment techniques must be capable enough to accommodate these changes into the system and must ensure the security and privacy of new cloud-based frameworks and architectures. In [92], Chang et al. have presented a multilayered security framework for business

Table 2.4 Security attacks in IoT-based cloud domain

S. No.	Security attacks	Security violation	Reason	Technique(s) to be considered to resolve
1	Hardware Trojans [141–143]	– Confidentiality – Integrity – Availability – Accountability – Auditability – Trustworthiness – Privacy	– Alteration of integrated circuit design – Activation of Trojans based on some external/internal factors	– Circuit design modification, and – Improving Trojan activation method
2	Physical attacks [144–146]		Shared access to components, or network resources	– Hard isolation of devices and software's – Circuit design modification
3	Spoofing/Tag cloning [147]		– Weak security mechanism – Easy to intercept, read and save messages	– Personal firewall – Cryptographic scheme – Hard isolation of devices and software's – Distance estimation – Kill/Sleep command
4	Malicious injection [148]		– Insufficient validation of the input	Pre-testing and validation of inputs
5	Non-standard framework and weak testing [149]		Non-standard coding flaws	– Pre-testing – Designing good framework and policies
6	Virtual machine migration (VM migration) [86]	– Confidentiality – Integrity – Availability	Software bugs, no permission for migration, malfunctioning of device	Server authentication
7	Hidden-channel attack [86]	– Confidentiality	Shared access to components, or network resources	– Hard isolation – Cache Flushing – Noisy data access time, and – Limiting cache switching rate
8	Theft-of-service attack [86]	– Availability	Periodic sampling	– Fine-grain sampling – Random sampling

(continued)

Table 2.4 (continued)

S. No.	Security attacks	Security violation	Reason	Technique(s) to be considered to resolve
9	Insider attack [86]	– Confidentiality – Integrity	Lack of trust	– Homomorphic encryption – Divide the data into multiple chunks and use secret key with certain permutations
10	DoS [150–152]	– Availability – Accountability – Auditability – Privacy	– Node outage because of battery draining – Sending undesired set of requests that seem to be Legitimate – Node outage because of unintended error, sleep deprivation, code injection, etc.	– Securing firmware – Personal firewall, and – Cryptographic scheme
11	Eavesdropping [153]	– Confidentiality – Privacy	– Weak security mechanism – Easy to intercept, read and save of messages	– Personal firewall – Cryptographic scheme – Hard isolation of devices and software's – Blocking
12	Routing attacks [154–156]	– Confidentiality – Integrity – Accountability – Privacy	– Changing routing information	Reliable routing
13	Integrity attacks [157, 158]	– Confidentiality – Integrity	– Manipulating the training dataset – Direct access of server or computing nodes for manipulation	Outlier detection

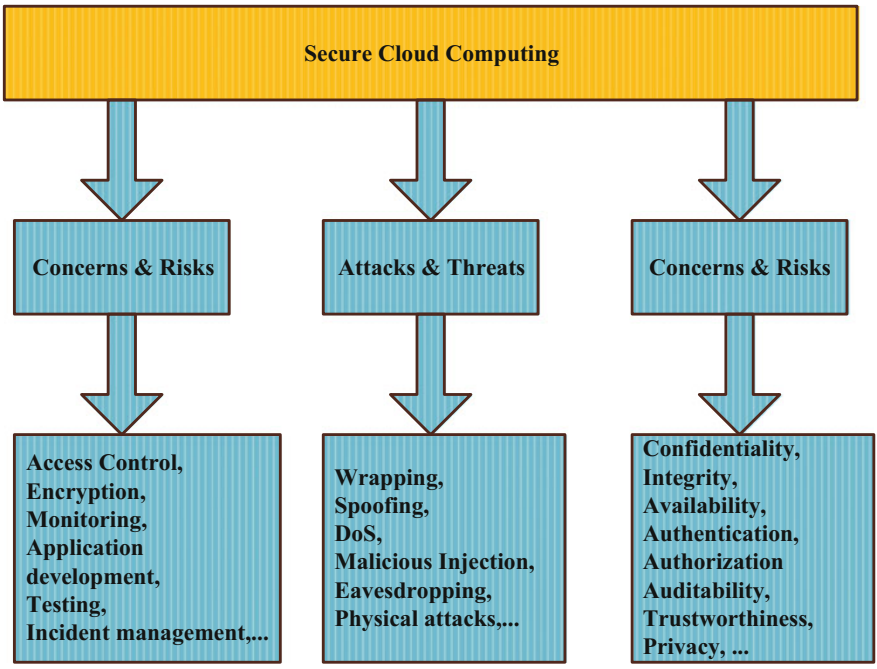


Fig. 2.8 Framework for secure cloud computing

clouds. This Cloud Computing Adoption Framework (CCAF) integrates three major security technologies known as firewall, identity management and encryption. In [93], Mushtaq et al. have presented the quad layered framework for data security, data privacy and data breaches. This layered architecture prevents the confidential information with a variety of quad security layers like Secure Transmission of Data, Encrypted Data and its processing, Database Secure Shell and Internal/external log Auditing. They have also presented a new auditing mechanism where customers can design their own rules for making auditing better. In [94], Youssef and Alageel proposed a framework to identify cloud specific security and privacy challenges, attacks and risks. They have also proposed a security model to perform generic cloud computing and to protect security and privacy requirements from vulnerabilities as given in Fig. 2.8.

In [95], Matte and Kumar have focused on storage of data, and stated that cloud supports data storage in distributed environment. They have provided the solution for security of data in multi-cloud. Multiple copies of data are stored in encrypted form on different clouds. Authors have used plain cipher algorithm for encryption purpose. In another work, Dorairaj and Kaliannan [96] have focused on issue of data migration in cloud, which is accessed by several users. Data protection from unauthorized access becomes important to both organizations and customers. To handle the issue of data sensitivity, authors have proposed an adaptive multilevel

security framework that provides adequate level of security under different classes. This framework provides required access control at each level by using suitable encryption techniques. Similarly, cloud computing-based security framework is being used in every domain like healthcare, vehicle navigation, eLogistics, banking, etc. In [97], Ondiege et al. have mentioned that poor implementation of security in healthcare leaves the patients' data vulnerable to attackers and considered that providing security to remote patient monitoring (RPM) infrastructure is a major issue. They have proposed a new identification technique NFC in their new security framework for monitoring of remote patients in multi-user environment and to keep the patient's information secure. In another work, Jaganathan and Veerappan [98] have proposed a new cloud storage model, CIADS, to keep patient's medical data secure. They have implemented authorization service through certificates, confidentiality by implementing new encrypting algorithm and data integrity is ensured by modified hash algorithm. In [99], Xiao and Xiao have presented the generic ecosystem for cloud security and privacy which employ an attribute driven methodology. This ecosystem employs five security/privacy attributes: (a) Confidentiality, (b) Integrity, (c) Availability, (d) Accountability and (e) Privacy-preservability, as shown in Fig. 2.9. Authors have considered security and privacy separately and demonstrated the connection among vulnerability, threat and defense mechanism for the mentioned attributes in cloud environment.

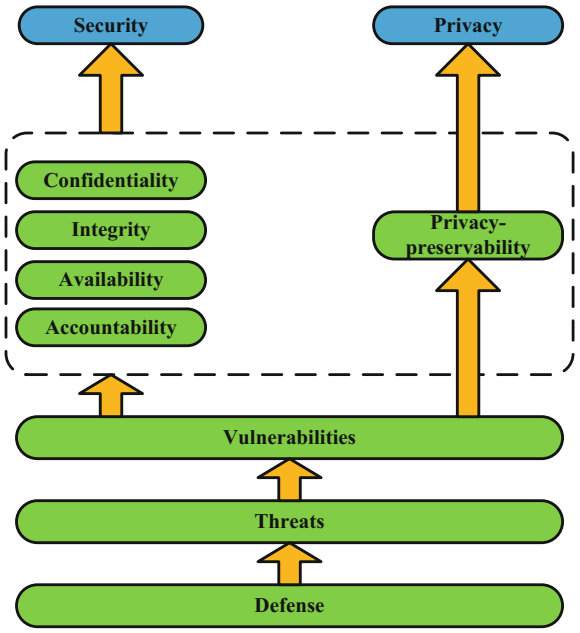


Fig. 2.9 Generic ecosystem based on attributes for cloud security and privacy

2.6.2 IoT-Based Security Frameworks

Significant advancements in the field of information and communication technology (ICT) and wireless technology, lead to development and adoption of various frameworks which are based on cloud computing, IoT, Big data, etc. It is predicted that by 2020, around 50 million of things will be connected to the Internet via IoT [100]. Usage of IoT-based frameworks in every business sector like healthcare, smart home, agriculture, logistics and transportation, is increasing very rapidly as it provides anyone, anytime, anyplace and anywhere type of frameworks for the all connected living and non-living things in the network [101]. However, these technological advancements and adopted frameworks also bring many issues. Security and privacy are considered at the top of all issues that need to handle intelligently for global adoption and use of IoT technology by the humans [102]. Park and Shin [103], have proposed a general security assessment framework for IoT services. They have applied integrated fuzzy multicriteria decision-making (MCDM) approach which uses an analytic network process (ANP) in combination with the decision-making trial and evaluation laboratory (DEMATEL) technique to increase the sensitivity of interrelationships among diverse security requirements. This framework is shown in Fig. 2.10.

In [104], Ge et al. have proposed a framework for modelling and assessing the security of the IoT and provide a formal definition of the proposed framework under five phases known as (a) *data processing*, (b) *security model generation*, (c) *security visualization*, (d) *security analysis and* (e) *model updates*. This framework identifies all possible attack paths in the IoT and evaluates the security level of the IoT through security metrics. In [4], Kang et al. have focused on human centric smart home services and proposed an enhanced security framework for smart

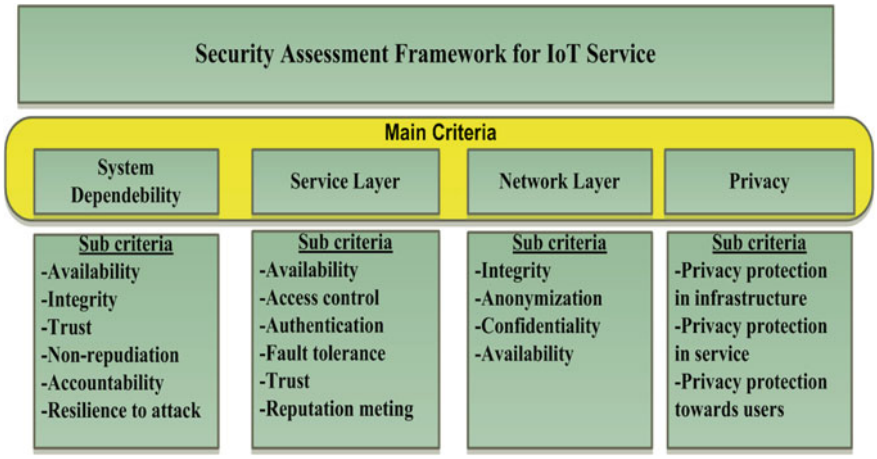


Fig. 2.10 Security assessment framework for IoT

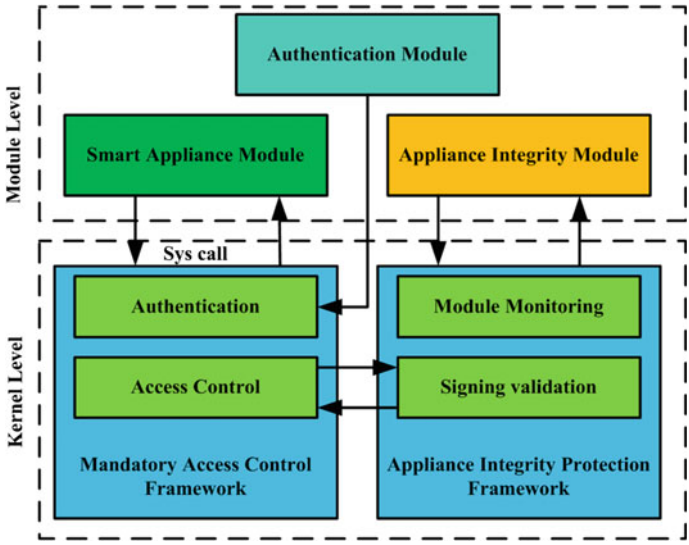


Fig. 2.11 Security framework for smart home

devices in a smart home environment. As shown in Fig. 2.11, this framework is made up of smart appliance module, appliance integrity module, mandatory access control framework and appliance integrity protection framework. This framework provides the security service for ensuring device authentication, integrity and availability.

In [105], Ngu et al. have focused on realization of middleware technologies in IoT systems which represents that software framework play as an intermediary between IoT devices and applications. They have designed an application for real-time prediction of blood alcohol content using smart-watch sensor data and presented a comprehensive survey on the capabilities of the existing IoT middleware. They have also presented a thorough analysis of the challenges and the enabling technologies in developing an IoT middleware. They have captured the key properties of some trusted IoT system as shown in Fig. 2.12. In [106], Ukil et al. have presented privacy preservation framework as a part of the IoT platform and a data masking tool for both privacy and utility preservation. This provides negotiation based architecture to find a solution for utility-privacy tradeoffs in IoT data management. They have also presented a case study on e-Health for this framework.

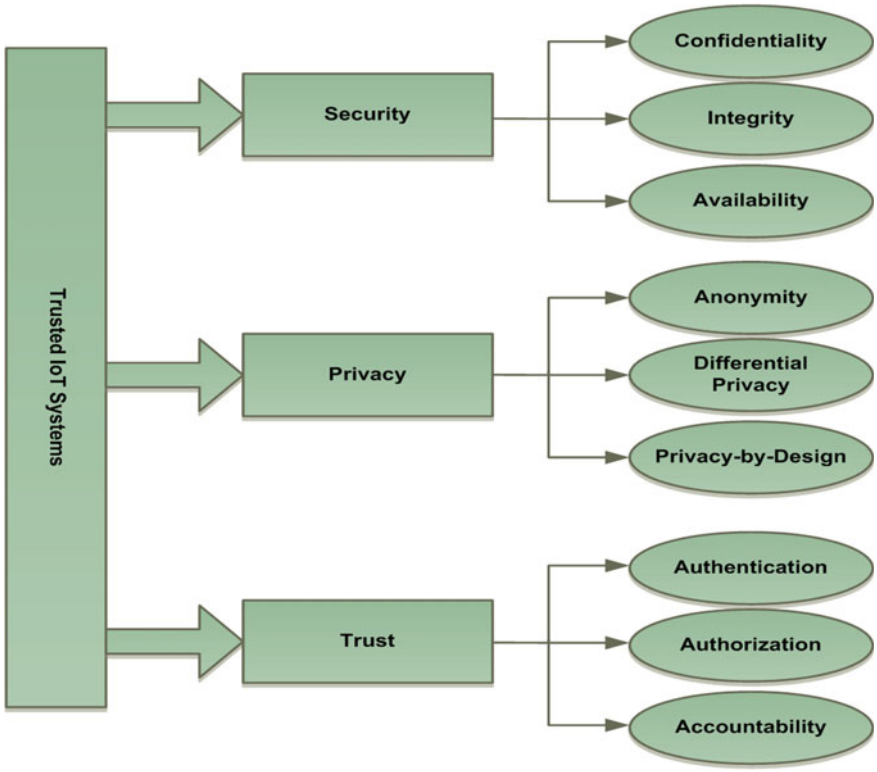


Fig. 2.12 Security, privacy, and trust in IoT systems

2.7 Challenges and Discussions

A primary focus of this chapter is to discuss various techniques and frameworks available for predictive computing and information security. We have found that the security issues in cloud computing and IoT will become a challenging task in near future. According to new research released by TRUSTe, 35% of online US consumers now own at least one smart device other than a smart phone, and the most popular devices are smart TVs (20%), in-car navigation systems (12%), followed by fitness bands (5%) and home alarm systems (4%). In this section, we have summarized few major challenges related to cloud computing and IoT which are listed as follows:

- As per findings from 2015 U.S. IoT Privacy Index, only 79% of consumers are concerned about the idea of their personal data being collected through smart devices, while 69% believed they should own any such data being collected [107].

- In supporting security, privacy and trust mechanisms within IoT middleware has been recognized as a critical and important issue for the successful deployment of IoT applications, and is deemed as one of the major challenges in both industry and academic communities [105].
- As the digital market will be flooded with IoT-based devices and cloud users. It is predicted that by 2020, around 50 million of living and non-living things will be connected to Internet via IoT [100].
- Integration of cloud computing, wireless sensor networks, RFID and other multiple technologies with IoT will increase the complexity of overall system exponentially, as each technology has its own vulnerabilities and integration with IoT will sum up all these vulnerabilities and introduce new security threats to devices and systems [86].
- The modelling security of the IoT is a difficult task as it is characterized by a large number of heterogeneous and mobile devices and facing numerous threats.
- IoT paradigm consists of several verticals that span over e-Health, intelligent transportation, agriculture, smart home, etc. All these verticals have different requirements of security and privacy at device level and at user level.
- IoT framework consists of a number of sensor nodes and scalability of IoT application stored in the cloud, with respect to utilization of CPU, memory and other resources is a challenging task. An IoT solution needs to scale cost-effectively, potentially to hundreds of thousands or even millions of endpoints.
- Another challenge from these endpoints is that they generate heavy amount of data over time and require some effective mechanism in cloud for security and privacy of this data. This large volume of data is also known as Big Data [86].
- The ownership of the data collected from these endpoints must be clearly established and the endpoints and reading devices from the IoT Things should each be equipped with privacy policies. This collected data is further processed to obtain useful information related to health analysis, vehicle route prediction, monitoring a home and environment, etc. [106].
- In [103], Park and Shin have considered service availability challenge at the top priority with increased attention on infrastructure security for networks and systems.
- Further, the nodes in IoT have limited energy and computational power on which implementing complex security measures, is a challenging task. To handle this challenge, security mechanism needs to be developed in context to IoT resources that focus on particular type of attacks like DoS, spoofing, etc., this will help to utilize less energy and computational time.
- In [87], Nia and Jha have also discussed about two emerging security challenges: (1) *Exponential increase in number of weak links*—Currently, available devices in the market don't support complex cryptography algorithms because of these restrictions and this led to number of weak links in the system that can be exploited by the attackers. (2) *Unexpected usage of data*—Growing use of IoT technologies has led to sensor-based connectivity in day-to-day living, this scenario leads to unexpected use of user's data collected by these sensors.

- In another approach, attack paths could be found with the help of framework if node vulnerability and network reachability information is given [103]. The attackers can access these IoT devices and resources with the help of cloud and can use these devices as zombies, so protection of each node becomes important.
- Most of the IoT-based devices are mobile in nature and this mobility has a great influence over security, because attack surfaces changes with the change of network. This challenge involves designing of mobility model for protection of IoT device node in hanging network environment.
- Designing IoT applications and services is yet another challenge as IoT middleware must be available in cloud and on the edges like IoT devices, gateways, etc.
- A big challenge is to ensure the security of IoT application and privacy of users along with semantic service discovery in which a failed IoT service gets replaced with available ones in the network without causing any disruption to the user [105].
- As reported, lack of security mechanisms, auditing mechanisms, data integrity and service level agreements are serious concerns in cloud computing. Some security models have been proposed related to proof of retrievability [108], anonymity based system [109], privacy stabilizing architecture [110], process of access control [111], preserving cloud computing privacy (PccP) model [112] and public auditing mechanism-Oruta [113, 114], to overcome mentioned challenges.
- According to NIST [115], various challenges associated with the cloud computing platform are: designing of policies, standards and procedures that are sufficient to defend organizations from threats.
- The distributing the roles and responsibilities among team members to implement security policy is yet another challenge that should be followed with effective planning at each stage of system's life cycle.
- Implementations of security policies are considered in ad hoc manner in cloud environment to satisfy some set of organizational needs to minimize the risk of threats. The future challenge would involve real-time measures to provide assurance against organizational goals.
- Business outsourcing is common phenomenon of organization and number of organization opt outsourcing to reduce the overall business complexity. The cloud computing facilitates organizations with computational and storage resources at reduced operational cost.
- In cloud environment, data owner lacks full control over outsourced data and finds its management untrustworthy as data may get exposed to various insider and outsider attacks or data leakage related issues could be there [100]. Therefore, maintaining a data confidentiality and privacy is a challenging task to gain users confidence for adopting cloud computing.
- Implementing proper access control mechanism could be challenging issue to maintain user's privacy and unauthorized access to data. As mentioned, in cloud computing data is stored with the third party and in such case implementing a

log monitoring system to analyze the various logs related to a security breach and attacks could be a challenging task [116].
- In clouds, similar to dynamic resource provisioning, automatic resources provisioning is another challenging issue in which by predicting the future demand, resources are allocated and de-allocated from the cloud.
- Server consolidation, and energy efficiency is another big challenge in cloud computing to minimize the power consumption and operational cost of data centers. A key challenge in this is to achieve a good trade-off between energy savings and application performance [117].
- For some specific scenarios, cloud interoperability issue is an emerging challenge where it becomes difficult to integrate existing legacy systems with proprietary cloud APIs to get various cloud services [118].

Integration of cloud computing and IoT provides enormous benefits to the users and organizations in terms of more bandwidth and resources. Due to this reason, it has been widely adopted by the industry but still it has number of issues which need to be addressed and several more challenges are emerging related to applications security and privacy after integration of these technologies.

2.8 Summary

The advancement in computing field has gone through from traditional computing to interactive cloud and IoT-based predictive computing to make our lives easier and comfortable. The predictive computing makes the utilization of wireless sensor network for connectivity of various smart objects with Internet and continuous collection of data from these objects to make predictions related to health, navigation, agriculture, sales, etc. Predictive computing makes effective use of machine learning and data mining approaches to process collected data and produce the results in real time for consideration. However, these technological advancements that predictive computing brings are associated with security risks and privacy issues that need to be addressed thoroughly for effective implementation of predictive systems. Ignoring these risks and issues will adversely affect the system's integrity. In this chapter, we have presented a study on various predictive computing techniques and frameworks that can be applied in a variety of fields including vehicle navigation, sustainable computing, e-health, smart home and e-commerce, etc. As we know, integration of IoT and cloud computing sums up the total possible threats related to user and system in case of predictive computing. We have also presented the various information security techniques and frameworks related to cloud computing and IoT. These security techniques represent various security attacks like hidden attacks, eavesdropping, spoofing, etc., and security violations in terms of confidentiality, integrity, availability, trustworthiness, etc., of data. We have also outlined various challenges related to security and privacy issues of cloud computing and IoT. We hope that in future, researchers and developers

will consider these security and privacy issues and will provide appropriate solutions to these issues at an early stage of system development. Predictive computing is the future that will change the way of application development scenario by changing the existing framework into the predictive framework and will provide short-term or long-term prediction results to enhance the day-to-day life of a user.

References

1. Hendrik H, Perdana DHF (2014) Trip guidance: a linked data based mobile tourists guide. Adv Sci Lett 20(1):75–79
2. Irudeen R, Samaraweera S (2013) Big data solution for Sri Lankan development: a case study from travel and tourism. In: Proceedings of international conference on advances in ICT for emerging regions (ICTer 2). IEEE, Colombo, pp 207–216
3. Dai L (2005) Fast shortest path algorithm for road network and implementation. http://people.scs.carleton.ca/~maheshwa/Honor-Project/Fall05-ShortestPaths.pdf. Accessed 15 Oct 2016
4. Kang WM, Moon SY, Park JH (2017) An enhanced security framework for home appliances in smart home. Hum Centric Comput Inf Sci 7(1):1–12
5. Malekian R, Kavishe AF, Maharaj BTJ, Gupta PK, Singh G, Waschefort H (2016) Smart vehicle navigation system using Hidden Markov model and RFID sensors. Wireless Pers Commun 90(4):1717–1742
6. Pattanaik V, Mayank S, Gupta, PK, Singh SK (2016) Smart real-time traffic congestion estimation and clustering technique for urban vehicular roads. In: Proceedings of IEEE region 10 conference (TENCON), Singapore, IEEE, pp 3420–3423
7. Gupta PK, Maharaj BTJ, Malekian R (2016) A novel and secure IoT based cloud centric architecture to perform predictive analysis of users activities in sustainable health centers. J Multimed Tools Appl. doi:10.1007/s11042-016-4050-6
8. Columbus L (2016) Roundup of internet of things forecasts and market estimates. https://www.forbes.com/sites/louiscolumbus/2016/11/27/roundup-of-internet-of-things-forecasts-and-market-estimates-2016/#17b3fabf292d. Accessed 10 Mar 2017
9. Kalechofsky H (2016) A simple framework for building predictive models. A Little Data Science Business Guide, pp 1–18
10. Zhu YH, Xu J, Li E, Xu L (2014) Energy-efficient reliable data gathering scheme based on enhanced reed-solomon code for wireless sensor networks. In: Proceedings of international conference on smart computing workshops (SMARTCOMP workshops), Hong Kong, IEEE, pp 275–280
11. Khan A, Imon SKA, Das SK (2014) Ensuring energy efficient coverage for participatory sensing in urban streets. In: Proceedings of international conference on smart computing workshops (SMARTCOMP workshops), Hong Kong, IEEE, pp 167–174
12. Abdullah S, Yang K (2014) An energy efficient message scheduling algorithm considering node failure in IoT environment. Wireless Pers Commun 79(3):1815–1835
13. Brienza S, Bindi F, Anastasi G (2014) e-net-manager: a power management system for networked PCs based on soft sensors. In: Proceedings of international conference on smart computing workshops (SMARTCOMP Workshops), Hong Kong, IEEE, pp 104–111
14. Gupta PK, Singh G (2015) A novel human computer interaction aware algorithm to minimize energy consumption. Wireless Pers Commun 81(2):661–683
15. Gupta PK, Singh G (2012) User centric framework of power schemes for minimizing energy consumption by computer systems. In: Proceedings of international conference on radar, communication and computing (ICRCC), India, IEEE, pp 48–53

16. Gupta PK, Singh G (2012) Energy-sustainable framework and performance analysis of power scheme for operating systems: a tool. Int J Intell Syst Appl 5(1):1–15
17. Gupta PK, Singh G (2011) A framework of creating intelligent power profiles in operating systems to minimize power consumption and greenhouse effect caused by computer systems. J Green Eng 1(2):145–163
18. Barth M, Karbassi A (2003) Vehicle route prediction and time of arrival estimation techniques for improved transportation system management. In: Proceedings of intelligent vehicles symposium, IEEE, pp 511–516
19. Froehlich J, Krumm J (2008) Route prediction from trip observations. SAE technical paper 2008-01-0201. doi:10.4271/2008-01-0201
20. Kansal A, Goraczko M, Zhao F (2007) Building a sensor network of mobile phones. In: Proceedings of 6th international conference on information processing in sensor networks (IPSN'07), ACM, pp 547–548
21. Suo H, Wan J, Li D, Zou C (2012) Energy management framework designed for autonomous electric vehicle with sensor networks navigation. In: Proceedings of 12th international conference on computer and information technology (CIT), Chengdu, Sichuan, China, IEEE, pp 914–920
22. Li Q, Chen L, Li M, Shaw SL, Nuchter A (2014) A sensor-fusion drivable-region and lane-detection system for autonomous vehicle navigation in challenging road scenarios. IEEE Trans Veh Technol 63(2):540–555
23. Chen M, Gonzalez S, Zhang Q, Leung VC (2010) Code-centric RFID system based on software agent intelligence. IEEE Intell Syst 25(2):12–19
24. Canino-Rodríguez JM, García-Herrero J, Besada-Portas J, Ravelo-García AG, Travieso-González C, Alonso-Hernández JB (2015) Human computer interactions in next-generation of aircraft smart navigation management systems: task analysis and architecture under an agent-oriented methodological approach. Sensors 15(3):5228–5250
25. Cao H, Wu W, Chen Y (2014) A navigation route based minimum dominating set algorithm in VANETs. In: Proceedings of international conference on smart computing workshops (SMARTCOMP workshops), Hong Kong, IEEE, pp 71–76
26. Davidson P (2013) Algorithms for autonomous personal navigation systems. https://tutcris.tut.fi/portal/files/2307019/davidson.pdf. Accessed 10 Apr 2017
27. Su JM, Chang CH, Yang TP, Chuang CF, Su SY (2014) Development of shortest path computing mechanism with consideration of commercial vehicles characteristics. In: Proceedings of international conference on smart computing workshops (SMARTCOMP workshops), Hong Kong, IEEE, pp 29–34
28. Mitton N, Rivano H (2014) On the use of city bikes to make the city even smarter. In: Proceedings of international conference on smart computing workshops (SMARTCOMP workshops), Hong Kong, IEEE, pp 3–8
29. Kranz M, Holleis P, Schmidt A (2010) Embedded interaction: interacting with the internet of things. IEEE Internet Comput 14(2):46–53
30. Huang W, Su X (2015) Design of a fault detection and isolation system for intelligent vehicle navigation system. Int J Navig Observ 2015(279086):19. doi:10.1155/2015/279086
31. Wang CC, Lien SF, Hsieh YC (2014) Integration of disaster detection and warning system for a smart vehicle. Adv Mech Eng 6:1–7
32. De Silva MWHM, Konara KMSM, Karunarathne IRAI, Lal KKUP, Wijesundara M (2014) An information system for vehicle navigation in congested road networks. SLIIT Res 113–116
33. Kim JH, Kim SC (2013) Design of architectural smart vehicle middleware. Information 16 (4):2443–2455
34. Wang C, Peng G (2015) Application of internet of things in development of e-navigation architecture. In: Proceedings of international symposium on computers and informatics (ISCI 2015). Atlantis Press, Beijing, China, pp 579–586
35. Wan J et al (2014) IoT sensing framework with inter-cloud computing capability in vehicular networking. Electron Commer Res 14(3):389–416

36. Huang YM, Chao HC, Park JH, Lai CF (2010) Adaptive body posture analysis for elderly-falling detection with multisensors. IEEE Intell Syst 25(2):20–30
37. Jeong YS, Song EH, Chae GB, Hong M, Park DS (2010) Large-scale middleware for ubiquitous sensor networks. IEEE Intell Syst 25(2):48–59
38. Taylor GA, Wallom DC, Grenard S, Huete AY, Axon CJ (2011) Recent developments towards novel high performance computing and communications solutions for smart distribution network operation. In: Proceedings of 2nd IEEE PES international conference and exhibition on innovative smart grid technologies (ISGT Europe), Manchester, UK, IEEE, pp 1–8
39. Gaoan G, Zhenmin Z (2014) Heart rate measurement via smart phone acceleration sensor. In: Proceedings of international conference on smart computing workshops (SMARTCOMP workshops), Hong Kong, IEEE, pp 295–300
40. Kortuem G, Kawsar F, Sundramoorthy V, Fitton D (2010) Smart objects as building blocks for the internet of things. IEEE Internet Comput 14(1):44–51
41. Ng K, Ghoting A, Steinhubl SR, Stewart WF, Malin B, Sun J (2014) PARAMO: a PARAllel predictive MOdeling platform for healthcare analytic research using electronic health records. J Biomed Inform 48:160–170
42. Brooks P, El-Gayar O, Sarnikar S (2015) A framework for developing a domain specific business intelligence maturity model: application to healthcare. Int J Inf Manage 35(3): 337–345
43. Lu R, Lin X, Shen X (2013) SPOC: a secure and privacy-preserving opportunistic computing framework for mobile-healthcare emergency. IEEE Trans Parallel Distrib Syst 24 (3):614–624
44. Zhang Y, Sun L, Song H, Cao X (2014) Ubiquitous WSN for healthcare: recent advances and future prospects. IEEE Internet Things J 1(4):311–318
45. Xu B, Da Xu L, Cai H, Xie C, Hu J, Bu F (2014) Ubiquitous data accessing method in IoT-based information system for emergency medical services. IEEE Trans Ind Inform 10 (2):1578–1586
46. Hu JX, Chen CL, Fan CL, Wang KH (2017) An intelligent and secure health monitoring scheme using IoT sensor based on cloud computing. J Sens 3734764. doi:10.1155/2017/3734764
47. Zhao Y, Healy BC, Rotstein D, Guttmann CR, Bakshi R, Weiner HL, Brodley CE, Chitnis T (2017) Exploration of machine learning techniques in predicting multiple sclerosis disease course. PLoS One 12(4):1–13
48. Abreu PH, Santos MS, Abreu MH, Andrade B, Silva DC (2016) Predicting breast cancer recurrence using machine learning techniques: a systematic review. ACM Comput Surv (CSUR) 49(3):1–40
49. Rana S, Gupta S, Phung D, Venkatesh S (2015) A predictive framework for modeling healthcare data with evolving clinical interventions. Stat Anal Data Mining ASA Data Sci J 8 (3):162–182
50. Sakr S, Elgammal A (2016) Towards a comprehensive data analytics framework for smart healthcare services. Big Data Res 4:44–58
51. Ifrim C, Pintilie AM, Apostol E, Dobre C, Pop F (2017) The art of advanced healthcare applications in big data and IoT systems. Advances in mobile cloud computing and big data in the 5G Era, pp 133–149
52. Mulvenna M, Nugent CD, Gu X, Shapcott M, Wallace J, Martin S (2006) Using context prediction for self-management in ubiquitous computing environments. In: Proceedings of consumer communications and networking conference, Nevada, USA, IEEE, pp 1–5
53. Apthorpe N, Reisman D, Feamster N (2017) A smart home is no castle: privacy vulnerabilities of encrypted IoT traffic. arXiv preprint arXiv:1705.06805, pp 1–6
54. Raj SV (2012) Implementation of pervasive computing based high-secure smart home system. In: Proceedings of international conference on computational intelligence and computing research (ICCIC), Coimbatore, India, IEEE, pp 1–8

55. Aquino-Santos R, Gonzalez-Potes A, Edwards-Block A, Garcia-Ruiz MA (2012) Ubiquitous computing and ambient intelligence for smart homes applications. In: Proceedings of world automation congress (WAC), Puerto Vallarta, Mexico, IEEE, pp 1–6
56. Hong Z, Li P, Jingxiao W (2013) Context-aware scheduling algorithm in smart home system. China Commun 10(11):155–164
57. Ning Y, Zhong-qin W, Malekian R, Ru-chuan W, Abdullah AH (2013) Design of accurate vehicle location system using RFID. Electron Elect Eng 40(8):105–110
58. Baum LE, Petrie T, Soules G, Weiss N (1970) A maximization technique occurring in the statistical analysis of probabilistic functions of Markov chains. Ann Math Stat 41:164–171
59. Simmons R, Browning B, Zhang Y, Sadekar V (2006) Learning to predict driver route and destination intent. In: Proceedings of conference on intelligent transportation systems (ITSX 06), IEEE, pp 127–132
60. Herbert SL, Chen M, Han S, Bansal S, Fisac JF, Tomlin CJ (2017) FaSTrack: a modular framework for fast and guaranteed safe motion planning. arXiv preprint arXiv:1703.07373, pp 1–8
61. Jabbarpour MR, Zarrabi H, Khokhar RH, Shamshirband S, Choo KKR (2017) Applications of computational intelligence in vehicle traffic congestion problem: a survey. Soft Comput 1–22
62. Yang JY, Chou LD, Tseng LM, Chen YM (2017) Autonomic navigation system based on predicted traffic and VANETs. Wireless Pers Commun 92(2):515–546
63. Cebecauer M, Jenelius E, Burghout W (2017) Integrated framework for real-time urban network travel time prediction on sparse probe data. https://people.kth.se/~jenelius/CJB_2017.pdf. Accessed 10 Mar 2017
64. Zhuang Y, Fong S, Yuan M, Sung Y, Cho K, Wong RK (2017) Predicting the next turn at road junction from big traffic data. J Supercomput 1–21. doi:10.1007/s11227-017-2013-y
65. Zhang M (2014) Path planning for autonomous vehicles. http://lib.dr.iastate.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=5265&context=etd. Accessed 18 Feb 2017
66. Weiskircher T, Wang Q, Ayalew B (2017) Predictive guidance and control framework for (semi-) autonomous vehicles in public traffic. IEEE Trans Control Syst Technol 1–13
67. Lounis A (2015) Toward fully autonomous vehicle navigation using hybrid multi-controller architectures. Graduate theses. http://lounisadouane.online.fr/__Publications/LounisADOUANE_ManuscritHDR.pdf
68. Qiu J (2014) A predictive model for customer purchase behavior in e-commerce context. In: Proceedings of Pacific Asia conference on information systems (PACIS), pp 1–13
69. Gupta R, Pathak C (2014) A machine learning framework for predicting purchase by online customers based on dynamic pricing. Procedia Comput Sci 36:599–605 (Philadelphia, PA)
70. Ahmadi K (2011) Predicting e-customer behavior in B2C relationships for CLV model. Int J Bus Res Manage 2(3):128–138
71. Lo C, Frankowski D, Leskovec J (2016) Understanding behaviors that lead to purchasing: a case study of pinterest. In: Proceedings of 22nd ACM SIGKDD international conference on knowledge discovery and data mining, San Francisco, CA, USA, ACM, pp 531–540
72. Badea LM (2014) Predicting consumer behavior with artificial neural networks. Procedia Econ Finan 15:238–246
73. Naumzik C, Feuerriegel S, Neumann D (2017) Understanding consumer behavior in electronic commerce with image sentiment. In: Proceedings of 13th international conference on Wirtschaftsinformatik, St. Gallen, Switzerland, pp 1264–1266
74. Arockiam DL, Monikandan S (2014) A security service algorithm to ensure the confidentiality of data in cloud storage. Int J Eng Res Technol (IJERT) 3(12):1053–1058
75. Alsulami N, Alharbi E, Monowar MM (2015) A survey on approaches of data confidentiality and integrity models in cloud computing systems. J Emerg Trends Comput Inf Sci 6(3):188–197
76. Zhou L, Varadharajan V, Hitchens M (2013) Achieving secure role-based access control on encrypted data in cloud storage. IEEE Trans Inf Forensics Secur 8(12):1947–1960

77. Bokefode JD, Ubale Swapnaja A, Pingale Subhash V, Karande Kailash J, Apate Sulabha S (2015) Developing secure cloud storage system by applying AES and RSA cryptography algorithms with role based access control model. Int J Comput Appl 118(12):46–52
78. Gugnani G, Ghrera SP, Gupta PK, Malekian R, Maharaj BTJ (2016) Implementing DNA encryption technique in web services to embed confidentiality in cloud. In: Proceedings of second international conference on computer and communication technologies. Springer, Hyderabad, India, pp 407–415
79. Terec R, Vaida MF, Alboaie L, Chiorean L (2011) DNA security using symmetric and asymmetric cryptography. Int J New Comput Archit Appl (IJNCAA) 1(1):34–51
80. Grobauer B, Walloschek T, Stocker E (2011) Understanding cloud computing vulnerabilities. IEEE Secur Priv 9(2):50–57
81. Dinesha HA, Rao DH (2017) Evaluation of secure cloud transmission protocol. Int J Comput Netw Inf Secur 9(3):45–53
82. Yu Y, Au M Ho, Ateniese G, Huang X, Susilo W, Dai Y, Min G (2017) Identity-based remote data integrity checking with perfect data privacy preserving for cloud storage. IEEE Trans Inf Forensics Secur 12(4):767–778
83. Zhou J, Cao Z, Dong X, Vasilakos AV (2017) Security and privacy for cloud-based IoT: challenges. IEEE Commun Mag 55(1):26–33
84. Choi M, Lee C (2015) Information security management as a bridge in cloud systems from private to public organizations. Sustainability 7(9):12032–12051
85. Gaetani E, Aniello L, Baldoni R, Lombardi F, Margheri A, Sassone V (2017) Blockchain-based database to ensure data integrity in cloud computing environments. In: Proceedings of ITASEC, Venice, Italy, pp 146–155
86. Dabbagh M, Rayes A (2017) Internet of things security and privacy. Internet of things from hype to reality. Springer, pp 195–223
87. Nia AM, Jha NK (2017) A comprehensive study of security of internet-of-things. IEEE Trans Emerg Top Comput. doi:10.1109/TETC.2016.2606384
88. Gubbi J, Buyya R, Marusic S, Palaniswami M (2013) Internet of things (IoT): a vision, architectural elements, and future directions. Future Gener Comput Syst 29(7):1645–1660
89. Atzori L, Iera A, Morabito G (2010) The internet of things: a survey. Comput Netw 54 (15):2787–2805
90. CISCO (2014) The internet of things reference model. http://cdn.iotwf.com/resources/71/IoT_Reference_Model_White_Paper_June_4_2014.pdf. Accessed 11 Apr 2017
91. Singh S, Sharma PK, Moon SY, Park JH (2017) Advanced lightweight encryption algorithms for IoT devices: survey, challenges and solutions. J Ambient Intell Humaniz Comput. doi:10.1007/s12652-017-0494-4
92. Chang V, Kuo YH, Ramachandran M (2016) Cloud computing adoption framework: a security framework for business clouds. Future Gener Comp Syst 57:24–41
93. Mushtaq MO, Shahzad F, Tariq MO, Riaz M, Majeed B (2017) An efficient framework for information security in cloud computing using auditing algorithm shell (AAS). Int J Comput Sci Inf Secur (IJCSIS) 14(11):317–331
94. Youssef AE, Alageel M (2012) A framework for secure cloud computing. IJCSI Int J Comput Sci Issues 9(4):487–500
95. Matte V, Kumar LR (2013) A new framework for cloud computing security using secret sharing algorithm over single to multi-clouds. Int J Comput Trends Technol (IJCTT) 4 (8):2820–2824
96. Dorairaj SD, Kaliannan T (2015) An adaptive multilevel security framework for the data stored in cloud environment. Sci World J 1–11
97. Ondiege B, Clarke M, Mapp G (2017) Exploring a new security framework for remote patient monitoring devices. Computers 6(11):1–12
98. Jaganathan S, Veerappan D (2015) CIADS: a framework for secured storage of patients medical data in cloud. Int J WSEAS Trans Inf Sci Appl 12:22–35
99. Xiao Z, Xiao Y (2013) Security and privacy in cloud computing. IEEE Commun Surv Tutor 15(2):843–859

100. Ning H, Liu H, Yang LT, Cyberentity security in the internet of things. Computer 46(4): 46–53
101. Vermesan O, Friess P, Guillemin P, Gusmeroli S, Sundmaeker H, Bassi A, Jubert IS, Mazura M, Harrison M, Eisenhauer M, Doody P (2011) Internet of things strategic research roadmap. Internet Things-Global Technol Soc Trends 1:9–52
102. Roman R, Zhou J, Lopez J (2013) On the features and challenges of security and privacy in distributed internet of things. Comput Netw 57(10):2266–2279
103. Park KC, Shin DH (2017) Security assessment framework for IoT service. Telecommun Syst 64(1):193–209
104. Ge M, Hong JB, Guttmann W, Kim DS (2017) A framework for automating security analysis of the internet of things. J Netw Comput Appl 83:12–27
105. Ngu AH, Gutierrez M, Metsis V, Nepal S, Sheng QZ (2017) IoT middleware: a survey on issues and enabling technologies. IEEE Internet Things J 4(1):1–20
106. Ukil A, Bandyopadhyay S, Pal A (2015) Privacy for IoT: involuntary privacy enablement for smart energy systems. In: Proceedings of international conference on communications (ICC), IEEE, pp 536–541
107. TrustArc (2015) 35% of Americans now own at least one smart device other than a phone. https://www.trustarc.com/press/35-of-americans-now-own-at-least-one-smart-device-other-than-a-phone/. Accessed 8 Mar 2017
108. Marium S, Nazir Q, Ahmed A, Ahthasham S, Mirza AM (2012) Implementation of EAP with RSA for enhancing the security of cloud computing. Int J Basic Appl Sci 1(3):177–183
109. Wang J, Zhao Y, Jiang S, Le J (2009) Providing privacy preserving in cloud computing. In: Proceedings of international conference on test and measurement (ICTM 2009), vol 2. Hong Kong, China, IEEE, pp 213–216
110. Greveler U, Justus B, Loehr D (2011) A privacy preserving system for cloud computing. In: Proceedings of 11th international conference on computer and information technology, IEEE, pp. 648–653
111. Zhou M, Mu Y, Susilo W, Au MH, Yan J (2011) Privacy-preserved access control for cloud computing. In: Proceedings of 10th international conference on trust, security and privacy in computing and communications (TrustCom), Changsha, China, IEEE, pp 83–90
112. Rahaman SM, Farhatullah M (2012) PccP: a model for preserving cloud computing privacy. In: Proceedings of international conference on data science and engineering (ICDSE), Cochin, Kerala, India, IEEE, pp 166–170
113. Wang C, Chow SS, Wang Q, Ren K, Lou W (2013) Privacy-preserving public auditing for secure cloud storage. IEEE Trans Comput 62(2):362–375
114. Wang B, Li B, Li H (2012) Oruta: privacy-preserving public auditing for shared data in the cloud. In: Proceedings of 5th international conference on cloud computing (CLOUD), Honolulu, HI, USA, IEEE, pp 295–302
115. NIST (2014) Framework for improving critical infrastructure cybersecurity. https://www.ncjrs.gov/App/Publications/abstract.aspx?ID=267567. Accessed 14 Apr 2017
116. Kent K, Souppaya M (2006) Guide to computer security log management. US Department of Commerce, National Institute of Standard and Technology, Gaithersburg, MD, USA, p 16
117. Zhang Q, Cheng L, Boutaba R (2010) Cloud computing: state-of-the-art and research challenges. J Internet Serv Appl 1(1):7–18
118. Dillon T, Wu C, Chang E (2010) Cloud computing: issues and challenges. In: Proceedings of 24th international conference on advanced information networking and applications (AINA), Perth, Western Australia, IEEE, pp 27–33
119. Wang C, Zhang Y, Song WZ (2014) A new data aggregation technique in multi-sink wireless sensor networks. In: Proceedings of international conference on smart computing workshops (SMARTCOMP workshops), Hong Kong, IEEE, pp 99–104
120. Villari M, Celesti A, Fazio M, Puliafito A (2014) Alljoyn lambda: an architecture for the management of smart environments in IoT. In: Proceedings of international conference on smart computing workshops (SMARTCOMP workshops), Hong Kong, IEEE, pp 9–14

121. Zhu W, Cui X, Hu C, Ma C (2014) Complex data collection in large-scale RFID systems. In: proceedings of international conference on smart computing workshops (SMARTCOMP workshops), Hong Kong, IEEE, pp 25–32
122. Wang C, Peng Y, De D, Song WZ (2014) DCTP: data collecting based on trajectory prediction in smart environment. In: Proceedings of international conference on smart computing workshops (SMARTCOMP workshops), Hong Kong, IEEE, pp 93–98
123. Sharma K, Singh KR (2013) Seed block algorithm: a remote smart data back-up technique for cloud computing. In: Proceedings of international conference on communication systems and network technologies (CSNT), Gwalior, India, IEEE, pp 376–380
124. Flinsenberg ICM (2004) Route planning algorithms for car navigation. http://brainmaster.com/software/pubs/brain/Flinsenberg%20Route%20Planning.pdf. Accessed 17 Apr 2017
125. Parulekar M, Padte V, Shah T, Shroff K, Shetty R (2013) Automatic vehicle navigation using Dijkstra's algorithm. In: Proceedings of international conference on advances in technology and engineering (ICATE), Mumbai, India, IEEE, pp 1–5
126. Fu M, Li J, Deng Z (2004) A practical route planning algorithm for vehicle navigation system. In: Proceedings of fifth world congress on intelligent control and automation (WCICA), vol 6. Hangzhou, China, June, IEEE, pp 5326–5329
127. Eppstein D (1998) Finding the k shortest paths. SIAM J Comput 28(2):652–673
128. Lebedev A, Lee J, Rivera V, Mazzara M (2017) Link prediction using top-k shortest distances. arXiv preprint arXiv:1705.02936, pp 1–5
129. Shahzada A, Askar K (2011) Dynamic vehicle navigation: an A* algorithm based approach using traffic and road information. In: Proceedings of international conference on computer applications and industrial electronics (ICCAIE), Penang, Malaysia, IEEE, pp 514–518
130. Goldberg AV, Radzik T (1993) A heuristic improvement of the Bellman-Ford algorithm. Appl Math Lett 6(3):3–6
131. Salehinejad H, Nezamabadi-pour H, Saryazdi S, Farrahi-Moghaddam F (2008) Combined A*-ants algorithm: a new multi-parameter vehicle navigation scheme. In: Iranian conference on electrical engineering (ICEE 2008), Tehran, Iran, IEEE, pp 154–159
132. Rahaman MS, Mei Y, Hamilton M, Salim FD (2017) CAPRA: a contour-based accessible path routing algorithm. Inf Sci 385:157–173
133. Zhao L, Ochieng WY, Quddus MA, Noland RB (2003) An extended Kalman filter algorithm for integrating GPS and low cost dead reckoning system data for vehicle performance and emissions monitoring. J Navig 56(2):257–275
134. Hu C, Chen W, Chen Y, Liu D (2003) Adaptive Kalman filtering for vehicle navigation. J Glob Pos Syst 2(1):42–47
135. Jin B, Guo J, He D, Guo W (2017) Adaptive Kalman filtering based on optimal autoregressive predictive model. GPS Solut 21(2):307–317
136. Ko E, Kang J, Park J (2012) A middleware for smart object in ubiquitous computing environment. In: Proceedings of 8th international conference on computing technology and information management (ICCM), Seoul, Korea (South), IEEE, pp 400–403
137. Solanas A, Patsakis C, Conti M, Vlachos IS, Ramos V, Falcone F, Postolache O, Pérez-Martínez PA, Di Pietro R, Perrea DN, Martinez-Balleste A (2014) Smart health: a context-aware health paradigm within smart cities. IEEE Commun Mag 52(8):74–81
138. Bottazzi D, Montanari R, Toninelli A (2007) Context-aware middleware for anytime, anywhere social networks. IEEE Intell Syst 22(5):23–32
139. Soliman M, Abiodun T, Hamouda T, Zhou J, Lung CH (2013) Smart home: integrating internet of things with web services and cloud computing. In: Proceedings of 5th international conference on cloud computing technology and science (CloudCom), vol 2. Bristol, UK, IEEE, pp 317–320
140. Siebert J, Cao J, Lai Y, Guo P, Zhu W (2015) LASEC: a localized approach to service composition in pervasive computing environments. IEEE Trans Parallel Distrib Syst 26 (7):1948–1957
141. Salmani H, Tehranipoor MM (2016) Vulnerability analysis of a circuit layout to hardware Trojan insertion. IEEE Trans Inf Forensics Secur 11(6):1214–1225

142. Shila DM, Venugopal V (2014) Design, implementation and security analysis of hardware Trojan threats in FPGA. In: Proceedings of international conference on communications, Sydney, Australia, IEEE, pp 719–724
143. Wehbe T, Mooney VJ, Keezer DC, Parham NB (2015) A novel approach to detect hardware Trojan attacks on primary data inputs. In: Proceedings of WESS'15: workshop on embedded systems security, Amsterdam, Netherlands, ACM, pp 1–10
144. Becher A, Benenson Z, Dornseif M (2006) Tampering with motes: real-world physical attacks on wireless sensor networks. In: Proceedings of international conference on security in pervasive computing. Springer, New York, UK, pp 104–118
145. Anderson R, Kuhn M (1996) Tamper resistance-a cautionary note. In: Proceedings of second Usenix workshop on electronic commerce, vol 2. Oakland, California, pp 1–11
146. Zorzi M, Gluhak A, Lange S, Bassi A (2010) From today's intranet of things to a future internet of things: a wireless-and mobility-related view. IEEE Wirel Commun 17(6):44–51
147. El Beqqal M, Azizi M (2017) Classification of major security attacks against RFID systems. In: Proceedings of international conference on wireless technologies, embedded and intelligent systems (WITS), Fez, Morocco, IEEE, pp 1–6
148. Uwagbole SO, Buchanan WJ, Fan L (2017) Applied machine learning predictive analytics to SQL injection attack detection and prevention. In: Proceedings of 3rd IEEE/IFIP workshop on security for emerging distributed network technologies (DISSECT), Lisbon, Portugal, IEEE, pp 1–4
149. Hong K, Lillethun D, Ramachandran U, Ottenwälder B, Koldehofe B (2013) Mobile fog: a programming model for large-scale applications on the internet of things. In: Proceedings of 2nd SIGCOMM workshop on mobile cloud computing, Hong Kong, China, ACM, pp 15–20
150. Martin T, Hsiao M, Ha D, Krishnaswami J (2004) Denial-of-service attacks on battery-powered mobile computers. In: Proceedings of 2nd conference on pervasive computing and communications (PerCom), Orlando, Florida, IEEE, pp. 309–318
151. Agah A, Das SK (2007) Preventing DoS attacks in wireless sensor networks: a repeated game theory approach. IJ Network Secur 5(2):145–153
152. C´ardenas AA, Amin S, Lin ZS, Huang YL, Huang CY, Sastry S (2011) Attacks against process control systems: risk assessment, detection, and response. In: Proceedings of 6th symposium on information, computer and communications security, ACM, pp 355–366
153. Mukherjee A (2015) Physical-layer security in the internet of things: sensing and communication confidentiality under resource constraints. Proc IEEE 103(10):1747–1761
154. Revathi B, Geetha D (2012) A survey of cooperative black and gray hole attack in MANET. Int J Comput Sci Manage Res 1(2):205–208
155. Heer T, Garcia-Morchon O, Hummen R, Keoh SL, Kumar SS, Wehrle K (2011) Security challenges in the IP-based internet of things. Wirel Pers Commun 61(3):527–542
156. Wallgren L, Raza S, Voigt T (2013) Routing attacks and countermeasures in the RPL-based internet of things. Int J Distrib Sens Netw 9(8):1–11
157. Barreno M, Nelson B, Sears R, Joseph AD, Tygar JD (2006) Can machine learning be secure. In: Proceedings of symposium on information, computer and communications security, Taipei, Taiwan, ACM, pp 16–25
158. Huang L, Joseph AD, Nelson B, Rubinstein BI, Tygar JD (2011) Adversarial machine learning. In: Proceedings of 4th ACM workshop on security and artificial intelligence, Chicago, IL, USA, ACM, pp 43–58

SPRINGER LINK

Log in

Menu Search Cart



Book | © 2017

Predictive Computing and Information Security

Authors: P.K. Gupta , Vipin Tyagi , S.K. Singh

Includes the latest research, algorithms, and frameworks in the area of predictive computing and information security

Highlights real-world implementations of the techniques in predictive computing and information security

Provides details of the real-world datasets used in the experiments

Includes supplementary material: sn.pub/extras

3851 Accesses | **18** Citations

Sections

Table of contents

About this book
Keywords
Authors and Affiliations
About the authors
Bibliographic Information

This is a preview of subscription content, access via your institution.

Table of contents (7 chapters)

Search within book

Front Matter PDF
Pages i-xxi

Introduction to Predictive Computing
P. K. Gupta, Vipin Tyagi, S. K. Singh
Pages 1-15

Predictive Computing and Information Security: A Technical Review
P. K. Gupta, Vipin Tyagi, S. K. Singh
Pages 17-54

Predictive Computing: A Technical Insight
P. K. Gupta, Vipin Tyagi, S. K. Singh
Pages 55-72

Cloud-Based Predictive Computing
P. K. Gupta, Vipin Tyagi, S. K. Singh
Pages 73-89

Internet of Things Based Predictive Computing

P. K. Gupta, Vipin Tyagi, S. K. Singh
Pages 91-105

Cloud-Based Information Security

P. K. Gupta, Vipin Tyagi, S. K. Singh
Pages 107-135

Applications of Predictive Computing

P. K. Gupta, Vipin Tyagi, S. K. Singh
Pages 137-155

Back Matter PDF

Pages 157-162

Back to top ↑

About this book

This book describes various methods and recent advances in predictive computing and information security. It highlights various predictive application scenarios to discuss these breakthroughs in real-world settings. Further, it addresses state-of-art techniques and the design, development and innovative use of technologies for enhancing predictive computing and information security. Coverage also includes the frameworks for eTransportation and eHealth, security techniques, and algorithms for predictive computing and information security based on Internet-of-Things and Cloud computing. As such, the book offers a valuable resource for graduate students and researchers interested in exploring predictive modeling techniques and architectures to solve information security, privacy and protection issues in future communication.

Back to top ↑

Keywords

Predictive Computing **Internet-of-Things**

Big Data **Information Security**

IT Applications

Back to top ↑

Authors and Affiliations

Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India
P.K. Gupta

Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Jaypee University of Engineering and Technology, Guna, India
Vipin Tyagi

Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology BHU, Varanasi, India
S.K. Singh

Back to top ↑

About the authors

Dr. P.K. Gupta, a Post-Doctorate from the University of Pretoria, South Africa (2015–16) in the Department of Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering, is currently a Assistant Professor (Sr. Grade) at Jaypee University of Information Technology (JUIT), Himachal Pradesh (HP), India. He has more than 15 years of national and international experience in the Information Technology (IT) industry and academics. He has authored a number of research papers in peer-reviewed international journals and conferences. Further, Dr. Gupta is an Associate Editor of IEEE Access. His research areas include Internet-of-Things, Cloud Computing, Sustainable Computing, and Storage networks.

Prof. Vipin Tyagi, Fellow-IETE, is currently working as Professor in Computer Science and Engineering department and Head - Faculty of Mathematical Sciences at Jaypee University of Engineering and Technology, Madhya Pradesh (MP), India. He is Vice President of the Computer Society of India, Region 3, and is associated with the Society's Special Interest Group on Cyber Forensics. He was President of the Engineering Sciences Section of the Indian Science Congress Association for the term 2010–11. He has published a number of papers in various reputed journals and advanced research series, and has attended several national and international conferences. He is an expert in the area of Cyber Security, Cyber Forensics and Image Processing.

Prof. Sanjay Kumar Singh is an Associate Professor in the Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology (IIT), Uttar Pradesh (UP), India. He has been certified as a Novell Engineer (CNE) and Novell Administrator (CNA) by Novell Netware, USA. He is a member of LIMSTE, the IEEE, International Association of Engineers and the ISCE. He has over 70 national and international journal publications, book chapters and conference papers to his credit. His research areas include Biometrics, Computer Vision, Image Processing, Video Processing, Pattern Recognition and Artificial Intelligence.

Back to top ↑

Bibliographic Information

Book Title	Authors	DOI
Predictive Computing and Information Security	P.K. Gupta, Vipin Tyagi, S.K. Singh	https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-5107-4

Publisher	eBook Packages	Copyright Information
Springer Singapore	Computer Science, Computer Science (R0)	Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2017

Hardcover ISBN	Softcover ISBN	eBook ISBN
978-981-10-5106-7 Published: 05 October 2017	978-981-13-5321-5 Published: 12 December 2018	978-981-10-5107-4 Published: 27 September 2017

Edition Number	Number of Pages	Number of Illustrations
1	XXI, 162	57 b/w illustrations

Topics
Data and Information Security, Data Structures and Information Theory, Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery, Computer and Information Systems Applications, Computational Intelligence, Information

Storage and Retrieval

Back to top ↑

Chapter 3
Predictive Computing: A Technical Insight

3.1 Introduction

Predictive analytics is used to derive information in real time from existing datasets for finding patterns and predicting outcomes of existing problems. Predictive analytics encompasses of the advanced analytics and statistical techniques which come from predictive modelling, data mining, machine learning and artificial intelligence. Also, predictive analytics analyzes the datasets to make predictions about future trends. Datasets may be generated from various heterogeneous sources based on the current and previous facts. The patterns could be derived from existing dataset on the basis of the previous historical and transactional data and also to identify various security risks and attacks in near future. These predictive models analyze the relationships among many factors and present the various set of conditions. This set of conditions helps to assign a weight which contributes to assessing the risk. On successful implementation of predictive models, organizations can easily interpret the big data to gain maximum benefit. These predictive models work in association with data mining and text analytics and create predictive intelligence by finding hidden patterns and relationships in the dataset that consist data in structured and unstructured manner. Unstructured data represents the data collected from different sources like call center notes, social media content, or from a different type of open text which is extracted from the main text. The data which can be used readily for analysis is structured data, e.g. sales, income, age, gender and marital status. The sentiment is also extracted along with the text to build the model.

Currently, Predictive Analytics is also an emerging area related to big data. It has been gaining more proliferations in recent years [1, 2]. Despite this current majority and popularity, the underlying data is at least 20–30 years old. Many researchers, engineers and scientists have applied the predictive models for interpretation of the big data and prediction [3]. The definition of big data concerns with massive volume, complex and growing data sets with multiple and independent sources

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2017

P.K. Gupta et al., *Predictive Computing and Information Security*,
DOI 10.1007/978-981-10-5107-4_3

[4, 5]. Accompanying with the above example, the era of big data has appeared [4–6]. Every day, nearly 2.5 quintillion bytes of data are generated from the different websites, autonomous sources, emerging ubiquitous devices. 93% of the data in the world today is created within the past few years [5–7]. In the direction of big data generation, social websites, online shopping websites such as Facebook, Yahoo, Amazon, tutor Flickr, etc., have got proliferation and received 1.8 million photos per day on an average during 2015–2016 [8]. This requires nearly 100 terabytes (TB) storage space every day. The billions of pictures on Flicker and other social sites are included as treasure tank to explore and retrieval of data items of the human society, social cultural events, public discussions and affairs, awareness of disasters, genetically encoding and decoding of gene expressions and so on, only if human society have the power to harness the massive amount of data [8–12].

These examples provide a good demonstration of the rise of big data applications. The data collection has grown massive and tremendously in the recent time. It is beyond the ability of commonly used traditional computing paradigm, statistical programme's applications and software tools to capture, manage and process this massive amount of big data within a defined tolerable elapsed time. The major challenges for big data applications are to explore the massive volumes of data and to extract discriminatory information or knowledge for future trends [8, 9, 12, 13]. In many cases, knowledge extraction is done in real time or near real time so it could be difficult to store all the observed data. As a result, the unprecedented data volumes require an effective data analysis and prediction platform to achieve fast response and real-time classification for such big data [10]. The recent research in the modern big data and data sciences provides new paradigms for computation and handling for the massive amount of data and learning approaches aimed at effectually searching through the enormous volume of data [10–12, 14].

Predictive analytics in big data is recently one of the active research areas because of its wide proliferation, application and uses in different research fields such as online photo-sharing like Flickr, social search, online video-sharing sites similar to YouTube, monitoring of ubiquitous computing, smart device, IoT-based intelligent systems and communication over internet services [10, 11, 13, 15, 16]. However, due to the ever-growing size of the web services, simple text-based communication or classical techniques for visual feature-based approaches for retrieving meaningful information from huge data may not be sufficient for optimal search results [13, 14, 17]. Data science also prompted multidisciplinary researchers to use various mathematical models, tools, technical innovations like big data analytics, predictive analytics, data mining concepts, coherent set of machine learning algorithms, deep learning algorithms and pattern recognition techniques to extract knowledge of the data information and help in decision making. With the promises of predictive analytics and computing in big data, the use of machine learning and pattern recognition algorithms predicting future are no longer challenging [5, 6, 18], especially for e-transportation, health monitoring, medical sciences, smart sensors and prediction of incurable diseases as predictive analytics play a vital role in the analysis and prediction of massive amount of data sufficiently. Predictive analytics and computing paradigms can be applied to data

science [4], for analysis of customer behaviour to predict market value, to enhance financial services, to promote telecommunications, analysis of retail, object mobility, healthcare [19] and other fields [11, 20].

3.2 Design Architecture of Predictive Computing

3.2.1 Predictive Analytics Process

Predictive analytics process is the complete study from data collection to prediction. It is a cyclic process as shown in Fig. 3.1. This process starts from problem definition where problem statement is defined then data is collected based on problem definition. Further preprocessing techniques like data cleaning, data transformation are applied to make data appropriate for predictive modelling. Finally, deployment of prediction system takes place.

- *Problem definition*: In this segment, following project outcomes, scope, deliverables and business objectives are identified. The dataset to be used is identified and properly defined.
- *Data collection*: Dataset is prepared by collecting data from various sources that may be homogeneous or heterogeneous, that can provide a complete view of prediction pattern or trends.
- *Data preprocessing*: is the way of finding useful information by cleaning, transforming, inspecting and modelling data.

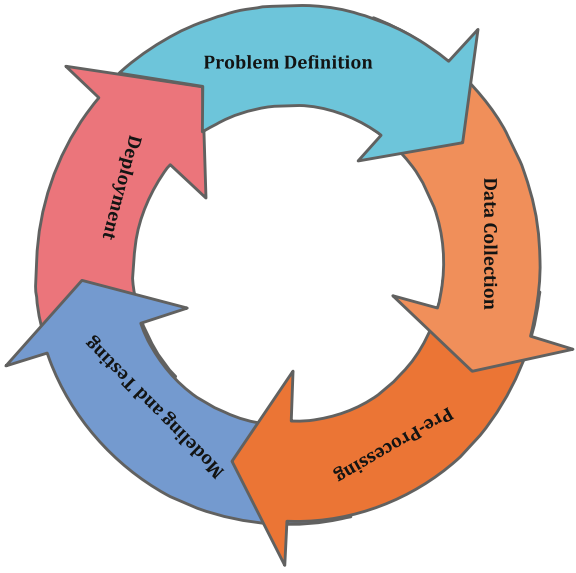


Fig. 3.1 Predictive analytics

- *Modelling and testing*: is the process of creating a predictive model that provides suitable probability of an outcome.
- *Deployment*: Predictive deployment model gives the option to deploy the result into the everyday decision making process to automate the process of results and results based on applied modelling techniques.

3.3 Predictive Model

The term predictive analytics is defined as a technique to predict the various kinds of the patterns or behaviours patterns of the massive amount of data. It is applied as predictive modelling-based systems. The basic working of predictive analytics paradigm is based on a coherent set of concepts of statistical techniques, pattern recognition and data mining algorithms [21]. It extracts a discriminatory set of information from the massive amount of data and performs the prediction and analysis of unknown data with the trained model. It predicts different types of trends and behaviour patterns of unknown data [22].

Predictive analytics is associated with the use of predictive modelling, forecasting and scoring data with predictive models. However, this term can be used to refer analytical disciplines, such as descriptive modelling and decision modelling or optimization. In statistics, a model is defined as a representative model of a relationship between variables (independent or dependent variable) in the data. The representational model illustrates how one variable or more variables are related to other variables. It also shows the changes in the behaviour patterns in the given data [23, 24]. The basic working principle of the model is a process in which an illustrative abstraction is developed from the set of observed data.

3.3.1 Predictive Model for e-Transportation

Urbanization in developing countries like India and China has led to massive population burst in their metro cities like New Delhi and Beijing. Mobility in these cities or the transport network within cities tremendously impacts both the city's and the nation's socio economic growth [25]. Due to increase in vehicles on roads, traffic congestion has become a severe problem in urban areas. Traffic congestion constrains the growth of Gross Domestic Product (GDP) of any developing country. Due to traffic congestion various problems arise such as increase in air pollution, vehicle operating costs, travelling time, etc. According to a report [26], Rs. 600 billion are lost every year due to traffic jams or delays on high volume roads and highways which also includes fuel wastage. Hence, it is obligatory that systems and algorithms be designed in such a way that people are able to avoid the traffic congestions in real time. Proposed e-Transportation system [27] is based on Global

Positioning System (GPS) enabled mobile phones which are abundantly available making the system particularly suitable for developing countries. Proposed real-time congestion avoidance method highlights prediction of the shortest route based on *k-means* Clustering of traffic data points. The proposed methodology can predict which road segments are congested or cleared through real-time GPS data. The system informs the driver about real-time traffic conditions and adjusts the route so as to avoid congestions and reduce travelling time drastically.

– ***e-Transportation Methodology***

The major objective of e-Transportation system is to identify the shortest path from the driver's current location (source) to the destination avoiding any traffic congestions in the best possible fashion. To accomplish this objective, the proposed e-Transportation system identifies road networks of a particular area using Google Maps. The system then converts the road network into a weighted graph where each intersection is denoted by a node and each edge represents a road. Based on the weighted graph, a neighbourhood metric is generated with all intersecting nodes; further applying Dijkstra's algorithm to discover the shortest path (with minimum traffic congestion) from source to destination. The proposed real-time traffic congestion avoidance system as shown in Fig. 3.2 is primarily composed of five basic steps:

(a) Fetch road map of the driver's vicinity. Assume the driver's current location is the source, and ask the user to feed in his/her destination.
(b) Identify the shortest path from source to destination in ideal condition, i.e. without traffic.
(c) Collect real-time GPS data of vehicles (through GPS-based mobile phone app) and plot the real-time traffic data onto the road map.
(d) Use the real-time traffic data attained in the previous step to create traffic clusters using *k-means Clustering* algorithm.
(e) Formulate the density of traffic clusters and identify the alternate shortest routes to avoid congestion. Reiterate the process in real time until the driver reaches the destination.

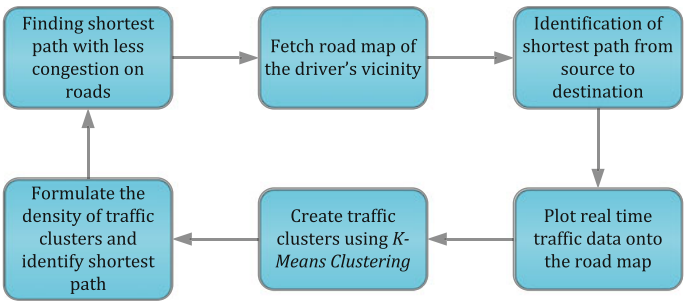


Fig. 3.2 Predictive model for finding shortest route with less traffic congestion on roads

– ***Road map to graph conversion***

The e-Transportation system fetches the road map of driver's local area from sources like Google Maps, Open Street Map, etc. The labelled map is processed using image processing techniques to fetch road map data only as shown in Fig. 3.3. The system further converts the road map image ($n \times n$ matrix) into neighbourhood matrix ($n^2 \times n^2$ matrix) where each element represents the relationship with its neighbouring pixels. This matrix represents whether a directly connected road is available or not. Weights of all directly connected nodes are initialized to 1 in the initial road network because different vehicles may pass through these road segments. The road network can be represented as a weighted graph $G = (V, E)$, where each intersection is denoted by a node V and each edge

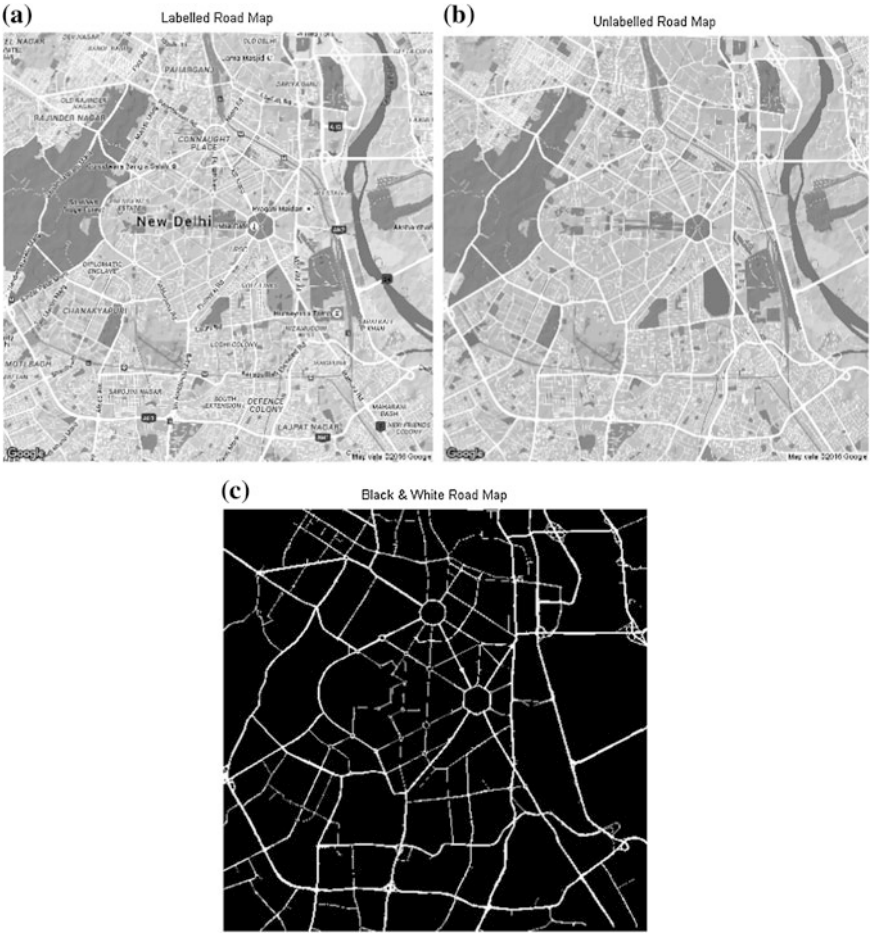


Fig. 3.3 Conversion of google road map from **a** labelled map to **b** unlabelled map to **c** *black* and *white* 2D matrix

E represents a road in the graph. When a vehicle is driven from a source S to destination D, an ordered set of roads in the route is defined as $A_i = (a_1; a_2; a_3; ...; a_n)$ where A_i represents the ith road and n is a total number of roads. According to graph theory, every route can be represented as $A_i = (e_1 \rightarrow v_1, v_2; e_2 \rightarrow v_2, v_3; \ldots; e_n \rightarrow v_n, v_{n+1})$.

– ***Traffic clustering and congestion estimation***

To get the current traffic condition of driver's local area, the system uses real-time GPS tracking of vehicle users using android application. The GPS location data transmitted by the vehicles gets collected by local clouds. The real-time data transmitted by an App includes vehicle location (longitude and latitude), speed, drive time, direction, etc. An institution-based proof of concept Android App was developed to do the same, although there are few alternative applications or services available on the internet which can be exploited to accomplish the above-mentioned tasks.

The GPS data with vehicles locations received from the application is fed into a two-dimensional problem space of size $n \times n$. The vehicle data is plotted on to driver's local road map. k-means clustering is then implemented so as to create traffic clusters with minimum Euclidean distance. Higher number of vehicle points within a cluster would then denote higher density or more congestion. Based on similarity or dissimilarity metric, clustering in N-dimensional Euclidean space is the process of partitioning a given set of N points into m clusters. Let, a set S is representing n points (n_1, n_2, n_3, ..., n_n) and m clusters be representing (a_1, a_2, a_3, ..., a_m) then (Eq. 3.1),

$$\begin{aligned} &A_i \neq \Phi \quad \text{for} \quad (i = 1, 2, 3, \ldots, m) \\ &A_i \cap A_j \quad \text{for} \quad (i = 1, 2, 3, \ldots, m); \\ &\text{Here,} \quad (j = 1, 2, 3, \ldots, m) \text{ and } i \neq j \\ &\bigcup_{i,j=1}^{m} A_i, A_j = S \end{aligned} \tag{3.1}$$

The road network is represented as neighbourhood matrix where each intersection is represented by a node and each edge represents a road segment. The initial weights are assumed to be 1, if two vertices' are directly connected with each other which represents the estimated travel time. When the GPS data is plotted on road segments to show the availability of vehicles on a particular road, the weights are updated periodically according to every vehicle available on each road segment. These updated weights are used to estimate the travel time or, to calculate the shortest path from current location to the desired destination with congestion avoidance. To estimate the travel time Greenshield's model is used. The model considers that there is a linear relationship between vehicle per metre traffic density D_i on road i and estimated road speed S_i. One can formulate this situation according to following formula (Eq. 3.2):

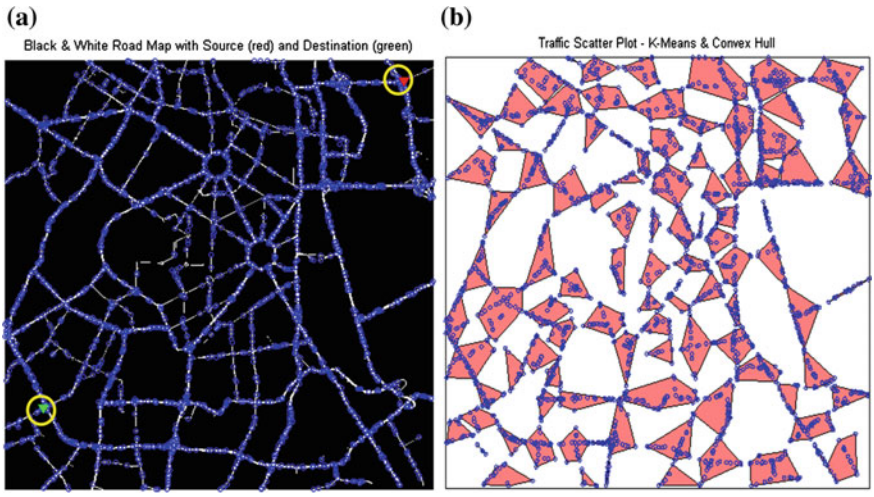


Fig. 3.4 *Red*, *green* and *blue points* on **a** *black* and *white* road map represent driver's location, destination and other vehicles, respectively **b** visualization of convex hulls for traffic clusters

$$S_i = S_j\left(1 - \frac{D_i}{D_j}\right) \tag{3.2}$$

where D_j is traffic density in jam and, S_i represents the speed flow on ith road segment (Eq. 3.3)

$$A_i = \frac{P_i}{S_i} \tag{3.3}$$

where A_i is the estimated travel time and P_i is the path length of the same road segment. Road density is calculated with Convex Hull algorithm on each identified *k-means* cluster. Dataset of vehicles available on road is provided to the algorithm to create convex hulls. Convex hulls represent the traffic congestion on particular road segment as shown in Fig. 3.4.

Now with the help of Dijkstra's algorithm, the system finds an alternate shortest path P_i' to avoid the congested roads and save travelling time. During the alternate path finding, road segments with higher weight in neighbourhood matrix are ignored to avoid the congestion and estimate the new travel time with the alternate path (Eq. 3.4).

$$A_i = \frac{P_i'}{S_i} \tag{3.4}$$

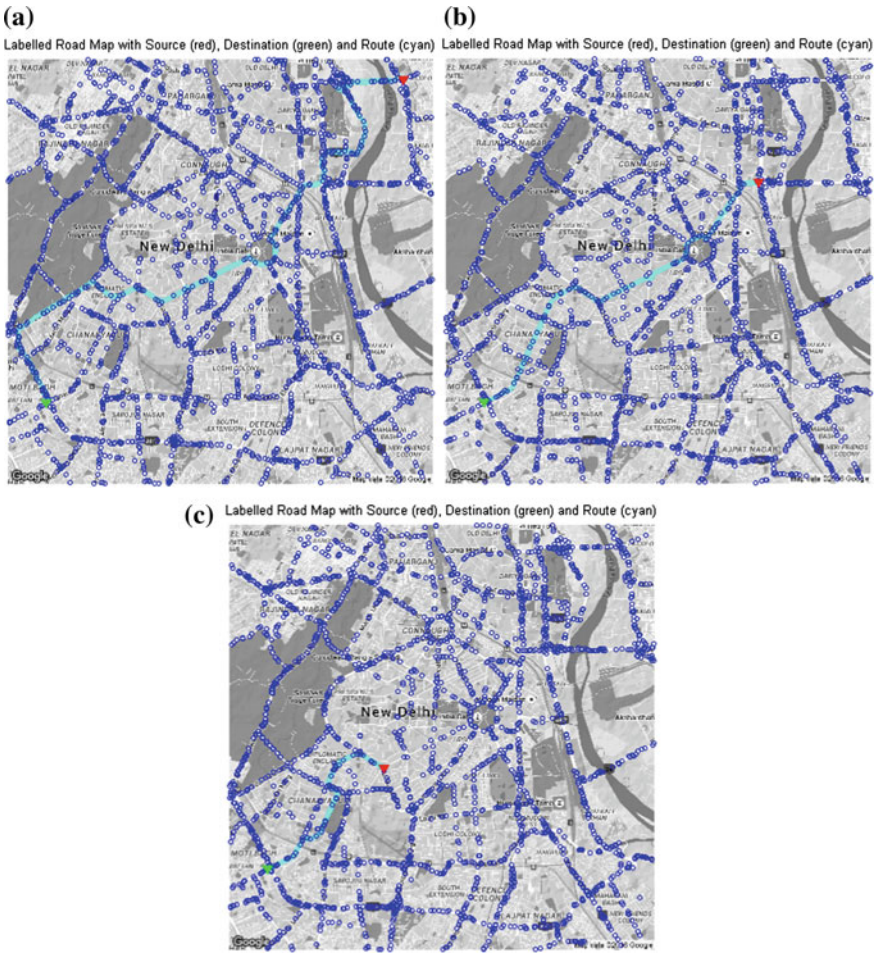


Fig. 3.5 *Red*, *green*, *blue* and *cyan points* on road map represent driver's location, destination, other vehicles and predicted path, respectively. The path changes dynamically with driver's location, starting from **a** position p_1 to **b** position p_r, and **c** position p_s

Figure 3.5 shows predicted routes from different positions p_1, p_r and p_s. As it can be seen in the figure, the routes predicted by the system are dynamic and change with traffic density on various roads from source to destination.

3.3.2 Predictive Model for Banking

In banking sectors, the predictive computing-based model predicts the customers' needs to be based on their money requirements. The predictive models extract

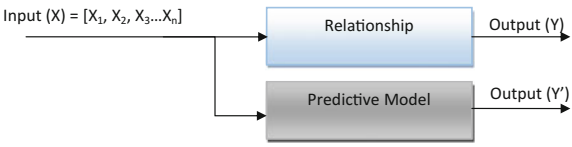


Fig. 3.6 Working of a predictive model

relevant information from customer data. It calculates the credit score, income level and requested loan amount to ascertain the basic interest rate of the loan [28].

For this work, it is required to have observational data (customer data) with the calculated credit score, loan amount, income level and interest rate of respective banks. Figure 3.6 illustrates working of a predictive model. The predictive computing model takes input from the set of observational data based on generalization techniques. Based on provided data, representative model can predict the value of the bank interest rate, based on all the input values $[X] = [X_1, X_2, X_3, \ldots, X_n]$. Here, X_1 = credit score, X_2 = income level and X_3 = loan amount, etc. In predictive computing, data mining plays a vital role in the process and building the representative model.

The predictive model works in following ways: (1) It predicts the output based on provided inputs (calculation of interest rate) and (2) It can be applied to understand the inferences and relationship between the variables (output variable and all the input variables) as shown in Fig. 3.6. Therefore, the building of predictive models based on machine learning and statistical techniques can be applied in both predictive analysis and critical applications such as e-health monitoring, security issues, resource utilization of clouds, public awareness, e-governance and diagnosis of dangerous diseases in medical fields [29, 30], etc.

3.4 Algorithms for Predictive Computing

To convert predictive model into a working machine, predictive algorithms play an important role. These algorithms are implemented on stored big data for further extraction of knowledge. In this section, we have discussed some major predictive computing algorithms, their advantages and disadvantages.

3.4.1 Local Learning and Model Fusion for Multiple Information Sources

Big data applications are mostly highlighted with independent sources, decentralized controls and systems and aggregating distributed data sources to a centralized site for mining is systematically prohibitive due to its high transmission cost and privacy concerns like issues [23, 31–33]. However, analysis and data

mining-related activities can be carried out at each distributed sites around the globe, but this activity leads to biased view of the data collected at each location [34–36]. Under such a condition, a big data mining system has to facilitate a knowledge exchange and fusion mechanism to guarantee that all shared sites or sources can work collectively and mutually to achieve a global optimization objective [23, 34, 37–39]. More specifically, the global mining can be emphasized with a two-step correlation. It is known as local mining-based correlation and global mining-based correlation process, at data, model and at knowledge levels. Further, at the data level, each local systems can determine the data statistics and relations based on the local information of given data sources [40]. At the system model or pattern level, each control site can give the local mining set of activities, on the different localized data, to discover local discriminatory patterns [36, 40–42]. At the information level, model correlation analysis investigates the relevance of models generated from various data sources to decide how important the data sources are correlated with each other, and how to form accurate determinations based on models built from independent sources.

3.4.2 Mining from Sparse, Uncertain and Incomplete Data Representation

Sparse, uncertain, complex and incomplete data are the common defining features for big data applications. If data is sparse then it becomes difficult to take an appropriate decision or reliable conclusion on few data points [23]. This issue arises because of data dimensionality and it becomes difficult to obtain a clear trend or distribution from data. General approaches to resolve these issues are to apply dimension reduction or feature selection to reduce data dimensions by including additional data samples to minimize data scarcity. Dimensional reduction techniques carefully include more additional samples to improve the data scarcity using generic unsupervised machine learning methods and pattern recognition approaches in data mining and big data analysis [43, 44].

In case, data is uncertain then it represents inaccurate data readings and collections where data fields are no longer deterministic and represents some random/error distributions. General approaches to resolve data uncertainty issue are error-aware data mining, Naïve Bayes model, etc.

Incomplete data refers to the missing of data field values for some samples. This scenario takes place because of failure or malfunctioning of a sensor node or system involved in generation of data. However, modern data mining techniques are efficient and have in-built solution like data imputation to handle with these missing values and produce more improved models.

3.5 Mathematical Modelling and Algorithms

In this section, we have discussed big data-based analytics and prediction techniques. In order to provide useful insight to the organizational data and to gain correct content, data must be processed with advanced algorithms and available tools (e.g. analytics and algorithms) for generation of meaningful information from huge data and clusters, and further classify this obtained information or data into various classes based on various interests and meaningful information provided by different customers [39, 45]. These algorithms can be divided into following subgroups.

3.5.1 Probabilistic Learning Model and Statistical Analysis

As stated earlier, uncertain data represents the major challenge in which each data item can be considered as a sample distribution and not like a single value. Therefore, the common solution is to estimate model parameters by taking data distribution into consideration. For example, error-aware data mining [40] can be used to build Naïve Bayes model by finding the mean and the variance values on each single data item. Whereas, in incomplete data, missing value can take place because of many reasons like malfunctioning of the sensor node, use of systematic policies for collection of values after regular interval of time, etc. [42, 44, 46]. Modern computing algorithms are designed in such a way that they can handle missing values efficiently. Data imputation [42, 44, 47] is also another approach designed to handle missing values and to produce improved models.

3.5.2 Fuzzy Rule-Based Expert Systems

It is considered that both model performance and interpretability are of major importance, and require efforts to keep the rule base small and comprehensible. Therefore, Computational Intelligence (CI) approaches for data mining and analysis of big data have been developed for feature selection, feature extraction, model optimization and model reduction [45, 48]. For analysis of massive amount of data, fuzzy logic-based approaches, probabilistic reasoning based, neural networks technique and a set of evolutionary algorithms play a vital role during processing and analysis of big data. These are considered as major components of CI. Each of these algorithms caters the big data committees with complementary reasoning and searching approaches to solve complex and real-world problems.

The selection of a classifier-based model system is defined as the construction of the mathematical model. The mathematical model predicts that a given pattern,

$x_k = [x_{1k}, \ldots, x_{nk}]$, in which $x_k = f_{c1}, \ldots, f_{Cg}$ class should be classified. The classic approach for this problem with C classes is based on Bayes' rule [40, 46, 49].

3.5.3 Rule Base Reduction Techniques

Mostly, algorithms are used to obtain suitable classifiers which are based on accuracy or interpretability. In recent study, some algorithms for having been reported which are designed on combining the use of these properties; fuzzy clustering is one of the approaches that can derive transparent models [13], linguistic constraints is another approach that can be are applied to fuzzy modelling and rule extraction from neural networks [9, 13, 47].

3.5.4 Recommendation Mining

Recommendation mining-based systems consider input from users' behaviour and from the provided input data. Recommendation systems try to make possible predictions about customer behaviours, their likes and dislikes, and how much attention they have given for each attractive class of advertisements [23, 48].

3.6 Clustering Algorithms

The clustering algorithms are used to design the different clusters of the user or customer interest's on the basis of provided inputs to the recommendation systems or recommendation mining systems [23].

The clustering is a simple approach for grouping a set of objects into classes of similar objects or items. In general, the definition of similarity varies from one clustering model to another. In most of the cases of these models, the concept of similarity has been measured based on various distances such as Euclidean distance or cosine distance. The major objective of data clustering techniques is to arrange a set of n objects into k clusters such that objects in the same cluster are cohesive in nature than objects in different clusters. Therefore, clustering is one of the most popular tools for data exploration and data organization [49]. There are following basic requirements for clustering algorithm to assign any group of similar data items or objects:

- An algorithm
- Similarity and dissimilarity criterions
- A stopping condition

There are various types of the clustering algorithm in data mining that can be used for predictive computing, few of them are explained below.

3.6.1 k-Means Clustering

This clustering technique is categorized under unsupervised learning algorithms. Here, dataset can be classified into different clusters, say k clusters. The major objective is to define or find k centers randomly. A method for finding these k centers might be ad hoc or cunning in nature. It is because by changing the location of k centers will impact on result accordingly. That's why these k centers must be placed far away from each other [49]. In further step, a data point is selected from the dataset and associate to the nearest center. When no point is left, and an early grouping is done [23], k new centroids must be recalculated from the resulting cluster of the previous step. Finally, the squared error function represented by using this algorithm (Eq. 3.5):

$$J(V) = \sum_{i=1}^{c} \sum_{j=1}^{c_i} \left\| x_i - v_j \right\|^2 \tag{3.5}$$

where '$\|x_i - v_j\|$' represents the Euclidean distance, c_i represents the number of data points in ith cluster and c represents the number of cluster centers.

3.6.2 Centroid Generation Using Canopy Clustering

It is also an unsupervised clustering algorithm, often used as preprocessing step for the k-means algorithm or the Hierarchical clustering algorithm. It speeds up the clustering operations on large data sets, whereby the other algorithms may be impractical due to the size of the data sets [50, 51].

3.6.3 Fuzzy k-Means Clustering Technique

As discussed in k-means clustering, on the basis of feature of vector x these clusters can be categorized as 'hard' or 'crisp' clusters. It is because vector x may or may not belong to particular cluster, whereas in fuzzy k-means these clusters are categorized into 'soft' or 'fuzzy' clusters, where feature vector x can have a degree of membership in each cluster [52].

3.7 Classification Algorithms

The classification algorithms classify various provided input to the recommendation systems that learn from existing labelled or categorized documents. The working of classification is based on supervised learning approaches and classifies what documents of a specific category look alike and can assign unlabelled documents to the correct category [52].

The main objective of classification approaches is to classify the labelled unseen documents; therefore, the classification approaches perform the work for grouping the different items with same labelled and together. The classification approaches are the basic machine learning approaches to provide an efficient way for computers to make decisions based on experience and, in the process, emulate certain forms of human decision making. The classification techniques are divided into two groups (1) supervised classification technique and (2) unsupervised classification technique [52]. Table 3.1 illustrates the differences between supervised learning and unsupervised learning-based approaches for the classification.

Various classification algorithms are:

1. Naïve Bayesian [52–54]
2. Complementary Naïve Bayesian [53]
3. Stochastic Gradient Descent (SDG) [55]
4. Random Forest [53]
5. Support Vector Machine [56]

3.8 Summary

In this chapter, we have illustrated the use of predictive computing techniques for predicting the outputs of the massive amount of data. We have described the predictive models for e-Transportation and for the banking sector. e-Transportation is sufficient to predict the shortest route with less traffic congestion on roads. In the current state-of-the-art methods, different organizations in every industry are developing new sensing devices to sense massive big data, as well as to develop analytic computational models and platforms that can help to synthesize the traditional structured data with semi-structured and unstructured sources of information. When

Table 3.1 Differences between supervised and unsupervised machine learning-based approaches

Supervised learning	Unsupervised learning
– Use training data to infer model – Apply model to test data – e.g. Maximum likelihood, perceptron, SVM [52]	– No training data – Model inference and application – Both rely on test data exclusively – e.g. k-means

properly used, predictive computing can provide unique insights into market trends, equipment failures, buying patterns, healthcare, maintenance cycles and many other business issues, lowering costs and enabling more targeted business decisions.

References

1. McAfee A, Brynjolfsson E, Davenport TH, Patil DJ, Barton D (2012) Big data: the management revolution. Harvard Bus Rev 90(10):61–67
2. Jatrniko W, Arsa DMS, Wisesa H, Jati G, Ma'sum MA (2016) A review of big data analytics in the biomedical field. In: Proceedings of international workshop on big data and information security (IWBIS), IEEE, pp 31–41
3. Bezdek JC, Dunn JC (1975) Optimal fuzzy partitions: a heuristic for estimating the parameters in a mixture of normal distributions. IEEE Trans Comput 100(8):835–838
4. Xia F, Wang W, Bekele TM, Liu H (2017) Big scholarly data: a survey. IEEE Trans Big Data 3(1):18–35
5. Ansolabehere S, Hersh E (2012) Validation: what big data reveal about survey misreporting and the real electorate. Polit Anal 20(4):437–459
6. Lynch C (2008) Big data: how do your data grow? Nature 455(7209):28–29
7. Song H, Basanta-Val P, Steed A, Jo M (2017) Next-generation big data analytics: state of the art, challenges, and future research topics. IEEE Trans Ind Inform. doi:10.1109/TII.2017.2650204
8. Wang S, Bonomi L, Dai W, Chen F, Cheung C, Bloss CS, Cheng S, Jiang X, (2016) Big data privacy in biomedical research. IEEE Trans.Big Data, doi:10.1109/TBDATA.2016.2608848
9. Chen CP, Zhang CY (2014) Data-intensive applications, challenges, techniques and technologies: a survey on big data. Inf Sci 275:314–347
10. Agrawal D, Das S, El Abbadi A (2011) Big data and cloud computing: current state and future opportunities. In: Proceedings of the 14th international conference on extending database technology, ACM, pp 530–533
11. Hashem IAT, Yaqoob I, Anuar NB, Mokhtar S, Gani A, Khan SU (2015) The rise of "big data" on cloud computing: review and open research issues. Inform Syst 47:98–115
12. Fan W, Bifet A (2013) Mining big data: current status, and forecast to the future. ACM SIGKDD Explor Newsl 14(2):1–5
13. Ju H, Hong CS, Takano M, Yoo JH, Chang KY, Yoshihara K, Jeng JY (2013) Management in the Big Data & IoT Era: a report on APNOMS 2012. J Netw Syst Manage 21(3):517–524
14. Xu B, Da Xu L, Cai H, Xie C, Hu J, Bu F (2014) Ubiquitous data accessing method in IoT-based information system for emergency medical services. IEEE Trans Ind Inform 10 (2):1578–1586
15. Chen M, Mao S, Zhang Y, Leung VC (2014) Big data: related technologies, challenges and future prospects. Springer International Publishing, pp 2–9
16. Malekian R, Kavishe AF, Maharaj BTJ, Gupta PK, Singh G, Waschefort H (2016) Smart vehicle navigation system using Hidden Markov Model and RFID sensors. Wirel Pers Commun 90(4):1717–1742
17. Gudivada VN, Baeza-Yates RA, Raghavan VV (2015) Big data: promises and problems. IEEE Comput 48(3):20–23
18. Bonomi F, Milito R, Zhu J, Addepalli S (2012) Fog computing and its role in the internet of things. In: Proceedings of first edition of the MCC workshop on mobile cloud computing, ACM, pp 13–16
19. Gupta PK, Maharaj BTJ, Malekian R (2016) A novel and secure IoT based cloud centric architecture to perform predictive analysis of users activities in sustainable health centers. J Multimedia Tools Appl. doi:10.1007/s11042-016-4050-6

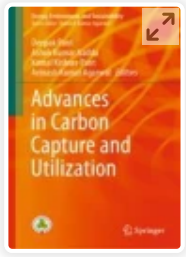
20. Kumar S, Datta D, Singh SK (2015) Black hole algorithm and its applications. In: proceedings of computational intelligence applications in modeling and control, Springer International Publishing, pp 147–170
21. Khan N, Yaqoob I, Hashem IAT, Inayat Z, Mahmoud Ali WK, Alam M, Shiraz M, Gani A (2014) Big data: survey, technologies, opportunities, and challenges. Sci World J. http://dx.doi.org/10.1155/2014/712826
22. Singh D, Reddy CK (2015) A survey on platforms for big data analytics. J Big Data 2(1):8
23. Wu X, Zhu X, Wu GQ, Ding W (2014) Data mining with big data. IEEE Trans knowl Data Eng 26(1):97–107
24. Gu K, Tao D, Qiao JF, Lin W (2017) Learning a no-reference quality assessment model of enhanced images with big data. IEEE Trans Neural Networks Learn Syst. doi:10.1109/TNNLS.2017.2649101
25. Dorina P, Dominic S (2015) Sustainable urban transport in the developing world: beyond megacities. Sustainability 7(7):7784–7805
26. Subrata M (2012) Operational efficiency of freight transportation by road in India. TCI-IIMC Joint study report. Available via TCI. https://www.tcil.com/tcil/pdf/study-report/a-joint-study-report-by-tci&-iim-2009-10.pdf. Accessed 15 May 2017
27. Pattanaik V, Mayank S, Gupta PK, Singh SK (2016) Smart real-time traffic congestion estimation and clustering technique for urban vehicular roads. In: Proceedings of IEEE region 10 conference TENCON, Singapore, pp 3420–3423
28. Kuang L, Hao F, Yang LT, Lin M, Luo C, Min G (2014) A tensor-based approach for big data representation and dimensionality reduction. IEEE Trans Emerg Top Comput 2(3):280–291
29. Jain AK (2010) Data clustering: 50 years beyond K-means. Pattern Recogn Lett 31(8):651–666
30. Shapira G, Chen Y (2016) Common pitfalls of benchmarking big data systems. IEEE Trans Serv Comput 9(1):152–160
31. Zhang H, Chen G, Ooi BC, Tan KL, Zhang M (2015) In-memory big data management and processing: a survey. IEEE Trans Knowl Data Eng 27(7):1920–1948
32. Yu HQ, Zhao X, Zhen X, Dong F, Liu E, Clapworthy G (2014) Healthcare-event driven semantic knowledge extraction with hybrid data repository. In: Proceedings of 4th IEEE international conference on innovative computing technology (INTECH), pp 13–18
33. Clifton C, Kantarcioğlu M, Doan A, Schadow G, Vaidya J, Elmagarmid A, Suciu D (2004) Privacy-preserving data integration and sharing. In: Proceedings of the 9th ACM SIGMOD workshop on research issues in data mining and knowledge discovery, ACM, pp 19–26
34. Fujita H (2016) Big data-based clouds health-care and risk predictions based on ensemble classifiers and subjective projection. In: Proceedings of 17th international conference on computational intelligence and informatics (CINTI), IEEE, pp 11–12
35. Butte S, Patil S (2016) Big data and predictive analytics methods for modeling and analysis of semiconductor manufacturing processes. In: Proceedings of workshop on microelectronics and electron devices (WMED), IEEE, pp 1–5
36. Fernández A, del Río S, López V, Bawakid A, del Jesus MJ, Benítez JM, Herrera F (2014) Big data with cloud computing: an insight on the computing environment, mapreduce, and programming frameworks. Wiley Interdisc Rev Data Min Knowl Discov 4(5):380–409
37. Da Xu L, He W, Li S (2014) Internet of things in industries: a survey. IEEE Trans Ind inform 10(4):2233–2243
38. Wu D, Birge JR (2016) Risk intelligence in big data era: a review and introduction to special issue. IEEE Trans Cybern 46(8):1718–1720
39. Gelman A, Carlin JB, Stern HS, Rubin DB (2014) Bayesian data analysis. Chapman & Hall/CRC, Boca Raton
40. Rice J (2006) Mathematical statistics and data analysis. Nelson education, 3rd edn. Cengage Learning
41. Akthar N, Ahamad MV, Ahmad S (2016) MapReduce model of improved k-means clustering algorithm using hadoop mapReduce. In: Proceedings of 2nd international conference on computational intelligence & communication technology (CICT), IEEE, pp 192–198

42. Chen H, Chiang RH, Storey VC (2012) Business intelligence and analytics: from big data to big impact. MIS Q 36(4):1165–1188
43. Aggarwal CC, Philip SY (2009) A survey of uncertain data algorithms and applications. IEEE Trans Knowl Data Eng 21(5):609–623
44. Kumar S, Sadhya D, Singh D, Singh SK (2015) Cloud security using face recognition. In: Deka G and Bakshi S (eds) Handbook of research on securing cloud-based databases with biometric applications IGI Global, Hershey, pp 298–319. doi:10.4018/978-1-4666-6559-0.ch014
45. López V, del Río S, Benítez JM, Herrera F (2015) Cost-sensitive linguistic fuzzy rule based classification systems under the MapReduce framework for imbalanced big data. Fuzzy Sets Syst 258:5–38
46. Arel I, Rose DC, Karnowski TP (2010) Deep machine learning—a new frontier in artificial intelligence research. IEEE Comput Intell Mag 5(4):13–18
47. Kotsiantis S, Kanellopoulos D (2006) Association rules mining: a recent overview. GESTS Int Trans Comput Sci Eng 32(1):71–82
48. Dean J (2014) Big data, data mining, and machine learning: value creation for business leaders and practitioners. Wiley, New York
49. Hartigan JA, Wong MA (1979) Algorithm AS 136: a k-means clustering algorithm. J Roy Stat Soc 28(1):100–108
50. Cai X, Nie F, Huang H (2013) Multi-view K-means clustering on big data. In: Proceedings of the twenty-third international joint conference on artificial intelligence (IJCAI), pp 2598–2604
51. Shim K (2012) MapReduce algorithms for big data analysis. Proc VLDB Endow 5(12):2016–2017
52. Jain AK, Murty MN, Flynn PJ (1999) Data clustering: a review. ACM comput surv(CSUR) 31(3):264–323
53. Breiman L (2001) Random forests. Mach Learn 45(1):5–32
54. Saad ZS, Glen DR, Chen G, Beauchamp MS, Desai R, Cox RW (2009) A new method for improving functional-to-structural MRI alignment using local Pearson correlation. Neuroimage 44(3):839–848
55. Bottou L (2010) Large-scale machine learning with stochastic gradient descent. In: Proceedings of COMPSTAT'2010, Physica-Verlag, HD, pp 177–186
56. Cortes C, Vapnik V (1995) Support-vector networks. Mach Learn 20(3):273–297. doi:10.1007/BF00994018

SPRINGER LINK

Log in

Menu Search Cart



Advances in Carbon Capture and Utilization pp 297–312

Progresses in Bioenergy Generation from CO_2: Mitigating the Climate Change

Tanvi Sharma, Reva Bhardwaj, Rupali Bhardwaj, Anand Giri, Deepak Pant & Ashok Kumar Nadda

Chapter | First Online: 27 July 2021

972 Accesses | **2** Citations

Part of the Energy, Environment, and Sustainability book series (ENENSU)

Abstract

In these days, the interest in vitality has quickly expanded a direct result of the monetary development around the world.

Tanvi Sharma, Reva Bhardwaj and Rupali Bhardwaj have equal contribution to this manuscript.

This is a preview of subscription content, access via your institution.

Chapter EUR 29.95
Price includes VAT (India)

- Available as PDF
- Read on any device
- Instant download
- Own it forever

Buy Chapter

eBook EUR 106.99
Price includes VAT (India)

- Available as EPUB and PDF
- Read on any device
- Instant download
- Own it forever

Buy eBook

Softcover Book EUR 129.99
Price excludes VAT (India)

- Compact, lightweight edition
- Dispatched in 3 to 5 business days
- Free shipping worldwide - see info

Buy Softcover Book

Hardcover Book EUR 129.99
Price excludes VAT (India)

- Durable hardcover edition
- Dispatched in 3 to 5 business days
- Free shipping worldwide - see info

Buy Hardcover Book

Tax calculation will be finalised at checkout

Purchases are for personal use only

Learn about institutional subscriptions

References

Albo J, Alvarez-Guerra M, Castaño P, Irabien A (2015) Towards the electrochemical conversion of carbon dioxide into methanol. Green Chem 17(4):2304–2324

Al-Saydeh SA, Zaidi SJ (2018) Carbon dioxide conversion to methanol: opportunities and fundamental challenges. Carbon Dioxide Chemistry, Capture and Oil Recovery, Iyad Karamé, Janah Shaya and Hassan Srour, IntechOpen. https://doi.org/10.5772/intechopen.74779

Antoniewicz MR (2019) Synthetic methylotrophy: Strategies to assimilate methanol for growth and chemicals production. CurrOpin Biotech 59:165–174

Beer LL, Boyd ES, Peters JW, Posewitz MC (2009) Engineering algae for biohydrogenandbiofuel production. Curr Opin Biotechnol 20:264–271

Bhagat C, Dudhagara P, Tank S (2018) Trends, application and future prospectives of microbial carbonic anhydrase mediated carbonation process for CCUS. J Appl Microbiol 24(2):316–335

Bowker M (2019) Methanol synthesis from CO_2 hydrogenation. Chem Cat Chem 11(17):1867–3880

Costa RL, Oliveira TV, de Ferreira JS, Cardoso VL, Batista FR (2015) Prospective technology on bioethanol production from photofermentation. BioresourTechnol 181:330–337

Cooksley CM, Zhang Y, Wang H, Redl S, Winzer K, Minton NP (2012) Targeted mutagenesis of the *Clostridium acetobutylicum* acetone-butanol-ethanol fermentation pathway. Metab Eng 14(6):630–641

Chun YN, HG Song (2020) Microwave-induced carbon-CO_2 gasification for energy conversion. Energy 190:116386

Dalena F, Senatore A, Basile M, Knani S, Basile A, Iulianelli A (2018) Advances in methanol production and utilization, with particular emphasis toward hydrogen generation via

membrane reactor technology. Membranes 8(4):1–27

Debatin F, Thomas A, Kelling A, Hedin N, Bacsik Z, Senkovska I, Kaskel S, Junginger M, Müller H, Schilde U, Jäger C, Friedrich A, Holdt HJ (2010) In situ synthesis of an imidazolate-4-amide-5-imidate ligand and formation of a microporous zinc-organic framework with H_2- and CO_2-storage ability. Angew Chem Int Ed Engl 49(7):1258–1262

Ding M, Flaig RW, Jiang HL, Yaghi OM (2019) Carbon capture and conversion using metal–organic frameworks and MOF-based materials. Chem Soc Rev 48(10):2783–2828

Durre P, Eikmanns JB (2015) C1-carbon sources for chemical and fuel production by microbial gas fermentation. Curr Opin Biotech 35:63–72

Fan W, Zhang Q, Wang Y (2013) Semiconductor-based nanocomposites for photocatalytic H2production and CO2 conversion. Phys Chem Chem Phys 15(8):2632–2649

Fixen KR, Zheng Y, Harris DF, Shaw S, Yang ZY, Dean DR, Harwood CS (2016) Light-driven carbon dioxide reduction to methane by nitrogenase in a

photosynthetic bacterium. Proc Natl Acad Sci 113(36):10163–10167

Giri A, Sharma V, Thakur S, Sharma T, Kumar A, Pant D (2020) Engineering of microbial carbonic anhydrase for enhanced carbon sequestration. In: Kumar A, Sharma S (eds) Chemo-biological systems for CO_2 utilization. Taylor and Francis Group

Goeppert A, Czaun M, Jones JP, Prakash GKS, Olah GA (2014) Recycling of carbon dioxide to methanol and derived products–closing the loo. Chem Soc Rev 43(23):7995–8048

Gondal MA, Ali MA, Dastageer MA, Chang X (2013) CO_2 conversion into methanol using granular silicon carbide (α6H-SiC): a comparative evaluation of 355 nm laser and xenon mercury broad band radiation sources. Catal Lett 143(1):108–117

Guadalupe-Medina V, Wisselink HW, Lutti MA, HulsterE DaranJMPronk JT, Mris A (2013) Carbon dioxide fixation by Calvin cycle enzymes improves ethanol yield in yeast. Biotechnol Biofuel 125:1–12

Gutterød ES, Lazzarini A, Fjermestad T, Kaur G, Manzoli M, Bordiga S, Svelle S, Lillerud KP, Skúlason E, Øien-Ødegaard S, Nova A, Olsbye U

(2020) Hydrogenation of CO_2 to methanol by Pt nanoparticles Encapsulated in UiO-67: deciphering the role of the metal-organic framework. J Am Chem Soc 142(2):999–1009

Huff CA, Sanford MS (2011) Cascade catalysis for the homogeneous hydrogenation of CO_2 to methanol. J Am Chem Soc 133(45):18122–18125

Jajesniak P, Ali H, Wong TS (2014) Carbon dioxide capture and utilization using biological systems: opportunities and challenges. J Bioprocess Biotech 4(3):1–15

Jun SH, Yang J, Jeon H, Kim HS, Pack SP, Jin ES, Kim J (2020) Stabilized and immobilized carbonic anhydrase on electrospun nanofibers for enzymatic CO_2 conversion and utilization in expedited microalgal growth. Environ Sci Technol 54(2):1223–1231

Kaisar A, Sreedevi U (2018) Greenhouse gas CO_2 hydrogenation to fuels: a thermodynamic analysis. Environ Prog Sustain Energy 38:98–111

Kanno M, Carroll AL, Atsumi S (2017) Global metabolic rewiring for improved CO_2 fixation and chemical production in cyanobacteria. Nat Commun 8:1–11

Kothandaraman J, Goeppert A, Czaun M, Olah GA, Prakash GK (2016) Conversion of CO_2 from air into methanol using a polyamine and a homogeneous ruthenium catalyst. J Am Chem Soc 138(3):778–781

Kapoor R, Ghosh P, Tyagi B, Kumar V, Vijay V, ThakurIS Kamyab H, Nguyen DD, Kumar A (2020) Advances in biogas valorization and utilization systems: a comprehensive review. J Clean Prod 273:123052

Kuhl KP, Hatsukade T, Cave ER, Abram DN, Kibsgaard J, Jaramillo TF (2014) Electrocatalytic conversion of carbon dioxide to methane and methanol on transition metal surfaces. J Am Chem Soc 136(40):14107–1411

Kumar A, Sharma T, Mulla SI, Kamyab H, Pant D, Sharma S (2019) Let's protect our earth: environmental challenges and implications. In: Kumar A, Sharma S (eds) Microbes and enzymes in soil health and bioremediation. Springer Singapore, Singapore, pp 1–10

Le M, Ren Z, Zhang Z, Sprunger PT, Kurtz RL, Flake JC (2011) Electrochemical reduction of CO_2 to CH_3OH at copper oxide surface. J Electrochem Soc 158(5):45–49

Leung DYC, Caramanna G, Maroto-Valer MM (2014) An overview of current status of carbondioxide capture and storage technologies. Renew Sustain Energy Rev 39:426–443

Lewis NS, Nocera DG (2006) Powering the planet: chemical challenges in solar energy utilization. Proc Natl Acad Sci 103:15729

Li P, Hu H, Xu J, Jing H, Peng H, Lu J, Lu F (2014) High-efficiency synergistic conversion of CO_2 to methanol using Fe_2O_3 nanotubes modified with double-layer Cu_2O spheres. Nanoscale 6:11380–11386

Li X, Liu H, Luo D, Li J, Huang Y, Li H, Fang Y, Xu Y, Li Z (2012) Adsorption of CO_2 on heterostructure CdS (Bi2S3)/TiO_2 nanotubephotocatalysts and their photocatalytic activities in the reduction of CO_2 to methanolunder visible light irradiation. Chem Eng 180:151–158

LiuXH Ma JG, Niu Z, YangGM ChengP (2015) An efficient nanoscale heterogeneous catalyst for the

capture and conversion of carbon dioxide at ambient pressure. Angew Chem Int Ed 54:988–991

Luo D, Chen C, Zhang N, Hong S, Wu H, Liu Z (2009) Characterization and DFT research ofNd/TiO_2: photocatalyst for synthesis of methanol from CO_2 and H_2O. Z Physic Chem 223(12):1465–1476

MainaJW Pozo-Gonzalo C, Kong L, SchützJ HillM, Dumée F (2017) Metal organic framework based catalysts for CO_2 conversion. Mater Horiz 4(3):345–361

Markl E, Grunbichler H, Lackner M (2018) PHB-Bio based and biodegradable replacement for PP: a review. Nov Tech Nutr Food Sci 2

Moroney JV, Ynalvez RA (2007) Proposed carbon dioxide concentrating mechanism in *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii*. Eukaryot Cell 6(8):1251–1259

Mozumder SI, Garcia-Gonzalez L, Wever HD, Volcke EIP (2015) Poly(3-hydroxybutyrate) (PHB) production from CO_2: model development and process optimization. Biochem Eng J98:107–116

Natesh R, Clare DK, Farr GW, Horwich AL, Saibil HR (2018) A two-domain folding intermediate of RuBisCO in complex with the GroEL chaperonin. Int J Biol Macromol 118:671–675

Olah GA (2013) Towards Oil Independence through renewable methanol chemistry. Angew Chem Int Ed52:104–117

Patterson BD, Mo F, Borgschulte A, Hillestad M, Joos F, Kristiansen T, Sunde S, van Bokhoven JA (2019) Renewable CO_2 recycling and synthetic fuel production in a marine environment. Proc Natl Acad Sci 116(25):12212–12219

Pavlik D, ZhongY Daiek C, Liao W, Morgan R, Clary W, Liu Y (2017) Microalgae cultivation for carbon dioxide sequestration and protein production using a high-efficiency photobioreactor system. Algal Res 25:413–420

Peters M, Mueller T, Leitner W (2009) CO_2: from waste to value. Chem Eng 813:46–47

Peters M, Kohler B, Kuckshinrichs W, Leitner W, Markewitz P, Muller T (2011) Chemical technologies for exploiting and recycling carbon dioxide into the value chain. Chem Sus Chem 4:1216–1240

Qu J, Zhang X, Wang Y, Xie C (2005) Electrochemical reduction of CO_2 on RuO_2/TiO_2 nanotubes composite modified Pt electrode. Electrochim Acta 50(16):3576–3580

Ramsey E, Sun Q, Zhang Z, Zhang C, Gou W (2009) Mini-review: green sustainable processes using supercritical fluid carbon dioxide. J Environ Sci 21:720–726

Ruiz-Valencia A, Benmeziane D, Pen N, Petit E, Bonniol V, Belleville MP, Paolucci D, Sanchez-Marcano J, Soussan L (2020) CO_2 valorization by a new microbiological process, Catal Today 346:106–111

SamimiF HamediN, Rahimpour MR (2019) Green methanol production process from indirect CO_2 conversion: RWGS reactor versus RWGS membrane reactor. J Environ Chem Eng 7(1):102813

Sharma A, Shadiya Sharma T, Kumar R, Meena K, Kanwar SS (2019) Biodiesel and the potential role of microbial lipases in its production. In: Arora P (ed) Microbial technology for the welfare of society. Microorganisms for Sustainability, Springer, Singapore, pp 83–99

Sharma A, Sharma T, Meena KR, Kumar A, Kanwar SS (2018) High throughput synthesis of ethyl pyruvate by employing superparamagnetic iron nanoparticles-bound esterase. Process Biochem 71:109–117

Sharma KK, Schumann H, Schenk PM (2012) High lipid induction in microalgae for biodiesel production. Energies 5:1532–1553

Sharma T, Sharma A, Sharma S, Giri A, Pant D Kumar A (2020) Recent developmentsin CO_2 capture and conversion technologies. In: Kumar A, Sharma S (eds) Chemo-biological systems for CO_2 utilization. Taylor and Francis Group; pp 1–14

Sharma T, Kumar A (2020) Efficient reduction of CO_2 using a novel carbonic anhydrase producing *Corynebacterium flavescens* Environ Eng Res 26(3): 1:1–9

Sharma T, Sharma S, Kamyab H, Kumar A (2020) Energizing the CO_2 utilization by chemo-enzymatic approaches and potentiality of carbonic anhydrases: a review. J Clean Prod 247:1–12

Shimizu R, Dempo Y, Nakayama Y, Nakamura S, Bamba T, Fukusaki E, Fukui T (2015) New insight into the role of the calvin cycle: reutilization of CO_2 emitted through sugar degradation. Sci Rep 1:1–10

Shi LX, Theg SM (2013) The chloroplast protein import system: from algae to trees. Biochim Biophys Acta 1833:314–331

Spigarelli BP, Kawatra SK (2013) Opportunities and challenges in carbon dioxide capture. J CO_2 Utilization 1:69–87

Tominaga K, Sasaki Y, Kawai M, Watanabe T, Saito M (1993) Ruthenium complex catalysedhydrogenation of carbon dioxide to carbon monoxide, methanol and methane. J Chem Soc 7:629–631

Tracy BP, Jones SW, Fas AG, Indurthi DC, Papoutsakis ET (2012) Clostridia: theimportance of their exceptional substrate and metabolite diversity for biofuels andbiorefinery applications. Curr Opin Biotechnol 23:364–381

Walker TL, Collet C, Purton S (2005) Algal transgenics in the genomic era. J Phycol 41 1077–1093

Yaashikaa PR, Kumar PS, Varjani SJ, Saravanan A (2019) A review on photochemical, biochemical and electrochemical transformation of CO_2 into value-added products. J CO_2 Utilization 33:131–147

YenHW HuIC, Chen CY, Ho SH, Lee DJ, Chang JS (2013) Microalgae-based biorefinery from biofuels to natural products. Biores Tech 135:166–174

Yu J (2018) Fixation of carbon dioxide by a hydrogen-oxidizing bacterium for value-added products. World J Microbiol Biotechnol 34:1–7

Zarandi RF, Rezaei B, Ghaziaskar HS, Ensafi AA (2019) Electrochemical reduction of CO_2 to ethanol using copper nanofoam electrode and 1-butyl-3-methyl-imidazolium bromide as the homogeneous co-catalyst. J Environ Chem Eng 7(3):1–7

Zelle RM, Hulster E, Winden WA, Waard P, Dijkema C, Winkler AA, Geertman JM, Dijken JP, Pronk JT, Maris JA (2008) Malic acid production by *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. Appl Environ Microbiol 74:2766–2777

Zhang F, Wang X, LiuH LiuC, Wan Y, Long Y, C Z (2019) Recent advances and applications of semiconductor photocatalytic technology. App Sci 9:2489

Zhong J, Yang X, Wu Z, Liang B, Huang Y, Zhang T (2020) State of the art and perspectives in heterogeneous catalysis of CO_2 hydrogenation to methanol. Chem Soc Rev 49(5):1385–1413

Zhang X, Wu Z, Zhang X, Li L, Li Y, Xu H, Li X, Yu X, Zhang Z, Liang Y, Wang H (2017) Highly selective and active CO_2 reduction electrocatalysts based on cobalt phthalocyanine/carbon nanotube hybrid structures. Nat Commun 8:14675

Sharma T, Kumar A (2021) Bioprocess development for efficient conversion of CO_2 into calcium carbonate using keratin microparticles immobilized Corynebacterium flavescens. Process Biochem 100:171–177

Acknowledgements

The financial support from the Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, to undertake this study is thankfully acknowledged. Further, the authors have no conflict of interest either among themselves or with the parent institution.

Author information

Authors and Affiliations

Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, 173234, India
Tanvi Sharma, Reva Bhardwaj, Rupali Bhardwaj & Ashok Kumar Nadda

Department of Environmental Sciences, Central University of Himachal Pradesh, Kangra, 176206, Himachal Pradesh, India
Anand Giri

School of Earth and Environmental Sciences, Central University of Himachal Pradesh, Dharamshala, Himachal Pradesh, 176215, India
Deepak Pant

Editor information

Editors and Affiliations

School of Earth and Environmental Sciences , Central University of Himachal Pradesh , Dharamshala, Himachal Pradesh, India

Dr. Deepak Pant

Department Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Himachal Pradesh, India

Dr. Ashok Kumar Nadda

Department of Chemical Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology Delhi, New Delhi, Delhi, India

Prof. Kamal Kishore Pant

Department of Mechanical Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology Kanpur, Kanpur, Uttar Pradesh, India

Prof. Avinash Kumar Agarwal

Rights and permissions

Reprints and Permissions

Copyright information

© 2021 The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.

About this chapter

Cite this chapter

Sharma, T., Bhardwaj, R., Bhardwaj, R., Giri, A., Pant, D., Nadda, A.K. (2021). Progresses in Bioenergy Generation from CO_2: Mitigating the Climate Change. In: Pant, D., Kumar Nadda, A., Pant, K.K., Agarwal, A.K. (eds) Advances in Carbon Capture and Utilization. Energy, Environment, and Sustainability. Springer, Singapore. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-16-0638-0_13

.RIS .ENW .BIB

DOI
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-16-0638-0_13

Published	Publisher Name	Print ISBN
27 July 2021	Springer, Singapore	978-981-16-0637-3

Online ISBN	eBook Packages
978-981-16-0638-0	Earth and Environmental Science Earth and Environmental Science (R0)

Chapter 13
Progresses in Bioenergy Generation from CO_2: Mitigating the Climate Change



Tanvi Sharma, Reva Bhardwaj, Rupali Bhardwaj, Anand Giri, Deepak Pant, and Ashok Kumar Nadda

13.1 Introduction

These days, the interest in the clean energy generation has been quickly expanded as a direct result of the monetary development around the world. To fulfill this developing need, a bounteous measure of non-renewable energy sources is required (Giri et al. 2020; Leung et al. 2014). The depletion of non-renewable energy sources is frequently considered as one of the dangers to nature in context of the carbon dioxide (CO_2) discharge. CO_2 is primary green house gas (GHG), present on the land surface, sea, and environment where animals, plants, and microorganisms, assimilates and produces it every day (Kapoor et al. 2020; Spigarelli and Kawatra 2013). Notwithstanding, the pattern of discharging and expending CO_2 must be adjusted essentially. To diminish the GHGs, CO_2 sequestration and conversion capacity has increased to a great extent. In any case, we must develop the techniques and measures for capturing the CO_2 as a feedstock. In this way, using CO_2 and converting it into synthetic substances, will be useful to mitigate the CO_2 emission (Peters et al. 2009). During the recent years, the transformation of CO_2 into value-added synthetic compounds utilizing various methods are getting an incredible consideration from the researchers as it results in reducing the harmful GHGs (Kumar et al. 2019; Sharma

Tanvi Sharma, Reva Bhardwaj and Rupali Bhardwaj have equal contribution to this manuscript.

T. Sharma · R. Bhardwaj · R. Bhardwaj · A. K. Nadda (✉)
Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan 173234, India

A. Giri
Department of Environmental Sciences, Central University of Himachal Pradesh, Kangra 176206, Himachal Pradesh, India

D. Pant
School of Earth and Environmental Sciences, Central University of Himachal Pradesh, Dharamshala, Himachal Pradesh 176215 , India

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2021

D. Pant et al. (eds.), *Advances in Carbon Capture and Utilization*,
Energy, Environment, and Sustainability,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-16-0638-0_13

et al. 2020a, b). So, we need to find alternatives that uses the CO_2 present in the atmosphere and converts it into valuable products (Sharma and Kumar 2021). Methanol is one of the important product that can be made from CO_2. Methanol does not emit extra CO_2 into the atmosphere, and it has high volumetric and gravimetric energy density and is a very important fuel that is replacing the use of fossil fuels (Patterson et al. 2019). Its prime benefit is to reduce greenhouse gas emissions from vehicles. It has the highest hydrogen to carbon ratio in comparison with any liquid fuel and can be readily degraded in both aerobic and anaerobic environments. Methanol has the potential to reduce carbon emissions by 65–95%. It is highly versatile in making everyday products, and it is efficiently combustible, easily distributed, and widely available, making it affordable to use. Out of the total energy consumption of the world, 49% of it is met by fuels like gasoline, diesel, jetoils, etc. (Lewis and Nocera 2006). As compared to conventional fuels, its benefits are high as compared to gasoline and diesel. Recently, indeed, the various industries across the globe are using methanol as a crude material for making various items. Methanol is utilized in the production of solvents such as the acids. It can also be utilized in direct methanol powered devices which are utilized for the transformation reactions in the industries (Fig. 13.1). Methanol is viewed as the significant natural feedstocks that are utilized in businesses with a yearly production of 65 million tons around the world (Dalena et al. 2018). Various aspects of conversion of carbon dioxide to bioenergy based

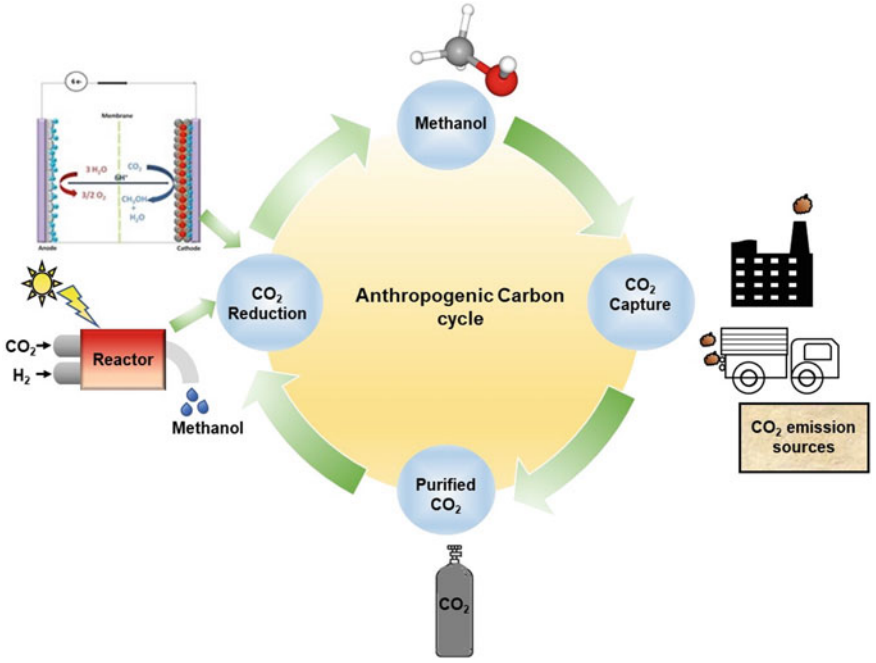


Fig. 13.1 Description of the anthropogenic carbon cycle for the production of methanol

products such as methanol and fixation of CO_2 using microbes and other biological entities have been discussed in this chapter.

13.2 Conversion of CO_2 into Methanol by Chemical Methods

The methanol production from direct hydrogenation of CO_2 is an attractive strategy, as this process has several advantages such as it requires less energy for product purification and fewer by-products formation. CO_2 can be valorized through hydrogenation, focusing on reverse water–gas shift reaction (RWGS), methanation, and methanol production (Gutterød et al. 2020). In literature, various metal organic frameworks have been reported for the CO_2 capture, and they have great potential to convert the atmospheric CO_2 in heterogeneous catalytic system. The methanol synthesis from CO_2 hydrogenation and RWGS is a thermodynamically limited reaction, and equilibrium conversion of CO_2 decreases with increasing reaction temperature; therefore, it needs a catalytic system (Kaisar and Sreedevi 2018). Methanol is also prepared by the hydrogenation of carbon dioxide by reverse water–gas shift reaction. The catalyst used is $Ni/Al_{12}O_{19,}$ and this process is largely used in an industrial scale (Samimi and Rahimpour 2019). Lately, it has been observed that indium oxide is a highly selective catalyst in the thermal hydrogenation of CO_2 to methanol, and hydrogenation of CO_2 to methanol is being carried out commercially using heterogeneous CuZnO supported on Al_2O_3 (Chun 2020). Methanol formed by carbon dioxide via catalytic CO_2 hydrogenation is efficient for storing energy and CO_2 capture. Methanol thus formed has a neutral carbon footprint and is a clean source of energy.

In the European Union, a pilot plant was built by the MefCO_2 project that produces 500 tons of methanol per year (Bowker 2019). In Iceland, CRI has a commercial plant that has 4000 metric tons per year of methanol production capacity. They utilize this renewable methanol for bio-diesel production, automobiles, and the production of synthetic material (Olah 2013). Nonetheless, the heterogeneous catalyst has numerous focal points regarding partition, strength, taking care of, cost, and reusing of the catalyst.

13.2.1 Heterogeneous Catalytic Method

Heterogeneous catalysts for conversion of CO_2 to methanol are widely used for the industrial purposes. It generally involves the rapid separation of fluid from the solid catalyst, and the catalyst that is used can be again produced (Table 13.1). Among heterogeneous catalysts, $Cu/ZnO/ZrO_2$ have been mostly studied due to their high selectivity and conversion rate. In this catalyst, ZnO increases the Cu dispersion and

Table 13.1 Various methods for conversion of CO_2 into methanol

S. No.	Methods	Catalysts/Photocatalysts/Electrode	Comments	References
1	Heterogenous	Cu ZnO ZrO_2	High selectivity and conversion rate	Zhong et al. (2020)
2	Homogenous	$Ru_3(CO)_{12}$ $MO(CO)_6$ $Rh(CO)_{12}$ $CO_2(CO)_8$	Involves rapid separation of methanol and recycling of catalyst.	Kothandaraman et al. (2016)
3	Electrochemical	Cu Fe Mo Pt Hg	Cu is considered as a more promising electrode, utilized in conversion of CO_2 into methanol and other value-added products	Albo et al. (2015)
4	Photochemical	CdS/TiO_2 Bi_2S_3/TiO_2	Reduction of CO_2 into methanol using visible light	Gondal et al. (2013)

both ZnO and ZrO_2 improve the stability and CO_2 absorption capacity. The incorporation of metal oxides such as Ga_2O_3, Al_2O_3, MgO, SiO_2, and La_2O_3 enhances the activity and modifies the redox properties (Zhong et al. 2020). Various companies such as Sinetix, HaldorTopsoe, and Mitsubishi Gas Chemical are producing a highly stable catalyst for the production of methanol (Al-Saydeh and Zaidi 2018).

13.2.2 Homogenous Catalytic Method

Different types of homogeneous catalysts are also being used for the conversion of CO_2 into valuable compounds (Table 13.1). The catalysts for CO_2 conversion are available in the form of metal complexes, organic solvents, and ionic solvents (Zarandi et al. 2019). Referring to different studies, it has been observed that some basic heterocyclic organic compounds like pyrimidine elevate the CO_2 reduction

reaction and its conversion as compared to other heterogeneous catalysts. Recently, it is observed that basic heterocyclic organic compounds like pyrimidine increase the reduction reaction of CO_2 conversion as compared to other homogeneous catalysts (Albo et al. 2015). A distinctive heterogeneous catalyst was tried for immediate CO_2 conversion into methanol. In a previous study, $Ru_3(CO)_{12}$ catalyst in the presence of potassium iodide was studied for the hydrogenation of CO_2 to CH_3, CH_4, and methanol (Tominaga et al. 1993). Furthermore, it was reported that $Ru_3(CO)_{12}KI$ was better for CO_2 conversion than another metal carbonyl including $Fe_2(CO)_9$, $Mo(Co)_6$, $Rh_4(CO)_{12}$, $W(CO)_6$ and $Co_2(CO)_8$ (Huff and Sanford 2011; Tominaga et al. 1993). Kothandaraman et al. (2016) firstly captured CO_2 directly from the air and converted it into methanol. In this process, Ru-based catalyst and polyamine were used for methanol production. After CO_2 conversion, methanol was separated and the catalyst was recycled to produce more methanol.

13.2.3 Electrochemical Reduction of CO_2 to Methanol

The electrochemical reduction method attracted the interest of the researcher which is eco-friendly and has economic benefits. This process is simple and can be used under ambient conditions (Zarandi et al. 2019). The electrochemical strategy is utilized for CO_2 conversion to important synthetic compounds, for example, methanol by utilizing electricity as the energy source. In this method, electric energy is applied to create a potential between two electrodes to transform CO_2 into reduced form (Yaashikaa et al. 2019). Reduced chemical species are obtained after the electrocatalytic CO_2 reduction reaction (Fig. 13.2). The electrolytes used in these reactions affect the reduction of CO_2. Solvents used also play a key role in maintaining pH, conductivity, and toxicity. Various experiments have been reported for CO_2 conversion on the terminals of metal (Kuhl et al. 2014). Various metal electrodes such as copper, ruthenium, molybdenum, titanium, iron, mercury, and platinum have been studied for electrochemical reduction of CO_2, but among them, copper (Cu) is one of the most promising electrodes (Albo et al. 2015).

The hydrogen evolution reaction (HER) is significant in the CO_2 electrocatalyst reduction in which water presents as an electrolyte. Consequently, the reported metals that have been utilized as electrocatalyst in CO_2 reduction should have moderately greater HER (Goeppert et al. 2014). In a previous study, it was found that methanol production rate was 1.2×10^{-4} $molm^{-2}$ s^{-1} on electrodeposited cuprous thin-film electrodes in potassium carbonate solution (Le et al. 2011). Moreover, MoS_2-rods/TiO_2 nanotubes electrodes were reported for electrochemical CO_2 reduction and found that CH_3OH yield reached 202.2 mgL^{-1} at 6 h (Li et al. 2014). Qu et al. (2005) reported the RuO_2/TiO_2 nanotubes and nanoparticles for the methanol production and showed 60.5% CO_2 conversion efficiency. Wu et al. (2019) revealed that when a cobalt phthalocyanine was dispersed on carbon nanotubes, it has high selectivity and catalytic activity for the electrochemical CO_2 reduction to methanol. Modification is done in electrocatalysts to increase the reduction efficiency and increase

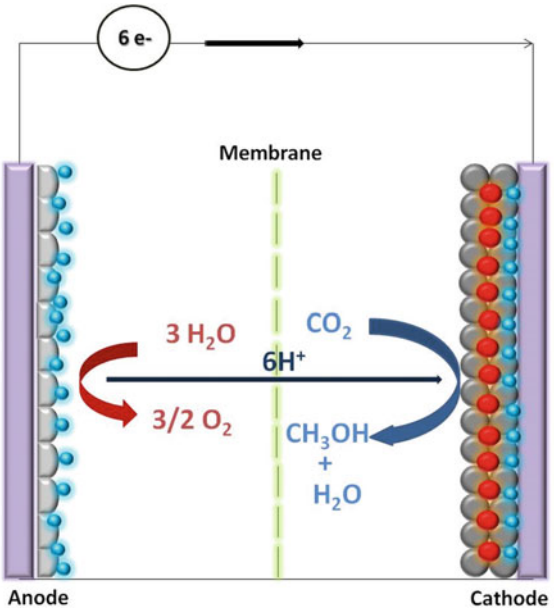


Fig. 13.2 Schematic representation of electrochemical system for the conversion of CO_2 into methanol

the faradaic efficiency. Recently, the catalysts are being modified and designed to control the dimensions of nanoparticles showing a mono-dispersive configuration (Zarandi et al. 2019). In most recent years, electrochemical CO_2 transformation is broadly utilized in a research field; however, it has not been effectively utilized in mechanical procedures.

13.2.4 Photochemical Reduction of CO_2 to Methanol

Normally, this CO_2 transformation technique is utilized to convert captured CO_2 to methanol and other value-added products by utilizing sunlight, (Fan et al. 2013) (Table 13.1). Nowadays, this technique has attracted the interest of people and is being considered as one of the most appealing strategies for the utilization of CO_2. The photocatalytic CO_2 transformation process is a blend of photochemical and photophysical procedures together (Gondal et al. 2013). Although this strategy has a few resemblances with electrolytic CO_2 reduction in both these methods, molecular catalyst is used. Various experiments have shown the ability of metal oxides and semiconductors such as titanium dioxide, silicon carbide, zinc oxide, and tungsten trioxide, for the conversion of CO_2 to methanol (Zhang et al. 2019). Li et al. (2012) proved that CdS/TiO_2 and Bi_2S_3/TiO_2 are promising photocatalysts to reduce CO_2 into methanol using visible light. The methanol production efficiency of TNTs-Bi_2S_3 and TNTs-Bi_2S_3 was 224.6 μmol/L and 159.5 μmol/L, respectively. In another study, the ability of Nd/TiO_2 synthesized by the sol–gel method was studied, and they found

that the maximum methanol production yield was 184.8 μmol/g for 8 h (Luo et al. 2009). The main drawback of CO_2 reduction to methanol using the photochemical method is that the reaction is reversible. Thus, to alleviate the methanol oxidation, it is important to find new methods so it can be applied to the industrial level too.

13.2.5 MOF for CO_2 Reduction

Various classes of a porous material including zeolites, porous organic polymers, porous carbons, covalent organic frameworks (COFs), and metal–organic frameworks (MOFs) have been reported for CO_2 capture (Ding et al. 2019). Recently, MOFs are emerging out as a new class of crystalline materials due to their unique features such as large surface area, crystalline nature, handy pore structure, and chemical tunability (Fig. 13.3) (Maina et al. 2017). Debatin et al. (2010) synthesized zinc-imidazolate-4-amide-5-imidate framework, and CO_2 uptake capacity of these MOF was found to be 2.1 mmol g^{1}at 1 bar and 298 K. Furthermore, MOFs incorporated with nanoparticles, metal oxides, and other catalytically active species have also been studied for CO_2 conversion. As an example, Ag NPs were impregnated into the cavities of MIL-101 by a liquid impregnation–reduction method. The resultant Ag@MIL-101 materials had excellent catalytic activity (96.5%) and stability

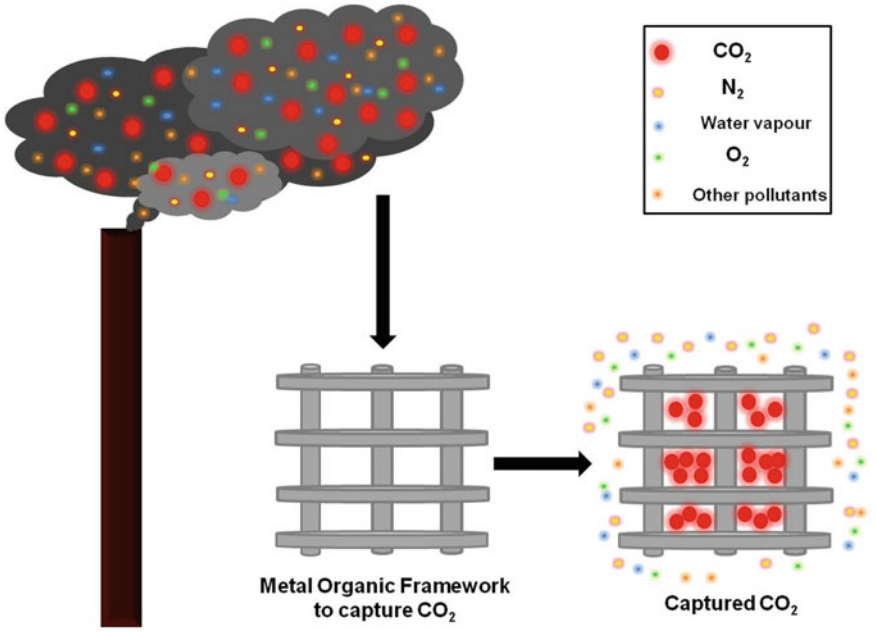


Fig. 13.3 Metal organic framework (MOF) for the CO_2 capture and conversion

at 50 °C (Liu et al. 2015 Sharma et al. 2018). Gutterød et al. (2020) studied the role of the platinum nanoparticles impregnated in ZR-based UiO-67 MOF in the hydrogenation of CO_2 into methanol using a kinetic analysis. In the resultant MOF, methanol was formed at the interface of platinum nanoparticles and linker-deficient Zr_6O_8 nodes.

13.3 Use of Biological Systems for CO_2 Capture and Utilization

Various photosynthetic microbes such as algae and bacteria can assimilate CO_2 (Table 13.2). Moreover, some of the autotrophic bacteria were also studied for utilizing CO_2. The most important advantage of microbial CO_2 conversion is the natural ability of microbes to take up CO_2 through their metabolic pathways. The CO_2 fixing routes have been developed through enzymatic processing of CO_2 by formulating C–H, C–O, and C–C bonds cleavage (Ramsey et al. 2009). The most commonly used pathways for CO_2 reduction are pentose phosphate, citric acid cycle (Peters et al. 2011). Furthermore, various microbial enzymes have been utilized for the conversion of CO_2. The direct use of microbes is affected by environmental factors, low product yield, and growth. In this context, protein engineering and synthetic biology are ideal methods for engineering the microbes, and thus making the process economically viable.

Table 13.2 Biological agents involved in conversion of CO_2

Class	Species	Comments	References
Algae	*Nannachlorissp* *Chlorella vulgaris* *Chlamydomonas reinhardtti* *Scendesmusquadricauda*	High photosynthesis rate Rapid reproduction rate	Pavlik et al. (2017); Sharma et al. (2020a, b)
Bacteria	*Clostridumaceticum* *Clostridium kluyveri* *Clostridium ljungdahli* *Acetobacteriumkloodii*	*Clostridium*is considered best for CO_2 fixation and having numerous biotechnological applications Assorted pathway for creation of metabolites Resistance to poisonous metabolites and substrates	Jajesniak et al. 2014
Yeast	*Saccharomyces cerevisiae*	Involved in CO_2 fixation	Zelle et al. 2008

13.3.1 Algae for CO_2 Fixation

Algae are present throughout the world and one of the most commonly researched organisms for CO_2 fixation. Algae can be found in freshwater–water or marine ecosystems individually or in a form of chains. They lack stems, leaves, or roots and have a vast range of sizes. CO_2 is utilized as a carbon source by them for photoautotrophic growth and produces over half of the atmospheric oxygen (Shi and Theg 2013). As algae use the CO_2 by the Calvin–Benson pathway and convert the inorganic carbon to organic compounds. One molecule of phosphoglycerate is diverted to focal on pathways of metabolic activity, while the other is used in the continuation of the cycle. The key enzyme for carboxylation of CO_2 is RuBisCO, and it has a high affinity for CO_2 and O_2. So, it creates a problem in an environment because of the high O_2 affinity and low fixations present in the atmosphere. Algae possess three significant constituents of CCM including dynamic bicarbonate take-up transporters, a set of carbonic anhydrases (CAs), and a subcellular small-scale compartment inside which most of RuBisCO is found. Furthermore, micro and macroalgae can fix inorganic carbon effectively. Various algal species, such as *Nannochlorissp., Scenedesmus quadricauda, Chlorella vulgaris*, *Nannochloropsis sp.*, and *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii*, have been studied to CO_2 fixation (Pavlik et al. 2017). Microalgae have a high photosynthesis rate due to their small size, rapid reproduction rate, and synthesis of oil, pigment, etc., because of its complex metabolic reactions. Hence, making microalgae is highly efficient for converting carbon dioxide (Yen et al. 2013). *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii* and *Volvox carteri* have been genetically engineered for increasing the CO_2 fixation efficiency (Beer et al. 2009; Walker et al. 2005). To improve the CO_2 fixation efficiency of algae species, screening and domestication would be major promising strategies.

13.3.2 Bacteria for CO_2 Fixation

Various carbon-capturing bacteria are *Acetobacterium woodii, Clostridium aceticum, Clostridium kluyveri, Clostridium ljungdahlii, Rhodopseudomonas palustris, Rhodococcus erythropolis, Ralstonia eutropha, Synecococcus elongatus, Rhodobacter sphaeroides,* etc. (Jajesniak et al. 2014). Among various bacteria reported for CO_2 fixation, *Clostridium* fixes CO_2 using the Wood–Ljungdahl pathway. They are anaerobic and gram-positive microbes, but their cultivation is difficult and expensive because of its obligate nature (Tracy et al. 2012). Numerous strains in the *Clostridium* class can fix CO_2, as a carbon source. *Clostridia* shows numerous attractive attributes for biotechnological applications such as the capacity to use a wide range of carbon substrates, assorted pathways for the creation of helpful metabolites, and resistance to poisonous metabolites and substrates (Durre and Eikmanns 2015). Typical environmental condition is normally deadly to most of its species.

Early work with *Clostridium* concentrated mostly on the creation of acidic corrosive and related items. In any case, the collection of hereditary material relevant to *Clostridia* has altogether extended after the improvement of plasmid DNA innovations and chromosomal control advances. The utilization of the portable gathering II introns for focused quality disturbance (Targetron or ClosTron) is well known for the hereditary building of *Clostridium*. The utilization of ClosTron was shown by designing *Clostridium acetobutylicum* for butanol–ethanol formation (Cooksley et al. 2012). Moreover, in the cyanobacterium *Synochococcus elongates the* carbon assimilation mechanism was studied, and it produces 2,3-butanediol from CO_2 and glucose in dark (Kanno et al. 2017). Furthermore, the various microbial enzymes has been used for the conversion of CO_2. Formate dehydrogenase enzyme is a good biological catalyst known for its reversible reduction of CO_2 (Ruiz-Valencia et al. 2020). Another enzyme used for the conversion of CO_2 is carbonic anhydrase. It is present in various organisms like eubacteria, vertebrates, algae, archaea, plants, and animals (Moroney and Ynalvez 2007; Sharma and Kumar 2020). This enzyme is efficient in capturing CO_2 in a cost-effective and eco-friendly manner as raw materials such as metal oxide ores, industrial waste, and marble mines are easily available (Bhagat et al. 2018). In recent study, carbonic anhydrase immobilized onto electrospun nanofiber is used for the conversion of CO_2 into bicarbonates, and the bicarbonate solution formed was utilized for microalgae growth (Jun et al. 2020). Moreover, an organic procedure for CH_4 formation from CO_2 is named as biogenic methane. Nitrogenase is an ATP-dependent enzyme that carries out the multi-electron reduction of an inert molecule. Fixen et al. (2016) expressed nitrogenase enzyme in an anoxygenic phototroph of *Rhodopseudomonas palustris* and found that it is capable of CO_2 reduction to methane in the presence of light under in vivo condition.

In another study, Zhang et al. (2013) expressed phosphoribulokinase (PRK) with ribulose-1,5-bisphosphate carboxylase/oxygenase (RuBisCO) in *E. coli* and converted CO_2 into a fermentation product. Microbes can be used as biocatalysts for converting CO_2 into useful products. They can be used in microbial electrochemical technologies using these biocatalysts in electrochemical cells to supply or gain electrons from various biochemical reactions that utilize CO_2 as a carbon source for the production of fuels and other products. Worldwide attempts are being made to convert methane into methanol using CO_2 as a source; due to the increase in production of methanol, its price is also decreasing and has got equal to the price of glucose (Antoniewicz 2019).

13.3.3 Yeast for CO_2 Fixation

As compared to *E. coli*, *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* has pulled in less consideration as a potential answer for anthropogenic CO_2 emanation (Guadalupe-Medina et al. 2013). To acquire a critical number of useful RuBisCO units, co-articulation of *E. coli* protein collapsing chaperones GroEL and GroES was essential. The created framework was described by a 90% decrease in the side effect glycerol development

and a 10% expansion in ethanol production, for a sugar-constrained culture (Natesh et al. 2018). Another pertinent model is the improved creation of malic corrosive in *S. cerevisiae* by building a CO_2 focusing pathway that returns through the carboxylation of pyruvate (Zelle et al. 2008).

13.4 Bio-based Products from CO_2

13.4.1 Bioplastics

Many bacteria are capable of converting CO_2 into eco-friendly plastic, i.e, polyhydroxybutyrate (PHB) using sunlight. PHB is a biodegradable as well as biocompatible, thermoplastic as comparable to petrochemically inferred polypropylene (Markl et al. 2018). *Cupriavidusnecator* is a gram-negative facultative hydrogen oxidizing bacterium; it produces single cell proteins and polyhydroxybutyrate (PHB) depending on the supply of nutrients. It can be converted into valuable products like crotonic acid and other fuels (Yu 2018). This bacterium was cultured on a mixture of gases like hydrogen, oxygen, and carbon dioxide. *C. necator* fixes CO_2 under aerobic conditions using the Calvin–Benson–Bassham cycle and has more CO_2 fixing capacity as compared to green algae. It grows on glucose and glycerol under aerobic conditions (Shimizu et al. 2015). There are certain pathways for converting inorganic CO_2 into its organic form. This has instigated an impressive enthusiasm for the business creation of this polymer. PHB is appropriate for use as nourishment bundling material taking into account its protection from water and UV radiation and its impermeability to O_2. Additionally, it is being applied in careful stitches. Significantly, PHB can be prepared to utilize previous advances and in blend with other manufactured polymers (Mozumder et al. 2015).

13.4.2 Bio-alcohol

The use of CO_2 to synthesize bio-alcohols have concentrated on ethanol using microbial genera such as *Rhodobacter spp.* The utilization of ethanol as a substitution for ordinary gas is tested by the fact that ethanol has short half life, low vitality, and is destructive to current motor and fuel foundation (Costa et al. 2015). Further, it promptly assimilates the water and weakening in the capacity tank. The natural synthesis of isopropanol is possible using microbial systems. Similarly, it can be used to esterify fat and oil for bio-diesel production, which diminishes its propensity to take the shape at decreasing temperatures.

13.4.3 Bio-diesel

Because of their high lipid contents and simplicity of development, the bio-diesel is used as non-inexhaustible oil-based fuel. Lipids, as triacylglycerides (TAGs), commonly provide the energy to the living cells. Once removed, the lipid can be changed into unsaturated fatty acid methyl esters (FAME) or bio-diesel through transesterification (Sharma et al. 2012; Sharma et al. 2019). The physical attributes of FAME are like those of fossil fuels. Critically, it is non-poisonous and also biodegradable. The utilization of bio-diesel as a low-mix part in the vehicle fuel does not require any progressions in the framework.

13.5 Conclusion

Carbon dioxide transformation is introducing both a chance and a test widely for the supportability of conditions. The fundamental systems of CO_2 mitigation should concentrate on the use of CO_2, reusing CO_2 with the sustainable methods. In this way, the change of CO_2 into synthetic products for example, methanol will expend an enormous conversion of captured CO_2 where the market size of methanol is possibly broad. Moreover, the synthesized methanol can be utilized rather than the non-renewable energy source, accordingly lessening the reliance on petroleum based derivative and contributing to the market development of CO_2 use. Thus, the various strategies for CO_2 transformation into methanol have been accounted in this chapter. This incorporates homogeneous/heterogeneous catalysts, electrochemical, and photochemical based methods. In any case, the superior in the CO_2 transformation procedure can be accomplished by utilizing a successful impetus. The poor item selectivity and the low/high response temperatures are viewed as the primary boundaries in the heterogeneous CO_2 conversion process. The above findings showed that among different strategies proposed for CO_2 transformation to methanol or to other value added products, the electrochemical cells are ideal over various other techniques. Also, photochemical procedures offer an appealing way to convert CO_2 to methanol utilizing sun-based energy. In future, more techniques should be discovered which use the principles of green chemistry and convert more CO_2 into methanol rather than emitting other hazardous by-products. The techniques should be cost effective and should be implanted on large scale in an environment friendly manner.

Acknowledgements The financial support from the Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, to undertake this study is thankfully acknowledged. Further, the authors have no conflict of interest either among themselves or with the parent institution.

References

Albo J, Alvarez-Guerra M, Castaño P, Irabien A (2015) Towards the electrochemical conversion of carbon dioxide into methanol. Green Chem 17(4):2304–2324

Al-Saydeh SA, Zaidi SJ (2018) Carbon dioxide conversion to methanol: opportunities and fundamental challenges. Carbon Dioxide Chemistry, Capture and Oil Recovery, Iyad Karamé, Janah Shaya and Hassan Srour, IntechOpen. https://doi.org/10.5772/intechopen.74779

Antoniewicz MR (2019) Synthetic methylotrophy: Strategies to assimilate methanol for growth and chemicals production. CurrOpin Biotech 59:165–174

Beer LL, Boyd ES, Peters JW, Posewitz MC (2009) Engineering algae for biohydrogenandbiofuel production. Curr Opin Biotechnol 20:264–271

Bhagat C, Dudhagara P, Tank S (2018) Trends, application and future prospectives of microbial carbonic anhydrase mediated carbonation process for CCUS. J Appl Microbiol 24(2):316–335

Bowker M (2019) Methanol synthesis from CO_2 hydrogenation. Chem Cat Chem 11(17):1867–3880

Costa RL, Oliveira TV, de Ferreira JS, Cardoso VL, Batista FR (2015) Prospective technology on bioethanol production from photofermentation. BioresourTechnol 181:330–337

Cooksley CM, Zhang Y, Wang H, Redl S, Winzer K, Minton NP (2012) Targeted mutagenesis of the *Clostridium acetobutylicum* acetone-butanol-ethanol fermentation pathway. Metab Eng 14(6):630–641

Chun YN, HG Song (2020) Microwave-induced carbon-CO_2 gasification for energy conversion. Energy 190:116386

Dalena F, Senatore A, Basile M, Knani S, Basile A, Iulianelli A (2018) Advances in methanol production and utilization, with particular emphasis toward hydrogen generation via membrane reactor technology. Membranes 8(4):1–27

Debatin F, Thomas A, Kelling A, Hedin N, Bacsik Z, Senkovska I, Kaskel S, Junginger M, Müller H, Schilde U, Jäger C, Friedrich A, Holdt HJ (2010) In situ synthesis of an imidazolate-4-amide-5-imidate ligand and formation of a microporous zinc-organic framework with H_2- and CO_2-storage ability. Angew Chem Int Ed Engl 49(7):1258–1262

Ding M, Flaig RW, Jiang HL, Yaghi OM (2019) Carbon capture and conversion using metal–organic frameworks and MOF-based materials. Chem Soc Rev 48(10):2783–2828

Durre P, Eikmanns JB (2015) C1-carbon sources for chemical and fuel production by microbial gas fermentation. Curr Opin Biotech 35:63–72

Fan W, Zhang Q, Wang Y (2013) Semiconductor-based nanocomposites for photocatalytic H2production and CO2 conversion. Phys Chem Chem Phys 15(8):2632–2649

Fixen KR, Zheng Y, Harris DF, Shaw S, Yang ZY, Dean DR, Harwood CS (2016) Light-driven carbon dioxide reduction to methane by nitrogenase in a photosynthetic bacterium. Proc Natl Acad Sci 113(36):10163–10167

Giri A, Sharma V, Thakur S, Sharma T, Kumar A, Pant D (2020) Engineering of microbial carbonic anhydrase for enhanced carbon sequestration. In: Kumar A, Sharma S (eds) Chemo-biological systems for CO_2 utilization. Taylor and Francis Group

Goeppert A, Czaun M, Jones JP, Prakash GKS, Olah GA (2014) Recycling of carbon dioxide to methanol and derived products–closing the loo. Chem Soc Rev 43(23):7995–8048

Gondal MA, Ali MA, Dastageer MA, Chang X (2013) CO_2 conversion into methanol using granular silicon carbide (α6H-SiC): a comparative evaluation of 355 nm laser and xenon mercury broad band radiation sources. Catal Lett 143(1):108–117

Guadalupe-Medina V, Wisselink HW, Lutti MA, HulsterE DaranJMPronk JT, Mris A (2013) Carbon dioxide fixation by Calvin cycle enzymes improves ethanol yield in yeast. Biotechnol Biofuel 125:1–12

Gutterød ES, Lazzarini A, Fjermestad T, Kaur G, Manzoli M, Bordiga S, Svelle S, Lillerud KP, Skúlason E, Øien-Ødegaard S, Nova A, Olsbye U (2020) Hydrogenation of CO_2 to methanol by Pt nanoparticles Encapsulated in UiO-67: deciphering the role of the metal-organic framework. J Am Chem Soc 142(2):999–1009

Huff CA, Sanford MS (2011) Cascade catalysis for the homogeneous hydrogenation of CO_2 to methanol. J Am Chem Soc 133(45):18122–18125

Jajesniak P, Ali H, Wong TS (2014) Carbon dioxide capture and utilization using biological systems: opportunities and challenges. J Bioprocess Biotech 4(3):1–15

Jun SH, Yang J, Jeon H, Kim HS, Pack SP, Jin ES, Kim J (2020) Stabilized and immobilized carbonic anhydrase on electrospun nanofibers for enzymatic CO_2 conversion and utilization in expedited microalgal growth. Environ Sci Technol 54(2):1223–1231

Kaisar A, Sreedevi U (2018) Greenhouse gas CO_2 hydrogenation to fuels: a thermodynamic analysis. Environ Prog Sustain Energy 38:98–111

Kanno M, Carroll AL, Atsumi S (2017) Global metabolic rewiring for improved CO_2 fixation and chemical production in cyanobacteria. Nat Commun 8:1–11

Kothandaraman J, Goeppert A, Czaun M, Olah GA, Prakash GK (2016) Conversion of CO_2 from air into methanol using a polyamine and a homogeneous ruthenium catalyst. J Am Chem Soc 138(3):778–781

Kapoor R, Ghosh P, Tyagi B, Kumar V, Vijay V, ThakurIS Kamyab H, Nguyen DD, Kumar A (2020) Advances in biogas valorization and utilization systems: a comprehensive review. J Clean Prod 273:123052

Kuhl KP, Hatsukade T, Cave ER, Abram DN, Kibsgaard J, Jaramillo TF (2014) Electrocatalytic conversion of carbon dioxide to methane and methanol on transition metal surfaces. J Am Chem Soc 136(40):14107–1411

Kumar A, Sharma T, Mulla SI, Kamyab H, Pant D, Sharma S (2019) Let's protect our earth: environmental challenges and implications. In: Kumar A, Sharma S (eds) Microbes and enzymes in soil health and bioremediation. Springer Singapore, Singapore, pp 1–10

Le M, Ren Z, Zhang Z, Sprunger PT, Kurtz RL, Flake JC (2011) Electrochemical reduction of CO_2 to CH_3OH at copper oxide surface. J Electrochem Soc 158(5):45–49

Leung DYC, Caramanna G, Maroto-Valer MM (2014) An overview of current status of carbon-dioxide capture and storage technologies. Renew Sustain Energy Rev 39:426–443

Lewis NS, Nocera DG (2006) Powering the planet: chemical challenges in solar energy utilization. Proc Natl Acad Sci 103:15729

Li P, Hu H, Xu J, Jing H, Peng H, Lu J, Lu F (2014) High-efficiency synergistic conversion of CO_2 to methanol using Fe_2O_3 nanotubes modified with double-layer Cu_2O spheres. Nanoscale 6:11380–11386

Li X, Liu H, Luo D, Li J, Huang Y, Li H, Fang Y, Xu Y, Li Z (2012) Adsorption of CO_2 on heterostructure CdS (Bi2S3)/TiO_2 nanotubephotocatalysts and their photocatalytic activities in the reduction of CO_2 to methanolunder visible light irradiation. Chem Eng 180:151–158

LiuXH Ma JG, Niu Z, YangGM ChengP (2015) An efficient nanoscale heterogeneous catalyst for the capture and conversion of carbon dioxide at ambient pressure. Angew Chem Int Ed 54:988–991

Luo D, Chen C, Zhang N, Hong S, Wu H, Liu Z (2009) Characterization and DFT research ofNd/TiO_2: photocatalyst for synthesis of methanol from CO_2 and H_2O. Z Physic Chem 223(12):1465–1476

MainaJW Pozo-Gonzalo C, Kong L, SchützJ HillM, Dumée F (2017) Metal organic framework based catalysts for CO_2 conversion. Mater Horiz 4(3):345–361

Markl E, Grunbichler H, Lackner M (2018) PHB-Bio based and biodegradable replacement for PP: a review. Nov Tech Nutr Food Sci 2

Moroney JV, Ynalvez RA (2007) Proposed carbon dioxide concentrating mechanism in *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii*. Eukaryot Cell 6(8):1251–1259

Mozumder SI, Garcia-Gonzalez L, Wever HD, Volcke EIP (2015) Poly(3-hydroxybutyrate) (PHB) production from CO_2: model development and process optimization. Biochem Eng J98:107–116

Natesh R, Clare DK, Farr GW, Horwich AL, Saibil HR (2018) A two-domain folding intermediate of RuBisCO in complex with the GroEL chaperonin. Int J Biol Macromol 118:671–675

Olah GA (2013) Towards Oil Independence through renewable methanol chemistry. Angew Chem Int Ed52:104–117

Patterson BD, Mo F, Borgschulte A, Hillestad M, Joos F, Kristiansen T, Sunde S, van Bokhoven JA (2019) Renewable CO_2 recycling and synthetic fuel production in a marine environment. Proc Natl Acad Sci 116(25):12212–12219

Pavlik D, ZhongY Daiek C, Liao W, Morgan R, Clary W, Liu Y (2017) Microalgae cultivation for carbon dioxide sequestration and protein production using a high-efficiency photobioreactor system. Algal Res 25:413–420

Peters M, Mueller T, Leitner W (2009) CO_2: from waste to value. Chem Eng 813:46–47

Peters M, Kohler B, Kuckshinrichs W, Leitner W, Markewitz P, Muller T (2011) Chemical technologies for exploiting and recycling carbon dioxide into the value chain. Chem Sus Chem 4:1216–1240

Qu J, Zhang X, Wang Y, Xie C (2005) Electrochemical reduction of CO_2 on RuO_2/TiO_2 nanotubes composite modified Pt electrode. Electrochim Acta 50(16):3576–3580

Ramsey E, Sun Q, Zhang Z, Zhang C, Gou W (2009) Mini-review: green sustainable processes using supercritical fluid carbon dioxide. J Environ Sci 21:720–726

Ruiz-Valencia A, Benmeziane D, Pen N, Petit E, Bonniol V, Belleville MP, Paolucci D, Sanchez-Marcano J, Soussan L (2020) CO_2 valorization by a new microbiological process, Catal Today 346:106–111

SamimiF HamediN, Rahimpour MR (2019) Green methanol production process from indirect CO_2 conversion: RWGS reactor versus RWGS membrane reactor. J Environ Chem Eng 7(1):102813

Sharma A, Shadiya Sharma T, Kumar R, Meena K, Kanwar SS (2019) Biodiesel and the potential role of microbial lipases in its production. In: Arora P (ed) Microbial technology for the welfare of society. Microorganisms for Sustainability, Springer, Singapore, pp 83–99

Sharma A, Sharma T, Meena KR, Kumar A, Kanwar SS (2018) High throughput synthesis of ethyl pyruvate by employing superparamagnetic iron nanoparticles-bound esterase. Process Biochem 71:109–117

Sharma KK, Schumann H, Schenk PM (2012) High lipid induction in microalgae for biodiesel production. Energies 5:1532–1553

Sharma T, Sharma A, Sharma S, Giri A, Pant D Kumar A (2020) Recent developmentsin CO_2 capture and conversion technologies. In: Kumar A, Sharma S (eds) Chemo-biological systems for CO_2 utilization. Taylor and Francis Group; pp 1–14

Sharma T, Kumar A (2020) Efficient reduction of CO_2 using a novel carbonic anhydrase producing *Corynebacterium flavescens* Environ Eng Res 26(3): 1:1–9

Sharma T, Sharma S, Kamyab H, Kumar A (2020) Energizing the CO_2 utilization by chemo-enzymatic approaches and potentiality of carbonic anhydrases: a review. J Clean Prod 247:1–12

Shimizu R, Dempo Y, Nakayama Y, Nakamura S, Bamba T, Fukusaki E, Fukui T (2015) New insight into the role of the calvin cycle: reutilization of CO_2 emitted through sugar degradation. Sci Rep 1:1–10

Shi LX, Theg SM (2013) The chloroplast protein import system: from algae to trees. Biochim Biophys Acta 1833:314–331

Spigarelli BP, Kawatra SK (2013) Opportunities and challenges in carbon dioxide capture. J CO_2 Utilization 1:69–87

Tominaga K, Sasaki Y, Kawai M, Watanabe T, Saito M (1993) Ruthenium complex catalysed-hydrogenation of carbon dioxide to carbon monoxide, methanol and methane. J Chem Soc 7:629–631

Tracy BP, Jones SW, Fas AG, Indurthi DC, Papoutsakis ET (2012) Clostridia: theimportance of their exceptional substrate and metabolite diversity for biofuels andbiorefinery applications. Curr Opin Biotechnol 23:364–381

Walker TL, Collet C, Purton S (2005) Algal transgenics in the genomic era. J Phycol 41 1077–1093

Yaashikaa PR, Kumar PS, Varjani SJ, Saravanan A (2019) A review on photochemical, biochemical and electrochemical transformation of CO_2 into value-added products. J CO_2 Utilization 33:131–147

YenHW HuIC, Chen CY, Ho SH, Lee DJ, Chang JS (2013) Microalgae-based biorefinery from biofuels to natural products. Biores Tech 135:166–174

Yu J (2018) Fixation of carbon dioxide by a hydrogen-oxidizing bacterium for value-added products. World J Microbiol Biotechnol 34:1–7

Zarandi RF, Rezaei B, Ghaziaskar HS, Ensafi AA (2019) Electrochemical reduction of CO_2 to ethanol using copper nanofoam electrode and 1-butyl-3-methyl-imidazolium bromide as the homogeneous co-catalyst. J Environ Chem Eng 7(3):1–7

Zelle RM, Hulster E, Winden WA, Waard P, Dijkema C, Winkler AA, Geertman JM, Dijken JP, Pronk JT, Maris JA (2008) Malic acid production by *Saccharomyces cerevisiae.* Appl Environ Microbiol 74:2766–2777

Zhang F, Wang X, LiuH LiuC, Wan Y, Long Y, C Z (2019) Recent advances and applications of semiconductor photocatalytic technology. App Sci 9:2489

Zhong J, Yang X, Wu Z, Liang B, Huang Y, Zhang T (2020) State of the art and perspectives in heterogeneous catalysis of CO_2 hydrogenation to methanol. Chem Soc Rev 49(5):1385–1413

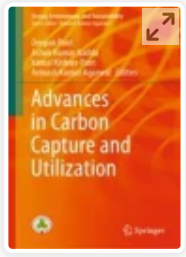
Zhang X, Wu Z, Zhang X, Li L, Li Y, Xu H, Li X, Yu X, Zhang Z, Liang Y, Wang H (2017) Highly selective and active CO_2 reduction electrocatalysts based on cobalt phthalocyanine/carbon nanotube hybrid structures. Nat Commun 8:14675

Sharma T, Kumar A (2021) Bioprocess development for efficient conversion of CO_2 into calcium carbonate using keratin microparticles immobilized Corynebacterium flavescens. Process Biochem 100:171–177

SPRINGER LINK

Log in

Menu Search Cart



Advances in Carbon Capture and Utilization pp 313–326

Recent Advances in Enzymatic Conversion of Carbon Dioxide into Value-Added Product

Anand Giri, Suman Chauhan, Tanvi Sharma, Ashok Nadda & Deepak Pant

Chapter | First Online: 27 July 2021

1042 Accesses | **3** Citations

Part of the Energy, Environment, and Sustainability book series (ENENSU)

Abstract

Nowadays, climate change and global warming are major environmental issue due to continuous increase to atmospheric carbon dioxide concentration and vast growth in industrialization (Yaashikaa et al. in J CO_2 Utiliz 33:131–147, 2019).

This is a preview of subscription content, access via

your institution.

Chapter **EUR 29.95**

Price includes VAT (India)

- Available as PDF
- Read on any device
- Instant download
- Own it forever

Buy Chapter

eBook **EUR 106.99**

Price includes VAT (India)

- Available as EPUB and PDF
- Read on any device
- Instant download
- Own it forever

Buy eBook

Softcover Book **EUR 129.99**

Price excludes VAT (India)

- Compact, lightweight edition
- Dispatched in 3 to 5 business days
- Free shipping worldwide - see info

Buy Softcover Book

Hardcover Book **EUR 129.99**

Price excludes VAT (India)

- Durable hardcover edition
- Dispatched in 3 to 5 business days
- Free shipping worldwide - see info

Buy Hardcover Book

Tax calculation will be finalised at checkout

Purchases are for personal use only

Learn about institutional subscriptions

References

Achal V, Pan X (2011) Characterization of urease and carbonic anhydrase producing bacteria and their role in calcite precipitation. Curr Microbiol 62(3):894–902

Allen JR, Ensign SA (1996) Carboxylation of epoxides to beta-keto acids in cell extracts of Xanthobacter strain Py2. J Bacteriol 178:1469–1472

Amado VCF (2013) One-pot" enzymatic conversion of CO_2 to methanol. Doctoral dissertation, Faculdade de Ciências e Tecnologia

Aresta M, Dibenedetto A (2002) Development of environmentally friendly syntheses: use of enzymes and biomimetic systems for the direct carboxylation of organic substrates. Rev Mol Biotechnol 90(2):113–128

Aresta M, Dibenedetto A, Baran T, Angelini A, Łabuz P, Macyk W (2014) An integrated photocatalytic/enzymatic system for the reduction of CO_2 to methanol in bioglycerol–water. Beilstein J Org Chem 10(1):2556–2565

Aresta M, Quaranta E, Liberio R, Dileo C, Tommasi I (1998) Enzymatic synthesis of 4-OH-benzoic acid from phenol and CO_2: the first example of a biotechnological application of a carboxylase enzyme. Tetrahedron 54(30):8841–8846

Alber BE, Ferry JG (1994) A carbonic anhydrase from the archaeon Methanosarcina thermophila. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 91(15):6909–6913

Berg IA (2011) Ecological aspects of the distribution of different autotrophic CO_2 fixation pathways. Appl Environ Microbiol 77(6):1925–1936

Capasso C, De Luca V, Carginale V, Cannio R, Rossi M et al (2012) Biochemical properties of a novel and highly thermostable bacterial a-carbonic anhydrase from Sulfurihydrogenibium Yellowstonense YO3AOP1. J Enzyme Inhib Med Chem 27:892–897

Castro MJ, Lopez CE, Narayanasamy R, Marszalek JE, Luevanos-Escareno MP, Fajardo GJ, Balagurusamy N (2016) Potential of enzymes (urease and carbonic anhydrase) for a sustainable construction industry. Chimica Oggi-Chem Today 34:4

Choe H, Joo JC, Cho DH, Kim MH, Lee SH, Jung KD, Kim YH (2014) Efficient CO_2-reducing activity of NAD-dependent formate dehydrogenase from Thiobacillus sp. KNK65MA for formate production from CO_2 gas. PLoS One 9(7)

Dhami NK, Mukherjee A, Reddy MS (2013) Biomineralization of calcium carbonate polymorphs by the bacterial strains isolated from calcareous sites. J Microbiol Biotechnol 23:707–714

Domsic JF, McKenna R (2010) Sequestration of carbon dioxide by the hydrophobic pocket of the carbonic anhydrases. Biochimica et Biophysica Acta (BBA)-Proteins Proteom 1804(2):326–331

Fast AG, Papoutsakis ET (2012) Stoichiometric and energetic analyses of non-photosynthetic CO_2-fixation pathways to support synthetic biology strategies for production of fuels and chemicals. Curr Opinion Chem Eng 1(4):380–395

Fixen KR, Zheng Y, Harris DF, Shaw S, Yang ZY, Dean DR, Seefeldt LC, Harwood CS (2016) Light-driven carbon dioxide reduction to methane by nitrogenase in a photosynthetic bacterium. Proc Natl Acad Sci 113(36):10163–10167

Fuchs G (2011) Alternative pathways of carbon dioxide fixation: insights into the early evolution of life? Annu Rev Microbiol 65:631–658

Giri A, Pant D (2018) Carbon management and greenhouse gas mitigation. In: SaleemHashmi (eds) Reference module in materials science and materials engineering. Elsevier. https://doi.org/10.1016/b978-0-12-803581-8.11041-0

Giri A, Pant D (2019a) Carbonic anhydrase modification for carbon management. Environ Sci Pollut Res:1–25

Giri A, Pant D (2019b) CO_2 management using carbonic anhydrase producing microbes from western Indian Himalaya. Bioresour Technol Rep 8:100320

Giri A, Banerjee UC, Kumar M, Pant D (2018) Intracellular carbonic anhydrase from Citrobacter freundii and its role in bio-sequestration. Biores Technol 267:789–792

Giri A, Sharma V, Thakur S, Sharma T, Kumar A, Pant D (2020) Engineering of microbial carbonic anhydrase for enhanced carbon sequestration. In: Kumar A, Sharma S (eds) Chemo-biological

systems for CO_2 utilization. Taylor and Francis Group

Glueck SM, Gümüs S, Fabian WM, Faber K (2010) Biocatalytic carboxylation. Chem Soc Rev 39(1):313–328

Hügler M, Wirsen CO, Fuchs G, Taylor CD, Sievert SM (2005) Evidence for autotrophic CO_2 fixation via the reductive tricarboxylic acid cycle by members of the ε subdivision of proteobacteria. J Bacteriol 187(9):3020–3027

Huntley ME, Redalje DG (2007) CO_2 mitigation and renewable oil from photosynthetic microbes: a new appraisal. Mitig Adapt Strat Glob Change 12(4):573–608

IPCC (2001) Climate change (2001): the scientific basis. Contribution of working group I to the third assessment report of the intergovernmental panel on climate change. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge

Irfan M, Bai Y, Zhou L, Kazmi M, Yuan S, Maurice SM, Yang SZ, Liu JF, Sand W, Gu JD, Mu BZ (2019) Direct microbial transformation of carbon dioxide to value-added chemicals: a comprehensive

analysis and application potentials. Biores Technol 288:121401

Jeoung JH, Dobbek H (2007) Carbon dioxide activation at the Ni, Fe-cluster of anaerobic carbon monoxide dehydrogenase. Science 318(5855):1461–1464

Kim S, Kim MK, Lee SH, Yoon S, Jung KD (2014) Conversion of CO_2 to formate in an electroenzymatic cell using Candida boidinii formate dehydrogenase. J Mol Catal B Enzym 102:9–15

Kuwabata S, Tsuda R, Yoneyama H (1994) Electrochemical conversion of carbon dioxide to methanol with the assistance of formate dehydrogenase and methanol dehydrogenase as biocatalysts. J Am Chem Soc 116(12):5437–5443

Long NVD, Lee J, Koo KK, Luis P, Lee M (2017) Recent progress and novel applications in enzymatic conversion of carbon dioxide. Energies 10(4):473

Lü X, He Q, Wang Z, Cao M, Zhao J, Jiang J, Zhao R, Zhang H (2019) Calcium carbonate precipitation mediated by bacterial carbonic anhydrase in a

karst cave: crystal morphology and stable isotopic fractionation. Chem Geol 530:119331

Luo J, Meyer AS, Mateiu RV, Pinelo M (2015) Cascade catalysis in membranes with enzyme immobilization for multi-enzymatic conversion of CO_2 to methanol. New Biotechnol 32(3):319–327

Miyazaki M, Shibue M, Ogino K, Nakamura H, Maeda H (2001) Enzymatic synthesis of pyruvic acid from acetaldehyde and carbon dioxide. Chem Commun 18:1800–1801

Meldrum N, Roughton FJW (1933) Carbonic anhydrase: its preparation and properties. J Physiol 80:113–142

Obert R, Dave BC (1999) Enzymatic conversion of carbon dioxide to methanol: enhanced methanol production in silica sol−gel matrices. J Am Chem Soc 121(51):12192–12193

Olah GA (2005) Methanol is produced nearly exclusively from synthesis gas (CO-f-H_2). Angew Chem Int Ed 44:2636–2639

Omae I (2012) Recent developments in carbon dioxide utilization for the production of organic chemicals. Coord Chem Rev 256(13–14):1384–1405

Omura H, Wieser M, Nagasawa T (1998) Pyrrole-2-carboxylate decarboxylase from Bacillus megaterium PYR2910, an organic-acid-requiring enzyme. Eur J Biochem 253:480–484

Pant D, Sharma V, Singh P, Kumar M, Giri A, Singh MP (2017) Perturbations and 3R in carbon management. Environ Sci Pollut Res 24(5):4413–4432

Prabhu C, Wanjari S, Puri A, Bhattacharya A, Pujari R, Yadav R, Das S, Labhsetwar N, Sharma A, Satyanarayanan T, Rayalu S (2011) Region-specific bacterial carbonic anhydrase for biomimetic sequestration of carbon dioxide. Energy Fuels 25:1327–1332

Rebelein JG, Stiebritz MT, Lee CC, Hu Y (2017) Activation and reduction of carbon dioxide by nitrogenase iron proteins. Nat Chem Biol 13(2):147

Rees NV, Compton RG (2011) Sustainable energy: a review of formic acid electrochemical fuel cells. J Solid State Electrochem 15:2095–2100

Roberts DL, Zhao S, Doukov T, Ragsdale SW (1994) The reductive acetyl coenzyme a pathway: sequence and heterologous expression of active

methyltetrahydrofolate: corrinoid/iron-sulfur protein methyltransferase from clostridium thermoaceticum. J Bacteriol 176(19):6127–6130

Sarkar S, Chauhan A, Kumar R, Singh RP (2019) Impact of deadly dust storms (May 2018) on air quality, meteorological, and atmospheric parameters over the northern parts of India. GeoHealth 3(3):67–80

Schlapbach L, Züttel A (2011) Hydrogen-storage materials for mobile applications. In: Materials for sustainable energy: a collection of peer-reviewed research and review articles from nature publishing group, pp 265–270

Schuchmann K, Müller V (2013) Direct and reversible hydrogenation of CO_2 to formate by a bacterial carbon dioxide reductase. Science 342(6164):1382–1385

Seefeldt LC, Rasche ME, Ensign SA (1995) Carbonyl sulfide and carbon dioxide as new substrates, and carbon disulfide as a new inhibitor, of nitrogenase. Biochemistry 34(16):5382–5389

Sharma T, Sharma A, Sharma S, Giri A, Pant D, Kumar A (2020) Recent developments in CO_2 capture and conversion technologies. In: Kumar A,

Sharma S (eds) Chemo-Biol Syste CO_2 Utiliz. Taylor and Francis Group, pp 1–14

Sharma T, Kumar A (2020) Efficient reduction of CO_2 using a novel carbonic anhydrase producing corynebacterium flavescens. Environ Eng Res 26(3):1–9

Shi J, Jiang Y, Jiang Z, Wang X, Wang X, Zhang S, Han P, Yang C (2015) Enzymatic conversion of carbon dioxide. Chem Soc Rev 44(17):5981–6000

Shin W Lee SH, Shin JW, Lee SP, Kim Y (2003) Highly selective electrocatalytic conversion of CO_2 to CO at—0.57 V (NHE) by carbon monoxide dehydrogenase from moorella thermoacetica. J Am Chem Soc 125(48):14688–14689

Silva-Castro GA, Uad I, Gonzalez-Martinez A, Rivadeneyra A, Gonzalez-Lopez J, Rivadeneyra MA (2015) Bioprecipitation of calcium carbonate crystals by bacteria isolated from saline environments grown in culture media amended with seawater and real brine. Biomed Res Int 2015:1–12

Sultana S, Sahoo PC, Martha S, Parida K (2016) A review of harvesting clean fuels from enzymatic CO_2 reduction. RSC Adv 6(50):44170–44194

Swaving J, de Bont JA, Westphal A, De Kok A (1996) A novel type of pyridine nucleotide-disulfide oxidoreductase is essential for NAD+-and NADPH-dependent degradation of epoxyalkanes by Xanthobacter strain Py2. J Bacteriol 178(22):6644–6646

Thauer RK (2007) A fifth pathway of carbon fixation. Science 318(5857):1732–1733

Tong X, El-Zahab B, Zhao X, Liu Y, Wang P (2011) Enzymatic synthesis of L-lactic acid from carbon dioxide and ethanol with an inherent cofactor regeneration cycle. Biotechnol Bioeng 108:465–469

Tripp BC, Smith K, Ferry JG (2001) Carbonic anhydrase: new insights for an ancient enzyme. J Biol Chem 276(52):48615–48618

Veitch FP, Blankenship LC (1963) Carbonic anhydrase in bacteria. Nature 197(4862):76–77

Wang H, Zeng C, Liu Q, Liu D, Qiu X, Gong L (2010) Calcium carbonate precipitation induced by a

bacterium strain isolated from an oligotrophic cave in Central China. Front Earth Sci China 4(2):148–151

Wolosiuk RA, Ballicora MA, Hagelin K (1993) The reductive pentose phosphate cycle for photosynthetic CO_2 assimilation: enzyme modulation. FASEB J 7(8):622–637

Xu SW, Lu Y, Li J, Jiang ZY, Wu H (2006) Efficient Conversion of CO_2 to methanol catalyzed by three dehydrogenases co-encapsulated in an alginate−silica (ALG−SiO_2) hybrid gel. Ind Eng Chem Res 45(13):4567–4573

Yaashikaa PR, Kumar PS, Varjani SJ, Saravanan A (2019) A review on photochemical, biochemical and electrochemical transformation of CO_2 into value-added products. J CO_2 Utiliz 33:131–147

Yang ZY, Moure VR, Dean DR, Seefeldt LC (2012) Carbon dioxide reduction to methane and coupling with acetylene to form propylene catalyzed by remodeled nitrogenase. Proc Natl Acad Sci 109(48):19644–19648

Acknowledgements

The financial support from the CSIR, Govt. of India, to undertake this study is thankfully acknowledged.

Author information

Authors and Affiliations

Department of Environmental Sciences, Central University of Himachal Pradesh, Kangra, India

Anand Giri & Suman Chauhan

Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, 173234, India

Tanvi Sharma & Ashok Nadda

School of Earth and Environmental Science, Central University of Himachal Pradesh, Dharamshala, Himachal Pradesh, 176215, India

Deepak Pant

Editor information

Editors and Affiliations

School of Earth and Environmental Sciences , Central University of Himachal Pradesh , Dharamshala, Himachal Pradesh, India

Dr. Deepak Pant

Department Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Himachal Pradesh, India

Dr. Ashok Kumar Nadda

Department of Chemical Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology Delhi, New Delhi, Delhi, India

Prof. Kamal Kishore Pant

Department of Mechanical Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology Kanpur, Kanpur, Uttar Pradesh, India

Prof. Avinash Kumar Agarwal

Rights and permissions

Reprints and Permissions

Copyright information

© 2021 The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.

About this chapter

Cite this chapter

Giri, A., Chauhan, S., Sharma, T., Nadda, A., Pant, D. (2021). Recent Advances in Enzymatic Conversion of Carbon Dioxide into Value-Added Product. In: Pant, D., Kumar Nadda, A., Pant, K.K., Agarwal, A.K. (eds) Advances in Carbon Capture and Utilization. Energy, Environment, and Sustainability. Springer, Singapore. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-16-0638-0_14

.RIS .ENW .BIB

DOI
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-16-0638-0_14

Published	Publisher Name	Print ISBN
27 July 2021	Springer, Singapore	978-981-16-0637-3

Online ISBN	eBook Packages
978-981-16-0638-0	Earth and Environmental Science

Earth and Environmental Science (R0)

Chapter 14
Recent Advances in Enzymatic Conversion of Carbon Dioxide into Value-Added Product



Anand Giri, Suman Chauhan, Tanvi Sharma, Ashok Nadda, and Deepak Pant

14.1 Introduction

Nowadays, climate change and global warming are major environmental issue due to continuous increase to atmospheric carbon dioxide concentration and vast growth in industrialization (Yaashikaa et al. 2019). Due to extensive deforestation, agriculture, population growth, rapid industrialization, the current overall concentration of atmospheric CO_2 is 400 ppm as compared to preindustrial level 280 ppm (Giri and Pant 2018) so requires to minimizing of atmospheric CO_2. Carbon dioxide (CO_2) capture, sequestration, and utilization process has been widely recognized effective techniques for reducing CO_2 concentration from the atmosphere. IPCC estimated in 2001 the global average annual mean surface air temperature which is increased between 1.4 and 5.8 °C till 2100. This rise in temperature has been causing global warming, and other climatic changes like in 2006 Australia faced extreme drought of in 1000 years (https://www.theguardian.com/world/2006/nov/08/australia.drought), deadly dust storms in India in May, 2018 (Sarkar et al. 2019), deadliest hurricanes in U.S. (Great Galveston hurricane in 1900, Okeechobee hurricane in 1928, hurricane Katrina in 2005) , forest fire, sea level rise, tsunami, etc., are the main consequences of global climate change (Pant et al. 2017). Currently, different technologies have been used for CO_2 capture and storage (CCS) by carbon capture, transportation, and storage which are main three steps (Huntley and Redalje 2007). The rise in CO_2

A. Giri (✉) · S. Chauhan
Department of Environmental Sciences, Central University of Himachal Pradesh, Kangra, India

T. Sharma · A. Nadda
Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan 173234, India

D. Pant
School of Earth and Environmental Science, Central University of Himachal Pradesh, Dharamshala, Himachal Pradesh 176215, India

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2021

D. Pant et al. (eds.), *Advances in Carbon Capture and Utilization*,
Energy, Environment, and Sustainability,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-16-0638-0_14

levels in the atmosphere could also minimize by transformation of carbon dioxide into value-added products by different physical, chemical, electrochemical, photochemical, and biological or enzymatic methods. The biological or enzymatic method provides an environmentally friendly and promising way for effective CO_2 conversion or fixation due to high stereo-specificity and chemo-selectivity of enzyme (Shi et al. 2015; Giri et al. 2020; Sharma et al. 2020), while all methods mentioned above have some major drawbacks of these include: large investment and high energy input, high transportation cost, reusability, and environmental toxicity (Irfan et al. 2019). Strategies for CO_2 conversion or fixation by enzymatic method to value-added products not only offer promising new technologies for carbon dioxide reduction but also for an efficient production of value-added products. Enzymes catalyze the biotransformation CO_2 at moderate reaction conditions (temperature, pressure, less require energy) and provide high yield than other transformation methods. This enzymatic transformation of CO_2has attracted increasing international interest for its industrial applications and its capability to turning this greenhouse gas into added value products (Long et al. 2017). The molecule of carbon dioxide shows chemically inert and thermodynamically stable, and some external energy requires an energy input for CO_2 transformation; thus, it would be reasonable to think about suitable enzymatic catalyst as energy sources for CO_2 conversion. The biotransformation of carbon dioxide by enzymatic method is currently under investigation worldwide in various aspects like fuel production of biofuels along with different value-added products and chemicals (methane, organic acids, bicarbonate, glucose, alcohols, etc.) (Yaashikaa et al. 2019).In short, today, it is an urgent need to reduce the rising atmospheric carbon dioxide from the environment and emphasis on green and renewable energy to decrease dependency on conventional fossil fuels. In regards to industrial application, an enzyme system for CO_2 biotransformation simply chooses a potential for carbon dioxide conversion into useful chemicals and fuels for sustainable and clean environment. Finally, the present book chapter mainly focused on enzymatic transformation of CO_2, as well as the future perspectives.

14.2 Enzymatic Transformation of CO_2

Enzymatic CO_2 transformation can be categorized into two types: direct and indirect transformation of carbon dioxide. They are addressed further in the following in more detail.

14.2.1 Indirect Transformation of CO_2

Indirect transformations of CO_2 involve indirectly utilization of carbon dioxide to produce useful chemicals are discussed below. Photosynthesis is one of indirect transformation of CO_2 through microbial transformation or through plant bio-fixation.

14.2.1.1 Natural Transformation of CO_2 in Cells

In natural, CO_2 fixation/ transformation into organic materials are important for biological evolution and essential factor for regulating atmospheric CO_2 concentrations (Fuchs 2011; Shi et al. 2015). The carbon dioxide (CO_2) assimilation into organic matter is facilitated by major six CO_2-fixing pathways including the reductive pentose phosphate cycle (Benson–Calvin cycle), the reductive citric acid and acetyl-CoA pathway, 3-hydroxypropinate cycle, 3-hydroxypropinate/4-hydroxypropinate pathway, and the dicarboxylate/4-hydroxybutyrate cycle and converts atmospheric CO_2 to organic compounds (Wolosiuk et al. 1993; Shi et al. 2015). The reductive pentose phosphate cycle or Calvin cycle is one of the most important pathways for photosynthetic organism to incorporate CO_2 into the cell carbon cycle with 7×10^6 g carbon consumption rate on the annual basis (Berg 2011). The key enzymes in Calvin cycle are ribulose-1,5-bisphosphatecarboxylase/oxygenase (RubisCO) and phosphoribulokinase (PRK) which are potential to photosynthetic carbon reduction cycle. Ribulose-1,5-bisphosphatecarboxylase/oxygenase (RubisCO) catalyze the electrophilic addition of carbon dioxide to ribulose-1,5-bisphosphate (5C) compound (Fast and Papoutsakis 2012) and transform to several intermediate products like 3-phosphoglycerate, 1,3-diphosphoglycerate, and 3-phosphate glyceraldehyde, and in the final stage, 3-phosphate glyceraldehyde transform into 5-phosphate ribulose. Furthermore, 3-phosphate glyceraldehyde can be converted into amino acids, sugar, and fatty acids (Shi et al. 2015).

The reductive citric acid cycle or tricarboxylic acid cycle (TCA) converts carbon dioxide and water into carbon compounds. The main following enzymes 2-oxoglutarate ferredoxinoxido reductase, ATP citrate lyase, isocitrate dehydrogenase, pyruvate ferredoxinoxido reductase are involved in the reductive tricarboxylic acid cycle or CO_2 fixation pathways (Hügler et al. 2005). The reductive citric acid cycle involves four steps of carboxylation reactions, in which, succinyl-CoA is reductively carboxylated with carbon dioxide into α-ketoglutarate/2-oxoglutarate in presence of a-ketoglutarate synthase/2-oxoglutarate synthase. Further, α-ketoglutarate/2-oxoglutarate and CO_2 are transformed into verity of compounds like isocitrate, citrate, pyruvate, etc. The pyruvate is then converted into phospho-enolpyruvate (PEP) in presence of pyruvate kinase, and then, oxaloacetate is formed. Finally, oxaloacetate is converted into succinyl-CoA in presence of series of key enzyme (Thauer 2007; Fuchs 2011).

The reductive acetyl-CoA pathway is a major CO_2 fixation mechanism in anaerobic environments to turn CO or CO_2 into carbon cells (Roberts et al. 1994) and mainly found in acetogenic, methanogenic bacteria and Eubacteria. In the reductive acetyl-CoA pathway, CO_2 is converted into formate and carbon monoxide by formate dehydrogenase and CO dehydrogenase (CODH), respectively (Roberts et al. 1994; Berg 2011). Similarly, 3-hydroxypropionate, 3-hydroxypropionate/4-hydroxybutyrate, and dicarboxylate/4-hydroxybutyrate all above six major pathways catalyze the conversion CO_2 or bicarbonate in cells.

14.2.2 Direct Transformation of CO_2

In the direct transformation process, carbon dioxide is converted directly using biocatalysts into useful chemicals. In this method, carbon dioxide is used as substrate and source of hydrogen, and biocatalysts are the additional requirements for conversion. The role of enzyme and products in direct transformation of carbon dioxide is discussed in this section briefly.

14.2.2.1 Transformation of CO_2 to Formate

Demand of future and sustainable energy needs alternatives to current energy technologies mainly based on fossil fuels. Hydrogen has been considered a promising alternative energy feedstock, but hydrogen storage and transportation is a major complexity for its optimum utilization (Schlapbach and Züttel 2011). Schuchmann and Müller (2013) discovered hydrogen-dependent CO_2 reductase from *Acetobacteriumwoodii* bacteria which directly uses dihydrogen and catalyze the hydrogenation of carbon dioxide to formate or formic acid (FA) which is a promising and intermediate reservoir for hydrogen storage and distribution. Formate/formic acid (FA) also used for various chemical intermediates, silage preservation, animal feed additives, and most promising candidate for low-temperature fuel cell (Rees and Compton 2011). NAD-dependent formate dehydrogenase (FDH) from *Candida boidinii* is also used for various CO_2 reductions into formate (Kim et al. 2014) and showed very less CO_2 reducing activity. The formate dehydrogenase (FDH) from *Thiobacillus sp.* (TsFDH) exhibits the high CO_2-reducing activity and showed 5.8 time higher formate production rate as compared to formate dehydrogenase (FDH) from *Candida boidinii* (CbFDH) (Choe et al. 2014).

14.2.2.2 Transformation of CO_2 to Carbon Monoxide

Carbon monoxide dehydrogenase (CODH) is a type of dehydrogenese enzyme that can convert carbon dioxide into carbon monoxide in the presence of the required electron donor like NADH, NADPH, MV^{+2}, etc. by following equation (Sultana

et al. 2016). The reduction of carbon dioxide into carbon monoxide possesses fuel value that offers a feasible new alternative energy sources (Olah 2005).

$$CO_2 + 2H^+ + 2e^- \longleftrightarrow CO + H_2O$$

The reduction of carbon dioxide into carbon monoxide is primarily catalyzed by Ni and Fe containing CO dehydrogenases ([NiFe] CODH) through reversible redox reaction and the synthesis of acetyl-COA (Jeoung and Dobbek 2007). The active site of ([NiFe] CODH) contains Ni and Fe centers bridged bound to three sulfur ligands (3Fe-4S) which is coordinated with His, Cys amino acid residue, sulfido, and a H2O/OH-ligand. In the catalyzing reaction of CO_2 reduction, two-electron process occurs during the reduction process and form reduce Ni center followed by carbon dioxide is bound to the Ni center with Ni-C bound and stabilized by Fe center. Simultaneously, the hydrogen bond is formed between carboxylate oxygen atoms (O_2) and protonated histidine residue (His93). The Fe_1 loss water molecule and formed a CO_2 complex, and another oxygen molecule (O_1) of CO_2 complex is bound to Fe_1 and formed hydrogen bound with a protonated lysine residue (Shi et al. 2015). First time in 2003 (Shin et al. 2003) implement the reduction of CO_2 to CO in vitro by utilizing ([NiFe] CODH) from *Moorella thermoacetica* which showed efficient combination of enzyme conversion of CO_2 to CO. The expression of Fe proteins (vnfH- and nifH)-encoded of Mo- and V-nitrogenases in *Azotobacter vinelandii* strains commonly the reduction of nitrogen (N_2) to ammonia (NH_3) also capable to catalyze CO_2 to CO in vitro and vivo (Seefeldt et al. 1995; Rebelein et al. 2016).

14.2.2.3 Transformation of CO_2 to Methanol

The enzymatic conversion of carbon dioxide into methanol is a promising new recycling technique not only for green house management but also for efficient fuel production (Obert and Dave 1999). The use of enzyme for transformation of CO_2 to methanol provides a facile low-temperature route and higher energy capacity for direct fuel generation from carbon dioxide. In 1994, Kuwabata et al. used two-enzyme system for conversion of carbon dioxide into methanol using FateDH and methanol dehydrogenase (MDH) as catalyst and pyrroloquinolinequinone (PQQ) as an electron mediator. The enzyme FateDH reduces CO_2 to formate, and the enzyme, methanol dehydrogenase (MDH), reduces formate into formaldehyde and then methanol.

The conversion of CO_2 to methanol is catalyzed by three oxido-reductases: formate dehydrogenase (FateDH), formaldehyde dehydrogenase (FaldDH), and alcohol (ADH) dehydrogenases like methanol dehydrogenase (MDH) which are dependent on the reduced form of cofactor β-Nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide (NADH) (Amado 2013). The following enzymes are able to catalyze the sequential reduction of CO_2 to value added products like formate, formaldehyde, and methanol, presented in Fig. 14.1.

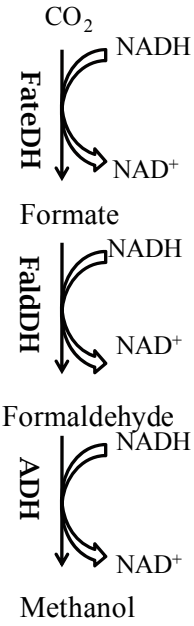


Fig. 14.1 Enzymatic transformation of CO_2 to methanol promoted by FateDH, FaldDH, and ADH

However, this method still has several problems like deleterious of enzyme by cosolvents and catalyst in sol–gel process needs some modification in process to improve the stability the biological activity (Xu et al. 2006). The immobilization of enzyme and hybrid enzymetic/photocatalytic approach for high enzymatic activity improved stability for efficient CO_2 transformation into methanol which was recently proposed in many studies (Aresta et al. 2014; Luo et al. 2015). The photocatalytic/enzymatic integrated approach combining by heterogeneous photocatalysts in the process of NADH regeneration from NAD^+ represents an important step toward the potential application in hybrid CO_2 reduction technology to methanol.

14.2.2.4 Transformation CO_2 to Methane

Recently, researchers found remodeled nitrogenase of *Rhodopseudomonas palustris* is able to take CO_2 from the air and turn it into methane. Purified remodeled nitrogenases of Rhodopseudomonas palustris containing two amino acids substitutions (α-195 by Gln and α-70 by Ala) near the site of its FeMo cofactor are able to CO_2 transformation into methane (Shi et al. 2015; Fixen et al. 2016). The bacterial Mo-dependent nitrogenase enzyme catalyzes the dinitrogen (N_2) to two ammonia molecule and evolution of H2 by following equation.

$$N_2 + 8H^+ + 16ATP + 8e^- \longrightarrow 2NH_3 + H_2 + 16ADP + 16Pi$$

Remodeled nitrogenases reduce CO_2 to methane by eight electrons and make it unique among all known catalyzed enzyme reactions. Furthermore, the reduced CO_2

is also able to react with acetylene to form propylene by following reactions (Omae 2012; Yang et al. 2012).

$$CO_2 + 8H^+ + 8e^- \longrightarrow CH_4 + 2H_2O$$

$$CO_2 + HC = CH + 8H^+ + 8e^- \longrightarrow H_2C = CH - CH_3 + 2H_2O$$

14.2.3 Transformation of CO_2 to Bicarbonate

Another strategy of enzymatic CO_2 conversion into value product is CO_2 mineralization in bicarbonate by enzyme carbonic anhydrase (CA) with high turnover rate. Recently, CA mediated conversion of CO_2 has attracted much attention toward green house management. Carbonic anhydrase is zinc containing metalloenzyme comprises three histidine residues, and a hydroxide ion or water molecule catalyzes the carbon dioxide by following equation (Giri and Pant 2019a).

$$CO_2 + H_2O \longrightarrow HCO_3^- + H^+$$

The CO_2 sequestrating by carbonic anhydrase for precipitating carbonate minerals are being actively investigated (Prabhu et al. 2011; Giri et al. 2018; Giri and Pant 2019a). CA can categorized into five distinct classes of α, β, γ, δ, ζ with few structural similarities, but all CAs similar active site of a divalent zinc ion or associated metal ion. The proposed mechanism of CO_2 hydration and CO_2 mineralization by CA could be summaries as follows: Nucleophilic attack on C atoms of CO_2 by zinc (Zn^{2+}) bound –OH to yield bicarbonate then displaced by molecule of water (Giri and Pant 2019a) (Fig. 14.2).

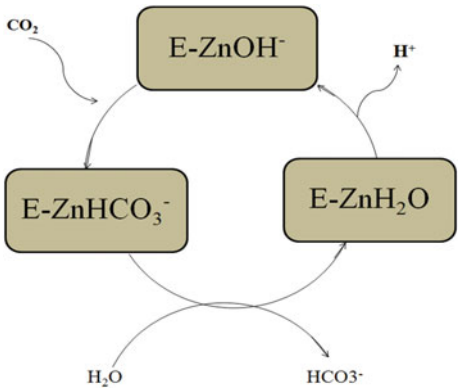


Fig. 14.2 Schematic representation of CA reaction mechanism to accelerate CO_2 uptake to facilitate carbonate precipitation

The first CA was discovered in 1933 by Meldrum and Roughton from erythrocytes in the role of transition of the bicarbonate anions (Meldrum and Roughton 1933) and in 1940 Neish identified the first plant originated CA and its different characteristics from previously known erythrocytes CA (Neish 1940). The prokaryotic CA was discovered by Veitch and Blankenship in 1963 and extracted from *Neisseria Sicca* in 1972. The active center of α CA contained by Zn atom and tetrahedral coordinated with three histidine residues and single water molecule, predominate in mammals (Domsic and McKenna 2010; Giri and Pant 2019a). However, the β CA shows oligomeric quaternary structure and Zn atom tetrahedral coordinated with two molecule of cysteines, and single molecules of histidine and aspartate. In the γ class of CA, the Zn atom is coordinated in a penta mode to three molecules of histidines and two water molecules (Alber and Ferry 1994). The β CA predominate in eukaryotes and γ CA were mostly present in Archaea. The δ class of CA found in *Thalassiosira weissflogii* showed a different amino acid sequence, compared to other α, β, and γ CAs (Tripp et al. 2001). Several research group purified carbonic anhydrase from organisms that thrive in extreme environments utilize to formation of calcium carbonate (Capasso et al. 2012). The converting CO_2 into bicarbonate by using enzyme CA in biomimetic approaches is thermodynamically favorable compared to other CO_2 mitigation techniques and carbonate minerals further used for building and industrial applications (Giri et al. 2018; Sharma and Kumar 2020).

The urease is also a metalloenzyme containing nickel belonging to the group of hydrolases that play an important role in nitrogen requirement in plants and microorganism. The function of urease is to catalyze hydrolysis of urea into ammonia and carbamate. The carbamate further hydrolyzed into the additional mole of ammonium and carbonic acid. The shifting of bicarbonate toward carbonate ion increases the influx of calcium ions and obligates the bacterial export of calcium ion outside the bacterial cell. The availability of calcium and dissolve inorganic carbon in the microenvironment precipitated calcium carbonate outside the cell by following equation (Castro et al. 2016) (Fig. 14.3; Table 14.1).

$$CO(NH_2) + H_2 \longrightarrow NH_2COOH + NH_3$$

$$NH_2COOH + H_2O \longrightarrow NH_3 + H_2CO_3$$

$$H_2CO_3 \longrightarrow HCO_3^- + H^+$$

$$2NH_3 + 2H_2O \longrightarrow 2NH_4^+ + 2OH^-$$

$$HCO_3^- + H^+ + 2NH_4^+ + 2OH^- \longrightarrow CO_3^{2-} + 2NH_4^+ + 2H_2O$$

$$Ca^{2+} + \text{Cell} \longrightarrow \text{Cell} - Ca^{2+}$$

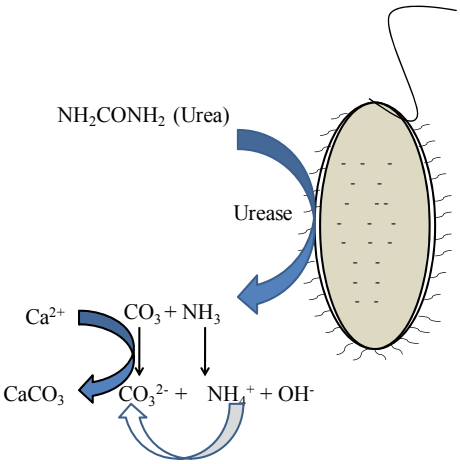


Fig. 14.3 Schematic diagram of carbonate formation by urease activity

Table 14.1 Bacterial carbonic anhydrase and role in bicarbonate precipitation

CA source	Isolation site	Calcite precipitation	References
Bacillus sp.CR2	Mine tailing soil	2.32 mg/cell mass (mg)	Achal and Pan (2011)
Lysinibacillus sp. strain LHXY2	Karst cave	980 mg/100 ml	Lü et al. (2019)
B. pasteurii NCIM 2477	Culture	–	Sarada et al. (2009)
Bacillus and *Virgibacillus*	Desalination plant	–	Silva-Castro et al. (2015)
B.megateriumSS3	Calcareous soil	187 mg/100 ml	Dhami et al. (2013)
B.turiniensis	Calcareous soil	167 mg/100 ml	Dhami et al. (2013)
Bacillus sp. strain (5C-1)	Karst cave	–	Wang et al. (2010)
Citrobacter freundii	Himalayan rocks	230 mg CaCO3/mg of purified CA	Giri et al. (2018)
Pseudomonas spp.	Himalayan rocks	–	Giri and Pant (2019b)

$$\text{Cell} - \text{Ca}^{2+} + \text{CO}_3^{2-} \longrightarrow \text{Cell CaCO}_3$$

In general, enzyme carbonic anhydrase and urease play an important role in production in carbonate by biomineralization. Biocementation and biodeposition are also new emerging technologies which offer a cost effective, environmentally sound, and appropriate alternative on the conventional construction industry. Furthermore, the use of these technologies promises to reduce CO_2 emissions and mitigate the effects of climate change.

14.2.3.1 Conversion of CO_2 to Other Chemicals

Beside CA, there are several other types of carboxylases in cells and have also been explored to catalyze the carboxylation of raw materials and have potential to other biocatalytic applications including: carboxylation of epoxide, aromatic compounds, hetro-arometic compounds, and aliphatic substrate (Glueck et al. 2010). The enzymatic carboxylation reactions derived mainly from catabolic pathways with potential for biocatalytic applications given. The reactions are categorized into four classes, by according to substrate type:

Biocarboxylation of Epoxides

A novel enzymatic reaction has been investigated involving the metabolism of aliphatic epoxides by *Xanthobacter* strain Py2 (Allen and Ensign 1996). The pathways of epoxy degradation seem to be regulated by the presence or absence of CO_2. In the absence of CO_2, propene-grown *Xanthobacter* Py2 catalyze the isomerization of aliphatic epoxides. On the other hand in the presence of CO_2, the carboxylation reaction of epoxide formed acetoacetate and beta-hydroxybutyrate (Glueck et al. 2010; Shi et al. 2015). Both CO_2 dependent and no-dependent pathways were reported to be dependent on NAD^+. A novel type NADPH-dependent pyridine nucleotide-disulfide oxidoreductase is very essential protein for epoxide degradation (Swaving et al. 1996).

Biocarboxylation of Aromatic (Phenolic) Compounds

The second route of carboxylation reaction is also called aromatic carboxylation. Initially, partially purified phenylphosphate enzymes from *Thauera aromatic* were used in the carboxylation of phenol in presence of CO_2 to synthesize p-hydroxybenzoic acid under ambient conditions (Aresta Dibenedetto 2002). The metabolism of aromatic (phenolic) compounds in aerobic bacteria is commonly proceeding via oxidation using molecular oxygen as a co-substrate. The anaerobic carboxylation in *Thauera aromatic* proceeds via involving two enzyme system (i) phenylphosphate synthase (ATP-dependent activation of phenol to phenylphosphate) and (ii) regioselective (para-)carboxylation of the activated intermediate to p-hydroxybenzoic acid by metal (Mg^{2+}, Mn^{2+} and K^+)-dependent phenylphosphate carboxylase. The divalent metal ion in enzyme acts as a Lewis acid by increasing the electrophilic nature of CO_2. Acetyl-CoA is the final product of aromatic (phenolic) degradation by oxygen-sensitive phenylphosphate synthase (Glueck et al. 2010). The first example of biotechnological application of a carboxylase was phenol to p-hydroxybenzoic acid at ambient temperature and pressure (Aresta et al. 1998). 4-hydroxybenzoate decarboxylases purified from *Enterobacte spp.*, *Clostridium hydroxybenzoicum,* and *Chlamydophila pneumonia* can also catalyze phenol in the presence of CO_2 to yield 4-hydroxybenzoate. Similarly, 3,4-dihydroxybenzoate

decarboxylase from *Clostridium hydroxybenzoicum* can catalyze phenol and catechol in the presence of bicarbonate into 3,4-dihydroxybenzoate (Miyazaki et al. 2001).

Biocarboxylation of Hetero-aromatic Compounds

Pyrrole-2-carboxylate decarboxylase is an important enzyme for hetero-aromatic compounds synthesis. The Pyrrole-2-carboxylate decarboxylase from Bacillus megaterium PYR2910 can be used for formation of Pyrrole-2-carboxylate, which is a potential herbicide used in agricultural purposes (Omura et al.1998).

14.2.3.2 Biocarboxylation of Aliphatic Substrates

Pyruvate decarboxylase can be used for enzymatic synthesis of pyruvic acid from acetaldehyde and CO_2, which again converted into lactic acids by using multi-enzyme systems. Lactic acids can also be formed from ethanol and CO_2 which can be used in food, cosmetic, pharmaceutical, and chemical industry (Miyazaki et al. 2001; Tong et al. 2011).

14.3 Future Perspectives and Conclusion

Biocatalysts are generally expensive, stability issue, activity, and reusability, which restrict their optimum use in industrial purposes. Several enzymatic engineering such as chemical modification, genetic engineering, and immobilization need further optimum use of enzyme with economic viable, improving enzymatic activity and stability and reusability (Giri and Pant 2019b). Biocatalysts are needed faster CO_2 transformation for industrial and environmental purposes. Thus, considerable research is required toward the CO_2 management into valuable products by discovery of novel enzyme system as well as enzyme engineering system.

Although, a considerable research should also been focus in novel enzymatic and multi enzymatic technologies for CO_2 conversion into different products. Scientific and technical advances are still needed for link between fundamental and industrial research in CO_2 transformation and mitigation.

Acknowledgements The financial support from the CSIR, Govt. of India, to undertake this study is thankfully acknowledged.

References

Achal V, Pan X (2011) Characterization of urease and carbonic anhydrase producing bacteria and their role in calcite precipitation. Curr Microbiol 62(3):894–902

Allen JR, Ensign SA (1996) Carboxylation of epoxides to beta-keto acids in cell extracts of Xanthobacter strain Py2. J Bacteriol 178:1469–1472

Amado VCF (2013) One-pot" enzymatic conversion of CO_2 to methanol. Doctoral dissertation, Faculdade de Ciências e Tecnologia

Aresta M, Dibenedetto A (2002) Development of environmentally friendly syntheses: use of enzymes and biomimetic systems for the direct carboxylation of organic substrates. Rev Mol Biotechnol 90(2):113–128

Aresta M, Dibenedetto A, Baran T, Angelini A, Łabuz P, Macyk W (2014) An integrated photocatalytic/enzymatic system for the reduction of CO_2 to methanol in bioglycerol–water. Beilstein J Org Chem 10(1):2556–2565

Aresta M, Quaranta E, Liberio R, Dileo C, Tommasi I (1998) Enzymatic synthesis of 4-OH-benzoic acid from phenol and CO_2: the first example of a biotechnological application of a carboxylase enzyme. Tetrahedron 54(30):8841–8846

Alber BE, Ferry JG (1994) A carbonic anhydrase from the archaeon Methanosarcina thermophila. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 91(15):6909–6913

Berg IA (2011) Ecological aspects of the distribution of different autotrophic CO_2 fixation pathways. Appl Environ Microbiol 77(6):1925–1936

Capasso C, De Luca V, Carginale V, Cannio R, Rossi M et al (2012) Biochemical properties of a novel and highly thermostable bacterial a-carbonic anhydrase from Sulfurihydrogenibium Yellowstonense YO3AOP1. J Enzyme Inhib Med Chem 27:892–897

Castro MJ, Lopez CE, Narayanasamy R, Marszalek JE, Luevanos-Escareno MP, Fajardo GJ, Balagurusamy N (2016) Potential of enzymes (urease and carbonic anhydrase) for a sustainable construction industry. Chimica Oggi-Chem Today 34:4

Choe H, Joo JC, Cho DH, Kim MH, Lee SH, Jung KD, Kim YH (2014) Efficient CO_2-reducing activity of NAD-dependent formate dehydrogenase from Thiobacillus sp. KNK65MA for formate production from CO_2 gas. PLoS One 9(7)

Dhami NK, Mukherjee A, Reddy MS (2013) Biomineralization of calcium carbonate polymorphs by the bacterial strains isolated from calcareous sites. J Microbiol Biotechnol 23:707–714

Domsic JF, McKenna R (2010) Sequestration of carbon dioxide by the hydrophobic pocket of the carbonic anhydrases. Biochimica et Biophysica Acta (BBA)-Proteins Proteom 1804(2):326–331

Fast AG, Papoutsakis ET (2012) Stoichiometric and energetic analyses of non-photosynthetic CO_2-fixation pathways to support synthetic biology strategies for production of fuels and chemicals. Curr Opinion Chem Eng 1(4):380–395

Fixen KR, Zheng Y, Harris DF, Shaw S, Yang ZY, Dean DR, Seefeldt LC, Harwood CS (2016) Light-driven carbon dioxide reduction to methane by nitrogenase in a photosynthetic bacterium. Proc Natl Acad Sci 113(36):10163–10167

Fuchs G (2011) Alternative pathways of carbon dioxide fixation: insights into the early evolution of life? Annu Rev Microbiol 65:631–658

Giri A, Pant D (2018) Carbon management and greenhouse gas mitigation. In: SaleemHashmi (eds) Reference module in materials science and materials engineering. Elsevier. https://doi.org/10.1016/b978-0-12-803581-8.11041-0

Giri A, Pant D (2019a) Carbonic anhydrase modification for carbon management. Environ Sci Pollut Res:1–25

Giri A, Pant D (2019b) CO_2 management using carbonic anhydrase producing microbes from western Indian Himalaya. Bioresour Technol Rep 8:100320

Giri A, Banerjee UC, Kumar M, Pant D (2018) Intracellular carbonic anhydrase from Citrobacter freundii and its role in bio-sequestration. Biores Technol 267:789–792

Giri A, Sharma V, Thakur S, Sharma T, Kumar A, Pant D (2020) Engineering of microbial carbonic anhydrase for enhanced carbon sequestration. In: Kumar A, Sharma S (eds) Chemo-biological systems for CO_2 utilization. Taylor and Francis Group

Glueck SM, Gümüs S, Fabian WM, Faber K (2010) Biocatalytic carboxylation. Chem Soc Rev 39(1):313–328

Hügler M, Wirsen CO, Fuchs G, Taylor CD, Sievert SM (2005) Evidence for autotrophic CO_2 fixation via the reductive tricarboxylic acid cycle by members of the ε subdivision of proteobacteria. J Bacteriol 187(9):3020–3027

Huntley ME, Redalje DG (2007) CO_2 mitigation and renewable oil from photosynthetic microbes: a new appraisal. Mitig Adapt Strat Glob Change 12(4):573–608

IPCC (2001) Climate change (2001): the scientific basis. Contribution of working group I to the third assessment report of the intergovernmental panel on climate change. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge

Irfan M, Bai Y, Zhou L, Kazmi M, Yuan S, Maurice SM, Yang SZ, Liu JF, Sand W, Gu JD, Mu BZ (2019) Direct microbial transformation of carbon dioxide to value-added chemicals: a comprehensive analysis and application potentials. Biores Technol 288:121401

Jeoung JH, Dobbek H (2007) Carbon dioxide activation at the Ni, Fe-cluster of anaerobic carbon monoxide dehydrogenase. Science 318(5855):1461–1464

Kim S, Kim MK, Lee SH, Yoon S, Jung KD (2014) Conversion of CO_2 to formate in an electroenzymatic cell using Candida boidinii formate dehydrogenase. J Mol Catal B Enzym 102:9–15

Kuwabata S, Tsuda R, Yoneyama H (1994) Electrochemical conversion of carbon dioxide to methanol with the assistance of formate dehydrogenase and methanol dehydrogenase as biocatalysts. J Am Chem Soc 116(12):5437–5443

Long NVD, Lee J, Koo KK, Luis P, Lee M (2017) Recent progress and novel applications in enzymatic conversion of carbon dioxide. Energies 10(4):473

Lü X, He Q, Wang Z, Cao M, Zhao J, Jiang J, Zhao R, Zhang H (2019) Calcium carbonate precipitation mediated by bacterial carbonic anhydrase in a karst cave: crystal morphology and stable isotopic fractionation. Chem Geol 530:119331

Luo J, Meyer AS, Mateiu RV, Pinelo M (2015) Cascade catalysis in membranes with enzyme immobilization for multi-enzymatic conversion of CO_2 to methanol. New Biotechnol 32(3):319–327

Miyazaki M, Shibue M, Ogino K, Nakamura H, Maeda H (2001) Enzymatic synthesis of pyruvic acid from acetaldehyde and carbon dioxide. Chem Commun 18:1800–1801

Meldrum N, Roughton FJW (1933) Carbonic anhydrase: its preparation and properties. J Physiol 80:113–142

Obert R, Dave BC (1999) Enzymatic conversion of carbon dioxide to methanol: enhanced methanol production in silica sol−gel matrices. J Am Chem Soc 121(51):12192–12193

Olah GA (2005) Methanol is produced nearly exclusively from synthesis gas (CO-f-H_2). Angew Chem Int Ed 44:2636–2639

Omae I (2012) Recent developments in carbon dioxide utilization for the production of organic chemicals. Coord Chem Rev 256(13–14):1384–1405

Omura H, Wieser M, Nagasawa T (1998) Pyrrole-2-carboxylate decarboxylase from Bacillus megaterium PYR2910, an organic-acid-requiring enzyme. Eur J Biochem 253:480–484

Pant D, Sharma V, Singh P, Kumar M, Giri A, Singh MP (2017) Perturbations and 3R in carbon management. Environ Sci Pollut Res 24(5):4413–4432

Prabhu C, Wanjari S, Puri A, Bhattacharya A, Pujari R, Yadav R, Das S, Labhsetwar N, Sharma A, Satyanarayanan T, Rayalu S (2011) Region-specific bacterial carbonic anhydrase for biomimetic sequestration of carbon dioxide. Energy Fuels 25:1327–1332

Rebelein JG, Stiebritz MT, Lee CC, Hu Y (2017) Activation and reduction of carbon dioxide by nitrogenase iron proteins. Nat Chem Biol 13(2):147

Rees NV, Compton RG (2011) Sustainable energy: a review of formic acid electrochemical fuel cells. J Solid State Electrochem 15:2095–2100

Roberts DL, Zhao S, Doukov T, Ragsdale SW (1994) The reductive acetyl coenzyme a pathway: sequence and heterologous expression of active methyltetrahydrofolate: corrinoid/iron-sulfur protein methyltransferase from clostridium thermoaceticum. J Bacteriol 176(19):6127–6130

Sarkar S, Chauhan A, Kumar R, Singh RP (2019) Impact of deadly dust storms (May 2018) on air quality, meteorological, and atmospheric parameters over the northern parts of India. GeoHealth 3(3):67–80

Schlapbach L, Züttel A (2011) Hydrogen-storage materials for mobile applications. In: Materials for sustainable energy: a collection of peer-reviewed research and review articles from nature publishing group, pp 265–270

Schuchmann K, Müller V (2013) Direct and reversible hydrogenation of CO_2 to formate by a bacterial carbon dioxide reductase. Science 342(6164):1382–1385

Seefeldt LC, Rasche ME, Ensign SA (1995) Carbonyl sulfide and carbon dioxide as new substrates, and carbon disulfide as a new inhibitor, of nitrogenase. Biochemistry 34(16):5382–5389

Sharma T, Sharma A, Sharma S, Giri A, Pant D, Kumar A (2020) Recent developments in CO_2 capture and conversion technologies. In: Kumar A, Sharma S (eds) Chemo-Biol Syste CO_2 Utiliz. Taylor and Francis Group, pp 1–14

Sharma T, Kumar A (2020) Efficient reduction of CO_2 using a novel carbonic anhydrase producing corynebacterium flavescens. Environ Eng Res 26(3):1–9

Shi J, Jiang Y, Jiang Z, Wang X, Wang X, Zhang S, Han P, Yang C (2015) Enzymatic conversion of carbon dioxide. Chem Soc Rev 44(17):5981–6000

Shin W Lee SH, Shin JW, Lee SP, Kim Y (2003) Highly selective electrocatalytic conversion of CO_2 to CO at—0.57 V (NHE) by carbon monoxide dehydrogenase from moorella thermoacetica. J Am Chem Soc 125(48):14688–14689

Silva-Castro GA, Uad I, Gonzalez-Martinez A, Rivadeneyra A, Gonzalez-Lopez J, Rivadeneyra MA (2015) Bioprecipitation of calcium carbonate crystals by bacteria isolated from saline environments grown in culture media amended with seawater and real brine. Biomed Res Int 2015:1–12

Sultana S, Sahoo PC, Martha S, Parida K (2016) A review of harvesting clean fuels from enzymatic CO_2 reduction. RSC Adv 6(50):44170–44194

Swaving J, de Bont JA, Westphal A, De Kok A (1996) A novel type of pyridine nucleotide-disulfide oxidoreductase is essential for NAD+-and NADPH-dependent degradation of epoxyalkanes by Xanthobacter strain Py2. J Bacteriol 178(22):6644–6646

Thauer RK (2007) A fifth pathway of carbon fixation. Science 318(5857):1732–1733

Tong X, El-Zahab B, Zhao X, Liu Y, Wang P (2011) Enzymatic synthesis of L-lactic acid from carbon dioxide and ethanol with an inherent cofactor regeneration cycle. Biotechnol Bioeng 108:465–469

Tripp BC, Smith K, Ferry JG (2001) Carbonic anhydrase: new insights for an ancient enzyme. J Biol Chem 276(52):48615–48618

Veitch FP, Blankenship LC (1963) Carbonic anhydrase in bacteria. Nature 197(4862):76–77

Wang H, Zeng C, Liu Q, Liu D, Qiu X, Gong L (2010) Calcium carbonate precipitation induced by a bacterium strain isolated from an oligotrophic cave in Central China. Front Earth Sci China 4(2):148–151

Wolosiuk RA, Ballicora MA, Hagelin K (1993) The reductive pentose phosphate cycle for photosynthetic CO_2 assimilation: enzyme modulation. FASEB J 7(8):622–637

Xu SW, Lu Y, Li J, Jiang ZY, Wu H (2006) Efficient Conversion of CO_2 to methanol catalyzed by three dehydrogenases co-encapsulated in an alginate−silica (ALG−SiO_2) hybrid gel. Ind Eng Chem Res 45(13):4567–4573

Yaashikaa PR, Kumar PS, Varjani SJ, Saravanan A (2019) A review on photochemical, biochemical and electrochemical transformation of CO_2 into value-added products. J CO_2 Utiliz 33:131–147

Yang ZY, Moure VR, Dean DR, Seefeldt LC (2012) Carbon dioxide reduction to methane and coupling with acetylene to form propylene catalyzed by remodeled nitrogenase. Proc Natl Acad Sci 109(48):19644–19648

SPRINGER LINK

Log in

Menu Search Cart



International Conference on Advanced Informatics for Computing Research

ICAICR 2018: **Advanced Informatics for Computing Research** pp 355–365

Sentiment Analysis of Tweets by Convolution Neural Network with L1 and L2 Regularization

Abhilasha Rangra, Vivek Kumar Sehgal & Shailendra Shukla

Conference paper | First Online: 12 December 2018

1151 Accesses

Part of the Communications in Computer and Information Science book series (CCIS,volume 955)

Abstract

Twitter data is one of the largest amounts of data where thousands of tweets are generated by the Twitter user. As this text is dynamic and huge so, we can consider it as a big data or a common example of Big data. The biggest challenge in the analysis of this big data is its improvement in the analysis. In this paper, there is an analysis by using semantic features like bigram, tri-gram and allow to learn by

convolution neural network L1 and L2 regularization. Regularization is used to overcome the dropout and increase the training accuracy. In our experimental analysis, we demonstrated the effectiveness of a number of tweets in term of accuracy. In the result, we do not obtain any specific pattern but average improvement in the accuracy. For the analysis, we use 10 cross-validations and used to compare the outcome with max-entropy and SVM. Here we also analyze the effect of convolution layer on accuracy and time of execution.

Keywords

CNN **Tweets** **Bigdata** **Regularization** **n-gram**

This is a preview of subscription content, access via your institution.

Chapter EUR 29.95
Price includes VAT (India)

- Available as PDF
- Read on any device
- Instant download
- Own it forever

Buy Chapter

eBook EUR 85.59
Price includes VAT (India)

- Available as EPUB and PDF

- Read on any device
- Instant download
- Own it forever

Buy eBook

Softcover Book EUR 99.99

Price excludes VAT (India)

- Compact, lightweight edition
- Dispatched in 3 to 5 business days
- Free shipping worldwide - see info

Buy Softcover Book

Tax calculation will be finalised at checkout

Purchases are for personal use only

Learn about institutional subscriptions

References

1. Go, A., Bhayani, R., Huang, L.: Twitter sentiment classification using distant supervision. CS224 N Project Report, Stanford **1**, 12 (2009)

2. Agarwal, A., et al.: Sentiment analysis of twitter data. In: Proceedings of the Workshop on Languages in Social Media. Association for Computational Linguistics (2011)

3. Kouloumpis, E., Wilson, T., Moore, J.D.: Twitter sentiment analysis: the good the bad and the omg! Icwsm **11**(538-541), 164 (2011)

4. Bakliwal, A., et al.: Mining sentiments from tweets. In: Proceedings of the 3rd Workshop in Computational Approaches to Subjectivity and Sentiment Analysis (2012)

5. Singh, V., Dubey, S.K.: Opinion mining and analysis: a literature review. In: 2014 IEEE 5th International Conference Confluence The Next Generation Information Technology Summit (Confluence) (2014)

6. Bobicev, V., Sokolova, M., Jafer, Y., Schramm, D.: Learning sentiments from tweets with personal health ınformation. In: Kosseim, L., Inkpen, D. (eds.) AI 2012. LNCS (LNAI), vol. 7310, pp. 37–48. Springer, Heidelberg (2012). https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-30353-1_4

7. Rosenthal, S., Farra, N., Nakov, P.: SemEval-2017 task 4: sentiment analysis in Twitter. In: Proceedings of the 11th International Workshop on Semantic Evaluation (SemEval-2017) (2017)

8. Poursepanj, H., Weissbock, J., Inkpen, D.: uOttawa: system description for SemEval 2013 task 2 sentiment analysis in twitter. In: Second Joint Conference on Lexical and Computational Semantics (* SEM), Volume 2: Proceedings of the Seventh International Workshop on Semantic Evaluation (SemEval 2013), vol. 2 (2013)

9. Patil, H.P., and Mohammad A.: Applications, issues and challenges in sentiment analysis and opinion mining–a user's perspective. Int. J. Cont. Theory App. **10** (2017)

10. Meral, M., Diri, B.: Sentiment analysis on Twitter. In: 2014 22nd. IEEE Signal Processing and Communications Applications Conference (SIU) (2014)

11. Bhuta, S., et al.: A review of techniques for sentiment analysis Of Twitter data. In: IEEE 2014 International Conference on Issues and Challenges in Intelligent Computing Techniques (ICICT) (2014)

12. Das, T.K., Acharjya, D.P., Patra, M.R.: Opinion mining about a product by analyzing public tweets in Twitter. In: 2014 International Conference on IEEE Computer Communication and Informatics (ICCCI) (2014)

13. Gokulakrishnan, B., et al.: Opinion mining and sentiment analysis on a twitter data stream. In: 2012 International Conference on IEEE Advances in ICT for Emerging Regions (ICTer) (2012)

14. Poria, S., et al.: Convolutional MKL based multimodal emotion recognition and sentiment analysis. In: IEEE 16th International Conference on Data Mining (ICDM) 2016. IEEE (2016)

15. Ouyang, Xi, et al.: Sentiment analysis using convolutional neural network. In: 2015 IEEE International Conference on Computer and Information Technology; Ubiquitous Computing and Communications; Dependable, Autonomic and Secure Computing; Pervasive Intelligence and Computing (CIT/IUCC/DASC/PICOM). IEEE (2015)

16. Saif, H., He, Y., Alani, H.: Semantic sentiment analysis of Twitter. In: Cudré-Mauroux, P., et al. (eds.) ISWC 2012. LNCS, vol. 7649, pp. 508–524. Springer, Heidelberg (2012). https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-35176-1_32

17. Martin, S., Liermann, J., Ney, H.: Algorithms for bigram and trigram word clustering1. Speech Commun. **24**(1), 19–37 (1998)

18. You, Q., et al.: Robust image sentiment analysis using progressively trained and domain transferred deep networks. In: AAAI (2015)

19. Singhal, P., Bhattacharyya, P.: Sentiment analysis and deep learning: a survey. (2016)

Author information

Authors and Affiliations

Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Wakhnaghat, India

Abhilasha Rangra, Vivek Kumar Sehgal & Shailendra Shukla

Corresponding author

Correspondence to Abhilasha Rangra .

Editor information

Editors and Affiliations

Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Maharshi Dayanand University, Rohtak, Haryana, India

Dr. Ashish Kumar Luhach

Namibia University of Science and Technology, Windhoek, Namibia

Dharm Singh

National Chung Cheng University, Minxiong Township, Chiayi County, Taiwan

Prof. Pao-Ann Hsiung

Electrical and Electronics Engineering, Universiti Malaysia Pahang, Pekan, Pahang, Malaysia

Prof. Kamarul Bin Ghazali Hawari

Saint Mary's University, Halifax, NS, Canada

Pawan Lingras

Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Kandaghat, India

Dr. Pradeep Kumar Singh

Rights and permissions

Reprints and Permissions

Copyright information

© 2019 Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.

About this paper

Cite this paper

Rangra, A., Kumar Sehgal, V., Shukla, S. (2019). Sentiment Analysis of Tweets by Convolution Neural Network with L1 and L2 Regularization. In: Luhach, A., Singh, D., Hsiung, PA., Hawari, K., Lingras, P., Singh, P. (eds) Advanced Informatics for Computing Research. ICAICR 2018. Communications in Computer and Information Science, vol 955. Springer, Singapore. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-3140-4_32

.RIS .ENW .BIB

DOI

https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-3140-4_32

Published	Publisher Name	Print ISBN
12 December 2018	Springer, Singapore	978-981-13-3139-8

Online ISBN	eBook Packages

978-981-13-3140-4 Computer Science
Computer Science (R0)



Sentiment Analysis of Tweets by Convolution Neural Network with L1 and L2 Regularization

Abhilasha Rangra(✉), Vivek Kumar Sehgal, and Shailendra Shukla

Department of Computer Science and Engineering,
Jaypee University of Information Technology, Wakhnaghat, India
abhilasharangra93@gmail.com, vivekseh@ieee.org,
shailendra.shukla@juit.ac.in

Abstract. Twitter data is one of the largest amounts of data where thousands of tweets are generated by the Twitter user. As this text is dynamic and huge so, we can consider it as a big data or a common example of Big data. The biggest challenge in the analysis of this big data is its improvement in the analysis. In this paper, there is an analysis by using semantic features like bigram, tri-gram and allow to learn by convolution neural network L1 and L2 regularization. Regularization is used to overcome the dropout and increase the training accuracy. In our experimental analysis, we demonstrated the effectiveness of a number of tweets in term of accuracy. In the result, we do not obtain any specific pattern but average improvement in the accuracy. For the analysis, we use 10 cross-validations and used to compare the outcome with max-entropy and SVM. Here we also analyze the effect of convolution layer on accuracy and time of execution.

Keywords: CNN · Tweets · Bigdata · Regularization · n-gram

1 Introduction

In the past few years, there was the enormous number of utilization of micro blogging platform like Facebook, Twitter, etc. For the purpose of growth and development, many organizations and companies used to extract the sentiments from the tweet data which also termed as big data. Big data is nothing but a large number of data like Twitter data which we use to analyze the sentiments. We can term tweet data as big data because big data are a set of large data that is used to analyze by using computation methods to demonstrate the trend, association, especially related to human behavior as we are used to exert in Twitter data. In the given paper, we also used to analyze the data from twitter data or we say big data [1, 2]. There are numbers of companies and organization which used to analyze the big data by using several means to identify the opinion of the masses about their product and services [1, 3]. The intention of this paper is to spot some light on the processes, issues, and methods used to analyze the sentiments of big data. This big data contains the number of Twitter messages termed as the tweet, Twitter post, etc. [1, 2]. There is numerous information

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2019
A. K. Luhach et al. (Eds.): ICAICR 2018, CCIS 955, pp. 355–365, 2019.
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-3140-4_32

on the word floating in the big data whether it is related to any organization or any political and social issues. The content in the big data demonstrates real-time events in day to day life or daily routine, these contents are full of social information and temporal attributes. This information, data used to analyze sentiments of human beings, because every person uses to express their view on social sites. After analysis of these data valuable information can be extracted that helps to predict any situation or result easily. Twitter gives fine-grained information about each and every-events, instances, perspectives, etc. [5]. The main intention of sentiment analysis is to evaluate the state of mind of the speaker. In sentiment analysis, most of the work has been done to find sentiment regarding a general topic by taking an assumption that viewer talks about an individual topic. In such reviews, it is easy to analyze the sentiments of the subject [7]. This analysis is used to differentiate the opinion of users or speaker on the basis of its binary polarity. This analysis is done in documents, the single sentence or word for word. The classification of sentiments is done in two ways positive or negative. It is very difficult to make 100% accuracy while analyzing the sentiment, but the main goal of this paper is to provide such approach that assures to make the result as more as possible. We propose CNN for learning purpose which helps to give accuracy in the result. As there are various challenges during analysis of sentiments form big data like to evaluate the data parallel, if we have no previous result Real-time opinion mining becomes the very difficult task, classification of argument statement, the variation of sentiment from person to person or of a person with the passage of time. The sentiment of analysis is done by extracting (REST API), classifying (tokenization, stemming, stop word removal) and last learning (CNN). There is the number of methods, framework, models, etc. given by researchers to the analysis of sentiments of big data in an accurate manner some of the approaches are represented in Sect. 2. The rest of the paper is organized as follows: Sect. 2 gives the detail on the research given by a number of researchers in related work, in Sect. 3 there is a discussion about the proposed work and algorithm, in Sect. 4 there is a discussion about the experiments and result, and at last there is a summary of the conclusion of the whole paper, and the work which is to be done in the future given in Sect. 5.

2 Related Work

To analyze the sentiments of the tweets there is a utilization of lexicon approach and learning based method. Sentiment analysis is performed by collecting big data from the micro blogging site (Twitter) [9]. To execute the analysis, brilliant system with the help of machine learning like Naïve Bayes, Random Frost, or SVM are used [10, 18]. There is a complete description given by [11] about the working during analysis of twitter big data which start from extracting data from social sites and they allow for preprocessing and at last connected with the Alchemy API by Rest Call Method. There is also an evaluation of polarity and accuracy of twitter big data [12] by pre-processing. It is very difficult to analyze the complete paragraph taking adverb, adjective, and verb in a single framework. An AVA framework special for recognizing sentiments in a line, paragraph, etc., where the user has to select topic, line or paragraph, denoted as (t) and any document (d), AVA use to return a score that d used to express (t) [13]. This score

expresses in the form of +1 or −1 where +1 means maximally positive and −1 maximally negative. As we discuss above CNN is used in this paper for learning process. Here to extract features from visual and textual modalities by using deep CNN. By using this method in multi-kernel learning classifier we can easily increase the performance to identify the multimodal emotion recognition and sentiment analysis on the different dataset [14]. To analyze the sentiments of the sentences CNN architecture is presented [15] here there is a utilization of 3 pairs of convolution layer and pooling layer in the given architecture. To enhance the given model [15] utilizes parametric rectified linear Unit (PReLU), normalization and Dropout technology.

3 Proposed Work

This section presents the explanation of the proposed methodology and proposed algorithm to analyze the sentiments on big data. Here we give a brief description about the working of CNN and preprocessing methods. Methodology is described in a number of steps with proper flow chart. In algorithm part there is a stepwise discussion about the working of whole methodology and sequence of their execution.

3.1 Preprocessing

In the given paper overall, proposed system is segregated into four steps. In the first step, we use to collect big data and it's pre-processing. In the third step, we use to extract the feature by its classification and at last applied CNN on the labeled feature and classify the outcomes by using soft-max classifier. In Fig. 1, initially, there is a collection of big data with the help of the REST API. Rest API is an application program interface which utilizes an HTTP request to GET, PUT, POST and DELETE data. It is an interface which helps to collect the Twitter data from its site. And in the second step, we use to pre-process the collected tweet for reducing noise. Then apply for tokenization, stop word removal and stemming. In tokenization, we use to make an alphanumeric sequence of collecting data having length character 3 or more. They use to segregate punctuation marks or special characters from the character length and to convert uppercase into lower case [16].



Fig. 1. Pre-processing of big data

In another method [16] given in Fig. 1, there is a removal of the stop word from the sentence and termed as stop word removal. Here it used to remove the word which seems to stop the word. For example, a) "I love Chandigarh but I also love Kinnaur" here, but is utilizing a stop word so this approach used to remove the word 'but'. It also uses to remove extra words or characters, for example "Blasssting day after many days, reeeallyyy enjooooyingggggg" here there are many extra words who only

increasing the data size, this approach used to remove these extra words an left with " Blasting day after many days, really enjoying". It also helps to reduce the data size. This approach uses two methods for removing the words termed as TBRS methods which stand for Random sampling on the basis of a term expressed as:

$$S_z(r) = P_z(r).log_2 \frac{P_{z(r)}}{P_{(r)}} \tag{1}$$

And Mutual interference Method (MI)

$$P(B;M) = \sum_{b \in B} \sum_{m \in M} p(m,b) \log \left[\frac{p(m,b)}{p(m).p(b)} \right] \tag{2}$$

3.2 Semantic Features Extraction

In the third step of Fig. 1, stemming approach [17] is utilized to DE noise the tweets. In this approach, we use to recognize the root word or stem word from the given data. Here we use to remove the plural word like "foods → food and affix word from the data. These are the three methods which are used for the extraction, now we use to classify the given result in the form of n-grams (unigram, bigram and trigram). There are some formulas with help of which we used to classify the features; Fig. 4 represents the flow of feature classification after pre-processing.

In this process, we use to classify the outcome from preprocessed data in term of unigram, bi-gram, and tri-gram. Unigram is utilized to use every individual word as a feature. These features are used for utilization of term frequency, inverse document frequency as the feature value. In unigram n = 1 (Fig. 2).



Fig. 2. Classification of feature

Where,

$$\text{Inverse document frequency} = \log\left[\frac{\textit{total number of documents}}{\textit{number of documents containing} - t}\right] \quad (3)$$

Bigrams are used, two consecutive words as features. It is a n-gram where n = 2. It helps to provide the previous token while allowing relation of conditional probability:

$$P\left[S_I|S_0.\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots.S_{I-1}\right] \quad (4)$$

$$P\left(S_1^V\right) = \prod_{i=1}^{v} p(S_i|S_{i-1}) \quad (5)$$

and if we talk about the tri-gram having n = 3. It is a group of three consecutive written units like letter, syllables or words. There is one common example of all the three n-grams shown in Table 1.

$$\mathrm{P}(S_i|S_0.\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots.S_{i-1}) \approx \mathrm{P}(S_i|S_{i-2}S_{i-1}) \quad (6)$$

$$\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{S}_1^v\right) = \prod_{i=1}^{v} p(S_i|S_{i-2}S_{i-1}) \quad (7)$$

Table 1. Accuracy variation in the given three parameters.

	Statistical data for two classes			Statistical data for three classes		
Number of tweets(K)	SVM (Accuracy)	Max-entropy (Accuracy)	CNN (Accuracy)	SVM (Accuracy)	Max-entropy (Accuracy)	CNN (Accuracy)
2	85.62	89.23	92.52	85.23	88.2	90.23
10	86.6	88.42	94.62	87.23	87.98	93.23
40	87.13	86.23	93.23	86.73	85.46	95.67
80	88.23	90.23	96.23	88	88.23	96.23
100	88.47	90.13	97.82	87.98	89.13	97

3.3 Learning Features with Label

After classification of features, we use to apply CNN tool which stands for convolution neural network for learning purpose. Before applying we use to give labeling to the feature by using the correlation method. We use labeled feature for learning like which feature having “positive” sentiments or “negative” sentiments or “neutral” sentiments. CNN is a tool which is very useful or enhanced tool in term of document recognition (LeCun et al. 1998) [18]. It contains any convolutional layers and many fully connected

layers. There are two layers named as pooling layer and normalized layer in between the convolution layer. It is a supervised learning algorithm where parameters of various layers are used to learn from back propagation. In the previous year it is very hard to learn large feature set, but after the extension of the computational power of GPU, it is possible to train a deep convolution neural network on the large dataset (Krizhevskhy, Hinton 2012). In our work, there is a use of CNN to learn classified feature in terms of n-grams. There are three main processes in the CNN are pooling, convolution and soft-max model which perform their function on the features. The flow of CNN is represented in Fig. 3.



Fig. 3. Learning process

After labeling the data into a set of vectors which is instantly segregate into a training set and test set. The process of convolution is started from locating word indices into the lower dimensional vector where the distance of the word is directly proportional their sentiments in a layer termed as an embedded layer. In the next layer termed as convolution layer where convolution performs over the embedded words by using various filter sizes which are sliding over 6–7 words at a time. This is a method to understand the activity of words in terms of sentiments in n-grams. After every convolution, there is a utilization to segregate the most significant feature from the set of feature and used to convert them into the feature vector by using the max-pool layer or pooling layer [4]. The combination of convolution and pooling layer is used to make tensor with several shapes and has to create the layer for every individual layer and focus their result of a single big feature vector. Then at last there is a utilization of soft-max model to classify the features as an outcome of pooling layer. The main function of the soft-max model is to optimize the layer by the formula given below [6]. As it is a classifier, it is used to classify the features. [18] L_1 regularization express in Eq. 8.

$$\sum_{r=1}^{N} l(\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{Z}_r), \mathrm{I}) + \lambda\left(\sum_{r.e=1}^{M+u} L\,\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{Z}_\mathrm{r}).\,\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{Z}_\mathrm{e}), \mathrm{b}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{e})\right) \tag{8}$$

At last to examine the result from learning approach soft max classifier used to classify the outcome in term of accuracy and time execution. L_2 regularization is express in Eq. 9.

Algorithm 1

Step 1: Collection of tweets from Twitter by using REST API.

Step 2: *Pre-process the tweets*

Tokenization → Stop word removal → Stemming

Step 3: *Extraction of processed tweets in the form of n-grams where n = 1 or 2 or 3 respectively. The evaluation is done by using equation 4 and 5 for bigram and 6 and 7 for trigram from the above equation.*

Step 4: *String all the feature.*

Step 5: *Labeled the entire feature by using the correlation method.*

Step6: *These labeled features are applied for learning with the help of CNN.*

$$F_r(z) = \sum_{v=1}^{a} B_v^{0,r} \; y^{M}{}_v(z) + w^{0,r},\ r = 1,2....K \qquad (10)$$

Where,

M is the weight of random value

Optimization of feature by using soft-max layer equation (8).

Step 7: *Classification of features and the analysis of accuracy and time of execution of the model using equation (9)*

$$\xi_c : x \rightarrow \sqrt{\frac{2}{\prod} \sum_{u \in \Omega_{c-1}} e^{\frac{-1}{W_C^2}\|u-x\|^2} - \xi_{c-1}(u)} \qquad (9)$$

4 Experiment

4.1 Experiment Setting

Our experiment is executed on the analysis of sentiments of tweets where we use rest API for the collection of tweets and CNN as a learning approach for the collected data. We used to classify the data in two forms (a) two class which contains positive and negative sentiments (b) three class which contain positive, negative and neutral. We use to analyze the accuracy and execution time for different classes.

4.2 Datasets

To analyze the accuracy in terms of SVM, Max-entropy and CNN we use the dataset from 2 k which having various values for SVM stands for support vector machine, Max-entropy and CNN, similarly for 10 K, 40 K, 80 K and 100 K. These tweets are collected from twitter website with the help of rest API. Tables 1 and 2 shows the statistical data and also provides side-information about the accuracy in SVM, CNN, and max-entropy. Secondly, a number of convolution layers are used to analyze the execution time of CNN where time is considered in seconds. Execution time is represented in the different layer of CNN like 2, 4, 8 and 10 correspond to the accuracy of CNN. Tables 1 and 2 represents the time execution with the accuracy in CNN with the passage of convolution layers.

Table 2. Time taken by the classifier

	Statistical data for two classes		Statistical data for three classes	
Convolution layers	CNN (Accuracy)	Time of execution	CNN (Accuracy)	Time of execution
2	89.92	60	88.23	120
4	92.32	180	92.2	200
8	94.62	240	94.62	320
10	97.82	600	97	800

4.3 Baseline

To represent the analysis we use to compare the accuracy of two classifiers i.e. SVM and Max-entropy and also a deep learning method CNN. There is a comparison of these three approaches to demonstrate the accuracy of the analysis. Here we use to compare the accuracy rate of these three approaches. (Jaynes, 1957) states that max-entropy is the way by which one can explain the data in the best manner with its entropy value. (Berger, 1996) and (pang, 2002) demonstrate the efficiency of max-entropy as compare to NLP and naive Bayes. (Cortes, 1995) and (Renie, 2003) shows the efficiency in classification for selected documents or data. By taking these paper with [19] paper as a base paper, we use to analyze the sentiments of the tweet with statistical data. To generate the statistical data we use to study the behavior of approaches.

4.4 Evaluation Metrics

For recommendation we normally split our measures into three categories Accuracy used to evaluate the overall effectiveness of selected classifier. It is the ratio of Total corrected sentiment (positive + negative) to the complete data used for analysis or classification.

4.5 Results

For the purpose of comparison, we use the number of tweets collected by rest API. The number of tweets varied from 2 K to 100 K for both two class and three class (10-cross-validation). The comparison is done between SVM, CNN, and max-entropy. SVM stands for support vector machine is a state-of-the-art classifier for large data which is used to classify the sentiments of tweets whereas Max-entropy is also used for classification purpose. CNN is described in Sect. 3. Table 1 represents the accuracy variation in the given three parameters.

Table 2 represents the time taken by the classifier (CNN) for attaining the maximum accuracy in the different convolutional layer. There is the various layer of convolution where the value of time varies. Time execution is considered in seconds. Here we use the 100 K number of tweets in 2, 4, 8, 10 layers of convolutions. The given table shows the value of two classes and three classes of (100 K) for CNN execution time in seconds.

4.6 Results Analysis

Tables 1 and 2 demonstrate the values of CNN, SVM, and max-entropy in terms of accuracy and CNN and its execution time with respect to the convolution layers respectively. In Table 1 we use to compare the values of Entropy, SVM, and CNN in terms of accuracy and in Table 2 we use to compare the time with respect of accuracy given by CNN in different layers. The graphical representation of Tables 1 and 2 are shown in Figs. 4 and 5. Figure 4 represents the accuracy of two class and three class given by SVM, max-entropy and CNN for 2 K, 10 K, 40 K, 80 K and 100 K. The graphical result shows the superior performance of CNN in terms of accuracy as compared to the two classifiers in both the cases. Further Fig. 5 represents the execution time of CNN in seconds in term of accuracy. The graphical result demonstrates that with increase in the layer, time execution also increases and accuracy too. We can say that with the increase in this accuracy increase in the layer.

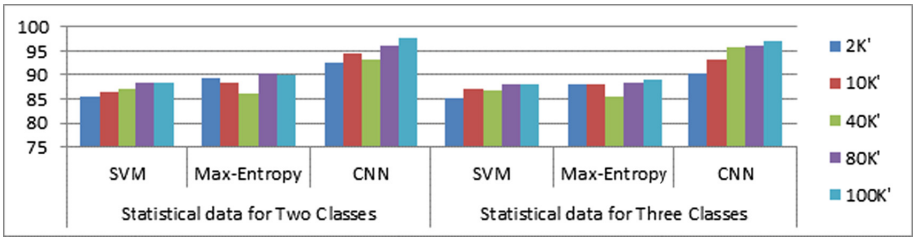


Fig. 4. Comparision of approaches in terms of accuracy

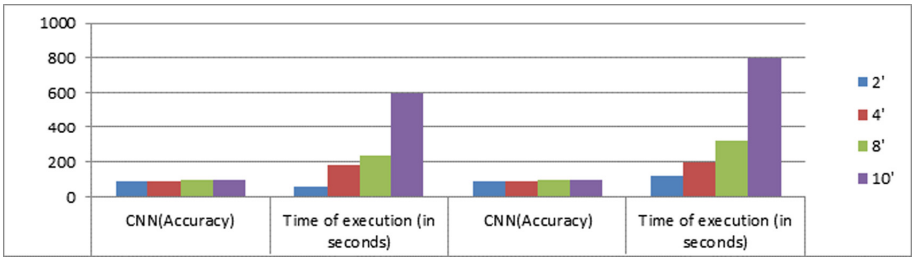


Fig. 5. Comparison of CNN accuary with time (seconds)

5 Conclusion

In the analysis of big data, the important factor is to understand the domain by number of instances. In this paper, experimental analysis is done by using various classifier with different number of instances which starts from 2 K to 100 K. In every case we use 10 cross-validations and generate accuracy. In the experimental result, CNN provides better or effective result as compare to max-entropy and SVM but it also requires more trade–off execution time for two class and three class. The accuracy is near about 97.82 with execution time 600 s and 97 with execution time 800 s for two class and three class respectively. So, if we ignore execution time then we can conclude that CNN shows effective enhancement in accuracy with L1 and L2 regularization from our experimental result in higher number of tweets.

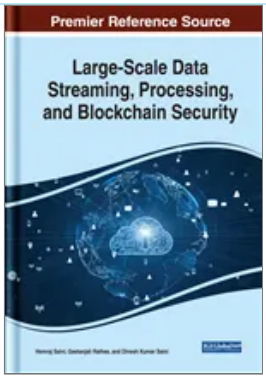
References

1. Go, A., Bhayani, R., Huang, L.: Twitter sentiment classification using distant supervision. CS224 N Project Report, Stanford **1**, 12 (2009)
2. Agarwal, A., et al.: Sentiment analysis of twitter data. In: Proceedings of the Workshop on Languages in Social Media. Association for Computational Linguistics (2011)
3. Kouloumpis, E., Wilson, T., Moore, J.D.: Twitter sentiment analysis: the good the bad and the omg! Icwsm **11**(538-541), 164 (2011)
4. Bakliwal, A., et al.: Mining sentiments from tweets. In: Proceedings of the 3rd Workshop in Computational Approaches to Subjectivity and Sentiment Analysis (2012)
5. Singh, V., Dubey, S.K.: Opinion mining and analysis: a literature review. In: 2014 IEEE 5th International Conference Confluence The Next Generation Information Technology Summit (Confluence) (2014)
6. Bobicev, V., Sokolova, M., Jafer, Y., Schramm, D.: Learning sentiments from tweets with personal health ınformation. In: Kosseim, L., Inkpen, D. (eds.) AI 2012. LNCS (LNAI), vol. 7310, pp. 37–48. Springer, Heidelberg (2012). https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-30353-1_4
7. Rosenthal, S., Farra, N., Nakov, P.: SemEval-2017 task 4: sentiment analysis in Twitter. In: Proceedings of the 11th International Workshop on Semantic Evaluation (SemEval-2017) (2017)

8. Poursepanj, H., Weissbock, J., Inkpen, D.: uOttawa: system description for SemEval 2013 task 2 sentiment analysis in twitter. In: Second Joint Conference on Lexical and Computational Semantics (* SEM), Volume 2: Proceedings of the Seventh International Workshop on Semantic Evaluation (SemEval 2013), vol. 2 (2013)
9. Patil, H.P., and Mohammad A.: Applications, issues and challenges in sentiment analysis and opinion mining–a user's perspective. Int. J. Cont. Theory App. **10** (2017)
10. Meral, M., Diri, B.: Sentiment analysis on Twitter. In: 2014 22nd. IEEE Signal Processing and Communications Applications Conference (SIU) (2014)
11. Bhuta, S., et al.: A review of techniques for sentiment analysis Of Twitter data. In: IEEE 2014 International Conference on Issues and Challenges in Intelligent Computing Techniques (ICICT) (2014)
12. Das, T.K., Acharjya, D.P., Patra, M.R.: Opinion mining about a product by analyzing public tweets in Twitter. In: 2014 International Conference on IEEE Computer Communication and Informatics (ICCCI) (2014)
13. Gokulakrishnan, B., et al.: Opinion mining and sentiment analysis on a twitter data stream. In: 2012 International Conference on IEEE Advances in ICT for Emerging Regions (ICTer) (2012)
14. Poria, S., et al.: Convolutional MKL based multimodal emotion recognition and sentiment analysis. In: IEEE 16th International Conference on Data Mining (ICDM) 2016. IEEE (2016)
15. Ouyang, Xi, et al.: Sentiment analysis using convolutional neural network. In: 2015 IEEE International Conference on Computer and Information Technology; Ubiquitous Computing and Communications; Dependable, Autonomic and Secure Computing; Pervasive Intelligence and Computing (CIT/IUCC/DASC/PICOM). IEEE (2015)
16. Saif, H., He, Y., Alani, H.: Semantic sentiment analysis of Twitter. In: Cudré-Mauroux, P., et al. (eds.) ISWC 2012. LNCS, vol. 7649, pp. 508–524. Springer, Heidelberg (2012). https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-35176-1_32
17. Martin, S., Liermann, J., Ney, H.: Algorithms for bigram and trigram word clustering1. Speech Commun. **24**(1), 19–37 (1998)
18. You, Q., et al.: Robust image sentiment analysis using progressively trained and domain transferred deep networks. In: AAAI (2015)
19. Singhal, P., Bhattacharyya, P.: Sentiment analysis and deep learning: a survey. (2016)

Enjoy a 20% Discount on all IGI Global Books

Browse Titles (https://www.igi-global.com/search/?p=&ctid=1)



Understanding Blockchain: Case Studies in Different Domains

Hemraj Saini, Geetanjali Rathee (/affiliate/geetanjali-rathee/336342/), Dinesh Kumar Saini (/affiliate/dinesh-kumar-saini/312048/)

Source Title: Large-Scale Data Streaming, Processing, and Blockchain Security (/book/large-scale-data-streaming-processing/242357)
Copyright: © 2021
Pages: 22
DOI: 10.4018/978-1-7998-3444-1.ch009

OnDemand:
(Individual Chapters) $29.50

() Available

Current Special Offers

Abstract

In this chapter, the authors have detailed the need of blockchain technology along with its case studies in different domains. The literature survey is described that describes how blockchain technology is rising. Further, a number of domains where blockchain technology can be applied along with its case studies have been discussed. In addition, the authors have considered the various use cases with their recent issues and how these issues can be resolved using the blockchain technology by proposing some new ideas. A proposed security framework in certain applications using blockchain technology is presented. Finally, the chapter is concluded with future directions.

Chapter Preview

Top

Introduction

Blockchains have pulled in overall consideration lately and is characterized as an immutable, successive chain of records called blocks. The record contains transactions, documents or some other information, and are fastened together utilizing hashes. It is executed and overseen by a peer-to-peer network (Christin, N., 2011; Iansiti, M., & Lakhani, K. R., 2017; Swan, M., 2015; Cachin, C., 2016) of computers (also called peer nodes) spread everywhere throughout the globe. Blockchain likewise called distributed ledger which utilizes independent PCs (nodes) to record, share and synchronize transactions in their particular electronic ledgers, rather than keeping information incorporated on a server as in a customary record (Nandwani, K., 2018). A Schematic outline of the blockchain is depicted in Figure 1. Blockchains have the potential to disrupt any industry that employs the use of a trusted middleman and gives direct control back to the end-user. In any case, similarly, as with any technological revolution and the paradigm shift that joins it is a procedure of trial and error. What works and what does not and we are as of now in that stage with blockchain advancements. 99% of the business sectors are filled by an unadulterated hypothesis (Peters, M. A., 2017). There are no completely useful blockchain items that can oblige the requests of the majority. Blockchains must be less expensive, snappier, simpler to utilize and similarly as versatile, if not more thus, than the present frameworks set up. The coming of the web drove the technological revolution of the 90's and the industrial upheaval was in the late eighteenth century (Peters, M. A., 2017). These quantum jumps in human capacity and accomplishment change our whole reality and disturb pretty much every settled industry. They change the manner in which we travel, cooperate, communicate, business with one another. All that we once knew is flipped on its head and life gets improved, making things a lot less demanding and progressively productive. The same is the appearance of blockchain technology where the component of trust is the whole sudden put under the control of target numbers and PCs.

Figure 1. Schematic outline of Blockchain


978-1-7998-3444-1.ch009.f01(https://igiprodst.blob.core.windows.net:443/source-content/9781799834441_242357/978-1-7998-3444-1.ch009.f01.png?sv=2015-12-11&sr=c&sig=1CzOa%2BScqhiWNMoVCPHLW9RLhJNPqLIBqsu6upb51MA%3D&se=2020-08-28T22%3A24%3A48Z&sp=r)

Blockchain is the initial step at placing trust into PCs. It sounds kind of terrifying where it would state that however, the seasons of Skynet and eliminators are far away and except if we create methods for keeping self-aware robots from turning into a reality, at that point we ought to be safe. Blockchain technology is still without a doubt so in its earliest stages. Blockchains are moderate, user-unfriendly, unscalable, and costly. For instance, DApps created on ethereum require the end-user to initially buy ethereum and afterward pay a transaction fee each time they accomplish something in the DApp. Then again, EOS expects developers to buy over the top expensive RAM to build up a DApp while the users get transaction fees, simply after the user gets some EOS, downloads an EOS wallet from Github, make a key pair and sends EOS to that key pair. Not to speak to the average consumer who could think less about decentralization. The fact of the matter is that blockchain technology needs to develop before mainstream adoption happens. A blockchain that takes care of enormous real-world problems, finds a harmony among decentralization and administration while giving speed, scalability, cost viability, and overall smooth user experience will be the blockchain that ascents above them all. 2018 was an incredibly dynamic year for blockchain and cryptocurrencies (Houben, R., & Snyers, A., 2018). Numerous jumps in advancement were made and blockchain is entering the worldwide awareness increasingly every day. The subject of mass selection is when, not in the event that it occurs. We unquestionably observe this occurrence very soon, however as things remain at the present minute, the blockchain space still makes them develop agonies to traverse.

Complete Chapter List

Search this Book: Full text search terms

Reset

Editorial Advisory Board — View Full PDF (/pdf.aspx?tid=259454&ptid=242357&ctid=15&t=Editorial Advisory Board&isxn=9781799834441)

Table of Contents — View Full PDF (/pdf.aspx?tid=259455&ptid=242357&ctid=15&t=Table of Contents&isxn=9781799834441)

Detailed Table of Contents — View Full PDF (/pdf.aspx?tid=259456&ptid=242357&ctid=15&t=Detailed Table of Contents&isxn=9781799834441)

Foreword — View Full PDF (/pdf.aspx?tid=259457&ptid=242357&ctid=15&t=Foreword&isxn=9781799834441)
Rakesh Belwal

Preface — View Full PDF (/pdf.aspx?tid=259458&ptid=242357&ctid=15&t=Preface&isxn=9781799834441)
Hemraj Saini, Geetanjali Rathee, Dinesh Kumar Saini

Acknowledgment — View Full PDF (/pdf.aspx?tid=259459&ptid=242357&ctid=15&t=Acknowledgment&isxn=9781799834441)

Introduction — View Full PDF (/pdf.aspx?tid=259460&ptid=242357&ctid=15&t=Introduction&isxn=9781799834441)

Chapter 1 — Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=259462&ptid=242357&t=A Study of Big Data Processing for Sentiments Analysis&isxn=9781799834441) **$29.50** Add to Cart
A Study of Big Data Processing for Sentiments Analysis (/chapter/a-study-of-big-data-processing-for-sentiments-analysis/259462) (pages 1-38)
Dinesh Chander, Hari Singh, Abhinav Kirti Gupta

Chapter 2 — Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=259463&ptid=242357&t=An Insight on the Class Imbalance Problem and Its Solutions in Big Data&isxn=9781799834441) **$29.50** Add to Cart
An Insight on the Class Imbalance Problem and Its Solutions in Big Data (/chapter/an-insight-on-the-class-imbalance-problem-and-its-solutions-in-big-data/259463) (pages 39-49)
Khyati Ahlawat, Anuradha Chug, Amit Prakash Singh

Chapter 3 — Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=259464&ptid=242357&t=Large-Scale Data Streaming in Fog Computing and Its Applications&isxn=9781799834441) **$29.50** Add to Cart
Large-Scale Data Streaming in Fog Computing and Its Applications (/chapter/large-scale-data-streaming-in-fog-computing-and-its-applications/259464) (pages 50-65)
Oshin Sharma, Anusha S.

Chapter 4

Trust and Reliability Management in Large-Scale Cloud Computing Environments (/chapter/trust-and-reliability-management-in-large-scale-cloud-computing-environments/259465) (pages 66-89)

Punit Gupta

Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=259465&ptid=242357&t=Trust and Reliability Management in Large-Scale Cloud Computing Environments&isxn=9781799834441) **$29.50** Add to Cart

Chapter 5

Large-Scale Data Storage Scheme in Blockchain Ledger Using IPFS and NoSQL (/chapter/large-scale-data-storage-scheme-in-blockchain-ledger-using-ipfs-and-nosql/259467) (pages 91-116)

Randhir Kumar, Rakesh Tripathi

Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=259467&ptid=242357&t=Large-Scale Data Storage Scheme in Blockchain Ledger Using IPFS and NoSQL&isxn=9781799834441) **$29.50** Add to Cart

Chapter 6

Application of Deep Learning in Biological Big Data Analysis (/chapter/application-of-deep-learning-in-biological-big-data-analysis/259468) (pages 117-148)

Rohit Shukla, Arvind Kumar Yadav, Tiratha Raj Singh

Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=259468&ptid=242357&t=Application of Deep Learning in Biological Big Data Analysis&isxn=9781799834441) **$29.50** Add to Cart

Chapter 7

Building Better India: Powered by Blockchain (/chapter/building-better-india/259469) (pages 149-167)

Swarup Roy Chowdhury, Suman Saha

Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=259469&ptid=242357&t=Building Better India: Powered by Blockchain&isxn=9781799834441) **$29.50** Add to Cart

Chapter 8

Blockchain-Based Digital Rights Management Techniques (/chapter/blockchain-based-digital-rights-management-techniques/259470) (pages 168-180)

Nguyen Ha Huy Cuong, Gautam Kumar, Vijender Kumar Solanki

Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=259470&ptid=242357&t=Blockchain-Based Digital Rights Management Techniques&isxn=9781799834441) **$29.50** Add to Cart

Chapter 9

Understanding Blockchain: Case Studies in Different Domains (/chapter/understanding-blockchain/259471) (pages 181-202)

Hemraj Saini, Geetanjali Rathee, Dinesh Kumar Saini

Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=259471&ptid=242357&t=Understanding Blockchain: Case Studies in Different Domains&isxn=9781799834441) **$29.50** Add to Cart

Chapter 10

Integrating Blockchain and IoT in Supply Chain Management: A Framework for Transparency and Traceability (/chapter/integrating-blockchain-and-iot-in-supply-chain-management/259472) (pages 203-229)

Madumidha S., SivaRanjani P., Venmuhilan B.

Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=259472&ptid=242357&t=Integrating Blockchain and IoT in Supply Chain Management: A Framework for Transparency and Traceability&isxn=9781799834441) **$29.50** Add to Cart

Chapter 11

Electronic Voting Application Powered by Blockchain Technology (/chapter/electronic-voting-application-powered-by-blockchain-technology/259473) (pages 230-246)

Geetanjali Rathee, Hemraj Saini

Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=259473&ptid=242357&t=Electronic Voting Application Powered by Blockchain Technology&isxn=9781799834441) **$29.50** Add to Cart

About the Contributors

View Full PDF (/pdf.aspx?tid=259475&ptid=242357&ctid=17&t=About the Contributors&isxn=9781799834441)

Index

View Full PDF (/pdf.aspx?tid=259476&ptid=242357&ctid=17&t=Index&isxn=9781799834441)

Learn More
About IGI Global (/about/) | Partnerships (/about/partnerships/) | COPE Membership (/about/memberships/cope/) | Contact Us (/contact/) | Job Opportunities (/about/staff/job-opportunities/) | FAQ (/faq/) | Management Team (/about/staff/)

Resources For
Librarians (/librarians/) | Authors/Editors (/publish/) | Distributors (/distributors/) | Instructors (/course-adoption/) | Translators (/about/rights-permissions/translation-rights/)

Media Center
Webinars (/symposium/) | Blogs (/newsroom/) | Catalogs (/catalogs/) | Newsletters (/newsletters/)

Policies
Privacy Policy (/about/rights-permissions/privacy-policy/) | Cookie & Tracking Notice (/cookies-agreement/) | Fair Use Policy (/about/rights-permissions/content-reuse/) | Accessibility (/accessibility/) | Ethics and Malpractice (/about/rights-permissions/ethics-malpractice/)

(http://www.facebook.com/pages/IGI-Global/138206739534176?ref=sgm) (http://twitter.com/igiglobal)
(https://www.linkedin.com/company/igi-global) (http://www.world-forgotten-children.org)

Proud Supporter of WFCF Learn More

(https://publicationethics.org/category/publisher/igi-global)

Copyright © 1988-2023, IGI Global - All Rights Reserved

Chapter 9
Understanding Blockchain:
Case Studies in Different Domains

Hemraj Saini
https://orcid.org/0000-0003-2957-1491
Jaypee University of Information and Technology, India

Geetanjali Rathee
Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

Dinesh Kumar Saini
https://orcid.org/0000-0002-5140-1731
Sohar University, Oman

ABSTRACT

In this chapter, the authors have detailed the need of blockchain technology along with its case studies in different domains. The literature survey is described that describes how blockchain technology is rising. Further, a number of domains where blockchain technology can be applied along with its case studies have been discussed. In addition, the authors have considered the various use cases with their recent issues and how these issues can be resolved using the blockchain technology by proposing some new ideas. A proposed security framework in certain applications using blockchain technology is presented. Finally, the chapter is concluded with future directions.

DOI: 10.4018/978-1-7998-3444-1.ch009

Copyright © 2021, IGI Global. Copying or distributing in print or electronic forms without written permission of IGI Global is prohibited.

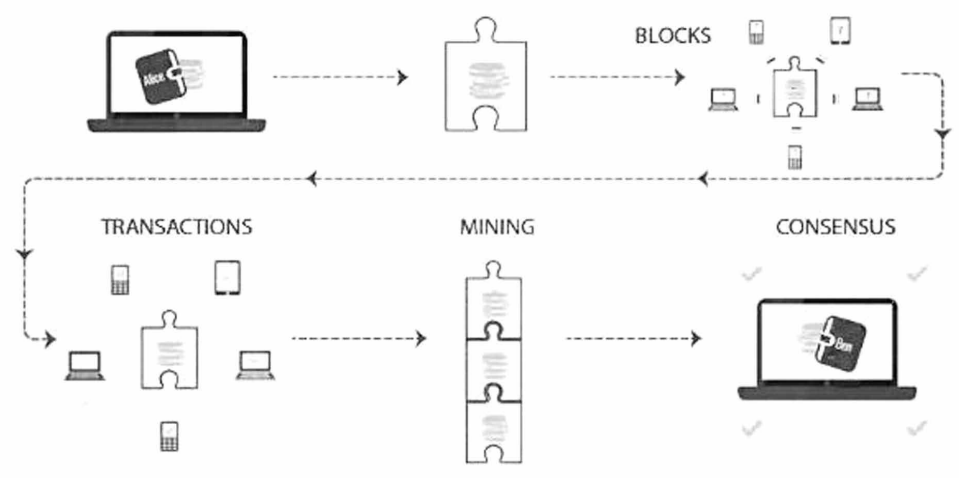
INTRODUCTION

Blockchains have pulled in overall consideration lately and is characterized as an immutable, successive chain of records called blocks. The record contains transactions, documents or some other information, and are fastened together utilizing hashes. It is executed and overseen by a peer-to-peer network (Christin, N., 2011; Iansiti, M., & Lakhani, K. R., 2017; Swan, M., 2015; Cachin, C., 2016) of computers (also called peer nodes) spread everywhere throughout the globe. Blockchain likewise called distributed ledger which utilizes independent PCs (nodes) to record, share and synchronize transactions in their particular electronic ledgers, rather than keeping information incorporated on a server as in a customary record (Nandwani, K., 2018). A Schematic outline of the blockchain is depicted in Figure 1. Blockchains have the potential to disrupt any industry that employs the use of a trusted middleman and gives direct control back to the end-user. In any case, similarly, as with any technological revolution and the paradigm shift that joins it is a procedure of trial and error. What works and what does not and we are as of now in that stage with blockchain advancements. 99% of the business sectors are filled by an unadulterated hypothesis (Peters, M. A., 2017). There are no completely useful blockchain items that can oblige the requests of the majority. Blockchains must be less expensive, snappier, simpler to utilize and similarly as versatile, if not more thus, than the present frameworks set up. The coming of the web drove the technological revolution of the 90's and the industrial upheaval was in the late eighteenth century (Peters, M. A., 2017). These quantum jumps in human capacity and accomplishment change our whole reality and disturb pretty much every settled industry. They change the manner in which we travel, cooperate, communicate, business with one another. All that we once knew is flipped on its head and life gets improved, making things a lot less demanding and progressively productive. The same is the appearance of blockchain technology where the component of trust is the whole sudden put under the control of target numbers and PCs.

Blockchain is the initial step at placing trust into PCs. It sounds kind of terrifying where it would state that however, the seasons of Skynet and eliminators are far away and except if we create methods for keeping self-aware robots from turning into a reality, at that point we ought to be safe. Blockchain technology is still without a doubt so in its earliest stages. Blockchains are moderate, user-unfriendly, unscalable, and costly. For instance, DApps created on ethereum require the end-user to initially buy ethereum and afterward pay a transaction fee each time they accomplish something in the DApp. Then again, EOS expects developers to buy over the top expensive RAM to build up a DApp while the users get transaction fees, simply after the user gets some EOS, downloads an EOS wallet from Github, make a key pair and sends EOS to that key pair. Not to speak to the average consumer who could think less

about decentralization. The fact of the matter is that blockchain technology needs to develop before mainstream adoption happens. A blockchain that takes care of enormous real-world problems, finds a harmony among decentralization and administration while giving speed, scalability, cost viability, and overall smooth user experience will be the blockchain that ascents above them all. 2018 was an incredibly dynamic year for blockchain and cryptocurrencies (Houben, R., & Snyers, A., 2018). Numerous jumps in advancement were made and blockchain is entering the worldwide awareness increasingly every day. The subject of mass selection is when, not in the event that it occurs. We unquestionably observe this occurrence very soon, however as things remain at the present minute, the blockchain space still makes them develop agonies to traverse.

Figure 1. Schematic outline of Blockchain



Key Advantages of Blockchain

A. Distributed

Blockchain enables a wide assortment of PCs to partake in a network, circulating the processing power. For instance, Amazon purchases and keeps up a private arrangement of computing power for AWS, nobody, however, Amazon can contribute this. Interestingly the blockchain association Ethereum permits nearly anybody to contribute their PC to their system, just by introducing their product. Distribution decreases the chance of altering, extortion, and tampering. With more hubs ready

to partake, frameworks are difficult to "takedown" by means of customary brute force network attacks.

B. Trustless

Blockchain enables advanced exchanges to occur between gatherings who don't confide in one another. Envision a digital coin stored in a document on your PC. You may read the document an endless number of times. The estimation of this digital currency would near zero. Previously, focal experts (banks) have gone about as records, tracking the number of coins every one of us has access as a bought together to evade the issue of duplication. By distributing the Ledger to numerous nodes, and synchronizing the ledger through Consensus, blockchain permits parties who don't confide in one another, to trust that the exchange is genuine and not useless. After some time, trust can be expanded further, by means of shared procedures and permanent records of exchanges. This encourages a monstrous scope of potential digital transactions that couldn't have occurred before without a focal specialist overseeing them.

C. Immutable

When a transaction is concurred and shared over the distributed system it turns out to be near difficult to fix. Indeed, after some time, it ends up increasingly hard to fix. In an open record, like Bitcoin, this implies you can investigate the blockchain and find the number of Bitcoins in anyone's record, or follow where reserves were distributed. In different situations, this could be utilized to follow supply chains, or check who got to specific documents on a system.

D. Decentralized

Blockchain likewise underpins the decrease in centralized monopolies infrastructures or "middlemen" and expels costs. By distributing systems, blockchain can discover economies of scale, without single incorporated speculation. This builds rivalry in the market, by bringing down the hindrances to the passage, putting pressure on all members to turn out to be progressively effective. In addition, enabling peers to transact with no prerequisite for trust upsets the present business practices of associations who encourage trust for example Banks. Transactions straightforwardly between peers may prompt a decrease in "middle man" steps, further expanding business sector effectiveness.

Challenges of Blockchain

Wasteful

Each node runs the blockchain so as to keep up Consensus over the blockchain. This gives outrageous dimensions of adaptation to non-critical failure, guarantees zero downtime, and makes the information stored on the blockchain perpetually unchangeable and restriction safe. Yet, this is inefficient, as every node rehashes a task to achieve consensus consuming electricity and time in transit. This makes calculation far slower and more costly than on a customary single PC. There are numerous activities that look to diminish this cost concentrating on elective methods for looking after Consensus, for example, Proof-of-Stake.

Network speed/cost

Blockchain systems expect nodes to run. However, the same numbers of the systems are new, they do not have the number of nodes to encourage broad utilization. This absence of resource shows as:

- Higher costs—as hubs look for higher prizes for finishing transactions in a supply and demand situation
- Slower transactions—as hubs organize transactions with higher prizes, backlogs of transactions develop.

After some time, effective public blockchain networks should incentivize nodes, while making ideal expenses for clients, with transactions finished in a significant time allotment. This balance is key to the financial matters of each blockchain.

The size of the block

Every transaction or "block" added to the chain builds the span of the database. As each hub needs to keep up the chain to run, the computing necessities increase with utilization. For substantial public usage of blockchain this has one of two effects:

- Smaller ledger—Only one out of every odd node can convey a full copy of the blockchain, conceivably influencing immutability, consensus, etc.
- More centralized— There is a high obstruction to a passage to turn into a node, empowering a bigger measure of centralization in the network, with greater players ready to take more control.

Neither of these situations is alluring, without thinking about the full ramifications, as it will probably influence the utilization cases for blockchain variations.

Speculative markets

Numerous blockchains are run utilizing token/currency models to support advancement or deal with the financial matters of nodes. For instance, Ether (ETH) is the currency used to pay for computing power (or Gas) on the Ethereum organizes. In this manner, ETH is a cash for computing power.

Customary currencies like USD, GBP, EUR (additionally called Fiat currencies) are commonly connected to the estimation of their particular economies for example GBP to the UK. These economies are very much created, directed and stable. In any case, because of the possibly troublesome nature of Blockchains, individuals have taken to guessing on the estimation of the digital economies they create.

As these business sectors are liable to restricted guidelines and are exceedingly theoretical they are inclined to quick variance and control, spiking transaction value. This presents specific dangers while transacting from Fiat currencies into blockchain currencies. For instance, 1 ETH may cost ~$200 today, yet ~$180 tomorrow, a 10% price fluctuation (Ametrano, F. M., 2016). While this can make vast rewards, it likewise introduces high degrees of vulnerability for undertakings created on public blockchain innovation.

Hard and Soft Forks

Numerous blockchains and currencies decentralize their basic leadership. For instance, Bitcoin enables nodes to "signal" support for upgrades deeply software that runs the system. This permits the blockchain to stay away from bringing together basic decision making, yet in addition, it presents challenges when communities are partitioned about the best course.

At the point when nodes change their software, there is potential for a "Fork" in the chain. Nodes working the new software won't acknowledge indistinguishable transactions from nodes working the former one. This makes another blockchain, with a similar history as the one it is based on.

Forks make noteworthy uncertainty, as they can possibly piece the intensity of the blockchain arrange into loads of variations. They are additionally prone to be essential, as, without the ability to refresh the software, the blockchain is probably not going to be future proof.

Immutable Smart Contracts

When the smart contact is added to the blockchain, it ends up permanent, in that it can't be changed. In the event that there are imperfections in the code that might be misused by hackers, they are there until the end of time. This isn't a worry when a smart contract isn't being utilized, however as smart contacts carry on like records, they can be utilized to store a lot of significant worth.

This can make situations where hackers can abuse code defects to send the substance of smart contracts to their very own records. As the blockchain is permanent, these transactions are extremely difficult to fix, which means a lot of significant worth might be lost until the end of time.

Solutions of Weaknesses of Blockchain

All the weaknesses of the blockchain can be removed using three different consensus protocols named proof-of-work, proof-of-stake and proof-of-useful-work (Vukolić, M., 2015; Yu, B., Liu, J., Nepal, S., Yu, J., & Rimba, P., 2019; Baldominos, A., & Saez, Y., 2019; Zheng, Z., Xie, S., Dai, H., Chen, X., & Wang, H., 2017). A brief summary of these three protocols is given below.

Proof-of-work

A self-explanatory pictorial representation of proof-of-work is shown in Figure 2.

Proof-of-stake (virtual mining)

A self-explanatory pictorial representation of proof-of-stake is shown in Figure 3.

Proof-of-useful-work

A self-explanatory pictorial representation of proof-of-useful-work is shown in Figure 4.

Table 1 represents the comparison of proof-of-stake and proof-of-work and proof-of-useful-work.

CASE STUDIES

Beyond the simple applications, bitcoin has transcended the environment in the cloud, ensuring data privacy and other major issues. For the future of blockchain, it

has great potential in empowering the citizens of developing countries in different sectors like healthcare, identity management, and other commercial uses. Some of the following case studies represent the strength of blockchain.

Figure 2. Proof-of-work

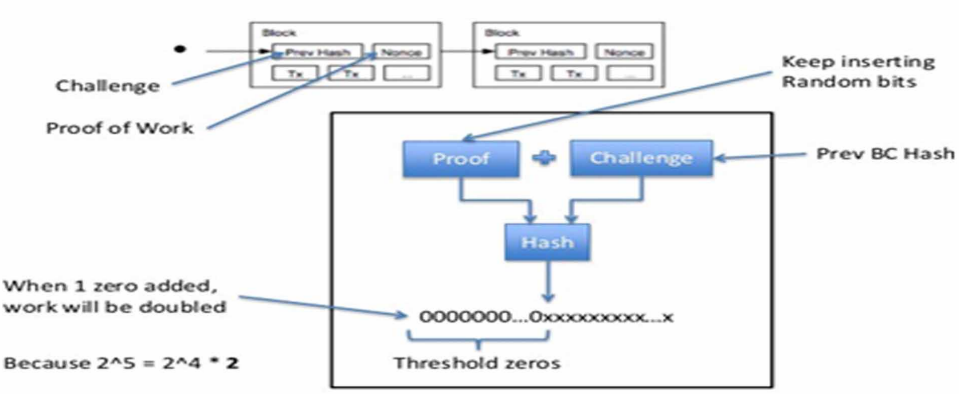


Figure 3. Proof-of-stake



A. Proposed Decentralized Voting Application

Our application determines the vote count of the voter for certain people who are to be selected. Firstly, in this application, we determine the illegibility of the voters

using blind signatures. For high availability and result immutability of privacy using double private blockchain and using bitcoin logic to redesign transactions and new protocols to cast a vote. The proposed system contains:

Figure 4. Proof-of-useful-work

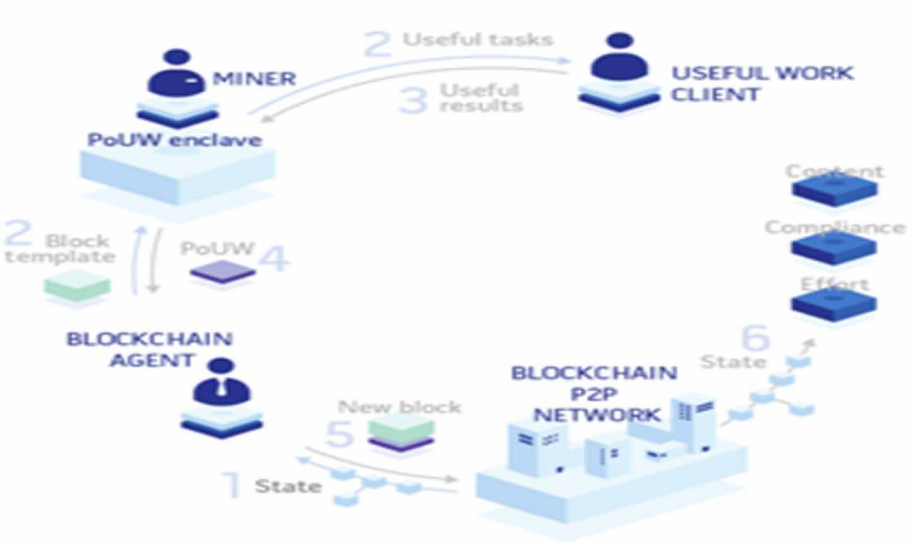


Table 1. Proof-of-stake, Proof-of-work, and proof-of-useful-work

Proof-of-work (PoW)	Proof-of-stake (PoS)	Proof-of-useful-work (PoUW)
Power-hungry, enough energy to power a small country is required to secure the blockchain.	ECO-friendly, minimum recourses required to secure the blockchain	Very much power-hungry
Incentivizes centralized mining farms.	Truly decentralized mining.	Truly decentralized mining.
Advanced technical knowledge required.	Very little technical knowledge required.	Very little technical knowledge required, mining scheme requires training deep learning models
It requires constant tweaking and monitoring.	Set it and forget it.	Set it and forget it.

- Anonymity
- Check flag for voter's illegibility
- Voting integrity with the system.

- Vote Verification

Different Phases in the System

Publishing phase

It's a dummy approach to publicize the system and generating candidate ballots. The Authority has eligible bling signature which is communicated securely to prevent any attacks like DOS, Men-in-the-middle Attack

Login phase

After the publishing phase, the voter's will login and then verification will be done for eligibility. This phase also deals with the impersonation and EIDs establishment.

EID generation phase

This phase will be used to generate the public-private key for electronic identity. For every identity made, an EID password will be established in order to prevent tampering and impersonation. The generation of OTP can also be done.

Voting phase

For the generation of Blockchain transactions, our Voting phase ensures data consistency and isolation as depicted in Figure 5.

Blind signatures

These digital signatures (Seo, J. H., 2019) are heavily used in our application for transactions working for eligible voters sign and extract public and private keys and encrypt them in Ballot. The Ballot is sent to Electoral Authority (admin) and verifies the source of the ballot, removes the outer envelope and Encrypts the keys and sends back to the eligible voter.

System Protocol

This phase depicts the working of the voting application using different phases as per the sequence provided in Figure 6.

Figure 5. Implementing blind signatures

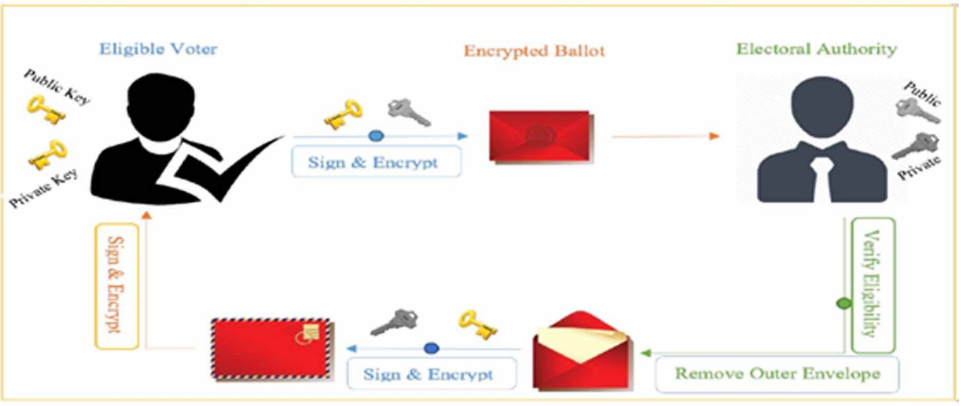
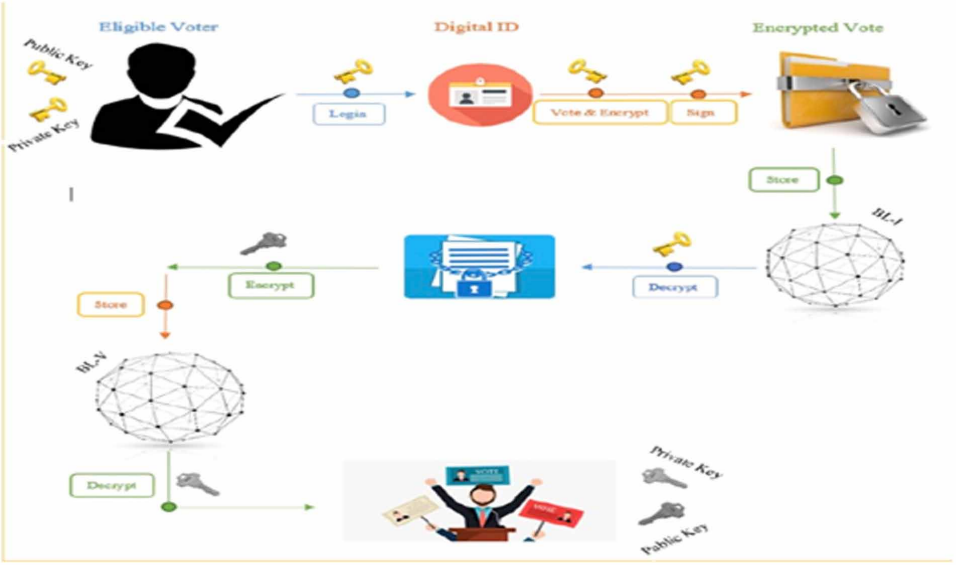


Figure 6. Proposed complete Solution



Threat Model

Various models have been taken in care for the full functionality of the Blockchain without any foreboding of threat initiation. As Blockchain helps with decentralization, and impenetrable security level, various threats are seldom to be seen. Some of the most common threats (Saini, H. Rao, Y.S., Panda, T. C., 2012; Rathee, G., Saini,

H., 2016) are DDoS Attack, Sybil Attack, Freak Attack, Malwares, Cross-Site Scripting (XSS), etc.

Evaluation

After the completion of the project, we will study all the sufficient properties of the proposed system design and these are the availability of the project, integrity with the OS and web page, uniqueness, accuracy, and election secrecy.

SOME OTHER SECURITY ANALYSIS AND LEGAL ISSUES

Security Analysis

DDoS

For the application to fail under DDOS Attack, the attacker must perform it on every node in the network. But tampering with the boot nodes will eventually inform the institution and the location could be found out. For locating failed blocks, we can use a fault-tolerance algorithm

Authentication Vulnerability

As the value of the hash will be unique to each and every individual or eligible voter, there is seldom a chance of multiple voting process by the voters. This will not only help with the ease to finalize the output result with incrementing by +1 but also eradicates out the total chances of the system malfunctioning.

Sybil Attacks

The consensus algorithms implemented in the project are prone to these attacks. Furthermore, with the incoming of the strong cryptography features and limited access to the ledger, Blockchain solves today's most often security problems

Legal Issues

Transparency

No method of transparency can be offered to the voters in today's electoral scheme. Without some other tech involvement, transparency in the system is a very tedious task with the formulation of a new law by government officials.

Voter Privacy

Voter privacy in pen and paper scheme is meandering which may involve leakage of voter credentials and vote to the party or the candidate. To satisfy the privacy, initiation of the non-traceable vote will be prominent to implement.

Remote Voting

To prevent coercion resistance in the election, remote voting could be of good use. If the results can be used in websites or mobile applications, there is no chance of misconfigured results, but on the negative side, people with good hacking skills can take down the host website and different threats can be introduced. We can use Blockchain features to subdue these effects.

Comparison

Traditional Blockchain Solution

In the traditional Blockchain solution, we can observe the common implementation of litecoin, dash, ripple and many other programming languages based bitcoin implementation. There is less privacy needed even though implemented in a suitable domain of programming languages.

Proposed Blockchain Solution

The platform implements all the solutions in ethereum, solidity and other bitcoin consensus protocols using of RSA algorithm implemented with the generation of private keys. The main idea of proposing this blockchain solution for the voting system is to make the electoral system cheaper and quicker. By doing this, the barrier between voters and officials to be elected will be an endgame. Furthermore, with ease in operation, we can assure a direct form of democracy as people will be in more ease to use it and give a better result in return without any involvement of a central

agency. We also implemented a simple voting application using smart contracts (solidity, ethereum) for the proper conduct of system execution while maintaining security features like privacy and authentication verification. By comparing with the current process of the electoral system, we can observe that blockchain technology has a new future for democratic countries where most of it is pen and paper-based. Using the ethereum private blockchain, we can transmit hundreds of transactions in one second, for countries with bigger democracy, this system can provide a well-executed result with seldom chances of result tampering. The use of modern hash algorithms makes the data fetching impenetrable and isolated within each and every block. Decentralization has made the platform much more secret and private than that of centralized systems. Our proposed system will ensure that all the blockchain concepts will be executed properly resulting in a better approach to implement the platform practically in the provinces or the region. The pros and cons of our solution are represented in Table 2.

Table 2. Traditional Blockchain Solution Vs Proposed Blockchain Solution

Traditional blockchain solution	Proposed blockchain solution
Operated with decentralized property	Operated with decentralized property
Programming tools: Native Programming Languages (Java, Python, C++, ASP.NET, C#)	Programming tools: Ethereum, Solidity, web3.js
Time of Transaction: Minutes	Time of Transaction: Seconds
Implementing client-server architecture and RDBMS	Facilitates P2P architecture and smart contracts; no RDBMS required

B. Proposed e-Waste Management System

India is the fifth-biggest maker of the e-waste on the planet amazingly has not many arrangements with regards to reusing and appropriately arranging e-waste (Terazono, A., et al., 2006). Therefore, e-waste is an inevitable problem, but this problem can be stopped before it turns into a disaster. The current solutions are not enough to properly dispose of e-waste, the present scenario can be changed very easily if the proposed solution is applied to it.

The proposed e-waste Management system depends upon resourceful contracts made by utilizing blockchain progression. Bringing government work environments, clients and assistants on the corresponding blockchain stage will incite improved checking and higher transparency at the same time. Blockchain will empower the appropriate maintenance of records of the electrical and electronic supplies launched

in the technical market by various makers and retailers (Gupta, N., & Bedi, P., 2018). This will empower smart contracts to verifiably choose collectors and disapprove of inappropriate collectors at whatever point required. In a similar manner, we provide the inclusion of clients as individuals from this blockchain. Offering motivations to lure clients to channelize their e-garbage to the formal part can fill in as the hidden stage in lessening the nature of the tangled division in e-waste management. Also, collection centers, as well as recycling units, are being included in our proposed system. These bright contracts will help control the initial point and extent of e-waste collected, delivered and reused all over in the framework.

Table 3. List of all the nodes

S.No	Node	Description
1.	Producer(PR)	A node association with Ethereum arranges a producer/provider/ merchant of EEE in India.
2.	Retailer(RT)	A node associated with the Ethereum arranges the largescale purchaser of the EEE from PR and pitches to the clients.
3.	Collection Centre(CC)	Spot where the E-waste is briefly put away by the PR, which is gathered by RT from clients. Proprietors of CC are associated with Ethereum organize as nodes.
4.	Recycling Unit(RU)	A Government Certified Unit where E-waste from CC is reused in a situation well-disposed way. The proprietors of RU are additionally associated with Ethereum organize.

Table 4. List of other participants in e-waste management

S. No.	Participant	Description
1.	Government's Agency(GA)	An initial point on the Ethereum organizes as in-charge of composing and keeps up savvy contracts for the EWM framework.
2.	Consumer(CS)	A hub on the Ethereum arranges that utilizes the EEEs for their very own advantage.

In our proposal, we use Ethereum blockchain to approve Electronic Wate Management in India. Table 3 and Table 4 represent the list of all types of nodes used in the solution and list of other participants in e-waste management respectively. The center addressing GAs manages the smart contract for coordinating the surge of e-garbage across over multiple accomplices and CSs. GAs endorse only those PRs and RTs who will join this e-waste administrator blockchain. Owners of CCs and RUs, who wish to set up their associations in our country, ought to similarly transform into a bit of this EWMB. CSs will benefit from this project by getting

pre-portrayed spurring powers for channelizing their e-squander to real accomplices present on the blockchain. The splendid contract made by GAs will contain the following components that will track the activities of every part. The complete flow diagram of our e-waste management system is depicted in Figure 7.

Figure 7. e-waste Management System



Table 5. Traditional Blockchain Solution Vs Proposed Blockchain Solution

Current Solution	Proposed Solution
Local market using ends up in black market recycling units use toxic chemicals, and use child labor.	E-waste recycling unit is trackable, easy to manage the operations, and easy for the administration to use.
The capital generated from this solution is often miscalculated and is often very less from what it should be. Most of the capital earned from this process ends up in the hands of illegal recycling unit owners.	The capital generated through this system Will be properly calculable and this would Help the government generate more capital from E-waste.
User is mostly in dark and not aware where their E-waste ends and unfortunately, most of them don't even care about what happens to their E-waste. At least the user should be aware of how much their E-waste is worth.	Through our proposed Solution users and manufacturers of the E-waste would have an insight where their E-waste ends up. It would be a more responsible and manageable operation for the manufacturing side.
The current situation of E-waste recycling exposes a lot of workers to toxic chemicals Like lead, mercury, etc. And these units also don't have proper equipment and techniques to deal with generated this E-waste.	Although the use of Hazardous chemicals cannot be stopped, it can be reduced. Recycling E-waste is Manageable through our solution. If proper recycling units are set up properly. This solution will bring proper standards in the E-waste recycling industry.

Utilizing of blockchain, all the participating parties can be easily connected to each other and will be able to track and use this proposed solution to efficiently manage E-waste management and the government to generate appropriate capital from this recycling of the E-waste through our proposed solution. Clients and makers of the E-waste would have a knowledge where their E-waste winds up. It would be a progressively mindful and reasonable activity for the assembling side.

In order to fulfill this goal, the government needs to associate with the cooperative authorities who are supposed to handle the process. Also, the awareness also plays a very important role in order to get the people on the track of the recycling process. For this to happen, the government needs to take it seriously (Nandwani, K., 2018).

Despite the fact that the utilization of Hazardous synthetic can't be halted yet can be diminished. At last, as Blockchain is public to everyone and is able to access where the E-waste went and who handled this information would be very useful for government and manufacturing companies to plan and efficiently manage E-waste and also be responsible for proper recycling E-waste. A comparative analysis is given in Table 5.

C. Decentralized Kickstarter Crowdfunding

Kickstarter is an application as depicted in Figure 8 that allows investors, no matter big or small to invest in projects they see on the application, again, the projects can also be of varying sizes and require a varying amount of investments. This is a very useful and unique application as the investors are paying the project owner some amount of money in return for the stocks, or profits or whatever their agreement is and the owner gets the required funding to start his business.

A very important feature of kickstarter is that it only allows money to be transferred from an investor to an owner when a certain threshold limit is touched that has been set by the owner in order to start his project. This is something that needs to be taken special care of. Now, like all applications and especially the applications that involve money kickstarter hits certain road bumps and problems. The biggest issue with kickstarter is the fact that money is not tracked. Once the investor gives his money to the owner, he can do whatsoever he wishes with that money, he can use it for his personal use or he can be honest and use it for the project as he mentioned before. Another problem with it is that as the project owner can also work with fiat money in the physical world, it is nearly impossible to know how much money did he actually make and what share of it is to be given to the investor.

The proposed kickstarter clone will be hosted on the RinkebyTestnet which is a free Ethereumtestchain, the same code can then be shifted to the real Ethereum Blockchain with minimal effort. This would allow us to test the application as if it was hosted live and not spend any Ether doing it either. The application we tend to build will be nearly the same as kickstarter when it comes to features and procedures to be followed to host your project on it or be an investor on the application. The frontend will be nearly identical to the real kickstarter application in terms of general usage. Where the difference lie is in the use of smart contracts to restrict the usage of money invested and in the participation of the investors every time the owner wants to spend money. If the owner wants to spend money, he will issue a request in

the application and the smart contract will make sure that 51% of voters have voted favorably for the spending of money and only then that money will be moved from the project account to the account destined for. This will nullify the possibility of the project owner using project money for personal usage and benefits. Also, the investors will be able to track and know where there invested money is being used.

Figure 8. A generic model for Kickstarter



In order to be an investor in the first place, a certain amount of money have to be donated by the investor. Once that is done, that money will be submitted to the project account and that investor will be added to a list of investors for that project and will get his voting rights for any spending in the future.

The project owner is the only one who can make spending requests on the application and can need to make genuine requests as otherwise the investors will vote NO and that transaction will be canceled. As the money will be in the account of the project account (that is possible using a contract account instead of externally owned account), the owner cannot spend money on his own and has to abide by the rules.

Once the request is approved, that money will be transferred to whatever destination address was. This will solve both the major problems –money tracking and proper usage of money. Table 6 represents the comparison of the traditional and proposed blockchain solution.

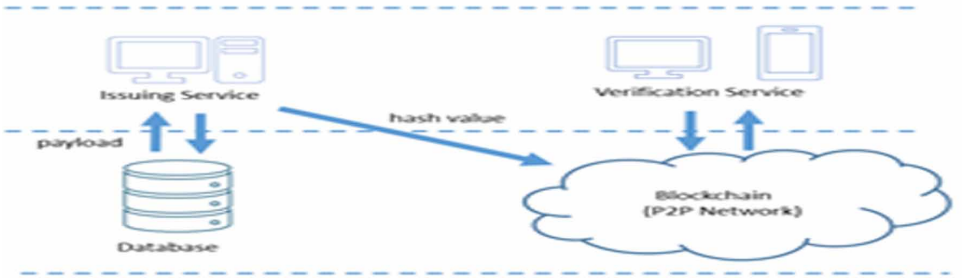
Table 6. Comparison of a traditional and proposed blockchain solution

Traditional solution	Proposed block-chain solution
Centralized controlled	Decentralized controlled
Integrity: Not always possible	Integrity: every user can be sure that the data they are retrieving is uncorrupted and unaltered since the moment it was recorded
Transparency: same as Integrity	Transparency: every user can verify how the blockchain has been appended over time
The traditional application uses a traditional database, on which a client can perform four functions on data: Create, Read, Update, and Delete.	The blockchain is designed to be an append-only structure. A user can only add more data, in the form of additional blocks. All previous data is permanently stored and cannot be altered.
Traditional application incurs transaction cost.	A blockchain carries no transaction cost. (An infrastructure cost yes, but no transaction cost.)
Selected users can see the data.	All participants see consistent data.
Scalability is a major issue	Blockchain simplifies the processes and thus scalability is not an issue.

Issuing and Verifying College Degree using Blockchain

It is easy to use, yet the secure application of issuing and verifying college degrees. Authorized personal can issue the degrees in blockchain, and anyone can verify its existence or validity.

Figure 9. Generic Architecture



The goal is to create a De-centralised application for issuing and verifying college degrees using blockchain. Following are the goals for the setup process for building the application which is also depicted in Figure 9:

- Setup the development environment.
- Learn how to write a contract, push degree data (pdf) into the block, compiling it and deploying it to our development environment.
- Interact with the smart-contract on the blockchain.
- Propose a simple and easy to use applications to deploy degrees on the blockchain.

Advantages of the proposed approach can be as follows-

- No central authority or a third party required. All the functionality and working will be taken by the peer to peer networks.
- There is no way of tampering of college degree's as concepts of "PROOF OF WORK" and "PROOF OF STAKE" are highly maintained.
- No individual can try and change the data in the degrees present in the block.

For the basic idea, we will go with the smart contracts and object-oriented programming in Solidity.

CONCLUSION

In this manuscript, we have reviewed the state-of-art of the blockchain technique along with its case studies in various fields. Further, we have described various blockchain uses cases and explored the different applications in the blockchain with a significant proposed scenario. The aim of this paper is to point out the significance of blockchain in various fields. Further, we have defined how blockchain technology could be helpful in various fields having a decentralized network. In our future work, we will propose a solution corresponding to the above IIoT blockchain discussion with some analyzed and evaluated parameters.

REFERENCES

Ametrano, F. M. (2016). *Hayek money: The cryptocurrency price stability solution*. Available at SSRN 2425270

Baldominos, A., & Saez, Y. (2019). *Coin. AI: A Proof-of-Useful-Work Scheme for Blockchain-based Distributed Deep Learning.* arXiv preprint arXiv:1903.09800

Cachin, C. (2016, July). Architecture of the hyperledger blockchain fabric. In *Workshop on distributed cryptocurrencies and consensus ledgers* (*Vol. 310*, p. 4). Academic Press.

Christin, N. (2011). Peer-to-peer networks: Interdisciplinary challenges for interconnected systems. In *Information Assurance and Security Ethics in Complex Systems: Interdisciplinary Perspectives* (pp. 81–103). IGI Global. doi:10.4018/978-1-61692-245-0.ch005

Gupta, N., & Bedi, P. (2018, September). E-waste Management Using Blockchain based Smart Contracts. In *2018 International Conference on Advances in Computing, Communications and Informatics (ICACCI)* (pp. 915-921). IEEE. 10.1109/ICACCI.2018.8554912

Houben, R., & Snyers, A. (2018). *Cryptocurrencies and blockchain: Legal context and implications for financial crime, money laundering and tax evasion*. Academic Press.

Iansiti, M., & Lakhani, K. R. (2017). The truth about blockchain. *Harvard Business Review*, *95*(1), 118–127.

Nandwani, K. (2018). *Squaring the Blockchain Circle*. Available at: https://kunalnandwani.com/books/

Peters, M. A. (2017). Technological unemployment: Educating for the fourth industrial revolution. *Journal of Self-Governance and Management Economics*, *5*(1), 25–33. doi:10.22381/JSME5120172

Rathee, G., & Saini, H. (2016). Security Concerns with Open Research Issues of Present Computer Network. *International Journal of Computer Science and Information Security*, *14*(4), 406–432.

Saini, H. Rao, Y.S., Panda, T. C. (2012). Cyber-Crimes and their Impacts: A Review. *International Journal of Engineering Research and Applications, 2*(2), 202-209.

Seo, J. H. (2019). Efficient Digital Signatures from RSA without Random Oracles. *Information Sciences*.

Swan, M. (2015). *Blockchain: Blueprint for a new economy.* O'Reilly Media, Inc.

Terazono, A., Murakami, S., Abe, N., Inanc, B., Moriguchi, Y., Sakai, S. I., ... Wong, M. H. (2006). Current status and research on E-waste issues in Asia. *Journal of Material Cycles and Waste Management*, *8*(1), 1–12. doi:10.100710163-005-0147-0

Vukolić, M. (2015, October). The quest for scalable blockchain fabric: Proof-of-work vs. BFT replication. In *International workshop on open problems in network security* (pp. 112-125). Springer.

Yu, B., Liu, J., Nepal, S., Yu, J., & Rimba, P. (2019). Proof-of-QoS: QoS Based Blockchain Consensus Protocol. *Computers & Security*, *87*, 101580. doi:10.1016/j.cose.2019.101580

Zheng, Z., Xie, S., Dai, H., Chen, X., & Wang, H. (2017, June). An overview of blockchain technology: Architecture, consensus, and future trends. In *2017 IEEE International Congress on Big Data (BigData Congress)* (pp. 557-564). IEEE.

Lecture Notes in Civil Engineering

Ashok Kumar Gupta
Sanjay Kumar Shukla
Hazi Azamathulla *Editors*

Advances in Construction Materials and Sustainable Environment

Select Proceedings of ICCME 2020

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Ashok Kumar Gupta
Department of Civil Engineering
Jaypee University of Information Technology
Solan, India

Sanjay Kumar Shukla
School of Engineering
Edith Cowan University
Joondalup, WA, Australia

Hazi Azamathulla
Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering
University of the West Indies
St. Augustine, Trinidad and Tobago

ISSN 2366-2557 ISSN 2366-2565 (electronic)
Lecture Notes in Civil Engineering
ISBN 978-981-16-6556-1 ISBN 978-981-16-6557-8 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-16-6557-8

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2022
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Copyrighted material

Contents

Use of Biochar for Sustainable Environmental Remediation 1
Krishna R. Reddy and Jyoti K. Chetri

Macro and microscale Engineering Response of Rigid-Soft Gravel-Rubber Inclusions: Insights from Detailed Laboratory and DEM Numerical Investigations 11
Gabriele Chiaro, Ali Tasalloti, Kevin Chew, Jayan S. Vinod, and Krishna Allulakshmi

Structural Health Monitoring of Heritage Structures Using Geotechnical Instruments 29
Abhinav Maloo and Parth Thaker

Zinc-Based Anodes for Cathodic Protection of Reinforced Concrete Structures 45
Arpit Goyal

An Overview: Supplementary Cementitious Materials 53
Pooja Jha, A. K. Sachan, and R. P. Singh

Degradation and Decoloration of RB5 Dye via UV Radiation Using Fe-TiO_2 Composite Photocatalyst in Fixed-Mode 65
Lavneet Kumar, Ina Thakur, Anoop Verma, B. S. Bhatia, and Charanjit Kaur Mangat

Study on Concrete Developed with Recycled Fine Aggregate 77
Nancy Soni and Dharmendra Kumar Shukla

Examination of Platooning Variables on Two-Lane Highways Having Mixed Traffic Situation 95
Amardeep Boora, Indrajit Ghosh, Satish Chandra, and Kavita Rani

Walkability Analysis of an Urban Area: Gender-Based and Combined Model Approach 111
Kavita Rani, Amardeep Boora, and Manoranjan Parida

Copyrighted material

State of Art: Review for Sustainable Application of Waste Material in Rigid Pavement 127
Amardeep Boora and Ankit Dharma

Study on Cost Modeling and Economical Design of Superstructure 143
Peerzada Danish, Kamil Ashraf Bhat, S. Ganesh, and J. Anita Jessie

Structural Assessment of an Overhead Storage Reservoir Using NDT: A Case Study 151
Ram Prakash and Sunita Bansal

Fracture and Impact Studies on Steel Fibre and Wire Mesh Embedded Concrete 163
S. Kanchidurai, P. Jaishankar, R. Vidya, and Prakhash Neelamegam

Physico-Mechanical and Thermal Properties of Lightweight Structural Concrete with Light Expanded Clay Aggregate for Energy-Efficient Buildings 175
Rajesh Kumar, Rajni Lakhani, and Ashok Kumar

Agro-Industrial Wastes Incorporated Cement Stabilized Mud Composites for Roof and Wall Assembly in Energy Efficient Building Envelope 187
Rajesh Kumar, Rajni Lakhani, Bibhakar Kumar Singh, Mahesh Sharma, and S. K. Negi

Seismic Response of Reinforced Concrete Frames with Masonry Infills 197
Vinayak Sharma and Sushil Kumar Madan

Analysis of Seismic Behavior of Buildings With and Without Shear Walls in Various Seismic Zones and Soil Types 207
Diptanshu Lal, Biplav Regmi, Haris Farooq Bhat, and S. Anbu Kumar

Review on the Durability Parameters of Self-compacting Concrete 219
Reshul Raj, Mayur Bhat, Achal Agrawal, and Narayan Chandak

An Approach Towards Zero-Waste Building Construction 239
Anil Soharu, Naveen BP, and Arjun Sil

Improvement of Hard Water Characteristics and Scale Formation Under the Effect of Pulsating Electromagnetic Field 259
Amrit Anand Dosar and Vivek Srivastava

Critical Overview of Reinforcing Sand Using Geocell for Shallow Foundation 271
K. Anusha Raj, Pragya Sinha, Sanjeev Kumar, and Davinder Singh

Copyrighted material

Road Bridges Across Coum and Adyar Rivers in Chennai City—Need for Structural Health Monitoring 281
A. Rose Enid Teresa, S. Stella, M. Goutham Priya, P. Gajalakshmi, and J. Revathy

Evaluating Factors Affecting Red Mud Interfacial Strength Using Binder Cement Kiln Dust and Polypropylene Fiber 295
Pankaj Sharma, Saurabh Rawat, and Ashok Kumar Gupta

Review on Thermal Energy Efficiency Using Gypsum Integrated Phase Change Materials in Buildings 305
Kavita Vaishnav, Gift Pon Lazarus, Sunita Bansal, and Yaman Hooda

Coastline Protection Using a Rubble Mound Seawall: A Case Study 321
Prakhar Joshi, Prashant, Pritesh Goyal, and Pradeep K. Goyal

Prediction of Compressive Strength of Rubberized Concrete Using Ordinary Least Squares Regression Model 331
Prabhat Kala, Shivam Upadhya, Pradhyumna Asthana, and Pradeep K. Goyal

Effect of Soil Fill on the Load Distribution Characteristics of RC Skew Box Culverts for Road Under Bridge Design 341
Shimol Philip, R. Rakendu, and Rajesh Lal

Chloride Ion Penetration of GGBS-Based Geopolymer Concrete with Different Molarities of NaOH 355
N. Sailaja, M. Naveen, S. K. Amir Basha, B. Sarath Chandra Kumar, C. Ravi Kumar Reddy, Y. Himath Kumar, and J. D. Chaitanya Kumar

Application of RSM in the Optimization of GGBS and Metakaoline Based Geopolymer Concrete 365
Ch. Pavan Kalyan, D. Anil Kumar, K. Saloman Raju, B. Sarath Chandra Kumar, C. Ravi Kumar Reddy, Y. Himath Kumar, and J. D. Chaitanya Kumar

Evaluation of Use of Plastic and Rubber in Road Construction 375
Neeraj Kumar, Nikhil, Ashutosh Kumar, and A. R. Kongan

Evaluation of Cloth Bag and Gunny Bag as Potential Reinforcing Materials for Pond Ash 385
Sujit Kumar Pradhan, Anwesha Rath, and Goutam Kumar Pothal

The Effect of Sisal Fiber on Mechanical Strength of Concrete M20 Grade 395
Celso Januário Baúque, Ankit Thakur, and Bhartesh

Copyrighted material

Waste Plastic Management via Pyrolysis as Sustainable Route 409
Sahil Chauhan, Subhankar Basu, Sk Aakash Hossain, and Arasavilli Srija

Seismic Fragility of Buildings Subjected to Pounding Effects with Soil–Structure Interaction 425
Rajan L. Wankhade, Ajinkya Sawarkar, Ayush Chandwani, Shahaji Chavan, Pratik Malkar, and Gaurav Sawarkar

Sustainable Bituminous Pavement: A Study on Low-Density Polymer Modified Bituminous Binder 435
Vishnu Vijayan, Jeevan Mathew Tharayil, R. Rakhil Krishna, Jiji Saji, Divya S. Shaji, and G. Lakshmi

Identification of Parking Sites in the Kukatpally Region Using GIS and AHP 447
Ramu Penki, T. Srinivasa Rao, G. Vinod Naik, and Rapaka Aparna

Minimization of Risks in Highway Projects Using Buffer 457
Rahul Garg and Saurabh Rawat

Trend Modeling for Air Quality—An Approach 467
M. Goutham Priya and S. Jayalakshmi

Traffic Analysis on Intersection Using PTV Vissim 481
Pranjal Sharma, Ashok Kumar Gupta, and Akash Bhardwaj

Parametric Strength of Sustainable Concrete Using Fly Ash, GGBS and Recycled Aggregates as Per Taguchi's Approach 491
Yaman Hooda, Sunita Bansal, and Anjali Gupta

Numerical Analysis on Voided Slab with Different Reinforcement on ANSYS 2020R1 505
Nikita Jain and Asif Hussain

Laboratory-Based Study of Flexible Facing in Soil Nailed Slope 517
Mohammad Farhad Ayazi, Samrity Jalota, and Amanpreet Tangri

Summer Vs Winter Air Pollutants Variation for Year 2019 and Lockdown Effect for CRRI Mathura Road Station Delhi 531
Shahbaz Ahsan, Shashi Tiwari, S. M. Huzaifa Abbadullah, Deepak Nader, and Gaurav Kumar

Use of Fly Ash—A Resourceful Byproduct in Road Embankment: A Review 539
Deepak Kumar Sahay and Sunita Bansal

Application of Industrial Wastes for Soil Strength Improvement 551
S. Muthu Lakshmi, S. Geetha, M. Selvakumar, S. Revathy, and K. M. Shri Varshini

Copyrighted material

Physical and Mechanical Characteristics of Cement Mortar with Coal Bottom Ash as Fine Aggregate Under Elevated Temperature 561
Abhishek Srivastava, S. K. Singh, and Rajesh Kumar

Prediction of Air Pollution Due to Mobile Sources Using Line Source Models 573
M. Selvakumar, S. Geetha, and S. Muthu Lakshmi

Estimation of Methane Generation from Municipal Solid Waste of Mohali Landfill Site 585
Rishi Rana, Abhinav Choudhary, Karma Yangzom, and Kaushal Kumar

Evaluation of Water Quality Index to Assess the Impact of River Pollution on Vembanad Lake—A Ramsar Site 597
Rohan Nair, K. V. Hariprasad, S. Ashwin Shenoi, M. P. Amrutesh, Kiran V. Gireesh, Gevargis Muramthookil Thomas, and S. N. Jyothi

A Scientometric Analysis on Bio-Bitumen 607
Ramu Penki, Banna Madhavi, K. Akhilesh Patnaik, and A Sri Divya

A Scientometric Analysis on Aggregate Blending 621
Kota Komal Kumar and Ramu Penki

Contextual Analysis on Antenatal and Postnatal Effects of 2018 Flood in Ernakulam, Kerala 635
Athira B. Menon, Devi priya, Krishna Rajeev, Geena Prasad, and Gevargis Muramthookil Thomas

Mechanical Properties of Concrete Containing Plastic Fiber 647
Shubham Sharma and Amardeep Boora

Structural Health Monitoring Through the Application of Piezoelectric Sensors – State of the Art Review 657
Aishwarya Thakur and Saurav

The Inhibitive Effect of Vitamin-C on the Corrosive Performance of Mild Steel in Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag-Based Concrete 675
Imran Qasim and Khushpreet Singh

Hydrodynamic Modeling for Identifying Flood Vulnerability Zones in Mahi Lower Sub-basin 687
R. Rathod Krina and Sudhanshu Dixit

Influence of Distinctive Parameters on Fundamental Time Period of the Building 699
Shubam Sharma and Aditya Kumar Tiwary

Copyrighted material

Experimental Study of Fiber-Reinforced Concrete Prepared with Recycled Coarse Aggregate Bagasse Ash and Polypropylene Fiber 711
Harish Kumar and Aditya Kumar Tiwary

Effect of Shear Walls on Tall Buildings with Different Corner Configuration Subjected to Wind Loads 723
Saransh Mahajan, Vikramaditya Yadav, Rahul Raj, and Ritu Raj

Analytical Investigation of Moment Resisting Frame Structure—A Case Study on Performance-Based Capacity Spectrum Method 735
Ajay Singh Thakur and Tanmay Gupta

Study of Slope Stability Using Flexible Facing 747
Amanpreet Tangri and Saurabh Rawat

Use of Waste Polymers in a Plastic Bricks as Sustainable Building and Construction Materials 757
Prajwal Madghe, Himanshu Berad, Abhijeet Roy, Nishant Vaidya, Nivesh Sakharwade, and Rajan L. Wankhade

Determination of the Probability of Collapse for Existing Building Using Rapid Visual Screening as Tool 767
Salil Jha and Shilpa Pal

Prioritizing Buildings for Seismic Retrofit on the Basis of RVS Score 779
Salil Jha and Shilpa Pal

Utilization of Rice Straw Ash as a Replacement of Cement and Fine Aggregate in Mortar Mixes 793
Mohammad Ihtesham Hadizai and Aditya Kumar Tiwary

Analytical Behavior of Concrete-Filled Single-Skin and Double-Skin Tube Columns Subjected to Axial Loading 809
Sakshi Bhatia and Aditya Kumar Tiwary

Corrosion Monitoring in Reinforced Concrete Structures by Impressed Current Technique 823
Meenakshi Dixit and Ashok Kumar Gupta

Evaluation of Model 3D Printer and Design Mix for 3D Concrete Printing 837
Ashutosh Dwivedi, Ankit Pal, Shiv Singh Patel, Ajay Chourasia, and A. K. Jain

Axial Compression Behavior of Single-Skin and Double-Skin Concrete-Filled Steel Tube Columns: A Review 849
Sakshi Bhatia and Aditya Kumar Tiwary

Copyrighted material

Comparative Seismic Analysis of Multi-storied Building with and Without Floating Columns 863
Arvind Thakur and Amreen Khatun

Axial Loading Behaviour of Concrete Filled Steel Tube (CFST) Columns: A Parametric Study 873
Aditya Kumar Tiwary and Ashok Kumar Gupta

Comparative Investigation on Mode Shapes and Natural Frequency of Low-Rise RC Frame Building 885
Pushkar Sharma and Tanmay Gupta

Study of Behavior of the Masonry Infill Structures Subjected to Lateral Loads 899
Shilpa Pal, Sahil Yadav, Omkarnath Thakur, and Rohit Kashyap

Quantification of Municipal Solid Waste and Effect of Open Dumping on Soil in Smart City Dharamshala, Himachal Pradesh 913
Anchal Sharma, Love Sharma, and Rajiv Ganguly

Strength Characteristics of Clayey Soil Stabilized with Brick Kiln Dust and Sisal Fiber 927
Mandeep Singh, Kanwarpreet Singh, and Abhishek Sharma

Numerical Investigation of Wind Load on Side Ratio of High-Rise Buildings 937
Rahul Kumar Meena, Ritu Raj, and S. Anbukumar

Effective Remediation Techniques for Twin Shallow Lakes in Panchkula, Haryana 953
Prachi Vasistha and Rajiv Ganguly

Influence of Pond Ash on Compaction and Strength of Clayey Soil Mixed with Terrazyme 973
Nitish Kumar, Abhishek Sharma, and Kanwarpreet Singh

Seismic Analysis of Vertically Regular and Irregular Buildings with Shear Walls and RCC X-Bracing System 981
Mohd Zahid, Md Miraz, Mohd Faizan Saifi Warsi, and Shilpa Pal

Crumb Rubber Concrete Formation by Partial Replacement of Fine Aggregates 995
Pradeep K. Goyal and Akhilesh Chauhan

Influence of Mineral Admixture on Acceleration Carbonation Curing of Concrete: A Review 1005
Ishfaq Ahmad Bhat, Khushpreet Singh, and Nittin Sharma

Pre-Engineered Buildings—A Cost Saving Approach 1019
Abhijeet Roy, Rohit Motwani, Aditya Jaiswal, Aishwarya Raipurkar, and Kshitija Kadam

Copyrighted material

Effect of Curing on Compressive and Shear Strength Parameters of Liming Waste Ash Stabilized Expansive Soil 1035
Niraj Singh Parihar and Ashok Kumar Gupta

Analysis of Critical Factors Affecting Labor Productivity of Construction Projects in Himachal Pradesh 1047
Kaushal Kumar and Rishi Rana

Effect of Adding Fly Ash and Metakaolin on Mechanical Properties of Concrete 1059
S. K. Singh, Maninder Singh, and Rajesh Goyal

Copyrighted material

About the Editors



Dr. Ashok Kumar Gupta is currently a Professor of Civil Engineering and Dean (Academics and Research), Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India. He obtained his B.E. (Civil) with honours and M.E. (Geotechnical Engineering) from University of Roorkee which is now Indian Institute of Technology, Roorkee. He completed his Ph.D. from Indian institute of Technology, Delhi. His major areas of research includes testing and modeling of geotechnical materials, finite element method and its applications to geotechnical engineering, continuum damage mechanics and its application to rockfill materials modeling, and environmental geotechnique. He has published 57 papers in international journals of repute and co-authored 2 books and seven book chapters. He is also a reviewer for the Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering, ASCE and International Journal of Geomechanics, ASCE for which he has been awarded the Best Reviewer Award for three consecutive years. Professor Gupta is also the Founder Chairman, Indian Geotechnical Society (IGS) Shimla Chapter. He is a lifetime member of Indian Geotechnical Society, Indian Society of Rock Mechanics and Tunneling Technology (ISRMTT) and Indian Society of Technical Education (ISTE).

Copyrighted material



Dr. Sanjay Kumar Shukla is Founding Editor-in-Chief of the International Journal of Geosynthetics and Ground Engineering, Springer Nature, Switzerland. He is Founding Research Group Leader (Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering) at the School of Engineering, Edith Cowan University, Joondalup, Perth, Australia. He holds the Distinguished Professorship in Civil Engineering at Delhi Technological University, Delhi, VIT University, Vellore, Chitkara University, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, VR Siddhartha Engineering College, Vijayawada, Amity University, Noida, and Amrita University, Coimbatore, India. He has over 25 years of experience in teaching, research and consultancy in the field of Civil (Geotechnical) Engineering. He collaborates with several world-class universities, research institutions, industries and individuals on academic and field projects. As a consulting geotechnical engineer, he has successfully provided solutions to the challenging field problems faced by many engineering organisations. He has authored more than 280 research papers and technical articles, including over 175 refereed journal publications. He is also author/editor of 23 books, including 7 textbooks and 22 book chapters. In 2020/2021, his ICE textbooks, namely *Core Principles of Soil Mechanics* and *Core Concepts of Geotechnical Engineering*, have been ranked #1 by Amazon. His research and academic works have been cited well. Shukla's generalized expressions for seismic active thrust (2015) and seismic passive resistance (2013) are routinely used by practising engineers worldwide for designing the retaining structures. Shukla's wraparound reinforcement technique, developed during 2007–2008, is a well-established ground improvement technique. He has been honoured with several awards, including 2021 ECU Aspire Award from the Business Events Perth, Australia, and the most prestigious IGS Award 2018 from the International Geosynthetics Society (IGS), USA, in recognition of his outstanding contribution to the development and use of geosynthetics. He serves on the editorial boards of several international journals. He is a fellow of American Society of Civil Engineers and Engineers Australia, a life fellow of the Institution of Engineers (India) and Indian Geotechnical Society, and a member of several other professional bodies.

Copyrighted material

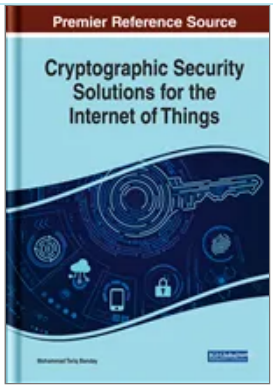


Dr. Hazi Azamathulla is currently a Professor of Civil and Environmental Engineering at the University of the West Indies at St. Augustine, Trinidad. He obtained his B.Tech. (Civil Engineering) from G. Pulla Reddy Engineering College, Kurnool, Sri Krishna Devaraya University (SKDU), Anantapur, India. He did his M.E. (Water Resources Engineering) from SGSITS, Devi Ahilya Vishwa Vidyalaya (DAVV), Indore, India and Ph.D. in Hydraulic Engineering from Indian Institute of Technology Bombay. His major research areas include water resources engineering hydraulics, physical hydraulic model studies, hydro informatics and climate change. He has authored/co-authored more than 120 research papers in reputed refereed journals. He is/has been a member of the editorial board of several high-ranked journals: *Water Science and Technology*, *Water Science and Technology: Water Supply*, *Journal of Pipeline Systems Engineering—ASCE* (2009–2013), *Dam Engineering Journal*. He is also a Life Member of Indian Society for Hydraulics (ISH) and Associate Member in Institution of Engineers (India). He is a fellow member of International Flood Network (IFNet), Japan and International Association of Hydrological Sciences (IAHS), UK. He is the Associate Editor of *Journal of Hydrology*.

Copyrighted material

Enjoy a 20% Discount on all IGI Global Books

Browse Titles (https://www.igi-global.com/search/?p=&ctid=1)



An Adaptive Security Framework for the Internet of Things Applications Based on the Contextual Information

Harsuminder Kaur Gill, Anil Kumar Verma (/affiliate/anil-kumar-verma/325452/), Rajinder Sandhu

Source Title: Cryptographic Security Solutions for the Internet of Things (/book/cryptographic-security-solutions-internet-things/192031)
Copyright: © 2019
Pages: 24

DOI: 10.4018/978-1-5225-5742-5.ch009

OnDemand:
(Individual Chapters) $29.50

() Available

Current Special Offers

Abstract

With the growth of Internet of Things and user demand for personalized applications, context-aware applications are gaining popularity in current IT cyberspace. Personalized content, which can be a notification, recommendation, etc., are generated based on the contextual information such as location, temperature, and nearby objects. Furthermore, contextual information can also play an important role in security management of user or device in real time. When the context of a user or device changes, the security mechanisms should also be updated in real time for better performance and quality of service. Access to a specific resource may also be dependent upon user's/device's current context. In this chapter, the role of contextual information for IoT application security is discussed and a framework is provided which auto-updates security policy of the device based on its current context. Proposed framework makes use of machine learning algorithm to update the security policies based on the current context of the IoT device(s).

Chapter Preview

Top

Introduction

With the advancements and successful adoption of network connecting technologies such as LTE, 3G, WiMax, etc., the Internet has become a necessity in a current era of living. Around 3.5 billion Internet users are available in the world which is around 40% of the total population (“Internet Live Stats,” 2014). Due to such colossal connectivity, a new paradigm has evolved in which not only humans but other things such as fan, machine, car, etc., also connect to the Internet, share data and execute certain tasks with or without any human intervention. This novel paradigm is known as the Internet of Things (IoT). As the name suggests, it is the interconnection of things (sensors, RFID tags, smart devices, etc.) with each other using the Internet so that these things can share information and make some useful decisions (Sandhu and Sood, 2016). In 1998, IoT was first coined by Kevin Auston in his presentation on future of networks. Later, it has been introduced in the Oxford dictionary with the following definition: *“The interconnection via the Internet of computing devices embedded in everyday objects, enabling them to send and receive data.”* IoT has multiple application areas such as smart healthcare, smart home, smart school, smart transport and many more. Out of the many challenges of IoT, effective decision making with relevance to the current context of the user or the thing is very important. Any decision made by IoT based application which is out of the current context of the user/thing affects the overall performance and accuracy of the system. However, with real-time data available through the IoT devices, smart context-aware applications can be developed. On the other hand, the IoT framework consists of billions of sensors deployed around the world where the analysis of the data generated by all connected sensors is not feasible. Integration of context awareness in the deployment and usage of IoT devices will provide a method in which only suitable sensors can be prompted to make any decision. This will yield the better performance and scalability of IoT based applications.

Context-aware IoT paradigm proves to be novel for application users. However, security remains the essential requirement in any application. Security mechanism in IoT applications is usually handled in a traditional way such as assigning a role to the application user, grant for resources, etc. These traditional methods are independent and proved to provide the desired security, but the consideration of context also plays an important role and can be very helpful. The security in IoT applications should be highly dependent upon the context of the device and security policies should be updated if the context of the IoT device changes. Consider a scenario when the context (location) of a user/device changes from a public Internet access area to private network. Based on the context, security policies can be updated so that overall QoS of application is optimized. This will make IoT based applications more secure and reliable.

Securing data during transmission and at the interfaces is one of the significant challenges of IoT based smart applications. Any unauthorized change in data can lead to unintended results which further decreases the reliability of IoT based applications. Proper cryptographic techniques should be employed so that IoT based applications are not hacked. However, memory and energy constraints on IoT devices do not allow the use of heavy cryptographic algorithms. Lightweight cryptography is used for most of the IoT based applications which can be prone to attacks. Adding context to the cryptographic techniques can further enhance the security. Contextual information can be used to dynamically allocate the light cryptographic solutions to any IoT based smart applications.

In this chapter, a security framework has been proposed which considers context for managing the security policies of IoT based applications and IoT devices. Three context values associated with IoT devices are used which are when (time of record), where (location of the sensor), whom (surrounding sensor devices) for the security policies upgradations. Medical sensor recording heart rate, GSR values, and respiratory rate are used in the use case to test the proposed framework. Naïve Bayes algorithm which provides the probability-based selection of the security policy to be updated is used in the proposed framework.

Complete Chapter List

Search this Book: Full text search terms

Reset

Editorial Advisory Board — View Full PDF (/pdf.aspx?tid=222261&ptid=192031&ctid=15&t=Editorial Advisory Board&isxn=9781522557425)

Table of Contents — View Full PDF (/pdf.aspx?tid=222262&ptid=192031&ctid=15&t=Table of Contents&isxn=9781522557425)

Detailed Table of Contents — View Full PDF (/pdf.aspx?tid=222263&ptid=192031&ctid=15&t=Detailed Table of Contents&isxn=9781522557425)

Foreword — View Full PDF (/pdf.aspx?tid=222264&ptid=192031&ctid=15&t=Foreword&isxn=9781522557425)
Vint Cerf

Preface — View Full PDF (/pdf.aspx?tid=222265&ptid=192031&ctid=15&t=Preface&isxn=9781522557425)

Acknowledgment — View Full PDF (/pdf.aspx?tid=222266&ptid=192031&ctid=15&t=Acknowledgment&isxn=9781522557425)
Mohammad Tariq Banday

Chapter 1 — Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=222268&ptid=192031&t=Security in Context of the Internet of Things: A Study&isxn=9781522557425) **$29.50** Add to Cart
Security in Context of the Internet of Things: A Study (/chapter/security-in-context-of-the-internet-of-things/222268) (pages 1-40)
Mohammad Tariq Banday

Chapter 2 — Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=222270&ptid=192031&t=Encryption Principles and Techniques for the Internet of Things&isxn=9781522557425) **$29.50** Add to Cart
Encryption Principles and Techniques for the Internet of Things (/chapter/encryption-principles-and-techniques-for-the-internet-of-things/222270) (pages 42-66)
Kundankumar Rameshwar Saraf, Malathi P. Jesudason

Chapter 3

A Review of Cryptographic Algorithms for the Internet of Things (/chapter/a-review-of-cryptographic-algorithms-for-the-internet-of-things/222271) (pages 67-93)

Issmat Shah Masoodi, Bisma Javid

Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=222271&ptid=192031&t=A Review of Cryptographic Algorithms for the Internet of Things&isxn=9781522557425) **$29.50** Add to Cart

Chapter 4

Addressing Security Issues of the Internet of Things Using Physically Unclonable Functions (/chapter/addressing-security-issues-of-the-internet-of-things-using-physically-unclonable-functions/222273) (pages 95-116)

Ishfaq Sultan, Mohammad Tariq Banday

Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=222273&ptid=192031&t=Addressing Security Issues of the Internet of Things Using Physically Unclonable Functions&isxn=9781522557425) **$29.50** Add to Cart

Chapter 5

Hardware Primitives-Based Security Protocols for the Internet of Things (/chapter/hardware-primitives-based-security-protocols-for-the-internet-of-things/222274) (pages 117-141)

Muhammad Naveed Aman, Kee Chaing Chua, Biplab Sikdar

Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=222274&ptid=192031&t=Hardware Primitives-Based Security Protocols for the Internet of Things&isxn=9781522557425) **$29.50** Add to Cart

Chapter 6

Secure Computation of Private Set Intersection Cardinality With Linear Complexity (/chapter/secure-computation-of-private-set-intersection-cardinality-with-linear-complexity/222275) (pages 142-180)

Sumit Kumar Debnath

Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=222275&ptid=192031&t=Secure Computation of Private Set Intersection Cardinality With Linear Complexity&isxn=9781522557425) **$29.50** Add to Cart

Chapter 7

A Secure Gateway Discovery Protocol Using Elliptic Curve Cryptography for Internet-Integrated MANET (/chapter/a-secure-gateway-discovery-protocol-using-elliptic-curve-cryptography-for-internet-integrated-manet/222276) (pages 181-210)

Pooja Verma

Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=222276&ptid=192031&t=A Secure Gateway Discovery Protocol Using Elliptic Curve Cryptography for Internet-Integrated MANET&isxn=9781522557425) **$29.50** Add to Cart

Chapter 8

Preserving Security of Mobile Anchors Against Physical Layer Attacks: A Resilient Scheme for Wireless Node Localization (/chapter/preserving-security-of-mobile-anchors-against-physical-layer-attacks/222277) (pages 211-243)

Rathindra Nath Biswas, Swarup Kumar Mitra, Mrinal Kanti Naskar

Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=222277&ptid=192031&t=Preserving Security of Mobile Anchors Against Physical Layer Attacks: A Resilient Scheme for Wireless Node Localization&isxn=9781522557425) **$29.50** Add to Cart

Chapter 9

An Adaptive Security Framework for the Internet of Things Applications Based on the Contextual Information (/chapter/an-adaptive-security-framework-for-the-internet-of-things-applications-based-on-the-contextual-information/222278) (pages 244-267)

Harsuminder Kaur Gill, Anil Kumar Verma, Rajinder Sandhu

Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=222278&ptid=192031&t=An Adaptive Security Framework for the Internet of Things Applications Based on the Contextual Information&isxn=9781522557425) **$29.50** Add to Cart

Chapter 10

Emerging Social and Legal Issues of the Internet of Things: A Case Study (/chapter/emerging-social-and-legal-issues-of-the-internet-of-things/222280) (pages 269-295)

Valentina Amenta, Adriana Lazzaroni, Laura Abba

Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=222280&ptid=192031&t=Emerging Social and Legal Issues of the Internet of Things: A Case Study&isxn=9781522557425) **$29.50** Add to Cart

Chapter 11

Digital Forensics in the Context of the Internet of Things (/chapter/digital-forensics-in-the-context-of-the-internet-of-things/222281) (pages 296-324)

Mariya Shafat Kirmani, Mohammad Tariq Banday

Preview Chapter (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=222281&ptid=192031&t=Digital Forensics in the Context of the Internet of Things&isxn=9781522557425) **$29.50** Add to Cart

About the Contributors

View Full PDF (/pdf.aspx?tid=222283&ptid=192031&ctid=17&t=About the Contributors&isxn=9781522557425)

Index

View Full PDF (/pdf.aspx?tid=222284&ptid=192031&ctid=17&t=Index&isxn=9781522557425)

Learn More

About IGI Global (/about/) | Partnerships (/about/partnerships/) | COPE Membership (/about/memberships/cope/) | Contact Us (/contact/) | Job Opportunities (/about/staff/job-opportunities/) | FAQ (/faq/) | Management Team (/about/staff/)

Resources For

Librarians (/librarians/) | Authors/Editors (/publish/) | Distributors (/distributors/) | Instructors (/course-adoption/) | Translators (/about/rights-permissions/translation-rights/)

Media Center

Webinars (/symposium/) | Blogs (/newsroom/) | Catalogs (/catalogs/) | Newsletters (/newsletters/)

Policies

Privacy Policy (/about/rights-permissions/privacy-policy/) | Cookie & Tracking Notice (/cookies-agreement/) | Fair Use Policy (/about/rights-permissions/content-reuse/) | Accessibility (/accessibility/) | Ethics and Malpractice (/about/rights-permissions/ethics-malpractice/)

(http://www.facebook.com/pages/IGI-Global/138206739534176?ref=sgm) (http://twitter.com/igiglobal)

(https://www.linkedin.com/company/igi-global) (http://www.world-forgotten-children.org)

Proud Supporter of WFCF Learn More

(https://publicationethics.org/category/publisher/igi-global)

Copyright © 1988-2023, IGI Global - All Rights Reserved

Cryptographic Security Solutions for the Internet of Things

Mohammad Tariq Banday
University of Kashmir, India

A volume in the Advances in Information Security, Privacy, and Ethics (AISPE) Book Series

IGI Global
DISSEMINATOR OF KNOWLEDGE

Copyrighted material

Published in the United States of America by
IGI Global
Information Science Reference (an imprint of IGI Global)
701 E. Chocolate Avenue
Hershey PA, USA 17033
Tel: 717-533-8845
Fax: 717-533-8661
E-mail: cust@igi-global.com
Web site: http://www.igi-global.com

Copyright © 2019 by IGI Global. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored or distributed in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, without written permission from the publisher.
Product or company names used in this set are for identification purposes only. Inclusion of the names of the products or companies does not indicate a claim of ownership by IGI Global of the trademark or registered trademark.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Names: Banday, Mohammad Tariq, 1969- editor.
Title: Cryptographic security solutions for the Internet of Things / Mohammad Tariq Banday, editor.
Description: Hershey, PA : Information Science Reference, an imprint of IGI Global, [2019] | Includes bibliographical references and index.
Identifiers: LCCN 2017055701| ISBN 9781522557425 (hardcover) | ISBN 9781522557432 (ebook)
Subjects: LCSH: Internet of things--Security measures. | Cryptography.
Classification: LCC TK5102.94 .C77 2019 | DDC 005.8/24--dc23 LC record available at https://lccn.loc.gov/2017055701

This book is published in the IGI Global book series Advances in Information Security, Privacy, and Ethics (AISPE) (ISSN: 1948-9730; eISSN: 1948-9749)

British Cataloguing in Publication Data
A Cataloguing in Publication record for this book is available from the British Library.

All work contributed to this book is new, previously-unpublished material.
The views expressed in this book are those of the authors, but not necessarily of the publisher.

For electronic access to this publication, please contact: eresources@igi-global.com.

Copyrighted material

Table of Contents

Foreword xvi

Preface xviii

Acknowledgment xxiv

Section 1
Introduction

Chapter 1
Security in Context of the Internet of Things: A Study 1
Mohammad Tariq Banday, University of Kashmir, India

Section 2
Encryption and Cryptography

Chapter 2
Encryption Principles and Techniques for the Internet of Things 42
Kundankumar Rameshwar Saraf, Dr. D. Y. Patil College of Engineering Lohegaon, India
Malathi P. Jesudason, Dr. D. Y. Patil College of Engineering Akurdi, India

Chapter 3
A Review of Cryptographic Algorithms for the Internet of Things 67
Issmat Shah Masoodi, University of Kashmir, India
Bisma Javid, University of Kashmir, India

Copyrighted material

Section 3
Security Protocols

Chapter 4
Addressing Security Issues of the Internet of Things Using Physically Unclonable Functions 95
Ishfaq Sultan, University of Kashmir, India
Mohammad Tariq Banday, University of Kashmir, India

Chapter 5
Hardware Primitives-Based Security Protocols for the Internet of Things 117
Muhammad Naveed Aman, National University of Singapore, Singapore
Kee Chaing Chua, National University of Singapore, Singapore
Biplab Sikdar, National University of Singapore, Singapore

Chapter 6
Secure Computation of Private Set Intersection Cardinality With Linear Complexity.....142
Sumit Kumar Debnath, National Institute of Technology Jamshedpur, India

Chapter 7
A Secure Gateway Discovery Protocol Using Elliptic Curve Cryptography for Internet-Integrated MANET 181
Pooja Verma, Madan Mohan Malaviya University of Technology, India

Chapter 8
Preserving Security of Mobile Anchors Against Physical Layer Attacks: A Resilient Scheme for Wireless Node Localization.....211
Rathindra Nath Biswas, A. J. C. Bose Polytechnic, India
Swarup Kumar Mitra, MCKV Institute of Engineering, India
Mrinal Kanti Naskar, Jadavpur University, India

Chapter 9
An Adaptive Security Framework for the Internet of Things Applications Based on the Contextual Information 244
Harsuminder Kaur Gill, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India
Anil Kumar Verma, Thapar University, India
Rajinder Sandhu, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

Copyrighted material

Section 4
Social/Legal Issues and Forensics

Chapter 10
Emerging Social and Legal Issues of the Internet of Things: A Case Study 269
Valentina Amenta, National Research Council, Italy
Adriana Lazzaroni, National Research Council, Italy
Laura Abba, National Research Council, Italy

Chapter 11
Digital Forensics in the Context of the Internet of Things 296
Mariya Shafat Kirmani, University of Kashmir, India
Mohammad Tariq Banday, University of Kashmir, India

Compilation of References 325

About the Contributors 358

Index 365

Copyrighted material

Detailed Table of Contents

Foreword xvi

Preface xviii

Acknowledgment xxiv

Section 1
Introduction

This section provides an overview of the Internet of Things including its applications, underlying technologies, and security challenges and reviews the literature and potential applications of cryptography to secure the internet of things.

Chapter 1
Security in Context of the Internet of Things: A Study 1
Mohammad Tariq Banday, University of Kashmir, India

The chapter discusses various security challenges in the design of the internet of things and their possible solutions. After presenting a precise introduction to the internet of things, its applications, and technologies enabling it, the chapter discusses its various architectures and models which follow with an introduction of development kits, boards, platforms, hardware, software, and devices used in the internet of things. A concise explanation and discussion on the internet of things standards and protocols with emphasis on their security is presented. Next, various possible security threats and attacks to the internet of things are presented. The subsequent sections of the chapter discuss identified security challenges at individual layers of various models along with their possible solutions. It further presents cryptographic and lightweight cryptographic primitives for the internet of things, existing use of cryptography in the internet of things protocols, security challenges, and its prospectus.

Copyrighted material

Section 2
Encryption and Cryptography

This section presents encryption principles and discusses various cryptographic algorithms including lightweight cryptography that are applicable for the security of the Internet of Things.

Chapter 2
Encryption Principles and Techniques for the Internet of Things 42
Kundankumar Rameshwar Saraf, Dr. D. Y. Patil College of Engineering Lohegaon, India
Malathi P. Jesudason, Dr. D. Y. Patil College of Engineering Akurdi, India

This chapter explores the encryption techniques used for the internet of things (IoT). The security algorithm used for IoT should follow many constraints of an embedded system. Hence, lightweight cryptography is an optimum security solution for IoT devices. This chapter mainly describes the need for security in IoT, the concept of lightweight cryptography, and various cryptographic algorithms along with their shortcomings given IoT. This chapter also describes the principle of operation of all the above algorithms along with their security analysis. Moreover, based on the algorithm size (i.e., the required number of gate equivalent, block size, key size, throughput, and execution speed of the algorithm), the chapter reports the comparative analysis of their performance. The chapter discusses the merits and demerits of these algorithms along with their use in the IoT system.

Chapter 3
A Review of Cryptographic Algorithms for the Internet of Things 67
Issmat Shah Masoodi, University of Kashmir, India
Bisma Javid, University of Kashmir, India

There are various emerging areas in which profoundly constrained interconnected devices connect to accomplish specific tasks. Nowadays, internet of things (IoT) enables many low-resource and constrained devices to communicate, do computations, and make smarter decisions within a short period. However, there are many challenges and issues in such devices like power consumption, limited battery, memory space, performance, cost, and security. This chapter presents the security issues in such a constrained environment, where the traditional cryptographic algorithms cannot be used and, thus, discusses various lightweight cryptographic algorithms in detail and present a comparison between these algorithms. Further, the chapter also discusses the power awakening scheme and reference architecture in IoT for constrained device environment with a focus on research challenges, issues, and their solutions.

Copyrighted material

Section 3
Security Protocols

This section discusses some schemes and protocols for securing Internet of Things. These include physically unclonable functions that promise cryptographic security enablers for resource-constrained IoT devices and hardware primitive-based security protocols. It also discusses gateway discovery protocol using ECC for MANET, scheme for node localization, security framework based on contextual information, and secure computation of private set intersection cardinality with linear complexity.

Chapter 4
Addressing Security Issues of the Internet of Things Using Physically Unclonable Functions 95
Ishfaq Sultan, University of Kashmir, India
Mohammad Tariq Banday, University of Kashmir, India

The spatial ubiquity and the huge number of employed nodes monitoring the surroundings, individuals, and devices makes security a key challenge in IoT. Serious security apprehensions are evolving in terms of data authenticity, integrity, and confidentiality. Consequently, IoT requires security to be assured down to the hardware level, as the authenticity and the integrity need to be guaranteed in terms of the hardware implementation of each IoT node. Physically unclonable functions recreate the keys only while the chip is being powered on, replacing the conventional key storage which requires storing information. Compared to extrinsic key storage, they are able to generate intrinsic keys and are far less susceptible against physical attacks. Physically unclonable functions have drawn considerable attention due to their ability to economically introduce hardware-level security into individual silicon dice. This chapter introduces the notion of physically unclonable functions, their scenarios for hardware security in IoT devices, and their interaction with traditional cryptography.

Chapter 5
Hardware Primitives-Based Security Protocols for the Internet of Things 117
Muhammad Naveed Aman, National University of Singapore, Singapore
Kee Chaing Chua, National University of Singapore, Singapore
Biplab Sikdar, National University of Singapore, Singapore

IoT is the enabling technology for a variety of new exciting services in a wide range of application areas including environmental monitoring, healthcare systems, energy management, transportation, and home and commercial automation. However, the low-cost and straightforward nature of IoT devices producing vast amounts of sensitive data raises many security concerns. Among the cyber threats, hardware-level threats are especially crucial for IoT systems. In particular, IoT devices are not physically

Copyrighted material

protected and can easily be captured by an adversary to launch physical and side-channel attacks. This chapter introduces security protocols for IoT devices based on hardware security primitives called physically unclonable functions (PUFs). The protocols are discussed for the following major security principles: authentication and confidentiality, data provenance, and anonymity. The security analysis shows that security protocols based on hardware security primitives are not only secure against network-level threats but are also resilient against physical and side-channel attacks.

Chapter 6
Secure Computation of Private Set Intersection Cardinality With Linear Complexity 142
Sumit Kumar Debnath, National Institute of Technology Jamshedpur, India

PSI and its variants play a major role when the participants want to perform secret operations on their private data sets. The importance of this chapter is twofold. In the first phase, the author presents a size-hiding PSI-CA protocol followed by its authorized variant, APSI-CA, utilizing Bloom filter. All these constructions are proven to be secure in standard model with linear complexity. In the second phase, the author employs Bloom filter to design an efficient mPSI-CA protocol. It achieves fairness using offline semi-trusted third party (arbiter) unlike the most efficient existing protocols. The arbiter is semi-trusted in the sense that he does not have access to the private information of the entities while he will follow the protocol honestly. Proposed mPSI-CA is proven to be secure against malicious adversaries in the random oracle model (ROM) under the decisional Diffie-Hellman (DDH) assumption. It achieves linear complexity.

Chapter 7
A Secure Gateway Discovery Protocol Using Elliptic Curve Cryptography for Internet-Integrated MANET 181
Pooja Verma, Madan Mohan Malaviya University of Technology, India

Integration procedures are employed to increase and enhance computing networks and their application domain. Extensive studies towards the integration of MANET with the internet have been studied and worked towards addressing various challenges for such integration. Some idyllic mechanisms always fail due to the presence of some nasty node or other problems such as face alteration and eavesdropping. The focus of this chapter is on the design and discovery of secure gateway scheme in MANET employing trust-based security factors such as route trust and load ability. Over these, the elliptic curve cryptography is applied to achieve confidentiality, integrity, and authentication while selecting optimum gateway node that has less bandwidth, key storage space, and faster computational time. Simulation results of the security protocol through SPAN for AVISPA tool have shown encouraging results over two model checkers namely OFMC and CL-AtSe.

Copyrighted material

Chapter 8
Preserving Security of Mobile Anchors Against Physical Layer Attacks: A Resilient Scheme for Wireless Node Localization.....211
Rathindra Nath Biswas, A. J. C. Bose Polytechnic, India
Swarup Kumar Mitra, MCKV Institute of Engineering, India
Mrinal Kanti Naskar, Jadavpur University, India

This chapter introduces a new security scheme for mobile anchors avoiding the physical layer attacks towards localization in wireless sensor networks (WSNs). In a network, anchors are made location-aware equipping them with GPS (global positioning system) receivers. Direction finding capabilities are also incorporated with smart antennas. The proposed algorithm is based on adaptive beamforming of smart array that always minimizes the probabilities of successful attacks, keeping the adversaries beyond its beam coverage. Particle swarm optimization (PSO) technique is used to compute array excitation coefficients, generating the desired pattern. Thus, anchors remain secured through pattern irregularities, deteriorating the information retrieval process even though chances of occurring adequate RSS (received signal strength)/AoA (angle of arrival) measurements may exist. Moreover, anchors are assumed to send pseudo references towards stationary nodes over private links, preserving data integrity for localization. Simulation results validate its effectiveness over the existing methods.

Chapter 9
An Adaptive Security Framework for the Internet of Things Applications Based on the Contextual Information 244
Harsuminder Kaur Gill, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India
Anil Kumar Verma, Thapar University, India
Rajinder Sandhu, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

With the growth of Internet of Things and user demand for personalized applications, context-aware applications are gaining popularity in current IT cyberspace. Personalized content, which can be a notification, recommendation, etc., are generated based on the contextual information such as location, temperature, and nearby objects. Furthermore, contextual information can also play an important role in security management of user or device in real time. When the context of a user or device changes, the security mechanisms should also be updated in real time for better performance and quality of service. Access to a specific resource may also be dependent upon user's/device's current context. In this chapter, the role of contextual information for IoT application security is discussed and a framework is provided which auto-updates security policy of the device based on its current context. Proposed framework makes use of machine learning algorithm to update the security policies based on the current context of the IoT device(s).

Copyrighted material

Section 4
Social/Legal Issues and Forensics

This section illustrates various concerns regarding the social and legal aspects of the internet of things through a case study. It also discusses the importance of digital forensics for the Internet of Things and its underlying challenges.

Chapter 10
Emerging Social and Legal Issues of the Internet of Things: A Case Study 269
Valentina Amenta, National Research Council, Italy
Adriana Lazzaroni, National Research Council, Italy
Laura Abba, National Research Council, Italy

The advent of internet represents a revolution for the contemporary era, having brought about a striking series of changes in social, institutional, political, and economic life. This ongoing revolution has spread and absorbed within itself all the problems related to its own development. Objects become recognizable and acquire intelligence in that they are able to communicate data regarding themselves and also access other information aggregated by other devices. They are able to participate in a dialogue and interact among themselves within electronic communication networks without human intervention. All objects can acquire an active role thanks to connection with the web. The associated problems, which can no longer be ignored, draw attention above all to the lack of data control, which is to the vast extent of the data collected and more generally to the security of these data. This chapter has the aim of analyzing the ways in which European legislators, and consequently also Italian representatives, have intervened in order to stem the tide of emerging issues.

Chapter 11
Digital Forensics in the Context of the Internet of Things 296
Mariya Shafat Kirmani, University of Kashmir, India
Mohammad Tariq Banday, University of Kashmir, India

The pervasive nature of IoT, envisioned with the characteristics of diversity, heterogeneity, and complexity, is diluting the boundaries between the physical and digital worlds. IoT being widely distributed qualifies it as the breeding ground for cyber-attacks. Although remarkable work is being done to ensure security in IoT infrastructure, security vulnerabilities persist. The IoT infrastructure can either be used as a direct target in a cyber-attack or exploited as a tool to carry a cyber-attack. In either case, the security measures in IoT infrastructure is compromised. The enormous IoT data is sensitive that can act as a gold mine to both the criminals for illicit exploitation or investigators to act as digital witness. IoT forensics help the investigators to acquire intelligence from this smart infrastructure to reconstruct the historical events occurred. However, due to sophisticated IoT architecture,

Copyrighted material

the digital investigators face myriad challenges in IoT-related investigations using existing investigation methodologies and, hence, demand a separate dedicated forensic framework.

Compilation of References 325

About the Contributors 358

Index 365

Copyrighted material

'5 in
6 x 9 in

MOHINDRU

UNMANNED AERIAL VEHICLES

UNMANNED AERIAL VEHICLES FOR INTERNET OF THINGS

CONCEPTS, TECHNIQUES, AND APPLICATIONS



EDITED BY
VANDANA MOHINDRU
YASHWANT SINGH
RAVINDARA BHATT
ANUJ KUMAR GUPTA

Scrivener Publishing

WILEY

Copyrighted material

Unmanned Aerial Vehicles for Internet of Things (IoT)

Concepts, Techniques, and Applications

Edited by
Vandana Mohindru,
Yashwant Singh,
Ravindara Bhatt
and
Anuj Kumar Gupta



WILEY

Copyrighted material

This edition first published 2021 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 111 River Street, Hoboken, NJ 07030, USA
and Scrivener Publishing LLC, 100 Cummings Center, Suite 541J, Beverly, MA 01915, USA
© 2021 Scrivener Publishing LLC
For more information about Scrivener publications please visit www.scrivenerpublishing.com.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, except as permitted by law. Advice on how to obtain permission to reuse material from this title is available at http://www.wiley.com/go/permissions.

Wiley Global Headquarters
111 River Street, Hoboken, NJ 07030, USA

For details of our global editorial offices, customer services, and more information about Wiley products visit us at www.wiley.com.

Limit of Liability/Disclaimer of Warranty
While the publisher and authors have used their best efforts in preparing this work, they make no representations or warranties with respect to the accuracy or completeness of the contents of this work and specifically disclaim all warranties, including without limitation any implied warranties of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose. No warranty may be created or extended by sales representatives, written sales materials, or promotional statements for this work. The fact that an organization, website, or product is referred to in this work as a citation and/or potential source of further information does not mean that the publisher and authors endorse the information or services the organization, website, or product may provide or recommendations it may make. This work is sold with the understanding that the publisher is not engaged in rendering professional services. The advice and strategies contained herein may not be suitable for your situation. You should consult with a specialist where appropriate. Neither the publisher nor authors shall be liable for any loss of profit or any other commercial damages, including but not limited to special, incidental, consequential, or other damages. Further, readers should be aware that websites listed in this work may have changed or disappeared between when this work was written and when it is read.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

ISBN 978-1-119-76882-1

Cover image: Pixabay.Com
Cover design by Russell Richardson

Set in size of 11pt and Minion Pro by Manila Typesetting Company, Makati, Philippines

Printed in the USA

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

Copyrighted material

Contents

Preface xvii

1 Unmanned Aerial Vehicle (UAV): A Comprehensive Survey 1
Rohit Chaurasia and Vandana Mohindru
1.1 Introduction 2
1.2 Related Work 2
1.3 UAV Technology 3
1.3.1 UAV Platforms 3
1.3.1.1 Fixed-Wing Drones 3
1.3.1.2 Multi-Rotor Drones 4
1.3.1.3 Single-Rotor Drones 5
1.3.1.4 Fixed-Wing Hybrid VTOL 6
1.3.2 Categories of the Military Drones 6
1.3.3 How Drones Work 8
1.3.3.1 Firmware—Platform Construction and Design 9
1.3.4 Comparison of Various Technologies 10
1.3.4.1 Drone Types & Sizes 10
1.3.4.2 Radar Positioning and Return to Home 10
1.3.4.3 GNSS on Ground Control Station 11
1.3.4.4 Collision Avoidance Technology and Obstacle Detection 11
1.3.4.5 Gyroscopic Stabilization, Flight Controllers and IMU 12
1.3.4.6 UAV Drone Propulsion System 12
1.3.4.7 Flight Parameters Through Telemetry 13
1.3.4.8 Drone Security & Hacking 13
1.3.4.9 3D Maps and Models With Drone Sensors 13
1.3.5 UAV Communication Network 15
1.3.5.1 Classification on the Basis of Spectrum Perspective 15

Copyrighted material

1.3.5.2 Various Types of Radiocommunication Links 16
1.3.5.3 VLOS (Visual Line-of-Sight) and BLOS (Beyond Line-of-Sight) Communication in Unmanned Aircraft System 18
1.3.5.4 Frequency Bands for the Operation of UAS 19
1.3.5.5 Cellular Technology for UAS Operation 19
1.4 Application of UAV 21
1.4.1 In Military 21
1.4.2 In Geomorphological Mapping and Other Similar Sectors 22
1.4.3 In Agriculture 22
1.5 UAV Challenges 23
1.6 Conclusion and Future Scope 24
References 24

2 Unmanned Aerial Vehicles: State-of-the-Art, Challenges and Future Scope 29
Jolly Parikh and Anuradha Basu
2.1 Introduction 30
2.2 Technical Challenges 30
2.2.1 Variations in Channel Characteristics 32
2.2.2 UAV-Assisted Cellular Network Planning and Provisioning 33
2.2.3 Millimeter Wave Cellular Connected UAVs 34
2.2.4 Deployment of UAV 35
2.2.5 Trajectory Optimization 36
2.2.6 On-Board Energy 37
2.3 Conclusion 37
References 37

3 Battery and Energy Management in UAV-Based Networks 43
Santosh Kumar, Amol Vasudeva and Manu Sood
3.1 Introduction 43
3.2 The Need for Energy Management in UAV-Based Communication Networks 45
3.2.1 Unpredictable Trajectories of UAVs in Cellular UAV Networks 46
3.2.2 Non-Homogeneous Power Consumption 47
3.2.3 High Bandwidth Requirement/Low Spectrum Availability/Spectrum Scarcity 47

Copyrighted material

3.2.4 Short-Range Line-of-Sight Communication 48
3.2.5 Time Constraint (Time-Limited Spectrum Access) 48
3.2.6 Energy Constraint 49
3.2.7 The Joint Design for the Sensor Nodes' Wake-Up Schedule and the UAV's Trajectory (Data Collection) 49
3.3 Efficient Battery and Energy Management Proposed Techniques in Literature 50
3.3.1 Cognitive Radio (CR)-Based UAV Communication to Solve Spectrum Congestion 51
3.3.2 Compressed Sensing 52
3.3.3 Power Allocation and Position Optimization 53
3.3.4 Non-Orthogonal Multiple Access (NOMA) 53
3.3.5 Wireless Charging/Power Transfer (WPT) 54
3.3.6 UAV Trajectory Design Using a Reinforcement Learning Framework in a Decentralized Manner 55
3.3.7 Efficient Deployment and Movement of UAVs 55
3.3.8 3D Position Optimization Mixed With Resource Allocation to Overcome Spectrum Scarcity and Limited Energy Constraint 56
3.3.9 UAV-Enabled WSN: Energy-Efficient Data Collection 57
3.3.10 Trust Management 57
3.3.11 Self-Organization-Based Clustering 58
3.3.12 Bandwidth/Spectrum-Sharing Between UAVs 59
3.3.13 Using Millimeter Wave With SWIPT 59
3.3.14 Energy Harvesting 60
3.4 Conclusion 61
References 67

4 Energy Efficient Communication Methods for Unmanned Ariel Vehicles (UAVs): Last Five Years' Study 73
Nagesh Kumar
4.1 Introduction 73
4.1.1 Introduction to UAV 74
4.1.2 Communication in UAV 75
4.2 Literature Survey Process 77
4.2.1 Research Questions 77
4.2.2 Information Source 77
4.3 Routing in UAV 78
4.3.1 Communication Methods in UAV 78
4.3.1.1 Single-Hop Communication 79

Copyrighted material

4.3.1.2 Multi-Hop Communication 80
4.4 Challenges and Issues 82
4.4.1 Energy Consumption 82
4.4.2 Mobility of Devices 82
4.4.3 Density of UAVs 82
4.4.4 Changes in Topology 85
4.4.5 Propagation Models 85
4.4.6 Security in Routing 85
4.5 Conclusion 85
References 86

5 A Review on Challenges and Threats to Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAVs) 89
Shaik Johny Basha and Jagan Mohan Reddy Danda
5.1 Introduction 89
5.2 Applications of UAVs and Their Market Opportunity 90
5.2.1 Applications 90
5.2.2 Market Opportunity 92
5.3 Attacks and Solutions to Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAVs) 92
5.3.1 Confidentiality Attacks 93
5.3.2 Integrity Attacks 95
5.3.3 Availability Attacks 96
5.3.4 Authenticity Attacks 97
5.4 Research Challenges 99
5.4.1 Security Concerns 99
5.4.2 Safety Concerns 99
5.4.3 Privacy Concerns 100
5.4.4 Scalability Issues 100
5.4.5 Limited Resources 100
5.5 Conclusion 101
References 101

6 Internet of Things and UAV: An Interoperability Perspective 105
Bharti Rana and Yashwant Singh
6.1 Introduction 106
6.2 Background 108
6.2.1 Issues, Controversies, and Problems 109
6.3 Internet of Things (IoT) and UAV 110
6.4 Applications of UAV-Enabled IoT 113
6.5 Research Issues in UAV-Enabled IoT 114
6.6 High-Level UAV-Based IoT Architecture 117

Copyrighted material

6.6.1 UAV Overview 117
6.6.2 Enabling IoT Scalability 119
6.6.3 Enabling IoT Intelligence 120
6.6.4 Enabling Diverse IoT Applications 121
6.7 Interoperability Issues in UAV-Based IoT 121
6.8 Conclusion 123
References 124

7 Practices of Unmanned Aerial Vehicle (UAV) for Security Intelligence 129
Swarnjeet Kaur, Kulwant Singh and Amanpreet Singh
7.1 Introduction 130
7.2 Military 132
7.3 Attack 133
7.4 Journalism 134
7.5 Search and Rescue 136
7.6 Disaster Relief 138
7.7 Conclusion 139
References 139

8 Blockchain-Based Solutions for Various Security Issues in UAV-Enabled IoT 143
Madhuri S. Wakode and Rajesh B. Ingle
8.1 Introduction 144
8.1.1 Organization of the Work 145
8.2 Introduction to UAV and IoT 145
8.2.1 UAV 145
8.2.2 IoT 146
8.2.3 UAV-Enabled IoT 147
8.2.4 Blockchain 150
8.3 Security and Privacy Issues in UAV-Enabled IoT 151
8.4 Blockchain-Based Solutions to Various Security Issues 153
8.5 Research Directions 154
8.6 Conclusion 154
8.7 Future Work 155
References 155

9 Efficient Energy Management Systems in UAV-Based IoT Networks 159
V. Mounika Reddy, Neelima K. and G. Naresh
9.1 Introduction 160
9.2 Energy Harvesting Methods 161

Copyrighted material

9.2.1 Basic Energy Harvesting Mechanisms 162
9.2.2 Markov Decision Process-Based Energy Harvesting Mechanisms 163
9.2.3 mm Wave Energy Harvesting Mechanism 164
9.2.4 Full Duplex Wireless Energy Harvesting Mechanism 165
9.3 Energy Recharge Methods 165
9.4 Efficient Energy Utilization Methods 166
9.4.1 GLRM Method 166
9.4.2 DRL Mechanism 167
9.4.3 Onboard Double Q-Learning Mechanism 168
9.4.4 Collision-Free Scheduling Mechanism 168
9.5 Conclusion 170
References 170

10 A Survey on IoE-Enabled Unmanned Aerial Vehicles 173
K. Siddharthraju, R. Dhivyadevi, M. Supriya, B. Jaishankar and Shanmugaraja T.
10.1 Introduction 174
10.2 Overview of Internet of Everything 176
10.2.1 Emergence of IoE 176
10.2.2 Expectation of IoE 177
10.2.2.1 Scalability 177
10.2.2.2 Intelligence 178
10.2.2.3 Diversity 178
10.2.3 Possible Technologies 179
10.2.3.1 Enabling Scalability 179
10.2.3.2 Enabling Intelligence 180
10.2.3.3 Enabling Diversity 180
10.2.4 Challenges of IoE 181
10.2.4.1 Coverage Constraint 181
10.2.4.2 Battery Constraint 181
10.2.4.3 Computing Constraint 181
10.2.4.4 Security Constraint 182
10.3 Overview of Unmanned Aerial Vehicle (UAV) 182
10.3.1 Unmanned Aircraft System (UAS) 183
10.3.2 UAV Communication Networks 183
10.3.2.1 Ad Hoc Multi-UAV Networks 183
10.3.2.2 UAV-Aided Communication Networks 184

Copyrighted material

10.4 UAV and IoE Integration 184
10.4.1 Possibilities to Carry UAVs 184
10.4.1.1 Widespread Connectivity 185
10.4.1.2 Environmentally Aware 185
10.4.1.3 Peer-Maintenance of Communications 185
10.4.1.4 Detector Control and Reusing 185
10.4.2 UAV-Enabled IoE 186
10.4.3 Vehicle Detection Enabled IoE Optimization 186
10.4.3.1 Weak-Connected Locations 186
10.4.3.2 Regions with Low Network Support 186
10.5 Open Research Issues 187
10.6 Discussion 187
10.6.1 Resource Allocation 187
10.6.2 Universal Standard Design 188
10.6.3 Security Mechanism 188
10.7 Conclusion 189
References 189

11 Role of AI and Big Data Analytics in UAV-Enabled IoT Applications for Smart Cities 193
Madhuri S. Wakode
11.1 Introduction 194
11.1.1 Related Work 195
11.1.2 Contributions 195
11.1.3 Organization of the Work 195
11.2 Overview of UAV-Enabled IoT Systems 196
11.2.1 UAV-Enabled IoT Systems for Smart Cities 197
11.3 Overview of Big Data Analytics 197
11.4 Big Data Analytics Requirements in UAV-Enabled IoT Systems 198
11.4.1 Big Data Analytics in UAV-Enabled IoT Applications 199
11.4.2 Big Data Analytics for Governance of UAV-Enabled IoT Systems 201
11.5 Challenges 202
11.6 Conclusion 202
11.7 Future Work 203
References 203

Copyrighted material

12 Design and Development of Modular and Multifunctional UAV with Amphibious Landing, Processing and Surround Sense Module **207**
Lakshit Kohli, Manglesh Saurabh, Ishaan Bhatia, Nidhi Sindhwani and Manjula Vijh
12.1 Introduction 208
12.2 Existing System 208
12.3 Proposed System 210
12.4 IoT Sensors and Architecture 212
12.4.1 Sensors and Theory 212
12.4.2 Architectures Available 213
12.4.2.1 3-Layer IoT Architecture 213
12.4.2.2 5-Layer IoT Architecture 214
12.4.2.3 Architecture & Supporting Modules 215
12.4.2.4 Integration Approach 215
12.4.2.5 System of Modules 216
12.5 Advantages of the Proposed System 217
12.6 Design 218
12.6.1 System Design 219
12.6.2 Auto-Leveling 219
12.6.3 Amphibious Landing Module 221
12.6.4 Processing Module 223
12.6.5 Surround Sense Module 223
12.7 Results 224
12.8 Conclusion 227
12.9 Future Scope 228
References 228

13 Mind Controlled Unmanned Aerial Vehicle (UAV) Using Brain–Computer Interface (BCI) **231**
Prasath M.S., Naveen R. and Sivaraj G.
13.1 Introduction 232
13.1.1 Classification of UAVs 232
13.1.2 Drone Controlling 232
13.2 Mind-Controlled UAV With BCI Technology 233
13.3 Layout and Architecture of BCI Technology 234
13.4 Hardware Components 235
13.4.1 Neurosky Mindwave Headset 235
13.4.2 Microcontroller Board—Arduino 236
13.4.3 A Computer 237
13.4.4 Drone for Quadcopter 238

Copyrighted material

13.5 Software Components 239
13.5.1 Processing P3 Software 239
13.5.2 Arduino IDE Software 240
13.5.3 ThinkGear Connector 240
13.6 Hardware and Software Integration 241
13.7 Conclusion 243
References 244

14 Precision Agriculture With Technologies for Smart Farming Towards Agriculture 5.0 247
Dhirendra Siddharth, Dilip Kumar Saini and Ajay Kumar
14.1 Introduction 247
14.2 Drone Technology as an Instrument for Increasing Farm Productivity 248
14.3 Mapping and Tracking of Rice Farm Areas With Information and Communication Technology (ICT) and Remote Sensing Technology 249
14.3.1 Methodology and Development of ICT 250
14.4 Strong Intelligence From UAV to the Agricultural Sector 252
14.4.1 Latest Agricultural Drone History 252
14.4.2 The Challenges 254
14.4.3 SAP's Next Wave of Drone Technologies 254
14.4.4 SAP Connected Agriculture 256
14.4.5 Cases of Real-World Use 257
14.4.5.1 Crop Surveying 257
14.4.5.2 Capture the Plantation 258
14.4.5.3 Image Processing 258
14.4.5.4 Working to Create GeoTiles and an Image Pyramid 259
14.5 Drones-Based Sensor Platforms 260
14.5.1 Context and Challenges 260
14.5.2 Stakeholder and End Consumer Benefits 261
14.5.3 The Technology 262
14.5.3.1 Provisions of the Unmanned Aerial Vehicles 262
14.6 Jobs of Space Technology in Crop Insurance 263
14.7 The Institutionalization of Drone Imaging Technologies in Agriculture for Disaster Managing Risk 267
14.7.1 A Modern Working 267
14.7.2 Discovering Drone Mapping Technology 268

Copyrighted material

14.7.3 From Lowland to Uplands, Drone Mapping Technology 269
14.7.4 Institutionalization of Drone Monitoring Systems and Farming Capability 269
14.8 Usage of Internet of Things in Agriculture and Use of Unmanned Aerial Vehicles 270
14.8.1 System and Application Based on UAV-WSN 270
14.8.2 Using a Complex Comprehensive System 271
14.8.3 Benefits Assessment of Conventional System and the UAV-Based System 271
14.8.3.1 Merit 272
14.8.3.2 Saving Expenses 272
14.8.3.3 Traditional Agriculture 273
14.8.3.4 UAV-WSN System-Based Agriculture 273
14.9 Conclusion 273
References 273

15 IoT-Based UAV Platform Revolutionized in Smart Healthcare 277
Umesh Kumar Gera, Dilip Kumar Saini, Preeti Singh and Dhirendra Siddharth
15.1 Introduction 278
15.2 IoT-Based UAV Platform for Emergency Services 279
15.3 Healthcare Internet of Things: Technologies, Advantages 281
15.3.1 Advantage 281
15.3.1.1 Concurrent Surveillance and Tracking 281
15.3.1.2 From End-To-End Networking and Availability 282
15.3.1.3 Information and Review Assortment 282
15.3.1.4 Warnings and Recording 282
15.3.1.5 Wellbeing Remote Assistance 283
15.3.1.6 Research 283
15.3.2 Complications 283
15.3.2.1 Privacy and Data Security 283
15.3.2.2 Integration: Various Protocols and Services 284
15.3.2.3 Overload and Accuracy of Data 284
15.3.2.4 Expenditure 284
15.4 Healthcare's IoT Applications: Surgical and Medical Applications of Drones 285
15.4.1 Hearables 285
15.4.2 Ingestible Sensors 285

Copyrighted material

15.4.3 Moodables 285
15.4.4 Technology of Computer Vision 286
15.4.5 Charting for Healthcare 286
15.5 Drones That Will Revolutionize Healthcare 286
15.5.1 Integrated Enhancement in Efficiency 286
15.5.2 Offering Personalized Healthcare 287
15.5.3 The Big Data Manipulation 287
15.5.4 Safety and Privacy Optimization 287
15.5.5 Enabling M2M Communication 288
15.6 Healthcare Revolutionizing Drones 288
15.6.1 Google Drones 288
15.6.2 Healthcare Integrated Rescue Operations (HiRO) 289
15.6.3 EHang 289
15.6.4 TU Delft 289
15.6.5 Project Wing 289
15.6.6 Flirtey 289
15.6.7 Seattle's VillageReach 290
15.6.8 ZipLine 290
15.7 Conclusion 290
References 290

Index **295**

Copyrighted material

Preface

Unmanned aerial vehicles (UAVs) have become one of the rapidly growing areas of technology, with widespread applications covering various domains. UAVs play a very important role in delivering Internet of Things (IoT) services in small and low-power devices such as sensors, cameras, GPS receivers, etc. These devices are energy-constrained and are unable to communicate over long distances. The UAVs work dynamically for IoT applications in which they collect data and transmit it to other devices that are out of the communication range. Furthermore, the benefits of the UAV include deployment at remote locations, the ability to carry flexible payloads, reprogrammability during tasks, and the ability to sense for anything from anywhere. Using IoT technologies, a UAV may be observed as a terminal device connected in the ubiquitous network, where many other UAVs are communicating, navigating, controlling, and surveilling in real time and beyond line-of-sight.

However, many significant research challenges should be addressed before bringing such UAV capabilities into practice. The aim of this book is to explore the theoretical as well as technical research outcomes of all aspects of UAVs. The UAV has drastically altered the perspectives of users, practitioners, and researchers in many fields of application such as disaster management, structural inspection, goods delivery, transportation, localization, mapping, pollution and radiation monitoring, search and rescue, farming, etc. The advancements introduced by UAVs are countless and have led the way for the full integration of UAVs as intelligent objects in the IoT.

This book helps to realize the full potential of the UAV for the IoT by addressing its numerous concepts, issues and challenges, and develops conceptual and technological solutions for handling them. It is comprised of 15 chapters authored by various renowned experts in the UAV and IoT fields. The book is organized as follows:

Chapter 1 presents a comprehensive survey of UAVs. The communication standards, workings, and various technologies of UAV are presented.

Copyrighted material

Also, platforms of different types of drones in various categories, their working, types, sizes, and other technology employed in making them are explored. Furthermore, the latest ongoing technology used in drones and their recent advancements are discussed.

Chapter 2 highlights the state-of-the-art, challenges encountered and the open research issues in designing UAV-aided wireless communication networks. A few of the challenges identified and presented include the best methods of 3D deployment of drones, allocation of resources, optimization of the flight time and trajectory of UAVs, handover management, channel modeling of highly dynamic UAV channels in various scenarios of UAV-assisted networks, interference management, effects of higher Doppler shifts in mmWave networks, on-board energy availability of UAV devices, etc.

Chapter 3 focuses on the techniques available for effective battery and energy management in UAV-based communication networks. The mechanisms for the optimal utilization of energy resources by UAVs to maximize their lifespan or deployment in a network are critically examined. This helps to significantly reduce the usage of network energy that results in a prolonged network lifetime. Furthermore, potentially promising areas for future research in energy management are also explored.

Chapter 4 emphasizes the most used communication techniques in UAVs. The state-of-the-art literature regarding UAV communication techniques and a summary of the same in the form of challenges and issues that arise when developing communication methods for UAVs are presented. A comprehensive performance comparison of UAV communication techniques is provided at the end of this chapter.

Chapter 5 discusses different challenges and threats posed by UAVs such as hijacking, privacy, cybersecurity, and physical safety. Also discussed are different solutions for avoiding these issues with current technologies.

Chapter 6 bridges the landscape between the IoT and the UAV by identifying the technical and nontechnical issues facing integration. Also presented are various applications, architecture, and technologies of the UAV-enabled IoT. This chapter answers the question regarding the proximity between IoT and UAV by exploiting the mobility of UAVs.

Chapter 7 introduces the practice of using UAVs for security and intelligence and also relates how drones are employed in different domains and for different purposes, including mischievous ones. Also, new experiments are presented related to security, safety, and privacy concerns when UAV drones are engaged in dangerous activities.

Chapter 8 explores blockchain-based solutions for various security issues in UAV-enabled IoT. Though the fusion of UAVs and IoT proves disruptive,

Copyrighted material

it is needed to address increased security issues. Identity management, authentication, UAV hijacking, secured and trustworthy data sharing in intra-UAV communications, and UAV signal jamming are explored in this chapter. Since blockchain is a decentralized technology, a distributed ledger offers solutions to some of these UAV issues presented here.

Chapter 9 introduces the efficient energy management systems in UAV-based IoT networks. The major constraint envisaged is the limited battery capacity of UAVs, proving them to be energy-constrained devices. The methods described here either harvest energy from RF signals or mmWaves, charge wirelessly from the charging station, or change the flight conditions for efficient energy utilization.

Chapter 10 contains an inclusive survey on the challenges and opportunities of IoE-enabled UAVs. There is a review of technologies enabling these opportunities, such as battery constraint, security issues, computing, and coverage constraints; and there is also an overview of UAVs. Finally, IoE-enabled UAV technology is presented that uses UAV deployment and mobility with IoE's intelligence, scalability, and diversity.

Chapter 11 provides a comprehensive survey of research for exploring applications of AI in UAV-enabled IoT systems with a specific focus on the research being conducted in the field of convergence of three disruptive technologies—namely, AI, UAVs, and the IoT—for improving the quality of life. The importance of AI in realizing an autonomous and intelligent flying IoT is emphasized.

Chapter 12 aims to follow a modular design approach to provide better functionality and a wide range of applications in all sorts of fields. It also incorporates the IoT in the UAV with all the sensor data of the surrounding environment with a UAV position that can be transmitted to a remote server and analyzed in real time.

Chapter 13 focuses on a mind-controlled UAV using brain-computer interface (BCI), which is a connection between the human brain and computers. The scope of this chapter is concentrated on the development boards which permit wireless communications.

Chapter 14 analyzes the new era farming system and the role of UAV technologies which help to improve the agricultural area to enable farmers to make cost-effective decisions while also preserving the ecosystem and changing how food is generated.

Chapter 15 explores the IoT-based UAV platform revolutionizing smart healthcare. The mobile phone industry and the IoT networks that are making robust data collection possible are rapidly being used in medical tools and software. This chapter discusses healthcare IoT technologies and their advantages for society.

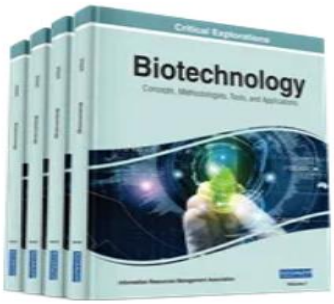
Copyrighted material

In closing, we would like to thank our contributing authors for their valuable work, without which it would have been impossible to complete this book. We would also like to express our deepest appreciation to our reviewers for submitting their valuable comments in a timely manner. Last but not least, we thank GOD for giving us the strength and wisdom to carry out this work successfully even during tough circumstances due to the COVID-19 pandemic.

We hope that the quality research work published in the 15 chapters of this book will serve the needs of those in the academic, research, science and technology communities along with all of humanity.

Dr. Vandana Mohindru
Assistant Professor, Chandigarh Group of Colleges, Mohali, Punjab, India
Dr. Yashwant Singh
Associate Professor & Head, Department of Computer Science and IT, Central University of Jammu, J&K, India
Dr. Ravindara Bhatt
Assistant Professor (Senior Grade), Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, H.P., India
Dr. Anuj Kumar Gupta
Professor, Chandigarh Group of Colleges, Mohali, Punjab, India

Copyrighted material



Biotechnology: Concepts, Methodologies, Tools, and Applications (4 Volumes)

Information Resources Management Association (USA)

Release Date: June, 2019 |
Copyright: © 2019 | Pages: 2183
DOI: 10.4018/978-1-5225-8903-7
ISBN13: 9781522589037 | ISBN10: 1522589031

Table of Contents

Preface xxii

Volume I

Section 1
Fundamental Concepts and Theories

Chapter 1
Role of Biotechnology in Bioremediation 1
Tapan Kumar Mohanta, National Institute of Plant Genome Research, India
Yugal Kishore Mohanta, North Orissa University, India
Nibedita Mohanta, North Orissa University, India

Chapter 2
Institutions as Enablers of Science-Based Industries: The Case of Biotechnology in Mexico 35
Marcia Villasana, Tecnológico de Monterrey, EGADE Business School, Mexico

Chapter 3
Bioinformatics: The Convergence Between Biotechnology and ITC Impacts on the Productive Sector 63
Jorge E. Niosi, Université de Quebec à Montréal, Canada

Chapter 4
Bioinformatics Database Resources 84
Icxa Khandelwal, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India
Aditi Sharma, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India
Pavan Kumar Agrawal, G. B. Pant Engineering College, India
Rahul Shrivastava, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

Chapter 5
An Overview of Biological Data Mining 120
Seetharaman Balaji, Manipal University, India



Environmental Pollution pp 225–232

Biomedical Waste Generation and Management in Public Sector Hospital in Shimla City

Prachi Vasistha, Rajiv Ganguly & Ashok Kumar Gupta

Conference paper | First Online: 30 December 2017

1285 Accesses | **6** Citations

Part of the Water Science and Technology Library book series (WSTL,volume 77)

Abstract

Biomedical waste disposal is very important due to its infectious nature. Proper management of biomedical waste is necessary for maintaining good human health and environment. Biomedical Waste (Management and Handling) rules 1998 under the Environmental Protection Act, 1986 have been passed by government of India which is to be followed strictly to avoid menace. The purpose of the article is to differentiate between the Biomedical Waste Management practices such as collection, storage, transportation, and disposal along with the generation of biomedical waste undertaken in major public and private sector hospitals in Shimla city. A cross-sectional study and semi-structured interview considering the various biomedical waste management practices and

personnel handling of the biomedical waste undertaken in the major public and private sector hospitals in Shimla city through detailed analysis and questionnaire prepared will be used for the purpose of study. The study will quantify the actual values and unveil the difference that lie in management procedures followed by these hospitals in Shimla. The present paper presents some initial findings of the questionnaire analysis carried out in a major public hospital in Shimla.

Lecture Notes in Electrical Engineering 698

Amit Kumar
Stefan Mozar *Editors*

ICCCE 2020

Proceedings of the 3rd International Conference on Communications and Cyber Physical Engineering

Springer

Challenges and Opportunities with ECC and Noncommutative Cryptography: A Survey Perspective

Gautam Kumar , Sheo Kumar & Hemraj Saini

Conference paper | First Online: 12 October 2020

944 Accesses

Part of the Lecture Notes in Electrical Engineering book series (LNEE,volume 698)

Abstract

Due rapid growth in technological tools and techniques, there are various required considerations to take in the field of information security. The buzzwords of security and privacy are always being important observations in that regards. If consider the overall scenario Elliptic Curve Cryptography (ECC) is releasing one of the most powerful algorithm in relation to better performance and security related concerns than RSA algorithm. It is working as light-weight cryptography due to following reasons such as low computation costs, use of shorter key sizes, and the discrete logarithmic problem is nearly is hard to achieve on computational complexities. With ECC algorithm, to implement the same with noncommutative cryptography assumptions, which is one of the possible generalizations on noncommutative properties, that adds valuable research contributions in perfect secrecy. The prospective thoughts are considered in relation to the same.

Keywords

ECC Noncommutative cryptography Computational complexity Security PKC

Algorithms for Intelligent Systems
Series Editors: Jagdish Chand Bansal · Kusum Deep · Atulya K. Nagar

Geetam Singh Tomar
Narendra S. Chaudhari
Jorge Luis V. Barbosa
Mahesh Kumar Aghwariya *Editors*

International Conference on Intelligent Computing and Smart Communication 2019

Proceedings of ICSC 2019

Springer

Chebyshev Polynomials-Based Pulse Compression Waveform for Modern Microwave Radars

Ankur Thakur, Salman Raju Talluri & P. K. Verma

Conference paper | First Online: 20 December 2019

1210 Accesses

Part of the Algorithms for Intelligent Systems book series (AIS)

Abstract

This paper portrays the Chebyshev polynomial-based waveform for the improvement in peak side lobe levels (PSL), time–bandwidth (TB) product, and ambiguity function (AF). In the radar system, PSL and relative main lobe width are the main parameters to indicate the suitability of the waveform. Using the matched filter, the transmitted waveform's ambiguities in range and velocity can be examined at the radar receiver. Here, two cases have been considered to analyses these parameters. In the first case, different orders of ordinary Chebyshev polynomials are analyzed, whereas in the second case, alteration in the cycles of Chebyshev polynomial of different orders is assimilated. This modified signal is obtained by changing the polarities of the cycles depending on zero crossing. From the simulation, it is perceived that the half-cycle-modified polynomials have better results for the pulse compression and also their AF are analyzed to examine the resolution property. The entire stated method is applied with the aid of simulation verification and mathematical equations.

Keywords

Ambiguity function **Chebyshev polynomial** **Matched filter** **Peak side lobe level** **Pulse compression**

Unsupervised and Semi-Supervised Learning

Series Editor: M. Emre Celebi

Xiangtao Li
Ka-Chun Wong *Editors*

Natural Computing for Unsupervised Learning

Springer

Copyrighted material

Xiangtao Li • Ka-Chun Wong
Editors

Natural Computing for Unsupervised Learning



Copyrighted material

Editors
Xiangtao Li
Department of Information Sciences and Technology
Northeast Normal University
Changchun, Jilin, China

Ka-Chun Wong
City University of Hong Kong
Kowloon Tong, Hong Kong

ISSN 2522-848X ISSN 2522-8498 (electronic)
Unsupervised and Semi-Supervised Learning
ISBN 978-3-319-98565-7 ISBN 978-3-319-98566-4 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-98566-4

Library of Congress Control Number: 2018958622

© Springer International Publishing AG, part of Springer Nature 2019
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, express or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Switzerland AG
The registered company address is: Gewerbestrasse 11, 6330 Cham, Switzerland

Copyrighted material

Contents

Part I Advances in Natural Computing

1 Detailed Modeling of CSC-STATCOM with Optimized PSO Based Controller 3
Sandeep Gupta

2 A Brief Review and Comparative Study of Nature-Inspired Optimization Algorithms Applied to Power System Control 35
Nour E. L. Yakine Kouba and Mohamed Boudour

3 Self-Organization: A Perspective on Applications in the Internet of Things 51
Furqan Ahmed

Part II Advances in Unsupervised Learning

4 Applications of Unsupervised Techniques for Clustering of Audio Data 67
Surendra Shetty and Sarika Hegde

5 Feature Extraction and Classification in Brain-Computer Interfacing: Future Research Issues and Challenges 101
Debashis Das Chakladar and Sanjay Chakraborty

6 A Multilingual Framework for a Question Answering System for the Support of Ticket Data: An Extended Approach 133
Suyog Trivedi, Balaji Jagan, and Gopichand Agnihotram

Part III Natural Computing for Unsupervised Learning

7 Chemical Reaction-Based Optimization Algorithm for Solving Clustering Problems 147
Yugal Kumar, Neeraj Dahiya, Sanjay Malik, Geeta Yadav, and Vijendra Singh

Copyrighted material

8 A Novel Artificial Bee Colony Algorithm for Robust Permutation Flowshop Scheduling 163
Shijing Ma, Yunhe Wang, and Mingjie Li

9 Semantic Image Retrieval Using Point-Set Topology and the Ant Sleeping Model 183
Deepak Karunakaran and Shrisha Rao

10 Filter-Based Feature Selection Methods Using Hill Climbing Approach 213
Saptarsi Goswami, Sanjay Chakraborty, Priyanka Guha, Arunabha Tarafdar, and Aman Kedia

Part IV Others

11 Social Networking Awareness in Indian Higher Education 237
Shamdeep Brar, Tomayess Issa, and Sulaiman Ghazi B. Alqahtani

Index 265

Copyrighted material

Advances in Sugarcane Biorefinery

Technologies, Commercialization, Policy Issues and Paradigm Shift for Bioethanol and By-Products

Edited by Anuj Chandel and Marcos Henrique Luciano Silveira

In *Advances in Sugarcane Biorefinery*, Chandel and Silveira compile the basic and applied information covering sugarcane and biomass processing for sugar and ethanol production and by-products utilization for improving the economy of sugarcane biorefineries. In this unique collection of 14 chapters, specialists in their field present critical insights, review of current research, and discussions of future progress in this research area.

It presents the most current advances in sugarcane biorefinery starting from the sugarcane crop cultivation, new sugarcane varieties, mechanization of biomass collection, technical aspects of first- and second-generation ethanol production, economic analysis, life-cycle assessment, biomass logistics and storage, cogeneration of heat and electricity, process intensification, and alternative by-products utilization. It also explores the business ecosystem of sugarcane biorefineries, marketing analysis of ethanol demand, and price dwindling pattern aiming for a futuristic scenario.

This book will be especially useful for scientists, researchers, and engineers who are working in the area of biomass-based biorefineries, as well as professionals in the sugar and alcohol industry. It also brings relevant content for policy makers, market analysts, agricultural scientists, and managers.

KEY FEATURES

- Presents technological updates on sugarcane biomass processing, system biology, microbial fermentation, biochemicals, and ethanol business.
- Includes topics on techno-economic analysis, life-cycle assessment, sustainability, markets, and policy issues.
- Explores the future potential of biorefineries with zero or near zero waste and the valorization of by-products, including alternatives to current applications and the biomass management.

ELSEVIER

elsevier.com/books-and-journals

ISBN 978-0-12-804534-3

9 780128 045343

View publication stats

Advances in Sugarcane Biorefinery

Chandel
Silveira

ELSEVIER



Advances in
Sugarcane Biorefinery
Technologies, Commercialization, Policy Issues and Paradigm Shift for Bioethanol and By-Products

Edited by
Anuj Chandel and Marcos Henrique Luciano Silveira

ScienceDirect

Advances in Sugarcane Biorefinery
Technologies, Commercialization, Policy Issues and Paradigm Shift for Bioethanol and By-Products

2018, Pages 241-252

Chapter 12 - Comparative Account of Carbon Footprints of Burning Gasoline and Ethanol

Rajiv Ganguly, Vijay Kumar Garlapati

Show more

Outline | Share | Cite

https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-804534-3.00012-4 Get rights and content

Abstract

Now days, climate change is one of the tangible issues that have to be solved to avoid major environmental consequences in the near future. Melting of glaciers, rising of sea levels, occurrence of drastic storm and drought conditions, and annual increase in global temperatures are some of the examples of climate change consequences due to the Greenhouse Gas (GHG) emissions by vehicles. The transportation sector is one of the major contributors of GHG emissions from man-made activities which accounts for approximately 14% of emissions globally. Ethanol is one of the transportation fuels as an alternative to the exhausting fossil fuel, gasoline. In view of growing concern about climate change, the analysts analyzing the potential impact of new transportation fuels on climate change for long-term usage are framing certain recommendations to combat the deleterious effects of climate change. This chapter provides an overview of carbon footprints, GHG emissions, climate change, and IPCC recommendations on gasoline and ethanol usage as a transportation fuel.

Previous Next

Keywords

Burning; climate change; ethanol; gasoline; GHG emission; IPCC

Recommended articles

Cited by (1)

Scalable technologies for lignocellulosic biomass processing into cellulosic ethanol

2019, Horizons in Bioprocess Engineering

Copyright © 2018 Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.

Copyright © 2022 Elsevier B.V. or its licensors or contributors.
ScienceDirect® is a registered trademark of Elsevier B.V.

Nagamani Balagurusamy
Anuj Kumar Chandel *Editors*

Biogas Production

From Anaerobic Digestion to a Sustainable Bioenergy Industry

Springer

Comparative Analysis of Biogas with Renewable Fuels and Energy: Physicochemical Properties and Carbon Footprints

Edith Mier-Alba, Salvador Sánchez-Muñoz, Fernanda Gonçalves Barbosa, Vijay Kumar Garlapati, Nagamani Balagurusamy, Silvio Silvério da Silva, Júlio César dos Santos & Anuj Kumar Chandel

Chapter | First Online: 12 January 2021

591 Accesses

Abstract

Industrialization, infrastructure development, energy production, and their use are the engines of the economic growth of any country. These growth drivers permanently require the uninterrupted supply of energy and fuels. Currently, gasoline and its products are a primary source which is fulfilling the energy requirement. However, their excessive usage as an energy source is generating the greenhouse gasses (GHGs), which deteriorate the environment and eventually cause negative impact on the climate. Currently, more than 85% of the world's total energy needs are being fulfilled by crude petroleum resources. Therefore, it is necessary to look out for alternative fuels that are renewable and cause a low impact on the environment. Because of environmental concerns, there is a strong push to implement renewable energy sources. Renewable fuels and energies can play a crucial role in lowering GHG emissions and thus keeping the environment clean and green, which eventually meets the sustainability goals. Cellulosic ethanol in the USA and Brazil, biodiesel and biogas in Brazil and some European countries, and solar energy in India have shown promising growth. The carbon emissions of renewable fuels are very low compared to crude petroleum. This chapter compares the current scenario of biofuel implementation in various countries. Particular emphasis is placed on the current status of biogas development and commercialization. The carbon footprints of various biofuels/energies are also discussed.

Keywords

Biogas **Bioethanol** **Biodiesel** **Carbon footprints** **Carbon emissions** **Sustainability**



Innovations in Information and Communication Technologies (IICT-2020) pp 329–334

Comparative Analysis of Transform Domain Watermarking System Based on Performance Measures

Namita Agarwal , Amit Kumar & Pradeep Kumar Singh

Conference paper | First Online: 16 July 2021

383 Accesses

Part of the Advances in Science, Technology & Innovation book series (ASTI)

Abstract

In last few decades, data security has been a challenging issue to protect the copyright information and integrity of digital products. So digital watermarking is founded as one of the talented methods to defend digitized media. This paper defines functioning of major transform domain methods such as discrete cosine transform (DCT), quaternion Hadamard transform (QHT), discrete wavelet transform (DWT), discrete contourlet transform (DCT), and many more are discussed. Comparison of these techniques based on peak signal-to-noise ratio (PSNR) and normalized correlation (NC) is discussed in this paper. Various types of attacks are also evaluated on these techniques.

Keywords

Discrete wavelet transform (DWT)

Watermarking

Quaternion hadamard transform (QHT)

Discrete contourlet transform (DCT)

Peak signal-to-noise ratio (PSNR)

Lecture Notes in Civil Engineering

Ashok Kumar Gupta
Sanjay Kumar Shukla
Hazi Azamathulla *Editors*

Advances in Construction Materials and Sustainable Environment

Select Proceedings of ICCME 2020

Springer

Ashok Kumar Gupta · Sanjay Kumar Shukla ·
Hazi Azamathulla
Editors

Advances in Construction Materials and Sustainable Environment

Select Proceedings of ICCME 2020

Springer

Editors
Ashok Kumar Gupta
Department of Civil Engineering
Jaypee University of Information Technology
Solan, India

Hazi Azamathulla
Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering
University of the West Indies
St. Augustine, Trinidad and Tobago

Sanjay Kumar Shukla
School of Engineering
Edith Cowan University
Joondalup, WA, Australia

ISSN 2366-2557 ISSN 2366-2565 (electronic)
Lecture Notes in Civil Engineering
ISBN 978-981-16-6556-1 ISBN 978-981-16-6557-8 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-16-6557-8

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2022
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Experimental Study of Fiber-Reinforced Concrete Prepared with Recycled Coarse Aggregate Bagasse Ash and Polypropylene Fiber 711
Harish Kumar and Aditya Kumar Tiwary

Effect of Shear Walls on Tall Buildings with Different Corner Configuration Subjected to Wind Loads 723
Saransh Mahajan, Vikramaditya Yadav, Rahul Raj, and Ritu Raj

Analytical Investigation of Moment Resisting Frame Structure—A Case Study on Performance-Based Capacity Spectrum Method 735
Ajay Singh Thakur and Tanmay Gupta

Study of Slope Stability Using Flexible Facing 747
Amanpreet Tangri and Saurabh Rawat

Use of Waste Polymers in a Plastic Bricks as Sustainable Building and Construction Materials 757
Prajwal Madghe, Himanshu Berad, Abhijeet Roy, Nishant Vaidya, Nivesh Sakharwade, and Rajan L. Wankhade

Determination of the Probability of Collapse for Existing Building Using Rapid Visual Screening as Tool 767
Salil Jha and Shilpa Pal

Prioritizing Buildings for Seismic Retrofit on the Basis of RVS Score 779
Salil Jha and Shilpa Pal

Utilization of Rice Straw Ash as a Replacement of Cement and Fine Aggregate in Mortar Mixes 793
Mohammad Ihtesham Hadizai and Aditya Kumar Tiwary

Analytical Behavior of Concrete-Filled Single-Skin and Double-Skin Tube Columns Subjected to Axial Loading 809
Sakshi Bhatia and Aditya Kumar Tiwary

Corrosion Monitoring in Reinforced Concrete Structures by Impressed Current Technique 823
Meenakshi Dixit and Ashok Kumar Gupta

Evaluation of Model 3D Printer and Design Mix for 3D Concrete Printing 837
Ashutosh Dwivedi, Ankit Pal, Shiv Singh Patel, Ajay Chourasia, and A. K. Jain

Axial Compression Behavior of Single-Skin and Double-Skin Concrete-Filled Steel Tube Columns: A Review 849
Sakshi Bhatia and Aditya Kumar Tiwary

Comparative Seismic Analysis of Multi-storied Building with and Without Floating Columns 863
Arvind Thakur and Amreen Khatun

Axial Loading Behaviour of Concrete Filled Steel Tube (CFST) Columns: A Parametric Study 873
Aditya Kumar Tiwary and Ashok Kumar Gupta

Comparative Investigation on Mode Shapes and Natural Frequency of Low-Rise RC Frame Building 885
Pushkar Sharma and Tanmay Gupta

Study of Behavior of the Masonry Infill Structures Subjected to Lateral Loads 899
Shilpa Pal, Sahil Yadav, Omkarnath Thakur, and Rohit Kashyap

Quantification of Municipal Solid Waste and Effect of Open Dumping on Soil in Smart City Dharamshala, Himachal Pradesh 913
Anchal Sharma, Love Sharma, and Rajiv Ganguly

Strength Characteristics of Clayey Soil Stabilized with Brick Kiln Dust and Sisal Fiber 927
Mandeep Singh, Kanwarpreet Singh, and Abhishek Sharma

Numerical Investigation of Wind Load on Side Ratio of High-Rise Buildings 937
Rahul Kumar Meena, Ritu Raj, and S. Anbukumar

Effective Remediation Techniques for Twin Shallow Lakes in Panchkula, Haryana 953
Prachi Vasistha and Rajiv Ganguly

Influence of Pond Ash on Compaction and Strength of Clayey Soil Mixed with Terrazyme 973
Nitish Kumar, Abhishek Sharma, and Kanwarpreet Singh

Seismic Analysis of Vertically Regular and Irregular Buildings with Shear Walls and RCC X-Bracing System 981
Mohd Zahid, Md Miraz, Mohd Faizan Saifi Warsi, and Shilpa Pal

Crumb Rubber Concrete Formation by Partial Replacement of Fine Aggregates 995
Pradeep K. Goyal and Akhilesh Chauhan

Influence of Mineral Admixture on Acceleration Carbonation Curing of Concrete: A Review 1005
Ishfaq Ahmad Bhat, Khushpreet Singh, and Nittin Sharma

Pre-Engineered Buildings—A Cost Saving Approach 1019
Abhijeet Roy, Rohit Motwani, Aditya Jaiswal, Aishwarya Raipurkar, and Kshitija Kadam

Translational Medicine Research
Series Editors: Zhu Chen · Xiaoming Shen
Saijuan Chen · Kerong Dai

Dong-Qing Wei
Yilong Ma
William C.S. Cho
Qin Xu
Fengfeng Zhou *Editors*

Translational Bioinformatics and Its Application

上海交通大學出版社
SHANGHAI JIAO TONG UNIVERSITY PRESS

Springer

Computational Network Approaches and Their Applications for Complex Diseases

Ankita Shukla & Tiratha Raj Singh

Chapter | First Online: 01 April 2017

1988 Accesses

Part of the Translational Medicine Research book series (TRAMERE)

Abstract

Network biology has been widely used for the interaction studies and analysis in modern era. Studies associated with biological networks, their modeling, analysis, and visualization are imperative to the biological world. The advancements in network biology have helped us better understand the biomolecular complexities which in earlier times were difficult to study in vivo. High-throughput technologies have revolutionized the genomic-sequencing procedures for the generation of tremendous data that need to be analyzed and interpreted rigorously. However it has still been difficult to construe biological networks completely due to the complexity of the interactions that exist between its components. Great efforts have been made to disclose the maximum possible interactions that are significant to maintain the potential mechanisms with the help of network biology. With improvement in the analysis process, network biology has thought to be playing a key role in understanding the complex biological behavior of the networks. In this chapter we will cover the basics of network biology and its expansion in various disciplines and its implementations in complex diseases and disorders, current resources, and tools available for studying diverse forms of pathways (transcriptional regulation, protein–protein interaction, signal transduction, and metabolism). This chapter therefore deals with the core of network biology, its role in various disease studies, and the advancements introduced so far in this field.

Keywords

Interactome **Cancers** **Autis m** **Network motif** **Cardiovascula r** **Agin g** **Diabete s**

Advances in Science, Technology & Innovation
IEREK Interdisciplinary Series for Sustainable Development

Pradeep Kumar Singh · Zdzislaw Polkowski · Sudeep Tanwar ·
Sunil Kumar Pandey · Gheorghe Matei · Daniela Pirvu *Editors*

Innovations in Information and Communication Technologies (IICT-2020)

Proceedings of International Conference on ICRIHE - 2020, Delhi, India: IICT-2020

Springer

Computer-Aided Diagnostic System for Diabetic Retinopathy Using Convolutional Neural Network

Sanket Saxena, Shivam Sinha & Shruti Jain

Conference paper | First Online: 16 July 2021

391 Accesses

Part of the Advances in Science, Technology & Innovation book series (ASTI)

Abstract

An ongoing advancement in the condition of craftsmanship innovation assumes an imperative job in the picture handling applications, like biomedical, satellite picture preparing, artificial intelligence, object recognizable proof, diabetic retinopathy (DR), etc. DR is an eye disease found in people having high blood sugar. It can lead to loss of vision, if it is not treated properly. There is an increase in number of patients in comparison with ophthalmologists. The seriousness of the DR depends upon nearness of microaneurysms, hemorrhages, exudates and neovascularization. Specialists arrange diabetic retinopathy into five stages, namely ordinary, gentle, moderate, non-proliferative DR (NPDR) or proliferative DR (PDR). Convolutional neural network (CNN) results in high accuracy in classifying these diseases by spatial analysis. A CNN is progressively mind-boggling engineering construed more from the human visual perspective. A previous study done on DR suggests the use of CNN but with a different approach. Among other managed calculations involved, the proposed arrangement is to locate a superior and advanced way to classify the fundus picture with little pre-preparing techniques. Different fundus image databases available have been discussed. In this paper, different parameters used for the evaluation of developed systems have been presented.

Keywords

Deep learning CNN Regularization Cost function Non-proliferative Kaggle

Rajesh K. Sani
Navanietha Krishnaraj Rathinam *Editors*

Extremophilic Microbial Processing of Lignocellulosic Feedstocks to Biofuels, Value-Added Products, and Usable Power

Springer

Conversion of Lignocellulosic Feedstocks into Biogas

Ritika Verma, Abhilash Kumar Tripathi & Sudhir Kumar

Chapter | First Online: 03 July 2018

477 Accesses

Abstract

This chapter will discuss in detail about the different processes involved in conversion of lignocellulosic feedstocks into biogas and the shortcomings of the conventional processes. The different methods of physical, chemical, and biological pretreatment for the lignocellulose will be discussed. The chapter also addresses methods of biogas production, analysis, and the different biogas reactors.

Keywords

Biogas **AD** **Lignocellulosic feedstock** **Extremophiles** **Biomethane** **Bioreactors** **Methanogens**

Lecture Notes in Civil Engineering

Ashok Kumar Gupta
Sanjay Kumar Shukla
Hazi Azamathulla *Editors*

Advances in Construction Materials and Sustainable Environment

Select Proceedings of ICCME 2020

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Ashok Kumar Gupta
Department of Civil Engineering
Jaypee University of Information Technology
Solan, India

Sanjay Kumar Shukla
School of Engineering
Edith Cowan University
Joondalup, WA, Australia

Hazi Azamathulla
Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering
University of the West Indies
St. Augustine, Trinidad and Tobago

ISSN 2366-2557 ISSN 2366-2565 (electronic)
Lecture Notes in Civil Engineering
ISBN 978-981-16-6556-1 ISBN 978-981-16-6557-8 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-16-6557-8

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2022
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Copyrighted material

Contents

Use of Biochar for Sustainable Environmental Remediation 1
Krishna R. Reddy and Jyoti K. Chetri

Macro and microscale Engineering Response of Rigid-Soft Gravel-Rubber Inclusions: Insights from Detailed Laboratory and DEM Numerical Investigations 11
Gabriele Chiaro, Ali Tasalloti, Kevin Chew, Jayan S. Vinod, and Krishna Allulakshmi

Structural Health Monitoring of Heritage Structures Using Geotechnical Instruments 29
Abhinav Maloo and Parth Thaker

Zinc-Based Anodes for Cathodic Protection of Reinforced Concrete Structures 45
Arpit Goyal

An Overview: Supplementary Cementitious Materials 53
Pooja Jha, A. K. Sachan, and R. P. Singh

Degradation and Decoloration of RB5 Dye via UV Radiation Using Fe-TiO_2 Composite Photocatalyst in Fixed-Mode 65
Lavneet Kumar, Ina Thakur, Anoop Verma, B. S. Bhatia, and Charanjit Kaur Mangat

Study on Concrete Developed with Recycled Fine Aggregate 77
Nancy Soni and Dharmendra Kumar Shukla

Examination of Platooning Variables on Two-Lane Highways Having Mixed Traffic Situation 95
Amardeep Boora, Indrajit Ghosh, Satish Chandra, and Kavita Rani

Walkability Analysis of an Urban Area: Gender-Based and Combined Model Approach 111
Kavita Rani, Amardeep Boora, and Manoranjan Parida

Copyrighted material

State of Art: Review for Sustainable Application of Waste Material in Rigid Pavement 127
Amardeep Boora and Ankit Dharma

Study on Cost Modeling and Economical Design of Superstructure 143
Peerzada Danish, Kamil Ashraf Bhat, S. Ganesh, and J. Anita Jessie

Structural Assessment of an Overhead Storage Reservoir Using NDT: A Case Study 151
Ram Prakash and Sunita Bansal

Fracture and Impact Studies on Steel Fibre and Wire Mesh Embedded Concrete 163
S. Kanchidurai, P. Jaishankar, R. Vidya, and Prakhash Neelamegam

Physico-Mechanical and Thermal Properties of Lightweight Structural Concrete with Light Expanded Clay Aggregate for Energy-Efficient Buildings 175
Rajesh Kumar, Rajni Lakhani, and Ashok Kumar

Agro-Industrial Wastes Incorporated Cement Stabilized Mud Composites for Roof and Wall Assembly in Energy Efficient Building Envelope 187
Rajesh Kumar, Rajni Lakhani, Bibhakar Kumar Singh, Mahesh Sharma, and S. K. Negi

Seismic Response of Reinforced Concrete Frames with Masonry Infills 197
Vinayak Sharma and Sushil Kumar Madan

Analysis of Seismic Behavior of Buildings With and Without Shear Walls in Various Seismic Zones and Soil Types 207
Diptanshu Lal, Biplav Regmi, Haris Farooq Bhat, and S. Anbu Kumar

Review on the Durability Parameters of Self-compacting Concrete 219
Reshul Raj, Mayur Bhat, Achal Agrawal, and Narayan Chandak

An Approach Towards Zero-Waste Building Construction 239
Anil Soharu, Naveen BP, and Arjun Sil

Improvement of Hard Water Characteristics and Scale Formation Under the Effect of Pulsating Electromagnetic Field 259
Amrit Anand Dosar and Vivek Srivastava

Critical Overview of Reinforcing Sand Using Geocell for Shallow Foundation 271
K. Anusha Raj, Pragya Sinha, Sanjeev Kumar, and Davinder Singh

Copyrighted material

Road Bridges Across Coum and Adyar Rivers in Chennai City—Need for Structural Health Monitoring 281
A. Rose Enid Teresa, S. Stella, M. Goutham Priya, P. Gajalakshmi, and J. Revathy

Evaluating Factors Affecting Red Mud Interfacial Strength Using Binder Cement Kiln Dust and Polypropylene Fiber 295
Pankaj Sharma, Saurabh Rawat, and Ashok Kumar Gupta

Review on Thermal Energy Efficiency Using Gypsum Integrated Phase Change Materials in Buildings 305
Kavita Vaishnav, Gift Pon Lazarus, Sunita Bansal, and Yaman Hooda

Coastline Protection Using a Rubble Mound Seawall: A Case Study 321
Prakhar Joshi, Prashant, Pritesh Goyal, and Pradeep K. Goyal

Prediction of Compressive Strength of Rubberized Concrete Using Ordinary Least Squares Regression Model 331
Prabhat Kala, Shivam Upadhya, Pradhyumna Asthana, and Pradeep K. Goyal

Effect of Soil Fill on the Load Distribution Characteristics of RC Skew Box Culverts for Road Under Bridge Design 341
Shimol Philip, R. Rakendu, and Rajesh Lal

Chloride Ion Penetration of GGBS-Based Geopolymer Concrete with Different Molarities of NaOH 355
N. Sailaja, M. Naveen, S. K. Amir Basha, B. Sarath Chandra Kumar, C. Ravi Kumar Reddy, Y. Himath Kumar, and J. D. Chaitanya Kumar

Application of RSM in the Optimization of GGBS and Metakaoline Based Geopolymer Concrete 365
Ch. Pavan Kalyan, D. Anil Kumar, K. Saloman Raju, B. Sarath Chandra Kumar, C. Ravi Kumar Reddy, Y. Himath Kumar, and J. D. Chaitanya Kumar

Evaluation of Use of Plastic and Rubber in Road Construction 375
Neeraj Kumar, Nikhil, Ashutosh Kumar, and A. R. Kongan

Evaluation of Cloth Bag and Gunny Bag as Potential Reinforcing Materials for Pond Ash 385
Sujit Kumar Pradhan, Anwesha Rath, and Goutam Kumar Pothal

The Effect of Sisal Fiber on Mechanical Strength of Concrete M20 Grade 395
Celso Januário Baúque, Ankit Thakur, and Bhartesh

Copyrighted material

Waste Plastic Management via Pyrolysis as Sustainable Route 409
Sahil Chauhan, Subhankar Basu, Sk Aakash Hossain, and Arasavilli Srija

Seismic Fragility of Buildings Subjected to Pounding Effects with Soil–Structure Interaction 425
Rajan L. Wankhade, Ajinkya Sawarkar, Ayush Chandwani, Shahaji Chavan, Pratik Malkar, and Gaurav Sawarkar

Sustainable Bituminous Pavement: A Study on Low-Density Polymer Modified Bituminous Binder 435
Vishnu Vijayan, Jeevan Mathew Tharayil, R. Rakhil Krishna, Jiji Saji, Divya S. Shaji, and G. Lakshmi

Identification of Parking Sites in the Kukatpally Region Using GIS and AHP 447
Ramu Penki, T. Srinivasa Rao, G. Vinod Naik, and Rapaka Aparna

Minimization of Risks in Highway Projects Using Buffer 457
Rahul Garg and Saurabh Rawat

Trend Modeling for Air Quality—An Approach 467
M. Goutham Priya and S. Jayalakshmi

Traffic Analysis on Intersection Using PTV Vissim 481
Pranjal Sharma, Ashok Kumar Gupta, and Akash Bhardwaj

Parametric Strength of Sustainable Concrete Using Fly Ash, GGBS and Recycled Aggregates as Per Taguchi's Approach 491
Yaman Hooda, Sunita Bansal, and Anjali Gupta

Numerical Analysis on Voided Slab with Different Reinforcement on ANSYS 2020R1 505
Nikita Jain and Asif Hussain

Laboratory-Based Study of Flexible Facing in Soil Nailed Slope 517
Mohammad Farhad Ayazi, Samrity Jalota, and Amanpreet Tangri

Summer Vs Winter Air Pollutants Variation for Year 2019 and Lockdown Effect for CRRI Mathura Road Station Delhi 531
Shahbaz Ahsan, Shashi Tiwari, S. M. Huzaifa Abbadullah, Deepak Nader, and Gaurav Kumar

Use of Fly Ash—A Resourceful Byproduct in Road Embankment: A Review 539
Deepak Kumar Sahay and Sunita Bansal

Application of Industrial Wastes for Soil Strength Improvement 551
S. Muthu Lakshmi, S. Geetha, M. Selvakumar, S. Revathy, and K. M. Shri Varshini

Copyrighted material

Physical and Mechanical Characteristics of Cement Mortar with Coal Bottom Ash as Fine Aggregate Under Elevated Temperature 561
Abhishek Srivastava, S. K. Singh, and Rajesh Kumar

Prediction of Air Pollution Due to Mobile Sources Using Line Source Models 573
M. Selvakumar, S. Geetha, and S. Muthu Lakshmi

Estimation of Methane Generation from Municipal Solid Waste of Mohali Landfill Site 585
Rishi Rana, Abhinav Choudhary, Karma Yangzom, and Kaushal Kumar

Evaluation of Water Quality Index to Assess the Impact of River Pollution on Vembanad Lake—A Ramsar Site 597
Rohan Nair, K. V. Hariprasad, S. Ashwin Shenoi, M. P. Amrutesh, Kiran V. Gireesh, Gevargis Muramthookil Thomas, and S. N. Jyothi

A Scientometric Analysis on Bio-Bitumen 607
Ramu Penki, Banna Madhavi, K. Akhilesh Patnaik, and A Sri Divya

A Scientometric Analysis on Aggregate Blending 621
Kota Komal Kumar and Ramu Penki

Contextual Analysis on Antenatal and Postnatal Effects of 2018 Flood in Ernakulam, Kerala 635
Athira B. Menon, Devi priya, Krishna Rajeev, Geena Prasad, and Gevargis Muramthookil Thomas

Mechanical Properties of Concrete Containing Plastic Fiber 647
Shubham Sharma and Amardeep Boora

Structural Health Monitoring Through the Application of Piezoelectric Sensors – State of the Art Review 657
Aishwarya Thakur and Saurav

The Inhibitive Effect of Vitamin-C on the Corrosive Performance of Mild Steel in Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag-Based Concrete 675
Imran Qasim and Khushpreet Singh

Hydrodynamic Modeling for Identifying Flood Vulnerability Zones in Mahi Lower Sub-basin 687
R. Rathod Krina and Sudhanshu Dixit

Influence of Distinctive Parameters on Fundamental Time Period of the Building 699
Shubam Sharma and Aditya Kumar Tiwary

Copyrighted material

Experimental Study of Fiber-Reinforced Concrete Prepared with Recycled Coarse Aggregate Bagasse Ash and Polypropylene Fiber 711
Harish Kumar and Aditya Kumar Tiwary

Effect of Shear Walls on Tall Buildings with Different Corner Configuration Subjected to Wind Loads 723
Saransh Mahajan, Vikramaditya Yadav, Rahul Raj, and Ritu Raj

Analytical Investigation of Moment Resisting Frame Structure—A Case Study on Performance-Based Capacity Spectrum Method 735
Ajay Singh Thakur and Tanmay Gupta

Study of Slope Stability Using Flexible Facing 747
Amanpreet Tangri and Saurabh Rawat

Use of Waste Polymers in a Plastic Bricks as Sustainable Building and Construction Materials 757
Prajwal Madghe, Himanshu Berad, Abhijeet Roy, Nishant Vaidya, Nivesh Sakharwade, and Rajan L. Wankhade

Determination of the Probability of Collapse for Existing Building Using Rapid Visual Screening as Tool 767
Salil Jha and Shilpa Pal

Prioritizing Buildings for Seismic Retrofit on the Basis of RVS Score 779
Salil Jha and Shilpa Pal

Utilization of Rice Straw Ash as a Replacement of Cement and Fine Aggregate in Mortar Mixes 793
Mohammad Ihtesham Hadizai and Aditya Kumar Tiwary

Analytical Behavior of Concrete-Filled Single-Skin and Double-Skin Tube Columns Subjected to Axial Loading 809
Sakshi Bhatia and Aditya Kumar Tiwary

Corrosion Monitoring in Reinforced Concrete Structures by Impressed Current Technique 823
Meenakshi Dixit and Ashok Kumar Gupta

Evaluation of Model 3D Printer and Design Mix for 3D Concrete Printing 837
Ashutosh Dwivedi, Ankit Pal, Shiv Singh Patel, Ajay Chourasia, and A. K. Jain

Axial Compression Behavior of Single-Skin and Double-Skin Concrete-Filled Steel Tube Columns: A Review 849
Sakshi Bhatia and Aditya Kumar Tiwary

Copyrighted material

Comparative Seismic Analysis of Multi-storied Building with and Without Floating Columns 863
Arvind Thakur and Amreen Khatun

Axial Loading Behaviour of Concrete Filled Steel Tube (CFST) Columns: A Parametric Study 873
Aditya Kumar Tiwary and Ashok Kumar Gupta

Comparative Investigation on Mode Shapes and Natural Frequency of Low-Rise RC Frame Building 885
Pushkar Sharma and Tanmay Gupta

Study of Behavior of the Masonry Infill Structures Subjected to Lateral Loads 899
Shilpa Pal, Sahil Yadav, Omkarnath Thakur, and Rohit Kashyap

Quantification of Municipal Solid Waste and Effect of Open Dumping on Soil in Smart City Dharamshala, Himachal Pradesh 913
Anchal Sharma, Love Sharma, and Rajiv Ganguly

Strength Characteristics of Clayey Soil Stabilized with Brick Kiln Dust and Sisal Fiber 927
Mandeep Singh, Kanwarpreet Singh, and Abhishek Sharma

Numerical Investigation of Wind Load on Side Ratio of High-Rise Buildings 937
Rahul Kumar Meena, Ritu Raj, and S. Anbukumar

Effective Remediation Techniques for Twin Shallow Lakes in Panchkula, Haryana 953
Prachi Vasistha and Rajiv Ganguly

Influence of Pond Ash on Compaction and Strength of Clayey Soil Mixed with Terrazyme 973
Nitish Kumar, Abhishek Sharma, and Kanwarpreet Singh

Seismic Analysis of Vertically Regular and Irregular Buildings with Shear Walls and RCC X-Bracing System 981
Mohd Zahid, Md Miraz, Mohd Faizan Saifi Warsi, and Shilpa Pal

Crumb Rubber Concrete Formation by Partial Replacement of Fine Aggregates 995
Pradeep K. Goyal and Akhilesh Chauhan

Influence of Mineral Admixture on Acceleration Carbonation Curing of Concrete: A Review 1005
Ishfaq Ahmad Bhat, Khushpreet Singh, and Nittin Sharma

Pre-Engineered Buildings—A Cost Saving Approach 1019
Abhijeet Roy, Rohit Motwani, Aditya Jaiswal, Aishwarya Raipurkar, and Kshitija Kadam

Copyrighted material

Effect of Curing on Compressive and Shear Strength Parameters of Liming Waste Ash Stabilized Expansive Soil 1035
Niraj Singh Parihar and Ashok Kumar Gupta

Analysis of Critical Factors Affecting Labor Productivity of Construction Projects in Himachal Pradesh 1047
Kaushal Kumar and Rishi Rana

Effect of Adding Fly Ash and Metakaolin on Mechanical Properties of Concrete 1059
S. K. Singh, Maninder Singh, and Rajesh Goyal

Copyrighted material

About the Editors



Dr. Ashok Kumar Gupta is currently a Professor of Civil Engineering and Dean (Academics and Research), Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India. He obtained his B.E. (Civil) with honours and M.E. (Geotechnical Engineering) from University of Roorkee which is now Indian Institute of Technology, Roorkee. He completed his Ph.D. from Indian institute of Technology, Delhi. His major areas of research includes testing and modeling of geotechnical materials, finite element method and its applications to geotechnical engineering, continuum damage mechanics and its application to rockfill materials modeling, and environmental geotechnique. He has published 57 papers in international journals of repute and co-authored 2 books and seven book chapters. He is also a reviewer for the Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering, ASCE and International Journal of Geomechanics, ASCE for which he has been awarded the Best Reviewer Award for three consecutive years. Professor Gupta is also the Founder Chairman, Indian Geotechnical Society (IGS) Shimla Chapter. He is a lifetime member of Indian Geotechnical Society, Indian Society of Rock Mechanics and Tunneling Technology (ISRMTT) and Indian Society of Technical Education (ISTE).

Copyrighted material



Dr. Sanjay Kumar Shukla is Founding Editor-in-Chief of the International Journal of Geosynthetics and Ground Engineering, Springer Nature, Switzerland. He is Founding Research Group Leader (Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering) at the School of Engineering, Edith Cowan University, Joondalup, Perth, Australia. He holds the Distinguished Professorship in Civil Engineering at Delhi Technological University, Delhi, VIT University, Vellore, Chitkara University, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, VR Siddhartha Engineering College, Vijayawada, Amity University, Noida, and Amrita University, Coimbatore, India. He has over 25 years of experience in teaching, research and consultancy in the field of Civil (Geotechnical) Engineering. He collaborates with several world-class universities, research institutions, industries and individuals on academic and field projects. As a consulting geotechnical engineer, he has successfully provided solutions to the challenging field problems faced by many engineering organisations. He has authored more than 280 research papers and technical articles, including over 175 refereed journal publications. He is also author/editor of 23 books, including 7 textbooks and 22 book chapters. In 2020/2021, his ICE textbooks, namely *Core Principles of Soil Mechanics* and *Core Concepts of Geotechnical Engineering*, have been ranked #1 by Amazon. His research and academic works have been cited well. Shukla's generalized expressions for seismic active thrust (2015) and seismic passive resistance (2013) are routinely used by practising engineers worldwide for designing the retaining structures. Shukla's wraparound reinforcement technique, developed during 2007–2008, is a well-established ground improvement technique. He has been honoured with several awards, including 2021 ECU Aspire Award from the Business Events Perth, Australia, and the most prestigious IGS Award 2018 from the International Geosynthetics Society (IGS), USA, in recognition of his outstanding contribution to the development and use of geosynthetics. He serves on the editorial boards of several international journals. He is a fellow of American Society of Civil Engineers and Engineers Australia, a life fellow of the Institution of Engineers (India) and Indian Geotechnical Society, and a member of several other professional bodies.

Copyrighted material



Dr. Hazi Azamathulla is currently a Professor of Civil and Environmental Engineering at the University of the West Indies at St. Augustine, Trinidad. He obtained his B.Tech. (Civil Engineering) from G. Pulla Reddy Engineering College, Kurnool, Sri Krishna Devaraya University (SKDU), Anantapur, India. He did his M.E. (Water Resources Engineering) from SGSITS, Devi Ahilya Vishwa Vidyalaya (DAVV), Indore, India and Ph.D. in Hydraulic Engineering from Indian Institute of Technology Bombay. His major research areas include water resources engineering hydraulics, physical hydraulic model studies, hydro informatics and climate change. He has authored/co-authored more than 120 research papers in reputed refereed journals. He is/has been a member of the editorial board of several high-ranked journals: *Water Science and Technology*, *Water Science and Technology: Water Supply*, *Journal of Pipeline Systems Engineering—ASCE* (2009–2013), *Dam Engineering Journal*. He is also a Life Member of Indian Society for Hydraulics (ISH) and Associate Member in Institution of Engineers (India). He is a fellow member of International Flood Network (IFNet), Japan and International Association of Hydrological Sciences (IAHS), UK. He is the Associate Editor of *Journal of Hydrology*.

Copyrighted material

Handbook of Research on

Machine Learning Techniques for Pattern Recognition and Information Security



Mohit Dua and Ankit Kumar Jain

IGI Global

Table of Contents

Foreword xviii

Preface xx

Chapter 1
Intelligent Vision-Based Systems for Public Safety and Protection via Machine Learning Techniques 1
Rajitha B., Motilal Nehru National Institute of Technology, Allahabad, India

Chapter 2
Comparative Analysis of Various Soft Computing Technique-Based Automatic Licence Plate Recognition Systems 18
Nitin Sharma, Chandigarh University, India
Pawan Kumar Dahiya, Deenbandhu Chhotu Ram University of Science and Technology, India
B. R. Marwah, Independent Researcher, India

Chapter 3
Impact of Syntactical and Statistical Pattern Recognition on Prognostic Reasoning 38
Rithesh Pakkala P., Sahyadri College of Engineering and Management, Mangaluru, India & Visvesvaraya Technological University, Belagavi, India
Prakhyath Rai, Sahyadri College of Engineering and Management, Mangaluru, India & Visvesvaraya Technological University, Belagavi, India
Shamantha Rai Bellipady, Sahyadri College of Engineering and Management, Mangaluru, India & Visvesvaraya Technological University, Belagavi, India

Chapter 4
Challenges and Issues in Plant Disease Detection Using Deep Learning 56
Priyanka Sahu, Guru Gobind Singh Inderprastha University, New Delhi, India
Anuradha Chug, Guru Gobind Singh Inderprastha University, New Delhi, India
Amit Prakash Singh, Guru Gobind Singh Inderprastha University, New Delhi, India
Dinesh Singh, Indian Agricultural Research Institute, New Delhi, India
Ravinder Pal Singh, Indian Agricultural Research Institute, New Delhi, India

Chapter 5
Automatic Animal Detection and Collision Avoidance System (ADCAS) Using Thermal Camera ... 75
Jeyabharathi Duraipandy, Sri Krishna College of Technology, India
Kesavaraja D., Dr. Sivanthi Aditanar College of Engineering, Tiruchendur, India
Sasireka Duraipandy, V. V. College of Engineering, Tisaiyanvillai, India

Chapter 6
Distracted Driver Detection System Using Deep Learning Technique 89
Varan Singh Rohila, National Institute of Technology, Hamirpur, India
Vijay Kumar, National Institute of Technology, Hamirpur, India
Karan Kumar Barnwal, National Institute of Technology, Hamirpur, India

Chapter 7
Application of Deep Learning Model Convolution Neural Network for Effective Web Information Retrieval 100
Suruchi Chawla, Shaheed Rajguru College, Delhi University, India

Chapter 8
Cosine Transformed Chaos Function and Block Scrambling-Based Image Encryption 121
Shelza Dua, National Institute of Technology, Kurukshetra, India
Bharath Nancharla, National Institute of Technology, Kurukshetra, India
Maanak Gupta, Tennessee Technological University, USA

Chapter 9
An Improved Approach for Multiple Image Encryption Using Alternate Multidimensional Chaos and Lorenz Attractor 139
Mohit Dua, National Institute of Technology, Kurukshetra, India
Shelza Dua, National Institute of Technology, Kurukshetra, India
Priyanka Jaroli, Banasthali Vidyapith, India
Ankita Bisht, Banasthali Vidyapith, India

Chapter 10
Simple Linear Iterative Clustering (SLIC) and Graph Theory-Based Image Segmentation 157
Chiranji Lal Chowdhary, Vellore Institute of Technology, Vellore, India

Chapter 11
COVID-19 Detection Using Chest X-Ray and Transfer Learning..... 171
Aditya Sharma, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India
Arshdeep Singh Chudey, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India
Mrityunjay Singh, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

Chapter 12
COVID-19-Related Predictions Using NER on News Headlines 187
Bidyut B. Hazarika, Western Michigan University, USA
Urvish Trivedi, University of South Florida, USA
Harshita Dahiya, National Institute of Technology, Kurukshetra, India
Nishtha Nandwani, National Institute of Technology, Kurukshetra, India
Aakriti Gupta, National Institute of Technology, Kurukshetra, India

Chapter 13
Security Issues in Fog Computing and ML-Based Solutions 209
Himanshu Sahu, University of Petroleum and Energy Studies, India
Gaytri, University of Petroleum and Energy Studies, India

Chapter 14
Intrusion Detection Systems: Current Trends and Future Challenges 235
Riya Bilaiya, National Institute of Technology, Kurukshetra, India
Priyanka Ahlawat, National Institute of Technology, Kurukshetra, India
Rohit Bathla, National Institute of Technology, Kurukshetra, India

Chapter 15
Vulnerability Assessment and Malware Analysis of Android Apps Using Machine Learning 255
Pallavi Khatri, ITM University, Gwalior, India
Animesh Kumar Agrawal, ITM University, Gwalior, India
Aman Sharma, Independent Researcher, India
Navpreet Pannu, Independent Researcher, India
Sumitra Ranjan Sinha, Independent Researcher, India

Chapter 16
Locally-Adaptive Naïve Bayes Framework Design via Density-Based Clustering for Large Scale Datasets 278
Faruk Bulut, Istanbul Rumeli University, Turkey

Chapter 17
RFID Security Issues, Defenses, and Security Schemes 293
Atul Kumar, National Institute of Technology, Kurukshetra, India
Ankit Kumar Jain, National Institute of Technology, Kurukshetra, India

Compilation of References 311

About the Contributors 349

Index 353

Springer Reference

LIVE



Handbook of Environmental Materials Management

Springer

Critical Assessment of Existing Environmental Legislation and Policies in India, Its Benefits, Limitation, and Enforcement

Anirban Dhulia and Rajiv Ganguly

Contents

Introduction 2
Recent Legislative Measures 3
The Environment Protection Act, 1986 4
Environment (Protection) Rules, 1986 5
National Environment Appellate Authority Act, 1997 5
Water (Protection and Control of Pollution) Act, 1974 7
The Water (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Cess Act, 1977 7
Air (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act, 1981 8
Forest and Wildlife Acts, 1972 10
The Forest (Conservation) Act, 1980 10
Public Liability Insurance Act, 1991 (Jayakumar 1987) 11
National Environment Tribunal Act, 1995 11
Conclusion 11
Cross-References 12
References 12

Abstract

The problem of environmental pollution has attained international dimension due to rapid industrialization and urbanization, increased population growth, and overexploitation of natural resources leading to disruption of ecological balances. The problem is more pronounced and significant for developing countries like India. In this context, a regulatory framework is necessary for protection of existing enriched environmental system and integration of environmental realities while making decisions on economic issues and activities related to urban growth. Development of a comprehensive environmental policy in India poses

A. Dhulia · R. Ganguly (✉)
Department of Civil Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Himachal Pradesh, Waknaghat, India
e-mail: rajiv.ganguly@juit.ac.in

© Springer International Publishing AG 2018

C. M. Hussain (ed.), *Handbook of Environmental Materials Management*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-58538-3_148-1

several challenges including regulatory framework covering all aspects of environmental protection, modification of existing legislation for better achievement of its objectives, and establishment of governing boards for implementation of the framed and modified legislation. Other concerns involve political, social, and economic compromises made for development of infrastructure utilizing eco-friendly technology, implementing our international obligations through national legislation and creating awareness on other environmental issues. The Indian Government introduced two articles 48A and 51A in the Constitution of India in 1976 to tackle the issues of environmental pollution. While article 48A empowers the state to protect forest and wildlife of the country Article 51A gives powers to the citizens of the country for improvement and protection of the environment. Hence, the powers of the two articles combined as per the constitutional guidelines give sufficient power to both state and citizens for protection of the environment. In this context, the Environmental Protection Act was envisioned which subsequently led to enactment of different acts including Water (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act, 1974; the Water (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Cess Act, 1977; the Air (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act, 1981; the Environment (Protection) Act, 1986; Public Liability Insurance Act, 1991; the National Environment Tribunal Act, 1995; the Wildlife (Protection) Act, 1972; and the Forest (Conservation) Act, 1980. The enactments of the acts show that India had taken a definitive approach for environmental protection but the biggest lacunae observed was the enforcement of these acts strictly in case of reported violations. Hence, there is an immediate need to ensure proper enforcement of the constitutional mandate and other environmental laws as the effectiveness of those policies is diluted due to nonenforcement. The book chapter discusses the existing Indian environmental legislation and policies, their suitability and drawbacks in the present context, proposed changes to such policy, and methods on effective implementation of these legislation.

Keywords
Water (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act · Water (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Cess Act · Air (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act · Environment (Protection) Act · Public Liability Insurance Act · National Environment Tribunal Act · Wildlife (Protection) Act · Forest (Conservation) Act

Introduction

The need for conservation and sustainable use of natural resources to protect the environment and preserve the natural resources of the country had been introduced in the constitutional, legislative, and policy framework with active intervention of judiciary in the earlier decades. After the UN conference on the human environment at Stockholm in 1992, a structured framework of environmental legislation was developed relating to environmental protection (Environmental Protection Authority 2016; Environmental Law & Practice Review 2011; Jayakumar 1987). In this

context, the National Council for Environmental Policy and Planning was established as an authority for environmental protection under the Department of Science and Technology in 1972, which is presently known as the Ministry of Environment and Forest (MoEF) (Jayakumar 1987). MoEF acts as an advisory body in all matters relating to protection of environment and its improvement, but the responsibility for execution remains with the various ministries and government agencies. The Government of India declared the Policy Statement for Abatement of Pollution in 1992 which states "This statement declares the objective of the government to integrate environmental considerations into decision-making at all levels."

Recent Legislative Measures

In the last two decades, the Central Ministry of Environment has undertaken several steps to provide legal and institutional empowerment for protection of environment by making legislative guidelines, notification of standards, and delegation of powers, for hazardous chemical management, identification of agencies, and setting up of environmental councils in few states. In the delegated legislation areas, effluent and emission standards for 24 industries were specified and under the environment act general standards for effluent discharge and for noise pollution were prescribed. To check that the effluents met the prescribed standards, about 70 environmental laboratories were established across the country for the analysis of the effluent water and air samples. A gazette notification on environmental audit was issued, whereby under the Water Act, 1974, and the Air Act, 1981, carrying out an environment audit was made compulsory for all industries requiring environmental clearance. Further, in 1996, the Central Government framed the Chemical Accidents (Emergency, Planning, Preparedness, and Response) Rules to Supplement the Hazardous Chemical Rules of 1989 and in 1998 Bio-Medical Waste (Management and Handling) Rules were issued for biomedical waste regulation.

In particular, for establishment of an industry within the state and to obtain consent from the State Pollution Control Board, the Central Government enacted the Prevention and Control of Pollution Rules, 1999, requiring for all industries to be listed in the Environment Act, 1986. Further, the Government of India established the Recycled Plastic Manufacture and Usage Rules in 1999 prohibiting vendors packing foodstuff in recycled plastic bags or containers; instead foodstuff is directed to be sold in plastic bags which must be made of virgin plastic. It was mandated that municipal authority will be responsible for collection, segregations, storage, transportation, processing, and disposal of municipal solid wastes following Municipal Solid Wastes (Management and Handling) Rules, 2000, which has been updated in 2016. The State Pollution Control Boards have been made responsible for monitoring the compliance of the standards regarding groundwater, ambient air quality, and quality of compost within their state boundary premises. Further, the Noise Pollution (Regulation and Control) Rules, under 1986 Environment Protection Act, was established by the Central Government in the year 2000 prescribing the ambient air quality standards for different zones (residential, commercial, industrial, and

silence). Similarly, the Ozone Depleting Substances (Regulation and Control) Rules, 2000, was enacted by the Central Government under the Environment Protection Act. The rule focused on mandatory registration of manufacturers, dealers, and users of ozone-depleting products like halons, radons, CFCs, carbon tetrachloride (CCl_4), and similar other compounds. Establishment of such legislation effectively covers a diverse field including noise, hazardous waste, hazardous microorganisms, environment impact assessment, and others. Such legislation also improve the functioning of the existing monitoring agencies and formation of new regulatory bodies wherein required.

The Environment Protection Act, 1986

In India though many of legislation are meant to protect the environment from pollution, the enforcement of such legislations has not so far been considered in totality. Under Article 253 of the Indian Constitution, the Environment (Protection) Act, 1986, was enacted to implement the decisions made at the United Nations Conference on Human Environment held at Stockholm, 1972, and was expected to provide a blueprint for a progressive policy for protecting the ecosystem. The Environment (Protection) Act, 1986, was enacted to provide the protection and improvement of the quality of environment in order to prevent, control, and abate environmental pollution. As a direct consequence of the Bhopal Gas Tragedy, the Act came into existence and seeks to supplement the laws existing on control of pollution by enacting a general legislation for environmental protection and to fill the gaps in regulations of major environmental hazards. However, the Act has been invoked in very few cases. The Act is a special law and extends to the whole of India. The term "environment" has been defined to include water, air, and land, and the interrelationship existing amongst water, air, and land and human beings, other living creatures, plants, microorganism, and property. The definition is wide enough to include within its purview all living creatures including plants and microorganism and their relationship with biosphere. The Act has given vast powers to the Central Government to take measures with respect to planning and execution of a nationwide program for prevention, control, and abatement of environmental pollution. It empowers the government to lay standards for the quality of environment, emission, or discharge of environmental pollutants; for regulation of industrial locations; to prescribe procedure for managing hazardous substances, to establish safeguards for preventing accidents; and to collect and disseminate information regarding environmental pollution. The Act can be said to be an "umbrella" legislation designed to provide a framework for Central Government, and coordination of the activities of various central and state authorities established under previous laws, such as the Water Act and the Air Act. Thus, as regards air pollution, apart from the preventive or controlling measures under the Air Act, the residue protection of air would come within the Environment Act. According to the Preamble, the objective of the Environment Act is ". . . to provide for the protection and improvement of environment and for matters connected therewith."

Environment (Protection) Rules, 1986

The rule-making powers envisaged under the Environment Protection Act are quite exhaustive and have wide coverage and varied dimensions. The general rule-making power is conferred on the Central Government for carrying out the provision of the Act. The Department of Environment, Forests and Wildlife of Central Ministry of Environment and Forests has been entrusted with the responsibility for making these rules for implementation within the Environment Act. The Department has adopted specific industry standards for effluent discharge and has prescribed general effluent standards for other water polluters. Certain central and state officials are designated to carry out specific duties under the Act and for testing the samples of air or emissions obtained specific laboratories are also designated.

Under the Environment Act, the Central Government is empowered to establish standards for the quality of the environment in its various aspects that include maximum allowable concentration of various environmental pollutants for different areas and could be based on ambient levels of pollutants sufficiently low to protect the public health and welfare. To ensure that ambient levels are achieved emission or discharge standards for particular industries could be adjusted as per the requirement. The Environmental (Protection) Rules, 1986, do allow the state or central authorities to establish stricter emission/discharge standards, based on the recipient system quality than the present uniform and existing standards.

Further, the rules state the factors, which the Central Government should consider while it prohibits or restricts the location of any industry or carries on processes and operations in different areas. The climatic features, topography of the area and the biological diversity, as opined by the Central Government needs to be preserved and should be compatible environmentally within useful proximity to human settlement are some of the important factors to be considered. However, for areas that are not notified, the public has no provision to challenge the location of an industry. The provided safeguards for taking and sending samples for analysis are in recognition of the right of a fair process of law. The function of environmental laboratories, government analyst's qualification, and the manner of giving notices are also laid down by the rules. The Environment Act and Rules give powers to the Central Government which can be used to implement newer concepts like Environment Audit, EcoMark, Environment Impact Assessment, and other such suitable measures.

National Environment Appellate Authority Act, 1997

The National Environment Appellate Authority (NEAA) Act was established in 1997 under Article 123 wherein it has the power to hear appeals in respect to those restricted areas in which an industry was situated and is governed by the Environment (Protection) Act, 1986, and it came into existence on January 1998. This replaced the above-mentioned legislation. The inaugural chairman of NEAA was Justice J.S. Verma who mentioned that it was a very sound decision of the

government and its implementation will bring the expected results within a very short timeframe. It was promulgated that from the date of its establishment no civil court or other higher authority shall have the right to consider an appeal in any respect of the matter of authority under the purview of this act. The main office of the Appellate is located in Delhi but the appeal process can be made and heard at any location in India. The hearing authority shall be comprised of Chairperson, a Vice-Chairperson, and such other members (appointed by President) not exceeding three as the Central Government may deem fit as per Section 4. It was framed that the Chairperson should have served as judge of the Supreme Court, or the Chief Justice of a High Court. Further, a person to be appointed as Vice-Chairperson should have held the post of a Secretary to the Government of India for a minimum of 2 years, and must have sufficient expertise in administrative, legal, managerial, or technical aspects of environment-related problems. Under Section 5, an appointed member must possess sufficient professional knowledge or practical experience in the areas pertaining to conservation, environment management, law, or planning and development. The Vice-Chairperson should not be a bureaucrat as it may influence his or her decision regarding environmental concerns. Under the aegis of the Act an appeal can be launched by the aggrieved personnel if it is believed that no operating unit or industry should be set up in protected areas but environmental clearance has been provided in such cases that may file their appeal within 30 days of the order. However, there remain provisions in the Act to consider special circumstances if the appeal is filed after the mandatory 30-day period. Once the concern petition or appeal has been filed, the NEAA must resolve the issue within 90 days of the filing of the initial petition date. A further 30 days' extension may be taken under special circumstances under the provisions of Section 11 of the Act. It is important to note that the decision of NEAA is independent of the regulations of Code of Civil Procedure 1908 but should abide by natural justice system, and follow specifically the rules of the NEAA and any other similar rules enacted by the Government of India. Further, the NEAA has the provisions of acting as its own regulatory body. Though the NEAA is independent of Code of Civil Procedure it has equivalent powers (Section 12) with guilty party being punishable by maximum of 7 years in prison with affine of INR one lakh or both (Section 19). If the misdeed has been conducted by a company or a manufacturing unit then all personnel involved in running the company or the unit will be deemed guilty and will be punished as per the offence. Nonetheless an executive shall not be held liable if he or she can sufficiently prove that the offence was carried out without his or her prior knowledge and information and thereby may be freed from any prosecutable action.

The establishment of NEAA has been well received by both the people and the industrial community. It is expected that related to environmental concerns and disputes the Authority will act swiftly, unbiased, and deliver its judgement within the mandated timeframe. Further, in certain states like Andhra Pradesh, the State Pollution Control Board has also designated the Authority to play an advisory role for those judgements passed to the government from High Court or Supreme Court related to environmental issues. The term "person" in the provision of the Act has a wide scope of its application. Finally, it is the duty of the committee to ensure its

independent working and provide confidence amongst all parties of its unbiasedness regarding the appeal. Importantly, it can delegate matters wherein the environmental clearance has already been mandated and not for those wherein the EC is under consideration or directly refused.

Water (Protection and Control of Pollution) Act, 1974

India's profound deterioration in water quality has resulted due to rapid industrialization urbanization and green revolution. India's Water (Protection and Control of Pollution) Act, 1974, was the first major water legislation, passed by the Parliament to provide legislative support for prevention of water pollution. The prevention and control of water pollution and maintaining or restoring of wholesomeness of water (in the streams of well or on land) are the major objectives of this Act. The Act vests regulatory authority in the state boards empowering establishment and enforcement of effluent standards for factories that discharge pollutants directly into water bodies. A central board performs the same functions for union territories and coordinates activities amongst the different states (Agarwal 2005). Sewage and industrial effluent discharges are controlled by the board for approval, rejection, or conditioning applications for consent to discharge. By advising state governments on appropriate sites for new industry the state boards take steps to minimize water pollution. Power is granted to the board to ensure compliance with the Act by including the power of entry for examination, testing of equipment, and other purposes and power to take the sample for the purpose of analysis of water from any stream or well or sample of any sewage or trade effluents. Prior to its amendment in 1988, enforcement under the Water Act was achieved through criminal prosecutions initiated by the boards and through applications to magistrates for inculcations to restrain polluters. The amendment made on the year 1988 strengthened the implementation of the provisions in the Act. Now, a board may shut a default industrial plant or withdraw its power or water supply by an order from administration; the penalties are even more stringent, and a citizen's suit provision supports the enforcement machinery.

The Water (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Cess Act, 1977

The Water Cess Act was passed to meet the expenses of the Central and State Water Boards. The Water (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Cess Act, 1977, aims to provide levy and collection of a cess on water consumption by persons carrying certain industries and local authorities to augment the resources of the central board and the state boards constituted for the prevention and control of water pollution. The objective is to repay money for the activities which lead to pollution and thereby the polluter must bear the expenses of the remediation of the pollution such caused. The economic incentives are created for pollution control and require local authorities and certain designated industries to pay a cess (tax) for water consumption. These revenues are used for implementation of the Water Act. After deducting the

expenses of collection the Central Government pays the central board and the states such sums, as it deems necessary to enforce the provisions of Water Act. A rebate of about 70% is given to a polluter on the applicable cess upon installing effluent treatment equipment in order to encourage capital investment in pollution control. Furthermore 1974 Water Act also prohibits the use of any stream or well (the expression "stream" includes rivers) for disposal of polluting matter, etc.

Air (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act, 1981

Air (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act, 1981, referred to as Air Act, 1981, was enacted to provide legislative support for prevention and control of air pollution. The Act aims to prevent, control, and reduce air pollution; besides this, Environmental (Protection) Act, 1986, also covers some other aspects of air pollution. The United Nations Conference on the Human Environment held at Stockholm in June 1972 laid the platform for the drafting of the Air Act in India. Subsequently, the Parliament enacted the nationwide Air Act named as The Air (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act of 1981. The Act was further amended in 1987. The main objectives of this Act are to improve the quality of air and to prevent, control, and abate air pollution in the country.

The Air Act's framework is similar to the one created by its predecessor, the Water Act of 1974. To enable an integrated approach to environmental problems, the Air Act expanded the authority of the central and state boards established under the Water Act to include air pollution control. States not having water pollution boards were required to set up air pollution boards. Under the Act, all industries operating within designated air pollution control areas need to obtain consent from the state boards. After consulting the central board the states are required to prescribe standards for industry and automobile emission and its ambient air quality standards. The Air Act granted power to the board to ensure compliance with the provisions of the Act for which powers were bestowed to the board including the power of entry for examination, testing of equipment and other purposes like analysis of air or emission from any chimney, flyash or dust from any other outlet in such manner as may be prescribed.

The Air Act has been designed to prevent, control, and abate air pollution. Industries, automobiles, domestic fires, and others are the major sources of air pollution. The polluted air adversely affects heart and lung and actively reacts with blood's hemoglobin. According to Roggar Mustress, the American scientist, air pollution causes mental tension which leads to increase in crimes in the society. The Air Act defines an air pollutant as any "solid, liquid or gaseous substance including noise present in the atmosphere in such concentration as may be or tend to be injurious to human beings or other living creatures or plants or property or environment." The Act provides that no person shall without the previous consent of the state board establish or operate any industrial plant in an air pollution control area. The Central Pollution Control Board and the State Pollution Control Board constituted under the Water Act shall also perform the power and functions under the

Air Act. The main functions of the Boards under the Air Act are to improve the quality of air and to prevent, control, and abate air pollution in the country. The permission granted by the Board may be a conditional one wherein stipulations are made in respect of raising of stack height and providing various control and monitoring equipment. It is expressly provided that persons carrying an industry shall not be allowed to emit air pollutants in excess of laid-down standards by the Board.

Noise has been taken as an air pollutant within the meaning of the Air Act. Sound becomes noise when it causes annoyance or irritates. Many sources of noise pollution are there like noise from factories, vehicles, and use of loudspeakers recklessly in marriages, religious ceremonies, and religious places. Crackers on festivals, winning of teams in the games, and other such occasions cause not only noise pollution but also air pollution. The Air Act helps in prevention and control of these pollutions. Though the Air Act is comprehensive in its contents relating to prevention and control of air pollution from industrial pollutants, its defined scope even after major amendments in 1987 remained inadequate, as it doesn't include in its complete range the pollution through the medium of air. Hence, noxious odors emitted by some industries (e.g., breweries and leather industries) are not covered under the Act; however, noise pollution through medium of air is covered.

The constitution of Boards is not free from drawbacks under the Act. Air pollution prevention and control has been given as an additional or secondary duty of the (Water) Pollution Boards. The importance of control of air pollution is underrated, as there remains a tendency to provide greater importance to primary function. Further, the Air Act similar to Water Act does not provide for an integrated approach to check pollution, as the local and municipal bodies which are armed with statutory powers for ensuring environmental purity have not been integrated into the national- and state-level enforcement machinery. Each state government is granted discretion to designate particular areas as "air pollution control areas" within which the provision relating to regulations of pollutant discharges through permit system is to be applicable. It seems that polluters located outside such air pollution control areas cannot be subjected to regulations of pollution or be prosecuted for violations of standards laid by the state boards. The improvement on implementation of the Act has to be looked upon. Rules have been framed under the Air Act, 1981, viz. the Air (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Rules, 1982, provided for the procedure on transaction of business of the Board and its committees; temporary association of persons with the central board (for assistance or advice); and budget, account, and annual report of the central board. Rules in other areas (viz. taking of samples of emissions or air) are required to be framed in order to overcome the subjective satisfaction of the board. Thus, the Air Act is a good piece of legislation and has shown the right path to be pursued in the direction of prevention and control of air pollution.

Forest and Wildlife Acts, 1972

India is one of the few countries, which had a forest policy since 1894. In 1972, the Wildlife (Protection) Act was enacted by the Parliament. The Act was enacted with a view to provide for the protection of wild animals, birds, and plants. The Act prohibits hunting of animals and birds as mentioned in the schedules. The Act also prohibits picking, uprooting, damaging, destroying, etc. any specified plant from any forest. The Act provides for State Wildlife Advisory Board to advise the state government in formulation of the policy for protection and conservation of the wildlife and specified plants, and in selection of areas to be declared as sanctuaries, national parks, etc. Director of Wildlife Preservation with Assistant Directors and a Chief Wildlife Warden with other wardens and their staff administer the Act.

The Wildlife Act provides for state wildlife advisory boards, regulating wild animal and bird hunting; establishing sanctuaries and national parks; regulating trade in wild animals, animal products, and trophies; and judicially imposing penalties for violating the Act. Harming endangered species is prohibited throughout India. Hunting species, like those requiring special protection, big game, is regulated only through licensing. A few species classified as vermin may be hunted without restrictions. In 1982, an amendment to the Act introduced a provision of permitting the capture and transportation of wild animals for the scientific management of animal population. India is also a signatory to the Convention of International Trade in Endangered Species of Fauna and Flora (CITES, 1976). Under this, export or import of endangered species and their products is governed by the conditions and stipulations laid down therein.

The Forest (Conservation) Act, 1980

Forest Act, 1927, is one of the many surviving colonial legislation. It was enacted to consolidate the law related to forest, the transit of forest produce, and the duty to be levied on timber and other forest produce. The Forest (Conservation) Act, 1980, provides that no forest destruction or forestland usage for non-forest purposes can be permitted without the previous approval of the Central Government. The conservation of forests includes preservation and protection of existing forests along with reafforestation. A continuous and integrated process to replace the vanishing forest reafforestation should be done regularly. The Act is enforced strictly for the benefit of the general public and intended to save a laudable purpose. Though there are several legislation on environment protection in India, the enforcement of these legislation has been far from satisfactory. What is exactly needed is the effective and efficient enforcement of the constitutional mandate and the other environmental legislation.

To make certain reforms, the Forest (Conservation) Act was promulgated in 1980 over the preceding Act of 1927. The 1927 Act deals with the four forest categories, namely reserved forests, village forests, protected forests, and private forests. A forest land or waste land may be declared as reserved forest by state and may sell the

produce from these forests. Any unauthorized felling of trees, quarrying, grazing, and hunting in reserved forests are punishable with a fine or imprisonment, or both. Village forests are reserved forests assigned to a village community. The state governments are empowered to designate protected forests and may prohibit the felling of trees, quarrying, and removal of forest produce from these forests. The enforcement of preservation of protected forests is done through rules, licenses, and criminal prosecutions.

Public Liability Insurance Act, 1991 (Jayakumar 1987)

The Public Liability Insurance Act was passed by an ordinance in the Parliament in 1991 to provide relief to those personnel involved in any casualty due to handling of hazardous substances and thereby are within the provisions of the Act.

In particular, the Act provides a definitive public liability insurance scheme for manufacturing units involved in management of hazardous substances and provides assistance to victims by using a collective decision principle. The scheme will be based on "no-fault" liability and will deal with providing relief and safeguard to victims of casualties and also providing cover and assistance to the industry to fulfil its liability for any such claims arising out of major mishaps. However, the victims of the mishap can claim for compensation separately by going to courts.

National Environment Tribunal Act, 1995

The National Environment Tribunal Act was enacted in 1995 to provide for any damages due to any accidents which occur due to handling of any hazardous substance. The Act was set up in effective and expeditious settlements of such cases. For cases arising of injuries and deaths of any person it imposes entire liability on the owner of the manufacturing unit or the industry to pay the entire compensation. The affected victim may also claim for compensation under the provisions of the Public Liability Insurance Act, 1991.

Conclusion

The book chapter highlights and explains in great details the existing legislation related to environmental concerns in India, including their establishment, formation, members, power associated with them, and in some cases their eventual limitations and drawbacks.

Cross-References

► Implications of International Environmental Laws: A Close Enquiry at the International Levels to Protect the Environment

References

Agarwal VK (2005) Environmental laws in India: challenges for enforcement. Bulletin of the National Institute of. Ecology 15:227–238

Environmental Law & Practice Review, Volume I, (2011), The Registrar Nalsar University of Law, Hydrabad.

Environmental Protection Authority (2016) Environmental impact assessment (part IV divisions 1 and 2) procedures manual 2016. EPA, Western Australia

Forest (Conservation) Rules (1980) Ministry of Environment and Science. Government of India, New Delhi

Jayakumar K (1987) Environment protection act: a critical overview. Cochin University Law Review 11:33–39

The Environment (Protection) Act (1986) Ministry of Environment and Science. Government of India, New Delhi

View publication stats

Premier Reference Source

Library and Information Services for Bioinformatics Education and Research



Shri Ram

Table of Contents

Foreword xvi

Preface xvii

Acknowledgment xix

Chapter 1
Biomedical Librarianship in the Post-Genomic Era 1
Shubhada Prashant Nagarkar, Savitribai Phule Pune University, India

Chapter 2
Library Services for Bioinformatics: Establishing Synergy Data Information and Knowledge 18
Shri Ram, Thapar University, India

Chapter 3
Information Needs of Bioinformatics Researchers 34
Manlunching, Saha Institute of Nuclear Physics, India

Chapter 4
Bioinformatics Database Resources 45
Icxa Khandelwal, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India
Aditi Sharma, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India
Pavan Kumar Agrawal, G. B. Pant Engineering College, India
Rahul Shrivastava, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

Chapter 5
Data Mining, Big Data, Data Analytics: Big Data Analytics in Bioinformatics 91
Priya P. Panigrahi, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India
Tiratha Raj Singh, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

Chapter 6
Principles and Analysis of Biological Networks: Biological Pathways and Network Motifs 112
Manika Sehgal, Institute of Microbial Technology, India
TirathaRaj Singh, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

Chapter 7
An Overview of Biological Data Mining 130
Seetharaman Balaji, Manipal University, India

Chapter 8
Information Services to Biomedical Science through Mobile Technology Applications 155
John Paul Anbu, UNISWA, Swaziland

Chapter 9
Searching Bioinformatics Information Strategies for Effective Use of Search Engine 169
Viveka Vardhan Jumpala, Osmania University, India

Chapter 10
Information Seeking Behavior of Medical Scientists at Jawaharlal Nehru Institute of Medical Science: A Study 177
Bobby Phuritsabam, Manipur University, India
Arambam Bidyaluxmi Devi, Manipur University, India

Chapter 11
Information Needs and Assessment of Bioinformatics Students at the University of Swaziland: Librarian View 188
Satyabati Devi Sorokhaibam, University of Swaziland, Swaziland
Ntombikayise Nomsa Mathabela, University of Swaziland, Swaziland

Chapter 12
Research, Leadership, and Resource-Sharing Initiatives: The Role of Local Library Consortia in Access to Medical Information 199
Reysa Alenzuela, Iloilo Doctors' College, Philippines

Chapter 13
Information Retrieval and Access in Cloud 212
Punit Gupta, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India
Ravi Shankar Jha, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

Chapter 14
Open Access Journal in Bioinformatics: A Study 229
Rekha Pareek, University of Kota, India
Sudhir Kumar, Vikram University, India

Chapter 15
Web Resources on Zea mays: An Overview 241
Shri Ram, Thapar University, India

Compilation of References 253

About the Contributors 282

Index 288



Web Services: Concepts, Methodologies, Tools, and Applications (4 Volumes)

Information Resources Management Association (USA)

Release Date: December, 2018 |
Copyright: © 2019 | Pages: 2321
DOI: 10.4018/978-1-5225-7501-6
ISBN13: 9781522575016 | ISBN10: 1522575014 | EISBN13: 9781522575023

Chapter 6
Data Mining, Big Data, Data Analytics:
Big Data Analytics in Bioinformatics

Priya P. Panigrahi
Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

Tiratha Raj Singh
Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

ABSTRACT

In this digital and computing world, data formation and collection rate are growing very rapidly. With these improved proficiencies of data storage and fast computation along with the real-time distribution of data through the internet, the usual everyday ingestion of data is mounting exponentially. With the continuous advancement in data storage and accessibility of smart devices, the impact of big data will continue to develop. This chapter provides the fundamental concepts of big data, its benefits, probable pitfalls, big data analytics and its impact in Bioinformatics. With the generation of the deluge of biological data through next generation sequencing projects, there is a need to handle this data trough big data techniques. The chapter also presents a discussion of the tools for analytics, development of a novel data life cycle on big data, details of the problems and challenges connected with big data with special relevance to bioinformatics.

INTRODUCTION

Big data has undoubtedly gained much attention in every sector like science, IT, social media, etc., in the 21st century. Myriad technological revolutions are pouring the intensification of data and data gathering. In recent years we have observed a histrionic growth in data availability. For example; the number of web pages indexed by Google, which was nearly one million in 1999, have exceeded at 4.73 billion pages in 2015, and its enlargement is speeded up by the existence of the social networks (Che *et al.*, 2013, Grobelnik, 2012, Worldometers, 2014).

DOI: 10.4018/978-1-5225-7501-6.ch006

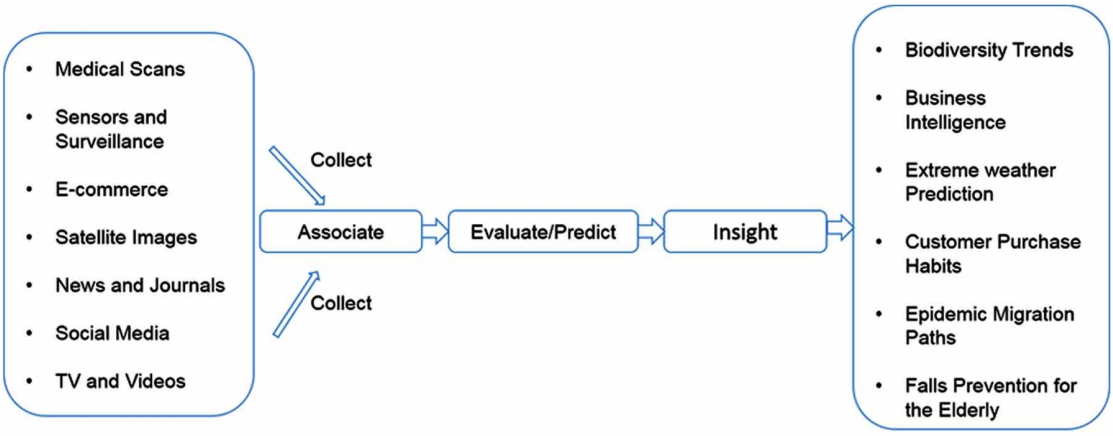
Copyright © 2019, IGI Global. Copying or distributing in print or electronic forms without written permission of IGI Global is prohibited.

Why 'Big Data' Is Essential

- Numerous diverse big data programs launched.
- Increased use of sensors in all sectors like traffic patterns, purchasing behaviors, real-time inventory management, etc.
- Supermarkets handle approximately 1 million consumer transactions every single hour, which is imported into databases estimated to have nearly three petabytes of data.
- 72 hours of video are added to YouTube every minute.
- There are approximately 217 new mobile internet users every minute.
- Facebook handles 40 to 50 billion photographs from its user base.
- Twitter users send more than 150 million tweets per day.
- Biomedical computation decoding human Genome and personalized medicine.
- Social science revolution, etc. (Shaw, 2014).

As a result of this huge amount of data 'big data' has become a modern area of potential investment. According to The McKinsey Global Institute (2012), "Big data refers to data sets whose dimension is beyond the capability of usual database software tools to capture, store, manage and analyze" (Manyika, *et al.*, 2012). In Gartner June 2012 issue, Beyer and Laney stated: "Big data are high volume, high velocity, and high variety information resources that necessitate innovative procedures to enable heightened outcomes, insight discovery, and process optimization" (Beyer & Laney, 2012). Therefore, big data needs different methods, tools, and architectures to decipher novel problems and deep-rooted problems in an improved way. Some crucial factors for the evolution of big data are; accessibility of data, enlargement of storage capabilities, and enlargement of processing power, etc. Firms in most sectors have a minimum of 100 terabytes of stored data, and several have more than a petabyte. The size of big data is so vast and multifaceted that ordinary data handling applications are insufficient. The challenges comprise search, capture, data curation, exploration, storing, allocation, conception, and data privacy (Khan *et al.*, 2014). Figure 1 describes the basic workflow of big data architecture. Precision in big data can lead to more poised results and ultimately improved decisions that lead to better operational competence, cost

Figure 1. Big data facilitates institutions to collect, accumulate, and manipulate massive quantity of data at the right speed and right time



14 more pages are available in the full version of this document, which may be purchased using the "Add to Cart" button on the product's webpage:
www.igi-global.com/chapter/data-mining-big-data-data-analytics/217824?camid=4v1

This title is available in Communications, Social Science, and Healthcare e-Book Collection, Science, Engineering, and Information Technology e-Book Collection, e-Book Collection Select, e-Book Collection Select, e-Book Collection Select, Research Anthologies, Evidence Based Acquisition (Preselection), Research Anthologies, e-Book Collection Select, Research Anthologies, E-Access, Research Anthologies. Recommend this product to your librarian:
www.igi-global.com/e-resources/library-recommendation/?id=55

Related Content

Using Concept Lattices to Support Service Selection
Lerina Aversano, Marcello Bruno, Gerardo Canfora, Massimiliano Di Penta and Damiano Distante (2006). *International Journal of Web Services Research (pp. 32-51).*
www.igi-global.com/article/using-concept-lattices-support-service/3088?camid=4v1a

Discovery of Web Service Flow based on Service Context
Fangfang Liu, Yan Chi, Jie Yu, Xiangfeng Luo and Zheng Xu (2011). *International Journal of Web Services Research (pp. 29-46).*
www.igi-global.com/article/discovery-web-service-flow-based/60165?camid=4v1a

A Resource Allocation Model for Desktop Clouds
Abdulelah Alwabel, Robert John Walters and Gary B. Wills (2019). *Web Services: Concepts, Methodologies, Tools, and Applications (pp. 258-279).*
www.igi-global.com/chapter/a-resource-allocation-model-for-desktop-clouds/217835?camid=4v1a

The Basics of Big Data and Security Concerns
Sharvari C. Tamane, Vijender K. Solanki and Madhuri S. Joshi (2019). *Web Services: Concepts, Methodologies, Tools, and Applications (pp. 1-12).*
www.igi-global.com/chapter/the-basics-of-big-data-and-security-concerns/217819?camid=4v1a

Algorithms for Intelligent Systems
Series Editors: Jagdish Chand Bansal · Kusum Deep · Atulya K. Nagar

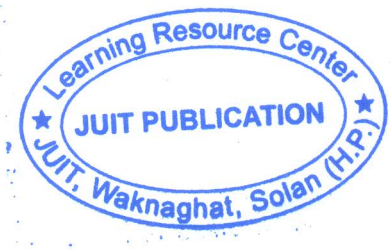
Shruti Jain
Meenakshi Sood
Sudip Paul *Editors*

Advances in Computational Intelligence Techniques

Springer

Shruti Jain · Meenakshi Sood · Sudip Paul
Editors

Advances in Computational Intelligence Techniques



Springer

Editors
Shruti Jain
Department of Electronics
and Communication Engineering
Jaypee University of Information
Technology
Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Meenakshi Sood
National Institute of Technical
Teachers Training and Research
Chandigarh, India

Sudip Paul
Department of Biomedical Engineering
North-Eastern Hill University
Shillong, Meghalaya, India

School of Computer Science
and Software Engineering
The University of Western Australia
Crawley, Perth, WA, Australia

ISSN 2524-7565 ISSN 2524-7573 (electronic)
Algorithms for Intelligent Systems
ISBN 978-981-15-2619-0 ISBN 978-981-15-2620-6 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-2620-6

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2020
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Contents

1 **Accent Classification of the Three Major Nigerian Indigenous Languages Using 1D CNN LSTM Network Model** 1
Ayodeji Olalekan Salau, Tilewa David Olowoyo and Solomon Oluwole Akinola

2 **Development of an Effective Computing Framework for Classification of Motor Imagery EEG Signals for Brain–Computer Interface** 17
Pinisetty Sri Ramya, Kondabolu Yashasvi, Arshiya Anjum, Abhijit Bhattacharyya and Ram Bilas Pachori

3 **Automatic Glaucoma Diagnosis in Digital Fundus Images Using Deep CNNs** 37
Ambika Sharma, Monika Agrawal, Sumantra Dutta Roy and Vivek Gupta

4 **Deep Learning Based Diabetic Retinopathy Prediction of Colored Fundus Images with Parameter Tuning** 53
Charu Bhardwaj, Shruti Jain and Meenakshi Sood

5 **Emergency Assistive System for Tetraplegia Patient Using Eye Waver Computer Vision Technique** 63
Tanuja Patgar and Ripal Patel

6 **Computer-Aided Textural Features-Based Comparison of Segmentation Methods for Melanoma Diagnosis** 81
Khushmeen Kaur Brar, Ashima Kalra and Piyush Samant

7 **Fractal Analysis of Heart Dynamics During Attention Task** 95
Mukesh Kumar, Dilbag Singh and K. K. Deepak

8 **An Efficient Algorithm for Early Diagnosis of Cervical Cancer Using Random Forest Classifier** 109
Ajay Jangra and Anjali Deswal

9 **Study on Distance-Based Monarch Butterfly Oriented Deep Belief Network for Diabetic Retinopathy and Its Parameters** 129
S. Shafiulla Basha and K. Venkata Ramanaiah

10 **A Modified Blind Deconvolution Algorithm for Deblurring of Colored Images** 157
Anuj Kumar Gupta, Manvinder Sharma, Sohni Singh and Pankaj Palta

11 **Assessment of Health Care Techniques in IoT** 169
Chander Diwaker, Ajay Jangra and Ankita Rani

12 **Artificial Intelligence in Bioinformatics** 177
Vinayak Majhi and Sudip Paul

13 **English Numerals Recognition System Using Novel Curve Coding** 191
Binod Kumar Prasad

14 **Clustering and Employability Profiling of Engineering Students** 209
Monika Gupta Vashisht and Reena Grover

15 **Low-Cost Fractal MIMO Antenna Design for ISM Band Using ANN** 219
Balwinder S. Dhaliwal, Gurpreet Kaur, Simranjit Kaur and Suman Pattnaik

16 **Universal Approach for Detection of Spot Diseases in Plants** 227
Aditya Sinha and Rajveer Singh Shekhawat

17 **Stereo Camera and LIDAR Sensor Fusion-Based Collision Warning System for Autonomous Vehicles** 239
Amara Dinesh Kumar, R. Karthika and K. P. Soman

18 **Support Vector Machine-Based Direction of Arrival Estimation with Uniform Linear Array** 253
Shardul Yadav, Mohd Wajid and Mohammed Usman

Author Index 265

About the Editors

Dr. Shruti Jain is Associate Professor in the Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering at Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, H.P, India and has received her Ph.D. in Biomedical Image Processing. She has a teaching experience of around 15 years. Her research interests are Soft Computing, Image and Signal Processing, Bio-inspired Computing and Computer-Aided Design of FPGA and VLSI circuits. She has published more than 07 book chapters, 60 papers in reputed journals, and 40 papers in International conferences. She has also published five books. She is a senior member of IEEE, life member and Editor in Chief of Biomedical Engineering Society of India and a member of IAENG. She has completed one externally funded project and one in the pipeline. She has guided 01 Ph.D. student and now has 06 registered students. She is a member of the Editorial Board of many reputed journals. She is also a reviewer of many journals and a member of TPC of different conferences. She was awarded by Nation Builder Award in 2018-19.

Dr. Meenakshi Sood is Associate Professor in National Institute of Technical Teachers Training & Research, Chandigarh, MHRD, GOI, India She is Gold medalist in her M.E (ECE) and holds a Ph.D. in Biomedical Signal Processing. Her research interests are in Bio-inspired Computing, Image and Signal Processing, Antenna design, Metamaterials and Soft Computing. She has published more than 50 papers in reputed journals and 60 papers in international conference proceedings. She is a senior member of the IEEE and life member of the Institute of Engineers, Biomedical Engineering Society of India, and a member of the IAENG. She has two externally funded projects and has another one in the pipeline. She has published two books for undergraduates.

Dr. Sudip Paul is currently an Assistant Professor in Department of Biomedical Engineering, School of Technology, North-Eastern Hill University (NEHU), Shillong, India since 2012. He completed his Post doctoral research at School of Computer Science and Software Engineering, The University of Western Australia, Perth. He was one of the most precious fellowship awardee (Biotechnology

Algorithms for Intelligent Systems
Series Editors: Jagdish Chand Bansal · Kusum Deep · Atulya K. Nagar

Shruti Jain · Meenakshi Sood · Sudip Paul *Editors*

Advances in Computational Intelligence Techniques

This book highlights recent advances in computational intelligence for signal processing, computing, imaging, artificial intelligence, and their applications. It offers support for researchers involved in designing decision support systems to promote the societal acceptance of ambient intelligence, and presents the latest research on diverse topics in intelligence technologies with the goal of advancing knowledge and applications in this rapidly evolving field. As such, it offers a valuable resource for researchers, developers and educators whose work involves recent advances and emerging technologies in computational intelligence.



▶ springer.com

Lecture Notes in Electrical Engineering 832

Pradeep Kumar Singh
Yashwant Singh
Maheshkumar H. Kolekar
Arpan Kumar Kar
Paulo J. S. Gonçalves *Editors*

Recent Innovations in Computing

Proceedings of ICRIC 2021, Volume 1

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Pradeep Kumar Singh
KIET Group of Institutions
Ghaziabad, India

Maheshkumar H. Kolekar
Department of Electrical Engineering
IIT Patna
Patna, India

Paulo J. S. Gonçalves
School of Technology
Polytechnic Institute of Castelo Branco
Castelo Branco, Portugal

Yashwant Singh
Department of CSE
Central University of Jammu
Jammu and Kashmir, India

Arpan Kumar Kar
Department of Management Studies
and School of Artificial Intelligence
Indian Institute of Technology Delhi
New Delhi, Delhi, India

ISSN 1876-1100 ISSN 1876-1119 (electronic)
Lecture Notes in Electrical Engineering
ISBN 978-981-16-8247-6 ISBN 978-981-16-8248-3 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-16-8248-3

© The Editor(s) (if applicable) and The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2022
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are solely and exclusively licensed by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Copyrighted material

Contents

Advanced Computing

Self-regulation Management in IoT Infrastructure Using Machine Learning 3
Maria Stepanova, Oleg Eremin, and Andrey Proletarsky

Corpus Creation for Anaphora Resolution in Punjabi Language 17
Kawaljit Kaur, Vishal Goyal, and Kamlesh Dutta

Challenges in Recognition of Kashmiri Script 33
Maajid Bashir, Vishal Goyal, and Kaiser J. Giri

An Intensive Literature Review on Machine Translation Using Neural Approach 45
Joginder Kumar, Santosh Kumar Henge, and Preeti Dubey

A Review of Prediction of Software Defect by Using Machine Learning Algorithms 61
Sushree Deepa Jena, Jagdeep Kaur, and Rajneesh Rani

Notation Systems Applied on Indian Sign Language: A Review 71
Gurdeep Singh, Vishal Goyal, and Lalit Goyal

Anatomy of Various Biomarkers for Diagnosis of Socio-behavioral Disorders 81
Mehak Mengi and Deepti Malhotra

An Improved SHO Technique for Mathematical and Multidisciplinary Engineering Applications 93
Tanuj Mishra, Amit Kumar Singh, and Vikram Kumar Kamboj

Text Processor for IPC Prediction 107
Balkrishna Harode, Shaligram Prajapat, and Shraddha Bhurre

Copyrighted material

A Hybrid Approach for Sleep States Detection Using Blood Pressure and EEG Signal 119
Yash Paul and Sandor Fridli

Intelligent Networking

Applications of Artificial Intelligence in Smart Agriculture: A Review 135
Ruchika Sharma, Nagesh Kumar, and Brij Bhushan Sharma

Impact of Fractal Geometry on Microstrip Patch Antenna at Futuristic Frequencies 143
K. Raghavendra and Deepti Kakkar

Classification and Identification of Partial Outage in Transmission Lines Using Deep Learning 155
Sarveshmani Tiwari, Hemant Palivela, and Pramod Kumar

Route Tracer: A Shortest and Safest Path Calculator 169
Kaustubh Asthana and Susheela Dahiya

Reinforcement Learning in Medical Diagnosis: An Overview 179
Rishi Khajuria and Abid Sarwar

Importance of Pulse Examination and Its Diagnostic System 189
Manasvi Kashyap and Shruti Jain

Secure Unmanned Aerial Vehicle (UAV) Communication using Blockchain Technology 201
Ajay Kumar, Yashwant Singh, and Neerendra Kumar

Internet of Things (IoT) for Healthcare Systems: A Comprehensive Survey 213
Vandana Mohindru, Sunidhi Vashishth, and Deepak Bathija

Image Processing and Computer Vision

A Drive Through Computer-Aided Diagnosis of Breast Cancer: A Comprehensive Study of Clinical and Technical Aspects 233
Parita Oza, Paawan Sharma, and Samir Patel

License Plate Detection and Recognition Using OpenCV–Python 251
Vishal Sharma, Manvi Jain, Tanvi Jain, and Rashmi Mishra

Prediction, Detection and Recurrence of Breast Cancer Using Machine Learning Based on Image and Gene Datasets 263
Bharti Thakur and Nagesh Kumar

Copyrighted material

Usability Improvements in E-Governance Application with Simple & Usable Interface Using Citizen-Satisfaction-Model-of-Performance-Related-Pay (CSMPRP) 275
Rajul Betala and Sushopti Gawade

A Review on Machine Learning Techniques for the Diagnosis of Cancer 289
Surbhi Gupta and Manoj Kumar Gupta

A Review on Leaf-Based Plant Disease Detection Systems Using Machine Learning 297
Abhishek Tomar, Gaurav Gupta, Waleed Salehi, CH. Vanipriya, Nagesh Kumar, and Brijbhushan Sharma

Superpixels-Guided Background Modeling Approach for Foreground Detection 305
Rudrika Kalsotra and Sakshi Arora

Feature Extraction from Radiology Images for Visual Question Answering System Using CNN and BiLSTM Model 317
Y. I. Jinesh Melvin, Sushopti Gawade, and Hemant Palivela

E-Learning Cloud and Big Data

Web Recommendation by Exploiting User Profile and Collaborative Filtering 335
Raj Gaurang Tiwari, Vikas Khullar, and Kamal Deep Garg

Plummeting Makespan by Proficient Workflow Scheduling in Cloud 347
Raj Gaurang Tiwari, Ambuj Kumar Agarwal, and Vikas Khullar

PlantaeK: A Leaf Database of Native Plants of Jammu and Kashmir ... 359
Vippon Preet Kour and Sakshi Arora

Deep Learning in IoT and Edge/Fog Integrated Environments: A Review 369
Zahid Maqsood and Manoj Kumar Gupta

Recent Techniques for Sentiment Analysis on Medical Data to Predict Depression: A Review 379
Harnain Kour and Manoj Kumar Gupta

Computational Intelligence Techniques for Big Data Analytics: A Contemplative Perspective 391
Divya, Vikram Singh, and Naveen Dahiya

A Survey on Scalable Resource Allocation in Cloud Computing 401
Sanjit Bhagat and Punit Gupta

Copyrighted material

Model to Predict the Crop Cost Using Machine Learning and Read Dataset 415
Mrinal Malhotra, Punit Gupta, Vijaypal Singh Dhaka, and Arjun Singh

Hierarchical Clustering Based Characterization of Protein Database Using Molecular Dynamic Simulation 427
Rajneet Kaur Bijral, Jatinder Manhas, and Vinod Sharma

e-Health Systems for Mother and Child Care Domain: A Systematic Review 439
Pushpa Sharma and Anil Sharma

Web Usage Mining—Process, Tools and Practices 449
Ruchi Mittal, Varun Malik, Jaiteg Singh, Vikram Singh, and Amit Mittal

Security and Privacy

Scope and Challenges of Blockchain Technology 461
Keshav Kaushik and Susheela Dahiya

Cyber Security and IoT: Attacks and Security Countermeasures 475
Pranav Sharma and K. L. Bansal

A Review of Credit Card Fraud Detection Techniques 485
Sourabh and Bhavna Arora

Learning-Based Techniques for Assessing Zero-Day Attacks and Vulnerabilities in IoT 497
Pooja Anand, Yashwant Singh, and Arvind Selwal

Duty-Cycling Techniques in IoT: Energy-Efficiency Perspective 505
Bharti Rana and Yashwant Singh

Artificial Intelligence with Enhanced Prospects by Blockchain in the Cyber Domain 513
Praveen Kumar Singh

Digital India

Student Learning Analysis with Impact of Self-learning and Effectiveness During COVID-19 529
Sushopti Gawade, Hemant Palivela, Umesh Kulkarni, Swati Chopade, and Sandeep Chopade

Stemming Techniques on English Language and Devanagari Script: A Review 541
Samridhi Gupta and Bhavna Arora

Author Index 551

Copyrighted material

About the Editors

Dr. Pradeep Kumar Singh is currently working as Professor and Head in the Department of CS at KIET Group of Institutions, Delhi-NCR, Ghaziabad, India. He has completed his Ph.D. in Computer Science and Engineering from Gautam Buddha University (State Government University), Greater Noida, UP, India. He received his M.Tech. (CSE) with Distinction from GGSIPU, New Delhi, India. He has published nearly 130 research papers in various international journals and conferences of repute. Some of his publications are in, e.g., IEEE Access, Applied Intelligence, Multimedia Tools and Applications, and Computer Communications. He has received three sponsored research projects grant from Government of India and Government of Himachal Pradesh worth Rs. 25 Lakhs. He has edited a total 14 books from Springer and Elsevier. He has edited several special issues for SCI and SCIE Journals from Springer, Elsevier, and IGI Global Journals. He has Google Scholar citations 1400, H-index 21 and i-10 Index 40. His recently published book titled *Handbook of Wireless Sensor Networks: Issues and Challenges in Current Scenario's* from Springer has reached to 11000 downloads in last few months. Recently, Dr. Singh has been nominated as Section Editor for *Discover IoT*, a Springer Journal.

Dr. Yashwant Singh is Head and Associate Professor in the Department of Computer Science and IT at the Central University of Jammu. He has done Ph.D. in Computer Science from Himachal Pradesh University Shimla, M.Tech. from Punjab Engineering College Chandigarh, and B.Tech. from SLIET Longowal. His research interests lie in the area of IoT, WSN, ICS/SCADA Security, and Vulnerability Assessment.

Yashwant has served on Thirty International Conference and Workshop Program Committees and served as the General Chair for PDGC-2014, ICRIC-2018, ICRIC-2019, ICRIC-2020, and ICRIC-2021. He currently serves as coordinator of DRDO sponsored Kalam Centre for Science and Technology (KCST), Computational System Security vertical at Central University of Jammu.

Yashwant has published more than 85 Research Papers in Journals, Conferences, and Book Chapters of repute that are indexed in SCI and SCOPUS. He has Research Projects worth Rs. 46.322 Lakhs in his credit from DRDO and Rs. 12.19 Lakhs

Copyrighted material

from NCW. He has guided 4 Ph.D., 25 M.Tech. students and guiding 4 PhDs and 5 M.Tech. students.

Dr. Yashwant Has visited 8 countries for his academic visits e.g. UK, Germany, Poland, Chez Republic, Hungary, Slovakia, Austria, Romania. He was Visiting Professor at Jan Wyzykowski University, Polkowice, Poland.

Dr. Maheshkumar H. Kolekar is working as Associate Professor in the Department of Electrical Engineering at Indian Institute of Technology, Patna, India. He received the Ph.D. degree in Electronics and Electrical Communication Engineering from the Indian Institute of Technology Kharagpur in 2007. During 2008 to 2009, he was Postdoctoral Research Fellow with the Department of Computer Science, University of Missouri, Columbia, USA. During May to July 2017, he worked as DAAD Fellow in Technical University Berlin where he worked in the research area EEG signal analysis using machine learning. His research interests are in the area of digital signal, image and video processing, video surveillance, biomedical signal processing, and deep learning. Recently, he has authored a book titled as *Intelligent Video Surveillance Systems: An Algorithmic Approach*, CRC Press, Taylor and Francis Group, 2018. He has successfully completed R&D Project sponsored by Principal Scientific Advisor to Government of India on abnormal human activity recognition.

Prof. (Dr.) Arpan Kumar Kar is Associate Professor of the Information Systems area in DMS, Indian Institute of Technology Delhi. He has extensive experience in teaching, training, consultancy, and research. He has published over 120 high impact articles and 6 books and has over a thousand citations for his research. He is Member in multiple advisory committees of Central Government Ministries and Universities. Before joining IIT Delhi, he has earlier taught in IIM Rohtak as Assistant Professor (v). Prior to joining academics, he has worked in IBM ResearchLab and Cognizant Business Consulting. He has provided research-driven advisory services to leading MNCs and Government Departments/Ministries in India and globally through funded projects and consultancies of around 5 crores INR. He has received multiple awards and recognitions from reputed organizations like Elsevier, IFIP, I3E, IIT Delhi, IIM Rohtak, PMI, AIMS, TCS, Jadavpur University, etc.

Dr. Paulo J. S. Gonçalves is Associate Professor of Electrotechnical and Industrial Engineering with the School of Technology in the Polytechnic Institute of Castelo Branco, Portugal. He is also Senior Researcher at IDMEC, Instituto Superior Técnico, University of Lisbon, Portugal. Dr. Gonçalves was trained in Mechanical Engineering, achieving the M.Sc. and Ph.D. degrees from Instituto Superior Técnico, University of Lisbon, 1998 and 2005, respectively. Dr. Paulo J. S. Gonçalves (P. J. S. Gonçalves) presented more than 100 paper in renowned journal and conferences in robotics, vision and computational intelligence. He served as Chair of the IEEE-CIS (computational Intelligence) Portuguese chapter and was Officer of the IEEE RAS working group who developed the first RAS standard and one of the first ontology-based IEEE standards. He received several scientific awards both national and international. He organized and chaired several international conferences and edited its

Copyrighted material

proceedings. The organized several workshops are in top-tier robotic IEEE conferences, e.g., ICRA, IROS and ROMAN. He server as Regular Reviewer in top-level journals. He was invited as Visiting Professor in European Universities, in the field of robotics. Currently, he is Co-chair of the IEEE P1872.2—Standard for Autonomous Robotics (AuR) Ontology and actively works in three other IEEE standards working groups within robotics and automation. He received funding for his research projects, in Principal Investigator and/or Researcher, from the EU, IEEE, private companies, and the Portuguese National Research Funding Agency. He works as Regular Expert for the European Commission and for the National Accreditation of University Study Programs. Dr. Paulo J. S. Gonçalves research keywords include computational intelligence, ontologies, robotics, computer vision, and industrial automation.

Copyrighted material

Algorithms for Intelligent Systems
Series Editors: Jagdish Chand Bansal · Kusum Deep · Atulya K. Nagar

Brahmjit Singh
Carlos A. Coello Coello
Poonam Jindal
Pankaj Verma *Editors*

Intelligent Computing and Communication Systems

Springer

Brahmjit Singh · Carlos A. Coello Coello ·
Poonam Jindal · Pankaj Verma
Editors

Intelligent Computing and Communication Systems

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Brahmjit Singh
Department of Electronics
and Communication Engineering
National Institute of Technology
Kurukshetra, India

Poonam Jindal
Department of Electronics
and Communication Engineering
National Institute of Technology
Kurukshetra, India

Carlos A. Coello Coello
Departamento de Computación
CINVESTAV-IPN
Mexico City, Mexico

Pankaj Verma
Department of Electronics
and Communication Engineering
National Institute of Technology
Kurukshetra, India

ISSN 2524-7565 ISSN 2524-7573 (electronic)
Algorithms for Intelligent Systems
ISBN 978-981-16-1294-7 ISBN 978-981-16-1295-4 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-16-1295-4

© The Editor(s) (if applicable) and The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2021
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are solely and exclusively licensed by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Copyrighted material

Contents

Part I Intelligent Communication Systems

1 **Spectral Efficiency Analysis of Massive MIMO Systems** 3
Vaibhav Thakur and Manoranjan Rai Bharti

2 **Deep Learning-Enabled Interference Management in LTE-D2D Communication** 15
Sandeepika Sharma and Brahmjit Singh

3 **Traffic Violations Prediction System on the Basis of Human Behaviour** 25
Deepti Goel, Rajesh Bhatia, and Kashish Bhatia

4 **Recent Developments and Challenges in Intelligent Transportation Systems (ITS)—A Survey** 37
Vishal Sharma, Love Kumar, and Sergey Sergeyev

5 **A Modified YOLO Model for On-Road Vehicle Detection in Varying Weather Conditions** 45
Rajib Ghosh

6 **Different Techniques Used in Smart Traffic Light Management System Using CCTV** 55
Riddhika Rawat, Shrutika Singh, and Sumit Kumar

7 **A Novel Rule-Based Expert System for Penalty Prediction for Two-Wheeler's Traffic Rules Violation in India** 67
Anoop Sahani, Niranjan Panigrahi, Jagadish Mohanty, Anita Moharana, and Diptimayee Sahoo

8 **Hybrid Material-Based Dual-Band Yagi-Uda Antenna with Enhanced Gain for the Ku-Band Applications** 77
Rajesh Yadav, Shailza Gotra, V. S. Pandey, and Brahmjit Singh

Copyrighted material

9 **Broadband Electromagnetic Performance Analysis of Radome Structures Realized Using Hybrid Equilibrium Optimization Strategy** 87
Anindya Midya Chowdhury, Ravi Yadav, Varun Chaudhary, and Ravi Panwar

10 **Design, Optimization, and Critical Analysis of Metamaterial Superstrate-Coupled High-Gain Microstrip Patch Antenna** 97
Atipriya Sharma, Ravi Panwar, and Rajesh Khanna

11 **Cheating-Tolerant and Threshold-Based Secure Information Exchange Among Propinquity of Adversaries** 105
Anindya Kumar Biswas and Mou Dasgupta

12 **Physical Layer Security-Based Relay Selection for Wireless Cooperative Networks: A Reinforcement Learning Approach** 115
Anil Kumar Kamboj, Poonam Jindal, and Pankaj Verma

13 **A Review of Security Threats in Software-Defined Networking** 123
Sukhveer Kaur, Krishan Kumar, and Naveen Aggarwal

14 **Hardware-Based Analysis of PCG Signal for Heart Conditions** 133
Takhellambam Gautam Meitei, Sinam Ajitkumar Singh, and Swanirbhar Majumder

15 **Elliptic Curve Cryptography: A Software Implementation** 143
Sumit Singh Dhanda, Brahmjit Singh, and Poonam Jindal

16 **When Distributed Ledger Technology Meets Traditional Payment Systems—Benefits and Challenges** 149
Saurabh Jain, Adarsh Shukla, and Kashish Srivastava

17 **Wireless Lighting System for Rural Households in India** 159
Shantanu Acharya, Priya Debnath, Dipta Chakraborty, Rimpi Baishya, and Sayan Deb

18 **A Study of OpenStack Networking and Auto-Scaling Using Heat Orchestration Template** 169
Karamjeet Kaur, Veenu Mangat, and Krishan Kumar

Part II Intelligent Algorithms: Recent Developments

19 **Recent Development, Challenges and Futuristic Trends in Cloud Computing—A Survey** 179
Sahul Goyal and Lalit K. Awasthi

20 **A Comparative Approach for Email Spam Detection Using Deep Learning** 187
Akhil Pratap Singh, Ashish Singh, and Kakali Chatterjee

Copyrighted material

21 Sentiment Analysis Algorithms: Classifiers and Their Comparison 201
Shubham Joshi, Rochit Dubey, Aryav Tiwari, and Poonam Jindal

22 Email Sentiment Classification Using Lexicon-Based Opinion Labeling 211
Ulligaddala Srinivasarao and Aakanksha Sharaff

23 Real-Time Facial Emotion Recognition Using Deep Learning 219
Shruti Chand, Apoorva Singh, Ria Bhatia, Ishween Kaur, and K. R. Seeja

24 Clustering of Single-Cell Transcriptome Data Based on Evolutionary Algorithm in Assimilation with Fuzzy C-Means 227
Amika Achom and Ranjita Das

25 Waste Segregation to Ease Recyclability 237
Rahul Kumar Verma and Suneeta Agarwal

26 Comparative Analysis of Intelligent Systems using Support Vector Machine for the Detection of Diabetic Retinopathy 245
G. Sri Venkateswara Reddy, Dolly Das, Saroj Kumar Biswas, B. Sai Prashanth, B. Praful Bhargav, T. Vinay Kumar, Monali Bordoloi, Biswajit Purkayastha, and Tohida Rehman

27 Case-Based Expert System for Early Detection of Diabetic Retinopathy 259
Rahul Barman, Saroj Kumar Biswas, Dolly Das, Biswajit Purkayastha, and Malaya Dutta Borah

28 Decision Making Using Interval-Valued Pythagorean Fuzzy Set-Based Similarity Measure 269
G. Punnam Chander and Sujit Das

29 Forest Combustion Recognition Using Deep Learning 279
Kota Jahnavi, Hari Kishan Kondaveeti, and Asish Kumar Dalai

30 The Importance of Diversity in Multi-objective Evolutionary Algorithms 291
Carlos A. Coello Coello and Ma. Guadalupe Castillo Tapia

31 Viewer's Sentiments on Game of Thrones: An Automated Lexicon-Based Sentiment Analysis on Real-Time YouTube Comments 299
Shivam Sharma and Hemant Kumar Soni

32 Improving the Accuracy of Writer Detection of Handwritten Text Using Image Hashing 313
Devvrat Bhardwaj and Prateek Thakral

Copyrighted material

33 Software Defect Prediction by Strong Machine Learning Classifier 321
Meetesh Nevendra and Pradeep Singh

34 FECG Extraction Using 1D Convolution Neural Network 331
Yojana Sharma, Shashwati Ray, and Om Prakash Yadav

35 HMM Model for Brain Tumor Detection and Classification 339
Parth Sharma and Rakesh Sharma

36 ANN Control Algorithms with Different Training Methods as Applied to PMSM Drive 347
Krishna Kokre and S. V. Jadhav

37 An Analysis and Comparison of Community Detection Algorithms in Online Social Networks 363
Sanjeev Dhawan, Kulvinder Singh, and Amit Batra

38 A Deep Learning Approach for Network Intrusion Detection Using Non-symmetric Auto-encoder 371
Divya Nehra, Veenu Mangat, and Krishan Kumar

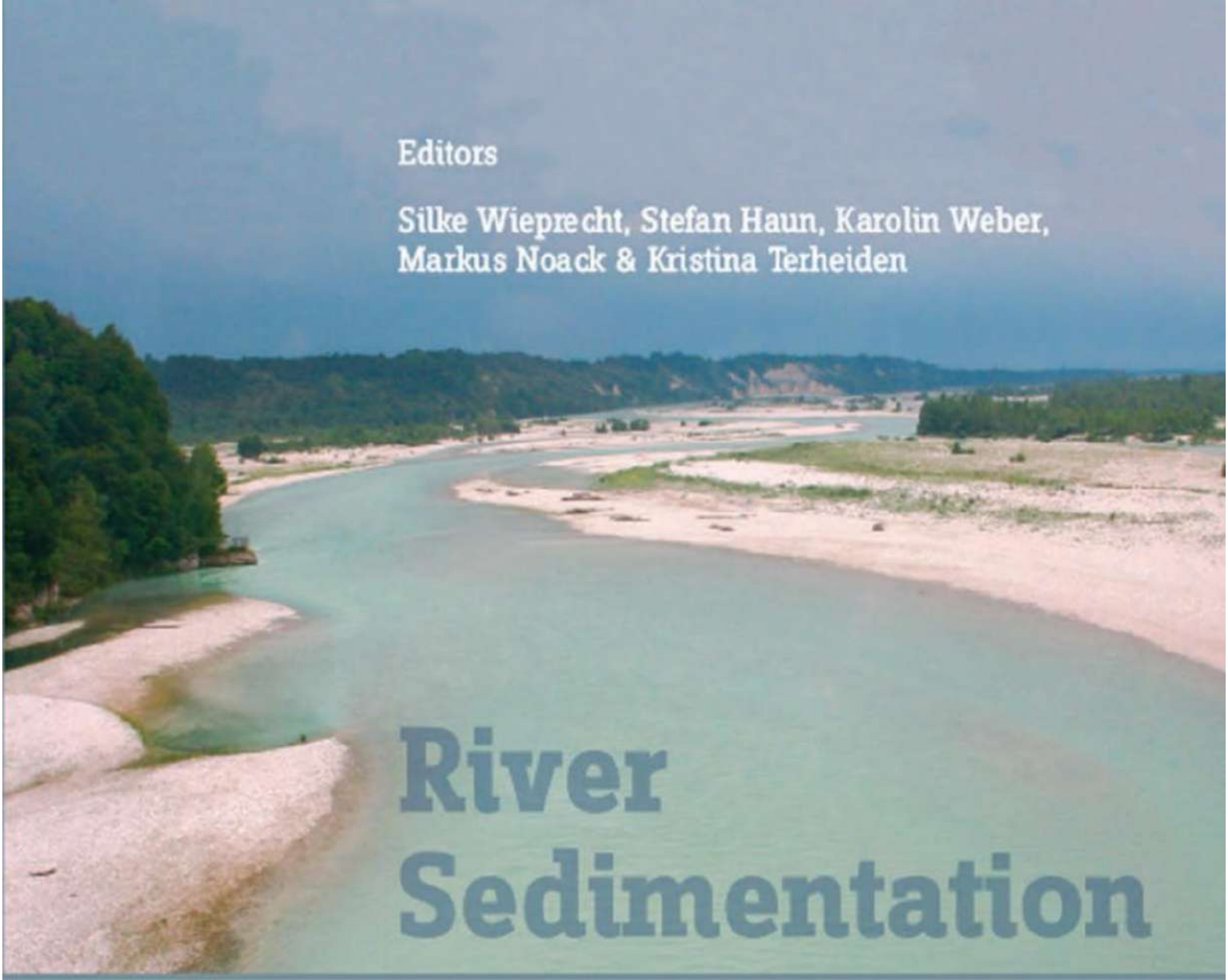
39 Efficient Deep Learning Framework with Group Convolution for Segmentation of Histopathology Image 383
Amit Kumar Chanchal, Aman Kumar, Kumar Alabhya, Shyam Lal, and Jyoti Kini

40 Dynamic Reusability Measurement Using Machine Learning Algorithms in Object-Oriented Environment 393
Manju and Pradeep Kumar Bhatia

41 Comparison of Different Machine Learning and Deep Learning Emotion Detection Models 401
Akanksha Aggarwal, Sahil Garg, Raghav Madaan, and Rajender Kumar

42 An Improvised Particle Swarm Optimization Using Balanced Local Best 409
Bubul Doley, Arpita Nath Boruah, Sazidur Rahman, Saroj Kumar Biswas, Manomita Chakraborty, Sunita Sarkar, and Biswajit Purkayastha

Copyrighted material



Editors

Silke Wieprecht, Stefan Haun, Karolin Weber,
Markus Noack & Kristina Terheiden

River Sedimentation

CRC Press
Taylor & Francis Group
A BALKEMA BOOK

PROCEEDINGS OF THE 13TH INTERNATIONAL SYMPOSIUM ON RIVER SEDIMENTATION, ISRS 2016, STUTTGART, GERMANY, 19–22 SEPTEMBER 2016

River Sedimentation

Editors

Silke Wieprecht, Stefan Haun, Karolin Weber,
Markus Noack & Kristina Terheiden
Institute for Modelling Hydraulic and Environmental Systems,
University of Stuttgart, Germany


CRC Press
Taylor & Francis Group
Boca Raton London New York Leiden

CRC Press is an imprint of the
Taylor & Francis Group, an **informa** business

A BALKEMA BOOK

Copyrighted material

CRC Press/Balkema is an imprint of the Taylor & Francis Group, an informa business

© 2017 Taylor & Francis Group, London, UK

Typeset by MPS Limited, Chennai, India
Printed and bound in Great Britain by CPI Group (UK) Ltd, Croydon, CR0 4YY

All rights reserved. No part of this publication or the information contained herein may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, by photocopying, recording or otherwise, without written prior permission from the publishers.

Although all care is taken to ensure integrity and the quality of this publication and the information herein, no responsibility is assumed by the publishers nor the author for any damage to the property or persons as a result of operation or use of this publication and/or the information contained herein.

Published by: CRC Press/Balkema
P.O. Box 11320, 2301 EH Leiden, The Netherlands
e-mail: Pub.NL@taylorandfrancis.com
www.crcpress.com – www.taylorandfrancis.com

ISBN: 978-1-138-02945-3 (hardback + USB)
ISBN: 978-1-315-62320-7 (eBook PDF)

Copyrighted material

River Sedimentation – Wieprecht et al. (Eds)
© 2017 Taylor & Francis Group, London, ISBN 978-1-138-02945-3

Table of contents

Preface XVII
Committees XIX
Sponsors XXI

Keynote papers

Form, function and physics: The ecology of biogenic stabilization 3
D.M. Paterson, J.M. Kenworthy & J.A. Hope

Mixed cohesive and noncohesive sediment transport: A state of the art review 9
W. Wu

A. Integrated sediment management at the river basin scale

Erosion on irregular slope surface: A full N-S equation based numerical study 21
Y. An & Q.Q. Liu

Impacts of recent climate and land use dynamics on spatial and temporal changes of sediment budget and reservoir siltation in small agricultural catchments of the European Russia 22
V. Belyaev & A. Malyutina

Variability of total sediment supply of the Chao Phraya River, Thailand 23
B. Bidorn, S.A. Kish, J.F. Donoghue, W. Huang & K. Bidorn

Responsible management of alpine rivers: The Arly Basin/Savoie, France 31
P. Ergenzinger & C. de Jong

Suspended sediment yield transportation by rivers of the Kamchatsky Krai into the Pacific Ocean 39
L.V. Kuksina & N.I. Alexeevsky

Study on strategy of wide floodplain training in the Lower Yellow River 46
J. Li, E. Jiang & X. Zhang

Study on sediment regulation approaches of Liu River 50
L. Lin, X. Guan & T. Yu

The International Sediment Initiative (ISI) and its case studies 55
C. Liu, D.E. Walling, M. Spreafico, J. Ramasamy, H.D. Thulstrup & A. Mishra

Contribution in the study of sediment transport in northern Algeria 63
M. Meddi

Application of airborne gamma-ray imagery to assist soil survey in the upper Pasak basin, Thailand 69
R. Moonjun, D.P. Shrestha & K. Duangkamol

More bed load in rivers. Achieving a sediment balance close to the natural state in the canton of Bern 70
M. Pauli, L. Hunzinger & O. Hitz

Van Deemter's analysis of drainage to incised ditches in lowland areas 77
M.J.M. Römkens

An overview of hydro-sedimentological characteristics of intermittent rivers in Kabul region of Kabul river basin 85
N. Sadid, S. Haun & S. Wieprecht

Analyses on trends and reasons of runoff and sediment load of Yellow River stem 92
H.L. Shi, C.H. Hu, A.J. Deng & Q.Q. Tian

Copyrighted material

Identifying the sources of fine sediment to quantify the success of sustainable flood risk strategies 101
S. Twohig & I. Pattison

Stream flow modeling for a karst basin using coupled hydrological-hydrodynamic models: Case study of Lijiang River, China 102
Q.F. Wu, Y. Cai, S.G. Liu, Y.M. Jiang, A.N. Makhinov & A.F. Makhinova

Mechanical effects of vegetation in soil conservation and soil erosion reduction 110
P.Q. Xiao, W.Y. Yao, Z.Z. Shen & C.X. Yang

Impact of sediment management on integrated water resources management 111
F. Yazdandoost & F. Farahani

Integrated sediment transport modelling for rivers feeding lakes and wetlands 112
F. Yazdandoost & N. Khorami

Erosion risk mapping for Hulu Langat River basin 117
R. Zainal Abidin, N. Yusoff, M.S. Sulaiman & T. Mohamed Mustafa

The impact of sub-branch direction on sediment deposition in the condition of reciprocating mainstream flow 118
M. Zhu

Development of sediment control structure for dam sedimentation counter measurement approach 123
J. Zulfan, N.S. Slamet & A. Prasetyo

B. Sediment transport

Erosion and seepage failure around sheet-pile using two-phase WC-SPH model 131
A.M. Abdelrazek, I. Kimura & Y. Shimizu

Investigation on sandy riverbank failure eroded by water level rising 137
R. Arai, K. Ota, T. Sato & Y. Toyoda

Integrated investigation of space-time variability in bed load transport rates using remote sensing 145
M. Bakker & S.N. Lane

Application of Euler-Euler method in estimation of hydraulic structures scour 146
Sh. Basirat & S.A.A. Salehi Neyshabouri

Reliability analysis of a 2D sediment transport model: An example of the lower river Salzach 147
F. Beckers, M. Noack & S. Wieprecht

Contraction rate of the flow, velocities, river bed stratification impact on the scour at the guide banks 153
B. Gjunsburgs & M. Bizane

Study progress of bottom-block scour on Yellow River 154
Y. Cao, E. Jiang, J. Li & Q. Zhang

Quartz silt deposition 160
S. Capapé, J.P. Martín-Vide & F. Colombo

Analysis of the sediment hydrography by modeling hyper-concentrated flow and sediment transport 168
Y.Y. Chiu & K.C. Yeh

Flow and riverbed erosion-deposition simulation around submerged water intake 169
Z.F. Cui & D.C. Hu

Effect on bed load transport discharge of Chongqing reach by backwater of Three Gorges Reservoir in upper Yangtze River 175
X. Fu, S. Yang, Y. Chen, J. Hu, S. Tong & Y. Xiao

Influence of high Paraná's River dunes variability in Itaipu's reservoir sedimentation 176
P.E. Gamaro, L.H. Maldonado, J.L. Castro & V.P. Bastolla

Suspended load monitoring for sustainable hydropower development 182
M. Guerrero, A. Antonini, N. Rüther & S. Stokseth

Study on sedimentation velocity in transition zone 188
Y. Guo & L. Gao

Copyrighted material

Estimation of maximum local scour depth around submerged spur-dike 193
S.Y. Hao, Y.F. Xia & H. Xu

Mathematical description of flow memory effects on graded bedload 200
K. Hassan & H. Haynes

Evolution of Modaomen Bar at Pearl River Estuary 206
Y. He, C. Lu, J. Deng, Y. Yang & L. Yang

Modeling of non-capacity bed load transport in swash zone 214
Z. He, L. Tan & P. Hu

Influence of groundwater flow intensity on sediment motion 215
O. Herrera-Granados

Effects of bed-load on flow resistance and stability in step-pool systems 216
B. Hohermuth & V. Weitbrecht

State of the art on remote sensing methods for suspended sediment concentration in inland and coastal waters 224
A.E. Holdefer & K. Formiga

Study on the incipient velocity of biofilm-coated sediment 232
L. Huang, H.W. Fang, Q.Q. Shang, Y.S. Chen & G.J. He

Riverbank erosion rates prediction incorporating soil erodibility and soil properties relationship: Bernam River, Malaysia case study 238
S.L. Ibrahim, J. Ariffin & A. Saadon

Development of a bedload sensor for continuous measurement and its applicability 239
T. Itoh, T. Nagayama, R. Utsunomiya, M. Fujita, D. Tsutsumi, S. Miyata & T. Mizuyama

Distributional characteristics of sediment concentration in the lotus-root-shape compound channels 246
Z. Ji, C.H. Hu & F. He

Discharge coefficients derived from sediment concentration to estimate discharge across a Sabo dam 252
K. Kawaike, H. Nakagawa, N. Kim & H. Zhang

Near-bed turbulence characteristics in unsteady hydrograph flows over mobile and immobile gravel beds 259
J. Kean, A. Cuthbertson & L. Beevers

Numerical simulation of local scour around three circular cylinders in staggered array 267
H.S. Kim, M. Park, I. Kimura, Y. Shimizu & M. Nabi

Simulation of sediment hyper concentration in the lower Yellow River using variational data assimilation method 274
R. Lai, M. Wang, M. Wang & H. Wang

Experimental study on local scour protection of piers for Hangzhou Bay Bridge by using twisted duplex blocks 280
Z. Li, Y. Shi, R. Wang, J. Zhang & J. Wang

Effect of proportion of wash load to suspended load on river erosion and deposition 286
C.T. Liao, K.C. Yeh, G.H. Liu & K.W. Wu

Experimental investigation on local shear stress and turbulence intensity over a rough bed with and without sediment using Laser Doppler Anemometry and Particle Image Velocimetry 294
P. Lichtneger, C. Sindelar, H. Habersack, J. Kitzhofer & E.A. Prager

Analysis on transport characteristic of bimodal bed load & a new calculation model for non-uniform bed load 301
M.X. Liu, G.D. Li, D.P. Sun & L.Q. Han

Sediment transport along the Deepwater Navigational Channel of Changjiang Estuary, China 310
S. Lou, S.G. Liu, G.H. Zhong & G.F. Ma

Study on the bed coarsening and limit scour depth of the lower reaches of the Three Gorges Reservoir 318
J.-X. Mao & X. Geng

Copyrighted material

Observation evaluating water and sediment runoff at Sabo dam in Kiso river basin 324
S. Matsuda, T. Nagayama, T. Ikeshima, K. Goto, Y. Nishi & T. Itoh

Turbulent flow and its characteristics over submerged obstacle marks 329
B.S. Mazumder & H. Maity

Highly seasonal suspended sediment and bed load transport dynamic in tropical mountain catchments 336
S.B. Morera, A. Crave & J.L. Guyot

Prediction of bed load transport rate using Shiono and Knight model 337
N. Movahedi, A.R. Zahiri & A.A. Dehghani

River embankment failure and resultant flood and sediment inflow discharges due to overtopping river flow 338
H. Nakagawa, H. Mizutani, Y. Wang, K. Kawaike, O. Kitaguchi & H. Zhang

Comparison of acoustic backscatter to turbidity for suspended sediment estimation in the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta in California 346
M. Ozturk & P.A. Work

Proposing BEHI-NBS method for the estimation of river bank erosion on a river in Nepal 352
S. Pakuwal & S. Panthee

Turbulent hydrodynamics through cross-sections at upstream, interior and downstream of sparse vegetation patch in open channel flow 360
D. Pal, S. Maji, P.R. Hanmaiahgari, M.D. Bui & P. Rutschmann

Experimental investigation of a cantilever failure for cohesive riverbanks 368
S. Patsinghasanee, I. Kimura & Y. Shimizu

Bedload monitoring in a steep alpine stream: Results from the 2014 measurement campaign 374
R. Rainato, L. Picco & L. Mao

Monitoring topography of laboratory fluvial dike models subjected to breaching based on a laser profilometry technique 380
I. Rifai, S. Erpicum, P. Archambeau, D. Violeau, M. Pirotton, K. El Kadi Abderrezzak & B. Dewals

A data-driven fuzzy approach to simulate the critical shear stress of cohesive sediments 387
A. Schäfer Rodrigues Silva, M. Noack, D. Schlabing & S. Wieprecht

Discussion of the impact of pressure fluctuations on local scouring 394
W. Schanderl, M. Manhart & O. Link

Processes and effects of reversing currents on the erosion stability of wide-graded grain material 402
A. Schendel, N. Goseberg & T. Schlurmann

Control of bridge abutment scour using triangular vanes 411
M. Shafai-Bejestan & N. Raee

Estimation for the riverbank collapse volume with sandy-riverbank in the desert reach of the upper Yellow River 417
A. Shu, X. Zhou, G. Duan, F. Li & S. Wang

Incipient motion for gravel particles in cohesive mixture of clay-silt-gravel 424
U.K. Singh, Z. Ahmad & A. Kumar

Assessment of sediment rating curves for mountain rivers in Malaysia 430
S.K. Sinnakaudan, M.R. Shukor, S.I.H. Ismail, A.Z. Abdul Razad & M.N. Ahmad

Super Deltaflex – Advanced development of transit time acoustic flow measurement 436
W. Stedtnitz & T. Schott

Transport of sediment in the presence of stable clast 443
M.S. Sulaiman, R. Zainal Abidin & S.K. Sinnakaudan

Research of bed load distribution density based on image recognition technology 444
D.P. Sun, H. Chen, Y. Sun, A. Gao, M.J. Dong, L.Q. Han & M.X. Liu

Copyrighted material

Combination of permeable and impermeable spur dikes to reduce local scour and to create diverse river bed 450
A. Tominaga & S.H. Sadat

Estimated response of Nieuwe Waterweg Rotterdam to deepening of the navigation channel 457
A.P. Tuijnder, L.M. Perk, R.C. Steijn, B.T. Grasmeijer, J. Adema, N. Geleynse, J. Cleveringa & L.C. van Rijn

Variation in total sediment rate prediction using different fall velocity methods 458
S.I. Waikhom & S.M. Yadav

Characteristics of sediment movement and river-bed morphology at mountainous stream confluence region 464
X.K. Wang, E. Huang, X.N. Liu, X.F. Yan & H.F. Duan

Experiment for bed erosion focusing on combination of horizontal distance and overlapping height between main and counter Sabo dam 471
H. Watabe, K. Kaitsuka, M. Sugiyama, T. Itoh, H. Muramatsu, T. Nagayama, H. Ogawa, T. Miike, A. Miyamoto, Y. Yamada & T. Mizuyama

Homogeneous two-dimensional Poissonian model applied to the suspended movement of pollutant and non uniform fine sediment in open channel flow 478
G. Wilson Júnior & C.S.G. Monteiro

Experimental study on energy dissipation and beach protection effects of a new type of penetrating frames 486
Y.F. Xia, H. Xu, Z.M. Fu, K.H. Chen & F. Chen

Suspended sediment dynamics of an allogenic dryland river channel 490
G.A. Yu, M. Disse & Z.W. Li

Sediment transport in the middle reach of the Huaihe River 496
B. Yu, J. Ni, H. Zhou, J. Sui, P. Wu & R. Juepner

Sediment transport and silting in Zarzis commercial harbor (Tunisia) 500
M. Zelleg, I. Said, E. Hamdi & Z. Lafhaj

The influences of water-sediment conditions on the sediment delivery rate of the Three Gorges Reservoir 507
D. Zhandi, L. Qin, H. Haihua & J. Zuwen

The response of riverbed erosion and deposition adjustment to the flow and sediment process in the Lower Yellow River 514
X. Zhang, D.P. Sun, Y. Sun & M.X. Liu

Comparison of capacity and non-capacity sediment transport models for dam break flow over movable bed 522
J. Zhao, I. Özgen, R. Hinkelmann, F. Simons & D. Liang

Numerical modelling of scour – the influence of small scale morphological processes 528
L. Zhou & R.J. Perkins

Experimental study on scouring characteristics of cohesive bank soil in the Middle Yangtze River 536
Q.L. Zong, J.Q. Xia & Y. Zhang

C. River morphodynamics

Two-dimensional river bed configuration analysis of the Hii River and diversion channel flood in September 2013 545
R. Akoh, S. Maeno, S. Hirashita, K. Yoshida & T. Matsumoto

Morphodynamic modelling of a meandering sand bed river using Delft3D 551
M.S. Banda, A. Dittrich & J. Pervez

Laboratory experiments on the influence of the length of a sediment replenishment applied with alternated geometrical configuration 559
E. Battisacco, M.J. Franca & A.J. Schleiss

Copyrighted material

Application of 2D numerical modelling to determination of sediment transport in a Mexican river 566
G. Cardoso-Landa

Historical and current uses of the Morvan's Rivers (central France): Impacts on bedload transport and fluvial morphology 572
L. Gilet, F. Gob, E. Gautier & C. Virmoux

Sediment transport and evolution at Pearl River estuary 580
J. Deng & H. Deng

Conceptual modeling of bank retreat process in the Upper Jingjiang Reach 588
S.S. Deng, J.Q. Xia, M.R. Zhou & J. Li

How fast evolve the river-bottom profile and grain-size composition at basin scale 596
G. Di Silvio, M. Franzoia & M. Nones

A cellular automata model for riverbed evolvement 602
M.J. Dong

Laboratory experiments on gravel deposit erosion 603
F. Friedl, V. Weitbrecht & R.M. Boes

Landslide dam breach during 2015 earthquake in Nepal: Computational modelling of hydraulic and morphological effects 611
S. Giri, M. Nabi, J.D. Bricker, B.R. Adhikari & W. Schwanghart

Analysis of the interaction between the Yangtze River and Poyang Lake, China based on Chaos theory 612
J. Hu, Z.L. Wang & Y. Lu

Dynamics of sediment storage in non-alluvial channels 617
C.S. James

Bed variation during floods in the Chikugo River estuary with complex structures of bed layers 625
Y. Kaneko & S. Fukuoka

Study for restoring bank protection functions of longitudinal dikes existing in the river with alternate bars 632
S. Kato, T. Gotoh & S. Fukuoka

Long-term numerical investigations of the effects of training structures in a river reach with ongoing river bed deepening 640
A. Kikillus, L. Seitz, S. Haun & S. Wieprecht

Computations on bedform by DEM-URANS coupling with two-way approach 648
I. Kimura, K. Horiuchi & Y. Shimizu

Numerical assessment of the interactions between hydrodynamics, bed morphodynamics and bank erosion 655
E.J. Langendoen, M.E. Ursic, A. Mendoza, J.D. Abad, R. Ata, K. El Kadi Abderrezzak & P. Tassi

A novel engineering desilting measure – "auto-desilting gallery" 656
S. Li, Q. Yi, W. Cheng & Q. Liu

Critical discharge of erosion-deposition process of mid-channel bar head in anabranching channel 662
Z.W. Li, G.A. Yu & C.D. Zhang

Study on the flow around the Baguazhou Island in the lower reach of the Yangtze River 663
D. Liang, X. Wang, P. Yu & H. Tang

Experiment study on sediment control function of river narrow-section 668
C.H. Lin, C.L. Shieh, C.J. Liu, S.H. Lin & Y.J. Tsai

Experimental study on velocity pattern and bed morphology around a model patch of vegetation 674
C. Liu, D. Wang, K. Yang & X.N. Liu

Effect of the Three Gorges Dam and other upstream factors on the hydrological conditions of Yichang reach, Yangtze River 675
H. Liu & Y. Lu

Copyrighted material

Numerical modelling of the Danube river channel morphological development at the Slovak–Hungarian river section 682
M. Lukac & K. Holubová

Bed-slope-related diffusion of an erodible hump 690
S. Maldonado, M.J. Creed & A.G.L. Borthwick

Restoration of the Eggrank bend at the Thur River in Andelfingen ZH 696
M. Mende, M. Müller, P. Sieber & M. Oplatka

Formation of river dunes by measurement, linear stability analysis and simulation with Bmor3D 704
P. Mewis

Dynamic state of river-mouth bar in the Yuragawa River and its control under flood flow conditions 710
H. Miwa, K. Kanda, T. Ochi & H. Kawaguchi

Computational modelling of secondary flow on unstructured grids 719
M. Nabi, W. Ottevanger & S. Giri

Morphological development of tidal tributaries in relation to turbidity and sediment concentration of the main estuary river 727
E. Nehlsen & P. Fröhle

Numerical modeling of antidune formation and propagation 728
N.R.B. Olsen

On the effect of different upstream schemes on the simulation of the antidunes propagation 733
E. Rademacher & A. Malcherek

Quasi-three dimensional computations for flows and bed variations in curved channel with gently sloped outer bank 734
T. Sasaki & S. Fukuoka

Relation between Ishikari River mouth stability and construction of the Ishikari Bay New Port 740
M. Takezawa, H. Gotoh, R. Hanada, O. Ishikawa, M. Tanaka & T. Yamamoto

A look to valley types developed along the Göksu River (between Mut and Silifke: Southern Turkey) 741
A. Turan

Annual change of water environment and topographic feature at urban river mouth 742
K. Uno & S. Kishimoto

Numerical simulation of gravel deposit erosion 748
L. Vonwiller, D.F. Vetsch & R.M. Boes

Characteristics of flow and sediment at the confluences of mainstream and tributary of the upper reaches of the Yangtze River 755
P.Y. Wang, L.F. Han, C.Y. Yang & T. Yu

Bedrock channel morphological modeling on the river in Taiwan 760
K.W. Wu, K.C. Yeh, C.T. Liao & Y.G. Lai

Recent channel adjustments in the Jingjiang Reach controlled by various boundary conditions 768
J.Q. Xia, M.R. Zhou, S.S. Deng & J.Y. Lu

A comparison of two total sediment transport models for rivers 776
V.K. Yadav, S.M. Yadav & S.I. Waikhom

Experiments on the channel plane form with nodes and anti-nodes 780
S. Yamaguchi, Y. Watanabe & K. Sumitomo

Braided channel evolution in the middle and lower reaches of the Yangtze River after operation of the Three Gorgers Reservoir 788
S. Yao, G. Qu & H. Wang

Coastline change of the Yellow River Delta since 1855 796
S. Yu & S. Tian

A physically-based model of individual step-pool stability in mountain streams 801
C.D. Zhang, Z.L. Wang & Z. Li

Copyrighted material

Sensitivity of deposition and erosion to bed composition in the Iffezheim reservoir, Germany 810
Q. Zhang, T. Speckter, R. Hinkelmann, G. Hillebrand, T. Hoffmann & H. Moser

Features of recent scouring and silting of the river channel of the Jingjiang River downstream of the Three Gorges Project 817
Y.H. Zhu, X.H. Guo, G. Qu, F. Tang & L.H. Gu

D. Hydromorphology meets ecology

Effects of sediment bypass tunnels on sediment grain size distribution and benthic habitats 825
C. Auel, S. Kobayashi, T. Sumi & Y. Takemon

River restoration in sand-dominated lowland streams – a comparison of morphodynamic impacts and response 833
V. Berger, A. Niemann & C.K. Feld

Application of the hydromorphological assessment framework Valmorph to evaluate the changes in suspended sediment distribution in the Ems estuary 841
C. Borgsmüller, I. Quick & Y. Baulig

Mechanics of biofilm-coated sediment transport 847
H.W. Fang, H.M. Zhao, W. Cheng, M. Fazeli, Y.S. Chen, Q.Q. Shang, G.J. He & L. Huang

Heavy metal concentrations and enrichment of sediment cores: Correlation between geochemistry and geoaccumulation index 854
F. Fernandes & C. Poleto

Microbial biostabilization and flocculation – what can we learn for sediment transport modelling? 855
S.U. Gerbersdorf, H. Schmidt, M. Thom & S. Wieprecht

Compensatory measures at a Heavily Modified Waterbody (HMWB) improve the hydromorphological quality, a practical example from the Moselle 856
D. Gintz & Y. Baulig

The analysis of sediment diameter with biofilm 860
G.J. He, H.W. Fang, Q.Q. Shang, F. Mahede & L. Huang

Coarse sand as a specific problem for aquatic ecosystems in granite-dominated landscapes 865
S. Höfler, C. Gumpinger & C. Hauer

Current status, sources and effects of fine sediments in Upper Austrian streams 873
S. Höfler, C. Scheder, C. Gumpinger, B. Piberhofer & C. Hauer

Reconnection of the Danube floodplain channels as a vital step to restore river morphology and fluvial dynamics 880
K. Holubová, M. Čomaj & K. Mravcová

Modeling of nutrient dynamics and vegetation succession, and comparison between with and without riverbed geomorphological simulation 888
H. Itoh, S. Yamauchi, M. Sugano, K. Sanjaya & T. Asaeda

Flow patterns, turbidity and sediment size distribution on the Luneplate tidal polder, Lower Weser 894
E. Kemayou Tchamako, B. Koppe & U. von Bargen

Explicitly salinity and sediment concentration on flocculation processes in estuaries 901
A. Mhashhash, B. Bockelmann-Evans & S. Pan

River restoration: The need for a better monitoring agenda 908
M. Nones

Reconciling the debate on the impact of vegetation density on river channel braiding 914
I. Pattison & R. Roucou

Analysing sediment characteristics of the alpine River Brixentaler Ache (Austria) including *in-situ* measurements of dissolved oxygen 915
L. Seitz, M. Noack, S. Haun, R. Reindl, G. Senn & M. Schletterer

Correlation between the shelter of juvenile salmonids and bed substrate 922
M. Szabo-Meszaros, N. Rüther & K. Alfredsen

Copyrighted material

Analysis of tidal effects on heavy metal transport in coastal aquifers 930
A. Tao, S.G. Liu, S. Lou, C.M. Dai, B. Tan, R.S. Chalov & S.R. Chalov

The role of surface adhesion in biostabilization processes 937
M. Thom, H. Schmidt, S. Wieprecht & S.U. Gerbersdorf

Characterizing natural riparian plant stands for modeling of flow and suspended sediment transport 943
K. Västilä & J. Järvelä

The effect to the river environmental preservation of artificial flood in Satsunai River 953
Y. Watanabe, K. Sumitomo, S. Yamaguchi & H. Yokohama

Study on influence of waterway regulation engineering to fish habitat 960
Y.F. Geng & Z.L. Wang

Impact of biofilm on the sediment properties and its environmental effects 965
H.M. Zhao, W.H. Cao, L.Q. Tang, C.H. Wang, Y.H. Wang, D.B. Liu, C.S. Guo, J. Lu & Y.F. Zhang

E. Reservoir sustainability

Impact of a single dam on sediment transport continuity in large lowland rivers 975
Z. Babiński & M. Habel

Experiences of controlled sediment flushing from four alpine reservoirs 983
M.L. Brignoli, P. Espa, S. Quadroni, G. Crosa, G. Gentili & R.J. Batalla

On the vertical turbulent interaction of non-Newtonian fluid mud 991
O. Chmiel, A. Malcherek & M. Naulin

Improving the RESCON approach 992
N. Efthymiou, S. Palt, P. Pintz, P.K. Thapa, G.W. Annandale & P. Karki

Designing reservoir sediment management alternatives with automated concentration constraints in a 1D sediment model 1000
S. Gibson & P. Boyd

Reservoir sedimentation issues in India as a part of Dam Rehabilitation and Improvement Project (DRIP): Field reconnaissance and modelling 1007
S. Giri, M. Nabi, P. Cleyet-Merle & B.R.K. Pillai

Sedimentation in rivers and reservoirs following the eruptions of Kelut Volcano, Indonesia 1016
F. Hidayat, P.T. Juwono, A. Suharyanto, A. Pujiraharjo, D. Sisinggih & D. Legono

Modelling deposition, consolidation and erosion of cohesive sediments in the Upper Rhine 1024
T. Hoffmann, G. Hillebrand & M. Noack

The aging of Japan's dams: Innovative technologies for improving dams water and sediment management 1030
S.A. Kantoush & T. Sumi

Improvement of a bedload transport rate measuring systems in sediment bypass tunnels 1038
T. Koshiba, C. Auel, D. Tsutsumi, S.A. Kantoush & T. Sumi

Development of a management strategy based on in-situ observation for Agondian Reservoir 1046
C.C. Li, Y.J. Tsai, T.H. Wu & H.C. Tai

Density driven underflows with suspended solids in Lake Constance 1052
S. Mirbach & U. Lang

Development of oblique flow in barrages due to shoal formation 1057
K. Mishra

Hydrodynamic instabilities in shallow reservoirs: Implications for sediment management 1066
Y. Peltier, A. de Cuyper, S. Erpicum, P. Archambeau, M. Pirotton & B. Dewals

Long term simulation of reservoir sedimentation with turbid underflows 1067
G. Petkovšek

Controlling sediment flushing to mitigate downstream environmental impacts 1074
S. Quadroni, G. Crosa, S. Zaccara, P. Espa, M.L. Brignoli, G. Gentili & R.J. Batalla

Copyrighted material

Economic assessment of the effects of sediment replenishment to rivers and the effectiveness of sediment management 1081
K. Tomita, T. Homma & T. Sumi

The monitoring of empty flushing operation at Agondian Reservoir, Kaohsiung, Taiwan 1082
Y.J. Tsai & C.C. Li

Study on sediment desilting operation mode and structure layout of Pakistan Karot hydropower project 1083
J. Zhao, X.N. Liu, B. Fan, G. Wei, M. Wang & Z. Jin

F. Social, economic and political aspects of sediment management

Sediment management at Sukkur Barrage – How competing needs and uses of the structure impact the design 1093
S. Aziz, M. Roca-Collell & I. Heijne

Overlooked costs of dams: Barrier to sustainability 1102
M. George & R. Hotchkiss

River sand and gravel mining in Iran 1107
S. Norouzi, J. Habibi, E. Zrdchoghai & A. Zardchoghai

SS 1 Hydropower and sediment management

Challenges facing Atbara Dam Complex (ADC) operation management 1111
A.A. Ahmed

Field calibration of bedload monitoring system in a sediment bypass tunnel: Swiss plate geophone 1117
I. Albayrak, M. Hagmann, C.R. Wyss & R.M. Boes

Measuring sediment fluxes in periglacial reservoirs using water samples, LISST and ADCP 1118
D. Ehrbar, L. Schmocker, D.F. Vetsch, R.M. Boes & M. Döring

Sensitivity analysis of measured sediment fluxes in a reservoir 1126
S. Haun & L. Lizano

HPP Vrhovo operation under reservoir sediment management 1127
L. Javornik, A. Kryžanowski & M. Mikoš

Sediment management for sustainable hydropower development 1132
M. Omelan, J. Visscher, N. Rüther & S. Stokseth

Flow field and sediment flux measurements at alpine desanding facilities 1141
C. Paschmann, J.N. Fernandes, D.F. Vetsch & R.M. Boes

Ensuring sediment continuity through a reservoir: Challenges and methodology applied to define favorable hydraulic scenarios in the case study of the Champagneux run-of-river dam on the Rhône River, France 1146
C. Peteuil, D. Alliau, T. Frétaud, M. Decachard, S. Roux, S. Reynaud, N. Boisson, A. Vollant & Y. Baux

Experimental analysis of the interaction between hydroelectric sluice gates and sediment transport 1147
G.R. Pisaturo, M. Righetti, F. Amante & E. Bigliotti

3D fully coupled numerical modelling of local sediment flushing scour at dam bottom outlets for sustainable hydropower operation 1154
O. Sawadogo & G.R. Basson

Integrative monitoring approaches for the sediment management in alpine reservoirs: Case study Gepatsch (HPP Kaunertal, Tyrol) 1161
M. Schletterer, B. Hofer, R. Obendorfer, A. Hammer, M. Hubmann, R. Schwarzenberger, M. Boschi, S. Haun, M. Haimann, P. Holzapfel, H. Habersack, B. Brock, B. Schmalzer & C. Hauer

Sediment management of reservoirs: Sediment discharge in dependence on the suspended load concentration in the run-off water – Theoretical foundations and practical experiences 1170
F. Sollerer & G. Gökler

Copyrighted material

SS 2 Navigation and river morphology

Analysis of sedimentation of the Yangtze Estuary channel, China 1179
X.P. Dou, Z.X. Jiao, X.Y. Gao, L. Ding & J. Jiao

Evolution characteristics of the north branch of the Yangtze Estuary 1185
X.Y. Gao, X.P. Dou, L. Ding, Z.R. Gao & J. Jiao

Design of bank protection for inland waterways with GBBSoft+ 1190
C. Gesing, B. Söhngen & K. Kauppert

Tension between bridge and waterway in the middle of Yangtze River with its countermeasures 1197
D. Li & L. Chen

Adaptability of numerical model for siltation in the Yangtze Estuary channel 1204
T.L. Li, L.M. Chen, X.Z. Zhang, W.Y. Zhang & X.Y. Gao

The potential of alternative technical-biological bank protection measures on federal waterways – an applied research approach 1210
K. Schmitt & L. Symmank

Study on sediment transport of silt coast by wave and tidal current 1218
J. Mu & C. Yin

Back siltation in Bach Dang navigation channel, Nam Trieu Estuary, Vietnam 1222
V.T. Nguyen, M.D. Do & M.T. Vu

Scour geometry and flow velocities induced by an experimental ship propeller jet 1229
F. Núñez-González, K. Koll, B. Söhngen & D. Spitzer

German guidelines for designing alternative bank protection measures 1237
B. Söhngen, P. Fleischer & H. Liebenstein

Sediment budget of the Rhine River as basis for optimizing navigation along the Mittelrhein waterway 1244
S. Vollmer, G. Hillebrand, T. Hoffmann & S. Schriever

River Rhine between Mainz and Bingen – Morphodynamic analysis of a navigational bottleneck 1246
S. Wurms

Turbulence based approach for the transported particle size concerning ship induced propulsion flux 1247
R. Zimmermann, J. Stamm, T. Beck & B. Söhngen

SS 3 Innovative measurement techniques

Bathymetry of Zipingpu Reservoir by earthquake and flood induced turbidity currents 1257
A. Ruidong, L. Jia & Y. Zhongluan

Feasibility tests to airborne gravelometry for prealpine rivers 1258
M. Detert, L. Kadinski & V. Weitbrecht

Combining *in-situ* laser diffraction (LISST) and vibrating tube densimetry to measure low and high suspended sediment concentrations 1264
D. Felix, I. Albayrak & R.M. Boes

UAV based determination of grain size distribution at River Jachen, Germany 1272
C. Haas, P. Thumser & L. Seitz

Experimental study on development and migration of sand waves in a flume 1273
C. Liu, W.H. Cao, L. Xu, J. Lu & L. Liu

Comprehensive measurement techniques of water flow, bedload and suspended sediment in large river using Acoustic Doppler Current Profiler 1274
S. Okada, A. Yorozuya, H. Koseki, S. Kudo & K. Muraoka

Estimation of sediment deposition in Koyna Reservoir by integrated bathymetric survey 1281
R.A. Patil & R.V. Shetkar

Densitometric probe based on non-differential pressure: A monitoring technique for high suspended sediment concentrations 1282
D. Petrovic, A. Marescaux, J.-P. Vanderborght & M.A. Verbanck

Copyrighted material

Suspended sediment measurements with multi-frequency backscatter acoustics 1289
J. Skripalle, T. Hies & H.H. Nguyen

Continuous grid monitoring to optimize sedimentation management 1295
T. Van Hoestenberghe, R. Vanthillo, M. De Paepe, N. Dezillie & N. Van Ransbeeck

SS 4 SEDITRANS – Sediment transport in fluvial, estuarine and coastal environment

Failure by overtopping of earth dams: Novel methods to determine the breach effluent hydrograph 1301
S. Amaral, T. Viseu, J.E. Santos, A. Lopes, A.M. Bento, L. Caldeira, R. Cardoso & R.M.L. Ferreira

A particle counter prototype and video imaging techniques for calculation of bedload fluxes 1308
F. Antico, P. Sanches, L. Mendes, R. Aleixo & R.M.L. Ferreira

Coupling of large eddy simulations with the level-set method for flow with moving boundaries 1315
F. Kyrousi, A. Leonardi, F. Zanello & V. Armenio

River morphodynamics under the effect of flow variability 1322
B. Oliveira & R. Maia

Numerical investigation on the effect of suspended sediment load on flow field around a cylinder 1329
T. Paone, R.M.L. Ferreira, A.H. Cardoso & V. Armenio

Impact of placer mining on suspended sediments in rivers of the Kamchatka Peninsula (Russian Federation) and the Selenga River basin (Mongolia) and its modeling 1336
E. Promakhova & N.I. Alexeevsky

SS 5 Sustainable land management

Research-praxis integration in South China – the rocky road to implement strategies for sustainable rubber cultivation in the Mekong Region 1343
T. Aenis, J. Wang, S. Hofmann-Souki, T. Lixia, G. Langenberger, G. Cadisch, K. Martin, M. Cotter, M. Krauss & H. Waibel

Managing rubber plantations towards improved water protection 1344
G. Langenberger, H. Liu, S. Blagodatskiy, G. Cadisch, M. Krauss, J. Wang, T. Aenis, S. Min & H. Waibel

Dynamics of soil erosion in rubber plantations and its mitigation by herbicide management 1345
H. Liu, S. Blagodatskiy & G. Cadisch

Mitigation of forest to rubber change impact on soil erosion and stream quality by integrated land management 1353
H. Liu, X. Yang, S. Blagodatskiy, C. Marohn & G. Cadisch

Reduction of fine sediment infiltration into rivers by implementing riparian buffer strips in an agricultural dominated area in Southwest China 1354
L. Seitz, S. Wieprecht, M. Krauss, N. Azizi & H. Steinmetz

Author index 1355

Copyrighted material

River Sedimentation – Wieprecht et al. (Eds)
© 2017 Taylor & Francis Group, London, ISBN 978-1-138-02945-3

Preface

Worldwide the majority of water bodies (rivers, reservoirs and lakes) are no longer in a natural morphodynamic status due to anthropogenic interventions in the catchment area as well as in the river itself. Alterations in the catchment, e.g. uprooting, may lead to high sediment intrusions in river systems even during relatively short precipitation events. The effect of high suspended load concentration and the intrusion of fine sediments (clogging) result in a reduction of habitat quality for many aquatic species. Furthermore, the low water quality can negatively affect both macroinvertebrates as well as microbial organisms on the sediment bed due to increased turbidity as well as sediment smothering that alter the light climate and oxygen penetration, respectively. Thus, in the long term, fine material intrusion also provokes a reduction of biodiversity. Consequently, rivers lose their capability to provide several ecosystem functions and services. Additionally, river modifications due to hydraulic engineering disturb the sediment continuity and natural sediment transport dynamics. The construction of dams and reservoirs, e.g. for drinking water purposes, flood mitigation or energy production results worldwide in a reduction of sediment availability in rivers of 20×10^9 ty^{-1}. This discontinuity reduces the storage potential of the reservoirs and thus causes economic losses but also impairs the whole aquatic ecosystem sustainably. As a result, ongoing river bed erosion downstream of dams and thus so called 'hungry rivers' can be observed which coincide mostly with a reduction of the groundwater level and with local bank erosion and bridge foundation scour. From an ecological perspective, the uncontrolled and diffusive inflow of nutrients and pollutants into rivers also changes the environmental conditions and severely impacts the natural system. For instance, an additional input of nutrients and phosphate might stimulate the growth of cyanobacteria and increase the secretion of harmful toxins. As a consequence affected rivers and lakes can no longer provide drinking or irrigation water or serve for recreation purposes.

In the context of the growing number of hydraulic mega projects and the associated effects on the sediment transport and budget of concerned river systems, in 1980 the first time the International Symposium on River Sedimentation (ISRS) was organized and established as a triennial event. Under the auspices of UNESCO-IRTCES (International Research and Training Centre on Erosion and Sedimentation), the ISRS symposia have been successfully held in Beijing, China (1980), Nanjing, China (1983), Jackson, USA (1986), Beijing, China (1989), Karlsruhe, Germany (1992), New Delhi, India (1995), Hong Kong, China (1998), Cairo, Egypt (2001), Yichang, China (2004), Moscow, Russia (2007), Stellenbosch, South-Africa (2010) and Kyoto, Japan (2013). Since the foundation of the "World Association for Sedimentation and Erosion Research" (WASER) during the ninth symposium in 2004 the ISRS serves as official symposia series of WASER.

The symposium aims at providing a platform for scientists, engineers and opinion leaders for an in-depth and stimulating exchange of information. The objectives are to develop sustainable revitalization and management strategies that address the ongoing negative effects of anthropogenic activities whilst improving river systems towards a healthy ecological status. The fundamental research and understanding of interactive processes between water and sediments is as important as the sharing and exchange of knowledge in applied projects.

Topics of nature-orientated use of water bodies with a focus on the connection between ecological needs and the structural and hydraulic requirements are a main theme of the symposium. Besides the spatial scale (from the initiation of motion of single grains to processes occurring at the catchment scale), the temporal scale plays an important role. While typical morphological structures are formed over years, hydrodynamic considerations may concentrate on processes occurring at short timescales (seconds). For example, eddy structures can be defined in very high-resolutions, which is one pre-condition for a detailed description of the interaction between water and sediments.

During the ISRS2016 six main topics are addressed:

A. Integrated sediment management at the river basin scale
B. Sediment transport
C. River morphodynamics
D. Hydromorphology meets Ecology
E. Reservoir sustainability
F. Social, economic and political aspects of sediment management

Copyrighted material

Furthermore, special topics are discussed which are in the focus of research in Germany as well as worldwide:

SS 1 Hydropower and sediment management
SS 2 Navigation and river morphology
SS 3 Innovative measurement techniques
SS 4 SEDITRANS – sediment transport in fluvial, estuarine and coastal environment
SS 5 Sustainable land management

The Local Organizing Committee of ISRS2016 received 303 abstracts from 51 countries and regions, of which 269 full papers were requested after the first round of peer review by 70 members of the Review Board. The full papers submissions were subsequently subjected to a second peer review by 67 experts from around the world. Based on the comments of the reviewers, the Board finally selected 185 papers to be included in this book. The accepted contributions cover the broad spectrum of river sediment related issues. All papers included in this book are presented by the corresponding authors during the four day symposium either in oral or poster presentations.

We are proud to also introduce three keynote lectures representing the wide spectrum of sediment transport. Worldwide leading experts in their field report about their actual scientific results. Bruce W. Melville from New Zealand talks about "Local scour at hydraulic structures", David M. Paterson from Great Britain gives an insight in "Form, function and physics" and Weiming Wu from United Stated of America shares his knowledge about "Advances and challenges in mixed cohesive/non-cohesive sediment transport research".

A special "Workshop on International Sediment Advancements" (WISA) is launched on the second day of the symposium. The workshop, under the headline of "Hydraulic, morphological and biological interactions in sediment management", is proposed by Prof. Giampaolo Di Silvio. He is the current president of WASER and full of enthusiasm and ideas to promote the topic of sediment transport and its related processes. He puts great effort in the international exchange and is a major contributor to the success of this Symposium. This inter-organizational workshop, under the auspices of UNESCO-IHP-ISI is devoted to disseminate beyond the limits of each membership the most significant progress attained by several scientific associations operating in the field of sediment research and management. We are pleased that Manfred Spreafico (ISI-UNESCO) talks about "Material fluxes in river eco-systems with special attention to reservoirs", Zhaoyin Wang (IAHR) discusses "Eco-sedimentology. A new area in sediment studies", Desmond Walling (IAHS) refers to "Changing perspectives on the suspended sediment load of rivers", Ildefonso Pla Sentis (CONSOWA) speaks about "Hydrological processes in soils of sloping lands as a basis for sediment production and sediment yield", Silke Wieprecht (LOC) shares ideas about "Influence of morphological changes on ecology: a cascade of scales" and finally Giampaolo Di Silvio (WASER) addresses the subject of "A hydro-, morpho-, bio-dynamic model for long-term, basin-scale river simulations".

We would like to express our sincere gratitude to our colleagues who submitted abstracts and papers to ISRS2016, the paper reviewers who made in-depth reviews amidst their busy schedule, the advisory, scientific and local organizing committee members who significantly promoted this event and the secretariat members who were kept busy with the preparation and arrangements of all kinds of detailed matters and always had an open ear for all kinds of requests and desires. We express our gratitude to our collaborating publisher, CRC Press/Balkema (Taylor and Francis Group) who made our proceedings more visible and professional.

Editors
Stuttgart, September 2016

Copyrighted material

River Sedimentation – Wieprecht et al. (Eds)
© 2017 Taylor & Francis Group, London, ISBN 978-1-138-02945-3

Committees

LOCAL ORGANIZING COMMITTEE

- Chairperson: Silke Wieprecht, University of Stuttgart
- Andreas Dittrich, Technische Universität Braunschweig
- Stefan Haun, University of Stuttgart
- Andreas Malcherek, Universität der Bundeswehr München
- Markus Noack, University of Stuttgart
- Holger Schüttrumpf, RWTH Aachen University
- Jürgen Stamm, TU Dresden
- Karolin Weber, University of Stuttgart

INTERNATIONAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE

- Robert M. Boes, Switzerland
- Subhasish Dey, India
- Giampaolo Di Silvio, Italy
- Rollin H. Hotchkiss, USA
- Pierre Y. Julien, USA
- Bruce W. Melville, New Zealand
- Anil Mishra, France
- Mathias J.M. Römkens, USA
- Manfred Spreafico, Switzerland
- Hans D. Thulstrup, China
- Leo C. van Rijn, The Netherlands
- Desmond E. Walling, UK
- Zhaoyin Wang, China
- Sam S.Y. Wang, USA
- Ulrich C.E. Zanke, Germany

INTERNATIONAL SCIENTIFIC COMMITTEE

- Jorge D. Abad, USA
- Jochen E. Aberle, Norway
- Mustafa S. Altinakar, USA
- Aronne Armanini, Italy
- Markus Aufleger, Austria
- James E. Ball, Australia
- Kazimierz Banasik, Poland
- Alistair G.L. Borthwick, Ireland
- Benoît X. Camenen, France
- Roger A. Falconer, UK
- Norbert Fenzl, Brasil
- Rui M.L. Ferreira, Portugal
- Ana Maria Ferreira da Silva, Canada
- Naziano P. Filizola, Brasil
- Heide Friedrich, New Zealand
- Shoji Fukuoka, Japan
- Marcelo H. García, USA
- Valentin Golosov, Russian Federation
- Helmut Habersack, Austria
- Willi H. Hager, Switzerland
- Heather Haynes, UK
- Christopher S. James, South Africa
- Sameh A. Kantoush, Japan
- Pravin Karki, USA
- Rebekka Kopmann, Germany
- Stuart N. Lane, Switzerland
- Cheng Liu, China
- Gil M. Mahé, France
- Juan P. Martín-Vide, Spain
- Bijoy S. Mazumder, India
- Hajime Nakagawa, Japan
- Ali A.S. Neyshabouri, Islamic Republic of Iran
- Nils R.B. Olsen, Norway
- André Paquier, France
- Pawel M. Rowinski, Poland
- Nils Rüther, Norway
- Nicole Saenger, Germany
- Anton J. Schleiss, Switzerland
- Andreas Schmidt, Germany
- Thorsten Stoesser, UK
- Stefan Vollmer, Germany
- Roman Weichert, Germany
- Volker Weitbrecht, Switzerland
- Geraldo Wilson Júnior, Brasil
- Farhad Yazdandoost, Islamic Republic of Iran

Copyrighted material

River Sedimentation – Wieprecht et al. (Eds)
© 2017 Taylor & Francis Group, London, ISBN 978-1-138-02945-3

Gold Sponsor

Silver Sponsor

Bronze Sponsors

Sponsors

Institutional Support

Copyrighted material

Lecture Notes in Networks and Systems 192

Vishal Goyal
Manish Gupta
Aditya Trivedi
Mohan L. Kolhe *Editors*

Proceedings of International Conference on Communication and Artificial Intelligence

ICCAI 2020

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Vishal Goyal
Department of Electronics
and Communication Engineering
GLA University
Mathura, India

Manish Gupta
Department of Electronics
and Communication Engineering
GLA University
Mathura, India

Aditya Trivedi
Atal Bihari Vajpayee Indian Institute
of Information Technology
and Management
Gwalior, Madhya Pradesh, India

Mohan L. Kolhe
Faculty of Engineering and Science
University of Agder
Kristiansand, Norway

ISSN 2367-3370 ISSN 2367-3389 (electronic)
Lecture Notes in Networks and Systems
ISBN 978-981-33-6545-2 ISBN 978-981-33-6546-9 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-33-6546-9

© The Editor(s) (if applicable) and The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2021
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are solely and exclusively licensed by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Copyrighted material

Contents

Communication System

A Dual Band Rectangular Patch Notched Antenna with T- and E-Slots 3
Eshita Gupta and Anurag Garg

All-Optical Priority Encoder Using Semiconductor Optical Amplifier Architecture 11
Komal Damodara, Tarun Kaushik, Sanmukh Kaur, and Nivedita Nair

Investigation of CRN Spectrum Sensing Techniques: A Scientific Survey 21
Mohak Bansal, Kshitiz Bagora, Smriti Ahuja, and U. Ragavendran

Frequency Reconfigurable Antenna for Energy Efficient WBAN Application 31
Ridhima Puri, Nimisha Sharma, Asmita Rajawat, and Sindhu Hak Gupta

Characterization of Millimeter Waves RoFSO Link for 5G Applications 41
M. Vishnu Kartik, Manisha Samal, Sanya Arora, and Sanmukh Kaur

Characterization of Millimeter Waves RoFSO Link Under the Effect of Rain 51
Manisha Samal, M. Vishnu Kartik, Sanya Arora, and Sanmukh Kaur

A Proficient Mathematical System (PMS) Design with Improvised Cross Layer Scheme for MANET QoS Support 59
Asha

VLSI Design and Its Application

Concurrent Architecture-Based Fast Fourier Transform on FPGA IP Cores 71
Varun Maheshwari, Mahendra Singh, Pooja Pandit, Reshu Aggarwal, Arun Navputra, Shubham Sharma, and Atul Kumar Shukla

Copyrighted material

Analysis of MTCMOS Cache Memory Architecture for Processor 81
Reeya Agrawal and Vishal Goyal

Optimization of LNA Consisting of CCG Stage and Mutually Coupled CS Stage Using PSO Algorithm for UWB Applications 93
Manish Kumar

Review: Parametric Variations in Analog-to-Digital Converters Using Different CMOS Technologies 101
Rohini Sharma, Aditya Goswami, and V. K. Tomar

Power-Efficient Code Converters Using Sub-Threshold Adiabatic Logic Ultra-Low-Power Applications 111
Prashant Gaurav, Prashant, and Sangeeta Singh

Design Optimization of Doping-less InGaAs TFET and GaAs/Si-Heterojunction Doping-less TFET for Potential Breast Cancer Sensing Applications 123
Shradhya Singh, Navaneet Kumar Singh, Sangeeta Singh, Alok Naughariya, and Neha Niharika

Impact of Temperature on DC and Analog/RF Performance for DM-DG-Ge Pocket TFET 135
Kumari Nibha Priyadarshani, Sangeeta Singh, and Alok Naugarhiya

Control System and IoT

Multidisciplinary Real-Time Model for Smart City Using Internet of Things 145
Ajitesh Kumar and Mona Kumari

Smart IOT-Enabled Battery Management System for Electric Vehicle 153
Karan Gupta and Vilas H. Gaidhane

Admittance Measurements for Structural Health Monitoring in Metal Plates 165
T. Jayachitra and Rashmi Priyadarshini

IoT-Based Smart Wristband 171
Spardha Kapil, Nikita Pandey, and Pardeep Garg

Expert System on Smart Irrigation Using Internet of Things 181
Kratika Varshney, Sweta Tripathi, and Vaibhav Purwar

Design and Analysis of Nonlinear PID Controller for Complex Surge Tank System 189
Jitendra Kumar

Copyrighted material

Realistic Assessment of Rural Broadband Requirements: Coverage Aspects 201
Pranjul Kumar, Ashwani Kumar, and Sanmukh Kaur

Fractional-Order Load Frequency Control of a Two-Area Interconnected Power System with Uncertain Actuator Nonlinearities 211
Akhilesh Kumar Mishra, Puneet Mishra, and H. D. Mathur

Robust Non-integer Control of a Nonlinear Two-Area Interconnected Power System Subjected to Large Parametric Variations 223
Akhilesh Kumar Mishra, Puneet Mishra, and H. D. Mathur

Availability and Optimization of Continuous Manufacturing System Using Markov Modelling and Genetic Algorithm 235
Amit Jain, Vikrant Aggarwal, Rakesh Kumar, and Harmeet Singh Pabla

Indoor and Outdoor Localization Methods for Advanced Navigation Systems 247
P. Kanakaraja, Sarat K. Kotamraju, L. S. P. Sairam Nadipalli, S. V. Aswin Kumer, and K. Ch. Sri Kavya

Localization Algorithms and Approaches for Navigation in Advanced IoT Applications 259
P. Kanakaraja, Sarat K. Kotamraju, L. S. P. Sairam Nadipalli, S. V. Aswin Kumer, and K. Ch. Sri Kavya

A LabVIEW-Based Resistor–Capacitor Bank Controller for Automatic Signal Generation with a Multifrequency Voltage-Controlled Oscillator (VCO) 271
Tushar Kanti Bera

Machine Learning

Detecting Negative Emotions to Counter Depression Using CNN 285
Pooja Pathak, Himanshu Gangwar, and Aakash Agarwal

Computer Security Based Question Answering System with IR and Google BERT 293
Pragya Agrawal, Priyanka Askani, Ranjitha Nayak, and H. R. Mamatha

Digit Dataset Generation Using DCGAN: A ResNet Experimentation 303
Anurag Wani, Aditya Sarwate, Sourav Sahoo, Sahil Sehgal, and Manisha Thakkar

A Novel Proof of Concept for Twitter Analytics Using Popular Hashtags: Experimentation and Evaluation 313
Kiran Ahire, Manali Bagul, Swapnil Dhanawate, and Suja Sreejith Panicker

Copyrighted material

Investigating the Role of Machine Learning in Detecting Psychological Tension 323
Suja Sreejith Panicker and P. Gayathri

Enhanced Movie Reviews Classification Using Precise Combination of PCA with LSTM Model 337
Kriti Bansal, Nency Bansal, Aman Agrawal, and Bharat Mohan Thakur

Academic Analytics Through MOOCs 349
Arpana Rawal, Shruti Gupta, Nishant Chhattani, and Jaideep Sachdeva

Offline Voice Commerce Shopper Tracker Using NLP Analytics 359
Nikhita Mangaonkar, Vivek Venkatesh, and Maulika Arekar

Intelligent Content-Based Hybrid Cryptography Architecture for Securing File Storage Over Cloud 371
Neeraj Ghule, Aashish Bhongade, Ashish Ranjan, Rahul Bangad, and Balaji Patil

LegitANN: Neural Network Model with Unbiased Robustness 385
Sandhya Pundhir, Udayan Ghose, and Varsha Kumari

Analysis of Implication of Artificial Intelligence on Youth 399
Deepika Pandoi

The Categorization of Artificial Intelligence (AI) Based on the Autonomous Vehicles and Its Other Applications 411
S. V. Aswin Kumer, P. Kanakaraja, L. S. P. Sairam Nadipalli, N. V. K. Ramesh, and Sarat K. Kotamraju

Context Awareness Computing System—A Survey 423
Pranali G. Chavhan, Gajanan H. Chavhan, Pathan Mohd Shafi, and Parikshit N. Mahalle

An Adaptive K-Means Segmentation for Detection of Follicles in Polycystic Ovarian Syndrome in Ultrasound Image 431
N. S. Nilofer and R. Ramkumar

Image and Signal Processing

Two Layers Machine Learning Architecture for Animal Classification Using HOG and LBP 445
Sandeep Rathor, Shalini Kumari, Rishu Singh, and Pari Gupta

Machine Learning-Based Detection and Grading of Varieties of Apples and Mangoes 455
Anuja Bhargava and Atul Bansal

Rule-Based Approach for Emotion Detection for Kannada Text 463
C. P. Chandrika, Jagadish S. Kallimani, H. P. Adarsha, Aparna Nagabhushan, and Appasaheb Chavan

Copyrighted material

Gait Recognition Using DWT and DCT Techniques 473
Shivani and Navdeep Singh

A Novel Image Captioning Model Based on Morphology and Fisher Vectors 483
Himanshu Sharma

DWT-Based Hand Movement Identification of EMG Signals Using SVM 495
Vivek Ahlawat, Yogendra Narayan, and Divesh Kumar

A Comparative Analysis on Hyperspectral Imaging-Based Early Drought Stress Detection for Precision Agriculture in Indian Context 507
Gajanan H. Chavhan, Yogesh H. Dandawate, and Mangesh S. Deshpande

Soft and Cloud Computing

Proposing Perturbation Application Tool for Portable Data Security in Cloud Computing 517
Amit Kumar Chaturvedi, Meetendra Singh Chahar, and Kalpana Sharma

Horizontal Dynamic Resource Scaling by Measuring the Impacts of Scheduling Interval in Cloud Computing 529
Amit Kumar Chaturvedi, Praveen Sengar, and Kalpana Sharma

Recapitulation of Research in Artificial Intelligence: A Bibliometric Analysis 539
Utkal Khandelwal and Trilok Pratap Singh

A Study on Identification of Issues and Challenges Encountered in Software Testing 549
Omdev Dahiya and Kamna Solanki

A Detailed Survey Study on Classification and Various Attributes of Fake News on Social Media 557
G. Sajini and Jagadish S. Kallimani

Recognition and Generation of Logically Related Words for Historical Text Data using Reconstruction of Protowords 567
G. Sajini and Jagadish S. Kallimani

Proposing Host-Based Intruder Detector and Alert System (HIDAS) for Cloud Computing 579
Amit Kumar Chaturvedi, Punit Kumar, and Kalpana Sharma

Mutative BFO-Based Scheduling Algorithm for Cloud Environment 589
Saurabh Singhal and Ashish Sharma

Copyrighted material

Key Management Using Particle Swarm Optimization in MANET 601
Inderpreet Kaur, Parth Pulastiya, and Vivek Anil Pandey

Author Index 609

Copyrighted material

WOODHEAD PUBLISHING SERIES IN ENERGY



ADVANCES IN FEEDSTOCK CONVERSION TECHNOLOGIES FOR ALTERNATIVE FUELS AND BIOPRODUCTS

NEW TECHNOLOGIES, CHALLENGES, AND OPPORTUNITIES

Edited by
MAJID HOSSEINI

ELSEVIER

Copyrighted material

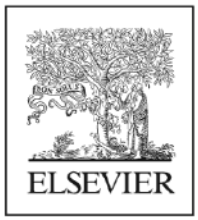
Woodhead Publishing Series in Energy

Advances in Feedstock Conversion Technologies for Alternative Fuels and Bioproducts

New Technologies, Challenges, and Opportunities

Edited by

Majid Hosseini





Copyrighted material

Woodhead Publishing is an imprint of Elsevier
The Officers' Mess Business Centre, Royston Road, Duxford, CB22 4QH, United Kingdom
50 Hampshire Street, 5th Floor, Cambridge, MA 02139, United States
The Boulevard, Langford Lane, Kidlington, OX5 1GB, United Kingdom

Copyright © 2019 Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher. Details on how to seek permission, further information about the Publisher's permissions policies and our arrangements with organizations such as the Copyright Clearance Center and the Copyright Licensing Agency, can be found at our website: http://www.elsevier.com/permissions.

This book and the individual contributions contained in it are protected under copyright by the Publisher (other than as may be noted herein).

Notices
Knowledge and best practice in this field are constantly changing. As new research and experience broaden our understanding, changes in research methods, professional practices, or medical treatment may become necessary.

Practitioners and researchers must always rely on their own experience and knowledge in evaluating and using any information, methods, compounds, or experiments described herein. In using such information or methods they should be mindful of their own safety and the safety of others, including parties for whom they have a professional responsibility.

To the fullest extent of the law, neither the Publisher nor the authors, contributors, or editors, assume any liability for any injury and/or damage to persons or property as a matter of products liability, negligence or otherwise, or from any use or operation of any methods, products, instructions, or ideas contained in the material herein.

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data
A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data
A catalog record for this book is available from the Library of Congress

ISBN: 978-0-12-817937-6 (print)

ISBN: 978-0-12-817938-3 (online)

For information on all Woodhead Publishing publications
visit our website at https://www.elsevier.com/books-and-journals



Publisher: Matthew Deans
Acquisition Editor: Raquel Zanol
Editorial Project Manager: Ana Claudia Garcia
Production Project Manager: Omer Mukthar
Cover Designer: Greg Harris

Typeset by MPS Limited, Chennai, India

Copyrighted material

Contents

List of Contributors xv
Preface xix

1. **Microscale and Macroscale Modeling of Microalgae Cultivation in Photobioreactor: A Review and Perspective** 1
Choon Gek Khoo, Man Kee Lam and Keat Teong Lee

1.1 Introduction 1
1.2 Photobioreactor System 1
1.3 Mathematical Models 2
1.4 Macroscale Modeling 3
1.4.1 Volumetric Mass Transfer Coefficient 5
1.4.2 Fluid Hydrodynamics 5
1.4.3 Mixing Time Determination 6
1.4.4 Superficial Gas Velocity 6
1.4.5 Specific Power Input 6
1.4.6 Fluid Velocity 6
1.5 Microscale Modeling 6
1.5.1 Basic Kinetic Equations: Primary Models 7
1.5.2 Dynamics Kinetic Equations: Secondary Models 9
1.6 Challenges in Scale-up Microalgae Cultivation 14
1.7 Potential Industry Application 14
1.8 Conclusion 15
1.9 Future Outlook 15
Acknowledgment 16
References 16

2. **Cell Wall Disruption: A Critical Upstream Process for Biofuel Production** 21
Zahra Lari, Hossein Ahmadzadeh and Majid Hosseini

2.1 Introduction 21
2.2 Mechanical Cell Wall Disruption Methods 22
2.2.1 Bead-Beating 23
2.2.2 Homogenization 23
2.2.3 High-Pressure Press 24
2.2.4 Ultrasonication 24

Copyrighted material

2.2.5 Freeze-Drying 26
2.2.6 Microwaves 26
2.3 Nonmechanical Cell Disruption 27
2.3.1 Osmotic Shock 27
2.3.2 Chemical Methods 27
2.3.3 Enzymatic Method 29
2.4 Microalgae Cell Wall Disruption Efficiency 29
2.5 Challenges and Prospects 30
2.6 Conclusion 32
References 33

3. Enhancing Carbohydrate Productivity in Photosynthetic Microorganism Production: A Comparison Between Cyanobacteria and Microalgae and the Effect of Cultivation Systems 37
Carlos Eduardo de Farias Silva, Eleonora Sforza and Alberto Bertucco

3.1 Ethanol Market and Perspective of a Carbohydrate-Rich Biomass 37
3.2 Microalgae and Cyanobacteria for Bioethanol Production 39
3.3 Microalgae and Cyanobacteria: Biological Aspects and Strains 43
3.4 Cultivation of Microalgae and Cyanobacteria Toward Large-Scale Applications 45
3.4.1 Cultivation System and Operation Mode 48
3.4.2 CO_2 Availability 51
3.4.3 Nutrients Supply 54
3.4.4 Light Exploitation and Photosynthetic Efficiency 57
3.5 Conclusion 61
3.6 Future Outlook 61
Acknowledgment 61
References 62

4. Production of Bioethanol From Brown Algae 69
María Cristina Ravanal, Carolina Camus, Alejandro H. Buschmann, Javier Gimpel, Álvaro Olivera-Nappa, Oriana Salazar and María Elena Lienqueo

4.1 Introduction 69
4.2 Process for Bioethanol Production From Brown Algae 70
4.2.1 Cultivation of Macroalgae 70
4.2.2 Chemical Composition of Macroalgae 71
4.2.3 Pretreatment and Enzymes for Brown Algae Degradation 72
4.2.4 Degradation Pathways of Main Macroalgae Carbohydrates 76

Copyrighted material

4.2.5 Genetically Engineered Microorganisms for Macroalgae Carbohydrate Utilization 79
4.2.6 Saccharification and Fermentation in Process Configurations 80
4.3 Examples of Bioethanol Production From Brown Algae 82
4.4 Conclusion 82
4.5 Future Outlook 83
Acknowledgment 83
References 83
Further Reading 88

5. Approaches to Improve the Quality of Microalgae Biodiesel: Challenges and Future Prospects 89
Ali Parsaeimehr, Meisam Tabatabaei and Roberto Parra-Saldivar

5.1 Introduction 89
5.2 Screening the Microalgae Strains for Production of Biodiesels 91
5.3 Metabolic Engineering for Enhanced Microalgae Biodiesel Production 94
5.4 Genetic Engineering for Improving Microalgae Biodiesel Quality 97
5.5 Impact of Additives on Biodiesel Quality 98
5.6 Conclusion 99
5.7 Future Outlook 99
Acknowledgment 100
References 100
Further Reading 103

6. Biosequestration of Carbon Dioxide From Flue Gases by Algae 105
José C.M. Pires

6.1 Introduction 105
6.2 Microalgae Culture 106
6.2.1 Bioreactors 107
6.2.2 Key Culture Parameters 107
6.2.3 CO_2 Capture 108
6.3 Effect of NO_x and SO_2 111
6.4 Recent Advances and Challenges 113
6.5 Research Needs 113
6.6 Conclusion 114
6.7 Future Outlook 114
Acknowledgments 115
References 115

Copyrighted material

7. Using Microalgae for Treating Wastewater 119
Kaushik K. Shandilya and Vikram M. Pattarkine

7.1 Introduction 119
7.2 Microalgae Metabolic Pathways 120
7.2.1 Autotrophic Microalgae Cultivation 122
7.2.2 Heterotrophic Microalgae Cultivation 122
7.2.3 Mixotrophic Microalgae Cultivation 122
7.3 Biomass Productivity 123
7.3.1 Organic Carbon Sources for Microalgae Cultivation 123
7.4 Microalgae Cultivation Opportunities in Wastewater Treatment 124
7.4.1 Microalgae Cultivation Challenges in Wastewaters 127
7.5 Biomass Production Using Microalgae 129
7.6 Conclusion 130
7.7 Future Outlook 130
References 131

8. Jerusalem Artichoke: A Promising Feedstock for Bioethanol Production 137
Jiaoqi Gao and Wenjie Yuan

8.1 Introduction 137
8.2 Jerusalem Artichoke and Its Potential as a Biorefinery Crop 138
8.2.1 Basic Properties of Jerusalem Artichoke 138
8.2.2 Economic Value in a Biorefinery Concept 139
8.3 Ethanol Fermentation From Jerusalem Artichoke Tubers 139
8.3.1 Two-Step Ethanol Production 141
8.3.2 One-Step Ethanol Production 144
8.4 Ethanol Fermentation From Jerusalem Artichoke Stalks 151
8.5 Current Status, Problems, and Challenges 152
8.6 Enhanced Productivities for Economic Efficiency 153
8.7 Conclusion 154
8.8 Future Outlook 154
References 154

9. Recent Advances and Future Prospective of Biogas Production 159
Rahulkumar Maurya, Sushma Rani Tirkey, Soundarya Rajapitamahuni, Arup Ghosh and Sandhya Mishra

9.1 Introduction 159
9.2 Biogas-Enhancement Strategy 160
9.2.1 Pretreatment Strategy 160
9.2.2 Enzymatic Hydrolysis 160
9.2.3 Microbial Strains Enhance Biogas Production 161
9.2.4 Phase Separation and Codigestion Strategy 161

Copyrighted material

9.3 Process Control and Monitoring 162
9.4 Anaerobic Membrane Bioreactors 164
9.4.1 Membrane Materials and Modules 165
9.4.2 Types of Anaerobic Membrane Bioreactors 165
9.5 Recent Advances in Biogas Purification Technologies 165
9.5.1 Water Scrubbing 165
9.5.2 Solvent Scrubbing 166
9.5.3 Chemical Scrubbing 166
9.5.4 Pressure Swing Adsorption 167
9.5.5 Membrane Technology 167
9.5.6 Cryogenic Separation 168
9.5.7 Biological Technologies 169
9.5.8 Biogas Reforming Technologies 171
9.6 Conclusion 173
9.7 Future Outlook 174
Acknowledgments 174
References 174

10. Recent Advances in Lipid Extraction for Biodiesel Production 179
Narges Moradi-kheibari, Hossein Ahmadzadeh, Ahmad Farhad Talebi, Majid Hosseini and Marcia A. Murry

10.1 Introduction 179
10.2 Lipid Extraction Methods 180
10.2.1 Expeller Pressing 180
10.2.2 Solvent Extraction Method 181
10.2.3 Supercritical Fluid Extraction Method 182
10.2.4 Subcritical Water Extraction 184
10.2.5 Electrochemical Extraction 186
10.2.6 Modifications in Lipid Extraction Methods 187
10.3 Influence of Extraction Methods on Biodiesel Properties 189
10.4 Conclusion 192
References 193

11. Synthesis of Catalyst Support From Waste Biomass for Impregnation of Catalysts in Biofuel Production 199
Sumit H. Dhawane and Gopinath Halder

11.1 Introduction 199
11.2 Preparation of Porous Activated Carbon From Waste Biomass 203
11.2.1 Hydrothermal Carbonization 203
11.2.2 Pyrolysis or Carbonization 204
11.3 Functionalization of the Activated Carbon 207
11.3.1 Sulfonation by Strong Acids 207

Copyrighted material

11.3.2 Metal-Doped Carbon Catalyst 208
11.3.3 Carbon-Supported Biocatalysts 209
11.4 Application of Carbon-Supported Catalyst in Transesterification 210
11.4.1 Carbonaceous Acid Catalysts 210
11.4.2 Metal-Doped Carbonaceous Catalyst 212
11.4.3 Carbon-Supported Biocatalyst 214
11.5 Conclusion 215
11.6 Future Outlook 216
References 216

12. Heterogeneous Catalytic Conversion of Rapeseed Oil to Methyl Esters: Optimization and Kinetic Study 221
Basit Ali, Suzana Yusup, Armando T. Quitain, Awais Bokhari, Tetsuya Kida and Lai Fatt Chuah

12.1 Introduction 221
12.1.1 Catalytic Transesterification 222
12.2 Materials 224
12.3 Experimental Setup 224
12.4 Parametric Optimization 225
12.5 Analysis 225
12.6 Results and Discussion 226
12.6.1 Statistical Analysis 226
12.6.2 Kinetic Study 230
12.7 Determination of Fuel Properties 234
12.8 Industrial Applications 235
12.9 Conclusion 235
12.10 Future Outlook 235
Acknowledgments 236
References 236

13. Fatty Acid Profiling of Biofuels Produced From Microalgae, Vegetable Oil, and Waste Vegetable Oil 239
Narges Moradi-kheibari, Hossein Ahmadzadeh, Marcia A. Murry, Hui Ying Liang and Majid Hosseini

13.1 Introduction 239
13.2 Materials, Methods, and Experimental 242
13.2.1 Materials and Instruments 242
13.2.2 Microalgae Culture, Media, and Sample Preparation 242
13.2.3 Microalgae Oil Extraction 243
13.2.4 Transesterification 243
13.2.5 Aliquoting Reference Standard Mixture and Preparing Internal Standard 243
13.2.6 Gas Chromatography Injection 244

Copyrighted material

13.3 Results and Discussions 244
13.3.1 Method Development 244
13.3.2 Fatty Acid Profiling of Biofuels 250
13.4 Conclusion 252
Acknowledgments 253
References 253

14. The Challenges to Produce an Oxidation Stable and an Acceptable Cloud Point Biodiesel From Lipid Sources 255
Ramasubramania Iyer

14.1 Introduction 255
14.2 Preparation of Biodiesel 257
14.2.1 Problems of Producing High Yield of Biodiesel From Microalgae/Fungi Lipids 258
14.3 Biodiesel Fuel Stability 260
14.3.1 Oxidation Stability 260
14.3.2 Choosing Between Iodine Value <120 and Cetane Number 51 as Oxidation Stability Standard 260
14.3.3 Methods for Estimating Double Bond Equivalent, Allylic Position Equivalent, and Bis-Allylic Position Equivalent 263
14.4 Cloud Point 265
14.4.1 Measurement Methods of Cloud Point 267
14.4.2 Differential Scanning Calorimetry 267
14.4.3 Methods Reported for Estimating Cloud Point of Saturated Fatty Acid Methyl Esters Present in Biodiesel 269
14.4.4 Estimated Cloud Point Versus Reported Cloud Point Measured by DSC With Estimated Indices of Three Biodiesel Mixtures 270
14.4.5 Estimated Cloud Points and Estimated Indices $\sum$DBE, $\sum$APE, $\sum$BAPE of Reported wt.% FAME From Lipids of a Microalga 272
14.5 Conclusion 275
14.6 Future Outlook 275
Acknowledgments 276
References 276

15. Supercritical Extraction of Value-Added Compounds From Empty Fruit Bunch: An Optimization Study by Response Surface Methodology 281
See Cheng Yim, Yi Herng Chan, Suzana Yusup, Khairiraihanna Johari, Armando T. Quitain and Daniel Joe Dailin

15.1 Introduction 281

Copyrighted material

15.2 Materials and Methods 283
15.2.1 Materials 283
15.2.2 Supercritical CO_2 Extraction With Water as Co-solvent 283
15.2.3 Design of Experiment, Data Analysis, and Model Fitting 284
15.2.4 Soxhlet Extraction 284
15.2.5 Extracted Oil Yield Calculation 286
15.2.6 Characterization of Extracted Oil by GC–MS 287
15.3 Results and Discussions 287
15.3.1 Analysis of Variance 287
15.3.2 Effect of Temperature, Pressure, and Particle Size on SCCD Extraction of Empty Fruit Bunch 290
15.3.3 Soxhlet Extraction 292
15.3.4 Comparison Between SCCD Extraction and Soxhlet Extraction 292
15.3.5 Characterization of Extracted Oil: GC–MS Analysis 294
15.4 Potential Application of Supercritical Extraction in Industrial Scale, Limitations, and Challenges 295
15.5 Conclusion 296
15.6 Future Outlook 296
Acknowledgment 296
References 296

16. Progress in Anaerobic Digestion of Manures 299
Willem Jan Oosterkamp

16.1 Introduction 299
16.2 Biofilms 300
16.2.1 Fixed Film Reactors 300
16.2.2 Settling 300
16.2.3 Sequencing Batch Reactors 301
16.2.4 Induced Blanket Reactor 301
16.2.5 Simplified Induced Blanket Reactor 301
16.2.6 Simplified Induced Blanket Reactor With Percolated Scum Layer 302
16.3 Cattle Manure 302
16.3.1 High Solids Digestion 302
16.3.2 Fixed Film at Cartago, Costa Rica 302
16.3.3 Fixed Film at Hague, FL, United States 303
16.3.4 Sequencing Batch Reactors at Pullman, WA, United States 303
16.3.5 Induced Blanket Reactor at Ogden, UT, United States 303
16.3.6 Straw as Support for Biofilms (Foulum, Denmark) 303
16.3.7 Pretreatment and Addition of Nutrients 303
16.4 Swine Manure 304
16.4.1 Manure Storage Time 304

Copyrighted material

16.4.2 Sequencing Batch Reactors at Lennoxville, Quebec, Canada 305
16.4.3 Sequencing Batch Reactors at Stillwater, OK, United States of America 305
16.4.4 Upflow, Downflow, Reflow Reactor at Sterksel 305
16.4.5 Biofilm Reactor at Foulum, Denmark 306
16.4.6 Thermal Pretreatment and Addition of Nutrients 306
16.5 Poultry Manure and Combinations With Other Manures 306
16.5.1 Poultry Manure Mono-digestion 306
16.5.2 Pretreatment 307
16.5.3 Poultry and Cattle Manures 307
16.5.4 Continuous Stirred Tank Reactor With Poultry, Cattle, and Swine Manures in Langenwetzendorf 307
16.6 Discussion 308
16.7 Conclusion 310
16.8 Future Outlook 310
References 311

17. Thermochemical Processes Aimed at the Energy Valorization of Cow Manure from Feedlots 317
Melisa Bertero, Juan Rafael García and Ulises Sedran

17.1 Introduction 317
17.2 Experimental 319
17.2.1 Biomass 319
17.2.2 Pyrolysis Experiments 319
17.2.3 Product Analysis 320
17.3 Results and Discussion 321
17.3.1 Composition of Cow Manure 321
17.3.2 Pyrolysis of Cow Manure 322
17.3.3 Other Thermochemical Processes Appropriate for Cow Manure Processing 325
17.3.4 Characterization of Liquid Products in the Pyrolysis of Cow Manure: Biooil and Tar 327
17.3.5 Characterization of Gases and Char: Composition and Properties 332
17.4 Conclusion 334
17.5 Future Outlook 334
References 335

18. Environmental Concerns on the Production of Value-Added Bioproducts From Residual Renewable Sources 339
Sara González-García, Beatriz Gullón, Gumersindo Feijoo and Maria Teresa Moreira

18.1 Introduction 339

Copyrighted material

18.2 Materials and Methods 340
18.2.1 Description of Methodology 340
18.2.2 Goal and Scope Definition 341
18.2.3 Description of the Scenarios Under Evaluation 341
18.2.4 Description of the Functional Unit 344
18.2.5 Life Cycle Inventory Data Acquisition 344
18.2.6 Description of the Allocation Procedure 346
18.2.7 Life Cycle Assessment Method 346
18.3 Results and Discussion 346
18.3.1 General Results 346
18.3.2 Sugar Beet Pulp–Based Scenarios 348
18.3.3 Woody Chips–Based Scenarios 350
18.4 Conclusion 350
18.5 Future Outlook 350
Acknowledgments 351
References 351

19. Life Cycle Assessment of First-, Second-Generation, and Microalgae Biofuels 355
Vijay Kumar Garlapati, Shweta Tewari and Rajiv Ganguly

19.1 Introduction 355
19.2 Steps in Life Cycle Assessment Methodology 356
19.3 Life Cycle Assessment Studies of First-Generation Biofuels 358
19.4 Life Cycle Assessment Studies of Second-Generation Biofuels 361
19.5 Life Cycle Assessment Studies of Microalgae Biofuels 361
19.6 Other Impact Indicators of Life Cycle Assessment 363
19.6.1 Acidification Potential 364
19.6.2 Environmental Impact Indicators 364
19.6.3 Land Usage Impact Indicators 365
19.6.4 Key Parameters Influencing the Implemented Methods and Results 366
19.6.5 The N_2O Balance 366
19.6.6 Coproduct Allocations 366
19.7 Conclusion 367
19.8 Future Outlook 367
References 368

Index 373

Copyrighted material

EAI/Springer Innovations in Communication and Computing

Surbhi Bhatia · Ashutosh Kumar Dubey
Rita Chhikara · Poonam Chaudhary
Abhishek Kumar *Editors*

Intelligent Healthcare

Applications of AI in eHealth

EAI
RESEARCH MEETS INNOVATION

Springer

Surbhi Bhatia • Ashutosh Kumar Dubey
Rita Chhikara • Poonam Chaudhary
Abhishek Kumar
Editors

Intelligent Healthcare

Applications of AI in eHealth

Springer

EAI
RESEARCH MEETS INNOVATION

Copyrighted material

Surbhi Bhatia • Ashutosh Kumar Dubey
Rita Chhikara • Poonam Chaudhary
Abhishek Kumar
Editors

Intelligent Healthcare

Applications of AI in eHealth

Springer

EAI
RESEARCH MEETS INNOVATION

Copyrighted material

Editors
Surbhi Bhatia
Computer Sciences and Information Technology
King Faisal University
Alhasa, Saudi Arabia

Ashutosh Kumar Dubey
Computer Science and Engineering
Chitkara University
Rajpura, Punjab, India

Rita Chhikara
Computer Science and Engineering
The North Cap University
Gurugram, Haryana, India

Poonam Chaudhary
Computer Science and Engineering
The North Cap University
Gurugram, Haryana, India

Abhishek Kumar
Computer Science and Engineering Department
Chitkara University
Rajpura, Punjab, India

ISSN 2522-8595 ISSN 2522-8609 (electronic)
EAI/Springer Innovations in Communication and Computing
ISBN 978-3-030-67050-4 ISBN 978-3-030-67051-1 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-67051-1

© The Editor(s) (if applicable) and The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2021
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are solely and exclusively licensed by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors, and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Switzerland AG
The registered company address is: Gewerbestrasse 11, 6330 Cham, Switzerland

Copyrighted material

Contents

A Healthcare-Based Intelligent Monitoring Paradigm in Quantum Dot Cellular Automata (QCA) to Protect Against Novel Corona Outbreak 1
Suparba Tapna

Intelligent Healthcare 19
Yogesh S. Kale, Shubhangi V. Rathkanthiwar, and Prachi D. Gawande

Big Data 33
D. Karthika and K. Kalaiselvi

Implication of Statistical Methods on Patient Data: An Approach for Cancer Survivability Prediction 57
Sudip Mondal, Namrata Bhattacharya, Troyee Das, Zhumur Ghosh, and Sunirmal Khatua

Machine Learning with IoT and Big Data in Healthcare 81
Tasneem Jahan

Modelling Covid-19: Transmission Dynamics Using Machine Learning Techniques 99
Vijay Kumar, Jyoti Chawla, Rajeev Kumar, and Arti Saxena

An Innovative Pandemic Knowledgebase Using Machine Learning 109
Ajanta Das, Sameya Ashraf, and Shubam Prasad

Reviewing Classification Methods on Health Care 127
Devvrath Malik and Geetika Munjal

Predicting and Managing Glycemia Levels Using Advanced Time Series Forecasting Methods 143
Sahil Malhotra and Rita Chhikara

Machine Learning Applications in Anti-cancer Drug Discovery 163
Aman Sharma and Rinkle Rani

Copyrighted material

Deep Learning in Healthcare 181
V. Pavithra and V. Jayalakshmi

Self-Organized Deep Learning: A Novel Step to Fight Against Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome 199
Shubhangi Rathkanthiwar

Clustering Algorithms in Healthcare 211
Neerja Negi and Geetika Chawla

Multimodal Detection of COVID-19 Fake News and Public Behavior Analysis—Machine Learning Prospective 225
V. Kakulapati and S. Mahender Reddy

A Review of Machine Learning Approaches in Clinical Healthcare 243
Pooja Dixit, Manju Payal, Vishal Dutt, and Ankita Tuteja

Coronavirus Pandemic: A Review of a New-fangled Risk to Public Health 259
Sunita Sharma, Amit Kumar, Lokesh Chandra Gupta, S. K. Ghoshal, and Deepika Gaur

Impact of COVID-19 Pandemic on Obese and Asthma Patients: A Systematic Review 271
Nenavath Srinivas Naik and Cheruku Ramalingaswamy

Case Study on COVID-19 Scenario over Highly Affected States of India 289
Jayshree Kharche, Shubhangi Kharche, and Mrinal Kharche

Index 311

Copyrighted material

Intelligent Data Centric Systems

Series Editor Fatos Xhafa

Machine Learning, Big Data, and IoT for Medical Informatics

Edited by Pardeep Kumar, Yugal Kumar, and Mohamed A. Tawhid



Copyrighted material

Machine Learning, Big Data, and IoT for Medical Informatics

Edited by

Pardeep Kumar

Department of CSE & IT, JUIT, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Yugal Kumar

Department of CSE & IT, JUIT, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Mohamed A. Tawhid

Department of Mathematics and Statistics, Thompson Rivers University, Kamloops, BC, Canada

Series Editor

Fatos Xhafa

Technical University of Catalonia (UPC), Barcelona, Spain





ACADEMIC PRESS

An imprint of Elsevier

Copyrighted material

Academic Press is an imprint of Elsevier
125 London Wall, London EC2Y 5AS, United Kingdom
525 B Street, Suite 1650, San Diego, CA 92101, United States
50 Hampshire Street, 5th Floor, Cambridge, MA 02139, United States
The Boulevard, Langford Lane, Kidlington, Oxford OX5 1GB, United Kingdom

Copyright © 2021 Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher. Details on how to seek permission, further information about the Publisher's permissions policies and our arrangements with organizations such as the Copyright Clearance Center and the Copyright Licensing Agency, can be found at our website: www.elsevier.com/permissions.

This book and the individual contributions contained in it are protected under copyright by the Publisher (other than as may be noted herein).

Notices
Knowledge and best practice in this field are constantly changing. As new research and experience broaden our understanding, changes in research methods, professional practices, or medical treatment may become necessary.

Practitioners and researchers must always rely on their own experience and knowledge in evaluating and using any information, methods, compounds, or experiments described herein. In using such information or methods they should be mindful of their own safety and the safety of others, including parties for whom they have a professional responsibility.

To the fullest extent of the law, neither the Publisher nor the authors, contributors, or editors, assume any liability for any injury and/or damage to persons or property as a matter of products liability, negligence or otherwise, or from any use or operation of any methods, products, instructions, or ideas contained in the material herein.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data
A catalog record for this book is available from the Library of Congress

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data
A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

ISBN: 978-0-12-821777-1

For information on all Academic Press publications
visit our website at https://www.elsevier.com/books-and-journals

Publisher: Mara Conner
Acquisitions Editor: Sonnini R. Yura
Editorial Project Manager: Chiara Giglio
Production Project Manager: Nirmala Arumugam
Cover Designer: Victoria Pearson

Typeset by SPi Global, India



Copyrighted material

Contents

Contributors xvii
Preface xxi

CHAPTER 1 Predictive analytics and machine learning for medical informatics: A survey of tasks and techniques 1
Deepti Lamba, William H. Hsu, and Majed Alsadhan

1 Introduction: Predictive analytics for medical informatics 2
1.1 Overview: Goals of machine learning 2
1.2 Current state of practice 3
1.3 Key task definitions 3
1.4 Open research problems 7
2 Background 10
2.1 Diagnosis 10
2.2 Predictive analytics 13
2.3 Therapy recommendation 14
2.4 Automation of treatment 15
2.5 Integrating medical informatics and health informatics 16
3 Techniques for machine learning 18
3.1 Supervised, unsupervised, and semisupervised learning 18
3.2 Reinforcement learning 19
3.3 Self-supervised, transfer, and active learning 20
4 Applications 20
4.1 Test beds for diagnosis and prognosis 20
4.2 Test beds for therapy recommendation and automation 21
5 Experimental results 21
5.1 Test bed 21
5.2 Results and discussion 22
6 Conclusion: Machine learning for computational medicine 22
6.1 Frontiers: Preclinical, translational, and clinical 22
6.2 Toward the future: Learning and medical automation 23
References 23

CHAPTER 2 Geolocation-aware IoT and cloud-fog-based solutions for healthcare 37
Jaydeep Das

1 Introduction 37
2 Related work 39

Copyrighted material

2.1 Health monitoring system with cloud computing 39
2.2 Health monitoring system with fog computing 39
2.3 Health monitoring system with cloud-fog computing 40
3 Proposed framework 41
3.1 Health data analysis 42
3.2 Geospatial analysis for medical facility 42
3.3 Delay and power consumption calculation 45
4 Performance evaluation 47
5 Conclusion and future work 50
References 51

CHAPTER 3 Machine learning vulnerability in medical imaging 53
Theodore V. Maliamanis and George A. Papakostas

1 Introduction 53
2 Computer vision 54
3 Adversarial computer vision 56
4 Methods to produce adversarial examples 58
5 Adversarial attacks 60
6 Adversarial defensive methods 62
7 Adversarial computer vision in medical imaging 64
8 Adversarial examples: How to generate? 66
9 Conclusion 66
Acknowledgment 67
References 67

CHAPTER 4 Skull stripping and tumor detection using 3D U-Net 71
Rahul Gupta, Isha Sharma, and Vijay Kumar

1 Introduction 71
1.1 Previous work 72
2 Overview of U-net architecture 74
2.1 3D U-net 74
3 Materials and methods 77
3.1 Dataset 77
3.2 Implementation 77
4 Results 78
4.1 Experimental result 78
4.2 Quantitative result 79
4.3 Qualitative result 79
5 Conclusion 82
References 82

Copyrighted material

CHAPTER 5 Cross color dominant deep autoencoder for quality enhancement of laparoscopic video: A hybrid deep learning and range-domain filtering-based approach 85
Apurba Das and S.S. Shylaja

1 Introduction 85
2 Range-domain filtering 86
3 Cross color dominant deep autoencoder (C^2D^2A) leveraging color spareness and saliency 87
3.1 Evolution of DCM through C^2D^2A 88
3.2 Inclusion of DCM into principal flow of bilateral filtering 91
4 Experimental results 91
5 Conclusion 93
Acknowledgments 94
References 94

CHAPTER 6 Estimating the respiratory rate from ECG and PPG using machine learning techniques 97
Wenhan Tan and Anup Das

1 Introduction 97
1.1 Motivation 97
1.2 Background 98
2 Related work 100
3 Methods 103
3.1 Data 103
3.2 Steps 103
3.3 RR signal extraction 104
3.4 Machine learning 104
4 Experimental results 104
5 Discussion and conclusion 105
Acknowledgments 109
References 109

CHAPTER 7 Machine learning-enabled Internet of Things for medical informatics 111
Ali Nauman, Yazdan Ahmad Qadri, Rashid Ali, and Sung Won Kim

1 Introduction 111
1.1 Healthcare Internet of Things 112
2 Applications and challenges of H-IoT 114
2.1 Applications of H-IoT 114
2.2 Challenges of H-IoT system 117

Copyrighted material

3 Machine learning 119
3.1 Machine learning advancements at the application level of H-IoT 121
3.2 Machine learning advancements at network level of H-IoT 121
4 Future research directions 122
4.1 Novel applications of ML in H-IoT 122
4.2 Research opportunities in network management 123
5 Conclusion 124
References 125

CHAPTER 8 Edge detection-based segmentation for detecting skin lesions ... 127
Marwa A. Gaheen, Enas Ibrahim, and Ahmed A. Ewees

1 Introduction 127
2 Previous works 129
3 Materials and methods 130
3.1 Elitist-Jaya algorithm 130
3.2 Otsu's method 131
4 Proposed method 131
4.1 Image preprocessing 131
4.2 Edge detection 133
5 Experiment and results 133
5.1 Dataset 133
5.2 Evaluation metrics 133
5.3 Results and discussion 135
5.4 Statistical analysis 138
6 Conclusion 140
References 140

CHAPTER 9 A review of deep learning approaches in glove-based gesture classification 143
Emmanuel Ayodele, Syed Ali Raza Zaidi, Zhiqiang Zhang, Jane Scott, and Des McLernon

1 Introduction 143
2 Data gloves 145
2.1 Early and commercial data gloves 145
2.2 Sensing mechanism in data gloves 146
3 Gesture taxonomies 147
4 Gesture classification 148
4.1 Classical machine learning algorithms 149
4.2 Glove-based gesture classification with classical machine learning algorithms 152

Copyrighted material

4.3 Deep learning 155
4.4 Glove-based gesture classification using deep learning 158
5 Discussion and future trends 160
6 Conclusion 161
References 162

CHAPTER 10 An ensemble approach for evaluating the cognitive performance of human population at high altitude 165
Dipankar Sengupta, Vijay Kumar Sharma, Sunil Kumar Hota, Ravi B. Srivastava, and Pradeep Kumar Naik

1 Introduction 165
2 Methodology 168
2.1 Data collection 168
2.2 Data processing and feature selection 170
2.3 Differential expression analyses 170
2.4 Association rule mining 170
2.5 Experimental set-up 171
3 Results and discussion 171
3.1 Differential analyses—Cognitive and clinical features 171
3.2 Discovered associative rules 173
3.3 Discussion 173
4 Future opportunities 174
5 Conclusions 175
Acknowledgment 175
References 175

CHAPTER 11 Machine learning in expert systems for disease diagnostics in human healthcare 179
Arvind Kumar Yadav, Rohit Shukla, and Tiratha Raj Singh

1 Introduction 179
2 Types of expert systems 183
3 Components of an expert system 183
4 Techniques used in expert systems of medical diagnosis 185
5 Existing expert systems 188
6 Case studies 188
6.1 Cancer diagnosis using rule-based expert system 188
6.2 Alzheimer's diagnosis using fuzzy-based expert systems 190
7 Significance and novelty of expert systems 194
8 Limitations of expert systems 195
9 Conclusion 195

Copyrighted material

Acknowledgment 196
References 196

CHAPTER 12 An entropy-based hybrid feature selection approach for medical datasets 201
Rakesh Raja and Bikash Kanti Sarkar

1 Introduction 201
1.1 Deficiencies of the existing models 202
1.2 Chapter organization 202
2 Background of the present research 202
2.1 Feature selection (FS) 202
3 Methodology 204
3.1 The entropy based feature selection approach 204
4 Experiment and experimental results 206
4.1 Experiment using suggested feature selection approach 207
5 Discussion 207
5.1 Performance analysis of the suggested feature selection approach 207
6 Conclusions and future works 210
Appendix A 210
A.1 Explanation on entropy-based featureextraction approach 211
References 212

CHAPTER 13 Machine learning for optimizing healthcare resources 215
Abdalrahman Tawhid, Tanya Teotia, and Haytham Elmiligi

1 Introduction 215
2 The state of the art 217
2.1 Resource management 217
2.2 Impact on people's health 218
2.3 Exit strategies 219
3 Machine learning for health data analysis 220
4 Feature selection techniques 221
4.1 Filter approach 222
4.2 Wrapper approach 224
4.3 Embedded approach 227
5 Machine learning classifiers 227
5.1 One-class vs. multiclass classification 227
5.2 Supervised vs. unsupervised learning 228
6 Case studies 228
6.1 Experimental setup 228
6.2 Case study 1: Diabetes data analysis 228

Copyrighted material

7 Case study 2: COVID-19 data analysis 232
8 Summary and future directions 235
References 237

CHAPTER 14 Interpretable semisupervised classifier for predicting cancer stages 241
Isel Grau, Dipankar Sengupta, and Ann Nowe

1 Introduction 241
2 Self-labeling gray box 244
3 Data preparation 246
4 Experiments and discussion 249
4.1 Influence of clinical and proteomic data on the prediction of cancer stage 251
4.2 Influence of unlabeled data on the prediction of cancer stage 252
4.3 Influence of unlabeled data on the prediction of cancer stage for rare cancer types 254
5 Conclusions 255
Acknowledgments 256
References 256

CHAPTER 15 Applications of blockchain technology in smart healthcare: An overview 261
Muhammad Hassan Nawaz and Muhammad Taimoor Khan

1 Introduction 261
1.1 Comparison to other surveys 262
2 Blockchain overview 264
2.1 Key requirements 264
3 Proposed healthcare monitoring framework 265
4 Blockchain-enabled healthcare applications 268
5 Potential challenges 271
6 Concluding remarks 272
References 272

CHAPTER 16 Prediction of leukemia by classification and clustering techniques 275
Kartik Rawal, Advika Parthvi, Dilip Kumar Choubey, and Vaibhav Shukla

1 Introduction 275
2 Motivation 276
3 Literature review 276

Copyrighted material

4 Description of proposed system 282
4.1 Introduction and related concepts 282
4.2 Framework for the proposed system 283
5 Simulation results and discussion 288
6 Conclusion and future directions 293
References 293

CHAPTER 17 Performance evaluation of fractal features toward seizure detection from electroencephalogram signals 297
O.K. Fasil and R. Rajesh

1 Introduction 297
2 Fractal dimension 299
2.1 Katz fractal dimension 299
2.2 Higuchi fractal dimension 299
2.3 Petrosian fractal dimension 300
3 Dataset 300
4 Experiments 301
5 Results and discussion 303
6 Conclusion 307
Acknowledgments 307
References 307

CHAPTER 18 Integer period discrete Fourier transform-based algorithm for the identification of tandem repeats in the DNA sequences 311
Sunil Datt Sharma and Pardeep Garg

1 Introduction 311
2 Related work 313
3 Algorithm for detection of TRs 314
3.1 DNA sequences 314
3.2 Numerical mapping 315
3.3 Short time integer period discrete Fourier transform 315
3.4 Thresholding 315
3.5 Verification of the detected candidate TRs 316
4 Performance analysis of the proposed algorithm 317
5 Conclusion 324
References 324

Copyrighted material

CHAPTER 19 A blockchain solution for the privacy of patients' medical data 327
Riya Sapra and Parneeta Dhaliwal

1 Introduction 327
2 Stakeholders of healthcare industry 328
2.1 Patients 330
2.2 Pharmaceutical companies 330
2.3 Healthcare providers (doctors, nurses, hospitals, nursing homes, clinics, etc.) 330
2.4 Government 331
2.5 Insurance companies 331
3 Data protection laws for healthcare industry 332
4 Medical data management 333
5 Issues and challenges of healthcare industry 334
6 Blockchain technology 335
6.1 Features of blockchain 338
6.2 Types of blockchain 338
6.3 Working of blockchain 340
7 Blockchain applications in healthcare 340
8 Blockchain-based framework for privacy protection of patient's data 343
9 Conclusion 345
References 346

CHAPTER 20 A novel approach for securing e-health application in a cloud environment 349
Dipesh Kumar, Nirupama Mandal, and Yugal Kumar

1 Introduction 349
1.1 Contribution 351
2 Motivation 351
2.1 Related works 352
2.2 Challenges 353
3 Proposed system 353
4 Conclusion 360
References 362

CHAPTER 21 An ensemble classifier approach for thyroid disease diagnosis using the AdaBoostM algorithm 365
Giuseppe Ciaburro

1 Introduction 366
2 Data analytics 367

Copyrighted material

3 Machine learning 368
4 Approaching ensemble learning 369
5 Understanding bagging 371
6 Exploring boosting 373
7 Discovering stacking 373
7.1 Machine learning applications for healthcare analytics 374
7.2 Machine learning-based model for disease diagnosis 374
7.3 Machine learning-based algorithms to identify breast cancer 374
7.4 Convolutional neural networks to detect cancer cells in brain images 375
7.5 Machine learning techniques to detect prostate cancer in Magnetic resonance imaging 375
7.6 Classification of respiratory diseases using machine learning 376
7.7 Parkinson's disease diagnosis with machine learning-based models 376
8 Processing drug discovery with machine learning 377
8.1 Analyzing clinical data using machine learning algorithms 378
8.2 Predicting thyroid disease using ensemble learning 378
8.3 Machine learning-based applications for thyroid disease classification 379
8.4 Preprocessing the dataset 380
8.5 AdaBoostM algorithm 382
9 Conclusion 384
References 384

CHAPTER 22 A review of deep learning models for medical diagnosis 389
Seshadri Sastry Kunapuli and Praveen Chakravarthy Bhallamudi

1 Motivation 389
2 Introduction 390
3 MRI Segmentation 393
4 Deep learning architectures used in diagnostic brain tumor analysis 394
4.1 Convolutional neural networks or convnets 394
4.2 Stacked autoencoders 394
4.3 Deep belief networks 395
4.4 2D U-Net 396
4.5 3D U-Net 396
4.6 Cascaded anisotropic network 397
5 Deep learning tools applied to MRI images 398
6 Proposed framework 399
7 Conclusion and outlook 400
8 Future directions 401
References 401

Copyrighted material

CHAPTER 23 Machine learning in precision medicine 405
Dipankar Sengupta

1 Precision medicine 405
2 Machine learning 407
3 Machine learning in precision medicine 408
3.1 Detection and diagnosis of a disease 410
3.2 Prognosis of a disease 412
3.3 Discovery of biomarkers and drug candidates 413
4 Future opportunities 414
5 Conclusions 415
References 416
Index 421

Copyrighted material

Preface

Medical informatics, also known as healthcare analytics, is a useful tool that can assess and monitor health-related behavior and conditions of individuals outside the clinic. The benefits of medical informatics are significant, including improving life expectancy, disease diagnosis, and quality of life. In many individual situations, a patient requires continuous monitoring to identify the onset of possible life-threatening conditions or to diagnose potentially dangerous diseases. Traditional healthcare systems fall short in this regard.

Meanwhile, rapid growth and advances have occurred in the digitization of information, retrieval systems, and wearable devices and sensors. Our times demand the design and development of new effective prediction systems using machine learning approaches, big data, and the Internet of Things (IoT) to meet health and life quality expectations. Furthermore, there is a need for monitoring systems that can monitor the health issues of elderly and remotely located people. In recent times, big data and IoT have played a vital role in health-related applications, mainly in disease identification and diagnosis. These techniques can provide possible solutions for healthcare analytics, in which both structured and unstructured data are collected through IoT-based devices and sensors. Machine learning and big data techniques can be applied to collected data for predictive diagnostic systems. However, designing and developing an effective diagnostic system is still challenging due to various issues like security, usability, scalability, privacy, development standards, and technologies. Therefore machine learning, big data, and IoT for medical informatics are becoming emerging research areas for the healthcare community.

Outline of the book and chapter synopses

This book presents state-of-the-art intelligent techniques and approaches, design, development, and innovative uses of machine learning, big data, and IoT for demanding applications of medical informatics. This book also focuses on different data collection methods from IoT-based systems and sensors, as well as preprocessing and privacy preservation of medical data. We have provided potential thoughts and methodologies to help senior undergraduate and graduate students, researchers, programmers, and healthcare industry professionals create new knowledge for the future to develop intelligent machine learning, big data, and IoT-based novel approaches for medical informatics applications. Further, the key roles and great importance of machine learning, big data, and IoT techniques as mathematical tools are elaborated in the book. A brief and orderly introduction to the chapters is provided in the following paragraphs. The book contains 23 chapters.

Chapter 1 presents a survey of machine learning and predictive analytics methods for medical informatics. This chapter focuses on deep neural networks with typical use cases in computational medicine, including self-supervised learning scenarios: these include convolutional neural networks for image analysis, recurrent neural networks for time series, and generative adversarial models for correction of class imbalance in differential diagnosis and anomaly detection. The authors then continue by assessing salient connections between the current state of machine learning research and data-centric healthcare analytics, focusing specifically on diagnostic imaging and multisensor integration as crucial research topics within predictive analytics. Finally, they conclude by relating open problems

Copyrighted material

of machine learning for prediction-based medical informatics surveyed in this article to the impact of big data and its associated challenges, trends, and limitations of current work, including privacy and security of sensitive patient data.

Chapter 2 presents a proposed model for geolocation aware healthcare facility with IoT, Fog, and Cloud-based diagnosis in emergency cases. An end-to-end infrastructure has been modeled for the healthcare system using geolocation-enabled IoT, fog, and cloud computing technology to identify the nearest hospital or medical facility available to the patient. It has also achieved 25%–27% less delay and 27%–29% less power consumption than the cloud-only environment.

Chapter 3 aims to capture the status of medical computer vision threats and the recent defensive techniques proposed by researchers. This chapter intends to shed light on the vulnerability of machine learning models in medical image analysis, e.g., disease diagnosis, and to become a guide for any researcher working in medical image analysis toward the development of more secure machine learning-based computer-aided diagnosis systems.

Chapter 4 demonstrates a model for skull stripping and tumor detection from brain images using 3D U-Net. The demonstrated model has been tested over 373 MRIs of the LCG Segmentation Dataset, showing good standard performance over metrics of dice coefficient, and the accuracy results are competitive with the existing methods.

Chapter 5 addresses the issue of corrupted laparoscopy video by haze, noise, oversaturated illumination, etc., in minimally invasive surgery. To effectively address the issue, the authors have proposed a novel algorithm to ensure the enhancement of video with faster performance. The proposed C^2D^2A (Cross Color Dominant Deep Autoencoder) uses the strength of (a) a bilateral filter, which addresses the one-shot filtering of images both in the spatial neighborhood domain and psycho-visual range; and (b) a deep autoencoder, which can learn salient patterns. The domain-based color sparseness has further improved the performance, modulating the classical deep autoencoder to a color dominant deep autoencoder. The work has shown promise toward providing a generic framework of quality enhancement of video streams and addressing performance. This, in turn, improves the image/video analytics like segmentation, detection, and tracking the objects or regions of interest.

Chapter 6 presents an alternative way of estimating respiratory rate from ECG and PPG by using machine learning to improve estimation accuracy. The proposed methods are based on respiratory signals extracted from raw signals and use a support vector machine (SVM) and neural network (NN) to estimate respiratory rate. The proposed methods achieve comparable accuracy to current methods when the number of classes is low. Once the number of classes increases, the accuracy drops significantly.

Chapter 7 serves as an introductory guideline to address the challenges and opportunities while designing machine learning-enabled Healthcare Internet of Things (H-IoT) networks. It provides a discussion on traditional H-IoT, challenges, and opportunities in the Network 2030 paradigm. It also discusses potential machine learning techniques compatible with H-IoT and points out open issues and future research directions.

Chapter 8 presents a skin lesion segmentation approach based on the Elitist-Jaya optimization algorithm. The proposed method contains two stages: image preprocessing and edge detection. The experimental sample consists of a set of 320 images from the skin lesion dataset. The outcomes proved that the proposed approach improved the segmentation accuracy of the affected skin lesion area and outperformed the compared methods.

Chapter 9 provides its readers with an all-encompassing review that will enable a clear understanding of the current trends in glove-based gesture classification and provide new ideas for further research. The

Copyrighted material

authors have analyzed deep learning approaches in terms of their current performance, advantages over classical machine learning algorithms, and limitations in specific classification scenarios. Furthermore, they present other deep learning approaches that may outperform current algorithms in glove-based gesture classification.

Chapter 10 presents an ensemble approach for evaluating the cognitive performance of the human population at high altitude. The authors identify the key multidomain cognitive screening test (MDCST) and clinical features among the lowlander ($\leq$350 m) and highlander ($\geq$1500 but $<$4300 m) populations, staying at an altitude $\geq$4300 m for a prolonged duration. A goodness-of-fit test was applied to the two population cohorts for identifying significant independent measures. Rule-based mining was followed to discover associative rules between the clinical, behavioral, and cognitive screening parameters. Conclusively, a unique set of association rules have been identified with at least 30% support and more than 60% confidence in behavioral and clinical features associated with the cognitive parameters.

Chapter 11 presents the role of machine learning in expert systems for disease diagnostics in human healthcare. The authors discuss essential existing expert systems for human disease diagnosis in detail. They also provide a brief evaluation of various techniques used for the development of expert systems.

Chapter 12 presents an entropy-based hybrid feature selection approach for medical datasets. A stable linear-time entropy-based ensembled feature selection approach is introduced, mainly focusing on medical datasets of several sizes. The suggested approach is validated using three state-of-the-art classifiers, namely C4.5, naïve Bayes, and JRIP, over 14 benchmark medical datasets (drawn from the UCI machine learning repository). The empirical results achieved from the datasets demonstrate that the proposed ensemble model outperforms the selected learners.

Chapter 13 shows how to utilize machine learning algorithms to create models that can predict healthcare systems' critical issues. The chapter's discussion relates to the COVID-19 pandemic and highlights the solutions offered by machine learning in such scenarios. The chapter also highlights the significance of feature engineering and its impact on machine learning models' accuracy. The chapter ends with two case studies. The first case study shows how to build a prediction model that can predict the number of diabetic patients who will visit certain hospitals in a specific geographic location in future years. The second case study analyzes health records during the COVID-19 pandemic.

Chapter 14 presents an interpretable semisupervised classifier for predicting cancer stages. Authors illustrate the self-labeling gray-box applications on the omics and clinical datasets from the cancer genome atlas. They show that the self-labeling gray-box is accurate in predicting cancer stages of rare cancers by leveraging the unlabeled instances from more common cancer types. They discuss insights, the features influencing prediction, and a global representation of the knowledge through decision trees or rule lists, which can aid clinicians and researchers.

Chapter 15 presents an overview of applications of blockchain technology in smart healthcare. The authors overviewed the fundamental blockchain concepts and applications to be used for different aspects of the smart healthcare industry and proposed a live patient monitoring system by deploying blockchain technology in the model. Keeping an eye on recent technologies in connected healthcare, they finally presented various research factors and potential challenges where blockchain technologies can play an outstanding role in realizing the concept of smart optimization in the healthcare industry.

Chapter 16 focuses on clustering and classification techniques for the prediction of leukemia. The proposed work consists of Phase I, which will be dealing with the collection of datasets and visualization of datasets, whereas Phase II will be dealing with the machine learning and data mining

Copyrighted material

techniques for the prediction of leukemia disease. The authors claim that the proposed techniques would give higher performance than the existing techniques.

Chapter 17 presents a performance evaluation of fractal features toward seizure detection from electroencephalogram signals. The authors have evaluated the ability of three well-known fractal dimension feature extraction methods (the Katz fractal dimension, Higuchi fractal dimension, and Petrosian fractal dimension) to classify epileptic and nonepileptic electroencephalogram signals. The features are fed to an SVM classifier for the classification of epileptic and nonepileptic electroencephalogram signals. The SVM classifier results show that the fractal features are good measures to characterize the complex information of epileptic signals.

Chapter 18 presents an integer period discrete Fourier transform-based algorithm to identify tandem repeats in the DNA sequences. The authors have discussed the importance of tandem repeats in diverse applications. They proposed an integer period discrete Fourier transform (IPDFT)-based algorithm to detect the tandem repeats in DNA sequences. A comparison of the proposed algorithm's performance has also been made with existing methods.

Chapter 19 discusses the scope, applicability, and usage of blockchain technology to preserve patients' sensitive medical data. A framework is also proposed that allows patients and hospitals to store medical records. The framework allows patients to share the information by providing access to their data and by invoking smart contracts for automatic payments for their medical claims.

Chapter 20 presents a novel approach to securing e-health applications in the cloud environment. The authors provide an algorithm to secure data in e-health applications in the cloud environment. A new architecture for e-health applications in the cloud environment is proposed, which will provide application-level security and server-level security using certificates.

Chapter 21 presents different ensemble learning algorithms and explains how these algorithms can be used to classify health disorders. The authors have discussed an ensemble classifier approach for thyroid disease diagnosis using the AdaBoostM algorithm.

Chapter 22 presents a review of the latest artificial intelligence research in this immense medical science field, including various architectures and approaches, with special attention given to brain tumor analysis. The authors discuss various deep learning architectures used to diagnose brain tumors and compare results with existing architectures. They have examined case studies from basic clustering techniques such as K-means clustering to fuzzy and neurotrophic C-means clustering techniques and kernel graph cuts (KGC) to advanced artificial intelligence techniques such as deep convolution neural networks (DCNs), atrous convolution neural networks (ACNs), and unit architectures to find the area of interest in the coherent/incoherent regions.

Finally, Chapter 23 focuses on machine learning in precision medicine. An overview of how machine learning is used in precision medicine and its potential use in the detection, diagnosis, prognosis, risk assessment, therapy response, and discovery of new biomarkers and drug candidates is presented in this chapter.

We especially thank the Intelligent Data-Centric Systems: Sensor Collected Intelligence Series Editor, Prof. Fatos Xhafa, for his continuous support and insightful guidance.

We would also like to thank the publishers at Elsevier, in particular, Chiara Giglio, Editorial Project Manager, and Sonnini Ruiz Yura, Acquisitions Editor–Biomedical Engineering, for their helpful guidance and encouragement during this book's creation.

We are sincerely thankful to all authors, editors, and publishers whose works have been cited directly/indirectly in this manuscript.

Copyrighted material

Special acknowledgments

The first editor gratefully acknowledges the authorities of the Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India, for their kind support for this book.

The second editor gratefully acknowledges the authorities of the Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India, for their kind support for this book.

The third editor would like to acknowledge the Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council of Canada and Thompson River University, Kamloops, Canada, for their kind support of his research on this book.

Dr. Pardeep Kumar
Solan, India

Dr. Yugal Kumar
Solan, India

Dr. Mohammad A. Tawhid
Kamloops, BC, Canada

Copyrighted material

Handbook of Research on Disease Prediction Through Data Analytics and Machine Learning

Geeta Rani
Manipal University Jaipur, India

Pradeep Kumar Tiwari
Manipal University Jaipur, India

A volume in the Advances in Medical Diagnosis, Treatment, and Care (AMDTC) Book Series

IGI Global
PUBLISHER of TIMELY KNOWLEDGE

Copyrighted material

Published in the United States of America by
IGI Global
Medical Information Science Reference (an imprint of IGI Global)
701 E. Chocolate Avenue
Hershey PA, USA 17033
Tel: 717-533-8845
Fax: 717-533-8661
E-mail: cust@igi-global.com
Web site: http://www.igi-global.com

Copyright © 2021 by IGI Global. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored or distributed in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, without written permission from the publisher. Product or company names used in this set are for identification purposes only. Inclusion of the names of the products or companies does not indicate a claim of ownership by IGI Global of the trademark or registered trademark.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Names: Rani, Geeta, 1980- editor. | Tiwari, Pradeep Kumar, 1982- editor.
Title: Handbook of research on disease prediction through data analytics and machine learning / Geeta Rani and Pradeep Kumar Tiwari, editors.
Description: Hershey, PA : Medical Information Science Reference, [2020] | Includes bibliographical references and index. | Summary: "This book explores the use of data analytics algorithms and machine learning techniques for disease prediction"-- Provided by publisher.
Identifiers: LCCN 2019043256 (print) | LCCN 2019043257 (ebook) | ISBN 9781799827429 (hardcover) | ISBN 9781799827436 (ebook)
Subjects: MESH: Machine Learning | Diagnosis, Computer-Assisted | Fuzzy Logic | Data Interpretation, Statistical | Sampling Studies
Classification: LCC R853.S7 (print) | LCC R853.S7 (ebook) | NLM W 26.55.A7 | DDC 616.0072/7--dc23
LC record available at https://lccn.loc.gov/2019043256
LC ebook record available at https://lccn.loc.gov/2019043257

This book is published in the IGI Global book series Advances in Medical Diagnosis, Treatment, and Care (AMDTC) (ISSN: 2475-6628; eISSN: 2475-6636)

British Cataloguing in Publication Data
A Cataloguing in Publication record for this book is available from the British Library.

All work contributed to this book is new, previously-unpublished material. The views expressed in this book are those of the authors, but not necessarily of the publisher.

For electronic access to this publication, please contact: eresources@igi-global.com.

Copyrighted material



Advances in Medical Diagnosis, Treatment, and Care (AMDTC) Book Series

ISSN:2475-6628
EISSN:2475-6636

Mission

Advancements in medicine have prolonged the life expectancy of individuals all over the world. Once life-threatening conditions have become significantly easier to treat and even cure in many cases. Continued research in the medical field will further improve the quality of life, longevity, and wellbeing of individuals.

The **Advances in Medical Diagnosis, Treatment, and Care (AMDTC)** book series seeks to highlight publications on innovative treatment methodologies, diagnosis tools and techniques, and best practices for patient care. Comprised of comprehensive resources aimed to assist professionals in the medical field apply the latest innovations in the identification and management of medical conditions as well as patient care and interaction, the books within the AMDTC series are relevant to the research and practical needs of medical practitioners, researchers, students, and hospital administrators.

Coverage

- Disease Management
- Patient-Centered Care
- Medical Testing
- Chronic Conditions
- Medical Procedures
- Disease Prevention
- Experimental Medicine
- Critical Care
- Internal Medicine
- Alternative Medicine

IGI Global is currently accepting manuscripts for publication within this series. To submit a proposal for a volume in this series, please contact our Acquisition Editors at Acquisitions@igi-global.com or visit: http://www.igi-global.com/publish/.

The Advances in Medical Diagnosis, Treatment, and Care (AMDTC) Book Series (ISSN 2475-6628) is published by IGI Global, 701 E. Chocolate Avenue, Hershey, PA 17033-1240, USA, www.igi-global.com. This series is composed of titles available for purchase individually; each title is edited to be contextually exclusive from any other title within the series. For pricing and ordering information please visit http://www.igi-global.com/book-series/advances-medical-diagnosis-treatment-care/129618. Postmaster: Send all address changes to above address.
© © 2021 IGI Global. All rights, including translation in other languages reserved by the publisher. No part of this series may be reproduced or used in any form or by any means – graphics, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, taping, or information and retrieval systems – without written permission from the publisher, except for non commercial, educational use, including classroom teaching purposes. The views expressed in this series are those of the authors, but not necessarily of IGI Global.

Copyrighted material

Titles in this Series

For a list of additional titles in this series, please visit:
https://www.igi-global.com/book-series/advances-medical-diagnosis-treatment-care/129618

Handbook of Research on Evidence-Based Perspectives on the Psychophysiology of Yoga and Its Appliations
Shirley Telles (Patanjali Research Foundation, India) and Ram Kumar Gupta (Patanjali Research Foundation, India)
Medical Information Science Reference • © 2021 • 577pp • H/C (ISBN: 9781799832546) • US $345.00

New Developments in Diagnosing, Assessing, and Treating ADHD
Rejani Thudalikunnil Gopalan (Mahatma Gandhi Medical College and Hospital, India)
Medical Information Science Reference • © 2021 • 419pp • H/C (ISBN: 9781799854951) • US $265.00

Handbook of Research on Oncological and Endoscopical Dilemmas in Modern Gynecological Clinical Practice
Konstantinos Dinas (2nd Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Aristotle University of Thessaloniki, Greece) Stamatios Petousis (2nd Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Aristotle University of Thessaloniki, Greece) Matthias Kalder (Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Philipps-University of Marburg, Germany) and George Mavromatidis (2nd Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Aristotle University of Thessaloniki, Greece)
Medical Information Science Reference • © 2021 • 460pp • H/C (ISBN: 9781799842132) • US $385.00

Diagnostic Techniques and Therapeutic Strategies for Parotid Gland Disorders
Mahmoud Sakr (Alexandria University, Egypt)
Medical Information Science Reference • © 2021 • 362pp • H/C (ISBN: 9781799856030) • US $295.00

Evaluation and Management of High-Risk Pregnancies Emerging Research and Opportunities
Sapna Nanda (Panjab University, India)
Medical Information Science Reference • © 2021 • 216pp • H/C (ISBN: 9781799843573) • US $195.00

Noninvasive Ventilation Technologies and Healthcare for Geriatric Patients
César Fonseca (Universidade de Évora, Portugal) Manuel José Lopes (Universidade de Évora, Portugal) David Mendes (Universidade de Évora, Portugal) Jose Garcia-Alonso (University of Extremadura, Spain) and Felismina Mendes (Universidade de Évora, Portugal)
Medical Information Science Reference • © 2020 • 252pp • H/C (ISBN: 9781799835318) • US $245.00

Diagnostic and Treatment Methods for Ulcerative Colitis and Colitis-Associated Cancer
Ashok Kumar Pandurangan (B.S. Abdur Rahman Crescent Institute of Science and Technology, India)
Medical Information Science Reference • © 2020 • 300pp • H/C (ISBN: 9781799835806) • US $295.00



701 East Chocolate Avenue, Hershey, PA 17033, USA
Tel: 717-533-8845 x100 • Fax: 717-533-8661
E-Mail: cust@igi-global.com • www.igi-global.com

Copyrighted material

Table of Contents

Foreword xxii

Preface xxiii

Acknowledgment xxx

Chapter 1
Glaucoma Detection Using Convolutional Neural Networks 1
Meet Ganpatlal Oza, Manipal University, Jaipur, India
Geeta Rani, Manipal University Jaipur, India
Vijaypal Singh Dhaka, Manipal University Jaipur, India

Chapter 2
Pre-Processing Highly Sparse and Frequently Evolving Standardized Electronic Health Records for Mining 8
Shivani Batra, KIET Group of Institutions, Delhi-NCR, India
Shelly Sachdeva, National Institute of Technology, Delhi, India

Chapter 3
Image Classification Techniques 22
Eugenio Vocaturo, Università della Calabria, Italy

Chapter 4
Prediction Models 50
Amit Kumar Tyagi, Vellore Institute of Technology, Chennai, India

Chapter 5
Prediction Models for Healthcare Using Machine Learning: A Review 70
Ayushe Gangal, G. B. Pant Government Engineering College, India
Peeyush Kumar, G. B. Pant Government Engineering College, India
Sunita Kumari, G. B. Pant Government Engineering College, India
Anu Saini, G. B. Pant Government Engineering College, India

Copyrighted material

Chapter 6
Chronic Kidney Disease Prediction Using Data Mining Algorithms 92
Devesh Kumar Srivastava, Manipal University Jaipur, India
Pradeep Kumar Tiwari, Manipal University Jaipur, India

Chapter 7
A Machine Learning Approach to Prevent Cancer 112
Ahan Chatterjee, The Neotia University, India
Swagatam Roy, The Neotia University, India
Rupali Shrivastava, The Neotia University, India

Chapter 8
Machine Learning Perspective in Cancer Research 142
Aman Sharma, IT Department, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, India
Rinkle Rani, Computer Science and Engineering Department, Thapar Institute of Engineering and Technology, Patiala, India

Chapter 9
A Pathway to Differential Modelling of Nipah Virus 164
Dheva Rajan S., Almusanna College of Technology, Oman

Chapter 10
Application of AI for Computer-Aided Diagnosis System to Detect Brain Tumors 185
Poulomi Das, OmDayal Group of Institutions, India & Maulana Abul Kalam Azad University of Technology, India
Rahul Rajak, University of Calcutta, India
Arpita Das, University of Calcutta, India

Chapter 11
Application of Machine Learning to Analyse Biomedical Signals for Medical Diagnosis 205
Upendra Kumar, Institute of Engineering and Technology, Lucknow, India
Shashank Yadav, Institute of Engineering and Technology, Lucknow, India

Chapter 12
Artificial Bee Colony-Based Associative Classifier for Healthcare Data Diagnosis 237
M. Nandhini, Department of Computer Science, Government Arts College, Udumalpet, India
S. N. Sivanandam, Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Karpagam College of Engineering, Coimbatore, India
S. Renugadevi, Department of Computer Science and Engineering, PSG College of Technology, Coimbatore, India

Chapter 13
Artificial Intelligence Approaches to Detect Neurodegenerative Disease From Medical Records: A Perspective 254
Abhranil Gupta, Auctus Solutions, India

Copyrighted material

Chapter 14
Clinical Decision Support Systems: Decision-Making System for Clinical Data 268
Diviya Prabha V., Periyar University, India
Rathipriya R., Periyar University, India

Chapter 15
Diagnosis and Prognosis of Ultrasound Fetal Growth Analysis Using Neuro-Fuzzy Based on Genetic Algorithms 281
Parminder Kaur, Guru Nanak Dev University, Amritsar, India
Prabhpreet Kaur, Guru Nanak Dev University, Amritsar, India
Gurvinder Singh, Guru Nanak Dev University, Amritsar, India

Chapter 16
ECG Image Classification Using Deep Learning Approach 343
Pratik Kanani, Dwarkadas J. Sanghvi College of Engineering, India
Mamta Chandraprakash Padole, The Maharaja Sayajirao University of Baroda, India

Chapter 17
Genetic Data Analysis 358
M. Shamila, Malla Reddy Engineering College, India
Amit Kumar Tyagi, Vellore Institute of Technology, Chennai, India

Chapter 18
Heart Disease Prediction Using Machine Learning 373
Shiva Shanta Mani B., Indian Institute of Information Technology, Kottayam, India
Manikandan V. M., SRM University AP, Andhra Pradesh, India

Chapter 19
Heuristic Approach Performances for Artificial Neural Networks Training 382
Kerim Kürşat Çevik, Akdeniz University, Turkey

Chapter 20
Mental Health Through Biofeedback Is Important to Analyze: An App and Analysis 402
Rohit Rastogi, ABES Engineering College, India
Devendra Kumar Chaturvedi, Dayalbagh Educational Institute, Agra, India
Mayank Gupta, Tata Consultancy Services, India

Chapter 21
Pre-Clustering Techniques for Healthcare System: Evaluation Measures, Evaluation Metrics, Comparative Study of Existing vs. Proposed Approaches 424
Asadi Srinivasulu, Sree Vidyanikethan Engineering College, India

Copyrighted material

Chapter 22
Strategic Analysis in Prediction of Liver Disease Using Different Classification Algorithms..... 437
Binish Khan, University Institute of Technology, Rajiv Gandhi Proudyogiki Vishwavidyalaya, Bhopal, India
Piyush Kumar Shukla, University Institute of Technology, Rajiv Gandhi Proudyogiki Vishwavidyalaya, Bhopal, India
Manish Kumar Ahirwar, University Institute of Technology, Rajiv Gandhi Proudyogiki Vishwavidyalaya, Bhopal, India
Manish Mishra, University Institute of Technology, Rajiv Gandhi Proudyogiki Vishwavidyalaya, Bhopal, India

Chapter 23
Texture Segmentation and Features of Medical Images 450
Ashwani Kumar Yadav, Amity University Rajasthan, Jaipur, India
Vaishali, Manipal University, Jaipur, India
Raj Kumar, Shri Vishwakarma Skill University, Palwal, India
Archek Praveen Kumar, Malla Reddy College of Engineering for Women, Hyderabad, India

Chapter 24
Towards Integrating Data Mining With Knowledge-Based System for Diagnosis of Human Eye Diseases: The Case of an African Hospital 470
Nilamadhab Mishra, School of Computing Science and Engineering, VIT Bhopal University, India
Johny Melese Samuel, Debre Berhan University, Ethiopia

Chapter 25
Use of IoT and Different Biofeedback to Measure TTH: An Approach for Healthcare 4.0 486
Rohit Rastogi, ABES Engineering College, India
Devendra Kumar Chaturvedi, Dayalbagh Educational Institute, Agra, India
Mayank Gupta, Tata Consultancy Services, India

Chapter 26
ACO_NB-Based Hybrid Prediction Model for Medical Disease Diagnosis 526
Amit Kumar, Sanaka Educational Trust's Group of Institutions, India
Manish Kumar, Vellore Institute of Technology, Chennai, India
Nidhya R., Madanapalle Institute of Technology & Science, India

Compilation of References 537

About the Contributors 575

Index 583

Copyrighted material

Detailed Table of Contents

Foreword xxii

Preface xxiii

Acknowledgment xxx

Chapter 1
Glaucoma Detection Using Convolutional Neural Networks 1
Meet Ganpatlal Oza, Manipal University, Jaipur, India
Geeta Rani, Manipal University Jaipur, India
Vijaypal Singh Dhaka, Manipal University Jaipur, India

The increase in use of ICT tools and decrease in physical activities has increased the risk of disorders such as diabetes, hypertension, myopia, hypermetropia, etc. These disorders make the person more prone to eye disease such as glaucoma. The actual causes of glaucoma are still unknown. But the study of medical literature reveals that the factors such as intraocular pressure, thyroid, diabetics, eye injuries, eye surgeries, ethnic background, and myopia makes the person more prone to glaucoma. The difficulty in early detection make it an invisible thief of sight. Therefore, it is the demand of the day to design a system for its early detection. The aim of this chapter is to develop a convolutional neural network model "GlaucomaDetector" for detection of glaucoma at an early stage. The evaluation of the model on the publicly available dataset reports the accuracy of 99% for prediction of glaucoma from the input images of retina. This may prove a useful tool for doctors for quick prediction of glaucoma at an early stage. Thus, it can minimize the risk of blindness in patients.

Chapter 2
Pre-Processing Highly Sparse and Frequently Evolving Standardized Electronic Health Records for Mining 8
Shivani Batra, KIET Group of Institutions, Delhi-NCR, India
Shelly Sachdeva, National Institute of Technology, Delhi, India

EHRs aid in maintaining longitudinal (lifelong) health records constituting a multitude of representations in order to make health related information accessible. However, storing EHRs data is non-trivial due to the issues of semantic interoperability, sparseness, and frequent evolution. Standard-based EHRs are recommended to attain semantic interoperability. However, standard-based EHRs possess challenges (in terms of sparseness and frequent evolution) that need to be handled through a suitable data model. The traditional RDBMS is not well-suited for standardized EHRs (due to sparseness and frequent evolution).

Copyrighted material

Thus, modifications to the existing relational model is required. One such widely adopted data model for EHRs is entity attribute value (EAV) model. However, EAV representation is not compatible with mining tools available in the market. To style the representation of EAV, as per the requirement of mining tools, pivoting is required. The chapter explains the architecture to organize EAV for the purpose of preparing the dataset for use by existing mining tools.

Chapter 3

Image Classification Techniques 22
Eugenio Vocaturo, Università della Calabria, Italy

The image processing task, aimed at interpreting and classifying the contents of the images, has attracted the attention of researchers since the early days of computers. With the advancement of computing system technology, image categorization has found increasingly broader applications, covering new generation disciplines such as image analysis, object recognition, and computer vision, with applications quite general both in scientific and humanistic fields. The automatic recognition, description, and classification of the structures contained in the images are of fundamental importance in a vast set of scientific and engineering fields that require the acquisition, processing, and transmission of information in visual form. Classification tasks also include those related to the categorization of images, such as the construction of a recognition system, the representation of patterns, the selection and extraction of features, and the definition of automatic recognition methods. Image analysis is of collective interest and it is a hot topics of current research.

Chapter 4

Prediction Models 50
Amit Kumar Tyagi, Vellore Institute of Technology, Chennai, India

Having/living convenient life through smart devices, people are more interested or more dependent on to predict something for future (i.e., with respect to their health, business, etc.). For that, many prediction models by several researchers are being used in many applications. Due to a vast (rapid) change in lifestyle, people are more prone to a number of life-threatening diseases when it comes to their well-being. Many of these diseases start developing their symptoms in their early stages. But, still many of these diseases like cancer, kidney damages remain unidentified in their developing stages. The earlier a disease is predicted, the easier it becomes to cure it and even prevent it. Predictive modeling provides a huge step forward in medical science in preventing the risk among patients. Prediction modeling is the process of analyzing current conditions to predict future results.

Chapter 5

Prediction Models for Healthcare Using Machine Learning: A Review 70
Ayushe Gangal, G. B. Pant Government Engineering College, India
Peeyush Kumar, G. B. Pant Government Engineering College, India
Sunita Kumari, G. B. Pant Government Engineering College, India
Anu Saini, G. B. Pant Government Engineering College, India

Healthcare is always a sensitive issue for all of us, and it will always remain. Predicting various types of health issues in advance can lead us to a better life. Various types of health problems are there like cancer, heart diseases, diabetes, arthritis, pneumonia, lungs disease, liver disease, and brain disease, which all are at high risk. To reduce the risk of health issues, some suitable models are needed for prediction.

Copyrighted material

Thus, it became as a motivational factor for the authors to survey the existing literature on this topic thoroughly and have consequently to identify suitable machine learning techniques so that improvement can be possible while selecting a prediction model. In this chapter, concept of survey is used to provide the prediction models for healthcare issues along with the challenges associated with each model. This chapter will broadly cover the following: machine learning algorithms used in health industry, study various prediction models for Cancer, Heart diseases, Diabetes and Brain diseases, comparative study of various machine learning algorithms used for prediction.

Chapter 6
Chronic Kidney Disease Prediction Using Data Mining Algorithms 92
Devesh Kumar Srivastava, Manipal University Jaipur, India
Pradeep Kumar Tiwari, Manipal University Jaipur, India

In today's contemporary world, it is important to know about the odds of having a disease because of changing living standards of the population overall in the continent. The disease on which the authors are working is chronic kidney disease. Once the person gets chronic kidney disease (CKD), his working capability decreases along with other adverse effects. It is possible to get rid of diseases like CKD with new methodologies that will help us to predict the stage of kidney disease at an early stage. Under big data analytics, data may be structured, unstructured, quasi- or semi-structured. The CKD detected and predicted by applying classification models: support vector machine (SVM), K-nearest neighbor (KNN), and logistic regression algorithm. It helps in predicting the likelihood of occurrence of disease on various different features. The two algorithms KNN and SVM are compared to find the algorithm that gives better accuracy. Further regression technique has been used to detect the disease based on, which the stages are classified by using GFR (glomerular filtration rate) formula.

Chapter 7
A Machine Learning Approach to Prevent Cancer 112
Ahan Chatterjee, The Neotia University, India
Swagatam Roy, The Neotia University, India
Rupali Shrivastava, The Neotia University, India

One of the most talked about diseases of the 21st century is none other than cancer. In this chapter, the authors take a closer look to prevent cancer through machine learning approach. At first, they ran their classifier models (e.g., decision tree, K-mean, SVM, etc.) to check which algorithm gives the best result in terms of choosing right features for further treatment. The classified results are compared, and then various feature reduction algorithm is being used to identify exactly which features affects the most. Various data mining algorithms are being used, namely rough-based theory, graph-based clustering, to extract the most important features which influence the results. In the next section they take a look in the cancer analytics part. A simulation model has been designed that can easily manage the patient flow in OPDs and a bed rotation model also have been designed to give patients an insight that how much time they will spend in the queue. Further they analyzed a risk analysis model for chemotherapy treatment, and finally, an econometric discussion has been drawn in how it affects the treatment.

Chapter 8
Machine Learning Perspective in Cancer Research 142
Aman Sharma, IT Department, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, India
Rinkle Rani, Computer Science and Engineering Department, Thapar Institute of Engineering and Technology, Patiala, India

Copyrighted material

Advancement in genome sequencing technology has empowered researchers to think beyond their imagination. Researchers are trying their hard to fight against various genetic diseases like cancer. Artificial intelligence has empowered research in the healthcare sector. Moreover, the availability of opensource healthcare datasets has motivated the researchers to develop applications which can help in early diagnosis and prognosis of diseases. Further, next-generation sequencing (NGS) has helped to look into detailed intricacies of biological systems. It has provided an efficient and cost-effective approach with higher accuracy. The advent of microRNAs also known as small noncoding genes has begun the paradigm shift in oncological research. We are now able to profile expression profiles of RNAs using RNA-seq data. microRNA profiling has helped in uncovering their relationship in various genetic and biological processes. Here in this chapter, the authors present a review of the machine learning perspective in cancer research.

Chapter 9

A Pathway to Differential Modelling of Nipah Virus 164
Dheva Rajan S., Almusanna College of Technology, Oman

This chapter is devoted to the study of mathematical modelling part of infectious diseases, especially the nipah virus. In the past few decades, one cannot deny that enormous new unanticipated diseases have been the cause of serious concern among the human community and that so many viruses have begun emerging and re-emerging though people are trying all means to get rid of diseases. It can even be said that diseases of all sorts are ruling the world. Early prediction of diseases that spread in humans plays a vital role to protect living beings. Most of such diseases are highly infectious, get transmitted from human to human or through some other vectors. Several research and developments take place in the pharma industry notably after the Second World War. Hence, the predictions are not just for theoretical purposes as quite a number of pharma industries use mathematical models for their findings in new medicines and even to decide the quantity of medicine production. This chapter gives an overview of the different researches conducted in mathematical modelling of nipah virus.

Chapter 10

Application of AI for Computer-Aided Diagnosis System to Detect Brain Tumors 185
Poulomi Das, OmDayal Group of Institutions, India & Maulana Abul Kalam Azad University of Technology, India
Rahul Rajak, University of Calcutta, India
Arpita Das, University of Calcutta, India

Early detection and proper treatment of brain tumors are imperative to prevent permanent damage to the brain even patient death. The present study proposed an AI-based computer-aided diagnosis (CAD) system that refers to the process of automated contrast enhancement followed by identifying the region of interest (ROI) and then classify ROI into benign/malignant classes using significant morphological feature selection. This tool automates the detection procedure and also reduces the manual efforts required in widespread screening of brain MRI. Simple power law transformation technique based on different performance metrics is used to automate the contrast enhancement procedure. Finally, benignancy/malignancy of brain tumor is examined by neural network classifier and its performance is assessed by well-known receiver operating characteristic method. The result of the proposed method is enterprising with very low computational time and accuracy of 87.8%. Hence, the proposed method of CAD procedure may encourage the medical practitioners to get alternative opinion.

Copyrighted material

Chapter 11
Application of Machine Learning to Analyse Biomedical Signals for Medical Diagnosis 205
Upendra Kumar, Institute of Engineering and Technology, Lucknow, India
Shashank Yadav, Institute of Engineering and Technology, Lucknow, India

Interest in research involving health-medical information analysis based on artificial intelligence has recently been increasing. Most of the research in this field has been focused on searching for new knowledge for predicting and diagnosing disease by revealing the relation between disease and various information features of data. However, still needed are more research and interest in applying the latest advanced artificial intelligence-based data analysis techniques to bio-signal data, which are continuous physiological records, such as EEG (electroencephalography) and ECG (electrocardiogram). This study presents a survey of ECG classification into arrhythmia types. Early and accurate detection of arrhythmia types is important in detecting heart diseases and choosing appropriate treatment for a patient.

Chapter 12
Artificial Bee Colony-Based Associative Classifier for Healthcare Data Diagnosis 237
M. Nandhini, Department of Computer Science, Government Arts College, Udumalpet, India
S. N. Sivanandam, Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Karpagam College of Engineering, Coimbatore, India
S. Renugadevi, Department of Computer Science and Engineering, PSG College of Technology, Coimbatore, India

Data mining is likely to explore hidden patterns from the huge quantity of data and provides a way of analyzing and categorizing the data. Associative classification (AC) is an integration of two data mining tasks, association rule mining, and classification which is used to classify the unknown data. Though association rule mining techniques are successfully utilized to construct classifiers, it lacks in generating a small set of significant class association rules (CARs) to build an accurate associative classifier. In this work, an attempt is made to generate significant CARs using Artificial Bee Colony (ABC) algorithm, an optimization technique to construct an efficient associative classifier. Associative classifier, thus built using ABC discovered CARs achieve high prognostic accurateness and interestingness value. Promising results were provided by the ABC based AC when experiments were conducted using health care datasets from the UCI machine learning repository.

Chapter 13
Artificial Intelligence Approaches to Detect Neurodegenerative Disease From Medical Records: A Perspective 254
Abhranil Gupta, Auctus Solutions, India

This chapter gives a brief overview of the state of the art of machine learning approaches in detection of the neurodegenerative disease from medical records (brain scans, etc.). It starts with an understanding of the sub-field of artificial intelligence, machine learning, then goes to understand neurodegenerative disease, with a focus on four major diseases and then goes on to giving an overview of how such diseases are detected using machine learning. In the end, it discusses the future areas of research that needs to be done in order to improve the field of research.

Copyrighted material

Chapter 14
Clinical Decision Support Systems: Decision-Making System for Clinical Data 268
Diviya Prabha V., Periyar University, India
Rathipriya R., Periyar University, India

Clinical data is increasing day-by-day mainly in hospitals by an ageing of the human population. Patients discharged from hospitals are readmitted due to health issues. As the number of patients increases, there are a smaller number of hospitals and an increase in healthcare costs. This results in ineffective decision making that minimizes the healthcare. Machine learning techniques score better for solving this kind of problem. The proposed work, minimum entropy feature selection with logistic regression (MELR), is performing better for the readmission rates. Decision cannot be based on the clinical knowledge and personal data about the patient. It must be precise in choosing the future patient outcomes. This chapter produces promising results for clinical data.

Chapter 15
Diagnosis and Prognosis of Ultrasound Fetal Growth Analysis Using Neuro-Fuzzy Based on Genetic Algorithms 281
Parminder Kaur, Guru Nanak Dev University, Amritsar, India
Prabhpreet Kaur, Guru Nanak Dev University, Amritsar, India
Gurvinder Singh, Guru Nanak Dev University, Amritsar, India

Acquisition of the standard plane is the prerequisite of biometric measurement and diagnosis during the ultrasound (US) examination. Based upon the analysis of existing algorithms for the automatic fetal development measurement, a new algorithm known as neuro-fuzzy based on genetic algorithm is developed. Firstly, the fetal ultrasound benchmark image is auto-pre-processed using normal shrink homomorphic technique. Secondly, the features are extracted using gray level co-occurrence matrix (GLCM), grey level run length matrix (GLRLM), intensity histogram (IH), and rotation invariant moments (IM). Thirdly, neuro-fuzzy using genetic approach is used to distinguish among the fetus growth as abnormal or normal. Experimental results using benchmark and live dataset demonstrate that the developed method achieves an accuracy of 97% as compared to the state-of-the-art methods in terms of parameters such as sensitivity, specificity, recall, f-measure, and precision rate.

Chapter 16
ECG Image Classification Using Deep Learning Approach 343
Pratik Kanani, Dwarkadas J. Sanghvi College of Engineering, India
Mamta Chandraprakash Padole, The Maharaja Sayajirao University of Baroda, India

Cardiovascular diseases are a major cause of death worldwide. Cardiologists detect arrhythmias (i.e., abnormal heart beat) with the help of an ECG graph, which serves as an important tool to recognize and detect any erratic heart activity along with important insights like skipping a beat, a flutter in a wave, and a fast beat. The proposed methodology does ECG arrhythmias classification by CNN, trained on grayscale images of R-R interval of ECG signals. Outputs are strictly in the terms of a label that classify the beat as normal or abnormal with which abnormality. For training purpose, around one lakh ECG signals are plotted for different categories, and out of these signal images, noisy signal images are removed, then deep learning model is trained. An image-based classification is done which makes the ECG arrhythmia system independent of recording device types and sampling frequency. A novel idea is proposed that helps cardiologists worldwide, although a lot of improvements can be done which would foster a "wearable ECG Arrhythmia Detection device" and can be used by a common man.

Copyrighted material

Chapter 17
Genetic Data Analysis 358
M. Shamila, Malla Reddy Engineering College, India
Amit Kumar Tyagi, Vellore Institute of Technology, Chennai, India

Genome-wide association studies (GWAS) or genetic data analysis is used to discover common genetic factors which influence the health of human beings and become a part of a disease. The concept of using genomics has increased in recent years, especially in e-healthcare. Today there is huge improvement required in this field or genomics. Note that the terms genomics and genetics are not similar terms here. Basically, the human genome is made up of DNA, which consists of four different chemical building blocks (called bases and abbreviated A, T, C, and G). Based on this, we differentiate each and every human being living on earth. The term 'genetics' originated from the Greek word 'genetikos'. It means 'origin'. In simple terms, genetics can be defined as a branch of biology, which deals with the study of the functionalities and composition of a single gene in an organism. There are mainly three branches of genetics, which include classical genetics, molecular genetics, and population genetics.

Chapter 18
Heart Disease Prediction Using Machine Learning 373
Shiva Shanta Mani B., Indian Institute of Information Technology, Kottayam, India
Manikandan V. M., SRM University AP, Andhra Pradesh, India

Heart disease is one of the most common and serious health issues in all the age groups. The food habits, mental stress, smoking, etc. are a few reasons for heart diseases. Diagnosing heart issues at an early stage is very much important to take proper treatment. The treatment of heart disease at the later stage is very expensive and risky. In this chapter, the authors discuss machine learning approaches to predict heart disease from a set of health parameters collected from a person. The heart disease dataset from the UCI machine learning repository is used for the study. This chapter discusses the heart disease prediction capability of four well-known machine learning approaches: naive Bayes classifier, KNN classifier, decision tree classifier, random forest classifier.

Chapter 19
Heuristic Approach Performances for Artificial Neural Networks Training 382
Kerim Kürşat Çevik, Akdeniz University, Turkey

This chapter aimed to evaluate heuristic approach performances for artificial neural networks (ANN) training. For this purpose, software that can perform ANN training application was developed using four different algorithms. First of all, training system was developed via back propagation (BP) algorithm, which is the most commonly used method for ANN training in the literature. Then, in order to compare the performance of this method with the heuristic methods, software that performs ANN training with genetic algorithm (GA), particle swarm optimization (PSO), and artificial immunity (AI) methods were designed. These designed software programs were tested on the breast cancer dataset taken from UCI (University of California, Irvine) database. When the test results were evaluated, it was seen that the most important difference between heuristic algorithms and BP algorithm occurred during the training period. When the training-test durations and performance rates were examined, the optimal algorithm for ANN training was determined as GA.

Copyrighted material

Chapter 20
Mental Health Through Biofeedback Is Important to Analyze: An App and Analysis 402
Rohit Rastogi, ABES Engineering College, India
Devendra Kumar Chaturvedi, Dayalbagh Educational Institute, Agra, India
Mayank Gupta, Tata Consultancy Services, India

Many apps and analyzers based on machine learning have been designed to help and cure the stress issue. This chapter is based on an experiment that the authors performed at Research Labs and Scientific Spirituality Centers of Dev Sanskriti VishwaVidyalaya, Haridwar and Patanjali Research Foundations, Uttarakhand. In the research work, the correctness and accuracy have been studied and compared for two biofeedback devices named as electromyography (EMG) and galvanic skin response (GSR), which can operate in three modes: audio, visual and audio-visual with the help of data set of tension type headache (TTH) patients. The authors used some data visualization techniques that EMG (electromyography) in audio mode is best among all other modes, and in this experiment, they have used a data set of SF-36 and successfully clustered them into three clusters (i.e., low, medium, and high) using K-means algorithm. After clustering, they used classification algorithm to classify a user (depending upon the sum of all the weights of questions he had answered) into one of these three class. They have also implemented various algorithms for classifications and compared their accuracy out of which decision tree algorithm has given the best accuracy.

Chapter 21
Pre-Clustering Techniques for Healthcare System: Evaluation Measures, Evaluation Metrics, Comparative Study of Existing vs. Proposed Approaches..... 424
Asadi Srinivasulu, Sree Vidyanikethan Engineering College, India

This chapter presents a comparative study of the proposed approaches (i.e., extended dark block extraction [EDBE], extended cluster count extraction [ECCE], and extended co-VAT approaches). This chapter evaluates pre-clustering and post-clustering algorithms on real-time data and synthetic datasets. Unlike traditional clustering algorithms, pre-clustering algorithms provide a prior clustering on different datasets. Simulation studies are carried out using datasets having both class-labeled and unlabeled information. Comparative studies are performed between results of existing pre-clustering and proposed pre-clustering approaches. A simulated RDI-based preprocessing method is also applied for data diversification. Extensive simulation on real and synthetic datasets shows that pre-clustering algorithms with simulated RDI-based pre-processing performs better compared to conventional post-clustering algorithms.

Chapter 22
Strategic Analysis in Prediction of Liver Disease Using Different Classification Algorithms..... 437
Binish Khan, University Institute of Technology, Rajiv Gandhi Proudyogiki Vishwavidyalaya, Bhopal, India
Piyush Kumar Shukla, University Institute of Technology, Rajiv Gandhi Proudyogiki Vishwavidyalaya, Bhopal, India
Manish Kumar Ahirwar, University Institute of Technology, Rajiv Gandhi Proudyogiki Vishwavidyalaya, Bhopal, India
Manish Mishra, University Institute of Technology, Rajiv Gandhi Proudyogiki Vishwavidyalaya, Bhopal, India

Copyrighted material

Liver diseases avert the normal activity of the liver. Discovering the presence of liver disorder at an early stage is a complex task for the doctors. Predictive analysis of liver disease using classification algorithms is an efficacious task that can help the doctors to diagnose the disease within a short duration of time. The main motive of this study is to analyze the parameters of various classification algorithms and compare their predictive accuracies so as to find the best classifier for determining the liver disease. This chapter focuses on the related works of various authors on liver disease such that algorithms were implemented using Weka tool that is a machine learning software written in Java. Also, orange tool is utilized to compare several classification algorithms in terms of accuracy. In this chapter, random forest, logistic regression, and support vector machine were estimated with an aim to identify the best classifier. Based on this study, random forest with the highest accuracy outperformed the other algorithms.

Chapter 23
Texture Segmentation and Features of Medical Images 450
Ashwani Kumar Yadav, Amity University Rajasthan, Jaipur, India
Vaishali, Manipal University, Jaipur, India
Raj Kumar, Shri Vishwakarma Skill University, Palwal, India
Archek Praveen Kumar, Malla Reddy College of Engineering for Women, Hyderabad, India

Texture analysis is one of the basic aspects of human visual system by which one can differentiate the objects and homogenous areas in an image. Manual diagnosis is not possible for huge database of images. Automatic diagnosis is required for greater accuracy in a shorter time. Texture analysis is required for effective diagnosis of medical images like functional MRI (magnetic resonance image) and diffusion tensor MRI, where only visualization is not sufficient to get the pathological information. This chapter explains the basic concepts of texture analysis and features available for analysis of medical images. Specifically, the intense review of texture segmentation and texture feature extraction and entropy measures of medical images have been done. The chapter also explores the available techniques for it. Common findings, comparative analysis, and gaps identified have also been mentioned on both issues.

Chapter 24
Towards Integrating Data Mining With Knowledge-Based System for Diagnosis of Human Eye Diseases: The Case of an African Hospital 470
Nilamadhab Mishra, School of Computing Science and Engineering, VIT Bhopal University, India
Johny Melese Samuel, Debre Berhan University, Ethiopia

The eye is the most important sensory organ of vision function. But some eye diseases can lead to vision loss, so it is important to identify and treat eye disease as early as possible. Eye care professionals can help protect their patients from vision loss or blindness by recognizing common eye diseases and recommending for an eye exam. Eye diseases with early detection, treatment, and appropriate follow-up care, vision loss, and blindness from eye disease can be prevented or delayed. In this study, rule-based eye disease identification and advising the knowledge-based system are projected. The projected system is targeting using hidden knowledge extracted by employing the extraction algorithm of data mining. To identify the best prediction model for the diagnosis of eye disease, four experiments for four classification algorithms were performed. Finally, the researchers decided to use the rules of the J48 pruned classification algorithm for further use in the development of a knowledge base of KBS because it exhibited better performance with a 98.5% evaluation result.

Copyrighted material

Chapter 25
Use of IoT and Different Biofeedback to Measure TTH: An Approach for Healthcare 4.0 486
Rohit Rastogi, ABES Engineering College, India
Devendra Kumar Chaturvedi, Dayalbagh Educational Institute, Agra, India
Mayank Gupta, Tata Consultancy Services, India

This chapter applied the random sampling in selection of the subjects suffering with headache, and care was taken that they ensure to fulfill the International Headache Society criteria. Subjects under consideration were assigned the two groups of GSR-integrated audio-visual feedback, GSR (audio-visual)- and EMG (audio-visual)-integrated feedback groups. In 10 sessions, the subjects experienced the GSR and EMG BF therapy for 15 minutes. Twenty subjects were subjected to EEG therapy. The variables for stress (pain) and SF-36 (quality of life) scores were recorded at starting point, 30 days, and 90 days after the starting of GSR and EMG-BF therapy. To reduce the anxiety and depression in day-to-day routine, the present research work is shown as evidence in favor of the mindful meditation. The physical, mental, and total scores increased over the time duration of SF-36 scores after 30- and 90-days recordings ($p<0.05$). Intergroup analysis has demonstrated the improvement. EMG-audio visual biofeedback group also showed highest improvement in SF-36 scores at first and third month follow up. EEG measures the Alpha waves for the subjects after meditation. GSR, EMG, and EEG-integrated auditory-visual biofeedback are efficient in solution of stress due to TTH with most advantage seen.

Chapter 26
ACO_NB-Based Hybrid Prediction Model for Medical Disease Diagnosis 526
Amit Kumar, Sanaka Educational Trust's Group of Institutions, India
Manish Kumar, Vellore Institute of Technology, Chennai, India
Nidhya R., Madanapalle Institute of Technology & Science, India

In recent years, a huge increase in the demand of medically related data is reported. Due to this, research in medical disease diagnosis has emerged as one of the most demanding research domains. The research reported in this chapter is based on developing an ACO (ant colony optimization)-based Bayesian hybrid prediction model for medical disease diagnosis. The proposed model is presented in two phases. In the first phase, the authors deal with feature selection by using the application of a nature-inspired algorithm known as ACO. In the second phase, they use the obtained feature subset as input for the naïve Bayes (NB) classifier for enhancing the classification performances over medical domain data sets. They have considered 12 datasets from different organizations for experimental purpose. The experimental analysis advocates the superiority of the presented model in dealing with medical data for disease prediction and diagnosis.

Compilation of References 537

About the Contributors 575

Index 583

Copyrighted material

Lecture Notes on Data Engineering
and Communications Technologies 106

Pankaj Verma
Chhagan Charan
Xavier Fernando
Subramaniam Ganesan *Editors*

Advances in Data Computing, Communication and Security

Proceedings of I3CS2021

Springer

Editors
Pankaj Verma
Department of Electronics
and Communication Engineering
National Institute of Technology
Kurukshetra
Kurukshetra, India

Chhagan Charan
Department of Electronics
and Communication Engineering
National Institute of Technology
Kurukshetra
Kurukshetra, India

Xavier Fernando
Department of Electrical and Computer
Engineering
Ryerson University
Toronto, ON, Canada

Subramaniam Ganesan
Department of Electrical and Computer
Engineering
Oakland University
Rochester, MI, USA

ISSN 2367-4512 ISSN 2367-4520 (electronic)
Lecture Notes on Data Engineering and Communications Technologies
ISBN 978-981-16-8402-9 ISBN 978-981-16-8403-6 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-16-8403-6

© The Editor(s) (if applicable) and The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2022, corrected publication 2022
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are solely and exclusively licensed by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Copyrighted material

Contents

Data Computing

OntoIntAIC: An Approach for Ontology Integration Using Artificially Intelligent Cloud 3
V. Adithya, Gerard Deepak, and A. Santhanavijayan

Identifying the Most Frequently Used Words in Spam Mail Using Random Forest Classifier and Mutual Information Content 15
Mohammad A. N. Al-Azawi

Comparative Analysis of Intelligent Learning Techniques for Diagnosis of Liver Tumor from CT Images 27
Rutuja Nemane, Anuradha Thakare, Shreya Pillai, Nupur Shiturkar, and Anjitha Nair

A New Model for COVID-19 Detection Using Chest X-ray Images with Transfer Learning 39
Vaibhav Jaiswal and Arun Solanki

Violence Detection in Videos Using Transfer Learning and LSTM 51
Rohan Choudhary and Arun Solanki

Kernel Functions for Clustering of Incomplete Data: A Comparative Study 63
Sonia Goel and Meena Tushir

Neuroimaging (Anatomical MRI)-Based Classification of Alzheimer's Diseases and Mild Cognitive Impairment Using Convolution Neural Network 77
Yusera Farooq Khan and Baijnath Kaushik

Design and Implementation of Stop Words Removal Method for Punjabi Language Using Finite Automata 89
Tanveer Singh Kochhar and Gulshan Goyal

Copyrighted material

Meticulous Presaging Arrhythmia Fibrillation for Heart Disease Classification Using Oversampling Method for Multiple Classifiers Based on Machine Learning 99
Ritu Aggarwal and Prateek Thakral

Unsupervised Modeling of Workloads as an Enabler for Supervised Ensemble-based Prediction of Resource Demands on a Cloud 109
Karthick Seshadri, C. Pavana, Korrapati Sindhu, and Chidambaran Kollengode

A Technique to Find Out Low Frequency Rare Words in Medical Cancer Text Document Classification 121
Falguni N. Patel, Hitesh B. Shah, and Shishir Shah

Image-Based Spammer Analysis Using Suitable Features Selection by Genetic Algorithm in OSNs 133
Somya Ranjan Sahoo, Asish Kumar Dalai, Sanjit Ningthoujam, and Saroj Kumar Panigrahy

An Improved Firefly Algorithm Based Cluster Analysis Technique 145
Manju Sharma and Sanjay Tyagi

Stock Market Analysis of Beauty Industry During COVID-19 157
Satya Verma, Satya Prakash Sahu, and Tirath Prasad Sahu

An OWA-Based Feature Extraction and Ranking for Performance Evaluation of the Players in Cricket 169
Khalid Anwar, Aasim Zafar, Arshad Iqbal, and Shahab Saquib Sohail

Cardiac Problem Risk Detection Using Fuzzy Logic 181
T. Sai Vyshnavi, Shruti Prakash, Vyomikaa Basani, and K. Uma Rao

Deep Learning Approach for Motor-Imagery Brain States Discrimination Problem 193
Saptarshi Mazumdar and Rajdeep Chatterjee

Automated Diagnosis of Breast Cancer: An Ensemble Approach 207
Surbhi Gupta

Survey on Formation Verification for Ensembling Collective Adaptive System 219
Muhammad Hamizan Johari, Siti Nuraishah Agos Jawaddi, and Azlan Ismail

An Inquisitive Prospect on the Shift Toward Online Media, Before, During, and After the COVID-19 Pandemic: A Technological Analysis 229
Anshul Gupta, Sunil Kr. Singh, Muskaan Chopra, and Shabeg Singh Gill

Copyrighted material

A Comparative Study of Learning Methods for Diabetic Retinopathy Classification 239
Qazi Mohammad Areeb and Mohammad Nadeem

CNN for Detection of COVID-19 Using Chest X-Ray Images 251
Ashish Karhade, Abhishek Yogi, Amit Gupta, Pallavi Landge, and Manisha Galphade

Crop Yield Prediction Using Weather Data and NDVI Time Series Data 261
Manisha Galphade, Nilkamal More, Abhishek Wagh, and V. B. Nikam

Automated Multiple-Choice Question Creation Using Synonymization and Factual Confirmation 273
M. Pranav, Gerard Deepak, and A. Santhanavijayan

EASDisco: Toward a Novel Framework for Web Service Discovery Using Ontology Matching and Genetic Algorithm 283
N. Krishnan and Gerard Deepak

An Approach Towards Human Centric Automatic Ontology Design 293
S. Manaswini, Gerard Deepak, and A. Santhanavijayan

A Review on Dataset Acquisition Techniques in Gesture Recognition from Indian Sign Language 305
Animesh Singh, Sunil Kr. Singh, and Ajay Mittal

OntoReqC: An Ontology Focused Integrative Approach for Classification of Software Requirements 315
R. Dheenadhayalan and Gerard Deepak

SemUserProfiling: A Hybrid Knowledge Centric Approach for Semantically Driven User Profiling 325
Rituraj Ojha and Gerard Deepak

Prediction of Stroke Disease Using Different Types of Gradient Boosting Classifiers 337
Astik Kumar Pradhan, Satyajit Swain, Jitendra Kumar Rout, and Niranjan Kumar Ray

Bi-objective Task Scheduling in Cloud Data Center Using Whale Optimization Algorithm 347
Srichandan Sobhanayak, Isaac Kennedy Alexandre Mendes, and Kavita Jaiswal

NDVI-Based Raster Band Composition for Classification of Vegetation Health 361
Rishwari Ranjan, Ankit Sahai Saxena, and Hemlata Goyal

Copyrighted material

FAMDM: An Approach to Handle Semantic Master Data Using Fog-based Architecture 371
Saravjeet Singh, Jaiteg Singh, and Jatin Arora

A Smart Mobile Application for Stock Market Analysis, Prediction, and Alerting Users 379
Rutvi Boda, Saroj Kumar Panigrahy, and Somya Ranjan Sahoo

Impact of Blockchain Technology on the Development of E-Businesses 391
Jatin Sharma and Hamed Taherdoost

Automatic Audio and Video Summarization Using TextRank Algorithm and Convolutional Neural Networks 397
Kriti Saini and Mayank Dave

Dealing with Class Imbalance in Sentiment Analysis Using Deep Learning and SMOTE 407
Shweta Kedas, Arun Kumar, and Puneet Kumar Jain

Classification of Machine Learning Algorithms 417
Hamed Taherdoost

Performance Analysis of Object Classification System for Traffic Objects Using Various SVM Kernels 423
Madhura M. Bhosale, Tanuja S. Dhope, Akshay P. Velapure, and Dina Simunic

Analysis and Prediction of Liver Disease for the Patients in India Using Various Machine Learning Algorithms 433
U. Sinthuja, Vaishali Hatti, and S. Thavamani

Vision-Based Human-Following Robot 443
Ajay Thakran, Akshay Agarwal, Pulkit Mahajan, and Santosh Kumar

MRI Cardiac Images Segmentation and Anomaly Detection Using U-Net Convolutional Neural Networks 451
Kriti Srikanth, Sapna Sadhwani, and Siddhaling Urolagin

Communication

GSM-Based Smart Marine Tracking System for Location Monitoring and Emergency Protection 467
T. Kesavan and K. Lakshmi

Defected Ground UWB Antenna for Microwave Imaging-Based Breast Cancer Detection 477
Anupma Gupta, Paras Chawla, Bhawna Goyal, and Aayush Dogra

Copyrighted material

Impact of Beam Formation on 5G Mobile Communication Network in mmWave Frequency Band 487
Nallapalem Neeraj Srinivas, Yasaswini Vellisetty, and P. C. Jain

Multi-transform 2D DCT Architecture Supporting AVC and HEVC Video Codec 497
K. Phani Raghavendra Sai and I. Mamatha

Performance Analysis of SDN-Inspired Swarm Intelligence-Based Routing Optimization Algorithm in Vehicular Network 509
K. Abinaya, P. Praveen Kumar, T. Ananth kumar, R. Rajmohan, and M. Pavithra

Blending of Window Functions in Sonar Array Beamforming 521
S. Vijayan Pillai, T. Santhanakrishnan, and R. Rajesh

Photonic Crystal Fiber Based Refractive Index Sensor for Cholesterol Sensing in Far Infrared Region 533
Amit Kumar, Pankaj Verma, and Poonam Jindal

An Efficient, Low-Cost, and Reliable Monostatic Microwave Imaging (MWI) Approach for the Detection of Breast Tumor Using an Ultra-Wideband Dielectric Resonator Antenna 543
Gagandeep Kaur and Amanpreet Kaur

Effect of Link Reliability and Interference on Two-Terminal Reliability of Mobile Ad Hoc Network 555
Ch. Venkateswara Rao and N. Padmavathy

Security

User Information Privacy Awareness Using Machine Learning-Based Tool 569
Aaditya Deshpande, Ashish Chavan, and Prashant Dhotre

Target Node Protection from Rumours in Online Social Networks 581
Saranga Bora and Shilpa Rao

Risk Detection of Android Applications Using Static Permissions 591
Meghna Dhalaria and Ekta Gandotra

Cryptography-Based Efficient Secured Routing Algorithm for Vehicular Ad Hoc Networks 601
Deepak Dembla, Parul Tyagi, Yogesh Chaba, Mridul Chaba, and Sarvjeet Kaur Chatrath

An Efficient Feature Fusion Technique for Text-Independent Speaker Identification and Verification 613
Savina Bansal, R. K. Bansal, and Yashender Sharma

Copyrighted material

Identifying Forged Digital Image Using Adaptive Over Segmentation and Feature Point 623
Nemani Nithyusha, Rahul Kumar Chaurasiya, and Om Prakash Meena

A Granular Access-Based Blockchain System to Prevent Fraudulent Activities in Medical Health Records 635
Megha Jain, Dhiraj Pandey, and Krishna Kewal Sharma

Suspicious Activity Detection in Surveillance Applications Using Slow-Fast Convolutional Neural Network 647
Mitushi Agarwal, Priyanka Parashar, Aradhya Mathur, Khushi Utkarsh, and Adwitiya Sinha

Licence Plate Recognition System for Intelligence Transportation Using BR-CNN 659
Anmol Pattanaik and Rakesh Chandra Balabantaray

VLSI Design and Materials

First Principle Study of Mechanical and Thermoelectric Properties of In-Doped Mg_2Si 671
Abdullah bin Chik and Lam Zi Xin

Design and Analysis of Area and Energy-Efficient Quantum-Dot Half Adder Using Intercellular Interaction Technique 679
Neeraj Tripathi, Mohammad Mudakir Fazili, Abhishek Singh, Shivam, and Suksham Pangotra

Observation of Proposed Triple Barrier δ-Doped Resonant Tunneling Diode 687
Man Mohan Singh, Ajay Kumar, and Ratneshwar Kr. Ratnesh

A Node-RED-Based MIPS-32 Processor Simulator 695
Ethan Anderson, S. M. Abrar Jahin, Niloy Talukder, Yul Chu, and John J. Lee

Simulating Modern CPU Vulnerabilities on a 5-stage MIPS Pipeline Using Node-RED 707
Samuel Miles, Corey McDonough, Emmanuel Obichukwu Michael, Valli Sanghami Shankar Kumar, and John J. Lee

Correction to: Performance Analysis of Object Classification System for Traffic Objects Using Various SVM Kernels C1
Madhura M. Bhosale, Tanuja S. Dhope, Akshay P. Velapure, and Dina Simunic

Author Index 717

Copyrighted material

Green Energy and Technology



Giorgio Mannina *Editor*

New Trends in Urban Drainage Modelling

UDM 2018

Springer

Giorgio Mannina
Editor

New Trends in Urban Drainage Modelling

UDM 2018

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editor
Giorgio Mannina
Ingegneria Civile, Ambientale,
Aerospaziale, dei Materiali
University of Palermo
Palermo, Italy

and

Department of Earth and Environmental
Engineering
Columbia University
New York, NY, USA

ISSN 1865-3529 ISSN 1865-3537 (electronic)
Green Energy and Technology
ISBN 978-3-319-99866-4 ISBN 978-3-319-99867-1 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-99867-1

Library of Congress Control Number: 2018952475

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2019
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, express or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Switzerland AG
The registered company address is: Gewerbestrasse 11, 6330 Cham, Switzerland

Copyrighted material

Contents

Drainage and Impact Mitigation (BMP, LID, CSO quality and quantity, etc.)

From Rainwater Harvesting to Rainwater Management Systems 3
David Butler

Modelling to Support the Planning of Sustainable Urban Water Systems 10
Ana Deletic, Kefeng Zhang, Behzad Jamali, Adam Charette-Castonguay, Martijn Kuller, Veljko Prodanovic, and Peter M. Bach

Model-Based Sewer Network Control - Practical Experiences 20
Christoph Brepols, Heinrich Dahmen, Maja Lange, Annelie Sohr, Reinhold Kiesewski, and Richard Rohlfing

Use of Shrimp-Shell for Adsorption of Metals Present Surface Runoff 25
Aline Schuck Rech, Julio Cesar Rech, Jakcemara Caprario, Fabiane Andressa Tasca, María Ángeles Lobo Recio, and Alexandra Rodrigues Finotti

Nitrogen in Infiltrated Water from Pervious Pavements Under Different Rainfall Regimes and Pollution Build-up Levels 30
Carmen Hernández-Crespo, Miriam Fernández-Gonzalvo, Miguel Martín, and Ignacio Andrés-Doménech

Where Does Infiltrated Stormwater Go? Interactions with Vegetation and Sub-surface Anthropogenic Features 35
Jeremie Bonneau, Tim D. Fletcher, Justin F. Costelloe, Peter J. Poelsma, Robert B. James, and Matthew J. Burns

Shifts of Resilience and Recovery of Aquatic Metabolism in Stormwater Green Infrastructure 40
Tanveer Adyel, Carolyn Oldham, and Matthew Hipsey

Copyrighted material

The Rainfall Interception Performance of Urban Tree Canopy in Beijing, China 46
Xiaowen Liu and Qing Chang

Flood Risk Management in an Urban Area Applying LID Techniques 52
Hamed Ghafghazi, Beatrice Dionisi, and Antonio Zarlenga

Enhancing the Retention Performance of a Small Urban Catchment by Green Roofs 58
Anna Palla, Ilaria Gnecco, and Paolo La Barbera

A Method to Identify Key Sub-catchments for LID Placement Based on Monte Carlo Sampling 63
Hao Guo, Siyu Zeng, and Xin Dong

Effects of LID-Based Urban Designs on Water Balance 68
Ambika Khadka, Teemu Kokkonen, Elisa Lähde, Tero Niemi, Nora Sillanpää, and Harri Koivusalo

Developing a Stochastic Sewer Input Model to Support Sewer Design Under Water Conservation Measures 74
O. Bailey, J. A. M. H. Hofman, T. C. Arnot, Z. Kapelan, M. Blokker, and J. Vreeburg

Impact of Biochar on Treatment Performance of Roadside Sand Filters – Field Monitoring and Geochemical Modelling 79
Eero Assmuth, Nora Sillanpää, Laura Wendling, and Harri Koivusalo

Measurement and Planning–Level Modelling of Retention of Trace Metals (Cu, Pb, Zn) in Soils of Three Urban Drainage Grass Swales 85
Snežana Gavrić, Thomas Larm, Heléne Österlund, Jiri Marsalek, Anna Wahlsten, and Maria Viklander

Adaptation of SuDS Modelling Complexity to End-Use Application . . . 91
Mohamad H. El Hattab and Ana Mijic

Modelling Stormwater Pollutant Reduction with LID Scenarios in SWMM 96
Camilla Tuomela, Daniel Jato-Espino, Nora Sillanpää, and Harri Koivusalo

Resilience and Its Relation to System Structure of Combined Sewer Systems: Virtual Case Study Based on Stochastic Generation 102
Dazhen Zhang, Xin Dong, and Siyu Zeng

Copyrighted material

Developing a New Modelling Tool to Allocate Low Impact Development Practices in a Cost Optimized Method 108
Nahad Rezazadeh Helmi, Boud Verbeiren, Mohamad El Hattab, Ana Mijic, and Willy Bauwens

Modelling of Green Permeable Car Park Water Retention 115
Varnède Lucie, Ramier David, Georgel Pierre, and Gromaire Marie-Christine

Modelling Study on the Impacts of BMPs at Riacho Fundo (Brasília, Brazil) 120
Vítor Tomaz Mineiro Camuzi, Maria Elisa Leite Costa, Arthur Tavares Schleicher, Jeferson da Costa, and Sérgio Koide

Use of Retention Basin for Flood Mitigation and Urban Requalification in *Mesquita*, Brazil 126
Osvaldo Moura Rezende, Matheus Martins de Sousa, Ana Caroline Pitzer Jacob, Luiza Batista de França Ribeiro, Antonio Krishnamurti Beleño de Oliveira, Cícero Matos Arrais, and Marcelo Gomes Miguez

Quantifying Long-Term Benefits of Multi-purpose Rainwater Management Systems 131
Peter Melville-Shreeve and David Butler

Swinging Self-cleaning Screen Bars the Tube Hobas CSO Chamber, Their Physical Properties and Design 136
Jiri Prochazka, Jaroslav Pollert, and Ondrej Svanda

A Prioritization Tool for SUDS Planning in Large Cities by Coupling an Urban Drainage Model with Mixed Integer Linear Programming 141
María Narine Torres, Zhenduo Zhu, and Juan Pablo Rodríguez

Modelling Bioretention Systems 146
Alexandra Finotti and Marie Christine Gromaire

Surface Runoff in Urban Area – Case Study 152
Martina Zeleňáková, Zuzana Vranayová, Adam Repel, and Daniela Kaposztasová

Modelling Different Types of Stormwater Treatment Facilities Considering Irreducible Concentrations 157
Thomas Larm and Anna Wahlsten

Metals Potential Removal Efficiency of Permeable Pavement 163
Michele Turco, Giuseppe Brunetti, Michele Porti, Giovanna Grossi, Mario Maiolo, and Patrizia Piro

Copyrighted material

Comparison of Cost Benefits of New Installation and Retrofitted Rainwater Harvesting Systems for Commercial Buildings 169
Nor Hafizi Md Lani, Achmad Syafiuddin, and Zulkifli Yusop

Rainwater Reuse in Urban Areas: A Mathematical Model and a Long-Term Modelling Approach 175
Gabriele Freni, Giorgio Mannina, Michele Torregrossa, and Gaspare Viviani

Long Term Efficiency Analysis of Infiltration Trenches Subjected to Clogging 181
Gabriele Freni and Giorgio Mannina

Frontiers in Urban Drainage

Controlling Urban Drainage Systems 191
Gustaf Olsson

Development of a Smart System for the Operation of a Complex Sanitation System 207
Antonio Lastra, Joaquín Suárez, Jerónimo Puertas, José Anta, Xavier Falcó, Mónica Ortega, and Alejandro Pinilla

Holistic Water Cycle Management in Priority Growth Area in Sydney's West by Managing the Water Cycle Strategies of Individual Precincts 213
Maria Pinto

Interaction Between City Subsurface Infrastructure and Groundwater 219
Constantin Radu Gogu, Mohamed Amine Boukhemacha, Dragos Gaitanaru, and Irina Moraru

Assessment of Separation Efficiency of Reconstructed Combined Sewer Overflow in Debr (Czech Republic) 224
Kristyna Soukupova, Jana Nabelkova, Jaroslav Pollert, and Petr Chmatal

Frontiers in Urban Drainage - An Analysis of a Preliminary Water Quality Recovery Program Plan in a Developing Country 230
Fabiane Andressa Tasca, Camila Ely Januário Silva, Maria Vitart de Abreu Lima, and Alexandra Rodrigues Finotti

Modelling for Integrated Stormwater Management of the Renfrew Neighbourhood: A Pilot Study 235
Scott Struck, Marc Leisenring, Lucas Nguyen, David Seeliger, Bert van Duin, Pablo Lopez Hernandez, and Joshua Cantone

Copyrighted material

Development of Screening Methods for Secondary Settling Tanks Monitoring and Optimization 242
Ondřej Švanda, Jaroslav Pollert, and Iva Johanidesová

Assessing Uncertainty of a Biofilter Micropollutant Transport Model MPiRe 246
Anja Randelovic, Kefeng Zhang, David McCarthy, and Ana Deletic

Study for the Proper Management of Rainwater Withing the Mexican Water Technology Institute 251
Rodrigo Santos-Tellez, Oscar Llaguno Guilberto, Manuel Rodriguez Varela, and Manuel Figueroa Mendiola

Exploring the Use of Low Impact Development Strategies in a Low-Income Settlement in São Carlos, Brazil 257
Maria Fernanda Nóbrega dos Santos, Anaí Floriano Vasconcelos, and Ademir Paceli Barbassa

Controlling Stormwater Runoff from Impermeable Areas by Using Smart Inlets 263
Nils Kändler, Ivar Annus, Anatoli Vassiljev, Raido Puust, and Katrin Kaur

Multi-criteria Evaluation of Sustainable Urban Drainage Systems 269
Matej Radinja, Joaquim Comas, Lluis Corominas, and Nataša Atanasova

Exploring Uncertainty in Uncalibrated Bioretention Models 275
Elizabeth Fassman-Beck and Firas Saleh

Promoting Successful Urban Watershed Restoration Through Enhanced Bioretention Cell Modelling 280
Whitney Lisenbee, Jon Hathaway, and Ryan Winston

Wastewater Modification Processes in a Stabilization Reservoir: A New Mathematical Model 285
Giorgio Mannina, Gaspare Viviani, and Steven C. Chapra

Receiving Water Quality

Advances in River Water Quality Modelling and Management: Where We Come from, Where We Are, and Where We're Going? 295
Steven C. Chapra

Analysis of the Po River Environmental Compatibility 302
Deborah Panepinto, Mariachiara Zanetti, Eugenio Lorenzi, and Margherita Deceglia

Parametric Inference in Large Water Quality River Systems 307
Antonio Moreno-Rodenas, Jeroen Langeveld, and Francois Clemens

Copyrighted material

Interfacing Stakeholder Involvement into a Surface Water-Quality Modelling System for Water Management and Policy Development . . . 312
Karl-Erich Lindenschmidt, Eric Akomeah, Helen Baulch, Lisa Boyer, John-Mark Davies, Elmira Hassanzadeh, Luis Morales Marin, Graham Strickert, and Michelle Wauchope

Transport of Traffic-Related Microplastic Particles in Receiving Water 317
Mia Bondelind, Ailinh Nguyen, Ekaterina Sokolova, and Karin Björklund

Hybrid Filtration System for Treatment of Stormwater Runoff 322
J. H. Lee, S. H. Yang, and D. H. Song

Flow Features of an Unstable Tangential Vortex Intake 328
S. N. Chan, Q. S. Qiao, and J. H. W. Lee

An Integrated Approach for Assessing the Impact of Urban Stormwater Discharge on the Fecal Contamination in a Recreational Lake Near Paris 334
Yi Hong, Chenlu Li, Bruno J. Lemaire, Frédéric Soulignac, José R. Scarati Martins, Adélaïde Roguet, Françoise Lucas, and Brigitte Vinçon-Leite

Flood Risk Mitigation in a Mediterranean Urban Area: The Case Study of Rossano Scalo (CS – Calabria, Italy) 339
Patrizia Piro, Mario Maiolo, Vito Cataldo Talarico, Salvatore Falco, Gennaro Nigro, Michèle Pezzagno, Filippo Carlo Pavesi, Francesca Berteni, and Giovanna Grossi

Dissolved Phosphorus Treatment in Stormwater Biofilters Enhanced with Media Amendments 344
Andrea Aiello, Christian Berretta, and Martin Tillotson

Measuring and Modelling the Nutrients Residual Load from the Combined Sewer of the Eastern Shore of Lake Iseo 349
Laura Barone, Marco Pilotti, Manuel Murgioni, Giulia Valerio, Steven C. Chapra, Matteo Balistrocchi, and Luca Milanesi

Multiregression Analysis of the Kinetic Constants in Ephemeral Rivers: The Case Study of the Oreto River 355
Angela Candela, Giorgio Mannina, and Gaspare Viviani

Rainfall in Urban Areas

A Generator-Disaggregation Approach for Evaluating Climate Change Impact on Urban Drainage 363
Wei Lu and Xiaosheng Qin

Copyrighted material

The Influence of Household Rainwater Harvesting System Design on Water Supply and Stormwater Management Efficiency 369
Sangaralingam Ahilan, Peter Melville-Shreeve, Zoran Kapelan, and David Butler

Anomalous Extreme Rainfall Variability Over Europe — Interaction Between Climate Variability and Climate Change 375
Hossein Tabari and Patrick Willems

Temporal Pattern Analysis of Rainstorm Events for Supporting Rainfall Design in a Tropical City 380
Changhyun Jun, Xiaosheng Qin, and Wei Lu

Modelling of Green and Grey Roofs in Cold Climates Using EPA's Storm Water Management Model 385
Vladimír Hamouz and Tone Merete Muthanna

Coordinated Precipitation Evaluation of Damage-Producing Events: First Steps 392
Thomas Einfalt, Sascha Hinsken, and Marc Scheibel

Influence of Flood Water Contribution from Multiple Sources in Extreme Event Statistics of Urban Flooding 397
Søren Thorndahl, Damian Murla-Tuyls, Rasmus Vest Nielsen, Marc Schleiss, and Jonas Olsson

Investigation of Impacts of Spatial Variability and Motion of Rainfall in Urban Drainage Modelling 402
Christoffer B. Andersen and Søren Thorndahl

Urban Stormwater Monitoring and Modelling at the Riacho Fundo Sub-basin, Brasília – DF 407
Thays Mitsuko Tsuji, Maria Elisa Leite Costa, and Sergio Koide

Rain Gauge vs. Radar Measurements - Modelling an Extreme Rain Event with High Spatial Variability 413
Tanja Vonach, Thomas Einfalt, Wolfgang Rauch, and Manfred Kleidorfer

Influence of Dynamic Properties of Rainfall on Urban Drainage Infrastructure 419
M. Mrowiec, E. Ociepa, and R. Malmur

Modeling Infiltration Wells in SWMM and Comparing Its Performance with a Real-Scale Well 424
Anaí Floriano Vasconcelos, Thays Santos Ferreira, Maria Fernanda Nóbrega dos Santos, and Ademir Paceli Barbassa

Efficient Calibration and Validation of Physical Stormwater Quality Modelling by Meta-model Based Approach 429
Yi Hong, Qinzhuo Liao, Celine Bonhomme, and Ghassan Chebbo

Copyrighted material

Automatic Calibration Approach for Multiple Rain Events in SWMM Using Latin Hypercube Sampling 435
Benjamin Wagner, Julian David Reyes-Silva, Christian Förster, Jakob Benisch, Björn Helm, and Peter Krebs

Flash Floods in Urban Areas: Case Studies in Reggio Calabria (Italy) 441
Marcello De Franco, Marianna Minniti, Rosa Versaci, Giandomenico Foti, Caterina Canale, and Pierfabrizio Puntorieri

Urban Hydrologic and Hydraulic Processes

Automatic Discretization and Parameterization of Watersheds Using a Digital Elevation Model 449
Karen Finney, Rob James, Nandana Perera, and Tiehong Xiao

Determination of Pluvial Flood Hazards for Critical Infrastructures and Buildings Taking in Account Impacts of Grid Resolution in Grid-Based Flood Models 453
Michael Jeskulke, André Liebscher, Holger Hoppe, and Theo G. Schmitt

Analysing the Cause of Urban Pluvial Flooding in a Hillside Settlement 459
Lena Simperler, Florian Kretschmer, and Thomas Ertl

Implementation of GIS and Hydrologic/Hydraulic Modelling for Integrated Floodplain/Stormwater Management 464
Paul A. DeBarry, Gerald W. Longenecker, and Ryan Burrows

Uncertainty Quantification of Flood Damage Estimation for Urban Drainage Risk Management 470
Masaru Morita and Yeou Koung Tung

Hydrological Modelling of a Road-Side Vegetated Filter Strip: Validation of a Coupled 2D Subsurface Flow and 1D Overland Flow Model 475
Tala Kanso, Marie-Christine Gromaire, David Ramier, and Ghassan Chebbo

Hydrologic Performance Simulation of Green Infrastructures: Why Data-Driven Modelling Can Be Useful? 480
Yang Yang and Ting Fong May Chui

Assessing Cost-Effectiveness of Different System Structural Characteristics in Enhancing Resilience of Urban Drainage Systems . . . 485
Zhiwei Xu, Yinan Zhao, Xin Dong, and Pengfei Du

Copyrighted material

Multilayer Modelling as a Supporting Tool for Flood Diagnosis and Drainage System Design 490
Marcelo Gomes Miguez, Fernanda Dias Radesca, Aline Pires Veról, Matheus Martins de Sousa, and Laurent Feu Grancer Silva Oliveira

A Data Analysis and Modelling Approach to Understand the Role of Urbanization Features on the Hydrological Regime 496
Guido Petrucci, Kevin De Bondt, and Philippe Claeys

Transport Capability of Intake Vortices at Horizontal Intake Structures 501
Nina Voßwinkel, Jörg Steinhardt, Andreas Schlenkhoff, and Rainer Mohn

Uncertainty Analysis of Pollutant-Hydrograph Model in Assessing Inflow and Infiltration of Sanitary Sewer System 506
Moran Wang, Mingkai Zhang, and Yanchen Liu

Integration of Green Areas into a Suburban Flood Model 511
Boris Richter, Christine Stapel, and Jens Tränckner

Modelling Road Transport Congestion Due to Flooding 517
Katya Pyatkova, Albert S. Chen, David Butler, and Slobodan Djordjević

How Important Is the Physical Interpretation and the Role of the Model User in Urban Flooding Simulation? 522
Matheus Martins de Sousa, Antonio Krishnamurti Beleño de Oliveira, Bianca Maria Gomes da Silva, and Marcelo Gomes Miguez

Numerical and CFD-Based Modelling of Concentrated Domestic Slurry in Turbulent Flow Through Circular Pipes 528
Dhruv Mehta, Adithya Krishnan Thota Radhakrishnan, Jules van Lier, and Francois Clemens

A Framework to Assess Urban Floods Resilience 533
Osvaldo Moura Rezende, Anna Beatriz Ribeiro da Cruz de Franco, Antonio Krishnamurti Beleño de Oliveira, Ana Caroline Pitzer Jacob, and Marcelo Gomes Miguez

Impact of Urbanization (Trends) on Hydrological Behaviour of Belo Horizonte Watersheds (Brazil) 539
Martin Seidl, Luiz Palmier, Guido Petrucci, and Nilo Nascimento

Modelling Runoff in Watershed Without Calibration Using PCSWMM 544
Daniela Junqueira Carvalho, Maria Elisa Leite Costa, Jeferson da Costa, and Sérgio Koide

Modelling Urban Drainage in Taquari – Federal District in Brazil 550
Tamara J. Brandão, Maria Elisa Leite Costa, and Conceição de Maria Albuquerque

Copyrighted material

Tools, Techniques and Analysis in Urban Drainage Modelling including Real-Time Control

Uncertainty in Environmental Water Quality Modelling: Where Do We Stand? 557
Anthony Jakeman, Barry Croke, and Baihua Fu

Integrated 1D/2D Urban Inundation Modelling with Refined Grid and OpenMP Parallelization 566
Seungsoo Lee

Multiple Regression Analysis as a Comprehensive Tool to Model Flood Hazard in Sewersheds 571
Daniel Jato-Espino, Nora Sillanpää, Ignacio Andrés-Doménech, and Jorge Rodriguez-Hernandez

Generation of Stormwater Drainage Networks Using Spatial Data 576
Anneke Döring and Insa Neuweiler

A New Saint-Venant Solver for SWMM 582
Ben R. Hodges, Frank Liu, and A. Charles Rowney

Benefits of Real Time Control for Catchment Scale Stormwater Harvesting in Cape Town, South Africa 587
John Okedi and Neil Philip Armitage

Emulation of a Detailed Urban Drainage Simulator to Be Applied for Short-Term Predictions 592
Mahmood Mahmoodian, J. A. Torres-Matallana, Ulrich Leopold, Georges Schutz, and Francois Clemens

Automated Approach for Rainfall-Runoff Model Generation 597
Tero J. Niemi, Gerald Krebs, and Teemu Kokkonen

Real-Time Water Level Prediction Based on Artificial Neural Networks 603
Berkhahn Simon, Neuweiler Insa, and Fuchs Lothar

Selection of Calibration Events for Modelling Green Urban Drainage 608
Ico Broekhuizen, Günther Leonhardt, Jiri Marsalek, and Maria Viklander

Conceptual Framework for Integrating Real-Time Control and Source Control Solutions for CSO Frequency Control 614
Marie-Ève Jean, Sophie Duchesne, Geneviève Pelletier, and Martin Pleau

Active Control of Combined Sewer Systems Based on Flow and Water Quality 621
Tiku T. Tanyimboh

Copyrighted material

Experimental Design to Support Water Quality Modelling of Sewer Systems 627
Julia M. Ledergerber, Thibaud Maruéjouls, and Peter A. Vanrolleghem

A Graph-Theory Based Algorithm to Generate Decentralized Urban Drainage Layouts 633
Amin E. Bakhshipour, Milad Bakhshizadeh, Ulrich Dittmer, Wolfgang Nowak, and Ali Haghighi

Electro-Magnetic Velocity Meters: Assessment of the (Missing) Technical Parameters 638
Damjan Ivetic, Dusan Prodanovic, and Luka Stojadinovic

Urban Flooding and Adaptation to Climate Change in Sukhumvit Area, Bangkok, Thailand 644
Sanit Wongsa, Varameth Vichiensan, Napaporn Piamsa-nga, and Shinichiro Nakamura

Hydrological Modelling and Detention Ponds Evaluation at Paranoa Lake - Brazil 649
Fernanda Pereira de Souza, Maria Elisa Leite Costa, and Sergio Koide

Using Precipitation and Combined Sewer Overflow Data for Predicting Hygienic Contaminations in Bathing Waters – A Data Analysis 654
Anna Bachmann-Machnik, Ulrich Dittmer, and Annika Schönfeld

FloodCitiSense: Early Warning Service for Urban Pluvial Floods for and by Citizens and City Authorities 660
Boud Verbeiren, Solomon Dagnachew Seyoum, Ihab Lubbad, Tian Xin, Marie-Claire ten Veldhuis, Christian Onof, Li-Pen Wang, Susana Ochoa-Rodriguez, Carina Veeckman, Michelle Boonen, Linda See, Dominique Nalpas, Barry O'Brien, Andy Johnston, and Patrick Willems

Mitigation of Urban Surface Runoff Through LID Solutions: Case Study in Mediterranean Area 665
Francesca Principato, Aldo Pedro Ferrante, Ferdinando Frega, Manuela Bartolo, and Patrizia Piro

Urban Flood Area Delimitation Using Reverse Water Local Flow Paths 671
Sergio Rosim, João Ricardo de Freitas Oliveira, Monica De Martino, Alfonso Quarati, and Alexandre Copertino Jardim

Numerical Unsaturated Flow Model of Railway Drainage Systems 677
Legaire Pinedo Ortiz de Mendivil, Christian Berretta, and Andrew Sleigh

Copyrighted material

Characterization of the Dynamics of Microbiological and Chemical Contaminants in an Urban Catchment in South of France: From Field Data Collection to Modelling 682
Marlène Rio, Marie-George Tournoud, Christian Salles, Chrystelle Bancon-Montigny, Patrick Monfort, Claire Rodier, Mylène Toubiana, and Pierre Marchand

A Water Quality-Quantity Model for Avcilar Campus of Istanbul University Incorporating LID Implementation 688
Sezar Gülbaz, Abdulsamed Yıldırım, and Cevza Melek Kazezyılmaz-Alhan

Combined Sewer Flow Prediction Using Hybrid Wavelet Artificial Neural Network Model 693
Zolal Ayazpour, Amin E. Bakhshipour, and Ulrich Dittmer

Modelling Interactions and Integrated Systems

Forecasting Pollution Transport in Drainage Water 701
Robert Sämann, Insa Neuweiler, and Thomas Graf

Impact Evaluation of Wet-Weather Events on Influent Flow and Loadings of a Water Resource Recovery Facility 706
Sina Borzooei, Ramesh Teegavarapu, Soroush Abolfathi, Youri Amerlinck, Ingmar Nopens, and Maria Chiara Zanetti

Wastewater System Ventilation – A Friend or Adversary? 712
Steve Adkins, Slobodan Djordjević, and Dragan A. Savić

Influence of Drainage Network and Compensatory Techniques on Urban Flooding Susceptibility 717
Jakcemara Caprario, Aline Schuck Rech, Fabiane Andressa Tasca, and Alexandra Rodrigues Finotti

Sensitivity Analysis of an Integrated Urban Flood Model 723
Rasmus Nielsen and Søren Thorndahl

Quantifying Benefits of Permeable Pavement on Surface Runoff, An Agent-Based-Model with NetLogo 729
O. Cortier, M. Boutouil, and O. Maquaire

Coupling Urban Water and Energy Budgets with TEB-Hydro: Case Study on the French Catchment Pin Sec 734
Stavropulos-Laffaille Xenia, Chancibault Katia, Andrieu Hervé, Lemonsu Aude, and Masson Valéry

Copyrighted material

Calculation of the Hydraulic Capacity of Grate Inlets with Supercritical Surface Flow and Unsurcharged Drainage Flow Conditions 740
Svenja Kemper and Andreas Schlenkhoff

An Alternative Model Calibration Strategy for Watersheds Lacking Proper Data Records: Case Study of Riohacha, Colombia 746
Antonio Krishnamurti Beleño de Oliveira, Osvaldo Moura Rezende, Matheus Martins de Sousa, and Marcelo Gomes Miguez

Model Based Assessment of Sanitation Systems for the Integrated Management of Industrial Discharges 752
Luis M. García, Jesús A. Pelegino, Luis Sancho, Alberto Ciriza, Mónica Gutiérrez, and Tamara Fernández-Arévalo

Implementing Sustainable Sanitation in an Integrated Model - A Straightforward Approach for Long-Term Simulation 758
Claudia Campusano Garcia and Inka Kaufmann Alves

Cellular Automata Approach for 2D Pollution Transport Modelling in Urban Groundwater 765
Miloš Milašinović, Anja Ranđelović, Nenad Jaćimović, and Dušan Prodanović

Sewer-Groundwater Interaction in Urban Coastal Areas 771
Ting Liu, Maryam Beheshti, Xin Su, and Valentina Prigiobbe

Smart Rain Barrels: Advanced LID Management Through Measurement and Control 777
Martin Oberascher, Jonatan Zischg, Stefania Anna Palermo, Carolina Kinzel, Wolfgang Rauch, and Robert Sitzenfrei

Visual Risk Communication of Urban Flooding in 3D Environments Based on Terrestrial Laser Scanning 783
Rosa De Santis, Francesco Macchione, Pierfranco Costabile, and Carmelina Costanzo

Water Quality Characterization of Irrigation and Storm Runoff for a Nursery 788
Mohammad Nayeb Yazdi, David J. Sample, Durelle Scott, and James S. Owen

Sewer Flow Prediction at a Large Urban Scale: Influence of Radar Rainfall Spatial Resolution 794
Sara Simona Cipolla, Giulia Paola Di Ventura, Marco Maglionico, Pier Paolo Alberoni, and Attilio Castellarin

Copyrighted material

Uncertainty Propagation in Integrated Urban Water Quality Modelling 799
Giorgio Mannina

Transport and Sewer Processes including Micropollutants and Pathogens

Percolation of Water from Surface Runoff – Case Studies 809
Martina Zeleňáková, Petr Hluštík, Gabriel Markovič, Gabriela Hudáková, and Ladislav Tometz

Mathematical Modelling of In-Sewer Processes as a Tool for Sewer System Design 814
Giorgio Mannina, Paolo S. Calabrò, and Gaspare Viviani

Detection of Exfiltration in Sewer Systems with Tracers 820
Bram Stegeman, Jeroen Langeveld, Thom Bogaard, and François Clemens

Improving the Hydraulic Integrity to Separate the Sewer System in Hilly Regions Using a New Manhole Design 825
Alaa Abbas, Iacopo Carnacina, Felicite Ruddock, Rafid Alkhaddar, Glynn Rothwell, and Robert Andoh

Estimation of Faecal Indicator Bacteria in Stormwater by Multiple Regression Modelling and Microbial Partitioning to Solids 830
Helen Galfi, Heléne Österlund, Jiri Marsalek, and Maria Viklander

Developing and Validating a Model to Assess Sewer Sediment Issues from Changing Wastewater Inflows and Concentration 836
Madhu K. Murali, Matthew R. Hipsey, Anas Ghadouani, and Zhiguo Yuan

Conceptualizing the Sewage Collection System for Integrated Sewer-WWTP Modelling and Optimization 842
Lisha Guo, Sovanna Tik, Julia M. Ledergerber, Domenico Santoro, Elsayed Elbeshbishy, and Peter A. Vanrolleghem

Multiphase CFD-Simulation of Transport Phenomena in Sewer Systems 848
Katharina Teuber, Tabea Broecker, Shibashish D. Jaydev, Gebregziabher M. Goitom, Maria Sielaff, Daneish Despot, Dietmar Stephan, Matthias Barjenbruch, and Reinhard Hinkelmann

The Efficiency of Storm Water Sedimentation Tanks for Fine Particles in Urban Run-off 854
Wietbüscher Maike, Voßwinkel Nina, and Mohn Rainer

Copyrighted material

Relevance of Different CSO Outlets for Bathing Water Quality in a River System 859
Mathias Riechel, Wolfgang Seis, Andreas Matzinger, Erika Pawlowsky-Reusing, and Pascale Rouault

Pollutant Loading of Different Particle Size Fractions Compared to the Pollutant Loads of Urban Stormwater Runoff Events 864
Baum Philipp and Dittmer Ulrich

Spatiotemporal Modelling of Sediment-Related Blockages in the Sewer System of Bogotá (Colombia) 869
Eliana Soriano Pulido, Carlos Valencia Arboleda, and Juan Pablo Rodríguez Sánchez

Modeling Storm Water Pipe Leakage: Transient vs. Steady-State Groundwater Flow 874
Peche Aaron, Graf Thomas, Kidmose Jacob, Christiansen Barlebo Heidi, Fuchs Lothar, and Neuweiler Insa

Just Suspended Speed for Solid Particle Transport in TorusReactor . . . 879
Alouache Ali, Selatnia Ammar, Halet Farid, Abdelouhab Lefkir, Houssem Eddine Sayah, and Nadjemi Boubekeur

Stormwater Runoff Treatment Filtration System and Backwashing System 886
J. H. Lee, M. J. Lee, and S. H. Yang

Microalgae Cultivation Using Various Sources of Organic Substrate for High Lipid Content 893
Hesam Kamyab, Shreeshivadasan Chelliapan, Chew Tin Lee, Shahabaldin Rezania, Amirreza Talaiekhozani, Tayebeh Khademi, and Ashok Kumar

Partitioning of Metals in Urban Drainage from Paved Source Area Catchments 899
Ilaria Gnecco, Anna Palla, and John Sansalone

Water Management, Society and Climate Change

Advances in Modelling Particle Transport in Urban Storm- and Wastewater Systems 907
Peter A. Vanrolleghem, Sovanna Tik, and Paul Lessard

Redesign of Water Quality Network for the Urban Rivers in Salitre in Bogotá, Colombia, Using an Artificial Neural Network 915
Carlos Peña-Guzmán, Paula Balaguera, Nathalia Hernandez, and Ronal Sierra

Copyrighted material

Evaluating City Scale Surface Water Management Using a Rapid Assessment Framework in Melbourne, Australia 920
James L. Webber, Matthew J. Burns, Guangtao Fu, David Butler, and Tim D. Fletcher

Optimizing SVM Model as Predicting Model for Sewer Pipes in the Two Main Cities in Colombia 926
Nathalie Hernández, Nicolas Caradot, Hauke Sonnenberg, Pascale Rouault, and Andrés Torres

Climate Change Impact on Water Supply Demands: Case Study of the City of Skopje 932
Katerina Donevska and Angelco Panov

Combined Sewer Overflow Management: Proof-of-Concept of a Screening Level Model for Regional Scale Appraisal of Measures 937
Alberto Pistocchi and Chiara Dorati

Selection of the Best Water Supply Scenario for Urban Demand Based on the Risk Analysis in Decision-Making Model 942
Reza Javidi Sabbaghian and Amir Pouyan Nejadhashemi

Rainwater Harvesting System Efficiency and Economic Assessment for Different Residential Building Typologies 948
Sara Corvaro

Model Based Estimation of a Natural Water Balance as Reference for Planning in Urban Areas 953
Malte Henrichs, Andreas Steinbrich, Hannes Leistert, Isabel Scherer, Tobias Schuetz, Mathias Uhl, and Markus Weiler

Preliminary Analysis About the Effects on the SPI Values Computed from Different Best-Fit Probability Models in Two Italian Regions 958
Claudio Mineo, Benedetta Moccia, Federico Lombardo, Fabio Russo, and Francesco Napolitano

Energy Assessment of Seawater Toilet Flushing in Qatar 963
Hamish R. Mackey, Saad Hafiz, and Sami G. Al Ghamdi

An Assessment of Per Capita Water Consumption in Sirte, Libya 969
Iman Alharsha, Fayyaz Memon, and Raziyeh Farmani

Applying Socioeconomic Optimisation on Blue-Green Climate Adaptation Projects in an Urban Catchment 976
Steffen Davidsen, Thomas Kruse, Trine Stausgaard Munk, and Karsten Arnbjerg-Nielsen

Copyrighted material

Parameter Sensitivity of a Microscale Hydrodynamic Model 982
Stefania Anna Palermo, Jonatan Zischg, Robert Sitzenfrei, Wolfgang Rauch, and Patrizia Piro

Leveraging Open Source Software and Parallel Computing for Model Predictive Control Simulation of Urban Drainage Systems Using EPA-SWMM5 and Python 988
Jeffrey M. Sadler, Jonathan L. Goodall, Madhur Behl, and Mohamed M. Morsy

Remobilization of Sediments in Gully Pots During High Intensity Precipitation Events 993
Tone Merete Muthanna and Maria Viklander

Distributed Sewer System RTC in Öhringen – On the Way to the Internet of Things 997
Manfred Schütze, Nico Suchold, and Horst Geiger

Author Index 1003

Copyrighted material

BIOVALORISATION OF WASTES TO RENEWABLE CHEMICALS AND BIOFUELS

Edited by

Navanietha Krishnaraj Rathinam
Rajesh K. Sani



Copyrighted material

Elsevier
Radarweg 29, PO Box 211, 1000 AE Amsterdam, Netherlands
The Boulevard, Langford Lane, Kidlington, Oxford OX5 1GB, United Kingdom
50 Hampshire Street, 5th Floor, Cambridge, MA 02139, United States

Copyright © 2020 Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher. Details on how to seek permission, further information about the Publisher's permissions policies and our arrangements with organizations such as the Copyright Clearance Center and the Copyright Licensing Agency, can be found at our website: www.elsevier.com/permissions.

This book and the individual contributions contained in it are protected under copyright by the Publisher (other than as may be noted herein).

Notices
Knowledge and best practice in this field are constantly changing. As new research and experience broaden our understanding, changes in research methods, professional practices, or medical treatment may become necessary.

Practitioners and researchers must always rely on their own experience and knowledge in evaluating and using any information, methods, compounds, or experiments described herein. In using such information or methods they should be mindful of their own safety and the safety of others, including parties for whom they have a professional responsibility.

To the fullest extent of the law, neither the Publisher nor the authors, contributors, or editors, assume any liability for any injury and/or damage to persons or property as a matter of products liability, negligence or otherwise, or from any use or operation of any methods, products, instructions, or ideas contained in the material herein.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data
A catalog record for this book is available from the Library of Congress

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data
A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

ISBN: 978-0-12-817951-2

For information on all Elsevier publications visit our website at https://www.elsevier.com/books-and-journals

Publisher: Susan Dennis
Acquisition Editor: Anita Koch
Editorial Project Manager: Lindsay Lawrence
Production Project Manager: Sruthi Satheesh
Cover Designer: Matthew Limbert

Typeset by TNQ Technologies



Copyrighted material

Contents

Contributors ix
Preface xiii

I
Biovalorisation of industrial wastes

1. Anaerobic biovalorization of leather industry solid waste and production of high value-added biomolecules and biofuels
RAMANI KANDASAMY, SWATHI KRISHNAN VENKATESAN, MASEED IMAM UDDIN, AND SEKARAN GANESAN

1. Introduction 3
2. Conclusion 22
Acknowledgements 22
References 22

2. Valorisation of olive oil industry solid waste and production of ethanol and high value-added biomolecules
HASSAN AZAIZEH, HIBA N. ABU TAYEH, AND YORAM GERCHMAN

1. Introduction 27
2. The olive oil agroeconomy 27
3. Olive oil extraction and generation of wastes 28
4. Types, composition, and managements of olive mill wastes 29
5. Hazards and toxicity of olive mill waste 30
6. Current treatment options and their limits 31
7. OMSW as feedstock for bioethanol production 32
8. High added value molecules from OMSW 35
References 37
Further reading 40

3. Anaerobic biovalorization of pulp and paper mill waste
MADAN KUMAR, RAJ MORYA, ASMITA GUPTA, AND INDU SHEKHAR THAKUR

1. Introduction 41
2. Pulp and paper mill waste 41
3. Process involved in the production of pulp and paper 43
4. Major contaminants present in pulp and paper mill wastewater and their toxicologic evaluation 44
5. Anaerobic treatment of pulp and paper mill waste and benefits 48
6. Strategies to improve the anaerobic process of waste treatment 51
7. Anaerobic digestion and production of value-added products 54
8. Challenges associated with anaerobic treatment and mitigation strategies 56
9. Conclusion 57
References 57
Further reading 61

4. Biovalorization of winery industry waste to produce value-added products
JYOTI RANI, INDRAJEET, AKHIL RAUTELA, AND SANJAY KUMAR

1. Introduction 63
2. The process of production of grape wine and waste generation 63
3. Value-added products from winery waste 65
4. Current techniques for the extraction of value-added products from winery waste 74
5. Agro-ecosystem applications of winery waste 79
6. Life cycle assessment and technoeconomic analysis of winery waste valorization 80
7. Future directions and conclusion 81
References 81

5. Conversion of textile effluent wastewater into fertilizer using marine cyanobacteria along with different agricultural waste
P. MALLIGA, R.B. BELA, AND N. SHANMUGAPRIYA

1. Introduction 87
2. Dye classes and types 87
3. Textile effluent 89
4. Environmental threats 90
5. Treatment methods (mentioned in Table 5.6) 92
6. Analysis of products 104
7. Conclusions 108
References 109

Copyrighted material

6. Anaerobic bioconversion of poultry industry-derived wastes for the production of biofuels and other value-added products
CHUKWUDI O. ONWOSI, VICTOR C. IGBOKWE, JOYCE N. ODIMBA, AND TOCHUKWU N. NWAGU

1. Introduction 113
2. The poultry industry and poultry processing 113
3. Types and biochemical composition of poultry wastes 114
4. Poultry waste management: agricultural and environmental issues 115
5. Current methods for managing poultry wastes 116
6. Anaerobic digestion of poultry wastes 117
7. Value-added products from poultry wastes 118
8. Optimization strategies for enhanced bioconversion of poultry wastes 123
9. Technoeconomic assessment of AD 123
10. Environmental assessment of AD 125
11. Conclusion 126
References 126
Further reading 131

7. The intertwined facets of membrane technology for industrial effluents
RAVICHANDRAN RATHNA AND EKAMBARAM NAKKEERAN

1. Introduction 133
2. The rise of membrane separation technology 136
3. Fundamentals of membranes process 136
4. Applications of membrane technology for treating industrial effluent 138
5. Concluding remarks and further perspectives 145
Acknowledgements 146
References 146

8. Biovalorization of cheese whey and molasses wastes to galactosidases by recombinant yeasts
MARÍA-EFIGENIA ÁLVAREZ-CAO, MANUEL BECERRA, AND MARÍA-ISABEL GONZÁLEZ-SISO

1. Cheese whey and molasses: an example of circular bioeconomy 149
2. Classification and industrial interest of α-galactosidases 153
3. Heterologous production of α-galactosidase by yeasts: tools for renewable biotechnologic processes 155
4. Conclusions and future perspectives 157
References 158
Chapter web references 161

II
Biorefinery for hydrocarbons and emerging contaminants

9. Biodesulfurization of petroleum wastes
POOJA MURARKA AND PREETI SRIVASTAVA

1. Introduction 165
2. Conclusions and future prospects 183
References 183

10. Microbial leaching of heavy metals from e-waste: opportunities and challenges
V. GOPIKRISHNAN, A. VIGNESH, M. RADHAKRISHNAN, JERRINE JOSEPH, T. SHANMUGASUNDARAM, MUKESH DOBLE, AND R. BALAGURUNATHAN

1. Introduction 189
2. Environmental pollution 190
3. Rare earth elements 195
4. History of bioleaching 198
5. Role of microbes used in bioleaching 198
6. Mechanisms of bioleaching 204
7. Factors influencing bioleaching 205
8. Bioleaching for bioremediation 206
9. Genomic and metagenomic challenges and opportunities for bioleaching 207
10. Industrial applications 209
11. Future aspects 210
Acknowledgements 211
References 211

III
Biovalorisation of agricultural biomass

11. Recent trends in biorefinery-based valorisation of lignocellulosic biomass
BATUL DIWAN, DHRUVA MUKHOPADHYAY, AND PRATIMA GUPTA

1. Introduction to lignocellulosic biomass 219
2. Selective separation of lignocellulosic components 221
3. Concept of biorefinery 224
4. Valorization of lignin 225
5. Valorization of cellulose and hemicelluloses 228
6. Concluding remarks 235
References 236

Copyrighted material

12. Protein engineering approaches for lignocellulosic ethanol biorefinery
SENTHIL NAGAPPAN AND EKAMBARAM NAKKEERAN

1. Introduction 243
2. Lignocellulosic biomasses: types and characteristics 244
3. Steps involved in lignocellulosic bioethanol production and subsequent generation of solid waste 245
4. Protein engineering in relation to fermentation-based biovalorization 246
5. Bioinformatics for protein engineering 250
6. Protein engineering application 252
7. Perspectives and conclusions 256
Acknowledgements 256
References 256

13. Biovalorization potential of agro-forestry/industry biomass for optically pure lactic acid fermentation: opportunities and challenges
RENGESH BALAKRISHNAN, SHYAM KUMAR RAJARAM, AND SENTHILKUMAR SIVAPRAKASAM

1. Introduction 261
2. Renewable resources 261
3. Lignocellulosic and starchy biomass as feedstocks: scope and limitation 262
4. Lactic acid properties, market, and applications 264
5. Lactic acid production through fermentation 265
6. Designed biomass approach for the production of optically pure D (−) lactic acid 266
7. Lactic acid-producing microorganisms 268
8. Product recovery and purification 269
9. Economic aspects 272
10. Conclusion and future outlook 273
References 273

14. Vermicomposting of organic wastes and the production of vermicompost
KATHEEM KIYASUDEEN, MAHAMAD HAKIMI IBRAHIM, AND SULTAN AHMED ISMAIL

1. Introduction 277
2. Earthworm science 277
3. Earthworm gut: a plug flow reactor 281
4. Vermicomposting science 282
5. Vermicompost: an effective biofertilizer 283
References 284

15. Microbial electrolysis cells for converting wastes to biohydrogen
SAMSUDEEN NAINA MOHAMED, MANICKAM MATHESWARAN, AND TAMILMANI JAYABALAN

1. Introduction 287
2. Principles and thermodynamic of MEC 288
3. Voltage losses in MEC 289
4. MEC performance calculation 291
5. Factors affecting the performance of MEC 292
6. MEC for production of other value-added products 296
7. Challenges of MEC technology 298
References 299

16. Agro-based sugarcane industry wastes for production of high-value bioproducts
M. RAZIA, V. UMA MAHESHWARI NALLAL, AND S. SIVARAMAKRISHNAN

1. Introduction 303
2. Generation of wastes in sugar cane industries 304
3. Types of waste of sugarcane industry 305
4. Environmental impact of sugar industry wastes 306
5. Methods for treatment of sugar industry wastes 306
6. Recent trends in valorization of sugarcane wastes 310
7. Future prospects of sugar cane waste management 314
8. Conclusion 315
References 315

IV
Algal biorefinery

17. Microalgal biovalorization: conventional and nonconventional approach
RAHUL KUMAR AND SUBIR KUNDU

1. Introduction 319
2. Commercialization of microalgae products and sustainable production of metabolites and bioenergy products 319
3. Nonconventional biovalorization of microalgae 331
4. Process development and biorefinery: design, development, and challenges 334
5. Conclusion 338
Acknowledgements 338
References 338
Further reading 342

Copyrighted material

18. Integration of wastewater valorization with microalgae for biofuel production
VINOD KUMAR, MANISHA NANDA, VIKAS PRUTHI, NISHESH SHARMA, M.S. VLASKIN, AND MAHIPAL SINGH TOMAR

1. Introduction 343
2. Wastewater as a nutrients source 344
3. Microalgae cultivation 344
4. Algae biomass 347
5. Harvesting methods 349
6. Microalgae biofuel production 350
7. Conclusion 355
Acknowledgements 355
References 355
Further reading 360

19. Microalgae in bioelectrochemical systems: technologic interventions
SWATI SHARMA, TANDIN GYELTSHEN, SURAJBHAN SEVDA, AND VIJAY KUMAR GARLAPATI

1. Introduction 361
2. Working principle of bioelectrochemical systems 362
3. Reaction heuristics of microalgae in BES 363
4. Configuration of different microalgae-based BESs 363
5. Role of microalgae in BES 364
6. Technical challenges and future prospects 365
References 368
Further reading 370

20. Recent trends and challenges in bioleaching technologies
P. SENTHIL KUMAR AND P.R. YAASHIKAA

1. Introduction 373
2. Importance of bioleaching process 374
3. Role of microorganisms in the bioleaching process 375
4. Bioleaching types 376
5. The mechanism involved with the bioleaching process 379
6. Factors influencing the bioleaching process 380
7. Examples of a few metals by bioleaching 382
8. Future prospects 386
9. Conclusion 387
References 387

21. Membrane separation technologies for downstream processing
A. SARAVANAN, P. SENTHIL KUMAR, R. JAYASREE, AND S. JEEVANANTHAM

1. Introduction 389
2. Membrane classification 390
3. Characterization of membranes 390
4. Membrane structure and modules 392
5. Membrane components 393
6. Downstream processing 395
7. Applications in biotechnology 397
8. Conclusion and future perspective 399
References 399

Index 401

Copyrighted material

Microorganisms for Sustainability 16
Series Editor: Naveen Kumar Arora

Ashok Kumar
Swati Sharma *Editors*

Microbes and Enzymes in Soil Health and Bioremediation

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Ashok Kumar
Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics
Jaypee University of Information Technology
Waknaghat, Himachal Pradesh, India

Swati Sharma
University Institute of Biotechnology (UIBT)
Chandigarh University
Mohali, Punjab, India

ISSN 2512-1901 ISSN 2512-1898 (electronic)
Microorganisms for Sustainability
ISBN 978-981-13-9116-3 ISBN 978-981-13-9117-0 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-9117-0

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2019
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors, and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Copyrighted material

Contents

1 **Let's Protect Our Earth: Environmental Challenges and Implications** 1
Ashok Kumar, Tanvi Sharma, Sikandar I. Mulla, Hesam Kamyab, Deepak Pant, and Swati Sharma

2 **Microbes and Processes in Bioremediation of Soil** 11
Tarun Gangar, Kamal Kumar Bhardwaj, and Reena Gupta

3 **Unique Microorganisms Inhabit Extreme Soils** 39
Maria-Guadalupe Sánchez-Otero, Rodolfo Quintana-Castro, Jorge Guillermo Domínguez-Chávez, Carolina Peña-Montes, and Rosa María Oliart-Ros

4 **Effect of Pollution on Physical and Chemical Properties of Soil** 75
Prakriti Singh and Gayatri Dhumal

5 **Role of Soil Microbiome and Enzyme Activities in Plant Growth Nutrition and Ecological Restoration of Soil Health** 99
Esther Jamir, Rajiv Das Kangabam, Kasmika Borah, Abhijit Tamuly, H. P. Deka Boruah, and Yumnam Silla

6 **Marine Microbes in Bioremediation: Current Status and Future Trends** 133
Neetu Sharma, Abhinashi Singh, Sonu Bhatia, and Navneet Batra

7 **Role of Microbial Hydrolases in Bioremediation** 149
Abhishek Sharma, Taruna Sharma, Tanvi Sharma, Shweta Sharma, and Shamsher Singh Kanwar

8 **Laccases for Soil Bioremediation** 165
María Pilar Guauque-Torres and Ana Yanina Bustos

Copyrighted material

9 Environmental Fate of Organophosphate Residues from Agricultural Soils to Fresh Farm Produce: Microbial Interventions for Sustainable Bioremediation Strategies 211
Rishi Mahajan, Shalini Chandel, and Subhankar Chatterjee

10 Secreted Microbial Enzymes for Organic Compound Degradation . . 225
Lauren Sara McKee and Annie Rebekah Inman

11 Role of Microbes in Degradation of Chemical Pesticides 255
Supriyanka Rana, Priyatharishini Mardarveran, Reena Gupta, Lakhveer Singh, and Zularisam ab Wahid

12 Biodegradation of Pesticides in Brazil and Other Tropical Countries: Experimental and In Silico Studies 277
Maricy Raquel Lindenbah Bonfá, Rodrigo Matheus Pereira, Rômulo Penna Scorza Júnior, and Caio César Achiles do Prado

13 Microbial Degradation of Phenolic Compounds 305
Sikandar I. Mulla, Ram Naresh Bharagava, Dalel Belhaj, Ganesh Dattatraya Saratale, Ashok Kumar, Aruliah Rajasekar, Preeti N. Tallur, Vijayalakshmi A. Edalli, Anyi Hu, and Chang-Ping Yu

14 Bioremediation of Soil Contaminated with Arsenic 321
María del Carmen Molina, Luis Fernando Bautista, Ignacio Belda, Manuel Carmona, Eduardo Díaz, Gonzalo Durante-Rodríguez, Sara García-Salgado, Jaime López-Asensio, Pilar Martínez-Hidalgo, María Ángeles Quijano, James F. White, and Natalia González-Benítez

15 Biosurfactants in Bioremediation and Soil Health 353
Kuttuvan Valappil Sajna and Lalitha Devi Gottumukkala

16 Biodegradation of Non-steroidal Anti-inflammatory Drugs and Their Influence on Soil Microorganisms 379
Urszula Guzik and Danuta Wojcieszyńska

Copyrighted material

About the Series Editor



Naveen Kumar Arora, Ph.D., microbiology, Professor in the Department of Environmental Science, Babasaheb Bhimrao Ambedkar University (A Central University), Lucknow, Uttar Pradesh, India, is a renowned researcher in the field of environmental microbiology and biotechnology. His specific area of research is rhizosphere biology and PGPRs. He has more than 50 research papers published in premium international journals and several articles published in magazines and dailies. He is editor of 10 books, published by Springer. He is a member of several national and international societies, Secretary General of Society for Environmental Sustainability, in editorial board of four journals, and reviewer of several international journals. He is also the Editor in Chief of the journal *Environmental Sustainability* published by Springer Nature. He has delivered lectures in conferences and seminars around the globe. He has a long-standing interest in teaching at the PG level and is involved in taking courses in bacteriology, microbial physiology, environmental microbiology, agriculture microbiology, and industrial microbiology. He has been an advisor to 118 postgraduate and 8 doctoral students. Recently, he was awarded for excellence in research by the Honorable Governor of Uttar Pradesh. Although an academician and researcher by profession, he has a huge obsession for the wildlife and its conservation and has authored a book, *Splendid Wilds*. He is the President of Society for Conservation of Wildlife and has a dedicated website www.naveenarora.co.in for the cause of wildlife and environment conservation.

Copyrighted material

About the Editors



Dr. Ashok Kumar is an Assistant Professor at the Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India. He completed his Ph.D. in Biotechnology at the Department of Biotechnology, Himachal Pradesh University, India, and worked as a Postdoctoral Fellow at the State Key Laboratory of Agricultural Microbiology, Huazhong Agricultural University, China. He also worked as a Brain Pool Researcher/Assistant Professor in the Department of Chemical Engineering, Konkuk University, Seoul, South Korea.. He has a keen interest in enzyme immobilization, biomaterials, biopolymers, nanobiotechnology, biocatalysis, waste management, biomass degradation, biofuel synthesis, and biotransformation. He has published 47 research papers in various internationally respected journals, 1 book, and 15 book chapters.



Dr. Swati Sharma is working as an Assistant Professor at University Institute of Biotechnology (UIBT), Chandigarh University, Mohali, Punjab, India. She has completed her Ph.D. from the Department of Chemical and Natural Resources Engineering, Universiti Malaysia Pahang , Malaysia. She worked as a Visiting Researcher at the College of Life and Environmental Sciences at Konkuk University, South Korea. She has completed her master's degree (M.Sc.) at Dr. Yashwant Singh Parmar University of Horticulture and Forestry, India, and also worked as a Program Co-coordinator at the Himalayan Action Research Center, Dehradun, and Senior Research

Copyrighted material

Fellow at the Indian Agricultural Research Institute. Her current research is in the field of bioplastics, hydrogels, keratin nano-fibers and nanoparticles, biodegradable polymers, and polymers with antioxidant and anticancerous activities and sponges. She has published 16 research papers in various respected international journals, 1 book, and a number of book chapters.

Copyrighted material

HANDBOOK ON MINIATURIZATION IN ANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY

Application of Nanotechnology



Edited by
Chaudhery Mustansar Hussain

ELSEVIER

Copyrighted material

Elsevier
Radarweg 29, PO Box 211, 1000 AE Amsterdam, Netherlands
The Boulevard, Langford Lane, Kidlington, Oxford OX5 1GB, United Kingdom
50 Hampshire Street, 5th Floor, Cambridge, MA 02139, United States

Copyright © 2020 Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher. Details on how to seek permission, further information about the Publisher's permissions policies and our arrangements with organizations such as the Copyright Clearance Center and the Copyright Licensing Agency, can be found at our website: www.elsevier.com/permissions.

This book and the individual contributions contained in it are protected under copyright by the Publisher (other than as may be noted herein).

Notices
Knowledge and best practice in this field are constantly changing. As new research and experience broaden our understanding, changes in research methods, professional practices, or medical treatment may become necessary.

Practitioners and researchers must always rely on their own experience and knowledge in evaluating and using any information, methods, compounds, or experiments described herein. In using such information or methods they should be mindful of their own safety and the safety of others, including parties for whom they have a professional responsibility.

To the fullest extent of the law, neither the Publisher nor the authors, contributors, or editors, assume any liability for any injury and/or damage to persons or property as a matter of products liability, negligence or otherwise, or from any use or operation of any methods, products, instructions, or ideas contained in the material herein.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data
A catalog record for this book is available from the Library of Congress

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data
A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

ISBN: 978-0-12-819763-9

For information on all Elsevier publications
visit our website at https://www.elsevier.com/books-and-journals

Publisher: Susan Dennis
Acquisitions Editor: Kathryn Eryilmaz
Editorial Project Manager: Lena Sparks
Production Project Manager: Kumar Anbazhagan
Cover Designer: Matthew Limbert

Typeset by SPi Global, India



Copyrighted material

Contents

Contributors xiii
Preface xvii
About the editor xix

1. Era of nano-lab-on-a-chip (LOC) technology

Rüstem Keçili, Fatemeh Ghorbani-Bidkorbeh, Ibrahim Dolak, and Chaudhery Mustansar Hussain

1 Introduction 1
2 Lab-on-a-chip technology 2
2.1 Paper-based LOC systems 4
2.2 Centrifugal LOC systems 4
2.3 Droplet-based LOC systems 4
2.4 Digital LOC systems 5
2.5 Surface acoustic wave-based LOC systems 5
3 Applications of LOC technology 5
3.1 LOC platforms for biological applications 5
3.2 LOC platforms for environmental applications 7
3.3 LOC platforms for food applications 9
4 Conclusions 11
References 12

Section A
Sample preparation stage of analysis

2. Microfluidics in lipid extraction

Ninad Mehendale, S.P. Jeevan Kumar, Naresh Kumar Mani, Surajbhan Sevda, Sunandan Naha, Swati Sharma, and Vijay Kumar Garlapati

1 Introduction to biodiesel production from lipids 21
2 Positive attributes of microfluidics over existing technologies 22
3 Ideal characteristics of microfluidic devices 23
4 Design of microfluidic devices in lipid extractions from microalgae/oleaginous microbes 24
4.1 Reservoir with filter design 24
4.2 Lab-on-a-disc design 26
4.3 Bead-packed microchannel design for lipid extraction 27
4.4 U-shaped trap split-channel design 28
4.5 Confined impinging jet mixer design 29

Copyrighted material

5 Lipid extractions from microalgae and oleaginous microorganisms 29
6 Future prospects 30
7 Conclusion 30
Websites 32
References 32

3. Microfluidic strategies for extraction and preconcentration of proteins and peptides
Monica Araya-Farias, Szymon Dziomba, and N. Thuy Tran

1 Introduction 36
2 Electrokinetic preconcentration 38
2.1 Field-amplified sample injection 38
2.2 Isotachophoresis 39
2.3 Isoelectric focusing 47
2.4 Multidimensional analysis 48
3 Preconcentration on solid supports 50
3.1 Methodology based on molecular recognition mechanism 50
3.2 Monoliths 51
3.3 Beads 58
3.4 Membranes 60
3.5 Emerging microfluidic strategies for protein preconcentration 66
4 Conclusion and futures perspectives 68
References 68

4. The role of magnetic nanomaterials in miniaturized sample preparation techniques
Amandha Kaiser da Silva, Thiago Gomes Ricci, Ana Lúcia de Toffoli, Edvaldo Vasconcelos Soares Maciel, Carlos Eduardo Domingues Nazario, and Fernando Mauro Lanças

1 Introduction 78
2 Magnetic nanomaterial synthesis 80
2.1 Coprecipitation 82
2.2 Hydrothermal synthesis 82
2.3 Microemulsion 82
2.4 Thermal decomposition 83
2.5 Sonochemical 84
3 Surface functionalization of magnetic nanomaterials: Coatings 84
3.1 Silica 86
3.2 Surfactants 87
3.3 Ionic liquids 87
3.4 Polymers 88
3.5 Molecularly imprinted polymers 88
3.6 Carbon and derivatives 88
4 Application of magnetic nanomaterials in sample preparation 89
5 Conclusion 94

Copyrighted material

References 95
Further reading 98

5. Miniaturized methods of sample preparation

Dorota Wianowska, Marta Gil, and Malgorzata Olszowy

1 Introduction 99
2 Solid-phase microextraction techniques 100
2.1 On-fiber SPME 101
2.2 Solid-phase dynamic extraction 103
2.3 Matrix solid-phase dispersion 103
2.4 Sea sand disruption method 105
2.5 Stir bar sorptive extraction 105
2.6 Microextraction in packed syringe 106
2.7 QuEChERS 108
3 Liquid-phase microextraction techniques 109
3.1 Single-drop microextraction 110
3.2 Hollow-fiber liquid phase microextraction 112
3.3 Electromembrane extraction 113
3.4 Dispersive liquid-liquid microextraction 114
3.5 Supported liquid extraction 116
3.6 Cloud point extraction 117
3.7 Salt-assisted liquid-liquid extraction 118
4 Conclusions 118
Websites 120
References 120

Section B
Separation/identification stage of analysis

6. Lab-on-chip for chromatographic techniques

Yiğitcan Sümbelli, Rüstem Keçili, Fatemeh Ghorbani-Bidkorbeh, and Chaudhery Mustansar Hussain

1 Introduction 129
2 Lab-on-chip and chromatography-on-chip 130
3 Liquid chromatography on-chip 130
4 Gas chromatography-on-chip 132
5 Conclusions 134
References 135

7. Lab on a chip: A versatile integration with spectroscopic techniques

Merve Eryılmaz, Ender Yıldırım, and Uğur Tamer

1 Introduction 139
2 Biomolecular spectroscopy 140

Copyrighted material

2.1 Raman spectroscopy and fluorescence spectroscopy 140
2.2 Surface-enhanced Raman spectroscopy 141
3 Functionality of lab-on-a-chip devices 142
4 Applications of LOC-Raman/SERS 143
5 Applications of fluorescence spectroscopy 147
Website 150
References 150

Section C
Detection stage of analysis

8. Contactless conductivity detection on lab-on-a-chip devices: A simple, inexpensive, and powerful analytical tool for microfluidic applications

Kemilly M.P. Pinheiro, Kariolanda C.A. Rezende, Lucas C. Duarte, Gerson F. Duarte-Junior, and Wendell K.T. Coltro

1 Introduction 155
2 Principle and theory of C^4D 156
2.1 Electronic circuit for C^4D detectors 158
2.2 Cell geometry and electrode design 158
3 Microsystems and portability 159
4 Fabrication of sensing electrodes 159
4.1 Metal electrodes 160
4.2 Nonmetallic electrodes 162
5 Applications 164
5.1 Bioanalytical studies 166
5.2 Clinical applications 170
5.3 Environmental applications 170
5.4 Forensics 172
5.5 Other applications 173
6 Conclusions 174
Acknowledgments 174
References 175

9. Multidimensional sensors: Classification, nanoprobes, and microfluidics

Caroline Y. Nakiri Nicoliche, Osvaldo N. Oliveira, Jr., and Renato S. Lima

1 Introduction 185
2 Classification 186
2.1 Type A: Heterogeneous probe/sample interactions 188
2.2 Type B: Multichannel outputs 194
2.3 Type C: Heterogeneous probe/sample interactions and multichannel outputs 198

Copyrighted material

3 Nanomaterials for high-performance multidimensional sensors 202
3.1 Improving the sensitivity and recognition ability 202
3.2 Lab-on-a-nanomaterial 204
3.3 Single probe and measurement 206
4 Microfluidic platforms 210
5 Conclusion and outlook 213
Websites 215
Acknowledgments 215
References 215

10. Miniaturized microfluidic heuristics for the detection of polluting molecules in the environment

Hardik Ramesh Singhal, Naresh Kumar Mani, Amogh Kodgi, Ninad Mehendale, Swati Sharma, and Vijay Kumar Garlapati

1 Introduction: Environmental pollutants 221
1.1 Heavy metals 222
1.2 Pesticides 222
1.3 Organophosphorus compounds 222
1.4 Xenobiotics 222
2 Existing detection strategies for environment pollutants and their drawbacks 223
2.1 Detection of heavy metals 223
2.2 Detection of xenobiotics 223
2.3 Detection of pesticides 224
3 Positive attributes of microfluidics for better detection of environmental pollutants 224
4 Designs for detection 226
4.1 Colorimetric approach 227
4.2 Electrochemical approach 229
4.3 Other optical methods 230
5 Future scope 231
6 Conclusion 232
References 232

Section D
Important aspects and challenges

11. Pushing the limits of analytical characterization tools: How much is too much?

Kundan Kumar and Anirban Chowdhury

1 Introduction 239
2 Theories involving crystallite and grain size measurements 242
2.1 Issues related to the measurements and analyses of crystallite and grain sizes 244

Copyrighted material

2.2 Can X-ray diffraction become "a limiting tool" for phase analyses? 248
3 Fundamentals of differential scanning calorimetry 254
3.1 Measurement issues with the order of phase transition using DSC and/or DTA 256
3.2 Measurement and interpretation issues with glass transition 257
3.3 Probing crystallization and associated phase transition events using DSC and/or DTA 266
4 Conclusion 268
References 269

12. Future of the modern age of analytical chemistry: Nanominiaturization

Özlem Biçen Ünlüer, Fatemeh Ghorbani-Bidkorbeh, Rüstem Keçili, and Chaudhery Mustansar Hussain

1 Introduction 277
2 Categorization of miniaturized systems 279
3 Miniaturization of separation techniques 281
3.1 Miniaturization of liquid chromatography systems 281
3.2 Miniaturization of gas chromatography systems 283
3.3 Miniaturization of capillary electrophoresis systems 285
4 Miniaturization of detection techniques 286
4.1 Atomic and molecular spectrometry-based detection systems 286
4.2 Mass spectrometry-based detection systems 288
4.3 Electrochemical detection systems 289
5 Conclusions 290
References 290

13. Nanobiotechnology approaches for miniaturized diagnostics

Vivek B. Borse, Aditya N. Konwar, and Rohit Srivastava

1 Introduction 297
2 Nanobiotechnology 298
3 Nanobiosensors 299
3.1 Types of nanomaterial 302
3.2 Type of biomaterial 307
4 Techniques for the conjugation of biomaterials with nanomaterials 309
5 Nanobiotechnology-based diagnostic devices 310
5.1 Principle and mechanism of signal detection in nanobiotechnology-based diagnostic devices 312
5.2 Commercialized nanobiotechnology-based miniaturized diagnostic devices 313

Copyrighted material

6 Advantages and disadvantages of nanobiotechnology-based diagnosis 314
Acknowledgment 326
Conflict of interests 326
References 326

Index 335

Copyrighted material

Pradeep Kumar Singh · Marcin Paprzycki
Bharat Bhargava · Jitender Kumar Chhabra
Narottam Chand Kaushal · Yugal Kumar (Eds.)

Communications in Computer and Information Science 958

Futuristic Trends in Network and Communication Technologies

First International Conference, FTNCT 2018
Solan, India, February 9–10, 2018
Revised Selected Papers

Springer

Copyrighted material

Pradeep Kumar Singh · Marcin Paprzycki
Bharat Bhargava · Jitender Kumar Chhabra
Narottam Chand Kaushal · Yugal Kumar (Eds.)

Futuristic Trends in Network and Communication Technologies

First International Conference, FTNCT 2018
Solan, India, February 9–10, 2018
Revised Selected Papers

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Pradeep Kumar Singh
Jaypee University of Information Technology
Solan, India

Marcin Paprzycki
Systems Research Institute
Polish Academy of Sciences
Warsaw, Poland

Bharat Bhargava
Department of Computer Sciences
Purdue University
West Lafayette, IN, USA

Jitender Kumar Chhabra
National Institute of Technology Kurukshetra
Kurukshetra, India

Narottam Chand Kaushal
National Institute of Technology Hamirpur
Hamirpur, India

Yugal Kumar
Jaypee University of Information Technology
Solan, India

ISSN 1865-0929 ISSN 1865-0937 (electronic)
Communications in Computer and Information Science
ISBN 978-981-13-3803-8 ISBN 978-981-13-3804-5 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-3804-5

Library of Congress Control Number: 2018964612

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2019
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors, and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, express or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Copyrighted material

Contents

Communication Technologies

Implementation of AES-128 Using Multiple Cipher Keys. 3
Shivani Sachdeva and Ajay Kakkar

S-BOX Architecture 17
Abhishek Kumar and Sokat Tejani

Nonlinear Impairments in Fiber Optic Communication Systems: Analytical Review. 28
Payal and Suresh Kumar

Hybrid Wavelet Transformation and Improved Wavelet Shrinkage Algorithm Method for Reduction of Speckle Noise 45
Mandeep Kaur, Neeraj Julka, and Satish Saini

Signal Processing Methods for Identification of Sudden Cardiac Death 57
Reeta Devi, Hitender Kumar Tyagi, and Dinesh Kumar

Hybrid Technique to Reduce PAPR in OFDM 73
Hardeep Singh, Harbinder Singh, and Dinesh Arora

Detection of Signals by the Frequency-Time Contrast Method 85
Konstantin Rumyantsev, Aatoliy Zikiy, and Pavel Zlaman

Single Photon Algorithm of Search of a Pulse Radiation Source 95
K. Y. Rumyantsev, K. B. Bamatgireeva, and Y. K. Mironov

A Robust Approach of Copyright Protection for Digital Videos Using Zero Padding Algorithm Technique 109
Jabir Ali and Satya Prakash Ghrera

Optimal Camera Placement for Multimodal Video Summarization. 123
Vishal Parikh, Priyanka Sharma, Vedang Shah, and Vijay Ukani

Internet of Things (IoT)

Future Perspectives in Elastic Optical Networks 137
Suresh Kumar and Deepak Sharma

Intelligent Traffic Management System for Smart Cities. 152
Abhirup Khanna, Rohit Goyal, Manju Verma, and Deepika Joshi

Copyrighted material

A Hybrid Query Recommendation Technique in Information Retrieval 165
Neelanshi Wadhwa, Rajesh Kumar Pateriya, and Sonika Shrivastava

Predicting the Risk Factors Influencing the Behavioral Intention to Adopt Mobile Banking Services: An Exploratory Analysis. 176
Nitin Nayak, Vikas Nath, and Nancy Singhal

An Online Monitoring System for Measuring Human Attention Level Based on Brain Activities. 192
Haitham Mohammed Al Balushi and Satish Masthenahally Nachappa

Privacy Preserving Ranked Multi Keyword Context Sensitive Fuzzy Search Over Encrypted Cloud Data 207
Anu Khurana, Rama Krishna Challa, and Navdeep Kaur

Blended Learning for Calculus Course: WebBLoC 221
Aslina Baharum, Nur Shahida Ab Fatah, Nurhafizah Moziyana Mohd Yusop, Nurainna Ramli, Noor Fzlinda Fabeil, and Song Teck Kang

Shared Folder Based Virtual Machine Migration in Cloud Computing 237
Yashveer Yadav and C. Rama Krishna

Network Technologies

Wideband Monopole Planar Antenna with Stepped Ground Plane for WLAN/WiMAX Applications 253
Rakesh N. Tiwari, Prabhakar Singh, Binod Kumar Kanaujia, and Partha Bir Barman

Node Activity Based Routing in Opportunistic Networks 265
Prashant Kumar, Naveen Chauhan, and Narottam Chand

Taxonomy of DDoS Attacks in Software-Defined Networking Environment 278
Tushar Ubale and Ankit Kumar Jain

Organization and Protection on the Basis of a Multi-agent System of Distributed Computing in a Computer Network to Reduce the Time for Solving Large-Scale Tasks 292
Sergey Khovanskov, Konstantin Rumyantsev, and Vera Khovanskova

Mobility in MANET Using Robot: A Review. 304
Farkhana Muchtar, Abdul Hanan Abdullah, Siti Nor Zawani Ahmmad, and Yugal Kumar

Copyrighted material

Software Defined Network-Based Vehicular Adhoc Networks for Intelligent Transportation System: Recent Advances and Future Challenges 325
Hardik Trivedi, Sudeep Tanwar, and Priyank Thakkar

P-TORA: A TORA Modification Under TCP E2E-NewReno Model 338
Radhika Patel, Bimal Patel, Sandip Patel, and Amit Parmar

A Hybrid Approach for Requirements Prioritization Using Logarithmic Fuzzy Trapezoidal Approach (LFTA) and Artificial Neural Network (ANN) 350
Yash Veer Singh, Bijendra Kumar, Satish Chand, and Deepak Sharma

Wireless Networks

Improved Computation of Change Impact Analysis in Software Using All Applicable Dependencies. 367
Mrinaal Malhotra and Jitender Kumar Chhabra

Self-optimization in LTE: An Approach to Reduce Call Drops in Mobile Network 382
Divya Mishra and Anuranjan Mishra

Performance Analysis of CBR and VBR Applications on Different Multicast Routing Protocols Over MANET 396
Dinesh Chander and Rajneesh Kumar

Modified Trust Value Based Approach to Secure Wireless Sensor Networks. 412
Pardeep Kaur and Sandeep Kad

PF-AID-2KAP: Pairing-Free Authenticated Identity-Based Two-Party Key Agreement Protocol for Resource-Constrained Devices 425
Mahender Kumar and P. C. Saxena

Monitoring of Network to Analyze the Traffic and Analysis of Audit Trails Using Process Mining 441
Ved Prakash Mishra, Balvinder Shukla, and Abhay Bansal

DV-HOP Based Hybrid Range-Free Localization Methods for Wireless Sensor Networks. 452
Ananya Dwivedi and P. Raghu Vamsi

Analysis of Enhanced Hybrid Approach Using Greedy Perimeter Stateless Routing in VANET. 464
Ashish Kr. Luhach, Isha, Neha, and X. Z. Gao

Copyrighted material

Power Consumption Analysis in Multi-hop Networks of Mobile Environments 472
Fahmina Taranum, Khaleel Ur Rahman Khan, and Muhammed Aleemuddin

Anonymity Preserving Authentication and Key Agreement Scheme for Wireless Sensor Networks 484
Deepti Singh, Samayveer Singh, Bijendra Kumar, and Satish Chand

Performance Investigation of Energy Efficient HetSEP for Prolonging Lifetime in WSNs 496
Samayveer Singh and Pradeep Kumar Singh

Author Index 511

Copyrighted material

Artificial Intelligence for Accurate Analysis and Detection of Autism Spectrum Disorder

Sandeep Kautish
Lord Buddha Education Foundation, Nepal & Asia Pacific University of Technology & Innovation, Malaysia

Gaurav Dhiman
Government Bikram College of Commerce, India

A volume in the Advances in Medical Diagnosis, Treatment, and Care (AMDTC) Book Series

IGI Global
PUBLISHER of TIMELY KNOWLEDGE

Copyrighted material

Table of Contents

Preface xiv

Acknowledgment xviii

Chapter 1
Application of Image Processing for Autism Spectrum Disorder 1
Pradeep Bedi, Lingayas Vidyapeeth, India
S. B. Goyal, City University, Malaysia
Jugnesh Kumar, St. Andrews Institute of Technology and Management, India
Shailesh Kumar, BlueCrest College, Freetown, Sierra Leone

Chapter 2
A Novel Neuro-Fuzzy System-Based Autism Spectrum Disorder 25
Rubal Jeet, Chandigarh Engineering College, India
Mohammad Shabaz, Chitkara University, India
Garima Verma, DIT University, India
Vinay Kumar Nassa, South Point Group of Institutions, Sonepat, India

Chapter 3
A Novel Technique on Autism Spectrum Disorders Using Classification Techniques 40
Jyoti Bhola, National Institute of Technology, Hamirpur, India
Gaurav Dhiman, Government Bikram College of Commerce, Patiala, India
Tarun Singhal, Chandigarh Engineering College, India
Guna Sekhar Sajja, University of the Cumberlands, USA

Copyrighted material

Chapter 4
A Novel Automated Approach for Deep Learning on Stereotypical Autistic Motor Movements 54
Mohammad Shabaz, Chitkara University, India
Parveen Singla, Chandigarh Engineering College, India
Malik Mustafa Mohammad Jawarneh, Gulf College, Muscat, Oman
Himayun Mukhtar Qureshi, Birla Institute of Technology and Science, Pilani, India

Chapter 5
Machine Learning Techniques for Analysing and Identifying Autism Spectrum Disorder 69
Jyoti Bhola, National Institute of Technology, Hamirpur, India
Rubal Jeet, Chandigarh Engineering College, India
Malik Mustafa Mohammad Jawarneh, Gulf College, Muscat, Oman
Shadab Adam Pattekari, Indala Group of Institutions, Kalyan, India

Chapter 6
ML-PASD: Predict Autism Spectrum Disorder by Machine Learning Approach 82
Vishal Jagota, Madanapalle Institute of Technology and Science, India
Vinay Bhatia, Chandigarh Engineering College, India
Luis Vives, Universidad Peruana de Ciencias Aplicadas, Lima, Peru
Arun B. Prasad, Nirma University, Ahmedabad, India

Chapter 7
Existing Assistive Techniques for Dyslexics: A Systematic Review 94
Kulwinder Singh, Punjabi University, Baba Jogipeer Neighbourhood, India
Vishal Goyal, Punjabi University, Patiala, India
Parshant Rana, Thapar Institute of Engineering and Technology, India

Chapter 8
Mouse-Less Cursor Control for Quadriplegic and Autistic Patients Using Artificial Intelligence 105
Aman Sharma, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India
Saksham Chaturvedi, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

Copyrighted material

Chapter 9
Optimization of Machine Learning Models for Early Diagnosis of Autism Spectrum Disorder 138
Mohan Allam, Pondicherry University, India
M. Nandhini, Pondicherry University, India
M. Thangadarshini, Pondicherry Engineering College, India

Compilation of References 167

Related References 185

About the Contributors 218

Index 224

Copyrighted material

assess ASD prediction in an artificial neural network (ANN). AQ-10 data collection was used to test the proposed pattern. The findings of the evaluation reveal that the proposed prediction model has improved results in terms of consistency, specificity, sensitivity, and dataset accuracy.

Chapter 7

Existing Assistive Techniques for Dyslexics: A Systematic Review 94
Kulwinder Singh, Punjabi University, Baba Jogipeer Neighbourhood, India
Vishal Goyal, Punjabi University, Patiala, India
Parshant Rana, Thapar Institute of Engineering and Technology, India

Reading is an essential skill for literacy development in children. But it is a challenge for children with dyslexia because of phonological-core deficits. Poor reading skills have an impact on vocabulary development and to exposure to relevant background knowledge. It affects the ability to interpret what one sees and hears or the ability to link information from different parts of the brain. Dyslexic children face many challenges in their educational life due to reading difficulty. Support to dyslexic children include computer-based applications and multi-sensory methods like text-to-speech and character animation techniques. Some applications provide immediate reading intervention facility. Automatic speech recognition (ASR) is a new platform with immediate intervention for assisting dyslexic children to improve their reading ability. Findings contribute to develop a suitable approach to correct the reading mistakes of dyslexic children. Speech recognition technology provides the most interactive environment between human and machine.

Chapter 8

Mouse-Less Cursor Control for Quadriplegic and Autistic Patients Using Artificial Intelligence 105
Aman Sharma, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India
Saksham Chaturvedi, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

Artificial intelligence is a field within computer science that attempts to simulate and build enhanced human intelligence into computers, mobiles, and various other machines. It can be termed as a powerful tool that has the capability to process huge sums of information with ease and assess patterns created over a period of time to give significant results or suggestions. It has garnered focus from almost every field from education to healthcare. Broadly, AI applications in healthcare include early detection and diagnosis, suggesting treatments, evaluating progress, medical history, and predicting outcomes. This chapter discussed AI, ASD, and what role AI currently plays in advancing autistic lives including detection, analysis, and treatment of ASD and how AI has been improving healthcare and the existing medical and

Copyrighted material

hypothesis that deep neural networks can train and move more reliable SMM sensing systems. The study shows the feasibility of embedded functionality learning. This work is an early attempt to improve SMM detectors in real time. A device can be built into a smartphone application for the omnipresent identification of SMM.

Chapter 5 narrates that Autism can be diagnosed as a behavioural condition, since signs generally occur within the first two years of life. The problem begins with puberty and goes on in adolescence and adulthood. In this paper, two machine learning approaches have been used for the diagnosis of Autism Spectrum Disorder (ASD). Diverse criteria have been used for success assessment in nonclinical data set analysis of ASD detection models. The CNN classifier has reached a high degree of precision and the results show that an autism-spectrum condition CNN model should be used instead of a conventional machine learning classification.

Chapter 6 explains that Autism can be expected at an early stage by the development of artificial intelligence and machine learning (ML). This paper is therefore intended to suggest an accurate MLASD predictive model based on the ML methodology to prevent ASD for people of all ages. AQ-10 data collection was used to test the proposed pattern. The findings of the evaluation reveal that the proposed prediction model has improved results in terms of consistency, specificity, sensitivity and dataset accuracy. Autism with 96.06%, 97.78%, and 93.54% for children, teenagers and adults, can be predicted by the proposed model, by using the AQ-10 dataset.

Chapter 7 discusses about Learning disabilities which are different type of neurologically based processing problems. Children face many difficulties such as writing, reading and mathematics. Dyslexia is most common type of learning disability. Children having dyslexia problems in language processing, decode the words, identifying the sound of letters and reading fluently. The most techniques are available in Arabic, Malay, English but not for Punjabi spoken dyslexic children. Lacks of assistive technologies are barriers for dyslexics in their learning. The chapter is focusing on available assistive techniques and developing an ASR application based on machine learning in Punjabi regional language. This technique will be very helpful for Punjabi spoken dyslexic children in their learning skills.

Chapter 8 discusses Artificial Intelligence which can be termed as a powerful tool that has the capability to process huge sums of information with ease and assess patterns created over a period of time to give significant results or suggestions. In this book chapter, is discussed about ASD, current role of AI in advancing autistic lives including detection, analysis and treatment of ASD. The chapter examines current and provides support for the future advancements, including the idea of the use of “Mouse-less Cursor Control” and “Brain- Computer Interface” based developments, for improving social abilities and reducing the communication & motor difficulties faced by people with ASD. The discussed utilities are already being used by many people including people dealing with Quadriplegia, Arthritis

Copyrighted material

and more, but not much by autistic people. Hence, an attempt is made to highlight the lesser-explored technologies which can be exploited to add convenience to the autistic lives in manifold ways.

In Chapter 9, the authors presented several Machine Learning (ML) models based on Support Vector Machines (SVM), Naïve Bayes (NB), k-Nearest Neighbours (KNN) and Decision Trees (DT) algorithms to diagnose the autism in the individuals. The authors also improved the performance of the ML models with the help of optimal subset of features selected using various well-known evolutionary optimization algorithms like GA and BTLBO. The experimental setup and discussion of results on various ASD datasets (children, adolescent and adult) of UCI repository are specified in this chapter.

Copyrighted material

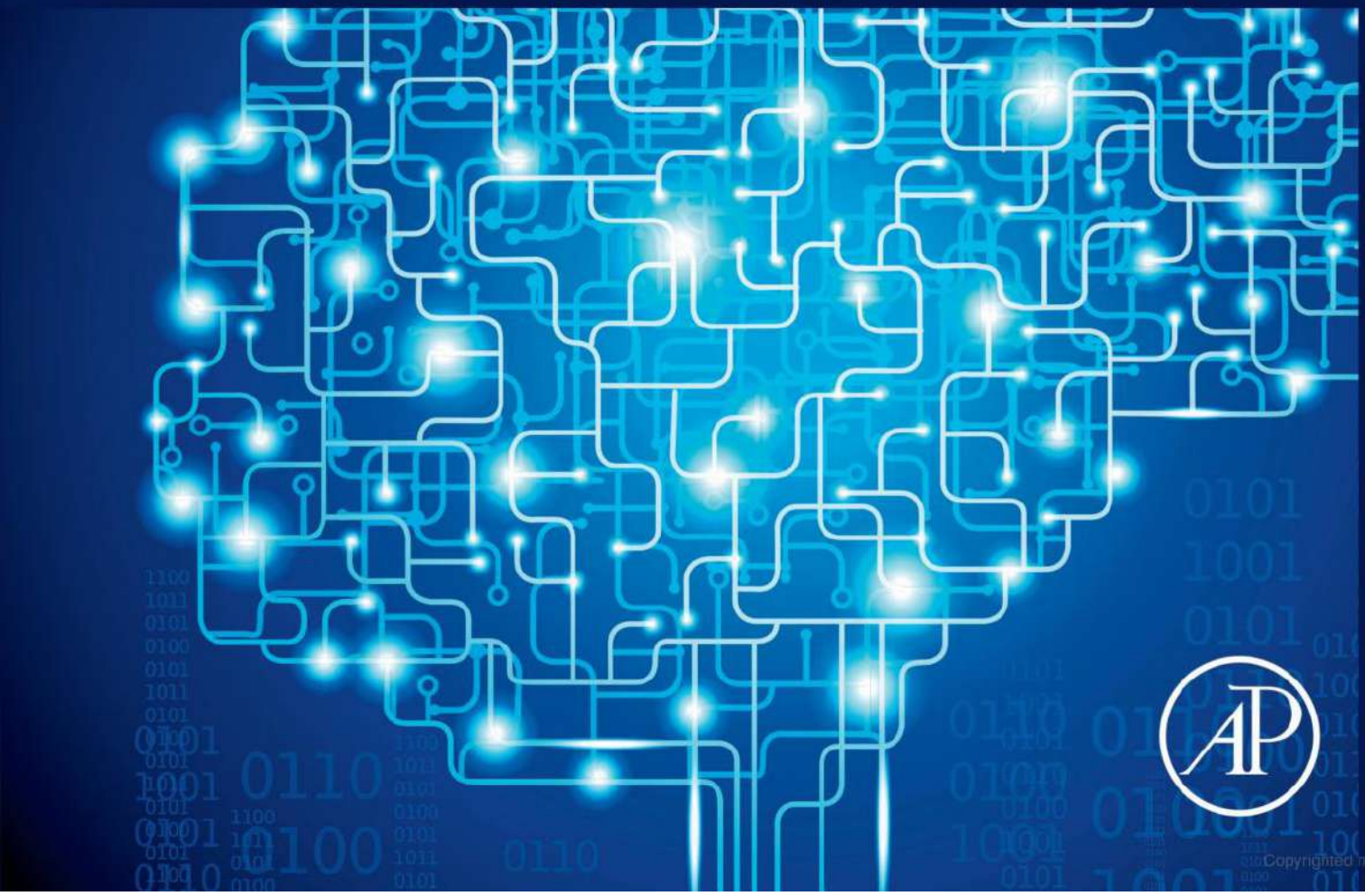
Intelligent Data Centric Systems

Series Editor Fatos Xhafa

IoT-Based Data Analytics for the Healthcare Industry

Techniques and Applications

Edited by Sanjay Kumar Singh, Ravi Shankar Singh, Anil Kumar Pandey, Sandeep S. Udmale, Ankit Chaudhary



Copyrighted material

Academic Press is an imprint of Elsevier
125 London Wall, London EC2Y 5AS, United Kingdom
525 B Street, Suite 1650, San Diego, CA 92101, United States
50 Hampshire Street, 5th Floor, Cambridge, MA 02139, United States
The Boulevard, Langford Lane, Kidlington, Oxford OX5 1GB, United Kingdom

© 2021 Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher. Details on how to seek permission, further information about the Publisher's permissions policies and our arrangements with organizations such as the Copyright Clearance Center and the Copyright Licensing Agency, can be found at our website: www.elsevier.com/permissions.

This book and the individual contributions contained in it are protected under copyright by the Publisher (other than as may be noted herein).

Notices
Knowledge and best practice in this field are constantly changing. As new research and experience broaden our understanding, changes in research methods, professional practices, or medical treatment may become necessary.

Practitioners and researchers must always rely on their own experience and knowledge in evaluating and using any information, methods, compounds, or experiments described herein. In using such information or methods they should be mindful of their own safety and the safety of others, including parties for whom they have a professional responsibility.

To the fullest extent of the law, neither the Publisher nor the authors, contributors, or editors, assume any liability for any injury and/or damage to persons or property as a matter of products liability, negligence or otherwise, or from any use or operation of any methods, products, instructions, or ideas contained in the material herein.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data
A catalog record for this book is available from the Library of Congress

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data
A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

ISBN 978-0-12-821472-5

For information on all Academic Press publications
visit our website at https://www.elsevier.com/books-and-journals

Publisher: Mara Conner
Acquisitions Editor: Sonnini R. Yura
Editorial Project Manager: Rafael G. Trombaco
Production Project Manager: Omer Mukthar
Cover Designer: Victoria Pearson

Typeset by SPi Global, India



Copyrighted material

Contents

Contributors xv
Preface xix

SECTION I Health IoT data analytics

CHAPTER 1 Internet of things in the healthcare industry 3

Sandeep S. Udmale, Anil Kumar Pandey, Ravi Shankar Singh, and Sanjay Kumar Singh

1 Introduction 3
2 Origin of Internet of things 4
3 Internet of things in healthcare industry 5
4 Business opportunity in IoT-based healthcare industry 6
5 Quality of service in IoT-based healthcare industry 6
6 Conclusion 7
References 8

CHAPTER 2 IoT healthcare architecture 9

M. Jayashankara, Sandeep S. Udmale, Anil Kumar Pandey, and Ravi Shankar Singh

1 Introduction 9
2 General healthcare IoT systems 10
3 IoT-based healthcare architecture 12
3.1 m-Health architecture 13
3.2 6LoWPAN architecture 14
3.3 The architecture of the CoAP 16
3.4 IEEE 11073 architecture for healthcare system 18
4 System design for IoT healthcare applications 20
4.1 Blood glucose control management system 20
4.2 Body temperature checking system 21
4.3 Electrocardiogram for monitoring heart rate 22
4.4 Heart-rate checking system 23
5 Sensors used in IoT healthcare architecture 24
5.1 Accelerometer 24
5.2 Gyroscope 24
5.3 Magnetometer 24
5.4 Electrocardiogram 24

Copyrighted material

5.5 Temperature sensor 25
5.6 Heart-rate sensor 25
5.7 Blood pressure sensor 25
6 Challenges in IoT healthcare architecture 26
7 Conclusions and future work....27
References....27

CHAPTER 3 Characteristics of IoT health data 31
Ritesh Sharma, Sandeep S. Udmale, Anil Kumar Pandey, and Ravi Shankar Singh

1 Introduction....31
2 Characteristics of IOT health data 32
2.1 Volume 32
2.2 Velocity 33
2.3 Variety 33
2.4 Veracity 33
3 Type of health data....34
3.1 Signal data....35
3.2 Video data 39
3.3 Image data 43
4 Conclusion 46
References....46

CHAPTER 4 Health data analytics using Internet of things 47
Vishakha Singh, Sandeep S. Udmale, Anil Kumar Pandey, and Sanjay Kumar Singh

1 Introduction....47
1.1 Types of health IoTDA 47
1.2 Platform for health IoTDA 47
1.3 Utility of health IoTDA 48
2 Literature review....49
3 Methods used for health IoTDA 49
3.1 Unsupervised learning techniques 50
3.2 Supervised learning techniques....50
4 Bottlenecks of the health IoTDA 53
4.1 Performance of IoTDA methods....53
4.2 Latency and response time....54
4.3 Vulnerability to cyberattacks 54
4.4 Data management infrastructure 54

Copyrighted material

4.5 Data localization....54
5 Conclusion....54
References....55

CHAPTER 5 Computational intelligence in Internet of things for future healthcare applications....57
Vandana Bharti, Bhaskar Biswas, and Kaushal Kumar Shukla

1 Introduction....57
2 IoT for healthcare....60
2.1 IoT for human healthcare....62
2.2 IoT for agriculture healthcare....65
3 Current issues and challenges in healthcare IoT....72
4 Need of CI in future healthcare IoT....73
5 Conclusion....75
References....75

SECTION II IoT services in health industry

CHAPTER 6 IoT services in healthcare industry with fog/edge and cloud computing....81
Dinesh Kumar, Ashish Kumar Maurya, and Gaurav Baranwal

1 Introduction....81
2 Overview of IoT-based healthcare system....83
2.1 Why digital and smart healthcare system....83
2.2 IoT services in digital healthcare system....84
2.3 Benefits of IoT-based healthcare system....85
3 Role of cloud computing in IoT-based healthcare systems....87
3.1 Why cloud for IoT-based healthcare system?....87
3.2 Cloud services and its various benefits in healthcare system....88
3.3 Issues and challenges in the implementation of the technology....90
4 Role of fog/edge computing in IoT-based healthcare systems....91
4.1 Why fog for IoT-based healthcare system....92
4.2 Fog services in the healthcare system....92
4.3 Benefits of fog computing....94
4.4 Issues and challenges in the implementation of the technology....95
5 An integrated IoT-Fog-Cloud system....96
5.1 Sensor layer....96
5.2 Fog layer....97
5.3 Cloud layer....98

Copyrighted material

6 Research challenges and future trends 98
6.1 Data analysis and management 98
6.2 Security, privacy, and trust 99
6.3 Interoperability and standardization 99
6.4 Legal aspects, policies, and regulation 99
6.5 Resource allocation and management of smart and digital healthcare system 100
7 Conclusion 100
References 100

CHAPTER 7 Multicriteria decision-making in health informatics using IoT 105
Shefali Varshney, Rajinder Sandhu, and P.K. Gupta

1 Introduction 105
2 IoT in healthcare 106
3 MCDA techniques in healthcare 107
3.1 AHP 109
3.2 ANP 111
3.3 VIKOR method 113
3.4 TOPSIS 114
3.5 PROMETHEE method 116
4 Research directions 117
5 Conclusion and future scope 118
References 118

CHAPTER 8 A research review on semantic interoperability issues in electronic health record systems in medical healthcare 123
Rimmy Yadav, Saniksha Murria, and Anil Sharma

1 Introduction 123
2 EHR and interoperability 124
2.1 Introduction and definitions 124
2.2 Levels of interoperability 125
3 Standards in E-health and interoperability 125
3.1 Digital imaging and communication in medicine 126
3.2 OpenEHR 126
3.3 Health Level 7 126
3.4 Integrating the Healthcare Enterprise 126
4 Model-driven architecture and its role in EHR 127
5 Methods 127
5.1 Question of research 127
5.2 Search plan 127
5.3 Search results 128

Copyrighted material

6 The challenges of EHR semantic interoperability 128
7 Future suggestions 136
8 Conclusion 136
References 136
Further reading 138

CHAPTER 9 IoT for health insurance companies 139
Vishakha Singh, Sandeep S. Udmale, Anil Kumar Pandey, and Sanjay Kumar Singh

1 Introduction 139
2 Related works 140
3 IoT-based solutions for health insurance sector 140
3.1 IoT and touchpoints 141
3.2 IoT and underwriting 142
3.3 IoT and risk prevention 143
3.4 IoT and assisted living 143
3.5 IoT and fraud detection 144
4 Advantages of IoT-based solutions 144
5 Issues related to IoT-based solutions 145
6 Dealing with the issues related to IoT-based solutions 145
7 Conclusion 146
References 146

CHAPTER 10 Security and privacy challenges in healthcare using Internet of Things 149
Righa Tandon and P.K. Gupta

1 Introduction 149
2 IoT-based technologies for healthcare 152
3 Security and privacy challenges in healthcare 153
4 IoT-based healthcare applications 157
5 Conclusion 162
References 162

CHAPTER 11 A secure blockchain-based solution for harnessing the future of smart healthcare 167
Sujit Bebortta and Dilip Senapati

1 Introduction 167
1.1 Frequently encountered issues in current healthcare facilities 168
1.2 Enabling technologies of smart healthcare 170

Copyrighted material

2 Emergence of blockchain-based EHRs 172
2.1 Types of blockchain 173
2.2 Necessity for using blockchain 175
3 Addressing security requirements of EHRs through blockchain 178
3.1 Authentication and authorization 178
3.2 Preserving confidentiality and permits 179
3.3 Managing records' documentation 179
4 Case study for evaluating implementation of blockchain 180
5 Observations and discussions 181
5.1 Transaction value 181
5.2 Network difficulty 181
5.3 Hash rate 181
5.4 Number of transactions communicated 182
6 Benefits of employing blockchain 183
7 Future research directions and challenges 186
7.1 Smart diagnostic systems 186
7.2 Smart wearable devices 186
7.3 Remote monitoring and critical care systems 187
8 Conclusion 187
References 188
Further reading 191

SECTION III Applications of IoT for human

CHAPTER 12 Designing an effective e-healthcare system using Internet of Things 195
Tanveer Ahmed, Rishav Singh, and Rohit Verma

1 Introduction 195
1.1 Situation of healthcare in India: IoT within the policies 197
1.2 IoT: A new call of the day in healthcare 198
2 Remote monitoring 199
2.1 Personalized health care system 202
2.2 Impact and effects of an IoT-based healthcare system 205
3 Uninterrupted health monitoring 206
3.1 Asset management through IoT 207
3.2 Keeping a track on patients records 207
3.3 IoT enabled transparent insurance claims 208
3.4 Expansion in medical research through IoT 208
3.5 Reducing the cost of medical treatment 208
3.6 Issues of concern within IoT led healthcare system 208
4 Conclusion 209
References 209

Copyrighted material

CHAPTER 13 Heart rate monitoring system using Internet of Things 211
Rishav Singh, Tanveer Ahmed, Ritika Singh, and Shrikant Tiwari

1 Heart diseases and their risk factors 212
2 IoT and monitoring of factors affecting heart 215
3 Recent trend analysis 218
4 Conclusion 221
References 221

CHAPTER 14 A smart hand for VI: Resource-constrained assistive technology for visually impaired 225
Kanak Manjari, Madhushi Verma, and Gaurav Singal

1 Introduction 225
2 Related work 226
3 Methodology 228
3.1 Dataset collection 228
3.2 Model selection 229
3.3 Architecture used 230
4 Experimental results 231
5 Conclusion 234
References 235

CHAPTER 15 MIoT: Medical Internet of Things in pain assessment 237
Sanjay Kumar Singh

1 Introduction 237
2 Background 238
3 Methodological advances 239
4 Distant pain monitoring system 239
5 Solutions and recommendations 243
5.1 Challenges 243
6 Conclusions 244
References 245

SECTION IV Applications of IoT for animals

CHAPTER 16 Applications of Internet of Things in animal science 249
Sonal Saxena, Sameer Shrivastava, Abhinav Kumar, and Anshul Sharma

1 Introduction 249
2 Innovative IoT in management of smart farms and precision livestock farming 249

Copyrighted material

2.1 Real-time monitoring of livestock health 250
2.2 Monitoring livestock reproduction and fertility 250
2.3 Monitoring animal location and movement 251
2.4 IoT in precision feeding and feed management 251
2.5 Monitoring animal behavior and physiology 252
2.6 Monitoring lactation and milk yields 253
2.7 Monitoring records 254
3 IOT-based smart management of pets 255
3.1 Pet health and activity monitors 255
3.2 Smart pet feeders 256
3.3 Pet monitors and interactive systems 256
3.4 Pet fitness apps 257
3.5 IoT for treatment of pet animals 257
4 IoT in equine management 257
4.1 IoT in the horse racing industry 257
4.2 Smart IoT-based horse farms 258
4.3 IoT for designing horseshoeing and horse prosthetic devices 258
5 Wearable sensors for monitoring health 258
6 IoT for virtual veterinary training and imaging of horse diseases 258
7 IoT for equine data management 259
8 Conclusions 259
References 259

CHAPTER 17 Internet of animal health things (IoAT): A new frontier in animal biometrics and data analytics research 261
Santosh Kumar, Sunil Kumar, Prerna Mishra, and Mithilesh K. Chaube

1 Introduction 261
1.1 IoT-based livestock framework 262
2 Role of animal biometrics: Opportunities and challenges 264
2.1 Use cases 265
2.2 Major challenges 265
2.3 Advantages of IoAT in healthcare 266
3 Proposed IoAT-based livestock health monitoring system 267
3.1 Data acquisition and sensor module 268
3.2 Data processing and communication module 268
3.3 Feature extraction, representation, and matching 268
3.4 Classification module 269

Copyrighted material

4 Current-state-of-the-art: IoAT-enabled smart livestock management framework 269
4.1 Deployment of the smart dairy farmhouse: Real-world application in rural development 270
5 Conclusion and future direction 273
References 274

CHAPTER 18 Internet of Things for control and prevention of infectious diseases 277
Sameer Shrivastava, Abhinav Kumar, Sonal Saxena, and Shrikant Tiwari

1 Introduction 277
2 Early warning system 278
3 Early and quick diagnosis of diseases 279
4 Tracking the spread of diseases 279
5 Networking of disease domain experts 280
6 IoT in monitoring patient's response 281
7 Predicting the seasonal onset and spread of diseases 281
8 Role of IoT in sharing research data for devising better disease prevention mechanisms 282
9 Conclusion 283
References 283

CHAPTER 19 Telemedicine system for animal using low bandwidth cellular communication post COVID-19 285
Jagdish Lal Raheja and Ankit Chaudhary

1 Introduction 285
2 System development phases 286
2.1 Defining the problem 286
2.2 System analysis and design 287
2.3 System architecture 289
2.4 System features 290
2.5 Major system services 294
2.6 Implementation 297
2.7 Integration and testing 297
3 Conclusions 297
References 298

Copyrighted material

CHAPTER 20 Internet of things and other emerging technologies in digital pathology 301
Abhinav Kumar, Sonal Saxena, Sameer Shrivastava, Vandana Bharti, and Sanjay Kumar Singh

1 Introduction 301
2 Recent trends in digital pathology 302
2.1 Mobile diagnostics using smartphones 302
2.2 Portable digital microscope platform coupled with IoT technology 303
2.3 Lab in a pocket: IoT device for virtual imaging machine 304
3 Importance of IoT and AI in the field of cancer diagnosis 304
4 IoT in the detection of breast cancer 306
5 IoT in lung cancer diagnosis 307
6 IoT in the diagnosis of cervical cancer 308
7 Open challenges and future directions in digital pathology 309
8 Conclusion 310
References 310

Index 313

Copyrighted material

Preface

The Internet of things (IoT) is a new revolution of the Internet era that is rapidly discovering the research path in numerous academics and industrial domains, particularly in the healthcare industry. A remarkable proliferation of wearable devices, as well as smartphones, has assisted the IoT-enabled technology to evolve the healthcare industry for offering numerous and potentially innovative services to today's digital world. The smart healthcare industry improves the medical treatment process, efficiently manages the multiple resources, and eases the insurance claiming process, etc. The technology-enabled system identifies the current needs and presents future directions to medical organizations, manufacturers, service providers, and application developers. As a result, this is the most promising and demanding paradigm for providing the various medical services to a vast world population. Besides, it allows the medical facility providers to reach remote locations, correspond to experts, and understand the medicinal positions in a diversified environment. As an effect, it reduces the costs as well as saves time of patients and allows the doctors as well as supporting staff to attain more users in time.

The smart healthcare industry has a big market and provides ample opportunities for the business. The medical equipment manufacturers, Internet service providers, insurance companies, and software developers are the main stakeholder of the intelligent healthcare industry. The design, development, and deployment of a well-organized intelligent healthcare system require reliable hardware and software platforms with IoT-enabled technologies like communication networks. This healthcare system gets evolved over time for providing the new advantageous services to end-users, and thus, stakeholders must provide support for the scalability of the system. Nowadays, the healthcare industry has extended its services to agriculture, pet, and wild animals for tracking, monitoring, identifying diseases, etc. It presents the new challenges like designing a new device/sensor for providing the IoT-enabled solution to a specific animal.

Objective

The IoT-based healthcare industry provides a broad range of opportunities to identify and examine the new architectures and methods, theories and algorithms, intelligent analysis approaches, and construction of the practical application. Thus, this book aims to present a common platform to academicians as well as practitioners to observe the recent advances in the health industry through IoT, which consists of IoT architectures, platforms, data analysis methods, and health industry applications. The book introduces state-of-the-art-based approaches based on IoT and intelligent methods, challenges, opportunities, and future research directions. The book presents a potential thought and comprehensive review of emerging methodology for health IoT data analytics that provide valuable information for creating new knowledge for the future to develop novel prediction methods for the health industry.

Copyrighted material

Organization of book

This book is organized into four sections. Each section helps to understand the importance of IoT in the health industry and various research as well as business opportunities. The summary of each section is as follows.

Section I reveals the history of IoT, the importance of IoT in healthcare with challenges for the implementation of IoT-based system and business opportunities. The personal and clinical smart architectures are described with a variety of sensors. The importance of a variety of sensors in designing the human healthcare system is explored along with different data types. The overview of data analysis methods is presented with challenges. Also, computational techniques are introduced as an arsenal tool to meet the continuously rising and demanding needs of the healthcare industry.

Section II presents the role of various services offered by the IoT-based healthcare system to patients, physicians, hospitals, and insurance companies. Also, there have been various decision-making tools, and methods are available for supporting healthcare decision making. However, multicriteria decision analysis techniques are exploited to provide effective services for a healthcare decision process. As a consequence, the analytic method requires analysis and mining of useful information from substantial medical data by handling the semantic interoperability issues in an electronic health record system. Besides, the extension of IoT services is discussed for offering the security and privacy to electronic health records as well as a smart healthcare system and assists the insurance companies to avoid fraud claims.

A potential roadmap for developing the healthcare applications by enabling seamless integration of IoT with existing healthcare infrastructure is focused in Section III. Smart healthcare systems designed for remote monitoring and personalized healthcare are highlighted with a challenge to the medical frontier. Thus, challenging applications such as critical heart monitoring and pain monitoring are discussed in detail. Further, an assistive solution for visually impaired is introduced to reduce the fraud cases and attacks by stray animals.

Finally, the potential of transforming the animal health paradigm through the rapid expansion of IoT in the animal sector is covered in the last section by introducing the Internet of animal health things. Smart animal farming and management methods are focused on providing the novel perspectives and opportunities for exploitation of the technology in the animal sector. As a result, the IoT provides a promising solution to livestock management, control, and prevention of infectious diseases like COVID-19, and developing the digital pathology.

Copyrighted material



IntechOpen

Multilayer Thin Films

Versatile Applications for Materials Engineering

Edited by Sukumar Basu





Copyrighted material

Multilayer Thin Films - Versatile Applications for Materials Engineering

Edited by Sukumar Basu

Published in London, United Kingdom

Copyrighted material

Multilayer Thin Films - Versatile Applications for Materials Engineering
http://dx.doi.org/10.5772/intechopen.77490
Edited by Sukumar Basu

Contributors
Huseyn Mamedov, Parthasarathy Panchatcharam, Tania Tsvetkova, Cheng-An Tao, Jianfang Wang, Rui Chen, Surajit Kumar Hazra, P. B Barman, Shikha Sinha, Anuradha Kashyap, Supriyo Bandyopadhyay, Sajjad Habibzadeh, Ehsan Rahmani, Mohammad Reza Saeb, Mohammad Reza Ganjali, Jamal Chaouki, Miguel Angel Pasquale, Nicolás Muzzio, Omar Azzaroni, Sergio Moya, Arnab Hazra, Nagesh Samane, Sukumar Basu, Subhashis Gangopadhyay, Atanu Dutta, Nithya S, Tynee Bhowmick, Vibhav Amabardekar, Partha Pratim Bandyopadhyay, Sudip Nag, Subhasish B Majumder, Abhishek Ghosh, Moumita Dewan, Antonio Riul Jr., Maria Luisa Braunger, Rafael Hensel, Gabriel Gaál, Mawin Jimenez, Varlei Rodrigues

© The Editor(s) and the Author(s) 2020
The rights of the editor(s) and the author(s) have been asserted in accordance with the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988. All rights to the book as a whole are reserved by INTECHOPEN LIMITED. The book as a whole (compilation) cannot be reproduced, distributed or used for commercial or non-commercial purposes without INTECHOPEN LIMITED's written permission. Enquiries concerning the use of the book should be directed to INTECHOPEN LIMITED rights and permissions department (permissions@intechopen.com).
Violations are liable to prosecution under the governing Copyright Law.



Individual chapters of this publication are distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution - NonCommercial 4.0 International which permits use, distribution and reproduction of the individual chapters for non-commercial purposes, provided the original author(s) and source publication are appropriately acknowledged. More details and guidelines concerning content reuse and adaptation can be found at http://www.intechopen.com/copyright-policy.html.

Notice
Statements and opinions expressed in the chapters are these of the individual contributors and not necessarily those of the editors or publisher. No responsibility is accepted for the accuracy of information contained in the published chapters. The publisher assumes no responsibility for any damage or injury to persons or property arising out of the use of any materials, instructions, methods or ideas contained in the book.

First published in London, United Kingdom, 2020 by IntechOpen
IntechOpen is the global imprint of INTECHOPEN LIMITED, registered in England and Wales, registration number: 11086078, 7th floor, 10 Lower Thames Street, London, EC3R 6AF, United Kingdom
Printed in Croatia

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data
A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

Additional hard and PDF copies can be obtained from orders@intechopen.com

Multilayer Thin Films - Versatile Applications for Materials Engineering
Edited by Sukumar Basu
p. cm.
Print ISBN 978-1-78985-437-4
Online ISBN 978-1-78985-438-1
eBook (PDF) ISBN 978-1-83968-463-0

An electronic version of this book is freely available, thanks to the support of libraries working with Knowledge Unlatched. KU is a collaborative initiative designed to make high quality books Open Access for the public good. More information about the initiative and links to the Open Access version can be found at www.knowledgeunlatched.org

Copyrighted material

Contents

Preface XI

Chapter 1 1
A Review on Metal Oxide-Graphene Derivative Nano-Composite Thin Film Gas Sensors
by Arnab Hazra, Nagesh Samane and Sukumar Basu

Chapter 2 29
Crystalline Silicon Nitride Films on Si(111): Growth Mechanism, Surface Structure and Chemistry down to Atomic Scale
by Subhashis Gangopadhyay

Chapter 3 47
Nanostructured Silicon Sensors
by Huseyn M. Mamedov

Chapter 4 63
Environmental Gas Sensors Based on Nanostructured Thin Films
by Nithya Sureshkumar and Atanu Dutta

Chapter 5 77
Synthesis and Characterization of CoO-ZnO-Based Nanocomposites for Gas-Sensing Applications
by Parthasarathy Panchatcharam

Chapter 6 93
Metal Organic Frameworks-Based Optical Thin Films
by Cheng-an Tao, Jianfang Wang and Rui Chen

Chapter 7 109
Nanoscale Optical Patterning of Amorphous Silicon Carbide for High-Density Data Archiving
by Tania Tsvetkova

Chapter 8 127
Multilayered and Chemiresistive Thin and Thick Film Gas Sensors for Air Quality Monitoring
by Tynee Bhowmick, Vibhav Ambardekar, Abhishek Ghosh, Moumita Dewan, Partha Pratim Bandyopadhyay, Sudip Nag and Subhasish Basu Majumder

Copyrighted material

Chapter 9 173
Nano Layers of 2D Graphene Versus Graphene Oxides for Sensing Hydrogen Gas
by Anuradha Kashyap, Shikha Sinha, Partha Bir Barman and Surajit Kumar Hazra

Chapter 10 191
Multilayered Nanostructures Integrated with Emerging Technologies
by Maria L. Braunger, Rafael C. Hensel, Gabriel Gaál, Mawin J.M. Jimenez, Varlei Rodrigues and Antonio Riul Jr

Chapter 11 207
Spin Transport in Nanowires Synthesized Using Anodic Nanoporous Alumina Films
by Supriyo Bandyopadhyay

Chapter 12 221
Concepts for Designing Tailored Thin Film Surfaces with Potential Biological Applications
by Nicolás Eduardo Muzzio, Omar Azzaroni, Sergio E. Moya and Miguel Ángel Pasquale

Chapter 13 241
Multilayer Thin Films on Fine Particles
by Sajjad Habibzadeh, Ehsan Rahmani, Mohammad Reza Saeb, Mohammad Reza Ganjali and Jamal Chaouki

Copyrighted material

Preface

In the present scenario of using thin films to realize miniature devices, multilayer thin films have become important for applications. Although the single layer is the ideal technology, the multilayer thin films are a more realistic technology, from the price index and the device dimensions point of view. Mechanical, electrical and electronic, magnetic, and optical devices have shown better performance with large scale integration thereby saving lots of space. Ultra-thin films with multilayer configurations can function more efficiently. If we consider the physics, chemistry, and engineering aspects, multilayer thin films can be controlled more precisely. It is also relatively easier to fabricate and study the multilayer films than the single layer films. With these views, technologists prefer multilayer thin films for recent applications in solar cells, sensors, and spintronic devices.

This edited book consists of thirteen chapters. The authors have presented different aspects of multilayer thin films. Repeated research has confirmed the vital use of multilayer thin films with optimal results. Except for some rigorously precise gadgets where single layer thin films are superior, the multilayer films are largely used and make miniature devices more popular. The chapters discuss the different materials and their thin films for various applications. Of late, solar cells and sensors technology have replaced many conventional textures of thin films and are using multilayer thin films. Especially in the sensor devices with graphene technology with multilayer structures shown as the most efficient detectors. The authors have described the use of multilayer graphene thin films as gas/vapor sensors for monitoring environmental pollution. The composite thin films with different combinations of nanomaterials have also been highlighted with a score of advantages.

The chapters are evenly distributed on different aspects of materials, devices, and the mechanism of ultrathin layers. With the development of multilayer thin films, a new type of binary and ternary composite sensors has been evaluated and been found to be quite efficient as multilayer devices. The material part is very relevant for the formation of nanolevel thin films. In this book, most of the chapters discuss the materials technology. The device configurations are also given importance. Finally, the applications have been elaborated on in some chapters. It is envisaged that this book will lead to more awareness of the multilayer thin films, its importance, and the advantages over the single layer films for uses in the modern technology.

Finally, it is expected that the book may act as a map for the scientists and technologists for carrying on more research and development work on multilayer thin films for varied applications. This development will show how a material with some intrinsic defects in the language of science and technology can have more advantages than the so-called more perfect materials. The successful technology does not only mean the theoretical perfections and available at much higher costs but it means the relatively low-cost materials with appreciably high output. In the present trend, the functional materials mean the upliftment of so-called inferior materials through different modifications such as thermal annealing, laser annealing, and chemical treatment of the multilayer thin films. In this book we aim to bring attention on these directions.

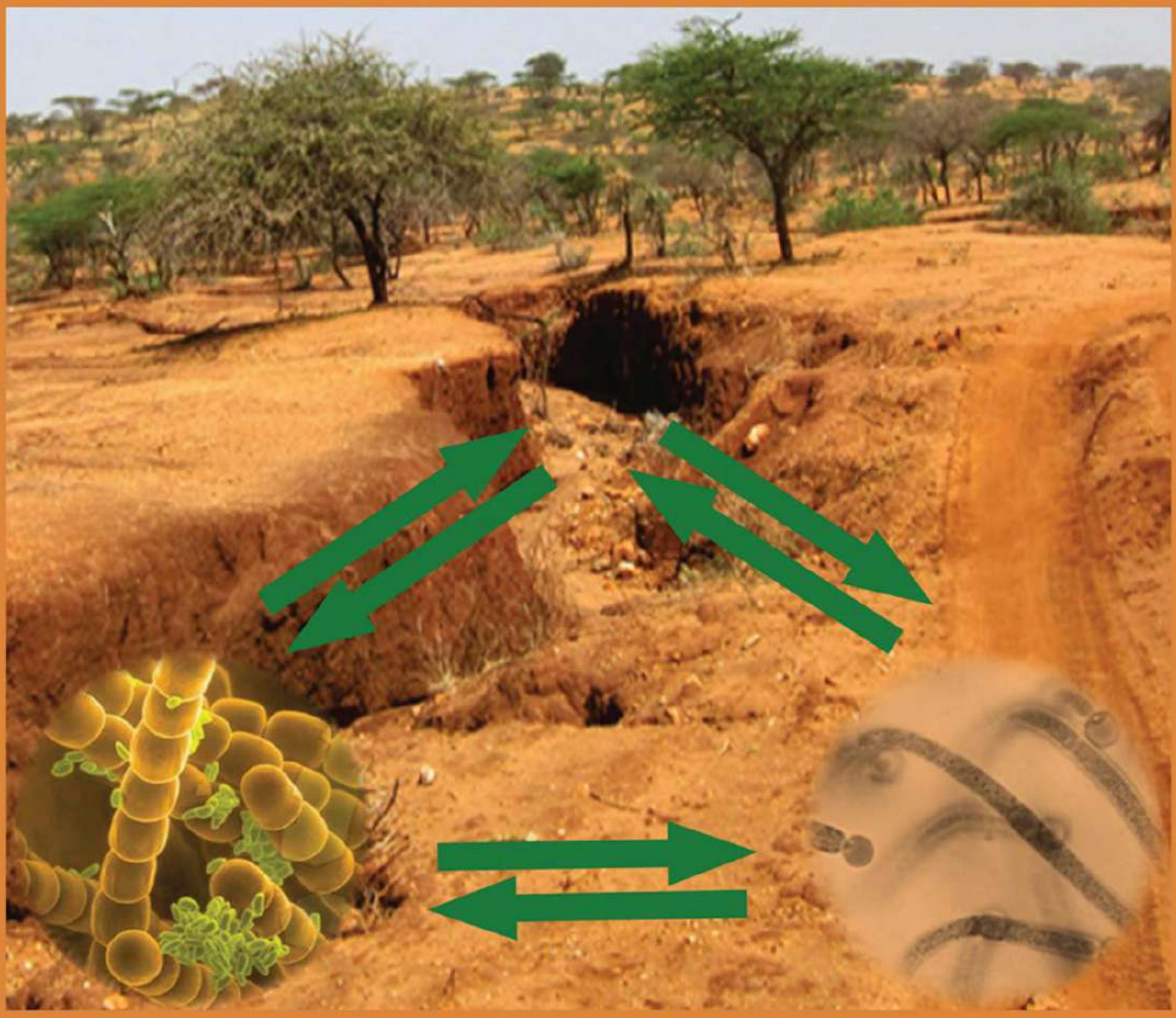
Copyrighted material

I owe thanks to the help of many important personalities in my field of research and others. At first, I am thankful to IntechOpen book personnel for day-to-day interactions. The initiative taken by Ms. Ana Pantar, the commissioning editor, is highly praiseworthy. Mr. Josip Knapic, the author service manager, always helped me when I was in need of his assistance. His friendly co-operation made it possible for me to complete the work in time. Dr. Surajit Hazra, Assistant Professor (Department of Physics and Materials Science, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Himachal Pradesh, India) provided technical assistance. I appreciate his friendly co-operation. I am especially thankful to Dr. Arnab Hazra (Assistant Professor, Department of Electrical and Electronics Communication Engineering, Birla Institute of Technology and Science (BITS), Pillani, Rajasthan, India) for helping me in literature collections, computer system arrangement, and other important technical jobs. I am also thankful to Dr. (Ms.) Sukanya Basu (ex-faculty member, University of Michigan, USA) for being associated with me during the preparation of the project. I am indebted to the authors from the different parts of the world for kindly responding to my request and contributing their invaluable chapters to enrich the quality of the edited book. I thankfully remember the help and co-operation of the technical group of IntechOpen publishing group. Last but not the least; I am extremely grateful to my family for their kind understanding and absence from the daily domestic activities for the final completion of the book.

Dr. Sukumar Basu
Department of Physics and Materials Science,
Jaypee University of Information Technology (JUIT),
Solan, India

Copyrighted material

Microbes in Land Use Change Management



Edited by
Jay Shankar Singh
Shashank Tiwari
Chhatarpal Singh
Anil Kumar Singh

ELSEVIER

Elsevier
Radarweg 29, PO Box 211, 1000 AE Amsterdam, Netherlands
The Boulevard, Langford Lane, Kidlington, Oxford OX5 1GB, United Kingdom
50 Hampshire Street, 5th Floor, Cambridge, MA 02139, United States

Copyright © 2021 Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher. Details on how to seek permission, further information about the Publisher's permissions policies and our arrangements with organizations such as the Copyright Clearance Center and the Copyright Licensing Agency, can be found at our website: www.elsevier.com/permissions.

This book and the individual contributions contained in it are protected under copyright by the Publisher (other than as may be noted herein).

Notices
Knowledge and best practice in this field are constantly changing. As new research and experience broaden our understanding, changes in research methods, professional practices, or medical treatment may become necessary.

Practitioners and researchers must always rely on their own experience and knowledge in evaluating and using any information, methods, compounds, or experiments described herein. In using such information or methods they should be mindful of their own safety and the safety of others, including parties for whom they have a professional responsibility.

To the fullest extent of the law, neither the Publisher nor the authors, contributors, or editors, assume any liability for any injury and/or damage to persons or property as a matter of products liability, negligence or otherwise, or from any use or operation of any methods, products, instructions, or ideas contained in the material herein.

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data
A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data
A catalog record for this book is available from the Library of Congress

ISBN: 978-0-12-824448-7

For Information on all Elsevier publications
visit our website at https://www.elsevier.com/books-and-journals

Publisher: Stacy Masucci
Acquisitions Editor: Linda Versteeg-Buschman
Editorial Project Manager: Aleksandra Packowska
Production Project Manager: Debasish Ghosh
Cover Designer: Victoria Pearson

Typeset by MPS Limited, Chennai, India



Copyrighted material

Contents

List of contributors xix
Foreword xxv
Preface xxvii

1 Temperature sensitivity of litter and soil organic matter decomposition: perspective of soil microbial community structure and function 1
Irina Kravchenko, Ekaterina Tikhonova and Vyacheslav M. Semenov
1.1 Introduction 1
1.2 Soil organic matter 3
1.2.1 General characteristics 3
1.2.2 Hierarchical structure of soil organic matter 5
1.2.3 Plant residues 5
1.2.4 Particulate organic matter 6
1.2.5 Dissolved organic matter 6
1.2.6 Humus 6
1.2.7 Black carbon, biochar 7
1.3 Decomposition and stabilization of plant residues in soil 8
1.4 Environmental factors controlling temperature sensitivity of soil organic matter decomposition 12
1.4.1 Temperature sensitivity of organic matter decomposition 13
1.4.2 Organic chemical composition of the organic material concerning the decomposition 14
1.4.3 The role of nitrogen in decomposition 15
1.4.4 Microbial metabolism 15
1.5 Microbial communities and litter decomposition under different temperature regimes 16
1.5.1 Decomposing microbial communities in boreal forest soils 17
1.6 Temperature influence on the microbial decomposition of forest litter: a case study in the mixed-wood forest in European Russia 19
1.6.1 Litter decomposition processes at the early stage of the microbial degradation: a microcosm study 19
1.6.2 General characteristics of the soil microbial communities at the early stage of the microbial degradation 22
1.6.3 Succession of cultivated soil bacteria in response to temperature changes during litter decomposition 23
1.6.4 Succession changes of cultivated soil fungi in response to temperature changes during litter decomposition 25

Copyrighted material

1.7 Conclusion 32
References 33
Further reading 43

2 Adaptation of bacterial communities and plant strategies for amelioration and eco-restoration of an organometallic industrial waste polluted site 45
Sonam Tripathi, Kshitij Singh and Ram Chandra
2.1 Introduction 45
2.2 Environmental adaptation of bacterial communities 47
2.2.1 Thermophiles 48
2.2.2 Psychrophiles 49
2.2.3 Acidophiles 50
2.2.4 Alkalophiles 53
2.2.5 Halophiles 55
2.2.6 Barophiles 56
2.3 Plant strategies in amelioration and eco-restoration of a polluted site 58
2.3.1 Phytostabilization 60
2.3.2 Phytovolatilization 61
2.3.3 Phytosequestration 61
2.3.4 Rhizofiltration 62
2.3.5 Phytoextraction 67
2.3.6 Phytotransformation 68
2.3.7 Phytostimulation 70
2.4 Characteristics features of rhizospheric bacteria in an organometallic industrial waste polluted site 72
2.4.1 Siderophore 75
2.4.2 IAA production 75
2.4.3 Phosphate solubilization 77
2.4.4 Exopolysaccharide production 77
2.4.5 Ammonia and HCN production 78
2.4.6 ACC deaminase production 79
2.4.7 Antibiotic resistance production 79
2.4.8 Carbohydrate utilization profile production 79
2.4.9 Ligninolytic enzyme activity 79
2.5 Challenges and future prospects 80
Acknowledgment 81
References 81

3 Effect of soil biofilms on ecological function and impact on soil properties 91
VT Anju, Busi Siddhardha and Madhu Dyavaiah
3.1 Introduction 91

Copyrighted material

3.2 Soil biofilms and characteristics 92
3.3 Mechanism of biofilm formation 93
3.4 Soil biofilm interactions 94
3.5 Role of biofilms on soil health and plant health 96
3.6 Plant growth promoting rhizobacteria biofilms 99
3.7 Conclusion 102
References 102

4 Alteration in microbial population density composition in different land use systems 109
Ajay Neeraj, R. Hiranmai Yadav and Raman Kumar Ravi
4.1 Introduction 109
4.2 Impact of land use on microbial community change in a different land-use system 109
4.2.1 Forest land 112
4.2.2 Agriculture land 113
4.2.3 Grassland 113
4.2.4 Barren land 114
4.3 Microbial population in selected land use system in Indo-Gangetic plains: a case study 114
4.3.1 Microbial population and soil stress 114
4.3.2 Forest land 115
4.4 Salinity and microbial population 116
4.5 Conclusion 116
References 117

5 Molecular characterization of bacterial community succession and analysis of physiochemical properties in a compost of solid organic waste from Gandhinagar, Gujarat, India 121
Mohd A. Siddiqui and R. Hiranmai Yadav
5.1 Introduction 121
5.1.1 Solid organic waste 122
5.1.2 Generation of solid organic waste 122
5.1.3 Management of solid organic waste 123
5.2 Microbial succession during composting 126
5.2.1 Bacterial community 126
5.3 Variation in physicochemical properties during composting 127
5.4 Molecular characterization of bacterial community 133
5.4.1 Morphological characters of isolated bacterial colony 133
5.4.2 Molecular characterization of isolated bacterial strains 134
5.4.3 Phylogenetic tree of isolated bacteria 134
5.5 Conclusion 134
References 134

Copyrighted material

6 Molecular technologies for the early detection of fungal phytopathogens associated with cereal crops 137
N. Deepa, Charith Raj Adkar-Purushothama and M.Y. Sreenivasa
6.1 Introduction 137
6.2 Molecular techniques for the detection of fungal phytopathogens 139
6.3 Variants of polymerase chain reaction 142
6.3.1 Conventional polymerase chain reaction 142
6.3.2 Nested polymerase chain reaction 142
6.3.3 Multiplex polymerase chain reaction 143
6.3.4 Real-time polymerase chain reaction (Q-PCR) 143
6.3.5 Reverse transcriptase polymerase chain reaction 143
6.3.6 Next generation polymerase chain reaction 144
6.4 Polymerase chain reaction coupled methods 144
6.4.1 Magnetic capture-hybridization polymerase chain reaction 144
6.4.2 Polymerase chain reaction enzyme-linked immune sorbent assay 144
6.4.3 In situ polymerase chain reaction 144
6.4.4 Polymerase chain reaction-DGGE (denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis) 145
6.5 Polymerase chain reaction-based methods 145
6.5.1 Polymerase chain reaction restriction fragment length polymorphism 145
6.5.2 Polymerase chain reaction amplified fragment length polymorphism 145
6.5.3 Polymerase chain reaction random amplified polymorphic DNA 146
6.6 Postamplification techniques 146
6.6.1 Microarray 146
6.6.2 Macroarray 147
6.6.3 Loop-mediated isothermal amplification 147
6.7 Advanced molecular methods 147
6.7.1 DNA/RNA probe-based methods 147
6.7.2 Northern blotting 147
6.7.3 Serial analysis of gene expression 148
6.7.4 Fluorescence in situ hybridization 148
6.7.5 NASBA (nucleic acid sequence-based amplification) 148
6.7.6 RNA interference 148
6.8 Conclusion 149
References 149

7 Applicability of fungi in agriculture and environmental sustainability 155
Pankaj Kumar Chaurasia and Shashi Lata Bharati
7.1 Introduction 155
7.2 Applications of fungi 156
7.3 Fungal enzymes and their biotechnological applications 158

Copyrighted material

7.4 Fungi and their roles in the field of agriculture 158
7.4.1 Mycorrhizal association and agriculture 159
7.4.2 Functioning of mycorrhizae and agriculture 159
7.4.3 Fungi in food and nutrition 160
7.4.4 Mushroom farming 161
7.4.5 Biological pest control by the use of fungi 162
7.4.6 Mechanism behind the action of fungi on insects/pests 163
7.5 Fungi in environmental sustainability 163
7.5.1 Heavy metal remediation 164
7.5.2 Dyes remediation 164
7.5.3 Petroleum remediation 165
7.6 Conclusion 166
Acknowledgment 166
References 166
Further reading 172

8 Litterfall decomposition of selected plant species and nutrient cycling in Madhupur Sal (*Shorea robusta Roth*) forest of Bangladesh 173
A.K.M. Nazrul Islam, Tahmina Jamali and Ahmed Emdadul Hoque
8.1 Introduction 173
8.2 Overview of the Madhupur Sal forest 174
8.2.1 Environmental conditions 174
8.2.2 Temperature and rainfall 174
8.3 Geology 178
8.3.1 Origin of the Madhupur forest 178
8.4 Materials and methods 178
8.5 Results 180
8.5.1 Edaphic features 180
8.5.2 Decomposition of leaf litter 182
8.5.3 Concentration of ash and nutrients 182
8.5.4 Changes due to decomposition 182
8.5.5 Release of nutrients 189
8.5.6 Role of microbes in land management 189
8.6 Discussion 190
References 193

9 Bioactivity of soil microorganisms for agriculture development 197
Manikant Tripathi and Rajeeva Gaur
9.1 Introduction 197
9.2 Soil microbes in organic matter decomposition 199
9.3 Soil microbes in plant growth promotion 202
9.4 Microorganisms of soil as biocontrol agent 205
9.5 Endophytes in plant growth promotion 207
9.6 Soil microbes for xenobiotic compound degradation 208

Copyrighted material

9.7 Bioleaching potentials of metals in soil with phosphate solublization 209
9.8 Biofilm potentials of plant growth promoting microorganisms 210
9.9 Recent advancements in biopotentials for sustainable agriculture 212
9.10 Future challenges 213
9.11 Conclusion 215
References 216

10 Next generation OMICS: a tool to understand the diversity of soil microbiota and improvement of agricultural sustainability 221
Subhaswaraj Pattnaik and Busi Siddhardha
10.1 Introduction 221
10.1.1 Microbial diversity 221
10.1.2 Microbial diversity in soil 221
10.1.3 Soil microbiota and maintenance of soil ecosystem 222
10.1.4 Microbial diversity in soil and sustainable agriculture 223
10.2 OMICS technologies 223
10.2.1 Emergence of OMICS 223
10.2.2 Applications of next generation OMICS 225
10.3 Next generation OMICS and agriculture 227
10.3.1 Next generation OMICS to understand microbial diversity 229
10.3.2 Next generation OMICS for sustainable agriculture 230
10.4 Current trends and future avenues 232
10.5 Conclusion 234
References 234

11 Microbial associations in ecological reclamation and restoration of marginal lands 239
Husnain Zia, Muhammad Ashar Ayub, Ahmed Abd El Fattah El Baroudy, Muhammad Zia ur Rehman, Hinnan Khalid, Anwar ul Haq, Wajid Umar and Zahoor Ahmad
11.1 Introduction 239
11.2 Land classification and their role for agriculture in changing environment 240
11.3 Causes of degraded and marginal soils 241
11.3.1 Erosion 241
11.3.2 Salinity 242
11.3.3 Heavy metals 242
11.3.4 Anthropogenic activities 243
11.3.5 Soil fertility exhaustion 243
11.4 Effects of marginal and degraded soils on the agriculture economy 244
11.5 Role of microbial association in restoration and management of marginal soils 244
11.5.1 Microbial associations for nutrient management 245

Copyrighted material

11.5.2 Microbial association for the management of degraded soils 247
11.6 General comments on microbial action in soil 252
11.7 Future perspectives to enhance microbial assisted remediation of marginal soils 253
11.7.1 Strategies to ensure uniform microbial count in soil 253
11.7.2 Endophytic microbes 254
11.7.3 Biofertilizer development, scope and application 254
11.7.4 Bacterial isolates extraction, enrichment and application 255
11.7.5 Genetic engineering 256
11.8 Conclusion 256
References 257

12 Assessment of microbial biomass for production of ecofriendly single-cell protein, bioenergy, and other useful products 267
Raman Kumar Ravi, Ajay Neeraj and R. Hiranmai Yadav
12.1 Introduction 267
12.2 Microbial biomass 268
12.2.1 Characteristics of microbial biomass 268
12.2.2 Substrates for microbial biomass production 268
12.2.3 Development of microbial biomass 271
12.2.4 Factors affecting microbial biomass development 271
12.3 Different types of microbial biomass (bacterial, fungal, yeast, algae) 271
12.3.1 Bacterial biomass 271
12.3.2 Fungal biomass 272
12.3.3 Yeast biomass 272
12.3.4 Algal biomass 272
12.4 Application of microbial biomass 273
12.4.1 For single-cell protein production 273
12.4.2 For bioenergy production 275
12.4.3 For enzyme production 276
12.5 Conclusion 277
References 278

13 Participation and understanding of plant microbes interaction in plant health and growth by combating mercury stress: a sustainable approach towards agricultural practices 285
Shalini Singh and Vipin Kumar
13.1 Introduction 285
13.2 Biogeochemical cycle of mercury 287
13.3 Harmful impact of mercury 288
13.3.1 Living beings 288

Copyrighted material

13.3.2 Plants 288
13.3.3 Aquatic species 289
13.4 Biological approaches for remediation of mercury 289
13.4.1 Phytoremediation of mercury 289
13.4.2 Hyperaccumulators for remediation of mercury 290
13.4.3 Plant growth promoting rhizobacteria 291
13.5 Function of PGPR against biotic stress 292
13.6 Role of PGPR in phytoremediation of contaminated sites 293
13.7 Case studies of PGPR bacteria-assisted detoxification 294
13.8 Agriculture and sustainability 295
13.9 Future prospects 295
Acknowledgment 296
References 296

14 The role of plant growth promoting bacteria in mineralization of endosulfan and its metabolites 301
Rupa Rani, Vipin Kumar, Pratishtha Gupta and Avantika Chandra
14.1 Introduction 301
14.2 Physicochemical properties of endosulfan 301
14.3 Persistence of endosulfan 301
14.4 Toxicity of endosulfan 302
14.5 Biodegradation of endosulfan 303
14.6 Metabolites formed during endosulfan degradation 304
14.7 Factors regulating the degradation of endosulfan 304
14.7.1 Effect of pH 304
14.7.2 Effect of supplementary carbon source 304
14.7.3 Effect of moisture content 308
14.8 Plant growth promoting rhizobacteria 308
14.9 Mechanism of plant growth promotion 308
14.9.1 Phosphate (P) solubilization 314
14.9.2 Indole acetic acid 314
14.9.3 Siderophore production 315
14.9.4 Aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylate deaminase 315
14.10 Conclusion 315
References 316

15 Influence of land use change on native microbial community and their response to the variations in micro environment 325
Snigdha Singh and R. Hiranmai Yadav
15.1 Introduction 325
15.2 Urban transportation development 326
15.3 Land use changes 326
15.3.1 Influence of land use change on environment 326
15.3.2 Influence of land use change on biotic environment 327
15.4 Soil as a microhabitat 328

Copyrighted material

15.5 Soil micro-floral population 329
15.6 Population changes and associated factors 331
15.6.1 Stress caused by transportation infrastructure on soil microbes 331
15.7 Vehicular emission impact on soil and microbes 333
15.7.1 NH development and its influence - case study of Gujarat 333
15.8 Conclusion 334
References 334

16 Soil-plant-microbial interactions for soil fertility management and sustainable agriculture 341
R. Hiranmai Yadav
16.1 Introduction 341
16.2 Organic matter and microbes in biogeochemical cycling 343
16.3 Nutrient availability 347
16.4 Organic manure for soil buffering 348
16.5 Rhizosphere management technologies 348
16.6 Soil microbial communities 349
16.7 Rhizosphere soils and microbial community in organic farming 351
16.8 Efficient management practices for soil quality improvement 353
16.9 Conclusion 354
References 355

17 Endophytic microbial interaction with legume crop for developing resistance against nutrient stress 363
Priyanka Chauhan, Pratibha Verma, Shipra Pandey, Arpita Bhattacharya, Ashutosh Tripathi, Ved Prakash Giri, Satyendra Pratap Singh and Aradhana Mishra
17.1 Introduction 363
17.2 Factors responsible for nutrient limitation and their effects 365
17.2.1 Phosphorus deficiency 365
17.2.2 Iron deficiency 367
17.2.3 Sulfur deficiency 367
17.2.4 Nitrogen deficiency 368
17.3 Adaptive strategies of legume crops under nutrient deficient condition 368
17.4 Endophytes mediated mitigation of nutrient deficiencies 372
17.4.1 Plant growth promoting rhizobacteria mediated mitigation of nutrient deficiencies 373
17.4.2 Arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi mediated mitigation of nutrient deficiencies 376
17.4.3 Fungal mediated mitigation of nutrient deficiencies 376
17.5 Adaptive mechanism of endophytic microbes for nutrient stress amelioration 377

Copyrighted material

17.5.1 Amelioration of nitrogen deficiency stress 378
17.5.2 Amelioration of phosphorus deficiency stress 378
17.5.3 Amelioration of iron deficiency stress 379
17.6 A case study in soybean plant 379
17.7 Conclusion 380
References 380

18 Function-driven microbial genomics for ecofriendly agriculture 389
G. Chethan Kumar, Jairam Chaudhary, Lalit Krishan Meena, Amrit Lal Meena and Amit Kumar
18.1 Introduction 389
18.2 Genomics 390
18.3 Functional genomics 392
18.4 Biodiversity and microbial diversity of soil 393
18.5 Microbial (functional) genomics 394
18.6 Microbial genomic (molecular biological) tools useful in agricultural land management approaches 395
18.6.1 Ribosomal RNA gene-based community analysis 396
18.6.2 Metagenomics 397
18.6.3 Whole community shotgun metagenomics 398
18.6.4 Single-cell genomics 399
18.6.5 Transcriptomics 399
18.6.6 Microarray 400
18.6.7 Proteomics 401
18.6.8 Interactomics 402
18.6.9 Metabolomics 402
18.6.10 Lipidomics 403
18.6.11 Phenomics 403
18.7 Genomic tools to address issues of agricultural lands 404
18.7.1 Study of stress biology in agroecosystems using genomic tools 404
18.7.2 Microbial biodiversity characterization and management 405
18.7.3 Functional metagenomics analysis of agricultural rhizospheric soil 406
18.7.4 Genomics analysis of plant microbiome 408
18.7.5 Microbial genomics in carbon management 409
18.7.6 Genomic tools to study bioremediation 412
18.8 Soil community composition and function-driven soil biodiversity 416
18.9 Agricultural intensification and biodiversity loss 419
18.10 Restoration of functional soil biodiversity and its ecosystem services 421
18.10.1 Soil biodiversity intensification 423
18.10.2 Soil tillage management 424
18.10.3 Crop diversification 424
18.10.4 Plant selection for rhizosphere microbiome enrichment 425

Copyrighted material

18.10.5 Biofertilizer/effective microbial consortia application and biocontrol 425
18.11 Conclusion and future perspectives 426
References 427
Further reading 428

19 Role of microbial communities in restoration disturbed lands 433
Monu Jariyal and Ruchi Soni
19.1 Introduction 433
19.2 Why marginal lands 433
19.3 Types of marginal lands and their managements 434
19.4 Phytoremediation as a potential approach 435
19.5 Arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi to reclaim marginal land 436
19.6 Restoration of marginal lands through microbes 437
19.7 Mechanism of restoration of marginal lands through these microbial processes 440
19.8 Amendment of organic manure 442
19.9 Conclusion 445
References 446

20 Impact of microbial biofilm on crop productivity and agricultural sustainability 451
Muzamil Ahmad Rather, Kuldeep Gupta and Manabendra Mandal
20.1 Introduction 451
20.2 Plant microbe interactions and plant growth promoting rhizobacteria 452
20.3 Importance of microbial biofilms in agriculture 454
20.3.1 Biofilmed biofertilizers-novel alternative of chemical fertilizers 454
20.3.2 Application of microbial biofilms as plant growth promoters 456
20.3.3 Microbial biofilms as plant stress busters 457
20.3.4 Role of microbial biofilms in evading abiotic stress 457
20.3.5 Role of microbial biofilms in resisting biotic stress (biocontrolling) 458
20.4 Microbial biofilm mediated bioremediation 459
20.5 Role of microbial biofilms in nutrient mobilization 460
20.6 Conclusion and future perspective 460
References 461

21 Valuing each patch of land: utilizing plant-microbe interactions for the betterment of agriculture 471
Sinha Sahab, Ibha Suhani and Rajeev Pratap Singh
21.1 Introduction 471

Copyrighted material

21.2 Relationship between abiotic stresses and soil-plant health 472
21.2.1 Temperature 473
21.2.2 Drought 473
21.2.3 Flood 474
21.2.4 Salinity 475
21.2.5 Acidification 475
21.2.6 Nutrient availability 476
21.2.7 Soil pollutants 477
21.3 Stress alleviating microbial communities 477
21.3.1 Bacterial communities 478
21.3.2 Rhizobia 478
21.3.3 Endophytic, free living and rhizospheric plant growth promoting bacteria 480
21.4 Fungal communities 488
21.4.1 Endophytic and free-living fungi 488
21.4.2 Arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi 495
21.5 Algal communities 496
21.6 Conclusion 496
Acknowledgment 499
Conflict of interest/declaration of interest 499
Credit roles 499
References 500

22 Tripartite interactions: plant-*Pseudomonas putida*-microRNAs in agricultural productivity 509
Ram Jatan and Charu Lata
22.1 Introduction 509
22.2 Plant-microbe interaction 510
22.3 Plant growth promoting rhizobacteria 511
22.3.1 Direct mechanisms 515
22.3.2 Indirect mechanisms 518
22.4 PGPR: as biofertilizers 519
22.5 Pseudomonas spp 519
22.6 Small RNA: emerging master regulators of gene expression 520
22.6.1 MicroRNAs 520
22.6.2 MicroRNAs: biogenesis and mechanism of actions 521
22.6.3 MicroRNAs target-interactions 522
22.6.4 Role of PGPR-responsive miRNAs in plant development 522
22.6.5 Role of PGPR-responsive miRNAs in abiotic stress 524
22.6.6 Role of PGPR-responsive miRNAs in biotic stress 526
22.7 Conclusion and future prospective 527
Acknowledgment 528
Conflict of interest 528
References 528

Copyrighted material

23 Next-generation omics technologies to explore microbial diversity 541
Ayushi Sharma, Jitendraa Vashistt and Rahul Shrivastava
23.1 Introduction 541
23.1.1 Microbial diversity and metagenomics 541
23.2 Omics and ecology 542
23.2.1 Genomics 543
23.2.2 Transcriptomics 544
23.2.3 Epigenomics and methylomics 546
23.2.4 Proteomics 547
23.2.5 Metabolomics 547
23.3 Classical techniques of genome sequencing 547
23.3.1 First-generation sequencing: Sanger sequencing 548
23.4 Automated next-generation sequencing platforms for exploring microbial diversity 548
23.4.1 Second-generation sequencing 549
23.4.2 Third-generation sequencing 553
23.5 Computational biology interventions for analysis and storage of metagenomic data 554
23.6 Advantages of next-generation sequencing in exploring microbial diversity 555
23.6.1 Environmental genomic novelties 556
23.7 Next-generation sequencing future research directions 557
References 557

Index 565

Copyrighted material

Integrated Microbial Fuel Cells for Wastewater Treatment

Copyrighted material

Butterworth-Heinemann is an imprint of Elsevier
The Boulevard, Langford Lane, Kidlington, Oxford OX5 1GB, United Kingdom
50 Hampshire Street, 5th Floor, Cambridge, MA 02139, United States

Copyright © 2020 Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher. Details on how to seek permission, further information about the Publisher's permissions policies and our arrangements with organizations such as the Copyright Clearance Center and the Copyright Licensing Agency, can be found at our website: www.elsevier.com/permissions.

This book and the individual contributions contained in it are protected under copyright by the Publisher (other than as may be noted herein).

Notices

Knowledge and best practice in this field are constantly changing. As new research and experience broaden our understanding, changes in research methods, professional practices, or medical treatment may become necessary.

Practitioners and researchers must always rely on their own experience and knowledge in evaluating and using any information, methods, compounds, or experiments described herein. In using such information or methods they should be mindful of their own safety and the safety of others, including parties for whom they have a professional responsibility.

To the fullest extent of the law, neither the Publisher nor the authors, contributors, or editors, assume any liability for any injury and/or damage to persons or property as a matter of products liability, negligence or otherwise, or from any use or operation of any methods, products, instructions, or ideas contained in the material herein.

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data
A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data
A catalog record for this book is available from the Library of Congress

ISBN: 978-0-12-817493-7

For Information on all Butterworth-Heinemann publications
visit our website at https://www.elsevier.com/books-and-journals

Publisher: Matthew Deans
Editorial Project Manager: Isabella C. Silva
Production Project Manager: Nirmala Arumugam
Cover Designer: Matthew Limbert

Typeset by MPS Limited, Chennai, India



Copyrighted material

Contents

List of contributors xi

Part 1 Introduction 1

1 Introduction to microbial fuel cells: challenges and opportunities 3
Rouzbeh Abbassi and Asheesh Kumar Yadav
1.1 Introduction 3
1.2 Brief history of microbial fuel cells to bioelectrochemical systems 4
1.3 Principles and challenges of microbial fuel cells 6
1.4 Future of microbial fuel cells 14
1.5 Conclusion 18
Acknowledgment 18
References 18

2 Microbial fuel cell–integrated wastewater treatment systems 29
Pratiksha Srivastava, Rouzbeh Abbassi, Asheesh Kumar Yadav, Vikram Garaniya and Faisal Khan
2.1 Introduction 29
2.2 Conclusion 41
References 42

Part 2 Application to Industrial Wastewater treatment 47

3 Removal of heavy metals using bioelectrochemical systems 49
Sukrampal, Rohit Kumar and Sunil A. Patil
3.1 Introduction 49
3.2 Bioelectrochemical systems for heavy metal removal 56
3.3 Electrode materials used for heavy metal removal in bioelectrochemical systems 58
3.4 Conventional technologies versus bioelectrochemical systems-based technology for the removal of heavy metals 63
3.5 Conclusion 66
References 67
Further reading 71

Copyrighted material

4 Textile wastewater treatment using microbial fuel cell and coupled technology: a green approach for detoxification and bioelectricity generation 73
Supriya Gupta, Yamini Mittal, Prashansa Tamta, Pratiksha Srivastava and Asheesh Kumar Yadav
4.1 Microbial fuel cell and its application in the treatment 74
4.2 Enhancement of microbial fuel cell performance 78
4.3 Microbial diversity involved in the breakdown of dye in microbial fuel cell 81
4.4 Toxicity of treated dye wastewater 82
4.5 Microbial fuel cell–coupled techniques for textile wastewater treatment 83
4.6 Research gap 86
Acknowledgments 87
References 87
Further reading 91

5 Agro-industrial wastewater treatment in microbial fuel cells 93
Silvia Bolognesi, Daniele Cecconet and Andrea G. Capodaglio
5.1 Introduction 93
5.2 Use of agro-industrial wastewater as substrate for microbial fuel cells 95
5.3 Dairy industry wastewater 96
5.4 Brewery and winery industry 101
5.5 Agro-industrial wastewaters and by-products 107
5.6 Livestock industry wastewater 117
5.7 Challenges in using microbial fuel cells 120
5.8 Conclusion 123
References 123

6 Pharmaceutical wastewater treatment in microbial fuel cell 135
Somdipta Bagchi and Manaswini Behera
6.1 Introduction 135
6.2 Application to pharmaceutical wastewater treatment 138
6.3 Integration of microbial fuel cell with other wastewater-treatment processes 146
6.4 Large-scale microbial fuel cell: potentials and challenges 147
References 148

7 Oil and petrochemical industries wastewater treatment in bioelectrochemical systems 157
Surajbhan Sevda, Vijay Kumar Garlapati, Swati Sharma, Udaratta Bhattacharjee, Lalit Pandey and T.R. Sreekrishnan
7.1 Introduction 157
7.2 Oil field and petrochemical wastewater treatment in the conventional treatment process 158

Copyrighted material

7.3 Oil field and petrochemical wastewater treatment in the bioelectrochemical system 164
7.4 Conclusion 168
References 169
Further reading 173

8 Bioelectrochemical systems for stormwater treatment and energy valorization processes 175
Kiran Tota-Maharaj and Marika E. Kokko
8.1 Introduction 175
8.2 Energy recovery and stormwater treatment efficiency with bioelectrochemical systems 179
8.3 Economic and environmental considerations 185
8.4 Technical scales of bioelectrochemical systems 187
8.5 Outlook, challenges, and future perspectives 189
8.6 Conclusion 191
References 192
Further reading 197

9 Treatment of food processing and beverage industry wastewaters in microbial fuel cells 199
Abhilasha Singh Mathuriya and Soumya Pandit
9.1 Introduction 199
9.2 Food-based wastes and wastewater as a substrate for microbial fuel cell 200
9.3 Beer brewery wastewater wastes and wastewater as a substrate for microbial fuel cell 202
9.4 Conclusion 203
References 206
Further reading 210

Part 3 Integration of MFC with other wastewater treatment processes 211

10 Microbial fuel cell coupled with microalgae cultivation for wastewater treatment and energy recovery 213
P. Chiranjeevi and Sunil A. Patil
10.1 Introduction 213
10.2 Microbial fuel cell and microalgae cultivation–based integrated systems 215
10.3 Factors influencing the performance of integrated microbial fuel cell and microalgae cultivation systems 221
10.4 Conclusion 223
Acknowledgment 223
References 224

Copyrighted material

11 Integration of bioelectrochemical systems with other existing wastewater treatment processes 229
M. M. Ghangrekar, Sovik Das and Bikash R. Tiwari
11.1 Introduction 229
11.2 Integration of bioelectrochemical system with electro-Fenton process 232
11.3 Integration of bioelectrochemical system with aerobic processes 235
11.4 Integration of microbial fuel cell with anaerobic digestion 240
11.5 Microbial fuel cell integration with septic tank 241
11.6 Microbial fuel cell integration with dark fermentation 242
11.7 Microbial fuel cell integration with microalgae 242
11.8 Novel integration of other processes with microbial fuel cells 243
11.9 Way forward 244
References 245

12 An overview of membrane bioreactor coupled bioelectrochemical systems 249
M. M. Ghangrekar, G.D. Bhowmick and S.M. Sathe
12.1 Introduction 249
12.2 Bioelectrochemical systems 251
12.3 Membrane bioreactor 252
12.4 Hybrid bioelectrochemical system−membrane bioreactor systems: principle, treatment efficiency, and performance index 254
12.5 Outlook and future perspectives 262
12.6 Conclusion 267
Acknowledgment 267
References 268

13 Integration of microbial fuel cell into constructed wetlands: effects, applications, and future outlook 273
Supriya Gupta, Pratiksha Srivastava and Asheesh Kumar Yadav
13.1 Introduction 273
13.2 Development of merger technology 278
13.3 Challenges and future perspectives 287
Acknowledgment 288
References 288

14 Microbial fuel cell coupled with anaerobic treatment processes for wastewater treatment 295
Suman Bajracharya
14.1 Introduction 295
14.2 Integration of microbial fuel cell in anaerobic digestion 297
14.3 Microbial fuel cell coupling to treat undigested organics in the effluents of anaerobic digestion 299

Copyrighted material

14.4 Microbial fuel cells coupled anaerobic digestion for nutrient recovery and toxicity removal 303
14.5 Microbial fuel cell coupling in anaerobic digestion as a biosensor for process inhibitors 304
14.6 Outlook 305
References 306

15 Integration of microbial electrolysis cells with anaerobic digestion to treat beer industry wastewater 313
Thangavel Sangeetha, Chellappan Praveen Rajneesh and Wei-Mon Yan
15.1 Introduction 313
15.2 Integrated microbial electrolysis–anaerobic digestion for beer wastewater treatment 319
Acknowledgments 342
References 342

Part 4 Large-scale MFC: potentials and challenges 347

16 Recent advancements in scaling up microbial fuel cells 349
Soumya Pandit, Nishit Savla and Sokhee P. Jung
16.1 Introduction 349
16.2 Microbial fuel cell designs used in scale-up studies 350
16.3 Engineering parameters affecting scale-up 355
16.4 Design limitations determined by wastewater application 357
16.5 Overcoming design constraints 360
16.6 Life cycle assessment 362
16.7 Current challenges and potential opportunities 363
16.8 Conclusion 364
References 364

Index 369

Copyrighted material

List of contributors

Rouzbeh Abbassi School of Engineering, Faculty of Science and Engineering, Macquarie University, Sydney, NSW, Australia

Somdipta Bagchi School of Infrastructure, IIT Bhubaneswar, Bhubaneswar, India

Suman Bajracharya Water Desalination and Reuse Center, King Abdullah University of Science and Technology, Thuwal, Saudi Arabia

Manaswini Behera School of Infrastructure, IIT Bhubaneswar, Bhubaneswar, India

Udaratta Bhattacharjee Center for the Environment, Indian Institute of Technology Guwahati, Guwahati, India

G.D. Bhowmick Department of Agricultural and Food Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology Kharagpur, Kharagpur, India

Silvia Bolognesi Department of Civil Engineering and Architecture, University of Pavia, Pavia, Italy

Andrea G. Capodaglio Department of Civil Engineering and Architecture, University of Pavia, Pavia, Italy

Daniele Cecconet Department of Civil Engineering and Architecture, University of Pavia, Pavia, Italy

P. Chiranjeevi Department of Earth and Environmental Sciences, Indian Institute of Science Education and Research Mohali (IISER Mohali), Sector 81, S.A.S. Nagar, Manauli, Punjab, India

Sovik Das Department of Civil Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology Kharagpur, Kharagpur, India

Vikram Garaniya Australian Maritime College, College of Sciences and Engineering, University of Tasmania, Launceston, TAS, Australia

Vijay Kumar Garlapati Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology (JUIT), Waknaghat, India

Copyrighted material

M.M. Ghangrekar Department of Civil Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology Kharagpur, Kharagpur, India

Supriya Gupta Academy of Scientific and Innovative Research (AcSIR), CSIR-Human Resource Development Centre, (CSIR-HRDC) Campus, Ghaziabad, India; Environment and Sustainability Department, CSIR-Institute of Minerals and Materials Technology, Bhubaneswar, India

Sokhee P. Jung Department of Environment and Energy Engineering, Chonnam National University, Gwangju, South Korea

Faisal Khan Centre for Risk, Integrity and Safety Engineering, Faculty of Engineering and Applied Science, Memorial University of Newfoundland, St. John's, NL, Canada

Marika E. Kokko Bio and Circular Economy Research Group, Department of Chemistry and Bioengineering, Tampere University, Tampere, Finland

Rohit Kumar Department of Earth and Environmental Sciences, Indian Institute of Science Education and Research (IISER Mohali), Mohali, Punjab, India

Abhilasha Singh Mathuriya Department of Life Sciences, School of Basic Sciences and Research, Sharda University, Greater Noida, India

Yamini Mittal Environment and Sustainability Department, CSIR-Institute of Minerals and Materials Technology, Bhubaneswar, India

Lalit Pandey Department of Bioscience and Biotechnology, Indian Institute of Technology Guwahati, Guwahati, India

Soumya Pandit Department of Life Sciences, Sharda University, Greater Noida, India

Sunil A. Patil Department of Earth and Environmental Sciences, Indian Institute of Science Education and Research (IISER Mohali), Mohali, Punjab, India

Chellappan Praveen Rajneesh School of Biomedical Engineering, College of Biomedical Engineering, Taipei Medical University, Taipei, Taiwan, ROC

Thangavel Sangeetha Department of Energy and Refrigerating Air-Conditioning Engineering, National Taipei University of Technology, Taipei, Taiwan, ROC; Research Center of Energy Conservation for New Generation of Residential, Commercial, and Industrial Sectors, National Taipei University of Technology, Taipei, Taiwan, ROC

Copyrighted material

S.M. Sathe Department of Civil Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology Kharagpur, Kharagpur, India

Nishit Savla Amity Institute of Biotechnology, Amity University, Mumbai, India

Surajbhan Sevda Department of Bioscience and Biotechnology, Indian Institute of Technology Guwahati, Guwahati, India; Department of Biotechnology, National Institute of Technology Warangal, Warangal, India

Swati Sharma Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology (JUIT), Waknaghat, India

T.R. Sreekrishnan Department of Biochemical Engineering and Biotechnology, Indian Institute of Technology Delhi, New Delhi, India

Pratiksha Srivastava Australian Maritime College, College of Science and Engineering, University of Tasmania, Launceston, TAS, Australia

Sukrampal Department of Earth and Environmental Sciences, Indian Institute of Science Education and Research (IISER Mohali), Mohali, Punjab, India

Prashansa Tamta University School of Environment Management, Guru Gobind Singh Indraprastha University, New Delhi, India

Bikash R. Tiwari Department of Civil Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology Kharagpur, Kharagpur, India

Kiran Tota-Maharaj Civil & Environmental Engineering Cluster, Faculty of Environment and Technology, Centre for Water, Communities and Resilience & The International Water Security Network, University of the West of England, Bristol (UWE Bristol), Frenchay Campus, Bristol, United Kingdom; Bio and Circular Economy Research Group, Department of Chemistry and Bioengineering, Tampere University, Tampere, Finland

Asheesh Kumar Yadav Academy of Scientific and Innovative Research (AcSIR), CSIR-Human Resource Development Centre, (CSIR-HRDC) Campus, Ghaziabad, India; Environment and Sustainability Department, CSIR-Institute of Minerals and Materials Technology, Bhubaneswar, India

Wei-Mon Yan Department of Energy and Refrigerating Air-Conditioning Engineering, National Taipei University of Technology, Taipei, Taiwan, ROC; Research Center of Energy Conservation for New Generation of Residential, Commercial, and Industrial Sectors, National Taipei University of Technology, Taipei, Taiwan, ROC

Copyrighted material

Oil and petrochemical industries wastewater treatment in bioelectrochemical systems

7

Surajbhan Sevda[1,2], Vijay Kumar Garlapati[3], Swati Sharma[3], Udaratta Bhattacharjee[4], Lalit Pandey[1] and T.R. Sreekrishnan[5]
[1]Department of Bioscience and Biotechnology, Indian Institute of Technology Guwahati, Guwahati, India, [2]Department of Biotechnology, National Institute of Technology Warangal, Warangal, India, [3]Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology (JUIT), Waknaghat, India, [4]Center for the Environment, Indian Institute of Technology Guwahati, Guwahati, India, [5]Department of Biochemical Engineering and Biotechnology, Indian Institute of Technology Delhi, New Delhi, India

Chapter Outline

7.1 Introduction 157
7.2 Oil field and petrochemical wastewater treatment in the conventional treatment process 158
7.3 Oil field and petrochemical wastewater treatment in the bioelectrochemical system 164
7.4 Conclusion 168
References 169
Further reading 173

7.1 Introduction

Since the demand for energy resources is exponentially increasing, the concept of biofuel cells using microbes or enzymes as biocatalysts came into significance (Fig. 7.1). Here, we are discussing two categories of biofuel cells, namely, microbial fuel cells (MFCs) and enzymatic fuel cells (EFCs) which are well established for energy-saving waste disposal system. MFCs, as well as EFCs, are the new evolving technology not only for bioelectricity generation but also for wastewater treatments because of unique operating conditions (Sevda and Sreekrishnan, 2012, 2014; Quan et al., 2018). The current output in MFC is found to be low as compared to EFC. The conversion of fuel to electricity is more efficient in EFCs due to the absence of (1) cellular membrane, which inhibits electron transfer and (2) fuel-consuming microbial growth. But the commercialization of both the fuel cells still

Integrated Microbial Fuel Cells for Wastewater Treatment. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-817493-7.00007-2
© 2020 Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.

Copyrighted material

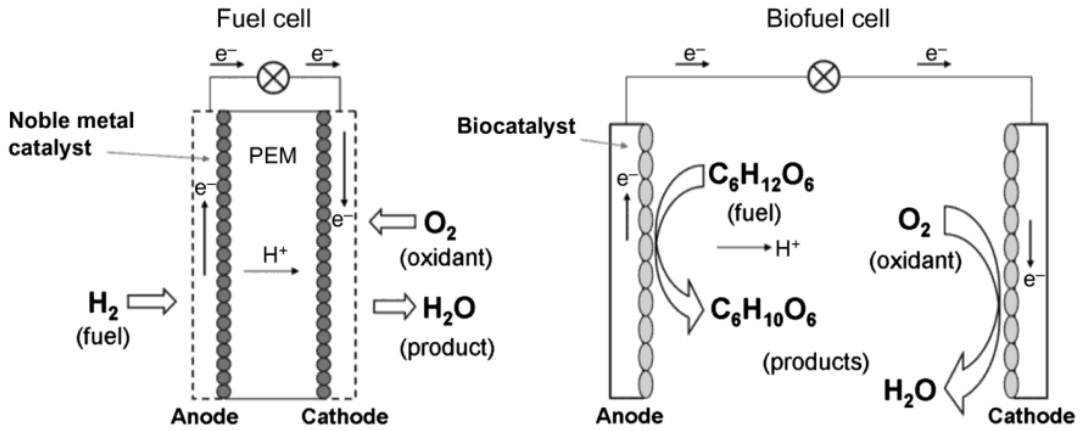


Figure 7.1 Diagrammatic depiction of a conventional fuel cell and a biofuel cell (Ivanov et al., 2010). A conventional fuel cell uses a metal catalyst in the anode, whereas biofuel cell uses microorganism or enzymes in the anode.

requires improvement for proper operations in the near future. Table 7.1 lists various MFCs and EFCs yield for various substrates.

In MFC, microorganisms, which are biocatalyst, catabolize the substrate and therefore generate power. Carbohydrates, proteins, fatty acids can be used as fuel in this system. MFC can be categorized into (1) MFCs with the mediator and (2) MFCs without a mediator

Current output in an MFC is attained by

1. catabolic activities of the microbes,
2. oxidation occurring at the anode,
3. reduction occurring at the cathode, and
4. anode chamber to cathode chamber proton transfer (Chaturvedi and Verma, 2016).

Fig. 7.2 shows a flowchart of the current generation in MFCs and EFCs.

MFCs can be used in the generation of electricity, production of biohydrogen, wastewater treatment, biosensor development for pollutant analysis, bioremediation of phenolic, and petroleum-based products (Rahimnejad et al., 2015; Sevda et al., 2016, 2017).

7.2 Oil field and petrochemical wastewater treatment in the conventional treatment process

Industrialization and urbanization simultaneously affect oil and petroleum resources worldwide. Petroleum and oil field resources generate a large amount of oily waste, which infects the water resources (Yu et al., 2017). The oil waste has a high amount of organic and inorganic pollutants, heavy oil complexes, surfactants and polymers, and their removal from the environment is the major concern facing by the oil refinery industries (Ji et al., 2002). The petroleum waste has aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbon, and their presence enormously impacts every aspect of the

Copyrighted material

Table 7.1 Advantages and disadvantages of different treatment techniques for oil and petrochemical industries.

Treatment	Advantages	Disadvantages	References
Oil effluents treatment techniques			
Flotation	A small amount of sludge formed Highly economical	Rely on various physical, chemical parameters	Rubio et al. (2002)
Coagulation/ flocculation	Decrease in oil concentration Elimination of suspended solids Poly-zinc silicates and anion polyacrylamide used as a coagulant	Reaction conditions vary with oil concentration	Zeng et al. (2007)
Coagulation	Hydroxypropyl guar gum of oil field wastewater degraded Decrease in the COD	Oil has a high amount of organic content, so it creates hurdles in flocculants formation	Zhang (2018)
Activated sludge process	Separate the petroleum hydrocarbon from the oil field wastewater	Mainly depend on solids retention time	Tellez et al. (2002)
Chemical coagulation	BOD, COD, ammoniacal nitrogen, and oil concentration reduced	Complex nature of effluent so alkaline, polymer flooding, and surfactant are used	Yan et al. (2014)
Micro-flocculation and filtration	Eliminate the suspended solids and oil	The little adsorption capacity of ceramsite filters	Si et al. (2018)
Electrocoagulation	Continuous flow of current density and consistent flow rate affect the turbidity and oil removal positively	Occupy huge space	Jiang et al. (2017)
Advanced oxidation	COD reduction Organic pollutants separated easily	Homogenous electron Fenton does not show that much efficiency for oil removal and reduction in COD	Boopathy and Das (2018)
Microfiltration	Excessive emulsifiers in oil can be segregated by the polytetrafluoroethylene membrane	Emulsion concentration affects retention efficiency	Kiss et al. (2013)

(*Continued*)

Copyrighted material

Advances in Data Communications and Networking for Digital Business Transformation

Debashis Saha
Indian Institute of Management Calcutta, India

A volume in the Advances in Human Resources Management and Organizational Development (AHRMOD) Book Series



Copyrighted material

Published in the United States of America by
IGI Global
Business Science Reference (an imprint of IGI Global)
701 E. Chocolate Avenue
Hershey PA, USA 17033
Tel: 717-533-8845
Fax: 717-533-8661
E-mail: cust@igi-global.com
Web site: http://www.igi-global.com

Copyright © 2018 by IGI Global. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored or distributed in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, without written permission from the publisher.
Product or company names used in this set are for identification purposes only. Inclusion of the names of the products or companies does not indicate a claim of ownership by IGI Global of the trademark or registered trademark.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Names: Saha, Debashis, 1965- editor.
Title: Advances in data communications and networking for digital business transformation / Debashis Saha, editor.
Description: Hershey, PA : Business Science Reference, [2018]
Identifiers: LCCN 2017040067| ISBN 9781522553236 (hardcover) | ISBN 9781522553243 (ebook)
Subjects: LCSH: Data transmission systems. | Computer networks. | Information technology--Management.
Classification: LCC TK5105 .A355 2018 | DDC 658/.0546--dc23 LC record available at https://lccn.loc.gov/2017040067

This book is published in the IGI Global book series Advances in Human Resources Management and Organizational Development (AHRMOD) (ISSN: 2327-3372; eISSN: 2327-3380)

British Cataloguing in Publication Data
A Cataloguing in Publication record for this book is available from the British Library.

All work contributed to this book is new, previously-unpublished material.
The views expressed in this book are those of the authors, but not necessarily of the publisher.

For electronic access to this publication, please contact: eresources@igi-global.com.

Copyrighted material



Advances in Human Resources Management and Organizational Development (AHRMOD) Book Series

ISSN:2327-3372
EISSN:2327-3380

Editor-in-Chief: Patricia Ordóñez de Pablos, Universidad de Oviedo, Spain

MISSION

A solid foundation is essential to the development and success of any organization and can be accomplished through the effective and careful management of an organization's human capital. Research in human resources management and organizational development is necessary in providing business leaders with the tools and methodologies which will assist in the development and maintenance of their organizational structure.

The **Advances in Human Resources Management and Organizational Development (AHRMOD) Book Series** aims to publish the latest research on all aspects of human resources as well as the latest methodologies, tools, and theories regarding organizational development and sustainability. The **AHRMOD Book Series** intends to provide business professionals, managers, researchers, and students with the necessary resources to effectively develop and implement organizational strategies.

COVERAGE

- Change Management
- Talent Identification and Management
- Recruitment Process
- Personnel Retention
- Human Resources Development
- Diversity in the Workplace
- Corporate governance
- Succession Planning
- Workplace Culture
- Workplace Discrimination

IGI Global is currently accepting manuscripts for publication within this series. To submit a proposal for a volume in this series, please contact our Acquisition Editors at Acquisitions@igi-global.com or visit: http://www.igi-global.com/publish/.

The Advances in Human Resources Management and Organizational Development (AHRMOD) Book Series (ISSN 2327-3372) is published by IGI Global, 701 E. Chocolate Avenue, Hershey, PA 17033-1240, USA, www.igi-global.com. This series is composed of titles available for purchase individually; each title is edited to be contextually exclusive from any other title within the series. For pricing and ordering information please visit http://www.igi-global.com/book-series/advances-human-resources-management-organizational/73670. Postmaster: Send all address changes to above address.
©© 2018 IGI Global. All rights, including translation in other languages reserved by the publisher. No part of this series may be reproduced or used in any form or by any means – graphics, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, taping, or information and retrieval systems – without written permission from the publisher, except for non commercial, educational use, including classroom teaching purposes. The views expressed in this series are those of the authors, but not necessarily of IGI Global.

Copyrighted material

Table of Contents

Foreword xiv

Preface xvi

Acknowledgment xxxi

Section 1
Data Connectivity

Chapter 1
An Efficient Policy for Vertical-Handover-Based Multi-Attribute Utility Theory in Heterogeneous Wireless Networks 1
Mohamed Lahby, University Hassan II of Casablanca, Morocco
Abderrahim Sekkaki, University Hassan II of Casablanca, Morocco

Chapter 2
A Demand Model for Mobile Data Traffic in the 5G Era: Case of Finland 21
Michail Katsigiannis, Magister Solutions Ltd., Finland

Section 2
Cloud Computing

Chapter 3
Performance Evaluation of Energy-Aware Virtual Machine Placement Techniques for Cloud Environment 45
Oshin Sharma, Jaypee University of Information and Technology, India
Hemraj Saini, Jaypee University of Information and Technology, India

Copyrighted material

Chapter 4
A Dynamic Resource Provisioning VNE Algorithm Based on Graph Theory 73
Isha Pathak, Jawaharlal Nehru University, India
Deo Prakash Vidyarthi, Jawaharlal Nehru University, India
Atul Tripathi, Mahatma Gandhi Central University, India

Chapter 5
A Cost-Effective Cloud Strategy for Small and Medium Enterprises (SMEs): Transforming Business With Amazon's EC2 Spot Instances 98
Debashis Saha, Indian Institute of Management (IIM) Calcutta, India

Section 3
Wireless Sensor Networks and Internet of Things

Chapter 6
Wireless Mesh Communication Technologies and Protocols for a Full-View Camera Sensor Network Used in Maritime Surveillance 125
Mohamed Manoufali, The University of Queensland, Australia
Peng-Yong Kong, Khalifa University, UAE
Shihab Jimaa, Khalifa University, UAE
Hamada Alshaer, University of Edinburgh, UK

Chapter 7
Effective Routing in Mobile Ad-hoc Networks With Power and End-to-End Delay Optimization: Well Matched With Modern Digital IoT Technology 206
Mamata Rath, C. V. Raman College of Engineering, India

Section 4
Business Applications of Data Communication and Networking

Chapter 8
The Collaborative Use of Patients' Health-Related Information: Challenges and Research Problems in a Networked World 245
Fadi Alhaddadin, Auckland University of Technology, New Zealand
Jairo A. Gutiérrez, Auckland University of Technology, New Zealand
William Liu, Auckland University of Technology, New Zealand

Copyrighted material

Chapter 9
Corporate Social Responsibility Communication Research: State of the Art and Recent Advances 272
Gianpaolo Tomaselli, University of Malta, Malta
Lalit Garg, University of Malta, Malta
Vipul Gupta, Thapar University, India
Peter A. Xuereb, University of Malta, Malta
Sandra C. Buttigieg, University of Malta, Malta

Compilation of References 306

About the Contributors 348

Index 356

Copyrighted material

Chapter 2
A Demand Model for Mobile Data Traffic in the 5G Era: Case of Finland.....21
Michail Katsigiannis, Magister Solutions Ltd., Finland

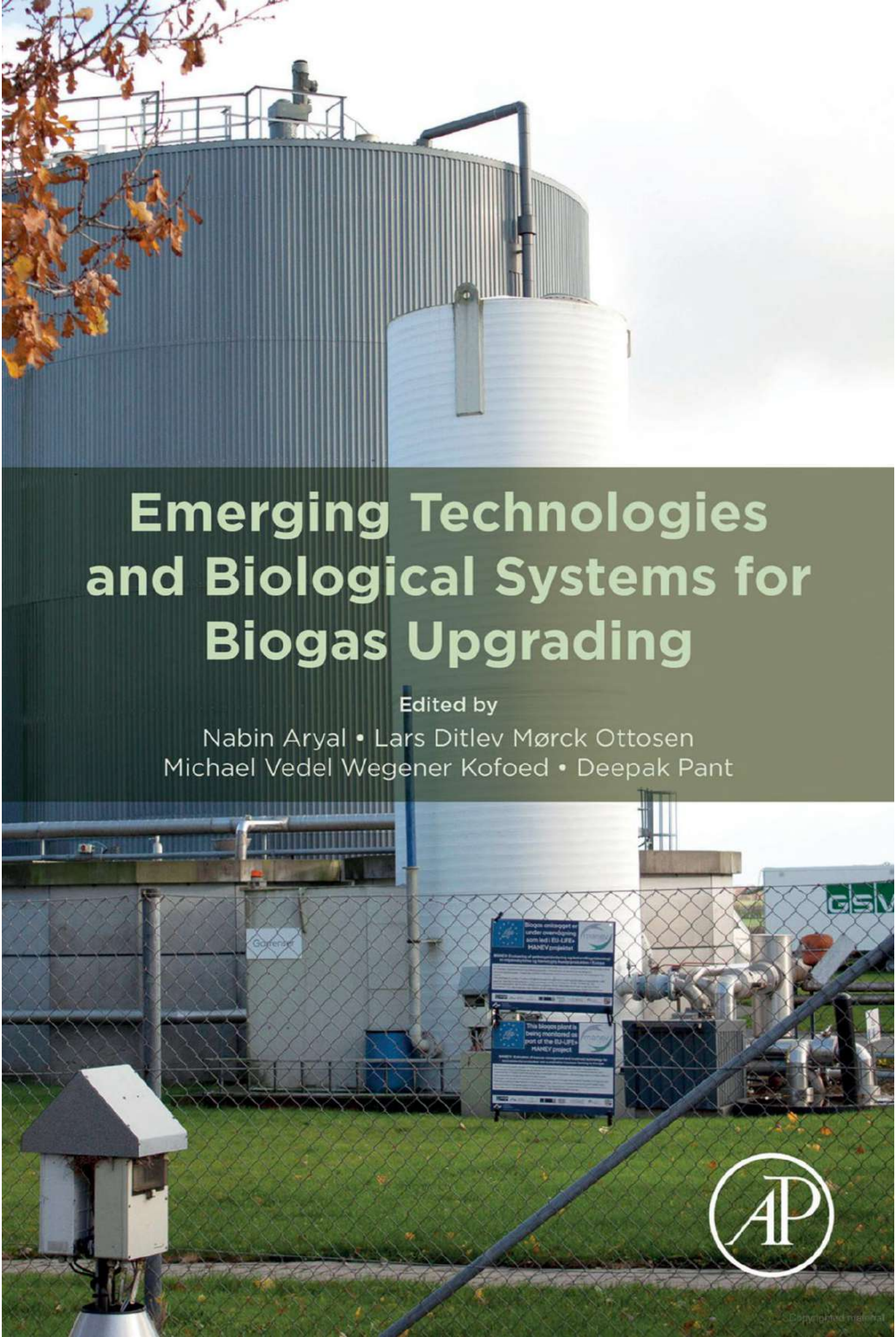
This chapter examines how to estimate and forecast the market demand of mobile data traffic in the 5G era. The research objective is to develop a demand model for forecasting the market price and quantity of traffic in the Finnish mobile data communications market for the period between 2016 and 2020. The market price of traffic unit (GB/month), quantity, revenue, and profits are empirically estimated and forecast. The results show that the improvements of network performance, reflected by the user experienced data rate, cause a drop in the price from 0.8 to 0.27 € per GB/month between 2016 and 2020 (tenfold traffic growth). Also, a more than threefold increase is shown in mobile data revenues, whereas the profitability remains at a high level for the minimum marginal cost of 0.08 €.

Section 2
Cloud Computing

Chapter 3
Performance Evaluation of Energy-Aware Virtual Machine Placement Techniques for Cloud Environment 45
Oshin Sharma, Jaypee University of Information and Technology, India
Hemraj Saini, Jaypee University of Information and Technology, India

The most dominant service of cloud computing is infrastructure as a service (IaaS). Virtualization is the most important feature of IaaS and it is very important for the improvement of resource utilization; but along with this, it also degrades the system's performance and makes them overutilized. Therefore, to solve the problem of overutilization or underutilization of machines and performance improvement of machine, the VMs present inside the physical machine needs to be migrated to another physical machine using the process of VM consolidation, and the reduced set of physical machines after placement needs a lesser amount of power or energy consumption, which is the main aim of energy-aware VM placement. This chapter presents a decision-making VM placement system and compares it with other predefined VM placement techniques. This analysis contributes to a better understanding of the effects of the placement strategies over the overall performance of cloud environment and also shows how the one algorithm delivers better results for VM placement than another.

Copyrighted material



Emerging Technologies and Biological Systems for Biogas Upgrading

Edited by

Nabin Aryal • Lars Ditlev Mørck Ottosen
Michael Vedel Wegener Kofoed • Deepak Pant

Copyrighted material

Emerging Technologies and Biological Systems for Biogas Upgrading

Edited by

Nabin Aryal
Department of Biological and Chemical Engineering,
Aarhus University, Aarhus, Denmark

Lars Ditlev Mørck Ottosen
Department of Biological and Chemical Engineering,
Aarhus University, Aarhus, Denmark

Michael Vedel Wegener Kofoed
Department of Biological and Chemical Engineering,
Aarhus University, Aarhus, Denmark

Deepak Pant
Separation and Conversion Technology, Flemish Institute for
Technological Research (VITO), Mol, Belgium





ACADEMIC PRESS
An imprint of Elsevier

Copyrighted material

Academic Press is an imprint of Elsevier
125 London Wall, London EC2Y 5AS, United Kingdom
525 B Street, Suite 1650, San Diego, CA 92101, United States
50 Hampshire Street, 5th Floor, Cambridge, MA 02139, United States
The Boulevard, Langford Lane, Kidlington, Oxford OX5 1GB, United Kingdom

Copyright © 2021 Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher. Details on how to seek permission, further information about the Publisher's permissions policies and our arrangements with organizations such as the Copyright Clearance Center and the Copyright Licensing Agency, can be found at our website: www.elsevier.com/permissions.

This book and the individual contributions contained in it are protected under copyright by the Publisher (other than as may be noted herein).

Notices
Knowledge and best practice in this field are constantly changing. As new research and experience broaden our understanding, changes in research methods, professional practices, or medical treatment may become necessary.

Practitioners and researchers must always rely on their own experience and knowledge in evaluating and using any information, methods, compounds, or experiments described herein. In using such information or methods they should be mindful of their own safety and the safety of others, including parties for whom they have a professional responsibility.

To the fullest extent of the law, neither the Publisher nor the authors, contributors, or editors, assume any liability for any injury and/or damage to persons or property as a matter of products liability, negligence or otherwise, or from any use or operation of any methods, products, instructions, or ideas contained in the material herein.

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data
A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data
A catalog record for this book is available from the Library of Congress

ISBN: 978-0-12-822808-1

For Information on all Academic Press publications
visit our website at https://www.elsevier.com/books-and-journals

Front Cover Picture: The Aarhus University Research Biogas Plant.
(Credit Dr. Michael Vedel Wegener Kofoed).

Publisher: Candice Janco
Acquisitions Editor: Peter Adamson
Editorial Project Manager: Alice Grant
Production Project Manager: Nirmala Arumugam
Cover Designer: Mark Rogers

Typeset by MPS Limited, Chennai, India



Copyrighted material

Contents

List of contributors xv
Foreword xix
Preface xxi

Part I
Introduction 1

1. Status of biogas production and biogas upgrading: A global scenario 3
J. Shanthi Sravan, Athmakuri Tharak and S. Venkata Mohan

1.1 Introduction 3
1.2 State-of-the-art of biogas production and upgradation 4
1.3 Recent trends in biogas utilization: A global prospective 6
1.4 Anaerobic digestion 8
1.4.1 Mechanism of anaerobic digestion 9
1.4.2 Factors affecting biogas production 11
1.5 Biohythane 14
1.6 Electrochemically induced biogas upgradation 16
1.6.1 Conductive materials in biogas upgradation 17
1.7 Challenges and way forward 18
Acknowledgments 19
References 19

Part II
Physiochemical upgrading systems 27

2. Chemical absorption—amine absorption/stripping technology for biogas upgrading 29
Alastair James Ward, Lu Feng and Henrik Bjarne Møller

2.1 Introduction 29
2.2 Process fundamentals 31
2.2.1 Amine chemistry 31
2.2.2 Amine selection 32
2.2.3 Process description and technology 34
2.2.4 Energy consumption 42

Copyrighted material

2.2.5 Operational problems and emissions 43
2.2.6 Economic considerations 45
2.3 Research and development directions 47
2.3.1 Novel liquid absorbents 47
2.3.2 Water-lean solvents/nonaqueous amine solvents 48
2.3.3 Amine-functionalized solid sorbents 48
2.3.4 Process optimization 49
2.4 Conclusions and future perspectives 50
References 50
Further reading 55

3. Water scrubbing for biogas upgrading: developments and innovations 57
Valerio Paolini, Patrizio Tratzi, Marco Torre, Laura Tomassetti, Marco Segreto and Francesco Petracchini

3.1 Introduction 57
3.2 Absorption methodologies 58
3.2.1 Absorption in water (water scrubbing) 58
3.2.2 Absorption in NaOH solutions (alkaline scrubbing) 60
3.2.3 Absorption in K_2CO_3 solutions (hot potassium carbonate) 61
3.3 Absorption configurations 62
3.3.1 Packed column reactors 62
3.3.2 Hollow fiber membrane contactors 63
3.4 Chemical promoters in water absorption 64
3.5 Energy consumption 66
3.6 Methane slip and efficiency 67
3.7 Conclusions 68
References 68

4. Factors affecting CO_2 and CH_4 separation during biogas upgrading in a water scrubbing process 73
Rimika Kapoor, Pooja Ghosh and Virendra Kumar Vijay

4.1 Introduction 73
4.2 Approaches for CO_2 removal from biogas 74
4.3 Water scrubbing technology 75
4.4 Water as a solvent for gases 76
4.5 Solubility of biogas components in water 77
4.6 Factors affecting biogas upgrading in water scrubbing process 78
4.6.1 Effects of operating parameters on CO_2 removal in water scrubber 78
4.6.2 Effect of packed-bed design parameters 80

Copyrighted material

4.7 Scrubbing column internals 83
4.7.1 Packing support and gas distributor 83
4.7.2 Liquid distribution and redistribution 86
4.7.3 Demister or entrainment eliminator or mist eliminator 86
4.8 Major challenges and future directions 86
4.9 Conclusion 87
Acknowledgments 88
References 88

5. Recent developments in pressure swing adsorption for biomethane production 93
Goldy Shah, Shivali Sahota, Virendra Kumar Vijay, Kamal K. Pant and Pooja Ghosh

5.1 Introduction 93
5.2 Types of swing adsorption technologies 95
5.2.1 Temperature swing adsorption 95
5.2.2 Electric swing adsorption 97
5.2.3 Vacuum swing adsorption 97
5.2.4 Pressure swing adsorption 98
5.3 Parameters influencing pressure swing adsorption 99
5.3.1 Process performance indicators 100
5.3.2 Design parameters 101
5.3.3 Adsorbents 103
5.4 Adsorption isotherm 107
5.5 Adsorption kinetics 109
5.5.1 Molecular diffusion 110
5.5.2 Knudsen diffusivity 110
5.5.3 Poiseuille diffusion or viscous diffusion 110
5.6 Mathematical modeling 112
5.7 Conclusion and future perspectives 113
References 113

6. Membrane-based technology for methane separation from biogas 117
Birgir Norddahl, M.C. Roda-Serrat, M. Errico and K.V. Christensen

6.1 Introduction: how the basic membrane processes for gas separation have evolved 117
6.2 Basic terms of gas separation on membranes 120
6.3 Membrane materials and structures 127
6.3.1 Polymer structures and their influence in permeation 127
6.3.2 Inorganic membranes for gas separation 132

Copyrighted material

6.3.3 Carbon molecular sieve membranes 132
6.3.4 Mixed-matrix membranes 134
6.3.5 Results of membrane operations with different materials 135
6.4 Theory of transport in gas separation on membranes 135
6.4.1 Transport through rubbery polymers 135
6.4.2 Transport equations through glassy polymers 137
6.5 Membrane configurations and plant design for upgrading biogas 140
6.6 Recent developments in membrane-based CO_2/CH_4 separation 142
6.6.1 Biogas upgrading by cryogenic and hybrid cryogenic-membrane separation 143
6.6.2 Biogas upgrading by absorption and hybrid absorption-membrane 145
6.6.3 Microbial conversion of CO_2 to CH_4 on a membrane diffuser 148
6.7 Summary and outlook 150
6.8 Future developments 151
References 152

7. Cryogenic techniques: an innovative approach for biogas upgrading 159
Francisco Manuel Baena-Moreno, Luz M. Gallego, Fernando Vega and Benito Navarrete

7.1 Introduction 159
7.2 Cryogenic biogas upgrading 160
7.2.1 Cryogenic distillation 162
7.2.2 Cryogenic packed-bed technology 163
7.3 Cryogenic hybrid systems 166
7.3.1 Cryogenic-absorption combination process 167
7.3.2 Cryogenic-adsorption synergized process 168
7.3.3 Potential combination of cryogenic and membrane processes 170
7.3.4 Cryogenic-hydrate processes 170
7.4 Cryogenic-membrane processes 171
7.5 Full-scale experiences and technoeconomic studies 176
7.6 Comparison of documented technologies 177
7.7 Conclusions and future perspectives 179
Appendix I: Conversion factor for unit transformations 180
Appendix II: State forms for CO_2 and CH_4 as a function of temperature and pressure 180
Acknowledgments 181
References 181

Copyrighted material

8. Power-to-gas for methanation 187

Anirudh Bhanu Teja Nelabhotla, Deepak Pant and Carlos Dinamarca

8.1 Introduction 187
8.2 Electrocatalytic methanation 189
8.2.1 Alkaline electrolyzers 190
8.2.2 Polymer electrolyte membrane electrolyzers 193
8.2.3 Solid oxide electrolyzers 196
8.2.4 Fixed-bed methanation reactors 198
8.2.5 Fluidized bed methanation reactors 200
8.2.6 Three-phase reactor 202
8.2.7 Micro(channel) reactors 203
8.3 Bioelectrochemical methanation 205
8.3.1 Direct electron transfer 207
8.3.2 Biocathodes 209
8.3.3 Reactor configurations 210
8.4 Challenges and future prospects 211
References 213

9. Electrochemical approach for biogas upgrading 223

Grzegorz Pasternak

9.1 Introduction 223
9.2 Faradaic and energy efficiency 226
9.3 Electroreduction of CO_2 226
9.3.1 Basic considerations 227
9.3.2 Reactor and process design 230
9.4 Electrochemical oxidation of H_2S 236
9.4.1 Basic considerations 237
9.4.2 Reactor and process design 237
9.5 Biogas upgrading approach and its challenges 241
9.5.1 CO_2 electroreduction 241
9.5.2 H_2S oxidation 243
9.5.3 Biogas and scale-up approaches 244
9.6 Concluding remarks and perspectives 246
Acknowledgments 247
References 247

10. Siloxanes removal from biogas and emerging biological techniques 255

Kazimierz Gaj

10.1 Introduction 255

Copyrighted material

10.2 Methods for reducing the content of volatile organic silicon compounds in biogas 258
10.2.1 Pretreatment methods 258
10.2.2 Refrigeration and freezing methods 259
10.2.3 Adsorption methods 260
10.2.4 Absorption methods 276
10.2.5 Membrane techniques 277
10.2.6 Biological methods 278
10.3 Combined methods for volatile organic silicon compounds removal from biogas 281
10.4 Comparison of the methods for reducing the content of volatile organic silicon compounds in biogas 281
10.5 Conclusions and future perspective 286
References 288

Part III
Biological upgrading systems 293

11. Technologies for removal of hydrogen sulfide (H_2S) from biogas 295
Anish Ghimire, Raju Gyawali, Piet N.L. Lens and Sunil Prasad Lohani

11.1 Introduction 295
11.2 Technologies for removal of biogas contaminants 297
11.3 Physicochemical removal technologies 298
11.3.1 Absorption process 298
11.3.2 Adsorption process 300
11.3.3 Membrane separation 304
11.4 *Ex situ* removal using sulfur-oxidizing microorganisms 306
11.4.1 Biological air filtration 306
11.4.2 Microalgal removal of H_2S 311
11.5 *In situ* H_2S removal 312
11.5.1 *In situ* microaeration 312
11.5.2 Dosing iron salts/oxides into the digester 313
11.6 Combined chemical-biological processes 314
11.7 Comparison of H_2S removal techniques 314
11.8 Conclusions 316
References 317

12. Biological upgrading of biogas through CO_2 conversion to CH_4 321
Michael Vedel Wegener Kofoed, Mads Borgbjerg Jensen and Lars Ditlev Mørck Ottosen

12.1 Biogas upgrading 321
12.2 Hydrogen generation and utilization 324

Copyrighted material

12.3 Methanation 326
12.4 Microbial basis for biomethanation 327
12.4.1 Methanogens 327
12.4.2 Processes in anaerobic digestion 328
12.5 Reactor configurations 330
12.5.1 *In situ* biomethanation 331
12.5.2 *Ex situ* biomethanation 332
12.6 Factors controlling biomethanation 337
12.6.1 Mass transfer of H_2 337
12.6.2 Temperature 343
12.6.3 Growth requirements 344
12.6.4 pH and CO_2 346
12.6.5 Bacterial interaction and competition 348
12.7 Reactor design for biological methanation 350
12.7.1 Continuous stirred tank reactor 350
12.7.2 Trickle-bed reactors 352
12.8 Future perspectives and applications 354
12.9 Conclusions 356
Abbreviations list 357
References 357

13. Bioelectrochemical systems for biogas upgrading and biomethane production 363
Nabin Aryal, Lars Ditlev Mørck Ottosen, Anders Bentien, Deepak Pant and Michael Vedel Wegener Kofoed

13.1 Background 363
13.2 Fundamentals of bioelectrochemical biogas upgrading 364
13.3 Methane enrichment of biogas 368
13.3.1 Electron transfer mechanism 368
13.3.2 Microbial communities in biocathode for methane enrichment 370
13.3.3 State-of-the-art bioelectrochemical biogas upgrading 370
13.4 Economical insights 375
13.5 Prospective and challenges 376
13.6 Conclusion 378
Acknowledgments 378
References 378

14. Photosynthetic biogas upgrading: an attractive biological technology for biogas upgrading 383
Vijay Kumar Garlapati, Swati Sharma and Surajbhan Sevda

14.1 Introduction 383
14.2 Positive attributes of photosynthetic "microalgae" toward biogas upgradation 385

Copyrighted material

14.3 **CO_2 and H_2S removal through photosynthetic-bacterial associated biogas upgradation** 386
14.4 **Microalgae-based biogas upgrading and concomitant wastewater treatment** 387
14.5 **Photobioreactor designs for biogas upgradation** 388
14.6 **Impact of different process variables in biogas upgradation** 392
14.6.1 Light intensity 392
14.6.2 Media pH 394
14.6.3 Temperature 394
14.6.4 Biogas composition 395
14.6.5 Gas flow rate 395
14.7 **The future prospects** 396
14.8 **Conclusion** 401
References 401

Part IV
Policy implications for biogas upgrading 411

15. Biogas upgrading and life cycle assessment of different biogas upgrading technologies 413
Moonmoon Hiloidhari and Shilpi Kumari

15.1 **Introduction** 413
15.2 **Biomethanation** 415
15.2.1 Cleaning of biogas 416
15.2.2 Upgrading of biogas into biomethane 417
15.3 **Brief overview of life cycle assessment** 421
15.4 **Life cycle assessment of biogas upgrading technologies** 423
15.5 **Conclusions** 441
Acknowledgment 441
References 441
Further reading 445

16. The role of techno-economic implications and governmental policies in accelerating the promotion of biomethane technologies 447
Dhamodharan Kondusamy, Mehak Kaushal, Saumya Ahlawat and Karthik Rajendran

16.1 **Introduction** 448
16.2 **Role of techno-economic studies in anaerobic digestion** 449
16.2.1 Feedstocks 450
16.2.2 Gas purification technology 450
16.2.3 Biogas utilization 451
16.2.4 Subsidies 452

Copyrighted material

16.3 Successful policies in anaerobic digestion implementation 452
16.3.1 Policies and regulations 452
16.3.2 Renewable energy-related policies and regulations 453
16.3.3 Agriculture policies and regulations 454
16.3.4 Waste management policies 454
16.3.5 Incentives 455
16.3.6 Policy instruments introduced in various countries as a support to AD industry growth 456
16.4 Decision-support system for biomethane implantation with techno-economic analysis and policies 461
16.5 Conclusion 462
References 463

17. Large-scale biogas upgrading plants: future prospective and technical challenges 467
Ram Chandra Poudel, Dilip Khatiwada, Prakash Aryal and Manju Sapkota

17.1 Introduction 467
17.2 Biogas composition and feedstock types 468
17.3 Biogas upgrading for natural gas grid injection and transport fuel 468
17.4 State-of-the-art of large-scale biogas upgrading technologies 472
17.4.1 Physicochemical upgrading technologies 472
17.4.2 Power-to-gas technology for methanation 474
17.4.3 Bioelectrochemical system (Cambrian Innovation) 482
17.4.4 Photosynthetic biogas upgrading system 484
17.5 Conclusion and future perspective 485
References 486

Index 493

Copyrighted material

List of contributors

Saumya Ahlawat Department of Biosciences and Bioengineering, Indian Institute of Technology Guwahati, Guwahati, India

Nabin Aryal Department of Biological and Chemical Engineering, Aarhus University, Aarhus, Denmark

Prakash Aryal Department of Chemical Engineering, Monash University, Clayton, VIC, Australia

Francisco Manuel Baena-Moreno Chemical and Environmental Engineering Department, Technical School of Engineering, University of Seville, Sevilla, Spain

Anders Bentien Department of Biological and Chemical Engineering, Aarhus University, Aarhus, Denmark

K.V. Christensen Department of Green Technology, Faculty of Engineering, University of Southern Denmark, Odense M, Denmark

Carlos Dinamarca Department of Process Energy and Environmental Technology, University of South-Eastern Norway, Porsgrunn, Norway

M. Errico Department of Green Technology, Faculty of Engineering, University of Southern Denmark, Odense M, Denmark

Lu Feng Department of Biological and Chemical Engineering, Aarhus University, Aarhus, Denmark

Kazimierz Gaj Department of Environment Protection Engineering, Wroclaw University of Science and Technology, Wrocław, Poland

Luz M. Gallego Chemical and Environmental Engineering Department, Technical School of Engineering, University of Seville, Sevilla, Spain

Vijay Kumar Garlapati Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, India

Anish Ghimire Department of Environmental Science and Engineering, Kathmandu University, Dhulikhel, Nepal

Pooja Ghosh Centre for Rural Development and Technology, Indian Institute of Technology Delhi, New Delhi, India

Raju Gyawali Nepal Electricity Authority, Government of Nepal, Kathmandu, Nepal

Moonmoon Hiloidhari IDP in Climate Studies, Indian Institute of Technology Bombay, Mumbai, India

Copyrighted material

Mads Borgbjerg Jensen Department of Biological and Chemical Engineering, Aarhus University, Aarhus, Denmark

Rimika Kapoor Centre for Rural Development and Technology, Indian Institute of Technology Delhi, New Delhi, India

Mehak Kaushal System Biology for Biofuel Group, International Centre for Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology, New Delhi, India

Dilip Khatiwada Division of Energy Systems, Department of Energy Technology, KTH Royal Institute of Technology, Stockholm, Sweden

Michael Vedel Wegener Kofoed Department of Biological and Chemical Engineering, Aarhus University, Aarhus, Denmark

Dhamodharan Kondusamy Department of Civil Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology Guwahati, Guwahati, India; Institute of Soil, Water and Environmental Science, Agricultural Research Organization, Israel

Shilpi Kumari Centre for Energy Studies, Indian Institute of Technology Delhi, New Delhi, India

Piet N.L. Lens UNESCO—IHE Institute for Water Education, Delft, The Netherlands

Sunil Prasad Lohani Department of Mechanical Engineering, Kathmandu University, Dhulikhel, Nepal

S. Venkata Mohan Bioengineering and Environmental Sciences Lab, Department of Energy and Environmental Engineering, CSIR-Indian Institute of Chemical Technology (CSIR-IICT), Hyderabad, India; Academy of Scientific and Innovative Research (AcSIR), Ghaziabad, India

Henrik Bjarne Møller Department of Biological and Chemical Engineering, Aarhus University, Aarhus, Denmark

Benito Navarrete Chemical and Environmental Engineering Department, Technical School of Engineering, University of Seville, Sevilla, Spain

Anirudh Bhanu Teja Nelabhotla Department of Process Energy and Environmental Technology, University of South-Eastern Norway, Porsgrunn, Norway

Birgir Norddahl Department of Green Technology, Faculty of Engineering, University of Southern Denmark, Odense M, Denmark

Lars Ditlev Mørck Ottosen Department of Biological and Chemical Engineering, Aarhus University, Aarhus, Denmark

Deepak Pant Separation and Conversion Technology, Flemish Institute for Technological Research (VITO), Mol, Belgium

Kamal K. Pant Department of Chemical Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology Delhi, New Delhi, India

Valerio Paolini National Research Council of Italy, Institute of Atmospheric Pollution Research, Monterotondo, Italy

Grzegorz Pasternak Laboratory of Microbial Electrochemical Systems, Department of Process Engineering and Technology of Polymer and Carbon Materials, Wroclaw University of Science and Technology, Wrocław, Poland

Copyrighted material

Francesco Petracchini National Research Council of Italy, Institute of Atmospheric Pollution Research, Monterotondo, Italy

Ram Chandra Poudel Department of Biological Sciences, University of Bergen, Bergen, Norway

Karthik Rajendran Department of Environmental Science, SRM University-AP, Mangalagiri, India

M.C. Roda-Serrat Department of Green Technology, Faculty of Engineering, University of Southern Denmark, Odense M, Denmark

Shivali Sahota Centre for Rural Development and Technology, Indian Institute of Technology Delhi, New Delhi, India

Manju Sapkota Institute of Chemistry, Bioscience and Environmental Engineering, Faculty of Science and Technology, University of Stavanger, Stavanger, Norway

Marco Segreto National Research Council of Italy, Institute of Atmospheric Pollution Research, Monterotondo, Italy

Surajbhan Sevda Department of Biotechnology, National Institute of Technology Warangal, Warangal, India

Goldy Shah Centre for Rural Development and Technology, Indian Institute of Technology Delhi, New Delhi, India

Swati Sharma Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, India

J. Shanthi Sravan Bioengineering and Environmental Sciences Lab, Department of Energy and Environmental Engineering, CSIR-Indian Institute of Chemical Technology (CSIR-IICT), Hyderabad, India; Academy of Scientific and Innovative Research (AcSIR), Ghaziabad, India

Athmakuri Tharak Bioengineering and Environmental Sciences Lab, Department of Energy and Environmental Engineering, CSIR-Indian Institute of Chemical Technology (CSIR-IICT), Hyderabad, India

Laura Tomassetti National Research Council of Italy, Institute of Atmospheric Pollution Research, Monterotondo, Italy

Marco Torre National Research Council of Italy, Institute of Atmospheric Pollution Research, Monterotondo, Italy

Patrizio Tratzi National Research Council of Italy, Institute of Atmospheric Pollution Research, Monterotondo, Italy

Fernando Vega Chemical and Environmental Engineering Department, Technical School of Engineering, University of Seville, Sevilla, Spain

Virendra Kumar Vijay Centre for Rural Development and Technology, Indian Institute of Technology Delhi, New Delhi, India

Alastair James Ward Department of Biological and Chemical Engineering, Aarhus University, Aarhus, Denmark

Copyrighted material

Preface

Biogas is a methane-rich gas produced from biological degradation of biomass. The anaerobic digestion (AD) process has been commercially initiated to produce methane (CH_4) from organic waste degradation that significantly contributes to global renewable energy production and consumption. Biogas has an important role in the global carbon cycle and has traditionally been used as an alternative renewable energy source. Especially in developing countries, a large part of the rural population relies on decentralized small-scale biogas digestors for meeting their household energy needs and furthermore for utilizing the digestate from such plants as a source of nutrient-rich fertilizer for their soils. Worldwide uncontrolled solid waste production leads to greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions in the form of carbon dioxide (CO_2) and CH_4, contributing significantly to climate change. Hence, harvesting biogas from the organic waste stream results in an environmentally sustainable source of renewable energy while reducing GHG emissions. According to the World Biogas Association, the annual biogas production in 2018 exceeded 60.8 billion m^3, of which almost 54% was in Europe. The global production is projected to increase further worldwide, illustrating the worth of biogas, especially in a scenario with dramatic reductions in the consumption of fossil fuels.

Biogas predominantly consists of 40%−60% CH_4, 60%−40% CO_2, and traces of hydrogen sulfide (H_2S), ammonia (NH_3), hydrogen (H_2), oxygen (O_2), nitrogen (N_2), siloxanes, carbon monoxide (CO), hydrocarbons, and volatile organic compounds. Primarily, the CO_2 content in biogas lowers its heating value compared to natural gas, and the presence of other constituents may cause corrosion and salt accumulation on the associated appliances such as boilers, burners, and gas engines.

Biogas therefore has to be treated and conditioned to improve its gas heating value and downstream applicability. The gas can ultimately reach gas grid quality by upgrading it even further through removal or conversion of CO_2. Recently, biogas upgrading has gained intense attention due to national targets for renewable energy production, environmental concerns, and the need to replace fossil fuels with sustainable fuel alternatives. Several technologies are today commercially available and implemented for biogas upgrading at commercial biogas plants, including water scrubbing, amine scrubbing, pressure swing adsorption, and membrane-based technologies. Among the implemented

Copyrighted material

biogas upgrading technologies, water scrubbing is a widely applied technology that accounts for almost 40% of the total upgrading. These scrubbers upgrade the biogas by removing CO_2 from biogas and emitting it to the atmosphere.

The focus on reducing emissions from the biogas industry and utilizing biogas as a source of CO_2 has spawned the development of alternative technologies for biological, bioelectrochemical, and chemical biogas upgrading. These technologies are at different technological readiness levels but all represent promising solutions for reducing the carbon footprint of the biogas industry and at the same time increasing its importance as a supplier of renewable energy and chemicals. As an example, biological methanation today constitutes a promising technology for converting biogas CO_2 to CH_4 by the use of electricity from renewable sources through a process that combines carbon capture and utilization with energy conversion (Power-to-X). The development and demonstration of new technologies is not only an academic exercise but also includes heavy industrial involvement. Nonetheless, comprehensive access to technical information on biogas upgrading technology remains limited. To overcome such a gap, this book intends to provide complete technical details on biogas upgrading. Each chapter of the book is designed to give a fully comprehensive and most recent state-of-the-art on different technologies currently in use or under development for biogas cleaning and upgrading.

In this book, fundamental principles, state-of-the-art, biogas cleaning, and upgrading technologies for CO_2, H_2S, and siloxane removal or conversion have been elaborated. The book begins by outlining the global scenario of biogas production and upgrading processes, followed by an insight into physicochemical upgrading systems that have been implemented at an industrial scale. The critical process parameter optimization of absorption/stripping technology, and optimization of cryogenic, membrane, and power-to-gas are discussed. The subsequent chapters describe biological cleaning and conversion of H_2S, H_2-mediated CO_2 conversion, bioelectrochemical conversion of CO_2 to CH_4, and algal-based photosynthetic biogas upgrading. Finally, the implications of policies for biogas upgrading are provided. In a nutshell, the information in this book brings insights into technologies and processes for biogas treatment and upgrading. This book is aimed at a broad audience, mainly researchers, biogas specialists, academics, entrepreneurs, industrialists, policymakers, and others who wish to know the latest developments and future perspectives of biogas upgradation approaches for the enhancement of the existing digestors, and also discusses the bottlenecks of the various technologies that currently limit scale-up and commercialization.

The chapters are written by experts in the field from all parts of the world. Consolidation of the most recent state-of-the-art into an independent chapter for each type of physical, chemical, or biotechnological upgrading system is the main aim of this book. A key point of the book is that it also provides guidance on which procedures should be followed under what

Copyrighted material

conditions to get the best results in terms of upgrading. It is our sincere hope that this book will contribute to the necessary transition to environmentally benign and sustainable adoption of biogas in general and biogas upgrading approaches in particular. Though we have tried to be objective in our choice of topics to be covered in this book, some not so common themes which may become important in the future may have been missed out, we will try to cover them in the second edition of the book.

This book is intended to have three roles and to serve three associated audiences, namely, the students and research community who will benefit from the lucid explanation of the possible applications of biogas upgradation for the betterment of environment, the policymakers who will find it easier to identify the pros and cons of different upgradation systems, and finally, the industries involved, as it will give them a feeling about the current loopholes (technological possibilities and possibilities for optimization) and ways to fix them. Each chapter begins with a fundamental explanation for general readers and ends with in-depth scientific details suitable for expert readers. The text in all the chapters is supported by numerous clear, illustrative, and informative diagrams, flowcharts, and comprehensive tables detailing the scientific advancements, providing an opportunity to understand the process thoroughly and meticulously. Written in an eloquent style, the book comprehensively covers each point to give the reader a holistic picture of biogas treatment technologies and the future perspective of their use. The book may even be adopted as a textbook for university courses that deal with such courses related to both energy and the environment.

Despite the best efforts of the authors and editors, along with extensive checks conducted by many experts in the field of biogas and AD, mistakes may have crept in inadvertently. We would appreciate if readers could highlight these and make comments or suggestions to improve and update the book contents for future editions.

Nabin Aryal[1], Lars Ditlev Mørck Ottosen[1], Michael Vedel Wegener Kofoed[1] and Deepak Pant[2]

[1]Department of Biological and Chemical Engineering, Aarhus University, Aarhus, Denmark, [2]Separation and Conversion Technology, Flemish Institute for Technological Research (VITO), Mol, Belgium

Copyrighted material



MICROBIAL BIOTECHNOLOGY FOR FOOD, HEALTH, AND THE ENVIRONMENT

PLANT-MICROBIAL INTERACTIONS AND SMART AGRICULTURAL BIOTECHNOLOGY

EDITED BY

Swati Tyagi, Robin Kumar,
Baljeet Singh Saharan,
and Ashok Kumar Nadda

CRC Press
Taylor & Francis Group

Copyrighted material

Plant-Microbial Interactions and Smart Agricultural Biotechnology

Edited by
Swati Tyagi, Robin Kumar, Baljeet Singh Saharan,
and Ashok Kumar Nadda

CRC Press
Taylor & Francis Group
Boca Raton London New York

CRC Press is an imprint of the
Taylor & Francis Group, an **informa** business

Copyrighted material

First edition published 2022
by CRC Press
6000 Broken Sound Parkway NW, Suite 300, Boca Raton, FL 33487-2742

and by CRC Press
2 Park Square, Milton Park, Abingdon, Oxon, OX14 4RN

© 2022 selection and editorial matter, Swati Tyagi, Robin Kumar, Baljeet Saharan, Ashok Kumar Nadda; individual chapters, the contributors

CRC Press is an imprint of Taylor & Francis Group, LLC

Reasonable efforts have been made to publish reliable data and information, but the author and publisher cannot assume responsibility for the validity of all materials or the consequences of their use. The authors and publishers have attempted to trace the copyright holders of all material reproduced in this publication and apologize to copyright holders if permission to publish in this form has not been obtained. If any copyright material has not been acknowledged please write and let us know so we may rectify in any future reprint.

Except as permitted under U.S. Copyright Law, no part of this book may be reprinted, reproduced, transmitted, or utilized in any form by any electronic, mechanical, or other means, now known or hereafter invented, including photocopying, microfilming, and recording, or in any information storage or retrieval system, without written permission from the publishers.

For permission to photocopy or use material electronically from this work, access www.copyright.com or contact the Copyright Clearance Center, Inc. (CCC), 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923, 978-750-8400. For works that are not available on CCC please contact mpkbookspermissions@tandf.co.uk

Trademark notice: Product or corporate names may be trademarks or registered trademarks and are used only for identification and explanation without intent to infringe.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Names: Tyagi, Swati, editor.
Title: Plant-microbial interactions and smart agricultural biotechnology / edited by Swati Tyagi, Robin Kumar, Baljeet Saharan, Ashok Kumar Nadda.
Description: First edition. | Boca Raton : CRC Press, 2022. | Series: Microbial biotechnology | Includes index.
Identifiers: LCCN 2021015972 (print) | LCCN 2021015973 (ebook) | ISBN 9781032100418 (hardback) | ISBN 9781032101484 (paperback) | ISBN 9781003213864 (ebook)
Subjects: LCSH: Plant-microbe relationships--Molecular aspects. | Sustainable agriculture. | Agricultural microbiology.
Classification: LCC QR351 .P583245 2021 (print) | LCC QR351 (ebook) | DDC 579/.178--dc23
LC record available at https://lccn.loc.gov/2021015972
LC ebook record available at https://lccn.loc.gov/2021015973

ISBN: 978-1-032-10041-8 (hbk)
ISBN: 978-1-032-10148-4 (pbk)
ISBN: 978-1-003-21386-4 (ebk)

DOI: 10.1201/9781003213864

Typeset in Times
by Deanta Global Publishing Services, Chennai, India

Copyrighted material

Contents

Preface vii
Editors ix
Contributors xiii

Chapter 1 Plant-Microbe Interaction for Sustainable Agriculture 1

Swati Tyagi, Robin Kumar, Baljeet Singh Saharan, and Ashok Kumar Nadda

Chapter 2 Beneficial Microorganisms in Crop Growth, Soil Health, and Sustainable Environmental Management: Current Status and Future Perspectives 11

Dharmendra Kumar, Som Dutt, Pinky Raigond, Sushil Sudhakar Changan, Milan Kumar Lal, Rahul Kumar Tiwari, Kumar Nishant Chourasia, and Brajesh Singh

Chapter 3 Environmental Control of Plant-Microbe Interaction 33

Young B. Ibiang

Chapter 4 Vocabulary of Volatile Compounds (VCs) Mediating Plant-Microbe Interactions 61

Ekta Khare

Chapter 5 Role of Microorganisms in Mitigating Plant Biotic and Abiotic Stresses 91

Syeda Ulfath Tazeen Kadri, Adinath N. Tavanappanavar, Mohammed Azharuddin Savanur, Nagesh Babu R, Sanjay Kumar Gupta, Ram Naresh Bharagava, Anyi Hu, Paul Olusegun Bankole, and Sikandar I. Mulla

Chapter 6 Plant-Microbial Interactions in Natural/Organic Cultivation of Horticultural Plants 115

Baljeet Singh Saharan, Jagdish Parshad, Dinesh Kumar, Kanika, and Nidhi Sharma

Copyrighted material

Chapter 7 Seed Defense Biopriming 129

Shivangi Negi and Narendra K. Bharat

Chapter 8 Molecular Communications between Plants and Microbes 147

Gajendra B. Singh, Gaurav Mudgal, Ankita Vinayak, Jaspreet Kaur, Kartar Chand, Manisha Parashar, Amit Kumar Verma, Ayanava Goswami, and Swati Sharma

Chapter 9 CRISPR/Cas9: An Efficient Tool for Improving Biotic Stress in Plants 185

Parul Sharma and Rajnish Sharma

Chapter 10 Plant-Microbe Interaction and Recent Trends in Biotechnology for Secondary Metabolite Production in Medicinal Plants 199

Neha Sharma and Hemant Sood

Chapter 11 Overview of Bioactive Compounds from Endophytes 217

Parikshana Mathur, Payal Mehtani, Charu Sharma, and Pradeep Bhatnagar

Chapter 12 Nanomaterials Augmenting Plant Growth-Promoting Bacteria and Their: Potential Application in Sustained Agriculture 231

Mohammed Azharuddin Savanur, Mallappa M., Syeda Ulfath Tazeen Kadri, and Sikandar I. Mulla

Chapter 13 Siderophores and Their Applications in Heavy Metal Detoxification 253

K. Thakur, H. Pandey, I. Sharma, V.K. Dhiman, and D. Pandey

Index 279

Copyrighted material

Preface

Farmers have great potential to adapt to and accept climate change. The global economy has changed and has been able to develop sustainable agriculture with high rates of growth. This helped us to solve the problem of food shortage. In this age, climate change has brought new and complicated challenges. To combat these challenges, it is necessary to understand the root causes, after which proper implementation of the solutions is required. On the other hand, the overuse of chemical fertilizers and pesticides has caused many environmental problems, including water acidification, greenhouse effect, and depletion of the ozone layer. These problems can be addressed using biopesticides and biofertilizers, which are beneficial, environmentally friendly, natural, and easy to use. Microbial biofertilizers control soilborne diseases, maintain soil structure, and provide nutrients to plants. They play a vital role in sustainable agriculture. Arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi are important soil microbes that form symbiotic associations with most terrestrial plants and are mainly responsible for the uptake of phosphorus. Another group of microbes are biological nitrogen-fixing bacteria, which are universally potent bioinoculants used to promote plant growth. The use of *Rhizobium* in legume crops to support agricultural productivity is increasing day by day. Such types of bioinoculants are easily available to farmers. Moreover, the mass production of these biofertilizers is done in laboratories, and they can easily be stored as liquid or carrier-based bioformulations at room temperature. Phosphate-solubilizing bacteria are also extremely important, as they have been reported to increase P uptake by converting insoluble to soluble forms. *Azotobacter* and *Azospirillum* are two other very important bacteria. The response of these organisms is commonly seen in increasing yields. Apart from these microbes, cyanobacteria also contribute significantly to the nitrogen economy of sustainable agriculture. The tripartite relationship between legumes, rhizobia, and mycorrhiza is the most efficient combination to promote growth and achieve higher productivity in plants, trees, and vegetables. Cyanobacteria are excellent suppliers of nitrogen. Their importance for abundant crop production cannot be ignored and has been felt by farmers. They are easy to multiply and can now be obtained in bottles or packets throughout the year. In fact, the application of microbial bioinoculants is a very effective and natural method to increase and maintain the mineral economy of nature. Their use reduces the need for chemical fertilizers, making them the only effective alternative for self-sustaining farming.

Microbe–host or microbe–microbe interactions are important strategies for colonization and establishment in different agro-climatic conditions/regions. This communication/crosstalk covers all aspects of the microbial communities', e.g., signaling, chemotaxis, genetic exchange, metabolite conversion, intermediary metabolism, and physicochemical changes that lead to genotype selection. The survival rate of microbes in the environment depends on biodiversity because the high genetic variability increases the competitiveness and reduces the chances of intruders settling in the respective climatic conditions. Hence, these interactions are the result of

Copyrighted material

a coordination that results in acclimatization and adroitness and enables the filling of various niches by limiting biological and abiotic stresses or exchanging growth factors and signals. Several mechanisms might be involved in this exchange, such as secondary metabolites, biofilm formation, cellular transduction signaling, quorum sensing system, and siderophores. The final unit of interaction is the expression of each organism's genes in response to environmental stimuli responsible for the production of the biomolecules involved in such associations. Hence, in this book, we focus on the molecular mechanisms involved in such interactions in the molecular strategy used by various microbes, which influence the constitution and structure of microbes.

The challenges are varied and unpredictable, but with the experience of farmers and expertise of our scientists, it is possible to make agriculture smarter. There has been great demand for a book on *Plant-Microbial Interactions and Smart Agricultural Biotechnology*, wherein different issues concerning microbial interactions and smart agriculture have been described.

This book will certainly provide useful information dealing with a diverse group of microbes, beneficial effects, and the bottlenecks in their implementation. Students, researchers, biotechnologists, microbiologists, botanists, soil biologists, industrialists involved in the mass production of biofertilizers, producers, environmentalists, and all other users should find this book extremely useful. The goal of this book is to provide essential information on the use of different microbes and their secondary metabolites for the treatment of various diseases affecting crops. This book also describes the potential of microbes (tiny factories) in improving crop yield, plant health, and the biomolecules' production efficiency for smart agriculture.

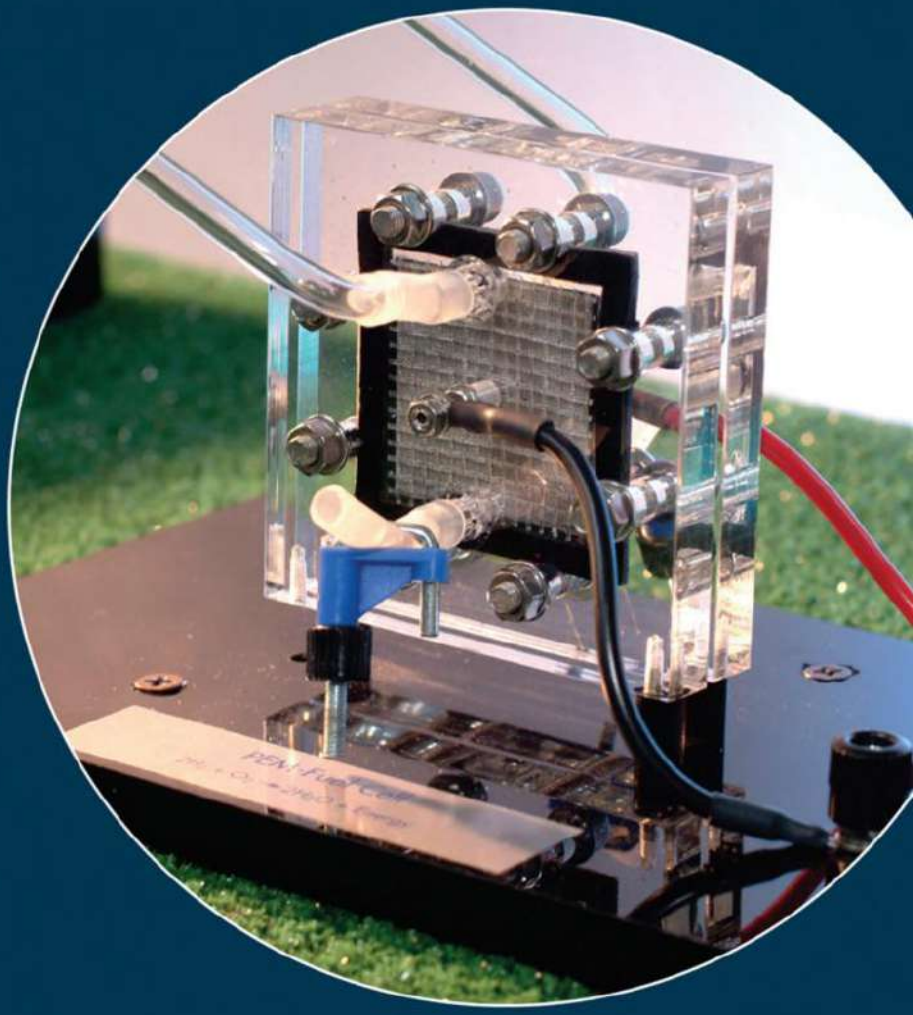
Copyrighted material

Bioelectrochemical Systems: The Way Forward

Volume I

Delivering Low-Carbon Biofuels with Bioproduct Recovery:

An Integrated Approach to Commercializing Bioelectrochemical Systems



Edited by:

Lakhveer Singh and Durga Madhab Mahapatra

ELSEVIER

Copyrighted material

Bioelectrochemical Systems:
The Way Forward – Volume I

Delivering Low-Carbon Biofuels with Bioproduct Recovery

An Integrated Approach to Commercializing Bioelectrochemical Systems

Edited by

Lakhveer Singh

Department of Environmental Science, SRM University-AP, Amaravati, India

Durga Madhab Mahapatra

TERI Deakin Nanobiotechnology Center (TDNBC), TERI, India



ELSEVIER

Copyrighted material

Elsevier
Radarweg 29, PO Box 211, 1000 AE Amsterdam, Netherlands
The Boulevard, Langford Lane, Kidlington, Oxford OX5 1GB, United Kingdom
50 Hampshire Street, 5th Floor, Cambridge, MA 02139, United States

Copyright © 2021 Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher. Details on how to seek permission, further information about the Publisher's permissions policies and our arrangements with organizations such as the Copyright Clearance Center and the Copyright Licensing Agency, can be found at our website: www.elsevier.com/permissions.

This book and the individual contributions contained in it are protected under copyright by the Publisher (other than as may be noted herein).

Notices

Knowledge and best practice in this field are constantly changing. As new research and experience broaden our understanding, changes in research methods, professional practices, or medical treatment may become necessary.

Practitioners and researchers must always rely on their own experience and knowledge in evaluating and using any information, methods, compounds, or experiments described herein. In using such information or methods they should be mindful of their own safety and the safety of others, including parties for whom they have a professional responsibility.

To the fullest extent of the law, neither the Publisher nor the authors, contributors, or editors, assume any liability for any injury and/or damage to persons or property as a matter of products liability, negligence or otherwise, or from any use or operation of any methods, products, instructions, or ideas contained in the material herein.

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data
A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

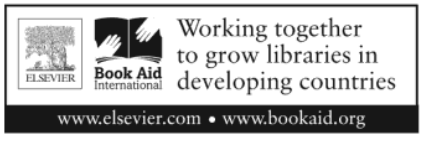
Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data
A catalog record for this book is available from the Library of Congress

ISBN: 978-0-12-821841-9

For Information on all Elsevier publications
visit our website at https://www.elsevier.com/books-and-journals

Publisher: Brian Romer
Acquisitions Editor: Graham Nisbet
Editorial Project Manager: Ruby Gammell
Production Project Manager: Poulouse Joseph
Cover Designer: Matthew Limbert

Typeset by MPS Limited, Chennai, India



Copyrighted material

Contents

List of Contributors xi

CHAPTER 1 Electrical energy produced by microbial fuel cells using wastewater to power a network of smart sensors 1
P.M.D. Serra and A. Espírito-Santo

1.1 Introduction 1
1.2 Microbial fuel cells 4
1.2.1 Microbial fuel cells theoretical analysis 4
1.2.2 Energy extraction from microbial fuel cells 6
1.3 Energy production, regulation and storage 21
1.3.1 Energy regulation and storage 21
1.4 Smart sensor structure and operation 25
1.5 Conclusions 27
Acknowledgments 27
References 28

CHAPTER 2 Application of bioelectrochemical systems in wastewater treatment and hydrogen production 31
Santhana Krishnan, Abudukeremu Kadier, Mohd Fadhil Bin MD Din, Mohd Nasrullah, Nurul Nazleatul Najiha, Shazwin Mat Taib, Zularisam Ab Wahid, Yu You Li, Yu Qin, Kamal Kishore Pant, Shreesivadasan Chelliapan, Hesam Kamyab, Imran Ahmad and Lakhveer Singh

2.1 Introduction 31
2.2 MEC fundamentals and working principles 32
2.3 Electron transfer mechanism 34
2.4 MEC technology in hydrogen production using wastewater 35
2.5 Agro wastewater 36
2.6 Domestic waste water 36
2.7 Industrial wastewater 38
2.8 Fermentation effluent 38
2.9 Nutrient and heavy metals removals in MEC 39
2.10 Integrated MEC approach 40
2.11 Conclusions 42
Acknowledgments 42
References 42

Copyrighted material

CHAPTER 3 Nutrient removal and recovery in bioelectrochemical systems 45
Aryama Raychaudhuri and Manaswini Behera
3.1 Introduction 45
3.2 Nitrogen removal and recovery 47
3.2.1 Issues related to conventional technologies 48
3.2.2 Nitrogen removal in bioelectrochemical system 49
3.2.3 Ammonia recovery 59
3.2.4 Challenges in nitrogen removal and recovery 62
3.3 Phosphorus removal and recovery 66
3.3.1 Issues related to biological phosphorus removal 66
3.3.2 Struvite precipitation 68
3.3.3 Phosphorus removal and recovery in bioelectrochemical system 69
3.3.4 Challenges in phosphorus removal and recovery 71
3.4 Conclusion and future perspectives 74
References 75

CHAPTER 4 Role of bioelectrochemical systems for bioremediation of wastewaters and bioenergy production 85
Muhammad Faisal Siddiqui, Zahid Ullah, Lakhveer Singh, Farhana Maqbool, Sadia Qayyum, Ihsan Ullah, Ziaur Rahman and Fazal Adnan
4.1 Introduction 85
4.2 Principle of bioelectrochemical systems 86
4.3 Kinds of bioelectrochemical systems 87
4.3.1 Microbial fuel cells 87
4.3.2 Microbial electrolysis cells for energy 88
4.3.3 Microbial electrosynthesis for energy production 88
4.3.4 Enzymatic fuel cells for energy production 88
4.3.5 Microbial solar cells for energy production 89
4.3.6 Plant microbial fuel cells for energy production 89
4.3.7 Microbial desalination cells for energy production 90
4.4 Role of bioelectrochemical systems in remediation of pollutants 90
4.4.1 Remediation of organic xenobiotics 90
4.4.2 Treatment of inorganic pollutants 92
4.5 Sustainability of the technology 93
4.6 Scaling up of the technology 94
4.7 Conclusion 94

Copyrighted material

Acknowledgments 95
References 95

CHAPTER 5 Energy generation from fish-processing waste using microbial fuel cells 101
A.R. Abdul Syukor, Suryati Sulaiman, Jadhav Pramod Chandrakant, Puranjan Mishra, Mohd Nasrullah, Lakhveer Singh and A.W. Zularism

5.1 Introduction 101
5.2 National Green Technology Policy 103
5.2.1 Waste from fresh markets 103
5.2.2 Fish-processing wastewater characteristics 105
5.3 Microbial fuel cell system 107
5.3.1 Substrates used in microbial fuel cell 109
5.3.2 Fish-processing waste as substrate 109
5.4 Treatment methodology of fish-waste using microbial fuel cell (a Malaysian case study) 110
5.4.1 Preparing the substrate 110
5.4.2 Testing for physical, chemical, and biological parameters 110
5.4.3 Electrode 111
5.5 Results observation 113
5.5.1 Voltage production 113
5.5.2 Biochemical oxygen demand removal 115
5.5.3 Chemical oxygen demand removal 115
5.5.4 Nitrogen 116
5.5.5 Phosphorous 118
5.6 Conclusion 119
References 120

CHAPTER 6 Microbial electrosynthesis: Recovery of high-value volatile fatty acids from CO_2 123
Narnepati Krishna Chaitanya, Akash Tripathi and Pritha Chatterjee

6.1 Introduction 123
6.2 Basic principle of microbial electrosynthesis cell 124
6.3 Factors affecting product titer 124
6.3.1 The effect of pH 125
6.3.2 Fluctuations in electricity supply 126
6.3.3 Impact of inoculum 127

Copyrighted material

6.3.4 Electrode materials 128
6.3.5 Effect of electrode potential 129
6.3.6 Effect of reactor design 130
6.4 Strategies to improve product titer 131
6.5 Economic evaluation 134
6.6 Future scope of work 136
6.7 Conclusion 137
References 137

CHAPTER 7 Low carbon fuels and electro-biocommodities 143
Bahaa Hemdan, S. Bhuvanesh and Surajbhan Sevda
7.1 Introduction 143
7.2 Working mechanism of bioelectrochemical systems 144
7.3 Application of microbial electrochemical technologies in wastewater treatment 146
7.4 Electro-biocommodities and value-added biochemical's production 148
7.4.1 Biohydrogen production 149
7.4.2 Biomethane production 149
7.4.3 Bioethanol production 151
7.4.4 Acetate production 152
7.4.5 Hydrogen peroxide production 153
7.4.6 Other value-added biochemical production 153
7.5 Recent progress for electro-biocommodities generation in a bioelectrochemical system 154
7.6 Conclusion 156
Acknowledgment 156
References 157

CHAPTER 8 Potential of high energy compounds: Biohythane production 165
Surajbhan Sevda, Vijay Kumar Garlapati, Swati Sharma and T.R. Sreekrishnan
8.1 Introduction 165
8.2 Main aspects of the biohythane generation in bioelectrochemical system 166
8.3 Substrate for biohythane generation 167
8.4 Recent progress for biohythane generation in bioelectrochemical system 169
8.5 Use of biohythane 172
8.6 Future prospects and concluding remarks 173

Copyrighted material

Acknowledgment 173
References 173

CHAPTER 9 Biological and chemical remediation of treated wood residues 177
Lais Gonçalves da Costa, Yonny Martinez Lopez, Victor Fassina Brocco and Juarez Benigno Paes

9.1 Introduction 177
9.2 Environmental risks of treated wood 178
9.3 Remediation and recovery of treated wood 180
9.3.1 Bioremediation 180
9.3.2 Mechanisms used by fungi in the remediation process 183
9.3.3 Chemical remediation 186
9.4 Concluding remarks 189
References 189

CHAPTER 10 An overview on degradation kinetics of organic dyes by photocatalysis using nanostructured electrocatalyst 195
Rishu Katwal, Richa Kothari and Deepak Pathania

10.1 Introduction 195
10.2 Organic dyes 196
10.3 Classification of organic dyes 196
10.4 Methods for the removal of pollutants 196
10.5 Advanced oxidation processes 197
10.6 Photocatalysis 198
10.7 Photocatalysts 200
10.8 Photocatalyst surface modifications 201
10.9 Kinetics of photocatalytic degradation 202
10.10 Photocatalytic reaction parameters 203
10.11 Photocatalytic activity of nonmetals and metalloids supported nanophotocatalyst 204
10.12 Photocatalytic activity of polymer supported nanophotocatalyst 206
10.13 Conclusions 207
References 207

Index 215

Copyrighted material

Data Analytics in Medicine:

Concepts, Methodologies, Tools, and Applications

Information Resources Management Association
USA

IGI Global
DISSEMINATOR OF KNOWLEDGE

Copyrighted material

Published in the United States of America by
IGI Global
Medical Information Science Reference (an imprint of IGI Global)
701 E. Chocolate Avenue
Hershey PA, USA 17033
Tel: 717-533-8845
Fax: 717-533-8661
E-mail: cust@igi-global.com
Web site: http://www.igi-global.com

Copyright © 2020 by IGI Global. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored or distributed in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, without written permission from the publisher. Product or company names used in this set are for identification purposes only. Inclusion of the names of the products or companies does not indicate a claim of ownership by IGI Global of the trademark or registered trademark.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Names: Information Resources Management Association, editor.
Title: Data analytics in medicine : concepts, methodologies, tools, and applications / Information Resources Management Association, editor.
Description: Hershey, PA : Medical Information Science Reference, [2020] | Includes bibliographical references and index. | Summary: “”This book examines practical applications of healthcare analytics for improved patient care, resource allocation, and medical performance, as well as for diagnosing, predicting, and identifying at-risk populations”-- Provided by publisher.
Identifiers: LCCN 2019027003 (print) | LCCN 2019027004 (ebook) | ISBN 9781799812043 (h/c) | ISBN 9781799812050 (eISBN)
Subjects: MESH: Medical Informatics Applications | Data Science--methods | Big Data | Data Mining
Classification: LCC R855.3 (print) | LCC R855.3 (ebook) | NLM W 26.5 | DDC 610.285--dc23
LC record available at https://lccn.loc.gov/2019027003
LC ebook record available at https://lccn.loc.gov/2019027004

British Cataloguing in Publication Data
A Cataloguing in Publication record for this book is available from the British Library.

The views expressed in this book are those of the authors, but not necessarily of the publisher.

For electronic access to this publication, please contact: eresources@igi-global.com.

Copyrighted material

Table of Contents

Preface xxvii

Volume I

Section 1
Fundamental Concepts and Theories

Chapter 1
A Guideline to Use Activity Theory for Collaborative Healthcare Information Systems Design 1
Carolin Durst, University of Bremen, Germany
Nilmini Wickramasinghe, Epworth HealthCare, Australia & Deakin University, Australia
Jana Riechert, University of Erlangen-Nuremberg, Germany

Chapter 2
A Review of Type 1 Diabetes (T1D): To Assist Patients' and Carers' Understanding of This Condition 13
Eileen O'Donnell, Technological University Dublin, Ireland
Liam O'Donnell, Technological University Dublin, Ireland

Chapter 3
For Better Healthcare Mining Health Data 50
Güney Gürsel, Command post of Gendarme Logistics, School ol of Technical and Auxiliary Forces, Turkey

Chapter 4
Population Health Management and the Science of Individuality 74
Anastasius Moumtzoglou, Hellenic Society for Quality and Safety in Healthcare, Greece, & P. & A. Kyriakou Children's Hospital, Greece
Abraham Pouliakis, National and Kapodistrian University of Athens, Greece

Section 2
Development and Design Methodologies

Chapter 5
A Yes/No Answer Generator Based on Sentiment-Word Scores in Biomedical Question Answering 103
Mourad Sarrouti, Sidi Mohammed Ben Abdellah University, Morocco
Said Ouatik El Alaoui, Sidi Mohammed Ben Abdellah University, Morocco

Copyrighted material

Chapter 6
Towards an Integrated Electronic Medical Records System for Quality Healthcare in Ghana: An Exploratory Factor Analysis 117
Patrick Ohemeng Gyaase, Catholic University College of Ghana, Ghana
Richard Darko-Lartey, Catholic University College of Ghana, Ghana
Harrison William, Catholic University College of Ghana, Ghana
Foster Borkloe, Catholic University College of Ghana, Ghana

Chapter 7
SOA Governance in Healthcare: Beyond Early Ideas to a Structured Framework 133
Konstantinos Koumaditis, University of Piraeus, Greece, & Aarhus University, Denmark
Marinos Themistocleous, University of Piraeus, Greece & University of Coimbra, Portugal

Chapter 8
KIIPF - An Integrated Inter-Operable Knowledge Management Process Framework for Healthcare: Implementation in Pakistani Healthcare Industry 150
Mohamad Fauzan Noordin, International Islamic University, Malaysia
Arfan Arshad, International Islamic University, Malaysia & Jazan University, Kingdom of Saudi Arabia
Roslina Othman, International Islamic University, Malaysia

Chapter 9
Semantic Health Mediation and Access Control Manager for Interoperability Among Healthcare Systems 169
Abdullah Alamri, University of Jeddah, Saudi Arabia

Chapter 10
A Conceptual Framework for an Extension Access Control Models in Saudi Arabia Healthcare Systems 182
Amin Shaqrah, Taibah University, Saudi Arabia
Talal Noor, Taibah University, Saudi Arabia

Chapter 11
Strategies of Virtual Screening in Medicinal Chemistry 194
Giovanna Ilaria Passeri, Molecular Discovery Ltd., UK
Daniela Trisciuzzi, Università degli Studi di Bari "Aldo Moro", Italy
Domenico Alberga, Università degli Studi di Bari "Aldo Moro", Italy
Lydia Siragusa, Molecular Discovery Ltd., UK
Francesco Leonetti, Università degli Studi di Bari "Aldo Moro", Italy
Giuseppe F. Mangiatordi, Università degli Studi di Bari "Aldo Moro", Italy
Orazio Nicolotti, University of Bari, Italy

Chapter 12
Relationships between Models of Genetic Regulatory Networks with Emphasis on Discrete State Stochastic Models 226
Randip Pal, Texas Tech University, USA

Copyrighted material

Chapter 13
Integral Equation Formulations and Related Numerical Solution Methods in Some Biomedical Applications of Electromagnetic Fields: Transcranial Magnetic Stimulation (TMS), Nerve Fiber Stimulation 249
Dragan Poljak, University of Split, Croatia
Mario Cvetković, University of Split, Croatia
Vicko Dorić, University of Split, Croatia
Ivana Zulim, University of Split, Croatia
Zoran Đogaš, University of Split, Croatia
Maja Rogić Vidaković, University of Split, Croatia
Jens Haueisen, Technical University Ilmenau, Germany
Khalil El Khamlichi Drissi, Blaise Pascal University, France

Chapter 14
Efficient Algorithm for Answering Fuzzy Medical Requests in Pervasive Healthcare Information Systems 268
Wissem Labbadi, University of Tunis, Tunisia
Jalel Akaichi, King Khalid University, Saudi Arabia

Chapter 15
Development of Portable Medical Electronic Device for Infant Cry Recognition: A Primitive Experimental Study 288
Natarajan Sriraam, M. S. Ramaiah Institute of Technology, India
S. Tejaswini, M. S. Ramaiah Institute of Technology, India
Ankita Arun Chavan, M. S. Ramaiah Institute of Technology, India

Chapter 16
Efficient String Matching Algorithm for Searching Large DNA and Binary Texts 298
Abdulrakeeb M. Al-Ssulami, King Saud University, Saudi Arabia
Hassan Mathkour, King Saud University, Saudi Arabia
Mohammed Amer Arafah, King Saud University, Saudi Arabia

Chapter 17
Concept Attribute Labeling and Context-Aware Named Entity Recognition in Electronic Health Records 325
Alexandra Pomares-Quimbaya, Pontificia Universidad Javeriana, Colombia
Rafael A. Gonzalez, Pontificia Universidad Javeriana, Colombia
Oscar Mauricio Muñoz Velandia, Pontificia Universidad Javeriana, Colombia
Angel Alberto Garcia Peña, Pontificia Universidad Javeriana, Colombia
Julián Camilo Daza Rodríguez, Pontificia Universidad Javeriana, Colombia
Alejandro Sierra Múnera, Pontificia Universidad Javeriana, Colombia
Cyril Labbé, University Grenoble Alpes, France

Chapter 18
Knowledge Management Process-Oriented Strategy for Healthcare Organizations 340
Nurhidayah Bahar, UCSI University, Malaysia
Shamshul Bahri, University of Malaya, Malaysia

Copyrighted material

Chapter 19
Use-Case Driven Approach for a Pragmatic Implementation of Interoperability in eHealth 357
Karima Bourquard, IHE – Europe, France
Alexander Berler, IHE – Europe, Belgium

Chapter 20
Agent-Based Modelling in Multicellular Systems Biology 369
Sara Montagna, Università di Bologna, Italy
Andrea Omicini, Università di Bologna, Italy

Chapter 21
The Role of Artificial Intelligence in Clinical Decision Support Systems and a Classification Framework 390
Steven Walczak, University of South Florida, USA

Chapter 22
Predictive Modeling of Surgical Site Infections Using Sparse Laboratory Data 410
Prabhu RV Shankar, University of California Davis, USA
Anupama Kesari, Sri Jayachamarajendra College of Engineering, India
Priya Shalini, Sri Jayachamarajendra College of Engineering, India
N. Kamalashree, Sri Jayachamarajendra College of Engineering, India
Charan Bharadwaj, Sri Jayachamarajendra College of Engineering, India
Nitika Raj, Sri Jayachamarajendra College of Engineering, India
Sowrabha Srinivas, Sri Jayachamarajendra College of Engineering, India
Manu Shivakumar, State University of New York at Buffalo, USA
Anand Raj Ulle, Sri Jayachamarajendra College of Engineering, India
Nagabhushana N. Tagadur, Sri Jayachamarajendra College of Engineering, India

Chapter 23
Towards Semantic Interoperability in Health Data Management Facilitating Process Mining 424
Barbara Traxler, University of Applied Sciences Upper Austria, Austria
Emmanuel Helm, University of Applied Sciences Upper Austria, Austria
Oliver Krauss, University of Applied Sciences Upper Austria, Austria
Andreas Schuler, University of Applied Sciences Upper Austria, Austria
Josef Kueng, Johannes Kepler University Linz, Austria

Chapter 24
A Secure Robust and Privacy Enhanced Mobile Healthcare Framework 437
Hisham M. Alsaghier, Majmaah University, Kingdom of Saudi Arabia
Shaik Shakeel Ahamad, Majmaah University, Kingdom of Saudi Arabia

Chapter 25
An Intelligent Multi-Objective Framework of Pervasive Information Computing 456
Basant Tiwari, Hawassa University, Ethiopia
Vivek Tiwari, IIIT-NR, India

Copyrighted material

Section 3
Tools and Technologies

Chapter 26
Detecting Human Diseases Relatedness: A Spreading Activation Approach Over Ontologies 471
Said Fathalla, Bonn University, Germany & Alexandria University, Egypt

Chapter 27
An Artificial Neural Network Classification of Prescription Nonadherence 487
Steven Walczak, University of South Florida, USA
Senanu R. Okuboyejo, Covenant University, Nigeria

Volume II

Chapter 28
Applying CI in Biology through PSO 502
Rojalina Priyadarshini, C. V. Raman College of Engineering, India
Nilamadhab Dash, C. V. Raman College of Engineering, India
Brojo Kishore Mishra, C. V. Raman College of Engineering, India
Rachita Misra, C. V. Raman College of Engineering, India

Chapter 29
Semantic Reconciliation of Electronic Health Records Using Semantic Web Technologies 528
Karim El Guemhioui, University of Quebec in Outaouais, Canada
Steven A. Demurjian, University of Connecticut, USA

Chapter 30
Principles and Analysis of Biological Networks: Biological Pathways and Network Motifs 551
Manika Sehgal, Institute of Microbial Technology, India
TirathaRaj Singh, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

Chapter 31
Multiple Sequence Alignment Optimization Using Meta-Heuristic Techniques 565
Mohamed Issa, Zagazig University, Egypt
Aboul Ella Hassanien, Cairo University, Egypt

Chapter 32
GEView (Gene Expression View) Tool for Intuitive and High Accessible Visualization of Expression Data for Non-Programmer Biologists 580
Libi Hertzberg, Tel Aviv University, Israel & Weizmann Institute of Science, Israel
Assif Yitzhaky, Weizmann Institute of Science, Israel
Metsada Pasmanik-Chor, Tel Aviv University, Israel

Chapter 33
An Affordable Hybrid Cloud Based Cluster for Secure Health Informatics Research 593
Basit Qureshi, Prince Sultan University, Saudi Arabia

Copyrighted material

Chapter 34
EEMI - An Electronic Health Record for Pediatricians: Adoption Barriers, Services and Use in Mexico 614
Juan C. Lavariega, Escuela de Ingenieria y Tecnologias de Informacion, Mexico
Roberto Garza, Escuela de Ingenieria y Tecnologias de Informacion, Mexico
Lorena G Gómez, Escuela de Ingenieria y Tecnologias de Informacion, Mexico
Victor J. Lara-Diaz, Escuela de Ingenieria y Tecnologias de Informacion, Mexico
Manuel J. Silva-Cavazos, Escuela de Ingenieria y Tecnologias de Informacion, Mexico

Chapter 35
Constructing a Bioinformatics Platform with Web and Mobile Services Based on NVIDIA Jetson TK1 629
Chun-Yuan Lin, Chang Gung University, Taiwan
Jin Ye, Chang Gung University, Taiwan
Che-Lun Hung, Providence University, Taiwan
Chung-Hung Wang, Chang Gung University, Taiwan
Min Su, Beijing University of Technology, China
Jianjun Tan, Beijing University of Technology, China

Chapter 36
Genetic Diagnosis of Cancer by Evolutionary Fuzzy-Rough based Neural-Network Ensemble 645
Sujata Dash, North Orissa University, India
Bichitrananda Patra, KMBB College of Engineering and Technology, India

Chapter 37
Wired and Wireless Distributed e-Home Healthcare System 663
Booma Devi Sekar, University of Macau, Macau
JiaLi Ma, University of Macau, Macau
MingChui Dong, University of Macau, Macau

Chapter 38
Hybrid Ensemble Learning Methods for Classification of Microarray Data: RotBagg Ensemble Based Classification 707
Sujata Dash, North Orissa University, India

Chapter 39
Fall Detection Depth-Based Using Tilt Angle and Shape Deformation 726
Fairouz Merrouche, University of Science and Technology USTHB, Algeria
Nadia Baha, University of Science and Technology USTHB, Algeria

Chapter 40
Energy Efficient Particle Optimized Compressed ECG Data over Zigbee Environment 743
Dilip Kumar, SLIET, India
Rajeev Kumar, DAVIET, India
Tony Singla, DAVIET, India

Copyrighted material

Chapter 41
Electromyogram and Inertial Sensor Signal Processing in Locomotion and Transition Classification 762
Deepak Joshi, Indian Institute of Technology (IIT) Delhi, India
Michael E. Hahn, University of Oregon, USA

Chapter 42
A Hybrid Kernel Extreme Learning Machine and Improved Cat Swarm Optimization for Microarray Medical Data Classification 779
S. Chakravarty, Orissa Engineering College, India
R. Bisoi, Siksha 'O' Anusandhan University, India
P. K. Dash, Siksha 'O' Anusandhan University, India

Chapter 43
Integrated Approach for Automatic Crackle Detection Based on Fractal Dimension and Box Filtering 815
Cátia Pinho, University of Aveiro, Portugal
Ana Oliveira, University of Aveiro, Portugal
Cristina Jácome, University of Aveiro, Portugal
João Manuel Rodrigues, University of Aveiro, Portugal
Alda Marques, University of Aveiro, Portugal

Chapter 44
Electromyography-Based Functional Electrical Stimulation (FES) in Rehabilitation 833
Poulami Ghosh, Jadavpur University, India
Ankita Mazumder, Jadavpur University, India
Anwesha Banerjee, Jadavpur University, India
D.N. Tibarewala, Jadavpur University, India

Chapter 45
A Novel Delay-Based GFSK Demodulator in 65 nm CMOS for Low Power Biomedical Applications 852
Meng Fu, University of Melbourne, Australia
Stan Skafidas, University of Melbourne, Australia
Iven Mareels, University of Melbourne, Australia

Chapter 46
Step Towards Interoperability in Nursing Practice 865
Daniela Oliveira, University of Minho, Portugal
Júlio Duarte, University of Minho, Portugal
António Abelha, University of Minho, Portugal
José Machado, University of Minho, Portugal

Copyrighted material

Chapter 47
An Analysis of Factors Affecting Postnatal Depression Intervention Adherence 879
Omobolanle Omisade, University of Portsmouth, UK
Alice Good, University of Portsmouth, UK
Tineke Fitch, University of Portsmouth, UK
Jim Briggs, University of Portsmouth, UK

Chapter 48
Modelling and Simulating Complex Systems in Biology: Introducing NetBioDyn – A Pedagogical and Intuitive Agent-Based Software..... 898
Pascal Ballet, Université de Bretagne Occidentale, France
Jérémy Rivière, Université de Bretagne Occidentale, France
Alain Pothet, Académie de Créteil, France
Michaël Theron, Université de Bretagne Occidentale, France
Karine Pichavant, Université de Bretagne Occidentale, France
Frank Abautret, Collège Max Jacob, France
Alexandra Fronville, Université de Bretagne Occidentale, France
Vincent Rodin, Université de Bretagne Occidentale, France

Chapter 49
Analysis of Electrocardiogram Data Compression Techniques: A MATLAB-Based Approach 930
Anukul Pandey, Dr. B. R. Ambedkar National Institute of Technology, India
Barjinder Singh Saini, Dr. B. R. Ambedkar National Institute of Technology, India
Butta Singh, Guru Nanak Dev University Regional Campus, India
Neetu Sood, Dr. B. R. Ambedkar National Institute of Technology, India

Chapter 50
A Study on Lifetime Enhancement and Reliability in Wearable Wireless Body Area Networks 971
Saranya Vasanthamani, Sri Krishna College of Engineering and Technology, India

Section 4
Utilization and Applications

Chapter 51
Pluralistic Tendencies in Healing Abantu Illness in the Contemporary South Africa 986
Kholekile Hazel Ngqila, Walter Sisulu University, South Africa

Chapter 52
Kinect-Based Limb Rehabilitation Methods 1006
Yongji Yang, Changchun University, China
Zhiguo Xiao, Changchun University, China
Furen Jiang, Changchun University, China

Copyrighted material

Volume III

Chapter 53
Knowledge Acquisition Through Ontologies from Medical Natural Language Texts 1023
José Medina-Moreira, University of Guayaquil, Ecuador
Katty Lagos-Ortiz, University of Guayaquil, Ecuador
Harry Luna-Aveiga, University of Guayaquil, Ecuador
Oscar Apolinario-Arzube, University of Guayaquil, Ecuador
María del Pilar Salas-Zárate, University of Murcia, Spain
Rafael Valencia-García, University of Murcia, Spain

Chapter 54
Utilizing Combined Claims and Clinical Datasets for Research Among Potential Cases of Rare Diseases..... 1038
Kevin J. Bennett, University of South Carolina, USA
Joshua Mann, University of Mississippi Medical Center, USA
Lijing Ouyang, Centers for Disease Control & Prevention, USA

Chapter 55
PAGeneRN: Parallel Architecture for Gene Regulatory Network 1052
Dina Elsayad, Ain Shams University, Egypt
A. Ali, Ain Shams University, Egypt
Howida A. Shedeed, Ain Shams University, Egypt
Mohamed F. Tolba, Ain Shams University, Egypt

Chapter 56
Research Perspectives on Functional Micro and Nano Scale Coatings: New Advances in Nanocomposite Coatings for Severe Applications..... 1076
Jaime Andrés Pérez Taborda, Universidad Tecnológica de Pereira, Colombia & Instituto de Microelectrónica de Madrid-CSIC, Colombia
Elvis O. López, Centro Brasileiro de Pesquisas Físicas, Brazil

Chapter 57
Optimal Intervention Methods for Markovian Gene Regulatory Networks 1110
Mohammadmahdi Rezaei Yousefi, The Ohio State University, USA

Chapter 58
Human-Data Interaction in Healthcare 1148
Federico Cabitza, Università degli Studi di Milano-Bicocca, Italy
Angela Locoro, Università degli Studi di Milano-Bicocca, Italy

Copyrighted material

Chapter 59
An Optimized Graph-Based Metagenomic Gene Classification Approach: Metagenomic Gene Analysis 1168
Md Sarwar Kamal, East West University, Bangladesh
Mohammad Ibrahim Khan, Chittagong University of Engineering and Technology, Bangladesh
Kaushik Dev, Chittagong University of Engineering and Technology, Bangladesh
Linkon Chowdhury, Chittagong University of Engineering and Technology, Bangladesh
Nilanjan Dey, Techno India College of Technology, India

Chapter 60
Healthy 3.0: Healthcare Digital Dimensions 1193
Maria Teresa Borges Tiago, University of Azores, Portugal
Flávio Tiago, UAC, Portugal
Francisco Emanuel Batista Amaral, University of Azores, Portugal
Sandra Silva, Unidade de Saúde de Ilha de S. Miguel Azores, Portugal

Chapter 61
Informed Consent in Healthcare: A Study Case of Genetic Services 1222
Bo Yu, George Mason University, USA
Duminda Wijesekera, George Mason University, USA
Paulo Costa, George Mason University, USA

Chapter 62
Towards User Authentication Requirements for Mobile Computing 1254
Yaira K. Rivera Sánchez, University of Connecticut, USA
Steven A. Demurjian, University of Connecticut, USA

Chapter 63
Perceptions of Play: Using Play-Doh to Enhance the Student Experience in Bioscience Higher Education 1283
Gemma Lace-Costigan, University of Salford, UK

Chapter 64
Pre-Implementation Case Studies Evaluating Workflow and Informatics Challenges in Private Primary Care Clinics for Electronic Medical Record Implementation 1297
Calvin Or, The University of Hong Kong, China

Chapter 65
Extraction of Protein Sequence Motif Information using Bio-Inspired Computing 1306
Gowri Rajasekaran, Periyar University, India
Rathipriya R, Periyar University, India

Copyrighted material

Chapter 66
Classification of Breast Thermograms Using Statistical Moments and Entropy Features with Probabilistic Neural Networks 1328
Natarajan Sriraam, M. S. Ramaiah Institute of Technology, India
Leema Murali, M. S. Ramaiah Institute of Technology, India
Amoolya Girish, M. S. Ramaiah Institute of Technology, India
Manjunath Sirur, M. S. Ramaiah Institute of Technology, India
Sushmitha Srinivas, M. S. Ramaiah Institute of Technology, India
Prabha Ravi, M. S. Ramaiah Institute of Technology, India
B. Venkataraman, Indira Gandhi Centre for Atomic Research, India
M. Menaka, Indira Gandhi Centre for Atomic Research, India
A. Shenbagavalli, National Engineering College, India
Josephine Jeyanathan, Kalasalingam University, India

Chapter 67
HIPAA Security and Privacy Rules Auditing in Extreme Programming Environments 1341
Mahmood Alsaadi, Princess Sumaya University for Technology, Jordan
Malik Qasaimeh, Princess Sumaya University for Technology, Jordan
Sara Tedmori, Princess Sumaya University for Technology, Jordan
Khaled Almakadmeh, Hashemite University, Jordan

Chapter 68
The Cloud Gets Personal: Perspectives on Cloud Computing for Personalized Medicine 1364
Rhoda Joseph, Penn State University, USA
Patrick Brown, Thermo Scientific NanoDrop Products, USA

Chapter 69
Analysis of Healthcare Workflows in Accordance with Access Control Policies 1378
Sandeep Lakaraju, Dakota State University, USA
Dianxiang Xu, Boise State University, USA
Yong Wang, Dakota State University, USA

Chapter 70
Big Data and IoT-Allied Challenges Associated With Healthcare Applications in Smart and Automated Systems 1401
Mamata Rath, C.V. Raman College of Engineering, India

Section 5
Organizational and Social Implications

Chapter 71
Shared Electronic Health Records as Innovation: An Australian Case 1416
Troy Pullen, Queensland State Archives, Australia
Latif Al-Hakim, University of South Australia, Australia

Copyrighted material

Chapter 72
Electronic Medical Record Implementation Challenges for the National Health System in Greece 1450
Dimitrios G. Katehakis, Institute of Computer Science (ICS), Greece

Chapter 73
Ethics of Electronic Health Record Systems 1467
Brian J. Galli, Long Island University – Post, USA

Chapter 74
Hierarchy Similarity Analyser-An Approach to Securely Share Electronic Health Records 1485
Shalini Bhartiya, IITM, India
Deepti Mehrotra, Amity University, India
Anup Girdhar, Sedulity Groups, India

Chapter 75
Patient Data De-Identification: A Conditional Random-Field-Based Supervised Approach 1502
Shweta Yadav, Indian Institute of Technology Patna, India
Asif Ekbal, Indian Institute of Technology Patna, India
Sriparna Saha, Indian Institute of Technology Patna, India
Parth S Pathak, ezDI, LLC, India
Pushpak Bhattacharyya, Indian Institute of Technology Patna, India

Chapter 76
Mobile Application for Patients' Waiting Time Control and Management of Diagnostic Imaging Examinations 1522
Dimitrios Zarakovitis, University of Peloponnese, Greece
Dimitrios Tsoromokos, University of Peloponnese, Greece
Nikolaos Tsaloukidis, University of Peloponnese, Greece
Athina Lazakidou, University of Peloponnese, Greece

Volume IV

Chapter 77
Ensuring Privacy of Participants Recruited via Social Media: An Australian Retrospective Visualisation and Roadmap 1537
Chandana Unnithan, Torrens University Australia, Australia
Paula M Swatman, Swinburne University, Australia
Jo-Anne Kelder, University of Tasmania, Tasmania

Chapter 78
Implications of Molecular Docking Assay for Bioremediation 1556
Zarrin Basharat, Fatima Jinnah Women University, Pakistan
Monazza Bibi, Fatima Jinnah Women University, Pakistan
Azra Yasmin, Fatima Jinnah Women University, Pakistan

Copyrighted material

Chapter 79
The Performance of Educational Institutions Through the Electronic Records Management Systems: Factors Influencing Electronic Records Management System Adoption 1578
Muaadh Mukred, National University of Malaysia (UKM), Malaysia
Zawiyah M. Yusof, National University of Malaysia (UKM), Malaysia

Chapter 80
Online Social Exergames for Seniors: A Pillar of Gamification for Clinical Practice..... 1599
Stathis Th. Konstantinidis, NORUT, Norway
Ellen Brox, NORUT, Norway
Per Egil Kummervold, NORUT, Norway
Josef Hallberg, Luleå University of Technology, Sweden
Gunn Evertsen, NORUT, Norway
Johannes Hirche, Luleå University of Technology, Sweden

Chapter 81
Exploring the Role of Service Quality and Knowledge for Mobile Health Services 1632
Nabila Nisha, North South University, Bangladesh
Mehree Iqbal, North South University, Bangladesh
Afrin Rifat, North South University, Bangladesh
Sherina Idrish, North South University, Bangladesh

Chapter 82
Effect of Power and Phase Synchronization in Multi-Trial Speech Imagery..... 1654
Sandhya Chengaiyan, SSN College of Engineering, India
Divya Balathayil, SSN College of Engineering, India
Kavitha Anandan, SSN College of Engineering, India
Christy Bobby Thomas, M.S.Ramaiah University of Applied Sciences, India

Chapter 83
Nursing Students' Perception of Medical Information Protection in Hospitals..... 1674
Hyeon-Cheol Jeong, Sahmyook University, Korea

Chapter 84
Information Security Standards in Healthcare Activities 1683
José Gaivéo, Polytechnic Institute of Setubal, Portugal

Chapter 85
The Politics of Establishing ICT Governance for Large-Scale Healthcare Information Infrastructures 1704
Gro-Hilde Ulriksen, University Hospital North Norway, Norway
Rune Pedersen, University Hospital North Norway, Norway
Gunnar Ellingsen, Arctic University of Norway, Norway

Copyrighted material

Chapter 86
Inhibitors of Physicians' Use of Mandatory Hospital Information Systems (HIS) 1720
Heiko Gewald, Neu-Ulm University of Applied Sciences, Germany
Corinna Gewald, Neu-Ulm University of Applied Sciences, Germany

Chapter 87
Using Key Performance Indicators to Reduce Perceived Perioperative Complexity and Improve Patient Workflow 1738
Jim Ryan, Auburn University at Montgomery, USA
Barbara Doster, University of Alabama, USA
Sandra Daily, Duke Medical Center, USA
Carmen Lewis, Troy University, USA

Chapter 88
Building Intelligent Systems for Paying Healthcare Providers and Using Social Media to Detect Fraudulent Claims 1758
Jack S. Cook, The College at Brockport, USA
M. Pamela Neely, The College at Brockport, USA

Chapter 89
Forensic Investigation of Digital Crimes in Healthcare Applications 1781
Nourhene Ellouze, University of Carthage, Tunisia
Slim Rekhis, University of Carthage, Tunisia
Noureddine Boudriga, University of Carthage, Tunisia

Section 6
Critical Issues and Challenges

Chapter 90
Bidirectional Spreading Activation Method for Finding Human Diseases Relatedness Using Well-Formed Disease Ontology 1814
Said Fathalla, University of Bonn, Germany & Alexandria University, Egypt
Yaman M. Khalid Kannot, Arab Academy for Science, Egypt

Chapter 91
An Investigation Into the Efficacy of Deep Learning Tools for Big Data Analysis in Health Care 1826
Rojalina Priyadarshini, KIIT University, India
Rabindra K. Barik, KIIT University, India
Chhabi Panigrahi, University of Rajastan, India
Harishchandra Dubey, The University of Texas at Dallas, USA
Brojo Kishore Mishra, C. V. Raman College of Engineering, India

Chapter 92
Real Time Analysis Based on Intelligent Applications of Big Data and IoT in Smart Health Care Systems 1839
Mamata Rath, C.V. Raman College of Engineering, India

Copyrighted material

Chapter 93
The Impact of Healthcare Information Technology on Patient Outcomes 1858
Edward T. Chen, University of Massachusetts Lowell, USA

Section 7
Emerging Trends

Chapter 94
Role of Bioinformatics in Nanotechnology: An Initiation towards Personalized Medicine..... 1875
Harishchander Anandaram, Sathyabama University, India

Chapter 95
Overview of Cellular Computing-Basic Principles and Applications 1895
Amit Das, University of Kalyani, India
Rakhi Dasgupta, University of Kalyani, India
Angshuman Bagchi, University of Kalyani, India

Chapter 96
From Telecytology to Mobile Cytopathology: Past, Present, and Future..... 1921
Abraham Pouliakis, National and Kapodistrian University of Athens, Greece
Stavros Archondakis, 401 Military Hospital, Greece
Niki Margari, National and Kapodistrian University of Athens, Greece
Petros Karakitsos, National and Kapodistrian University of Athens, Greece

Chapter 97
Examining the Influence of Information Technology on Modern Health Care..... 1943
Edward T. Chen, University of Massachusetts, Lowell, USA

Chapter 98
Early Detection of Dementia: Advances, Challenges, and Future Prospects..... 1963
Stefanos Xefteris, Aristotle University of Thessaloniki, Greece
Evdokimos Konstantinidis, Aristotle University of Thessaloniki, Greece
Antonis S. Billis, Aristotle University of Thessaloniki, Greece
Panagiotis Antoniou, Aristotle University of Thessaloniki, Greece
Charis Styliadis, Aristotle University of Thessaloniki, Greece
Evangelos Paraskevopoulos, Aristotle University of Thessaloniki, Greece
Panagiotis Emmanouil Kartsidis, Aristotle University of Thessaloniki, Greece
Christos A. Frantzidıs, Aristotle University of Thessaloniki, Greece
Panagiotis Bamidis, Aristotle University of Thessaloniki, Greece

Chapter 99
Opportunities and Challenges of Big Data in Healthcare..... 1989
Wafaa Faisal Mukhtar, Sudan University of Science and Technology, Sudan
Eltayeb Salih Abuelyaman, University of Dammam, Saudi Arabia

Copyrighted material

Chapter 100
Wireless Body Area Network for Healthcare Applications 2002
Danda B. Rawat, Georgia Southern University, USA
Sylvia Bhattacharya, Georgia Southern University, USA

Chapter 101
Information and Communication Technologies in the Healthcare: Future Trends for Project Success 2018
Jorge Gomes, Universidade de Lisboa, Portugal
Mário Romão, Universidade de Lisboa, Portugal

Chapter 102
Robotics in Surgical Techniques Robotics in Surgical Techniques: Present and Future Trends 2033
Vassilia Costarides, National Technical University of Athens, Greece
Apollon Zygomalas, University of Patras, Greece
Kostas Giokas, National Technical University of Athens, Greece
Dimitris Koutsouris, National Technical University of Athens, Greece

Chapter 103
A Next Generation of IT: A Health Record Example with Terminology Binding 2048
Anthony J. Mallia, Edmond Scientific Company, USA

Index xxx

Copyrighted material

Preface

Advancements in data science have created opportunities to sort, manage, and analyze large amounts of data more effectively and efficiently. In contemporary society, medical records and patient information have increasingly become more digitized, with patients required to use patient portals to access their medical information. Additionally, doctors, nurses, hospital staff, and specialists rely on electronic documents that are easy to access and share and that can follow patients that require multiple medical experts. Applying new data science technologies to the healthcare industry, which has vast quantities of patient and medical data and is increasingly becoming more data-reliant, is crucial for refining medical practices and patient care as well as maintaining efficient communication between departments and offices.

Staying informed of the most up-to-date research trends and findings is of the utmost importance. That is why IGI Global is pleased to offer this four-volume reference collection that will shed light on practical applications of healthcare analytics for improved patient care, resource allocation, and medical performance, as well as for diagnosing, predicting, and identifying at-risk populations by providing both broad and detailed perspectives on cutting-edge theories and developments. This reference is designed to act as a single reference source on conceptual, methodological, technical, and managerial issues and to provide insight into emerging trends and future opportunities on the connections between data analytics in the field of medicine.

Data Analytics in Medicine: Concepts, Methodologies, Tools, and Applications is organized into seven distinct sections that provide comprehensive coverage of important topics. The sections are:

1. Fundamental Concepts and Theories;
2. Development and Design Methodologies;
3. Tools and Technologies;
4. Utilization and Applications;
5. Organizational and Social Implications;
6. Critical Issues and Challenges; and
7. Emerging Trends.

The following paragraphs provide a summary of what to expect from this invaluable reference tool.

Section 1, "Fundamental Concepts and Theories," serves as a foundation for this extensive reference tool by addressing crucial theories essential to the understanding of data analytics in medicine. Introducing the book is "A Guideline to Use Activity Theory for Collaborative Healthcare Information Systems Design," by Prof. Carolin Durst (University of Bremen, Germany), Prof. Nilmini Wickramasinghe (Epworth HealthCare, Australia & Deakin University, Australia), and Prof. Jana Riechert (University

Copyrighted material

of Erlangen-Nuremberg, Germany): a great foundation laying the groundwork for the basic concepts and theories that will be discussed throughout the rest of the book. Section 1 concludes and leads into the following portion of the book with a nice segue chapter, "Population Health Management and the Science of Individuality," by Prof. Anastasius Moumtzoglou (Hellenic Society for Quality and Safety in Healthcare, Greece, & P. & A. Kyriakou Children's Hospital, Ilion, Greece) and Prof. Abraham Pouliakis (2nd Department of Pathology, National and Kapodistrian University of Athens, Athens, Greece).

Section 2, "Development and Design Methodologies," presents in-depth coverage of the conceptual design and architecture of data analytics in medicine. Opening the section is "A Yes/No Answer Generator Based on Sentiment-Word Scores in Biomedical Question Answering," by Prof. Mourad Sarrouti (Laboratory of Computer Science and Modeling, FSDM, Sidi Mohammed Ben Abdellah University, Fez, Morocco) and Prof. Said Ouatik El Alaoui (Laboratory of Computer Science and Modeling, FSDM, Sidi Mohammed Ben Abdellah University, Fez, Morocco). Through case studies, this section lays excellent groundwork for later sections that explore present and future applications for data analytics in medicine. The section concludes with an excellent work by Prof. Basant Tiwari (Hawassa University, Awassa, Ethiopia) and Prof. Vivek Tiwari (IIIT-NR, Naya Raipur, India), "An Intelligent Multi-Objective Framework of Pervasive Information Computing."

Section 3, "Tools and Technologies," presents extensive coverage of the various tools and technologies used in the implementation of data analytics in medicine. The first chapter, "Detecting Human Diseases Relatedness: A Spreading Activation Approach Over Ontologies," by Prof. Said Fathalla (Bonn University, Bonn, Germany & Alexandria University, Alexandria, Egypt), lays a framework for the types of works that can be found in this section. The section concludes with "A Study on Lifetime Enhancement and Reliability in Wearable Wireless Body Area Networks," by Prof. Saranya Vasanthamani (Sri Krishna College of Engineering and Technology, Coimbatore, India). Where Section 3 described specific tools and technologies at the disposal of practitioners, Section 4 describes the use and applications of the tools and frameworks discussed in previous sections.

Section 4, "Utilization and Applications," describes how the broad range of data analytics in medicine efforts has been utilized and offers insight on and important lessons for their applications and impact. The first chapter in this section is "Pluralistic Tendencies in Healing Abantu Illness in the Contemporary South Africa," written by Prof. Kholekile Hazel Ngqila (Walter Sisulu University, South Africa). This section includes the widest range of topics because it describes case studies, research, methodologies, frameworks, architectures, theory, analysis, and guides for implementation. The breadth of topics covered in the section is also reflected in the diversity of its authors, from countries all over the globe. The section concludes with "Big Data and IoT-Allied Challenges Associated With Healthcare Applications in Smart and Automated Systems," by Prof. Mamata Rath (Department of IT, C.V. Raman College of Engineering, Bhubaneswar, India), a great transition chapter into the next section.

Section 5, "Organizational and Social Implications," includes chapters discussing the organizational and social impact of data analytics in medicine. The section opens with "Shared Electronic Health Records as Innovation: An Australian Case," by Prof. Troy Pullen (Queensland State Archives, Australia) and Latif Al-Hakim (University of South Australia, Australia). This section focuses exclusively on how these technologies affect human lives, either through the way they interact with each other or through how they affect behavioral/workplace situations. The section concludes with "Forensic Investigation of Digital Crimes in Healthcare Applications," by Prof. Nourhene Ellouze (University of Carthage, Tunisia), Prof. Slim Rekhis (University of Carthage, Tunisia), and Prof. Noureddine Boudriga (University of Carthage, Tunisia).

Copyrighted material



IntechOpen

Bioactive Compounds in Nutraceutical and Functional Food for Good Human Health

Edited by Kavita Sharma, Kanchan Mishra, Kula Kamal Senapati and Corina Danciu



Bioactive Compounds in Nutraceutical and Functional Food for Good Human Health

Edited by Kavita Sharma, Kanchan Mishra, Kula Kamal Senapati and Corina Danciu

Published in London, United Kingdom

Copyrighted material

Bioactive Compounds in Nutraceutical and Functional Food for Good Human Health
http://dx.doi.org/10.5772/intechopen.78846
Edited by Kavita Sharma, Kanchan Mishra, Kula Kamal Senapati and Corina Danciu

Contributors
Muzaffar Iqbal, Jose Otavio Carrera Silva Junior, Russany Silva Da Costa, Tais Vanessa Gabbay Alves, Raimundo Lopes Da Silva, Lindalva Maria De Meneses Costa Ferreira, Roseane Maria Ribeiro Costa, Hemant Sood, Somenath Ghosh, Doo-Gyung Moon, Nada Khazal Kadhim Hindi, Ruqaya Ewadh, Zainab Al-Mahdi, Kula Kamal Senapati, Uma Ranjan Lal, Snigdha Lal, Mahluga Jafarova Demirkapu, Hasan Raci Yananli, Nguyen Thi Hong Van, Nguyen Xuan Nhiem, Pham Minh Quan, Valentina Buda, Corina Danciu, Douglas Vieira Thomaz, Gayathri Mahalingam, Ashwini Devaraj, Telma Angelina Faraldo Correa, Adriana Rozembaum, Marcelo Rogero, Gabin Bitchagno, Vaderament-Alexe Nchiozem-Ngnitedem, Nadine Tseme Wandji, Guy Cedric Noulala Tchatchouang, Serge Alain Fobofou T., Bruno Lenta Ndjakou, Burhan Başaran, Lucia Ortega Cabello, Ashwini Venkatrao Mohite, Rajaram Gurav, Liza Meutia Sari, Minodora Andor, Antal Diana, Florina Ardelean, Ioana Zinuca Pavel, Cristina Dehelean, Codruta Soica, Roxana Folescu, Felicia Andrei

© The Editor(s) and the Author(s) 2021
The rights of the editor(s) and the author(s) have been asserted in accordance with the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988. All rights to the book as a whole are reserved by INTECHOPEN LIMITED. The book as a whole (compilation) cannot be reproduced, distributed or used for commercial or non-commercial purposes without INTECHOPEN LIMITED's written permission. Enquiries concerning the use of the book should be directed to INTECHOPEN LIMITED rights and permissions department (permissions@intechopen.com).
Violations are liable to prosecution under the governing Copyright Law.



Individual chapters of this publication are distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution 3.0 Unported License which permits commercial use, distribution and reproduction of the individual chapters, provided the original author(s) and source publication are appropriately acknowledged. If so indicated, certain images may not be included under the Creative Commons license. In such cases users will need to obtain permission from the license holder to reproduce the material. More details and guidelines concerning content reuse and adaptation can be found at http://www.intechopen.com/copyright-policy.html.

Notice
Statements and opinions expressed in the chapters are these of the individual contributors and not necessarily those of the editors or publisher. No responsibility is accepted for the accuracy of information contained in the published chapters. The publisher assumes no responsibility for any damage or injury to persons or property arising out of the use of any materials, instructions, methods or ideas contained in the book.

First published in London, United Kingdom, 2021 by IntechOpen
IntechOpen is the global imprint of INTECHOPEN LIMITED, registered in England and Wales, registration number: 11086078, 5 Princes Gate Court, London, SW7 2QJ, United Kingdom
Printed in Croatia

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data
A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

Additional hard and PDF copies can be obtained from orders@intechopen.com

Bioactive Compounds in Nutraceutical and Functional Food for Good Human Health
Edited by Kavita Sharma, Kanchan Mishra, Kula Kamal Senapati and Corina Danciu
p. cm.
Print ISBN 978-1-83880-887-7
Online ISBN 978-1-83880-888-4
eBook (PDF) ISBN 978-1-83880-889-1

Copyrighted material

Contents

Preface XIII

Chapter 1 1
Bioactive Molecules from Medicinal Plants as Functional Foods (Biscuits) for the Benefit of Human Health as Antidiabetic Potential
by Ashwini Devaraj and Gayathri Mahalingam

Chapter 2 17
Bioactive Molecules from Indian Medicinal Plants as Possible Candidates for the Management of Neurodegenerative Disorders
by Uma Ranjan Lal and Snigdha Lal

Chapter 3 39
Phytochemical and Nutritional Studies in the Genus *Abelmoschus* Medik
by Ashwini Venkatrao Mohite and Rajaram Vithoba Gurav

Chapter 4 53
Plant-Derived Compounds against Microbial Infections and Cancers
by Gabin Thierry M. Bitchagno, Vaderament-A. Nchiozem-Ngnitedem, Nadine Tseme Wandji, Guy Cedric T. Noulala, Serge Alain T. Fobofou and Bruno Ndjakou Lenta

Chapter 5 79
Role of Tea Polyphenols in Metabolic Syndrome
by Telma Angelina Faraldo Corrêa, Adriana Campos Rozenbaum and Marcelo Macedo Rogero

Chapter 6 95
Nutraceuticals of Tea *(Camellia sinensis)* for Human Health
by Kula Kamal Senapati

Chapter 7 111
Alkaloids and Their Pharmacology Effects from *Zanthoxylum* Genus
by Nguyen Xuan Nhiem, Pham Minh Quan and Nguyen Thi Hong Van

Chapter 8 137
Flavonoid-Mediated Modulation of CYP3A Enzyme and P-Glycoprotein Transporter: Potential Effects on Bioavailability and Disposition of Tyrosine Kinase Inhibitors
by Muzaffar Iqbal

Copyrighted material

Chapter 9 163
Cardioprotective Effects of Cultivated Black Chokeberries (*Aronia* spp.): Traditional Uses, Phytochemistry and Therapeutic Effects
by Valentina Buda, Minodora Andor, Antal Diana, Florina Ardelean, Ioana Zinuca Pavel, Cristina Dehelean, Codruta Soica, Roxana Folescu, Felicia Andrei and Corina Danciu

Chapter 10 187
Production of Medicinal Compounds from Endangered and Commercially Important Medicinal Plants through Cell and Tissue Culture Technology for Herbal Industry
by Hemant Sood

Chapter 11 203
Opium Alkaloids
by Mahluga Jafarova Demirkapu and Hasan Raci Yananli

Chapter 12 219
The Characteristics of Korean Traditional Post-Fermented Tea (Chungtaejeon)
by Doo-Gyung Moon

Chapter 13 231
The Importance of Tea in the Correlation between Caffeine and Health
by Burhan Başaran

Chapter 14 243
Agro-industrial By-Products from Amazonian Fruits: Use for Obtaining Bioproducts
by Russany Silva da Costa, Taís Vanessa Gabbay Alves, Raimundo Lopes da Silva, Lindalva Maria de Meneses Costa Ferreira, Roseane Maria Ribeiro Costa and José Otávio Carréra Silva

Chapter 15 263
Thermodynamics and Kinetics of *Camellia sinensis* Extracts and Constituents: An Untamed Antioxidant Potential
by Douglas Vieira Thomaz

Chapter 16 275
Microorganisms as Alternative Sources of New Natural Products
by Lucía Ortega Cabello

Chapter 17 295
Cannabis Effect on Female Reproductive Health
by Somenath Ghosh

Chapter 18 309
Antioxidant Activity of Areca Nut to Human Health: Effect on Oral Cancer Cell Lines and Immunomodulatory Activity
by Liza Meutia Sari

Copyrighted material

Chapter 19 333
Health Benefits of Aqueous Extract of Black and Green Tea Leaves
by Zainab Khudhur Ahmad Al-Mahdi, Ruqaya M.J. Ewadh and Nada Khazal Kadhim Hindi

Copyrighted material

Preface

Bioactive compounds are widely used in the pharmaceutical industry, food processing, and drug, nutraceutical, and cosmetic manufacturing, among others. This book examines how to obtain bioactive compounds from different sources and their potential industrial uses. New and sophisticated techniques are used for obtaining bioactive compounds from different sources such as plants, marine life, and microorganisms. Currently, researchers are investigating the utilization of fruit and vegetable wastes as good and cheap sources of bioactive compounds. The bioactive compounds possess antioxidant, antimicrobial, anti-inflammatory, anticancer, and antidepressant properties. The biological activity of these compounds is based on the lead or privileged scaffolds present in their structure. These different scaffolds include indole, purine, chromone, coumarin, benzothiophene, lactone, and so on, and can be modified into multiple molecules for different bioactivities. Sesquiterpene lactones (SLs) are an example of containing lactone as a privileged scaffold. The γ-lactone ring, usually with an α-methylene group, is a significant characteristic of SLs. Their molecular structure may present hydroxyls, esterified hydroxyls, or epoxide groups. These bioactive molecules have direct potent effects on human health.

Kavita Sharma
Idaho State University,
United States of America

Kanchan Mishra
Yeungnam University,
South Korea

Kula Kamal Senapati
Indian Institute of Technology Guwahati,
India

Corina Danciu
Victor Babeş University of Medicine and Pharmacy,
Romania

Copyrighted material



IntechOpen

Endangered Plants

Edited by Sanjeet Kumar



Copyrighted material

Endangered Plants
http://dx.doi.org/10.5772/intechopen.87498
Edited by Sanjeet Kumar

Contributors
Nursen Çördük, Cüneyt Akı, Dhatchanamoorthy Narayanasamy, Natesan Balachandran, Muhammad Salihu Abdallah, Rusea Go, Amritpal Singh Kaleka, Gaganpreet Kour Bali, J. Antonio Vázquez-García, Miguel Ángel Muñiz-Castro, Alex Nelson Dahua-Machoa, Edison Osorio-Muñoz, Gerardo Hernandez-Vera, Alóndra Salome Ortega-Peña, Cesar Jacobo-Pereira, Rosa de Lourdes Romo Campos, Noelia Álvarez de Román, Viacheslav Shalisko, Utkarsha Srivastava, Hemant Sood, Jennifer Wilkening, Tiffany J. Pereira, Lara Kobelt, Sameer Quazi, Tanya Golani, Arnaud Martino Capuzzo

© The Editor(s) and the Author(s) 2021
The rights of the editor(s) and the author(s) have been asserted in accordance with the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988. All rights to the book as a whole are reserved by INTECHOPEN LIMITED. The book as a whole (compilation) cannot be reproduced, distributed or used for commercial or non-commercial purposes without INTECHOPEN LIMITED's written permission. Enquiries concerning the use of the book should be directed to INTECHOPEN LIMITED rights and permissions department (permissions@intechopen.com).
Violations are liable to prosecution under the governing Copyright Law.

CC BY

Individual chapters of this publication are distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution 3.0 Unported License which permits commercial use, distribution and reproduction of the individual chapters, provided the original author(s) and source publication are appropriately acknowledged. If so indicated, certain images may not be included under the Creative Commons license. In such cases users will need to obtain permission from the license holder to reproduce the material. More details and guidelines concerning content reuse and adaptation can be found at http://www.intechopen.com/copyright-policy.html.

Notice
Statements and opinions expressed in the chapters are these of the individual contributors and not necessarily those of the editors or publisher. No responsibility is accepted for the accuracy of information contained in the published chapters. The publisher assumes no responsibility for any damage or injury to persons or property arising out of the use of any materials, instructions, methods or ideas contained in the book.

First published in London, United Kingdom, 2021 by IntechOpen
IntechOpen is the global imprint of INTECHOPEN LIMITED, registered in England and Wales, registration number: 11086078, 5 Princes Gate Court, London, SW7 2QJ, United Kingdom
Printed in Croatia

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data
A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

Additional hard and PDF copies can be obtained from orders@intechopen.com

Endangered Plants
Edited by Sanjeet Kumar
p. cm.
Print ISBN 978-1-83962-893-1
Online ISBN 978-1-83962-894-8
eBook (PDF) ISBN 978-1-83962-899-3

Copyrighted material

Contents

Preface XI

Section 1
Threatened Species 1

Chapter 1 3
In Vitro Propagation of *Digitalis trojana* Ivanina., an Endemic Medicinal Plant of Turkey
by Nurşen Çördük and Cüneyt Aki

Chapter 2 13
How to Save Endangered Magnolias? From Population Biology to Conservation Action: The Case of Allopatric Radiation in Western Mexico
by José Antonio Vázquez-García, Miguel Angel Muñiz-Castro, Alex Dahua-Machoa, Edison Antonio Osorio-Muñoz, Gerardo Hernández-Vera, Alondra Salomé Ortega-Peña, Rosa de Lourdes Romo-Campos, César Jacobo-Pereira, Noelia Álvarez de Román and Viacheslav Shalisko

Chapter 3 57
Propagation of *Podophyllum hexandrum* Royale to Enhance Production of Podophyllotoxin
by Utkarsha Srivastava and Hemant Sood

Chapter 4 73
Noteworthy Threatened Plant Species in the Sahel Region, Nigeria
by Abdallah Muhammad Salihu and Rusea Go

Chapter 5 89
Endemic Vascular Plants from the Coromandel Coast of Tamil Nadu, Southern India
by Dhatchanamoorthy Narayanasamy and Balachandran Natesan

Section 2
Conservation 107

Chapter 6 109
Community Conservation
by Amritpal Singh Kaleka and Gagan Preet Kour Bali

Copyrighted material

Chapter 7 123
Germplasm Conservation
by Sameer Quazi, Tanya Golani and Arnaud Martino Capuzzo

Chapter 8 151
Climate Change Vulnerability Assessment of Imperiled Plants in the Mojave Desert
by Jennifer Wilkening, Lara Kobelt and Tiffany J. Pereira

Copyrighted material

Preface

Extinction and introduction of new taxa are two crucial biodiversity crises of the modern era. Taxa become endangered and eventually extinct due to the high death rate. There are a number of factors associated with this and many taxa are facing tremendous pressure and are on the verge of extinction throughout the world. Therefore, documentation of endangered species, as well as restoration work in certain landscapes, is very important. *Endangered Plants* presents an account of diversity, threats, restoration, and long-term conservation strategies of endangered plants worldwide. Section I describes endangered species and Section II discusses conservation strategies for these endangered plants.

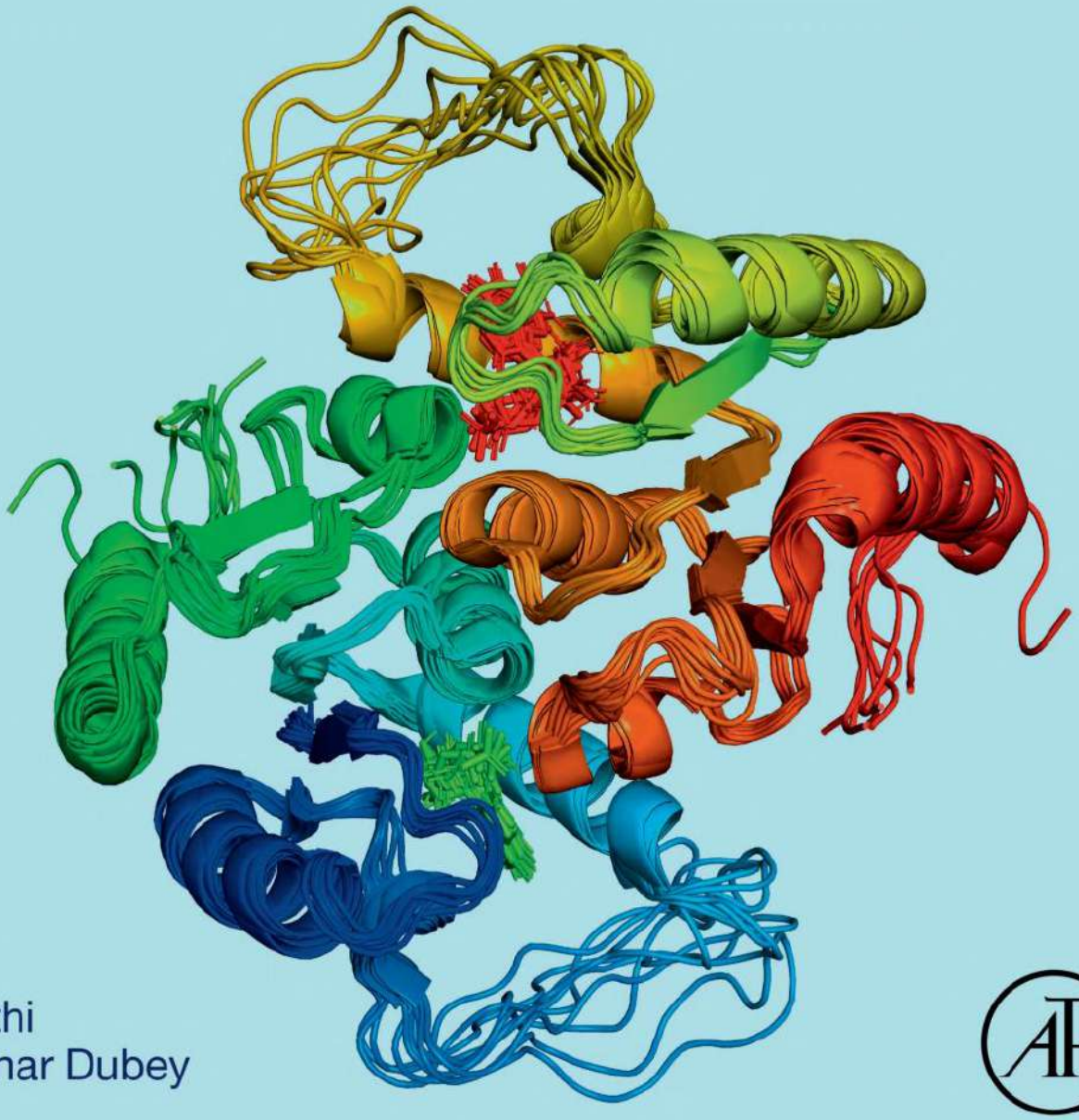
I express my deep gratitude to the contributors of this book for sharing their valuable works and knowledge on endangered plants. I am also thankful to Mr. Josip Knapić and other staff at IntechOpen for their support in the publication of this book.

I hope this volume will be of use to researchers, scientists, academicians, biologists, and other interested readers.

Sanjeet Kumar
Biodiversity and Conservation Lab., Ambika Prasad Research Foundation,
Bhubaneswar, India

Copyrighted material

Advances in Protein Molecular and Structural Biology Methods



Edited by
Timir Tripathi
Vikash Kumar Dubey

Copyrighted material

Academic Press is an imprint of Elsevier
125 London Wall, London EC2Y 5AS, United Kingdom
525 B Street, Suite 1650, San Diego, CA 92101, United States
50 Hampshire Street, 5th Floor, Cambridge, MA 02139, United States
The Boulevard, Langford Lane, Kidlington, Oxford OX5 1GB, United Kingdom

Copyright © 2022 Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher. Details on how to seek permission, further information about the Publisher's permissions policies and our arrangements with organizations such as the Copyright Clearance Center and the Copyright Licensing Agency, can be found at our website: www.elsevier.com/permissions.

This book and the individual contributions contained in it are protected under copyright by the Publisher (other than as may be noted herein).

Notices
Knowledge and best practice in this field are constantly changing. As new research and experience broaden our understanding, changes in research methods, professional practices, or medical treatment may become necessary.

Practitioners and researchers must always rely on their own experience and knowledge in evaluating and using any information, methods, compounds, or experiments described herein. In using such information or methods they should be mindful of their own safety and the safety of others, including parties for whom they have a professional responsibility.

To the fullest extent of the law, neither the Publisher nor the authors, contributors, or editors, assume any liability for any injury and/or damage to persons or property as a matter of products liability, negligence or otherwise, or from any use or operation of any methods, products, instructions, or ideas contained in the material herein.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data
A catalog record for this book is available from the Library of Congress

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data
A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

ISBN 978-0-323-90264-9

For information on all Academic Press publications
visit our website at https://www.elsevier.com/books-and-journals

Publisher: Andre G. Wolff
Acquisitions Editor: Michelle Fisher
Editorial Project Manager: Sara Pianavilla
Production Project Manager: Kiruthika Govindaraju
Cover Designer: Rogers Mark

Typeset by STRAIVE, India



Copyrighted material

Contents

Contributors xix
About the Editors xxiii
Foreword xxv
Preface xxvii

1. Strategies to improve the expression and solubility of recombinant proteins in *E. coli*

Niharika Nag, Heena Khan, and Timir Tripathi

1 Introduction 1
2 Before starting with protein expression 2
3 Materials required 4
4 Standard protocol for recombinant protein expression in *E. coli* 5
4.1 For protein solubilization 5
4.2 For protein purification 5
5 Troubleshooting strategies 6
5.1 Handling protein expression and solubility issues 6
5.2 Handling of inclusion bodies 9
5.3 Handling protein leakage 9
5.4 Handling of toxic proteins 9
5.5 Handling of unstable proteins 10
5.6 Posttranslational modifications 10
6 Conclusion and future perspectives 10
References 10

2. Advances in heterologous protein expression strategies in yeast and insect systems

Meenakshi Singh, Smita Gupta, Arun Kumar Rawat, and Sudhir Kumar Singh

1 Introduction 13
2 Heterologous protein expression strategies in yeast systems 13
2.1 Introduction 13
2.2 Synthetic gene optimization 14
2.3 Expression optimization by controlling gene copy number 14
2.4 Optimization of promoters 15
2.5 Engineering yeast secretion pathway 16
2.6 Conclusion of yeast expression systems 21
3 Heterologous protein expression strategies in insect systems 21
3.1 Introduction 21
3.2 Growth factors and in vitro culture 22
3.3 Insect cell lines 22
3.4 Use of novel or genetically improved cell lines 23
3.5 Baculovirus insect cell expression system 24
3.6 Baculovirus-free insect cell expression system 25
4 Conclusion of baculovirus expression systems 25
Acknowledgment 25
References 26

3. Methods for transient expression and purification of monoclonal antibodies in mammalian cells

Suchitra Kamle, Dawei Li, Chun Geun Lee, and Jack A. Elias

1 Introduction 31
2 Background experimental preparation 32
2.1 Plasmid DNA extraction protocol step-by-step 34
2.2 Agarose gel preparation 34
3 Materials required for antibody purification 34
4 Detailed step-by-step protocol for antibody purification 35
4.1 Adherent cells 35
4.2 Suspension cells 37
5 Troubleshooting problems 37
5.1 Optimization of cell transfection 37
5.2 Antibody yield 37
5.3 Postpurification storage of the protein 38
5.4 Precautions, recommendations, and general troubleshooting 38
6 Conclusions 38
References 38

Copyrighted material

4. Methods for recombinant production and purification of intrinsically disordered proteins

Steffen P. Graether

1 Before you begin 41
1.1 Timing: 1day to 1month, depending on the gene of interest cloned in an expression plasmid 41
2 Materials and equipment 41
3 Step-by-step method details 42
3.1 Bacterial growth and protein expression 42
3.2 Bacterial cell lysis 43
3.3 Protein purification 43
3.4 Optional steps—Isotopic labeling 44
4 Expected outcomes 44
5 Optimization and troubleshooting 44
References 47

5. Methods to determine the oligomeric structure of proteins

Purna Bahadur Chetri, Heena Khan, and Timir Tripathi

1 Introduction 49
2 Electrophoretic methods 50
2.1 Native PAGE 50
2.2 Chemical crosslinking with glutaraldehyde followed by SDS-PAGE 50
3 Size exclusion chromatography 53
3.1 Case study 1 53
3.2 Case study 2 53
3.3 Case study 3 54
4 Dynamic light scattering 54
4.1 Case study 1 56
4.2 Case study 2 56
5 Circular dichroism spectroscopy 56
5.1 Case study 1 58
6 Fluorescence-based methods 58
6.1 Fluorescence correlation spectroscopy 58
6.2 Fluorescence resonance energy transfer 60
6.3 Fluorescence fluctuation spectroscopy 62
6.4 Fluorescence recovery after photobleaching 62
6.5 Bimolecular fluorescence complementation assay 63
6.6 Confocal microscopy 64
7 Analytical ultracentrifugation 65
7.1 Case study 66
8 X-ray crystallography and NMR spectroscopy 66
9 Mass spectroscopy 68
9.1 Case study 68
10 Atomic force microscopy 69
10.1 Case study 69
11 Co-immunoprecipitation 69
11.1 Case study 70
12 Computational methods 70
13 Conclusions 71
References 71

6. Multimodal methods to study protein aggregation and fibrillation

Maria Georgina Herrera, Marco Giampà, Nicolo Tonali, and Veronica Isabel Dodero

1 Introduction 77
1.1 Protein misfolding and aggregation 77
1.2 Multilevel approach to close the gap between the in vitro to the in vivo aggregation processes 77
2 Combination of in vitro techniques to evaluate isolated protein aggregates and fibrils 79
2.1 Structural and morphological analysis of protein aggregates and fibrils by the combination of low-resolution methods 79
2.2 Implementation of atomistic methods to reveal the structure of aggregates and fibrils 85
3 Multimodal methods to evaluate the aggregation of proteins in cells tissues and living system 89
3.1 Protein aggregation studies in cells 89
3.2 Protein aggregation studies in tissues 92
3.3 Protein aggregation studies in animal models or in vivo 95
Acknowledgments 95
References 95

7. Experimental methods to study the thermodynamics of protein–protein interactions

Santanu Sasidharan, Niharika Nag, Timir Tripathi, and Prakash Saudagar

1 Introduction 103
2 Criteria for forming a protein–protein interaction 103
3 Characteristic features of PPI interfaces 103
3.1 Interface shape and size 103
3.2 Amino acids 104
3.3 Structural motifs and secondary structures 104
3.4 Driving forces of interaction 105

Copyrighted material

3.5 Binding affinity 105
3.6 Transient pockets 105
3.7 Packing cavities 105
3.8 Water molecules 105
4 Thermodynamic parameters associated with PPI 105
4.1 Gibbs free energy, enthalpy, entropy, and heat capacity 105
4.2 Enthalpy–entropy compensation, cooperativity, and flexibility 106
4.3 Solvation and desolvation effects 106
5 Techniques to study the thermodynamics of PPI 107
5.1 Isothermal titration calorimetry 107
5.2 Differential scanning calorimetry 109
5.3 Microscale thermophoresis 110
6 Conclusions 113
References 113

8. Experimental methods to study the kinetics of protein–protein interactions

Abhay Narayan Singh, Kristijan Ramadan, and Shalini Singh

1 Introduction 115
2 Surface plasmon resonance 115
2.1 Principle 115
2.2 Experimental setup 116
2.3 Advantages 116
2.4 Limitations 117
2.5 Case study 117
3 Bio-layer interferometry 117
3.1 Principle 117
3.2 Experimental setup 118
3.3 Advantages 118
3.4 Limitations 118
3.5 Case study 119
4 Microscale thermophoresis 119
4.1 Principle 119
4.2 Experimental setup 119
4.3 Advantages 119
4.4 Limitations 120
4.5 Case study 120
5 Isothermal titration calorimetry 121
5.1 Principle 121
5.2 Experimental setup 121
5.3 Advantages 122
5.4 Limitations 122
5.5 Case study 122
6 Quartz crystal microbalance 122
6.1 Principle 122
6.2 Experimental setup 122
6.3 Advantages 123
6.4 Limitations 123
6.5 Case study 123
7 Conclusions 123
Acknowledgment 123
References 124

9. Computational techniques for studying protein-protein interactions

Khattab Al-Khafaji and Tugba Taskin-Tok

1 Introduction 125
2 Types of protein-protein complexes 125
3 PPIs as targets for drug discovery 126
4 Mining PPIs 126
5 Computational techniques in PPI detection 127
5.1 Sequence-based techniques 127
5.2 Structure-based techniques 128
5.3 Gene fusion-based approach 130
5.4 In silico two-hybrid techniques 130
5.5 Mirrortree-based technique 130
5.6 Phylogenetic tree-based technique 131
5.7 Phylogenetic profile-based technique 131
5.8 Chromosome proximity/gene neighborhood-based technique 131
5.9 Network topology-based technique 131
5.10 Gene expression-based technique 131
6 Comparison of available computational approaches 132
7 PPI databases 132
8 PPI network and visualization 132
9 Conclusion and future perspectives 133
References 133

10. Experimental methods to study protein–nucleic acid interactions

Roberto Giambruno, Jakob Rupert, and Elsa Zacco

1 Introduction 137
2 Single-molecule approaches for the identification and validation of protein–nucleic acid interactions 138
2.1 Methods to determine the kinetics and dynamics of the interactions 139
2.2 Methods to determine structural characteristics of the interactions 141
3 Investigation of protein–nucleic acid interactions in mammalian cell lines 143
3.1 Methods to study protein–DNA interaction 143
3.2 Methods to study protein–RNA interactions 147
4 Conclusions 152
References 152

Copyrighted material

11. Advanced computational tools for quantitative analysis of protein–nucleic acid interfaces

Sunandan Mukherjee and Chandran Nithin

1 Protein–RNA complexes 163
2 Datasets for studying protein–RNA interfaces 164
2.1 Protein–RNA docking benchmarks 164
2.2 Protein–RNA affinity benchmarks 165
2.3 Databases of protein–RNA interactions 165
3 Tools for the analysis of protein–RNA interfaces 166
4 Tools for protein–RNA binding site prediction 168
5 Tools for protein–RNA binding affinity prediction 168
6 Tools for hot spots at protein–RNA interfaces 169
7 A brief survey of tools for studying protein–DNA interactions 170
8 Conclusions 171
Acknowledgment 172
References 172

12. Experimental techniques to study protein dynamics and conformations

Akshita Gupta, Anamika Singh, Nabeel Ahmad, Tej P. Singh, Sujata Sharma, and Pradeep Sharma

1 Introduction 181
2 Various methods to study protein dynamics and conformations 181
2.1 Nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy 182
2.2 Cryo-electron microscopy 184
2.3 Small-angle X-ray scattering/ small-angle neutron scattering 187
2.4 Mass spectrometry 189
2.5 Single-molecule fluorescence resonance energy transfer (smFRET) 190
2.6 Atomic force microscopy 193
3 Conclusion and future perspectives 195
References 196

13. Computational techniques to study protein dynamics and conformations

Anil Mhashal, Agusti Emperador, and Laura Orellana

1 Introduction 199
2 "Realistic" methods: Molecular dynamics and enhanced sampling 200
3 "Simplified" approaches: Coarse-graining and path-sampling algorithms 201
3.1 Coarse-grained normal mode analysis (NMA) 201
3.2 Langevin and Brownian dynamics (BD) 202
3.3 Discrete molecular dynamics (dMD) 203
3.4 Coarse-grained molecular dynamics 203
4 A case study: The open-to-close transition of the ribose-binding protein 204
4.1 Classical and replica-exchange molecular dynamics simulations 205
4.2 Coarse-grain (CG) MARTINI simulations 205
4.3 Discrete molecular dynamics-PACSAB simulations 205
4.4 Comparative analysis of conformational sampling 206
5 Summary and conclusions 207
Acknowledgments 207
References 207

14. Application of circular dichroism spectroscopy in studying protein folding, stability, and interaction

Md Anzarul Haque, Punit Kaur, Asimul Islam, and Md Imtaiyaz Hassan

1 Introduction 213
2 Theory of circular dichroism 214
3 Application of CD spectroscopy 215
3.1 Estimation of secondary structures 215
3.2 Thermal denaturation studies 216
3.3 Urea and GdmCl-induced denaturation studies 216
3.4 Measurement of the impact of osmolyte in protein stability 219
3.5 Impact of crowding agents in protein stability 220
3.6 Protein–DNA and protein–ligand interactions 220
4 Time-resolved CD spectroscopy and its uses in protein folding kinetics 220
5 Conclusion and future perspectives 221
Conflict of interests 221
References 221

15. Studying protein-folding dynamics using single-molecule fluorescence methods

Narattam Mandal, Krishnananda Chattopadhyay, and Achinta Sannigrahi

1 Introduction 225
2 Single-molecule fluorescence techniques for protein-folding dynamics 226
2.1 Theory of single-molecule fluorescence 226

Copyrighted material

2.2 Fluorescence correlation spectroscopy (FCS) 227
2.3 Single-molecule fluorescence resonance energy transfer (smFRET) 231
2.4 Single-molecule fluorescence microscopy (SMFM) 233
3 Conclusion and future perspectives 234
References 235

16. Advances in liquid-state NMR spectroscopy to study the structure, function, and dynamics of biomacromolecules

Priyanka Aggarwal, Pooja Kumari, and Neel Sarovar Bhavesh

1 Introduction to liquid-state NMR spectroscopy 237
1.1 Recent advancements in NMR hardware 237
2 Liquid-state NMR spectroscopy of biomacromolecules 241
2.1 Sequence-specific resonance assignments 241
2.2 New NMR methods 248
2.3 Structure determination 249
2.4 Dynamics of biomacromolecules 253
3 Biomolecular behavior and drug discovery 255
3.1 Biomacromolecular interactions 255
3.2 Biomacromolecular hydration 257
3.3 NMR of biologics and biosimilars 258
4 NMR of biomacromolecules in living cells 258
4.1 Structure determination in the living cell 258
4.2 *In-cell* drug discovery 259
5 Summary 259
References 259

17. *In-cell* NMR spectroscopy: A tool to study cellular structure biology

Vijay Kumar

1 Introduction 267
2 Overview of *in-cell* NMR 267
3 Bioreactor systems for *in-cell* NMR observations 269
4 Applications of *in-cell* NMR 269
5 Conclusion and future perspectives 273
References 273

18. Current trends in membrane protein crystallography

Koomity V. Nageswar, Mansi Sharma, Dipak N. Patil, Santoshi Nayak, Anwesha Roy, and Appu K. Singh

1 Introduction 277
1.1 Basics of protein crystallography 277
1.2 Membrane protein crystallography 277
2 Expression screening of membrane proteins for crystallization 278
3 Detergent screening and fluorescence size exclusion chromatography of membrane proteins 279
4 Crystallization of membrane proteins 279
4.1 Vapor diffusion 279
4.2 Lipidic cubic phase crystallization 281
4.3 Bicelle crystallization 282
4.4 In situ crystallography 282
5 Engineering membrane proteins to facilitate crystal formation 282
6 X-ray sources 282
7 Detectors 285
8 Time-resolved crystallography 285
9 X-ray free-electron laser 285
10 Conclusion and future perspectives 287
Acknowledgments 288
References 288

19. Advances in sample preparation and data processing for single-particle cryo-electron microscopy

Anshul Assaiya, Suparna Bhar, and Janesh Kumar

1 Introduction 291
2 Sample quality is the key to high-resolution structure determination 293
2.1 Sample preparation for SPA 293
2.2 Tools and reagents to facilitate structure determination of membrane proteins 293
2.3 Strategies for sample preparation of macromolecular assemblies 296
2.4 Low molecular weight specimens 296
3 Grid preparation for SPA 297
3.1 Grid materials 297
3.2 Mesh size of the grids 297
3.3 Grid support foil 297
3.4 Popular grid types 298
3.5 Grid treatment and modifications to improve particle distribution and orientation 298
3.6 Sample vitrification 299
4 Time-resolved cryoEM 300
5 Advances in SPA data collection and processing 301
5.1 Data collection 301
5.2 Motion correction 301
5.3 CTF estimation 302
5.4 Particle detection and selection 302
5.5 2D classification 302

Copyrighted material

5.6 Ab initio 3D reconstruction and refinement 303
6 AI/ML-based approaches in cryoEM data processing pipeline 303
7 Conclusion and future perspectives 305
Acknowledgments 306
Author contributions 306
Conflict of interest 306
References 306

20. Advanced mass spectrometry-based methods for protein molecular-structural biologists

Joanna Bons, Jacob Rose, Amy O'Broin, and Birgit Schilling

1 Introduction 311
2 Data-independent acquisitions (DIA) for accurate protein quantification 313
2.1 Selected recent DIA strategies 313
2.2 Bioinformatic processing of DIA data 314
2.3 DDA-based spectral libraries, sample-specific 315
2.4 DDA-based spectral libraries, public resources 315
2.5 Challenges and opportunities related to DDA-based spectral libraries 316
2.6 Spectral library-free workflows 316
2.7 Alternative library strategies for DIA data analysis 317
3 Resolving protein structures using DIA-MS 318
3.1 Protein structures and posttranslational modifications 318
3.2 Determination of different protein conformations using DIA-MS 319
4 Conclusions and outlooks 321
Acknowledgments 322
References 322

21. Developments, advancements, and contributions of mass spectrometry in omics technologies

Saravanan Kumar

1 Introduction 327
2 Omics mass spectrometry 331
2.1 Ionization methods 331
2.2 Mass analyzers-Now and then 336
3 Mass spectrometry in Omics technologies 338
3.1 Proteomics and mass spectrometry 338
3.2 Metabolomics and mass spectrometry 345
4 Recent developments in the mass spectrometer 347
5 Fragmentation principles 348
5.1 Collision-induced dissociation (CID) 349
5.2 Higher energy collisional dissociation (HCD) 349
5.3 Electron transfer dissociation (ETD) 350
5.4 ETcaD; EThCD—Hybrid dissociation techniques 351
5.5 Ultraviolet photodissociation (UVPD) 353
6 Conclusion and future perspectives 353
References 353

22. Role of structural biology methods in drug discovery

Fouzia Nasim and Insaf Ahmed Qureshi

1 Introduction 357
2 Structural biology aided selection of drug targets 357
3 Role of experimental and computational approaches in drug discovery 359
3.1 X-ray crystallography 359
3.2 NMR spectroscopy 362
3.3 Cryogenic electron microscopy (cryo-EM) 363
3.4 Comparative modeling and QSAR studies 364
4 Virtual screening 365
5 Enhancement of ligand specificity 366
6 Optimization of hits and drug-likeness 367
7 Development of peptidomimetics 367
8 Conclusion and future perspectives 368
References 368

23. Prediction, validation, and analysis of protein structures: A beginner's guide

Santanu Sasidharan and Prakash Saudagar

1 Introduction 373
2 Protein structure modeling 374
2.1 Template-based modeling 374
2.2 Template-free modeling 377
3 Protein structure refinement and validation 377
3.1 SWISS-MODEL validation 377
3.2 I-TASSER validation 378
3.3 General validation of models 379
3.4 Refinement of modeled structure 379
4 Protein structure analysis and importance of protein folding 380
5 Recent advances in in silico protein structure determination 383
6 Conclusion and future perspectives 383
References 383

Copyrighted material

24. Advances in structure-based virtual screening for drug discovery

Olujide O. Olubiyi, Suman Samantray, and Alexander-Maurice Illig

1 Introduction 387
2 Drug design and the computers 387
2.1 Molecular descriptor-based screening 387
2.2 From HTS to structure-based virtual screening 388
2.3 Structural imperatives for ligand-receptor coupling and virtual screening 388
2.4 Structural inputs for SBVS 389
2.5 Core foundations of structure-based virtual screening 390
2.6 Higher dimensional search protocol in SBVS 391
2.7 Macromolecular flexibility in SBVS 391
2.8 Docking reference ligands, validation, and modeling access to receptors 391
2.9 Typical protocol for performing SBVS 393
3 Conclusion and future perspectives 395
References 401
Further reading 404

25. Methods and applications of machine learning in structure-based drug discovery

Madhumathi Sanjeevi, Prajna N. Hebbar, Natarajan Aiswarya, S. Rashmi, Chandrashekar Narayanan Rahul, Ajitha Mohan, Jeyaraman Jeyakanthan, and Kanagaraj Sekar

1 Introduction 405
2 Protein crystallography and AI-assisted drug discovery 406
2.1 Evolution of protein crystallography in drug design 406
2.2 Methods in FBDD and enhancements provided by ML 406
2.3 Improvement of X-ray crystallography using ML 407
2.4 Applications of ML in NMR method 407
2.5 Applications of ML in cryoEM method 407
3 Application of ML in protein structure prediction (in silico approach) 408
3.1 Homology modeling 408
3.2 Threading 412
3.3 Ab initio method 413
3.4 Model assessment 414
4 Virtual screening 415
4.1 Concepts in ligand-based virtual screening (LBVS) 415
4.2 Concepts of structure-based virtual screening (SBVS) 415
5 Conclusion and future perspectives 429
Acknowledgments 430
References 430
Further reading 435

26. Molecular dynamics simulations: Principles, methods, and applications in protein conformational dynamics

Aditya K. Padhi, Matej Janežic, and Kam Y.J. Zhang

1 Introduction 439
2 Applications of MD simulations 440
3 Materials 441
3.1 Hardware dependencies 441
3.2 Software dependencies 441
3.3 Structural coordinates 441
3.4 Structural and dynamic parameters 442
3.5 MD simulation settings and workflow 442
4 Methods 443
4.1 Preparing the coordinates 443
4.2 Defining and solvating the simulation box 444
4.3 Adding counterions 444
4.4 Energy minimization 444
4.5 Heating 445
4.6 Equilibration 445
4.7 Production 445
4.8 Analysis 446
5 Notes 447
6 Utility of MD simulation: A case study on conformational dynamics of D-amino acid oxidase (DAAO) 449
7 Conclusion and future perspectives 449
Acknowledgments 450
References 451

27. Applications of molecular dynamics simulations in drug discovery

Xubo Lin

1 Introduction 455
2 Identification of protein conformation ensemble and drug binding site 455
2.1 Identification of protein conformation ensemble 456
2.2 Identification of drug binding site 456

Copyrighted material

3 Modeling protein-drug interactions 456
3.1 Molecular docking using MD force field functions 456
3.2 Long timescale MD simulations 457
3.3 MD simulations with enhanced sampling methods 458
3.4 MM/PBSA and MM/GBSA binding free energy calculation 460
3.5 Alchemical binding free energy calculation 461
3.6 The integration of molecular docking and molecular dynamics simulations 461
4 Modeling drug-membrane interactions 462
5 Conclusion and future perspectives 463
References 463

28. Envisaging the conformational space of proteins by coupling machine learning and molecular dynamics

Murali Aarthy and Sanjeev Kumar Singh

1 Introduction 467
2 Conformational impact due to various environment 468
3 Multiple conformational states of proteins 468
4 Impact of Ramachandran plot in conformational space 469
5 Variability in the conformation of intrinsically disordered proteins 470
6 Conformational sampling analysis through different methods 470
7 Role of force fields in different conformational space observation 470
8 Conformational space assessment on the explicit and implicit solvent model 471
9 Conformational space analysis through machine learning 472
10 Combination of MD simulation and machine learning 472
11 Conclusion and future perspectives 472
Acknowledgments 472
Declaration of competing interests 473
References 473

29. Immunoinformatics and reverse vaccinology methods to design peptide-based vaccines

Vinita Sharma, Satyendra Singh, Tadi Sai Ratnakar, and Vijay Kumar Prajapati

1 Introduction 477
2 Peptide vaccines 477
3 Methods and tools in reverse vaccinology 479
3.1 T-cell epitope mapping 479
3.2 Prediction of MHC polymorphism in T-cell epitope mapping 481
3.3 B-cell epitope mapping 481
3.4 Vaccine construction 481
3.5 Analysis of the designed vaccine 482
3.6 Molecular docking and molecular dynamics simulation 483
3.7 Immune dynamics (ID) simulation of the designed vaccine candidate 483
4 Steps involved in reverse vaccinology 483
5 Advantage of peptide vaccine or multi-epitope vaccines 484
6 Conclusion and future perspectives 485
References 485

30. Computational methods to study intrinsically disordered proteins

Prateek Kumar, Aparna Bhardwaj, Vladimir N. Uversky, Timir Tripathi, and Rajanish Giri

1 Introduction 489
1.1 Two decades of IDP research 490
1.2 IDPs in diseases, misfunctioning, and viral infections 490
2 Bioinformatics over biophysical techniques to study IDP 492
2.1 Usage of machine learning approaches in disorder predictors and structure modeling servers 492
2.2 IDPs from the lens of molecular modeling and simulations 493
3 Common predictors for identification of IDPs 493
3.1 PONDR (predictor of naturally disordered regions) 493
3.2 PONDR VLXT 495
3.3 PONDR VSL2 495
3.4 PONDR VL3 496
3.5 PONDR FIT 496
3.6 IUPred 496
3.7 FoldIndex 496
3.8 TopIDP 497
3.9 MobiDB 497
3.10 PrDOS 497
3.11 MetaDisorder 497
3.12 GlobPlot 497
3.13 DisEMBL 498
4 Identification of molecular recognition features (MoRFs) 498
4.1 ANCHOR 499
4.2 MoRFpred 499
4.3 MoRFchibi_web 499
4.4 DISOPRED 499

Copyrighted material

5 Prediction of nucleic acid-binding regions 500
5.1 DRNAPred 500
5.2 DisoRDPbind 500
5.3 PPRInt 500
6 Biological relevance of predictions 501
7 Conclusion and future perspectives 501
Acknowledgments 501
References 501

31. Experimental methods to study intrinsically disordered proteins

Niharika Nag, Purna Bahadur Chetri, Vladimir N. Uversky, Rajanish Giri, and Timir Tripathi

1 Introduction 505
2 Size exclusion chromatography 505
2.1 Case study 506
3 UV-vis absorption spectroscopy 506
3.1 Case study 507
4 Circular dichroism spectroscopy 507
4.1 Case study 1 508
4.2 Case study 2 509
4.3 Case study 3 509
5 Fluorescence spectroscopy 510
5.1 Intrinsic protein fluorescence 511
5.2 Extrinsic fluorescence probes 511
5.3 Fluorescence resonance energy transfer 512
5.4 Fluorescence correlation spectroscopy 513
5.5 Fluorescence anisotropy 513
5.6 Fast relaxation imaging 515
6 Nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy 515
6.1 Case study 516
7 Fourier transform infrared spectroscopy 516
7.1 Case study 1 517
7.2 Case study 2 517
8 Electron spin resonance spectroscopy 517
8.1 Case study 518
9 Raman spectroscopy 519
9.1 Case study 520
10 Light scattering methods 521
10.1 Static light scattering 521
10.2 Dynamic light scattering 521
10.3 Small-angle X-ray scattering 522
11 Microscopy-based methods 524
11.1 Atomic force microscopy 524
12 Analytical ultracentrifugation 525
12.1 Case study 527
13 Mass spectrometry 527
13.1 Case study 1 528
13.2 Case study 2 529
14 Conclusions and future perspectives 530
References 530

32. Analysis of structure and dynamics of intrinsically disordered regions in proteins using solution NMR methods

Nikita V. Saibo, Snigdha Maiti, Bidisha Acharya, and Soumya De

1 Introduction 535
2 NMR chemical shift assignments of intrinsically disordered sequences 535
2.1 Standard backbone assignment strategy 536
2.2 Backbone assignment using ^{13}C detection 537
2.3 Fast data acquisition to reduce experiment time 537
2.4 Segmental isotope labeling of IDRPs 538
2.5 Cell-free protein synthesis for IDRPs 539
3 Structural characterization of IDRPs 540
3.1 Chemical shift-based methods 540
3.2 Residual dipolar coupling (RDC) 540
3.3 Paramagnetic relaxation enhancement (PRE) 541
3.4 Determination of ensemble structure of IDRPs 541
4 Characterization of IDRP dynamics 542
4.1 Measuring fast timescale (ps-ns) dynamics 542
4.2 Identifying rigid segments in IDRPs 543
4.3 Determination of global flexibility of disordered sequences 544
4.4 Slow dynamics (μs-ms) in IDRPs 544
5 *In-cell* NMR experiments 545
6 Conclusions and future perspectives 546
References 546

33. Methods to study the effect of solution variables on the conformational dynamics of intrinsically disordered proteins

Hakan Alici, Orkun Hasekioglu, Vladimir N. Uversky, and Orkid Coskuner-Weber

1 Introduction 551
2 Computational tools to study the impacts of solution variables on IDPs 552
2.1 Density functional theory calculations 552
2.2 Multiple MD simulations 554
2.3 Deep neural networks: Generative neural networks 558
References 561

Copyrighted material

34. Molecular simulations to study IDP-IDP interactions and their complexes

Kota Kasahara

1 Intrinsically disordered proteins and their interactions 565
2 Introduction of the molecular simulation techniques 566
3 Characterizing IDP–IDP interactions and their complexes by coarse-grained models 567
3.1 Coarse-grained models for the LLPS 567
3.2 Analyzing phase diagrams of the LLPS 568
3.3 Sequence determinants for the LLPS: Ionic interactions 568
3.4 Applications for other types of condensates 570
4 Challenges in coarse-grained models 570
4.1 Hydrogen bonds and secondary structure formation 570
4.2 Treatment with π group interactions 571
4.3 Treatment with solvents 571
4.4 Limitations with the size of the simulation system 571
4.5 Improvements of coarse-grained models and potentials 572
5 Conclusion and future perspectives 573
References 573

35. Exploring large-scale protein function using systematic mutant analysis

Amrita Arpita Padhy, Subhashree Sahoo, Kummari Shivani, Varsha Kumari, and Parul Mishra

1 Introduction 575
2 Engineering systematic site saturation mutant libraries 576
2.1 Random mutagenesis 576
2.2 Site-directed mutagenesis 576
3 Screening the systematic mutant libraries for variant function 578
3.1 Display methods 578
3.2 Fluorescence-based screening 579
3.3 Coupling protein function to host cell fitness 579
4 Next-generation sequencing of the variants 579
5 Large-scale functional mapping in proteins 580
5.1 Epitope mapping 581
5.2 Mutant effects on structure and stability of proteins 583
5.3 Protein–protein interactions 584
5.4 In silico prediction of mutant effects 584
6 Conclusion and future perspectives 585
Acknowledgments 585
References 585

36. Approaches and methods to study cell signaling: Linguistics of cellular communication

Siddharth Neog and Vishal Trivedi

1 Introduction 589
2 Molecular players in signal transduction 589
2.1 Signals 589
2.2 Receptors 590
2.3 Intracellular messengers 590
3 Cell signaling can occur in a variety of ways 590
3.1 Signaling via soluble molecules 590
3.2 Signaling via cell–cell direct contact or Juxtacrine signaling 592
4 Cell signaling orchestrates key biological processes 592
4.1 Cells can proliferate upon induction with long-range signaling by soluble molecules 592
4.2 Insulin signaling controls various metabolic activities of the cell 593
4.3 Cell signaling by morphogens and growth factors orchestrate embryonic development 595
4.4 The RTK pathway regulates a wide array of developmental cellular processes 595
4.5 Wnt signaling pathway regulates proliferation and differentiation of stem cells 596
4.6 Sonic hedgehog signaling is vital for the normal development of different organs 597
4.7 Notch signaling regulates binary cell fate decisions, proliferation, and differentiation 597
4.8 Cell migration is induced by several growth factors that primarily act through mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) cascades 598
4.9 Death receptor signaling leads to apoptotic cell death 599
5 Experimental techniques used to study cell signaling 600
5.1 Biochemical approaches to study signal transduction 600
5.2 Studying signaling events in live cells 605
5.3 Experimental techniques for studying second messengers involved in cell signaling 610

Copyrighted material

5.4 Techniques for detection and measurement of intracellular calcium 612
5.5 Phosphoproteomics: Global approaches to studying cell signaling 614
6 Conclusion and future perspectives 618
References 618

37. Methods to study systems biology of signaling networks: A case study of NSCLC

Nikhil H. Samarth and Shailza Singh

1 Introduction 625
2 Non-small cell lung carcinoma (NSCLC) 625
3 Systems biology 626
4 Applications of systems biology approaches in cancer studies 627
5 System biology methods and approaches 628
5.1 Reconstruction of signaling network 628
5.2 Parameter estimation 628
5.3 Sensitivity analysis 628
5.4 Flux analysis 628
5.5 Principle component analysis 628
5.6 Model reduction 629
6 Analysis of the data 629
6.1 Model reconstruction and simulation 629
6.2 Principal component analysis (PCA) 629
6.3 Flux analysis 629
6.4 Model reduction 629
7 Interpretations and conclusions 629
Acknowledgments 633
References 633

38. Advancements in the analysis of protein post-translational modifications

Sandip Mukherjee, Ritesh Kumar, Arianne L. Theiss, and K. Venuprasad

1 Introduction 635
2 Ubiquitination 635
3 Types of ubiquitination 636
4 Detection of protein ubiquitination 636
4.1 Immunoprecipitation and immunoblotting 636
4.2 Identification of ubiquitinated proteins with a ubiquitin-specific affinity resin 636
4.3 Efficient isolation of ubiquitylated proteins using tandem ubiquitin-binding entities (TUBEs) 637
4.4 Modification of TUBEs 637
4.5 Detection of polyubiquitination by the luminescent method 637
5 Identification of the site of ubiquitination 637
5.1 Site-directed mutagenesis 637
5.2 Mass spectrometric analysis 638
6 Ubiquitin chain architecture detection 638
7 Conclusion and future perspectives 639
References 639

39. Protein engineering: Methods and applications

Saurabh Bansal and Bishwajit Kundu

1 Introduction 641
2 Protein engineering approaches 641
3 Directed evolution 641
3.1 Nonrecombination methods (asexual methods) 642
3.2 Recombination methods 645
4 Semi-rational design 653
4.1 Structure-based combinatorial protein engineering (SCOPE) 653
5 De novo design 653
6 Rational design 654
6.1 Identification of sites (amino acid residues) for modification 655
6.2 Multiple sequence alignment (MSA) 655
6.3 Co-evolutionary analysis 655
6.4 Structure analysis 655
6.5 Site-directed mutagenesis (SDM) 655
7 Applications of protein engineering 656
7.1 Protein engineering for industrial enzymes 656
7.2 Protein engineering in healthcare 660
7.3 Protein engineering in metabolic pathway engineering (MPE) 661
8 Conclusions 661
References 662

40. Designer 3D-DNA nanodevices: Structures, functions, and cellular applications

Anjali Rajwar, Payal Vaswani, A. Hema Naveena, and Dhiraj Bhatia

1 Introduction 669
2 Different approaches to realize 3D DNA polyhedral nanodevices 670
2.1 One-pot synthesis method 670
2.2 Modular assembly method 671
2.3 Origami-based assembly 671
3 Methods for characterization of DNA nanostructures 671
3.1 Electrophoretic mobility shift assay 671
3.2 Dynamic light scattering 672

Copyrighted material

3.3 High-performance liquid chromatography 673
3.4 Atomic force microscopy 673
3.5 Transmission electron microscopy 673
4 Cellular uptake of TDN and its characterization 673
5 Conclusions and future perspectives 674
Acknowledgments 675
Declaration 675
References 675
Index 677

Copyrighted material

Algorithms for Intelligent Systems
Series Editors: Jagdish Chand Bansal · Kusum Deep · Atulya K. Nagar

Geetam Singh Tomar
Narendra S. Chaudhari
Jorge Luis V. Barbosa
Mahesh Kumar Aghwariya *Editors*

International Conference on Intelligent Computing and Smart Communication 2019

Proceedings of ICSC 2019

Springer

Copyrighted material

Geetam Singh Tomar · Narendra S. Chaudhari ·
Jorge Luis V. Barbosa ·
Mahesh Kumar Aghwariya
Editors

International Conference on Intelligent Computing and Smart Communication 2019

Proceedings of ICSC 2019

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Geetam Singh Tomar
Machine Intelligence Research Labs
Gwalior, India

THDC-Institute of Hydropower Engineering and Technology
Uttarakhand, India

Jorge Luis V. Barbosa
Applied Computing Graduate Program
University of Vale do Rio dos Sinos
Sao Leopoldo, Rio Grande do Sul, Brazil

Narendra S. Chaudhari
Indian Institute of Technology Indore
Indore, Madhya Pradesh, India

Uttarakhand Technical University
Uttarakhand, India

Mahesh Kumar Aghwariya
Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering
THDC-Institute of Hydropower Engineering and Technology
Tehri, Uttarakhand, India

ISSN 2524-7565 ISSN 2524-7573 (electronic)
Algorithms for Intelligent Systems
ISBN 978-981-15-0632-1 ISBN 978-981-15-0633-8 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-0633-8

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2020
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Copyrighted material

Contents

A Survey of Fuzzy Logic Inference System and Other Computing Techniques for Agricultural Diseases 1
Bhavna Chilwal and P. K. Mishra

Credit Card Fraud Detection Using Correlation-Based Feature Extraction and Ensemble of Learners 7
I. Sumaiya Thaseen and K. Lavanya

A Model for Predicting Occurrence of Leaf Blast Disease in Rice Crop by Using Fuzzy Logic Techniques 19
Bhavna Chilwal and P. K. Mishra

Improving the Effectiveness of Moving Target Defenses by Amplifying Randomization 27
Vaishali Kansal and Mayank Dave

Remaining Life Assessment of Solid Insulation in Power Transformer Using Fuzzy Inference System (FIS) 37
Deepak Kanumuri, Veena Sharma and O. P. Rahi

Comparison of Fuzzy Logic Based MPPT of Grid-Connected Solar PV System with Different MPPT 47
Ashutosh Tiwari and Ashwani Kumar

Comparative Study of Different Classification Models on Benchmark Dataset of Handwritten Meitei Mayek Characters 61
Deena Hijam and Sarat Saharia

A Literature Review on Energy-Efficient Routing Protocols for Heterogeneous WSNs 73
Isha Pant and S. K. Verma

Location-Based Proactive Handoff Mechanism in Mobile Ad Hoc Network 85
D. Kalyani, Somula Ramasubbareddy, K. Govinda and V. Kumar

Copyrighted material

PSO-Based Improved DV-Hop Localization Algorithm in Wireless Sensor Networks 95
Gaurav Sharma and Arunacharam Rajesh

Countermeasures Against Variants of Wormhole in Wireless Sensor Networks: A Review 105
Manish Patel, Akshai Aggarwal and Nirbhay Chaubey

Adaptive Backup Power Management in Ad Hoc Wireless Network 115
Ganesh Gupta, Vivek Jaglan and Ashok K. Raghav

Spatial Correlation Based Outlier Detection in Clustered Wireless Sensor Network 127
Robin Kamboj and Vrinda Gupta

Guidelines for an Effective Network Forensic System 137
Rajni Ranjan Singh and Deepak Singh Tomar

Handling Incomplete and Delayed Information Using Optimal Scheduling of Big Data Stream 147
Ravi Kishan Surapaneni, Sailaja Nimmagadda and Roja Rani Govada

Twitter Sentimental Analytics Using Hive and Flume 159
Rupesh Kumar Mishra, Suman Lata and Soni Kumari

KKG-512: A New Approach for Kryptos Key Generation of Size 512 Bits Using Plaintext 167
Kamal Kumar Gola, Gulista Khan, Ashish Joshi and Rahul Rathore

HD-MAABE: Hierarchical Distributed Multi-Authority Attribute Based Encryption for Enabling Open Access to Shared Organizational Data 183
Reetu Gupta, Priyesh Kanungo and Nirmal Dagdee

A Unified Platform for Crisis Mapping Using Web Enabled Crowdsourcing Powered by Knowledge Management 195
A. Vijaya Krishna, Somula Ramasubbareddy and K. Govinda

Web Image Authentication Using Embedding Invisible Watermarking 207
T. Aditya Sai Srinivas, Somula Ramasubbareddy, K. Govinda and S. S. Manivannan

Frequent Item Set, Sequential Pattern Mining and Sequence Prediction: Structures and Algorithms 219
Soumonos Mukherjee and R. Rajkumar

Copyrighted material

Study of AdaBoost and Gradient Boosting Algorithms for Predictive Analytics 235
Pritika Bahad and Preeti Saxena

Enhancing Privacy and Security in Medical Information with AES and DES 245
Nikhil Khandare, Omkar Dalvi, Valmik Nikam and Anala Pandit

A Comprehensive Review on Unsupervised Feature Selection Algorithms 255
Anala A. Pandit, Bhakti Pimpale and Shiksha Dubey

On the Prerequisite of Coprimes in Double Hashing 267
Vivek Kumar

Multilingual Machine Translation Generic Framework with Sanskrit Language as Interlingua 271
Promila Bahadur

Machine Learning Approach for Crop Yield Prediction Emphasis on K-Medoid Clustering and Preprocessing 287
Huma Khan and S. M. Ghosh

Combined Approach to Classify Human Emotions Based on the Hand Gesture 301
Samta Jain Goyal, Arvind Kumar Upadhyay and Rakesh Singh Jadon

Detecting Gene Modules Using a Subspace Extraction Technique 311
Pooja Sharma, D. K. Bhattacharyya and Jugal K Kalita

A Web Portal to Calculate Codon Adaptation Index (CAI) with Organism Specific Reference Set of High Expression Genes for Diverse Bacteria Species 319
Piyali Sen, Abdul Waris, Suvendra Kumar Ray and Siddhartha Sankar Satapathy

Blockchain-Based Transparent and Secure Decentralized Algorithm 327
Shreya Sudhakaran, Sunil Kumar, Priya Ranjan and Malay Ranjan Tripathy

Prediction of Cancer Diagnosis Patients from Fine-Needle Aspirates Using Machine Learning 337
Deepak Mehta and Chaman Verma

Recognition of Facial Expression Based on the Position of Hands Surrounding the Face Through Median Filter 349
Samta Jain Goyal, Arvind Kumar Upadhyay and Rakesh Singh Jadon

Copyrighted material

Secure Sharing of Location Data Using Elliptic Curve Cryptography 359
Nikhil B. Khandare and Narendra S. Chaudhari

Cyberbullying Checker: Online Bully Content Detection Using Hybrid Supervised Learning 371
Akshi Kumar and Nitin Sachdeva

Location-Wise News Headlines Classification and Sentiment Analysis: A Deep Learning Approach 383
Ashwin Kabra and Seema Shrawne

Review of Plagiarism Detection Technique in Source Code 393
Anala A. Pandit and Gaurav Toksha

Study on the Future of Enterprise Communication by Cloud Session Border Controllers (SBC) 407
Siddarth Kaul and Anuj Jain

Task Scheduling Based on Hybrid Algorithm for Cloud Computing 415
A. Vijaya Krishna, Somula Ramasubbareddy and K. Govinda

An Integrated Approach for Botnet Detection and Prediction Using Honeynet and Socialnet Data 423
Mahesh Banerjee, Bhavna Agarwal and S. D. Samantaray

Teaching–Learning-Based Functional Link Artificial Neural Network for Short-Term Electrical Load Forecasting 433
Rudra Narayan Pandey, Sarat Mishra and Sudhansu Kumar Mishra

An Enhanced K-Means MSOINN Based Clustering Over Neo4j with an Application to Weather Analysis 451
K. Lavanya, Rani Kashyap, S. Anjana and Sumaiya Thasneen

Proactive Preventive and Evidence-Based Artificial Intelligene Models: Future Healthcare 463
Kamal Kr. Sharma, Shivaji D. Pawar and Bandana Bali

Utilization of Artificial Neural Network for the Protection of Power Transformer 473
Mudita Banerjee and Anita Khosla

Analysing Tweets for Text and Image Features to Detect Fake News Using Ensemble Learning 479
Priyanka Meel, Harsh Agrawal, Mansi Agrawal and Archit Goyal

A Patchy Ground Antenna for Wide Band Transmission in S-Band Application 489
Anurag Saxena, Vinod Kumar Singh and Ashutosh Kumar Singh

Copyrighted material

Electromagnetic Scattering From Two Crossed Ferromagnetic Microwires 495
Tarun Kumar, Rajeev Kamal and Abhinav Sharma

Performance Analysis of Wearable Textile Antenna Under Different Conditions for WLAN and C-Band Applications 503
Ashok Yadav, Vinod Kumar Singh and Himanshu Mohan

Chip Resistor Loaded Fractal Frequency Selective Surface Based Miniaturized Broadband Microwave Absorber from 2 to 18 GHz 513
Tanveer Kaur Suchu, Arpit Sahu, Ravi Panwar and Rajesh Khanna

Design and Analysis of Triple Split Ring Resonator-Based Polarization-Insensitive, Multiband Metamaterial Absorber 523
Arpit Sahu, Ravi Yadav, Trivesh Kumar and Ravi Panwar

Design and Analysis of Slot Loaded C-Shaped Trapezoidal Microstrip Antenna 533
Rishabh Kumar Baudh, Mahendra Kumar, Ravi Kant Prasad and Sonal Sahu

Calculation of SAR on Human Brain Model and Analysis of the Effect of Various Dielectric Shielding Materials to Reduce SAR 545
Pravesh Chaudhary and Ravika Vijay

Equivalent Circuit Model Analysis of Single Square Loop FSS for Transmission Mechanism 551
Rahul Shukla and Garima Tiwari

Design of a Dual Annular Ring CPW Fed UWB Antenna for Wireless Applications 559
Hitanshu Katiyar, Alaknanda Ashok, Abhinav Sharma and Tarun Kumar

Path Loss Calculation at 900 MHz and 2.4 GHz in WBAN 565
Purnima K. Sharma, T. Vijay Sai and Dinesh Sharma

Ladder Mat Shape Microstrip Patch Antenna for X Band 575
Nivedita Dash and Sunil Kumar Singh

Frequency Agile Slotted Diagonally Sliced Elliptically Polarized Square Patch Antenna 583
Shipra Bhatia and M. V. Deepak Nair

Drone Shape Slot Array Microstrip Patch Antenna for X-Band 589
Palak Jain and Sunil Kumar Singh

An Optimal Design of Split-Ring Resonator and Electronic Waste Composite-Based Cost-Effective Microwave Absorber for Low Observable Applications 597
Arpit Sahu and Ravi Panwar

Copyrighted material

Design of Rectangular Microstrip Patch Antenna and Array for Broadband Applications 605
Vivek Kumar, D. K. Parsediya and Anamika Gupta

Solar Rectenna to Power Wireless Sensors and Implanted Electronic Applications 615
B. Naresh, Vinod Kumar Singh and V. K. Sharma

Design and Performance Enhancement of Wearable Textile Antenna 625
Monika Parmar, Mohit Gaharwar and Jaydeep Dewangan

Wideband E-Shaped Planar Antenna for Cellular, GPS, and Wireless Applications 633
Shobit Agarwal, Umair Rafique and Vasu Jain

Radial Velocity Distortion Reduction for NLFM-Based Radar System Using a Notch Filter 643
Ankur Thakur, Salman Raju Talluri and Sandeep Kumar

Design of Compact Two-Element MIMO F-Antenna 657
Anamika Gupta, Laxmi Shrivastav and Santosh Sharma

Chebyshev Polynomials-Based Pulse Compression Waveform for Modern Microwave Radars 665
Ankur Thakur, Salman Raju Talluri and P. K. Verma

Wideband MIMO Antenna with Diverse Polarization and Radiation Pattern for 5G Applications 677
Dinesh Sharma and E. Kusuma Kumari

Study the Effect of Dielectric Constant on Notch-Loaded U-Shaped Microstrip Patch Antenna 689
Saurabh Singh, Sudhanshu Verma and Rishabh Kumar Baudh

Triple-Band Reconstruct Circular Aperture Loaded CDRA Deploying $HE_{11\delta}$ and $HE_{21\delta}$ Modes for Wireless Applications 697
Ajay Kumar Dwivedi, Anand Sharma and Ashutosh Kumar Singh

Tumor Detection in Multilayer Brain Phantom Model by Symmetrical-Shaped DGS Rectangular Microstrip Patch Antenna 705
Hemant Kumar Gupta, Raghavendra Sharma and Vandana Vikas Thakre

Design and Optimization of S-Shape Multi-resonant Microstrip Antenna 713
Mohit Gaharwar, Shivam Tyagi and Aditya Boggavarapu

Copyrighted material

Sigma-Structured Microstrip Antenna for Harvesting Energy for Low-Power Devices 721
Bharat Bhushan Khare, Vinod Kumar Singh and Anurag Saxena

Nodal Pricing Analysis of Distribution System with Wind Power and D-STATCOM for Realistic ZIP and RIC Loads 729
Banothu Sridhar and Ashwani Kumar

Enhancement of Bandwidth and Gain of a Slotted E-Shaped Patch Antenna 749
Yatharth Shankar Misra and Ramesh Kumar Verma

Circularly Polarized Compact Monopole Antenna with an Offset Microstrip Feedline for C-Band Applications 759
Akansha Yadav, Sudhanshu Verma and Saurabh Singh

An H-Shaped Reconfigurable Slot Antenna Using SIW Technology 769
Rishi Raj Singh and Akhilesh Mohan

Frequency Scanning SIW Leaky Wave Horn Antenna for Wireless Application 779
Mahesh Kumar Aghwariya, Tanvi Agarwal and Ragini Sharma

Randomizing Vigenere Cipher in Polyalphabetic Substitution Scheme 789
Prabha Elizabeth Varghese and Latha R. Nair

Novel Tool to Determine Kinetic Parameters of Thermoluminescence (TL) Glow Curve—CGCD:$CaZrO_3$: Eu^{3+}, Tb^{3+} 795
Shubha Tripathi, Vikarm Awate, K. K. Kushwah, Ratnesh Tiwari and Nigama Prasan Sahoo

Determination of Spectroscopic Parameters via Judd–Ofelt Analysis of Eu^{3+} Doped $La_2Zr_2O_7$ Phosphor 805
Neha Dubey, Jagjeet Kaur, Vikas Dubey and Manish Kumar Mishra

CGCD Technique for Thermoluminescence Studies of $Y_2Zr_2O_7$:Eu^{3+} Phosphor 811
Seema Chopra, Ratnesh Tiwari, Anshu Gupta and A. K. Beliya

A Study of Thermally Induced Vibrations of Circular Plate of Nonuniform Thickness 815
Narender Kumar Sarswat, Vakul Bansal, Praveen Kumar and Mahesh Kumar Aghwariya

Industrial Motor Bearing Fault Detection Using Vibration Analysis 827
Rajul Misra, Kshitij Shinghal, Amit Saxena and Alok Agarwal

Copyrighted material

A New Modified Form of Murnaghan Thermodynamic Equation of State 841
Tanveer Ahmad Wani, B. K. Das, Babita Tripathi and Ikhlaq Ahmed Khan

A Study of Shear and Temperature on Vibrations of Infinite Plate . . . 849
Narender Kumar Sarswat

Voltage Stability Analysis of Wind Integrated Grid 857
Taruna Sharma and Omveer Singh

CDM-Based PID Controller with Filter Design for Performance Improvement of Two-Mass Drive System 867
Subrata Jana and Benjamin A. Shimray

Autonomous Vehicle Power Scavenging Analysis for Vehicular Ad Hoc Network 879
Garima Sharma, Praveen Kumar Singh and Laxmi Shrivastava

Cuckoo Search Algorithm and Ant Lion Optimizer for Optimal Allocation of TCSC and Voltage Stability Constrained Optimal Power Flow 889
Sheila Mahapatra, Nitin Malik and A. N. Jha

A New Approach to Smart Knock Detection Based Security System for Door Lock 907
Amit Chaurasia, Umesh Kumar Dwivedi, Amita Chaurasia and Shubham Kumar Jain

Effective Control Strategy in Microgrid 915
Ankur Maheshwari, Yog Raj Sood, Aashish Goyal, Mukesh Singh and Sumit Sharma

An Efficient Trust-Based Approach to Load Balanced Routing Enhanced by Virtual Machines in Vehicular Environment 925
Rakhi and G. L. Pahuja

Parameter Optimization of a Modified PID Controller Using Symbiotic Organisms Search for Magnetic Levitation Plant 937
D. S. Acharya and S. K. Mishra

Review of Literature—Analysis and Detection of Stress Using Facial Images 949
Ayusha Harbola and Ram Avtar Jaswal

A Survey on Text Detection from Document Images 961
M. Ravikumar and G. Shivakumar

Object Recognition Using SBMHF Features 973
M. Ravikumar, S. Sampathkumar, M. C. Prashanth and B. J. Shivaprasad

Copyrighted material

DWT Based Compression Algorithm on Acne Face Images 985
Garima Nain, Ashish Gupta and Rekha Gupta

Segmentation of Blood Vessels from Retinal Fundus Images Using Bird Swarm Algorithm and River Formation Dynamics Algorithm 995
Jyotika Pruthi, Shaveta Arora and Kavita Khanna

Image Processing for UAV Using Deep Convolutional Encoder–Decoder Networks with Symmetric Skip Connections on a System on Chip (SoC) 1009
Abhiraj Hinge, Pranav Garg and Neena Goveas

A Comparison of Different Filtering Strategies Used in Attribute Profiles for Hyperspectral Image Classification 1017
Arundhati Das, Kaushal Bhardwaj and Swarnajyoti Patra

Standard Statistical Feature Analysis of Image Features for Facial Images Using Principal Component Analysis and Its Comparative Study with Independent Component Analysis 1027
Bulbul Agrawal, Shradha Dubey and Manish Dixit

Indian Currency Recognition Using Radial Basis Function and Support Vector Machine 1049
Anand Upadhyay, Shashank Shukla and Verlyn Pinto

LDA- and QDA-Based Skin Lesion Melanoma Detection 1057
Anand Upadhyay, Arvind Chauhan and Darshan Kudtarkar

Design and Analysis of a Multilevel DC–DC Boost Converter 1065
Divesh Kumar, Dheeraj Kalra and Devendra Kumar

Improved Image Quality of Hybrid Underwater Image Restoration (IR) Using the Dark Channel Prior (DCP), Color Attribution Prior, and Contrast Stretching 1077
Anuradha Vashishtha and Jamvant Singh Kumare

Design of Low Voltage High-Speed Universal Logic Gates Using Different Models of CMOS Schmitt Trigger 1093
Bhavika Khanna, Raghav Gupta, Cherry Bhargav and Harpreet Singh Bedi

Design and Analysis of 3-Bit Shift Register Using MTCMOS Technique 1107
Bhupendra Sharma, Ashwani Kumar Yadav, Vaishali and Amit Chaurasia

Dynamic Power Reduction Techniques for CMOS Logics Using 45 nm Technology 1117
Rajesh Yadav, Reetu and Rekha Yadav

Copyrighted material

Design of an Optimal Integer Frequency Synthesizer for 5 GHz Frequency at 45 nm CMOS Technology 1127
Rekha Yadav and Sakashi Kaushik

Performance Evaluation of Hybrid RF/FSO Communication System in High-Speed Train 1139
Ankita Chauhan and Pankaj Verma

Real-Time Analysis of Low-Cost Software-Defined Radio Transceiver Using ZigBee Protocol 1151
Nikhil Marriwala, O. P. Sahu and Anil Vohra

Comparative Overview of Profit-Based Unit Commitment in Competitive Electricity Market 1171
Ayani Nandi and Vikram Kumar Kamboj

THD Analysis of New Multilevel Inverter Topology with Different Modulation Techniques 1197
Nikhil Agrawal, Praveen Bansal and Niraj Umale

Sensitivity-Based Adaptive Activity Mapping for Optimal Camera Calibration 1211
Shashank and S. Indu

Spectral–Spatial Active Learning with Attribute Profile for Hyperspectral Image Classification 1219
Kaushal Bhardwaj, Arundhati Das and Swarnajyoti Patra

Secrecy Performance Analysis of Hybrid-Amplify-and-Decode-Forward (HADF) Relaying Scheme Under Multi-hop Scenario 1231
Shweta Pal and Poonam Jindal

A Review on Photonic Crystal Fibers 1241
Arati Kumari Shah and Rajesh Kumar

Multiplier-Less Architecture for 4-Tap Daubechies Wavelet Filters Using Algebraic Integers 1251
Mohd. Rafi Lone and Najeeb-ud-Din Hakim

Bit Representation for Candidate Itemset Generation 1259
Carynthia Kharkongor and B. Nath

PROD: A Potential Rumour Origin Detection Model Using Supervised Machine Learning 1269
Akshi Kumar and Harshita Sharma

Double-Stage Sensing Detectors for Cognitive Radio Networks 1277
Ashish Bagwari, Jyotshana Kanti and Geetam Singh Tomar

Copyrighted material

Modified Soft Combination Scheme for Cooperative Sequential Detection Considering Fast-Fading in Cognitive Radios 1285
Mayank Sahu and Amit Baghel

Role of Chaos in Spread Spectrum Communication 1293
Devendra Kumar, Divesh Kumar and Dheeraj Kalra

Design Analysis of CG-CS LNA for Wideband Applications Using Noise Cancelation Technique 1311
Dheeraj Kalra, Devendra Kumar and Divesh Kumar

Performance Evaluation of Hybrid Renewable Energy System for Supplying Electricity to an Institution and a Hospital Using HOMER 1317
Ingudam Chitrasen Meitei, Amit Kumar Irungbam and Benjamin A. Shimray

Energy Scheduling of a Household with Integration of Renewable Energy Considering Different Dynamic Pricing Schemes 1327
Bhukya Balakrishna and Sandeep Kakran

Optimum Design of Photovoltaic System For a Medical Institute Using HOMER 1337
Ingudam Chitrasen Meitei, Thounaojam Bebekananda Singh, Konjengbam Denish, Huidrom Hilengamba Meetei and Naorem Ajesh Singh

Raising Concerns on High PV Penetration and Ancillary Services: A Review 1347
Rajesh Kumar, Aman Ganesh and Vipin Kumar

Analysis of 150 kW Grid-Connected Solar PV System Using Fuzzy Logic MPPT 1365
Ashutosh Tiwari and Ashwani Kumar

Clock System Architecture for Digital Circuits 1375
Amit Saxena, Kshitij Shinghal, Rajul Misra and Alok Agarwal

TCAD Modeling and Analysis of sub-30nm Strained Channel MOSFET 1383
Lalthanpuii Khiangte, Kuleen Kumar and Rudra Sankar Dhar

InGaAs MOSFET for High Power Applications 1389
Manoj Singh Adhikari, Vikalp Joshi and Raju Patel

Low Power Efficient $Si_{0.7}Ge_{0.3}$ Pocket Junction-Less DGTFET with Sensing Ability for Bio-species 1395
Suman Lata Tripathi and Shekhar Verma

Copyrighted material

Three-Layered Channel with Strained Si/SiGe/Si HOI MOSFET 1405
Lalthanpuii Khiangte and Rudra Sankar Dhar

Electric Field Modeling and Critiques of Dual-Halo Dual-Dielectric Triple-Material Surrounding-Gate MOSFET 1413
Prashant Kumar, Neeraj Gupta, Rashmi Gupta and Ganesh Gupta

Modeling and Logic Synthesis of Multifunctional and Universal 3 × 3 Reversible Gate for Nanoscale Applications 1423
Naira Nafees, Insha Manzoor, Majid Irfan Baba, Soha Maqbool Bhat, Vishal Puri and Suhaib Ahmed

Logic Design and Modeling of an Ultraefficient 3 × 3 Reversible Gate for Nanoscale Applications 1433
Insha Manzoor, Naira Nafees, Majid Irfan Baba, Soha Maqbool Bhat, Vishal Puri and Suhaib Ahmed

A Novel Reversible DSG Gate and Its Quantum Implementation 1443
Shaveta Thakral and Dipali Bansal

Performance Analysis of Various Embedded Linux Firmwares for ARM Architecture Based IoT Devices 1451
Mahendra Swain, Rajesh Singh, Md. Farukh Hashmi and Anita Gehlot

Landslides Detection in Prone Hilly Areas Using Raspberry Pi 1461
Prabin Kumar Das, Rajesh Singh, Anita Gehlot, Km. Vaishnavi Gupta and Arun Singh

Image and Video Capturing for Proper Hand Sanitation Surveillance in Hospitals Using Euphony—A Raspberry Pi and Arduino-Based Device 1475
Navjot Rathour, Rajesh Singh and Anita Gehlot

Industrial Hazard Prevention Using Raspberry Pi 1487
Prabin Kumar Das, Praveen Kumar Malik, Rajesh Singh, Anita Gehlot, Km Vaishnavi Gupta and Arun Singh

IoT-Based Traffic Management System Including Emergency Vehicle Priority 1501
Anmol Joshi, Naman Jain and Alok Pandey

Design and Development of IoT-Enabled Portable Healthcare Device for Rural Health Workers 1509
Saurabh Nautiyal and Rekha Devi

Head-Gesture-Based Human–Computer Interface for Disabled People 1525
Sumit Malik, Nitin Kumar and Anuj Jain

Copyrighted material

Intelligent and Hybrid Control Techniques for Robotic Manipulator 1535
Mandeep Singh and M. K. Shukla

Health Monitoring Gadgets 1547
Jasjit Singh, Ankur Kohli, Bhupendra Singh, Aishwarya Prasad Bhatoye and Sauhardh Prasad Bhatoye

Evaluating Input Stream for IoT Commodity Eyes 1553
Shubham Asthana, Rajiv Pandey and Archana Sahai

Application of Sensors Using IoT for Waste Management System 1565
Akhil Chitreddy, Kailash Gogineni, Vattikuti Anirudh, P. V. Akhilesh, Konda Krishna Vamsi and P. Swarna Latha

Nodal Price Determination for Radial Distribution System Using Load Flow Approach 1577
Ishita Jain and Ashwani Kumar

Smart Quadripod Walking Stick for the Aid and Security of Visually Challenged and Elderly People 1587
Amitejash Rout, Kshaunish Roy, Swapnil Chhatre, Rhythm Sahu and H. Parveen Sultana

Real-Time Tracking and Lane Line Detection Technique for an Autonomous Ground Vehicle System 1609
Tamal Datta, S. K. Mishra and S. K. Swain

Wireless Controlled Lake Cleaning System 1627
Sudhanshu Kumar, Saket Kumar, Rajkumar Viral and H. P. Singh

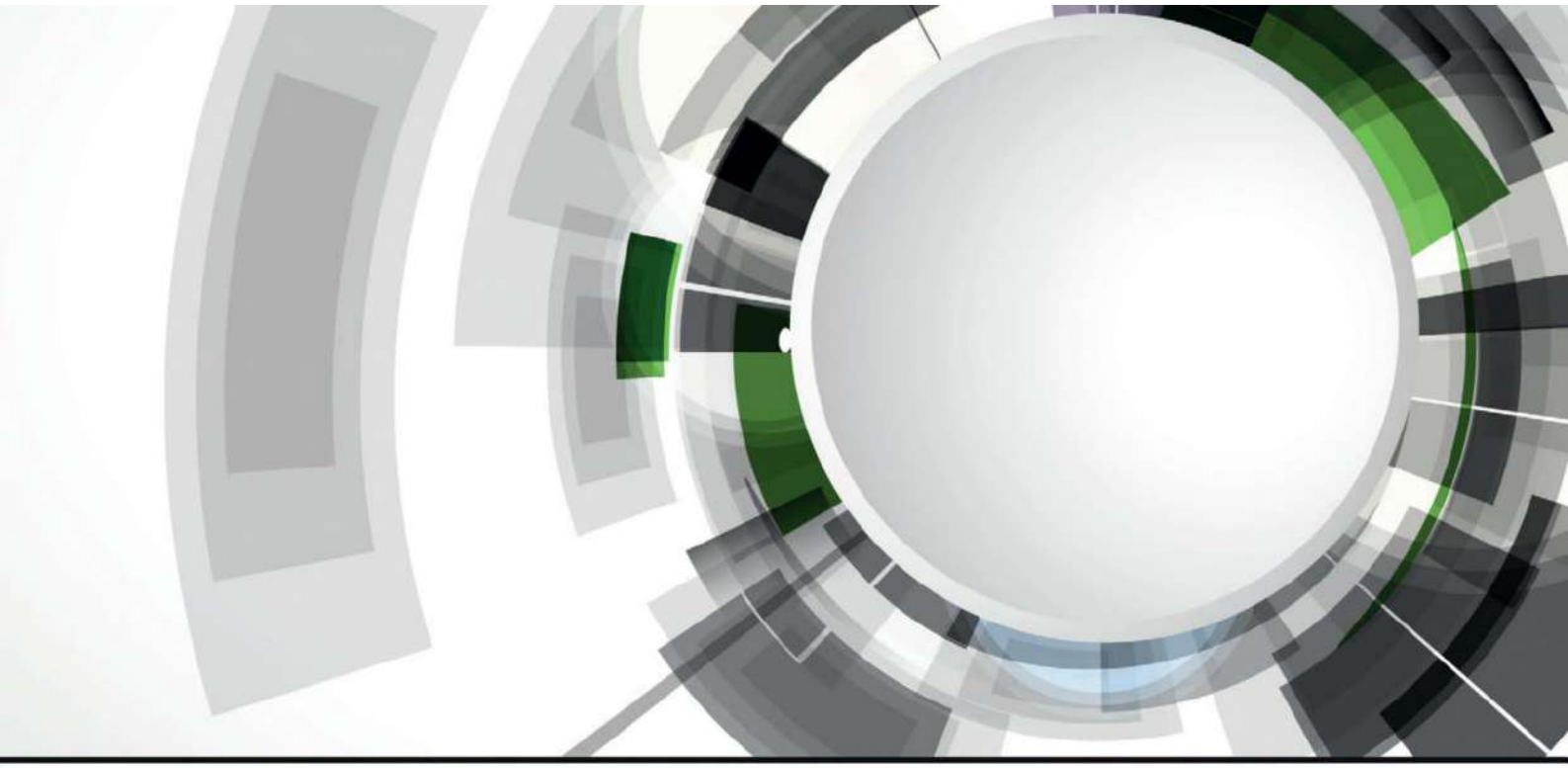
Multipurpose Voice Control-Based Command Instruction System 1641
Deepak Ranjan, Rajkumar Viral, Saket Kumar, Gaurav Yadav and Prateek Kumar

IoT-Based Cross-Functional Agribot 1657
Suraj Sudhakar and Sharmila Chidaravalli

A Novel Interfacing Scheme for Analog Sensors with AMLCD Using Raspberry Pi 1673
Peeyush Garg, Ajay Shankar, Mahipal Bhukya and Vinay Gupta

Author Index 1685

Copyrighted material



Himalayan Medicinal Plants

Advances in Botany, Production & Research

EDITED BY
NIKHIL MALHOTRA • MOHAR SINGH

Copyrighted material

Academic Press is an imprint of Elsevier
125 London Wall, London EC2Y 5AS, United Kingdom
525 B Street, Suite 1650, San Diego, CA 92101, United States
50 Hampshire Street, 5th Floor, Cambridge, MA 02139, United States
The Boulevard, Langford Lane, Kidlington, Oxford OX5 1GB, United Kingdom

Copyright © 2021 Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher. Details on how to seek permission, further information about the Publisher's permissions policies and our arrangements with organizations such as the Copyright Clearance Center and the Copyright Licensing Agency, can be found at our website: www.elsevier.com/permissions.

This book and the individual contributions contained in it are protected under copyright by the Publisher (other than as may be noted herein).

Notices

Knowledge and best practice in this field are constantly changing. As new research and experience broaden our understanding, changes in research methods, professional practices, or medical treatment may become necessary.

Practitioners and researchers must always rely on their own experience and knowledge in evaluating and using any information, methods, compounds, or experiments described herein. In using such information or methods they should be mindful of their own safety and the safety of others, including parties for whom they have a professional responsibility.

To the fullest extent of the law, neither the Publisher nor the authors, contributors, or editors, assume any liability for any injury and/or damage to persons or property as a matter of products liability, negligence or otherwise, or from any use or operation of any methods, products, instructions, or ideas contained in the material herein.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data
A catalog record for this book is available from the Library of Congress

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data
A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

ISBN: 978-0-12-823151-7

For information on all Academic Press publications visit our website at https://www.elsevier.com/books-and-journals

Publisher: Charlotte Cockle
Editorial Project Manager: Sara Valentino
Production Project Manager: Niranjan Bhaskaran
Cover Designer: Alan Studholme

Typeset by TNQ Technologies



Copyrighted material

Contents

Contributors.....xv

CHAPTER 1 Introduction.....1
Nikhil Malhotra and Mohar Singh
References.....3

CHAPTER 2 *Aconitum heterophyllum*.....5
Nikhil Malhotra and Shivani Sharma
2.1 Introduction.....5
2.2 Origin and distribution.....8
2.3 Medicinal properties.....9
2.3.1 Antibacterial activity.....9
2.3.2 Antidiarrheal activity.....10
2.3.3 Antihelminthic activity.....10
2.3.4 Antihyperlipidemic activity.....10
2.3.5 Antiinflammatory and antipyretic activity.....10
2.3.6 Antioxidant activity.....11
2.3.7 Immunomodulatory activity.....11
2.3.8 Nervous system stimulation.....11
2.4 Phytochemistry.....11
2.5 Adulteration and substitution.....14
2.6 Omics-based advancements.....14
2.7 Plant tissue culture–assisted progress.....15
2.8 Conclusion and future perspectives.....17
References.....18

CHAPTER 3 *Arnebia euchroma*.....27
Kirti Chawla, Ramgopal Mopuri, Anil K. Sharma and Pawan Kumar
3.1 Introduction.....27
3.2 Physiological structure.....27
3.3 Medicinal properties of *Arnebia euchroma*.....28
3.3.1 Anticancer effects.....29
3.3.2 Antiinflammatory effects.....29
3.3.3 Antiobesity effects.....29
3.3.4 Antidiabetic and diabetic wound-healing activity.....32
3.3.5 Cytotoxic activity of *Arnebia euchroma*.....33
3.4 In vitro production strategies.....33
3.5 Physiobiological factors affecting shikonin production.....34

Copyrighted material

3.6 Omics advancement to unravel the biosynthetic machinery of shikonin 35
3.7 Conclusion and future perspectives 37
References 37

CHAPTER 4 ***Dactylorhiza hatagirea*** **43**
Archit Sood
4.1 Introduction 43
4.2 Origin and distribution 44
4.3 Medicinal uses 45
4.4 Dactylorhin 45
4.4.1 Biosynthesis of dactylorhin 45
4.5 Biotechnological interventions in *Dactylorhiza hatagirea* 46
4.5.1 Tissue culture strategies for conservation of *Dactylorhiza hatagirea* 46
4.5.2 Role of molecular markers 47
4.5.3 Role of "omics" technologies 50
4.5.4 Next-generation sequencing to characterize transcriptome 52
4.6 Conclusion and future anticipation 53
Acknowledgments 53
References 53

CHAPTER 5 ***Fritillaria roylei*** **57**
Pankaj Kumar, Ashrita, Mahinder Partap and Ashish R. Warghat
5.1 Introduction 57
5.2 Origin and distribution 58
5.3 Phytochemistry 59
5.4 Therapeutics potential/biological significance 59
5.5 In vitro conservation/morphogenesis 60
5.6 Omics advancements 62
5.7 Conclusions and future perspectives 64
Acknowledgments 64
References 64

CHAPTER 6 ***Picrorhiza kurroa*** **67**
Neha Sharma
6.1 Introduction 67
6.2 Origin and distribution 68
6.3 Phytochemistry of *Picrorhiza kurroa* 69
6.4 Medical significance 70

Copyrighted material

6.5 Tissue culture status of *Picrorhiza kurroa* 72
6.6 Omics advancements in picrosides biosynthesis 74
6.7 Conclusions and future perspective 77
References 78

CHAPTER 7 ***Podophyllum hexandrum*** **85**
Jagdish Singh, Joginder Singh and Swaran Lata
7.1 Introduction 85
7.2 Taxonomy 88
7.3 Adulterant 89
7.4 Geographical distribution and status 89
7.5 Morphology 93
7.6 Chemical constituents 94
7.7 Molecular advancements 96
7.8 Good agricultural and collection practices 98
7.8.1 Soil and fertilization 99
7.8.2 Propagation methods 100
7.8.3 Transplantation and planting density 102
7.8.4 Irrigation 103
7.8.5 Crop protection and maintenance 103
7.8.6 Maturity of crop and harvesting 103
7.8.7 Yield 103
7.8.8 Postharvest management 104
7.9 Medicinal uses 104
7.10 Conclusion 105
References 106
Further reading 110

CHAPTER 8 ***Rauwolfia serpentina*** **111**
Kirti Shitiz and Surendra Prakash Gupta
8.1 Introduction 111
8.2 Origin and distribution 112
8.2.1 Selected vernacular names 113
8.2.2 Brief description of *Rauwolfia* species 113
8.2.3 *Rauwolfia serpentina* (L.) Benth. ex. Kurz 115
8.3 Medical significance of *Rauwolfia* 115
8.4 Phytochemical constituents of *Rauwolfia* 116
8.4.1 Reserpine 116
8.4.2 Biosynthesis of reserpine 117
8.4.3 Biosynthesis of strictosidine 120
8.4.4 Ajmaline 120
8.4.5 Biosynthesis of ajmaline 120
8.4.6 Biosynthesis of serpentine 121
8.4.7 Biosynthesis of yohimbine 121

Copyrighted material

8.5 Omics strategies and advancements 121
8.5.1 Genomic technologies and genetic markers 122
8.5.2 In vitro biotechnological interventions 126
8.5.3 Transcriptomic resources 127
8.5.4 Characterization and functional expression of specialized metabolism genes 128
8.5.5 Metabolomic advancements and identification of metabolites 133
8.6 Conclusion 138
References 139

CHAPTER 9 ***Rhodiola imbricata*** **151**
Archit Pundir, Anaida Kad and Hemant Sood
9.1 Introduction 151
9.1.1 Classification and morphology 151
9.1.2 Taxonomy 152
9.1.3 Indigenous uses 153
9.2 Geographical distribution 153
9.3 Biochemical composition 153
9.4 Pharmacological properties 154
9.4.1 Adaptogenic and antifatigue activity 157
9.4.2 Elongation of life span and antiaging activity 157
9.4.3 Antioxidant properties 157
9.4.4 Antidepressant 157
9.4.5 Skin treatments 157
9.4.6 Analysis of heavy metal 158
9.4.7 Radioprotective efficacy 158
9.4.8 Adjuvant activity 158
9.4.9 Mechanism and action of poststress caused by hypothermia induced by cold, hypoxia, and restraint (C-H-R) stress 158
9.5 Cultivation and propagation of *Rhodiola imbricata* 159
9.6 Genetic diversity 163
9.7 Omics 164
9.7.1 Salidroside 165
9.7.2 Rosavin 166
9.8 Conclusion and future prospects 166
References 167

CHAPTER 10 ***Saussurea lappa*** **173**
Ira Vashisht
10.1 Introduction 173
10.2 Botanical identification and classification 174

Copyrighted material

10.3 Botany of *Saussurea lappa* 175
10.4 Origin and geographical distribution 176
10.5 Biochemical/analytical properties 176
10.5.1 Terpenes 177
10.5.2 Flavonoids 178
10.5.3 Other constituents 178
10.6 Therapeutic attributes of *Saussurea lappa* 178
10.6.1 Anticancerous/antitumor properties 179
10.6.2 Antibacterial properties 180
10.6.3 Antiinflammatory activity 180
10.6.4 Hepatoprotective properties 180
10.6.5 Antiulcer and cholagogic properties 181
10.6.6 Immunomodulatory properties 181
10.6.7 Cardiovascular properties 181
10.6.8 Bronchitis 182
10.6.9 Anticonvulsant properties 182
10.6.10 Antiparasitic properties 182
10.6.11 Antihyperlipidemic properties 182
10.6.12 Antidiarrheal properties 182
10.6.13 Angiogenesis activity 183
10.6.14 Spasmolytic activity 183
10.6.15 Antimycobacterial activity 183
10.6.16 Synthesis of nanoparticles 183
10.7 Conservation status 184
10.7.1 In vitro propagation of *Saussurea lappa* 185
10.7.2 Ex situ strategies 186
10.7.3 Government initiatives 187
10.7.4 Challenges 187
10.8 Trade 188
10.9 Omics advancements in *Saussurea lappa* 188
10.10 Conclusion and future perspectives 190
References 190

CHAPTER 11 *Stevia rebaudiana* 199
Anita Kumari, Varun Kumar and Nikhil Malhotra
11.1 Introduction 199
11.1.1 Details of general cultivation practices adopted for *Stevia* farming 202
11.2 Medical significance of *Stevia* 202
11.3 Breeding attempts for *Stevia* improvement 204
11.4 Biochemical profile analysis of *Stevia* 206

Copyrighted material

11.5 Details on steviol glycoside biosynthesis pathway and the associated genes.....207
11.6 Approaches to improve steviol glycosides in *Stevia rebaudiana*.....210
11.7 Conclusion and future prospects.....213
References.....214
Further reading.....221

CHAPTER 12 ***Swertia chirayita*.....223**
Vijay Singh, Vikrant Jaryan, Vikas Sharma, Himanshu Sharma, Indu Sharma and Vikas Sharma
12.1 Introduction.....223
12.1.1 Morphology of plant.....223
12.1.2 Habitat and climatic conditions.....224
12.2 Cytological studies of genus *Swertia*.....224
12.3 Genetic diversity studies.....231
12.3.1 Genes and metabolite association studies.....231
12.4 Bioactivity and medicinal uses.....232
12.4.1 Active principles.....233
12.5 Tissue culture studies in *Swertia chirayita*.....233
12.6 Ecological status.....235
12.7 Conclusion.....236
References.....236
Further reading.....241

CHAPTER 13 ***Trillium govanianum*.....243**
Vishal Kumar, Pradeep Singh, Pramod Kumar Singh, Mohammed Saba Rahim, Vikas Sharma, Joy Roy and Himanshu Sharma
13.1 Introduction.....243
13.1.1 *Trillium govanianum*.....244
13.2 Classification, origin, distribution, and cytotaxonomy.....245
13.2.1 Classification and morphology.....245
13.2.2 Distribution.....246
13.2.3 Origin and cytotaxonomy.....246
13.3 Biochemical analysis.....247
13.4 Medical significance.....250
13.5 Molecular breeding and genetic mapping.....251
13.5.1 Future goals for *Trillium govanianum*.....252
13.6 Molecular database studies.....252
13.7 Threat.....253
13.8 Conclusions and future perspectives.....253
Acknowledgments.....253
References.....254

Copyrighted material

CHAPTER 14 *Valeriana jatamansi*.....259
Pushpender Bhardwaj, Shiv Rattan, Avilekh Naryal, Ashwani Bhardwaj and Ashish R. Warghat
14.1 Introduction.....259
14.2 Origin and distribution.....259
14.3 Morphology.....260
14.4 Botanical classification.....261
14.5 Agronomy technique.....262
14.6 Phytochemistry.....263
14.7 Conservation approach.....266
14.7.1 In situ conservation.....266
14.7.2 Ex situ conservation.....266
14.8 Molecular characterization.....266
14.9 Omics approach.....267
14.10 Formulated products.....267
14.11 Conclusion and future perspectives.....268
References.....268

CHAPTER 15 *Withania somnifera*.....273
Indu Sharma, Rahul Kumar, Vikas Sharma, Baldev Singh, Pratap Kumar Pati and Ashutosh Sharma
15.1 Introduction.....273
15.2 Botany.....274
15.3 Origin and distribution.....275
15.4 Medical significance.....275
15.5 Major challenges in ashwagandha.....278
15.5.1 Low seed viability.....284
15.5.2 Pests and diseases.....285
15.5.3 Quality control in herbal medicine.....290
15.6 Phytochemicals.....290
15.6.1 Chemotypic variability.....292
15.6.2 Biosynthetic pathways of major bioactives.....293
15.7 Omics advancements.....295
15.7.1 Proteomic studies.....296
15.7.2 Transcriptomics studies: information from ESTs and transcriptome sequencing.....297
15.7.3 Genomic studies: genetic diversity and beyond.....299
15.7.4 Metabolomics studies.....300
15.8 Crop improvement interventions.....301
15.8.1 Breeding efforts.....302
15.8.2 Biotechnological interventions.....302

Copyrighted material

15.9 Conclusions and future perspectives.....309
Acknowledgments.....310
References.....310

CHAPTER 16 ***Zanthoxylum armatum*** **.....327**
Mamta Kashyap, Varun Garla and Aditya Dogra
16.1 Introduction.....327
16.1.1 Taxonomical arrangement.....327
16.2 Distribution.....328
16.3 Morphocytological studies.....328
16.3.1 Macroscopic view.....329
16.3.2 Microscopic studies.....329
16.4 Biochemical analysis.....330
16.4.1 Qualitative studies.....331
16.4.2 Quantitative studies.....336
16.5 Mineral elemental analysis.....337
16.6 Genomics.....338
16.7 Medical significance.....339
16.7.1 Antimicrobial activity.....339
16.7.2 Antifungal activity.....350
16.7.3 Antioxidant activity.....350
16.7.4 Anthelmintic activity.....351
16.7.5 Anticholinergic, antihistaminic, and antiserotonergic activity.....351
16.7.6 Antidiabetic activity.....352
16.7.7 Antiinflammatory activity.....352
16.7.8 Analgesic activity.....352
16.7.9 Antispasmodic activity.....353
16.7.10 Antiallergic activity.....353
16.7.11 Antileishmanial activity.....353
16.7.12 Butyrylcholine esterase inhibitory activity.....353
16.7.13 Cardiovascular disorders.....354
16.7.14 Cytotoxic activity.....354
16.7.15 Gastrointestinal disorders.....355
16.7.16 Hepatoprotective activity.....355
16.7.17 Insecticidal activity.....356
16.7.18 Phytotoxic activity.....356
16.7.19 Piscicidal activity.....356
16.7.20 Sedative-hypnotic activity.....356

Copyrighted material

16.8 In vitro regeneration.....356
16.8.1 Direct and indirect organogenesis (in vitro).....357
16.8.2 In vivo propagation method.....357
16.9 Conclusion.....358
References.....359
Further reading.....365

Author Index.....367
Subject Index.....409

Copyrighted material

Contributors

Ashrita
Biotechnology Division, CSIR-Institute of Himalayan Bioresource Technology, Palampur, Himachal Pradesh, India; Academy of Scientific and Innovative Research, CSIR-Institute of Himalayan Bioresource Technology, Palampur, Himachal Pradesh, India

Ashwani Bhardwaj
Defence Institute of High Altitude Research, Defence R & D Organization, Leh, Ladakh, India

Pushpender Bhardwaj
Defence Institute of High Altitude Research, Defence R & D Organization, Leh, Ladakh, India

Kirti Chawla
Plant Tissue Culture and Genetic Engineering, National Agri-Food Biotechnology Institute (NABI), Mohali, Punjab, India; Department of Biotechnology, Maharishi Markandeshwar (Deemed to be University), Mullana, Ambala, Haryana, India

Aditya Dogra
Department of Biotechnology, Shoolini Institute of Life Sciences and Business Management, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Varun Garla
Department of Information Technology, Shoolini Institute of Life, Sciences and Business Management, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Surendra Prakash Gupta
Department of Life Science, Shri Vaishnav Institute of Science, Shri Vaishnav Vidhyapeeth Viswavidhalaya, Indore, Madhya Pradesh, India

Vikrant Jaryan
Department of Botany, Sant Baba Bhag Singh University, Khiala, Jalandhar, Punjab, India

Anaida Kad
University Institute of Engineering and Technology (UIET), Panjab University, Chandigarh, India

Mamta Kashyap
Department of Biotechnology, Shoolini Institute of Life Sciences and Business Management, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Anita Kumari
Department of Ornamental Plants and Agricultural Biotechnology, Agricultural Research Organization, Volcani Center, Rishon LeZion, Israel

Copyrighted material

Pankaj Kumar
Biotechnology Division, CSIR-Institute of Himalayan Bioresource Technology, Palampur, Himachal Pradesh, India

Pawan Kumar
Institute of Plant Science, Agricultural Research Organization (ARO), The Volcani Center, Rishon LeZion, Israel; Department of Biotechnology, Maharishi Markandeshwar (Deemed to be University), Mullana, Ambala, Haryana, India

Rahul Kumar
Faculty of Agricultural Sciences, DAV University, Jalandhar, Punjab, India

Varun Kumar
Department of Ornamental Plants and Agricultural Biotechnology, Agricultural Research Organization, Volcani Center, Rishon LeZion, Israel

Vishal Kumar
Govt. Senior Secondary School, Bhadwar, Kangra, Himachal Pradesh, India

Swaran Lata
Himalayan Forest Research Institute (HFRI), Conifer Campus, Shimla, Himachal Pradesh, India

Nikhil Malhotra
ICAR-National Bureau of Plant Genetic Resources Regional Station, Shimla, Himachal Pradesh, India

Ramgopal Mopuri
Institute of Animal Science, Agricultural Research Organization (ARO), The Volcani Center, Rishon LeZion, Israel

Avilekh Naryal
Defence Institute of High Altitude Research, Defence R & D Organization, Leh, Ladakh, India

Mahinder Partap
Biotechnology Division, CSIR-Institute of Himalayan Bioresource Technology, Palampur, Himachal Pradesh, India; Academy of Scientific and Innovative Research, CSIR-Institute of Himalayan Bioresource Technology, Palampur, Himachal Pradesh, India

Pratap Kumar Pati
Department of Biotechnology, Guru Nanak Dev University, Amritsar, Punjab, India

Archit Pundir
University Institute of Engineering and Technology (UIET), Panjab University, Chandigarh, India

Copyrighted material

Mohammed Saba Rahim
Agri-Biotechnology Division, National Agri-Food Biotechnology Institute, Mohali, Punjab, India

Shiv Rattan
Biotechnology Division, CSIR-Institute of Himalayan Bioresource Technology, Palampur, Himachal Pradesh, India

Joy Roy
Agri-Biotechnology Division, National Agri-Food Biotechnology Institute, Mohali, Punjab, India

Anil K. Sharma
Department of Biotechnology, Maharishi Markandeshwar (Deemed to be University), Mullana, Ambala, Haryana, India

Ashutosh Sharma
Faculty of Agricultural Sciences, DAV University, Jalandhar, Punjab, India

Himanshu Sharma
Agri-Biotechnology Division, National Agri-Food Biotechnology Institute, Mohali, Punjab, India

Indu Sharma
Department of Botany, Sant Baba Bhag Singh University, Khiala, Jalandhar, Punjab, India

Neha Sharma
Division of Crop Improvement, ICAR-Central Potato Research Institute, Shimla, Himachal Pradesh, India

Shivani Sharma
Himalayan Forest Research Institute (HFRI), Conifer Campus, Shimla, Himachal Pradesh, India

Vikas Sharma
Department of Molecular Biology and Genetic Engineering, Lovely Professional University, Jalandhar, Punjab, India

Vikas Sharma
Department of Botany, Sant Baba Bhag Singh University, Khiala, Jalandhar, Punjab, India

Kirti Shitiz
Defence Laboratory, Defence Research & Development Organization, Jodhpur, Rajasthan, India

Baldev Singh
Department of Biotechnology, Guru Nanak Dev University, Amritsar, Punjab, India

Copyrighted material

Jagdish Singh
Himalayan Forest Research Institute (HFRI), Conifer Campus, Shimla, Himachal Pradesh, India

Joginder Singh
Himalayan Forest Research Institute (HFRI), Conifer Campus, Shimla, Himachal Pradesh, India

Mohar Singh
ICAR-National Bureau of Plant Genetic Resources Regional Station, Shimla, Himachal Pradesh, India

Pradeep Singh
Department of Biotechnology, Guru Nanak Dev University, Amritsar, Punjab, India

Pramod Kumar Singh
Department of Biosciences, Christian Eminent College, Indore, Madhya Pradesh, India

Vijay Singh
Department of Botany, Mata Gujri College, Fatehgarh Sahib, Punjab, India

Archit Sood
Institute of Plant Sciences, Volcani Center, Agricultural Research Organization, Rishon LeZion, Israel

Hemant Sood
Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Ira Vashisht
Crop Genetics & Informatics Group, School of Computational and Integrative Sciences (SCIS), Jawaharlal Nehru University, New Delhi, India

Ashish R. Warghat
Biotechnology Division, CSIR-Institute of Himalayan Bioresource Technology, Palampur, Himachal Pradesh, India; Academy of Scientific and Innovative Research, CSIR-Institute of Himalayan Bioresource Technology, Palampur, Himachal Pradesh, India

Copyrighted material

Dr. Ravindra Pogaku *Editor*

Horizons in Bioprocess Engineering

Springer

Ravindra Pogaku
Editor

Horizons in Bioprocess Engineering

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editor
Ravindra Pogaku
SAGE
University of South Carolina
Columbia, SC, USA

ISBN 978-3-030-29068-9 ISBN 978-3-030-29069-6 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-29069-6

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2019
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Switzerland AG
The registered company address is: Gewerbestrasse 11, 6330 Cham, Switzerland

Copyrighted material

Preface

Horizons in Bioprocess Engineering is intended to all those who make use of science and technology skills for applications pertaining to chemical and bioprocess engineering. The prospects of bioprocess engineering is unlimited. However, this book attempts to highlight a few key concepts by our distinguished authors. The book's objective is to help academia, researchers, and practitioners to use the principles and tools of chemical and bioprocess engineering in a pertinent way, while brainstorming novel concepts of bioprocess engineering.

The book is divided into **four parts** and each part branches out into different chapters. **Biomass and Bioenergy** comprises **five chapters** ("Studies on Esterification Optimization of High FFA Content Pongamia Oil Using Box–Behnken Design"–"Scalable Technologies for Lignocellulosic Biomass Processing into Cellulosic Ethanol") and addresses the significance of bioenergy and biomass and scalable technologies for greener processes and products. **Novel Technologies of Bioprocess Engineering** consists of **five chapters** ("Role of Biofilms in Bioprocesses: A Framework for Multidimensional IBM Modelling of Heterogeneous Biofilms"–"Furfural—A Promising Symbiotic Business Model for Integrated Biorefinery") and delves with an insight into science of nanoparticles in bioprocesses for protein separation, purification, and detection, conversion of glycerol to valuable products, optimization of Catalytic Cracking of Refined Rubber Seed Oil for Bio gasoline, Furfural Production, and a promising symbiotic business model for integrated biorefinery. **Applications of Biotechnology** comprises **four chapters** ("Role of White Biotechnology in 2G Biofuels: Biocatalytic Process Development for the Hydrolysis of Lignocellulosic Biomass"–"Biotechnology For Environmentally Benign Gold Production") with an emphasis on white biotechnology, gold biotechnology, metabolic engineering, and immobilized biocatalysis studies. Finally, **Bioreactor Engineering Transfer Learning and IP Rights** presents the biowaste treatment, transfer learning, and IP rights in **three chapters**

Copyrighted material

("Bio Waste Treatment"–"Transfer Learning Combined with High-Throughput Experimentation Framework for Integrated BioRefinery") and explores new horizons on transfer learning and intellectual property(IP) rights.

Columbia, South Carolina, USA Ravindra Pogaku

Acknowledgements Let me acknowledge all the authors for contributing chapters by sparing their precious time. I am thankful to Springer publication team particularly Michael McCabe, Zoe Kennedy, Sivananth SivaChandran and Vishnu Muthuswamy. Finally, let me thank my son Raghavendra Abhishek, wife and caring family members who provided welcoming place to write a book on "Horizons in Bioprocess Engineering".

Copyrighted material

Contents

Biomass and Bioenergy

Studies on Esterification Optimization of High FFA Content Pongamia Oil Using Box–Behnken Design 3
Madhu, A. V. S. L. Sai Bharadwaj, S. Niju, K. M. Meera Sheriffa Begum and N. Anantharaman

Lipase-Catalyzed Synthesis of Caffeic Acid Bornyl Ester 17
A. H. Kamaruddin, N. N. Mohd Yusof, F. N. Gonawan and N. I. Basir

Prospects and Potential of *Calophyllum Inophyllum* as a Renewable Feedstock for Biodiesel Production 45
S. Niju, M. Balajii, G. Vishnupriya, K. M. Meera Sheriffa Begum and N. Anantharaman

Conversion of Biomass to Methanol and Ethanol 61
G. Karthiga Devi, S. Chozhavendhan, J. Jayamuthunagai, B. Bharathiraja and R. Praveen kumar

Scalable Technologies for Lignocellulosic Biomass Processing into Cellulosic Ethanol 73
Latika Bhatia, Vijay Kumar Garlapati and Anuj K. Chandel

Novel Technologies of Bioprocess Engineering

Role of Biofilms in Bioprocesses: A Framework for Multidimensional IBM Modelling of Heterogeneous Biofilms 93
Lakshmi Machineni and Parag D. Pawar

Biofunctional Nanoparticles for Protein Separation, Purification and Detection 113
Jaison Jeevanandam, Prabir Kumar Kulabhusan and Michael K. Danquah

Copyrighted material

Conversion of Glycerol to Valuable Products 157
S. Chozhavendhan, G. Karthiga Devi, J. Jayamuthunagai, B. Bharathiraja, R. Praveen kumar and Jegannathan Kenthorai Raman

Optimisation Study of Catalytic Cracking of Refined Rubber Seed Oil for Biogasoline Production Using Response Surface Methodology 171
Haswin Kaur Gurdeep Singh and Suzana Yusup

Furfural—A Promising Symbiotic Business Model for Integrated Biorefinery 187
Ravindra Pogaku

Applications of Biotechnology

Role of White Biotechnology in 2G Biofuels: Biocatalytic Process Development for the Hydrolysis of Lignocellulosic Biomass 197
Uma Addepally, Chiranjeevu Thulluri, Vani Gandham, Kiran Kumari Palety and Kanakaraju Yerra

Systems Metabolic Engineering Approach for Recombinant Protein Production in Microbial Cell Factories 211
Ashish A. Prabhu, Kanchan Hariramani, P. Lakshmi and V. Venkata Dasu

Immobilized Biocatalysts in Bioethanol Production: Scale-up Opportunities for Commercialization 241
Elsa Cherian and G. Baskar

Biotechnology for Environmentally Benign Gold Production 263
K. A. Natarajan

Bioreactor Engineering Transfer Learning and IP Rights

Bio Waste Treatment 303
A. V. Narasimha Swamy

Intellectual Property Rights in Industrial Bioprocess Engineering 319
Sripathi Rao Kulkarni

Transfer Learning Combined with High-Throughput Experimentation Framework for Integrated Biorefinery 343
Ravindra Pogaku

Index 353

Copyrighted material

Studies in Big Data 82

Pardeep Kumar
Amit Kumar Singh *Editors*

Machine Learning for Intelligent Multimedia Analytics

Techniques and Applications

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Pardeep Kumar
Department of Computer Science and Engineering and Information Technology
Jaypee University of Information Technology
Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Amit Kumar Singh
Department of Computer Science and Engineering
National Institute of Technology
Patna, Bihar, India

ISSN 2197-6503 ISSN 2197-6511 (electronic)
Studies in Big Data
ISBN 978-981-15-9491-5 ISBN 978-981-15-9492-2 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-9492-2

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2021
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Copyrighted material

Contents

Secure Multimodal Access with 2D and 3D Ears 1
Iyyakutti Iyappan Ganapathi, Surya Prakash, and Syed Sadaf Ali

Efficient and Low Overhead Detection of Brain Diseases Using Deep Learning-Based Sparse MRI Image Classification 21
Avrajit Ghosh, Arnab Raha, and Amitava Mukherjee

Continual Deep Learning Framework for Medical Media Screening and Archival 45
Pallavi Saha and Apurba Das

KannadaRes-NeXt: A Deep Residual Network for Kannada Numeral Recognition 63
Aradhya Saini, Sandeep Daniel, Satyam Saini, and Ankush Mittal

Secure Image Transmission in Wireless Network Using Conventional Neural Network and DOST 91
Manoj Diwakar and Pardeep Kumar

Robust General Twin Support Vector Machine with Pinball Loss Function 103
M. A. Ganaie and M. Tanveer

Noise Resilient Thresholding Based on Fuzzy Logic and Non-linear Filtering 127
Shreya Goyal, Gaurav Bhatnagar, and Chiranjoy Chattopadhyay

Deep Learning Methods for Audio Events Detection 147
Giuseppe Ciaburro

A Framework for Multi-lingual Scene Text Detection Using K-means++ and Memetic Algorithms 167
Neelotpal Chakraborty, Averi Ray, Ayatullah Faruk Mollah, Subhadip Basu, and Ram Sarkar

Copyrighted material

Recent Advancements in Medical Imaging: A Machine Learning Approach 189
Nitin Dang, Shailendra Tiwari, Manju Khurana, and K. V. Arya

Solving Image Processing Critical Problems Using Machine Learning 213
Ajay Sharma, Ankit Gupta, and Varun Jaiswal

Spoken Language Identification of Indian Languages Using MFCC Features 249
Mainak Biswas, Saif Rahaman, Satwik Kundu, Pawan Kumar Singh, and Ram Sarkar

Performance Evaluation of One-Class Classifiers (OCC) for Damage Detection in Structural Health Monitoring 273
Akshit Agarwal, Varun Gupta, and Dhiraj

Brain Tumor Classification in MRI Images Using Transfer Learning 307
Aaditya Pundir and Er. Rajeev Kumar

Semantic-Based Vectorization Technique for Hindi Language 321
Shikha Mundra, Ankit Mundra, Josh Agarwal, and Pankaj Vyas

Copyrighted material

About the Editors

Dr. Pardeep Kumar is currently working as an Associate Professor in the Department of Computer Science & Engineering and Information Technology at Jaypee University of Information Technology (JUIT), Wakanaghat, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India. He has been associated with his current employer since 2008. Prior to joining Jaypee Group, he was associated with Mody University of Technology & Science (Formerly known as Mody Institute of Technology & Science) Laxmangarh, Sikar, Rajasthan. He has completed PhD (Computer Science and Engineering) from Uttarakhand Technical University, Dehradun, India, M.Tech (Computer Science & Engineering) from Guru Jambheshwar University of Science & Technology, Hisar, Haryana, India and B.Tech (Information Technology) from Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra, Haryana, India. He has served as Executive General Chair of 2016 Fourth International Conference on Parallel, Distributed and Grid Computing (PDGC), Guest Editor of Special Issue on "Robust and Secure Data Hiding Techniques for Telemedicine Applications", Multimedia Tools and Applications: An International Journal, Springer (SCI Indexed Journal, IF = 1.346), Lead Guest Editor of Special Issue on "Recent Developments in Parallel, Distributed and Grid Computing for Big Data", published in the International Journal of Grid and Utility Computing, Inderscience (Scopus Indexed), and Guest Editor of Special Issue on "Advanced Techniques in Multimedia Watermarking", published in the International Journal of Information and Computer Security, Inderscience (Scopus Indexed). Dr. Kumar has been appointed as an Associate Editor of IEEE Access (SCI Indexed, IF = 3.5) Journal. His area of interest includes machine learning, medical image mining, image processing, health care informatics, etc.

Dr. Amit Kumar Singh is currently an Assistant Professor with the Computer Science and Engineering Department, National Institute of Technology Patna, Bihar, India. He received his PhD from National Institute of Technology Kurukshetra, Haryana, India in 2015. He has authored over 100 peer-reviewed journal, conference publications, and book chapters. He has authored three books and edited five books with internationally recognized publishers such Springer and

Copyrighted material

Elsevier. Dr. Singh have been recognized as "WORLD RANKING OF TOP 2% SCIENTISTS" in the area of "Biomedical Research" (for Year 2019), according to the survey given by Stanford University, USA. He is the associate editor of IEEE Access (Since 2016), IEEE Future Directions (Since 2020), IET Image Processing (Since 2020), Telecommunication Systems, Springer (Since 2020), Journal of Intelligent Systems, De Gruyter (Since 2020), and former member of the editorial board of Multimedia Tools and Applications, Springer (2015–2019). He has edited various international journal special issues as a lead guest editor such as ACM Transactions on Multimedia Computing, Communications, and Applications, ACM Transactions on Internet Technology, IEEE Consumer Electronics Magazine, IEEE Access, Multimedia Tools and Applications, Springer, International Journal of Information Management, Elsevier, Journal of Ambient Intelligence and Humanized Computing, Springer. He has obtained the memberships from several international academic organizations such as ACM and IEEE. His research interests include multimedia data hiding, image processing, biometrics, & Cryptography.

Copyrighted material

Lecture Notes in Electrical Engineering 778

Ankur Choudhary
Arun Prakash Agrawal
Rajasvaran Logeswaran
Bhuvan Unhelkar *Editors*

Applications of Artificial Intelligence and Machine Learning

Select Proceedings of ICAAAIML 2020

Springer

Copyrighted material

Ankur Choudhary · Arun Prakash Agrawal ·
Rajasvaran Logeswaran · Bhuvan Unhelkar
Editors

Applications of Artificial Intelligence and Machine Learning

Select Proceedings of ICAAAIML 2020

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Ankur Choudhary
Department of Computer Science
and Engineering
Sharda University
Greater Noida, Uttar Pradesh, India

Arun Prakash Agrawal
Department of Computer Science
and Engineering
Sharda University
Greater Noida, Uttar Pradesh, India

Rajasvaran Logeswaran
Asia Pacific Centre for Analytics (APCA),
Asia Pacific University of Technology
and Innovation (APU)
Kuala Lumpur
Malaysia

Bhuvan Unhelkar
Information Technology
University of South Florida Sarasota–
Manatee Campus
Sarasota, FL, USA

ISSN 1876-1100 ISSN 1876-1119 (electronic)
Lecture Notes in Electrical Engineering
ISBN 978-981-16-3066-8 ISBN 978-981-16-3067-5 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-16-3067-5

© The Editor(s) (if applicable) and The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2021
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are solely and exclusively licensed by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Copyrighted material

Contents

Artificial Intelligence and Its Applications in Smart Education

Building a Language Data Set in Telugu Using Machine Learning Techniques to Address Suicidal Ideation and Behaviors in Adolescents 3
K. Soumya and Vijay Kumar Garg

Feature Selection and Performance Comparison of Various Machine Learning Classifiers for Analyzing Students' Performance Using Rapid Miner 13
Vikas Rattan, Varun Malik, Ruchi Mittal, Jaiteg Singh, and Pawan Kumar Chand

Internet of Things (IoT) Based Automated Light Intensity Model Using NodeMcu ESP 8266 Microcontroller 23
Shyla and Vishal Bhatnagar

Handwritten Mathematical Symbols Classification Using WEKA 33
Sakshi, Shivani Gautam, Chetan Sharma, and Vinay Kukreja

Enhancing Sociocultural Learning Using Hyperlocal Experience 43
Smriti Rai and A. Suhas

Subsequent Technologies Behind IoT and Its Development Roadmap Toward Integrated Healthcare Prototype Models 57
Priya Dalal, Gaurav Aggarwal, and Sanjay Tejasvee

Big Data and Data Mining

Bug Assignment-Utilization of Metadata Features Along with Feature Selection and Classifiers 71
Asmita Yadav

Copyrighted material

Role of Artificial Intelligence in Detection of Hateful Speech for Hinglish Data on Social Media 83
Ananya Srivastava, Mohammed Hasan, Bhargav Yagnik, Rahee Walambe, and Ketan Kotecha

From Web Scraping to Web Crawling 97
Harshit Nigam and Prantik Biswas

Selection of Candidate Views for Big Data View Materialization 113
Akshay Kumar and T. V. Vijay Kumar

A Machine Learning Approach to Sentiment Analysis on Web Based Feedback 127
Arnav Bhardwaj and Prakash Srivastava

Forecasting of Stock Price Using LSTM and Prophet Algorithm 141
Neeraj Kumar, Ritu Chauhan, and Gaurav Dubey

Towards a Federated Learning Approach for NLP Applications 157
Omkar Srinivas Prabhu, Praveen Kumar Gupta, P. Shashank, K. Chandrasekaran, and D. Usha

Challenges of Smart Cities Future Research Directions

Analysis of Groundwater Quality Using GIS-Based Water Quality Index in Noida, Gautam Buddh Nagar, Uttar Pradesh (UP), India 171
Kakoli Banerjee, M. B. Santhosh Kumar, L. N. Tilak, and Sarthak Vashistha

An Artificial Neural Network Based Approach of Solar Radiation Estimation Using Location and Meteorological Details 189
Amar Choudhary, Deependra Pandey, and Saurabh Bhardwaj

Applications of Machine Learning and Artificial Intelligence in Intelligent Transportation System: A Review 203
Divya Gangwani and Pranav Gangwani

Analyzing App-Based Methods for Internet De-Addiction in Young Population 217
Lakshita Sharma, Prachi Hooda, Raghav Bansal, Shivam Garg, and Swati Aggarwal

Revolution of AI-Enabled Health Care Chat-Bot System for Patient Assistance 229
Rachakonda Hrithik Sagar, Tuiba Ashraf, Aastha Sharma, Krishna Sai Raj Goud, Subrata Sahana, and Anil Kumar Sagar

Air Quality Prediction Using Regression Models 251
S.K. Julfikar, Shahajahan Ahamed, and Zeenat Rehena

Anomaly Detection in Videos Using Deep Learning Techniques 263
Akshaya Ravichandran and Suresh Sankaranarayanan

Copyrighted material

Unsupervised Activity Modelling in a Video 277
Aman Agrawal

Performance Comparison of Various Feature Extraction Methods for Object Recognition on Caltech-101 Image Dataset 289
Monika, Munish Kumar, and Manish Kumar

Leukemia Prediction Using SVNN with a Nature-Inspired Optimization Technique 305
Biplab Kanti Das, Prasanta Das, Swarnava Das, and Himadri Sekhar Dutta

Selection of Mobile Node Using Game and Graph Theory for Video Streaming Application 321
Bikram P. Bhuyan and Sajal Saha

Attentive Convolution Network-Based Video Summarization 333
Deeksha Gupta and Akashdeep Sharma

Static Video Summarization: A Comparative Study of Clustering-Based Techniques 347
Deeksha Gupta, Akashdeep Sharma, Pavit Kaur, and Ritika Gupta

A Review: Hemorrhage Detection Methodologies on the Retinal Fundus Image 365
Niladri Sekhar Datta, Koushik Majumder, Amritayan Chatterjee, Himadri Sekhar Dutta, and Sumana Chatterjee

A Study on Retinal Image Preprocessing Methods for the Automated Diabetic Retinopathy Screening Operation 375
Amritayan Chatterjee, Niladri Sekhar Datta, Himadri Sekhar Dutta, Koushik Majumder, and Sumana Chatterjee

FFHIApp: An Application for Flash Flood Hotspots Identification Using Real-Time Images 385
Rohit Iyer, Parnavi Sen, and Ashish Kumar Layek

Infrastructure and Resource Development and Management Using Artificial Intelligence and Machine learning

An Optimized Controller for Zeta Converter-Based Solar Hydraulic Pump 401
K. Sudarsana Reddy, B. Sai Teja Reddy, K. Deepa, and K. Sireesha

Automated Detection and Classification of COVID-19 Based on CT Images Using Deep Learning Model 419
A. S. Vidyun, B. Srinivasa Rao, and J. Harikiran

Comparative Study of Computational Techniques for Smartphone Based Human Activity Recognition 427
Kiran Chawla, Chandra Prakash, and Aakash Chawla

Copyrighted material

Machine Learning Techniques for Improved Breast Cancer Detection and Prognosis—A Comparative Analysis 441
Noushaba Feroz, Mohd Abdul Ahad, and Faraz Doja

Multiclass Classification of Histology Images of Breast Cancer Using Improved Deep Learning Approach 457
Jyoti Kundale and Sudhir Dhage

Enhancing the Network Performance of Wireless Sensor Networks on Meta-heuristic Approach: Grey Wolf Optimization 469
Biswa Mohan Sahoo, Tarachand Amgoth, and Hari Mohan Pandey

Deep Learning-Based Computer Aided Customization of Speech Therapy 483
Sarthak Agarwal, Vaibhav Saxena, Vaibhav Singal, and Swati Aggarwal

Face Mask Detection Using Deep Learning 495
Sandip Maity, Prasanta Das, Krishna Kumar Jha, and Himadri Sekhar Dutta

Deep Learning-Based Non-invasive Fetal Cardiac Arrhythmia Detection 511
Kamakshi Sharma and Sarfaraz Masood

Security and Privacy Challenges and Data Analytics

Minimizing Energy Consumption for Intrusion Detection Model in Wireless Sensor Network 527
Gauri Kalnoor and S. Gowrishankar

A Blockchain Framework for Counterfeit Medicines Detection 539
Tejaswini Sirisha Mangu and Barnali Gupta Banik

Static and Dynamic Learning-Based PDF Malware Detection classifiers—A Comparative Study 551
N. S. Vishnu, Sripada Manasa Lakshmi, and Awadhesh Kumar Shukla

MOLE: Multiparty Open Ledger Experiment, Concept and Simulation Using BlockChain Technology 573
Rahul Johari, Kanika Gupta, and Suyash Jai

Intrusion Detection Based on Decision Tree Using Key Attributes of Network Traffic 583
Ritu Bala and Ritu Nagpal

An Extensive Review of Wireless Local Area Network Security Standards 591
Sudeshna Chakraborty, Maliha Khan, Amrita, Preeti Kaushik, and Zia Nasseri

Security Concerns at Various Network Phases Through Blockchain Technology 605
Anju Devi, Geetanjali Rathee, and Hemraj Saini

Copyrighted material

Smart Infrastructure and Resource Development and Management Using Artificial Intelligence and Machine learning

Developing an Evaluation Model for Forecasting of Real Estate Prices 619
Ruchi Mittal, Praveen Kumar, Amit Mittal, and Varun Malik

Memetic Optimal Approach for Economic Load Dispatch Problem with Renewable Energy Source in Realistic Power System 629
Shivani Sehgal, Aman Ganesh, and Vikram Kumar Kamboj

High-Throughput and Low-Latency Reconfigurable Routing Topology for Fast AI MPSoC Architecture 643
Paurush Bhulania, M. R.Tripathy, and Ayoub Khan

Comparison of Various Data Center Frameworks 655
Monalisa Kushwaha, Archana Singh, B. L. Raina, and Avinash Krishnan Raghunath

Soft Computing

A New Solution for Multi-objective Optimization Problem Using Extended Swarm-Based MVMO 669
Pragya Solanki and Himanshu Sahu

Improving Software Maintainability Prediction Using Hyperparameter Tuning of Baseline Machine Learning Algorithms 679
Kirti Lakra and Anuradha Chug

Karaoke Machine Execution Using Artificial Neural Network 693
R. Sripradha, Plauru Surya, Payreddy Supraja, and P. V. Manitha

A Review on Deep Learning Models for Short-Term Load Forecasting 705
Ksh. Nilakanta Singh and Kh. Robindro Singh

An Evolutionary Approach to Combinatorial Gameplaying Using Extended Classifier Systems 723
Karmanya Oberoi, Sarthak Tandon, Abhishek Das, and Swati Aggarwal

Copyrighted material

About the Editors

Ankur Choudhary is a Professor of the Department of Computer Science and Engineering at Sharda University, India. He completed his Ph.D. from Gautam Buddha University (GBU), India. His areas of research are nature-inspired optimization, artificial intelligence, software engineering, medical image processing, and digital watermarking. Dr. Choudhary has over 15 years of academic and research experience. He has published several research papers in conferences and journals. He is associated with various International Journals as a reviewer and editorial board member.

Arun Prakash Agrawal is currently a Professor with the Department of Computer Science and Engineering at Sharda University, India. He obtained his Masters and Ph.D. in Computer Science and Engineering from Guru Gobind Singh Indraprastha University, New Delhi, India. He has several research papers to his credit in refereed journals and conferences of international repute. He has also taught short-term courses at the Swinburne University of Technology, Melbourne, Australia, and Amity Global Business School, Singapore. His research interests include machine learning, software testing, artificial intelligence, and soft computing. He is an active professional member of the IEEE and ACM.

Rajasvaran Logeswaran is Head of the Asia Pacific Centre for Analytics and full Professor of Computing and Engineering at Asia Pacific University of Technology and Innovation (APU), Malaysia. He got his B.E. (Hons) Computing at Imperial College London, the United Kingdom. He completed his Masters and Ph.D. from Multimedia University, Malaysia and post-doctoral research in Korea. His research interest areas are image processing, data compression, neural networks, and data science. Dr. Logeswaran has over 150 publications in books, peer-reviewed journals, and international conference proceedings to his credit. Prof. Logeswaran has been a recipient of several scholarships and awards. He is a Senior Member of the IEEE and Chair of the award-winning IEEE Signal Processing Society Malaysia Chapter.

Copyrighted material

Bhuvan Unhelkar (B.E., MDBA, MSc, Ph.D.) is an accomplished IT professional and Professor of IT at the University of South Florida at their Sarasota-Manatee campus. He is also Founding Consultant at MethodScience and PlatiFi, with mastery in business analysis and requirements modeling, software engineering, big data strategies, agile processes, mobile business, and green IT. He has a Doctorate in the area of "Object Orientation" from the University of Technology, Sydney, in 1997. His areas of expertise include big data strategies, agile processes, business analysis and requirements modeling, corporate agile development, and quality assurance and testing. His industry experience includes banking, finance, insurance, government, and telecommunications where he develops and applies industry-specific process maps, business transformation approaches, capability enhancement, and quality strategies. Dr. Unhelkar has authored numerous executive reports, journal articles, and 20 books with internationally reputed publishers.

Copyrighted material

Advances in Science, Technology & Innovation
IEREK Interdisciplinary Series for Sustainable Development

Pradeep Kumar Singh · Zdzislaw Polkowski · Sudeep Tanwar ·
Sunil Kumar Pandey · Gheorghe Matei · Daniela Pirvu *Editors*

Innovations in Information and Communication Technologies (IICT-2020)

Proceedings of International Conference on ICRIHE - 2020, Delhi, India: IICT-2020

Springer

Copyrighted material

Pradeep Kumar Singh · Zdzislaw Polkowski ·
Sudeep Tanwar · Sunil Kumar Pandey ·
Gheorghe Matei · Daniela Pirvu
Editors

Innovations in Information and Communication Technologies (IICT-2020)

Proceedings of International Conference on ICRIHE - 2020, Delhi, India: IICT-2020

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Pradeep Kumar Singh
Department of Computer Science
and Engineering
ABES Engineering College
Ghaziabad, India

Sudeep Tanwar
Nirma University
Ahmedabad, Gujarat, India

Gheorghe Matei
Faculty of Economic Sciences
University of Craiova
Craiova, Romania

Zdzislaw Polkowski
Wroclaw University of Economics
Jan Wyzykowski University in Polkowice
Polkowice, Poland

Sunil Kumar Pandey
ITS Mohan Nagar
Ghaziabad, India

Daniela Pirvu
University of Pitesti
Pitesti, Romania

ISSN 2522-8714 ISSN 2522-8722 (electronic)
Advances in Science, Technology & Innovation
IEREK Interdisciplinary Series for Sustainable Development
ISBN 978-3-030-66217-2 ISBN 978-3-030-66218-9 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-66218-9

© The Editor(s) (if applicable) and The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2021
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are solely and exclusively licensed by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Switzerland AG
The registered company address is: Gewerbestrasse 11, 6330 Cham, Switzerland

Copyrighted material

Contents

Digital Technologies for Advancements in Education, Management and IT

Factors Affecting Online Grocery Shopping in Indian Culture 3
Ashish Kumar Singh and Nishi Pathak

A Study on Role of Digital Technologies and Employee Experience 15
Jyoti Chandwani, Disha Shah, and Aarfa Shaikh

Driving Employee Engagement in Today's Dynamic Workplace: A Literature Review 27
Saumya Shirina and Richa Sharma

UniversityCompass: An AHP-Based Ranking and Selection App for University Prospecting in Developing Countries 35
Azubuike Ezenwoke, Oluwaseunla Oshinowo, Sanjay Misra, and Ravin Ahuja

Employee Experience Practices in MNCs During COVID-19 and Its Impact on Psychological Distance of Employees 43
Smita Barik and Jaya Yadav

Communication and Digital Culture in Present Scenario 51
Kiran Sanjay Degan

Emerging ICT Trends in Education, Management and Innovations

Digitisation of Financial Markets: A Literature Review on White-Collar Crimes 61
Raji Pillai and M. Lokanadha Reddy

A Study on Intervention of Chatbots in Recruitment 67
K. Anitha and V. Shanthi

"Is Online Teaching–Learning Process an Effective Tool for Academic Advancement" 75
Seema Verma, Deepa Tyagi, and Rakesh Verma

A Comparative Analyzing of SMS Spam Using Topic Models 91
Er. Garima Jain

IFME-Intelligent Filter for the Mathematical Expression 101
Andri Rai and Deepti Malhotra

Implementation of Muscle Testing for Lie Detection 109
Rahul Angral and Deepti Malhotra

Prediction of Loan Scoring Strategies Using Deep Learning Algorithm for Banking System 115
Ashwani Kumar, Raman Dugyala, and Pronaya Bhattacharya

Copyrighted material

Smart Home Load Analysis and LSTM-Based Short-Term Load Forecasting 123
Semawit Araya, Nitin Rakesh, and Mandeep Kaur

IoT-Based Smart Waste Management System 133
Sandeep Kumar, Mandeep Kaur, and Nitin Rakesh

An Analysis of Brain Tumor Segmentation Using Modified U-Net Architecture 141
Harshal Trivedi, Kishan Thumar, Karan Ghelani, and Dhyani Gandhi

Performance Comparison for E-Learning and Tools in Twenty-First Century with Legacy System Using Classification Approach 149
Akhilesh Kumar Sharma, Maheshchandra Babu Jampala, and Tina Shivnani

Effectuation and Future of Provenance in Various Fields 155
Geetika Bhardwaj and R. K. Bawa

Emerging Technologies for Industries and Education

Attributes Affecting to Use Food Ordering App by Young Consumers 165
Sunil Atulkar and Bhupendra Kumar Verma

Exploring Influencing Factors for M-payment Apps Uses in the Indian Context 171
Ashish Kumar Singh and Madhvendra Pratap Singh

Modelling Enablers of Customer-Centricity in Convenience Food Retail 181
Vishal Srivastava and Manoj Kumar Srivastava

Comparative Analysis of Banks in Terms of Service Quality 193
Monika Arora and Megha Mehta

Impact of Gamification, Games, and Game Elements in Education 201
Kavisha Duggal, Parminder Singh, and Lovi Raj Gupta

A Taxonomy on Biometric Security and Its Applications 211
Aditya Bakshi and Sunanda Gupta

Computer-Aided Diagnostic System for Diabetic Retinopathy Using Convolutional Neural Network 219
Sanket Saxena, Shivam Sinha, and Shruti Jain

Role of IoT in Enhancing Smart Agriculture System 227
Mandeep Kaur, Parma Nand, Nitin Rakesh, and Sudeep Varshney

Speech Recognition Employing MFCC and Dynamic Time Warping Algorithm 235
Meenakshi Sood and Shruti Jain

IoT and Smartphone-Based Remote Health Monitoring Systems 243
Chimdessa Assaba and Shilpa Gite

Empirical Evaluation of the Revised Technology Acceptance Model for Lean Six Sigma Approach—A Pilot Study 255
Slawomir Switek, Ludoslaw Drelichowski, and Zdzislaw Polkowski

Application and Trend with Success Factor Linked to Large Scaled Data: A Case Study 265
Jyoti Prakash Mishra, Zdzislaw Polkowski, and Sambit Kumar Mishra

Copyrighted material

Empirical Investigation of Resampling Techniques in an Intruder Detection System 271
Arjun Puri and Manoj Kumar Gupta

An Investigation of Consumers Purchase Decision Towards Private Label Brands in Indian Organised Retail Sector 277
Ajay Singh

Prediction of COVID'19 Outbreak by Using ML-Based Time-Series Forecasting Approach 287
Devesh Kumar Shrivastava, Akhilesh Kumar Sharma, and Sachit Bhardwaj

A Review on COVID-19 Diagnosis Using Imaging and Artificial Intelligence 295
Sourabh Singh Verma, Santosh K. Vishwakarma, and Akhilesh Kumar Sharma

Mobile Robot Path Planning Approaches: Recent Developments 301
Raashid Manzoor and Neerendra Kumar

Requirements Prioritization Using Logarithmic Fuzzy Trapezoidal Approach (LFTA) 309
Yash Veer Singh, Bijendra Kumar, and Satish Chand

Trend Analysis and Predictive Modeling Using Machine Learning Models on Indian Election Historical Dataset 319
Amit Kumar Yadav and Rahul Johari

Comparative Analysis of Transform Domain Watermarking System Based on Performance Measures 329
Namita Agarwal, Amit Kumar, and Pradeep Kumar Singh

ICT Technologies for Intelligent Applications

Emotion AI: Integrating Emotional Intelligence with Artificial Intelligence in the Digital Workplace 337
Simran Kaur and Richa Sharma

Prevent Overfitting Problem in Machine Learning: A Case Focus on Linear Regression and Logistics Regression 345
Udai Bhan Trivedi, Milind Bhatt, and Prerna Srivastava

Optimized Reverse TCP Shell Using One-Time Persistent Connection 351
Anush Manglani, Tadrush Desai, Pooja Shah, and Vijay Ukani

Smart Contracts in Smart Cities: Application of Blockchain Technology 359
Rahul Johari, Kanika Gupta, and Anurag Singh Parihar

On Selection and Extraction of Biometric Features of Human Motor Activity from Data Obtained from Inertial Measurement Units 369
G. A. Fofanov

Secure and Efficient Bandwidth Management for Local and Personal Area Networks Using Customized Open Source Application on a Commodity Hardware: RadSense—An Integration of pfSense Over Radius and MySQL 379
Shamneesh Sharma, Manoj Manuja, Digvijay Puri, and Ajay Kumar

Hybridization of Energy-Efficient Clustering and Multi-heuristic Strategies to Increase Lifetime of Network—A Review 387
Deepak Sharma and Bhavna Arora

Copyrighted material

Data Acquisition Using IoT Sensors for Smart Manufacturing Domain 393
Pooja Kamat, Malav Shah, Vedang Lad, Priyank Desai, Yaj Vikani, and Dhruv Savani

Text Classification Using FP-Growth Association Rule and Updating the Term Weight 401
Santosh K. Vishwakarma, Akhilesh Kumar Sharma, Sourabh Singh Verma, and Meghna Utmal

Addressing Transparency Vis-a-Vis Privacy in Portability of Health Insurance Through Blockchain 407
Shrawan Kumar and Ashwani Kumar

Improving Work Ethics Among Skilled Construction Workers Using Web-Based Systems 413
Adedeji Olushola Afolabi, Ibukun Afolabi, Sanjay Misra, Tomisin Faith Akinbo, and Ravin Ahuja

From Modeling to Code Generation: An Enhanced and Integrated Approach . . . 421
Oluwasefunmi Tale Arogundade, Olutimi Onilede, Sanjay Misra, Olusola Abayomi-Alli, Modupe Odusami, and Jonathan Oluranti

Performance Evaluation of Grid Connected SPV System Through FRC and ANFIS Techniques 429
Debasish Pattnaik, Sanhita Mishra, Ganesh Prasad Khuntia, Ritesh Dash, and Sarat Chandra Swain

Mixed Convection of SPM in Bi-Phase Laminar Flow in a Bounded Vertical Plate 437
Sasanka Sekhar Bishoyi and Ritesh Dash

Classification of Arrhythmia Using Machine Learning Techniques 445
Raisa Saboori, Ahmad Waleed Salehi, Pankaj Vaidya, and Gaurav Gupta

An Approach for Documents Clustering Using *K*-Means Algorithm 453
Naveen Kumar, Sanjay Kumar Yadav, and Divakar Singh Yadav

Edge Intelligence: A Robust Reinforcement of Edge Computing and Artificial Intelligence 461
Brinda Parekh and Kiran Amin

An Efficient Image Watermarking Through BEMD and Discrete Cosine Domain Based on PSO 469
Laxmanika and Pradeep Kumar Singh

Copyrighted material

Computer-Aided Diagnostic System for Diabetic Retinopathy Using Convolutional Neural Network

Sanket Saxena, Shivam Sinha, and Shruti Jain

Abstract

An ongoing advancement in the condition of craftsmanship innovation assumes an imperative job in the picture handling applications, like biomedical, satellite picture preparing, artificial intelligence, object recognizable proof, diabetic retinopathy (DR), etc. DR is an eye disease found in people having high blood sugar. It can lead to loss of vision, if it is not treated properly. There is an increase in number of patients in comparison with ophthalmologists. The seriousness of the DR depends upon nearness of microaneurysms, hemorrhages, exudates and neovascularization. Specialists arrange diabetic retinopathy into five stages, namely ordinary, gentle, moderate, non-proliferative DR (NPDR) or proliferative DR (PDR). Convolutional neural network (CNN) results in high accuracy in classifying these diseases by spatial analysis. A CNN is progressively mind-boggling engineering construed more from the human visual perspective. A previous study done on DR suggests the use of CNN but with a different approach. Among other managed calculations involved, the proposed arrangement is to locate a superior and advanced way to classify the fundus picture with little pre-preparing techniques. Different fundus image databases available have been discussed. In this paper, different parameters used for the evaluation of developed systems have been presented.

Keywords

Deep learning • CNN • Regularization • Cost function • Non-proliferative • Kaggle

1 Introduction

Diabetic retinopathy is one of the most prominent diseases found in the human eye. The problem with DR is its detection which requires very highly skilled medical facility. The main reason for a person to get contracted with diabetic retinopathy is diabetes. Diabetes occurs when the body is either not capable of producing sufficient insulin (known as Type 1 diabetes) or cells that cannot utilize which is produced by pancreas (Type 2 diabetes). Factors that are responsible for the increase in diabetes are obesity, urbanization, diabetes is population growth, aging, and reduced physical activity. As per the statistics from the International Diabetic Federation (IDF), the number of people with diabetes over the world in 2015 was 415 million, and by 2040, it will be 642 million. For Southeast Asia, it was 78.3 million in 2015 and will be 140.2 million in 2040. In India alone, there are 69.18 million cases of diabetes (http://www.ubcieee.org/events/signal-processing-cup-2015). If proper care is not taken, diabetes will lead to complications in the eye, kidney, skin, heart, foot, etc. An eye is an essential part of the human visual system which operates as a receptor organ. The eye is an exceptionally perplexing and stunning organ. It is roughly one inch wide and profound, and 0.9 inches tall. Natural eyes permit people to value all the superiority of the world. The natural eye is enveloped by three layers of tissue. There are just about 80 million individuals in India living with sight misfortune, counting around 3,60,000 individuals who are enlisted as visually impaired or incompletely located. Sight undermining maladies, for example, macular degeneration and diabetic retinopathy (DR) have added to the 40% expansion in outpatient attendances in the most recent decade yet are agreeable to early location and checking. With right on time and proper mediation, visual impairment might be forestalled in numerous cases (https://www.mayoclinic.org/diseases-conditions/retinal-diseases/symptoms-causes/syc-20355825). The retinal ailment is getting basic in the creating scene.

S. Saxena · S. Sinha · S. Jain (✉)
Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan, India
e-mail: jain.shruti15@gmail.com

© The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2021

P. K. Singh et al. (eds.), *Innovations in Information and Communication Technologies (IICT-2020)*,
Advances in Science, Technology & Innovation,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-66218-9_25

Copyrighted material

Treatment of retinal conditions is improving and might be financially savvy, even in eye clinics. One of the diabetes complexities is DR which harms the eye. It mainly harms the veins of light-touchy tissue which is at the back of the eye (retina). Ophthalmic training ought to plan eye laborers not just for the difficulties they will confront today, yet besides for future turns of events. This implies that we need all the more creating world ophthalmologists with sub-claim to fame preparing in retinal ailment who can prepare people in the future of eye workers (https://www.mayoclinic.org/diseases-conditions/diabetic-retinopathy/symptoms-causes/syc-20371611; https://www.eatonrapidseyecare.com/eye-health/diabetic-retinopathy/h). The standard eye tests, great control of our glucose and circulatory strain, and early intercession for vision issues can assist with forestalling extreme vision misfortune. The complications in the eye can be glaucoma, cataracts and DR. About 40% of diabetic people are affected by DR. About 10% of the DR patients have the chance of completely losing the vision (https://www.mayoclinic.org/diseases-conditions/retinal-diseases/symptoms-causes/syc-20355825). DR is the entanglement that affects the eyes. It mainly harms the veins of delicate tissues of the eye.

Diabetic retinopathy is an eye disease found in people having high blood sugar. It can lead to loss of vision if it is not treated properly. There is an increase in the number of patients in comparison with ophthalmologists. In this scenario, there is a need for a system to aid the ophthalmologists for faster and easy diagnosis. Among other existing managing calculations, the majority of them require more pre-handling or post-preparing stages for recognizing various phases of the DR. Likewise, different calculations obligatorily require manual element extraction stages to order the fundus pictures. DR is the intricacy of diabetes and a leading reason for blindness in the world. The layer that covers the eye is the retina (https://www.nature.com/articles/s41746-019-0172-3). The retina is profoundly sensitive to light. It changes over any light that hits the eye into signals that can be deciphered by the mind. Signal manages to examine and handle uncomplicated and computerized signals and helps in removing other signals (http://www.ubcieee.org/events/signal-processing-cup-2015). These signs incorporate transmission signals, sound or voice signals, picture signals and different signs. DR damages the tissue which is in the retina and further makes it to excrete liquid and misshape sight which is shown in Fig. 1 (https://expertsystem.com/machine-learning-definition/). DR may cause no side effects or just mellow vision issues, and it causes the loss of eyesight.

DR affects the blood vessels in the retina. The inner side of an eye opposite to the lens forms the *fundus* of the eye (https://machinelearningmastery.com/what-is-deep-learning/; https://verhaert.com/use-artificial-intelligence-valuable-new-solutions/value-add-strategies-verhaert-nl/). As the situation gradually increases, diabetic retinopathy indications have spots in our vision, unfocused vision, and vary vision, unpaired color vision, black or blank areas in vision loss. DR is categorized into two parts, namely proliferative DR (PDR) and non-proliferative DR (NPDR). NPDR is the first phase of the DR. The extra fluid and some amount of blood start leaking from the retina into the eye. Sometimes, deposits of fats or cholesterol from the blood might seep out into the retina (https://www.eatonrapidseyecare.com/eye-health/diabetic-retinopathy/h). PDR is an advanced stage of DR, thereby precluding the flow of blood leading to block the vision. In response, the retina grows new blood vessels. However, they do not supply blood flow (https://www.geeksforgeeks.org/python-language-introduction/; http://news.mit.edu/2017/explained-neural-networks-deep-learning-0414). Also, these sometimes have scar tissue that can cause the retina to wrinkle or detach. When the tiny blood vessels, leaking blood and other fluids, forming features such as *microaneurysms(MAs)*, *exudates*, *hemorrhages,* and *cotton wools* distorts vision as shown in Fig. 2. The presence of microaneurysms is an indication of mild NPDR. Moderate NPDR is identified by the presence of hemorrhages. Severe NPDR is depicted by the presence of exudates in the retina (https://www.kaggle.com/sid321axn/regularization-techniques-in-deep-learning; https://www.kaggle.com/sohaibanwaar1203/diabetic-rateinopathy-full). PDR can be in the form of vitreous hemorrhages. This blocks the light rays to arrive the retina. It can cause retinal detachment or neovascular glaucoma (https://modernod.com/articles/2019-june/the-four-stages-of-diabeticretinopathy?c4src=article:infinite-scroll; Santhakumar et al. 2016; Chandrakumar et al. 2016).

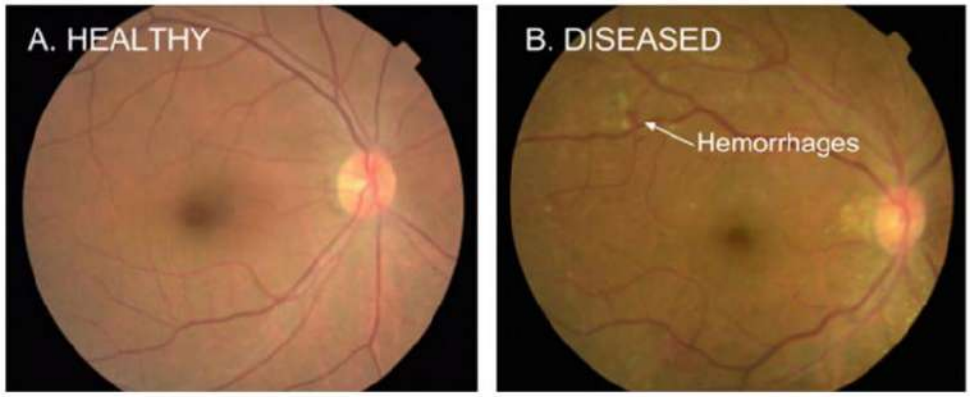


Fig. 1 Comparison between normal eye and diabetic eye. (https://expertsystem.com/machine-learning-definition/)

Copyrighted material

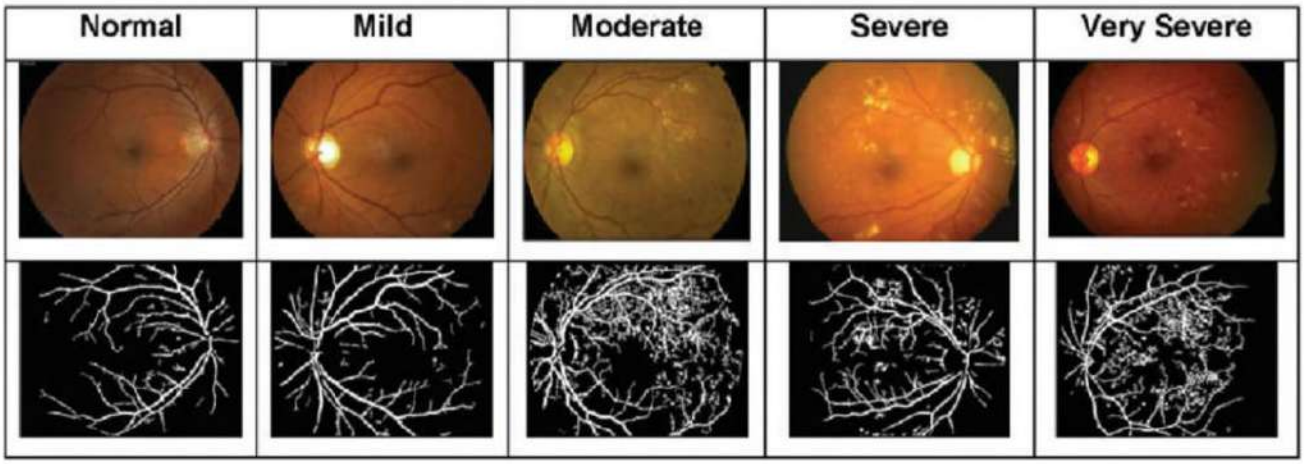


Fig. 2 Different DR stages

The patients with normal eyes have no findings in the eye images. The patients with only microaneurysm can be classified in the mild category, with at least one microaneurysm or retinal hemorrhage can be placed under moderate category and with greater than 20 microaneurysm are of severe type. Patients with neovascularization are of very severe category (Santhakumar et al. 2016). It has been realized that there are just about 80 million individuals in India who are experiencing sight loss or some other eye diseases. One of the significant tests is the forecast of the eye ailments accurately and by observing the statistical data points, and before expectation issues, it has been chosen to construct a program by which we can support the individuals and the specialists everywhere throughout the world to effectively and precisely foresee the retinal sicknesses (Chandrakumar and Kathirvel, 2016).

The objective of this paper is to develop software that can more accurately and efficiently predict diabetic retinopathy and help people and doctors all over the world to accurately predict retinal diseases. Initially, a basic neural network or algorithm requires a hand featured algorithm. In this paper, convolution neural networks which do not require hand-engineered features are used. Artificial intelligence (AI) intellectual advances can make it much progressively viable in preparing huge volumes of data that prompt profound learning. Profound learning, a subset of AI, uses various levels of counterfeit neural systems to do the procedure of AI. Machine learning revolves around the progress and improvement of PCs software and programs that can have the information and further use it to learn and grow (https://expertsystem.com/machine-learning-definition/).

This paper consists of the following: Sect. 2 explains the methodology for the images using CNN, Sect. 3 explains experimental results and discussion, of the proposed algorithm on images followed by a conclusion.

2 Proposed Methodology

In recent times, the majority of the picture handling specialists enjoyed the improvement of AI, particularly profound learning. Our proposed approach firmly developed dependent on the key parts of infection seriousness arrangement from the fundus pictures. To accomplish the most extreme exactness from the picture dataset, the proposed engineering of DCNN comprises various advances to be specific data augmentation, pre-handling, initialization of networks and *convolution neural network (CNN) classification* as shown in Fig. 3. The main reason for choosing CNN was that they have taken inspiration from animal's visual cortex. The CNN is considered over NN because fewer features are required in CNN which in turn helps in reducing overfitting problem in the proposed model.

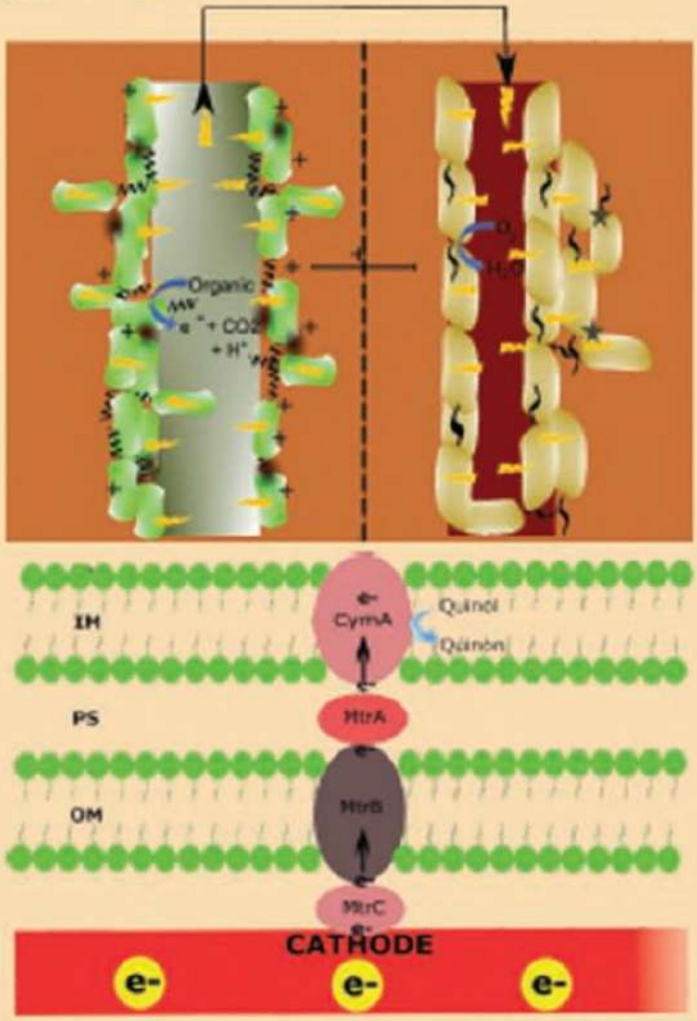
Data augmentation: The fundus images are attained by different cameras and by changing its field of views, angles, clarity and ratio collected from different datasets. Data augmentation consists of different steps: flipping images, contrast adjustment and brightness adjustments which are made (Wang et al. 2019; https://www.flatworldsolutions.com/data-science/articles/7-applications-of-convolutional-neural-networks.php).

Pre-processing: Resizing is the primary step of the pre-processing. Before nourishing into the architecture for classification, the images are converted to gray scale and afterward to the L model. It is a monochrome image that is utilized to emphasize the MAs and vessels in the fundus images and helps in flattening the images in a single dimension for further dealing.

Copyrighted material

WASTE TO SUSTAINABLE ENERGY

MFCs – Prospects through Prognosis



Editors
Lakhveer Singh
Durga Madhab Mahapatra

CRC Press
Taylor & Francis Group
A SCIENCE PUBLISHERS BOOK

Copyrighted material

Waste to Sustainable Energy

MFCs – Prospects through Prognosis

Editors

Lakhveer Singh
Biological and Ecological Engineering
Oregon State University, Corvallis, Oregon, USA

Durga Madhab Mahapatra
Biological & Ecological Engineering
Oregon State University, Corvallis, Oregon, USA



CRC Press
Taylor & Francis Group
Boca Raton London New York

CRC Press is an imprint of the
Taylor & Francis Group, an **informa** business
A SCIENCE PUBLISHERS BOOK

Copyrighted material

Cover illustrations reproduced by kind courtesy of Supriyanka Rana, Lakhveer Singh, Zularisam bin ab Wahid.

CRC Press
Taylor & Francis Group
6000 Broken Sound Parkway NW, Suite 300
Boca Raton, FL 33487-2742

© 2019 by Taylor & Francis Group, LLC
CRC Press is an imprint of Taylor & Francis Group, an Informa business

No claim to original U.S. Government works

Printed on acid-free paper
Version Date: 20181206

International Standard Book Number-13: 978-1-138-32821-1 (Hardback)

This book contains information obtained from authentic and highly regarded sources. Reasonable efforts have been made to publish reliable data and information, but the author and publisher cannot assume responsibility for the validity of all materials or the consequences of their use. The authors and publishers have attempted to trace the copyright holders of all material reproduced in this publication and apologize to copyright holders if permission to publish in this form has not been obtained. If any copyright material has not been acknowledged please write and let us know so we may rectify in any future reprint.

Except as permitted under U.S. Copyright Law, no part of this book may be reprinted, reproduced, transmitted, or utilized in any form by any electronic, mechanical, or other means, now known or hereafter invented, including photocopying, microfilming, and recording, or in any information storage or retrieval system, without written permission from the publishers.

For permission to photocopy or use material electronically from this work, please access www.copyright.com (http://www.copyright.com/) or contact the Copyright Clearance Center, Inc. (CCC), 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923, 978-750-8400. CCC is a not-for-profit organization that provides licenses and registration for a variety of users. For organizations that have been granted a photocopy license by the CCC, a separate system of payment has been arranged.

Trademark Notice: Product or corporate names may be trademarks or registered trademarks, and are used only for identification and explanation without intent to infringe.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Names: Singh, Lakhveer, editor. | Mahapatra, Durga Madhab, editor.
Title: Waste to sustainable energy : MFCs, prospects through prognosis / editors, Lakhveer Singh (Biological and Ecological Engineering, Oregon State University, Corvallis, Oregon, USA), Durga Madhab Mahapatra (Biological & Ecological Engineering, Oregon State University, Corvallis, Oregon, USA).
Description: Boca Raton, FL : CRC Press, Taylor & Francis Group, 2019. | "A science publishers book." | Includes bibliographical references and index.
Identifiers: LCCN 2018054085 | ISBN 9781138328211 (hardback)
Subjects: LCSH: Microbial fuel cells. | Fuel cells. | Clean energy. | Climate change mitigation.
Classification: LCC TK2931 .W37 2019 | DDC 621.31/2429--dc23
LC record available at https://lccn.loc.gov/2018054085

Visit the Taylor & Francis Web site at
http://www.taylorandfrancis.com

and the CRC Press Web site at
http://www.crcpress.com

Copyrighted material

Contents

Preface *iii*

1. MFCs - From Lab to Field
   Abhilasha Singh Mathuriya 1
2. Microbial Fuel Cell (MFC) Variants
   Sahriah Basri and Siti Kartom Kamarudin 15
3. Fundamentals of Photosynthetic Microbial Fuel Cell
   Rashmi Chandra and Garima Vishal 30
4. Bio-based Products in Fuel Cells
   Beenish Saba, Ann D. Christy, Kiran Abrar and Tariq Mahmood 53
5. Electrotroph as an Emerging Biocommodity Producer in a Biocatalyzed Bioelectrochemical System
   Supriyanka Rana, Lakhveer Singh and Zularisam bin ab Wahid 67
6. Role of Biocatalyst in Microbial Fuel Cell Performance
   M. Amirul Islam, Ahasanul Karim, Puranjan Mishra, Che Ku Mohammad Faizal, Md. Maksudur Rahman Khan and Abu Yousuf 85
7. Exoelectrogenic Bacteria: A Candidate for Sustainable Bio-electricity Generation in Microbial Fuel Cells
   Shraddha Shahane, Payel Choudhury, O.N. Tiwari, Umesh Mishra and Biswanath Bhunia 106
8. Cyanobacteria: A Biocatalyst in Microbial Fuel Cell for Sustainable Electricity Generation
   Thingujam Indrama, O.N. Tiwari, Tarun Kanti Bandyopadhyay, Abhijit Mondal and Biswanath Bhunia 125
9. Yeast and Algae as Biocatalysts in Microbial Fuel Cell
   Neethu B., G.D. Bhowmick and M.M. Ghangrekar 141
10. Cost-effective Carbon Catalysts and Related Electrode Designs for the Air Cathode of Microbial Fuel Cells
    Wei Yang, Jun Li, Qian Fu, Liang Zhang, Xun Zhu, Qiang Liao 169

Copyrighted material

11. Bioelectricity from Municipal Waste
Pranab Jyoti Sarma and Kaustubha Mohanty 204

12. Biological Conversion of Food Waste to Value Addition in Microbial Fuel Cell
C. Nagendranatha Reddy and Booki Min 211

13. Optimization of Energy Production and Water Treatment in MFCs by Modeling Tools
V.M. Ortiz-Martínez, M.J. Salar-García, A. de Ramón-Fernández, A.P. de los Ríos, F.J. Hernández-Fernández and P. Andreo-Martínez 239

14. Development of Alternative Proton Exchange Membranes Based on Biopolymers for Microbial Fuel Cell Applications
Srinivasa R. Popuri, Alex J.T. Harewood, Ching.-Hwa Lee and Shima L. Holder 256

15. Using Microbial Fuel Cell System as Biosensors
Tuoyu Zhou, Shuting Zhang, Huawen Han and Xiangkai Li 283

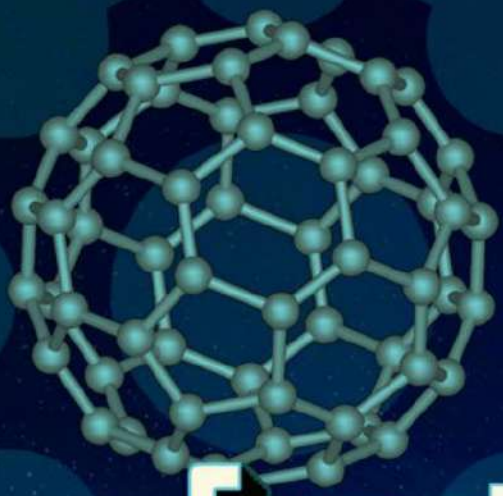
16. Sustainability Assessment of Microbial Fuel Cells
Surajbhan Sevda, Swati Singh, Vijay Kumar Garlapati, Swati Sharma, Lalit Pandey, T.R. Sreekrishnan and Anoop Singh 313

Index 331

Editors Biography 335

Copyrighted material

25 in
6 x 9 in



Functionalized Nanomaterials for Catalytic Application

Edited by
Chaudhery Mustansar Hussain
Sudheesh K. Shukla
Bindu Mangla

Scrivener Publishing
WILEY

Functionalized Nanomaterials

Copyrighted material

Functionalized Nanomaterials for Catalytic Application

Edited by
Chaudhery Mustansar Hussain, Sudheesh K. Shukla and Bindu Mangla



WILEY

Copyrighted material

This edition first published 2021 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 111 River Street, Hoboken, NJ 07030, USA and Scrivener Publishing LLC, 100 Cummings Center, Suite 541J, Beverly, MA 01915, USA
© 2021 Scrivener Publishing LLC
For more information about Scrivener publications please visit www.scrivenerpublishing.com.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, except as permitted by law. Advice on how to obtain permission to reuse material from this title is available at http://www.wiley.com/go/permissions.

Wiley Global Headquarters
111 River Street, Hoboken, NJ 07030, USA

For details of our global editorial offices, customer services, and more information about Wiley products visit us at www.wiley.com.

Limit of Liability/Disclaimer of Warranty
While the publisher and authors have used their best efforts in preparing this work, they make no representations or warranties with respect to the accuracy or completeness of the contents of this work and specifically disclaim all warranties, including without limitation any implied warranties of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose. No warranty may be created or extended by sales representatives, written sales materials, or promotional statements for this work. The fact that an organization, website, or product is referred to in this work as a citation and/or potential source of further information does not mean that the publisher and authors endorse the information or services the organization, website, or product may provide or recommendations it may make. This work is sold with the understanding that the publisher is not engaged in rendering professional services. The advice and strategies contained herein may not be suitable for your situation. You should consult with a specialist where appropriate. Neither the publisher nor authors shall be liable for any loss of profit or any other commercial damages, including but not limited to special, incidental, consequential, or other damages. Further, readers should be aware that websites listed in this work may have changed or disappeared between when this work was written and when it is read.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

ISBN 9781119808978

Cover image: Pixabay.Com
Cover design by Russell Richardson

Set in size of 11pt and Minion Pro by Manila Typesetting Company, Makati, Philippines

Printed in the USA

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

Copyrighted material

Contents

Preface xvii

1 Functionalized Nanomaterial (FNM)–Based Catalytic Materials for Water Resources 1
Sreevidya S., Kirtana Sankara Subramanian, Yokraj Katre, Ajaya Kumar Singh and Jai Singh
1.1 Introduction 4
1.2 Electrocatalysts as FNMs 7
1.3 Electro-Fenton/Hetero Electro-Fenton as FNMs 8
1.4 Hetero Photo-Fenton as FNMs 13
1.4.1 Heterogenous-Fentons-Based FNMs 14
1.4.2 Photo-Fentons-Based FNMs 14
1.5 Photocatalysts as FMNs 19
1.5.1 Carbon-Based FNMs as Photocatalysts 24
1.5.1.1 CNT-Based FNMs 24
1.5.1.2 Fullerene-Based FNMs 25
1.5.1.3 Graphene (G)/Graphene Oxide (GO)–Based FNMs 26
1.5.1.4 Graphene-Carbon Nitride/Metal or Metalloid Oxide–Based FNMs 27
1.5.1.5 Graphene-Carbon Nitride/QD-Based FNMs 28
1.5.2 Polymer Composite–Based FNMs as Photocatalyst 29
1.5.3 Metal/Metal Oxide–Based FNMs as Photocatalyst 29
1.6 Nanocatalyst Antimicrobials as FNMs 30
1.7 Conclusions and Future Perspectives 31
References 33

Copyrighted material

2 Functionalized Nanomaterial (FNM)–Based Catalytic Materials for Energy Industry **53**
Amarpreet K. Bhatia, Shippi Dewangan, Ajaya K. Singh and Sónia. A.C. Carabineiro
2.1 Introduction 54
2.2 Different Types of Nanomaterials 55
2.2.1 Zero-Dimensional (0D) Nanostructures 55
2.2.2 One-Dimensional (1D) Nanostructures 56
2.2.3 Two-Dimensional (2D) Nanostructures 56
2.2.4 Three-Dimensional (3D) Nanostructures 56
2.3 Synthesis of Functionalized Nanomaterials 56
2.3.1 Chemical Methods 57
2.3.2 Ligand Exchange Process 58
2.3.3 Grafting of Synthetic Polymers 58
2.3.4 Miscellaneous Methods 58
2.4 Magnetic Nanoparticles 59
2.4.1 Synthesis of Magnetic Nanoparticles 59
2.4.2 Characterization of Magnetic Nanoparticles 60
2.4.3 Functionalization of Magnetic Nanoparticles 63
2.4.3.1 Covalent Bond Formation 64
2.4.3.2 Ligand Exchange 64
2.4.3.3 Click Reaction 64
2.4.3.4 Maleimide Coupling 65
2.5 Carbon-Based Nanomaterials 65
2.5.1 Functionalization of Carbon Nanomaterials 65
2.5.2 Synthesis of Functionalized Carbon Nanotubes and Graphene 67
2.6 Application of Functionalized Nanomaterials in the Energy Industry Through Removal of Heavy Metals by Adsorption 67
2.6.1 Removal of Arsenic by Magnetic Nanoparticles 74
2.6.2 Removal of Cadmium by Magnetic Nanoparticles 75
2.6.3 Removal of Chromium by Magnetic Nanoparticles 75
2.6.4 Removal of Mercury by Magnetic Nanoparticles 76
2.7 Conclusions 76
References 77

3 Bionanotechnology-Based Nanopesticide Application in Crop Protection Systems **89**
Abhisek Saha
3.1 Introduction 90
3.2 Few Words About Pesticide 92

Copyrighted material

3.3 What About Biopesticide Demand 93
3.4 A Brief Look on Associates Responsible for Crop Loss 93
3.5 Traditional Inclination of Chemical-Based Pest Management 94
3.6 Nanotechnology in the Field of Agriculture 95
3.7 Why Nanotechnology-Based Agriculture is the Better Option With Special Reference to Nano-Based Pesticide? 95
3.8 Biological-Based Pest Management 96
3.9 Nano-Based Pest Management 96
3.10 Nanopesticides 97
3.11 Required to Qualify for Selection as Nanobiopesticides 98
3.12 Pestiferous Insect's Management 99
3.12.1 Chemical Nanomaterials 99
3.12.2 Bionanomaterials 99
3.13 Critical Points for Nanobiopesticides 100
3.14 Other Pests 100
3.15 Post-Harvest Management and Their Consequences 101
3.16 Field Test for Nanobiopesticides for Pest Control 101
3.17 Merits and Consequences of Chemical and Bionanomaterials 102
3.18 Conclusion 103
References 104

4 Functionalized Nanomaterials (FNMs) for Environmental Applications 109
Bhavya M.B., Swarnalata Swain, Prangya Bhol, Sudesh Yadav, Ali Altaee, Manav Saxena, Pramila K. Misra and Akshaya K. Samal
4.1 Introduction 110
4.1.1 Methods for the Functionalization of Nanomaterials 110
4.1.1.1 Functionalization by Organic Moieties 111
4.1.1.2 Surface Polymerization 111
4.1.2 Nanomaterial-Functional Group Bonding Type 112
4.1.2.1 Functionalization by Covalent Bond 112
4.1.2.2 Functionalization by Noncovalent Bond 112
4.2 Functionalized Nanomaterials in Environmental Applications 114
4.2.1 Chitosan 114
4.2.2 Cellulose 117
4.2.3 Alumina 121
4.2.4 Mixed Composites 124
4.2.5 Other Nanocomposites for Environment 126

Copyrighted material

4.3 Conclusion 130
Acknowledgements 130
References 130

5 Synthesis of Functionalized Nanomaterial (FNM)–Based Catalytic Materials 135
Swarnalata Swain, Prangya Bhol, M.B. Bhavya, Sudesh Yadav, Ali Altaee, Manav Saxena, Pramila K. Misra and Akshaya K. Samal
5.1 Introduction 136
5.2 Methods Followed for Fabrication of FNMs 137
5.2.1 Co-Precipitation Method 138
5.2.2 Impregnation 139
5.2.3 Ion Exchange 139
5.2.4 Immobilization/Encapsulation 140
5.2.5 Sol-Gel Technique 140
5.2.6 Chemical Vapor Deposition 141
5.2.7 Microemulsion 141
5.2.8 Hydrothermal 142
5.2.9 Thermal Decomposition 142
5.3 Functionalized Nanomaterials 143
5.3.1 Carbon-Based FNMs 143
5.3.1.1 Carbon-Based FNMs as Heterogeneous Catalysts 145
5.3.2 Metal and Metal Oxide–Based FNMs 147
5.3.2.1 Functionalization Technique of Metal Oxides 147
5.3.2.2 Silver-Based FNMs as Heterogeneous Catalysts 148
5.3.2.3 Platinum-Based FNMs as Heterogeneous Catalysts 150
5.3.2.4 Pd-Based FNMs as Heterogeneous Catalysts 153
5.3.2.5 Zirconia-Based FNMs as Heterogeneous Catalysts 153
5.3.3 Biomaterial-Based FNMs 154
5.3.3.1 Chitosan/Cellulose-Based FNMs as Heterogeneous Catalysts 155
5.3.4 FNMs for Various Other Applications 156
5.3.5 Comparison Table 157
5.4 Conclusion 158
Acknowledgements 159
References 159

Copyrighted material

6 Functionalized Nanomaterials for Catalytic Applications—Silica and Iron Oxide **169**
Deepali Ahluwalia, Sachin Kumar, Sudhir G. Warkar and Anil Kumar
6.1 Introduction 169
6.2 Silicon Dioxide or Silica 171
6.2.1 General 171
6.2.2 Synthesis of Silica Nanoparticles 172
6.2.2.1 Sol-Gel Method 172
6.2.2.2 Microemulsion 172
6.2.3 Functionalization of Silica Nanoparticles 174
6.2.4 Applications 176
6.2.4.1 Epoxidation of Geraniol 176
6.2.4.2 Epoxidation of Styrene 177
6.3 Iron Oxide 177
6.3.1 General 177
6.3.2 Synthesis of Functionalized Fe NPs 178
6.3.2.1 Biopolymer-Based Synthesis 178
6.3.2.2 Plant Extract–Based Synthesis 179
6.3.3 Applications 179
6.3.3.1 Degradation of Dyes 179
6.3.3.2 Wastewater Treatment 181
References 182

7 Nanotechnology for Detection and Removal of Heavy Metals From Contaminated Water **185**
Neha Rani Bhagat and Arup Giri
7.1 Introduction 186
7.2 History of Nanotechnology 186
7.3 Heavy Metal Detective Nanotechnology 187
7.3.1 Nanotechnology for Arsenic (Aas) Removal 187
7.3.2 Nanotechnology for Lead Removal from Water 197
7.3.3 Nanotechnology for Cadmium (Cd) Removal from Water 200
7.3.4 Nanotechnology for Nickel (Ni) Removal 200
7.4 Futuristic Research 209
7.5 Conclusion 209
References 210

Copyrighted material

8 Nanomaterials in Animal Health and Livestock Products 227
Devi Gopinath, Gauri Jairath and Gorakh Mal
8.1 Introduction 228
8.2 Nanomaterials 230
8.3 Nanomaterials and Animal Health 230
8.3.1 Role in Disease Diagnostics 230
8.3.2 Role in Drug Delivery Systems 232
8.3.3 Role in Therapeutics 232
8.3.4 Toxicity and Risks 233
8.4 Nanomaterials and Livestock Produce 234
8.4.1 Nanomaterials and Product Processing 234
8.4.1.1 Nanoencapsulation 235
8.4.2 Nanomaterials and Sensory Attributes 239
8.4.3 Nanomaterials and Packaging 239
8.4.3.1 Nanocomposite 240
8.4.3.2 Nanosensors 241
8.4.4 Safety and Regulations 241
8.5 Conclusion 243
References 243

9 Restoring Quality and Sustainability Through Functionalized Nanocatalytic Processes 251
Nitika Thakur and Bindu Mangla
9.1 Introduction 252
9.1.1 Nanotechnology Toward Attaining Global Sustainability 252
9.2 Nano Approach Toward Upgrading Strategies of Water Treatment and Purification 253
9.2.1 Nanoremediation Through Engineered Nanomaterials 253
9.2.2 Electrospun-Assisted Nanosporus Membrane Utilization 254
9.2.3 Surface Makeover Related to Electrospun Nanomaterials 255
9.2.4 Restoring Energy Sources Through Nanoscience 255
9.3 Conclusion and Future Directions 256
References 256

10 Synthesis and Functionalization of Magnetic and Semiconducting Nanoparticles for Catalysis 261
Dipti Rawat, Asha Kumari and Ragini Raj Singh
10.1 Functionalized Nanomaterials in Catalysis 262

Copyrighted material

11.2 Biosynthesis of PdNPs and Its Applications 308
11.2.1 Synthesis of PdNPs Using Black Pepper Plant Extract 308
11.2.2 Synthesis of PdNPs Using Papaya Peel 313
11.2.3 Synthesis of PdNPs Using Watermelon Rind 315
11.2.4 Synthesis of Cellulose-Supported PdNs@PA 316
11.2.5 PdNPs Synthesis by Pulicaria glutinosa Extract 318
11.2.6 Synthesis of PdNPs using Star Apple 319
11.2.7 PdNPs Synthesis Using Ocimum Sanctum Extract 321
11.2.8 PdNPs Synthesis Using Gum Olibanum Extract 322
11.3 Conclusion and Future Perspectives 323
References 324

12 Metal-Based Nanomaterials: A New Arena for Catalysis 329
Monika Vats, Gaurav Sharma, Varun Sharma, Varun Rawat, Kamalakanta Behera and Arvind Chhabra
12.1 Introduction 329
12.2 Fabrication Methods of Nanocatalysts 333
12.3 Application of Metal-Based Nanocatalysts 335
12.4 Types of Nanocatalysis 337
12.4.1 Green Nanocatalysis 338
12.4.2 Heterogeneous Nanocatalysis 339
12.4.3 Homogeneous Nanocatalysis 340
12.4.4 Multiphase Nanocatalysis 340
12.5 Different Types of Metal-Based Nanoparticles/Crystals Used in Catalysis 340
12.5.1 Transition Metal Nanoparticles 341
12.5.2 Perovskite-Type Oxides Metal Nanoparticles 342
12.5.3 Multi-Metallic/Nano-Alloys/Doped Metal Nanoparticles 343
12.6 Structure and Catalytic Properties Relationship 343
12.7 Conclusion and Future Prospects 344
Acknowledgment 345
References 345

Copyrighted material

13 Functionalized Nanomaterials for Catalytic Application: Trends and Developments **355**
Meena Kumari, Badri Parshad, Jaibir Singh Yadav and Suresh Kumar
13.1 Introduction 356
13.1.1 Nanocatalysis 357
13.1.2 Factors Affecting Nanocatalysis 358
13.1.2.1 Size 359
13.1.2.2 Shape and Morphology 359
13.1.2.3 Catalytic Stability 360
13.1.2.4 Surface Modification 360
13.1.3 Characterization Techniques 361
13.1.4 Principles of Green Chemistry 362
13.1.5 Role of Functionalization 363
13.1.6 Frequently Used Support Materials 363
13.2 Different Types of Nanocatalysts 364
13.2.1 Metal Nanoparticles 364
13.2.2 Alloys and Intermetallic Compounds 365
13.2.3 Single Atom Catalysts 366
13.2.4 Magnetically Separable Nanocatalysts 367
13.2.5 Metal Organic Frameworks 368
13.2.6 Carbocatalysts 369
13.3 Catalytic Applications 370
13.3.1 Organic Transformation 370
13.3.2 Electrocatalysis 374
13.3.2.1 Electrocatalytic Reduction of CO_2 374
13.3.2.2 Hydrogen Evolution Reaction 382
13.3.2.3 Fuel Cells 382
13.3.3 Photocatalysis 389
13.3.3.1 Photocatalytic Treatment of Wastewater 391
13.3.3.2 Photocatalytic Conversion of CO_2 Into Fuels 391
13.3.3.3 Photocatalytic Hydrogen Evolution From Water 392
13.3.4 Conversion of Biomass Into Fuels 396
13.3.5 Other Applications 397
13.4 Conclusions 398
13.4.1 Future Outlook 398
References 398

Copyrighted material

14 Carbon Dots: Emerging Green Nanoprobes and Their Diverse Applications **417**
Shweta Agarwal and Sonika Bhatia
14.1 Introduction 417
14.2 Classification of Carbon Dots 419
14.3 Environmental Sustainable Synthesis of Carbon Dots 424
14.3.1 Hydrothermal Treatment 432
14.3.2 Solvothermal Treatment 433
14.3.3 Microwave-Assisted Method 434
14.3.4 Pyrolysis Treatment 435
14.3.5 Chemical Oxidation 436
14.4 Characterization of Carbon Dots 438
14.5 Optical and Photocatalytic Properties of Carbon Dots 440
14.5.1 Absorbance 441
14.5.2 Photoluminescence 441
14.5.3 Quantum Yield 443
14.5.4 Up-Conversion Photoluminescence (Anti-Stokes Emission) 444
14.5.5 Photoinduced Electron Transfer 445
14.5.6 Photocatalytic Property 446
14.6 Carbon Dots in Wastewater Treatment 449
14.6.1 Heavy Metal Removal 451
14.6.2 Removal of Dyes 452
14.6.3 Photodegradation of Antibiotics 453
14.6.4 Removal of Other Pollutants 453
14.6.5 Bacterial Inactivation 454
14.6.6 Oil Removal 454
14.7 Carbon Dots for Energy Applications and Environment Safety 454
14.7.1 Solar Light–Driven Splitting of Water 455
14.7.2 Photocatalytic CO_2 Reduction 457
14.7.3 Photocatalytic Synthetic Organic Transformations 459
14.8 Biomedical Applications of Carbon Dots 460
14.8.1 Bioimaging 461
14.8.2 Carbon Dots as Biosensors, pH Sensors, and Temperature Sensors 463
14.8.3 Carbon Dots for Drug Delivery 466
14.8.4 Carbon Dots as Carriers for Neurotherapeutic Agents 468

Copyrighted material

14.9 Ethical, Legal, and Sociological Implications of Carbon Dots 469
14.10 Conclusion and Future Outlook 471
References 472

Index **493**

Copyrighted material

Preface

With the rapid development in nanotechnology, it is now possible to modulate the physical and chemical properties of nanomaterials with molecular recognition and catalytic functional applications. Such research efforts have resulted in a huge number of catalytic platforms for a broad range of analytes ranging from metal ions, small molecules, ionic liquid and nucleic acids down to proteins. Functionalized nanomaterials (FNMs) have important applications in the environmental, energy and healthcare sectors. Strategies for the synthesis of FNMs have contributed immensely to the textile, construction, cosmetics, biomedical and environmental industries among others. These areas are considered a key platform for a wide range of applications, consequently becoming a top priority for science and technology policy development since they are already involved in the production of various modern products, especially in electronics, healthcare, chemicals, cosmetics, composites and energy. Due to their ultra-small size, nanostructured FNMs have extraordinary physical and chemical properties such as unique optical, electrical, thermal, magnetic and adsorption characteristics. The large specific surface area of FNMs can certainly improve their current application even at the industrial as well as academic scale. In addition, FNMs of various compositions and morphologies can provide powerful tools for advanced industrial techniques. Therefore, FNMs-based techniques can play a vital role in numerous industrial procedures such as, for example, by increasing sensitivity, magnifying precision and improving the production limit. Moreover, freedom to functionalize nanomaterials with various chemical groups can also increase their affinity toward respective counterpart analytes, which is very desirable for selective manufacturing of certain products.

This book highlights the design of functionalized nanomaterials with respect to recent progress in the industrial arena and their respective applications. It presents an inclusive overview encapsulating FNMs and their applications to give the reader a systematic and coherent picture of nearly all relevant up-to-date advancements. Herein, functionalization

Copyrighted material

have revealed their potentialities in getting rid of biological, organic and/or inorganic toxicants from water bodies that might lead to painful health issues. Functionalized nanocatalytic materials for remediation of water resources will be mainly focused in the segments to come.

Keywords: Functionalization, nanomaterials, nanocatalyst, pollutants, remediation, water

Abbreviations Used:

	Organization		
WHO	World Health Organization	EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
	Technical		
NIR	Near Infra-Red	*ECMR*	Electrocatalytic Membrane Reactor
PL	Photoluminescence	LUMO	Lowest unoccupied molecular orbital
CB	Conduction Band	VB	Valence Band
e^-	Electron	h^+	Holes
	Functionals		
EC	Electrocatalyst	PC	Photocatalyst
EF	Electro-Fenton	P-EF	Photoelectro Fenton
F'bC	Fenton-based catalyst	H-EF	Hetero Electro-Fenton
HF	Heterogenous-Fentons	H-PF	Hetero Photo-Fenton
PF	Photo-Fentons	pF	Photo-Fenton–like
	Terminologies		
FNMs	Functionalized Nanomaterials	NM	Nanomaterials
NP	Nanoparticles	NT	Nanotubes
NS	Nanosheets	NR	Nanorods
NF	Nanofibers	NW	Nanowires
TP	Target Pollutant	OP	Organic Pollutant
TOC	Total Organic Carbon	DP	Degraded Products
CNT	Carbon nanotubes	MWCNT	Multiwalled Carbon nanotubes

Copyrighted material

CNO	Carbon nano onion	CF	C Felt/Fiber
CFP	Carbon fiber paper	CP	Carbon paper
QDs	Quantum Dots	MNPs	Magnetic nanoparticles
CQDs	Carbon QDs	CDs	Carbon dots
	Materials		
R/r GO	Reduced GO	ACA	Activated C aerogel
GA	Graphene aerogels	GPCA	Graphene polyacrylamide carbonized aerogel
PC	Porous C	MPCMSs	Magnetic porous C micro-spheres
BDD	Boron doped diamond	Fe-HPAN	Fe-loaded hydrolyzed polyacrylonitrile
SS	Stainless steel	GMSA	Glycerol mediated self-assembly
HPC	Hollow porous C	MMTNS	Montmorillonite nanosheets
Fe-POM	Fe-polyoxometalates	PPy NTs	Polypyrole nano-tubes
CNQDs	Carbon nitride QDs	GCNQDs	Graphene-Carbon nitride QDs
		TCNCs	Tubular Carbon Nitride
	Nomenclature:		
PANI	Polyaniline	PTFE	Polytetrafluoroethylene
G	Graphene	CE	Cetyl Trimethyl Ammonium Bromide
GO	Graphene Oxide	EDTA	Ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid
PAN	Polyacrylonitrile	EDC	1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylamino-propyl) carbodiimide
CS	Chitosan	PDVF	Polyvinylidene difluoride
PHB	Poly-hydroxyl butyrate	MUC	Melamine, Cyanuric acid, Urea
PEG	Poly-ethylene glycol	ABA	4-aminomethyl benzoic acid
O-TD	O-toluidine	TCPP	Tetrakis (4-carboxyphenyl) porphyrin
SA	Salicylic acid	L-Cys	L-Cystine
2-ME	2-mercaptoethanol	PAMAM	Poly(amidoamine)
Try	L-tryptophan	Glu	L-glutamic acid

Copyrighted material

PUF	Polyurethane foam		
	Organic: Pollutant		
PCA	p-Chloroaniline	TCP	2,4,6-trichlorophenol
4-NP	p-nitrophenol (PNP)	4-CP	4-chlorophenol
2,4-DCP	2,4-Dichlorophenol	DMP	dimethyl phthalate
5-TBA	5-tolylbenzotriazole	2,4,5-PCB	2,4,5-trichlorobiphenyl
BPA	Bisphenol A		
	Dyes: Pollutant		
MO	Methyl Orange	MB	Methylene Blue
MG	Malachite Green	CR	Congo Red
Rh B	Rhodamine B	CB	Chlorazol black
BG	Brilliant Green	RR-120	Reactive red 120
EB	Evans blue	X-3B	Reactive Brilliant Red
CV	Crystal Violet	VBR	Victoria blue R
RO-16	Reactive Orange-16	TBAC-L	Texbrite BAC-L
TNFW-L	Texbrite NFW-L	TBBU-L	Texbrite BBU-L
	Drugs: Pollutant		
CIP	Ciprofloxacin	TC	Tetracycline
IBP	Ibuprofen	TCH	Tetracycline-Hydrochloride
CBZ	Carbamazepine	OTC	Oxytetracycline
DFC	Diclofenac	NPX	Naproxen
PCM	Paracetamol	KP	Ketoprofen
CEL	Cephalexin		
	Pesticides: Pollutant		
ATZ	Atrazine	IMI	Imidacloprid
ATP	Acetamiprid	TMX	Thiamethoxam
ALA	Alachor		
	Consumer Products		
TCS	Triclosan		

1.1 Introduction

Water, one of the essential elements in the nature, is under a great threat, with pollutants treasured in it. Noxious suffocations are generated with the raise in contaminants globally. It is time we wake up to take care of it, else

Copyrighted material

Handbook of Research on Critical Examinations of Neurodegenerative Disorders

Md. Sahab Uddin
Southeast University, Bangladesh

Md. Shah Amran
University of Dhaka, Bangladesh

A volume in the Advances in Medical Diagnosis, Treatment, and Care (AMDTC) Book Series



Copyrighted material

Published in the United States of America by
IGI Global
Medical Information Science Reference (an imprint of IGI Global)
701 E. Chocolate Avenue
Hershey PA, USA 17033
Tel: 717-533-8845
Fax: 717-533-8661
E-mail: cust@igi-global.com
Web site: http://www.igi-global.com

Copyright © 2019 by IGI Global. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored or distributed in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, without written permission from the publisher. Product or company names used in this set are for identification purposes only. Inclusion of the names of the products or companies does not indicate a claim of ownership by IGI Global of the trademark or registered trademark.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Names: Sahab Uddin, Md., 1992- editor. | Shah Amran, Md., 1969- editor.
Title: Handbook of research on critical examinations of neurodegenerative disorders / Md. Sahab Uddin and Md. Shah Amran, editors.
Description: Hershey PA : Medical Information Science Reference, [2018] | Includes bibliographical references.
Identifiers: LCCN 2017038751| ISBN 9781522552826 (hardcover) | ISBN 9781522552833 (ebook)
Subjects: | MESH: Neurodegenerative Diseases
Classification: LCC RC522 | NLM WL 358.5 | DDC 616.8/3--dc23 LC record available at https://lccn.loc.gov/2017038751

This book is published in the IGI Global book series Advances in Medical Diagnosis, Treatment, and Care (AMDTC) (ISSN: 2475-6628; eISSN: 2475-6636)

British Cataloguing in Publication Data
A Cataloguing in Publication record for this book is available from the British Library.

All work contributed to this book is new, previously-unpublished material. The views expressed in this book are those of the authors, but not necessarily of the publisher.

For electronic access to this publication, please contact: eresources@igi-global.com.

Copyrighted material



Advances in Medical Diagnosis, Treatment, and Care (AMDTC) Book Series

ISSN:2475-6628
EISSN:2475-6636

Mission

Advancements in medicine have prolonged the life expectancy of individuals all over the world. Once life-threatening conditions have become significantly easier to treat and even cure in many cases. Continued research in the medical field will further improve the quality of life, longevity, and wellbeing of individuals.

The **Advances in Medical Diagnosis, Treatment, and Care (AMDTC)** book series seeks to highlight publications on innovative treatment methodologies, diagnosis tools and techniques, and best practices for patient care. Comprised of comprehensive resources aimed to assist professionals in the medical field apply the latest innovations in the identification and management of medical conditions as well as patient care and interaction, the books within the AMDTC series are relevant to the research and practical needs of medical practitioners, researchers, students, and hospital administrators.

Coverage

- Internal Medicine
- Critical Care
- Cancer Treatment
- Patient Interaction
- Diagnostic Medicine
- Emergency Medicine
- Disease Prevention
- Chronic Conditions
- Medical Testing
- Medical Procedures

IGI Global is currently accepting manuscripts for publication within this series. To submit a proposal for a volume in this series, please contact our Acquisition Editors at Acquisitions@igi-global.com or visit: http://www.igi-global.com/publish/.

The Advances in Medical Diagnosis, Treatment, and Care (AMDTC) Book Series (ISSN 2475-6628) is published by IGI Global, 701 E. Chocolate Avenue, Hershey, PA 17033-1240, USA, www.igi-global.com. This series is composed of titles available for purchase individually; each title is edited to be contextually exclusive from any other title within the series. For pricing and ordering information please visit http://www.igi-global.com/book-series/advances-medical-diagnosis-treatment-care/129618. Postmaster: Send all address changes to above address.
Copyright © 2019 IGI Global. All rights, including translation in other languages reserved by the publisher. No part of this series may be reproduced or used in any form or by any means – graphics, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, taping, or information and retrieval systems – without written permission from the publisher, except for non commercial, educational use, including classroom teaching purposes. The views expressed in this series are those of the authors, but not necessarily of IGI Global.

Copyrighted material

List of Contributors

Afolabi, Olakunle Bamikole / *Afe Babalola University, Nigeria* 176
Akinyemi, Ayodele Jacob / *Afe Babalola University, Nigeria* 176
Amin, Mohamed M. / *National Research Centre, Egypt* 195
Anand, Abhinav / *Lovely Professional University, India* 235
Antwi, Aaron Opoku / *Kwame Nkrumah University of Science and Technology, Ghana* 24
Balogun, Bose Damilola / *Ekiti State University, Nigeria* 176
Bansal, Ankush / *Jaypee University of Information Technology, India* 217
Biney, Robert Peter / *University of Cape Coast, Ghana* 48
Camargo, Carlos Henrique Ferreira / *Hospital Universitário dos Campos Gerais – UEPG, Brazil* 153, 274, 414
Canever, Mariana M. / *Federal University of Paraná, Brazil* 153
Chadha, Rishika / *Jaypee Institute of Information Technology, India* 1
Danquah, Kwabena Owusu / *Kwame Nkrumah University of Science and Technology, Ghana* 24
Della-Coletta, Marcus Vinicius / *State University of Amazonas, Brazil* 274
Francisco, Alexandre Novicki / *Pontifícia Universidade Católica do Paraná, Brazil* 414
Gakkhar, Ashish / *Maharshi Dayanand University, India* 252
Garg, Munish / *Maharshi Dayanand University, India* 76, 252, 298
Germiniani, Francisco Manoel Branco / *Federal University of Paraná, Brazil* 414
Gulati, Monica / *Lovely Professional University, India* 235
Gupta, Shallina / *Khalsa College, India* 102
José da Silva, Delson / *Federal University of Goias, Brazil* 274
Kasanga, Ella Anle / *University of North Texas Health Science Center, USA* 48
Kaur, Harleen / *Amity Institute of Biotechnology, India* 1, 129
Kaur, Paramjeet / *Khalsa College, India* 102
Kaur, Ramneek / *Jaypee Institute of Information Technology, India* 1, 129
Khurana, Navneet / *Lovely Professional University, India* 235
Kumar, Sachin / *Jaypee Institute of Information Technology, India* 129
Lange, Marcos Christiano / *Federal University of Paraná, Brazil* 153
Mani, Shalini / *Jaypee Institute of Information Technology, India* 1
Minkah, Prince Amankwah Baffour / *Kwame Nkrumah University of Science and Technology, Ghana* 322
Mpofana, Thabisile / *University of KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa* 48
Nair, Lal Devayanivasudevan / *Saveetha Medical College, India* 385
Obiri, David Darko / *Kwame Nkrumah University of Science and Technology, Ghana* 24, 322
Oloyede, Omotade Ibidun / *Ekiti State University, Nigeria* 176

Copyrighted material

Oppong, Mahmood Brobbey / *University of Ghana, Ghana* 24
Osafo, Newman / *Kwame Nkrumah University of Science and Technology, Ghana* 24, 322
R., Rachana / *Jaypee Institute of Information Technology, India* 129
Rachana R. / *Jaypee Institute of Information Technology, India* 1
Rajput, Rashi / *Jaypee Institute of Information Technology, India* 1, 129
Rani, Kirti / *Amity University Noida, India* 347
Salaria, Mehul / *Jaypee University of Information Technology, India* 217
Scavasine, Valeria Cristina / *Federal University of Paraná, Brazil* 153
Sharma, Neha / *Lovely Professional University, India* 235
Sharma, Sonia / *Khalsa College, India* 102
Sharma, Sushant / *University of KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa* 102
Sheshe, Sadeeq Muhammad / *COMSATS Institute of Information Technology, Pakistan* 368
Singh, Manisha / *Jaypee Institute of Information Technology, India* 1, 129
Singh, Tiratha Raj / *Jaypee University of Information Technology, India* 217
Teive, Hélio A. G. / *Federal University of Paraná, Brazil* 274, 414
Walia, Vaibhav / *Maharshi Dayanand University, India* 76, 252, 298
Yeboah, Oduro Kofi / *Kwame Nkrumah University of Science and Technology, Ghana* 24, 322
Zanatta, Alessandra / *Federal University of Paraná, Brazil* 414

Copyrighted material

Table of Contents

Preface xx

Acknowledgment xxiii

Section 1
Triggers of Neurodegeneration

Chapter 1
The Aging Brain: From Physiology to Neurodegeneration 1
Rashi Rajput, Jaypee Institute of Information Technology, India
Ramneek Kaur, Jaypee Institute of Information Technology, India
Rishika Chadha, Jaypee Institute of Information Technology, India
Shalini Mani, Jaypee Institute of Information Technology, India
Rachana R., Jaypee Institute of Information Technology, India
Harleen Kaur, Amity Institute of Biotechnology, India
Manisha Singh, Jaypee Institute of Information Technology, India

Chapter 2
Oxidative Stress and Neurodegeneration 24
Newman Osafo, Kwame Nkrumah University of Science and Technology, Ghana
David Darko Obiri, Kwame Nkrumah University of Science and Technology, Ghana
Kwabena Owusu Danquah, Kwame Nkrumah University of Science and Technology, Ghana
Oduro Kofi Yeboah, Kwame Nkrumah University of Science and Technology, Ghana
Aaron Opoku Antwi, Kwame Nkrumah University of Science and Technology, Ghana
Mahmood Brobbey Oppong, University of Ghana, Ghana

Chapter 3
Free Radicals in Oxidative Stress, Aging, and Neurodegenerative Disorders 48
Robert Peter Biney, University of Cape Coast, Ghana
Thabisile Mpofana, University of KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa
Ella Anle Kasanga, University of North Texas Health Science Center, USA

Chapter 4
Mitochondrial Dysfunction in Aging and Neurodegeneration 76
Vaibhav Walia, Maharshi Dayanand University, India
Munish Garg, Maharshi Dayanand University, India

Copyrighted material

Chapter 5
Alternation of Mitochondrial and Golgi Apparatus in Neurodegenerative Disorders 102
Sonia Sharma, Khalsa College, India
Paramjeet Kaur, Khalsa College, India
Shallina Gupta, Khalsa College, India
Sushant Sharma, University of KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa

Chapter 6
Neurodegenerative Disorders Progression: From Synaptic Dysfunction to Transmission Failure..... 129
Ramneek Kaur, Jaypee Institute of Information Technology, India
Harleen Kaur, Amity Institute of Biotechnology, India
Rashi Rajput, Jaypee Institute of Information Technology, India
Sachin Kumar, Jaypee Institute of Information Technology, India
Rachana R., Jaypee Institute of Information Technology, India
Manisha Singh, Jaypee Institute of Information Technology, India

Chapter 7
Stroke: A Potential Risk Factor of Neurodegenerative Disorders 153
Carlos Henrique Ferreira Camargo, Hospital Universitário dos Campos Gerais – UEPG, Brazil
Mariana M. Canever, Federal University of Paraná, Brazil
Valeria Cristina Scavasine, Federal University of Paraná, Brazil
Marcos Christiano Lange, Federal University of Paraná, Brazil

Chapter 8
Zinc and Neurodegenerative Disorders..... 176
Olakunle Bamikole Afolabi, Afe Babalola University, Nigeria
Bose Damilola Balogun, Ekiti State University, Nigeria
Omotade Ibidun Oloyede, Ekiti State University, Nigeria
Ayodele Jacob Akinyemi, Afe Babalola University, Nigeria

Section 2
Imperious Neurodegenerative Disorders

Chapter 9
Neurodegenerative Disorders: An Introduction 195
Mohamed M. Amin, National Research Centre, Egypt

Chapter 10
Tau Pathology: A Step Towards Understanding Neurodegenerative Disorders Network Complexity217
Ankush Bansal, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India
Mehul Salaria, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India
Tiratha Raj Singh, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

Copyrighted material

Chapter 11
Amyloid Beta: The Foremost Protagonist in Alzheimer's Disease 235
Abhinav Anand, Lovely Professional University, India
Neha Sharma, Lovely Professional University, India
Monica Gulati, Lovely Professional University, India
Navneet Khurana, Lovely Professional University, India

Chapter 12
Parkinson's Disease: A Progressive Disorder of the Nervous System That Affects Movement..... 252
Vaibhav Walia, Maharshi Dayanand University, India
Ashish Gakkhar, Maharshi Dayanand University, India
Munish Garg, Maharshi Dayanand University, India

Chapter 13
Alpha-Synucleinopathies: Parkinson's Disease, Dementia With Lewy Bodies, and Multiple System Atrophy..... 274
Carlos Henrique Ferreira Camargo, Hospital Universitário dos Campos Gerais – UEPG, Brazil
Marcus Vinicius Della-Coletta, State University of Amazonas, Brazil
Delson José da Silva, Federal University of Goias, Brazil
Hélio A. G. Teive, Federal University of Paraná, Brazil

Chapter 14
Lewy Body Disease: Point Towards Progressive Dementia 298
Vaibhav Walia, Maharshi Dayanand University, India
Munish Garg, Maharshi Dayanand University, India

Chapter 15
Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis: A Predominant Form of Degenerative Disease of the Motor Neuron System..... 322
Newman Osafo, Kwame Nkrumah University of Science and Technology, Ghana
David Darko Obiri, Kwame Nkrumah University of Science and Technology, Ghana
Oduro Kofi Yeboah, Kwame Nkrumah University of Science and Technology, Ghana
Prince Amankwah Baffour Minkah, Kwame Nkrumah University of Science and Technology, Ghana

Chapter 16
Spectrum of Neurodegeneration in Autism Spectrum Disorder 347
Kirti Rani, Amity University Noida, India

Chapter 17
Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease: A Prion-Related Neurodegenerative Disorder 368
Sadeeq Muhammad Sheshe, COMSATS Institute of Information Technology, Pakistan

Copyrighted material

Chapter 18
Childhood Neurodegenerative Disorders 385
Lal Devayanivasudevan Nair, Saveetha Medical College, India

Section 3
Therapeutic Interventions for Neurodegenerative Disorders

Chapter 19
Neurosurgical Treatments of Neurodegenerative Disorders 414
Carlos Henrique Ferreira Camargo, Hospital Universitário dos Campos Gerais – UEPG, Brazil
Alexandre Novicki Francisco, Pontifícia Universidade Católica do Paraná, Brazil
Alessandra Zanatta, Federal University of Paraná, Brazil
Francisco Manoel Branco Germiniani, Federal University of Paraná, Brazil
Hélio A. G. Teive, Federal University of Paraná, Brazil

Compilation of References 442

About the Contributors 585

Index 594

Copyrighted material

Detailed Table of Contents

Preface xx

Acknowledgment xxiii

Section 1
Triggers of Neurodegeneration

Chapter 1
The Aging Brain: From Physiology to Neurodegeneration 1
Rashi Rajput, Jaypee Institute of Information Technology, India
Ramneek Kaur, Jaypee Institute of Information Technology, India
Rishika Chadha, Jaypee Institute of Information Technology, India
Shalini Mani, Jaypee Institute of Information Technology, India
Rachana R., Jaypee Institute of Information Technology, India
Harleen Kaur, Amity Institute of Biotechnology, India
Manisha Singh, Jaypee Institute of Information Technology, India

Neurodegeneration is the progressive and gradual dysfunction and loss of axons in the central nervous system. It is the main pathological characteristic of chronic and acute neurodegenerative conditions like Alzheimer's disease (AD), Parkinson's disease (PD), and multiple sclerosis (MS). The usual aspects of pathogenesis of disease can be abridged with regards to the downstream implications of uncontrollable protein oligomerization and aggregation from postmitotic cells. The brain structure constantly changes in normal aging without any dysfunction accompanying the structural changes in brain. The decline in cognitive capabilities, for example, processing speed, memory, and functions related to decision making are the sign of healthy aging. The reduction in brain volume in healthy aging is possibly related to neuronal loss at some marginal extent. The following chapter discusses the structural and functional alterations in the brain in ageing and neurodegeneration.

Copyrighted material

Chapter 2
Oxidative Stress and Neurodegeneration 24
Newman Osafo, Kwame Nkrumah University of Science and Technology, Ghana
David Darko Obiri, Kwame Nkrumah University of Science and Technology, Ghana
Kwabena Owusu Danquah, Kwame Nkrumah University of Science and Technology, Ghana
Oduro Kofi Yeboah, Kwame Nkrumah University of Science and Technology, Ghana
Aaron Opoku Antwi, Kwame Nkrumah University of Science and Technology, Ghana
Mahmood Brobbey Oppong, University of Ghana, Ghana

Neurons are the building units of the nervous system and are therefore critical units for the health of the brain and the spinal cord. This is necessitated by their inability to be either replaced or reproduced once lost. Their losses are implicated in a number of conditions which have been elaborated in this chapter. Oxidative stress has been strongly implicated in neurodegeneration through blockade of neuroprotection by a number of mechanisms including inhibitory effect on insulin-like growth factor I (IGF-1) via stimulation of the transcription factor, Forkhead box O3 (FOXO3). This chapter elaborates on these two phenomena which cannot be decoupled.

Chapter 3
Free Radicals in Oxidative Stress, Aging, and Neurodegenerative Disorders 48
Robert Peter Biney, University of Cape Coast, Ghana
Thabisile Mpofana, University of KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa
Ella Anle Kasanga, University of North Texas Health Science Center, USA

Free radicals are intricately woven into the fabric of oxidative stress and are significant in the development of neurodegenerative disorders (NDs). This chapter examines free radicals in the context of neurodegeneration and provides overview of the multiple roles they play in the pathophysiology and clinical progression of varying NDs including Pick's disease (PiD), Parkinson's disease (PD), Alzheimer's disease (AD), prion diseases (PrD), traumatic brain injury, and aging. The molecular mechanisms of degeneration in Huntington's disease (HD) are also examined with respect to free radicals. Different antioxidant systems and their mechanisms of action are briefly reviewed in addition to the role of diet in aging. The effectiveness of selected synthetic drugs and natural products used in oxidative stress is also reviewed. Lastly, the chapter examines challenges associated with the use of antioxidants and how promising future directions like the endocannabinoid system is being pursued in the race to effectively manage NDs.

Chapter 4
Mitochondrial Dysfunction in Aging and Neurodegeneration 76
Vaibhav Walia, Maharshi Dayanand University, India
Munish Garg, Maharshi Dayanand University, India

Mitochondria are a dynamic organelle of the cell involved in the various biological processes. Mitochondria are the site of the adenosine triphosphate (ATP) production, electron transport chain (ETC), oxidation of fatty acids, tricarboxylic acid (TCA), and cellular apoptosis. Besides these, mitochondria are the site of production of reactive oxygen species (ROS), which further disrupts the normal functioning of this organelle also making mitochondria itself as an important target of oxidative stress. Thus, mitochondria serve as an important target in the process of neurodegeneration. In the present chapter, the authors describe mitochondria and its functioning, dynamics, and the mitochondrial dysfunction in aging and neurodegenerative disorders (NDs).

Copyrighted material

Chapter 5
Alternation of Mitochondrial and Golgi Apparatus in Neurodegenerative Disorders..... 102
Sonia Sharma, Khalsa College, India
Paramjeet Kaur, Khalsa College, India
Shallina Gupta, Khalsa College, India
Sushant Sharma, University of KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa

Neurodegenerative disorders (NDs) are characterized by dysfunction and loss of neurons associated with altered proteins that accumulate in the human brain and peripheral organs. Mitochondrial and Golgi apparatus (GA) dysfunctions are supposed to be responsible for various NDs. Damaged mitochondria do not produce sufficient adenosine triphosphate (ATP) and produce reactive oxygen species (ROS) and pro-apoptotic factors. Mitochondrial dysfunctions may be caused by various factors such as environmental causes, mutations in both nuclear or mitochondrial deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA), that code many mitochondrial components. Three factors that are mainly responsible for the morphological changes in GA are certain pathological conditions, drugs, and over expression of Golgi associated proteins. In this chapter, common aspects of mitochondrial and GA dysfunction concerned about NDs are summarized and described for Alzheimer's disease (AD), Parkinson's disease (PD), amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS), and Huntington's disease (HD).

Chapter 6
Neurodegenerative Disorders Progression: From Synaptic Dysfunction to Transmission Failure..... 129
Ramneek Kaur, Jaypee Institute of Information Technology, India
Harleen Kaur, Amity Institute of Biotechnology, India
Rashi Rajput, Jaypee Institute of Information Technology, India
Sachin Kumar, Jaypee Institute of Information Technology, India
Rachana R., Jaypee Institute of Information Technology, India
Manisha Singh, Jaypee Institute of Information Technology, India

Neurodegenerative disorders (NDs) are a diverse group of disorders characterized by selective and progressive loss of neural systems that cause dysfunction of the central nervous system (CNS). The examples of NDs include Alzheimer's disease (AD), amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS), Parkinson's disease (PD), and Huntington's disease (HD). The aggregated proteins block or disrupt the normal proteosomal turnover, autophagy, and become abnormally modified with time, generating toxicity via pathways thereby resulting in neurodegeneration and neuron death. The chapter highlights the understanding in the areas of AD, PD, HD as illustrative of major research so as to define the key factors and events in the improvement of NDs. It defines the physiological functioning of neural transmission (presynaptic, postsynaptic activity) at neural signaling pathway, then the dynamics of neuronal dysfunctioning and its molecular mechanism. Further, it also discusses the progression from synaptic dysfunction to transmission failure followed by NDs.

Chapter 7
Stroke: A Potential Risk Factor of Neurodegenerative Disorders 153
Carlos Henrique Ferreira Camargo, Hospital Universitário dos Campos Gerais – UEPG, Brazil
Mariana M. Canever, Federal University of Paraná, Brazil
Valeria Cristina Scavasine, Federal University of Paraná, Brazil
Marcos Christiano Lange, Federal University of Paraná, Brazil

Copyrighted material

The brain relies on a specialized endothelial system, the blood brain barrier (BBB), which is capable of regulating the transfer of substances from the blood to the neurons. Stroke is the most frequent cause of disability in adulthood. Lesions of vascular origin also include asymptomatic small infarcts, microbleeds, dilated perivascular spaces, and atrophy. Vascular cognitive impairment (VCI) is the second most prevalent cause of dementia. Several mechanisms are implied, including strategic infarct dementia, post-stroke dementia, cerebral amyloid angiopathy, and subcortical vascular dementia. As there is no disease modifying therapies currently available, treatment of comorbidities and adequate control of the vascular risk factors remain the standard strategies to reduce the vascular contributions to neurodegeneration. This chapter represents the basic concepts of pathophysiology of cerebrovascular diseases, and describes the subtypes of VCI, as well as treatment and primary prevention strategies.

Chapter 8
Zinc and Neurodegenerative Disorders 176
Olakunle Bamikole Afolabi, Afe Babalola University, Nigeria
Bose Damilola Balogun, Ekiti State University, Nigeria
Omotade Ibidun Oloyede, Ekiti State University, Nigeria
Ayodele Jacob Akinyemi, Afe Babalola University, Nigeria

Zinc (Zn) is an essential trace element that is abundantly present in humans. Despite its importance in normal brain functions, alterations in zinc homeostasis cause various neurological pathologies such as dementia, Parkinson's disease, Prion's disease, etc. A growing body of evidence has shown that zinc might play a dual role: in which both zinc depletion and excess zinc cause severe damage and hence neurotoxicity develops. Homeostatic controls are put in place to avoid the accumulation of excess zinc or its deficiency. This cellular zinc homeostasis results from the actions of a coordinated regulation effected by different proteins involved in the uptake, excretion, and intracellular storage or trafficking of zinc. Further investigation has also shown the role of endogenous carnosine (beta-alanyl-L-histidine) in binding excess zinc. Hence, it has the ability to prevent neurotoxicity. Also, the role of a zinc-rich diet cannot be overemphasized. The authors of the chapter, however, provide an insight into the link between zinc homeostasis and neurodegenerative disorders (NDs).

Section 2
Imperious Neurodegenerative Disorders

Chapter 9
Neurodegenerative Disorders: An Introduction 195
Mohamed M. Amin, National Research Centre, Egypt

Neurodegenerative diseases (NDs) are characterized by specific dysfunction and damage of neurons related to pathologically changed proteins that deposit in the patient brain but also in peripheral organs. These proteins can be used for therapy or used as biomarkers. Except for a plethora of alterations revealed for dissimilar neurodegeneration-related proteins, amyloid-β, prion protein, TAR DNA-binding protein 43 (TDP-43, transactive response DNA binding protein 43 kDa), tau and α-synuclein, or fused in sarcoma protein (FUS), molecular classification of NDs depend on the full morphological assessment of protein deposits, their spreading in the brain, and their correspondence to clinical signs with specific genetic modifications. The current chapter represents the etiology of neurodegeneration, classification of NDs, concentrating on the maximum applicable biochemical and anatomical characteristics and most imperative NDs.

Copyrighted material

Chapter 10
Tau Pathology: A Step Towards Understanding Neurodegenerative Disorders Network Complexity217
Ankush Bansal, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India
Mehul Salaria, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India
Tiratha Raj Singh, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

A number of neurodegenerative disorders (NDs) are usually referred as tauopathies and characterized by the disappearance or disintegration of tau protein from microtubules. Alzheimer's disease (AD), Pick's disease (PiD), Parkinson's disease (PD) are directly or indirectly associated with tauopathy. Tau is a protein which is usually associated with microtubule. Microtubules are the backbone of neurons, and tau provides a support to microtubule stability. Hyperphosphorylation of tau leads to its separation from microtubule, consequently forming neurofibrillary tangles and resulting in a condition of dementia. Therapeutic implication on tauopathy is symptomatic as there is no exact regulation mechanism known till date. This chapter helps in the comprehensive study of biomarkers and pathways involved in tauopathy to decipher the complexity of the system, resulting in candidate drug target for the management of NDs.

Chapter 11
Amyloid Beta: The Foremost Protagonist in Alzheimer's Disease 235
Abhinav Anand, Lovely Professional University, India
Neha Sharma, Lovely Professional University, India
Monica Gulati, Lovely Professional University, India
Navneet Khurana, Lovely Professional University, India

Alzheimer's disease (AD), exhibiting accumulation of amyloid beta (Aβ) peptide as a foremost protagonist, is one of the top five causes of deaths. It is a neurodegenerative disorder (ND) that causes a progressive decline in memory and cognitive abilities. It is characterized by deposition of Aβ plaques and neurofibrillary tangles (NFTs) in the neurons, which in turn causes a decline in the brain acetylcholine levels. Aβ hypothesis is the most accepted hypothesis pertaining to the pathogenesis of AD. Amyloid Precursor Protein (APP) is constitutively present in brain and it is cleaved by three proteolytic enzymes (i.e., alpha, beta, and gamma secretases). Beta and gamma secretases cleave APP to form Aβ. Ubiquitin Proteasome System (UPS) is involved in the clearing of Aβ plaques. AD also involves impairment in UPS. The novel disease-modifying approaches involve inhibition of beta and gamma secretases. A number of clinical trials are going on worldwide with moieties targeting beta and gamma secretases. This chapter deals with an overview of APP and its enzymatic cleavage leading to AD.

Chapter 12
Parkinson's Disease: A Progressive Disorder of the Nervous System That Affects Movement..... 252
Vaibhav Walia, Maharshi Dayanand University, India
Ashish Gakkhar, Maharshi Dayanand University, India
Munish Garg, Maharshi Dayanand University, India

Parkinson's disease (PD) is a neurodegenerative disorder in which a progressive loss of the dopaminergic neurons occurs. The loss of the neurons is most prominent in the substantia nigra region of the brain. The prevalence of PD is much greater among the older patients suggesting the risk of PD increases with the increase of age. The exact cause of the neurodegeneration in PD is not known. In this chapter, the authors introduce PD, demonstrate its history, pathogenesis, neurobiology, sign and symptoms, diagnosis, and pharmacotherapy.

Copyrighted material

Chapter 13
Alpha-Synucleinopathies: Parkinson's Disease, Dementia With Lewy Bodies, and Multiple System Atrophy 274
Carlos Henrique Ferreira Camargo, Hospital Universitário dos Campos Gerais – UEPG, Brazil
Marcus Vinicius Della-Coletta, State University of Amazonas, Brazil
Delson José da Silva, Federal University of Goias, Brazil
Hélio A. G. Teive, Federal University of Paraná, Brazil

Alpha-synuclein is a protein that forms a major component of abnormal neuronal aggregates known as Lewy bodies. A particular group of neurodegenerative disorders (NDs) is characterized by the abnormal accumulation of α-synuclein; termed the α-synucleinopathies, this group includes Parkinson's disease (PD), dementia with Lewy bodies (DLB), and multiple system atrophy (MSA). Lysosomal storage diseases have also been linked to α-synuclein toxicity. Several therapeutic targets have been chosen among steps of metabolism of α-synuclein. Reducing α-synuclein synthesis or expression and increasing the clearance can be achieved in many ways. The development of immunotherapeutic approaches targeting α-synuclein has received considerable attention in recent years. The aim of this chapter is to present the α-synucleinopathies, as well as to present the most recent researches about treatment of synucleinopathies based on knowledge of the pathophysiology of α-synuclein pathways.

Chapter 14
Lewy Body Disease: Point Towards Progressive Dementia 298
Vaibhav Walia, Maharshi Dayanand University, India
Munish Garg, Maharshi Dayanand University, India

Fritz Heinrich Lewy described the intracytoplasmic inclusions found in the neurons for the very first time. In 1919 these inclusions were termed as "LBs" by Tretiakoff. LBs were found in the brain of the patients suffering from Lewy body disease (LBD). LBD is characterized by the presence of Parkinsonian symptoms in the earlier stages and dementia in the later stages of the disease. LBs were classified on the basis of the region of the brain in which they are distributed and so is the case of the LBD means the type of the LBD depends on the anatomical areas of the brain involved. LBD is not a single disorder. It is a spectrum of disorders. This chapter addresses the entire profile of LBs, types, composition, formation, and various LB pathologies as well as diagnostic criteria and pharmacotherapy.

Chapter 15
Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis: A Predominant Form of Degenerative Disease of the Motor Neuron System 322
Newman Osafo, Kwame Nkrumah University of Science and Technology, Ghana
David Darko Obiri, Kwame Nkrumah University of Science and Technology, Ghana
Oduro Kofi Yeboah, Kwame Nkrumah University of Science and Technology, Ghana
Prince Amankwah Baffour Minkah, Kwame Nkrumah University of Science and Technology, Ghana

Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS) is a progressive neurodegenerative disorder (ND) that primarily comprises the neurons responsible for controlling voluntary muscle movement. The unique neuropathologic findings include anterior horn cell degeneration producing muscle atrophy or amyotrophy, degeneration, and sclerosis of the corticospinal tracts. It is a common neuromuscular disease worldwide and has been

Copyrighted material

identified in people of all races. There seems to be neither identified risk factors nor family history associated with most of the documented ALS cases. There exists no treatment for ALS that can prevent neither its progression nor reverse its development. However, there are treatments available that can help control symptoms, prevent unnecessary complications, and make living with the disease easier. This chapter extensively discusses this neurodegenerative disorder based on the currently available knowledge on the condition.

Chapter 16

Spectrum of Neurodegeneration in Autism Spectrum Disorder 347
Kirti Rani, Amity University Noida, India

Autism spectrum disorder (ASD) is neurodevelopmental disorder which is characterized by lack of social behaviors and impaired non-verbal interactions that start early in childhood. It can also lead to progressive neurodegeneration like schizophrenia disorder, Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease, and dementia. Genetic studies of ASD have confirmed the mutations that interfere with neurodevelopment in mother's womb through childhood and these mutations are further involved in synaptogenesis and axon motility. Crucial role of amygdala is found to be deficit in ASD individuals whose association cognition with nucleus accumbens lead to impaired social behaviors and cognitive stimulus. Educational and behavioral treatments are considered the key steps used for its management along with pharmacological and interventional therapies. In this chapter, the author presents the etiology of ASD, proof of neurodegeneration in ASD, as well as the clinical feature and the management of ASD.

Chapter 17

Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease: A Prion-Related Neurodegenerative Disorder 368
Sadeeq Muhammad Sheshe, COMSATS Institute of Information Technology, Pakistan

Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease (CJD) is a rare disease associated with neurodegeneration mostly characterized by damage to the neurons. CJD is caused by aggregation of misfolded proteins known as prions; thus, CJD is said to be a prion-related illness. CJD and other prion-related illnesses such as Kuru and Gerstmann-Sträussler-Scheinker disease (GSS) have been reported to have complex mechanisms due to their association with the brain and the nervous system in general. A lot of questions have been raised about the mechanism, diagnosis, and pathogenesis of this disease. The complexity of prion proteins themselves have contributed to more questions about the complications of CJD, whether misfolding of the prions are responsible for neurodegeneration or the misfolding are mere symptoms of the disease. This chapter attempts to explore some details about CJD and answers most related questions about the disease's mechanism. The author finally attempts to explore recent development in pathogenesis, diagnosis, and treatment of CJD.

Chapter 18

Childhood Neurodegenerative Disorders 385
Lal Devayanivasudevan Nair, Saveetha Medical College, India

Neurodegenerative disorders (NDs) are a group of disorders with the deterioration of attained skills often with no solutions, usually ending with death or crippling disabilities. This chapter contains a classification for childhood NDs as well as an algorithmic approach for easy management of these disorders. Genetic defects and pathophysiology of disorders like Canavan, Krabbe, subacute sclerosing panencephalitis (SSPE), etc. are written in detail. Suggestions regarding management of some of these conditions are

Copyrighted material

described as a lifecycle approach, from birth to death, to enable those who are taking care of such kids. Allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (HSCT), gene therapy, combination therapy, and other experimental therapies have enlarged the scope of diagnosis and treatment options for these disorders. The author aims to brush up the existing and latest possibilities in NDs, including those at the experimental stage, for an easy understanding and for further research, especially as treatment options.

Section 3
Therapeutic Interventions for Neurodegenerative Disorders

Chapter 19
Neurosurgical Treatments of Neurodegenerative Disorders 414
Carlos Henrique Ferreira Camargo, Hospital Universitário dos Campos Gerais – UEPG, Brazil
Alexandre Novicki Francisco, Pontifícia Universidade Católica do Paraná, Brazil
Alessandra Zanatta, Federal University of Paraná, Brazil
Francisco Manoel Branco Germiniani, Federal University of Paraná, Brazil
Hélio A. G. Teive, Federal University of Paraná, Brazil

Functional neurosurgery consists of procedures that either promotes judicious destruction or chronic stimulation of the nervous system in order to treat disordered behavior or aberrant function, as it is expected in neurodegenerative disorders ([NDs], e.g., movement disorders [Parkinson's disease, Tourette's syndrome, essential tremor, ballism, and dystonia]). Over the past 20 years, approximately 100,000 deep brain stimulation implant procedures have been performed worldwide. Neurosurgery is also a well-established therapeutic option for people with epilepsy whose seizures are not controlled by anti-epilepsy drugs. The most common pathological finding in patients with drug-resistant mesial temporal lobe epilepsy is hippocampal sclerosis. The aim of this chapter is to present the main NDs that can be treated through surgical procedures, and to describe the surgeries with a focus on the pathophysiology of diseases.

Compilation of References 442

About the Contributors 585

Index 594

Copyrighted material

Preface

Neurodegenerative disorders have become one of the most exciting and glowing researched areas of neuroscience. The Handbook of Research on Critical Examinations of Neurodegenerative Disorders accentuate on the diverse genres of diseases, comprising Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease, Huntington´s disease, Lewy body disease, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, autism spectrum disorder, Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease, and multiple system atrophy. This book introduces various factors such as aging, oxidative stress, pathogenic protein, dysfunction of mitochondria and Golgi apparatus, alpha-synuclein, stroke, and zinc that serve as protagonist to neurodegeneration. Furthermore, this book provides a diaphanous explanation of various neurodegenerative disorders based on existing studies to clarify etiology, pathological mechanisms, diagnosis, therapeutic interventions, as well as current status and future opportunities and challenges. This book also focuses on numerous childhood neurodegenerative disorders and neurosurgical treatments.

This book represents the copious set of specific research updates. All over the world numerous erudite, experienced and eminent academicians, researchers and scientists had participated to write the texts of this book to give a concise thorough understanding of neurodegenerative disorders at a more advanced level with excellent presentation.

This book is suitable for professionals, academicians, students, researchers, scientists and industrialists around the world. Biomedical, health, and life science departments can use this book as a crucial textbook. Researchers and scientist from research institutes can use this book as efficient research info. Pharmacists, physicians, and other healthcare professionals can use this book as a complete reference book. Furthermore, for interested readers, this book is a storehouse of knowledge to comprehend neurodegenerative disorders complexity. The organizations of this book provided a profound knowledge and also maintain the reader's interest.

This book contains 19 chapters divided into 3 sections. The contents of the book cover the peril factors that are likely to the development and propagation of neurodegenerative disorders, and concise thorough understanding of these disorders as well as existing and forthcoming prevention and treatment strategy of neurodegenerative disorders.

Section 1 represents the spectrum of ample factors that can initiate and propagate chronic neuronal dysfunction that leads to neurodegenerative disorders. This section consists of eight chapters. A description of each chapter follows.

Chapter 1 is "The Aging Brain: From Physiology to Neurodegeneration". This chapter explores the physiological functioning of the brain. Further, it discusses the process, mechanism and various factors that cause aging. The pathway and mechanism of neurodegeneration are also introduced. Lastly, it highlights the functional and structural changes in the brain in aging and neurodegeneration.

Copyrighted material

Chapter 2 is "Oxidative Stress and Neurodegeneration". This chapter clarifies the precarious link between neurodegeneration and oxidative stress and how this could inform future research on the neurodegenerative disorders.

Chapter 3 is "Free Radicals in Oxidative Stress, Aging and Neurodegenerative Disorders". This chapter reviews the causes of susceptibility of the central nervous system to oxidative damage and the contribution of the aging in neurodegenerative disorders. Additionally, the role of free radicals in some neurodegenerative disorders as well as novel targets which are being explored to effectively manage these neurodegenerative disorders is presented.

Chapter 4 is "Mitochondrial Dysfunction in Aging and Neurodegeneration". This chapter explains the alteration in the mitochondrial dysfunction by aging and how this alteration is linked with the neuronal degeneration.

Chapter 5 is "Alternation of Mitochondrial and Golgi Apparatus in Neurodegenerative Disorders". This chapter focuses on that how mitochondria and Golgi apparatus get affected in neurodegenerative disorders. The target is to explain the factors that are mainly responsible for the morphological changes in these organelles.

Chapter 6 is "Neurodegenerative Disorders Progression: From Synaptic Dysfunction to Transmission Failure". This chapter describes the dynamics of neuronal dysfunction, the models that are used to study neurodegenerative disorders and the factors that cause the dysfunctioning. Further, it also highlights the progression of the pathological basis from synaptic deregulation to synaptic transmission deficits.

Chapter 7 is "Stroke: A Potential Risk Factor of Neurodegenerative Disorders". This chapter represents the relationship between stroke and neurodegenerative disorders, predominantly those related to cognitive impairment. Moreover, describes the pathophysiological mechanisms of vascular action on neurodegeneration reaching prevention and treatment suggestions.

Chapter 8 is "Zinc and Neurodegenerative Disorders". This chapter relates the significant role of zinc in relation to several biochemical and pathophysiologic activities in humans and its relation to neurological disarranges. The basic impact of zinc on homeostasis, oxidative stress, aging, and neurodegeneration is also stated.

Section 2 focuses on the clear explanation of the utmost imperative neurodegenerative disorders with a momentous impact on etiology, pathological mechanisms, disease management, current status, future opportunities, and challenges. This section consists of ten chapters. A description of each chapter follows.

Chapter 9 is "Neurodegenerative Disorders: An Introduction". This chapter portrays the causes and concepts of the classification of neurodegenerative disorders. Moreover, this chapter deals a concise depiction of the neuropathological features of numerous neurodegenerative disorders.

Chapter 10 is "Tau Pathology: A Step Towards Understanding Neurodegenerative Disorders Network Complexity". This chapter discusses various types of neurodegenerative disorders to understand the underlying mechanism of tauopathy. Additionally, presented a comprehensive study of biomarkers and pathways involved in pathological aggregation of tau protein in the human brain.

Chapter 11 is "Amyloid Beta: The Foremost Protagonist in Alzheimer's Disease". This chapter focuses on the amyloid beta hypothesis and the biomolecular targets, including the proteins and enzymes that contribute towards the development of Alzheimer's disease. A brief insight into the currently existing pipeline of potential drug candidates involving these targets has also been provided.

Chapter 12 is "Parkinson's Disease: A Progressive Disorder of the Nervous System that Affects Movement". This chapter provides a detailed overview of the Parkinson's disease from pathogenesis to therapeutics with existing challenges and the future directions.

Copyrighted material

Chapter 13 is "Alpha-Synucleinopathies: Parkinson's Disease, Dementia with Lewy Bodies, and Multiple System Atrophy". This chapter presents the alpha-synucleinopathies and the most recent researches about the treatment of alpha-synucleinopathies based on knowledge of the pathophysiology of alpha-synuclein pathways.

Chapter 14 is "Lewy Body Disease: Point Towards Progressive Dementia". This chapter represents the different pathologies, characterized by the presence of Lewy bodies in the different regions of the brain, which further form the basis of the progression of the Lewy pathology.

Chapter 15 is "Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis: A Predominant Form of Degenerative Disease of the Motor Neuron System". This chapter delves the mechanisms for motor neuron degeneration in amyotrophic lateral sclerosis as informed by up to date knowledge on this neurodegenerative disorder. In addition, diagnosis, pharmacotherapy, and forthcoming research tips are offered.

Chapter 16 is "Spectrum of Neurodegeneration in Autism Spectrum Disorder". This chapter expresses the effect of multi-factors such as oxidative stress, neuronal loss, microglia activation and proinflammatory cytokines that further lead to progressive neurodegeneration in autism spectrum disorder patients despite of showing its regression in neurodevelopmental practices.

Chapter 17 is "Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease: A Prion Related Neurodegenerative Disorder". This chapter attempts to answer based on recent studies on the mechanisms and pathogenesis of Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease as well other details including epidemiology, diagnosis, and treatment of the disease. The chapter also highlights current and future perspectives in various studies aimed at finding the cure for the disease.

Chapter 18 is "Childhood Neurodegenerative Disorders". This chapter focuses on almost all details of neurodegenerative disorders of the children including epidemiology, pathophysiology, and management of these disorders. Moreover, the chapter gives an insight into the recent advances, experimental trials, and possible treatment and investigational options which may come up in the near future.

Section 3 offers the neurosurgical treatments strategy for the neurodegenerative disorders consistent with current studies, recent futuristic technologies, and techniques. This section consists of only one chapter. A description of this chapter follows.

Chapter 19 is "Neurosurgical Treatments of Neurodegenerative Disorders". This chapter presents the main neurodegenerative disorders that can be treated through surgical procedures, and to describe the surgeries with a focus on the pathophysiology of the disorders.

It is expected that readers shall find this book very informative and enormously useful. Since science is constantly changing readers are strongly recommended to check the recent update. The editors are ebulliently ready to accept any comment, suggestion, advice or critique.

Md. Sahab Uddin
Southeast University, Bangladesh

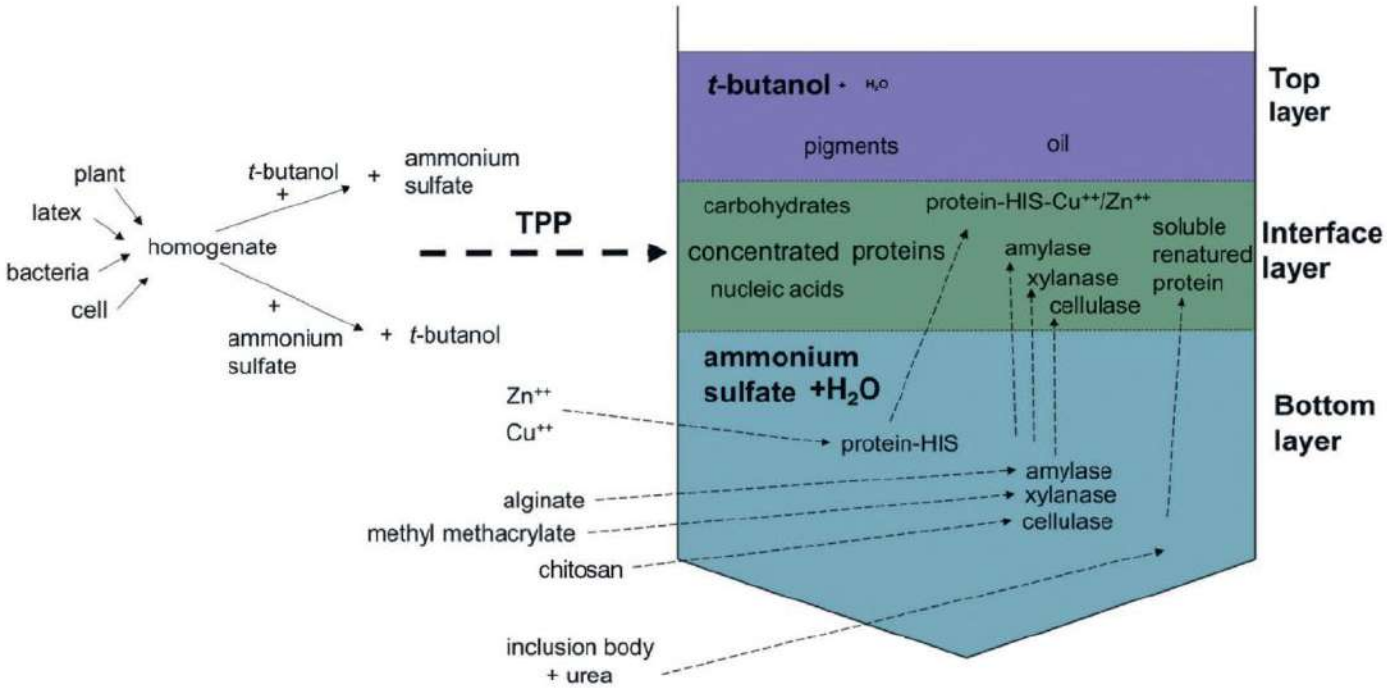
Md. Shah Amran
University of Dhaka, Bangladesh

Copyrighted material



Three Phase Partitioning

Applications in Separation and Purification of Biological Molecules and Natural Products



Edited by
Munishwar Nath Gupta and Ipsita Roy

Copyrighted material

THREE PHASE PARTITIONING

Applications in Separation and Purification of Biological Molecules and Natural Products

Edited by

MUNISHWAR NATH GUPTA

Former Emeritus Professor, Department of Biochemical Engineering and Biotechnology, Indian Institute of Technology, Hauz Khas, New Delhi, India

IPSITA ROY

Department of Biotechnology, National Institute of Pharmaceutical Education and Research (NIPER), S.A.S. Nagar, Punjab, India



ELSEVIER

Copyrighted material

Elsevier
Radarweg 29, PO Box 211, 1000 AE Amsterdam, Netherlands
The Boulevard, Langford Lane, Kidlington, Oxford OX5 1GB, United Kingdom
50 Hampshire Street, 5th Floor, Cambridge, MA 02139, United States

Copyright © 2021 Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher. Details on how to seek permission, further information about the Publisher's permissions policies and our arrangements with organizations such as the Copyright Clearance Center and the Copyright Licensing Agency, can be found at our website: www.elsevier.com/permissions.

This book and the individual contributions contained in it are protected under copyright by the Publisher (other than as may be noted herein).

Notices
Knowledge and best practice in this field are constantly changing. As new research and experience broaden our understanding, changes in research methods, professional practices, or medical treatment may become necessary.

Practitioners and researchers must always rely on their own experience and knowledge in evaluating and using any information, methods, compounds, or experiments described herein. In using such information or methods they should be mindful of their own safety and the safety of others, including parties for whom they have a professional responsibility.

To the fullest extent of the law, neither the Publisher nor the authors, contributors, or editors, assume any liability for any injury and/or damage to persons or property as a matter of products liability, negligence or otherwise, or from any use or operation of any methods, products, instructions, or ideas contained in the material herein.

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data
A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data
A catalog record for this book is available from the Library of Congress

ISBN: 978-0-12-824418-0

For Information on all Elsevier publications visit our website at https://www.elsevier.com/books-and-journals

Publisher: Susan Dennis
Acquisitions Editor: Kathryn Eryilmaz
Editorial Project Manager: Allison Hill
Production Project Manager: Bharatwaj Varatharajan
Cover Designer: Greg Harris



Typeset by Aptara, New Delhi, India

The figure in the central panel on the cover is reproduced from Chapter 4 with permission from the author.

Copyrighted material

Contents

Contributors *ix*
Preface *xi*
The journey in understanding interactions of salts and solvents with proteins continues! *xiii*

1. Three phase partitioning: some reminiscences, some science **1**
Clive Dennison

1.1 The origin of the TPP method 1
1.2 How does TPP work? 2
1.3 Inhibition of enzyme activity by t-BuOH 3
1.4 Enhanced activity 4
1.5 Other molecules 4
1.6 TPP doesn't work in all cases 4
References 5

2. How and why we happen to use three phase partitioning in areas other than protein purification **9**
Munishwar Nath Gupta

2.1 TPP for purification of proteins/enzymes 11
2.2 TPP used for edible oil extraction 15
2.3 TPP of polysaccharides 17
2.4 TPP of microbial cells 18
2.5 Isolation and purification of low molecular weight compounds 19
2.6 Conclusion 19
References 20

3. Fundamental aspects of protein isolation and purification **23**
John H.T. Luong

3.1 Introduction 23
3.2 Fusion tags and protein solubility 25
3.3 Cell lysis 26
3.4 Non-mechanical procedures 31
3.5 Protein precipitation 34
3.6 Affinity precipitation and immunoprecipitation 40
3.7 Protein purification 40
3.8 Conclusions and outlooks 50
References 53

Copyrighted material

4. The multiple facets of three-phase partitioning in the purification, concentration, yield and activity of enzymes and proteins **59**

James Philip Dean Goldring

4.1 Introduction 59
4.2 TPP as a rapid single step procedure to isolate and concentrate proteins 61
4.3 TPP concentrates proteins by decreasing the volume of water 64
4.4 TPP concentrates individual proteins by removing unwanted proteins 65
4.5 TPP preserves and increases enzyme activity 66
4.6 Explanations for TPP preserving and increasing enzyme activity 67
4.7 Purification and/or refolding of denatured enzymes with TPP 68
4.8 TPP purification of recombinant HIS-Tag fusion proteins or metal binding proteins 70
4.9 TPP purification of proteins with affinity ligands 71
4.10 Ultrasound assisted TPP to isolate proteins, oils and polysaccharides 71
4.11 Microwave assisted TPP 72
4.12 Versatility of TPP. separating DNA, carbohydrates and oils and two-step TPP protocols 72
4.13 Conclusion 73
References 74

5. Enzymes recovery by three phase partitioning **79**

Mohammed Gagaoua

5.1 Introduction 79
5.2 Overview of the studies and conditions of use of three phase partitioning and its variants for the recovery of enzymes 82
5.3 Three phase partitioning for the recovery of glycosidases 94
5.4 Three phase partitioning for the recovery of proteases 98
5.5 Three phase partitioning for the recovery of oxidoreductases 101
5.6 Three phase partitioning for the recovery of lipases 102
5.7 Three phase partitioning for the recovery of other hydrolases 103
5.8 Conclusion 103
References 104

6. Emulsion gel formation in three phase partitioning **111**

R. Borbás, É. Kiss

6.1 Introduction 111
6.2 The mechanism of TPP 115
6.3 Conclusion 128
References 130

7. Three-phase partitioning (TPP) of proteases from parasites, plants, tissue and bacteria for enhanced activity **133**

Lauren E-A Eyssen, James Philip Dean Goldring, Theresa Helen Taillefer Coetzer

7.1 Why we are interested in proteases 133

Copyrighted material

7.2 Three-phase partitioning as a protease purification tool 140
7.3 Conditions considered during optimization of TPP 141
7.4 Effect of TPP on protease structure and activity 149
7.5 Conclusions 150
References 151

8. Three phase partitioning of plant peroxidases 155
Yonca Duman

8.1 Peroxidases 155
8.2 Sources and functions of peroxidases 156
8.3 Biotechnological applications of plant peroxidases 159
8.4 Three phase partitioning system 161
8.5 TPP as an emerging technique for plant peroxidase purification 165
8.6 Conclusion 167
References 168

9. Macro-(affinity ligand) facilitated three phase partitioning 175
Ipsita Roy, Munishwar Nath Gupta

9.1 Introduction 175
9.2 Water soluble polymers and smart polymers 177
9.3 Smart biocatalysts 183
9.4 MLFTPP 186
9.5 Conclusion/future perspectives 189
References 191

10. Applications of three phase partitioning and macro-(affinity ligand) facilitated three phase partitioning in protein refolding 197
Munishwar Nath Gupta, Ipsita Roy

10.1 Introduction 197
10.2 Conclusion 216
References 217

11. Three phase partitioning-based strategies for highly efficient separation of bioactive polysaccharides from natural resources 223
Jing-Kun Yan

11.1 Introduction 223
11.2 Factors affecting the TPP process for extraction of PSs 229
11.3 Process intensification of TPP system for PSs extraction 232
11.4 TPP combined with downstream techniques 236
11.5 TPP separation influencing the properties of PSs 237
11.6 Conclusions 239
Acknowledgements 240
References 240

Copyrighted material

12. Technologies for oil extraction from oilseeds and oleaginous microbes 243

S. P. Jeevan Kumar, Vijay Kumar Garlapati, Lohit Kumar Srinivas Gujjala, Rintu Banerjee

12.1 Introduction 243
12.2 Importance of oil and lipid extraction 245
12.3 Green solvents and techniques for oil and lipid extraction 246
12.4 Green solvents for oil/ lipid extraction 248
12.5 Conventional and green extraction techniques for oil/lipid extraction 251
12.6 Conclusion 260
Author's contributions 261
Competing interest 261
Acknowledgements 261
References 261

13. Three phase partitioning (TPP) as an extraction technique for oleaginous materials 267

Sandesh J. Marathe, Nirali N. Shah, Rekha S. Singhal

13.1 Introduction 267
13.2 Conventional extraction techniques for oleaginous material 268
13.3 Mechanism of extraction using TPP 269
13.4 Advantages of TPP 271
13.5 Factors affecting TPP 272
13.6 Hyphenated TPP-techniques 276
13.7 Challenges and future perspectives 281
References 281

14. Intensification of extraction of biomolecules using three-phase partitioning 285

Sujata S. Patil, Virendra K. Rathod

14.1 Introduction 285
14.2 Key factors affecting the TPP method 288
14.3 Advanced TPP processes 292
14.4 Process intensification of TPP 295
14.5. Application of TPP for extraction and purification of biomolecules 308
14.6 Challenges in TPP 312
14.7 Conclusions 313
References 313

Index 323

Copyrighted material

Contributors

Rintu Banerjee
Microbial Biotechnology and Downstream Processing Laboratory, Agricultural and Food Engineering Department, Indian Institute of Technology, Kharagpur, West Bengal, India

R. Borbás
Laboratory of Interfaces and Nanostructures, Institute of Chemsitry, Eötvös Loránd University, Budapest, Hungary

Theresa Helen Taillefer Coetzer
Biochemistry, School of Life Sciences, University of KwaZulu-Natal (Pietermaritzburg campus), Scottsville, South Africa

Clive Dennison
Biochemistry Department, University of KZN, Pietermaritzburg, South Africa

Yonca Duman
Faculty of Arts and Sciences, Department of Chemistry, Kocaeli University, Umuttepe Campus, İzmit-Kocaeli, Turkey

Lauren E-A Eyssen
Biochemistry, School of Life Sciences, University of KwaZulu-Natal (Pietermaritzburg campus), Scottsville, South Africa

Mohammed Gagaoua
Food Quality and Sensory Science Department, Teagasc Ashtown Food Research Centre, Ashtown, Dublin, Ireland

James Philip Dean Goldring
Biochemistry, School of Life Sciences, University of KwaZulu-Natal (Pietermaritzburg campus), Scottsville, South Africa

Lohit Kumar Srinivas Gujjala
Advanced Technology Development Centre, Indian Institute of Technology, Kharagpur, West Bengal, India

Munishwar Nath Gupta
Former Emeritus Professor, Department of Biochemical Engineering and Biotechnology, Indian Institute of Technology, Hauz Khas, New Delhi, India

Vijay Kumar Garlapati
Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Himachal Pradesh

É. Kiss
Laboratory of Interfaces and Nanostructures, Institute of Chemsitry, Eötvös Loránd University, Budapest, Hungary.

S. P. Jeevan Kumar
Seed Biotechnology Laboratory, ICAR-Indian Institute of Seed Science, Mau Uttar Pradesh, India; ICAR-Directorate of Floricultural Research, Pune, Maharashtra, India

Copyrighted material

John H.T. Luong
School of Chemistry, University College Cork, Cork, Ireland

Sandesh J. Marathe
Department of Food Engineering and Technology, Institute of Chemical Technology, Mumbai, India

Sujata S. Patil
Department of Chemical Engineering, Institute of Chemical Technology, Mumbai, India

Virendra K. Rathod
Department of Chemical Engineering, Institute of Chemical Technology, Mumbai, India

Ipsita Roy
Department of Biotechnology, National Institute of Pharmaceutical Education and Research (NIPER), S.A.S. Nagar, Punjab, India

Nirali N. Shah
Centre for Technology Alternatives for Rural Areas, IIT Bombay, Mumbai, India

Rekha S. Singhal
Department of Food Engineering and Technology, Institute of Chemical Technology, Mumbai, India

Jing-Kun Yan
School of Food & Biological Engineering, Institute of Food Physical Processing, Jiangsu University, Zhenjiang, China

Copyrighted material

Preface

In the era of high tech, three-phase partitioning (TPP) is an outlier among separation techniques in chemical and biochemical sciences.

The first two chapters of this book recall how this simple technique found its applications in isolation and purification of different kinds of molecules from diverse natural sources. We tend to overlook that our understanding of the well-known interaction of sulphate ion with proteins is still not complete. Add the synergy of t-butanol with sulphate ion to this interaction and the situation becomes quite complicated.

Chapters 2–4 discuss what we know so far about the "mechanism" of this process. Other chapters though have also alluded to the ideas discussed in these chapters.

The applications of TPP to both upstream and downstream processes in protein production continue to dominate the range of applications (Chapters 5–10). Polysaccharides (Chapter 11) and oils (Chapters 12 and 13) form two other major classes of molecules for which TPP has been described as a useful technique.

While the word "partitioning" is a part of its name, TPP is a precipitation technique as well. Combining it with the use of enzymes, ultrasonics, microwaves, etc., has given rise to many powerful variants. This has been pointed out in many chapters (1, 2, 4, 10) but Chapter 14 discusses it in a somewhat holistic fashion.

All the chapters include a fair comparison of TPP with other alternative techniques available for the respective applications. In case of proteins and oils, separate chapters (2, 12 and 11) provide overviews of these other options.

We thank all the authors who even in this unusual year (of COVID-19 pandemic) contributed to the book; it has been a very cooperative venture! We will also like to thank two members of our former group (at IIT Delhi), Dr. Aparna Sharma and Dr. Kalyani Mondal, who explored the applications of TPP in the areas of polysaccharides and oils. That is how we became fans of this technique and that fascination has endured over the years to result in this book.

We thank Dr. Eryilmaz (Acquisition Editor) who us encouraged to work on this book and was always willing to help us patiently. Apart from rest of the team (including Ms. Hill, Project Manager) at Elsevier, we will especially like to mention Mr. Bharatwaj Varatharajan (Production Manager) who painstakingly worked on the final draft; always a pleasure to work with a true professional like him!

We hope that this book will encourage others to try this magic of salt and a solvent coming together which creates this versatile technique called three phase partitioning. Maybe we will see its applications in many more areas.

Editors

Copyrighted material

Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing 1124

Shruti Jain
Sudip Paul *Editors*

Recent Trends in Image and Signal Processing in Computer Vision

Springer

Copyrighted material

The series "Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing" contains publications on theory, applications, and design methods of Intelligent Systems and Intelligent Computing. Virtually all disciplines such as engineering, natural sciences, computer and information science, ICT, economics, business, e-commerce, environment, healthcare, life science are covered. The list of topics spans all the areas of modern intelligent systems and computing such as: computational intelligence, soft computing including neural networks, fuzzy systems, evolutionary computing and the fusion of these paradigms, social intelligence, ambient intelligence, computational neuroscience, artificial life, virtual worlds and society, cognitive science and systems, Perception and Vision, DNA and immune based systems, self-organizing and adaptive systems, e-Learning and teaching, human-centered and human-centric computing, recommender systems, intelligent control, robotics and mechatronics including human-machine teaming, knowledge-based paradigms, learning paradigms, machine ethics, intelligent data analysis, knowledge management, intelligent agents, intelligent decision making and support, intelligent network security, trust management, interactive entertainment, Web intelligence and multimedia.

The publications within "Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing" are primarily proceedings of important conferences, symposia and congresses. They cover significant recent developments in the field, both of a foundational and applicable character. An important characteristic feature of the series is the short publication time and world-wide distribution. This permits a rapid and broad dissemination of research results.

**** Indexing: The books of this series are submitted to ISI Proceedings, EI-Compendex, DBLP, SCOPUS, Google Scholar and Springerlink ****

More information about this series at http://www.springer.com/series/11156

Copyrighted material

Editors
Shruti Jain
Department of Electronics
and Communication Engineering
Jaypee University of Information
Technology
Waknaghat, Himachal Pradesh, India

Sudip Paul
Department of Biomedical Engineering
North-Eastern Hill University
Shillong, Meghalaya, India

ISSN 2194-5357 ISSN 2194-5365 (electronic)
Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing
ISBN 978-981-15-2739-5 ISBN 978-981-15-2740-1 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-2740-1

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2020
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Copyrighted material

Contents

Microcontroller-Based Detection of Diabetes and Ketosis State Using Breath Sensors 1
C. H. Renumadhavi, N. Jamuna, A. N. Chandana, Vinay Balamurali, Praveen Kumar Gupta, Ryna Shireen Sheriff, Anushree Vinayak Lokur, Rhutu Kallur and R. Sindhu

An Effective Graph-Cut Segmentation Approach for License Plate Detection 19
Ayodeji Olalekan Salau

Iterative Filtering-Based Automated Method for Detection of Normal and ALS EMG Signals 33
Richa Singh and Ram Bilas Pachori

A Study of Remote Monitoring Methods for Solar Energy System 55
Gurcharan Singh and Amit Kumar Manocha

An Automatic Thermal and Visible Image Registration Using a Calibration Rig 67
Lalit Maurya, Prasant Mahapatra, Deepak Chawla and Sanjeev Verma

Simple Cycle Gas Turbine Dynamic Analysis Using Fuzzy Gain Scheduled PID Controller 77
Mohamed Iqbal Mohamed Mustafa

An Image-Based Android Application for Colorimetric Sensing of Biomolecules 91
Sibasish Dutta

Doppler Ultrasonography in Evaluation of Severe Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus: A Case Study 101
Saurav Bharadwaj and Sudip Paul

Copyrighted material

Advancements of Healthcare Technologies: Paradigm Towards Smart Healthcare Systems 113
Swati Sikdar and Sayanti Guha

Artificial Intelligence Applications in Nanosized Biomaterial Development 133
Rhutu Kallur, Praveen Kumar Gupta, R. Sindhu, Ryna Shireen Sheriff and R. Reshma

A Probabilistic Approach to Time Allocation for Intersecting Traffic Routes 151
Ayodeji Olalekan Salau and Thomas Kokumo Yesufu

A Study of Telecardiology-Based Methods for Detection of Cardiovascular Diseases 165
Nisha Raheja and Amit Kumar Manoacha

An Update on Medical Data Steganography and Encryption 181
Sindhu Rajendran, Varsha Kulkarni, Surabhi Chaudhari and Praveen Kumar Gupta

Texture Ratio Vector Technique for the Classification of Breast Lesions Using SVM 201
Shruti Jain and Jitendra Virmani

Error Control Coding for Software Defined Radios Using Soft Computing 211
Nikhil Marriwala

Factor-Based Data Mining Techniques in Determining Agri-preneurial Skills 235
Monika Gupta Vashisht and Vishal B. Soni

Detection of Hate Speech and Offensive Language in Twitter Data Using LSTM Model 243
Akanksha Bisht, Annapurna Singh, H. S. Bhadauria, Jitendra Virmani and Kriti

Enhanced Time–Frequency Representation Based on Variational Mode Decomposition and Wigner–Ville Distribution 265
Rishi Raj Sharma, Preeti Meena and Ram Bilas Pachori

Copyrighted material

About the Editors

Dr. Shruti Jain is an Associate Professor in the Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering at the Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, H.P, India and has received her Ph.D. in Biomedical Image Processing. She has a teaching experience of around 15 years. Her research interests are Image and Signal Processing, Soft Computing, Bio-inspired Computing and Computer-Aided Design of FPGA and VLSI circuits. She has published more than 10 book chapters, 60 papers in reputed journals, and 40 papers in International conferences. She has also published five books. She is a senior member of IEEE, life member and Editor in Chief of the Biomedical Engineering Society of India and a member of IAENG. She has completed one externally funded project and one in the pipeline. She has guided 01 Ph.D. student and now has 06 registered students. She is a member of the Editorial Board of many reputed journals. She is also a reviewer of many journals and a member of TPC of different conferences. She was awarded by Nation Builder Award in 2018-19.

Dr. Sudip Paul has been an Assistant Professor at the Department of Biomedical Engineering, School of Technology, North-Eastern Hill University (NEHU), Shillong, India, since 2012. He holds a B.Tech. and M.Tech. degrees in Biomedical Engineering, and a Ph.D. from the Indian Institute of Technology (Banaras Hindu University), Varanasi, with a specialization in electrophysiology and brain signal analysis. He was selected as a Post-Doc Fellow under the Biotechnology Overseas Associateship for Scientists Working in the North Eastern States of India (2017–2018), supported by the Department of Biotechnology, Government of India. Dr. Sudip has published more than 90 international journal and conference papers and also filed four patents.

Recently, he has completed three book projects and is currently serving as editor for a further two. Dr. Sudip is a member of various societies and professional bodies, including the APSN, ISN, IBRO, SNCI, SfN, and IEEE. He received first prize in the

Copyrighted material

Sushruta Innovation Award 2011, sponsored by the Department of Science and Technology, Government of India, and numerous other awards, including the World Federation of Neurology (WFN) travelling fellowship, Young Investigator Award, and IBRO and ISN Travel Awards. Dr. Sudip has also served as an editorial board member for a variety of international journals, and has presented his research in the USA, Greece, France, South Africa, and Australia.

Copyrighted material

Water Science and Technology Library

Vikas Garg
Vijay P. Singh
Vijay Raj *Editors*

Development of Water Resources in India

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Vikas Garg
Department of Civil Engineering
University of Petroleum and Energy Studies
Dehradun
India

Vijay Raj
Department of Civil Engineering
University of Petroleum and Energy Studies
Dehradun
India

Vijay P. Singh
Department of Biological and Agricultural
Engineering and Zachry Department
of Civil Engineering
Texas A&M University
College Station, TX
USA

ISSN 0921-092X ISSN 1872-4663 (electronic)
Water Science and Technology Library
ISBN 978-3-319-55124-1 ISBN 978-3-319-55125-8 (eBook)
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-55125-8

Library of Congress Control Number: 2017934443

© Springer International Publishing AG 2017
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, express or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

Printed on acid-free paper

This Springer imprint is published by Springer Nature
The registered company is Springer International Publishing AG
The registered company address is: Gewerbestrasse 11, 6330 Cham, Switzerland

Copyrighted material

Contents

Part I Water Resource Planning Management

Hydrological Planning of Watershed of RGSC, Mirzapur, UP, Using GIS Techniques 3
Nikita Shivhare, Atul Kumar Rahul, Shishir Gaur, Manvendra Singh Chauhan, Prabhat K.S. Dikshit, Shyam B. Dwivedi and Chandra S.P. Ojha

Hydrological Simulation of a Large Catchment Using the Variable Infiltration Capacity Model 19
Hengade Narendra, T.I. Eldho and Ghosh Subimal

Rainfall Assessment Through Space and Time from 1999 to 2014 in Salem District, South India 31
Arulbalaji Palanisamy and Gurugnanam Balasubramanian

Assessing Stormwater Harvesting Potential in Dehradun City Using Geospatial Technology 47
Shray Pathak, C.S.P. Ojha, Chris Zevenbergen and R.D. Garg

Derivation of Geomorphology-based IUH Using GIS-supported GIUH Model for the Barak River Basin 61
Shahneen Nazreen Ali and Briti Sundar Sil

Flow Analysis in a Meandering River Using HEC-RAS Model 69
Angana Borah and B.S. Sil

Study of Hydrodynamic and Sediment Transport in Gulf of Khambhat, Western Coast India—A Numerical Approach 79
Rajan Kumar Jha, A.K. Singh, L.R. Ranganath and Ajai Singh

Assessment of Sedimentation in Barak River Reach Using HEC-RAS 95
Bahnisikha Das and B.S. Sil

Copyrighted material

Neuro Fuzzy Application in Capacity Prediction and Forecasting Model for Ukai Reservoir 103
Surabhi Saxena and S.M. Yadav

Use of Mathematical Techniques for Determining the Reliability of Springs 113
Ajay Kumar Vashisht

Impact of Rainwater on Bituminous Road Surfacing 125
Gourav Goel and S.N. Sachdeva

Application of Overall Index of Pollution (OIP) for the Assessment of the Surface Water Quality in the Upper Ganga River Basin, India 135
Anoop Kumar Shukla, C.S.P. Ojha and R.D. Garg

Part II Climate Change & Global Warming

Transport of Contaminants During Groundwater Surface water Interaction 153
Jyoti Chaubey and Himanshu Arora

Spatiotemporal Variations in the Precipitation Deficit and Groundwater Recharge Deficit of Mula–Mutha Watershed, Maharashtra, India 167
Satyavati Shukla, M.V. Khire and S.S. Gedam

Drawdown Minimization by EMPSO in a Heterogenous Aquifer System 179
A.K. Rashida

Downscaling Precipitation in Hemavathy River Basin by Three Different Approaches 189
A.N. Rohith and K.V. Jayakumar

Quality of Rooftop Harvested Rainwater Stored in Polyethylene Terephthalate Container 199
Sakshi Gupta and Deepak Khare

Comparison of Turbulent Hydrodynamics with and without Emergent and Sparse Vegetation Patch in Free Surface Flow 205
Debasish Pal, Bapon Halder and Prashanth R. Hanmaiahgari

Evaluation of Pan Evaporation Model Developed Using ANN 221
Shreenivas Londhe and Shalaka Shah

Estimation of Pan Evaporation and Actual Evapotranspiration Using GIS and Remote Sensing 233
Praveen Rathod and V.L. Manekar

Copyrighted material

Assessment of Reference Evapotranspiration in the Context of Climate Change for Central India (Madhya Pradesh) 245
Brij Kishor Pandey and Deepak Khare

Runoff Curve Number for 36 Small Agricultural Plots at Two Different Climatic Conditions in India 255
Mohan Lal, S.K. Mishra, Ashish Pandey and Yogendra Kumar

Comparison of Various Functional Forms for Wheat Crop Yield in Kanpur Nagar (Uttar Pradesh) 271
Alok Gupta, C.S.P. Ojha and Anuj Kumar

Agrometeorological Wheat Yield Prediction Models 285
Nitin Bharadiya and Vivek Manekar

Developing a Real-Time Decision Support System in the Wake of Climate Change 293
Ayushi Vyas and Siby John

Experimental Study on Mining Pit Migration 305
Bandita Barman, Bimlesh Kumar and Arup Kumar Sarma

Orogeny as a Controller of Climate Change and Monsoon 311
Sugandha Panwar, Manas Mishra and Govind Joseph Chakrapani

Trend Analysis of Climatic Parameters at Kurukshetra (Haryana), India and Its Influence on Reference Evapotranspiration 327
Deepak Kumar Soni and K.K. Singh

Part III Hydraulics Structures

Empirical and Mathematical Modeling of Head and Discharge Over Piano Key Weir 341
Harinarayan Tiwari and Nayan Sharma

Identification of Causes of Failure of Downstream Block Protection for Singanpore Weir-Cum-Causeway, Surat 355
Priyank J. Sharma, S.V. Chethan, P.V. Timbadiya and P.L. Patel

Flow over Sharp-Crested Trapezoidal Planform Weirs 363
Keerat Kumar Gupta and Sanjeev Kumar

Prediction of Local Scour Depth Downstream of an Apron Under Wall Jets 375
Mohammad Aamir and Zulfequar Ahmad

Application of Collars Around Bevel-Nosed Rectangular Pier 387
Salman Beg and Mubeen Beg

Three-Dimensional Flow Measurements at Circular Pier 397
Ashish Kumar

Copyrighted material

Testing and Calibration of Contact-Free Radar Type Discharge Sensor 407
R.P. Gupta, K.G. Bhonde and H.R. Khandagale

Turbulent Structures in Open-Channel Flow with Emergent and Sparse Vegetation 419
Soumen Maji, Nooka Raju Gompa, Prashanth Reddy Hanmaiahgari and Vikas Garg

Experimental Investigation of Turbulent Hydrodynamics in Developing Narrow Open Channel Flow 429
Debasish Pal, Minakshee Mahananda, Prashanth R. Hanmaiahgari and Mrinal Kaushik

Lateral Variation of Turbulent Features in Developing and Developed Narrow Open-Channel Flow 441
Minakshee Mahananda and Prashanth R. Hanmaiahgari

Turbulent Hydrodynamics Along Lateral Direction in and Around Emergent and Sparse Vegetated Open-Channel Flow 455
Soumen Maji, Susovan Pal, Prashanth Reddy Hanmaiahgari and Vikas Garg

Turbulent Scale and Mixing Length Measurement in Mobile Bed Channel 469
Anurag Sharma, Dengkhw Brahma, Mahesh Patel and Bimlesh Kumar

CFD Prediction of Loss Coefficient in Straight Pipes 477
Abdullah Haroon, Shahbaz Ahmad and Ajmal Hussain

Performance Analysis of Cross-Flow Turbine: Variation in Shaft Diameter 487
Virendra Kumar Yadav and S.K. Singal

Hydropower Sites Investigation and Sensitivity Analysis of Assessed Potential Using Geospatial Inputs 499
Pramod Kumar, Suraj Kunwar and Vikas Garg

Torrent Areas' Change Dynamics and Vulnerability Analysis 523
Pramod Kumar, Vikas Garg and T.M.B.P.K. Tennakoon

Index 535

Copyrighted material

Punit Gupta
Pradeep Kumar Gupta

Trust & Fault in Multi Layered Cloud Computing Architecture

Springer

Punit Gupta • Pradeep Kumar Gupta

Trust & Fault in Multi Layered Cloud Computing Architecture

Springer

Copyrighted material

Contents

1 Introduction to Multilayered Cloud Computing 1
1.1 Introduction 1
1.2 Characteristics of Cloud 3
1.3 Type of Cloud and Its Services 3
1.4 Issues in Cloud Computing 4
1.4.1 Resource Allocation 4
1.4.2 Load Balancing 5
1.4.3 Migration 6
1.4.4 Power-Efficient Resource Allocation and Load-Balancing Algorithms 6
1.4.5 Cost-Efficient Resource Allocation and Load-Balancing Algorithms 6
1.4.6 Fault-Tolerant Algorithms 7
1.4.7 Behavior-Based Algorithms 7
1.4.8 Trust Management 7
1.5 Multilayered Cloud Architecture 8
1.6 Role of Trust in Cloud and Its Various Services 11
1.7 Summary 11
References 12

2 Trust and Reliability Management in the Cloud 15
2.1 Introduction 15
2.1.1 What Is Trust? 15
2.2 Security Challenges 17
2.3 Role of Trust in Multilayered Cloud 18
2.3.1 Evaluation of Trust 21
2.3.2 Trust Management and Performance Improvement 22
2.4 Existing Trust-Based Solutions in Cloud 22
2.4.1 Cloud Service Registry and Discovery Architecture 24
2.5 Comparison with Various Reported Literature 30

Copyrighted material

2.5.1 Parameters Affecting Trust Models in Multi-Cloud Architecture . . . 34
2.6 Summary . . . 35
References . . . 35

3 Trust Evaluation and Task Scheduling in Cloud Infrastructure . . . 39
3.1 Introduction . . . 39
3.2 Trust Evaluation in Multilayered Cloud . . . 40
3.2.1 Evaluation of Trust . . . 40
3.2.2 Trust Management and Performance Improvement . . . 40
3.3 Trust-Aware Task-Scheduling Techniques in Multilayered Cloud . . . 41
3.4 Trust and Reliability-Based Algorithm . . . 48
3.4.1 Existing Trust-Aware Task Scheduling . . . 48
3.5 Proposed Trust Management Technique for Task Scheduling . . . 51
3.5.1 Motivation . . . 51
3.5.2 Algorithm and Layered Architecture . . . 53
3.6 Experiment and Results . . . 61
3.6.1 Trust-Aware Big-Bang-Big Crunch Algorithm for Task Scheduling in Cloud Infrastructure . . . 63
3.7 Experiment and Results . . . 65
3.8 Evaluation of Proposed Algorithm . . . 67
3.9 Summary . . . 67
References . . . 72

4 Trust Modeling in Cloud . . . 77
4.1 Introduction . . . 77
4.2 Characteristics of Cloud . . . 78
4.3 Issues in Cloud Computing . . . 78
4.3.1 Security Issues . . . 79
4.3.2 Privacy Issues . . . 79
4.3.3 Trust Issues . . . 80
4.4 Security, Privacy, and Trust Issues in SaaS and PaaS . . . 80
4.4.1 Approaches to Maintain Security, Privacy, and Trust Issues . . . 81
4.5 Trust Related Problem in SaaS Cloud . . . 82
4.6 Establishing Trust Model in SaaS . . . 83
4.7 Trust Based SaaS Scenarios . . . 88
4.7.1 Scenario 1: SOC . . . 88
4.7.2 Scenario 2: Data Accountability and Auditability . . . 90
4.8 Summary . . . 92
References . . . 92

Copyrighted material

5 Trust Modeling in Cloud Workflow Scheduling 95
5.1 Introduction 95
5.1.1 Heuristic Workflow Scheduling Algorithms 96
5.1.2 Metaheuristic/Nature-Inspired Workflow Scheduling Algorithms 97
5.2 Trust Model 98
5.2.1 Type of Trust Models 98
5.2.2 Parameters Affecting Trust 98
5.3 Trust Models for Workflow Scheduling 99
5.4 Proposed Trust-Aware Workflow Scheduling in Cloud 101
5.4.1 Proposed Trust-Based Max-Min Algorithm 103
5.4.2 Proposed Trust-Based Min-Min Algorithm 104
5.4.3 Experimental Setup 105
5.4.4 Experiment and Result Analysis 106
5.5 Summary 119
References 119

6 Fault-Aware Task Scheduling for High Reliability 121
6.1 Introduction 121
6.2 Fault Tolerance in Cloud 122
6.3 Taxonomy of Fault-Tolerant Task Scheduling Algorithms 124
6.3.1 Approach 1: Fault- and QoS-Based Genetic Algorithm for Task Allocation in Cloud Infrastructure 125
6.3.2 Approach 2: Fault-Tolerant Big-Bang-Big Crunch for Task Allocation in Cloud Infrastructure 129
6.3.3 Approach 3: Load- and Fault-Aware Honey Bee Scheduling Algorithm for Cloud Infrastructure 139
6.3.4 Approach 4: Power and Fault Awareness of Reliable Resource Allocation for Cloud Infrastructure 145
6.3.5 Comparative Analysis of Learning-Based Algorithms 148
6.4 Summary 153
References 153

7 Fault Model for Workflow Scheduling in Cloud 155
7.1 Introduction 155
7.1.1 Fault in Workflow 155
7.2 Taxonomy of Fault-Tolerant Scheduling Algorithms 156
7.3 Proposed Model 158
7.3.1 Approach 1: Fault-Aware Ant Colony Optimization for Workflow Scheduling in Cloud 158
7.3.2 Approach 2: Fault- and Cost-Aware Ant Colony Optimization 168
7.4 Comparison of Results 171
7.5 Performance Evaluation 176
7.6 Summary 177
References 178

Copyrighted material

8 Tools for Fault and Reliability in Multilayered Cloud 181
8.1 Tools for Workflow Management 181
8.1.1 Workflows 181
8.1.2 CloudSim 3.0 181
8.1.3 SimpleWorkflow 182
8.1.4 mDAG 182
8.2 Tools for Fault Simulation in Cloud IaaS 182
8.2.1 FTCloudSim 182
8.2.2 CloudSim Plus 182
8.2.3 FIM-SIM 183
8.2.4 Cloud Deployment Tools 183
8.3 Scalability Simulation Tool 186
8.3.1 ElasticSim 186
8.3.2 CloudSim 5.0 186
8.3.3 DynamicCloudSim 187
8.3.4 CloudSim Plus 187
8.4 Cloud Model Simulation Tools 187
8.4.1 CloudSim 187
8.4.2 CloudAnalyst 187
8.4.3 GreenCloud 188
8.4.4 iCanCloud 189
8.4.5 EMUSIM 189
8.4.6 CloudReports 189
8.4.7 GroudSim 190
8.4.8 DCSim (Data Center Simulation) 190
8.4.9 CloudSimEx 190
8.4.10 Cloud2Sim 190
8.4.11 RealCloudSim 191
8.4.12 CloudAuction 191
8.4.13 FederatedCloudSim 191
8.5 Raw Data for Simulation of Fault in the Cloud 191
8.5.1 Parallel Workload Archive 191
8.5.2 Google Cluster Data 192
8.5.3 Alibaba Cluster Data 192
8.5.4 The QWS Dataset 192
8.6 Summary 192
References 192

Copyrighted material

9 Open Issues and Research Problems in Multilayered Cloud 195
9.1 Introduction 195
9.2 Privacy Issues in Cloud Computing 196
9.3 Trust Issues in Cloud Computing 198
9.4 Open Issues in Fog Computing 199
9.5 Open Issues in the Internet of Things (IoT) 201
9.6 Summary 203
References 203

Index 205

Copyrighted material

Abbreviations

ACO	Ant Colony Optimization
BLHB	Basic Load Aware Honey Bee
BBC	Big Bang-Big Crunch
CSP	Cloud Service Provider
DCSim	Data Center Simulation
DAG	Directed Acyclic Graph
DDoS	Distributed Denial-of-Service
DFS	Distributed File System
DVFS	Dynamic Voltage and Frequency Scaling
EMOTIVE	Elastic Management Of Tasks In Virtualized Environments
EMOA	Evolutionary Multi-Objective Optimization Protocol
FBBC	Fault Aware BBC
FGA	Fault Aware Genetic Algorithm
FR	Fault Rate
FLBH	Fault-Based Load Aware Honey Bee
FCFS	First Come First Serve
GA	Genetic Algorithm
IaaS	Infrastructure as a Service
ILP	Integer Linear Programming
IoT	Internet of Things
LCA	League Championship Algorithm
LRAM	Local Resource Allocation Manager
GreenMACC	Meta-Scheduling Green Architecture
MIPS	Million Instruction Per Cycle
MANETs	Mobile Ad Hoc Networks
MOS	Multi-Objective Scheduling
OLB	Opportunistic Load Balancing
PSO	Particle Swan Optimization
PaaS	Platform as a Service
QoS	Quality of Service
RAS	Resource Allocation Strategy

Copyrighted material

SFC	Service Function Chaining
SLA	Service Level Agreement
SP	Service Providers
SJF	Shortest Job First
SaaS	Software as a Service
TDARP	Trust and Deadline Aware Resource Allocation Policy
TGA	Trust Aware Genetic Algorithm
VM	Virtual Machine
WFMS	Workflow Management System

Copyrighted material

List of Figures

Fig. 1.1 Cloud system characteristics and properties 2
Fig. 1.2 Layered architecture with various functional units 8
Fig. 1.3 Layered architecture with various applications of each service 9

Fig. 2.1 Examples of cloud computing 16
Fig. 2.2 Issues addressed by trust models 17
Fig. 2.3 Multilayered cloud framework 19
Fig. 2.4 Trust model and multilayered cloud architecture 20
Fig. 2.5 Trust calculation 24
Fig. 2.6 Proposed trust model 25
Fig. 2.7 Proposed service registry mode 25
Fig. 2.8 Distributed trust model architecture 27
Fig. 2.9 Proposed SLA-based trust model 28
Fig. 2.10 Trust layer in cloud architecture 29
Fig. 2.11 Trust manager and cloud user 30
Fig. 2.12 Trust model and service provider 30
Fig. 2.13 Trust layered architecture 31
Fig. 2.14 Policy-based trust model 32
Fig. 2.15 Recommendation-based trust model 33
Fig. 2.16 Reputation-based trust models 33
Fig. 2.17 Predictive trust models 34
Fig. 2.18 Notations used in the trust model 34

Fig. 3.1 Energy-aware allocation taxonomy 46
Fig. 3.2 Proposed trust-based algorithm 51
Fig. 3.3 Taxonomy for resource allocation in cloud 52
Fig. 3.4 Proposed TDARPA algorithm (1) 55
Fig. 3.5 Proposed TDARPA algorithm (2) 55
Fig. 3.6 Comparison of request completed 56

Copyrighted material

Fig. 3.7 Comparison of request failed 57
Fig. 3.8 Comparison of power consumed in kWh 57
Fig. 3.9 Proposed TGA algorithm initialization 60
Fig. 3.10 Proposed fault-aware genetic algorithm 60
Fig. 3.11 Proposed FGA evaluation phase 60
Fig. 3.12 Proposed TGA allocation phase 60
Fig. 3.13 Proposed TGA flow diagram 61
Fig. 3.14 Comparison of the number of tasks failed 62
Fig. 3.15 Comparison of the number of tasks completed 62
Fig. 3.16 Comparison of total execution time 63
Fig. 3.17 Proposed BBC algorithm initialization 66
Fig. 3.18 Proposed BBC algorithm 66
Fig. 3.19 Proposed evaluation phase 67
Fig. 3.20 Big Crunch phase 67
Fig. 3.21 Allocation phase 67
Fig. 3.22 Proposed Big-Bang-Big Crunch algorithm flow diagram 68
Fig. 3.23 Comparison of total execution time 69
Fig. 3.24 Comparison of scheduling time to find the best solution 69
Fig. 3.25 Comparison of the number of failed tasks 70
Fig. 3.26 Comparison of the number of failed tasks 70
Fig. 3.27 Comparison of the number of failed tasks 71
Fig. 3.28 Comparison of the number of completed tasks 71

Fig. 4.1 Relationship between *Trustor* and *Trustee* 78
Fig. 4.2 Interaction between service providers (SP), cloud service providers (CSP), and user groups 82
Fig. 4.3 Trust related security elements in SaaS cloud 84
Fig. 4.4 Data accountability life cycle phases 86
Fig. 4.5 Single-tenant model 87
Fig. 4.6 Multi-tenant model 88
Fig. 4.7 Multi-tenant with multi schema 89
Fig. 4.8 SOC trust principles 90
Fig. 4.9 A scenario about accountability and auditability 91

Fig. 5.1 Layered cloud workflow management system architecture 96
Fig. 5.2 Type of workflows: (a) Epigenomics. (b) LIGO. (c) Montage. (d) CyberShake. (e) SIPHT 97
Fig. 5.3 Scheduling criteria in cloud 98
Fig. 5.4 Flow diagram for proposed algorithm 100
Fig. 5.5 Proposed trust-based max-min algorithm for workflow scheduling 103
Fig. 5.6 Resource allocations using trust-based max-min algorithm 103
Fig. 5.7 Proposed trust-based min-min algorithm for workflow scheduling 104
Fig. 5.8 Resource allocations using trust-based max-min algorithm 104

Copyrighted material

Fig. 5.9 Comparison of execution time for montage workflow tasks 107
Fig. 5.10 Comparison of execution time for CyberShake workflow tasks 108
Fig. 5.11 Comparison of reliability for montage workflow tasks 108
Fig. 5.12 Comparison of failure probability for montage workflow tasks 109
Fig. 5.13 Comparison of reliability for CyberShake workflow tasks 109
Fig. 5.14 Comparison of failure probability for CyberShake workflow tasks 110
Fig. 5.15 Comparison of number of completed tasks for montage workflow tasks 110
Fig. 5.16 Comparison of the number of failed tasks for montage workflow tasks 111
Fig. 5.17 Comparison of the number of completed tasks for montage workflow tasks 111
Fig. 5.18 Comparison of the number of failed tasks for montage workflow tasks 112
Fig. 5.19 Comparison of execution time for CyberShake workflow tasks 112
Fig. 5.20 Comparison of execution time for montage workflow tasks 113
Fig. 5.21 Comparison of failure probability for montage workflow tasks 113
Fig. 5.22 Comparison of failure probability for CyberShake workflow tasks 114
Fig. 5.23 Comparison of reliability tasks for montage workflow tasks 114
Fig. 5.24 Comparison of reliability tasks for CyberShake workflow tasks 115
Fig. 5.25 Comparison of the number of failed tasks for montage workflow tasks 115
Fig. 5.26 Comparison of the number of completed tasks for montage workflow tasks 116
Fig. 5.27 Comparison of the number of failed tasks for CyberShake workflow tasks 116
Fig. 5.28 Comparison of the number of completed tasks for CyberShake workflow tasks 117
Fig. 5.29 Comparison of the proposed algorithm in terms of the number of failed tasks for montage workflow tasks 117
Fig. 5.30 Comparison of the proposed algorithm in terms of the number of completed tasks for montage workflow tasks 118
Fig. 5.31 Comparison of the proposed algorithm in terms of the number of failed tasks for CyberShake workflow tasks 118
Fig. 5.32 Comparison of the proposed algorithm in terms of the number of completed tasks for CyberShake workflow tasks 119

Copyrighted material

Fig. 6.1 Fault-tolerant approaches in clouds 123
Fig. 6.2 Classification of fault tolerance approaches in the cloud 124
Fig. 6.3 Proposed FGS algorithm initialization 127
Fig. 6.4 Proposed fault-aware genetic algorithm 127
Fig. 6.5 Proposed FGA evaluation phase 128
Fig. 6.6 Proposed FGA allocation phase 128
Fig. 6.7 Proposed FGA flow diagram 129
Fig. 6.8 Comparison of improvement in request completed 130
Fig. 6.9 Comparison of improvement in request failed 130
Fig. 6.10 Comparison of failure probability with variable resources 131
Fig. 6.11 Comparison of failure probability with variable requests 132
Fig. 6.12 Comparison of reliability with variable resources 132
Fig. 6.13 Comparison of reliability with variable requests 133
Fig. 6.14 Comparison of execution time with variable resources 133
Fig. 6.15 Proposed FBBC algorithm initialization 136
Fig. 6.16 Proposed FBBC algorithm 136
Fig. 6.17 Proposed FBBC evaluation phase 137
Fig. 6.18 Get fittest with least difference from center of mass 137
Fig. 6.19 Get fittest with least fitness value 137
Fig. 6.20 Big Crunch phase 138
Fig. 6.21 Proposed FBBC allocation phase 138
Fig. 6.22 Proposed fault-aware Big-Bang-Big Crunch algorithm 139
Fig. 6.23 Comparison of improvement in scheduling time 140
Fig. 6.24 Comparison of improvement in request failed 140
Fig. 6.25 Comparison of improvement in request completed 141
Fig. 6.26 Comparison of failure probability with variable request counts 141
Fig. 6.27 Comparison of reliability with variable request counts 142
Fig. 6.28 Comparison of execution time with variable request counts 142
Fig. 6.29 Proposed fault-aware honey bee algorithm 144
Fig. 6.30 Comparison of request failure count 145
Fig. 6.31 Comparison of request completed count 146
Fig. 6.32 Proposed PFARA algorithm initialization 149
Fig. 6.33 Proposed PFARA algorithm resource allocation 149
Fig. 6.34 Power consumption 150
Fig. 6.35 Comparison of request failure count 150
Fig. 6.36 Comparison of request completed count 151
Fig. 6.37 Comparison of scheduling delay 151
Fig. 6.38 Comparison of failed request count 152
Fig. 6.39 Comparison of completed request count 152

Fig. 7.1 The proposed resource allocation algorithm 163
Fig. 7.2 The proposed fittest VM 163
Fig. 7.3 Comparison of the number of completed tasks 165
Fig. 7.4 Comparison of the number of failed tasks 165

Copyrighted material

Fig. 7.5 Comparison of the number of completed tasks 166
Fig. 7.6 Comparison of the number of failed tasks for CyberShake workflow 166
Fig. 7.7 Comparison of the number of completed tasks for CyberShake workflow 167
Fig. 7.8 Comparison of the execution time for montage workflow 167
Fig. 7.9 Comparison of the execution time for CyberShake workflow 168
Fig. 7.10 Algorithm phase 1 169
Fig. 7.11 Algorithm phase 2 169
Fig. 7.12 Algorithm phase 3 170
Fig. 7.13 Algorithm phase 4 170
Fig. 7.14 Flow diagram 172
Fig. 7.15 Comparison of the existing ACO and proposed ACO with two VMs 173
Fig. 7.16 Comparison of cost for ACO and proposed ACO with two VMs 174
Fig. 7.17 Comparison of execution time for ACO and proposed ACO with ten VMs 174
Fig. 7.18 Comparison of cost for ACO and proposed ACO with ten VMs 175
Fig. 7.19 Comparison of cost for ACO and proposed ACO with 5000 cloudlets 175
Fig. 7.20 Comparison of cost for ACO and proposed ACO with 10,000 cloudlets 176
Fig. 7.21 Comparison of execution cost of all proposed algorithms over montage task 176
Fig. 7.22 Comparison of execution cost of all proposed algorithms over CyberShake task 177

Fig. 8.1 WorkflowSim architecture 183
Fig. 8.2 Layered architecture of CloudSim 188

Fig. 9.1 Cloud security issues 197
Fig. 9.2 Security issues related to each level of cloud 198
Fig. 9.3 Issues in fog computing 200
Fig. 9.4 Security issues in the Internet of Things 202

Copyrighted material

List of Tables

Table 3.1 Experimental parameters used for simulation environment 56
Table 3.2 Data center configuration 68
Table 3.3 Data center network delay configuration 68
Table 3.4 Type of virtual machines (VMs) 70
Table 3.5 Type of tasks 71

Table 4.1 Issues in PaaS 81
Table 4.2 Issues in SaaS 81

Table 5.1 Classification of resources into five different categories 100
Table 5.2 Data center configuration 105
Table 5.3 Data center network delay configuration 105
Table 5.4 Type of virtual machines 105
Table 5.5 Shows type of tasks 106

Table 6.1 Experimental parameters used for simulation environment 129
Table 6.2 Experimental parameters used for simulation environment 139
Table 6.3 Server fault rate 145
Table 6.4 Request failure count 145
Table 6.5 Request completion count 146
Table 6.6 Experimental parameters used for simulation environment 150

Table 7.1 Server configuration 164
Table 7.2 Data center network delay configuration 164
Table 7.3 Type of virtual machines (VMs) 164
Table 7.4 Data center configuration 172
Table 7.5 Data center cost configuration 173
Table 7.6 Type of virtual machines (VMs) 173
Table 7.7 Type of tasks 173

Copyrighted material

Table 8.1 Study of fault-tolerant systems 184
Table 9.1 Various research problems in fog computing and cloud computing 201

Copyrighted material

Chapter 1
Introduction to Multilayered Cloud Computing



1.1 Introduction

Cloud computing is a most widespread and popular form of computing, promising high reliability for customers and providers both at the same point of time from many fields of sciences or industry. Clients from the different field are served by data centers in cloud environment geographically spread over the world. Cloud serves a large number of requests coming from various sources over data center with high power consumption. However, to provide such a large computing power required a huge power, leading to high power consumption and cost. Request types in cloud system also affect the services which are public and private requests whose proportion is random in nature. A survey in 2006 over the performance of cloud environment in the USA shows that data center consumed 4.5 billion kWh units of power, which is 1.5% of total power consumed in the USA, and this power requirement is increasing 18% every year [1]. In general, cloud computing deals with various issues like poor resource utilization, load balancing, and many more. Some of these issues are discoursed as follows:

- Cloud computing tools are used by the industry, have issues with the rapidly growing request and a number of servers deployed, and also increase the power consumption.
- Task allocation of requests among data centers without having the knowledge of quality of service (QoS) provided by servers [2].
- Current task allocation algorithms only focus on balancing the request and improving unitization of the system but not the failure probability of the system.
- High-loaded data centers have high failure probability and due to high load, this may lead to slowdown of data center and poor QoS to the client and client provider [3].
- While few of the servers are overloaded, some of them are idle or underloaded.

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020

P. Gupta, P. K. Gupta, *Trust & Fault in Multi Layered Cloud Computing Architecture*, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-37319-1_1

Copyrighted material

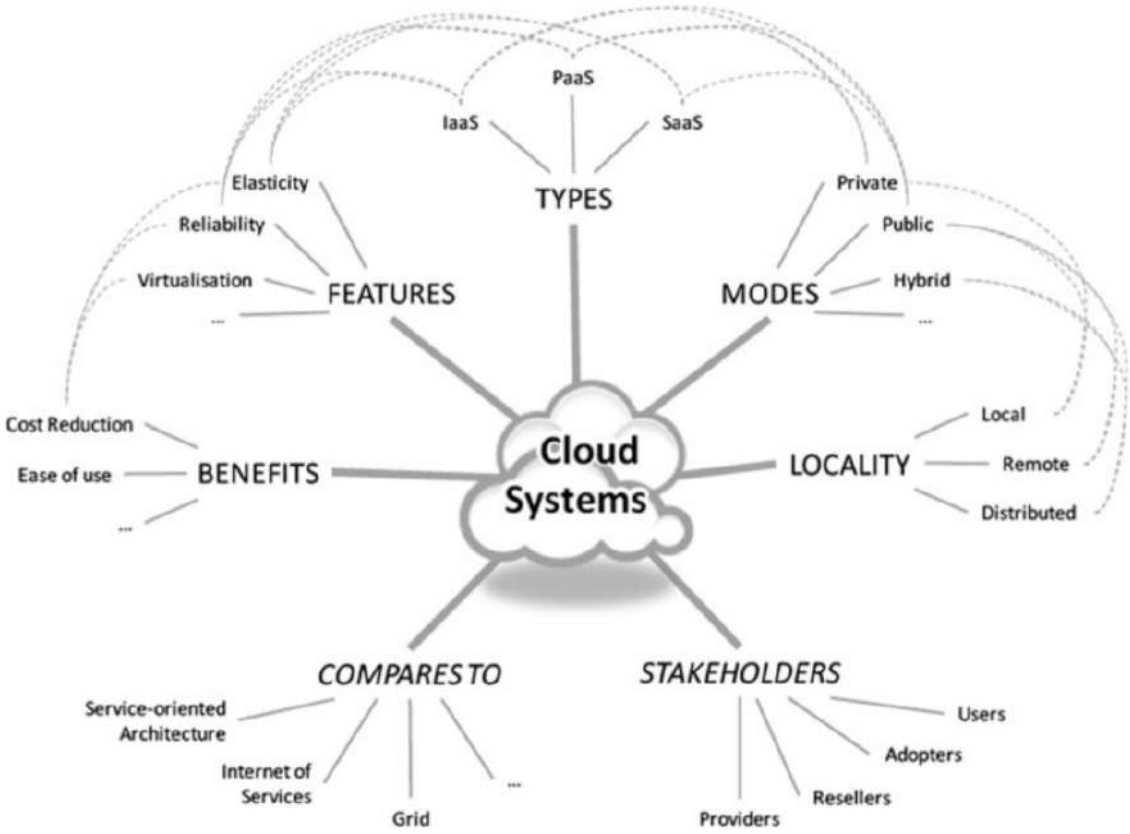


Fig. 1.1 Cloud system characteristics and properties

- Some requests need to be computed with QoS but due to high load and fault rate they may promise the QoS, which is not appropriate to the user and will be a critical issue [2].
- As per recent study [4–7], utilization of data centers is a major problem because 60% of data centers are idle and most of 20% of data centers are utilized and there is waste of resources [3].

The abovementioned issues represent the poor utilization of resources but at the same time also focus on the importance of a new approach that has sufficient strategy to minimize the waste of resources and increase reliability by allocating task over resources which in the case of cloud is virtual machine (VM) with low failure probability to provide high QoS to the users [8]. The existing algorithms only take cloud into consideration as non-faulty in nature and fail to provide specific QoS when a fault occurs. So to overcome these issues and to improve the performance of the system, we have proposed and discussed various approaches for resource load balancing and allocation. Figure 1.1 shows cloud computing features, types, and various other properties [9].

Copyrighted material

1.2 Characteristics of Cloud [13]

Cloud is a distributed environment, where the servers are placed at various geographical locations but it seems to a user as a single entity. Cloud computing provides better performance than any other distributed system like grid computing or cluster computing and many more. There are various characteristics of cloud computing which make it superior than any other system which are as follows [9, 10]:

- *High availability*
  One of the most important features of the cloud is all-time availability of resources in the form of storage, computational capability, and high network resources. This property also states that the resources are available in overloading conditions also.
- *Pay-per-use model*
  This feature made cloud computing popular in the industry due to affordable nature of cloud by an industry with high infrastructure; a business holder with the small requirement can easily manage and have its own infrastructure and high computing system at a low cost. Cloud computing allows a user to pay for only those resources, which are used by him/her for that specific period of time, rather than purchasing a complete server or private infrastructure.
- *Elasticity*
  Cloud is said to be flexible and scalable at the same time. This feature allows the cloud to scale its resources up or down based on the user or business needs for a period of time. This allows the cloud to have high availability under overloaded condition also and provided uninterrupted services to the user without failure and high quality of service.
- *Reliability*
  Cloud computing ensures to provide highly reliable computing services and resources to the user which means that the user will be provided with uninterrupted services with the quality of services as assured to the client.

1.3 Type of Cloud and Its Services

Cloud computing provides various service-driven business models to provide a different level of computation to the users. Cloud computing provides three types of service models listed as:

- Software as a Service (SaaS)
- Platform as a Service (PaaS)
- Infrastructure as a Service (IaaS)

This chapter focuses on improving the performance of cloud infrastructure as a service in a faulty cloud environment [10]. The fault involves the behavior of every distributed system because fault may occur at any time that may be due to system failure, network failure, or disk failure.

Copyrighted material

1.4 Issues in Cloud Computing

Cloud computing deals with various issues to maintain above-discoursed characteristics and quality of serves assured to the user by cloud providers in terms of high resource availability and computational capability [11, 12]. Some of these issues deal with resource management, resource scheduling, and managing system performance that are discussed below [13, 14]:

- Security
- Resource allocation
- Load balancing
- Migration
- Power-efficient resource allocation and load-balancing algorithms
- Cost-efficient resource allocation and load-balancing algorithms
- Fault-tolerant algorithms
- Behavior-based algorithms
- Trust management

1.4.1 Resource Allocation

Resource allocation strategy (RAS) in the cloud is all about the scheduling of tasks or requests by cloud provider in such a manner to balance the load over all the servers and provide high QoS to clients. It also includes the time required to allocate the resources and the resources available. The main aim is to improve the utilization of resources and complete all the request within the deadline and with least execution time [15].

An optimal RAS should avoid the following criteria as follows:

(a) *Resource contention* situation arises when two applications try to access the same resource at the same time.
(b) *The scarcity of resources* arises when there are limited resources.
(c) *Resource fragmentation* situation arises when the resources are isolated.
(d) *Over-provisioning* of resources arises when the application gets surplus resources than the demanded one.
(e) *Under-provisioning* of resources occurs when the application is assigned with fewer numbers of resources than the demand.

Resource allocation algorithm can be categorized into three subcategories as from the literature review conducted over existing proposed algorithms.

Categorization is as follows:

- Static
- Dynamic
- Learning based

Copyrighted material

Here, static scheduling algorithms are referred to algorithms which are not affected by system and behavior of cloud like shortest job first (SJF), first come first serve (FCFS), and round robin [16]. On the other hand, dynamic algorithms are those whose objective function depends on the system parameters like deadline, available resources, and resource utilization of host and many more examples of these algorithms are deadline-based algorithm, cost-based algorithm, and utilization-based algorithm [7, 9, 11, 12, 15, 17]. The problem with these algorithms is that they do not take into consideration the previous performance of host and system as a whole. Moreover, the past faulty nature of the system is not taken into consideration and leads to large request failure. Dynamic algorithms deal with the issue of local minima; these algorithms are not able to find a global best solution and are stuck in local best solution. On the other hand, learning-based algorithms are better than dynamic algorithms because they learn from the past history and behavior of the system to achieve better performance. Algorithms like genetic algorithm, PSO, and Big Bang Big Crunch are some of the examples of learning-based algorithms inspired from nature.

1.4.2 Load Balancing

Load balancing aims to distribute load across multiple resources, such as server, a server cluster, and central processing. Load balancing aims to optimize resource use, maximize throughput, minimize response time, and avoid overload of any single resource [3].

Goals of load balancing are as follows [18]:

- To improve the performance substantially
- To improve system stability
- To have scalability in the system
- To improve the system condition under high load or request rate

Types of load-balancing algorithms are represented as follows [19]:

- *Sender initiated:* When load-balancing algorithm is triggered by the sender.
- *Receiver initiated:* When load-balancing algorithm is triggered by the receiver.
- *Symmetric:* It is the combination of both sender initiated and receiver initiated.

Load balancing is also used to manage the average utilization of the system as a whole to avoid creation of hot spots; that is, the request should not be clustered on a single data center; rather it should be spread over the servers. So it aims to find an underloaded server and move the requests to the selected server. This makes a requirement of a load-balancing algorithm to fulfill these requirements taking into consideration system utilization and QoS without failure.

Copyrighted material

1.4.3 Migration

Migration in cloud infrastructure plays an important role in cloud infrastructure under system overloading condition. In cloud infrastructure when the server gets overloaded, i.e., in case of utilization beyond a threshold that is considered to be overloaded, we need to migrate a virtual machine from overloaded server to an underloaded or neutral server [20]. This helps to balance the load and prevent the server from any failure. So there is a requirement of an intelligent and efficient migration algorithm to balance the condition and improve the performance of the system.

1.4.4 Power-Efficient Resource Allocation and Load-Balancing Algorithms

The power efficiency of a cloud environment is an important issue for a green cloud environment, as 53% of the total expense of a data center is spent on cooling, i.e., power consumption [3, 21].

A survey in 2006 on data centers established that the USA consumed more than 1.4% of total power generated during the year [22]. Therefore we need to improve the power efficiency of infrastructure. The problem can be solved in various ways and various proposals have been made to solve and improve the performance. So to do this we need to design power-aware resource allocation and load-balancing algorithm to improve the total power consumption of the system and any such algorithm will result in a reduction of overall power consumption.

1.4.5 Cost-Efficient Resource Allocation and Load-Balancing Algorithms

Cloud computing uses pay-per-use model to ensure least cost and payment only for the resources used. To maintain this feature cloud controller algorithms like resource allocation migration and load balancing are responsible for maintaining this characteristic by offering the resources which can complete the client request on time and within the budget of client and can offer least cost. So we require cost-aware algorithms which are cost efficient and can provide the best system performance by improving utilization and power consumption all at the same time [17, 21]. These types of algorithms are referred to as multi-objective algorithms; there are many proposals made for improving the performance of the system but they only take into consideration either power or cost, so cannot guarantee the best performance.

Copyrighted material

1.4.6 Fault-Tolerant Algorithms

Cloud computing environment is a type of distributed environment like grid computing and cluster computing. Existing algorithms consider cloud as non-faulty but faults are a part of distributed environment which may be due to hardware or software failure at any point of time. There are many fault-aware and fault-prediction algorithms which have been proposed for grid environment to improve the reliability of the system. So similarly, we require fault-aware algorithms to make system fault aware, reduce the failure probability of the system, and increase the reliability of the system.

1.4.7 Behavior-Based Algorithms

Most of the resource allocation and load-balancing algorithms proposed for cloud infrastructure are dynamic algorithms like min-min, max-min, and many others. These algorithms take into consideration only the current behavior/status or the server and system for selection of server. The problem with these algorithms is that they do not take into consideration the previous performance of the system for prediction of the better solution and are stuck in local minima. Behavior-based algorithm lists genetic algorithm, ant colony, particle swan optimization (PSO), monkey search, and many others. So, there is a need of algorithm taking into consideration the previous and present performance of the system for decision-making.

1.4.8 Trust Management

Trust models are used in all forms of distributed environments ranging from mobile ad hoc network (MANETS), sensor networks, and grid computing to validate the reliability of nodes over distributed network. In grid computing, various trust models are proposed to ensure trust in terms of security and reliability of the server or the node. Trust models are to resolve the problem of reliability in any heterogeneous environment, which contributed to nodes having different configuration spread over a network. There exist many models in cloud computing environment which have been proposed over the period of time.

Copyrighted material

1.5 Multilayered Cloud Architecture

By multilevel cloud architecture, it refers to various types of cloud service layers one above the other supporting each other to provide scalable, reliable, and pay-per-use model with high quality of service. Various research articles have reported the same, where the researchers have explored each layer in detail with its various functioning components. In general cloud layered architecture is divided into three payers: infrastructure layer, service layer, and platform layer. These layers are responsible to perform various functionalities in cloud which are considered to be the base of cloud computing [23–25].

In [16], Buyya et al. have explained a layered architecture of cloud as shown in Figs. 1.2 and 1.3. Figure 1.2 explains each layer in brief with its functional units. The layered architecture is divided into five layers: (1) data center layer, (2) infrastructure layer, (3) service layer, (4) programming layer, and (5) application layer.

1. **Data Center Layer:**
   This layer is responsible for hardware resources in data center which includes server machines, cooling mechanism, switches, and networking. This layer only provides the resources.
2. **Infrastructure Layer:**
   This layer is responsible for implementing virtualization and provides virtual machines as service to the users. This layer is responsible for creating and managing virtual network, storing over the network, and managing virtual machine and meeting their performance requirement. Some of the other functional units of this layer are as follows:

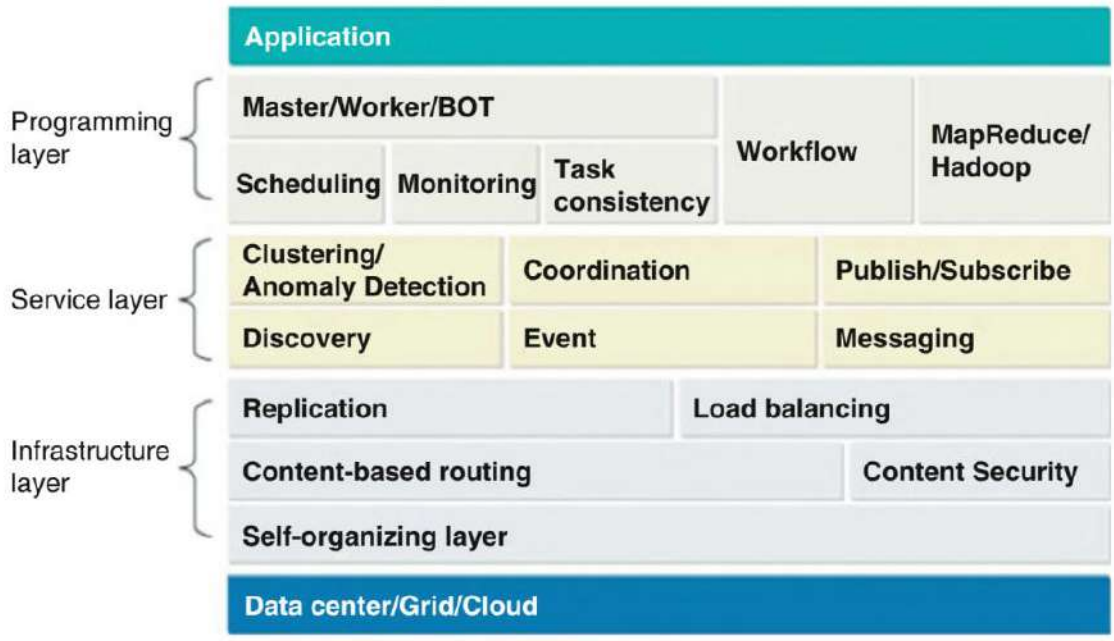


Fig. 1.2 Layered architecture with various functional units

Copyrighted material

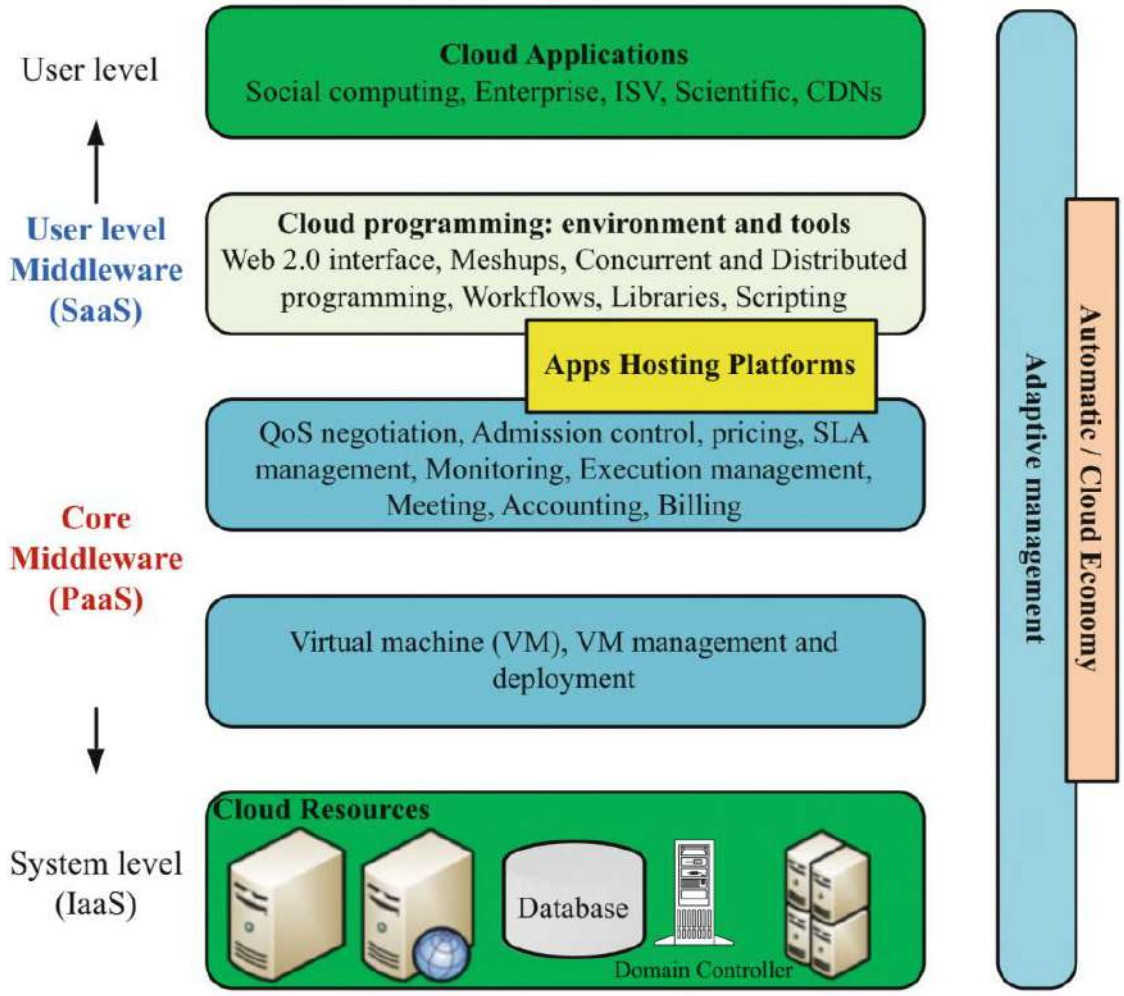


Fig. 1.3 Layered architecture with various applications of each service

(a) *Replication*
In this a replica of different type of instances of VMs is saved which can be used in any one of the VM crashes due to some reason. These replicas are also referred to as snapshots or images of VM which are updated after every small interval of time. The replica is also used during live migration of virtual machine to other host/data center.

(b) *Load balancing policy*
This unit is used to balance the task load over the virtual machine. This mechanism takes a look over the utilization of each VM and checks if the VM is overloaded, i.e., if the utilization of that VM is beyond a threshold. In such cases, some of the tasks are migrated from one VM to other VM with less load. This unit helps the environment to provide high quality of service to the user and improve the reliability of the system. Many researchers have designed innovative load-balancing algorithms to improve the performance at IaaS layer. Many such algorithms are referred in Chaps. 3 and 7.

Copyrighted material

(c) *Resource allocation policy*
This unit is responsible for allocation of tasks from upper application layer to be executed on the VMs. This using defines the performance of IaaS in cloud because the efficiency of this layer determines whether you are using the resources of data center wisely. Generally, the algorithm takes care of many parameters and uses intelligent algorithm using performance study of the VMs in the present and past. The module is interlinked tightly with both user layer and hardware because it takes decision based on the type of request from upper layer and at the same time takes into consideration the current state of VMs. Many of such algorithms are referred in Chap. 3 where this unit also takes into consideration the performance study from the trust layer to make better decision.

(d) *Content-based routing*
This unit is responsible for better network performance to route the task and data from best network route with least network delay. This functionality allows the data to be transferred over the network with least network delay which increases the performance of the system.

(e) *VM migration policy*
This functional unit is responsible for migrating of VM from one host to another host. This is used by load-balancing algorithm for balancing the utilization. But this algorithm is responsible for selecting a host which has been underutilized and can handle the task with overloading within the deadline. Migration policy uses live migration policy for transferring the VM with our pausing the VM and informing the user.

(f) *Content security*
This is responsible to maintain isolation among the VMs. In cloud computing isolation is one of the important attributes which define the data security even if multiple data are placed on one data center. This defines the security parameter at IaaS layer where data is saved in encrypted form.

(g) *VM scaling (resource scaling)*
This functional unit defines creation of more VMs when load increases and deactivates the VMs when task load is less. This functionality is used to manage the high demand need by deploying more number of resources when required.

3. **Service Layer**
This layer is also named as Software as a Service layer which is responsible for providing service to the user in the form of web services or web-based computing service. This layer mainly manages software services, generates task for IaaS layer in the form of event, and shares data using message passing. Here also the layer has scaling functionality which helps to fulfill increasing user demands.

4. **Programming Layer**
This layer is responsible for task management and generation. This layer takes input from application layer and decides where to deploy the tasks to fulfill the

Copyrighted material

needs and complete the task within deadline. This layer deals with workflow, independent task, and dependent tasks:

(a) Scheduling
(b) Monitoring
(c) Task consistency
(d) Workflow
(e) MapReduce

5. **Application Layer**
This layer basically consists of all forms of application deployed over the cloud.

Figure 1.3 demonstrates three basic service models, but the significance of this layered architecture is that it demonstrates various subservices which are part of each layer.

1.6 Role of Trust in Cloud and Its Various Services

As discoursed in the above sections each layer has many functionalities for decision-making like schedule, load balance, migrate, security, scalability, and many more. All such functional units are required to make a best choice/decision to use cloud resource more efficiently so as to provide quality of service to the user and improve the system performance at each layer and as a whole system with high reliability and efficiency [26].

Trust model in cloud is one of the solutions which allow all the functionality at every layer to get the current performance statistics of the system to make the best decision. Trust model is also defined as metaheuristic which not only studies the current set of performance but also takes into consideration the past performance of the resources.

Trust model can be considered as a multi-objective decision-making system which monitors the complete system and helps system as a whole to improve the performance rather than improving one functionality in a system with only one or few performance parameters. Here the global best solution is considered for the system not for individual unit. We can consider this as central monitoring unit for all the layers.

1.7 Summary

This chapter introduced cloud computing with its various service models and types. In Sect. 1.2 characteristics of cloud and various issues in cloud are discoursed which are considered to be the problem statements for researchers. This chapter gives a deep idea of all the functional units in cloud architecture with its multilayered

Copyrighted material

2.3.2 *Trust Management and Performance Improvement*

In cloud computing various trust models have been proposed for improvements of performance like using a direct trust, indirect trust model, relative trust model, reputation-based trust model, collaborative key-based trust model, and many more. Proposed trust models exist for all type of distributed environments like grid computing, computer networks, wireless networks, and e-commerce. However, there is a similarity that resources are distinctly located and to study the performance of the resource, trust models are used. In general, reputation-based trust model and relative trust model and their variants are most popular among all types of distributed environment in cloud computing.

2.4 Existing Trust-Based Solutions in Cloud

Trust can be defined as an entity based on reliability and firm belief based on the attribute of the entity. Trust is the firm belief in the competence of an entity to act as expected such that this firm belief is not a fixed value associated with the entity but rather it is subjected to the entity's behavior and applies only within a specific context at a given time [13]. That means that the firm belief is a dynamic value which varies timely. According to Gradison trust is the activity of collecting, codifying, analyzing, and evaluating evidence relating to competence, honesty, security, and dependability with the purpose of making assessment and decision regarding trust relationship [14]. Trust can be categorized into many types like the following [14]:

- *Blind trust*: This is a default trust before any event in the system, and which would include an agent to initiate a relationship with unknown entities.
- *Conditional trust*: This is a classical state of trust during the life of the agent. This conditional trust is likely to evolve and can be subject to some sets of constraints or conditions.
- *Unconditional trust*: Such a trust is the probability to be configured directly by an administrator, and would not be sensitive to successful/unsuccessful interaction and external recommendation of any other sources of the evolution of the conditional trust.

Trust management models can be defined as models to manage and manipulate trust value. These models are basically of two types:

- Relative trust where trust value is calculated based on the relative reliability, and dependability between two entities
- Direct trust that takes into consideration the reliability of each entity independently

Copyrighted material

Many classifications of trust management models are being proposed, that is, behavior based, domain based, network topology based, agent based, and so on [15–17]. These different domains are being considered which can provide different cloud services with their specific trust value. The resources provided by the same domain retain the same trust value. So the resources are being allocated to the user based on the trust value of the domain. The trust value degrades or increases depending on the activities over a file and time taken to complete a transaction and to transfer a file [18].

Based on reputation-based trust, a model has been proposed by Faraz Azzedin for grid computing [19]. In this model, they have considered the past experience for calculating trust values. The past experience involves the calculation based on the last transaction and last trust value. The trust value is relatively calculated based on the reputation vector of two entities. In this, two values are stored trust value and reputation. Let there be two domains D_1 and D_2; D_1 stores the trust value about D_2 based on the D_1 direct relation with D_2 as well as the reputation of D_2. Domain experience is given by $\Gamma(D_1;D_2;\ t)$, direct relation is given by $\Theta(D_1;D_2;\ t)$, and reputation of D_1 at time t is given by $\Omega(D_1;\ t)$. To manipulate the trust and reputation, they defined a decay function $\gamma(t - t_{ij})$ which is based on time; the last experience and reputation between two domain are stored as $R(D_1,D_2)$. Trust is denoted as DTT [13]:

$$\Gamma(D_i, D_j, t) = \alpha \times \Theta(D_i, D_j, t) + \beta \times \Omega(D_j, t) \tag{2.1}$$

$$\Theta(D_i, D_j, t) = \alpha \times \mathrm{DTT}(D_i, D_j) + \beta \times \gamma(t - t_{ij}) \tag{2.2}$$

$$\Omega(D_j, t) = \left(\sum_{k=1}^{n} \mathrm{RTT}(D_k, D_j) \times R(D_k, D_j) \times \gamma(t - t_{kj}) \right) / \sum_{k=1}^{n} (D_k) \tag{2.3}$$

In [20], Kumar has proposed a direct trust resource scheduling in grid computing. They have taken into consideration a few factors such as affordability, success rate, and bandwidth. On the basis of these parameters, trust matrix has been created which is further used to calculate the direct trust value of the resource and schedule the resources depending on the trust value of the resources and the type of job to be executed. Figure 2.5 explains the whole process.

The behavior-based trust model is also one of the important models for the grid which have been discussed by Papalilio in [21]. It takes into consideration the behavior of the participant, on the basis of expected response from another participant in an interaction or transaction. Other features such as the availability, accessibility, accuracy, response time, and latency all are taken into consideration to decide the behavior of the participant during the interaction. In [22], Muchahari et al. have proposed a dynamic trust model for the cloud. This work overcomes feedback-based trust models which are considered to be inaccurate and malicious in many cases. Proposed trust model has taken into consideration cloud service registry and discovery into consideration where registration refers to adding new resources to cloud and discovery refers to finding the best resource for the cloud environment. The trust model is defined upon two things: previous trust value and credibility of the

Copyrighted material

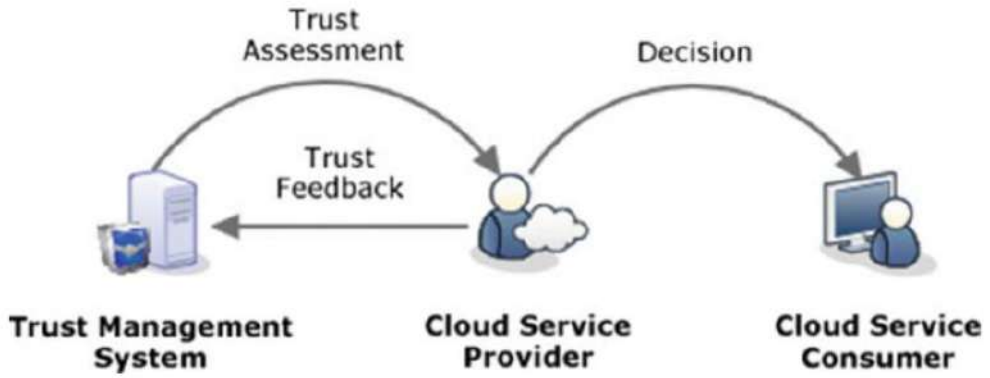


Fig. 2.11 Trust manager and cloud user

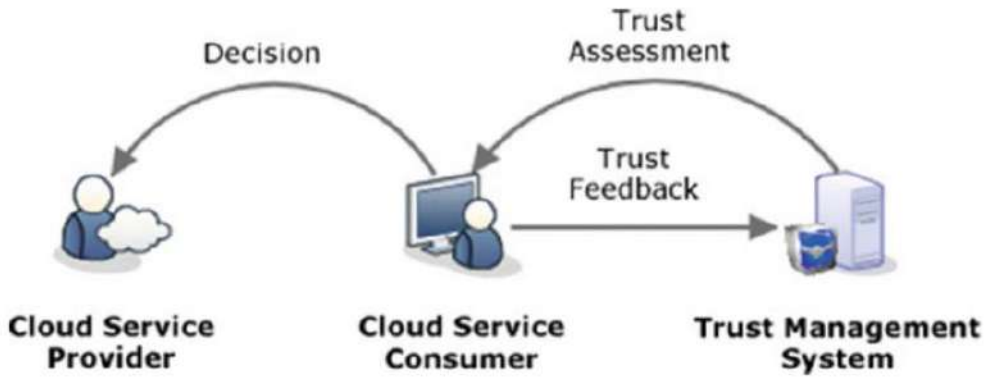


Fig. 2.12 Trust model and service provider

evaluated trust is given to the next layer for distribution to several functional modules for decision-making.

3. *Trust result distribution*: This is similar to the first layer only; rather than collecting feedback this layer is responsible for the delivery of trust value to various parties which generate queries for trust assessment. The users of this trust value are cloud service consumers, users, cloud controller, load-balancing algorithm [29], resource allocation algorithm, and providers.

2.5 Comparison with Various Reported Literature

Cloud being a distributed architecture uses trust model architecture to solve various issues in the cloud environment. Various trust management techniques and models have been proposed in the past to improve the performance of the cloud. These existing trust models aim to improve security [30, 31], QoS [32], and various other performance parameters. The existing models can be categorized into the following categories:

– *Trust policy*: Policy-based trust models refer to the most traditional rule-based trust model which already exists in grid computing, distributed computing, and

Copyrighted material

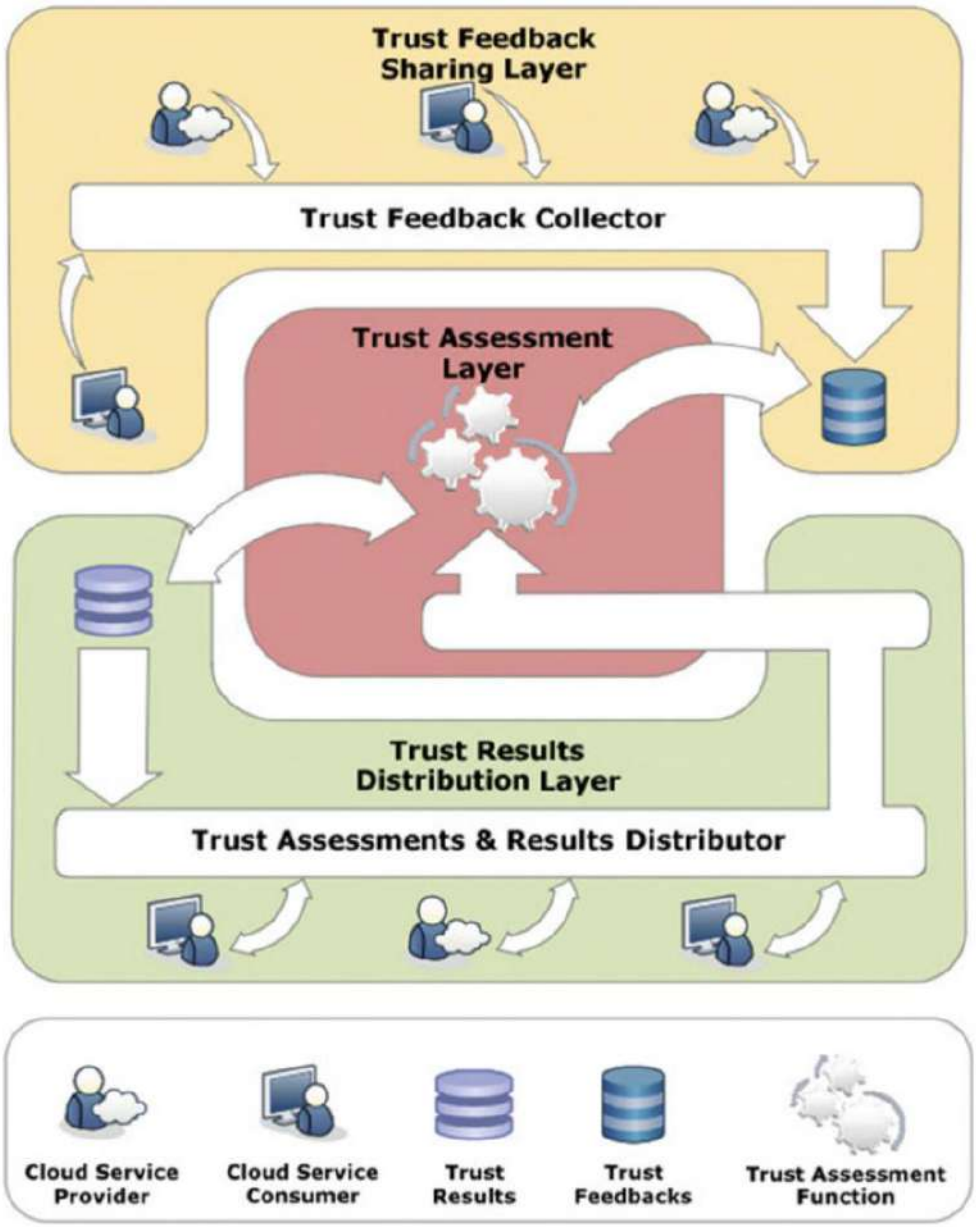


Fig. 2.13 Trust layered architecture

wireless network. These models are generally threshold- and rule-based models for SLA checking- and performance parameter checking-based models.
Some of the other existing models are:

Cloud environments [24, 33]
Grid [25, 27, 34]
Web applications [27]
Service-oriented environment [35, 36]
SLA-based trust [37]
Feedback credibility [37–43]
Figure 2.14 shows a pictorial view of the policy-based trust model.

Copyrighted material

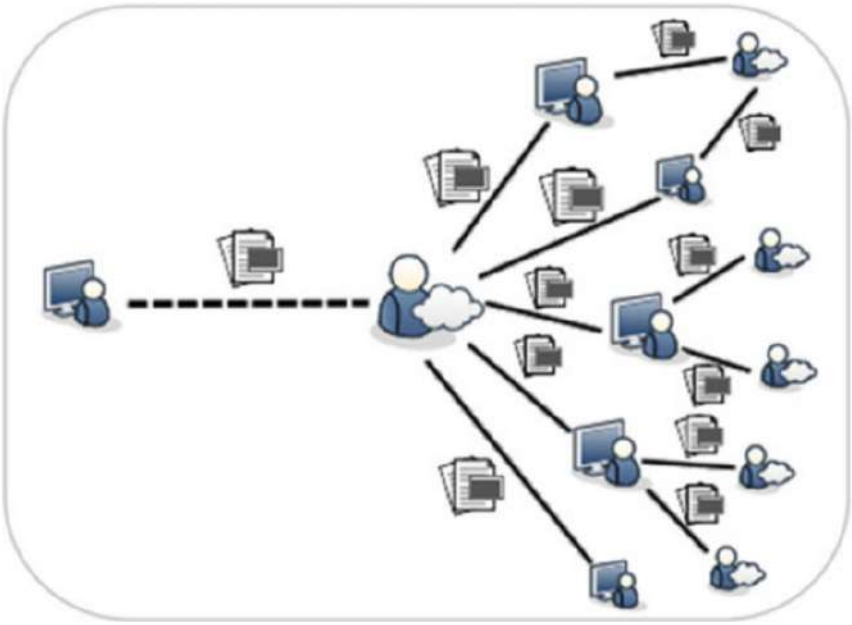


Fig. 2.14 Policy-based trust model

- *Recommendation-based trust*: This form of trust model is based on the recommendation of other service providers. Such models are more popular in the cloud environment only; the difference in the function of recommending the trust may depend on many other values and performance parameters as dictated in Sect. 2. Some of the other recommendation-based trust models are:

  Cloud [37, 44, 45]
  Grid [46]
  Service-oriented environment [47–49]
  Here, Fig. 2.15 shows a pictorial representation of recommendation-based trust model which makes a more clear overview of how the model works.

- *Reputation-based trust*: These trust models are used because feedbacks from various cloud providers and service providers may influence in a single direction to avoid such a situation; reputation feature is added to the model so as to avoid the decision from being influenced by a group of service providers. Existing works from various fields are as follows:

  Cloud environment [40, 44, 50]
  Grid [13, 19, 39, 46, 51]
  Figure 2.16 shows a pictorial representation of reputation-based trust model.

- *Trust prediction models*: These models are new to cloud computing environment which help the trust model to predict the future trust value based on the past learning and performance which helps the trust model to make better decisions in terms of the future prospect of the cloud environment. Some of the works from this field are as follows:

Copyrighted material

high priority. Resource allocation is applied according to the type of request as in step three. In step three if the request is private then allocate it to high-power-efficient private data center which fulfills the request requirement. It may happen that all high-efficiency private data centers are currently not available to serve request or are busy with other requests. In such cases check in public cloud data center which has high power efficiency; if such a data center is found which fulfills request then allocate private request to that data center. By doing such a resource allocation we serve private request using less power. If the request is public then allocate it to high-power-efficient public data center which fulfills the request requirement. It may happen that all public data centers are not available or busy with other requests. In such a case check in private cloud data center which has minimum power efficiency; if such a data center is found which fulfills the request requirement then allocate public request to that data center. By doing such a resource allocation we serve public request using less power and high efficiency.

Step four is a major step after allocation of resources to both public and private requests. Once requests are proceeded by step three then update their data center list according to their power efficiency and apply algorithm from step one. After allocation of VM again update data center list and start it with step one until request queue is empty.

Above-given formulations are used to calculate power efficiency of each data center on their utilization. To get power efficiency of each data center first calculate the utilization of PD_i and then use power linear model to calculate the power efficiency of that data center. After calculating the power efficiency of PE_i sort these data centers as per efficiency and then distribute requests among these data centers in that manner, so the least loaded or high-power-efficiency data centers give the best performance. After allocation of VM again update data center list and start with step until task queue is empty.

de Carvalho Junior et al. [9] proposed the use of a function that can ensure the most appropriate behavior to the principles of Green IT but not the quality of service. For this he proposed the use of GreenMACC (Meta-scheduling Green Architecture) and its module LRAM (Local Resource Allocation Manager) to automate the execution of all scheduling policies implemented in the Scheduling Policies Module so as to provide quality of service in cloud computing and determine its flexibility [10]. Task consolidation is an efficient method which is used to reduce power consumption by increasing the resource utilization but due to task consolidation resources may still draw power while being in the idle state. Young Choon Lee et al. have introduced two algorithms to maximize the utilization of resources of the cloud. The two algorithms are ECTC and MaxUtil. ECTC works on the premise of calculating the energy which is being used by a particular task when there are simultaneous tasks running parallel with it, and then it is compared with the optimal energy which is required. MaxUtil focuses more on the mean usage of a particular task when it is being processed [11].

Copyrighted material

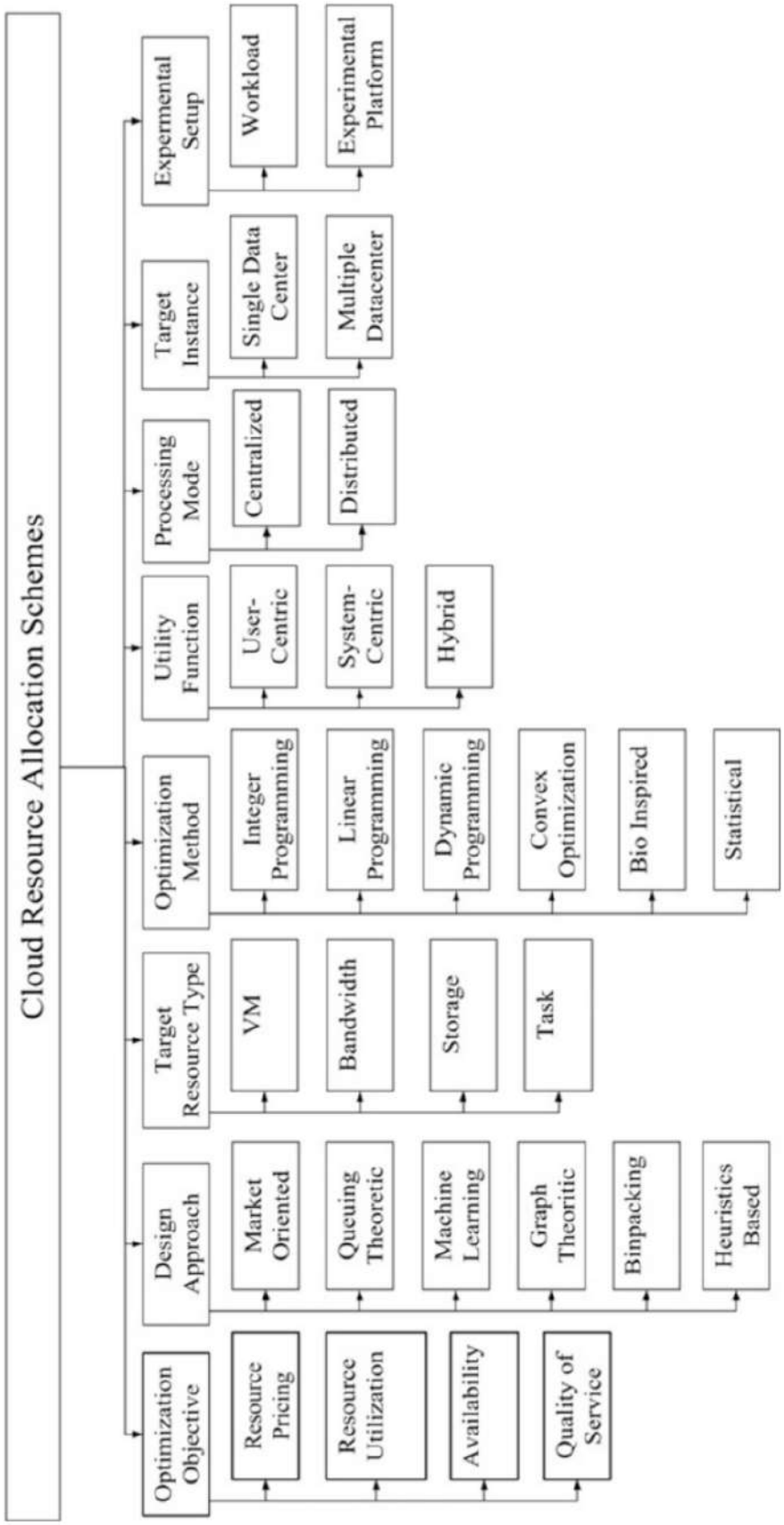


Fig. 3.3 Taxonomy for resource allocation in cloud [18]

Copyrighted material

Lecture Notes on Data Engineering
and Communications Technologies 57



Jude Hemanth
Robert Bestak
Joy Iong-Zong Chen *Editors*

Intelligent Data Communication Technologies and Internet of Things

Proceedings of ICICI 2020

Springer

Editors
Jude Hemanth
Department of Electronics
and Communication Engineering
Karunya University
Coimbatore, Tamil Nadu, India

Joy Iong-Zong Chen
Department of Electrical Engineering
Dayeh University
Changhua, Taiwan

Robert Bestak
Czech Technical University
Prague, Czech Republic

ISSN 2367-4512 ISSN 2367-4520 (electronic)
Lecture Notes on Data Engineering and Communications Technologies
ISBN 978-981-15-9508-0 ISBN 978-981-15-9509-7 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-9509-7

© The Editor(s) (if applicable) and The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2021
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are solely and exclusively licensed by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Copyrighted material

Contents

A Semi-supervised Learning Approach for Complex Information Networks 1
Paraskevas Koukaras, Christos Berberidis, and Christos Tjortjis

Tackling Counterfeit Medicine Through an Automated System Integrated with QR Code 15
A. M. Chandrashekhar, J. Naveen, S. Chethana, and Srihari Charith

Efficient Gs-IBE for Collusion Resistance on Multi-handler Cloud Environment Using Attribute-Modulator (AM) 29
J. Priyanka and M. Ramakrishnan

Preventing Fake Accounts on Social Media Using Face Recognition Based on Convolutional Neural Network 41
Vernika Singh, Raju Shanmugam, and Saatvik Awasthi

A DNN Based Diagnostic System for Heart Disease with Minimal Feature Set 55
Merin David and K. P. Swaraj

Robust Automated Machine Learning (AutoML) System for Early Stage Hepatic Disease Detection 65
Devendra Singh, Pawan Kumar Pant, Himanshu Pant, and Dinesh C. Dobhal

BS6 Violation Monitoring Based on Exhaust Characteristics Using IoT 77
B. S. Pavithra and K. A. Radhakrishna Rao

Analytical Classification of Sybil Attack Detection Techniques 89
Ankita S. Koleshwar, S. S. Sherekar, V. M. Thakare, and Aniruddha Kanhe

Smart and Autonomous Door Unlocking System Using Face Detection and Recognition 99
Amrutha Kalturi, Anjali Agarwal, and N. Neelima

Copyrighted material

Frequency Reconfigurable Circular Patch Antenna 109
R. S. Janisha, D. Vishnu, and O. Sheeba

A New Avenue to the Reciprocity Axioms of Multidimensional DHT Through Those of the Multidimensional DFT 119
B. N. Madhukar and S. H. Bharathi

A Deep Learning Approach for Detecting and Classifying Cancer Types 135
G. Murugesan, G. Preethi, and S. Yamini

Automated Surveillance Security System Using Facial Recognition for Homes and Offices 143
Gunjan Bharadwaj, Shubham Saini, Anmol, Ajeet Chauhan, and Puneet Kumar

Strategies for Boosted Learning Using VGG 3 and Deep Neural Network as Baseline Models 151
K. S. Gautam, Vishnu Kumar Kaliappan, and M. Akila

Integrating ICT in Communicative Language Teaching in Bangladesh: Implementation and Challenges 169
Nafis Mahmud Khan and Khushboo Kuddus

Emerging Role of Intelligent Techniques for Effective Detection and Prediction of Mental Disorders 185
Priti Rai Jain and S. M. K. Quadri

Comparison Analysis of Extracting Frequent Itemsets Algorithms Using MapReduce 199
Smita Chormunge and Rachana Mehta

Customer Lookalike Modeling: A Study of Machine Learning Techniques for Customer Lookalike Modeling 211
Anna Mariam Chacko, Bhuvanapalli Aditya Pranav, Bommanapalli Vijaya Madhvesh, and A. S. Poornima

Cold Start in Recommender Systems—A Survey from Domain Perspective 223
Rachna Sethi and Monica Mehrotra

Image Classification Using Machine Learning Techniques for Traffic Signal 233
Satthi Reddy, Nishanth, Praharsha, Dattatreya Dash, and N. Rakesh

Deep Domain Adaptation Approach for Classification of Disaster Images 245
Anuradha Khattar and S. M. K. Quadri

Copyrighted material

Automated Intelligent IoT-Based Traffic Lights in Transport Management System 261
Akhilesh Kumar Singh and Manish Raj

A Document Clustering Approach Using Shared Nearest Neighbour Affinity, TF-IDF and Angular Similarity 267
Mausumi Goswami

A Privacy Preserving Hybrid Neural-Crypto Computing-Based Image Steganography for Medical Images 277
Tejas Jambhale and M. Sudha

Low-Power Reconfigurable FFT/IFFT Processor 291
V. Sarada and E. Chitra

Color Image Watermarking in DCT Domain Using SVR 301
Shabnam Thakur, Rajesh Mehta, and Geeta Kasana

Leaf Detection Using Histogram of Oriented Gradients (HOG), Local Binary Patterns (LBP), and Classifying with SVM Utilizing Claim Dataset 313
Kazi Sultana Farhana Azam, Farhin Farhad Riya, and Shah Tuhin Ahmed

Prediction of Congestive Heart Failure (CHF) ECG Data Using Machine Learning 325
Manthan S. Naik, Tirth K. Pancholi, and Rathnakar Achary

Aspect-Based Unsupervised Negative Sentiment Analysis 335
Mainak Ghosh, Kirtika Gupta, and Seba Susan

A System for Anxiety Prediction and Treatment Using Indian Classical Music Therapy with the Application of Machine Learning 345
G. Kruthika, Padmaja Kuruba, and N. D. Dushyantha

Design of a Water and Oxygen Generator from Atmospheric Pollutant Air Using Internet of Things 361
D. K. Niranjan and N. Rakesh

Use of LSTM and ARIMAX Algorithms to Analyze Impact of Sentiment Analysis in Stock Market Prediction 377
Archit Sharma, Prakhar Tiwari, Akshat Gupta, and Pardeep Garg

Design of Medical Image Cryptosystem Triggered by Fusional Chaotic Map 395
Manivannan Doraipandian and Sujarani Rajendran

User Engagement Recognition Using Transfer Learning and Multi-task Classification 411
Hemant Upadhyay, Yogesh Kamat, Shubham Phansekar, and Varsha Hole

Copyrighted material

QoS Aware Multi Mapping Technology in SD-WAN 421
Viswanathan Varsha and C. N. Sminesh

Auto-Completion of Queries 435
Vidya S. Dandagi and Nandini Sidnal

Design of CMOS Active Inductors for RFIC Applications: A Review ... 447
Zishani Mishra, T. Prashanth, N. Sanjay, Jagrati Gupta, and Amit Jain

Optimized Web Service Composition Using Evolutionary Computation Techniques 457
S. Subbulakshmi, K. Ramar, Anvy Elsa Saji, and Geethu Chandran

Emotion Recognition from Speech Signal Using Deep Learning 471
Mayank Chourasia, Shriya Haral, Srushti Bhatkar, and Smita Kulkarni

COVID-19 Database Management: A Non-relational Approach (NoSQL and XML) 483
Priya Shah, Rajasi Adurkar, Shreya Desai, Swapnil Kadakia, and Kiran Bhowmick

Study of Effective Mining Algorithms for Frequent Itemsets 499
P. P. Jashma Suresh, U. Dinesh Acharya, and N. V. Subba Reddy

A Novel Method for Pathogen Detection by Using Evanescent-Wave-Based Microscopy 513
Vijay A. Kanade

Analyzing Social Media Data for Better Understanding Students' Learning Experiences 523
T. Ganesan, Sathigari Anuradha, Attada Harika, Neelisetty Nikitha, and Sunanda Nalajala

Load Balancing in Cloud Computing Environment: A Broad Perspective 535
Minakshi Sharma, Rajneesh Kumar, and Anurag Jain

An Energy-Efficient Routing Protocol Using Threshold Hierarchy for Heterogeneous Wireless Sensor Network 553
Ashok Kumar Rai and A. K. Daniel

Performance Analysis of Fuzzy-Based Relay Selection for Cooperative Wireless Sensor Network 571
Nitin Kumar Jain and Ajay Verma

Rational Against Irrational Causes of Symptom Recognition Using Data Taxonomy 583
S. M. Meenaatchi and K. Rajeswari

Multimodal Emotion Analytics for E-Learning 593
J. Sirisha Devi and P. Vijaya Bhaskar Reddy

Copyrighted material

Intrusion Detection: Spider Content Analysis to Identify Image-Based Bogus URL Navigation 603
S. Ponmaniraj, Tapas Kumar, and Amit Kumar Goel

Plant Species Identification Using Convolutional Neural Network 619
Harsha H. Ashturkar and A. S. Bhalchandra

Twitter Sentiment Analysis Using Supervised Machine Learning 631
Nikhil Yadav, Omkar Kudale, Aditi Rao, Srishti Gupta, and Ajitkumar Shitole

Classification of Skin Disease Using Traditional Machine Learning and Deep Learning Approach: A Review 643
Honey Janoria, Jasmine Minj, and Pooja Patre

Spam SMS Filtering Using Support Vector Machines 653
P. Prasanna Bharathi, G. Pavani, K. Krishna Varshitha, and Vaddi Radhesyam

Design of Open and Short-Circuit Stubs for Filter Applications 663
S. Aiswarya and Sreedevi K. Menon

Wireless Sensor Networks and Its Application for Agriculture 673
Kirankumar Y. Bendigeri, Jayashree D. Mallapur, and Santosh B. Kumbalavati

Human Disease Diagnosis Using Machine Learning 689
Sarika Jain, Raushan Kumar Sharma, Vaibhav Aggarwal, and Chandan Kumar

Soccer Result Prediction Using Deep Learning and Neural Networks 697
Sarika Jain, Ekansh Tiwari, and Prasanjit Sardar

Ranking Diabetic Mellitus Using Improved PROMETHEE Hesitant Fuzzy for Healthcare Systems 709
K. R. Sekar, S. Yogapriya, N. Senthil Anand, and V. Venkataraman

Hybrid Recommendation System for Scientific Literature 725
Indraneel Amara, K Sai Pranav, and H. R. Mamatha

Classification of VEP-Based EEG Signals Using Time and Time-Frequency Domain Features 737
M. Bhuvaneshwari and E. Grace Mary Kanaga

Performance Analysis of Matching Criteria in Block-Based Motion Estimation for Video Encoding 749
Awanish Kumar Mishra and Narendra Kohli

Convolutional Recurrent Neural Network Framework for Autonomous Driving Behavioral Model 761
V. A. Vijayakumar, J. Shanthini, and S. Karthick

Copyrighted material

Video Enhancement and Low-Resolution Facial Image Reconstruction for Crime Investigation 773
Joel Eliza Jacob and S. Saritha

Facial Emotion Recognition System for Unusual Behaviour Identification and Alert Generation 789
P. Sarath Chandran and A. Binu

Secure Digital Image Watermarking by Using SVD and AES 805
K. M. Sahila and Bibu Thomas

BER Analysis of Power Rotational Interleaver on OFDM-IDMA System Over Powerline 819
Priyanka Agarwal, Ashish Pratap, and M. Shukla

Offline 3D Indoor Navigation Using RSSI 831
S. Vivek Sidhaarthan, Anand Mukul, P. Ragul, R. Gokul Krishna, and D. Bharathi

Meanderline Pattern Wearable Textile Antenna for Position Identification in Military Applications 847
Pruthvi Tenginakai, V. Keerthana, Sowmini Srinath, Fauzan Syed, and P. Parimala

Authentication of Robots Using ECC to Access Cloud-Based Services 861
Saurabh Jain and Rajesh Doriya

Intelligent Web of Things Based on Fuzzy Neural Networks 871
Zahraa Sabeeh Amory and Haider Kadam Hoomod

Author Index 889

Copyrighted material

In [4], the authors have applied a sliding window approach to predict future values on a short-term basis using the daily closing price. For this approach, the authors had selected two different sectors, IT and Pharma. Companies were selected with the help of NIFTY-IT index and NIFTY-Pharma index. Training data consists of stock prices of Infosys over a period of time, and the test data had stock prices for Infosys, TCS and CIPLA. Three different deep learning models, namely RNN, LSTM and convolutional neural network (CNN), were used, and the performance of each model was quantified using percentage error. The authors proposed CNN methodology as the best due to sudden changes occurring in the stock market.

Kirti Pawar, Raj Srujan Jalem and Vivek Tiwari in [5] proposed implementation of RNN along with LSTM in comparison with traditional machine learning algorithms for stock market prediction. The historical data of Apple, Google and Tesla was considered from Yahoo Finance. The result shows that RNN-LSTM gives more accurate results than traditional machine learning algorithms, such as regression, SVM, random forest, FFNN and backpropagation.

In [6], Ghosh, Neufeld and Sahoo employed random forest and LSTM models as training methodologies to analyze forecasting of stocks of S&P 500 for intraday trading. They observed that LSTM outperforms random forests with higher accuracy. Social network media analytics is showcasing the promise for the prediction of financial markets [7]. Measurements of collective emotional states derived from large network scale are correlated to stock transaction data over a time period.

Forecasting on time series data for stock prices is now a trending research area. In previous years, many neural network models had been suggested to clarify the problem of economic data and to achieve precise forecasting results. The models integrated with ANN provide better results rather than using a single model. This has been concluded in [8] by analyzing the performance between BSE100 stock market index and NIFTY MIDCAP50 stock market index by different neural network models, and forecasting accuracy is analyzed and measured using performance metrics like mean absolute error (MAE), mean absolute percentage error (MAPE), percentage mean absolute deviation (PMAD), mean squared error (MSE) and root mean squared error (RMSE).

In [9], the authors have compared single-layer perceptron (SLP), multi-layer perceptron (MLP), radial basis function (RBF) and SVM and old statistical techniques including statistical methods and applications (SMA) and ARIMA to forecast the performance of market of Karachi Stock Exchange (KSE) at the end of the day using different attributes as input including oil rates, gold and silver rates, Foreign Exchange (FEX), news and social media feed and predicting the market as positive or negative. MLP performs better in comparison to other techniques.

Ping-Feng and Chih-Sheng in [10] proposed a combination approach that uses the distinctive strength of ARIMA which is one of the broadly used models in time series forecasting and SVM used in successfully solving the nonlinear regression in forecasting stock prices. The presented hybrid model greatly improves the prediction performance of a single ARIMA or single SVM model in predicting stock prices.

Copyrighted material

invest in a particular stock instead of an index, and hence, it is advantageous to analyze a single company.

The time series data is used to predict the closing price of the stock. The LSTM [1, 5] and ARIMAX [2] algorithms used in this paper first determine the stock price based on the features like open, high, low, volume using a dataset of a calendar fiscal year.

In the next step, the sentiment analysis is embedded in both models. The news for the particular company is Web scrape using *Scrapy* and *Beautifulsoup* from the openly available news platforms for a year. The text data then collected is passed through neuro-linguistic programming (NLP) techniques mainly Valence Aware Dictionary Sentiment Reasoning (VADER) for sentiment analysis of the news data collected. The detailed description of our approach is discussed in the next section.

3.1 Dataset

The dataset used in this paper is that of Reliance Industry Limited (RIL) scrapped from the Yahoo Finance Web site [11–13]. The reason for choosing this dataset is that Reliance Industries (RIL) play a major role in the Indian financial markets. The reason being it is a part of both the Nifty50 and Sensex, the flagship indices of Bombay Stock Exchange (BSE) and National Stock Exchange (NSE), respectively. So when there is a change in the trend of it, the rest constituents of both the indices have a tendency to follow it and hence driving the financial markets along with these showing either an uptrend or a downtrend. The effect sometimes can be observed on other industries too because if suddenly RIL has undergone a downtrend meaning the investors are not interested in buying and selling its shares which they already have, its price falls leading to declining in the points of indices. Once the points of an index start to decline, all the constituents of that particular index face the outcomes whether it is positive or negative. Therefore, it can be said that sentiments play an important role and especially in the case of RIL as it is considered to be a blue-chip stock and is considered to be a benchmark for many. So what happens with RIL can sometimes happen with stocks of other companies also even if these are from a different industry.

The data size used has been kept comparatively low to get a corresponding correct and more detailed per day news headlines data for the given company. The dataset considered is for a trading year which is around 253 trading days [14, 15]. The dataset originally had six features, namely *Open, High, Low, Close, Adj Close, Volume*, the *sentiment* feature has been added later. The training to testing data ratio has been kept as 75 to 25% in this paper.

The sample of the dataset used before the sentiment analysis was incorporated is shown in Table 1.

The text data (news) for sentiment analysis has been scrapped from the financial news Web site portal using *BeautifulSoup* and *Scrappy*. The sample of the financial

Copyrighted material

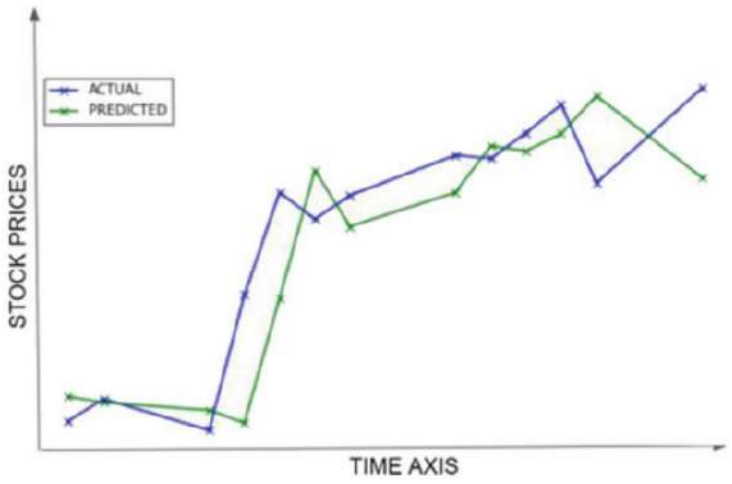


Fig. 11 Result of ARIMAX model after incorporation of sentiment analysis

Table 8 Actual and predicted price values using LSTM with sentiment analysis

Actual	Predicted
0.146275	0.157621
0.147085	0.129456
0.145920	0.149210
0.150975	0.156983

Table 9 Actual and predicted price values using LSTM

Actual	Predicted
0.17320	0.169583

Table 10 Actual and predicted price values using LSTM

Actual	Predicted
0.17320	0.171038

The following forecast has been computed by the LSTM algorithm with the corresponding actual price as mentioned in Table 9.

When the positive sentiment analysis (classified 3 according to our approach) has been accounted in the data, the LSTM algorithm computed following forecast which obtained better result as shown in Table 10.

5 Conclusion

In this paper, it is highlighted how the Indian stock market rather any stock market is highly dependent on the sentiments and news in the market. It does not matter how better an algorithm is, without considering the market news its accuracy will always be flawed. At the end of the day, the trading is done by the investors who are in

Copyrighted material

turn human beings only and are vulnerable to this news and leaks spreading around. It has been observed that both the algorithms considered in the paper showed an improvement in upward of 30% in RMSE when sentiment analysis was considered in the dataset and thereby emphasizing the impact of the sentiment analysis in the stock market to be a major factor. Hence, it is concluded that the application of the sentiment analysis feature reduced the RMSE by 30%, and in turn, the model accuracy was increased. It has been observed that both the algorithms considered in the paper achieved an improvement in range of 15–30% when sentiment analysis was considered in the dataset and thereby emphasizing the impact of sentiment analysis in the stock market to be a major factor. In the stock market trading, a small difference even of this scale can change the game for a trader and even a company. Hence, it is concluded that application of the sentiment analysis feature increased the accuracy of the fit approximately between 15 and 30% for a given dataset. In future, this work can be extended by working on improving the efficiency more by considering the indexes from around the world and how they tend to affect the price of blue-chip stocks like RIL and also to project a live prediction.

References

1. Yadav A, Jha C, Sharan A (2020) Optimizing LSTM for time series prediction in Indian stock market. Procedia Comput Sci 167(2020):2091–2100
2. Suhartono S (2005) Neural network, ARIMA and ARIMAX models for forecasting Indonesian inflation. J Widya Manag Acc 5(3):311–322
3. Shah D, Campbell W, Zulkernine FH (2018) A comparative study of LSTM and DNN for stock market forecasting. In: 2018 IEEE international conference on big data (big data), Seattle, WA, USA, pp 4148–4155
4. Selvin S, Vinayakumar R, Gopalakrishnan EA, Menon VK, Soman KP (2017) Stock price prediction using LSTM, RNN and CNN-sliding window model. In: 2017 international conference on advances in computing, communications and informatics (ICACCI), Udupi, pp 1643–1647
5. Pawar K, Jalem RS, Tiwari V (2019) Stock market price prediction using LSTM RNN. In: Proceedings of ICETEAS, pp 493–503
6. Ghosh P, Neufeld A, Sahoo JK (2020) Forecasting directional movements of stock prices for intraday trading using LSTM and random forests, April 2020
7. Zhang G, Xu L, Xue Y (2017) Model and forecast stock market behavior integrating investor sentiment analysis and transaction data. Cluster Comput 20:789–803
8. Kumar DA, Murugan S (2013) Performance analysis of Indian stock market index using neural network time series model. In: Proceedings of the 2013 international conference on pattern recognition, informatics and mobile engineering, pp 72–78
9. Mehak U, Adil SH, Raza K, Ali SSA (2016) Stock market prediction using machine learning techniques. In: 2016 3rd international conference on computer and information sciences (ICCOINS)
10. Nelson DMQ, Pereira ACM, Oliveira RAD (2017) Stock market's price movement prediction with LSTM neural networks. In: 2017 international joint conference on neural networks (IJCNN), Anchorage, AK, USA, pp 1419–1426
11. https://in.finance.yahoo.com/quote/RELIANCE.NS?p=RELIANCE.NS&.tsrc=fin-srch. Accessed 30 Apr 2020

Copyrighted material

Lecture Notes in Civil Engineering

Chandrashekhar Bhuiyan
Wolfgang-Albert Flügel
Sharad Kumar Jain *Editors*

Water Security and Sustainability

Proceedings of Down To Earth 2019

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Chandrashekhar Bhuiyan
Sikkim Manipal Institute of Technology
Sikkim, India

Wolfgang-Albert Flügel
Friedrich Schiller University, Jena
Jena, Thüringen, Germany

Sharad Kumar Jain
Department of Civil Engineering
Indian Institute of Technology Roorkee
Roorkee, India

ISSN 2366-2557 ISSN 2366-2565 (electronic)
Lecture Notes in Civil Engineering
ISBN 978-981-15-9804-3 ISBN 978-981-15-9805-0 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-9805-0

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2021
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Copyrighted material

Contents

Water Resources Assessment

Numerical Analysis of Water Movement in Agricultural Fields with Heterogeneous Unsaturated Soils 3
Ephrem Yetbarek and Richa Ojha

Three-Dimensional Numerical Simulation of Pressure-Flow Scour 11
Sofi Aamir Majid and Shivam Tripathi

Contamination of Arsenic in Groundwater of Bara District, Nepal 17
Sadhana Pradhanang Kayastha and Kailash Pradhanang

Runoff Prediction Using Artificial Neural Network and SCS-CN Method: A Case Study of Mayurakshi River Catchment, India 27
Subhadeep Mandal and Sujata Biswas

Water Quality and Designated Best Use (DBU) Determination of Bhim Taal Lake of Panchkula, Haryana 43
Prachi Vasistha and Rajiv Ganguly

Hydrochemical Analysis of Six Sacred Lakes of Sikkim 51
Roshni Chettri, Dipankar Tuladhar, and Chandrashekhar Bhuiyan

Determination of Best-Fit Probability Distribution of Rainfall Data in Sikkim, India 65
S. Kiran and David Raj Micheal

Hydro-informatics and Geospatial Modelling

Suitable Locations of Ocean Renewable Energy in Coastal Indian State—Kerala 81
D. Ghose, S. Naskar, and Shabbiruddin

Copyrighted material

Study of Temporal Behaviour of Homogeneity Maps for Estimating Representative Area of a Ground Sample Using Remote Sensing 93
Prasad J. Deshpande, Anudeep Sure, Onkar Dikshit, and Shivam Tripathi

Water Pipeline Routing Using GIS 101
Varun Jain, Ramneek Singh Bhamra, Maitreya Mishra, and Rajiv Gupta

Predicting Meander Migration of the Barak River by Empirical and Time Sequence Methods 113
Wajahat Annayat and Briti Sundar Sil

Identification of groundwater recharge potential zones using AHP and Fuzzy Logic: A blockwise study of western Purulia district, India 131
Sauvik Santra and Sujata Biswas

Simulation of Runoff for Subarnarekha Catchment Using SWAT Model 157
R. Murmu and S. Murmu

Spatial Disparity in Access to Improved Source of Drinking Water and Sanitation Facility: A District-Level Assessment in India 169
Amitha Puranik, Nilima, and Sushmitha Prabhu

Extreme Hydrology

Flood Hazard Mapping and Vulnerability Analysis Along Seti River in Pokhara Metropolitan City 183
Anup Shrestha, Saraswati Thapa, and Bhola Nath Sharma Ghimire

Bed-Bank Relationship and Flood Characterisation in the Upper Reach of the Brahmaputra Valley, Assam 191
Siddhartha Kumar Lahiri, Angkuran Sarma, and Robert James Wasson

Innovative Techniques and Technologies

Control of Sediment Entry into Intake Canals Using Submerged Vanes with Collar 209
Sruthi Thazhathe Kalathil, Muralidharan Rethinam Murugesan, and Venu Chandra

Effectiveness of River Bed Filtration in Pollutant Removal Along the River Tel, India 217
Rajiv Lochan Sahu, Rakesh Roshan Dash, Pradip Kumar Pradhan, and Sourava Sahu

Removal of Organic Matters and Nutrients by Using Bio-balls and Corn Cobs as Bio-film Carrier in MBBR Technology 227
Akankshya, Rakesh Roshan Dash, and Siprasthiti Mohanty

Copyrighted material

An Overview on the Photocatalytic Application of Transition Metal–ZnO Nano-Photocomposites for Degradation of Textile Effluents in Water 239
Parita Basnet and Somenath Chatterjee

An IoT-Based Water Management System for Smart Cities 247
Immanuel Savio Donbosco and Udit Kr. Chakraborty

Comparative Study of Scouring Around Bridge Piers 261
P. Sreeja and Supradeep Singh

Quantification and Characterization of Microplastics in Kanke Lake, a Freshwater System of Ranchi, Jharkhand, India 271
Vicky Singh and Sukalyan Chakraborty

Numerical Simulation of Positive Surge Moving Upstream 283
Yatindra Kumar, Dhrubajyoti Sen, V. R. Desai, and Abhranil Adak

Error Estimation for Forecasting of Orographic Rainfall Using Regression Method 299
Pooja Verma, Swastika Chakraborty, and Pragya Jaiswal

Copyrighted material

Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing 652

Bijaya Ketan Panigrahi
M.N. Hoda
Vinod Sharma
Shivendra Goel *Editors*

Nature Inspired Computing

Proceedings of CSI 2015

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Bijaya Ketan Panigrahi
Department of Electrical Engineering
Indian Institute of Technology
New Delhi, Delhi
India

Vinod Sharma
Department of Computer Science and IT
University of Jammu
Jammu, Jammu and Kashmir
India

M.N. Hoda
Bharati Vidyapeeth's Institute of Computer Applications and Management
New Delhi, Delhi
India

Shivendra Goel
Bharati Vidyapeeth's Institute of Computer Applications and Management
New Delhi, Delhi
India

ISSN 2194-5357 ISSN 2194-5365 (electronic)
Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing
ISBN 978-981-10-6746-4 ISBN 978-981-10-6747-1 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-6747-1

Library of Congress Control Number: 2017953824

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2018
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, express or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

Printed on acid-free paper

This Springer imprint is published by Springer Nature
The registered company is Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Copyrighted material

Contents

EasyOnto: A Collaborative Semiformal Ontology Development Platform 1
Usha Yadav, B.K. Murthy, Gagandeep Singh Narula, Neelam Duhan and Vishal Jain

Biometric Inspired Homomorphic Encryption Algorithm for Secured Cloud Computing 13
Yogesh Bala and Amita Malik

Relevance Feedback Base User Convenient Semantic Query Processing Using Neural Network 23
P. Mohan Kumar and B. Balamurugan

Comparative Analysis of Decision Tree Algorithms 31
Mridula Batra and Rashmi Agrawal

Analysing the Genetic Diversity of Commonly Occurring Diseases 37
Shamita Malik, Sunil Kumar Khatri and Dolly Sharma

Alternate Procedure for the Diagnosis of Malaria via Intuitionistic Fuzzy Sets 49
Vijay Kumar and Sarika Jain

A Deadline-Aware Modified Genetic Algorithm for Scheduling Jobs with Burst Time and Priorities 55
Hitendra Pal, Bhanvi Rohilla and Tarinder Singh

Bio-Inspired Computation for Optimizing Scheduling 69
Mamta Madan

Segmentation of Mammograms Using a Novel Intuitionistic Possibilistic Fuzzy *C*-Mean Clustering Algorithm 75
Chiranji Lal Chowdhary and D.P. Acharjya

Copyrighted material

Wireless Monitoring and Indoor Navigation of a Mobile Robot Using RFID 83
Prashant Agarwal, Aman Gupta, Gaurav Verma, Himanshu Verma, Ashish Sharma and Sandeep Banarwal

A Note on q-Bernoulli–Euler Polynomials 91
Subuhi Khan and Mumtaz Riyasat

An Approach for Iris Segmentation in Constrained Environments 99
Ritesh Vyas, Tirupathiraju Kanumuri and Gyanendra Sheoran

Detection of Chronic Kidney Disease: A NN-GA-Based Approach 109
Sirshendu Hore, Sankhadeep Chatterjee, Rahul Kr. Shaw, Nilanjan Dey and Jitendra Virmani

An Optimal Tree-Based Routing Protocol Using Particle Swarm Optimization 117
Radhika Sohan, Nitin Mittal, Urvinder Singh and Balwinder Singh Sohi

Sybil Attack Prevention Algorithm for Body Area Networks 125
Rohit Kumar Ahlawat, Amita Malik and Archana Sadhu

Surface Acoustic Wave E-nose Sensor Based Pattern Generation and Recognition of Toxic Gases Using Artificial Neural Network Techniques 135
M. Sreelatha and G.M. Nasira

Pico-Nym Cloud (PNC): A Method to Devise and Peruse Semantically Related Biological Patterns 147
Mukesh Kumar Jadon, Pushkal Agarwal and Atul Nag

Assessment on VM Placement and VM Selection Strategies 157
Neeru Chauhan, Nitin Rakesh and Rakesh Matam

Distributed Denial of Service Attack Detection Using Ant Bee Colony and Artificial Neural Network in Cloud Computing 165
Uzma Ali, Kranti K. Dewangan and Deepak K. Dewangan

Performance Evaluation of Neural Network Training Algorithms in Redirection Spam Detection 177
Kanchan Hans, Laxmi Ahuja and S.K. Muttoo

Novel Method for Predicting Academic Performance of Students by Using Modified Particle Swarm Optimization (PSO) 185
Satyajee Srivastava

Copyrighted material

Medical Diagnosing of Canine Diseases Using Genetic Programming and Neural Networks 193
Cosmena Mahapatra

A Comparative Study on Decision-Making Capability Between Human and Artificial Intelligence 203
Soham Banerjee, Pradeep Kumar Singh and Jaya Bajpai

Copyrighted material

Mayank Singh · P. K. Gupta
Vipin Tyagi · Jan Flusser
Tuncer Ören (Eds.)

Communications in Computer and Information Science 905

Advances in Computing and Data Sciences

Second International Conference, ICACDS 2018
Dehradun, India, April 20–21, 2018
Revised Selected Papers, Part I

Part 1

Springer

Copyrighted material

Mayank Singh · P. K. Gupta
Vipin Tyagi · Jan Flusser
Tuncer Ören (Eds.)

Advances in Computing and Data Sciences

Second International Conference, ICACDS 2018
Dehradun, India, April 20–21, 2018
Revised Selected Papers, Part I

Springer

Copyrighted material

Contents – Part I

Two Stage Histogram Enhancement Schemes to Improve Visual Quality of Fundus Images 1
Farha Fatina Wahid, K. Sugandhi, and G. Raju

A Secure and Efficient Computation Outsourcing Scheme for Multi-users . . . 12
V. Sudarsan Rao and N. Satyanarayana

Detecting the Common Biomarkers for Early Stage Parkinson's Disease and Early Stage Alzheimer's Disease Associated with Intrinsically Disordered Protein 25
Sagnik Sen and Ujjwal Maulik

Assamese Named Entity Recognition System Using Naive Bayes Classifier 35
Gitimoni Talukdar, Pranjal Protim Borah, and Arup Baruah

Medical Image Multiple Watermarking Scheme Based on Integer Wavelet Transform and Extraction Using ICA. 44
R. Nanmaran, G. Thirugnanam, and P. Mangaiyarkarasi

Recognizing Real Time ECG Anomalies Using Arduino, AD8232 and Java 54
Pratik Kanani and Mamta Padole

Interpretation of Indian Sign Language Using Optimal HOG Feature Vector 65
Garima Joshi, Anu Gaur, and Sheenu

Stable Reduced Link Break Routing Technique in Mobile Ad Hoc Network 74
Bhagyashri R. Hanji and Rajashree Shettar

Disguised Public Key for Anonymity and Enforced Confidentiality in Summative E-Examinations 84
Kissan G. Gauns Dessai and Venkatesh V. Kamat

Early Diabetes Prediction Using Voting Based Ensemble Learning 95
Adil Husain and Muneeb H. Khan

A System that Performs Data Distribution and Manages Frequent Itemsets Generation of Incremental Data in a Distributed Environment. 104
Vinaya Sawant and Ketan Shah

Copyrighted material

Assessing Autonomic Level for Self-managed Systems – FAHP Based Approach 114
Arun Sharma, Deepika Sharma, and Mayank Singh

Bounded Paths for LCR Queries in Labeled Weighted Directed Graphs 124
B. Bhargavi and K. Swarupa Rani

An Efficient Image Fusion Technique Based on DTCWT 134
Sonam and Manoj Kumar

Low-Delay Channel Access Technique for Critical Data Transmission in Wireless Body Area Network 144
M. Ambigavathi and D. Sridharan

Lexicon-Based Approach to Sentiment Analysis of Tweets Using R Language 154
Nitika Nigam and Divakar Yadav

Twitter Based Event Summarization 165
Amrah Maryam and Rashid Ali

Comparative Analysis of Fixed Valued Impulse Noise Removal Techniques for Image Enhancement 175
Rashmi Bisht, Ritu Vijay, and Shweta Singh

A Novel Load Balancing Algorithm Based on the Capacity of the Virtual Machines 185
S. B. Kshama and K. R. Shobha

A Hybrid Approach for Privacy-Preserving Data Mining 196
NagaPrasanthi Kundeti, M. V. P. Chandra Sekhara Rao, Naga Raju Devarakonda, and Suresh Thommandru

Network Traffic Classification Using Multiclass Classifier 208
Prabhjot Kaur, Prashant Chaudhary, Anchit Bijalwan, and Amit Awasthi

An Efficient Hybrid Approach Using Misuse Detection and Genetic Algorithm for Network Intrusion Detection 218
Rohini Rajpal and Sanmeet Kaur

Ensemble Technique Based on Supervised and Unsupervised Learning Approach for Intrusion Detection 228
Sanmeet Kaur and Ishan Garg

Recognition of Handwritten Digits Using DNN, CNN, and RNN 239
Subhi Jain and Rahul Chauhan

Copyrighted material

Evaluating Effectiveness of Color Information for Face Image Retrieval and Classification Using SVD Feature 249
Junali Jasmine Jena, G. Girish, and Manisha Patro

PDD Algorithm for Balancing Medical Data. 260
Karan Kalra, Riya Goyal, Sanmeet Kaur, and Parteek Kumar

Digital Mammogram Classification Using Compound Local Binary Pattern Features with Principal Component Analysis Based Feature Reduction Approach 270
Menaxi J. Bagchi, Figlu Mohanty, Suvendu Rup, Bodhisattva Dash, and Banshidhar Majhi

Assessing the Performance of CMOS Amplifiers Using High-k Dielectric with Metal Gate on High Mobility Substrate. 279
Deepa Anand, M. Swathi, A. Purushothaman, and Sundararaman Gopalan

The Impact of Picture Splicing Operation for Picture Forgery Detection. 290
Rachna Mehta and Navneet Agrawal

LEACH- Genus 2 Hyper Elliptic Curve Based Secured Light-Weight Visual Cryptography for Highly Sensitive Images 302
N. Sasikaladevi, N. Mahalakshmi, and N. Archana

HEAP- Genus 2 HyperElliptic Curve Based Biometric Audio Template Protection. 312
N. Sasikaladevi, A. Revathi, N. Mahalakshmi, and N. Archana

Greedy WOA for Travelling Salesman Problem 321
Rishab Gupta, Nilay Shrivastava, Mohit Jain, Vijander Singh, and Asha Rani

Deterministic Task Scheduling Method in Multiprocessor Environment 331
Ranjit Rajak

Performance Comparison of Measurement Matrices in Compressive Sensing. 342
Kankanala Srinivas, Nagapuri Srinivas, Puli Kishore Kumar, and Gayadhar Pradhan

A Novel Approach by Cooperative Multiagent Fault Pair Learning (CMFPL) 352
Deepak A. Vidhate and Parag Kulkarni

Novel Technique for the Test Case Prioritization in Regression Testing 362
Mampi Kerani and Sharmila

Copyrighted material

Extreme Gradient Boosting Based Tuning for Classification in Intrusion Detection Systems 372
Ashu Bansal and Sanmeet Kaur

Relative Direction: Location Path Providing Method for Allied Intelligent Agent 381
S. Rayhan Kabir, Mirza Mohtashim Alam, Shaikh Muhammad Allayear, Md Tahsir Ahmed Munna, Syeda Sumbul Hossain, and Sheikh Shah Mohammad Motiur Rahman

FPGA Implementation for Real-Time Epoch Extraction in Speech Signal 392
Nagapuri Srinivas, Kankanala Srinivas, Gayadhar Pradhan, and Puli Kishore Kumar

Privacy-Preserving Random Permutation of Image Pixels Enciphered Model from Cyber Attacks for Covert Operations 401
Amit Kumar Shakya, Ayushman Ramola, Akhilesh Kandwal, and Vivek Chamoli

MIDS: Metaheuristic Based Intrusion Detection System for Cloud Using k-NN and MGWO 411
Jitendra Kumar Seth and Satish Chandra

An Improved RDH Model for Medical Images with a Novel EPR Embedding Technique 421
Jayanta Mondal, Debabala Swain, and Devee Darshani Panda

Machine Learning Based Adaptive Framework for Logistic Planning in Industry 4.0 431
Krista Chaudhary, Mayank Singh, Sandhya Tarar, D. K. Chauhan, and Viranjay M. Srivastava

An Analysis of Key Challenges for Adopting the Cloud Computing in Indian Education Sector 439
Mayank Singh and Viranjay M. Srivastava

Texture Image Retrieval Based on Block Level Directional Local Extrema Patterns Using Tetrolet Transform 449
Ghanshyam Raghuwanshi and Vipin Tyagi

Development of Transformer-Less Inverter System for Photovoltaic Application 461
Shamkumar B. Chavan, Umesh A. Kshirsagar, and Mahesh S. Chavan

English Text to Speech Synthesizer Using Concatenation Technique 471
Sai Sawant and Mangesh Deshpande

Copyrighted material

Text Translation from Hindi to English 481
Ira Natu, Sahasra Iyer, Anagha Kulkarni, Kajol Patil, and Pooja Patil

Optical Character Recognition (OCR) of Marathi Printed Documents Using Statistical Approach. 489
Pritish Mahendra Vibhute and Mangesh Sudhir Deshpande

Multi View Human Action Recognition Using HODD. 499
Siddharth Bhorge and Deepak Bedase

Segmental Analysis of Speech Signal for Robust Speaker Recognition System. 509
Rupali V. Pawar, R. M. Jalnekar, and J. S. Chitode

Multimicrophone Based Speech Dereverberation 520
Seema Vitthal Arote and Mangesh Sudhir Deshpande

Modeling Nonlinear Dynamic Textures Using Isomap with GPU 530
Premanand Ghadekar

Exploration of Apache Hadoop Techniques: Mapreduce and Hive for Big Data. 543
Poonam Rana, Vineet Sharma, and P. K. Gupta

Author Index 553

Copyrighted material

Contents – Part II

Unsupervised Time Series Data Analysis for Error Pattern Extraction for Predictive Maintenance 1
Vidya Ravi and Ravindra Patil

Glacier Terminus Position Monitoring and Modelling Using Remote Sensing Data 11
Rahul Nijhawan and Kanupriya Jain

Multiple Imputation Inference for Missing Values in Distributed Datasets Using Apache Spark 24
Sathish Kaliamoorthy and S. Mary Saira Bhanu

Optimal Threshold Coverage Area (OTCA) Algorithm for Random Deployment of Sensor Nodes in Large Asymmetrical Terrain 34
Anamika Sharma and Siddhartha Chauhan

Dataset Expansion and Accelerated Computation for Image Classification: A Practical Approach. 43
Aditya Mohan and Nafisuddin Khan

Resilient Algorithm Solution for MongoDB Applications 55
Ayush Jindal, Pavi Saraswat, Chandan Kapoor, and Punit Gupta

An Automatic Annotation Scheme for Scene Text Archival Applications 66
Ayatullah Faruk Mollah, Subhadip Basu, and Mita Nasipuri

FDSS: Fuzzy Based Decision Support System for Aspect Based Sentiment Analysis in Big Data 77
A. Jenifer Jothi Mary and L. Arockiam

Load Adaptive and Priority Based MAC Protocol for Body Sensors and Consumer Electronic (CE) Devices 88
Deepshikha and Siddhartha Chauhan

ProRank-Product Ranking on the Basis of Twitter Sentiment Analysis. 98
Aysha Khan and Rashid Ali

Parallelization of Protein Clustering Algorithm Using OpenMP. 108
Dhruv Dhar, Lakshana Hegde, Mahesh S. Patil, and Satyadhyan Chickerur

Intelligent Face Recognition System for Visually Impaired 119
Riya Goyal, Karan Kalra, Parteek Kumar, and Sanmeet Kaur

Copyrighted material

Ranking of Cancer Mediating Genes: A Novel Approach Using Genetic Algorithm in DNA Microarray Gene Expression Dataset 129
Sujay Saha, Priyojit Das, Anupam Ghosh, and Kashi Nath Dey

Hand Gesture Recognition Using Gaussian Threshold and Different SVM Kernels 138
Shifali Sharma, Shatrughan Modi, Prashant Singh Rana, and Jhilik Bhattacharya

Using Concept Map Network Based CLE for Teaching Learning and Evaluating the Knowledge Acquired by Learners 148
Sharma Minakshi and Chawla Sonal

Go-Park: A Parking Lot Allocation System in Smart Cities 158
Tanmoy Mukherjee, Shayon Gupta, Poulomi Sen, Vijay Pandey, and Kamalesh Karmakar

A Question Answering Model Based on Semantic Matcher for Support Ticketing System 167
Suyog Trivedi, Gopichand Agnihotram, Balaji Jagan, and Pandurang Naik

Multiple CAs Based Framework to Provide Remote Palliative Care for Patients Undergoing Chemotherapy 177
H. Lathashree, Niveditha J. Moka Katte, K. P. Pooja, K. Bhargavi, and B. Sathish Babu

A Collaborative Filtering Approach for Movies Recommendation Based on User Clustering and Item Clustering 187
Shristi, Alok Kumar Jagadev, and Sachi Nandan Mohanty

Investigations of Optimized Optical Network Performance Under Different Traffic Models 197
Himanshi Saini and Amit Kumar Garg

Deployment Consideration on Secure Computation for Radix-16 Scalar Multiplication 205
Gautam Kumar, Hemraj Saini, and U. M. Fernandes Dimlo

Clustering of Social Networking Data Using SparkR in Big Data 217
Navneet Kaur and Niranjan Lal

Impact of Disruptive Technology on Juvenile Disruptive Behavior in Classroom 227
Vani Ramesh

Learners' Satisfaction Analysis Using Machine Learning Approaches 239
Maksud Ahamad and Nesar Ahmad

Copyrighted material

Data Analysis: Opinion Mining and Sentiment Analysis of Opinionated Unstructured Data 249
Harshi Garg and Niranjan Lal

Mobile Handset Selection Using Evolutionary Multi-objective Optimization Considering the Cost and Quality Parameters. 259
Anurag Tiwari, Vivek Kumar Singh, and Praveen Kumar Shukla

An Adaptive Feature Dimensionality Reduction Technique Based on Random Forest on Employee Turnover Prediction Model 269
Md. Kabirul Islam, Mirza Mohtashim Alam, Md. Baharul Islam, Karishma Mohiuddin, Amit Kishor Das, and Md. Shamsul Kaonain

A Comparative Evolution of Unsupervised Techniques for Effective Network Intrusion Detection in Hadoop 279
Priyanka Dahiya and Devesh Kumar Srivastava

Effective Traffic Management to Avoid Traffic Congestion Using Recursive Re-routing Algorithm 288
K. Geetha, N. Sasikaladevi, and G. T. Dhayaleni

A Normalized Cosine Distance Based Regression Model for Data Prediction in WSN 298
Arun Agarwal and Amita Dev

Comparative Study of Regression Models Towards Performance Estimation in Soil Moisture Prediction. 309
Amarendra Goap, Deepak Sharma, A. K. Shukla, and C. Rama Krishna

Dynamics of Modified Leslie-Gower Model with Stochastic Influences 317
V. Nagaraju, B. R. Tapas Bapu, S. Pradeep, and V. Madhusudanan

Electricity Consumption Forecasting Using Time Series Analysis 327
Praphula Kumar Jain, Waris Quamer, and Rajendra Pamula

A Comparative Analysis of Fuzzy Logic Based Query Expansion Approaches for Document Retrieval 336
Dilip Kumar Sharma, Rajendra Pamula, and D. S. Chauhan

Trends and Macro-economic Determinants of FDI Inflows to India 346
Jyoti Gupta

A Technical Evaluation of Neo4j and Elasticsearch for Mining Twitter Data. 359
Janet Zhu, Sreenivas Sremath Tirumala, and G. Anjan Babu

Visibility Prediction in Urban Localities Using Clustering 370
Apeksha Aggarwal and Durga Toshniwal

Copyrighted material

Handling Web Spamming Using Logic Approach 380
Laxmi Ahuja

Spider Monkey Optimization Algorithm with Enhanced Learning 388
Bhagwanti, Harish Sharma, and Nirmala Sharma

Performance Evaluation of Wavelet Based Image Compression for Wireless Multimedia Sensor Network 402
Addisalem Genta and D. K. Lobiyal

NavIC Relative Positioning with Smoothing Filter and Comparison with Standalone NavIC 413
Ashish K. Shukla, Pooja K. Thakkar, and Saurabh Bhalla

Extended Kalman Filter Based User Position Algorithm for Terrestrial Navigation System 423
Ashish K. Shukla, Komal G. Bansal, and Saurabh Bhalla

Investigation of Iterative and Direct Strategies with Recurrent Neural Networks for Short-Term Traffic Flow Forecasting 433
Armando Fandango and Amita Kapoor

Comparative Analysis of Pre- and Post-Classification Ensemble Methods for Android Malware Detection. 442
Shikha Badhani and Sunil K. Muttoo

Design and Implementation of a New Model for Privacy Preserving Classification of Data Streams 454
Aradhana Nyati, Shashi Kant Dargar, and Sandeep Sharda

Partial Confirmatory Factor Analysis for E-Service Delivery Outcomes Using E-Tools Provided by the Government. 463
Seema Sahai and Gurinder Singh

Finding Association Between Genes by Applying Filtering Mechanism on Microarray Dataset 471
Gauri Bhanegaonkar, Rakhi Wajgi, and Dipak Wajg

Comparitive Study of Bergman and Augmented Minimal Model with Conventional Controller for Type 1 Diabetes. 479
Surekha Kamath, Cifha Crecil Dias, K. Pawan Kumar, and Meenal Budhiraja

Performance Comparison of Machine Learning Classification Algorithms. . . . 489
K. M. Veena, K. Manjula Shenoy, and K. B. Ajitha Shenoy

Copyrighted material

Deep Learning and GPU Based Approaches to Protein Secondary Structure Prediction 498
Maulika S. Patel

J-PAKE and ECC Based Authentication Protocol for Smart Grid Network . . . 507
Aarti Agarkar and Himanshu Agrawal

Motion Detection for Video Surveillance System 523
Aditi Kumbhar and P. C. Bhaskar

An Android Based Smart Environmental Monitoring System Using IoT. 535
Sangeeta Kumari, Manasi H. Kasliwal, and Nandakishor D. Valakunde

Detection of Fruit Ripeness Using Image Processing 545
Anuprita Mande, Gayatri Gurav, Kanchan Ajgaonkar, Pooja Ombase, and Vaishali Bagul

Comparative Study of Different Approaches to Inverse Kinematics 556
Ayush Gupta, Prasham Bhargava, Sankalp Agrawal, Ankur Deshmukh, and Bhakti Kadam

Semitransparency Effect in a Video Using Deep Learning Approach 564
Pavan Dongare and M. Sridevi

Author Index 575

Copyrighted material

Pradeep Kumar Singh · Marcin Paprzycki
Bharat Bhargava · Jitender Kumar Chhabra
Narottam Chand Kaushal · Yugal Kumar (Eds.)

Communications in Computer and Information Science 958

Futuristic Trends in Network and Communication Technologies

First International Conference, FTNCT 2018
Solan, India, February 9–10, 2018
Revised Selected Papers

Springer

Copyrighted material

Pradeep Kumar Singh · Marcin Paprzycki
Bharat Bhargava · Jitender Kumar Chhabra
Narottam Chand Kaushal · Yugal Kumar (Eds.)

Futuristic Trends in Network and Communication Technologies

First International Conference, FTNCT 2018
Solan, India, February 9–10, 2018
Revised Selected Papers

Springer

Copyrighted material

Contents

Communication Technologies

Implementation of AES-128 Using Multiple Cipher Keys. 3
Shivani Sachdeva and Ajay Kakkar

S-BOX Architecture 17
Abhishek Kumar and Sokat Tejani

Nonlinear Impairments in Fiber Optic Communication Systems: Analytical Review. 28
Payal and Suresh Kumar

Hybrid Wavelet Transformation and Improved Wavelet Shrinkage Algorithm Method for Reduction of Speckle Noise 45
Mandeep Kaur, Neeraj Julka, and Satish Saini

Signal Processing Methods for Identification of Sudden Cardiac Death 57
Reeta Devi, Hitender Kumar Tyagi, and Dinesh Kumar

Hybrid Technique to Reduce PAPR in OFDM 73
Hardeep Singh, Harbinder Singh, and Dinesh Arora

Detection of Signals by the Frequency-Time Contrast Method 85
Konstantin Rumyantsev, Aatoliy Zikiy, and Pavel Zlaman

Single Photon Algorithm of Search of a Pulse Radiation Source 95
K. Y. Rumyantsev, K. B. Bamatgireeva, and Y. K. Mironov

A Robust Approach of Copyright Protection for Digital Videos Using Zero Padding Algorithm Technique 109
Jabir Ali and Satya Prakash Ghrera

Optimal Camera Placement for Multimodal Video Summarization. 123
Vishal Parikh, Priyanka Sharma, Vedang Shah, and Vijay Ukani

Internet of Things (IoT)

Future Perspectives in Elastic Optical Networks 137
Suresh Kumar and Deepak Sharma

Intelligent Traffic Management System for Smart Cities. 152
Abhirup Khanna, Rohit Goyal, Manju Verma, and Deepika Joshi

Copyrighted material

A Hybrid Query Recommendation Technique in Information Retrieval 165
Neelanshi Wadhwa, Rajesh Kumar Pateriya, and Sonika Shrivastava

Predicting the Risk Factors Influencing the Behavioral Intention to Adopt Mobile Banking Services: An Exploratory Analysis. 176
Nitin Nayak, Vikas Nath, and Nancy Singhal

An Online Monitoring System for Measuring Human Attention Level Based on Brain Activities. 192
Haitham Mohammed Al Balushi and Satish Masthenahally Nachappa

Privacy Preserving Ranked Multi Keyword Context Sensitive Fuzzy Search Over Encrypted Cloud Data 207
Anu Khurana, Rama Krishna Challa, and Navdeep Kaur

Blended Learning for Calculus Course: WebBLoC 221
Aslina Baharum, Nur Shahida Ab Fatah, Nurhafizah Moziyana Mohd Yusop, Nurainna Ramli, Noor Fzlinda Fabeil, and Song Teck Kang

Shared Folder Based Virtual Machine Migration in Cloud Computing 237
Yashveer Yadav and C. Rama Krishna

Network Technologies

Wideband Monopole Planar Antenna with Stepped Ground Plane for WLAN/WiMAX Applications 253
Rakesh N. Tiwari, Prabhakar Singh, Binod Kumar Kanaujia, and Partha Bir Barman

Node Activity Based Routing in Opportunistic Networks 265
Prashant Kumar, Naveen Chauhan, and Narottam Chand

Taxonomy of DDoS Attacks in Software-Defined Networking Environment 278
Tushar Ubale and Ankit Kumar Jain

Organization and Protection on the Basis of a Multi-agent System of Distributed Computing in a Computer Network to Reduce the Time for Solving Large-Scale Tasks 292
Sergey Khovanskov, Konstantin Rumyantsev, and Vera Khovanskova

Mobility in MANET Using Robot: A Review. 304
Farkhana Muchtar, Abdul Hanan Abdullah, Siti Nor Zawani Ahmmad, and Yugal Kumar

Copyrighted material

Software Defined Network-Based Vehicular Adhoc Networks for Intelligent Transportation System: Recent Advances and Future Challenges 325
Hardik Trivedi, Sudeep Tanwar, and Priyank Thakkar

P-TORA: A TORA Modification Under TCP E2E-NewReno Model 338
Radhika Patel, Bimal Patel, Sandip Patel, and Amit Parmar

A Hybrid Approach for Requirements Prioritization Using Logarithmic Fuzzy Trapezoidal Approach (LFTA) and Artificial Neural Network (ANN) 350
Yash Veer Singh, Bijendra Kumar, Satish Chand, and Deepak Sharma

Wireless Networks

Improved Computation of Change Impact Analysis in Software Using All Applicable Dependencies. 367
Mrinaal Malhotra and Jitender Kumar Chhabra

Self-optimization in LTE: An Approach to Reduce Call Drops in Mobile Network 382
Divya Mishra and Anuranjan Mishra

Performance Analysis of CBR and VBR Applications on Different Multicast Routing Protocols Over MANET 396
Dinesh Chander and Rajneesh Kumar

Modified Trust Value Based Approach to Secure Wireless Sensor Networks. 412
Pardeep Kaur and Sandeep Kad

PF-AID-2KAP: Pairing-Free Authenticated Identity-Based Two-Party Key Agreement Protocol for Resource-Constrained Devices 425
Mahender Kumar and P. C. Saxena

Monitoring of Network to Analyze the Traffic and Analysis of Audit Trails Using Process Mining 441
Ved Prakash Mishra, Balvinder Shukla, and Abhay Bansal

DV-HOP Based Hybrid Range-Free Localization Methods for Wireless Sensor Networks. 452
Ananya Dwivedi and P. Raghu Vamsi

Analysis of Enhanced Hybrid Approach Using Greedy Perimeter Stateless Routing in VANET. 464
Ashish Kr. Luhach, Isha, Neha, and X. Z. Gao

Copyrighted material

Power Consumption Analysis in Multi-hop Networks of Mobile Environments 472
Fahmina Taranum, Khaleel Ur Rahman Khan, and Muhammed Aleemuddin

Anonymity Preserving Authentication and Key Agreement Scheme for Wireless Sensor Networks 484
Deepti Singh, Samayveer Singh, Bijendra Kumar, and Satish Chand

Performance Investigation of Energy Efficient HetSEP for Prolonging Lifetime in WSNs 496
Samayveer Singh and Pradeep Kumar Singh

Author Index 511

Copyrighted material

Mayank Singh · P. K. Gupta ·
Vipin Tyagi · Jan Flusser ·
Tuncer Ören · Rekha Kashyap (Eds.)

Communications in Computer and Information Science 1045

Advances in Computing and Data Sciences

Third International Conference, ICACDS 2019
Ghaziabad, India, April 12–13, 2019
Revised Selected Papers, Part I

Part 1

Springer

Copyrighted material

Mayank Singh · P. K. Gupta ·
Vipin Tyagi · Jan Flusser ·
Tuncer Ören · Rekha Kashyap (Eds.)

Advances in Computing and Data Sciences

Third International Conference, ICACDS 2019
Ghaziabad, India, April 12–13, 2019
Revised Selected Papers, Part I

Springer

Copyrighted material

Contents – Part I

Data Sciences

Comparative Analysis of Cognitive Neurodynamics on AMIGOS Dataset Versus Prepared Dataset 3
Rubleen Kaur, Rupali Gill, and Jaiteg Singh

Business Forecasting in the Light of Statistical Approaches and Machine Learning Classifiers 13
Prasun Chakrabarti, Biswajit Satpathy, Siddhant Bane, Tulika Chakrabarti, Narendra S. Chaudhuri, and Pierluigi Siano

Real Time Prediction of American Sign Language Using Convolutional Neural Networks 22
Shobhit Sinha, Siddhartha Singh, Sumanu Rawat, and Aman Chopra

Hybridization of Fuzzy Min-Max Neural Networks with kNN for Enhanced Pattern Classification 32
Anil Kumar and P. S. V. S. Sai Prasad

Individualized Patient-Centered Type 2 Diabetes Recommender System 45
Nishat Afreen, Shrey Singh, and Sanjay Kumar

CAD Data Computing for Component Type Realization and Assembly Sequence Generation 55
Umeshchandra Mane, Venkatesh Jonnalagedda, and Balaji Dabade

Methods to Distinguish Photorealistic Computer Generated Images from Photographic Images: A Review 64
Kunj Bihari Meena and Vipin Tyagi

A Novel Approach for Automatic Diagnosis of Skin Carcinoma from Dermoscopic Images Using Parallel Deep Residual Networks 83
Rahul Sarkar, Chandra Churh Chatterjee, and Animesh Hazra

Identification of Various Neurological Disorders Using EEG Signals 95
Aarti Sharma, J. K. Rai, and R. P. Tewari

Neural Networks Based Cancer Classification Model Using CT-PET Fused Images 104
S. Srimathi, G. Yamuna, and R. Nanmaran

A Deep Learning Approach to Speech Recognition of Digits 117
Gagan Gopinath, Joel Kiran Kumar, Nirmit Shetty, and S. S. Shylaja

Copyrighted material

An Architecture for Analysis of Mobile Botnet Detection Using Machine Learning 127
Ashok Patade and Narendra Shekokar

Thyroid Prediction Using Machine Learning Techniques 140
Sagar Raisinghani, Rahul Shamdasani, Mahima Motwani, Amit Bahreja, and Priya Raghavan Nair Lalitha

An Iterative Scheme for a Class of Fractional Order Perturbed Differential Equations 151
Rupsha Roy and Kotapally Harish Kumar

A Novel Algorithm to Compute Stable Groups in Signed Social Networks 164
Lakshmi Satya Vani Narayanam and Satish V. Motammanavar

Deep Convolution Neural Network Based Denoiser for Mammographic Images. 177
Gurprem Singh, Ajay Mittal, and Naveen Aggarwal

Detection of Brain Tumor Using Machine Learning Approach 188
Chadha Megha and Jain Sushma

Fuzzy Petri Net Representation of Fuzzy Production Propositions of a Rule Based System. 197
Sakshi Gupta, Sunita Kumawat, and Gajendra Pratap Singh

Fraud Detection in Medical Insurance Claim with Privacy Preserving Data Publishing in TLS-N Using Blockchain 211
Thanusree Mohan and K. Praveen

MR Brain Image Tumor Classification via Kernel SVM with Different Preprocessing Techniques. 221
Asmita Dixit and Aparajita Nanda

Attribute-Based Deterministic Access Control Mechanism (AB-DACM) for Securing Communication in Internet of Smart Health Care Things 231
Ankur Lohachab and Ajay Jangra

An Enhanced Genetic Virtual Machine Load Balancing Algorithm for Data Center. 244
Mala Yadav and Jay Shankar Prasad

A Study of Deep Learning Methods for Mitotic Cell Detection Towards Breast Cancer Diagnosis 254
S. Kaushik, S. Vijaya Raghavan, and B. Sivaselvan

Copyrighted material

Hybrid Approaches for Brain Tumor Detection in MR Images 264
Prabhjot Kaur Chahal, Shreelekha Pandey, and Shivani Goel

SeLF: A Deep Neural Network Based Multimodal Sequential Late Fusion Approach for Human Emotion Recognition 275
Anitha Modi and Priyanka Sharma

Animal-Vehicle Collision Mitigation Using Deep Learning in Driver Assistance Systems 284
Mudit Goswami, V. Prem Prakash, and Dhruv Goswami

Classification of Parkinson's Disease Using Various Machine Learning Techniques 296
Tamanna Sood and Padmavati Khandnor

Detection of Malignant Melanoma Using Deep Learning 312
Savy Gulati and Rosepreet Kaur Bhogal

SARPS: Sentiment Analysis of Review(S) Posted on Social Network 326
Sumedha and Rahul Johari

Impact of Feature Extraction Techniques on a CBIR System 338
Ghanshyam Raghuwanshi and Vipin Tyagi

Convolutional Feature Extraction and Neural Arithmetic Logic Units for Stock Prediction. 349
Shangeth Rajaa and Jajati Keshari Sahoo

VMProtector: Malign Process Detection for Protecting Virtual Machines in Cloud Environment 360
Preeti Mishra, Akash Negi, E. S. Pilli, and R. C. Joshi

Comparative Analysis of Ensemble Methods for Classification of Android Malicious Applications 370
Meghna Dhalaria, Ekta Gandotra, and Suman Saha

Risk Analysis for Long-Term Stock Market Trend Prediction 381
Rounak Bose, Amit Das, Jayanta Poray, and Supratim Bhattacharya

Evaluating Accessibility and Usability of Airline Websites 392
Gaurav Agrawal, Devendra Kumar, Mayank Singh, and Diksha Dani

Amazon Reviews as Corpus for Sentiment Analysis Using Machine Learning 403
Akhila Ravi, Akash Raj Khettry, and Sneha Yelandur Sethumadhavachar

Blockchain for the Internet of Vehicles 412
R. Ramaguru, M. Sindhu, and M. Sethumadhavan

Copyrighted material

Implementation of Smart Indoor Agriculture System and Predictive Analysis 424
Md. Salah Uddin, Md. Asaduzzaman, Rafia Farzana, Md. Samaun Hasan, Mizanur Rahman, and Shaikh Muhammad Allayear

Data Dimensionality Reduction (DDR) Scheme for Intrusion Detection System Using Ensemble and Standalone Classifiers 436
Ashu Bansal and Sanmeet Kaur

Short Term Forecasting of Agriculture Commodity Price by Using ARIMA: Based on Indian Market 452
Anil KumarMahto, Ranjit Biswas, and M. Afshar Alam

Recent Research on Data Analytics Techniques for Internet of Things 462
Chetna Dabas

Information Delivery System for Early Forest Fire Detection Using Internet of Things 477
Ravi Tomar, Rahul Tiwari, and Sarishma

An Experimental Analysis of Similarity Measures Effect for Identification of Software Component Composition of Services Based on Use-Cases 487
Amit Kumar Srivastava and Shishir Kumar

Quantitative Analysis of Drinking Water Quality for Long Term Water Borne Diseases 500
Kamidi Prasanth, Sabbi Vamshi Krishna, Sanniti Rama Krishna, and Kondapalli Jayaram Kumar

Author Index 509

Copyrighted material

Contents – Part II

Advanced Computing

A Face Detection Using Support Vector Machine: Challenging Issues, Recent Trend, Solutions and Proposed Framework 3
Suraj Makkar and Lavanya Sharma

Empirical Study of Test Driven Development with Scrum 13
Vikas Aggarwal and Anjali Singhal

Microprocessor Based Edge Computing for an Internet of Things (IoT) Enabled Distributed Motion Control 22
Wasim Ghder Soliman and D. V. Rama Koti Reddy

Cyber Threat Analysis of Consumer Devices 32
Hemant Gupta and Mayank Singh

Recognition of Hand Gestures and Conversion of Voice for Betterment of Deaf and Mute People 46
Shubham Kr. Mishra, Sheona Sinha, Sourabh Sinha, and Saurabh Bilgaiyan

General Outlook of Wireless Body Area Sensor Networks 58
Sharmila, Dhananjay Kumar, KumKum Som, Pramod Kumar, and Krista Chaudhary

Hybrid Fuzzy C-Means Using Bat Optimization and Maxi-Min Distance Classifier. 68
Rahul Kumar, Rajesh Dwivedi, and Ebenezer Jangam

Network Motifs: A Survey 80
Deepali Jain and Ripon Patgiri

Multiple Image Watermarking for Efficient Storage and Transmission of Medical Images 92
Rakhshan Anjum, Priyanka Verma, and Sunanda Verma

Empirical Analysis of Defects in Handheld Device Applications 103
Mamta Pandey, Ratnesh Litoriya, and Prateek Pandey

Lexical Text Simplification Using WordNet 114
Debabrata Swain, Mrunmayee Tambe, Preeti Ballal, Vishal Dolase, Kajol Agrawal, and Yogesh Rajmane

Copyrighted material

Analysis and Impact of Trust and Recommendation in Social Network Based Algorithm for Delay Tolerant Network 123
Abhilasha Rangra, Vivek Kumar Sehgal, and Shailendra Shukla

Formation of Hierarchies in the System of Organization of State Construction Supervision in Case of Reorientation of Urban Areas 134
Dmitriy Topchiy and Andrey Tokarskiy

Customized Visualization of Email Using Sentimental and Impact Analysis in R 144
V. Roopa and K. Induja

Role of Lexical and Syntactic Fixedness in Acquisition of Hindi MWEs 155
Rakhi Joon and Archana Singhal

Five Input Multilayer Full Adder by QCA Designer 164
D. Naveen Sai, G. Surya Kranth, Damarla Paradhasaradhi, R. S. Ernest Ravindran, M. Lakshmana Kumar, and K. Mariya Priyadarshini

Effect of Vaccination in the Computer Network for Distributed Attacks – A Dynamic Model 175
Yerra Shankar Rao, Hemraj Saini, Geetanjali Rathee, and Tarini Charan Panda

Ransomware Analysis Using Reverse Engineering 185
S. Naveen and T. Gireesh Kumar

Semantic Textual Similarity and Factorization Machine Model for Retrieval of Question-Answering 195
Nivid Limbasiya and Prateek Agrawal

Krisha: An Interactive Mobile Application for Autism Children 207
Amrita Tulshan and Nataasha Raul

Advanced Spatial Reutilization for Finding Ideal Path in Wireless Sensor Networks 219
A. Basi Reddy, P. Liyaz, B. Surendra Reddy, K. Manoj Kumar, and K. Sathish

An Efficient Preprocessing Step for Retinal Vessel Segmentation via Optic Nerve Head Exclusion 228
Farha Fatina Wahid and G. Raju

An Upper Bound for Sorting R_n with LE 240
Sai Satwik Kuppili, Bhadrachalam Chitturi, and T. Srinath

Copyrighted material

Image Filtering with Iterative Wavelet Transform Based Compression 250
Vikas Mahor, Srishti Agrawal, and Rekha Gupta

Multiresolution Satellite Fusion Method for INSAT Images 263
B. Bharathidasan and G. Thirugnanam

A Combinatorial Fair Economical Double Auction Resource Allocation Model 272
Ritu Singhal and Archana Singhal

Issues in Training a Convolutional Neural Network Model for Image Classification 282
Soumya Joshi, Dhirendra Kumar Verma, Gaurav Saxena, and Amit Paraye

An Approach to Find Proper Execution Parameters of n-Gram Encoding Method Based on Protein Sequence Classification 294
Suprativ Saha and Tanmay Bhattacharya

Hyperglycemia Prediction Using Machine Learning: A Probabilistic Approach 304
Vishwas Agrawal, Pushpa Singh, and Sweta Sneha

Text Caption Generation Based on Lip Movement of Speaker in Video Using Neural Network 313
Dipti Pawade, Avani Sakhapara, Chaitya Shah, Jigar Wala, Ankitmani Tripathi, and Bhavikk Shah

Legendre Wavelet Quasilinearization Method for Nonlinear Klein-Gordon Equation with Initial Conditions 323
Kotapally Harish Kumar

Runtime Verification and Vulnerability Testing of Smart Contracts 333
Misha Abraham and K. P. Jevitha

A Smart Embedded System Model for the AC Automation with Temperature Prediction 343
F. M. Javed Mehedi Shamrat, Shaikh Muhammad Allayear, Md. Farhad Alam, Md. Ismail Jabiullah, and Razu Ahmed

Rough-Set Based Hotspot Detection in Spatial Data 356
Mohd Shamsh Tabarej and Sonajharia Minz

DDoS Attack Detection and Clustering of Attacked and Non-attacked VMs Using SOM in Cloud Network 369
Nitesh Bharot, Veenadhari Suraparaju, and Sanjeev Gupta

Copyrighted material

An Efficient Knowledge-Based Text Pre-processing Approach for Twitter and Google+ 379
Tripti Agrawal and Archana Singhal

Drought Prediction and River Network Optimization in Maharashtra Region. 390
Sakshi Subedi, Krutika Pasalkar, Girisha Navani, Saili Kadam, and Priya Raghavan Nair Lalitha

Classifying Question Papers with Bloom's Taxonomy Using Machine Learning Techniques 399
Minni Jain, Rohit Beniwal, Aheli Ghosh, Tanish Grover, and Utkarsh Tyagi

Polynomial Topic Distribution with Topic Modeling for Generic Labeling . . . 409
Syeda Sumbul Hossain, Md. Rezwan Ul-Hassan, and Shadikur Rahman

Comparative Performance of Machine Learning Algorithms for Fake News Detection 420
Arvinder Pal Singh Bali, Mexson Fernandes, Sourabh Choubey, and Mahima Goel

Pedestrian Intention Detection Using Faster RCNN and SSD 431
Debapriyo Roy Chowdhury, Priya Garg, and Vidya N. More

Implementation of Smart Legal Assistance System in Accordance with the Indian Penal Code Using Similarity Measures 440
Dipti Pawade, Avani Sakhapara, Hussain Ratlamwala, Siddharth Mishra, Samreen Shaikh, and Dhrumil Mehta

A Review on Facial Expression Based Behavioral Analysis Using Computational Technique for Autistic Disorder Patients. 450
Camellia Ray, Hrudaya Kumar Tripathy, and Sushruta Mishra

Smart Learning System Based on EEG Signals. 465
Aaditya Sharma, Swadha Gupta, Sawinder Kaur, and Parteek Kumar

Optical Character and Font Recognizer 477
Manan Rajdev, Diksha Sahay, Shambhavi Khare, and Sumita Nainan

Association Rule Mining for Customer Segmentation in the SMEs Sector Using the Apriori Algorithm. 487
Jesús Silva, Mercedes Gaitan Angulo, Danelys Cabrera, Sadhana J. Kamatkar, Hugo Martínez Caraballo, Jairo Martinez Ventura, John Anderson Virviescas Peña, and Juan de la Hoz – Hernandez

Copyrighted material

Recommendation of an Integrated Index for the Quality of Educational Services Using Multivariate Statistics 498
Omar Bonerge Pineda Lezama, Rafael Luciano Gómez Dorta, Noel Varela Izquierdo, Jesús Silva, and Sadhana J. Kamatkar

Windows Based Interactive Application to Replicate Artworks in Virtual Environment 509
Apurba Ghosh, Anindya Ghosh, and Jia Uddin

Enhanced Bag-of-Features Method Using Grey Wolf Optimization for Automated Face Retrieval 519
Arun Kumar Shukla and Suvendu Kanungo

A Context-Aware Approach to Enhance Service Utility for Location Privacy in Internet of Things 529
Shivangi Shukla and Sankita J. Patel

Cyberbullying Detection in Hindi-English Code-Mixed Language Using Sentiment Classification 543
Shrikant Tarwani, Manan Jethanandani, and Vibhor Kant

Effective Predictive Analytics and Modeling Based on Historical Data. 552
Sheikh Mohammad Idrees, M. Afshar Alam, Parul Agarwal, and Lubna Ansari

Efficient Ballot Casting in Ranked Based Voting System Using Homomorphic Encryption 565
Bhumika Patel, Purvi Tandel, and Slesha Sanghvi

Topic Modelling with Fuzzy Document Representation 577
Nadeem Akhtar, M. M. Sufyan Beg, and Hira Javed

Security Validation of Cloud Based Storage 588
Shruti Jaiswal and Daya Gupta

A Literature Survey on Eye Corner Detection Techniques in Real-Life Scenarios 597
M. Zefree Lazarus, Supratim Gupta, and Nidhi Panda

Prediction Studies of Landslides in the Mangan and Singtam Areas Triggered by 2011 Sikkim Earthquake 609
Aadityan Sridharan and Sundararaman Gopalan

Quantitative Analysis of Feature Extraction Techniques for Isolated Word Recognition 618
Chesta Agarwal, Pinaki Chakraborty, Serena Barai, and Vaibhav Goyal

Copyrighted material

Mathematical Analysis of Image Information Retained in the Complex Domain Phases Under Additive and Multiplicative Noise 628
Susant Kumar Panigrahi and Supratim Gupta

Comparative Study of Segmentation Techniques Used for Optic Disc Segmentation 643
Shivesh Madhawa Shukla, Amit Kaul, and Ravinder Nath

Next Generation Noise and Affine Invariant Video Watermarking Scheme Using Harris Feature Extraction 655
Himanshu Agarwal, Farooq Husain, and Praveen Saini

Presentation Abstraction Control Architecture Pattern in Business Intelligence 666
Aksha Iyer, Sara Bali, Ishita Kumar, Prathamesh Churi, and Kamal Mistry

Discriminative Gait Features Based on Signal Properties of Silhouette Centroids 680
K. Sugandhi and G. Raju

An Algorithm for Prediction of Web User Navigation Pattern and Restructuring of Web Structure Based on Visitor's Web Access Pattern 689
Deepak Mangal, Saurabh Singhal, and Dilip Sharma

Computational Representation of Paninian Rules of Sanskrit Grammar for Dictionary-Independent Machine Translation 701
Vishvajit Bakarola and Jitendra Nasriwala

QoS Based Resource Provisioning in Cloud Computing Environment: A Technical Survey 711
Shefali Varshney, Rajinder Sandhu, and P. K. Gupta

Optimizing Smart Parking System by Using Fog Computing 724
Righa Tandon and P. K. Gupta

Formal-Verification of Smart-Contract Languages: A Survey 738
Vimal Dwivedi, Vipin Deval, Abhishek Dixit, and Alex Norta

Author Index 749

Copyrighted material

Energy, Environment, and Sustainability
Series Editors: Avinash Kumar Agarwal · Ashok Pandey

Rashmi Avinash Agarwal
Avinash Kumar Agarwal
Tarun Gupta
Nikhil Sharma *Editors*

Pollutants from Energy Sources

Characterization and Control



Springer

Copyrighted material

Rashmi Avinash Agarwal
Avinash Kumar Agarwal
Tarun Gupta · Nikhil Sharma
Editors

Pollutants from Energy Sources

Characterization and Control

Springer

Copyrighted material

Contents

Part I General

1 **Introduction to Pollutants from Energy Sources: Characterization and Control** 3
Rashmi Avinash Agarwal, Avinash Kumar Agarwal, Tarun Gupta and Nikhil Sharma

2 **Combustion-Based Transportation in a Carbon-Constrained World—A Review** 7
Tamour Javed, Ahfaz Ahmed, Vallinayagam Raman, Awad B. S. Alquaity and Bengt Johansson

Part II Pollutants from Coal

3 **A Review on Pollutants from Coal Based Power Sector** 37
Shashi Kant Verma, S. L. Sinha and D. K. Chandraker

4 **Atmospheric Emissions from Thermal (Coal-Fired) Power Plants and Associated Environmental Impacts** 53
Gyanesh Kumar Singh, Pradhi Rajeev, Debajyoti Paul and Tarun Gupta

5 **Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons (PAHs) Pollution Generated from Coal-Fired Thermal Power Plants: Formation Mechanism, Characterization, and Profiling** 73
Abhrajyoti Tarafdar and Alok Sinha

6 **Strategies for Collection, Treatment, and Recycling of Fly Ash from Thermal Power Plants** 91
Swatantra Pratap Singh, Amritanshu Shriwastav and Abhishek Gupta

7 **Commercial Coal Mining in India Opened for Private Sector: A Boon or Inutile** 105
Manish Yadav, Nitin Kumar Singh and Sneha Gautam

Copyrighted material

8 Development of Small-Scale Thermoelectric Power Generators Using Different Micro-combustor Configurations for Standalone Power Applications 117
B. Aravind and Sudarshan Kumar

Part III Pollutants from Nuclear Energy

9 Sources of Nuclear Pollutants and Their Controls 139
Shashi Kant Verma

10 Advanced Source Inversion Module of the JRODOS System 149
Ivan Kovalets, Spyros Andronopoulos, Radek Hofman, Petra Seibert, Ievgen Ievdin and Oleksandr Pylypenko

Part IV MSW and Disposal

11 Effective Utilization of High-Grade Energy Through Thermochemical Conversion of Different Wastes 189
A. Santhoshkumar, R. Muthu Dinesh Kumar, D. Babu, Vinoth Thangarasu and R. Anand

12 Matrix Method for Evaluation of Existing Solid Waste Management Processes in Jalandhar City, Punjab, India 253
Anchal Sharma, Rajiv Ganguly and Ashok Kumar Gupta

13 Turning Coal Fly Ash into Zeolite for Effective Waste Management 269
A. R. K. Gollakota, Chi-Min Shu and Sneha Gautam

14 Production and Characterisation of Teak Tree Saw Dust and Rice Husk Biochar 291
Monoj Bardalai, D. K. Mahanta and Biplab Das

15 Parametric Evaluation of Leachate Generated from a Non-engineered Landfill Site and Its Contamination Potential of Surrounding Soil and Water Bodies 307
Rajiv Ganguly, Deepika Sharma, Anchal Sharma, Ashok Kumar Gupta and B. R. Gurjar

Part V Coatings

16 Sustainable Coating Design and Role of Liquid-Mediated Contact 325
R. K. Upadhyay and L. A. Kumaraswamidhas

Copyrighted material

Ashok Kumar Gupta Department of Civil Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Tarun Gupta Department of Civil Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology Kanpur, Kanpur, India

B. R. Gurjar Department of Civil Engineering, IIT Roorkee, Roorkee, Uttarakhand, India

Radek Hofman University of Vienna, Vienna, Austria

Ievgen Ievdin Ukrainian Center of Environmental and Water Projects, Kiev, Ukraine; BfS—Federal Office for Radiation Protection, Oberschleissheim, Germany

Tamour Javed Fuel Technology Division, Research and Development Center, Saudi Aramco, Dhahran, Saudi Arabia

Bengt Johansson Clean Combustion Research Center, King Abdullah University of Science and Technology, Thuwal, Saudi Arabia

Ivan Kovalets Institute of Mathematical Machines and Systems Problems NAS of Ukraine, Kiev, Ukraine; Ukrainian Center of Environmental and Water Projects, Kiev, Ukraine

Sudarshan Kumar Combustion Research Laboratory, Department of Aerospace Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology Bombay, Mumbai, India

L. A. Kumaraswamidhas Indian Institute of Technology (ISM), Dhanbad, India

D. K. Mahanta Department of Mechanical Engineering, Tezpur University, Sonitpur, Assam, India

R. Muthu Dinesh Kumar Department of Mechanical Engineering, National Institute of Technology, Tiruchirappalli, Tamil Nadu, India

Debajyoti Paul Department of Earth Sciences, Indian Institute of Technology Kanpur, Kanpur, India

Swatantra Pratap Singh Department of Desalination and Water Treatment, Zuckerberg Institute for Water Research, Ben-Gurion University of the Negev, Beersheba, Israel

Oleksandr Pylypenko Institute of Mathematical Machines and Systems Problems NAS of Ukraine, Kiev, Ukraine; Ukrainian Center of Environmental and Water Projects, Kiev, Ukraine

Pradhi Rajeev Department of Civil Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology Kanpur, Kanpur, India

Copyrighted material

Lecture Notes in Electrical Engineering 605

Pradeep Kumar Singh
Bijaya Ketan Panigrahi
Nagender Kumar Suryadevara
Sudhir Kumar Sharma
Amit Prakash Singh *Editors*

Proceedings of ICETIT 2019

Emerging Trends in Information Technology

Springer

Copyrighted material

Pradeep Kumar Singh · Bijaya Ketan Panigrahi ·
Nagender Kumar Suryadevara ·
Sudhir Kumar Sharma · Amit Prakash Singh
Editors

Proceedings of ICETIT 2019

Emerging Trends in Information Technology

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Pradeep Kumar Singh
Department of Computer Science
and Engineering
Jaypee University
of Information Technology
Kandaghat, India

Nagender Kumar Suryadevara
School of Computer
and Information Sciences
University of Hyderabad
Hyderabad, Telangana, India

Amit Prakash Singh
USICT, GGSIPU
Delhi, Delhi, India

Bijaya Ketan Panigrahi
Department of Electrical Engineering
IIT Delhi
Delhi, Delhi, India

Sudhir Kumar Sharma
Institute of Information Technology
and Management
Delhi, Delhi, India

ISSN 1876-1100 ISSN 1876-1119 (electronic)
Lecture Notes in Electrical Engineering
ISBN 978-3-030-30576-5 ISBN 978-3-030-30577-2 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-30577-2

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Switzerland AG
The registered company address is: Gewerbestrasse 11, 6330 Cham, Switzerland

Copyrighted material

Contents

Internet of Everything and Network Technologies

Kitchen Genie: An Intelligent Internet of Things System for Household Inventory Management 3
Lalit Garg, K. Ramesh, Gaurav Garg, Allene Portelli, and Arshi Jamal

Secure Location-Based Aggregator Node Selection Scheme in Wireless Sensor Networks 21
Bharat Bhushan and G. Sahoo

Energy Aware Clustering Based Mobility Model for FANETs 36
Ashima Adya, Krishna Pal Sharma, and Nonita

Clustering-Based Technique to Defend DDoS Attacks in Mobile Ad Hoc Networks 48
Deepa, Kanwalvir Singh Dhindsa, and Bharat Bhushan

Fog Computing in IOT: An Overview of New Opportunities 59
Ketanpreet Kaur and Monika Sachdeva

Performance of Routing Protocols in Different WANET's Terrain Size with Reference of Channel Capacity 69
Pankaj Kumar Varshney, Prashant Johri, Sanjoy Das, and Ganesh Wadhwani

An Efficient File Locking Algorithm for Multi-processor Systems Using Round Robin Delegation Method 83
Sminu Paul and Jisha P. Abraham

A Proposed Buffer Based Load Balanced Optical Switch with AO-NACK Scheme in Modern Optical Datacenters 95
Pronaya Bhattacharya, Amod Kumar Tiwari, Akhilesh Ladha, and Sudeep Tanwar

Copyrighted material

Analysis of Scalability for Hierarchical Routing Protocols in Wireless Sensor Networks 107
Mohit Sajwan, Ajay K. Sharma, and Karan Verma

Prediction Model for Personal Thermal Comfort for Naturally Ventilated Smart Buildings 117
Kavita Srivastava

An Improved Hierarchical Clustering Method for Mobile Wireless Sensor Network Using Type-2 Fuzzy Logic 128
Asra Kousar, Nitin Mittal, and Prabhjot Singh

An Improved Algorithm for Data Gathering in Large-Scale Wireless Sensor Networks 141
Quosain Jawhar and Khushal Thakur

An Efficient and Scalable Distributed Key Management Scheme Using Ternary Tree for Secure Communication in Dynamic Groups 152
Vinod Kumar, Rajendra Kumar, and S. K. Pandey

Intelligent Trash Bin Management System – Initial Design and Implementation 165
Piotr Filarski, Piotr Niedziela, Maria Ganzha, and Marcin Paprzycki

Artificial Intelligence and Machine Learning

Feature Selection Technique for Effective Software Effort Estimation Using Multi-Layer Perceptrons 183
Somya Goyal and Pradeep K. Bhatia

L1-Norm Support Vector Regression in Primal Based on Huber Loss Function 195
Anagha Puthiyottil, S. Balasundaram, and Yogendra Meena

A Review of Research of Object Detection Area: Current and Future Trends 206
Akhil Kumar, Akashdeep Sharma, and Arvind Kalia

Test Case Minimization in COTS Methodology Using Genetic Algorithm: A Modified Approach 219
Reena and Pradeep Kumar Bhatia

Automatic Text Summarization Techniques Used in Industry 229
Mukesh Kumar Kharita and Pardeep Singh

Crime Prediction Application Using Artificial Intelligence 238
Archit P. Patil, Devansh Jain Nawal, and Dipika Jain

Copyrighted material

Sentiment Analysis Using Fuzzy-Deep Learning 246
Punam Bedi and Purnima Khurana

Towards Designing and Performance Analysis of Evolving Higher Order Neural Networks for Modeling and Forecasting Exchange Rate Time Series Data 258
Kishore Kumar Sahu, Sarat Chandra Nayak, and Himansu Sekhar Behera

SMT Algorithms for Indian Languages - A Case Study of Moses and MT Hub for English-Maithili Language Pair 269
Ritu Nidhi and Tanya Singh

Real-Time Driver Distraction Detection System Using Convolutional Neural Networks 280
Khyati Kapoor, Rajendra Pamula, and Sristi Vns Murthy

Brain Tumor Detection Using Manifold Ranking in FLAIR MRI 292
Shiv Naresh Shivhare and Nitin Kumar

A Convolution Neural Networks Based Character and Word Recognition System for Similar Script Languages Kannada and Telugu 306
Chandravva Hebbi, H. R. Mamatha, Y. S. Sahana, Sagar Dhage, and Shriram Somayaji

Music Emotion Recognition with the Extraction of Audio Features Using Machine Learning Approaches 318
Jannatul Humayra Juthi, Anthony Gomes, Touhid Bhuiyan, and Imran Mahmud

Flux Optimization of DTC Based Induction Motor Drive Using Recurrent Neural Network 330
Rajendrasinh Jadeja, Himanshu Chaturvedi, Zdzislaw Polkowski, Madhushi Verma, and Jignesh Makwana

Intelligent Sequence Optimization Method for Hole Making Operations in 2M Production Line 339
Thanveer Ahammed, Jaber Abu Qudeiri, Abdel-Hamid Mourad, Aiman Ziout, and Faris Safieh

Predictive Modeling and Sentiment Classification of Social Media Through Extreme Learning Machine 356
Shafqat-Ul-Ahsaan, Ashish Kumar Mourya, and Parvinder Singh

Deep Learning Method Based Binary Descriptor for Object Detection 364
Ritu Rani, Ravinder Kumar, and Amit Prakash Singh

Copyrighted material

Identification of Credibility Content Measures for Twitter and Sina-Weibo Social Networks 372
Faraz Ahmad and Syed Afzal Murtaza Rizvi

On Generalized Measures of Entropy for Fuzzy Sets 385
Priya Arora and V. P. Tomar

Modeling for Headbox and Associated Wet End Systems 396
Pradeep Kumar Juneja, Mayank Chaturvedi, A. K. Ray, and Gauri Yadav

Connecting People Through Virtual Assistant on Google Assistant 407
Anurag Batra, Ankit Yadav, and Sudhir Kumar Sharma

Flow Based Botnet Traffic Detection Using Machine Learning 418
Parul Gahelot and Neelam Dayal

A Hybrid Deep Learning Approach for Automatic Fish Classification 427
Harshit Singh Chhabra, Akshay Kumar Srivastava, and Rahul Nijhawan

Active Disturbance Rejection Control Applied to a DC Motor for Position Control 437
Suhail Ahmad Suhail, Mohammad Abid Bazaz, and Shoeb Hussain

Multiple Reducts Computation in Rough Sets with Applications to Ensemble Classification 449
Abhimanyu Bar and P. S. V. S. Sai Prasad

Effect of Weight Initialization on Training of Sigmoidal FFANN for Back Propagation Algorithms 462
Veenu, M. P. S. Bhatia, and Pravin Chandra

A Machine Learning Approach to Simulating Farmers' Crop Choices for Drought Prone Areas 472
Nafees Akhter Farooqui and Ritika

Non-monotonic Reasoning for Scenario Awareness over Emergency Knowledge Base 482
Archana Patel, Umesh Kumar Yadav, and Sarika Jain

Dynamic ECG Classification Using Shift-Invariant DTCWT and Discriminant Analysis 490
Ritu Singh, Navin Rajpal, and Rajesh Mehta

Estimation of Model Capacity for Image Classification 501
Trupti R. Chavan and Abhijeet V. Nandedkar

Project Portfolio Management (PPM) in Education Domain Using Skill Matcher Model 509
Kanika Bhatia, Shampa Chakraverty, Sushama Nagpal, and Amit Kumar

Copyrighted material

Integrative Use of IoT and Deep Learning for Agricultural Applications 521
Disha Garg, Samiya Khan, and Mansaf Alam

Situation-Aware Decision-Support During Man-Made Emergencies 532
Sarika Jain and Archana Patel

Deep Learning Model for Facial Emotion Recognition 543
Ajeet Ram Pathak, Somesh Bhalsing, Shivani Desai, Monica Gandhi, and Pranathi Patwardhan

Data Analytics and Cloud Computing

Capacity Aware Consistent Hashing on the Cloud Using Cryptographic Hashes 561
Narayanan Venkateswaran, Suvamoy Changder, and Narayan C. Debnath

QoS Optimization in Networks Through Swarm Intelligence Algorithm for Sustainable Big Data Management 575
Neha Sharma, Usha Batra, and Sherin Zafar

An Ensemble Learning-Based Undersampling Technique for Handling Class-Imbalance Problem 586
Sobhan Sarkar, Nikhil Khatedi, Anima Pramanik, and J. Maiti

Mining Frequent Patterns with Temporal Effect: A Case of Accident Path Analysis 596
Kritika Singh and J. Maiti

An Improved Recommender System for E-Learning Environments to Enhance Learning Capabilities of Learners 604
Sunil and M. N. Doja

Employing Night-Time Light Images for Wealth Assessment in India: A Machine Learning Perspective 613
Satyam Saini, Vidushi Tripathi, and Ankita Verma

Music Listening History Dataset Curation and Distributed Music Recommendation Engines Using Collaborative Filtering 623
Param Singh, Kamlesh Dutta, Robert Kaye, and Suyash Garg

Particle Swarm Optimized Ensemble Learning for Enhanced Predictive Sentiment Accuracy of Tweets 633
Akshi Kumar and Arunima Jaiswal

Big Data Analytics for Industry Oriented Education System: An Evolution of Sustainable Education Model 647
Gautami Tripathi and Zeeshan Ali Haq

Copyrighted material

Complexity Analysis of Big Data Utilizing Lifting Based DWT for Multimedia Sensor Networks 654
Samia Khan, Satarupa Biswas, and Nida Iftekhar

Usability and Accessibility Testing: A Study on Public Sector and Government Websites of Bangladesh 666
Madina Tul Jeba, Farzana Sadia, Tasnim Rahman, Kazi Md Istiyak Hossain, and Touhid Bhuiyan

Silent Duration Handling for Trajectory Mining 675
Erna Piantari and Eki Nugraha

Sarcasm Detection Using Feature-Variant Learning Models 683
Akshi Kumar and Geetanjali Garg

Hybrid Approach of SVM and Feature Selection Based Optimization Algorithm for Big Data Security 694
Bharti Duhan and Neetu Dhankhar

Root Cause Analysis of Incidents Using Text Clustering and Classification Algorithms 707
Sobhan Sarkar, Numan Ejaz, Mehul Kumar, and J. Maiti

GSEL: A Genetic Stacking-Based Ensemble Learning Approach for Incident Classification 719
Sobhan Sarkar, Anima Pramanik, Nikhil Khatedi, A. S. M. Balu, and J. Maiti

Pattern Extraction Using Proactive and Reactive Data: A Case Study of Contractors' Safety in a Steel Plant 731
Sobhan Sarkar, Numan Ejaz, C. S. Promod, and J. Maiti

Assessing Service Quality Factors in Mobile Payments - Insights Based on User Experiences in Social Media 743
Kanupriya Goyal and Arpan Kumar Kar

Determinants of Customer Satisfaction in Telecommunication 754
Kanupriya Goyal and Arpan Kumar Kar

Systematic Mapping Study of Utility-Driven Platforms for Clouds 762
Isaac Odun-Ayo, Victor Geteloma, Sanjay Misra, Ravin Ahuja, and Robertas Damasevicius

Factors Affecting Customer Service Engagement – Six Cases Assessing Strengths and Weaknesses for Telecom and Payment Service Providers 775
Ankita Agarwal, Arpan Kumar Kar, and P. Vigneswara Ilavarasan

Feature Extraction Mining for Student Performance Analysis 785
Ashish Sharma, Anant Ram, and Archit Bansal

Copyrighted material

Hash Vectorizer Based Movie Genre Identification 798
Nripesh Kumar, Akash Harikrishnan, and Rajeswari Sridhar

Publishing CSV Data as Linked Data on the Web 805
S. M. Hasan Mahmud, Md. Altab Hossin, Md. Rezwan Hasan, Hosney Jahan, Sheak Rashed Haider Noori, and Md. Razu Ahmed

Key Considerations in Optimizing the Deployment of Big Data Analytics-as-a-Service Utilizing Cloud Architecture and Machine Learning 818
Bhuvan Unhelkar and V. Trivikram Rao

Sleep Bruxism Disorder Detection and Feature Extraction Using Discrete Wavelet Transform 833
Ch. Usha Kumari, Asisa Kumar Panigrahy, and N. Arun Vignesh

Twitter Sentiment Analysis for Brand Reputation of Smart Phone Companies in India 841
Sudhir Kumar Sharma, Mohit Daga, and Bhawna Gemini

Developing a User-Friendly Tool for Executing SQL Queries Using Hadoop Framework 853
Mohammad Rezwanul Huq, Md. Minhazur Rahman, and Tahira Biswas Anny

Ensembled Deep Learning Approach for Maritime Anomaly Detection System 862
Ximi Hoque and Sudhir Kumar Sharma

An Empirical Study on Acquisition of Digital Evidences from Facebook Using Various Tools and Techniques 870
Kumarshankar Raychaudhuri and Nikita Malik

An Empirical Evaluation of K-Means Clustering Algorithm Using Different Distance/Similarity Metrics 884
Manoj Kumar Gupta and Pravin Chandra

A Framework for Performing Prediction and Classification Using Machine Learning 893
Ajeet Ram Pathak, Arpita Welling, Gauri Shelar, Shravani Vaze, and Shruti Sankar

Hadoop Scalability and Performance Testing in Homogeneous Clusters 907
Chiranjeevi Manike, Ashok Kumar Nanda, and Tejashwini Gajulagudem

Security and Privacy

Copyrighted material

Critical Investigation on Application Layer-DDoS Attacks: Taxonomy and Parameter Efficacy 921
Ankita Sharma and Anshu Bhasin

A Novel Framework for Credit Card Fraud Prevention and Detection (CCFPD) Based on Three Layer Verification Strategy 935
Ajeet Singh and Anurag Jain

Effect of Activation Functions on the Performance of Deep Learning Algorithms for Network Intrusion Detection Systems 949
Neha Gupta, Punam Bedi, and Vinita Jindal

A New Text Steganography Method Based on Sudoku Puzzle Generation 961
Anandaprova Majumder, Suvamoy Changder, and Narayan C. Debnath

Scalable Security Based on Data Classification Using Generalized RSA in Cloud Storage 973
Aqeel Khalique, Imran Hussain, M. Afshar Alam, and Tabrej A. Khan

Dimensional Reduction in Behavioral Biometrics Authentication System 984
Munir, Erna Piantari, and Fauzi Nur Firman

Data Security Algorithm Using Circular Queue and Graycode 993
K. A. Sumayya and Jisha P. Abraham

Enigma: A Hybrid Approach to File Security in Cloud 1005
Vidhati Khatod, Shwetali Ingale, Kiran Gund, Shubham Gorde, Raviraj Joshi, and Rahul Khengare

PRiDE: Priority and Reliability Based Routing in Delay Tolerant Network 1016
Pankaj Kumar Gautam, Rahul Johari, Amit K. Yadav, Raman Dahiya, Ishveen Kaur, Riya Bhatia, and Sapna Chaudhary

Key Life Cycle and Estimation of Time for Revocation of Keys in Cryptographic Systems 1028
Om Pal and Bashir Alam

Next Generation Computing Technologies

A Robust Image Watermarking Through Bi-empirical Mode Decomposition and Discrete Wavelet Domain 1041
Laxmanika, Amit Kumar Singh, and Pradeep Kumar Singh

Hiding Information Along Fractal in a Digital Cover to Improve Capacity 1055
Ruchi Kawatra, Vinay Kumar, and Sushila Madan

Copyrighted material

Identifying Forged Images Using Image Metadata 1071
Punam Bedi, Anchal Mittal, Mayank Gangwar, and Arti Dua

Phase Locked Feature Based BCI Speller for P300 Analysis 1082
Nausheen, Ayesha Tooba Khan, and Yusuf Uzzaman Khan

Encryption Based DWT-SVD Medical Image Watermarking Technique Using Hamming Code 1091
S. Thakur, A. K. Singh, and S. P. Ghrera

Image Steganography and Steganalysis Based on Least Significant Bit (LSB) 1100
Olomo Rachael, Sanjay Misra, Ravin Ahuja, Adewole Adewumi, Foluso Ayeni, and Rytis Mmaskeliunas

A Deep Learning Approach for Classification of Onychomycosis Nail Disease 1112
Aishwarya, Akansha Goel, and Rahul Nijhawan

An Improved Approach to Enhance the Test Case Prioritization Efficiency 1119
Soumen Nayak, Chiranjeev Kumar, Sachin Tripathi, and Nabajyoti Majumdar

A New Method to Classify Leaves Using Data Visualization: Spreading Awareness About Global Warming 1129
Shilpi Aggarwal, Madhulika Bhatia, and Hari Mohan Pandey

Author Index 1141

Copyrighted material

Large-Scale Data Streaming, Processing, and Blockchain Security

Hemraj Saini
Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

Geetanjali Rathee
Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

Dinesh Kumar Saini
Sohar University, Oman

A volume in the Advances in Information Security, Privacy, and Ethics (AISPE) Book Series

Copyrighted material

Published in the United States of America by
IGI Global
Information Science Reference (an imprint of IGI Global)
701 E. Chocolate Avenue
Hershey PA, USA 17033
Tel: 717-533-8845
Fax: 717-533-8661
E-mail: cust@igi-global.com
Web site: http://www.igi-global.com

Copyright © 2021 by IGI Global. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored or distributed in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, without written permission from the publisher.
Product or company names used in this set are for identification purposes only. Inclusion of the names of the products or companies does not indicate a claim of ownership by IGI Global of the trademark or registered trademark.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Names: Saini, Hemraj, 1977- editor. | Rathee, Geetanjali, 1990- editor. | Saini, Dinesh Kumar, 1974- editor.
Title: Large-scale data streaming, processing, and blockchain security / Hemraj Saini, Geetanjali Rathee, and Dinesh Kumar Saini, editors.
Description: Hershey, PA : Information Science Reference, an imprint of IGI Global, [2020] | Includes bibliographical references and index. | Summary: "This book explores the latest methodologies, modeling, and simulations for coping with the generation and management of large-scale data in both scientific and individual applications"-- Provided by publisher.
Identifiers: LCCN 2019052981 (print) | LCCN 2019052982 (ebook) | ISBN 9781799834441 (hardcover) | ISBN 9781799834458 (paperback) | ISBN 9781799834465 (ebook)
Subjects: LCSH: Data mining. | Streaming technology (Telecommunications) | Blockchains (Databases)
Classification: LCC QA76.9.D343 L368 2020 (print) | LCC QA76.9.D343 (ebook) | DDC 006.3/12--dc23
LC record available at https://lccn.loc.gov/2019052981
LC ebook record available at https://lccn.loc.gov/2019052982

This book is published in the IGI Global book series Advances in Information Security, Privacy, and Ethics (AISPE) (ISSN: 1948-9730; eISSN: 1948-9749)

British Cataloguing in Publication Data
A Cataloguing in Publication record for this book is available from the British Library.

All work contributed to this book is new, previously-unpublished material.
The views expressed in this book are those of the authors, but not necessarily of the publisher.

For electronic access to this publication, please contact: eresources@igi-global.com.

Copyrighted material



Advances in Information Security, Privacy, and Ethics (AISPE) Book Series

ISSN:1948-9730
EISSN:1948-9749

Editor-in-Chief: *Manish Gupta* State University of New York, USA

MISSION

As digital technologies become more pervasive in everyday life and the Internet is utilized in ever increasing ways by both private and public entities, concern over digital threats becomes more prevalent.

The **Advances in Information Security, Privacy, & Ethics (AISPE) Book Series** provides cutting-edge research on the protection and misuse of information and technology across various industries and settings. Comprised of scholarly research on topics such as identity management, cryptography, system security, authentication, and data protection, this book series is ideal for reference by IT professionals, academicians, and upper-level students.

COVERAGE

- Information Security Standards
- Internet Governance
- IT Risk
- Cyberethics
- Technoethics
- Risk Management
- Electronic Mail Security
- CIA Triad of Information Security
- Privacy Issues of Social Networking
- Data Storage of Minors

IGI Global is currently accepting manuscripts for publication within this series. To submit a proposal for a volume in this series, please contact our Acquisition Editors at Acquisitions@igi-global.com or visit: http://www.igi-global.com/publish/.

The Advances in Information Security, Privacy, and Ethics (AISPE) Book Series (ISSN 1948-9730) is published by IGI Global, 701 E. Chocolate Avenue, Hershey, PA 17033-1240, USA, www.igi-global.com. This series is composed of titles available for purchase individually; each title is edited to be contextually exclusive from any other title within the series. For pricing and ordering information please visit http://www.igi-global.com/book-series/advances-information-security-privacy-ethics/37157. Postmaster: Send all address changes to above address. © © 2021 IGI Global. All rights, including translation in other languages reserved by the publisher. No part of this series may be reproduced or used in any form or by any means – graphics, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, taping, or information and retrieval systems – without written permission from the publisher, except for non commercial, educational use, including classroom teaching purposes. The views expressed in this series are those of the authors, but not necessarily of IGI Global.

Copyrighted material

Titles in this Series

For a list of additional titles in this series, please visit:
http://www.igi-global.com/book-series/advances-information-security-privacy-ethics/37157

Applied Approach to Privacy and Security for the Internet of Things
Parag Chatterjee (National Technological University, Argentina & University of the Republic, Uruguay) Emmanuel Benoist (Bern University of Applied Sciences, Switzerland) and Asoke Nath (St. Xavier's College, Kolkata, India)
Information Science Reference • © 2020 • 295pp • H/C (ISBN: 9781799824442) • US $235.00

Advanced Localization Algorithms for Wireless Sensor Networks
M. Vasim Babu (Institute of Technology and Sciences, India)
Information Science Reference • © 2020 • 300pp • H/C (ISBN: 9781799837336) • US $195.00

Social, Legal, and Ethical Implications of IoT, Cloud, and Edge Computing Technologies
Gianluca Cornetta (Universidad CEU San Pablo, Spain) Abdellah Touhafi (Vrije Universiteit Brussel, Belgium) and Gabriel-Miro Muntean (Dublin City University, Ireland)
Information Science Reference • © 2020 • 333pp • H/C (ISBN: 9781799838173) • US $215.00

Multidisciplinary Approaches to Ethics in the Digital Era
Meliha Nurdan Taskiran (Istanbul Medipol University, Turkey) and Fatih Pinarbaşi (Istanbul Medipol University, Turkey)
Information Science Reference • © 2020 • 300pp • H/C (ISBN: 9781799841173) • US $195.00

Sensor Network Methodologies for Smart Applications
Salahddine Krit (Ibn Zohr University, Morocco) Valentina Emilia Bălaş (Aurel Vlaicu University of Arad, Romania) Mohamed Elhoseny (Mansoura University, Egypt) Rachid Benlamri (Lakehead University, Canada) and Marius M. Bălaş (Aurel Vlaicu University of Arad, Romania)
Information Science Reference • © 2020 • 279pp • H/C (ISBN: 9781799843818) • US $195.00

For an entire list of titles in this series, please visit:
http://www.igi-global.com/book-series/advances-information-security-privacy-ethics/37157



701 East Chocolate Avenue, Hershey, PA 17033, USA
Tel: 717-533-8845 x100 • Fax: 717-533-8661
E-Mail: cust@igi-global.com • www.igi-global.com

Copyrighted material

Table of Contents

Foreword xvi

Preface xviii

Acknowledgment xxiii

Introduction xxiv

Section 1

Chapter 1
A Study of Big Data Processing for Sentiments Analysis 1
Dinesh Chander, Panipat Institute of Engineering and Technology, India
Hari Singh, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India
Abhinav Kirti Gupta, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

Chapter 2
An Insight on the Class Imbalance Problem and Its Solutions in Big Data 39
Khyati Ahlawat, University School of Information, Communication and Technology, Guru Gobind Singh Indraprastha University, India
Anuradha Chug, University School of Information, Communication and Technology, Guru Gobind Singh Indraprastha University, India
Amit Prakash Singh, University School of Information, Communication and Technology, Guru Gobind Singh Indraprastha University, India

Chapter 3
Large-Scale Data Streaming in Fog Computing and Its Applications 50
Oshin Sharma, PES University, Bangalore, India
Anusha S., School of Engineering and Technology, Jain University, Bangalore, India

Copyrighted material

Chapter 4
Trust and Reliability Management in Large-Scale Cloud Computing Environments 66
Punit Gupta, Manipal University Jaipur, India

Section 2

Chapter 5
Large-Scale Data Storage Scheme in Blockchain Ledger Using IPFS and NoSQL 91
Randhir Kumar, Department of Information Technology, National Institute of Technology, Raipur, India
Rakesh Tripathi, Department of Information Technology, National Institute of Technology, Raipur, India

Chapter 6
Application of Deep Learning in Biological Big Data Analysis 117
Rohit Shukla, Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India
Arvind Kumar Yadav, Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India
Tiratha Raj Singh, Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics and Centre for Excellence in Healthcare technologies and Informatics (CEHTI), Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

Chapter 7
Building Better India: Powered by Blockchain 149
Swarup Roy Chowdhury, Sabre Corporation, India
Suman Saha, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

Chapter 8
Blockchain-Based Digital Rights Management Techniques 168
Nguyen Ha Huy Cuong, Vietnam-Korea University of Information and Communication Technology, University of Da-Nang, Vietnam
Gautam Kumar, CMR Engineering College, India
Vijender Kumar Solanki, CMR Institute of Technology (Autonomous), Hyderabad, India

Copyrighted material

Chapter 9
Understanding Blockchain: Case Studies in Different Domains 181
Hemraj Saini, Jaypee University of Information and Technology, India
Geetanjali Rathee, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India
Dinesh Kumar Saini, Sohar University, Oman

Chapter 10
Integrating Blockchain and IoT in Supply Chain Management: A Framework for Transparency and Traceability 203
Madumidha S., Sri Krishna College of Technology, India
SivaRanjani P., Kongu Engineering College, India
Venmuhilan B., Sri Krishna College of Technology, India

Chapter 11
Electronic Voting Application Powered by Blockchain Technology.....230
Geetanjali Rathee, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India
Hemraj Saini, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

Compilation of References 247

About the Contributors 277

Index..... 284

Copyrighted material

Detailed Table of Contents

Foreword xvi

Preface xviii

Acknowledgment xxiii

Introduction xxiv

Section 1

Chapter 1
A Study of Big Data Processing for Sentiments Analysis 1
Dinesh Chander, Panipat Institute of Engineering and Technology, India
Hari Singh, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India
Abhinav Kirti Gupta, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

Data processing has become an important field in today's big data-dominated world. The data has been generating at a tremendous pace from different sources. There has been a change in the nature of data from batch-data to streaming-data, and consequently, data processing methodologies have also changed. Traditional SQL is no longer capable of dealing with this big data. This chapter describes the nature of data and various tools, techniques, and technologies to handle this big data. The chapter also describes the need of shifting big data on to cloud and the challenges in big data processing in the cloud, the migration from data processing to data analytics, tools used in data analytics, and the issues and challenges in data processing and analytics. Then the chapter touches an important application area of streaming data, sentiment analysis, and tries to explore it through some test case demonstrations and results.

Copyrighted material

Chapter 2
An Insight on the Class Imbalance Problem and Its Solutions in Big Data 39
Khyati Ahlawat, University School of Information, Communication and Technology, Guru Gobind Singh Indraprastha University, India
Anuradha Chug, University School of Information, Communication and Technology, Guru Gobind Singh Indraprastha University, India
Amit Prakash Singh, University School of Information, Communication and Technology, Guru Gobind Singh Indraprastha University, India

Expansion of data in the dimensions of volume, variety, or velocity is leading to big data. Learning from this big data is challenging and beyond capacity of conventional machine learning methods and techniques. Generally, big data getting generated from real-time scenarios is imbalance in nature with uneven distribution of classes. This imparts additional complexity in learning from big data since the class that is underrepresented is more influential and its correct classification becomes critical than that of overrepresented class. This chapter addresses the imbalance problem and its solutions in context of big data along with a detailed survey of work done in this area. Subsequently, it also presents an experimental view for solving imbalance classification problem and a comparative analysis between different methodologies afterwards.

Chapter 3
Large-Scale Data Streaming in Fog Computing and Its Applications.....50
Oshin Sharma, PES University, Bangalore, India
Anusha S., School of Engineering and Technology, Jain University, Bangalore, India

The emerging trends in fog computing have increased the interests and focus in both industry and academia. Fog computing extends cloud computing facilities like the storage, networking, and computation towards the edge of networks wherein it offloads the cloud data centres and reduces the latency of providing services to the users. This paradigm is like cloud in terms of data, storage, application, and computation services, except with a fundamental difference: it is decentralized. Furthermore, these fog systems can process huge amounts of data locally and can be installed on hardware of different types. These characteristics make fog suitable for time- and location-based applications like internet of things (IoT) devices which can process large amounts of data. In this chapter, the authors present fog data streaming, its architecture, and various applications.

Chapter 4
Trust and Reliability Management in Large-Scale Cloud Computing Environments 66
Punit Gupta, Manipal University Jaipur, India

Copyrighted material

Trust is a firm belief over a person or a thing in distributed environment based on its feedback on review based on its performance by others. Similarly, in cloud, trust models play an important role in solving various open challenges in cloud environment. This chapter showcases all such issues that can be solved by trust management techniques. This work discourses various trust management models and its categorization. The work discourses existing work using trust models from the field of grid computing, cloud computing, and web services because all these domains are sub child of each other. The work provides an abstract view over all trust models and find the suitable one for cloud and its future prospects.

Section 2

Chapter 5
Large-Scale Data Storage Scheme in Blockchain Ledger Using IPFS and NoSQL 91
Randhir Kumar, Department of Information Technology, National Institute of Technology, Raipur, India
Rakesh Tripathi, Department of Information Technology, National Institute of Technology, Raipur, India

The future applications of blockchain are expected to serve millions of users. To provide variety of services to the users, using underlying technology has to consider large-scale storage and assessment behind the scene. Most of the current applications of blockchain are working either on simulators or via small blockchain network. However, the storage issue in the real world is unpredictable. To address the issue of large-scale data storage, the authors have introduced the data storage scheme in blockchain (DSSB). The storage model executes behind the blockchain ledger to store large-scale data. In DSSB, they have used hybrid storage model using IPFS and MongoDB(NoSQL) in order to provide efficient storage for large-scale data in blockchain. In this storage model, they have maintained the content-addressed hash of the transactions on blockchain network to ensure provenance. In DSSB, they are storing the original data (large-scale data) into MongoDB and IPFS. The DSSB model not only provides efficient storage of large-scale data but also provides storage size reduction of blockchain ledger.

Copyrighted material

Chapter 6
Application of Deep Learning in Biological Big Data Analysis 117
Rohit Shukla, Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India
Arvind Kumar Yadav, Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India
Tiratha Raj Singh, Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics and Centre for Excellence in Healthcare technologies and Informatics (CEHTI), Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

The meaningful data extraction from the biological big data or omics data is a remaining challenge in bioinformatics. The deep learning methods, which can be used for the prediction of hidden information from the biological data, are widely used in the industry and academia. The authors have discussed the similarity and differences in the widely utilized models in deep learning studies. They first discussed the basic structure of various models followed by their applications in biological perspective. They have also discussed the suggestions and limitations of deep learning. They expect that this chapter can serve as significant perspective for continuous development of its theory, algorithm, and application in the established bioinformatics domain.

Chapter 7
Building Better India: Powered by Blockchain.....149
Swarup Roy Chowdhury, Sabre Corporation, India
Suman Saha, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

We can name many industries that are still based on the same working practices and business models that they have had for a long time – maybe since they started. Despite the wealth of modern technology now available, public infrastructure, a critical component for the well-being of the society, is still an industry based on the paperwork, letters, emails, manual approvals, and a large amount of guess work. It involves a lot of manual effort and is also error prone. It is really very hard for the stakeholders and end users to get an update on the progress of the project, which impacts them directly or indirectly. The authors intend to develop a groundbreaking blockchain platform that can meet the needs of all the different stakeholders involved in creating and providing a better infrastructure. They plan to automate the entire process by using smart contracts to minimize paperwork for the government officials. This will not only eliminate the errors that can happen during manual execution but will also provide a real-time update to all the stakeholders in making the process more transparent.

Copyrighted material

Chapter 8
Blockchain-Based Digital Rights Management Techniques.....168
Nguyen Ha Huy Cuong, Vietnam-Korea University of Information and Communication Technology, University of Da-Nang, Vietnam
Gautam Kumar, CMR Engineering College, India
Vijender Kumar Solanki, CMR Institute of Technology (Autonomous), Hyderabad, India

The usage of information is essential for data-driven capabilities in artificial intelligence. The data-driven AI techniques lead to several security and privacy concerns. Among various digital techniques, digital rights management is required as one of collaboration scheme that ensures the security and privacy of intellectual rights. Though a number of researchers have proposed various security techniques, none of them have proposed an efficient and effective privacy procedure for digital rights. Recently, blockchain technique is considered as one of the major security methods to ensure a transparent communication among individuals. It can be used by various applications such as industries, marketing, transportation systems, etc. The aim of this chapter is to propose an ensured resource allocation algorithm that validates the scheme by comparing various security measures against previous approaches. Further, the proposed phenomenon ensures the transparency on security and privacy due to its integration.

Chapter 9
Understanding Blockchain: Case Studies in Different Domains 181
Hemraj Saini, Jaypee University of Information and Technology, India
Geetanjali Rathee, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India
Dinesh Kumar Saini, Sohar University, Oman

In this chapter, the authors have detailed the need of blockchain technology along with its case studies in different domains. The literature survey is described that describes how blockchain technology is rising. Further, a number of domains where blockchain technology can be applied along with its case studies have been discussed. In addition, the authors have considered the various use cases with their recent issues and how these issues can be resolved using the blockchain technology by proposing some new ideas. A proposed security framework in certain applications using blockchain technology is presented. Finally, the chapter is concluded with future directions.

Copyrighted material

Chapter 10
Integrating Blockchain and IoT in Supply Chain Management: A Framework for Transparency and Traceability 203
Madumidha S., Sri Krishna College of Technology, India
SivaRanjani P., Kongu Engineering College, India
Venmuhilan B., Sri Krishna College of Technology, India

Internet of things(IoT) is the conception of interfacing the devices to the internet to make life more efficient. It comprises the large amount of data in its network where it fails to assure complete security in the network. Blockchain is a distributed ledger where it mainly focuses on the data security. Every block in the blockchain network is connected to its next block, which prevents threats like large data loss. In the area of agri-food supply chain, where IoT plays a very important role, there occurs data integrity issues or data tampering. This can lead to improper supply chain management, timely shortage of goods, food spoilage, etc. So the traceability of agri-food supply chain is necessary to ensure food safety and to increase the trust between all stakeholders and consumers. Many illegal activities can be prevented, and cold chain monitoring can be achieved by bringing in transparency and traceability.

Chapter 11
Electronic Voting Application Powered by Blockchain Technology.....230
Geetanjali Rathee, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India
Hemraj Saini, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

India is the largest democracy in the world, and in spite of that, it faces various challenges on a daily basis that hinder its growth like corruption and human rights violations. One of the ugliest phases of corruption and political mayhem is visible during the election process where no stone is kept unturned in order to gain power. However, it is the common citizen who suffers most in terms of clarity as well as security when it comes to his/her vote. Blockchain can play a very important role in ensuring that the voters registering their votes are legit and the counting of votes is not manipulated in any way. It is also needed in today's times where the world is available to people in their smart phones to also give them the opportunity to register their votes hassle free via their smart phones without having to worry about the system getting hacked. Therefore, in this chapter, the proposed layout will be based on a smart contract, using Ethereum software to create an e-voting app. In this chapter, the authors have proposed a secure e-voting framework through blockchain mechanism.

Copyrighted material

Compilation of References 247

About the Contributors 277

Index 284

Copyrighted material

12 Design of Frequency Selective Surface (FSS) Printed Antennas

Kanishka Katoch, Dr. Naveen Jaglan, and Prof. Samir Dev Gupta
Jaypee University of Information Technology, Solan

Prof. Binod Kumar Kanaujia
Jawaharlal Nehru University, New delhi

CONTENTS

12.1 Introduction 402
12.2 Types of FSS 403
12.2.1 On the Basis of FSS Elements 404
12.2.2 On the Basis of Structure 405
12.2.2.1 Single-Layer FSS 405
12.2.2.2 Multilayer FSS 405
12.2.2.3 3-Dimensional FSS 406
12.2.3 On the Basis of Application 407
12.2.3.1 Active FSS 407
12.2.3.2 Textile FSS 407
12.2.3.3 Meta-Skin FSS 407
12.2.3.4 Wearable FSS 407
12.2.3.5 Absorber FSS 407
12.3 Principal of Operation 408
12.3.1 FSS Operational Theory 408
12.3.2 Periodic Structure (FSS) 408
12.4 Equivalent Circuit Model 409
12.4.1 Grating Strip 409
12.4.2 Square Loop 411
12.4.3 Jerusalem Cross 412
12.5 Applications of FSS 413
12.5.1 Enhancement of the Gain and Bandwidth of the Antenna Systems 413
12.5.2 Isolation in MIMO Antennas 417
12.5.3 Spatial Filtering 420
12.5.4 FSS for Reconfiguration of the Antennas 422

12.5.5 Electromagnetic Shielding 424
12.5.6 FSS Radomes for Antenna Protection 425
12.6 Conclusion 428
Reference 429

12.1 INTRODUCTION

One of the most desired features in microwave and optical range signal processing systems is spatial filtering. Frequency selective surface (FSS) is also a type of spatial filter, which offer transmission and reflection characteristics by modifying the electromagnetic incident wave striking its surface. FSS are two-dimensional planar structures arranged in a periodic manner. Metallic arrays (apertures or patch), as shown in Figure 12.1, are etched over a dielectric substrate, exhibiting partial or full transmission or reflection of the incident wave at a particular frequency [1]. The amplitude and phase of the transmitted wave vary after striking the FSS when compared to the incident wave. This occurs when the resonance frequency of the FSS matches the plane wave frequency. Therefore, in free space, FSS can either block or pass the incident wave at a particular frequency.

Traditionally, FSS is used as filter. However, the conventional FSS do not provide adequate spatial filtering response and have a narrow bandwidth. Therefore, from last few decades, miniaturization of the FSS and improvement of frequency response for a wider bandwidth have intensively been investigated by the researchers. It is observed that single-layered FSS are inadequate due to the unstable performance when the incident angle of the EM wave varies. To eliminate this problem, multi-layer FSS have been implemented, which provides more flexibility of varying parameters for preferred performance [2–7]. For the compact structures, miniaturized arrays and fractal elements are used these days [8–10]. Embedded FSS [11], metamaterial FSS [12,13], integration of FSS with electromagnetic band gap (EBG) structures [14], reconfigurable FSS [15], and three-dimensional FSS structures [16] are some recent advancements in FSS technology.

Apart from filtering, FSS serve a wide variety of applications according to one's requirements. These variations depend on the way the incident wave is modified. Some of the other major properties of FSS are multi-pole frequency response with

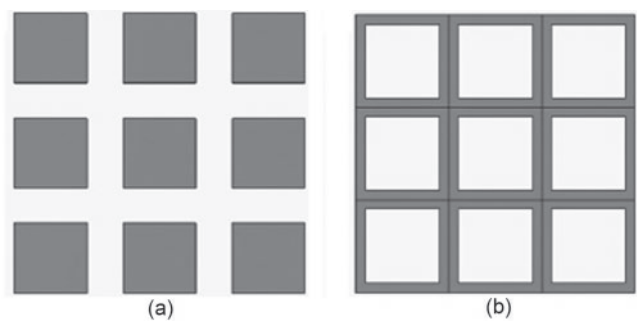


FIGURE 12.1 (a) Patch-type FSS, (b) aperture-type FSS.

huge out-of-band rejections, polarization, absorption, reduced periodicity, angular stability, low profile, low cost, ease of fabrication, and many more. However, attaining all the above features for a modified design is a difficult task for the designers [2]. To utilize the maximum EM properties of FSS, various design modification techniques are used. By varying the geometric parameters, such as dielectric substrate, element shape, and inter-element spacing, and adjusting the size of the unit cell of the FSS, the desired properties of the FSS can be achieved [17,18].

Recently, multiple features of antennas, such as low cost, compact structure, high gain with wide impedance bandwidth, lightweight, and directional beamforming, have attracted the researchers. For conventional antenna structures, it is a challenging task to achieve all the above parameters for an optimal design. FSS help in enhancing most of the aforementioned features of the antennas [19–21]. In the past, FSS were mostly used in reflector antennas [22], including resonant beam splitters, and antenna radomes [23,24]. However, these days, FSS is employed in lens antennas [25], radio frequency identification (RFID) [26], and electromagnetic shielding [27]. The most famous applications of the FSS are reconfigurable antennas, isolation in MIMO antennas, controlling radar cross section (RCS), and antenna radomes.

In this chapter, we present the basic concepts and principle of operation of the FSS. The equivalent circuit analysis is also included. Various types and techniques are discussed on the current state-of-art in the field of FSS. The applications of the FSS related to the antennas are discussed later in this chapter. Finally, the advantages and disadvantages of the FSS with future scope are summarized.

12.2 TYPES OF FSS

In this section, the classification of FSS on the basis of FSS elements, design structure, and applications is discussed, as shown in Figure 12.2.

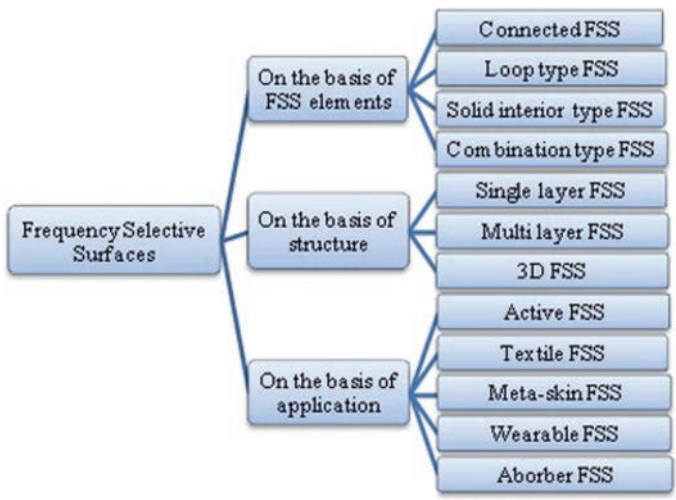


FIGURE 12.2 Classifications of the FSS.

12.2.1 On the Basis of FSS Elements

Four basic types have been classified in this category by Munk [1]. They are center-connected FSS (Group 1), which include dipoles, cross-dipoles, and Jerusalem cross; loop-type FSS (Group 2), which include square-, hexagonal-, and circular-shaped loops; solid-interior-type FSS (Group 3), which are referred to as patch-type elements; and combination-type FSS (Group 4), which are a combination of the aforementioned types. These are shown in Figure 12.3.

Thus, depending upon one's requirements, the elements are selected from these groups. From every FSS element, it is desired to have a stable frequency response at oblique angles. Group 1 consists of dipoles, cross dipoles, etc. However, this group suffers from narrow impedance bandwidth. By proper designing of the elements, the bandwidth can be enhanced with reduced inter-element spacing. Mostly, it is beneficial to select Group 2 (loop family) because it enhances the bandwidth. Resonance is achieved by loop-structured FSS when the perimeter of the loop equals the full wavelength.

Resonance also depends upon the relevant inter-element spacing and effective permittivity of the substrate [1]. By decreasing the inter-element spacing,

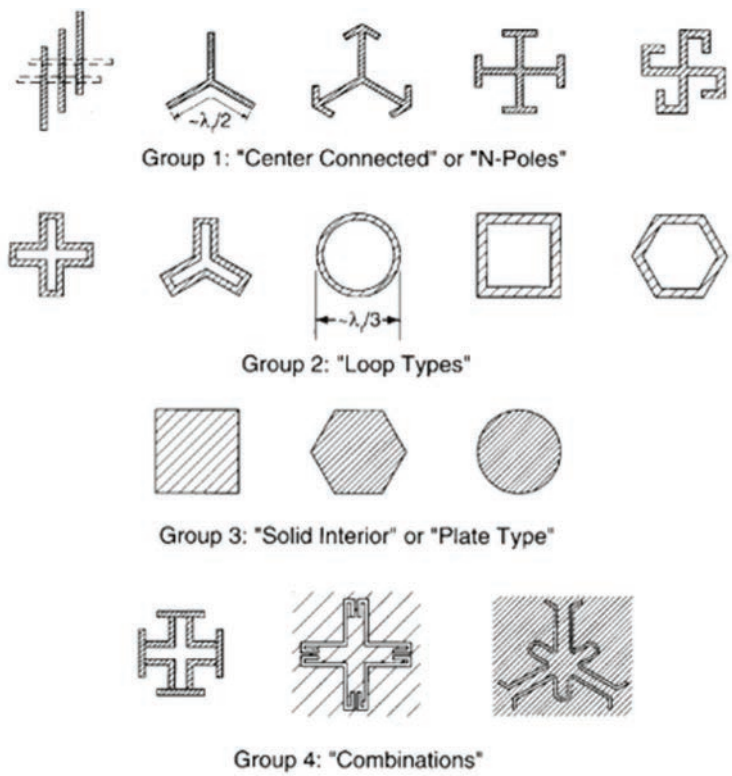


FIGURE 12.3 Basic structures of FSS [1].

bandwidth can be enhanced. However, with a certain decreased distance, inter-element capacitance builds up, dragging the resonance frequency toward lower side. By changing the shape of these structures, a wide variety in the range of bandwidth can be achieved. Therefore, for a desired resonant frequency, the perimeter of the FSS element should be minimized. Solid interior elements of Group 3 are mostly used in combination with other elements. Group 4 contains the combination of all. Generally, when the size of the patch or aperture is in the order of half the wavelength, the desired resonance is achieved. However, this large size leads to an unstable frequency response at different incident angles. To avoid this, miniaturization of the FSS elements is necessary and, for this, fractal FSS or convoluted meander FSS can be used.

12.2.2 On the Basis of Structure

On the basis of structure, FSS is classified into three categories, i.e., single-layer FSS, multilayer FSS, and three-dimensional FSS.

12.2.2.1 Single-Layer FSS

A planar periodic two-dimensional array structure is a single-layer FSS. Single-layer FSS with filtering characteristics can be used in a wide variety of applications. But due to the restricted space in a unit cell, their potential use is limited. Large element size and wide inter-element spacing result in degraded performance and realizing these surfaces is a difficult task [28]. Therefore, the role of miniaturized FSS is growing for a stable frequency response at different incident angles. These miniaturized elements are in high demand due to its ability to separate grating lobes from the desired band [29]. FSS elements, such as loops, patches, and fractal, meander, multipole and convoluted structures, help in the achievement of miniaturized FSS. Single-layer FSS are easy to design and fabricate, have low cost, and can easily be integrated with other structures, such as antennas and radars.

12.2.2.2 Multilayer FSS

Narrow operating bandwidth is one of the main issues faced by FSS, which is challenging to improve with a single-layer FSS. It is observed that even with the implementation of fractal elements and convoluted meander structures, the bandwidth performance of the FSS is narrow. Apparently, these techniques are best suitable for reducing the size and profile of FSS. The separation of individual FSS' frequency bands is possible with wider transmission/reflection bands and also faster roll-off in some of the applications. However, frequency response declines eventually on both sides of the resonant frequency in the case of single-layer FSS, making them inappropriate for such critical applications. This issue can be resolved either by making use of complex geometry for resonation or by constructing multiple layers of FSS [30]. Complex geometries typically are not easy to design and produce multiple bands instead and, moreover, widen the overall bandwidth without improving the bandwidth of the individual resonant band. Consequently, for enhancing the bandwidth of individual resonance, multilayer FSS become a better option. Due to the discontinuity in between the FSS layers, multilayer FSS achieve a wideband response at a

certain frequency. Better frequency response and faster roll-off can be achieved by higher-order passband FSS when compared to single-layer FSS. However, it requires the thickness of the substrate to be approximately of the order $\lambda/4$, which is not appreciable these days. Moreover, non-resonant array elements largely increase the FSS size; consequently, a trade-off is certain. Therefore, the more are the FSS layers, the better is the roll-off and the broader is the bandwidth, but this results in a bulky and complex system.

12.2.2.3 3-Dimensional FSS

Applications, such as terahertz sensing, communication system, and radar cross section reduction, demand a broader bandwidth with a fast roll-off. Conventional FSS structures are easy to design and fabricate; however, these single-layer or multilayer FSS are unable to provide the aforementioned characteristics efficiently and therefore are not potentially suitable for various applications [31]. To overcome these limitations, a new and unique class of FSS has been introduced. These are the three-dimensional FSS [32]. For the realization of the 3D FSS, the same methods that are used by 2D FSS are applied. The only difference is that for the deduction of 3D structure, additional cavities or structures are etched over a 2D FSS. Vias, metallic lines, metal plate bits, etc., can be used in the inter-structure additions. These 3D FSS structures provide better roll-off, broad bandwidth, flexibility to the design, and angular stability due to surplus choices in their designing. For unit cell miniaturization and better angular stability, 3D FSS was implemented and then fabricated [33], as shown in Figure 12.4a. Four layers of substrate were stacked together, over which four-legged loop elements were printed, and via holes were created on this multilayer PCB board. It was noticed that from 0° to 60°, this FSS structure had a stable response at 6.4 GHz and shown a good agreement in between the simulated result and measured result.

In the literature, various methods have been proposed to describe the behavior of the FSS. A 3D band-pass filter had been implemented with high frequency selectivity [34], as shown in Figure 12.4b. Each individual unit cell contained multiple resonators, which permits multiple number of transmission poles and zeros. Open-circuited and short-circuited resonators help in the production of transmission poles in the passband, whereas transmission zeros were produced by the resonant frequencies of the

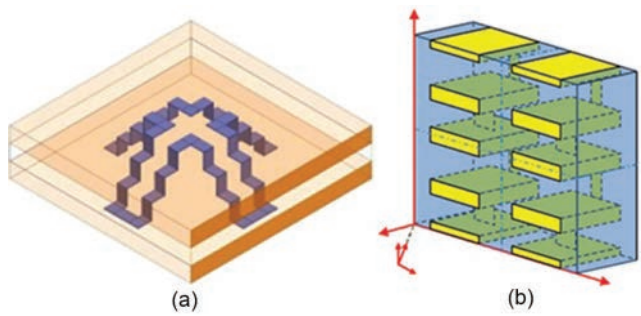


FIGURE 12.4 Unit cell structure of 3D FSS [33,34].

other short-circuited resonator. Here, a three-layered FSS structure was made, which gives an angular stability from 0° to 50°.

12.2.3 On the Basis of Application

12.2.3.1 Active FSS

Conventional FSS elements are passive in nature and, once fabricated, become inflexible. In order to achieve the design flexibility for better performance, a new class of FSS is introduced, which is known as active frequency selective surfaces (AFSS) [35]. Active elements such as PIN diodes, Schottky diodes, and varactor diodes are used for the electromagnetic beam switching and work in two states, i.e., ON or OFF. These are mostly used in reconfigurable antennas for frequency or pattern reconfiguration, and a detailed discussion on this is performed later in this chapter.

12.2.3.2 Textile FSS

Textile FSS are the new emerging class of FSS. Having a unique feature of integrating with clothes for off-body and on-body communications [36], these structures are printed over a paper or cloth by lithographic processes, screen printing, stamping, and inkjet printing. Smoothness, flexibility, higher strength-to-weight ratio, and lightweight are some benefits offered by textile structures.

12.2.3.3 Meta-Skin FSS

Recent trends in flexible and stretchable electronic devices have made it feasible to create liquid metal FSS. With the introduction of this technology, the shape, size, and characteristics of a material changes with the injection of liquid metal into an elastomeric substrate, making it an active element, which has been used in the reconfigurable antenna applications lately. Other applications of these meta-skin FSS are artificial skin sensors, probes, electrical interconnects, etc. Inside an elastomer, an array of liquid metal split ring resonators are enclosed [37]. With the injection of the liquid, wide tuning range and high FSS performance were obtained.

12.2.3.4 Wearable FSS

Owing to the features such as wide impedance bandwidth and flexibility, wearable FSS are manufactured for the applications such as heart rate monitoring and communication. As per the requirement, these devices can be placed at any part of the body. In [38], a heart rate monitor based on FSS was designed with attached photodiodes and a LED. This device was made to wear on the finger.

12.2.3.5 Absorber FSS

Devices such as missiles, airplane, radars, and airplanes have a high tendency to get detected. To eliminate the possibility of being caught, highly efficient broadband absorbers are required. Generally, FSS provide good reflection characteristics in its stopband. However, with the addition of some absorbing elements, these strong

backward waves can be reduced and get absorbed in the stopband. These types of FSS are absorber FSS and are especially designed to be undetected by radars [39].

12.3 PRINCIPAL OF OPERATION

12.3.1 FSS Operational Theory

The operational theory of FSS unit cells is explained as follows [1]: When the EM waves are incident on the FSS, the current inside the FSS unit cells gets excited. The amount of coupling decides the amplitude and phase of the current generated. These produced currents serve as EM source and hence produce added scattered fields. These fields are then combined with the incident fields, thereby making the resultant fields. By proper designing of the FSS elements, the required field and current characteristics can be attained, as shown in Figure 12.5 [40]. Therefore, for example, elements such as patch type exhibit stopband characteristics and slot type exhibit passband characteristics.

12.3.2 Periodic Structure (FSS)

Periodic FSS structures are designed on the basis of Floquet theorem. It says that when a plane wave of infinite length hits the surface of an infinite planar periodic structure, then the same amount of current distribution and field is attained in every individual element present in that periodic structure. However, due to the inter-element spacing and phase of the incident EM wave, phase shift occurs.

A planar periodic infinite FSS configuration is shown in Figure 12.6. Here, identical inter-element spacing is considered in x-axis and z-axis ($D_x = D_z$). Assuming that the incoming incident wave is moving in a particular direction of â, the equation is given by [41] eq. (12.1):

$$\hat{a} = \hat{x}\,a_x + \hat{y}\,a_y + \hat{z}\,a_z \tag{12.1}$$

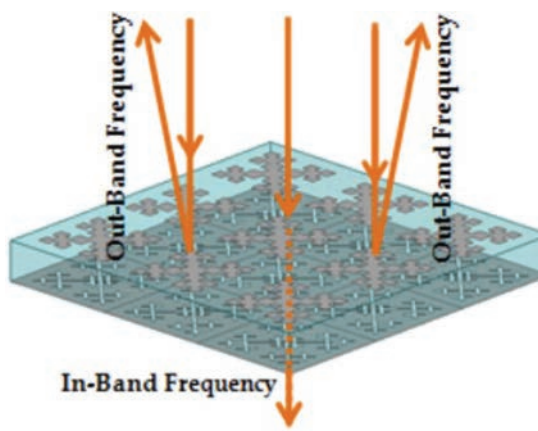


FIGURE 12.5 Operation of the FSS [40],

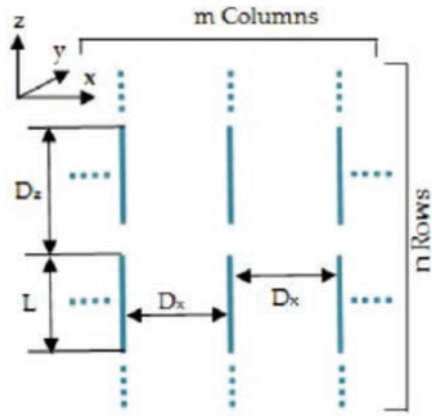


FIGURE 12.6 Periodic structure with identical inter-element spacing [41],

The current distribution inside all FSS unit cells remains identical; however, the phase varies with the phase of the currents [29], as shown in eq. (12.2).

$$I_{mn} = I_{oo} e^{-j\beta m D_x a_x} e^{-j\beta n D_z a_z} \tag{12.2}$$

By Ohm's law, the voltage of a reference unit cell is given in eq. (12.3).

$$V_{oo} = \left[Z_L + \sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} Z_{0,mn} e^{-j\beta m D_x a_x} e^{-j\beta n D_z a_z} \right] I_{oo} \tag{12.3}$$

The impedance of the scanning array is given by eq. (12.4).

$$Z_L = \sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} Z_{0,mn} e^{-j\beta m D_x a_x} e^{-j\beta n D_z a_z} \tag{12.4}$$

12.4 EQUIVALENT CIRCUIT MODEL

To understand the physical background of the designed FSS geometry, equivalent circuits are created. There are various conventional structures for which the equivalent circuit model is studied.

12.4.1 Grating Strip

The basic FSS structures are the metallic strip structures. The analysis of the metallic strip FSS is shown in Figure 12.7. If the E-field is aligned in the direction of the metallic strip, inductive strip grating filter is deduced, and if the E-field is perpendicular to the strips, then capacitive strip grating filter is deduced. For modeling the arrays at oblique angles, there is a requirement to model in transverse electric (TE) and transverse magnetic (TM) incidence.

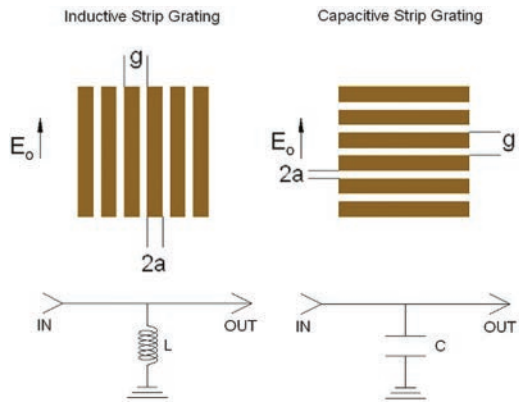


FIGURE 12.7 Strip grating filter with equivalent circuit [42].

When the E-field is polarized parallel to the incident plane, TM incidence occurs, i.e., $\theta = 0°$, and when the E-field is perpendicular to the incident plane, TE incidence occurs, i.e., $\Phi = 0°$. The resonance frequency is given by eq. (12.5):

$$w_r^2 LC = 1 \tag{12.5}$$

The normalized shunt inductance of the inductive strip filter [43] is given by:

$$\frac{w_r C}{Y_o} = 4\frac{d}{p}\sec\theta\left[\frac{p}{\lambda}\ln\left(\csc\left(\frac{\pi g}{2p}\right)\right) + G(p,w,\lambda,\theta)\right](\varepsilon_{\text{eff}}) \tag{12.6}$$

The normalized shunt susceptance of the capacitive strip filter [43] is given by:

$$\frac{w_r L}{Z_o} = \frac{d}{p}\cos\theta\left[\frac{p}{\lambda}\ln\left(\operatorname{cosec}\left(\frac{\pi w}{2p}\right)\right) + G(p,w,\lambda,\theta)\right] \tag{12.7}$$

To avoid grating lobes,

$$p(1+\sin\theta) < \lambda \tag{12.8}$$

The correction factor is given by eq. (12.9):

$$G(p,w,\lambda,\theta) = \frac{\left(1-\beta^2\right)\left[\left(1-\frac{\beta^2}{4}\right)(A_+ + A_-) + 4\beta^2 A_+ A_-\right]}{\left(1-\frac{\beta^2}{4}\right) + \beta^2\left(1+\frac{\beta^2}{2}-\frac{\beta^4}{8}\right)(A_+ + A_-) + 2\beta^6 A_+ A_-} \tag{12.9}$$

where

$$A_{\pm} = \frac{1}{\left[1 \pm \frac{2p\sin\theta}{\lambda} - \left(\frac{p\cos\theta}{\lambda}\right)^2\right]^{1/2}} - 1 \tag{12.10}$$

$$\beta = \frac{\sin \pi w}{2p} \tag{12.11}$$

Here, d, g, p, and w are the length of the unit cell, gap in between two FSS unit cells, periodicity of the FSS, and angular resonant frequency of the unit cell, respectively. θ is the angle of incidence of the EM wave with which it strikes the surface of FSS, and λ is the resonant wavelength.

12.4.2 Square Loop

The frequency characteristics of square loop FSS have a lower-frequency transmission band with a single reflection band which can be presented in the form of capacitance and inductance using an equivalent circuit. In the FSS model, the array is represented by a single series LC circuit shunted across a transmission line of impedance Z_o as shown in Figure 12.8b, where Z_o is the characteristic impedance of free space. The normalized shunt inductive reactance expression of the square-loop FSS is given by [44] eq. (12.12):

$$X_{\text{TE}} = F(p, 2w, \lambda) \tag{12.12}$$

$$X_{\text{TE}} = \frac{w_r L}{Z_o} = p\frac{\cos\theta}{\lambda}\left[\ln\left(\cos ec\left(\frac{2\pi w}{2p}\right)\right) + G(p, w, \lambda, \theta)\right] \tag{12.13}$$

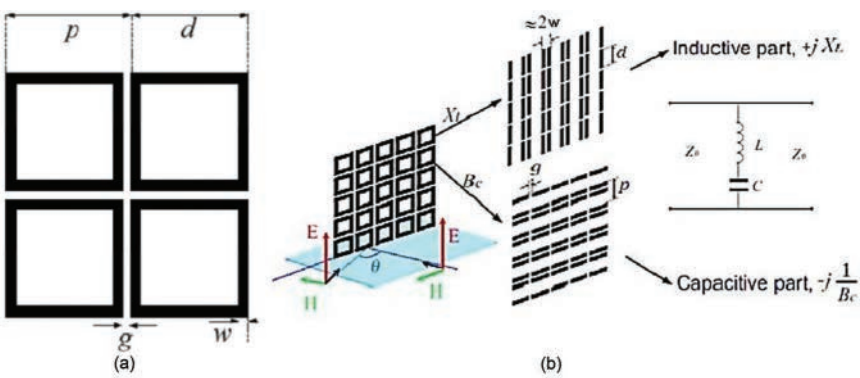


FIGURE 12.8 Square-loop FSS and its equivalent circuit [42].

The normalized shunt susceptance expression of the capacitive strip grating is given by

$$B_{\mathrm{TE}} = \frac{w_r c}{Y_o} = 4p\frac{\sec\theta}{\lambda}\left[\ln\left(\cos\mathrm{ec}\left(\frac{\pi g}{2p}\right)\right) + G(p,w,\lambda,\theta)\right] \tag{12.14}$$

Therefore, the inductive reactance is given by

$$\frac{X_f}{Z_o} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\varepsilon_e}}\frac{d}{p}F(p,2w,\lambda) \tag{12.15}$$

The capacitive reactance is given by

$$B_f Z_o = \frac{4d}{p}\sqrt{\varepsilon_e}F(p,g,\lambda) \tag{12.16}$$

The net permittivity is given by

$$\varepsilon_e = \frac{\varepsilon_r + 1}{2} + \frac{\varepsilon_r - 1}{2}\cdot\frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\frac{12t}{w}}} \tag{12.17}$$

where t and ε_r are the thickness and relative permittivity of the substrate.

12.4.3 Jerusalem Cross

The structure of a J-cross is shown in Figure 12.9.

The inductive reactance XL of width w is given by eq. (12.18):

$$\frac{w_r L}{Z_o} = F(p,w,\lambda,\varphi) = p\frac{\cos\varphi}{\lambda}\left[\ln\left(\cos\mathrm{ec}\left(\frac{\pi w}{2p}\right)\right) + G(p,w,\lambda,\theta)\right] \tag{12.18}$$

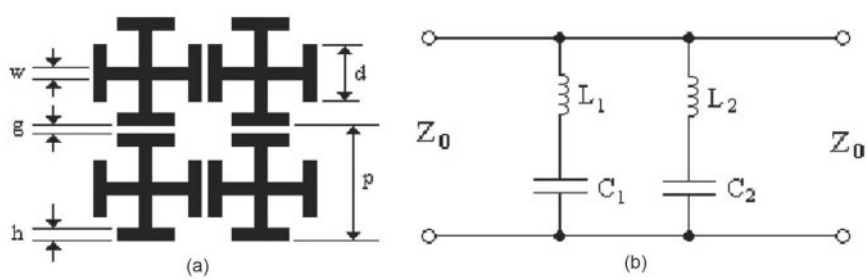


FIGURE 12.9 Jerusalem cross and its equivalent circuit [42].

The susceptance $B = B_d + B_g$, where B_g is the capacitance between the horizontal arms, with a spacing g, and is reduced by a factor of d/p

$$B_g = \frac{4d}{p} F(p, g, \lambda) \tag{12.19}$$

The susceptance B_g is between the vertical capacitors spaced by $(p - d)$, and it is given as

$$B_d = \frac{4(2h + g)}{p} F(p, p - d, \lambda) \tag{12.20}$$

The inductive reactance XL is given as:

$$\frac{X_{L2}}{Z_o} = \frac{d}{p}.F(p, 2w, \lambda, \theta) \tag{12.21}$$

12.5 APPLICATIONS OF FSS

There is a wide range of applications that FSS can provide in the field of antennas. They are as follows.

12.5.1 Enhancement of the Gain and Bandwidth of the Antenna Systems

In the fields such as communication, high-resolution medical imaging, military, and ground-penetrating radars (GPR) [45], antennas with high gain and narrow beam are required. Conventional antennas provide narrow bandwidth and low gain. Therefore, intensive research has been done by the researchers on the improvement of the antenna design. FSS, when integrated with antennas, not only provide filtering characteristics but also help in the enhancement of gain and impedance bandwidth [46–49]. Due to the reflections in between the FSS layer and the antenna, the gain gets enhanced. Moreover, FSS show very less variation in the impedance bandwidth of the antenna and provide its own impedance bandwidth; therefore, the impedance bandwidth gets enhanced.

One way to position a FSS is below the antenna as a back-reflector. The FSS is used as a back-reflector in order to extend the usable frequency range. The FSS provides additional impedance bandwidth, resulting in multi-band characteristics [50]. The back-reflector helps in the enhancement of the gain of the antenna as well, without disturbing the impedance bandwidth of the antennas. These reflectors have very less effect on the impedance bandwidth of the antennas.

In Figure 12.10, the antenna is placed at a distance L from the FSS layers. The FSS layer provide reflection at a particular frequency. ϕT is the reflection phase from the reference plane T; ϕS is the back and forth reflections in between the antenna and FSS; and ϕR is the overall reflected phase from the FSS layer.

$$\phi_T = \phi_R + \phi_S \tag{12.22}$$

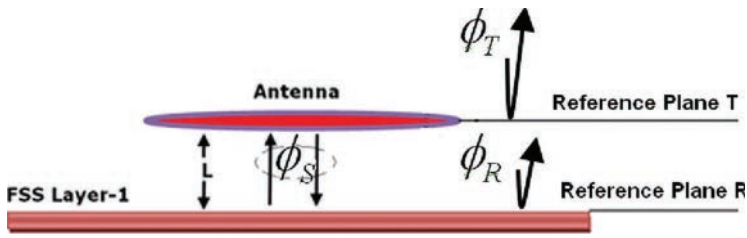


FIGURE 12.10 FSS as a back-reflector.

When an incidence wave travels toward the FSS layer, it is reflected back and gets added to the wave radiating directly from the antenna. If both the waves are in phase, they create a constructive inference, resulting in enhanced gain, and hence provide the maximum gain. However, these are suitable for small frequency bands. To enhance the front-to-back ratio with enhanced gain, the FSS was sandwiched in between the connected dipole antenna array and the ground plane in [51]. A dual-polarized radiator was mounted over a FSS back-reflector surface for UWB, and it exhibited an enhanced average gain of 9.5 dBi [52].

To obtain flattened gain over a given impedance bandwidth, the multilayer FSS are useful. A two-layer FSS was used below the antenna [53], as shown in Figure 12.11. Of the two layers of FSS used, FSS layer 1 reflects at lower frequency band and FSS layer 2 reflects at higher frequency band for a wide impedance bandwidth with stable average gain over the whole UWB frequency range. This antenna system provides an impedance bandwidth of 122% over the entire UWB frequency range with an average gain of 7.8 dBi, as shown in Figure 12.13a. Similarly, to obtain more gain, a four-layer FSS was used below the antenna in [54], as shown in Figure 12.12. It was observed that due to more reflection in between the FSS layers and the antenna, the gain gets more enhanced. The gain gets enhanced from 4 to 9.3 dBi due to the FSS layer underneath. A stable gain variation is obtained in between 3 and 15 GHz in the limits of ±0.5 dBi. The bandwidth of the UWB antenna was 145% with FSS and 149% without FSS, which is well under the limits, as shown in Figure 12.13b.

Conformal FSS is a trending topic for the researchers these days, as it can be molded into any shape and size [55,56]. To enhance the radiation diversity of hybrid monopole dielectric resonator antennas, a conformal FSS was used in [57], as shown in Figure 12.14a. FSS as a parabolic reflector was placed at half-wavelength distance. It was observed that the impedance bandwidth gets enhanced by approximately 27% in 4–6 GHz band, with a gain enhancement of 5–6 dBi over this band. A stable gain was obtained around 9.5 dBi with a variation of ±1.5 dB. Moreover, an omnidirectional radiation was maintained in this FSS at 7–9 GHz.

The classical way to position the FSS is as a superstrate. To enhance the gain, several techniques have been proposed. An X-slot was etched in a radiating dielectric resonator with FSS as a superstrate layer to resonate at MMW range [58], as shown in Figure 12.14b, and in [59], a FSS superstrate was embedded over an electromagnetic band gap (EBG) antenna. The impedance bandwidth gets enhanced by 145% with the

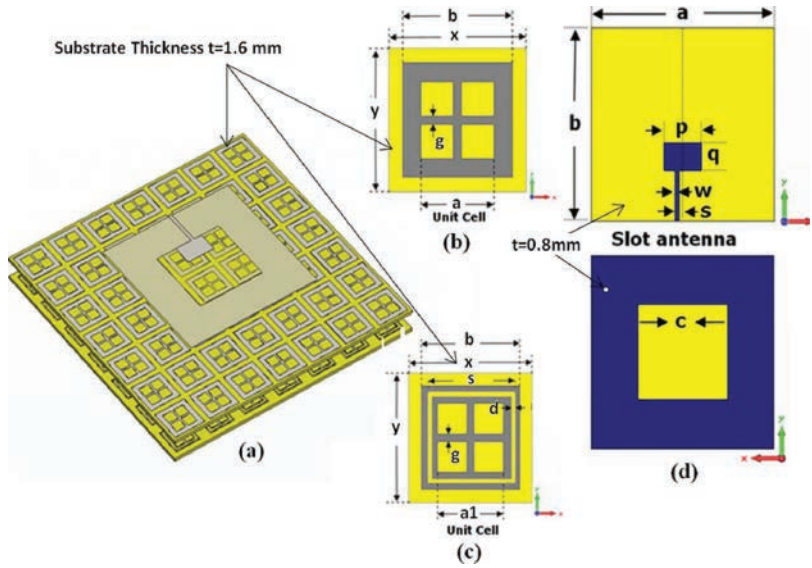


FIGURE 12.11 (a) Slot antenna with a FSS reflector: (b) FSS layer 1. (c) FSS layer 2. (d) UWB slot antenna [53].

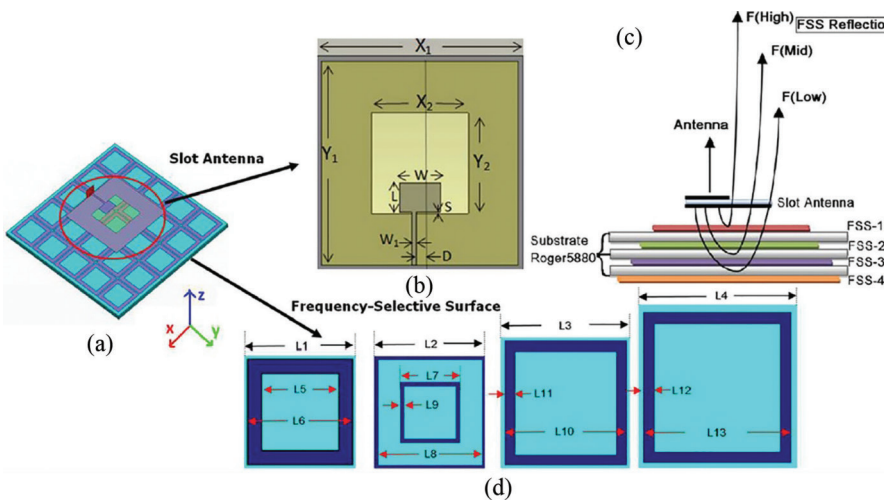


FIGURE 12.12 (a) UWB slot antenna with FSS: (b) slot antenna; (c) reflection mechanism; (d) different layers of FSS [54].

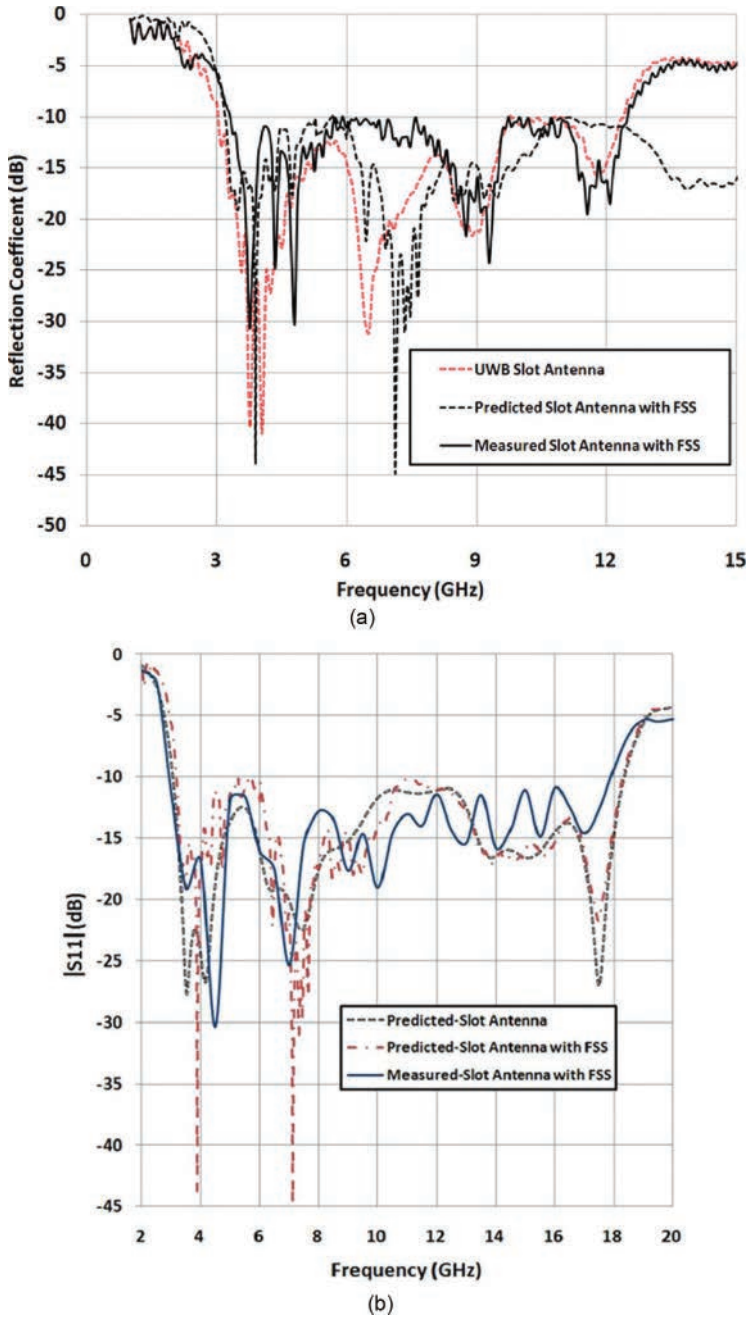


FIGURE 12.13 Impedance bandwidth with and without the use of FSS, [53] and [54].

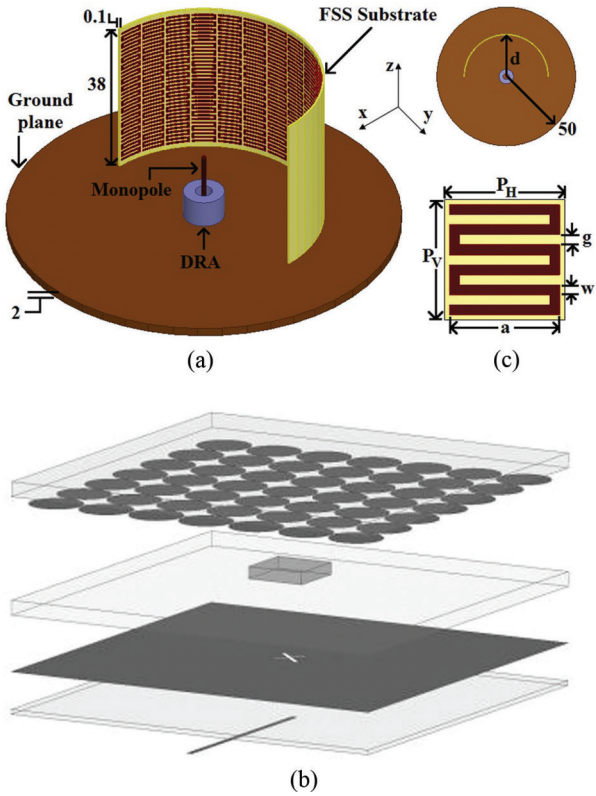


FIGURE 12.14 (a) Conformal FSS integrated with monopole DRA; (b) FSS layer as a superstrate over a DRA [57,58].

peak gain of 22.5. Apart from enhancing the gain, FSS help in the elimination of the unwanted radiation emitted from the feed line [60]. Therefore, it is evident that FSS help in the enhancement of the gain and bandwidth of the antenna.

12.5.2 Isolation in MIMO Antennas

For a high data rate with fixed power and bandwidth, multiple-input multiple-output (MIMO) technology has been chosen in the fourth-generation communication systems over its conventional counterpart, i.e., single-input single-output system. MIMO system solves the problem of multi-path fading, which tends to degrade the performance of wireless communication links. By sending multiple data streams, the data rate and the reliability of the system increase rapidly. Multiple antenna elements are integrated together in a MIMO system to provide a higher data throughput at the same operating band. The designing of an MIMO antenna is a challenging task, as the antenna elements are placed in very close proximity to each other. Due to this, the port coupling and field coupling increase. This affects the efficiency and channel capacity of the antenna system. Therefore, there is a requirement of high

port isolation and low correlation level [61–64]. It is desirable to have TARC <0 dB, ECC <0.5, and CCL <0.5 bits/s/Hz for the acceptable performance of a MIMO system [65].

To obtain a wideband structure in U- and V-bands, the metal was printed on both sides of the RO4003 substrate [66]. On top of the substrate, a Jerusalem cross was imprinted, whereas at the bottom, a FAN shape was imprinted. Every element of the substrate gives its own resonance. It was observed that the J-cross resonates at 48 GHz and FAN resonates at 60 GHz, when simulated separately. Due to its better performance, this structure was used for mutual coupling reduction in a 60-GHz MIMO dielectric resonator antenna [67], as shown in Figure 12.15. Two slots of different size were etched over the ground plane, and a FSS wall was built in between the MIMO antenna elements. The slots minimize the surface current, and the wall provides the isolation in between two MIMO antenna elements by decreasing the free space radiation. This MIMO antenna provides a stable response from 57 to 63 GHz, and the gain was enhanced by 1.5 dB in comparison with the reference antenna.

It was observed that with the implementation of the slots and FSS wall, an isolation of about −30 dB was achieved. An ECC of less than 5e−6 was obtained, which implies good MIMO antenna performance. Similarly, a graphene-based FSS was used for mutual coupling reduction in dense plasmonic nano-antenna arrays for multi-band [68]. In this MIMO system, an ECC of less than 0.01 was obtained at 1.1–1.7 THz frequency with a high isolation of −25 dB. In [69], a FSS structure with Y-shaped slots was embedded over the four-element MIMO antenna to achieve a good isolation of 20 dB. A silicon substrate was used for the UWB MIMO antenna [70]. Six FSS elements were placed in between the antennas for obtaining a good isolation of about −16 dB. In [71], a dual-passband FSS was designed at 2–3.4 GHz and 5.5–6.8 GHz frequency bands. The FSS had two layers and was designed to improve the scattering performance and radiation of the antenna. This structure helps in the enhancement of the bandwidth by 31.4% and 50% at lower frequency band and higher frequency band, respectively. The gain also gets enhanced by 2.53 and 1.86 dB at 5.8 and 6.4 GHz, respectively.

The correlation coefficient deals with the individual radiation pattern of the MIMO antenna elements and measures the degree of correlation that all the radiation patterns will add along the propagation channel in a given environment. When the

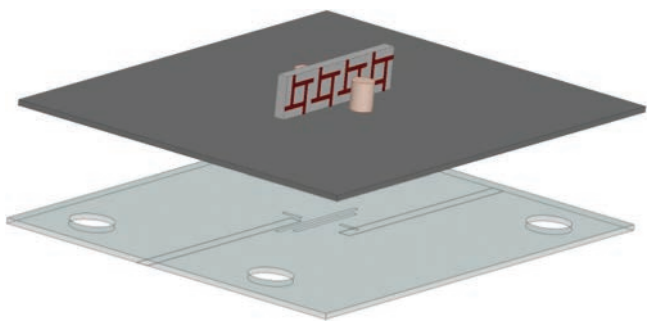


FIGURE 12.15 FSS is placed in between the two elements of DRA MIMO antenna [67].

antenna elements are placed in close proximity to each other, the radiation patterns overlap; to avoid this, a practical reflective surface (PRS), which is a FSS, was used in a two-element Fabry–Perot cavity MIMO antenna [72], as shown Figure 12.16. To reduce the height of the cavity to $\lambda/4$, the reflection phase of the wave should be 0 (or 2Π). To achieve this, the PRS was made of a composite structure. On one side of the substrate, an inductive layer was embedded, and on the other side, a capacitive layer was embedded [73]. At the top layer, unit cells are identical and provide propagation in boresight direction as the wave combines with the same phase; however, at the bottom, there is a gradual variation in the dimension of the FSS unit cells. Therefore, when the wave combines with a different phase, the wave tilts in the same axis. Therefore, when the wave propagates through this MIMO antenna, due to the unevenly distributed FSS unit cell structure, the wave tilts and the correlation between the two field patterns reduces, leading to a rapid decrease in the correlation coefficient. It was observed that a change in the inductive surface gave a more tilt to the wave. It was observed that more than 95% of the correlation value was improved at 5.25 GHz.

Further, a four-element DRA MIMO antenna also used this technique for the decorrelation of the fields [74], as shown in Figure 12.17a and b. Two DR elements were placed above the substrate, and the other two elements were placed below the

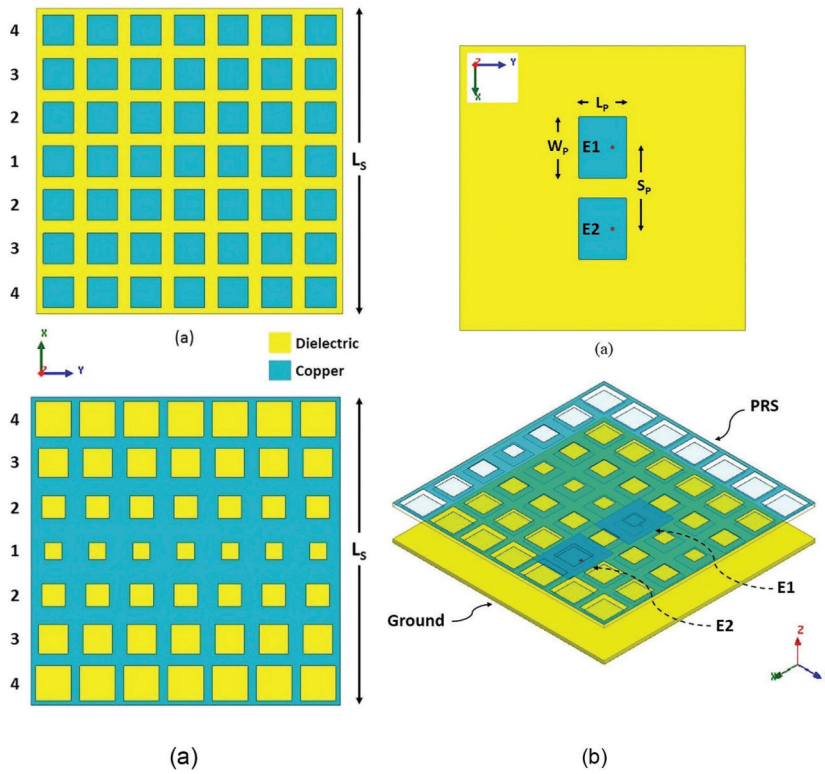


FIGURE 12.16 (a) FSS structure; (b) FSS with two-element MIMO antenna [72].

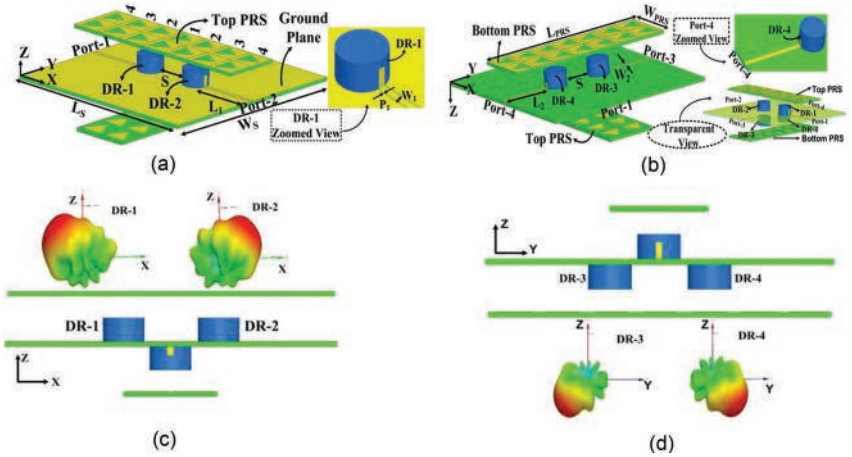


FIGURE 12.17 DRA MIMO antenna with two-layer FSS: (a) top view, (b) bottom view, (c), (d) radiation patterns at 5.25 GHz [74].

substrate, orthogonally. Two triangular-shaped FSS phase gradient layers were positioned as the superstrate to all the four DRA elements. It was observed that without using a PRS layer, the four-element MIMO antenna provided an ECC value of 0.31, gain of 4.9 dB, and efficiency of 89%. However, with the use of the PRS layer, a very low value of ECC of up to 0.1 was obtained, with a gain and efficiency of 7.2 dB and 81%, respectively. It was observed that it provided better isolation in between the antenna ports, which was equal to 20 dB.

12.5.3 Spatial Filtering

In some applications, a specific band of frequency is required where the highly directional beam is focused by the antennas. For example, for designing an ultra-wideband (UWB) antenna, some frequency ranges such as WiMAX (3.3–3.6 GHz), WLAN (5–6 GHz), and X-band satellite communication band (7.2–8.4 GHz), which are extensively used in various applications, create interference problems [75–77]. There is a need to stop these frequencies from interfering. Since these particular bands are difficult to suppress by conventional antennas, for such applications, there is a requirement of spatial filters. FSS is called spatial filter, since it modifies the wave incident on its surface by transmitting or reflecting the wave partially or fully through the surface. Spatial filtering is categorized as low-pass, high-pass, band-pass, and band-stop filtering. In low-pass FSS filters, lower frequency ranges get passed while eradicating the higher frequency band. However, for designing high-pass FSS filters, Babinet's principle is applied, since the high-pass FSS filter operation is complementary to the low-pass FSS filter operation. Similar is the case with band-pass and band-stop filtering. Band-pass filter permits a specific frequency band to pass, while band-stop filter rejects one. Size, shape, and material of the substrate and array elements are very important parameters in the designing of the FSS filters. For a required operating band, metallic patches or apertures are embedded on the

FSS substrates. Metallic patch elements act as a band-stop filter [75], whereas aperture elements act as a band-pass filter [78].

In the literature, a wide range of band-pass and band-stop structures have been presented. Single, dual, and multiple frequency bands are obtained using different shapes and sizes of the FSS. The main motive of all the researchers is to make a miniaturized structure for stable frequency response and better angular stability. To stop WLAN frequency band to pass through the FSS, a modified swastika-shaped unit cell was designed [75], as shown in Figure 12.18a and b. The structure was etched over a FR4 substrate with 35° rotation of the arms. This FSS structure provided an impedance bandwidth of 400 MHz with a stable TE and TM frequency response. For dual-band-stop characteristics [76], a modified structure was made. In this, a metallic square patch was etched at the center of the FSS structure and L-shaped arms were attached to it with a separation of 45°.

The L-shaped arms permit dual-band-stop characteristics; i.e., vertical arms have a control on lower resonating frequency (8.47 GHz), while horizontal arms have a grip over upper resonating frequency (10.45 GHz), as shown in Figure 12.18c and d.

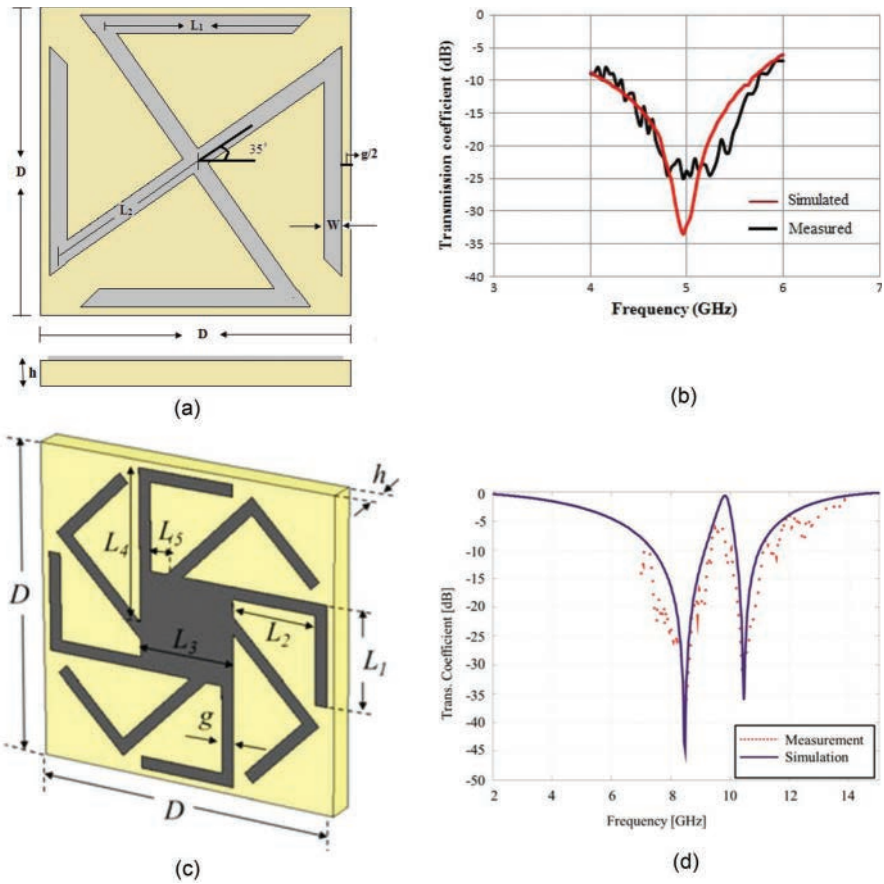


FIGURE 12.18 (a, c) Unit cell of FSS structure and (b, d) its transmission characteristics, respectively [75,76].

Similarly, for multiple bands, structure modifications are required. To obtain triple-band-stop characteristics, two square loops were embedded on both sides of a FR4 substrate; moreover, at the backside of the substrate, two folded metallic arms were etched with the square loop to obtain the triple-notch band at WiMAX, WLAN, and X-band [77], as shown in Figure 12.19a and b. A comparison of different types of FSS is made in Table 12.1. It is observed from this table that with the miniaturization of the size of FSS, the angular stability increases, which results in better frequency response.

Therefore, these structures can be implemented with the antennas for filtering purposes.

12.5.4 FSS for Reconfiguration of the Antennas

The wireless communication system has become a very fast and dynamic growing sector in the past few years. There is a requirement to make new antennas that can adapt themselves to the increasing demands of the new systems easily. Therefore, reconfigurable antennas (RA) are the smart choice as they can provide better performance to support the emerging applications [81–85]. Reconfiguration leads to the change in the current distribution inside the radiating elements, i.e., change in the electromagnetic field distribution, which results in the change in the radiation properties of the antenna and impedance as well. Nowadays, these reconfigurable antennas are used in wide varieties of applications such as satellite networks, tactical radio relay systems, cordless systems, public security systems, and military applications. However, traditional RA, such as phased arrays, need a large number of feedback networks and phase shifters, which makes the whole system costly, bulky,

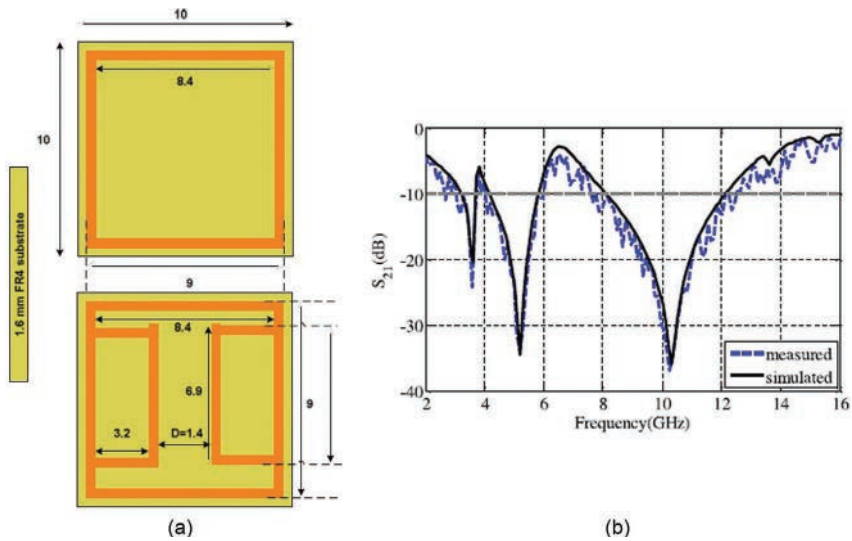


FIGURE 12.19 (a) Unit cell of FSS structure and (b) its transmission characteristics, respectively [77].

TABLE 12.1
Comparison of Various FSS Techniques

Reference	Unit Cell Dimension (mm)	Resonant Frequency (GHz)	No. of Operating Bands	Frequency Bands	Angular Stability	Rejection Bandwidth
[75]	7×7×1.6	5	1	WLAN	0°–60°	400 MHz
[76]	8.8×8.8×0.762	8.47, 10.45	2	Wideband X-band	0°–60°	–
[77]	10×10×1.6	3.5, 5.2, 10.2	3	WLAN, WiMAX, X-band	0°–30°	0.5 GHz (3.1–3.7), 1.9 GHz (4.1–6), 4.1 GHz (8–12.1)
[79]	56×56×40	1.86, 3.10	2	L- and S-bands	0°–45°	660 MHz
[80]	10×10×1.6	3.5, 4.5, 8.4	2	Wideband operation	0°–30°	1 GHz (3, 4) 11.4 GHz (4.6–16)

complex, and more power-consuming [86]. Therefore, recently, a new technique of beam-switching antennas has been introduced, which incorporates reconfigurable FSS [87]. Reconfigurable FSS are achieved by tuning and switching the response of the FSS by integrating active controlling devices. Reconfiguration can be performed on the basis of frequency response [88], radiation pattern [89], and polarization [90].

Active elements such as PIN diodes, Schottky diodes, and varactor diodes are used for the electromagnetic beam switching. These allow the rapid switching in between the ON and OFF states of the FSS depending upon the external DC bias source. When the PIN diode is in ON state, the FSS becomes a source of transmission for the incident waves generated from the dipole antenna, whereas when PIN diode is in OFF state, a high reflection of the incident waves occurs, as FSS unit cells have a high reflection coefficient [91–93]. In [94], a dipole antenna was located at the center of a cylindrical AFSS. The AFSS comprised of ten circular metallic loops per column. A metallic strip was imprinted along the ring loops. PIN diodes were positioned on this metallic line. When the diode was in OFF state, a passband was generated at 2.8 GHz, while two stopbands were also generated due to the working of both the metallic strips and ring loops. However, when the bias was applied, the stopband remained due to the ring loops. The parasitic elements of diode caused the first stopband to disappear and generated a passband at 1.8 GHz. This is shown in Figure 12.20. The maximum gain of 9.2 dB was obtained at 1.8 GHz. In [95], an omnidirectional antenna was surrounded by a cylindrical AFSS. Each AFSS unit cell comprises of discontinuous split-ring resonator (SRR) cross-shape structure with four active elements. The maximum gain of 8.1 dB was obtained at 2.1 GHz. Similarly, for dual-band frequency reconfiguration, a cylindrical AFSS was proposed in [96]. PIN diodes were used for switching the AFSS between ON and

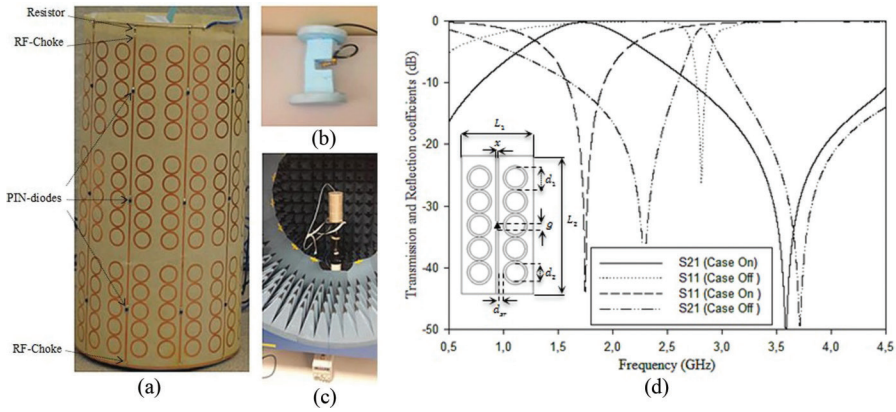


FIGURE 12.20 (a–c) AFSS embedded over antenna; (d) frequency response of AFSS [94].

OFF states. By controlling the DC bias voltage applied to different PIN diodes, the beam sweeps in the whole azimuthal plane. This antenna operated at 2.5 and 5.3 GHz when all the diodes were OFF, whereas when the diodes were ON, a transmission level below −15 dB between 2 and 6 GHz was achieved.

PIN diodes, metallic switches, etc., are readily available; however, they are costly, have a complicated bias network, and increase the system complexity. Therefore, in [97], a hexagonal-shaped cantilever-enabled FSS was mounted over a cylindrical DRA for dual-plane beam sweep. The antenna was designed to operate at a resonating frequency of 30 GHz, as shown in Figure 12.21a–c. It was observed that beam sweeping occurred in both the azimuthal and elevation planes. In six 60° steps, the whole azimuthal plane was covered. The gain of the antenna was measured as 8.1 dB.

Due to the design flexibility, the use of microfluidic technology for reconfiguration is in trend. A liquid metal is poured into the microchannels that are carved inside an elastomeric substrate. The amount of liquid injected signifies the new resonant bandwidth. In [98], a fluid-reconfigurable FSS was presented with multifunctionality, as illustrated in Figure 12.21d. On both sides of the elastomeric substrate, orthogonally polarized meandered patterns were placed. The substrate used was made of polydimethylsiloxane (PDMS), which was laser-etched to mold into a microfluidic channel of any arbitrary shape. To achieve reconfiguration, eutectic gallium–indium (EGaIn) was poured inside the meander lines, mechanically. This liquid-reconfigurable FSS provided four different pattern reconfiguration states (dual-polarized all-pass, dual-polarized band-pass, single-polarized band-pass, and single-polarized low-pass) and a stable frequency response up till 60°.

12.5.5 Electromagnetic Shielding

To avoid the interference created by any other device which can degrade the performance of the antennas, electromagnetic shielding is necessary. FSS due to its good transmission and reflection properties are a suitable candidate for this application [99]. In [100], a FSS consisting of cross-dipoles and rings imprinted on the opposite

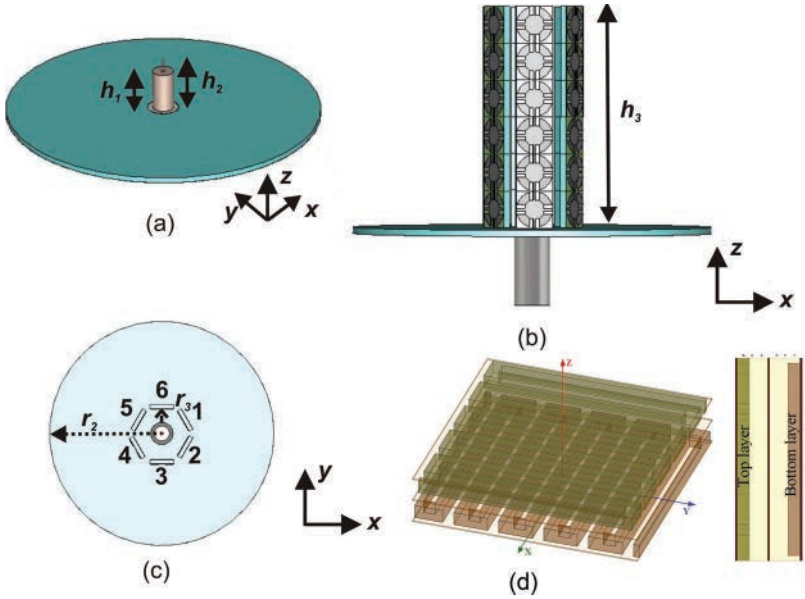


FIGURE 12.21 Structure of a beam-sweeping antenna using (a-c) cantilever-enabled FSS and (d) fluidic FSS [97,98].

sides of the substrate was presented and it exhibited a stopband of 7.5 GHz ranging from 6.5 to 14 GHz, as shown in Figure 12.22a. This FSS structure provided effective shielding in X-band and Ka-band with minimum attenuation of 20–35 dB. Electromagnetic shielding can also be achieved using reconfigurable frequency-selective surfaces (RFSS) [101], as shown in Figure 12.22b. In this, two pairs of squares were connected together to create an individual unit cell. Frequency tuning was obtained by varying the distance between the unit cells, mechanically. The frequency shifted toward the left with the increase in the distance between the FSS, and vice versa. This structure provided electromagnetic shielding for WiMAX (3.5 GHz), WLAN (5 GHz), and ISM/WiMAX bands (5.8 GHz). The reconfiguration range of 3.5–8.2 GHz was obtained by varying the space between the unit cells.

12.5.6 FSS Radomes for Antenna Protection

Antennas or radar systems are vulnerable to the physical environment; consequently, the performance gets affected when exposed to the outer world. Therefore, radomes came into existence. A radome is a protective layer that is positioned around an antenna or radar to protect it from physical wear and tear with least impact on the performance [102]. FSS due to its unique property of manipulating the EM waves is a good option to make hybrid radomes. FSS radomes can work in absorption band [103], reflection band [104], and passband [105] for various military and commercial requirements. With the development of stealth technology and detection, a low radar

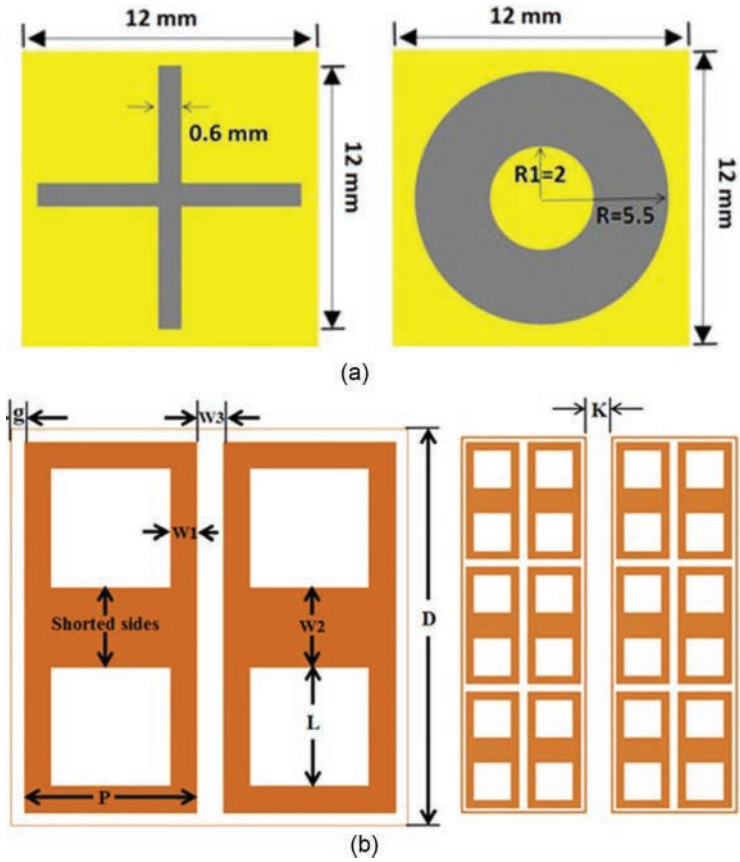


FIGURE 12.22 Unit cell dimension for electromagnetic shielding FSS [100,101].

cross section is of utmost importance. If the FSS radomes are transparent to EM waves, the transmission of the signal is smooth. However, if they are opaque, the entire incoming signal gets reflected. Due to the dome shape of the radomes, the energy is reflected and backscatters in bistatic direction; therefore, the back-reflected signals become weak in strength in different directions. Hence, the RCS is reduced [1]. Radomes are suitable for other applications as well, such as weather broadcast, telemetry, satellite, radio astronomy, and surveillance. The comparison of monostatic RCS of FSS radomes and dielectric radomes in [106] makes it clear that FSS radomes control the RCS of the antenna better than dielectric radomes. It is shown in Figure 12.23.

In [107], a dual-layer four-legged loop FSS radome was integrated over a slotted waveguide antenna to reduce the RCS. This antenna system provided a wideband of 7.8–11.2 GHz operating at 9.5 GHz. It was observed that the return loss of the FSS was greater than 9 dB over the entire passband range; however, this FSS radome had some effect on the electrical performance of the antenna in terms of reduced polarization with increased side lobe levels and more transmission losses.

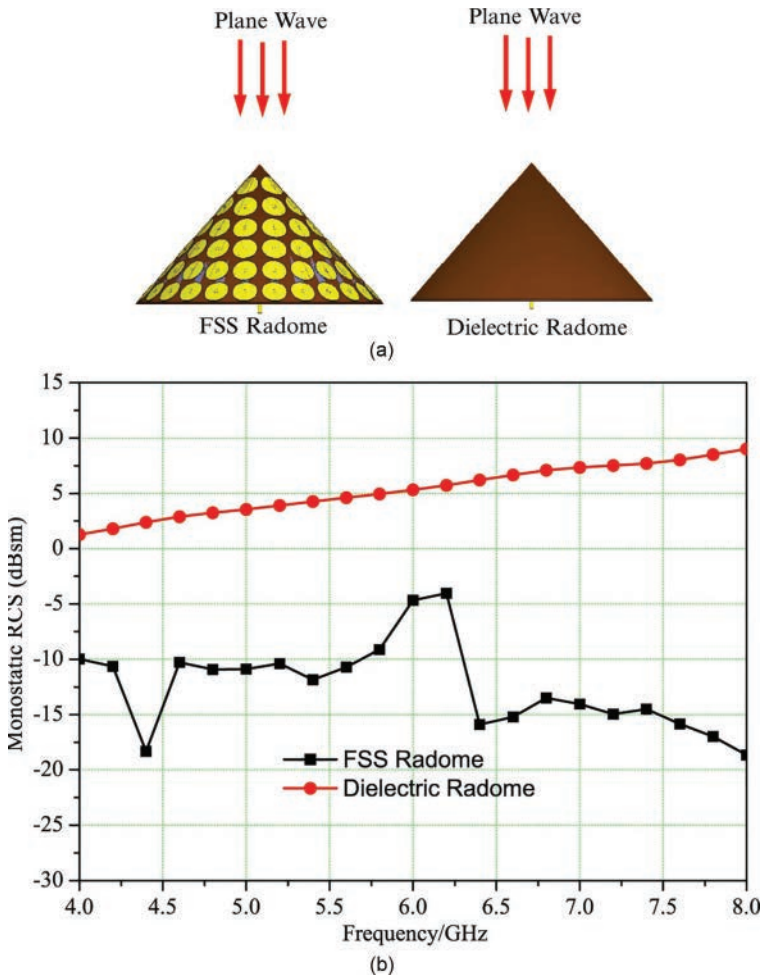


FIGURE 12.23 Comparison of monostatic RCS of FSS radome and simple dielectric radome [106].

The monostatic RCS with and without a FSS radome is shown in Figure 12.24. It was observed that the RCS was reduced effectively with the integration of the FSS at 9.5 GHz. The RCS value at 0° is high. It is assumed that at 0° the antenna behaves as a perfect electromagnetic hard surface.

A conical thick-screen FSS was integrated over a monopole antenna to obtain a narrow passband response and control reflected band RCS [108]. In [109], a folded substrate band-pass 3D FSS was implemented. Compared to its conventional 3D FSS counterpart, the thickness of this FSS unit cell was reduced by 79% (five-layer folded substrate). It was observed that this semicylindrical conformal FSS radome integrated with horn antenna provided a transmission bandwidth of 26.9% operating at 3.57 GHz and a stable performance was observed at oblique angles.

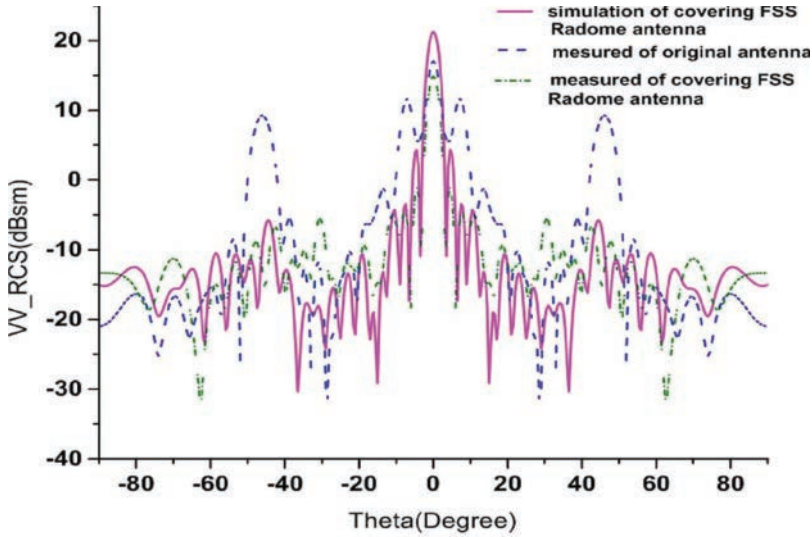


FIGURE 12.24 Monostatic RCS of the covering symmetric dual-layer FSS radome antenna at 9.5 GHz [107].

A reconfigurable AFSS reflector was presented for RCS reduction in [110], as shown in Figure 12.25a. Around 3.8 GHz, the FSS reflector was able to switch between ON state (band-pass) and OFF state (band-stop) using PIN diodes, as illustrated in Figure 12.25b. It resulted in a switchable RCS reduction in a dipole antenna with and without the bias to the FSS.

It is evident from the above discussion that hybrid FSS radomes suits better in RCS reduction in an antenna performance, without affecting the performance of the antenna.

12.6 CONCLUSION

This chapter gave an idea of what frequency selective surface is and how important it is in modern electromagnetism. Basic concepts and principle of operation were explained briefly. With rising trends in various fields such as communication, a vast amount of research on FSS and its characteristics and applications has been conducted. Different types of FSS have been studied, such as single-layer FSS, 3D FSS, multilayer FSS, wearable FSS, and active FSS. Various equivalent circuits have been explained with the LC responses. This includes simple 2D structure to complex 3D and active FSS structures. Wide bandwidth, high gain/directivity, good radiation characteristics, and better efficiency are some of the salient features of an antenna. However, a conventional antenna system is insufficient to provide all the aforementioned characteristics. So, later in this chapter, all the applications of FSS based on antennas were explained. It was studied that FSS not only work as a filter, but also helps in the enhancement of gain, bandwidth, reconfigurability, isolation between MIMO antennas, and RCS reduction.

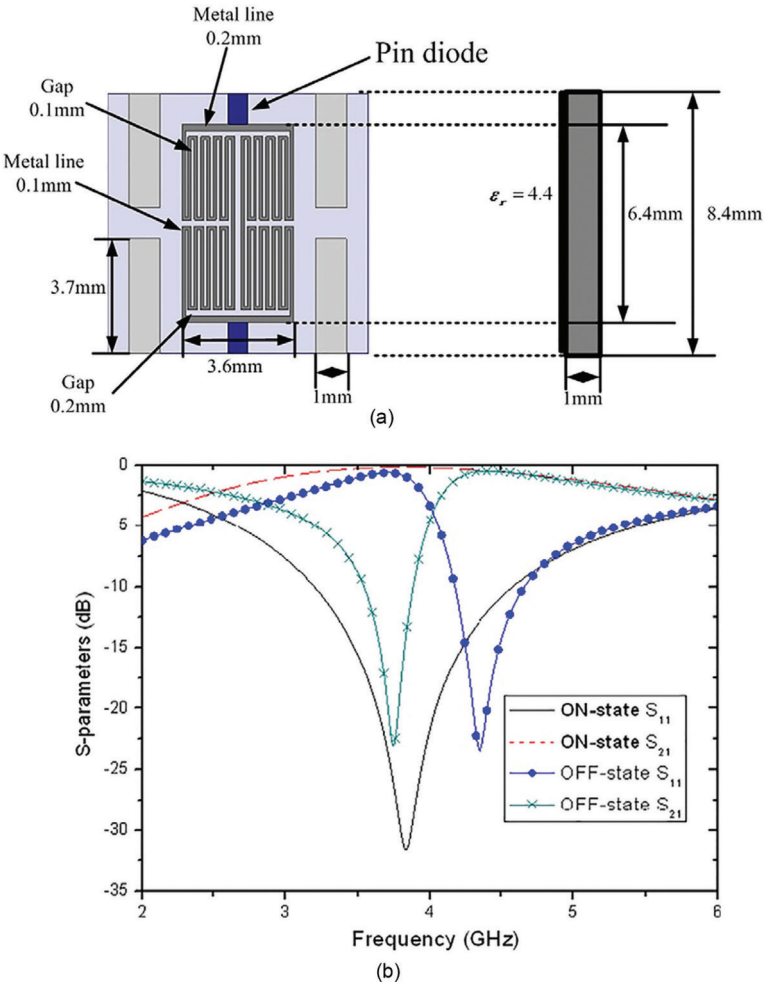


FIGURE 12.25 Configuration of reconfigurable AFSS [110].

REFERENCE

1. Munk, B.A. 2000. *Frequency Selective Surfaces: Theory and Design*. Wiley Online Library: Hoboken, NJ.
2. Abdelrahman, A.H., A.Z. Elsherbeni and F. Yang. 2014. Transmission phase limit of multilayer frequency-selective surfaces for transmitarray designs. *IEEE Trans. Antennas Propag.* 62:690–697.
3. Chiu, C.N. and K.-P. Chang. 2009. A novel miniaturized-element frequency selective surface having a stable resonance. *IEEE Antennas Wireless Propag. Lett.* 8:1175–1177.
4. Abadi, S.M.A.M.H. and N. Behdad. 2014. Design of wideband, FSS-based multibeam antennas using the effective medium approach. *IEEE Trans. Antennas Propag.* 62:5557–5564.

5. Martinez-Lopez, L., J. Rodriguez-Cuevas, J.I. Martinez-Lopez, et al. 2014. A multilayer circular polarizer based on bisected split-ring frequency selective surfaces. *IEEE Antennas Wireless Propag. Lett*. 13:153–156.
6. Abadi, S.M.A.M.H., M. Li, and N. Behdad. 2014. Harmonic-suppressed miniaturized-element frequency selective surfaces with higher order bandpass responses. *IEEE Trans. Antennas Propag.* 62:2562–2571.
7. Xu, N., J. Gao, J. Zhao, et al. 2015. A novel wideband, low-profile and second-order miniaturized band-pass frequency selective surfaces. *AIP Adv.* 5:1–6.
8. Yu, Y.-M., C.-N. Chiu, Y.-P. Chiou, et al. 2014. A novel 2.5-dimensional ultraminiaturized-element frequency selective surface. *IEEE Trans. Antennas Propag.* 62:3657–3663.
9. Shi, Y., W. Tang, W. Zhuang, et al. 2014. Miniaturised frequency selective surface based on 2.5-dimensional closed loop. *Electron. Lett*. 50:1656–1658.
10. Campos, A.L.P., E.E.C. de Oliveira and P.H. da Fonseca Silva. 2010. Design of miniaturized frequency selective surfaces using Minkowski island fractal. *J. Microw. Optoelectron. Electromagn. Appl. (JMOe)* 9:43–49.
11. Li, B. and Z. Shen. 2014. Bandpass frequency selective structure with wideband spurious rejection. *IEEE Antennas Wireless Propag. Lett*. 13:145–148.
12. Song, K. and P. Mazumder. 2013. Design of highly selective metamaterials for sensing platforms. *IEEE Sens. J*. 13:3377–3385.
13. Sun, L., H. Cheng, Y. Zhou, et al. 2012. Broadband metamaterial absorber based on coupling resistive frequency selective surface. *Opt. Express* 20:4675–4680.
14. Huang, C., C. Ji, X. Wu, et al. 2018. Combining FSS and EBG surfaces for high-efficiency transmission and low-scattering properties. *IEEE Trans. Antennas Propag.* 66:1628–1632.
15. Li, L., Y. Li, Z. Wu, et al. 2015. Novel polarization-reconfigurable converter based on multilayer frequency-selective surfaces. *Proc. IEEE*. 103:1057–1070.
16. Harnois, M., M. Himdi, W.Y. Yong, S.K.A. Rahim, K. Tekkouk and N. Cheval. 2020. An improved fabrication technique for the 3-D frequency selective surface based on water transfer printing technology. *Sci. Rep.* 10:1–8.
17. Raiva, A.P., F.J. Harackiewicz and J. Lindsey. 2003. *Frequency Selective Surfaces: Design of Broadband Elements and New Frequency Stabilization Techniques*. Southern Illinois University at Carbondale School of Technology: Carbondale, IL.
18. Costa, F., S. Genovesi and A. Monorchio. 2009. On the bandwidth of high-impedance frequency selective surfaces. *IEEE Antennas Wireless Propag. Lett*. 8:1341–1344.
19. Moharamzadeh, E. and A.M. Javan. 2018. Triple-band frequency-selective surfaces to enhance gain of x-band triangle slot antenna. *IEEE Antennas Wireless Propag. Lett*. 12:1145–114.
20. Chatterjee, A. and S.K. Parui. 2016. Performance enhancement of a dual-band monopole antenna by using a frequency-selective surface-based corner reflector. *IEEE Trans. Antennas Propag.* 64:2165–2171.
21. Li, J., Q. Zeng, R. Liu, et al. 2018. A gain enhancement and flexible control of beam numbers antenna based on frequency selective surfaces. *IEEE Access* 6:6082–6091.
22. Arnaud, J. and F. Pelow. 1975. Resonant-grid quasi-optical diplexers. *Bell Syst. Tech. J.* 54:263–283.
23. Pelton, E. and B. Munk. 1974. A streamlined metallic radome. *IEEE Trans. Antennas Propag.* 22:799–803.
24. Lee, S.-W. 1971. Scattering by dielectric-loaded screen. *IEEE Trans. Antennas Propag.* 19:656–665.
25. Pozar, D. 1996. Flat lens antenna concept using aperture coupled microstrip patches. *Electron. Lett*. 32:2109–2111.

26. Costa, F., S. Genovesi, A. Monorchio, et al. 2015. A robust differential-amplitude codification for chipless RFID. *IEEE Microw. Wireless Compon. Lett*. 25:832–834.
27. Li, D., T.-W. Li, E.-P. Li, et al. 2018. A 2.5-D angularly stable frequency selective surface using via-based structure for 5G EMI shielding. *IEEE Trans. Electromagn. Compat*. 60:768–775.
28. Yan, M., S. Qu, J. Wang, et al. 2014. A novel miniaturized frequency selective surface with stable resonance. *IEEE Antennas Wireless Propag. Lett*. 13:639–641.
29. Sanz-Izquierdo, B., E.A. Parker, J.-B. Robertson, et al. 2010. Singly and dual polarized convoluted frequency selective structures. *IEEE Trans. Antennas Propag*. 58:690–696.
30. Zhang, J., Y. Yin and S. Zheng. 2009. Double screen FSSs with multi-resonant elements for multiband, broadband applications. *J. Electromagn. Waves Appl*. 23:2209–2218.
31. Rashid, A.K., B. Li and Z. Shen. 2014. An overview of three-dimensional frequency-selective structures. IEEE Antennas Propag. Mag. 56:43–67.
32. Azemi, S.N., K. Ghorbani and W.S. Rowe. 2013. A reconfigurable FSS using a spring resonator element. *IEEE Antennas Wireless Propag. Lett*. 12:781–784.
33. Lee, I.G. and I.P. Hong. 2014. 3D frequency selective surface for stable angle of incidence. *Electron. Lett*. 50:423–424.
34. Tao, K., B. Li, Y. Tang, et al. 2017. Analysis and implementation of 3D bandpass frequency selective structure with high frequency selectivity. *Electron. Lett*. 53:324–326.
35. Deng, F., X. Xi, J. Li, et al. 2015. A method of designing a field-controlled active frequency selective surface. *IEEE Antennas Wireless Propag. Lett*. 14:630–633.
36. Tennant, A., W. Hurley and T. Dias. 2012. Experimental knitted, textile frequency selective surfaces. *Electron. Lett*. 48:1386–1388.
37. Yang, S., P. Liu, M. Yang, et al. 2016. From flexible and stretchable meta-atom to metamaterial: A wearable microwave meta-skin with tunable frequency selective and cloaking effects. *Sci. Rep*. 6:1–8.
38. Lorenzo, J., A. Lazaro, R. Villarino, et al. 2017. Diversity study of a frequency selective surface transponder for wearable applications. *IEEE Trans. Antennas Propag*. 65:2701–2706.
39. Zhang, K., W. Jiang, J. Ren, et al. 2018. Design of frequency selective absorber based on parallel LC resonators. *Prog. Electromagn. Res*. 65:91–100.
40. Anwar, R.S., L. Mao and H. Ning. 2018. Frequency selective surfaces: A review. *Appl. Sci*. 8:1–46.
41. Yang, F. and Y. Rahmat-Samii. 2009. *Electromagnetic Band Gap Structures in Antenna Engineering*. Cambridge University Press: Cambridge, UK.
42. Haddad, M.T.A. 2016. Design of frequency selective surface (FSS) for mobile signal shielding. Phd thesis, The Islamic University of Gaza, Palestine.
43. Marcuvitz, N. 1951. *Waveguide Handbook*. New York: McGraw-Hill.
44. Langley, R. and E. Parker. 1982. Equivalent circuit model for arrays of square loops. *Electron. Lett*. 18:294–296.
45. Singh, D., A. Kumar, S. Meena, et al. 2012. Analysis of frequency selective surfaces for radar absorbing materials. *Prog. Electromagnet. Res. B* 38:297–314.
46. Foroozesh, A. and L. Shafai. 2010. Investigation into the effects of the patch-type FSS superstrate on the high-gain cavity resonance antenna design. *IEEE Trans. Antennas Propag*. 58:258–270.
47. Gangwar, D., S. Das, R.L. Yadava, et al. 2017. Frequency selective surface as superstrate on wideband dielectric resonator antenna for circular polarization and gain enhancement. *Wireless Pers.* Commun. 97:3149–3163.
48. Mondal, K., D.C. Sarkar and P.P. Sarkar. 2019. 5×5 Matrix patch type frequency selective surface based miniaturized enhanced gain broadband microstrip antenna for WlAN/WiMAX/ISM band applications. *Prog. Electromagnet. Res. C* 89:207–219.

49. Pirhadi, A., H. Bahrami and J. Nasri. 2012. Wideband high directive aperture coupled microstrip antenna design by using a FSS superstrate layer. *IEEE Trans. Antennas Propag.* 60:2101–2106.
50. Akbari, M., S. Gupta, M. Farahani, et al. 2016. Gain enhancement of circularly polarized dielectric resonator antenna based on FSS superstrate for MMW applications. *IEEE Trans. Antennas Propag.* 64:5542–5546.
51. Yahya, R., A. Nakamura, M. Itami, et al. 2017. A novel UWB FSS based polarization diversity antenna. *IEEE Antennas Wireless Propag. Lett*. 16:2525–2528.
52. Moustafa, L. and B. Jecko. 2010. Design of a wideband highly directive EBG antenna using double-layer frequency selective surfaces and multifeed technique for application in the Ku-band. *IEEE Antennas Wireless Propag. Lett*. 9:342–346.
53. Munk, B.A. 2003. *Finite Antenna Arrays and FSS*. Wiley: New York.
54. Pasian, M., S. Monni, A. Neto, et al. 2010. Frequency selective surfaces for extended bandwidth backing reflector functions. *IEEE Trans. Antennas Propag.* 58:43–50.
55. Ranga, Y., L. Matekovits, K.P. Esselle, et al. 2011. Multioctave frequency selective surface reflector for ultrawideband antennas. *IEEE Antennas Wireless Propag. Lett*. 10:219–222.
56. Ranga, Y., L. Matekovits, A.R. Weily, et al. 2013. A constant gain Ultra-Wideband antenna with a multi-layer Frequency Selective Surface. *Prog. Electromagnet. Res. Lett*. 38:119–125.
57. Edalati, A. and T.A. Denidni. 2011. High-gain reconfigurable sectoral antenna using an active cylindrical FSS structure. *IEEE Trans. Antennas Propag.* 59:2464–2472.
58. Chatterjee, A. and S.K. Parui. 2018. Beamwidth control of omnidirectional antenna using conformal frequency selective surface of different curvatures. *IEEE Trans. Antennas Propag.* 66:3225–3230.
59. Chatterjee, A. and S.K. Parui. 2017. Frequency-dependent directive radiation of monopole-dielectric resonator antenna using a conformal frequency selective surface. *IEEE Trans. Antennas Propag.* 65:2233–2239.
60. Lee, C., R. Sainati and R.R. Franklin. 2018. Frequency selective surface effects on a coplanar waveguide feedline in Fabry–Perot cavity antenna systems. *IEEE Antennas Wireless Propag. Lett*. 17:768–810.
61. Goldsmith, A. 2005. *Wireless Communications*. Cambridge University Press: Cambridge, UK.
62. Sharawi, M.S. 2014. *Printed MIMO Antenna Engineering.* Artech House: Norwood, MA.
63. Karimian, R. and H. Tadayon. 2013. Multiband MIMO antenna system with parasitic elements for WLAN and WiMAX application. *Int. J. Antenna Propag.* 2013:1–9.
64. Mikki, S.M. and Y.M. Antar. 2015. On cross correlation in antenna arrays with applications to spatial diversity and MIMO systems. IEEE Transactions on Antennas and Propagation. 63:1798–1810.
65. Chae, S.H., S.K. Oh and S.O. Park. 2007. Analysis of mutual coupling, correlations, and TARC in WiBro MIMO array antenna. *IEEE Antennas Wireless Propag. Lett*. 6:122–125.
66. Kesavan, A., R. Karimian and T.A. Denidni. 2016. A novel wideband frequency selective surface for millimeter-wave applications. *IEEE Antennas Wireless Propag. Lett*. 15:1711–1713.
67. Karimian, R., A Kesavan, M. Nedil, et al. 2017. Low-mutual-coupling 60-GHz MIMO antenna system with frequency selective surface wall. *IEEE Antennas Wireless Propag. Lett*. 16:373–376.
68. Zhang, B., J.M. Jornet, I.F. Akyildiz, et al. 2019. Mutual coupling reduction for ultra-dense multi-band plasmonic nano-antenna arrays using graphene-based frequency selective surface. *IEEE Access*. 7:33214–33225.

69. Bilal, M., R. Saleem, H. Abbasi, et al. 2017. An FSS-based nonplanar quad-element UWB-MIMO antenna system. *IEEE Antennas Wireless Propag. Lett*. 16:987–990.
70. Zhu, X., X. Yang, Q. Song, et al. 2017. Compact UWB-MIMO antenna with metamaterial FSS decoupling structure. *EURASIP J. Wireless Commun. Netw*. 2017:1–6.
71. Liu, Z., S. Jie, H. Ma, et al. 2019. A novel dual-passband net-shaped FSS structure used for MIMO antennas. *Prog. Electromagnet. Res. C* 90:29–39.
72. Feresidis, A.P. and J. Vardaxoglou. 2001. High gain planar antenna using optimised partially reflective surfaces. *IEE Proc. Microwaves Antennas Propag*. 148:345–350.
73. Hassan, T., M.U. Khan, H. Attia, et al. 2018. An FSS based correlation reduction technique for MIMO antennas. *IEEE Trans. Antennas Propag*. 66:4900–4905.
74. Das, G., N. Kumar Sahu, A. Sharma, et al. 2019. FSS based spatially decoupled back to back four port MIMO DRA with multi-directional pattern diversity. *IEEE Antennas Wireless Propag. Lett*. 18:1552–1556.
75. Natarajan, R., M. Kanagasabai, S. Baisakhiya, et al. 2013. A compact frequency selective surface with stable response for WLAN applications. *IEEE Antennas Wireless Propag. Lett*. 12:718–720.
76. Ünaldı, S., S. Cimen, G. Çakır, et al. 2017. A novel dual-band ultrathin FSS with closely settled frequency response. *IEEE Antennas Wireless Propag. Lett*. 16:1381–1384.
77. Bashiri, M., C. Ghobadi, J. Nourinia, et al. 2017. WiMAX, WLAN, and X-band filtering mechanism: Simple-structured triple-band frequency selective surface. *IEEE Antennas Wireless Propag. Lett*. 16:3245–3248.
78. Li, D., T.-W. Li, R. Hao, et al. 2017. A low-profile broadband bandpass frequency selective surface with two rapid band edges for 5G near-field applications. *IEEE Trans. Electromagnet. Comp*. 59:670–677.
79. Sivasamy, R. and M. Kanagasabai. 2017. Novel reconfigurable 3-D frequency selective surface. *IEEE Trans. Compon., Packag. Manuf. Technol*. 7:1678–1682.
80. Majidzadeh, M., C. Ghobadi and J. Nourinia. 2017. Ultrawide band electromagnetic shielding through a simple single layer frequency selective surface. *Wireless Pers. Commun*. 95:2769–2783.
81. Haupt, R.L. and M. Lanagan. 2013. Reconfigurable antennas. *IEEE Antennas Propag. Mazagine* 55:49–61.
82. Zhu, H.L., X.H. Liu, S.W. Cheung, et al. 2014. Frequency reconfigurable antenna using metasurfaces. *IEEE Trans. Antennas Propag*. 62:80–85.
83. Bakshi, S.C., D. Mitra and S. Ghosh. 2019. A frequency selective surface based reconfigurable rasorber with switchable transmission/reflection band. *IEEE Antennas Wireless Propag. Lett*. 18:29–33.
84. Li, L., J. Wang, J. Wang, H. Ma, H. Du, J. Zhang, S. Qu and Z. Xu. 2016. Reconfigurable all-dielectric metamaterial frequency selective surface based on high-permittivity ceramics. Sci. Rep. 6:1–8.
85. Niroo-Jazi, M. and T.A. Denidni. 2013. Electronically sweeping-beam antenna using a new cylindrical frequency-selective surface. *IEEE Trans. Antennas Propag*. 61:666–676.
86. Karmakar, N.C. and M.E Bialkowski. 2001. A beam-forming network for a circular switched-beam phased array antenna. *IEEE Microwave Wireless Compon. Lett*. 11:7–9.
87. Edalati, A. and T.A. Denidni. 2009. Reconfigurable beamwidth antenna based on active partially reflective surfaces. *IEEE Antennas Wireless Propag. Lett*. 8:1087–1090.
88. Ge, L. and K.M. Luk. 2016. Band-reconfigurable unidirectional antenna. *IEEE Antennas Propag. Magazine* 52:18–27.
89. Saleem, M.K., M.A.S. Alkanhal and A.F. Sheta. 2014. Dual strip-excited dielectric resonator antenna with parasitic strips for radiation pattern reconfigurability. *Int. J. Antennas Propag*. 2014:1–7.

90. Zou, L. and C. Fumeaux. 2011. A cross-shaped dielectric resonator antenna for multi-function and polarization diversity applications. *IEEE Antennas Wireless Propag. Lett*. 10:742–745.
91. Mahmood, S.M. and T.A. Denidni. 2016. Pattern-reconfigurable antenna using a switchable frequency selective surface with improved bandwidth. *IEEE Antennas Wireless Propag. Lett*. 15:1148–1151.
92. Ji, L., Z. Zhang, and N.-W. Liu. 2019. A two-dimensional beam steering partially reflective surface (PRS) antenna using a reconfigurable FSS structure. *IEEE Antennas Wireless Propag. Lett*. 18:1076–1080.
93. Jazi, M.N. and T.A. Denidni. 2010. Agile radiation-pattern antenna based on active cylindrical frequency selective surfaces. *IEEE Antennas Wireless Propag. Lett*. 9:387–388.
94. Bouslama, M., M. Traii, T.A. Denidni, et al. 2016. Beam-switching antenna with a new reconfigurable frequency selective surface. *IEEE Antennas Wireless Propag. Lett*. 15:1159–1162.
95. Bouslama, M., M. Traii, T.A. Denidni, et al. 2017. Reconfigurable frequency selective surface for beam-switching applications. *IET Microwaves Antennas Propag*. 11:69–74.
96. Gu, C., B.S. Izquierdo, S. Gao, et al. 2017. Dual-band electronically beam-switched antenna using slot active frequency selective surface. *IEEE Trans. Antennas Propag*. 65:1393–1398.
97. Kesavan, A., M. Mantash, J. Zaid, et al. 2018. A dual-plane beam-sweeping millimeter-wave antenna using reconfigurable frequency selective surfaces. *IEEE Antennas Wireless Propag. Lett*. 17:1832–1836.
98. Ghosh, S. and S. Lim. 2018. Fluidically reconfigurable multifunctional frequency-selective surface with miniaturization characteristic. *IEEE Trans. Microwave Theory Tech*. 66:3857–3865.
99. Farooq, U., M.F. Shafique and M.J. Mughal. 2019. Polarization insensitive dual band frequency selective surface for RF shielding through glass windows. *IEEE Trans. Electromagnet. Comp*. 62:93–100.
100. Syed, I.S., Y. Ranga, L. Matekovits, et al. 2014. A single-layer frequency-selective surface for ultrawideband electromagnetic shielding. *IEEE Trans. Electromagnet. Comp*. 56:1404–1411.
101. Sivasamy, R., B. Moorthy, M. Kanagasabai, et al. 2018. A wideband frequency tunable FSS for electromagnetic shielding applications. *IEEE Trans. Electromagnet. Comp*. 60:280–283.
102. Duan, Z., G. Abomakhleb and G. Lu. 2019. Perforated medium applied in frequency selective surfaces and curved antenna radome. *Appl. Sci*. 9:1–12.
103. Zhou, Q., P. Liu, K. Wang, et al. 2007. Absorptive frequency selective surface with switchable passband. *AEU – Int. J. Electron. Commun*. 89:160–166.
104. Abbasi, S., J. Nourinia, C. Ghobadi, et al. 2018. A sub-wavelength polarization sensitive band-stop FSS with wide angular response for X- and Ku-bands. *AEU – Int. J. Electron. Commun*. 89:85–91.
105. J. Huang, T. Wu and S. Lee. 1994. Tri-band frequency selective surface with circular ring elements. *IEEE Trans. Antennas Propag*. 42:166–175.
106. Zhou, H., S. Qu, B. Lin, et al. 2012. Filter-antenna consisting of conical FSS radome and monopole antenna. *IEEE Trans. Antennas Propag*. 60:3040–3045.
107. Chen, H., X. Hou and L. Deng. 2009. Design of frequency-selective surfaces radome for a planar slotted waveguide antenna. *IEEE Antennas Wireless Propag. Lett*. 8:1231–1233.
108. Lin, B.-Q., F. Li, Q.R. Zheng, et al. 2009. Design and simulation of a miniature thick-screen frequency selective surface radome. *IEEE Antennas Wireless Propag. Lett*. 8:1065–1068.

109. Omar, A.A. and Z. Shen. 2018. Thin 3-D bandpass frequency-selective structure based on folded substrate for conformal radome applications. *IEEE Trans. Antennas Propag.* 67:1–10.
110. Wang, F., K. Li, Y. Ren, et al. 2019. A novel reconfigurable FSS applied to the antenna radar cross section reduction. *Int. J. RF Microwave Comp. Eng.* 29:1–8.

Intelligent Data Centric Systems

Series Editor Fatos Xhafa

Machine Learning, Big Data, and IoT for Medical Informatics

Edited by Pardeep Kumar, Yugal Kumar, and Mohamed A. Tawhid



Copyrighted material

Machine Learning, Big Data, and IoT for Medical Informatics

Edited by

Pardeep Kumar

Department of CSE & IT, JUIT, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Yugal Kumar

Department of CSE & IT, JUIT, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

Mohamed A. Tawhid

Department of Mathematics and Statistics, Thompson Rivers University, Kamloops, BC, Canada

Series Editor

Fatos Xhafa

Technical University of Catalonia (UPC), Barcelona, Spain





ACADEMIC PRESS

An imprint of Elsevier

Copyrighted material

Academic Press is an imprint of Elsevier
125 London Wall, London EC2Y 5AS, United Kingdom
525 B Street, Suite 1650, San Diego, CA 92101, United States
50 Hampshire Street, 5th Floor, Cambridge, MA 02139, United States
The Boulevard, Langford Lane, Kidlington, Oxford OX5 1GB, United Kingdom

Copyright © 2021 Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher. Details on how to seek permission, further information about the Publisher's permissions policies and our arrangements with organizations such as the Copyright Clearance Center and the Copyright Licensing Agency, can be found at our website: www.elsevier.com/permissions.

This book and the individual contributions contained in it are protected under copyright by the Publisher (other than as may be noted herein).

Notices
Knowledge and best practice in this field are constantly changing. As new research and experience broaden our understanding, changes in research methods, professional practices, or medical treatment may become necessary.

Practitioners and researchers must always rely on their own experience and knowledge in evaluating and using any information, methods, compounds, or experiments described herein. In using such information or methods they should be mindful of their own safety and the safety of others, including parties for whom they have a professional responsibility.

To the fullest extent of the law, neither the Publisher nor the authors, contributors, or editors, assume any liability for any injury and/or damage to persons or property as a matter of products liability, negligence or otherwise, or from any use or operation of any methods, products, instructions, or ideas contained in the material herein.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data
A catalog record for this book is available from the Library of Congress

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data
A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

ISBN: 978-0-12-821777-1

For information on all Academic Press publications
visit our website at https://www.elsevier.com/books-and-journals

Publisher: Mara Conner
Acquisitions Editor: Sonnini R. Yura
Editorial Project Manager: Chiara Giglio
Production Project Manager: Nirmala Arumugam
Cover Designer: Victoria Pearson

Typeset by SPi Global, India



Copyrighted material

Contents

Contributors xvii
Preface xxi

CHAPTER 1 Predictive analytics and machine learning for medical informatics: A survey of tasks and techniques 1
Deepti Lamba, William H. Hsu, and Majed Alsadhan

1 Introduction: Predictive analytics for medical informatics 2
1.1 Overview: Goals of machine learning 2
1.2 Current state of practice 3
1.3 Key task definitions 3
1.4 Open research problems 7
2 Background 10
2.1 Diagnosis 10
2.2 Predictive analytics 13
2.3 Therapy recommendation 14
2.4 Automation of treatment 15
2.5 Integrating medical informatics and health informatics 16
3 Techniques for machine learning 18
3.1 Supervised, unsupervised, and semisupervised learning 18
3.2 Reinforcement learning 19
3.3 Self-supervised, transfer, and active learning 20
4 Applications 20
4.1 Test beds for diagnosis and prognosis 20
4.2 Test beds for therapy recommendation and automation 21
5 Experimental results 21
5.1 Test bed 21
5.2 Results and discussion 22
6 Conclusion: Machine learning for computational medicine 22
6.1 Frontiers: Preclinical, translational, and clinical 22
6.2 Toward the future: Learning and medical automation 23
References 23

CHAPTER 2 Geolocation-aware IoT and cloud-fog-based solutions for healthcare 37
Jaydeep Das

1 Introduction 37
2 Related work 39

Copyrighted material

2.1 Health monitoring system with cloud computing 39
2.2 Health monitoring system with fog computing 39
2.3 Health monitoring system with cloud-fog computing 40
3 Proposed framework 41
3.1 Health data analysis 42
3.2 Geospatial analysis for medical facility 42
3.3 Delay and power consumption calculation 45
4 Performance evaluation 47
5 Conclusion and future work 50
References 51

CHAPTER 3 Machine learning vulnerability in medical imaging 53
Theodore V. Maliamanis and George A. Papakostas

1 Introduction 53
2 Computer vision 54
3 Adversarial computer vision 56
4 Methods to produce adversarial examples 58
5 Adversarial attacks 60
6 Adversarial defensive methods 62
7 Adversarial computer vision in medical imaging 64
8 Adversarial examples: How to generate? 66
9 Conclusion 66
Acknowledgment 67
References 67

CHAPTER 4 Skull stripping and tumor detection using 3D U-Net 71
Rahul Gupta, Isha Sharma, and Vijay Kumar

1 Introduction 71
1.1 Previous work 72
2 Overview of U-net architecture 74
2.1 3D U-net 74
3 Materials and methods 77
3.1 Dataset 77
3.2 Implementation 77
4 Results 78
4.1 Experimental result 78
4.2 Quantitative result 79
4.3 Qualitative result 79
5 Conclusion 82
References 82

Copyrighted material

CHAPTER 5 Cross color dominant deep autoencoder for quality enhancement of laparoscopic video: A hybrid deep learning and range-domain filtering-based approach 85
Apurba Das and S.S. Shylaja

1 Introduction 85
2 Range-domain filtering 86
3 Cross color dominant deep autoencoder (C^2D^2A) leveraging color spareness and saliency 87
3.1 Evolution of DCM through C^2D^2A 88
3.2 Inclusion of DCM into principal flow of bilateral filtering 91
4 Experimental results 91
5 Conclusion 93
Acknowledgments 94
References 94

CHAPTER 6 Estimating the respiratory rate from ECG and PPG using machine learning techniques 97
Wenhan Tan and Anup Das

1 Introduction 97
1.1 Motivation 97
1.2 Background 98
2 Related work 100
3 Methods 103
3.1 Data 103
3.2 Steps 103
3.3 RR signal extraction 104
3.4 Machine learning 104
4 Experimental results 104
5 Discussion and conclusion 105
Acknowledgments 109
References 109

CHAPTER 7 Machine learning-enabled Internet of Things for medical informatics 111
Ali Nauman, Yazdan Ahmad Qadri, Rashid Ali, and Sung Won Kim

1 Introduction 111
1.1 Healthcare Internet of Things 112
2 Applications and challenges of H-IoT 114
2.1 Applications of H-IoT 114
2.2 Challenges of H-IoT system 117

Copyrighted material

3 Machine learning 119
3.1 Machine learning advancements at the application level of H-IoT 121
3.2 Machine learning advancements at network level of H-IoT 121
4 Future research directions 122
4.1 Novel applications of ML in H-IoT 122
4.2 Research opportunities in network management 123
5 Conclusion 124
References 125

CHAPTER 8 Edge detection-based segmentation for detecting skin lesions ... 127
Marwa A. Gaheen, Enas Ibrahim, and Ahmed A. Ewees

1 Introduction 127
2 Previous works 129
3 Materials and methods 130
3.1 Elitist-Jaya algorithm 130
3.2 Otsu's method 131
4 Proposed method 131
4.1 Image preprocessing 131
4.2 Edge detection 133
5 Experiment and results 133
5.1 Dataset 133
5.2 Evaluation metrics 133
5.3 Results and discussion 135
5.4 Statistical analysis 138
6 Conclusion 140
References 140

CHAPTER 9 A review of deep learning approaches in glove-based gesture classification 143
Emmanuel Ayodele, Syed Ali Raza Zaidi, Zhiqiang Zhang, Jane Scott, and Des McLernon

1 Introduction 143
2 Data gloves 145
2.1 Early and commercial data gloves 145
2.2 Sensing mechanism in data gloves 146
3 Gesture taxonomies 147
4 Gesture classification 148
4.1 Classical machine learning algorithms 149
4.2 Glove-based gesture classification with classical machine learning algorithms 152

Copyrighted material

4.3 Deep learning 155
4.4 Glove-based gesture classification using deep learning 158
5 Discussion and future trends 160
6 Conclusion 161
References 162

CHAPTER 10 An ensemble approach for evaluating the cognitive performance of human population at high altitude 165
Dipankar Sengupta, Vijay Kumar Sharma, Sunil Kumar Hota, Ravi B. Srivastava, and Pradeep Kumar Naik

1 Introduction 165
2 Methodology 168
2.1 Data collection 168
2.2 Data processing and feature selection 170
2.3 Differential expression analyses 170
2.4 Association rule mining 170
2.5 Experimental set-up 171
3 Results and discussion 171
3.1 Differential analyses—Cognitive and clinical features 171
3.2 Discovered associative rules 173
3.3 Discussion 173
4 Future opportunities 174
5 Conclusions 175
Acknowledgment 175
References 175

CHAPTER 11 Machine learning in expert systems for disease diagnostics in human healthcare 179
Arvind Kumar Yadav, Rohit Shukla, and Tiratha Raj Singh

1 Introduction 179
2 Types of expert systems 183
3 Components of an expert system 183
4 Techniques used in expert systems of medical diagnosis 185
5 Existing expert systems 188
6 Case studies 188
6.1 Cancer diagnosis using rule-based expert system 188
6.2 Alzheimer's diagnosis using fuzzy-based expert systems 190
7 Significance and novelty of expert systems 194
8 Limitations of expert systems 195
9 Conclusion 195

Copyrighted material

Acknowledgment 196
References 196

CHAPTER 12 An entropy-based hybrid feature selection approach for medical datasets 201
Rakesh Raja and Bikash Kanti Sarkar

1 Introduction 201
1.1 Deficiencies of the existing models 202
1.2 Chapter organization 202
2 Background of the present research 202
2.1 Feature selection (FS) 202
3 Methodology 204
3.1 The entropy based feature selection approach 204
4 Experiment and experimental results 206
4.1 Experiment using suggested feature selection approach 207
5 Discussion 207
5.1 Performance analysis of the suggested feature selection approach 207
6 Conclusions and future works 210
Appendix A 210
A.1 Explanation on entropy-based featureextraction approach 211
References 212

CHAPTER 13 Machine learning for optimizing healthcare resources 215
Abdalrahman Tawhid, Tanya Teotia, and Haytham Elmiligi

1 Introduction 215
2 The state of the art 217
2.1 Resource management 217
2.2 Impact on people's health 218
2.3 Exit strategies 219
3 Machine learning for health data analysis 220
4 Feature selection techniques 221
4.1 Filter approach 222
4.2 Wrapper approach 224
4.3 Embedded approach 227
5 Machine learning classifiers 227
5.1 One-class vs. multiclass classification 227
5.2 Supervised vs. unsupervised learning 228
6 Case studies 228
6.1 Experimental setup 228
6.2 Case study 1: Diabetes data analysis 228

Copyrighted material

7 Case study 2: COVID-19 data analysis 232
8 Summary and future directions 235
References 237

CHAPTER 14 Interpretable semisupervised classifier for predicting cancer stages 241
Isel Grau, Dipankar Sengupta, and Ann Nowe

1 Introduction 241
2 Self-labeling gray box 244
3 Data preparation 246
4 Experiments and discussion 249
4.1 Influence of clinical and proteomic data on the prediction of cancer stage 251
4.2 Influence of unlabeled data on the prediction of cancer stage 252
4.3 Influence of unlabeled data on the prediction of cancer stage for rare cancer types 254
5 Conclusions 255
Acknowledgments 256
References 256

CHAPTER 15 Applications of blockchain technology in smart healthcare: An overview 261
Muhammad Hassan Nawaz and Muhammad Taimoor Khan

1 Introduction 261
1.1 Comparison to other surveys 262
2 Blockchain overview 264
2.1 Key requirements 264
3 Proposed healthcare monitoring framework 265
4 Blockchain-enabled healthcare applications 268
5 Potential challenges 271
6 Concluding remarks 272
References 272

CHAPTER 16 Prediction of leukemia by classification and clustering techniques 275
Kartik Rawal, Advika Parthvi, Dilip Kumar Choubey, and Vaibhav Shukla

1 Introduction 275
2 Motivation 276
3 Literature review 276

Copyrighted material

4 Description of proposed system 282
4.1 Introduction and related concepts 282
4.2 Framework for the proposed system 283
5 Simulation results and discussion 288
6 Conclusion and future directions 293
References 293

CHAPTER 17 Performance evaluation of fractal features toward seizure detection from electroencephalogram signals 297
O.K. Fasil and R. Rajesh

1 Introduction 297
2 Fractal dimension 299
2.1 Katz fractal dimension 299
2.2 Higuchi fractal dimension 299
2.3 Petrosian fractal dimension 300
3 Dataset 300
4 Experiments 301
5 Results and discussion 303
6 Conclusion 307
Acknowledgments 307
References 307

CHAPTER 18 Integer period discrete Fourier transform-based algorithm for the identification of tandem repeats in the DNA sequences 311
Sunil Datt Sharma and Pardeep Garg

1 Introduction 311
2 Related work 313
3 Algorithm for detection of TRs 314
3.1 DNA sequences 314
3.2 Numerical mapping 315
3.3 Short time integer period discrete Fourier transform 315
3.4 Thresholding 315
3.5 Verification of the detected candidate TRs 316
4 Performance analysis of the proposed algorithm 317
5 Conclusion 324
References 324

Copyrighted material

CHAPTER 19 A blockchain solution for the privacy of patients' medical data 327
Riya Sapra and Parneeta Dhaliwal

1 Introduction 327
2 Stakeholders of healthcare industry 328
2.1 Patients 330
2.2 Pharmaceutical companies 330
2.3 Healthcare providers (doctors, nurses, hospitals, nursing homes, clinics, etc.) 330
2.4 Government 331
2.5 Insurance companies 331
3 Data protection laws for healthcare industry 332
4 Medical data management 333
5 Issues and challenges of healthcare industry 334
6 Blockchain technology 335
6.1 Features of blockchain 338
6.2 Types of blockchain 338
6.3 Working of blockchain 340
7 Blockchain applications in healthcare 340
8 Blockchain-based framework for privacy protection of patient's data 343
9 Conclusion 345
References 346

CHAPTER 20 A novel approach for securing e-health application in a cloud environment 349
Dipesh Kumar, Nirupama Mandal, and Yugal Kumar

1 Introduction 349
1.1 Contribution 351
2 Motivation 351
2.1 Related works 352
2.2 Challenges 353
3 Proposed system 353
4 Conclusion 360
References 362

CHAPTER 21 An ensemble classifier approach for thyroid disease diagnosis using the AdaBoostM algorithm 365
Giuseppe Ciaburro

1 Introduction 366
2 Data analytics 367

Copyrighted material

3 Machine learning 368
4 Approaching ensemble learning 369
5 Understanding bagging 371
6 Exploring boosting 373
7 Discovering stacking 373
7.1 Machine learning applications for healthcare analytics 374
7.2 Machine learning-based model for disease diagnosis 374
7.3 Machine learning-based algorithms to identify breast cancer 374
7.4 Convolutional neural networks to detect cancer cells in brain images 375
7.5 Machine learning techniques to detect prostate cancer in Magnetic resonance imaging 375
7.6 Classification of respiratory diseases using machine learning 376
7.7 Parkinson's disease diagnosis with machine learning-based models 376
8 Processing drug discovery with machine learning 377
8.1 Analyzing clinical data using machine learning algorithms 378
8.2 Predicting thyroid disease using ensemble learning 378
8.3 Machine learning-based applications for thyroid disease classification 379
8.4 Preprocessing the dataset 380
8.5 AdaBoostM algorithm 382
9 Conclusion 384
References 384

CHAPTER 22 A review of deep learning models for medical diagnosis 389
Seshadri Sastry Kunapuli and Praveen Chakravarthy Bhallamudi

1 Motivation 389
2 Introduction 390
3 MRI Segmentation 393
4 Deep learning architectures used in diagnostic brain tumor analysis 394
4.1 Convolutional neural networks or convnets 394
4.2 Stacked autoencoders 394
4.3 Deep belief networks 395
4.4 2D U-Net 396
4.5 3D U-Net 396
4.6 Cascaded anisotropic network 397
5 Deep learning tools applied to MRI images 398
6 Proposed framework 399
7 Conclusion and outlook 400
8 Future directions 401
References 401

Copyrighted material

CHAPTER 23 Machine learning in precision medicine 405
Dipankar Sengupta

1 Precision medicine 405
2 Machine learning 407
3 Machine learning in precision medicine 408
3.1 Detection and diagnosis of a disease 410
3.2 Prognosis of a disease 412
3.3 Discovery of biomarkers and drug candidates 413
4 Future opportunities 414
5 Conclusions 415
References 416
Index 421

Copyrighted material

Preface

Medical informatics, also known as healthcare analytics, is a useful tool that can assess and monitor health-related behavior and conditions of individuals outside the clinic. The benefits of medical informatics are significant, including improving life expectancy, disease diagnosis, and quality of life. In many individual situations, a patient requires continuous monitoring to identify the onset of possible life-threatening conditions or to diagnose potentially dangerous diseases. Traditional healthcare systems fall short in this regard.

Meanwhile, rapid growth and advances have occurred in the digitization of information, retrieval systems, and wearable devices and sensors. Our times demand the design and development of new effective prediction systems using machine learning approaches, big data, and the Internet of Things (IoT) to meet health and life quality expectations. Furthermore, there is a need for monitoring systems that can monitor the health issues of elderly and remotely located people. In recent times, big data and IoT have played a vital role in health-related applications, mainly in disease identification and diagnosis. These techniques can provide possible solutions for healthcare analytics, in which both structured and unstructured data are collected through IoT-based devices and sensors. Machine learning and big data techniques can be applied to collected data for predictive diagnostic systems. However, designing and developing an effective diagnostic system is still challenging due to various issues like security, usability, scalability, privacy, development standards, and technologies. Therefore machine learning, big data, and IoT for medical informatics are becoming emerging research areas for the healthcare community.

Outline of the book and chapter synopses

This book presents state-of-the-art intelligent techniques and approaches, design, development, and innovative uses of machine learning, big data, and IoT for demanding applications of medical informatics. This book also focuses on different data collection methods from IoT-based systems and sensors, as well as preprocessing and privacy preservation of medical data. We have provided potential thoughts and methodologies to help senior undergraduate and graduate students, researchers, programmers, and healthcare industry professionals create new knowledge for the future to develop intelligent machine learning, big data, and IoT-based novel approaches for medical informatics applications. Further, the key roles and great importance of machine learning, big data, and IoT techniques as mathematical tools are elaborated in the book. A brief and orderly introduction to the chapters is provided in the following paragraphs. The book contains 23 chapters.

Chapter 1 presents a survey of machine learning and predictive analytics methods for medical informatics. This chapter focuses on deep neural networks with typical use cases in computational medicine, including self-supervised learning scenarios: these include convolutional neural networks for image analysis, recurrent neural networks for time series, and generative adversarial models for correction of class imbalance in differential diagnosis and anomaly detection. The authors then continue by assessing salient connections between the current state of machine learning research and data-centric healthcare analytics, focusing specifically on diagnostic imaging and multisensor integration as crucial research topics within predictive analytics. Finally, they conclude by relating open problems

Copyrighted material

of machine learning for prediction-based medical informatics surveyed in this article to the impact of big data and its associated challenges, trends, and limitations of current work, including privacy and security of sensitive patient data.

Chapter 2 presents a proposed model for geolocation aware healthcare facility with IoT, Fog, and Cloud-based diagnosis in emergency cases. An end-to-end infrastructure has been modeled for the healthcare system using geolocation-enabled IoT, fog, and cloud computing technology to identify the nearest hospital or medical facility available to the patient. It has also achieved 25%–27% less delay and 27%–29% less power consumption than the cloud-only environment.

Chapter 3 aims to capture the status of medical computer vision threats and the recent defensive techniques proposed by researchers. This chapter intends to shed light on the vulnerability of machine learning models in medical image analysis, e.g., disease diagnosis, and to become a guide for any researcher working in medical image analysis toward the development of more secure machine learning-based computer-aided diagnosis systems.

Chapter 4 demonstrates a model for skull stripping and tumor detection from brain images using 3D U-Net. The demonstrated model has been tested over 373 MRIs of the LCG Segmentation Dataset, showing good standard performance over metrics of dice coefficient, and the accuracy results are competitive with the existing methods.

Chapter 5 addresses the issue of corrupted laparoscopy video by haze, noise, oversaturated illumination, etc., in minimally invasive surgery. To effectively address the issue, the authors have proposed a novel algorithm to ensure the enhancement of video with faster performance. The proposed C^2D^2A (Cross Color Dominant Deep Autoencoder) uses the strength of (a) a bilateral filter, which addresses the one-shot filtering of images both in the spatial neighborhood domain and psycho-visual range; and (b) a deep autoencoder, which can learn salient patterns. The domain-based color sparseness has further improved the performance, modulating the classical deep autoencoder to a color dominant deep autoencoder. The work has shown promise toward providing a generic framework of quality enhancement of video streams and addressing performance. This, in turn, improves the image/video analytics like segmentation, detection, and tracking the objects or regions of interest.

Chapter 6 presents an alternative way of estimating respiratory rate from ECG and PPG by using machine learning to improve estimation accuracy. The proposed methods are based on respiratory signals extracted from raw signals and use a support vector machine (SVM) and neural network (NN) to estimate respiratory rate. The proposed methods achieve comparable accuracy to current methods when the number of classes is low. Once the number of classes increases, the accuracy drops significantly.

Chapter 7 serves as an introductory guideline to address the challenges and opportunities while designing machine learning-enabled Healthcare Internet of Things (H-IoT) networks. It provides a discussion on traditional H-IoT, challenges, and opportunities in the Network 2030 paradigm. It also discusses potential machine learning techniques compatible with H-IoT and points out open issues and future research directions.

Chapter 8 presents a skin lesion segmentation approach based on the Elitist-Jaya optimization algorithm. The proposed method contains two stages: image preprocessing and edge detection. The experimental sample consists of a set of 320 images from the skin lesion dataset. The outcomes proved that the proposed approach improved the segmentation accuracy of the affected skin lesion area and outperformed the compared methods.

Chapter 9 provides its readers with an all-encompassing review that will enable a clear understanding of the current trends in glove-based gesture classification and provide new ideas for further research. The

Copyrighted material

authors have analyzed deep learning approaches in terms of their current performance, advantages over classical machine learning algorithms, and limitations in specific classification scenarios. Furthermore, they present other deep learning approaches that may outperform current algorithms in glove-based gesture classification.

Chapter 10 presents an ensemble approach for evaluating the cognitive performance of the human population at high altitude. The authors identify the key multidomain cognitive screening test (MDCST) and clinical features among the lowlander ($\leq$350 m) and highlander ($\geq$1500 but $<$4300 m) populations, staying at an altitude $\geq$4300 m for a prolonged duration. A goodness-of-fit test was applied to the two population cohorts for identifying significant independent measures. Rule-based mining was followed to discover associative rules between the clinical, behavioral, and cognitive screening parameters. Conclusively, a unique set of association rules have been identified with at least 30% support and more than 60% confidence in behavioral and clinical features associated with the cognitive parameters.

Chapter 11 presents the role of machine learning in expert systems for disease diagnostics in human healthcare. The authors discuss essential existing expert systems for human disease diagnosis in detail. They also provide a brief evaluation of various techniques used for the development of expert systems.

Chapter 12 presents an entropy-based hybrid feature selection approach for medical datasets. A stable linear-time entropy-based ensembled feature selection approach is introduced, mainly focusing on medical datasets of several sizes. The suggested approach is validated using three state-of-the-art classifiers, namely C4.5, naïve Bayes, and JRIP, over 14 benchmark medical datasets (drawn from the UCI machine learning repository). The empirical results achieved from the datasets demonstrate that the proposed ensemble model outperforms the selected learners.

Chapter 13 shows how to utilize machine learning algorithms to create models that can predict healthcare systems' critical issues. The chapter's discussion relates to the COVID-19 pandemic and highlights the solutions offered by machine learning in such scenarios. The chapter also highlights the significance of feature engineering and its impact on machine learning models' accuracy. The chapter ends with two case studies. The first case study shows how to build a prediction model that can predict the number of diabetic patients who will visit certain hospitals in a specific geographic location in future years. The second case study analyzes health records during the COVID-19 pandemic.

Chapter 14 presents an interpretable semisupervised classifier for predicting cancer stages. Authors illustrate the self-labeling gray-box applications on the omics and clinical datasets from the cancer genome atlas. They show that the self-labeling gray-box is accurate in predicting cancer stages of rare cancers by leveraging the unlabeled instances from more common cancer types. They discuss insights, the features influencing prediction, and a global representation of the knowledge through decision trees or rule lists, which can aid clinicians and researchers.

Chapter 15 presents an overview of applications of blockchain technology in smart healthcare. The authors overviewed the fundamental blockchain concepts and applications to be used for different aspects of the smart healthcare industry and proposed a live patient monitoring system by deploying blockchain technology in the model. Keeping an eye on recent technologies in connected healthcare, they finally presented various research factors and potential challenges where blockchain technologies can play an outstanding role in realizing the concept of smart optimization in the healthcare industry.

Chapter 16 focuses on clustering and classification techniques for the prediction of leukemia. The proposed work consists of Phase I, which will be dealing with the collection of datasets and visualization of datasets, whereas Phase II will be dealing with the machine learning and data mining

Copyrighted material

techniques for the prediction of leukemia disease. The authors claim that the proposed techniques would give higher performance than the existing techniques.

Chapter 17 presents a performance evaluation of fractal features toward seizure detection from electroencephalogram signals. The authors have evaluated the ability of three well-known fractal dimension feature extraction methods (the Katz fractal dimension, Higuchi fractal dimension, and Petrosian fractal dimension) to classify epileptic and nonepileptic electroencephalogram signals. The features are fed to an SVM classifier for the classification of epileptic and nonepileptic electroencephalogram signals. The SVM classifier results show that the fractal features are good measures to characterize the complex information of epileptic signals.

Chapter 18 presents an integer period discrete Fourier transform-based algorithm to identify tandem repeats in the DNA sequences. The authors have discussed the importance of tandem repeats in diverse applications. They proposed an integer period discrete Fourier transform (IPDFT)-based algorithm to detect the tandem repeats in DNA sequences. A comparison of the proposed algorithm's performance has also been made with existing methods.

Chapter 19 discusses the scope, applicability, and usage of blockchain technology to preserve patients' sensitive medical data. A framework is also proposed that allows patients and hospitals to store medical records. The framework allows patients to share the information by providing access to their data and by invoking smart contracts for automatic payments for their medical claims.

Chapter 20 presents a novel approach to securing e-health applications in the cloud environment. The authors provide an algorithm to secure data in e-health applications in the cloud environment. A new architecture for e-health applications in the cloud environment is proposed, which will provide application-level security and server-level security using certificates.

Chapter 21 presents different ensemble learning algorithms and explains how these algorithms can be used to classify health disorders. The authors have discussed an ensemble classifier approach for thyroid disease diagnosis using the AdaBoostM algorithm.

Chapter 22 presents a review of the latest artificial intelligence research in this immense medical science field, including various architectures and approaches, with special attention given to brain tumor analysis. The authors discuss various deep learning architectures used to diagnose brain tumors and compare results with existing architectures. They have examined case studies from basic clustering techniques such as K-means clustering to fuzzy and neurotrophic C-means clustering techniques and kernel graph cuts (KGC) to advanced artificial intelligence techniques such as deep convolution neural networks (DCNs), atrous convolution neural networks (ACNs), and unit architectures to find the area of interest in the coherent/incoherent regions.

Finally, Chapter 23 focuses on machine learning in precision medicine. An overview of how machine learning is used in precision medicine and its potential use in the detection, diagnosis, prognosis, risk assessment, therapy response, and discovery of new biomarkers and drug candidates is presented in this chapter.

We especially thank the Intelligent Data-Centric Systems: Sensor Collected Intelligence Series Editor, Prof. Fatos Xhafa, for his continuous support and insightful guidance.

We would also like to thank the publishers at Elsevier, in particular, Chiara Giglio, Editorial Project Manager, and Sonnini Ruiz Yura, Acquisitions Editor–Biomedical Engineering, for their helpful guidance and encouragement during this book's creation.

We are sincerely thankful to all authors, editors, and publishers whose works have been cited directly/indirectly in this manuscript.

Copyrighted material

Special acknowledgments

The first editor gratefully acknowledges the authorities of the Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India, for their kind support for this book.

The second editor gratefully acknowledges the authorities of the Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India, for their kind support for this book.

The third editor would like to acknowledge the Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council of Canada and Thompson River University, Kamloops, Canada, for their kind support of his research on this book.

Dr. Pardeep Kumar
Solan, India

Dr. Yugal Kumar
Solan, India

Dr. Mohammad A. Tawhid
Kamloops, BC, Canada

Copyrighted material

Large-Scale Data Streaming, Processing, and Blockchain Security

Hemraj Saini
Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

Geetanjali Rathee
Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

Dinesh Kumar Saini
Sohar University, Oman

A volume in the Advances in Information Security, Privacy, and Ethics (AISPE) Book Series

Copyrighted material

Published in the United States of America by
IGI Global
Information Science Reference (an imprint of IGI Global)
701 E. Chocolate Avenue
Hershey PA, USA 17033
Tel: 717-533-8845
Fax: 717-533-8661
E-mail: cust@igi-global.com
Web site: http://www.igi-global.com

Copyright © 2021 by IGI Global. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored or distributed in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, without written permission from the publisher.
Product or company names used in this set are for identification purposes only. Inclusion of the names of the products or companies does not indicate a claim of ownership by IGI Global of the trademark or registered trademark.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Names: Saini, Hemraj, 1977- editor. | Rathee, Geetanjali, 1990- editor. | Saini, Dinesh Kumar, 1974- editor.
Title: Large-scale data streaming, processing, and blockchain security / Hemraj Saini, Geetanjali Rathee, and Dinesh Kumar Saini, editors.
Description: Hershey, PA : Information Science Reference, an imprint of IGI Global, [2020] | Includes bibliographical references and index. | Summary: "This book explores the latest methodologies, modeling, and simulations for coping with the generation and management of large-scale data in both scientific and individual applications"-- Provided by publisher.
Identifiers: LCCN 2019052981 (print) | LCCN 2019052982 (ebook) | ISBN 9781799834441 (hardcover) | ISBN 9781799834458 (paperback) | ISBN 9781799834465 (ebook)
Subjects: LCSH: Data mining. | Streaming technology (Telecommunications) | Blockchains (Databases)
Classification: LCC QA76.9.D343 L368 2020 (print) | LCC QA76.9.D343 (ebook) | DDC 006.3/12--dc23
LC record available at https://lccn.loc.gov/2019052981
LC ebook record available at https://lccn.loc.gov/2019052982

This book is published in the IGI Global book series Advances in Information Security, Privacy, and Ethics (AISPE) (ISSN: 1948-9730; eISSN: 1948-9749)

British Cataloguing in Publication Data
A Cataloguing in Publication record for this book is available from the British Library.

All work contributed to this book is new, previously-unpublished material.
The views expressed in this book are those of the authors, but not necessarily of the publisher.

For electronic access to this publication, please contact: eresources@igi-global.com.

Copyrighted material



Advances in Information Security, Privacy, and Ethics (AISPE) Book Series

ISSN:1948-9730
EISSN:1948-9749

Editor-in-Chief: *Manish Gupta* State University of New York, USA

MISSION

As digital technologies become more pervasive in everyday life and the Internet is utilized in ever increasing ways by both private and public entities, concern over digital threats becomes more prevalent.

The **Advances in Information Security, Privacy, & Ethics (AISPE) Book Series** provides cutting-edge research on the protection and misuse of information and technology across various industries and settings. Comprised of scholarly research on topics such as identity management, cryptography, system security, authentication, and data protection, this book series is ideal for reference by IT professionals, academicians, and upper-level students.

COVERAGE

- Information Security Standards
- Internet Governance
- IT Risk
- Cyberethics
- Technoethics
- Risk Management
- Electronic Mail Security
- CIA Triad of Information Security
- Privacy Issues of Social Networking
- Data Storage of Minors

IGI Global is currently accepting manuscripts for publication within this series. To submit a proposal for a volume in this series, please contact our Acquisition Editors at Acquisitions@igi-global.com or visit: http://www.igi-global.com/publish/.

The Advances in Information Security, Privacy, and Ethics (AISPE) Book Series (ISSN 1948-9730) is published by IGI Global, 701 E. Chocolate Avenue, Hershey, PA 17033-1240, USA, www.igi-global.com. This series is composed of titles available for purchase individually; each title is edited to be contextually exclusive from any other title within the series. For pricing and ordering information please visit http://www.igi-global.com/book-series/advances-information-security-privacy-ethics/37157. Postmaster: Send all address changes to above address. © © 2021 IGI Global. All rights, including translation in other languages reserved by the publisher. No part of this series may be reproduced or used in any form or by any means – graphics, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, taping, or information and retrieval systems – without written permission from the publisher, except for non commercial, educational use, including classroom teaching purposes. The views expressed in this series are those of the authors, but not necessarily of IGI Global.

Copyrighted material

Titles in this Series

For a list of additional titles in this series, please visit:
http://www.igi-global.com/book-series/advances-information-security-privacy-ethics/37157

Applied Approach to Privacy and Security for the Internet of Things
Parag Chatterjee (National Technological University, Argentina & University of the Republic, Uruguay) Emmanuel Benoist (Bern University of Applied Sciences, Switzerland) and Asoke Nath (St. Xavier's College, Kolkata, India)
Information Science Reference • © 2020 • 295pp • H/C (ISBN: 9781799824442) • US $235.00

Advanced Localization Algorithms for Wireless Sensor Networks
M. Vasim Babu (Institute of Technology and Sciences, India)
Information Science Reference • © 2020 • 300pp • H/C (ISBN: 9781799837336) • US $195.00

Social, Legal, and Ethical Implications of IoT, Cloud, and Edge Computing Technologies
Gianluca Cornetta (Universidad CEU San Pablo, Spain) Abdellah Touhafi (Vrije Universiteit Brussel, Belgium) and Gabriel-Miro Muntean (Dublin City University, Ireland)
Information Science Reference • © 2020 • 333pp • H/C (ISBN: 9781799838173) • US $215.00

Multidisciplinary Approaches to Ethics in the Digital Era
Meliha Nurdan Taskiran (Istanbul Medipol University, Turkey) and Fatih Pinarbaşi (Istanbul Medipol University, Turkey)
Information Science Reference • © 2020 • 300pp • H/C (ISBN: 9781799841173) • US $195.00

Sensor Network Methodologies for Smart Applications
Salahddine Krit (Ibn Zohr University, Morocco) Valentina Emilia Bălaş (Aurel Vlaicu University of Arad, Romania) Mohamed Elhoseny (Mansoura University, Egypt) Rachid Benlamri (Lakehead University, Canada) and Marius M. Bălaş (Aurel Vlaicu University of Arad, Romania)
Information Science Reference • © 2020 • 279pp • H/C (ISBN: 9781799843818) • US $195.00

For an entire list of titles in this series, please visit:
http://www.igi-global.com/book-series/advances-information-security-privacy-ethics/37157



701 East Chocolate Avenue, Hershey, PA 17033, USA
Tel: 717-533-8845 x100 • Fax: 717-533-8661
E-Mail: cust@igi-global.com • www.igi-global.com

Copyrighted material

Table of Contents

Foreword xvi

Preface xviii

Acknowledgment xxiii

Introduction xxiv

Section 1

Chapter 1
A Study of Big Data Processing for Sentiments Analysis 1
Dinesh Chander, Panipat Institute of Engineering and Technology, India
Hari Singh, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India
Abhinav Kirti Gupta, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

Chapter 2
An Insight on the Class Imbalance Problem and Its Solutions in Big Data 39
Khyati Ahlawat, University School of Information, Communication and Technology, Guru Gobind Singh Indraprastha University, India
Anuradha Chug, University School of Information, Communication and Technology, Guru Gobind Singh Indraprastha University, India
Amit Prakash Singh, University School of Information, Communication and Technology, Guru Gobind Singh Indraprastha University, India

Chapter 3
Large-Scale Data Streaming in Fog Computing and Its Applications 50
Oshin Sharma, PES University, Bangalore, India
Anusha S., School of Engineering and Technology, Jain University, Bangalore, India

Copyrighted material

Chapter 4
Trust and Reliability Management in Large-Scale Cloud Computing Environments 66
Punit Gupta, Manipal University Jaipur, India

Section 2

Chapter 5
Large-Scale Data Storage Scheme in Blockchain Ledger Using IPFS and NoSQL 91
Randhir Kumar, Department of Information Technology, National Institute of Technology, Raipur, India
Rakesh Tripathi, Department of Information Technology, National Institute of Technology, Raipur, India

Chapter 6
Application of Deep Learning in Biological Big Data Analysis 117
Rohit Shukla, Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India
Arvind Kumar Yadav, Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India
Tiratha Raj Singh, Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics and Centre for Excellence in Healthcare technologies and Informatics (CEHTI), Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

Chapter 7
Building Better India: Powered by Blockchain 149
Swarup Roy Chowdhury, Sabre Corporation, India
Suman Saha, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

Chapter 8
Blockchain-Based Digital Rights Management Techniques 168
Nguyen Ha Huy Cuong, Vietnam-Korea University of Information and Communication Technology, University of Da-Nang, Vietnam
Gautam Kumar, CMR Engineering College, India
Vijender Kumar Solanki, CMR Institute of Technology (Autonomous), Hyderabad, India

Copyrighted material

Chapter 9
Understanding Blockchain: Case Studies in Different Domains 181
Hemraj Saini, Jaypee University of Information and Technology, India
Geetanjali Rathee, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India
Dinesh Kumar Saini, Sohar University, Oman

Chapter 10
Integrating Blockchain and IoT in Supply Chain Management: A Framework for Transparency and Traceability 203
Madumidha S., Sri Krishna College of Technology, India
SivaRanjani P., Kongu Engineering College, India
Venmuhilan B., Sri Krishna College of Technology, India

Chapter 11
Electronic Voting Application Powered by Blockchain Technology.....230
Geetanjali Rathee, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India
Hemraj Saini, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

Compilation of References 247

About the Contributors 277

Index..... 284

Copyrighted material

Detailed Table of Contents

Foreword xvi

Preface xviii

Acknowledgment xxiii

Introduction xxiv

Section 1

Chapter 1
A Study of Big Data Processing for Sentiments Analysis 1
Dinesh Chander, Panipat Institute of Engineering and Technology, India
Hari Singh, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India
Abhinav Kirti Gupta, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

Data processing has become an important field in today's big data-dominated world. The data has been generating at a tremendous pace from different sources. There has been a change in the nature of data from batch-data to streaming-data, and consequently, data processing methodologies have also changed. Traditional SQL is no longer capable of dealing with this big data. This chapter describes the nature of data and various tools, techniques, and technologies to handle this big data. The chapter also describes the need of shifting big data on to cloud and the challenges in big data processing in the cloud, the migration from data processing to data analytics, tools used in data analytics, and the issues and challenges in data processing and analytics. Then the chapter touches an important application area of streaming data, sentiment analysis, and tries to explore it through some test case demonstrations and results.

Copyrighted material

Chapter 2
An Insight on the Class Imbalance Problem and Its Solutions in Big Data 39
Khyati Ahlawat, University School of Information, Communication and Technology, Guru Gobind Singh Indraprastha University, India
Anuradha Chug, University School of Information, Communication and Technology, Guru Gobind Singh Indraprastha University, India
Amit Prakash Singh, University School of Information, Communication and Technology, Guru Gobind Singh Indraprastha University, India

Expansion of data in the dimensions of volume, variety, or velocity is leading to big data. Learning from this big data is challenging and beyond capacity of conventional machine learning methods and techniques. Generally, big data getting generated from real-time scenarios is imbalance in nature with uneven distribution of classes. This imparts additional complexity in learning from big data since the class that is underrepresented is more influential and its correct classification becomes critical than that of overrepresented class. This chapter addresses the imbalance problem and its solutions in context of big data along with a detailed survey of work done in this area. Subsequently, it also presents an experimental view for solving imbalance classification problem and a comparative analysis between different methodologies afterwards.

Chapter 3
Large-Scale Data Streaming in Fog Computing and Its Applications.....50
Oshin Sharma, PES University, Bangalore, India
Anusha S., School of Engineering and Technology, Jain University, Bangalore, India

The emerging trends in fog computing have increased the interests and focus in both industry and academia. Fog computing extends cloud computing facilities like the storage, networking, and computation towards the edge of networks wherein it offloads the cloud data centres and reduces the latency of providing services to the users. This paradigm is like cloud in terms of data, storage, application, and computation services, except with a fundamental difference: it is decentralized. Furthermore, these fog systems can process huge amounts of data locally and can be installed on hardware of different types. These characteristics make fog suitable for time- and location-based applications like internet of things (IoT) devices which can process large amounts of data. In this chapter, the authors present fog data streaming, its architecture, and various applications.

Chapter 4
Trust and Reliability Management in Large-Scale Cloud Computing Environments 66
Punit Gupta, Manipal University Jaipur, India

Copyrighted material

Trust is a firm belief over a person or a thing in distributed environment based on its feedback on review based on its performance by others. Similarly, in cloud, trust models play an important role in solving various open challenges in cloud environment. This chapter showcases all such issues that can be solved by trust management techniques. This work discourses various trust management models and its categorization. The work discourses existing work using trust models from the field of grid computing, cloud computing, and web services because all these domains are sub child of each other. The work provides an abstract view over all trust models and find the suitable one for cloud and its future prospects.

Section 2

Chapter 5
Large-Scale Data Storage Scheme in Blockchain Ledger Using IPFS and NoSQL 91
Randhir Kumar, Department of Information Technology, National Institute of Technology, Raipur, India
Rakesh Tripathi, Department of Information Technology, National Institute of Technology, Raipur, India

The future applications of blockchain are expected to serve millions of users. To provide variety of services to the users, using underlying technology has to consider large-scale storage and assessment behind the scene. Most of the current applications of blockchain are working either on simulators or via small blockchain network. However, the storage issue in the real world is unpredictable. To address the issue of large-scale data storage, the authors have introduced the data storage scheme in blockchain (DSSB). The storage model executes behind the blockchain ledger to store large-scale data. In DSSB, they have used hybrid storage model using IPFS and MongoDB(NoSQL) in order to provide efficient storage for large-scale data in blockchain. In this storage model, they have maintained the content-addressed hash of the transactions on blockchain network to ensure provenance. In DSSB, they are storing the original data (large-scale data) into MongoDB and IPFS. The DSSB model not only provides efficient storage of large-scale data but also provides storage size reduction of blockchain ledger.

Copyrighted material

Chapter 6
Application of Deep Learning in Biological Big Data Analysis 117
Rohit Shukla, Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India
Arvind Kumar Yadav, Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India
Tiratha Raj Singh, Department of Biotechnology and Bioinformatics and Centre for Excellence in Healthcare technologies and Informatics (CEHTI), Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

The meaningful data extraction from the biological big data or omics data is a remaining challenge in bioinformatics. The deep learning methods, which can be used for the prediction of hidden information from the biological data, are widely used in the industry and academia. The authors have discussed the similarity and differences in the widely utilized models in deep learning studies. They first discussed the basic structure of various models followed by their applications in biological perspective. They have also discussed the suggestions and limitations of deep learning. They expect that this chapter can serve as significant perspective for continuous development of its theory, algorithm, and application in the established bioinformatics domain.

Chapter 7
Building Better India: Powered by Blockchain.....149
Swarup Roy Chowdhury, Sabre Corporation, India
Suman Saha, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

We can name many industries that are still based on the same working practices and business models that they have had for a long time – maybe since they started. Despite the wealth of modern technology now available, public infrastructure, a critical component for the well-being of the society, is still an industry based on the paperwork, letters, emails, manual approvals, and a large amount of guess work. It involves a lot of manual effort and is also error prone. It is really very hard for the stakeholders and end users to get an update on the progress of the project, which impacts them directly or indirectly. The authors intend to develop a groundbreaking blockchain platform that can meet the needs of all the different stakeholders involved in creating and providing a better infrastructure. They plan to automate the entire process by using smart contracts to minimize paperwork for the government officials. This will not only eliminate the errors that can happen during manual execution but will also provide a real-time update to all the stakeholders in making the process more transparent.

Copyrighted material

Chapter 8
Blockchain-Based Digital Rights Management Techniques.....168
Nguyen Ha Huy Cuong, Vietnam-Korea University of Information and Communication Technology, University of Da-Nang, Vietnam
Gautam Kumar, CMR Engineering College, India
Vijender Kumar Solanki, CMR Institute of Technology (Autonomous), Hyderabad, India

The usage of information is essential for data-driven capabilities in artificial intelligence. The data-driven AI techniques lead to several security and privacy concerns. Among various digital techniques, digital rights management is required as one of collaboration scheme that ensures the security and privacy of intellectual rights. Though a number of researchers have proposed various security techniques, none of them have proposed an efficient and effective privacy procedure for digital rights. Recently, blockchain technique is considered as one of the major security methods to ensure a transparent communication among individuals. It can be used by various applications such as industries, marketing, transportation systems, etc. The aim of this chapter is to propose an ensured resource allocation algorithm that validates the scheme by comparing various security measures against previous approaches. Further, the proposed phenomenon ensures the transparency on security and privacy due to its integration.

Chapter 9
Understanding Blockchain: Case Studies in Different Domains 181
Hemraj Saini, Jaypee University of Information and Technology, India
Geetanjali Rathee, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India
Dinesh Kumar Saini, Sohar University, Oman

In this chapter, the authors have detailed the need of blockchain technology along with its case studies in different domains. The literature survey is described that describes how blockchain technology is rising. Further, a number of domains where blockchain technology can be applied along with its case studies have been discussed. In addition, the authors have considered the various use cases with their recent issues and how these issues can be resolved using the blockchain technology by proposing some new ideas. A proposed security framework in certain applications using blockchain technology is presented. Finally, the chapter is concluded with future directions.

Copyrighted material

Chapter 10
Integrating Blockchain and IoT in Supply Chain Management: A Framework for Transparency and Traceability 203
Madumidha S., Sri Krishna College of Technology, India
SivaRanjani P., Kongu Engineering College, India
Venmuhilan B., Sri Krishna College of Technology, India

Internet of things(IoT) is the conception of interfacing the devices to the internet to make life more efficient. It comprises the large amount of data in its network where it fails to assure complete security in the network. Blockchain is a distributed ledger where it mainly focuses on the data security. Every block in the blockchain network is connected to its next block, which prevents threats like large data loss. In the area of agri-food supply chain, where IoT plays a very important role, there occurs data integrity issues or data tampering. This can lead to improper supply chain management, timely shortage of goods, food spoilage, etc. So the traceability of agri-food supply chain is necessary to ensure food safety and to increase the trust between all stakeholders and consumers. Many illegal activities can be prevented, and cold chain monitoring can be achieved by bringing in transparency and traceability.

Chapter 11
Electronic Voting Application Powered by Blockchain Technology.....230
Geetanjali Rathee, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India
Hemraj Saini, Jaypee University of Information Technology, India

India is the largest democracy in the world, and in spite of that, it faces various challenges on a daily basis that hinder its growth like corruption and human rights violations. One of the ugliest phases of corruption and political mayhem is visible during the election process where no stone is kept unturned in order to gain power. However, it is the common citizen who suffers most in terms of clarity as well as security when it comes to his/her vote. Blockchain can play a very important role in ensuring that the voters registering their votes are legit and the counting of votes is not manipulated in any way. It is also needed in today's times where the world is available to people in their smart phones to also give them the opportunity to register their votes hassle free via their smart phones without having to worry about the system getting hacked. Therefore, in this chapter, the proposed layout will be based on a smart contract, using Ethereum software to create an e-voting app. In this chapter, the authors have proposed a secure e-voting framework through blockchain mechanism.

Copyrighted material

Compilation of References 247

About the Contributors 277

Index 284

Copyrighted material

Lecture Notes in Electrical Engineering 841

N. Marriwala
C. C. Tripathi
Shruti Jain
Shivakumar Mathapathi *Editors*

Emergent Converging Technologies and Biomedical Systems

Select Proceedings of ETBS 2021

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
N. Marriwala
Department of Electronics
and Communication Engineering
University Institute of Engineering
and Technology
Kurukshetra, Haryana, India

Shruti Jain
Department of Electronic
and Communication Engineering
Jaypee University of Information
Technology
Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

C. C. Tripathi
Dean Engineering and Technology
Kurukshetra University
Kurukshetra, Haryana, India

Shivakumar Mathapathi
Co-Founder of Dew Mobility
Santa Clara University
Santa Clara, CA, USA

ISSN 1876-1100 ISSN 1876-1119 (electronic)
Lecture Notes in Electrical Engineering
ISBN 978-981-16-8773-0 ISBN 978-981-16-8774-7 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-16-8774-7

© The Editor(s) (if applicable) and The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2022
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are solely and exclusively licensed by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Copyrighted material

Contents

Performance and Security Issues of Integrating Cloud Computing with IoT 1
Rubika Walia and Prachi Garg

Social Cloud Computing: Architecture and Application 13
Santosh Kumar and Sandip Kumar Goyal

A Systematic Approach for Evading Antiviruses Using Malware Obfuscation 29
Keshav Kaushik, Harshpreet Singh Sandhu, Neelesh Kumar Gupta, Naman Sharma, and Rohit Tanwar

Development of Wi-Fi-Based Weather Station WSN-Node for Precision Irrigation in Agriculture 4.0 39
Dushyant Kumar Singh and Rajeev Sobti

An Intelligent Weather Station Design for Machine Learning in Precisions Irrigation Scheduling 51
Dushyant Kumar Singh and Rajeev Sobti

Accelerating Polynomial-Based Image Secret Sharing Using Hadoop 63
Sonali Patil, Roshani Raut, Chaitrali Sorte, and Gauri Jha

A Computational Model for Detection of Lung Diseases Due to Forkhead Transcription Factors 71
Shruti Jain

A Compact Planar Inverted F Antenna for 5G Applications in Biomedical Applications 83
Debarpita and Nikhil Marriwala

Copyrighted material

AI-Powered Semantic Segmentation and Fluid Volume Calculation of Lung CT Images in COVID-19 Patients 93
Kokka Paramban Sabeerali, T. S. Saleena, P. Muhamed Ilyas, and Neha Mohan

WSN Based Health Monitoring System for COVID-19 Patients 103
Shaurya Sinha, Dheerika Pandey, and Garima Mahendru

Sentimental Analysis of Tweets During COVID-19 Pandemic: BERT Algorithm 117
Gurkirat Kaur, Munish Saini, and Amit Chhabra

The Analysis of Plants Image Classification Based on Machine Learning Approaches 133
Sukanta Ghosh and Amar Singh

Implementation of Blockchain in IoT 149
Rasmeet Kaur and Aleem Ali

Advanced Approach Using Deep Learning for Healthcare Data Analysis in IOT System 163
Shaweta Sachdeva and Aleem Ali

An Integration of AI, Blockchain and IoT Technologies for Combating Covid-19 173
K. Ashok Kumar, Vanga Karunakar Reddy, and A. Narmada

Automated Parkinson's Disease Diagnosis System Using Transfer Learning Techniques 183
Rohit Lamba, Tarun Gulati, and Anurag Jain

Manual and Automatic Control of Appliances Based on Integration of WSN and IOT Technology 197
S. Karthikeyan, Adusumalli Nishanth, Annaa Praveen, Vijayabaskar, and T. Ravi

Eye Controlled Wheel Chair System for Physically Challenged People 215
S. Karthikeyan, M. Maheshwar Reddy, Md. Dhariq Refai, R. Narmadha, and S. Jayanthi

Improved Sparse PLSR and Run-To-Run Algorithms for Traffic Matrix Prediction in Software-Defined Networks 225
Madhwaraj Kango Gopal, M. Amirthavalli, and B. Meenakshi Sundaram

An Efficient Object and Railway Track Recognition in Thermal Images Using Deep Learning 241
Rohini Goel, Avinash Sharma, and Rajiv Kapoor

Employee Health Monitoring System for Industry 4.0 255
Devansh Atray and Rajeshwar Dass

Copyrighted material

Intelligent Tutoring System for Preschooler Enhancement 267
P. Raja, Rajesh Sigh, and Anita Gehlot

Effective Heart Disease Classification for Telehealth Systems 279
Deepa Jose, Arya Rajesh, P. Jaisharmila, Jeba M. Jasvine, and V. Andal

Effective Plant Leaf Disease Detection for Farmers 289
Deepa Jose, M. Pavithra, S. Sasipriya, M. Satya Venkata Santosh, and Jhonatan Fabricio Meza Cartegana

Analysis of Various Non-invasive Methods for Pulmonary Cancer Identification 301
S. V. Banabakode and Swati R. Dixit

Agriculture Assistant for Crop Prediction and Farming Selection Using Machine Learning Model with Real-Time Data Using Imaging Through UAV Drone 311
Muskan Jain, Manpreet Singh Bajwa, and Hemant Kumar

Handling Security Issues in Fog Computing Environment Using Blowfish Encryption Algorithm 331
Sapna Gambhir, Parul Tomar, and Preeti Sharma

Investigating Novel Coronavirus Through Statistical Methods for Biomedical Applications: An Engineering Student Perspective 341
Amit Kumar Shakya, Ayushman Ramola, and Anurag Vidyarthi

A Comprehensive Analysis on Technological Approaches in Sign Language Recognition 349
Kamaldeep Sharma, Brajesh Kumar, Deepti Sehgal, and Ayan Kaushik

Accurate Machine Learning-Based Automated Sleep Staging Using Clinical Subjects with Suspected Sleep Disorders 363
Santosh Kumar Satapathy, Ravisankar Malladi, and Hari Kishan Kondaveeti

Handwritten Multi-digit Recognition Using Convolutional Neural Networks with Par-Mod 381
Suraj Tiwari and Piyush Gupta

Automated Detection of Cardiac Arrhythmia Based on a Hybrid CNN-LSTM Network 395
Shahriar Rahman, Shazzadur Rahman, and A. K. M. Bahalul Haque

Design of Visual-Image Classifier for Web Application 415
Shivani and Nidhi Gaur

A Comparative Analysis of Different Despeckling Filters Using Breast Ultrasonographic Images 425
Priyanshu Tripathi, Rajeshwar Dass, and Jyotsna Sen

Copyrighted material

Sign Language Recognition Using Hand Mark Analysis for Vision-Based System (HMASL) 431
Akansha Tyagi and Sandhya Bansal

Factors Affecting Memory Retention in K-12 Students for the Development of AR-Based Learning Application 447
Shubham Gargrish, Archana Mantri, Deepti Prit Kaur, Bhanu Sharma, and Gurwinder Singh

An Advanced VGG16 Architecture-Based Deep Learning Model to Detect Pneumonia from Medical Images 457
Mohit Chhabra and Rajneesh Kumar

Experimental Study of the Robotically Controlled Surgical Needle Insertion for Analysis of the Minimum Invasive Process 473
Ranjit Barua, Surajit Das, Sudipto Datta, Amit Roy Chowdhury, and Pallab Datta

A Secured IoT-Based Health Care Monitoring System Using Body Sensor Network 483
J. Swetha Priyanka, Medamoni Sai Kiran, and Phanidar Nalla

Breast Cancer Patient Classification from Risk Factor Analysis Using Machine Learning Classifiers 491
Deepti Sharma, Rajneesh Kumar, and Anurag Jain

Designing Deep Learning Architectures for Multiview 3D Shape Estimation Using Image Transformers 505
Kanika Singla and Parmanand Astya

Comparative Analysis of Term Extraction and Selection Techniques for Query Reformulation Using PRF 515
Vishal Gupta, Dilip Kumar Sharma, and Ashutosh Dixit

Enhanced Quality of Service (EQoS)-Enabled Load Balancing Approach for Cloud Environment 527
Minakshi Sharma, Rajneesh Kumar, and Anurag Jain

Classification for Diagnosis of Breast Cancer Using Machine Learning Techniques with Hyperparameter Tuning 539
K. K. Sreekala and Jayakrushna Sahoo

An Investigation into the Application of Bidirectional Associative Memory and Pseudorandom Number for Steganography 553
Garima and Priyanka Dahiya

Investigations on Motor Imagery in Brain–Computer Interface 563
Rohtash Dhiman and Pawan

Texture Analysis of Liver Ultrasound Images 575
Niranjan Yadav, Rajeshwar Dass, and Jitendra Virmani

Copyrighted material

Recent Advancements on Recommendation Systems in Healthcare-Assisted System 587
Gauri Sood and Neeraj Raheja

Assessment of De-noising Filters for Brain MRI T1-Weighted Contrast-Enhanced Images 607
Sarita, Rajeshwar Dass, and Jitender Saini

Consensus-Based Distributed Control in Microgrid Under Switching Topology 615
Rinku Kumar, Pankaj Mukhija, and Manish Kumar Saini

Ice Berg Detection in SAR Images Using Mask R-CNN 625
M. S. Sivapriya and P. Mohamed Fathimal

Augmentation Techniques on Mammogram Images for CNN Based Breast Cancer Classification 635
P. Pratheep Kumar, V. Mary Amala Bai, and Geetha G. Nair

Automated Diagnosis of COVID-19 Using Squeeze Net Architecture Based on Deep Learning 651
J. Syed Nizamudeen Ahmed, M. Mohamed Sathik, Krishnan Nallaperumal, Senthamarai Kannan Kaliaperumal, and Kumar Parasuraman

Voting Classification Approach for Breast Cancer Detection 663
Ravi Kumar Barwal, Neeraj Raheja, and Pankaj Kumar

Design and Development of Smart Bed to Monitor Infants 675
Vinayak Sharma, Rohan Mittal, and Ashwani Kumar Dubey

Smart Mask for COVID-19 E-wear 685
R. Subhash, C. Gnana Kousalya, G. Rohini, and Nikhil Madhavan

Role of IoT and Machine Learning in Smart Grid 701
Vijay Kumar Garg and Sudhir Sharma

A Quantitative Study of Small Dataset Machining by Agglomerative Hierarchical Cluster and *K*-Medoid 717
Pruthvi Raju Garikapati, K. Balamurugan, T. P. Latchoumi, and G. Shankar

Deep Learning-Based Face Mask Detecting System: An Initiative Against COVID-19 729
Komal Saini and Nikhil Marriwala

Copyrighted material

About the Editors

Dr. N. Marriwala is working as Assistant Professor and Head of the Department Electronics and Communication Engineering Department, UIET, Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra. He did his PhD from National Institute of Technology (NIT), Kurukshetra, in the Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering. He did his post-graduation (M-Tech) in Electronics and Communication Engineering from Institute of Advanced Studies in Education (IASE) University and did his B-Tech in Electronics and Instrumentation from MMEC, Mullana, Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra. He has more than 19 years of experience in teaching graduate and postgraduate students. More than 31 students have completed their M-Tech dissertation under his guidance. He has filed seven patents out of which six patents have been granted with two Indian patents and four international patents. He has published more than five book chapters in different international books, has authored more than ten books with Pearson, Wiley, etc., and has more than 40 publications to his credit in reputed international journals (SCI, SCIE, ESCI, and Scopus) and 20 papers in international/national conferences. He has been Chairman of Special Sessions in more than 20 international/national conferences and has delivered a keynote address at more than seven international conferences. He has also acted as an organizing secretary for more than five international conferences and one national conference. He has delivered more than 70 invited talks/guest lectures in leading Universities/Colleges PAN India. His areas of interests are SDRs, CRs, soft computing, blockchain, wireless communications, WSNs, fuzzy system design, and advanced microprocessors.

C. C. Tripathi completed his Ph.D. in electronics from Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra. Since 2016, he is working as a Director of the University Institute of Engineering Technology (an autonomous institute), Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra. His research areas are microelectronics, RF MEMS for communication, and industrial consultancy. He has filled 1 patent and published over 80 papers journals and conference proceedings. Prof. Tripathi is an experienced professor with a demonstrated history of working in the higher education industry. He has been working extensively on graphene-based flexible electronics devices, sensors, etc.

Copyrighted material

Shruti Jain is an Associate Professor in the Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering at the Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, India. Dr. Jain received her Doctor of Science (D. Sc.) in electronics and communication engineering. She has 16 years of teaching experience with three filed patents, over 120 journal publications, and 15 book chapters. She has also published nine books. Her research interests are image and signal processing, soft computing, bio-inspired computing, and computer-aided design of FPGA and VLSI circuits.

Shivakumar Mathapathi is an adjunct faculty member at multiple universities including the University of California San Diego, Sonoma State University, Santa Clara University, and he is also teaching at regional community academia including ethnically diverse institutions such as Ohlone and De-Anza College in California. Prof. Mathapathi has been a passionate educator for nearly 25 years of industry experience with a strong desire to help students recognize the connection between learning and Industry needs. His teaching and research areas include the internet of things, machine learning, artificial intelligence, cybersecurity, and Blockchain. He has also authored numerous articles published in prestigious journals. Prof. Mathapathi is also a team leader of the education cluster at the Global City Team Challenge project in collaboration with the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST), under the U.S Department of Commerce. He is the key contributor in creating tutorials, workshops, and practice use cases for smart cities. The workshop also discusses IoT standards and protocol which would help; community partners and city/municipality staff to get familiar with national as well as international IoT standards.

Copyrighted material

Lecture Notes in Networks and Systems 339

Nikhil Marriwala
C. C. Tripathi
Shruti Jain
Dinesh Kumar *Editors*

Mobile Radio Communications and 5G Networks

Proceedings of Second MRCN 2021

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Nikhil Marriwala
Department of Electronics
and Communication Engineering
University Institute of Engineering
and Technology
Kurukshetra, Haryana, India

Shruti Jain
Department of Electronics
and Communication Engineering
Jaypee University of Information
Technology
Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India

C. C. Tripathi
University Institute of Engineering
and Technology
Kurukshetra, Haryana, India

Dinesh Kumar
Department of Electrical and Computer
System Engineering
RMIT University
Melbourne, VIC, Australia

ISSN 2367-3370 ISSN 2367-3389 (electronic)
Lecture Notes in Networks and Systems
ISBN 978-981-16-7017-6 ISBN 978-981-16-7018-3 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-16-7018-3

© The Editor(s) (if applicable) and The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2022
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are solely and exclusively licensed by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Copyrighted material

Contents

Manual and Automatic Control of Appliances Based on Integration of WSN and IOT Technology 1
S. Karthikeyan, Adusumalli Nishanth, Annaa Praveen, Vijayabaskar, and T. Ravi

Face Recognition System Based on Convolutional Neural Network (CNN) for Criminal Identification 21
Ankit Gupta, Deepika Punj, and Anuradha Pillai

A Novel Support Vector Machine-Red Deer Optimization Algorithm for Enhancing Energy Efficiency of Spectrum Sensing in Cognitive Radio Network 35
Vikas Srivastava and Indu Bala

Deceptive Product Review Identification Framework Using Opinion Mining and Machine Learning 57
Minu Susan Jacob and P. Selvi Rajendran

Detecting Six Different Types of Thyroid Diseases Using Deep Learning 73
R. Mageshwari, G. Sri Kiruthika, T. Suwathi, and Tina Susan Thomas

Random Forest Classifier Used for Modelling and Classification of Herbal Plants Considering Different Features Using Machine Learning 83
Priya Pinder Kaur and Sukhdev Singh

EEG Based Emotion Classification Using Xception Architecture 95
Arpan Phukan and Deepak Gupta

Automated Discovery and Patient Monitoring of nCOVID-19: A Multicentric In Silico Rapid Prototyping Approach 109
Sharduli, Amit Batra, and Kulvinder Singh

Copyrighted material

Estimation of Location and Fault Types Detection Using Sequence Current Components in Distribution Cable System Using ANN 119
Garima Tiwari and Sanju Saini

LabVIEW Implemented Smart Security System Using National Instruments myRIO 129
S. Krishnaveni, M. Harsha Priya, and P. A. Harsha Vardhini

Design and Analysis of Modified Sense Amplifier-Based 6/3T SRAM Using CMOS 45 nm Technology 137
Chilumula Manisha and Velguri Suresh Kumar

Design and Implementation of Low Power GDI-LFSR at Low-Static Power Consumption 149
Velguri Suresh Kumar and Tadisetty Adithya Venkatesh

Lion Optimization Algorithm for Antenna Selection in Cognitive Radio Networks 159
Mehak Saini and Surender K. Grewal

Sub-band Selection-Based Dimensionality Reduction Approach for Remote Sensing Hyperspectral Images 167
S. Manju and K. Helenprabha

An Efficient Network Intrusion Detection System Based on Feature Selection Using Evolutionary Algorithm Over Balanced Dataset 179
Manisha Rani and Gagandeep

A Novel Hybrid Imputation Method to Predict Missing Values in Medical Datasets 195
Pooja Rani, Rajneesh Kumar, and Anurag Jain

Optimal LQR and Smith Predictor Based PID Controller Design for NMP System 211
Divya Pandey, Shekhar Yadav, and Satanand Mishra

Detection of Cracks in Surfaces and Materials Using Convolutional Neural Network 223
R. Venkatesh, K. Vignesh Saravanan, V. R. Aswin, S. Balaji, K. Amudhan, and S. Rajakarunakaran

Performance Analysis of TDM-PON and WDM-PON 243
Raju Sharma, Monika Pathak, and Anuj Kumar Gupta

Detection of Microcalcifications in Mammograms Using Edge Detection Operators and Clustering Algorithms 255
Navneet Kaur Mavi and Lakhwinder Kaur

Analysis of the Proposed CNN Model for the Recognition of Gurmukhi Handwritten City Names of Punjab 267
Sandhya Sharma, Sheifali Gupta, Neeraj Kumar, and Himani Chugh

Copyrighted material

Modeling and Analysis of Positive Feedback Adiabatic Logic CMOS-Based 2:1 Mux and Full Adder and Its Power Dissipation Consideration 281
Manvinder Sharma, Pankaj Palta, Digvijay Pandey, Sumeet Goyal, Binay Kumar Pandey, and Vinay Kumar Nassa

A Smart Healthcare System Based on Classifier DenseNet 121 Model to Detect Multiple Diseases 297
Mohit Chhabra and Rajneesh Kumar

An Effective Algorithm of Remote Sensing Image Fusion Based on Discrete Wavelet Transform 313
Richa, Karamjit Kaur, and Priti singh

QoS-Based Load Balancing in Fog Computing 331
Shilpi Harnal, Gaurav Sharma, and Ravi Dutt Mishra

DoMT: An Evaluation Framework for WLAN Mutual Authentication Methods 345
Pawan Kumar and Dinesh Kumar

Multiword Expression Extraction Using Supervised ML for Dogri Language 365
Shubhnandan S. Jamwal, Parul Gupta, and Vijay Singh Sen

Handwritten Text to Braille for Deaf-Blinded People Using Deep Neural Networks and Python 379
T. Parthiban, D. Reshmika, N. Lakshmi, and A. Ponraj

Two Element Annular Ring MIMO Antenna for 2.4/5.8 GHz Frequency Band 395
Kritika Singh, Shadab Azam Siddique, Sanjay Kumar Soni, Akhilesh Kumar, and Brijesh Mishra

A Secure Hybrid and Robust Zone Based Routing Protocol for Mobile Ad Hoc Networks 405
Vishal Gupta, Hemant Sethi, and Surinder Pal Singh

Multimedia Content Mining Based on Web Categorization (MCMWC) Using AlexNet and Ensemble Net 415
Bhavana and Neeraj Raheja

DDSS: An AI Powered System for Driver Safety 429
Neera Batra and Sonali Goyal

Improving Performance and Quality of Service in 5G Technology 439
Stuti Jain, Ritika Jain, Jyotika Sharma, and Ashish Sharma

Copyrighted material

Machine Learning-Based Ensemble Classifier Using Naïve Bayesian Tree with Logit Regression for the Prediction of Parkinson's Disease 451
Arunraj Gopalsamy and B. Radha

Analysis of Radiation Parameters of Kalasam-Shaped Antenna 471
Samyuktha Saravanan and K. Gunavathi

Political Sentiment Analysis: Case Study of Haryana Using Machine Learning 479
Dharminder Yadav, Avinash Sharma, Sharik Ahmad, and Umesh Chandra

Efficient Key Management for Secure Communication Within Tree and Mesh-Based Multicast Routing Protocols 501
Bhawna Sharma and Rohit Vaid

Detection of Signature-Based Attacks in Cloud Infrastructure Using Support Vector Machine 511
B. Radha and D. Sakthivel

A Modified Weighed Histogram Approach for Image Enhancement Using Optimized Alpha Parameter 521
Vishal Gupta, Monish Gupta, and Nikhil Marriwala

Spectrum Relay Performance of Cognitive Radio between Users with Random Arrivals and Departures 533
V. Sreelatha, E. Mamatha, C. S. Reddy, and P. S. Rajdurai

Energy Efficient Void Avoidance Routing for Reduced Latency in Underwater WSNs 543
Swati Gupta and N. P. Singh

Sentiment Analysis Using Learning Techniques 559
A. Kathuria and A. Sharma

Design of Novel Compact UWB Monopole Antenna on a Low-Cost Substrate 583
P. Dalal and S. K. Dhull

Multi-Objective Genetic Algorithm for Job Planning in Cloud Environment 591
Neha Dutta and Pardeep Cheema

Facial Expression Recognition Using Convolutional Neural Network 605
Vandana and Nikhil Marriwala

FPGA Implementation of Elliptic Curve Point Multiplication Over Galois Field 619
S. Hemambujavalli, P. Nirmal Kumar, Deepa Jose, and S. Anthoniraj

Copyrighted material

Blockchain Usage in Theoretical Structure for Enlarging the Protection of Computerised Scholarly Data 635
Preeti Sharma and V. K. Srivastava

A Framework of a Filtering and Classification Techniques for Enhancing the Accuracy of a Hybrid CBIR System 645
Bhawna Narwal, Shikha Bhardwaj, and Shefali Dhingra

Microgrid Architecture with Hybrid Storage Elements and Its Control Strategies 657
Burri Ankaiah, Sujo Oommen, and P. A. Harsha Vardhini

A Robust System for Detection of Pneumonia Using Transfer Learning 667
Apoorv Vats, Rashi Singh, Ramneek Kaur Khurana, and Shruti Jain

Reduce Overall Execution Cost (OEC) of Computation Offloading in Mobile Cloud Computing for 5G Network Using Nature Inspired Computing (NIC) Algorithms 679
Voore Subba Rao and K. Srinivas

Author Index 691

Copyrighted material

Editors and Contributors

About the Editors

Dr. Nikhil Marriwala did his Ph.D. from NIT, Kurukshetra in Electronics and Communication Department. He did his post graduation in Electronics and Communication Engineering from IASE University, Sardarshahar, Rajasthan and did his B.Tech. Electronics and Instrumentation from MMEC, Mullana affiliated to Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra. He is having additional charge of Training and Placement Office, UIET, Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra and heading the T&P cell for more than 7 years now. He was also the M.Tech. Coordinator of ECE in U.I.E.T, KUK for more than 3 years. He has more than 16 years of experience of teaching graduate and post graduate students. More than 31 students have completed their M.Tech. dissertation under his guidance presently 2 students are working along with him. He has more than 30 publications to his credit in National and International Journals with 5 publications in reputed SCI and Scopus International Journals. He also has one patent published to his credit. He has also been Chairman of Special Sessions in more than 5 International/National Conferences. His areas of interests are Software Defied Radios, Wireless Communication, Fuzzy system design, and Microprocessors.

Prof. C. C. Tripathi did his in Ph.D. (Electronics) from Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra. Since 2016, he is working as a Director, University Institute of Engineering Technology (an autonomous institute), Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra. The institute is having more than 75 faculty member, above 150 non-teaching technical, laboratory and administrative staff and above 1600 students. As a Director, he is also heading institute academic bodies like board of studies, academic council with four UG, 8 PG programs and spearheading research in various engineering and applied sciences departments in the institute. Microelectronics, RF MEMS for Communication, Industrial Consultancy are his specialization areas. He has developed Micro-fabrication R&D Lab and RF MEMS R&D lab. He is a member of more than 14 Professional Bodies. He has published more than 80 papers in conferences

Copyrighted material

and journals. Also filled one patent. He has implemented TEQIP-II grants of Rs.10.00 Crores by preparing Institution Development Plan (IDP).

Shruti Jain is an Associate Professor in the Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering at Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Himachal Pradesh, India and has received her Doctor of Science (D.Sc.) in Electronics and Communication Engineering. She has a teaching experience of around 15 years. She has filed three patents out of which one patent is granted and one is published. She has published more than 09 book chapters, and 100 research papers in reputed indexed journals and in international conferences. She has also published six books. She has completed two government-sponsored projects. She has guided 06 Ph.D. students and now has 02 registered students. She has also guided 11 M.Tech. scholars and more than 90 B. Tech. undergrads. Her research interests are Image and Signal Processing, Soft Computing, Bio-inspired Computing and Computer-Aided Design of FPGA and VLSI circuits. She is a senior member of IEEE, life member and Editor in Chief of Biomedical Engineering Society of India and a member of IAENG. She is a member of the Editorial Board of many reputed journals. She is also a reviewer of many journals and a member of TPC of different conferences. She was awarded by Nation Builder Award in 2018–19.

Prof. Dinesh Kumar, B.Tech. from IIT Madras, and Ph.D. from IIT Delhi, is a Professor at RMIT University, Melbourne, Australia. He has published over 400 papers, authored 5 books and is on a range of Australian and international committees for Biomedical Engineering. His passion is for affordable-diagnostics and making a difference for his students. His work has been cited over 5600 times and he has also had multiple successes with technology translation. He is the member of Therapeutics Goods Administration (TGA), Ministry of Health (Australia) for medical devices. He is also on the editorial boards for IEEE Transactions of Neural Systems and Rehabilitation Engineering and Biomedical Signals and Controls. He has been the chair of large number of conferences and given over 50 key-notes speeches.

Contributors

Sharik Ahmad Computer Science Department, Glocal University, Saharanpur, UP, India

K. Amudhan Department of Mechanical Engineering, Mepco Schlenk Engineering College, Sivakasi, India

Burri Ankaiah REVA University, Bengaluru, Karnataka, India

S. Anthoniraj Department of ECE, MVJ College of Engineering, Bangalore, India

V. R. Aswin Department of Mechanical Engineering, Ramco Institute of Technology, Rajapalayam, India

Copyrighted material

Lecture Notes in Civil Engineering

Ashok Kumar Gupta
Sanjay Kumar Shukla
Hazi Azamathulla *Editors*

Advances in Construction Materials and Sustainable Environment

Select Proceedings of ICCME 2020

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Ashok Kumar Gupta
Department of Civil Engineering
Jaypee University of Information Technology
Solan, India

Sanjay Kumar Shukla
School of Engineering
Edith Cowan University
Joondalup, WA, Australia

Hazi Azamathulla
Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering
University of the West Indies
St. Augustine, Trinidad and Tobago

ISSN 2366-2557 ISSN 2366-2565 (electronic)
Lecture Notes in Civil Engineering
ISBN 978-981-16-6556-1 ISBN 978-981-16-6557-8 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-16-6557-8

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2022
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Copyrighted material

Contents

Use of Biochar for Sustainable Environmental Remediation 1
Krishna R. Reddy and Jyoti K. Chetri

Macro and microscale Engineering Response of Rigid-Soft Gravel-Rubber Inclusions: Insights from Detailed Laboratory and DEM Numerical Investigations 11
Gabriele Chiaro, Ali Tasalloti, Kevin Chew, Jayan S. Vinod, and Krishna Allulakshmi

Structural Health Monitoring of Heritage Structures Using Geotechnical Instruments 29
Abhinav Maloo and Parth Thaker

Zinc-Based Anodes for Cathodic Protection of Reinforced Concrete Structures 45
Arpit Goyal

An Overview: Supplementary Cementitious Materials 53
Pooja Jha, A. K. Sachan, and R. P. Singh

Degradation and Decoloration of RB5 Dye via UV Radiation Using Fe-TiO_2 Composite Photocatalyst in Fixed-Mode 65
Lavneet Kumar, Ina Thakur, Anoop Verma, B. S. Bhatia, and Charanjit Kaur Mangat

Study on Concrete Developed with Recycled Fine Aggregate 77
Nancy Soni and Dharmendra Kumar Shukla

Examination of Platooning Variables on Two-Lane Highways Having Mixed Traffic Situation 95
Amardeep Boora, Indrajit Ghosh, Satish Chandra, and Kavita Rani

Walkability Analysis of an Urban Area: Gender-Based and Combined Model Approach 111
Kavita Rani, Amardeep Boora, and Manoranjan Parida

Copyrighted material

State of Art: Review for Sustainable Application of Waste Material in Rigid Pavement 127
Amardeep Boora and Ankit Dharma

Study on Cost Modeling and Economical Design of Superstructure 143
Peerzada Danish, Kamil Ashraf Bhat, S. Ganesh, and J. Anita Jessie

Structural Assessment of an Overhead Storage Reservoir Using NDT: A Case Study 151
Ram Prakash and Sunita Bansal

Fracture and Impact Studies on Steel Fibre and Wire Mesh Embedded Concrete 163
S. Kanchidurai, P. Jaishankar, R. Vidya, and Prakhash Neelamegam

Physico-Mechanical and Thermal Properties of Lightweight Structural Concrete with Light Expanded Clay Aggregate for Energy-Efficient Buildings 175
Rajesh Kumar, Rajni Lakhani, and Ashok Kumar

Agro-Industrial Wastes Incorporated Cement Stabilized Mud Composites for Roof and Wall Assembly in Energy Efficient Building Envelope 187
Rajesh Kumar, Rajni Lakhani, Bibhakar Kumar Singh, Mahesh Sharma, and S. K. Negi

Seismic Response of Reinforced Concrete Frames with Masonry Infills 197
Vinayak Sharma and Sushil Kumar Madan

Analysis of Seismic Behavior of Buildings With and Without Shear Walls in Various Seismic Zones and Soil Types 207
Diptanshu Lal, Biplav Regmi, Haris Farooq Bhat, and S. Anbu Kumar

Review on the Durability Parameters of Self-compacting Concrete 219
Reshul Raj, Mayur Bhat, Achal Agrawal, and Narayan Chandak

An Approach Towards Zero-Waste Building Construction 239
Anil Soharu, Naveen BP, and Arjun Sil

Improvement of Hard Water Characteristics and Scale Formation Under the Effect of Pulsating Electromagnetic Field 259
Amrit Anand Dosar and Vivek Srivastava

Critical Overview of Reinforcing Sand Using Geocell for Shallow Foundation 271
K. Anusha Raj, Pragya Sinha, Sanjeev Kumar, and Davinder Singh

Copyrighted material

Road Bridges Across Coum and Adyar Rivers in Chennai City—Need for Structural Health Monitoring 281
A. Rose Enid Teresa, S. Stella, M. Goutham Priya, P. Gajalakshmi, and J. Revathy

Evaluating Factors Affecting Red Mud Interfacial Strength Using Binder Cement Kiln Dust and Polypropylene Fiber 295
Pankaj Sharma, Saurabh Rawat, and Ashok Kumar Gupta

Review on Thermal Energy Efficiency Using Gypsum Integrated Phase Change Materials in Buildings 305
Kavita Vaishnav, Gift Pon Lazarus, Sunita Bansal, and Yaman Hooda

Coastline Protection Using a Rubble Mound Seawall: A Case Study 321
Prakhar Joshi, Prashant, Pritesh Goyal, and Pradeep K. Goyal

Prediction of Compressive Strength of Rubberized Concrete Using Ordinary Least Squares Regression Model 331
Prabhat Kala, Shivam Upadhya, Pradhyumna Asthana, and Pradeep K. Goyal

Effect of Soil Fill on the Load Distribution Characteristics of RC Skew Box Culverts for Road Under Bridge Design 341
Shimol Philip, R. Rakendu, and Rajesh Lal

Chloride Ion Penetration of GGBS-Based Geopolymer Concrete with Different Molarities of NaOH 355
N. Sailaja, M. Naveen, S. K. Amir Basha, B. Sarath Chandra Kumar, C. Ravi Kumar Reddy, Y. Himath Kumar, and J. D. Chaitanya Kumar

Application of RSM in the Optimization of GGBS and Metakaoline Based Geopolymer Concrete 365
Ch. Pavan Kalyan, D. Anil Kumar, K. Saloman Raju, B. Sarath Chandra Kumar, C. Ravi Kumar Reddy, Y. Himath Kumar, and J. D. Chaitanya Kumar

Evaluation of Use of Plastic and Rubber in Road Construction 375
Neeraj Kumar, Nikhil, Ashutosh Kumar, and A. R. Kongan

Evaluation of Cloth Bag and Gunny Bag as Potential Reinforcing Materials for Pond Ash 385
Sujit Kumar Pradhan, Anwesha Rath, and Goutam Kumar Pothal

The Effect of Sisal Fiber on Mechanical Strength of Concrete M20 Grade 395
Celso Januário Baúque, Ankit Thakur, and Bhartesh

Copyrighted material

Waste Plastic Management via Pyrolysis as Sustainable Route 409
Sahil Chauhan, Subhankar Basu, Sk Aakash Hossain, and Arasavilli Srija

Seismic Fragility of Buildings Subjected to Pounding Effects with Soil–Structure Interaction 425
Rajan L. Wankhade, Ajinkya Sawarkar, Ayush Chandwani, Shahaji Chavan, Pratik Malkar, and Gaurav Sawarkar

Sustainable Bituminous Pavement: A Study on Low-Density Polymer Modified Bituminous Binder 435
Vishnu Vijayan, Jeevan Mathew Tharayil, R. Rakhil Krishna, Jiji Saji, Divya S. Shaji, and G. Lakshmi

Identification of Parking Sites in the Kukatpally Region Using GIS and AHP 447
Ramu Penki, T. Srinivasa Rao, G. Vinod Naik, and Rapaka Aparna

Minimization of Risks in Highway Projects Using Buffer 457
Rahul Garg and Saurabh Rawat

Trend Modeling for Air Quality—An Approach 467
M. Goutham Priya and S. Jayalakshmi

Traffic Analysis on Intersection Using PTV Vissim 481
Pranjal Sharma, Ashok Kumar Gupta, and Akash Bhardwaj

Parametric Strength of Sustainable Concrete Using Fly Ash, GGBS and Recycled Aggregates as Per Taguchi's Approach 491
Yaman Hooda, Sunita Bansal, and Anjali Gupta

Numerical Analysis on Voided Slab with Different Reinforcement on ANSYS 2020R1 505
Nikita Jain and Asif Hussain

Laboratory-Based Study of Flexible Facing in Soil Nailed Slope 517
Mohammad Farhad Ayazi, Samrity Jalota, and Amanpreet Tangri

Summer Vs Winter Air Pollutants Variation for Year 2019 and Lockdown Effect for CRRI Mathura Road Station Delhi 531
Shahbaz Ahsan, Shashi Tiwari, S. M. Huzaifa Abbadullah, Deepak Nader, and Gaurav Kumar

Use of Fly Ash—A Resourceful Byproduct in Road Embankment: A Review 539
Deepak Kumar Sahay and Sunita Bansal

Application of Industrial Wastes for Soil Strength Improvement 551
S. Muthu Lakshmi, S. Geetha, M. Selvakumar, S. Revathy, and K. M. Shri Varshini

Copyrighted material

Physical and Mechanical Characteristics of Cement Mortar with Coal Bottom Ash as Fine Aggregate Under Elevated Temperature 561
Abhishek Srivastava, S. K. Singh, and Rajesh Kumar

Prediction of Air Pollution Due to Mobile Sources Using Line Source Models 573
M. Selvakumar, S. Geetha, and S. Muthu Lakshmi

Estimation of Methane Generation from Municipal Solid Waste of Mohali Landfill Site 585
Rishi Rana, Abhinav Choudhary, Karma Yangzom, and Kaushal Kumar

Evaluation of Water Quality Index to Assess the Impact of River Pollution on Vembanad Lake—A Ramsar Site 597
Rohan Nair, K. V. Hariprasad, S. Ashwin Shenoi, M. P. Amrutesh, Kiran V. Gireesh, Gevargis Muramthookil Thomas, and S. N. Jyothi

A Scientometric Analysis on Bio-Bitumen 607
Ramu Penki, Banna Madhavi, K. Akhilesh Patnaik, and A Sri Divya

A Scientometric Analysis on Aggregate Blending 621
Kota Komal Kumar and Ramu Penki

Contextual Analysis on Antenatal and Postnatal Effects of 2018 Flood in Ernakulam, Kerala 635
Athira B. Menon, Devi priya, Krishna Rajeev, Geena Prasad, and Gevargis Muramthookil Thomas

Mechanical Properties of Concrete Containing Plastic Fiber 647
Shubham Sharma and Amardeep Boora

Structural Health Monitoring Through the Application of Piezoelectric Sensors – State of the Art Review 657
Aishwarya Thakur and Saurav

The Inhibitive Effect of Vitamin-C on the Corrosive Performance of Mild Steel in Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag-Based Concrete 675
Imran Qasim and Khushpreet Singh

Hydrodynamic Modeling for Identifying Flood Vulnerability Zones in Mahi Lower Sub-basin 687
R. Rathod Krina and Sudhanshu Dixit

Influence of Distinctive Parameters on Fundamental Time Period of the Building 699
Shubam Sharma and Aditya Kumar Tiwary

Copyrighted material

Experimental Study of Fiber-Reinforced Concrete Prepared with Recycled Coarse Aggregate Bagasse Ash and Polypropylene Fiber 711
Harish Kumar and Aditya Kumar Tiwary

Effect of Shear Walls on Tall Buildings with Different Corner Configuration Subjected to Wind Loads 723
Saransh Mahajan, Vikramaditya Yadav, Rahul Raj, and Ritu Raj

Analytical Investigation of Moment Resisting Frame Structure—A Case Study on Performance-Based Capacity Spectrum Method 735
Ajay Singh Thakur and Tanmay Gupta

Study of Slope Stability Using Flexible Facing 747
Amanpreet Tangri and Saurabh Rawat

Use of Waste Polymers in a Plastic Bricks as Sustainable Building and Construction Materials 757
Prajwal Madghe, Himanshu Berad, Abhijeet Roy, Nishant Vaidya, Nivesh Sakharwade, and Rajan L. Wankhade

Determination of the Probability of Collapse for Existing Building Using Rapid Visual Screening as Tool 767
Salil Jha and Shilpa Pal

Prioritizing Buildings for Seismic Retrofit on the Basis of RVS Score 779
Salil Jha and Shilpa Pal

Utilization of Rice Straw Ash as a Replacement of Cement and Fine Aggregate in Mortar Mixes 793
Mohammad Ihtesham Hadizai and Aditya Kumar Tiwary

Analytical Behavior of Concrete-Filled Single-Skin and Double-Skin Tube Columns Subjected to Axial Loading 809
Sakshi Bhatia and Aditya Kumar Tiwary

Corrosion Monitoring in Reinforced Concrete Structures by Impressed Current Technique 823
Meenakshi Dixit and Ashok Kumar Gupta

Evaluation of Model 3D Printer and Design Mix for 3D Concrete Printing 837
Ashutosh Dwivedi, Ankit Pal, Shiv Singh Patel, Ajay Chourasia, and A. K. Jain

Axial Compression Behavior of Single-Skin and Double-Skin Concrete-Filled Steel Tube Columns: A Review 849
Sakshi Bhatia and Aditya Kumar Tiwary

Copyrighted material

Comparative Seismic Analysis of Multi-storied Building with and Without Floating Columns 863
Arvind Thakur and Amreen Khatun

Axial Loading Behaviour of Concrete Filled Steel Tube (CFST) Columns: A Parametric Study 873
Aditya Kumar Tiwary and Ashok Kumar Gupta

Comparative Investigation on Mode Shapes and Natural Frequency of Low-Rise RC Frame Building 885
Pushkar Sharma and Tanmay Gupta

Study of Behavior of the Masonry Infill Structures Subjected to Lateral Loads 899
Shilpa Pal, Sahil Yadav, Omkarnath Thakur, and Rohit Kashyap

Quantification of Municipal Solid Waste and Effect of Open Dumping on Soil in Smart City Dharamshala, Himachal Pradesh 913
Anchal Sharma, Love Sharma, and Rajiv Ganguly

Strength Characteristics of Clayey Soil Stabilized with Brick Kiln Dust and Sisal Fiber 927
Mandeep Singh, Kanwarpreet Singh, and Abhishek Sharma

Numerical Investigation of Wind Load on Side Ratio of High-Rise Buildings 937
Rahul Kumar Meena, Ritu Raj, and S. Anbukumar

Effective Remediation Techniques for Twin Shallow Lakes in Panchkula, Haryana 953
Prachi Vasistha and Rajiv Ganguly

Influence of Pond Ash on Compaction and Strength of Clayey Soil Mixed with Terrazyme 973
Nitish Kumar, Abhishek Sharma, and Kanwarpreet Singh

Seismic Analysis of Vertically Regular and Irregular Buildings with Shear Walls and RCC X-Bracing System 981
Mohd Zahid, Md Miraz, Mohd Faizan Saifi Warsi, and Shilpa Pal

Crumb Rubber Concrete Formation by Partial Replacement of Fine Aggregates 995
Pradeep K. Goyal and Akhilesh Chauhan

Influence of Mineral Admixture on Acceleration Carbonation Curing of Concrete: A Review 1005
Ishfaq Ahmad Bhat, Khushpreet Singh, and Nittin Sharma

Pre-Engineered Buildings—A Cost Saving Approach 1019
Abhijeet Roy, Rohit Motwani, Aditya Jaiswal, Aishwarya Raipurkar, and Kshitija Kadam

Copyrighted material

Effect of Curing on Compressive and Shear Strength Parameters of Liming Waste Ash Stabilized Expansive Soil 1035
Niraj Singh Parihar and Ashok Kumar Gupta

Analysis of Critical Factors Affecting Labor Productivity of Construction Projects in Himachal Pradesh 1047
Kaushal Kumar and Rishi Rana

Effect of Adding Fly Ash and Metakaolin on Mechanical Properties of Concrete 1059
S. K. Singh, Maninder Singh, and Rajesh Goyal

Copyrighted material

About the Editors



Dr. Ashok Kumar Gupta is currently a Professor of Civil Engineering and Dean (Academics and Research), Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India. He obtained his B.E. (Civil) with honours and M.E. (Geotechnical Engineering) from University of Roorkee which is now Indian Institute of Technology, Roorkee. He completed his Ph.D. from Indian institute of Technology, Delhi. His major areas of research includes testing and modeling of geotechnical materials, finite element method and its applications to geotechnical engineering, continuum damage mechanics and its application to rockfill materials modeling, and environmental geotechnique. He has published 57 papers in international journals of repute and co-authored 2 books and seven book chapters. He is also a reviewer for the Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering, ASCE and International Journal of Geomechanics, ASCE for which he has been awarded the Best Reviewer Award for three consecutive years. Professor Gupta is also the Founder Chairman, Indian Geotechnical Society (IGS) Shimla Chapter. He is a lifetime member of Indian Geotechnical Society, Indian Society of Rock Mechanics and Tunneling Technology (ISRMTT) and Indian Society of Technical Education (ISTE).

Copyrighted material



Dr. Sanjay Kumar Shukla is Founding Editor-in-Chief of the International Journal of Geosynthetics and Ground Engineering, Springer Nature, Switzerland. He is Founding Research Group Leader (Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering) at the School of Engineering, Edith Cowan University, Joondalup, Perth, Australia. He holds the Distinguished Professorship in Civil Engineering at Delhi Technological University, Delhi, VIT University, Vellore, Chitkara University, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, VR Siddhartha Engineering College, Vijayawada, Amity University, Noida, and Amrita University, Coimbatore, India. He has over 25 years of experience in teaching, research and consultancy in the field of Civil (Geotechnical) Engineering. He collaborates with several world-class universities, research institutions, industries and individuals on academic and field projects. As a consulting geotechnical engineer, he has successfully provided solutions to the challenging field problems faced by many engineering organisations. He has authored more than 280 research papers and technical articles, including over 175 refereed journal publications. He is also author/editor of 23 books, including 7 textbooks and 22 book chapters. In 2020/2021, his ICE textbooks, namely *Core Principles of Soil Mechanics* and *Core Concepts of Geotechnical Engineering*, have been ranked #1 by Amazon. His research and academic works have been cited well. Shukla's generalized expressions for seismic active thrust (2015) and seismic passive resistance (2013) are routinely used by practising engineers worldwide for designing the retaining structures. Shukla's wraparound reinforcement technique, developed during 2007–2008, is a well-established ground improvement technique. He has been honoured with several awards, including 2021 ECU Aspire Award from the Business Events Perth, Australia, and the most prestigious IGS Award 2018 from the International Geosynthetics Society (IGS), USA, in recognition of his outstanding contribution to the development and use of geosynthetics. He serves on the editorial boards of several international journals. He is a fellow of American Society of Civil Engineers and Engineers Australia, a life fellow of the Institution of Engineers (India) and Indian Geotechnical Society, and a member of several other professional bodies.

Copyrighted material



Dr. Hazi Azamathulla is currently a Professor of Civil and Environmental Engineering at the University of the West Indies at St. Augustine, Trinidad. He obtained his B.Tech. (Civil Engineering) from G. Pulla Reddy Engineering College, Kurnool, Sri Krishna Devaraya University (SKDU), Anantapur, India. He did his M.E. (Water Resources Engineering) from SGSITS, Devi Ahilya Vishwa Vidyalaya (DAVV), Indore, India and Ph.D. in Hydraulic Engineering from Indian Institute of Technology Bombay. His major research areas include water resources engineering hydraulics, physical hydraulic model studies, hydro informatics and climate change. He has authored/co-authored more than 120 research papers in reputed refereed journals. He is/has been a member of the editorial board of several high-ranked journals: *Water Science and Technology*, *Water Science and Technology: Water Supply*, *Journal of Pipeline Systems Engineering—ASCE* (2009–2013), *Dam Engineering Journal*. He is also a Life Member of Indian Society for Hydraulics (ISH) and Associate Member in Institution of Engineers (India). He is a fellow member of International Flood Network (IFNet), Japan and International Association of Hydrological Sciences (IAHS), UK. He is the Associate Editor of *Journal of Hydrology*.

Copyrighted material

Lecture Notes in Civil Engineering

Ashok Kumar Gupta
Sanjay Kumar Shukla
Hazi Azamathulla *Editors*

Advances in Construction Materials and Sustainable Environment

Select Proceedings of ICCME 2020

Springer

Copyrighted material

Editors
Ashok Kumar Gupta
Department of Civil Engineering
Jaypee University of Information Technology
Solan, India

Sanjay Kumar Shukla
School of Engineering
Edith Cowan University
Joondalup, WA, Australia

Hazi Azamathulla
Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering
University of the West Indies
St. Augustine, Trinidad and Tobago

ISSN 2366-2557 ISSN 2366-2565 (electronic)
Lecture Notes in Civil Engineering
ISBN 978-981-16-6556-1 ISBN 978-981-16-6557-8 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-16-6557-8

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2022
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Copyrighted material

Contents

Use of Biochar for Sustainable Environmental Remediation 1
Krishna R. Reddy and Jyoti K. Chetri

Macro and microscale Engineering Response of Rigid-Soft Gravel-Rubber Inclusions: Insights from Detailed Laboratory and DEM Numerical Investigations 11
Gabriele Chiaro, Ali Tasalloti, Kevin Chew, Jayan S. Vinod, and Krishna Allulakshmi

Structural Health Monitoring of Heritage Structures Using Geotechnical Instruments 29
Abhinav Maloo and Parth Thaker

Zinc-Based Anodes for Cathodic Protection of Reinforced Concrete Structures 45
Arpit Goyal

An Overview: Supplementary Cementitious Materials 53
Pooja Jha, A. K. Sachan, and R. P. Singh

Degradation and Decoloration of RB5 Dye via UV Radiation Using Fe-TiO_2 Composite Photocatalyst in Fixed-Mode 65
Lavneet Kumar, Ina Thakur, Anoop Verma, B. S. Bhatia, and Charanjit Kaur Mangat

Study on Concrete Developed with Recycled Fine Aggregate 77
Nancy Soni and Dharmendra Kumar Shukla

Examination of Platooning Variables on Two-Lane Highways Having Mixed Traffic Situation 95
Amardeep Boora, Indrajit Ghosh, Satish Chandra, and Kavita Rani

Walkability Analysis of an Urban Area: Gender-Based and Combined Model Approach 111
Kavita Rani, Amardeep Boora, and Manoranjan Parida

Copyrighted material

State of Art: Review for Sustainable Application of Waste Material in Rigid Pavement 127
Amardeep Boora and Ankit Dharma

Study on Cost Modeling and Economical Design of Superstructure 143
Peerzada Danish, Kamil Ashraf Bhat, S. Ganesh, and J. Anita Jessie

Structural Assessment of an Overhead Storage Reservoir Using NDT: A Case Study 151
Ram Prakash and Sunita Bansal

Fracture and Impact Studies on Steel Fibre and Wire Mesh Embedded Concrete 163
S. Kanchidurai, P. Jaishankar, R. Vidya, and Prakhash Neelamegam

Physico-Mechanical and Thermal Properties of Lightweight Structural Concrete with Light Expanded Clay Aggregate for Energy-Efficient Buildings 175
Rajesh Kumar, Rajni Lakhani, and Ashok Kumar

Agro-Industrial Wastes Incorporated Cement Stabilized Mud Composites for Roof and Wall Assembly in Energy Efficient Building Envelope 187
Rajesh Kumar, Rajni Lakhani, Bibhakar Kumar Singh, Mahesh Sharma, and S. K. Negi

Seismic Response of Reinforced Concrete Frames with Masonry Infills 197
Vinayak Sharma and Sushil Kumar Madan

Analysis of Seismic Behavior of Buildings With and Without Shear Walls in Various Seismic Zones and Soil Types 207
Diptanshu Lal, Biplav Regmi, Haris Farooq Bhat, and S. Anbu Kumar

Review on the Durability Parameters of Self-compacting Concrete 219
Reshul Raj, Mayur Bhat, Achal Agrawal, and Narayan Chandak

An Approach Towards Zero-Waste Building Construction 239
Anil Soharu, Naveen BP, and Arjun Sil

Improvement of Hard Water Characteristics and Scale Formation Under the Effect of Pulsating Electromagnetic Field 259
Amrit Anand Dosar and Vivek Srivastava

Critical Overview of Reinforcing Sand Using Geocell for Shallow Foundation 271
K. Anusha Raj, Pragya Sinha, Sanjeev Kumar, and Davinder Singh

Copyrighted material

Road Bridges Across Coum and Adyar Rivers in Chennai City—Need for Structural Health Monitoring 281
A. Rose Enid Teresa, S. Stella, M. Goutham Priya, P. Gajalakshmi, and J. Revathy

Evaluating Factors Affecting Red Mud Interfacial Strength Using Binder Cement Kiln Dust and Polypropylene Fiber 295
Pankaj Sharma, Saurabh Rawat, and Ashok Kumar Gupta

Review on Thermal Energy Efficiency Using Gypsum Integrated Phase Change Materials in Buildings 305
Kavita Vaishnav, Gift Pon Lazarus, Sunita Bansal, and Yaman Hooda

Coastline Protection Using a Rubble Mound Seawall: A Case Study 321
Prakhar Joshi, Prashant, Pritesh Goyal, and Pradeep K. Goyal

Prediction of Compressive Strength of Rubberized Concrete Using Ordinary Least Squares Regression Model 331
Prabhat Kala, Shivam Upadhya, Pradhyumna Asthana, and Pradeep K. Goyal

Effect of Soil Fill on the Load Distribution Characteristics of RC Skew Box Culverts for Road Under Bridge Design 341
Shimol Philip, R. Rakendu, and Rajesh Lal

Chloride Ion Penetration of GGBS-Based Geopolymer Concrete with Different Molarities of NaOH 355
N. Sailaja, M. Naveen, S. K. Amir Basha, B. Sarath Chandra Kumar, C. Ravi Kumar Reddy, Y. Himath Kumar, and J. D. Chaitanya Kumar

Application of RSM in the Optimization of GGBS and Metakaoline Based Geopolymer Concrete 365
Ch. Pavan Kalyan, D. Anil Kumar, K. Saloman Raju, B. Sarath Chandra Kumar, C. Ravi Kumar Reddy, Y. Himath Kumar, and J. D. Chaitanya Kumar

Evaluation of Use of Plastic and Rubber in Road Construction 375
Neeraj Kumar, Nikhil, Ashutosh Kumar, and A. R. Kongan

Evaluation of Cloth Bag and Gunny Bag as Potential Reinforcing Materials for Pond Ash 385
Sujit Kumar Pradhan, Anwesha Rath, and Goutam Kumar Pothal

The Effect of Sisal Fiber on Mechanical Strength of Concrete M20 Grade 395
Celso Januário Baúque, Ankit Thakur, and Bhartesh

Copyrighted material

Waste Plastic Management via Pyrolysis as Sustainable Route 409
Sahil Chauhan, Subhankar Basu, Sk Aakash Hossain, and Arasavilli Srija

Seismic Fragility of Buildings Subjected to Pounding Effects with Soil–Structure Interaction 425
Rajan L. Wankhade, Ajinkya Sawarkar, Ayush Chandwani, Shahaji Chavan, Pratik Malkar, and Gaurav Sawarkar

Sustainable Bituminous Pavement: A Study on Low-Density Polymer Modified Bituminous Binder 435
Vishnu Vijayan, Jeevan Mathew Tharayil, R. Rakhil Krishna, Jiji Saji, Divya S. Shaji, and G. Lakshmi

Identification of Parking Sites in the Kukatpally Region Using GIS and AHP 447
Ramu Penki, T. Srinivasa Rao, G. Vinod Naik, and Rapaka Aparna

Minimization of Risks in Highway Projects Using Buffer 457
Rahul Garg and Saurabh Rawat

Trend Modeling for Air Quality—An Approach 467
M. Goutham Priya and S. Jayalakshmi

Traffic Analysis on Intersection Using PTV Vissim 481
Pranjal Sharma, Ashok Kumar Gupta, and Akash Bhardwaj

Parametric Strength of Sustainable Concrete Using Fly Ash, GGBS and Recycled Aggregates as Per Taguchi's Approach 491
Yaman Hooda, Sunita Bansal, and Anjali Gupta

Numerical Analysis on Voided Slab with Different Reinforcement on ANSYS 2020R1 505
Nikita Jain and Asif Hussain

Laboratory-Based Study of Flexible Facing in Soil Nailed Slope 517
Mohammad Farhad Ayazi, Samrity Jalota, and Amanpreet Tangri

Summer Vs Winter Air Pollutants Variation for Year 2019 and Lockdown Effect for CRRI Mathura Road Station Delhi 531
Shahbaz Ahsan, Shashi Tiwari, S. M. Huzaifa Abbadullah, Deepak Nader, and Gaurav Kumar

Use of Fly Ash—A Resourceful Byproduct in Road Embankment: A Review 539
Deepak Kumar Sahay and Sunita Bansal

Application of Industrial Wastes for Soil Strength Improvement 551
S. Muthu Lakshmi, S. Geetha, M. Selvakumar, S. Revathy, and K. M. Shri Varshini

Copyrighted material

Physical and Mechanical Characteristics of Cement Mortar with Coal Bottom Ash as Fine Aggregate Under Elevated Temperature 561
Abhishek Srivastava, S. K. Singh, and Rajesh Kumar

Prediction of Air Pollution Due to Mobile Sources Using Line Source Models 573
M. Selvakumar, S. Geetha, and S. Muthu Lakshmi

Estimation of Methane Generation from Municipal Solid Waste of Mohali Landfill Site 585
Rishi Rana, Abhinav Choudhary, Karma Yangzom, and Kaushal Kumar

Evaluation of Water Quality Index to Assess the Impact of River Pollution on Vembanad Lake—A Ramsar Site 597
Rohan Nair, K. V. Hariprasad, S. Ashwin Shenoi, M. P. Amrutesh, Kiran V. Gireesh, Gevargis Muramthookil Thomas, and S. N. Jyothi

A Scientometric Analysis on Bio-Bitumen 607
Ramu Penki, Banna Madhavi, K. Akhilesh Patnaik, and A Sri Divya

A Scientometric Analysis on Aggregate Blending 621
Kota Komal Kumar and Ramu Penki

Contextual Analysis on Antenatal and Postnatal Effects of 2018 Flood in Ernakulam, Kerala 635
Athira B. Menon, Devi priya, Krishna Rajeev, Geena Prasad, and Gevargis Muramthookil Thomas

Mechanical Properties of Concrete Containing Plastic Fiber 647
Shubham Sharma and Amardeep Boora

Structural Health Monitoring Through the Application of Piezoelectric Sensors – State of the Art Review 657
Aishwarya Thakur and Saurav

The Inhibitive Effect of Vitamin-C on the Corrosive Performance of Mild Steel in Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag-Based Concrete 675
Imran Qasim and Khushpreet Singh

Hydrodynamic Modeling for Identifying Flood Vulnerability Zones in Mahi Lower Sub-basin 687
R. Rathod Krina and Sudhanshu Dixit

Influence of Distinctive Parameters on Fundamental Time Period of the Building 699
Shubam Sharma and Aditya Kumar Tiwary

Copyrighted material

Experimental Study of Fiber-Reinforced Concrete Prepared with Recycled Coarse Aggregate Bagasse Ash and Polypropylene Fiber 711
Harish Kumar and Aditya Kumar Tiwary

Effect of Shear Walls on Tall Buildings with Different Corner Configuration Subjected to Wind Loads 723
Saransh Mahajan, Vikramaditya Yadav, Rahul Raj, and Ritu Raj

Analytical Investigation of Moment Resisting Frame Structure—A Case Study on Performance-Based Capacity Spectrum Method 735
Ajay Singh Thakur and Tanmay Gupta

Study of Slope Stability Using Flexible Facing 747
Amanpreet Tangri and Saurabh Rawat

Use of Waste Polymers in a Plastic Bricks as Sustainable Building and Construction Materials 757
Prajwal Madghe, Himanshu Berad, Abhijeet Roy, Nishant Vaidya, Nivesh Sakharwade, and Rajan L. Wankhade

Determination of the Probability of Collapse for Existing Building Using Rapid Visual Screening as Tool 767
Salil Jha and Shilpa Pal

Prioritizing Buildings for Seismic Retrofit on the Basis of RVS Score 779
Salil Jha and Shilpa Pal

Utilization of Rice Straw Ash as a Replacement of Cement and Fine Aggregate in Mortar Mixes 793
Mohammad Ihtesham Hadizai and Aditya Kumar Tiwary

Analytical Behavior of Concrete-Filled Single-Skin and Double-Skin Tube Columns Subjected to Axial Loading 809
Sakshi Bhatia and Aditya Kumar Tiwary

Corrosion Monitoring in Reinforced Concrete Structures by Impressed Current Technique 823
Meenakshi Dixit and Ashok Kumar Gupta

Evaluation of Model 3D Printer and Design Mix for 3D Concrete Printing 837
Ashutosh Dwivedi, Ankit Pal, Shiv Singh Patel, Ajay Chourasia, and A. K. Jain

Axial Compression Behavior of Single-Skin and Double-Skin Concrete-Filled Steel Tube Columns: A Review 849
Sakshi Bhatia and Aditya Kumar Tiwary

Copyrighted material

Comparative Seismic Analysis of Multi-storied Building with and Without Floating Columns 863
Arvind Thakur and Amreen Khatun

Axial Loading Behaviour of Concrete Filled Steel Tube (CFST) Columns: A Parametric Study 873
Aditya Kumar Tiwary and Ashok Kumar Gupta

Comparative Investigation on Mode Shapes and Natural Frequency of Low-Rise RC Frame Building 885
Pushkar Sharma and Tanmay Gupta

Study of Behavior of the Masonry Infill Structures Subjected to Lateral Loads 899
Shilpa Pal, Sahil Yadav, Omkarnath Thakur, and Rohit Kashyap

Quantification of Municipal Solid Waste and Effect of Open Dumping on Soil in Smart City Dharamshala, Himachal Pradesh 913
Anchal Sharma, Love Sharma, and Rajiv Ganguly

Strength Characteristics of Clayey Soil Stabilized with Brick Kiln Dust and Sisal Fiber 927
Mandeep Singh, Kanwarpreet Singh, and Abhishek Sharma

Numerical Investigation of Wind Load on Side Ratio of High-Rise Buildings 937
Rahul Kumar Meena, Ritu Raj, and S. Anbukumar

Effective Remediation Techniques for Twin Shallow Lakes in Panchkula, Haryana 953
Prachi Vasistha and Rajiv Ganguly

Influence of Pond Ash on Compaction and Strength of Clayey Soil Mixed with Terrazyme 973
Nitish Kumar, Abhishek Sharma, and Kanwarpreet Singh

Seismic Analysis of Vertically Regular and Irregular Buildings with Shear Walls and RCC X-Bracing System 981
Mohd Zahid, Md Miraz, Mohd Faizan Saifi Warsi, and Shilpa Pal

Crumb Rubber Concrete Formation by Partial Replacement of Fine Aggregates 995
Pradeep K. Goyal and Akhilesh Chauhan

Influence of Mineral Admixture on Acceleration Carbonation Curing of Concrete: A Review 1005
Ishfaq Ahmad Bhat, Khushpreet Singh, and Nittin Sharma

Pre-Engineered Buildings—A Cost Saving Approach 1019
Abhijeet Roy, Rohit Motwani, Aditya Jaiswal, Aishwarya Raipurkar, and Kshitija Kadam

Copyrighted material

Effect of Curing on Compressive and Shear Strength Parameters of Liming Waste Ash Stabilized Expansive Soil 1035
Niraj Singh Parihar and Ashok Kumar Gupta

Analysis of Critical Factors Affecting Labor Productivity of Construction Projects in Himachal Pradesh 1047
Kaushal Kumar and Rishi Rana

Effect of Adding Fly Ash and Metakaolin on Mechanical Properties of Concrete 1059
S. K. Singh, Maninder Singh, and Rajesh Goyal

Copyrighted material

About the Editors



Dr. Ashok Kumar Gupta is currently a Professor of Civil Engineering and Dean (Academics and Research), Jaypee University of Information Technology, Waknaghat, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India. He obtained his B.E. (Civil) with honours and M.E. (Geotechnical Engineering) from University of Roorkee which is now Indian Institute of Technology, Roorkee. He completed his Ph.D. from Indian institute of Technology, Delhi. His major areas of research includes testing and modeling of geotechnical materials, finite element method and its applications to geotechnical engineering, continuum damage mechanics and its application to rockfill materials modeling, and environmental geotechnique. He has published 57 papers in international journals of repute and co-authored 2 books and seven book chapters. He is also a reviewer for the Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering, ASCE and International Journal of Geomechanics, ASCE for which he has been awarded the Best Reviewer Award for three consecutive years. Professor Gupta is also the Founder Chairman, Indian Geotechnical Society (IGS) Shimla Chapter. He is a lifetime member of Indian Geotechnical Society, Indian Society of Rock Mechanics and Tunneling Technology (ISRMTT) and Indian Society of Technical Education (ISTE).

Copyrighted material



Dr. Sanjay Kumar Shukla is Founding Editor-in-Chief of the International Journal of Geosynthetics and Ground Engineering, Springer Nature, Switzerland. He is Founding Research Group Leader (Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering) at the School of Engineering, Edith Cowan University, Joondalup, Perth, Australia. He holds the Distinguished Professorship in Civil Engineering at Delhi Technological University, Delhi, VIT University, Vellore, Chitkara University, Solan, Himachal Pradesh, VR Siddhartha Engineering College, Vijayawada, Amity University, Noida, and Amrita University, Coimbatore, India. He has over 25 years of experience in teaching, research and consultancy in the field of Civil (Geotechnical) Engineering. He collaborates with several world-class universities, research institutions, industries and individuals on academic and field projects. As a consulting geotechnical engineer, he has successfully provided solutions to the challenging field problems faced by many engineering organisations. He has authored more than 280 research papers and technical articles, including over 175 refereed journal publications. He is also author/editor of 23 books, including 7 textbooks and 22 book chapters. In 2020/2021, his ICE textbooks, namely *Core Principles of Soil Mechanics* and *Core Concepts of Geotechnical Engineering*, have been ranked #1 by Amazon. His research and academic works have been cited well. Shukla's generalized expressions for seismic active thrust (2015) and seismic passive resistance (2013) are routinely used by practising engineers worldwide for designing the retaining structures. Shukla's wraparound reinforcement technique, developed during 2007–2008, is a well-established ground improvement technique. He has been honoured with several awards, including 2021 ECU Aspire Award from the Business Events Perth, Australia, and the most prestigious IGS Award 2018 from the International Geosynthetics Society (IGS), USA, in recognition of his outstanding contribution to the development and use of geosynthetics. He serves on the editorial boards of several international journals. He is a fellow of American Society of Civil Engineers and Engineers Australia, a life fellow of the Institution of Engineers (India) and Indian Geotechnical Society, and a member of several other professional bodies.

Copyrighted material



Dr. Hazi Azamathulla is currently a Professor of Civil and Environmental Engineering at the University of the West Indies at St. Augustine, Trinidad. He obtained his B.Tech. (Civil Engineering) from G. Pulla Reddy Engineering College, Kurnool, Sri Krishna Devaraya University (SKDU), Anantapur, India. He did his M.E. (Water Resources Engineering) from SGSITS, Devi Ahilya Vishwa Vidyalaya (DAVV), Indore, India and Ph.D. in Hydraulic Engineering from Indian Institute of Technology Bombay. His major research areas include water resources engineering hydraulics, physical hydraulic model studies, hydro informatics and climate change. He has authored/co-authored more than 120 research papers in reputed refereed journals. He is/has been a member of the editorial board of several high-ranked journals: *Water Science and Technology*, *Water Science and Technology: Water Supply*, *Journal of Pipeline Systems Engineering—ASCE* (2009–2013), *Dam Engineering Journal*. He is also a Life Member of Indian Society for Hydraulics (ISH) and Associate Member in Institution of Engineers (India). He is a fellow member of International Flood Network (IFNet), Japan and International Association of Hydrological Sciences (IAHS), UK. He is the Associate Editor of *Journal of Hydrology*.

Copyrighted material

TechRxiv
Powered by IEEE

Compendium of Data Security in Cloud Storage By Applying Hybridization of Encryption Algorithm

This paper was downloaded from TechRxiv (https://www.techrxiv.org).

LICENSE

CC BY 4.0

SUBMISSION DATE / POSTED DATE

14-07-2022 / 19-07-2022

CITATION

Gupta, Ishu; Gurnani, Deeksha; Gupta, Neha; Singla, Caffy; Thakral, Prateek; Singh, Ashutosh Kumar (2022): Compendium of Data Security in Cloud Storage By Applying Hybridization of Encryption Algorithm. TechRxiv. Preprint. https://doi.org/10.36227/techrxiv.20306157.v1

DOI

10.36227/techrxiv.20306157.v1

COMPENDIUM OF DATA SECURITY IN CLOUD STORAGE BY APPLYING HYBRIDIZATION OF ENCRYPTION ALGORITHM

A PREPRINT

Ishu Gupta*
Cloud Computing Research Center, Department of Computer Science and Engineering
National Sun Yat-sen University Kaohsiung, Taiwan
ishugupta23@gmail.com

Deeksha Gurnani
Department of Computer Applications, National Institute of Technology, Kurukshetra, India, 136119
deekshagurnani188@gmail.com

Neha Gupta
Department of Computer Applications, National Institute of Technology, Kurukshetra, India, 136119
751nehagupta@gmail.com

Caffy Singla
Department of Computer Applications, National Institute of Technology, Kurukshetra, India, 136119
caffy.singla22@gmail.com

Prateek Thakral
Department of Computer Science & Engineering, Jaypee University of Information Technology
Solan, Himachal Pradesh, India
prateek@juit.ac.in

Ashutosh Kumar Singh
Department of Computer Applications, National Institute of Technology, Kurukshetra, India 136119
ashutosh@nitkkr.ac.in

ABSTRACT

This paper is about preserving the Cloud data whose idea is to cure everyday problems with computing. Cloud computing is fundamentally pooling the resources virtually and the resources like storage are provided to the end-users through the web. Information preservation, security, uniform quality, and interoperability are some issues related to cloud computing. However, the most essential issue is Security and how it is ensured by a cloud supplier. Security of data can be offered by means of cryptography. This paper presents an improved composite data protection mechanism to protect data on the cloud from illegitimate access.

Keywords Cloud Computing, Data Protection, Encryption, Decryption, Cryptography, RSA

1 INTRODUCTION

There is no such thing as "THE CLOUD", it's just somebody else's computer. Cloud computing is also called on-demand computing and it is a kind of web-based processing, where participating resources and data are rendered to workstations and different gadgets according to demand [1, 2]. Cloud computing is essentially intended to give the

most extreme limit from the least resources [3, 4]. The end client has the base equipment necessity yet utilizes the most extreme capacity of processing [5]. It is a technique that makes use of the Internet and Remote access servers to manage application programs and data [6, 7]. Cloud computing can provide services at a substantially reduced cost by commoditizing the IT assets and on-demand usage patterns [8]. Virtualized hardware, provisioning services rapidly, scalability, elasticity, accounting graininess, and cost assigning models make Clouds able to efficiently adapt resource issuing to the changing demands of the users on the Internet [9–11]. Recently service of cloud computing which is storage as a service (StaaS) has become popular for providing services to both private users and public users [12–14]. STaaS is a service model in Cloud in which a special organization leases the storage space to people or organizations [15–17]. The data residing on the Cloud becomes vulnerable to exploitation by the service provider or by other unauthorized persons thus this data is sensitive and needs a security [18–20]. This fragility led us to find some solution that can make users able to protect the data on the cloud [21–23]. There are various research challenges in cloud computing such as portability, exchanging data, accessing the storage, protection, expenditure, energy efficacy, etc. [24–26]. Fig. 1 presents the importance of data security and other critical issues, where data security and privacy is one of the biggest barriers to the spread of this on-demand Computing. To upgrade the protection mechanism of cloud computing it becomes essential to facilitate the users with authorization and access in a controlled manner for the security of data.

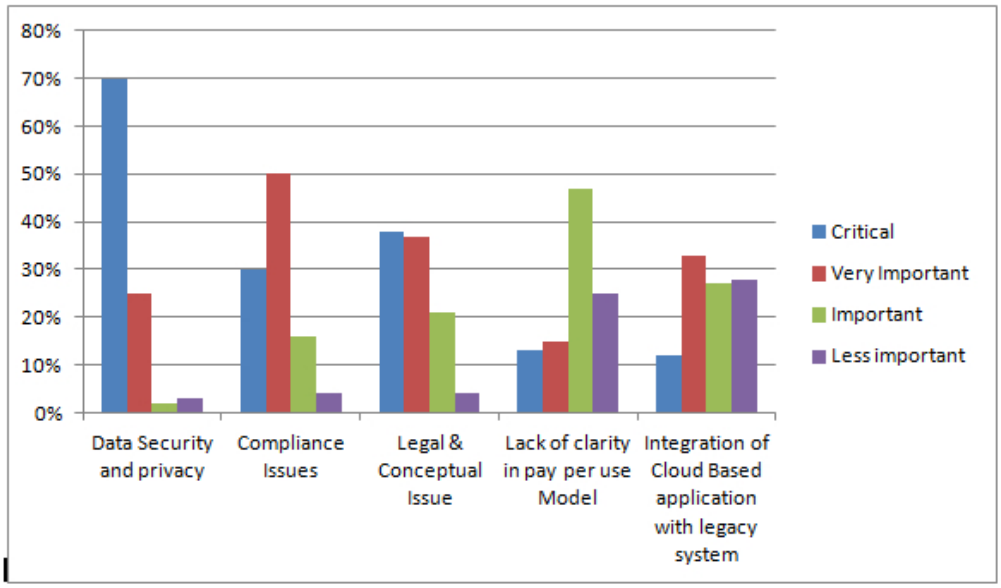


Figure 1: Data Security and Critical Issues.

.

2 RELATED WORK

Suruchee V.Nandgaonkar et al. [27] gave "A Comprehensive Study on Cloud Computing "which describes that cloud computing is conforming to a growing in-demand outfit in which computing assets are delivered on-demand. It defines the architecture that is all the services of the cloud. They have defined cloud computing and have described that cloud computing is becoming the next buzz in the IT industry. The structure of Cloud, Servicing Models of Cloud (IaaS, PaaS, SaaS) are explained by them. Different cloud service models are compared in their work. Different motivating factors and challenges related to cloud computing are explained by them. Zhibin Chen et al. [28] proposed a report in which they have defined cloud computing and have described all the service models. They have discussed various issues associated with cloud computing such as securing the cloud data, Privacy of user's data, Legal issues, Compliance, Freedom, etc. They have concluded the paper by describing that the Cloud environment leads us to approximately never-ending capabilities in computing, good expandability, and on-request service. Anuradha Thilakarathne et al. [29] describes "current security risks and attacks on cloud such as Virtual Machine escapes and Virtual Machine hypervisor, Cloud Zombie, DoS attacks, etc. "They have addressed the security issues associated in cloud data storage and have explored many of them such as security, privacy, reliability, legal issues, open standards, compliance, freedom, and long term viability." They have defined different security issues, the different existing security threats and attacks. They have explained Cloud Security has unavoidably turned into a significant business recognizer.

There are certain things in the cloud we need to focus on which have been explained above. In conclusion to this, security should be provided to the cloud data. There are certain encryption techniques that can be utilized to encrypt that data to protect it from malicious attacks. Techniques of encryption are further presented in modified forms."Zaid kartit et al. [30] it is proposed to apply encryption technique enhancing data security in cloud storage which is easy, secure, and provides an architecture which preserves privacy while sharing data between clouds. Encryption/Decryption algorithms are the basis of this architecture which focuses on protecting the cloud data from unauthorized access. There are two parts to these algorithms. The first is the file upload part in which, plain text is encrypted by applying the AES algorithm. The next part, which is about downloading a file, states two phases of the algorithm. The first phase comprises the decryption of the AES key by applying RSA (Rivest-Shamir-Adleman) algorithm. The second phase comprises the decryption of ciphered text by applying the AES key obtained from the server. Here, the AES key is decrypted using RSA, there are some demerits to RSA which are that are both public and private keys are directly related to 'x' which is the product of two prime no's which is easy to factorize in cases where the public key is well known to all. Uma Somani et al. [31] have described the encryption of data before sending it to the network along with electronic signature, describing RSA to be the most significant algorithm with asymmetry, associating it with electronic signature and asymmetric cryptography for increasing the protection of cloud. This is a two-tier security procedure. Viswanath et al. [32] proposes a method to enhance the protection of cloud data by making use of a combined form of (Rivest Shamir Adleman & Advanced Encryption Standard) techniques for securely uploading as well as downloading the files. Ganesan et al. [33] proposed the security which comprises a procedure with four tasks based on cryptographic techniques of Diffie Hellman and Elliptic curve algorithm to verify the legitimacy of a user within the environment of the cloud. The first task is Initiating a connection, Creating the account is the second task, Checking the legitimacy of the user is the third task and the fourth and last comprises exchanging the information. The main advantage of this technique is that its time complexity is sub-exponential due to which it is difficult to break. Prashant et al. [34] proposes Digital Signature and associating it with Advanced Encryption Standard encryption and Diffie Hellman algorithm to perform file upload as well as download over the Cloud.

3 PRELIMINARIES

3.1 Cloud Computing

It is a mechanism to enable a benefic, on-demand organized approach to a shareable domain of operating resources (for example workstations, server systems, backlogging, application programs, and management systems) that can be provided rapidly as well as released with minimal management efforts [35]. Cloud computing is generally considered as the delivery of demands [36]. It is a kind of computing in which computing resources from application programs to processing centers are asked across the Web for use and pay accordingly. [37]

(A) Features

(a) Service according to demand: The user does not require to interact with each service provider to provision facilities like time-slots of server and storage on the network.

(b) Access to Broad Cloud Network: Abilities become obtainable across the inter-network and got over basic components that encourage utilizing at different server-dependent or server-independent clients stages (for example smartphones, smart notepads, Laptops, and computer systems) [38, 39].

(c) Grouping resources: The resources figured by a supplier are grouped to provision various users utilizing multiple-inhabitant display, along with resources intangible and virtual form, powerfully relegated as well as reassigned with respect to customer's needs. Memory repositories, operating processes, and transmission capacity on the web are included in cloud resources.

(d) Quick Flexibility: Facilities provided by the cloud are flexible enough to be provided and released, correspondingly rapidly outside and inside comparative according to the need of user [40, 41].

(B) Service Model for On-Demand Computing

(a) Software As A Service (SAAS): This mechanism explains that the user doesn't really have to worry about any particular software installation; it means the client can use desired software without installing it on its own system. The applications which run off the cloud are included in this layer. They are paid off on the basis of use from anywhere and anytime. These applications are available on-demand on the web [42].

(b) Storage as a service (STAAS): This service provides online remote storage independent of the client system and its platform. It felicitates cloud applications to a scale beyond their limited servers [43].

(c) Infrastructure As A Service (IAAS): Virtualized resources for computing over the internet are provided by this model. This service model delivers computer infrastructure on an outsourced site to help organizational operations. In this model, a third-party hosts its infrastructure components like hardware, software, servers, storage, etc. in place of its users. IaaS suppliers likewise have client, application programs along with maintaining systems, keeping backups, and making plans for tolerance are managed by the same [44].

(d) Platform As A Service (PaaS): This is a mechanism using which software and hardware tools needed by the user for any software development across the internet are provided by the service provider. It is a service where an integrated environment for development is provided. Example: service for java or service for c language is configured accordingly like the required software's and editor is installed and is made available to user [45].

(C) Cloud Deployment Models

(a) Private Cloud: It is a cloud environment that is hosted at both internal and external ends as well as controlled internally or by a mediator. It is available for single use and accessible exclusively by a single organization having multiple consumers that share common concerns, policies, and considerations. It may be a costlier way however it can provide a greater degree of protection, safety, and/or conforming to policies. Google's "Gov Cloud "is one of the examples of a Cloud formed by a community [46].

(b) Cloud for Public: It is a mechanism using which capabilities are obtainable by everyone; these services may be free. There is generally not much difference in the architecture of public cloud or private cloud, but security considerations can be different for them. Example: Amazon AWS, Google.

(c) Community cloud: It is an environment where the configurations can be utilized by a particular community of consumers of particular organizations having a common concern and having specific security requirements. It can be managed through multiple organizations included in that group, a mediator, or both [47].

(d) Hybrid cloud: It is the model which is the combination of two or more deployment models that are unique entities but are unified together and provide the advantages of both the models [48].

3.2 Security

The name 'Cryptography'was obtained from 'Kryptos'which is a Greek word, it stands for hidden or secret. Sometimes confidentiality of the data is a very important aspect of data transmission. Cryptography is the hiding information [49]. It is the science that is used to keep the information safe and secret. Basically, cryptography is a technique which used to transfer data safely between two parties without getting interfered with by external entities. Cryptography is based on an algorithm and key which converts information into un- understandable format [50]. The original information is called plain text. And after the conversion of information, the converted information is ciphertext [51].

When a message (data) is sent over a network or from one party to another party that message is encrypted from plain text to ciphertext and that conversion means encrypting the message. When a receiver receives ciphered data, the receiver applies decryption on the ciphered data and gets the plain text and that conversion of cipher text into plain text is called decryption [52]. The process of Encrypting and Decrypting the data is shown in Fig. 2.

Security permits the classification, respectability, and accessibility of data. The improvement of advancements and their institutionalization makes accessible an arrangement of calculations and conventions for reacting to these issues [53]. There are two categories of Cryptography, Symmetric-key encryption, is a kind of algorithm that employs the same key to apply cryptography in both the operations, encrypting and decrypting the data whereas asymmetric encryption algorithm (encryption based on public key) employs distinct keys, one key which is public, used for encrypting the data and another key which is kept private, used for decrypting the data. These two keys are linked mathematically to each other [54]. Someone is able to encrypt a message using a public key, which provides confidentiality, and then the only person possessing the private key is able to decrypt it [55]. To have cloud computing with enhanced security, it is essential to cater to objectives like verifying authenticity, authority, and accessing data in a controlled manner while working with data residing on cloud [56]. The four essential aims concerned with a security system are:

1. Authorization: This indicates that the message should be accessed by only the sender and the intended receivers. If any unauthorized person gets access to that data then confidentiality gets compromised.

2. Authentication: Using this mechanism, proof of identity is established. The origin of an electronic message or document is correctly identified and verified using this authentication process.

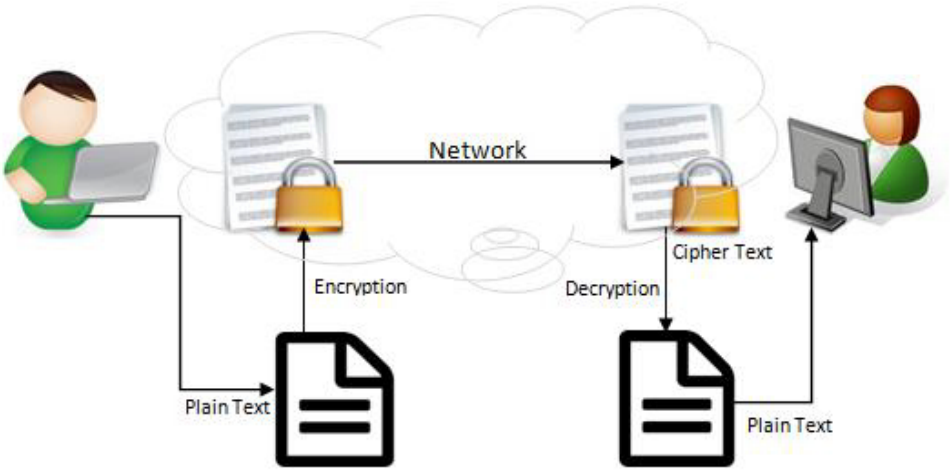


Figure 2: Encryption and Decryption Process

3. Integrity: If the contents of a message are altered after sending the data, but before reaching the intended receiver, it is known as the integrity of the message not retained. A message with lost integrity results in modification.

4. Availability: It is the extent up to which the data on the cloud is available to the user unceasingly from anywhere. [57]

4 PROPOSED WORK

Data encryption using Cryptography is specifically the best way for protecting the information in the cloud environment. Here we propose an algorithm for the encryption of data. The process of encryption will go through several steps of encryption. Our proposed algorithm mainly comprises two steps, the first being the substitution of letters that will follow a particular procedure and the second being the hybrid form of the RSA algorithm. "RSA is an asymmetric encryption algorithm and it was given by Ronald Rivest, Adi Shamir, and Leonard Adleman in 1977. In this algorithm, the Public key is used for encryption and the Private key is used for decryption.". "Here, the security is based upon supposition such that it becomes tough to guess multiples of big integer values and get "private key "which is utilized to decrypt the data. However few shortcomings are associated with the Rivest-Shamir-Adleman technique such as the decrypting process is performed using q and M, so factorizing and deriving the "private key "is easy like "public key "because everyone knows it. Here M is obtained by multiplying two prime numbers and the private key is represented by q.". RSA is a Block Figure in which each message is represented as a whole number. Once the encryption of the message is done by applying the Public key, then decryption will be done using the comparing Private Key as it were. RSA is fundamentally an unbalanced form of encoding/decoding calculation. It is unbalanced in the sense, that here the public key is broadcasted to everyone such that everyone can encode data and the secret key which unscrambles the data, is kept secret and unshared by everyone. The Algorithms 1 to 3 depict the procedures for RSA key generation, encryption, and decryption respectively. The encrypted file is uploaded to the cloud. Further, the file is downloaded by the authorized user, who decrypts the file and then reads it. Fig. 3 explains the whole process of file uploads and file downloads.

(A) File Upload
The encryption is done in two phases. The first phase is about encrypting the plain text using the position of the prime no and taking the modulo of that number. Further, in the second phase, encrypted text from the first phase is taken as an input for the second phase, and a hybrid RSA algorithm is applied to generate the final encrypted text. The basic idea behind this hybrid form is to introduce a third prime no, instead of using two prime no's, we are using three prime no's to generate "public key"and "private key". The steps for key generation using a hybrid form of RSA (HRSA) are depicted in Algorithm 4. The enciphering process is explained in Algorithm 5 that uses the public key(e) generated in Algorithm 4 for encryption.

Algorithm 1 Generate_RSA_Key()

INPUT: Select two random distinct prime numbers a and b.
OUTPUT: Find Public Key (p), Private Key (q) and Modulus (x).
Begin
Procedure(x, y,p, d, M)
$M \leftarrow x * y$
$Calculate\ Euler\ \Phi()of M$
$\Phi(M) \leftarrow (x-1) * (y-1)$
Generate a public key p , such that
$GCD(p, \Phi, (M)) = 1, 1 < p < \Phi(M)$
Compute the private key q,
such that, $d \leftarrow p^{-1} mod(\Phi(M))$
End Procedure
End

Algorithm 2 Encryption_RSA()

INPUT: Select Plain text (X), Public key (p) and Modulus (M).
OUTPUT: Find Cipher text (E).
Begin
Procedure (X, p, M, E)
$E \leftarrow X^p$ mod M
End Procedure
End

Algorithm 3 Decryption_RSA()

INPUT: Select Cipher text (E), Private Key (q) and Modulus (M).
OUTPUT: Find Plain text (X).
Begin
Procedure (X, p, M, E)
$X \leftarrow E^q$ mod M
End Procedure
End

Algorithm 4 Key_Generation_HRSA ()

INPUT: Select three random prime Numbers x, y, and z.
OUTPUT: Find Public Key (p), Private Key (d) and Modulus (M).
Begin
Procedure(x, y, p, d, M)
$M \leftarrow x * y * z$
$Calculate\ Euler\ \Phi()of M$
$\Phi(M) \leftarrow (x-1) * (y-1) * (z-1)$
Generate a public key p , such that
$GCD(p, \Phi, (M)) = 1, 1 < p < \Phi(M)$
Compute the private key q,
such that, $d \leftarrow p^{-1} mod(\Phi(M))$
End Procedure
End

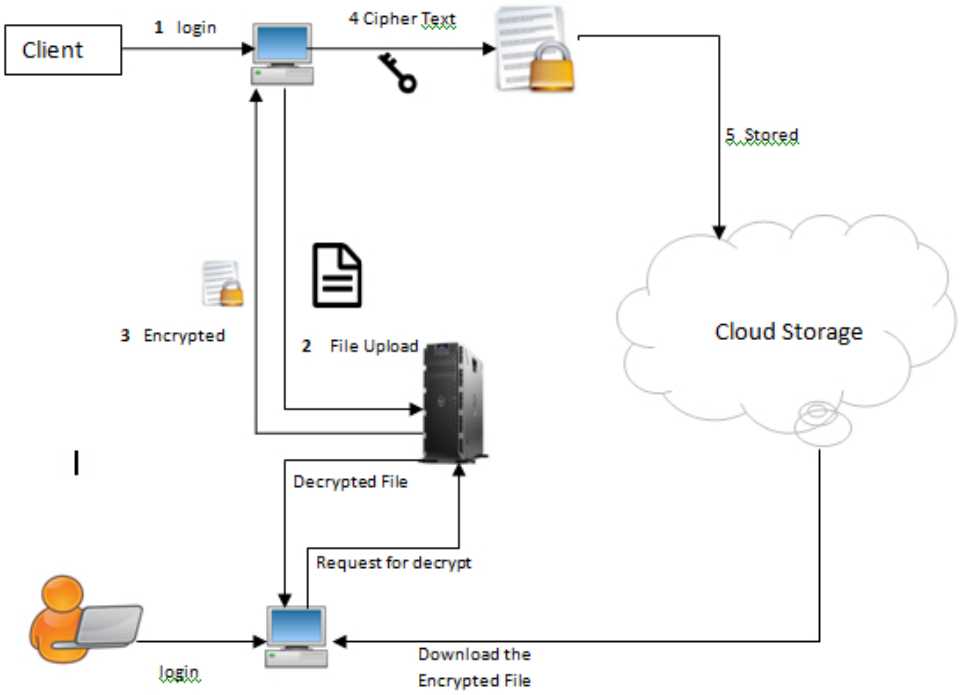


Figure 3: Procedure of File Upload and Download

Algorithm 5 Encryption_HRSA_Encryption ()

INPUT: Select Plain Text (T), Prime no(Z)
OUTPUT: Generation of Cipher Text (Z_0).
Begin
Encryption Process
Step I: INPUT(T, Z) [substitution process]
Calculate position of T
Further Z= prime no of position $T + 1$
$z_1 = Z \bmod 51$
$z_2 = Z/51$ (ignore the floating part)
Further $z_1 = z_1 + 57$
$z_3 = z_1/51$
Cipher text $Z_0 = z_1 \bmod 51$
Step II: **Encryption_HRSA()**
INPUT: Select text (Z_0), Public key (e) and Modulus (M).
OUTPUT: Calculate Cipher text (E).
Procedure (Z_0, e, M and E)
$E \leftarrow Z_0^e \bmod M$
End Procedure
End

(B) File Download
The uploaded encrypted files can be downloaded by the authorized user, then he can decrypt them and can see the file on his system. The decryption process is explained in Algorithm 6. The decryption is also done in two steps: In the first step, the ciphered data generated through the use of a public key (e) is decrypted using a private key (d), and Z_0 is generated. In phase two, Z is generated which will finally replace the position of the alphabet (original plain text).

Algorithm 6 Decryption_HRSA()

INPUT: Select Cipher Text(E), Private key (d) and Modulus(M)
OUTPUT: Plain Text (P)
Step I: Find Plain Text (Z_0)
Begin
Procedure (Z_0, e, M and E)
$Z_0 \leftarrow E^d \bmod M$
End Procedure
Step II: Z_0 (Decrypted text from 1st step of Decryption)
Final Decryption
Step 1: $z_4 = ((51 * z_3) + Z_0) - 57$
Step 2: $Z = ((51 * z_2) + z_4)$
Step 3: Z is a prime no. calculate the position of prime no
from the list of Prime no starting from 2. Let the position is i.
Step 4: Replace the Z with the alphabet at position $i - 1$.
The alphabet is the final Decrypted message(T).
End

The tool hereby is providing an interface, to transfer data over the server system, from where a logical volume is shared with the client over ISCSI protocol. The features are enhanced by applying a cryptographic hash over the data before the data is transferred over to the server system. Therefore the security and integrity of data will be maintained and any kind of snooping risk over the server is also eliminated. Encryption will be provided by a C/java executable program before it gets uploaded over the drive. For all this purpose the various tools and technologies are applied at different levels of the project.

At Frontend: HTML, CSS, bootstrap, and JavaScript will be used. A user interface will be provided by HTML/CSS web pages having Cross-platform responsiveness by bootstrap and verification from javascript. At Backend: Python CGI integration with HTML, C: The Python CGI program will be integrated to execute Linux kernel command through a web interface. It will pass user input along with the Linux command to the bash shell terminal. Redhat Enterprise Linux 7.3 will be used as Operating System. PHP, My SQL Databases. Data for all the registered users will be saved in a database file using PHP, and MySQL. All the backend of RHEL OS various configurations for a repository of yum, epel, etc. are made and software like ntfscrogs, sshpass, and others are installed to provide stem less virtualization environment. General Protocols are used such as HTTP, ISCSI, and SSH. The HTTP protocol is here providing the web interface to the user for which the HTTP daemon is started on the server-side. The SSH protocol is used to log in from client to server system to make the permanent drive entry and from server to client-side to mount the drive permanently. ISCSI protocol is providing the connection for block storage.

5 CONCLUSION AND FUTURE SCOPE

Regardless of the advantages of cloud storage, there are as yet numerous real issues concerning security that should be understood. In this paper, we have explained literature related to the cloud, its models, its security issues, different encryption techniques, and its modifications to encrypt data before storing it in the cloud in such a way that the data is accessible to the legitimate person only and there would not be loss of data confidentiality. If somehow any intruder tries to access the data and somehow is able to access the data from the cloud, then he will get it in non-readable format. The algorithm proposed makes the Cryptanalysis complex as it changes the position of the plain text alphabet using the prime no and finally it applies the Hybrid RSA Algorithm with the usage of three prime no which makes it more difficult to factorize the variable 'x 'as x is directly related in key generation. In the future, perspectives, digits, and ASCII values can also be included for encryption. Encryption can also be done on portable document files.

References

[1] I. Gupta, R. Gupta, A. K. Singh, and R. Buyya, "MLPAM: A Machine Learning and Probabilistic Analysis Based Model for Preserving Security and Privacy in Cloud Environment," *IEEE Systems Journal*, vol. 15, no. 3, pp. 4248–4259, 2021.

[2] A. Acharya, H. Prasad, V. Kumar, I. Gupta, and A. K. Singh, "Host Platform Security and Mobile Agent Classification: A Systematic Study," in *Computer Networks and Inventive Communication Technologies*, vol. 58. Singapore: Springer Singapore, 2021, pp. 1001–1010, data Engineering and Communications Technologies.

[3] K. Kaur, I. Gupta, and A. K. Singh, "Data Leakage Prevention: E-Mail Protection via Gateway," *Journal of Physics: Conference Series*, vol. 933, p. 012013, jan 2018.

[4] P. Agarwal, S. Mittal, A. Tiwari, I. Gupta, A. K. Singh, and B. Sharma, "Authenticating Cryptography over Network in Data," in *2019 International Conference on Intelligent Computing and Control Systems (ICCS)*. IEEE, 2019, pp. 632–636.

[5] I. Gupta and A. K. Singh, "A Probabilistic Approach for Guilty Agent Detection using Bigraph after Distribution of Sample Data," *Procedia Computer Science*, vol. 125, pp. 662 – 668, 2018.

[6] R. Verma, V. Gautam, C. P. Yadav, I. Gupta, and A. K. Singh, "A Survey on Data Leakage Detection and Prevention," in *Proceedings of the International Conference on Innovative Computing & Communications (ICICC) 2020*. SSRN, Elsevier, May 2020, pp. 1–7.

[7] I. Gupta and A. K. Singh, "GUIM-SMD: Guilty User Identification Model using Summation Matrix-based Distribution," *IET Information Security*, vol. 14, pp. 773–782, November 2020.

[8] P. Godha, S. Jadon, A. Patle, I. Gupta, B. Sharma, and A. K. Singh, "Flooding and Forwarding Based on Efficient Routing Protocol," in *International Conference on Innovative Computing and Communications*, vol. 1166. Singapore: Springer Singapore, 2021, pp. 215–223, advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing.

[9] I. Gupta and A. K. Singh, "Dynamic Threshold based Information Leaker Identification Scheme," *Information Processing Letters*, vol. 147, pp. 69 – 73, 2019.

[10] P. Tiwari, S. Mehta, N. Sakhuja, I. Gupta, and A. K. Singh, "Hybrid Method in Identifying the Fraud Detection in the Credit Card," in *Evolutionary Computing and Mobile Sustainable Networks*, vol. 53. Singapore: Springer Singapore, 2021, pp. 27–35, data Engineering and Communications Technologies.

[11] I. Gupta, P. K. Yadav, S. Pareek, S. Shakeel, and A. K. Singh, "Auxiliary Informatics System: an Advancement towards a Smart Home Environment," 2022.

[12] I. Gupta and A. K. Singh, "SELI: Statistical Evaluation based Leaker Identification Stochastic Scheme for Secure Data Sharing," *IET Communications*, vol. 14, pp. 3607–3618, December 2020.

[13] V. Sharma, S. Jalwa, A. R. Siddiqi, I. Gupta, and A. K. Singh, "A Lightweight Effective Randomized Caesar Cipher Algorithm for Security of Data," in *Evolutionary Computing and Mobile Sustainable Networks*, vol. 53. Singapore: Springer Singapore, 2021, pp. 411–419, data Engineering and Communications Technologies.

[14] I. Gupta, V. Sharma, S. Kaur, and A. K. Singh1, "PCA-RF: An Efficient Parkinson's Disease Prediction Model based on Random Forest Classification," 2022.

[15] K. Kaur, I. Gupta, and A. K. Singh, "A Comparative Study of the Approach Provided for Preventing the Data Leakage," *International Journal of Network Security & Its Applications*, vol. 9, no. 5, pp. 21–33, 2017.

[16] A. Kesharwani, A. Nag, A. Tiwari, I. Gupta, B. Sharma, and A. K. Singh, "Real-Time Human Locator and Advance Home Security Appliances," in *Evolutionary Computing and Mobile Sustainable Networks*, vol. 53. Singapore: Springer Singapore, 2021, pp. 37–49, data Engineering and Communications Technologies.

[17] K. N. Kaur, Divya, I. Gupta, and A. K. Singh, "Digital Image Watermarking Using (2, 2) Visual Cryptography with DWT-SVD Based Watermarking," in *Computational Intelligence in Data Mining*, vol. 711. Singapore: Springer Singapore, 2019, pp. 77–86, advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing.

[18] A. K. Singh and I. Gupta, "Online Information Leaker Identification Scheme for Secure Data Sharing," *Multimedia Tools and Applications*, vol. 79, no. 41, pp. 31 165–31 182, November 2020.

[19] S. Jalwa, V. Sharma, A. R. Siddiqi, I. Gupta, and A. K. Singh, "Comprehensive and Comparative Analysis of Different Files Using CP-ABE," in *Advances in Communication and Computational Technology*, vol. 668. Singapore: Springer Singapore, 2021, pp. 189–198, electrical Engineering.

[20] I. Gupta, H. Mittal, D. Rikhari, and A. K. Singh, "MLRM: A Multiple Linear Regression based Model for Average Temperature Prediction of A Day," 2022.

[21] I. Gupta, A. K. Singh, C.-N. Lee, and R. Buyya, "Secure data storage and sharing techniques for data protection in cloud environments: A systematic review, analysis, and future directions," *IEEE Access*, vol. 10, pp. 71 247–71 277, 2022.

[22] P. Godha, S. Jadon, A. Patle, I. Gupta, B. Sharma, and A. Kumar Singh, "Architecture, an Efficient Routing, Applications, and Challenges in Delay Tolerant Network," in *2019 International Conference on Intelligent Computing and Control Systems (ICCS)*. IEEE, 2019, pp. 824–829.

[23] I. Gupta and K. Gupta, "Evaluation of Intrusion Detection Schemes in Wireless Sensor Network," *IOSR Journal of Computer Engineering*, vol. 18, no. 2, pp. 60–63, Mar-Apr. 2016.

[24] K. Kaur, I. Gupta, and A. K. Singh, "A Comparative Evaluation of Data Leakage/Loss Prevention Systems (DLPS)," in *Proc. 4th International Conference Computer Science & Information Technology*, 2017, pp. 87–95.

[25] I. Gupta and A. K. Singh, "A Probability based Model for Data Leakage Detection using Bigraph," in *Proceedings of 7th International Conference on Communication and Network Security (ICCNS)*, ser. ICCNS 2017. New York, NY, USA: Association for Computing Machinery (ACM), 2017, p. 1–5.

[26] I. Gupta, T. K. Madan, S. Singh, and A. K. Singh, "HISA-SMFM: Historical and Sentiment Analysis Based Stock Market Forecasting Model," 2022.

[27] Nandgaonkar, S. V., & Raut, A. B. (2014). "A comprehensive study on cloud computing. International Journal of Computer Science and Mobile Computing ", 3(4), 733-738.

[28] Yang, J., & Chen, Z. (2010, December). "Cloud computing research and security issues. In Computational intelligence and software engineering "(CiSE), 2010 international conference on (pp. 1-3). IEEE.

[29] Thilakarathne, A., & Wijayanayake, J. I. (2014). "Security Challenges Of Cloud Computing. International Journal of Scientific & Technology Research ", 3(11), 200-203.

[30] Kartit, Z., & El Marraki, M. (2015). "Applying Encryption Algorithm to Enhance Data Security in Cloud Storage ". Engineering Letters, 23(4).

[31] Somani, U., Lakhani, K., & Mundra, M. (2010, October)."Implementing digital signature with RSA encryption algorithm to enhance the Data Security of cloud in Cloud Computing ". In Parallel Distributed and Grid Computing (PDGC), 2010 1st International Conference on (pp. 211-216). IEEE.

[32] Mahalle, V. S., & Shahade, A. K. (2014, October)."Enhancing the data security in cloud by implementing hybrid (RSA & AES) Encryption Algorithm". In Power, Automation and Communication (INPAC), 2014 International Conference on (pp. 146-149). IEEE.

[33] Tirthani, N., & Ganesan, R. (2014). "Data Security in Cloud Architecture Based on Diffie Hellman and Elliptical Curve Cryptography ". IACR Cryptology ePrint Archive, 2014, 49.

[34] Rewagad, P., & Pawar, Y. (2013, April). "Use of digital signature with diffie hellman key exchange and AES encryption algorithm to enhance data security in cloud computing ". In Communication Systems and Network Technologies (CSNT), 2013 International Conference on (pp. 437-439).IEEE.

[35] D. Saxena, I. Gupta, J. Kumar, A. K. Singh, and X. Wen, "A Secure and Multiobjective Virtual Machine Placement Framework for Cloud Data Center," *IEEE Systems Journal*, pp. 1–12, 2021.

[36] A. Nag, A. Kesharwani, B. Sharma, I. Gupta, A. Tiwari, and A. K. Singh, "Potential and Extention of Internet of Things," in *Second International Conference on Computer Networks and Communication Technologies (ICCNCT)*, vol. 44. Cham: Springer International Publishing, 2020, pp. 542–551.

[37] I. Gupta and A. K. Singh, "An Integrated Approach for Data Leaker Detection in Cloud Environment," *Journal of Information Science and Engineering*, vol. 36, pp. 993–1005, Sep. 2020.

[38] U. Arora, S. Verma, I. Gupta, and A. K. Singh, "Implementing Privacy using Modified Tree and Map Technique," in *2017 3rd International Conference on Advances in Computing,Communication & Automation (ICACCA) (Fall)*. IEEE, 2017, pp. 1–5.

[39] I. Gupta and A. K. Singh, "A Confidentiality Preserving Data Leaker Detection Model for Secure Sharing of Cloud Data using Integrated Techniques," in *2019 7th International Conference on Smart Computing Communications (ICSCC)*. Curtin University, Sarawak Malaysia: IEEE, 2019, pp. 1–5.

[40] I. Gupta, N. Singh, and A. Singh, "Layer-based Privacy and Security Architecture for Cloud Data Sharing," *Journal of Communications Software and Systems (JCOMSS)*, vol. 15, no. 2, 2019.

[41] G. Batra, H. Singh, I. Gupta, and A. K. Singh, "Best Fit Sharing and Power Aware (BFSPA) Algorithm for VM Placement in Cloud Environment," in *2017 3rd International Conference on Advances in Computing,Communication & Automation (ICACCA) (Fall)*. IEEE, 2017, pp. 1–4.

[42] D. Saxena, I. Gupta, A. K. Singh, and C.-N. Lee, "A Fault Tolerant Elastic Resource Management Framework Towards High Availability of Cloud Services," *IEEE Transactions on Network and Service Management*, pp. 1–1, 2022.

[43] I. Gupta, A. Tiwari, P. Agarwal, S. Mittal, and A. K. Singh, "Dodging Security Attacks and Data Leakage Prevention for Cloud and IoT Environments," in *Intelligent Analytics for Industry 4.0 Applications*. FL, USA: CRC Press-Taylor & Francis Group, 2022.

[44] N. Singh, I. Gupta, and A. K. Singh, "Senso_scale: A Framework to Preserve Privacy over Cloud Using Sensitivity Range," in *Advances in Cyber Security and Intelligent Analytics*. FL, USA: CRC Press-Taylor & Francis Group, 2022.

[45] I. Gupta and A. K. Singh, "A Framework for Malicious Agent Detection in Cloud Computing Environment," *International Journal of Advanced Science and Technology (IJAST)*, vol. 135, pp. 49–62, Feb 2020.

[46] K. Gupta and I. Gupta, "A Comprehensive Study on Architecture, Security issues and Challenges in Cloud Computing," *International Journal of Scientific & Engineering Research*, vol. 7, no. 12, pp. 128–131, Dec. 2016.

[47] R. Gupta, I. Gupta, D. Saxena, and A. K. Singh, "A Differential Approach and Deep Neural Network based Data Privacy-Preserving Model in Cloud Environment," *Journal of Ambient Intelligence and Humanized Computing*, pp. 1–14, 2022.

[48] I. Gupta and K. Gupta, "Review on Intrusion Detection System Architectures in WSN," *International Journal of Scientific & Engineering Research*, vol. 7, no. 12, pp. 111–115, Dec. 2016.

[49] I. Gupta, "A Comparative Study of the Approach Provided for Preventing the Data Leakage," *Other Topics Engineering Research eJournal*, vol. 9, no. 5, September 2017.

[50] K. Kaur, I. Gupta, and A. K. Singh, "E-Mail Protection System to Prevent Data Leakage," *Vigyan Prakash*, vol. 16, pp. 30–36, 2018.

[51] A. K. Singh, I. Gupta, R. Verma, V. Gautam, and C. P. Yadav, "A Survey on Data Leakage Detection and Prevention," in *Proc. Int. Conf. Innov. Comput. Commun.*, 2020.

[52] I. Gupta and A. K. Singh, "A Hybrid Technique for the Detection of Data Leakage in Cloud computing Environment," in *Ist International Conference on Science in Hindi*, August 2017, vigyan Prakash.

[53] A. Acharya, H. Prasad, V. Kumar, I. Gupta, and A. K. Singh, "MACI: Malicious API Call Identifier Model to Secure the Host Platform," in *Proceedings of the Seventh International Conference on Mathematics and Computing*. Singapore: Springer Singapore, 2022, pp. 309–320.

[54] Khushbu, P. Nishad, V. Kashyap, and I. Gupta, "A Classification and Distribution Model for Data Leakage Prevention and Detection," *International Research Journal of Modernization in Engineering Technology and Science*, vol. 3, no. 2, pp. 348–354, Feb. 2021.

[55] I. Gupta, S. Mittal, A. Tiwari, P. Agarwal, and A. K. Singh, "TIDF-DLPM: Term and Inverse Document Frequency based Data Leakage Prevention Model," 2022.

[56] Khushbu, P. Nishad, V. Kashyap, I. Gupta, and A. K. Singh, "An Organized Study on Data Divulge Elimination and Discernment," in *Computer Networks and Inventive Communication Technologies*. Singapore: Springer Singapore, 2021, pp. 569–578.

[57] I. Gupta and A. K. Singh, "A Holistic View on Data Protection for Sharing, Communicating, and Computing Environments: Taxonomy and Future Directions," 2022.